





Copyright © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

The book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below.

[illegible]







MACDONALDSON:

BEING

A GLOSSARY

OF

ANGLO-INDIAN COLLOQUIAL

WORDS AND PHRASES,

AND OF

KINDRED TERMS;

*ETYMOLOGICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL,  
AND DISCURSIVE.*

BY COL. HENRY YULE, R.E., C.B., LL.D.,

EDITOR OF "THE BOOK OF SER MARCO POLO," ETC.

AND THE LATE

ARTHUR COKE BURNELL, PH.D., C.I.E.,

AUTHOR OF "THE ELEMENTS OF SOUTH INDIAN PALAEOGRAPHY," ETC.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

CALCUTTA: THACKER, SPINK & CO.

BOMBAY: THACKER & CO., LIMITED.

1886.

[All Rights reserved.]



[*Dedication to Sir George Udny Yule, C.B., K.C.S.I.*]

G. U. Y.

FRATRI OPTIMO DILECTISSIMO

AMICO JUCUNDISSIMO

HOC TRIUM FERME LUSTRORUM

OBJECTAMENTUM ET SOLATIUM

NEC PARVI LABORIS OPUS

ABSOLUTUM TANDEM •

SENEX SENI

DEDICAT

H. Y.





## PREFACE.

---

THE objects and scope of this work are explained in the Introductory Remarks which follow the Preface. Here it is desired to say a few words as to its history.

The book originated in a correspondence between the present writer, who was living at Palermo, and the late lamented ARTHUR BURNELL, of the Madras Civil Service, one of the most eminent of modern Indian scholars, who during the course of our communications was filling judicial offices in Southern and Western India, chiefly at Tanjore. We had then met only once—at the India Library; but he took a kindly interest in work that engaged me, and this led to an exchange of letters, which went on after his return to India. About 1872—I cannot find his earliest reference to the subject—he mentioned that he was contemplating a vocabulary of Anglo-Indian words, and had made some collections with that view. In reply it was stated that I likewise had long been taking note of such words, and that a notion similar to his own had also been at various times floating in my mind. And I proposed that we should combine our labours.

I had not, in fact, the linguistic acquirements needful for carrying through such an undertaking alone; but I had gone through an amount of reading that would largely help in instances and illustrations, and had also a strong natural taste for the kind of work.

This was the beginning of the portly double-columned edifice which now presents itself, the completion of which my friend has not lived to see. It was built up from our joint contributions till his untimely death in 1882, and since then almost daily additions have continued to be made to the material and to the structure. The subject, indeed, had taken so comprehensive a shape, that it was becoming difficult to say where its limits lay, or why it should

ever end, except for the old reason which had received such poignant illustration: *Ars longa, vita brevis*. And so it has been wound up at last.

The work has been so long the companion of my *horæ subcivæ*, a thread running through the joys and sorrows of so many years, in the search for material first, and then in their handling and adjustment to the edifice—for their careful building up has been part of my duty from the beginning, and the whole of the matter has, I suppose, been written and re-written with my own hand at least four times—and the work has been one of so much interest to dear friends, of whom not a few are no longer here to welcome its appearance in print,\* that I can hardly speak of the work except as mine.

Indeed, in bulk, nearly seven-eighths of it is so. But BURNELL contributed so much of value, so much of the essential; buying, in the search for illustration, numerous rare and costly books which were not otherwise accessible to him in India; setting me, by his example, on lines of research with which I should have else possibly remained unacquainted; writing letters with such fullness, frequency, and interest on the details of the work up to the summer of his death; that the measure of bulk in contribution is no gauge of his share in the result.

In the *Life of Frank Buckland* occur some words in relation to the church-bells of Ross, in Herefordshire, which may with some aptness illustrate our mutual relation to the book:

“It is said that the Man of Ross” (John Kyrle) “was present at the casting of the tenor, or great bell, and that he took with him an old silver tankard, which, after drinking claret and sherry, he threw in, and had cast with the bell.”

John Kyrle’s was the most precious part of the metal run into the mould, but the shaping of the mould and the larger part of the material came from the labour of another hand.

At an early period of our joint work BURNELL sent me a fragment of an essay on the words which formed our subject, intended as the basis of an introduction. As it stands, this is too incomplete to print, but I have made use of it to some extent, and given some extracts from it in the Introduction now put forward.†

\* The dedication was sent for press on 6th January; on the 13th, G. U. Y. departed to his rest.

† Three of the mottoes that face the title were also sent by him.

The alternative title (*Hobson-Jobson*) which has been given to this book (not without the expressed assent of my collaborator), doubtless requires explanation.

A valued friend of the present writer many years ago published a book, of great acumen and considerable originality, which he called *Three Essays*, with no Author's name; and the resulting amount of circulation was such as might have been expected. It was remarked at the time by another friend that if the volume had been entitled *A Book, by a Chap*, it would have found a much larger body of readers. It seemed to me that *A Glossary* or *A Vocabulary* would be equally unattractive, and that it ought to have an alternative title at least a little more characteristic. If the reader will turn to *Hobson-Jobson* in the Glossary itself, he will find that phrase, though now rare and moribund, to be a typical and delightful example of that class of Anglo-Indian *argot* which consists of Oriental words highly assimilated, perhaps by vulgar lips, to the English vernacular; whilst it is the more fitted to our book, conveying, as it may, a veiled intimation of dual authorship. At any rate, there it is; and at this period my feeling has come to be that such *is* the book's name, nor could it well have been anything else.

In carrying through the work I have sought to supplement my own deficiencies from the most competent sources to which friendship afforded access. Sir JOSEPH HOOKER has most kindly examined almost every one of the proof-sheets for articles dealing with plants, correcting their errors, and enriching them with notes of his own. Another friend, Professor ROBERTSON SMITH, has done the like for words of Semitic origin, and to him I owe a variety of interesting references to the words treated of, in regard to their occurrence, under some cognate form, in the Scriptures. In the early part of the book the Rev. GEORGE MOULE (now Bishop of Ningpo), then in England, was good enough to revise those articles which bore on expressions used in China (not the first time that his generous aid had been given to work of mine). Among other friends who have been ever ready with assistance I may mention Dr. REINHOLD ROST, of the India Library; General ROBERT MACLAGAN, R.E.; Sir GEORGE BIRDWOOD, C.S.I.; Major-General R. H. KEATINGE, V.C., C.S.I.; Professor TERRIEN DE LA COUPERIE; and Mr. E. COLBORNE BABER, at present Consul-General in Corea. Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY, editor of the

great English Dictionary, has also been most kind and courteous in the interchange of communications, a circumstance which will account for a few cases in which the passages cited in both works are the same.

My first endeavour in preparing this work has been to make it accurate ; my next to make it—even though a Glossary—interesting. In a work intersecting so many fields, only a fool could imagine that he had not fallen into many mistakes ; but these, when pointed out, may be amended. If I have missed the other object of endeavour, I fear there is little to be hoped for from a second edition.

H. YULE.

*5th January, 1886.*

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
DEDICATION TO SIR GEORGE YULE, C.B., K.C.S.I. . . . .	v
PREFACE . . . . .	vii
INTRODUCTORY REMARKS . . . . .	xiii
Note A. to do. . . . .	xxii
Note B. „ . . . .	xxiv
NOTA BENE—IN THE USE OF THE GLOSSARY . . . . .	xxv
(A) Regarding Supplement . . . . .	xxv
(B) Regarding Dates of Quotations. . . . .	xxviii
(C) Regarding Transliteration . . . . .	xxviii
FULLER TITLES OF BOOKS QUOTED IN THE GLOSSARY . . . . .	xxix
CORRIGENDA. . . . .	xlvii
GLOSSARY . . . . .	1
SUPPLEMENT . . . . .	752





ARTHUR BURNELL. (Born 1840; died 1882.)

## INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

---

Words of Indian origin have been insinuating themselves into English ever since the end of the reign of Elizabeth and the beginning of that of King James, when such terms as *calico*, *chintz*, and *gingham* had already effected a lodgment in English warehouses and shops, and were lying in wait for entrance into English literature. Such outlandish guests grew more frequent 120 years ago, when, soon after the middle of last century, the numbers of Englishmen in the Indian services, civil and military, expanded with the great acquisition of dominion then made by the Company; and we meet them in vastly greater abundance now.

Vocabularies of Indian and other foreign words, in use among Europeans in the East, have not unfrequently been printed. Several of the old travellers have attached the like to their narratives; whilst the prolonged excitement created in England, a hundred years since, by the impeachment of Hastings and kindred matters, led to the publication of several glossaries as independent works; and a good many others have been published in later days. At the end of this Introduction will be found a list of those which have come under my notice, and this might no doubt be largely added to.\*

Of modern Glossaries, such as have been the result of serious labour, all, or nearly all, have been of a kind purely technical, intended to facilitate the comprehension of official documents by the explanation of terms used in the Revenue department, or in other branches of Indian administration. The most notable examples are (of brief and occasional character), the Glossary appended to the famous *Fifth Report* of the Select Committee of 1812, which was compiled by Sir Charles Wilkins;

\* See Note A. at end of Introduction.

and (of a far more vast and comprehensive sort), the late Professor Horace Hayman Wilson's *Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms* (4to, 1855) which leaves far behind every other attempt in that kind.\*

That kind is, however, not ours, as a momentary comparison of a page or two in each Glossary would suffice to show. Our work indeed, in the long course of its compilation, has gone through some modification and enlargement of scope; but hardly such as in any degree to affect its distinctive character, in which something has been aimed at differing in form from any work known to us. In its original conception it was intended to deal with all that class of words which, not in general pertaining to the technicalities of administration, recur constantly in the daily intercourse of the English in India, either as expressing ideas really not provided for by our mother-tongue, or supposed by the speakers (often quite erroneously) to express something not capable of just denotation by any English term. A certain percentage of such words have been carried to England by the constant reflux to their native shore of Anglo-Indians, who in some degree imbue with their notions and phraseology the circles from which they had gone forth. This effect has been still more promoted by the currency of a vast mass of literature, of all qualities and for all ages, dealing with Indian subjects; as well as by the regular appearance, for many years past, of Indian correspondence in English newspapers, insomuch that a considerable number of the expressions in question have not only become familiar in sound to English ears, but have become naturalized in the English language, and are meeting with ample recognition in the great Dictionary edited by Dr. Murray at Oxford.

Of words that seem to have been admitted to full franchise, we may give examples in *curry*, *toddy*, *veranda*, *cheroot*, *loot*, *nabob*, *tempong*, *sepoj*, *cowry*; and of others familiar enough to the English ear, though hardly yet received into citizenship, *compound*, *batta*, *packa*, *chowry*, *baboo*, *mahout*, *aya*, *nautch*,† *first-chop*, *competition-wallah*, *griffin*, &c. But beyond these two classes of words, received within the last century or so, and gradually, into half or whole recognition, there are a good many others, long since fully assimilated, which really originated in the adoption of an Indian word, or the modification of an Indian proper name. Such words are the three quoted at the beginning of these remarks, *chintz*, *calico*, *gingham*, also *shawl*, *bamboo*, *pagoda*, *typhoon*, *monsoon*, *mandarin*, *palanquin*,‡ &c., and I may mention among

\* Professor Wilson's work may perhaps bear re-editing, but can hardly, for its purpose, be superseded. The late eminent Telugu scholar, Mr. C. P. Brown, interleaved, with criticisms and addenda, a copy of Wilson, which is now in the India Library. I have gone through it, and borrowed a few notes, with acknowledgment by the initials C. P. B. The amount of improvement does not strike me as important.

† *Nautch*, it may be urged, is admitted to full franchise, being used by so eminent a writer as Mr. Browning. But the fact that his use is entirely *misus*, seems to justify the classification in the text (see GLOSS., s. v.). A like remark applies to *compound*. See for the tremendous fiasco made in its intended use by a most intelligent lady novelist, the last quotation s. v. in GLOSS.

‡ GLOSS., s. v. (note p. 502, col. *b*, and p. 503, col. *a*), contains quotations from the Vulgate of the passage in Canticles iii. 9, regarding King Solomon's *perulum* of Lebanon cedar. I have to thank an old friend for pointing out that the word *palanquin* has, in this passage, received solemn sanction by its introduction into the Revised Version.



further examples which may perhaps surprise my readers, the names of three of the boats of a man-of-war, viz. the *cutter*, the *jolly-boat*, and the *dingy*, as all (probably) of Indian origin.\* Even phrases of a different character—slang indeed, but slang generally supposed to be vernacular as well as vulgar—e.g., ‘that is the *cheese* ;’\* or supposed to be vernacular and profane—e.g., ‘I don’t care a *dam*’\*—are in reality, however vulgar they may be, neither vernacular nor profane, but phrases turning upon innocent Hindustani vocables.

We proposed also, in our Glossary, to deal with a *selection* of those administrative terms, which are in such familiar and quotidian use as to form part of the common Anglo-Indian stock, and to trace all (so far as possible) to their true origin—a matter on which, in regard to many of the words, those who hourly use them are profoundly ignorant—and to follow them down by quotation from their earliest occurrence in literature.

A particular class of words are those indigenous terms which have been adopted in scientific nomenclature, botanical and zoological. On these Mr. Burnell remarks :—

“The first Indian botanical names were chiefly introduced by Garcia de Orta (*Colloquios*, printed at Goa in 1563), C. d’Acosta (*Tractado*, Burgos, 1578), and Rhede van Drakenstein (*Hortus Malabaricus*, Amsterdam, 1682). The Malay names were chiefly introduced by Rumphius (*Herbarium Amboinense*, completed before 1700, but not published till 1741). The Indian zoological terms were chiefly due to Dr. F. Buchanan, at the beginning of this century. Most of the N. Indian botanical words were introduced by Roxburgh.”

It has been already intimated that, as the work proceeded, its scope expanded somewhat, and its authors found it expedient to introduce and trace many words of Asiatic origin which have disappeared from colloquial use, or perhaps never entered it, but which occur in old writers on the East. We also judged that it would add to the interest of the work, were we to investigate and make out the pedigree of a variety of geographical names which are or have been in familiar use in books on the Indies; take as examples *Bombay*, *Madras*, *Guardafui*, *Malabar*, *Moluccas*, *Zanzibar*, *Pegu*, *Sumatra*, *Quilon*, *Seychelles*, *Ceylon*, *Java*, *Ava*, *Japan*, *Doab*, *Punjab*, &c., illustrating these, like every other class of word, by quotations given in chronological series.

Other divagations still from the original project will probably present themselves to those who turn over the pages of the work, in which we have been tempted to introduce sundry subjects which may seem hardly to come within the scope of such a glossary.

The words with which we have to do, taking the most extensive view of the field, are in fact organic remains deposited under the various currents of external influence that have washed the shores of India during twenty centuries and more. Rejecting that derivation of *elephant*† which would connect it with the Ophir trade of Solomon, we find no existing western term traceable to that episode of communication; but the Greek and Roman commerce of the later centuries has left its fossils on both sides, testifying to the intercourse that once subsisted. *Agallo-*

\* See these words in GLOSS.

† See that word in SUPPLEMENT.

*chum*, *carbasus*, *camphor*, *sandal*, *musk*, *nard*, *pepper* (πέπερι, from Skt. *pippali*, 'long pepper'), *ginger* (ζιγγίβερις, see under *Ginger*), *lac*, *costus*, *opal*, *malabathrum* or *folium indicum*, *beryl*, *sugar* (σάκχαρ, from Skt. *sarkara*, Prāk. *sakkara*), *rice* (ῥυζα, but see s.v.), were products or names, introduced from India to the Greek and Roman world, to which may be added a few terms of a different character, such as *Ἐραμίανες*, *Σαρμάνες* (*śramaṇas*, or Buddhist ascetics), *ξύλα σαγαλίνα καὶ σασαμίνα* (logs of teak and *śīṣham*), the *σάγγαρα* (rafts) of the *Periplus* (see *Jangar* in GLOSS.) ; whilst *dīnāra*, *dramma*, perhaps *kastūra* ('tin,' *κασσίτερος*), *kastūrī* ('musk,' *καστόριον*, properly a different, though analogous animal product), and a very few more, have remained in Indian literature as testimony to the same intercourse.\*

The trade and conquests of the Arabs both brought foreign words to India and picked up and carried westward, in form more or less corrupted, words of Indian origin, some of which have in one way or other become part of the heritage of all succeeding foreigners in the East. Among terms which are familiar items in the Anglo-Indian colloquial, but which had, in some shape or other, found their way at an early date into use on the shores of the Mediterranean, we may instance *bazaar*, *cazee*, *hummaul*, *brinjaul*, *gingely*, *safflower*, *grab*, *maramut*, *dewaun* (*dogana*, *douane*, &c.). Of others which are found in medieval literature, either West-Asiatic or European, and which still have a place in the Anglo-Indian or English vocabulary, we may mention *amber-gris*, *chank*, *junk*, *jogy*, *kincob*, *kedgerie*, *fanam*, *calay*, *bankshall*, *mudliar*, *tindal*, *cranney*.

The conquests and long occupation of the Portuguese, who by the year 1540 had established themselves in all the chief ports of India and the East, have, as might have been expected, bequeathed a large number of expressions to the European nations who have followed, and in great part superseded them. We find instances of missionaries and others at an early date who had acquired a knowledge of Indian languages, but these were exceptional.† The natives in contact with the Portuguese learned a bastard variety of the language of the latter, which became the *lingua franca* of intercourse, not only between European and native, but occasionally between Europeans of different nationalities. This Indo-Portuguese dialect continued to serve such purposes down to a late period in the last century, and has in some localities survived down nearly to our own day.‡ The number of people in India claiming to be of Portuguese descent was, in the 17th century, very large. Bernier, about 1660, says:—

"For he (Sultan Shujā', Aurangzeb's brother) much courted all those *Portugal* Fathers, Missionaries, that are in that Province. . . . And they were indeed capable to serve him, it being certain that in the kingdom of *Bengale* there are to be found not less than eight or nine thousand

\* See A. Weber, in *Indian Antiquary*, ii. 143 *segg.* Most of the other Greek words, which he traces in Sanskrit, are astronomical terms derived from books.

† Varthema, at the very beginning of the 16th century, shows some acquaintance with Malayālam, and introduces pieces of conversation in that language. Before the end of the 16th century, printing had been introduced at other places besides Goa, and by the beginning of the 17th, several books in Indian languages had been printed at Goa, Cochin, and Ambalakkadu.—(A. B.)

‡ "At Point de Galle, in 1860, I found it in common use, and also, somewhat later, at Calcutt."—A. B.

families of *Franquais, Portugals*, and these either Natives or Mesticks." (Bernier, E. T. of 1684, p. 27.)

A. Hamilton, whose experience belonged chiefly to the end of the same century, though his book was not published till 1727, states:—

"Along the Sea-coasts the *Portuguese* have left a Vestige of their Language, tho' much corrupted, yet it is the Language that most *Europeans* learn first to qualify them for a general Converse with one another, as well as with the different inhabitants of *India*." (Preface, p. xii.)

Lockyer, who published 16 years before Hamilton, also says:—

"This they (the *Portuguese*) may justly boast, they have established a kind of *Lingua Franca* in all the Sea Ports in *India*, of great use to other *Europeans*, who would find it difficult in many places to be well understood without it." (*An Account of the Trade in India*, 1711, p. 286.)

The early Lutheran Missionaries in the South, who went out for the S.P.C.K., all seem to have begun by learning Portuguese, and in their diaries speak of preaching occasionally in Portuguese.\* The foundation of this *lingua franca* was the Portuguese of the beginning of the 16th century; but it must have soon degenerated, for by the beginning of the present century it had lost nearly all trace of inflexion.†

It may from these remarks be easily understood how a large number of our Anglo-Indian colloquialisms, even if eventually traceable to native sources (and especially to Mahratti, or Dravidian originals) have come to us through a Portuguese medium, and often bear traces of having passed through that alembic. Not a few of these are familiar all over India, but the number current in the south is larger still. Some other Portuguese words also, though they can hardly be said to be recognized elements in the Anglo-Indian colloquial, have been introduced either into Hindustani generally, or into that shade of it which is in use among natives in habitual contact with Europeans. Of words which are essentially Portuguese, among Anglo-Indian colloquialisms, persistent or obsolete, we may quote *goglet, gram, plantain, muster, caste, peon, padre, mistry or maistry, almyra, aya, cobra, mosquito, pomfret, cameez, palmyra*, still in general use; *picotta, rolong, pial, fogass, margosa*, preserved in the south; *batel, brab, foras, oart, vellard* in Bombay; *joss, comprador, linguist* in the ports of China; and among more or less obsolete terms, *Moor*, for a Mohammedan, still surviving under the modified form *Moorman*, in Madras and Ceylon; *Gentoo*, still partially kept up, I believe, at Madras in application to the Telugu language, *mustees, castees, bandeja* ('a tray'), *Kittysol* 'an umbrella,' and this survived ten years ago in the Calcutta customs tariff), *cuspadore* ('a spittoon'), and *covid* ('a cubit or ell'). Words of native origin which bear the mark of having come to us through the Portuguese may be illustrated by such as *palanquin, man-*

\* See "Notices of Madras and Cuddalore, &c., by the earlier Missionaries." Longman, 1858, *passim*. See also *Manual*, &c. in BOOK-LIST, *infra*, p. xxxviii. Dr. Carey, writing from Serampore as late as 1800, says that the children of Europeans by native women, whether children of English, French, Dutch, or Danes, were all called Portuguese. *Smith's Life of Carey*, 152.

† See Note B. at end of Introductory Remarks. "Mr. Beames remarked some time ago that most of the names of places in South India are greatly disfigured in the forms used by Europeans. This is because we have adopted the Portuguese orthography. Only in this way it can be explained how Kolladam has become *Coleroon*, Solaman-dalam, *Coromandel*, and Tuttukkuḍi, *Tuticorin*." (A. B.) Mr. Burnell was so impressed with the excessive corruption of S. Indian names, that he would hardly ever willingly venture any explanation of them, considering the matter all too uncertain.

*darin*, *mangelin* (a small weight for pearls, &c.) *monsoon*, *typhoon*, *mango*, *mangosteen*, *jack-fruit*, *batta*, *curry*, *chop*, *congee*, *coir*, *cutch*, *catamaran*, *cassanar*, *nabob*, *avadavat*, *betel*, *areca*, *benzoin*, *corge*, *copra*.\* A few examples of Hindustani words borrowed from the Portuguese are *châbi* ('a key'), *bâola* ('a portmanteau'), *bâlti* ('a bucket'), *martol* ('a hammer'), *tauliya* ('a towel,' Port. *toalha*), *sâbûn* ('soap'), *bâsan* ('plate' from Port. *bacia*) *lîlâm* ('an auction'), besides a number of terms used by Lascars on board ship.

The Dutch language has not contributed much to our store. The Dutch and the English arrived in the Indies contemporaneously, and though both inherited from the Portuguese, we have not been the heirs of the Dutch to any great extent, except in Ceylon, and even there Portuguese vocables had already occupied the colloquial ground. *Peter-silly*, the word in general use in English families for 'parsley,' appears to be Dutch. An example from Ceylon that occurs to memory is *burgher*. The Dutch admitted people of mixt descent to a kind of citizenship, and these were distinguished from the pure natives by this term, which survives. *Burgher* in Bengal means 'a rafter,' properly *bargā*. A word spelt and pronounced in the same way had again a curiously different application in Madras, where it was a corruption of *Vadagar*, the name given to a tribe in the Nilgherry hills;—to say nothing of Scotland, where Burghers and Antiburghers were Northern tribes (*veluti* Gog et Magog!) which have long been condensed into elements of the United Presbyterian Church——!

Southern India has contributed to the Anglo-Indian stock words that are in hourly use also from Calcutta to Peshawur (some of them already noted under another cleavage), e.g. *betel*, *mango*, *jack*, *cheroot*, *mungoose*, *pariah*, *bandicoot*, *teak*, *patcharee*, *chatty*, *catechu*, *tope* ('a grove'), *curry*, *mulligatawny*, *congee*. *Mamooty* (a digging tool) is familiar in certain branches of the service, owing to its having long had a place in the nomenclature of the Ordnance department. It is Tamil, *manvëtti*, 'earth-cutter.' Of some very familiar words the origin remains either dubious, or matter only for conjecture. Examples are *hackery* (which arose apparently in Bombay), *florikan*, *topaz*.

As to Hindustani words adopted into the Anglo-Indian colloquial the subject is almost too wide and loose for much remark. The habit of introducing these in English conversation and writing seems to prevail more largely in the Bengal Presidency than in any other, and especially more than in Madras, where the variety of different vernaculars in use has tended to make their acquisition by the English less universal than is in the north that of Hindustani, which is so much easier to learn, and also to make the use in former days of Portuguese, and now of English, by natives in contact with foreigners, and of French about the French settlements, very much more common than it is elsewhere. It is this bad habit of interlarding English with Hindustani phrases which has so often excited the just wrath of high English officials, not accustomed

\* The nasal termination given to many Indian words, when adopted into European use, as in *palanquin*, *mandarin*, &c., must be attributed mainly to the Portuguese; but it cannot be entirely due to them. For we find the nasal termination of *Achin*, in Mahomedan writers (see p. 3), and that of *Cochin* before the Portuguese time (see p. 173), whilst the conversion of *Pasei*, in Sumatra, into *Pacem*, as the Portuguese call it, is already indicated in the *Basma* of Marco Polo.

to it from their youth, and which (e.g.) drew forth in orders the humorous indignation of Sir Charles Napier.

One peculiarity in this use we may notice, which doubtless exemplifies some obscure linguistic law. Hindustani *verbs* which are thus used are habitually adopted into the quasi-English by converting the imperative into an infinitive. Thus to *bunow*, to *lugow*, to *foozilow*, to *puckarow*, to *dumbcow*, to *sumjow*, and so on, almost *ad libitum*, are formed as we have indicated.\*

It is curious to note that several of our most common adoptions are due to what may be most especially called the Oordoo (*Urdū*) or 'Camp' language, being terms which the hosts of Chinghiz brought from the steppes of North Eastern Asia—e.g., "The old *Bukshee* is an awful *bahadur*, but he keeps a first-rate *bobachee*." That is a sentence which might easily have passed without remark at an Anglo-Indian mess-table thirty years ago,—perhaps might be heard still. Each of the outlandish terms embraced in it came from the depths of Mongolia in the thirteenth century. *Chick* (in the sense of a cane-blind), *daroga*, *oordoo* itself, are other examples.

With the gradual assumption of administration after the middle of last century, we adopted into partial colloquial use an immense number of terms, very many of them Persian or Arabic, belonging to technicalities of revenue and other departments, and largely borrowed from our Mahomedan predecessors. Malay has contributed some of our most familiar expressions, owing partly to the ceaseless roving among the Eastern coasts of the Portuguese, through whom a part of these reached us, and partly doubtless to the fact that our early dealings and the sites of our early factories lay much more on the shores of the Eastern Archipelago than on those of Continental India. *Paddy*, *godown*, *compound*, *bankshall*, *rattan*, *durian*, *a-muck*, *prow*, and *cadjan*, *junk*, *crease*, are some of these. It is true that several of them may be traced eventually to Indian originals, but it seems not the less certain that we got them through the Malay, just as we got words already indicated through the Portuguese.

We used to have a very few words in French form, such as *boutique* and *mort-de-chien*. But these two are really distortions of Portuguese words.

A few words from China have settled on the Indian shores and been adopted by Anglo-India, but most of them are, I think, names of fruits or other products which have been imported, such as *loquat*, *leechee*, *chow-chow*, *cumquat*, *ginseng*, &c. and (recently) *jinnrickshaw*. For it must be noted that a considerable proportion of words much used in Chinese ports, and often ascribed to a Chinese origin, such as *mandarin*, *junk*, *chop*, *pagoda*, and (as I believe) *typhoon* (though this is a word much debated) are not Chinese at all, but words of Indian languages, or of Malay, which have been precipitated in Chinese waters during the flux and reflux of foreign trade.

Within my own earliest memory Spanish dollars were current in England at a specified value if they bore a stamp from the English mint. And similarly there are certain English words, often obsolete in Europe, which have received in India currency with a special stamp of

\* The first five examples will be found in GLOSS. or SUPPL. *Banāo*, is imperative of *banā-nā*, 'to fabricate'; *lagāo* of *lagā-nā*, 'to lay alongside,' &c.; *samjhāo*, of *samjhā-nā*, 'to cause to understand,' &c.

meaning; whilst in other cases our language has formed in India new compounds applicable to new objects or shades of meaning. To one or other of these classes belong *outcry*, *buggy*, *home*, *inter-loper*, *rogue* (-elephant), *tiffin*, *furlough*, *elk*, *roundel* ('an umbrella,' obsolete), *pish-pash*, *earth-oil*, *hog-deer*, *flying-fox*, *garden-house*, *musk-rat*, *nor-wester*, *iron-wood*, *long-drawers*, *barking-deer*, *custard-apple*, *grass-cutter*, &c.

Other terms again are corruptions, more or less violent, of oriental words and phrases which have put on an English mask. Such are *marund*, *fool's rack*, *bearer*, *cot*, *boy*, *belly-band*, *Penang-lawyer*, *bucks-haw*, *goddess* (in the Malay region, representing Malay *gāḍis*, 'a maiden'), *compound*, *college-pheasant*, *chopper*, *summer-head*,\* *eagle-wood*, *jackass-copal*, *bobbery*, *Uper Roger* (used in a correspondence given by Dalrymple, for *Yuva Raja*, the 'Young King,' or Cæsar, of Indo-Chinese monarchies), *Isle-o'-Bats* (for *Alahābād* or *Ilahābāz* as the natives often call it), *hobson-jobson* (see Preface), *St. John's*. The last proper name has at least three applications. There is "St. John's" in Guzerat, viz. *Sanjān*, the landing-place of the Parsee immigration in the 8th century; there is another "St. John's" which is a corruption of *Shang-Chuang*, the name of that island off the southern coast of China whence the pure and ardent spirit of Francis Xavier fled to a better world: there is the group of "St. John's Islands" near Singapore, the chief of which is properly *Pulo-Sikajang*.

Yet again we have hybrids and corruptions of English fully accepted and adopted as Hindustani by the natives with whom we have to do, such as *simkin*, *port-shrāb*, *brandy-pānī*, *apīl*, *rasīd*, *tumlet* (a tumbler), *gilās* ('glass,' for drinking vessels of sorts), *rail-ghārī*, *lumber-dār*, *jail-khāna*, *bottle-khāna*, *buggy-khāna*, 'et omne quod exit in' *khāna*, including *gym-khāna*, a very modern concoction (q. v.), and many more.

Taking our subject as a whole, however considerable the philological interest attaching to it, there is no disputing the truth of a remark with which Burnell's fragment of intended introduction concludes, and the application of which goes beyond the limit of those words which can be considered to have 'accrued as additions to the English language': "Considering the long intercourse with India, it is noteworthy that the additions which have thus accrued to the English language are, from the intellectual standpoint, of no intrinsic value. Nearly all the borrowed words refer to material facts, or to peculiar customs and stages of society, and, though a few of them furnish allusions to the penny-a-liner, they do not represent new ideas."

It is singular how often, in tracing to their origin words that come within the field of our research, we light upon an absolute dilemma, or bifurcation, i.e., on two or more sources of almost equal probability, and in themselves entirely diverse. In such cases it may be that, though the use of the word *originated* from one of the sources, the existence of the other has invigorated that use, and contributed to its eventual diffusion.

An example of this is *boy*, in its application to a native servant. To this application have contributed both the old English use of *boy* (analogous to that of *puer*, *garçon*, *Knabe*) for a camp-servant, or for a slave, and the Hindi-Marāṭhī *bhoī*, the name of a caste which has furnished

\* This is in the Bombay ordnance nomenclature for a large umbrella. It represents the Port. *sombbrero*!

palanquin and umbrella-bearers to many generations of Europeans in India. The habitual use of the word by the Portuguese, for many years before any English influence had touched the shores of India (*e.g.*, *bôy de sombrero*, *bôy d'aguaa*, *boy de palanquy*), shows that the earliest source was the Indian one.

*Cooly*, in its application to a carrier of burdens, or performer of inferior labour, is another example. The most probable origin of this is from a *nomen gentile*, that of the *Kolis*, a hill-people of Guzerat and the Western Ghats (compare the origin of *slave*). But the matter is perplexed by other facts which it is difficult to connect with this. Thus, in S. India, there is a Tamil word *kūli*, in common use, signifying 'daily hire or wages,' which H. H. Wilson regards as the true origin of the word which we call *cooly*. Again, both in oriental and Osmanli Turkish, *kol* is a word for a slave, and in the latter also there is *kūleh*, 'a male slave, a bondsman.' *Khol* is, in Tibetan also, a word for a slave or servant.

*Tank*, for a reservoir of water, we are apt to derive without hesitation, from *stagnum*, whence Sp. *estanc*, old Fr. *estang*, old Eng. and Lowland Scotch *stank*, Port. *tanque*, till we find that the word is regarded by the Portuguese themselves as Indian, and that there is excellent testimony to the existence of *tānkā* in Guzerat and Rajputana as an indigenous word, and with a plausible Sanskrit etymology.

*Veranda* has been confidently derived by some etymologists (among others by M. Defréméry, a distinguished scholar), from the Pers. *bar-āmada*, 'a projection,' a balcony; an etymology which is indeed hardly a possible one, but has been treated by Mr. Beames (who was evidently unacquainted with the facts that do make it hardly possible) with inappropriate derision, he giving as the unquestionable original a Sanskrit word *baranda*, 'a portico.' On this Burnell has observed that the word does not belong to the older Sanskrit, but is only found in comparatively modern works. Be that as it may, it need not be doubted that the word *veranda*, as used in England and France, was imported from India, *i.e.*, from the usage of Europeans in India: but it is still more certain that either in the same sense, or in one closely allied, the word existed, quite independent of either Sanskrit or Persian, in Portuguese and Spanish, and the manner in which it occurs in the very earliest narrative of the Portuguese adventure to India (*Roteiro do Viagem de Vasco da Gama*, written by one of the expedition of 1497), confirmed by the Hispano-Arabic vocabulary of Pedro de Alcalà, printed in 1505, preclude the possibility of its having been adopted by the Portuguese from intercourse with India.

*Mangrove*, John Crawford tells us, has been adopted from the Malay *manggi-manggi*, applied to trees of the genus *Rhizophora*. But we learn from Oviedo, writing early in the sixteenth century, that the name *mangle* was applied by the natives of the Spanish Main to trees of the same, or a kindred genus, on the coast of S. America, which same *mangle* is undoubtedly the parent of the French *manglier*, and not improbably therefore of the English form *mangrove*.\*

The words *bearer*, *mate*, *cotual*, partake of this kind of dual or doubtful ancestry, as may be seen by reference to them in the Glossary.

\* Mr. Skeat's Etym. Dict. does not contain *mangrove*.

Before concluding, a word should be said as to the orthography used in the Glossary.

My intention has been to give the headings of the articles under the most usual of the popular, or, if you will, vulgar quasi-English spellings, whilst the oriental words, from which the headings are derived or corrupted, are set forth under precise transliteration, the system of which is given in a following "Nota Bene." When using the words and names in the course of discursive elucidation, I fear I have not been consistent in sticking either always to the popular or always to the scientific spelling, and I can the better understand why a German critic of a book of mine, once upon a time, remarked upon the *etwas schwankende jüdische Orthographie*. Indeed it is difficult, it never will for me be possible, in a book for popular use, to adhere to one system in this matter without the assumption of an ill-fitting and repulsive pedantry. Even in regard to Indian proper names, in which I once advocated adhesion, with a small number of exceptions, to scientific precision in transliteration, I feel much more inclined than formerly to sympathise with my friends Sir William Muir and General Maclagan, who have always favoured a large and liberal recognition of popular spelling in such names. And when I see other good and able friends following the scientific Will-o'-the-Wisp into such bogs as the use in English composition of *sipāhī* and *jangal*, and *verandah*—nay, I have not only heard of *bagi*, but have recently seen it—instead of the good English words 'sepo,' and 'jungle,' 'veranda,' and 'buggy,' my dread of pedantic usage becomes the greater.\*

For the spelling of *Mahratta*, *Mahrattī*, I suppose I must apologize (though something is to be said for it), *Marāṭhī* having established itself as orthodox.

#### NOTE A.—LIST OF GLOSSARIES.

1. Appended to the *Roteiro de Vasco da Gama* (see Book-list, p. xlii.) is a Vocabulary of 138 Portuguese words with their corresponding word in the *Lingua de Calicut*, i.e. in Malayālam.

2. Appended to the *Voyages, &c., du Sieur de la Boullaye-le-Gouz* (Book-list, p. xxxiii.), is an *Explication de plusieurs mots dont l'intelligence est nécessaire au Lecteur* (pp. 27).

3. Fryer's New Account (Book-list, p. xxxiv.) has an *Index Explanatory*, including *Proper Names, Names of Things, and Names of Persons* (12 pages).

4. "Indian Vocabulary, to which is

prefixed the Forms of Impeachment." 12mo, Stockdale, 1788 (pp. 136).

5. "An Indian Glossary, consisting of some Thousand Words and Forms commonly used in the East Indies . . . extremely serviceable in assisting Strangers to acquire with Ease and Quickness the Language of that Country." By T. T. Roberts, Lieut., &c., of the 3rd Regt. Native Infantry, E.I. Printed for Murray & Highley, Fleet Street, 1800. 12mo. (not paged).

6. "A Dictionary of Mohammedan Law, Bengal Revenue Terms, Shanscrit, Hindoo, and other words used in the East

\* 'Buggy' of course is not an oriental word at all, except as adopted from us by orientals. I call *sepo*, *jungle*, and *veranda*, good English words; and so I regard them, just as good as *alligator*, or *hurricane*, or *canoe*, or *Jerusalem artichoke*, or *cheroo*. What would my friends think of spelling these in English books as *alagarto*, and *huracan*, and *canoa*, and *girasole*, and *shuruttu*?



Indies, with full explanations, the leading word used in each article being printed in a new Nustaluk Type," &c. By S. Rousseau, London, 1802. 12mo. (pp. lxiv.-287). Also 2nd ed. 1805.

7. Glossary prepared for the **Fifth Report** (see Book-list, p. xxxv.), by Sir **Charles Wilkins**. This is dated in the preface "E. I. House, 1813." The copy used is a Parliamentary reprint, dated 1830.

8. The Folio compilation of the **Bengal Regulations**, published in 1828-29, contains in each volume a Glossarial Index, based chiefly upon the Glossary of Sir C. Wilkins.

9. In 1842 a preliminary "**Glossary of Indian Terms**," drawn up at the E. I. House by Prof. H. H. Wilson, 4to, unpublished, with a blank column on each page "for Suggestions and Additions," was circulated in India, intended as a basis for a comprehensive official Glossary. In this one the words are entered in the vulgar spelling, as they occur in the documents.

10. The only important result of the circulation of No. 9, was "**Supplement to the Glossary of Indian Terms**, A—J. By H. M. Elliot, Esq., Bengal Civil Service. Agra, 1845. 8vo. (pp. 447).

This remarkable work has been revised, re-arranged, and re-edited, with additions from Elliot's notes and other sources, by Mr. John Beames, of the Bengal Civil Service, under the title of "**Memoirs on the Folk-Lore and Distribution of the Races of the North-Western Provinces of India**, being an amplified edition of" (the above). 2 vols. 8vo. Trübner, 1869.

11. To "**Morley's Analytical Digest of all the Reported Cases Decided in the Supreme Courts of Judicature in India**," Vol. I., 1850, there is appended a "**Glossary of Native Terms used in the Text**" (pp. 20).

12. In "**Wanderings of a Pilgrim**" (Book-list, p. xlv.), there is a Glossary of some considerable extent (pp. 10 in double columns).

13. "**The Zillah Dictionary in the Roman character, explaining the Various Words used in Business in India**." By Charles Philip Brown, of the Madras Civil Service, &c. Madras, 1852. Imp. 8vo. (pp. 132).

14. "**A Glossary of Judicial and Re-**

venue Terms, and of Useful Words occurring in Official Documents, relating to the Administration of the Government of British India, from the Arabic, Persian, Hindústání, Sanskrit, Hindí, Bengálí, Uriyá, Maráthí, Guzaráthí, Telugu, Karnáta, Támil, Malayálam, and other Languages. By H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor, &c. London, 1855. 4to. (pp. 535, besides copious Index).

15. A useful folio Glossary published by Government at Calcutta between 1860 and 1870, has been used by me and is quoted in the present Gloss. as "**Calcutta Glossary**." But I have not been able to trace it again so as to give the proper title.

16. **Ceylonese Vocabulary**, see Book-list, p. xxxii.

17. "**Kachahri Technicalities**, or A Glossary of Terms, Rural, Official, and General, in Daily Use in the Courts of Law, and in Illustration of the Tenures, Customs, Arts, and Manufactures of Hindustan." By Patrick Carnegie, Commissioner of Rai Bareli, Oudh. 8vo. 2nd ed. Allahabad, 1877 (pp. 361).

18. "**A Glossary of Indian Terms**, containing many of the most important and Useful Indian Words. Designed for the Use of Officers of Revenue and Judicial Practitioners and Students." Madras, 1877. 8vo. (pp. 255).

19. "**A Glossary of Reference on Subjects connected with the Far East**" (China and Japan). By H. A. Giles. Hong-Kong, 1878, 8vo. (pp. 182).

20. "**Glossary of Vernacular Terms used in Official Correspondence in the Province of Assam**." Shillong, 1879. (Pamphlet).

21. "**Anglo-Indian Dictionary**. A Glossary of such Indian Terms used in English, and such English or other non-Indian Terms as have obtained special meanings in India." By George Clifford Whitworth, Bombay Civil Service. London, 8vo, 1885 (pp. xv.—350).

Also the following minor Glossaries contained in Books of Travel or History:—

22. In "**Cambridge's Account of the War in India**," 1761 (Book-list, p. xxxii.); 23. In "**Grose's Voyage**," 1772 (Book-list, p. xxxvi.); 24. In Carraccioli's "**Life of Clive**" (Book-list, p. xxxi.); 25. In "**Bp. Heber's Narrative**" (Book-list, p. xxxvi.); 26. In Herklot's "**Qanoon-e-Islam** (Book-list, p. xxxvii.).

## NOTE B.—THE INDO-PORTUGUESE PATOIS.

(By A. C. BURNELL.)

The phonetic changes of Indo-Portuguese are few. *r* is substituted for *p*; whilst the accent varies according to the race of the speaker.\* The vocabulary varies, as regards the introduction of native Indian terms, from the same cause.

Grammatically, this dialect is very singular :

1. All traces of genders are lost—*e.g.* we find *sua povo* (Mat. i. 21); *sua nome* (Id. i. 23); *sua filho* (Id. i. 25) : *sua filhos* (Id. ii. 18); *sua olhos* (Acts, ix. 8); *o dias* (Mat. ii. 1); *o rey* (Id. ii. 2); *hum voz tinha ouvido* (Id. ii. 18).

2. In the plural, *s* is rarely added; generally, the plural is the same as the singular.

3. The genitive is expressed by *de*, which is not combined with the article—*e.g.* *conforme de o tempo* (Mat. ii. 16); *Depois de o morte* (Id. ii. 19).

4. The definite article is unchanged in the plural: *como o discipulos* (Acts, ix. 19).

5. The pronouns still preserve some inflexions: *Eu, mi*; *nos, nossotros*; *minha, nossos, &c.*; *tu, ti, vossotros*; *tua, vossos*; *Elle, ella, ellotros, elles, sua, suas, lo, la*.

6. The verb substantive is (present) *tem*, (past) *timha*, and (subjunctive) *seja*.

7. Verbs are conjugated by adding, for the present, *te* to the only form, viz., the infinitive, which loses its final *r*. Thus, *te falla*; *te faze*; *te vi*. The past is formed by adding *ja*—*e.g.* *ja falla*; *ja olha*. The future is formed by adding *ser*. To express the infinitive, *per* is added to the Portuguese infinitive deprived of its *r*.

\* Unfortunately, the translators of the Indo-Portuguese New Testament have, as much as possible, preserved the Portuguese orthography.

# NOTA BENE—IN THE USE OF THE GLOSSARY.

(A.) The bulk which the volume has already attained, has been a hindrance to the introduction of a full Index, which had been intended. It must be noted, therefore, that the examination of many subjects will be incomplete without reference to the SUPPLEMENT, and I append, for this reason, a list of articles dealt with in the Supplement.

## ARTICLES OMITTED IN GLOSSARY, ADDED IN SUPPT.

Abyssinia.	Dangur.	Khurreef.	Porgo.
Agdaun.	Darcheennee.	Khyber Pass.	Praag.
Akalee.	Dengue.	Kidderpore.	Praya.
Alablaze-pan.	Deuti.	Kizilbash.	Pultun.
Alcoranas (?)	Devil.	Kotul.	Purdesee.
Alguada.	Devil-bird.	Kuzzanna.	Putnee, Putney.
Alpeen.	Devil's Reach.	Kyoung.	Pyse !
Ap.	Diamond Harbour.		
Art, European.	Didwan (?).	Lamasery.	Quemoy.
	Doombur.	Lāt, Lāth.	
Bahirwutteea.	Dosooty.	Law-officer.	Reshire.
Bando !	Double-grill.	Laximana.	Rhinoceros.
Bargany.	Dour.	Leaguer.	Rhotass.
Barramuhul.	Dowra.	Lishtee.	Rogue's River.
Bassan.	Durjun.	Lotoo.	Roocka.
Batāra.	Durwauza-bund.	Lucknow.	Roselle.
Bayparree, Beo-		Lugow, Tō.	Rowtee.
parry.	Ekteng.		Rubbee.
Behar.	Elchee.	Mā-bāp.	Ruble.
Benares.	Elephant.	Madremaluco.	
Biscobra.	Elu.	Malabar Hill.	Sabaio.
Brahminy Butter.	Fanqui.	Maladoo.	Sagar-pesha.
Breech-Candy.	Ferozeshuhur.	Marwāree.	Salak.
Budge-Budge.	Futwa.	Mayla.	Sanguicel.
Budlee.		Meckly.	Sanguicer, n. p.
Burgher (c).		Melique Verido.	Satigam.
Bussora, Balsora.		Mincopie.	Shiraz.
	Galgal.	Miscall.	Slave.
	Gaurian.	Mone.	Summerhead (under
Cadjowa.	Gavial.	Moon Blindness.	Sombro).
Caimal.	Gazat.	Muffy.	Sonthals.
Canarin.	Gingi.	Munneepore.	Suākin.
Canhameira, Coni-	Gobang.		Sufeena.
mere.	Goorka, Goorkally.		Supreme Court.
Capass.	Goung.	Nalkee.	Surrinjaumee, Gram.
Carens.	Gunta.	Narrows, The	Sutledge.
Caryota.	Gwalior.	Naund.	
Casuarina.		Nizam.	Taj.
Chandernagore.	Hansaleri.	Nizamaluco.	Tanor.
Cherry-fouj.	Havildar's Guard.	Nol-kole.	Tara, Tare.
Chobwa.	Hong Kong.	Norimon.	Teerut, Teertha.
Chownee.		Numerical Affixes.	Thakoor.
Chucklah.	Idalcān, Hidalcān,		Towleea.
Chuckmuck.	and Idalxa.	Ooriya.	Tuan.
Chullo !	Izam Maluco.	Ovidore.	
Chunar-gurh.			Urz and Urzee.
Colao.	Jam (nautical mea-	Pahlavi.	
Congeveram.	sure).	Pailoo.	Vettyver.
Congo-bunder, or	Jamma.	Pālagilāss.	Vizier.
Cong.	Jancada.	Papua.	
Coolin.	Jasoos.	Fardao.	White Jacket.
Cotton.	Jiggy-jiggy.	Pazend.	Woon.
Counsillee.		Perpetuano.	
Course.	Karbaree.	Phanseegar.	Xercansor.
Currumshaw Hills.	Kardar.	Picar.	
	Kedgeree, n.p.	Plassey.	Zend and Zenda-
Daimio.	Khot.	Podār.	vesta.

## ARTICLES IN GLOSSARY ADDITIONALLY ILLUSTRATED.

Abcáree.	Brandy Coortee.	Chucker.	Dam.
Achánock.	Broach.	Chuckler.	Dammer.
Adawlut.	Bucksheesh.	Chudder.	Daroga.
Adigar.	Buddha, Buddhist.	Chumpuk.	Datchin.
Afghan.	Budgroom.	Chupra.	Datura.
Alcove.	Buggy.	Churruck.	Dawk.
Aldea.	Bungalow.	Chuttanutty.	Daye.
Aljofar.	Burma.	Circars.	Delhi.
Allahabad.	Burrampooter.	Civilian.	Delly, Mount.
Alleja.	Buxee.	Classy.	Deloll.
Aloes.	Buxerry.	Coast.	Demijohn.
Alloo Bokhara.	Byde, or Bede	Cobra de Capello.	Devadási.
Ambaree.	Horse.	Cochin.	Dewaun.
Amuck.		Cockroach.	Dhall.
Anaconda.	Cabob.	Coco.	Dhooly.
Andor.	Cabook.	Coco-de-Mer.	Dhoon.
Angely-wood.	Cacouli.	Coleroon.	Dhow.
Ant, White.	Caffer.	Columbo-Root.	Dhurna.
Apricot.	Cafila.	Comboy.	Diul-Sind.
Aracan.	Calamander Wood.	Competition-	Doai !
Arbol Triste.	Calambac.	wallah.	Doray.
Assegay.	Calcutta.	Compound.	Dravida.
Aumildar.	Caluat.	Compradore.	Druggerman.
Avadavat.	Cameeze.	Congee.	Drumstick,
Aya.	Candahar.	Conicopoly.	Dub.
	Cangue.	Consoc.	Duck.
Baba.	Canongo.	Consumah.	Dumdum.
Baboo.	Canteroy.	Cooch Azo.	Durbar.
Badgeer.	Canton.	Coolung.	Durian.
Bahaudur.	Capucat.	Coorsy.	Dustoor.
Balasure.	Caravanseray.	Corge.	Dustuck.
Balass.	Carboy.	Coromandel.	
Balcony.	Carcana.	Corral.	Eed.
Bamboo.	Carnatic.	Cosmin.	Elephanta (b).
Banana.	Carrack.	Cospetir.	Elk.
Bancock.	Cassowary.	Coss.	Eurasian.
Bandaree.	Caste.	Cossack.	Europe.
Bandeja.	Castees.	Cossid.	
Bandel.	Cathay.	Cossimbazar.	Fakeer.
Bantam.	Cat's-Eye.	Cossya.	Fanam.
Banyan.	Catty.	Cot.	Farash.
Bashaw.	Cavally.	Country.	Fedea.
Bassadore.	Cazee.	Cowcolly.	Firefly.
Batta.	Ceylon.	Cowle.	Firinghee.
Battas, Bataks.	Chabootra.	Cowry.	Flying-Fox.
Bay.	Chawbuck.	Cowtails.	Frazala.
Bayadère.	Chelingo.	Cranny.	
Bdellium.	Chicane.	Crease, Cris.	Galle, Point de.
Bear-tree.	Chick.	Creole.	Ganda.
Bearer.	Chilao.	Cubebs.	Garden-house.
Beegum.	Chillumbrum.	Cucuyada.	Gautama.
Beer.	Chillumchee.	Cuddapah.	Gentoo.
—, Country.	China (dish).	Cuddy.	Ghauts.
Beriberi.	Chinapatam.	Culgee.	Ghurry.
Betel.	Chinsura.	Cumshaw.	Gingeli.
Bezoar.	Chit.	Curnum.	Gingerly.
Bheesty.	Chittagong.	Curry.	Gingham.
Bilayutee-pawnee.	Choky.	Cuscuss.	Girja.
Bilooch.	Chop.	Cuspadore.	Goa-stone.
Black.	Choul.	Custard-apple.	Godavery.
Black Town.	Choultry.	Custom.	Goglet.
Bobbory-bob !	Chouse.	Cuttanee.	Gomasta.
Bombay.	Chow-chow.	Cyrus.	Gong.
Bora.	Chowdry.		Goojur.
Borneo.	Chowringhee.	Dacca.	Goolail.
Boutique.	Chowry.	Dadney.	Goont.
Bowly.	Choya.	Dalaway.	Gorawallah.

Gordower.	Khan (b).	Musk-rat.	Punch-house.
Gosbeck.	Khanum.	Musnud.	Punkah.
Grab.	Khirāj.	Mussaulehee.	Pyjamma.
Griffin.	Khudd.	Mussoola.	Pyke (b).
Gruff.	Killadar.	Mustees.	
Grunth.	Kincob.	Muster.	Radaree.
Grunthum.	Kitmutgar.	Muxadabad.	Regulation.
Guana.	Kittysol.	Muzbee.	Resident.
Guava.	Kling.	Myna.	Ressaldar.
Gudge.	Kobang.		Rohilla.
Guinea-cloths.	Koel.	Nabob.	Roomnee.
Guinea-fowl.	Kookry.	Narcondam.	Roundel.
Guinea-worm.	Kotow.	Neelam.	Rowce.
Gum-gum.	Kuttaur.	Neelgye.	Rozye.
Gunny.		Negapatam.	Rum.
Gureeb-nuwauz.	Lac.	Negraiss.	Ruttee.
Gutta Percha.	Lack.	Nelly.	
Gyal.	Lar.	Nilgherry.	St. John's.
Gynee.	Larry-bunder.	Nipa.	Salabad.
	Liampo.	Nokar.	Salempoory.
Hackery.	Lingam.	Nuggurcote.	Saligram.
Halalcore.	Lip-lap.	Nuzzur.	Salsette.
Hanger.	Long-cloth.		Samshoo.
Harry.	Long-drawers.	Omrah.	Sanskrit.
Haut (b).	Loot.	Ooplah.	Satrap.
Havildar.	Looty.	Oordoo.	Sayer.
Hickmat.	Lory.	Orange.	Scavenger.
Hindee.	Loutea.	Ormus.	Scymitar.
Hindoo Koosh.	Lungoor.	Otto.	Seedy.
Hindostanee.		Outery.	Seerpaw.
Hing.	Mabar.	Overland.	Sepoy.
Hobson-Jobson.	Macao.		Serai (a).
Hoogly.	Macareo.	Paddy-bird.	Shabunder.
Hooka.	Macheen.	Padre.	Shaddock.
Hooluck.	Magadoxo.	Pagoda (c).	Shambogue.
Hoonimaun.	Mahājūn.	Palankeen.	Sheeah.
Hosbolhookhum.	Mahout.	Palempore.	Shetbet.
Hubshee.	Mahratta.	Pandy.	Sicca.
Hummaul.	Mahratta Ditch.	Papaya.	Siris.
Hurcarra.	Maistry.	Parbutty.	Sitting up.
	Malabar (b).	Parrell.	Sittringy.
Impale.	Mandarin.	Patcharee.	Snake-stone.
India.	Mangalore (b).	Pattamar.	Sombrero.
Indigo.	Mangelin.	Pawl.	Soorky.
Interloper.	Manjee.	Pawnee, Kalla.	Soursop.
Itzeboo.	Martaban, n.p.	Pecul.	Sowar.
	Masulipatam.	Peepul.	Shooter.
Jack.	Matross.	Peer.	Sucker Bucker.
Jaggery.	Milk-bush.	Pergunnah.	Sultan.
Jagheer.	Mocuddum.	Peshawar.	Sunderbunds.
Jam (title).	Mogul.	Peshcubz.	Surat.
James and Mary.	——, The Great.	Peshcush.	Suttee.
Jangar.	Mohur, Gold.	Pice.	Swally.
Jangomay.	Mohwa.	Picottah.	Syce.
Jawaub.	Moluccas.	Piece-goods.	Sycee.
Jeel.	Monegar.	Pig-sticking.	
Jezya.	Monsoon.	Pishashee.	Talisman.
Jhoom.	Mooktear.	Plantain.	Talook.
John Company.	Moollah.	Poligar.	Tanadar.
Joss.	Moolvee.	Pommelo.	Tanga.
Jowaulla Mookhee.	Moonga.	Pondicherry.	Tangun.
Jowaur.	Moonshee.	Porcelain.	Tazeea.
Judea.	Moor.	Pra, Phra.	Tea.
Julibdar.	Moorkpunky.	President.	Teapoy.
Jumbeea.	Moors.	Prow.	Telinga.
Juncameer.	Mora.	Fuckauly.	Tenasserim.
Jungeera.	Mort-de-chien.	Pulwah.	Tiffin.
Jungle.	Mosque.	Pun.	Tiger.
Jungle-terry.	Mucoa.	Punch.	Tincall.
Junkeon.	Muggrabee.	Punchayet.	Tobra.
Juribasso.	Muncheel.		Tola.

---

Tomaun.	Trumpak.	Ujungtanah.	Winter.
Toolsy.	Tuccavee.	Upas.	Woolock.
Topaz.	Tumlook.		Writer.
Tope-khana.	Turban.	Venetian.	Xerafine.
Toucan.	Turkey.	Wali.	
Tribeny.	Tyconna.	Wanderoo.	Zebu.
Trichinopoly.	Typhoon.	West Coast.	Zemindar.

---

(B.) The dates attached to quotations are not always quite consistent. In beginning the compilation, the dates given were those of the *publication* quoted; but as the date of the *composition*, or of the use of the word in question, is often much earlier than the date of the book or the edition in which it appears, the system was changed, and, where possible, the date given is that of the actual use of the word. But obvious doubts may sometimes rise on this point.

The dates of *publication* of the works quoted will be found, if required, from the Book List, following this *Nota bene*.

---

(C.) The system of transliteration used is substantially the same as that modification of Sir William Jones's which is used in Shakespear's Hindustani Dictionary. But—

The first of the three Sanskrit sibilants is expressed by (ś). And, as in Wilson's Glossary, no distinction is marked between the Indian aspirated *k*, *g*, and the Arabic gutturals *kh*, *gh*. Also, in words transliterated from Arabic, the sixteenth letter of the Arabic alphabet is expressed by (ṭ). This is the same type that is used for the cerebral Indian (ṭ). Though it can hardly give rise to any confusion, it would have been better to mark them by distinct types. The fact is, that it was wished at first to make as few demands as possible for distinct types, and, having begun so, change could not be made.

The fourth letter of the Arabic alphabet is in several cases represented by (ṭh) when Arabic use is in question. In Hindustani it is pronounced as (s).

Also, in some of Mr. Burnell's transliterations from S. Indian languages, he has used (ṛ) for the peculiar Tamil hard (ṛ), elsewhere (r), and (ṛ) for the Tamil and Malayālam (ḷ) when preceded and followed by a vowel.

# LIST OF FULLER TITLES OF BOOKS QUOTED IN THE GLOSSARY.

- Abdallatif.** Relation de l'Egypte. See De Sacy, Silvestre.
- Abel-Rémusat.** Nouveaux Mélanges Asiatiques. 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1829.
- Abreu, A. de. Desc. de Malaca,** from the *Parnaso Portuguez*.
- Abulghazi.** H. des Mogols et des Tatares, par Aboul Ghazi, with French transl. by Baron Desmaisons. St. Petersburg. 2 vols. 8vo. 1871.
- Academy, The.** A Weekly Review, &c. London.
- Acosta, Christ.** Tractado de las Drogas y Medicinas de las Indias Orientales. 4to. Burgos, 1578.
- , E. Hist. Rerum a Soc. Jesu in Oriente gestarum. Paris, 1572.
- , Joseph de. Natural and Moral History of the Indies, E. T. of Edward Grimston, 1604. Edited for HAK. Soc. by C. Markham. 2 vols. 1880.
- Adams, Francis.** Names of all Minerals, Plants, and Animals described by the Greek authors, &c. (Being a Suppl. to Dunbar's Greek Lexicon.)
- Aelian.** Claudii Aeliani, De Natura Animalium, Libri XVII.
- Ain. Ain-i-Akbari,** The, by Abul Fazl 'Allami, tr. from the orig. Persian by H. Blochmann, M.A. Calcutta, 1873. Vol. I.  
The MS. of the remainder disappeared at Mr. Blochmann's lamented death in 1878; a deplorable loss to Oriental literature.
- (orig.). The same. Edited in the original Persian by H. Blochmann, M.A. Calcutta, 1872, 2 vols. 4to. Both these were printed by the Asiatic Society of Bengal.
- Aitchison, C. U.** Collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sunnuds relating to India and Neighbouring Countries, 8 vols. 8vo. Revised ed., Calcutta, 1876-78.
- Ajaib-al-Hind.** See *Merveilles*.
- Albirûni.** Chronology of Ancient Nations. E. T. by Dr. C. E. Sachau (Or. Transl. Fund). 4to. 1879.
- Alcalá, Fray Pedro de.** Vocabulista Arauigo en letra Castellana. Salamanca, 1505.
- Ali Baba, Sir.** Twenty-one Days in India, being the Tour of (by G. Aberigh Mackay). London, 1880.
- Amari.** I Diplomi Arabi del R. Archivio Fiorentino. Firenze, 1863, 4to.
- Anderson, Philip, A.M.** The English in Western India, &c. 2nd ed. Revised. 1856.
- Andriesz, G.** Beschrijving der Reyzen, 4to. Amsterdam, 1670.
- Angria Tulagee.** Authentic and Faithful History of that Arch-Pirate. London, 1756.
- Annaes Maritimos.** 4 vols. 8vo. Lisbon, 1840-44.
- Anquetil du Perron, Le Zendavesta.** 3 vols. Discours Preliminaire, &c. (in first vol.). 1771.
- Aragon, Chronicle of King James of.** E. T. by the late John Forster, M.P. 2 vols. Imp. 8vo.
- Arbuthnot, Sir A.** Memoir of Sir T. Munro, prefixed to ed. of his Minutes, 2 vols. 1881.
- Arch. Port. Or.** Archivo Portuguez Oriental. A valuable and interesting collection published at Nova Goa, 1857 seqq.
- Archivio Storico Italiano.**  
The quotations are from two articles in the *Appendice* to the early volumes, viz.,  
(1) Relazione di Leonardo da Ca' Masser sopra il Commercio dei Portoghesi nell' India (1506). App. Tom. II. 1845.  
(2) Lettere di Giov. da Empoli, e la Vita di Ezzo, scritta da suo zio (1530). App. Tom. III. 1846.
- Arnold, Edwin.** The Light of Asia (as told in Verse by an Indian Buddhist). 1879.
- Assemani, Joseph Simonius, Syrus Maronita.** Bibliotheca Orientalis Clementino-Vaticana. 3 vols. in 4, folio. Romae, 1719-1728.
- Ayeen Akbery.** By this spelling are distinguished quotations from the tr. of Francis Gladwin, first published at Calcutta in 1783. Most of the quotations are from the London edition, 2 vols. 4to. 1800.
- Baber.** Memoirs of Zehir-ed-din Muhammed Baber, Emperor of Hindustan. . . . Translated partly by the late John Leyden, Esq., M.D., partly by William Erskine, Esq., &c. London and Edinb., 4to. 1826.

- Baboo** and other Tales, descriptive of Society in India. Smith & Elder. London, 1834. (By Augustus Prinsep, B.C.S., a brother of James and H. Thoby Prinsep.)
- Bacon**, T. First Impressions of Hindustan. 2 vols. 1837.
- Baden Powell**. Punjab Handbook, vol. ii. Manufactures and Arts. Lahore, 1872.
- Bailey**, Nathan. *Diction. Britannicum*, or a more Compleat Universal Etymol. English Dict. &c. The whole Revis'd and Improv'd by N. B., Φιλολογος. 1730. Folio.
- Baillie**, N. B. E. Digest of Moohummudan Law applied by British Courts in India. 2 vols. 1865-69.
- Baker**, Mem. of Gen. Sir W. E., R.E., K.C.B. Privately printed. 1882.
- Balbi**, Gasparo. Viaggio dell' Indie Orientali. 12mo. Venetia, 1590.
- Baldaeus**, P. Of this writer Burnell used the Dutch ed., Naaauwkeurige Beschryvinge van Malabar en Choromandel, folio, 1672, and — Ceylon, folio, 1672. I have used the German ed., containing in one volume seriatim, Wahrhaftige Ausführliche Beschreibung der berühmten Ost-Indischen Küsten Malabar und Coromandel, als auch der Insel Zeylon . . . . . benebst einer . . . Entdeckung der Abgötterey der Ost-Indischen Heyden. . . . Amsterdam, 1672, folio.
- Baldelli-Boni**. Storia del Millione, 2 vols. Firenze, 1827.
- Baldwin**, Capt. J. H. Large and Small Game of Bengal and the N. W. Provinces of India. 1876.
- Balfour**, Dr. E. Cyclopaedia of India.
- Banarus**, Narrative of Insurrection at, in 1781. Calc. 4to. 1782. Reprinted at Roorkee, 1853.
- Banyan Tree**, The. A Poem. Printed for private circulation. Calcutta, 1856. (The author was Lt.-Col. R. A. Yule, 9th Lancers, who fell before Dehli, June 19, 1857).
- Barbato**, Iosafa. Viaggio alla Tana, &c. In *Ramusio*, tom. ii. Also E. T. by W. Thomas, Clerk of Council to King Edward VI., embraced in Travels to Tana and Persia, HAK. Soc., 1873. N.B.—It is impossible to discover from Lord Stanley of Alderley's Preface whether this was a reprint, or printed from an unpublished MS.
- Barbier de Méynard**, Dictionnaire Géogr. Hist. et Littér. de la Perse, &c. Extrait . . . de Yaqout. Par C. B. de M. Paris, 1861. Large 8vo.
- Barbosa**. A Description of the Coasts of E. Africa and Malabar in the beginning of the 16th century. By Duarte Barbosa. Transl., &c., by Hon. H. E. J. Stanley. HAK. Soc., 1866. Lisbon Ed. Livro de Duarte Barbosa. Being No. VII. in Collecção de Noticias para a Historia e Geografia, &c. Publ. pela Academia Real das Sciencias, tomo ii. Lisboa, 1812.
- Barbosa**. Also in tom. ii. of *Ramusio*.
- Barretto**, Relation de la Province de Malabar. Fr. tr., 8vo. Paris, 1646. Originally pub. in Italian. Roma, 1645.
- Barros**, João de. Decadas da Asia, Dos feitos que os Portuguezes fizeram na Conquista e Descobrimento das Terras e Mares do Oriente. Most of the quotations are taken from the edition in 12mo. Lisboa, 1778, issued along with Couto in 24 vols. The first Decad was originally printed in 1552, the 2nd in 1553, the 3rd in 1563; the 4th as completed by Lavanha in 1613 (Barbosa-Machado, Bibl. Lusit. ii. pp. 606-607, as corrected by Fignanière, *Bibliogr. Hist. Port.* p. 169). A. B. In some of Burnell's quotations he uses the 2nd ed. of Decs. i. to iii. (1628), and the 1st ed. of Dec. iv. (1613). In these there is apparently no division into chapters, and I have transferred the references to the edition of 1778, from which all my own quotations are made, whenever I could identify the passages, having myself no convenient access to the older editions.
- Barth**, A. Les Religions de l'Inde. Paris, 1879. Also English translation by Rev. T. Wood. Trubner's Or. Series. 1882.
- Bastian**, Adolf, Dr. Die Völker des Oestlichen Asien, Studien und Reisen, 8vo. Leipzig, 1866—Jena, 1871.
- Beale**, Rev. Samuel. Travels of Fah-hian and Sung-yun, Buddhist Pilgrims from China to India. Sm. 8vo. 1869.
- Beames**, John. Comparative Grammar of the Modern Aryan Languages of India. &c., 3 vols. 8vo. 1872-79. — See also in *List of Glossaries*.
- Beatson**, Lt. Col. A. View of the Origin and Conduct of the War with Tippoo Sultaun. 4to. London, 1800.
- Bellew**, H. W. Journal of a Political Mission to Afghanistan in 1857 under Major Lumsden. 8vo. 1862.
- Belon**, Pierre, du Mans. Les Observations de Plivsievrs Singularités et Choses memorables, trouées en Grece, Asie, Iudée, Egypte, Arabie, etc. Paris, 1554, sm. 4to.
- Bengal**, Descriptive Ethnology of, by Col. E. T. Dalton. Folio. Calcutta, 1872.
- Bengal Annual** or Literary Keepsake, 1831-32.
- Bengal Obituary**. Calcutta, 1848. This was I believe an extended edition of De Rozario's 'Complete Monumental Register,' Calcutta, 1815. But I have not been able to recover trace of the book.
- Benzoni**, Girolamo. The Travels of. (1542-56), orig. Venice, 1872. Tr. and ed. by Admiral W. H. Smyth, HAK. Soc. 1857.
- Beschi**, Padre. See Gooroo Paramarttan.



- Bhotan and the History of the Doogar War.** By Surgeon Rennie, M.D. 1866.
- Bird's Guzerat.** The Political and Statistical History of Guzarat, transl. from the Persian of Ali Mohammed Khan. Or. Tr. Fund. 8vo. 1835.
- Bird, Isabella** (now Mrs. Bishop). *The Golden Chersonese, and the Way Thither*, 1883.
- Bird's Japan.** Unbeaten Tracks in J. by Isabella B. 2 vols. 1880.
- Birdwood, (Sir) George, C.S.I., M.D.** *The Industrial Arts of India*, 1880.
- Blumentritt, Ferd.** *Vocabular einzelner Ausdrücke und Redensarten, welche dem Spanischen der Philippinischen Inseln eigenthümlich sind.* Druck von Dr. Karl Pickert in Leitmeritz. 1882.
- Bluteau, Padre D. Raphael.** *Vocabulario Portuguez Latino, Aulico, Anatomico, Architectonico, (and so on to Zoologico)* . . . Lisboa, 1712-21. 8 vols. folio, with 2 vols. of Supplemento, 1727-28.
- Bocarro.** *Decada 13 da Historia da India, composta por Antonio B.* (Published by the Royal Academy of Lisbon), 1876.
- Bocarro.** Detailed Report (Portuguese) upon the Portuguese Forts and Settlements in India, MS. transcript in India Office. Geog. Dept. from B.M. Sloane MSS. No. 197, fol. 172 seqq. Date 1644.
- Bocharti Hierozoicon.** In vol. i. of *Opera Omnia*, 3 vols. folio. Lugd. Bat. 1712.
- Bock, Carl.** *Temples and Elephants*, 1884.
- Bogle.** See Markham's Tibet.
- Boileau, A. H. E.** (Bengal Engineers). *Tour through the Western States of Rajwara in 1835.* 4to, Calcutta, 1837.
- Boldensele, Gulielmus de.** *Itinerarium in the Thesaurus of Canisius*, 1604. v. pt. ii. p. 95, also in ed. of same by Basnage, 1725, iv. 337; and by C. L. Grotefend in *Zeitschrift des Histor. Vereins für Nieder Sachsen*, Jahrgang 1852. Hannover, 1855.
- Bole Pongis**, by H. M. Parker, 2 vols. 8vo. 1851.
- Bombay.** A Description of the Port and Island of, and Hist. Account of the Transactions between the English and Portuguese concerning it, from the year 1661 to the present time. 12mo. Printed in the year 1724.
- Bongarsii, Gesta Dei per Francos.** Folio. Hanoviae, 1611.
- Bontius. Jacobi B.** *Hist. Natural. et Medic. Indiae Orientalis Libri Sex.* Printed with Piso, q.v.
- Bosquejo das Possessões, &c.** See p. 613 a.
- Botelho, Simão.** *Tombo do Estado da India.* 1554. Forming a part of the *Subsídios*, q.v.
- Bourchier, Col. (Sir George).** *Eight Months' Campaign against the Bengal Sepoy Army.* 8vo. London, 1858.
- Bowring, Sir John.** *The Kingdom and People of Siam.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1857.
- Boyd, Hugh.** *The Indian Observer, with Life, Letters, &c.* By L. D. Campbell. London, 1798.
- Briggs, H.** *Cities of Gujarastra; their Topography and History Illustrated.* 4to. Bombay. 1849.
- Briggs's Firishta.** H. of the Rise of the Mahomedan Power in India. Translated from the Orig. Persian of Mahomed Kasim Firishta. By John Briggs, Lieut.-Col. Madras Army. 4 vols. 8vo. 1829.
- Brooks, T.** *Weights, Measures, Exchanges, &c., in East India.* Small 4to. 1752.
- Broome, Capt. Arthur.** *Hist. of the Rise and Progress of the Bengal Army.* 1850. 8vo. Only Vol. I. published.
- Broughton, T. D.** *Letters written in a Mahratta Camp during the year 1809.* 4to. 1813.
- Bruce's Annals.** *Annals of the Honourable E. India Company.* (1600-1707-8). By John Bruce, Esq., M.P., F.R.S. 3 vols. 4to. 1810.
- Brugsch Bey (Dr. Henry).** *Hist. of Egypt under the Pharaohs from the Monuments.* E. T. 2nd ed. 2 vols. 1881.
- Buchanan, Claudius, D.D.** *Christian Researches in Asia.* Eleventh Ed. 1819. Originally pubd. 1811.
- Buchanan Hamilton, Fr.** *The Fishes of the Ganges River and its Branches.* Oblong folio. Edinburgh, 1822.
- Burckhardt, J. L.** See p. 243, b.
- Burke, The.** *Writings and Correspondence of the Rt. Hon. Edmund.* 8 vols. 8vo. London, 1852.
- Burman, The.** *His Life and Notions.* By Shway Yoe. 2 vols. 1882.
- Burnes, Alexander.** *Travels into Bokhara.* 3 vols. 2nd ed. 1835.
- Burnouf, Eugene.** *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien.* (Vol. I. alone published). 4to. 1844.
- Burton, Capt. R. F.** *Pilgrimage to El Medina and Mecca.* 3 vols. 1855-56.
- *Seinde, or the Unhappy Valley.* 2 vols. 1851.
- *Sind Revisited.* 2 vols. 1877.
- *Camoens. Os Lusíadas*, Englished by R. F. Burton. 2 vols. 1880. And 2 vols. of *Life and Commentary*, 1881.
- *Goa and the Blue Mountains.* 1851.
- Busbequii, A. Gislenii.** *Omnia quae extant.* Amstelod. Elzevir. 1660.
- Cadamosto, Luiz de.** *Navegação Primeira.* In *Collecção de Noticias* of the Academia Real das Sciencias. Tomo II. Lisboa, 1812.
- Caldwell, Rev. Dr. (now Bishop).** *A Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South Indian Family of Languages.* 2nd ed. Revd. and Enlarged, 1875.

- Caldwell, Right Rev. Bishop. Pol. and Gen. History of the District of Tinnevely. Madras, 1881.
- , Dr. R. (now Bishop). Lectures on Tinnevely Missions. London. 12mo. 1857.
- Ca' Masser, Relazione di Lionardo in Archivio Storico Italiano, q. v.
- Cambridge, R. Owen. An Account of the War in India between the English and French, on the Coast of Coromandel (1750-1760). 1761. 4to.
- Cameron, J. Our Tropical Possessions in Malayan India. 1865.
- Camões, Luiz de. Os Lusíadas. Folio ed. of 1720; and Paris ed., 8vo., of 1847 are those used.
- Capmany, Ant. Memorias Hist. sobre la Marina, Comercio, y Artes de Barcelona. Madrid, 1779. 4 vols. 4to.
- Cardim, T. Relation de la Province du Japon, du Malabar, etc. (trad. du Portug.). Tournay, 1645.
- Carletti, Francesco. Ragionamenti di— Fiorentino, sopra le cose da lui vedute ne' suoi Viaggi, etc. (1594-1606). First published in Firenze, 1701. 2 vols. in 12mo.
- Carnegy, Patrick. See *List of Glossaries*.
- Carpini, Joannes de Plano. Hist. Mongalorum, ed. by D'Avezac, in Recueil de Voyages et de Mémoires de la Soc. de Géographie, tom. iv. 1837.
- Carraccioli, C. Life of Lord Clive. 4 vols. 8vo. No date (c. 1785).
- It is not certain who wrote this ignoble book, but the author must have been in India.
- Castanheda, Fernão Lopez de. Historia do descobrimento e conquista da India. The original edition appeared at Coimbra, 1551-1561 (in 8 vols. 4to and folio), and was reprinted at Lisbon in 1833 (8 vols. sm. 4to.). This last ed. is used in quotations of the Port. text.
- Castanheda was the first writer on Indian affairs (*Barbosa-Machado, Bibl. Lusit.*, ii. p. 30. See also *Figinière, Bibliographia Hist. Port.*, pp. 165-167). He went to Goa in 1528, and died in Portugal in 1559.
- Castañeda. The First Booke of the Historie of the Discoverie and Conquest of the East Indias. . . . Transid. into English by N. L. (Litchfield), Gentleman. London, 1582. 4to.
- The translator has often altered the spelling of the Indian words, and his version is very loose, comparing it with the printed text of the Port. in the ed. of 1833. It is possible, however, that Litchfield had the first ed. of the first book (1551) before him, whereas the ed. of 1833 is a reprint of 1554. (A.B.).
- Cathay and the Way Thither. By H. Y. Hak. Soc. 8vo. 2 vols. (Continuously pagged). 1866.
- Cavenagh, Lt.-Gen. Sir Orfeur. Reminiscences of an Indian Official. 8vo. 1884.
- Ceylonese Vocabulary. List of Native Words commonly occurring in Official Correspondence and other Documents. Printed by order of the Government. Columbo, June, 1869.
- Chardin, Voyages en Perse. Several editions are quoted, e.g. Amsterdam, 4 vols. 4to. 1735; by Langles, 10 vols. 8vo. 1811.
- Charnock's Hist. of Marine Architecture. 2 vols. 1801.
- Charters, &c., of the East India Company (a vol. in India Office without date).
- Chaudoir, Baron Stan. Aperçu sur les Monnaies Russes, &c. St. Petersburg. 1836-37. 4to.
- Childers, R. A Dictionary of the Pali Language. 1875.
- Chitty, S. C. The Ceylon Gazetteer. Ceylon. 1834.
- Chow Chow, being Selections from a Journal kept in India, etc., by Viscountess Falkland. 2 vols. 1857.
- Cieza de Leon, Travels of Pedro. Ed. by C. Markham. Hak. Soc. 1864.
- Clarke, Capt. H. W., R.E. Translation of the Sikandar Nāma of Nizāmi. London, 1881.
- Clavijo. Itineraire de l'Ambassade Espagnole à Samarcande, in 1403-1406 (original Spanish, with Russian version by I. Sreznevevsky). St. Petersburg. 1881.
- , Embassy of Ruy Gonzalez de, to the Court of Timour. E. T. by C. Markham. Hak. Soc. 1859.
- Cleghorn, Dr. Hugh. Forests and Gardens of S. India. 8vo. 1861.
- Coast of Coromandel, Regulations for the Hon. Comp.'s Black Troops on the. 1787.
- Cobarruvias, Tesoro de la Lengua Castellana o Española, compuesto por el Licenciado Don Sebastian de. Madrid, 1611. Folio.
- Cocks, Richard. Diary of —, Cape-Merchant in the English Factory at Japan (first published from the original MS. in the B. M. and Admiralty). Edited by Edward Maunde Thompson, 2 vols. Hak. Soc. 1883.
- Cogan. See Pinto.
- Colebrooke, Life of, forming the first vol. of the collection of his Essays, by his son, Sir E. Colebrooke. 1873.
- Collet, S. The Brahmo Year-book. Brief Records of Work and Life in the Theistic Churches of India. London. 1876 seqq.
- Collingwood, C. Rambles of a Naturalist on Shores and Waters of the China Sea. 8vo. 1868.
- Colomb, Capt. R.N. Slave-catching in the Indian Ocean. 8vo. 1873.
- Colonial Papers. See Sainsbury.
- Competition-wallah, Letters of a (by G. O. Trevelyan). 1864.
- Complete Hist. of the War in India (Tract). 1761.
- Conti, Nicolo. See Foggus; also see India in the XVth Century.

- Cordiner**, Rev. J. A. *Description of Ceylon*, &c. 2 vols. 4to. 1807.
- Cornwallis**, Correspondence of Charles, First Marquis. Edited by C. Ross. 3 vols. 1859.
- Correa, Gaspar**, *Lendas da India* por. This most valuable, interesting, and detailed chronicle of Portuguese India was not published till in our own day it was issued by the Royal Academy of Lisbon—4 vols. in 7, in 4to, 1858-1864. The author went to India apparently with Jorge de Mello in 1512, and at an early date began to make notes for his history. The latest year that he mentions as having in it written a part of his history is 1561. The date of his death is not known.
- Most of the quotations from Correa, begun by Burnell and continued by me, are from this work published in Lisbon. Some are, however, taken from "The Three Voyages of Vasco da Gama and his Viceroyalty, from the Lendas da India of Gaspar Correa," by the Hon. E. J. Stanley (now Lord Stanley of Alderley). HAK. Soc. 1869.
- Coryat**, T. *Crudities*. Reprinted from the ed. of 1611. 3 vols. 8vo. 1776.
- Couto**, Diogo de. The edition of the *Decadas da Asia* quoted habitually is that of 1778 (see Barros). The 4th Decade (Couto's first) was published first in 1602, fol.; the 5th, 1612; the 6th, 1614; the 7th, 1616; the 8th, 1673; 5 books of the 12th, Paris, 1645. The 9th was first published in an edition issued in 1736; and 120 pp. of the 10th (when, is not clear). But the whole of the 10th, in ten books, is included in the publication of 1778. The 11th was lost, and a substitute by the editor is given in the ed. of 1778. Couto died 10th Dec. 1616.
- , *Dialogo do Soldado Pratico* (written in 1611, printed at Lisbon under the title *Observações*, &c., 1790).
- Cowley**, Abraham. His Six Books of *Plants*. In Works, folio ed. of 1700.
- Crawford**, John. *Descriptive Dict. of the Indian Islands and adjacent countries*. 1856. 8vo.
- , *Malay Dictionary*, A Grammar and Dict. of the Malay Language. Vol. I. Dissertation and Grammar. Vol. II. Dictionary. London, 1852.
- , *Journal of an Embassy to Siam and Cochinchina*. 2d ed. 2 vols. 1838. (First ed. 4to, 1828.)
- , *Journal of an Embassy to the Court of Ava in 1827*. 4to. 1829.
- Cunningham**, Capt. Joseph Davy, B.E. *History of the Sikhs, from the Rise of the Nation to the Battles of the Sutlej*. 8vo. 2d ed. 1853. (1st ed. 1849.)
- Cunningham**, Major Alex., B.E. *Ladak, Physical, Statistical, and Historical*. 8vo. 1854.
- Cunningham**, M.-Gen., R.E., C.S.I. (the same). *Reports of the Archaeological Survey of India*. Vol. I., Simla, 1871. Vol. XIX., Calcutta, 1885.
- Cyclades**, The. By J. Theodore Bent. 8vo. 1885.
- Dabistan**, The; or, School of Manners. Transl. from the Persian by David Shea and Anthony Troyer. (Or. Tr. Fund.) 3 vols. Paris, 1843.
- D'Acunha**, Dr. Gerson. *Contributions to the Hist. of Indo-Portuguese Numismatics*. 4 fascic. Bombay, 1880 *seqq.*
- Da Gama**. See Roteiro and Correa.
- D'Albuquerque**, Afonso. *Commentarios*. Folio. Lisboa, 1557.
- , *Commentaries*, transl. and edited by Walter de Gray Birch (HAK. Soc.). 4 vols. 1875-1884.
- Dalrymple**, A. *The Oriental Repertory* (originally published in numbers, 1791-97), then at the expense of the E. I. Co. 2 vols. 4to. 1808.
- Damiana Gões**, *Diensis Oppugnatio*. Ed. 1602.
- , *De Bello Cambaico*.
- , *Chronica*.
- Dampier's Voyages**. (Collection including sundry others). 4 vols. 8vo. London, 1729.
- D'Anville**, *Eclaircissemens sur la Carte de l'Inde*. 4to. Paris, 1753.
- Darmesteter**, James. *Ormazd et Ahriman*. 1877.
- , *The Zendavesta*. (Sacred Books of the East, vol. iv.). 1880.
- Davidson**, Col. C. J. (Bengal Engineers). *Diary of Travels and Adventures in Upper India*. 2 vols. 8vo. 1843.
- Davies**, T. Lewis O., M.A. *A Supplemental English Glossary*. 8vo. 1881.
- Davis**, *Voyages and Works of John*. Ed. by A. H. Markham. HAK. Soc. 1880.
- Dawk Bungalow**, The; or, Is his appointment pukka? (By G. O. Trevelyan). In *Fraser's Mag.*, 1866, vol. lxiii., pp. 215-231 and pp. 382-391.
- Day**, Dr. Francis. *The Fishes of India*. 2 vols. 4to. 1876-1878.
- De Bry**, J. F. and J. "Indien Orientalis." 10 parts, 1599-1614.
- The quotations from this are chiefly such as were derived through it by Mr. Burnell from Linschoten, before he had a copy of the latter. He notes from the *Biog. Univ.* that Linschoten's text is altered and re-arranged in De Bry, and that the Collection is remarkable for endless misprints.
- De Bussy**, *Lettres de M., de Lally et autres*. Paris, 1766.
- De Candolle**, Alphonse. *Origine des Plantes Cultivées*. 8vo. Paris, 1883.
- De Castro**, D. João de. *Primeiro Roteiro da Costa da India, desde Goa até Dio. Segundo MS. Autografo*. Porto, 1843.

- De Castro.** Roteiro de Dom Joam, do Viagem que fizeram os Portuguezes ao Mar Roxo no Anno de 1541. Paris, 1883.
- De Gubernatis, Angelo.** Storia dei Viaggiatori Italiani nelle Indie Orientali. Livorno, 1875. 12mo. There was a previous issue containing much less matter.
- De la Boullaye-le-Gouz, Voyages et Observations du Seigneur, Gentilhomme Angevin.** Sm. 4to. Paris, 1653, and 2nd ed. 1657.
- Dela Loubère.** Historical Relation of Siam by M., E. T. 2 vols. folio in one. 1693.
- Della Tomba, Marco.** Published by De Gubernatis. Florence, 1878.
- Della Valle, Pietro.** Viaggi de —, il Pellegrino, descritti da lui medesimo in Lettere Familiari . . . . (1614-1626). Originally published at Rome, 1650-53. The Edition quoted is that published at Brighton (but printed at Turin), 1843. 2 vols. in small 8vo.
- Dellon.** Relation de l'Inquisition de Goa. 1688. Also E. T., Hull, 1812.
- De Monfart, H.** An Exact and Curious Survey of all the East Indies, even to Canton, the chiefe citie of China. Folio. 1615. (A worthless book.)
- De Morga, Antonio.** The Philippine Islands, ed. by Hon. E. J. Stanley. Hak. Soc. 1838.
- De Orta, Garcia.** See Garcia.
- De Sacy, Silvestre.** Chrestomathie Arabe. 2d ed. 3 vols. Paris, 1826-27.
- Desideri, P. Ipolito.** MS. transcript of his Narrative of a residence in Tibet, belonging to the Hakluyt Society. 1714-1729.
- Diccionario della Lengua Castellana compuesto por l'Academia Real.** 6 vols. folio. Madrid, 1726-1739.
- Dicty.** of Words used in the East Indies. 2nd ed. 1805. (List of Glossaries, No. 6.)
- Diez, Friedrich.** Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Romanischen Sprachen. 2te. Ausgabe. 2 vols. 8vo. Bonn, 1861-62.
- Dilemma, The.** (A Novel, by Col. G. Chesney, R.E.) 3 vols. 1875.
- Dipavanso.** The Dipavanso : edited and translated by H. Oldenberg. London, 1879.
- Diplomi Arabi.** See Amari.
- Dirom.** Narrative of the Campaign in India which terminated the War with Tippoo Sultan in 1792. 4to. 1793.
- D'Ohsson, Baron C.** Hist. des Mongols. La Haye et Amsterdam. 1834. 4 vols.
- Dom Manuel of Portugal, Letter of.** Reprint of old Italian version, by A. Burnell. 1881.  
Also Latin in Grynaeus, Novus Orbis.
- Dorn, Bernhard.** Hist. of the Afghans, translated from the Persian of Neamet Allah. In Two Parts. 4to. (Or. Tr. Fund.) 1820-1836.
- Dosabji Framji.** Hist. of the Parsis. 2 vols. 8vo. 1884.
- Dostoyeffski.** 1881. See p. 631, b.
- Douglas, Revd. Carstairs.** Chinese-English Dictionary of the Vernacular or Spoken Language of Amoy. Imp. 8vo. London, 1873.
- Dowson.** See Elliot.
- Dozy and Engelmann.** Glossaire des Mots Espagnols et Portugais dérivés de l'Arabe, par R. D. et W. H. F. 2nd ed. Leide, 1869.
- , **Oosterlingen.** Verklarende Lijst der Nederlandsche Woorden die mit het Arabisch, Hebreeuwisch, Chaldeeuwisch, Perzisch, en Turksch afkomstig zijn, door R. Dozy. S' Gravenhage, 1867. (Tract.)
- , **Supplément aux Dictionnaires Arabes.** 2 vols. 4to.
- Drake, The World Encompassed by Sir Francis (orig. 1628).** Edited by W. S. W. Vaux. Hak. Soc. 1856.
- Drummond, R.** Illustrations of the Grammatical parts of Guzarattee, Mahrattée, and English Languages. Folio. Bombay, 1808.
- Dry Leaves from Young Egypt,** by an ex-Political (E. B. Eastwick). 1849.
- Dubois, Abbé J.** Desc. of the Character, Manners, &c., of the People of India. E. T. from French MS. 4to. 1817.
- Dunn.** A New Directory for the East Indies. London, 1780.
- Du Tertre, P.** Hist. Générale des Antilles Habitées par les François. Paris, 1667.
- Eastern India, The History, Antiquities, Topography and Statistics of.** By Montgomery Martin (in reality compiled entirely from the papers of Dr. Francis Buchanan, whose name does not appear at all in a very diffuse title page!). 3 vols. 8vo. 1838.
- Echoes of Old Calcutta,** by H. E. Busteed. Calcutta, 1882.
- Eden, R. A.** Hist. of Trauayle, &c. R. Jugge. 1577. Small 4to.
- Edrisi. Géographie. (Fr. Tr.)** par Amedée Jaubert. 2 vols. 4to. Paris, 1836 (Soc. de Géogr.)
- Elgin, Lord.** Letters and Journals of James Eighth Earl of E. Edited by T. Walrond. 1872.
- Elliot.** The Hist. of India as told by its own Historians. Edited from the Posth. Papers of Sir H. M. Elliot, K.C.B., by Prof. John Dowson. 8 vols. 8vo. 1867-1877.
- Elliot, Sir Walter.** Coins of S. India, belonging to the new ed. of Numismata Orientalia. Not yet issued (Nov. 1885.)
- Elphinstone, The Hon. Mount Stewart,** Life of, by Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart. 2 vols. 8vo. 1884.

- Elphinstone, The Hon. Mount-Stewart.** Account of the Kingdom of Caubool. New edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 1839.
- Emerson Tennent.** An Account of the Island of Ceylon, by Sir James. 2 vols. 8vo. 4th edition. 1860.
- Empoli, Giovanni da.** Letters, in *Archivio Storico Italiano*, q. v.
- Eredia.** See *Godinho*.
- Evelyn, John, Esq., F.R.S.,** The Diary of, from 1641 to 1705-6. (First published and edited by Mr. W. Bray in 1818.)
- Fahian, or Fah-hian.** See *Beale*.
- Fallon, S. W.** New Hindustani-English Dictionary. Banāras (Benares), 1879.
- Fankwae, or Canton** before Treaty Days: by an Old Resident. 1881.
- Faria y Sousa (Manoel).** *Asia Portuguesa*. 3 vols. folio, 1666-1675.
- , E. T. by Capt. J. Stevens. 3 vols. 8vo. 1695.
- Favre, P.** Dictionnaire Malais-Français et Français-Malais, 4 vols. Vienne, 1875-80.
- Fayrer, (Sir) Joseph.** *Thanatophidia of India*, being a Description of the Venomous Snakes of the Indian Peninsula, folio, 1872.
- Federici (or Fedrici),** *Viaggio de M. Cesare de F. nell' India Orientale et oltra l'India.* In Venetia, 1587. Also in vol. iii. of Ramusio, ed. 1606.
- Fergusson.** A Dictionary of the Hindostan Language. 4to. London, 1773.
- Fergusson, James, D.C.L., F.R.S.** Hist. of Indian and Eastern Architecture. 8vo., 1875.
- Fifth Report** from the Select Committee of the House of Commons on the Affairs of the E. I. Company. Folio, 1812.
- Filet, G. F.** Plant-kundig Woordenboek voor Nederlandsch Indie. Leiden, 1876.
- Firishta, Scott's.** *Firishta's H. of the Dekkan* from the great Mahomedan Conquests. Tr. by Capt. J. Scott. 2 vols., 4to. Shrewsbury, 1794.
- , Briggs's. See *Briggs*.
- Flacourt, Hist. de la Grande île Madagascar,** composée par le Sieur de. 4to. 1658.
- Flückiger.** See *Hanbury*.
- Fonseca, Dr. J. N. da.** Hist. and Archaeological Sketch of the City of Goa. 8vo. Bombay, 1878.
- Forbes, A. Kinloch.** See *Râs Mâlâ*.
- , Gordon S. Wild Life in Canara and Ganjam. 1885.
- , James. Oriental Memoirs. 4 vols., 4to. 1813.
- , H. O. A Naturalist's Wanderings in the Indian Archipelago. 1885.
- Forbes Watson's Nomenclature.** A List of Indian Products, &c., by J. F. W., M.A., M.D., &c. Part II., largest 8vo. 1872.
- Forrest, Thomas.** Voyage from Calcutta to the Mergui Archipelago, &c., by —, Esq. London, 1792, 4to.
- , Voyage to New Guinea and the Moluccas from Balambangan, 1774-76, 4to. 1779.
- Forster, George.** Journey from Bengal to England. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1808. Original ed., Calcutta, 1790.
- Forsyth, Capt. J.** Highlands of Central India, &c. 8vo. London, 1872.
- , Sir T. Douglas. Report of his Mission to Yarkund in 1873. 4to., Calcutta, 1875.
- Fraser, James Baillie.** Journal of a Tour through Part of the Snowy Range of the Himala Mountains. 4to, 1820.
- Frere, Miss M.** *Deccan Days, or Hindoo Fairy Legends* current in S. India, 1868.
- Frescobaldi, Lionardo.** *Viaggi in Terra Santa di L. F. ed altri.* Firenze, 1862, very small.
- Friar Jordanus.** See *Jordanus*.
- Fryer, John, M.D.** A New Account of East India and Persia, in 8 Letters; being 9 years' Travels. Begun 1672. And Finished 1681. Folio, London, 1698.
- No work has been more serviceable in the compilation of the Glossary.
- Fullarton, Col.** View of English Interests in India. 1787.
- Galland, Antoine.** Journal pendant son Séjour à Constantinople, 1672-73. Annoté par Ch. Schefer. 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1881.
- Galvano, A.** Discoveries of the World, with E. T. by Vice-Admiral Bethune, C.B. HAK. Soc., 1863.
- Garcia.** *Colloquios dos Simples e Drogas e Cousas Medecinas da India, e assi de Alguas Fructas achadas nella . . . compostos pelo Doutor Garcia de Orta, Physico del Rei João 3º.* 2a edição, Lisboa, 1872.
- (Printed nearly page for page with the original edition, which was printed at Goa by João de Eredem in 1563). A most valuable book, full of curious matter and good sense.
- Garcin de Tassy.** Particularités de la Religion Musulmane dans l'Inde. Paris, 1831.
- Garden, In my Indian.** By Phil. Robinson, 2nd ed. 1878.
- Garnier, Francis.** *Voyage d'Exploration en Indo-Chine.* 2 vols. 4to. and two atlases. Paris, 1873.
- Gildemeister.** *Scriptorum Arabum de Rebus Indicis Locis et Opuscula Inedita.* Bonn, 1838.
- Giles, Herbert A.** Chinese Sketches. 1876.
- , See *List of Glossaries*.
- Gill, Captain William.** The River of Golden Sand, The Narrative of a Journey

- through China and Eastern Tibet to Burmah. 2 vols. 8vo. 1880.
- Gleig**, Rev. G. R. Mem. of Warren Hastings. 3 vols. 8vo. 1841.
- See **Munro**.
- Glossographia**, by T. B. (Blount). Folio ed. 1674.
- Gmelin**. Reise durch Sibirien. 1733.
- Godinho de Eredia**, Malaca, L'Inde Meridionale et le Cathay, MS. orig. autographe de, reproduit et traduit par L. Janssen. Bruxelles, 1882, 4to.
- Gooroo Paramarttan**, written in Tamil by P. Beschi; E. T. by Babington. 4to. 1822.
- Gouvea**, A. de. Iornada do Arcebispo de Goa, D. Frey Aleixo de Menezes . . . quando foy as Serras de Malabar, &c. Sm. folio. Coimbra, 1606.
- Govinda Sāmanta**, or the History of a Bengal Rāiyat. By the Rev. Lāl Behāri Day, Chinsurah, Bengal. 2 vols. London, 1874.
- Graham**, Maria. Journal of a Residence in India. 4to, Edinburgh, 1812.  
An excellent book.
- Grainger**, James. The Sugar-Cane, a Poem in 4 books, with notes. 4to. 1764.
- Gramatica Indostana**. Roma, 1778.  
See p. 317, a.
- Grand Master**, The, or Adventures of Qui Hi, by Quiz. 1816.  
One of those would-be funny mountains of doggerel, begotten by the success of Dr. Syntax, and similarly illustrated.
- Grant**, Colesworthy. Rural Life in Bengal. Letters from an Artist in India to his Sisters in England. Large 8vo. 1860.
- Grant-Duff**, Mount-Stewart Elph. Notes of an Indian Journey. 1876.
- Grant**, Gen. Sir Hope. Incidents in the Sepoy War, 1857-58. London, 1873.
- Greathed**, Hervey. Letters written during the Siege of Delhi, 8vo. 1858.
- Greeneveldt**. Notes on the Malay Archipelago, &c. From Chinese sources. Batavia, 1876.
- Grose**, Mr. A Voyage to the East Indies, &c., &c. In 2 volumes. A new edition. 1772.  
The first edition seems to have been pub. in 1766. I have never seen it.
- Guerreiro**, Fernan. Relacion Annual de las cosas que han hecho los Padres de la Comp. de J. . . en (1600 y (1601, traduzida de Portuguez par Colaço. Valladolid. 1604. Sq. 8vo.
- Gundert**, Dr. Malayālam and English Dictionary. Mangalore, 1872.
- Haafner**, M. J. Voyages dans la Péninsule Occid. de l'Inde et dans l'île de Ceilan. Trad. du Hollandais par M. J. Paris, 1811. 2 vols. 8vo.
- Hadley**. See p. 447, b.
- Haeckel**, Ernest. A Visit to Ceylon. E. T. by Clara Bell. 1883.
- Haex**, David. Dictionarium Malaico-Latinum et Latino-Malaicum. Romae, 1631.
- Hajji Baba** of Ispahan. Ed. 1835 and 1851. Originally pubd. 1824. 2 vols.
- — — in England. Ed. in 1 vol. 1835 and 1850. Originally pubd. 1828, 2 vols.
- Hakluyt**. The references to this name are, with a very few exceptions, to the reprint, with many additions, in 5 vols. 4to. 1807.  
Several of the additions are from travellers subsequent to the time of Richard Hakluyt, which gives an odd aspect to some of the quotations.
- Halhed**, N. B. Code of Gentoo Laws. 4to. London, 1776.
- Hall**, Fitz Edward. Modern English, 1873.
- Ham**, A., or **Hamilton**, Alexander, Captain. A New Account of the East Indies.  
The original publication (2 vols. 8vo.) was at Edinburgh, 1727; again published, London, 1744. I fear the quotations are from both; they differ to a small extent in the pagination.
- — — Walter. Hindustan. Geographical, Statistical, and Historical Description of Hindustan and the Adjacent Countries. 2 vols. 4to. London, 1820.
- Hammer-Purgstall**, Joseph. Geschichte der Goldenen Horde. Pesth, 1840. 8vo.
- Hanbury and Flückiger**. Pharmacographia, a Hist. of the Principal Drugs of Vegetable Origin. Imp. 8vo. 1874. There has been a 2nd ed.
- Hanway**, Jonas. Hist. Acc. of the British Trade over the Caspian Sea, with a Journal of Travels, &c. 4 vols. 4to. 1753.
- Hardy**, Revd. Spence. Manual of Buddhism in its Modern Development.  
The title-page in my copy says 1860, but it was first published in 1853.
- Harrington**, J. H. Elementary Analysis of the Laws and Regulations enacted by the G.-G. in C. at Fort William. 3 vols. folio. 1805-1817.
- Hang**, Martin. Essays on the Sacred Language, Writings, and Religion of the Parsis. 8vo. 1878.
- Havart**, Daniel, M.D. Op- en Ondergang van Coromandel. 4to. Amsterdam, 1693.
- Hawkins**. The Hawkins' Voyages. HAK. Soc. Ed. by C. Markham. 1878.
- Heber**, Bp. Reginald. Narrative of a Journey through the Upper Provinces of India. 3rd ed. 3 vols. 1828.  
But most of the quotations are from the edition of 1844 (Colonial and Home Library). 2 vols. Double columns.
- Hedges**, Diary of Mr. (afterwards Sir) William, in Bengal, &c., 1681-1688.  
The earlier quotations are from a MS. transcription, by date; the later, paged,

- from its sheets printed by the HAK. Soc. (still unpublished).
- Hehn, V.** *Kulturpflanzen und Hausthiere in ihren Uebergang aus Asien nach Griechenland und Italien so wie in das ubrige Europa.* 4th ed. Berlin, 1883.
- Heiden, T.** *Vervaeerlyke Schipbreuk.* 1675.
- Herbert, Sir Thomas.** *Some Yeares Travels into Divers Parts of Asia and Afrique.* Revised and Enlarged by the Author, folio, 1638. Also 3rd ed. 1665.
- Herklots, G. B.** *Qanoon-e-Islam.* 1832. 2nd ed. Madras, 1863.
- Heylin, Peter.** *Cosmographie in 4 Books* (paged as sep. volumes), folio, 1652.
- Heyne, Benjamin.** *Tracts on India.* 4to. 1814.
- Hodges, William.** *Travels in India during the Years 1780-83.* 4to. 1793.
- Hoffmeister.** *Travels.* 1848.
- Holland, Philemon.** *The Historie of the World, commonly called The Natrall Historie of C. Plinius Secvndvs.* . . . Tr. into English by P. H., Doctor in Physic. 2 vols. Folio. London, 1601.
- Holwell, J. Z.** *Interesting Historical Events Relative to the Province of Bengal and the Empire of Indostan, &c.* Part I. 2nd ed. 1766. Part II. 1767.
- Hooker (Sir) Jos. Dalton.** *Himalayan Journals. Notes of a Naturalist, &c.* Ed. 1855. 2 vols.
- Horsburgh's India Directory.** Various editions have been used.
- Houtman.** *Voyage.* See *Spielbergen*. I believe this is in the same collection.
- Hue et Gabet.** *Souvenirs d'un Voyage dans la Tartarie, le Thibet, et la Chine pendant les Années 1844, 1845, et 1846.* 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1850.
- Hulsius.** *Collection of Voyages, 1602-1623.*
- Humāyūn.** *Private Mem. of the Emperor.* Tr. by Major C. Stewart. (Or. Tr. Fund), 1832. 4to.
- Humboldt, W. von.** *Die Kawi Sprache auf der Insel Java.* 3 vols. 4to. Berlin, 1836-38.
- Hunter, W. W.** *Orissa.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1872.
- Hyde, Thomas.** *Syntagma Dissertationum,* 2 vols. 4to. Oxon. 1767.
- Hydur Naik, Hist. of,** by Meer Hussein Ali Khan Kinnani. Trd. by Col. W. Miles. (Or. Tr. Fund). 1842. 8vo.
- Ibn Baithar.** *Heil und Nahrungsmittel von Abu Mohammed Abdallah . . . . . bekannt unter dem Namen Ebn Baithar.* (Germ. Transl. by Dr. Jos. v. Sontheimer). 2 vols. large 8vo. Stuttgart, 1840.
- Ibn Batuta.** *Voyages d'Ibn Batoutah, Texte Arabe, accompagné d'une Traduction par C. De Frémery et le Dr. B. R. Sanguinetti (Société Asi. atique).* 4 vols. Paris, 1853-58.
- Ibn Khallikan's Biographical Dictionary.** Tr. from the Arabic by Baron McGuckin de Slane. 4 vols. 4to. Paris, 1842-71.
- India in the XVth Century.** Being a Coll. of Narratives of Voyages to India, &c. Edited by R. H. Major, Esq., F.S.A. HAK. Soc. 1857.
- Indian Administration of Lord Ellenborough.** Ed. by Lord Colchester. 8vo. 1874.
- Indian Antiquary,** The, a Journal of Oriental Research. 4to. Bombay, 1872, and succeeding years till now.
- Indian Vocabulary.** See *List of Glossaries.*
- Intrigues of a Nabob.** By H. F. Thompson. See p. 468, col. a.
- Isidori Hispalensis Opera.** Folio. Paris, 1601.
- Ives, Edward.** *A Voyage from England to India in the year 1754, etc.* 4to. London, 1773.
- Jacquemont, Victor.** *Correspondance avec sa Famille, &c. (1828-32).* 2 vols. Paris, 1832.
- (English Translation) 2 vols. 1834.
- Jager, F.** *Ost-Indische Handwerk und Gewerbe.* 1878.
- Jahanguier, Mem. of the Emperor,** tr. by Major D. Price (Or. Tr. Fund). 4to. 1829.
- Jal, A.** *Archéologie Navale.* 2 vols. large 8vo. Paris, 1840.
- Japan.** A Collection of Documents on Japan, with comment. by Thomas Rundall, Esq. HAK. Soc. 1850.
- Jarric, P. (S. J.).** *Rerum Indicarum Thesaurus.* 3 vols. 12mo. Coloniae. 1615-16.
- Jenkins, E.** *The Coolie.* 1871.
- Jerdon's Birds.** *The Birds of India, being a Natural Hist. of all the Birds known to inhabit Continental India, &c.* Calcutta, 1862.
- The quotations are from the Edition issued by Major Godwin Austen. 2 vols. (in 3). Calcutta, 1877.
- **Mammals.** *The Mammals of India, A Nat. Hist. of all the Animals known to inhabit Continental India.* By T. C. Jerdon, Surgeon-Major Madras Army. London, 1874.
- Joinville, Jean Sire de.** *Hist. de Saint Louis, &c. Texte et Trad. par M. Natalis de Wailly.* Large 8vo. Paris, 1874.
- Jones, Mem. of the Life, Writings, and Correspondence of Sir William,** By Lord Teignmouth. Orig. ed., 4to, 1804. That quoted is—2nd ed. 8vo., 1807.
- Jordanus, Friar.** *Mirabilia Descripta* (c. 1328.) HAK. Soc. 1863.
- J. Ind. Arch.** *Journal of the Indian Archipelago,* edited by Logan. Singapore, 1847, *seqq.*

Julien, Stanislas. *See* Pèlerins.

Kaempfer, Engelbert. *Hist. Naturelle, Civile et Ecclesiastique du Japon.* Folio. La Haye. 1729.

— *Am. Exot. Amoenitatum Exoticarum . . . Fasciculi V. . . .* Auctore Engelberto Kaempfero, D. Lemgoviae, 1712. Sm. 4to.

Khozeh Abdulkurreem, Mem. of, tr. by Gladwin. Calcutta, 1788.

Kinloch, A. A. Large Game Shooting in Thibet and the N. W. P. 2nd Series, 4to, 1870.

Kinneir, John Macdonald. *Geogr. Memoir of the Persian Empire.* 4to. 1813.

Kircher, Athan. *China Monumentis, &c. Illustrata.* Folio. Amstelod. 1667.

Kirkpatrick, Col. *Account of Nepaul,* 4to. 1811.

Klaproth, Jules. *Magasin Asiatique.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1825.

Knox, Robert. *An Historical Relation of the Island of Ceylon in the East Indies, &c.* Folio. London, 1681.

Kuzilbash, The (By J. B. Fraser). 3 vols. 1828.

La Croze, M. V. *Hist. du Christianisme des Indes.* 12mo. Ala Haye, 1724.

La Roque. *Voyage to Arabia the Happy, &c.* E. T. London, 1726. (French orig. London, 1715.)

La Rousse, *Dictionnaire Universel du XIX<sup>e</sup> Siècle.* 16 vols., 4to. 1864-1878.

Lane's *Modern Egyptians*, ed. 1856, 2 vols.

Do., ed. 1860, 1 vol. 8vo.

— *Arabian Nights*, 3 vols. 8vo. 1841.

Leland, C. G. *Pidgin-English Sing-song*, 16mo, 1876.

Lembrança de Cousas da India em 1525, forming the last part of *Subsidios*, q.v.

Letters of Simpkin the Second on the Trial of Warren Hastings. London, 1791.

Letters from Madras during the years 1836-1839. By a Lady. 1843.

Letter to a Proprietor of the E. India Company. (Tract.) 1750.

Lettres Edifiantes et Curieuses. 1st issue in 34 Recueils. 12mo. 1717 to 1774. 2nd do. re-arranged, 26 vols. 1780-1783.

Leunclavius. *Annales Sultanorum Othmanidarum.* Folio ed. 1650.

An earlier ed. 4to. Francof. 1588, in the B. M., has autograph notes by Jos. Scaliger.

Lewin, Lt.-Col. T. *A Fly on the Wheel, or How I helped to Govern India.* 8vo. 1885. An excellent book.

Leyden, John. *Poetical Remains, with Memoirs of his Life*, by Rev. J. Morton. London, 1819.

(Burnell has quoted from a reprint at Calcutta of the Life, 1823.)

*Life in the Mofussil*, by an Ex-Civilian. 2 vols., 8vo. 1878.

*Light of Asia*, or the Great Renunciation. As told in verse by an Indian Buddhist. By Edwin Arnold. 1879.

Lindsays, *Lives of The, or a Mem. of the House of Crawford and Balcarres.* By Lord Lindsay. 3 vols. 8vo. 1849.

Linschoten. Most of the quotations are from the old English version: John Hvyghen van Linschoten, his *Discours of Voyages into ye Easte and Weste Indies.* Printed at London by Iohn Wolfe, 1598—either from the black-letter folio, or from the reprint for the HAK. Soc. (2 vols. 1885), edited by Mr. Burnell and Mr. P. Tiele. If not specified, they are from the former.

The original Dutch is: "Itinerarie Voyage offer Schipvaert van Jan Huygen van Linschoten." To T'Amstelredam, 1596.

Litré, E. *Dict. de la Langue Française.* 4 vols. 4to, 1873-74, and 1 vol. SUPPT., 1877.

*Livros das Monções.* (Collecção de Monumentos Ineditos). Publ. by R. Academy of Lisbon. 4to. Lisbon, 1880.

Lockyer, Charles. *An Account of the Trade in India, &c.* London, 1711.

Long, Rev. James. *Selections from Unpublished Records of Government (Fort William) for the years 1748-1767.* Calcutta, 1869.

Lord. Display of two forraigne Sects in the East Indies. 1. A Discoverie of the Sect of the Banians. 2. The Religion of the Persees. Sm. 4to, 1630.

Lowe, Lieut. C. R. *History of the Indian Navy.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1877.

Lubbock, Sir John. *Origin of Civilization.* 1870.

Lucena, P. João de. *Hist. da Vida do Padre F. de Xavier.* Folio. Lisbon, 1600.

Ludolphus, Job. *Historia Aethiopica Francof. ad Moenum.* 1681. Folio.

Luillier. *Voyage du Sieur, aux Grandes Indes.* 12mo. Paris, 1705. Also E. T., 1715.

Lutfallah. *Autobiog. of a Mahomedan Gentleman.* Ed. by E. B. Eastwick. 1857.

Macarius. *Travels of the Patriarch.* E. T. by F. C. Belfour (Or. Trans. Fund). 4to. 1829.

McCrindle, J. W. *Ancient India as described by Megasthenes and Arrian.* 8vo. 1877.

— *Transl. of the Periplus Maris Erythraei, and of Arrian's Voyage of Nearchus.* 1879.

— *Ancient India, as described by Ktesias the Knidian.* 1832.

— *Ancient India, as described by Ptolemy.* 1885.

Macdonald, D., M.D. *A Short Account of the Fisheries of the Bombay Presidency*



- (prepared for the great Fisheries Exhibition of 1883).
- Macgregor**, Col. (now Sir Charles). A Journey through Khorassan. 2 vols. 1875.
- Mackenzie Collection**. Desc. Catalogue of. By H. H. Wilson. 2 vols. 8vo. Calcutta, 1828.
- Mackenzie**. Storms and Sunshine of a Soldier's Life. By Mrs. Colin Mackenzie. 2 vols. 8vo. 1882.
- Mackintosh**, Capt. A. An Account of the Origin and Present Condition of the Tribe of Ramoosies, &c. Bombay, 1833.
- MacLennan**, J. F. An Inquiry into the origin of the form of Capture in Marriage Ceremonies. Edinburgh, 1865.
- McNair**, Major. Perak and the Malays. 1878.
- Madras**, or Fort St. George. Dialogues written originally in the Naruga or Gentou language. By B. S. V. Halle. 1750. (German.)
- Maffeus**, Joannes Petrus, E. S. J. Historiarum Indicarum Libri XVI. Ed. Vienna, 1751.
- , also Selectarum Epistolarum ex India Libri IV. Folio. (Hist. first publ. at Florence, 1588).
- Makrizi**. Hist. des Sultans Mamlouks de l'Egypte par . . . trad. par M. Quatremère. (Or. Transl. Fund.). 2 vols. 4to. 1837-1842.
- Maine**, Sir Henry S. Village Communities. 3rd ed. 1876.
- , Early History of Institutions. 1875.
- Malaca Conquistada pelo Grande Af. de Albuquerque**. A Poem by Fr. de Sa de Menezes. 4t o. 1634.
- Malcolm**, Sir John. Hist. of Central India. 1st ed. 1823; 2nd, 1824; 3rd, 1832. 2 vols.
- , Hist. of Persia. 2 vols. 4to. 1815.
- , Life of Robert, Lord Clive. 3 vols. 1836.
- Malcolm's Anecdotes of the Manners and Customs of London during the 18th Century**. 4to. 1808.
- Mandelslo**, Voyages and Travels of J. A., into the E. Indies, E. T. 1669. Folio.
- Manning**. See Markham's Tibet.
- Manual ou Breve Instructção que seue por Uso D's Crianças, que Aprendem Ler, e comêçam rezar nas Escolas Portuguezas, que são em India Oriental; e especialmente na Costa dos Malabaros que se chama Coromandel**. Anno 1713. (In Br. Museum. No place or Printer. It is a Protestant work, no doubt of the first Danish missionaries of the S. P. G. It contains a prayer "A oração por a Illustíssima Companhia da India Oriental").
- Manual of the Geology of India**. Large 8vo. 2 parts by Medlicott and Blanford. Calcutta, 1879. Part 3 by V. Ball, M.A., Economic Geology, 1881.
- Marcel Devic**. Dictionnaire Etymologique des Mots d'origine orientale. In the Supplemental Vol. of Littré. 1877.
- Marini**. Hist. Nouvelle et Cviervse des Royaumes de Tunquin et de Lao. Trad. de l'Italien. Paris, 1666.
- Marino Sanudo**. Secretorum Fidelium Crucis. See Bongarsius, of whose work it forms the 2nd part.
- Markham**, C. R., C.B. Travels in Peru and India. 1862.
- , Clavijo. Narr. of Embassy of Ruy Gonzalez de C. to the Court of Timour (1403-6). Tra. and Ed. by C. R. M. Hak. Soc. 1859.
- , Tibet. Narrative of the Mission of G. Bogle to Tibet; and of the Journey of Thomas Manning to Lhasa. 8vo. 1876.
- Marmol**, El Veedor Lvys de. Descripcion General de Africa; Libro Tercero, y Segundo Volumen de la Primera parte. En Granada, 1573.
- Marre**. Kata-Kata Malayou, ou Recueil des Mots Malais Français, par Avis-Marre (Ext. from Compte Rendu du Congrès Prov. des Orientalistes). Paris, 1875.
- Marsden**, W., Memoirs of a Malayan Family, transl. from the original by, (O. T. F.). 1830.
- , History of Sumatra. 2nd ed. 4to, 1784; 3rd ed. 4to, 1811.
- , Dictionary of the Malayan Language. In two Parts. 4to. 1812.
- , W. A Brief Mem. of his Life and Writings. Written by Himself. 4to. 1838.
- Martinez de la Puente**. Compendio de los Descubrimientos, Conquistas y Guerras de la India Oriental y sus Islas. Sq. 8vo. Madrid, 1681.
- Mas'udi**. Maqoudi, Les Prairies d'Or, par Barbier de Meynard et Pavet de Courteille. 9 vols. 8vo. 1861-1877.
- Matthioli**, P. A. Commentary on Dioscorides. The edition chiefly used is an old French transl. Folio. Lyon, 1560.
- Maunde ville**, Sir John. Ed. by Halliwell. 8vo. 1866.
- Max Havelaar** door Multatuli (E. Douwes Dekker). Amst. 4th ed. 1875.
- This is a novel describing society in Java, but especially the abuses of rural administration. It was originally published c. 1860, and made a great noise in Java and the mother country. It was translated into English a few years later.
- Mehren**, M. A. F. Manuel de la Cosmographie du Moyen Age (tr. de l'Arabe de Chemseddin Dimichqi). Copenhagen, &c., 1874.



- Nunes, A. *Livro dos Pesos da Ymdia, e assay Medidas e Moedas*. 1554. Contained in *Subsidios*, q. v.
- Oakfield, or Fellowship in the East. By W. D. Arnold, late 58th Reg. B.N.I. 2 vols., 2nd ed. 1854. The 1st ed. was apparently of the same year.
- Observer, *The Indian*. See Boyd.
- Orme, Robert. *Historical Fragments of the Mogul Empire, &c.* This was first published by Mr. Orme in 1782. But a more complete ed. with sketch of his life, &c. was issued after his death. 4to. 1805.
- , *Hist. of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*. 3 vols., 4to. The dates of editions are as follows: Vol. I., 1763; 2nd ed., 1773; 3rd ed., 1781. Vol. II., (in two Sections, commonly called Vols. II. and III.), 1778. Posthumous edition of the complete work, 1805. These all in 4to. Reprint at Madras, large 8vo. 1861-62.
- Osbeck, A. *Voyage to China and the E. Indies*. Tr. by J. R. Forster. 2 vols. 1771.
- Osborne, Hon. W. G. *Court and Camp of Runjeet Singh*. 8vo. 1840.
- Osseley, Sir William. *Travels in Various Countries of the East*. 3 vols. 4to. 1819-23.
- Ovington, Rev. F. *A Voyage to Suratt in the year 1689*. London, 1696.
- Palgrave, W. Gifford. *Narrative of a Year's Journey through Central and Western Arabia*. 2 vols. 1865.
- Pallegoix, Monseigneur. *Description du Royaume Thai ou Siam*. 2 vols. 1854.
- Pandurang Hari, or Memoirs of a Hindoo, originally published by Whitaker. 3 vols. 1826. The author was Mr. Hockley of the Bo. C.S. of whom little is known. The quotations are partly from the reissue by H. S. King & Co. in 1873, with a preface by Sir Bartle Frere. 2 vols. small 8vo.; but Burnell's apparently from a 1-vol. issue in 1877.
- Panjab Notes and Queries, a monthly Periodical, ed. by Capt. R. C. Temple. 1883 *seqq.*
- Paolino, Fra. P. da S. Bartolomeo. *Viaggio alle Indie Orientali*. 4to. Roma, 1796.
- , E. T. by J. R. Forster. 8vo. 1800.
- Pegolotti, Fr. Balducci. *La Pratica di Mercatura*, written c. 1345; publ. by Gian Francisco Pagnini del Ventura of Volterra in his work *Della Decima &c.* Lisbon e Lucca (really Florence) 1765-66, 4 vols. 4to. Of this work it constitutes the 3rd volume. Extracts translated in Cathay and the Way Thither, q. v. The 5th volume is a similar work by G. Uzzano, written c. 1440.
- Pélerin Boudhistes, by Stanislas, Julien. Vol. I. *Vie et Voyages de Hiouen Tshang*. Vols. II. and III. *Mémoires des Contrées Occidentales*. Paris. 1857.
- Pemberton, Major R. B. *Report on the Eastern Frontier of British India*. 8vo. Calcutta, 1835.
- Pennant's (T.) *View of Hindoostan, India extra Gangem, China, and Japan*. 4 vols. 4to. 1798-1800.
- Percival, R. *An Account of the Island of Ceylon*. 2 vols. 1833.
- Peregrinatoris Medii Aevi Quatuor. Recensuit J. C. M. Laurent. Lipsiae. 1864.
- Peregrine Pultuney. A novel. 3 vols. 1844. (Said to be written by the late Sir John Kaye).
- Periplus Maris Erythraei (I have used sometimes C. Müller in the Geog. Graeci Minores, and sometimes the edition of B. Fabricius, Leipzig, 1833).
- Petis de la Croix. *Hist. de Timur-bec, &c.* 4 vols. 12mo. Delf. 1723.
- Philaethes. *The Boscawen's Voyage to Bombay*. 1750.
- Philippi, R.P.F., de Sanctma. Trinitate, *Itinerarium Orientale, etc.* 1652.
- Phillips, Sir Richard. *A Million of Facts*. ed. 1837. This Million of Facts contains innumerable absurdities.
- Mr. *An Account of the Religion, Manners, and the Learning of the People of Malabar*. 16mo. London. 1717.
- Pictet, Adolphe. *Les Origines Indo-Européennes*. 2 vols. imp. 8vo. 1859-1863.
- Pigafetta, and other contemporary Writers, *The first Voyage round the World by Magellan*, translated from the accounts of— by Lord Stanley of Alderley. Hak. Soc. 1874.
- Pilot, *The English*, by Thornton. Part III. Folio. 1711.
- Pinto, Fernam Mendez. *Peregrinação de — por elle escrita, etc.* Originally published at Lisbon, 1614, folio.
- Pinto (Cogan's). *The Voyages and Adventures of Fernand Mendez P., A Portugal, &c. Done into English by H. C. Gent.* London. 1653. Folio.
- Pioneer, & Pioneer Mail. (Daily and Weekly Newspapers published at Allahabad.)
- Piso, Gulielmus, de Indiae utriusque Re Naturali et Medica. Folio. Amsterdam, 1658. See *Bontius*, whose book is attached.
- Playfair, G., Taleef-i-Shereef, or Indian Materia Medica. Tr. from the original by. Calcutta, 1833.
- Poggins De Varietate Fortunae. The quotations under this reference are from the reprint of what pertains to the travels of Nicolo Conti in Dr. Friedr. Kunstmann's *Die Kenntniss Indiens*. München. 1863.
- Pollok, Lt.-Col. *Sport in British Burmah, Assam, and the Jynteah Hills*, 2 vols. 1879.
- Polo, *The Book of Ser Marco, the Vene-*

- tion. Newly Tr. and Ed. by Colonel Henry Yule, C.B.** In 2 vols. 1871. 2nd ed., revised, with new matter and many new Illustrations. 1875.
- Price, Joseph.** *Tracts.* 3 vols. 8vo. 1783.
- Pridham, C.** *An Hist., Pol. and Stat. Ac. of Ceylon and its Dependencies.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1849.
- Primer e Honra da Vida Soldadesca no estado da India.** Fr. A. Freyre (1580). Lisbon, 1630.
- Pringle (Mrs.) M.A.** *A Journey in East Africa.* 1880.
- Prinsep's Essays.** *Essays on Indian Antiquities of the late James Prinsep . . . to which are added his Useful Tables ed. . . by Edward Thomas.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1858.
- Prinsep, H. T.** *Hist. of Political and Military Transactions in India, during the Adm. of the Marquess of Hastings.* 2 vols. 1825.
- Propagation of the Gospel in the East.** In Three Parts. Ed. of 1718. An English Translation of the letters of the first Protestant Missionaries Ziegenbalt and Plutsch. 1825.
- Prosper Alpinus.** *Hist. Aegypt. Naturalis et Rerum Aegyptiarum Libri.* 3 vols. sm. 4to. Lugd. Bat. 1755.
- Punjab Plants,** comprising Botanical and Vernacular Names and Uses, by J. L. Stewart. Lahore, 1869.
- Punjab Trade Report.** Report on the Trade and Resources of the Countries on the N.W. Boundary of British India. By R. H. Davies, Sec. to Govt. Punjab. Lahore, 1862.
- Purchas, his Pilgrimes, &c.** 4 vols. folio. 1625-26. The Pilgrimage is often bound as vol. v. It is really a separate work.
- , *His Pilgrimage, or Relations of the World, &c.* The 4th ed. folio. 1625. The first ed. is of 1614.
- Pyrrard de Laval, François.** *Discours du Voyage des Français aux Indes Orientales,* 1615-16. 2 pts. in 1 vol. 1619 in 2 vols. 12mo. Also published, 2 vols. 4to. in 1679, as *Voyage de Franc. Pyrrard de Laval.* This is most frequently quoted. There is a smaller first sketch of 1611, under the name "Discours des Voyages des Français aux Indes Orientales."
- Qanoon-e-Islam.** See Herklots.
- Raffles' Hist. of Java.**
- Raleigh, Sir W.** *The Discourse of the Empire of Guiana.* Ed. by Sir R. Schomburgk. HAK. Soc. 1850.
- Ramusio, G. B.** *Delle Navigazioni e Viaggi.* 3 vols. folio, in Venetia. The editions used by me are Vol. I., 1613; Vol. II., 1606; Vol. III., 1566; except a few quotations from C. Federici, which are from Vol. III. of 1606, in the B. M.
- Ramāyana of Tulsi Doss.** Translated by F. Growse. 1878.
- Rashiduddin, in Quatremère, Histoire des Mongols de la Perse,** par Raschid-eldin, trad. &c., par M. Quatremère. Atlas folio. 1836.
- Rās Mālā, or Hindoo Annals of the Province of Gozerat.** By Alex. Kinloch Forbes, H.E.I.C.S. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1856.
- Also a New Edition in one volume, 1878.
- Rates and Valuatioun of Merchandize (Scotland).** Published by the Treasury. Edinb. 1807.
- Ravenshaw, J. H.** *Gaur, its Ruins and Inscriptions.* 4to. 1878.
- Ravery, Major H. G.** *Tabakāt-i-Nāširi,* E. T. London, 1881. 2 vols. 8vo.
- Rawlinson's Herodotus.** 4 vols. 8vo. 4th edition. 1880.
- Ray, Mr. John.** *A Collection of Curious Travels and Voyages.* In Two Parts (includes Rauwolf). The second edition. 2 vols. 1705.
- , *Historia Plantarum.* Folio. See p. 730, b.
- , *Synopsis Methodica Animalium Quadrupedum et Serpentinum Generis, &c.* Auctore Joanne Raii, F.R.S. Londini, 1693.
- Raynal, Abbé W. F.** *Histoire Philosophique et Politique des Etablissements des Européens dans les deux Indes.* (First published, Amsterdam, 1770. 4 vols. First English translation by J. Justamond, London, 1776.) There were an immense number of editions of the original, with modifications, and a second English version by the same Justamond in 6 vols. 1798.
- Reformer, A True.** (By Col. George Chesney, R.E.) 3 vols. 1873.
- Regulations for the Hon. Company's Troops on the Coast of Coromandel,** by M.-Gen. Sir A. Campbell, K.B., &c. Madras, 1787.
- Reinaud.** *Fragments sur l'Inde, in Journ. Asiatique, Ser. IV.* tom iv.
- , *See Relation.*
- , *Mémoire sur l'Inde.* 4to. 1849.
- Relation des Voyages faites par les Arabes et les Persans. . . trad., &c., par M. Reinaud.** 2 sm. vols. Paris, 1845.
- Rennell, Major James.** *Memoir of a Map of Hindoostan, or the Mogul Empire.* 3d edition. 1793. 4to.
- Resende, Garcia de.** *Chron. del Rey Dom João II.* Folio. Evora, 1554.
- Rhede, H., van Drakenstein.** *Hortus Malabaricus.* 6 vols. folio. Amstelod. 1686.
- Rhys Davids.** *Buddhism.* S.P.C.K. No date (more shame to S.P.C.K.).
- Ribeiro, J.** *Fadaliade Historica.* (1685.) First published recently.
- Ritter, Carl.** *Erdkunde.* 19 vols. in 21. Berlin, 1822-1859.
- Robinson, Philip.** *See Indian Garden.*

- Rochon, Abbé.** See p. 618, a.
- Roebuck, T.** An English and Hindoostanee Naval Dictionary. 12mo. Calcutta. 1811. See Small.
- Rogierus, Abr.** De open Deure tot het Verborgen Heydendom. 4to. Leyden, 1651.  
Also sometimes quoted from the French version, viz. —
- Roger, Abraham.** La Porte Ouverte. . . ou la Vraye Representation, &c. 4to. Amsterdam, 1670.  
The author was the first Chaplain at Pulicat (1631-1641), and then for some years at Batavia (see Havart, p. 132). He returned home in 1647 and died in 1649, at Gouda (Pref. p. 3). The book was brought out by his widow. Thus, at the time that the English Chaplain Lord (q. v.) was studying the religion of the Hindus at Surat, the Dutch Chaplain Roger was doing the same at Pulicat. The work of the last is in every way vastly superior to the former. It was written at Batavia (see p. 117), and, owing to its publication after his death, there are a few misprints of Indian words. The author had his information from a Brahman named Padmanaba (*Padmanābha*), who knew Dutch, and who gave him a Dutch translation of Bhartihari's Satakas, which is printed at the end of the book. It is the first translation from Sanskrit into an European language (A. B.).
- Roteiro da Viagem de Vasco da Gama em mcccxcvii.** 2a edição. Lisboa, 1861. The first ed. was published in 1838. The work is ascribed to Alvaro Velho. See Figanhère, *Bibliog. Hist. Port.* p. 159 (note by A. B.).  
— See De Castro.
- Rousset, Léon.** A Travers la Chine. 8vo. Paris, 1878.
- Royle, J. F., M.D.** An Essay on the Antiquity of Hindoo Medicine. 8vo. 1837.  
—, Illustrations of the Botany and other branches of Nat. History of the Himalayas, and of the Floras of Cashmere. 2 vols. folio. 1839.
- Rubruk, Wilhelmus de.** Itinerarium in Recueil de Voyages et de Mémoires de la Soc. de Géographie. Tom. iv. 1837.
- Rumphius (Geo. Everard Rumpf.)** Herbarium Amboinense. 7 vols. folio. Amstelod. 1741. (He died in 1693.)
- Russell, Patrick.** An Account of Indian Snakes collected on the Coast of Coromandel. 2 vols. folio. 1803.
- Rycaut, Sir Paul.** Present State of the Ottoman Empire. Folio, 1687. Appended to ed. of Knollys' Hist. of the Turks.
- Saar, Johann Jacob.** Ost-Indianische Fünf-zehn-Jährige Kriegs-Dienste (etc.). (1644-1659.) Nürnberg, 1672. Folio.
- Sacy, Silvestre de.** Relation de l'Egypte. See Abdallatif.
- , Chrestomathie Arabe. 2de Ed. 3 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1826-27.
- Sadik Isfahani.** The Geographical Works of. Translated by J. C. from original Persian MSS., etc. Oriental Translation Fund, 1832.
- Sainsbury, W. Noel.** Calendar of State Papers, East Indies. Vol. i., 1862 (1513-1616); vol. ii., 1870 (1617-1621); vol. iii., 1878 (1622-1624); vol. iv., 1884 (1625-1629). An admirable work.
- Sanang Setzen.** Geschichte der Ost-Mongolen . . . von Sanang Setzen Chung-taidschi der Ordus, aus dem Mongol. . . von Isaac Jacob Schmidt. St. Petersburg, 1820. 4to.
- Sangermano, Rev. Father.** A Description of the Burmese Empire. Translated by W. Tandy, D.D. (Or. Transl. Fund). Rome. 1838. 4to.
- San Roman, Fray A.** Historia General de la India Oriental. Folio. Valladolid, 1603.
- Sassetti, Letters,** contained in De Gubernatis, q. v.
- Saty. Rev.** The Saturday Review, London weekly newspaper.
- Schouten, Wouter.** Oost-Indische Voyagie, etc. t'Amsterdam, 1676.  
This is the Dutch original rendered in German as Walter Schulzen, q. v.
- Schiltberger, Johann.** The Bondage and Travels of. Tr. by Capt. J. Buchan Telfer, R.N. HAK. Soc. 1879.
- Schulzen, Walter.** Ost-Indische Reise-Beschreibung. Amsterdam, 1676. Folio. See Schouten.
- Schuyler, Eugene.** Turkistan. 2 vols. 8vo. 1876.
- Scrafton, Luke.** Reflexions on the Government of Hindostan, with a Sketch of the Hist. of Bengal. 1770.
- Seeley, Capt. J. B.** The Wonders of Ellora. 8vo. 1824.
- Seir Mutaqherin,** or a View of Modern Times, being a History of India from the year 1118 to 1195 of the Hedjrah. From the Persian of Gholam Hussain Khan. 2 vols. in 3. 4to. Calcutta, 1789.
- Seton-Karr, W. S., and Hugh Sandeman.** Selections from Calcutta Gazettes (1784-1823). 5 vols. 8vo. (The 4th and 5th by H. S.) Calcutta, 1864-1869.
- Shaw, Robert.** Visits to High Tartary, Yarkand, and Kāshghār. 1871.  
—, Dr. T. Travels or Observations relating to several Parts of Barbary and the Levant. 2nd ed. 1757. (Orig. ed. is of 1738).
- Shelvoke's Voyage.** A V. round the World, by the Way of the Great South Sea, Perform'd in the Years 1719, 20, 21, 22. By Capt. George S. London, 1726.
- Sherwood, Mrs.** Stories from the Church Catechism. Ed. 1873. This work was originally published about 1817, but I

- cannot trace the exact date. It is almost unique as giving some view of the life of the non-commissioned ranks of a British regiment in India, though of course much is changed since its date.
- Sherwood, Mrs.,** *The Life of, chiefly Autobiographical.* 1857.
- Sherring, Revd., M.A.** *Hindu Tribes and Castes.* 3 vols. 4to. Calcutta, 1872-81.
- Shipp, John.** *Memoirs of the Extraordinary Military Career of . . . written by Himself.* 2nd ed. (First ed., 1829). 3 vols. 8vo. 1830.
- Sibree, Revd.** *The Great African Island.* 1880.
- Sidi 'Ali.** *The Mohit*, by S. A. Kapudan. Exts. translated by Joseph v. Hammer, in *J. As. Soc. Bengal*, vols. iii. & v.
- , *Relation des Voyages de, nommé ordinairement Katibi Roumi*, trad. sur la version allemande de M. Diez par M. Moris in *Journal Asiatique*, Ser. I. Tom. IX.
- Sigoli, Simone.** *Viaggio al Monte Sinai.* See *Frescobaldi*.
- Simpkin.** See *Letters*.
- Skinner, Lt.-Col. James,** *Military Memoirs of.* Ed. by J. B. Fraser. 2 vols. 1851.
- Sleeman, Lt.-Col. (Sir Wm.)** *Ramaseena and Vocabulary of the Peculiar Language of the Thugs.* 8vo. Calcutta, 1836.
- , *Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official.* 2 vols., large 8vo. 1844. An excellent book.
- Small, Rev. G. A.** *Laskari Dictionary.* 12mo. 1882 (being an enlarged ed. of *Roebuck*, q. v.)
- Smith, R. Bosworth.** *Life of Lord Lawrence.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1883.
- Smith, Major L. F.** *Sketch of the Regular Corps in the service of Native Princes.* 4to. Tract. Calcutta, N. D. London, 1805.
- Solvyns, F. B.,** *Les Hindous.* 4 vols., folio. Paris, 1808.
- Sonnerat.** *Voyages aux Indes Orientales et à la Chine.* 2 vols. 4to. 1781. Also 3 vols. 8vo. 1782.
- Sousa, P. Francesco de.** *Oriente Conquistado a Jesus Christo pelos Padres da Companhia de Jesus.* Lisbon, 1710. Folio. Reprint of Pt. I., at Bombay, 1881.
- Southey, R.** *Curse of Kehama.* 1810. In *Collected Works*.
- Spielbergen van Waerwijck,** *Voyage of.* (Four Voyages to the E. Indies from 1594 to 1604, in Dutch), 1646.
- Sprenger, Prof. Aloys.** *Die Post und Reise-Routen des Orients.* 8vo. Leipzig, 1864.
- Stanley's Vasco da Gama.** See *Correa*.
- Staunton, Sir G.** *Authentic Account of Lord Macartney's Embassy to the Emperor of China.* 2 vols. 4to. 1797.
- Stavorinus,** *Voyage to the E. Indies.* Tr. from Dutch by S. H. Wilcocke. 3 vols. 1798.
- Stedman, J. G.** *Narrative of a Five Years' Expedition against the Revolted Negroes in Surinam.* 2 vols. 4to. 1806.
- Stephen, Sir James F.** *Story of Nuncomar and Impey.* 2 vols. 1885.
- Stokes, M.** *Indian Fairy Tales.* Calcutta, 1879.
- Strangford, Viscount,** *Select Writings of.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1869.
- St. Pierre, B. de.** *La Chaumière Indienne.* 1791.
- Subsidios para a Historia da India Portuguesa.** (Published by the Royal Academy of Lisbon). Lisbon, 1878.
- Sulivan, Capt. G. L., R.A.** *Dhow Chasing in Zanzibar Waters, and on the Eastern Coast of Africa.* 1873.
- Surgeon's Daughter.** By Sir Walter Scott. 1827. Reference by chapter.
- Symes, Major Michael.** *Account of an Embassy to the Kingdom of Ava, in the year 1795.* 4to. 1800.
- Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus in India.** Germ. Tr. by A. Schiefner. St. Petersburg, 1869.
- Tavernier, J. B.** *Les Six Voyages en Turquie, en Perse, et aux Indes.* 2 vols. 4to. Paris, 1676.
- , E. T., which is generally that quoted, being contained in *Collections of Travels, &c.*; being the *Travels of Monsieur Tavernier, Bernier, and other great men.* In 2 vols. folio. London, 1684.
- Taylor, Col. Meadows.** *Story of My Life.* 8vo. (1877). 2nd ed. 1878.
- Teignmouth, Mem. of Life of John Lord,** by his Son, Lord Teignmouth. 2 vols. 1843.
- Teixeira, P. Pedro.** *Relaciones . . . de los Reyes de Persia, de los Reyes de Harmuz, y de un Viage de la India Oriental hasta Italia por terra* (all three separately paged). En Ambers, 1610.
- Tennent, Sir Emerson.** See *Emerson*.
- Tenreiro, Antonio.** *Itinerario . . . como da India veio por terra a estes Reynos.* Orig. ed. Coimbra, 1560. Edition quoted (by Burnell) seems to be of Lisbon, 1762.
- Terry.** *A Voyage to East India, &c.* Observed by Edward Terry, then Chaplain to the Right Hon. Sir Thomas Row, Knt., Lord Ambassador to the Great Mogul. Reprint, 1777. Ed. 1655.
- An issue without the Author's name, printed at the end of the E. T. of the *Travels of Sig. Pietro della Valle into East India, &c.* 1665.
- Also a part in *Purchas*, vol. ii.
- Thevenot, Melchizedek.** (*Collection*). *Relations de divers Voyages Curieux.* 2nd ed. 2 vols. folio. 1696.
- Thevenot, J. de.** *Voyages en Europe, Asie, et Afrique.* 2nd ed. 5 vols. 12mo. 1727.
- Thevet, André.** *Cosmographie Universelle.* Folio. Paris, 1576.

- Thevet.** *Les Singularitez de la France Antartique*, autrement nommée Amerrique. Paris, 1558.
- Thomas, H. S.** *The Rod in India*. Svo. Mangalore, 1873.
- Thomas, Edward.** *Chronicles of the Pathân Kings of Dehli*. Svo. 1871.
- Thomson, Dr. T.** *Western Himalaya and Tibet*. Svo. London, 1852.
- Thomson, J.** *The Straits of Malacca, Indo-China, and China*. Svo. 1875.
- Thornhill, Mark.** *Personal Adventures, &c., in the Mutiny*. Svo. 1884.
- Thunberg, C. P., M.D.** *Travels in Europe, Africa, and Asia, made between the years 1770 and 1779*. E. T. 4 vols. Svo. 1799.
- Timour, Institutes of.** E. T. by Joseph White. 4to. Oxford, 1783.
- Timur.** *Autobiographical Memoirs of.* E. T. by Major C. Stewart (Or. Tr. Fund). 4to. 1830.
- Tippoo Sultan.** *Select Letters of.* E. T. by Col. W. Kirkpatrick. 4to. 1811.
- Tipû Sultân.** *Hist. of, by Hussein Ali Khan Kirmani.* E. T. by Miles. (Or. Tr. Fund.) Svo. 1864.
- Tod, Lieut. Col. James.** *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*. 2 vols. 4to. 1829.
- Tohfut-ul-Mujahideen** (Hist. of the Mahomedans in Malabar). Trd. by Lieut. M. J. Rowlandson. (Or. Tr. Fund.) 1833, Svo. (Very badly edited.)
- Tom Cringle's Log.** Ed. 1863. (Originally published in Blackwood, c. 1830-31.)
- Tombo do Estado da India.** See *Subsidios and Botelho*.
- Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.** *Transactions of the Literary Society of Bombay*. 3 vols. 4to. London, 1819-23.
- Trevelyan, G. O.** See *Competition-Wallah and Dawk-Bungalow*.
- Tribes on My Frontier.** Bombay, 1883.
- Trigautius.** *De Christiana Expeditione apud Sinas*. 4to. Lugduni, 1616.
- Turnour's\* (Hon. George) Mahawanso.** The M. in Roman characters with the translation subjoined, &c. (Only one vol. published.) 4to. Ceylon, 1837.
- Tylor, E. B.** *Primitive Culture*. 2 vols. Svo. 1871.
- Tyr, Guillaume de, et ses Continuateurs—** *Texte du XIII. Siècle—* par M. Paulin. Paris. 2 vols. large Svo. 1879-80.
- Uzzano, G.** A book of *Pratica della Mercatura* of 1440, which forms the 4th vol. of *Della Decima*. See *Pegolotti*.
- Valentia, Lord.** *Voyages and Travels to India, &c.* 1802-1806. 3 vols. 4to. 1809.
- Valentijn.** *Oud en Nieuw Oost-Indien*. 6 vols. folio—often bound in 8 or 9. Amsterdam, 1624-6.
- Van Braam Houckgeest (Embassy to China),** E. T. London, 1798.
- Van den Broecke, Pieter.** *Reysen naer Oost Indien, &c.* Amsterdam, edns. 1620? 1634, 1646, 1648.
- Vander Lith.** See *Merveilles*.
- Vanity Fair,** a Novel without a Hero, *Thackeray's*. This is usually quoted by chapter. If by page, it is from ed. 1867. 2 vols. Svo.
- Vansittart, H.** *A Narrative of the Transactions in Bengal, 1760-1764*. 3 vols. Svo. 1766.
- Van Twist, Jehan; Gewesen Overhooft van de Nederlandsche comtooren Amadabat, Cambaya, Brodera, en Broitchia, Generall Beschrijvinge van Indien, &c.** t'Amstedeledam, 1648.
- Varthema, Lodovico di.** *The Travels of.* Tr. from the orig. Italian Edition of 1510 by T. Winter Jones, F.S.A., and edited, &c., by George Percy Badger, Hak. Soc., 1863.
- This is the edn. quoted, with a few exceptions. Mr. Burnell writes:
- "We have also used the second edition of the original (?) Italian text (12mo, Venice, 1517). A third edition appeared at Milan in 1523 (4to), and a fourth at Venice in 1535. This interesting Journal was translated into English by Eden in 1576 (Svo), and Purchas (ii., pp. 1483-1494) gives an abridgment; it is thus one of the most important sources."
- Neither Mr. Winter Jones nor my friend Dr. Badger, in editing Varthema, seem to have been aware of the disparagement cast on his veracity in the famous Colloquios of Garcia de Orta (f. 29 v. and f. 30). These affect his statements as to his voyages in the further East; and deny his ever having gone beyond Calicut and Cochín; a thesis which it would not be difficult to demonstrate out of his own narrative.
- Vermeulen, Genet.** *Oost Indische Voyage*. 1677.
- Vigne, G.** *Travels in Kashmir, Ladakh, &c.* 2 vols. Svo. 1842.
- Vincenzo Maria.** *Il Viaggio all' Indie orientali del P. . . . Procuratore Generale de' Carmelitani Scalzi.* Folio. Roma, 1672.
- Vitriaci, Jacobi (Jacques de Vitry).** *Hist. Jherosolym.* See *Bongars*.
- Vocabulista in Arabico.** (Edited by C. Schiaparelli.) Firenze, 1871.
- Voigt.** *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis*. Svo. Calcutta, 1845.
- Von Harff, Arnold.** *Pilgerfahrt des Ritters (1496-1499).* From MSS. Cöln, 1860.
- Voyage to the East Indies in 1747 and 1748.** . . . Interspersed with many useful and curious Observations and Anecdotes. Svo. London, 1762.
- Vullers, J. A.** *Lexicon Persico-Latinum*. 2 vols. and Suppt. Bonnae ad Rhenum. 1855-67.

- Wallace, A. R.** *The Malay Archipelago.* 7th ed. 1880.
- Wanderings of a Pilgrim** in Search of the Picturesque (by Fanny Parkes). 2 vols. imp. 8vo. 1850.
- Ward, W.** *A View of the History, Literature, and Religion of the Hindoos.* 3rd ed. London. 1817-1820. 4 vols. 8vo.  
In the titles of first 2 vols. publ. in 1817, this ed is stated to be in 2 vols. In those of the 3rd and 4th, 1820, it is stated to be in 4 vols. This arose from some mistake, the author being absent in India when the first two were published.  
The work originally appeared at Serampore, 1811, 4 vols. 4to, and an abridged ed. *ibid.* 1 vol. 4to. 1815.
- Wang, E. J.** *The Tropical Resident at Home, &c.* 1866. 8vo.
- Wassaf, Geschichte Wassafs, Persisch herausgegeben, und Deutsch ubersetzt, von Joseph Hammer-Purgstall. 4to. Wien, 1856.**
- Wareman, W.** *The Fardle of Facions.* London, 1555. Also reprinted in the Hakluyt of 1807.
- Wellington Despatches.** The Edn. quoted is usually that of 1837.
- Welsh, Col. James.** *Military Reminiscences . . . of nearly 40 years Active Service in the E. Indies.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1830. (An excellent book.)
- Wheeler, J. T.** *Madras in the Olden Time . . . compiled from Official Records.* 3 vols. sm. sq. 8vo. 1861.
- , *Early Records of British India.* Calcutta, 1878. 2nd ed. 1879.
- Wheeler, Rev. Sir George.** *Journey into Greece.* Folio, 1682.
- Whitney (Prof. W. D.).** *Oriental and Linguistical Studies.* New York, 1873-74. 2 vols.
- Widows, Hindoo.** *Papers relating to E. I. Affairs;* printed by order of Parliament. Folio, 1821.
- Wilks, Col. Mark.** *Historical Sketches of the South of India in an Attempt to trace the Hist. of Mysoor.* 3 vols. 4to. 1810-17.
- Williams, Monier.** *Religious Thought and Life in India.* Part I., 1883.
- , S. Wells. *Chinese Commercial Guide.* 4th ed. Canton, 1856.
- Williamson, V. M.** *The East India Vade Mecum, by Capt. Thomas Williamson (the author of Oriental Field Sports).* 2 vols. 8vo. 1810.
- Williamson, Capt. T.** *Orinetal Field Sports.* Atlas folio, 1807.
- Wills, C. T.** *In the Land of the Lion and the Sun, or Modern Persia.* 1883.
- Wilson, John, D.D.,** *Life of, by George Smith, LL.D.* 1878.
- Wollaston, A. N.** *English-Persian Dictionary.* 8vo. 1882.
- Wright, T.** *Early Travels in Palestine, edited with Notes.* (Bohn.) 1848.
- Wright, T.** *Domestic Manners and Sentiments in England in the Middle Ages.* 1862.
- Wyllie, J. W. S.** *Essays on the External Policy of India.* Edited by Dr. W. W. Hunter. 1875.
- Wytfliet.** *Histoire des Indes.* Fo., 3 pts. Douay. 1611.
- Xaverii, Scti. Francisci, Indiarum Apostoli** *Epistolarum Libri Quinque.* Praga, 1667.
- Xavier, St. Francis,** *Life and Letters of, by Revd. H. I. Coleridge (S. J.).* 2 vols. 8vo. 1872.
- Zedler, J. H.** *Grosses Vollständiges Universal Lexicon.* 64 vols. folio. Leipzig, 1732-1750; and Supplement, 4 vols. 1751-1754.
- Ziegenbalg.** *See Propagation of the Gospel.*



# CORRIGENDA.

PAGE.	COL.	POSITION.
.....	Passim.	.....For "Pyrard de la Val" read "Pyrard de Laval."
	In Book List, p. xxxi.	.....Omitted, " <b>Buchanan</b> , Dr. Francis (afterwards ; Hamilton). A Journey ... through ... <b>Mysore</b> , Canara, and Malabar ... &c. 3 vols. 4to. 1807.
10	a	(4th quotation) .....For "Zeidler" read "Zedler."
30	b	( ,, ,, ) ... For "p. 130" read "p. 150." The date of the event is 1610.
31	b	(3rd ,, 1st line) ... For "none" read "now;" also the reference of 1873 is i. 99.
47	b	(2nd ,, under b) ... should be under a.
64	b	(after 2nd quotation) ... For "Arungzebe" read "Aurangzeb."
76	a	(1st line) ..... For "866" read "1866."
77	b	(1st quotation) ..... For "dez Mombayn" read "de Mombayn."
77	b	( ,, ,, ) ..... For "fedias" read "fedees."
77	b	( ,, ,, ) ..... For "Hoy aforada" read "foy aforada."
84	b	(2nd last quotation) ..... For "Wakeman" read "Watreman."
96	b	(under <b>Bummello</b> ) ..... For " <b>Bombay duck</b> (q.v.)" read "see <b>Ducks</b> , <b>Bombay</b> ."
101	a	(2nd last quotation) ..... For "Lord Minto on" read "Lord Minto in."
104	b	(date of 3rd quotation) .. For "1872" read "1874."
104	b	(5th quotation from bot- tom) ..... For "Buxeries" read "Buxaries."
104	b	( ,, ,, ,, ) Before "stopped" insert "if."
109	a	(5th quotation) ..... For "Lyell" read "Lyall."
121	b	(8th line from bottom) ... For "navo" read "naoo."
142	b	(under <b>Chawbucksvar</b> ) <i>dele</i> "obsolete."
145	b	(line 17) ..... For " <b>Zimmé</b> (q.v.)" read " <b>Zimmé</b> (v. <b>Jangomay</b> )."
159	a	(2nd quotation) ..... For "χολέρης" read "χόλερής."
181	a	(last line) ..... For "Kōlīḍam" read "Kōlīḍam."
186	b	(in regard to <i>campo</i> ) ..... see p. 263, col. b, note.
205	b	(under <b>Cotia</b> , 2nd quota- tion) ..... For " <i>Prima</i> " read " <i>Primor</i> ."
253	a	(note.) For correction, see in SUPPT. <b>Reshire</b> .
258	b	(3rd line) ..... For "(see that word)" read "(see <b>Frazala</b> )."
260	a	(1st quotation) ..... For " <b>Diego</b> " read " <b>Diogo</b> ."
261	b	(under <b>Elk</b> ) ..... For " <i>bārasingā</i> " read " <i>Jarrão</i> ."
263	b	(2nd quotation) ..... In regard to "Scavenger," see that word.
267	b	(at end of quotations) ... For " <b>Helbert</b> ," read " <b>Hebbert</b> ."
274	b	(under <b>Fuleeta</b> ) ..... For " <b>Ramosammy</b> " read " <b>Ramasammy</b> ."
292	b	(5th quotation from be- low) ..... For " <b>Dillon</b> " read " <b>Dellon</b> ."
294	a	(under <b>Gole</b> ) ..... For " <b>Baker</b> " read " <b>Baber</b> ."
346	a	(1st quotation and note) For explanation of <i>Geme</i> , see <b>Jam</b> , b. in SUPPT.
349	a & b	(4th quotation, under <b>Jeetul</b> ) ..... It is doubtful if <i>ceitil</i> is the same word. At least there is a medieval Portuguese copper coin called <i>ceitil</i> and <i>ceptil</i> (see <i>Fernandes</i> , in <i>Memorias da</i> <i>Academia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa</i> , 2da. Classe, 1856); this may have got confounded with the Indian <i>jital</i> .

PAGE	COL.	POSITION.
383	b	(2nd quotation) .....For "Della Thomba" read "Della Tomba."
408	b	(5th quotation) .....For "Conto" read "Couto."
409	b	(under <b>Mahratta</b> ) .....For "Marhättä" read Marhattä. We find also Marhätä (Marhaṭi, Marahṭi, Marhaiṭi), and Marāthā.
"	"	" <b>Mahannah</b> ..... For " <b>Miana</b> " read " <b>Meeana</b> ."
416	a	(last quotation) .....For "Eredio" read "Eredia."
422	b	( " " ) .....After "V. de St. Martin," insert "in Pèlerins Bouddhistes."
424	a	(4th " " ) .....For "Bontis" read "Bontius."
487	a	(middle of col.) .....For "Ecciva" read "Eccivà."
520	a	(5th quotation) .....For "Pundurang" read "Pandurang."
569	b †	(2nd " " ) .. For "Travellers" read "Travels."
614	a	(quotation of 1554) .....For "Busbeg" read "Busbeq."
614	b	.....Add, that in the Diary in England of Annibale Litolfi of Mantua the writer says : "On entering the Tower there is a <i>serraglio</i> in which, from grandeur, they keep lions and tigers and cat-lions." (See <i>Rawdon Brown's Calendar of Papers in Archives of Venice</i> , vol. vi. pt. iii., 1557-1558. Appendix.)
629	b	(under <b>Shooldarry</b> ) .....For "Platts" read "Platt."
703	a	(under <b>Tincall</b> ) .....For "Taryavoi." read "Táryavoi."

The following, among those words for which readers have been referred, in the GLOSSARY, to the SUPPLEMENT, have been forgotten in the latter :

<b>Faghfur</b> .....	(see p. 264).
<b>Uncovenanted</b> .....	(see p. 207).
<b>Kurachee</b> .....	(see p. 214).

# A GLOSSARY

OF

## ANGLO-INDIAN COLLOQUIAL TERMS AND PHRASES OF ANALOGOUS ORIGIN.

### ABADA.

**Abada**, s. A word used by old Spanish and Portuguese writers for a 'rhinoceros,' and adopted by some of the older English narrators. The origin is a little doubtful. If it were certain that the word did not occur earlier than c. 1530-40, it would most probably be an adoption from the Malay *badak*, 'a rhinoceros.' The word is not used by Barros where he would probably have used it if he knew it (see quotation under *Ganda*); and we have found no proof of its earlier existence in the language of the Peninsula; if this should be established we should have to seek an Arabic origin, in such a word as *ābid*, fem. *ābida*, of which one meaning is (*v. Lane*) 'a wild animal.' The usual form *abada* is certainly somewhat in favour of such an origin.

It will be observed that more than one authority makes it the *female* rhinoceros, and in the dictionaries the word is feminine. But so Barros makes *Ganda*.

1541. "Mynes of Silver, Copper, Tin, and Lead, from whence great quantities thereof were continually drawn, which the Merchants carried away with Troops of Elephants and Rhinoceroses (*em casilhas de elefantes e badas*) for to transport into the Kingdoms of *Sornau*, by us called *Siam*, *Passiloco*, *Sarady*, (*Savady* in orig.), *Tangu*, *Prom*, *Calaminham* and other Provinces . . . ."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xli.) in *Cogan*, p. 49.

The kingdoms named here are *Siam* (see under *Sarnau*); *Pitchalok* and *Sawatti* (now two provinces of *Siam*); *Taungu* and *Frome* in *B. Burma*; *Calaminham*, in the interior of *Indo-China*, more or less fabulous.

1544. "Now the King of Tartary was fallen upon the City of *Pequin* with so great an army as the like had never been seen since *Adam's* time; in this army . . . were seven and twenty Kings, under whom marched 1,800,000 men . . . with four

### ABADA.

scorethousand Rhinoceroses" (*dondepartirão com oitenta mil badas*).—*Ib.* (orig. cap. cvii.) in *Cogan*, p. 149.

1585. "It is a very fertile country, with great store of provisions; there are elephants in great number and *abadas*, which is a kind of beast so big as two great bulls, and hath upon his snout a little horn."—*Mendoza*, ii. 311.

1592. "We sent commodities to their king to barter for Amber-grease, and for the horns of *Abath*, whereof the King only hath the traffique in his hands. Now this *Abath* is a beast which hath one horn only in her forehead, and is thought to be the female *Vnicorne*, and is highly esteemed of all the *Moores* in those parts as a most sovereign remedie against poyson."—*Barker* in *Hak.* ii. 591.

1598. "The *Abada*, or Rhinoceros is not in India,\* but only in *Bengala* and *Patane*."—*Linschoten*, 88.

"Also in *Bengala* we found great numbers of the beasts which in Latin are called *Rhinocerosotes*, and of the *Portingalles* *Abadas*."—*Ib.* 28.

c. 1606. ". . . ove portano le loro mercanzie per venderle a' Cinesi, particolarmente . . . molti corni della *Bada*, detto *Rinoceronte*. . ."—*Carletti*, p. 199.

1611. "*Bada*, a very fierce animal, called by another more common name *Rhinoceros*. In our days they brought to the King Philip II., now in glory, a *Bada* which was long at Madrid, having his horn sawn off, and being blinded, for fear he should hurt any body. . . . The name of *Bada* is one imposed by the Indians themselves; but assuming that there is no language but had its origin from the Hebrew in the confusion of tongues . . . it will not be out of the way to observe that *Bada* is an Hebrew word, from *Badad*, 'solus, solitarius,' for this animal is produced in desert and very solitary places."—*Cobarruvias*, s. v.

1613. "And the woods give great timber,

\* i.e., not on the west coast of the Peninsula, called especially *India* by the Portuguese. See under *India*.

and in them are produced elephants, badas, . . .”—*Godinho de Eredia*, 10 v.

1618. “A China brought me a present of a cup of *abado* (or black unecorns horne) with sugar cakes.”—*Cocks's Diary*, ii. 56.

1626. On the margin of Pigafetta's *Congo*, as given by Purchas (ii. 1001) we find: “Rhinoceros or Abadas.”

1631. “Lib. v. cap. 1. De Abada seu Rhinocrote.”—*Bontii Hist. Nat. et Med.*

1726. “Abada, s. f. La hembra del Rhinoceronte.”—*Dicc. de la Lengua Castellana*.

**Abcáree, Abkary.** Hind. from Pers. *áb-kārī*, the business of distilling or selling (strong) waters, and hence elliptically the excise upon such business. This last is the sense in which it is used by Anglo-Indians. In every district of India the privilege of selling spirits is farmed to contractors, who manage the sale through retail shop-keepers. This is what is called the ‘*Abkary System*.’ The system has often been attacked as promoting tippling, and there are strong opinions on both sides. We subjoin an extract from a note on the subject, too long for insertion in integrity, by one of much experience in Bengal.\*

June, 1879. “Natives who have expressed their views are, I believe, unanimous in ascribing the increase of drinking to our *Abkaree* system. I don't say that this is putting the cart before the horse, but they are certainly too forgetful of the increased means in the country, which, if not the sole cause of the increased consumption, has been at least a very large factor in that result. I myself believe that more people drink now than formerly: but I knew one gentleman of very long and intimate knowledge of Bengal, who held that there was as much drinking in 1820 as in 1860.”

In any case exaggeration is abundant. All Sanskrit literature shows that tippling is no absolute novelty in India.

1797. “The stamps are to have the words ‘*Abcaree* licenses’ inscribed in the Persian and Hindes languages and character.”—*Bengal Regulations*, x. 33.

**Abihówa.** Properly (Pers.) *áb-o-hawā*, ‘water and air.’ The usual Hindustani expression for ‘climate.’

1786. “What you write concerning the death of 500 Koorgs from small-pox is understood . . . they must be kept where the climate [*áb-o-hawā*] may best agree with them.”—*Tippoo's Letters*, 269.

**Achánoek**, n.p. Hind. *Chānak* and *Achānak*. The name by which the station of **Barrackpore** (q.v.) is commonly known to sepoys and other natives. Some have connected the name with that of Job *Charnock*, or, as A. Hamilton calls him, **Channock**, the founder of Calcutta, and the quotations render this probable. Formerly the Cantonment of Secrole at Benares was also known, by a transfer no doubt, as *Chotā* (or Little) **Achānak**.

1726. “'t stedecken *Tsjannock*.”—*Valentijn*, v. 153. In Val's map of Bengal also, we find opposite to *Oegli* (Hoogly), *Tsjannok*, and then *Collecatte*, and *Calcuta*.

1758. “Notwithstanding these solemn assurances from the Dutch it was judged expedient to send a detachment of troops . . . to take possession of Tanna Fort and *Charnoc's Battery* opposite to it.”—Narrative of Dutch attempt in the Hoogly, in *Malcolm's Life of Clive*, ii. 76.

1810. “The old village of **Achanock** stood on the ground which the post of Barrackpore now occupies.”—*M. Graham*, 142.

1848. “From an oral tradition still prevalent among the natives at Barrackpore . . . we learn that Mr. Charnock built a bungalow there, and a flourishing bazar arose under his patronage, before the settlement of Calcutta had been determined on. Barrackpore is at this day best known to the natives by the name of **Chanock**.”—*The Bengal Obituary*, Calc. p. 2.

**Achár**, s. Pers. *achār*, adopted in nearly all the vernaculars of India for acid and salt relishes. By Europeans it is used as the equivalent of ‘pickles,’ and is applied to all the stores of Crosse and Blackwell in that kind. We have adopted the word through the Portuguese; but it is not impossible that Western Asiatics got it originally from the Latin *acetaria*.—(See *Plin. Hist. Nat.* xix. 19).

1563. “And they prepare a conserve of it (*Anacardium*) with salt, when it is green (and this they call **Achar**), and this is sold in the market just as olives are with us.”—*Garcia de O.* f. 17.

1596. Linschoten in the Dutch gives the word correctly, but in the English version (1598) it is printed *Machar*.

1616. “Our *jurebasso's*\* wife came and brought me a small jar of **achar** for a present, desyring me to exskews her husband in that he abcented hymselfe to take phisik.”—*Cocks*, i. 135.

1623. “And all these preserved in a way

\* Sir G. U. Yule.

\* An interpreter.

that is really very good, which they call acciao."—*Della Valle*, ii. 708.

1683. "Achar est vn nom Indistanni, ou Indien, que signifie des mangues, ou autres fruits confis avec de la moutarde, de l'ail, du sel, et du vinaigre à l'Indienne."—*De la Boullaye*, 531.

1687. "Achar I presume signifies sauce. They make in the *East Indies*, especially at *Siam* and *Pegu*, several sorts of Achar, as of the young tops of Bamboes, &c. Bambo-Achar and Mango-Achar are most used."—*Dampier*, i. 391.

1727. "And the Soldiery, Fishers, Peasants, and Handicrafts (of Goa) feed on a little Rice boiled in Water, with a little bit of Salt Fish, or *Atchaar*, which is pickled Fruits or Roots."—*A. Hamilton*, i. 252.

1783. We learn from *Forrest* that limes, salted for sea-use against scurvy, were used by the *Chulias* (v. *Choolia*), and were called *atchar* (*Voyage to Mergui*, 40). Thus the word passed to Java, as in next quotation:

1768-71. "When green it (the mango) is made into *attjar*; for this the kernel is taken out, and the space filled in with ginger, pimento, and other spicy ingredients, after which it is pickled in vinegar."—*Stavorinus*, i. 237.

**Acheen**, n.p. (Pers. *Āchīn*.) The name applied by us to the state and town at the N.W. angle of Sumatra, which was long, and especially during the 16th & 17th centuries, the greatest native power on that Island. The proper Malay name of the place is *Aché*. The Portuguese generally called it *Achem* (or frequently, by the adhesion of the genitive preposition, *Dachem*, so that Sir F. Greville below makes two kingdoms), but our **Acheen** seems to have been derived from the mariners of the P. Gulf or W. India, for we find the name so given (*Āchīn*) in the *Āin-i-Akbari*, and in the *Geog. Tables* of *Ṣāḍik Isfahāni*. This form may have been suggested by a jingling analogy, such as *Orientalis love*, with *Māchin* (q.v.). See also under **Looty**.

1549. "Piratarum *Acenorum* nec periculum nec suspicio fuit."—*S. Fr. Xav. Epist.* 337.

1552. "But after Malacca was founded, and especially at the time of our entry into India, the Kingdom of *Pacem* began to increase in power, and that of *Pedir* to diminish. And that neighbouring one of *Achem*, which was then insignificant, is now the greatest of all."—*Barros*, III. v. 8.

1663.

"Occupado tenhais na guerra infesta  
Ou do sanguinolento

Taprobanico \* **Achem**, que ho mar molesta

Ou do Cambaico occulto imiguo nosso." *Cambes, Ode prefixed to Garcia de Orta*.

c. 1569. "Upon the headland towards the West is the Kingdom of *Assi*, governed by a Moore King."—*Cæsar Frederike*, tr. in *Hakluyt*, ii. 355.

c. 1590. "The *zabād* (civet), which is brought from the harbour-town of Sumatra, from the territory of *Achīn*, goes by the name of *Sumatra-zabād*, and is by far the best."—*Āin*, i. 79.

1597. "... do Pegu como do *Dachem*."—*King's Letter*, in *Arch. Port. Or.* fasc. 3, 669.

1599. "The island of Sumatra, or *Taprobuna*, is possessed by many *Kynges*, enemies to the Portugals; the cheif is the Kinge of *Dachem*, who besieged them in Malacca. . . The Kinges of *Acheyn* and *Tor* (read *Jor* for *Johore*) are in lyke sorte enemies to the Portugals."—*Sir Fulke Greville* to Sir F. Walsingham (in *Bruce*, i. 125).

c. 1635. "*Achīn* (a name equivalent in rhyme or metre to '*Māchīn*'), is a well known island in the Chinese Sea, near to the equinoctial line."—*Ṣāḍik Isfahāni* (Or. Tr. F.) p. 2.

1820. "In former days, a great many junks used to frequent *Achin*. This trade is now entirely at an end."—*Crawford*, *H. Ind. Arch.* iii. 182.

**Adam's Apple**. This name (*Pomo d'Adamo*) is given at Goa to the fruit of the *Mimusops Elengi*, Linn. (*Birdwood*); and in the 1635 ed. of *Gerarde's Herball* it is applied to the Plantain. But in earlier days it was applied to a fruit of the Citron kind.—(See *Marco Polo*, 2nd ed., i. 101), and the following:

c. 1580. "In his hortis (of Cairo) ex arboribus virescunt mala citria, aurantia, limonia sylvestria et domestica poma *Adami* vocata."—*Prosop. Alpinus*, i. 16.

c. 1712. "It is a kind of lime or citron tree . . . it is called *Pomum Adami*, because it has on its rind the appearance of two bites, which the simplicity of the ancients imagined to be the vestiges of the impression which our forefather made upon the forbidden fruit." . . . *Bluteau*, quoted by Tr. of *Albuquerque*, Hak. Soc. i. 100.

The fruit has nothing to do with *zambo*, with which *Bluteau* and Mr. Birch connect it. See **Jambu**.

**Adati**, s. A kind of piece goods exported from Bengal. We do not know the proper form or etymology. It may have been of half-width (from Hind. *adhā*, 'half').

\* This alludes to the mistaken notion, as old as N. Conti (c. 1440), that Sumatra = *Taprobane*.

1726. "Casseri [probably Kasiari in Midnapur Dist.] supplies many *Taffat-shelas*,\* *Ginggangs*, *Allegias*, and *Adathays*, which are mostly made there."—*Valentiyn*, v. 159.

1813. Among Bengal piece-goods: "*Ad-daties*, Pieces 700" (i.e. pieces to the ton).—*Milburn*, ii. 221.

**Adawlut**, s. Ar.—H.—'adālat, 'a Court of Justice,' from 'adl, 'doing justice.' Under the Mahommedan government there were 3 such courts, viz., *Nizāmat* 'Adālat, *Dīvānī* 'Adālat, and *Faujdarī* 'Adālat, so-called from the respective titles of the officials who nominally presided over them. The first was the chief Criminal Court, the second a Civil Court, the third a kind of Police Court. In 1793, regular Courts were established under the British Government, and then the *Sudder Adawlut* (*Ṣadr* 'Adālat) became the chief Court of Appeal for each Presidency, and its work was done by several European (Civilian) Judges. That court was, on the criminal side, termed *Nizāmut* Adawlat, and on the civil side *Devanny* Ad. At Madras and Bombay, *Foujdarry* was the style adopted in lieu of *Nizāmut*. This system ended in 1863, on the introduction of the Penal Code, and the institution of the *High Courts* on their present footing.

On the original history and constitution of the Courts see *Fifth Report*, 1812, p. 6.

1826. "The adawlut or Court-house was close by."—*Pand. Hari*, 271.

**Adigar**, s. Properly *adhikār*, from Skt. *adhikārin*, one possessing authority; Tam. *adhikāri*, or *-kāren*. The title was formerly in use in South India, and perhaps still is in the native states of Malabar, for a rural headman. It was also in Ceylon (*adikārama*, *adikār*) the title of a chief minister of the Candyan Kings.

1544. "Fac te comem et humanum cum isti Gentī praebeas, tum praesertim magistratibus eorum et Praefectis Pagorum, quos *Adigares* vocant."—*S. Fr. Xav. Epist.* 113.

1681. "There are two who are the greatest and highest officers in the land. They are called *Adigars*, I may term them Chief Judges."—*Knox*, 48.

1726. **Adigaar**. This is as it were the Second of the *Dessave*.—*Valentiyn* (Ceylon), *Names of Officers*, &c., 9.

1796. "In Malabar esiste oggidì l'uffizio

... molti *Kāriakār* o ministri; molti **Adhigāri** o ministri d'un distretto..."—*Fra Paolino*, 237.

1803. "The highest officers of State are the *Adigars* or Prime Ministers. They are two in number."—*Percival's Ceylon*, 256.

**Adjutant**, s. A bird so called (no doubt) from its comical resemblance to a human figure in a stiff dress pacing slowly on a parade-ground. It is the (Hind.) *hargilā*, or gigantic crane, and popular scavenger of Bengal, the *Leptoptilus argala* of Linnæus. The Hind. name is by some dictionaries derived from a supposed Sansk. word *hadda-gilā*, 'bone-swallower.' The compound, however appropriate, is not to be found in Bohtlingk and Roth's great Dictionary. The bird is very well described by Aelian, under the name of *Kṛṇa*, which is perhaps a relic of the still preserved vernacular one. It is described by another name, as one of the peculiarities of India, by Sultan Baber.

"The feathers known as Marabou or Comercolly feathers, and sold in Calcutta, are the under tail-coverts of this, and the *Lept. Javanica*, another and smaller species" (*Jerdon*). The name *marabout* (from the Ar. *murābit*, 'quiet,' and thence 'a hermit,' through the Port. *marabuto*) seems to have been given to the bird in Africa on like reason to that of adjutant in India.

c. A.D. 250. "And I hear that there is in India a bird *Kēla*, which is 3 times as big as a bustard; it has a mouth of a frightful size, and long legs, and it carries a huge crop which looks like a leather bag; it has a most dissonant voice, and whilst the rest of the plumage is ash-coloured, the tail-feathers are of a pale (or greenish) colour."—*Aelian, de Nat. Anim.* xvi. 4.

c. 1530. "One of these (fowls) is the *dīng*, which is a large bird. Each of its wings is the length of a man; on its head and neck there is no hair. Something like a bag hangs from its neck; its back is black, its breast white; it frequently visits Kābul. One year they caught and brought me a *dīng*, which became very tame. The flesh which they threw it, it never failed to catch in its beak, and swallowed without ceremony. On one occasion it swallowed a shoe well shod with iron; on another occasion it swallowed a good-sized fowl right down, with its wings and feathers."—*Baber*, 321.

1754. "In the evening excursions... we had often observed an extraordinary species of birds, called by the natives *Argill* or *Hargill*, a native of Bengal. They would majestically stalk along before us, and at first we took them for Indians naked... The following are the exact marks and dimensions... The wings extended 14 feet and 10 inches. From the tip of the bill to the extremity of the claw it mea-

\* See note under *Alleja*.

sured 7 feet 6 inches . . . In the craw was a *Terapin* or land-tortoise, 10 inches long; and a large black male cat was found entire in its stomach."—*Ives*, 183-4.

1798. "The next is the great Heron, the *Argali* or *Adjutant*, or Gigantic Crane of Latham . . . It is found also in Guinea."—*Pennant's View of Hindostan*, ii. 156.

1810. "Every bird saving the vulture, the adjutant (or *argeelah*), and kite, retires to some shady spot."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* ii. 3. See also s. v. *Pelican*.

**Afghân**, n.p. P.—H.—*Afghân*. The most general name of the predominant portion of the congeries of tribes beyond the N.W. frontier of India, whose country is called from them *Afghânistân*.

In England one often hears the country called *Afgunist-un*, which is a mispronunciation painful to an Anglo-Indian ear, and even *Afgann*, which is a still more excruciating solecism.

c. 1020. "... *Afghâns* and *Khiljis* . . ."—*Utbi* in *Elliot*, ii. 24; see also 50, 114.

c. 1265. "He also repaired the fort of Jalâlî, which he garrisoned with *Afghâns*."—*Tarîk-i-Firozshâhî* in do., iii. 106.

14th cent. The *Afghans* are named by the continuator of Rashiduddin among the tribes in the vicinity of Herat (see N. & E. xiv. 494).

c. 1556. "He was afraid of the *Afghâns*."—*Sîdî 'Alî*, in *J. As.*, 1st S., ix. 201.

1609. "*Agwans* and *Potans*."—*W. Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 521.

1676. "The people called *Augans* who inhabit from *Candahar* to *Caboul* . . . a sturdy sort of people, and great Robbers in the night-time."—*Tavernier*, E. T. ii. 44.

1838. "Professor Dorn . . . discusses severally the theories that have been maintained of the descent of the *Afghauns*: 1st, from the Copts; 2nd, the Jews; 3rd, the Georgians; 4th, the Toorks; 5th, the Moguls; 6th, the Armenians; and he mentions more cursorily the opinion that they are descended from the Indo-Scythians, Medians, Sogdians, Persians, and Indians: on considering all which, he comes to the rational conclusion, that they cannot be traced to any tribe or country beyond their present seats and the adjoining mountains."—*Elphinstone's Caubool*, ed. 1839, i. 209.

**Africo**, n.p. A negro slave.

1682. "Here we met with y<sup>e</sup> Barbadoes Merchant . . . James Cock, Master, laden with Salt, Mules, and *Africos*."—*Hedges, Journal*, Feb. 27.

**Agar-agar**, s. The Malay name of a kind of sea-weed (*Spherococcus lichenoïdes*). It is succulent when boiled

to a jelly; and is used by the Chinese with *birdnest* in soup. They also employ it as a glue, and apply it to silk and paper intended to be transparent. It grows on the shores of the Malay Islands, and is much exported to China.—(See *Crawford*, Dict. Ind. Arch., and *Milburn*, ii. 304).

**Ag-gâri**, s. Hind. 'Fire carriage.' In native use for a railway train.

**Agun-boat**, s. A hybrid word for a steamer, from Hind. *Agan*, 'fire,' and Eng. *boat*. In Bombay *Ag-bôt* is used.

1853. . . . "*Agin boat*."—*Oakfield*, i. 84.

**Ak**, s. H. *āk* (and *ark*, in Sindi *āk*) the prevalent name of the *madār* (v. **Muddār**) in Central and Western India. It is said to be a popular belief (of course erroneous) in Sind, that Akbar was so-called after the *āk*, from his birth in the desert. The word appears in the following popular rhyme quoted by Tod (*Rajasthan*, i. 699).

Āk-rā jhoprā,  
Phok-rā bār,  
Bajra-rā rotī,  
Moth-rā dāl :

Dekho Rājā teri Mārwar !

(For houses hurdles of *madār*,  
For hedges heaps of withered thorn,  
Millet for bread, horse-peas for pulse :  
Such is thy kingdom, Rājā of Mārwar !)

**Akyâb**, n.p. The European name of the seat of administration of the British province of Arakan, which is also a port exporting rice largely to Europe. The name is never used by the natives of Arakan (of the Burmese race), who call the town *Tsit-tiwé*, 'Crowd (in consequence of) War.' This indicates how the settlement came to be formed in 1825, by the fact of the British force encamping on the plain there, which was found to be healthier than the site of the ancient capital of the kingdom of Arakan, up the valley of the Arakan or Kaladyne R. The name **Akyâb** had been applied, probably by the Portuguese, to a neighbouring village, where there stands, about 1½ m. from the present town, a pagoda covering an alleged relique of Gautama (a piece of the lower jaw, or an induration of the throat), the name of which pagoda, taken from the description of relique, is *Au-kyait-dau*, and of this, **Akyâb** was probably a

corruption. The present town and cantonment occupy dry land of very recent formation, and the high ground on which the pagoda stands must have stood on the shore at no distant date, as appears from the finding of a small anchor there about 1835. The village adjoining the pagoda must then have stood at the mouth of the Arakan R., which was much frequented by the Portuguese and the Chittagong people in the 16th and 17th centuries, and thus probably became known to them by a name taken from the pagoda.—(From a note by Sir Arthur Phayre.)

**Albacore, s.** A kind of rather large sea-fish, of the Tunny genus (*Thynnus albacora*, Lowe, perhaps same as *Thynnus macropterus*, Day). From the Portuguese **Albacor** or **Albecora**. The quotations from Ovington and Grose below refer it to *albo*, but the word is, from its form, almost certainly Arabic, though Dozy says he has not found the word in this sense in Arabic dictionaries, which are very defective in the names of fishes (p. 61). The word *albacora* in Sp. is applied to a large early kind of fig, from Ar. *al-bākūr*, 'præcox' (Dozy), Heb. *bikkūra*, in Micah vii. 1. —See *Cobarruvias* s. v. *Albacora*.

1579. "These (flying fish) have two enemies, the one in the sea, the other in the air. In the sea the fish which is called **Albocore**, as big as a salmon."—*Letter from Goa*, by T. Stevens, in *Hakl.* ii. 583.

1592. "In our passage over from S. Laurence to the maine, we had exceeding great store of Bonitos and Albocores."—*Barker*, in *Hakl.* ii. 592.

1696. "We met likewise with Shoals of **Albicores** (so call'd from a piece of white Flesh that sticks to their Heart) and with multitude of Bonettes, which are named from their Goodness and Excellence for eating; so that sometimes for more than twenty Days the whole Ship's Company have feasted on these curious fish."—*Ovington*, p. 48.

c. 1760. "The **Albacore** is another fish of much the same kind as the Bonito . . . from 60 to 90 pounds weight and upward. The name of this fish too is taken from the Portuguese, importing its white color."—*Grose*, i. 5.

**Albatross, s.** The great sea-bird (*Diomedea exulans*, L.), from the Port. *alcaturaz*, to which the forms used by Hawkins and Dampier, and by Flacourt (according to Marcel Devic) closely approach. The Port. word properly means 'a pelican.' A refer-

ence to the latter word in our Glossary will show another curious misapplication. Devic states that *alcaturaz* in Port. means 'the bucket of a Persian wheel,'\* representing the Ar. *al-kādūs*, which is again from *kādos*. He supposes that the pelican may have got this name in the same way that it is called in ordinary Ar. *sakka*, 'a water-carrier.'

It has been pointed out by Dr. Murray, that the *alcaturaz* of some of the early voyagers, e.g., of Davis below, is not the *Diomedea*, but the Man-of-War (or Frigate) Bird (*Fregatus aquilus*). Hawkins, at p. 187 of the work quoted, describes without naming, a bird which is evidently the modern albatross. In the quotation from Mocquet again, *alcaturaz* is applied to some smaller sea-bird. The passage from Shelvocke is that which suggested to Coleridge "The Ancient Mariner."

1564. "The 8th December we ankered by a small Island called **Alcatrarsa**, wherein at our going a shoare, we found nothing but sea-birds, as we call them Ganets, but by the Portugals called **Alcatrarses**, who for that cause gave the said Island the same name."—*Hawkins* (Hak. Soc.), 15.

1593. "The dolphins and bonitoes are the houndes, and the **alcatrarces** the hawkes, and the flying fishes the game."—*Id.* 152.

1604. "The other foule called **Alcatrarzi** is a kind of Hawke that liueth by fishing. For when the Bonitos or Dolphines doe chase the flying fish vnder the water . . . this **Alcatrarzi** flyeth after them like a Hawke after a Partridge."—*Davis* (Hak. Soc.) 158.

c. 1608-10. "**Alcatraz** sont petis oiseaux ainsi comme estourneaux."—*Mocquet*, *Voyages*, 226.

1672. "We met with those feathered Harbingers of the Cape . . . **Albetrosses** . . . they haue great Bodies, yet not proportionate to their Wings, which mete out twice their length."—*Fryer*, 12.

1690. "They have several other Signs, whereby to know when they are near it, as by the Sea Fowl they meet at Sea, especially the **Algatrosses**, a very large long-winged Bird."—*Dampier*, i. 531.

1719. "We had not had the sight of one fish of any kind, since we were come Southward of the Straights of *Le Mair*, nor one sea-bird, except a disconsolate black **Albitross**, who accompanied us for several days, hovering about us as if he had lost himself, till *Hatley* (my second Captain) observing, in one of his melancholy fits, that this bird was always hovering near us, imagin'd from

\* Also see Dozy, s. v. *alcadus*. *Alcadus*, according to Cobarruvias, is in Sp. one of the earthen pots of the *norra* or Persian wheel.



his colour, that it might be some ill omen . . . . But be that as it would, he after some fruitless attempts, at length shot the **Albitross**, not doubting (perhaps) that we should have a fair wind after it. . . .”—*Shelvocke's Voyage*, 72, 73.

1740. “. . . a vast variety of sea-fowl, amongst which the most remarkable are the **Penguins**; they are in size and shape like a goose, but instead of wings they have short stumps like fins . . . their bills are narrow like those of an **Albitross**, and they stand and walk in an erect posture. From this and their white bellies, *Sir John Narborough* has whimsically likened them to little children standing up in white aprons.”—*Anson's Voyage*, 9th ed. (1756), p. 68.

1754. “An **albatrose**, a sea-fowl, was shot off the *Cape of Good Hope*, which measured 17½ feet from wing to wing.”—*Ives*, 5, 1803.

“At length did cross an **Albatross**;  
Thorough the fog it came;  
As if it had been a Christian soul  
We hailed it in God's name.”  
*The Ancient Mariner*.

c. 1861.  
“Souvent pour s'amuser, les hommes  
d'équipage  
Prennent des **albatros**, vastes oiseaux des  
mers,  
Qui suivent, indolents compagnons de  
voyage,  
Le navire glissant sur les gouffres amers.”  
*Baudelaire, L'Albatros*.

**Alcatif**, s. This word for ‘a carpet’ was much used in India in the 16th century, and is treated by some travellers as an Indian word. It is not however of Indian origin, but is an Arabic word (*katif*, ‘a carpet with long pile’) introduced into Portugal through the Moors.

c. 1540. “There came aboard of Antonio de Faria more than 60 *batels*, and *balloons*, and *manchruas*,\* with awnings and flags of silk, and rich **alcatifas**.”—*Pinto*, ch. lxviii. (orig.).

1560. “The whole tent was cut in a variety of arabesques, inlaid with coloured silk, and was carpeted with rich **alcatifas**.”—*Tenreiro, Itin.* c. xvii.

1578. “The windows of the streets by which the Viceroy passes shall be hung with carpets (**alcatifadas**), and the doors decorated with branches, and the whole adorned as richly as possible.”—*Archiv. Port. Orient*, fascic. ii. 225.

1608-10. “Quand elles vont à l'Eglise on les porte en palanquin . . . le dedans est d'un grand tapis de Perse, qu'ils appellent **Alcatif**.” . . . —*Pyrard*, ii. 62.

1648. . . . “many silk stuffs, such as satin, *contenijis*,† *attelap* (read *attelas*),

**alegie** . . . *ornijs* (?) of gold and silk for women's wear, gold **alacatijven** . . .”—*Van Twist*, 50.

1726. “They know nought of chairs or tables. The small folks eat on a mat, and the rich on an **Alcatief**, or carpet, sitting with their feet under them, like our Tailors.”—*Valentijn*, v. *Chorum*, 55.

**Alcove**, s. This English word comes to us through the Span. *alcova* and Fr. *alcove* (old Fr. *aucube*), from Ar. *al-kubbah*, applied first to a kind of tent (so in Hebr. *Numbers*, xxv. 8) and then to a vaulted building or recess. An edifice of Saracenic construction at Palermo is still known as *La Cuba*; and another, a domed tomb, as *La Cubola*. Whatever be the true formation of the last word, it seems to have given us, through the Italian, *Cupola*.

**Aldea**, s. A village; also a villa. Port. from the Ar. *al-dai'a*, ‘a farm or villa.’ Bluteau explains it as: *Povoação menor que lugar*.” Lane gives among other and varied meanings of the Arabic word: “An estate consisting of land or of land and a house, . . . land yielding a revenue.” The word forms part of the name of many towns and villages in Spain and Portugal.

1547. “The Governor (of Baçæm), Dom João de Castro, has given and gives many **aldeas** and other grants of land to Portuguese who served and were wounded at the fortress of Dio, and to others of long service.” . . . —*Simão Botelho, Cartas* 3.

1678. “Here . . . in a sweet Air, stood a Magnificent Rural Church; in the way to which, and indeed all up and down this Island, are pleasant **Aldeas**, or Country Seats of the Gentry.”—*Fryer*, 71.

1726. “There are also towards the interior many **Aldeas**, or villages and hamlets that . . . swarm with people.”—*Valentijn*, v. (*Malabar*) 11.

1780. “The Coast between these is filled with **Aldees**, or villages of the Indians.”—*Dunn, N. Directory*, 5th ed. 110.

1782. “Il y a aussi quelques **Aldées** considérables, telles que Navar et Portenove, qui appartiennent aux Princes du pays.”—*Sonnerat, Voyage*, i. 37.

**Aleppee**, n.p. On the coast of Travancore; properly *Alappuli*.

**Aljofar**, s. Port. ‘seed-pearl.’ Cobarruvias says it is from Ar. *al-jauhar*, ‘jewel.’

**Allahabad**, n.p. This name—**Allah-ābād**, which was given in the time

\* See these words.

† See *Ovington*, under *Alleja*.

of Akbar to the old Hindu Prāg, has been subjected to a variety of corrupt pronunciations, both European and native. *Ilahābāz* is a not uncommon native form, converted by Europeans into *Halabas*, and further by English soldiers formerly into *Isle o' bats*. And the *Illiabād*, which we find in the Hastings charges, survives in the *Elleebad* still heard occasionally.

c. 1686. "La Province de *Halabas* s'appelloit autrefois *Puorop*" (vide *Poorub*).—*Thevenot*, v. 197.

1726. "This exceptionally great River (Ganges) . . . comes so from the N. to the S. . . . and so further to the city *Halabas*."—*Valentijn*.

1786. ". . . . an attack and invasion of the *Rohillas* . . . which nevertheless the said Warren Hastings undertook at the very time when, under the pretence of the difficulty of defending *Corah* and *Illiabād*, he sold these provinces to *Sujah Dowla*."—*Articles of Charge*, &c., in *Burke*, vi. 577.

"You will see in the letters from the Board . . . a plan for obtaining *Illabād* from the *Vizier*, to which he had spirit enough to make a successful resistance."—*Cornwallis*, i. 238.

**Alleja**, s. This appears to be a stuff from Turkestan called (*Turki*) *alchah*, *alajah*, or *alāchah*. It is thus described: "a silk cloth 5 yards long, which has a sort of wavy line pattern running in the length on either side." (*Baden Powell's Punjab Handbook*, 66.)

c. 1590. "The improvement is visible. . . . secondly in the *Safid Alchahs* also called *Tarhādrs*. . . ."—*Ain*, i. 91. (Blochmann says: "*Alchah* or *Alāchah*, any kind of corded stuff. *Tarhādr* means corded.")

1613. "The *Nabob* bestowed on him 850 *Mamoodies*, 10 fine *Baftas*, 30 *Topstieles*,\* and 30 *Allizaes*."—*Downton in Purchas*, i. 504.

1615. "1 pec. alleia of 30 Rs. . ."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 64.

1648. See *Van Twist* above, under *Alcati*. And 1673, see *Fryer* under *Atlas*.

1690. "It (*Suratt*) is renown'd . . . both for rich Silks, such as *Atlases*, *Cuttanees*, *Sooseys*, *Culgars*, *Allajars*. . . ."—*Ovington*, 218.

1712. "An *Allejah* petticoat striped with green and gold and white."—*Advert. in Spectator*, cited in *Malcolm's Anecdotes*, 429.

1726. "Gold and silver *Allegias*."—*Valentijn* (*Surat*), iv. 146.

1813. "*Allachas* (pieces to the ton) . . . 1200."—*Milburn*, ii. 221.

\* *Tafstila* (a stuff from Mecca), *Ain*, p. 98. See under *Adati*.

**Alligator**, s. This is the usual Anglo-Indian term for the great lacer-tine amphibia of the rivers. It was apparently in origin a corruption, imported from S. America, of the Spanish *lagarto* (from Lat. *lacerta*), 'a lizard.' The "Summary of the Western Indies" by Pietro Martire d'Angheria, as given in Ramusio, recounting the last voyage of Columbus, says that, in a certain river, "they sometimes encountered those crocodiles which they call *Lagarti*; these make away when they see Christians, and in making away they leave behind them an odour more fragrant than musk" (Ram. iii. f. 17v). Oviedo, on another page of the same volume, calls them "*lagarti o dragoni*" (f. 62).

Bluteau gives "**Lagarto, Crocodilo**," and adds: "In the Oriente Conquistado (Part I. f. 823), you will find a description of the Crocodile under the name of *Lagarto*."

One often, in Anglo-Indian conversation, used to meet with the endeavour to distinguish the two well-known species of the Ganges as *Crocodile* and **Alligator**, but this, like other applications of popular and general terms to mark scientific distinctions, involves fallacy, as in the cases of 'panther, leopard,' 'camel, dromedary,' 'attorney, solicitor,' and so forth. The two kinds of Gangetic crocodile were known to Aelian (c. 250 A.D.), who writes: "It (the Ganges) breeds two kinds of crocodiles; one of these is not at all hurtful, whilst the other is the most voracious and cruel eater of flesh; and these have a horny prominence on the top of the nostril. These latter are used as ministers of vengeance upon evil-doers; for those convicted of the greatest crimes are cast to them; and they require no executioner."

1493. "In a small adjacent island . . . our men saw an enormous kind of lizard (*lagarto muy grande*), which they said was as large round as a calf, and with a tail as long as a lance, . . . but bulky as it was, it got into the sea, so that they could not catch it."—*Letter of Dr. Chanca, in Select Letters of Columbus* by Major, Hak. Soc. 2nd ed. 43.

1539. "All along this River, that was not very broad, there were a number of Lizards (*lagartos*), which might more properly be called Serpents . . . with scales upon their backs, and mouths two foot wide. . . . there be of them that will sometimes get upon an *almadia* . . . and overturn it with their tails, swallowing up the men

whole, without dismembering of them."—*Pinto*, in Cogan's tr. 17 (*orig.* cap. xiv.).

1552. "... aquatic animals such as ... very great lizards (*lagartos*), which in form and nature are just the crocodiles of the Nile."—*Barros*, I. iii. 8.

1568. "In this River we killed a monstrous *Lagarto*, or Crocodile . . . he was 23 foote by the rule, headed like a hogge. . . ."—*Job Horlop* in *Hakl.* iii. 580.

1579. "We found here many good commodities . . . besides *alagartoes*, munckeyes, and the like."—*Drake*, *World Encompassed*, Hak. Soc. 112.

1591. "In this place I have seen very great water *aligartos* (which we call in English crocodiles) seven yards long."—*Master Antonie Knivet*, in *Purchas*, iv. 1228.

1593. "In this River (of Guayaquill) and all the Rivers of this Coast are great abundance of *Alagartoes* . . . persons of credit have certified to me that as small fishes in other Rivers abound in scoales, so the *Alagartoes* in this. . . ."—*Sir Richard Hawkins* in *Purchas*, iv. 1400.

c. 1593.

"And in his needy shop a tortoise hung,  
An alligator stuff'd, and other skins  
Of ill-shaped fishes. . . ."

*Romeo & Juliet*, v. 1.

1595. "Vpon this river there were great store of fowle . . . but for *lagartos* it exceeded, for there were thousands of those vgly serpents; and the people called it for the abundance of them, the river of *Lagartos* in their language."—*Raleigh*, *The Discoverie of Guiana*, in *Hakl.* iv. 137.

1596. "Once he would needs defend a rat to be *animal rationale* . . . because she eate and gnawd his bookes . . . And the more to confirme it, because everie one laught at him . . . the next rat he seaz'd on hee made an anatomie of, and read a lecture of 3 dayes long upon everie artire or muskile, and after hanged her over his head in his studie in stead of an apothecarie's crocodile or dride *Alligator*."—*T. Nashe's* "Have with you to Saffron Walden," Repr. in J. Payne Collier's *Misc. Tracts*, p. 72.

1610. "These Blackes . . . told me the River was full of *Aligatas*, and if I saw any I must fight with him, else he would kill me."—*D. Middleton* in *Purchas*, i. 244.

1613. "... mais avante . . . por distancia de 2 legoas, esta o fermoso ryo de Cassam de *lagarthos* o crocodillos."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 10.

1673. "The River was full of *Aligators* or Crocodiles, which lay basking in the Sun in the Mud on the River's side."—*Fryer*, 55.

1727. "I was cleaning a vessel . . . and had Stages fitted for my People to stand on . . . and we were plagued with five or six *Allegators*, which wanted to be on the Stage."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 133.

1761.

"... else that sea-like Stream  
(Whence Traffic pours her bounties on mankind)

Dread *Alligators* would alone posses."

*Grainger*, Bk. ii.

1881. "The Hooghly has never been so full of sharks and *alligators* as now. We have it on undoubted authority that within the past two months over a hundred people have fallen victims to these brutes."—*Pioneer Mail*, July 10th.

**Alligator-pear, s.** The fruit of the *Laurus persea*, Lin., *Persea gratissima*, Gaertn. The name as here given is an extravagant, and that of *avocato* or *avogato* a more moderate, corruption of *aguacate* or *ahuacatl* (see below), which appears to have been the native name in Central America, still surviving there. The Quichua name is *patta*, which is used as well as *aguacaté* by Cieza de Leon, and also by Joseph de Acosta. Grainger (*Sugarcane*, Bk. I.) calls it "rich *sabbaca*," which he says is "the Indian name of the *avocato*, *avocado*, *avigato*, or as the English corruptly call it, *alligator-pear*. The Spaniards in S. America call it *Aguacate*, and under that name it is described by Ulloa." In French it is called *avocat*. The praise which Grainger, as quoted below, "liberally bestows" on this fruit, is, if we might judge from the specimens occasionally met with in India, absurd. With liberal pepper and salt there may be a remote suggestion of marrow: but that is all. Indeed it is hardly a fruit in the ordinary sense. Its common sea name of 'midshipman's butter' is suggestive of its merits, or demerits. Though common and naturalized throughout the W. Indies and E. coasts of tropical S. America, its actual native country is unknown. Its introduction into the Eastern world is comparatively recent; not older than the middle of last century. Had it been worth eating it would have come long before.

1532-50. "There are other fruits belonging to the country, such as fragrant pines and plantains, many excellent *guavas*, *caymitos*, *aguacates*, and other fruits."—*Cieza de Leon*, 16.

1608. "The *Patta* is a great tree, and carries a faire leafe, which hath a fruite like to great peares; within it hath a great stone, and all the rest is soft meate, so as when they are full ripe, they are, as it were, butter, and have a delicate taste."—*Joseph de Acosta*, 250.

c. 1660.

“The *Aguacat* no less is *Venus* Friend  
(To th’ *Indies Venus* Conquest doth extend)

A fragrant Leaf the *Aguacata* bears;  
Her Fruit in fashion of an Egg appears,  
With such a white and spermy Juice it swells

As represents moist Life’s first Principles.”

Cowley, *Of Plantæ*, v.

1680. “This *Tavoga* is an exceeding pleasant Island, abounding in all manner of fruits, such as *Fine-apples* . . . *Albecatos*, *Pears*, *Mammes*.”—*Capt. Sharpein Dampier*, iv.

1685. “The *Avogato* Pear-tree is as big as most Pear-trees . . . and the Fruit as big as a large Lemon . . . The Substance in the inside is green, or a little yellowish, and soft as Butter. . . .”—*Dampier*, i. 203.

1736. “*Avogato Baum*. . . This fruit itself has no taste, but when mixt with sugar and lemon juice gives a wholesome and tasty flavour.”—*Zeidler’s Lexicon*, s. v.

1761.

“And thou green *avocato*, charm of sense,  
Thy ripen’d marrow liberally bestow’t.”  
*Granger*, Bk. I.

1830. “The *avocada*, with its Brobdignag pear, as large as a purser’s lantern.”—*Tom Cringle*, ed. 1863, 40.

1870. “The *agucate* or *Alligator Pear*.”—*Squier, Honduras*, 142.

1873. “Thusthe fruit of the *Persea gratissima* was called *Ahucatl* by the ancient Mexicans; the Spaniards corrupted it to *avocado*, and our sailors still further to ‘*Alligator pears*.’”—*Bell’s Nicaragua*, 107.

**Almadia**, s. This is a word introduced into Portuguese from Moorish Arabic (*al-ma’diyya*). Properly it means ‘a raft’ (see *Dozy* s.v.). But it is generally used by the writers on India for a canoe, or the like small native boat. See *Pinto* under **Alligator**.

1514. “E visto che non veniva nessuno ambasciata, solo veniva molte abadie, cioè barche, a venderci galline. . . .”—*Giov. da Empoli*, in *Archiv. Stor. Ital.* p. 59.

1644. “Huma *Almadia* pera serço do dito Baluarte, com seis marinheiros que cada hum ven-se hum x(erafi)” por mes . . . x<sup>o</sup> 72.”—*Expenses of Diu*, in *Bocarro* (Sloane MSS. 197, fol. 175).

**Almanack**, s. On this difficult word see *Dozy’s Oosterlingén*. In a passage quoted by Eusebius from Porphyry (Praep. Evangel. t. iii. ed. Gaisford), there is mention of Egyptian calendars called *αλμεινιανα*. Also in the *Vocabular Arawigo* of Pedro de Alcalá (1503) the Ar. *Manāk* is given as the equivalent of the Spanish

**almanaque**, which seems to show that the Sp. Arabs did use *manākāh* in the sense required, probably having adopted it from the Egyptian, and having assumed the initial *al* to be their own article.

**Almyra**, s. H. *almārī*. A wardrobe, chest of drawers, or like piece of (closed) furniture. The word is in general use, by masters and servants in Anglo-Indian households, in both N. and S. India. It has come to us from the Port. **almario**, but it is the same word as Fr. *armoire*, old E. *ambry*, &c., and Sc. *awmry*, originating in the Lat. *armarium*, or *-riū*, which occurs also in L. Gr. as ἀρμάρη, ἀρμάριον.

c. B.C. 200. “Hoc est quod olim clanculum ex **armario** te surripuisse aiebas uxori tuae . . . .”—*Plautus*, Men. iii. 3.

A.D. 1450. “Item, I will my chambre prestes haue . . . the thone of thame the to **almer**, & the tothir of yame the tother **almar** whilk I ordnyd for keepyng of vestmentes.”—*Will of Sir T. Cumberlege*, in *Academy*, Sept. 27, 1879, p. 231.

1589. “— item ane langsettle, item ane **almarie**, ane **Kist**, ane **sait burde** . . .”—*Ext. Records Burgh of Glasgow*, 1876, 130.

1878. “Sahib, have you looked in Mr. Morrison’s **almirah**?”—*Life in Mofussil*, i. 34.

**Aloes**, s. The name *aloes* is applied to two entirely different substances:  
a. the drug prepared from the inspissated bitter juice of the **Aloe Socotrina**, Lam. In this meaning (a) the name is considered (*Hanbury and Flückiger, Pharmacographia*, 616) to be derived from the Syriac *’elwāi* (in Pers. *alwā*).  
b. **Aloes-wood**, the same as **Eagle-wood** (q.v.). This is perhaps from one of the Indian forms, through the Hebrew (pl. forms) *ahālim* and *ahālōth*.

(a) c. A.D. 70. “The best **Aloe** (Latin the same) is brought out of India. . . . Much use there is of it in many cases, but principally to loosen the belly; being the only purgative medicine that is comfortable to the stomach. . . .”—*Pliny*, Bk. xxvii. (*Ph. Holland*, ii. 212).

(b) “Ἡλθε δὲ καὶ Νικόδημος . . . φέρων μίγμα σμύρνης καὶ ἀλόης ὥστε λίτρας ἑκατὸν.”—*John*, xix. 39.

c. A.D. 545. “From the remoter regions, I speak of Tzinista and other places, the imports to Taprobane are silk, **Aloes-wood** (*ἀλόη*), cloves, sandal-wood, and so forth.”—*Cosmas*, in *Cathay*, p. clxxvii.

1617. “. . . a kind of lignum **allowaies**.”—*Cocks’s Diary*, i. 309.

**Aloo**, s. Skt.—H. *ālā*. This word

is used now in Hindustani and other dialects for the 'potato.' The original Skt. is said to mean the esculent root *Arum campanulatum*.

**Aloo Bokhara**, s. P. *ālā-bokhārā*, 'Bokh. plum'; a kind of prune commonly brought to India by the Afghan traders.

1817.

"Plantains, the golden and the green, Malaya's nectar'd mangosteen;

**Fruites of Bokhara**, and sweet nuts

From the far groves of Samarkand."

Moore, *Lulla Rookh*.

**Amadava**, -vat, n.p. i.e. *Ahmad-abad*.—See *Avadavat*.

**Amah**, s. A wet-nurse. Used in Madras and Bombay. It is Port. *ama* (comp. German and Swedish *amme*).

1839. "..... A sort of good-natured house-keeper-like bodies, who talk only of ayahs and amahs, and bad nights, and babies, and the advantages of Hodgson's ale while they are nursing: seeming in short devoted to 'suckling fools and chattering small beer.'"—*Letters from Madras*, 294. See also p. 106.

**Ambaree**, s. This is a Persian word ('*amārī*') for a *howda* (q.v.), and the word occurs in Colebrooke's letters, but is quite unusual now. Gladwin defines *Amaree* as "an umbrella over the Howdeh" (*Index to Ayeen*, i.). The proper application is to a canopied howda, such as is still used by native princes.

1798. "The Rajah's *Sowarree* was very grand and superb. He had twenty elephants, with richly embroidered *ambarrehs*, the whole of them mounted by his sirdars, —he himself riding upon the largest, put in the centre."—*Skinner, Mem.* i. 137.

1799. "Many of the largest Ceylon and other Deccany Elephants bore *ambaris* on which all the chiefs and nobles rode, dressed with magnificence, and adorned with the richest jewels."—*Life of Colebrooke*, p. 164.

1805. "**Amaury**, a canopied seat for an elephant. An open one is called *Houza* or *Howda*."—*Dict. of Words used in E. Indies*, 2nd ed. 21.

**Ambarreh**, s. Dekh. Hind. and Mahr. *ambārā*, *ambūrī*, the plant *Hibiscus cannabinus*, affording a useful fibre.

**Amboyna**, n.p. A famous island in the Molucca Sea, belonging to the Dutch. The native form of the name is *Ambūn*.

**Ameen**, s. The word is Arab. *amin*,

meaning 'a trustworthy person' and then an inspector, intendant, &c. In India it has several uses as applied to native officials employed under the Civil Courts, but nearly all reduceable to the definition of *fide-commissarius*. Thus an ameen may be employed by a court to investigate accounts connected with a suit, to prosecute local inquiries of any kind bearing on a suit, to sell or to deliver over possession of immovable property, to carry out legal process as a bailiff, &c. The name is also applied to native assistants in the duties of land-survey.—But see **Sudder Ameen**.

1817. "Native officers called *aumeens* were sent to collect accounts, and to obtain information in the districts. The first incidents that occurred were complaints against these *aumeens* for injurious treatment of the inhabitants. . . ."—*Mull, Hist.* ed. 1840, iv. 12.

1861. "Bengallee dewans, once pure, are converted into demons; *Ameens* once harmless, become tigers; magistrates, supposed to be just, are converted into oppressors."—*Peterson, Speech for Prosecution in Nil Durpan case*.

1878. "The *Ameen* employed in making the partition of an estate."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 206.

1882. "A missionary . . . might, on the other hand, be brought to a standstill when asked to explain all the terms used by an *amin* or valuator who had been sent to fix the judicial rents. . . ."—*Saty. Rev.*, Dec. 30, p. 866.

**Ameer**, s. Arab. *Amīr* (root *amr*, 'commanding,' and so) 'a commander, chief, or lord,' and, in Arabic application, any kind of chief from the 'Amir of the Faithful,' i.e. the Caliph, downwards. The word in this form perhaps first became familiar as applied to the Princes of Sind, at the time of the conquest of that Province by Sir C. J. Napier. It is the title affected by many Musulman sovereigns of various calibres, as the Amir of Kābul, the Amir of Bokhārā, &c. But in sundry other forms the word has, more or less, taken root in European languages since the early middle ages. Thus it is the origin of the title 'Admiral,' now confined to generals of the sea service, but applied in varying forms by medieval Christian writers to the *Amirs*, or lords, of the court and army of Egypt and other Mahomedan States. The word also came to us again, by a later importation from the Levant, in the French form, *Emir*

or **Emer**.—See also **Omrah**, which is in fact *Umarā*, the pl. of *amār*. Byzantine writers use 'Αμῆρ, 'Αμῆρας, 'Αμῆρας, 'Αμῆρας, &c. (See *Ducange, Gloss. Græc.*). It is the opinion of the best scholars that the forms *Amiral*, *Ammiraglio*, *Admiral*, &c., originated in the application of a Low Latin termination *-alis* or *-alius*, though some doubt may still attach to this question. (See *Marcel Devic, s.v. Amiral*, and *Dozy, Oosterlingen, s.v. Admiraal*). The *d* in *admiral* probably came from a false imagination of connexion with *admirari*.

1250. "Li grand amiraus des galies m'envoia querre, et me demanda si j'estoie cousins le roy; et je le di que nanin . . ."  
—*Joinville*, p. 178.

This passage illustrates the sort of way in which our modern use of the word *admiral* originated.

c. 1345. "The Master of the Ship is like a great *amir*; when he goes ashore the archers and the blackamoors march before him with javelins and swords, with drums and horns and trumpets."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 93.

(Compare with this description of the Commander of a Chinese Junk in the 14th century, A. Hamilton's of an English Captain in Malabar in the end of the 17th :

"Captain Beaves, who commanded the *Albemarle*, accompanied us also, carrying a Drum and two Trumpets with us, to make our Compliment the more solemn." (i. 294.)

And this again of an "interloper" skipper at Hoogly, in 1683 :

1683. "Alley went in a splendid Equipage, habitted in scarlet richly laced. Ten Englishmen in Blue Capps and Coats edged with Red, all armed with Blunderbusses, went before his pallankeen, 80 (? 8) *Peons* before them, and 4 Musicians playing on the Weights with 2 Flaggs, before him, like an Agent . . ."—*Hedges*, Oct. 8.

1384. "Il Soldano fu cristiano di Grecia, e fu venduto per schiavo quando era fanciullo a uno ammiraglio, come tu dicessi 'capitano di guerra.'"—*Frescobaldi*, p. 39.

1615. "The inhabitants (of Sidon) are of sundry nations and religions; governed by a succession of Princes whom they call *Emers*; descended, as they say, from the Druses."—*Sandys, Journey*, 210.

**Amildar**, s. See *Aumildar*.

**Amlah**. See *Omla*.

**Amoy**, n.p. A great seaport of Fokien in China, the name of which in Mandarin dialect is *Hia-men*, meaning 'Hall-Gate,' which is in the Chang-chau dialect *A-mui*. In some books of the last century it is called *Emuy*

and the like. It is now a Treaty-Port.

1687. "**Amoy** or Anhay, which is a City standing on a Navigable River in the Province of Fokien in China, and is a place of vast Trade,"—*Dampier*, i. 417.

(This looks as if Dampier confounded the name of **Amoy**, the origin of which (as generally given) we have stated, with that of *An-hai*, one of the connected ports, which lies to the N.E., about 30 m. as the crow flies, from **Amoy**.)

1727. "There are some Curiosities in **Amoy**. One is a large Stone that weighs above forty Tuns, . . . in such an Equilibrium, that a Youth of twelve Years old can easily make it move."—*A. Ham.* ii. 243.

**Amshom**, s. Malayāl. *Aṁṣam*, from Skt. *āmsah*, 'a part,' defined by Gundert as 'part of a Talook, formerly called *hobīṣi*, greater than a *tara*.' It is further explained in the following quotation :—

1878. "The **amshom** is really the smallest revenue division there is in Malabar, and is generally a tract of country some square miles in extent, in which there is no such thing as a village, but a series of scattered homesteads and farms, where the owner of the land and his servants reside . . . separate and apart, in single separate huts, or in scattered collections of huts."—*Report of Census Com. in India*.

**A Muck**, To run, v. There is we believe no room for doubt that, to us at least, this expression came from the Malay countries, where both the phrase and the practice are still familiar. Some valuable remarks on the phenomenon, as prevalent among the Malays, were contributed by Dr. Oxley of Singapore to the *Journal of the Indian Archipelago*, vol. iii. p. 532; see a quotation below. The word is by Crawford ascribed to the Javanese, and this is his explanation :

"*Amuk* (J.). An *a-muck*; to run *a-muck*; to tilt; to run furiously and desperately at any one; to make a furious onset or charge in combat" (*Malay Dict.*).

Marsden says that the word rarely occurs in any other than the verbal form *mengāmuk*, 'to make a furious attack' (*Mem. of a Malayan Family*, 96).

There is reason, however, to ascribe an Indian origin to the term; whilst the practice, apart from the term, is of no rare occurrence in Indian history.

Thus Tod records some notable instances in the history of the Rājputs. In one of these (1634) the eldest son of the Raja of Mārwar ran *a-muck* at the

court of Shāh Jahān, failing in his blow at the Emperor, but killing five courtiers of eminence before he fell himself. Again, in the last century, Bījai Singh, also of Mārwar, bore strong resentment against the Tālpūra prince of Hyderabad, Bījar Khān, who had sent to demand from the Rājput tribute and a bride. A Bhatti and a Chondāwat offered their services for vengeance, and set out for Sind as envoys. Whilst Bījar Khān read their credentials, muttering, 'No mention of the bride!' the Chondāwat buried a dagger in his heart, exclaiming, 'This for the bride!' 'And this for the tribute,' cried the Bhatti, repeating the blow. The pair then plied their daggers right and left, and 26 persons were slain before the envoys were hacked to pieces. (*Tod*, ii. 45, & 315).

But it is in Malabar that we trace the apparent origin of the Malay term in the existence of certain desperadoes who are called by a variety of old travellers *amouchi* or *amuco*. The nearest approach to this that we have been able to discover is the Malayālam *amar-kkan*, 'a warrior' (from *amar*, 'fight, war'). One of the special applications of this word is remarkable, in connexion with a singular custom of Malabar. After the *Zamorin* (q.v.) had reigned 12 years, a great assembly was held at Tirunāvāyi, when that Prince took his seat surrounded by his dependants, fully armed. Any one might then attack him, and the assailant, if successful in killing the *Zamorin*, got the throne. This had often happened. In 1600 thirty such assailants were killed in the enterprise. Now these men were called *amar-kkār* (pl. of *amar-kkan*, see *Gundert*, s. v.). These men evidently ran *a-muck* in the true Malay sense; and quotations below will show other illustrations from Malabar which confirm the idea that both name and practice originated in Continental India. There is indeed a difficulty as to the derivation here indicated, in the fact that the *amuco* or *amouchi* of European writers on Malabar seems by no means close enough to *amar-kkan*, whilst it is so close to the Malay *amuk*; and on this further light may be hoped for.

De Gubernatis has indeed suggested that the word *amouchi* was derived from the Skt. *amokshya*, 'that cannot be loosed;' and this would be very

consistent with several of the passages which we shall quote, in which the idea of being 'bound by a vow' underlies the conduct of the persons to whom the term was applicable both in Malabar and in the Archipelago. But *amokshya* is a word unknown to Malayālam, in such a sense at least.

We have seen *a-muck* derived from the Arab. *ahmak*, 'fatuous.' But this is etymology of the kind which scorns history.

The phrase has been thoroughly naturalised in England since the days of Dryden and Pope.

c. 1430. Nicolo Conti, speaking of the greater Islands of the Archipelago under the name of the Two Javas, does not use the term, but describes a form of the practice:—

"Homicide is here a jest, and goes without punishment. Debtors are made over to their creditors as slaves; and some of these, preferring death to slavery, will with drawn swords rush on, stabbing all whom they fall in with of less strength than themselves, until they meet death at the hand of some one more than a match for them. This man, the creditors then sue in court for the dead man's debt."—In *India in the XVth C.* 45.

1516. "There are some of them (Japanese) who if they fall ill of any severe illness vow to God that if they remain in health they will of their own accord seek another more honourable death for his service, and as soon as they get well they take a dagger in their hands, and go out into the streets and kill as many persons as they meet, both men, women, and children, in such wise that they go like mad dogs, killing until they are killed. These are called *Amuco*. And as soon as they see them begin this work, they cry out, saying *Amuco*, *Amuco*, in order that people may take care of themselves, and they kill them with dagger and spear thrusts."—*Barbosa*, Hak. Soc. 194.

This passage seems to show that the word *amuk* must have been commonly used in the Malay countries before the arrival of the Portuguese there, c. 1511.

1539. "... The Tyrant (*o Rey Ache*) sallied forth in person, accompanied with 5000 resolute men (*cinco mil Amoucos*) and charged the *Bataes* very furiously."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xvii.) in *Cogan*, p. 20.

1552. De Barros, speaking of the capture of the Island of Beth (*Beyt*, off the N.W. point of Kāthiāwar) by Nuno da Cunha, in 1531, says:—"But the natives of Guzarat stood in such fear of Sultan Badur that they would not consent to the terms. And so, like people determined on death, all that night they shaved their heads (this is a superstitious practice of those who despise life, people whom they call in India *Amaucos*) and betook themselves to their

mosque, and there devoted their persons to death . . . and as an earnest of this vow, and an example of this resolution, the Captain ordered a great fire to be made, and cast into it his wife, and a little son that he had, and all his household and his goods, in fear lest anything of his should fall into our possession." Others did the like, and then they fell upon the Portuguese.—Dec. IV. iv. 13.

1566. "The King of Cochín . . . hath a great number of gentlemen which he calleth **Amocchi**, and some are called **Nairi**: these two sorts of men esteem not their lives anything, so that it may be for the honour of their King."—*M. Caesar Frederike in Purchas*, ii. 1708.

1584. "Their forces (at Cochín) consist in a kind of soldiers whom they call **amocchi**, who are under obligation to die at the King's pleasure, and all soldiers who in a war lose their King or their general lie under this obligation. And of such the King makes use in urgent cases, sending them to die fighting."—Letter of *F. Sassetti* to Francesco I., Gd. D. of Tuscany, in *De Gubernatis*, 154.

c. 1584. "There are some also which are called **Amocchi** . . . who being weary of living, set themselves in the way with a weapon in their hands, which they call a *Crise*, and kill as many as they meete with, till somebody killeth them; and this they doe for the least anger they conceive, as desperate men."—*G. Balbi in Purchas*, ii. 1724.

1602. De Couto, speaking of the Javanese: "They are chivalrous men, and of such determination that for whatever offence may be offered them they make themselves **amoucos** in order to get satisfaction thereof. And were a spear run into the stomach of such an one he would still press forward without fear till he got at his foe."—*Dec. IV. iii. 1.*

"In another passage (*ib. vii. 14*) De Couto speaks of the **amoucos** of Malabar just as Della Valle does below. In *Dec. VI. viii. 8*, he describes how, on the death of the King of Pimenta, in action with the Portuguese, "nearly 4000 Nairs made themselves **amoucos** with the usual ceremonies, shaving their heads on one side, and swearing by their pagods to avenge the King's death."

1603. "Este es el genero de milicia de la India, y los Reyes señalan mas o menos **Amoyos** (o **Amacos**, que todo es uno) para su guarda ordinaria."—*San Roman, Historia*, 48.

1604. "Auia hecho vna junta de **Amocos**, con sus ceremonias para venir a morir adonde el Pñical auia sedo muerto."—*Guerrero, Relacion*, 91.

1611. "Viceroy. What is the meaning of **amoucos**? Soldier. It means men who have made up their mind to die in killing as many as they can, as is done in the parts about Malaca by those whom they call **amoucos** in the language of the country."

—*Couto, Dialogo do Soldado Pratico*, 2nd part, p. 9.—(Printed at Lisbon in 1790).

1615. "Hos inter Nairios genus est et ordo quem **Amocas** vocant quibus ob studium rei bellicae praecipua laus tribuitur, et omnium habentur validissimi."—*Jarric, Thesaurus*, i. 65.

1624. "Though two kings may be at war, either enemy takes great heed not to kill the King of the opposite faction, nor yet to strike his umbrella, wherever it may go . . . for the whole kingdom of the slain or wounded king would be bound to avenge him with the complete destruction of the enemy, or all, if needful, to perish in the attempt. The greater the king's dignity among these people, the longer period lasts this obligation to furious revenge . . . this period or method of revenge is termed **Amoco**, and so they say that the **Amoco** of the Samori lasts one day; the **Amoco** of the king of Cochín lasts a life-time; and so of others."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 745.

1648. "Derrière ces palissades s'estoit caché un coquin de Panamois qui estoit revenu de la Mecque et jouoit à **Moqua**. . . il court par les rues et tue tous ceux qu'il rencontre. . ."—*Tavernier, V. des Indes*, liv. iii. ch. 24.

1659. "I saw in this month of February at Batavia, the breasts torn with red-hot tongs off a black Indian by the executioner; and after this he was broken on the wheel from below upwards. This was because through the evil habit of eating opium (according to the godless custom of the Indians), he had become mad and raised the cry of *Amocle* (misp. for **Amock**) . . . in which mad state he had slain five persons . . . This was the third **Amock**-crier whom I saw during that visit to Batavia (a few months) broken on the wheel for murder."

\* \* \* "Such a murderer and **Amock**-runner has sometimes the fame of being an invincible hero because he has so manfully repulsed all those who tried to seize him. . . . So the Netherlands Government is compelled when such an **Amock**-runner is taken alive to punish him in a terrific manner."—*Walter Schulzens Ost-Indische Reise-Beschreibung* (German ed.), Amsterdam, 1676, pp. 19-20, and 227.

1672. "Every community (of the Malabar Christians), every church has its own **Amouchi**, which . . . are people who take an oath to protect with their own lives the persons and places put under their safeguard, from all and every harm."—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 145.

"If the Prince is slain the **amouchi**, who are numerous, would avenge him desperately. These are soldiers who swear to defend the King's life with their own. If he be injured they put on festive raiment, take leave of their parents, and with fire and sword in hand invade the hostile territory, burning every dwelling, and slaying man, woman, and child, sparing none, until they themselves fall."—*ib. 237-8.*



1673. "And they (the Mahommedans) are hardly restrained from running a muck (which is to kill whoever they meet, till they be slain themselves), especially if they have been at *Hodge*, a Pilgrimage to Mecca."—*Fryer*, 91.

1687. Dryden assailing Burnet:—

Prompt to assault, and careless of defence,  
Invulnerable in his impudence,  
He dares the World; and eager of a name,  
He thrusts about and justles into fame.  
Frontless and satire-proof, he scours the streets  
And runs an Indian Muck at all he meets."

*The Hind and the Panther*, line 2477.

1689. "Those that run these are called Amouki, and the doing of it *Running a Muck*."—*Ovington*, 237.

1712. "Amouco (Termo da India) val o mesmo que homem determinado e apostado que despreza a vida e não teme a morte."—*Bluteau*, s. v.

1727. "I answered him that I could no longer bear their Insults, and, if I had not Permission in three Days, I would run a Muck (which is a mad Custom among the *Malayans* when they become desperate)."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 231.

1737.

"Satire's my weapon, but I'm too discreet  
To run a muck, and tilt at all I meet."  
*Pope*, *Im. of Horace*, B. II. Sat. i. 69.

1768-71. "These acts of indiscriminate murder are called by us mucks, because the perpetrators of them, during their frenzy, continually cry out amok, amok, which signifies *kill, kill*."—*Stavorinus*, i. 291.

1793. At Bencoolen in this year (1760) — "the Count (d'Estaing) afraid of an insurrection among the Buggesses . . . invited several to the Fort, and when these had entered the Wicket was shut upon them; in attempting to disarm them, they *mangamod*, that is *ran a muck*; they drew their cresses, killed one or two Frenchmen, wounded others, and at last suffered themselves, for supporting this point of honour."—*Forrest's Voyage to Mergui*, 77.

1784. "It is not to be controverted that these desperate acts of indiscriminate murder, called by us mucks, and by the natives *mangamo*, do actually take place, and frequently too, in some parts of the east (in Java in particular)."—*Marsden*, *H. of Sumatra*, 239.

1788. "We are determined to run a muck rather than suffer ourselves to be forced away by these Hollanders."—*Mem. of a Malayan family*, 66.

1798. "At *Batavia*, if an officer take one of these amoks, or mohawks, as they have been called by an easy corruption, his reward is very considerable; but if he kill them, nothing is added to his usual pay. . . ."—Translator of *Stavorinus*, i. 294.

1803. "We cannot help thinking, that one day or another, when they are more full

of opium than usual, they (the Malays) will run a muck from Cape Comorin to the Caspian."—*Sydney Smith*, *Works*, 3rd ed. iii. 6.

1846. "On the 8th July, 1846, Sunan, a respectable Malay house-builder in Penang, ran amok . . . killed an old Hindu woman, a Kling, a Chinese boy, and a Kling girl about 3 years old . . . and wounded two Hindus, three Klings, and two Chinese, of whom only two survived. . . . On the trial Sunan declared he did not know what he was about, and persisted in this at the place of execution. . . . The amok took place on the 8th, the trial on the 13th, and the execution on the 15th July,—all within 8 days."—*J. Ind. Arch.* vol. iii. 460-61.

1849. "A man sitting quietly among his friends and relatives, will without provocation suddenly start up, weapon in hand, and slay all within his reach. . . . Next day when interrogated . . . the answer has invariably been, 'The Devil entered into me, my eyes were darkened, I did not know what I was about.' I have received the same reply on at least 20 different occasions; on examination of these monomaniacs, I have generally found them labouring under some gastric disease, or troublesome ulcer . . . . The *Bugis*, whether from revenge or disease, are by far the most addicted to run amok. I should think three-fourths of all the cases I have seen have been by persons of this nation."—*Dr. T. Oatley*, in *J. Ind. Archip.* iii. 532.

1873. "They (the English) . . . crave governors who, not having bound themselves beforehand to 'run amuck,' may give the land some chance of repose."—*Blackwood's Magazine*, June, 1873, 759.

1875. "On being struck the Malay at once stabbed Arshad with a *kris*; the blood of the people who had witnessed the deed was aroused, they ran amok, attacked Mr. Birch, who was bathing in a floating bath close to the shore, stabbed and killed him."—*Sir W. D. Jervois* to the E. of Carnarvon, Nov. 16, 1875.

1876. "Twice over, while we were wending our way up the steep hill in Galata, it was our luck to see a Turk 'run a-muck' . . . nine times out of ten this frenzy is feigned, but not always, as for instance in the case where a priest took to running a-muck on an Austrian Lloyd's boat on the Black Sea, and after killing one or two passengers, and wounding others, was only stopped by repeated shots from the captain's pistol."—*Barkley*, *Five Years in Bulgaria*, 240-241.

1877. The *Times* of February 11th mentions a fatal muck run by a Spanish sailor, Manuel Alves, at the Sailors' Home, Liverpool; and the *Overland Times of India* (31st August) another run by a sepoy at Meerut.

1879. "Running a-muck does not seem to be confined to the Malays. At Ravenna, on Monday, when the streets were full of people celebrating the festa of St. John the

Baptist, a maniac rushed out, snatched up a knife from a butcher's stall, and fell upon everyone he came across . . . before he was captured he wounded more or less seriously 11 persons, among whom was one little child."—*Full Mail Gazette*, July 1.

**Anaconda**, s. This word for a great python, or boa, is of very obscure origin. It is now applied in scientific zoology as the specific name of a great S. American water-snake. Cuvier has: "**L'Anacondo** (*Boa scytale et murina*, L.—*Boa aquatica*, Prince Max.)." (*Règne Animal*, 1829, ii. 78). Again, in the *Official Report* prepared by the Brazilian Government for the Philadelphia Exhibition of 1876, we find: "Of the genus *Boa* . . . we may mention the . . . *scuriui* or *scuriuba* (B. **anaconda**), whose skins are used for boots and shoes and other purposes." And as the subject was engaging our attention we read the following in the *St. James's Gazette* of April 3, 1882:—

"A very unpleasant account is given by a Brazilian paper, the *Voz do Povo* of Diamantino, of the proceedings of a huge water-snake called the *sucuruyú*, which is to be found in some of the rivers of Brazil . . . A slave, with some companions, was fishing with a net in the river, when he was suddenly seized by a *sucuruyú*, who made an effort with his hinder coils to carry off at the same time another of the fishing party." We had naturally supposed the name to be S. American, and its S. American character was rather corroborated by our finding in Ramusio's version of Pietro Martire d'Angheria such S. American names as *Anacauchoa* and *Anacaona*. Serious doubt was however thrown on the American origin of the word when we found that Mr. H. W. Bates entirely disbelieved it, and when we failed to trace the name in any older books about S. America.

In fact the oldest authority that we have met with, the famous John Ray, distinctly assigns the name, and the serpent to which the name properly belonged, to Ceylon. This occurs in his *Synopsis Methodica Animalium Quadrupedum et Serpentinæ Generis*, Lond. 1693. In this he gives a Catalogue of Indian Serpents, which he had received from his friend Dr. Tancred Robinson, and which the latter had noted *e Museo Leydensi*. No. 8 in this list runs as follows:

"8. *Serpens Indicus Bubalinus*, **Anacandaia** Zeylonensibus, id est Bubalorum aliorumque jumentorum membra conterens," p. 332.

He adds, that on this No. 8 should be read what D. Cleyerus has said in the *Ephem. German.* An. 12, obser. 7, entitled: *De Serpente magno Indiae Orientalis Urobubalum deglutiente*. The serpent in question was 25 feet long. Ray quotes in abridgment the description of its treatment of the buffalo; how, if the resistance is great, the victim is dragged to a tree, and compressed against it; how the noise of the crashing bones is heard as far as a cannon; how the crushed carcass is covered with saliva, etc. It is added, that the country-people (apparently this is in Amboyna) regard this great serpent as most desirable food.

Again, in 1768, we find in the *Scots Magazine*, App. p. 673, but quoted from "London pap. Aug. 1768," and signed by *R. Edwin*, a professed eye witness, a story with the following heading: "Description of the **Anaconda**, a monstrous species of serpent. In a letter from an English gentleman, many years resident in the Island of Ceylon in the East Indies . . . . The Ceylonese seemed to know the creature well; they call it **Anaconda**, and talked of eating its flesh when they caught it." He describes its seizing and disposing of an enormous "tyger." The serpent darts on the "tyger" from a tree, attacking first with a bite, then partially crushing and dragging it to the tree . . . "winding his body round both the tyger and the tree with all his violence, till the ribs and other bones began to give way . . . each giving a loud crack when it burst . . . the poor creature all this time was living, and at every loud crash of its bones gave a houl, not loud, yet piteous enough to pierce the cruelest heart."

Then the serpent drags away its victim, covers it with slaver, swallows it, etc. The whole thing is very cleverly told, but it is evidently a romance founded on the description by "D. Cleyerus," which is quoted by Ray. There are no tigers in Ceylon. In fact, "R. Edwin" has developed the Romance of the *Anaconda* out of the description of D. Cleyerus, exactly as "Mynheer Försch" some years later developed the Romance of the *Upas* out

of the older stories of the poison tree of Macassar. Indeed, when we find "Dr. Andrew Cleyer" mentioned among the early relaters of these latter stories, the suspicion becomes strong that both romances had the same author, and that "R. Edwin" was also the true author of the wonderful history told under the name of Foersch. (See further under *Upas*).

In Percival's *Ceylon* (1803) we read: "Before I arrived in the island I had heard many stories of a monstrous snake, so vast in size as to devour tigers and buffaloes, and so daring as even to attack the elephant" (p. 303). Also, in Pridham's *Ceylon and its Dependencies* (1849, ii. 750—51): "*Pimbera* or **Anaconda** is of the genus *Python*, Cuvier, and is known in English as the rock-snake." Emerson Tennent (*Ceylon*, 4th ed. 1860, i. 196) says: "The great python (the 'boa' as it is commonly designated by Europeans, the '**anaconda**', of Eastern story), which is supposed to crush the bones of an elephant, and to swallow a tiger" . . . . It may be suspected that the letter of "R. Edwin" was the foundation of all or most of the stories alluded to in these passages. Still we have the authority of Ray's friend that *Anaconda*, or rather *Anacondania*, was at Leyden applied as a Ceylonese name to a specimen of this python. The only interpretation of this that we can offer is Tamil *ānai-kondra*—"which killed an elephant"; an appellative, but not a name. We have no authority for the application of this appellative to a snake, though the passages quoted from Percival, Pridham, and Tennent, are all suggestive of such stories, and the interpretation of the name *Anacondania* given to Ray: "*Bubalorum* . . . . membra conterens," is at least quite analogous as an appellative.

It may be added that in Malay, **anakanda** signifies "one that is well-born," which does not much help us.

**Ananas**, s. The Pine-apple (*Ananassa sativa*, Lindl.; *Bromelia Ananas*, L.), a native of the hot regions of Mexico and Panama. It abounded, as a cultivated plant, in Hispaniola and all the islands according to Oviedo. The Brazilian *Nana*, or, perhaps *Nanas*, gave the Portuguese *Ananas* or *Ananas*. This name has, we believe, accompanied

the fruit whithersoever, except to England, it has travelled from its home in America. A pine was brought home to Charles V., as related by J. D'Acosta below. The plant is stated to have been first, in Europe, cultivated at Leyden about 1650 (?). In England it first fruited at Richmond, in Sir M. Decker's garden, in 1712.\* But its diffusion in the East was early and rapid. To one who has seen the hundreds of acres covered with pine-apples on the islands adjoining Singapore, or their profusion in a seemingly wild state in the valleys of the Kasia country on the eastern borders of Bengal, it is hard to conceive of this fruit as introduced in modern times from another hemisphere. But, as in the case of tobacco, the name bewrayeth its true origin, whilst the large natural family of plants to which it belongs is exclusively American. The names given by Oviedo, probably those of Hispaniola, are *Iaiama* as a general name, and *Boniana* and *Aiagua* for two species. Pine-apples used to cost a **pardao** (a coin difficult to determine the value of in those days, but see under the word) when first introduced in Malabar, says Linschoten, but "now there are so many grown in the country, that they are very good cheape" (91). Athanasius Kircher, in the middle of the 17th century, speaks of the *ananas* as produced in great abundance in the Chinese provinces of Canton, Kiangsu, and Fuhkien. In Ibn Muhammad Wali's *H. of the Conquest of Assam*, written in 1662, the pine-apples of that region are commended for size and flavour. In the last years of the preceding century, Carletti (1599) already commends the excellent *ananas* of Malacca. But even some 20 or 30 years earlier the fruit was grown profusely in Western India, as we learn from Chr. d'Acosta (1578). And we know from the *Ain* that (about 1590) the *ananas* was habitually served at the table of Akbar, the price of one being reckoned at only 4 *dams*, or  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a rupee; whilst Akbar's son Jahāngir states that the fruit came from the sea-ports in the possession of the Portuguese.—(See *Ain*, i. 66-68).

\* The English Cyclop. states on the authority of the Sloane MSS. that the pine was brought into England by the Earl of Portland, in 1690.

In Africa too this royal fruit has spread, carrying the American name along with it. "The *Mānānzī*\* or pine-apple," says Burton, "grows luxuriantly as far as 3 marches from the coast (of Zanzibar). It is never cultivated, nor have its qualities as a fibrous plant been discovered." (J. R. G. S. xxix. 35). On the Ile Ste. Marie, off Madagascar, it grew in the first half of the 17th century as *manasse* (*Flacourt*, 29).

Abul Fazl, in the *Ain*, mentions that the fruit was also called *kathal-i-safarī*, or 'travel jack-fruit,' "because young plants put into a vessel may be taken on travels and will yield fruits." This seems a nonsensical pretext for the name, especially as another American fruit, the Guava, is sometimes known in Bengal as the *Safarī-ām*, or 'travel-mango.' It has been suggested by one of the present writers that these cases may present an uncommon use of the word *safarī* in the sense of 'foreign' or 'outlandish,' just as Clusius says of the pine-apple in India, "*peregrinus* est hic fructus," and as we begin this article by speaking of the *ananas* as having 'travelled' from its home in S. America. In the *Tesoro* of Cobarruvias (1611) we find: "*Çafari*, cosa de Africa o Argel, como grenada" ('a thing from Africa or Algiers, such as a pomegranate'). And on turning to Dozy and Eng. we find that in Saracenic Spain a renowned kind of pomegranate was called *rommān safarī*: though this was said to have its name from a certain *Safar ibn-Obaïd al Kūlā'i*, who grew it first. One doubts here, and suspects some connexion with the Indian terms, though the link is obscure. The lamented Prof. Blochmann, however, in a note on this suggestion, would not admit the possibility of the use of *safarī* for 'foreign.' He called attention to the possible analogy of the Arabic *safarjāl* for 'quince.' In Macassar, according to Crawford, the *ananas* is called *Pandang*, from its strong external resemblance, as regards fruit and leaves, to the *Pandanus*. Conversely we have called the latter *screw-pine*, from its resemblance to the *ananas*, or perhaps to the pine-cone, the original owner of the name.

Acosta again (1578) describes the *Pandanus odoratissima* as the 'wild *ananas*,' and in Malayalam the pine-apple is called by a name meaning 'pandanus-jackfruit.'

The term *ananas* has been arabized, among the Indian pharmacists at least, as *ain-un-nās*; in Burmese it has become *nan-na-ši*; and in Singhalese *annāsi* (see Moodeen Sheriff).

We should recall attention to the fact that *pine-apple* was good English long before the discovery of America, its proper meaning being what we have now been driven (for the avoiding of confusion) to call *pine-cone*. This is the only meaning of the term 'pine-apple' in Minshew's *Guide into Tongues* (2d ed. 1627). And the *ananas* got this name from its strong resemblance to a pine-cone. This is most striking as regards the large cones of the Stone-Pine of Southern Europe. In the following three first quotations 'pine-apple' is used in the old sense:

1565. "To all such as die so, the people erecteth a chappell, and to each of them a pillar and pole made of *Pine-apple* for a perpetuall monument."—*Reports of Japan*, in *Hakl.* ii. 567.

"The greater part of the quadrangle set with savage trees, as Okes, Chesnuts, Cypresses, *Pine-apples*, Cedars."—*Reports of China*, tr. by R. Willes, in *Hakl.* ii. 559.

1577. "In these islandes they found no trees known vnto them, but *Pine-apple* trees, and Date trees, and those of marceylous heyght, and exceedyng hardé."—*Peter Martyr* in Eden's *H. of Trauayle*, fol. 11.

Oviedo, in *H. of the* (Western) *Indies*, fills 2½ folio pages with an enthusiastic description of the *pine-apple* as first found in Hispaniola, and of the reason why it got this name (*pina* in Spanish, *pigna* in Ramusio's Italian, from which we quote). We extract a few fragments.

1535. "There are in this iland of Spagnuola certain thistles, each of which bears a *Pigna*, and this is one of the most beautiful fruits that I have seen. . . . It has all these qualities in combination, viz. beauty of aspect, fragrance of odour, and exquisite flavour. The Christians gave it the name it bears (*Pigna*) because it is, in a manner, like that. But the *Pine-apples* of the Indies of which we are speaking are much more beautiful than the *pigne* [i.e. pine-cones] of Europe, and have nothing of that hardness which is seen in those of Castille, which are in fact nothing but wood," &c.—*Ramusio*, iii. f. 135 v.

\* *M* is here a Suāhili prefix. See *Bleek's Comp. Grammar*, 189.

1564. "Their pines be of the bigness of two fists, the outside whereof is of the making of a *pine-apple* [i.e. pine-cone], but it is soft like the rinde of a cucumber, and the inside eateth like an apple, but it is more delicious than any sweet apple sugared."—*Master John Hawkins*, in *Hakl.* iii. 602.

1575. "Aussi la plus part des Sauvages s'en nourrissent vne bonne partie de l'année, comme aussi ils font d'une autre espece de fruit, nommé *Nana*, qui est gros come vne moyenne citrouille, et fait autour comme vne pomme de pin. . . ."—*A. Thevet, Cosmographie Universelle*, liv. xxii., ff. 935 v., 936 (with a pretty good cut).

1590. "The Pines, or Pine-apples, are of the same fashion and forme outwardly to those of Castille, but within they wholly differ. . . One presented one of these Pine-apples to the Emperour Charles the fift, which must have cost much paine and care to bring it so farre, with the plant from the Indies, yet would he not trie the taste."—*Jos. de Acosta*, E. T. of 1604 (*Hak. Soc.*) 236-7.

1595. ". . with diuers sortes of excellent fruits and rootes, and great abundance of *Pinas*, the princesse of fruits that grow vnder the Sun."—*Raleigh, Disc. of Guiana*, Hak. Soc. 73.

c. 1610. "*Ananats*, et plusieurs autres fruits."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 236.

1616. "The *ananas* or pine, which seems to the taste to be a pleasing compound, made of strawberries, claret-wine, rose-water, and sugar, well tempered together."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, i. 1469.

1623. "The *ananas* is esteemed, and with reason, for it is of excellent flavour, though very peculiar, and rather acid than otherwise, but having an indescribable dash of sweetness that renders it agreeable. And as even these books (Clusius, &c.) don't mention it, if I remember rightly, I will say in brief that when you regard the entire fruit externally, it looks just like one of our pine-cones (*pigna*), with just such scales, and of that very colour."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 582.

1631. Bontius thus writes of the fruit :—  
"Qui legitis Cynaras, atque Indica dulcisa fraga,  
Ne nimis haec comedas, fugito hinc, latet anguis in herbâ."  
Lib. vi. cap. 50, p. 145.

1661. "I first saw the famous *Queen Pine* brought from Barbados and presented to his Majesty; but the first that were ever seen in England were those sent to Cromwell House four years since."—*Evelyn's Diary*, July 19.

1667. "Le peux à très-juste titre appeller l'*Ananas* le Roy des fruits, parcequ'il est le plus beau, et le meilleur de tous ceux qui sont sur la terre. C'est sans doute pour cette raison que le Roy des Roys luy a mis une couronne sur la teste, qui est comme une marque essentielle de sa Royaute, puis qu'à la cheute du pere, il produit un ieune Roy

qui luy succede en toutes ses admirables qualitez."—*P. Du Tertre, Hist. Gén. des Antilles Habitées par les François*, ii. 127.

1668. "Standing by his Majesty at dinner in the Presence, there was of that rare fruit call'd the *King-pine*, grown in the Barbadoes and the West indies, the first of them I have ever seene. His Majesty having cut it up was pleas'd to give me a piece off his owne plate to taste of, but in my opinion it falls short of those ravishing varieties of deliciousness describ'd in Capt. Ligon's history and others."—*Evelyn*, July 19.

1673. "The Fruit the English call *Pine-Apple* (the Moors *Ananas*) because of the Resemblance."—*Fryer*, 182.

1716. "I had more reason to wonder that night at the King's table" (at Hanover) "to see a present from a gentleman of this country . . . what I thought, worth all the rest, two ripe *Ananasses*, which to my taste are a fruit perfectly delicious. You know they are naturally the growth of the Brazil, and I could not imagine how they came here but by enchantment."—*Lady M. W. Montagu*, Letter XIX.

1727.  
"Oft in humble station dwells  
Unboastful worth, above fastidious pomp;  
Witness, thou best *Anana*, thou the pride  
Of vegetable life, beyond whate'er  
The poets imaged in the golden age."

Thomson, *Summer*.

The poet here gives the word an unusual form and accent.

c. 1730. "They (the Portuguese) cultivate the skirts of the hills, and grow the best products, such as sugar-cane, *pine-apples*, and rice."—*Khāfi Khān in Elliot*, vii. 345.

A curious question has been raised regarding the *ananas*, similar to that discussed under *Custard-apple*, as in the existence of the pine-apple to the Old World, before the days of Columbus.

In Prof. Rawlinson's *Ancient Monarchies* (i. 578), it is stated in reference to ancient Assyria : "Fruits . . . were highly prized; amongst those of most repute were pomegranates, grapes, citrons, and apparently *pine-apples*." A foot-note adds : "The representation is so exact that I can hardly doubt the pine-apple being intended. Mr. Layard expresses himself on the point with some hesitation (*Nineveh and Babylon*, p. 338)."

The cut given is something like the conventional figure of a pine-apple, though it seems to us by no means very exact as such. Again, in Winter Jones's tr. of Conti (c. 1430) in *India*

in the 15th Century, the traveller, speaking of a place called *Panconia* (read *Fauconia*, apparently Pegu), is made to say: "they have *pine-apples*, oranges, chestnuts, melons, but small and green, white sandal-wood and camphor."

We cannot believe that in either place the object intended was the *Ananas*, which has carried that American name with it round the world. Whatever the Assyrian representation was intended for, Conti seems to have stated, in the words *pinus habent* (as it runs in Poggio's Latin) merely that they had *pine-trees*. We do not understand on what ground the translator introduced *pine-apples*. If indeed any fruit was meant, it might have been that of the screw-pine, which though not eaten might perhaps have been seen in the bazars of Pegu, as it is used for some economical purposes. But *pinus* does not mean a fruit at all. 'Pine-cones' even would have been expressed by *pinæ* or the like.

**Anchediva, Anjediva, n.p.** A small island off the west coast of India, a little south of Carwar, which is the subject of frequent and interesting mention in the early narratives. The name is interpreted by Malayālim as *añju-divu*, 'Five Islands,' and if this is correct belongs properly to the whole group. This may, however, be only an endeavour to interpret an old name, which is perhaps traceable in *Ἀνχιδίον* *Nῆσος* of Ptolemy. It is a remarkable example of the slovenliness of English professional map-making that Keith Johnston's Royal Atlas map of India contains no indication of this famous island. It has, between land surveys and sea-charts, been omitted altogether by the compiler. But it is plain enough in the Admiralty charts; and the way Mr. Birch speaks of it in his translation of Alboquerque as "an Indian seaport, no longer marked on the maps," is odd (ii. 168).

c. 1345. Ibn Batuta gives no name, but Anjediva is certainly the island of which he thus speaks: "We left behind us the island (of Sindābur or Goa), passing close to it, and cast anchor by a small island near the mainland, where there was a temple, with a grove and a reservoir of water. When we had landed on this little island we found there a *Jogi* leaning against the wall of a *Bukhānah* or house of idols."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 63.

The like may be said of the *Roteiro* of V. da Gama's voyage, which likewise gives no name, but describes in wonderful correspondence with Ibn Batuta; as does Correa, even to the *Jogi*, still there after 150 years!

1498. "So the Captain-Major ordered Nicolas Coello to go in an armed boat, and see where the water was; and he found in the said island a building, a church of great ashlar-work, which had been destroyed by the Moors, as the country people said, only the chapel had been covered with straw, and they used to make their prayers to three black stones in the midst of the body of the chapel. Moreover they found, just beyond the church, a *tanque* of wrought ashlar in which we took as much water as we wanted; and at the top of the whole island stood a great *tanque* of the depth of 4 fathoms, and moreover we found in front of the church a beach where we careened the ship."—*Roteiro*, 95.

1510. "I quitted this place, and went to another island which is called *Anzediva*. . . There is an excellent port between the island and the mainland, and very good water is found in the said island."—*Vart Thema*, 120.

c. 1552. "Dom Francisco de Almeida arriving at the Island of *Anchediva*, the first thing he did was to send João Homem with letters to the Factors of Cananor, Cochim, and Coulaõ. . . ."—*Barros*, I. viii. 9.

c. 1561. "They went and put in at *Ange-diva*, where they enjoyed themselves much; there were good water springs, and there was in the upper part of the island a tank built with stone, with very good water, and much wood; . . . there were no inhabitants, only a beggar man whom they called *Joguedes*. . . ."—*Correa*, Hak. Soc. 239.

1727. "In January, 1664, my Lord (Marlborough) went back to England . . . and left Sir Abraham with the rest, to pass the westerly Monsoons, in some Port on the Coast, but being unacquainted, chose a desolate Island called *Anjadwa*, to winter at. . . . Here they stayed from April to October, in which time they buried above 200 of their Men."—*A. Hamilton*, i. 182. At p. 274 the name is printed more correctly *Anjediva*.

**Andaman, n.p.** The name of a group of Islands in the Bay of Bengal, inhabited by tribes of a negrito race, and now partially occupied as a convict settlement under the Government of India. The name (though perhaps obscurely indicated by Ptolemy—see H. Y. in *Procgs. R. G. Soc.* 1882, p. 665), first appears distinctly in the Arab narratives of the 9th century. The persistent charge of cannibalism seems to have been unfounded.

A.D. 851. "Beyond are two islands divided by a sea called *Andamān*. The natives of these isles devour men alive; their hue is black, their hair woolly; their countenance and eyes have something frightful in them . . . they go naked, and have no boats . . ."—*Relation des Voyages*, &c. par *Reinaud*, i. 8.

c. 1050. These islands are mentioned in the great Tanjore temple-inscription (11th cent.) as *Tamaittira*, 'Islands of Impurity,' inhabited by cannibals.

c. 1292. "*Angamansin* is a very large Island. The people are without a King and are idolators, and no better than wild beasts . . . they are a most cruel generation, and eat everybody that they can catch if not of their own race."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. c. 13.

c. 1430. . . . "leaving on his right hand an island called *Andemania*, which means the island of Gold, the circumference of which is 800 miles. The inhabitants are cannibals. No travellers touch here unless driven to do so by bad weather, for when taken they are torn to pieces and devoured by these cruel savages."—*Conti*, in *India in XV. Cent.* 8.

c. 1566. "Da Nicubar sind a Pegu é vna catena d'Isole infinite, delle quali molte sono habitate da gente seluaggia, e chiamansi Isole d'*Andeman* . . . e se per disgratia si perde in queste Isole qualche naue, come già se n'ha perso, non ne scampa alcuno, che tutti gli amazzano, e mangiano."—*Cesare de' Federici*, in *Ram.* iii. 391.

1727. "The Islands opposite the Coast of *Tunacerin* are the *Andemans*. They lie about 80 leagues off, and are surrounded with many dangerous Banks and Rocks; they are all inhabited with *Cannibals*, who are so fearless that they will swim off to a Boat if she approach near the Shore, and attack her with their wooden Weapons. . . ."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 65.

**Andor**, s. Port. 'a litter,' and used in the old Portuguese writers for a palankin.

1552. "The Moors all were on foot, and their Captain was a valiant Turk, who as being their Captain, for the honour of the thing was carried in an *Andor* on the shoulders of 4 men, from which he gave his orders as if he were on horseback."—*Barros*, II. vi. viii.

c. 1760. "Of the same nature as palankeens, but of a different name, are what they call *andolas* . . . these are much cheaper, and less esteemed."—*Grose* i. 155.

**Andrum**, s. Malayāl. *āndram*. The form of hydrocele common in S. India. It was first described by *Kaempfer*, in his *Decas*, Leyden, 1694. —(See also his *Amoenitates Exoticae*, Fascic. III. pp. 557 seqq.)

**Angely-wood**, s. Tamil *anjilū-*

*maram*; *Artocarpus hirsuta*, Lam. A wood of great value on the Western Coast, for shipbuilding, house-building, &c.

1644. "Another thing which this province of Mallavar produces, in abundance and of excellent quality, is timber, particularly that called *Angelim*, which is most durable, lasting many years, insomuch that even if you desire to build a great number of ships, or vessels of any kind . . . you may make them all in a year." . . . —*Bocarro*, MS. f. 315.

**Angengo**, n.p. A place on the Travancore coast, the site of an old English Factory; properly said to be *Anju-tengu*, the trivial meaning of which would be "five coco-nuts."

This name gives rise to the marvellous rhapsody of the once famous Abbé Raynal, regarding "Sterne's Eliza," of which we quote below a few sentences from the 3½ pages of close print which it fills.

1711. "*Anjengo* is a small Fort belonging to the *English East India Company*. . . There are about 40 Soldiers to defend it . . . most of whom are *Topazes*, or mungrel Portuguese."—*Lockyer*, 199.

1782. "Territoire d'*Anjinga*; tu n'es rien; mais tu as donné naissance à Eliza. Un jour, ces entrepôts . . . ne subsisteront plus . . . mais si mes écrits ont quelque durée, le nom d'*Anjinga* restera dans le mémoire des hommes. . . *Anjinga*, c'est à l'influence de ton heureux climat qu'elle devoit, sans doute, cet accord presque incompatible de volupté et de décence qui accompagnoit toute sa personne, et qui se mêloit à tous ses mouvements, &c., &c."—*Hist. Philosophique des Deux Indes*, ii. 72-73.

**Anicut**, s. Used in the irrigation of the Madras Presidency for the dam constructed across a river to fill and regulate the supply of the channels drawn off from it; the cardinal work in fact of the great irrigation systems. The word, which has of late years become familiar all over India, is the Tamil comp. *anai-kaiṭṭu*, 'Dam-building.'

1776. "Sir—We have received your letter of the 24th. If the Rajah pleases to go to the *Anacut*, to see the repair of the bank, we can have no objection, but it will not be convenient that you should leave the garrison at present."—Letter from Council at Madras to Lt.-Col. Harper, Comm. at Tanjore, in *E. I. Papers*, 1777, 4to, i. 836.

1784. "As the cultivation of the Tanjore country appears, by all the surveys and reports of our engineers employed in that service, to depend altogether on a supply of water by the Cauvery, which can only be

secured by keeping the *Anicut* and banks in repair, we think it necessary to repeat to you our orders of the 4th July, 1777, on the subject of these repairs."—*Desp. of Court of Directors*, Oct. 27th, as amended by Bd. of Control, in *Burke*, iv. 104.

1793. "The *Annicut* is no doubt a judicious building, whether the work of *Solar Rajah* or anybody else."—*Correspondence between A. Ross, Esq., and G. A. Ram, Esq. at Tanjore*, on the subject of furnishing water to the N. Circars. In Dalrymple, O. K., ii. 459.

1862. "The Upper Coleroon *Anicut* or weir is constructed at the west end of the Island of Seringham."—*Markham, Peru & India*, 426.

**Anile, Neel**, s. An old name for indigo, borrowed from the Portuguese *anil*. They got it from the Arab. *al-nīl*, pron. *an-nīl*; *nīl* again being the common name of Indigo in India, from the Sansk. *nīla*, 'blue.' The vernacular (in this instance Bengali) word appears in the title of a native satirical drama *Nīl-Darpan*, 'The Mirror of Indigo (planting)', famous in Calcutta in 1861, in connexion with a *cause célèbre*, and with a sentence which discredited the now extinct Supreme Court of Calcutta in a manner unknown since the days of Impey.

"*Neel-walla*" is a phrase for an Indigo-planter.

1501. Amerigo Vespucci, in his letter from the Id. of Cape Verde to Lorenzo di Piero Francesco de' Medici, reporting his meeting with the Portuguese Fleet from India, mentions among the things brought "*anib* and *tuzia*;" the former a manifest transcriber's error for *anil*.—In *Baldelli Boni*, 'Il Milione,' p. lviii.

1516. In Barbosa's price list of Malabar we have:

"*Anil nadador* (\*), very good,  
per *farazola* . . . *fanams* 30.  
*Anil* loaded, with much sand,  
per *farazola* . . . *fanams* 18 to 20."  
In *Lisbon Collection*, ii. 393.

1525. "A load of *anyll* in cakes which weighs 3½ maunds, 353 tangas."—*Lembrança*, 52.

1563. "*Anil* is not a medicinal substance but an article of trade, so we have no need to speak thereof. . . . The best is pure and clear of earth, and the surest test is to burn it in a candle . . . others put it in water, and if it floats then they reckon it good."—*Garcia*, i. 25 v.

1583. "*Neel*, the churle 70 duckats, and a churle is 27 rottles and a halfe of Aleppo."—*Mr. John Newton*, in *Hakl.* ii. 378.

1586. "They vse to pricke the skinne,

and to put on it a kind of *anile*, or blacking which doth continue alwayes."—*Fitch* in *Hakl.* ii. 395.

c. 1610. ". . . l'*Anil* ou Indique, qui est vne teinture bleüe violette, dont il ne s'en trouue qu'à Cambaye et Suratte."—*Pyrrard de la Val*, ii. 158.

1622. "E conforme a dita pauta se despachará o dito *anile* e canella."—In *Archivio Port. Orient.*, fasc. 2, 240.

1638. "Les autres marchandises, que l'on y débite le plus, sont . . . du sel ammoniac, et de l'indigo, que ceux de pais appellent *Anil*."—*Mandelstlo*, Paris, 1659, 138.

1648. ". . . and a good quantity of *Anil*, which, after the place where most of it is got, is called *Chirchees*\* Indigo."—*Van Twist*, 14.

1653. "Indico est un mot Portugais, dont l'on appelle une teinture bleüe qui vient des Indes Orientales, qui est de contrabande en France, les Turqs et les Arabes la nomment *Nil*."—*De la B. le-Gouz*, 543.

**Anna**, s. Properly (Hind.) *ānā*, or *ānah*. The 16th part of a rupee. The term belongs to the Mahommedan monetary system (v. **Rupee**). There is no coin of one *anna*, so that it is a money of account only.

The term *anna* is used in denoting a corresponding fraction of any kind of property, and especially in regard to coparcenary rights in land, or shares in a speculation. Thus a *one-anna* share is  $\frac{1}{16}$  of such right, or a share of  $\frac{1}{16}$  in the speculation; a *four-anna* is  $\frac{1}{4}$  and so on. In some parts of India the term is also used as a subdivision ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ) of the current land measure. Thus, in Saugor, the *ānā* = 16 *rāsīs*, and is itself  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a *hancha* (*Elliot*, *Glos.* s. v.).

The term is also sometimes applied colloquially to persons of mixt parentage. "Such an one has at least 2 *annas* of dark blood' or 'of coffee-colour.' This may be compared with the Scotch expression that a person of deficient intellect 'wants two-pence in the shilling.'

1708. "Provided . . . that a debt due from Sir Edward Littleton . . . of 80,407 Rupees and Eight *Annas* Money of *Bengal*, with Interest and Damages to the said English Company shall still remain to them. . . ."—*Earl of Godolphin's Award* be-

\* *Sharkej* or *Sirkej*, 5 m. from Ahmedabad. "Cirqueze Indigo" (1624) occurs in Sainsbury, ii. 442. It is the "*Sorcaze*" of Forbes, *Oriental Memoirs*. The Dutch, about 1620, established a factory there on account of the Indigo. Many of the Sultans of Guzerat were buried there (*Savotinus*, iii. 109). Some account of the 'Sarkhaj Rozas,' or Mausolea, is given in H. Briggs's *Cities of Gujarastra* (Bombay, 1840, pp. 274, seqq.).

\* i.e. 'floating.' See *Garcia* below.



tween the Old and New E. I. Company (in *Charters*, &c. p. 358).

1727. "The current money in Surat :  
Bitter Almonds go 32 to a *Pice*.

1 *Annoe* is . . . . 4 *Pice*.  
1 *Rupee*. . . . . 16 *Annoes*.  
\* . . . . \*

In Bengal their Accounts are kept in *Pice* :

12 to an *Annoe*.  
16 *Annoes* to a *Rupee*.  
*A. Hamilton*, ii. *App.* pp. 5, 8.

**Ant, White, s.** The insect (*Termes bellicosus* of naturalists) not properly an ant, of whose destructive powers there are in India so many disagreeable experiences, and so many marvelous stories. The phrase was perhaps taken up by the English from the Portuguese *formigas brancas*, which is in Bluteau's Dict. (1713, iv. 175). But indeed exactly the same expression is used in the 14th century by our medieval authority.

It is, we believe, a fact that these insects have been established at Rochelle in France, for a long period, and more recently at St. Helena. They exist also at the Convent of Mt. Sinai, and a species in Queensland.

It seems probable that Aelian speaks of White Ants in the 16th Book, *De Nat. Animal.*, chap. 15 :—

(A.D. c. 250.) "But the Indian ants construct a kind of heaped up dwellings, and these not in depressed or flat positions easily liable to be flooded, but in lofty and elevated positions . . ."

c. 1328. "Est etiam unum genus parvisimarum formicarum, sicut lana albarum, quarum durities dentium tanta est quod etiam ligna rodunt et venas lapidum; et quotquot breviter inveniunt siccum super terram, et pannos laneos, et bombycinos laniant; et faciunt ad modum muri crustam unam de arenâ minutissimâ, ita quod sol non possit eas tangere; et sic remanent coopertae; verum est quod si contingat illam crustam frangi, et solem eas tangere, quam citius moriuntur."—*Fr. Jordanus*, p. 53.

1688. "Here are also abundance of Ants of several sorts, and Wood-lice, called by the English in the *East Indies*, **White Ants**."—*Dampier*, ii. 127.

1713. "On voit encore des fourmis de plusieurs espèces; la plus pernicieuse est celle que les Européens ont nommé *fourmi blanche*."—*Lettres Edifiantes*, xii. 98.

1727. "He then began to form Projects how to clear Accounts with his Master's Creditors, without putting anything in their Pockets. The first was on 500 chests of *Japon Copper* . . . and they were brought into Account of Profit and Loss, for so

much eaten up by the **White Ants**."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 169.

1789. "The **White Ant** is an insect greatly dreaded in every house; and this is not to be wondered at, as the devastation it occasions is almost incredible."—*Munro*, *Narrative*, 31.

1876. "The metal cases of his baggage are disagreeably suggestive of **White Ants**, and such omnivorous vermin."—*Sat. Review*, No. 1057, p. 6.

**Apil, s.** Transfer of Eng. 'Appeal'; in general native use, in connexion with our Courts.

1872. "There is no Sindi, however wild, that cannot now understand '**Rasid**' (receipt) and '**Apil**' (appeal)."—*Burton*, *Sind Revisited*, i. 283.

**Apollo Bunder, n.p.** A well-known wharf at Bombay. A street near it is called Apollo Street, and a gate of the Fort leading to it 'the Apollo Gate.' The name is said to be a corruption, and probably is so, but of what it is a corruption is not clear. The quotations given afford different suggestions, and Dr. Wilson's dictum is entitled to respect, though we do not know what *pālavā* here means. Sir G. Birdwood writes that it used to be said in Bombay, that *Apollo-bandar* was a corrn. of *palwa-bandar*, because the pier was the place where the boats used to land *palwa* fish. But we know of no fish so called; it is however possible that the *palla* or *sable-fish* (q.v.) is meant, which is so called in Bombay, as well as in Sind. On the other hand we may observe that there was at Calcutta in 1748 a frequented tavern called the Apollo (see *Long*, p. 11). And it is not impossible that a house of the same name might have given its title to the Bombay street and wharf. But Sir Michael Westropp's quotation below shows that *Pallo* was at least the native representation of the name 140 years ago.

We may add that a native told Mr. W. G. Pedder, of the Bombay C. S., from whom we have it, that the name was due to the site having been the palace where the "*poli*" cake, eaten at the *Holi* festival, was baked. And so we leave the matter.

1847. "A little after sunset, on 2nd Jan., 1843, I left my domicile in Ambrolie, and drove to the *Pālāvā bandar*, which receives from our accommodative countrymen the more classical name of *Apollo pier*."—*Wilson*, *Lands of the Bible*, p. 4.

1860. "And atte what place ye Knyghte came to Londe, theyre ye folke . . . . wor-schyppen II. Idolyis in cheefe. Ye fyfste is *Apolla*, wherefore ye cheefe londynge place of theyr Metropole is hyght *Apolla-Sundir* . . . ."—Ext. from a MS. of *Sir John Mandeville*, lately discovered.\*

1877. "This bunder is of comparatively recent date. Its name '*Apollo*' is an English corruption of the native word *Pallou* (fish), and it was probably not extended and brought into use for passenger traffic till about the year 1819 . . . ."—*Maclean, Guide to Bombay*, 167.

The last work adds a note: "Sir M. Westropp gives a different derivation . . . : *Polo*, a corruption of *Pálwa*, derived from *Pál*, which *inter alia* means a fighting vessel, by which kind of craft the locality was probably frequented. From *Pálwa* or *Pál-war*, the bunder now called *Apollo* is supposed to take its name. In the memorial of a grant of land, dated 5th Dec., 1743, the *pákhde* in question is called *Pulto*."—*High Court Reports*, iv. pt. 3.

**Apricot**, s. *Prunus Armeniaca*, L. This English word is of curious origin, as Dozy expounds it. The Romans called it *Malum Armeniacum* and also (Persicum?) *præcox*, or 'early.' Of this the Greeks made *πραυκόκιον*, &c. and the Arab conquerors of Byzantine provinces took this up as *birḳōk* and *barḳōk*, with the article *al-barḳōk*, whence Sp. *albarcoque*, Port. *albricoque*, *alboquorque*, Ital. *albercocca*, *albicocca*, Prov. *aubricot*, *ambricot*, Fr. *abricot*, Dutch, *abricock*, *abrikoos*, Eng. *apricock*, *apricot*. Dozy mentions that Dodonaeus, an old Dutch writer on plants, gives the vernacular name as *Vroege Persen*, 'Early Peaches,' which illustrates the origin. In the Cyprus bazars, apricots are sold as *χρυσόμυλα*; but the less poetical name of '*kill-johns*' is given by sailors to the small hard kinds common to St. Helena, the Cape, China, &c. *Zard ālū* (Pers.) 'yellow-plum,' is the common name in India.

1615. "I received a letter from Jorge Durois . . . with a basket of *aprecookes* for my selfe. . . ."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 7.

1711. "**Apricocks**—the Persians call *Kill Franks*, because Europeans not knowing the Danger are often hurt by them."—*Lockyer*, p. 231.

**Arab**, s. This, it may be said, in Anglo-Indian always means 'an Arab horse.'

1298. "Car il va du port d'Aden en Inde

moult grant quantité de bons destriers *arrabins* et chevaus et grans roncins de ij selles."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 36.

1338. "Alexandre descent du destrier **Arrabis**."—*Romant d'Alexandre* (Bodl. MS.).

c. 1590. "There are fine horses bred in every part of the country; but those of Cachh excel, being equal to **Arabs**."—*Atin*, i. 133.

1825. "**Arabs** are excessively scarce and dear; and one which was sent for me to look at, at a price of 800 rupees, was a skittish, cat-legged thing."—*Heber*, i. 189 (ed. 1844).

c. 1844. A local magistrate at Simla has returned from an unsuccessful investigation. An acquaintance hailed him next day: 'So I hear you came back *re infecta*?' 'No such thing,' was the reply; 'I came back on my grey **Arab**!'

1856. ". . . the true blood-royal of his race, The silver **Arab** with his purple veins Translucent, and his nostrils caverned wide, And flaming eye. . . ."

*The Banyan Tree.*

**Arakan**, **Arracan**, n.p. This is an European form, perhaps through Malay, of *Rakhāing*, the name which the natives give themselves. This is believed by Sir Arthur Phayre to be a corruption of the Skt. *rākṣha*, Pali *rakkhaso*, i.e. 'ogre' or the like, a word applied by the early Buddhist propagationists to unconverted tribes of alien race with whom they came in contact.

It is not impossible that the *Ἀργυρῆ* of Ptolemy, which unquestionably represents Arakan, may disguise the name by which the country is still known to foreigners; at least no trace of the name as 'Silver-land' in old Indian Geography has yet been found.

We may notice, without laying any stress upon it, that in Mr. Beal's account of early Chinese pilgrims to India, there twice occurs mention of an Indo-Chinese kingdom called *O-li-ki-lo*, which transliterates fairly into some name like *Argyrē*, and not into any other yet recognisable (see J. R. A. S. (N. S.) xiii. 560, 562).

c. 1420–30. "Mari deinceps cum mense integro ad ostium *Rachani* fluvii pervenisset."—*N. Conti*, in *Poggius*, *De Varietate Fortuna*.

1516. "Dentro fra terra del detto regno di Verma, verso tramontana vi è vn altro regno di Gentili molto grande . . . confina similmente col regno di Bégala e col regno di Aua, e chiamasi **Aracan**."—*Barbosa*, in *Ramusio*, i. 316.

1545. "They told me that coming from

\* A friend here queries: 'By Mr. Shapira?'

India in the ship of Jorge Manhoz (who was a householder in Goa), towards the Port of Chaggaon in the kingdom of Bengal, they were wrecked upon the shoals of **Racaon** owing to a badly kept watch."—*Pinto*, cap. clxvii.

1552. "Up to the Cape of Negraes . . . will be 100 leagues, in which space are these populated places, Chocoria, Bacala, Arraçaõ City, capital of the Kingdom so styled . . ."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1568. "Questo Re di **Rachan** ha il suo stato in mezzo la costa, tra il Regno di Bengala e quello di Pegu, ed è il maggiore nemico che habbia il Re del Pegu."—*Cesare de' Federici*, in *Ram*, iii. 396.

1586. ". . . Passing by the Island of Sundia, Porto grande, or the Countrie of Tippera, the Kingdom of **Recon** and *Mogen*\* . . . our course was S. and by E. which brought vs to the barre of Negrais."—*R. Fitch* in *Hakl.* ii. 391.

c. 1590. "To the S.E. of Bengal is a large country called **Arkung** to which the Bunder of Chittagong properly belongs."—*Gladwin's Ayeen*, ed. 1800, ii. 4.

1673. ". . . A mixture of that Race, the most accusedly base of all Mankind who are known for their Bastard-brood lurking in the Islands at the Mouths of the Ganges, by the name of **Racanners**."†—*Fryer*, 219.

1726. "It is called by some Portuguese **Orakan**, by others among them **Arrakan**, and by some again **Bakan** (after its capital), and also *Mog*."\*—*Valentijn*, v. 140.

1727. "**Arackan** has the Conveniency of a noble spacious River."—*A. Ham*, ii. 30.

**Arbol Triste**, s. The tree or shrub, so called by Portuguese writers appears to be the *Nyctanthes arbor tristis*, or *Arabian jasmine* (N. O. *Jasminaceæ*), a native of the drier parts of India.

**Arcot**, n.p. *Arkāt*, a famous fortress and town in the Madras territory, 65 miles from Madras. The name is derived by Bp. Caldwell from Tamil *ār-kād*, 'the Six Forests,' confirmed by the Tamil-French Dict., which gives a form **Arukādu** = 'Six forests.' Notwithstanding the objection made by Maj.-Gen. Cunningham in his *Geog. of Ancient India*, it is probable that Arcot is the Ἀρκατοῦ βασιλείον Σόρα of Ptolemy, 'Arkatu, residence of K. Sora.'

c. 1346. "We landed with them on the beach, in the county of Ma'bar, . . . we arrived at the fortress of **Harkātū**, where we passed the night."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 187, 188.

1785. "It may be said that this letter was written by the Nabob of Arcot in a

moody humour. . . . Certainly it was; but it is in such humours that the truth comes out."—*Burke's Speech*, Feb. 28th.

**Areca**, s. The seed (in common parlance the nut) of the palm *Areca catechu*, L., commonly, though somewhat improperly called 'betel-nut'; the term *betel* (q. v.) belonging in reality to the *leaf* which is chewed along with the *areca*. Though so widely cultivated the palm is unknown in a truly indigenous state. The word is Malayalam *adakka*, and comes to us through the Portuguese.

1510. "When they eat the said leaves (betel), they eat with them a certain fruit which is called *caffolo*, and the tree of the said *caffolo* is called **Arecha**."—*Varthema*, Hak. Soc., 144.

1516. "There arrived there many zam-bucos . . . with *areca*."—*Barbosa*, Hak. Soc., 64.

1521. "They are always chewing **Arecca**, a certain Fruit like a Pear, cut in quarters and rolled up in leaves of a Tree called *Bette* (or *Vettele*), like Bay leaves; which having chewed they spit forth. It makes the mouth red. They say they do it to comfort the heart, nor could live without it."—*Pigafetta* in *Purchas*, i. 38.

1548. "In the *Renda do Betel*, or Betel duties at Goa are included Betel, *arequa*, jacks, green ginger, oranges, lemons, figs, coir, mangos, citrons."—*Botelho*, Tombo, 48.

The Portuguese also formed a word *ariqueira* for the tree bearing the nuts.

1563. ". . . and in Malabar they call it *pac*; \* and the Nairs (who are the gentlemen), call it *areca*."—*Garcia D'O.*, f. 91 b.

c. 1566. "Great quantitie of **Archa**, which is a fruite of the bignesse of nutmegs, which fruite they eate in all these parts of the Indies, with the leafe of an Herbe, which they call *Bettell*."—*C. Frederike*, transl. in *Hakl.* ii. 350.

1586. "Their friends come and bring gifts, cocos, figges, *arreaes*, and other fruits."—*Fitch* in *Hakl.* ii. 395.

1689. ". . . The *Neri* (†) which is drawn from the *Areques* Tree in a fresh earthen vessel, is as sweet and pleasant as Milk."—*Ovington*, 239.

**Argemone mexicana**. This American weed (N. O. *Papaveraceæ*) is notable as having overrun India, in every part of which it seems to be familiar. It is known by a variety of names, *Firingi dhatura*; gamboge-thistle, &c.

**Argus Pheasant**, s. This name,

\* See *Mug*.

† The word is misprinted *Buccaneers*; but see *Fryer's Index*.

\* The Tamil is *pac*.

† H. and Mahr. *ner*, 'sap,' but *neri* is, we are told, Guzerati for toddy in some form.

which seems more properly to belong to the splendid bird of the Malay Peninsula (*Argusamus giganteus*, Tem., *Pavo argus*, Lin.) is confusingly applied by Europeans in Upper India to the Himalayan horned pheasant *Cerionis* (Spp. *satyra*, and *melanocephala*) from the round white eyes or spots which mark a great part of the bird's plumage.—See remark under **Moonaul**.

**Arrack, or Rack**, s. This word is the Ar. **arak**, properly 'perspiration,' and then, first the exudation or sap drawn from the date palm (*arak-altamar*); secondly any strong drink, 'distilled spirit,' 'essence,' etc. But it has spread to very remote corners of Asia. Thus it is used in the forms *ariki* and *arki* in Mongolia and Manchuria, for spirit distilled from grain.

In India it is applied to a variety of common spirits; in S. India to those distilled from the fermented sap of sundry palms; in E. and N. India to the spirit distilled from canemolasses, and also to that from rice. The Turkish form of the word, *râkî*, is applied to a spirit made from grape-skins; and in Syria and Egypt to a spirit flavoured with aniseed, made in the Lebanon. There is a popular or slang French word, *riquiriqui*, for brandy, which appears also to be taken from *arakî* (*Marcel Devic*).

Humboldt (*Examen*, &c., ii. 300) says that the word first appears in Pigafetta's Voyage of Magellan; but this is not correct.

c. 1420. "At every *yam* (post-house) they gave the travellers a sheep, a goose, a fowl . . . 'arak. . . ."—Shah Rukh's Embassy to China, in N. & E. xiv. 396.

1516. "And they bring cocoa-nuts, *huraca* (which is something to drink) . . . ."—*Barbosa*, Hak. Soc. 59.

1518. "—que todos os mantimentos asy de pão, comoinhos, *orracas*, arrozes, carnes, e pescados . . . ."—In *Archiv. Port. Orient.* fasc. 2, 57.

1521. "When these people saw the politeness of the captain, they presented some fish, and a vessel of palm-wine, which they call in their language *uraca* . . . ."—*Pigafetta*, Hak. Soc. 72.

1544. "Manueli a cruce . . . comendo ut plurimum invigilet duobus illis Christianorum Carearum pagis, diligenter attendere . . . nemo potu Orracae se inebriet . . . si ex hoc deinceps tempore *Punicali* [q. v.] Orracha potetur, ipsos ad mihi suo gravi damno luituros."—*Sci. Fr. Xav. Epist.*, p. 111.

1554. "And the excise on the *orraquas* made from palm-trees, of which there are three kinds, viz., *cura*, which is as it is drawn; *orraqua*, which is *cura* once boiled (*cocida*, qu. distilled?); *sharab* (*zarao*) which is boiled 2 or 3 times and is stronger than *orraqua*."—*S. Botelho*, Tombo, 50.

1563. "One kind (of coco-palm) they keep to bear fruit, the other for the sake of the *cura*, which is *vino mosto*; and this when it has been distilled they call *orraca*."—*Garcia D'O*. f. 67.

(The word *surā*, used here, is a very ancient importation from India, for Cosmas (6th century) in his account of the coco-nut, confounding (it would seem) the milk with the toddy of that palm, says: "The *Argellion* is at first full of a very sweet water, which the Indians drink from the nut, using it instead of wine. This drink is called *rhonoc-sura*, and is exceeding pleasant." It is indeed possible that the *rhonoc* here may already be the word *arrack*.)

1605. "A Chines borne, but now turned Iauan, who was our next neighbour . . . and brewed *Aracke* which is a kind of hot drinke, that is vsed in most of these parts of the world, instead of Wine. . . ."—*E. Scot*, in *Purchas*. i. 173.

1631. ". . . jecur . . . a potu istius maledicti *Arac*, non tantum in temperamento immutatum, sed etiam in substantiâ suâ corrumpitur."—*Jac. Bontius*, lib. ii., cap. vii. p. 22.

1687. "Two Jars of *Arack* (made of Rice as I judged) called by the Chinese *Sam-shu*."—*Dampier*, i. 419.

1719. "We exchanged some of our wares for opium and some *arrack* . . ."—*Robinson Crusoe*, Pt. II.

1727. "Mr. Boucher had been 14 Months soliciting to procure his *Pharmand*; but his repeated Petitions . . . had no Effect. But he had an *Englishman*, one *Swan*, for his Interpreter, who often took a large Dose of *Arrack* . . . *Swan* got pretty near the King (*Aurengzeb*) . . . and cried with a loud Voice in the Persian Language that his Master wanted Justice done him" (see Doai).—*A. Hamilton*, i. 97.

**Rack** is a further corruption; and **rack-punch** is perhaps not quite obsolete.

1603. "We taking the But-end of Pikes and Halberts and Faggot sticks, drave them into a *Racke*-house."—*E. Scot*, in *Purchas*, i. 184.

*Purchas* has also **Vraca** and other forms; and at i. 648 there is mention of a strong kind of spirit called *Rack-apce* (Malay *api* = 'fire'). See **Fool Rack**.

1616. "Some small quantitie of Wine, but not common, is made among them; they call it *Rack*, distilled from Sugar and a spicie Rinde of a Tree called *Iagra*."—*Terry* in *Purchas*, ii. 1470.

1622. "We'll send him a jar of *rack* by next conveyance."—Letter in *Sainsbury*, iii. 40.

1627. "Java hath been fatal to many of the English, but much through their own

distemper with Rack."—*Purchas, Pilgrim-age*, 693.

1848. "Jos . . . finally insisted upon having a bowl of rack punch . . . That bowl of rack punch was the cause of all this history."—*Vanity Fair*, ch. vi.

**Arsenal**, s. An old and ingenious etymology of this word is *ars navalis*. But it is really Arabic. Hyde derived it from *tars-khūnah*, 'domus terroris,' contracted into *tarsānah*, the form (as he says) used at Constantinople (*Syntagma Dissertt.* i. 100). But it is really the Arabic *dār-al-ṣinā'a* 'domus artificii,' as the quotations from Mas'ūdī clearly show. The old Italian forms *darsena*, *darsinale*, corroborate this, and the Sp. *atarazana*, which is rendered in Arabic by Pedro de Alcalá, quoted by Dozy, as *dar a cinna*.—(See details in *Dozy, Oosterlingen*, 16–18.)

A.D. 943–4. "At this day in the year of the Hijra 332, Rhodes (*Rodas*) is an arsenal (*dār-ṣinā'a*) where the Greeks build their war-vessels."—*Mas'ūdī*, ii. 423.

And again "*dār-ṣinā'at al-marākīb*," 'an arsenal of ships,' iii. 67.

1573. "In this city (Fez) there is a very great building which they call *Daraçana*, where the Christian captives used to labour at blacksmith's work and other crafts under the superintendence and orders of renegade headmen . . . here they made cannon and powder, and wrought swords, cross-bows, and arquebusses."—*Marmol, Desc. General de Africa*, lib. iii. f. 92.

1672. "On met au *Tershana* deux belles galères à l'eau."—*Antoine Galland, Journ.*, i. 80.

**Artichoke**, s. The genealogy of this word appears to be somewhat as follows: The Arab. is *al-harshūf*, (perhaps connected with *harash*, 'rough-skinned';) hence Sp. *alcarchofa*, and It. *carcioffo* and *arcicoccu*, Fr. *artichaut*, Eng. *artichoke*.

c. 1348. "The Incense (benzoin) tree is small . . . its branches are like those of a thistle or an artichoke (*al-kharshaf*)\* . . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 240.

**Arundel**.—See *Roundel*.

**Aryan**, adj. Sansk. *Ārya*, 'noble.' A term frequently used to include all the races (Indo-Persic, Greek, Roman, Celtic, Slavonic, &c.), which speak languages belonging to the same family as Sanskrit. Much vogue was given to the term by Pictet's publica-

tion of *Les Origines Indo-Européennes, ou les Aryas Primitifs* (Paris, 1859), and this writer seems almost to claim the name in this sense as his own (see quotation below). But it was in use long before the date of his book. Our first quotation is from Ritter, and there it has hardly reached the full extent of application. Ritter seems to have derived the use in this passage from Lassen's *Pentapotamia*. The word has in great measure superseded the older term *Indo-Germanic* proposed by F. Schlegel at the beginning of the century. The latter is however still sometimes used, and M. Hovelacque, especially, prefers it. We may observe here that the connexion which evidently exists between the several languages classed together as Aryan cannot be regarded, as it was formerly, as warranting an assumption of identity of race in all the peoples who speak them.

It may be noted as curious that among the Javanese (a people so remote in blood from what we understand by Aryan), the word *ārya* is commonly used as an honorary prefix to the names of men of rank; a survival of the ancient Hindu influence on the civilisation of the island.

The earliest use of *Aryan* in an ethnic sense is in the Inscription on the tomb of Darius, in which the king calls himself an Aryan, and of Aryan descent, whilst Ormuzd is, in the Median version styled, 'God of the Aryans.'

B.C. c. 486. "*Adam Dāryavush Khshdāyathiya vazarka . . . . . Pārsa, Pārsahiya putra, Ariya, Ariya chitra.*" i.e. "I (am) Darius, the Great King, the King of Kings, the King of all inhabited countries, the King of this great Earth far and near, the son of Hystaspes, an Achaemenian, a Persian, the son of a Persian, an Arian, of Arian descent."—In Rawlinson's *Herodotus*, 3d ed. iv. 250.

"These Medes were called anciently by all people *Arians*, but when *Medā*, the Colchian, came to them from Athens, they changed their name."—*Herodot.* vii. 62 (Rawlins.).

1835. "Those eastern and proper Indians, whose territory, however, Alexander never touched by a long way, call themselves in the most ancient period *Arians* (*Arier*) (*Manu*, ii. 22, x. 45), a name coinciding with that of the ancient Medes."—*Ritter*, v. 458.

1838. See also *Ritter*, viii. 17 seqq.; and Pott's art. in *Ersch & Grueber's Encyc.* ii. 18, 46.

\* *Sic*, in the published text. The spelling with *h* instead of *k* is believed to be correct (see *Dozy*, s.v. *Alcarchofa*).

1850. "The Aryan tribes in conquering India, urged by the Brahmans, made war against the Turanian demon-worship, but not always with complete success."—*Dr. John Wilson, in Life*, 450.

1851. "We must request the patience of our readers whilst we give a short outline of the component members of the great Arian family. The first is the Sanskrit. . . . The second branch of the Arian family is the Persian. . . . There are other scions of the Arian stock which struck root in the soil of Asia, before the Arians reached the shores of Europe. . . ."—(*Prof. Max Müller?*) *Edinburgh Review*, Oct. 1851, pp. 312-313.

1853. "Sur les sept premières civilisations, qui sont celles de l'ancien monde, six appartiennent, en partie au moins, à la race ariane."—*Gobineau, De l'Inégalité des Races Humaines*, i. 364.

1855. "I believe all who have lived in India will bear testimony . . . that to natives of India, of whatever class or caste, Mussulman, Hindoo, or Parsee, "Aryan or Tamulian," unless they have had a special training, our European paintings, prints, drawings, and photographs, plain or coloured, if they are landscapes, are absolutely unintelligible."—*Mission to Ava*, 59 (publ. 1858).

1858. "The Aryan tribes,—for that is the name they gave themselves, both in their old and new homes,—brought with them institutions of a simplicity almost primitive."—*Whitney, Or. & Ling. Studies*, ii. 5.

1861. "Latin, again, with Greek, and the Celtic, the Teutonic, and Slavonic languages, together likewise with the ancient dialects of India and Persia, must have sprung from an earlier language, the mother of the whole Indo-European or Aryan family of speech."—*Prof. Max Müller, Lectures*, 1st Ser. 32.

We also find the verb *Arganize* :

1858. "Thus all India was brought under the sway, physical or intellectual and moral, of the alien race; it was thoroughly Aryanized."—*Whitney, u. s. 7*.

**Ashrafee**, s. Arab. *ashrafī*, 'noble,' applied to various gold coins (in analogy with the old English 'noble'), especially to the *dīnār* of Egypt, and to the gold mohr of India.—See **Xerafine**.

c. 1550. "There was also the sum of 500,000 Falory\* *ashrafes*, equal in the currency of Persia to 50,000 royal Irak tomāns."—*Mem. of Humayun*, 125.

**Assa-foetida**.—See **Hing**.

**Assam**, n.p. The name applied for the last 3 centuries or more to the great valley of the Brahmaputra River, from the emergence of its chief sources from the mountains till it enters the great plain of Bengal. The name *Asām* and sometimes *Ashām* is a

form of *Āhām* or *Āhom*, a dynasty of Shan race, who entered the country in the middle ages, and long ruled it.

*Assam* politically is now a province embracing much more than the name properly included.

c. 1590. "The dominions of the Rajah of Asham join to Kamroop: he is a very powerful prince, lives in great state, and when he dies, his principal attendants, both male and female, are voluntarily buried alive with his corpse."—*Gladwin's Ayeen* (ed. 1800) ii. 3.

1682. "Ye Nabob was very busy dispatching and vesting divers principal officers sent with all possible diligence with recruits for their army, lately overthrown in Asham and Silet, two large plentiful countries 8 days' journey distant from this city (Dacca)."—*Hedges*, Oct. 29th.

1770. "In the beginning of the present century, some Bramins of Bengal carried their superstitions to Asham, where the people were so happy as to be guided solely by the dictates of natural religion."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777) i. 420.

1788. "M. Chevalier, the late Governor of Chandernagore, by permission of the King, went as high up as the capital of Assam, about the year 1762."—*Renell's Mem.*, 3rd ed. p. [299].

**Assegay**, s. An African throwing-spear. Dozy has shown that this is Berber *zagħaya*, with the Arabic article prefixed (p. 223). Those who use it often seem to take it for a S. African or Eastern word. So *Godinho de Eredia* seems to use it as if Malay (f. 21v).

c. 1270. "There was the King standing with three 'exortins' (or men of the guard) by his side armed with javelins [*ab tur atzagayes*]."—*Chronicle of K. James of Aragon*, tr. by Mr. Foster, 1883, i. 173.

c. 1444. . . . "They have a quantity of azagaia, which are a sort of light darts."—*Cadamosto, Navegação primeira*, 32.

1552. "But in general they all came armed in their fashion, some with azagaia and shields, and others with bows and quivers of arrows."—*Barros*, I. iii. 1.

1572. "Hum de escudo embraçado, e de azagaia, Outro de arco encurvado, e setta ervada."—*Camões*, i. 86.

By Burton :

"this, targe on arm and assegai in hand, that, with his bended bow, and venom'd reed."

1600. "These they use to make Instruments of wherewith to fish . . . as also to make weapons, as Bows, Arrowes, Aponers, and Assagayen."—*Disc. of Guinea*, from the Dutch, in *Purchas*, ii. 327.

1608. "Donques voyant que nous ne

\* A note suggests that *Falory*, or *Florī*, indicates *forin*.

pouvions passer, les deux hommes sont venu en nageant auprès de nous, et ayans en leurs mains trois Lancettes ou **Asagayes**.”—*Houtman*, 5b.

1666. “Les autres armes offensives (in India) sont l'arc et la flèche, le javelot ou **zagaye** . . . .”—*Thevenot*, v. 132 (ed. 1727).

1681. . . . . “encontraron diez y nueve hombres bazos armados con dardas, y **azagayas**, assi llaman los Arabes vnas lanças pequenas arrojadizas, y pelearon con ellos.”—*Martínez de la Puente, Compendio*, 87.

1879.

“Alert to fight, athirst to slay,  
They shake the dreaded assegai,  
And rush with blind and frantic will  
On all, when few, whose force is skill.”  
*Isandlana*, by *Ld. Stratford de Redcliffe*, *Times*, March 29.

**Atap** or **Adap**, s. Applied in the Malayo-Javanese regions to any palm-fronds used in thatching, commonly to those of the **Nipa**, q.v. (*Nipa fruticans*, Thunb.). “Although a wild plant, for it is so abundant that its culture is not necessary, it is remarkable that its name should be the same in all languages from Sumatra to the Philippines.”—(*Crawford, Dict. Ind. Arch.* 301). **Atép** is Javanese for ‘thatch.’

1672. “**Atap** or leaves of Palm-trees . . . .”—*Baldaeus*, Ceylon, 164.

1690. “**Adapol** (quae folia sunt sicca et vetusta) . . . .”—*Rumphius, Herb. Amb.* i. 14.

1817. “In the maritime districts, **âtap** or thatch is made . . . from the leaves of the **nipa**.”—*Raffles, Java*, i. 166.

1878. “The universal roofing of a Perak house is **Attap** stretched over bamboo rafters and ridge-poles. This *attap* is the dried leaf of the nipah palm, doubled over a small stick of bamboo, or *nibong*.”—*McNair, Perak*, &c. 164.

**Atlas**, s. An obsolete word for ‘satin,’ from the Arab. *atlas*, used in that sense, literally ‘bare’ or ‘bald’ (comp. the Italian *raso* for ‘satin’). The word is still used in German.

1284. “Cette même nuit par ordre du Sultan quinze cents de ses Mamlouks furent revêtus de robes d'**atlas** rouges brodées. . .”—*Makrizi*, t. ii. pt. i, 69.

“The Sultan Mas'ud clothed his dogs with trappings of **atlas** of divers colours, and put bracelets upon them.”—*Fakhrî*, p. 68.

1505. “**Raso** por seda rasa.”—*Atlās, Vocabular Aravigo of Fr. P. de Alcalá*.

1673. “They go Rich in Apparell, their Turbats of Gold, Damask'd Gold **Atlas** Coats to their Heels, Silk, *Alajah* or Cut-tanee breeches.”—*Fryer*, 196.

1683. “I saw ye *Taffaties* and **Atlases** in ye Warehouse, and gave directions concerning their several colours and stripes.”—*Hedges, April* 6.

1689. (Surat) “is renown'd for . . . rich Silks, such as **Atlases** . . . and for *Zarbafts*. \* . . .”—*Ovington*, 218.

1712. In the *Spectator* of this year are advertised “a purple and gold **Atlas** gown” and “a scarlet and gold **Atlas** petticoat edged with silver.”—Cited in *Malcolm's Anecdotes* (1808), 429.

1727. “They are exquisite in the Weaver's Trade and Embroidery, which may be seen in the rich **Atlases** . . . made by them.”—*A. Hamilton*, i. 160.

c. 1750–60. “The most considerable (manufacture) is that of their **atlases** or satin flowered with gold and silver.”—*Grose*, i. 117.

*Note*.—I saw not long ago in India a Polish Jew who was called Jacob **Atlas**, and he explained to me that when the Jews (about 1800) were forced to assume surnames, this was assigned to his grandfather, because he wore a black satin gaberdeine!—(*A. B.* 1879.)

**Atoll**, s. A group of coral islands forming a ring or chaplet, sometimes of many miles in diameter, inclosing a space of comparatively shallow water, each of the islands being on the same type as the *atoll*. We derive the expression from the Maldivé islands, which are typical examples of this structure, and where the form of the word is *atolu*. It is probably connected with the Singhalese prep. *âtul*, ‘inside.’ The term was made a scientific one by Darwin in his publication on Coral Reefs (see below), but our second quotation shows that it had been generalized at an earlier date.

c. 1610. “Estant au milieu d'un **Atollon**, vous voyez autour de vous ce grand banc de pierre que jay dit, qui environne et qui defend les isles contre l'impetuosité de la mer.”—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 71 (ed. 1679).

1732. “**Atollon**, a name applied to such a place in the sea as exhibits a heap of little islands lying close together, and almost hanging on to each other.”—*Zeidler's* (German) *Universal Lexicon*, s. v.

1842. “I have invariably used in this volume the term *atoll*, which is the name given to these circular groups of coral islets by their inhabitants in the Indian Ocean, and is synonymous with ‘lagoon-island.’”—*Darwin, The Structure, &c., of Coral Reefs*, 2.

**Aumil**, s. Arab. and thence Hind. ‘*amīl* (noun of agency from ‘*amal*, ‘he

\* *Zarbaft* (Pers. ‘gold-woven’), a broadca.

performed a task or office,' therefore 'an agent'). Under the native governments a collector of Revenue, also a farmer of the Revenue invested with chief authority in his district. Also

**Aumildar.** Properly 'amaldār, 'one holding office;' (Ar. 'amal, work, with Pers. term. of agency). A factor or manager. Among the Mahrattas the 'Amaldār was a collector of revenue under varying conditions.—(See details in *Wilson*). The term is now limited to Mysore and a few other parts of India, and does not belong to the standard system of any Presidency.

c. 1780. "... having detected various frauds in the management of the Amildar or renter . . . (M. Lally) paid him 40,000 rupees."—*Orme*, iii. 496 (ed. 1803).

1793. "The aumildars, or managers of the districts."—*Dirom*, p. 56.

1799. I wish that you would desire one of your people to communicate with the Amildar of Soondah respecting this road."—*A. Wellesley* to T. Munro, in *Munro's Life*, i. 335.

1804. "I know the character of the Peshwah, and his ministers, and of every Mahratta amildar sufficiently well . . ."—*Wellington*, iii. 38.

1809. "Of the aumil I saw nothing."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 412.

**Aurang**, s. Hind. from Pers. *aurang*, 'a place where goods are manufactured, a depot for such goods.' During the Company's trading days this term was applied to their factories for the purchase, on advances, of native piecegoods, &c.

1778. "... Gentoo-factors in their own pay to provide the investments at the different Aurungs or cloth markets in the province."—*Orme*, ii. 51.

1789. "I doubt, however, very much whether he has had sufficient experience in the commercial line to enable him to manage so difficult and so important an aurung as Luckipore, which is almost the only one of any magnitude which supplies the species of coarse cloths which do not interfere with the British manufacture."—*Cornwallis*, i. 435.

**Ava**, n.p. The name of the city which was for several centuries the capital of the Burmese Empire, and was applied often to that State itself.

This name is borrowed, according to Crawford, from the form *Awa* or *Awak* used by the Malays. The proper Burmese form was *Eng-wa*, or 'the Lake-Mouth,' because the city was

built near the opening of a lagoon into the Irawadi; but this was called, even by the Burmese, more popularly *A-wa*, 'The Mouth.' The city was founded A.D. 1364. The first European occurrence of the name, so far as we know, is (c. 1440) in the narrative of Nicolo Conti, and it appears again (no doubt from Conti's information) in the great World-Map of Fra Mauro at Venice (1459).

c. 1430. "Having sailed up this river for the space of a month he arrived at a city more noble than all the others, called Ava, and the circumference of which is 15 miles."—*Conti*, in *India in the XVth Cent.* 11.

c. 1490. "The country (Pegu) is distant 15 days' journey by land from another called Ava in which grow rubies and many other precious stones."—*Hier. di Sto. Stefano*, u. s. p. 6.

1516. "Inland, beyond this Kingdom of Pegu . . . there is another Kingdom of Gentiles which has a King who resides in a very great and opulent city called Ava, 8 days' journey from the sea; a place of rich merchants, in which there is a great trade of jewels, rubies, and spinel-rubies, which are gathered in this Kingdom."—*Barbosa*, 186.

c. 1635 "... The King of Ová having already sent much people, with cavalry, to relieve Porão (Promé), which marches with the Pozão (?) and city of Ová or Anvá, (which means 'surrounded on all sides with streams') . . ."—*Antonio Bocarro*, *Decada*. 130.

1726. "The city Ava is surpassing great. . . . One may not travel by land to Ava, both because this is permitted by the Emperor to none but envoys, on account of the Rubies on the way, and also because it is a very perilous journey on account of the tigers."—*Valentijn*, v. (*Chorum*.) 127.

**Avadavat**, s. Improperly for *Amadavat*. The name given to a certain pretty little cage-bird (*Estrela aman-dava*, L. or 'Red Wax-Bill') found throughout India, but originally brought to Europe from *Ahmadabad* in Guzerat, of which the name is a corruption.

1588. "... o qual veyo d'Amadava principall cidade do reino."—*In S. Botelho*, *Tombo*, 228.

1648. "The capital (of Guzerat) lies in the interior of the country and is named *Hamed-Evat*, i. e., the City of King *Hamed* who built it; nowadays they call it *Amad-var* or *Amadabat*."—*Van Twist*, 4.

1673. "From *Amidavad*, small Birds, who, besides that they are spotted with white and Red no bigger than Measles, the principal Chorister beginning, the rest in Consort, Fifty in a Cage, make an admirable Chorus."—*Fryer*, 116.



1813. "... amāḍavats, and other songsters are brought thither (Bombay) from Surat and different countries."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* i. 47.

**Avatar**, s. Sansk. *Avatāra*, an incarnation on earth of a divine Being. This word first appears in *Baldaeus* (1672) in the form *Autaar* (*Afgoderye*, p. 52), which in the German version generally quoted in this book takes the corrupter shape of *Altar*.

1672. "Bey den Benjanen haben auch diese zehen Verwandlungen den Namen daas sie *Altare* heissen, und also hat Mats *Altar* als dieser erste, gewähret 2500 Jahr."—*Baldaeus*, 472.

1784. "The ten *Avatārs* or descents of the deity, in his capacity of Preserver."—*Sir W. Jones, in Asiat. Res.* (reprint) i. 234.

1812. "The *Awatars* of Vishnu, by which are meant his descents upon earth, are usually counted ten . . . ."—*Maria Graham*, 49.

1821. "The Irish *Avatar*."—*Byron*.

1845. "In Vishnu-land what *Avatar*?"—*Browning, Dramatic Romances*, Works, ed. 1870, iv. pp. 209, 210.

1872. "... all which cannot blind us to the fact that the Master is merely another avatar of Dr. Holmes himself."—*Sat. Review*, Dec. 14, p. 768.

1873. "He . . . builds up a curious History of Spiritualism, according to which all matter is mediately or immediately the avatar of some Intelligence, not necessarily the highest."—*Academy*, May 15th, 172b.

1875. "Balzac's avatars were a hundred-fold as numerous as those of Vishnu."—*Ibid.*, April 24, p. 421.

**Average**, s. Skeat derives this in all its senses from L. Latin *averia*, used for cattle; for his deduction of meanings we must refer to his Dictionary. But it is worthy of consideration whether *average*, in its special marine use for a proportionate contribution towards the losses of those whose goods are cast into the sea to save a ship, &c., is not directly connected with the French *avarie*, which has quite that signification. And this last Dozy shows most plausibly to be from the Arabic *ʿawār*, spoilt merchandise. Note that many European words of trade are from the Arabic; and that *avarie* is in Dutch *avarij*, *averij*, or *haverij*.—(See Dozy, *Oosterlinghen*.)

**Ayah**, s. A native lady's-maid or nurse-maid. The word has been adopted into most of the Indian ver-

naculars in the forms *āya* or *āyā*, but it is really Portuguese (f. *aia*, 'a nurse, or governess'; m. *aio*, 'the governor of a young noble').

1782. (A Table of Wages):—

"*Consumah*..... 10 (rupees a month).

*Eyah* ..... 5."

*India Gazette*, Oct. 12.

1810. "The female who attends a lady while she is dressing, etc., is called an *Ayah*."—*Williamson*, V. M. i. 337.

1826. "The lieutenant's visits were none less frequent than usual; one day, however, he came . . . and on leaving the house I observed him slip something, which I doubted not was money, into the hand of the *Ayah*, or serving woman, of Jane."—*Pandurang Hari*, 71.

1842. "Here (at Simla) there is a great preponderance of Mahometans. I am told that the guns produced absolute consternation, visible in their countenances. One *Ayah* threw herself upon the ground in an agony of despair. . . . I fired 42 guns for Ghuzni and Cabul; the 22nd (42nd?) gun—which announced that all was finished—was what overcame the Mahometans."—*Lord Ellenborough, in Indian Administration*, 295. This stuff was written to the great Duke of Wellington!

1873. "The white-robed *ayah* flits in and out of the tents, finding a home for our various possessions, and thither we soon retire."—*Fraser's Mag.*, June, 696.

1879. "He was exceedingly fond of his two children, and got for them servants; a man to cook their dinner, and an *ayah* to take care of them."—*Stokes, Indian Fairy Tales*, 7.

## B.

**Baba**, s. This is the word usually applied in Anglo-Indian families, by both Europeans and natives, to the children,—often in the plural form *bābā lōg* (*lōg*='folk'). The word is not used by the natives among themselves in the same way, at least not habitually; and it would seem as if our word *baby* had influenced the use. The word *bābā* is properly Turki,='father'; sometimes used to a child as a term of endearment (or forming part of such a term, as in the Pers. *Bābā-jān*, 'Life of your Father'). Compare the Russian use of *batushka*.

**Babagooree**, s. H. *Bābāghūrī*, the white agate (or chalcedony?) of Cambay. It is apparently so-called from the patron saint or martyr of the district containing the mines, under

whose especial protection the miners place themselves before descending into the shafts. Tradition alleges that he was a prince of the great Ghori dynasty, who was killed in a great battle in that region. But this prince will hardly be found in history.

1516. "They also find in this town (Limadura in Guzerat) much chalcodony, which they call *babagore*. They make beads with it, and other things which they wear about them."—*Barbosa*, 67.

1554. "In this country (Guzerat) is a profusion of *Bābāghūrī* and carnelians; but the best of these last are those coming from Yaman."—*Sidi 'Alī Kapudān*, in *J.A.S.B.* v. 463.

1590. "By the command of his Majesty grain weights of *bābāghūrī* were made, which were to be used in weighing."—*Ain*, i. 35, and note, p. 615.

1818. "On the summit stands the tomb . . . of the titular saint of the country, *Baba Ghor*, to whom a devotion is paid more as a deity than as a saint. . . ." *Copland*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, i. 294.

1849. Among ten kinds of carnelians specified in H. Briggs's *Cities of Gujardāshtra* we find "*Bawa Gori Akik*, a veined kind," p. 183.

**Babbs**, n.p. This name is given to the I. of Perim, in the St. of Babel-mandel, in the quotation. It was probably English sea-slang only.

1690. "The *Babbs* is a small island opening to the *Red Sea*. . . Between this and the Main Land, is a safe Passage . . ." *Ovington*, 458.

**Baber, Bhabur**, s. Hind. *bābar*. A name given in those districts of the N.W. Provinces which lie immediately under the *Himālaya* to the dry forest belt on the talus of the hills, at the lower edge of which the moisture comes to the surface and forms the wet forest belt called *Tarāi*. (See *Terye*.)

The following extract from the report of a lecture on Indian Forests is rather a happy example of the danger of "a little learning" to a reporter:

1877. "Beyond that (the *Tarāi*) lay another district of about the same breadth, called in the native dialect the *Bahadar*. That in fact was a great filter-bed of sand and vegetation."—*London Morning Paper* of 26th May.

**Babi-roussa**, s. Malay *babi*\* ('hog')

\* This word takes a ludicrous form in *Dampier*: "All the Indians who spake Malayan. . . looke on those *Meangians* as a kind of Barbarians; and upon any occasion of dislike, would call them *Bobby*, that is Hogs."—i. 515.

*rūsa* ('stag'), = The 'Stag-hog,' a remarkable animal of the swine genus (*Sus babirusa*, L.; *Babirusa alfurus*, F. Cuvier), found in the island of Bourou, and some others of the I. Archipelago, but nowhere on continental Asia. Yet it seems difficult to apply the description of Pliny below, or the name and the drawing given by Cosmas, to any other animal. The 4-horned swine of Aelian is more probably the African Wart-hog, called accordingly by F. Cuvier *Phacochoerus Aelianus*.

c. A.D. 70. "The wild bores of India have two bowing fangs or tusks of a cubit length, growing out of their mouth, and as many out of their foreheads like calves horns."—*Pliny*, viii. 52 (*Holland's Tr.* i. 281).

c. 250. "Ἀέγει δὲ ἄλυσιν ἐν Ἀθιωπιά γίνεσθαι . . . ὡς τερπάκους."—*Aelian*, *De Nat. Anim.* xvii. 10.

c. 545. "The *Choirelaphus* ('Hog-stag') I have both seen and eaten."—*Cosmas Indicopleustes*, in *Cuthay*, &c., p. clxxv.

1555. "There are *hogs* also with horns, and parats which prattle much which they call *noris*."—*Galvano*, *Discoveries of the World* (Hak. Soc.) 120.

1658. "Quadrupes hoc inusitatae figurae monstrosi bestilis ascribit Indi quod adversae speciei animalibus, Porco scilicet et Cervo, pronatum putent . . . ita ut primo intuitu quatuor cornibus juxta se positus videatur armatum hoc animal *Babyroussa*."—*Piso*, Appendix to *Bontius*, p. 61.

**Baboo**, s. Beng. and Hind. *Bābū*. Properly a term of respect attached to a name, like *Master* or *Mr.*, and formerly applied in some parts of Hindustan to certain persons of distinction. Its application as a term of respect is now almost or altogether confined to Lower Bengal (though C. P. Brown states that it is also used in S. India for 'Sir, My lord, your Honour'). In Bengal and elsewhere, among Anglo-Indians, it is often used with a slight savour of disparagement, as characterizing a superficially cultivated, but too often effeminate, Bengali. And from the extensive employment of the class, to which the term was applied as a title, in the capacity of clerks in English offices, the word has come often to signify 'a native clerk who writes English.'

1782. "*Cantoo Baboo*" appears as a subscriber to a famine fund at Madras for 200 Sicca Rupees.—*India Gazette*, Oct. 12.

1803. ". . . Calling on Mr. Neave I foun

there Baboo Dheep Narrain, brother to Oodit Narrain, Rajah at Benares."—Lord Valentia's *Travels*, i. 112.

1824. "... the immense convent-like mansion of some of the more wealthy Baboos. ..."—*Heber*, i. 31, ed. 1844.

1834. "The Baboo and other Tales, descriptive of Society in India." Smith and Elder, London. (By Augustus Prinsep.)

1850. "If instruction were sought for from them (the Mahomedan historians) ... we should no longer hear bombastic Baboos, enjoying under our Government the highest degree of personal liberty ... rave about patriotism, and the degradation of their present position."—*Sir H. M. Elliot*, Orig. Preface to *Mahom. Historians of India*, in Dowson's ed. I. xxii.

c. 1866.

"But I'd sooner be robbed by a tall man who showed me a yard of steel, Than be fleeced by a sneaking Baboo, with a peon and badge at his heel."

*Sir A. C. Lyall*, *The Old Pindaree*.

1873. "The pliable, plastic, receptive Baboo of Bengal eagerly avails himself of this system (of English education), partly from a servile wish to please the *Sahib* *logue*, and partly from a desire to obtain a Government appointment."—*Fraser's Mag.*, August, 209.

N.B.—In Java and the farther East *bābū* means a nurse or female servant (Javanese word).

**Babool**, s. Hind, *babūl*, *babūr* (though often mis-pronounced *bābūl*, as in two quotations below); also called *kīkar*. A thorny mimosa common in most parts of India except the Malabar coast; the *Acacia arabica*, Willd. The Bhils use the gum as food.

1666. "L'eau de Vie de ce Pais . . . qu'on y boit ordinairement, est faite de *jagre* ou sucre noir, qu'on met dans de l'eau avec de l'écorce de l'arbre Baboul, pour y donner quelque force, et ensuite on les distille ensemble."—*Thevenot*, v. 50.

1780. "Price Current. *Country Produce*. Bable Trees, large, 5 pc. each tree."—*Hickey's Bengal Gazette*, April 29.

1824. "Rampoor is . . . chiefly remarkable for the sort of fortification which surrounds it. This is a high thick hedge . . . of bamboos . . . faced on the outside by a formidable underwood of cactus and *bābūl*."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 290.

1849. "Look at that great tract from Deesa to the Hāla mountains. It is all sand; sometimes it has a little ragged clothing of *bābūl*, or milk-bush."—*Dry Leaves from Young Egypt*, 1.

**Baboon**, s. This, no doubt comes to us through the Italian *babuino*; but it is probable that the latter word is a corruption of Pers. *maimūn*, 'a baboon or monkey,' a word which also

occurs in Italian under the more direct form of *maimone*, in *gatto-maimone*, 'cat-monkey' or rather 'monkey-cat.'

**Bacanore and Barcelore**, nn.pp. Two ports of Canara often coupled together in old narratives, but which have entirely disappeared from modern maps and books of navigation, inasmuch that it is not quite easy to indicate their precise position.

But it would seem that *Bacanore*, Malayāl. *Valekanūr*, is the place called in Canarese *Bārūr*, the *Barcoor-pettah* of some maps, in lat. 13° 28½'. This was the site of a very old and important city, "the capital of the Jain kings of Tulava . . . and subsequently a stronghold of the Vijayanagar Rajas."—*Imp. Gazet*.

Also that *Barcelore* is a Port. corruption of *Bārūr*. It must have stood immediately below the 'Barsilur Peak' of the Admiralty charts, and was apparently identical with, or near to, the place called Seror in Scott's Map of the Madras Presidency, in about lat. 13° 55'.

c. 1330. "Thence (from Hannaur) the traveller came to Bāsārūr, a small city. . . ."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, 184.

c. 1343. "The first town of Mulaibār that we visited was Abu-Sarūr, which is small, situated on a great estuary, and abounding in coco-nut trees. . . . Two days after our departure from that town we arrived at Fākanūr, which is large, and situated on an estuary. One sees there an abundance of sugar-cane, such as has no equal in that country."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 77-78.

c. 1420. "Duas praeterea ad maritimas urbes, alteram Pachamuriam . . . nomine, xx diebus transiit."—*Conti*, in *Poggius de Var. Fort.* iv.

1501. "*Bacanut*," for Bacanur, is named in Amerigo Vespucci's letter, giving an account of Da Gama's discoveries, first published by Baldelli Boni, *Il Milione*, pp. liii. seqq.

1516. "Passing further forward . . . along the coast, there are two little rivers on which stand two places, the one called *Bacanor*, and the other *Bracalor*, belonging to the kingdom of Naryngua and the province of Tolinate.\* And in them is much good rice grown round about these places, and this is loaded in many foreign ships and in many of Malabar. . . ."—*Barbosa*, in *Lisbon Coll.* 294.

1548. "The Port of the River of *Barcalor* pays 500 loads (of rice as tribute)."—*Botelho*, *Tombo*, 246.

1552. "Having dispatched this vessel,

\* i.e. *Tulu-naḡa*, *Tuluva* or S. Canara.

he (V. da Gama) turned to follow his voyage, desiring to erect the *padrão* (votive pillar) of which we have spoken; and not finding a place that pleased him better, he erected one on certain islets joined (as it were) to the land, giving it the name of Santa Maria, whence those islands are now called Saint Mary's Isles. standing between **Bacanor** and *Baticalá*, two notable places on that coast."—*De Barros*, l. iv. 11.

"... the city Onor, capital of the kingdom, *Baticalá*, Bendor, *Bracelor*, **Bacanor**."—*Ib.* l. ix. 1.

1726. "In *Barseloer* or *Basseloer* have we still a factory ... a little south of *Basseloer* lies *Baquanoor* and the little River Vier."—*Valentijn*, v. (Malabar) 6.

1727. "The next town to the Southward of *Batacola* is *Barceloar*, standing on the Banks of a broad River about 4 Miles from the Sea. . . . The Dutch have a Factory here, only to bring up Rice for their Garrisons . . . *Baccanoar* and *Molkey* lie between *Barceloar* and *Mangalore*, both having the benefit of Rivers to export the large quantities of Rice that the Fields produce."—*A. Ham.* i. 284-5.

1780. "St. Mary's Islands lie along the coast N. and S. as far as off the river of **Bacanor**, or *Callianpoor*, being about 6 leagues . . . In lat. 13° 50' N., 5 leagues from *Bacanor*, runs the river *Barsalor*."—*Dunn's N. Directory*, 5th ed. 105.

1814. "**Barcelore**, now frequently called *Cundapore*."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iv. 109, also 113.

**Backdore**, s. H. *bāg-dōr* ('bridle-cord'); a halter or leading rein.

**Backsee**. Sea Hind. *bāksē*. Nautical 'aback,' from which it has been formed (*Roebuck*).

**Badega**, n.p. The Tamil *Vadagar*, i.e. 'Northerners.' The name has at least two specific applications:

a. To the Telugu people who invaded the Tamil country from the kingdom of Vijayanagara (the **Bisnaga** or **Narsinga** of the Portuguese and old travellers, *qq. v.*) during the later middle ages, but especially in the 16th century. This word first occurs in the letters of St. Francis Xavier (1544), whose Parava converts on the Tinnevely Coast were much oppressed by these people. The *Badega* language of Lucena, and other writers regarding that time, is the Telugu.

The Badagas of St. Fr. Xavier's time were in fact the emissaries of the Nāyaka rulers of Madura, using violence to exact tribute for those rulers, whilst the Portuguese had conferred on the Paravas "the somewhat dange-

rous privilege of being Portuguese subjects." See Caldwell's *H. of Tinnevely*, 69 seqq.

1544. "Ego ad Comorinum Promontorium contendo eoque naviculas deduco xx. cibariis onustas, ut miseris illis subveniam Neophytis, qui **Bagadarum** (read **Badagarum**) acerrimorum Christiani nominis hostium terrore percussi, relictis vicis, in desertas insulas se abdiderunt."—*S. F. Xav. Epist.* i. vi. ed. 1677.

1572. "Gens est in regno Bisnagae quos **Badagas** vocant."—*E. Acosta*, 4. b.

1737. "In eā parte missionis Carnatensis in quā *Telougou*, ut aiunt, lingua viget, seu inter **Badagos**, quinque annos versatus sum; neque quamdiu vigerunt vires ab illā dilectissimā et sanctissimā Missione Pudecherium veni."—*In Norbert*, iii. 230.

1875. "Mr. C. P. Brown informs me that the early French missionaries in the Guntur country wrote a vocabulary 'de la langue Talenga, dite vulgairement le **Badega**.'"—*Bp. Caldwell, Dravidian Grammar*, Intr. p. 33.

b. To one of the races occupying the Nilgiri Hills, speaking an old Canarese dialect, and being apparently a Canarese colony, long separated from the parent stock.—(See *Bp. Caldwell's Grammar*, 2nd ed., pp. 34, 125, &c.) The name of these people is usually in English corrupted to **Burghers** (q.v.)

**Badgeer**, s. Pers. *bād-gīr*, 'wind-catch.' An arrangement acting as a windsail to bring the wind down into a house; it is common in Persia, and in Sind.

1298. "The heat is tremendous (at Hormus) and on that account the houses are built with ventilators (*ventiers*) to catch the wind. These ventilators are placed on the side from which the wind comes, and they bring the wind down into the house to cool it."—*Marco Polo*, ii. 450.

1817. "The wind-tower on the Emir's dome Can hardly win a breath from heaven." *Moore, Fireworksippers.*

1872. "... **Badgirs** or windcatchers. You see on every roof these diminutive screens of wattle and dab, forming acute angles with the hatches over which they project. Some are moveable, so as to be turned to the S.W. between March and the end of July, when the monsoon sets in from that quarter."—*Burton's Sind Revisited*, 254.

1881. "A number of square turrets stick up all over the town; these are **badgirs** or ventilators, open sometimes to all the winds, sometimes only to one or two, and divided inside like the flues of a great chimney, either to catch the draught, or to carry it to the several rooms below."—*Pioneer Mail*, March 8th.

**Badjoe, Bajoo, s.** The Malay jacket; Mal. *bāju*.

1784. "Over this they wear the badjoo, which resembles a morning gown, open at the neck, but fastened close at the wrist, and half-way up the arm."—*Marsden's H. of Sumatra*, 2d ed. 44.

1878. "The general Malay costume . . . consists of an inner vest, having a collar to button tight round the neck, and the baju, or jacket, often of light coloured dimity, for undress."—*McNair*, 147.

1883. "They wear above it a short-sleeved jacket, the baju, beautifully made, and often very tastefully decorated in fine needlework."—*Bird, Golden Chersonese*, 139.

**Bael, s.** Hind. *bel*, Mahr. *bail*, from Sansk. *vilva*, the Tree and Fruit of *Aegle marmelos* (Correa), or 'Bengal Quince,' as it is sometimes called, after the name (*Marmelos de Benguala*) given it by Garcia de Orta, who first described the virtues of this fruit in the treatment of dysentery, &c. These are noticed also by P. Vincenzo Maria and others, and have always been familiar in India. Yet they do not appear to have attracted serious attention in Europe till about the year 1850. It is a small tree, a native of various parts of India. The dried fruit is now imported into England.—(See *Hanbury and Flückiger*, 116.) The shelly rind of the *bel* is in the Punjab made into carved snuff-boxes for sale to the Afghans.

1563. "And as I knew that it was called *beli* in Baçaim, I enquired of those native physicians which was its proper name, *cirifole* or *beli*, and they told me that *cirifole* [*sriphala*] was the physician's name for it. . . ."—*Garcia De O.*, ff. 221v., 222.

1681. Jac. Bontius describes the *bel* as *malum cydonium* (i.e. a quince), and speaks of its pulp as good for dysentery and for the *cholerae immanem organismum*.—*Lib. vi. cap. viii.*

1672. "The *Bili* plant grows to no greater height than that of a man,\* all thorny . . . the fruit in size and hardness, and nature of rind, resembles a pomegranate, dotted over the surface with little dark spots equally distributed. . . . With the fruit they make a decoction, which is a most efficacious remedy for dysenteries or fluxes, proceeding from excessive heat. . . ."—*P. Vincenzo*, 353.

1879. " . . . On this plain you will see a large *bél*-tree, and on it one big *bél*-fruit."—*Stokes, Indian Fairy Tales*, 140.

**Bafta, s.** A kind of calico, made

especially at Baroch; from the Pers. *bäfta*, 'woven.' The old Baroch *bäftas* seem to have been fine goods. Nothing is harder than to find intelligible explanations of the distinction between the numerous varieties of cotton stuffs formerly exported from India to Europe under a still greater variety of names; names and trade being generally alike obsolete. *Bäftas* however survived in the Tariffs till recently.

1598. "There is made great store of Cotton Linnen of diuers sort . . . *Boffetas*."—*Linschoten*, p. 18.

1612. "*Bäftas* or white Callicos, from twentie to fortie Royals, the *corge*."—*Capt. Saris in Purchas*, i. 347.

1638. " . . . tisserans qui y font cette sorte de toiles de cotton, que l'on appelle *bäftas*, qui sont les plus fines de toutes celles qui se font dans la Prouince de Guzaratta."—*Mandelslo*, 128.

1653. "*Bäftas* est un nom Indien qui signifie des toiles fort serrées de cotton, lesquelles la pluspart viennent de Baroche, ville du Royaume de Guzerat, appartenant au Grand Mogol."—*De la B. le Gouz*, 515.

1665. "The *Bäftas*, or Calicuts painted red, blue, and black, are carried white to *Agra* and *Amadabad*, in regard those cities are nearest the places where the *Indigo* is made that is us'd in colouring."—*Tavernier*, (E. T.) p. 127.

1672. "A *Broach Bäftas*, broad and narrow."—*Fryer*, 86.

1727. "The *Baroach Bäftas* are famous throughout all India, the country producing the best Cotton in the World."—*A. Hamilton*, i. 144.

1875. In the Calcutta Tariff valuation of this year we find Piece Goods, Cotton :

**Bäftahs**, score, 30rs.

It is curious to find this word now current on Lake Nyanza. The burial of King Mtesa's mother is spoken of :

1883. "The chiefs half filled the nicely-padded coffin with *bäfta* (bleached calico . . . after that the corpse and then the coffin was filled up with more *bäfta*." . . . In *Ch. Missy. Intelligencer*, N.S., viii. p. 543.

**Bahar, s.** Arab. *bahār*, Malayāl. *bhāram*, from Sansk. *bhāra*, 'a load.' A weight used in large trading transactions; it varied much in different localities; and though the name is of Indian origin it was naturalised by the Arabs, and carried by them to the far East, being found in use, when the Portuguese arrived in those seas, at least as far as the Moluccas. In the Indian islands the *bahār* is generally

\* This is incorrect.

reckoned as equal to 3 **peculs**, (q.v.) or 400 lbs. avoirdupois. But there was a different *bahār* in use for different articles of merchandize; or, rather, each article had a special surplus allowance in weighing, which practically made a different *bahār* (see **Picota**).

1498. . . . "and begged him to send to the King his Lord a **bagar** of cinnamon, and another of clove . . . for sample" (*a mostra*).—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 78.

1506. "In Cananor, el suo Re si è zentil, e qui nasce zz. (i.e., *zengeri* or 'ginger'); ma li zz. pochi e non cusi boni come quelli de Colcut, e suo peso si chiama **baar**, che sono K. (Cantari) 4 da Lisbona."—*Relazione di Leonardo Ca' Masser*, 26.

1510. "If the merchandise about which they treat be spices, they deal by the *bahar*, which *bahar* weighs three of our *cantari*."—*Varthema*, p. 170.

1516. "It (Malacca) has got such a quantity of gold, that the great merchants do not estimate their property, nor reckon otherwise than by *bahars* of gold, which are 4 quintals to each *bahar*."—*Barbosa*, 193.

1552. "300 *bahares* of pepper."—*Castanheda*, ii. 301. Correa writes *bāres*, as does also Couto.

1554. "The *baar* of nuts (*noz*) contains 20 *faraoalas*, and 5 maunds more of *picota*; thus the *baar*, with its *picota*, contains 20½ *faraoalas*. . . ."—*A. Nunes*, 6.

c. 1569. "After this I saw one that would have given a *barre* of Pepper, which is two Quintals and a halfe, for a little Measure of water, and he could not have it."—*C. Fredericke* in *Hakl.* ii. 358.

1598. "Each *Bhar* of *Sunda* weigheth 330 *catten* of China."—*Linschoten*, 34.

1606. ". . . their came in his company a Portugall Souldier, which brought a Warrant from the Capitaine to the Gouvernor of *Manilla*, to trade with vs, and likewise to giue *John Rogers* for his pains a *Bahar* of Cloues."—*Middleton's Voyage*, D. 2. b.

1613. "Porque os naturaes na quelle tempo possuão muytos *bāres* de ouro."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 4 v.

**Bahaudur**, s. Hind. *Bahādur*, 'a hero, or champion.' It is a title affixed commonly to the names of European officers in Indian documents, or when spoken of ceremoniously by natives ('e.g. Jones *Şāhib Bahādur*'), in which use it may be compared with the "gallant officer" of Parliamentary courtesy, or the *Illustrissimo Signore* of the Italians. It was conferred as a title of honour by the Great Mogul and by other native princes. Thus it was particularly affected to the end of

his life by Hyder Ali, to whom it had been given by the Raja of Mysore (see quotation from John Lindsay below). *Bahādur*, and *Sirdār Bahādur* are also the official titles of members of the 2nd and 1st classes respectively of the Order of British India, established for native officers of the army in 1837.

As conferred by the court of Dehli the usual gradation of titles was (ascending):—1. *Bahādur*; 2. *Bahādur Jang*; 3. *Bahādur ud-Daulah*; 4. *Bahādur ul-Mulk*. At Hyderabad they had also *Bahādur ul-Umrā* (*Kirkpatrick*, in *Tippoo's Letters*, 354).

In Anglo-Indian colloquial parlance the word denotes a haughty or pompous personage, exercising his brief authority with a strong sense of his own importance; a *don* rather than a swaggerer. Thackeray, who derived from his Indian birth and connexions a humorous felicity in the use of Anglo-Indian expressions, has not omitted this serviceable word. In that brilliant burlesque, the *Memoirs of Major Gahagan*, we have the Mahratta traitor *Bobachee Bahauder*. It is said also that Mr. Canning's malicious wit bestowed on Sir John Malcolm, who was not less great as a talker than as a soldier and statesman, the title, not included in the Great Mogul's repertory, of *Bahauder Jau*.\*

*Bahādur* is one of the terms which the hosts of Chingiz Khan brought with them from the Mongol Steppes. In the Mongol genealogies we find *Yesugai Bahādur*, the father of Chingiz, and many more. *Subutai Bahādur*, one of the great soldiers of the Mongol host, twice led it to the conquest of Southern Russia, twice to that of Northern China! In Sanang Setzen's poetical annals of the Mongols, as rendered by I. J. Schmidt, the word is written *Baghatür*, whence in Russian *Bogatir* still survives, as a memento probably of the Tartar domination, meaning 'a hero or champion.' It occurs often in the old Russian epic ballads in this sense; and is also applied to Samson of the Bible. It occurs in a Russian chronicle as early as 1240, but in application to Mongol

\* At Lord Wellesley's table, Major Malcolm mentioned as a notable fact that he and three of his brothers had once met together in India. "Impossible, Malcolm, quite impossible," said the Governor-General. Malcolm persisted. "No, no," said Lord Wellesley, "if four Malcolms had met, we should have heard the noise all over India!"

leaders. In Polish it is found as *Bohatyr*, and in Hungarian as *Bátor*,—this last being in fact the popular Mongol pronunciation of *Baghatür*. In Turki also this elision of the guttural extends to the spelling, and the word becomes *Bätür*, as we find it in the dictionaries of Vambéry and Pavet de Courteille. In Manchu also the word takes the form of *Baturu*, expressed in Chinese characters as *Pa-tu-lu*;\* the Kirghiz has it as *Batyr*; the Altai-Tataric as *Paattyır*, and other dialects even as *Magathyr*. But the singular history of the word is not yet entirely told. Benfey has suggested that the word originated in Sanskrit *bhaga-dhara* ('happiness-possessing').† But the late lamented Prof. A. Schiefner, who favoured us with a note on the subject, was strongly of opinion that the word was rather a corruption "through dissimulation of the consonant," of the Zend *bagha-puthra*, 'Son of God,' and thus but another form of the famous term *Faghfur*, by which the old Persians rendered the Chinese *Tien-tsz* ('Son of Heaven'), applying it to the Emperor of China.‡

1280-1290. In an eccentric Persian poem, purposely stuffed with Mongol expressions, written by Purbahā Jāmī in praise of Arghūn Khān of Persia, of which Hammer has given a German translation, we have the following:—

"The Great Kaan names thee his *Ulugh-Bitekchi* [Great Secretary],  
Seeing thou art *bitekchi* and *Behādir* to boot;

O Well-beloved, the *yarligh* [rescript] that thou dost issue is obeyed  
By Turk and Mongol, by Persian, Greek, and Barbarian!"

*Gesch. der Gold. Horde*, 461.

c. 1400. "I ordained that every Ameer who should reduce a Kingdom, or defeat an army, should be exalted by three things; by a title of honour, by the *Tugh* (Yak's tail standard), and by the *Nakkāra* [great kettle drum]; and should be dignified by the title of *Bahadur*."—*Timour's Institutes*, 283; see also 291-293.

1404. "E elles le dixerō q̃ aquel era uno de los valietes e Bahadures q̃'en el linage del Señor auia."—*Clavijo*, f. 34.

"E el home q̃ este haze e mas vino beue dizen que es Bahadur, que dizen elles por homem rezio."—Do. f. 46 v.

1407. "The Prince mounted, escorted by a troop of Bahadurs, who were always about

his person."—*Abdurrazzāk's Hist.* in *Not. et Ext.* xiv. 126.

1536. (As a proper name) "Itaq̃ ille potentissimus Rex Badur, Indiae universae terror, a quo nonnulli regnū Pori maximi quōdam regis teneri affirmant. . . ."—Letter from *John III. of Portugal*, to Pope Paul III.

Hardly any native name occurs more frequently in the Portuguese Hist. of India than this of Badur—viz., Bahadur Shah the warlike and powerful king of Guzerat (1526-1537), killed in a fray which closed an interview with the Viceroy, Nuno da Cunha, at Diu.

We have said that the title *Behauder* (Bahadur) was one by which Hyder Ali of Mysore was commonly known in his day. Thus in the two next quotations:

1781. "Sheikh Hussein upon the guard tells me that our army has beat the *Behauder* [i.e. Hyder Ali], and that peace was making. Another sepoj in the afternoon tells us that the *Behauder* had destroyed our army, and was besieging Madras."—*Captivity of Hon. John Lindsay*, in *Lives of Lindsays*, iii. 296.

1800. "One lac of *Behaudry* pagodas."—*Wellington*, i. 148.

1801. "Thomas, who was much in liquor, now turned round to his *sowars*, and said—'Could any one have stopped Sahib Bahadur at this gate but one month ago?' 'No, no,' replied they; on which—"*Skinner, Mil. Mem.* i. 236.

1876. "Reverencing at the same time bravery, dash, and boldness, and loving their freedom, they (the Kirghiz) were always ready to follow the standard of any batyr, or hero . . . who might appear on the stage."—*Schuyler's Turkestan*, i. 33.

1878. "Peacock feathers for some of the subordinate officers, a yellow jacket for the successful general, and the bestowal of the Manchoo title of *Baturu*, or 'Brave,' on some of the most distinguished brigadiers, are probably all the honours which await the return of a triumphal army. The reward which fell to the share of 'Chinese Gordon' for the part he took in the suppression of the Taiping rebellion was a yellow jacket, and the title of *Baturu* has lately been bestowed on Mr. Mesny for years of faithful service against the rebels in the province of Kweichow."—*Saturday Review*, Aug. 10, p. 182.

"There is nothing of the great bahawder about him."—*Athenaeum*, No. 2670, p. 851.

1879. "This strictly prohibitive Proclamation is issued by the Provincial Administrative Board of Likim . . . and Chang, Brevet-Provincial Judge, chief of the Foochow Likim Central Office, Taot'ai for special service, and Bat'uru with the title of 'Awe-inspiring Brave.'"—*Transl. of Proclamation against the cultivation of the Poppy* in Foochow, July, 1879.

\* See *Chinese Recorder*, 1876, vii. 324, and *Kowalevski's Mongol Dict.* No. 1058.

† *Orient und Occident*, i. 137.

‡ See s. v. *Faghfur*; also *Marco Polo*, 2nd ed. ii. 131.

**Baikree**, s. The Bombay name for the **Barking-deer**, q. v. It is Guzarāṭī *bekrī*; and, acc. to Jerdon, Mahr. *bekra* or *bekar*, but this is not in Molesworth's Dict.

1879. "Any one who has shot **baikri** on the spurs of the Ghats can tell how it is possible unerringly to mark down these little beasts, taking up their position for the day in the early dawn."—*Overl. Times of India*, Suppt. May 12, 7b.

**Bajra**. Hind. *bājra* and *bājri* (*Pennisetia spicata*, Willden.). One of the tall millets forming a dry crop in many parts of India. Forbes calls it **bahjeree** (*Or. Mem.* ii. 406).

1844. "The ground (at Maharajpore) was generally covered with **bajree**, full 5 or 6 feet high."—*Lord Ellenborough in Ind. Admin.* 414.

**Bākīr-khānī**, s. A kind of cake, almost exactly resembling pie-crust, said to owe its name to its inventor *Bākīr Khān*.

**Balāchong**, **Blachong**, s. Malay *balūchān*. The characteristic condiment of the Indo-Chinese and Malayan races, composed of prawns, sardines, and other small fish, allowed to ferment in a heap, and then mashed up with salt. Marsden calls it 'a species of caviare,' which is hardly fair to caviare. It is the *ngāpi* of the Burmese, and *trāsi* of the Javanese, and is probably, as Crawford says, the Roman *garum*. One of us, who has witnessed the process of preparing *ngāpi* on the island of Negrais, is almost disposed to agree with the Venetian Gasparo Balbi (1583), who says, "he would rather smell a dead dog, to say nothing of eating it" (f. 125 v). But when this experience is absent it may be more tolerable.

1688. Dampier writes it **Balachau**, ii. 28.

1727. "**Bankasay** is famous for making **Balichang**, a Sauce made of dried Shrimps, Cod-pepper, Salt, and a Sea-weed or Grass, all well mixed and beaten up to the Consistency of thick Mustard."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 194.

The same author, in speaking of Pegu, calls the like sauce *Prock* (44), which was probably the Talain name. It appears also in *Sonnerat* under the form *Proa* (ii. 305).

1784. "**Blachang** . . . is esteemed a great delicacy among the Malays, and is by them exported to the west of India. . . . It is a species of caviare, and is extremely offensive and disgusting to persons who are not accustomed to it."—*Marsden's H. of Sumatra*, 2nd ed. 57.

1883. ". . . **blachang**—a Malay preparation much relished by European lovers of decomposed cheese. . ."—*Bird, Golden Chessonese*, 96.

**Balaghaut**, used as n.p.; Pers. *bālā*, 'above,' Hind. Mahr.; &c., *ghāt*, 'a pass,'—the country 'above the passes,' i.e. above the passes over the range of mountains which we call the "Western Ghats" (see **Ghats**). The mistaken idea that *ghāt* means 'mountains' causes Forbes to give a nonsensical explanation, cited below. The expression may be illustrated by the old Scotch phrases regarding "below and above the Pass" of so and so; implying Lowlands and Highlands.

c. 1562. "All these things were brought by the Moors, who traded in pepper which they brought from the hills where it grew, by land in Bisnega, and **Balagate**, and Cambay."—*Correa* of Ld. Stanley, p. 344.

1563. "**R.** Let us get on horseback and go for a ride; and as we go you shall tell me what is the meaning of *Nizamasha*, for you often speak to me of such a person.

"**O.** I will tell you now that he is a King in the **Bagalate** (misprint for **Balagate**), whose father I have often attended medically, and the son himself sometimes. From him I have received from time to time more than 12,000 *pardaos*; and he offered me a salary of 40,000 *pardaos* if I would visit him for so many months every year, but I would not accept."—*Garcia de Orta*, f. 33v.

1598. "This high land on the toppe is very flatte and good to build upon, called **Balagatte**."—*Linschoten*, 20.

"**Ballagate**, that is to say, above the hill, for *Balla* is above, and *Gate* is a hill. . ."—*Ibid.* 49.

1614. "The coast of Coromandel, **Balagatt** or Telingana."—*Sainsbury*, i. 301.

1666. "**Balagate** est une des riches Provinces du Grand Mogol. . . Elle est au midi de celle de Candich."—*Thevenot*, v. 216.

1673. ". . . opening the ways to **Baligaot**, that Merchants might with safety bring down their Goods to Port."—*Eryer*, 78.

c. 1760. "The **Ball-agat** Mountains, which are extremely high, and so called from *Bal*, mountain, and *gatt*, flat [!], because one part of them affords large and delicious plains on their summit, little known to Europeans."—*Grose*, i. 231.

This is nonsense, but the following are also absurd misdescriptions:—

1805. "**Bala Ghaut**, the higher or upper *Gaut* or *Ghaut*, a range of mountains so called to distinguish them from the Payen Ghauts, the lower Ghauts or Passes."—*Dict. of Words used in E. Indies*, 28.

1813. "In some parts this tract is called



the **Balla-Gaut**, or high mountains; to distinguish them from the lower Gaut, 'nearer the sea.'—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* i. 206.

**Balasore**, n. p. A town and district of Orissa; the site of one of the earliest English factories in the "**Bay**" (q. v.), established in 1642, and then an important seaport. Supposed to be properly *Bāleśvara*.

1676.

"When in the vale of **Balaser** I fought,  
And from Bengal the captive Monarch  
brought."

*Dryden, Aurungzebe*, ii. 1.

1727. "The Sea-shore of **Balasore** being very low, and the Depths of Water very gradual from the Strand, make Ships in **Balasore** Road keep a good Distance from the Shore; for in 4 or 5 Fathoms, they ride 3 Leagues off."—*A. Ham.* i. 397.

**Balass**, s. A kind of ruby, or rather a rose-red spinelle. This is not an Anglo-Indian word, but it is a word of Asiatic origin, occurring frequently in old travellers. It is a corruption of *Balakhshī*, a popular form of *Badakhshī*, because these rubies came from the famous mines on the Upper Oxus, in one of the districts subject to Badakhshān.

c. 1350. "The mountains of Badakhshān have given their name to the Badakhshī ruby, vulgarly called *al-Balakhsh*."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 59, 394.

1404. "Tenia (Tamerlan) vestido vna ropa et vn paño de seda raso sin labores e ſa la cabeça tenia vn sombrero blāco alto con un **Balax** en cima e con aljofar e piedras."—*Clavijo*, f. 44.

1516. "These **balasses** are found in Balaxayo, which is a kingdom of the mainland near Pegu and Bengal."—*Barbosa*, 213.

This is very bad geography for Barbosa, who is usually accurate and judicious, but it is surpassed in much later days.

1581. "I could never understand from whence those that be called **Balassi** come."—*Cæsar Frederike in Hakl.* ii. 372.

1611. "Of **Ballace** Rubies little and great, good and bad, there are single two thousand pieces" (in Akbar's treasury).—*Hawkins in Purchas*, i. 217.

1653. "Les Royaumes de Pegou, d'où viennent les rubis balets."—*De la Boullayelle-Gouz*, 126.

1673. "The last sort is called a **Ballace** Ruby, which is not in so much esteem as the Spinelle, because it is not so well coloured."—*Fryer*, 215.

1681. "... ay ciertos **balaxes**, que llaman candidos, que son como los diamantes."—*Martínez de la Puente*, 12.

\* *Pā'n-ghāt*; see *Payenghaut*.

1689. "The **Balace** Ruby is supposed by some to have taken its name from *Palatium*, or Palace . . . the most probable Conjecture is that of *Marcus Paulus Venetus*, that it is borrow'd from the Country, where they are found in greatest Plentie. . . ."—*Ovington*, 588.

**Balcony**, s. Not an Anglo-Indian word, but sometimes regarded as of Oriental origin; a thing more than doubtful. The etymology alluded to by Mr. Schuyler and by the lamented William Gill in the quotations below, is not new, though we know not who first suggested it. Neither do we know whether the word *balagani*, which Erman (*Tr. in Siberia*, E. T. i. 115) tells us is the name given to the wooden booths at the Nijnei Fair, be the same Persian word or no. Both Wedgwood and Littré connect *balcony* with the word which appears in English as *balk*, and with the Italian *balco*, 'a scaffolding' and the like, also used for 'a box' at the play. *Balco*, as well as *paleo*, is a form occurring in early Italian. Thus Franc. da Buti, commenting on Dante (1385-87) says: "*Balco* è luogo alto doue si monta e scende." Hence naturally would be formed *balcone*, which we have in Giov. Villani, in Boccaccio and in Petrarch.

Manuzzi (*Vocabolario It.*) defines *balcone* as = *finestra* (f).

It may be noted as to the modern pronunciation that whilst ordinary mortals (including among verse-writers Scott and Lockhart, Tennyson and Hood) accent the word as a dactyl (*bālcōnŷ*), the *crème de la crème*, if we are not mistaken, makes it, or did in the last generation make it, as Cowper does below, an amphibrach (*bālcōnŷ*): "Xanthus his name with those of heavenly birth, But called Scamander by the sons of earth!"

c. 1348. E al continuo v'era pieno di belle donne a' **balconi**."—*Giov. Villani*, x. 132-4.

c. 1340-50.

"Il figliuol di Latona avea già nove Volte guardato dal **balcon** sovrano, Per quocchia, ch'alcun tempo mosse I suoi sospir, ed or gli altrui commove in vano."

*Petrarca. Rime*, Pte. i. Sonn. 35, ed. Pisa, 1805.

c. 1340-50.

"Ma si com' uom talor che piange, a parte Vede cosa che gli occhi, e l'cor aletta, Così colei per ch'io son in prigione Standosi ad un **balcone**, Che fu sola a' suoi di cosa perfetta Cominciai a mirar con tale desio

Che me stesso, e l' mio mal pose in oblio :  
P'era in terra, e l' cor mio in Paradiso."

*Id. Rime*, Pte. ii. Canzone 4.

1667. "And be it further enacted, That in the Front of all Houses, hereafter to be erected in any such Streets as by Act of Common Council shall be declared to be High Streets, **Balconies** Four Foot broad with Rails and Bars of Iron . . . shall be placed. . . ."—Act 19 Car. II., cap. 3, sect. 13. (Act for Rebuilding the City of London).

1783.

"At Edmonton his loving wife  
From the **balcōny** spied  
Her tender husband, wond'ring much  
To see how he did ride."  
*John Gilpin*.

1805.

"For from the lofty **balcōny**,  
Rung trumpet, shalm and psaltery."  
*Lay of the Last Minstrel*.

1833.

"Under tower and **balcōny**,  
By garden-wall and gallery  
A gleaming shape she floated by,  
Dead pale between the houses high."  
*Tennyson's Lady of Shalott*.

1876. "The houses (in Turkestan) are generally but of one story, though sometimes there is a small upper room called *bala-khana* (Pers. *bala*, upper, and *khana*, room) whence we get **balcony**."—*Schuyler's Turkestan*, i. 120.

1880. "*Bālā khānā* means 'upper house,' or 'upper place,' and is applied to the room built over the archway by which the *chāppā khānā* is entered, and from it, by the way, we got our word '**Balcony**.'"—MS. Journal in Persia of Captain W. J. Gill. R.E.

**Baloon, Balloon**, &c. s. A rowing vessel formerly used in various parts of the Indies, the basis of which was a large canoe, or 'dug-out.' There is a Mahr. word *balyānw*, a kind of barge, which is probably the original.

1539. "E embarcando-se . . . partio, e o forão acompanhando dez ou doze **balões** ate a Ilha de Upe. . . ." *Pinto*, ch. xiv.

1634.

"Neste tempo da terra para a armada  
**Balões**, e cal' luzes cruzar vimos. . ."  
*Malaca Conquistada*, iii. 44.

1673. "The President commanded his own **Baloon** (a Barge of State, of Two and Twenty Oars) to attend me."—*Fryer*, 70.

1755. "The Burmas has now Eighty **Ballongs**, none of which as [*sic*] great Guns."—Letter from Capt. R. Jackson in *Dalrymple, Or. Repert.* i. 195.

1811. "This is the simplest of all boats, and consists merely of the trunk of a tree hollowed out, to the extremities of which pieces of wood are applied, to represent a stern and prow; the two sides are boards joined by rottins or small bambous without nails; no iron whatsoever enters into their

construction . . . The **Balaums** are used in the district of Chittagong."—*Solrjns*, iii.

**Balsora**, n. p. This old form used to be familiar from its use in the popular version of the Arabian Nights after Galland. It is *Basra* properly, long the chief mart of the Euphrates and Tigris Delta.

**Balty**, s. Hind. *bālī*, a bucket. This is the Port. *balde*.

**Bálwar**, s. This is the native servant's form of 'barber,' shaped by the 'striving after meaning' as *bālwār*, for *bāhwāla*, i.e. 'capillarius,' 'hair-man.' It often takes the further form *bāl-būr*, another factitious hybrid, shaped by Pers. *bārīdan*, 'to cut,' quasi 'hair-cutter.' But though now obsolete, there was also (see both *Meninski*, and *Vullers* s.v.) a Persian word *bārbār*, for a barber or surgeon, from which came this Turkish term "Le Berber-bachi, qui fait la barbe au Pacha," which we find (c. 1674) in the Appendix to the journal of Antoine Galland, pubd. at Paris, 1881 (ii. 190). It looks as if this must have been an early loan from Europe.

**Bamboo**, s. Applied to many gigantic grasses, of which *Bambusa arundinacea* and *B. vulgaris* are the most commonly cultivated; but there are many other species of the same and allied genera in use; natives of tropical Asia, Africa, and America. This word, one of the commonest in Anglo-Indian daily use, and thoroughly naturalised in English, is of exceedingly obscure origin. According to Wilson it is Canarese *bāndū*. Marsden inserts it in his dictionary as good Malay. Crawford says it is certainly used on the west coast of Sumatra as a native word, but that it is elsewhere unknown to the Malay languages. The usual Mal. word is *buluh*. He thinks it more likely to have found its way into English from Sumatra than from Canara. But there is evidence enough of its familiarity among the Portuguese before the end of the 16th century to indicate the probability that we adopted the word, like so many others, through them. We believe that the correct Canarese word is *banuru*. In the 16th century the form in the Concan appears to have been *mambu*, or at least it was so represented by the

Portuguese. Rumphius seems to suggest a quaint *onomatopœia*: "vehementissimos edunt ictus et sonitus, quum incendio comburuntur, quando notum ejus nomen *Bambu*, *Bambu*, facile exauduit."—(*Herb. Amb.* iv. 17.)

The term applied to *tabūshūr*, a siliceous concretion in the bamboo, in our first quotation seems to show that *bamboo* or *mambu* was one of the words which the Portuguese inherited from an earlier use by Persian or Arab traders. But we have not been successful in finding other proof of this.

It is possible that the Canarese word is a vernacular corruption, or development, of the Sansk. *vaṇṣa*, whence *H. bāṇs*. *Bamboo* does not occur, so far as we can find, in any of the earlier XVth century books, which employ *canna* or the like.

In England the term *bamboo-cane* is habitually applied to a kind of walking-stick, which is formed not from any bamboo but from a species of *rattan*. It may be noted that some 15 to 20 years ago there existed along the high road between Putney Station and West Hill a garden fence of bamboos of considerable extent; it often attracted the attention of one of the present writers.

1563. "The people from whom it (*tabashūr*) is got call it *sacar-mambum* . . . because the canes of that plant are called by the Indians *mambu*."—*Garcia*, f. 194.

1578. "Some of these (canes), especially in Malabar, are found so large that the people make use of them as boats (*embarcaciones*) not opening them out, but cutting one of the canes right across and using the natural knots to stop the ends, and so a couple of naked blacks go upon it . . . each of them at his own end of the *mambu*\* (so they call it) [being provided with two paddles, one in each hand . . . and so upon a cane of this kind the folk pass across, and sitting with their legs clinging naked."—*C. Acosta*, *Tractado*, 296.

Again:

" . . . and many people on that river (of Cranganor) make use of those canes in place of boats, to be safe from the numerous Crocodiles or *Caymoins* (as they call them) which are in the river (which are in fact great and ferocious lizards)" [*lagartos*].—*Id.* 297.

These passages are curious as explaining, if they hardly justify, Ctesias, in what we have regarded as one of his greatest bounces, viz., his story of Indian canes big enough to be used as boats.

1586. "All the houses are made of canes,

which they call *Bambos*, and bee covered with Strawe."—*Fitch*, in *Hakl.* ii. 391.

1598. . . . "a thicke reede as big as a man's legge, which is called *Bambus*."—*Linschoten*, 56.

1608. "Iava multas producit arundines grossas, quas *Manbu* vocant."—*Prima Pars Desc. Itin. Navalis in Indiam* (Houtman's Voyage) p. 36.

c. 1610. "Les Portugais et les Indiens ne se seruent point d'autres bastons pour porter leurs palanquins ou litieres. Ils l'appellent partout *Bambou*."—*Pyrard*, i. 237.

1615. "These two kings (of Camboja and Siam) have neyther Horses, nor any fiery Instruments: but make use only of bowes, and a certaine kind of pike, made of a knottie wood like Canes, called *Bambuc*, which is exceeding strong, though pliant and supple for vse."—*De Monfart*, 33.

1621. "These Forts will better appeare by the Draught thereof, herewith sent to your Worshipps, inclosed in a *Bamboo*."—Letter in *Purchas*, i. 699.

1623. "Among the other trees there was an immense quantity of bambū, or very large Indian canes, and all clothed and covered with pretty green foliage that went creeping up them."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 640.

c. 1666. "Cette machine est suspendue à une longue barre que l'on appelle *Pambou*."—*Thevenot*, v. 162.

(This spelling recurs throughout a chapter describing *palankins*, though elsewhere the traveller writes *bamboo*).

1673. "A *Bambo*, which is a long hollow cane."—*Fryer*, 34.

1727. "The City (Ava) tho' great and populous, is only built of *Bambou* Canes."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 47.

1855. "When I speak of bamboo huts, I mean to say that post and walls, wall-plates and rafters, floor and thatch and the withes that bind them, are all of bamboo. In fact it might almost be said that among the Indo-Chinese nations the staff of life is a *Bamboo*. Scaffolding and ladders, landing-jetties, fishing apparatus, irrigation-wheels and scoops, oars, masts and yards, spears and arrows, hats and helmets, bow, bow-string and quiver, oil-cans, water-stoups and cooking-pots, pipe-sticks, conduits, clothes-boxes, pan-boxes, dinner-trays, pickles, preserves, and melodious musical instruments, torches, footballs, cordage, bellows, mats, paper,\* these are but a few of the articles that are made from the bamboo."—*Mission to Ava*, p. 153.

Bamboos are sometimes popularly distinguished (after a native idiom) as male and female; the latter embracing

\* To these may be added, from a cursory inspection of a collection in one of the museums at Kew, combs, mugs, sun-blinds, cages, grotesque carvings, brushes, fans, shirts, sails, teapots, pipes, and harps.

\* In orig. *mābu*.

all the common species with hollow stems, the former title being applied to a certain kind (in fact a sp. of a distinct genus, *Dendrocalamus strictus*), which has a solid or nearly solid core, and is much used for bludgeons (see *lattee*) and spear-shafts. It is remarkable that this popular distinction by sex was known to Ctesias (c. B.C. 400) who says that the Indian reeds were divided into male and female, the male having no *ἐνρῶσιν*.

One of the present writers has seen (and partaken of) rice cooked in a joint of bamboo, among the Khyens, a hill-people of Arakan. And Mr. Markham mentions the same practice as prevalent among the Chunchos and savage aborigines on the eastern slopes of the Andes. (*J. R. Geog. Soc.* xxv. 155.) An endeavour was made in Pegu in 1855 to procure the largest obtainable bamboo. It was a little over 10 inches in diameter. But Clusius states that he had seen two great specimens in the University at Leyden, 30 feet long and from 14 to 16 inches in diameter. And E. Haeckel, in his *Visit to Ceylon* (1882), speaks of bamboo-stems at Peridenia, "each from a foot to two feet thick." We can obtain no corroboration of anything approaching two feet.

**Bamó**, n. p. Burn. *Bha-maw*, Shan *Manmaw*; in Chinese *Sin-Kai*, 'New-market.' A town on the upper Irawadi, where one of the chief routes from China abuts on that river. The old Shan town of Bamo was on the Tapeng R. about 20 m. east of the Irawadi, and it is supposed that the English factory alluded to by Dalrymple was there.

1759. "This branch seems formerly to have been driven from the Establishment at *Frammoo*."—*Dalrymple, Or. Rep.* i. 111.

**Banana**, s. The fruit of *Musa paradisaca*, and *M. sapientum* of Linnaeus, but now reduced to one species under the latter name by R. Brown. This word is not used in India, though one hears it in the Straits Settlements. The word itself is said by De Orta to have come from Guinea; so also Pigafetta (see below). The matter will be more conveniently treated under *Plantain*, q. v.

1563. "The Arab calls these *musa* or *amusa*; there are chapters on the subject in Avicenna and Serapion, and they call them by this name, as does Rasis also.

Moreover, in Guinea they have these figs, and call them *bananas*."—*Garcia*, 93 v.

1598. "Other fruits there are termed **Banana** which we think to be the *Muses* of Egypt and Soria . . . but here they cut them yearly, to the end they may bear the better."—*Tr. of Pigafetta's Congo*, in *Harleian Coll.* ii. 553 (also in *Purchas*, ii. 1008).

c. 1610. "Des *bannes* (marginal rubric **Bannanes**) que les Portugais appellent figues d'Inde, et aux Maldives *Quella*."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 85.

The Maldivo word here is the same as Hind. *kelā* (Skt. *kadala*).

1673. "Bonanoes, which are a sort of *Plantain*, though less, yet much more grateful."—*Fryer*, 40.

1686. "The **Bonano** tree is exactly like the *Plantain* for shape and bigness, not easily distinguishable from it but by the Fruit, which is a great deal smaller."—*Dampier*, i. 316.

**Banchoot, Beteechoot**, ss. Terms of abuse, which we should hesitate to print if their odious meaning were not obscure "to the general." If it were known to the Englishmen who sometimes use the words, we believe there are few who would not shrink from such brutality. Somewhat similar in character seem the words which Saul in his rage flings at his noble son (1 Sam. xx. 30).

1638. "L'on nous monstra à vne demy lieue de la ville vn sepulchre, qu'ils appellent **Bety-chuit**, c'est à dire la vergogne de la fille decouverte."—*Mandelstø*, Paris, 1659, 142. See also *Valentijn*, iv. 157.

There is a handsome tomb and mosque to the north of Ahmedabad, erected by Hajji Malik Bahā-ud-dīn, a Wazīr of Sultan Mahommed Bigara, in memory of his wife *Bibi Achut* or *Achhūt*; and probably the vile story to which the 17th century travellers refer is founded only on a vulgar misrepresentation of this name.

1648. "**Bety-chuit**; dat is (onder eerbre-dinge gesproocken) in onse tale te seggen, u Dochters Schaemelheyt."—*Van Twist*, 16.

1792. "The officer (of Tippoo's troops) who led, on being challenged in Moors answered (*Agari que loque*)—"We belong to the advance"—the title of Lally's brigade, supposing the people he saw to be their own Europeans, whose uniform also is red; but soon discovering his mistake the commandant called out (*Feringhy Banchoot!*—*chelow*) 'they are the rascally English! Make off; in which he set the corps a ready example.'—*Dirom's Narrative*, 147.

**Bancock**, n. p. The modern capital of Siam, properly *Bang-kok*; see ex-

planation by Bp. Pallegoix in quotation. It had been the site of forts erected on the ascent of the Menam to the old capital Ayuthia, by Constantine Phaulcon in 1675; here the modern city was established as the seat of government in 1767, after the capture of Ayuthia (see **Yuthia**) by the Burmese that year. It is uncertain if the first quotation refer to **Bancock**.

1552. "... and **Bamplacot**, which stands at the mouth of the Menam."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1727. "The Ship arrived at **Bencock**, a Castle about half-way up, where it is customary for all Ships to put their Guns ashore."—*A. Hamilton*, I. 363.

1850. "Civitas regia tria habet nomina: ... *bān mākōk*, per contractionem **Bangkōk**, pagus oleastrorum, est nomen primitivum quod hodie etiam vulgo usurpatur."—*Pallegoix, Gram. Linguae Thai*, Bangkok, 1850, p. 167.

**Bandanna**, s. This term is properly applied to the rich yellow or red silk handkerchief, with diamond spots left white by pressure applied to prevent their receiving the dye. The etymology may be gathered from Shakespeare's Dict., which gives "*Bandhnā*"; 1. A mode of dyeing in which the cloth is tied in different places, to prevent the parts tied from receiving the dye ... 3. a kind of silk cloth."

A class or caste in Guzerat who do this kind of preparation for dyeing are called *Bandhūrā* (*Drummond*).

c. 1590. "His Majesty improved this department in four ways ... *Thirdly*, in stuffs as. ... **Bandhnūn**, *Chhint*, *Alchah*."—*Ain*, I. 91.

1752. "The Cosseimbazar merchants having fallen short in gurrals, plain taffaties, ordinary bandannoes, and chappas."—*In Long*, 31.

1813. "**Bandannoes** ... 800."—*Milburn* (List of Bengal Piece-goods, and no. to the ton) ii. 221.

1843. "Mr. Scape, lately admitted partner into the great Calcutta House of Fogle, Fake, and Cracksmen ... taking Fake's place, who retired to a princely Park in Sussex, (the Fogles have long been out of the firm, and Sir Horace Fogle is about to be raised to the peerage as Baron **Bandanna**) ... two years before it failed for a million, and plunged half the Indian public into misery and ruin."—*Vanity Fair*, ii. ch. 25.

1866. "Of course," said Toogood, wiping his eyes with a large red **bandana** handkerchief. 'By all means, come along, Major.' The major had turned his face away, and he also was weeping."—*Last Chronicle of Barsat*, ii. 362.

1875. "In Calcutta Tariff Valuations: 'Piece goods silk: **Bandanah** Choppahs, per piece of 7 handkerchiefs ... score ... 115 Rs."

**Bandaree**, s. Mahr. *Bhandāri*, the name of the caste. It is applied at Bombay to the class of people (of a low caste) who tend the coco-palm gardens in the island, and draw toddy, and who at one time formed a local militia.

1548. "... certain duties collected from the **bandarys** who draw the toddy (*sura*) from the aldeas ..."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 203.

1644. "The people ... are all Christians, or at least the greater part of them consisting of artizans, carpenters, *chaudaris* (this word is manifestly a mistranscription of **bandaris**), whose business is to gather nuts from the coco-palms, and *corumbis* (see **Koonbee**) who till the ground ..."—*Bocarro, MS*.

1673. "The President ... if he go abroad, the **Bandarines** and Moors under two Standards march before him."—*Fryer*, 68.

"... besides 60 Field-pieces ready in their Carriages upon occasion to attend the Militia and **Bandarines**."—*Ibid*. 66.

c. 1760. "There is also on the island kept up a sort of militia, composed of the land-tillers, and **bandarees**, whose living depends chiefly on the cultivation of the coco-nut trees."—*Grose*, I. 46.

1810. "Her husband came home, laden with toddy for distilling. He is a **bandari** or toddy-gatherer."—*Maria Graham*, 26.

c. 1836. "Of the **Bhundarees** the most remarkable usage is their fondness for a peculiar species of long trumpet, called *Bhongalee*, which, ever since the dominion of the Portuguese, they have had the privilege of carrying and blowing on certain State occasions."—*R. Murphy*, in *Tr. Bo. Geog. Soc.* i. 131.

1883. "We have received a letter from one of the large **Bhundarries** in the city, pointing out that the tax on toddy trees is now Rs. 18 (? *Rs.* 1. 8 *as.*) per tapped toddy tree per annum, whereas in 1872 it was only Re. 1 per tree ... he urges that the Bombay toddy-drawers are entitled to the privilege of practising their trade free of license, in consideration of the military services rendered by their ancestors in garrisoning Bombay town and island, when the Dutch fleet advanced towards it in 1670."—*Times of India (Mail)*, July 17th.

**Bandejah**, s. Port. *bandeja*, a salver, a tray to put presents on. We have seen the word used only in the following passages:—

1621. "We and the Hollanders went to

vizet Semi Dono, and we carid hym a bottell of strong water, and an other of Spanish wine, with a great box (or *bandeja*) of sweet bread."—*Cocks's Diary*, ii. 143.

c. 1760. "(*Betel*) in large companies is brought in ready made up on Japan chargers, which they call from the Portuguese name, *Bandejals*, something like our tea-boards."—*Grose*, i. 237.

*Bandeja* appears in the *Manilla Vocabulary* of Blumentritt as used there for the present of cakes and sweetmeats, tastefully packed in an elegant basket, and sent to the priest, from the wedding feast. It corresponds therefore to the Indian *qāli* (see *Dolly*).

**Bandel**, n. p. The name of the old Portuguese settlement in Bengal about a mile above Hoogly, where there still exists a monastery, said to be the oldest church in Bengal (see *Insp. Gazetteer*). The name is a Port. corruption of *bandar*, 'the wharf'; and in this shape the word was applied among the Portuguese to a variety of places. Thus in *Correa*, under 1541, 1542, we find mention of a port in the Red Sea, near the mouth, called *Bandel dos Malemos* ('of the Pilots'). Chittagong is called *Bandel de Chatigão* (e.g. in *Bocarro*, p. 441), corresponding to *Bandar Chāt-gām* in the Autobiog. of Jahāngir (*Elliot*, vi. 326). In the following passage the original no doubt runs *Bandar-i-Hūgli* or *Hūgli-Bandar*.

1631. "... these Europeans increased in number, and erected large substantial buildings, which they fortified with cannons, muskets, and other implements of war. In due course a considerable place grew up, which was known by the name of Port of *Hūgli*."—*Abdul Hamid*, in *Elliot*, vii. 32.

**Bandicoot**, s. Corr. from the Telugu *pandi-kokku*, lit. 'pig-rat.' The name has spread all over India, as applied to the great rat called by naturalists *Mus malabaricus* (Shaw), *Mus giganteus* (Hardwicke), *Mus bandicota* (Bechstein). The word is now also used in Queensland.

c. 1330. "In Lesser India there be some rats as big as foxes, and venomous exceedingly."—*Friar Jordanus*, Hak. Soc. 29.

c. 1343. "They imprison in the dungeons (of Dwaigir, i.e. Daulatābād) those who have been guilty of great crimes. There are in those dungeons enormous rats, bigger than cats. In fact, these latter animals run away from them, and can't stand against them, for they would get the worst of it. So they are only caught by stratagem. I have seen these rats at Dwaigir, and much amazed I was!"—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 47.

Fryer seems to exaggerate worse than the Moor:

1673. "For Vermin, the strongest huge Rats as big as our Pigs, which burrow under the Houses, and are bold enough to venture on Poultry."—*Fryer*, 116.

The following surprisingly confounds two entirely different animals:

1789. "The **Bandicoot**, or musk rat, is another troublesome animal, more indeed from its offensive smell than anything else."—*Munro, Narrative*, 32. See **Musk-rat**.

1879. "I shall never forget my first night here (on the Cocos Islands). As soon as the Sun had gone down, and the moon risen, thousands upon thousands of rats, in size equal to a **bandicoot**, appeared."—*Pollak, Sport in B. Burmah*, &c., ii. 14.

1880. "They (wild dogs in Queensland) hunted Kangaroo when in numbers . . . but usually preferred smaller and more easily obtained prey, as rats, **bandicoots**, and 'possums.'"—*Blackwood's Mag.*, Jan. p. 65.

**Bandicooy**, s. The colloquial name in S. India of the fruit of *Hibiscus esculentus*; Tamil *venḍai-kkai*, i.e. unripe fruit of the *venḍai*, called in Hind. *bhendi*. See **Bendy**.

**Bandy**, s. A carriage, bullock-carriage, buggy, or cart. This word is usual in both the Southern and Western Presidencies, but is unknown in Bengal, and in the N. W. P. It is the Tamil *vaṇḍi*, Telug. *baṇḍi*, 'a cart or vehicle.' The word, as *bendi*, is also used in Java.

1791. "To be sold, an elegant new and fashionable **Bandy**, with copper pannels. lined with Morocco leather."—*Madras Courier*, 29th Sept.

1800. "No wheel-carriages can be used in Canara, not even a buffalo-bandy."—Letter of *Sir T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 243.

1810. "None but open carriages are used in Ceylon; we therefore went in **bandies**, or in plain English, *gigs*."—*Maria Graham*, 88.

1826. "Those persons who have not European coachmen have the horses of their . . . '**bandies**' or *gigs*, led by these men . . . *Gigs* and hackeries all go here (in Ceylon) by the name of *bandy*."—*Heber* (ed. 1844), ii. 152.

1829. "A mighty solemn old man, seated in an open **bundy** (read *bandy*) (as a *gig* with a head that has an opening behind is called) at Madras."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 2nd ed. 84.

1860. "Bullock-bandies covered with cajans met us."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 146.

1862. "At Coimbatore I bought a **bandy** or country cart of the simplest construction."—*Markham's Peru and India*, 393.

**Bang, Bhang**, s. Hind. *bhāṅg*, the dried leaves and small stalks of hemp (i.e. *Cannabis indica*), used to cause intoxication, either by smoking, or when eaten mixt up into a sweetmeat (see **Majoon**). *Hashish* of the Arabs is substantially the same; Birdwood says it "consists of the tender tops of the plants after flowering."

1563. "The great Sultan Badur told Martin Affonso de Souza, for whom he had a great liking, and to whom he told all his secrets, that when in the night he had a desire to visit Portugal, and the Brazil, and Turkey, and Arabia, and Persia, all he had to do was to eat a little **bangue** . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 26.

1578. "**Bangue** is a plant resembling hemp, or the *Cannabis* of the Latins . . . the Arabs call this **Bangue** '*Axis*,'" (i.e. *Hashish*).—*C. Acosta*, 360-361.

1598. "They have . . . also many kinds of Drogues, as Amfion, or Opium, Camfora, **Bangue** and Sandall Wood."—*Linschoten*, 19.

1606. "O mais de tēpo estava cheo de **bangue**."—*Gouvea*, 93.

1638. "Il se fit apporter vn petit cabinet d'or . . . dont il tira deux layettes, et prit dans l'une de l'*offion*, ou opium, et dans l'autre du **bengi**, qui est vne certaine drogue ou poudre, dont ils se seruient pour s'exciter à la luxure."—*Mandelstou*, Paris, 1659, 150.

1685. "I have two sorts of the **Bangue**, which were sent from two several places of the East Indies; they both differ much from our Hemp, although they seem to differ most as to their magnitude."—*Dr. Hans Sloane* to *Mr. Ray*, in *Ray's Correspondence*, 1848, p. 160.

1673. "**Bang** (a pleasant intoxicating Seed mixed with Milk) . . ."—*Fryer*, 91.

1711. "**Bang** has likewise its Vertues attributed to it; for being used as Tea, it inebriates, or exhilarates them according to the Quantity they take."—*Lockyer*, 61.

1727. "Before they engage in a Fight, they drink **Bang**, which is made of a Seed like Hemp-seed, that has an intoxicating Quality."—*A. Ham.*, i. 131.

1763. "Most of the troops, as is customary during the agitations of this festival, had eaten plentifully of **bang** . . ."—*Orme*, i. 194.

1784. ". . . it does not appear that the use of **bank**, an intoxicating weed which resembles the hemp in Europe, . . . is considered even by the most rigid (Hindoo) a breach of the law."—*G. Forster*, *Journey*, ed. 1808, ii. 291.

1789. "A shop of **Bang** may be kept with a capital of no more than two shillings, or one rupee. It is only some mats stretched under some tree, where the *Bangeras* of the town, that is, the vilest of mankind, assemble to drink **Bang**."—Note on *Seir Mutaglerin*, iii. 308.

1868.

"The Hemp—with which we used to hang Our prison pets, yon felon gang,—  
In Eastern climes produces **Bang**,  
Esteemed a drug divine.  
As *Hashish* dressed, its magic powers  
Can lap us in Elysian bowers;  
But sweeter far our social hours,  
O'er a flask of rosy wine."

*Lord Neaves*.

**Banged** — is also used as a participle, for 'stimulated by *bang*,' e.g. "*banged up to the eyes*."

**Bangle**, s. Hind. *bangrī* or *bangrī*. The original word properly means a ring of coloured glass worn on the wrist by women; but *bangle* is applied to any native ring-bracelet, and also to an *anklet*, or ring of any kind worn on the ankle or leg. Indian silver bangles on the wrist have recently come into common use among English girls.

1803. "To the *cutwahl* he gave a heavy pair of gold **bangles**, of which he considerably enhanced the value by putting them on his wrists with his own hands."—*Journal of Sir J. Nicholas*, in note to *Wellington Despatches*, ed. 1837, ii. 373.

1809. "**Bangles**, or bracelets."—*Maria Graham*, 13.

1810. "Some wear . . . a stout silver ornament of the ring kind, called a **bangle**, or *karrah* [*karā*] on either wrist."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* i. 305.

1826. "I am paid with the silver **bangles** of my enemy, and his cash to boot."—*Pandurang Hari*, 27.

1873. "Year after year he found some excuse for coming up to Sirmoori—now a proposal for a tax on **bangles**, now a scheme for a new mode of Hindustani pronunciation."—*The True Reformer*, i. 24.

**Bangun**, s.—See **Brinjaul**.

**Bangur**, s. Hind. *bāṅgar*. In Upper India this name is given to the higher parts of the plain country on which the towns stand,—the older alluvium—in contradistinction to the *khādar* or lower alluvial immediately bordering the great rivers, and forming the limit of their inundation and modern divagations; the *khādar* having been cut out from the *bāṅgar* by the river. *Medlicott* spells *bhāṅgar* (*Manual of Geol. of India*, i. 404).

**Bangy, Banghy**, &c. s. Hind. *ba-haṅgī*, *Mahr. baṅgī*; Skt. *vihaṅgamā*, and *vihaṅgikā*.

a. A shoulder-yoke for carrying loads, the yoke or *bangy* resting on

the shoulder, whilst the load is apportioned at either end in two equal weights, and generally hung by cords. The milkmaid's yoke is the nearest approach to a survival of the bangy-staff in England. Also such a yoke with its pair of baskets or boxes.—(See *Pitarra*.)

b. Hence a parcel post, carried originally in this way, was called **bangy** or **dawk-bangy**, even where the primitive mode of transport had long become obsolete. "A **bangy** parcel" is a parcel received or sent by such post.

a.—

1789.

"But I'll give them 2000, with **Bhanges** and **Coolies**,  
With elephants, camels, with hackeries  
and **doolies**."

*Letters of Simplin the Second*, p. 57.

1803. "We take with us indeed, in six **banghys**, sufficient changes of linen."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 67.

1810. "The **bangy-wollah**, that is, the bearer who carries the **bangy**, supports the bamboo on his shoulder, so as to equipoise the baskets suspended at each end."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* i. 323.

b.—

c. 1844. "I will forward with this by **bangy dāk**, a copy of Capt. Moresby's Survey of the Red Sea." . . . *Sir G. Arthur*, in *Ind. Adm'n. of Lord Ellenborough*, p. 221.

1873. "The officers of his regiment . . . subscribed to buy the young people a set of crockery, and a plated tea and coffee service (got up by **dawk banghee** . . . at not much more than 200 per cent. in advance of the English price)."—*The True Reformer*, i. 57.

**Banjo**, s. Though this is a West- and not East-Indian term, it may be worth while to introduce the following older form of the word:

1764.

"Permit thy slaves to lead the choral dance  
To the wild **banshaw's** melancholy  
sound."—*Grainger*, iv.

See also *Davies*, for example of **banjore**.

**Bankshall**, s. a. A warehouse.  
b. The office of a Harbour Master or other Port Authority.

In the former sense the word is still used in S. India; in Bengal the latter is the only sense recognised, at least among Anglo-Indians; in Northern India the word is not in use.

As the Calcutta Office stands on the **banks** of the Hoogly, the name is, we believe, often accepted as having some indefinite reference to this position. And in a late work we find a positive

and plausible, but entirely unfounded, explanation of this kind, which we quote below.

In Java the word has a specific application to the open hall of audience, supported by wooden pillars without walls, which forms part of every princely residence.

The word is used in Sea Hindustani, in the forms *bansār*, and *bangsāl* for a 'store-room' (*Roebuck*).

*Bankshall* is in fact one of the oldest of the words taken up by foreign traders to India. And its use not only by Correa (c. 1561) but by King John (1524), with the regularly formed Portuguese plural of words in *-al*, shows how early it was adopted by the Portuguese. Indeed, Correa does not even explain it, as is his usual practice with Indian terms. More than one serious etymology has been suggested:

(1). Crawford takes it to be the Malay word *bangsal*, defined by him in his Malay dictionary thus: "(J.) A shed; a storehouse; a workshop; a porch; a covered passage" (see *J. Ind. Archip.* iv. 182). But it is probable that the Malay word, though marked by Crawford ("J.") as Javanese in origin, is a corruption of one of the two following:

(2). Beng. *baṅkaśāla*, from Sansk. *baṅk* or *vanik*, 'trade,' and *śālā*, 'a hall.' This is Wilson's etymology.

(3). Sansk. *bhāṇḍaśāla*, Canar. *bhaṇḍasāle*, Malayāl. *paṇḍiśāla*, Tam. *paṇḍasālai* or *paṇḍakaśālai*, 'a storehouse or magazine.'

It is difficult to decide which of the two last is the original word; the prevalence of the second in S. India is an argument in its favour; and the substitution of *g* for *ḍ* would be in accordance with a phonetic practice of not uncommon occurrence.

a.—

c. 1345. "For the *bandar* there is in every island (of the Maldives) a wooden building which they call *bajansār* [evidently for *banjasār*, i.e. Arabic spelling for *banjasār*] where the Governor . . . collects all the goods, and there sells or barter them."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 120.

1524. A grant from K. John to the City of Goa, says: "that henceforward even if no market-rent in the city is collected from the *bacacés*, viz. those at which are sold honey, oil, butter, *betre* (i. e. betel), spices, and cloths, for permission to sell such things in the said *bacacés*, it is our pleasure that they shall sell them freely."



A note says: "Apparently the word should be *bacaçaes*, or *bancacacae*, or *bangaçae*, which then signified any place to sell things, but now particularly a wooden house."—*Archiv. Portug. Or.* Fasc. ii. 43.

1561. . . . "In the *bengaçaes*, in which stand the goods ready for shipment."—*Correa, Lendas*, i. 2, 260.

1610. The form and use of the word have led P. Teixeira into a curious confusion (as it would seem) when, speaking of foreigners at Ormus, he says: "hay muchos gentiles, Baneanes, *Bangasaly*, y *Camabayats*,"—where the word in italics probably represents *Bangaly*, i.e. *Bengâlis* (*Rel. de Harmuz*, 18).

c. 1610. "Le facteur du Roy chrestien des Maldives tenoit sa *banquesalle* ou plustost cellier, sur le bord de la mer en l'isle de Malé."—*Pyrard de la Val.*, ed. 1679, i. 65.

1613. "The other settlement of Yler . . . with houses of wood thatched extends . . . to the fields of Tanjonpacer, where there is a *bangasal* or sentry's house without other defense."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 6.

1734-5. "Paid the *Bankshall* Merchants for the house poles, country reapers [q.v.], &c., necessary for house-building."—In *Wheeler*, iii. 148.

1748. "A little below the town of Wampo . . . These people (*compradores*) build a house for each ship. . . . They are called by us *bank-salls*. In these we deposit the rigging and yards of the vessel, chests, water-casks, and every thing that incommodes us aboard."—*A Voyage to the E. Indies in 1747 and 1748* (1762), p. 294.

It appears from this book (p. 118) that the place in Canton River was known as *Bank-sall* Island.

1750-52. "One of the first things on arriving here (Canton River) is to procure a *baneshall*, that is, a great house, constructed of bamboo and mats . . . in which the stores of the ship are laid up."—*A Voyage*, &c., by *Olof Toræen* . . . in a series of letters to Dr. Linnæus. Transl. by J. R. Forster (with Osbeck's Voyage), 1771.

1783. "These people (*Chulias*, &c., from India, at Achin) . . . on their arrival immediately build, by contract with the natives, houses of bamboo, like what in China at Wampo is called *bankshall*, very regular, on a convenient spot close to the river."—*Forrest, V. to Mergu*, 41.

1788. "*Banksauls*—Storehouses for depositing ships' stores in, while the ships are unloading and refitting."—*Indian Vocab.* (Stockdale).

1813. "The East India Company for seventy years had a large *banksaul*, or warehouse, at Mirzee, for the reception of the pepper and sandalwood purchased in the dominions of the Mysore Rajah."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, iv. 109.

1817. "The *bāngsal* or *mendōpo*, is a large open hall, supported by a double row

of pillars, and covered with shingles, the interior being richly decorated with paint and gilding."—*Raffles, Java* (2nd ed.), i. 93.

The Javanese use, as in the last passage, corresponds to the meaning given in *Jansz*, Javanese Dict.: "*Bangsai*, Vorstelijke Zitplaats" (Prince's Sitting place).

b.—

1623. "And on the Place by the sea there was the Custom-house, which the Persians in their language call *Benksal*, a building of no great size, with some open outer porticoes."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 465.

"*Bangsai*, a shed (or barn), or often also a roof without walls to sit under, sheltered from the rain or sun."—*Caspary Willens, Vocabularium*, &c., ins' Gravenhaage; repr. Batavia, 1706.

1673. " . . . Their *Bank Solls*, or Custom House Keys, where they land, are Two; but mean, and shut only with ordinary Gates at Night."—*Fryer*, 27.

1683. "I came ashore in Capt. Goyer's Pinnace to ye *Bankshall*, about 7 miles from Ballasore."—*Hedges*, Feb. 2.

1687. "The Mayor and Aldermen, etc., do humbly request the Honourable President and Council would please to grant and assign over to the Corporation the petty dues of *Bankshall* Tolls."—In *Wheeler*, i. 207.

1727. "Above it is the *Dutch Bankshall*, a Place where their Ships ride when they cannot get further up for the too swift Currents."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 6.

1789. "And that no one may plead ignorance of this order, it is hereby directed that it be placed constantly in view at the *Bankshall* in the English and country languages."—*Procl. against Slave-Trading*, in *Seton-Karr*, ii. 5.

1788. "The term '*Banksoll*' has always been a puzzle to the English in India. It is borrowed from the Dutch. The '*Soll*' is the Dutch or Danish '*Zoll*,' the English '*Toll*.' The *Banksoll* was then the place on the '*bank*' where all tolls or duties were levied on landing goods."—*Talboys Wheeler, Early Records of B. India*, 196.

(Quite erroneous, as already said; and *Zoll* is not Dutch).

**Bantam**, n.p. The province which forms the western extremity of Java, properly *Bāntan*. It formed an independent kingdom at the beginning of the 17th century, and then produced much pepper (no longer grown), which caused it to be greatly frequented by European traders. An English factory was established here in 1603, and continued till 1682, when the Dutch succeeded in expelling us as interlopers.

1727. "The only Product of *Bantam* is Pepper, wherein it abounds so much, that they can export 10,000 Tuns per annum."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 127.

**Bantam Fowls.** According to Crawford, the dwarf poultry which we call by this name were imported from Japan, and received the name "not from the place that produced them, but from that where our voyagers first found them."—(Desc. Dict. s.v. *Bantam*).

1673. "From Siam are brought hither little *Champore* Cocks with ruffled Feet, well armed with Spurs, which have a strutting Gate with them, the truest mettle in the World."—*Fryer*, 116.

This looks as if they came from **Champa** (q. v.).

(1) **Banyan**, s. a. A Hindu trader, and especially of the Province of Guzerat, many of which class have for ages been settled in Arabian ports and known by this name; but the term is often applied by early travellers in Western India to persons of the Hindu Religion generally. **b.** In Calcutta also it is (or perhaps rather was) specifically applied to the native brokers attached to houses of business, or to persons in the employment of a private gentleman doing analogous duties (now usually called **sircar**, q. v.).

The word was adopted from *Vāṇiya*, a man of the trading caste (in Gujarātī *vāṇiyo*), and that comes from Sansk. *vaṇij*, 'a merchant.' The terminal nasal may be a Portuguese addition (as in *palanquin*, *mandarin*, *Bassein*), or may be taken from the plural form *vāṇiyan*. It is probable however, that the Portuguese found the word already in use by the Arab traders. Sidi 'Ali, the Turkish Admiral, uses it precisely in the same form, applying it to the Hindus generally; and in the poem of Sassui and Panhu, the Sindian Romeo and Juliet, as given by Burton in his *Sindh* (p. 101), we have the form *Wāṇiyan*. P. F. Vincenzo Maria, who is quoted below, absurdly alleges that the Portuguese called these Hindus of Guzerat **Bag-nani**, because they were always washing themselves "... chiamati da Portughesi *Bagnani*, per la frequenza e superstitione, con quale si lauano più volte il giorno" (251). See also Lullier, below. The men of this class profess an extravagant respect for animal life; but after Stanley brought home Dr. Livingstone's letters they became notorious as chief promoters of slave-trade in Eastern Africa. A. K.

Forbes speaks of the medieval **Wānias** at the Court of Anhilwara as "equally gallant in the field (with Rajputs), and wiser in council . . . already in profession puritans of peace, but not yet drained enough of their fiery Kshatri blood."—(*Ras Mūla*, i. 240.)

*Bunya* is the form in which *vāṇiya* appears in the Anglo-Indian use of Bengal with a different shade of meaning, and generally indicating a grain-dealer.

1516. "There are three qualities of these Gentiles, that is to say, some are called Razbuts . . . others are called **Banians**, and are merchants and traders."—*Barbosa*, 51.

1552. "... Among whom came certain men who are called **Baneanes** of the same heathen of the Kingdom of Cambaia . . . coming on board the ship of Vasco da Gama, and seeing in his cabin a pictorial image of Our Lady, to which our people did reverence, they also made adoration with much more fervency. . . ."—*Barros*, Dec. I. liv. iv. cap. 6.

1555. "We may mention that the inhabitants of Guzerat call the unbelievers **Banyāns**, whilst the inhabitants of Hindustan call them **Hindū**."—*Sidi 'Ali Kapudān*, in *J. As.*, 1<sup>re</sup> S. ix. 197—8.

1563. "**R.** If the fruits were all as good as this (mango) it would be no such great matter in the **Baneanes**, as you tell me, not to eat flesh. And since I touch on this matter tell me, prithee, who are these **Baneanes** . . . who do not eat flesh? . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 136.

1608. "The Gouverneur of the Towne of *Gandeeue* is a **Bannyan**, and one of those kind of people that observe the Law of Pythagoras."—*Jones in Purchas*, i. 231.

1623. "One of these races of Indians is that of those which call themselves *Vaniā*, but who are called, somewhat corruptly by the Portuguese, and by all our other Franks, **Banians**; they are all, for the most part, traders and brokers."—*P. della Valle*, i. 486—7.

1630. "A people presented themselves to mine eyes, clothed in linnen garments, somewhat low descending, of a gesture and garbe, as I may say, maidenly and well nigh effeminate; of a countenance shy, and somewhat estranged; yet smiling out a glosed and bashful familiarity. . . . I asked what manner of people these were, so strangely notable, and notably strange? Reply was made they were **Banians**."—*Lord, Preface*.

c. 1666. "Aussi chacun a son **Banien** dans les Indes, et il y a des personnes de qualité qui leur confient tout ce qu'ils ont . . ."—*Thevenot*, v. 166.

This passage shows in anticipation the transition to the Calcutta use (b, below).

1672. "The inhabitants are called **Guizeratts** and **Benyans**."—*Baldacrus*, 2.

1672. "It is the custom to say that to make one **Bagnan** (so they call the Gentle Merchants) you need three Chinese, and to make one Chinese three Hebrews."—*P. F. Vincenzo di Maria*, 114.

1673. "The **Banyan** follows the Soldier, though as contrary in Humour, as the Antipodes in the same Meridian are opposite to one another. . . . In Cases of Trade they are not so hide-bound, giving their Consciences more Scope, and boggle at no Villainy for an Emolument."—*Fryer*, 193.

1705. ". . . ceux des premieres castes, comme les **Baignans**."—*Lutther*, 106.

1813. ". . . it will, I believe, be generally allowed by those who have dealt much with **Banians** and merchants in the larger trading towns of India, that their moral character cannot be held in high estimation."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* ii. 456.

1877. "Of the *Wani*, **Banyan**, or trader-caste there are five great families in this country."—*Burton, Sind Revisited*, ii. 281.

b.—

1761. "We expect and positively direct that if our servants employ **Banians** or black people under them, they shall be accountable for their conduct."—*The Court of Directors, in Long*, 254.

1764. "*Resolutions and Orders*. That no Moonshee, Linguist, **Banian**, or Writer, be allowed to any officer, excepting the Commander-in-Chief. . . ."—*Ft. William Proceedings, in Long*, 382.

1780. "We are informed that the Juty Wallahs or Makers and Vendors of Bengal Shoes in and about Calcutta . . . intend sending a Joint Petition to the Supreme Council . . . on account of the great decay of their Trade, entirely owing to the Luxury of the Bengalis, chiefly the **Bangans** (sic) and Sarcars, as there are scarce one of them to be found who does not keep a Chariot, Phaeton, Buggy or Pallanquin, and some all four. . . ."—*In Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, June 24th.

1783. "Mr. Hastings' bannian was, after this auction, found possessed of territories yielding a rent of £140,000 a year."—*Burke, Speech on E. I. Bill, in Writings, &c.*, iii. 490.

1786. "The said Warren Hastings did permit and suffer his own **banyan** or principal black steward, named Canto Baboo, to hold farms . . . to the amount of 13 lacs of rupees per annum."—*Art. agst. Hastings, Burke*, vii. 111.

"A practice has gradually crept in among the **Banians** and other rich men of Calcutta, of dressing some of their servants . . . nearly in the uniform of the Honourable Company's Sepoys and Lascars. . . ."—*Notification, in Seton Karr*, i. 122.

1788. "**Banyan**—A Gentoo servant employed in the management of commercial affairs. Every English gentleman at Bengal has a **Banyan** who either acts of himself, or

as the substitute of some great man or black merchant."—*Indian Vocabulary* (Stockdale).

1810. "The same person frequently was **banyan** to several European gentlemen; all of whose concerns were of course accurately known to him, and thus became the subject of conversation at those meetings the **banians** of Calcutta invariably held. . . ."—*Williamson, V. M.* i. 189.

1817. "The European functionary . . . has first his **banyan** or native secretary."—*Mill, Hist.* (ed. 1840) iii. 14.

Mr. Mill does not here accurately interpret the word.

(2) **Banyan**, s. An undershirt, originally of muslin, and so-called as resembling the body garment of the Hindus; but now commonly applied to under body-clothing of elastic cotton, woollen, or silk web.

The following quotations illustrate the stages by which the word reached its present application. And they show that our predecessors in India used to adopt the native or **Banyan** costume in their hours of ease. C. P. Brown defines **Banyan** as "a loose dressing-gown, such as Hindu tradesmen wear." Probably this may have been the original use; but it is never now so employed in Northern India.

1672. "It is likewise ordered that both Officers and Souldiers in the Fort shall, both on every Sabbath Day, and on every day when they exercise, *wear English apparel*; in respect the garbe is most becoming as Souldiers, and correspondent to their profession."—*Sir W. Langhorne's Standing Order, in Wheeler*, iii. 426.

1781. "The Ensign (as it proved, for his first appearance, being undressed and in his **banyon** coat, I did not know him) came off from his cot, and in a very haughty manner cried out, 'None of your disturbance, Gentlemen.'"—*In Wheeler*, iii. 109.

1781. "I am an Old Stager in this Country, having arrived in Calcutta in the Year 1736 . . . Those were the days, when Gentlemen studied *Ease* instead of *Fashion*; when even the Hon. Members of the Council met in **Banyan Shirts, Long Drawers** (q.v.), and Conjee caps; with a Case Bottle of good old Arrack, and a Gouglet of Water placed on the Table, which the Secretary (a Skilful Hand) frequently converted into Punch. . . ."—*Letter from An Old Country Captain, in India Gazette*, Feb. 24th.

1810. ". . . an undershirt, commonly called a **banian**."—*Williamson, V. M.* i. 19

(3) **Banyan**, s. See **Banyan Tree**.

**Banyan-Day**, s. This is sea-slang for a *jour maigre*, or day on which no ration of meat was allowed; when (as one of our quotations above expresses

it) the crew had "to observe the Law of Pythagoras."

1690. "Of this (*Kitchery* or *Kedgeree*, q. v.) the *European* Sailors feed in these parts once or twice a Week, and are forc'd at those times to a Pagan Abstinence from Flesh, which creates in them a perfect Dislike and utter Detestation to those *Bannian* Days, as they commonly call them."—*Orvington*, 310, 311.

### Banyan-Fight, s. Thus:

1690. "This Tongue Tempest is termed there a *Bannian-Fight*, for it never rises to blows or bloodshed."—*Orvington*, 275.

Sir G. Birdwood tells us that this is still a phrase current in Bombay.

**Banyan-Tree**, also elliptically **Banyan**, s. The Indian Fig-Tree (*Ficus indica*, or *Ficus bengalensis*, L.) called in Hind. *bar*. The name appears to have been first bestowed popularly on a famous tree of this species growing near **Gombroon** (q. v.), under which the *Banyans*, or Hindu traders settled at that port, had built a little pagoda. So says Tavernier below. This original *Banyan-tree* is described by Della Valle (ii. 453), and by Valentijn (v. 202). Della Valle's account (1622) is extremely interesting, but too long for quotation. He calls it by the Persian name, *lul*. The tree still stood, within half-a-mile of the English factory, in 1758, when it was visited by Ives, who quotes Tickell's verses given below.

c. A.D. 70. "First and foremost, there is a Fig-tree there (in India) which beareth very small and slender figges. The propertie of this Tree, is to plant and set it selfe without mans helpe. For it spreadeth out with mightie armes, and the lowest water-boughes underneath, do bend so downward to the very earth, that they touch it againe, and lie upon it: whereby, within one years space they will take fast root in the ground, and put forth a new Spring round about the Mother-tree: so as these braunches, thus growing, seeme like a traile or border of arbours most curiously and artificially made," etc.—*Plinius Nat. Historie*, by *Philemon Holland*, i. 360.

1624.

"... The goodly bole being got To certain cubits' height, from every side The boughs decline, which, taking root afresh, Spring up new boles, and these spring new, and newer, Till the whole tree become a porticus, Or arched arbour, able to receive A numerous troop."

*Ben Jonson, Neptune's Triumph.*

c. 1650. "Cet Arbre estoit de même

espece que celui qui est a une lieue du Bander, et qui passe pour une merveille; mais dans les Indes il y en a quantité. Les Persans l'appellent *Lul*, les Portugais *Arbre de Reys*, et les Français l'*Arbre des Banianes*; parce que les Banianes ont fait bâtir dessous une Pagode avec un carvansera accompagné de plusieurs petits étangs pour se laver."—*Tavernier, V. de Perse*, liv. v. ch. 23.

c. 1650. "Near to the City of *Ormus* was a *Bannians tree*, being the only tree that grew in the Island."—*Tavernier, Eng. Tr. i.* 255.

c. 1666. "Nous vîmes à cent ou cent cinquante pas de ce jardin, l'arbre *War* dans toute son étendue. On l'appelle aussi *Bar*, et arbre des *Banians*, et arbre des racines . . ."—*Thevenot*, v. 76.

1667.

"The fig-tree, not that kind for fruit renowned;

But such as at this day, to Indians known, In Malabar or Decan spreads her arms Branching so broad and long, that in the ground

The bended twigs take root, and daughters grow

About the mother-tree, a pillar'd shade High over-arch'd, and echoing walks between."—*Paradise Lost*, ix.

1672. "Eastward of *Surat* two Courses, i.e. a League, we pitched our Tent under a Tree that besides its Leafs, the Branches bear its own Roots, therefore called by the *Portugals*, *Arbor de Raiz*; For the Adoration the *Banyans* pay it, the *Banyan-Tree*."—*Fryer*, 105.

1691. "About a (Dutch) mile from *Gamron* . . . stands a tree, heretofore described by *Mandelslo* and others. . . . Beside this tree is an idol temple where the *Banyans* do their worship."—*Valentijn*, v. 267-8.

1717.

"The fair descendants of thy sacred bed Wide-branching o'er the Western World shall spread,

Like the fam'd *Banian Tree*, whose pliant shoot

To earthward bending of itself takes root, Till like their mother plant ten thousand stand

In verdant arches on the fertile land; Beneath her shade the tawny Indians rove,

Or hunt at large through the wide-echoing grove."

*Tickell, Epistle from a Lady in England to a Lady in Avignon.*

1726. "On the north side of the city (*Surat*) is there an uncommonly great *Pichar* or *Waringin*\* tree. . . . The Portuguese call this tree *Albero de laiz*, i.e. Root-tree. . . . Under it is a small chapel built by a *Benyan*. . . . Day and night lamps are alight there, and *Benyans* constantly come in pilgrimage, to offer their prayers to this saint."—*Valentijn*, iv. 145.

\* *Waringin* is the Javanese name of a sp. kindred to the banyan, *Ficus benjamina*, L.

1771. "... being employed to construct a military work at the fort of Trip-lasore (afterwards called Marsden's Bastion) it was necessary to cut down a **banyan-tree**, which so incensed the brahmans of that place, that they found means to poison him" (*i.e.* Thomas Marsden of the Madras Engineers).—*Mem. of W. Marsden*, 7-8.

1809. "Their greatest enemy (*i.e.* of buildings) is the **Banyan Tree**."—*Ld. Valentia*, I. 396.

1810.  
"In the midst an aged **Banian** grew.  
It was a goodly sight to see  
That venerable tree,  
For o'er the lawn, irregularly spread,  
Fifty straight columns propt its lofty head;

And many a long depending shoot,

Seeking to strike its root,

Straight like a plummet grew towards the ground,

Some on the lower boughs which crost their way,

Fixing their bearded fibres, round and round,

With many a ring and wild contortion wound;

Some to the passing wind at times, with sway

Of gentle motion swung;

Others of younger growth, unmoved, were hung,

Like stone-drops from the cavern's fretted height."

*Southey, Curse of Kehama*, xiii. 51.

1821.

"Des **banians** touffus, par les brames adorés,  
Depuis longtemps la langueur nous im-plore,

Courbés par le midi, dont l'ardeur les dévore,

Ils étendent vers nous leurs rameaux altérés."

*Casimir Delavigne, Le Paria*, iii. 6.

A note of the publishers on the preceding passage, in the edition of 1855, is divert-ing:

"Un journaliste allemand a accusé M. Casimir Delavigne d'avoir pris pour un arbre une secte religieuse de l'Inde. . . ." The German Journalist was wrong here, but he might have found plenty of matter for ridicule in the play. Thus the Brahmins (men) are *Akebar* (!), *Idamore* (!!), and *Emp-sael* (!!!); their women *Neala* (?), *Zaide* (!), and *Mirza* (!!).

1825. "Near this village was the finest **banyan-tree** which I had ever seen, literally a grove rising from a single primary stem, whose massive secondary trunks, with their straightness, orderly arrangement, and evident connexion with the parent stock, gave the general effect of a vast vegetable organ. The first impression which I felt on coming under its shade was, 'What a noble place of worship.'"—*Heber*, ii. 93 (ed. 1844).

1834. "Cast forth thy word into the everliving, everworking universe; it is a

seed-grain that cannot die; unnoticed to-day, it will be found flourishing as a **banyan-grove**—(perhaps alas! as a hemlock forest) after a thousand years."—*Sartor Resartus*.

1856.

"... Its pendent branches, rooting in the air,

Yearn to the parent earth and grappling fast,

Grow up huge stems again, which shoot-ing forth

In massy branches, these again despatch their drooping heralds, till a labyrinth

Of root and stem and branch commingling, forms

A great cathedral, aisled and choired in wood."

*The Banyan Tree*, a Poem.

1865. "A family tends to multiply families around it, till it becomes the centre of a tribe, just as the **banyan** tends to surround itself with a forest of its own offspring."—*MacLennan, Primitive Marriage*, 269.

1878. . . . "des **banyans** soutenus par des racines aériennes et dont les branches tombantes engendrent en touchant terre des sujets nouveaux."—*Rev. des Deux Mondes*, Oct. 15, p. 832.

**Bārasinhā**, s. The H. name of the widely spread *Cervus Wallichii*, Cuvier. This H. name ("12-horn") is no doubt taken from the number of tines being approximately twelve. The name is also applied by sportsmen in Bengal to the *Rucervus Duvaucellii*, or Swamp-Deer.

**Barbican**, s. This term of medieval fortification is derived by Littré, and by Marcel Devic from Arab. *barbakh*, which means a sewer-pipe or water-pipe. And one of the meanings given by Littré is, "une ouverture longue et étroite pour l'écoulement des eaux." Apart from the possible, but untraced history which this alleged meaning may involve, it seems probable, considering the usual meaning of the word as 'an outwork before a gate,' that it is from Ar. Pers. *bāb-khāna*, 'gate-house.' This etymology was suggested in print 30 years ago by one of the present writers,\* and confirmed to his mind some years later, when in going through the native town of Cawnpore, not long before the Mutiny, he saw a brand-new double-towered gateway, or gate-house, on the face of which was the inscription in Persian characters: "*Bāb-Khāna-i-Mahommed Bakhsh*," or whatever was his name, *i.e.* "The Barbican of Mahommed Bakhsh."

\* In a Glossary of Military Terms, appended to *Fortification for Officers of the Army and Students of Military History*, Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1851.

The editor of the Chron. of K. James of Aragon (1883, p. 423) says that *barbacana* in Spain means a second, outermost and lower wall; i.e. a *faussebraye*. And this agrees with facts in that work, and with the definition in Cobarruvias; but not at all with Joinville's use, nor with V.-le-Duc's explanation.

c. 1250. "Tuit le baron . . s'accorderent queen un terture . . . féist l'en une forteresse qui fust bien garnie de gent, si que se li Tur fesoient saillies . . cell tore fust ainsi come barbaque (orig. '*quasi antemurale*') de l'oste."—The Med. Fr. tr. of *William of Tyre*, ed. *Paul Paris*, i. 158.

c. 1270. ". . . on condition of his at once putting me in possession of the albarrana tower . . . and should besides make his Saracens construct a *barbacana* round the tower."—*James of Aragon*, as above.

1309. "Pour requerre sa gent plus sauvement, fist le roys faire une *barbaquane* devant le pont qui estoit entre nos dous os, en tel maniere quel'on pooit entrer de dous pars en la *barbaquane* à cheval."—*Joinville*, p. 162.

1552. "Lourenço de Brito ordered an intrenchment of great strength to be dug, in the fashion of a *barbican* (*barbacã*) outside the wall of the fort . . . on account of a well, a stone-cast distant. . ."—*Barros*, II. i. 5.

c. 1870. "*Barbacane*. Défense extérieure protégeant une entrée, et permettant de réunir un assez grand nombre d'hommes pour disposer des sorties ou protéger une retraite."—*Viollet-le-Duc*, *H. d'une Forteresse*, 361.

**Barbiers, s.** This is a term which was formerly very current in the East as the name of a kind of paralysis, often occasioned by exposure to chills. It began with numbness and imperfect command of the power of movement, sometimes also affecting the muscles of the neck and power of articulation, and often followed by loss of appetite, emaciation and death. It has often been identified with *beri-beri* (q.v.), and medical opinion seems to have come back to the view that the two are forms of one disorder, though this was not admitted by some older authors of the present century. The allegation of Lind and others, that the most frequent subjects of *barbiers* were Europeans of the lower class who, when in drink, went to sleep in the open air, must be contrasted with the general experience that *beriberi* rarely attacks Europeans. The name now seems obsolete.

1673. "Whence follows Fluxes, Dropsy, Scurvy, *Barbiers* (which is an enervating

(sic) the whole Body, being neither able to use hands or Feet), Gout, Stone, Malignant and Putrid Fevers."—*Fryer*, 68.

1690. "Another Distemper with which the Europeans are sometimes afflicted, is the *Barbeers*, or a deprivation of the Use and Activity of their Limbs, whereby they are rendered unable to move either Hand or Foot."—*Ovington*, 350.

1755. (If the land wind blow on a person sleeping) "the consequence of this is always dangerous, as it seldom fails to bring on a fit of the *Barbiers* (as it is called in this country), that is, a total deprivation of the use of the limbs."—*Ives*, 77.

1768. "The *barbiers*, a species of the palsy, is a disease most frequent in India. It distresses chiefly the lower class of Europeans, who when intoxicated with liquors frequently sleep in the open air, exposed to the land winds."—*Lind on Diseases of Hot Climates*, 260. See *Beriberi*.

**Barcelore, n.p.**—See *Bacanore*.

**Bargeer, s.** Hind. from Pers. *bārgīr*. A trooper of irregular cavalry who is not the owner of his troop-horse and arms (as is the normal practice, see *Silladar*) but is either put in by another person, perhaps a native officer in the regiment, who supplies horses and arms and receives the man's full pay, allowing him a reduced rate, or has his horse from the state in whose service he is. The Pers. word properly means 'a load-taker,' 'a baggage horse'; the transfer of use is not quite clear.

1844. "If the man again has not the cash to purchase a horse, he rides one belonging to a native officer, or to some privileged person, and becomes what is called his *bargeer* . . ."—*Calcutta Rev.*, vol. ii. p. 57.

**Barking-Deer, s.** The popular name of a small species of deer (*Cervulus aureus*, Jerdon) called in Hindustani *kāṅkar*, and in Nepal *ratwā*. Also called *Ribfuced-Deer*, and in Bombay *Baikree*, q.v. Its common name is from its call, which is a kind of short bark, like that of a fox but louder, and may be heard in the jungles which it frequents, both by day and by night (*Jerdon*).

**Baroda, n.p.** Usually called by the Dutch and older English writers *Brodera*; proper name according to the Imp. Gazetteer, *Wadodra*. A large city of Guzerat which has been since 1732 the capital of the Mahratta dynasty of Guzerat, the *Gaṅkṡārs* (see *Guicowar*).

1552. In Barros, 'Cidade de Barodar,' IV. vi. 8.

1555. "In a few days we arrived at *Barāj*; some days afterwards at *Baloudra*, and then took the road towards *Champaiz* (read *Champarū*?)."—*Sūdī 'Alī*, p. 91.

1606. "That city (Champanel) may be a day's journey from *Deberadora* or *Barodar*, which we commonly call *Verdora*."—*Couto*, IV., ix. 5.

1638. "La ville de *Brodra* est située dans une plaine sablonneuse, sur la petite rivière de *Wasset*, a trente *Cos*, ou quinze lieues de *Broitschea*."—*Mandelslo*, 130.

1813. *Brodera*, in *Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, iii. 268.

1857. "The town of *Baroda*, originally *Barpatra* (or a bar leaf, i.e., leaf of the *Ficus indica*, in shape) was the first large city I had seen."—*Autob. of Lutfullah*, 39.

**Baros**, n.p. A fort on the West Coast of Sumatra, from which the chief export of Sumatra camphor, so highly valued in China, long took place. It is perhaps identical with the *Pan-šūr* or *Fanšūr* of the middle ages, which gave its name to the *Fanšūrī* camphor, famous among Oriental writers, and which by the perpetuation of a misreading is often styled *Kaīšūrī* camphor, &c. (See *Camphor*, and *Marco Polo*, 2d ed. ii. 282, 285 seq.).

The place is called *Barrowse* in the E. I. Colonial papers, ii. 52, 153.

1727. "Baros is the next place that abounds in Gold, Camphire, and Benzoin, but admits of no foreign Commerce."—*A. Ham*, ii. 113.

**Barrackpore**, n.p. The auxiliary Cantonment of Calcutta, from which it is 15 m. distant, established in 1772. Here also is the country residence of the Governor-General, built by Lord Minto, and much frequented in former days before the annual migration to Simla was established. The name is a hybrid. See *Achanock*.

**Bashaw**, s. The old form of what we now call *pasha*, the former being taken from *bāshā* the Arabic form of the word, which is itself generally believed to be a corruption of the Pers. *pādīshāh*. Of this the first part is Skt. *patīs*, Zend. *patīs*, Old Pers. *patī*, 'a lord or master' (comp. Gr. *δεσποτης*). *Pechah*, indeed, for 'Governor' (but with the *ch* guttural) occurs in I. Kings, x. 15, II. Chron. ix. 14, and in Daniel iii. 2, 3, 27. Prof. Max Müller notices this, but it would seem

merely as a curious coincidence.—(See *Pusey on Daniel*, 567).

1554. "Hujusmodi *Bassarum* sermonibus reliquorum Turcarum sermones conguebant."—*Busbeg*. Epist. ii. (p. 124).

c. 1610. "Un *Bascha* estoit venu en sa Cour pour luy rendre compte du tribut qu'il luy apportoit; mais il fut neuf mois entiers à attendre que celui qui a la charge . . . eut le temps et le loisir de le compter . . ."—*Pyrard de la Val* (of the Great Mogul), ii. 161.

1702. " . . . The most notorious injustice we have suffered from the Arabs of Muscat, and the *Bashaw* of Judda."—*In Wheeler*, ii. 7.

1727. "It (Bagdad) is now a prodigious large City, and the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*. . . The *Bashaws* of *Bassora*, *Comera*, and *Musol* (the ancient *Nineveh*) are subordinate to him."—*A. Ham*, i. 78.

**Basin**, s. H. *besan*. Pease-meal, generally made of *gram* (q. v.) and used, sometimes mixed with ground orange-peel or other aromatic substance, to cleanse the hair, or for other toilette purposes.

**Bassadore**, n.p. A town upon the island of *Kishm* in the Persian Gulf, which belonged in the 16th century to the Portuguese. The place was ceded to the British crown in 1817, though the claim seems now dormant. The real form of the name is according to Dr. Badger's transliterated map (in *H. of Imāms*, &c. of *Omān*) *Bāsūdū*.

1673. "At noon we came to *Bassatu*, an old ruined town of the Portugals, fronting Congo."—*Fryer*, 320.

**Bassein**, n.p. This is a corruption of three entirely different names, and is applied to various places remote from each other.

(1) *Wasāi*, an old port on the coast, 26 m. north of Bombay, called by the Portuguese, to whom it long pertained, *Baçaim* (e.g. *Barros*, I. ix. 1).

c. 1565. "Dopo Daman si troua *Basain* con molte ville . . . ne di questa altro si caua che risi, frumenti, e molto ligname."—*Cesare de' Federici in Ramus*. iii. 387 v.

1756. "Bandar *Bassai*."—*Mīrat-i Ahmadi*, Bird's tr., 129.

1781. "General Goddard after having taken the fortress of *Bessi*, which is one of the strongest and most important fortresses under the *Mahratta* power. . . ."—*Seir Mutaqherin*, iii. 327.

(2) A town and port on the river which forms the westernmost delta-arm of the *Irawadi* in the Province of Pegu. The Burmese name *Bathein*,

was, according to Prof. Forchhammer, a change, made by the Burmese conqueror Alompra, from the former name *Kuthein* (i.e. *Kusein*), which was a native corruption of the old name *Kusima* (see *Cosmin*). We cannot explain the old European corruption *Persaim*.

1759. *Persaim* occurs in *Dalrymple's Or. Repert.*, i. 127 and *passim*.

(3) *Basim*, or properly *Wāsim*; an old town in Berar, the chief place of a district so-called.

**Batavia**, n.p. The famous capital of the Dutch possessions in the Indies; occupying the site of the old city of *Jakarta*, the seat of a Javanese kingdom which combined the present Dutch Provinces of *Bantam*, *Buitenzorg*, *Krawang*, and the *Preanger Regencies*.

1619. "On the day of the capture of *Jakarta*, 30th May, 1619, it was certainly time and place to speak of the Governor-General's dissatisfaction that the name of *Batavia* had been given to the Castle."—*Valentijn*, iv. 489.

The Governor-General, Jan Pieter- sen Coen, who had taken *Jakarta*, desired to have called the new fortress *New Hoorn*, from his own birth place, *Hoorn*, on the *Zuider Zee*.

c. 1649. "While I stay'd at *Batavia*, my Brother dy'd; and it was pretty to consider what the *Dutch* made me pay for his Funeral."—*Tavernier* (E.T.) i. 203.

**Batcul, Batcole, Batecala, &c.**, n.p. *Bhatkal*. A place often named in the older narratives. It is on the coast of *Canara*, just S. of *Pigeon Island* and *Hog Island*, in lat. 13° 59', and is not to be confounded (as it has been) with *Beitcul*, q.v.

1328. "... There is also the King of *Batigala*, but he is of the *Saracens*."—*Friar Jordanus*, p. 41.

1510. The "*Bathecala*, a very noble city of *India*," of *Varthema* (119), though misplaced, must we think be this place and not *Beitcul*.

1548. "Trelado\* do Contrato que o Governador Gracia de Saa fez com a Raynha de *Batecalaa* por não aver Reey e ela reger o Reeyno."—In *S. Botelho, Tombo*, 242.

1599. "... part is subject to the Queene of *Baticola*, who selleth great store of pepper to the Portugals, at a towne called *Onor*. . ."—*Sir Fulke Greville* to Sir Fr. Walsingham, in *Bruce's Annals*, i. 125.

1618. "The fift of March we anchored at *Batachala*, shooting three Peeces to give notice of our arrival. . ."—*Wm. Hore*, in *Purchas*, i. 657. See also *Sainsbury*, ii. p. 374.

1727. "The next Sea-port, to the Southward of *Onoar*, is *Batacola*, which has the vestigia of a very large city. . ."—*A. Ham*, i. 282.

**Batel, Batelo, Botella**, s. A sort of boat used in Western *India* and *Sind*. Port. *batell*, a word which occurs in the *Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 91.

1838. "The *Botella* may be described as the *Dow* in miniature. . . It has invariably a square flat stern, and a long grab-like head."—*Vaupell* in *Trans. Bo. Geog. Soc.* vii. 98.

1857. "A *Sindhi battēla*, called *Rahmatt*, under the *Tindal Kasim*, laden with dry fish, was about to proceed to *Bombay*."—*Lutfullah*, 347.

See also *Burton, Sind Revisited* (1877), 32, 33.

**Batta**, s. Two different words are thus expressed in *Anglo-Indian* colloquial, and in a manner confounded.

a. *Hind. bhata* or *bhātā*. An extra allowance made to officers, soldiers, or other public servants, when in the field, or on other special grounds; also subsistence money to witnesses, prisoners and the like. **Military Batta**, originally an occasional allowance, as defined, grew to be a constant addition to the pay of officers in *India*, and constituted the chief part of the excess of *Indian* over *English* military emoluments. The question of the right to *batta* on several occasions created great agitation among the officers of the *Indian* army, and the measure of economy carried out by Lord William Bentinck when Governor-General (G. O. of the Gov.-Gen. in Council, 29th November, 1828) in the reduction of full *batta* to half *batta*, in the allowances received by all regimental officers serving at stations within a certain distance of the Presidency in *Bengal* (viz., *Barrackpore*, *Dumdum*, *Berhampore*, and *Dinapore*), caused an enduring bitterness against that upright ruler.

It is difficult to arrive at the origin of this word. There are however several *Hindi* words in rural use, such as *bhāt*, *bhantū*, 'advances made to ploughmen without interest,' and *bhattā*, *bhanṭā*, 'plough-men's wages in kind,' with which it is possibly connected. It has also been suggested that it may be allied to *bahut*, 'much, excess,' an idea entering into the meaning of both a and b.

It is just possible that the familiar

\* i.e., 'Copy.'



military use of the term in India may have been influenced by the existence of the European military term *bât* or *bât-money*. The latter is from *bât*, a pack-saddle, and implies an allowance for carrying baggage in the field. It will be seen that one writer below seems to confound the two words.

b. Hind. *Baṭṭa* and *Bāṭṭā*. Agio, or difference in exchange, discount on coins not current, or of short weight.

We may notice that Sir H. Elliot does not recognise an absolute separation between the two senses of *batta*. His definition runs thus: "Difference of exchange; anything extra; an extra allowance; discount on uncurren, or short-weight coins; usually called *Batta*. The word has been supposed to be a corruption of *Bharta*, increase, but it is a pure Hindi vocable, and is more usually applied to discount than premium."—(*Supp. Gloss.* ii. 41.) It will be seen that we have early Portuguese instances of the word apparently in both senses.

The earliest quotation, which has been met with since what precedes was written, suggests the possibility that the word in its sense of extra pay has come down to us by oral tradition from the Portuguese, and that it may have originated in Can. *batta*, 'rice,' and was at first an allowance to native servants to provide their staple food. This might easily get mixt up with others of the suggested sources, involving a modification of sense.

a.—

1548. "And for 2 *farazes* (see *ferash*) 2 pardaos a month for the two and 4 tangas for *bata*." . . .—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 233. The editor thinks this is for *bate*, i.e. *paddy*. But even if so it is used exactly like *batta* or maintenance money. A following entry has. "To the constable 38,920 reis a year, in which is comprised maintenance (*manutenção*)."

1707. "... that they would allow *Batta* or subsistence money to all that should desert us."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 63.

1765. "... orders were accordingly issued ... that on the 1st January, 1766, the double *batta* should cease. . . ."—*Caraccioli's Clive*, iv. 160.

1789. "... *batta*, or as it is termed in England, *bât* and forage money, which is here, in the field, almost double the peace allowance."—*Munro's Narrative*, p. 97.

1799. "He would rather live on *half-pay*, in a garrison that could boast of a fives court, than vegetate on *full batta*, where there was none."—*Life of Sir T. Munro*, i. 227.

1829. "To the Editor of the *Bengal Hurkaru*.—Sir,—Is it understood that the Wives and daughters of officers on *half batta* are included in the order to mourn for the Queen of Wirtemberg; or will *half-mourning* be considered sufficient for them?"—Letter in above, dated 15th April, 1829.

1857. "They have made me a K.C.B. I may confess to you that I would much rather have got a year's *batta*, because the latter would enable me to leave this country a year sooner."—*Sir Hope Grant, in Incidents of the Sepoy War*.

b.—

1554. "And gold, if of 10 *mates* or 24 carats, is worth 10 cruzados the tael . . . if of 9 *mates*, 9 cruzados; and according to whatever the *mates* may be it is valued; but moreover it has its *batao*, i.e. its shroffage (*carraçagem*) or *agio* (*carbo*) varying with the season."—*A. Nunes*, 40.

1810. "... He immediately tells master that the *batta*, i.e., the exchange, is altered."—*Williamson*, *V. M. i.* 203.

**Battas, Bataks, &c. n. p.** A nation of Sumatra, noted especially for their singular cannibal institutions, combined with the possession of a written character of their own and some approach to literature.

c. 1430. "In ejus insulæ, quam dicunt *Bathech*, parte, anthropophagi habitant . . . capita humana in thesauris habent, quæ ex hostibus captis abscessa, eis carnibus recondunt, iisque utuntur pro nummis."—*Conti in Poggius, De Var. Fort.* lib. iv.

c. 1539. "This Embassador, that was Brother-in-law to the King of *Battas* . . . brought him a rich Present of Wood of Aloes, Calambaa, and five quintals of Benjamon in flowers."—*Cogan's Pinto*, 15.

c. 1555. "This Island of Sumatra is the first land wherein we know man's flesh to be eaten by certaine people which live in the mountains, called *Bacas* (read *Batas*), who vse to glide their teethe."—*Galvano, Discoveries of the World* (Hak. Soc.), 108.

1613. "In the woods of the interior dwelt Anthropophagi, eaters of human flesh . . . and to the present day continues that abuse and evil custom among the *Battas* of Sumatra."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 23v.

**Bawustye, s. Corrupt. of bobstay** in Lascar dialect (*Roebuck*).

**Bay, The, n. p.** In the language of the old Company and its servants in the 17th century, *The Bay* meant the Bay of Bengal and their factories in that quarter.

1683. "And the Councill of the *Bay* is as expressly distinguished from the Councill of Hugly, over which they have noe such power."—In *Hedges*, under Sept. 24.

**Bayá**, s. *H. búiā*, the Weaver-bird, as it is called in books of Nat. Hist., *Ploceus baya*, Blyth (Fam. *Fringillidae*). This clever little bird is not only in its natural state the builder of those remarkable pendent nests which are such striking objects, hanging from eaves or palm-branches; but it is also docile to a singular degree in domestication, and is often exhibited by itinerant natives as the performer of the most delightful tricks, as we have seen, and as is detailed in a paper of Mr. Blyth's quoted by Jerdon. "The usual procedure is, when ladies are present, for the bird on a sign from its master to take a cardamom or sweetmeat in its bill, and deposit it between a lady's lips . . . A miniature cannon is then brought, which the bird loads with coarse grains of powder one by one . . . it next seizes and skilfully uses a small ramrod: and then takes a lighted match from its master, which it applies to the touch-hole." Another common performance is to scatter small beads on a sheet; the bird is furnished with a needle and thread, and proceeds in the prettiest way to thread the beads successively.

1790. "The young Hindu women of Banáras . . . wear very thin plates of gold, called *tica's*, slightly fixed by way of ornament between the eyebrows; and when they pass through the streets, it is not uncommon for the youthful libertines, who amuse themselves with training *Bayá's*, to give them a sign, which they understand, and send them to pluck the pieces of gold from the foreheads of their mistresses."—*Asiat. Researches*, ii. 110.

**Bayadère**, s. A Hindu dancing-girl. This word is especially used by French writers, from whom it has been sometimes borrowed as if it were a genuine Indian word, particularly characteristic of the persons in question. The word is in fact only a Gallicized form of the Portuguese *balladeira*, from *baillar*, to dance.

Some 40 or 50 years ago there was a famous ballet called *Le dieu et la bayadère*, and under this title *Punch* made one of the most famous hits of his early days by presenting a cartoon of Lord Ellenborough as the **Bayadère** dancing before the idol of Somnath.

1526. "XLVII. The dancers and danceresses (bayladores e bayladeiras) who come to perform at a village shall first go and perform at the house of the principal man of

the village" (*Gancar*, q.v.)—*Foral de usos costumes dos Gancaves e Lavradores de esta Ilha de Goa*, in *Arch. Port. Or.*, fascic. 5, 132.

1598. "The heathenish whore called **Balliadera**, who is a dancer."—*Linachoten*, 74.

1599. "In hac icone primum proponitur *Inda Balliadera*, id est saltatrix, quae in publicis ludis alisque solennitatibus saltando spectaculum exhibet."—*De Bry*, Text to pl. xii. in vol. ii. (also see p. 90, and vol. vii. 26), &c.

1782. "Surate est renommé par ses **Bayadères**, dont le véritable nom est *Dévédassi*: celui de *Bayadères* que nous leur donnons, vient du mot *Balladeiras*, qui signifie en Portugais *Danseuses*."—*Sonnerat*, i. 7.

1794. "The name of **Balliadere**, we never heard applied to the dancing girls; or saw but in *Kaynal*, and 'War in Asia, by an Officer of Colonel Baillie's Detachment'; it is a corrupt Portuguese word.—*Moor's Narrative of Little's Detachment*, 356.

1825. "This was the first specimen I had seen of the southern **Bayadère**, who differ considerably from the *nâch* girls of northern India, being all in the service of different temples, for which they are purchased young."—*Heber*, ii. 180.

**Bazaar**, s. Hind. &c. From Pers. *bāzār*, a permanent market or street of shops. The word has spread westward into Arabic, Turkish, and, in special senses, into European languages, and eastward into India, where it has been generally adopted into the vernaculars. The popular pronunciation is *bāzār*. In S. India and Ceylon the word is used for a single shop or stall kept by a native. The word seems to have come to S. Europe very early. F. Balducci Pegolotti, in his *Mercantile Handbook* (c. 1340) gives **bazarra** as a Genoese word for 'market-place' (*Cathay*, &c. ii. 286). The word is adopted into Malay as *pāsār*.

1474. Ambrose Contarini writes of *Kazan*, that it is "walled like *Como*, and with **bazars** (*bazzari*) like it."—*Ramusio*, ii. f. 117.

1478. Josafat Barbaro writes: "An Armenian Chozo Mirech, a rich merchant in the **bazar**" (*bazarro*).—*Ibid.* f. 111 v.

1503. "... **bazar**, as much as to say the place where things are sold."—*Garcia*, f. 170.

1564. A privilege by Don Sebastian of Portugal gives authority "to sell garden produce freely in the **bazars** (*bazares*), markets, and streets (of Goa) without necessity for consent or license from the farmers of the garden produce, or from any other person whatsoever."—*Arch. Port. Or.*, fasc. 2, 157.

c. 1566. "La Pescaria delle Perle . . .

si fa ogn' anno . . . e su la costa all' in contro piantano vna villa di case, e bazarri di paglia."—*Cesare de' Federici*, in *Ram.* iii. 390.

1606. "... The Christians of the Bazar."—*Gouvea*, 29.

1610. "En la Ville de Cananor il y a vn beau marché tous les jours, qu'ils appellent Basare."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 325.

1638. "We came into a Bussar, or very faire Market place."—*W. Bruton*, in *Hakluyt*, v. 50.

1666. "Les Bazards ou Marchés sont dans une grande rue qui est au pié de la montagne."—*Thevenot*, v. 13.

1672. "... Let us now pass the Pale to the Heathen Town (of Madras) only parted by a wide Parade, which is used for a Buzzar or Mercate-place."—*Fryer*, 38.

1837. "Lord, there is a honey bazar, repair thither."—*Turnour's* transl. of *Mahavanso*, 24.

1873. "This, remarked my handsome Greek friend from Vienna, is the finest wife-bazaar in this part of Europe . . . Go a little way east of this, say to Roumania, and you will find wife-bazaar completely undisguised, the ladies seated in their carriages, the youths filing by, and pausing before this or that beauty, to bargain with papa about the dower, under her very nose."—*Fraser's Mag.* N. S. vii. p. 617 (*Vienna*, by *M. D. Conway*).

**Bdellium**, s. This aromatic gum-resin has been identified with that of the *Balsamodendron Mukul*, Hooker, inhabiting the dry regions of Arabia and Western India; *gugal* of Western India, and *mokl* in Arabic, called in Pers. *bo-i-jahūdān* (Jews' scent). What the Hebrew *bdōlah* of the R. Phison was, which is rendered *bdellium* since the time of Josephus, remains very doubtful. Lassen has suggested *musk* as possible. But the argument is only this: that Dioscorides says some called *bdellium mādēlkon*; that *mādēlkon* perhaps represents *Madālaka*, and though there is no such Skt. word as *madālaka* there might be *madāraka*, because there is *madāra*, which means some perfume, no one knows what! (*Ind. Alterth.* i. 292).

c. A.D. 90. "In exchange are exported from Barbarice (Indus Delta) costus, bdella. . . ."—*Periplus*, ch. 39.

c. 1230. "Bdallyūn. A Greek word which, as some learned men think, means 'The Lion's Repose.' This plant is the same as *mokl*."—*Ebn El-Baiḥār*, i. 125.

1612. "Bdellium, the pund . . . xxs."—*Rates and Valuations (Scotland)*, p. 298.

**Beadala**, n.p. Formerly a port of

some note for native craft on the Rāmnād coast (Madura district) of the Gulf of Manar, *Vadāulay* in the Atlas of India. The proper name seems to be *Vēdālar*, by which it is mentioned in Bishop Caldwell's *Hist. of Tinnevely* (p. 235). The place was famous in the Portuguese History of India for a great victory gained there by Martin Affonso de Sousa (*Capitão Mór do Mar*) over a strong land and sea force of the Zamorin, commanded by a famous Mahomedan Captain, whom the Portuguese called Pate Marcar and the Tuhfat-al-Mujāhidin calls 'Alī Ibrāhīm Markār, 15th February, 1538. Barros styles it "one of the best fought battles that ever came off in India." This occurred under the viceroyalty of Nuno da Cunha, not of Stephen da Gama, as the allusions in Camões seem to intimate. Captain Burton has too hastily identified *Beadala* with a place on the coast of Malabar, a fact which has perhaps been the cause of this article (see *Lusiads*, Commentary, p. 477).

1552. "Martin Affonso, with this light fleet, on which he had not more than 400 soldiers, went round Cape Comorin, being aware that the enemy were at *Beadala* . . ."—*Barros*, Dec. IV., liv. viii. cap. 13.

1562. "The Governor, departing from Cochym, coasted as far as Cape Comorin, doubled that Cape, and ran for *Beadala*, which is a place adjoining the Shoals of Chilao . . ."—*Correa*, iv. 324.

c. 1570. "And about this time Aleē Ibrāhīm Murkar, and his brother-in-law Kunjee-Aleē-Murkar, sailed out with 22 grabs in the direction of Kael, and arriving off Bentalah, they landed, leaving their grabs at anchor . . . But destruction overtook them at the arrival of the Franks, who came upon them in their galliots, attacking and capturing all their grabs . . . Now this capture by the Franks took place in the latter part of the month of Shaban, in the year 944 [end of January, 1538]."—*Tohfut-ul-Mujāhideen*, tr. by Rowlandson, 141.

1572.

"E despois junto ao Cabo Comorim Huma façanha faz esclarecida,  
A frota principal do Samorim,  
Que destruir o mundo não duvida,  
Vencerá co o furor do ferro e fogo;  
Em si verá Beadala o martio jogo."

*Camões*, x. 65.

By Burton (but whose misconception of the locality has here affected his translation):

"then well nigh reached the Cape 'clept Comorin,  
another wreath of Fame by him is won;  
the strongest squadron of the Samorim

who doubted not to see the world undone, he shall destroy with rage of fire and steel: Be'adāla's self his martial yoke shall feel."

1814. "**Vaidālai**, a pretty populous village on the coast, situated 13 miles east of Mutupetta, inhabited chiefly by Musulmans and Shānārs, the former carrying on a wood trade."—*Account of the Prov. of Ramnad*, from Mackenzie Collections in *J. R. As. Soc.* iii. 170.

**Bear-tree, Bair**, &c. s. Hind. *bēr* (Skt. *badara* and *vadara*) *Zizyphus jujuba*, Lam. This is one of the most widely diffused trees in India, and is found wild from the Punjab to Burma, in all which region it is probably native. It is cultivated from Queensland and China to Morocco and Guinea. "Sir H. Elliot identifies it with the lotus of the ancients, but although the large juicy product of the garden *Zizyphus* is by no means bad, yet, as Madden quaintly remarks, one might eat any quantity of it without risk of forgetting home and friends."—(*Punjab Plants*, 43.)

1563. "O. The name in Canarese is *bōr*, and in the Decan *bēr*, and the Malays call them *vidaras*, and they are better than ours; yet not so good as those of Balagate . . . which are very tasty."—*Garcia De O.* 33.

**Bearer**, s. The word has two meanings in Anglo-Indian colloquial: a. A palankin-carrier; b. (In the Bengal Presidency), a domestic servant who has charge of his master's clothes, household furniture, and (often) of his ready money.

The word in the latter meaning has been regarded as distinct in origin, and is stated by Wilson to be a corruption of Bengali *vehāra* from Sansk. *vyavahāri*, a domestic servant. There seems however to be no historical evidence for such an origin, e.g. in any habitual use of the term *vehāra*, whilst as a matter of fact the domestic bearer (or *sirdār bearer*, as he is usually styled by his fellow-servants, often even when he has no one under him) was in Calcutta in the penultimate generation, when English gentlemen still kept palankins, usually just what this literally implies, viz., the head-man of a set of palankin-bearers. And throughout the Presidency the bearer, or valet, still, as a rule, belongs to the caste of *ka-hārs* (see *kuhar*), or palki-bearers.

a.—

c. 1760. ". . . . . The poles which . . . are carried by six, but most commonly four bearers."—*Grose*, i. 153.

1768-71. "Every house has likewise . . . one or two sets of *berras*, or palankeen-bearers."—*Stavorinus*, i. 523.

1778. "They came on foot, the town having neither horses nor palankin-bearers to carry them, and Colonel Coote received them at his head-quarters. . . ."—*Orme*, iii. 719.

1803. "I was . . . detained by the scarcity of bearers."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 372.

b.—

1782. ". . . imposition . . . that a gentleman should pay a rascal of a *Sirdar Bearer* monthly wages for 8 or 10 men . . . out of whom he gives 4, or may perhaps indulge his master with 5, to carry his palankeen."—*India Gazette*, Sept. 2.

c. 1815. "*Henry and his Bearer*."—(Title of a well-known book of Mrs. Sherwood's.)

1824. ". . . I called to my *sirdar-bearer* who was lying on the floor, outside the bed-room."—*Seely, Ellora*, ch. i.

1831. ". . . le grand maître de ma garde-robe, *sirdar beehrah*."—*Jacquemont, Correspondance*, i. 114.

1876. "My bearer who was to go with us (Eva's ayah had struck at the last moment and stopped behind) had literally girt up his loins, and was loading a diminutive mule with a miscellaneous assortment of brass pots and blankets."—*A True Reformer*, ch. iv.

**Beebee**, s. Hind. from Pers. *bībī*, a lady. On the principle of degradation of titles, which is so general, this word in application to European ladies has been superseded by the hybrids *Mem-Sāhib*, or *Madam-Sāhib*, though it is often applied by native servants to European maid-servants or other English women of that rank in life. The word also is sometimes applied to a prostitute. It is originally, it would seem, Oriental Turki. In Pavet de Courteille's Dict. we have "*Bībī*, dame, épouse légitime" (p. 181).

In W. India the word is said to be pronounced *bobo* (see *Burton's Sind*).

It is curious that among the Saka-lāva of Madagascar the wives of chiefs are termed *biby*; but there seems hardly a possibility of this having come from Persia or India. The word in Hova means 'animal.'—*Sibree's Madagascar*, p. 253.

1611. ". . . . the title *Bibi* . . . is in Persian the same as, among us, sennora, or doña."—*Teixeira, Relacion . . . de Hormuz*, 19.

c. 1786. "The word *Lowndika*, which means the son of a slave-girl, was also continually on the tongue of the Nawaub, and if he was angry with an one he called him

by this name; but it was also used as an endearing fond appellation to which was attached great favour,\* until, one day, Ali Zuman Khan . . . represented to him that the word was low, discreditable, and not fit for the use of men of knowledge and rank. The Nawaub smiled, and said, 'O friend, you and I are both the sons of slave women, and the two Husseins only (on whom be good wishes and Paradise!) are the sons of a Bibi.'—*Hist. of Hydar Naik*, tr. by Miles, 486.

**Beech-de-Mer**, s. The old trade way of writing and pronouncing the name, *bicho-de-mar* (borrowed from the Portuguese) of the sea-slug or *holothuria*, so highly valued in China. It is split, cleaned, dried, and then carried to the Straits for export to China, from the Maldives, the Gulf of Manar, and other parts of the Indian seas further east. The most complete account of the way in which this somewhat important article of commerce is prepared, will be found in the *Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch Indie*, Jaarg. xvii. pt. i. See also Swallo and Tripang.

**Beechmán**, also **Meechilmán**, s. Sea-Hind. for 'midshipman' (*Roe-buck*).

**Beegah**, s. Hind. *bighā*. The most common Hindu measure of land-area, and varying much in different parts of India, whilst in every part that has a *bighā* there is also certain to be a *pucka beegah* and a *kutchu beegah* (vide *cutchu* and *pucka*), the latter being some fraction of the former. The *beegah* formerly adopted in the Revenue Survey of the N.W. Provinces, and in the Canal Department there, was one of 3025 sq. yards or  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an acre. This was apparently founded on Akbar's *beegah*, which contained 3600 sq. *Ilāhi gaz*, of about 33 inches each. But it is now in official returns superseded by the English acre.

1763. "I never seized a *beega* or *beswa* ( $\frac{5}{8}$  *bighā*) belonging to Calcutta, nor have I ever impressed your gomastahs."—*Nawāb Kāsim 'Alī*, in *Glegg's Mem. of Hastings*, i. 129.

\* The "Bahadur" could hardly have read Don Quixote! But what a curious parallel presents itself! When Sancho is bragging of his daughter to the "Squire of the Wood," and takes umbrage at the free epithet which the said Squire applies to her (= *laundika* and more); the latter reminds him of the like term of apparent abuse (hardly reproducible here), with which the mob were wont to greet a champion in the bull-ring after a deft spear-thrust, meaning only the highest fondness and applause!—Part. ii. ch. 13.

1823. "A *Begah* has been computed at one-third of an acre, but its size differs in almost every province. The smallest *Begah* may perhaps be computed at one-third, and the largest at two-thirds of an acre."—*Malcolm's Central India*, ii. 15.

1877. "The Resident was gratified at the low rate of assessment, which was on the general average eleven annas or 1s. 4½d. per *beegah*, that for the Nizam's country being upwards of four rupees."—*Meadows Taylor, Story of my Life*, ii. 5.

**Beegum**, s. A Princess, a Mistress, a Lady of Rank; applied to Mahomedan ladies, and in the well-known case of the *Beegum Sumroo* to the professedly Christian (native) wife of a European. The word appears to be Or. Turki, *bigam*, a feminine formation from *beg*, 'chief, or lord,' like *khānum* from *khān*. Hence Pers. *begam*.

1653. "*Begun*, Reine, ou épouse du Schah."—*De la Boullaye le Gouz*, 127.

1787. "Among the charges (against Hastings) there is but one engaged, two at most—the *Begum's* to Sheridan; the Rannee of Goheed (*Gohud*) to Sir James Erskine. So please your palate."—*Ed. Burke* to Sir G. Elliot. *L. of Ld. Minto*, i. 119.

**Beejoo**, s. Or 'Indian badger,' as it is sometimes called, *H. bijū*, *Mellivora indica*, Jerdon. It is also often called in Upper India the *Grave-digger*, from a belief in its bad practices, probably unjust.

**Beer**, s. This liquor, imported from England, has been a favourite in India from an early date. *Porter* seems to have been common in last century, judging from the advertisements in the Calcutta Gazette; and the *Pale Ale* made, it is presumed, expressly for the India market, appears in the earliest years of that publication. That expression has long been disused in India, and *beer*, simply, has represented the thing. Hodgson's at the beginning of this century was the beer in almost universal use, replaced by Bass, and Allsopp, and of late years by a variety of other brands.

1690. (At Surat in the English Factory) . . . *Europe Wines* and *English Beer*, because of their former acquaintance with our Palates, are most coveted and most desirable Liquors, and tho' sold at high Rates, are yet purchased and drunk with pleasure."—*Orington*, 395.

1784. "London Porter and *Pale Ale*, light and excellent . . . 150 Sicca Rs. per hhd. . . ."—In *Seaton-Karr*, i. 39.

1810. "Porter, pale-ale and table-beer of

Great strength, are often drank after meals."—*Williamson, V. M. i. 122.*

1814.

"What are the luxuries they boast them here?"

The lolling couch, the joys of bottled beer."

From '*The Cadet*, a Poem in 6 parts, &c. by a late resident in the East.' This is a most lugubrious production, the author finding nothing to his taste in India. In this respect it reads something like a caricature of "Oakfield," without the noble character and sentiment of that book. As the Rev. Hobart Caunter, the author seems to have come to a less doleful view of things Indian, and for some years he wrote the letter-press of the "Oriental Annual."

**Beer, Country.** At present, at least in Upper India, this expression simply indicates ale made in India (see **Country**) as at Mastri, Kasauli, and Ootacamund Breweries. But it formerly was (and in Madras perhaps still is) applied to ginger-beer, or to a beverage described in some of the quotations below, which must have become obsolete early in this century. A drink of this nature called *Sugar-beer* was the ordinary drink at Batavia in the 17th century, and to its use some travellers ascribed the prevalent unhealthiness. This is probably what is described by Jacob Bontius in the first quotation:

1631. There is a recipe given for a beer of this kind, "not at all less good than Dutch beer. . . . Take a hooped cask of 30 *amphorae* (?), fill with pure river water; add 2lb. black Java sugar, 4oz. tamarinds, 3 lemons cut up, cork well and put in a cool place. After 14 hours it will boil as if on a fire," etc.—*Hist. Nat. et Méd. Indice Orient.*, p. 8.

We doubt the result anticipated.

1789. "They use a pleasant kind of drink, called **Country-beer**, with their victuals; which is composed of toddy . . . porter, and brown-sugar; is of a brisk nature, but when cooled with saltpetre and water, becomes a very refreshing draught."—*Munro, Narrative*, 42.

1810. "A temporary beverage, suited to the very hot weather, and called **Country-beer**, is in rather general use, though water artificially cooled is commonly drunk during the repasts."—*Williamson, V. M.*, ii. 122.

**Beer-Drinking.** Up to about 1850, and a little later, an ordinary exchange of courtesies at an Anglo-Indian dinner-table in the provinces, especially a mess-table, was to ask a guest, perhaps many yards distant, to "drink beer" with you; in imitation of the English custom of drinking

wine together, which became obsolete somewhat earlier.

In Western India, when such an invitation was given at a mess-table, two tumblers, holding half a bottle each, were brought to the inviter, who carefully divided the bottle between the two, and then sent one to the guest whom he invited to drink with him.

1848. "'He aint got distangy manners dammy,' Bragg observed to his first mate; 'he wouldn't do at Government House, Roper, where his Lordship and Lady William was as kind to me . . . and asking me at dinner to take beer with him before the Commander-in-Chief himself . . .'"—*Vanity Fair*, ii. ch. xxii.

1853. "First one officer, and then another, asked him to drink beer at mess, as a kind of tacit suspension of hostilities."—*Oakfield*, ii. 52.

**Beetlefakkee**, n.p. "In some old Voyages coins used at Mocha are so called. The word is *Bait-ul-fākhi*, the 'Fruit-market,' the name of a bazar there." So C. P. Brown. The place is in fact the Coffee-mart of which Hodeida is the port, from which it is about 30 m. distant inland, and 4 marches north of Mocha. And the name is really *Bait al-Fakih*, 'The House of the Divine,' from the tomb of the Saint Ahmad Ibn Mūsā, which was the nucleus of the place. (See *Ritter*, xii. 872; see also **Beetlefackie**, *Milburn*, i. 96.)

1690. "Coffee . . . grows in abundance at **Beetle-fuckee** . . . and other parts."—*Ovington*, 465.

1710. "They daily bring down coffee from the mountains to **Betelfaquy**, which is not above 3 leagues off, where there is a market for it every day of the week."—(*French*) *Voyage to Arabia the Happy*, E. T., London, 1726, p. 99.

1770. "The tree that produces the Coffee grows in the territory of **Betel-faqui**, a town belonging to Yemen."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 352.

**Begar, Bigarry**, s. H. *begārī*, from Pers. *begār*, 'forced labour'; a person pressed to carry a load, or to do other work really or professedly for public service. In some provinces *begār* is the forced labour, and *bigārī* the pressed man; whilst in Karnāta, *begārī* is the performance of the lowest village offices without money payment, but with remuneration in grain or land (Wilson). C. P. Brown says the word is Canarese. But the Persian origin is hardly doubtful.

1554. "And to 4 **begguaryns**, who serve as water carriers to the Portuguese and others in the said intrenchment, 15 leals a day to each . . ."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 78.

1673. "*Gocurn*, whither I took a Pilgrimage, with one other of the Factors, Four Peons, and Two **Biggereens**, or Porters only."—*Erwyer*, 158.

1800. "The **bygarry** system is not bearable: it must be abolished entirely."—*Wellington*, i. 244.

1815. *Aitchison's Indian Treaties, &c.*, contains under this year numerous *sunnuds* issued, in Nepal War, to Hill Chiefs, stipulating for attendance when required with "begarees and sepoys."—ii. 339, *seqq.*

1882. "The Malauna people were some time back ordered to make a practicable road, but they flatly refused to do anything of the kind, saying they had never done any **begâr** labour, and did not intend to do any."

**Behut**, n.p. *H. Behat*. One of the names, and in fact the proper name, of the Punjab river which we now call Jelum (*i.e.* Jhilam) from a town on its banks: the *Hydaspes* or *Bidaspes* of the ancients. Both *Behat* and the Greek names are corruptions, in different ways, of the Sansk. name *Vitastâ*. Sidi 'Alî (p. 200) calls it the River of *Bahra*. Bahra or Bhera was a district on the river, and the town and tahsil still remain, in Shahpur Dist.

**Beiramee**, **Byramee**, also **Byram-paut**, s. P. *bairam*, *bairamî*. The name of a kind of cotton stuff which appears frequently during the flourishing period of the export of these from India; but the exact character of which we have been unable to ascertain. In earlier times, as appears from the first quotation, it was a very fine stuff.

c. 1343. Ibn Batuta mentions, among return presents sent by Sultan Mahommed Tughlak of Delhi to the Great Kaan, "100 suits of raiment called *bairamiyah*, *i.e.*, of a cotton stuff, which were of unequalled beauty, and were each worth 100 dinârs."\*—iv. 2.

1510. "Fifty ships are laden every year in this place (Bengala) with cotton and silk stuffs . . . that is to say *bairam* . . ."—*Vanthema*, 212.

1554. "From this country come the muslins called Candaharians, and those of Daulatabâd, Berupâtri, and *Bairami*."—*Sidi 'Alî*, in J. A. S. B. v. 460.

"And for 6 **beirames** for 6 surplices, which are given annually . . . which may be worth 7 pardaos."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 129.

1615. "10 pec. **byrams** nill (see *Anile*) of 51 Rs. per corg. . ."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 4.

1727. "Some Surat *Baftaes* dyed blue, and some **Berams** dyed red, which are both coarse Cotton Cloth."—*A. Ham*, ii. 125.

1813. "**Byrams** of sorts," among Surat piece-goods, in *Milburn*, i. 124.

**Beitcul**, n.p. We do not know how this name should be properly written. The place occupies the isthmus connecting Carwar Head in Canara with the land, and lies close to the Harbour of Carwar, the inner part of which is *Beitcul Cove*.

1711. "Ships may ride secure from the *South West Monsoon* at **Batie Cove** (qu. *Battecole* ?), and the River is navigable for the largest, after they are once got in."—*Lockyer*, 272.

1727. "The *Portugueze* have an Island called *Anjediva* . . . about two Miles from **Batcoal**."—*A. Ham*, i. 277.

**Belgaum**, n.p. A town and district of the Bombay Presidency, in the S. Mahratta country. The proper form is said to be Canarese *Vennugrāmā*, 'Bamboo-Town.' The name occurs in De Barros under the form "Cidade de **Bilgan**" (Dec. IV., liv. vii., cap. 5).

**Belleric**.—See under *Myrabolan*.

**Benamee**, adj. P.—H.—*be-nāmī*, 'anonymous'; a term specially applied to documents of transfer or other contract in which the name entered as that of one of the chief parties (*e.g.* of a purchaser) is not that of the person really interested. Such transactions are for various reasons very common in India, especially in Bengal, and are not by any means necessarily fraudulent, though they often have been so. In the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV. of 1860), sections 421–423, "on fraudulent deeds and dispositions of Property" appear to be especially directed against the dishonest use of this *benamee* system.

It is alleged by C. P. Brown on the authority of a statement in the *Friend of India* (without specific reference) that the proper term is *banāmī*, adopted from such a phrase as *banāmī chitthī*, 'a transferable note of hand,' such notes commencing "*banām-i-falāna*" 'to the name or address of' (Abraham Newlands).

This is conceivable, and probably true, but we have not the evidence, and in any case the present form and

\* *Dinars* often used for a coin practically = the rupee of later days, in Ibn Batuta's Indian narrative.

interpretation of the term as *be-nāmi* has become established.

1854. "It is very much the habit in India to make purchases in the name of others, and from whatever causes the practice may have arisen, it has existed for a series of years: and these transactions are known as '*Benamēe* transactions;' they are noticed at least as early as the year 1778, in Mr. Justice Hyde's Notes."—*Ld. Justice Knight Bruce*, in Moore's Reports of Cases on Appeal before the P. C., vol. vi. p. 72.

"The presumption of the Hindoo Law, in a joint undivided family, is that the whole property of the family is joint estate . . . where a purchase of real estate is made by a Hindoo in the name of one of his sons, the presumption of the Hindoo Law is in favour of its being a *benamēe* purchase, and the burthen of proof lies on the party in whose name it was purchased, to prove that he was solely entitled."—*Note by the Editor of above Vol.*, p. 53.

1861. "The decree Sale law is also one chief cause of that nuisance, the *benamēe* system. . . . It is a peculiar contrivance for getting the benefits and credit of property, and avoiding its charges and liabilities. It consists in one man holding land, nominally for himself, but really in secret trust for another, and by ringing the changes between the two . . . relieving the land from being attached for any liability personal to the proprietor."—*W. Money, Java*, ii. 261.

1862. "Two ingredients are necessary to make up the offence in this section (§ 423 of Penal Code). First a fraudulent intention, and secondly a false statement as to the consideration. The mere fact that an assignment has been taken in the name of a person not really interested, will not be sufficient. Such . . . known in Bengal as *benamēe* transactions . . . have nothing necessarily fraudulent."—*J. D. Mayne's Comm. on the Indian Penal Code, Madras*, 1862, p. 257.

**Bencœolen**, n.p. A settlement on the West Coast of Sumatra, which long pertained to England, viz. from 1685 to 1824, when it was given over to Holland in exchange for Malacca, by the Treaty of London. The name is a corruption of Malay *Bangkaulu*, and it appears as *Mangkoulou* or *Wénkoulœou* in Pauthier's Chinese geographical quotations, of which the date is not given (*Marc Pol*, p. 566, note). The English factory at Bencœolen was from 1714 called Fort Marlborough.

1501. "Bencolu" is mentioned among the ports of the East Indies by Amerigo Vespucci in his letter quoted under **Bacalore**.

1690. "We . . . were forced to bear away

to **Bencouli**, another English Factory on the same Coast. . . . It was two days before I went ashore, and then I was importuned by the Governor to stay there, to be Gunner of the Fort."—*Dampier*, i. 512.

1727. "Bencolon is an English colony, but the European inhabitants not very numerous."—*A. Ham.* ii. 114.

1788. "It is nearly an equal absurdity, though upon a smaller scale, to have an establishment that costs nearly 40,000*l.* at **Bencœolen**, to facilitate the purchase of one cargo of pepper."—*Cornwallis*, i. 390.

**Bendameer**, n.p. Pers. *Bandamīr*. A popular name, at least among foreigners, of the River Kur (*Araxes*) near Shiraz. Properly speaking the word is the name of a dam constructed across the river by the Amīr Fanā Khusrūh, otherwise called 'Aded-ud-daulah, a prince of the Buweih family, (A.D. 965), which was thence known in later days as the *Band-i-Amīr*, "The Prince's Dam." The work is mentioned in the Geog. Dict. of Yākut (c. 1220) under the names of *Sikru Fannā - Khusrāh Khurrah* and *Kirdu Fannā Khusrāh* (see *Barb. Meynard, Dict. de la Perse*, 313, 480). Fryer repeats a rignmarole that he heard about the miraculous formation of the dam or bridge by **Band Haimero** (!) a prophet, "wherefore both the Bridge and the Plain, as well as the River, by Boterus is corruptly called **Bindamire**" (*Fryer*, 258).

c. 1475. "And from thence, a daies iorney, ye come to a great bridge vpon the **Byndamy**, which is a notable great ryver. This bridge they said Salomon caused to be made."—*Barbaro*, (Old E. T.) Hak. Soc., 80.

1621. . . . "having to pass the Kur by a longer way across another bridge called **Bend Emīr**, which is as much as to say the Tie (*ligatura*), or in other words the Bridge, of the Emīr, which is two leagues distant from Chehil minar . . . and which is so called after a certain Emīr Hamza the Dilemite who built it. . . . Fra Filippo Ferrari, in his Geographical Epitome, attributes the name of *Bendmir* to the river, but he is wrong, for *Bendmir* is the name of the bridge and not of the river."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 264.

1686. "Il est bon d'observer, que le commun Peuple appelle le **Bend-Emīr** en cet endroit *ab pulneu*, c'est à dire le Fleuve du Pont Neuf; qu'on ne l'appelle par son nom de **Bend-Emīr** que proche de la *Digue*, qui lui a fait donner ce nom."—*Chardin* (ed. 1711), ix. 45.

1809. "We proceeded three miles further,



and crossing the River **Bend-emir**, entered the real plain of Merdasht."—*Morier* (First Journey) 124. See also (1811) 2nd Journey, pp. 73-74, where there is a view of the *Band-Amir*.

1813. "The river **Bund Emeer**, by some ancient Geographers called the *Cyrus*,\* takes its present name from a dyke (in Persian a *bund*) erected by the celebrated *Ameer Azad-a-Doula* Delemi."—*Macdonald Kinneir, Geog. Mem. of the Persian Empire*, 59.

1817.

"There's a bower of roses by **Bendameer's** stream.

And the nightingale sings round it all the day long."—*Lalla Rookh*.

1850. "The water (of Lake Neyriz) . . . is almost entirely derived from the Kur (known to us as the **Bund Amir River**) . . ."—*Abbott*, in *J. R. G. S.*, xxv. 73.

1878. We do not know whether the **Band-i-Amir** is identical with the quasi synonymous *Pul-i-Khān* by which Col. Macgregor crossed the Kur on his way from Shiraz to Yezd. See his *Khorassan*, i. 45.

**Bendára**, s. A term used in the Malay countries as a title of one of the higher ministers of state,—Malay *bandahāra*, Jav. *bendārā*, 'Lord.' The word enters into the numerous series of purely honorary Javanese titles, and the etiquette in regard to it is very complicated. (See *Tijdschr. v. Nederl. Indië*, year viii. No. 12, 253 *segg.*). It would seem that the term is properly *bāndārā*, a 'treasurer,' and taken from the Skt. *bhāṇḍārin*, 'a steward or treasurer.' Haex in his Malay-Latin Dict. gives *Bandāri*, 'Oeconomus, quæstor, expenditor.'

1509. "Whilst Sequeira was consulting with his people over this matter, the King sent the **Bendhara** or Treasure-Master on board."—*Valentijn*, v. 322.

1539. "There the **Bandara** (*Bendara*) of *Malacca*, (who is as it were Chief Justicer among the Mahometans) (*o supremo no mando, na honra e ne justicia dos mouros*) was present in person by the express commandment of *Pedro de Faria* for to entertain him."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xiv.) in *Cogam*, p. 17.

1552. "And as the **Bendara** was by nature a traitor and a tyrant, the counsel they gave him seemed good to him."—*Castanheda*, ii. 389, also iii. 433.

1561. "Então manson . . . que dizer que matára o seu **bandara** polomao conselho que lhe deve."—*Correia, Lendas*, ii. 225.

1613. "This administration (of *Malacca*) is provided for a three years' space with a governor . . . and with royal officers of revenue and justice, and with the native **Bendara** in charge of the government of

the lower class of subjects and foreigners."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 6 v.

1631. "There were in *Malacca* five principal officers of dignity . . . the second is **Bendara**, he is the superintendent of the executive (*reador da fazenda*) and governs the Kingdom: sometimes the *Bendara* holds both offices, that of *Puduca raja* and of **Bendara**."—*D'Albuquerque, Commentaries* (orig.) 358-359.

1634.

"O principal sogeito no governo De Mahomet, e privança, era o **Bendára**, Magistrado supremo."

*Malacca Conquistada*, iii. 6.

1726. "**Bandares** or *Adassing* are those who are at the Court as Dukes, Counts, or even Princes of the Royal House."—*Valentijn* (Ceylon), *Names of Officers*, &c., 8.

1810. "After the Raja had amused himself with their speaking, and was tired of it . . . the *bintara* with the green eyes (for it is the custom that the eldest *bintara* should have green shades before his eyes, that he may not be dazzled by the greatness of the Raja, and forget his duty) brought the books and packets, and delivered them to the *bintara* with the black *baju*, from whose hands the Raja received them, one by one, in order to present them to the youths."—*A Malay's account of a visit to Govt. House, Calcutta*, transl. by Dr. Leyden in *Maria Graham*, p. 202.

1883. "In most of the States the reigning prince has regular officers under him, chief among whom . . . the *Bandanara* or treasurer, who is the first minister. . ."—*Bird, The Golden Chersonese*, 26.

**Bendy, Bindy**, s. (See also *bandicoy*, which is the form in S. India). Hind. *bhindā*, Dakh. *bhendī*, Mahr. *bhendā*. Called also in Hind. *rām-turāi*. The fruit of the plant *Abelmoschus esculentus*, also *Hibiscus* *esc.* It is called in Arab. *bāmīyah* (see *Lane's Mod. Egypt.*, ed. 1837, i. 199), whence in modern Greek *παμία*. In Italy the vegetable is called *corni de' Greci*. The Latin name *Abelmoschus* is from the Arabic *habb-ul-mushk*, 'grain of musk' (*Dozy*).

1810. "The *bendy*, called in the West Indies *okree*, is a pretty plant resembling a hollyhock; the fruit is about the length and thickness of one's finger . . . when boiled it is soft and mucilaginous."—*Maria Graham*, 24.

1813. "The *banda* (*Hibiscus esculentus*) is a nutritious oriental vegetable."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* i. 32.

1880. "I recollect the West Indian *Ookroo* . . . being some years ago recommended for introduction in India. The seed was largely advertised, and sold at about 8s. the ounce to eager horticulturists, who . . . found that it came up nothing other than the familiar *bendy*, the seed of which sells

\* "The Greeks call it the *Araees*, *Khondamir* the *Kur*."

at Bombay for 1*l*. the ounce. Yet . . . *ooloo* seed continued to be advertised and sold at 8*s*. the ounce . . .”—*Note by Sir G. Birdwood.*

**Bendy-Tree**, *s.* This, according to Sir G. Birdwood, is the *Thespesia populnea*, Lam., and gives a name to ‘Bendy Bazar’ in Bombay. See **Portia**.

**Bengal**, *n.p.* The region of the Ganges Delta and the districts immediately above it; but often in English use with a wide application to the whole territory garrisoned by the Bengal army. This name does not appear, so far as we have been able to learn, in any Mahommedan or Western writing before the latter part of the 13th century. In the earlier part of that century the Mahommedan writers generally call the province *Lakhnaot*, after the chief city, but we have also the old form *Bang*, from the indigenous *Vaṅga*. Already, however, in the 11th century we have it as *Vaṅgālam* on the Inscription of the great Tanjore Pagoda. This is the oldest occurrence that we can cite.

The alleged *City of Bengala* of the Portuguese which has greatly perplexed geographers, probably originated with the Arab custom of giving an important foreign city or seaport the name of the country in which it lay (compare the city of *Solmandala* under **Coromandel**). It long kept a place in maps. The last occurrence that we know of is in a chart of 1743, in Dalrymple’s Collection, which identifies it with Chittagong, and it may be considered certain that Chittagong was the place intended by the older writers. See *Varthema* and *Ovington*. The former, as regards his visiting *Banghella*, deals in fiction; a thing clear from internal evidence, and expressly alleged by the judicious Garcia De Orta.\*

c. 1250. “Muhammad Bakhtiyar . . . returned to Behár. Great fear of him prevailed in the minds of the infidels of the territories of Lakhnauti, Behar, **Bang**, and Kámrúp.”—*Tabakát-i-Násirí* in *Elliot*, ii. 307.

1298. “**Bangala** is a Province towards the south, which up to the year 1290 . . .

\* “As to what you say of Ludovico Vartomano, I have spoken, both here and in Portugal, with men who knew him here in India, and they told me that he went about here in the garb of a Moor, and then reverted to us, doing penance for his sins; and that the man never went further than Calcut and Cochin.”—*Colloquios*, f. 30.

had not yet been conquered . . .” (etc.).—*Marco Polo*, Bk. ii. ch. 55.

c. 1300. . . . “then to Bijalár (but better reading **Bangālā**), which from of old is subject to Dehli . . .”—*Rashiduddín*, in *Elliot*, i. 72.

c. 1345. . . . “We were at sea 43 days and then arrived in the country of **Banjāla**, which is a vast region abounding in rice. I have seen no country in the world where provisions are cheaper than in this; but it is muggy, and those who come from Khorāsān call it ‘a hell full of good things.’”—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 210.

(But the Emperor Arungzebe is alleged to have “emphatically styled it the *Paradise of Nations*.”—*Note in Stavroinus*, i. 291).

c. 1350.  
“*Shukr shikan sharvand hama řāřān-i Hind*  
*Zin řand-i-Pārsi kih ba Bangāla mi rawad.*”  
*Hāřa.*

*i.e.*,  
“Sugar nibbling are all the parrots of Ind  
From this Persian candy that travels to  
**Bengal**” (viz., his own poems).

1498. “**Bengala** : in this Kingdom are many Moors, and few Christians, and the King is a Moor . . . in this land are many cotton cloths, and silk cloths, and much silver; it is 40 days with a fair wind from Calicut.”—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 2d ed. p. 110.

1506. “**A. Banzelo**, el suo Re è Moro, e li se fa el forzo de’ panni de gotton . . .”—*Leonardo da Ca’ Masser*, 28.

1510. “We took the route towards the city of **Banghella** . . . one of the best that I had hitherto seen.”—*Varthema*, 210.

1516. . . . the Kingdom of **Bengala**, in which there are many towns. . . . Those of the interior are inhabited by Gentiles, subject to the King of Bengala, who is a Moor; and the seaports are inhabited by Moors and Gentiles, amongst whom there is much trade and much shipping to many parts, because this sea is a gulf . . . and at its inner extremity there is a very great city inhabited by Moors, which is called **Bengala**, with a very good harbour.”—*Barbosa*, 178-9.

c. 1590. “**Bungaleh** originally was called **Bung**; it derived the additional *al* from that being the name given to the mounds of earth which the ancient Rajahs caused to be raised in the low lands, at the foot of the hills.”—*Ayeen Akbery*, by Gladwin, ii. 4 (ed. 1800).

1690. “Arracan . . . is bounded on the North-West by the Kingdom of *Bengala*, some Authors making *Chatigam* to be its first Frontier City; but *Teixeira*, and generally the Portuguese Writers, reckon that as a City of **Bengala**; and not only so, but place the City of *Bengala* it self . . . more South than *Chatigam*. Tho’ I confess a late French Geographer has put *Bengala* into his Catalogue of imaginary Cities. . . .”—*Ovington*, 554.

**Bengal**, s. This was also the designation of a kind of piece goods exported from that country to England, in the 17th Century. But long before, among the Moors of Spain, a fine muslin seems to have been known as *al-bangala*, surviving in Spanish *albengala*. (See *Dozy & Eng. s. v.*)

1696. "Tis granted that **Bengals** and stain'd Calicoes, and other *East India* Goods, do hinder the Consumption of Norwich stuffs . . . ."—*Davenant, An Essay on the East India Trade*, 31.

**Bengala**, s. This is or was also applied in Portuguese to a sort of cane carried in the army by sergeants, &c. (*Buteau*).

**Bengalee**, n.p. A native of Bengal. In the following early occurrence in Portuguese, *Bengala* is used :

1552. "In the defence of the bridge died three of the King's captains and Tuam Bandam, to whose charge it was committed, a *Bengali* (Bengala) by nation, and a man sagacious and crafty in stratagems rather than a soldier (cavalheiro)."—*Barros*, II., vi., iii.

A note to the *Seir Mutaqherin* quotes a Hindustani proverb: *Bangālī jāngālī, Kashmīrī bepīrī*, i.e. 'The Bengalee is ever an entangler, the Cashmeere without religion.'

**Benighted**, *The*, adj. An epithet applied by the denizens of the other Presidencies, in facetious disparagement to Madras. At Madras itself "all Carnatic fashion" is an habitual expression among older English-speaking natives, which appears to convey a similar idea. See **Madras**.

1860. ". . . to ye Londe of St. Thomé. It ys ane darke Londe, & ther dwellen ye Cimmericians whereof spekethe Homerus Poeta in hys *Odysseia* & to thys Daye thei clepen *Tenebrosi*, or *The Benighted folk*."—*Fragments of Sir J. Maundeveile, from a MS. lately discovered*.

**Benjamin**, **Benzoin**, &c., s. A kind of incense, derived from the resin of the *Styrac benzoin*, Dryander, in Sumatra, and from an undetermined species in Siam. It got from the Arab traders the name of *lubān-Jāwī*, i.e. 'Java Frankincense,' corrupted in the middle ages into such forms as we give. The first syllable of the Arabic term was doubtless taken as an article—*lo bengioi*, whence *bengioi*, *benzoin*, and so forth. This etymology is given correctly by De Orta, and by Valentijn,

and suggested by Barbosa in the quotation below. Spanish forms are *benjui*, *menjui*; Modern Port. *beijoim*, *beijuim*; Ital. *belzuino*, &c.

N.B.—The terms *Jāwā*, *Jāwī* were applied by the Arabs to the Malay countries generally (especially Sumatra), and their products. (See *Marco Polo*, ii. 266; and the first quotation here.)

c. 1350. "After a voyage of 25 days we arrived at the Island of Jāwā (here Sumatra) which gives its name to the *Jāwī* incense (al-lubān al-Jāwī)."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 228.

1461. "Have these things that I have written to thee next thy heart, and God grant that we may be always at peace. The presents (herewith): *Benzol*, rotoli 30. *Legno Aloe*, rotoli 20. *Due paja di tapeti*. . . ."—Letter from the *Soldan of Egypt* to the *Doge Pasquale Malipiero*, in the *Lives of the Doges, Muratori, Rerum Italicarum Scriptores*, xxii. col. 1170.

1498. "*Xarnauz* . . . is from Calecut 50 days' sail with a fair wind (see *Sarnau*). . . in this land there is much *beijoim*, which costs iii cruzados the *farazalla*, and much *aloe* which costs xxv cruzados the *farazalla*." (see *Frazala*).—*Roteiro da Viagem de V. da Gama*, 109-110.

1516. "*Benjuy*, each *farazola* lx, and the very good lxx fanams."—*Barbosa* (Tariff of Prices at Calicut) 222.

"*Benjuy*, which is a resin of trees which the Moors call *luban jawi*."—*Id.* 188.

1539. "Cinco quintais de *beijoim* de boninas."—*Pinto*, cap. xiii.

1563. "And all these species of *benjuy* the inhabitants of the country call *cominham*,† but the Moors call them *louan jaoj*, i.e. 'incense of Java'. . . for the Arabs call incense *louan*."—*Garcia*, f. 29 v.

1584. "*Belzuinum* mandolalo\* from Sian and Baros. *Belzuinum*, burned, from *Bonia*." (Borneo?).—*Barret* in *Hakl.* ii. 413.

1612. "*Beniamin*, the pund *iiii li*."—*Rates and Valuation of Merchandize* (Scotland), pub. by the Treasury, Edin. 1867, p. 298.

**Benua**, n.p. This word, Malay *banuwa*, properly means 'land, country,' and the Malays use *orang-banuwa* in the sense of aborigines, applying it to the wilder tribes of the Malay Peninsula. Hence "*Benuas*" has been used by Europeans as a proper name of those tribes.—See *Crawford*, *Dict. Ind. Arch.* sub voce.

1613. "The natives of the interior of

\* On *benjuy de boninas* ("of flowers") see *De Orta*, ff. 28, 30, 31. And on *benjuy de amendoarato* or *mandolalo* ("of almond") *Id.* 30v.

† *Kamañan* or *Kamiñan* in Malay and Javanese.

Viontana (Ujong-tana, q. v.) are properly those Banuas, black anthropophagi, and hairy, like satyrs.—*Godinho de Eredia*, 20.

**Berberyn**, or **Barberyn**, n.p. Otherwise called *Bervuala*, a small port with an anchorage for ships and a considerable coasting trade, in Ceylon about 35 m. south of Columbo.

c. 1350. "Thus, led by the Divine mercy, on the morrow of the Invention of the Holy Cross, we found ourselves brought safely into port in a harbour of Seyllan, called *Pervilis*, over against Paradise."—*Mari-gnoli*, in *Cathay*, ii. 357.

c. 1618. "At the same time Barreto made an attack on Berbelim, killing the Moorish modelliar and all his kinsfolk."—*Bocarro*, *Decada*, 713.

1780. "**Barbarien Island**."—*Dunn*, *New Directory*, 5th ed. 77.

1836. "**Berberyn Island** . . . There is said to be an anchorage north of it, in 6 or 7 fathoms, and a small bay further in . . . where small craft may anchor."—*Horsburgh*, 5th ed. 551.

**Beriberi**, s. An acute disease, obscure in its nature and pathology, generally but not always presenting dropsical symptoms, as well as paralytic weakness and numbness of the lower extremities, with oppressed breathing. In cases where debility, oppression, anxiety and dyspnoea are extremely severe, the patient sometimes dies in 6 to 30 hours. Though recent reports seem to refer to this disease as almost confined to natives, it is on record that in 1795, in Trincomalee, 200 Europeans died of it.

The word has been alleged to be Singhaliese *beri*, 'debility.' This kind of reduplication is really a common Singhaliese practice. It is also sometimes alleged to be a W. Indian Negro term; and other worthless guesses have been made at its origin. The Singhaliese origin is on the whole most probable. In the quotations from Bontius and Bluteau, the disease described seems to be that formerly known as **barbiers** (q. v.). Some authorities have considered these diseases as quite distinct, but Sir Joseph Fayrer, who has paid attention to *beriberi* and written upon it (see *The Practitioner*, January, 1877), regards Barbiers as "the dry form of *beri-beri*," and Dr. Lodewijks, quoted below, says briefly that "the Barbiers of some French writers is incontestably the same disease." (On this it is ne-

cessary to remark that the use of the term *Barbiers* is by no means confined to French writers, as a glance at the quotations under that word will show). The disease prevails endemically in Ceylon, and in Peninsular India in the coast-tracts, and up to 40 or 60 m. inland; also in Burma and the Malay region, including all the islands at least as far as New Guinea, and also Japan, where it is known as *kakké*. It is very prevalent in certain Madras Jails. The name had become somewhat old-fashioned, but it has recurred of late years, especially in hospital reports from Madras and Burma. It is frequently epidemic, and some of the Dutch physicians regard it as infectious. See a pamphlet, **Beri-Beri door J. A. Lotewijks, ond-officier van Gezondheit bij het Ned. Indische Leger**, Harderwijk, 1882. In this pamphlet it is stated that in 1879 the total number of beriberi patients in the military hospitals of Netherlands-India, amounted to 9873, and the deaths among these to 1682. In the great military hospitals at Achin there died of *beri-beri* between 1st November, 1879, and 1st April, 1880, 574 persons, of whom the great majority were *dwangarbeiders*, i.e. 'forced labourers.' These statistics show the extraordinary prevalence and fatality of the disease in the Archipelago. Dutch literature on the subject is considerable.

Sir George Birdwood tells us that during the Persian Expedition of 1857 he witnessed *beri-beri* of extraordinary virulence, especially among the East African stokers on board the steamers. The sufferers became dropsically distended to a vast extent, and died in a few hours.

In the first quotation *scurvy* is evidently meant. This seems much allied by causes to beriberi, though different in character.

c. 1610. "Ce ne fut pas tout, car j'eus encor cestefascheuse maladie de *louende* que les Portugais appellent autrement *berber* et les Hollandais *scurbut*."—*Mocquet*, 221.

1613. "And under the orders of the said General André Furtado de Mendocça, the discoverer departed to the court of Goa, being ill with the malady of the *berbere*, in order to get himself treated."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 58.

1631. "... Constat frequenti illorum usu, praesertim liquoris *saguier* dicti, non solum diarrhaeas . . . sed et paralytic *Beriberi* dictam hinc natam esse."—*Jac.*

*Bontti*, Dial. iv. See also Lib. ii. cap. iii., and Lib. iii. p. 40.

1659. "There is also another sickness which prevails in Banda and Ceylon, and is called *Barberi*; it does not vex the natives so much as foreigners."—*Sarr*, 37.

1685. "The Portuguese in the Island suffer from another sickness which the natives call *béri-béri*."—*Ribeiro*, f. 55.

1720. "*Berebere* (termo da Índia). Huma *Paralysia* bastarde, ou entorpecimento, com que fica o corpo como tolhido."—*Bluteau*, *Dict. s.v.*

1809. "A complaint, as far as I have learnt, peculiar to the island (Ceylon), the *berri-berri*; it is in fact a dropsy that frequently destroys in a few days."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 318.

1835. (On the Maldives) . . . "the crew of the vessels during the survey . . . suffered mostly from two diseases; the *Beriberi* which attacked the Indians only, and generally proved fatal."—*Young and Christopher*, in *Tr. Bo. Geog. Soc.*, vol. i.

1837. "Empyreumatic oil called *oleum nigrum*, from the seeds of *Celastrus nutans* (*Malkungnee*) described in Mr. Malcolmson's able prize Essay on the Hist. and Treatment of *Beriberi* . . . the most efficacious remedy in that intractable complaint."—*Royle on Hindú Medicine*, 46.

1880. "A malady much dreaded by the Japanese, called *Kakké*. . . . It excites a most singular dread. It is considered to be the same disease as that which, under the name of *Beriberi*, makes such havoc at times on crowded jails and barracks."—*Miss Bird's Japan*, i. 288.

See also Report on Prison Admin. in Br. Burma, for 1878, p. 26.

**Beryl**, s. This word is perhaps a very ancient importation from India to the West, it having been supposed that its origin was the Skt. *vaidūrya*, Prak. *velūriya*, whence Pers. *billaur*, and Greek *βήρυλλος*. Bochart points out the probable identity of the two last words by the transposition of *l* and *r*. Another transposition appears to have given Ptolemy his 'Οροῦδια ὄρη (for the Western Ghats), representing probably the native *Vaidūrya* mountains. In Ezekiel xxviii. 13, the Sept. has *βηρύλλιον*, where the Hebrew now has *tarshish*. Professor Max Müller has treated of the possible relation between *vaidūrya* and *vidāla*, 'a cat,' and in connexion with this observes that "we should, at all events, have learnt the useful lesson that the chapter of accidents is sometimes larger than we suppose."\* This is a lesson which many articles in our book suggest; and,

in dealing with the same words, it may be indicated that the resemblance between the Greek *αἰλουρος*, *bilaur*, a common Hindi word for a cat, and the Pers. *billaur*, 'beryl,' are at least additional illustrations of the remark quoted.

c. A.D. 70. "*Beryls* . . . from India they come as from their native place, for seldom are they to be found elsewhere. . . . Those are best accounted of which carry a sea-water green."—Pliny, Bk. XXXVII. (in *P. Holland*, ii. 613).

c. 150. "*Πυννάτα ἐν ἡ βήρυλλος*."—Ptolemy, l. vii.

**Betel**, s. The leaf of the *Piper betel*, L., chewed with the dried *areca*-nut (which is thence improperly called *betel-nut*, a mistake as old as Fryer—1673—see p. 40), *chunam*, &c., by the natives of India and the Indo-Chinese countries. The word is Malayāl. *veṭṭila*, i.e. *veru + ila* = 'simple or mere leaf,' and comes to us through the Port. *betre* and *betle*. **Pawn**, q.v., is the term more generally used by modern Anglo-Indians. In former days the *betel-leaf* was in S. India the subject of a monopoly of the E. I. Co.

1298. "All the people of this city (Cael) as well as of the rest of India, have a custom of perpetually keeping in the mouth a certain leaf called *Tembul* . . . the lords and gentlefolks and the King have these leaves prepared with camphor and other aromatic spices, and also mixt with quicklime . . ."—*Marco Polo*, ii. 358; see also *Abdurrazak in India in XV. Cent.*, p. 32.

1498. In Vasco da Gama's *Roteiro*, p. 59, the word used is *atombor*, i. e., *al-tambāl* (Arab.) from the Skt. *tāmbūla*. See also *Acosta*, p. 139.

1510. "This betel resembles the leaves of the sour orange, and they are constantly eating it."—*Varthema*, p. 144.

1516. "We call this betel Indian leaf."\*—*Barbosa*, 73.

1552. ". . . . At one side of the bed . . . stood a man . . . who held in his hand a gold plate with leaves of betelle. . ."—*De Barros*, Dec. I. liv. iv. cap. viii.

1563. "We call it *betre*, because the first land known by the Portuguese was Malabar, and it comes to my remembrance that in Portugal they used to speak of their coming not to *India*, but to *Calecut* . . . insomuch that all the names that occur, which are not Portuguese, are Malabar, like *betre*."—*Garcia*, f. 37g.

1582. The transl. of *Castañeda* by N. L. has *betele* (f. 35), and also *vitele* (f. 44).

\* *Folium indicum* of the druggists is, however, not betel, but the leaf of the wild cassia (see *Malabathrum*).

\* *India, What can it Teach us?* p. 267.

1585. A King's letter grants the revenue from betel (bette) to the bishop and clergy of Goa.—In *Arch. Port. Or.*, fasc. 3, p. 38.

1615. "He sent for Coco-Nuts to give the Company, himself chewing Bittle and lime of Oyster-shells, with a Kernell of Nut called *Arracca*, like an Akorne, it bites in the mouth, accords rheume, cooles the head, strengthens the teeth, & is all their Phisicke."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 537.

1623. "Celebratur in universo oriente radix quaedam vocata Betel, quam Indi et reliqui in ore habere et mandere consueverunt, atque ex ea mansione mire recreantur, et ad labores tolerandos, et ad languores discutiendos . . . videtur autem esse ex *narcoticis*, quia magnopere denigrat dentes."—*Bacon*, *Historia Vitae et Mortis*, ed. Amst. 1673, p. 97.

1672. "They pass the greater part of the day in indolence, occupied only with talk, and chewing Betel and Areca, by which means their lips and teeth are always stained."—*P. di Vincenzo Maria*, 232.

1727. "I presented the Officer that waited on me to the Sea-side (at Calicut) with five zequeens for a feast of bettle to him and his companions."—*A. Ham.* i. 306.

**Betteela, Beatelle, &c.** s. The name of a kind of muslin constantly mentioned in old trading-lists and narratives. This seems to be a Sp. and Port. word *beatilla* or *beatilha*, for 'a veil,' derived, according to Cobarruvias, from "certain *beatas*, who invented or used the like." *Beata* is a *religieuse*.

1572.

"Vestida huma camisa preciosa  
Trazida de delgada beatilha,  
Que o corpo crystallino deixa ver-se;  
Que tanto bem não he para esconder-se."  
*Camões*, vi. 21.

1598. ". . . this linnen is of divers sorts, and is called Serampuras, Cassas, Comsas, Beatillias, Satopassas, and a thousand such like names."—*Linschoten*, 28.

1685. "To servants, 3 pieces beteelaes."—In *Wheeler*, i. 149.

1727. "Before *Aurungzeb* conquered *Visiapore*, this country (Sundah) produced the finest Betteelas or Muslins in India."—*A. Ham.* i. 264.

**Bewauris**, adj. Pers. Hind. *be-wāris*, 'without heir.' Unclaimed, without heir or owner.

**Beypoor**, n. p. Properly **Veppūr**. Terminal town of the Madras Railway on the Malabar coast. It stands north of the river; whilst the railway station is on the S. of the river—see **Chalia**. Tippoo Sahib tried to make a great port of Beypoor, and to call it Sultanpatnam.

1572.

"Chamará o Samorim mais gente nova :  
Virão Reis de Bipur, e de Tanor . . ."  
*Camões*, x. 14.

1727. "About two Leagues to the Southward of *Calcut*, is a fine River called *Baypore*, capable to receive ships of 3 or 400 Tuns."—*A. Hamilton*, i. 322.

**Bezoar**, s. This word belongs, not to the A. Indian colloquial, but to the language of old oriental trade and materia medica. The word is a corruption of the Persian name of the thing, *pādzahr*, 'pellens venenum,' or *pāzahr*. The first form is given by Meninski as the etymology of the word, and this is accepted by Littré. The quotations of the latter from Ambrose Paré show that the word was used generically for 'an antidote,' and in this sense it is used habitually by Avicenna. No doubt the term came to us, with so many others, from the Arab medical writers, so much studied in the Middle Ages, and this accounts for the *b*, as Arabic has no *p*, and writes *bāzahr*. But its usual application was, and is, limited to certain hard concretions found in the bodies of animals, to which antidotal virtues were ascribed, and especially to one obtained from the stomach of a wild goat in the Persian province of Lar. Of this animal and the *bezoar* an account is given in Kaempfer's *Amoenitates Exoticae*, pp. 398 seqq. The *Bezoar* was sometimes called *Snake-stone*, and erroneously supposed to be found in the head of a snake. It may have been called so really because, as Ibn Baithar states, such a stone was laid upon the bite of a venomous creature (and was believed) to extract the poison.

Mooden Sheriff, in his Suppt. to the Indian Pharmacopoeia, says there are various *bezoars* in use (in native *mat. med.*), distinguished according to the animal producing them, as a goat-, camel-, fish-, and snake-*bezoar*; the last quite distinct from *snake-stone* (q. v.)

1516. Barbosa writes *pajar*.

1599. "Body o' me, a shrewd mischance! Why, had you no unicorn's horn, nor *bezoar's* stone about you, ha?"—*B. Jonson*, *Every Man out of his Humour*, Act v. sc. 4.

1605. The King of Bantam sends K. James I. "two beassar stones."—*Satinsbury*, i. 143.

1610. "The Persian calls it, *par excellence*,

**Pazahar**, which is as much as to say 'antidote' or more strictly 'remedy of poison or venom,' from *Zahar*, which is the general name of any poison, and *pā*, 'remedy'; and as the Arabic lacks the letter *p*, they replace it by *b*, or *f*, and so they say, instead of *Pīzahar*, *Bāzahar*, and we with a little additional corruption **Bezār**.—*P. Teixeira, Relaciones*, &c., p. 157.

1613. "... elks, and great snakes, and apes of **bazar** stone, and every kind of game birds."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 10 v.

1617. "... late at night I drunke a little bezas stone, which gave me much paine most parte of night, as though 100 Wormes had byn knawing at my hart; yet it gave me ease afterward."—*Cocks*, i. 301.

1634. Bontius claims the etymology just quoted from Teixeira, erroneously, as his own.—*Lib. iv. p. 47*.

1673. "The Persians then call this stone **Pazahar**, being a compound of *Pa* and *Zahar*, the first of which is *against*, the other is *Poyson*."—*Fryer*, 238.

"The Monkey **Bezoars** which are long, are the best . . ."—*Id.* 212.

1711. "In this animal (Hog-deer of Sumatra, apparently a kind of chevrotain or *Tragul*) is found the bitter **Bezoar**, called *Pedra di Porco Siacca*, valued at ten times its Weight in Gold."—*Lockyer*, 49.

1826. "What is spikenard? what is *numiai*? what is **pahzar**? compared even to a twinkle of a royal eye-lash?"—*Hajji Baba*, ed. 1835, p. 148.

**Bhat**, s. Hind. etc. *bhāt*, (Skt. *bhaṭṭa*, a title of respect, probably connected with *bharṭṛi*, a 'supporter or master') a man of a tribe of mixed descent, whose members are professed genealogists and poets; a bard. These men in Rajputana and Guzerat had also extraordinary privileges as the guarantors of travellers, whom they accompanied, against attack or robbery. See an account of them in *Forbes's Rās Mālā*, I. ix. &c.

c. 1555. "Among the infidel Bānyāns in this country (Guzerat) there is a class of *litterati* known as Bāts. These undertake to be guides to traders and other travellers . . . when the caravans are waylaid on the road by *Rāshbūts*, i. e., Indian horsemen, coming to pillage them, the *Bāt* takes out his dagger, points it at his own breast, and says: 'I have become surety! If aught befalls the caravan I must kill myself!' On these words the *Rashbūts* let the caravan pass unharmed."—*Sidi Ali*, 95.

1775. "The Hindoo rajahs and Maharratta chieftains have generally a **Bhaut** in the family, who attends them on public occasions . . . sounds their praise, and proclaims their titles in hyperbolical and figurative language . . . many of them have another mode of living; they offer them-

selves as security to the different governments for payment of their revenue, and the good behaviour of the Zemindars, patels, and public farmers; they also become guaranties for treaties between native princes, and the performance of bonds by individuals."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* ii. 89. See **Traga**.

1810. "India, like the nations of Europe, had its minstrels and poets, concerning whom there is the following tradition: At a marriage of Siva and Parvatty, the immortals having exhausted all the amusements then known, wished for something new, when Siva, wiping the drops of sweat from his brow, shook them to earth, upon which the **Bawts**, or Bards, immediately sprang up."—*Marra Graham*, 169.

1828. "A '**Bhat**' or Bard came to ask a gratuity."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, ii. 53.

**Bheel**, n. p. Skt. *Bhilla*; H. *Bhāl*. The name of a race inhabiting the hills and forests of the Vindhya, of Malwa, and of the N.-Western Deccan, and believed to have been the aborigines of Rajputāna; some have supposed them to be the *Φυλλῖται* of Ptolemy. They are closely akin to the **Coolies** (q. v.) of Guzerat, and are believed to belong to the *Kolarian* division of Indian aborigines. But no distinct Bhil language survives.

1785. "A most infernal yell suddenly issued from the deep ravines. Our guides informed us that this was the noise always made by the **Bheels** previous to an attack."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iii. 480.

1825. "All the **Bheels** whom we saw today were small, slender men, less broad-shouldered . . . and with faces less Celtic than the Fuharees of the Rajmahal. . . . Two of them had rude swords and shields, the remainder had all bows and arrows."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, ii. 75.

**Bheel**, s. A word used in Bengal—*bhīl*: a marsh or lagoon. Same as **Jheel**, q. v.

1879. "Below Shouy-doung there used to be a big **bheel**, wherein I have shot a few duck, teal, and snipe."—*Pollok, Sport in B. Burma*, i. 26.

**Bheesty**, s. The universal word in the Anglo-Indian households of N. India for the domestic (corresponding to the *sakkā* of Egypt) who supplies the family with water, carrying it in a **mussuck** (q. v.) or goatskin, slung on his back. The word is Pers. *bihishtī*, a person of *bihisht* or paradise, though the application appears to be peculiar to Hindustan. We have not been able to trace the history of this term, which does not apparently occur in the *Ām*,

or in the old travellers, and is not given in Meninski's lexicon. Vullers gives it only as from Shakespear's Hindustani Dict. It is one of the fine titles which Indian servants rejoice to bestow on one another, like *Mehtar*, *Khalifa*, &c. The title in this case has some justification. No class of men (as all Anglo-Indians will agree) is so diligent, so faithful, so unobtrusive, and uncomplaining as that of the *bikishtis*. And often in battle they have shown their courage and fidelity in supplying water to the wounded in face of much personal danger.

1773. "**Bheestee**, Waterman" (&c.)—*Fergusson, Dict. of the Hindostan Language*, &c.

1781. "I have the happiness to inform you of the fall of Bijah Gurb on the 9th inst. with the loss of only 1 sepooy, 1 beasty, and a cossy (?) killed . . ."—Letter in *India Gazette* of Nov. 24th.

1810. ". . . If he carries the water himself in the skin of a goat, prepared for that purpose, he then receives the designation of **Bheesty**."—*Williamson, V. M.* i. 229.

1829. "Dressing in a hurry, find the drunken **bheesty** . . . has mistaken your boot for the goglet in which you carry your water on the line of march."—*Camp Miseries*, in *John Shipp*, ii. 149.

N.B.—We never knew a drunken **bheesty**.

1878. "Here comes a seal carrying a porpoise on its back. No! it is only our friend the **bheesty**."—*In my Indian Garden*, 79.

**Bhikty**, s. The usual Calcutta name for the fish *Lates calcarifer*. See **Cockup**.

**Bhounsla**, n. p. Properly *Bhoslah* or *Bhoislah*, the surname of Sivaji the founder of the Mahratta empire. It was also the surname of Parsoji and Raghuji, the founders of the Mahratta dynasty of Berar, though not of the same family as Sivaji.

1673. "Seva Gi, derived from an Ancient Line of Rajahs, of the Cast of the Bounceloes, a Warlike and Active Offspring."—*Fryer*, 171.

c. 1730. "At this time two *parganas*, named Púna and Súpa, became the *jagir* of Sáhu **Bhoslah**. Sivaji became the manager . . . He was distinguished in his tribe for courage and intelligence; and for craft and trickery he was reckoned a sharp son of the devil."—*Kháfi Khán*, in *Elliot*, vii. 257.

1780. "It was at first a particular tribe governed by the family of **Bhosselah**, which has since lost the sovereignty."—*Seir Mutaqherin*, iii. 214.

1782. ". . . le **Bonzolo**, les Marates, et les Mogols."—*Sonnerat*, i. 60.

**Bhyacharra**, s. Hind. *bhayācharā*. This is a term applied to settlements made with the village as a community, the several claims and liabilities being regulated by established customs, or special traditional rights. Wilson interprets it as "fraternal establishments."

**Bichána**, s. Bedding of any kind. Hind. *bichhānā*.

1689. "The Heat of the Day is spent in Rest and Sleeping . . . sometimes upon Cotts, and sometimes upon **Bechanahs**, which are thick Quilts."—*Ovington*, 313.

**Bidree** or **Bidry**, s. H. *Bidrī*. The name applied to a kind of ornamental metal-work, made in the Deccan, and deriving its name from the city of Bidar (or Bedar) which was the chief place of manufacture. The work was, amongst natives, chiefly applied to hooka-bells, rose-water bottles and the like. The term has acquired vogue in England of late amongst amateurs of "art manufacture." The ground of the work is pewter alloyed with one-fourth copper: this is inlaid (or damascened) with patterns in silver; and then the pewter ground is blackened. A short description of the manufacture is given by Dr. George Smith in the *Madras Lit. Soc. Journal*, N.S. i. 81-84. The ware was first described by B. Heyne in 1813.

**Bilabundy**, s. Hind. *bilabandi*. An account of the revenue settlement of a district, specifying the name of each mahal (estate), the farmer of it, and the amount of the rent (*Wilson*). In the N.W.P. it usually means an arrangement for securing the payment of revenue (*Elliot*). G. P. Brown says, quoting Raikes, p. 109, that the word is *bila-bandi*, 'hole-stopping,' viz. stopping those vents through which the coin of the proprietor might ooze out. This, however, looks very like a 'striving after meaning,' and Wilson's suggestion that it is a corruption of *behri-bandi*, from *behri*, a share, a quota, is probably right.

**Bilayut**, **Billaït**, &c. n. p. Europe. The word is properly Arabic, *Wilāyat*, 'a kingdom, a province,' variously used with specific denotation, as the Afghans term their own country often



by this name; and in India again it has come to be employed for distant Europe. In Sicily *Il Regno* is used for the interior of the island, as we use *Mofussil* in India. *Wilāyat* is the usual form in Bombay.

**Bilayutee pawnee, Bilātee panee.** The adjective *bilāyati* is applied specifically to a variety of exotic articles, e.g. *bilāyati baingan* (see **Brinjal**), to the tomato, and most especially *bilāyati pānī*, 'European water,' the usual name of soda-water in Anglo-India.

**Bildār, s.** Hind. from Pers. *beldār*, 'a spade-wielder,' an excavator or digging labourer. Term usual in the Public Works' Department of Upper India for men employed in that way.

1847.

"Ye Lyme is alle oute! Ye Masouns lounge aboute!

Ye Beldars have alle struck, and are smoaking attē their Eese!

Ye Brickses are alle done! Ye Kyne are Skynne and Bone,

And ye Threasourur has bolted with xii thousand Rupees!"

*Ye Dreme of an Executive Engineere.*

**Bilooch, Belooch, n. p.** The name (*Balūch* or *Bilūch*) applied to the race inhabiting the regions west of the Lower Indus, and S.E. of Persia, called from them *Bilūchistān*; they were dominant in Sind till the English conquest in 1843.

A.D. 643. "In the year 32 H. 'Abdulla bin 'A'mar bin Rabi' invaded Kirmān and took the capital Kuwāshir, so that the aid of 'the men of Kūj and Balūj' was solicited in vain by the Kirmānis."—In *Elliot*, i. 417.

c. 1200. "He gave with him from Kandhār and Lār, mighty Balochis, servants. . . with nobles of many castes, horses, elephants, men, carriages, charioteers, and chariots."—*The Poem of Chand Bardāi*, in *Ind. Ant.* i. 272.

c. 1211. "In the desert of Khabis there was a body . . . of Buluchis who robbed on the highway. . . These people came out and carried off all the presents and rarities in his possession."—*Ubbi* in *Elliot*, ii. 193.

1556. "We proceeded to Gwādir, a trading town. The people here are called Balūj; their prince was Malik Jalaluddin, son of Malik Dinār."—*Sidi 'Ali*, p. 73.

1613. "The Boloches are of Mahomet's Religion. They deale much in Camels, most of them robbers. . . ."—*N. Whittington* in *Purchas*, i. 485.

1727. "They were lodged in a Caravan-seray, when the Ballowches came with about 300 to attack them; but they had a brave warm Reception, and left four

Score of their Number dead on the Spot, without the Loss of one Dutch Man."—*A. Ham.* i. 107.

1813. *Milburn* calls them **Bloaches** (*Or. Com.* i. 145).

1844. "Officers must not shoot Peacocks: if they do the **Belooches** will shoot officers—at least so they have threatened, and M.-G. Napier has not the slightest doubt but that they will keep their word. There are no wild peacocks in Scinde,—they are all private property and sacred birds, and no man has any right whatever to shoot them."—*Gen. Orders* by *Sir C. Napier*.

**Binky-Nabob, s.** This title occurs in documents regarding Hyder and Tippoo, e.g., in *Gen. Stewart's* desp. of 8th March, 1799: "Mohammed Rezza, the Binky Nabob." It is properly *benkī-nawāb*, from Canarese *benkī*, 'fire,' and means the Commandant of the Artillery.

**Bird of Paradise.** The name given to various beautiful birds of the family *Paradisæidae*, of which many species are now known, inhabiting N. Guinea and the smaller islands adjoining it. The largest species was called by Linnaeus *Paradisæa apoda*, in allusion to the fable that these birds had no feet (the dried skins brought for sale to the Moluccas having usually none attached to them). The name *Manucode* which Buffon adopted for these birds occurs in the form *Manucodiata* in some of the following quotations. It is a corruption of the Javanese name *Manuk-dewata*, 'the Bird of the Gods,' which our popular term renders with sufficient accuracy.

c. 1430. "In majori Java avis præcipua reperitur sine pedibus, instar palumbi, pluma levi, cauda oblonga, semper in arboribus quiescens: caro non editur, pellis et cauda habentur pretiosiores, quibus pro ornamento capitis utuntur."—*N. Conti* in *Poggius de Varietate Fortunæ* lib. iv.

1522. "The Kings of the said (Moluccas) began only a few years ago to believe in the immortality of souls, taught by no other argument than this, that they had seen a most beautiful little bird, which never alighted on the ground or on any other terrestrial object, but which they had sometimes seen to come from the sky, that is to say, when it was dead and fell to the ground. And the Machometan traders who traffic in those islands assured them that this little bird was a native of Paradise, and that Paradise was the place where the souls of the dead are; and on this account the princes attached themselves to the sect of the Machometans, because it promised them many marvellous things regarding this place of souls. This little bird they called by the name of *Manu-*

*codiata*. . . .”—Letter of *Mazmillian of Transylvania*, Sec. to the Emp. Charles V., in *Ramusio*, i. f. 351v; see also f. 352.

c. 1524. “He also (the K. of Bachian) gave us for the King of Spain two most beautiful dead birds. These birds are as large as thrushes; they have small heads, long beaks, legs slender like a writing pen, and a span in length; they have no wings, but instead of them long feathers of different colours, like plumes; their tail is like that of the thrush. All the feathers, except those of the wings (?), are of a dark colour; they never fly except when the wind blows. They told us that these birds come from the *terrestrial Paradise*, and they call them ‘*bolon dinata*,’ that is, divine birds.”—*Pigafetta*, Hak. Soc. 143.

1598. “. . . in these Ilands (Moluccas) onlie is found the bird, which the Portingales call *Passaros de Sol*, that is Foule of the Sunne, the Italians call it *Manu codiata*, and the Latinists *Paradiseas*, by us called *Paradice birdes*, for ye beauty of their feathers which passe al other birds: these birds are never seene alive, but being dead they are found vpon the Iland; they fle, as it is said, alwaies into the Sunne, and keepe themselves continually in the ayre . . . . for they haue neither feet nor wings, but onely head and bodie, and the most part tayle . . . .”—*Linschoten*, 35.

1572.

“Olha cá pelos mares do Oriente  
As infinitas ilhas espalhadas

Aqui as aureas aves, que não decem  
Nunca á terra, e só mortas aparecem.”

*Camões*, x. 132.

Englished by Burton :

“Here see o’er oriental seas bespread  
infinite island-groups and alwhere  
strewn  
here dwell the golden fowls, whose  
home is air,  
and never earthward save in death may  
fare.”

1645. “. . . the male and female *Manu-codiatae*, the male having a hollow in the back, in which ’tis reported the female both lays and hatches her eggs.”—*Evelyn’s Diary*, 4th Feb.

1674.

“The strangest long-wing’d hawk that flies,  
That like a Bird of Paradise,  
Or herald’s martlet, has no legs . . . .”

*Hudibras*, Pt. II. Cant. 3.

1691. “As for the story of the *Manu-codiata* or Bird of Paradise, which in the former Age was generally received and accepted for true, even by the Learned, it is now discovered to be a fable, and rejected and exploded by all men” (i. e., that it has no feet).—*Ray, Wisdom of God Manifested in the Works of the Creation*, ed. 1692, Pt. 2, 147.

\* *Burung-devata*, same as Javanese *Manu-devata*, the latter part being in both cases the Sanskrit *devata*.

1705. “The Birds of Paradise are about the bigness of a Pidgeon. They are of varying Colours, and are never found or seen alive; neither is it known from whence they come . . . .”—*Funnel*, in *Dampier’s Voyages*, iii. 266—7.

1868. “When seen in this attitude, the Bird of Paradise really deserves its name, and must be ranked as one of the most beautiful and wonderful of living things.”—*Wallace, Malay Archip.* 7th ed. 464.

**Birds’ Nests.** The famous edible nests, formed with mucus, by certain swiftlets, *Collocalia nidifica*, and *C. linchi*. Both have been long known on the eastern coasts of the B. of Bengal, and in the Malay Islands. The former is also now known to visit Darjeeling, the Assam Hills, the Western Ghats, &c., and to breed on the islets off Malabar and the Concan.

**Bish, Bikh, etc., n.** Hind. from Skt. *visha*, ‘poison.’ The word has several specific applications, as (a) to the poison of various species of aconite, particularly *Aconitum ferox*, otherwise more specifically called (Skt.) *vatsanābha* (‘calf’s navel’), corrupted into *bachnab*, *bechnāg*, &c.

But it is also applied (b) in the Himalaya to the effect of rarefied atmosphere at great heights on the body, an effect which there and over Central Asia is attributed to poisonous emanations from the soil, or from plants; a doctrine somewhat naively accepted by Hue in his famous narrative. The Central Asiatic (Turki) expression for this is *Esā*, smell.

a.—

1554. “Entre les singularités que le consul de Florentins me monstra, me feist gouter vne racine que les Arabes nomment *Bisch*: laquelle me causa si grande chaleur en la bouche, qui me dura deux iours, qu’il me sembloit y auoir du feu. . . Elle est bien petite comme vn petit naueau: les autres (*auteurs*?) l’ont nommée *Napellus*. . .”—*Pierre Belon, Observations*, &c. f. 97.

b.—

1624. Antonio Andrada in his journey across the Himalaya, speaking of the sufferings of travellers from the poisonous emanations.—See *Ritter, Asien*, iii. 444.

1661-2. “Est autem Langur mons omnium altissimus, ita ut in summitate ejus viatores vix respirare ob aëris subtilitatem queant: nequeis ob virulentas nonnullarum herbarum exhalationes aestivo tempore, sine manifesto vitæ periculo transiri possit.”—*P.P. Dorville and Grueber, in Kircher, China Illustrata*, 65.

It is curious to see these intelligent Jesuits recognise the true cause, but accept the fancy of their guides as an additional one!

(?) "La partie supérieure de cette montagne est remplie d'exhalaisons pestilentielles."—*Chinese Itinerary to Hlassa*, in *Klaproth, Magasin Asiatique*, ii. 112.

1812. "Here begins the *Esh*—this is a Turkish word signifying Smell. . . it implies something the odour of which induces indisposition; far from hence the breathing of horse and man, and especially of the former, becomes affected."—*Mir 'Izzet Ullah*, in *J. R. As. Soc. i.* 283.

1815. "Many of the coolies, and several of the Mewattee and Ghoorkha sepoys and chuprasees now lagged, and were hardly able to proceed, and every one complained of the *bis* or poisoned wind. I now suspected that the supposed poison was nothing more than the effect of the rarefaction of the atmosphere from our great elevation."—*Fraser, Journal of a Tour*, &c. 1820, p. 442.

1819. "The difficulty of breathing which at an earlier date Andrada, and more recently Moorcroft had experienced in this region, was confirmed by Webb; the Butias themselves felt it, and call it *bis ki huwa*, i.e. poisonous air; even horses and yaks . . suffer from it."—*Webb's Narrative*, quoted in *Ritter, Asien*, ii. 532, 649.

1845. "Nous arrivâmes à neuf heures au pied du Bourhan-Bota. La caravane s'arrêta un instant . . on se montrait avec anxiété un gaz subtil et léger, qu'on nommait *vapeur pestilentielle*, et tout le monde paraissait abattu et découragé. . . Bientôt les chevaux se refusent à porter leurs cavaliers, et chacun avance à pied et à petits pas . . tous les visages blémissent, on sent le cœur s'affaîdir, et les jambes ne peuvent plus fonctionner. . . Une partie de la troupe, par mesure de prudence s'arrêta . . le reste par prudence aussi épuisa tous ses efforts pour arriver jusqu'au bout, et ne pas mourir asphyxié au milieu de cet air chargé d'acide carbonique," &c.—*Huc et Gabet*, ii. 211.

**Bisnagar, Bisnaga, Beejanugger**, n.p. These and other forms stand for the name of the ancient city which was the capital of the most important Hindu kingdom that existed in the Peninsula of India, during the later middle ages, ruled by the *Rāya* dynasty. The place is now known as *Humpy (Hampi)* and is entirely in ruins. It stands on the S. of the Tungabhadra R., 36 m. to the N.W. of Bellary. The name is a corruption of *Vijayanagara* (City of Victory), or *Vidya nagara* (City of Learning) both of which forms occur in inscriptions. But the latter seems to have been applied only since the place, in the 13th century, became the seat of a great revival of Hinduism, under the famous Sayana Mādhava, who wrote commentaries on the Vedas, and much

besides. Both the city and the kingdom were commonly called by the early Portuguese *Narsinga* (q.v.) from *Narasimha* (c. 1490–1508), who was king at the time of their first arrival.

c. 1420. "Profectus hinc est procul a mari milliarius trecentis, ad civitatem ingentem, nomine *Bizenegaliā*, ambitu milliārum sexaginta, circa præruptos montes sitam."—*Conti*, in *Poggins de Var. Fortunae*, iv.

1442. ". . . the chances of a maritime voyage had led Abd-er-razzak, the author of this work, to the city of *Bidjanagar*. He saw a place extremely large and thickly peopled, and a King possessing greatness and sovereignty to the highest degree, whose dominion extends from the frontier of Serendib to the extremity of the county of Kalbergah—from the frontiers of Bengal to the environs of Malabar."—*Abdurrazzak*, in *India in XV. Cent.*, 22.

c. 1470. "The Hindu sultan Kadam is a very powerful prince. He possesses a numerous army, and resides on a mountain at *Bichenegher*."—*Athan. Nikitin*, in *India in XV. Cent.*, 29.

1516. "45 leagues from these mountains inland, there is a very large city, which is called *Bijanagher*. . . ."—*Barbosa*, 85.

1611. "Le Roy de *Bisnagar*, qu'on appelle aussi quelquefois le Roy de *Narzinga*, est puissant."—*Wytfliet, H. des Indes*, ii. 64.

**Bison**, s. The popular name, among Southern Anglo-Indian sportsmen, of the great wild-ox called in Bengal *gaur* and *gavial* (*Gavaeus gaurus*, Jerdon). It inhabits sparsely all the large forests of India, from near Cape Comorin to the foot of the Himalayas (at least in their eastern portion), and from Malabar to Tenasserim.

1831. "Once an unfortunate nativesuperintendent or *mistari* was pounded to death by a savage and solitary *bison*."—*Saty. Review*, Sept. 10, p. 335.

**Blacan-matee**, n.p. This is the name of an island adjoining Singapore, which forms the beautiful 'New Harbour' of that port. Mal. *Bālā-kang-māti*. The island (*Blacan-mati*) appears in one of the charts of Godinho de Eredia (1613) published in his *Malaca*, &c. (Brussels, 1882), and though, from the excessive looseness of such old charts, the island seems too far from Singapore, we are satisfied after careful comparison with the modern charts that the island now so-called is intended.

**Black**, s. Adj. and substantive denoting natives of India. Old-fashioned, and heard, if still heard,

only from the lower class of Europeans; even in the last generation its habitual use was chiefly confined to these, and to old officers of the Queen's Army.

1782. "... the 35th Regiment, commanded by Major Popham, which had lately behaved in a mutinous manner... was broke with infamy. ... The black officers with halters about their necks, and the sepoys stript of their coats and turbands were drummed out of the Cantonments."—*India Gazette*, March 30.

1787. "As to yesterday's particular charge, the thing that has made me most inveterate and unrelenting in it is only that it related to cruelty or oppression inflicted on two black ladies. . . ."—*Lord Minto*, in *Life*, &c., i. 128.

1789. "I have just heard from a Friend at the India House, y<sup>t</sup> the object of Treves' ambition at present is to be appointed to the *Adaulet* of Benares, wh<sup>i</sup> is now held by a Black named Alii Caun. Understanding that most of the *Adaulets* are now held by Europeans, and as I am informed y<sup>t</sup> it is the intention y<sup>t</sup> the Europeans are to be so placed in future, I sh<sup>d</sup> be vastly happy if without committing any injustice you c<sup>d</sup> place young Treves in y<sup>t</sup> situation."—*George P. of Wales*, to Lord Cornwallis, in *C.'s Corresp.* ii. 29.

1832-3. "And be it further enacted that . . . in all captures which shall be made by H. M.'s Army, Royal Artillery, provincial, black, or other troops. . . ."—*Act 2 & 3 Will. IV. ch. 53*, sec. 2.

The phrase is in use among natives, we know not whether originating with them, or adopted from the usage of the foreigner. But *kālā ādmā*, 'black man,' is often used by them in speaking to Europeans of other natives. A case in point is perhaps worth recording. A statue of Lord William Bentinck, on foot, and in bronze, stands in front of the Calcutta Town Hall. Many years ago a native officer, returning from duty at Calcutta to Barrackpore, where his regiment was, reported himself to his adjutant (from whom we had the story in later days). 'Anything new, Subadār Sahib?' said the Adjutant. 'Yes,' said the Subadār, 'there is a figure of the former Lord Sahib arrived.' 'And what do you think of it?' 'Sahib,' said the Subadār, '*abhi hai kālā ādmī kā sā, jab potā ho jaegā jab aachhā hogā!*' ('It is now just like a native ('a black man'); when the whitewash is applied it will be excellent.'

In some few phrases the term has become crystallised and semi-official. Thus the native dressers in a hospital

were, and probably still are, called **Black Doctors**.

1787. "The Surgeon's assistant and Black Doctor take their station 100 paces in the rear, or in any place of security to which the Doolies may readily carry the wounded."—*Regulations for the H. C.'s Troops on the Coast of Coromandel*.

**Black Act.** This was the name given in odium by the non-official Europeans in India to Act XI., 1836, of the Indian Legislature, which laid down that no person should by reason of his place of birth or of his descent be, in any civil proceeding, excepted from the jurisdiction of the Courts named, viz.: Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, Zillah and City Judge's Courts, Principal Sudder Ameens, Sudder Ameens, and Moonsiff's Court, or, in other words, it placed European subjects on a level with natives as to their subjection in civil causes to all the Company's courts, including those under Native Judges.

This Act was drafted by T. B. Macaulay, then Legislative Member of the Governor-General's Council, and brought great abuse on his head. Recent agitation caused by the "Ilbert Bill," proposing to make Europeans subject to native magistrates in regard to police and criminal charges, has been, by advocates of the latter measure, put on all fours with the agitation of 1836. But there is much that discriminates the two cases.

1876. "The motive of the scurrility with which Macaulay was assailed by a handful of sorry scribblers was his advocacy of the Act, familiarly known as the **Black Act**, which withdrew from British subjects resident in the provinces their so called privilege of bringing civil appeals before the Supreme Court at Calcutta."—*Trevelyan's Life of Macaulay*, 2d ed. i. 398.

**Black-Buck**, s. The ordinary name of the male antelope (*Antelope bezoartica*, Jerdon), from the dark hue of its back, by no means however literally black.

1690. "The Indians remark, 'tis September's Sun which caused the black lines on the Antelopes' Backs."—*Orington*, 189.

**Black Cotton Soil**.—See *Regur*.

**Black Language**. An old-fashioned expression, for Hindustani and other vernaculars, which used to be common among officers and men of the Royal Army, but was almost confined to them.

**Black Partridge**, s. The popular Indian name of the common francolin of S.E. Europe and Western Asia, (*Francolinus vulgaris*, Stephens), notable for its harsh quasi-articulate call, interpreted in various parts of the world into very different syllables. The rhythm of the call is fairly represented by two of the imitations which come nearest one another, viz., that given by Sultan Baber (Persian): 'Shūr dāram, shakrak' ('I've got milk and sugar'!) and (Hind.) one given by Jerdon: '*Lasan piyāz adrak*' ('Garlic, onion, and ginger!') A more pious one is: '*Khudā terī kudrat*, 'God is thy strength!' Another mentioned by Capt. Baldwin is very like the truth; "Be quick, pay your debts!" But perhaps the Greek interpretation recorded by Athenaeus (ix. 39) is best of all: τρις τοῖς κακούργοις κακά, 'Three-fold ills to the ill-doers!'—See *Marco Polo*, Bk. i. ch. xviii. and note 1.

**Black Town**, n.p. Still the popular name of the native city of Madras, as distinguished from the Fort and southern suburbs occupied by the English residents, and the bazars which supply their wants.

*Black Town* is also used at Bombay.—See last quotation under **Bombay**.

1673. Fryer calls the native town of Madras "the Heathen Town," and "the Indian Town."

1727. "The **Black Town** (of Madras) is inhabited by *Gentous*, *Mahometans*, and *Indian Christians*. . . . It was walled in towards the Land, when Governor *Pu* ruled it."—*A. Ham.* i. 367.

1780. "Adjoining the glacis of Fort St. George, to the northward, is a large town commonly called the **Black Town**, and which is fortified sufficiently to prevent any surprise by a body of horse."—*Hodges*, p. 6.

" . . . Cadets upon their arrival in the country, many of whom . . . are obliged to take up their residence in dirty punch-houses in the **Black Town**. . ."—*Munro's Narrative*, 22.

**Black Wood**. The popular name for what is in England termed 'rose-wood;' produced chiefly by several species of *Dalbergia*, and from which the celebrated carved furniture of Bombay is made.—See **Sissoo**.

1879. (In Babylonia). "In a mound to the south of the mass of city ruins called *Jum-juma*, Mr. Rassam discovered the remains of a rich hall or palace . . . the cornices

were of painted brick, and the roof of rich Indian blackwood."—*Athenæum*, July 5, 22.

**Blanks**, s. This word is used for 'whites' or 'Europeans' (Port. *branco*) in the following, but we know not if anywhere else in English:

1718. "The Heathens . . . too shy to venture into the Churches of the **Blanks** (so they call the Christians), since these were generally adorned with fine cloaths and all manner of proud apparel."—(*Ziegenbalg and Plutsch*), *Propagation of the Gospel*, &c. Pt. I. 3rd ed. p. 70.

**Blimbee**, s. Malayāl. *vilimbi*; Hind. *belambū*, Malay. *bālimbing*. The fruit of *Averrhoa bilimbi*, L. The genus was so called by Linnaeus in honour of Averrhoes, the Arab commentator on Aristotle and Avicenna. It embraces two species cultivated in India for their fruits; neither known in a wild state. See for the other, **Cumrunga**.

**Bloodsucker**, s. A harmless lizard (*Lacerta cristata*) is so called, because when excited it changes in colour (especially about the neck) from a dirty yellow or grey, to a dark red.

1810. "On the morn, however, I discovered it to be a large lizard, termed a **blood-sucker**."—*Morton's Life of Leyden*, 110.

**Bobachee**, s. A cook (male). This is an Anglo-Indian vulgarisation of *bāwarchī*, a term originally brought, according to Hammer, by the hordes of Chingiz Khan into Western Asia. At the Mongol Court the *Bāwarchī* was a high dignitary, 'Lord Sewer' or the like (see *Hammer's Golden Horde*, 235, 461). The late Prof. A. Schiefner, however, stated to us that he could not trace a Mongol original for the word, which appears to be Or. Turki.

c. 1333. "Chaque émir a un *bāwerdjy*, et lorsque la table a été dressée, cet officier s'assied devant son maître . . . le *bāwerdjy* coupe la viande en petits morceaux. Ces gens-là possèdent une grande habileté pour dépecer la viande."—*In Babuta*, ii. 407.

c. 1590. *Bāwarchī* is the word used for cook in the original of the *Ain* (Blochmann's Eng. Tr. i. 58).

1810. ". . . the dripping . . . is returned to the meat by a bunch of feathers . . . tied to the end of a short stick. This little neat, *cleanly*, and cheap dripping-ladle, answers admirably; it being in the power of the *babachy* to baste any part with great precision."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* i. 238.

886.

"And every night and morning  
The bobachee shall kill  
The sempiternal moorghee,  
And we'll all have a grill,"

*The Dawk Bungalow*, 223.

**Bobachee-Connah**, s. H. *Bāwarchī-khāna*, 'Cook-house,' i.e. Kitchen; generally in a cottage detached from the residence of a European household.

**Bobby-bob!** interj. The Anglo-Indian colloquial representation of a common exclamation of Hindus when in surprise or grief—'Bāp-re! or Bāp-re Bāp' 'O, Father!' (we have known a friend from north of Tweed whose ordinary interjection was 'My great-grandmother!'). Blumenroth's Philippine Vocabulary gives *Nacū* != *Madre mia!* as a vulgar exclamation of admiration.

1834. "They both hastened to the spot, where the man lay senseless, and the syce by his side muttering Bāpre bāpre."—*The Baboo*, i. 48.

**Bobby**, s. From the last. A noise, a disturbance, a row.

1830. "When the band struck up (my Arab) was much frightened, made bobby, set his foot in a hole and nearly pitched me."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 2d ed. 106.

1866. "But what is the meaning of all this bobby?"—*The Dawk-Bungalow*, p. 387.

*Bobby* is used in 'pigeon English,' and of course a Chinese origin is found for it, viz., *pa-pi*, Cantonese, 'a noise.'

**Bobby-pack**, s. A pack of hounds of different breeds, or (oftener) of no breed at all, wherewith young officers hunt jackals or the like; presumably so-called from the noise and disturbance that such a pack are apt to raise. And hence a 'scratch pack' of any kind, as a 'scratch match' at cricket, &c. (See a quotation under **Bunow**).

1878. "... on the mornings when the 'bobbera' pack went out, of which Macpherson was 'master,' and I 'whip,' we used to be up by 4 A.M."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 142.

The following occurs in a letter received from an old Indian by one of the authors, some years ago:

"What a Cabinet — has put together! — a regular bobby-pack."

**Bocca Tigris**, n.p. The name applied to the estuary of the Canton River. It appears to be an inaccurate reproduction of the Portuguese *Boca*

*do Tigre*, and that to be a rendering of the Chinese name *Hu-Mén*, "Tiger Gate." Hence in the second quotation *Tigris* is supposed to be the name of the river.

1747. "At 8 o'clock we passed the **Bog** of **Tyggers**, and at noon the Lyon's Tower."—*A Voy. to the E. Indies in 1747 and 1748*.

1770. "The City of Canton is situated on the banks of the **Tigris**, a large river . . ."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777) ii. 258.

1782. "... à sept lieues de la **bouche du Tigre**, on aperçoit la Tour du Lion."—*Sonnerat, Voyage*, ii. 234.

**Bocha**, s. H. *bochā*. A kind of chair-palankin formerly in use in Bengal, but now quite forgotten.

1810. "Ladies are usually conveyed about Calcutta . . . in a kind of palanquin called a **bochah** . . . being a compound of our sedan chair with the body of a chariot. . . I should have observed that most of the gentlemen residing at Calcutta ride in **bochahs**."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* i. 322.

**Bogue**, n.p. This name is applied by seamen to the narrows at the mouth of the Canton River, and is a corruption of *Boca*.—(See **Bocca Tigris**.)

**Boliah**, **Bauleah**, s. Beng. *Bāūlia*. A kind of light accommodation boat with a cabin, in use on the Bengal rivers. We do not find the word in any of the dictionaries. Ives, in the middle of last century, describes it as a boat very long, but so narrow that only one man could sit in the breadth, though it carried a multitude of rowers. This is not the character of the boat so-called now.

1757. "To get two **bolias**, a Goordore, and 87 dandies from the Nazir."—*Ives*, 157.

1810. "On one side the picturesque boats of the natives, with their floating huts; on the other the **bolios** and pleasure-boats of the English."—*Maria Graham*, 142.

1811. "The extreme lightness of its construction gave it incredible . . . speed. An example is cited of a Governor General who in his **Bawaleea** performed in 8 days the voyage from Lucknow to Calcutta, a distance of 400 marine leagues."—*Solymns*, iii. The drawing represents a very light skiff, with only a small kiosque at the stern.

1824. "We found two **Bholiahs**, or large row-boats, with convenient cabins. . . ."—*Heber*, i. 26.

1834. "Rivers's attention had been attracted by seeing a large **beauliah** in the act of swinging to the tide."—*Baboo*, i. 14.

**Bolta**, s. A turn of a rope. See *Hind.* from Port. *volta* (*Roebuck*).

**Bombasa**, n.p. The Island of Mombasa, off the E. African coast, is so called in some old works. *Bombāsi* is used in Persia for a negro slave, see quotation.

1516. "... Another island, in which there is a city of the Moors called **Bombaza**, very large and beautiful."—*Barbosa*, 11. See also *Colonial Papers* under 1609, i. 188.

1883. "... the **Bombassi**, or coal-black negro of the interior, being of much less price, and usually only used as a cook."—*Wills, Modern Persia*, 326.

**Bombay**, n.p. It has been alleged, often and positively (as in the quotations below from Fryer and Grose) that this name is an English corruption from the Portuguese *Bombahia*, 'good bay.' The grammar of the alleged etymon is bad, and the history is no better; for the name can be traced long before the Portuguese occupation, long before the arrival of the Portuguese in India. C. 1430, we find the islands of Mahim and *Mumba-Devi*, which united form the existing island of Bombay, held, along with Salsette, by a Hindu Rāi, who was tributary to the Mahommedan King of Guzerat. (See *Rās Mālā*, ii. 350.) The same form reappears (1516) in *Barbosa's Tana-Mayambu* (p. 68), in the *Estado da India* under 1525, and (1563) in *Garcia De Orta*, who writes both *Mombaim* and *Bombaim*. The latter author, mentioning the excellence of the areca produced there, speaks of himself as having had a grant of the island from the King of Portugal (see below). It is customarily called *Bombaim* on the earliest English Rupee coinage.—See under **Rupee**. The shrine of the goddess *Mumba-Devi* from which the name is supposed to have been taken, stood on the Esplanade till the middle of last century, when it was removed to its present site in the middle of what is now the most frequented part of the native town.

1507. "Sultan Mahommed Bigarrahal of Guzerat having carried an army against Chaiwal, in the year of the Hijra 913, in order to destroy the Europeans, he effected his designs against the towns of Bassai (*Bassein*, q. v.) and **Manbai**, and returned to his own capital. . . ."—*Mirat-i-Ahmedi* (Bird's transl.) 214-15.

1516. . . . "a fortress of the before-named King (of Guzerat), called *Tana mayambu*, and near it is a Moorish town, very pleasant, with many gardens . . . a

town of very great Moorish mosques, and temples of worship of the Gentiles . . . it is likewise a sea port, but of little trade."—*Barbosa*, 69.

The name here appears to combine, in a common oriental fashion, the names of the adjoining town of *Thāna* (q. v.) and Bombay.

1525. "E a Ilha dez **Mombaym**, que no forall velho estaua em catorze mill e quatro cento fedias . . . j<sup>o</sup> xiiij. iiiij. fedias.

"E os anos otros estaua arrendada por mill trezentos setenta e cinque pardaos . . . j<sup>o</sup> iiiij. lxxv. pardaos.

"Hoy aforada a mestre Dioguo pelo dito governador, por mill quatro centos trinta dous pardaos méo . . . j<sup>o</sup> iiiij. xxxij. pardaos méo."—*Tombo do Estado da India*, 160-161.

1552. . . . "a small stream called *Bate* which runs into the Bay of **Bombain**, and which is regarded as the demarcation between the Kingdom of Guzerate and the Kingdom of Decan."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

"The Governor advanced against **Bombaym** on the 6th February, which was moreover the very day on which Ash Wednesday fell."—*Couto*, iv., v. 5.

1554. "Item of Mazaguao 8500 fedcas. Item of **Monbaym**, 17,000 fedcas.

Rents of the lands surrendered by the King of Canbaya in 1543, from 1535 to 1548."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 139.

1563. "... and better still is (that the areca) of **Mombaim**, an estate and island which the King our Lord has graciously granted me on perpetual lease."—*Garcia De Orta*, f. 91 v.

"SERVANT. Sir, here is Simon Toscano your tenant at **Bombaim**, who has brought this basket of mangoes for you to make a present to the Governor; and he says that when he has moored his vessel he will come here to put up."—*Ibid.* f. 134 v.

1644. "*Description of the Port of Mombaym* . . . The Viceroy Conde de Linhares sent the 8 councillors to fortify this Bay, so that no European enemy should be able to enter. These Ministers visited the place, and were of opinion that the width (of the entrance) being so great, becoming even wider and more unobstructed further in, there was no place that you could fortify so as to defend the entrance . . ."—*Bocarro*, MS. f. 227.

1666. "Ces Tchérons . . . demeurent pour la plupart à Baroche, à **Bambaye** et à Amedabad."—*Thévenot*, v. 40.

"De Bacaim à **Bombaim** il y a six lieues."—*Ib.* 248.

1673. "December the Eighth we paid our Homage to the Union-flag flying on the Fort of **Bombaim**."—*Fryer*, 59.

\* "Terra e ilha de que El-Rei nosso senhor me fez mercê, aforada em fatiota." *Em fatiota* is a corruption apparently of *emphyteuta*, i.e. properly the person to whom land was granted on a lease such as the Civil Law called *emphyteusis*. "The emphyteuta was a perpetual lessee who paid a perpetual rent to the owner."—*English Cyc.* s.v. *Emphyteusis*.

1673. "Bombaim . . . ventures furthest out into the Sea, making the Mouth of a spacious Bay, from whence it has its Etymology; **Bombaim**."—*Id.* 62.

1676. "Since the present King of *England* married the Princess of *Portugall*, who had in Portion the famous Port of **Bombeye** . . . they coin both Silver, Copper, and Tinn."—*Tavernier*, E. T. ii. 6.

1677. "Quod dicta Insula de **Bombaim**, una cum dependentiis suis, nobis ab origine bonâ fide ex pacto (sicut oportuit) tradita non fuerit."—*King Charles II.* to the Viceroy L. de Mendoza Furtado, in *Descn.*, &c., of the Port and Island of **Bombay**, 1724, p. 77.

1690. "This Island has its Denomination from the Harbour, which . . . was originally called **Boon Bay**, i.e. in the *Portuguese* Language, a Good Bay or Harbour."—*Ovington*, 129.

1711. Lockyer declares it to be impossible, with all the Company's Strength and Art, to make **Bombay** "a Mart of great Business."—P. 83.

c. 1760. . . . "One of the most commodious bays perhaps in the world, from which distinction it received the denomination of **Bombay**, by corruption from the Portuguese *Buona-Bahia*, though now usually written by them **Bombaim**."—*Grose*, i. 29.

1770. "No man chose to settle in a country so unhealthy as to give rise to the proverb, *That at Bombay a man's life did not exceed two monsoons*."—*Raynal* (E. T. 1777) i. 389.

1809. "The largest pagoda in **Bombay** is in the Black Town. . . . It is dedicated to *Momba Devee* . . . who by her images and attributes seems to be *Parvati*, the wife of *Siva*."—*Maria Graham*, 14.

**Bombay Box-work.** This well-known manufacture, consisting in the decoration of boxes, desks, &c., with veneers of geometrical mosaic, somewhat after the fashion of *Tunbridge* ware, is said to have been introduced from *Shiraz* to *Surat* a century ago, and some 30 years later from *Surat* to *Bombay*. The veneers are formed by cementing together fine triangular prisms of ebony, ivory, green-stained ivory, stag's horn, and tin, so that the sections when sawn across form the required pattern, and such thin sections are then attached to the panels of the box with strong glue.

**Bombay Duck.**—See **Bummelo**.

**Bombay Marine.** This was the title borne for many years by the meritorious but somewhat depressed service which in 1830 acquired the style of the "Indian Navy," and on

30th April, 1863, ceased to exist. The detachments of this force which took part in the China War (1841-42) were known to their brethren of the Royal Navy, under the temptation of alliteration, as the "Bombay Buccaneers." In their earliest employment against the pirates of Western India and the Persian Gulf, they had been known as "the Grab Service." But, no matter for these names, the history of this Navy is full of brilliant actions and services. We will quote two noble examples of public virtue!

(1) In July, 1811, a squadron under Commodore John Hayes, took two large junks issuing from *Batavia*, then under blockade. These were lawful prize, laden with Dutch property, valued at £600,000. But Hayes knew that such a capture would create great difficulties, and embarrassments in the English trade at *Canton*; and he directed the release of this splendid prize.

(2) 30th June, 1815, Lieut. Boyce in the brig 'Nautilus' (180 tons, carrying ten 18-pr. carronades, and four 9-prs.) encountered the U. S. sloop-of-war 'Peacock' (539 tons, carrying twenty 32-pr. carronades, and two long 18-prs.). After he had informed the American of the ratification of peace, Boyce was peremptorily ordered to haul down his colours, which he answered by a flat refusal. The 'Peacock' opened fire, and a short but brisk action followed, in which Boyce and his first lieutenant were shot down. The gallant Boyce had a special pension from the Company (£435 in all), and lived to his 93rd year to enjoy it.\*

We take the facts from the History of this Navy by one of its officers, Lieut. C. R. Low.

1780. "The Hon. Company's schooner, *Carinjar*, with Lieut. Murry Commander, of the **Bombay Marines** is going to *Archin* (*sic*, see *Acheen*) to meet the *Ceres* and the other Europe ships from *Madras*, to put on board of them the *St. Helena* stores."—*Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, April 8th.

**Bonito**, s. A fish (*Thynnus pelamys*, Day) of the same family (*Scombridæ*) as mackerel and tunny, very common in the Indian Seas. The name is Portuguese, and apparently is the adj. **bonito**, 'fine.'

c. 1610. "On y pesche vne quantité

\* Lieut. Low erroneously stated the pension to be from the United States Govt. (*H. of Ind. Navy*, i. 294).



admirable de gros poissons, de sept ou huit sortes, qui sont néanmoins quasi de même race et espèce . . . comme **bonites**, albaciores, daurades, et autres."—*Pyrrard*, i. 137.

1615. "**Bonitoes** and albicores are in colour, shape, and taste much like to Mackerils, but grow to be very large."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1464.

c. 1620.

"How many sail of well-mann'd ships  
As the **Bonito** does the Flying-fish  
Have we pursued. . . ."

*Beaum. & Flët., The Double Marriage*, ii. 1.

c. 1760. "The fish undoubtedly takes its name from relishing so well to the taste of the Portuguese . . . that they call it **Bonito**, which answers in our tongue to delicious."—*Grose*, i. 5.

1764.

"While on the yard-arm the harpooner sits,  
Strikes the **boneta**, or the shark ensnares."—*Grainger*, B. ii.

1773. "The Captain informed us he had named his ship the **Bonnetta**, out of gratitude to Providence; for once . . . the ship in which he then sailed was becalmed for five weeks, and during all that time, numbers of the fish **Bonnetta** swam close to her, and were caught for food; he resolved therefore that the ship he should next get, should be called the **Bonnetta**."—*Boswell, Journal of a Tour*, &c., under Oct. 16, 1773.

**Bonze**, s. A term long applied by Europeans in China to the Buddhist clergy, but originating with early visitors to Japan. Its origin is however not quite clear. The Chinese *Fan-seng*, 'a religious person,' is in Japanese pron. *bonzi* or *bonzō*; but Köppen prefers *fū-sze*, 'Teacher of the Law,' pron. in Japanese *bo-zi*.\* It will be seen that some of the old quotations favour one, and some the other of these sources. On the other hand *Bundhya* (for Skt. *vandhya*, 'to whom worship or reverence is due, very reverend') seems to be applied in Nepal to the Buddhist clergy, and Hodgson considers the Japanese bonze (*bonzō*?) traceable to this. (*Essays*, 1874, p. 63.) The same word, as *bandhe* or *bande*, is in Tibetan similarly applied.—(See *Jaeschke's Dict.* p. 365.)

The word first occurs in Jorge Alvarez's account of Japan, and next, a little later, in the letters of St. Francis Xavier. Cocks in his *Diary* uses forms approaching *boze*.

1549. "I find the common secular people here less impure and more obedient to reason than their priests whom they call **bonzos**."—*Letter of St. F. Xavier, in Coleridge's Life*, ii. 238.

1552. "Erubescunt enim, et incredibiliter confunduntur **Bonzii**, ubi male cohaerere, ac pugnare inter sese ea, quae docent, palam ostenditur."—*Scti. Fr. Xaverii Epist.* V. xvii., ed. 1607.

1572. ". . . sacerdotes . . . qui ipsorum linguā **Bonzii** appellantur."—*E. Acosta*, 58.

1585. "They have amongst them (in Japan) many priests of their idols whom they do call **Bonsos**, of the which there be great convents."—*Parkes's Tr. of Mendoza*, (1589) ii. 300.

1590. "This doctrine doe all they embrace, which are in China called *Cen*, but with us at Iapon are named **Bonzi**."—*An Exact Treatise of the Kingd. of China*, &c., *Hakluyt*, ii. 580.

c. 1606. "Capt. Saris has **Bonzees**."—*Purchas*, i. 374.

1618. "And their is 300 **boze** (or pagon pristes) have allowance and mentaynance for eaver to pray for his sole, in the same sorte as munkes and fryres use to doe amongst the Roman papistes."—*Cocks*, ii. 75.

He also spells **bosses** (i. 143).

1727. ". . . "Or perhaps make him fadge in a **China bonzee** in his Calendar, under the name of a Christian Saint."—*A. Ham.* i. 253.

1794-7.

"Alike to me encas'd in Grecian bronze  
Koran or Vulgate, Veda, Priest, or **Bonze**."  
*Pursuits of Literature*, 6th ed. p. 335.

c. 1814.

"While **Fum** deals in Mandarins, **Bonzes**,  
Bohea—  
Peers, Bishops, and Punch, Hum—are  
sacred to thee."

*T. Moore, Hum and Fum.*

**Bora**, s. Hind. and Guz. *bohrā*, and *bohorā*, which H. H. Wilson refers to the Sansk. *vyavahārī*, 'a trader, or man of affairs,' from which are formed the ordinary Hind. words *byoharā*, *byohariyā* (and a Guzerati form which comes very near *bohorā*). This is confirmed by the quotation from Nurullah below, but it is not quite certain. Dr. John Wilson (see below) gives an Arabic derivation which we have been unable to verify.

There are two classes of *Bohrās* belonging to different Mahomedan sects, and different in habit of life.

1. The *Shī'a Bohrās*, who are essentially townspeople, and especially congregate in Surat, Burhanpur, Uj-jain, &c. They are those best known far and wide by the name, and are usually devoted to trading and money-lending. Their original seat was in Guzerat, and they are most numerous there, and in the Bombay territory generally, but are also to be found in

\* *Die Rel. des Buddha*, i. 321, and also Schott's *Zur Litt. des Chin. Buddhismus*, 1878, p. 46.

various parts of Central India and the N.-W. Provinces. The word in Bombay is often used as synonymous with pedlar or *boxwālā* (q.v.). They are generally well-to-do people, keeping very cleanly and comfortable houses.

These *Bohrās* appear to form one of the numerous Shi'a sects, akin in character to, and apparently of the same origin as, the *Ismāliyah* (or *Assassins* of the Middle Ages), and claim as their original head and doctor in India one Ya'kūb, who emigrated from Egypt, and landed at Cambay A.D. 1137. But the chief seat of the doctrine is alleged to have been in Yemen, till that country was conquered by the Turks in 1538. A large exodus of the sect to India then took place. Like the *Ismālis* they attach a divine character to their Mullah or chief Pontiff, who now resides at Surat. They are guided by him in all things, and they pay him a percentage on their profits. But there are several sectarian subdivisions. *Dāūdī Bohrās*, *Sulaimānī Bohrās*, &c.

2. The *Sunni Bohrās*. These are very numerous in the Northern Concan and Guzerat. They are essentially peasants, sturdy, thrifty, and excellent cultivators, retaining much of Hindu habit; and are, though they have dropped caste distinctions, very exclusive and "denominational" (as the Bombay Gazetteer expresses it). Exceptionally, at Pattan (in Baroda State) there is a rich and thriving community of *trading Bohrās* of the Sunni section; they have no intercourse with their Shi'a namesakes.

The history of the *Bohrās* is still very obscure; nor does it seem ascertained whether the two sections were originally one. Some things indicate that the Shi'a *Bohrās* may be, in accordance with their tradition, in some considerable part of foreign descent, and that the Sunni *Bohrās*, who are unquestionably of Hindu descent, may have been native converts of the foreign immigrants, afterwards forcibly brought over to Sunnism by the Guzerat Sultans. But all this must be said with much reserve. The history is worthy of investigation.

The quotation from Ibn Batuta, which refers to Gandari on the Baroda river, south of Cambay, alludes most probably to the *Bohrās*, and may perhaps, though not necessarily, indicate

an origin for the name different from either of those suggested.

c. 1343. "When we arrived at Kandahār . . . we received a visit from the principal Muslims dwelling at his (the pagan King's) Capital, such as the *Children of Khajah Bohrah*, among whom was the Nākhoda Ibrahim, who had 6 vessels belonging to him."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 58.

c. 1620. Nurullah of Shuster, quoted by Colebrooke, speaks of this class as having been converted to Islam 300 years before. He says also: "Most of them subsist by commerce and mechanical trades; as is indicated by the name *Bohrah*, which signifies 'merchant' in the dialect of Gujerat."—*In As. Res.*, vii. 338.

1673. " . . . The rest (of the Mahomedans) are adopted under the name of the Province or Kingdom they are born in, as *Mogul* . . . or *Schisms* they have made, as *Bilham*, *Jemottec*, and the lowest of all is *Borrah*."—*Fryer*, 93.

1810. "The *Borahs* are an inferior set of travelling merchants. The inside of a *Borah's* box is like that of an English country shop, spelling-books, prayer-books, lavender water, eau de luce, soap, tapes, scissors, knives, needles, and thread make but a small part of the variety."—*Maria Graham*, 33.

1825. "The *Boras* (at Broach) in general are unpopular, and held in the same estimation for parsimony that the Jews are in England."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, ii. 119; also see 72.

1853. "I had the pleasure of baptizing Ismail Ibrahim, the first *Bohorā* who, as far as we know, has yet embraced Christianity in India. . . . He appears thoroughly divorced from Muhammad, and from 'Ali the son-in-law of Muhammad, whom the *Bohoris* or *Initeds*, according to the meaning of the Arabic word, from which the name is derived, esteem as an improvement on his father-in-law, having a higher degree of inspiration, which has in good measure, as they imagine, manifested itself among his successors, recognised by the *Borahs* and by the *Ansariyah*, *Ismāliyah*, *Drus*, and *Meta-wileh* of Syria. . . ."—Letter of *Dr. John Wilson*, in *Life*, p. 456.

1863. " . . . India, between which and the north-east coast of Africa, a considerable trade is carried on, chiefly by *Borah* merchants of Guzerat and Cutch."—*Badger*, *Introd. to Varthema*, Hak. Soc. xlix.

**Borneo**, n.p. This name, as applied to the great Island in its entirety, is taken from that of the chief Malay state existing on it when it became known to Europeans, *Bruné*, *Burné*, *Brunai* or *Burnai*, still existing and known as *Brunei*.

1516. "In this island much camphor for eating is gathered, and the Indians value it highly. . . . This island is called *Borney*."—*Barbosa*, 203-4.

1584. "Camphora from **Brimeo** (misreading probably for **Bruneo**) neare to China."—*Barret*, in *Hakl.*, ii. 412.

1614. In Sainsbury, i. 313, it is written **Burnea**.

1727. "The great island of **Borneo** or **Borneo**, the largest except *California*, in the known world."—*A. Ham.* ii. 44.

**Boro-Bodor**, or **-Budur**, n.p. The name of a great Buddhistic monument of Indian character in the district of **Kadū** in Java; one of the most remarkable in the world. It is a quasi-pyramidal structure occupying the summit of a hill, which apparently forms the core of the building. It is quadrangular in plan, the sides however broken by successive projections; each side of the basement, 406 feet. Including the basement, it rises in six successive terraces, four of them forming corridors, the sides of which are panelled with bas-reliefs, which Mr. Fergusson calculates would, if extended in a single line, cover three miles of ground. These represent scenes in the life of **Sakya Muni**, scenes from the **Jatakas**, or pre-existences of **Sakya**, and other series of Buddhistic groups. Above the corridors the structure becomes circular, rising in three shallower stages, bordered with small dagobas (72 in number), and a large dagoba crowns the whole. The 72 dagobas are hollow, built in a kind of stone lattice, and each contains, or has contained, within, a stone Buddha in the usual attitude. In niches of the corridors also are numerous Buddhas larger than life and about 400 in number. Mr. Fergusson concludes from various data that this wonderful structure must date from A.D. 650 to 800.

This monument is not mentioned in **Valentijn's** great History of the Dutch Indies (1726), nor does its name ever seem to have reached Europe till **Sir Stamford Raffles**, the British Lieut.-Governor of Java, visited the district in January, 1814. The structure was then covered with soil and vegetation, even with trees of considerable size. **Raffles** caused it to be cleared, and drawings and measurements to be made. His History of Java, and **Crawford's** Hist. of the Indian Archipelago, made it known to the world. The Dutch Government in 1874 published a great collection of illustrative plates, with a descriptive text.

The meaning of the name by which

this monument is known in the neighbourhood has been much debated. **Raffles** writes it **Bóro Bólo**. The most probable interpretation, and that accepted by **Friedrich** and other scholars of weight, is that of '*Myriad Buddhas*.' This would be in some analogy to another famous Buddhist monument in a neighbouring district, at **Bram-banan**, which is called *Chandi Sewu*, or the "Thousand Temples," though the number has been really 238.

**Bosh**, s. and interj. This is alleged to be taken from the Turkish *bosh*, signifying "empty, vain, useless, void of sense, meaning or utility" (*Red-house's Dict.*). But we have not been able to trace its history or first appearance in English.

**Bosmán, Bochmán**, s. Boatswain. **Lascar's** Hind. (*Roebuck*).

**Botickeer**, s. Port. *botiqueiro*. A shop or stall-keeper.—See **Boutique**.

1567. "Item, pareceo que . . . os botiqueiros não tenham as buticas apertas nos dias de festa, senão depois la messa da terça."—Decree 31 of Council of Goa, in *Archiv. Port. Orient.*, fasc. 4.

1727. ". . . He past all over, and was forced to relieve the poor **Botickeers** or Shopkeepers, who before could pay him Taxes."—*A. Ham.*, i. 268.

**Bo Tree**, s. The name given in Ceylon to the Pippal tree (see *Peepul*) as revered by the Buddhists. **Singh. bo-gās**.—See in *Emerson Tennent*, ii. 632 seqq., a chronological series of notices of the Bo-tree from B.C. 288 to A.D. 1739.

1675. "Of their (the **Veddas**) worship there is little to tell, except that like the Cingaleze, they set round the high trees **Bogas**, which our people call *Paod-trees*, with a stone base and put lamps upon it."—*Ryklof Van Goens* in **Valentijn** (Ceylon), 209.

1681. "I shall mention but one Tree more as famous and highly set by as any of the rest, if not more so, tho it bear no fruit, the benefit consisting chiefly in the Holiness of it. This tree they call **Bogahah**; we the *God-Tree*."—*Knor*, 18.

**Bottle-Tree**, s. Qu. *Adansonia digitata*, or 'baobab?' Its aspect is somewhat suggestive of the name, but we have not been able to ascertain.

1880. "Look at this prisoner slumbering peacefully under the suggestive bottle-tree."—*Ali Baba*, 153.

**Boutique**, s. A common word in Ceylon and the Madras Presidency (to

which it is now peculiar) for a small native shop or booth: Port. *butica* or *botea*. From Bluteau (Suppt.) it would seem that the use of *butica* was peculiar to Portuguese India.

1554. "... nas quaes buticas ninguém pode vender senão os que se concertam com o Rendeiro."—*Botelho, Tombo do Estado da Índia*, 50.

c. 1561. "The Malabars who sold in the botecas."—*Correa*, i. 2, 267.

1739. "That there are many battecas built close under the Town-wall."—*Remarks on Fortns. of Fort St. George, in Wheeler*, iii. 188.

1742. In a grant of this date the word appears as *Butteca*.—*Selections from Records of S. Arcot District*, ii. 114.

1772. "... a Boutique merchant having died the 12th inst., his widow was desirous of being burnt with his body."—*Papers relating to E. I. Affairs*, 1821, p. 268.

1780. "You must know that Mrs. Henpeck . . . is a great buyer of Bargains, so that she will often go out to the Europe Shops and the Boutiques, and lay out 5 or 600 Rupees in articles that we have not the least occasion for."—*India Gazette*, Dec. 9.

1782. "For Sale at No. 18 of the range Botiques to the northward of Lyon's Buildings, where musters (q.v.) may be seen. . ."—*India Gazette*, Oct. 12.

1834. "The boutiques are ranged along both sides of the street."—*Chitty, Ceylon Gazetteer*, 172.

**Bowla**, s. A portmanteau. Hind. *bāola*, from Port. *barul*, and *bahu*, 'a trunk.'

**Bowly, Bowry**, s. Hind. *bāolī* and *bāorī*, Mahr. *bāvādi*. C. P. Brown (Zillah Dict. s.v.) says it is the Tel. *bāvidi*; *bāvī* and *bāvidi* = 'well.' This is doubtless the same word, but in all its forms it is probably connected with Sansk. *vavra*, 'a hole, a well,' or with *vāpi*, 'an oblong reservoir, a pool or lake.' There is also in Singhalese *vāva*, 'a lake or pond,' and in inscriptions *vaviya*. There is again Maldivian *vevu*, 'a well,' which comes near the Guzerati forms mentioned below. A great and deep rectangular well (or tank dug down to the springs), furnished with a descent to the water by means of long flights of steps, and generally with landings and *loggie* where travellers may rest in the shade. This kind of structure, almost peculiar to Western and Central India, though occasionally met with in Northern India also, is a favourite object of private native munificence, and though chiefly beneath the level of the ground,

is often made the subject of most effective architecture. Some of the finest specimens are in Guzerat, where other forms of the word appear to be *wāo* and *wāin*.

One of the most splendid of these structures is at Asārwa in the suburbs of Ahmedabad, known as the Well of Dhāi (or 'the Nurse') Harīr, built in 1485 by a lady of the household of Sultan Mahommed Bigara (that famous 'Prince of Cambay' celebrated by Butler—see under **Cambay**), at a cost of 3 lakhs of rupees.

There is an elaborate model of a great Guzerati *bāolī* in the India Museum at S. Kensington.

We have seen in the suburbs of Palermo a regular *bāolī*, excavated in the tufaceous rock that covers the plain. It was said to have been made at the expense of an ancestor of the present proprietor (Count Ranchibile) to employ people in a time of scarcity.

c. 1343. "There was also a *bāin*, a name by which the Indians designate a very spacious kind of well, revetted with stone, and provided with steps for descent to the water's brink. Some of these wells have in the middle and on each side pavilions of stone, with seats and benches. The Kings and chief men of the country rival each other in the construction of such reservoirs on roads that are not supplied with water."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 13.

1775. "Near a village called Sevasee Contra I left the line of march to sketch a remarkable building . . . on a near approach I discerned it to be a well of very superior workmanship, of that kind which the natives call *Bhouree* or *Bhoulie*."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* ii. 102.

1808. "'Who-so digs a well deserves the love of creatures and the grace of God,' but a *Vavidee* is said to value 10 *Koos* (or wells) because the water is available to bipeds without the aid of a rope."—*R. Drummond, Illustrations of Guzeratte*, &c.

1825. "These *boolees* are singular contrivances, and some of them extremely handsome and striking. . . ."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, ii. 37.

1856. "The *wāo* (Sansk. *vāpikā*) is a large edifice of a picturesque and stately as well as peculiar character. Above the level of the ground a row of four or five open pavilions, at regular distances from each other . . . is alone visible. . . . The entrance to the *wāo* is by one of the end pavilions," &c., &c.—*Rās Māla*, i. 257.

1876. "To persons not familiar with the East such an architectural object as a *bowlee* may seem a strange perversion of ingenuity, but the grateful coolness of all subterranean apartments, especially when accompanied by water, and the quiet gloom

of these recesses, fully compensate in the eyes of the Hindu for the more attractive magnificence of the ghâts. Consequently the descending flights of which we are now speaking, have often been more elaborate and expensive pieces of architecture than any of the buildings above ground found in their vicinity."—*Fergusson, Indian and Eastern Architecture*, 486.]

**Boxwallah**, s. Hybrid Hind. *Bakas*—(i.e. box) *wālā*. A native itinerant pedlar, or *packman*, as he would be called in Scotland by an analogous term. The *Boxwālā* sells cutlery, cheap nick-nacks and small wares of all kinds, chiefly European. In former days he was a welcome visitor to small stations and solitary bungalows. The *Borā* of Bombay is often a boxwālā, and the boxwālā in that region is commonly called *Borā*.—(See *Borā*.)

**Boy**, s. a. A servant.

In Southern India and in China a native personal servant is so termed, and is habitually summoned with the vocative '**Boy!**' The same was formerly common in Jamaica and other W. I. Islands. Similar uses are familiar of *puer* (e.g. in the Vulgate *Dixit Giezi puer Vari Dei*. II Kings, v. 20), Ar. *walad*, παιδάριον, *garçon*, *knabe* (Germ. *Knabe*); and this same word is used for a camp-servant in Shakspeare, when Fluellen says: "Kill the **Poys** and the luggage!" 'tis expressly against the laws of arms."—See also *Grose's Mil. Antiquities*, i. 183, and Latin quotation from Xavier under *Conecopoly*. The word however came to be especially used for 'Slave-boy,' and applied to slaves of any age. The Portuguese used *moço* in the same way. In 'Pigeon English' also 'servant' is *Boy*, whilst 'boy' in our ordinary sense is discriminated as '*smallo-boy!*'

b. A Palankin-bearer.

From the name of the caste, Telug. and Malayāl. *bōyi*, Tam. *bōvi*, &c. Wilson gives *bhoi* as Hind. and Mahr. also. The word is in use northward at least to the Nerbudda R. In the Konkan, people of this class are called *Kahār bhār* (see *Ind. Ant.* ii. 154, iii. 77). P. Paolino is therefore in error, as he often is, when he says that the word *boy* as applied by the English and other Europeans to the coolies or *fachini* who carry the dooly, "has nothing to do with any Indian lan-

guage." In the first and third quotations (under *b*), the use is more like *a*, but any connexion with English at the dates seems impossible.

a.—

1609. "I bought of them a *Portugall Boy* (which the Hollanders had given unto the King) . . . hee cost mee fortie-five Dollers."—*Keeling*, in *Purchas*, i. 196.

"My *Boy* Stephen Gravenor."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, 211. See also 267, 296.

1681. "We had a *black boy* my Father brought from Porto Nova to attend upon him, who seeing his Master to be a Prisoner in the hands of the People of his own Complexion, would not now obey his Command."—*Knox*, 124.

1696. "Being informed where the Chief man of the Choultry lived, he (Dr. Brown) took his sword and pistol, and being followed by his *boy* with another pistol, and his horse keeper. . . ."—In *Wheeler*, i. 300.

1784. "*Eloped*. From his master's House at Moidapore, a few days since, A Malay Slave *Boy*."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 45. See also pp. 120, 179.

1836. "The real Indian ladies lie on a sofa, and if they drop their handkerchief, they just lower their voices and say *Boy!* in a very gentle tone."—*Letters from Madras*, 38.

1866. "Yes, Sahib, I Christian *Boy*. Plenty poojah do. Sunday time never no work do."—*Trevelyan*, *The Dank Bungalow*, p. 226.

Also used by the French in the East:

1872. "Mon *boy* m'accompagnait pour me servir à l'occasion de guide et d'interprète."—*Rev. des Deux Mondes*, xlviii. 957.

1875. "He was a faithful servant, or boy, as they are here called, about forty years of age."—*Thomson's Malacca*, 228.

1876. "A Portuguese *Boy* . . . from Bombay."—*Blackwood*, Nov., p. 578.

b.—

1554. (At Goa) "also to a *naigue*, with 6 *peons* (*pites*) and a *mocadam* with 6 torch-bearers (*tochas*), one umbrella *boy* (*hum bōy do sombreiro*), two washermen (*mainatos*), 6 water-carriers (*bōys d'agua*) all serving the governor . . . in all 280 *pardaos* and 4 *tangas* annually, or 84,240 reis."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 57.

1591. A proclamation of the viceroy, Matthias d'Albuquerque, orders: "that no person, of what quality or condition soever, shall go in a *palanguim* without my express licence, save they be over 60 years of age, to be first proved before the Auditor-General of Police . . . and those who contravene this shall pay a penalty of 200 cruzados, and persons of mean estate the half, the *palanguys* and their belongings to be forfeited, and the *bois* or *mougos* who carry such *palanguys* shall be condemned to his

Majesty's galleys."—*Archiv. Port. Orient.*, fasc. 3, 324.

1608-10. "... faisons les graues et obseruans leur *Sossigo* à l'Espagnole, ayans tousiours leur *boay* qui porte leur parasol, sans lequel ils n'osent sortir de logis, ou autrement on les estimeroit *picaros* et miserables."—*Mocquet, Voyages*, 305.

1610. "... autres Gentils qui sont comme Crocheteurs et Porte-faix, qu'ils appellent *Boye*, c'est à dire Bœuf (!) pour porter quelque pesât faix que ce soit."—*Pyr. de la Val.*, ii. 27.

1673. "We might recite the Coolies . . . and *Palenkeen Boys*; by the very Heathens esteemed a degenerate Offspring of the *Holencores*."—*Fryer*, 34.

1720. "Bois. In Portuguese India are those who carry the *andores* (see *Andor*), and in Salsete there is a village of them which pays its dues from the fish which they sell, buying it from the fishermen of the shores."—*Bluteau*, Dict. s.v.

1755-60. "... Palankin-boys."—*Ives*, 50.

1778. "Boys de palanquin, Kahar."—*Grammatica Indostana* (Port.), Roma, 86.

1782. "... un bambou arqué dans le milieu, qui tient au palanquin, and sur les bouts duquel se mettent 5 ou 6 porteurs qu'on appelle *Boués*."—*Sonnerat, Voyage*, i. 58.

1785. "The boys with Colonel Lawrence's palanquin having straggled a little out of the line of march, were picked up by the Morattas."—*Car. Life of Clive*, i. 207.

1804. "My palanquin boys will be laid out on the road on Monday."—*Wellington*, iii. 553.

1809. "My boys were in high spirits, laughing and singing through the whole night."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 326.

1810. "The palankeen-bearers are called *Bhois*, and are remarkable for strength and swiftness."—*Maria Graham*, 128.

**Boya**, s. A buoy. Sea Hind. (*Roe-buck*).

**Brab**, s. The Palmyra Tree or *Borassus flabelliformis*. The Portuguese called this *Palmeira brava* ('wild' palm), whence the English corruption. The term is unknown in Bengal, where the tree is called 'fan-palm,' 'palmyra,' or by the Hind. name *tāl* or *tār*.

1623. "The book is made after the fashion of this country, i.e., not of paper which is seldom or never used, but of palm leaves, viz., of the leaves of that which the Portuguese call *palmum brama* (sic), or wild palm."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 681.

c. 1666. "Tous les Malabares écrivent comme nous de gauche à droit sur les feuilles des *Palmeras Bravas*."—*Thevenot*, v. 268.

1673. "Another Tree called *Brabb*, bodied like the Cocoe, but the leaves grow round like a Peacock's Tail set upright."—*Fryer*, 76.

1759. "Brabb, so called at Bombay; *Palmyra* on the coast; and *Tall* at Bengal."—*Ives*, 458.

c. 1760. "There are also here and there interspersed a few *brab*-trees, or rather wild palm-trees (the word *brab* being derived from *Brabo*, which in Portuguese signifies wild) . . . the chief profit from that is the toddy."—*Grose*, i. 48.

1809. "The *Palmyra* . . . here called the *brab*, furnishes the best leaves for thatching, and the dead ones serve for fuel."—*Maria Graham*, p. 5.

**Brahmin, Brahman, Bramin**, s. In some parts of India called *Bahman*; Sansk. *Brāhmaṇa*. This word now means a member of the priestly caste, but the original meaning and use were different. Haug (*Brahma und die Brahmanen*, pp. 8-11) traces the word to the root *brīh*, 'to increase,' and shows how it has come to have its present signification. The older English form is **Brachman**, which comes to us through the Greek and Latin authors.

c. B.C. 330. "... τῶν ἐν Ταξίλοις σοφιστῶν ἰδεῖν δύο φησὶ, Βραχμᾶν αὐτομότους, τὸν μὲν πρεσβύτερον ἐξηγούμενον, τὸν δὲ νεώτερον κομήτην, ἀμφοτέροις ἀκολουθεῖν μαθητάς..."—*Aristobulus*, quoted in Strabo, xv. c. 61.

c. B.C. 300. "... ἄλλην δὲ διαίρεσιν ποιεῖται περὶ τῶν φιλοσόφων δύο γένη φάσκων, ὃν τοὺς μὲν Βραχμᾶνας καλεῖ, τοὺς δὲ Γαρμανας [Σαρμᾶνας?]"—From *Megasthenes* in Strabo, xv. c. 59.

c. A.D. 150. "But the evil stars have not forced the **Brahmins** to do evil and abominable things; nor have the good stars persuaded the rest of the (Indians) to abstain from evil things."—*Bardesanes*, in *Cureton's Spicilegium*, 18.

c. A.D. 500. "Βραχμᾶνες; Ἰνδικὸν ἔθνος σοφώτατον οὗτος καὶ βράχμας καλοῦσιν."—*Stephanus Byzantinus*.

1298. Marco Polo writes (pl.) **Abraiman** or *Abraimin*, which seems to represent an incorrect Arabic plural (e.g. *Abrahamin*) picked up from Arab sailors; the correct Arab pl. is *Barāhima*.

1444. Poggio taking down the reminiscences of Nicolo Conti writes **Brammones**.

1555. "Amonge these is ther a people called **Brachmanes**, whiche (as Didimus their Kinge wrote unto Alexandre . . .) live a pure and simple life, led with no likerous lusted of other mennes vanities."—*W. Wakeman, Fardle of Faciouns*.

1572. "**Brahmenes** são os seus religiosos, Nome antigo, e de grande preeminencia: Observam os preceitos tão famosos D'hum, que primeiro poz nome á sciencia."—*Camões*, vii. 40.

\* See *Halalcoore*.

1578. Acosta has **Brágmen**.

1582. "Castañeda, tr. by N. L.," has **Bramane**.

1630. "The **Bramanes** . . . Origen, cap. 13 & 15, affirmeth them to be descended from Abraham by Cheturah, who seated themselves in India, and that so they were called **Abrahmanes**."—*Lord, Desc. of the Banian Rel.*, 71.

1676.

"Comes he to upbraid us with his innocence?"

Seize him, and take this preaching **Brachman** hence."

*Dryden, Aurungzebe*, iii. 3.

1688. "The public worship of the pagods was tolerated at Goa, and the sect of the **Brachmans** daily increased in power, because these Pagan priests had bribed the Portuguese officers."—*Dryden, Life of Xavier*.

1714. "The Dervis at first made some scruple of violating his promise to the dying **brachman**."—*The Spectator*, No. 578.

**Brahminy Bull**, s. A bull devoted to Śiva and let loose; generally found frequenting Hindu bazars, and fattened by the run of the bunyas' shops.

The term is sometimes used more generally (brahminy bull, -ox, or -cow) to denote the humped Indian ox as a species.

1872. "He could stop a huge **Brahmini** bull, when running in fury, by catching hold of its horns."—*Govinda Samanta*, i. 85.

**Brahminy Duck**, s. The common Anglo-Indian name of the handsome bird *Casarca rutila* (Pallas), or 'Ruddy Sheldrake'; constantly seen on the sandy shores of the Gangetic rivers in single pairs, the pair almost always at some distance apart. The Hindi name is *chakwā*, and the *chakwā-chakwī* (male and female of the species) afford a common-place comparison in Hindi literature for faithful lovers and spouses. "The Hindus have a legend that two lovers for their indiscretion were transformed into Brahminy Ducks, that they are condemned to pass the night apart from each other, on opposite banks of the river, and that all night long each, in its turn, asks its mate if it shall come across, but the question is always met by a negative—"Chakwa, shall I come?" "No, Chakwi." "Chakwi, shall I come?" "No, Chakwa."—(*Jerdon*).

The same author says the bird is occasionally killed in England.

**Brahminy Kite**, s. The *Milvus Pondicerianus* of Jerdon, *Haliastur Indus*, Boddaert. The name is given because the bird is regarded with some reverence by the Hindus as sacred to Vishnu. It is found throughout India.

c. 1328. "There is also in this India a certain bird, big, like a Kite, having a white head and belly, but all red above, which boldly snatches fish out of the hands of fishermen and other people, and indeed [these birds] go on just like dogs."—*Friar Jordanus*, 36.

1673. "... 'tis Sacrilege with them to kill a Cow or a Calf; but highly piacular to shoot a Kite, dedicated to the **Brachmins**, for which Money will hardly pacify."—*Fryer*, 33.

**Brahmo-Somāj**. The Bengali pron. of (Sansk.) *Brahma Samāja*, 'assemblage of Brahmists'; *Brahma* being the Supreme Being according to the Indian philosophic systems. The reform of Hinduism so called was begun by Ram Mohun Roy (*Rāma Mohana Rāi*) in 1830. Professor A. Weber has shown that it does not constitute an independent Indian movement, but is derived from European Theism.

1876. "The **Brahmo Somaj**, or Theistic Church of India, is an experiment hitherto unique in religious history."—*Collet, Brahmo Year-book*, 5.

**Brandul**, s. 'Backstay,' in Sea Hind. Port. *brandal* (*Roebuck*).

**Brandy Coortee**, or -coatee, s. Or sometimes simply *Brandy*. A corruption of *bārānī*, 'a cloak,' literally *pluviale*, from Pers. *bārān*, rain. *Bārānī-kurtī* seems to be a kind of hybrid shaped by the English word *coat*, though *kurta* and *kurtī* are true Pers. words for various forms of jacket or tunic.

1788. "**Barrannee**—a cloak to cover one from the rain."—*Ind. Vocab.* (Stockdale).

**Brandy pawnee**, s. Brandy and water. A specimen of genuine *Urdū*, i.e. Camp jargon, which hardly needs interpretation. Hind. *pānī*, 'water.' Williamson (1810) has *brandy-shraub-pawny* (*V. M.* ii. 123).

1866. "The **brandy pawnee** of the East, and the 'sangaree' of the West Indies, are happily now almost things of the past, or exist in a very modified form"—*Waring, Tropical Resident*, 177.

**Brass**, s. A brace. Sea dialect.  
—(Roebuck.)

**Bratty**, s. A word, used only in the South, for the cakes of dried cowdung, used as fuel more or less all over India. It is Tam. *varatti*, 'dried dung.' Various terms are current elsewhere, but in Upper India the most common is *upla*.—Vide **Oopla**.

**Brava**, n.p. A sea-port on the east coast of Africa, lat. 1° 7' N., long. 44° 3', properly **Barāwa**.

1516. "... a town of the Moors, well walled, and built of good stone and white-wash, which is called **Brava** . . . It is a place of trade, which has already been destroyed by the Portuguese, with great slaughter of the inhabitants . . ."—*Barbosa*, 15.

**Brazil-wood**, s. This name is now applied in trade to the dye-wood imported from Pernambuco, which is derived from certain species of *Cesalpinia* indigenous there. But it originally applied to a dyewood of the same genus which was imported from India, and which is now known in trade as **Sappan** (q.v.). The history of the word is very curious. For when the name was applied to the newly discovered region in S. America, probably as *Barros* alleges, because it produced a dye-wood similar in character to the **brazil** of the East, the trade-name gradually became appropriated to the S. American product, and was taken away from that of the E. Indies. See some further remarks in *Marco Polo*, 2nd ed. ii. 368-370.

This is alluded to also by *Camões* (x. 140):

"But here where Earth spreads wider, ye  
shall claim  
realms by the ruddy Dye-wood made  
renown'd:  
these of the 'Sacred Cross' shall win  
the name:  
by your first Navy shall that world be  
found." *Burton*.

The medieval forms of **brazil** were many; in Italian it is generally *verzi*, *verzino*, or the like.

1330. "And here they burn the **brazil**-wood (*verzino*) for fuel. . ."—*Fr. Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c. p. 77.

1552. "... when it came to the 3d of May, and Pedralvares was about to set sail, in order to give a name to the land thus newly discovered, he ordered a very great Cross to be hoisted at the top of a tree, after mass had been said at the foot of the

tree, and it had been set up with the solemn benediction of the priests, and then he gave the country the name of *Sancta Cruz*. . . But as it was through the symbol of the Cross that the Devil lost his dominion over us . . . as soon as the red wood called **Brazil** began to arrive from that country, he wrought that that name should abide in the mouth of the people, and that the name of *Holy Cross* should be lost, as if the name of a wood for colouring cloth were of more moment than that wood which imbues all the sacraments with the tincture of salvation, which is the Blood of Jesus Christ."—*Burros*, I. v. 2.

1554. "The baar of **brazil** contains 20 faraçolas, weighing it in a coir rope, and there is no *picotaa*."—*A. Nunes*, 18.

1641. "We went to see the Rasp-house where the lusty knaves are compell'd to labour, and the rasping of **Brazil** and Logwood is very hard labour."—*Evelyn's Diary*, August.

**Bridgemān**, s. Anglo-Sepoy Hind. *brijmān*, denoting a military prisoner, of which word it is a quaint corruption.

**Brinjal**, s. The name of a vegetable called in the W. Indies the *Egg-plant*, and more commonly known to the English in Bengal under that of *bangun* (prop. *baingan*). It is the *Solanum Melongena*, L., very commonly cultivated on the shores of the Mediterranean as well as in India and the East generally. Though not known in a wild state under this form, there is no reasonable doubt that *S. Melongena* is a derivative of the common Indian *S. insanum*, L. The word in the form *brinjal* is from the Portuguese, as we shall see. But probably there is no word of the kind which has undergone such an extraordinary variety of modifications, whilst retaining the same meaning, as this.

The Sansk. is *bhāṇṭāki*, Hind. *bhāṇṭā*, *baigan*, *baingan*, Pers. *badīngān*, *badiṅgān*, Arab. *badīnjān*, Span. *alberengena*, *berengena*, Port. *beringela*, *bringela*, *bringella*, Low Latin *melangolus*, *merangolus*, Ital. *melangola*, *melanzana*, *mela insana*, &c.—(See *P. della Valle*, below), French *aubergine* (from *alberengena*), *melongène*, *merangène*, and provincially *belingène*, *albergaine*, *albergine*, *albergame*. (See *Marcel Devic*, p. 46.) Littré, we may remark, explains (*dormitante Homero?*) *aubergine* as 'espèce de morelle,' giving the etym. as "diminutif de *auberger*" (in the sense of a kind of peach). *Melongena* is no real Latin word, but a factitious



rendering of *melanzana*, or, as Marcel Devic says, "Latin du botaniste."

It looks as if the Sansk. word were the original of all. The Hind. *baingan* again seems to have been modified from the Pers. *badīngān*, and the latter also through the Arabic to have been the parent of the Spanish *berengena* and so of all the other European names except the English "egg-plant." The Italian *mela insana* is the most curious of these corruptions, framed by the usual effort after meaning, and connecting itself with the somewhat indigestible reputation of the vegetable as it is eaten in Italy, which is a fact. When cholera is abroad it is considered (e.g. in Sicily) to be an act of folly to eat the *melanzana*. There is however, behind this, some notion (exemplified in the quotation from Lane's Egyptians below) connecting the *badīngān* with madness. And it would seem that the old Arab medical writers give it a bad character as an article of diet. Thus Avicenna says the *badīngān* generates melancholy and obstructions. To the N. O. *Solanaceae* many poisonous plants belong.

The word has been carried, with the vegetable, to the Archipelago, probably by the Portuguese, for the Malays call it *berinjala*.

1554. (At Goa.) "And the excise from garden stuff under which are comprised these things, viz.: Radishes, beetroot, garlick, onions green and dry, green tamarinds, lettuces, *combalinguas* (?), ginger, oranges, dill, coriander, mint, cabbage, salted mangoes, *brinjelas*, lemons, gourds, citrons, cucumbers, which articles none may sell in retail except the *Rendeiro* of this excise, or some one who has got permission from him . . ."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 49.

c. 1580. "Trifolium quoque virens comedunt Arabes, mentham *Judaici* crudam, . . . mala insana. . ."—*Prosper Alpinus*, i. 65.

1611. "We had a market there kept upon the Strand of diuers sorts of prouisions, towit . . . *Pallingenis*, cucumbers . . ."—*N. Downton*, in *Purchas*, i. 298.

1616. "It seems to me to be one of those fruits which are called in good Tuscan *petronciani*, but which by the Lombards are called *melanzane*, and by the vulgar at Rome *marignani*; and if my memory does not deceive me, by the Neapolitans in their patois *molegnane*."—*P. della Valle*, i. 197.

1673. "The Garden . . . planted with Potatoes, Yawms, *Berenjaws*, both hot plants . . ."—*Fryer*, 104.

1738. "Then follow during the rest of the summer, *calabashes* . . . *bedin-janas*, and tomatas."—*Shaw's Travels*, 2d ed. 1757, p. 141.

c. 1740. "This man (Balaji Rao), who had become absolute in Hindostan as well as in Decan, was fond of bread made of Badjah . . . he lived on raw *Bringelas*, on unripe mangoes, and on raw red pepper."—*Seir Mutakherin*, iii. 229.

1782. Sonnerat writes *Béringédes*.—i. 186.

1783. Forrest spells *brinjalles* (*V. to Merqui*, 40); and (1810) Williamson biringal (*V. M.* i. 133). Forbes (1813), biringal and *berenjal* (*Or. Mem.*, i. 32, ii. 50).

1810. "I saw last night at least two acres covered with *brinjaal*, a species of *Solanum*."—*Maria Graham*, 24.

1826. "A plate of poached eggs, fried in sugar and butter; a dish of *badenjans*, slit in the middle and boiled in grease."—*Hajji Baba*, ed. 1835, p. 150.

1835. "The neighbours unanimously declared that the husband was mad . . . One exclaimed: 'There is no strength nor power but in God! God restore thee!' Another said: 'How sad! He was really a worthy man.' A third remarked: '*Badingāns* are very abundant just now.'"—*Lane, Mod. Egyptians*, ed. 1860, 299.

1860. "Amongst other triumphs of the native cuisine were some singular, but by no means inelegant *chefs d'œuvre*, *brinjals* boiled and stuffed with savoury meats, but exhibiting ripe and undressed fruit growing on the same branch."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 161.

This dish is mentioned in the Sanskrit Cookery Book, which passes as by King Nala. It is managed by wrapping part of the fruit in wet cloths whilst the rest is being cooked.

**Brinjarry**, s. Also **Binjarree**, **Bunjarree**, and so on. But the first form has become classical from its constant occurrence in the Indian Despatches of Sir Arthur Wellesley. The word is properly Hind. *banjārā*, and Wilson derives it from Skt. *banij*, 'trade.' It is possible that the form *brinjārā* may have been suggested by a supposed connexion with the Pers. *birinj*, 'rice,' (It is alleged in the *Dict. of Words used in the E. Indies*, 2nd ed. 1805, to be derived from *brinj*, 'rice,' and *ara*, 'bring'!). The *Brinjarries* of the Decan are dealers in grain and salt, who move about, in numerous parties, with cattle, carrying their goods to different markets, and who in the days of the Decan wars were the great resource of the commissariat, as they followed the armies with supplies for sale. They talk a kind of Mahratta or Hindi patois.

Most classes of *Banjārās* in the west appear to have a tradition of having first come to the Decan with Moghul camps as commissariat carriers.

In a pamphlet called *Some Account of the Bunjarrah Class*, by N. R. Cumberlege, *District Sup. of Police, Basein, Berar*. Bombay, 1882, the author attempts to distinguish between *brinjarees* as 'grain-carriers,' and *bunjarrahs*, from *bunjār*, 'waste land' (meaning *bānjār*, or *bānjar*). But this seems fanciful.

In the N.W. Provinces the name is also in use, and is applied to a numerous tribe spread along the skirt of the Himalaya from Hardwār to Gorakpur, some of whom are settled, whilst the rest move about with their cattle, sometimes transporting goods for hire, and sometimes carrying grain, salt, lime, forest produce, or other merchandize for sale.

**Vanjāras**, as they are called about Bombay, used to come down from Rajputana and Central India, with large droves of cattle, laden with grain, &c., taking back with them salt for the most part. These were not mere carriers, but the actual dealers, paying ready money, and they were orderly in conduct.

c. 1505. "As scarcity was felt in his camp (Sultan Sikandar Lodi's) in consequence of the non-arrival of the **Banjāras**, he despatched 'Azam Humāyūn for the purpose of bringing in supplies."—*Ni'amat Ullah*, in *Elliot*, v. 100 (written c. 1612).

1516. "The Moors and Gentiles of the cities and towns throughout the country come to set up their shops and cloths at Cheul . . . they bring these in great caravans of domestic oxen, with packs, like donkeys, and on the top of these long white sacks placed crosswise, in which they bring their goods; and one man drives 30 or 40 beasts before him."—*Barbosa*, 71.

1563. " . . . This King of Dely took the Balagat from certain very powerful gentoos, whose tribe are those whom we now call **Venezaras**, and from others dwelling in the country, who are called *Colles*; and all these, *Colles*, and *Venezaras*, and *Reisbutois*, live by theft and robbery to this day."—*Garcia De O*, f. 34.

c. 1632. "The very first step which Mohabut Khan [Khān Khānān] took in the Deccan, was to present the **Bunjaras** of Hindostan with elephants, horses, and cloths; and he collected (by these conciliatory measures) so many of them that he had one chief *Bunjaras* at Agra, another in Goojrat, and another above the Ghats, and established the advanced price of 10 *seers* per rupee (in his camp) to enable him to buy it cheaper."—*MS. Life of Mohabut Khan (Khan Khānān)*, in *Briggs's* paper quoted below, 183.

1638. "Il y a dans le Royaume de *Cumcam* vn certain peuple qu'ils appellent **Venezars**, qui achettent le bled et le ris . . .

pour le reuendre dans l'*Indosthan* . . . ou ils vont avec des *Chafilas* ou *Caravances* de cinq ou six, et quelque fois de neuf ou dix mille bestes de somme . . ."—*Mandelslo*, 245.

1793. "Whilst the army halted on the 23d, accounts were received from Captain Read . . . that his convoy of **brinjarries** had been attacked by a body of horse."—*Dirom*, 2.

1800. "The **Binjarries** I look upon in the light of servants of the public, of whose grain I have a right to regulate the sale . . . always taking care that they have a proportionate advantage."—*A. Wellesley*, in *Life of Sir T. Munro*, i. 264.

"The **Brinjarries** drop in by degrees."—*Wellington*, i. 175.

1810. "Immediately facing us a troop of **Brinjarees** had taken up their residence for the night. These people travel from one end of India to the other, carrying salt, grain, and assafetida, almost as necessary to an army as salt."—*Maria Graham*, 61.

1813. "We met there a number of **Vanjarrahs**, or merchants, with large droves of oxen, laden with valuable articles from the interior country, to commute for salt on the sea-coast."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* i. 206.

"As the Deccan is devoid of a single navigable river, and has no roads that admit of wheel-carriages, the whole of this extensive intercourse is carried on by laden bullocks, the property of that class of people known as **Bunjaras**."—*Acc. of Origin, Hist., and Manners of . . . Bunjaras*, by *Capt. John Briggs*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.* i. 61.

1825. "We passed a large number of **Brinjarrees** who were carrying salt . . . They . . . had all bows . . . arrows, sword and shield . . . Even the children had, many of them, bows and arrows suited to their strength, and I saw one young woman equipped in the same manner."—*Heber*, ii. 94.

1877. "They were **brinjarries**, or carriers of grain, and were quietly encamped at a village about 24 miles off; trading most unsuspiciously in grain and salt."—*Meadows Taylor*, *Life*, ii. 17.

**Broach**, n. p. *Bharōch*, an ancient and still surviving city of Guzerat, on the River Nerbudda. The original forms of the name are *Bhrigu-kachchha*, and *Bhāru-kachchha*, which last form appears in the Sunnar Cave Inscription No. ix., and this was written with fair correctness by the Greeks as *Bapvṛyāsa* and *Bapvōrṇ*. "Illiterate Guzerattees would in attempting to articulate *Bhreeghoo-Kachetra* (sic), lose the half in coalescence, and call it *Barigache*."—*Drummond*, *Illus. of Guzerattees*, &c.

c. B.C. 20. "And then laughing, and stript naked, anointed, and with his loin-cloth on, he leaped upon the pyre. And this inscription was set upon his tomb: *Zarmanochēgas the Indian from Bargosē*

having rendered himself immortal after the hereditary custom of the Indians, lieth here.”—*Nicolaus Damascenus in Strabo*, xv. 72.

c. A.D. 80. “On the right, at the very mouth of the gulf, there is a long and narrow strip of shoal . . . And if one succeeds in getting into the gulph, still it is hard to hit the mouth of the river leading to **Barygaza**, owing to the land being so low. . . . and when found it is difficult to enter, owing to the shoals of the river near the mouth. On this account there are at the entrance fishermen employed by the King . . . to meet ships as far off as Syrastrène, and by these they are piloted up to **Barygaza**.”—*Periplus*, sect. 43.

It is very interesting to compare Horsburgh with this ancient account. “From the sands of Swallow to Broach a continued bank extends along the shore, which at Broach river projects out about 5 miles . . . The tide flows here . . . velocity 6 knots . . . rising nearly 30 feet. . . . On the north side of the river, a great way up, the town of **Broach** is situated; vessels of considerable burden may proceed to this place, as the channels are deep in many places, but too intricate to be navigated without a pilot.”—*India Directory* (*in loco*).

c. 718. **Barūs** is mentioned as one of the places against which Arab attacks were directed.—See *Elliot*, i. 441.

c. 1300. “. . . a river which lays between the Sarsul and Ganges . . . has a south-westerly course till it falls into the sea near **Bährūch**.”—*Al-Birūnī*, in *Elliot*, i. 49.

A.D. 1321. “After their blessed martyrdom, which occurred on the Thursday before Palm Sunday, in Thana of India, I baptized about 90 persons in a certain city called **Parocco**, 10 days’ journey distant therefrom . . .”—*Friar Jordanus*, in *Cathay*, &c., 226.

1552. “A great and rich ship said to belong to Meleque Gupij, Lord of **Baroche**.”—*Barros*, II. vi. 2.

1555. “Sultan Ahmed on his part marched upon **Barūj**.”—*Sidi ‘Alī*, 85.

1617. Cocks (i. 330) says: “We gave our host . . . a peece of *backar* (?) **baroche** to his children to make them 2 coates.”

1623. “Before the hour of complines . . . we arrived at the city of **Barochi**, or **Behrug** as they call it in Persian, under the walls of which, on the south side, flows a river called **Nerbēdā**.”—*P. della Valle*, ii. 529.

1756. “Bandar of **Bhrōch**”—(Bird’s tr. of) *Mīrat-i-Ahmadi*, 115.

1803. “I have the honour to enclose . . . papers which contain a detailed account of the . . . capture of **Baroach**.”—*Wellington*, ii. 289.

**Buck**, v. To prate, to chatter, to talk much and egotistically. Hind. **baknā**.

1880. “And then . . . he bucks with

a quiet stubborn determination that would fill an American editor, or an Under Secretary of State with despair. He belongs to the 12-foot-tiger school, so perhaps he can’t help it.”—*Ala Baba*, 164.

**Buckshaw**, s. We have not been able to identify the fish so called, or the true form of the name. Perhaps it is only *H. bachcha*, Mahr. *bachchā*, (Pers. *bacha*, Skt. *vatsa*), ‘the young of any creature.’ But the Konkani Dictionary gives ‘*boussa*—peixe pequeno de qualquer sorte,’ ‘little fish of any kind.’ This is perhaps the real word; but it also may represent *bachchā*. The practice of manuring the coco-palms with putrid fish is still rife, as residents of the Government House at Parell never forget. The fish in use is refuse **bummelo** (q.v.).

1673. “. . . Cocoe Nuts, for Oyl, which latter they dunging with (**Bubsho**) Fish, the Land-Breezes brought a poysonous Smell on board Ship.”—*Fryer*, 55.

1727. “The Air is somewhat unhealthy, which is chiefly imputed to their dunging their Cocoa-nut trees with **Buckshoa**, a sort of small Fishes which their Sea abounds in.”—*A. Ham*, i. 181.

c. 1760. “. . . manure for the coco-nut-tree . . . consisting of the small fry of fish, and called by the country name of **Buckshaw**.”—*Grose*, i. 31.

**Buckshaw**, s. This is also used in Cocks’s Diary (i. pp. 63, 99) for some kind of Indian piece-goods, we know not what.

**Bucksheesh**, **Buxeesh**, s. Pers. through Pers. Hind. *bakhshish*. Buona mano, Trinkgeld, pourboire; we don’t seem to have in England any exact equivalent for the word, though the thing is so general; ‘something for (the driver)’ is a poor expression; *tip* is accurate, but is slang; ‘gratuity’ is official or dictionary English.

c. 1760. “. . . **Buxie** money.”—*Ives*, 51.

1810. “. . . each mile will cost full one rupee (i.e., 2s. 6d.), besides various little disbursements by way of **buxeesh**, or presents, to every set of bearers.”—*Williamson*, V. M., ii. 235.

1823. “These Christmas-boxes are said to be an ancient custom here, and I could almost fancy that our name of *box* for this particular kind of present . . . is a corruption of *buckshish*, a gift or gratuity, in Turkish, Persian, and Hindoostanee.”—*Heber*, i. 45.

1853. “The relieved bearers opened the shutters, thrust in their torch, and their black heads, and most unceremoniously de-

manded buxees."—*W. Arnold, Oakfield, i. 239.*

**Buckaul**, s. Ar. Hind. *bakkāl*, 'a shopkeeper;' a *bunya* (q. v. under **Banyan**). In Ar. it means rather a 'second-hand' dealer.

1800. "... a buccal of this place told me he would let me have 500 bags to-morrow."—*Wellington, i. 196.*

1826. "Should I find our neighbour the **Bagaal** . . . at whose shop I used to spend in sweetmeats all the copper money that I could purloin from my father."—*Haji Baba, ed. 1835, 295.*

**Buckyne**, s. Hind. *bakāyan*, the tree *Melia sempervirens*, Roxb. (N. O. *Meliaceae*). It has a considerable resemblance to the *nīm* tree (see **Neem**); and in Bengali it is called *mahā-nīm*, which is also the Skt. name (*mahānimb*). It is sometimes erroneously called Persian Lilac.

**Buddha, Buddhism, Buddhist.** These words are often written with a quite erroneous assumption of precision, *Bhudda*, &c. All that we shall do here is to collect some of the earlier mentions of Buddha and the religion called by his name.

c. 200. "Εἰσι δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν οἱ τοῖς Βούττα πειθέμενοι παραγγέλμασι" ὃν δὲ ὑπερβολὴν σημειώτης εἰς θεὸν τετιμῆκασι."—*Clemens Alexandrinus, Stromaton, Liber I. (Oxford ed., 1715, i. 359).*

c. 240. "Wisdom and deeds have always from time to time been brought to mankind by the messengers of God. So in one age they have been brought to mankind by the messenger called Buddha to India, in another by Zarādusht to Persia, in another by Jesus to the West. Thereupon this revelation has come down, this prophecy in this last age, through me, Māni, the messenger of the God of truth to Babylonia."—The Book of *Māni*, called *Shābūr-kān*, quoted by *Albiruni*, in his *Chronology*, tr. by Sachau, p. 190.

c. 400. "Apud Gymnosophistas Indiae quasi per manus hujus opinionis auctoritas traditur, quod Buddam principem dogmatis eorum, e latere suo virgo generaret. Nec hoc mirum de barbaris, quum Minervam quoque de capite Jovis, et Liberum patrem de femore ejus procreatos, docta finxit Graecia."—*St. Jerome, Adv. Jovinianum, Lib. i. ed. Vallarsii, ii. 309.*

c. 440. "... Τηνικαῦτα γὰρ τὸ Ἐμπεδοκλέους τοῦ παρ' Ἑλληνι φιλοσόφου δόγμα, διὰ τοῦ Μανιχαίου χριστιανισμοῦ ὑπεκρίνατο. . . . τοῦτου δὲ τοῦ Σκυθianoῦ μαθητῆς γίνεται Βουδδᾶς, πρότερον Τερέβινθος καλούμενος. . . κ. τ. λ. (see the same matter from *Georgius Cedrenus* below).—*Socratis, Hist. Eccles. Lib. I. cap. 22.*

c. 840. "An certē Bragmanorum seque-

mur opinionem, ut quemadmodum illi sectae suae auctorem Buddam, per virginis latus narrant exortum, ita nos Christum fuisse praedicemus? Vel magis sic nascitur Dei sapientia de virginis cerebro, quomodo Minerva de Jovis vertice, tamquam Liber Pater de femore? Ut Christicolam de virginis partu non sollemnis natura, vel auctoritas sacrae lectionis, sed superstitioni Gentilis, et commenta perdoceant fabulosa."—*Ratramni Corbeiensis L. de Nativitate Xti., cap. iii. in L. D'Achery, Spicilegium, tom. i. p. 54, Paris, 1723.*

c. 870. "The Indians give in general the name of budd to anything connected with their worship, or which forms the object of their veneration. So, an idol is called budd."—*Bildiduri, in Elliot, i. 123.*

c. 904. "Budāsaf was the founder of the Sabaeen Religion . . . he preached to mankind renunciation (of this world) and the intimate contemplation of the superior worlds . . . There was to be read on the gate of the Naobihar\* at Balkh an inscription in the Persian tongue of which this is the interpretation; 'The words of Budāsaf: In the courts of kings three things are needed, Sense, Patience, Wealth.' Below had been written in Arabic: 'Budāsaf lies. If a free man possesses any one of the three, he will flee from the courts of Kings.'"—*Mas'udi, iv. 45 and 49.*

1000. "... pseudo-prophets came forward, the number and history of whom it would be impossible to detail. . . The first mentioned is Budhāsaf, who came forward in India."—*Albiruni, Chronology, by Sachau, p. 186.*

This name given to Buddha is especially interesting as showing a step nearer the true *Bodhisattva*, the origin of the name *Iōdaṣaf*, under which Buddha became a Saint of the Church, and as elucidating Prof. Max Müller's ingenious suggestion of that origin (see *Chips, &c.*, iv. 184; see also *Academy*, Sept. 1, 1883, p. 146).

c. 1030. "A stone was found there in the temple of the great Budda on which an inscription . . . purporting that the temple had been founded 50,000 years ago. . ."—*Al'Ubbi, in Elliot, ii. 39.*

c. 1060. "This madman then, Manes (also called Scythianus) was by race a Brachman, and he had for his teacher Budas, formerly called Terebinthus, who having been brought up by Scythianus in the learning of the Greeks became a follower of the sect of Empedocles (who said there were two first principles opposed to one another), and when he entered Persia declared that he had been born of a virgin, and been brought up among the hills. . . and this Budas (alias Terebinthus) did perish, crushed by an unclean spirit."—*Georg. Cedrenus, Hist. Comp., Bonn ed. 455 (old ed. i. 259).*

\* Naobihār = nava-vihāra, ('New Buddhist Monastery') is still the name of a district adjoining Balkh.

This wonderful jumble, mainly copied, as we see, from Socrates (*supra*), seems to bring Buddha and Manes together. "Many of the ideas of Manicheism were but fragments of Buddhism."—*E. B. Cowell*, in *Smith's Dict. of Christ. Biog.*

1610. "... This Prince is called in the histories of him by many names: his proper name was *Dramā Rājo*; but that by which he has been known since they have held him for a saint is the *Budao*, which is as much as to say 'Sage' . . . and to this name the Gentiles throughout all India have dedicated great and superb Pagodas."—*Couto*, Dec. V., Liv. vi. cap. 2.

c. 1666. "There is indeed another, a seventh Sect, which is called *Bauté*, whence do proceed 12 other different sects; but this is not so common as the others, the Votaries of it being hated and despised as a company of irreligious and atheistical people, nor do they live like the rest."—*Bernier*, (E. T.) ii. 107.

1685. "Above all these they have one to whom they pay much veneration, whom they call *Bodu*: his figure is that of a man."—*Ribeiro*, f. 40b.

1728. "Before Gautama *Budhum* there have been known 26 *Budhums*—viz. : . . ."—*Valentijn*, v. (Ceylon) 369.

1770. "Among the deities of the second order, particular honours are paid to *Budou*, who descended upon earth to take upon himself the office of mediator between God and mankind."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 91.

"The *Budzoists* are another sect of Japan, of which *Budzo* is the founder . . . The spirit of *Budzoism* is dreadful. It breathes nothing but penitence, excessive fear, and cruel severity."—*Ibid.*, i. 138.

*Raynal* in the two preceding passages shows that he was not aware that the religions alluded to in Ceylon and in Japan were the same.

1779. "Il y avoit alors dans ces parties de l'Inde, et principalement à la Côte de Coromandel et à Ceylan, un Culte dont on ignore absolument les Dogmes; le Dieu *Baouth*, dont on ne connoit aujourd'hui, dans l'Inde que le Nom et l'objet de ce Culte; mais il est tout-à-fait aboli, si ce n'est, qu'il se trouve encore quelques familles d'Indiens séparées et méprisées des autres Castes, qui sont restées fidèles à *Baouth*, et qui ne reconnoissent pas la religion des Brames."—*Voyage de M. Gentil*, quoted by *W. Chambers* in *As. Res.* i. 170.

1801. "It is generally known that the religion of *Bouddhou* is the religion of the people of *Ceylon*, but no one is acquainted with its forms and precepts. I shall here relate what I have heard upon the subject."—*M. Joinville* in *As. Res.* vii. 399.

1806. "... the head is covered with the cone that ever adorns the head of the Chinese deity *Fo*, who has often been supposed to be the same as *Boudah*."—*Salt*, *Caves of Salsette*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, i. 50.

1810. "Among the *Bhuddists* there are no distinct castes."—*Maria Graham*, 89.

**Budgerow**, s. A lumbering keel-less barge, formerly much used by Europeans travelling on the Gangetic rivers. Two-thirds of the length aft was occupied by cabins with Venetian windows. *Wilson* gives the word as *H.* and *B. bajrā*; *Shakespear* gives *H. bajrā* and *bajra* with an improbable suggestion of derivation from *bajar*, 'hard or heavy.' Among *Blochmann's* extracts from *Mahomedan* accounts of the conquest of *Assam* we find, in a detail of *Mir Jumla's* fleet in his expedition of 1662, mention of 4 *bajras* (*J. As. Soc. Ben.* xli. pt. i. 73). The same extracts contain mention of war-sloops called *bach'haris* (pp. 57, 75, 81), but these last must be different. *Bajra* may possibly have been applied in the sense of 'thunderbolt.' This may seem unsuited to the modern budgerow, but it is not more so than the title of 'lightning darter' is to the modern *burkundauze* (q.v.)! We remember how *Joinville* says of the approach of the great galley of the Count of *Jaffa*:—"Sembloit que foudre cheist des cieux." It is however perhaps more probable that *bajrā* may have been a variation of *buglā*. And this is especially suggested by the existence of the Portuguese form *pajeres*, and of the Arab. form *bagara* (see under **Buggalow**). *Mr. Edye*, Master Shipwright of the Naval Yard in *Trincomalee*, in a paper on the Native Craft of India and Ceylon, speaks of the **Baggala**, or **Budgerow**, as if he had been accustomed to hear the words used indiscriminately (see *J. R. A. S.*, vol. i. p. 12).

c. 1570. "Their barks be light and armed with oares, like to Foistes . . . and they call these barks *Bazaras* and *Patuas* (in Bengal)."—*Cesar Fredericke*, E. T. in *Hak.* ii. 358.

1662. (*Blochmann's* Ext. as above.)

1705. "... des *Bazaras* qui sont de grands bateaux."—*Luillier*, 52.

1723. "Le lendemain nous passâmes sur les *Bazaras* de la compagnie de France."—*Lett. Édif.* xiii. 269.

1727. "... in the evening to recreate themselves in Chaises or Palankins; . . . or by Water in their *Budgeroes*, which is a convenient Boat."—*A. Ham.* ii. 12.

1737. "Charges, *Budgrows* . . . Rs. 281. 6. 3."—MS. account from *Ft. William*, in India Office.

1780. "A gentleman's **Bugerow** was drove ashore near Chaun-paul Gaut . . ."—*Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, May 13th.

1781. "The boats used by the natives for travelling, and also by the Europeans, are the **budgerows**, which both sail and row."—*Hodges*, 39.

1783. " . . . his boat, which, though in Kashmire(it) was thought magnificent, would not have been disgraced in the station of a Kitchen tender to a Bengal **budgero**."—*G. Forster, Journey*, ii. 10.

1784. "I shall not be at liberty to enter my **budgerow** till the end of July, and must be again at Calcutta on the 22d of October."—*Sur W. Jones, in Mem.* ii. 38.

1785. "Mr. Hastings went aboard his **Budgerow**, and proceeded down the river, as soon as the tide served, to embark for Europe on the *Berrington*."—*In Seton-Karr*, i. 86.

1794. "By order of the Governor General in Council. . . . will be sold the Hon'ble Company's **Budgerow**, named the *Sonamookhee*\* . . . the *Budgerow* lays in the nullah opposite to Chitpore."—*Ibid.* ii. 114.

1830.

"Upon the bosom of the tide  
Vessels of every fabric ride;  
The fisher's skiff, the light canoe  
\* \* \* \* \*

The *Bujra* broad, the *Bholia* trim,  
Or *Pinnaces* that gallant swim  
With favouring breeze—or dull and slow,  
Against the heady current go . . ."

*H. H. Wilson, in Bengal Annual*, 29.

**Budgroom**, s. Port. *bazarucco*. A coin of low denomination, and of varying value and metal (copper, tin, lead, and tutenague) formerly current at Goa and elsewhere on the Western coast, as well as at some other places on the Indian seas. It was also adopted from the Portuguese in the earliest English coinage at Bombay. In the earliest Goa coinage, that of Albuquerque (1510), the *leal* or *bazarucco* was equal to 2 reis, of which *reis* there went 420 to the gold *cruzado* (*Gerson da Cunha*). The name appears to have been a native one in use in Goa at the time of the conquest, but its etymology is uncertain. In Van Noort's Voyage (1648) the word is derived from *bazar*, and said to mean 'market-money', (perhaps *bāzār-rūka*, the last word being used for a copper coin in Canarese). C. P. Brown (MS. notes) makes the word=*badaga-rūka*, which he says

\* This (*Sonamukhi*, 'Chrysostoma') has continued to be the name of the Governor-General's river yacht (probably) to this day. It was so in Lord Canning's time, then represented by a barge adapted to be towed by a steamer.

would in Canarese be 'base-penny,' and he ingeniously quotes Shakespeare's "beggarly denier," and Horace's "vilem assem." This is adopted in substance by Mr. E. Thomas, who points out that *rūkā* or *rūkkā* is in Mahratti (see *Molesworth*, s. v.), one twelfth of an anna. But the words of Khāfi Khān below suggest that the word may be a corruption of the Persian *buzurg*, 'big,' and according to Wilson, *budrūkh* (s. v.) is used in Mahratti as a dialectic corruption of *buzurg*. This derivation may be partially corroborated by the fact that at Mocha there is, or was formerly, a coin (which had become a money of account only, 80 to the dollar) called *kabir*, i. e. 'big' (see *Ovington*, 463, and *Milburn*, i. 98). If we could attach any value to Pyrrard's spelling—*bousuruques*—this would be in favour of the same etymology; as is also the form *besorg* given by Mandelslo.

1554. *Bazarucos* at Maluco (Moluccas) 50=1 tanga, at 60 reis to the tanga, 5 tangas=1 pardao. "Os quaes 50 bazarucos se faz conta de 200 caixas" (i. e. to the tanga).—*A. Nunes*, 41.

1598. "They pay two *Basarukes*, which is as much as a Hollander's Doit. . . . It is molten money of badde Tinne."—*Linschoten*, 52 & 69.

1609. "Le plus bas argent, sont *Basarucos* . . . et sont fait de mauvais Estain."—*Houtmann, in Navigation des Hollandois*, i. 53 v.

c. 1610. "Il y en a de plusieurs sortes. La premiere est appellée *Bousuruques*, dont il en faut 75 pour une *Tangue*. Il y a d'autre *Bousuruques* vieilles, dont il en faut 105 pour le *Tangue*. . . . Il y a de cette monnoye qui est de fer; et d'autre de *callin* metal de Chine" (see *Calay*).—*Pyrrard*, ii. 39, see also 21.

1611. "Or a Viceroy coins false money; for so I may call it, as the people lose by it. For copper is worth 40 *xeraftms* the hundred weight, but they coin the *basarucos* at the rate of 60 and 70. The Moors on the other hand, keeping a keen eye on our affairs, and seeing what a huge profit there is, coin there on the mainland a great quantity of *basarucos*, and gradually smuggle them into Goa, making a pitful of gold."—*Couto, Dialogo do Soldado Pratico*, 138.

1638. "They have (at Gombroon) a certain Copper Coin which they call *Besorg*, whereof 6 make a *Peys*, and 10 *Peys* make a *Chay* (*Shāhi*) which is worth about 5d. English."—*V. and Tr. of J. A. Mandelslo into the E. Indies*, E. T. 1669, p. 8.

1672. "Their coins (at Tanore in Malabar) . . . of Copper, a *Buserook*, 20 of which make a *Fanam*."—*Fryer*, 53.

1677. "Rupees, Pices, and *Budgrooms*."

—Letters Patent of Charles II. in Charters of the E. I. Co., p. 111.

1711. "The **Budgerooks** (at Muskat) are mixt Mettle, rather like Iron than anything else, have a Cross on one side, and were coin'd by the Portuguese. Thirty of them make a silver *Mamooda*, of about Eight Pence Value."—*Lockyer*, 211.

c. 1720-30. "They (the Portuguese) also use bits of copper which they call *buzurg*, and four of these *buzurgs* pass for a *fulus*."—*Khāfi Khān*, in *Elliot*, v. 345.

c. 1760. "At Goa the sceraphim is worth 240 Portugal *reas*, or about 16*d*. sterling; 2 *reas* make a *basaraco*, 15 *basaracos* a *vintin*, 42 *vintins* a *tanga*, 4 *tangas* a *paru*, 2½ *parues* a pagoda of gold."—*Grose*, i. 282.

The *budgrook* was apparently current at Muscat down to the beginning of this century (see *Milburn*, i. 116).

**Budmāsh**, s. One following evil courses; (Fr.) *mauvais sujet*, (It.) *malandrino*. Properly *bad-ma'āsh*, from Pers. *bad*, 'evil,' and Arab. *ma'āsh*, 'means of livelihood.'

1844. . . . "the reputation which John Lawrence acquired . . . by the masterly manœuvring of a body of police with whom he descended on a nest of gamblers and cut-throats, '*budmashes*' of every description, and took them all prisoners."—*Bosworth Smith's Life of Ld. Lawrence*, i. 178.

1866. "The truth of the matter is that I was foolish enough to pay these *budmashes* beforehand, and they have thrown me over."—*The Darak Bungalow*, by G. O. Trevelyan, in *Fraser*, p. 385.

**Budzat**, s. H. from P. *badzāt*, 'evil-race,' a low fellow, 'a bad lot,' a blackguard.

1866. "*Cholmondeley*. Why the shaitan didn't you come before, you lazy old *budzart*!"—*The Darak Bungalow*, p. 215.

**Buffalo**, s. This is of course originally from the Latin *bubalus*, which we have also in older English forms, *buffle* and *buff* and *bugle*, through the French. The present form probably came from India, as it seems to be the Portuguese *bufalo*.

The proper meaning of *bubalus*, according to Pliny, was not an animal of the ox-kind (*βοῦβαλς* was a kind of African antelope); but in Martial, as quoted, it would seem to bear the vulgar sense, rejected by Pliny.

At an early period of our connexion with India the name of *buffalo* appears to have been given erroneously to the common Indian ox, whence came the still surviving misnomer of London

shops, '*buffalo humps*.' (See also the quotation from Ovington). The *buffalo* has no hump. Buffalo *tongues* are another matter, and an old luxury as the first quotation shows. The ox having appropriated the name of the buffalo, the true Indian domestic buffalo was differentiated as the "*water buffalo*," a phrase still maintained by the British soldier in India. This has probably misled Mr. Blochmann, who uses the term '*water-buffalo*' in his excellent English version of the *Ān* (e.g. i. 219). We find the same phrase in *Barkley's Five Years in Bulgaria*, 1876: "Besides their bullocks every well-to-do Turk had a drove of *water-buffaloes*" (32). Also in Collingwood's *Rambles of a Naturalist* (1868), p. 43, and in Miss Bird's *Golden Chersonese* (1883), 60, 274.

The domestic buffalo is apparently derived from the wild buffalo (*Bubalus arni*, Jerd.), whose favourite habitat is in the swampy sites of the Sunderbunds and Eastern Bengal, but whose haunts extend n. eastward to the head of the Assam valley, in the Terai west to Oudh, and south nearly to the Godavery; not beyond this in the Peninsula, though the animal is found in the north and north-east of Ceylon.

The domestic buffalo exists not only in India but in Java, Sumatra, and Manilla, in Mazanderan, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Adherbijan, Egypt, Turkey, and Italy. It does not seem to be known how or when it was introduced into Italy.—(See *Hehn*.)

c. A.D. 70. "Howbeit that country bringeth forth certain kinds of goodly great wild beœves: to wit the Bisontes, mained with a collar, like Lions; and the Vri, a mightie strong beast, and a swift, which the ignorant people call *Buffles* (*bubalos*), whereas indeed the *Buffle* is bred in Africa, and carrieth some resemblance of a calfe rather, or a Stag."—*Pliny*, by Ph. *Hollande*, i. 199-200.

c. A.D. 90.  
"Ille tulit geminos facili cervice juvenco  
Illi cessit atrox bubalus atque bison."  
*Martial*, *De Spectaculis*, xxiv.

c. 1580. "Veneti mercatores linguas *Bubalorum*, tanquam mensis optimas, sale conditas, in magna copia Venetias mittunt."—*Prosperi Alpini, Hist. Nat. Aegypti*, P. I. p. 228.

1585. "Here be many Tigers, wild *Buffs*, and great store of wilde Foule. . . ."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakl.*, ii. 389.

"Here are many wilde *buffes* and Elephants."—*Ibid*. 394.

"The King (Akbar) hath . . . as they

doe credibly report, 1000 Elephants, 30,000 horses, 1400 tame deere, 800 concubines; such store of ounces, tigers, Buffies, cocks and Haukes, that it is very strange to see."—*Ibid.* 386.

1589. "They doo plough and till their ground with kine, buffalos, and bulles."—*Mendoza's China*, tr. by *Parke*, ii. 56.

1598. "There is also an infinite number of wild buffis that go wandering about the desarts."—*Pigafetta*, *E. T.* in *Harleian Coll. of Voyages*, ii. 546.

1630. "As to Kine and Buffaloes. . . . they besmeare the floores of their houses with their dung, and thinke the ground sanctified by such pollution."—*Lord, Discoverie of the Baman Religion*, 60–61.

1644. "We tooke coach to Livorno, thro' the Great Duke's new Parke, full of huge corke-trees; the underwood all myrtills, amongst which were many buffalos feeding, a kind of wild ox, short nos'd, horns reversed."—*Evelyn*, Oct. 21.

1666. . . . "It produces Elephants in great number, oxen, and buffaloes" (*buffalos*).—*Faria y Souza*, i. 189.

1689. . . . "both of this kind (of Oxen), and the Buffaloes, are remarkable for a big piece of Flesh that rises above Six Inches high between their Shoulders, which is the choicest and delicatest piece of Meat upon them, especially put into a dish of Palau."—*Orvinton*, 254.

1808. . . . the Buffala milk, and curd, and butter simply churned and clarified, is in common use amongst these Indians, whilst the dainties of the Cow Dairy is prescribed to valetudinarians, as Hectics, and preferred by vicious (*sic*) appetites, or impotents alone, as that of the caprine and assine is at home."—*Drummond*, *Illus. of Guzerattee*, &c.

1810. The tank which fed his fields was there. . . There from the intolerable heat

The buffaloes retreat;  
Only their nostrils raised to meet the air,  
Amid the shelt'ring element they rest.  
*Curse of Kehama*, ix. 7.

1878. "I had in my possession a head of a cow buffalo that measures 13 feet 8 inches in circumference, and 6 feet 6 inches between the tips—the largest buffalo head in the world."—*Pollok*, *Sport in Br. Burmah*, &c., i. 107.

**Buggalow**, s. Mahr. *baglā*, *bagalā*. A name commonly given on the W. coast of India to Arab vessels of the old native form. It is also in common use in the Red Sea (*baḳalā*) for the larger native vessels, all built of teak from India. It seems to be a corruption of the Span. and Port. *bajel*, *bazel*, *baicel*, *bacella*, from the Lat. *vascellum* (see *Diez*, *Etym. Wörterb.* i. 439, s.v.) Cobarruvias (1611) gives in his Sp. Dict. "*Bazel*, quasi *vasel*," as a generic name for a vessel of any kind going

on the sea, and quotes St. Isidore, who identifies it with *phaselus*, and from whom we transcribe the passage below. It remains doubtful whether this word was introduced into the East by the Portuguese, or had at an earlier date past into Arabic marine use. The latter is most probable. In Correa (c. 1561) this word occurs in the form *pajer*, pl. *pajeres* (*j* and *x* being interchangeable in Sp. and Port.). See *Lendas*, i. 2, pp. 592, 619, &c. In Pinto we have another form. Among the models in the Fisheries Exhibition (1883), there was "A Zaroogat or Bagarah from Aden."

c. 636. "*Phaselus* est navigium quod nos corrupte *baselum* dicimus. De quo Virgilius: *Pictusque phaselis*."—*Isidorus Hispalensis, Originum et Etymol.* lib. xix.

c. 1539. "Partida a nao pera Goa, Fernão de Morais . . . seguiu sua viagem a volta do porto de Dabul, onde chegou ao outro dia as nove horas, e tomando nelle hū paguel de Malavares, carregado de algodão e de pimenta, poz logo a tormento o Capitão e o piloto delle, os quaes confessarão. . . ."—*Pinto*, ch. viii.

1842. "As store and horse boats for that service, Capt. Oliver, I find, would prefer the large class of native buggalas, by which so much of the trade of this coast with Scinde, Cutch . . . is carried on."—*Sir G. Arthur*, in *Ind. Admin. of Lord Ellenborough*, 222.

**Buggy**, s. In India this is a (two-wheeled) gig with a hood, like the gentleman's cab that was in vogue in London about 1830–40, before broughams came in. Latham puts a (?) after the word, and the earliest examples that he gives are from the second quarter of this century (from Praed and I. D'Israeli). Though we trace the word much further back, we have not discovered its birthplace or etymology. The word, though used in England, has never been very common there; it is better known both in Ireland and in America. Littré gives *boghei* as French also. The American *buggy* is defined by Noah Webster as "a light one-horse, four-wheel vehicle, usually with one seat, and with or without a calash-top." Outhbert Bede shows (N. and Q. ser. v. vol. iv. p. 445) that the adjective 'buggy' is used in the Eastern Midlands for 'conceited.' This suggests a possible origin.

1773. "Thursday 3d (June). At the sessions at Hicks's Hall, two boys were indicted for driving a post-coach and four against a single horse-chaise, throwing out the driver of it, and breaking the chaise to



pieces. Justice Welch, the Chairman, took notice of the frequency of the brutish custom among the post drivers, and their insensibility in making it a matter of sport, ludicrously denominating mischief of this kind 'Running down the Buggies.' The prisoners were sentenced to be confined in Newgate for 12 months.—*Gentleman's Magazine*, xliii. 297.

1780.

"Shall D(onal)d come with Butts and tons And knock down Epigrams and Puns? With Chairs, old Cots, and Buggies trick ye?

Forbid it, Phœbus, and forbidit, Hicky!"

In *Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, May 13th.

" . . . Go twice round the Race-Course as hard as we can set legs to ground, but we are beat hollow by Bob Crochet's Horses driven by Miss Fanny Hardheart, who in her career oversets Tim Capias the Attorney in his Buggy . . ."—In *India Gazette*, Dec. 23rd.

1782. "Wanted, an excellent Buggy Horse about 15 Hands high, that will trot 15 miles an hour."—*India Gazette*, Sept. 14.

1784. "For sale at Mr. Mann's, Rada Bazar. A Phaeton, a four-spring'd Buggy, and a two-spring'd ditto. . . ."—*Calcutta Gazette*, in *Seton-Karr*, i. 41.

1793. "For sale. A good Buggy and Horse. . . ."—*Bombay Courier*, Jan. 20th.

1824. " . . . The Archdeacon's buggy and horse had every appearance of issuing from the back-gate of a college in Cambridge on Sunday morning."—*Heber*, i. 192 (ed. 1844).

c. 1838. "But substitute for him an average ordinary, uninteresting Minister; obese, dumpy, . . . with a second-rate wife—dusty and deliquescent— . . . or let him be seen in one of those Shem-Ham-and-Japhet buggies, made on Mount Ararat soon after the subsidence of the waters. . ."—*Sydney Smith*, 3rd Letter to Archdeacon Singleton.

1848. "Joseph wants me to see if his—his buggy is at the door.

"What is a buggy, papa?

"It is a one-horse palanquin," said the old gentleman, who was a wag in his way."—*Vanity Fair*, ch. iii.

1872. "He drove his charger in his old buggy."—*A True Reformer*, ch. i.

1878. "I don't like your new Bombay buggy. With much practice I have learned to get into it, I am hanged if I can ever get out."—*Overland Times of India*, 4th Feb.

1879. "Driven by that hunger for news which impels special correspondents, he had actually ventured to drive in a 'spider,' apparently a kind of buggy, from the Tugela to Ginglihovo."—*Spectator*, May 24th.

**Bugis**, n. p. Name given by the Malays to the dominant race of the Island of Célèbes, originating in the S.-western limb of the Island; the

people calling themselves *Wugi*. But the name used to be applied in the Archipelago to native soldiers in European service, raised in any of the islands. Compare the analogous use of **Telinga** (q. v.) formerly in India.

1656. "Thereupon the *Hollanders* solv'd to unite their forces with the *Bouguises*, that were in rebellion against their Sovereign."—*Tavernier*, Eng. transl. ii. 192.

1688. "These *Buggasses* are a sort of warlike trading Malaysians and mercenary soldiers of India. I know not well whence they come, unless from Macassar in the Isle of Celebes."—*Dampier*, ii. 108.

1758. "The Dutch were commanded by Colonel Roussely, a French soldier of fortune. They consisted of nearly 700 Europeans, and as many *buggoses*, besides country troops."—*Narr. of Dutch attempt in Hoogly*, in *Malcolm's Clive*, ii. 87.

1783. "*Buggesses*, inhabitants of Celebes."—*Forrest*, *Voyage to Mergui*, p. 59.

"The word *Buggess* has become amongst Europeans consonant to soldier, in the east of India, as Sepoy is in the West."—*Ib.* 78.

1811. "We had fallen in with a fleet of nine *Buggesse* prowls, when we went out towards Pulo Mancap."—*Lord Minto in India*, 279.

1878. "The *Bugis* are evidently a distinct race from the Malays, and come originally from the southern part of the Island of Celebes."—*McNair*, *Perak*, 130.

**Bulbul**, s. The word *bulbul* is originally Persian (no doubt intended to imitate the bird's note), and applied to a bird which does duty with Persian poets for the nightingale. Whatever the Persian *bulbul* may be correctly, the application of the name to certain species in India "has led to many misconceptions about their powers of voice and song," says Jerdon. These species belong to the family *Brachipodidae*, or short-legged thrushes, and the true bulbuls to the sub-family *Pycnonotinae*, e.g. genera *Hyppisipetes*, *Hemixos*, *Alcurus*, *Criniger*, *Ixos*, *Kelaartia*, *Rubigula*, *Brachipodius*, *Otocompsa*, *Pycnonotus* (*P. pygæus*, common Bengal Bulbul; *P. haemorrhous*, common Madras Bulbul). Another sub-family, *Phyllornithinae*, contains various species which Jerdon calls *green Bulbuls*.

1784. "We are literally lulled to sleep by Persian nightingales, and cease to wonder that the *Bulbul*, with a thousand tales, makes such a figure in Persian poetry."—*Sir W. Jones*, in *Memoirs*, &c., ii. 37.

1813. "The bulbul or Persian nightingale. . . I never heard one that possessed

the charming variety of the English nightingale . . . whether the Indian bulbul and that of Iran entirely correspond I have some doubts."—*Forbes, Oriental Memoirs*, i. 50.

1848. "'It is one's nature to sing and the other's to hoot,' he said laughing, 'and with such a sweet voice as you have yourself, you must belong to the Bulbul faction.'"—*Vanity Fair*, ii. ch. xxvii.

**Bulgar**, or **Bolgar**, s. Pers. *bul-ghār*. The general Asiatic name for what we now call 'Russia leather,' from the fact that the region of manufacture and export was originally **Bolghār** on the Volga, a kingdom which stood for many centuries, and gave place to Kazan in the beginning of the 15th century. The word was usual also among Anglo-Indians till the beginning of this century, and is still in native Hindustani use. A native (mythical) account of the manufacture is given in *Baden Powell's Punjab Handbook*, 1872, and this fanciful etymology: "as the scent is derived from soaking in the pits (*ghār*), the leather is called *Balgār*" (p. 124).

1298. "He bestows on each of those 12,000 Barons . . . likewise a pair of boots of **Borgal**, curiously wrought with silver thread."—*Marco Polo*, 2nd ed. i. 381. See also the note on this passage.

c. 1333. "I wore on my feet boots (or stockings) of wool; over these a pair of linen lined, and over all a thin pair of **Borghāli**, i.e. of horse-leather lined with wolf skin."—*Un Batuta*, ii. 445.

1623. Offer of Sheriff Freeman and Mr. Cox to furnish the Company with "**Bulgary** red hides."—*Court Minutes*, in *Sainsbury*, iii. p. 184.

1624. "Purefy and Hayward, Factors at Ispahan to the E. I. Co., have bartered morse-teeth and "**bulgars**" for carpets."—*Ibid.* p. 268.

1673. "They carry also **Bulgar**-Hides, which they form into Tanks to bathe themselves."—*Fryer*, 398.

c. 1680. "Putting on a certain dress made of **Bulgar**-leather, stuffed with cotton."—*Seir Mutakherin*, iii. 387.

1759. Among expenses on account of the Nabob of Bengal's visit to Calcutta we find:

"To 50 pair of **Bulger** Hides at 13 per pair, Rs.702 : 0 : 0."—*Long*, 193.

1786. Among "a very capital and choice assortment of Europe goods" we find "**Bulgar** Hides."—*Cal. Gazette*, June 8, in *Seton-Karr*, i. 177.

1811. "Most of us furnished at least one of our servants with a kind of bottle, holding nearly three quarts, made of **bulghār** . . . or Russia-leather."—*W. Ouseley's Travels*, i. 247.

In Tibetan the word is **bulhari**.

**Bulkut**, s. A large decked ferry-boat; from Telug. *bulla*, a board. (C. P. Brown.)

**Bullumteer**, s. Anglo-Sepoy dialect for '*Volunteer*.' This distinctive title was applied to certain regiments of the old Bengal Army, whose terms of enlistment embraced service beyond sea; and in the days of that army various ludicrous stories were current in connexion with the name.

**Bumba**, s. Hind. *bamba*, from Portug. *bomba*, 'a pump.' Haec (1631), gives: "*Bomba*, organum pneumaticum quo aqua hauritur," as a *Malay* word. This is incorrect, of course, as to the origin of the word, but it shows its early adoption into an Eastern language. The word is applied at Ahmedabad to the water-towers, but this is modern.

1572.

"'Alija, disse o mestre rijamente, Alija tudo ao mar, não falte acordo Vão outros dar á bomba, não cessando; A' bomba que nos imos alagando,'"  
*Camões*, vi. 72.

By Burton:

"'Heave!' roared the Master with a mighty roar,  
'Heave overboard your all, together's the word!  
Others go work the pumps, and with a will:  
The pumps! and sharp, look sharp, before she fill!'"

**Bummelo**, s. A small fish, abounding on all the coasts of India and the Archipelago; *Harpodon nehereus* of Buch. Hamilton; the specific name being taken from the Bengali name *nehare*. The fish is a great delicacy when fresh caught and fried. When dried it becomes the famous **Bombay duck** (q. v.), which is now imported into England.

The origin of either name is obscure. Molesworth gives the word as Mah-ratti, with the spelling **bombil**, or **bombila** (p. 595 a). **Bummelo** occurs in the Supp. (1727) to Bluteau's Dict. in the Portuguese form **bambulim**, as "the name of a very savoury fish in India." The same word *bambulim* is also explained to mean '*humas pregas na saya a moda*,' 'certain plaits in the fashionable ruff,' but we know not if there is any connexion between the two. The form **Bombay Duck** has an analogy in *Digby chicks* which are sold in the London shops, also a kind of

dried fish, pilchards we believe, and the name may have originated in imitation of this or some similar English term.

In an old chart of Chittagong River (by B. Plaisted, 1764, published by A. Dalrymple, 1785) we find a point called **Bumbello Point**.

1673. "Up the Bay a Mile lies Massigoung, a great Fishing-Town, peculiarly notable for a Fish called **Bumbelow**, the Sustenance of the Poorer sort."—*Fryer*, 67.

1785. "My friend General Campbell, Governor of Madras, tells me that they make Speldings in the East Indies, particularly at Bombay, where they call them **Bumbaloos**."—Note by *Boswell* in his *Tour to the Hebrides*, under August 18th, 1773.

1810. "The **bumbelo** is like a large sandeel; it is dried in the sun, and is usually eaten at breakfast with kedgerree."—*Maria Graham*, 25.

1813. Forbes has **bumbalo**; *Or. Mem.*, i. 53.

1877. "**Bummalow** or **Bobil**, the dried fish still called 'Bombay Duck.'"—*Burton, Sind Revisited*, i. 68.

**Buncus, Bunco**, s. An old word for cheroot. Apparently from the Malay *bungkus*, 'a wrapper.'

1711. "Tobacco . . . for want of Pipes they smoke in **Buncos**, as on the *Coromandel Coast*. A **Bunco** is a little Tobacco wrapt up in the Leaf of a Tree, about the Bigness of one's little Finger, they light one End, and draw the Smoke thro' the other . . . these are curiously made up, and sold 20 or 30 in a bundle."—*Lockyer*, 61.

1726. "After a meal, and on other occasions it is one of their greatest delights, both men and women, old and young, to eat *Pinang* (areca), and to smoke tobacco, which the women do with a **Bongkos**, or dry leaf rolled up, and the men with a *Gorregorri* (a little can or flower pot), whereby they both manage to pass most of their time."—*Valentijn*, v. *Chorom.*, 55.

(In the retinue of Grandees in Java):

"One with a coconut shell mounted in gold or silver to hold their tobacco or **bongkooses** (i.e. tobacco in rolled leaves)." — *Valentijn*, iv. 61.

1760. "The tobacco leaf, simply rolled up, in about a finger's length, which they call a **buncus**, and is, I fancy, of the same make as what the West Indians term a *segar*; and of this the Gentoos chiefly make use."—*Grose*, i. 146.

**Bund**, s. Any artificial embankment, a dam, dyke, or causeway. Hind. *band*. The root is both Sansk. (*bandh*) and Persian, but the common word, used as it is without aspirate, seems to have been taken from the

latter. The word is common in Persia (e.g. see under **Bendameer**).

It is also naturalized in the Anglo-Chinese ports. It is there applied specially to the embanked quay along the shore of the settlements. In Hong Kong alone this is called (not *bund*, but) *praia* (Port 'shore'), probably adopted from Macao.

1810. "The great **bund** or dyke."—*Williamson*, V. M. ii. 279.

1860. "The natives have a tradition that the destruction of the **bund** was effected by a foreign enemy."—*Tenment's Ceylon*, ii. 504.

1875. ". . . It is pleasant to see the Chinese . . . being propelled along the **bund** in their hand carts."—*Thomson's Malacca*, &c., 408.

1876. ". . . So I took a stroll on Tien-Tsin **bund**."—*Gill, River of Golden Sand*, i. 28.

**Bunder**, s. Pers. *bandar*, a landing-place or quay; a seaport; a harbour; (and sometimes also a custom-house). The old Italian *scala*, mod. *scalo*, is the nearest equivalent in most of the senses that occurs to us. We have (c. 1565) the *Mir-Bandar*, or Port Master, in *Sind*. (*Elliot*, i. 277).

The Portuguese often wrote the word **Bandel** (q. v.).

c. 1344. "The profit of the treasury, which they call **bandar**, consists in the right of buying a certain portion of all sorts of cargo at a fixed piece, whether the goods be only worth that or more; and this is called the *Law of the Bandar*."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 120.

c. 1346. "So we landed at the **bandar**, which is a large collection of houses on the sea-shore."—*Ib.* 228.

1552. "Coga-atar sent word to Affonso d'Albuquerque that on the coast of the main land opposite, at a port which is called **Bandar Angon** . . . were arrived two ambassadors of the King of Shiraz."—*Barros*, II., ii. 4.

1673. "We fortify our Houses, have **Bunders** or Docks for our Vessels, to which belong Yards for Seamen, Soldiers, and Stores."—*Fryer*, 115.

1809. "On the new **bunder**, or pier."—*Maria Graham*, 11.

**Bunder**, is in S. India the popular native name of **Masulipatam** (q. v.), or *Machli-bandar*.

**Bunder-boat**, s. A boat in use on the Bombay coast for communicating with ships at anchor, and also much employed by officers of the civil departments (Salt, &c.) in going up and down the coast. It is rigged as Bp.

Heber describes, with a cabin amidships.

1825. "We crossed over . . . in a stout boat called here a *bundur boat*. I suppose from 'bundur' a harbour, with two masts, and two lateen sails . . ."—*Heber*, ii. 121.

**Bundobust**, s. P. H.—*band-o-bast*, lit. 'tying and binding.' Any system or mode of regulation; discipline; a revenue settlement.

c. 1843. 'There must be *bahut achch'hā bandobast* (i.e., very good order or discipline), in your country,' said an aged Khānsamā (in Hindustani) to one of the present writers. 'When I have gone to the Sandheads to meet a young gentleman from *Bilāyat*, if I gave him a cup of tea, 'tānki tānki,' said he. Three months afterwards this was all changed; bad language, violence, no more tānki.'

1880. "There is not a more fearful wild-fowl than your travelling M.P. This unhappy creature, whose mind is a perfect blank regarding *Faujdarī* and *Bandobast* . . ."—*Ali Baba*, 181.

**Bundook**, s. Hind. *bandūk*, from Arab. *bunduq*. The common Hind. term for a musket or matchlock. The history of the word is very curious. *Bunduq*, pl. *banādīk*, was a name applied by the Arabs to filberts (as some allege) because they came from Venice (*Banādīk*, comp. German *Venedig*). The name was transferred to the nut-like pellets shot from cross-bows, and thence the crossbows or arblasts were called *bunduq*, elliptically for *kaus al-b.*, 'pellet-bow.' From crossbows the name was transferred again to fire-arms, as in the parallel case of *arquebus*.

**Bungalow**, s. Hind. and Mahr. *banglā*. The most usual class of house occupied by Europeans in the interior of India; being on one story, and covered by a pyramidal roof, which in the normal bungalow is of thatch, but may be of tiles without impairing its title to be called a bungalow. Most of the houses of officers in Indian cantonments are of this character. In reference to the style of a house, *bungalow* is sometimes employed in contradistinction to the (usually more pretentious) *pukka house*; by which latter term is implied a masonry house with a terraced roof. A *bungalow* may also be a small building of the type which we have described, but of temporary material,

in a garden, on a terraced roof for sleeping in, &c., &c.

The word has been adopted also by the French in the East, and by Europeans generally in Ceylon, China, Japan, and the coast of Africa.

Wilson writes the word *banglā*, giving it as a Bengālī word, and as probably derived from *Banga* = Bengal. This is fundamentally the etymology mentioned by Bp. Heber in his *Journal* (see below), and that etymology is corroborated by our first quotation, from a native historian, as well as by that from F. Buchanan. It is to be remembered that in Hindustan proper the adjective 'of or belonging to Bengal' is constantly pronounced as *bangālā*, or *banglā*. Thus one of the eras used in Eastern India is distinguished as the *Banglā* era. The probability is that, when Europeans began to build houses of this character in Behar and Upper India, these were called *Banglā* or 'Bengal-fashion' houses; that the name was adopted by the Europeans themselves and their followers, and so was brought back to Bengal itself, as well as carried to other parts of India.

A.H. 1041 = A.D. 1633. "Under the rule of the Bengalis (*darahd-i-Bangālīyān*), a party of Frank merchants, who are inhabitants of Sundīp, came trading to Sātganw. One kos above that place they occupied some ground on the banks of the estuary. Under the pretence that a building was necessary for their transactions in buying and selling, they erected several houses in the Bengālī style."—*Bādshāhnāma* in *Elliot*, vii. 31.

1758. "I was talking with my friends in Dr. Fullerton's *bangla* when news came of Ram Narain's being defeated."—*Seir Mutaqherin*, ii. 103.

1780. "To be Sold or Let, A Commodious *Bungalo* and out Houses . . . situated on the Road leading from the Hospital to the Burying Ground, and directly opposite to the Avenue in the front of Sir Elijah Impey's House . . ."—*The India Gazette*, Dec. 23rd.

1781-83. "*Bungelows* are buildings in India, generally raised on a base of brick, one, two, or three feet from the ground, and consist of only one story: the plan of them usually is a large room in the center for an eating and sitting room, and rooms at each corner for sleeping; the whole is covered with one general thatch, which comes low to each side; the spaces between the angle rooms are *viranders* or open porticoes . . . sometimes the center *viranders* at each end are converted into rooms."—*Hodges, Travels*, 146.

1784. "To be let at Chinsurah. . . .

That large and commodious House. . . . The outbuildings are—a warehouse and two large *bottle-connahs*, 6 store-rooms, a cook-room, and a garden, with a **bungalow** near the house.”—*Cal. Gazette*, in *Seton-Karr*, i. 40.

1787. “At Barrackpore many of the **Bungalows** much damaged, though none entirely destroyed.”—*Ibid.*, p. 213.

1793. “. . . the **bungalo**, or Summer-house. . . .”—*Dirom*, 211.

“For Sale, a **Bungalo** situated between the two Tombstones, in the Island of Coulaba.”—*Bombay Courier*, Jan. 12.

1794. “The candid critic will not however expect the parched plains of India, or **bungaloes** in the land-winds, will hardly tempt the Aonian maids wont to disport on the banks of Tiber and Thames. . . .”—*Hugh Boyd*, 170.

1809. “We came to a small **bungalo** or garden-house, at the point of the hill, from which there is, I think, the finest view I ever saw.”—*Maria Graham*, 10.

c. 1810. “The style of private edifices that is proper and peculiar to Bengal consists of a hut with a pent roof constructed of two sloping sides which meet in a ridge forming the segment of a circle. . . . This kind of hut, it is said, from being peculiar to Bengal, is called by the natives **Banggolo**, a name which has been somewhat altered by Europeans, and applied by them to all their buildings in the cottage style, although none of them have the proper shape, and many of them are excellent brick houses.”—*Buchanan's Dinagepore* (in *Eastern India*, ii. 922).

1817. “The *Yorū-bangala* is made like two thatched houses or **bangalas**, placed side by side. . . . These temples are dedicated to different gods, but are not now frequently seen in Bengal.”—*Ward's Hindoos*, Bk. II., ch. 1.

c. 1818. “As soon as the sun is down we will go over to the Captain's **bungalow**.”—*Mrs. Sherwood, Stories*, &c., ed. 1873, p. 1.

The original editions of this book contain an engraving of “The Captain's Bungalow at Cawnpore” (c. 1811-12), which shows that no material change has occurred in the character of such dwellings down to the present time.

1824. “The house itself of Barrackpore . . . barely accommodates Lord Amherst's own family; and his aides-de-camp and visitors sleep in bungalows built at some little distance from it in the Park. **Bungalow**, a corruption of Bengalee, is the general name in this country for any structure in the cottage style, and only of one floor. Some of these are spacious and comfortable dwellings. . . .”—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 33.

1872. “L'emplacement du **bungalou** avait été choisi avec un soin tout particulier.”—*Rev. des Deux Mondes*, tom. xviii. 930.

1875. “The little groups of officers dis-

persed to their respective **bungalows** to dress and breakfast.”—*The Dilemma*, ch. i.

**Bungalow**, *Dawk*-, s. A rest-house for the accommodation of travellers, formerly maintained (and still to a reduced extent) by the paternal care of the Government in India. The *matériel* of the accommodation was humble enough, but comprised the things essential for a weary traveller—shelter, a bed and table, a bath-room, and a servant furnishing food at very moderate cost. On principal lines of thoroughfare these bungalows were at a distance of 10 to 15 miles apart, so that it was possible for a traveller to make his journey by marches without carrying a tent. On some other less frequented roads they were at 40 or 50 miles apart, adapted to a night's run in a palankin.

1853. “**Dāk-bungalows** have been described by some Oriental travellers as the ‘Inns of India.’ Playful satirists!”—*Oakheld*, ii. 17.

1866. “The **Dawk Bungalow**; or, Is his Appointment Pucka?” By G. O. Trevelyan, in *Fraser's Magazine*, vol. 73, p. 215.

1878. “I am inclined to think the value of life to a **dak bungalow** fowl must be very trifling.”—*In my Indian Garden*, 11.

**Bungy**, s. Hind. *bhangī*. The name of a low caste, habitually employed as sweepers, and in the lowest menial offices. Its members are found throughout Northern and Western India, and every European household has a servant of this class. The colloquial application of the term *bungy* to such servants is however peculiar to Bombay. In the Bengal *Pry*. he is generally called **mehtar** (q. v.), and by politer natives **halāikhōr** (q. v.), &c. In Madras *totī* is the usual word. Wilson suggests that the caste-name may be derived from *bhang* (see **Bang**), and this is possible enough, as the class is generally given to strong drink and intoxicating drugs.

1826. “The *Kalpa* or Skinner, and th **Bunghee**, or Sweeper, are yet one step below the *Dher*.”—*Tr. Lit. Soc. Bombay*, iii. 362.

**Bunow**, s. and v. Hind. *banāo*, used in the sense of ‘preparation, fabrication,’ &c., but properly the imperative of *banānā*, ‘to make, prepare, fabricate.’ The Anglo-Indian word is applied to anything fictitious

or factitious, 'a cram, a shave, a sham;' or, as a verb, to the manufacture of the like. The following lines have been found among old papers belonging to an officer who was at the Court of the Nawab Sa'adat 'Ali at Lucknow, at the beginning of this century:—

"Young Grant and Ford the other day  
Would fain have had some Sport,  
But Hound nor Beagle none had they,  
Nor aught of Canine sort.  
A luckless *Parry*\* came most pat  
When Ford—'we've Dogs enow!  
Here *Maitre*—*Karen aur Doon ho Kart*  
*Juld!* Terrier *bunnow!*†

"So Saadut with the like design  
(I mean, to form a Pack)  
To \* \* \* \* t gave a Feather fine  
And Red Coat to his Back;  
A Persian Sword to clog his side,  
And Boots Hussar *sub-nyah*,‡  
Then eyed his Handiwork with Pride,  
Crying *Meejr myn bunnayah!!!* }

"Appointed to be said or sung in all Mosques, Mutts, Tuckeahs, or Bedgahs within the Reserved Dominions."||

1853. "You will see within a week if this is anything more than a *banau*."—*Oakfield*, ii. 58.

**Burdwan**, n.p. A town 67 m. N.W. of Calcutta—*Burdwān*, but in its original (Skt.) form *Vardhamāna*, a name which we find in Ptolemy (*Bardamana*), though in another part of India. Some closer approximation to the ancient form must have been current till the middle of last century, for Holwell, writing in 1765, speaks of "*Burdwan*, the principal town of *Burdomaan*" (*Hist. Events*, &c., i. 112; see also 122, 125).

**Burgher**. This word has two distinct applications.

a. s. This is used only in Ceylon. It is the Dutch word *burger*, 'citizen.' The Dutch admitted people of mixed descent to a kind of citizenship, and these people were distinguished by this name from pure natives. The word now indicates any persons who claim to be of partly European descent, and

is used in the same sense as 'half-caste' and 'Eurasian' in India Proper.

1807. "The greater part of them were admitted by the Dutch to all the privileges of citizens under the denomination of **Burghers**."—*Cordiner, Desc. of Ceylon*.

1877. "About 60 years ago the **Burghers** of Ceylon occupied a position similar to that of the Eurasians of India at the present moment."—*Calcutta Review*, cxvii., 180-1.

b. n.p. People of the **Nilgherry Hills**, properly *Badagas* or "North-erners."—See under **Badega**.

**Burkundauze**, s. An armed retainer; an armed policeman, or other armed unmounted employé of a civil department. From Arabo-Pers. *burk-andāz*, 'lightning-darter,' a word of the same class as *jān-bāz*, &c.

1726. "2000 men on foot, called **Bircandes**, and 2000 pioneers to make the road, called **Bieldars**."—*Valentijn*, iv., *Suratte*, 276.

1793. "Capt. Welsh has succeeded in driving the Bengal **Berkendosses** out of Assam."—*Cornwallis*, ii. 207.

1794. "Notice is hereby given that all persons desirous of sending escorts of **burkundazes** or other armed men, with merchandize, are to apply for passports."—In *Seton-Kurr*, ii. 139. See **Buxerry**.

**Burma**, or **Burmah** (with **Burmese**, &c.), n.p. The name by which we designate the ancient kingdom and nation occupying the central basin of the Irawadi River. "British Burma" is constituted of the provinces conquered from that kingdom in the two wars of 1824-26 and 1852-53, viz. (in the first) Arakan, Martaban, Tenasserim, and (in the second) Pegu.

The name is taken from **Mran-mā**, the national name of the Burmese people, which they themselves generally pronounce *Bam-mā*, unless when speaking formally and emphatically. Sir Arthur Phayre considers that this name was in all probability adopted by the mongoloid tribes of the Upper Irawadi, on their conversion to Buddhism by missionaries from Gangetic India, and is identical with that (*Brām-mā*) by which the first and holy inhabitants of the world are styled in the (Pali) Buddhist Scriptures. *Brahma-desa* was the term applied to the country by a Singhalese monk returning thence to Ceylon, in conversation with one of the present writers. It is however the view of Bp. Bigandet

\* *I.e.*, Pariah dog.

† "Mehtar! Cut his ears and tail, quick, *fubri-cate* a Terrier!"

All new.

§ "See, I have *fubriated* a Major!"

|| The writer of these lines is believed to have been Captain Robert Skirving of Croys, Gallo-way, a brother of Archibald Skirving, a Scotch artist of repute, and the son of Archibald Skirving, of East Lothian, the author of a once famous ballad on the battle of Preston-Pans. Captain Skirving served in the Bengal army from about 1780 to 1806, and died about 1840.

and of Prof. Forchhammer, supported by considerable arguments, that *Mran*, *Myan*, or *Myen* was the original name of the Burmese people, and is traceable in the names given to them by their neighbours; e.g. by Chinese *Mien* (and in Marco Polo); by Kakhyens *Myen* or *Mren*; by Shans, *Mān*; by Sgaw Karens, *Payo*; by Pgaw Karens, *Payān*; by Paloungs, *Parān*, etc.)\* Prof. F. considers that *Mran-mā* (with this honorific suffix) does not date beyond the 14th century.

1516. "Having passed the Kingdom of Bengale, along the coast which turns to the South, there is another Kingdom of Gentiles called **Berma**. . . . They frequently are at war with the King of Peigu. We have no further information respecting this country, because it has no shipping."—*Barbosa*, 181.

c. 1545. "*How the King of Bramā undertook the conquest of this kingdom of Sūto (Siam), and of what happened till his arrival at the city of Odiā.*"—*F. M. Pinto* (orig.) cap. 185.

1606. "Although one's whole life were wasted in describing the superstitions of these Gentiles—the Pegus and the **Bramas**—one could not have done with the half, therefore I only treat of some, in passing, as I am now about to do."—*Couto*, viii. cap. xii.

1727. "The Dominions of **Barma** are at present very large, reaching from *Moravi* near *Tanacerin*, to the Province of *Yunan* in *China*."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 41.

1759. "The **Bāraghmahs** are much more numerous than the Peguese and more addicted to commerce; even in Pegu their Numbers are 100 to 1."—Letter in *Dalrymple*, *O. R.*, i. 99. The writer appears desirous to convey by his unusual spelling some accurate reproduction of the name as he had heard it. His testimony as to the predominance of Burmese in Pegu, at that date even, is remarkable.

1793. "**Burmah** borders on Pegu to the north, and occupies both banks of the river as far as the frontiers of *China*."—*Rennell's Memoir*, 297.

**Burra-Beebee**. *H. barī bībī*, 'Grande dame.' This is a kind of slang word applied in Anglo-Indian society to the lady who claims precedence at a party.

1807. "At table I have hitherto been allowed but one dish, namely the **Burro Bebee**, or lady of the highest rank."—*Lord Minto on India*, 29.

1848. "The ladies carry their **burrah-bibiship** into the steamers when they go to England. . . . My friend endeavoured in

vain to persuade them that whatever their social importance in the 'City of Palaces,' they would be but small folk in London."—*Chow Chow*, by *Viscountess Falkland*, i. 92.

**Burra-khana**. 'Big dinner;' a term of the same character as the preceding, applied to a vast and solemn entertainment.

**Burra-Sahib**. Hind. *barā*, 'great'; 'the great *Sāhib* (or Master),' a term constantly occurring, whether in a family to distinguish the father or the elder brother, in a station to indicate the Collector, Commissioner, or whatever officer may be the recognized head of the society, or in a department to designate the head of that department, local or remote.

**Burrampooter**, n.p. Properly (Skt.) *Brahmaputra* ('the son of *Brahmā*'), the great River *Brahmaputr* of which Assam is the valley. Rising within 100 miles of the source of the Ganges, these rivers, after being separated by 17 degrees of longitude, join before entering the sea. There is no distinct recognition of this great river by the ancients, but the *Diardanes* or *Oidanes*, of Curtius and Strabo, described as a large river in the remoter parts of India, abounding in dolphins and crocodiles, probably represented this river under one of its Skt. names *Hladini*.

1552. Barros does not mention the name before us, but the *Brahmaputra* seems to be his river of *Caor*, which traversing the kingdom so called (see *Gaur*) and that of *Comotay* (q.v.), and that of *Cirote* (*Silhet*) issues above *Chatigāo* (*Chittagong*) in that notable arm of the Ganges which passes through the island of *Sornagam* (q.v.).

c. 1590. "There is another very large river called *Berhumpooter*, which runs from *Khatai* to *Coach* (see *Cooch Behar*) and from thence through *Bazooah* to the sea."—*Ajeen Akberry* (*Gladwin*) ed. 1800, ii. 6.

1726. "Out of the same mountains we see . . . a great river flowing which . . . divides into two branches, whereof the easterly one on account of its size is called the Great **Barrempooter**."—*Valentijn*, v. 154.

1767. "Just before the Ganges falls into ye Bay of Bengall, it receives the **Baramputrey** or Assam River. The Assam River is larger than the Ganges . . . it is a perfect Sea of fresh Water after the Junction of the two Rivers. . . ."—MS. Letter of *James Rennell*, d. 10th March.

1793. ". . . till the year 1765, the **Burrampooter**, as a capital river, was unknown in Europe. On tracing this river in

\* Forchhammer argues further that the original name was *Ran* or *Yan*, with *m*, *ma*, or *pa* as a pronominal prefix.

1765, I was no less surprised at finding it nith er larger than the Ganges, than at its coo-se previous to its entering Bengal . . . I co-uld no longer doubt that the Burram-pot-er and Sanpoo were one and the same river."—*Rennell, Memoir*, 3rd ed., 356.

**Burel**, s. H. *bharal*; *Ovis nahura*, Hodgson. The blue wild sheep of the Himalaya.

**Bursantee**, s. Hind. *barsāti*, from *barsā*, 'the Rains.'

a. The word properly is applied to a disease to which horses are liable in the rains, pustular eruptions breaking out on the head and fore parts of the body.

b. But the word is also sometimes applied to a water-proof cloak, or the like; thus:

1880. "The scenery has now been arranged for the second part of the Simla season. . . and the appropriate costume for both sexes is the decorous *bursatti*."—*Pictorial Mail*, July 8th.

**Bus**, adv. Pers.-H. *bas*, 'enough.' Used commonly as a kind of interjection: Enough! Stop! *Ohe jam satis!* *Busa, basta!* Few Hindustani words stick closer by the returned Anglo-Indian. The Italian expression, though of obscure etymology, can hardly have any connexion with *bas*. But in use it always feels like a mere expansion of it!

1858. "And, if you pass, say my dear good-natured friends, 'you may get an appointment. Bus! (you see my Hindustanee knowledge already carries me the length of that emphatic monosyllable) . . .'"—*Oakfield*, 2nd ed. i. 42.

**Bushire**, n.p. The principal modern Persian seaport on the Persian Gulf; properly *Abzishahr*.

1727. "Bowchier is also a Maritim Town. . . It stands on an Island, and has a pretty good Trade."—*A. Ham.*, i. 90.

**Bustee**, s. An inhabited quarter, a village. H. *basti*, from Skt. *vas* = 'dwelt.' Many years ago a native in Upper India said to a European assistant in the Canal Department: "You Peringis talk much of your country and its power, but we know that the whole of you come from five villages" (*pā-ach basti*). The word is applied in Calcutta to the separate groups of huts in the humbler native quarters, the sanitary state of which has often been held up to reprobation.

**Butler**, s. In the Madras and Bombay Presidencies this is the title usually applied to the head-servant of any English or quasi-English household. He generally makes the daily market, has charge of domestic stores, and superintends the table. As his profession is one which affords a large scope for feathering a nest at the expense of a foreign master, it is often followed at Madras by men of comparatively good caste.

1616. "Yosky the butler, being sick, asked lycense to goe to his howse to take phisick."—*Cocks*, i. 135.

1689. ". . . the Butlers are injoin'd to take an account of the Place each Night, before they depart home, that they (the Peons) might be examin'd before they stir, if ought be wanting."—*Ovington*, 393.

1782. "Wanted a Person to act as Steward or Butler in a Gentleman's House, he must understand *Hairdressing*."—*India Gazette*, March 2.

1789. "No person considers himself as comfortably accommodated without entertaining a *Dubash* at 4 pagodas per month, a *Butler* at 3, a Peon at 2, a Cook at 3, a Compradore at 2, and kitchen boy at 1 pagoda."—*Munro's Narrative of Operations*, p. 27.

1873. "Glancing round, my eye fell on the pantry department . . . and the butler trimming the reading lamps."—*Camp Life in India, Fraser's Mag.*, June, 696.

1879. ". . . the moment when it occurred to him (i.e. the Nyoung-young Prince of Burma) that he ought really to assume the guise of a Madras butler, and be off to the Residency, was the happiest inspiration of his life."—*Standard*, June 11.

**Butler-English**. The broken English spoken by native servants in the Madras Presidency; which is not very much better than the **Pigeon-English** of China. It is a singular dialect; the present participle (e.g.) being used for the future indicative, and the preterite indicative being formed by 'done'; thus *I telling* = 'I will tell'; *I done tell* = 'I have told'; *done come* = 'actually arrived.' Peculiar meanings are also attached to words; thus *family* = 'wife.' The oddest characteristic about this jargon is (or was) that masters used it in speaking to their servants as well as servants to their masters.

**Buxee**, s. A military paymaster; Hind. *bakhshī*. This is a word of complex and curious history.

In origin it is believed to be the



Mongol or Turki corruption of the Sansk. *bhikṣu*, 'a beggar,' and thence a Buddhist religious mendicant or member of the ascetic order, bound by his discipline to obtain his daily food by begging.\* *Bakshi* was the word commonly applied by the Tartars of the host of Chingiz and his successors, and after them by the Persian writers of the Mongol era, to the regular Buddhist clergy; and thus the word appears under various forms in the works of medieval European writers from whom examples are quoted below. Many of the class came to Persia and the west with Hulākū and with Bātū Khān; and as the writers in the Tartar camps were probably found chiefly among the *bakshis*, the word underwent exactly the same transfer of meaning as our *clerk*, and came to signify a *literatus*, scribe, or secretary. Thus in the Latino-Perso-Turkish vocabulary, which belonged to Petrarch and is preserved at Venice, the word *scriba* is rendered in Comanian, *i.e.* the then Turkish of the Crimea, as *Bacsi*. The change of meaning did not stop here.

Abu'l-Fazl in his account of Kashmīr (in the *Āin*) recalls the fact that *bakshī* was the title given by the learned among Persian and Arabic writers to the Buddhist priests whom the Tibetans styled *lāmās*. But in the time of Baber, say circa 1500, among the Mongols the word had come to mean *surgeon*; a change analogous again, in some measure, to our colloquial use of *doctor*. The modern Mongols, according to Pallas, use the word in the sense of 'Teacher,' and apply it to the most venerable or learned priest of a community. Among the Kirghiz Kazzāks, who profess Mahomedanism, it has come to bear the character which Marco Polo more or less associates with it, and means a mere conjuror or medicine-man; whilst in Western Turkestan it signifies a 'Bard' or 'Minstrel.'

By a farther transfer of meaning, of which all the steps are not clear, in another direction, under the Mahom-

edan Emperors of India the word *bakshī* was applied to an officer high in military administration, whose office is sometimes rendered 'Master of the Horse' (of horse, it is to be remembered, the whole substance of the army consisted), but whose duties sometimes, if not habitually, embraced those of Paymaster-General, as well as, in a manner, of commander-in-chief, or chief of the staff. More properly perhaps this was the position of the *Mir Bakshī*, who had other *bakshīs* under him. *Bakshīs* in military command continued in the armies of the Maharrats, of Hyder Ali, and of other native powers. But both the Persian spelling and the modern connexion of the title with *pay* indicate a probability that some confusion of association had arisen between the old Tartar title and the Pers. *baksh*, 'portion,' *bakshīdān*, 'to give,' *bakshīsh*, 'payment.' In the early days of the Council of Fort William we find the title *Buxee* applied to a European Civil officer, through whom all payments were made (see *Long* and *Seton-Karr*, *passim*). This is obsolete, but the word is still in the Anglo-Indian Army the recognised designation of a *Paymaster*.

This is the best known existing use of the word. But under some Native Governments it is still the designation of a high officer of state. And according to the Calcutta Glossary it has been used in the N. W. P. for 'a collector of a house-tax' (?) and the like; in Bengal for 'a superintendent of peons'; in Mysore for 'a treasurer,' &c.—See an interesting note on this word in *Quatremère, H. des Mongols*, 184 *segg.*; also see *Marco Polo*, Bk. i. ch. 61, note.

1298. "There is another marvel performed by those *Bacsi*, of whom I have been speaking as knowing so many enchantments. . . ."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. I. ch. 61.

c. 1300. "Although there are many *Bakshis*, Chinese, Indian and others, those of Tibet are most esteemed."—*Rashīduddīn*, quoted by *D'Oshson*, ii. 370.

c. 1300. "Et sciendum, quod Tartar quosdam homines super omnes de mundo honorant: *boxitas*, scilicet quosdam pontifices ydolorum."—*Ricoldus de Montecrucis*, in *Peregrinatores IV.*, p. 117.

c. 1308. "Ταῦτα γὰρ Κοντζήμαξις ἐπ' ἀνὰ κων πρὸς βασιλέα διεβεβαίων· πρῶτος δὲ τῶν ἱερομάγων, τοῦνομα αὐτοῦ ἐξελληνίσθηται."—*Georg. Pachymeres de Andronico Palaeologo*, Lib. viii.

\* In a note with which we were favoured by the late Prof. Anton Schiefner, he expressed doubts whether the *Bakshi* of the Tibetans and Mongols was not of early introduction through the Uigurs from some other corrupted Sanskrit word, or even of pre-buddhistic derivation from an Iranian source. We do not find the word in Jaeschke's Tibetan Dictionary.

The last part of the name of this *Kutzi-mpazis*, 'the first of the sacred magi,' appears to be **Bakshsi**; the whole perhaps to be *Khoja-Bakshsi*, or Kuchin Bakshsi.

1420. "In this city of Kamcheu there is an idol temple 500 cubits square. In the middle is an idol lying at length, which measures 50 paces. . . . Behind this image . . . figures of **Bakshis** as large as life. . . ."—*Shah Rukh's Mission to China*, in Cathay, i. cciii.

1615. "Then I moved him for his favor for an *English* Factory to be Resident in the Towne, which hee willingly granted, and gave present order to the **Buxy**, to draw a *Pirma* both for their coming vp, and for their residence."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 541.

c. 1660. ". . . obliged me to take a Salary from the *Grand Mogol* in the quality of a Phisitian, and a little after from *Danechmend-Kan*, the most knowing man of *Asia*, who had been **Bakshis**, or Great Master of the Horse."—*Bernier* (Eng. Tr.), p. 2.

1701. "The friendship of the **Buxie** is not so much desired for the post he is now in, but that he is of a very good family, and has many relations near the King."—In *Wheeler*, i. 378.

1706-7. "So the Emperor appointed a nobleman to act as the **bakshi** of *Kám* *Baksh*, and to him he intrusted the Prince, with instructions to take care of him. The **bakshi** was Sultan Hasan, otherwise called *Mir Malang*."—*Dowson's Elliot*, vii. 385.

1711. "To his Excellency *Zulfiakar Khan Bahadur*, *Nurzerat Sing* (*Nasrat-Jang*?), **Bakshee** of the whole Empire."—*Address of a Letter from President and Council of Fort St. George*, *ibid.* ii. 160.

1712. "Chan *Djeahaan* . . . first **Baksi** general, or Muster-Master of the horsemen."—*Valentijn*, iv. (Suratte), 295.

1753. "The **Buxey** acquaints the Board he has been using his endeavours to get sundry artificers for the *Negrals*."—In *Long*, 43.

1756. Barth. Plaisted represents the bad treatment he had met with for "strictly adhering to his duty during the **Buxy**-ship of Messrs. Bellamy and Kempe;" and "the abuses in the post of **Buxy**."—*Letter to the Hon. the Court of Directors*, &c., p. 3.

1763. "The **buxey** or general of the army, at the head of a select body, closed the procession."—*Orme*, i. 26 (reprint).

1793. "The **bukshay** allowed it would be prudent in the Sultan not to hazard the event."—*Dirom*, 50.

1804. "A **buckshee** and a body of horse belonging to this same man were opposed to me in the action of the 5th; whom I dare say that I shall have the pleasure of meeting shortly, at the *Peshwah's* *darbar*."—*Wellington*, iii. 80.

1811. "There appear to have been different descriptions of **Buktshies** (in *Tippoo's*

service). The **Buktshies** of *Kushoons* were a sort of commissaries and paymasters, and were subordinate to the *sigahdár*, if not to the *Resáladár*, or commandant of a battalion. The **Meer Buktshy**, however, took rank of the *Sipahdár*. The **Buktshies** of the *Ehsham* and *Jyshe* were, I believe, the superior officers of these corps respectively."—*Note to Tippoo's Letters*, 163.

1823. "In the *Mahratta* armies the prince is deemed the *Sirdar* or Commander; next to him is the **Bukshee** or Paymaster, who is vested with the principal charge and responsibility, and is considered accountable for all military expenses and disbursements."—*Malcolm*, *Central India*, i. 534.

1861. "To the best of my memory he was accused of having done his best to urge the people of *Dhar* to rise against our Government, and several of the witnesses deposed to this effect; amongst these the **Bukshi**."—*Memo. on Dhar*, by *Major McMullen*.

1872. "Before the depositions were taken down, the gomasta of the planter drew aside the **Bakshi**, who is a police-officer next to the *dargá*."—*Govinda Samanta*, ii. 235.

**Buxerry**, s. A matchlock-man; apparently used in much the same sense as **burkundauze**, q.v. Now obsolete. The origin is obscure. *Buxo* is in *Port*, a gun-barrel (Germ. *Buchse*); which suggests some possible word *buxeiro*. There is however none such in *Bluteau*, who has on the other hand, "*Butgeros*, an Indian term, artillerymen, &c.," and quotes from *Hist. Orient.* iii. 7: "*Butgeri* sunt hi qui quinque tormentis præficiuntur." This does not throw light. *Bajjar*, 'thunderbolt,' may have given vogue to a word in analogy to Pers. *burkandāz*, 'lightning-darter,' but we find no such word.

1748. "We received a letter from . . . Council at *Cossimbazar* . . . advising of their having sent *Ensign McKion* with all the *Military* that were able to travel, 150 **buxerries**, 4 field pieces, and a large quantity of ammunition to *Cutway*."—In *Long*, p. 1.

1755. "Agreed, we despatch *Lieutenant John Harding* of a command of soldiers 25 **Buxerries** in order to clear these boats stopped in their way to this place."—In *Long*, 55.

1761. "The 5th they made their last effort with all the *Sepoys* and **Buxerries** they could assemble."—In *Long*, 254.

"The number of **Buxerries** or matchlockmen was therefore augmented to 1500."—*Orme* (reprint), ii. 59.

"In a few minutes they killed 6 **buxerries**."—*Ibid.*, 65; see also 279.

1788. "**Buxerries**—Foot soldiers, whose

common arms are swords and targets or spears. They are generally employed to escort goods or treasure."—*Indian Vocabulary* (Stockdale).

1850. "Another point to which Clive turned his attention . . . was the organization of an efficient native regular force. . . Hitherto the native troops employed at Calcutta . . . designated **Buxarries** were nothing more than *Burkandāz*, armed and equipped in the usual native manner."—*Broome, Hist. of the Rise and Progress of the Bengal Army*, i. 92.

**Byde or Bede Horse (?)** A note by Kirkpatrick to the passage below from Tippoo's Letters says *Byde Horse* are "the same as *Pindārehs*, *Looties*, and *Kuzzāks* (see **Pindarree**, **Lootee**, and **Cossack**). In the life of Hyder Ali by Hussain 'Ali Khān Kirmāni, tr. by Miles, we read that Hyder's Kuzzaks were under the command of "Ghazi Khan **Bede**." But whether this leader was called so from leading the "**Bede**" Horse, or gave his name to them, does not appear. Miles has the highly intelligent note: 'Bede is another name for (Kuzzak): Kirkpatrick supposed the word Bede meant infantry, which, I believe, it does not' (p. 36). The quotation from the Life of Tippoo seems to indicate that it was the name of a caste. And we find in *Sherring's Hindu Tribes and Castes*, among those of Mysore, mention of the **Bedar** as a tribe, probably of huntsmen, dark, tall, and warlike. Formerly many were employed as soldiers, and served in Hyder's wars (iii. 153, see also the same tribe in the S. Mahratta country, ii. 321). Assuming -ar to be a plural sign, we have here probably the "**Bedes**" who gave name to these plundering horse.

1758. "... The Cavalry of the Rao . . . received such a defeat from Hydur's **Bedes** or Kuzzaks that they fled and never looked behind them until they arrived at Goori Bundar."—*Hist. of Hydur Naik*, p. 120.

1785. "**Byde Horse**, out of employ, have committed great excesses and depredations in the Sircar's dominions."—*Letters of Tippoo Sultan*, 6.

1802. "The **Kakur** and **Chapao** horse . . . (Although these are included in the **Bede** tribe, they carry off the palm even from them in the arts of robbery) . . ."—*H. of Tipu by Hussein 'Ali Khan Kirmāni*, tr. by Miles, p. 76.

## C.

**Cabaya**, s. This word, though of Asiatic origin, was perhaps introduced into India by the Portuguese, whose writers of the 16th century apply it to the surcoat or long tunic of muslin, which is one of the most common native garments of the better classes in India. The word seems to be one of those which the Portuguese had received in older times from the Arabic (*kaba*, 'a vesture'). From Dozy's remarks this would seem in Barbary to take the form *ḡabāya*. Whether from Arabic or from Portuguese, the word has been introduced into the Malay countries, and is in common use in Java for the light cotton surcoat worn by Europeans, both ladies and gentlemen, in dishabille. The word is not now used in India Proper, unless by the Portuguese. But it has become familiar in Dutch, from its use in Java.

c. 1540. "There was in her an Ambassador who had brought *Hidalcan*, a very rich **Cabaya** . . . which he would not accept of, for that thereby he would not acknowledge himself subject to the Turk."—*Cogan's Ponto*, pp. 10-11.

1552. "... he ordered him then to bestow a **cabaya**."—*Castanheda*, iv. 438. See also Stanley's *Correa*, 132.

1554. "And moreover there are given to these Kings (Malabar Rajas) when they come to receive these allowances, to each of them a **cabaya** of silk, or of scarlet, of 4 cubits, and a cap or two, and two sheath-knives."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 26.

1572.

"Luzem da fina purpura as **cabayas**,  
Lustram os pannos da tecida seda."

*Camões*, ii. 93.

"**Cabaya** de damasco rico e dino  
Da Tyria cor, entre elles estimada."

*Ibid.*, 95.

In these two passages Burton translates *caftan*.

1585. "The King is apparelled with a **Cabie** made like a shirt tied with strings on one side."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakl.*, ii. 386.

1598. "They wear sometimes when they go abroad a thinne cotton linnen gowne called **Cabaia**. . . ."—*Linschoten*, 70.

c. 1610. "Cette jaquette ou soutane, qu'ils appellent *Libasse* ou **Cabaye**, est de toile de Cotton fort fine et blanche, qui leur va jusqu'aux talons."—*Pyrard de la Val.*, i. 265.

1645. "Vne **Cabaye** qui est vne sorte de vestement comme vne large soutane cou-

verte par le devant, à manches fort larges.”  
—*Cardin, Rel. de la Prov. du Japon*, 56.

1689. “It is a distinction between the *Moors* and *Bannians*, the *Moors* tie their *Caba’s* always on the Right side, and the *Bannians* on the left. . . .”—*Ovington*, 314.  
This distinction is still true.

1860. “I afterwards understood that the dress they were wearing was a sort of native garment, which there in the country they call *sarong* or *kabaai*, but I found it very unbecoming.”—*Max Havelaar*, 43.

1878. “Over all this is worn (by Malay women) a long loose dressing-gown style of garment called the *kabaya*. This robe falls to the middle of the leg, and is fastened down the front with circular brooches.”—*McNair, Perak, &c.*, 151.

**Cabob**, s. Ar.-H. *kabūb*. This word is used in Anglo-Indian households generically for roast meat. But specifically it is applied to the dish described in the quotations from Fryer and Ovington.

1673. “*Cabob* is Rostmeat on Skewers, cut in little round pieces no bigger than a Sixpence, and Ginger and Garlick put between each.”—*Fryer*, 404.

1689. “*Cabob*, that is Beef or Mutton cut in small pieces, sprinkled with salt and pepper, and dipt with Oil and Garlick, which have been mixt together in a dish, and then roasted on a Spit, with sweet Herbs put between and stuff in them, and basted with Oil and Garlick all the while.”—*Ovington*, 397.

1814. “I often partook with my Arabs of a dish common in Arabia called *Kabob* or *Kab-ab*, which is meat cut into small pieces and placed on thin skewers, alternately between slices of onion and green ginger, seasoned with pepper, salt, and Kian, fried in ghee, to be ate with rice and dhol.”—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* ii. 480.

**Cabook**, s. This is the Ceylon term for the substance called in India *late-rite* (q.v.), and in Madras by the native name *moorum* (q.v.). The word is perhaps the Port. *cabouco* or *cavouco*, ‘a quarry.’ It is not in Singh. Dictionaries.

1834. “The houses are built with *cabook*, and neatly whitewashed with chunam.”—*Chitty, Ceylon Gazetteer*, 75.

1860. “A peculiarity which is one of the first to strike a stranger who lands at Galle or Colombo is the bright red colour of the streets and roads . . . and the ubiquity of the fine red dust which penetrates every crevice and imparts its own tint to every neglected article. Natives resident in these localities are easily recognizable elsewhere

\* There is some mistake here, *sarong* (q.v.) and *kabaya* are quite distinct.

by the general hue of their dress. This is occasioned by the prevalence . . . of *late-rite*, or, as the Singhalese call it, of *cabook*.”—*Tennent’s Ceylon*, i. 17.

**Cabul, Caubool, &c.**, n.p. This name (*Kābul*) of the chief city of N. Afghanistan, now so familiar, is perhaps traceable in Ptolemy, who gives in that same region a people called *Καβολῖται*, and a city called *Κάβουρα*, though both readings are questioned. Perhaps, however, one or both may be corroborated by the *νᾶρος Καβαλίτη* of the Periplus. The accent of *Kābul* is most distinctly on the first and long syllable, but English mouths are very perverse in error here. Moore accents the last syllable:

“ . . . pomegranates full  
Of melting sweetness, and the pears  
And sunniest apples that *Cabul*  
In all its thousand gardens bears.”  
*Light of the Harem.*

Mr. Arnold does likewise in *Sohrab and Rustam*:

“But as a troop of pedlars from *Cabool*,  
Cross underneath the Indian Cau-  
casus. . .”

It was told characteristically of the late Lord-Ellenborough that, after his arrival in India, though for months he heard the name correctly spoken by his councillors and his staff, he persisted in calling it *Cābbol* till he met Dost Mahommed Khan. After the interview the Governor-General announced as a new discovery, from the Amir’s pronounciation, that *Cabul* was the correct form.

1552. Barros calls it “a Cidade Cabol, Metropoli dos Mogoles.”—IV. vi. 1.

1856.  
“Ah *Cabul*! word of woe and bitter shame;  
Where proud old England’s flag, dishonoured, sank  
Beneath the Crescent; and the butcher knives  
Beat down like reeds the bayonets that had flashed  
From Plassey on to snow-capt Caucasus,  
In triumph through a hundred years of war.”

*The Banyan Tree, a Poem.*

**Cacouli**, s. This occurs in the App. to the *Journal d’Antoine Galland*, at Constantinople in 1673: “Dragmes de *Cacouli*, drogue qu’on use dans le Cahue,” i.e. in coffee (ii. 206). This is Pers. Arab. *kākula* for Cardamom, as in the quotation from Garcia. We may remark that *Kākula* was a place somewhere on the Gulf of Siam, famous

for its fine aloes-wood (see *Ibn Batuta*, iv. 240-244). And a bastard kind of Cardamom appears to be exported from Siam, *Amonum xanthoides*, Wal.

1563. "O. Avicena gives a chapter on the *caçullá*, dividing it into the *bigger* and the *less* . . . calling one of them *caçollá quebr*, and the other *caçollá cequer*, which is as much as to say *greater cardamom* and *smaller cardamom*."—*García De O. f. 47 v.*

**Caddy**, s., *i. e.*, teacaddy. This is possibly, as Crawford suggests, from **Catty**, q.v., and may have been originally applied to a small box containing a catty or two of tea.

The suggestion is confirmed by this advertisement:

1792. "By R. Henderson . . . A Quantity of Tea in Quarter Chests and **Caddies**, imported last season. . ."—*Madras Courier*, Dec. 2.

**Cadet**, s. (From Prov. *capdet*, and Low Lat. *capitettum*, Skeat). This word is of course by no means exclusively Anglo-Indian, but it was in exceptionally common and familiar use in India, as all young officers appointed to the Indian army went out to that country as *cadets*, and were only promoted to ensigncies and posted to regiments after their arrival, — in olden days sometimes a considerable time after their arrival. In those days there was a building in Fort William known as the 'Cadet Barrack'; and for some time early in this century the cadets after their arrival were sent to a sort of college at Baraset; a system which led to no good, and was speedily abolished.

1763. "We should very gladly comply with your request for sending you young persons to be brought up as assistants in the Engineering branch, but as we find it extremely difficult to procure such, you will do well to employ any who have a talent that way among the *cadets* or others."—*Court's Letter*, in *Long*, 290.

1769. "Upon our leaving England, the *cadets* and writers used the great cabin promiscuously; but finding they were troublesome and quarrelsome, we brought a Bill into the house for their ejectment."—*Life of Lord Teignmouth*, i. 15.

1781. "The *Cadets* of the end of the years 1771 and beginning of 1772 served in the country four years as *Cadets* and carried the musket all the time."—Letter in *Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, Sept. 29th.

**Cadjan**, s. Jav. and Malay *kājang*, meaning 'palm-leaves,' especially those of the *nipa* (q.v.) palm, dressed for

thatching or matting. Favre's Dict. renders the word *feuilles entrelacées*. It has been introduced by foreigners into S. and W. India, where it is used in two senses:

a. Coco-palm leaves matted, the common substitute for thatch in S. India.

1673. "... Flags especially in their Villages (by them called **Cajans**, being Co-coe-tree branches) upheld with some few sticks, supplying both Sides and Coverings to their Cottages."—*Fryer*, 17.

In his Explanatory Index, Fryer gives '**Cajan**, a Bough of a Toddy-tree.'

c. 1680. "Ex iis (foliis) quoque rudiores mattae, **Cadjang** vocatae, conficiuntur, quibus aedium muri et navium orae, quum frumentum aliquod in iis deponere velimus, obteguntur."—*Rumphius*, i. 71.

1727. "We travelled 8 or 10 miles before we came to his (the Cananore Raja's) Palace, which was built with Twigs, and covered with **Cadjans** or Coccoa-nut Tree Leaves woven together."—*A. Ham.* i. 296.

1809. "The lower classes (at Bombay) content themselves with small huts, mostly of clay, and roofed with **cadjan**."—*Maria Graham*, 4.

1860. "Houses are timbered with its wood, and roofed with its plaited fronds, which, under the name of **cadjans**, are likewise employed for constructing partitions and fences."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 126.

b. A strip of fan-palm leaf, *i. e.*, either of the **talipot** (q.v.) or of the **palmyra**, prepared for writing on; and so a document written on such a strip.

1707. "The officer at the Bridge Gate bringing in this morning to the Governor a **Cajan** letter that he found hung upon a post near the Gate, which when translated seemed to be from a body of the Right Hand Caste."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 78.

1716. "The President acquaints the Board that he has intercepted a villainous letter or **Cajan**."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 231.

1839. "At Rajahmundry . . . the people used to sit in our reading room for hours, copying our books on their own little **cadjan** leaves."—*Letters from Madras*, 275.

**Cael**, n. p. Properly *Kāyal* (meaning 'lagoon' or 'backwater'). Once a famous port near the extreme south of India, at the mouth of the Tamraparni R., in the Gulf of Manaar, and on the coast of Tinnevely, now long abandoned. Two or three miles higher up the river lies the site of *Korkai* or *Kolkai*, the Κόλχοι ἐμπόριον of the

Greeks, each port in succession having been destroyed by the retirement of the sea. Tutikorin, six miles N., may be considered the modern and humbler representative of those ancient marts.

1298. "Cail is a great and noble city... It is at this city that all the ships touch that come from the west."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 21.

1442. "The Coast, which includes Calicut with some neighbouring ports, and which extends as far as Kabel (read *Kayel*) a place situated opposite the Island of Serendib." *Abdurrazak*, in *India in the XVth Cent.*, 19.

1444. "Ultra eas urbs est *Cahila*, qui locus margaritas producit."—*Conti in Poggius*, *De Var. Fortunae*.

1498. "Another Kingdom, *Caell*, which has a Moorish King, whilst the people are Christian. It is ten days from Calicut by sea here there be many pearls."—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 108.

1514. "Passando oltre al Cavo Comedi (C. Comorin), sono gentili; e intra esso e *Gael* è dove si pesca le perle."—*Gior. du Empoli*, 79.

1516. "Further along the coast is a city called *Cael*, which also belongs to the King of Coulam, peopled by Moors and Gentoos, great traders. It has a good harbour, whither come many ships of Malabar; others of Charamandel and Benguala."—*Barbosa*, in *Lisbon Coll.* 357-8.

**Caffer, Caffre, Coffree, &c.**, n.p. The word is properly the Arabic *Kāfir*. pl. *Kofra*, 'an infidel, an unbeliever in Islām.' As the Arabs applied this to Pagan negroes, among others, the Portuguese at an early date took it up in this sense, and our countrymen from them. A further appropriation in one direction has since made the name specifically that of the black tribes of South Africa, whom we now call, or till recently did call, **Caffres**.

It was also applied in the Philippine Islands to the Papuas of N. Guinea, and the Alfuras of the Moluccas, brought into the slave-market.

In another direction the word has become a quasi-proper name of the (more or less) fair, and non-Mahomedan, tribes of Hindu-Kush, sometimes called more specifically the Siāh-posh or 'black-robed' **Cafirs**.

The term is often applied malevolently by Mahomedans to Christians, and this is probably the origin of a mistake pervading some of the early Portuguese narratives, especially the *Roteiro of Vasco da Gama*, which de-

scribes many of the Hindu and Indo-Chinese States as being Christian.\*

c. 1470. "The sea is infested with pirates, all of whom are **Kofars**, neither Christians nor Mussulmans; they pray to stone idols, and know not Christ."—*Atham. Nikitin*, in *India in the XVth Cent.*, p. 11.

1552. "... he learned that the whole people of the Island of S. Lourenço . . . were black **Cafres** with curly hair like those of Mozambique."—*Barros*, II. i. 1.

1563. "In the year 1484 there came to Portugal the King of Benin, a **Caffre** by nation, and he became a Christian."—*Stanley's Correa*, p. 8.

1572.  
"Verão os **Cafres** asperos e avaros  
Tirar a linda dama seus vestidos."  
*Camões*, v. 47.

By Burton:  
"shall see the **Caffres**, greedy race and fere  
"strip the fair Ladye of her raiment torn."

1582. "These men are called **Cafres** and are Gentiles."—*Castañeda* (by N.L.) f. 42 b.

c. 1610. "Il estoit fils d'un **Cafre** d'Ethiopie, et d'une femme de ces isles, ce qu'on appelle *Mulastre*."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 220.

1614. "That knave Simon the **Caffro**, not what the writer took him for—he is a knave, and better lost than found."—*Sainsbury*, i. 356.

1653. "... toymesme qui passe pour vn **Kiaffer**, ou homme sans Dieu, parmi les *Mausulmans*."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, 310 (ed. 1657).

1673. "They show their Greatness by their number of *Sumbreeroes* and *Cofferies*, whereby it is dangerous to walk late."—*Fryer*, 74.

"Beggars of the Musslemen Cast, that if they see a Christian in good Clothes . . . are presently upon their Punctilios with God Almighty, and interrogate him, Why he suffers him to go afoot and in Rags, and this **Coffery** (Unbeliever) to vaunt it thus?"—*Fryer*, 91.

1759. "Blacks, whites, **Coffries**, and even the natives of the country (Pegu) have not been exempted, but all universally have been subject to intermittent Fevers and Fluxes" (at *Negrais*).—In *Dalrymple*, *Or. Rep.* i. 124.

"Among expenses of the Council at Calcutta in entertaining the Nabob we find "Purchasing a **Coffre** Boy, Rs. 500."—In *Long*, 194.

1781. "To be Sold by Private Sale. Two **Coffree** Boys, who can play remarkably well on the French Horn, about 18 Years of Age: belonging to a Portuguese Paddrie lately deceased. For particulars enquire of the Vicar of the Portuguese Church, Cal-

\* Thus: "*Chomandarla* (i.e. *Coromandel*) he de Christãoes e o rey Christão." So also *Ceylwm Camatarra*, *Melegua* (Malacca), *Pegu*, etc., are all described as Christian states with Christian kings. Also the so-called Indian Christians who came on board *De Gama* at Melinde, seem to have been Hindu banians.

cutta, March 17th, 1781."—*The India Gazette or Public Advertiser*, No. 19.

1781. "Run away from his Master, a good-looking Coffree Boy, about 20 years old, and about 6 feet 7 inches in height. . . . When he went off he had a high toupee."—*Ibid.*, Decr. 29th.

1782. "On Tuesday next will be sold three Coffree Boys, two of whom play the French Horn a three-wheel'd Buggy, and a variety of other articles."—*India Gazette*, June 15th.

1799. "He (Tippoo) had given himself out as a Champion of the Faith, who was to drive the English Caffers out of India."—Letter in *Life of Sir T. Munro*, i. 221.

1800. "The Caffre slaves, who had been introduced for the purpose of cultivating the lands, rose upon their masters, and seizing on the boats belonging to the island, effected their escape."—*Symes, Embassy to Ava*, p. 10.

c. 1866.

"And if I were forty years younger, and my life before me to choose,

I wouldn't be lectured by Kafirs, or swindled by fat Hindoos."

*Sir A. C. Lyell, The Old Pindaree.*

**Cafila**, s. Arab. *kāfila*; a body or convoy of travellers, a **caravan** (q.v.). Also used in the first quotation for a sea convoy.

1552. "Those roads of which we speak are the general routes of the **Cafilas**, which are sometimes of 3,000 or 4,000 men . . . for the country is very perilous because of both hill-people and plain-people, who haunt the roads to rob travellers."—*Barros*, IV. vi. 1.

1596. "The ships of *Chatins* (see **Chetty**) of these parts are not to sail along the coast of Malavar or to the north except in a **cafila**, that they may come and go more securely, and not be cut off by the Malavars and other corsairs."—*Proclamation of Goa Viceroy in Archivio Port. Or.*, fasc. iii. 661.

1598. "And thus they write to me that in the Custom-House at Ormuz there will be this year no revenue whatever, because the **Cafilas** from Persia and Baçora have not come thither."—*Archivio Port. Orient.* fasc. iii. 808.

1630. " . . . Some of the Raiahs . . . making Outroades prey on the **Caffaloes** passing by the Way . . ."—*Lord, Baniun's Religion*, 81.

1673. " . . . Time enough before the **Caphalas** out of the Country come with their Wares."—*Fryer*, 86.

1727. "In Anno 1699, a pretty rich **Caffila** was robbed by a Band of 4 or 5000 villains . . . which struck Terror on all that had commerce at Tatta."—*A. Ham.* i. 116.

1867. "It was a curious sight to see, as was seen in those days, a carriage enter one of the northern gates of Palermo preceded and followed by a large convoy of armed and mounted travellers, a kind of **Kafila**,

that would have been more in place in the opening chapters of one of James's romances than in the latter half of the 19th century."—*Quarterly Review*, Jan., 101-102.

**Cafiristan**, n.p. Pers. *Kāfiristān*, the county of *Kāfirs*, i. e., of the pagan tribes of Hindu Kush noticed in the article **Caffer**.

c. 1514. "In Cheghānsērāi there are neither grapes nor vineyards; but they bring the wines down the river from **Kaferistān**. So prevalent is the use of wine among them that every **Kafer** has a *khig*, or leathern bottle of wine about his neck; they drink wine instead of water."—*Autobiog. of Baher*, p. 144.

1603. " . . . They fell in with a certain pilgrim and devotee, from whom they learned that at a distance of 30 days' journey there was a city called **Capperstam**, into which no Mahomedan was allowed to enter . . ."—*Journey of Bened. Goes, in Cathay*, &c., ii. 554.

**Caique**, s. The small skiff used at Constantinople, Turkish *kāik*. Is it by an accident, or by a radical connexion through Turkish tribes on the Arctic shores of Siberia, that the Greenlanders' *kayak* is so closely identical?

**Cajan**, s. This is a name given by Sprengel (*Cajanus indicus*, and by Linnaeus (*Cytisus cajan*), to the leguminous shrub which gives **dhall** (q.v.). A kindred plant has been called *Dolichos catjang*, Willdenow. We do not know the origin of this name. The **Cajan** was introduced to America by the slave-traders from Africa. De Candolle finds it impossible to say whether its native region is India or Africa. See **Dhall** and **Calavance**.

**Cajeput**, s. The name of a fragrant essential oil produced especially in Celebes and the neighbouring island of Bourou. A large quantity is exported from Singapore and Batavia. It is used most frequently as an external application, but also internally, especially (of late) in cases of cholera. The name is taken from the Malay *Kayu-puti*, i. e., 'Lignumalbum.' Filet (see p. 140) gives six different trees as producing the oil, which is derived from the distillation of the leaves. The chief of these trees is *Melaleuca leucadendron*, L., a tree diffused from the Malay Peninsula to N. S. Wales. The drug and tree were first described by Rumphius, who died 1693. (See *Hanbury and Flückiger*, 247.)

**Caksen**, s. This is Sea Hind. for *Oowain* (Roebuck).

**Calaluz**, s. A kind of swift rowing vessel often mentioned by the Portuguese writers as used in the Indian Archipelago. We do not know the etymology, nor the exact character of the craft.

1525. "4 great *lancharas*, and 6 *calaluzes* and *manchuas* which row very fast."—*Lembrança*, 8.

1539. "The King (of Achin) set forward with the greatest possible despatch, a great armament of 200 rowing vessels, of which the greater part were *lancharas*, *joangas*, and *calaluzes*, besides 15 high-sided junks."—*F. M. Pinto*, cap. xxxii.

1552. "The King of Siam . . . ordered to be built a fleet of some 200 sail, almost all *lancharas* and *calaluzes*, which are rowing-vessels."—*Barros*, II. vi. 1.

1613. "And having embarked with some companions in a *calaluz* or rowing vessel . . ."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 51.

**Calamander Wood**, s. A beautiful kind of rose-wood got from a Ceylon tree (*Diospyros quaeita*). Tennent regards the name as a Dutch corruption of *Coromandel* wood (i. 118), and Drury, we see, calls one of the ebony-trees (*D. melanoxylon*) "Coromandel-ebony." Forbes Watson gives as Singhalese names of the wood *Calumitriya*, *Kalumederiye*, &c., and the term *Kalu-madriya* is given with this meaning in Clough's Singh. Dict.; still, in absence of further information, it may remain doubtful if this be not a borrowed word. It may be worth while to observe that, according to Tavernier, the "painted calicoes" or "chites" of Masulipatam were called "*Calmendar*," that is to say, done with a pencil" (*Kalam-dār*?), and possibly this appellation may have been given by traders to a delicately veined wood.

1813. "Calaminder wood" appears among Ceylon products in *Milburn*, i. 345.

1825. "A great deal of the furniture in Ceylon is made of ebony, as well as of the **Calamander** tree . . . which is become scarce from the improvident use formerly made of it."—*Heber* (1844) ii. 161.

1834. "The forests in the neighbourhood afford timber of every kind (**Calamander** excepted)."—*Cluitty*, *Ceylon Gazetteer*, 198.

**Calambac**, s. The finest kind of aloes-wood. Crawford gives the word as Javanese, *kalambak*, but it perhaps came with the article from **Champa** (q.v.).

1510. "There are three sorts of aloes-wood. The first and most perfect sort is called **Calampat**."—*Varthema*, 235.

1516. ". . . It must be said that the very fine *calembuco* and the other eagle-wood is worth at Calicut 1000 maravedis the pound."—*Barbosa*, 204.

1539. "This Ambassador, that was Brother-in-law to the King of the Batas . . . brought him a rich Present of Wood of Aloes, **Calambaa**, and 5 quintals of Benjamin in flowers."—*F. M. Pinto*, in Cogan's tr. p. 15 (orig. cap. xiii.).

1551. (Campar, in Sumatra) "has nothing but forests which yield aloeswood, called in India **Calambuco**."—*Castanheda*, quoted by Crawford, Des. Dic. 7.

1552. "Past this kingdom of Camboja begins the other Kingdom called Campa (**Champa**), in the mountains of which grows the genuine aloes-wood, which the Moors of those parts call **Calambuc**."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1613. "And the **Calamba** is the most fragrant *medulla* of the said tree."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 15 v.

1618. "We opened the ij chistes which came from Syam with **callamback** and silk, and waid it out."—*Cocks's Diary*, ii. 51.

See **Eagle-wood** and **Aloes**.

**Calayance**, s. A kind of bean; acc. to the quotation from Osbeck, *Dolichos sinensis*. The word was once common in English use, but seems forgotten, unless still used at sea. Sir Joseph Hooker writes: "When I was in the Navy haricot beans were in constant use as a substitute for potatoes, and, in Brazil and elsewhere, were called **Calavances**. I do not remember whether they were the seed of *Phaseolus lunatus* or *vulgaris*, or of *Dolichos sinensis*, alias *Catjang* (see **Cajan**)." The word comes from the Span. *garbanzos*, which De Candolle mentions as Castilian for '*pois chiche*,' or *Cicer arietinum*, and as used also in Basque under the form *garbantzu*.

1620. ". . . from hence they make their provision in abundance, viz. beefe and porke. . . **garvances**, or small peaze or beanes" . . . —*Cocks's Diary*, ii. 311.

c. 1630. ". . . In their Canoes brought us . . . green pepper, **caravance**, Buffols, Hens, Eggs, and other things."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1665, p. 350.

1719. "I was fore'd to give them an extraordinary meal every day, either of *Farina* or **calavances**, which at once made a considerable consumption of our water and firing."—*Shelvoke's Voyage*, 62.

1738. "But **garvanços** are prepared in a different manner, neither do they grow soft like other pulse, by boiling. . . ."—*Shaw's Travels*, ed. 1757, p. 140.



1752. "... Callvanses (*Dolichos sinensis*)."  
—*Osbeck*, i. 304.

1774. "When I asked any of the men of Dory why they had no gardens of plantains and Kalavansas . . . I learnt . . . that the Haraforas supply them."—*Forrest*, *V. to N. Guinea*, 109.

1814. "His Majesty is authorised to permit for a limited time by Order in Council, the Importation from any Port or Place whatever of . . . any Beans called Kidney, French Beans, Tares, Lentiles, Callivances, and all other sorts of Pulse."—Act 54 Geo. III. cap. xxxvi.

**Calay**, s. Tin; also v., to tin copper vessels.—*H. kala'i karnā*. The word is Ar. *kala'i*, 'tin,' which according to certain Arabic writers was so called from a mine in India called *kala'*. In spite of the different initial and terminal letters, it seems at least possible that the place meant was the same that the old Arab geographers call *Kalah*, near which they place mines of tin (*al-kala'i*), and which was certainly somewhere about the coast of Malacca, possibly, as has been suggested, at *Kadāh*,\* or as we write it, **Quedda** (q.v.).

The tin produce of that region is well known. *Kalang* is indeed also a name of tin in Malay, which may have been the true origin of the word before us. It may be added that the small state of Salāngor between Malacca and Perak was formerly known as *Nagrī Kalang*, or the 'Tin Country,' and that the place on the coast where the British Resident lives is called **Klang** (see *Bird*, *Golden Chersonese*, 210, 215). The Portuguese have the forms *calaim* and *calin*, with the nasal termination so frequent in their eastern borrowings. Bluteau explains *calaim* as 'Tin of India, finer than ours.' The old writers seem to have hesitated about the identity with tin, and the word is confounded in one quotation below with **Tutenague** (q.v.). The French use *calin*. In the Persian version of the Book of Numbers, ch. xxxi., v. 22, *kala'i* is used for 'tin.' See on this word Quatremère in the *Journal des Savans*, Dec. 1846.

c. 920. "Kalah is the focus of the trade in aloeswood, in camphor, in sandalwood, in ivory, in the lead which is called al-Kala'i. . . ."—*Relation des Voyages*, &c. i. 94.

\* It may be observed, however, that *kādā* in Malay indicates the estuary of a navigable river, and denominates many small ports in the Malay region. The *Kalah* of the early Arabs is probably the *Κῶλι πόλις* of Ptolemy's Tables.

c. 1154. "Thence to the Isles of Lankiā-lūs is reckoned 2 days, and from the latter to this Island of Kalah 5. . . . There is in this last island an abundant mine of tin (al-Kala'i). The metal is very pure and brilliant."—*Edrisi*, by *Jaubert*, i. 80.

1552. "—Tin, which the people of the country call **Calem**."—*Castanheda*, iii. 213. It is mentioned as a staple of Malacca at ii. 186.

1606. "That all the chalices which were neither of gold, nor silver, nor of tin, nor of **calaim**, should be broken up and destroyed."—*Gouvea*, *Synodo*, f. 29 b.

1610. "They carry (to Hormuz) . . . clove, cinnamon, pepper, cardamom, ginger, mace, nutmeg, sugar, **calayn**, or tin."—*Relaciones de P. Teixeira*, 382.

c. 1610 " . . . money . . . not only of gold and silver, but also of another metal, which is called **calin**, which is white like tin, but harder, purer, and finer, and which is much used in the Indies."—*Pyrard de la Val* (1679), i. 164.

1613. "And he also reconnoitred all the sites of mines, of gold, silver, mercury, tin or **calaim**, and iron and other metals . . ."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 58.

1646. " . . . il y a (i.e. in Siam) plusieurs mines de **calain**, qui est vn metal metoyen, entre le plomb et l'estain."—*Cardim*, *Rel. de la Prov. de Japon*, 163.

1726. "The goods exported hither (from Pegu) are . . . **Kalin** (a metal coming very near silver). . . ."—*Valentijn*, v. 128.

1770. "They send only one vessel (viz. the Dutch to Siam), which transports Javanese horses, and is freighted with sugar, spices, and linen; for which they receive in return **calin**, at 70 livres 100 weight."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777) i. 208.

1780. " . . . the port of Quedah; there is a trade for **calin** or tutenague . . . to export to different parts of the Indies."—*In Dunn*, *N. Directory*, 336.

1794–5. In the Travels to China of the younger Deguignes, **Calin** is mentioned as a kind of tin imported into China from Batavia and Malacca.—iii. 367.

**Calcutta**, n.p. B. *Kalikātā*, or *Kalikattā*, a name of uncertain etymology. The first mention that we are aware of occurs in the *Āin-i-Akbari*.

c. 1590. "**Kalikātā** wa *Bakoyā* wa *Barbak-pūr*, 3 *Mahāl*."—*Āin*. (orig.) i. 408.

1698. "This avaricious disposition the English plied with presents, which in 1698 obtained his permission to purchase from the Zemindar . . . the towns of Sootanuttty, **Calcutta**, and Goomopore, with their districts extending about 3 miles along the eastern bank of the river."—*Orme*, repr. ii. 71.

1702. "The next Morning we pass'd by the *English Factory* belonging to the old Company, which they call **Golgotha**, and

is a handsome Building, to which they were adding stately Warehouses."—*Voyage to the E. Indies by Le Sieur Luvillier*, E. T. 1715, p. 259.

1726. "The ships which sail thither (to Hugli) first pass by the English Lodge in Colleeatte, 9 miles (Dutch miles) lower down than ours, and after that the French one called Chandarnagor . . ."—*Valentijn*, v. 162.

1727. "The Company has a pretty good Hospital at Calcutta, where many go in to undergo the Penance of Physic, but few come out to give an Account of its Operation. . . . One Year I was there, and there were reckoned in August about 1200 *English*, some Military, some Servants to the Company, some private Merchants residing in the Town, and some Seamen belong to Shipping lying at the Town, and before the beginning of *January* there were 460 Burials registered in the Clerk's Books of Mortality."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 9 and 6.

c. 1742. "I had occasion to stop at the city of Firashdanga (Chandernagore), which is inhabited by a tribe of Frenchmen. The city of Calcutta, which is on the other side of the water, and inhabited by a tribe of English who have settled there, is much more extensive and thickly populated. . . ."—*Abdul Karim Khun*, in *Elliot*, viii. 127.

1782. "Les Anglais pourroient retirer aujourd'hui des sommes immenses de l'Inde, s'ils avoient eu l'attention de mieux composer le conseil suprême de Calcuta."\*—*Sonnerat, Voyage*, i. 14.

**Caaleefa**, s. Ar. *Khalīfa*, the Caliph or Vice-gerent, a word which we do not introduce here chiefly in its high Mahomedan use, but because of its quaint application in Anglo-Indian households, at least in Upper India, to two classes of domestic servants, the tailor and the cook. The former is *always* so addressed by his fellow-servants (*Khalīfa-jī*!).

In South India the cook is called *Maistry*, i. e., *artiste*, (see *Misteri*). In Sicily, we may note, he is always called *Monsù*! an indication of what ought to be his nationality.

The root of the word *Khalīfa*, according to Prof. Sayce, means 'to change,' and another derivative *khalīf*, 'exchange or agio,' is the origin of the Greek κολλύβος (*Princ. of Philology*, 2nd ed., 213).

c. 1253. "—vindrent marcheant en l'ost qui nous distrent et conterent que li roys des Tartarins avoit prise la citei de Baudas et l'apostole des Sarrazins . . . le quel on appeloit le calife de Baudas. . ."—*Joinville*, xciv.

\* "Capitale des établissements anglais dans le Bengale. Les Anglais prononcent et écrivent *Golgota*." (1)

1298. "Baudas is a great city, which used to be the seat of the Calif of all the Saracens in the world, just as Rome is the seat of the Pope of all the Christians."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. I. ch. 6.

1552. "To which the Sheikh replied that he was the vassal of the Soldan of Cairo, and that without his permission who was the sovereign Califa of the Prophet Mahamed, he could hold no communication with people who so persecuted his followers. . ."—*Barros*, II. i. 2.

1738. "Muzeratty, the late **Kaleefa**, or Lieutenant of this province, assured me that he saw a bone belonging to one of them (ancient stone coffins) which was near two of their *drass* (i. e. 36 inches) in length."—*Shaw's Travels in Barbary*, ed. 1757, p. 30.

1747. "As to the house, and the patrimonial lands, together with the appendages of the murdered minister, they were presented by the **Qhalif** of the age, that is by the Emperor himself, to his own daughter."—*Seir Mutaakherin*, iii. 37.

c. 1760 (?).

"I hate all Kings and the thrones they sit on,  
From the King of France to the Caliph of Britain."

These lines were found among the papers of Pr. Charles Edward, and supposed to be his. But Lord Stanhope, in the 2nd ed. of his *Miscellanies*, says he finds they are slightly altered from a poem by Lord Rochester. This we cannot find.

**Caaleoon, Calyoon**, s. Pers. *ka-liyūn*, a water-pipe for smoking; the Persian form of the hubble-bubble (q.v.).

1828. "The elder of the men met to smoke their **caaleoons** under the shade."—*The Kuzzilbash*, i. 59.

**Calico**, s. Cotton cloth, ordinarily of tolerably fine texture. The word appears in the 17th century sometimes in the form of *Calicut*, but possibly this may have been a purism, for *calicoe* or *callico* occurs in English earlier, or at least more commonly in early voyages. The word may have come to us through the French *calicot*, which, though retaining the *t* to the eye, does not do so to the ear. The quotations sufficiently illustrate the use of the word and its origin from Calicut. The fine cotton stuffs of Malabar are already mentioned by Marco Polo (ii. 379). Possibly they may have been all brought from beyond the Ghauts, as the Malabar cotton, ripening during the rains, is not usable, and the cotton stuffs now used in Malabar all come from Madura (see *Fryer*, below; and *Terry* under **Calicut**). The Germans, we may note,

call the turkey *Calecutische Hahn*, though it comes no more from Calicut than it does from Turkey.

1579. "3 great and large Canowes, in each whereof were certaine of the greatest personages that were about him, attired all of them in white Lawne, or cloth of Calecut."—*Drake, World Encompassed* (Hak. Soc.) 139.

1591. "The commodities of the shippes that come from Bengala bee . . . fine Calicut cloth, Pintados, and Rice."—*Barker's Lancaster* in Hak. ii. 592.

1592. "The calicoes were book-calicoes, calico launes, broad white calicoes, fine starched calicoes, coarse white calicoes, browne coarse calicoes."—*Desc. of the Great Carrack Madre de Dios*.

1602. "And at his departure gaue a robe, and a Tucke of Calico wrought with Gold."—*Lancaster's Voyage in Purchas*, i. 153.

1604. "It doth also appear by the abbreuiate of the Accounts sent home out of the Indies, that there remained in the hands of the Agent, Master Starkey, 482 fardels of Calicoes."—In *Middleton's Voyage*, Hak. Soc. App. iii. 13.

"I can fit you, gentlemen, with fine calicoes too, for doublets; the only sweet fashion now, most delicate and courtly: a meek gentle callioo, cut upon two double affable taffatas; all most neat, feat, and unmatched."—*Dekker, The Honest Whore*, Act II. Sc. v.

1605. ". . . about their loynes they (the Javanese) weare a kind of Callico-cloth."—*Edm. Scot, ibid.* 165.

1608. "They esteem not so much of money as of Calecut clothes, Pintados, and such like stuffs."—*John Davis, ibid.* 136.

1612. "Calico copboord claiths, the piece . . . xls."—*Rates and Valuations, &c.* (Scotland) p. 294.

1616. "Angarezia . . . inhabited by Moores trading with the Maine, and other three Easterne llands with their Cattell and fruits, for Callicoos or other linnen to cover them."—*Sir T. Roe, in Purchas*.

1627. "Calicoe, tela delicata Indica. H. Calicúd, dicta à Calecut, Indiae regione ubi conficitur."—*Minshew*, 2nd ed., s. v.

1673. "Staple Commodities are Calicuts, white and painted."—*Fryer*, 34.

"Calicut for Spice . . . and no Cloath, though it give the name of Calicut to all in India, it being the first Port from whence they are known to be brought into Europe."—*Ibid.* 86.

1707. "The Governor lays before the Council the insolent action of Captain Leaton, who on Sunday last marched part of his company . . . over the Company's Calicoes that laya dyeing."—*Minute in Wheeler*, ii. 48.

1720. Act 7 Geo. I. cap. vii. "An Act to preserve and encourage the woollen and silk manufacture of this kingdom, and for more effectual employing of the Poor, by prohibiting the Use and Wear of all

printed, painted, stained or dyed Calicoes in Apparel, Houshold Stuff, Furniture, or otherwise.".... *Stat. at Large*, v. 229.

1812.

"Like Iris' bowdown darts the painted clue, Starred, striped, and spotted, yellow, red, and blue,

Old calico, torn silk, and muslin new."

*Rejected Addresses* ("Crabbe").

**Calicut**, n.p. In the middle ages the chief city, and one of the chief ports of Malabar, and the residence of the **Zamorin** (q.v.). The name *Kōlikōdu* is said to mean the 'Cock-For-tress.'

c. 1343. "We proceeded from Fandaraina to **Kalikūt**, one of the great ports of Mulibār. The people of Chin, of Java, of Sailan, of Mahal (Maldives), of Yemen and Fārs frequent it, and the traders of different regions meet there. Its port is among the greatest in the world."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 89.

c. 1430. "**Collicuthiam** deinceps petit, urbem maritimam, octo millibus passuum ambitu, nobile totius Indiae emporium, pipere, lacca, gingibere, cinnamomo crassiore,\* kebulis, 'zedoaria fertilis.'—*Conti, in Poggius, De Var. Fortunae*.

1442. "Calicut is a perfectly secure harbour, which like that of Ormuz brings together merchants from every city and from every country."—*Abdurrazzaq (India in 15th Cent.)* p. 13.

c. 1475. "Calecut is a port for the whole Indian sea...The country produces pepper, ginger, colour plants, muscat [nutmeg?], cloves, cinnamon, aromatic roots, *adrach* [green ginger]... and everything is cheap, and servants and maids are very good."—*Ath. Nikitin (ibid.)* p. 20.

1498. "We departed thence, with the pilot whom the king gave us, for a city which is called **Qualecut**."—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 49.

1572.

"Já fóra de tormenta, e dos primeiros

Mares, o temor vão do peito vos;

Disse alegre o Piloto Melindano,

"Terra he de Calecut, se não me engano."

*Cumôes*, vi. 92.

By Burton:

"now, 'scaped the tempest and the first sea-dread, [cried

fled from each bosom terrors vain, and

the Melindanian Pilot in delight,

'Calecut-land, if aught I see aright!'"

1616. "Of that wool they make divers sorts of *Callico*, which had that name (as I suppose) from *Callicutts*, not far from Goa, where that kind of cloth was first bought by the Portuguese."—*Terry in Purchas*.

**Calingula**, s. A sluice or escape.

\* Not 'a larger kind of cinnamon,' or 'cinnamon which is known there by the name of *crassu*' (*canellae quae grossae appellantur*), as Mr. Winter Jones oddly renders, but *canella grossa*, i.e., 'coarse' cinnamon, alias *cassia*.

Tam. *kalingal*. Much used in reports of irrigation works in S. India.

**Calputtee**, s. A caulker; also the process of caulking. Hind. and Beng. *kālapatti* and *kalāpatti*, and these no doubt from the Port. *calafate*. But this again is oriental in origin, from the Arabic *kālafat*, the 'process of caulking.' It is true that Dozy (see p. 376) and also Jal (see his Index, ii. 589), doubt the last derivation, and are disposed to connect the Portuguese and Spanish words, and the Italian *calafattare*, &c., with the Latin *calefacere*. The latter word would apply well enough to the process of *pitching* a vessel as practised in the Mediterranean, where we have seen the vessel careened over, and a great fire of thorns kindled under it to keep the pitch fluid. But caulking is not pitching; and when both form and meaning correspond so exactly, and when we know so many other marine terms in the Mediterranean to have been taken from the Arabic, there does not seem to be room for reasonable doubt in this case.

The Emperor Michael V. (A.D. 1041) was called *καλαφάρης*, because he was the son of a caulker (see *Ducange, Gloss. Graec.*, who quotes *Zonaras*).

Since writing what precedes we see that M. Marcel Devic also rejects the views of Dozy and Jal.

1554. (At Mozambique) . . . "To two calaffates . . . of the said brigantines, at the rate annually of 20,000 *reis* each, with 9000 *reis* each for maintenance and 6 measures of millet to each, of which no count is taken."

*Simão Botelho, Tombo*, 11.

c. 1620. "S'il estoit besoin de *calfader* le Vaisseau . . . on y auroit beaucoup de peine dans ce Port, principalement si on est contraint de se servir des Charpentiers et des *Calfadeurs* du Pays; parce qu'ils dependent tous du Gouverneur de Bombain" . . . —*Routier . . . des Indes Orient.*, par *Alexis de Motta*, in Thevenot's Collection.

**Caluat**, s. This in some old travels is used for Ar. *khiluat*, 'privacy, a private interview' (C. P. Brown, *MS.*).

**Caluete, Caloete**, s. The punishment of impalement. Malayal. *kaluelkki* (pron. *etti*).

1510. The said wood is fixed in the middle of the back of the malefactor, and passes through his body . . . this torture is called 'uncalvet.'—*Varthema*, 147.

1582. "The Capitaine General for to encourage them the more, commanded before them all to pitch a long staffe in the ground,

the which was made sharp at ye one end. The same amongst the Malabars is called **Calvete**, upon ye which they do execute justice of death, unto the poorest or vilest people of the county."—*Castañeda*, tr. by N. L., ff. 142 v, 143.

1606. "The Queen marvelled much at the thing, and to content them she ordered the sorcerer to be delivered over for punishment, and to be set on the caloete, which is a very sharp stake, fixed firmly in the ground" . . . etc.—*Gouvea*, f. 47 r, see also f. 163.

**Calyan**, n.p. The name of more than one city of fame in W. and S. India; Skt. *Kalyāna*, 'beautiful, noble, propitious.' One of these is the place still known as *Kalyān*, on the Ulas river, more usually called by the name of the city, 33 miles N.E. of Bombay. This is a very ancient port, and is probably the one mentioned by Cosmas below. It appears as the residence of a donor in an inscription on the Kanheri caves in Salsette (see *Fergusson and Burgess*, p. 349). Another **Kalyana** was the capital of the Chalukyas of the Deccan in the 9th—12th centuries. This is in the Nizam's district of Naldrūg, about 40 miles E.N.E. of the fortress called by that name. A third **Kalyāna** or **Kalyāni** was a port of Canara, between Mangalore and Kundapur, in lat. 13° 28' or thereabouts, on the same river as **Baccanore**, q.v.

The quotations refer to the first Calyan.

c. A.D. 80-90. "The local marts which occur in order after Barygaza are Akabaru, Suppara, **Kalliana**, a city which was raised to the rank of a regular mart in the time of Saraganes, but, since Sandanes became its master, its trade has been put under restrictions; for if Greek vessels, even by accident, enter its ports, a guard is put on board, and they are taken to Barygaza."—*Periplus*, §52.

c. A.D. 545. "And the most notable places of trade are these: Sindu, Orrhatha, **Kalliana**, Sibor. . . ."—*Cosmas* (in Cathay, &c. p. clxxviii.)

1673. "On both sides are placed stately *Aldeas*, and Dwellings of the *Portugal Fidalgos*; till on the Right, within a Mile or more of **Gullean**, they yield possession to the neighbouring *Sera Gi*, at which City (the key this way into that Rebel's Country), Wind and Tide favouring us, we landed."—*Fryer*, p. 123.

1825. "Near Candaulah is a waterfall . . . its stream winds to join the sea, nearly opposite to Tannah, under the name of the **Callianee** river."—*Heber*, ii. 137.

Prof. Forchhammer has lately described the great remains of a Pagoda and other buildings with inscriptions, near the city of Pegu, called **Kalyāni**.

**Cambay**, n.p. Written by Mahomedan writers *Kanbāyat*, sometimes *Kinbāyat*. According to Col. Tod, the original Hindu name was *Khambavati*, 'City of the Pillar.' Long a very famous port of Guzerat, at the head of the Gulf to which it gives its name. Under the Mahomedan kings of Guzerat it was one of their chief residences, and they are often called kings of Cambay. Cambay is still a feudatory state under a Nawab. The place is in decay, owing partly to the shoals, and the extraordinary rise and fall of the tides in the Gulf, impeding navigation.

c. 951. "From **Kambāya** to the sea about 2 parasangs. From **Kambāya** to **Sūrabāya** (?) about 4 days. . ."—*Istakhri*, in *Elliot*, i. 30.

1298. "**Cambaet** is a great kingdom. . . There is a great deal of trade. . . Merchants come here with many ships and cargoes. . ."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 28.

1320. "Hoc vero Oceanum mare in illis partibus principaliter habet duos portus: quorum vnus nominatur *Mahabar*, et alius **Cambeth**."—*Marino Sanudo*, near beginning.

c. 1420. "**Cambay** is situated near to the sea, and is 12 miles in circuit; it abounds in spikenard, lac, indigo, myrabolans, and silk."—*Conti*, in *India in XVth Cent.* 20.

1498. "In which Gulf, as we were informed, there are many cities of Christians and Moors, and a city which is called **Quambaya**."—*Roteiro*, 49.

1506. "In **Combea** è terra de Mori, e il suo Re è Moro; el è una gran terra, e li nase turbiti, e spigonardo, e milo (read *nilo*, see *anil*), lache, corniole, calcedonie, gotoni. . ."—*Rel. di Leonardo Ca' Masser*, in *Archivio Stor. Italiano*, App.

1674.

"The Prince of **Cambay's** daily food

Is asp and basilisk and toad,  
Which makes him have so strong a breath,  
Each night he stinks a queen to death."

*Hudibras*, Pt. ii. Canto i.

Butler had evidently read the stories of Mahmūd Bigara, Sultan of Guzerat, in Varthema or Purchas.

**Cambays**. In Forrest's Voyage to Mergui Islands, 79. See **Comboy**.

**Camboja**, n.p. An ancient kingdom in the eastern part of Indo-China, once great and powerful: now fallen, and under the "protectorate" of France, whose Saigon colony it adjoins. The name, like so many others of Indo-China since the days of Ptolemy, is of Sanskrit origin, being apparently a transfer of the name of a nation and country on the N.W. frontier of India,

**Kamboja**, supposed to have been about the locality of Chitral or Kafiristan. Ignoring this, fantastic Chinese and other etymologies have been invented for the name. In the older Chinese annals (c. 1200 B.C.) this region had the name of *Fu-nan*; from a period after our era, when the kingdom of Camboja had become powerful, it was known to the Chinese as *Chin-la*. Its power seems to have extended at one time westward, perhaps to the shores of the B. of Bengal. Ruins of extraordinary vastness and architectural elaboration are numerous, and have attracted great attention since M. Mouhot's visit in 1859; though they had been mentioned by 16th century missionaries, and some of the buildings when standing in splendour were described by a Chinese visitor at the end of the 13th century.

The Cambojans proper call themselves *Khmer*, a name which seems to have given rise to singular confusions (see **Comar**).

The gum **Gamboge** so familiar in use, derives its name from this country, the chief source of supply.

c. 1161. ". . . although . . . because the belief of the people of **Rāmānya** (Pegu) was the same as that of the Buddha-believing men of Ceylon. . . Parakrama the king was living in peace with the King of **Rāmānya**—yet the ruler of **Rāmānya** . . . forsook the old custom of providing maintenance for the ambassadors. . . saying, 'These messengers are sent to go to **Kamboja**, and so plundered all their goods and put them in prison in the Malaya country. . . Soon after this he seized some royal virgins sent by the King of Ceylon to the King of **Kamboja** . . ."—Ext. from *Ceylonese Annals*, by T. Rhys Davids in *J. A. S. B.*, xli. Pt. i. p. 198.

1295. "Le pays de Tchîn-la. . . Les gens du pays le nomment **Kan-phou-tchi**. Sous la dynastie actuelle, les livres sacrés des Tibétains nomment ce pays **Kan-phou-tchi**. . . ."—Chinese Account of China, in *Abel Rémusat*, *Nouv. Mém.* i. 100.

c. 1535. "Passing from Siam towards China by the coast we find the kingdom of **Cambaia** (read **Camboia**) . . . the people are great warriors. . . and the country of **Camboia** abounds in all sorts of victuals. . . in this land the lords voluntarily burn themselves when the king dies. . ."—*Sommario de' Regni in Ramusio*, i. f. 336.

1552. "And the next State adjoining Siam is the kingdom of **Camboja**, through the middle of which flows that splendid river the Mecon, the source of which is in the regions of China. . ."—*Barros*, Dec. I. Liv. ix. cap. 1.

1572.  
"Vês, passa por **Camboja** Mecom rio,  
Que capitão das aguas se interpreta. . ."  
*Camões*, x. 127.

**Cameeze**, s. This word (*kaññs*) is used in colloquial Hind. and Tamil for 'a shirt.' It comes from the Port. *camisa*. But that word is directly from the Arab. *kañiz*, 'a tunic.' Was St. Jerome's Latin word an earlier loan from the Arabic, or the source of the Arabic word? The Mod. Greek Dict. of Sophocles has *kapliov*.

*Cumesa* is, according to the Slang Dictionary, used in the cant of English thieves; and in more ancient slang it was made into 'commission.'

c. 400. "Solent militantes habere lineas quas *Camisias* vocant, sic aptas membris et adstrictas corporibus, ut expediti sint vel ad cursum, vel ad praelia. . . quocumque necessitas traxerit."—*Scti. Hieronymi Epist.* (lxiv.) ad *Fabiolam*, § 11.

1464. "to William and Richard, my sons, all my fair *camises*. . ."—*Will of Richard Strode*, of Newnham, Devon.

1498. "That a very fine *camysa*, which in Portugal would be worth 300 *reis*, was given here for 2 *fanons*, which in that country is the equivalent of 80 *reis*, though the value of 30 *reis* is in that country no small matter."—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 77.

1573. "The richest of all (the shops in Fez) are where they sell *camisas*. . ."  
—*Marmol. Desc. General de Affrica*, Pt. I. Bk. iii. f. 87v.

**Camp**, s. In the Madras Presidency an official not at his head-quarters is always addressed as "in Camp."

**Camphor**, s. There are three camphors:—

a. The Bornean and Sumatran camphor from *Dryobalanops aromatica*.

b. The camphor of China and Japan, from *Cinnamomum Camphora*.

(These are the two chief camphors of commerce; the first immensely exceeding the second in market value; see *Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. xi. Note 3.)

c. The camphor of *Blumea balsamifera*, D.C., produced, and used, in China under the name of *ngai* camphor.

The relative ratios of value in the Canton market may be roundly given as b, 1; c, 10; a, 80.

The first western mention of this drug occurs, as was pointed out by Messrs. Hanbury and Flückiger, in the Greek medical writer Aëtius (see below), but it probably came through the Arabs, as is indicated by the *ph*, or *f* of the Arab. *kāfir*, representing

the Sanskrit *karpūru*. It has been suggested that the word was originally Javanese, in which language *kāpūr* appears to mean both 'line' and 'camphor.'

Moodeen Sheriff says that *kāfir* is used (in Ind. Materia Medica) for 'amber.' *Tābaskūr* (q.v.) is, according to the same writer, called *banis-kāfir*, "bamboo-camphor;" and *ras-kāfir* (mercury-camphor) is an impure subchloride of mercury. According to the same authority, the varieties of camphor now met with in the bazars of S. India are—1. *kāfir-i-kašūrī*, which is in Tamil called *pach'ch'ai* (i. e., crude) *karuppuram*; 2. *Šarati kāfir*; 3. *Chinī*; 4. *Batai* (from the Batta country?). The first of these names is a curious instance of the perpetuation of a blunder, originating in the misreading of loose Arabic writing. The name is unquestionably *fanšūrī*, which carelessness as to points has converted into *kašūrī* (as above, and in Blochmann's *Ain*, p. 79). The camphor *al-fanšūrī* is mentioned as early as by Avicenna, and by Marco Polo, and came from a place called *Pansūr* in Sumatra, perhaps the same as Barus, which has now long given its name to the costly Sumatran drug.

A curious notion of Ibn Batuta's (iv. 241) that the camphor of Sumatra (and Borneo) was produced in the inside of a cane, filling the joints between knot and knot, may be explained by the statement of Barbosa (p. 204), that the Borneo camphor as exported was packed in tubes of bamboo. This camphor is by Barbosa and some other old writers called 'eatable camphor' (*da mangiare*), because used in medicine, and with betel.

Our form of the word seems to have come from the Sp. *alcanfor* and *camfora*, through the French *camphre*. Dozy points out that one Italian form retains the truer name *cafura*, and an old German one (Mid. High Germ.) is *gaffer* (*Oosterl.* 47).

c. A.D. 540. "Hygromyri cōfectio, olei *salsæ* lib. ij, opobalsami lib. i., spicēnardi, folij singu. unc. iiii. carpopalsami, arnabonis, amomi, ligni aloes, sing. unc. ij. mastichæ, moschi, sing. scrup. vi. quod si etiā *capura* non deerit ex ea unc. ij. adjecto". . . *Aetii Amideni*, Librorum xvi. Tomi Dvo. . . Latinitate donati, Basil. MDXXXV, Liv. xvi. cap. cxx.

c. 940. "These (islands called al-Ramīn) abound in gold mines, and are near the country of *Ḳanšūr*, famous for its **camphor**.

...”—*Mas'udi*, i. 338. The same work at iii. 49, refers back to this passage as “the country of *Manṣūrah*.” Probably *Mas'udi* wrote correctly *Fanṣūrah*.

1298. “In this kingdom of *Fansur* grows the best camphor in the world, called *Camfera Fansuri*.”—*Marco Polo*, bk. iii. ch. xi.

1506. “...e de li (Tenasserim) vien pevere, canella, . . . *camfora da manzar e de quella non se manea*”... (i. e. both camphor to eat and camphor not to eat, or Sumatra and China camphor).—*Leonardo Ca' Masser*.

c. 1590. “The Camphor tree is a large tree growing in the ghauts of Hindostan and in China. A hundred horsemen and upwards may rest in the shade of a single tree . . . Of the various kinds of camphor the best is called *Ribāhi* or *Qaiṣūri*.”... In some books camphor in its natural state is called . . . *Bhimsini*.—*Ain*, pp. 78, 79.

1623. “In this shipp we have laden a small parcell of camphire of *Barouse*, being in all 60 *catis*.”—*Batavian Letter*, pubd. in *Cocks's Diary*, ii. 343.

1726. “The Persians name the Camphor of Baros, and also of Borneo to this day *Kafur Camfuri*, as it also appears in the printed text of *Avicenna* . . . and *Bellunensis* notes that in some MSS. of the author is found *Kafur Fansuri*. . .”—*Valentijn*, iv. 67.

1786. “The Camphor Tree has been recently discovered in this part of the Sircar's country. We have sent two bottles of the essential oil made from it for your use.”—*Letter of Tippoo, Kirkpatrick*, p. 231.

1875.

“Camphor, Bhimsaini (barus), valuation . . . . . 1lb. 80 rs.

Refined cake . . . . . 1 cwt. 65 rs.”

*Table of Customs Duties on Imports into Br. India up to 1875.*

The first of these is the fine Sumatra camphor; the second at  $\frac{1}{13}$  of the price is China camphor.

**Campoo**, s. Hind. *kampū*, corr. of the English “camp,” or more properly of the Port. “*campo*.” It is used for ‘a camp,’ but formerly was specifically applied to the partially disciplined brigades under European commanders in the Mahratta service, thus :—

1803. “Begum Sumroo's Campoo has come up the ghauts, and I am afraid . . . joined Scindiah yesterday. Two deserters . . . declared that Pohlman's Campoo was following it.”—*Wellington*, ii. 264.

1833. “. . . its unhappy plains were swept over, this way and that, by the cavalry of rival Mahratta powers, Mogul and Rohilla horsemen, or campos and *pultuns* (battalions) under European adventurers. . . .”—*Quarterly Review*, April, p. 294.

**Canara**, n.p. Properly *Kannada*. This name has long been given to that part of the West coast which lies below

the Ghauts, from Mt. Dely northward to the Goa territory; and now to the two British districts constituted out of that tract, viz., N. and S. Canara. This appropriation of the name, however, appears to be of European origin. The name, probably meaning ‘black country,’ from the black cotton soil prevailing there, was properly synonymous with *Karṇāṭaka* (see *Carnatic*), and apparently a corruption of that word. Our quotations show that throughout the 16th century the term was applied to the country above the Ghauts, sometimes to the whole kingdom of Narsinga or Vijayanagar (see *Narsinga* and *Beejanugger*). Gradually, and probably owing to local application at Goa, where the natives seem from the first to have been known to the Portuguese as *Canarijs*,\* the name became appropriated to the low country on the coast between Goa and Malabar, which was subject to the kingdom in question, much in the same way that the name *Carnatic* came at a later date to be misapplied on the other side of the Peninsula.

The **Kanara** or Canarese language is spoken over a large tract above the Ghauts, and as far north as Bidar (see *Caldwell*, *Introd.* p. 33). It is only one of several languages spoken in the British districts of Canara, and that only in a small portion, viz., near Kundāpur. *Tulu* is the chief language in the Southern District.

**Kanadam** occurs in the great Tanjore inscription of the 11th century.

1516. “Beyond this river commences the Kingdom of Narsinga, which contains five very large provinces, with each a language of its own. The first, which stretches along the coast to Malabar, is called Tulinat;† another lies in the interior . . .; another has the name of Telinga, which confines with the Kingdom of Orisa; another is **Canari**, in which is the great city of Bisnaga; and then the kingdom of Charamandel, the language of which is Tamul.”—*Barbosa*, ‡

c. 1535. “The last Kingdom of the First India is called the Province **Canarim**; it is bordered on one side by the Kingdom of Goa and by Anjadiva, and on the other side by Middle India or Malabar. In the interior is the King of Narsinga, who is chief of this country. The speech of those of

\* And this term, in the old Portuguese works, means the *Konkani* people and language of Goa.

† i.e. *Tulu-nadu*, or the modern District of S Canara.

‡ This passage is exceedingly corrupt, and the version (necessarily imperfect) is made up from

Canarim is different from that of the Kingdom of Decan and of Goa."—Portuguese *Summary of Eastern Kingdoms*, in *Ramusio*, i. f. 330.

1552. "The third province is called Canará, also in the interior. . ."—*Castanheda*, ii. 50.

And as applied to the language :—

"The language of the Gentoos is Canará."—*Ib.* 78.

1552. "The whole coast that we speak of back to the Ghaut (*Gate*) mountain range . . . they call Concan, and the people properly Concanese (*Conquenije*), though our people call them Canarese (*Canarijs*) . . .

"And as from the Ghauts to the sea on the west of the Decan all that strip is called Concan, so from the Ghauts to the sea on the west of Canará, always excepting that stretch of 46 leagues of which we have spoken [north of Mount Dely] which belongs to the same Canará, the strip which stretches to Cape Comorin is called Malabar."—*Barros*, Dec. I. liv. ix. cap. 1.

" . . . The Kingdom of Canará, which extends from the river called Gate, north of Chaul, to Cape Comorin (so far as concerns the interior region east of the Ghats) . . . and which in the east marches with the kingdom of Orisa; and the Gento Kings of this great Province of Canará were those from whom sprang the present Kings of Bisnaga."—*Ibid.* Dec. II. liv. v. cap. 2.

1572.

"Aqui se enxerga lá do mar undoso  
Hum monte alto, que corre longamente  
Servindo ao Malabar de forte muro,  
Com que do Canará vive seguro."

*Camões*, vii. 21.

Englished :

"Here seen yonside where wavy waters  
play  
a range of mountains skirts the mur-  
muring main  
serving the Malabar for mighty mure  
who thus from him of Canará dwells secure."  
*Burton*.

1598. "The land itself is called Decan, and also Canará."—*Linschoten*, 49.

1614. "Its proper name is *Charnathaca*, which from corruption to corruption has come to be called Canará."—*Couto*, Dec. VI. liv. v. cap. 5.

In the following quotations the term is applied, either inclusively or exclusively, to the territory which we now call Canará :

1615. "Canará. Thence to the Kingdoms of the Cannarins, which is but a little one, and 5 days journey from *Damans*. They are tall of stature, idle, for the most part, and therefore the greater thieves."—*De Monfort*, p. 23.

1623. "Having found a good opportunity,

such as I desired, of getting out of Goa, and penetrating further into India, that is more to the south, to Canará. . ."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 601.

1672. "The strip of land Canará, the inhabitants of which are called Canarins, is fruitful in rice and other food-stuffs."—*Baldacus*, 98.

There is a good map in this work, which shows 'Canará' in the modern acceptation.

1672. "*Description of Canará and Journey to Goa*.—This kingdom is one of the finest in India, all plain country near the sea, and even among the mountains all peopled."—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 420.

Here the title seems used in the modern sense, but the same writer applies *Canará* to the whole Kingdom of Bisnagar.

1673. "At Mirja the Protector of Canara came aboard."—*Fryer* (margin), p. 57.

1726. "The Kingdom Canará (under which Onor, Batticala, and Garcopa are dependent) comprises all the western land lying between Walkan (*Konkan*?) and Malabar, two great coast countries."—*Valentijn*, v. 2.

1727. "The country of Canará is generally governed by a Lady, who keeps her Court at a Town called *Baydour*, two Days Journey from the Sea."—*A. Ham*, i. 280.

Canaut, Conaut, even Connaught, s. Hind. from Arab. *kanāt*, the side-wall of a tent, or canvas enclosure.

1616. "The King's Tents are red, reared on poles very high, and placed in the midst of the Camp, covering a large Compass, incircled with Canats (made of red calico stiffened with Canes at every breadth, standing upright about nine foot high) guarded round every night with Souldiers."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1481.

c. 1660. "And (what is hard enough to believe in *Indostan*, where the Grandees especially are so jealous . . .) I was so near to the Wife of this Prince (*Dara*), that the Cords of the *Kanates* . . . which enclosed them (for they had not so much as a poor tent), were fastened to the wheels of my chariot."—*Bernier*, E. T. 29.

1792. "They passed close to Tippoo's tents: the canaut\* was standing, but the green tent had been removed."—*T. Munro*, in *Life*, iii. 73.

1793. "The canaut of canvas . . . was painted of a beautiful sea-green colour."—*Dirom*, 230.

1817. "A species of silk of which they make tents and kanauts."—*Mill*, ii. 201.

1825. Heber writes *connaut*.—*Orig. ed.* ii. 257.

Candahar, n.p. *Qandahār*. The application of this name now is exclusively to (a) the well-known city of Western Afghanistan, which is the

three—viz., Stanley's English, from a Sp. MS. (*Hak. Soc.*), p. 79; the Portuguese of the Lisbon Academy, p. 291; and Ramusio's Italian (i. f. 299 v.).

\* Misprinted *canaut*.



object of so much political interest. But by the Ar. geographers of the 9th to 11th centuries the name is applied to (b) the country about Peshāwar, as the equivalent of the ancient Indian *Gandhāra*, and the *Gandaritis* of Strabo. Some think the name was transferred to (a) in consequence of a migration of the people of Gandhāra carrying with them the begging-pot of Buddha, believed by Sir H. Rawlinson to be identical with a large sacred vessel of stone preserved in a mosque of Candahar. Others think that Candahar may represent *Alexandropolis* in Arachosia. We find a third application of the name (c) in Ibn Batuta, as well as in earlier and later writers, to a former port on the east shore of the Gulf of Cambay, Ghandhar in the Broach District.

a.—1552. "Those who go from Persia, from the kingdom of Horacān (Khorasan), from Bohāra, and all the Western Regions, travel to the city which the natives corruptly call *Candar*, instead of *Scandar*, the name by which the Persians call Alexander. . . ."—*Barros*, IV. vi. 1.

b.—c. 1030. "... thence to the river Chandrāna (Chinab) 12 (parasangs); thence to Jailam on the West of the Bāyat (or Hydaspes) 18; thence to Waihind, capital of *Kandahār* . . . 20; thence to Parshāwar 14. . ."—*Al-Birūni* in *Elliot*, i. 63 (corrected).

c.—c. 1343. "From Kinbāya (Cambay) we went to the town of Kāwī (*Kāwī*, opp. Cambay), on an estuary where the tide rises and falls. . . thence to *Kandahār*, a considerable city belonging to the Infidels, and situated on an estuary from the sea."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 57, 58.

1516. "Further on . . . there is another place, in the mouth of a small river, which is called *Guendari*. . . And it is a very good town, a seaport. . ."—*Barbosa*, 64.

**Candareen**, s. In Malay, to which language the word apparently belongs, *kandāri*. A term formerly applied to the hundredth of the Chinese ounce or weight, commonly called by the Malay name *tāhil* (see *tael*). Fryer (1673) gives the Chinese weights thus:—

- 1 *Cuttee* is nearest 16 *Taies*
- 1 *Teen* (Taie ?) is 10 *Mass*
- 1 *Mass* in Silver is 10 *Quandreens*
- 1 *Quandreem* is 10 *Cash*
- 733 *Cash* make 1 *Royal*
- 1 grain English weight is 2 *Cash*.

1554. "In Malacca the weight used for gold, musk, &c., the *cate*, contains 20 *taels*; each *tael* 16 *mazes*, each *maz* 20 *cumduryns*; also 1 *paual* 4 *mazes*, each *maz* 4 *cupongs*; each *cupong* 5 *cumduryns*."—*A. Nunes*, 39.

1615. "We bought 5 greate square postes of the Kinges master carpenter; cost 2 *mas* 6 *condrins* per peece."—*Cocks*, i. 1.

**Candy**, n.p. A town in the hill country of Ceylon, which became the deposit of the sacred tooth of Buddha at the beginning of the 14th century, and was adopted as the native capital about 1592. Chitty says the name is unknown to the natives, who call the place *Mahā nuvera*, 'great city.' The name seems to have arisen out of some misapprehension by the Portuguese, which may be illustrated by the quotation from Valentijn.

c. 1530. "And passing into the heart of the Island, there came to the Kingdom of *Candia*, a certain Friar Pascoal with two companions, who were well received by the King of the country Javira Bandar . . . in so much that he gave them a great piece of ground, and everything needful to build a church, and houses for them to dwell in."—*Couto*, Dec. VI. liv. iv. cap. 7.

1552. "... and at three or four places, like the passes of the Alps of Italy, one finds entrance within this circuit (of mountains) which forms a Kingdom called *Cande*."—*Barros*, Dec. III. Liv. ii. cap. 1.

1645. "Now then as soon as the Emperor was come to his Castle in *Candi* he gave order that the 600 captive Hollanders should be distributed throughout his country among the peasants, and in the City."—*J. J. Saar's* 15-Jährige Kriegs-Dienst, 97.

1681. "The First is the City of *Candy*, so generally called by the *Christians*, probably from *Conde*, which in the *Chingulays* Language signifies *Hills*, for among them it is situated, but by the Inhabitants called *Hingodagul-neure*, as much as to say 'The City of the *Chingulay* people, and *Mauneur*, signifying the Chief or Royal City.'"—*R. Knox*, p. 5.

1726. "*Candi*, otherwise *Candia*, or named in Cingalees *Conde Ouda*, i.e. the high mountain country."—*Valentijn* (Ceylon), 19.

**Candy**, s. A weight used in S. India, which may be stated roughly at about 500lbs., but varying much in different parts. It corresponded broadly with the Arabian *bahar* (q.v.), and was generally equivalent to 20 maunds, varying therefore with the maund.

The word is Mahr. *khandī*, written in Tam. and Mal. *kandī*. The Portuguese write it *candil*.

1563. "A *candil* which amounts to 522 pounds" (*arrateis*).—*Garcia*, f. 55.

1598. "One *candiel* is little more or less than 14 bushels, wherewith they measure Rice, Corne, and all graine."—*Linschoten*, 69.

1618. "The *Candee* at this place (Batecala) containeth neere 500 pounds."—*W. Hore* in *Purchas*, i. 657.

1710. "They advised that they have supplied Habib Khan with ten **candy** of country gunpowder."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 136.

c. 1760. Grose gives the Bombay **candy** as 20 maunds of 28 lbs. each = 560 lbs.; the Surat ditto as 20 maunds of 37½ lbs. = 746½ lbs.; the Anjengo ditto 560 lbs.; the Carwar ditto 575 lbs.; the Coromandel ditto at 500 lbs. &c.

**Candy (Sugar-)**. This name of crystallized sugar, though it came no doubt to Europe from the Pers. Arab. *kand* (Pers. also *shakar* .*kand*; Sp. *azucar* .*cande*; It. *candi* and *zucchero candito*; Fr. *sucré candi*) is of Indian origin. There is a Skt. root *khaṇḍ*, to break, whence *khaṇḍa*, 'broken,' also applied in various compounds to granulated and candied sugar. But there is also Tam. *kar-kāṇḍa*, Malayāl. *kaṇḍi* and *kal-kaṇḍi*, which may have been the direct source of the Persian and Arabic adoption of the word, and perhaps its original, from a Dravidian word = 'lump.'

A German writer, long within this century, (as we learn from Mahn quoted in Diez's Lexicon) appears to derive **candy** from Candia, "because most of the sugar which the Venetians imported was brought from that island" — a fact probably invented for the nonce. But the writer was the same wiseacre who (in the year 1829!) characterized the book of Marco Polo as a "clumsily compiled ecclesiastical fiction disguised as a Book of Travels" (see Introduction to Marco Polo, 2nd ed., pp. 112, 113).

c. 1343. "A centinajo si vende gien-giovo, cannella, lacca, incenso, indaco . . . verzino scorzuto, zucchero . . . **zucchero candi** . . . porcellane . . . costo . . ."

*Pejotloti*, p. 134.

1461. "... Un ampoletto di balsamo. Teriaca bossoletti 15. Zuccheri Moccari (?) panni 42. Zuccheri canditi, scattole 5 . . ."—*List of Presents from Sultan of Egypt to the Doge* (see under *Benjamin*).

c. 1596. "White sugar candy (*kandī safed*) . . . 5½ *damas* per *ser*."—*Ain*, i. 63.

1627. "Sugar Candie, or Stone Sugar."—*Minsheu*, 2nd ed. s. v.

1727. "The Trade they have to China is divided between them and *Surat* . . . the Gross of their own Cargo, which consists in Sugar, **Sugar-candy**, Allom, and some Drugs . . . are all for the *Surat* Market."—*A. Ham.* i. 371.

**Cangue**, s. A square board, or portable pillory of wood, used in China as a punishment, or rather, as Dr. Wells Williams says, as a kind of

censure, carrying no disgrace; strange as that seems to us, with whom the essence of the pillory is disgrace. The frame weighs up to 30lbs., a weight limited by law. It is made to rest on the shoulders without chafing the neck, but so broad as to prevent the wearer from feeding himself. It is generally taken off at night (*Giles*).

The *Cangue* was introduced into China by the Tartar dynasty of Wei in the 5th century, and is first mentioned under A.D. 481. In the *Kwang-yun* (a Chin. Dict. published A.D. 1009) it is called *kunggiai* (modern mandarin *hiang - hāi*), i.e. 'Neck-fetter.' From this old form probably the Anamites have derived their word for it, *gong*, and the Cantonese *k'ang-ka*, 'to wear the *Cangue*,' a survival (as frequently happens in Chinese vernaculars) of an ancient term with a new orthography. It is probable that the Portuguese took the word from one of these latter forms, and associated it with their own *canga*, an 'ox-yoke,' or 'porter's yoke for carrying burdens.' The thing is alluded to by F. M. Pinto and other early writers on China, who do not give it a name.

Something of this kind was in use in countries of Western Asia, called in Persia *doshāka* (*bilignum*). And this word is applied to the Chinese *cangue* in one of our quotations. *Doshāka*, however, is explained in the lexicon *Burhān-i-Kāfi* as 'a piece of timber with two branches placed on the neck of a criminal' (*Quatremère*, in *Not. et Extr.* xiv. 172, 173).

1420. "... made the ambassadors come forward side by side with certain prisoners . . . Some of these had a *doshāka* on their necks."—*Shah Rukh's Mission to China*, in *Cathay*, p. cclv.

c. 1540. "... Ordered us to be put in a horrid prison with fetters on our feet, manacles on our hands, and *collars* on our necks . . ."—*F. M. Pinto* (orig.) ch. lxxxiv.

1585. "Also they doo lay on them a certaine covering of timber, wherein remaineth no more space of hollownesse than their bodies doth make: thus they are vsed that are condemned to death."—*Mendoza* (tr. by Parke, 1589) Hak. Soc. i. 117-118.

1696. "He was imprisoned, **congoed**, tormented, but making friends with his Money . . . was cleared, and made Under-Customs."—*Bowyer's Journal at Cochin China* in *Dalrymple*, *Or. Rep.* i. 81.

1727. "With his neck in the **congoes** which are a pair of Stocks made of bamboos."—*A. Ham.* ii. 175.

1779. "Aussitôt on les mit tous trois en prison, des chaînes aux pieds, une **cangue** au cou."—*Lettres Edif.* xxv. 427.

1797. "The punishment of the *cha*, usually called by Europeans the **cangue**, is generally inflicted for petty crimes."—*Staunton, Embassy*, &c. ii. 492.

1878. "... frapper sur les joues à l'aide d'une petite lame de cuir; c'est, je crois, la seule correction infligée aux femmes, car je n'en ai jamais vu aucune porter la **cangue**."—*Léon Rousset, À Travers la Chine*, 124.

**Cannanore**, n.p. A port on the coast of northern Malabar, famous in the early Portuguese history, and which still is the chief British military station on that coast, with a European regiment. The name is *Kanṇūr* or *Kanṇanūr*, 'Krishna's Town.'

c. 1506. "In Cananor il suo Resi è zentil, e qui nasce zz. (i.e. *zanzari*, 'ginger'); ma li zz. pochi e non cusi boni come quelli de Colcut."—*Leonardo Ca' Masser*, in *Archivio Storico Ital.*, Append.

1510. "Canonor is a fine and large city, in which the King of Portugal has a very strong castle. . . This Canonor is the port at which horses which come from Persia disembark."—*Varthema*, 123.

1572.

\* **Chamará** o Samorim \* mais gente nova

Fará que todo o Nayne em fim se mova  
Que entre Calcut jaz, e **Cananor**."

*Camões*, x. 14.

By Burton :

\* "The Samorin shall summon fresh allies ;

lo ! at his bidding every Nayr-man hies,  
that dwells \*twixt Calcut and **Cananor**."

**Canongo**, s. Pers. *kanūn-go*, i.e. 'Law-utterer' (the first part being Arab. from Gr. *kavón*). In upper India, and formerly in Bengal, the registrar of a *taḥṣīl*, or other revenue subdivision, who receives the reports of the *patwāris*, or village registrars.

1765. "I have to struggle with every difficulty that can be thrown in my way by ministers, *mutseddies*, *congoss* (!) &c. and their dependents."—Letter from F. Sykes, in *Caraccioli's Life of Clive*, i. 542.

**Canteroy**, s. A gold coin formerly used in the S.E. part of Madras territory. It was worth 3 rs. Properly *Kanṭhīravī hūn* (or pagoda) from *Kanṭhīravā Rāyā*, who ruled in Mysore from 1638 (*C. P. Brown, MS.*). See *Dirom's Narrative*, p. 279, where the revenues of the territory taken from Tippoo in 1792 are stated in **Canteray** pagodas.

**Canton**, n.p. The great seaport of Southern China, the chief city of the Province of Kwang-tung, whence we take the name, through the Portuguese, whose older writers call it *Cantão*. The proper name of the city is *Kwang-chau-fu*.

c. 1535. "... queste cose . . . vanno alla China con li lor giunchi, e a **Canton**, che è Città grande. . ."—*Sommario de' Regni*, in *Ramusio*, i. f. 337.

1585. "The Chinos do vse in their pronunciation to terme their cities with this syllable, Fu, that is as much as to say, citie, as Taybin fu, **Canton** fu, and their townes with this syllable, Chen."—*Mendoza*, Parke's old E. T. (1588) Hak. Soc. i. 24.

1727. "**Canton** or *Quantung* (as the Chinese express it) is the next maritime Province."—*A. Ham.* ii. 217.

**Cantonment**, s. (Pron. *Cantoonment*, with accent on penult.) This English word has become almost appropriated as Anglo-Indian, being so constantly used in India, and so little used elsewhere. It is applied to military stations in India, built usually on a plan which is originally that of a standing camp or "cantonment."

1783. "I know not the full meaning of the word **cantonment**, and a camp this singular place cannot well be termed; it more resembles a large town, very many miles in circumference. The officers' bungalows on the banks of the Tappee are large and convenient, &c."—*Forbes*, Letter in *Oriental Memoirs*, describing the "Bengal Cantonments near Surat," iv. 239.

1825. "The fact, however, is certain . . . the **cantonments** at Lucknow, nay Calcutta itself, are abominably situated. I have heard the same of Madras; and now the lately-settled **cantonment** of Nusseerabad appears to be as objectionable as any of them."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, ii. 7.

1848. "Her ladyship, our old acquaintance, is as much at home at Madras as at Brussels—in the **cantonment** as under the tents."—*Vanity Fair*, ii. ch. 8.

**Capel**, s. Malayāl. *Kappal*, 'a ship.' This word has been imported into Malay and Javanese.

1498. In the vocabulary of the language of Calicut given in the *Roteiro de V. de Gama* we have—

"Navo; **capell**," p. 118.

1510. "Some others which are made like ours, that is in the bottom, they call **capel**."—*Varthema*, 154.

**Capelan**, n.p. This is a name which was given by several 16th-century travellers to the mountains in Burma from which the rubies pur-

chased at Pegu were said to come; the idea of their distance, &c., being very vague. It is not in our power to say what name was intended. The real position of the "ruby-mines" is 60 or 70 miles N.E. of Mandalay.

1506. "... e qui ù porto appresso uno loco che si-chiama **Acaplen**, dove li se trova molti rubini, e spinade, e zoie d'ogni sorte."—*Leonardo di Ca' Masser*, p. 28.

1510. "The sole merchandise of these people is jewels, that is, rubies, which come from another city called **Capellan**, which is distant from this (Pegu) 30 days' journey."—*Varthema*, 218.

1516. "Further inland than the said Kingdom of Ava, at 5 days journey to the south-east, is another city of Gentiles . . . called **Capelan**, and all round are likewise found many and excellent rubies, which they bring to sell at the city and fair of Ava, and which are better than those of Ava."—*Barbosa*, 187.

c. 1535. "This region of Arquam borders on the interior with the great mountain called **Capelangam**, where are many places inhabited by a not very civilized people. These carry musk and rubies to the great city of Ava, which is the capital of the Kingdom of Arquam. . ."—*Sommario de Regni*, in *Ramusio*, i. 334 v.

c. 1660. "... A mountain 12 days journey or thereabouts, from *Siren* towards the North-east; the name whereof is **Capelan**. In this mine are found great quantities of Rubies."—*Tavernier* (E. T.) ii. 143.

Phillips's Mineralogy (according to Col. Burney) mentions the locality of the ruby as "the **Capelan** mountains, sixty miles from Pegue, a city in Ceylon!" (*J. As. Soc. Bengal*, ii. 75).

This writer is certainly very loose in his geography, and Dana (ed. 1850) is not much better:

"The best ruby sapphires occur in the **Capelan** mountains, near Syrian, a city of Pegu."—*Mineralogy*, p. 222.

**Capucat**, n.p. The name of a place on the sea near Calicut, mentioned by several old authors, but which has now disappeared from the maps, and probably no longer exists. The proper form is uncertain.

1498. In the *Roteiro* it is called **Capua**.—P. 50.

1510. "... another place called **Capogatto**, which is also subject to the King of Calicut. This place has a very beautiful palace, built in the ancient style."—*Varthema*, 133-134.

1516. "Further on . . . is another town, at which there is a small river, which is called **Capucad**, where there are many country-born Moors, and much shipping."—*Barbosa*, 152.

1562. "And they seized a great number of grabs and vessels belonging to the people of **Kakkad**, and the new port, and Calicut, and Funan [*i.e.* *Ponany*], these all being subject to the Zamorin."—*Tohfut-ul-Mujahideen*, tr. by Rowlandson, p. 157.

The want of editing in this last book is deplorable.

**Caracoa, Caracolle, &c.**, s. Malay *kura-kura*, but said to be Arab. *kura-kura* which Dozy says (s.v. *Carraca*) was, among the Arabs, a merchant vessel, sometimes of very great size. Crawford describes the Malay *kura-kura*, as 'a large kind of sailing vessel;' but the quotation from Jarric shows it to have been the Malay galley. Marre (*Kata-Kata Malayou*, 87) says: "The Malay **kora-kora** is a great row-boat; still in use in the Moluccas. Many measure 100 feet long and 10 wide. Some have as many as 90 rowers."

c. 1330. "We embarked on the sea at Ladhikiya in a big *kurkura* belonging to Genoese people, the master of which was called Martalamin."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 254.

1349. "I took the sea on a small *kur-kura* belonging to a Tunisian."—*Ibid.* iv. 327.

1606. "The foremost of these Gallies or Caracolles recovered our Shippe, wherein was the King of Tarnata."—*Middleton's Voyage*, E. 2.

"... Nave conscensâ, quam linguâ patriâ **caracora** nuncupant. Navigii genus est oblongum, et angustum, triremis instar, velis simul et remis impellitur."—*Jarric, Thesaurus*, i. 192.

1659. "They (natives of Ceram, &c.) hawked these dried heads backwards and forwards in their **korrekordes** as a special rarity."—*Walter Schultzen's Ost-Indische Reise, &c.*, p. 41.

1711. "Les Philippines nomment ces bati-mens **caracoas**. C'est une espèce de petite galère à rames et à voiles."—*Lettres Edif.* iv. 27.

1774. "A **corocoro** is a vessel generally fitted with outriggers, having a high arched stem and stern, like the points of a half moon. . . The Dutch have fleets of them at Amboyna, which they employ as guard-costas."—*Forrest, Voyage to N. Guinea*, 23. Forrest has a plate of a corocoro, p. 64.

**Caraffe**, s. Dozy shows that this word, which in English we use for a water-bottle, is of Arabic origin, and comes from a root *gharaf*, 'to draw' (water), through the Span. *garráfa*. But the precise Arabic word is not in the dictionaries (see under **Carboy**).

**Carambola**, s. The name given by

various old writers on Western India to the beautiful acid fruit of the tree (*N. O. Oxalideae*), called by Linn. from this word, *Averrhoa carambola*. This name was that used by the Portuguese. De Orta tells us that it was the Malabar name. The word *karanbal* is also given by Molesworth as the Mahratti name. In Upper India the fruit is called **kamranga**, *kamrakh*, or *khamrak* (Skt. *karmara*, *karmāra*, *karmaraka*, *karmaranga*). \* See also under **Blimbee**. Why a cannon at billiards should be called by the French *carambolage* we do not know.

c. 1530. "Another fruit is the **Kermerik**. It is fluted with five sides," &c.—*Erskine's Baber*, 325.

1563. "O. **Antonia**, pluck me from that tree a **Carambola** or two (for so they call them in Malavar, and we have adopted the Malavar name, because that was the first region where we got acquainted with them).

"A. Here they are.

"R. They are beautiful; a sort of sour-sweet, not very acid. . .

"O. They are called in Canarin and in Decan *camariz*, and in Malay *balimba* . . . they make with sugar a very pleasant conserve of these . . . **Antonia**! bring hither a preserved **carambola**."—*Garcia*, ff. 46 v, 47.

1598. "There is another fruit called **Carambolas**, which hath 8 (5 really) corners, is bigge as a smal apple, sower in eating, like vnripe plums, and most vsed to make Conserues. (Note by *Paludanus*) The fruit which the Malabars and Portingales call **Carambolas**, is in Decan called **Camarix**, in Canar. *Camarix* and *Carabeli*; in Malaio, *Bolumbia*, and by the Persians **Chamaroch**."—*Linschoten*, 96.

1672. "The **Carambola** . . . as large as a pear, all sculptured (as it were) and divided into ribs, the ridges of which are not round but sharp, resembling the heads of those iron maces that were anciently in use."—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 352.

1878. ". . . the oxalic **Kamrak**."—*In my Indian Garden*, 50.

**Carat**, s. Arab. *ḳirrāt*, which is taken from the Greek *κεράριον*, a bean of the *kepareia* or carob tree (*Ceratonia siliqua*, L.).

This bean, like the Indian *rati* (see **ruttee**) was used as a weight, and thence also it gave name to a coin of account, if not actual. To discuss the carat fully would be a task of extreme complexity, and would occupy several pages.

Under the name of *siliqua* it was

the 24th part of the golden solidus of Constantine, which again was =  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an ounce. Hence the carat was =  $\frac{1}{144}$  of an ounce.

In the passage from St. Isidore quoted below the *cerates* is distinct from the *siliqua*, and =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *Siliquae*. This we cannot explain, but the *siliqua Graeca* was the *κεράριον*; and the *siliqua* as  $\frac{1}{24}$  of a solidus is the parent of the *carat* in all its uses. Thus we find the *carat* at Constantinople in the 14th century =  $\frac{1}{24}$  of the *hyperpera* or Greek *bezant*, which was a debased representative of the solidus; and at Alexandria  $\frac{1}{24}$  of the Arabic *dinār*, which was a purer representative of the solidus. And so, as the Roman *uncia* signified  $\frac{1}{12}$  of any unit (compare *ounce*, *inch*) so to a certain extent *carat* came to signify  $\frac{1}{24}$ . Dictionaries give Arab. *ḳirrāt* as " $\frac{1}{24}$  of an ounce." Of this we do not know the evidence. The English Cyclopædia s. v. again states that "the *carat* was originally the 24th part of the *marc*, or half-pound, among the French, from whom the word came." This sentence perhaps contains more than one error; but still both of these allegations exhibit the *carat* as  $\frac{1}{24}$ th part. Among our goldsmiths the term is still used to measure the proportionate quality of gold; pure gold being put at 24 *carats*, gold with  $\frac{1}{7}$  alloy at 22 *carats*, with  $\frac{1}{4}$  alloy at 18 *carats*, &c. And the word seems also (like **anna**, q.v.) sometimes to have been used to express a proportionate scale in other matters, as is illustrated by a curious passage in Marco Polo, quoted below.

The *carat* is also used as a weight for diamonds. As  $\frac{1}{144}$  of an ounce troy this ought to make it  $3\frac{1}{2}$  grains. But these carats really run  $151\frac{1}{2}$  to the ounce troy, so that the diamond *carat* is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  grs. nearly. This we presume was adopted direct from some foreign system in which the *carat* was  $\frac{1}{144}$  of the local ounce.

c. A.D. 636. "Siliqua vigesima quarta pars solidi est, ab arboris semine vocabulum tenens. *Cerates* oboli pars media est siliquæ habens unam semis. Hanc latinitas semi-obuli vocat: *Cerates* autem Graece, Latine siliqua cornu interpretatur. Obulus siliquis tribus appenditur, habens *cerates* duos, calcos quatuor."—*Isidori Hispalensis Opera* (ed. Paris, 1601), p. 224.

1298. "The Great Kaan sends his commissioners to the Province to select four or five hundred . . . of the most beautiful young women, according to the scale of

\* Sir J. Hooker observes that the fact that there is an acid and a sweet-fruited variety (*blimbee*) of this plant indicates a very old cultivation.

beauty enjoined upon them. The commissioners . . . assemble all the girls of the province, in presence of appraisers appointed for the purpose. These carefully survey the points of each girl. . . They will then set down some as estimated at 16 *carats*, some at 17, 18, 20, or more or less, according to the sum of the beauties or defects of each. And whatever standard the Great Kaan may have fixed for those that are to be brought to him, whether it be 20 carats or 21, the commissioners select the required number from those who have attained that standard."—*Marco Polo*, 2nd ed. i. 350-351.

1673. "A stone of one *Carrack* is worth 10l."—*Fryer*, 214.

**Caravan**, s. *P. karwān*; a convoy of travellers. The Arab. *kāfila* is more generally used in India. The word is found in French as early as the 13th century (*Littre*). A quotation below shows that the English transfer of the word to a wheeled conveyance for travellers (now for goods also) dates from the 17th century. The abbreviation *van* in this sense seems to have acquired rights as an English word, though the altogether analogous *bus* is still looked on as slang.

c. 1270. "Meanwhile the convoy (la *caravana*) from Tortosa . . . armed seven vessels in such wise that any one of them could take a galley if it ran alongside."—*Chronicle of James of Aragon*, tr. by Foster, i. 379.

1330. "De hac civitate recedens cum *caravanis* et cum quadam societate, ivi versus Indiam Superiorem."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c. ii. App. iii.

1384. "Rimonda che l'avemo, vedemo venire una grandissima *carovana* di cammelli e di Saracini, che recavano spezierie delle parti d' India."—*Frescobaldi*, 64.

c. 1420. "Is adolescens ab Damasco Syriacae, ubi mercaturae gratia erat, percepta prius Arabum lingua, in coetu mercatorum—hi sexcenti erant—quam vulgo *caroanam* dicunt . . ."—*N. Conti*, in *Poggius de Varieitate Fortunae*.

1627. "A *Caravan* is a convoy of souldiers for the safety of merchants that travell in the East Countreys."—*Minsheu*, 2nd ed. s. v.

1674. "**Caravan** or **Karavan** (Fr. *caravane*) a Convoy of Souldiers for the safety of Merchants that travel by Land. Also of late corruptly used with us for a kind of Waggon to carry passengers to and from London."—*Glossographia*, &c. by J. E.

**Caravansearay**, s. *P. karwānsarāi*; a *seray* (q.v.) for the reception of *caravans* (q.v.).

1554. "L'ay à parler souuent de ce nom de **Carbachara**: . . . Je ne peux le nommer

autrement en François, sinon vn **Carbachara**: et pour le scavoir donner à entendre, il fault supposer qu'il n'y a point d'hostelleries es pays ou domaine le Turc, ne de lieux pour se loger, sinon dedens celles maisons publiques appellée **Carbachara** . . ."—*Observations* par P. Belon, f. 59.

1564. "Hic diverti in diversorium publicum, **Caravasara**i Turcae vocant . . . vastum est aedificium . . . in cuius medio patet area ponendis sarcinis et camelis."—*Busbequii*, Epist. i. (p. 35).

1619. " . . . a great bazar, enclosed and roofed in, where they sell stuffs, cloths, &c. with the House of the Mint, and the great **caravanserai**, which bears the name of *Lala Beig* (because *Lala Beig* the Treasurer gives audiences, and does his business there) and another little **caravanserai**, called that of the *Ghilac* or people of *Ghilan*."—*P. della Valle* (from *Ispahan*) ii. 8.

1627. "At *Band Ally* we found a neat **Carravansraw** or *Inne* . . . built by mens charity, to give all civill passengers a resting place *gratis*; to keepe them from the injury of theeves, beasts, weather, &c."—*Herbert*, p. 124.

**Caravel**, s. This often occurs in the old Portuguese narratives. The word is alleged to be not oriental, but Celtic, and connected in its origin with the old British *coracle*; see the quotation from *Isidore of Seville*, the indication of which we owe to *Bluteau*, s.v.

The Portuguese *caravel* is described by the latter as a 'round vessel' (*i. e.*, not long and sharp like a galley), with lateen sails, ordinarily of 200 tons burthen.

The character of swiftness attributed to the *caravel* (see both *Damian* and *Bacon* below) has suggested to us whether the word had not come rather from the Persian Gulf—Turki, *karā-wul*, 'a scout, an outpost, a vanguard.' Doubtless there are difficulties. Thus the word is found in the following passage, quoted from the life of St. Nilus, who died c. 1000, a date hardly consistent with Turkish origin. But the Latin translation is by Cardinal Sirlet, c. 1550, and the word may have been changed or modified:

"Cogitavit enim in unaquaque Calabrie regione perficere navigia. . . Id autem non ferentes Russani cives . . . simul irruentes ac tumultuantes navigia comusserunt et eas quae **Caravellae** appellantur secuerunt."—In the *Collection* of *Martene and Durand*, vi. col. 930.

c. 638. "**Carabus**, parva scafa ex vimine facta, quae contexta crudo corio genus navigii praebet."—*Isidori Hispal. Opera* (Paris, 1601) p. 255.

1492. "So being one day importuned by

the said Christopher, the Catholic King was persuaded by him that nothing should keep him from making this experiment; and so effectual was this persuasion that they fitted out for him a ship and two *caravels*, with which at the beginning of August 1492, with 120 men, sail was made from Gades."—*Summary of the H. of the Western Indies*, by Pietro Martire in Ramusio, iii. f. 1.

1506. "Item traze della Mina d'oro de Ginea ogn anno ducati 120 mila, che vien ogni mise do' *caravelle* con ducati 10 mila."—*Leonardo di Ca' Masser*, p. 30.

1549. "Viginti et quinque agiles naues, quas et *caravellas* dicimus, quo genere nauium soli Lusitani utuntur."—*Damiani a Godes, Diensis Oppugnatio*, ed. 1602, p. 289.

1552. "Ils lâchèrent les bordées de leurs *Karawelles*; ornèrent leurs vaisseaux de pavillons, et s'avancèrent sur nous."—*Sidi Ali*, p. 70.

c. 1615. "She may spare me her mizen and her bonnets; I am a *carvel* to her."—*Beaum. & Flot., Wit without Money*, i. 1.

1624. "Sunt etiam naves quaedam nunciae quae ad officium celeritatis apposite exstructae sunt (quas *caruellas* vocant)."—*Bacon, Hist. Ventorum*.

1883. "The deep-sea fishing boats called *Machōs* . . . are *carvel* built, and now generally iron fastened. . ."—*Short Account of Bombay Fisheries*, by D. G. Macdonald, M.D.

**Carboy**, s. A large glass bottle holding several gallons, and generally covered with wicker-work, well-known in England, where it is chiefly used to convey acids and corrosive liquids in bulk. Though this is not an Anglo-Indian word, it comes (in the form *karāba*) from Persia, as Wedgwood has pointed out. Kaempfer, whom we quote from his description of the wine trade at Shiraz, gives an exact etching of a carboy. Lattre mentions that the late M. Mohl referred *caraffe* to the same original; but see that word. *Karāba* is no doubt connected with *Ar. kīrba*, 'a large leathern milk-bottle.'

1712. "Vasa vitrea, alia sunt maiora, ampullacea et circumdueto scirpo tunicata, quae vocant *Karabā* . . . Venit *Karaba* una apud vitriarios duobus mamudi, raro carius."—*Kaempfer, Amoen. Exot.* 379.

1800. "Six corababs of rose-water."—*Symes, Emb. to Ava*, p. 488.

1813. "*Carboy* of Rosewater. . ."—*Milburn*, ii. 330.

1875. "People who make it (Shiraz Wine) generally bottle it themselves, or else sell it in huge bottles called "*Kuraba*" holding about a dozen quarts."—*Macgregor, Journey through Khorassan*, &c. 1870, i. 37.

**Carcana, Carconna**, s. H. from P. *kārkāna*, a place where business is done; a workshop; a departmental establishment such as that of the commissariat, or the artillery park, in the field.

c. 1756. "In reply, Hydur pleaded his poverty . . . but he promised that as soon as he should have established his power, and had time to regulate his departments (*Kārkānajat*), the amount should be paid."—*Hussein Ali Khan, History of Hydur Naik*, p. 87.

1800. "The elephant belongs to the *Karkana*, but you may as well keep him till we meet."—*Wellington*, i. 144.

1804. "If the (bullock) establishment should be formed, it should be in regular *Karkanas*."—*Wellington*, iii. 512.

**Carcoon**, s. Mahr. *kārkūn*, 'a clerk,' which is an adoption of the Persian *kār-kun* (*faciendorum factor*) or 'manager.'

1826. "My benefactor's chief *carcoon* or clerk, allowed me to sort out and direct despatches to officers at a distance who belonged to the command of the great Sawant Rao."—*Pandurang Hari*, 21.

**Carical**, n.p. Etymology doubtful. *Karaikkal* (Tamil). Fra Paulino says it means 'Black rock.' A French settlement within the limits of Tanjore district.

**Carnatic**, n.p. *Karnāṭaka* and *Kārnāṭaka*, Skt. adjective forms from *Karnāṭa* or *Kārnāṭa*. This word in native use, according to Bp. Caldwell, denoted the Telugu and Canarese people and their language, but in process of time became specially the appellation of the people speaking Canarese and their language.\* The Mahomedans on their arrival in S. India found a region which embraces Mysore and part of Telingāna (in fact the kingdom of Vijayanagara), called the *Karnāṭaka* country, and this was identical in application (and probably in etymology) with the *Canara* country (q.v.) of the older Portuguese writers. The *Karnāṭaka* became extended, especially in connection with the rule of the Nabobs of Arcot, who partially occupied the Vijayanagara territory, and were known as Nawābs of the *Karnāṭaka*, to the country below the Ghauts, on the eastern side of the Peninsula, just as the other form *Canara* had become extended to the country

\* *Dravidian Grammar*, 2nd ed., Introd., p. 34.

below the western Ghauts; and eventually among the English the term *Carnatic* came to be understood in a sense more or less restricted to the eastern low country, though never quite so absolutely as Canara has become restricted to the western low country. The term *Carnatic* is now obsolete.

c. A.D. 550. In the *Brihat-Saṁhitā* of Varāhamihira, in the enumeration of peoples and regions of the south, we have in Kern's translation (*J. R. As. Soc. N.S. v. 83*) *Karnatic*; the original form, which is not given by Kern, is *Karnāta*.

c. A.D. 1100. In the later Sanskrit literature this name often occurs, e.g. in the *Kathasaritsāgara*, or 'Ocean for Rivers of Stories,' a collection of tales (in verse) of the beginning of the 12th Century, by Somadeva, of Kashmir; but it is not possible to attach any very precise meaning to the word as there used.

A.D. 1400. The word also occurs in the inscriptions of the Vijayanagara dynasty, e.g. in one of A.D. 1400.—(*Elem. of S. Indian Palaeography*, 2nd ed. pl. xxx.)

1608. "In the land of *Karnāta* and *Vidy-nagara* was the King Mahendra."—*Taranatha's H. of Buddhāsm*, by Schiefner, p. 267.

c. 1610. "The Zamindars of Singaldip (Ceylon) and *Karnātak* came up with their forces and expelled Sheo Rai, the ruler of the Dakhin."—*Firishta in Elliot*, vi. 549.

1614. See quotation from Couto under *Canara*.

c. 1652. "Gandicot is one of the strongest Cities in the Kingdom of *Carnatica*."—*Tavernier*, E. T. ii. 98.

c. 1660. "The Rāis of the *Karnātik*, Mah-ratta (country), and Telingana, were subject to the Rāi of Bidar."—*Amal-i-Sālāh*, in *Elliot*, vii. 126.

1673. "I received this information from the natives, that the *Canatick* country reaches from *Gongola* to the *Zamerhin's* Country of the *Malabars* along the Sea, and inland up to the Pepper Mountains of *Sunda*. . . *Bedmure*, four Days Journey hence, is the Capital City."—*Fryer*, 162, in Letter IV., *A Relation of the Canatick Country*.—Here he identifies the "*Canatick*" with Canara below the Ghauts.

So also the coast of Canara seems meant in the following:

c. 1760. "Though the navigation from the *Carnatic* coast to Bombay is of a very short run, of not above six or seven degrees."—*Grose*, i. 232.

c. 1760. "The *Carnatic* or province of Arcot . . . its limits now are greatly inferior to those which bounded the ancient *Carnatic*; for the Nabobs of Arcot have never extended their authority beyond the river *Gondegama* to the north; the great chain of mountains to the west; and the branches of the Kingdom of *Trichinopoly*,

*Tanjore*, and *Maissore* to the south; the sea bounds it to the east."—*Ibid.* II. vii.

1762. "Siwage Madhoo Rao . . . with this immense force . . . made an incursion into the *Karnatic* Balaghaut."—*Hussain Ali Khan, History of Hydr Nāik*, 148.

1792. "I hope that our acquisitions by this peace will give so much additional strength and compactness to the frontier of our possessions, both in the *Carnatic*, and on the coast of *Malabar*, as to render it difficult for any power above the Ghauts to invade us."—*Lord Cornwallis's Despatch from Seringapatam*, in *Seton-Karr*, ii. 96.

1826. "Camp near *Chillumbum* (*Carnatic*), March 21st." This date of a letter of Bp. Heber's is probably one of the latest instances of the use of the term in a natural way.

**Carnatic Fashion.** See under **Be-nighted**.

**Carrack**, n.p. An island in the upper part of the Persian Gulf, which has been more than once in British occupation. Properly **Khārak**. It is so written in *Jaubert's Edrisi* (i. 364, 372). But Dr. Badger gives the modern Arabic as *el-Khārī*, which would represent old Persian *Khārig*.

c. 830. "**Kharek** . . . cette isle qui a un farsakh en long et en large, produit du blé, des palmiers, et des vignes."—*Ibn Khurdād-ba*, in *J. As. ser. vi. tom. v. 283*.

c. 1563. "Partendosi da Basora si passa 200 miglia di Golfo co'l mare a banda destra sino che si giunge nell' isola di **Carichi**. . ."—*C. Federici*, in *Ramusio*, iii. 386 v.

1727. "The Islands of **Carrick** ly, about West North West, 12 Leagues from *Bow-chier*."—*A. Ham.* i. 90.

1758. "The Baron . . . immediately sailed for the little island of **Karec**, where he safely landed: having attentively surveyed the spot he at that time laid the plan, which he afterwards executed with so much success."—*Ives*, 212.

**Carrack**, s. A kind of vessel of burden from the middle ages down to the end of the 17th century. The character of the earlier *carrack* cannot be precisely defined. But the larger cargo-ships of the Portuguese in the trade of the 16th century were generally so styled, and these were sometimes of enormous tonnage, with 3 or 4 decks. Charnock (*Marine Architecture*, ii., p. 9) has a plate of a Genoese *carrack* of 1542. He also quotes the description of a Portuguese *carrack* taken by Sir John Barrough in 1592. It was of 1,600 tons burthen, whereof 900 merchandize; carried 32 brass pieces and between 600 and 700 passengers (P);



was built with 7 decks. The word (L. Lat.) *carraca* is regarded by Skeat as properly *carrica*, from *caricare*, It. *caricare*, to lade, 'to charge.' This is possible; but it would be well to examine if it be not from the Ar. *harākāh*, a word which the dictionaries explain as 'fire ship;' though this is certainly not always the meaning. Ibn Batuta uses it, twice at least, for a state barge or something of that kind (see *Cathay and the Way Thither*, p. 499, and *Ibn Bat.* ii. 116; iv. 289).

The like use occurs several times in Makrizi, e. g., I. i. 143; I. ii. 66; and II. i. 24. Quatremère at the place first quoted observes that the *harākāh* was not a fire ship in our sense, but a vessel with a high deck from which fire could be thrown; but that it could also be used as a transport vessel, and was so used on sea and land.

Since writing this we observe that Dozy is inclined to derive *carraca*, (which is old in Spanish he says) from *harākiv*, the plural of *kurkūr* or *kurkūra* (see *Caracoa*). And *kurkūra* itself he thinks may have come from *caricare*, which already occurs in St. Jerome. So that Mr. Skeat's origin is possibly correct.

1338. "... after that we embarked at Venice on board a certain *carrack*, and sailed down the Adriatic Sea."—*Friar Pasqual in Cathay*, &c. 231.

1383. "Eodem tempore venit in magnā tempestate ad Sandevici portum navis quam dicunt *carika* (mirae) magnitudinis, plena divitiis, quae facile inopiam totius terrae relevare potuisset, si incolarum invidia permisisset."—*T. Walsingham, Hist. Anglic.*, by H. T. Riley, 1864, ii. 83-84.

1548. "De Thesauro nostro munitionum artillariorum, Tentorum, Pavilionum, pro Equis navibus *caracatis*, Galeis et aliis navibus quibuscumque. . ."—Act of Edw. VI. in *Rymen*, xv. 175.

1552. "Ils avaient 4 barques, grandes comme des *karrāka*. . ."—*Sidi 'Alī*, p. 67.

1566-68. "... about the middle of the month of Ramazan, in the year 974, the inhabitants of Funan and Fandreeah [i.e., Ponany and Pandarāni, q. v.], having sailed out of the former of these ports in a fleet of 12 grabs, captured a *caracca* belonging to the Franks, which had arrived from Bengal, and which was laden with rice and sugar. . . in the year 976 another party. . . in a fleet of 17 grabs. . . made capture off Shaleeat (see *Chalia*) of a large *caracca*, which had sailed from Cochīn, having on board nearly 1,000 Franks. . ."—*Tokfut-ul-Mujahideen*, p. 159.

1596. "It comes as farre short as. . . a cocke-boate of a *Garrick*."—*T. Nash, Have*

*with you to Saffron Walden*, repr. by J. P. Collyer, p. 72.

1613. "They are made like *carracks*, only strength and storage."—*Beaum. & Flet., The Coxcomb*, i. 3.

1615. "After we had given her chase for about 5 hours, her colours and bulk discovered her to be a very great Portugal *carrack* bound for Goa."—*Terry in Purchas*.

1620. "The harbor at Nangasaque is the best in all Japon, wheare there may 1,000 seale of shippis ride landlockt, and the greatest shippis or *carickes* in the world. . . ride before the towne within a cable's length of the shore in 7 or 8 fathom water at least."—*Cocks, Letter to Batavia*, ii. 313.

c. 1620. "Il faut attendre la des Pilotes du lieu, que les Gouverneurs de Bombaim et de Marsagao ont soin d'envoyer tout à l'heure, pour conduire le Vaisseau à Turumba [i.e., Trombay] où les *Caragues* ont coutume d'hiverner."—*Routier. . . des Indes Or.*, by *Aleixo da Motta*, in *Thevenot*.

c. 1635. "The bigger Whale, like some huge *carrack* lay  
Which wanted Sea room for her foes to play. . ."

*Walter. Battle of the Summer Islands.*

1653. "... pour moy il me vouloit loger en son Palais, et que si j'auois la volonté de retourner a Lisbonne par mer, il me feroit embarquer sur les premieres *Karaques*. . ."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 213.

1660. "And further, That every Merchant Denizen who shall hereafter ship any Goods or Merchandize in any *Carrack* or Galley shall pay to your Majesty all manner of Customs, and all the Subsidies aforesaid, as any Alien born out of the Realm."—Act 13 Car. II. cap. iv. s. iv. (Tonnage and Poundage).

c. 1680. "To this City of the floating. . . which foreigners, with a little variation from *carroços*, call *carracas*."—*Vieira*, quoted by *Bruteau*.

1684. "... there was a *Carack* of Portugal cast away upon the Reef having on board at that Time 4,000,000 of Guilders in Gold. . . a present from the King of Siam to the King of Portugal."—*Cowley*, 32, in *Dampier's Voyages*, iv.

**Carraway**, s. This word for the seed of *Carum carui*, L., is (probably through Sp. *alcaravea*) from Arabic *karāwiyā*. It is curious that the English form is thus closer to the Arabic than either the Spanish, or the French and Italian *carvi*, which last has passed into Scotch as *carvy*. But the Arabic itself is a corruption of Lat. *careum*, or Gr. *károv* (*Dozy*).

**Cartmeel**, s. This is, at least in the Punjab, the ordinary form that 'mail-cart' takes among the natives. Such inversions are not uncommon. Thus

Sir David Ochterlony was always called by the Sepoys *Loni-okhtar*. In our memory an officer named *Holroyd* was always called by the Sepoys *Roydāl*.

**Cartooce**, s. A cartridge. *Kārtūs*, Sepoy Hind.

**Cash**, s. A name applied by Europeans to sundry coins of low value in various parts of the Indies. The word in its original form is of extreme antiquity, "Sansk. *karsha* ... a weight of silver or gold equal to  $\frac{1}{100}$  of a *Tulā*" (*Williams, Skt. Dict.*; and see also a Note on the *karsha*, or rather *kārshāpāṇa*, as a copper coin of great antiquity, in E. Thomas's *Pathān Kings of Delhi*, 361, 362). From the Tamil form *kāsu*, or perhaps from some Konkani form which we have not traced, the Portuguese seem to have made *caixa*, whence the English *cash*. In Singalese also *kāsi* is used for 'coin' in general.

The English term was appropriated in the monetary system which prevailed in S. India up to 1818; thus there was a copper coin for use in Madras struck in England in 1803, which bears on the reverse, "XX Cash."\* Under this system 80 cash = 1 fanam, 42 fanams = 1 star pagoda.

But from an early date the Portuguese had applied *caixa* to the small money of foreign systems, such as those of the Malay Islands, and especially to that of the Chinese. In China the word *cash* is used, by Europeans and their hangers-on, as the synonym of the Chinese *le* and *tsien*, which are those coins made of an alloy of copper and lead with a square hole in the middle, which in former days ran 1000 to the *liang* or *tael* (q.v.), and which are strung in certain numbers on cords. Rouleaux of coin thus strung are represented on the surviving bank-notes of the Ming Dynasty (A.D. 1368 onwards), and probably were also on the notes of their Mongol predecessors.

The existence of the distinct English word *cash* may probably have affected the form of the corruption before us. This word had a European origin from It. *cassa*, French *caisse*, 'the money-chest'; this word in book-keeping having given name to the

heading of account under which actual disbursements of coin were entered (see *Wedgwood*, s.v.). In Minsheu (2nd ed. 1627) the present sense of the word is not attained. He only gives "a tradesman's *Cash*, or Counter to keepe money in."

1510. "They have also another coin called *cas*, 16 of which go to a *tare* of silver."—*Varthema*, 130.

"In this country (Calicut) a great number of apes are produced, one of which is worth 4 *cas*, and one *cas* is worth a *quattrino*."—*Ibid.* 172.

(Why a monkey should be worth 4 *cas* is obscure).

1598. "You must understand that in *Sunda* there is also no other kind of money than certaine copper mynt called *Caixa*, of the bignes of a Hollādes doite, but not half so thicke, in the middle whereof is a hole to hang it on a string, for that commonlie they put two hundredth or a thousand vpon one string."—*Linschoten*, 34.

1600. "Those (coins) of Lead are called *caxas*, whereof 1600 make one *mas*."—*John Davis*, in *Purchas*, i. 117.

1609. "Ils (les Chinois) apportent la monnoye qui a le cours en toute l'isle de Java, et Isles circonvoisines, laquelle en lague Malaique est appellee *Cas*. . . Cette monnoye est jetée en moule en Chine, a la Ville de Chinchou."—*Houtman*, in *Nouv. des Hollandois*, i. 30, b.

1711. "Doodos and *Cash* are Copper Coins, eight of the former make one *Fanham*, and ten of the latter one *Doodo*."—*Lockyer*, 8.

1718. "*Cass* (a very small coin, eighty whereof make one *Fano*)."—*Propagation of the Gospel in the East*, ii. 52.

1727. "At Atcheen they have a small Coin of leaden Money called *Cash*, from 12 to 1600 of them goes to one *Mace*, or *Massic*."—*A. Ham.* ii. 109.

c. 1750-60. "At Madras and other parts of the coast of Coromandel, 80 *casches* make a fanam, or 3d. sterling; and 36 fanams a silver pagoda, or 7s. 8d. sterling."—*Grose*, i. 282.

1790. "So far am I from giving credit to the late Government (of Madras) for economy, in not making the necessary preparations for war, according to the positive orders of the Supreme Government, after having received the most gross insult that could be offered to any nation! I think it very possible that every *Cash* of that ill-judged saving may cost the Company a crore of rupees."—Letter of *Lord Cornwallis* to E. J. Holland, Esq., see the *Madras Courier*, 22nd Sept. 1791.

1813. At Madras, according to Milburn, the coinage ran:

"10 *Cash* = 1 *doodee*; 2 *doodees* = 1 *pice*; 8 *doodees* = 1 single fanam," &c.

\* A figure of this coin is given in *Ruding*.

The following shows a singular corruption, probably of the Chinese *tsien*, and illustrates how the striving after meaning shapes such corruptions:—

1876. "All money transactions (at Manwyne on the Burman-Chinese frontier) are effected in the copper coin of China called "*change*," of which about 400 or 500 go to the rupee. These coins are generally strung on cord," &c.—*Report on the Country through which the Force passed to meet the Governor*, by W. J. Charlton, M.D.

An intermediate step in this transformation is found in Cocks's Japan Journal, *passim*, e.g. ii. 89.

"But that which I took most note of was of the liberalitee and devotion of these heathen people, who thronged into the Pagod in multitudes one after another to cast money into a little chapel before the idalles, most parte . . . being gins or brass money, whereof 100 of them may vallee som 10d. str., and are about the bignes of a 3d. English money."

**Cashew**, s. The tree, fruit, or nut of the *Anacardium occidentale*, an American tree which must have been introduced early into India by the Portuguese, for it was widely diffused as an apparently wild tree long before the end of the 17th century, and it is described as an Indian tree by Acosta, who wrote in 1578. Crawford also speaks of it as abundant, and in full bearing, in the jungly islets of Hastings Archipelago, off the coast of Camboja (*Emb. to Siam*, &c., i. 103).

The name appears to be S. American, *acajou*, of which an Indian form, *kājū*, has been made.

The so-called fruit is the fleshy top of the peduncle which bears the nut. The oil in the shell of the nut is acrid to an extraordinary degree, whilst the kernels, which are roasted and eaten, are quite bland. The tree yields a gum imported under the name of *Cadju* gum.

1578. "This tree gives a fruit called commonly *Caju*; which being a good stomachic, and of good flavour, is much esteemed by all who know it. . . . This fruit does not grow everywhere, but is found in gardens at the city of Santa Cruz in the Kingdom of Cochinchina."—C. Acosta, *Tractado*, 324 *segg*.

1598. "*Cajus* groweth on trees like apple-trees, and are of the bignes of a Pearre."—Linschoten, p. 94.

1658. In *Piso*, *De Indiac utriusque Re Naturali et Medica*, Amst. we have a good cut of the tree as one of Brasil, called *Acaibaa* "et fructus ejus *Acaju*."

1672. ". . . il *Cagiu*. . . Questo è l'Aman-dola ordinaria dell' India, per il che se ne rac-

coglie grandissima quantità, essendo la pianta fertilissima e molto frequente, ancora nelli luoghi più deserti et inculti."—*Vincenzo Maria*, 354.

1673. Fryer describes the Tree under the name *Cheruse* (apparently some mistake), p. 182.

1764. ". . . Yet if  
"The *Acajou* haply in the garden bloom..."  
*Grainger*, iv.

c. 1830. "The *cashew*, with its apple like that of the cities of the Plain, fair to look at, but acrid to the taste, to which the far-famed nut is appended like a bud."—*Tom Cringle*, ed. 1863, p. 140.

1875. "*Cajoo* kernels."—*Table of Customs Duties imposed in Br. India up to 1875*.

**Cashmere**, n.p. The famous valley province of the Western Himalaya, H. and P. *Kashmīr*, from Skt. *Kāsmīra*, and sometimes *Kāsmīra*, alleged by Burnouf to be a contraction of *Kāsyapamīra*. Whether or not it be the *Kaspatyirus* or *Kaspapyrus* of Herodotus, we believe it undoubtedly to be the *Kaspeiria* (kingdom) of Ptolemy.

Several of the old Arabian geographers write the name with the guttural *K*, but this is not so used in modern times.

c. 630. "The Kingdom of *Kia-shi-mi-lo* (*Kāsmīra*) has about 7000 *li* of circuit. On all sides its frontiers are surrounded by mountains; these are of prodigious height; and although there are paths affording access to it, these are extremely narrow."—*Hwen T'sang* (Pél. Boudh.) ii. 167.

c. 940. "*Kashmīr* . . . is a mountainous country, forming a large kingdom, containing not less than 60,000 or 70,000 towns or villages. It is inaccessible except on one side, and can only be entered by one gate."—*Mas'ūdi*, i. 373.

1275. "*Kashmīr*, a province of India, adjoining the Turks; and its people of mixt Turk and Indian blood excel all others in beauty."—*Zakariya Kazvini* in *Gildemeister*, 210.

1298. "*Keshimur* also is a province inhabited by a people who are idolaters and have a language of their own . . . this country is the very source from which idolatry has spread abroad."—*Marco Polo*, i. 175.

1552. "The Mogols hold especially towards the N. E. the region Sogdiana, which they now call *Queximir*, and also Mount Caucasus which divides India from the other Provinces."—*Barros*, IV. vi. 1.

1615. "*Chishmeere*, the chiefe Citie is called *Sirinakar*."—*Terryin Purchas*, ii. 1467.

1664. "From all that hath been said, one may easily conjecture, that I am somewhat charmed with *Kachemire*, and that I pretend there is nothing in the world like it for so small a kingdom."—*Bernier*, E. T. 128.

1676.

"A trial of your kindness I must make;  
Though not for mine, so much as virtue's  
sake,

The Queen of Cassimere. . . ."

*Dryden's Aurungzebe*, iii. 1.

1814. "The shawls of Cassimer and the silks of Iran."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iii. 177.—See *Kerseymere*.

**Casis, Caxis, Caciz, &c., s.** This Spanish and Portuguese word, though Dozy gives it only as *prêtre chrétien*, is frequently employed by old travellers, and writers on Eastern subjects, to denote Mahommedan divines (*mullas* and the like). It may be suspected to have arisen from a confusion of two Arabic terms—*kādī* (see *Cazee*) and *kashīsh* or *qasīs*, 'a Christian Presbyter' (from a Syriac root signifying *sennit*). Indeed we sometimes find the precise word *kashīsh* (*Caxia*) used by Christian writers as if it were the special title of a Mahommedan theologian, instead of being, as it really is, the special and technical title of a Christian priest (a fact which gives Mount Athos its common Turkish name of *Kashīsh Dagh*). In the first of the following quotations the word appears to be applied by the Mussulman historian to *pagan* priests, and the word for churches to *pagan* temples. In the others, except that from Major Millingen, it is applied by Christian writers to Mahommedan divines, which is indeed its recognised signification in Spanish and Portuguese. In Jarrie's *Thesaurus* (Jesuit Missions, 1606) the word *Cacizius* is constantly used in this sense.

c. 1310. "There are 700 churches (*kalisia*) resembling fortresses, and every one of them overflowing with presbyters (*kashīshān*) without faith, and monks without religion."—*Description of the Chinese City of Khanzai* (Hangchau) in *Wasāf's History* (see also *Marco Polo*, ii. 196).

1404. "The town was inhabited by Moorish hermits called *Caxixes*; and many people came to them on pilgrimage, and they healed many diseases."—*Markham's Clavijo*, 79.

1514. "And so, from one to another, the message passed through four or five hands, till it came to a *Gaziz*, whom we should call a bishop or prelate, who stood at the King's feet. . . ."—Letter of *Giov. de Empoli*, in *Archiv. Stor. Ital.* Append., p. 56.

1538. "Just as the Cryer was offering to deliver me unto whomsoever would buy me, in comes that very *Cacis* Moulana, whom they held for a Saint, with 10 or 11 other *Cacis* his Inferiors, all Priests like himself

of their wicked sect."—*F. M. Pinto* (tr. by H. C.) p. 8.

1552. *Caciz* in the same sense used in *Barros*, II. ii. 1.

1561. "The King sent off the Moor, and with him his *Casis*, an old man of much authority, who was the principal priest of his Mosque."—*Correa*, by Ld. Stanley, 113.

1567. ". . . The Holy Synod declares it necessary to remove from the territories of His Highness all the infidels whose office it is to maintain their false religion, such as are the *cacizes* of the Moors, and the preachers of the Gentoos, *jogues*, sorcerers (*feiticeiros*), *jousis*, *grous* (i.e. *joshis* or astrologers, and *gūrās*), and whatsoever others make a business of religion among the infidels, and so also the *bramans* and *paibus*."\*—*Decree 6 of the Sacred Council of Goa*, in *Arch. Port. Or.* fasc. 4.

1580. ". . . e foi sepultado no campo per *Cacises*."—*Primor e Honra*, &c., f. 13 v.

1582. "And for pledge of the same, he would give him his sonne, and one of his chief chaplaines, the which they call *Cacis*."—*Castañeda*, by N. L.

1603. "And now those initiated priests of theirs called *Cashishes* (*Casciscis*) were endeavouring to lay violent hands upon his property."—*Benedict Goës*, in *Cathay*, &c., ii. 568.

1648. "Here is to be seen an admirably wrought tomb in which a certain *Casis* lies buried, who was the *Pedagogue* or Tutor of a King of *Guzuratte*."—*Van Twist*, 15.

1672. "They call the common priests *Casis*, or by another name, *Scherijt*, who like their bishops are in no way distinguished in dress from simple laymen, except by a bigger turban . . . and a longer mantle. . . ."—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 55.

1688. "While they were thus disputing, a *Caciz*, or doctor of the law, joined company with them."—*Dryden, L. of Xavier*, *Works*, ed. 1821, xvi. 68.

1870. "A hierarchical body of priests, known to the people (Nestorians) under the names of *Kieshishes* and *Abunas*, is at the head of the tribes and villages, entrusted with both spiritual and temporal powers."—*Millingen, Wild Life among the Koords*, 270.

**Cassanar, Cattanar, s.** A priest of the Syrian Church of Malabar; Malayāl. *Kattanār*, meaning originally 'a chief,' and formed eventually from the Sansk. *Kartṛi*.

1606. "The Christians of St. Thomas call their priests *Caçanares*."—*Gouvea*, f. 28 b.

This author gives *Catatariā* and *Caçaneira* as feminine forms, 'a Cassanar's wife.' The former is Malayāl. *Kattatti*, the latter a Portuguese formation.

1612. "A few years ago there arose a dis-

\* Qu. *prabās*? See *Purvoe*.

pute between a Brahman and a certain *Cassanar* on a matter of jurisdiction."—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 152.

**Cassay**, n.p. A name often given in former days to the people of Munnipore (Mānipur), on the eastern frontier of Bengal. It is the Burmese name of this people, *Kasé*, or as the Burmese pronounce it, *Kathé*. It must not be confused with *Cathay* (q. v.) with which it has nothing to do.

1759. In *Dalrymple's Oriental Repertory* we find *Cassay* (i. 116).

1795. "All the troopers in the King's service are natives of *Cassay*, who are much better horsemen than the Burmans."—*Symes*, p. 318.

**Cassowary**, s. The name of this great bird, of which the first species known (*Casuarus galeatus*) is found only in Ceram Island (*Moluccas*), is Malay *Kasavāri* or *Kasuāri*. Other species have been observed in N. Guinea, N. Britain, and Nth. Australia.

1659. "This aforesaid bird *Cossebāres* also will swallow iron and lead, as we once learned by experience. For when our Conestabel once had been casting bullets on the Admiral's Bastion, and then went to dinner, there came one of these *Cossebāres* on the bastion, and swallowed 50 of the bullets. And . . . next day I found that the bird after keeping them a while in his maw had regularly cast up again all the 50."—*J. J. Saar*, 86.

1705. "The *Cassawaris* is about the bigness of a large Virginia Turkey. His head is the same as a Turkey's; and he has a long stiff hairy Beard upon his Breast before, like a Turkey. . . ."—*Funnel*, in *Dampier*, iv. 266.

**Caste**, s. "The artificial divisions of society in India, first made known to us by the Portuguese, and described by them under their term *caste*, signifying 'breed, race, kind,' which has been retained in English under the supposition that it was the native name" (*Wedgwood*, s. v.).

Mr. Elphinstone prefers to write "*Cast*."

We do not find that the early Portuguese writer Barbosa (1516) applies the word *casta* to the divisions of Hindu society. He calls these divisions in Narsinga and Malabar so many *leis de gentios*, i. e., 'laws' of the heathen, in the sense of sectarian rules of life. But he uses the word *casta* in a less technical way, which shows us how it should easily have passed into the technical sense. Thus, speaking of

the King of Calicut: "This King keeps 1000 women, to whom he gives regular maintenance, and they always go to his court to act as the sweepers of his palaces . . . these are ladies, and of good family" (*estas saom fidalgas e de boa casta*. In *Coll. of Lisbon Academy*, ii. 316). So also Castanheda: "There fled a knight who was called Fernão Lopez, *homem de boa casta*." (iii. 239). In the quotations from Barros, Correa, and Garcia De Ota, we have the word in what we may call the technical sense.

c. 1444. "Whence I conclude that this race (*casta*) of men is the most agile and dexterous that there is in the world."—*Cadamosto*, *Navegação*, i. 14.

1552. "The Admiral . . . received these Naires with honour and joy, showing great contentment with the King for sending his message by such persons, saying that he expected this coming of theirs to prosper, as there did not enter into the business any man of the *caste* of the Moors."—*Barros*, i. vi. 5.

1561. "Some of them asserted that they were of the *caste* (*casta*) of the Christians."—*Correa*, *Lendas*, i. 2, 685.

1563. "One thing is to be noted . . . that no one changes from his father's trade, and all those of the *caste* (*casta*) of shoemakers are the same."—*Garcia*, f. 213b.

1567. "In some parts of this Province (of Goa) the Gentoos divide themselves into distinct races or *castes* (*castas*) of greater or less dignity, holding the Christians as of lower degree, and keep these so superstitiously that no one of a higher caste can eat or drink with those of a lower. . . ."—Decree 2nd of the *Sacred Council of Goa*, in *Archiv. Port. Orient.*, fasc. 4.

1572.  
"Dous modos ha de gente ; porque a nobre Nairos chamados são, e a menos dina Poleas tem por nome, a quem obriga A lei não misturar a *casta* antiga."  
*Camões*, vii. 37.

By Burton :  
"Two modes of men are known ; the nobles know the name of Nayrs, who call the lower *Caste*

*Poleas*, whom their haughty laws contain from intermingling with the higher strain."

1612. "As regards the *castes* (*castas*) the greatest impediment to the conversion of the Gentoos is the superstition which they maintain in relation to their *castes*, and which prevents them from touching, communicating, or mingling with others, whether superior or inferior; these of one observance with those of another."—*Couto*, Dec. V. vi. 4.

See also as regards the Portuguese use of the word, *Gouvea*, ff. 103, 104, 105, 106b, 129b; *Synodo*, 136, &c.

1613. "The Banians kill nothing; there are thirtie and odd severall Casts of these that differ something in Religion, and may not eat with each other."—*N. Whittington in Purchas*, i. 485.

See also *Pilgrimage*, pp. 997, 1003.

1630. "The common *Bramane* hath eighty two Casts or Tribes, assuming to themselves the name of that Tribe. . . ."—*Lord's Display of the Banians*, p. 72.

1673. "The mixture of Casts or Tribes of all India are distinguished by the different modes of binding their Turbats."—*Fryer*, 115.

c. 1760. "The distinction of the Gentoo into their tribes or Casts, forms another considerable object of their religion."—*Grose*, i. 201.

1763. "The Casts or tribes into which the Indians are divided, are reckoned by travellers to be eighty-four."—*Orme* (ed. 1803), i. 4.

1878. "There are thousands and thousands of those so-called Castes; no man knows their number, no man can know it; for the conception is a very flexible one, and moreover new castes continually spring up and pass away."—*F. Jager, Ost-Indische Handwerk und Gewerbe*, 13.

**Castes** are, according to Indian social views, either high or low.

1876. "Low-caste Hindoos in their own land, are to all ordinary apprehension, slovenly, dirty, ungraceful, generally unacceptable in person and surroundings. . . . Yet offensive as is the low-caste Indian, were I estate-owner, or colonial governor, I had rather see the lowest Pariahs of the low, than a single trim, smooth-faced, smooth-wayed, clever high-caste Hindoo, on my lands or in my colony."—*W. G. Palgrave, in Fortnightly Rev.*, cx. 226 (ed. 1857).

In the Madras Presidency *castes* are also 'Right-hand' and 'Left-hand.' This distinction represents the agricultural classes on the one side, and the artisans, &c., on the other, as was pointed out by F. W. Ellis. In the old days of Fort St. George faction-fights between the two were very common, and the terms *right-hand* and *left-hand* castes occur early in the old records of that settlement, and frequently in Mr. Talboys Wheeler's extracts from them. These terms are literal translations of the Tamil *valan-kai*, *idan-kai*. They are mentioned by Couto.

1612. "From these four castes are derived 196; and those again are divided into two parties, which they call *Valanga* and *Elange*, which is as much as to say 'the right hand' and 'the left hand. . .'"—*Couto*, u. s.

The word is current in French.

1842. "Il est clair que les castes n'ont

jamais pu exister solidement sans une véritable conservation religieuse."—*Comte, Cours de Phil. Positive*, vi. 505.

1877. "Nous avons aboli les castes et les privilèges, nous avons inscrit partout le principe de l'égalité devant la loi, nous avons donné le suffrage à tous, mais voilà qu'on réclame maintenant l'égalité des conditions."—*E. de Laveleye, De la Propriété*, p. iv.

**Caste** is also applied to breeds of animals, as 'a high-caste Arab.' In such cases the usage may possibly have come directly from the Portuguese *alta casta*, *casta baixa*, in the sense of breed or strain.

**Castees**, s. Obsolete. The Indo-Portuguese formed from *casta* the word *castiço*, which they used to denote children born in India of Portuguese parents; much as *creole* was used in the W. Indies.

1599. "Liberi vero nati in Indiâ, utroque parente Lusitano, castisos vocantur, in omnibus fere Lusitanis similes, colore tamen modicum differunt, ut qui ad gylvum non nihil deflectant. Ex castisis deinde nati magis magisque gilvi fiunt, a parentibus et mesticis magis defectentes; porro et mesticis nati per omnia indigenis respondent, ita ut in tertiâ generatione Lusitani reliquis Indis sunt similissimi."—*De Bry*, ii. 76 (*Linschoten*).

1638. "Les habitants sont ou Castizes, c'est à dire Portugais naturels, et nez de pere et de mere Portugais, ou Mestizes, c'est à dire, nez d'un pere Portugais et d'une mere Indienne."—*Mandelslo*.

1653. "Les Castissos sont ceux qui sont nays de pere et mere reïnols (see Reynol); ce mot vient de Casta, qui signifie Race, ils sont mesprizez des Reynols. . ."—*Le Gouz, Voyages*, 26 (ed. 1657).

1661. "Die Stadt (Negapatam) ist zimlich volkreich, doch mehrentheils von Mastycen Castycen, und Portugiesichen Christen."—*Walter Schultze*, 108.

1699. "Castees wives at Fort St. George."—*Census of English on the Coast, in Wheeler*, i. 356.

1726. ". . . or the offspring of the same by native women, to wit *Mistices* and *Castices*, or blacks . . . and Moors."—*Valentijn*, v. 3.

**Catamarán**, s. Also *Cutmurram*, *Cutmurál*. Tam. *Kattu*, 'binding,' *maran*, 'wood.' A raft formed of three or four logs of wood lashed together. The Anglo-Indian accentuation of the last syllable is not correct.

1583. "Seven round timbers lashed together for each of the said boats, and of the said seven timbers five form the bottom; one in the middle longer than the rest makes a cutwater, and another makes a poop which is under water, and on which a man sits. . .

These boats are called *Gatameroni*.”—*Balbi, Viaggio*, f. 82.

1673. “Coasting along some *Cattamarans* (Logs lashed to that advantage that they waft off all their Goods, only having a Sail in the midst and Paddles to guide them) made after us. . . .”—*Fryer*, 24.

1698. “Some time after the *Cattamaran* brought a letter. . . .”—In *Wheeler*, i. 334.

1700. “Un pecheur assis sur un *catimaron*, c'est-à-dire sur quelques grosses pièces de bois liées ensemble en manière de radeau.”—*Lett. Edif.* x. 58.

c. 1780. “The wind was high, and the ship had but two anchors, and in the next forenoon parted from that by which she was riding, before that one which was coming from the shore on a *Catamaran* could reach her.”—*Orme*, iii. 300.

1810. Williamson (*V. M.* i. 65) applies the term to the rafts of the Brazilian fishermen.

1836. “None can compare to the *Cattamarans* and the wonderful people that manage them . . . each *cattamaran* has one, two, or three men . . . they sit crouched upon their heels, throwing their paddles about very dexterously, but very unlike rowing.”—*Letters from Madras*, 34.

1860. “The *Cattamaran* is common to Ceylon and Coromandel.”—*Tennent, Ceylon*, i. 442.

**Catechu**, also **Cutch** and **Caut**, s. An astringent extract from the wood of several species of *Acacia* (*Acacia catechu*, Willd., the *khair*, and *Acacia suma*, Kurz, *Ac. sundra*, D. C., and probably more). The extract is called in Hind. *kath*, but the two first commercial names which we have given are doubtless taken from the southern forms of the word, e. g., Canarese *Kāchu*, Tam. *Kashu*, Malay *Kāchu*. De Orta, whose judgments are always worthy of respect, considered it to be the *lycium* of the ancients, and always applies that name to it; but Dr. Royle has shown that *lycium* was an extract from certain species of *berberis*, known in the bazars as *rasōt*. Cutch is first mentioned by Barbosa, among the drugs imported into Malacca. But it remained unknown in Europe till brought from Japan about the middle of the 17th century. In the 4th ed. of Schröder's *Pharmacop. Medico-chymica*, Lyons, 1654, it is briefly described as *Catechu* or *Terra Japonica*, “genus terrae exoticae” (*Hambury and Flückiger*, 214). This misnomer has long survived.

1516. “. . . drugs from Cambay; amongst which there is a drug which we do not possess, and which they call *puchō* (see **Putch-**

**ock**) and another called *cachō*.”—*Barbosa*, 191.

1554. “The bahar of *Cate*, which here (at Ormuz) they call *cacho*, is the same as that of rice.”—*A. Nunes*, 22.

1563. “Colloquio .XXXI. Concerning the wood vulgarly called *Cate*; and containing profitable matter on that subject.”—*Garcia*, f. 125.

1578. “The Indians use this *Cate* mixt with *Areca*, and with *Betel*, and by itself without other mixture.”—*Acosta, Tract.* 150.

1585. Sasseti mentions *catu* as derived from the *Khadira* tree, i.e. in modern Hindi the *Khaur* (Skt. *khadir*).

1617. “And there was rec. out of the *Adviz*, viz. . . 7 hds. drugs *cacha*; 5 hampers *pochok*” (see **Putchook**).—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 294.

1759. “*Hortal* and *Cotch*, Earth-oil, and Wood-oil.”—*List of Burma Products in Oriental Repert.* i. 109.

c. 1760. “To these three articles (betel, areca, and chunam) is often added for luxury what they call *cachoon*, a Japan-earth, which from perfumes and other mixtures, chiefly manufactured at Goa, receives such improvement as to be sold to advantage when re-imported to Japan. . . . Another addition too they use of what they call *Catchoo*, being a blackish granulated perfumed composition. . . .”—*Grose*, i. 238.

1813. “. . . The peasants manufacture *catechu*, or *terra Japonica*, from the *Keiri* tree (*Mimosa catechu*) which grows wild on the hills of Kankana, but in no other part of the Indian Peninsula.”—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* i. 303.

**Cathay**, n.p. China; originally Northern China. The origin of the name is given in the quotation below from the Introduction to Marco Polo.

In the 16th century, and even later, from a misunderstanding of the mediaeval travellers, Cathay was supposed to be a country north of China, and is so represented on many maps. Its identity with China was fully recognised by P. Martin Martini in his *Atlas Sinensis*; also by Valentijn, iv. China, 2.

1247. “*Kitai* autem . . . homines sunt pagani, qui habent literam specialem . . . homines benigni et humani satis esse videntur. Barbam non habent, et in dispositione faciei satis concordant cum Mongalis, non tamen sunt in facie ita lati . . . meliores artifices non inveniuntur in toto mundo . . . terra eorum est opulenta valde.”—*J. de Plano Carpini, Hist. Mongolorum*, 633-4.

1253. “*Ultra* est magna *Cataya*, qui antiquitus, ut credo, dicebantur Seres . . . Isti *Catai* sunt parvi homines, loquendo multum aspirantes per naves et . . . habent

parvam aperturam oculorum, etc."—*Itin. Walhelmi de Rubruk*, 291-2.

c. 1380. "Cathay is a very great Empire, which extendeth over more than c. days' journey, and it hath only one lord. . . ."—*Friar Jordanus*, p. 54.

1404. "E lo mas alxofar que en el mundo se ha, se pesia e falla en aq̃l mar del Catay."—*Clavijo*, f. 32.

1555. "The Yndians called **Catheies** have eche man many wiues."—*Wakeman, Fardle of Faciouns*, M. ii.

1598. "In the lande lying westward from China, they say there are white people, and the land called **Cathaia**, where (as it is thought) are many Christians, and that it should confine and border upon *Persia*."—*Linschoten*, 57.

Before 1633.

"I'll wish you in the Indies or **Cataia**. . ."—*Beaum. & Fletch. The Woman's Prize*, iv. 5.

1634.

"Domadores das terras e dos mares Não so im Malaca, Indo e Perseu streito Mas na China, **Catai**, Japão estranho Lei nova introduzindo em sacro banho."—*Malaca Conquistada*.

1842.

Better fifty years of Europe than a cycle of **Cathay**."—*Tennyson*.

1871. "For about three centuries the Northern Provinces of China had been detached from native rule, and subject to foreign dynasties; first to the *Khitan*. . . whose rule subsisted for 200 years, and originated the name of *Khitai*, *Khata*, or **Cathay**, by which for nearly 1,000 years China has been known to the nations of Inner Asia, and to those whose acquaintance with it was got by that channel."—*Marco Polo, Introd.* ch. ii.

**Cat's-eye**, s. A stone of value found in Ceylon. It is described by Dana as a form of chalcedony of a greenish grey, with glowing internal reflexions, whence the Portuguese called it *Olho de gato*, which our word translates. It appears from the quotation below from Dr. Royle that the *Beli oculus* of Pliny has been identified with the *cat's eye*, which may well be the case, though the odd circumstance noticed by Royle may be only a curious coincidence.

c. A.D. 70. "The stone called *Belus eye* is white, and hath within it a black apple, the mids whereof a man shall see to glitter like gold. . ."—*Holland's Plinie*, ii. 625.

1516. "There are found likewise other stones, such as *Olho de gato*, *Chrysolites*, and *amethysts*, of which I do not treat because they are of little value."—*Barbosa*, in *Lisbon Acad.* ii. 390.

1599. "Lapis insuper alius ibi vulgaris est, quem Lusitani *olios de gatto*, id est *oculum felineum* vocant, propterea quod cum eo et colore et facie conveniat. Nihil autem

aliud quam *achates* est."—*De Bry*, iv. 84 (after Linschoten).

1837. "Beli oculus, mentioned by Pliny, xxxvii. c. 55, is considered by Hardouin to be equivalent to *œil de chat*—named in India *billi ke ank*."—*Royle's Hindu Medicine*, p. 103.

**Catty**, s.

a. A weight used in China, and by the Chinese introduced into the Archipelago. The word *kāti* or *kati* is Malayo-Javanese. It is equal to 16 taels, i. e., 1½ lb. avoird. or 625 grammes.

1598. "Everie **Catte** is as much as 20 Portugall ounces."—*Linschoten*, 84.

1604. "Their pound they call a **Cate**, which is one and twentie of our ounces."—*Capt. John Davis*, in *Purchas*, i. 123.

1609. "Offering to enact among them the penaltie of death to such as would sel one **cattie** of spice to the Hollanders."—*Keeling*, in ditto, i. 199.

1610. "And (I prayse God) I have aboard one hundred thirthe nine Tunnes, six **Cathayes**, one quarterne two pound of nutmegs, and sixe hundred two and twenty suckettes of Mace, which maketh thirthe sixe Tunnes, fiftene **Cathayes** one quarterne, one and twentie pound."—*David Middleton*, in ditto, i. 247.

In this passage however *Cathayes* seems to be a strange blunder of Purchas or his copyist for *Cwt. Suckette* is probably Malay *sukat*, "a measure, a stated quantity."

b. The word **catty** occurs in another sense in the following passage. A note says that "*Catty* or more literally *Kuttoo* is a Tamil word signifying **batta**" (q. v.). But may it not rather be a clerical error for *batty*?

1659. "If we should detain them longer we are to give them **catty**."—*Letter in Wheeler*, i. 162.

**Catur**, s. A light rowing vessel used on the coast of Malabar in the early days of the Portuguese. We have not been able to trace the name to any Indian source. Is it not probably the origin of our '*cutter*'? Since these words were written we see that Capt. Burton in his *Commentary on Camoens*, vol. iv. p. 391, says: "*Catur* is the Arab. *Katreh*, a small craft, our '*cutter*.'"

We cannot say when *cutter* was introduced in marine use. We cannot find it in Dampier, nor in Robinson Crusoe; the first instance we have found is that quoted below from 'Anson's Voyage.'



Bluteau gives *catur* as an Indian term indicating a small war-vessel, which in a calm can be aided by oars.

Jal (*Archéologie Navale*, ii. 259) quotes Witsen as saying that the *Caturi* or *Almadias* were Calicut vessels, having a length of 12 to 13 paces (60 to 65 feet), sharp at both ends, and curving back, using both sails and oars. But there was a larger kind, 80 feet long, with only 7 or 8 feet beam.

1510. "There is also another kind of vessel . . . These are all made of one piece . . . sharp at both ends. These ships are called *Chaturi*, and go either with a sail or oars more swiftly than any galley, *fusta*, or brigantine."—*Varthema*, 154.

1544. "... navigium majus quod vocant *catorem*."—*Seti. Franc. Xav. Epistolae*, 121.

1549. "Naves item duas (quas Indi *catures* vocant) summā celeritate armari jussit, vt oram maritimam legentes, hostes comēatu prohiberent."—*Goës, de Bello Cambaico*, 1331.

1552. "And this winter the Governor sent to have built in Cochin thirty *Catures*, which are vessels with oars, but smaller than brigantines."—*Castanheda*, iii. 271.

1588. "Cambaicam oram Jacobus Lacteus duobus *caturibus* tueri jussus. . . ."—*Maffei*, lib. xiii. ed. 1752, p. 283.

1601. "Biremes, seu *Cathuris* quam plurimae conductur in Lassaoon, Javæ civitate. . . ."—*De Bry*, iii. 109 (where there is a plate, iii. No. xxxvii.).

1688. "No man was so bold to contradict the man of God; and they all went to the Arsenal. There they found a good and sufficient bark of those they call *Catur*, besides seven old foysts."—*Dryden, Life of Xavier*, in *Works*, 1821, xvi. 200.

1742. "... to prevent even the possibility of the galleons escaping us in the night, the two *Cutters* belonging to the *Centurion* and the *Gloucester* were both manned and sent in shore. . . ."—*Anson's Voyage*, 9th ed. 1756, p. 251.

*Cutter* also occurs pp. 111, 129, 150, and other places.

**Cauvery**, n.p. The great river of S. India. Properly Tam. *Kāviri*, and Sanskritized *Kāvērī*. The earliest mention is that of Ptolemy, who writes the name (after the Skt. form) *Χάβριος* (sc. *ποταμός*). The *Kāmapa* of the *Periplus* (c. A.D. 80–90) probably, however, represents the same name, the *Χαβρις ἐμπορίον* of Ptolemy. The meaning of the name has been much debated, and several plausible but unsatisfactory explanations have been given. Thus, the Skt. form *Kāvērī* has been explained from that language by *kāvēra*, 'saffron.' A river in the Tamil country

is, however, hardly likely to have a non-mythological Sanskrit name. The Cauvery in flood, like other S. Indian rivers, assumes a reddish hue. And the form *Kāvērī* has been explained by Bishop Caldwell as possibly from the Dravidian *kāvi*, 'red ochre,' or *kā* (*Kā-va*) 'a grove,' and *ēr-u* Tel. 'a river,' *ēr-i* Tam. 'a sheet of water;' thus either 'red river' or 'grove river' (*Comp. Grammar*, 456).

*Kā-viri*, however, the form found in inscriptions, affords a more satisfactory Tamil interpretation, viz., *Kā-viri*, 'grove-extender,' or developer. Any one who has travelled along the river will have noticed the thick groves all along the banks, which form a remarkable feature of this stream.

c. 150 A.D.

"Χαβήρου ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί

Χαβήρις ἐμπορίον."—Ptolem. lib. vii. 1.

The last was probably represented by *Kaveripatan*.

c. 545. "Then there is Siedeśba, i.e. Taprobane. . . and then again on the Continent, and further back, is Marallo, which exports conch-shells; *Kaber*, which exports alabandinum."—*Cosmas, Topog. Christ. in Cathoy*, &c. clxxviii.

1310–11. "After traversing the passes, they arrived at night on the banks of the river *Kānobari*, and bivouacked on the sands."—*Amir Khūsrū*, in *Elliot*, ii. 90.

The *Cauvery* seems to be ignored in the older European account and maps.

**Cavally**, s. This is mentioned as a fish of Ceylon by *Ives*, 1755 (p. 57). It is no doubt the same that is described in the quotation from *Pyrard*. This would appear to represent the genus *Equula*, of which 12 spp. are described by *Day (Fishes of India*, pp. 237–242), two being named by different zoologists *E. caballa*. Many of the spp. are extensively sun-dried, and eaten by the poor.

c. 1610. "Ces Moucois pêcheurs prennent entr'autres grande quantité d'une sorte de petit poisson, qui n'est pas plus grande que la main et large comme vn petit breneau. Les Portugais l'appellent *Pesche cauallo*. Il est le plus commun de toute ceste coste, et c'est de quoy ils font le plus grand trafic; car ils le fendent par la moitié, ils le salent, et le font secher au soleil."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 278; see also 309.

1626. "The Ile inricht us with many good things: Buffols, . . . oysters, Breams, Cavalloes, and store of other fish."—*Sir T. Herbert*, 28.

**Cawney**, **Cawny**, s. Tam. *kāni*,

'property,' hence 'land,' and so a measure of land used in the Madras Presidency. It varies, of course, but the standard *Cawny* is considered to be = 24 *manai* or 'Grounds' (q.v.) of 2,400 sq. f. each, hence = 57,600 sq. f. or Ac. 1.322. This is the only sense in which the word is used in the Madras dialect of the Anglo-Indian tongue. The 'Indian Vocabulary' of 1788 has the word in the form *Connys*, but with an unintelligible explanation.

1807. "The land measure of the *Jaghire* is as follows: 24 *Adies* square=1 *Culy*; 100 *Culies*=1 *Canay*. Out of what is called charity however the *Culy* is in fact a *Bamboo* 26 *Adies*, or 22 feet 8 inches in length . . . the *Ady* or Malabar foot is therefore 10 $\frac{4}{10}$  inches nearly; and the customary *canay* contains 51,375 sq. feet, or 1 $\frac{1}{10}$  acres nearly; while the proper *canay* would only contain 43,778 feet."—*F. Buchanan, Mysore*, &c. i. 6.

**Cawnpore**, n.p. The correct name is *Kānpur*, 'the town of Kānh or Krishna.' The city of the Doab so called, having in 1872 a population of 122,770, has grown up entirely under British rule, at first as the bazar and dependence of the cantonment established here under a treaty made with the Nabob of Oudh in 1766, and afterwards as a great mart of trade.

**Cayman**, s. This is not used in India. It is an American name for an alligator; from the Carib *acayuman* (*Littré*). But it appears formerly to have been in general use among the Dutch in the East.

1530. "The country is extravagantly hot; and the rivers are full of *Caimans*, which are certain water-lizards (*lagarti*)."—*Nunno de Guzman*, in *Ramusio*, iii. 339.

1598. "In this river (Zaire or Congo) there are living divers kinds of creatures, and in particular, mighty great crocodiles, which the country people there call *Caiman*."—*Pigafetta*, in *Harleian Coll. of Voyages*, ii. 533.

This is an instance of the way in which we so often see a word belonging to a different quarter of the world undoubtingly ascribed to Africa or Asia, as the case may be. In the next quotation we find it ascribed to India.

1631. "Lib. v. cap. iii. De Crocodilo qui per totam Indian *cayman* audit."—*Bontius, Hist. Nat. et Med.*

1672. "The figures so represented in Adam's footstep were . . . 41. The King of the *Caimans* or Crocodiles."—*Baldæus* (*Germ. ed.*) 148.

1692. "Anno 1692 there were 3 newly arrived soldiers . . . near a certain gibbet that stood by the river outside the boom, so sharply pursued by a *Kaieman* that they were obliged to climb the gibbet for safety whilst the creature standing up on his hind feet reached with his snout to the very top of the gibbet. . ."—*Valentijn*, iv. 231.

**Cayolaque**, s. (p.). *Kayu*= 'wood,' in Malay. *Laka* is given in Crawford's Malay Dict. as 'name of a red wood used as incense, *Myristiciners*. In his *Descr. Dict.* he calls it the "*Tanarius major*; a tree with a red-coloured wood, a native of Sumatra, used in dyeing and in pharmacy. It is an article of considerable native trade, and is chiefly exported to China," (p. 204).

1510. "There also grows here a very great quantity of *lacca* for making red colour, and the tree of this is formed like our trees which produce walnuts."—*Varthema*, p. 238.

c. 1560. "I being in Cantan there was a rich (bed) made wrought with *fluorie*, and of a sweet wood which they call *Cayolaque*, and of *Sandalum*, that was prized at 1500 Crowns."—*Gaspar Da Cruz*, in *Purchas*, iii. 177.

1585. "Euerie morning and euening they do offer vnto their idolles frankensence, benjamin, wood of aguila, and *cayolaque*, the which is maruelous sweete. . ."—*Mendoza's China*, i. 58.

**Cazee**, &c., s. Arab. *qāḍī*, 'a judge,' the letter *z* with which it is spelt being always pronounced in India like a *z*. The form *Cadi*, familiar from its use in the old version of the Arabian Nights, comes to us from the Levant. The word with the article, *al-qāḍī*, becomes in Spanish *alcalde*;\* not *alcaide*, which is from *qāḍī*, 'a chief;' nor *alquacil*, which is from *wazīr*. So Dozy and Engelmann, no doubt correctly. But in Pinto, cap. 8, we find "ao *guazil* da justiça q̃ em elles he como corregedor entre nos;" where *guazil* seems to stand for *qāḍī*.

1338. "They treated me civilly and set me in front of their mosque during their Easter; at which mosque, on account of its being their Easter, there were assembled from divers quarters a number of their *Cadini*, i.e. of their bishops."—Letter of *Friar Pascal*, in *Cathay*, &c. 235.

\* Dr. R. Rost observes to us that the Arabic letter *qāḍī* is pronounced by the Malays like *ll* (see also *Crawford's Malay Grammar*, p. 7). And it is curious to find a transfer of the same letter into Spanish as *ll*. In Malay *qāḍī* becomes *qāllī*.

c. 1461.

"Au tems que Alexandre regna  
Ung hom, nommé Diomedès  
Devant luy, on luy amena  
Engrilloné poulces et detz  
Comme ung larron; car il fut des  
Escumeurs que voyons courir  
Si fut mys devant le cadès,  
Pour estre jugé à mourir."

*Gd. Testament de Fr. Villon.*

1648. "The government of the city (Ahmedabad) and surrounding villages rests with the Governor *Coutewael*, and the Judge (whom they call *Casgy*)."—*Van Twist*, 15.

1673. "Their Law-Disputes, they are soon ended; the Governor hearing; and the Cadi or Judge determining every Morning."—*Fryer*, 32.

"The Cazy or Judge . . . marries them."—*Ibid.* 94.

1683. ". . . more than 3000 poor men gathered together, complaining with full mouths of his exaction and injustice towards them: some demanding Rupees 10, others Rupees 20 per man, which Bulchund very generously paid them in the *Cazee*'s presence. . ."—*Hedges*, Nov. 5.

1689. "A Cogee . . . who is a Person skilled in their Law."—*Orington*, 206.

Here there is perhaps confusion with *KhaJa*.

1727. "When the Man sees his Spouse, and likes her, they agree on the Price and Term of Weeks, Months, or Years, and then appear before the *Cadjee* or Judge."—*A. Ham.* i. 52.

1763. "The Cadi holds court in which are tried all disputes of property."—*Orme*, i. 26 (ed. 1803).

1824. "Have you not learned this common saying—'Every one's teeth are blunted by acids except the cadi's, which are by sweets.'"—*Haji's Baba*, ed. 1835, p. 316.

1880. ". . . whereas by the usage of the Muhammadan community in some parts of British India the presence of *Kazis* appointed by the Government is required at the celebration of marriages. . ."—*Bill introduced into the Council of Gov. Gen.*, 30th January, 1880.

**Ceded Districts**, n.p. A name applied familiarly at the beginning of this century to the territory south of the Tungabhadra river, which was ceded to the Company by the Nizam in 1800, after the defeat and death of Tippoo Sultan. This territory embraced the present districts of Bellary, Cuddapah, and Karnul, with the Palnad, which is now a subdivision of the Kistna District. The name perhaps became best known in England from Gleig's *Life of Sir Thomas Munro*, that great man having administered these provinces for 7 years.

1873. "We regret to announce the death of Lieut.-General Sir Hector Jones, G. C. B., at the advanced age of 86. The gallant officer now deceased belonged to the Madras Establishment of the E. I. Co.'s forces, and bore a distinguished part in many of the great achievements of that army, including the celebrated march into the Ceded Districts under the Collector of Canara, and the campaign against the Zemindar of Madura."—*The True Reformer*, p. 7 ("wrot serkes-tick").

**Celèbes**, n.p. According to Crawford this name is unknown to the natives, not only of the great island itself but of the Archipelago generally, and must have arisen from some Portuguese misunderstanding or corruption. There appears to be no general name for the island in the Malay language, unless *Tanah Bugis*, 'the Land of the Bugis People.' It seems sometimes to have been called the Isle of Macassar. In form *Celèbes* is apparently a Portuguese plural, and several of their early writers speak of Celebes as a *group* of islands. Crawford makes a suggestion, but not very confidently, that *Pulo sālabbih*, 'the islands over and above,' might have been vaguely spoken of by the Malays, and understood by the Portuguese as a name.

1516. "Having passed these islands of Maluco . . . at a distance of 130 leagues, there are other islands to the west, from which sometimes there come white people, naked from the waist upwards. . . These people eat human flesh, and if the King of Maluco has any person to execute, they beg for him to eat him, just as one would ask for a pig, and the islands from which they come are called *Celebe*."—*Barboza*, 202-3.

c. 1544. "In this street (of Pegu) there were six and thirty thousand strangers of two and forty different Nations, namely. . . *Papuaas*, *Selebres*, *Mindanaos* . . . and many others whose names I know not."—*F. Al. Pinto*, in Cogan's tr. p. 200.

1552. "In the previous November (1529) arrived at Ternate D. Jorge de Castro who came from Malacca by way of Borneo in a junk . . . and going astray passed along the *Isle of Macassar*. . ."—*Barros*, Dec. IV. i. 18.

"The first thing that the Samarao did in this was to make Tristão de Taide believe that in the Isles of the Celebes, and of the *Macacares* and in that of Mindinão, there was much gold."—*Ibid.* vi. 25.

1579. "The 16 Day (December) wee had sight of the Iland *Celebes* or *Silèbis*."—*Drake, World Encompassed* (Hak. Soc.), p. 150.

1610. "At the same time there were at Ternate certain ambassadors from the *Isles of the Macacás* (which are to the west of

those of Maluco—the nearest of them about 60 leagues). . . These islands are many, and joined together, and appear in the sea-charts thrown into one very big island, extending, as the sailors say, North and South, and having near 100 leagues of compass. And this island imitates the shape of a big locust, the head of which (stretching to the south to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  degrees) is formed by the *Cellebes* (*são os Celleses*), which have a King over them. . . These islands are ruled by many Kings, differing in language, in laws, and customs. . .”—*Couto*, Dec. V. vii. 2.

**Centipede**, s. This word was perhaps borrowed directly from the Portuguese in India (*centopêa*).

1662. "There is a kind of worm which the Portuguese call *un centopê*, and the Dutch also 'thousand-legs' (*tausend-bein*)."—*T. Saal*, 68.

**Ceram**, n.p. A large island in the Molucca Sea, the *Serang* of the Malays.

**Cerame, Çarame, &c.**, s. The Malayâlim *Srāmbi*, a gatehouse with a room over the gate, and generally fortified. This is a feature of temples, &c., as well as of private houses, in Malabar. The word is also applied to a chamber raised on four posts.

1551. ". . . where stood the *çarame* of the King, which is his temple. . ."—*Castanheda*, iii. 2.

1552. "Pedralvares . . . was carried ashore on men's shoulders in an *andor* (q.v.) till he was set among the Gentoo Princes whom the Çamorin had sent to receive him at the beach, whilst the said Çamorin himself was standing within sight in the *cerame* awaiting his arrival."—*Barros*, I. v. 5.

1557. The word occurs also in D'Albuquerque's Commentaries (*Hak. Soc. Tr.* i. 115), but it is there erroneously rendered "jetty."

1566. "Antes de entrar no *Cerame* vierão receber alguns senhores dos que ficarão com el Rei."—*Dam. de Goes, Chron.* 76 (ch. lviii.).

**Ceylon**, n.p. This name, as applied to the great island which hangs from India like a dependent jewel, becomes usual about the 13th century. But it can be traced much earlier. For it appears undoubtedly to be formed from *Sinhala* or *Sihala*, 'lions' abode,' the name adopted in the island itself at an early date. This, with the addition of 'Island,' *Sihala-dvīpa*, comes down to us in Cosmas as *Σιηλεδιβα*. There was a Pali form *Sihalan*, which, at an early date must have been colloquially shortened to *Silan*, as appears from the old Tamil name *Ilam* (the Tamil having

no proper sibilant), and probably from this was formed the *Sarandīp* and *Sarandīb* which was long the name in use by mariners of the Persian Gulf.

It has been suggested by Mr. Vander Tuuk that the name *Sailan* or *Silan* was really of Javanese origin, as *sela* (from Skt. *śilā*, a rock, a stone) in Javanese (and in Malay) means 'a precious stone,' hence *Pulo Selan* would be 'Isle of Gems.' The island was really called anciently *Ratnadvīpa*, 'Isle of Gems,' and is termed by an Arab historian of the 9th century *Jazīrat-al-yakūt*, 'Isle of Rubies.' So that there is considerable plausibility in Vander Tuuk's suggestion. But the genealogy of the name from *Sihala* is so legitimate that the utmost that can be conceded is the possibility that the Malay form *Selan* may have been shaped by the consideration suggested, and may have influenced the general adoption of the form *Sailān*, through the predominance of Malay navigation in the middle ages.

c. 362. "Unde nationibus Indicis certatim cum donis optimates mittentibus ante tempus, ab usque Divis et Serendivis."—*Ammiānus Marcellinus*, XXI. vii.

c. 430. "The island of Lanka was called *Sihala* after the Lion; listen ye to the narration of the island which I (am going to) tell: "The daughter of the Vanga King cohabited in the forest with a lion."—*Dipavanso*, IX. i. 2.

c. 545. "This is the great island in the ocean, lying in the Indian Sea. By the Indians it is called *Sielediba*, but by the Greeks Taprobane."—*Cosmas*, Bk. xi.

851. "Near *Sarandīb* is the pearl-fishery. *Sarandīb* is entirely surrounded by the sea."—*Relation des Voyages*, i. p. 5.

c. 940. "Mas'ūdī proceeds: In the Island *Sarandīb*, I myself witnessed that when the King was dead, he was placed on a chariot with low wheels so that his hair dragged upon the ground."—In *Gildemeister*, 154.

c. 1020. "There you enter the country of *Lārān*, where is *Jaimūr*, then *Malīa*, then *Kānji*, then *Darūd*, where there is a great gulf in which is *Sinkaldīp* (*Sinhala dvīpa*), or the Island of *Sarandīb*."—*Al Birūnī*, as given by Rashiduddin, in *Elliot*, i. 66.

1275. "The Island *Sailan* is a vast island between China and India, 80 parasangs in circuit. . . It produces wonderful things, sandal-wood, spikenard, cinnamon, cloves, brazil, and various spices. . ."—*Kazvīnī*, in *Gildemeister*, 203.

1298. "You come to the Island of *Seilan*, which is in good sooth the best island of its size in the world."—*Marco Polo*, Book. III. Ch. 14.

c. 1300. "There are two courses . . .

from this place (Ma'bar); one leads by sea to Chín and Máchin, passing by the island of Sílán."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 70.

1330. "There is another island called Sillan. . . In this . . . there is an exceeding great mountain, of which the folk relate that it was upon it that Adam mourned for his son one hundred years."—*Fr. Odoric*, in *Cathay*, i. 98.

c. 1350. ". . . I proceeded to sea by Seyilan, a glorious mountain opposite to Paradise. . . 'Tis said the sound of the waters falling from the fountain of Paradise is heard there."—*Marignolli*, in *Cathay*, ii. 346.

c. 1420. "In the middle of the Gulf there is a very noble island called Zeilam, which is 3000 miles in circumference, and on which they find by digging, rubies, saffires, garnets, and those stones which are called cats'-eyes."—*N. Conti*, in *India in the XVth Century*, 7.

1498. ". . . much ginger, and pepper, and cinnamon, but this is not so fine as that which comes from an island which is called Cillam, and which is 8 days distant from Calicut."—*Roteiro de V. de Gama*, 88.

1514. "Passando avanti intra la terra e il mare si truova l'isola di Zolan dove nasce la cannella. . ."—*Giov. da Empoli*, in *Archiv. stor. Ital.*, Append. 79.

1516. "Leaving these islands of Mahaldiva . . . there is a very large and beautiful island which the Moors, Arabs, and Persians call Ceylam, and the Indians call it Ylinarim."—*Barbosa*, 166.

1586. "This Ceylon is a brave Iland, very fruitfull and faire."—*Hak.* ii. 397.

1682. ". . . having run 35 miles North without seeing Zeilon."—*Hedges*, *MS. Journal*, July 7.

1727. A. Hamilton writes Zeloan (i. 340, &c.), and as late as 1780, in Dunn's Naval Directory, we find Zeloan throughout.

**Chabee**, s. H. *chābī*, 'a key,' from Port. *chave*. In Bengali it becomes *sābī*, and in Tam. *sāvi*. In Sea-Hind. 'a fid.'

**Chabootra**, s. Hind. *chabūtṛā* and *chabūtara*, a paved or plastered terrace or platform, often attached to a house, or in a garden.

c. 1810. "It was a burning evening in June, when, after sunset, I accompanied Mr. Sherwood to Mr. Martin's bungalow. . . We were conducted to the Cherbuter . . . this Cherbuter was many feet square, and chairs were set for the guests."—*Autobiog. of Mrs. Sherwood*, 345.

1811. ". . . The Chabootar or Terrace."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* ii. 114.

1834. "We rode up to the Chabootra, which has a large enclosed court before it, and the Darogha received us with the respect which my showy escort claimed."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 133.

**Chackur**. P.—H.—*chākar*, a servant. The word is never now used in Anglo-Indian households except as a sort of rhyming amplification to *Naukar* (vide **Nokur**): "*Naukar-chākur*," the whole following. But in a past generation there was a distinction made between *naukar*, the superior servant such as a *munshī*, a *gomāstha*, a *chobdar*, a *khānsama*, &c., and *chākar*, a menial servant. Williamson gives a curious list of both classes, showing what a large Calcutta household embraced at the beginning of this century (*V. M.* i. 185-187).

1810. "Such is the superiority claimed by the *nokers*, that to ask one of them 'whose *chauker* he is?' would be considered a gross insult."—*Williamson*, i. 187.

**Chalia**, **Chalé**, n.p. *Chālyam* or *Chālayam*; an old port of Malabar, on the south side of the Bepur R., and opposite Bepur. The terminal station of the Madras Railway is in fact where Chālyam was. A plate is given in the *Lendas* of Correa, which makes this plain. The place is incorrectly alluded to as *Kalyān* in *Imp. Gazetteer*, ii. 49; more correctly on next page as *Chalium*.

c. 1330. See in *Abulfeda* "*Shālyāt*, a city of Malabar."—*Gildemeister*, 185.

c. 1344. "I went then to Shālyāt, a very pretty town, where they make the stuffs that bear its name [see under *Shallee*]. . . Thence I returned to Kalkut."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 109.

1516. "Beyond this city (Calicut) towards the south there is another city which is called Chalyani, where there are numerous Moors, natives of the country, and much shipping."—*Barbosa*, 153.

c. 1370. "And it was during the reign of this prince that the Franks erected their fort at Shaleeat . . . it thus commanded the trade between Arabia and Calicut, since between the last city and Shaleeat the distance was scarcely 2 parasangs."—*Tohfut-ul-Mujahideen*, p. 129.

1572.

"A Sampaio feroz succederá

Cunha, que longo tempe tem o leme :

De Chale as torres altas erguerá

Em quanto Dio illustre delle treme."

*Camões*, x. 61.

"Then shall succeed to fierce Sampaio's powers

Cunha, and hold the helm for many a year, building of Chale-town the lofty towers, while quakes illustrious Diu his name to hear." *Burton*.

1672. "Passammo Cinacotta situata alla bocca del fiume Ciali, doue li Portughesi

hebbeno altre volte Fortezza."—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 129.

**Champa**, n.p. The name of a kingdom at one time of great power and importance in Indo-China, occupying the extreme S.E. of that region. A limited portion of its soil is still known by that name, but otherwise as the Binh-Thuan province of Cochin China. The race inhabiting this portion, *Chams* or *Tsiams*, are traditionally said to have once occupied the whole breadth of that peninsula to the Gulf of Siam, before the arrival of the *Khmer* or Kambojan people. It is not clear whether the people in question took their name from Champa or Champa from the people; but in any case the form of Champa is Sanskrit, and probably it was adopted from India like *Kamboja* itself and so many other Indo-Chinese names. The original *Champā* was a city and kingdom on the Ganges, near the modern Bhāgalpur. And we find the Indo-Chinese Champa in the 7th century called *Mahā-champā*, as if to distinguish it. It is probable that the *Zāsa* or *Zāsa* of Ptolemy represents the name of this ancient kingdom; and it is certainly the *Sanf* or *Chanf* of the Arab navigators 600 years later; this form representing *Champ* as nearly as is possible to the Arabic alphabet.

c. A.D. 640. "... plus loin à l'est, le royaume de *Mo-ho-tchen-po*" (*Mahāchampā*).—*Hwen Thsang*, in *Pélerinages Bouddh.* iii. 83.

851. "Ships then proceed to the place called *Sanf* (or *Chanf*) . . . there fresh water is procured; from this place is exported the aloes-wood called *Chanf*. This is a Kingdom."—*Relation des Voyages*, &c. i. 18.

1298. "... You come to a country called *Chamba*, a very rich region, having a King of its own. The people are idolaters, and pay a yearly tribute to the Great Kaan. . . there are a very great number of Elephants in this Kingdom, and they have lign-aloës in great abundance."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 5.

c. 1300. "Passing on from this, you come to a continent called *Jampa*, also subject to the Kaan. . ."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 71.

c. 1328. "There is also a certain part of India called *Champa*. There, in place of horses, mules, asses, and camels, they make use of elephants for all their work."—*Friar Jordanus*, 37.

1516. "Having passed this island (Borneo) . . . towards the country of Aniam and China, there is another great island of Gentiles called *Champa*; which has a King and language of its own, and many elephants. . .

There also grows in it aloes-wood."—*Barbosa*, 204.

1552. "Concorriam todolos navegantes dos mares Occidentaes da India, e dos Orientaes a ella, que são as regiões di Sião, China, *Choampa*, Cambôja . . ."—*Barros*, II. vi. 1.

1572. "Ves, corre a costa, que *Champa* se chama Cujá mata he do pao cheiroso ornada."—*Camões*, x. 129.

"Here courseth, see, the call'd *Champa* shore,  
with woods of odorous wood 'tis deckt  
and dight."—*Burton*.

1608. "... Thence (from Assam) eastward on the side of the northern mountains are the Nangata [*i.e.* Naga] lands, the Land of Pukhamlyng on the ocean, Balgu [Baigu? *i.e.* Pegu], the land Rakhang, Hamsavati, and the rest of the realm of Munyang; beyond these *Champa*, Kamboja, etc. All these are in general named *Koki*."—*Taranatha* (Tibetan) *Hist. of Buddhism*, by Schiefner, p. 262.

The preceding passage is of great interest as showing a fair general knowledge of the Buddhist kingdoms of Indo-China on the part of a Tibetan priest, and also as showing that Indo-China was recognised under a general name, viz., *Koki*.

1696. "Mr. Bowyear says the Prince of *Champa* whom he met at the *Cochin Chinese Court*, was very polite to him, and strenuously exhorted him to introduce the English to the dominions of *Champa*."—In *Dalrymple's Or. Repert.* i. 67.

**Champana**, s. A kind of small vessel. See *Sampan*.

**Chandaul**, s. Hind. *Chandāl*, an outcaste, 'used generally for a man of the lowest and most despised of the mixt tribes' (*Williams*); 'properly one sprung from a Sudra father and Brahman mother' (*Wilson*).

712. "You have joined these *Chandāls* and coveaters, and have become one of them."—*Chach-Namah*, in *Elliot*, i. 193.

**Chandernagore**, n.p. The name of the French settlement on the Hoogly, 24 miles by river above Calcutta, originally occupied in 1673. The name is alleged by Hunter to be properly *Chandan(a)-nagara*, 'Sandal-wood City,' but the usual form points rather to *Chandra-nagara*, 'Moon City.'

1727. "He forced the Ostenders to quit their Factory, and seek Protection from the French at *Charnagur*. . . They have a few private Families dwelling near the Factory, and a pretty little Church to hear *Mass* in, which is the chief Business of the French in Bengal."—*A. Ham.* ii. 18.

**Chank**, s. Hind. *Sanh*, Skt. *Sanh*,

a large kind of shell (*Turbinella rapa*) prized by the Hindus, and used by them for offering libations, as a horn to blow at the temples, and for cutting into armlets and other ornaments. It is found especially in the Gulf of Manaar, and the Chank fishery was formerly, like that of the pearl-oysters, a Government monopoly (see *Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 556, and the references).

The abnormal *chank*, with its spiral opening to the right, is of exceptional value, and has been sometimes priced, it is said, at a lakh of rupees!

c. 545. "Then there is Silediba, *i.e.* Tapropane . . . and then again on the continent, and further back is *Marallo*, which exports conch-shells (*κοχλινος*)."—*Cosmas*, in *Cathay*, i. clxxviii.

851. "They find on its shores (of Ceylon) the pearl, and the *shank*, a name by which they designate the great shell which serves for a trumpet, and which is much sought after."—*Reinaud, Relations*, i. 6.

1563. ". . . And this *chanco* is a ware for the Bengal trade, and formerly it produced more profit than now. . . And there was formerly a custom in Bengal that no virgin in honour and esteem could be corrupted unless it were by placing bracelets of *chanco* on her arms: but since the Patans came in this usage has more or less ceased; and so the *chanco* is rated lower now. . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 141.

1644. "What they chiefly bring (from Tuticorin) are cloths called *cachas*\*. . . a large quantity of *Chanquo*; these are large shells which they fish in that sea, and which supply Bengal where the blacks make of them bracelets for the arm; also the biggest and best fowls in all these Eastern parts."—*Bocarro, MS.* 316.

1672. "Garroude flew in all haste to Brahma, and brought to Kisna the *chianko*, or *kinkhorn*, twisted to the right."—*Baldaeus*, Germ. ed. 521.

1673. "There are others they call *chanquo*; the shells of which are the Mother of Pearl."—*Fryer*, 322.

1727. "It admits of some Trade, and produces Cotton, Corn, coars Cloth, and *Chonk*, a Shell-fish in shape of a Periwinkle, but as large as a Man's Arm above the Elbow. In Bengal they are saw'd into Rings for Ornaments to Women's Arms."—*A. Ham.* i. 131.

1734. "Expended towards digging a foundation, where *chanks* were buried with accustomed ceremonies."—In *Wheeler*, iii. 147.

1770. "Upon the same coast is found a shell-fish called *xanxus*, of which the Indians at Bengal make bracelets."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777) i. 216.

\* These are probably the same as Milburn, under Tuticorin, calls *ketchies*. We do not know the proper name.

1813. "A *chank* opening to the right hand is highly valued . . . always sells for its weight in gold."—*Milburn*, i. 357.

1875.

"Chanks. Large for Cameos. Valuation

White, live	per 100	10 Rs.
dead	" "	6 "
"	" "	3 "

*Table of Customs Duties on Imports into British India up to 1875.*

**Charpoy**, s. Hind. *chārpāi*, from Pers. *chāhār-pāi* (*i.e.*, four-feet), the common Indian bedstead, sometimes of very rude materials, but in other cases handsomely wrought and painted. It is correctly described in the quotation from Ibn Batuta.

c. 1350. "The beds in India are very light. A single man can carry one, and every traveller should have his own bed, which his slave carries about on his head. The bed consists of four conical legs, on which four staves are laid; between these they plait a sort of ribbon of silk or cotton. When you lie on it you need nothing else to render the bed sufficiently elastic."—iii. 330.

c. 1540. "Husain Khan Tashtdār was sent on some business from Bengal. He went on travelling night and day. Whenever sleep came over him he placed himself on a bed (*chahār-pai*) and the villagers carried him along on their shoulders."—MS. quoted in *Elliot*, iv. 418.

1662. "Turbans, long coats, trowsers, shoes, and sleeping on *charpais*, are quite unusual."—*H. of Mir Jumla's Invasion of Assam*, transl. by Blochmann, J. A. S. B. xli. pt. i. 80.

1876. "A syce at Mozuffernugger, lying asleep on a *charpoy* . . . was killed by a tame buck goring him in the side. . . it was supposed in play."—*Baldwin, Large and Small Game of Bengal*, 195.

1883. "After a gallop across country, he would rest on a *charpoy*, or country bed, and hold an impromptu levee of all the village folk."—*C. Raikes in L. of L. Lawrence*, i. 57.

**Chatta**, s. An umbrella. Hind. *chhātā*, *chhatr*, &c., Sansk. *chhatra*.

c. 900. "He is clothed in a waist-cloth, and holds in his hand a thing called a *Jatra*; this is an umbrella made of peacock's feathers."—*Reinaud, Relations*, &c. 154.

c. 1340. "They hoist upon these elephants as many *chatrās*, or umbrellas of silk, mounted with precious stones, and with handles of pure gold."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 228.

c. 1354. "But as all the Indians commonly go naked, they are in the habit of carrying a thing like a little tent-roof, on a cane handle, which they open out at will as a protection against sun and rain. This they call a *chatry*. I brought one home to Florence with me. . . ."—*John Mariignoli*, in *Cathay*, &c. p. 381.

1673. "Thus the chief Naik with his loud Musick . . . an Ensign of Red, Swallow-tailed, several Chitories, little but rich *Kitsols* (which are the Names of several Countries for Umbrelloes). . ."—*Fryer*, 160.

**Chatty**, s. An earthen pot, spheroidal in shape. It is a S. Indian word, but is tolerably familiar in the Anglo-Indian parlance of N. India also, though the Hind. *ghurra* (*gharra*) is more commonly used there. The word is Tamil, *shāṭi* (which appears in Pali as *chādī*).

1781. "In honour of His Majesty's birthday we had for dinner fowl cutlets and a flour pudding, and drank his health in a chatty of sherbet."—*Narr. of an Officer of Baillie's Detachment*, quoted in *Lives of the Lindsays*, iii. 285.

1829. "The chatties in which the women carry water are globular earthen vessels, with a bell-mouth at top."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 97.

**Chaw**, s. For *chā*, i.e. Tea (q.v.).

1616. "I sent . . . a silver chaw pot and a fan to Capt. China wife."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 215.

**Chawbuck**, s. and v. A whip; to whip. An obsolete vulgarism from Pers. *chābuk*, 'alert'; in Hind. 'a horse-whip.' It seems to be the same word as the *sjambok* in use at the Cape, apparently carried from India (see the quotation from Van Twist).

1048. "... Poor and little thieves are flogged with a great whip (called *Siambuck*) several days in succession."—*Van Twist*, 29.

1673. "Upon any suspicion of default he has a Black Guard that by a **Chawbuck**, a great Whip, extorts Confession."—*Fryer*, 98.

1673. "The one was of an Armenian, **Chawbucked** through the City for selling of Wine."—*Ibid.* 97.

1682. "... Ramgivan, our *Vekel* there (at Hugly) was sent for by Permesuradass, Bulchund's servant, who immediately clapt him in prison. Ye same day was brought forth and slippered; the next day he was beat on ye soles of his feet, ye third day **Chawbuckt**, and ye 4th drub'd till he could not speak, and all to force a writing in our names to pay Rupees 50,000 for custome of ye Silver brought out this year."—*Hedges*, Nov. 2.

1688. "Small offenders are only whipt on the Back, which sort of Punishment they call **Chawbuck**."—*Dampier*, ii. 138.

1699. "The Governor of Surrat ordered the cloth Broker to be tyed up and **chawbucked**."—*Letter from General and Council at Bombay to E. I. C.* (in Record Office), 23rd March, 1698-9.

1726. "Another Pariah he **chawbucked** 25 blows, put him in the Stocks, and kept him there an hour."—*Wheeler*, ii. 410.

1756. "... a letter from Mr. Hastings . . . says that the Nabob to engage the Dutch and French to purchase also, had put poems upon their Factories and threatened their *Vaquills* with the **Chaubac**."—In *Long*, 79.

1784.

"The sentinels placed at the door  
Are for our security bail;  
With Muskets and **Chaubucks** secure,  
They guard us in Bangalore Jail."  
*Song*, by a *Gentleman of the Navy*  
(prisoner with Hyder) in *Seton-Karr*, i. 18.

1817. "... ready to prescribe his favourite regimen of the **Chabuk** for every man, woman, or child who dared to think otherwise."—*Lalla Rookh*.

**Chawbuckswar**, s. Hind. from Pers. *chābuk-suwar*, a rough-rider. Obsolete.

**Chebuli**. The denomination of one of the kinds of *myrabolans* (q.v.) exported from India. The true etymology is probably *Kābuli*, as stated by Thevenot, i. e., 'from Cabul.'

c. 1343. "**Chebuli mirabolani**."—*List of Spices*, &c., in *Pegolotti* (Della Decima, iii. 303).

c. 1665. "De la Province de Caboul . . . les Mirabolans croissent dans les Montagnes et c'est la cause pourquoi les Orientaux les appellent **Cabuly**."—*Thevenot*, v. 172.

**Cheechee**, adj. A disparaging term applied to half-castes or *Eurasians* (q.v.) (corresponding to the *lip-lap* of the Dutch in Java), and also to their manner of speech. The word is said to be taken from *chē* (Fie!), a common native (S. Indian) interjection of remonstrance or reproof, supposed to be much used by the class in question. The term is however, perhaps, also a kind of onomatopœia, indicating the mincing pronunciation which often characterises them (see below). It should, however, be added that there are many well educated East Indians who are quite free from this mincing accent.

1781.

"Pretty little Looking Glasses,  
Good and cheap for **Chee-chee Misses**"  
*Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, March 17th.

1873. "He is no favourite with the pure native, whose language he speaks as his own in addition to the hybrid minced English (known as **chee-chee**), which he also employs."—*Fraser's Magazine*, Oct. 437.

1880. "The Eurasian girl is often pretty and graceful. . . 'What if upon her lips



there hung The accents of her tchi-tchi tongue."—*Sir Ali Baba*, 122.

1881. "There is no doubt that the 'Chee Chee twang,' which becomes so objectionable to every Englishman before he has been long in the East, was originally learned in the convent and the Brothers' school, and will be clung to as firmly as the queer turns of speech learned in the same place."—*St. James's Gazette*, Aug. 26th.

**Cheenar**, s. Pers. *Chīnār*, the Oriental Plane (*Platanus orientalis*) and *platanus* of the ancients; native from Greece to Persia. It is often by English travellers in Persia mis-called *sycamore*, from confusion with the common British tree (*Acer pseudo-platanus*), which English people also habitually miscall *sycamore*, and Scotch people miscall *plane-tree*! Our quotations show how old the confusion is. The tree is not a native of India, though there are fine *chīnārs* in Kashmir, and a few in old native gardens of the Punjab, introduced in the days of the Moghul emperors. The tree is the *Arbre Sec* of Marco Polo (see 2nd ed. vol. i. 131, 132).

*Chīnārs* of especial vastness and beauty are described by Herodotus and Pliny, by Chardin and others. At Buyukdereh near Constantinople, is still shown the Plane under which Godfrey of Boulogne is said to have encamped. At Tejrish, N. of Tehran, Sir H. Rawlinson tells us that he measured a great *chīnār* which had a girth of 108 feet at 5 feet from the ground.

c. 1628. "The gardens here are many. . . abounding in lofty pyramidal cypresses, broad-spreading **Chenawrs**."—*Sir T. Herbert*, 136.

1677. "We had a fair Prospect of the City (Ispahan) filling the one half of an ample Plain, few Buildings . . . shewing themselves by reason of the high *Chinors*, or *Sicamores* shading the choicest of them."—*Fryer*, 259.

"We in our Return cannot but take notice of the famous Walk between the two Cities of *Jelfa* and *Ispahauin*; it is planted with two Rows of *Sycamores* (which is the tall Maple, not the *Sycamore* of *Alkair*)."—*Ibid.* 286.

1682. "At the elegant villa and garden at Mr. Bohun's at Lee. He shewed me the **Zinnar** tree or *platanus*, and told me that since they had planted this kind of tree about the City of Ispahan . . . the plague . . . had exceedingly abated of its mortal effects."—*Evelyn's Diary*, Sept. 16.

1726. ". . . the finest road that you can imagine . . . planted in the middle with 135 **Sennaar** trees on one side and 132 on the other."—*Valentijn*, v. 208.

1783. "This tree, which in most parts of Asia is called the **Chinaur**, grows to the size of an oak, and has a taper straight trunk, with a silver-coloured bark, and its leaf, not unlike an expanded hand, is of a pale green."—*G. Forster's Journey*, ii. 17.

1817. ". . . they seem Like the **Chenar**-tree grove, where winter throws O'er all its tufted heads its feathery snows."—*Mokanna*.

*Chīnār* is alleged to be in Badakhshān applied to a species of poplar.

**Cheeny**, s. See under **Sugar**.

1810. "The superior kind (of raw sugar) which may often be had nearly white . . . and sharp-grained, under the name of **cheeny**."—*Williamson*, V. M. ii. 134.

**Cheese**, s. This word is well known to be used in modern English slang for "anything good, first-rate in quality, genuine, pleasant, or advantageous" (*Slang Dictionary*). And the most probable source of the term is Pers. and H. *chiz* = 'thing.' For the expression used to be common among young Anglo-Indians, e. g., "My new Arab is the real *chiz*;" "These cheeroots are the real *chiz*," i. e., the real thing. The word may have been an Anglo-Indian importation, and it is difficult otherwise to account for it.

**Cheeta**, s. Hind. *chītā*, the *Felis jubata*, Schreber, or 'Hunting Leopard,' so called from its being commonly trained to use in the chase. From Sansk. *chitraka*, or *chitrakaya*, lit. 'having a speckled body.'

1563. ". . . and when they wish to pay him much honour they call him *Rao*; as for example *Chita-Rao*, whom I am acquainted with; and this is a proud name, for **Chita** signifies 'Ounce' (or panther) and this *Chita-Rao* means 'King as strong as a Panther.'"—*Garcia*, f. 36.

c. 1596. "Once a leopard (**chita**) had been caught, and without previous training, on a mere hint by His Majesty, it brought in the prey, like trained leopards."—*Ain-i-Akbari*, i. 286.

1610. Hawkins calls the **Cheetas** at Akbar's Court 'ounces for game.'—In *Purchas*, i. 218.

1862. "The true **Cheetah**, the Hunting Leopard of India, does not exist in Ceylon."—*Tennent*, i. 140.

1879. "Two young **cheetahs** had just come in from Bombay; one of these was tame as a house-cat, and, like the puma, purred beautifully when stroked."—*Jamrach's*, in Sat. Review, May 17th, p. 612.

It has been ingeniously suggested

by Mr. Aldis Wright that the word *cheater*, as used by Shakspeare, in the following passage, refers to this animal :—

*Falstaff* : He's no swaggerer, Hostess ; a tame *cheater* i' faith ; you may stroke him gently as a puppy greyhound ; he'll not swagger.—2nd Part *King Henry IV.* ii. 4.

Compare this with the passage just quoted from the *Saturday Review* ! And the interpretation would rather derive confirmation from a parallel passage in Beaumont and Fletcher :

" . . . if you give any credit to the juggling rascal, you are worse than simple widgeons, and will be drawn into the net by this decoy-duck, this *tame cheater*."—*The Fair Maid of the Inn*, iv. 2.

But we have not been able to trace any possible source from which Shakspeare could have derived the name of the animal at all, to say nothing of the familiar use of it.

**Cheling, Cheli**, s. This word is applied by some Portuguese writers to the traders of Indian origin who were settled at Malacca. It is not found in the Malay dictionaries, and it is just possible that it originated in some confusion of *Quelin* (**Kling**) and *Chuli* (**Choolia**) or rather of *Quelin* and *Chetin* (see **Chetty**).

1567. "From the cohabitation of the *Chelins* of Malacca with the Christians in the same street (even although in divers houses) spring great offences against God our Lord."—*Decrees of the Sacred Council of Goa*, in *Archiv. Port. Orient.*, Dec. 23.

1613. "E depois daquelle porto aberto e franqueado aportarão mercadores de Choro-mandel ; mormente aquellas *chelis* com roupas. . ."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 4 v.

"This settlement is divided into two parishes, S. Thome and S. Estevão, and that part of S. Thome called *Campon Chelim* extends from the shore of the *Jaos Bazar* to the N.W. and terminates at the Stone Bastion ; in this part dwell the *Chelis* of Choro-mandel."—*Ibid.* 5 v. See also f. 22.

**Chelingo**, s. From Arab. *shalandī*.

This seems an unusual word. It is perhaps connected through the Arabic with the mediæval vessel *chelandia*, *chelandria*, *chelandrus*, *chelande*, &c., used in carrying troops and horses.

1726. " . . . as already a **Chialeng** (a sort of small native row-boat, which is used for discharging and loading cargo). . ."—*Valentijn*, V. *Chor.* 20.

1761. "No more than one frigate hath escaped ; lose not an instant in sending *chelingoes* upon *chelingoes* loaded with rice."—*Carraccioli's Life of Clive*, i. 58.

**Cheroot**, s. A cigar. But the term has been appropriated specially to cigars truncated at both ends, as the Indian and Manilla cigars always were in former days. This word is Tamil, *shuruttu*, 'a roll (of tobacco).' In the South cheroots are chiefly made at Trichinopoly and in the Godavery Delta, the produce being known respectively as **Trichies** and **Lunkas**.

The earliest occurrence of the word that we know is in Father Beschi's Tamil story of Parmartta Guru (c. 1725). On p. 1 one of the characters is described as carrying a firebrand to light his *pugaiyilai shshuruttu*, 'roll (*cheroot*) of tobacco.'

Grose (1750—60), speaking of Bombay, whilst describing the cheroot does not use that word, but another which is, as far as we know, entirely obsolete in British India, viz., **buncus** (q.v.).

1759. In the expenses of the Nabob's entertainment at Calcutta in this year we find :

"60 lbs. of Masulipatam cheroots, Rs. 500."—*In Long*, 194.

1781. " . . . am tormented every day by a parcel of gentlemen coming to the end of my berth to talk politics and smoke **cheroots**—advise them rather to think of mending the holes in their old shirts, like me."—*Hon. J. Lindsay* (in *Lives of the Lindsays*), iii. 297.

"Our evening amusements instead of your stupid Harmonics, was playing Cards and Backgammon, chewing Beetle and smoking **Cherutes**."—*Old Country Captain* in *India Gazette*, Feb'y. 24th.

1782. "Le tabac y réussit très bien ; les *chiroutes* de Manille sont renommées dans toute l'Inde par leur goût agréable ; aussi les Dames dans ce pays fument-elles toute la journée."—*Sonnerat, Voyage*, iii. 43.

1792. "At that time (c. 1757) I have seen the officers mount guard many's the time and oft . . . neither did they at that time carry your fuses, but had a long Pole with an iron head to it. . . With this in one Hand and a **Chiroot** in the other you saw them saluting away at the Main Guard."—*Madras Courier*, April 3.

1810. "The lowest classes of Europeans, as also of the natives . . . frequently smoke **cheroots**, exactly corresponding with the Spanish *segar*, though usually made rather more bulky."—*Williamson*, V. M. i. 499.

1811. "Dire que le **T'cherout** est la cigarette, c'est me dispenser d'en faire la description."—*Solymys*, iii.

1875. "The meal despatched, all who were not on duty lay down . . . almost too tired to smoke their **cheroots** before falling asleep."—*The Dilemma*, ch. xxxvii.

**Chetty**, s. A member of any of the

trading castes in S. India, answering in every way to the Banians of W. and N. India. Malayal. *Chetti*, Tamil *shetti*, in Ceylon *seddi*; and see also *Sett*. These have all been supposed to be forms from the Sansk. *Śreṣṭhi*; but C. P. Brown (MS.) denies this, and says, "Shetti, a shop-keeper, is plain Telugu," and quite distinct from *Sreṣṭhi*. Whence then the Hind. *Seṭh*?

c. 1349. The word occurs in Ibn Batuta (iv. 259) in the form *sāti*, which he says was given to very rich merchants in China; and this is one of his questionable statements about that country.

1511. "The great Afonso Dalboquerque . . . determined to appoint Ninachatu, because he was a Hindoo, Governor of the Quilins and Chettins."—*Comment. of Af. Dalboq.*, Hak. Soc. iii. 128.

1516. "Some of these are called Chettis, who are Gentiles, natives of the province of Cholmender."—*Barbosa*, 144.

1552. "... whom our people commonly call Chatis. These are men with such a genius for merchandise, and so acute in every mode of trade, that among our people when they desire either to blame or praise any man for his subtlety and skill in merchant's traffic they say of him, 'he is a Chatinim;' and they use the word *chatinar* for 'to trade,'—which are words now very commonly received among us."—*Barros*, I. ix. 3.

c. 1566. "Ui sono uomini periti che si chiamano Chitini, li quali metteno il prezzo alle perle."—*Cesare Federici*, *Ram.* iii. 390.

1596. "The vessels of the Chatis of these parts never sail along the coast of Malavar nor towards the north, except in a *cañilla*, in order to go and come more securely, and to avoid being cut off by the Malavars and other corsairs, who are continually roving those seas."—*Viceroy's Proclamation at Goa*, in *Archiv. Port. Or.*, fasc. 3, 661.

1598. "The Souldiers in these dayes give themselves more to be Chettijns and to deale in Marchandise, than to serve the King in his Armado."—*Linschoten*, 58.

1651. "The Sitty are merchant folk."—*Rogierius*, 8.

1686. "... And that if the Chetty Bazaar people do not immediately open their shops, and sell their grain etc. as usually, that the goods and commodities in their severall ships be confiscated."—In *Wheeler*, i. 152.

1726. "The Sittis are merchant folk and also porters. . ."—*Valentijn*, *Choro*. 88.

"The strength of a Bramin is Knowledge; the strength of a King is Courage; the strength of a *Bellale* (or Cultivator) is Revenue; the strength of a Chetti is Money."—*Apophthegms of Ceylon*, tr. in *Valentijn*, v. 390.

c. 1754. "Chitties are a particular kind of merchants of Madras, and are generally very rich, but rank with the left-hand cast."—*Ives*, 25.

1796. "Cetti, mercanti astuti, diligenti, laboriosi, sobrii, frugali, ricchi."—*Fra Paolo*, 79.

**Chiamay**, n.p. The name of an imaginary lake, which in the maps of the 16th century, followed by most of those of the 17th, is made the source of most of the great rivers of Further India, including the Brahmaputra, the Irawadi, the Salwen, and the Menam. Lake Chiamay was the counterpart of the African lake of the same period which is made the source of all the great rivers of Africa, but it is less easy to suggest what gave rise to this idea of it. The actual name seems taken from the State of **Zimmé** (q.v.) or Chiang-mai.

c. 1544. "So proceeding onward, he arrived at the Lake of *Singipamor*, which ordinarily is called *Chiammy*. . ."—*F. M. Pinto* (Cogan's Tr.), p. 271.

1552. "The Lake of Chiamai, which stands to the northward, 200 leagues in the interior, and from which issue six notable streams, three of which combining with others form the great river which passes through the midst of Siam, whilst the other three discharge into the Gulf of Bengala."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1572.

"Olha o rio Menão, que se derrama  
Do grande lago, que Chiamai se chama."  
*Camões*, x. 125.

1652. "The Countrey of these Brames . . . extendeth Northwards from the nearest *Peguan* Kingdoms . . . watered with many great and remarkable Rivers, issuing from the Lake Chiamay, which though 600 miles from the Sea, and emptying itself continually into so many Channels, contains 400 miles in compass, and is nevertheless full of waters for the one or the other."—*P. Heylin's Cosmographie*, ii. 238.

**Chicane**, **Chicanery**. These English words, signifying pettifogging, captious contention, taking every possible advantage in a contest, have been referred to Spanish *chico*, 'little,' and to Fr. *chic*, *chicquet*, a little bit, as by Mr. Wedgwood in his Dict. of Eng. Etymology. See also quotation from *Saturday Review* below.

But there can be little doubt that the words are really traceable to the game of *charugān*, or horse-golf. This game is now well known in England under the name of *polo* (q.v.). But the recent introduction under that name is its second importation into Western Europe. For in the middle ages it came from Persia to Byzantium, where it was popular under a modification of its Persian name (verb

τῑκαυίῳ, playing ground τῑκαυιστήριον), and from Byzantium it passed, as a pedestrian game, to Languedoc, where it was called, by a further modification, *chicane* (see *Ducange, Dissertations sur l'Histoire de St. Louis*, viii., and his *Glossarium Graecitatis*, s. v. Τῑκαυίῳ; also *Ouseley's Travels*, i. 345). The analogy of certain periods of the game of golf suggests how the figurative meaning of *chicaner* might arise in taking advantage of the petty accidents of the surface. And this is the strict meaning of *chicaner*, as used by military writers.

Ducange's idea was that the Greeks had borrowed both the game and the name from France, but this is evidently erroneous. He was not aware of the Persian *chaugān*. But he explains well how the tactics of the game should have led to the application of its name to "those tortuous proceedings of pleaders which we old practitioners call *barres*." The indication of the Persian origin of both the Greek and the French words is due to W. Ouseley and to Quatremère. The latter has an interesting note, full of his usual wealth of Oriental reading, in his translation of Makrizi's *Mameluke Sultans*, tom. i. pt. i. pp. 121 *seqq.*

The preceding etymology was put forward again in Notes upon Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary published by one of the present writers in *Ocean Highways*, Sept., 1872, p. 186. The same etymology has since been given by Littré (s.v.), who says: "Dès lors, la série des sens est: jeu de mail, puis action de disputer la partie, et enfin manœuvres processives."

The Persian forms of the name are *chaugān* and *chauṅān*; but according to the *Bahāri 'Ajām* (a great Persian dictionary compiled in India, 1768) the primitive form of the word is *chulgān* from *chāl*, 'bent,' which (as to the form) is corroborated by the Arabic *ṣawljān*.\* The meanings are according to Vüllers (1) any stick with a crook; (2) such a stick used as a drum-stick; (3) a crook from which a steel ball is suspended, which was one of the royal insignia, otherwise called *Kaukaba*; (4) (The golf-stick, and) the game of horse-golf.

\* On the other hand, a probable origin of *chaugān* would be an Indian (Prakrit) word, meaning 'four-corners,' viz., as a name for the polo-ground. The *chulgān* is possibly a 'striving after meaning.'

The game is now quite extinct in Persia and Western Asia, surviving only in certain regions adjoining India, as is specified under **POLO**. But for many centuries it was the game of kings and courts over all Mahomedan Asia. The earliest Mahomedan historians represent the game of *chaugān* as familiar to the Sassanian kings; Ferdusi puts the *chaugān*-stick into the hands of Siāwūsh, the father of Kai Khusrū or Cyrus; many famous kings were devoted to the game, among whom may be mentioned Nūruddīn the Just, Atābek of Syria and the great enemy of the Crusaders. He was so fond of the game that he used (like Akbar in after days) to play it by lamp-light, and was severely rebuked by a devout Mussulman for being so devoted to a mere amusement. Other zealous *chaugān*-players were the great Saladin, Jalāluddīn Mankbarni of Khwārizm, and Malik Bībars, Marco Polo's "Bendocquedar Soldan of Babylon," who was said more than once to have played *chaugān* at Damascus and at Cairo within the same week. Many illustrious persons also are mentioned in Asiatic history as having met their death by accidents in the *maidān*, as the *chaugān*-field was especially called; e.g. Kutbuddīn Ībak of Dehli, who was killed by such a fall at Lahore in (or about) 1207.

In Makrizi (I. i. 121) we read of an Amir at the Mameluke Court called Husāmuddīn Lajīn 'Azīzī the *Jukāndār* (or Lord High Polo-stick).

It is not known when the game was conveyed to Constantinople, but it must have been not later than the beginning of the 8th century.\* The fullest description of the game as played there is given by Johannes Cinnamus (c. 1190), who does not however give the barbarian name:

"The winter now being over and the gloom cleared away, he (the Emperor Manuel Comnenus) devoted himself to a certain sober exercise which from the first had been the custom of the Emperors and their sons to practise. This is the manner thereof. A party of young men divide into two equal bands, and in a flat space which has been measured out purposely they cast a leather ball in size somewhat like an apple; and setting this in the middle as if it were a

\* The court for *chaugān* is ascribed by Codinus (see below) to Theodosius Parvus. This could hardly be the son of Arcadius (A.D. 403-460), but rather Theodosius III. (716-718).

prize to be contended for they rush into the contest at full speed, each grasping in his right hand a stick of moderate length which comes suddenly to a broad rounded end, the middle of which is closed by a network of dried catgut. Then each party strives who shall first send the ball beyond the goal planted conspicuously on the opposite side, for whenever the ball is struck with the netted sticks through the goal at either side, that gives the victory to the other side. This is the kind of game, evidently a slippery and dangerous one. For a player must be continually throwing himself right back, or bending to one side or the other, as he turns his horse short, or suddenly dashes off at speed, with such strokes and twists as are needed to follow up the ball. . . . And thus as the Emperor was rushing round in furious fashion in this game, it so happened that the horse which he rode came violently to the ground. He was prostrate below the horse, and as he struggled vainly to extricate himself from its incumbent weight his thigh and hand were crushed beneath the saddle and much injured. . . .—In Bonn ed. pp. 263-264.

We see from this passage that at Byzantium the game was played with a kind of racket, and not with a polo-stick.

We have not been able to find an instance of the medieval French *chicane* in this sense, nor does Littré's Dictionary give any. But Ducange states positively that in his time the word in this sense survived in Languedoc, and there could be no better evidence. From Henschel's *Ducange* also we borrow a quotation which shows *chuca*, used for some game of ball, in French-Latin, surely a form of *chaugan* or *chicane*.

c. 820. "If a man dream that he is on horseback along with the King himself, or some great personage, and that he strikes the ball home, or wins the *chukān* (ἡ τοῦ τζουκανίζει) he shall find grace and favour thereupon, conformable to the success of his ball and the dexterity of his horse." Again: "If the King dream that he has won in the *chukān* (ἡ τοῦ τζουκανίζειν) he shall find things prosper with him."—*The Dream-Judgments of Achmet Ibn Seirim*, from a MS. Greek version quoted by Ducange in *Gloss. Graecitatis*.

c. 940. Constantine Porphyrogenitus, speaking of the rapids of the *Danapris* or Dnieper, says: "ὃ δὲ τοῦτο φαραγμὸς τοσούτου ἐστὶ στενὸς ὅσον τὸ πλάτος τοῦ τζουκανιστηρίου" ("The defile in this case is as narrow as the width of the *chukan*-ground").—*De Admin. Imp.*, cap. ix. (Bonn ed. iii. 75).

969. "Cumque inquisitionis sedicio non modica petit pro Constantino . . . ex ea parte qua Zucanistri magnitudo portenditur, Constantinus crines solutus per cancellos caput exposuit, suaque ostensione populi mox tumultum sedavit."—*Livdgrandus*, in *Pertz, Mon. Germ.*, iii. 333.

" . . . . he selected certain of his medicines and drugs, and made a *goff-stick* (*jaukan*?) with a hollow handle, into which he introduced them; after which . . . he went again to the King . . . and directed him to repair to the horse-course, and to play with the ball and *goff-stick*. . ."—*Lane's Arabian Nights*, i. 85-86.

c. 1030-1040. "Whenever you march . . . you must take these people with you, and you must . . . not allow them to drink wine or to play at *chaughān*."—*Baihaqi* in *Elliot*, ii. 120.

1416. "Bernardus de Castro novo et nonnulli alii in studio Tholosano studentes, ad ludum lignobolini sive *Chucarum* luderunt pro vino et volemā, qui ludus est quasi ludus billardi," &c.—MS. quoted in Henschel's *Ducange*.

c. 1420. "The *Τζουκανιστήριον* was founded by Theodosius the Less . . . Basiliius the Macedonian extended and levelled the *Τζουκανιστήριον*,"—*Georgius Codinus de Antiq. Constant.*, Bonn. ed. 81-82.

c. 1590. "His Majesty also plays at *chaughān* in dark nights . . . the balls which are used at night are set on fire. . . . For the sake of adding splendour to the games . . . His Majesty has knobs of gold and silver fixed to the tops of the *chaughān* sticks. If one of them breaks, any player that gets hold of the pieces may keep them."—*Ain-i-Akbari*, i. 298.

1837. "The game of *Choughan* mentioned by BABER is still played everywhere in *Tibet*; it is nothing but 'hockey on horseback,' and is excellent fun."—*Vigne*, in *J. A. S. Bengal*, vi. 774.

1881. "One would at first sight be inclined to derive the French *chic* from the English 'cheek;' but it appears that the English is itself the derived word, *chic* being an old Romance word signifying *finesse*, or subtlety, and forming the root of our own word *chicanery*."—*Sat. Rev.*, Sept. 10, p. 326 (Essay on French Slang).

### Chick, s.

a. Hind. *chik*; a kind of screen-blind made of finely-split bamboo, laced with twine, and often painted on the outer side. It is hung or framed in doorways or windows, both in houses and in tents. The thing may probably have come in with the Mongols, for we find in Kovalevski's Mongol. Dict. (2174) "*Tchik* = *Natte*." The Ain (226) has *chigh*. *Chicks* are now made in London, as well as imported from China and Japan.

1673. "Glass is dear, and scarcely purchasable . . . therefore their Windows are usually folding doors, screened with *Cheeks* or *latises*."—*Fryer*, 92.

The pron. *cheek* is still not uncommon among English people.

"The Coach where the Women were was

covered with **Cheeks**, a sort of hanging Curtain, made with Bents variously Coloured with Lacker, and Chequered with Packthread so artificially that you may see all without, and yourself within unperceived."—*Ibid.* 83.

1810. "**Cheeks** or Screens to keep out the glare."—*Williamson*, V. M. ii. 43.

1825. "The **check** of the tent prevents effectually any person from seeing what passes within."—*Heber*, i. 192, ed. 1844.

**b.** Short for **chicken**, a sum of four rupees. This is the Venetian *zecchino*, *cecchino*, or *sequin*, a gold coin long current on the shores of India, and which still frequently turns up in treasure-trove, and in hoards. In the early part of the 15th century Nicolo Conti mentions that in some parts of India Venetian ducats, *i. e.* sequins, were current (p. 30). And recently, in fact to our own day, *chick* was a term in frequent Anglo-Indian use, *e. g.* "I'll bet you a **chick**."

The word *zecchino* is from the *Zecca*, or Mint at Venice, and that name is of Arabic origin, from *sikka*, 'a coining die.' The double history of this word is curious. We have just seen how in one form, and by what circuitous secular journey, through Egypt, Venice, India, it has gained a place in the Anglo-Indian Vocabulary. By a directer route also it has found a distinct place in the same repository under the form *sicca* (q.v.), and in this shape it still retains a ghostly kind of existence at the India Office. It is remarkable how first the spread of Saracenic power and civilization, then the spread of Venetian commerce and coinage, and lastly the spread of English commerce and power, should thus have brought together two words identical in origin, after so widely divergent a career.

The sequin is sometimes called in the South "shānārcash," because the Doge with his sceptre is taken for the *Shānār*, or toddy-drawer climbing the palm-tree! See also **Venetian**.

We apprehend that the gambling phrases '*chicken-stakes*' and '*chicken-hazard*' originate in the same word.

1583. "**Chickinos** which be pieces of Golde worth seven shillings a piece sterling."—*Caesar Frederici*, in Hak. ii. 343.

1608. "When I was there (at Venice) a **chiquiney** was worth eleven lives and twelve sols."—*Coryat's Crudities*, ii. 68.

1609. "Three or four thousand **chequins** were as pretty a proportion to live quietly

on, and so give over."—*Pericles*, P. of Tyre, iv. 2.

1612. "The Grand Signiors Custome of this Port Moha is worth yearly unto him 1500 **chiequenes**."—*Saris*, in *Purchas*, i. 348.

1623. "Shall not be worth a **chequin**, if it were knock'd at an outery."—*Beaum. & Flct.*, *The Maid in the Mill*, v. 2.

1689. "Four Thousand **Checkins** he privately tyed to the flocks of an Anchor under Water."—*Ovington*, 418.

1711. "He (the Broker) will charge 32 *Shakees* per **Chequeen**, when they are not worth 3½ in the Bazar."—*Lockyer*, 227.

1727. "When my Barge landed him, he gave the Cockswain five **Zequeens**, and loaded her back with Poultry and Fruit."—*A. Ham.* i. 301.

1866.

"Whenever master spends a **chick**,  
I keep back two rupees, Sir."

*Trevelyan*, *The Dawk Bungalow*.

1875. "'Can't do much harm by losing twenty **chicks**,' observed the Colonel in Anglo-Indian argot."—*The Dilemma*, ch. x.

**Chicken**, s. Embroidery. **Chicken-wallā**, an itinerant dealer in embroidered handkerchiefs, petticoats, and such like. From Pers. *chikin* or *chikīn*, 'art needlework.'

**Chickore**, s. The red-legged partridge, or its close congener *Caccabis chukor*, Gray. It is common in the Western Himalaya, the N. Punjab, and in Afghanistan. The *francolin* of Moorcroft's Travels is really the *chickore*. The name appears to be Sansk. *chakora*, and this disposes of the derivation formerly suggested by one of the present writers, as from the Mongol *tsokhor*, 'dappled or pied' (a word, moreover, which the late Prof. Schiefner informed us is only applied to horses). The name is sometimes applied to other birds. Thus, according to Cunningham it is applied in Ladak to the Snow-cock (*Tetraogallus Himalayensis*, Gray), and he appears to give *chá-kor* as meaning 'white-bird' in Tibetan. Jerdon gives 'snow chukor' and 'strath-chukor' as sportsmen's names for this fine bird. And in Bengal Proper the name is applied, by local English sportsmen, to the large handsome partridge (*Ortygornis gularis*, Tem.) of Eastern Bengal, called in Hind. *kaiyah* or *ban-itar* ('forest partridge'). See *Jerdon*, ed. 1877, ii. 575.

Also the birds described in the extract from Mr. Abbott below do not

appear to have been *caccabis* (which he speaks of in the same journal as 'red-legged partridge'). And the use of the word by Persians (apparently) is notable; it does not appear in Persian dictionaries. There is probably some mistake. The birds spoken of may have been the Large Sand-grouse (*Pterocles arenarius*, Pal.), which in both Persia and Afghanistan is called by names meaning 'Black-breast.'

The belief that the *chickore* eats fire, mentioned in a quotation below, is probably from some verbal misconception (quasi *ātish-khōr*?). Jerdon states that the Afghans call the bird the 'Fire-eater.'

c. 1190. "... plantains and fruits, Koils, **Chakors**, peacocks, Sarases, beautiful to behold."—The *Prithivījā Rāsan of Chand Bardai*, in *Ind. Ant.*, i. 273.

In the following passage the word **cator** is supposed by the editor to be a clerical error for *çacor* or *chacor*.

1298. "The Emperor has had several little houses erected in which he keeps in mew a huge number of **cators**, which are what we call the Great Partridge."—*Marco Polo*, i. 287 (2nd ed.).

1520. "Haidar Alemdār had been sent by me to the Kafers. He met me below the Pass of Bādī, accompanied by some of their chiefs, who brought with them a few skins of wine. While coming down the Pass, he saw prodigious numbers of **Chikārs**."—*Baber*, 282.

1814, "... partridges, quails, and a bird which is called *Cupk* by the Persians and Afghans, and the hill **Chikore** by the Indians, and which I understand is known in Europe by the name of the Greek Partridge."—*Elphinstone's Caubool*, i. 192 (ed. 1839).

c. 1815. "One day in the fort he found a hill-partridge enclosed in a wicker basket. This bird is called the **chuckoor**, and is said to eat fire."—*Mrs. Sherwood, Autobiog.* 440.

1850. "A flight of birds attracted my attention; I imagine them to be a species of bustard or grouse—black beneath and with much white about the wings,—they were beyond our reach; the people called them **Chukore**."—*K. Abbott, Notes during a Journey in Persia*, in *J. R. Geog. Soc.* xxx. 41.

**Chilaw**, n.p. A place on the west coast of Ceylon, an old seat of the pearl-fishery. The name is a corruption of the Tamil *salābham*, 'the diving'; in Singhalese it is *Halavatta*. The name was commonly applied by the Portuguese to the whole aggregation of shoals (*Baixas de Chilao*) in

the Gulf of Manaar, between Ceylon and the coast of Madura and Tinnevely. See for example quotation from Correa under **Beadala**.

1610. "La pesqueria de **Chilao** . . . por hazerse antiguamente in un puerto del mismo nombre en la isla de Seylan . . . llamado asi por ista causa; por que **chilao**, en lengua Chengala, . . . quiere dezir *pesqueria*."—*Teixeira*, Pt. ii. 29.

**Chillum**, s. Hind. *chilam*; "the part of the *hukka* (see **Hooka**) which contains the tobacco and charcoal balls, whence it is sometimes loosely used for the pipe itself, or the act of smoking it" (*Wilson*). It is also applied to the replenishment of the bowl, in the same way as a man asks for "another glass." The tobacco, as used by the masses in the hubble-bubble, is cut small and kneaded into a pulp with *goor*, i. e., molasses, and a little water. Hence actual contact with glowing charcoal is needed to keep it alight.

1781. "Dressing a hubble-bubble, per week at 3 **chillums** a day,

*fan 0, dubs 3, cash 0.*"  
*Prison Experiences in Captivity of Hon. J. Lindsay, in Lives of Lindays*, iii.

1811. "They have not the same scruples for the **Chillum** as for the rest of the **Hooka**, and it is often lent . . . whereas the very proposition for the **Hooka** gives rise frequently to the most ridiculous quarrels."—*Solvyns*, iii.

1828. "Every sound was hushed but the noise of that wind . . . and the occasional bubbling of my *hookah*, which had just been furnished with another **chillum**."—*The Kuzilbash*, i. 2.

1829. "Tugging away at your *hookah*, find no smoke; a thief having purloined your silver *chelam* and *surpoose*."—*John Shipp*, ii. 159.

1848. "Jos however . . . could not think of moving till his baggage was cleared, or of travelling until he could do so with his **chillum**."—*Vanity Fair*, ii. ch. xxiii.

**Chillumbrum**, n.p. A town in S. Arcot, which is the site of a famous temple of Siva, properly **Shidamburam**. Etym. obscure.

**Chillumchee**, s. Hind. *chilamchī*, also *silfchī*, and *silpchī*, of which *chilamchī* is probably a corruption. A basin of brass (as in Bengal), or tinned copper (as usually in the West and South) for washing hands. The form of the word seems Turkish, but we cannot trace it.

1715. "We prepared for our first present,

viz., 1000 gold mohurs . . . the unicorn's horn . . . the astoa (?) and *chelumgic* of Manila work. . .—In *Wheeler*, ii. 246.

1833. "Our supper was a *peelaw* . . . when it was removed a *chillumchee* and goblet of warm water was handed round, and each washed his hands and mouth."—*P. Gordon, Fragment of the Journal of a Tour, &c.*

1851. "When a *chillumchee* of water *sans* soap was provided, 'Have you no soap?' Sir C. Napier asked"—*Mawson, Indian Command of Sir C. Napier.*

There is an Anglo-Indian tradition, which we would not vouch for, that one of the orators on the great Hastings trial depicted the oppressor on some occasion, as "grasping his *chillum* in one hand and his *chillumchee* in the other."

The latter word is used chiefly by Anglo-Indians of the Bengal Presidency and their servants. In Bombay the article has a different name. And it is told of a gallant veteran of the old Bengal Artillery, who was full of "Presidential" prejudices, that on hearing the Bombay army commended by a brother officer, he broke out in just wrath: "The Bombay Army! Don't talk to me of the Bombay Army! They call a *chillumchee* a *gindy*!—THE BEASTS!"

**Chilly**, s. The popular Anglo-Indian name of the pod of red pepper (*Capsicum frutescens* and *C. annuum*, Nat. Ord. *Solanaceae*). There can be little doubt that the name, as stated by Bontius in the quotation, was taken from *Chili* in S. America, whence the plant was carried to the Indian Archipelago, and thence to India.

1631. "... eos addere fructum Ricini Americani, quod lada Chili Malaii vocant, quasi dicas Piper e Chile, Brasiliæ contermina regione."—*Jac. Bontii, Dial. V. p. 10.*

Again (lib. vi. cap. 40, p. 131) Bontius calls it '*piper Chilensis*,' and also '*Ricinus Brasiliensis*.' But his commentator, Piso, observes that *Ricinus* is quite improper; "vera Piperis sive Capsici Brasiliensis species apparet." Bontius says it was a common custom of natives, and even of certain Dutchmen, to keep a piece of *chilly* continually chewed, but he found it intolerable.

1848. "Try a chili with it, Miss Sharpe," said Joseph, really interested. 'A chili?' said Rebecca, gasping. 'Oh yes!' . . . 'How fresh and green they look,' she said, and put one into her mouth.

It was hotter than the curry; flesh and blood could bear it no longer."—*Vanity Fair*, ch. iii.

**Chimney-glass**, s. Gardener's name, on the Bombay side of India, for the flower and plant *Allamanda cathartica* (*Sir G. Birdwood*).

**China**, n.p. The European knowledge of this name in the forms *Thinae* and *Sinae* goes back nearly to the Christian era. The famous mention of the *Sinim* by the prophet Isaiah would carry us much further back, but we fear the possibility of that referring to the Chinese must be abandoned, as must be likewise, perhaps, the similar application of the name of *Chinas* in ancient Sanskrit works. The most probable origin of the name—which is essentially a name applied by foreigners to the country,—as yet suggested, is that put forward by Baron F. von Richthofen, that it comes from *Jih-nan*, an old name of Tongking, seeing that in *Jih-nan* lay the only port which was open for foreign trade with China at the beginning of our era, and that that province was then included administratively within the limits of China Proper (see *Richthofen, China*, i. 504-510; the same author's papers in the Trans. of the Berlin Geog. Soc. for 1876; and a paper by one of the present writers in Proc. R. Geog. Soc. November, 1882).

(After this was in type our friend M. Terrien de la Couperie communicated an elaborate note, of which we can but state the general gist. Whilst he quite accepts the suggestion that *Kiao-chi* or *Tongking*, anciently called *Kiao-ti*, was the *Kattigara* of Ptolemy's authority, he denies that *Jih-nan* can have been the original of *Sinae*. This he does on two chief grounds: (1) That *Jih-nan* was not *Kiao-chi*, but a province a good deal further south, corresponding to the modern province of *An* (*Nghé Ane*, in the map of M. Dutreuil de Rhins, the capital of which is about 2° 17' in lat. S. of Hanoi). This is distinctly stated in the Official Geography of Annam. *An* was one of the twelve provinces of Cochin China proper till 1820-41, when, with two others, it was transferred to Tongking. Also, in the Chinese Historical Atlas, *Jih-nan* lies in *Chen-Ching*, i.e. Cochin-China. (2) That the ancient pronunciation of *Jih-nan*,



as indicated by the Chinese authorities of the Han period, was *Nit-nam*. It is still pronounced in Sinico-Annamite (the most archaic of the Chinese dialects) *Nhut-nam*, and in Cantonese *Yat-nam*. M. Terrien further points out that the export of Chinese goods, and the traffic with the south and west, was for several centuries B.C. monopolised by the State of *Tsen* (now pronounced in Sinico-Annamite *Chen*, and in Mandarin *Tien*), which corresponded to the centre and west of modern Yun-nan. The *She-ki* of Sze-ma Tsien (B.C. 91), and the Annals of the Han Dynasty afford interesting information on this subject. When the Emperor Wu-ti, in consequence of Chang-Kien's information brought back from Bactria, sent envoys to find the route followed by the traders of Shuh (*i.e.* Sze-chuen) to India, these envoys were detained by Tang-Kiang, King of Tsen, who objected to their exploring trade-routes through his territory, saying haughtily: 'Has the Han a greater dominion than ours?'

M. Terrien conceives that as the only communication of this Tsen State with the Sea would be by the Song-Koi R., the emporium of sea-trade with that state would be at its mouth, viz., at Kiao-ti or Kattigara. Thus, he considers, the name of *Tsen*, this powerful and arrogant State, the monopoliser of trade-routes, is in all probability that which spread far and wide the name of *Chin*, *Sin*, *Sinae*, *Thinae*, and preserved its predominance in the mouths of foreigners, even when, as in the 2nd century of our era, the great Empire of the Han had extended over the Delta of the Song-Koi.

This theory needs more consideration than we can give it whilst this work is passing through the press. But it will doubtless have discussion elsewhere. And it does not disturb Richt-hofen's identification of Kattigara).

c. A.D. 80-89. "Behind this country (*Chryse*) the sea comes to a termination somewhere in *Thin*, and in the interior of that country, quite to the north, there is a very great city called *Thinae*, from which raw silk and silk thread and silk stuffs [are brought overland through Bactria to Barygaza, as they are on the other hand by the Ganges River to Limyrice]. It is not easy, however, to get to this *Thin*, and few and far between are those who come from it. . ."

—*Periplus Maris Erythraei*.—See Muller, *Geog. Gr. Min.* i. 303.

c. 150. "The inhabited part of our earth is bounded on the east by the Unknown Land which lies along the region occupied by the easternmost races of Asia Minor, the *Sinae* and the natives of *Serice* . . ."—*Claudius Ptolemy*, Bk. vii. ch. 5.

c. 545. "The country of silk, I may mention, is the remotest of all the Indies, lying towards the left when you enter the Indian Sea, but a vast distance further off than the Persian Gulf or that island which the Indians call *Seleidia*, and the Greeks *Taprobane*. *Tzinizta* (elsewhere *Tzinista*) is the name of the Country, and the Ocean compasses it round to the left, just as the same Ocean compasses *Barbari* (*i.e.* the *Somali* Country) round to the right. And the Indian philosophers called *Brachmans* tell you that if you were to stretch a straight cord from *Tzinizta* through Persia to the Roman territory, you would just divide the world in halves."—*Cosmas, Topog. Christ.*, Bk. II.

c. 641. "In 641 The King of Magadha (Behar, etc.) sent an ambassador with a letter to the Chinese Court. The emperor . . . in return directed one of his officers to go to the King . . . and to invite his submission. The King *Shilyoto* (*Siladitya*) was all astonishment. 'Since time immemorial,' he asked his officer, 'did ever an ambassador come from *Mohochintan*? . . . The Chinese author remarks that in the tongue of the barbarians the Middle Kingdom is called *Mohochintan* (*Maha-Chinasthana*)."—From *Cathay, &c.*, lxviii.

781. "Adam Priest and Bishop and Pope of *Tzinesthan* . . . The preachings of our Fathers to the King of *Tzinia*."—*Syriac Part of the Inscription of Singanfu*.

11th Century. The "King of China" (*Shinattarashan*) appears in the list of provinces and monarchies in the great Inscription of the Tanjore Pagoda.

1128. *China* and *Mahachina* appear in a list of places producing silk and other cloths, in the *Abhilashitarthachintāmanī* of the Chālukya King.—*Somesvaradīva* (M.S.).\* Bk. III. ch. 6.

1298. "You must know the Sea in which lie the Islands of those parts is called the *SEA of Chin* . . . For, in the language in those Isles, when they say *Chin*, 'tis *Manzi* they mean."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. iv.

c. 1300. "Large ships, called in the language of *Chin* 'junks,' bring various sorts of

\* It may be well to append here the whole list which I find on a scrap of paper in Dr. Burnell's handwriting (Y):

Pohālapura.	Anitavāta ( <i>Anhilvād</i> ).
Chīnavallī.	Sunāpura.
Avantīkshetra ( <i>Ujjain</i> ).	Mūlāsthāna ( <i>Multan</i> ).
Nāgapattāna ( <i>Negapatam</i> ?).	Tottidēsa.
Pāṇḍyadeśa ( <i>Madura</i> ).	Pañchapattāna.
Allīkāra.	China.
Simhaladvīpa ( <i>Ceylon</i> ).	Mahāchina.
Gopākasthāna (?).	Kalingadeśa ( <i>Telugu</i>
Gujanasthāna.	Country).
Thāpāka ( <i>Thana</i> ?).	Vaṅgadeśa ( <i>Dangal</i> ).

choice merchandize and cloths. . .”—*Rashiduddin in Elliot*, i. 69.

1516. “. . . there is the Kingdom of China, which they say is a very extensive dominion, both along the coast of the sea, and in the interior. . .”—*Barbosa*, 204.

1563. “*R.* Then Ruelius and Mathiolus of Siena say that the best camphor is from China, and that the best of all Camphors is that purified by a certain barbarian King whom they call King (of) China.

“*O.* Then you may tell Ruelius and Mathiolus of Siena that though they are so well acquainted with Greek and Latin, there's no need for them to make such a show of it as to call every body ‘barbarians’ who is not of their own race, and that besides this they are quite wrong in the fact . . . that the King of China does not occupy himself with making camphor, and is in fact one of the greatest Kings known in the world.”—*Garcia De Orta*, f. 45 b.

c. 1590. “Near to this is Pegu, which former writers called Cheen, accounting this to be the capital city.”—*Ayeen*, ed. 1800, ii. 4.—See *Macheen*.

**China, s.** In the sense of porcelain this word (*Chīnī*, &c.) is used in Asiatic languages as well as in English. In English it does not occur in Minshew (2nd ed. 1627), though it does in some earlier publications.

The phrase *China-dishes* as occurring in Drake and in Shakspeare, shows how the word took the sense of porcelain in our own and other languages. The phrase *China-dishes* as first used was analogous to *Turkey-carpets*. But in the latter we have never lost the geographical sense of the adjective. In the word *turquoises*, again, the phrase was no doubt originally *pierres turquoises*, or the like, and here, as in *china dishes*, the specific has superseded the generic sense. The use of *arab* in India for an Arab horse is analogous to *china*.

851. “There is in China a very fine clay with which they make vases transparent like bottles; water can be seen inside of them. These vases are made of clay.”—*Reinaud, Relations*, i. 34.

c. 1350. “China-ware (*al-fakhhār al-sīnī*) is not made except in the cities of Zaitūn and of Sin Kalān. . .”—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 256.

c. 1530. “I was passing one day along a street in Damascus, when I saw a slave boy let fall from his hands a great China dish (*ṣaḥfat min al-bakhhār al-sīnī*) which they call in that country *ṣahn*. It broke, and a crowd gathered round the little Mameluke.”—*Ibn Batuta*, i. 238.

c. 1567. “Le mercantie ch'andauano ogn' anno da Goa a Bezeneger erano molti caualli

Arabi . . . e anche pezze di China, zafaran, escarlati.”—*Cesare de' Federici in Ram.* iii. 389.

1579. “. . . we met with one ship more laden with linnen, China silke, and China-dishes. . .”—*Drake, World Encompassed*, in Hak. Soc. 112.

c. 1580. “Usum vasorum aureorum et argenteorum Aegyptii rejecerunt, ubi murchina vasa adinvenire; quae ex India afferuntur, et ex ea regione quam Sini vocant, ubi conficiuntur ex variis lapidibus, praecipue ex jaspide.”—*Prosop. Alpinus*, Pt. I., p. 55.

c. 1590. “The gold and silver dishes are tied up in red cloths, and those in Copper and China (*chīnī*) in white ones.”—*Ain*, i. 58.

c. 1603. “. . . as it were in a fruit-dish, a dish of some threepence, your honours have seen such dishes; they are not China dishes, but very good dishes.”—*Measure for Measure*, ii. 1.

1608-9. “A faire China dish (which cost ninetie Rupias, or forty-five Reals of eight) was broken.”—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 220.

1609. “He has a lodging in the Strand for the purpose, or to watch when ladies are gone to the China-house, or the Exchange, that he may meet them by chance, and give them presents. . .”

“Ay sir: his wife was the rich China-woman, that the courtiers visited so often.”—*Ben Jonson, Silent Woman*, I. i.

1615. “. . . Oh had I now my Wishes, Sure you should learn to make their China Dishes.”

Dogge prefixed to *Coryat's Crudities*.

c. 1690. Kaempfer in his account of the Persian Court mentions that the department where porcelain and plate dishes, &c., were kept and cleaned was called *Chin-khāna*, ‘the China-closet’; and those servants who carried in the dishes were called *Chinikash*.—*Amoen. Exot.*, p. 125.

1711. “Purselaine, or China-ware is so tender a Commodity that good Instructions are as necessary for Package as Purchase.”—*Lockyer*, 126.

1747. “The Art of Cookery made Plain and Easy; which far Exceeds any Thing of the Kind yet Published. By a Lady. London. Printed for the Author, and Sold by Mrs. Asburn a China Shop Woman, Corner of Fleet Ditch, MDCCXLVII.” This is the title of the original edition of Mrs. Glass's Cookery, as given by G. A. Sala in *Uld. News*, May 12th, 1883.

1876. Schuyler mentions that the best native earthenware in Turkestan is called *Chīnī*, and bears a clumsy imitation of a Chinese mark.—(See *Turkestan*, i. 187.)

For the following interesting note on the Arabic use we are indebted to Professor Robertson Smith:—

*Sīniya* is spoken of thus in the *Lataīfo'l-ma'ārif* of al-Th'alībī, ed. De Jong,

Leyden, 1867, a book written in A.D. 990. "The Arabs were wont to call all elegant vessels and the like *šiniya* (i.e., Chinese), whatever they really were, because of the speciality of the Chinese in objects of vertu; and this usage remains in the common word *sawānā* (pl. of *šiniya*) to the present day."

So in the *Tajārīb al-ʿOmam* of Ibn Maskawaih (Fr. Hist. Ar. ii. 457), it is said that at the wedding of Mamūn with Būrān "her grandmother strewed over her 1,000 pearls from a *šiniya* of gold." In Egypt the familiar round brass trays, used to dine off, are now called *šiniya* (vulgo *šanīya*), and so is a European saucer.

The expression *šiniyat al šin*, "A Chinese *šiniya*," is quoted by De Goeje from a poem of Abul-shibl Agānī, xiii. 27.

**China-Buckeer**, n.p. One of the chief Delta-mouths of the Irawadi is so called in marine charts. We have not been able to ascertain the origin of the name, further than that Prof. Forchhammer, in his *Notes on the Early Hist. and Geog. of Br. Burma* (p. 16), states that the country between Rangoon and Bassein, i.e. on the west of the Rangoon River, bore the name of *Pokhara*, of which *Buckeer* is a corruption. This does not explain the *China*.

**China-Root**, s. A once famous drug, known as *Radix Chinæ* and *Tuber Chinæ*, being the tuber of various species of *Smilax* (N. O. *Smilacaceæ*, the same to which sarsaparilla belongs). It was said to have been used with good effect on Charles V. when suffering from gout, and acquired a great repute. It was also much used in the same way as sarsaparilla. It is now quite obsolete in England, but is still held in esteem in the native pharmacopœias of China and India.

1563. "R. I wish to take to Portugal some of the Root or Wood of China, since it is not a contraband drug. . . .

"O. This wood or root grows in China, an immense country, presumed to be on the confines of Muscovy . . . and because in all those regions, both in China and in Japan, there exists the *morbo napolitano*, the merciful God hath willed to give them this root for remedy, and with it the good physicians there know well the treatment."—Garcia, f. 177.

c. 1590. "Sircar Silhet is very mountainous . . . China-Root (*chob-chinī*) is produced here in great plenty, which was but lately discovered by some Turks."—*Ayeen Akb.*, by Gladwin, ii. 10.

1598. "The route of China is commonlie vsed among the Egyptians. . . . specially

for a consumption, for the which they seeth the route China in broth of a henne or cocke, whereby they become whole and faire of face."—Dr. Paludanus, in *Linschoten*, 124.

c. 1610. "Quant à la verole. . . . Ils lā guerissent sans suer avec du bois d'Es-chine. . . ."—*Pyrard de la Val*, ii. 9 (ed. 1679).

**Chinapatam**, n.p. A name sometimes given by the natives to Madras. The name is now written *Shennaipattanam*, and the following is the origin of that name according to the statement given in W. Hamilton's *Hindustan*.

On "this part of the Coast of Coromandel . . . the English . . . possessed no fixed establishment until A.D. 1639, in which year, on the 1st of March, a grant was received from the descendant of the Hindoo dynasty of Bijanagur, then reigning at Chandergherry, for the erection of a fort. This document from Sree Rung Raveel expressly enjoins, that the town and fort to be erected at Madras shall be called after his own name, *Sree Runga Rajapatam*; but the local governor or Naik, Damerla Venkatadri, who first invited Mr. Francis Day, the chief of Armagon, to remove to Madras, had previously intimated to him that he would have the new English establishment founded in the name of his father Chennappa, and the name of Chenappapatam continues to be universally applied to the town of Madras by the natives of that division of the south of India named Dravida."—(Vol. II., p. 413).\*

**Chinchew, Chincheo**, n.p. A port of Fuhkien in China. Some ambiguity exists as to the application of the name. In English charts the name is now attached to the ancient and famous port of Chwan-chau-fu (*Tshiouan-chéou-fou* of French writers), the Zayton of Marco Polo and other medieval travellers. But the Chincheo of the Spaniards and Portuguese to this day, and the *Chinchew* of older English books, is, as Mr. G. Phillips pointed out some years ago, not Chwan-chau-fu, but *Chang-chau-fu*, distant from the former some 80 m. in a direct line, and about 140 by navigation. The province of Fuhkien is often called *Chincheo* by the early Jesuit writers. Changchau and its dependencies seem to have con-

\* A note of Dr. Burnell's on this subject has unfortunately been mislaid. He doubted this origin of the name, and considered that the actual name could hardly have been formed from that of Chennappa. It is possible that some name similar to Chinapatam was borne by the place previously. It will be seen under *Madras* that Barros curiously connects the *Chinese* with St. Thomé.

stituted the ports of Fuhkien with which Macao and Manila communicated, and hence apparently they applied the same name to the port and the province, though Chang-chau was never the official capital of Fuhkien (see *Encyc. Britann.*, 9th ed. s.v. and references there).

**Chincheos** is used for "people of Fuhkien" in a quotation under **Com-pound**, q.v.

1517. "... in another place called Chincheo, where the people were much richer than in Canton (*Cantão*). From that city used every year, before our people came to Malaca, to come to Malaca 4 junks loaded with gold, silver, and silk, returning laden with wares from India."—*Correa*, ii. 529.

**Chin-chin.** In the "pigeon English" of Chinese ports this signifies 'salutation, compliments,' or 'to salute,' and is much used by Englishmen as slang in such senses. It is a corruption of the Chinese phrase *ts'ing-ts'ing*, Pekingese *ch'ing-ch'ing*, a term of salutation answering to 'thank-you,' 'adieu.' In the same vulgar dialect *chin-chin joss* means religious worship of any kind (see **Joss**). It is curious that the phrase occurs in a quaint story told to William of Rubruck by a Chinese priest whom he met at the Court of the Great Khan (see below). And it is equally remarkable to find the same story related with singular closeness of correspondence out of "the Chinese books of Geography" by Francesco Carletti, 350 years later (in 1600). He calls the creatures **Zinzin** (*Ragionamenti di F. C.*, pp. 138-9).

1253. "One day there sate by me a certain priest of Cathay, dressed in a red cloth of exquisite colour, and when I asked him whence they got such a dye, he told me how in the eastern parts of Cathay there were lofty cliffs on which dwelt certain creatures in all things partaking of human form, except that their knees did not bend. . . . The huntsmen go thither, taking very strong beer with them, and make holes in the rocks which they fill with this beer. . . . Then they hide themselves and these creatures come out of their holes and taste the liquor, and call out '**Chin Chin**.'"—*Itinerarium*, in *Rec. de Voyages*, &c., iv. 328.

Probably some form of this phrase is intended in the word used by Pinto in the following passage, which Cogan leaves untranslated :

c. 1540. "So after we had saluted one another after the manner of the Country,

they went and anchored by the shore" (in orig. "*despois de se fazerem as suas e as nossas salvas a Charachina como entre este gente se custuma.*") In *Cogan*, p. 56; in orig. ch. xlvii.

1795. "The two junior members of the Chinese deputation came at the appointed hour. . . . On entering the door of the marquise they both made an abrupt stop, and resisted all solicitation to advance to chairs that had been prepared for them; until I should first be seated; in this dilemma Dr. Buchanan, who had visited China, advised me what was to be done; I immediately seized on the foremost, whilst the Doctor himself grappled with the second; thus we soon fixed them in their seats, both parties, during the struggle, repeating **Chin Chin, Chin Chin**, the Chinese term of salutation."—*Symes, Embassy to Ava*, 295.

1829. "One of the Chinese servants came to me and said, 'Mr. Talbot **chin-chin** you come down.'"—*The Fankwaee at Canton*, p. 20.

1880. "But far from thinking it any shame to deface our beautiful language, the English seem to glory in its distortion, and will often ask one another to come to 'chow-chow' instead of dinner; and send their '**chin-chin**,' even in letters, rather than their compliments; most of them ignorant of the fact that '*chow-chow*' is no more Chinese than it is Hebrew; that '*chin-chin*,' though an expression used by the Chinese, does not in its true meaning come near to the 'good-bye, old fellow,' for which it is often used, or the compliments for which it is frequently substituted."—*W. Gill, River of Golden Sand*, i. 156.

**Chinsura**, n.p. A town on the Hoogly River, 26 miles above Calcutta, on the west bank, which was the seat of a Dutch settlement and factory down to 1824, when it was ceded to us by the Treaty of London, under which the Dutch gave up Malacca and their settlements in continental India, whilst we withdrew from Sumatra.

1705. "La Loge appellée Chamdernagor est une très-belle Maison située sur le bord d'un des bras du fleuve de Gange. . . . A une lieue de la Loge il y a une grande Ville appellée **Chinehrat**. . ."—*Luvillier*, 64-65.

1726. "The place where our Lodge (or Factory) is is properly called **Sinternu** [i.e. Chinsura] and not Hoogli (which is the name of the village)."—*Valentijn*, v. 162.

1727. "**Chinchura**, where the Dutch Emporium stands. . . . the Factors have a great many good Houses standing pleasantly on the River-Side; and all of them have pretty Gardens."—*A. Ham*, ii. 20.

**Chints, Chinch**, s. A bug. This word is now quite obsolete both in India and in England. It is a corrup-

tion of the Portuguese *chinche*, which again is from *cimeæ*. Mrs. Trollope, in her once famous book on the Domestic Manners of the Americans, made much of a supposed instance of affected squeamishness in American ladies, who used the word *chintzes* instead of *bugs*. But she was ignorant of the fact that *chints* was an old and proper name for the objectionable exotic insect, 'bug' being originally but a figurative (and perhaps a polite) term, 'an object of disgust and horror' (Wedgwood). Thus the case was exactly the opposite of what she chose to imagine; *chints* was the real name, *bug* the more or less affected euphonism.

1616. "In the night we were likewise very much disquieted with another sort, called *Musquetoes*, like our Gnats, but some-what less; and in that season we were very much troubled with *Chinches*, another sort of little troublesome and offensive creatures, like little *Ticks*: and these annoyed us two ways; as first by their biting and stinging, and then by their stink."—*Terry*, ed. 1665, p. 372.

1645. "... for the most part the bedsteads in Italy are of forged iron gilded, since it is impossible to keepe the wooden ones from the *chimices*."—*Evelyn's Diary*, Sept. 29.

1673. "... Our Bodies broke out into small fiery Pimples . . . augmented by Musketoe-Bites, and *Chinices* raising Blisters on us."—*Fryer*, 35.

"Chints are venomous, and if squeezed leave a most Poysonous Stench."—*Ibid.* 189.

**Chintz**, s. A printed or spotted cotton cloth; Port. *chita*; Mahr. *chit*, and Hind. *chînt*. The word in this last form occurs (c. 1590) in the *Ain-i-Akbari* (p. 93). It comes apparently from the Sansk. *chitra*, 'variegated, speckled.' The best *chintzes* were bought on the Madras coast, at Masulipatam and Sadras.

The French form of the word is *chite*, which has suggested the possibility of our *sheet* being of the same origin. But *chite* is apparently of Indian origin, through the Portuguese, whilst *sheet* is much older than the Portuguese communication with India. Thus (1450) in Sir T. Cumberworth's will he directs his "wreched body to be beryd in a *chitte* with owte any kyste" (*Academy*, Sept. 27, 1879, p. 230). The resemblance to the Indian forms in this is very curious.

1614. "... *chints* and *chadors* . . ."—*Peyton*, in *Purchas*, i. 530.

1653. "*Chites* en Indou signifie des toilles imprimées."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 536.

c. 1666. "Le principal trafic des Hollandois à Amedabad, est de *chites*, qui sont de toilles peintes."—*Thevenot*, v. 35.

In the English version (1687) this is written *schites* (iv., ch. v.).

1676. "*Chites* or Painted Calicuts, which they call *Calmendar*, that is done with a pencil, are made in the Kingdom of Golconda, and particularly about *Masulipatam*."—*Tavernier*, Eng. Tr., p. 126.

1725. "The returns that are injurious to our manufactures, or growth of our own country, are printed calicoes, *chintz*, wrought silks, stuffs, of herba, and barks."—*Defoe*, *New Voyage round the World*. Works, Oxford, 1840, p. 161.

1726. "The Warehouse Keeper reported to the Board, that the *chintzes*, being brought from painting, had been examined at the sorting godown, and that it was the general opinion that both the cloth and the paintings were worse than the musters."—*In Wheeler*, ii. 407.

c. 1733.

"No, let a charming *chintz* and Brussels lace  
Wrap my cold limbs, and shade my lifeless face."

*Pope*, *Moral Essays*, i. 248.

"And, when she sees her friend in deep despair,  
Observes how much a *Chintz* exceeds  
Mohair . . ."

*Do.* ii. 170.

1817. "Blue cloths, and *chintzes* in particular, have always formed an extensive article of import from Western India."—*Raffles*, *H. of Java*, i. 86.

In the earlier books about India some kind of *chintz* is often termed *pintado* (q. v.). See the phraseology in the quotation from *Wheeler* above.

This export from India to Europe has long ceased. When one of the present writers was Sub-Collector of the Madras District (1866—67), *chintzes* were still figured by an old man at Sadras, who had been taught by the Dutch, the cambric being furnished to him by a Madras *chetty* (q. v.). He is now dead, and the business has ceased; in fact the colours for the process are no longer to be had.\* The former

\* I leave this passage as Dr. Burnell wrote it. But though limited to a specific locality, of which I doubt not it was true, it conveys an idea of the entire extinction of the ancient *chintz* production which I find is not justified by the facts, as shown in a most interesting letter from Mr. Purdon Clarke, C.S.I., of the India Museum. One kind is still made at Masulipatam, under the superintendence of Persian merchants, to supply the Ispahan

*chintz* manufactures of Pulicat are mentioned by *Correa, Lendas*, ii. 2, p. 567. Havart (1693) mentions the manufacture at Sadras (i. 92), and gives a good description of the process of painting these cloths, which he calls **chitsen** (iii. 13). There is also a very complete account in the *Lettres Édifiantes*, xiv. 116 *seqq.*

In Java and Sumatra *chintzes* of a very peculiar kind of marbled pattern are still manufactured by women, under the name of *bātik*.

**Chipe**, s. In Portug. use, from Tamil *shippi*, 'an oyster.' The pearl-oysters taken in the pearl-fisheries of Tuticorin and Manār.

1685. "The *chipe*, for so they call those oysters which their boats are wont to fish."—*Ribeiro*, f. 63.

1710. "Some of these oysters or *chepis*, as the natives call them, produce pearls, but such are rare, the greater part producing only seed pearls (*aljófres*)."—*Sousa, Oriente Conquist.* ii. 243.

**Chiretta**, s.. Hind. *chirātā*, Mahr. *kirātā*. A Himalayan herbaceous plant of the order *Gentianaceae* (*Swertia Chirata*, Ham.; *Ophelia Chirata*, Griesbach; *Gentiana Chirayita*, Roxb.; *Agathotes chirayita*, Don.), the dried twigs of which, infused, afford a pure bitter tonic and febrifuge. Its Sansk. name *kirāta-tikta*, 'the bitter plant of the *Kirātas*,' refers its discovery to that people, an extensively diffused forest

market and the "Moghul" traders at Bombay. At Pulicat very peculiar *chintzes* are made, which are entirely *Kalam Kārī* work, or hand-painted (apparently the word now used instead of the *Cal-mendar* of Tavernier,—see above, and under *Calamander*). This is a work of infinite labour, as the ground has to be stopped off with wax almost as many times as there are colours used. At Combaconum Sarungs (q. v.) are printed for the Straits. Very bold printing is done at Wāljāpēt in N. Arcot, for sale to the Moslem at Hyderabad and Bangalore.

An anecdote is told me by Mr. Clarke which indicates a caution as to more things than *chintz* printing. One particular kind of *chintz* met with in S. India, he was assured by the vendor, was printed at W—; but he did not recognize the locality. Shortly afterwards, visiting for the second time the city of X. (we will call it), where he had already been assured by the collector's native aids that there was no such manufacture, and showing the stuff, with the statement of its being made at W—, 'Why,' said the collector, 'that is where I live!' Immediately behind his bungalow was a small bazar, and in this the work was found going on, though on a small scale.

Just so we shall often find persons "who have been in India, and on the spot"—as asserting that at such and such a place there are no missions or no converts; whilst those who have cared to know, know better.—(H. Y.)

tribe, east and north-east of Bengal, the *Kūṣṣābāu* of the Periplus, and the people of the *Kūṣṣādia* of Ptolemy. There is no indication of its having been known to G. De Orta.

1820. "They also give a bitter decoction of the neem (*Melia azadirachta*) and *chereeta*."—*Acc. of the Township of Lumy*, in *Trans. Lit. Soc. of Bombay*, ii. 232.

1874. "*Chiretta* has long been held in esteem by the Hindus. . . . In England it began to attract some attention about 1829; and in 1839 was introduced into the Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia. The plant was first described by Roxburgh in 1814."—*Hanbury and Flückiger*, 392.

**Chit and Chitty**, s. A letter or note; also a certificate given to a servant, or the like; a pass. Hind. *chittī*; Mahr. *chitti*. The Indian Portuguese also use *chito* for escrito (*Bluteau*, Supplement). The Tamil people use *shitt* for a ticket, or for a playing card.

1673. "I sent one of our Guides, with his Master's Chitty, or Pass, to the Governor, who received it kindly."—*Fryer*, 126.

1785. ". . . Those Ladies or Gentlemen who wish to be taught that polite Art (drawing) by Mr. Hone, may know his terms by sending a Chit . . ."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 114.

1786. "You are to sell rice, &c., to every merchant from Muscat who brings you a *chitty* from Meer Kāzim."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 284.

1794. "The petty but constant and universal manufacture of *chits* which prevails here."—*Hugh Boyd*, 147.

1829. "He wanted a *chithee* or note, for this is the most note-writing country under heaven; the very Drum-major writes me a note to tell me about the mails."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 2nd ed., 80.

1839. "A thorough Madras lady . . . receives a number of morning visitors, takes up a little worsted work; goes to tiffin with Mrs. C., unless Mrs. D. comes to tiffin with her, and writes some dozen of *chits*. . . . These incessant *chits* are an immense trouble and interruption, but the ladies seem to like them."—*Letters from Madras*, 284.

**Chitehky**, s. A curried vegetable mixture, often served and eaten with meat curry. Properly, Hind. *ch'hen-chkhā*.

1875. ". . . *Chhenchki*, usually called *tarkāri* in the Vardhamāna District, a sort of hodge-podge consisting of potatoes, brinjals, and tender stalks . . ."—*Govinda Samanta*, i. 59.

**Chittagong**, n.p. A town, port, and district of Eastern Bengal, properly written *Chatgārw*. See *Porto Grande*.

Chittagong appears to be the *City of Bengala* of Varthema and some of the early Portuguese.

c. 1346. "The first city of Bengal that we entered was *Sudkâwân*, a great place situated on the shore of the great Sea."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 212.

1552. "In the mouths of the two arms of the Ganges enter two notable rivers, one on the east, and one on the west side, both bounding this kingdom (of Bengal); the one of these our people call the River of *Chatigam*, because it enters the Eastern estuary of the Ganges at a city of that name, which is the most famous and wealthy of that Kingdom, by reason of its Port, at which meets the traffic of all that Eastern region."—*De Barros*, Dec. IV. liv. ix. cap. i.

1591. "So also they inform me that Antonio de Sousa Goudinho has served me well in *Bemqualla*, and that he has made tributary to this state the Isle of Sundiva, and has taken the fortress of *Chataguão* by force of arms."—*King's Letter*, in *Archivio Port. Orient.*, fasc. iii. 257.

1598. "From this River Eastward 50 miles lyeth the towne of *Chatigan*, which is the chief towne of Bengala."—*Linschoten*, ch. xvi.\*

c. 1610. *Pyraud de la Val* has *Chartican*, i. 234.

1727. "Chittagoung, or, as the Portuguese call it, *Xatigam*, about 50 Leagues below Dacca."—*A. Ham.* ii. 24.

17— "Chittigan" in Orme (reprint), ii. 14.

1736. "The province of *Chatigan* (vulgarly *Chittagong*) is a noble field for a naturalist. It is so called, I believe, from the *chatag*,† which is the most beautiful little bird I ever saw."—*Sir W. Jones*, ii. 101.

Elsewhere (p. 81) he calls it a "Montpelier." The derivation given by this illustrious scholar† is more than questionable. The name seems to be really a form of the Sanskrit *Chaturgrâma* (= *Tetrapolis*), and it is curious that near this position Ptolemy has a *Pentapolis*, very probably the same place.

**Chittledroog**, n.p. A fort S.W. of Bellary; properly *Chitra Durgam*,

\* There is no reason to suppose that Linschoten had himself been to Chittagong. My friend, Dr. Burnell, in his (posthumous) edition of Linschoten for the Hakluyt Society, has confounded *Chatigan* in this passage with *Satagan*—see *Porto Piqueno* (H. Y.)

† The *châtak* which figures in Hindu poetry, is, according to the dictionaries, *Cuculus melanoleucos*, which must be the pied cuckoo, *Coccyzus melanoleucos*, Gm., in Jerdan; but this surely cannot be Sir William's "most beautiful little bird he ever saw"?

Red Hill (or Hill-Fort) called by the Mahommedans *Chitaldury* (C. P. B.).

**Chittore**, n.p. *Chitôr*, or *Chitôragarh*, a very ancient and famous rock fortress in the Rajput state of Mewâr. It is almost certainly the *Tiâroupa* of Ptolemy (vii. 1).

1533. "Badour (*i.e.*, Bahâdur Shâh) . . . in Champanel . . . sent to carry off a quantity of powder and shot and stores for the attack on *Chitor*, which occasioned some delay because the distance was so great."—*Correa*, iii. 506.

1615. "The two and twentieth (Dec.), Master Edwards met me, accompanied with Thomas Coryat, who had passed into India on foote, fue course to *Cytor*, an ancient Citie ruined on a hill, but so that it appears a Tombe (Towne?) of wonderfull magnificence. . . ."—*Sir Thomas Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 540.

**Chobdar**, s. Hind. from Pers. *chob-dâr*, 'a stick-bearer.' A frequent attendant of Indian nobles, and in former days of Anglo-Indian officials of rank. They are still a part of the state of the Viceroy, Governors, and Judges of the High Courts. The *chob-dârs* carry a staff overlaid with silver.

1442. "At the end of the hall stand *tchobdars* . . . drawn up in line."—*Abdur-Razzak*, in *India in the XV. Cent.* 25.

1673. "If he (the President) move out of his Chamber, the *Silver Staves* wait on him."—*Fryer*, 68.

1701. ". . . Yesterday, of his own accord, he told our Linguists that he had sent four *Chobdars* and 25 men, as a safeguard."—In *Wheeler*, i. 371.

1738. "*Chubdar* . . . Among the Nabobs he proclaims their praises aloud, as he runs before their palankeens."—*Indian Vocabulary*.

1793. "They said a *Chubdar*, with a silverstick, one of the Sultan's messengers of justice, had taken them from the place, where they were confined, to the public Bazar, where their hands were cut off."—*Dirom, Narrative*, 235.

1798. "The chief's *Chobedar* . . . also endeavoured to impress me with an ill opinion of these messengers."—*G. Forster's Travels*, i. 222.

1810. "While we were seated at breakfast, we were surprised by the entrance of a *Choabdar*, that is, a servant who attends on persons of consequence, runs before them with a silver stick, and keeps silence at the doors of their apartments, from which last office he derives his name."—*Maria Graham*, 57.

This usually accurate lady has been here misled, as if the word were *chup-dâr*, 'silence-keeper,' a hardly possible hybrid.

**Choga**, s. Turki *Choghā*. A long sleeved garment, like a dressing-gown (a purpose for which Europeans often make use of it). It is properly an Afghan form of dress, and is generally made of some soft woollen material, and embroidered on the sleeves and shoulders. In Bokhara the word is used for a furred robe.

1883. "We do not hear of 'shirt-sleeves' in connection with Henry (Lawrence), so often as in John's case; we believe *his* favourite dishabille was an Afghan *choga*, which like charity covered a multitude of sins."—*Qu. Review*, No. 310, on *Life of Lord Lawrence*, p. 303.

**Chokidar**, s. A watchman. Derivative in Persian form, from the preceding Hindi word. The word is usually applied to a private watchman; in some parts of India he is generally of a thieving tribe, and his employment may be regarded as a sort of black mail to ensure one's property.

1689. "And the Day following the *Chocadars*, or Souldiers, were remov'd from before our Gates."—*Orington*, 416.

1810. "The *chokey-dar* attends during the day, often performing many little offices, . . . at night parading about with his spear, shield, and sword, and assuming a most terrific aspect, until all the family are asleep; when HE GOES TO SLEEP TOO."—*Williamson*, V. M. i. 295.

c. 1817. "The birds were scarcely beginning to move in the branches of the trees, and there was not a servant excepting the *chokedaurs*, stirring about any house in the neighbourhood, it was so early."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*, &c. (ed. 1873, 248).

1837. "Every village is under a *potail*, and there is a *pursau* or priest, and *choukeednop* (sic!) or watchman."—*Phillips*, *Million of Facts*, 320.

1864. The church book at Peshawar records the death there of "The Revd. I— L—, who on the night of the —th —, 1864, when walking in his veranda was shot by his own *chokidar*"—to which record the hand of an injudicious friend has added: "Well done, thou good and faithful servant!" (The exact words will now be found in the late Mr. E. B. Eastwick's *Panjab Handbook*, p. 279.)

**Chokra**, s. Hind. *Chhokrā*. 'A boy, a youngster;' and hence, more specifically, a boy employed about a household, or a regiment. Its chief use in S. India is with the latter. See **Chuckaroo**.

**Choky**, s. Hind. *chaukī*, which in all its senses is probably connected with

Skt. *chatur*, 'four;' whence *chatushka*, 'of four,' 'four-sided,' &c. a. (Perhaps first a shed resting on four posts); a station of police; a lock-up; also a station of palankin bearers, horses, &c. when a post is laid; a customs or toll-station. The act of watching or guarding.

c. 1590. "Mounting guard is called in Hindi *Chauki*."—*Ain*, 257.

1608. "The Kings Custome called *Chukey*, is eight bagges upon the hundred bagges."—*Saris in Purchas*, i. 391.

1673. "We went out of the Walls by Brosch Gate . . . where, as at every gate, stands a *Chooky*, or Watch to receive Toll for the Emperor . . ."—*Fryer*, 100.

"And when they rest, if they have no tents, they must shelter themselves under Trees . . . unless they happen on a *Chowkie*, i. e., a Shed where the Customer keeps a Watch to take Custom."—*Id.* 410.

1682. "About 12 o'clock Noon we got to ye *Chowkee*, where after we had shown our *Dustick* and given our present, we were dismissed immediately."—*Hedges*, Dec. 17.

1774. "Il più difficile per viaggiare nell'Indostan sono certi posti di guardie chiamate *Cioki* . . . questi *Cioki* sono insolentissimi."—*Della Tomba*, 33.

1810. " . . . *Chokies*, or patrol stations."—*Williamson*, V. M., i. 297.

This word has passed into the English slang vocabulary in the sense of 'prison.'

b. A chair. This use is almost peculiar to the Bengal Presidency. Dr. John Muir cites it in this sense, as a Hindi word which has no resemblance to any Sanskrit vocable. Mr. Grouse, however, connects it with *chatur*, 'four' (*Ind. Antiq.*, i. 105). See also beginning of this article.

*Chau* is the common form of 'four' in composition, e.g. *chaubandi* (i.e., 'four fastening') the complete shoeing of a horse; *chaupahra* ('four watches') all night long; *chaupār*, 'a quadruped'; *chaukaṭ* and *chaukhaṭ* ('four timber'), a frame (of a door, &c.). So *chauki* seems to have been used for a square-framed stool, and thence a chair.

1772. "Don't throw yourself back in your *burra chokey*, and tell me it won't do. . ."—*W. Hastings to G. Vansittart* in *Gleig*, i. 238.

**Cholera**, and **Cholera Morbus**, s. The Disease. The term 'cholera,' though employed by the old medical writers, no doubt came, as regards its familiar use, from India. Littré alleges that it is a mistake to suppose that the word *cholera*



(χολέρα) is a derivative from χολή, 'bile,' and that it really means 'a gutter,' the disease being so called from the symptoms. This should, however, rather be ἀπό τῶν χολάδων, the latter word being anciently used for the intestines (the etym given by the medical writer, Alex. Trallianus). But there is a discussion on the subject in the modern ed. of *Stephani Thesaurus*, which indicates a conclusion that the derivation from χολή is probably right; it is that of Celsus (see below). For quotations and some particulars in reference to the history of this terrible disease, see under **Mort-de-chien**.

c. A.D. 20. "Primoque faciendamentio est **cholere**; quia commune id stomachi atque intestinorum vitium videri potest . . . intestina torquentur, bilis supra infraque erumpit, primum aque similis: deinde ut in ea recens caro tota esse videatur, interdum alba, nonnunquam nigra vel varia. Ergo eo nomine morbum hunc χολέραν Græci nominarunt. . . ." &c.

A. C. Celsi Med. Libri VIII. iv. xi.

c. A.D. 100. "ΠΕΡΙ ΧΟΛΕΡΗΣ. . . θάνατος ἐπὶδυνος καὶ οὐκίσιτος σπασμὸς καὶ πνυγὶ καὶ μέσῳ κενῷ."—*Arætaeus, De Causis et signis acutorum morborum*, ii. 5.

Also Θεραπεῖα Χολέρας, in *De Curatione Morb. Ac.* ii. 4.

1563. "R. Is this disease the one which kills so quickly, and from which so few recover? Tell me how it is called among us, and among them, and its symptoms, and the treatment of it in use?"

"O. Among us it is called **Collerica passio** . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 74v.

1673. "The Diseases reign according to the Seasons. . . . In the extreme Heats, **Cholera Morbus**."—*Fryer*, 113-114.

1832. "Le **Choléra Morbus**, dont vous me parlez, n'est pas inconnu à Cachemire."—*Jacquemont, Corresp.*, ii. 109.

**Cholera Horn.** See **Collery**.

**Choola**, s. Hind. *chulhā*, *chulhī*, *chula*, fr. Skt. *chulli*. The extemporized cooking-place of clay which a native of India makes on the ground, to prepare his own food; or to cook that of his master.

1814. "A marble corridor filled up with **choolias**, or cooking-places, composed of mud, cowdung, and unburnt bricks."—*Forbes, O. M.*, iii. 120.

**Choolia**, s. *Chūliā* is a name given in Ceylon and in Malabar to a particular class of Mahomedans, and sometimes to Mahomedans generally. There is much obscurity about the

origin and proper application of the term. According to Sonnerat (i. 109), the *Chulias* are of Arab descent, and of Shia profession.

c. 1345. ". . . . The city of Kaulam, which is one of the finest of Malibār. Its bazars are splendid, and its merchants are known by the name of *Shūlia* (i.e. *Chūlia*)." —*Ibn Bat.* iv. 99.

1754. "**Chowlies** are esteemed learned men, and in general are merchants."—*Ives*, 25.

1782. "We had found . . . less of that foolish timidity, and much more disposition to intercourse in the **Cholians** of the country, who are Mahomedans and quite distinct in their manners. . . ."—*Hugh Boyd, Journal of an Embassy to Candy*, in *Misc. Works* (1800), i. 155.

1783. "During Mr. Saunders's government I have known **Chulia** (Moors) vessels carry coco-nuts from the Nicobar Islands to Madras."—*Forrest, V. to Mergui*, p. v.

"**Chulias** and Malabars (the appellations are I believe synonymous)." —*Ibid.* 42.

1836. "Mr. Boyd . . . describes the Moors under the name of **Cholias**, and Sir Alexander Johnston designates them by the appellation *Lubbies*. These epithets are, however, not admissible, for the former is only confined to a particular sect among them, who are rather of an inferior grade; and the latter to the priests who officiate." —*Cassie Chitty*, in *J. R. A. Soc.*, iii. 338.

1879. "There are over 15,000 **Klings, Chuliahs**, and other natives of India." —*Bird, Golden Chersonese*, 254.

**Chop**, s. Properly a seal-impression, stamp, or brand; Hind. *chhāp*; the verb (*chhāpnā*) being that which is now used in Hindustani to express the art of printing (books).

The word *chhāp* seems not to have been traced back with any certainty beyond the modern vernaculars. It has been thought possible (at least till the history should be more accurately traced) that it might be of Portuguese origin. For there is a Port. word *chapa*, 'a thin plate of metal,' which is no doubt the original of the old English *chape* for the metal plate on the sheath of a sword or dagger.\* The word in this sense is not in the Portuguese Dictionaries; but we find "homem *chapo*," explained as 'a man of

\* Thus, is Shakespeare, "This in Monsieur Parolles, the gallant militarist . . . that had the whole theorie of war in the knot of his scarf, the practice in the *chape* of his dagger."—*All's Well that Ends Well*, iv. 3. And, in the *Scottish Rates and Valuations*, under 1612:

"Lockkatts and *Chapes* for daggers."

notable worth or excellence,' and Bluteau considers this a metaphor 'taken from the *chapas* or plates of metal on which the kings of India caused their letters patent to be engraved.' Thus he would seem to have regarded, though perhaps erroneously, the *chhāpā* and the Portuguese *chapa* as identical. On the other hand, Mr. Beames entertains no doubt that the word is genuine Hindi, and connects it with a variety of other words signifying *striking*, or *pressing*. And Thompson in his Hindi Dictionary says that *chhāppā* is a technical term used by the Vaishnavas to denote the sectarian marks (lotus, trident, &c.), which they delineate on their bodies. Fallon gives the same meaning, and quotes a Hindi verse, using it in this sense. We may add that Drummond (1808) gives *chhāpaniā*, *chhapārā*, as words for 'Stampers or Printers of Cloth' in Guzerati, and that the passage quoted below from a Treaty made with an ambassador from Guzerat by the Portuguese in 1537, uses the word *chapada* for struck or coined, exactly as the modern Hindi verb *chhāpnā* might be used.\* *Chop*, in writers prior to this century, is often used for the seal itself. "Owen Cambridge says the *Mohr* was the great seal, but the small or privy seal was called a '*chop*' or 'stamp'." (C. P. Brown).

The word *chop* is hardly used now among Anglo-Indians in the sense of seal or stamp. But it got a permanent footing in the 'Pigeon English' of the Chinese ports, and thence has come back to England and India, in the phrase "*first-chop*," i.e., of the first brand or quality.

The word *chop* (*chāp*) is adopted in Malay, and has acquired the specific sense of a passport or license. The word has also obtained a variety of applications, including that just mentioned, in the *lingua franca* of foreigners in the China seas. Van Braam applies it to a tablet bearing the Emperor's name, to which he and his fellow envoys made *kotow* on their first landing in China (*Voyage, &c.*, Paris, An vi. (1798) i. 20—21). Again, in the same

jargon, a *chop* of tea means a certain number of chests of tea, all bearing the same brand.\* *Chop-houses* are customs stations on the Canton River, so called from the chops, or seals, used there.\* *Chop-dollar* is a dollar *chopped*, or stamped with a private mark, as a guarantee of its genuineness.\* (Dollars similarly stamped had currency in England in the first quarter of this century, and one of the present writers can recollect their occasional occurrence in Scotland in his childhood.) The *grand chop* is the port clearance granted by the Chinese customs when all dues have been paid.\* All these have obviously the same origin; but there are other uses of the word in China not so easily explained, e.g. *chop*, for 'a hulk'; *chop-boat* for a lighter or cargo-boat.

In Captain Forrest's work, quoted below, a golden badge or decoration, conferred on him by the King of Achin, is called a *chapp* (p. 55). The portrait of Forrest, engraved by Sharp, shows this badge, and gives the inscription, translated: "Capt. Thomas Forrest, *Orancayo* (q.v.) of the Golden Sword. This *chapp* was conferred as a mark of honour in the city of Atcheen, belonging to the Faithful, by the hands of the *Shabander* (q.v.) of Atcheen, on Capt. Thomas Forrest."

1537. "And the said Nizamamede Zamom was present and then before me signed, and swore on his Koran (*moçafó*) to keep and maintain and fulfil this agreement entirely . . . and he sealed it with his seal" (e o *chapo* de sua *chapa*).—Treaty above quoted, in *S. Botelho, Tombo*, 228.

1552. " . . . ordered . . . that they should allow no person to enter or to leave the island without taking away his *chapa*. . . . And this *chapa* was, as it were, a seal."—*Castanheda*, iii. 32.

1614. "The King (of Achen) sent us his *Chop*."—*Milward*, in *Purchas*, i. 526.

1615. "Sailed to Acheen; the King sent his *Chope* for them to go ashore, without which it was unlawful for any one to do so."—*Sainsbury*, i. 445.

1618. "Signed with my *chop*, the 14th day of May (*sic*), in the Yeare of our Prophet Mahomet 1027."—Letter from Gov. of Mocha, in *Purchas*, i. 625.

1673. "The Custom-house has a good Front, where the chief Customer appears certain Hours to *chop*, that is to mark Goods outward-bound."—*Fryer*, 98.

1678. " . . . sending of our *Vuckeel* this

\* " . . . e quanto á moeda, ser *chapada* de sua *sica* (by error printed *sita*), pois já lhe concedea, que todo o proveyto serya del Rey de Portugal, como soya a ser dos Reis dos Guzarates, e ysto nas terras que nos tuermos em Canbaya, e a nós quisermos bater."—Treaty (1537) in *S. Botelho, Tombo*, 226.

\* Giles, Glossary.

day to Compare the Coppys with those sent, in order to y<sup>e</sup> Chaup, he refused it, alledging that they came without y<sup>e</sup> Visiers Chaup to him. . . .”—*Letter* (in India Office) from *Dacca Factory* to Mr. Matthias Vincent (Ft. St. George?).

1689. “Upon their Chops as they call them in *India*, or Seals engraven, are only Characters, generally those of their Name.”—*Ovington*, 251.

1711. “This (Oath, at Acheen) is administered by the Shabander . . . lifting, very respectfully, a short Dagger in a Gold Case, like a Scepter, three times to their Heads; and it is called receiving the Chop for Trade.”—*Lockyer*, 35.

1715. “It would be very proper also to put our chop on the said Books.”—In *Wheeler*, ii. 224.

1727. “On my Arrival (at Acheen) I took the Chap at the great River's Mouth, according to Custom. This Chap is a Piece of Silver about 8 ounces Weight, made in Form of a Cross, but the cross Part is very short, that we . . . put to our Fore-head, and declare to the Officer that brings the Chap, that we come on an honest Design to trade.”—*A. Ham*, ii. 103.

1771. “. . . with Tiapp or passports.”—*Osbeck*, i. 181.

1782. “. . . le Pilote . . . apporte avec lui leur chappe, ensuite il adore et consulte son Poussa, puis il fait lever l'ancre.”—*Sonnerat*, ii. 233.

1783. “The bales (at Acheen) are immediately opened; 12 in the hundred are taken for the King's duty, and the remainder being marked with a certain mark (chapp) may be carried where the owner pleases.”—*Forrest*, *V. to Mergui*, 41.

1785. “The only pretended original produced was a manifest forgery, for it had not the chop or smaller seal, on which is engraved the name of the Mogul.”—*Carraccioli's Clive*, i. 214.

1817. “. . . so great reluctance did he (the Nabob) show to the ratification of the Treaty, that Mr. Pigot is said to have seized his chop, or seal, and applied it to the paper.”—*Mill's Hist.*, iii. 340.

1876. “‘First chop! tremendously pretty too,’ said the elegant Grecian, who had been paying her assiduous attention.”—*Daniel de Ronda*, Bk. I. ch. x.

1882. “On the edge of the river facing the ‘Pow-shan’ and the Creek Honges, were Chop houses, or branches of the Hoppo's department, whose duty it was to prevent smuggling, but whose interest it was to aid and facilitate the shipping of silks . . . at a considerable reduction on the Imperial tariff.”—*The Fankwaie at Canton*, p. 25.

The writer last quoted, and others before him, have imagined a Chinese origin for chop, e.g., as “from *chah*, ‘an official note from a superior’ or *chah*, ‘a contract, a diploma, &c.,’ both

having at Canton the sound *chüp*, and between them covering most of the ‘pigeon’ uses of *chop*” (Note by *Bishop Moule*). But few of the words used by Europeans in Chinese trade are really Chinese, and we think it has been made clear that *chop* comes from India.

**Chop-chop.** Pigeon-English (or -Chinese) for ‘Make haste! look sharp!’ This is supposed to be from the Cantonese, pron. *káp-káp*, of what is in the Mandarin dialect *kíp-kíp*. In the Northern dialects *kwai-kwai*, ‘quick-quick,’ is more usual (*Bishop Moule*).

**Chopper**, s. Hind. *chhappar*, ‘a thatched roof.’

1780. “About 20 Days ago a Villian was detected here setting fire to Houses by throwing the *Tickeea* \* of his Hooka on the Choppers, and was immediately committed to the *Phouadar's* Frison. . . . On his tryal . . . it appering that he had more than once before committed the same Nefarious and abominable Crime, he was sentenced to have his left Hand, and right Foot cut off. . . . It is needless to expatiate on the Efficacy such exemplary Punishments would be of to the Publick in general, if adopted on all similar occasions. . . .”—*Letter from Moorsheadabad*, in *Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, May 6th.

1782. “With Mr. Francis came the Judges of the Supreme Court, the Laws of England, partial oppression, and licentious liberty. The common felons were cast loose, . . . the merchants of the place told that they need not pay duties . . . and the natives were made to know that they might erect their chapper huts in what part of the town they pleased.”—*Price, Some Observations*, 61.

1810. “Chuppers, or grass thatches.”—*Williamson, V. M.*, i. 510.

c. 1817. “These cottages had neat choppers, and some of them wanted not small gardens, fitly fenced about.”—*Mrs. Sherwood, Stories*, ed. 1873, 258.

**Chopper-cot**, s. Much as this looks like a European concoction, it is a genuine Hind. term, *chhappar khāt*, ‘a bedstead with curtains.’

1778. “Leito com armação. Châpâr cátt.”—*Grammatica Indostana*, 128.

c. 1809. “Bedsteads are much more common than in Puraniya. The best are called *Palang*, or *Chhappar Khat*. . . . they have curtains, mattresses, pillows, and a sheet . . . .”—*Buchanan, Eastern India*, ii. 92.

c. 1817. “My husband chanced to light

\* *H. Tikiya* is a little cake of charcoal placed in the bowl of the hooka, or hubble-bubble.

upon a very pretty **chopper-cot**, with curtains and everything complete."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*, ed. 1873, 161. See **Cot**.

**Chopsticks**, s. The sticks used in pairs by the Chinese in feeding themselves. The Chinese name of the article is 'kwai-tsz,' 'speedy-ones,' "Possibly the inventor of the present word, hearing that the Chinese name had this meaning, and accustomed to the phrase *chop-chop* for 'speedily,' used *chop* as a translation" (*Bishop Moule*).

c. 1540. "... his young daughters, with their brother, did nothing but laugh to see us feed ourselves with our hands, for that is contrary to the custome which is observed throughout the whole empire of *China*, where the Inhabitants at their meat carry it to their mouths with two little sticks made like a pair of Cizers" (this is the translator's folly; it is really *com duos paos feitos como fusos*—"like spindles").—*Pinto* orig. cap. lxxxiii., in *Cogan*, p. 103.

c. 1610. "... ont comme deux petites spatules de bois fort bien faites, qu'ils tiennent entre leurs doigts, et prennent avec cela ce qu'ils veulent manger, si dextrement que rien plus."—*Mocquet*, 346.

1711. "They take it very dexterously with a couple of small **Chopsticks**, which serve them instead of Forks."—*Lockyer*, 174.

1876. "Before each there will be found a pair of **chopsticks**, a wine-cup, a small saucer for soy . . . and a pile of small pieces of paper for cleaning these articles as required."—*Giles, Chinese Sketches*, 153-4.

**Chota-hazry**, s. Hind. *Chhotā-hāzrī*, 'little breakfast;' refreshment taken in the early morning, before or after the morning exercise. The term (v. **hazry**) was originally peculiar to the Bengal Presidency. In Madras the meal is called 'early tea.' Among the Dutch in Java, this meal consists (or did consist in 1860) of a large cup of tea, and a large piece of cheese, presented by the servant who calls one in the morning.

1853. "After a bath, and hasty ante-breakfast (which is called in India 'a little breakfast') at the Euston Hotel, he proceeded to the private residence of a man of law."—*Oakfield*, ii. 179.

1866. "There is one small meal . . . it is that commonly known in India by the Hindustani name of *chota-hāzrī*, and in our English colonies as 'Early Tea' . . ."—*Waring, Tropical Resident*, 172.

1875. "We took **early tea** with him this morning."—*The Dilemma*, ch. iii.

**Choul, Chaul**, n.p. A seaport of

the Concan, famous for many centuries under various forms of this name, **Chenwal** properly, and pronounced in Konkani *Tseñwal*.\* It may be regarded as almost certain that this was the Σίμυλλα of Ptolemy's Tables, called by the natives, as he says, Τίμουλα. It may be fairly conjectured that the true reading of this was Τίμουλα, or Τέμουλα. We find the sound *ch* of Indian names apparently represented in Ptolemy by τ (as it is in Dutch by *tj*). Thus Τιάτρουρα = *Chitor*, Τιάστρανς = *Chashṭana*; here Τίμουλα = *Chenwal*; whilst Τιάγουρα and Τιάύσπα probably stand for names like *Chagura* and *Chauspa*. Still more confidently *Chenwal* may be identified with the *Saimur* (Chaimur) or *Jaimur* of the old Arab Geographers, a port at the extreme end of Lār or Guzerat.

At Choul itself there is a tradition that its antiquity as a harbour goes back beyond that of Suali (see **Swally**), Bassein, or Bombay. There were memorable sieges of *Choul* in 1570-71, and again in 1594, in which the Portuguese successfully resisted Mahomedan attempts to capture the place.

Dr. Burgess identifies the ancient Σίμυλλα rather with a place called *Chembur*, on the island of Trombay, which lies immediately east of the island of Bombay; but till more evidence is adduced we see no reason to adopt this†.

Choul seems now to be known as *Revadanda*. Even the name is not to be found in the Imperial Gazetteer. *Revadanda* has a place in that work, but without a word to indicate its connexion with this ancient and famous port.

Mr. Gerson d'Acunha has published in the J. Bo. Br. As. Soc., vol. xii., *Notes on H. and Ant. of Chaul*.

A.D. c. 80-90. "Μετὰ δὲ Καλλιέναν ἄλλα ἐμπόρια τοπικά, Σήμυλλα, καὶ Μανδαγόρα . . ."—*Periplus*.

A.D. c. 150. "Σίμυλλα ἐμπόριον (καλούμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχωρίων Τίμουλα)" . . *Ptol.* i. cap. 17.

A.D.:916. "The year 304 I found myself in the territory of *Saimūr* (or *Chaimūr*), belonging to Hind and forming part of the province of Lār. . . . There were in the place about 10,000 Mussulmans, both of those called *baīāsrah* (half-breeds), and of

\* See Mr. Sinclair, in *Ind. Ant.* iv. 283.

† See *Fergusson & Burgess, Cave Temples*, pp. 168 & 349. See also Mr. James Campbell's excellent *Bombay Gazetteer*, xiv. 52, where reasons are stated against the view of Dr. Burgess.

natives of Sirāf, Omān, Basrah, Bagdad, &c."—*Maṣ'ūdī*, ii. 86.

c. 1150. "Saimīr, 5 days from Sindān, is a large, well-built town."—*Edrisi*, in *Elliot*, i.

c. 1470. "We sailed six weeks in the *tava* till we reached Chivil, and left Chivil on the seventh week after the great day. This is an Indian country."—*Ath. Nikitin*, 9, in *India in XVth Cent.*

1510. "Departing from the said city of Combeia, I travelled on until I arrived at another city named Cevul (Chevul), which is distant from the above-mentioned city 12 days' journey, and the country between the one and the other of these cities is called Guzerati."—*Varihema*, 113.

1546. Under this year D'Acunha quotes from Freire d'Andrada a story that when the Viceroy required 20,000 *pardaos* (q. v.) to send for the defence of Diu, offering in pledge a wisp of his mustachio, the women of Choul sent all their earrings and other jewellery, to be applied to this particular service.

1554. "The ports of Mahaim and Shéil belong to the Deccan."—*The Mohit*, in *J. A. S. B.*, v. 461.

1584. "The 10th of November we arrived at Chaul which standeth in the firme land. There be two townes, the one belonging to the Portugales, and the other to the Moores."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 384.

c. 1630. "After long toil . . . we got to Choul; but when we came to Daman."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1665, p. 42.

1635. "Chival, a seaport of Deccan."—*Saddik Isfahani*, 88.

1727. "Chaul, in former Times, was a noted Place for Trade, particularly for fine embroidered Quilts; but now it is miserably poor."—*A. Ham.*, i. 243.

**Choultry**, s. Peculiar to S. India, and of doubtful etymology; Malayāl. *chāwaṭṭi*, Tel. *chāwaḍi*. In W. India the form used is *chowry* or *chowree* (Dakh. *chāorī*). A hall, a shed, or a simple *loggia*, used by travellers as a resting-place, and also intended for the transaction of public business. In the old Madras Archives there is frequent mention of the "Justices of the Choultry." A building of this kind seems to have formed the early Court-house.

1673. "Here (at Swally near Surat) we were welcomed by the Deputy President. . . who took care for my Entertainment, which here was rude, the place admitting of little better Tenements than Booths stiled by the name of Choultries."—*Fryer*, 82.

"Maderas . . . enjoys some Choultries for Places of Justice."—*Ibid.* 39.

1683. ". . . he shall pay for every slave so shipped . . . 50 pagodas to be recovered

of him in the Choultry of Madraspatanam."—*Order of Madras Council*, in *Wheeler*, i. 136.

1689. "Within less than half a Mile from the Sea (near Surat) are three Choultries or Convenient Lodgings made of Timber."—*Ovington*, 164.

1711. "Besides these, five Justices of the Choultry, who are of the Council, or chief Citizens, are to decide Controversies, and punish offending Indians."—*Lockyer*, 7.

1727. "There are two or three little Choultries or Shades built for Patients to rest in."—*A. Ham.* ch. ix.

1782. "Les fortunes sont employées à bâtir des Chanderries sur les chemins."—*Sonnerat*, i. 42.

1809. "He resides at present in an old Choultry which has been fitted up for his use by the Resident."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 356.

1817. "Another fact of much importance is, that a Mahomedan Sovereign was the first who established Choultries."—*Mill's Hist.*, ii. 181.

1820. "The Chowrees or town-hall where the public business of the township is transacted, is a building 30 feet square, with square gable-ends, and a roof of tile supported on a treble row of square wooden posts."—*Acc. of Township of Loony*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bombay*, ii. 181.

1833. "Junar, 6th Jan., 1833. . . . We at first took up our abode in the Chawadī, but Mr. Escombe of the C. S. kindly invited us to his house."—*Smith's Life of Dr. John Wilson*, 156.

1836. "The roads are good, and well supplied with choultries or taverns" (!)—*Phillips, Million of Facts*, 319.

1879. "Let an organized watch. . . be established in each village. . . armed with good tulwars. They should be stationed each night in the village chourī."—*Overland Times of India*, May 12th, Suppl. 7 b.

See also Chuttrum.

**Choultry Plain**, n.p. This was the name given to the open country formerly existing to the S. W. of Madras. "Choultry Plain" was also the old designation of the Hd. Quarters of the Madras Army; equivalent to "Horse Guards" in Westminster (C. P. B. MS.).

1780. "Every gentleman now possessing a house in the fort, was happy in accommodating the family of his friend, who before had resided in Choultry Plain. *Note.* The country near Madras is a perfect flat, on which is built, at a small distance from the fort, a small choultry."—*Hodgcs, Travels*, 7.

**Chouse**, s. and v. This word is originally Turk. *chāūsh*, in former days a sergeant-at-arms, herald, or the

like. Its meaning as 'a cheat' or 'to swindle' is, apparently beyond doubt, derived from the anecdote thus related in a note of W. Gifford's upon the passage in Ben Jonson's *Alchemist*, which is quoted below. "In 1609 Sir Robert Shirley sent a messenger or *chiaus* (as our old writers call him) to this country, as his agent, from the Grand Signor and the Sophy, to transact some preparatory business. Sir Robert followed him, at his leisure, as ambassador from both these princes; but before he reached England, his agent had *chiaused* the Turkish and Persian merchants here of 4000*l.*, and taken his flight, unconscious perhaps that he had enriched the language with a word of which the etymology would mislead Upton and puzzle Dr. Johnson."—Ed. of *Ben Jonson*, iv. 27.

1560. "Cum vero me taederet inclusionis in eodem diversorio, ago cum meo *Chiaus*o (genus id est, ut tibi scripsi alias, multiplicis apud Turcas officii, quod etiam ad oratorium custodiam extenditur) ut mihi liceat aere meo domum conducere. . . ."—*Busbeq. Epist.* iii. p. 149.

1610. "*Dapper*. . . . What do you think of me, that I am a *chiaus*?

*Face*. What's that?

*Dapper*. The Turk was here.

As one would say, do you think I am a Turk?

\* \* \* \*

*Face*. Come, noble doctor, pray thee let's prevail;

This is the gentleman, and he's no *chiaus*."

*Ben Jonson, The Alchemist*, Act I. sc. i.

1638.

"*Fulgoso*. Gulls or Moguls,

Tag, rag, or other, hogen-mogen, vanden, Skip-jack or chouses. Whoo! the brace are flinched.

The pair of shavers are sneak'd from us, Don . . . ."

*Ford, The Lady's Trial*, Act II. sc. i.

1653. "*Chiaus* en Turq est vn Sergeant du Diuan, et dans la campagne la garde d'une Karauane, qui fait le guet, se nomme aussi *Chiaus*, et cet employ n'est pas autrement honeste."—*Le Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 536.

1659.

"*Conquest*. We are

In a fair way to be ridiculous.

What think you? *Chiaus*'d by a scholar."

*Shirley, Honoria & Mammon*, Act II. sc. iii.

1663. "The Portugals have *choused* us, it seems, in the Island of Bombay in the East Indys; for after a great charge of our fleets being sent thither with full commission from the King of Portugal to receive it, the Governour by some pretence or other will not deliver it to Sir Abraham Shipman."—*Pepys's Diary*, May 15th.

1674.

"When geese and pullen are seduc'd  
And sows of sucking pigs are *chows*'d."  
*Hudibras*, Pt. II. canto 3.

1674.

"Transform'd to a Frenchman by my art;  
He stole your cloak, and pick'd your pocket,  
*Chows*'d and caldes'd ye like a block-head."  
*Ib.*

1826. "We started at break of day from the northern suburb of Ispahan, led by the *chaushes* of the pilgrimage. . . ."—*Haji Baba*, ed. 1835, p. 6.

**Chow-chow**, s. A common application of this *Pigeon*-English term in China is to mixed preserves; but, as the quotation shows, it has many uses; the idea of mixture seems to prevail. It is the name given to a book by Viscountess Falkland, whose husband was Governor of Bombay. There it seems to mean 'a medley of trifles.' **Chow** is in 'pigeon' applied to food of any kind.

1858. "The word *chow-chow* is suggestive, especially to the Indian reader, of a mixture of things, 'good, bad, and indifferent,' of sweet little oranges and bits of bamboo stick, slices of sugar-cane and rinds of unripe fruit, all concocted together, and made upon the whole into a very tolerable confection . . . ."

"Lady Falkland, by her happy selection of a name, to a certain extent deprecates and disarms criticism. We cannot complain that her work is without plan, unconnected, and sometimes trashy, for these are exactly the conditions implied in the word *chow-chow*."—*Bombay Quarterly Review*, January, p. 100.

1882. "The variety of uses to which the compound word '*chow-chow*' is put is almost endless . . . . A 'No. 1 *chow-chow*' thing signifies utterly worthless, but when applied to a breakfast or dinner it means 'unexceptionably good.' A '*chow-chow*' cargo is an assorted cargo; a 'general shop' is a '*chow-chow*' shop . . . . one (factory) was called the '*chow-chow*,' from its being inhabited by divers Parsees, Moormen, or other natives of India."—*The Fankwa*, p. 63.

**Chowdry**, s. Hind. *Chaudhari*, lit. 'a holder of four;' the explanation of which is obscure. The usual application of the term is to the headman of a craft in a town; formerly, in places, to the headman of a village; to certain holders of lands; and in Uttack it was, under native rule, applied to a district Revenue officer.

c. 1300. ". . . The people were brought to such a state of obedience that one revenue officer would string twenty . . . . *chaud-*

harris together by the neck, and enforce payment by blows."—*Ziā-ud-dīn Barnī* in *Elliot*, iii. 183.

c. 1343. "The territories dependant on the capital (Dehli) are divided into hundreds, each of which has a *Janthari*, who is the Sheikh or chief man of the Hindus."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 388.

1788. "Chowdry.—A Landholder or Farmer. Properly he is above the Zemindar in rank; but, according to the present custom of Bengal, he is deemed the next to the Zemindar. Most commonly used as the principal purveyor of the markets in towns or camps."—*Indian Vocabulary*.

**Chowk**, s. Hind. *Chauk*. An open place or wide street in the middle of a city where the market is held. It seems to be adopted in Persian, and there is an Arabic form *Sūk*, which, it is just possible, may have been borrowed and Arabized from the present word. The radical idea of *chauk* seems to be "four ways," the crossing of streets at the centre of business. Compare the *Quattro Cantoni* of Palermo. In that same city there is a market place called *Piazza Ballarò*, which in the 16th century a chronicler calls *Seggeballarath*, or as *Amari* interprets, *Sūk-Balharā*.

**Chowringhee**, n. p. The name of a road and quarter of Calcutta, in which most of the best European houses stand; *Chaurangī*.

1789. "The houses . . . at **Chowringee** also will be much more healthy."—*Seton-Karr*, ii. 203.

1790. "To dig a large tank opposite to the **Cheringhee Buildings**."—*Id.* 13.

1791. "Whereas a robbery was committed on Tuesday night, the first instant, on the **Chowringhy Road**."—*Id.* 54.

**Chowry**, s.

(a.) See *Choultry*.

(b.) Hind. *chanwar*, *chawirī*, and *chawīrī*; from Skt. *chamara*, and *chā-mara*. The bushy tail of the Tibetan **Yak** (q.v.), often set in a costly decorated handle to use as a fly-flapper, in which form it was one of the insignia of ancient Asiatic royalty. The tail was often also attached to the horse-trappings of native warriors; whilst it formed from remote times the standard of nations and nomad tribes of Central Asia.

The Yak-tails and their uses are mentioned by *Aelian*, and by *Cosmas* (see under **Yak**). Allusions to the *chāmara*, a sign of royalty, are

frequent in Skt. books and inscriptions, e.g. in the Poet *Kalidāsa* (see transl. by Dr. Mill in *J. As. Soc. Beng.* i. 342; the *Amarakosha*, ii. 7, 31, &c.).

The common Anglo-Indian expression in last century appears to have been "**cow-tails**" (q.v.). And hence *Bogle* in his *Journal*, as published by Mr. Markham, calls *Yaks* by the absurd name of "*cow-tailed cows*," though "*horse-tailed cows*" would have been more germane!

c. A.D. 250. "Βοῶν δὲ γένη δύο, δρομικούς τε καὶ ἄλλους ἀγρίους δεινῶς ἐκ τούτων γὰρ τῶν βοῶν καὶ τὰς μυιοστέβας ποιοῦνται, καὶ τὸ μὲν σῶμα παρμῆλινες εἰσιν οἷοι· τὰς δὲ οὐράς ἔχουσι λευκὰς ἰσχυρῶς."—*Aelian. de Nat. An.* xv. 14.

A.D. 634-5. ". . . with his armies which were darkened by the spotless *chāmaras* that were waved over them."—*Aihole Inscription*.

c. 940. "They export from this country the hair named *al-zamar* (or *al-chamar*) of which those fly-flaps are made, with handles of silver or ivory, which attendants held over the heads of kings when giving audience."—*Mas'ūdī*, i. 385.

The expressions of *Mas'ūdī* are aptly illustrated by the Assyrian and Persepolitan sculptures.

See also *Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 18; and *Nic. Conti*, p. 14, in *India in the XVth Century*.

1623. "For adornment of their horses they carried, hung to the cantles of their saddles, great tufts of a certain white hair, long and fine, which they told me were the tails of certain wild oxen found in India."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 662.

1809. "He also presented me in trays, which were as usual laid at my feet, two beautiful **chowries**."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 428.

1810. "Near *Brahma* are *Indra* and *Indranee* on their elephant, and below is a female figure holding a *chamara* or **chowree**."—*Maria Graham*, 56.

**Chowryburdar**, s. The servant who carries the chowry. Hind. Pers. *chawīrībardār*.

1774. "The *Deb-Rajah* on horseback . . . a *chowra-burdar* on each side of him."—*Bogle*, in *Markham's Tibet*, 24.

**Chowt** or **Chout**, s. Mahr. *chauth*, 'one fourth part.' The black-mail levied by the Mahrattas from the provincial governors as compensation for leaving their districts in immunity from plunder. The term is also applied to some other exactions of like ratio (see *Wilson*).

1644. "This King holds in our lands of

Daman a certain payment which they call **Chouto**, which was paid him long before they belonged to the Portuguese, and so after they came under our power the payment continued to be made, and about these exactions and payments there have risen great disputes and contentions on one side and another."—*Bocarro* (MS.).

1674. "Messengers were sent to Bassein demanding the **chout** of all the Portuguese territory in these parts. The **chout** means the fourth part of the revenue, and this is the earliest mention we find of the claim."—*Orme's Fragments*, p. 45.

1763-78. "They (the English) were . . . not a little surprised to find in the letters now received from Balajerow and his agent to themselves, and in stronger terms to the Nabob, a peremptory demand of the **Chout** or tribute due to the King of the Morattoes from the Nabobship of Arcot."—*Orme*, ii. 228-9.

1803. "The Peshwah . . . cannot have a right to two **choutes**, any more than to two revenues from any village in the same year."—*Wellington Desp.* (ed. 1837), ii. 175.

1858. ". . . They (the Mahrattas) were accustomed to demand of the provinces they threatened with devastation a certain portion of the public revenue, generally the fourth part; and this, under the name of the **chout**, became the recognized Mahratta tribute, the price of the absence of their plundering hordes."—*Whitney, Oriental and Ling. Studies*, ii. 20-21.

**Choya, Chaya, or Chey**, s. A root (*Hedyotis umbellata*, Lam., *Oldenlandia umb.*, L.) of the Nat. Ord. *Cinchonaceae*, affording a red dye, sometimes called 'Indian Madder'; from Tam. *shāya*. It is exported from S. India, and was so also at one time from Ceylon. There is a figure of the plant in *Lettres Edif.* xiv. 164.

c. 1566. "Also from *S. Tome* they layd great store of red yarne, of bombast died with a roote which they call **saia**, as aforesayd, which colour will never out."—*Caesar Frederike*, in *Hak.*

1672. "Here groweth very good **Zaye**."—*Baldaeus, Ceylon*.

1726. "**Saya** (a dye-root that is used on the Coast for painting chintzes)."—*Valentijn, Chor.* 45.

1727. "The Islands of *Diu* (near Masulipatam) produce the famous **Dye** called **shaii**. It is a Shrub growing in Grounds that are overflown with the Spring tides."—*A. Ham*, i. 370.

1860. "The other productions that constituted the exports of the Island were sapan-wood to Persia; and **choya**-roots, a substitute for Madder, collected at Manaar . . . for transmission to Surat."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 54-55. See also *Chetty's Ceylon Gazetteer* (1834), p. 40.

**Chuckaroo**, s. English soldier's lingo for **Chokra**, q.v.

**Chucker**. From Hind. *chakar* and *chaker*, Skt. *chakra*, a wheel or circle.

(a) s. A quoit for playing the English game. But more properly the sharp quoit or discus which constituted an ancient Hindu missile weapon, and is, or was till recently, carried by the Sikh fanatics called *Ākhāṭ*, generally encircling their peaked turbans. The thing is described by Tavernier (E. T. ii. 41) as carried by a company of Mahomedan Fakirs whom he met at Sherpūr in Guzerat.

1516. "In the Kingdom of Dely . . . they have some steel wheels which they call **chacarani**, two fingers broad, sharp outside like knives, and without edge inside; and the surface of these is the size of a small plate. And they carry seven or eight of these each, put on the left arm; and they take one and put it on the finger of the right hand, and make it spin round many times, and so they hurl it at their enemies."—*Barbosa*, 100-101.

1630. "In her right hand shee bare a **chuckerey**, which is an instrument of a round forme, and sharp edged in the superficies thereof . . . and slung off, in the quicknesse of his motion, it is able to deliuer or conuey death to a farre remote enemy."—*Lord, Discov. of the Banian Religion*, 12.

(b) v. and s. To lunge a horse. Hind. *chakarnā* or *chakar karnā*. Also, 'the lunge.'

1829. "It was truly tantalizing to see those fellows **chuckering** their horses, not more than a quarter of a mile from our post."—*John Shipp*, i. 153.

**Chuckerbutty**, n.p. This vulgarized Bengali Brahmin family name is, as Wilson points out, a corruption of *chakravartī*, the title assumed by the most exalted ancient Hindu sovereigns, an universal Emperor, whose chariot wheels rolled over all (so it is explained by some).

c. 400. Then the Bikhshuni Uthala began to think thus with herself, 'To-day the King, ministers, and people are all going to meet Buddha. . . . but I—a woman—how can I contrive to get the first sight of him?' Buddha immediately, by his divine power, changed her into a holy **Chakravartī Raja**."—*Travels of Fah-hian, tr. by Beale*, p. 63.

c. 460. "On a certain day (Asoka), having . . . ascertained that the supernaturally gifted. . . Nāga King, whose age extended to a *Kappo*, had seen the four Buddhas . . . he thus addressed him: 'Beloved, exhibit to me the person of the



omniscient being of infinite wisdom, the *Chakkawatti* of the doctrine."—*The Mahawanso*, p. 27.

1856. "The importance attached to the possession of a white elephant is traceable to the Buddhist system. A white elephant of certain wonderful endowments is one of the seven precious things, the possession of which marks the *Maha Chakravartti Raja* . . . the holy and universal sovereign, a character who appears once in a cycle."—*Mission to the Court of Ava* (Major Phayre's), 1858, p. 154.

**Chuckler**, s. Tamil and Malayāl. *shakkili*, the name of a very low caste, members of which are tanners or cobblers, like the *Chamārs* (see *Chumar*) of Upper India. But whilst the latter are reputed to be a very dark caste, the *Chucklers* are fair (see Elliot's *Glos.* by *Beames*, i. 71, and *Caldwell's Gram.* 574). Colloquially in S. India *Chuckler* is used for a native shoemaker.

c. 1580. "All the Gentoos (*Gentios*) of those parts, especially those of *Bisnaga*, have many castes, which take precedence one of another. The lowest are the *Chaquivilis*, who make shoes, and eat all unclean flesh. . . ."—*Primor e Honra*, &c., f. 95.

1759. "Shackelays are shoemakers, and held in the same despicable light on the Coromandel Coast as the *Niades* and *Pulies* on the *Malabar*."—*Ives*, 26.

1869. "The *Komatīs* or mercantile caste of Madras, by long established custom, are required to send an offering of betel to the *chucklers*, or shoemakers, before contracting their marriages."—*Sir W. Elliot*, in *J. Ethn. Soc.*, N. S., vol. i. 102.

**Chuckrum**, s. An ancient coin once generally current in the S. of India, Malayāl. *chakram*, Telug. *chakramu*; from Sansk. *chakra* (see under *Chucker*). It is not easy to say what was its value, as the statements are inconsistent; nor do they confirm Wilson's, that it was equal to one-tenth of a pagoda. The denomination survives in Travancore.

1554. "And the fanoms of the place are called *chocorões*, which are coins of inferior gold; they are worth 12½ or 12¾ to the *pardao* of gold, reckoning the *pardao* at 360 *reis*."—*A. Nunez*, *Livro dos Pesos*, 36.

1711. "The Enemy will not come to any agreement unless we consent to pay 30,000 *chuckrums*, which we take to be 16,600 and odd pagodas."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 165.

1813. Milburn, under *Tanjore*, gives the *chuckrum* as a coin equal to 20 Madras, or 10 gold fanams. 20 Madras fanams would be ½ of a pagoda.

**Chudder**, s. Hind. *chadar*, a sheet, or square piece of cloth of any kind; the ample sheet commonly worn as a mantle by women in Bengal. It is also applied to the cloths spread over Mahomedan tombs.

1516 and 1598. Barbosa and Linschoten have *chautars*, *chautares*, as a kind of cotton piece-goods, but it is certain that this is not the same word. *Choutars* occur among Bengal piece-goods in *Milburn*, ii. 221.

1525. "Chader of Cambaya."—*Lembranca*, 56.

1614. "Pintados, chints and chadors."—*Peyton in Purchas*, i. 530.

1832. "Chuddur . . . a large piece of cloth or sheet, of one and a half or two breadths, thrown over the head, so as to cover the whole body. Men usually sleep rolled up in it."—*Herklots*, *Quanoon-e-Islam*, xii.—xiii.

1878. "Two or three women, who had been chattering away till we appeared, but who, on seeing us, drew their 'chadders' . . . round their faces, and retired to the further end of the boat."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 79.

—, **Rampore**. A kind of shawl, of the Tibetan shawl-wool, of uniform colour without pattern, made originally at Rampur on the Sutlej; and of late years largely imported into England.

**Chumpuk**, s. A highly ornamental and sacred tree (*Michelia champaca*, L., also *M. Rheedii*), a kind of magnolia, whose odorous yellow blossoms are much prized by Hindus, offered at shrines, and rubbed on the body at marriages, &c. Hind. *champak*, Skt. *champaka*. Drury strangely says that the name is "derived from Ciampa, an island between Cambogia and Cochin China, where the tree grows." Champa is not an island, and certainly derived its Sanskrit name from India, and did not give a name to an Indian tree. The tree is found wild in the Himalaya from Nepāl, eastward; also in Pegu and Tenasserim, and along the Ghauts to Travancore.

1623. "Among others they showed me a flower, in size and form not unlike our lily, but of a yellowish white colour, with a sweet and powerful scent, and which they call *champā*."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 517.

1786. "The walks are scented with blossoms of the *champak* and *nagisar*, and the plantations of pepper and coffee are equally new and pleasing."—*Sir W. Jones*, in *Mem.* &c., ii. 81.

1810. "Some of these (birds) build in the sweet-scented **champaka** and the mango."—*Maria Graham*, 22.

1819.

"The wandering airs they faint  
On the dark, the silent stream;  
And the **chumpak's** odours fail  
Like sweet thoughts in a dream."  
*Shelley, Lines to an Indian Air.*

1821.

"Some **chumpak** flowers proclaim  
it yet divine."  
*Medwin, Sketches in Hindoostan*, 73.

**Chunám**, s. Prepared lime; also specially used for fine polished plaster. Forms of this word occur both in Dravidian languages and in Hind. In the latter *chānā* is from Skt. *chūrṇa*, 'powder'; in the former it is somewhat uncertain whether the word is, or is not, an old derivative from Sanskrit. In the first of the following quotations the word used seems taken from the Malayāl. form *chuṇṇāmba*.

1510. "And they also eat with the said leaves (betel) a certain lime made from oyster shells, which they call **cionama**."—*Varthema*, 144.

1563. "... so that all the names you meet with that are not Portuguese are Malabar; such as *betre* (betel), **chuna**, which is lime. . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 37g.

c. 1610. "... l'un porte son éventail, l'autre la boîte d'argent pleine de betel, l'autre une boîte ou il y a du **chunan**, qui est de la chaux."—*Pyrrard de la Val*, ii. 84.

1614. "Having burnt the great idol into **chunah**, he mixed the powdered lime with *pān* leaves, and gave it to the Rājputs that they might eat the objects of their worship."—*Firishta*, quoted by *Quatremère*, *Not. et Ext.*, xiv. 510.

1673. "The Natives chew it (Betel) with **Chinam** (Lime of calcined Oyster Shells)."—*Fryer*, 40.

1687. "That stores of Brick, Iron, Stones, and **Chenam** be in readiness to make up any breach."—*Madras Consultations*, in *Wheeler*, i. 168.

1689. "**Chinam** is Lime made of Cockle-shells, or Lime-stone; and Pawn is the Leaf of a Tree."—*Ovington*, 123.

1750-60. "The flooring is generally composed of a kind of loam or stucco, called **chunam**, being a lime made of burnt shells."—*Grose*, i. 52.

1763. "In the *Chuckleh* of Silet for the space of five years . . . my phoasdar and the Company's gomastah shall jointly prepare **chunam**, of which each shall defray all expenses, and half the **chunam** so made shall be given to the Company, and the other half shall be for my use."—*Treaty of Mir Jafir with the Company*, in *Carraccioli's L. of Olive*, i. 64.

1809. "The row of **chunam** pillars which supported each side . . . were of a shining white."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 61.

—, **To**, v. To set in mortar; or, more frequently, to plaster over with **chunam**.

1687. "... To get what great jars he can, to put wheat in, and **chenam** them up, and set them round the fort curtain."—In *Wheeler*, i. 168.

1809. "... having one . . . room . . . beautifully **chunammed**."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 386.

Both noun and verb are used also in the Anglo-Chinese settlements.

**Chupatty**, s. Hind. *chapāṭi*, an unleavened cake of bread (generally of coarse wheaten meal), patted flat with the hand, and baked upon a griddle; the usual form of native bread, and the staple food of Upper India.

1615. Parson Terry well describes the thing, but names it not: "The ordinary sort of people eat bread made of a coarse grain, but both toothsome and wholesome and hearty. They make it up in broad cakes, thick like our oaten cakes; and then bake it upon small round iron hearths which they carry with them."—In *Purchas*, ii. 1468.

1810. "**Chow-patties**, or bannocks."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 348.

1857. "From village to village brought by one messenger and sent onward by another passed a mysterious token in the shape of one of those flat cakes made from flour and water, and forming the common bread of the people, which, in their language, are called **chupatties**."—*Kaye's Sepoy War*, i. 570.

There is a tradition of a noble and gallant Governor-General who, when compelled to rough it for a day or two, acknowledged that "*chuprassies* and *musaulchies* were not such bad diet," meaning **chupatties** and **musāla** (q.v.).

**Chupkun**, s. Hind. *chapkan*. The long frock (or cassock) which is the usual dress in Upper India of nearly all male natives who are not actual labourers or indigent persons. The word is probably of Turki or Mongol origin, and is perhaps identical with the *chakman* of the *Ain* (p. 90), a word still used in Turkestan. Hence Beames's connexion of *chapkan* with the idea of *chap* as meaning compressing or clinging, "a tightly-fitting coat or cassock," is a little fanciful (*Comp. Gram.* i. 212, 213). Still this idea may have

shaped the corruption of a foreign word.

1883. "He was, I was going to say, in his shirt-sleeves, only I am not sure that he wore a shirt in those days—I think he had a *chupkun*, or native under-garment."—*C. Raikes*, in *L. of L. Lawrence*, i. 59.

**Chupra**, n.p. *Chaprā*, a town and head-quarter station of the District Sāran in Bahār, on the north bank of the Ganges.

1726. "Sjoppera (Chupra)."—*Valentijn*, *Chorom.*, dc., 147.

**Chuprassy**, s. Hind. *chaprāsī*, the bearer of a *chaprās*, i.e. a badge-plate inscribed with the name of the office to which the bearer is attached. The *chaprāsī* is an office-messenger, or henchman, bearing such a badge on a cloth belt. The term belongs to the Bengal Presidency. In Madras **Peon** (q.v.) is the usual term; and in Bombay *Puttywala* (Hind. *paṭṭiwālā*) or "man of the belt." The etymology of *chaprās* is obscure; but see *Beames*, *Comp. Gram.* i. 212. This writer gives *buckle* as the original meaning.

1865. "I remember the days when every servant in my house was a *chuprassee*, with the exception of the Khansaumaun and a Portuguese Ayah."—*The Dak Bungalow*, p. 389.

c. 1866.

"The big Sahib's tent has gone from under the Peepul tree,

With his horde of hungry *chuprassees*,  
and oily sons of the quill—

I paid them the bribe they wanted, and  
Sheitan will settle the bill."

*A. C. Lyall*, *The Old Pindaree*.

1877. "One of my *chuprassies* or messengers . . . was badly wounded."—*Meadows Taylor*, *Life*, i. 227.

1880. "Through this refractory medium the people of India see their rulers. The *Chuprassie* paints his master in colours drawn from his own black heart. Every lie he tells, every insinuation he throws out, every demand he makes, is indorsed with his master's name. He is the arch-slenderer of our name in India."—*Alb Baba*, 102-3.

**Churr**, s. Hind. *char*. "A sand-bank or island in the current of a river, deposited by the water, claims to which were regulated by the Bengal Reg. xi. 1825" (*Wilson*).

A *char* is new alluvial land deposited by the great rivers as the floods are sinking, and covered with grass, but not necessarily insulated.

It is remarkable that Mr. Marsh

mentions a very similar word as used for the same thing in Holland, "New sandbank land, covered with grasses, is called in Zeeland *schor*" (*Man and Nature*, p. 339). The etymologies are, however, probably quite apart.

1878. "In the dry season all the various streams . . . are merely silver threads winding among innumerable sandy islands, the soil of which is especially adapted for the growth of Indigo. They are called *Churs*."—*Life in the Mofussil*, ii. 3-4.

**Churruck**, s. A wheel, or any rotating machine; particularly applied to simple machines for cleaning cotton. Pers. *churlikh*, 'the celestial sphere,' 'a wheel of any kind, &c.' Beng. *charak* is apparently a corruption of the Persian word, facilitated by the nearness of the Sansk. *chakra*, &c.

— **Poojah**. Beng. *Charak-pājā* (see **Poojah**). The Swinging Festival of the Hindus, held on the sun's entrance into Aries. The performer is suspended from a long yard, traversing round on a mast, by hooks passed through the muscle over the blade-bones, and then whirled round so as to fly out centrifugally. The chief seat of this barbarous display is, or latterly was, in Bengal, but it was formerly prevalent in many parts of India. There is an old description in Purchas's *Pilgrimage*, p. 1000; also (in Malabar) in A. Hamilton, i. 270; and (at Calcutta) in Heber's Journal, quoted below.

1824. "The Hindoo Festival of 'Churruck Poojah' commenced to-day, of which, as my wife has given an account in her journal, I shall only add a few particulars."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 57.

**Churrus**, a. s. Hind. *charas*. The resinous exudation of the hemp-plant (*Cannabis Indica*), which is the basis of intoxicating preparations (see **Bang** and **Gunja**).

b. Hind. *charas*. A simple apparatus worked by oxen for drawing water from a well, and discharging it into irrigation channels by means of pulley ropes, and a large bag of hide (Hind. *charsā*, a hide; Skt. *charma*).

**Chutkarry**, s. (S. India). A half-caste; Tam. *shatti-kar*, 'one who wears a waist-coat' (*C. P. B.*).

**Chutny**, s. Hind. *chaṭnū*. A kind of strong relish, made of a number of condiments and fruits, &c., used in

India, more especially by Mahomedans, and the merits of which are now well known in England. For native *Chutny* recipes, see *Herklots, Qanoon-e-Islam*, 2d ed. xlvii.—xlviii.

1813. "The *Chatna* is sometimes made with cocoa-nut, lime-juice, garlic, and chilies, and with the pickles is placed in deep leaves round the large cover, to the number of 30 or 40."—*Forbes, Orient. Mem.*, ii. 50-51.

1820. "Chitnee, Chatnee, some of the hot spices made into a paste, by being bruised with water, the 'kitchen' of an Indian peasant."—*Acc. of Township of Loony*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bombay*, ii. 194.

**Chutt**, s. Hind. *chhat*. The proper meaning of the vernacular word is 'a roof or platform.' But in modern Anglo-Indian its usual application is to the coarse cotton sheeting, stretched on a frame and whitewashed, which forms the usual ceiling of rooms in thatched or tiled houses; properly *chūdar-chhat*, 'sheet-ceiling.'

**Chuttanuttu**, n.p. This was one of the three villages purchased for the East India Company in 1686, when the agents found their position at Hugli intolerable, to form the settlement which became the city of Calcutta. The other two villages were Calcutta and Govindpūr. Dr. Hunter spells it *Sutānatī*, but the old Anglo-Indian orthography indicates *Chatānatī* as probable.

In the letter-books of the Factory Council in the India Office the earlier letters from this establishment are lost, but down to 27th March, 1700, they are dated from "**Chuttanutte**;" on and after June 8th, from "**Calcutta**;" and from August 20th in the same year from "**Fort William**" in Calcutta. According to Major Ralph Smyth Chatānatī occupied "the site of the present native town," i.e. the northern quarter of the city. Calcutta stood on what is now the European commercial part; and Govindpūr on the present site of Fort William.\*

**Chuttrum**, s. (S. India). Tam. *shattiram*, which is a corruption of Skt. *sattra*, 'abode.' A house where pilgrims and travelling members of the higher castes are entertained and fed gratuitously for a day or two.

1807. "There are two distinct kinds of

buildings confounded by Europeans under the common name of *Choultry*. The first is that called by the natives **Chaturam**, and built for the accommodation of travellers. These . . . have in general pent roofs . . . built in the form of a square enclosing a court. . . . The other kind are properly built for the reception of images, when these are carried in procession. These have flat roofs, and consist of one apartment only, and by the natives are called *Mandapam*. . . . Besides the **Chaturam** and the *Mandapam*, there is another kind of building which by Europeans is called *Choultry*; in the Tamul language it is called *Tany Pundal*, or Water Shed . . . small buildings where weary travellers may enjoy a temporary repose in the shade, and obtain a draught of water or milk."—*F. Buchanan, Mysore*, i. 11 and 15. See *Choultry*.

**Cinderella's Slipper**. A Hindu story on the like theme appears among the Hala Kanara MSS. of the Mackenzie collection:

"*Suvarnaḍevi* having dropped her slipper in a reservoir, it was found by a fisherman of *Kusumakesari*, who sold it to a shopkeeper, by whom it was presented to the King *Ugrabāhu*. The Prince, on seeing the beauty of the slipper, fell in love with the wearer, and offered large rewards to any person who should find and bring her to him. An old woman undertook the task, and succeeded in tracing the shoe to its owner . . ."—*Mackenzie Collection*, by *H. H. Wilson*, ii. 52.

**Cintra Oranges**. See **Orange and Sungtara**.

**Circars**, n.p. The territory to the north of the Coromandel Coast, formerly held by the Nizam, and now forming the districts of Kistna, Godāvāri, Vizagapatam, Ganjām and a part of Nellore, was long known by the title of "*The Circars*," or "*Northern Circars*" (i.e. Governments), now officially obsolete. The *Circars* of Chicacole (now Vizagapatam Dist.), Rajamandri and Ellore (these two embraced now in Godāvāri Dist.) with Condapilly (now embraced in Kistna Dist.), were the subject of a grant from the Great Mogul, obtained by Clive in 1765, confirmed by treaty with the Nizam in 1766. Gantūr (now also included in Kistna Dist.) devolved eventually by the same treaty (but did not come permanently under British rule till 1803). C. P. Brown says the expression "*The Circars*" was first used by the French, in the time of Bussy.

1758. "Il est à remarquer qu'après mon départ d'Ayder Abad, Salabet Zingue a nommé un *Phosdar*, ou Gouverneur, pour

\* *Stat. and Geog. Rep. of the 24 Pergunnahs District. Cal. 1857*, p. 57.

les quatre *Cerkars*."—*Mémoire*, by Bussy, in *Lettres de MM. de Bussy, de Lally et autres*, Paris, 1766, p. 24.

1789. "The most important public transaction . . . is the surrender of the Guntoor *Circar* to the Company, by which it becomes possessed of the whole Coast, from Jaggernaut to Cape Comorin. The Nizam made himself master of that province, soon after Hyder's invasion of the Carnatic, as an equivalent for the arrears of *peschush*, due to him by the Company for the other *Circars*."—*Letter of T. Munro*, in *Life by Gleig*, i. 70.

1823. "Although the *Sirkars* are our earliest possessions, there are none, perhaps, of which we have so little accurate knowledge in everything that regards the condition of the people."—*Sir T. Munro*, in *Selections*, &c., by *Sir A. Arbuthnot*, i. 204.

We know from the preceding quotation what Munro's spelling of the name was.

1836. "The district called the *Circars*, in India, is part of the coast which extends from the Carnatic to Bengal. . . . The domestic economy of the people is singular; they inhabit villages (!), and all labour is performed by public servants paid from the public stock."—*Phillips*, *Million of Facts*, 320.

1878. "General Sir J. C., C.B., K.C.S.I. . . . He entered the Madras Army in 1820, and in 1834, according to official despatches, displayed 'active zeal, intrepidity, and judgment' in *dealing with the savage tribes in Orissa known as the Circars*" (!!).—*Obituary Notice in Homeward Mail*, April 27th. See also *Sirkar*.

**Civilian**, s. A term which came into use about 1760—70, as a designation of the covenanted European servants of the E. I. Company, not in military employ. It is not used by Grose, c. 1760, who was himself of such service at Bombay. In Anglo-Indian parlance it is still appropriated to members of the covenanted Civil Service. The *Civil Service* is mentioned in *Carraccioli's Life of Clive* (c. 1785), iii. 164.

From an early date in the Company's history up to 1833, the members of the Civil Service were classified, during the first five years as **Writers** (q.v.), then to the 8th year as *Factors*; in the 9th and 11th as *Junior Merchants*; and thenceforward as *Senior Merchants*. These names were relics of the original commercial character of the E. I. Company's transactions, and had long ceased to have any practical meaning at the time of their abolition in 1833, when the Charter Act (3 & 4 Will. IV., c. 85), removed the last

traces of the Company's commercial existence.

1872. "You bloated civilians are never satisfied, retorted the other."—*A True Reformer*, i. 4.

**Classy, Clashy**, s. Hind. *khalāṣī*, usual etym. from Arab. *khalāṣ*. A tent-pitcher; also (because usually taken from that class of servants) a man employed as chain-man or staff-man, &c., by a surveyor; a native sailor; or **matross** (q.v.). *Khalāṣ* is constantly used in Hindustani in the sense of 'liberation'; thus, of a prisoner, a magistrate says '*Khalāṣ karo*,' 'let him go.' But it is not clear how *khalāṣī* got its ordinary Indian sense. It is also written *khalāshī*, and Vullers has an old Pers. word *khalāsha* for 'a ship's rudder.' A learned friend suggests that this may be the real origin of *khalāṣī* in its Indian use.

1785. "A hundred **clashies** have been sent to you from the presence."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 171.

1824. "If the tents got dry, the **clasheses** (tent-pitchers) allowed that we might proceed in the morning prosperously."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 194.

**Clearing Nut**, s. The seed of *Strychnos potatorum*, L.; a tree of S. India. It is so called from its property of clearing muddy water, if well rubbed on the inside of the vessel which is to be filled.

**Clove**, s. The flower-bud of *Caryophyllum aromaticum*, L., a tree of the Moluccas. The modern English name of this spice is a kind of ellipsis from the French *clous de girofles*, 'Nails of Girofles,' i.e. of *garofala*, *caryophylla*, &c., the name by which this spice was known to the ancients; the full old English name was similar, 'clove gillo-floure,' a name which, cut in two like a polypus, has formed two different creatures, the clove (or *nail*) being assigned to the spice, and the 'gilly-flower' to a familiar clove-smelling flower. The comparison to nails runs through many languages. In Chinese the thing is called *ting-hiang*, or 'nail-spice'; in Persian *mekhak*, 'little nails,' or 'nailkins,' like the German *Nelken*, *Nägelchen*, and *Gewürtz-nagel* (spice nail).

**Coast**, **The**, n.p. This term in books of the last century means the 'Madras or Coromandel Coast,' and often 'the

Madras Presidency.' It is curious to find Παράλια, "the Shore," applied in a similar specific way, in Ptolemy, to the coast near Cape Comorin. It will be seen that the term "Coast Army" for "Madras Army," occurs quite recently. The Persian rendering of **Coast Army** by *Bandarī* below is curious.

1793. "Unseduced by novelty, and uninfluenced by example, the belles of the **Coast** have courage enough to be unfashionable . . . and we still see their charming tresses flow in luxuriant ringlets."—*Hugh Boyd*, 78.

1800. "I have only 1892 **Coast** and 1200 **Bombay** sepoys."—*Wellington*, i. 227.

1802. "From Hydrabad also, Colonels Roberts and Dalrymple, with 4000 of the *Bunduri* or coast sipahees. . ."—*H. of Reign of Tipu Sultan*, E. T. by Miles, p. 253.

1879. "Is it any wonder then, that the **Coast Army** has lost its ancient renown, and that it is never employed, as an army should be, in fighting the battles of its country, or its employers?"—*Pollok, Sport in Br. Burmah*, &c., i. 26.

**Cobang.** See **Kobang**.

**Cobily Mash**, s. This is the dried bonito (q.v.), which has for ages been a staple of the Maldiv Islands. It is still especially esteemed in Achin and other Malay Countries. The name is explained below by Pyrard as 'black fish,' and he is generally to be depended on. But the first accurate elucidation has been given by Mr. H. C. P. Bell, of the Ceylon C. S., in the *Indian Antiquary* for Oct. 1882, p. 294; see also Mr. Bell's Report on Maldiv Islands, Colombo, 1882, p. 93, where there is an account of the preparation. It is the Maldiv *Kulu-bili-mās*, 'black-bonito-fish.' The second word corresponds to the Singhalese *balayā*.

c. 1345. "Its flesh is red, and without fat, but it smells like mutton. When caught each fish is cut in four, slightly boiled, and then placed in baskets of palm-leaf, and hung in the smoke. When perfectly dry it is eaten. From this country it is exported to India, China, and Yemen. It is called *Kolb-al-mās*."—*Ibn Batuta* (on Maldives), iv. 112, also 311.

1578. ". . . They eat it with a sort of dried fish, which comes from the Islands of Maledivia, and resembles jerked beef, and it is called *Comalamasa*."—*Acosta*, 103.

c. 1610. "Ce poisson qui se prend ainsī, s'appelle generalement en leur langue *cobily masse*, c'est à dire du poisson noir . . . Ils le font cuire en de l'eau de mer, et puis le font secher au feu sur des clayes, en sorte

qu'estant sec il se garde fort long-temps."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 138; see also 141.

1727. "The Bonetta is caught with Hook and Line, or with nets . . . they cut the Fish from the Back-bone on each Side, and lay them in a Shade to dry, sprinkling them sometimes with Sea Water. When they are dry enough . . . they wrap them up in Leaves of Cocoa-nut Trees, and put them a Foot or two under the Surface of the Sand, and with the Heat of the Sun. they become baked as hard as Stock-fish, and Ships come from *Atcheen* . . . and purchase them with Gold-dust. I have seen *Comelamash* (for that is their name after they are dried) sell at *Atcheen* for 8*L. Sterl.* per 1000."—*A. Ham.* i. 347.

1783. "Many Maldivia boats come yearly to *Atcheen*, and bring chiefly dried *bonnetta* in small pieces about two or three ounces; this is a sort of staple article of commerce, many shops in the *Bazar* deal in it only, having large quantities piled up, put in matt bags. It is when properly cured, hard like horn in the middle; when kept long the worm gets to it."—*Forrest*, *V. to Mergui*, 45.

1813. "The fish called *Commel mutch*, so much esteemed in Malabar, is caught at *Minicoy*."—*Milburn*, i. 321, also 336.

1841. "The Sultan of the Maldiva Islands sends an agent or minister every year to the government of Ceylon with presents consisting of . . . a considerable quantity of dried fish, consisting of *bonitos*, *albicores*, and a fish called by the inhabitants of the Maldivas the black fish, or *comboli mas*."—*J. R. As. Soc.* vi. 75.

The same article contains a Maldivian vocabulary, in which we have "Bonito or goomulmutch . . . *kannelimas*" (p. 49). Thus we have in this one paper three corrupt forms of the same expression, viz., *comboli mas*, *kanneli mas*, and *goomulmutch*, all attempts at the true Maldivian term *kalu-bili-mās*, 'black bonito fish.'

**Cobra de Capello**, or simply **Cobra**, s. The venomous snake *Naja tripudians*. *Cobra* is Port. for 'snake'; *cobra de capello*, 'snake of (the) hood.'

1523. "A few days before, *cobras de capello* had been secretly introduced into the fort, which bit some black people who died thereof, both men and women; and when this news became known it was perceived that they must have been introduced by the hand of some one, for since the fort was made never had the like been heard of."—*Correa*, ii. 776.

1539. "Vimos tãbe aquy grande soma de *cobras de capello*, da grossura da coxa de hũ homẽ, e tão peçonhentas em tanto extremo, que dizião os negros que se chegarão cõ a baba da boca a qualquer cousa viva, logo em proviso cahia morta em terra . . ."—*Pinto*, cap. xiv.

" . . . Adders that were copped on the crowns of their heads, as big as a

man's thigh, and so venomous, as the *Negroes* of the country informed us, that if any living thing came within the reach of their breath, it dyed presently . . . .”—*Cogan's Transl.*, p. 17.

1563. “In the beautiful island of Ceylon . . . there are yet many serpents of the kind which are vulgarly called *Cobras de capello*; and in Latin we may call them *regulus serpens*.”—*Garcia*, f. 156.

1672. “In Jafnapatam, in my time, there lay among others in garrison a certain High German who was commonly known as the Snake-Catcher; and this man was summoned by our Commander . . . to lay hold of a *Cobre Capel* that was in his Chamber. And this the man did, merely holding his hat before his eyes, and seizing it with his hand, without any damage. . . . I had my suspicions that this was done by some devilry . . . but he maintained that it was all by natural means . . .”—*Baldaeus* (Germ. ed.), 25.

Some thirty-five or thirty-six years ago a staff-sergeant at Delhi had a bull-dog that used to catch cobras much like this High-Dutchman.

1711. Bluteau, in his great Port. Dict., explains *Cobra de Capello* as a “reptile (*bicho*) of Brazil.” But it is only a slip; what is further said shows that he meant to say India.

1833. “In my walks abroad I generally carry a strong, supple walking cane. . . . Armed with it, you may rout and slaughter the hottest-tempered cobra in Hindustan. Let it rear itself up and spread its spectacled head-gear and bluster as it will, but one rap on the side of its head will bring it to reason. . . .”—*Tribes on my Frontier*, 198-9.

**Cobra Lily**, s. The flower *Arum campanulatum*, which stands on its curving stem exactly like a cobra with reared head.

**Cobra Manilla**, or **Minelle**, s. Another popular name in S. India for a species of venomous snake, perhaps a little uncertain in its application. Dr. Russell says the *Bungarus caeruleus* was sent to him from Masulipatam, with the name *Cobra Monil*, whilst Gunther says this name is given in S. India to the *Daboia Russellii*, or **Tic-polonga** (q.v.) (see *Fayrer's Thanatophidia*, pp. 11 and 15). One explanation of the name is given in the quotation from Lockyer. But the name is really Mahr. *maner*, from Skt. *manī*, ‘a jewel.’ There are judicious remarks in a book lately quoted, regarding the popular names and popular stories of snakes, which apply, we suspect, to all the quotations under the following heading:

“There are names in plenty . . . but

they are applied promiscuously to any sort of snake, real or imaginary, and are therefore of no use. The fact is, that in real life, as distinguished from romance, snakes are so seldom seen, that no one who does not make a study of them can know one from another.”—*Tribes on my Frontier*, 197.

1711. “The *Cobra Manilla* has its name from a way of Expression among the *Nears* on the *Malabar Coast*, who speaking of a quick Motion . . . say, in a Phrase peculiar to themselves, *Before they can pull a Manilla from their Hands*. A Person bit with this Snake, dies immediately; or before one can take a *Manilla* off. A *Manilla* is a solid piece of Gold, of two or three ounces Weight, worn in a Ring round the Wrist.”—*Lockyer*, 276.

1780. “The most dangerous of those reptiles are the *coverymanil* and the green snake. The first is a beautiful little creature, very lively, and about 6 or 7 inches long. It creeps into all private corners of houses, and is often found coiled up betwixt the sheets, or perhaps under the pillow of one's bed. Its sting is said to inflict immediate death, though I must confess, for my own part, I never heard of any dangerous accident occasioned by it.”—*Munro's Narrative*, 34.

1810. “. . . Here, too, lurks the small bright speckled *Cobra manilla*, whose fangs convey instant death.”—*Maria Graham*, 23.

1813. “The *Cobra minelle* is the smallest and most dangerous; the bite occasions a speedy and painful death.”—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* i. 42.

**Cochin**, n.p. A famous city of Malabar, *Kochchī*, which the nasalising, so usual with the Portuguese, converted into *Cochim* or *Cochin*. We say “the Portuguese” because we seem to owe so many nasal terminations of words in Indian use to them; but it is evident that the real origin of this nasal was in some cases anterior to their arrival, as in the present case (see the first quotations), and in that of **Acheen** (q.v.). Padre Paolino says the town was called after the small river “Cocci” (as he writes it). It will be seen that Conti in the 15th century makes the like statement.

c. 1430. “Relictā Coloēnā ad urbem Cocym, trium dierum itinere transitit, quinque millibus passuum ambitu supra ostium fluminis, a quo et nomen.”—*N. Conti in Poggius, de Variet. Fortunae*, iv.

1503. “Inde Franci ad urbem Cocen profecti, castrum ingens ibidem construxere, et trecentis praesidiariis viris bellicosis munivere . . .”—*Letter of Nestorian Bishops from India, in Assemani*, iii. 596.

\* I have seen more snakes in a couple of months at the Bagui di Lucca, than in any two years passed in India.—H. Y.

1510. "And truly he (the K. of Portugal) deserves every good, for in India and especially in *Cucin*, every fête day ten and even twelve Pagans and Moors are baptised."—*Varthema*, 296.

1572.  
"Vereis a fortaleza sustentar-se  
De Cananor con pouca força e gente  
\* \* \* \* \*  
E vereis em Cochim assinalar-se  
Tanto hum peito soberbo, e insolente \*  
Que cithara ja mais cantou victoria,  
Que assi mereça eterno nome e gloria."  
*Camões*, ii. 52.

By Burton :  
"Thou shalt behold the Fortalice hold out  
of Cananor with scanty garrison  
\* \* \* \* \*  
shalt in *Cochin* see one approv'd so  
stout,  
who such an arr'gance of the sword hath  
shown,  
no harp of mortal sang a similar story,  
digne of e'erlasting name, eternal glory."

**Cochin-China**, n.p. This country was called by the Malays *Kuchi*, and apparently also, to distinguish it from *Kuchi* of India (or *Cochin*), **Kuchi-China**, a term which the Portuguese adopted as **Cauchi-China**; the Dutch and English from them. *Kuchi* occurs in this sense in the Malay traditions called *Sijara Malayu* (see *J. Ind. Archip.*, v. 729). In its origin this name *Kuchi* is no doubt a foreigner's form of the Annamite *Kuu-chôn* (Chin. *Kiu-Ching*, South Chin. *Kau-Chen*), which was the ancient name of the province *Thanh'-hoa*, in which the city of *Hué* has been the capital since 1398.†

1516. And he (Fernão Peres) set sail from Malacca . . . in August of the year 516, and got into the Gulf of *Concam china*, which he entered in the night, escaping by miracle from being lost on the shoals."  
"—*Correia*, ii. 474.

c. 1535. "This King of *Cochinchina* keeps always an ambassador at the court of the King of China; not that he does this of his own good will, or has any content therein, but because he is his vassal."—*Sommario de' Regni*, in *Ramusio*, i. 336r.

c. 1543. "Now it was not without much labour, pain, and danger, that we passed those two Channels, as also the river of *Ventunau*, by reason of the Pyrats that usually are encountred there, nevertheless we at length arrived at the Town of *Mana-*

*guilen*, which is scituated at the foot of the Mountains of *Chomay* (*Comhay* in orig.), upon the Frontiers of the two Kingdoms of *China*, and *Cauchenchina* (*da China e do Cauchim* in orig.), where the Ambassadors were well received by the Governor thereof."  
—*Pinto*, E. T. p. 166 (orig. cap. cxxix.).

c. 1543. "CAPITULO CXXX. Do recebimento que este Rey da *Cauchenchina* fez ao Embaixador da *Tartaria* na villa de *Fanau-grem*."—*Pinto*, original.

1572.  
"Ves, *Cauchichina* esta de oscura fama,  
E de Aínão vê a incognita enseada."  
*Camões*, x. 129.

By Burton :  
"See *Cauchichina* still of note obscure  
and of Aínam yon undiscovered Bight."

1598. "This land of *Cauchinchina* is divided into two or three Kingdoms, which are vnder the subiection of the King of *China*, it is a fruitfull cuntries of all necessarie prouisious and Victuals."—*Linschoten*, ch. 22.

1606. "Nel Regno di *Coccincina*, che . . . è alle volte chiamato dal nome di *Anan*, vi sono quattordici Provincie piccole. . . ."—*Viaggi di Carletti*, ii. 138.

1652. "*Cauchin-China* is bounded on the West with the Kingdoms of *Brama*; on the East, with the Great Realm of *China*; on the North extending towards *Tartary*; and on the South, bordering on *Camboia*."—*P. Heylyn*, *Cosmographie*, iii. 239.

1727. "*Couchin-china* has a large Sea-coast of about 700 Miles in Extent . . . and it has the Conveniency of many good Harbours on it, tho' they are not frequented by Strangers."—*A. Ham*, ii. 208.

**Cochin Leg.** A name formerly given to elephantiasis, as it prevailed in Malabar.

1757. "We could not but take notice at this place (*Cochin*) of a great number of the *Cochin*, or Elephant legs."—*Ives*, 193.

1781. ". . . my friend Jack Griskin, enclosed in a buckram Coat of the 1745, with a *Cochin Leg*, hobbling the Allemand . . ."—Letter from an *Old Country Captain*, in *India Gazette*, Feb. 24.

1813. "*Cochin-leg*, or elephantiasis."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* i. 327.

**Cockatoo**, s. This word is taken from the Malay *kākātāwa*. According to *Crawford* the word means properly 'a vice,' or 'gripe,' but is applied to the bird. It seems probable, however, that the name, which is asserted to be the natural cry of the bird, may have come with the latter from some remoter region of the Archipelago, and the name of the tool may have been taken from the bird. This would be more in accordance with usual analogy.

\* Duarte Pacheco Pereira, whose defence of the Fort at *Cochin* (c. 1504) against a great army of the Zamorin's, was one of the great feats of the Portuguese in India.

† MS. communication from Prof. Terrien de la Couperie.



1638. "Il y en a qui sont blancs . . . et sont coëffés d'une houe incarnate . . . l'on les appelle *kakaton*, à cause de ce mot qu'ils prononcent en leur chant assez distinctement."—*Mandelslo* (Paris, 1669), 144.

1654. "Some rarities of naturall things, but nothing extraordinary save the skin of a *jaccall*, a rarely colour'd *jacatoo* or prodigious parrot. . . ."—*Evelyn's Diary*, July 11.

1673. ". . . Cockatoos and Newries (see Lory) from Bantem."—*Fryer*, 116.

1705. "The *Crockadore* is a Bird of various Sizes, some being as big as a Hen, and others no bigger than a Pidgeon. They are in all Parts exactly of the shape of a Parrot. . . . When they fly wild up and down the Woods they will call *Crockadore*, *Crockadore*; for which reason they go by that name."—*Funnel*, in *Dampier*, iv. 265-6.

1719. "Maccaws, Cokatoes, plovers, and a great variety of other birds of curious colours."—*Shelvoocke's Voyage*, 54-55.

1775. "At Sooloo there are no Lories, but the *Cocatoes* have yellow tufts."—*Forrest*, V. to N. Guinea, 295.

**Cockroach**, s. This objectionable insect (*Blatta orientalis*) is called by the Portuguese *cacalacca*, for the reason given by Bontius below; a name adopted by the Dutch as *kakkerlak*, and by the French as *cancrelat*. The Dutch also apply their term as a slang name to half-castes. But our word seems to come from the Spanish *cucaracha*. The original application of this Spanish name appears to have been to a common insect found under water-vessels standing on the ground, &c. (apparently *Oniscus*, or woodlouse); but as *cucaracha de Indias* it was applied to the insect now in question (see *Dicc. de la Lengua Castellana*, 1729).

1631. "Scarabaeos autem hos Lusitani *Caca-laccas* vocant, quod ova quae excludunt, colorem et laevorem Laccae facitiae (i.e. of sealing-wax) referant."—*Jac. Bontii*, lib. v. cap. 4.

1764. ". . . from their retreats  
Cockroaches crawl displeasingly abroad."  
*Grainger*, Bk. i.

c. 1775. "Most of my shirts, books, &c., were gnawed to dust by the *blatta* or *cockroach*, called *cackerkutke* in Surinam."—*Stedman*, i. 203.

**Cockup**, s. An excellent table-fish, found in the mouths of tidal rivers in most parts of India. In Calcutta it is generally known by the Beng. name *begi* or *bhikī*, and it forms the daily breakfast dish of half the European gentlemen in that city. The name

may be a corruption, we know not of what; or may be given from the erect sharp spines of the dorsal fin. It is *Lates calcarifer* (Gunther) of the group *Percina*, family *Percidae*, and grows to an immense size, sometimes to eight feet in length.

**Coco, Cocoa, Cocoa-nut**, and (vulg.) **Coker-nut**, s. The tree and nut *Cocos nucifera*, L.; a palm found in all tropical countries, and the only one common to the Old and New Worlds.

The etymology of this name is very obscure. Some conjectural origins are given in passages quoted below. Ritter supposes, from a passage in Pigafetta's Voyage of Magellan, which we cite, that the name may have been indigenous in the Ladrone Islands, to which that passage refers, and that it was first introduced into Europe by Magellan's crew. This is however a mistake, as we find the term used earlier, not only in Barbosa, but in the *Roteiro* of Vasco da Gama.

On the other hand the late Mr. C. W. Goodwin found in ancient Egyptian the word **Kuku** used as "the name of the fruit of a palm 60 cubits high, which fruit contained water" (*Chabas, Mélanges Égyptologiques*, ii. 239). It is hard however to conceive how this name should have survived, to reappear in Europe in the later Middle Ages, without being known in any intermediate literature.\*

The more common etymology is that which is given by Barros, Garcia de Orta, Linschoten, &c., as from a Spanish word applied to a monkey's or other grotesque face. But after all may the term not have originated in the old Span. *coca*, 'a shell' (presumably Lat. *concha*), which we have also in French *coque*? properly an egg-shell, but used also for the shell of any nut. (See a remark under **Copra**.)

The Skt. *narikila* has originated the Pers. *nargil*, which Cosmas grecizes into ἀργελλίον.

Medieval writers generally (such as Marco Polo, Fr. Jordanus, &c.) call the fruit the *Indian Nut*, the name by which it was known to the Arabs (*al jauz-al-Hindī*). There is no evidence

It may be noted that Theophrastus describes under the names of *είλας* and *κόϊκα* a palm of Ethiopia, which was perhaps the *Doom* palm of Upper Egypt (*Theoph. H. P.* i. 6, 10). Schneider, the editor of Theoph., states that Sprengel identified this with the *coco*-palm.

of its having been known to classical writers, nor are we aware of any Greek or Latin mention of it before Cosmas.

A.D. 545. "Another tree is that which bears the *Argell*, i.e., the great Indian Nut."—*Cosmas* (in *Cathay*, &c., clxxvi).

1292. "The Indian Nuts are as big as melons, and in colour green, like gourds. Their leaves and branches are like those of the date-tree."—*John of Monte Corvino*, in *do.*, p. 213.

c. 1328. "First of these is a certain tree called *Nargil*; which tree every month in the year sends out a beautiful frond like [that of] a [date-] palm tree, which frond or branch produces very large fruit, as big as a man's head. . . . And both flowers and fruit are produced at the same time, beginning with the first month, and going up gradually to the twelfth \* . . . The fruit is that which we call nuts of India."—*Eriar Jordanus*, 15-16.

c. 1350. "Wonderful fruits there are, which we never see in these parts, such as the *Nargil*. Now the *Nargil* is the Indian Nut."—*John Marignolli*, in *do.*, p. 352.

1498-99. "And we who were nearest boarded the vessel, and found nothing in her but provisions and arms; and the provisions consisted of coquos and of four jars of certain cakes of palm-sugar, and there was nothing else but sand for ballast."—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, 94.

1510. Varthema gives an excellent account of the tree; he uses only the Malayalam name *tenga*.—Pp. 163-164.

1516. "These trees have clean smooth stems, without any branch, only a tuft of leaves at the top, amongst which grows a large fruit which they call *tenga*. . . . We call these fruits quoquos."—*Barbosa*, 154 (collating Portuguese of Lisbon Academy, p. 346).

1519. "Cocas (*coche*) are the fruits of palm-trees, and as we have bread, wine, oil, and vinegar, so in that country they extract all these things from this one tree."—*Pigafetta*, *Viaggio intorno il Mondo in Ramusio*, i. f. 356.

1553. "Our people have given it the name of coco, a word applied by women to anything with which they try to frighten children; and this name has stuck, because nobody knew any other, though the proper name was, as the Malabars call it, *tenga*, or as the Canarins call it, *narle*."—*Barros*, Dec. III. liv. iii. cap. 7.

c. 1561. Correa writes coquos.—I. i. 115.

1563. ". . . We have given it the name of coco, because it looks like the face of a monkey, or of some other animal."—*Garcia*, 66 b.

\* The wonder of the coco-palm is so often noticed in this form by medieval writers, that doubtless in their minds they referred it to that "tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month." (*Apocal.* xii. 3).

"That which we call coco, and the Malabars *Tenga*."—*Ibid.* 67 b.

1578. "The Portuguese call it coco (because of those three holes that it has)."—*Acosta*, 98.

1598. "Another that bears the Indian nuts called *Coecos*, because they have within them a certain shell that is like an ape; and on this account they use in Spain to show their children a *Coecota* when they would make them afraid."—English transl. of *Pigafetta's Congo*, in *Harleian Coll.* ii. 553.

The parallel passage in De Bry runs: "Illas quoque quae nucis Indicas *coceas*, id est *Simias* (intus enim *simiae* caput referunt) dictas palmas appellant."—i. 29.

Purchas has various forms in different narratives: *Cocus* (i. 37); *Cokers*, a form that still holds its ground among London stall-keepers and costermongers (i. 461, 502); *coquer-nuts* (Terry, in ii. 1466); *coco* (ii. 1008); *coquo* (*Pilgrimage*, 567), &c.

c. 1690. Rumphius, who has *cocus* in Latin, and *cocos* in Dutch, mentions the derivation already given as that of *Linschoten* and many others, but proceeds:—

"Meo vero iudicio *venior ac certior vocis origo inveniendi est, plures enim nationes, quibus hio fructus est notus, nucem appellant. Sic dicitur Arabice *Gauzoz-Indi* vel *Geuzoz-Indi*, h. e. Nux Indica. . . . Turcis *Cock-Indi* eadem significatione, unde sine dubio *Aethiopes*, *Africani*, eorumque vicini *Hispani* ac *Portugalli* *coquo* deflexerunt. Omnia vero ista nomina, originem suam debent *Hebraicae* voci *Egoz* quae nucem significat."—*Herb. Amboin*, i. p. 7.*

" . . . in India Occidentali *Koker-noot* vocatus . . ."—*Ibid.*, p. 47.

One would like to know where Rumphius got the term *Cock-Indi*, of which we can find no trace.

1810.

"What if he felt no wind? the air was still.

That was the general will

Of Nature . . .

Yon rows of rice erect and silent stand,

The shadow of the *Cocoa's* lightest plume  
Is steady on the sand."

*Curse of Kehama*, iv. 4.

1881. "Among the popular French slang words for 'head' we may notice the term '*coco*,' given—like our own 'nut'—on account of the similarity in shape between a *coco-nut* and a human skull:—

'Mais de ce franc pignon de table  
Qui rend spirituel, aimable,  
Sans vous alourdir le coco,

Je m'en fourre à gogo.'—H. VALÈRE."

*Sat. Review*, Sept. 10, p. 326.

The *Dict. Hist. d'Argot* of Loréan Larchey, from which this seems taken, explains *pignon* as 'vin supérieur.'

**Coco-de-Mer, or Double Coco-nut,**  
s. The curious twin fruit so called,  
the produce of the *Lodoicea Sechellarum*,

a palm growing only in the Seychelles Islands, is cast up on the shores of the Indian Ocean, most frequently on the Maldivé Islands, but occasionally also on Ceylon and S. India, and on the coasts of Zanzibar, of Sumatra, and some others of the Malay Islands. Great virtues as medicine and antidote were supposed to reside in these fruits, and extravagant prices were paid for them. The story goes that a "country captain," expecting to make his fortune, took a cargo of these nuts from the Seychelles Islands to Calcutta, but the only result was to destroy their value for the future.

The old belief was that the fruit was produced on a palm growing below the sea, whose fronds, according to Malayseamen, were sometimes seen in quiet bights on the Sumatran coast, especially in the Lampong Bay. According to one form of the story among the Malays, which is told both by Pigafetta and by Rumphius, there was but one such tree, the fronds of which rose above an abyss of the Southern Ocean, and were the abode of the monstrous bird Garuda (or Rukh of the Arabs).<sup>\*</sup> The tree itself was called *Pausengi*, which Rumphius seems to interpret as a corruption of *Buwa-zangi*, "Fruit of Zang" or E. Africa. They were cast up occasionally on the islands off the S.W. coast of Sumatra; and the wild people of the islands brought them for sale to the Sumatran marts, such as Padang and Priamang. One of the largest (say about 12 inches across) would sell for 150 rix dollars. But the Malay princes coveted them greatly, and would sometimes (it was alleged) give a laden junk for a single nut. In India the best known source of supply was from the Maldivé Islands.

The medical virtues of the nut were not only famous among all the people of the East, including the Chinese, but are extolled by Piso and by Rumphius, with many details. The latter, learned and laborious student of nature as he was, believed in the submarine origin of the nut, though

he discredited its growing on a great palm, as no traces of such a plant had ever been discovered on the coasts. The fame of the nut's virtues had extended to Europe, and the Emperor Rudolf II. in his latter days offered in vain 4000 florins to purchase from the family of Wolfert Hermanszen, a Dutch Admiral, one which had been presented to that commander by the King of Bantam, on the Hollander's relieving his capital, attacked by the Portuguese, in 1602.

It will be seen that the Maldivé name of this fruit was *Táva-kārhi*. The latter word is 'coco-nut,' but the meaning of *táva* does not appear from any Maldivé vocabulary. Rumphius states that a book in 4to (*totum opusculum*) was published on this nut, at Amsterdam in 1634, by Augerius Clutius, M.D.

1522. "They also related to us that beyond Java Major . . . there is an enormous tree named *Campanganghi*, in which dwell certain birds named Garuda, so large that they take with their claws, and carry away flying, a buffalo and even an elephant, to the place of the tree. . . . The fruit of this tree is called *Buapanganghi*, and is larger than a water-melon . . . it was understood that those fruits which are frequently found in the sea came from that place."—*Pigafetta*, Hak. Soc., p. 155.

1553. " . . . it appears . . . that in some places beneath the salt-water there grows another kind of these trees, which gives a fruit bigger than the coco-nut; and experience shows that the inner husk of this is much more efficacious against poison than the Bezoar stone."—*Barros*, III. iii. 7.

1563. "The common story is that those islands were formerly part of the continent, but being so low they were submerged, whilst these palm-trees continued *in situ*; and growing very old they produced such great and hard coco-nuts, buried in the earth which is now covered by the sea. . . . When I learn anything in contradiction of this I will write to you in Portugal, and anything that I can discover here, if God grant me life; for I hope to learn all about the matter when, please God, I make my journey to Malabar. And you must know that these cocos come joined two in one, just like the hind quarters of an animal."—*Garcia*, f. 70-71.

1572.

"Nas ilhas de Maldiva nasce a planta  
No profundo das aguas soberana,  
Cujo pomo contra o veneno urgente  
He tido por antidoto excellente."

*Cambes*, x. 136.

c. 1610. "Il est ainsi d'une certaine noix que la mer iette quelques fois à bord, qui est grosse comme la teste d'un homme qu'on pourroit comparer à deux gros melons joints

<sup>\*</sup> This mythical story of the unique tree producing this nut curiously shadows the singular fact that one island only (Fraslin), of that secluded group the Seychelles, bears the *Lodicea* as an indigenous and spontaneous product. (See *Sir L. Pelly*, in *J. R. G. S.*, xxxv. 232.)

ensemble. Ils la noient *Tauarcarré*, et ils tiennent que cela vient de quelques arbres qui sont sous la mer . . . quand quelq'un deüient riche tout à coup et en peu de temps, on dit communément qu'il a troué du *Tauarcarré* ou de l'ambre."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 163.

? 1650. In Piso's *Mantissa Aromatica*, etc. there is a long dissertation, extending to 23 pp., *De Tavarcare seu Nuce Medicâ Maldivensium*.

1678. "P.S. Pray remember y<sup>e</sup> Coquer nutt Shells (doubtless *Coco-de-Mer*) and long nulls (?) formerly desired for y<sup>e</sup> Prince."—*Letter from Dacca*, quoted under *Chop*.

c. 1680. "*Hicitaque Calappus marinus*\* non est fructus terrestris qui casu in mare procidit . . . uti *Garcias ab Orta* persuadere voluit, sed fructus est in ipso crescens mari, cujus arbor, quantum scio, hominum oculis ignota et occulta est."—*Rumphius*, *Liber xii. cap. 8*.

1768. "By Durbar charges paid for the following presents to the Nawab, as per Order of Consultation, the 14th October, 1762.

\* \* \* \* \*

1 Sea cocoa nut.....Rs. 300 0 0."

In *Long*, 308.

1777. "Cocoa-nuts from the Maldives, or as they are called the *Zee Calappers*, are said to be annually brought hither (to Colombo) by certain messengers, and presented among other things, to the Governor. The kernel of the fruit . . . is looked upon here as a very efficacious antidote or a sovereign remedy against the Flux, the Epilepsy and Apoplexy. The inhabitants of the Maldives call it *Tavarcare*. . . ."—*Travels of Charles Peter Thunberg, M.D. (E. T.) iv. 209*.

1832. "Two minor products obtained by the islanders from the sea require notice. These are *amberggris* (*M. goma, mdvaharu*) and the so-called 'sea-cocconut' (*M. tava-kârhi*) . . . rated at so high a value in the estimation of the Maldivé Sultans as to be retained as part of their royalties."—*H. C. P. Bell* (Ceylon C. S.), *Report on the Maldivé Islands*, p. 87.

1883. ". . . sailed straight into the *coco-de-mer* valley, my great object. Fancy a valley as big as old Hastings, quite full of the great yellow stars! It was almost too good to believe. . . Dr. Hoad had a nut cut down for me. The outside husk is shaped like a mango . . . It is the inner nut which is double. I ate some of the jelly from inside; there must have been enough of it to fill a soup-tureen—of the purest white, and not bad."—(*Miss North* in) *Pall Mall Gazette*, Jan. 21, 1884.

**Codavascam**, n.p. A region with this puzzling name appears in the Map of Blaeu (c. 1650), and as *Ryk*

\* *Kalapá*, or *Klapa*, is the Javanese word for coco-nut palm, and is that commonly used by the Dutch.

*van Codavascan* in the Map of Bengal in Valentijn (vol. v.), to the E. of Chittagong. Wilford has some Wilfordian nonsense about it, connecting it with the *Tokosáva* R. of Ptolemy, and with a *Touascan* which he says is mentioned by the "Portuguese writers" (in such case a criminal mode of expression). The name was really that of a Mahommedan chief, "hum Principe Mouro, grande Senhor," and "Vassalo del Rey de Bengála." It was probably "Khodābakhsh Khān." His territory must have been south of Chittagong, for one of his towns was *Chacouria*, still known as *Chakirā* on the Chittagong and Arakan Road, in lat. 21° 45'. (See *Barros*, IV. ii. 8, and IV. ix. 1; and *Couto*, IV. iv. 10, also *Correa*, iii. 264-266, and again as below):

1533. "But in the city there was the Rumi whose foist had been seized by Dimião Bernaldes; being a soldier (*lascarym*) of the King's, and seeing the present (offered by the Portuguese) he said: My Lord, these are crafty robbers; they get into a country with their wares, and pretend to buy and sell, and make friendly gifts, whilst they go spying out the land and the people, and then come with an armed force to seize them, slaying and burning . . . till they become masters of the land. . . . And this Captain-Major is the same that was made prisoner and ill-used by *Codavascão* in Chatigão, and he is come to take vengeance for the ill that was done him."—*Correa*, iii. 479.

**Coffee**, s. Arab. *Kahwa*, a word which appears to have been originally a term for wine.\* It is probable, therefore, that a somewhat similar word was twisted into this form by the usual propensity to strive after meaning. Indeed, the derivation of the name has been plausibly traced to *Kaffa*, one of those districts of the S. Abyssinian highlands (Enarea and Kaffa) which appear to have been the original habitat of the Coffee plant (*Coffea arabica*, L.); and if this is correct, then *Coffee* is nearer the original name than *Kahwa*. On the other hand, *Kahwa*, or some form thereof, is in the earliest mentions appropriated to the drink, whilst some form of the word *Bunn* is that given to the plant, and *Bun* is the existing name of the plant in Shoa. This name is also that applied in Yemen to the coffee-berry. There is

\* It is curious that Ducange has a L. Latin word *cahwa*, 'vinum album et debile.'

very fair evidence in Arabic literature that the use of coffee was introduced into Aden by a certain Sheikh Shihāb-uddin Dhabhānī, who had made acquaintance with it on the African coast, and who died in the year H. 875, i.e. A.D. 1470, so that the introduction may be put about the middle of the 15th century, a time consistent with the other negative and positive data.\* From Yemen it spread to Mecca (where there arose after some years, in 1511, a crusade against its use as unlawful), to Cairo, to Damascus and Aleppo, and to Constantinople, where the first coffee-house was established in 1554. The first European mention of coffee seems to be by Rauwolff, who knew it at Aleppo in 1573. It is singular that in the *Observations* of Pierre Belon, who was in Egypt, 1546—1549, full of intelligence and curious matter as they are, there is no indication of a knowledge of coffee.

1558. Extrait du Livre intitulé: "Les Preuves le plus fortes en faveur de la légitimité de l'usage du Café [Kahwa]; par le Scheikh Abd-alkader Ansari Djézéri Hanbali, fils de Mohammed."—In *De Sacy, Chrest. Arabe*, 2nd ed. i. 412.

1573. "Among the rest they have a very good Drink, by them called Chaube, that is almost black as Ink, and very good in Illness, chiefly that of the Stomach; of this they drink in the Morning early in open places before everybody, without any fear or regard, out of China cups, as hot as they can; they put it often to their Lips, but drink but little at a Time, and let it go round as they sit. In the same water they take a Fruit called *Bunru*, which in its Bigness, Shape, and Colour, is almost like unto a Bay-berry, with two thin Shells . . . they agree in the Virtue, Figure, Looks, and Name with the *Buncho* of Avicenn,† and *Bancho* of Rasis ad Almans. exactly; therefore I take them to be the same."—*Rauwolff*, 92.

c. 1580. "Arborem vidi in viridario Halvdei Turcae, cujus tu iconem nunc spectabis, ex qua semina illa ibi vulgarissima, *Bon* vel *Ban* appellata, producantur; ex his tum Aegyptii, tum Arabes parant decoctum vulgarissimum, quod vini loco ipsi potant, venditurque in publicis cenopoliis, non secus quod apud nos vinum: illicque ipsum vocant *Caava*. . . . Avicenna de his seminibus meminit."—*Prosper Alpinius*, ii. 36.

\* See the extract in *De Sacy's Chrestomathie Arabe*, cited below. Playfair, in his history of Yemen, says coffee was first introduced from Abyssinia by Jamaluddin Ibn Abdalla, Kāfi of Aden, in the middle of the 15th century: the person differs, but the time coincides.

† There seems no foundation for this.

1598. In a note on the use of tea in Japan, Dr. Faludanus says: "The Turkes holde almost the same manner of drinking of their *Chaona* (read *Chaoua*), which they make of a certaine fruit, which is like unto the *Bakelaar*,\* and by the Egyptians called *Bon* or *Ban*: they take of this fruite one pound and a halfe, and roast them a little in the fire, and then sieth them in twentie poundes of water, till the half be consumed away; this drinke they take everie morning fasting in their chambers, out of an earthen pot, being verie hote, as we doe here drinke *acqua composita* in the morning; and they say that it strengtheneth them and maketh them warme, breaketh wind, and openeth any stopping."—In *Linschoten*, 46.

c. 1610. "La boisson la plus commune c'est de l'eau, ou bien du vin de Cocos trié le mesme iour. On en fait de deux autres sortes plus delicates: l'une est chaude, composée de l'eau et de miel de Cocos, avec quantité de poivre (dont ils vsent beaucoup en toutes leurs viandes, et ils le nomment *Pasme*) et d'une autre graine appellée *Cahoa*. . . ."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 128.

1615. "They have in steed of it (wine) a certaine drinke called *Caahiete* as black as Inke, which they make with the barke of a tree (!) and drinke as hot as they can endure it."—*Monfart*, 28.

" . . . passano tutto il resto della notte con mille feste e bagordi; e particolarmente in certi luoghi pubblici . . . bevendo di quando in quando a sorsi (per ch'è calda che cuoce) più d'uno scodellino di certa loro acqua nera, che chiamano *cahue*; la quale, nelle conversazioni serve a loro, appunto come a noi il giuoco dello sbaraglino" (i.e. backgammon).—*Pietro della Valle* (from Constant.), i. 51. See also pp. 74-76.

1616. "Many of the people there (in India), who are strict in their Religion, drink no Wine at all; but they use a Liquor more wholesome than pleasant, they call Coffee; made by a black Seed boyld in water, which turnes it almost into the same colour, but doth very little alter the taste of the water (!): notwithstanding it is very good to help Digestion, to quicken the Spirits, and to cleanse the Blood."—*Terry*, ed. of 1665, p. 365.

1623. "Turcae habent etiam in usu herbae genus quàm vocant Caphe . . . . quam dicunt haud parvum praestans illis vigorem, et in animas (sic) et in ingenio; quae tamen largius sumpta mentem movet et turbat."—*F. Bacon, Hist. Vitae et Mortis*, 25.

c. 1628. "They drink (in Persia) . . . . above all the rest, *Coho* or *Copha*: by Turk and Arab called *Caphe* and *Cahua*: a drink imitating that in the Stigian lake, black, thick, and bitter: destrain'd from Bunchy, Bunnu, or Bay berries; wholesome they say, if hot, for it expels melancholy . . . . but not so much regarded for those good properties, as from a Romance that it was invented and brew'd by Gabriel . . . . to

\* i.e. *Bacca Lauri*; laurel berry.

restore the decayed radical Moisture of kind hearted *Mahomet* . . ."—*Sir T. Herbert, Travels*, ed. 1638, p. 241.

c. 1637. "There came in my time to the Coll: (Balliol) one Nathaniel Conopios out of Greece, from Cyrill the Patriarch of Constantinople . . . He was the first I ever saw drink **coffee**, which custom came not into England till 30 years after."—*Freely's Diary*.

1673. "Every one pays him their congratulations, and after a Dish of Coho or Tea, mounting, accompany him to the Palace."—*Fryer*, 225.

„ “Cependant on l'apporta le cavé,  
le parfum, et le sorbet.”—*Journal d'Antoine  
Galland*, ii. 124.

1690. "For Tea and Coffee which are judg'd the privileg'd Liquors of all the *Mahometans*, as well *Turks*, as those of *Persia*, *India*, and other parts of *Arabia*, are condemn'd by them (the Arabs of Muscatt) as unlawful Refreshments, and abominated as Bug-bear Liquors, as well as *Wine*."—*Orington*. 427.

1726. "A certain gentleman, M. Paschius, maintains in his Latin work published at Leipzig in 1700, that the parched corn (1 Sam. xxv. 18) which Abigail presented with other things to David, to appease his wrath, was nought else but *Coffi-beans*."—*Valentijn*, v. 192.

**Coimbatore, n.p.** Name of a District and town in the Madras Presidency. *Koyammutūru.*

**Coir**, s. The fibre of the coco-nut husk, from which rope is made. But properly the word, which is Malayālam *kāyār*, from v. *kāyaru*, 'to be twisted', means 'cord' itself (see the accurate *Al-Birūnī* below). The former use among Europeans is very early; and both the fibre and the rope made from it appear to have been exported to Europe in the middle of the 16th century. The word appears in early Arabic writers in the forms *Kānbar* and *Qanbār*, arising probably from some misreading of the diacritical points (for *Kāyār*, and *Kāiyār*). The Portuguese adopted the word in the form *cuíro*.

The form *coir* seems to have been introduced by the English in the last century. It was less likely to be used by the Portuguese because *coiro* in their language is 'leather.' And Barros (where quoted below) says allusively of the rope: "*parece feito de coiro* (leather) *encolhendo e estendendo a vontade do mar*," contracting and stretching with the movement of the sea.

c. 1030. "The other islands are called *Diva Kanbār* from the word *kanbār* signifying the cord plaited from the fibre of the coco-tree with which they stitch their ships together."—*Al-Birūnī* in *J. As.*, Ser. IV. tom. viii. 266.

c. 1346. "They export . . . cowries and *kanbar*; the latter is the name which they give to the fibrous husk of the coconut . . . . They make of it twine to stitch together the planks of their ships, and the cordage is also exported to China, India, and Yemen. This *kanbar* is better than hemp."—*Ten Batavia*, iv. 121.

1510. "The Governor (Albuquerque) . . in Cananor devoted much care to the preparation of cables and rigging for the whole fleet, for what they had was all rotten from the rains in Goa River; ordering that all should be made of coir (*cairo*), of which there was great abundance in Cananor; because a Moor called Mamalle, a chief trader there, held the whole trade of the Maldivé islands by a contract with the kings of the isles . . . so that this Moor came to be called the Lord of the Maldives, and that all the coir that was used throughout India had to be bought from the hands of this Moor . . . The Governor, learning this, sent for the said Moor and ordered him to abandon this island trade and to recall his factors . . The Moor, not to lose such a profitable business . . . finally arranged with the Governor that the Isles should not be taken from him, and that he in return would furnish for the king 1000 bahars (*barés*) of coarse coir, and 1000 more of fine coir, each *bahar* weighing  $4\frac{1}{2}$  quintals; and this every year, and laid down at his own charges in Cananor and Cochym, gratis and free of all charge to the King (not being able to endure that the Portuguese should frequent the Isles at their pleasure)."—*Correia*, ii. 129-130.

1516. "These islands make much cordage of palm-trees, which they call *cayro*."—*Barbosa*, 164.

c. 1530. "They made ropes of **coir**, which is a thread which the people of the country make of the husks which the coco-nuts have outside."—*Correa*, by Stanley, 133.

1553. "They make much use of this caïro in place of nails; for as it has this quality of recovering its freshness and swelling in the sea-water, they stitch with it the planking of a ship's sides, and reckon them then very secure."—*De Barros*, Dec. III. liv. iii. cap. 7.

1563. "The first rind is very tough, and from it is made **cairo**, so called by the Malabars and by us, from which is made the cord for the rigging of all kinds of vessels."—*Garcia*, f. 67 v.

1582. "The Dwellers therein are Moores; which trade to Sofala in great Ships that have no Decks, nor nails, but are sowed with **Cayro**."—*Castañeda* (by N. L.) f. 14 b.

c. 1610. "This revenue consists in . . . **Cairo**, which is the cord made of the coco-tree."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 172.

1673. "They (the Surat people) have not only the Cair-yarn made of the Cocoe for cordage, but good Flax and Hemp."—*Fryer*, 121.

c. 1690. "Externus nucis cortex putamen ambiens, quum exsiccatus, et stupae similis . . . . dicitur . . . Malabarice Cair, quod nomen ubique usurpatur ubi lingua Portugallica est in usu. . . ."—*Rumphius*, i. 7.

1727. "Of the Rind of the Nut they make *Cayar*, which are the Fibres of the Cask that environs the Nut spun fit to make Cordage and Cables for Shipping."—*A. Ham.* i. 296.

**Coja**, s. Pers. *Khojah* for *Khvājāh*, a respectful title applied to various classes: as in India especially to eunuchs; in Persia to wealthy merchants; in Turkestan to persons of sacred families.

c. 1343. "The chief mosque (at Kaulam) is admirable; it was built by the merchant *Khojah Muhaddhab*."—*Ion Batuta*, iv. 100.

1786. "I also beg to acquaint you I sent for Retafit Ali Khān, the *Cojah*, who has the charge of (the women of Oude Zenanah) who informs me it is well grounded that they have sold everything they had, even the clothes from their backs, and now have no means to subsist."—*Capt. Jaques in Articles of Charge, &c.*, *Burke*, vii. 27.

1838. "About a century back *Khan Khojah*, a Mohamedan ruler of Kashghar and Yarkand, eminent for his sanctity, having been driven from his dominions by the Chinese, took shelter in Badakhshan."—*Wood's Ouzus*, ed. 1872, p. 161.

**Coleroon**, n.p. The chief mouth, or delta-branch, of the Kāveri River (see *Cauvery*). It is a Portuguese corruption of the proper name *Kōlīdam*, vulg. *Kolladam*. This name, from Tamil *Kōl*, 'to receive,' and *idam*, 'place,' perhaps answers to the fact of this channel having been originally an escape formed at the construction of the great Tanjore irrigation works in the 11th century. In full flood the Coleroon is now, in places, nearly a mile wide, whilst the original stream of the Kāveri disappears before reaching the sea. Besides the etymology and the tradition, the absence of notice of the Coleroon in Ptolemy's Tables is (*quantum valeat*) an indication of its modern origin.

As the sudden rise of floods in the rivers of the Coromandel coast often causes fatal accidents, there seems a curious popular tendency to connect the names of the rivers with this fact. Thus *Kōlīdam*, with the meaning

that has been explained, has been commonly made into *Kollidam*, "Killing-place." Thus also the two rivers *Peṇṇar* are popularly connected with *pinam*, 'corpse.'

Fra Paolino gives the name as properly *Colārru*, and as meaning 'the River of Wild Boars.' But his etymologies are as wild as the supposed Boars.

1553. De Barros writes *Coloran*, and speaks of it as a place (*lugar*) on the coast, not as a river.—*Dec. I. liv. ix. cap. 1.*

1672. "From *Trangebar* one passes by *Trinilivaas* to *Colderon*; here a Sandbank stretches into the sea which is very dangerous."—*Baldaeus*, 150. (He does not speak of it as a *River* either.)

c. 1760. ". . . the same river being written *Collarum*, by M. la Croze, and *Colodham* by Mr. Ziegenbalg."—*Grose*, i. 281.

1780. "About 3 leagues north from the river *Triminious* (?) is that of *Coloran*. Mr. Michelson calls this river *Danecotta*."—*Dunn, N. Directory*, 138.

The same book has "*Coloran* or *Colde-roon*," *ib.*

1785. "Sundah Saheb having thrown some of his wretched infantry into a temple, fortified according to the Indian method, upon the river *Kaldaron*, Mr. Clive knew there was no danger in investing it."—*Carraccioli's Life of Clive*, i. 20.

**Collector**, s. The chief administrative official of an Indian Zillah or District. The special duty of the office is, as the name intimates, the Collection of Revenue; but in India generally, with the exception of Bengal Proper, the Collector, also holding controlling magisterial powers, has been a small pro-consul, or kind of *préfet*. This is, however, much modified of late years by the greater definition of powers, and subdivision of duties everywhere. The title was originally no doubt a translation of *tahsildār*. It was introduced, with the office, under Warren Hastings, but the Collector's duties were not formally settled till 1793, when these appointments were reserved to members of the covenanted Civil Service.

1772. "The Company having determined to stand forth as *deewan*, the Supervisors should now be designated *Collectors*."—*Reg. of 14th May, 1772.*

1773. "Do not laugh at the formality with which we have made a law to change their name from *supervisors* to *collectors*. You know full well how much the world's opinion is governed by names."—*W. Hastings* to *Josias Dupre* in *Gleig*, i. 267.

1788. "The numerous Collectors with their assistants had hitherto enjoyed very moderate allowances from their employers."—*Letter in Colebrooke's Life*, p. 16.

1838. "As soon as three or four of them get together they speak about nothing but 'employment' and 'promotion' . . . and if left to themselves, they sit and conjugate the verb 'to collect': 'I am a Collector—He was a Collector—We shall be Collectors—You ought to be a Collector—They would have been Collectors.'"—*Letters from Madras*, 146.

1848. "Yet she could not bring herself to suppose that the little grateful gentle governess would dare to look up to such a magnificent personage as the Collector of Boggleywallah."—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*, ch. iv.

1871. "There is no doubt a decay of discretionary administration throughout India. . . . it may be taken for granted that in earlier days Collectors and Commissioners changed their rules far oftener than does the Legislature at present."—*Maine, Village Communities*, 214.

1876. "These 'distinguished visitors' are becoming a frightful nuisance; they think that Collectors and Judges have nothing to do but to act as their guides, and that Indian officials have so little work, and suffer so much from *ennui*, that even ordinary thanks for hospitality are unnecessary; they take it all as their right."—Ext. of a *Letter from India*.

**College-Pheasant.** An absurd enough corruption of *kālij*; the name in the Himālaya about Simla and Mussooree for the birds of the genus *Gallophas* of Hodgson, intermediate between the Pheasants and the Jungle-fowls. "The group is composed of at least three species, two being found in the Himalayas, and one in Assam, Chittagong and Arakan" (*Jerdon*).

**Collery, Callery, &c., s.** Properly Bengali *khālārī*, a salt-pan, or place for making salt.

1768. ". . . the Collector-general be desired to obtain as exact an account as he possibly can, of the number of *colleries* in the Calcutta purgunnehs."—In *Carraccioli's L. of Olive*, iv. 112.

**Collery, n.p.** The name given to a non-Aryan race inhabiting part of the country east of Madura. Tamil *kallar*, 'thieves.' They are called in Nelson's '*Madura*,' *Kallans*; *Kallan* being the singular, *Kallar* plural.

1763. "The Polygar Tondiman . . . likewise sent 3000 *Colleries*; these are a people who, under several petty chiefs, inhabit the woods between Trichinopoly and Cape Comorin; their name in their own

language signifies Thieves, and justly describes their general character."—*Orme*, i. 208.

c. 1785. "*Colleries*, inhabitants of the woods under the Government of the Pondiman."—*Car. Life of Olive*, iv. 561.

1790. "The country of the *Colleries* . . . extends from the sea coast to the confines of Madura, in a range of sixty miles by fifty-five."—*Calc. Monthly Register* or *India Repository*, i. 7.

**Collery-Horn. s.** This is a long brass horn of hideous sound, which is often used at native funerals in the Peninsula, and has come to be called, absurdly enough, *Cholera-horn*!

1879. ". . . an early start being necessary, a happy thought struck the Chief Commissioner, to have the Amildar's *Cholera-horn* men out at that hour to sound the reveille, making the round of the camp."—*Madras Mail*, Oct. 7th.

**Collery-Stick, s.** This is a kind of throwing-stick or boomerang used by the *Colleries*.

1801. "It was he also who first taught me to throw the spear, and hurl the *Collery-stick*, a weapon scarcely known elsewhere, but in a skilful hand capable of being thrown to a certainty to any distance within 100 yards."—*Wells's Reminiscences*, i. 130.

Nelson calls these weapons "*Vallari Thadis* (?) or boomerangs."—*Madura*, Pt. ii. 44. See also Sir Walter Elliot in *J. of the Ethnol. Soc.*, N. S., i. 112-113.

**Colombo, n.p.** Properly *Kolūmbu*, the modern capital of Ceylon, but a place of considerable antiquity. The derivation is very uncertain; some suppose it to be connected with the adjoining river, *Kalani-ganga*. The name *Columbum*, used in several mediæval narratives, belongs not to this place but to *Kaulam*; *vide* *Quilon*.

c. 1346. "We started for the city of *Kalanbū*, one of the finest and largest cities of the island of Serendib. It is the residence of the Wazīr Lord of the Sea (*Hākīm-al-Bahr*), Jālastī, who has with him about 500 *Habshis*."—*Ibn Batūta*, iv. 185.

1517. "The next day was Thursday in Passion Week; and they, well remembering this, and inspired with valour, said to the King that in fighting the Moors they would be insensible to death, which they greatly desired rather than be slaves to the Moors. . . . There were not 40 men in all, whole and sound for battle. And one brave man made a cross on the tip of a cane, which he set in front for standard, saying that God was his Captain, and that was his Flag, under which they should march deliberately against *Columbo*, where the Moor was with his forces."—*Correa* ii. 521.



1553. "The King, Don Manuel, because . . . he knew . . . that the King of Columbo, who was the true Lord of the Cinnamon, desired to possess our peace and friendship, wrote to the said Affonso d'Albuquerque, who was in the island in person, that if he deemed well, he should establish a fortress in the harbour of Columbo, so as to make sure the officers of the King."—*Barros*, Dec. III. liv. ii. cap. 2.

**Columbo Root** (or *Columba root*), is stated by Milburn (1813) to be a staple export from Mozambique, being in great esteem as a remedy for dysentery, &c. It is *Jateorhiza palmata*, Miers; and the name *Kalumb* is of E. African origin (see *Hambury and Flückiger*, 23). The following quotation is in error as to the name.

c. 1779. "*Radix Colombo* . . . derives its name from the town of Columbo, from whence it is sent with the ships to Europe(?); but it is well known that this root is neither found near Columbo, nor upon the whole island of Ceylon. . . ."—*Thunberg, Travels*, iv. 185.

**Comar**, n.p. This name (Ar. *al-Kumār*), which appears often in the older Arab geographers, has been the subject of much confusion among modern commentators, and probably also among the Arabs themselves; some of the former (e.g. the late M. Reinaud) confounding it with C. Comorin, others with Kāmṛūp (or Assam). The various indications, e.g. that it was on the continent, and facing the direction of Arabia, i.e. the west; that it produced most valuable aloes-wood; that it lay a day's voyage, or three days' voyage, west of Sanf or Champa (q.v.), and from ten days to twenty days' sail from Zābaj (or Java), together with the name, identify it with *Camboja*, or *Khmer* as the native name is (see Reinaud, *Relation des Arabes*, i. 97, ii. 48, 49; *Gildemeister*, 156 seqq.; *Ibn Batuta*, iv. 240; *Abulfeda*; *Cathay and the Way Thither*, 519, 569).

Even the sagacious De Orta is misled by the Arabs, and confounds *al-comari* with a product of Cape Comorin (see *Colloquios*, f. 120v).

**Cōmaty**, s. Telug. and Canar. *kōmatī*, 'a trader.' This is a term used chiefly in the north of the Madras Presidency, and corresponding to **Chetty**, q.v.

1627. "The next Tribe is there termed **Committy**, and these are generally the Merchants of the Place who by themselves

or their servants, travell into the Countrey, gathering up Callicoos from the weavers, and other commodities, which they sell againe in greater parcels."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 997. See also quotation under **Chuckler**.

**Combacocon**, n.p., written *Kumpa-kōṇam*. Formerly the seat of the Chola dynasty. Col. Branfill gives, as the usual derivation, Skt. *Kumbha-kōṇa*, 'brim of a water-pot'; and this form is given in Williams's Skt. Dict. as 'name of a town.' The fact that an idol in the Saiva temple at Combacocon is called *Kumbhēśvaran* ('Lord of the water-pot') may possibly be a justification of this etymology. But see general remarks on S. Indian names in the Introduction.

**Comboy**, s. A sort of skirt or kilt of white calico, worn by Singhalese of both sexes, much in the same way as the Malay *sarong*. The derivation which Sir E. Tennent gives of the word is quite inadmissible. He finds that a Chinese author describes the people of Ceylon as wearing a cloth made of *koo-pei*, i.e. of cotton; and he assumes therefore that those people call their own dress by a Chinese name for cotton!

The word, however, is not real Singhalese; and we can have no doubt that it is the proper name **Cambay** (q.v.). *Paños de Cābaya* are mentioned early as used in Ceylon (*Castanheda*, ii. 78). In fact, since writing the preceding words, we find in the *Government List of Native Words* (Ceylon, 1869), that the form used in the Island is actually **Kambāya**.

A picture of the dress is given by Tennent (*Ceylon*, i. 612). It is now usually of white, but in mourning black is worn.

1726. In list of cloths purchased at Porto Novo are "**Cambayen**."—See *Valentijn, Chorom*. 10.

**Commercolly**, n.p. A small but well-known town of Lower Bengal in the Nadiya District; properly *Kumār-khālī*.

**Commercolly Feathers**. See **Adjutant**.

**Commissioner**, s. In the Bengal and Bombay Presidencies this is a grade in the ordinary administrative hierarchy; it does not exist in Madras.

The Commissioner is over a *Division*

embracing several Districts or Zillahs, and stands between the Collectors and Magistrates of these Districts on the one side, and the Revenue Board (if there is one) and the Local Government on the other. In the Regulation Provinces he is always a member of the Covenanted Civil Service; in Non-regulation Provinces he may be a military officer; and in these the District officers immediately under him are termed 'Deputy Commissioners.'

**Commissioner, Chief.** A high official, governing a province inferior to a Lieutenant-governorship, in direct subordination to the Governor General in Council. Thus the Punjab till 1859 was under a Chief Commissioner; as was Oudh till 1877 (and indeed, though the offices are united, the Lieutenant-Governor of the N.W. Provinces still holds also the title of Chief Commissioner of Oudh). The Central Provinces, Assam, and British Burma are other examples of Provinces under Chief Commissioners.

**Comorin, Cape, n.p.** The extreme southern point of the Peninsula of India; a name of great antiquity. No doubt Wilson's explanation is perfectly correct; and the quotation from the *Periplus* corroborates it. He says: "*Kumārī* . . . a young girl, a princess; a name of the goddess Durgā, to whom a temple dedicated at the extremity of the Peninsula has long given to the adjacent cape and coast the name of *Kumārī*, corrupted to Comorin . . ." The Tamil pronunciation is *Kumārī*.

c. 80-90. "Another place follows called *Komāp*, at which place is (\* \*) and a port; \* and here those who wish to consecrate the remainder of their life come and bathe, and there remain in celibacy. The same do women likewise. For it is related that the goddess there tarried a while and bathed."—*Periplus*, in Müller's *Geog. Gr. Min.* i. 300.

c. 150. "Κομαρία ἄκρον καὶ πόλις."—*Ptol.* 1298. "Comari is a country belonging to India, and there you can see something of the North Star, which we had not been able to see from the Lesser Java thus far."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. 23.

c. 1330. "The country called Ma'bar is said to commence at the Cape Kumhari, a name applied both to a town and a mountain."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, 185.

1572.

"Ves corre a costa celebre Indiana Para o Sul até o cabo Comori Ja chamada Cori, que Taprobana (Que ora he Ceilão) de fronte tem de si." Camões, x. 107.

Here Camões identifies the ancient *Kāpu* or *Kālis* with Comorin. These are in Ptolemy distinct, and his *Kōry* appears to be the point of the Island of Rāmesvaram from which the passage to Ceylon was shortest. This, as *Kōlis*, appears in various forms in other geographers as the extreme seaward point of India, and in the geographical poem of Dionysius it is described as towering to a stupendous height above the waves. Mela regards *Colis* as the turning point of the Indian coast, and even in Ptolemy's Tables his *Kōry* is further south than *Komarīa*, and is the point of departure from which he discusses distances to the further East (see *Ptolemy*, Bk. I. capp. 13 and 14; also see Bishop Caldwell's *Comp. Grammar*, *Introd.* p. 103). It is thus intelligible how comparative geographers of the 16th century identified *Kōry* with C. Comorin.

In 1864 the late venerated Bishop Cotton visited C. Comorin in company with two of his clergy (now both missionary bishops). He said that having bathed at Hardwar, one of the most northerly of Hindu sacred places, he should like to bathe at this, the most southerly. Each of the chaplains took one of the bishop's hands as they entered the surf, which was heavy; so heavy that his right-hand aid was torn from him, and had not the other been able to hold fast, Bishop Cotton could hardly have escaped.\*

1817.

" . . . Lightly latticed in With odoriferous woods of Comorin."

*Lalla Rookh, Mokanna.*

This probably is derived from D'Herbelot, and involves a confusion often made between *Comorin* and *Comar* (q. v.)—the land of aloes-wood.

**Comotay, or Comaty, n.p.** This name appears prominently in some of the old maps of Bengal, e.g., that embraced in the *Magni Mogolis Imperium* of Blaeu's great Atlas (1645-1650). It represents *Kāmata*, a state, and *Kāmatapūr*, a city, of which most extensive remains exist in the territory of Koch Bihār in Eastern Bengal (see *Cooch Behar*). These are described by Dr. Francis Buchanan, in the book published by Montgomery Martin under the name of *Eastern India* (vol. iii. pp. 426 seq.). The city stood on the west bank of the R. Darlā, which formed the defence on the east side, about 5 miles in extent. The whole circumference of the enclosure

\* There is here a doubtful reading. The next paragraph shows that the word should be *Kouapei*.

\* I had this from one of the party, my respected friend Bishop Caldwell.—H. Y.

is estimated by Buchanan at 19 miles, the remainder being formed by a rampart which was (c. 1809) "in general about 130 feet in width at the base, and from 20 to 30 feet in perpendicular height."

1553. "Within the limits in which we comprehend the kingdom of Bengala are those kingdoms subject to it . . . lower down towards the sea the kingdom of Comotaij."—*Barros*, IV. ix. 1.

1873. "During the 15th century, the tract north of Rangpur was in the hands of the Rājāhs of Kamata. . . . Kamata was invaded, about 1498 A.D., by Husain Shah,"—*Blochmann*, in *J. As. Soc. Bengal*, xlii., pt. i. 240.

**Competition-wallah**, s. A hybrid of English and Hindustani, applied in modern Anglo-Indian colloquial to members of the Civil Service who have entered it by the competitive system first introduced in 1856. The phrase was probably the invention of one of the older or Haileybury members of the same service. These latter, whose nominations were due to interest, and who were bound together by the intimacies and *esprit de corps* of a common college, looked with some disfavour upon the children of Innovation. The name was readily taken up in India, but its familiarity in England is probably due in great part to the "Letters of a **Competition-wala**," written by one who had no real claim to the title, Mr. G. O. Trevelyan, now M.P. for Hawick Burghs, the able Irish Secretary, and author of the excellent *Life of his uncle, Lord Macaulay*.

The second portion of the word, *wālā*, is properly a Hindi adjectival affix, corresponding in a general way to the Latin *-arius*. Its usual employment as affix to a substantive makes it frequently denote "agent, doer, keeper, man, inhabitant, master, lord, possessor, owner," as Shakespeare vainly tries to define it, and as in Anglo-Indian usage is popularly assumed to be its meaning. But this kind of denotation is incidental; there is no real limitation to such meaning. This is demonstrable from such usual phrases as *Kābul-wālā ghōrā*, 'the Kabulian horse,' and from the common form of villagenomenclature in the Panjāb, e.g. *Mir-Khān-wālā*, *Ganda-Singh-wālā*, and so forth, implying the village established by Mir-Khān or Ganda-Singh. In the three immediately fol-

lowing quotations, the second and third exhibit a strictly idiomatic use of *wālā*, the first an incorrect English use of it.

1785. "Tho' then the Bostonians made such a fuss, Their example ought not to be followed by us, But I wish that a band of good Patriot-wallahs . . ."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 93.

"In this year Tippoo Sahib addresses a rude letter to the Nawāb of Shānūr (or Savanūr) as "The Shahnōor-wālāh."—*Select Letters of Tippoo*, 184.

1853. "'No, I'm a Suffolk-walla.'"—*Oakfield*, i. 66.

1864. "The stories against the **Competition-wallahs**, which are told and fondly believed by the Haileybury men, are all more or less founded on the want of *savoir faire*. A collection of these stories would be a curious proof of the credulity of the human mind on a question of class against class."—*Trevelyan*, p. 9.

1867. "From a deficiency of civil servants . . . it became necessary to seek reinforcements, not alone from Haileybury, . . . but from new recruiting fields whence volunteers might be obtained . . . under the pressure of necessity, such an exceptional measure was sanctioned by Parliament. Mr. Elliot, having been nominated as a candidate by Campbell Marjoribanks, was the first of the since celebrated list of **Competition-wallahs**."—*Biog. Notice prefixed to vol. i. of Douce's Ed. of Elliot's Historians of India*, p. xxviii.

The exceptional arrangement alluded to in the preceding quotation was authorised by 7 Geo. IV. cap. 56. But it did not involve competition; it only authorised a system by which writerships could be given to young men who had not been at Haileybury College, on their passing certain test examinations, and they were ranked according to their merit in passing such examinations, but below the writers who had left Haileybury at the preceding half-yearly examination. The first examination under this system was held 29th March, 1827, and Sir H. M. Elliot headed the list. The system continued in force for five years, the last examination being held in April, 1832. In all 83 civilians were nominated in this way, and, among well-known names, the list included H. Torrens, Sir H. B. Harrington, Sir R. Montgomery, Sir J. Cracroft Wilson, Sir T. Pycroft, W. Tayler, the Hon. E. Drummond.

1878. "The **Competition-Wallah**, at home on leave or retirement, dins perpetually into our ears the greatness of India. . . . We are asked to feel awestruck and humbled at the fact that Bengal alone has 66 millions of inhabitants. We are invited to experience an awful thrill of sublimity when we learn that the area of Madras far exceeds that of the United Kingdom."—*Sat. Rev.*, June 15, p. 750.

**Compound**, s. The enclosed ground, whether garden or waste, which surrounds an Anglo-Indian house. Various derivations have been suggested for this word, but its history is very obscure. The following are the principal suggestions that have been made:—\*

- (a.) That it is a corruption of some supposed Portuguese word.
- (b.) That it is a corruption of the French *campagne*.
- (c.) That it is a corruption of the Malay word *kampung*, as first (we believe) indicated by Mr. John Crawford.

(a.) The Portuguese origin is assumed by Bishop Heber in passages quoted below. In one he derives it from *campanha* (for which, in modern Portuguese at least, we should read *campanha*); but *campanha* is not used in such a sense. It seems to be used only for 'a campaign,' or for the Roman *Campagna*. In the other passage he derives it from *campao* (*sic*), but there is no such word.

It is also alleged by Sir Emerson Tennent (*infra*), who suggests *campinho*; but this, meaning a 'small plain,' is not used for compound. Neither is the latter word nor any word suggestive of it, used among the Indo-Portuguese.

In the early Portuguese histories of India (e.g. *Castanheda*, iii. 436, 442; vi. 3) the words used for what we term compound, are *jardim*, *patio*, *horta*. An examination of all the passages of the Indo-Portuguese Bible where the word might be expected to occur, affords only *horta*.

There is a use of *campo* by the Italian Capuchin P. Vincenzo Maria (Roma, 1672), which we thought at first to be analogous: "Gionti alla porta della città (Aleppo) . . . arrivati al Campo de' Francesi; done è la Dogana" . . . (p. 475). We find also

in Rauwolf's Travels (c. 1573), as published in English by the famous John Ray: "Each of these nations (at Aleppo) have their peculiar *Champ* to themselves, commonly named after the Master that built it" . . . and again: "When . . . the *Turks* have washed and cleansed themselves, they go into their Chappells, which are in the Middle of their great *Camps* or *Carvatschars*" . . . (p. 84 and p. 259 of Ray's 2nd edition). This use of *Campo*, and *Champ*, has a curious kind of analogy to *compound*, but it is probably only the translation of *Maidān* or some such Oriental word.

(b.) As regards *campagne*, which once commended itself as probable, it must be observed that nothing like the required sense is found among the seven or eight classes of meaning assigned to the word in Littré.

The word *campo* again in the Portuguese of the 16th century seems to mean always, or nearly always, a *camp*. We have found only one instance in those writers of its use with a meaning in the least suggestive of *compound*, but in this its real meaning is 'site': "queymou a cidade toda ate não ficar mais que ho *campo* em que estevera." (They burned the whole city till nothing remained but the site on which it stood, *Castanheda*, vi. 130). There is a special use of *campo* by the Portuguese in the Further East, alluded to in the quotation from Pallegoix's 'Siam,' but that we shall see to be only a representation of the Malay *Kampung*. We shall come back upon it.

(c.) The objection raised to *kampung* as the origin of *compound* is chiefly that the former word is not so used in Java by either Dutch or natives, and the author of 'Max Havelaar' expresses doubt if *compound* is a Malay or Javanese word at all (pp. 360-361). *Erf* is the usual word among the Dutch. In Java *kampung* seems to be used only for a native village, or for a particular ward or quarter of a town.

But it is impossible to doubt that among the English in our Malay settlements **compound** is used in this sense in speaking English, and *kampung* in speaking Malay. *Kampung* is also used by the Malays themselves, in our settlements, in this sense. All the modern dictionaries that we have

\* On the origin of this word for a long time different opinions were held by my lamented friend Burnell and by me. And when we printed a few specimens in the *Indian Antiquary*, our different arguments were given in brief (see I. A., July, 1879, pp. 202, 203). But at a later date he was much disposed to come round to the other view, inasmuch that in a letter of Sept. 21, 1881, he says: "Compound can, I think, after all, be Malay *Kampung*; take these lines from a Malay poem"—then giving the lines which I have transcribed on the following page. I have therefore had no scruple in giving the same unity to this article that had been unbroken in almost all other cases.—H. Y.

consulted give this sense among others. The old *Dictionarium Malaico-Latinum* of David Haex (Romae, 1631) is a little vague:

"**Campon**, coniunctio, vel conuentus. Hinc viciniae et parua loca, *campon* etiam appellantur."

*Crawford* (1852): "**Kampung** . . . an enclosure, a space fenced in; a village; a quarter or subdivision of a town."

*Favre* (1875): "Maison avec un terrain qui l'entoure."

*Pijnappel* (1875), *Maleisch-Hollandsch Woordenboek*: "**Kampoeng**—Omheind Erf, Wijk, Buurt, Kamp," i.e. "Ground hedged round, village, hamlet, *camp*."

And also, let it be noted, the *Java-nese Dict. of P. Jansz (Javaansch-Nederlandsch Woordenboek, Samarang, 1876)*: "**Kampoeng**—Omheind erf van Woningen; wijk die onder een hoofd staat," i.e. "Enclosed ground of dwellings; village which is under one Headman."

*Marre*, in his *Kata-Kata Malayou* (Paris, 1875), gives the following expanded definition: "Village palissadé, ou, dans une ville, quartier séparé et généralement clos, occupé par des gens de même nation, Malays, Siamois, Chinois, Bouguis, &c. Ce mot signifie proprement un enclos, une enceinte, et par extension quartier clos, faubourg, ou village palissadé. Le mot *Kampung* désigne parfois aussi une maison d'une certaine importance avec le terrain clos qui en dépend, et qui l'entoure" (p. 95).

We take *Marsden* last (*Malay Dictionary*, 1812) because he gives an illustration: "**Kampung**, an enclosure, a place surrounded with a paling; a fenced or fortified village; a quarter, district, or suburb of a city; a collection of buildings. *Mem-buat* [to make] *rumah* [house] *serta daŋgan* [together with] **kampung-nia** [compound thereof], to erect a house with its enclosure . . . *Ber-Kampung*, to assemble, come together; *meŋgampung*, to collect, to bring together." The *Reverse Dictionary* gives: "**YARD, alaman, Kampung**."

In a Malay poem given in the *Journal of the Ind. Archipelago*, vol. i. p. 44, we have these words:—

"*Trásláh ka kampung s'orange Saudágar*." ["Passed to the *kampung* of a Merchant."] ]

and

"*Titáh bágindáh rájá súltáni*

**Kámpong** *sidápá garáŋgun int.*"

["Thus said the Prince, the Raja Sultani,

Whose *kampung* may this be?"]

These explanations and illustrations render it almost unnecessary to add in corroboration that a friend who held office in the Straits for twenty years assures us that the word **kampung** is habitually used, in the Malay there spoken, as the equivalent of the Indian **compound**. If this was the case 150 years ago in the English settlements at Bencoolen and elsewhere (and we know from *Marsden* that it was so 100 years ago), it does not matter whether such a use of *kampung* was correct or not, *compound* will have been a natural English corruption of it.\*

It is not difficult to suppose that the word, if its use originated in our Malay factories and settlements, should have spread to the continental Presidencies, and so over India.

Our factories in the Archipelago were older than any of our settlements in India Proper. The factors and writers were frequently moved about, and it is conceivable that a word so much wanted (for no English word now in use *does* express the idea satisfactorily) should have found ready acceptance. In fact the word, from like causes, *has* spread to the ports of China and to the missionary and mercantile stations in tropical Africa, East and West, and in Madagascar.

But it may be observed that it is possible that the word *kampung* was itself originally a corruption of the Port. *campo*, taking the meaning first of *camp*, and thence of an enclosed area, or rather that in some less definable way the two words reacted on each other. The Chinese quarter at Batavia—*Kampung Tzina*—is commonly called in Dutch '*het Chinesche Kamp*' or '*het Kamp der Chinezen*.' *Kampung* was used at Portuguese Malacca in this way at least 270 years ago, as the quotation from *Godinho de Eredia* shows. We have found no Anglo-

\* Mr. E. C. Baber, who lately spent some time in our Malay settlements on his way from China, tells me that the frequency with which he heard *kampung* applied to the 'compound,' convinced him of this etymology, which he had before doubted greatly.—H. Y.

Indian example of the word **compound** prior to 1772; but the example of that year shows that the word had general diffusion by that time. In a quotation from Dampier under **Cot**, where compound would come in naturally, if in use, he says 'yard.'

1613. (At Malacca). "And this settlement is divided into 2 parishes, S. Thomé and S. Stephen, and that part of S. Thomé called **Campon Chelim** extends from the shore of the *Jaos* bazar to N.W., terminating at the Stone Bastion; and in this dwell the *Chelis* of Coromandel. . . . And the other part of S. Stephen's, called **Campon China**, extends from the said shore of the *Jaos* Bazar, and mouth of the river to the N.E., . . . and in this part, called **Campon China**, dwell the *Chincheos* . . . and foreign traders, and native fishermen."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 6.

In the plans given by this writer we find different parts of the city marked accordingly, as **Campon Chelim**, **Campon China**, **Campon Bendara** (the quarter where the native magistrate, the **Bendāra**, (q.v.) lived. See also **Chelin**.

1772. "YARD (before or behind a house), **Aungāun**. Commonly called a **Compound**."—*Vocabulary in Hadley's Grammar*, 129. (See under **Moors**).

1781. "In common usage here a *chit* Serves for our business or our wit. *Bankshat's* a place to lodge our ropes, And Mango orchards all are *Topes*. *Godown* usurps the ware-house place, **Compound** denotes each walled space. To *Dufterkhanna*, *Ottor*, *Tanks*, The English language owes no thanks; Since Office, Essence, Fish-pond shew We need not words so harsh and new. Much more I could such words expose, But *Ghauts* and *Dawks* the list shall close; Which in plain English is no more Than Wharf and Post expressed before."—*India Gazette*, March 3rd.

" . . . . will be sold by Public Auction . . . all that Brick Dwelling-house, *Godowns*, and **Compound**."—*Ibid*. April 21st.

1788. "**Compound**—The court-yard belonging to a house. A corrupt word."—*The Indian Vocabulary*, London, Stockdale.

1793. "To be sold by Public Outcry . . . the House, Out Houses, and **Compound**," etc.—*Bombay Courier*, Nov. 2.

1810. "The houses (at Madras) are usually surrounded by a field or **compound**, with a few trees or shrubs, but it is with incredible pains that flowers or fruit are raised."—*Maria Graham*, 124.

"When I entered the great gates, and looked around for my palankeen . . . and when I beheld the beauty and extent of the **compound** . . . I thought that I was no longer in the world that I had left in the East."—*An Account of Bengal, and of a*

*Visit to Government House* (at Calcutta) by *Ibrahim the son of Candu the Merchant*, *vid.* p. 198. This is a Malay narrative translated by Dr. Leyden. Very probably the word rendered **compound** was *kampung*, but that cannot be ascertained.

1811. "Major Yule's attack was equally spirited, but after routing the enemy's force at **Campong** Malayo, and killing many of them, he found the bridge on fire, and was unable to penetrate further."—*Sir S. Auchmuty's Report of the Capture of Fort Cornelis*.

c. 1817. "When they got into the **compound**, they saw all the ladies and gentlemen in the verandah waiting."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*, ed. 1863, p. 6.

1824. "He then proceeded to the rear **compound** of the house, returned, and said, 'It is a tiger, sir.'"—*Seely, Wonders of Ellora*, ch. i.

" . . . The large and handsome edifices of Garden Reach, each standing by itself in a little woody lawn (a '**compound**' they call it here, by an easy corruption from the Portuguese word *campaña* . . .)."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 28.

1860. "Even amongst the English, the number of Portuguese terms in daily use is remarkable. The grounds attached to a house are its '**compound**,' *campinho*."—*Emerson Tennent*, ii. 70.

We have found this word singularly transformed, in a passage extracted from a modern novel:

1877. "When the Rebellion broke out at other stations in India, I left our own **compost**."—*Sat. Review*, Feb. 3, p. 148.

A little learning is a dangerous thing!

**Compradore**, **Compodore**, &c., s. Port. *comprador*, 'purchaser,' from *comprar*, 'to purchase.' This word was formerly in use in Bengal, where it is now quite obsolete; but it is perhaps still remembered in Madras, and it is common in China. In Madras the *compradore* is (or was) a kind of house-steward, who keeps the household accounts, and purchases necessities. In China he is much the same as a *butler* (q.v.).

1533. "Antonio da Silva kept his own counsel about the (threat of) war, because during the delay caused by the exchange of messages, he was all the time buying and selling by means of his *compradores*."—*Correa*, iii. 562.

1711. "Every Factory had formerly a **Compradore**, whose Business it was to buy in Provisions and other Necessaries. But the *Hoppes* have made them all such *Knaves* . . ."—*Lockyer*, 108.

1754. "**Compidore**. The office of this servant is to go to market and bring home small things, such as fruit, &c."—*Ives*, 50.

1760-1810. "All river-pilots and ships' **Compradores** must be registered at the

office of the Tung-che at Macao."—*Eight Regulations*, from the *Funkwaæ at Canton* (1882), p. 28.

1782. "Le Comprador est celui qui fournit généralement tout ce dont on a besoin, excepté les objets de cargaison; il y en a un pour chaque Nation: il approvisionne la loge, et tient sous lui plusieurs commis chargés de la fourniture des vaisseaux."—*Sonnerat* (ed. 1782), ii. 236.

1785. "Compudour . . . Sicca Rs. 3."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 107 (Table of Wages).

1810. "The Compradore, or *Kurz-burdar*, or *Butler-Konnah-Sircar*, are all designations for the same individual, who acts as purveyor. . . . This servant may be considered as appertaining to the order of sircars, of which he should possess all the cunning."—*Williamson*, V. M. i. 270.

See *Sircar*. The obsolete term *Kurz-burdar* above represents *Kharach-bardār* "in charge of (daily) expenditure."

1840. "About 10 days ago . . . the Chinese, having kidnapped our Compendor, parties were sent out to endeavour to recover him."—*Mem. Col. Mountain*, 164.

1876. "We speak chiefly of the educated classes, and not of 'boys' and compradores, who learn in a short time both to touch their caps, and wipe their noses in their masters' pocket-handkerchiefs."—*Gules, Chinese Sketches*.

1876.

"An' Massa Coe feel velly sore  
An' go an' scold he compradore."

*Leland, Pidgin English Sing-Song*, 26.

1882. "The most important Chinese within the Factory was the Compradore . . . all Chinese employed in any factory, whether as his own 'pursers,' or in the capacity of servants, cooks, or coolies, were the Compradore's own people."—*The Funkwaæ*, p. 53.

**Conbalingua**, s. This word, which we could not interpret in a quotation under **Brinjal**, indicates evidently a large gourd, as these quotations from **Varthema** and **Rumphius** show:

1510. "I saw another kind of fruit which resembled a pumpkin in colour, is two spans in length, and has more than three fingers of pulp . . . and it is a very curious thing, and it is called **Comolanga**, and grows on the ground like melons."—*Varthema*, 161.

c. 1690. "In Indiae insulis quaedam quoque Cucurbitaeet Cucumerisreperiuntur species ab Europaeis diversae . . . harumque nobilissima est **Comolanga**, quae maxima est species Indicarum cucurbitarum."—*Herb. Amb.* v. 395.

**Koncan**, n.p. Sansk. *Konkaṇa*, in the Pauranic lists the name of a people; Hind. *Konkan* and *Kokan*. The low country of Western India between the Ghauts and the sea, extending,

roughly speaking, from Goa northward to Guzerat. But the modern Commissionership, or Civil Division, embraces also North Canara (south of Goa). In medieval writings we find frequently, by a common Asiatic fashion of coupling names, *Kokan*- or *Konkan-Tana*; Tana having been a chief place and port of Konkan.

c. 70 A.D. The *Cocondæ* of Pliny are perhaps the *Konkaṇas*.

404. "In the south are Ceylon (Lanka) . . . **Konkan** . . ." etc.—*Bṛhat Saṁhita*, in *J. R. A. S.*, N. S. v. 83.

c. 1300. "Beyond Guzerat are **Konkan** and *Tāna*; beyond them the country of *Malibār*."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 68.

c. 1335. "When he heard of the Sultan's death he fled to a Kafir prince called *Burabra*, who lived in the inaccessible mountains between *Daulatabad* and *Kukan-Tāna*."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 335.

c. 1350. In the *Portulano Mediceo* in the Laurentian Library we have '*Cocintana*, and in the Catalan Map of 1375 *Cocintaya*.'

1553. "And as from the Ghauts (*Gate*) to the Sea, on the west of the Decan, all that strip is called **Concan**, so also from the Ghauts to the Sea, on the West of Canara (leaving out those forty and six leagues just spoken of, which are also part of this same Canara), that strip which extends to Cape Comorin . . . is called Malabar. . . ."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1726. "The kingdom of this Prince is commonly called *Visiapoer*, after its capital, . . . but it is properly called **Cunkan**."—*Valentijn*, iv. (*Suratte*), 243.

c. 1732. "Goa, in the *Adel Shahi Kokan*."—*Khāfi Khān*, in *Elliot*, vii. 211.

1804. "I have received your letter of the 28th, upon the subject of the landing of 3 French officers in the **Konkan**; and I have taken measures to have them arrested."—*Wellington*, iii. 33.

1813. ". . . **Concan** or **Cokun** . . ."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* i. 189.

1819. Mr. W. Erskine, in his Account of Elephants, writes *Kokan*.—*Tr. Lit. Soc. Bomb.*, i. 249.

**Confirmed**, p. Applied to an officer whose hold of an appointment is made permanent. In the Bengal Presidency the popular term is **pucka**, q.v. (also under **Cutch**).

1866. ". . . one Marsden, who has paid his addresses to my daughter—a young man in the Public Works, who (would you believe it, Mr. Cholmondeley?) has not even been confirmed.

"Cholm. The young heathen!"

*Trevelyan, The Dawk Bungalow*, p. 220.

**Conicopoly**, s. Literally "Ac-

count-Man," from Tam. *kanakka*, 'account' or 'writing,' and *pillai*, 'child' or 'person.' A native clerk or writer (Madras use).

1544. "Duc eò tecum . . . domesticos tuos; pueros et aliquem *Canacopulam* qui norit scribere, cujus manu exaratas relinquere posses in quovis loco precatones a Pueris et aliis Catechumenis ediscendas."—*Scti. Franc. Xavier. Epist.*, pp. 160-161.

1548. "So you must appoint in each village or station fitting teachers and *Canacopoly*, as we have already arranged, and these must assemble the children every day at a certain time and place, and teach and drive into them the elements of reading and religion."—*St. Franc. Xav.*, in *Cole-ridge's Life of him*, ii. 24.

1578. "At Tanor in Malabar I was acquainted with a Nayre *Canacopola*, a writer in the Camara del Rey at Tanor . . . who every day used to eat to the weight of 5 drachms (of opium), which he would take in my presence."—*Acosta, Tractado*, 415.

c. 1580. "One came who worked as a clerk, and said that he was a poor *canaquapolla*, who had nothing to give."—*Primor e Honra*, &c., f. 94.

1672. "Xaverius set everywhere teachers called *Canacappels* . . ."—*Baldaeus, Ceylon*, 377.

1718. "Besides this we maintain seven *Kanakappel*, or Malabariok writers."—*Propagation of the Gospel in the East*, Ft. ii. 55.

1726. "The *Conakapules* (commonly called *Kannekappels*) are writers."—*Valentijn, Choro*. 88.

**Congee**, s. In use all over India for the water in which rice has been boiled. The article being used as one of invalid diet, the word is sometimes applied to such slops generally. *Congee* also forms the usual starch of Indian washermen. It is from the Tamil *kañshi*, 'boilings.'

1563. "They give him to drink the water squeezed out of rice with pepper and cummin (which they call *canje*)."—*Garcia*, f. 766.

1578. "... *Canju*, which is the water from the boiling of rice, keeping it first for some hours till it becomes acid . . ."—*Acosta, Tractado*, 56.

1631. "Potus quotidianus itaque sit decoctum oryzae quod *Candgie* Indi vocant."—*Jac. Bontii, Lib. II.* cap. iii.

1672. "... la *cangia*, ordinaria colatione degl' Indiani . . . quale colano del riso mal cotto."—*P. Vinc. Maria*, 3rd ed., 379.

1673. "They have . . . a great smooth Stone on which they beat their Cloaths till clean; and if for Family use, starch them with *Congee*."—*Fryer*, 200.

1680. "Le déjeuner des noirs est ordinairement du *Cange*, qui est une eau de ris epaisse."—*Dellon, Inquisition at Goa*, 136.

1796. "*Cagni*, boiled rice water, which the Europeans call *Cangi*, is given free of all expenses, in order that the traveller may quench his thirst with a cooling and wholesome beverage."—*P. Paulinus, Voyage*, p. 70.

"Can't drink as it is hot, and can't throw away as it is *Kanji*."—*Ceylon Proverb, Ind. Antig.* i. 59.

**Congee-House**, s. The 'cells' (or temporary lock-up) of a regiment in India; so called from the traditionary regimen of the inmates.

1835. "All men confined for drunkenness, should, if possible, be confined by themselves in the *Congee-House*, till sober."—G.O., quoted in *Mawson's Records of the Indian Command of Sir C. Napier*, 101, note.

**Consoo House**, n.p. At Canton this was a range of buildings adjoining the foreign Factories, called also the 'Council Hall' of the Foreign Factories. It was the property of the body of Hong merchants, and was the place of meeting of these merchants among themselves, or with the chiefs of the Foreign houses, when there was need for such conference (see *Fankwaë*, p. 23). The name is probably a corruption of 'Council.'

**Consumah, Khansama**, s. Pers. *Khānsāmān*; a house-steward. In Anglo-Indian households in the Bengal Presidency, this is the title of the chief table-servant and provider, now always a Mahomedan. The literal meaning of the word is 'Master of the household-gear;' it is not connected with *khawān*, 'a tray,' as Wilson suggests. The analogous word *Mir-sāmān* occurs in *Elliot*, vii. 153. The Anglo-Indian form **Consumer** seems to have been not uncommon in the last century, probably with a spice of intention.

From tables quoted in *Long*, 182, and in *Seton-Karr*, i. 95, 107, we see that the wages of a "**Consumah**, Christian, Moor, or Gentoo," were at Calcutta in 1759, 5 rupees a month, and in 1785, 8 to 10 rupees.

1712. "They were brought by a great circuit on the River to the *Chansamma* or Steward (*Dispenser*) of the aforesaid *Mahal*."—*Valentijn*, iv. (*Suratte*) 288.

1759. "DUSTUCK or ORDER, under the *Chan Sumaun*, or Steward's Seal, for the



*Honourable Company's holding the King's [i.e., the Great Mogul's] fleet."*

"At the back of this is the seal of Zecah al Doulat Tidaudin Caun Bahadour, who is Caun Samaun, or Steward to his Majesty, whose prerogative it is to grant this Order."—*R. Owen Cambridge*, pp. 231-2.

1788. "After some deliberation I asked the Khansaman, what quantity was remaining of the clothes that had been brought from Iran to camp for sale, who answered that there were 15,000 jackets, and 12,000 pair of long drawers."—*Mem. of Khojeh Abdulkurream*, tr. by Gladwin, 55.

1810. "The Kawsamah may be classed with the house-steward, and butler; both of which offices appear to unite in this servant."—*Williamson, V. M.*, i. 199.

1831. "I have taught my khansama to make very light iced punch."—*Jacquemont, Letters*, E. T., ii. 104.

**Cooch Behar**, n.p. Koch Bihār, a native tributary state on the N.E. of Bengal, adjoining Bhotan and the Province of Assam. The first part of the name is taken from that of a tribe, the Koch, apparently a forest race who founded this state about the 15th century, and in the following century obtained dominion of considerable extent. They still form the majority of the population, but, as usual in such circumstances, give themselves a Hindu pedigree, under the name of *Rājibansi*. The site of the ancient Monarchy of Kāmrap is believed to have been in Koch Bihār, within the limits of which there are the remains of more than one ancient city. The second part of the name is no doubt due to the memory of some important *Vihāra*, or Buddhist Monastery, but we have not found information on the subject.

1585. "I went from Bengala into the country of Couche, which lieth 25 days journey Northwards from Tanda."—*R. Fitch* in Hak. ii. 397.

c. 1596. "To the north of Bengal is the province of Coach, the Chief of which commands 1,000 horse, and 100,000 foot. Kamroop, which is also called Kamroo and Kamtah (see Comotay) makes a part of his dominions."—*Ayeen* (by Gladwin), ed. 1800, ii. 3.

1726. "Cos Bhaar is a Kingdom of itself, the King of which is sometimes subject to the Great Mogol, and sometimes throws his yoke off."—*Valentijn*, p. 159.

1774. "The country about Bahar is low. Two kos beyond Bahar we entered a thicket . . . frogs, watery insects and dank air . . . 2 miles farther on we crossed the river which separates the Kuch

Bahar country from that of the Deb Rajah, in sal canoes . . ."—*Bogle*, in *Markham's Tibet*, &c., 14-15.

(But Mr. Markham spoils all the original spelling. We may be sure Bogle did not write *kos*, nor "*Kuch Bahar*" as Mr. M. makes him do.)

1791. "The late Mr. George Bogle . . . travelled by way of Coos-Beynar, Tassasudon, and Faridrong, to Chanmanning the then residence of the Lama."—*Rennell* (3rd ed.) 301.

**Cooch Azo**, or Azo simply, n.p. Koch Hūjo, a Hindu kingdom on the banks of the Brahmaputra R., to the E. of Koch Bihār, annexed by Jahāngir's troops in 1637. See *Blochmann* in J. A. S. B. xli. pt. i. 53, and xlii. pt. i. 235. In Valentijn's map of Bengal (made c. 1660) we have *Cos Assam* with Azo as capital, and *T' Ryk van Asoe*, a good way south, and E. of Silhet.

**Cooja**, s. Pers. *kūza*. An earthenware water-vessel (not long-necked, like the *surāhī*, see *Serai*). It is a word used at Bombay chiefly.

1883. "They (tree-frogs) would perch pleasantly on the edge of the water cooja, or on the rim of a tumbler."—*Tribes on my Frontier*, 118.

**Cook-room**, s. Kitchen; in Anglo-Indian establishments always detached from the house.

1758. "We will not in future admit of any expenses being defrayed by the Company either under the head of cook-rooms, gardens, or other expenses whatever."—*The Courts Letter*, March 3, in *Long*, 130.

1878. "I was one day watching an old female monkey who had a young one by her side to whom she was giving small bits of a piece of bread which she had evidently just received from my cook-room."—*Life in the Mofussil*, ii. 44.

**Coolcurnee**, s. This is the title of the village accountant and writer in some of the central and western parts of India. Mahr. *Kul'karani*, apparently from *Kula*, 'tribe,' and *Karana*, a writer, &c. (see under *Cranny*).

c. 1590. ". . . in this Soobah (Berar) . . . a chowdry they call *Deysmuck*; a *Canoongou* with them is *Deyspandeh*; a *Mokuddem* . . . they style *Putiel*; and a *Putwaree* they name *Kulkurnee*."—*Gladwin's Ayeen Akbery*, ii. 57.

**Coolicoy**, s. A Malay term, properly *kulit-kayu* ('skin-wood') explained in the quotation:

1784. "The cooliteayo or coolicoy . . . This is a bark procured from some particular trees. (It is used for matting the sides of houses, and by Europeans as *dunnage* in pepper cargoes.)"—*Marsden's H. of Sumatra*, 2nd ed. 51.

**Cooly**, s. A hired labourer, or burden-carrier; and, in modern days especially, a labourer induced to emigrate from India, or from China, to labour in the plantations of Mauritius, Réunion, or the West Indies, sometimes under circumstances, especially in French colonies, which have brought the cooly's condition very near to slavery. In Upper India the term has frequently a specific application to the lower class of labourer who carries earth, bricks, &c., as distinguished from the skilled workman, and even from the digger.

The original of the word appears to have been a *nomen gentile*, the name (Koli) of a race or caste in Western India, who have long performed such offices as have been mentioned. The application of the word would thus be analogous to that which has rendered the name of a *Slav*, captured and made a bondservant, the word for such a bondservant in many European tongues. According to Dr. H. V. Carter the *Kolis* proper are a true hill-people, whose especial locality lies in the Western Ghâts, and in the northern extension of that range, between 18° and 24° N. lat. They exist in large numbers in Guzerat, and in the Konkan, and in the adjoining districts of the Deccan, but not beyond those limits (see *Ind. Antiquary*, ii. 154). In the *Râs Mâlâ* the *Koolees* are spoken of as a tribe who lived long near the Indus, but who were removed to the country of the *Null*,\* by the goddess Hinglâj.

Though this explanation of the general use of the term *Cooly* is the most probable, the matter is perplexed by other facts which it is difficult to trace to the same origin. Thus in S. India, there is a Tamil word *kûli* in common use, signifying 'hire' or 'wages,' which Wilson indeed regards as the true origin of *Cooly*. Also in both Oriental and Osmanli Turkish *Kol* is a word for a slave, whilst in the latter also *Kûleh* means 'a male slave, a bond-

man' (*Redhouse*). *Khol* is in Tibetan also a word for servant or slave (Note from A. Schiefner).\* The familiar use of *Cooly* has extended to the Straits Settlements, Java, and China, as well as to all tropical and sub-tropical colonies, whether English or foreign.

In the quotations following, those in which the race is distinctly intended are marked with an \*.

\*1548. "And for the duty from the Colés who fish at the sea-stakes and on the river of Bacaim. . . ."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 155.

\*1553. "Soltan Badur . . . ordered those pagans to be seized, and if they would not become Moors, to be flayed alive, saying that was all the black-mail the Collijs should get from Champanel."—*Barros*, Dec. IV. liv. v. cap. 7.

\*1563. "These Colles . . . live by robbing and thieving at this day."—*Garcia*, f. 34.

\*1584. "I attacked and laid waste nearly fifty villages of the Kolis and Gassias, and I built forts in seven different places to keep these people in check."—*Tabakât-i-Akbari*, in *Elliot*, v. 447.

\*1598. "Others that yet dwell within the countrie called Colles : which Colles . . . doe yet live by robbing and stealing . . ."—*Linschoten*, ch. xxvii.

\*1616. "Those who inhabit the country villages are called Coolees; these till the ground and breed up cattle."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*.

\*"The people called Colles or Quillees."—In *Purchas*, i. 436.

1630. "The husbandmen or inferior sort of people called the Coullies."—*Lord's Display*, &c., ch. xiii.

1638. "He lent us horses to ride on, and Cowlers (which are Porters) to carry our goods."—*W. Bruton*, in *Hakl.* v. 49.

In this form perhaps there was an indefinite suggestion of the *cowl-staff* used in carrying heavy loads.

1644. "In all these lands of Damam the people who dwell there as His Majesty's Vassals are heathen, whom they call Colliis; and all the *Padres* make great complaints that the owners of the *aldeas* do not look with favour on the conversion of these heathen Colliis, nor do they consent to their being made Christians, lest there thus may be hindrance to the greater service which is rendered by them when they remain heathen."—*Bocarro (Port. MS.)*.

\*1659. "To relate how I got away from those Robbers, the Koullis . . . how we became good Friends by the means of my Profession of Physick . . . I must not insist upon to describe."—*Bernier*, E.T., p. 30.

\*c. 1666. "Nous rencontrâmes quantité de Colys, qui sont gens d'une Caste ou tribut des Gentils, qui n'ont point d'habitation arrêtée, mais qui vont de village en village

\* The Null (or more properly *Nal*) is a brackish lake some 40 miles S.W. of Ahmedabad.

\* See also *Jaschke's Tibetan Dict.* (1881), p. 59.

et portent avec eux tout leur ménage."—*Thevenot*, v. 21.

\*1873. "The Inhabitants of Ramnagur are the Salvages called Coolies . . ."—*Fryer*, 161.

"Coolies, Frasses, and Holencores are the Dregs of the People."—*Ib.* 194.

1680. " . . . It is therefore ordered forthwith that the drum be beat to call all coolies, carpenters. . . ."—Official Memo. in *Wheeler*, i. 129.

\*c. 1703. "The Imperial officers . . . sent . . . ten or twelve *sardars*, with 13,000 or 14,000 horse, and 7,000 or 8,000 trained *Kolis* of that country."—*Khāfi Khān*, in *Elliot*, vii. 375.

1711. "The better sort of people travel in Palankeens, carry'd by six or eight Cooleys, whose Hire, if they go not far from Town, is threepence a Day each."—*Lockyer*, 26.

1726. "Coeli's. Bearers of all sorts of Burdens, goods, *Andols*, and Palankins . . ."—*Valentijn*, vol. v., *Names*, &c., 2.

\*1727. "Goga . . . has had some Mud Wall Fortifications, which still defend them from the Insults of their Neighbours the Coulies."—*A. Ham.* i. 141.

1755. "The Families of the Coolies sent to the Negrais complain that Mr. Brook has paid to the Head Cooley what money those who died there left behind them."—In *Long*, 54.

1785. " . . . the officers were obliged to have their baggage transported upon men's heads over an extent of upwards of 800 miles, at the rate of 5*l.* per month for every couley or porter employed."—*Carruccioli's L. of Olive*, i. 243-4.

1789. "If you should ask a common cooly or porter, what cast he is of, he will answer, the same as Master, *pariar-cast*."—*Munro's Narrative*, 29.

1791. " . . . deux relais de vigoureux coulis, ou porteurs, de quatre hommes chacun. . . ."—*B. de St. Pierre, La Chaudière Indienne*, 15.

\*1813. "Gudgerah, a large populous town surrounded by a wall, to protect it from the depredations of the Coolees, who are a very insolent set among the numerous and probably indigenous tribes of freebooters and robbers in this part of India."—*Forbes, Orient. Mem.* iii. 63.

1817. "These (Chinese) emigrants are usually employed as coolies or labourers on their first arrival (in Java)."—*Raffles, H. of Java*, i. 205.

\*1820. "In the profession of thieving the Koolies may be said to act *con amore*. A Koolie of this order, meeting a defenceless person in a lane about dusk, would no more think of allowing him to pass un plundered than a Frenchman would a woman without bowing to her; it may be considered a point of honour of the caste."—*Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, iii. 355.

\* 1825. "The head man of the village

said he was a *Kholee*, the name of a degenerate race of Rajpoots in Guzerât, who from the low occupations in which they are generally employed, have (under the corrupt name of Coolie) given a name, probably through the medium of the Portuguese, to bearers of burdens all over India."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, ii. 92.

1867. "Bien que de race différente les Coolies et les Chinois sont comportés à peu-près de même."—*Quatrefages, Rapport sur le Progrès de l'Anthropologie*, 219.

1871. "I have hopes for the Coolies in British Guiana, but it will be more sure and certain when the immigration system is based on better laws."—*Jenkins, The Coolie*.

1873. "The appellant, the Hon. Julian Pauncefote, is the Attorney-General for the Colony (Hong Kong) and the respondent Hwoka-Sing is a Coolie or labourer, and a native of China."—*Report of Case before Jud. Com. of Privy Council*.

"A man (Col. Gordon) who had wrought such wonders with means so modest as a levy of Coolies . . . needed, we may be sure, only to be put to the highest test to show how just those were who had marked him out in his Crimean days as a youth whose extraordinary genius for war could not be surpassed in the army that lay before Sebastopol."—*Sat. Review*, Aug. 16, 203.

1875. "A long row of cottages, evidently pattern-built . . . announced the presence of Coolies, Indian or Chinese."—*Faigrove, Dutch Guiana*, ch. i.

The word Cooly has passed into English thieves' jargon in the sense of 'a soldier' (v. *Slang Dictionary*).

**Coolung, Coolen, and in W. India Cullum, s.** Properly the great grey crane (*Grus cinerea*), Hmd. *Kulang* (said by the dictionaries to be Persian, but Jerdon gives Mahr. *Kallam*, and Telug. *Kulangi*, which seem against Persian origin). Great companies of these are common in many parts of India, especially on the sands of the less frequented rivers; and their clanging, trumpet-like call is often heard as they pass high over head at night.

"Ille gruum . . .  
Clamor in aetheriis dispersus nubibus austri."  
(*Lucr.* iv. 182-3.)

The name, in the form *Coolen*, is often misapplied to the Demoiselle Crane (*Anthropoides virgo*, L.), which is one of the best of Indian birds for the table (see *Jerdon*, ed. 1877, ii. 667, and last quotation below). The true *Coolung*, though inferior, is tolerably good eating. This bird, which is now quite unknown in Scotland, was in the 15th

century not uncommon there, and was a favourite dish at great entertainments (see *Accts. of L. H. Treasurer of Scotland*, i. ccv).

1698. "Peculiarly Brand-geese, Colum, and Scass, a species of the former."—*Fryer*, 117.

1813. "Peacocks, partridges, quails, doves, and green-pigeons supplied our table, and with the addition of two stately birds, called the *Sahras* and *cullum*, added much to the animated beauty of the country."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* ii. 29.

1833. "Not being so green as I was, I let the tempting herd of antelopes pass, but the *kullum* I cannot resist. They are feeding in thousands at the other end of a large field, and to reach them it will only be necessary to crawl round behind the hedge for a quarter of a mile or so. But what will one not do with roast *kullum* looming in the vista of the future?"—*Tribes on my Frontier*, p. 162.

"\*\*\* N.B.—I have applied the word *kullum*, as everybody does, to the demoiselle crane, which, however, is not properly the *Kullum*, but the *Koonja*."—*Ibid.* p. 171.

**Coomkee**, adj., used as *sub.* This is a derivative from Pers. *kumak*, 'aid,' and must have been very widely diffused in India, for we find it specialized in different senses in the extreme West and East, besides having in both the general sense of 'auxiliary.'

a.—**Kumaki**, in N. and S. Canara, is applied to a defined portion of forest, from which the proprietor of the village or estate has the privilege of supplying himself with wood for house-building, &c. (except from the reserved kinds of wood), with leaves and twigs for manure, fodder, &c. See under **Coomry**.

b.—**Koomkee**, in Bengal, is the technical name of the female elephant used as a decoy in capturing a male.

1807. "When an elephant is in a proper state to be removed from the *Keddah*, he is conducted either by *koomkies* (i.e. decoy females) or by tame males."—*Williamson, Oriental Field Sports*, folio ed., p. 30.

**Coomry**, s. *Kumari* cultivation is the S. Indian (especially in Canara) appellation of that system pursued by hill-people in many parts of India and its frontiers, in which a certain tract of forest is cut down and burnt, and the ground planted with crops for one or two seasons, after which a new site is similarly treated. This system has many names in different regions; in the east of Bengal it is known as *jhūm* (*vide Jhoom*); and in

Burma as *tounggyan*. We find **kum-** as a quasi-English participle in a document quoted by the High Court, Bombay, in a judgment dated 27th January, 1879, p. 227.

1883. "*Kumaki* and *Kumari* privileges stand on a very different platform. The former are perfectly reasonable, and worthy of a civilized country . . . . As for *Kumari* privileges, they cannot be defended before the tribunal of reason as being really good for the country, but old custom is old custom, and often commands the respect of a wise government even when it is indefensible."—*Mr. Grant Duff's Reply to an Address at Mangalore, 15th October*.

**Coonoor**, n.p. A hill-station in the Neilgherries. *Kunṇur* = 'Hill-Town.'

**Coorg**, n.p. A small hill state on the west of the table-land of Mysore, in which lies the source of the Cauvery, and which was annexed to the British Government, in consequence of cruel misgovernment in 1834. The name is a corruption of *Kōḍagu*, of which Gundert says: "perhaps from *koḍu*, 'steep,' or Tamil *kaḍaga*, 'west.'"

**Coorg** is also used for a native of the country, in which case it stands for *Kōḍaga*.

**Coorsy**, s.H.—from Ar.—*Kursi*. The word usually employed in Western India for 'a chair,' **Choky** (q.v.) (*chauki*) is always used in the Bengal Presidency. *Kursi* is the Arabic form, borrowed from the Aramaic, in which the emphatic state is *kursēyā*. But in Hebrew the word possesses a more original form with *ss*, for *rs* (*kisse*, the usual word in the O. T. for 'a throne'). The original sense seems to be 'a covered seat.'

**Coosumba**, s. H. *kusum* and *kusumbha* = **safflower**, q. v. But the name is applied in Rajputana and Guzerat to the tincture of opium, which is used freely by Rajputs and others in those territories; also (according to Shakespeare) to an infusion of **bang** (q.v.).

**Cootub, The**, n. p. The *Kuṭb Minār*, near Delhi, one of the most remarkable of Indian architectural antiquities, is commonly so called by Europeans. It forms the minaret of the Great Mosque, now long in ruins, which *Kuṭb-uddin Ībak* founded A.D. 1191, immediately after the capture of Delhi, and which was built out of the

materials of numerous Hindu temples, as is still manifest. According to the elaborate investigation of Gen. A. Cunningham, the magnificent Minār was begun by Kṛṣṇa-uddin Ibak about 1200, and completed by his successor Shamsuddīn Iyaltimish about 1220. The tower has undergone, in its upper part, various restorations. The height as it now stands is 238 feet 1 inch.

The traditional name of the tower no doubt had reference to the name of its founder, but also there may have been a reference to the contemporary Saint, Kṛṣṇa-uddin Ūshī, whose tomb is close by;\* and perhaps also to the meaning of the name *Kṛṣṇa-uddin*, 'The Pole or Axle of the Faith,' as appropriate to such a structure.

c. 1330. "Attached to the mosque (of Delhi) is a tower for the call to prayer which has no equal in the whole world. It is built of red stone, with about 360 steps. It is not square, but has a great number of angles, is very massive at the base, and very lofty, equalling the Pharos of Alexandria."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, 190.

c. 1340. "In the northern court of the mosque stands the minaret (*al-ṣauma'a*), which is without a parallel in all the countries of Islam . . . It is of surpassing height; the pinnacle is of milk-white marble, and the globes which decorate it are of pure gold. The aperture of the staircase is so wide that elephants can ascend, and a person on whom I could rely told me that when the minaret was a-building, he saw an elephant ascend to the very top with a load of stones."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 151.

The latter half of the last quotation is fiction.

1663. "At two Leagues off the City on Agra's side, in a place by the Mahumetans called *Koja Kotubeddine*, there is a very ancient Edifice which hath been a Temple of Idols. . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T. 91.

It is evident from this that Bernier had not then visited the *Kṛṣṇa*.

1825. "I will only observe that the *Cuttab Minar* . . . is really the finest tower I have ever seen, and must, when its spire was complete, have been still more beautiful."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 308.

**Copeck**, s. This is a Russian copper coin,  $\frac{1}{100}$  of a ruble. The degeneration of coin denominations is often so great that we may suspect this name to preserve that of the *dinār Kopekī* often mentioned in the histories of Timur and his family. *Kopek* is in Turki = dog, and Charmoy explains the term as equivalent to *Abū-kalb*

("Father of a dog"), formerly applied in Egypt to Dutch crowns (*Löwen-thaler*) bearing a lion. There could not be Dutch coins in Timur's time, but some other Frank coin bearing a lion may have been so called, probably Venetian. A Polish coin with a lion on it was called by a like name (see *Macarius*, quoted below, p. 169). Another etymology of *kopek* suggested (in *Chaudoir*, *Aperçu des Monnaies Russes*) is from Russ. *kopie*, a pike, many old Russian coins representing the Prince on horseback with a spear. **Kopeks** are mentioned in the reign of Vassili III., about the middle of the 15th century, but only became regularly established in the coinage c. 1536.

1390. (Timour resolved) "to visit the venerated tomb of Sheikh Maslahat . . . and with that intent proceeded to Tashkand . . . he there distributed as alms to worthy objects, 10,000 *dinārs kopaki* . . ."—*Sharifuddin*, in Extracts by *M. Charmoy*, *Mém. Acad. St. P.*, vi. S., tome iii. p. 363, also note, p. 135.

1535. "It was on this that the Grand Duchess Helena, mother of Ivan Vassilievitch, and regent in his minority, ordered, in 1535, that these *Dengui* should be melted down and new ones struck, at the rate of 300 *dengui*, or 3 Roubles of Moscow à la grivenka, in *Kopeks*. . . From that time accounts continued to be kept in *Rouble-kopeks*, and *Dengui*."—*Chaudoir*, *Aperçu*.

c. 1655. "The pension in lieu of provisions was, for our Lord the Patriarch 25 *copecks* daily."—*Travels of the Patriarch Macarius*, Or. Tr. Fund, i. 281.

1783. "The *Copeck* of Russia, a copper coin, in name and apparently in value, is the same which was current in Tartary during the reign of Timur."—*Forster's Journey*, ed. 1808, ii. 332.

**Coppersmith**, s. Popular name both in Hind. (*tambayat*) and English, of the crimson-breasted barbet (*Xantholaema indica*, Latham). See the quotation from Jerdon.

1862. "It has a remarkably loud note, which sounds like *took-took-took*, and this it generally utters when seated on the top of some tree, nodding its head at each call, first to one side and then to another . . . This sound and the motion of its head, accompanying it, have given origin to the name of *Coppersmith*."—*Jerdon*, ed. 1877, i. 316.

1879.

" . . . In the mango-sprays  
The song-birds flashed; alone at his green  
forge  
Toiled the loud **Coppersmith**. . . "

*The Light of Asia*, p. 20.

\* See Cunningham, *Archaeol. Reports*, vol. i. pp. 184 seqq.

1883. "For the same reason *mynas* seek the tope, and the 'blue jay,' so-called, and the little green *coppersmith* hooting ventriloquistically."—*Tribes on my Frontier*, 154.

**Coprah**, s. The dried kernel of the coco-nut, much used for the expression of its oil, and exported largely from the Malabar ports. The Portuguese probably took the word from the Malayalam *koppara*, which is however apparently borrowed from the Hindi *khoprā*, of the same meaning. The latter is connected by some with *khapnā*, 'to dry up.' Shakespear however, more probably, connects *khoprā*, as well as *khoprī*, 'a skull, a shell,' and *khappar*, 'a skull,' with Sansk. *kharpāra*, having also the meaning of 'skull.' Compare with this a derivation which we have suggested (s.v.) as possible of *coco* from old Fr. and Span. *coque*, *coca*, 'a shell,' and with the slang use of *coco* there mentioned.

1563. "And they also dry these cocos . . . and these dried ones they call *copra*, and they carry them to Ormuz, and to the Balaghat."—*Garcia, Colloq.* f. 68b.

1578. "The kernel of these cocos is dried in the sun, and is called *copra*. . . From this same *copra* oil is made in presses, as we make it from olives."—*Acosta*, 104.

1584. "*Chopra*, from Cochín and Malabar. . ."—*Borret*, in *Hakl.* ii. 413.

1598. "The other Oyle is prest out of the dried Cocus, which is called *Copra*. . ."—*Linschoten*, 101. See also (1602) *Couto*, Dec. I. liv. iv. cap. 8; (1606) *Gourea*, f. 62b; (c. 1690) *Rumphius, Herb. Amb.* i. 7.

1727. "That tree (coco-nut) produceth . . . *Copra*, or the Kernels of the Nut dried, and out of these Kernels there is a very clear Oil exprest."—*A. Ham.* i. 307.

1860. "The ordinary estimate is that one thousand full-grown nuts of Jaffna will yield 525 pounds of *Copra* when dried, which in turn will produce 25 gallons of cocoa-nut oil."—*Tennent, Ceylon*, ii. 531.

1878. It appears from Lady Brassey's *Voyage in the Sunbeam* (5th ed. 248) that this word is naturalised in Tahiti.

1883. "I suppose there are but few English people outside the trade who know what *copra* is; I will therefore explain:—it is the white pith of the ripe cocoa-nut cut into strips and dried in the sun. This is brought to the trader (at New Britain) in baskets varying from 3 to 20 lbs. in weight; the payment . . . was a thimbleful of bead for each pound of *copra*. . . The nut is full of oil, and on reaching Europe the *copra* is crushed in mills, and the oil pressed from it . . . half the oil sold as 'olive-oil'

is really from the cocoa-nut."—*Wilfred Powell, Wanderings in a Wild Country*, p. 37.

**Coral-tree**, s. *Erythrina indica*, Lam., so called from the rich scarlet colour of its flowers.

**Corcopali**, s. This is the name of a fruit described by Varrhema, Acosta, and other old writers, the identity of which has been the subject of much conjecture. It is in reality the *Garcinia indica*, Choisy (N. O. *Guttiferae*), a tree of the Concan and Canara, which belongs to the same genus as the mangosteen, and as the tree affording the gamboge of commerce. It produces an agreeable, acid, purple fruit, which the Portuguese call *brindões*. From the seeds a fatty oil is drawn, known as *kokun butter*. The name in Malayalam is *koḷukka*, and this possibly, with the addition of *puli*, 'acid,' gave rise to the name before us. It is stated in the *English Cyclopaedia* (Nat. Hist. s. v. *Garcinia*) that in Travancore the fruit is called by the natives *Gharika pulli*, and in Ceylon *goraka*.\* The *Cyclopaedia* also contains some interesting particulars regarding the uses in Ceylon of the *goraka*. But this Ceylon tree is a different species (*G. Gambogia*, Desrous.). Notwithstanding its name it does not produce gamboge; its gum being insoluble in water. A figure of *G. indica* is given in *Beddome's Flora Sylvatica*, pl. lxxxv.

1510. "Another fruit is found here fashioned like a melon, and it has divisions after that manner, and when it is cut, three or four grains which look like grapes, or birdcherries, are found inside. The tree which bears this fruit is of the height of a quince tree, and forms its leaves in the same manner. This fruit is called *Corcopali*; it is extremely good for eating, and excellent as a medicine."—*Varrhema* (transl. modified from) *Hak. Soc.* 167.

1578. "*Carcapuli* is a great tree, both lofty and thick; its fruit is in size and aspect like an orange without a rind, all divided in lobes. . ."—*Acosta, Tractado*, 357. (This author gives a tolerable cut of the fruit; there is an inferior plate in DeBry, iv. No. xvii.)

1672. "The plant *Carcapuli* is peculiar to Malabar. . . The ripe fruit is used as ordinary food; the unripe is cut in pieces and dried in the sun, and is then used all the year round to mix in dishes, along with

\* Forbes Watson's 'List of Indian Productions' gives as synonyms of the *Garcinia cambogia* tree "*Karka-pulimaram*," Tam. "*Kurka-pulit*," Mal. and "*Goraka-gass*," Ceyl.

tamarind, having an excellent flavour, of a tempered acidity, and of a very agreeable and refreshing odour. The form is nearly round, of the size of an apple, divided into eight equal lobes of a yellow colour, fragrant and beautiful, and with another little fruitlet attached to the extremity, which is perfectly round," &c., &c.—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 356.

**Corge, Coorge, &c., s.** A mercantile term for 'a score.' The word is in use among the trading Arabs and others, as well as in India. It is established in Portuguese use apparently, but the Portuguese word is almost certainly of Indian origin, and this is expressly asserted in some Portuguese Dictionaries (e.g. *Lacerda's*, Lisbon, 1871). *Korī* is used exactly in the same way by natives all over Upper India. Indeed, the vulgar there in numeration habitually say *do korī*, *tin korī*, for 40, 60, and so forth. The first of our quotations shows the word in a form very closely allied to this, and explaining the transition. Wilson gives Telugu *khōrjam*, 'a bale or lot of 20 pieces, commonly called a *corge*.' But, unless a root can be traced, this may easily be a corruption of the trade-word. Littré explains *corge* or *courge* as "Paquet de toile de coton des Indes;" and Marcel Devic says: "C'est vraisemblablement l'Arabe *khordj*"—which means a saddle bag, a portmanteau. Both the definition and the etymology seem to miss the essential meaning of *corge*, which is that of a *score*, and not that of a packet or bundle, unless by accident.

1510. "If they be stuffs, they deal by *curia*, and in like manner if they be jewels. By a *curia* is understood twenty."—*Vatthema*, 170.

1525. "A *corjā* dos quotonyas grandes vale (250) tamgas."—*Lembranza das Cousas da India*, 48.

1554. "The nut and mace when gathered were bartered by the natives for common kinds of cloth, and for each *korja* of these . . . they gave a *bahar* of mace . . . and seven *bahars* of the nut."—*Castanheda*, vi. 8.

1612. "White callicos from twentie to fortie Royals the **Corge** (a **Corge** being twentie pieces), a great quantitie."—*Capt. Sarris*, in *Purchas*, i. 347.

1612-13. "They returning brought doune the Mustraes of everie sort, and the prices demanded for them per **Corge**."—*Downton*, in *Purchas*, i. 299.

1615.

"6 pec. whit *baftas* of 16 and 17 Rs. .... **corg**.  
6 pec. blew *byrams*, of 15 Rs. .... **corg**.  
6 pec. red *zelas*, of 12 Rs. .... **corg**."  
*Cock's Diary*, i. 75.

1622. Adam Denton . . . admits that he made "90 **corge** of Pintados" in their house at Patani, but not at their charge.—*Sainsbury*, iii. 42.

1644. "To the Friars of St. Francis for their regular yearly allowance, a cow every week, 24 candies of wheat, 15 sacks of rice *girasol*, 2 sacks of sugar, half a candy of *sero* (qu. *sero*, 'tallow,' 'grease,')  $\frac{1}{2}$  candy of coco-nut oil, 6 maunds of butter, 4 **corjas** of cotton stuffs, and 25,920 rés for dispensary medicines (*mezinhas de botica*)." —*Bocarro*, MS. f. 217.

c. 1670. "The *Chites* . . . which are made at *Lahor* . . . are sold by **Corges**, every *Corge* consisting of twenty pieces." —*Tavernier*, *On the Commodities of the Dominions of the Great Mogul*, &c., E. T. p. 58.

c. 1760. "At Madras . . . 1 **gorge** is 22 pieces." —*Grose*, i. 284.

"No washerman to demand for 1 **corge** of pieces more than 7 *pun* of cowries." —*In Long*, 239.

1784. In a Calcutta Lottery-list of prizes we find "55 **corge** of Pearls." —*In Seton-Karr*, i. 33.

1810. "I recollect about 29 years back, when marching from Berhampore to Cawnpore with a detachment of European recruits, seeing several **coarges** (of sheep) bought for their use, at 3 and 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  rupees! at the latter rate 6 sheep were purchased for a rupee . . . five pence each." —*Williamson*, V. M., i. 293.

1813. "**Corge** is 22 at Judda." —*Milburn*, i. 93.

**Coringa**, n.p. *Koringa*. Probably a corruption of **Kalinga** (q.v.). The name of a seaport in Godavari Dist. on the northern side of the Delta.

**Corle**, s. Singh. *kōrale*, a district.

1726. "A *Coraal* is an overseer of a *Corle* or District . . ." —*Valentyn*, *Names of Native Officers in the Villages of Ceylon*, 1.

**Cornac**, s. This word is used, by French writers especially, as an Indian word, and as the equivalent of **mahout** (q.v.), or driver of the elephant. Littré defines: *Nom qu'on donne dans les Indes au conducteur d'un éléphant*, &c., &c., adding: "Étym. Sanskrit *Karnikīn*, éléphant." "Dans les Indes" is happily vague, and the etymology is worthless. Bluteau gives **Cornāca**, but no etymology. In Singhalese *Kūrāwa* = 'Elephant Stud.' (It is not in the Singhalese Dict., but is in the official *Glossary of Terms*, &c.), and our friend Dr. Rost suggests *Kūrāwa-nāyaka* ('Chief of the *Kūrāwa*') as a probable origin. This is

confirmed by the form *Cournakea* in Valentijn, and by another title which he gives as used for the head of the Elephant Stable at Matura, viz. *Gajinaicke* (*Names*, &c., p. 11), i.e. *Gajināyaka*, from *Gaja*, 'an elephant.'

1672. "There is a certain season of the year when the old elephant discharges an oil at the two sides of the head, and at that season they become like mad creatures, and often break the neck of their *carnac* or driver."\*—*Baldaeus*, Germ. ed., 422.

1685. "O *cornaca* q estava de baixo delle tinha hum laço que metia em hũa das mãos ao bravo."—*Ribeiro*, f. 49b.

1712. "The aforesaid author (P. Fr. Gaspar de S. Bernardino in his Itinerary), relates that in the said city (Goa), he saw three Elephants adorned with jewels, adorning the most Holy Sacrament at the Sê Gate on the Octave of Easter, on which day in India they make the procession of *Corpus Domini*, because of the calm weather. I doubt not that the *Cornacas* of these animals had taught them to perform these acts of apparent adoration. But at the same time there appears to be Religion and Piety innate in the Elephant."†—In *Bluteau*, s. v. *Elephante*.

1726. "After that (at Mongeer) one goes over a great walled area, and again through a gate, which is adorned on either side with a great stone elephant with a *Carnak* on it."—*Valentijn*, v. 167.

"*Cournakeas*, who stable the new-caught elephants, and tend them."—*Valentijn*, *Names*, &c., 5 (in vol. v.).

1727. "As he was one Morning going to the River to be washed, with his *Carnack* or Rider on his Back, he chanced to put his Trunk in at the Taylor's Window."—*A. Ham*, ii. 110.

This is the only instance of English use that we know (except Mr. Carl Bock's; and he is not an Englishman, though his book is in English). It is in the famous story of the Elephant's revenge on the Tailor.

1884. "The *carnac*, or driver, was quite unable to control the beast, which roared and trumpeted with indignation."—*C. Bock*, *Temples and Elephants*, p. 22.

**Coromandel**, n.p. A name which has been long applied by Europeans to the Northern Tamil Country, or (more comprehensively) to the eastern coast of the Peninsula of India from Pt. Calimere northward to the mouth of the Kistna, sometimes to Orissa. It corresponds pretty nearly to the *Maabar* of Marco Polo and the Ma-

hommedan writers of his age, though that is defined more accurately as from C. Comorin to Nellore.

Much that is fanciful has been written on the origin of this name. Tod makes it *Kūrū-mandala*, the Realm of the Kūrūs.—*Trans. R. S. Soc.* iii. 157.

Bp. Caldwell, in the first edition of his Dravidian Grammar, suggested that European traders might have taken this familiar name from that of *Karumanal* ('black sand'), the name of a small village on the coast north of Madras, which is habitually pronounced and written *Coromandel* by European residents at Madras. The learned author, in his second edition, has given up this suggestion, and has accepted that to which we adhere. But Mr. C. P. Brown, the eminent Telugu scholar, in repeating the former suggestion, ventures positively to assert: "The earliest Portuguese sailors pronounced this *Coromandel*, and called the whole coast by this name, which was unknown to the Hindus";\* a passage containing in three lines several errors. Again, a writer in the *Ind. Antiquary* (i. 380) speaks of this supposed origin of the name as "pretty generally accepted," and proceeds to give an imaginative explanation of how it was propagated. These etymologies are founded on a corrupted form of the name, and the same remark would apply to *Kharamandalam*, the 'hot country,' which Bp. Caldwell mentions as one of the names given, in Telugu, to the eastern coast. Padre Paolino gives the name more accurately as *Chola* (i.e. Chola) *mandalam*, but his explanation of it as meaning the Country of *Cholam* (or *juwārī*,—*Sorghum vulgare*, Pers.) is erroneous.

An absurd etymology is given by Teixeira (*Relacion de Harmuz*, 28; 1610). He writes: "*Choromadél* or Choro Bâdel, i.e. Rice Port, because of the great export of rice from thence." He apparently compounds (Hind.) *chaul*, 'cooked rice' (!) and *bandel*, i.e. *bandar* (qq.v.) 'harbour.' This is a very good type of the way etymologies are made by some people, and then confidently repeated.

\* See *Must*.

† "This Elephant is a very pious animal"—a German friend once observed in India, misled by the double sense of his vernacular *fromm* ('harmless, tame' as well as 'pious or innocent'.)

\* *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, N S., vol. v. 148. He had said the same in earlier writings, and was apparently the original author of this suggestion.



The name is in fact **Chôramandala**, the Realm of *Chôra*; this being the Tamil form of the very ancient title of the Tamil Kings who reigned in Tanjore. This correct explanation of the name was already given by W. Hamilton in 1820 (ii. 405), by Ritter quoting him in 1836 (*Erdkunde*, vi. 296); by the late M. Reinaud in 1845 (*Relation*, &c., i. lxxxvi.); and by Sir Walter Elliot in 1869 (*J. Ethnol. Soc.*, N. S., i. 117). And the name occurs in the forms **Cholamandalam** or **Solamandalam** on the great Temple Inscription of Tanjore (11th century), and in an inscription of A.D. 1101 at a temple dedicated to Varahasvâmi near the Seven Pagodas. We have other quite analogous names in early inscriptions, e.g. *Ilamandalam* (Ceylon), *Cheramandalam*, *Tondaimandalam*, &c.

**Chola**, as the name of a Tamil people and of their royal dynasty appears as *Choda* in one of Asoka's inscriptions, and in the Telugu inscriptions of the Châlukya dynasty. Nor can we doubt that the same name is represented by *Sôpa* of Ptolemy who reigned at 'Αρκατοῦ (Arcot), *Sôp-raḡ* who reigned at 'Ορβοῦρα (Warior), and the *Sôpai vouâdes* who dwelt inland from the site of Madras.\*

The word *Soli*, as applied to the Tanjore country, occurs in Marco Polo (Bk. iii. ch. 20), showing that *Chola* in some form was used in his day. Indeed *Soli* is used in Ceylon.† And though the *Choromandel* of Baldaeus and other Dutch writers is, as pronounced in their language, ambiguous or erroneous, Valentijn (1726) calls the country *Sjola*, and defines it as extending from Negapatam to Orissa, saying that it derived its name from a certain kingdom, and adding that *mandalam* is 'kingdom.'‡ So that this respectable writer had already distinctly indicated the true etymology of *Coromandel*.

Some documents in Valentijn speak of the 'old City of Coromandel.' It is not absolutely clear what place was so

called (probably by the Arabs in their fashion of calling a chief town by the name of the country), but the indications point almost certainly to Negapatam.\*

The oldest European mention of the name is, we believe, in the *Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, where it appears as **Chomandarla**. The short Italian narrative of Hieronymo da Sto. Stefano is however perhaps earlier still, and he curiously enough gives the name in exactly the modern form "Coromandel," though perhaps his C had originally a *cedilla* (*Ramusio*, i. f. 345v). These instances suffice to show that the name was not given by the Portuguese. Da Gama and his companions knew the east coast only by hearsay, and no doubt derived their information chiefly from Mahomedan traders, through their "Moorish" interpreter. That the name was in familiar Mahomedan use at a later date may be seen from Rowlandson's Translation of the *Tohfât-ul-Mujâhidîn*, where we find it stated that the Franks had built fortresses "at Meelapoor (*i.e.* Mailapûr or San Tomé) and Nagapatam, and other ports of **Solmondul**," showing that the name was used by them just as we use it (p. 153). Again (p. 154) this writer says that the Mahomedans of Malabar were cut off from extra-Indian trade, and limited "to the ports of Guzerat, the Concan, *Solmondul*, and the countries about Kael." At p. 160 of the same work we have mention of "**Coromandel** and other parts," but we do not know how this is written in the original Arabic. Varthema (1510) has **Giormandel**, *i.e.* *Chormandel*, but which Eden in his translation (1577, which probably affords the earliest English occurrence of the name) deforms into **Cyromandel** (f. 396 b). Barbosa has in the Portuguese edition of the Lisbon Academy, **Charamandel**; in the Span. MS. translated by Lord Stanley of Alderley, **Cholmendel** and **Cholmender**. D'Albuquerque's Commentaries (1557), Mendez Pinto (c. 1550) and Barros (1553) have **Choromandel**, and Garcia De Orta (1563)

\* See Bp. Caldwell's *Comp. Gram.*, 18, 95, etc.

† See *Em. Tennent*, i. 895.

‡ "This coast bears commonly the corrupted name of *Choromandel*, and is now called only thus: but the right name is *Sjola-mandalam*, after *Sjola*, a certain kingdom of that name, and *mandalam*, 'a kingdom,' one that used in the old times to be an independent and mighty empire."—*Fal v. 2*.

\* e. g., 1675. "Hence the country . . . has become very rich, wherefore the Portuguese were induced to build a town on the site of the old Gentoo (*Jentiefke*) city *Chioramandelan*."—Report on the Dutch Conquests in Ceylon and S. India, by P. J. Van Go. . . . (1675) 22.

**Charamandel.** The ambiguity of the *ch*, soft in Portuguese and Spanish, but hard in Italian, seems to have led early to the corrupt form *Coromandel*, which we find in Parkes's *Mendoza* (1589), and **Coromandyll**, among other spellings, in the English version of Castanheda (1582). Cesare Federici has in the Italian (1587) **Chiaramandel** (probably pronounced soft in the Venetian manner), and the translation of 1599 has **Coromandel**. This form thenceforward generally prevails in English works, but not without exceptions. A Madras document of 1672 in Wheeler has **Corman-dell**, and so have the early Bengal records in the India Office; Dampier (1689) has **Coromondel** (i. 509); Lockyer (1711) has "the Coast of **Corman-del**:" A. Hamilton (1727) **Chormondel** (i. 349); and a paper of about 1759 published by Dalrymple has "**Choromandel** Coast" (*Orient. Repert.* i. 120—121). The poet Thomson has **Cor-mandel**:

"all that from the tract  
Of woody mountains stretch'd through gorge-  
ous Ind  
Fall on *Cormandel's* Coast or Malabar."  
*Summer.*

The Portuguese appear to have adhered in the main to the correcter form **Choromandel**; e.g. *Archivio Port. Oriental*, fasc. 3, p. 480, and *passim*. A Protestant Missionary Catechism, printed at Tranquebar in 1713 for the use of Portuguese schools in India has: "na costa dos Malabaros que se chama **Cormandel**." Bernier has "la côte de **Koromandel**" (Amst. ed. ii. 322). W. Hamilton says that it is written *Choramandel* in the Madras Records until 1779; but this can hardly be correct in its generality.

In the French translation of Ibn Batuta (iv. 142) we find *Coromandel*, but this is only the perverse and misleading manner of Frenchmen, who make Julius Cæsar cross from "France" to "England." The word is *Ma'bar* in the original.

"**Corporal Forbes.**" A soldier's grimly jesting name for *Cholera Morbus*.

1829. "We are all pretty well, only the regiment is sickly, and a great quantity are in hospital with the **Corporal Forbes**, which carries them away before they have time to die, or say who comes there."—In *Shipp's Memoirs*, ii. 218.

**Corral**, s. An enclosure as used in Ceylon for the capture of wild elephants, corresponding to the *Keddah* of Bengal. The word is Sp. *corral*, a court, &c., Port. *curral*, 'a cattle pen, a paddock.' The Americans have the same word, direct from the Spanish, in common use for a cattle-pen; and they have formed a verb 'to *corral*,' i.e. to enclose in a pen, to pen.

The word *Kraal* applied to native camps or villages at the Cape of Good Hope appears to be the same word introduced there by the Dutch.

The word *corral* is explained by Bluteau: "A receptacle for any kind of cattle, with railings round it and no roof, in which respect it differs from *Corte*, which is a building with a roof." Also he states that the word is used specially in churches for *septum nobilium feminarum*, a pen for ladies.

c. 1270. "When morning came, and I rose and had heard mass, I proclaimed a council to be held in the open space (*corral*) between my house and that of Montaragon."—*Chron. of James of Aragon*, tr. by Foster, i. 65.

1672. "About Mature they catch the Elephants with **Corraals**" (*Coraval*, but sing. *Coraal*).—*Baldaeus, Ceylon*, 168.

1860. In Emerson Tennent's *Ceylon*, Bk. viii. ch. iv., the *corral* is fully described.

1880. "A few hundred pounds expended in houses, and the erection of *coralls* in the neighbourhood of a permanent stream will form a basis of operations." (In *Colorado*.)—*Fortnightly Rev.*, Jan., 125.

**Corundum**, s. This is described by Dana under the species Sapphire, as including the grey and darker coloured opaque crystallized specimens. The word appears to be Indian. Shakespeare gives Hind. *kurand*, Dakh. *kurund*. Littré attributes the origin to Skt. *kuruvinda*, which Williams gives as the name of several plants, but also as 'a ruby.' In Telugu we have *kuruvindam*, and in Tamil *kurvundam* for the substance in present question; the last is probably the direct origin of the term.

c. 1666. "Cet emeri blanc se trouve par pierres dans un lieu particulier du Royaume, et s'appelle **Corind** en langue Telengui."—*Thevenot*, v. 297.

**Cosmin**, n.p. This name is given by many travellers in the 16th and 17th centuries to a port on the western side of the Irawadi Delta, which must

have been near *Bassein*, if not identical with it. Till quite recently this was all that could be said on the subject, but Prof. Forchhammer of Rangoon has now identified the name as a corruption of the classical name formerly borne by *Bassein*, viz. *Kusima* or *Kusumanagara*, a city founded about the beginning of the 5th century.

*Kusima-mandala* was the western province of the Delta Kingdom which we know as Pegu. The Burmese corrupted the name of *Kusuma* into *Kusmein* and *Kothein*, and *Alompra* after his conquest of Pegu in the middle of last century, changed it to *Bathain*. So the facts are stated substantially by Forchhammer (see *Notes on Early Hist. and Geog. of Br. Burma*, No. 2, p. 12); though familiar and constant use of the word *Persaim*, which appears to be a form of *Bassein*, in the English writings of 1750—60, published by Dalrymple (*Or. Repertory*, passim), seems hardly consistent with this statement of the origin of *Bassein*. The last publication in which *Cosmin* appears is the "Draught of the River Irrawaddy or Irabatty," made in 1796, by Ensign T. Wood of the Bengal Engineers, which accompanies Symes's *Account* (London, 1800). This shows both *Cosmin*, and *Persaim* or *Bassein*, some 30 or 40 miles apart. But the former was probably taken from an older chart, and from no actual knowledge.

c. 1165. "Two ships arrived at the harbour *Kusuma* in Aramana, and took in battle and laid waste country from the port *Sapattota*, over which *Kurttipurapam* was governor."—*J. A. S. Bengal*, vol. xli. pt. 1, p. 198.

1516. "Anrique Leme set sail right well equipped, with 60 Portuguese. And pursuing his voyage he captured a junk belonging to Pegu merchants, which he carried off towards Martaban, in order to send it with a cargo of rice to Malaca, and so make a great profit. But on reaching the coast he could not make the port of Martaban, and had to make the mouth of the River of Pegu. . . . Twenty leagues from the bar there is another city called *Cosmin*, in which merchants buy and sell and do business. . . ."—*Correa*, ii. 474.

1545. ". . . and 17 persons only out of 83 who were on board, being saved in the boat, made their way for 5 days along the coast; intending to put into the river of *Cosmin*, in the kingdom of Pegu, there to embark for India (i.e. Goa) in the king's lacker ship. . . ."—*F. M. Pinto*, ch. cxlvii.

1554. "*Cosmym* . . the currency is the

same in this port that is used in Pegu, for this is a seaport by which one goes to Pegu."—*A. Nunez*, 38.

1566. "In a few days they put into *Cosmi*, a port of Pegu, where presently they gave out the news, and then all the Talapins came in haste, and the people who were dwelling there."—*Couto*, Dec. viii. cap. 13.

c. 1570. "They go it vp the riuier in foure daies . . . with the flood, to a City called *Cosmin* . . . whither the Customer of Pegu comes to take the note or markes of euery man. . . . Nove from *Cosmin* to the citie Pegu . . . it is all plaine and a goodly Country, and in 8 dayes you may make your voyage."—*Cesar Frederike*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 366-7.

1585. "So the 5th October we came to *Cosmi*, the territory of which, from side to side is full of woods, frequented by parrots, tigers, boars, apes, and other like creatures."—*G. Balbi*, f. 94.

1587. "We entered the barre of Negrais, which is a braue barre, and hath 4 fadomes water where it hath least. Three dayes after we came to *Cosmin*, which is a very pretie towne, and standeth very pleasantly, very well furnished with all things . . . the houses are all high built, set vpon great high postes . . . for feare of the Tygers, which be very many."—*R. Fitch* in *Hakluyt*, ii. 390.

*Cospetir*, n.p. This is a name which used greatly to perplex us on the 16th and 17th century maps of India, e.g. in Blaeu's Atlas (c. 1650), appearing generally to the west of the Ganges Delta. Considering how the geographical names of different ages and different regions sometimes get mixed up in old maps, we at one time tried to trace it to the *Κασπάρπος* of Herodotus, which was certainly going far afield! The difficulty was solved by the sagacity of the deeply lamented Prof. Blochmann, who has pointed out (*J. As. Soc. Beng.*, xlii. pt. i. 224) that *Cospetir* represents the Bengali genitive of *Gajapati*, 'Lord of Elephants,' the traditional title of the Kings of Orissa. The title *Gajapati* was that one of the Four Great Kings who, according to Buddhist legend, divided the earth among them in times when there was no *Chakravarti*, or Universal Monarch (see *Chuckerbutty*). *Gajapati* ruled the South; *Āśvapati* (Lord of Horses) the North; *Chhatrapati* (The Lord of the Umbrella) the West; *Narapati* (Lord of Men) the East. In later days these titles were variously appropriated (see *Lassen*, ii. 27-28), and Akbar, as will be seen below,

adopted these names, with others of his own devising, for the suits of his pack of cards.

There is a Raja *Gajpati*, a chief Zamindar of the country north of Patna, who is often mentioned in the wars of Akbar (see *Elliot*, v. 399 and *passim*, vi. 55 &c.) who is of course not to be confounded with the Orissa Prince.

c. 700. (?) "In times when there was no *Chakravartti* King . . . Chen-pu (*Sambadvipa*) was divided among four lords. The southern was the Lord of Elephants (*Gajapati*) &c. . ."—Intro. to *Si-yu-ki* (in *Pèlerin's Bouddh.*, ii. lxxv.

1553. "On the other, or western side, over against the Kingdom of Orixa, the Bengalis (*os Bengalos*) hold the Kingdom of *Cospetir*, whose plains at the time of the risings of the Ganges are flooded after the fashion of those of the River Nile."—*Barros*, Dec. IV. ix. cap. 1.

This and the next passage compared show that Barros was not aware that *Cospetir* and *Gajpati* were the same.

"Of this realm of Bengala, and of other four realms its neighbours, the Gentooes and Moors of those parts say that God has given to each its peculiar gift: to Bengala infantry numberless; to the Kingdom of Orixa elephants; to that of Bisnaga men most skilful in the use of sword and shield; to the Kingdom of Dely multitudes of cities and towns; and to Cou a vast number of horses. And so naming them in this order they give them these other names, viz.: *Espati*, *Gaspatty*, *Noropaty*, *Buapaty*, and *Copaty*."—*Barros*, *ibid.*

[These titles appear to be *Āśvapati*, "Lord of Horses;" *Gajpati*; *Narapati*, "Lord of Men;" *Bhūpati*, "Lord of Earth;" *Gopati*, "Lord of Cattle."]

c. 1590. "His Majesty (Akbar) plays with the following suits of cards. 1st. *Ashvapati*, the lord of horses. The highest card represents a King on horseback, resembling the King of Delhi. . . 2nd. *Gajpati*, the King whose power lies in the number of his elephants, as the ruler of Orissah. . . 3rd. *Narpati*, a King whose power lies in his infantry, as is the case with the rulers of Bijapur, etc."—*Āin*, i. 306.

c. 1590. "Orissa contains one hundred and twenty-nine brick forts, subject to the command of *Gujeputty*."—*Ayeen* (by Gladwin), ed. 1800, ii. 11.

**Coss**, s. The most usual popular measure of distance in India, but like the *mile* in Europe, and indeed like the *mile* within the British Islands up to a recent date, varying much in different localities.

The Skt. word is *krośa*, which also is a measure of distance, but originally

signified 'a call,' hence the distance at which a man's call can be heard.\*

In the Pali vocabulary called *Abhidhānappadāpika*, which is of the 12th century, the word appears in the form *koss*; and nearly this, *kōs*, is the ordinary Hindi. *Kuroh* is a Persian form of the word, which is often found in Mahomedan authors and in early travellers. These latter (English) often write *course*. It is a notable circumstance that, according to Wrangell, the Yakuts of N. Siberia reckon distance by *kiosses* (a word which, considering the Russian way of writing Turkish and Persian words, must be identical with *kos*). With them this measure is "indicated by the time necessary to cook a piece of meat." *Kioss* is = to about 5 *verst*s, or 1½ miles, in hilly or marshy country, but on plain ground to 7 *verst*s, or 2½ m.† The Yakuts are a Turk people, and their language a Turki dialect. The suggestion arises whether the form *kōs* may not have come with the Mongols into India, and modified the previous *krośa*? But this is met by the existence of the word *kōs* in Pali, as mentioned above.

In ancient Indian measurement, or estimation, 4 *krośas* went to the *yojana*. Sir H. M. Elliot deduced from distances in the route of the Chinese pilgrim Fa-hian that the *yojana* of his age was as nearly as possible 7 miles. Cunningham makes it 7½ or 8, Ferguson 6½; but taking Elliot's estimate as a mean, the ancient *kōs* would be 1½ miles.

The *kos* as laid down in the *Āin* was of 5000 *gaz*. The official decision of the British Government has assigned the length of Akbar's *Ilāhī gaz* as 33 inches, and this would make Akbar's *kos* = 2 m. 4 f. 183½ yards. Actual measurement of road distance between 5 pair of Akbar's *kos-mān ārs*,‡

\* "It is characteristic of this region (central forests of Ceylon) that in traversing the forest they calculate their march, not by the eye, or by measures of distance, but by sounds. Thus a "dog's cry" indicates a quarter of a mile; a "cock's crow," something more; and a "ho" implies the space over which a man can be heard when shouting that particular monosyllable at the pitch of his voice."—*Tennant's Ceylon*, ii. 582. In S. Canara also to this day such expressions as "a horn's blow," "a man's call," are used in the estimation of distances.

† *Le Nord de la Sibirie*, i. 82.

‡ " . . . that Royal Alley of Trees planted by the command of *Jehan-Giūr*, and continued by the same order for 160 leagues, with little Pyra-

near Dehli, gave a mean of 2 m. 4 f. 158 yds.

In the greater part of the Bengal Presidency the estimated *kos* is about 2 miles, but it is much less as you approach the N.W. In the upper part of the Doab, it is, with fair accuracy,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles. In Bundelkhand again it is nearly 3 m. (*Carnegy*), or, according to Beames, even 4 m. Reference may be made on this subject to Mr. Thomas's ed. of *Prinsep's Essays*, ii. 129; and to Mr. Beames's ed. of Elliot's Glossary ("The Races of the N. W. Provinces," ii. 194). The latter editor remarks that in several parts of the country there are two kinds of *kos*, a *pakkā* and a *kachā kos*, a double system which pervades all the weights and measures of India; and which has prevailed also in many other parts of the world; see s.v. **Pucka**.

c. 500. "A *gavyūtih* (or league, see *gow*) is two *krosas*."—*Amarakosha*, ii. 2, 18.

c. 600. "The descendant of Kukulstha (i.e., Rama) having gone half a *krośa* . . ."—*Raghuvamśa*, xiii. 79.

c. 1340. "As for the mile it is called among the Indians al-Kurūh."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 95.

"The Sultan gave orders to assign me a certain number of villages. . . . They were at a distance of 16 *Kurūhs* from Dihli."—*Ib.* 388.

c. 1470. "The Sultan sent ten viziers to encounter him at a distance of ten *Kors* (a *kor* is equal to 10 *versets*). . . ."—*Ath. Nikitin*, 26, in *India in the XVth Cent.*

"From Chivil to Jooneer it is 20 *Kors*; from Jooneer to Beder 40; from Beder to Kulongher, 9 *Kors*; from Beder to Koluberg, 9."—*Ibid.* p. 12.

1537. ". . . that the King of Portugal should hold for himself and for all his descendants, from this day forth for aye, the Port of the City of Mangualor (in Guzerat) with all its privileges, revenues, and jurisdiction, with 2½ coucees round about . . ."—*Treaty in S. Botelho, Tombo*, 225.

c. 1550. "Being all unmanned by their love of Raghoba, they had gone but two *Kos* by the close of day, then scanning land and water they halted."—*Rāmāyana of Tulsi Dās*, by *Grove*, 1878, 119.

1616. "The three and twentieth I arrived at Admsneere, 219 *Courses* from Brampoore, 418 English miles, the *Courses* being longer than towards the Sea."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 541.

"The length of those forenamed Provinces is North-West to South-East, at the least 1000 *Courses*, every Indian *Course*

mids or Turrets erected every half league."—*Bernier*, E. T. 91.

being two English miles."—*Terry* in *Purchas*, ii. 1468.

1623. "The distance by road to the said city they called seven *cos*. or *corū*, which is all one; and every *cos* or *corū* is half a *ferseng* or league of Persia, so that it will answer to a little less than two Italian miles."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 504.

1648. ". . . which two *Coss* are equivalent to a Dutch mile."—*Van Twist, Gen. Beschrijv.* 2.

1666. ". . . une *cosse* qui est la mesure des Indes pour l'espace des lieux, est environ d'une demi-lieue."—*Thevenot*, v. 12.

**Cossack**, s. It is most probable that this Russian term for the military tribes of various descent on what was the S. frontier of the Empire has come originally from *kazzāk*, a word of obscure origin, but which from its adoption in Central Asia we may venture to call *Turki*. It appears in Pavet de Courteille's *Dict. Turk-Oriental* as "*vagabond; aventurier . . . onagre que ses compagnons chassent loin d'eux*." But in India it became common in the sense of 'a predatory horseman' and freebooter.

1366. "On receipt of this bad news I was much dispirited, and formed to myself three plans; 1st. That I should turn *Cossack*, and never pass 24 hours in one place, and plunder all that came to hand."—*Mem. of Timūr*, tr. by *Stewart*, p. 111.

1618. "*Cossacks* (*Cosacchi*) . . . you should know, is not the name of a nation, but of a collection of people of various countries and sects (though most of them Christians) who without wives or children, and without horses, acknowledge obedience to no prince; but dwelling far from cities in fastnesses among the woods or mountains, or rivers . . . live by the booty of their swords . . . employ themselves in perpetual inroads and cruisions by land and sea to the detriment of their nearest enemies, i.e. of the Turks and other Mahometans. . . As I have heard from them, they promise themselves one day the capture of Constantinople, saying that Fate has reserved for them the liberation of that country, and that they have clear prophecies to that effect."—*P. della Valle*, i. 614-615.

c. 1752. "His *kuzzaks* . . . were likewise appointed to surround and plunder the camp of the French . . ."—*Hist. of Hydur Naik*, tr. by *Miles*, p. 36.

c. 1823. "The term *Cossack* is used because it is the one by which the *Mahrattas* describe their own species of warfare. In their language, the word *Cossākee* (borrowed like many more of their terms from the *Moghuls*) means predatory."—*Malcolm, Central India*, 3d ed. i. 69.

**Cossid**, s. A courier or running messenger. Arab. *kāsid*.

1682. "I received letters by a **Cossid** from Mr. Johnson and Mr. Catchpole, dated ye 18th instant from *Muzoodavad*, Bulchund's residence."—*Hedges*, Dec. 20th.

1690. "Therefore December the 2d. in the evening, word was brought by the Broker to our President, of a **Cosset's** Arrival with Letters from Court to the *Vacinarish*, injoyning our immediate Release."—*Ovington*, 416.

1748. "The Tappies [dāk runners] on the road to Ganjam being grown so exceedingly indolent that he has called them in, being convinced that our packets may be forwarded much faster by **Cassids** [mounted postmen\*]."—*In Long*, p. 3.

1803. "I wish that you would open a communication by means of **cossids** with the officer commanding a detachment of British troops in the fort of Songhur."—*Wellington*, ii. 159.

**Cossimbazar**, n.p. Properly *Kāsim-bāzār*. A town no longer existing, which closely adjoined the city of Murshidābād, but preceded the latter. It was the site of one of the most important factories of the East India Company in their mercantile days, and was indeed a chief centre of all foreign trade in Bengal during the 17th century. Fryer (1673), by an odd corruption, calls it *Castle-Buzzar* (p. 38); see quotation under **Dadny**.

1676. "**Kasembasar**, a Village in the Kingdom of *Bengala*, sends abroad every year two and twenty thousand Bales of Silk; every Bale weighing a hunderd pound."—*Tavernier*, E.T., ii. 126.

**Cossya**, n.p. More properly *Kāsia*, but now officially *Khāsi*; in the language of the people themselves *Ki-Kāsi*, the first syllable being a prefix denoting the plural. The name of a hill people of Mongoloid character, occupying the mountains immediately north of Silhet in Eastern Bengal. Many circumstances in relation to this people are of high interest, such as their practice, down to our own day, of erecting rude stone monuments of the *menhir* and *dolmen* kind, their law of succession in the female line, &c.

Shillong, the modern seat of administration of the Province of Assam, and lying about midway between the proper valley of Assam and the plain of Silhet, both of which are comprehended in that government, is in the

*Kasia* country, at a height of 4,900 feet above the sea.

The *Kasias* seem to be the people encountered near Silhet by Ibn Batuta as mentioned in the quotation:

c. 1346. "The people of these mountains resemble Turks (*i.e.* Tartars), and are very strong labourers, so that a slave of their race is worth several of another nation."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 216.

1780. "The first thing that struck my observation on entering the arena was the singularity of the dresses worn by the different tribes of **Cusseahs** or native Tartars, all dressed and armed agreeable to the custom of the country or mountain from whence they came."—*Hon. R. Lindsay*, in *Lives of the L.s.*, iii. 182.

1789. "We understand the **Cossyachs** who inhabit the hills to the north-westward of Sylhet, have committed some very daring acts of violence."—*In Seton-Karr*, ii. 218.

**Costus**, see **Putchock**.

**Cot**, s. A light bedstead. There is a little difficulty about the true origin of this word. It is universal as a sea-term, and in the South of India. In Northern India its place has been very generally taken by **charpoy** (q.v.), and *cot*, though well understood, is not in such prevalent European use as it formerly was, except as applied to barrack furniture, and among soldiers and their families. Words with this last characteristic have very frequently been introduced from the south. There are, however, both in north and south, vernacular words which may have led to the adoption of the term *cot* in their respective localities. In the north we have Hind. *khāt* and *khatwa*, both used in this sense, the latter also in Sanskrit; in the south, Tamil and Malayāl. *kaṭṭil*, a form adopted by the Portuguese. The quotations show, however, no Anglo-Indian use of the word in any form but *cot*.

The question of origin is perhaps further perplexed by the use of *quatre* as a Spanish term in the West Indies (see *Tom Cringle* below). A Spanish lady tells us that *catre*, or *catre de tigera* ("scissors-cot") is applied to a bedstead with X-trestles. *Catre* is also common Portuguese for a wooden bedstead, and is found as such in a dictionary of 1611. These forms, however, we shall hold to be of Indian origin; unless it can be shown that they are older in Spain and Portugal

\* This gloss is a mistake.

than the 16th century. The form *quatre* has a curious analogy (probably accidental) to *chārpāi*.

1553. "The Camarij (Zamorin) who was at the end of a house, placed on a bedstead, which they call *cattle* . . ."—*De Barros*, Dec. I. liv. iv. cap. viii.

1557. "The king commanded his men to furnish a tent on that spot, where the interview was to take place, all carpeted inside with very rich tapestries, and fitted with a sofa (*cattle*) covered over with a silken cloth."—*Alboquerque*, Hak. Soc. ii. 204.

1566. "The king was set on a *catel* (the name of a kind of field bedstead) covered with a cloth of white silk and gold . . ."—*Damian de Góes*, *Chron. del R. Dom Emanuel*, 48.

1600. "He retired to the hospital of the sick and poor, and there had his cell, the walls of which were of coarse palm-mats. Inside there was a little table, and on it a crucifix of the wood of St. Thomé, covered with a cloth, and a breviary. There was also a *catre* of coir, with a stone for pillow; and this completes the inventory of the furniture of that house."—*Lucena*, *V. do P. F. Xavier*, 199.

1648. "Indian bedsteads or *Cadels*."—*Van Twist*, 64.

1673. " . . . where did sit the King in State on a *Cott* or *Bed*."—*Fryer*, 18.

1678. "Upon being thus abused the said Serjeant Waterhouse commanded the corporal, Edward Short, to tie Savage down on his *cot*."—In *Wheeler*, i. 106.

1685. "I hired 12 stout fellows . . . to carry me as far as Lar in my *cott* (Palankeen fashion) . . ."—*Hedges*, July 29.

1688. "In the East Indies, at Fort St. George, also Men take their *Cotts* or little Field-Beds and put them into the Yards, and go to sleep in the Air."—*Dampier's Voyages*, ii. Pt. iii.

1690. " . . . the *Cot* or *Bed* that was by . . ."—*Ovington*, 211.

1711. In Canton Price Current: "Bamboo *Cotts* for Servants each . . . 1 mace."—*Lockyer*, 150.

1794. "Notice is hereby given that sealed proposals will be received . . . for supplying . . . the different General Hospitals with clothing, *cotts*, and bedding."—In *Seton-Karr*, ii. 115.

1824. "I found three of the party insisted upon accompanying me the first stage, and had despatched their camp-cots."—*Seely*, *Ellora*, ch. iii.

c. 1830. "After being . . . furnished with food and raiment, we retired to our *quatre*s, a most primitive sort of couch, being a simple wooden frame, with a piece of canvas stretched over it."—*Tom Cringle's Log*, ed. 1863, 100.

1872. "As *Badan* was too poor to have a *khāt*, that is, a wooden bedstead with tester

frames and mosquito curtains."—*Govinda Samanta*, i. 140.

**Cotia**, s. A fast-sailing vessel, with two masts and lateen sails, employed on the Malabar coast. *Koṭṭiya* is used in Malayalam, yet the word hardly appears to be Indian. *Bluteau* however appears to give it as such. (iii. 590).

1552. "Among the little islands of Goa he embarked on board his fleet, which consisted of about a dozen *cotias*, taking with him a good company of soldiers."—*Castanheda*, iii. 25. See also pp. 47, 48, 228, &c.

c. 1580. "In the gulf of Naguná . . . I saw some *Cutiás*."—*Prima e Honra*, &c., f. 73.

1602. " . . . Embarking his property on certain *Cotias*, which he kept for that purpose."—*Couto*, Dec. IV. liv. i. cap. viii.

**Cotta**, s. Hind. *Kaṭṭhā*. A small land-measure in use in Bengal and Bahar, being the twentieth part of a Bengal *bigah* (see *Beegah*), and containing eighty square yards.

1784. " . . . An upper roomed House standing upon about 5 *cottahs* of ground . . ."—*Seton-Karr*, i. 34.

**Cotton-Tree, Silk.** See *Seemul*.

**Cotwal, Cutwaul**, s. A police-officer; superintendent of police; native town magistrate. From Pers. *Kotwāl*, 'a seneschal, a commandant of a castle or fort.' This looks as if it had been first taken from an Indian word, *Koṭ-wālā*; but some doubt arises whether it may not have been a Turki term. In Turki it is written *Katāul*, *Kotāwal*, and seems to be regarded by both Vámbéry and Pavet de Courteille as a genuine Turki word. V. defines it as "*Ketaul*, garde de forteresse, chef de la garnison; nom d'un tribu d'Ozbegs;" P. "*Kotāwal*, *Kotāwāl*, gardien d'une citadelle." There are many Turki words of analogous form, as *karāwal*, a vedette, *bakāwal*, a table-steward, *yasāwal*, a chamberlain, *tangāwal*, a patrol, &c. In modern Bokhara *Kataul* is a title conferred on a person who superintends the Amir's buildings (*Khanikoff*, 241).

On the whole it seems probable that the title was originally Turki, but was shaped by Indian associations.

The office of *Kotwāl* in Western and Southern India, technically speaking, ceased about 1862, when the new police system (under Act, India, V. of

1861, and corresponding local Acts) was introduced. In Bengal the term has been long obsolete.

c. 1040. "Bu-Ali Kotwal (of Ghazni) returned from the Khilj expedition, having adjusted matters."—*Bahaki*, in *Elliot*, ii. 151.

1406-7. "They fortified the city of Astarabad, where Abul Leith was placed with the rank of Kotwal."—*Abdurrazzak*, in *Not. et Extr.* xiv. 123.

1533. "The message of the Camorij arriving, Vasco da Gama landed with a dozen followers, and was received by a noble person whom they called Catual . . ."—*Barros*, Dec. I. liv. iv. ch. viii.

1572.

"Na praya hum regedor do Regno estava Que na sua lingua Catual se chama."  
*Carnes*, vii. 44.

"There stood a Regent of the Realm ashore, a chief, in native parlance 'Cat'ual hight."  
*Burton's Tr.*

also the plural:

"Mas aquelles avaros Catuais Que o Gentilico povo governavam."  
*Id.* viii. 56.

1616. Roe has *Cutwall* passim.

1727. "Mr. Boucher being bred a Druggist in his Youth, presently knew the Poison, and carried it to the Cautwaul or Sheriff, and showed it."—*A. Ham.* ii. 199.

1763. "The Catwal is the judge and executor of justice in criminal cases."—*Orme* (ed. 1803), i. 26.

1812. "... an officer retained from the former system, denominated cutwal, to whom the general police of the city and regulation of the market was entrusted."—*Fifth Report*, 44.

1847. "The Kutwal . . . seems to have done his duty resolutely and to the best of his judgment."—*G. O.* by *Sir C. Napier*, 121.

**Country**, adj. This term is used colloquially, and in trade, as an adjective to distinguish articles produced in India (generally with a sub-indication of disparagement), from such as are imported, and especially imported from Europe. Indeed **Europe** (q.v.) was, and still occasionally is, used as the contrary adjective. Thus, 'country harness' is opposed to 'Europe harness'; 'country-born people are persons of European descent, but born in India; 'country horses are Indian-bred in distinction from Arabs, **Walers** (q.v.), English horses, and even from 'stud-breds,' which are horses reared in India, but from foreign sires; 'country ships' are those which are owned in Indian ports,

though often officered by Europeans; *country* bottled beer is beer imported from England in cask and bottled in India. The term, as well as the Hindustani *desi*, of which *country* is a translation, is also especially used for things grown or made in India as *substitutes* for certain foreign articles. Thus the *Cicca disticha* in Bombay gardens is called 'Country gooseberry'; *Convolvulus batatas*, or sweet potato, is sometimes called the 'country potato.' It was, equally with our quotidian root which has stolen its name, a foreigner in India, but was introduced and familiarized at a much earlier date.

Thus again *desi badām*, or 'country almond,' is applied in Bengal to the nut of the *Terminalia Catappa*. On *desi*, which is applied, among other things, to silk, the great Ritter (*dormitans Homerus*) makes the odd remark that *desi* is just *Seide* reversed! But it would be equally apposite to remark that *Trigon*-ometry is just *Country*-ometry reversed!

Possibly the idiom may have been taken up from the Portuguese who also use it, e.g. 'açafrão da terra,' 'country saffron,' i.e. **safflower** (q.v.), otherwise called bastard saffron, the term being also sometimes applied to turmeric. But the source of the idiom is general, as the use of *desi* shows. Moreover the Arabic *baladi*, having the same literal meaning, is applied in a manner strictly analogous, including the note of disparagement, inasmuch that it has been naturalised in Spanish as indicating 'of little or no value.' Illustrations of the mercantile use of *beledi* (i.e. *baladi*) will be found in a note to *Marco Polo*, 2nd ed. ii. 370. For the Spanish use we may quote the Dict. of Cobarruvias (1611): "*Baladi*, the thing which is produced at less cost, and is of small duration and profit." See also *Dozy* and *Engelmann*, 232-3.

1516. "*Beledyn* ginger grows at a distance of two or three leagues all round the city of Calicut. . . . In Bengal there is also much ginger of the country (*Gengivre Beledi*)."—*Barbosa*, 220-1.

1582. "The Nayres maye not take anye Countrie women, and they also doe not marrie."—*Castañeda* (by N. L.), f. 36.

1619. "The twelfth in the morning Master *Methwold* came from *Messalipatan* in one of the **Country Boats**."—*Pring*, in *Purchas*, i. 638.



1685. "The inhabitants of the Gentoo Town, all in arms, bringing with them also elephants, kettle-drums, and all the Country music."—*Wheeler*, i. 140.

1752. "Captain Clive did not despair . . . and at ten at night sent one Shawlum, a serjeant who spoke the country languages, with a few sepoy to reconnoitre."—*Orme*, i. 211 (ed. 1803).

1769. "I supped last night at a Country Captain's; where I saw for the first time a specimen of the Indian taste."—*Teignmouth*, *Mem.* i. 15.

1775. "The Moors in what is called Country ships in East India, have also their chearing songs; at work in hoisting, or in their boats a rowing."—*Forrest*, *V. to N. Guinea*, 305.

1793. "The jolting springs of country-made carriages, or the grunts of country-made carriers, commonly called *palankeen-boys*."—*Hugh Boyd*, 146.

1809. "The Rajah had a drawing of it made for me, on a scale, by a country Draftsman of great merit."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 356.

" . . . split country peas . . ."—*Maria Graham*, 25.

1817. "Since the conquest (of Java) a very extensive trade has been carried on by the English in country ships."—*Raffles*, *H. of Java*, i. 210.

**Country-Captain.** This is in Bengal the name of a peculiar dry kind of curry, often served as a breakfast dish. We can only conjecture that it was a favourite dish at the table of the skippers of 'country ships,' who were themselves called 'country captains,' as in our first quotation. In Madras the term is applied to a *spatch-cock* dressed with onions and curry stuff, which is probably the original form.

1792. "But now, Sir, a Country Captain is not to be known from an ordinary man, or a Christian, by any certain mark whatever."—*Madras Courier*, April 26th.

c. 1825. "The local name for their business was the 'Country Trade,' the ships were 'Country Ships,' and the masters of them 'Country Captains.' Some of my readers may recall a dish which was often placed before us when dining on board these vessels at Whampoa, viz. 'Country Captain.'"—*The Fankwaie at Canton* (1882), p. 33.

**Courtallum**, n.p. The name of a town in Tinnevely; written in vernacular *Kuttālam*. We do not know its etymology.

**Covenanted Servants.** This term is specially applied to the regular Civil Service of India, whose members

used to enter into a formal covenant with the East India Company, and do so now with the Secretary of State for India. Many other classes of servants now go out to India under a variety of contracts or covenants, but the term in question continues to be appropriated as before.

1757. "There being a great scarcity of covenanted servants in Calcutta, we have entertained Mr. Hewitt as a monthly writer . . . and beg to recommend him to be covenanted upon this Establishment."—Letter in *Long*, 112.

See also **Civilian**, and **Uncovenanted**.

**Covid**, s. Formerly in use as the name of a measure, varying much locally in value, in European settlements not only in India but in China, &c. The word is a corruption, probably an Indo-Portuguese form, of the Port. *covado*, a cubit or ell.

1672. "Measures of Surat are only two; the Lesser and the Greater **Coveld** [probably misprint for *Coveed*], the former of 27 inches English, the latter of 36 inches English."—*Fryer*, 206.

1720. "Item, I leave 200 pagodas for a tomb to be erected in the burial place in form as follows. Four large pillars, each to be six **covids** high, and six **covids** distance one from the other; the top to be arched, and on each pillar a cherubim; and on the top of the arch the effigy of Justice."—*Testament of Charles Davers*, Merchant, in *Wheeler*, ii. 338.

c. 1760. According to Grose the **covid** at Surat was 1 yard English [the greater *coveed* of Fryer], at Madras  $\frac{1}{2}$  a yard; but he says also: "At Bengal the same as at Surat and Madras."

1794. "To be sold, on very reasonable terms, About 3000 **covits** of 2-inch *Calicut Planks*."—*Bombay Courier*, July 19th.

The measure has long been forgotten under this name in Bengal, though used under the native name *hāth*. From Milburn (i. 334, 341, &c.) it seems to have survived on the West Coast in the early part of this century, and possibly may still linger.

**Covil**, s. Tamil. *kō-v-il*, 'God-house,' a Hindu temple; and also (in Malabar) a palace. In colloquial use in S. India and Ceylon. In S. India it is used, especially among the French, for 'a church;' also among the uneducated English.

**Cowcolly**, n.p. The name of a well-known light-house and landmark

at the entrance of the Hoogly, in Midnapur District. Properly, according to Hunter, *Geonkhāl*.

**Cow-itch**, n. The irritating hairs on the pod of the common Indian climbing herb *Mucuna pruriens*, D. C., N. O. *Leguminosae*, and the plant itself. Both pods and roots are used in native practice. The name is doubtless the Hind. *kewānch* (Skt. *kāpikachchhu*) modified in Hobson-Jobson fashion, by the 'striving after meaning.'

**Cowle**, s. A lease, or grant in writing; a safe-conduct, amnesty, or in fact any written engagement. The Emperor Sigismund gave *Cowle* to John Huss—and broke it. The word is Arab. *kaul*, 'word, promise, agreement,' and it has become technical in the Indian vernaculars, owing to the prevalence of Mahommedan Law.

1688. "The President has by private correspondence procured a *Cowle* for renting the Town and customs of S. Thomé."—*Wheeler* i. 176.

1780. "This *Caoul* was confirmed by another King of Gingy . . . of the Bramin Caste."—*Dunn, New Directory*, 140.

Sir A. Wellesley often uses the word in his Indian letters: Thus:

1800. "One tandah of brinjaries . . . has sent to me for *cowle* . . ."—*Wellington Desp.* (ed. 1837), i. 59.

1804. "On my arrival in the neighbourhood of the *pettah* I offered *cowle* to the inhabitants."—*Do.* ii. 193.

**Cowry**, s. Hind. *kaurī* (*kaurī*), Mahr. *kavadi*, Sansk. *kaparda*, and *kapardika*. The small white shell, *Cypraea moneta*, current as money extensively in parts of S. Asia and of Africa.

By far the most ancient mention of shell currency comes from Chinese literature. It is mentioned in the famous "Tribute of Yu" (or *Yü-Kung*); in the *Shu-King* (about the 14th cent. B.C.); and in the "Book of Poetry" (*Shi-King*), in an ode of the 10th cent. B.C. The Chinese seem to have adopted the use from the aborigines in the East and South; and they extended the system to tortoise-shell, and to other shells, the cowry remaining the unit. In 338 B.C., the King of Tsin, the supply of shells failing, suppressed the cowry currency, and issued copper coin, already adopted in other states of China. The usurper Wang Mang,

who ruled A.D. 9-23, tried to revive the old systems, and issued rules instituting, in addition to the metallic money, ten classes of tortoise-shell and five of smaller shells, the value of all based on the cowry, which was worth 3 cash.\*

The currency of cowries in India does not seem to be alluded to by any Greek or Latin author. It is mentioned by Mas'udi (c. 943), and their use for small change in the Indo-Chinese countries is repeatedly spoken of by Marco Polo, who calls them *pourcelaines*, the name by which this kind of shell was known in Italy (*porcellane*) and France. When the Mahomedans conquered Bengal, early in the 13th century, they found the ordinary currency composed exclusively of cowries, and in some remote districts this continued to the beginning of the present century. Thus, up to 1801, the whole revenue of the Silhet District, amounting then to Rs. 250,000, was collected in these shells, but by 1813 the whole was realised in specie. Interesting details in connexion with this subject are given by the Hon. Robert Lindsay, who was one of the early Collectors of Silhet (*Lives of the Lindsays*, iii. 170).

The Sanskrit vocabulary called *Trikāṇḍaśeṣha* (iii. 3, 206), makes 20 *kapardika* (or *kauris*) =  $\frac{1}{4}$  *pana*; and this value seems to have been pretty constant. The cowry table given by Mr. Lindsay at Silhet, circa 1778, exactly agrees with that given by Milburn as in Calcutta use at the beginning of this century, and up to 1834 or thereabouts it continued to be the same:

4 *kauris* = 1 *ganda*  
20 *gandas* = 1 *pan*  
4 *pan* = 1 *ana*  
4 *anas* = 1 *kāhan*, or about  $\frac{1}{4}$  rupee.

This gives about 5120 cowries to the Rupee. We have not met with any denomination of currency in actual use below the cowry, but it will be seen that, in a quotation from Mrs. Parkes, two such are indicated. It is, however, Hindu idiosyncrasy to indulge in imaginary submultiples as well as imaginary multiples. See a parallel under **Lack**.

\* Note communicated by Professor Terrien de la Couperie.

In Bastār, a secluded inland state between Orissa and the Godavery, in 1870, the following was the prevailing table of cowry currency, according to Dr. Hunter's Gazetteer:

20 *kauris* = 1 *borī*

12 *borīs* = 1 *dugānī*

12 *dugānīs* = 1 Rupee, i.e. 2880 cowries.

Here we may remark that both the *paṇ* in Bengal, and the *dugānī* in this secluded Bastār, were originally the names of pieces of money, though now in the respective localities they represent only certain quantities of cowries. For *paṇ* see under **Fanam**; and as regards *dugānī* see *Thomas's Patan Kings of Dehli*, pp. 218, 219.

Cowries were at one time imported into England in considerable quantities for use in the African slave-trade.

"For this purpose," says Milburn, "they should be small, clean, and white, with a beautiful gloss" (i. 273). The duty on this importation was £53 16s. 3d. per cent. on the sale value, with  $\frac{1}{2}$  added for war-tax. In 1803, 1418 cwt. were sold at the E. I. auctions, fetching £3,626; but after that few were sold at all. In the height of slave-trade, the great mart for cowries was at Amsterdam, where there were spacious warehouses for them (see the *Voyage*, &c., quoted 1747).

c. A.D. 943. "Trading affairs are carried on with *cowries* (*al-wada'*), which are the money of the country."—*Mas'ūdī*, i. 385.

c. 1020. "These isles are divided into two classes, according to the nature of their chief products. The one are called *Dewa-Kaudha*, 'the Isles of the Cowries,' because of the cowries that they collect on the branches of coco-trees planted in the sea."—*Al-Bīrūnī*, in *J. As.*, Ser. IV. tom. iv. 266.

c. 1240. "It has been narrated on this wise that as in that country (Bengal), the *kauri* [shell] is current in place of silver, the least gift he used to bestow was a *lak* of *kauris*. The Almighty mitigate his punishment [in hell]!"—*Ṭabaṭāt-i-Nāṣiri*, by Raverly, 555-6.

c. 1350. "The money of the Islanders (of the Maldives) consists of *cowries* (*al-wada'*). They so style creatures which they collect in the sea, and bury in holes dug on the shore. The flesh wastes away, and only a white shell remains. 100 of these shells are called *siyāh*, and 700 *fāl*; 12,000 they call *kutta*; and 100,000 *bustū*. Bargains are made with these cowries at the rate of 4 *bustū* for a gold *dinār*.\* Sometimes the rate falls, and

12 *bustū* are exchanged for a gold *dinār*. The islanders barter them to the people of Bengal for rice, for they also form the currency in use in that country. . . . These cowries serve also for barter with the negroes in their own land. I have seen them sold at Māli and Gūgū [on the Niger] at the rate of 1150 for a gold *dinār*."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 122.

c. 1420. "A man on whom I could rely assured me that he saw the people of one of the chief towns of the Said employ as currency, in the purchase of low-priced articles of provision, *kaudas*, which in Egypt are known as *wada*, just as people in Egypt use *fals*."—*Makrizi*, *S. de Sacy*, *Chrest. Arabe*, 2nd ed. i. 252.

1554. At the Maldives: "Cowries 12,000 make one *cota*; and 4½ *cotas* of average size weigh 1 quintal; the big ones something more."—*A. Nunes*, 35.

"In these isles . . . are certain white little shells which they call *cauris*."—*Castanheda*, iv. 7.

1561. "Which vessels (*Gundras*, or palm-wood boats from the Maldives) come loaded with coir and *caury*, which are certain little white shells found among the Islands in such abundance that whole vessels are laden with them, and which make a great trade in Bengala, where they are current as money."—*Correa*, I. i. 341.

1586. "In Bengal are current those little shells that are found in the islands of Maldiva, called here *cowrim*, and in Portugal *Buzio*."—*Sassetti*, in *De Gubernatis*, 205.

c. 1610. "Les marchandises qu'ils portent le plus souvent sont ces petites coquilles des Maldives, dont ils chargent tous les ans grand nombre de nauires. Ceux des Maldives les appellent *Boly*, et les autres Indiens *Caury*."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 517; see also p. 165.

1672. "Cowreys, like sea-shells, come from Siam, and the Philippine Islands."—*Fryer*, 86.

1683. "The Ship *Britannia*—from the Maldiva Islands, arrived before the Factory . . . at their first going ashore, their first salutation from the natives was a shower of Stones and Arrows, whereby 6 of their Men were wounded, which made them immediately return on board, and by ye mouths of their Guns forced them to a compliance, and permission to load what *Couries* they would at Market Price; so that in a few days time they sett sayle from thence for Surrat with above 60 Tunn of *Cowryes*."—*Hedges*, July 1.

1705. ". . . *Coris*, qui sont des petits coquillages."—*Luillier*, 245.

1727. "The *Couries* are caught by putting Branches of Cocoa-nut trees with their Leaves on, into the Sea, and in five or six Months the little Shell-fish stick to those leaves in Clusters, which they take off, and digging Pits in the Sand, put them in and cover them up, and leave them two or three Years in the Pit, that the

\* This would be about 40,000 for a rupee.

Fish may putrefy, and then they take them out of the Pit, and barter them for Rice, Butter, and Cloth, which Shipping bring from *Ballasore* in *Orisa* near *Bengal*, in which Countries *Cowries* pass for Money from 2500 to 3000 for a Rupee, or half a Crown *English*."—*A. Ham.* i. 349.

1747. "Formerly 12,000 weight of these *cowries* would purchase a cargo of five or six hundred Negroes: but those lucrative times are now no more; and the Negroes now set such a value on their countrymen, that there is no such thing as having a cargo under 12 or 14 tons of *cowries*."

"As payments in this kind of specie are attended with some intricacy, the Negroes, though so simple as to sell one another for shells, have contrived a kind of copper vessel, holding exactly 108 pounds, which is a great dispatch to business."—*A Voyage to the Id. of Ceylon on board a Dutch Indiaman in the year 1747*, &c., &c. Written by a Dutch Gentleman. Transl. &c. London, 1754, pp. 21-22.

1753. "Our Hon'ble Masters having expressly directed ten tons of *cowries* to be laden in each of their ships homeward bound, we ordered the Secretary to prepare a protest against Captain Cooke for refusing to take any on board the Admiral Vernon."—*In Long*, 41.

1762. "The trade of the salt and *butty wood* in the Chudla of Silet, has for a long time been granted to me, in consideration of which I pay a yearly rent of 40,000 *caouns* of *cowries*. . . ."—Native Letter to Nabob in *Van Sittart*, i. 203.

1770. " . . . millions of millions of liras, pounds, rupees, and *cowries*."—*H. Walpole's Letters*, v. 421.

1780. "We are informed that a Copper Coinage is now on the Carpet . . . it will be of the greatest utility to the Public, and will totally abolish the trade of *Cowries*, which for a long time has formed so extensive a field for deception and fraud. A grievance (*sic*) the poor has long groan'd under."—*Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, April 29th.

1786. In a Calcutta Gazette the rates of payment at Pultah Ferry are stated in Rupees, Annas, Puns, and Gundas (*i.e.*, of *Cowries*, see above).—*In Seton-Karr*, i. 140.

1803. "I will continue to pay, without demur, to the said Government, as my annual *peskhush* or tribute, 12,000 *kahuns* of *cowries* in three instalments, as specified herein below."—*Treaty Engagement* by the Rajah of Kitta Keonghur, a Tributary subordinate to Cuttack, 16th December, 1803.

1833. "May 1st. Notice was given in the Supreme Court that Messrs. Gould and Campbell would pay a dividend at the rate of nine *gundahs*, one *cowrie*, one *cawg*, and eighteen *tel*, in every sicca rupee, on and after the 1st of June. A curious dividend,

not quite a farthing in the rupee!" \*—*The Pilgrim* (by Fanny Parkes), i. 273.

c. 1865. "Strip him stark naked, and cast him upon a desert island, and he would manage to play heads and tails for *cowries* with the sea-gulls, if land-gulls were not to be found."—*Zelda's Fortune*, ch. iv.

1883. "Johnnie found a lovely *cowrie* two inches long, like mottled tortoise-shell, walking on a rock, with its red fleshy body covering half its shell, like a jacket trimmed with chenille fringe."—*Letter* (of Miss North's) from *Seychelle Islands* in *Pall Mall Gazette*, Jany. 21, 1884.

**Cowry**, s. Used in S. India for the yoke to carry burdens, the *bhāngi* (q.v.) of Northern India. In Tamil, &c., *kavāḍḍ*.

**Cowtails**, s. The name formerly in ordinary use for what we now more euphoniously call *chowries*, q.v.

c. 1664. "These Elephants have then also . . . certain *Cow-tails* of the great *Tibet*, white and very dear, hanging at their Ears like great Mustachoes. . . ."—*Bernier*, E.T. 84.

1774. "To send one or more pair of the cattle which bear what are called *cowtails*."—*Warren Hastings's* Instruction to Bogle, in *Markham's Tibet*, 8.

"There are plenty of *cowtailed cows* (!), but the weather is too hot for them to go to Bengal."—*Bogle*, *ibid.* 52.

"Cow-tailed cows" seem analogous to the "dismounted mounted infantry" of whom we have recently heard in the Suakin campaign.

1784. In a 'List of Imports probable from Tibet,' we find "Cow Tails."—*In Seton-Karr*, i. 4.

"From the northern mountains are imported a number of articles of commerce. . . . The principal . . . are . . . musk, *cowtails*, honey . . ."—*Gladwin's Ayeen Akbery* (ed. 1800), ii. 17.

**Cran**, s. Pers. *krān*. A modern Persian silver coin, worth about a franc, being the tenth part of a *tomār*.

1880. "A couple of mules came clattering into the court-yard, driven by one muleteer. Each mule carried 2 heavy sacks . . . which jingled pleasantly as they were placed on the ground. These sacks were afterwards opened in my presence, and contained no less than 35,000 silver *krans*. The one

\* A *Kag* would seem here to be equivalent to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a *cowry*. Wilson, with (?) as to its origin, explains it as "a small division of money of account, less than a *ganda* of *Kauris*." *Til* is properly the sesamum seed, applied in Bengal, Wilson says, "in account, to  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a *kauri*." The Table would probably thus run: 20 *til* = 1 *kag*, 4 *kag* = 1 *kauri*, and so forth. And 1 rupee = 409,600 *til*!

\* *Kahan*, see above = 1280 *cowries*.

muleteer without guard had brought them across the mountains, 170 miles or so, from Tehran."—MS. Letter from *Col. Bateman-Champain, R.E.*

**Cranchee, s. Beng. *karānchī*.** This appears peculiar to Calcutta. A kind of ricketty and sordid carriage resembling, as Bp. Heber says below, the skeleton of an old English hackney-coach of 1800—35 (which no doubt was the model), drawn by wretched ponies, harnessed with rope, and standing for native hire in various parts of the city.

1823. "... a considerable number of 'caranchies,' or native carriages, each drawn by two horses, and looking like the skeletons of hackney coaches in our own country."—*Heber*, i. 28 (ed. 1844).

1834. "As Lady Wroughton guided her horse through the crowd to the right, a *kuranchy*, or hackney-coach, suddenly passed her at full speed."—*The Baboo*, i. 228.

**Cranganore, n.p.** Properly (according to Dr. Gundert), *Koḍunrūr*, more generally *Kodungalūr*; an ancient city and port of Malabar, identical with the *Mūyiri-kōdu* of an ancient copper-plate inscription,\* with the *Μουῦρις* of Ptolemy's Tables and the *Perilpus*, and with the *Muziris primum emporium Indiae* of Pliny.† "The traditions of Jews, Christians, Brahmans, and of the *Kērala Ulpatti* (legendary History of Malabar) agree in making Kodungalūr the residence of the Perumāls (ancient sovereigns of Malabar), and the first resort of Western shipping." (Dr. Gundert in *Madras Journal*, vol. xiii. p. 120). It was apparently the earliest settlement of Jew and Christian immigrants. It is prominent in all the earlier narratives of the 16th century, especially in connexion with the Malabar Christians; and it was the site of one of the 7 churches alleged in the legends of the latter to have been founded by St. Thomas.‡ Cranganor was already in decay when the Portuguese arrived. They eventually established themselves there with a strong fort (1523), which the Dutch took from them in 1662. This fort was dismantled by Tipoo's troops in 1790, and there is now hardly a trace left of it. In Baldaeus (*Malabar und Coromandel*, p. 109, Germ. ed.) there

are several good views of Cranganore as it stood in the 17th century.

c. 774. A.D.\* "We have given as eternal possession to Iravi Corttan, the lord of the town, the brokerage and due customs . . . namely within the river-mouth of *Codangalur*."—*Copper Charter*, see *Madras Journ.* xiii.

(Before 1500).† "I Erveh Barmen . . . sitting this day in *Canganūr*. . . ."—(*Madras Journal*, xiii. pt. ii. p. 12). This is from an old Hebrew translation of the 8th century copper grant to the Jews, in which the Tamil has "The king . . . Sri Bhaskara Ravi Varman . . . on the day when he was pleased to sit in *Muyiri-kōdu*. . . ."—thus identifying *Muyiri* or *Muziris* with Cranganore.‡

1498. "*Quorongoliz* belongs to the Christians, and the king is a Christian; it is 3 days distant from Calcut by sea with fair wind; this king could muster 4,000 fighting men; here is much pepper. . . ."—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, 108.

1503. "*Nostra autem regio in qua Christiani commorantur Malabar appellatur, habetque xx circiter urbes, quarum tres celebres sunt et firmæ, Carongoly, Palor, et Colom, et alie illis proximæ sunt.*"—Letter of *Nestorian Bishops* on mission to India, in *Assemani*, iii. 594.

1516: "... a place called *Crongolor*, belonging to the King of Calicut. . . there live in it Gentiles, Moors, Indians, and Jews, and Christians of the doctrine of St. Thomas."—*Barbosa*, 154.

c. 1535. "*Crancanor* fu antichamente honorata, e buon porto, tien molte gente . . . la città e grande, ed honorata con grã traffico, auati che si facesse Cochim, cō la venuta di Portoghiesi, nobile."—*Sommario de' Regni*, &c. *Ramusio*, i. f. 332v.

1554. "Item, . . . paid for the maintenance of the boys in the College, which is kept in *Cranganor*, by charter of the King our Lord, annually 100,000 *reis* . . ."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, &c. 27.

c. 1570. "... prior to the introduction of Islamism into this country, a party of Jews and Christians had found their way to a city of Malabar called *Cadungaloor*."—*Tohfāt-ul-Mujahideen*, 47.

1572.

"A hum Cochim, e a outro Cananor, A qual Chale, a qual a ilha da pimenta, A qual Coulão, a qual dá Cranganor, E os mais, a quem o mais serve e contenta . . ." *Camões*, vii. 35.

1614. "The Great Samorine's Deputy came aboard . . . and . . . earnestly persuaded vs to stay a day or two, till he might send to the Samorine, then at Crangeler, besieging a Castle of the Portugals."—*Peyton*, in *Purchas*, i. 531.

\* This date is given by Dr. Burnell in *Indian Antiquary*, iii. 315.

† As above, p. 334.

‡ An identification afterwards verified by tradition ascertained on the spot by Dr. Burnell.

\* See *Madras Journal*, vol. xiii. p. 137.

† Bk. vi. cap. 23 or 26.

‡ *Ind. Antiquary*, iii. 309.

c. 1806. "In like manner the Jews of **Kranghir** (Cranganore), observing the weakness of the Sāmuri . . . made a great many Mahomedans drink the cup of martyrdom . . ."—*Muhabbat Khan* (writing of events in 16th century) in *Elliot*, viii. 388. See **Shinkali** (which article should be read with this).

**Cranny**, s. In Bengal commonly used for a clerk writing English, and thence vulgarly applied generically to the East Indians, or half-caste class, from among whom English copyists are chiefly recruited. The original is Hind. *karānī*, which Wilson derives from Skt. *karan*, 'a doer.' *Karana* is also the name of one of the (so-called) mixt castes of the Hindus, sprung from a Sudra mother and Vaisya father, or (according to others) from a pure Kshatriya mother by a father of degraded Kshatriya origin. The occupation of the members of this mixt caste is that of writers and accountants.

The word was probably at one time applied by natives to the junior members of the Covenanted Civil Service—"Writers" as they were designated. See the quotations from the "*Seir Mutagherin*" and from Hugh Boyd. And in our own remembrance the "Writers' Buildings" in Calcutta, where those young gentlemen at one time were quartered (a range of apartments which has now been transfigured into a splendid series of public offices; but, wisely, has been kept to its old name), was known to the natives as *Karānī kī Bārik*.

c. 1350. "They have the custom that when a ship arrives from India or elsewhere, the slaves of the Sultan . . . carry with them complete suits . . . for the *Rabban* or skipper, and for the *kirānī*, who is the ship's clerk."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 198.

"The second day after our arrival at the port of Kaillūkari, the princess escorted the *nakhodāh* (or skipper), the *kirānī*, or clerk. . . ."—*Id.* iv. 250.

c. 1590. "The *Karrānī* is a writer who keeps the accounts of the ship, and serves out the water to the passengers."—*Ain* (*Blochmann*), i. 280.

c. 1610. "Le Secretaire s'appelle *carans* . . ."—*Pyard de la Val*, i. 152.

c. 1781. "The gentlemen likewise, other than the Military, who are in high offices and employments, have amongst themselves degrees of service and work, which have not come minutely to my knowledge; but the whole of them collectively are called *Carranis*."—*The Seir Mutagherin*, ii. 543.

1793. "But, as Gay has it, example gains where precept fails. As an encouragement

therefore to my brother crannies, I will offer an instance or two, which are remembered as good Company's jokes."—*Hugh Boyd*, *The Indian Observer*, 42.

1810. "The **Cranny**, or clerk, may be either a native Armenian, a native Portuguese, or a Bengallee."—*Williamson*, *V.M.* i. 209.

1834. "Nazir, see bail taken for 2000 rupees. The **Crany** will write your evidence, Captain Forrester."—*The Baboo*, i. 311.

**Crape**, s. This is no oriental word, though crape comes from China. It is the French *crêpe*, i.e. *crepe*, Lat. *crispus*, meaning frizzed or minutely curled. As the word is given in a 16th century quotation by Litré, it is probable that the name was first applied to a European texture.

"I own perhaps I might desire  
Some shawls of true Cashmere—  
Some narrow crapes of China silk,  
Like wrinkled skins, or scalded milk."  
*O. W. Holmes*, 'Contentment.'

**Crease, Cris, &c.** A kind of dagger, which is the characteristic weapon of the Malay nations; from the Javanese name of the weapon, adopted in Malay, viz. *kris*, *kirīs*, or *kres* (see *Favre*, *Dict. Javanais-Français*, 137 b., *Crawford's Malay Dict.* s.v., *Jansz*, *Javanssch-Nederl. Woordenboek*, 202). The word has been generalised, and is often applied to analogous weapons of other nations, as 'an Arab *crease*,' &c. It seems probable that the Hind. word *kirich*, applied to a straight sword, and now almost specifically to a sword of European make, is identical with the Malay word *kris*. See the form of the latter word in Barbosa, almost exactly *kirich*. Perhaps Turki *kızılch* is the original.

If Reinaud is right in his translation of the Arab *Relations* of the 9th and 10th centuries, in correcting a reading, otherwise unintelligible, to *khrī*, we shall have a very early adoption of this word by western travellers. It occurs, however, in a passage relating to Ceylon.

c. 910. "Formerly it was common enough to see in this island a man of the country walk into the market grasping in his hand a *khri*, i.e., a dagger peculiar to the country, of admirable make, and sharpened to the finest edge. The man would lay hands on the wealthiest of the merchants that he found, take him by the throat, brandish his dagger before his eyes, and finally drag him outside of the town. . . ."—*Relation*, &c., par *Reinaud*, p. 126; and see Arabic text, p. 120, near bottom.

1516. "They are girt with belts, and carry daggers in their waists, wrought with rich inlaid work, these they call *querix*."—*Barbosa*, 193.

1552. "And the quartermaster ran up to the top, and thence beheld the son of Timuta raja to be standing over the Captain Major with a *cris* half drawn."—*Castanheda*, ii. 363.

1572.

" . . . assentada

Lá no gremio da Aurora, onde nasceste,

Opulenta Malaca nomeada !

As settas venenossas que fizeste !

Os crises, com que já te vejo armada," . . .

*Camões*, x. 44.

Thus Englished :

" . . . so strong thy site  
there on Aurora's bosom, whence they rise,  
thou Home of Opulence, Malacca light !  
The poisoned arrows which thine art  
supplies,  
the crises thirsting, as I see, for fight. . ."

*Burton*.

1580. A vocabulary of "Wordses of the naturall language of Iaua" in the voyage of Sir Fr. Drake, has *Cricke*, 'a dagger.'—*Hakluyt*, iv. 246.

1586-88. "The custom is that whenever the King (of Java) doth die . . . the wives of the said King . . . every one with a dagger in her hand (which dagger they call a *crese*, and is as sharp as a razor) stab themselves to the heart."—*Cavendish*, in *Hakl.* iv. 337.

1591. "Furthermore I enjoin and order in the name of our said Lord . . . that no servant go armed whether it be with staves or daggers, or *crisses*."—Procl. of *Viceroy Mathias d'Albuquerque* in *Archiv. Port. Oriental*, fasc. 3, p. 325.

1598. "In the Western part of the Island (Sumatra) is Manancabo where they make Poinyards, which in India are called *Cryses*, which are very well accounted and esteemed of."—*Linschoten*, 33.

1602. " . . . Chinesische Dolchen, so sie *Cris* nennen."—*Hulsius*, i. 33.

c. 1610. "Ceux-là ont d'ordinaire à leur costé vn poignard ondé qui s'appelle *cris*, et qui vient d'Achen en Sumatra, de Iaua, et de la Chine."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 121; also see ii. 101.

1634. "Malayos crises, Arabes alfanges."—*Malaca Conquistada*, ix. 32.

1686. "The *Cresset* is a small thing like a Bagonet which they always wear in War or Peace, at Work or Play, from the greatest of them to the poorest or meanest person."—*Dampier*, i. 337.

1690. "And as the Japanners . . . rip up their Bowels with a *Cric* . . ."—*Ovington*, 173.

1727. "A Page of twelve Years of Age . . . (said) that he would shew him the Way to die, and with that took a *Cress*, and ran himself through the body."—*A. Ham.* ii. 99.

1770. "The people never go without a poniard which they call *cris*."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 97.

c. 1850-60. "They (the English) chew hashish, cut themselves with poisoned *creases* . . . taste every poison, buy every secret."—*Emerson*, *English Traits*.

The Portuguese also formed a word *crisada*, a blow with a *cris* (see *Castanheda*, iii. 379). And in English we find a verb to 'crease;' see in *Purchas*, i. 532, and this :

1604. "This Boyhog we tortured not, because of his confession, but *crysed* him."—*Scott's Discourse of Iava*, in *Purchas*, i. 175.

Also in Braddel's Abstract of the *Sijara Malayu* :

"He was in consequence *creased* at the shop of a sweetmeat seller, his blood flowed on the ground, but his body disappeared miraculously."—*Sijara Malayu*, in *J. Ind. Arch.* v. 318.

**Credere, Del.** An old mercantile term.

1813. "**Del credere**, or guaranteeing the responsibility of persons to whom goods were sold,—commission  $\frac{3}{4}$  per cent."—*Milburn*, i. 235.

**Creole, s.** This word is never used by the English in India, though the mistake is sometimes made in England of supposing it to be an Anglo-Indian term. The original, so far as we can learn, is Span. *criollo*, a word of uncertain etymology, whence the French *créole*, a person of European blood but colonial birth. See *Skeat*, who concludes that *criollo* is a negro corruption of *criadillo*, dim. of *criado*, and is = 'little nursing.'

**Crocodile, s.** This word is seldom used in India; **alligator** (q.v.) being the term almost invariably employed.

c. 1328. "There be also *coquodriles*, which are vulgarly called *calcatia*\* . . . These animals be like lizards, and have a tail stretched over all like unto a lizard's," etc.—*Friar Jordanus*, p. 19.

1590. "One *Crocodile* was so huge and greedy that he devoured an *Alibamba*, that is a chained company of eight or nine slaves; but the indigestible Iron paid him his wages, and murdered the murderer."—*Andrew Battel* (West Africa) in *Purchas*, ii. 985.

**Crore, s.** One hundred *laks*, i.e., 10,000,000. Thus a crore of rupees was for many years almost the exact equivalent of a million sterling. It

\* Lat. *calcatrix*, 'a cockatrice.'

had once been a good deal more, and has now been for some years a good deal less!

The Hind is *karor*, Sansk. *koṭi*.

c. 1315. "Kales Dewar, the ruler of Ma'bar, enjoyed a highly prosperous life . . . His coffers were replete with wealth, inasmuch that in the city of Mardi (Madura) there were 1200 crores of gold deposited, every *crore* being equal to a thousand laks, and every lak to one hundred thousand dinars."—*Wassaf*, in *Elliot*, iii. 52.

N.B.—The reading of the word *crore* is however doubtful here (see note by Elliot, *in loco*). In any case the value of *crore* is misstated by Wassaf.

c. 1343. "They told me that a certain Hindu farmed the revenue of the city and its territories (Daulatabad) for 17 *karor* . . . as for the *karor* it is equivalent to 100 laks, and the lak to 100,000 dinars."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 49.

c. 1350. "In the course of three years he had misappropriated about a *kror* of *tankas* from the revenue."—*Zia-uddin-Barni*, in *Elliot*, iii. 247.

c. 1590. "Zealous and upright men were put in charge of the revenues, each over one *Kror* of dams." (These, it appears, were called *kroris*.)—*Ain-i-Albani*, i. 13.

1609. "The King's yearly Income of his Crowne Land is fiftie *Crou* of *Rupias*, every *Crou* is an hundred *Leckes*, and every *Leck* is an hundred thousand *Rupias*."—*Hawkins* in *Purchas*, i. 216.

1623. "The revenues of all the territories under the Emperors of Dehli amounts, according to the Royal registers, to six *arbs* and thirty *krors* of dams. One *arb* is equal to a hundred *krors* (a *kror* being ten millions) and a hundred *Krors* of dams are equivalent to two *krors* and fifty *lacs* of rupees."—*Muhammad Sharif Hanafi*, in *Elliot*, vii. 138.

1690. "The *Nabob* or Governour of Bengal was reputed to have left behind him at his Death, twenty *Courous* of *Roupies*: A *korou* is an hundred thousand lacks."—*Orington*, 189.

1757. "In consideration of the losses which the English Company have sustained . . . I will give them one *crore* of rupees."—*Orme*, ii. 162 (ed. 1803).

c. 1785. "The revenues of the city of Decca, once the capital of Bengal, at a low estimation amount annually to two *kherore*."—*Carraccioli's Life of Clive*, i. 172.

1797. "An Englishman, for H.E.'s amusement, introduced the elegant European diversion of a race in sacks by old women: the Nabob was delighted beyond measure, and declared that though he had spent a *crore* of rupees . . . in procuring amusement, he had never found one so pleasing to him."—*Teignmouth, Mem.* i. 407.

1879.

"Tell me what lies beyond our brazen gates."

Then one replied, 'The city first, fair Prince!'

\* \* \* \* \*

And next King Bimbāsara's realm, and then

The vast flat world with crores on crores of folk."

E. Arnold, *The Light of Asia*, iii.

Crotchey. See Kurachee.

**Crow-pheasant**, s. The popular Anglo-Indian name of a somewhat ignoble bird (Fam. *Cuculidae*), common all over the plains of India, in Burma, and the Islands, viz., *Centropus rufipennis*, Illiger. It is held in S. India to give omens.

1878. "The *crow-pheasant* stalks past with his chestnut wings drooping by his side."—*Phil. Robinson*, in *My Indian Garden*, 7.

1883. "There is that ungainly object the *coucal*, *crow-pheasant*, jungle-crow, or whatever else you like to call the miscellaneous thing, as it clambers through a creeper-laden bush or spreads its reddish-bay wings and makes a slow voyage to the next tree. To judge by its appearance only it might be a crow developing for a peacock, but its voice seems to have been borrowed from a black-faced monkey."—*Tribes on my Frontier*, 155.

**Cubeb**, s. The fruit of the *Piper Cubeba*, a climbing shrub of the Malay region.

The word and the article were well known in Europe in the Middle Ages, the former being taken directly from the Arab. *kabābah*. It was used as a spice like other peppers, though less common. The importation into Europe had become infinitesimal, when it revived in this century, owing to the medicinal power of the article having become known to our medical officers during the British occupation of Java (1811-1815). Several particulars of interest will be found in *Hanbury and Flückiger's Pharmacog.* 526, and in the notes to *Marco Polo*, ii. 380.

c. 943. "The territories of this Prince (the Maharaja of the Isles) produce all sorts of spices and aromatics . . . The exports are camphor, lign-aloes, clove, sandal-wood, betel-nut, nutmeg, cardamom, *cubeb* (*al-kabābah*) . . ."—*Mas'udi*, i. 341-2.

13th cent.

"Theo canel and the licoris

And swete savoury meynthe I wis,

Theo gilofre, quybibe and mace . . ."

King *Alexander*, in *Weber's Metr. Rom.*, i. 279.

1298. "This Island (Java) is of surpassing wealth, producing black pepper,



nutmegs, spikenard, galingle, cubebs, cloves. . . .—*Marco Polo*, ii. 254.

c. 1328. "There too (in *Jaua*) are produced cubebs, and nutmegs, and mace, and all the other finest spices except pepper."—*Friar Jordanus*, 31.

c. 1340. "The following are sold by the pound. Raw silk; saffron; clove-stalks and cloves; cubebs; lign-aloes . . . ."—*Pegolotti*, in *Cathay*, &c. p. 305.

c. 1390. "Take fresh pork, seethe it, chop it small, and grind it well; put to it hard yolks of eggs, well mixed together, with dried currants, powder of cinnamon, and maces, cubebs, and cloves whole."—*Recipe in Wright's Domestic Manners*, 350.

1563. "R. Let us talk of cubebs; although, according to Sepulveda, we seldom use them alone; and only in compounds.

"O. Tis not so in India; on the contrary they are much used by the Moors soaked in wine . . . and in their native region, which is Java, they are habitually used for coldness of stomach; you may believe me they hold them for a very great medicine."

*Garcia*, f. 80-80v.

1572. "The Indian physicians use Cubebs as cordials for the stomach. . . ."—*Acosta*, p. 138.

1612. "Cubebs, the pound. . . .xvi.s."—*Rates and Valuation* (Scotland).

1874. "In a list of drugs to be sold in the . . . city of Ulm, A.D. 1596, cubebs are mentioned . . . the price for half an ounce being 8 kreuzers."—*Hand. & Flück*, 527.

**Cubeer Burr**, n.p. This was a famous banyan-tree on an island in the Nerbudda, some 12 m. N.E. of Baroch, and a favourite resort of the English there in last century. It is described by Forbes in his *Or. Memoirs*, i. 28. He says it was thus called by the Hindus in memory of a favourite saint (no doubt Kabir Panth). Possibly, however, the name was merely the Arab. *kabīr*, 'great,' given by some Mahomedan, and misinterpreted into an allusion to the sectarian leader.

1818. "The popular tradition among the Hindus is that a man of great sanctity named Kubeer, having cleaned his teeth, as is practised in India, with a piece of stick, stuck it into the ground, that it took root, and became what it now is."—*Copland*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.* i. 290.

**Cucuya, Cucuyada**, s. A cry of alarm or warning; Malayal. *Kukkuya*, to cry out; not used by English, but found among Portuguese writers, who formed *cucuyada* from the native word, as they did *crisada* from *kris*. See *Correa*, *Lendas*, ii. 2, 926. See also Tennent under *Coss*. Compare the Australian *cooey*.

**Cuddalore**, n.p. A place on the marine backwater 16 m. S. of Pondicherry, famous in the early Anglo-Indian history of Coromandel. It was settled by the Company in 1682-3, and Fort St. David's was erected there soon after. Probably the correct name is *Kaḍal-ūr*, "Sea-Town."

**Cuddapah**, n.p. *Kaḍapa*, a chief town and district of the Madras Presidency. The proper form is said to be *Kripa*.

It is always written *Kurpah* in Kirkpatrick's *Tr.* of Tippoo's Letters. It has been suggested as possible that it is the KAPITH (for KAPIH) of Ptolemy's Tables.

**Cuddoo**, s. A generic name for pumpkins. Hind. *Kaddū*.

**Cuddy**, s. The public or captain's cabin of an Indiaman or other passenger ship. We have not been able to trace the origin satisfactorily. It must, however, be the same with the Dutch and Germ. *Kajute*, which has the same signification. This is also the Scandinavian languages, Sw. in *kajuta*, Dan. *kahyt*, and Grimm quotes *Kajute*, "Casteria," from a vocabulary of Saxon words used in the first half of 15th century. It is perhaps originally the same with the Fr. *cahute*, 'a hovel,' which Littré quotes from 12th century as *chahute*, and 14th century as *quahute*. Duncange has L. Latin *cahua*, 'casa, tugurium,' but a little doubtfully.

1726. "Neither will they go into any ship's Cayuyt so long as they see any one in the Skipper's cabin or on the half-deck."—*Valentin*, *Chorom.* (and *Pegu*), 134.

1769. "It was his (the Captain's) invariable practice on Sunday to let down a canvas curtain at one end of the cuddy . . . and to read the church service,—a duty which he considered a complete clearance of the sins of the preceding week."—*Life of Lord Teignmouth*, i. 12.

**Culgee**, s. A jewelled plume surmounting the *sirpesh* or aigrette upon the turban. Shakespear gives *kulghī* as a Turki word. We have not found it in any other dictionary.

1715. "John Surman received a vest and Culgee set with precious stones."—*Wheeler*, ii. 246.

1786. "Three Kulgies, three Surpaishes (see *Sirpech*), and three Puduks (?) of the value of 36,320 rupees have been despatched to you in a casket."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 263.

**Culmureea, Koormureea**, s. Nautical Hind. *kalmariya*, 'a calm,' taken direct from Port. *calmaria* (Roebuck).

**Culsey**, s. According to the quotation a weight of about a **candy** (q.v.). We have traced the word, which is rare, also in Prinsep's Tables (ed. Thomas, p. 115), as a measure in use in Bhūj, *kalsē*. And we find R. Drummond gives it: "*Kulsee* or *Culsy*," (Guz.). A weight of sixteen maunds" (the Guzerat maunds are about 40lbs., therefore Kalsi = about 640 lbs.).

1813. "So plentiful are mangos . . . that during my residence in Guzerat they were sold in the public markets for one rupee the **culsey**; or 600 pounds in English weight."—*Forbes, Orient. Mem.* i. 30.

**Cumbly, Cumly, Cummul**, s. A blanket; a coarse woollen. Sansk. *kambala*, appearing in the vernaculars in slightly varying forms, e.g., Hind. *kamlī*. Our first quotation shows a curious attempt to connect this word etymologically with the Arab. *hammal*, 'a porter' (see **Hummaul**), and with the *camel's* hair of John Baptist's raiment. The word is introduced into Portuguese as *cambolim*, 'a cloak.'

c. 1350. "It is customary to make of those fibres wet-weather mantles for those rustics whom they call *camalls*,\* whose business it is to carry burdens, and also to carry men and women on their shoulders in palankins (*lectiois*). . . . A garment, such as I mean, of this *camall* cloth (and not *camel* cloth) I wore till I got to Florence. . . . No doubt the raiment of John the Baptist was of that kind. For, as regards *camel's* hair, it is, next to silk, the softest stuff in the world, and never could have been meant . . . ."—*John Marignolli*, in *Cathay*, 366.

1606. "We wear nothing more frequently than those *cambolins*."—*Gouvea*, f. 132.

1673. "Leaving off to wonder at the Natives quivering and quaking after Sunset wrapping themselves in a *Comby* or *Hair-Cloth*."—*Fryer*, 54.

1690. "*Camlees*, which are a sort of Hair Coat made in Persia . . ."—*Ovington*, 455.

1718. "But as a body called the *Cammulposhes*, or blanket wearers, were going to join Qhandaoran, their commander, they fell in with a body of troops of Mahratta horse, who forbade their going further."—*Scir Mutagherin*, i. 143.

1781. "One *comley* as a covering . . .

\* *Cumilli* (= *fascinus*) survives from the Arabic in some parts of Sicily.

4 *fanams*, 6 *dubs*, 0 *cash*."—*Prison Expenses* of Hon. J. Lindsay, *Lives of Lindsays*, iii.

1798. ". . . a large black **Kummul**, or blanket."—*G. Foster, Travels*, i. 194.

1800. "One of the old gentlemen, observing that I looked very hard at his **cumly**, was alarmed lest I should think he possessed numerous flocks of sheep."—Letter of Sir T. Munro, in *Life*, i. 281.

1813. Forbes has **cameleens**.—*Or. Mem.* i. 195.

**Cummerbund**, s. A girdle, Hind. from Pers. *kamar-band*, i.e. 'loin-band.' Such an article of dress is habitually worn in an ornamental form by domestic servants, peons, and irregular troops; but any waist belt is so termed.

1552. "The Governor arriving at Goa received there a present of a rich cloth of Persia which is called **comarbados**, being of gold and silk."—*Castanheda*, iii. 396.

1616. "The nobleman of Xaxma sent to have a sample of gallie pottes, jugges, podingers, lookinglasses, table bookes, chint brampton, and **combarbands**, with the prices."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 147.

1638. "Ils serrent la veste d'une ceinture, qu'ils appellent **Commerbant**."—*Mandelslo*, 223.

1648. "In the middle they have a well adjusted girdle, called a **Commerbant**."—*Van Twist*, 55.

1727. "They have also a fine Turband, embroidered Shoes, and a Dagger of Value, stuck into a fine **Cummerband**, or Sash."—*A. Ham.* i. 229.

1810. "They generally have the turbans and **cummer-bunds** of the same colour, by way of livery."—*Williamson*, V. M. i. 274.

1880. ". . . The Punjab seems to have found out Manchester. A meeting of native merchants at Umritsur . . . describes the effects of a shower of rain on the English-made turbans and **Kummerbunds** as if their heads and loins were enveloped by layers of starch."—*Pioneer Mail*, June 17th.

**Cumquot**, s. The fruit of *Citrus japonica*, a miniature orange, often sent in jars of preserved fruits, from China. *Kumkwat* is the Canton pronunciation of *kin-kü*, 'gold orange,' the Chinese name of the fruit.

**Cumra**, s. Hind. *kamra*, from Port. *camara*; a chamber, a cabin.

**Cumruna**, s. See **Carambola**.

**Cumshaw**, s. Chin. Pigeon English for **bucksheesh** (q.v.), or a present of any kind. According to Giles it is the Amoy pron. (*kam-sia*) of two characters signifying 'grateful thanks.'

1879. "... they pressed upon us, blocking out the light, uttering discordant cries, and clamouring with one voice, *Kum-sha*, i.e. backsheesh, looking more like demons than living men."—*Bird's Golden Chersonese*, 70.

1882. "As the ship got under way, the Compradore's *cumshas*, according to 'olo custom,' were brought on board . . . dried lychee, Nankin dates . . . baskets of oranges, and preserved ginger."—*The Fankwaë*, 103.

**Cunchunee**, s. H. *Kanchanī*. A dancing-girl. According to Shakespear, this is the feminine of a caste, *Kanchan*, whose women are dancers. But there is a doubt as to this. *Kanchan* is 'gold'; also a yellow pigment, which the women may have used. See quot. from Bernier.

c. 1660. "But there is one thing that seems to me a little too extravagant . . . the publick Women, I mean not those of the Bazar, but those more retired and considerable ones that go to the great marriages at the houses of the *Omrahs* and *Mansebdars* to sing and dance, those that are called *Kenchen*, as if you should say the *gilded*, the *blossoming* ones . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T. 88.

c. 1661. "On regala dans le Serrail, toutes ces Dames Etrangères, de festins et des dances des *Quenchenies*, qui sont des femmes, et des filles d'une Caste de ce nom, qui n'ont point d'autre profession que celle de la danse."—*Thevenot*, v. 151.

1689. "And here the Dancing Wenches, or *Quenchenies*, entertain you, if you please."—*Ovington*, 257.

1799. "In the evening the *Canchanis* . . . have exhibited before the Prince and court."—*Diary in Life of Colebrooke*, 153.

1810. "The dancing-women are of different kinds . . . the *Meerascens* never perform before assemblies of men. . . . The *Kunchenees* are of an opposite stamp; they dance and sing for the amusement of the male sex."—*Williamson*, V. M. i. 386.

See **Dancing Girl**.

**Curia Muria**, n.p. The name of a group of islands off the S.E. coast of Arabia (*Kharyān Maryān*, of Edrisi).

1527. "Thus as they sailed, the ship got lost upon the coast of Fartaque in (the region of) *Curia Muria*; and having swum ashore they got along in company of the Moors by land to Calayata, and thence on to Ormuz."—*Côrea*, iii. 562; see also i. 366.

c. 1535. "Dopo Adem à Fartaque, e le isole *Curia, Muria* . . ."—*Sommario de Regni*, in *Ramusio*, f. 325.

1540. "We letted not to discover the Isles of *Curia, Muria*, and *Avedalcuria* (in orig. *Abedalcuria*)."—*Mendez Pinto*, E. T. p. 4.

1554. "... it is necessary to come forth between *Sūkara* and the islands *Khūr* or *Mūria* (*Khūr Mōriyā*)."—*The Mohit*, in *Jour. As. Soc. Beng.* v. 459.

1834. "The next place to Saugra is *Koorya Moorya Bay*."—*J. R. Geog. Soc.* iii. 208.

**Curnum**, s. Telug. *karanam*; a village accountant, a town-clerk. Acc. to Wilson from Skt. *karaṇa*; see **Cranny**.

**Curounda**, s. Hind. *karaunda*. A small plum-like fruit, which makes good jelly and tarts, and which the natives pickle. It is borne by *Carissa carandas*, L., a shrub common in many parts of India (N. O. *Apocynaceae*).

**Curry**, s. In the East the staple food consists of some cereal, either (as in N. India) in the form of flour baked into unleavened cakes, or boiled in the grain, as rice is. Such food having little taste, some small quantity of a much more savoury preparation is added as a relish, or 'kitchen,' to use the phrase of our forefathers. And this is in fact the proper office of *curry* in native diet. It consists of meat, fish, fruit, or vegetables, cooked with a quantity of bruised spices and turmeric; and a little of this gives a flavour to a large mess of rice. The word is Tamil, *kari*, i.e. 'sauce.' The Canarese form *karil* was that adopted by the Portuguese, and is still in use at Goa. It is remarkable in how many countries a similar dish is habitual; *pilāo* in the analogous mess in Persia, and *kouskousou* in Algeria; in Egypt a dish well known as *ruzz mufalfal* or "peppered rice." In England the proportions of rice and "kitchen" are usually reversed, so that the latter is made to constitute the bulk of the dish.

The oldest indication of the Indian cuisine in this kind, though not a very precise one, is cited by Athenaeus from Megasthenes: "Among the Indians, at a banquet, a table is set before each individual . . . and on the table is placed a golden dish on which they throw, first of all, boiled rice . . . and then they add many sorts of meat dressed after the Indian fashion" (*Athen.*, by *Yonge*, iv. 39). The earliest precise mention of *curry* is in the *Mahavanso* (c. A. D. 477), where it is stated of Kassapo that "he partook of rice dressed in butter, with its full

accompaniment of *curries*." This is Turnour's translation, the original Pali being *sīpa*.

It is possible, however, that the kind of *curry* used by Europeans and Mahomedans is not of purely Indian origin, but has come down from the spiced cookery of medieval Europe and Western Asia. The medieval spiced dishes in question were even coloured like curry. Turmeric, indeed, called by Garcia de Orta *Indian saffron*, was yet unknown in Europe, but it was represented by saffron and sandalwood. A notable incident occurs in the old English poem of King Richard, wherein the Lion-heart feasts on the head of a Saracen—

"soden full hastily  
With powder and with spysory,  
And with saffron of good colour."

Moreover, there is hardly room for doubt that *capsicum* or red pepper (see *Chilly*), was introduced into India by the Portuguese (see *Hanbury and Flüchiger*, 407); and this spice constitutes the most important ingredient in modern curries. The Sanskrit books of cookery, which cannot be of any considerable antiquity, contain many recipes for curry without this ingredient. A recipe for curry (*caril*) is given, according to Bluteau, in the Portuguese *Arie de Cozinha*, p. 101. This must be of the XVIIth century.

It should be added that *kari* was, among the people of S. India, the name of only one form of 'kitchen' for rice, viz. of that in consistency resembling broth, as several of the earlier quotations indicate. Europeans have applied it to all the savoury concoctions of analogous spicy character eaten with rice. These may be divided into three classes—viz. (1), that just noticed; (2), that in the form of a stew of meat, fish, or vegetables; (3), that called by Europeans 'dry curry.' These form the successive courses of a Hindu meal in S. India, and have in the vernaculars several discriminating names.

In Java the Dutch, in their employment of curry, keep much nearer to the original Indian practice. At a breakfast, it is common to hand round with the rice a dish divided into many sectoral spaces, each of which contains a different kind of curry, more or less liquid.

According to the *Fankwaë at Canton*, 1882, the word is used at the Chinese ports (we presume in talking with Chinese servants) in the form *käärle* (p. 62).

1560. "Then the Captain-major commanded them to cut off the hands and ears of all the crews, and put all that into one of the small vessels, into which he ordered them to put the friar, also without ears or nose or hands, which he ordered to be strung round his neck with a palm-leaf for the King, on which he told him to have a *curry* (*caril*) made to eat of what his friar brought him." \*—*Correa, Three Voyages*, Hak. Soc. 331.

1563. "They made dishes of fowl and flesh, which they call *caril*."—*Garcia*, f. 68.

c. 1580. "The victual of these (renegade soldiers) is like that of the barbarous people; that of Moors all *bringe*; that of Gentoos *rice-carril*."—*Primor e Honra*, &c., f. 9v.

1598. "Most of their fish is eaten with rice, which they seeth in broth, which they put upon the rice, and is somewhat soure, as if it were sodden in gooseberries, or unripe grapes, but it tasteth well, and is called *Carriel*, which is their daily meat."—*Linschoten*, 88.

This is a good description of the ordinary tamarind curry of S. India.

1606. "Their ordinary food is boiled rice with many varieties of certain soups which they pour upon it, and which in those parts are commonly called *caril*."—*Gouvea*, 61b.

1608-1610. "... me disoit qu'il y auoit plus de 40 ans, qu'il estoit esclau, et auoit gagné bon argent à celui qui le possedoit; et toute fois qu'il ne luy donnoit pour tout viure qu'une mesure de riz cru par iour sans autre chose . . . et quelquefois deux *baseragues*, qui sont quelque deux deniers (see *Budbrook*), pour auoir du *Caril* à mettre avec le riz."—*Mocquet, Voyages*, 337.

1623. "In India they give the name of *caril* to certain messes made with butter, with the kernel of the coco-nut (in place of which might be used in our part of the world milk of almonds) . . . with spiceries of every kind, among the rest cardamom and ginger . . . with vegetables, fruits, and a thousand other condiments of sorts; . . . and the Christians, who eat everything, put in also flesh or fish of every kind, and sometimes eggs . . . with all which things they make a kind of broth in the fashion of our *quazetti* (or hotch-potches) . . . and this broth with all the said condiments in it they pour over a good quantity of rice boiled simply with water and salt, and the whole makes a most savoury and substantial mess."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 709.

1681. "Most sorts of these delicious Fruits they gather before they be ripe, and boyl them to make *Carrees*, to use the

\* The "Friar" was a brahman, in the dress of a friar, to whom the odious ruffian Vasco da Gama had given a safe-conduct!

Portuguese word, that is somewhat to eat with and relish their Rice."—*Knox*, p. 12.

This perhaps indicates that the English *curry* is formed from the Portuguese *caris*, plural of *caril*.

c. 1690. "Curcuma in Indiâ tam ad cibum quam ad medicinam adhibetur, Indi enim . . . adeo ipsi adusueti sunt ut cum cunctis admiscunt condimentis et piscibus, praesertim autem isti quod *karri* ipsis vocatur."—*Rumphius*, Pars Vta. p. 166.

c. 1750-1760. "The *currees* are infinitely various, being a sort of fricacees to eat with rice, made of any animals or vegetables."—*Grose*, i. 150.

1781. "To-day have *curry* and rice for my dinner, and plenty of it, as C—, my messmate, has got the gripes, and cannot eat his share."—*Hon. J. Lindsay's Imprisonment*, in *Lives of Lindsays*, iii. 296.

1794-1797.

"The Bengal squad he fed so wondrous nice,

Baring his *currie* took, and Scott his rice."

*Pursuits of Literature*, 5th ed., p. 287.

This shows that *curry* was not a domesticated dish in England at the date of publication. It also is a sample of what the wit was that ran through so many editions!

c. 1830. "J'ai substitué le lait à l'eau pour boisson . . . c'est une sorte de contre-poison pour l'essence de feu que forme la sauce enragée de mon sempiternel cari."—*Jacquemont*, *Correspondance*, i. 196.

1848. "Now we have seen how Mrs. Sedley had prepared a fine *curry* for her son."—*Vanity Fair*, ch. iv.

1860. "... Vegetables, and especially farinaceous food, are especially to be commended. The latter is indeed rendered attractive by the unrivalled excellence of the Singhalese in the preparation of innumerable *curries*, each tempered by the delicate creamy juice expressed from the flesh of the cocoa-nut, after it has been reduced to a pulp."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, i. 77.

N.B. Tennent is misled in supposing (i. 437) that chillies are mentioned in the Mahavanso. The word is *maricha*, which simply means "pepper," and which Turnour has translated erroneously (p. 158).

1874. "The craving of the day is for quasi-intellectual food, not less highly peppered than the *curries* which gratify the faded stomach of a returned Nabob."—*Blackwood's Magazine*, Oct. 434.

The Dutch use the word as *Kerrie* or *Karrie*; and *Kari d' l'Indienne* has a place in French cartes.

**Curry-stuff**, s. Onions, chillies, &c.; the usual material for preparing *curry*, otherwise *mussala* (q.v.), represented in England by the preparations called *curry-powder* and *curry-paste*.

1860. "... with plots of esculents and

*curry-stuffs* of every variety, onions, chillies, yams, cassavas, and sweet potatoes."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, i. 463.

**Cusbah**, s. Ar.—H. *kaşaba*; the chief place of a *pergunnah* (q.v.).

1548. "And the *caçabe* of *Tanaa* is rented at 4450 *pardaos*."—*S. Botelho*, *Tombo*, 150.

1644. "On the land side are the houses of the *Vazador* (?) or Possessor of the *Casabe*, which is as much as to say the town or *aldeia* of *Mombaym* (*Bombay*). This town of *Mombaym* is a small and scattered affair."—*Bocarro*, *MS.* fol. 227.

c. 1844-45. "In the centre of the large *Cusbah* of *Streetygoontum* exists an old mud fort, or rather wall of about 20 feet high, surrounding some 120 houses of a body of people calling themselves *Kotie Vellalas*,—that is 'Fort Vellalas.' Within this wall no police officer, warrant, or Peon ever enters. . . . The females are said to be kept in a state of great degradation and ignorance. They never pass without the walls alive; when dead they are carried out by night in sacks."—Report by *Mr. E. B. Thomas*, Collector of Tinnevely, quoted in *Lord Stanhope's Miscellanies*, 2nd Series, 1872, p. 132.

**Cussuss** and **Cuss**, s. Pers.—H. *Khashkas*. Proper Hindi names are *usir* and *lāla*. The roots of a grass which abounds in the drier parts of India, viz., *Anatherum muricatum* (Beauv.), otherwise *Andropogon muricatus* (Retz), used in India during the hot dry winds to make screens, which are kept constantly wet, in the window openings, and the fragrant evaporation from which greatly cools the house; see *Tatty*. This device seems to be ascribed by *Abul Fazl* to the invention of *Akbar*. These roots are well known in France by the name *vettyver*, which is the Tamil name *vettyvērū* (*vēr*=root). In *Mahr.* and *Guz.* *khashkas* is 'poppy-seed.'

c. 1590. "But they (Hindus) were notorious for the want of cold water, the intolerable heat of their climate . . . His Majesty remedied all these evils and defects. He taught them how to cool water by the help of saltpetre . . . He ordered mats to be woven of a cold odoriferous root called *Khuss* . . . and when wetted with water on the outside, those within enjoy a pleasant cool air in the height of summer."—*Ayeen* (*Gladwin*, 1800), ii. 196.

1810. "The *Kuss-Kuss* . . . when fresh, is rather fragrant, though the scent is somewhat terraceous."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, i. 235.

1824. "We have tried to keep our rooms cool with 'tatties,' which are mats formed

of the **Kuskos**, a peculiar sweet-scented grass . . .—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 59.

(It is curious that the coarse grass which covers the more naked parts of the Islands of the Indian Archipelago appears to be called *Kusu-Kusu* (see *Wallace*, 2nd ed., ii. 74). But we know not if there is any community of origin in these names).

**Cuspadore**, s. An obsolete term for a spittoon. Port. *cuspadeira*, from *cuspir*, to spit. *Cuspidor* would properly be *qui multum spitit*.

1735. In a list of silver plate we have "5 cuspadores."—*Wheeler*, iii. 139.

1775. "Before each person was placed a large brass salver, a black earthen pot of water, and a brass cuspadore."—*Forrest*, *V. to N. Guinea*, &c. (at Magindanao), 235.

**Custard-Apple**, s. The name in India of a fruit (*Anona squamosa*, L.) originally introduced from S. America, but which spread over India during the 16th century. Its commonest name in Hindustan is *sharīfa*, i.e. 'noble'; but it is also called by the Hindus *Ṣṭap'hal*, i.e. 'the Fruit of Ṣṭa,' whilst another *Anona* ('bullock's-heart,' *A. reticulata*, L., the custard-apple of the W. Indies, where both names are applied to it) is called in the south by the name of her husband Rāmā. And the *Ṣṭap'hal* and *Rāmp'hal* have become the subject of Hindu legends (see *Forbes*, *Oriental Memoirs*, iii. 410). A curious controversy has arisen from time to time as to whether this fruit and its congeners were really imported from the New World, or were indigenous in India. They are not mentioned among Indian fruits by Baber (c. A.D. 1530), but the translation of the *Ain* (c. 1590) by Mr. Blochmann contains among the "Sweet Fruits of Hindustan," *Custard-apple* (p. 66). On referring to the original, however, the word is *sadāp'hal* (*fructus perennis*) a Hind. term for which Shakespear gives many applications, not one of them the *anona*. The *bel* is one (*Aegle marmelos*), and seems as probable as any (see *Bael*). The custard-apple is not mentioned by Garcia De Orta (1563), Linschoten (1597), or even by P. della Valle (1624). It is not in Bontius (1631), nor in Piso's commentary on Bontius (1638), but is described as an American product in the West Indian part of Piso's book, under the Brazilian name *Araticu*. Two species are described as common by P. Vincenzo Maria,

whose book was published in 1672. Both the Custard-apple and the Sweet-sop are fruits now generally diffused in India; but of their having been imported from the New World, the name *Anona*, which we find in Oviedo to have been the native West Indian name of one of the species, and which in various corrupted shapes is applied to them over different parts of the East, is an indication. Crawford, it is true, in his 'Malay Dictionary' explains *nona* or *buah*- ("fruit") *nona* in its application to the custard-apple as *fructus virginialis*, from *nona*, the term applied in the Malay countries (like *missey* in India) to an unmarried European lady. But in the face of the American word this becomes out of the question.

It is, however, a fact that among the Bharhut sculptures, among the carvings dug up at Muttra by General Cunningham, and among the copies from wall-paintings at Ajanta (as pointed out by Dr. Birdwood in 1874,\*) there is a fruit represented which is certainly very like a custard-apple (though an abnormally big one), and not very like anything else yet pointed out. General Cunningham is convinced that it is a custard-apple, and urges in corroboration of his view that the Portuguese in introducing the fruit (which he does not deny) were merely bringing coals to Newcastle; that he has found extensive tracts in various parts of India covered with the wild custard-apple; and also that this fruit bears an indigenous Hindi name, *ātā* or *at*, from the Sanskrit *ātripya*.

It seems hard to pronounce about this *ātripya*. A very high authority,† to whom we once referred, doubted whether the word (meaning "delightful") ever existed in real Sanskrit. It was probably an artificial name given to the fruit, and he compared it aptly to the factitious Latin of *caureum malum* for "orange," though the latter word really comes from the Sanskrit *nāranga*. On the other hand, *ātripya* is quoted by Raja Radhakant Deb, in his Sanskrit dictionary, from a mediæval work, the 'Dravyaguna.'

And the question would have to be considered how far the MSS. of such a work are likely to have been subject to modern interpolation. Sanskrit

\* See *Athenaeum*, Oct. 26th.

† Prof. Max Müller.

names have certainly been invented for many objects which were unknown till recent centuries. Thus, for example, Williams gives more than one word for *cactus*, or prickly pear, a class of plants which was certainly introduced from America (see *Vidara* and *Vis-vasaraka*, in his *Skt. Dictionary*).

A new difficulty, moreover, arises as to the indigenous claims of *ātā*, which is a name for the fruit in Malabar as well as in Upper India. For, on turning for light to the splendid works of the Dutch ancients, Rheede and Rumphius, we find in the former ('*Hortus Malabaricus*,' part iv.) a reference to a certain author, '*Recchus de Plantis Mexicanis*,' as giving a drawing of a custard-apple tree, the name of which in Mexico was *ahatē* or *atē*, "*fructu apud Mexicanos præcellenti arbor nobilis*" (the expressions are noteworthy, for the most popular Hindustani name of the fruit is *sharīfa* = "*nobilis*"). We find also in a Manilla Vocabulary that *ate* or *atte* is the name of this fruit in the Philippines. And from Rheede we learn that in Malabar the *ātā* was sometimes called by a native name meaning "*the Manilla jack-fruit*;" whilst the *Anona reticulata*, or sweet-sop, was called by the Malabars "*the Parangi (i.e., Firingi or Portuguese) jack-fruit*."

These facts seem to indicate that probably the *ātā* and its name came to India from Mexico *viā* the Philippines, whilst the *anona* and its name came to India from Hispaniola *viā* the Cape. In the face of these probabilities the argument of General Cunningham from the existence of the tree in a wild state loses force. The fact is undoubted, and may be corroborated by the following passage from "*Observations on the nature of the Food of the Inhabitants of South India*," 1864, p. 12:

"I have seen it stated in a botanical work that this plant (*Anona sq.*) is not indigenous, but introduced from America, or the W. Indies. If so, it has taken most kindly to the soil of the Deccan, for the jungles are full of it." The author adds that the wild custard-apples saved the lives of many during famine in the Hyderabad country. But, on the other hand, the *Argemone Mexicana*, a plant of unquestioned American origin, is now one of the most familiar of weeds all over India.

The cashew (*Anacardium occidentale*), also of American origin, and carrying its American name with it to India, not only forms tracts of jungle now (as Dr. Birdwood has stated) in Canara and the Concan (and, as we may add from personal knowledge, in Tanjore), but was described by P. Vincenzo Maria, two hundred and twenty years ago, as then abounding in the wilder tracts of the western coast.

The question raised by General Cunningham is an old one, for it is alluded to by Rumphius, who ends by leaving it in doubt. We cannot say that we have seen any satisfactory suggestion of another (Indian) plant as that represented in the ancient sculpture of Bharhut. But it is well to get rid of fallacious arguments on either side.

In the "*Materia Medica of the Hindus*" by Uday Chand Dutt, with a Glossary by G. King, M.B., Calc. 1877, we find the following synonyme given:

"*Anona squamosa*: Skt. *Gandagatra*; Beng. *Ātā*; Hind. *Sharīfa*, and *Sītā-phal*.

"*Anona reticulata*: Skt. *Lavali*; Beng. *Lonā*."\*

1672. "The plant of the *Atta* in 4 or 5 years comes to its greatest size . . . the fruit . . . under the rind is divided into so many wedges, corresponding to the external compartments . . . The pulp is very white, tender, delicate, and so delicious that it unites to agreeable sweetness a most delightful fragrance like rose-water . . . and if presented to one unacquainted with it he would certainly take it for a blamange . . . The *Anona*," etc., etc.—P. Vincenzo Maria, pp. 346-347.

1690. "They (Hindus) feed likewise upon Pine-Apples, Custard-Apples, so called because they resemble a Custard in Colour and Taste. . ."—Orvington, 303.

c. 1830. ". . . the custard-apple, like russet bags of cold pudding."—Tom Cringle's Log, ed. 1863, p. 140.

1878. "The gushing custard-apple with its crust of stones and luscious pulp."—Ph. Robinson, *In my Indian Garden*.

**Custom, s.** Used in Madras as the equivalent of *dustoorree* (q.v.), of which it is a translation. Both words illustrate the origin of *Customs* in the solemn revenue sense.

\* Sir Joseph Hooker observes that the use of the terms Custard-apple, Bullock's heart, and Sweet-sop has been so indiscriminate or uncertain that it is hardly possible to use them with unquestionable accuracy.

**Customer**, s. Used in old books of India trade for the native official who exacted duties.

1682. "The several affronts, insolences, and abuses dayly put upon us by Boolchund, our chief **Customer**."—*Hedges, Journal*, October.

**Cutch**, s. See **Catechu**.

**Cutch**, n.p. Properly *Kachchh*, a native State in the West of India, immediately adjoining Sind, the Rajput ruler of which is termed the *Rāo*. The name does not occur, so far as we have found, in any of the earlier Portuguese writers, nor in Linschoten. The Skt. word *kachchha* seems to mean a morass, or low flat land.

c. 1030. "At this place (Mansura) the river (Indus) divides into two streams, one empties itself into the sea in the neighbourhood of the city of Lūhārānī, and the other branches off to the east to the borders of **Kach**."—*Al-Bīrūnī in Elliot*, i. 49.

Again, "**Kach**, the country producing gum" (*i.e.*, mukal or bdellium), p. 66.

The port mentioned in the next two extracts was probably *Mandavi* (this name is said to signify "Custom-House").

1611. "**Cuts-nagore**, a place not far from the River of Zinde."—*Nic. Downton*, in *Purchas*, i. 307.

c. 1615. "Francisco Sodre . . . who was serving as captain-major of the fortress of Dio, went to **Cache**, with twelve ships and a *sunguicel*, to inflict chastisement for the **A cutcha Brick** is a sundried brick. . . .

" *House* is built of mud, or of sundried brick.

" *Road* is earthwork only. . . .

" *Appointment* is acting or temporary.

" *Settlement* is one where the land is held without lease.

" *Account*, or *Estimate*, is one which is rough, superficial, and untrustworthy.

" *Maund*, or *Seer*, is the smaller where two weights are in use, as often happens.

" *Major* is a brevet or local Major.

" *Colour* is one that won't wash. . . .

" *Fever* is a simple ague or light attack.

" *Pice* generally means one of those amorphous coppers, current in up-country bazars at varying rates of value.

" *Coss*—see analogy under *Maund* above.

arrogance and insolence of these blacks,\* thinking that he might do it as easily as Gaspar de Mello had punished those of Por."—*Bocarro*, 257.

1727. "The first town on the south side of the Indus is **Cutch-naggen**."—*A. Ham*, i. 131.

**Cutch Gundava**, n.p. *Kachchh Gandāva* or *Kachchh*, a province of Biluchistan, under the Khan of Kela't, adjoining our province of Sind; a level plain, subject to inordinate heat in summer, and to the visitation of the *simūm*. Across the northern part of this plain runs the railway from Sukkur to Sibi. *Gandava*, the chief place, has been shown by Sir H. Elliot to be the *Kandābāl* or *Kandhābāl* of the Arab geographers of the 9th and 10th centuries. The name in its modern shape, or what seems intended for the same, occurs in the Persian version of the *Chachnāmāh*, or H. of the Conquest of Sind, made in A.D. 1216 (see *Elliot*, i. 166).

**Cutchā, Kutcha**, adj. Hind. *kachchā*, 'raw, crude, unripe, uncooked.' This word is, with its opposite **pucka** q.v. (*pakkā*), among the most constantly recurring Anglo-Indian colloquial terms, owing to the great variety of metaphorical applications of which both are susceptible. The following are a few examples only, but they will indicate the manner of use better than any attempt at comprehensive definition.

**A pucka Brick** is a properly kiln-burnt brick.

" *House* is of burnt brick or stone with lime, and generally with a terraced plaster roof.

" *Road* is a macadamised one.

" *Appointment* is permanent.

" *Settlement* is one fixed for a term of years.

" *Account*, or *Estimate*, is carefully made, and claiming to be relied on.

" *Maund*, or *Seer*, is the larger of two in use.

" *Major* is a regimental Major.

" *Colour* is one that will wash.

" *Fever* is a dangerous remittent or the like (what the Italians call *perniziosa*).

" *Pice*; a double copper coin formerly in use; also a proper pice (=  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna) from the Govt. Mints.

" *Coss*—see under *Maund* above.

\* " . . . pela soberbia e desaforos d'estes negros. . ."—"of these niggers!"



A *cutch* Roof. A roof of mud laid on beams; or of thatch, &c.  
 „ *Scoundrel*, a limp and fatuous knave.  
 „ *Scam* (*silāi*) is a tailor's tack for trying on.

1763. "Il paraît que les *catcha* cosses sont plus en usage que les autres cosses dans le gouvernement du Decan."—*Lettres Édifi-antes*, xv. 190.

1863. "In short, in America, where they cannot get a *pucka* railway they take a *kutch* one instead. This, I think, is what we must do in India."—*Lord Elgin*, in *Letters and Journals*, 432.

Captain Burton, in a letter dated Aug. 26th, 1879, and printed in the "Academy," (p. 177), explains the gypsy word *gorgio*, for a Gentile or non-Rommany, as being *kachhā* or *cutch*. This may be, but it does not carry conviction.

**Cutch**-*pucka*, adj. This term is applied in Bengal to a mixt kind of building in which burnt brick is used, but which is cemented with mud instead of lime-mortar.

**Cutcherry**, and in Madras **Cut'chery**, s. An office of administration, a court-house. Hind. *Kachahri*. Used also in Ceylon.

The word is not usually now, in Bengal, applied to a merchant's counting-house, which is called *dufter*, but it is applied to the office of an Indigo-Planter or a Zemindar, the business in which is more like that of a Magistrate's or Collector's Office.

In the service of Tippoo Sahib *Cutcherry* was used in peculiar senses besides the ordinary one. In the civil administration it seems to have been used for something like what we should call *Department* (see e.g. *Tippoo's Letters*, 292); and in the army for a division or large brigade (e.g. *ib.*, 332; and see under *Jyshe*).

1610. "Over against this seat is the *Cichery* or Court of Rolls, where the King's Visier sits every morning some three heures, by whose hands passe all matters of Rents, Grants, Lands, Firmans, Debts, &c."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 439.

1673. "At the lower End the Royal Exchange or *Queshery* . . . opens its folding doors."—*Fryer*, 261.

1763. "The Secretary acquaints the Board that agreeably to their orders of the 9th May, he last Saturday attended the Court of *Cutcherry*, and acquainted the Members with the charge the President of the Court had laid against them for non-attendance."—*In Long*, 316.

A *pucka* Roof; a terraced roof made with cement.

„ *Scoundrel*, one whose motto is "Thorough."

„ *Scam* is the definite stitch of the garment.

1763. "The protection of our Gomastahs and servants from the oppression and jurisdiction of the Zemindars and their *Cutcheries* has ever been found to be a liberty highly essential both to the honour and interest of our nation."—From the Chief and Council at Dacca, in *Van Sittart*, i. 247.

c. 1765. "We can truly aver that during almost five years that we presided in the *Cutchery* Court of *Calcutta*, never any murder or atrocious crime came before us but it was proved in the end a *Braman* was at the bottom of it."—*Holwell*, *Interesting Historical Events*, Pt. II. 152.

1783. "The moment they find it true that English Government shall remain as it is, they will divide sugar and sweetmeats among all the people in the *Cutcheree*; then every body will speak sweet words."—*Native Letter*, in *Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* iv. 227.

1786. "You must not suffer any one to come to your house; and whatever business you may have to do, let it be transacted in our *Kuchurry*."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 303.

1791. "At Seringapatam General Matthews was in confinement. James Skurry was sent for one day to the *Kutcherry* there, and some pewter plates with marks on them were shown him to explain; he saw on them words to this purport, 'I am indebted to the Malabar Christians on account of the Public Service 40,000 Rs.; the Company owes me (about) 30,000 Rs.; I have taken *Poison*, and am now within a short time of *Death*; whoever communicates this to the Bombay Govt. or to my wife will be amply rewarded. (Signed) Richard Matthews.'"—*Narrative of Mr. William Drake, and other Prisoners* (in Mysore), in *Madras Courier*, 17th Nov.

c. 1796. ". . . the other Asof Mirán Hussein, was a low fellow and a debauchee, . . . who in different . . . towns was carried in his *palki* on the shoulders of dancing girls as ugly as demons to his *Kutcheri* or hall of audience."—*H. of Tipu Sultan*, E. T. by Miles, 246.

" . . . the favour of the Sultan towards that worthy man (Dundia Wagh) still continued to increase, . . . but although, after a time, a *Kutcheri*, or brigade, was named after him, and orders were issued for his release, it was to no purpose . . ."—*ib.* 248.

1834. "I mean, my dear Lady Wroughton, that the man to whom Sir Charles is most heavily indebted, is an officer of his own *Kucheree*, the very *sircar* who cringes to you every morning for orders."—*The Baboo*, ii. 126.

1860. "I was told that many years ago,

what remained of the Dutch records were removed from the record-room of the Colonial Office to the **Cutcherry** of the Government Agent."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, i. xxviii.

1873. "I'd rather be out here in a tent any time . . . than be stewing all day in a stuffy **Cutcherry** listening to Ram Buksh and Co. perjuring themselves till they are nearly white in the face."—*The True Reformer*, i. 4.

1883. "Surrounded by what seemed to me a mob of natives, with two or three dogs at his feet, talking, writing, dictating, —in short doing **Cutcherry**."—*C. Raikes*, in *Bosworth Smith's Lord Lawrence*, i. 59.

**Cutchnar**, s. Hind. *Kachnar*, the beautiful flowering tree *Bauhinia variegata*, L., and some other species of the same genus (N. O. *Leguminosae*).

1855. "Very good fireworks were exhibited. . . among the best was a sort of maypole hung round with minor fireworks which went off in a blaze and roll of smoke, leaving disclosed a tree hung with quivering flowers of purple flame, evidently intended to represent the **Kachnar** of the Burmese forests."—*Mission to Ava*, 95.

**Cuttack**, n.p. The chief city of Orissa, and district immediately attached. From Skt. *kaṭaka*, 'an army, a camp, a royal city.' This name *Al-kataka* is applied by Ibn Batuta in the 14th century to Deogir in the Deccan (iv. 46), or at least to a part of the town adjoining that ancient fortress.

c. 1567. "Citta di **Catheca**."—*Cesare Federici*, in *Ramus*. iii. 392.

1633. "The 30 of April we set forward in the Morning for the City of **Coteka** (it is a City of seven miles in compasse, and it standeth a mile from Malcandy where the Court is kept)."—*Bruton*, in *Hakl*. v. 49.

1726. **Cattek**.—*Valentijn*, v. 158.

**Cuttanee**, s. Some kind of piece-goods. See *Contenijis* under *Alcatif*; *Cuttanees* under *Alleja*; *Cuttannees* in Milburn's list of Calcutta piece-goods: **Kuttān** (Pers.) is flax or linen-cloth. This is perhaps the word.

**Cuttry**, s. The *khattirī*, or properly (Skt.) *kshatriya*, the second of the four normal or theoretical castes.

1630. "And because **Cuttry** was of a martial temper God gave him power to sway Kingdoms with the scepter."—*Lord, Banians*, 5.

1673. "Opium is frequently eaten in great quantities by the *Rashpoots*, *Queteries*, and *Patans*."—*Fryer*, 193.

**Cyrus, Syras, Sarus**, s. A common corruption of Hind. *sāras*, or (corruptly) *sārhaṇs*, the name of the great gray crane, *Grus Antigone*, L., generally found in pairs, held almost sacred in some parts of India, and whose "fine trumpet-like call, uttered when alarmed or on the wing, can be heard a couple of miles off" (*Jerdan*).

1672. ". . . peculiarly Brand-geese, **Colum**, and **Serass**, a species of the former."—*Fryer*, 117.

1807. "The *argeelah* as well as the **cyrus**, and all the aquatic tribe are extremely fond of snakes, which they . . . swallow down their long throats with great despatch."—*Williamson, Oriental Field Sports*, p. 27.

1813. In *Forbes's Or. Memoirs* (ii. 277, seqq.), there is a curious story of a *sahras* (as he writes it) which *Forbes* had tamed in India, and which nine years afterwards recognised its master when he visited General Conway's menagerie at Park Place near Henley.

## D.

**Dabul**, n.p. *Dābhol*. In the later middle ages a famous port of the Konkan, often coupled with **Choul** (q.v.), carrying on extensive trade with the West of Asia. It lies in the modern dist. of Ratnagiri, in lat. 17° 34', on the north bank of the Anjanwel or Vashishti R. In some maps (e.g., A. Arrow-smith's of 1816, long the standard map of India), and in W. Hamilton's *Gazetteer*, it is confounded with *Dāpoli*, 12m. north, and not a seaport.

c. 1475. "**Dabyl** is also a very extensive seaport, where many horses are brought from Mysore,\* *Rabast* [Arabistan? v.e. Arabia], *Khorassan*, *Turkistan*, *Neghistan*."—*Nikitin*, p. 20. "It is a very large town, the great meeting-place for all nations living along the coast of India and of Ethiopia."—*Ibid.*, 30.

1502. "The gale abated, and the caravels reached land at **Dabul**, where they rigged their lateen sails, and mounted their artillery."—*Correa, Three Voyages of V. da Gama* (Hak. Soc.), 308.

1510. "Having seen Ceval and its customs, I went to another city, distant from it two days journey, which is called **Dabuli**. . . . There are Moorish merchants here in very great numbers."—*Varthema*, 114.

\* *Mysore* is nonsense. As suggested by Mr. J. Campbell in the *Bombay Gazetteer*, *Misir* (Egypt) is probably the word.

1516. "This **Dabul** has a very good harbour, where there always congregate many Moorish ships from various parts, and especially from Mekkah, Aden, and Ormuz with horses, and from Cambay, Diu, and the Malabar country."—*Barbosa*, 72.

1554. "23d Voyage, from **Dābul** to Aden."—*The Mohit*, in *J. As. Soc. Beng.*, v. 464.

1572. See *Camões*, x. 72.

**Dacca**, n.p. Properly *Dhākā*. A city in the east of Bengal, once of great importance, especially in the later Mahomedan history; famous also for the "*Dacca* muslins" woven there, the annual advances for which, prior to 1801, are said to have amounted to £250,000.

c. 1612. "... *liberos Osmanis assecutus vivos cepit, eosque cum elephantis et omnibus thesauris defuncti, postquam Daec Bengala metropolim esse reversus, misit ad regem.*"—*De Laet*, quoted by *Blochmann*, *Ain*, i. 521.

c. 1660. "The same Robbers took *Sultan-Sujah* at *Daka*, to carry him away in their Galeasses to *Rakan*..."—*Bernier*, E.T. 55.

1665. "*Daca* is a great Town, that extends itself only in length; every one coveting to have an House by the Ganges side. The length... is above two leagues. . . . These Houses are properly no more than paltry Huts built up with *Bambouc's*, and daub'd over with fat Earth."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 55.

1682. "The only expedient left was for the Agent to go himself in person to the *Nabob* and *Duan* at *Decca*."—*Hedges*, *MS. Journal*, October.

**Dacoit**, also **Dacoo**, s. Hind. *dakait* and *dākūyat*, *dākū*; a robber belonging to an armed gang. The term, being current in Bengal, got into the Penal Code. By law, to constitute *dacoity*, there must be five or more in the gang committing the crime. Beames derives the word from *dākud*, 'to shout,' a sense not in *Shakespear's Dict.*

1810. "**Decoits**, or water-robbers."—*Williamson*, *V.M.*, ii. 396.

1812. "**Dacoits**, a species of depredators who infest the country in gangs."—*Fifth Report*, p. 9.

1817. "The crime of **dacoity**" (that is, robbery by gangs), says Sir Henry Strachey, "... has, I believe, increased greatly since the British administration of justice."—*Mill*, *H. of B. I.*, v. 466.

1834. "It is a conspiracy! a false warrant!—they are **Dakoos**! **Dakoos**!!"—*The Baboo*, ii. 202.

1872. "**Daroga**! Why, what has he come here for? I have not heard of any

**dacoity** or murder in the Village."—*Gorinda Samanta*, i. 264.

**Dadny**, s. H. *dādñi*; an advance made to a craftsman, a weaver, or the like, by one who trades in the goods produced.

1678. "Wee met with Some trouble About y<sup>e</sup> Investment of Taffaties w<sup>ch</sup> hath Continued ever Since, Soe y<sup>e</sup> wee had not been able to give out any daudne on Muxadavad Side many weauours absenting themselves. . . ."—*MS. Letter* of 3d June, from *Cassumbazar Factory*, in India Office.

1683. "Chuttermulland Deepchund, two Cassumbazar merchants, this day assured me Mr. Charnock gives out all his new *Sicca Rupees* for **Dadny** at 2 per cent., and never gives the Company credit for more than 1½ rupee—by which he gains and puts in his own pocket Rupees ¾ per cent. of all the money he pays, which amounts to a great Summe in ye Yeare: at least £1,000 sterling."—*Hedges*, *MS. Journal*, Oct. 2d.

1772. "I observe that the Court of Directors have ordered the *gomastahs* to be withdrawn, and the investment to be provided by **Dadney** merchants."—*Warren Hastings* to J. Purling, in *Gleig*, i. 227.

**Dagbail**, s. Hind. from Pers. *dāgh-i-bel*, 'spade-mark.' The line dug to trace out on the ground a camp,\* or a road or other construction. As the central line of a road, canal, or railroad is the equivalent of English 'lockspit.'

**Dagoba**, s. Singhalese *dāgaba*, from Pali *dhātugabbha*, and Sansk. *dhātugarbha*, 'Relic-receptacle'; applied to any dome-like Buddhist shrine (see **Tope** and **Pagoda**). Gen. Cunningham alleges that the *Chaitya* was usually an empty tope dedicated to the Adhi-Buddha (or Supreme, of the quasi-Theistic Buddhists), whilst the term *Dhātu-garbha*, or *Dhagoba*, was properly applied only to a *tope* which was an actual relic-shrine, or repository of ashes of the dead (*Bhilsa Topes*, 9).

We are unable to say who first introduced the word into European use. It was well known to William von Humboldt, and to Ritter; but it has become more familiar through its frequent occurrence in Fergusson's *Hist. of Architecture*.

The only surviving example of the native use of this term on the Continent of India, so far as we know, is in the neighbourhood of the remains of the great Buddhist establishments at Nalanda in Behar. See quotation below.

1806. "In this irregular excavation are left two **dhagopes**, or solid masses of stone, bearing the form of a cupola."—*Salt; Caves of Salsette*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, i. 47, pub. 1819.

1823. "... from the centre of the screens or walls, projects a **daghope**."—*Des. of Caves near Nasik*, by Lt.-Col. Delamaine in *As. Journal*, N.S. 1830, vol. iii. 276.

1834. "... Mihindu-Kumara . . . preached in that island (Ceylon) the Religion of Buddha, converted the aforesaid King, built **Dagobas** (Dagops, i.e. sanctuaries under which relics or images of Buddha are deposited) in various places."—*Ritter, Asien*, Bd. iii. 1162.

1835. "The Temple (cave at Nāsik) . . . has no interior support, but a rock-ceiling richly adorned with wheel-ornaments and lions, and in the end-niche a **Dagop** . . ."—*Id.* iv. 683.

1836. "Although the **Dagops**, both from varying size and from the circumstance of their being in some cases independent erections and in others only elements of the internal structure of a temple, have very different aspects, yet their character is universally recognised as that of closed masses devoted to the preservation or concealment of sacred objects."—*W. v. Humboldt, Kawi-Sprache*, i. 144.

1840. "We performed *pradakshina* round the **Dhagobs**, reclined on the living couches of the devotees of Nirwan."—Letter of Dr. John Wilson, in *Life*, 282.

1853. "At the same time he (Sakya) foresaw that a **dāgoba** would be erected to Kantaka on the spot. . . ."—*Hardy, Manual of Buddhism*, 160.

1855. "All kinds and forms are to be found . . . the bell-shaped pyramid of dead brickwork in all its varieties . . . the bluff knob-like dome of the Ceylon **Dagobas** . . ."—*Mission to Ava*, 35.

1872. "It is a remarkable fact that the line of mounds (at Nalanda in Bihar) still bears the name of '**dagop**' by the country people. Is not this the **dagoba** of the Pāli annals?"—*Broadley, Buddh. Remains of Bihār*, in *J. A. S. B.* xli, Pt. i. 305.

**Dagon**, n.p. A name often given by old European travellers to the place now called Rangoon, from the great Relic-shrine or Dagoba there, called *Shwé* (Golden) *Dagôn*. Some have suggested that it is a corruption of *dagoba*, but this is merely guesswork. In the Talaing language *tā'kkān* signifies 'athwart,' and, after the usual fashion, a legend had grown up connecting the name with a story of a tree lying 'athwart the hill-top,' which supernaturally indicated where the sacred relics of one of the Buddhas had been deposited (see *J. A. S. B.*, xxxviii. 477).

Prof. Forchhammer has recently (see *Notes on Early Hist. and Geog. of B. Burma*, No. 1) explained the true origin of the name. Towns lying near the sacred site had been known by the successive names of *Asitāñña-nagara* and *Ukkalanagara*. In the 12th century the last name disappears and is replaced by *Trikumbha-nagara*, or in Pāli form *Tikumbha-nagara*, signifying '3-Hill-city.\* The Kalyāni inscriptions near Pegu contain both forms. *Tikumbha* gradually in popular utterance became *Tikum*, *Tāikum*, and *Tāekum*, whence **Dagôn**. The classical name of the great Dagoba is *Tikumbha-cheti*, and this is still in daily Burman use. When the original meaning of the word *Tāekum* had been effaced from the memory of the Talaings, they invented the fable alluded to above in connexion with the word *tā'kkān*.

c. 1546. "He hath very certain intelligence, how the Zemindoo hath raised an army, with an intent to fall upon the Towns of *Cosmin* and *Dalaa* (qq.v.), and to gain all along the rivers of *Digon* and *Meidoo*, the whole Province of *Donaphun*, even to *Ansadaa* (hod. Donabyu and Henzada).—*F. M. Pinto*, tr. by H. C. 1653, p. 288.

c. 1585. "After landing we began to walk, on the right side, by a street some 50 paces wide, all along which we saw houses of wood, all gilt, and set off with beautiful gardens in their fashion, in which dwell all the Talapoins, which are their Friars, and the rulers of the *Pagode* or *Varella* of **Dogon**."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 96.

c. 1587. "About two dayes iourney from Pegu there is a *Varelle* (see *Varella*) or *Pagode*, which is the pilgrimage of the Pegues: it is called *Dogonne*, and is of a wonderfulle bignesse, and all gilded from the foot to the toppe."—*R. Fitch in Hakl.* ii. 398.

c. 1755. **Dagon** and **Dagoon** occur in a paper of this period in *Dalrymple's Oriental Repertory*, i. 141, 177.

**Daibul**, n.p. See **Diulsind**.

**Daiseye**, s. This word, representing *Desai*, repeatedly occurs in Kirkpatrick's *Letters of Tipoo* (e.g. p. 196) for a local chief of some class. See **Dessaye**.

*Kumbha* means an earthen pot, and also the "frontal globe on the upper part of the forehead of the elephant." The latter meaning was, according to Prof. Forchhammer, that intended, being applied to the hillocks on which the town stood, because of their form. But the Burmese applied it to 'alms-bowls,' and invented a legend of Buddha and two disciples having buried their alms-bowls at this spot.

**Dala**, n.p. This is now a town on the (west) side of the river of Rangoon, opposite to that city. But the name formerly applied to a large province in the Delta, stretching from the Rangoon River westward.

1546. See *Pinto* under **Dagon**.

1585. "The 2d November we came to the city of **Dala**, where among other things there are 10 halls full of elephants, which are here for the King of Pegu, in charge of various attendants and officials."—*Gasp. Balbi*, f. 95.

**Dalaway**, s. In S. India the Commander-in-chief of an army. Cananese and Malayāl. *dhalavāy* and *dalavāyi*. In old Cananese, *dhalā* = army.

1615. "Caeterum **Deleuanius** . . . vehementer à rege contendit, ne cōfitteret vt vllum condenda nova hac urbe Arcomaganensis portus antiquissimus detrimentum caperet."—*Jarric, Thesaurus*, i. 179.

1700. "Le **Talavai**, c'est le nom qu'on donne au Prince, qui gouverne aujourd'hui le Royaume sous l'autorité de la Reine."—*Lettres Édif.* x. 162. See also p. 173 and xi. 90.

1754. "You are imposed on, I never wrote to the Maissore King or **Dalloway** any such thing, nor they to me; nor had I a knowledge of any agreement between the Nabob and the **Dalloway**."—*Letter from Gov. Saunders of Madras to French Deputies in Cambridge's Acct. of the War*, App. p. 29.

1763-78. "He (**Haidar**) has lately taken the King (Mysore) out of the hands of his Uncle, the **Dalaway**."—*Orme*, iii. 636.

**Daloyet, Deloyet**, s. An armed attendant and messenger, the same as a **Peon**, q.v., Hind. *dhalāyat*, Wilson thinks from *dhāl*, 'a shield.' The word is never now used in Bengal and Upper India.

1772. "Suppose every farmer in the province was enjoined to maintain a number of good serviceable bullocks . . . obliged to furnish the Government with them on a requisition made to him by the Collector in writing (not by sepoys, delects (*sic*), or hercarras).—*W. Hastings* to G. Vansittart, in *Gleig*, i. 237.

1809. "As it was very hot, I immediately employed my **delogets** to keep off the crowd."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 339.

The word here and elsewhere in that book is a misprint for *delogets*.

**Dam**, s. Hind. *dām*. Originally an actual copper coin, regarding which we find the following in the *Ain*:

"1. The *Dām* weighs 5 *tānkis*, i.e. 1 *tolah*, 8 *māshahs*, and 7 *surkhs*; it is

the fortieth part of a rupee. At first this coin was called *Paisah*, and also *Bahloli*; now it is known under this name (*dām*). On one side the place is given where it was struck, on the other the date. For the purpose of calculation, the *dām* is divided into 25 parts, each of which is called a *jētn*. This imaginary division is only used by accountants.

"2. The *adhelah* is half of a *dām*.

3. The *Pāulah* is a quarter of a *dām*.

4. The *damrī* is an eighth of a *dām*" (p. 31).

It is curious that Akbar's revenues were registered in this small currency, viz. in *laks* of *dāms*. We may compare the Portuguese use of *reis* (q.v.).

The tendency of denominations of coin is always to sink in value. The *jetal* (q.v.), which had become an imaginary money of account in Akbar's time, was, in the 14th century, a real coin, which Mr. E. Thomas, chief of Indian numismatologists, has unearthed. And now the *dām* itself is imaginary. According to Elliot the people of the N. W. P. not long ago calculated 25 *dāms* to a *paisa*, which would be 1600 to a rupee. Carnegie gives the Oudh popular currency table as:

26 <i>kauris</i>	=	1 <i>damrī</i>
1 <i>damrī</i>	=	3 <i>dām</i>
20	=	1 <i>ānā</i>
25 <i>dām</i>	=	1 <i>pice</i> .

But the Calcutta Glossary says the *dām* is in Bengal reckoned =  $\frac{1}{36}$  of an *ānā*, i.e., 320 to the rupee. We have not in our own experience met with any reckoning of *dāms*. In the case of the *damrī* the denomination has increased instead of sinking in relation to the *dām*. For above we have the *damrī* = 3 *dāms*, or according to Elliot (*Beames*, ii. 296) =  $3\frac{1}{2}$  *dāms*, instead of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a *dām* as in Akbar's time. But in reality the *damrī*'s absolute value has remained the same. For by Carnegie's table 1 rupee or 16 *ānas* would be equal to 320 *damris*, and by the *Ain*, 1 rupee =  $40 \times 8$  *damris* = 320 *damris*. *Damrī* is a common enough expression for the infinitesimal in coin, and one has often heard a Briton in India say: "No! I won't give a *damrī*!" with but a vague notion what a *damrī* meant, as in Scotland we have heard, "I won't give a *plack*," though certainly the speaker could not have stated the

value of that ancient coin. And this leads to the suggestion that a like expression, often heard from coarse talkers in England as well as in India, originated in the latter country, and that whatever profanity there may be in the animus there is none in the etymology, when such an one blurts out "I don't care a *dām*!" i.e., in other words, "I don't care a brass farthing!"

If the Gentle Reader deems this a far-fetched suggestion, let us back it by a second. We find in Chaucer (*The Miller's Tale*):

"— ne raught he not a *kers*,"

which means, "he recked not a *cross*" (*ne flocci quidem*); an expression which is found also in *Piers Plowman*:

"Wisdom and witte nowe is not worthe  
a *kersc*."

And this we doubt not has given rise to that other vulgar expression, "I don't care a curse;"—curiously parallel in its corruption to that in illustration of which we quote it.

1628. "The revenue of all the territories under the Emperors of Dehli amounts, according to the Royal registers, to 6 *arbs* and 30 *krors* of *dāms*. One *arb* is equal to 100 *krors* (a *kror* being 10,000,000), and a hundred *krors* of *dāms* are equal to 2 *krors* and 50 *lacs* of rupees."—*Muhammad Sharif Hanafi*, in *Elliot*, vii. 138.

1881. "A Bavarian printer, jealous of the influence of capital, said that 'Cladstone baid millions of money to the beebie to fote' for him, and Beegonsfeel would not bay them a *tam*, so they fote for Cladstone."—*A Socialist Picnic*, in *St. James's Gazette*, July 6th.

**Daman**, n.p. *Damān*, one of the old settlements of the Portuguese which they still retain, on the coast of Guzerat, about 100 miles north of Bombay; written by them *Damão*.

1554. "... the pilots said: 'We are here between Diu and **Daman**; if the ship sinks here, not a soul will escape; we must make sail for the shore.'—*Sidi Ali*, 80.

1623. "Il capitano... sperava che potessimo esser vicini alla città di **Daman**; laqual esta dentro il golfo di Cambaia a man destra...."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 499.

**Damani**, s. Applied to a kind of squall. See **Elephanta**.

**Dammer**, s. This word is applied to various resins in different parts of India, chiefly as substitutes for pitch. The word appears to be Malayo-

Javanese *damar*, used generically for resins, a class of substances the origin of which is probably often uncertain. To one of the *dammer*-producing trees of the Archipelago the name *Dammara alba*, Rumph. (*N.O. Coniferæ*), has been given, and this furnishes the 'East India Dammer' of English varnish-makers. In Burma the *dammer* used is derived from at least three different genera of the *N. O. Dipterocarpeæ*; in Bengal it is derived from the *Sāl* tree (*Shorea robusta*) and other *Shoreæ*, as well as by importation from transmarine sources. In S. India "white *dammer*," "Dammer Pitch," or *Piney* resin, is the produce of *Vateria indica*, and "black *dammer*" of *Canarium strictum*; in Cutch the *dammer* used is stated by Lieut. Leech (*Bombay Selections*, No. xv., pp. 215-216) to be made from *chandruā* (or *chandras* = copal) boiled with an equal quantity of oil. This is probably Fryer's 'rosin taken out of the sea' (*infra*). Some of the Malay *dammer* also seems, from Major M'Nair's statement, to be, like copal, fossil.

The word is sometimes used in India for 'a torch,' because torches are formed of rags dipped in it. This is perhaps the use which accounts for Hæx's explanation below.

1584. "*Demnar* (for *demmar*) from *Siacca* and *Blington*" (i.e. *Siak* and *Billiton*).—*Barret* in *Hakluyt*, ii. 43.

1631. In Hæx's Malay Vocabulary: "**Damar**, Lumen quod accenditur."

1673. "The Boat is not strengthened with Knee-Timbers as ours are, the bended Planks are sowed together with Rope-yarn of the Cocoe, and calked with **Dammar** (a sort of Rosin taken out of the sea)."—*Fryer*, 37.

"The long continued Current from the Inland Parts (at Surat) through the vast Wildernesses of huge Woods and Forests, wafts great Rafts of Timber for Shipping and Building: and **Damar** for Pitch, the finest sented Bitumen (if it be not a gum or Rosin) I ever met with."—*Ib.* 121.

1727. "**Damar**, a Gum that is used for making Pitch and Tar for the use of Shipping."—*A. Ham.* ii. 73.

c. 1755. "**A Demar-Boy** (Torch-boy)."—*Ives*, 50.

1878. "This *dammar*, which is the general Malayan name for resin, is dug out of the forests by the Malays, and seems to be the fossilised juices of former growth of the jungle."—*McNair*, *Perak*, &c., 138.

**Dana**, s. Hind. *dāna*; literally

'grain,' and therefore the exact translation of **gram** in its original sense (q.v.). It is often used (in Bengal) as synonymous with **gram**, thus: "Give the horse his *dāna*." We find it also used in this specific way by an old traveller:

1616. "A kind of graine called **Donna**, somewhat like our Pease, which they boyle, and when it is cold give them mingled with course Sugar, and twice or thrise in the weeke, Butter to scoure their Bodies."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1471.

**Dancing-girl**, s. This, or among the older Anglo-Indians, *Dancing-Wench*, was the representative of the (Portuguese *Bailadeira*) **Bayadère** or **Nautch-girl** (qq. v.), also **Cunchunee**, &c.).

In S. India dancing-girls are all Hindu; in N. India they are both Hindu, called *Rāmjanī* (see *Rumjohnny*), and Mussulman, called *Kanchanī* (see **Cunchunee**). In Dutch the phrase takes a very plainspoken form, see quotation from Valentijn.

1606. See description by *Gourea*, f. 39.

1673. "After Supper they treated us with the **Dancing Wench**es, and good soops of Brandy and Deif Beer, till it was late enough."—*Fryer*, 152.

1701. "The Governor conducted the Nabob into the Consultation Room. . . . after dinner they were diverted with the **Dancing Wench**es."—In *Wheeler*, i. 377.

1726. "Wat de dans-Hoeren (anders *Dewataschi* \* . . . genaamd, en an de Goden hunner Fagoden als getrouwd) belangd."—*Valentijn*, *Chor*, 54.

1763-78. "Mandelslow tells a story of a Nabob who cut off the heads of a set of **dancing girls** . . . - because they did not come to his palace on the first summons."—*Orme*, i. 28 (ed. 1803).

1789. . . . "dancing girls who display amazing agility and grace in all their motions."—*Munro*, *Narrative*, 73.

c. 1812. "I often sat by the open window, and there, night after night, I used to hear the songs of the unhappy **dancing girls**, accompanied by the sweet yet melancholy music of the *cithāra*."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Autobiog.* 423.

1815. "**Dancing girls** were once numerous in Persia; and the first poets of that country have celebrated the beauty of their persons and the melody of their voices."—*Malcolm*, *H. of Persia*, ii. 587.

1838. "The Maharajah sent us in the evening a new set of **dancing girls**, as they were called, though they turned out to be twelve of the ugliest old women I ever saw."

—*Osborne*, *Court and Camp of Runjeet Singh*, 154.

1843. "We decorated the Temples of the false gods. We provided the **dancing-girls**. We gilded and painted the images to which our ignorant subjects bowed down."—*Macaulay's Speech on the Sonnauth Proclamation*.

**Dandy**, s. (a). A boatman. The term is peculiar to the Gangetic rivers. Hind. and Beng. *dāndī*, from *dānd* or *dānd*, 'a staff, an oar.'

1685. "Our **Dandees** (or boatmen) boyled their rice, and we supped here."—*Hedgcs*, Jan. 6.

1763. "The oppressions of your officers were carried to such a length that they put a stop to all business, and plundered and seized the **Dandies** and **Mangies**' vessel."—*W. Hastings* to the Nawab, in *Long*, 347.

1809. "Two naked **dandys** paddling at the head of the vessel."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 67.

1824. "I am indeed often surprised to observe the difference between my **dandees** (who are nearly the colour of a black teapot) and the generality of the peasants whom we meet."—*Bp. Heber*, i. 149 (ed. 1844).

—(b). A kind of ascetic who carries a staff. Same etymology. See *Solvyns*, who gives a plate of such an one.

—(c). Hind. same spelling, and same etymology. A kind of vehicle used in the Himalaya, consisting of a strong cloth slung like a hammock to a bamboo staff, and carried by two (or more) men. The traveller can either sit sideways, or lie on his back. It is much the same as the Malabar **muncheel** (q.v.).

1876. "In the lower hills when she did not walk she travelled in a **dandy**."—*Kinloch*, *Large Game Shooting in Thibet*, 2nd S., p. vii.

**Darjeeling**, or **Dārjiling**, n.p. A famous sanitarium in the Eastern Himalaya, the cession of which was purchased from the Raja of Sikkim in 1835; a tract largely added to by an annexation in 1849, following on an outrage committed by the Sikkim Minister in imprisoning Dr. (now Sir) Joseph Hooker and the late Dr. A. Campbell, Superintendent of Darjeeling. The sanitarium stands at 6500 to 7500 feet above the sea. The popular Tibetan spelling of the name is, according to Jaeschke, *r Dor-rje-glin*, 'Land of the *Dorje*,' i.e. 'of the Adamant, or thunderbolt,' the ritual sceptre of the Lamas. But 'according to several titles of books in the Petersburg list of MSS. it ought pro-

\* *L. Dewatāsi*, q.v.

perly to be spelt *Dar-rgyas-glin'* (*Tib. Engl. Dict.* p. 287).

**Darōga**, s. Pers. and Hind. *dārōgha*. This word seems to be originally Mongol (see *Kovalevsky's Dict.* No. 1672). In any case it is one of those terms brought by the Mongol hosts from the far East. In their nomenclature it was applied to the Governor of a province or city, and in this sense it continued to be used under Timur and his immediate successors. But it is the tendency of official titles, as of denominations of coin, to descend in value; and that of *dārōgha* has in later days been bestowed on a variety of humbler persons. Wilson defines the word thus: "The chief native officer in various departments under the native government, a superintendent, a manager: but in later times he is especially the head of a police, customs, or excise station." Under the British police system, from 1793 to 1862-63, the *Darogha* was a local Chief of Police, or Head Constable.

The word occurs in the sense of Governor in a Mongol inscription, of the year 1314, found in the Chinese Province of Shensi, which is given by Pauthier in his *Marc Pol*, p. 773. The Mongol Governor of Moscow, during a part of the Tartar domination in Russia, is called in the old Russian Chronicles *Doroga* (see *Hammer, Golden Horde*, 384). And according to the same writer the word appears in a Byzantine writer (unnamed) as *Δάρπυας* (*Ib.* 238-9).

c. 1220. "Tuli Khan named as **Darugha** at Merv one called *Barmas*, and himself marched upon Nishapur."—*Abulghāzi*, by *Demaisons*, 135.

1441. . . . "I reached the city of Kerman. . . . The **deroghah** (governor) the Emir Hadji Mohamed Kaiaschirin, being then absent. . . ."—*Abdurrazak*, in *India in the XVth Cent.*, p. 5.

c. 1590. "The officers and servants attached to the Imperial Stables. 1. The *Atbegi*. . . . 2. The **Dārōghah**. There is one appointed for each stable. . . ."—*Ain*, i. 137.

1621. "The 10th of October, the **darogā**, or Governor of Ispahan, Mir Abdulaazim, the King's son-in-law, who, as was afterwards seen in that charge of his, was a downright madman..."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 166.

1673. "The **Droger**, or Mayor of the City, or Captain of the Watch, or the Rounds; It is his duty to preside with the Main Guard a-nights before the Palace-Gates."—*Ferr*, 339.

1673. "The **Droger** being Master of his Science, persists; what comfort can I reap from your Disturbance?"—*Ib.* 389.

1682. "I received a letter from Mr. Hill at Rajemaul advising ye **Droga** of ye Mint would not obey a Copy, but required at least a sight of ye Originall."—*Hedges*, Dec. 14.

c. 1781. "About this time, however, one day being very angry, the **Darogha**, or master of the mint, presented himself, and asked the Nawaub what device he would have struck on his new copper coinage. Hydur, in a violent passion, told him to stamp an obscene figure on it."—*Hydur Naik*, tr. by Miles, 488.

1812. "Each division is guarded by a **Darogha**, with an establishment of armed men."—*Fifth Report*, 44.

**Datchin**, s. This word is used in old books of Travel and Trade for a steelyard employed in China and the Archipelago. It is given by Leyden as a Malay word for 'balance,' in his *Comp. Vocab. of Burma, Malay and Thai*, Serampore, 1810. It is also given by Crawford as *dachin*, a Malay word from the Javanese. There seems to be no doubt that in Peking dialect *ch'eng* is 'to weigh,' and also 'steelyard'; that in Amoy a small steelyard is called *ch'in*; and that in Canton dialect the steelyard is called *t'okch'ing*. Some of the Dictionaries also give *ta 'ch'eng*, 'large steelyard.' *Datchin* or *dotchin* may therefore possibly be a Chinese term; but, considering how seldom traders' words are really Chinese, and how easily the Chinese monosyllables lend themselves to plausible combinations, it remains probable that the Canton word was adopted from foreigners. It has sometimes occurred to us that it might have been borrowed from Achin (*d'Achin*); see the first quotation.

1554. At Malacca. "The *baar* of the great **Dachem** contains 200 cates, each cate weighing two *arratels*, 4 ounces, 5 eighths, 15 grains, 3 tenths. . . . The *baar* of the little **Dachem** contains 200 cates; each cate weighing two *arratels*."—*A. Nunes*, 39.

1696. "For their **Dotchin** and *Ballance* they use that of Japan."—*Boveyear's Journal at Cochin-China*, in *Dalrymple*, O. R., i. 88.

1711. "Never weigh your Silver by their **Dotchins**, for they have usually two *Pair*, one to receive, the other to pay by."—*Lockyer*, 113.

"In the **Dotchin**, an expert Weigher will cheat two or three *per cent*. by placing or shaking the *Weight*, and minding the Motion of the Pole only."—*Ib.* 115.



1711. "... every one has a *Chopchin* and *Dotchin* to cut and weigh silver."—*Ib.* 141.

1748. "These scales are made after the manner of the Roman balance, or our English Stillards, called by the Chinese *Litang*, and by us *Dot-chin*."—*A Voyage to the E. Indies in 1747 and 1748*, &c., London, 1762, p. 324.

The same book has, in a short vocabulary at p. 265, "English scales or *dodgeons*. . . Chinese *Litang*."

**Datura**, s. This Latin-like name is really Sansk. *dhattūra*, and so has past into the derived vernaculars. The widely spread *Datura Stramonium*, or Thorn-apple, is well known over Europe, but is not regarded as indigenous to India; though it appears to be wild in the Himalāya from Kashmir to Sikkim. The Indian species, from which our generic name has been borrowed, is *Datura alba*, Nees\* (*D. fastuosa*, L.). Garcia de Orta mentions the common use of this by thieves in India. Its effect on the victim was to produce temporary alienation of mind, and violent laughter, permitting the thief to act unopposed. He describes his own practice in treating such cases, which he had always found successful. *Datura* was also often given as a practical joke, whence the Portuguese called it *Burladora* ('Joker'). De Orta strongly disapproves of such pranks. The criminal use of *datura* by a class of Thugs is rife in our own time. One of the present writers has judicially convicted many. Coolies returning with fortunes from the colonies often become the victims of such crimes.

1563. "*Maid servant*. A black woman of the house has been giving *datura* to my mistress; she stole the keys, and the jewels that my mistress had on her neck and in her jewel box, and has made off with a black man. It would be a kindness to come to her help."—*Garcia, Colloquios*, f. 83.

1578. "They call this plant in the Malabar tongue *unmata caya*. . . in Canarese *Datyro*. . . ."—*Acosta*, 87.

1598. "They name likewise an hearbe called *Deutroa*, which beareth a seede, whereof bruising out the sap, they put it into a cup, or other vessell, and give it to their husbands, eyther in meate or drinke, and presently therewith the Man is as though hee were halfe out of his wits."—*Linschoten*, 60.

1608-10. "Mais ainsi de mesme les femmes quand elles scauent que leurs maris en entretiennent quelqu'autre, elles s'en

desfont par poison ou autrement, et se seruent fort à cela de la semence de *Datura*, qui est d'une estrange vertu. Ce *Datura* ou *Duroa*, espee de *Stramonium*, est vne plante grande et haute qui porte des fleurs blanches en Campanne, comme le *Cusampelo*, mais plus grande."—*Mocquet, Voyages*, 312.

1673. "*Dutry*, the deadliest sort of *Solarium* (*Solanum*) or *Nightshade*."—*Fryer*, 32.

1676.

"Make lechers and their punks with *dewtry*

Commit fantastical adwotry."

*Hudibras*, Pt. iii. Canto 1.

1690. "And many of them (the Moors) take the liberty of mixing *Dutra* and Water together to drink . . . which will intoxicate almost to Madness."—*Orington*, 235.

1810. "The *datura* that grows in every part of India."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* ii. 135.

1874. "**Datura**. This plant, a native of the East Indies, and of Abyssinia, more than a century ago had spread as a naturalized plant through every country in Europe except Sweden, Lapland, and Norway, through the aid of gipsy quacks, who used the seed as anti-spasmodics, or for more questionable purposes."—*R. Brown*, in *Geog. Magazine*, i. 371.

*Note*.—The statements derived from Hanbury and Flückiger in the beginning of this article disagree with this view, both as to the origin of the European *datura* and the identity of the Indian plant. The doubts about the birthplace of the various species of this genus remain in fact undetermined.

**Datura, Yellow, and Yellow Thistle**. These are Bombay names for the *Argemone mexicana*,—*fico del inferno* of Spaniards, introduced accidentally from America, and now an abundant and pestilent weed all over India.

**Dawk**, s. Hind. and Mahr. *dāk*. 'Post,' i.e. properly transport by relays of men and horses, and thence 'the mail' or letter-post, as well as any arrangement for travelling, or for transmitting articles for such relays. The institution was no doubt imitated from the *barid*, or post, established throughout the empire of the Caliphs by Mo'awia. And *barid* is itself connected with the Latin *verēdus*, and *verēdius*.

c. 1310. "It was the practise of the Sultan (Alā-uddīn) when he sent an army on an expedition to establish posts on the road, wherever posts could be maintained. . . . At every half or quarter *kos* runners were posted . . . the securing of accurate intelligence from the court on one side and

\* See Hanbury and Flückiger, 415

the army on the other was a great public benefit."—*Zid-uddin Barni*, in *Elliot*, iii. 203.

c. 1340. "The foot-post (in India) is thus arranged: every mile is divided into three equal intervals which are called **Dāwah**, which is as much as to say 'the third part of a mile' (the mile itself being called in India *Koruh*). At every third of a mile there is a village well inhabited, outside of which are three tents where men are seated ready to start. . . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 95.

"So he wrote to the Sultan to announce our arrival, and sent his letter by the **dāwah**, which is the foot post, as we have told you."—*Ibid.* 145.

"At every mile (*i.e.* *Koruh* or *coss*) from Dehli to Daulatabad there are three **dāwah** or posts."—*Ibid.* 191-2.

It seems probable that this **dāwah** is some misunderstanding of **ḍāk**.

"There are established, between the capital and the chief cities of the different territories, posts placed at certain distances from each other, which are like the post-relays in Egypt and Syria . . . but the distance between them is not more than four bowshots or even less. At each of these posts ten swift runners are stationed . . . as soon as one of these men receives a letter he runs off as rapidly as possible. . . . At each of these post stations there are mosques, where prayers are said, and where the traveller can find shelter, reservoirs full of good water, and markets . . . so that there is very little necessity for carrying water, or food, or tents."—*Shahābuddin Dimishki*, in *Elliot*, iii. 581.

c. 1612. "He (Akbar) established posts throughout his dominions, having two horses and a set of footmen stationed at every five *coss*. The Indians call this establishment '**Dak chowky**.'"—*Firishda*, by *Briggs*, ii. 280-1.

1657. "But when the intelligence of his (Dara-Shekoh's) officious meddling had spread abroad through the provinces by the **dak chauki**. . . ."—*Khāfi Khān*, in *Elliot*, vii. 214.

1727. "The Post in the Mogul's Dominions goes very swift, for at every Caravan-seray, which are built on the High-roads, about ten miles distant from one another, Men, very swift of Foot, are kept ready. . . . And those Curriers are called **Dog Chouckies**."—*A. Ham.* i. 149.

1771. "I wrote to the Governor for permission to visit Calcutta by the **Dawks**. . . ."—Letter in the *Intrigues of a Nabob*, &c., 76.

1781. "I mean the absurd, unfair, irregular and dangerous Mode, of suffering People to *pass* over their Neighbour's Letters at the **Dock**. . . ."—Letter in *Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, Mar. 24.

1796. "The Honble. the Governor-General in Council has been pleased to order the re-establishment of **Dawk Bearers** upon the new road from Calcutta to Benares and

Patna. . . . The following are the rates fixed. . . .

"From Calcutta to Benares . . . Sicca Rupees 500."—In *Seton-Karr*, ii. 185.

1809. "He advised me to proceed immediately by **Dawk**. . . ."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 62.

1824. "The **dāk** or post carrier having passed me on the preceding day, I dropped a letter into his leathern bag, requesting a friend to send his horse on for me."—*Seely, Wonders of Ellora*, ch. iv.

A letter so sent by the post-runner, in the absence of any receiving office, was said to go "by outside **dawk**."

1843. "JAM: You have received the money of the British for taking charge of the **dawk**; you have betrayed your trust, and stopped the **dawks**. . . . If you come in and make your *salam*, and promise fidelity to the British Government, I will restore to you your lands . . . and the superintendence of the **dawks**. If you refuse I will wait till the hot weather has gone past, and then I will carry fire and sword into your territory . . . and if I catch you, I will hang you as a rebel."—*Sir C. Napier* to the Jam of the Jokees (in *Life of Dr. J. Wilson*, p. 440).

1873. ". . . the true reason being, Mr. Barton declared, that he was too stingy to pay her **dawk**."—*The True Reformer*, i. 63.

**Dawk**, s. Name of a tree; see **Dhauk**.

**Dawk**, To lay a, v. To cause relays of bearers, or horses, to be posted on a road. As regards palankin bearers this used to be done either through the post-office, or through local **chowdries** (q.v.) of bearers. During the mutiny of 1857-58, when several young surgeons had arrived in India, whose services were urgently wanted at the front, it is said that the Head of the Department to which they had reported themselves, directed them immediately to '**lay a dawk**.' One of them turned back from the door, saying: 'Would you explain, Sir; for you might just as well tell me to lay an egg!'

**Dawk Bungalow**. See under **Bungalow**.

**Daye, Dhye**, s. A wet-nurse; used in Bengal and N. India, where this is the sense now attached to the word. Hind. *dāi*, from Pers. *dāyah*, a nurse, a midwife. The word also in the earlier English Regulations is applied, Wilson states, to "a female commissioner employed to interrogate and

swear native women of condition, who could not appear to give evidence in a court."

1578. "The whole plant is commonly known and used by the **Dayas**, or as we call them *comadres*" ("gossips," midwives).—*Acosta, Tractado*, 282.

1613. "The medicines of the Malays . . . ordinarily are roots of plants . . . horns and claws and stones, which are used by their leeches, and for the most part by **Dayas**, which are women physicians, excellent herbalists, apprentices of the schools of Java Major."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 37.

1808. "If the bearer hath not strength what can the **Dae** (midwife) do?"—Guzerati Proverb, in *Drummond's Illustrations*, 1803.

1810. "The **Dhye** is more generally an attendant upon native ladies."—*Williamson, V.M.*, i. 341.

1883. "... the '**dyah**' or wet-nurse is looked on as a second mother, and usually provided for life."—*Wills, Modern Persia*, 326.

**Deaner**, s. This is not Anglo-Indian, but it is a curious word of English Thieves' cant, signifying 'a shilling.' It seems doubtful whether it comes from the Italian *danaro* or the Arabic *dīnār* (q. v.); both eventually derived from the Latin *denarius*.

**Debal**, n.p.—See **Diul**.

**Deccan**, n.p. and adj. Hind. *Dakhin* or *Dakhan*. The Southern part of India, the Peninsula, and especially the Table-land between the Eastern and Western Ghauts. It has been often applied also, politically, to specific States in that part of India, e.g. by the Portuguese in the 16th century to the Mahomedan Kingdom of Bijāpūr, and in more recent times by ourselves to the State of Hyderabad. In Western India the **Deccan** stands opposed to the **Concan** (q. v.), i.e. the table-land of the interior to the maritime plain; in Upper India the **Deccan** stands opposed to **Hindustān**, i.e. roundly speaking, the country south of the Nerbudda to that north of it.

The word is from the Prakrit form *dakṣhiṇa* of Sansk. *dakṣhiṇa*, 'the South'; originally, 'on the right hand'; compare *dester*, *degiōs*.

The term frequently occurs in Sanskrit books in the forms *dakṣhiṇāpatha* ('Southern region,' whence the Greek form in our first quotation), and *dakṣhīṇātya* ('Southern'—qualifying some word for 'country'). So, in the *Pai-*

*chatantra*: "There is in the Southern region (*dakṣhiṇātya janapada*) a town called *Mihilārōpya*."

c. A.D. 80-90. "But immediately after Barygaza the adjoining continent extends from the North to the South, wherefore the region is called **Dachinabādēs** (*δακινωβάνης*), for the South is called in their tongue **Dachanos** (*δάχανος*)."—*Periplus M. E.*, *Geog. Gr. Min.* i. 254.

1510. "In the said city of **Decan** there reigns a King, who is a Mahomedan."—*Varthema*, 117.

(Here the term is applied to the city and kingdom of Bijapur).

1517. "On coming out of this Kingdom of Guzerat and Cambay towards the South, and the inner parts of India, is the Kingdom of **Decani**, which the Indians call **Decan**."—*Barbosa*, 69.

1552. "Of **Decani** or **Daquē** as we now call it."—*Castanheda*, ii. 50.

"He (Mahmūd Shah) was so powerful that he now presumed to style himself King of Canara, giving it the name of **Decan**. And the name is said to have been given to it from the combination of different nations contained in it, because **Decanij** in their language signifies 'mongrel.'"—*De Barros*, Dec. II., liv. v. cap. 2.

It is difficult to discover what has led astray here the usually well-informed De Barros.

1608. "For the *Portugals* of *Daman* had wrought with an ancient friend of theirs a *Rage*, who was absolute Lord of a Prouince (between *Daman*, *Guzerat*, and *Decan*) called *Cruly*, to be readie with 200 Horsemen to stay my passage."—*Capt. W. Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 209.

1616. "... his son Sultan Coron, who he designed, should command in **Deccan**."—*Sir T. Roe*.

1667. "But such as at this day, to Indians known, In Malabar or **Decan** spreads her arms," *Paradise Lost*, ix.

1726. "**Decan** [as a division] includes **Decan**, *Cunkam*, and *Balagatta*."—*Valentijn*, v. 1.

c. 1750. "... alors le Nababe d'Arcate, tout petit Seigneur qu'il étoit, comparé au Souba du **Dekam** dont il n'étoit que le Fermier traître (*sic*) avec nous comme un Souverain avec ses sujets."—Letter of M. Bussy, in *Cambridge's War in India*, p. xxix.

1870. "In the **Deccan** and in Ceylon trees and bushes near springs, may often be seen covered with votive flowers."—*Lubbock, Origin of Civilization*, 200.

N.B.—This is a questionable statement as regards the **Deccan**.

**Deccany**, adj., also used as subst. Properly *Dakhnī*. Coming from the **Deccan**. A (Mahomedan) inhabitant

of the Deccan. Also the very peculiar dialect of Hindustani spoken by such people.

1516. "The Decani language, which is the natural language of the country."—*Barbosa*, 77.

1572. " . . . .  
**Decanys**, Orias, que a esperança  
Tem de sua salvação nas resonantes  
Águas do Gange . . . ." *Camões*, vii. 20.

1578. "The Decanins (call the Betel-leaf) *Pan*."—*Acosta*, 139.

c. 1590. "Hence **Dak'hinis** are notorious in Hindústán for stupidity. . . ."—Author quoted by *Blochmann*, *Ain*, 443.

1861.  
"Ah, I rode a **Deccanee** charger, with the  
saddle-cloth gold laced,  
And a Persian sword, and a twelve-foot  
spear, and a pistol at my waist."  
*A. C. Lyall*, *The Old Pindaree*.

**Deck**, s. A look, a peep. Hind.  
*lekhn-ā*, 'to look.'

1854. "... these formed the whole assemblage, with the occasional exception of some officer, stopping as he passed by, returning from 'his morning ride 'just to have a **dekh** at the steamer.' . . ."—*Oakfield*, by *W. Arnold*, i. 85.

**Deen**, s. Ar. Hind. *dīn*, 'the faith.'  
The cry of excited Mahommedans, *Dīn*, *Din* !

c. 1580. "... crying, as is their way, *Dim*, *Dim*, *Mafamede* ! so that they filled earth and air with terror and confusion."—*Primer e Honra*, &c., f. 19.

**Delhi**, n.p. The famous capital of the great Moghuls, in the latter years of that family; and the seat under various names of many preceding dynasties, going back into ages of which we have no distinct record. *Dillī* is, according to Cunningham, the old Hindu form of the name. *Dihli* is that used by Mahommedans.

1205. (Muhammed Ghori marched) "towards **Dehli** (may God preserve its prosperity, and perpetuate its splendour !), which is among the chief (mother) cities of Hind."—*Hasan Nizāmi*, in *Elliot*, ii. 216.

c. 1321. "Hanc terram (Tana, near Bombay) regunt Sarraceni, nunc subjacentes dal dill. . . . Audiens ipse imperator dol **Dali** . . . misit et ordinavit at ipse Lomelic penitus caperetur . . ."—*Fry. Odoric*. See *Cathay*, &c., App., pp. v. and x.

c. 1330. "**Dilli** . . . a certain traveller relates that the brick-built walls of this great city are loftier than the walls of Hamath; it stands in a plain on a soil of mingled stones and sand. At the distance of a parasang runs a great river, not so big, however,

as Euphrates."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, 189-190.

c. 1334. "The wall that surrounds **Dihli** has no equal. . . . The city of **Dihli** has 28 gates . . ." etc.—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 147 *seqq.*

c. 1375. The *Carta Catalana* of the French Library shows *ciutat de Dilli* and also *Lo Rey Dilli*, with this rubric below it: "*Ací esta un soldá gran e podaros molt rich. Aquest Soldá ha DCC orífans e o millia homens á cavall sot lo seu imperi. Ha encora paons sens nombre . . .*"

1459. Fra Mauro's great map at Venice shows **Deli** *cittade grandissima*, and the rubric *Questa cittade nobilissima zá dominava tuto el paese del Deli over India Prima*.

1516. "This king of **Dely** confines with Tatars, and has taken many lands from the King of Cambay; and from the King of Dacan, his servants and captains with many of his people, took much, and afterwards in time they revolted, and set themselves up as kings."—*Barbosa*, p. 100.

1533. "And this kingdom to which the Badur proceeded was called the **Dely**; it was very great, but it was all disturbed by wars and risings of one party against another, because the King was dead, and the sons were fighting with each other for the sovereignty."—*Correa*, iii. 506.

c. 1568. "About sixteen yeeres past, this King (of Cuttack), with his Kingdome, were destroyed by the King of Patane, which was also King of the greatest part of Bengala . . . but this tyrant enioyed his Kingdome but a small time, but was conquered by another tyrant, which was the great Mogol King of Agra, **Delly**, and of all Cambaia."—*Caesar Frederike* in *Hakl*, ii. 358.

1611. "On the left hand is seene the carkasse of old **Dely**, called the nine castles and fiftie-two gates, now inhabited onely by *Googers*. . . . The city is 2<sup>c</sup> betweene Gate and Gate, begirt with a strong wall, but much ruinate. . . ."—*W. Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 430.

**Deling**, s. This was a kind of hammock conveyance, suspended from a pole, mentioned by the old travellers in Pegu. The word is not known to Burmese scholars, and is perhaps a Persian word. Meninski gives "*deleng*, adj. *pendulus, suspensus*." The thing seems to be the Malayálam *Manchul*. See **Muncheel** and also **Dandy**.

1569. "Carried in a closet which they call **Deling**, in the which a man shall be very well accommodated, with cushions under his head."—*Master Caesar Frederike*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 367.

1585. "This **Delingo** is a strong cotton cloth doubled, . . . as big as an ordinary rug, and having an iron at each end to attach it by, so that in the middle it hangs like a pouch or purse. These irons are attached to

a very thick cane, and this is borne by four men. . . . When you go on a journey, a cushion is put at the head of this *Delingo*, and you get in, and lay your head on the cushion," &c.—*Gasparo Balbi*, p. 99 b.

1587. "From Cirion we went to Macao, which is a pretie towne, where we left our boats and *Paroes*, and in the morning taking *Delingeges*, which are a kind of Coches made of cords and cloth quilted, and caried vpon a stang betweene 3. and 4. men : we came to Pegu the same day."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakl.* ii. 391.

**Delly, Mount**, n.p. Port. *Monte D'Elí*. A mountain on the Malabar coast which forms a remarkable object from seaward, and the name of which occurs sometimes as applied to a State or City adjoining the mountain. It is prominently mentioned in all the old books on India, though strange to say the Map of India in Keith Johnstone's Royal Atlas has neither name nor indication of this famous hill. It was, according to Correa, the first Indian land seen by Vasco da Gama. The name is Malayalam, *Ēli mala*, 'High Mountain.' Several erroneous explanations have however been given. A common one is that it means 'Seven Hills.' This arose with the compiler of the local Sanskrit *Mahātmya* or legend, who rendered the name *Sapta-saila*, 'Seven Hills,' confounding *ēli* with *ēlu*, 'seven,' which has no application. Again we shall find it explained as 'Rat-hill'; but here *ēli* is substituted for *ēli*.

The position of the town and port of Ely or Hili mentioned by the older travellers is a little doubtful, but see *Marco Polo*, notes to Bk. III. ch. 24.

The *Ely-maide* of the Peutingerian Tables is not unlikely to be an indication of Ely.

1298. "Eli is a Kingdom towards the west, about 300 miles from Comari. . . . There is no proper harbour in the country, but there are many rivers with good estuaries, wide and deep."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. 24.

c. 1330. "Three days journey beyond this city (Manjarūr, i.e. Mangalore) there is a great hill which projects into the sea, and is descried by travellers from afar, the promontory called *Hili*."—*Abulfedu* in *Gildemeister*, 185.

c. 1343. "At the end of that time we set off for *Hili*, where we arrived two days later. It is a large, well-built town on a great bay (or estuary) which big ships enter."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 81.

c. 1440. "Proceeding onwards he . . . arrived at two cities situated on the sea

shore, one named Pacamura, and the other *Helly*."—*Nicolo Conti*, in *India in the XVth Cent.* p. 6.

1516. "After passing this place along the coast is the Mountain *Dely*, on the edge of the sea; it is a round mountain, very lofty, in the midst of low land; all the ships of the Moors and the Gentiles . . . sight this mountain . . . and make their reckoning by it."—*Barbosa*, 149.

c. 1562. "In twenty days they got sight of land, which the pilots foretold before that they saw it, this was a great mountain which is on the coast of India, in the Kingdom of Cananor, which the people of the country in their language call the mountain *Dely*, *elly* meaning 'the rat,' and they call it Mount *Dely*, because in this mountain there are so many rats that they could never make a village there."—*Correa*, *Three Voyages*, &c., Hak. Soc. 145.

1579. "... Malik Ben Habeeb . . . proceeded first to Quilon . . . and after erecting a mosque in that town and settling his wife there, he himself journeyed on to [*Hili Marāwi*]. . ."—Rowlandson's Tr. of *Tohfut-ul-Mujahideen*, p. 54.

(Here and elsewhere in this ill-edited book *Hili Marāwi* is read and printed *Hubae Murawee*).

1638. "Sur le midy nous passames à la veüe de *Monte-Leone*, qui est vne haute montagne dont les Malabares descouurent de loin les vaisseaux, qu'ils peuent attaquer avec aduantage."—*Mandelst*, 275.

1727. "And three leagues south from *Mount Delly* is a spacious deep River called *Ballapatam*, where the English Company had once a Factory for Pepper."—*A. Ham.* i. 291.

**Deloll**, s. A broker; Hind. from Ar. *dallāl*; the literal meaning being one who *directs* (the buyer and seller to their bargain). In Egypt the word is now also used in particular for a broker of old clothes and the like, as described by Lane below. See also under **Neelām**.

1684. "Five *Delolls*, or Brokers, of Decca, after they had been with me went to Mr. Beard's chamber. . ."—*Hedges*, July 25.

1824. "I was about to answer in great wrath, when a *dalal*, or broker, went by, loaded with all sorts of second-hand clothes, which he was hawking about for sale."—*Haji Baba*, 2nd ed. i. 183.

1835. "In many of the sooks in Cairo, auctions are held . . . once or twice a week. They are conducted by "*dellāls*" (or brokers). . . . The "*dellāls*" carry the goods up and down, announcing the sums bidden by the cries of '*harāg*.'"—*Lane*, *Mod. Egyptians*, ed. 1860, p. 317.

- A correction is made here on Lord Stanley's translation.

**Demijohn**, s. A large glass bottle holding 20 or 30 quarts, or more. The word is not Anglo-Indian, nor is the thing, but it is introduced here because it has been supposed to be the corruption of an Oriental word, and suggested to have been taken from the name of *Damaghān* in Persia. This looks plausible (compare the Persian origin of *carboy*, which is another name for just the same thing), but no historical proof has yet been adduced, and it is doubted by Mr. Marsh in his Notes on Wedgwood's Dictionary, and by Dozy (*Sup. aux Dict. Arabes*). Niebuhr, however, in a passage quoted below, uses the word as an Oriental one, and in a note on the 5th ed. of Lane's *Mod. Egyptians*, 1860, p. 149, there is a remark quoted from Hammer-Purgstall as to the omission from the detail of domestic vessels of two whose names have been adopted in European languages, viz. the *garra* or *jarra*, a water 'jar,' and the *demigān* or *demijān*, 'la dame-jeanne.' The word is undoubtedly known in modern Arabic. The *Molūt* of B. Bistāni, the chief modern native lexicon, explains *Dāmijāna*, as 'a great glass vessel, big-bellied and narrow-necked, and covered with wicker-work; a Persian word.\* The vulgar use the forms *damajāna* and *damanjāna*. **Dame-jeanne** appears in P. Richelet, *Dict. de la Langue Franç.* (1759) with this definition: "[*Lagena amphior*] Nom que les matelots donnent à une grande bouteille couverte de natte." It is not in the great Castilian Dict. of 1729, but it is in those of this century, e.g. Dict. of the Span. Academy, ed. 1869. "**Damajuana**, f. Provincia de) And(alucia) CASTAÑA . . ."—and *castaña* is explained as a "great vessel of glass or terra cotta, of the figure of a chestnut, and used to hold liquor."

1762. "Notre vin étoit dans de grands flacons de verre (*Damasjanés*) dont chacun tenoit près de 20 bouteilles."—*Niebuhr, Voyage*, i. 171.

**Deodar**, s. The *Cedrus deodara*, Loud., of the Himālaya, now known as an ornamental tree in England for some sixty years past. The finest specimens in the Himālaya are often found in clumps shadowing a small temple.

\* Probably not much stress can be laid on this statement.

The **Deodar** is now regarded by botanists as a variety of *Cedrus Libani*. It is confined to the W. Himālaya from Nepal to Afghanistan; it reappears as the Cedar of Lebanon in Syria, and on through Cyprus and Asia Minor; and emerges once more in Algeria, and thence westwards to the Riff Mountains in Morocco, under the name of *C. Atlantica*.

The word occurs in Avicenna, who speaks of the *Deiudar* as yielding a kind of turpentine (see below). We may note that an article called *Deodar-wood Oil* appears in Dr. Forbes Watson's "List of Indian Products" (No. 2941).

*Deodar* is by no means the universal name of the great Cedar in the Himālaya. But it is called so (*Deudār* and *Diār*) in Kashmir, where the *deodār* pillars of the great mosque of Srinagar date from A.D. 1401. The name, indeed (*deva-dāru*, 'timber of the gods'), is applied in different parts of India to different trees, and even in the Himālaya to more than one. The List just referred to (which however has not been revised critically) gives this name in different modifications as applied also to the pencil Cedar (*Juniperus excelsa*), to *Gnatteria* (or *Uvaria*) *longifolia*, to *Sethia Indica*, to *Erythroxylon areolatum*, and (on the Rāvi and Sutlej) to *Cupressus torulosa*.

The **Deodār** first became known to Europeans in the beginning of this century, when specimens were sent to Dr. Roxburgh, who called it a *Pinus*. Seeds were sent to Europe by Capt. Gerard in 1819; but the first that grew were those sent by the Hon. W. Leslie Melville in 1822.

c. 1030. "**Deiudar** (or rather **Diudar**) est ex genere abhel (i.e. juniper) quae dicitur pinus Inda, et *Syr deiudar* (Milk of Deodar) est ejus lac (turpentine)."—*Avicenna*, Lat. Transl. p. 297.

c. 1220. "He sent for two trees, one of which was a . . . white poplar, and the other a *deodār*, that is a fir. He planted them both on the boundary of Kashmir."—*Chach Nūmah* in *Elliot*, i. 144.

**Derrishacst**, adj. This extraordinary word is given by C. P. B. (MS.) as a corruption of (P.) *daryā-shikast*, 'destroyed by the river.'

**Dervish**, s. A member of a Mahomedan religious order. The word is hardly used now among Anglo-Indians; *fakir* having taken its place.

On the Mahomedan confraternities of this class, see *Herklots*, 179 seqq.; see also *Lane's Mod. Egyptians*, *Brown's Dervishes*, or *Oriental Spiritualism*, and *Les Khouan, Ordres Religieux chez les Musulmans* (Paris, 1846), by Capt. E. de Neven.

c. 1540. "The dog *Coia Acem* . . . crying out with a loud voyce, that every one might hear him . . . To them. To them, for as we are assured by the Book of Flowers, wherein the Prophet Noby doth promise eternal delights to the Daroozes of the House of Mecqua, that he will keep his word both with you and me, provided that we bathe ourselves in the blood of these dogs without Law!"—*Pinto* (cap. lix.) in *Cogan*, 72.

1554. "Hic multa didicimus à monachis Turcicis, quos *Dervis* vocant."—*Busbeq. Epist. I.* (p. 93).

1616. "Among the *Mahometans* are many called *Dervises*, which relinquish the World, and spend their days in Solitude."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1477.

1653. "Il estoit *Dervische* ou *Fakir* et menoit une vie solitaire dans les bois."—*De la Boullaye le Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 182.

1670. "Aureng-Zebe . . . was reserved, crafty, and exceedingly versed in dissembling, inasmuch that for a long time he made profession to be *Fakire*, that is, Poor, *Dervich*, or Devout, renouncing the World."—*Bernier*, E. T. 3.

1673. "The *Dervises* professing Poverty, assume this Garb here (*i.e.* in Persia), but not with that state they ramble up and down in India."—*Fryer*, 392.

**Dessaye**, s. *Mahr. desū*; in W. and S. India a native official in principal revenue charge of a district, often held hereditarily; a petty chief.

1590-91. "... the *Desayes*, *Mukaddams*, and inhabitants of several parganahs made a complaint at Court."—Order in *Mirat-i-Ahmadi* (Bird's Tr.), 408.

1883. "The *Desai* of Sawantwari has arrived at Delhi on a visit. He is accompanied by a European Assistant Political Officer and a large following. From Delhi His Highness goes to Agra, and visits Calcutta before returning to his territory, *viâ* Madras."—*Pioneer Mail*, Jan. 24th.

The regular title of this chief appears to be *Sar-Desū*.

See *Daiseye* and *Dissave*.

**Destoor**, s. A Parsee priest; Pers. *das̄tūr*, from the Pahlavi *das̄tōbar*, 'a prime minister, councillor of state . . . a high priest, a bishop of the Parsees; a custom, mode, manner' (*Haug, Old Pahlavi and Pazard Glosary*).

1630. "... their *Distoree* or high priest. . . ."—*Lord's Display*, &c., ch. viii.

1689. "The highest Priest of the *Persies* is called *Destoor*, their ordinary Priests *Darvoos*, or *Hurboods*."—*Ovington*, 376.

1809. "The *Dustoor* is the chief priest of his sect in Bombay."—*Maria Graham*, 36.

1877. "... le *Destour* de nos jours, pas plus que le Mage d'autrefois, ne soupconne les phases successives que sa religion a traversées."—*Darmesteter, Ormazd et Ahri-man*, 4.

**Deva-dāsī**, s. *i.e.* (Hind.) 'Slave-girl of the gods'; the official name of the poor girls who are devoted to dancing and prostitution in the idol-temples, of Southern India especially. "The like existed at ancient Corinth under the name of *ιερόδουλα*, which is nearly a translation of the Hindi name . . . (see *Strabo*, viii. 6)." *Marco Polo*, 2d ed. ii. 338. These appendages of Aphrodite worship, borrowed from Phœnicia, were the same thing as the Phœnician *kēdēshōth* repeatedly mentioned in the Old Testament, *e.g.* Deut. xxiii. 18, "Thou shalt not bring the wages of a *kēdēsha* . . . into the House of Jehovah." Both male and female *ιερόδουλοι* are mentioned in the famous inscription of Citium in Cyprus (*Corp. Inscr. Semit.* No. 86); the latter under the name of 'alma, curiously near that of the modern Egyptian 'ālīma. See **Dancing-girl**, &c.

1702. "Peu de temps après je baptisai une *Deva-Dachi*, ou *Esclave Divine*, c'est ainsi qu'on appelle les femmes dont les Prêtres des idoles abusent, sous prétexte que leurs dieux les demandent."—*Lettres Edifiantes*, x. 245.

1868. "The *Dāsīs*, the dancing girls attached to Pagodas. They are each of them married to an idol when quite young. Their male children . . . have no difficulty in acquiring a decent position in society. The female children are generally brought up to the trade of their mothers. . . . It is customary with a few castes to present their superfluous daughters to the Pagodas. . . ."—*Nelson's Madura*, Pt. 2, p. 79.

**Devil Worship**. This phrase is a literal translation of *bhūta-pūja*, *i.e.* worship of *bhūtas*, a word which appears in slightly differing forms in various languages of India, including the Tamil country. A *bhūta*, or, as in Tamil more usually, *pēy*, is a malignant being which is conceived to arise from the person of any one who has come to a violent death. This superstition, in one form or another, seems to have formed the religion of

the Dravidian tribes of S. India before the introduction of Brahmanism, and is still the real religion of nearly all the low castes in that region, whilst it is often patronized also by the higher castes. These superstitions, and especially the demonolatrous rites called 'devil-dancing,' are identical in character with those commonly known as *Shamanism*, and which are spread all over Northern Asia, among the red races of America, and among a vast variety of tribes in Ceylon and in Indo-China, not excluding the Burmese. A full account of the demon-worship of the Shanars of Tinnevely was given by Bp. Caldwell thirty-five years ago, in a small pamphlet on the "Tinnevely Shanars" (Madras, 1849), and interesting evidence of its identity with the Shamanism of other regions will be found in his *Comparative Grammar* (2d ed. 579 *seqq.*); see also *Marco Polo*, 2d ed. ii. 79, 80.

**Déwal**, s. H. *dewal*, Mahr. *dewal*; a Temple or pagoda. This, or *Dewalgarh*, is the phrase commonly used in the Bombay territory for a Christian church.

**Dewaleea**, s. H. *Diwaliyā*, 'a bankrupt,' from *dewāla*, 'bankruptcy,' and that, though the etymology is disputed, is alleged to be connected with *dīpā*, a lamp; because "it is the custom . . . when a merchant finds himself failing, or failed, to set up a blazing lamp in his house, shop, or office, and abscond therefrom for some time until his creditors are satisfied by a disclosure of his accounts or dividend of assets."—*Drummond's Illustrations*, s.v.

**Dewally**, s. (a). Hind. *dīwālī*, from Sansk. *dīpālī* and *dīpāvalī*, 'a row of lamps,' i.e. an illumination. An autumnal feast attributed to the celebration of various divinities, as of Lakshmi and of Bhavāni, and also in honour of Krishna's slaying of the demon Narakā, and the release of 16,000 maidens, his prisoners. It is held on the last two days of the dark half of the month *Āsrina* or *Āsan*, and on the new moon and four following days of *Karttika*, i.e. usually some time in October. But there are variations of Calendar in different parts of India, and feasts will not always coincide, e.g. at the three Presidency towns, nor will any curt expres-

sion define the dates. In Bengal the name *Dīwālī* is not used; it is *Kālī Pūja*, the feast of that grim goddess, a midnight festival on the most moonless night of the month, celebrated by illuminations and fireworks, on land and river, by feasting, carousing, gambling, and sacrifice of goats, sheep, and buffaloes.

1613. "... no equinoctio da entrada de libra, diã chamado *Divály*, tem tal privilegio e vertude que obriga falar as arvores, plantas e ervas. . ."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 38v.

1651. "In the month of *October*, eight days after the full moon, there is a feast held in honour of *Vistnou* which is called *Dipāwali*."—*A. Rogersius, De Open-Deure*.

1673. "The first New Moon in *October* is the *Banyan's Dually*."—*Fryer*, 110.

1690. "... their Grand Festival Season, called the *Dually Time*."—*Ovington*, 401.

1820. "The *Dewalee*, *Deepaullee*, or *Time of Lights*, takes place 20 days after the *Dussera*, and lasts three days; during which there is feasting, illumination, and fireworks."—*T. Coats*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, ii. 211.

1843. "Nov. 5. The *Diwālī*, happening to fall on this day, the whole river was bright with lamps. . . . Ever and anon some votary would offer up his prayers to *Lakshmi the Fortuna*, and launch a tiny raft bearing a cluster of lamps into the water,—then watch it with fixed and anxious gaze. If it floats on till the far distance hides it, thrice happy he . . . but if, caught in some wild eddy of the stream, it disappears at once, so will the bark of his fortunes be engulfed in the whirlpool of adversity."—*Dry Leaves from Young Egypt*, 84.

1883. "The *Dīwālī* is celebrated with splendid effect at Benares. . . . At the approach of night small earthen lamps, fed with oil, are prepared by millions, and placed quite close together, so as to mark out every line of mansion, palace, temple, minaret, and dome in streaks of fire."—*Monier Williams, Religious Thought and Life in India*, 432.

(b). In Ceylon *dēwālē* is a temple dedicated to a Hindu god; properly *dēwālaya*.

1681. "The second order of Priests are those called *Koppuks*, who are the Priests that belong to the Temples of the other Gods (i. e., other than *Boddou*, or *Buddha*). Their Temples are called *Dewals*."—*Knox*, 75.

**Dewaun**, s. The chief meanings of this word in Anglo-Indian usage are:

(1) Under the Mahomedan Governments which preceded us, "the head financial minister, whether of the state or a province . . . charged, in



the latter, with the collection of the revenue, the remittance of it to the imperial treasury, and invested with extensive judicial powers in all civil and financial causes" (*Wilson*). It was in this sense that the grant of the **Dewan-y** (q.v.) to the E. I. Company in 1765 became the foundation of the British Empire in India. (2) The prime minister of a native state. (3) The chief native officer of certain Government establishments, such as the Mint; or the native manager of a Zemindary. (4) (in Bengal) a native servant in confidential charge of the dealings of a house of business with natives, or of the affairs of a large domestic establishment.

These meanings are perhaps all reducible to one conception, of which 'Steward' would be an appropriate expression. But the word has had many other ramifications of meaning, and has travelled far.

The Arabic *dīwān* is, according to Lane, an Arabized word of Persian origin (though some hold it for pure Arabic), and is in original meaning nearly equivalent to Pers. *daftar* (see **Dufter**), *i. e.*, a collection of written leaves or sheets (forming a book for registration); hence a 'register of accounts'; a 'register of soldiers or pensioners'; a 'register of the rights or dues of the State, or relating to the acts of government, the finances, and the administration'; also any book, and especially a collection of the poems of some particular poet. It was also applied to signify 'an account'; - then 'a writer of accounts'; a 'place of such writers of accounts'; also 'a council, court, or tribunal'; and in the present day, 'a long seat formed of a mattress laid along the wall of a room, with cushions, raised or on the floor'; or 'two or more of such seats.' Thus far (in this paragraph) we abstract from Lane.

The Arabian historian Bīlādūrī (c. 860) relates as to the first introduction of the *dīwān* that, when 'Omar was discussing with the people how to divide the enormous wealth derived from the conquests in his time, Walid bin Hishām bin Moghaira said to the caliph, 'I have been in Syria, and saw that its kings make a *dīwān*; do thou the like.' So 'Omar accepted his advice, and sent for two men of the Persian tongue, and said to them:

'Write down the people according to their rank' (and corresponding pensions).\*

We must observe that in the Mahomedan States of the Mediterranean the word *dīwān* became especially applied to the Custom-house, and thus passed into the Romance languages as *aduana*, *douane*, *dogana*, &c. Littré indeed avoids any decision as to the etymology of *douane*, &c. And Hyde† derives *dogana* from *docān* (*i. e.*, Pers. *dukān*, 'officina, a shop'). But such passages as that below from Ibn Jubair, and the fact that, in the mediæval Florentine treaties with the Mahomedan powers of Barbary and Egypt, the word *dīwān* in the Arabic texts constantly represents the *dogana* of the Italian, seem sufficient to settle the question (see *Amari, Diplomi Arabi del Real Archivio*, &c.; *e.g.* p. 104, and (Latin) p. 305, and in many other places).‡ The Spanish Dict. of Cobarruvias (1611) quotes Urrea as saying that "from the Arabic noun *Diuanum*, which signifies the house where the duties are collected, we form *diuana*, and thence *adivana*, and lastly *aduana*."

At a later date the word was reimported into Europe in the sense of a hall furnished with Turkish couches and cushions, as well as of a couch of this kind. Hence we get *cigar-divans*, *et hoc genus omne*.

The application to certain collections of poems is noticed above. It seems to be especially applied to assemblages of short poems of homogeneous character. Thus the Odes of Horace, the Sonnets of Petrarch, the In Memoriam of Tennyson, answer to the character of *Dīwān* so used. Hence also Goethe took the title of his *West-östliche Diwan*.

c. A.D. 636. "... in the Caliphate of Omar the spoil of Syria and Persia began in ever-increasing volume to pour into the

\* We owe this quotation, as well as that below from Ibn Jubair, to the kindness of Prof. Robertson Smith. On the proceedings of 'Omar see also Sir Wm. Muir's *Annals of the Early Caliphate* in the chapter quoted below.

† Note on Abr. Peritoul, in *Syntagma Dissert.* i. 101.

‡ At p. 6 there is an Arabic letter, dated A.D. 1200, from Abdurrahmān ibn 'Alī Tāhir, 'al-nazir ba-dīwān Ifrikiya,' inspector of the dogana of Africa. But in the Latin version this appears as *Rector omnium Christianorum qui veniunt in totam provinciam de Africa* (p. 276). In another letter, without date, from Yusuf ibn Mahommed, *Sahib dīwān Tunis wal-Mahlia*, Amari renders 'preposto della dogana di Tunis.' &c. (p. 311).

treasury of Medina, where it was distributed almost as soon as received. What was easy in small beginnings, by equal sharing or discretionary preference, became now a heavy task. . . . At length, in the 2nd or 3rd year of his Caliphate, Omar determined that the distribution should be regulated on a fixed and systematic scale. . . . To carry out this vast design, a Register had to be drawn and kept up of every man, woman, and child, entitled to a stipend from the State. . . . The Register itself, as well as the office for its maintenance and for pensionary account, was called the *Dewān* or Department of the *Evchequer*."—*Muir's Annals*, etc., pp. 225-229.

As Minister, &c.

1690. "Fearing miscarriage of y<sup>e</sup> Original *farcuttee*\* we have herew<sup>th</sup> Sent you a Coppy Attested by Hugly Cazez, hoping y<sup>e</sup> Duan may be Satisfied therew<sup>th</sup>."—MS. Letter in India Office from Job Charnock and others at Chuttanutte to Mr. Ch. Eyre at Ballasore.

c. 1718. "Even the *Divan* of the Qhalissah Office, who is, properly speaking, the Minister of the finances, or at least the accomptant general, was become a mere cypher, or a body without a soul."—*Seir Mutagherrn*, i. 110.

1766. "There then resided at his Court a Gentoo named *Allum Chund*, who had been many years *Dewan* to Soujah Khan, by whom he was much revered for his great age, wisdom, and faithful services."—*Holwell, Historical Events*, i. 74.

1771. "By our general address you will be informed of the reasons we have to be dissatisfied with the administration of Mahomet Reza Cawn, and will perceive the expediency of our divesting him of the rank and influence he holds as Naib *Duan* of the Kingdom of Bengal."—*Court of Directors to W. Hastings*, in *Gleig*, i. 221.

1783. "The Committee, with the best intentions, best abilities, and steadiest of application, must after all be a tool in the hands of their *Duan*."—*Teignmouth, Mem.* i. 74.

1834. "His (Raja of Ulwar's) *Dewanjee*, Balmochun, who chanced to be in the neighbourhood, with 6 Risalas of horse . . . was further ordered to go out and meet me."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 132.

In the following quotations the identity of *dīwān* and *douane* or *dogana* is shown more or less clearly.

A.D. 1178. "The Moslem were ordered to disembark their goods (at Alexandria), and what remained of their stock of provisions; and on the shore were officers who took them in charge, and carried all that was landed to the *Diwān*. They were called forward one by one; the property of each was brought out, and the *Diwān* was straitened with the crowd. The search

fell on every article, small or great; one thing got mixt up with another, and hands were thrust into the midst of the packages to discover if anything were concealed in them. Then, after this, an oath was administered to the owners that they had nothing more than had been found. Amid all this, in the confusion of hands and the greatness of the crowd many things went amissing. At length the passengers were dismissed after a scene of humiliation and great ignominy, for which we pray God to grant an ample recompense. But this, past doubt, is one of the things kept hidden from the great Sultan Salāh-ud-dīn, whose well-known justice and benevolence are such that, if he knew it, he would certainly abolish the practice" [viz. as regards Mecca pilgrims].\*—*Ibn Jubair*, orig. in Wright's ed., p. 36.

c. 1340. "*Doana* in all the cities of the *Saracens*, in Sicily, in Naples, and throughout the Kingdom of Apulia . . . *Dazio* at Venice; *Gabella* throughout Tuscany; . . . *Costuma* throughout the Island of England . . . All these names mean *duties* which have to be paid for goods and wares and other things, imported to, or exported from, or passed through the countries and places detailed."—*Francesco Balducci Pegolotti*, see *Cathay*, etc., ii. 285-6.

c. 1348. "They then order the skipper to state in detail all the goods that the vessel contains. . . . Then everybody lands, and the keepers of the custom-house (*al-diwān*) sit and pass in review whatever one has."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 265.

The following mediæval passage in one of our note-books remains a fragment without date or source:

(?) "Multi quoque Saracenorum, qui vel in apothecis suis mercibus vendendis præerunt, vel in *Duanis* fiscales. . . ."

1440. The Handbook of Giovanni da Uzzano, published along with Pegolotti by Pagnini (1765-66) has for custom-house *Dovana*, which corroborates the identity of *Dogana* with *Diwān*.

A Council Hall:

1367. "Hussyn, fearing for his life, came down and hid himself under the tower, but his enemies . . . surrounded the mosque, and having found him brought him to the (*Dyvan-Khane*) Council Chamber."—*Mem. of Timūr*, tr. by Stewart, p. 130.

1554. "Utcunque sit, cum mane in *Divanum* (is concilii vt alias dixi locus est) imprudens omnium venisset . . . ."—*Busbequii Epistolæ*, ii. (p. 138).

The present generation in England can have no conception how closely this description applies to what took place at many an English port before Sir Robert Peel's great changes in the import tariff. The present writer, in landing from a P. & O. steamer at Portsmouth in 1843, after four or five days' quarantine in the Solent, had to go through *fire to six hours* of such treatment as Ibn Jubair describes, and his feelings were very much the same as the Moor's.—[H. Y.]

\* *Farigh-Khatti*, Ar. 'a deed of release,' variously corrupted in Indian technical use.

A place, fitted with mattresses, &c., to sit in :

1676. "On the side that looks towards the River, there is a **Divan**, or a kind of out-jutting Balcony, where the King sits."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 49.

A Collection of Poems :

1783. "One (writer) died a few years ago at Benares, of the name of Souda, who composed a **Dewan** in Moors."—*Teignmouth, Mem.*, i. 105.

**Dewauny, Dewanny, &c.**, s. Properly, *diwānī*; popularly, *dewānī*. The office of *diwān*; and especially the right of receiving as *diwān* the revenue of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa, conferred upon the E. I. Company by the Great Mogul Shāh 'Alam in 1765. Also used sometimes for the territory which was the subject of that grant.

1765. (Lord Clive) "visited the Vezir, and having exchanged with him some sumptuous entertainments and curious and magnificent presents, he explained the project he had in his mind, and asked that the Company should be invested with the *Divanship* (no doubt in orig. *Diwānī*) of the three provinces . . . ."—*Seir Mutaqherin*, ii. 384.

1783. (The opium monopoly) "is stated to have begun at Patna so early as the year 1761, but it received no considerable degree of strength or consistence until the year 1765; when the acquisition of the **Duanne** opened a wide field for all projects of this nature."—*Report of a Committee on Affairs of India*, in *Burke's Life and Works*, vi. 447.

—, adj. Civil, as distinguished from Criminal; e. g., *Diwānī Adālat* as opposite to *Faujdarī Adālat*. See **Adawlat**.

The use of *Diwānī* for civil as opposed to criminal is probably modern and Indian. For Kaempfer in his account of the Persian administration at the end of the 17th century, has: "**Diwaen begi**, id est, *Supremus criminalis Judicii Dominus* . . . de latrociniiis et homicidiis non modo in hac Regiā metropoli, verum etiam in toto Regno disponendi facultatem habet."—*Amoenit. Exot.* 80.

**Dhall, doll**, s. Hind. *dāl*, a kind of pulse much used in India, both by natives as a kind of porridge, and by Europeans as an ingredient in **kedgree** (q. v.) or to mix with rice as a breakfast dish. It is best represented in England by what are called 'split peas.' The proper *dāl*, which Wilson derives from Sansk. root *dal*, 'to divide' (and

which thus corresponds in meaning also to 'split peas'), is according to the same authority, *Phaseolus aureus*; but, be that as it may, the *dāl*s most commonly in use are varieties of the shrubby plant *Cajanus Indicus*, Spreng., called in Hind. *arhar, rahar*, &c. It is not known where this is indigenous; it is cultivated throughout India. The term is also applied occasionally to other pulses, such as *māng, urd*, &c. (See **Mōong, Oord**).

1673. "At their coming up out of the Water they bestow the largess of Rice or Doll (an Indian Bean)."—*Fryer*, 101.

1690. "*Kitcheree* . . . made of Doll, that is, a small round Pea, and Rice boiled together, and is very strengthening, tho' not very savory."—*Ovington*, 310.

1727. "They have several species of Legumen, but those of Doll are most in use, for some Doll and Rice being mingled together and boiled, make *Kitcheree*."—*A. Ham*, i. 162.

1776. "If a person hath bought the seeds of . . . doll . . . or such kinds of Grain, without Inspection, and in ten Days discovers any Defect in that Grain, he may return such Grain."—*Hulhed, Code*, 178.

1778. " . . . the essential articles of a Sepoy's diet, rice, doll (a species of pea), ghee (an indifferent kind of butter), &c., were not to be purchased."—*Acc. of the Gallant Defence made at Mangalore*.

1809. " . . . dol, split country peas."—*Maria Graham*, 25.

**Dhawk**, s. Hind. *dhāk*; also called *palās*. A small bushy tree, *Butea frondosa* (N. O. *Leguminosae*), which forms large tracts of jungle in the Punjab and in many dry parts of India. Its deep orange flowers give a brilliant aspect to the jungle in the early part of the hot weather, and have suggested the occasional name of 'Flame of the Forest.' They are used for dyeing *basanto*, a fleeting yellow; and in preparing *Hoṭi* powder (see **Hooly**). The second of the two Hindī words for this tree gave a name to the famous village of *Plassy* (*Palāśī*), and also to ancient Magadha or Bahār as *Palāśa* or *Parāśa*, whence *Parāśiya*, a man of that region, which, if Gen. Cunningham's suggestion be accepted, was the name represented by the *Prasii* of Strabo, Pliny, and Arrian, and the *Pharrasii* of Curtius (*Anc. Geog. of India*, p. 454).

1761. "The pioneers, agreeably to orders, dug a ditch according to custom, and placed along the brink of it an abatis of *dhāk* trees, or whatever else they could find."—*Saiyid Ghulām 'Alī*, in *Elliot*, viii. 400.

**Dhooly, Doolie, s.** A covered litter, or rudimentary palankin; Hind. *doli*. It consists of a cot or frame, suspended by the four corners from a bamboo pole, and is carried by two or four men (see figure in Herklots, *Qanoon-e-Islam*, pl. vii. fig. 4). As it is lighter and cheaper than a palankin it costs less both to buy or hire and to carry, and is used by the poorer classes. It also forms the usual *ambulance* of the Indian army. Hence the familiar story of the orator in Parliament who, in celebrating a battle in India, spoke of the "ferocious Doolies rushing down from the mountains and carrying off the wounded;" a story which, to our regret, we have not been able to verify.

c. 1590. "*The Kahārs or Paki-bearers*. They form a class of foot servants peculiar to India. With their *pātkis* . . . and *dūlis*, they walk so evenly that the man inside is not inconvenienced by any jolting."—*Ain*, i. 254.

1609. "He turned *Moore*, and bereaved his elder Brother of this holde by this stratageme. He invited him and his women to a Banquet, which his Brother requiting with like invitation of him and his, in steed of women he sends choice Souldiers well appointed, and close couered, two and two in a *Dowie*."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 435.

1662. "The *Rājah* and the *Phūkans* travel in *singhāsans*, and chiefs and rich people in *dūlis*, made in a most ridiculous way."—*Mir Jumlah's Invasion of Asem*, tr. by Blochmann, in *J. As. Soc. Ben.*, xli, pt. 1, 80.

1702. ". . . un *Douli*, c'est une voiture moins honorable que le palanquin."—*Lettres Edif.*, xi. 143.

c. 1760. "*Doolies* are much of the same make as the *andolas*; but made of the meanest materials."—*Grose*, i. 155.

1774. "If by a *dooley*, chairs, or any other contrivance they can be secured from the fatigues and hazards of the way, the expense is to be no objection."—*Letter of W. Hastings*, in *Markham's Tibet*, 18.

1785. "You must despatch *Doolies* to *Dhārwar* to bring back the wounded men."—*Letters of Tippoo*, 133.

1789. ". . . *doolies*, or sick beds, which are a mean representation of a palanquin: the number attached to a corps is in the proportion of one to every ten men, with four bearers to each."—*Munro, Narrative*, 184.

1845. "Head Qrs., Kurrahee, 27 Decr., 1845.

"The Governor desires that it may be made known to the *Doolie-wallas* and Camel-men, that no increase of wages shall be given to them. They are very highly paid. If any man deserts, the Governor will have him pursued by the police, and if caught he shall be hanged."—*G. O. by Sir Charles Napier*, 113.

1872. "At last . . . a woman arrived from *Dargānagar* with a *dūli* and two bearers, for carrying *Mālātī*."—*Govinda Samanta*, ii. 7.

1880. "The consequences of holding that this would be a Trust enforceable in a Court of Law would be so monstrous that persons would be probably startled . . . if it be a Trust, then every one of those persons in England or in India—from persons of the highest rank down to the lowest *dhoolie-bearer*, might file a bill for the administration of the Trust."—*Ld. Justice James*, Judgment on the *Kirwee and Banda Prize Appeal*, 13th April.

1883. "I have great pleasure here in bearing my testimony to the courage and devotion of the Indian *dhooly-bearers*. I . . . never knew them shrink from the dangers of the battle-field, or neglect or forsake a wounded European. I have several times seen one of these bearers killed and many of them disabled while carrying a wounded soldier out of action."—*Surgeon-General Munro, C.B., Reminiscences of Mil. Service with the 93rd Sutherland Highlanders*, p. 193.

**Dhoby, Dobie, s.** A washerman; Hind. *dhobi*. In colloquial Anglo-Indian use all over India.

A common Hind. proverb runs: "*Dhobi kā kutta kā sā, na ghar kā na ghāt kā*," i. e., Like a *dhoby's* dog belonging neither to the house nor to the river-side.

**Dhooon, s.** Hind. *dān*. A word in N. India specially applied to the flat valleys, parallel to the base of the *Himālaya*, and lying between the rise of that mountain mass and the low tertiary ranges known as the sub-Himalayan or *Siwālik Hills* (q.v.), or rather between the interior and exterior of these ranges. The best known of these valleys is the *Dūn* of *Dehra*, below *Mussooree*, often known as "the *Dhooon*;" a form of expression which we see by the first quotation to be old.

1654-55. "*Khalilu-lla Khan* . . . having reached the *Dūn*, which is a strip of country lying outside of *Srinagar*, 20 *kos* long and 5 broad, one extremity of its length being bounded by the river *Jumna*, and the other by the *Ganges*."—*Shāh-Jahān-Nāma*, in *Elliot*, vii. 106.

1814. "*Me voici in the far-famed Dhooon, the Tempe of Asia* . . . The fort stands on the summit of an almost inaccessible mountain . . . it will be a tough job to take it; but by the 1st proximo I think I shall have it, auspice *Deo*."—In *Asiatic Journal*, ii. 151; ext. of letter from *Sir Rollo Gillespie* before *Kalanga*, dated 29th Oct. He fell next day.

1879. "The Sub-Himalayan Hills . . . as a general rule . . . consist of two ranges, separated by a broad flat valley, for which the name '*dūn*' (doon) has been adopted . . . When the outer of these ranges is wanting, as is the case below Naini Tal and Darjiling, the whole geographical feature might escape notice, the inner range being confounded with the spurs of the mountains."—*Manual of the Geology of India*, 521.

**Dhoty**, s. Hind *dhoti*. The loin-cloth worn by all the respectable Hindu castes of Upper India, wrapt round the body, the end being then passed between the legs and tucked in at the waist, so that a festoon of calico hangs down to either knee. The word *duttee* in old trade lists of cotton goods is probably the same.

1622. "Price of calicoes, *duttees* fixed."

"List of goods sold, including diamonds, pepper, bastas (read *bastas*), *duttees*, and silks from Persia."—*Court Minutes, &c.*, in *Sainsbury*, iii. 24.

1810. ". . . a *dotee* or waist-cloth."—*Williamson, V. M.*, i. 247.

1872. "The human figure which was moving with rapid strides had no other clothing than a *dhuti* wrapped round the waist, and descending to the knee-joints."—*Govinda Samanta*, i. 8.

**Dhow, Dow**, s. The last seems the more correct, though not perhaps the more common. The term is common in Western India, and on various shores of the Arabian sea, and is used on the E. African coast for craft in general (see *Burton*, in *J. R. G. S.*, xxix. 239); but in the mouths of Englishmen on the western seas of India it is applied specially to the old-fashioned vessel of Arab build, with a long "grab" stem, *i. e.*, rising at a long slope from the water, and about as long as the keel, usually with one mast and lateen-rig. There are the lines of a *dow*, and a technical description, by Mr. Edie, in *J. R. As. Soc.*, vol. i. p. 11. The slaving *dow* is described and illustrated in Capt. Colomb's *Slave-catching in the Indian Ocean*; see also Capt. W. F. Owen's *Narrative* (1833), p. 385. Most people suppose the word to be Arabic, and it is in (Johnson's) Richardson (*dāo*) as an Arabic word. But no Arabic scholar whom we have consulted admits it to be genuine Arabic. Can it possibly have been taken from Pers. *dav*, 'running'? Capt. Burton identifies it with the word *zabra* applied in the *Roteiro* of Vasco's Voyage (p. 37)

to a native vessel at Mombasa. But *zabra* or *zavra* was apparently a Basque name used for a kind of small craft in Biscay (see s.v. *Bluteau*, and the *Dicc. de la Lingua Castel.*, vol. vi. 1739). *Dāo* or *Dāwa* is indeed in Molesworth's *Mahr. Dicty.* as a word in that language, but this gives no assurance of origin. Anglo-Indians on the west coast usually employ *dhow* and *buggalow* interchangeably. The word is used on Lake V. Nyanza.

c. 1470. "I shipped my horses in a *Tava*, and sailed across the Indian Sea in ten days to Moshkat."—*Ath. Nikitin*, p. 8, in *India in XVth Cent.*

"So I embarked in a *tava*, and settled to pay for my passage to Hormuz two pieces of gold."—*Ibid.*, 30.

1785. "A *Dow*, the property of Rutn Jee and Jeewun Doss, merchants of *Muscat*, having in these days been dismasted in a storm, came into Byte Koal (see *Batcul*), a seaport belonging to the Sircar . . ."—*Tippoo's Letter*, 181.

1786. "We want 10 shipwrights acquainted with the construction of *Dows*. Get them together and despatch them hither."—*Tippoo* to his Agent at Muskat, *Ib.*, 234.

1810. "Close to Calcutta, it is the busiest scene we can imagine; crowded with ships and boats of every form,—here a fine English East Indianman, there a grab or a *dow* from Arabia."—*Maria Graham*, 142.

1814. "The different names given to these ships (at Jedda), as *Say*, *Seume*, *Merkab*, *Sambouk*, *Dow*, denote their size; the latter only, being the largest, perform the voyage to India."—*Burchhardt, Tr. in Arabia*, 1829, 4to, p. 22.

1837. "Two young princes . . . nephews of the King of Hinzuon or Joanna . . . came in their own *dhow* on a visit to the Government."—*Smith's Life of Dr. J. Wilson*, 253.

1865. "The goods from Zanzibar (to the Seychelles) were shipped in a *dhow*, which ran across in the month of May; and this was, I believe, the first native craft that had ever made the passage."—*Pelly*, in *J. R. G. S.*, xxxv. 234.

1873. "If a pear be sharpened at the thin end, and then cut in half longitudinally, two models will have been made, resembling in all essential respects the ordinary slave *dhow*."—*Colomb*, 35.

"*Dhow* Chasing in Zanzibar Waters and on the Eastern Coast of Africa . . . by Capt. G. L. Sullivan, R.N.," 1873.

1880. "The third division are the Mozambiques or African slaves, who have been brought into the country from time immemorial by the Arab slave-trading *dhow*s."—*Subree's Great African Island*, 182.

**Dhurmsalla**, s. Hind. and Mahr. *dharm-sālā*, ('pious edifice'); a rest-

house for wayfarers, corresponding to the S. Indian *choultry* or *chuttrum* (q.v.).

1826. "We alighted at a *durhmsallah* where several horsemen were assembled."—*Pandurang Hari*, 254.

**Dhurna**, To sit, v. In Hind. *dharnā* *denā* or *baithnā* (comp. Skt. root *dhri*, 'to hold'). A mode of extorting payment or compliance with a demand, effected by the complainant or creditor sitting at the debtor's door, and there remaining without tasting food till his demand shall be complied with, or (sometimes) by threatening to do himself some mortal violence if it be not complied with. Traces of this custom in some form are found in many parts of the world, and Sir Henry Maine (see below) has quoted a remarkable example from the Irish Brehon Laws. There was a curious variety of the practice, in arrest for debt, current in S. India, which is described by Marco Polo and many later travellers (see *M. P.*, 2nd ed., ii. 327, 335).

The practice of *dharnā* is made an offence under the Indian Penal Code.

There is a systematic kind of *dharnā* practised by classes of beggars, e. g. in the Punjab by a class called *tasmī-wālās*, or 'strap-riggers,' who twist a leather strap round the neck, and throw themselves on the ground before a shop, as if strangling themselves, until alms are given (see *Ind. Antiq.* i. 162).

c. 1794. "The practice called *dharna*, which may be translated caption, or arrest."—*Sir J. Shore* in *As. Res.*, iv.

\* 1837. "Whoever voluntarily causes or attempts to cause any person to do anything which that person is not legally bound to do . . . by inducing . . . that person to believe that he . . . will become . . . by some act of the offender, an object of the divine displeasure if he does not do the thing . . . shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

#### Illustrations.

"(a) A. sits *dhurna* at Z.'s door with the intention of causing it to be believed that by so sitting he renders Z. an object of divine

displeasure. A. has committed the offence defined in this section.

"(b) A. threatens Z. that unless Z. performs a certain act A. will kill one of A.'s own children, under such circumstances that the killing would be believed to render Z. an object of the divine displeasure. A. has committed the offence described in this section."—*Indian Penal Code*.

1875. "If you have a legal claim against a man of a certain rank and you are desirous of compelling him to discharge it, the Senchus Mor tells you 'to fast upon him.' . . . The institution is unquestionably identical with one widely diffused throughout the East, which is called by the Hindoos 'sitting *dharna*.' It consists in sitting at your debtor's door and starving yourself till he pays. From the English point of view the practice has always been considered barbarous and immoral, and the Indian Penal Code expressly forbids it. It suggests, however, the question—what would follow if the debtor simply allowed the creditor to starve? Undoubtedly the Hindoo supposes that some supernatural penalty would follow; indeed, he generally gives definiteness to it by retaining a Brahmin to starve himself vicariously, and no Hindoo doubts what would come of causing a Brahmin's death."—*Maine, Hist. of Early Institutions*, 40. See also 297–304.

A striking story is told in Forbes's *Rās Māla* of a farther proceeding following upon unsuccessful *dharnā*, put in practice by a company of *chārāns*, or bards, in Kathiawār, to enforce payment of a debt by a chief of Jailā to one of their number. After fasting three days in vain, they proceeded from *dharnā* to the further rite of (q.v.) *trāgā*. Some hacked their own arms; others decapitated three old women of their party, and hung the heads up as a garland at the gate. Certain of the women cut off their own breasts. The bards also pierced the throats of four of the older men with spikes, and took two young girls and dashed their brains out against the town-gate. Finally the *chārān* creditor soaked his quilted clothes in oil, and set fire to himself. As he burned to death he cried out, 'I am now dying, but I will become a headless ghost (*Kavīs*) in the Palace, and will take the chief's life, and cut off his posterity!' See *Rās Māla*, ii. 393–4.

**Diggory**, **Digri**, s. Anglo-Hindustani of law-court jargon for 'decree.'

**Dikk**, s. Worry, trouble, botheration; what the Italians call *seccatura*. This is the Anglo-Indian use. But the

\* This is the date of the Penal Code, as originally submitted to Lord Auckland, by T. B. Macaulay and his colleagues; and in that original form this passage is found as § 283, and in Chap. XV *Of Offences relating to Religion and Caste*. As enacted the Code forms Act XLV. of 1860, and the passage is § 508, in Chap. XXII., *Criminal Intimidation, Insult, and Annoyance*.

word is more properly adjective, Ar.-Pers.-H. *diḡ* or *diḡḡ*, 'vexed, worried,' and so *diḡḡ honā*, 'to be irritated.'

1873.

"And Beaufort learned in the law,  
And Atkinson the Sage,  
And if his locks are white as snow,  
'Tis more from *diḡḡ* than age!"  
*Witfrid Heeley, A Lay of Modern Darjeeling.*

**Dinapore, n.p.** A well-known cantonment on the right bank of the Ganges (being the station of the garrison of the great city of Patna). The name is properly *Dārāpūr*. Ives (1755) writes *Dunapoor* (p. 167). The cantonment was established under the government of Warren Hastings about 1772, but we have failed to ascertain the exact date.

**Dīnār, s.** This word is not now in any Indian use. But it is remarkable as a word introduced into Sanskrit at a comparatively early date. "The names of the Arabic pieces of money . . . are all taken from the coins of the Lower Roman Empire. Thus, the copper piece was called *faḡs* from *folḡis*; the silver *dirham* from *drachma*, and the gold coin *dīnār*, from *denarius*, which, though properly a silver coin, was used generally to denote coins of other metals, as the *denarius aeris*, and the *denarius auri*, or *aureus*" (*James Prinsep, in Essays*, &c., ed. by Thomas, i. 19). But it was long before the rise of Islām that the knowledge and name of the denarius as applied to a gold coin had reached India. The inscription on the eastern gate of the great tope at Sanchi is probably the oldest instance preserved, though the date of that is a matter greatly disputed. But in *Amarakoṣha* (c. A.D. 500) we have '*dīnāre* *pi cha nishkaḡ*,' i. e., 'a *nishkaḡ* (or gold coin) is the same as *dīnāra*.' And in the *Kalpasūtra* of Bhadrabāhu (of about the same age) § 36, we have '*dīnāra mālaya*,' 'a necklace of *dīnārs*,' mentioned (see *Max Müller*, below).

The *dīnār* in modern Persia is a very small imaginary coin, of which 10,000 make a *tomaun* (q.v.).

In the middle ages we find Arabic writers applying the term *dīnār* both to the staple gold coin (corresponding to the gold mohr of more modern times) and to the staple silver coin

(corresponding to what has been called since the 16th century the rupee).

A.D. (?) "The son of Amuka . . . having made salutation to the eternal gods and goddesses, has given a piece of ground purchased at the legal rate; also five temples, and twenty-five (thousand ?) *dīnārs* . . . as an act of grace and benevolence of the great emperor Chandragupta."—*Inscription on Gateway at Sanchi (Prinsep's Essays*, i. 246).

A.D. (?) "Quelque temps après, à Pataliputra, un autre homme dévoué aux Brahmanes renversa une statue de Bouddha aux pieds d'un mendiant, qui la mit en pièces. Le roi (Aḡoka) . . . fit proclamer cet ordre : Celui qui m'apportera la tête d'un mendiant brahmanique, recevra de moi un *Dīnāra*."—*Tr. of Divya avadāna*, in Burnouf, *Int. à l'Hist. du Bouddhisme Indien*, p. 422.

c. 1333. "The *lak* is a sum of 100,000 *dīnārs* (i.e. of silver); this sum is equivalent to 10,000 *dīnārs* of gold, Indian money; and the Indian (gold) *dīnār* is worth 2½ *dīnārs* in money of the West (*Maghrab*)."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 106.

1859. "Cosmas Indicopleustes remarked that the Roman denarius was received all over the world;\* and how the denarius came to mean in India a gold ornament we may learn from a passage in the 'Life of Mahāvīra.' There it is said that a lady had around her neck a string of grains and golden *dinārs*, and Stevenson adds that the custom of stringing coins together, and adorning with them children especially, is still very common in India."—*Max Müller, Hist. of Sanskrit Literature*, 247.

**Dingy, Dinghy, s.** Beng. *dingy*. A small boat or skiff; sometimes also 'a canoe,' i. e., dug out of a single trunk. This word is not merely Anglo-Indian; it has become legitimately incorporated in the vocabulary of the British Navy, as the name of the smallest ship's-boat.

*Dingū* occurs as the name of some

\* The passage referred to is probably that where Cosmas relates an adventure of his friend Sopatrus, a trader in Taprobane, or Ceylon, at the king's court. A Persian present brags of the power and wealth of his own monarch. Sopatrus says nothing till the king calls on him for an answer. He appeals to the king to compare the Roman gold denarius (called by Cosmas *ρωμαῖον*), and the Persian silver drachma, both of which were at hand, and to judge for himself which suggested the greater monarch. "Now the *nomisma* was a coin of right good ring and fine ruddy gold, bright in metal and elegant in execution, for such coins are picked on purpose to take thither, whilst the *millaresion* (or drachma), to say it in one word, was of silver, and of course bore no comparison with the gold coin," &c. In another passage he says that elephants in Taprobane were sold at from 50 to 100 *nomismata* and more, which seems to imply that the gold *denarīs* were actually current in Ceylon. See the passages at length in *Cathay*, &c. pp. clxxx-clxxx.

kind of war-boat used by the Portuguese in the defence of Hugli in 1631 ("Sixty-four large *díngas*," *Elliot*, vii. 35). The word *díngi* is also used for vessels of size in the quotation from Tippoo.

Mr. Campbell, in the *Bombay Gazetteer*, says that *dhangī* is a large vessel belonging to the Mekrān coast; the word is said to mean "a log" in Bilūchi. In Guzerat the larger vessel seems to be called *danga*; and besides this there is *dhangī*, like a canoe, but *built*, not dug out.

1705. "... pour aller à terre on est obligé de se servir d'un petit Bateau dont les bords sont très hauts, qu'on appelle *Dingues* ..." —*Luillier*, 39.

1785. "Propose to the merchants of *Muscata* ... to bring hither, on the *Dingies*, such horses as they may have for sale; which, being sold to us, the owner can carry back the produce in rice." —*Letters of Tippoo*, 6.

1810. "On these larger pieces of water there are usually canoes, or *dingies*." —*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 159.

1878. "I observed among a crowd of *dinghies*, one containing a number of native commercial agents." —*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 18.

**Dirzee**, s. Pers. *darzī*. Hind. *darzī* and vulgarly *darjī*. A Tailor.

c. 1804. "In his place we took other servants, *Dirges* and *Dobes*, and a *Sais* for Mr. Sherwood, who now got a pony." —*Mrs. Sherwood, Autobiog.* 283.

1810. "The *dirjjees*, or taylors, in Bombay, are Hindoos of respectable caste." —*Maria Graham*, 30.

**Dispatchadore**, s. This curious word was apparently a name given by the Portuguese to certain officials in Cochin-China. We know it only in the document quoted:

1696. "The 23 I was sent to the Under-Dispatchadore, who I found with my *Scrivore* before him. I having the key, he desired me to open it." —*Boyce's Journal at Cochin China, in Dalrymple, Or. Rep.* i. 77; also "was made Under-Customer or Dispatchadore" (*ib.* 81); and again: "The Chief Dispatchadore of the Strangers" (84).

**Dissave, Dissava, &c.**, s. Singh. *dissava* (Skt. *deśa*, 'a country,' &c.), 'Governor of a province,' under the Candyen Government. *Disave*, as used by the English is the gen. case, adopted from the native expression *disave mahatmya*, 'Lord of the Province.' It is now applied by the natives to the

Collector or "Government Agent." See **Desaye**.

1681. "Next under the *Adigars* are the *Dissauvas* who are Governours over provinces and counties of the land." —*Knoz*, p. 50.

1685. "... un *Dissava* qui est comme un General Chingulaïs, ou Gouverneur des armées d'une province." —*Ribeyro* (Fr. tr.) 102.

1803. "... the *Dissauvas* ... are governors of the corles or districts, and are besides the principal military commanders." —*Perceval's Ceylon*, 258.

1860. "... the *dissave* of Oovah, who had been sent to tranquillize the disturbed districts, placed himself at the head of the insurgents" (in 1817). —*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 91.

**Ditch; and Ditcher.** Disparaging sobriquets for Calcutta and its European citizens, for the rationale of which see **Mahratta Ditch**.

**Diu**, n.p. A port at the south end of Peninsular Guzerat. The town stands on an island, whence its name, from Skt. *dvīpa*. The Portuguese were allowed to build a fort here by treaty with Bahādur Shāh of Guzerat, in 1535. It was once very famous for the sieges which the Portuguese successfully withstood (1538 and 1545) against the successor of Bahādur Shāh. It still belongs to Portugal, but is in great decay.

c. 700. Chinese annals of the T'ang dynasty mention *Tiyu* as a port touched at by vessels bound for the Persian Gulf, about 10 days before reaching the Indus. See *De Guignes in Mém. de l'Acad. Inscript.*, xxxii. 367.

1516. "... there is a promontory, and joining close to it is a small island which contains a very large and fine town, which the Malabars call *Diuxa* and the Moors of the country call it *Diu*. It has a very good harbour," &c. —*Barbosa*, 59.

1572.

"Succeder-lhe-ha alli Castro, que o estandarte

Portuguez terá sempre levantado, Conforme successor ao succedido; Que hum ergue *Dio*, outro o defende erguido." —*Camões*, x. 67.

By Burton:

"Castro succeeds, who Lusias estandard shall bear for ever in the front to wave;

Successor the Succeded's work who endeth; that buildeth *Diu*, this buildeth *Diu* defendeth."

1648. "At the extremity of this Kingdom, and on a projecting point towards the



south lies the city *Diul*, where the Portuguese have 3 strong castles; this city is called by both Portuguese and Indians *Dive* (the last letter, e, being pronounced somewhat softly), a name which signifies 'Island.'—*Van Twist*, 13.

1727. "Diul is the next Port. . . . It is one of the best built Cities, and best fortified by Nature and Art, that ever I saw in India, and its stately Buildings of free Stone and Marble, are sufficient Witnesses of its ancient Grandeur and Opulency; but at present not above one-fourth of the City is inhabited."—*A. Ham.* i. 137.

**Diul-Sind**, n.p. A name by which Sind is often called in early European narratives, taken up by the authors, no doubt, like so many other prevalent names, from the Arab traders who had preceded them. *Dewal* or *Daibul* was a once celebrated city and seaport of Sind, mentioned by all the old Arabian geographers, and believed to have stood at or near the site of modern *Karāchī*. It had the name from a famous temple (*devālya*), probably a Buddhist shrine, which existed there, and which was destroyed by the Mahomedans in 711. The name of *Dewal* long survived the city itself, and the specific addition of *Sind* or *Sindi* being added, probably to distinguish it from some other place of resembling name, the name of *Dewal-Sind* or *Sindi* came to be attached to the delta of the Indus.

c. 700. The earliest mention of *Dewal* that we are aware of is in a notice of Chinese Voyages to the Persian Gulf under the T'ang dynasty (7th and 8th centuries) quoted by Duguignes. In this the ships, after leaving *Tiyu* (*Diul*) sailed 10 days further to another *Tiyu* near the great river *Milan* or *Sinteu*. This, no doubt, was *Dewal* near the great *Mihirān* or *Sindhū*, i.e. Indus.—*Mém. de l'Acad. des Ins.*, xxxii. 367.

c. 880. "There was at *Debal* a lofty temple (*budd*) surmounted by a long pole, and on the pole was fixed a red flag, which when the breeze blew was unfurled over the city . . . Muhammad informed Hajjāj of what he had done, and solicited advice . . . One day a reply was received to this effect:—'Fix the manjanik . . . call the manjanik-master, and tell him to aim at the flag-staff of which you have given a description.' So he brought down the flagstaff, and it was broken; at which the infidels were sore afflicted."—*Bildāquri* in *Elliot*, i. 120.

c. 900. "From *Nāmasirā* to *Debal* is 8 days' journey, and from *Debal* to the junction of the river *Mihirān* with the sea, is 2 parasangs."—*Ibn Khordādhah*, in *Elliot*, i. 15.

976. "The City of *Debal* is to the west of the *Mihirān*, towards the sea. It is a large mart, and the port not only of this,

but of the neighbouring regions. . . ."—*Ibn Hawkal*, in *Elliot*, i. 37.

c. 1150. "The place is inhabited only because it is a station for the vessels of Sind and other countries . . . ships laden with the productions of *Uman*, and the vessels of China and India come to *Debal*."—*Idrisi*, in *Elliot*, i. p. 77.

1228. "All that country down to the sea-shore was subdued. Malik *Sinān-ud-dīn* *Habsh*, chief of *Dewal* and Sind, came and did homage to the Sultan."—*Ṭabakāt-i-Nāsiri*, in *Elliot*, ii. 326.

1516. "Leaving the Kingdom of Ormuz . . . the coast goes to the South-east for 172 leagues as far as *Diulcinde*, entering the Kingdom of *Ulcinde*, which is between Persia and India."—*Barbosa*, 49.

1553. "From this Cape *Jasque* to the famous river *Indus* are 200 leagues, in which space are these places *Guadel*, *Calara*, *Calamente*, and *Diul*, the last situated on the most westerly mouth of the *Indus*."—*De Barros*, Dec. I. liv. ix. cap. 1.

c. 1554. "If you guess that you may be drifting to *Jaked* . . . you must try to go to *Karāushī*, or to enter *Khur* (the estuary of) *Diūl Sind*."—*The Mohit*, in *J. As. Soc. Ben.*, v. 463.

1554. "He offered me the town of *Lahori*, i.e., *Diūli Sind*, but as I did not accept it I begged him for leave to depart."—*Sidi 'Alī Kapudān*, in *Journ. As.*, 1st Ser. tom. ix. 131.

1572.

"Olha a terra de *Ulcinde* fertilissima  
E de *Jaquete* a intima enseada."

*Camões*, x. cvi.

1614. "At *Diulsinde* the *Expedition* in her former Voyage had delivered Sir Robert *Sherley* the Persian *Embassadour*."—*Capt. W. Peyton*, in *Purchas*, i. 530.

1638. "Les Perses et les Arabes donnent au Royaume de *Sindo* le nom de *Diul*."—*Mandelslo*, 114.

c. 1650. *Diul* is marked in *Blaeu's* great Atlas on the W. of the most westerly mouth of the Indus.

c. 1666. " . . . la ville la plus Méridionale est *Diul*. On la nomme encore *Diul-Sind*, et autrefois on l'a appelée *Dobil* . . . Il y a des Orientaux qui donnent le nom de *Diul* au Pais de *Sinde*."—*Therivet*, v. 158.

1727. "All that shore from *Jasques* to *Sindy*, inhabited by uncivilized People, who admit of no Commerce with Strangers, tho' *Guaddel* and *Diul*, two Sea-ports, did about a Century ago afford a good Trade."—*A. Ham.* i. 115.

**Doab**, s. and n.p. Pers. Hind. *doāb*, 'two waters,' i.e., 'Mesopotamia,' the tract between two confluent rivers. In Upper India, when used absolutely, the term always indicates the tract between the Ganges and *Jumna*. Each of the like tracts in the Punjab has its

distinctive name, several of them compounded of the names of the limiting rivers, e.g. *Kāchā Doāb*, between Rāvi and Chenāb, *Jech Doāb*, between Jelam and Chenāb, &c. These names are said to have been invented by the Emperor Akbar. The only *Doāb* familiarly known by that name in the South of India is the *Raichūr Doāb* in the Nizam's country, lying between the Kistna and Tungabhadra.

**Doai! Dwe!** Interj. Properly Hind. *dohāi* or *dūhāi*, Guzarati *dawāhī*, an exclamation (hitherto of obscure etymology) shouted aloud by a petitioner for redress at a court of justice, or as any one passes who is supposed to have it in his power to aid in rendering the justice sought. It has a kind of analogy, as Thevenot pointed out 200 years ago, to the old Norman *Haro!* *Haro! viens à mon aide, mon Prince!* \* but does not now carry the privilege of the Norman cry; though one may conjecture, both from Indian analogies and from the statement of Ibn Batuta quoted below, that it once did.

Every Englishman in Upper India has often been saluted by the calls of '*Dohāi Khudāvand kī, Dohāi Mahārāj, Dohāi Kompani Bahādur!*' 'Justice, my Lord! Justice, O King! Justice, O Company!'—perhaps in consequence of some oppression by his followers, perhaps in reference to some grievance with which he has no power to interfere.

Wilson derives the explanation from *dō*, 'two' or repeatedly, and *hāi*, 'alas,' illustrating this by the phrase '*dohāi thāi karnā*,' 'to make exclamation (or invocation of justice) twice and thrice.' This phrase, however, we take to be merely an example of the 'striving after meaning,' usual in cases where the real origin of a phrase is forgotten. We cannot doubt that the word is really a form of the Sansk. *droha*, 'injury, wrong.' And this is confirmed by the form in Ibn Batuta, and the Mahr. *durāhi*: "an exclamation or expression used in prohibiting in the name of the Raja . . . implying an imprecation of his vengeance in case of disobedience" (*Moles-*

*worth's Dict.*); also Tel. and Canar. *durāi*, protest, prohibition, caveat, or veto in arrest of proceedings (*Wilson and C. P. B., MS.*).

c. 1340. "It is a custom in India that when money is due from any person who is favoured by the Sultan, and the creditor wants his debt settled, he lies in wait at the Palace gate for the debtor, and when the latter is about to enter he assails him with the exclamation *Darōhai us-Sultan!* "O Enemy of the Sultan."—I swear by the head of the King thou shalt not enter till thou hast paid me what thou owest. The debtor cannot then stir from the spot, until he has satisfied the creditor, or has obtained his consent to the respite."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 412.

The signification assigned to the words by the Moorish traveller probably only shows that the real meaning was unknown to his Musalman friends at Dehli, whilst its form strongly corroborates our etymology, and shows that it still kept close to the Sanskrit.

1609. "He is severe enough, but all helpeth not; for his poore Riats or clownes complaine of Iniustice done them, and cry for justice at the King's hands."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 223.

c. 1666. "Quand on y veut arrêter une personne, on crie seulement *Doa padecha*; cette clameur a autant de force que celle de haro en Normandie; et si on defend à quelqu'un de sortir du lieu où il est, en disant *Doa padecha*, il ne peut partir sans se rendre criminel, et il est obligé de se presenter à la Justice."—*Thevenot*, v. 61.

1834. "The servant woman began to make a great outcry, and wanted to leave the ship, and cried *Dohæe* to the Company, for she was murdered and kidnapped."—*The Baboo*, ii. 242.

**Doar**, n.p. A name applied to the strip of moist land, partially cultivated with rice and partially covered with forest, which extends at the foot of the Himalāya mountains of Bhotan. It corresponds to the *Terai* further west; but embraces the conception of the passes or access to the hill country from this last verge of the plain, and is apparently the Skt. *dvāra*, a gate or entrance.

**Dobund**, s. This word is not in the Hind. dictionaries (nor is it in *Wilson*), but it appears to be sufficiently elucidated by the quotation:

1787. "That the power of Mr. Fraser to make *dobunds*, or new and additional embankments in aid of the old ones . . . was a power very much to be suspected, and very improper to be entrusted to a contractor who had already covenanted to keep the old *pools* in perfect repair." &c.—*Articles against W. Hastings*, in *Burke*, vii. 98.

\* It will be seen that the Indian cry also appeals to the Prince expressly. It was the good fortune of one of the present writers (A. B.) to have witnessed the call of *Haro!* brought into serious operation at Jersey.

**Dolly**, s. Hind. *dālī*. A complimentary offering of fruit, flowers, vegetables, sweetmeats and the like, presented usually on one or more trays; also the daily basket of garden produce laid before the owner by the *Mālī* or gardener ("the *Molly* with his *dolly*"). The proper meaning of *dālī* is 'a tray,' or 'a pair of trays slung to a yoke,' as used in making the offerings.

Twenty years ago the custom of presenting *dālīs* was innocent and merely complimentary; but, if the letter quoted under 1882 is correct, it must have since grown into a gross abuse, especially in the Punjab.

1880. "Brass dishes filled with pistachio nuts and candied sugar are displayed here and there; they are the oblations of the would-be visitors. The English call these offerings *dollies*; the natives *dālī*. They represent in the profuse East the visiting cards of the meagre West."—*Ali Baba*, 84.

1882. "I learn that in Madras dallies are restricted to a single gilded orange or lime, or a tiny sugar pagoda, and Madras officers who have seen the *bushels* of fruit, nuts, almonds, sugar-candy . . . &c., received by single officials in a single day in the N.W. Provinces, and in addition the number of bottles of brandy, champagne, liquors, &c., received along with all the preceding in the Punjab, have been . . . astounded that such a practice should be countenanced by Government."—*Letter in Pioneer Mail*, March 15.

**Dome, Dhome**; in S. India commonly **Dombaree**, s. Hind. *Ḍom* or *Ḍomrā*. The name of a very low caste, representing some old aboriginal race, spread all over India. In many places they perform such offices as carrying dead bodies, removing carrion, &c. They are often musicians; in Oudh sweepers; in Champāran professional thieves (see *Elliot's Races of the N. W. P.*). It is possible, as has been suggested by some one, that the Gypsy *Romany* is this word.

c. 1328. "There be also certain others which be called *Dumbri* who eat carrion and carcases; who have absolutely no object of worship; and who have to do the drudgeries of other people, and carry loads."—*Friar Jordanus*, *Hak. Soc.* p. 21.

1817. "There is yet another tribe of vagrants, who are also a separate sect. They are the class of mountebanks, buffoons, posture-masters, tumblers, dancers, and the like . . . The most dissolute body is that of the *Dumbars* or *Dumbaru*."—*Abbé Dubois*, 468.

**Dondera Head**, n.p. The southern-

most point of Ceylon; called after a magnificent Buddhist shrine there, much frequented as a place of pilgrimage, which was destroyed by the Portuguese in 1587. The name is a corruption of *Dewa-nagara*, in Elu (or old Singalese) *Dewu-nuwara*; in modern Singalese *Dewuṇḍara* (*Ind. Antig.* i. 329). The place is identified by Tennent with Ptolemy's "Dagana, sacred to the Moon." Is this name in any way the origin of the opprobrium '*dunderhead*?' The name is so written in *Dunn's Directory*, 5th ed. 1780, p. 59; also in a chart of the Bay of Bengal, without title or date, in Dalrymple's Collection.

1344. "We travelled in two days to the city of **Dinawar**, which is large, near the sea, and inhabited by traders. In a vast temple there, one sees an idol which bears the same name as the city . . . The city and its revenues are the property of the idol."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 184.

**Doney, Dhony**, s. In S. India, a small native vessel, properly formed (at least the lower part of it) from a single tree. Tamil *tōṇi*. Dr. Gundert suggests as the origin Sansk. *drōṇa*, 'a wooden vessel.' But it is perhaps connected with the Tamil *tonḍuga*, 'to scoop out'; and the word would then be exactly analogous to the Anglo-American 'dug-out.' In the *J. R. As. Soc.* vol. i. is a paper by Mr. Edye, formerly H. M.'s Master Shipwright in Ceylon, on the native vessels of South India, and among others he describes the **Doni** (p. 13), with a drawing to scale. He calls it "a huge vessel of ark-like form, about 70 feet long, 20 feet broad, and 12 feet deep; with a flat bottom or keel part, which at the broadest place is 7 feet . . . the whole equipment of these rude vessels, as well as their construction, is the most coarse and unseaworthy that I have ever seen." From this it would appear that the *doney* is no longer a 'dug-out,' as the suggested etymology, and Pyrrard de la Val's express statement, indicate it to have been originally.

1552. Castanheda already uses the word as Portuguese: "foy logo coṛra ho tōne."—iii. 22.

1553. "Vasco da Gama having started . . . on the following day they were becalmed rather more than a league and a half from Calicut, when there came towards them more than 60 *tonês*, which are small vessels, crowded with people."—*Barros*, I. iv., xi.

1561. The word constantly occurs in this form (toné) in *Correa*, e.g., vol. i., pt. 1, 403, 502, &c.

1606. There is a good description of the vessel in *Gouvea*, f. 29.

c. 1610. "Le bateau s'appelloit **Donny**, c'est à dire oiseau, pource qu'il estoit proviste de voiles."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 65.

"La plupart de leurs vaisseaux sont d'une seule piece, qu'ils appellent **Tonny**, et les Portugais **Almediés**."—*Ibid.*, i. 278.

1644. "They have in this city of Cochín certain boats which they call **Tones**, in which they navigate the shallow rivers, which have 5 or 6 palms of depth, 15 or 20 cubits in length, and with a broad *parana* of 5 or 6 palms, so that they build above an upper story called *Bayleu*, like a little house, thatched with *Ola*, and closed at the sides. This contains many passengers, who go to amuse themselves on the rivers, and there are spent in this way many thousands of cruzados."—*Bocarro*, *MS.*

1666. "... with 110 *paraos*, and 100 *captures* and 80 *tones* of broad beam, full of people... the enemy displayed himself on the water to our caravels."—*Faria y Sousa*, *Asia Portug.* i. 66.

1672. "... four fishermen from the town came over to us in a **Tony**."—*Baldæus*, *Ceylon* (Dutch ed.), 89.

1860. "Amongst the vessels at anchor (at Galle) lie the dows of the Arabs, the *Patamars* of Malabar, the *dhoneys* of *Coromandel*."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 103.

**Doob**, s. H. *dāb*, from Skt. *dūrva*. A very nutritious creeping grass (*Cynodon dactylon*, Pers.), spread very generally in India. In the hot weather of Upper India, when its growth is scanty, it is eagerly sought for horses by the 'grass-cutters.' The natives, according to Roxburgh, quoted by Drury, cut the young leaves and make a cooling drink from the roots. The popular etymology from *dūp*, 'sunshine,' has no foundation. Its merits, its lowly gesture, its spreading quality, give it a frequent place in native poetry.

1810. "The **doob** is not to be found everywhere; but in the low countries about *Dacca*... this grass abounds; attaining to a prodigious luxuriance!"—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, i. 259.

**Doocaun**, s. Ar. *dukkān*, Pers. and H. *dukān*, a shop; *dūkāndār*, a shop-keeper.

1354. "And when you buy in the *dukāns* (*nos ducões*), they don't give *picotaa* (q.v.), and so the *Dukāndārs* (*os Ducamdares*) gain..."—*A. Nunes*, 22.

1810. "L'estrade élevée sur laquelle le marchand assis, et d'où il montre sa marchandise aux acheteurs, est proprement

ce qu'on appelle **dukān**; mot qui signifie, suivant son étymologie, une estrade ou plate-forme, sur laquelle on se peut tenir assis, et que nous traduisons improprement par boutique."—Note by *Silvestre de Sacy* in *Relation de l'Égypte*, 304.

1835. "The shop (**dookkān**) is a square recess, or cell, generally about 6 or 7 feet high. . . . Its floor is even with the top of a *muštubah*, or raised seat of stone or brick, built against the front."—*Lane's Mod. Egyptians*. ed. 1836, ii. 9.

**Dooputty**, s. Hind. *do-paṭṭah*, Beng. *dupattā*, &c. A piece of stuff of 'two breadths,' a sheet. "The principal or only garment of women of the lower orders" (in Bengal—Wilson). Applied in S. India by native servants, when speaking their own language, to European bed-sheets.

**Doorga pooja**. Sansk. *Durgā-pūjā*, 'Worship of Durgā.' The chief Hindu festival in Bengal, lasting for 10 days in September—October, and forming the principal holiday-time of all the Calcutta offices. See **Dussera**.

c. 1835.

"And every **Doorga Pooja** would good Mr. Simms explore The famous river Hoogly up as high as Barrackpore."

*Lines in honour of the late Mr. Simms, Bole Ponjis*, 1857, ii. 220.

**Doorsumund**, n.p. *Dūrsamand*; a corrupt form of *Dvāra-Samudra* (Gate of the Sea), the name of the capital of the *Balālās*, a medieval dynasty in S. India, who ruled a country generally corresponding with Mysore. The city itself is identified with the fine ruins at *Halabīdu*, in the *Hassan* district of Mysore.

c. 1300. "There is another country called *Deogir*. Its capital is called *Dūrā Samundūr*."—*Rashīduddīn*, in *Elliot*, i. 73. (There is confusion in this.)

1309. "The royal army marched from this place towards the country of *Dūr Samun*."—*Wassāf*, in *Elliot*, iii. 49.

1310. "On Sunday, the 23rd . . . he took a select body of cavalry with him, and on the 5th *Shawwūl* reached the fort of *Dhūr Samund*, after a difficult march of 12 days."—*Amīr Khusrū*, ib. 88. See also *Notices et Extraits*, xiii. 171.

**Dorado**, s. Port. A kind of fish; apparently a dolphin (not the cetaceous animal so called). The *Coryphæna hippurus* of *Day's Fishes* is called by *Cuvier* and *Valenciennes* *C. dorado*. See also quotation from *Drake*. One

might doubt, because of the praise of its flavour in Bontius, whilst Day only says of the *C. hippurus* that "these dolphins are eaten by the natives." Fryer, however, uses an expression like that of Bontius:—"The Dolphin is extolled beyond these,"—i.e. Bonito and Albicore (p. 12).

1578. "When he is chased of the *Bonito*, or great mackrel (whom the *Aurata* or Dolphin also pursueth)."—*Drake, World Encompassed*, Hak. Soc. 32.

1631. "Pisces *Dorados* dicti a Portugalensibus, ab aureo quem ferunt in cutecolore . . . hic piscis est longe optimi saporis, *Bonitas* bonitate excellens."—*Jac. Bontii*, Lib. V., cap. xix., 73.

**Doray, Durai, s.** This is a South Indian equivalent of *Ṣāhib* (q.v.), Tamil *turai*, 'Master.' *Sinna-turai*, 'small gentleman,' is the equivalent of *chotā Ṣāhib*; and *turaisāni* (corruptly *doresāni*) of 'Lady' or 'Madam.'

1837. "The Vakeels stand behind their masters' during all the visit, and discuss with them all that A— says. Sometimes they tell him some barefaced lie, and when they find he does not believe it, they turn to me grinning, and say, 'Ma'am, the *Doory* plenty cunning gentlyman.'"—*Letters from Madras*, 86.

**Doria, s. H. ḍoriya**, from *dor, ḍorī*, a cord or leash; a dog-keeper.

1781. "Stolen . . . The Dog was taken out of Capt. Law's Baggage Boat . . . by the *Durreer* that brought him to Calcutta."—*India Gazette*, March 17th.

**Dow, s. Hind. dāo.** A name much used on the Eastern frontier of Bengal as well as by Europeans in Burma, for the hewing knife, or bill, of various forms, carried by the races of those regions, and used both for cutting jungle and as a sword. *Dhā* is the true Burmese name for their weapon of this kind, but we do not know if there is any relation but an accidental one with the Hind. word.

**Dowle, s. Hind. ḍaul, ḍaulā.** The ridge of clay marking the boundary between two rice fields, and retaining the water; called commonly in S. India a *bund*. It is worth noting that in Sussex *doole* is "a small conical heap of earth, to mark the bounds of farms or parishes in the downs" (*Wright, Dict. of Obs. and Prov. English*). Also see the following :

1851. "In the N.W. corner of Suffolk, where the country is almost entirely open,

the boundaries of the different parishes are marked by earthen mounds from 3 to 6 feet high, which are known in the neighbourhood as *dools*."—*Notes and Queries*, 1st Series, vol. iv., p. 161.

**Dravidian, adj.** The Sansk. term *Drāviḍa* seems to have been originally the name of the Conjeveram Kingdom (4th to 11th cent. A.D.), but in recent times it has been used as equivalent to 'Tamil.'

About A.D. 700 Kumārila Bhaṭṭa calls the language of the South *Andhradrāviḍa-bhāṣā*.\*

Indeed Bishop Caldwell has shown reason for believing that *Tamil* and *Drāviḍa*, of which *Dramiḍa* (written *Tiramiḍa*), and *Dramila* are old forms, are really the same word. It may be suggested as possible that the *Tropina* of Pliny is also the same (see below).

Dr. Caldwell proposed *Dravidian* as a convenient name for the S. Indian languages which belong to the Tamil family, and the cultivated members of which are Tamil, Malayālam, Canarese, Tulu, Kuḍagu (or Coorg), and Telugu; the uncultivated Tuḍa, Kōṭa, Gōṇḍ, Khond, Orāon, Rājmahālī.

c. A.D. 70. "From the mouth of Ganges where he entereth into the sea unto the cape Calington, and the town Dandagula, are counted 725 miles; from thence to *Tropina* where standeth the chiefe mart or towne of merchandise in all India, 1225 miles. Then to the promontorie of Perimula they reckon 750 miles, from which to the towne abovesaid Patale . . . 620."—*Pliny*, by *H. Holland*, vi. chap. xx.

A.D. 404. In a south-western direction are the following tracts . . . Surashtrians, Bādaras, and *Drāviḍas*.—*Varāha-mihira*, in *J. R. A. S.*, 2nd Ser. v. 84.

"The eastern half of the Narbadda district, . . . the Pulindas, the eastern half of the *Drāviḍas* . . . of all these the Sun is Lord."—*Id.* p. 231.

c. 1045. "Moreover, chief of the sons of Bharata, there are, the nations of the South, the *Drāviḍas* . . . the *Karnātakas*, *Māhishakas* . . ."—*Vishnu Purāna*, by H. H. Wilson, 1865, ii. 177-8.

1856. "The idioms which are included in this work under the general term 'Dravidian' constitute the vernacular speech of the great majority of the inhabitants of S. India."—*Caldwell, Comp. Grammar of the Dravidian Languages*, 1st ed.

1869. "The people themselves arrange their countrymen under two heads; five termed *Panch-gaura*, belonging to the Hindi,

\* Meaning probably, as Bishop Caldwell suggests, what we should now describe as "*Telugu-Tamil-language*."

or as it is now generally called, the Aryan group, and the remaining five, or *Panch-Dravida*, to the Tamil type."—*Sir W. Elliot*, in *J. Ethn. Soc.*, N. S. i. 94.

**Drawers, Long**, s. An old-fashioned term, probably obsolete except in Madras, equivalent to *pyjāmas* (q. v.).

1794. "The contractor shall engage to supply . . . every patient . . . with . . . a clean gown, cap, shirt, and long drawers."—In *Seton-Karr*, ii. 115.

**Dressing-boy, Dress-boy**, s. Madras term for the servant who acts as valet, corresponding to the **Bearer** (q. v.) of N. India. 1837. See *Letters from Madras*, 106.

**Druggerman**, s. Neither this word for an 'interpreter,' nor the Levantine *dragoman*, of which it was a quaint old English corruption, is used in Anglo-Indian colloquial; nor is the Arab *tarjumān*, which is the correct form, a word usual in Hindustāni. But the character of the two former words seems to entitle them not to be passed over in this Glossary. The Arabic is a loan-word from Aramaic *targēmān*, *metargēmān*, 'an interpreter'; the Jewish *Targums*, or Chaldee paraphrases of the Scriptures, being named from the same root. The original force of the Aramaic root is seen in the Assyrian *ragūmu*, 'to speak,' *rigmu*, 'the word.' See *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.* 1883, p. 73, and *Delitsch*, *The Hebrew Lang. viewed in the Light of Assyrian Research*, p. 50.

In old Italian we find a form somewhat nearer to the Arabic (see *Pegolotti*):

c. 1270. "After this my address to the assembly, I sent a message to Elx by a dragoman (*trujaman*) of mine."—*Chron. of James of Aragon*, tr. by Foster, ii. 538.

Villehardouin, early in the 13th century, uses *drugement*.

c. 1309. "Il avoit gens illec qui savoient le Sarrazinois et le françois que l'on appelle *drugemens*, qui enromancoient le Sarrazinois au Conte Perron."—*Joinville*, ed. de Wailly, 182.

c. 1348. "And at Tana you should furnish yourself with dragomans (*turci-manni*)."—*Pegolotti's Handbook*, in *Cathay*, &c. ii. 291, and App. iii.

1404. ". . . el maestro en Theologia dixo por su *Truximan* que dicesse al Señor q̄aquella carta que su fijo el rey lo embiara non la sabia otro leer, salvo el . . ."—*Clarjio*, 446.

1613. "To the *Trojan Shore*, where I landed Feb. 22 with fourteene *English* men more, and a few or *Druggerman*."—*T. Coryat*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1813.

1615. "E dietro, a cavallo, i *dragomanni*, cioè interpreti della repubblica e con loro tutti i *dragomanni* degli altri ambasciatori ai loro luoghi."—*P. della Valle*, i. 89.

1738.  
"Till I cried out, you prove yourself so able,  
Pity! you was not **Druggerman** at Babel!  
For had they found a linguist half so good,  
I make no question that the Tower had stood."—*Pope*, after *Donne*, Sat. iv. 81.

Other forms of the word are (from Span. *trujaman*) the old French *truchement*, Low Latin *drocmandus*, *turchimannus*, Low Greek *δραγουμανος*, &c.

**Drumstick**, s. The colloquial name in the Madras Presidency for the long slender pods of the *Moringa pterygo-sperma*, Gaertner, the **Horse-Radish Tree** (q. v.) of Bengal.

**Dub**, s. Telugu *dabba*, a small copper coin, value 20 *cash*; whence it comes to stand for money in general. It is curious that we have also an English provincial word, "*Dubs* = money, E. Sussex" (*Holloway, Gen. Dict. of Provincialisms*, Lewes, 1838). And the slang 'to dub up,' for to pay up, is common (see *Slang Dict.*).

1781. In "Table of Prison Expenses and articles of luxury only to be attained by the opulent, after a length of saving" (i.e. in captivity in Mysore), we have—

"Eight cheroots . . . 0 1 0.

"The prices are in *fanams*, *dubs*, and *cash*. The *fanam* changes for 11 *dubs* and 4 *cash*."—In *Lives of the Lindsays*, iii.

**Dubash, Dobash, Debash**, s. Hind. *dubhūshiya*, *dobūshī* (lit. 'man of two languages'). An Interpreter; obsolete except at Madras, and perhaps there also now. The *Dubash* was at that Presidency formerly a usual servant in every household; and there is still one attached to each mercantile house, as the broker transacting business with natives, and corresponding to the Calcutta **banyan** (q. v.).

According to Drummond the word has a peculiar meaning in Guzerat: "*A Doobasheeo* in Guzerat is viewed as an evil spirit, who by telling lies, sets people by the ears." This illustrates the original meaning of *dubash*, which might be rendered in Bunyan's fashion as Mr. Two-Tongues.

1673. "The Moors are very grave and haughty in their Demeanor, not vouchsafing

to return an Answer by a slave, but by a **Deubash**."—*Fryer*, 30.

1693. "The chief **Dubash** was ordered to treat . . . for putting a stop to their proceedings."—*Wheeler*, i. 279.

1780. "He ordered his **Dubash** to give the messenger two pagodas (sixteen shillings);—it was poor reward for having received two wounds, and risked his life in bringing him intelligence."—Letter of *T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 26.

1800. "The **Dubash** there ought to be hanged for having made difficulties in collecting the rice."—Letter of *Sir A. Wellesley*, in *do*. 259.

c. 1804. "I could neither understand them nor they me; but they would not give me up until a **Debash**, whom Mrs. Sherwood had hired . . . came to my relief with a palanquin."—*Autobiog. of Mrs. Sherwood*, 272.

1809. "He (Mr. North) drove at once from the coast the tribe of Aumils and **Debashes**."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 315.

1810. "In this first boat a number of **debashes** are sure to arrive."—*Williamson*, *V.M.*, i. 133.

"The **Dubashes**, then all powerful at Madras, threatened loss of caste, and absolute destruction to any Bramin who should dare to unveil the mysteries of their sacred language."—*Morton's Life of Leyden*, 30.

1860. "The moodilars and native officers . . . were superseded by Malabar **Dubashes**, men aptly described as enemies to the religion of the Singalese, strangers to their habits, and animated by no impulse but extortion."—*Tennent, Ceylon*, ii. 72.

**Dubbeer**, s. Pers. Hind. *dabīr*, 'a writer or secretary.' It occurs in Pehlevi as *debr*, connected with the old Pers. *dipt*, 'writing.' The word is quite obsolete in Indian use.

1760. "The King . . . referred the adjustment to his **Dubbeer**, or minister, which, amongst the Indians, is equivalent to the Duan of the Mahomedan Princes."—*Orme*, ii. sect. ii. 601.

**Dubber**, s. Hind. (from Pers.) *dabbah*; also, according to Wilson, Guzerāti *dabaro*; Mahr. *dabara*. A large oval vessel, made of green buffalo-hide, which, after drying and stiffening, is used for holding and transporting *ghee* or oil. The word is used in North and South alike.

1554. "Butter (*a mameiga*, i.e. *ghee*) sells by the maund, and comes hither (to Ormuz) from Bacoraa and from Reyxel;\*

\* *Richel* is the name of one of the Delta branches of the Indus, which was at one time the most frequented by trade, but is now choked. *Ghee* was a great export from the Delta, as the quotation from A. Hamilton shows; and see for *Richel*, *Burnes, Travels*, i. 212, 2nd ed.

the most (however) that comes to Ormuz is from Diul and from Mamgalor, and comes in certain great jars of hide, *dabaas*."—*A. Nunes*, 23.

1673. "Did they not boil their Butter it would be rank, but after it has passed the Fire they kept it in **Duppers** the year round."—*Fryer*, 118.

1727. (From the Indus Delta.) "They export great Quantities of Butter, which they gently melt and put up in Jars called **Dup-pas**, made of the Hides of Cattle, almost in the Figure of a Glob, with a Neck and Mouth on one Side."—*A. Ham.* i. 126.

1808. "*Purbhoodas Shet* of Broach, in whose books a certain Maharrata Sirdar is said to stand debtor for a Crore of Rupees . . . in early life brought . . . *ghee* in **dubbers** upon his own head hither from Baroda, and retailed it . . . in open Bazar."—*R. Drummond, Illustrations*, &c.

1810. ". . . **dubbahs** or bottles made of green hide."—*Williamson*, *V.M.*, ii. 139.

1845. "I find no account made out by the prisoner of what became of these **dubbahs** of *ghee*."—G. O. by Sir C. Napier in Sind, 35.

**Ducks**, s. The slang distinctive name for gentlemen belonging to the Bombay service; the correlative of the **Mulls** of Madras and of the **Qui-His** of Bengal. It seems to have been taken from the term next following.

1860. "Then came Sire Jhone by Waye of Baldagh and Hormuz to yē Costys of Ynde . . . And atte what Place yē Knyghte came to Londe, theyre yē fōlke clepen *Duckys* (quasi **DUCES INDIAE**)."—Extract from a MS. of the *Travels of Sir John Maunde* in the E. Indies, lately discovered (Calcutta).

**Ducks**, Bombay. See **Bummelo**.

1860. "A fish nearly related to the salmon is dried and exported in large quantities from Bombay, and has acquired the name of **Bombay Ducks**."—*Mason, Burmah*, 273.

**Duffadar**, s. Hind. (from Arabo-Pers.) *daf'adār*, the exact rationale of which name it is not easy to explain. A petty officer of native police (*v. burkundaize*, &c.); and in regiments of Irregular Cavalry, a non-commissioned officer corresponding in rank to a corporal or *naik*.

1803. "The pay . . . for the **duffadars** ought not to exceed 35 rupees."—*Wellington*, ii. 242.

**Dufter**, s. Ar. Hind. *daftar*. Colloquially 'the office,' and interchangeable with *cutcherry*, except that the latter generally implies an office of the nature of a Court. *Daftar*—

*khāna* is more accurate. The original Arab. *daftar* is from the Greek *δελφύρα* = *membranum*, 'a parchment,' and thin 'paper' (whence also *diphtheria*), and was applied to loose sheets filed on a string, which formed the record of accounts; hence *daftar* becomes 'a register,' a public record. In Arab. any account-book is still a *daftar*.

In S. India *daftar* means a bundle of connected papers tied up in a cloth.

c. 1590. "Honest experienced officers upon whose forehead the stamp of correctness shines, write the agreement upon loose pages and sheets, so that the transaction cannot be forgotten. These loose sheets, into which all *sanads* are entered, are called the *daftar*."—*Ain*, i. 260, and see *Blochmann's* note there.

**Dufferdār**, s. Arab. Pers. Hind. *daftardār*, is or was "the head native revenue officer on the Collector's and Sub-Collector's establishment of the Bombay Presidency."—*Wilson*.

In the provinces of the Turkish Empire the **Daftardār** was often a minister of great power and importance as in the case of Mahommed Bey Daftardār, in Egypt in the time of Mahommed 'Alī Pasha (see *Lane's Mod. Egyptians*, ed. 1860, pp. 127-128). The account of the constitution of the office of **Daftardār** in the time of the Mongol conqueror of Persia, Hulāgu, will be found in a document translated by Hammer-Purgstall in his *Gesch. der Goldenen Horde*, 497-501.

**Duftery**, s. Hind. *daftari*. A servant in an Indian office (Bengal), whose business it is to look after the condition of the records, dusting and binding them; also to pen-mending, paper-ruling, making of envelopes, &c. In Madras these offices are done by a **Moochee**, q. v.

1810. "The **Duftoree** or office-keeper attends solely to those general matters in an office which do not come within the notice of the *crannies*, or clerks."—*Williamson*, *V.M.*, i. 275.

**Duggie**, s. A word used in the Pegu teak trade, for a long squared timber. Milburn (1813), says: "**Duggies** are timbers of teak from 27 to 30 feet long, and from 17 to 24 inches square." Sir A. Phayre believes the word to be a corruption of the Burmese *htāp-gyī*. The first syllable means the 'cross-beam of a house,' the second 'big'; hence 'big-beam.'

**Dugong**, s. The cetaceous mammal *Halocore dugong*. The word is Malay *dāyung*, also Javan. *duyung*; Macassar, *ruyung*. The etymology we do not know.

**Dumbcow**, v., and **Dumbcowed**, participle. To brow-beat, to cow; and cowed, brow-beaten, set-down. This is a capital specimen of Anglo-Indian dialect. *Dam khānā*, 'to eat one's breath,' is a Hind. idiom for 'to be silent.' Hobson-Jobson converts this into a transitive verb, to *damkhāo*, and both spelling and meaning being affected by English suggestions of sound, this comes in Anglo-Indian use to imply *cowing* and *silencing*.

**Dumdum**, n.p. The name of a military cantonment 4½ miles N. W. of Calcutta, which was for seventy years (1783-1853) the head-quarters of that famous corps the Bengal Artillery.

The name, which occurs at intervals in Bengal, is no doubt Pers. Hind. *damdama*, 'a mound or elevated battery.' At Dumdum was signed the treaty which restored the British settlements after the re-capture of Calcutta in 1757.

**Dumpoke**, s. A name given in the Anglo-Indian kitchen to a baked dish, consisting usually of a duck, boned and stuffed. The word is Pers. *dampukht*, 'air-cooked,' i.e. baked. A recipe for a dish so-called, as used in Akbar's kitchen, is in the first quotation:

c. 1590. "**Dampukht**. 10 sers meat; 2 s. ghi; 1 s. onions; 1 l m. fresh ginger; 10 m. pepper; 2 d. cardamoms."—*Ain*, i. 61.

1673. "These eat highly of all Flesh **Dum-poked**, which is baked with Spice in Butter."—*Fryer*, p. 93.

"Baked Meat they call **Dumpoke** which is dressed with sweet Herbs and Butter, with whose Gravy they swallow Rice dry Boiled."—*Ibid.* 404.

1689. "... and a **dumpoked** Fowl, that is boild with Butter in any small Vessel, and stuff with Raisons and Almonds is another" (Dish).—*Ovington*, 397.

**Dumree**, s. Hind. *damrī*, a copper coin of very low value, not now existing.—See under **Dam**.

1823. In Malwa "there are 4 *cowries* to a *gunda*; 3 *gundas* to a *dumrie*; 2 *dumries* to a *chedaum*; 3 *dumries* to a *tumdumrie*; and 4 *dumries* to an *adillah* or half pice."—*Malcolm*, *Central India*, 2nd ed. ii. 194.



**Dungaree**, s. A kind of coarse and inferior cotton cloth; (Hind. *dangri*? but it is not in any dictionary that we know).

1613. "We traded with the *Naturalls* for Cloves . . . by bartering and exchanging cotton cloth of *Cambay* and *Coromandel* for Cloves. The sorts requested, and prices that they yielded. *Candakeens* of *Barochie*, 6 Cattees of Cloves . . . *Dongerijns*, the finest, twelve."—*Capt. Saris*, in *Purchas*, i. 363.

1673. "Along the Coasts are Bombaim . . . Carwar for **Dungarees** and the weightiest pepper."—*Fryer*, 86.

1813. "**Dungarees** (pieces to a ton) 400."—*Milburn*, ii. 221.

1863. "Such **dungaree** as you now pay half a rupee a yard for, you could then buy from 20 to 40 yards per rupee."—*Miss Frere's Deccan Days*, p. xxiv.

**Durbar**, s. A Court or Levee. Pers. *darbār*. Also the executive Government of a Native State (*Carnegie*).

1609. "On the left hand, thorow another gate you enter into an inner court where the King keeps his **Darbar**."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 432.

1616. "The tenth of Ianuary, I went to Court at foure in the euening to the **Durbar**, which is the place where the *Mogoll* sits out daily, to entertaine strangers, to receive Petitions and Presents, to giue commands, to see and to be scene."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 541.

1633. "This place they call the **Derba** (or place of Councill) where Law and Justice was administered according to the Custome of the Cuntry."—*W. Bruton*, in *Hakluyt*, v. 51.

c. 1750. ". . . . il faut se rappeler ces tems d'humiliations où le Francois étoient forcés pour le bien de leur commerce, d'aller timidement porter leurs presens et leurs hommages à de petis chefs de Bourgades que nous n'admetons aujourd'hui à nos **Dorbares** que lorsque nos intérêts l'exigent."—Letter of *M. de Bussy*, in *Cambridge's Account*, p. xxix.

1793. "At my **darbar** yesterday I had proof of the affection entertained by the natives for Sir William Jones. The Professors of the Hindu Law, who were in the habit of attendance upon him, burst into unrestrained tears when they spoke to me."—*Teignmouth*, *Mem.* i. 289.

1809. "It was the **darbar** of the native Gentoo Princes."—*Ed. Valentia*, i. 362.

1875. "Sitting there in the centre of the **darbar**, we assisted at our first nautch."—*M. E. Grant Duff*, in *Contemp. Rev.*, July.

**Durgah**, s. Pers. *dargāh*. Properly a royal court. But the habitual use of the word in India is for the shrine of a

(Mahommedan) Saint, a place of religious resort and prayer.

1732. "Adjoining is a **durgaw** or burial place, with a view of the river."—*Hodges*, 102.

1807. "The **dhurgaw** may invariably be seen to occupy those scites pre-eminent for comfort and beauty."—*Williamson*, *Oriental Field Sports*, 24.

1828. ". . . he was a relation of the . . . superior of the **Durgah**, and this is now a sufficient protection."—*The Kuzzilbash*, ii. 273.

**Durian**, **Dorian**, s. Malay *duren*, Molucca form *duriyān*, from *duri*, 'a thorn or prickle,' the great fruit of the tree (N. O. *Bombaceae*) called by botanists *Durio zibethinus*, D. C. The tree appears to be a native of the Malay Peninsula, and the nearest islands; from which it has been carried to Tenasserim on one side and to Mindanao on the other.

The earliest European mention of this fruit is that by Nicolo Conti. The passage is thus rendered by Winter Jones: "In this Island (Sumatra) there also grows a green fruit which they call *duriano*, of the size of a cucumber. When opened five fruits are found within, resembling oblong oranges. The taste varies like that of cheese." (In *India in the XVth Cent.*, p. 9).

We give the original Latin of Poggio below, which must be more correctly rendered thus: "They have a green fruit which they call *durian*, as big as a water-melon. Inside there are five things like elongated oranges, and resembling thick butter, with a combination of flavours." (See *Carletti*, below.)

The *dorian* in Sumatra often forms a staple article of food, as the **jack** (q. v.) does in Malabar. By natives and old European residents of the Malay regions in which it is produced the *dorian* is regarded as incomparable, but novices have a difficulty in getting over the peculiar, strong, and offensive odour of the fruit, on account of which it is usual to open it away from the house, and which procured for it the inelegant Dutch nickname of *stuncker*. "When that aversion, however, is conquered, many fall into the taste of the natives, and become passionately fond of it." (*Crawfurd*, *H. of Ind. Arch.* i. 419.) Our forefathers had not such delicate noses, as may be gathered from some

of the older notices. A governor of the Straits, some thirty years ago, used to compare the *Dorian* to 'carrion in custard.'

c. 1440. "Fructum viridem habent nomine *durianum*, magnitudine cucumeris, in quo sunt quinque veluti malarancia oblonga, varii saporis, instar butyri coagulati."—*Poggii, de Varietate Fortunae*, Lib. iv.

1552. "Durions, which are fashioned like artichokes" (!)—*Castanheda*, ii. 355.

1553. "Among these fruits was one kind now known by the name of *durions*, a thing greatly esteemed, and so luscious that the Malacca merchants tell how a certain trader came to that port with a ship load of great value, and he consumed the whole of it in guzzling *durions* and in gallantries among the Malay girls."—*Barros*, II. vi. 1.

1563. "A gentleman in this country (Portuguese India) tells me that he remembers to have read, in a Tuscan version of Pliny, '*nobiles durianae*.' I have since asked him to find the passage in order that I might trace it in the Latin, but up to this time he says he has not found it."—*Garcia*, f. 85.

1588. "There is one that is called in the Malacca tongue *durion*, and is so good that I have heard it affirmed by manie that have gone about the world, that it doth exceede in savour all others that ever they had seene or tasted . . . . . Some do say that have seene it that it seemeth to be that wherewith Adam did transgresse, being carried away by the singular savour."—*Parke's Mendoza*, ii. 318.

1598. "*Duryoen* is a fruit yt only groweth in Malacca, and is so much comèd by those which have proued ye same, that there is no fruit in the world to bee compared with it."—*Linschoten*, 102.

1599. The *Dorian*, Carletti thought, had a smell of onions, and he did not at first much like it, but when at last he got used to this he liked the fruit greatly, and thought nothing of a simple and natural kind could be tasted which possessed a more complex and elaborate variety of odours and flavours than this did.—See *Viaggi*, Florence, 1701; Pt. II. p. 211.

1601. "*Duryoen* . . . . ad apertionem primam . . . . putridum coepe redolet, sed dotem tamen divinam illam omnem gustui profundit."—*Debry*, iv. 33.

1615. "There groweth a certaine fruit, prickled like a ches-nut, and as big as one's fist, the best in the world to eate, these are somewhat costly, all other fruits being at an easie rate. It must be broken with force and therein is contained a white liquor like unto creame, never the lesse it yields a very vnsauory sent like to a rotten onion, and it is called *Esturion*" (probably a misprint).—*De Monfart*, 27.

1727. "The *Durean* is another excellent Fruit, but offensive to some People's Noses,

for it smells very like . . . . but when once tasted the smell vanishes."—*A. Ham*. ii. 81.

1855. "The fetid *Dorian*, prince of fruits to those who like it, but chief of abominations to all strangers and novices, does not grow within the present territories of *Ava*, but the King makes great efforts to obtain a supply in eatable condition from the *Tenasserim Coast*. King *Tharawadi* used to lay post-horses from *Martaban* to *Ava*, to bring his odoriferous delicacy."—*Mission to Ava*, London, 1858, 161.

1878. "The *durian* will grow as large as a man's head, is covered closely with terribly sharp spines, set hexagonally upon its hard skin, and when ripe it falls; if it should strike any one under the tree, severe injury or death may be the result."—*M'Nair, Perak*, 60.

*Durwaun*, s. Hind. from Pers. *darwān*. A doorkeeper. A domestic servant so called is usual in the larger houses of Calcutta. He is porter at the gate of the compound (q. v.).

c. 1755. "*Derwan*."—List of servants in *Ives*, 50.

1781. (After an account of an alleged attempt to seize Mr. Hicky's *Darwān*). "Mr. Hicky begs leave to make the following remarks. That he is clearly of opinion that these horrid Assassins wanted to dispatch him whilst he lay a sleep, as a *Door-van* is well known to be the alarm of the House, to prevent which the Villians wanted to carry him off,—and their precipitate flight the moment they heard Mr. Hicky's Voice puts it past a Doubt."—Reflections on the consequence of the late attempt made to Assassinate the Printer of the original *Bengal Gazette* (in the same, April 14th).

1784. "Yesterday at daybreak, a most extraordinary and horrid murder was committed upon the *Dirwan* of Thomas Martin, Esq."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 12.

"In the entrance passage, often on both sides of it, is a raised floor with one or two open cells, in which the *Darwans* (or door-keepers) sit, lie, and sleep—in fact dwell."—*Calc. Review*, vol. lix. p. 207.

*Dussera*, *Dassora*, *Dasehra*, s. Sansk. *daśaharā*, Hind. *dasharā*, Mahr. *dasrā*.

The *nine-nights* (or ten days) festival in October, also called *Durgā-pūjā* (v. *Doorga-p.*). In the west and south of India this holiday, taking place after the close of the wet season, became a great military festival, and the period when military expeditions were entered upon. The *Mahrattas* were alleged to celebrate the occasion in a way characteristic of them, by destroying a village!

The popular etymology of the word is *dās*, 'ten (sins)' and *har*, 'that which

removes (or expiates'). It is, perhaps, rather connected with the ten days' duration of the feast, or with its chief day being the 10th of the month (*Āśvina*); but the origin is decidedly obscure.

c. 1590. "The autumn harvest he shall begin to collect from the **Deshereh**, which is another Hindoo festival that also happens differently, from the beginning of Virgo to the commencement of Libra."—(*Gladwin's Ayeen*, ed. 1800, i. 307.

1785. "On the anniversary of the **Dus-harah** you will distribute among the Hindoos, composing your escort, a goat to every ten men."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 162.

1799. "On the Institution and Ceremonies of the Hindoo Festival of the **Dus-rah**," published (1820) in *Trans. Bomb. Lit. Society*, iii. 73 seqq. (By Sir John Malcolm.)

1812. "The Courts . . . are allowed to adjourn annually during the Hindoo festival called **dussarah**."—*Fifth Report*, 37.

1813. "This being the **desserah**, a great Hindoo festival . . . we resolved to delay our departure and see some part of the ceremonies."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iv. 97.

**Dustoor, Dustoory**, s. Pers.-Hind. *dastūr*, 'custom,' *dastūrī*, 'that which is customary.' That commission or percentage on the money passing in any cash transaction which, with or without acknowledgment or permission, sticks to the fingers of the agent of payment. Such 'customary' appropriations are, we believe, very nearly as common in England as in India; a fact of which newspaper correspondence from time to time makes us aware, though Europeans in India, in condemning the natives, often forget, or are ignorant of this. In India the practice is perhaps more distinctly recognized, as the word denotes. Ibn Batuta tells us that at the Court of Dehli, in his time (c. 1340), the custom was always for the officials to deduct  $\frac{1}{10}$  of every sum which the Sultan ordered to be paid from the treasury (see I. B. iii. pp. 403, 426, etc.).

1638. "Ces vallets ne sont point nourris au logis, mais ont leurs gages, dont ils s'entretiennent, quoy qu'ils ne montent qu'à trois ou quatre Ropias par moys. . . mais ils ont leur tour du baston, qu'ils appellent **Testury**, qu'ils prennent du consentement du Maître de celui dont ils achètent quelque chose."—*Mandelslo*, Paris, 1659, 224.

1780. "It never can be in the power of a superintendent of Police to reform the numberless abuses which servants of every Denomination have introduced, and now

support on the Broad Basis of **Dustoor**."—*Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, April 29th.

1785. "The Public are hereby informed that no Commission, Brokerage, or **Dustoor** is charged by the Bank, or permitted to be taken by any Agent or Servant employed by them."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 130.

1795. "All servants belonging to the Company's Shed have been strictly prohibited from demanding or receiving any fees or **dastoors** on any pretence whatever."—*Ibid.* ii. 16.

1824. "The profits however he made during the voyage, and by a **dustoor** on all the alms given or received . . . were so considerable that on his return some of his confidential disciples had a quarrel with him."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 198.

1866. ". . . of all taxes small and great the heaviest is **dustoores**."—*Trevelyan, Dawk Bungalow*, 217.

**Dustuck**, s. Pers. *dastak*. A pass or permit. The *dustucks* granted by the Company's covenanted servants in the early half of last century seem to have been a constant instrument of abuse, or bone of contention, with the native authorities in Bengal.

1716. "A passport or **dustuck**, signed by the President of Calcutta, should exempt the goods specified from being visited or stopped."—*Orme*, ed. 1803, ii. 21.

1748. "The Zemindar near Pultah having stopped several boats with English **Dusticks** and taken money from them, and disregarding the Phousdar's orders to clear them. . . ."—In *Long*, 6.

1763. "The dignity and benefit of our **Dustucks** are the chief badges of honour, or at least interest, we enjoy from our *Phirmaund*."—From the Chief and Council at Dacca in *Van Sittart*, i. 210.

**Dwarka**, n. p. More properly *Dvārakā* or *Dvārikā*, quasi ἑκατόμυλος, 'the City with many gates,' a very sacred Hindu place of pilgrimage, on the extreme N. W. point of peninsular Guzerat; the alleged royal city of Krishna. It is in the small state called Okha, which Gen. Legrand Jacob pronounces to be "barren of aught save superstition and piracy."—(*Tr. Bo. Geog. Soc.* vii. 161.) *Dvārikā* is, we apprehend, the *Bapākā* of Ptolemy. Indeed, in an old Persian map, published in Vol. I. of the *Indian Antiquary*, p. 370, the place appears, transcribed as *Bharrakay*.

c. 1590. "The *Fifth Division* is *Jugget* (see *Jigat*), which is also called *Daurka*, *Kishen* came from *Mehtra*, and dwelt at this place, and died here. This is considered as a very holy spot by the Brahmins."—*Ayeen*, by Gladwin, ed. 1800, ii. 76.

## E.

**Eagle-wood**, s. The name of an aromatic wood from Camboja and some other Indian regions, chiefly transgangeitic. It is the "odorous wood" referred to by Camões in the quotation under **Champa**. We have somewhere read an explanation of the name as applied to the substance in question, because this is flecked and mottled, and so supposed to resemble the plumage of the eagle! The word is in fact due to a corrupt form of the Sanskrit name of the wood, **aguru**. A form, probably, of this is **ayil**, which Gundert gives as the Malayalam word.\* From this the Portuguese must have taken their **aguila**, as we find it in Barbosa (below), or **pao** (wood) *d'aguila*, made into *aguila*, whence French *bois d'aigle*, and Eng. **eagle-wood**. The Malays call it *Kayū* (wood) **-gahru**, evidently the same name, though which way the etymology flowed it is difficult to say.

The best quality of this wood, once much valued in Europe as incense, is the result of disease in a tree of the N. O. *Leguminosae*, the *Aloezydon agallochum*, Loureiro, growing in Camboja and S. Cochin China, whilst an inferior kind, of like aromatic qualities, is produced by a tree of an entirely different order, *Aquilaria agallocha*, Roxb. (N. O. *Aquilariaceae*), which is found as far north as Silhet.†

**Eagle-wood** is another name for aloes-wood, or **aloes** (q.v.) as it is termed in the English Bible. It is curious that Bluteau, in his great Portuguese *Vocabulario*, under *Pao d'Aguila*, jumbles up this *aloes-wood* with *Socotrine Aloes*. *Αγάλλοχον* was known to the ancients, and is described by Dioscorides (c. A.D. 65). In *Liddell and Scott* the word is rendered "the bitter aloes;" which seems to involve the same confusion that is made by Bluteau.

Other trade-names of the article given by Forbes Watson are *Garrow*- and *Garroo*-wood, *agla*-wood, *ugger*-, and *tugger*- (!) wood.

\* Boile says "Malabar *ayil*," but this is apparently a misprint for *Malawāka*.

† We do not find certain information as to which tree produces the eagle-wood sold in the Temasserin bazars.

1516.

"Das *Dragoarias*, e preços que ellas valem em Calicut . . .

\* \* \* \* \*

**Aguila**, cada **Farazola** (see that word) de 300 a 400 (*fanams*)

*Lenho aloes verdadeiro*, negro, pesado, e muito fino val 1000 (*fanams*)."—*Barbosa* (Lisbon), 393.

1563. "R. And from those parts of which you speak, comes the true lign-aloes? Is it produced there?

"O. Not the genuine thing. It is indeed true that in the parts about C. Comorin and in Ceylon there is a wood with a scent (which we call **aguila brava**), as we have many another wood with a scent. And at one time that wood used to be exported to Bengala under this name of **aguila brava**; but since then the Bengalas have got more knowing, and buy it no longer. . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 119v.-120.

1613. "... A *aguila*, arvore alta e grossa, de folhas como a *Olyveira*."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 15v.

1774. "*Kinnāmon* . . . *Oud et bochor*, et *Agadj oudi*, est le nom hébreu, arabe, et turc d'un bois nommé par les Anglois **Agal-wood**, et par les Indiens de Bombay **Agar**, dont on a deux diverses sortes, savoir: *Oud mawardi*, c'est la meilleure. *Oud Kakulli*, est la moindre sorte."—*Niebuhr*, *Des. de l'Arabie*, xxxiv.

1854. (In Cachar) "the **eagle-wood**, a tree yielding **uggur** oil, is also much sought for its fragrant wood, which is carried to Silhet, where it is broken up and distilled."—*Hooker*, *Himalayan Journals*, ed. 1855, ii. 318.

The existence of the **aguila** tree (*darakht-i-'ād*) in the Silhet hills is mentioned by Abu'l Fazl (*Gladwin's Ayeen*, ii. 10; orig. i. 391).

**Earth-oil**, s. Petroleum, such as that exported from Burma . . . The term is a literal translation of that used in nearly all the Indian vernaculars. The chief sources are at *Ye-nan-gyoung* on the Irawadi, lat. c. 20° 22'.

1755. "Raynan-Goung . . . at this place there are about 200 Families, who are chiefly employed in getting **Earth-oil** out of Pitts, some five miles in the Country."—*Baker*, in *Dalrymple's Or. Rep.* i. 172.

1810. "Petroleum, called by the natives **earth-oil**, . . . which is imported from Pegu, Ava, and the Arvean (read Aracan) Coast."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 21-23.

**Ecka**, s. A small one-horse carriage used by natives. It is Hind. *ekka* from *ek*, 'one.' But we have seen it written

\* This *lign aloes*, "genuine, black, heavy, very choice," is presumably the fine kind from Champa; the *aguila* the inferior product.

acre, and punned upon as quasi-*acher* by those who had travelled in it!

1811. "... perhaps the simplest carriage that can be imagined, being nothing more than a chair covered with red cloth, and fixed upon an axle-tree between two small wheels. The *Ekkā* is drawn by one horse, who has no other harness than a girth, to which the shaft of the carriage is fastened."—*Solvyns*, iii.

1834. "One of those native carriages called *ekkas* was in waiting. This vehicle resembles in shape a meat-safe, placed upon the axle-tree of two wheels, but the sides are composed of hanging curtains instead of wire pannels."—*The Baboo*, ii. 4.

**Eed**, s. Arab. 'Īd. A Mahomedan holy festival, but in common application in India restricted to two such, called there the *barī* and *choti* (or Great and Little) 'Īd. The former is the commemoration of Abraham's sacrifice, the victim of which was, according to the Mahomedans, Ishmael. This is called among other names, *Bakr-'Īd*, the "Bull 'Īd," but this is usually corrupted by ignorant natives as well as Europeans into *Bakr-'Īd* (Hind. *bakrā*, f. *bakrī*, a goat). The other is the 'Īd of the *Ramazan*, viz., the termination of the annual fast; the festival called in Turkey *Bairam*, and by old travellers sometimes the "Mahomedan Easter."

c. 1610. "Le temps du ieusne finy on celebre vne grande feste, et des plus solennelles qu'ils ayent, qui s'appelle ydu."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 104.

1673. "The New Moon before the New Year (which commences at the Vernal Equinox), is the Moors *Ede*, when the Governor in no less Pomp than before, goes to sacrifice a Ram or He-Goat, in remembrance of that offered for *Isaac* (by them called *Ishauh*); the like does every one in his own House, that is able to purchase one, and sprinkle their Blood on the sides of their Doors."—*Fryer*, 108. (The passage is full of errors.)

**Eedgah**, s. Arabo-Pers. 'Īdgāh, "Place of 'Īd." A place of assembly and prayer on occasion of Musulman festivals. It is in India usually a platform of white plastered brickwork, enclosed by a low wall on three sides, and situated outside of a town or village. It is a marked characteristic of landscape in Upper India.

1792. "The commanding nature of the ground on which the *Eed-Gah* stands had induced Tippoo to construct a redoubt upon that eminence."—*Ld. Cornwallis*, Despatch from Seringapatam, in *Seton-Karr*, ii. 89.

**Elephant**, s. See SUPPLEMENT.

**Elephanta**, a. n.p. An island in Bombay Harbour, the native name of which is *Gharāpuri* (or sometimes, it would seem, shortly, *Pāri*), famous for its magnificent excavated temple, considered by Burgess to date after the middle of the 8th century. The name was given by the Portuguese from the life-size figure of an elephant, hewn from an isolated mass of trap-rock, which formerly stood in the lower part of the island, not far from the usual landing-place. This figure fell down many years ago, and was often said to have disappeared. But it actually lay *in situ* till 1864-5, when (on the suggestion of the late Mr. W. E. Frère) it was removed by Dr. (now Sir) George Birdwood to the Victoria Gardens at Bombay, in order to save the relic from destruction. The elephant had originally a smaller figure on its back, which several of the earlier authorities speak of as a young elephant, but which Mr. Erskine and Capt. Basil Hall regarded as a tiger. The horse mentioned by Fryer remained in 1712; it had disappeared apparently before Niebuhr's visit in 1764.

c. 1321. "In quod dum sic ascendissem, in xxviii. dietis me transtuli usque ad Tanam . . . haec terra multum bene est situata . . . Haec terra antiquitus fuit valde magna. Nam ipsa fuit terra regis Pori, qui cum rege Alexandro praelium maximum commisit."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., App. p. v.

We quote this because of its relation to the passages following. It seems probable that the alleged connexion with Porus and Alexander may have grown out of the name *Puri* or *Pori*.

1548. "And the Isle of Pory, which is that of the *Elephant* (*d'Auffante*), is leased to João Pirez by arrangements of the said Governor (dom João de Crastro) for 150 pardaos."—*S. Botelho*, *Tombo*, 158.

1580. "At 3 hours of the day we found ourselves abreast of a cape called Bombain, where is to be seen an ancient Roman temple, hollowed in the living rock. And above the said temple are many tamarind-trees, and below it a living spring, in which they have never been able to find bottom. The said temple is called *Alefante*, and is adorned with many figures, and inhabited by a great multitude of bats; and here they say that Alexander Magnus arrived, and for memorial thereof caused this temple to be made, and further than this he advanced not."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 62r.-63.

1598. "There is yet an other Pagode, which they hold and esteem for the highest

and chiefest Pagode of all the rest, which standeth in a little lland called *Pory*; this Pagode by the Portingalls is called the Pagode of the Elephant. In that lland standeth an high hill, and on the top thereof there is a hole, that goeth down into the hill, digged and carved out of the hard rock or stones as big as a great cloyster . . . round about the wals are cut and formed, the shapes of Elephants, Lions, tigers, & a thousand such like wilde and cruel beasts . . .”—*Linschoten*, ch. xliv.

1616. Diego de Couto devotes a chapter of 11 pp. to his detailed account “*do muito notavel e espantoso Pagode do Elefante*.” We extract a few paragraphs:

“This notable and above all others astonishing Pagoda of the Elephant stands on a small islet, less than half a league in compass, which is formed by the river of Bombain, where it is about to discharge itself southward into the sea. It is so called because of a great Elephant of stone, which one sees in entering the river. They say that it was made by the orders of a heathen king called Banasur, who ruled the whole country inland from the Ganges . . . On the left side of this chapel is a doorway 6 palms in depth and 5 in width, by which one enters a chamber which is nearly square and very dark, so that there is nothing to be seen there; and with this ends the fabric of this great pagoda. It has been in many parts demolished; and what the soldiers have left is so maltreated that it is grievous to see destroyed in such fashion one of the Wonders of the World. It is now 50 years since I went to see this marvellous Pagoda; and as I did not then visit it with such curiosity as I should now feel in doing so, I failed to remark many particulars which exist no longer. But I do remember me to have seen a certain Chapel, not to be seen now, open on the whole façade (which was more than 40 feet in length), and which along the rock formed a plinth the whole length of the edifice, fashioned like our altars both as to breadth and height; and on this plinth were many remarkable things to be seen. Among others I remember to have noticed the story of Queen Pasiphae and the bull; also the Angel with naked sword thrusting forth from below a tree two beautiful figures of a man and a woman, who were naked, as the Holy Scripture paints for us the appearance of our first parents Adam and Eve.”—*Couto*, Dec. VII. liv. iii. cap. xi.

1644. “. . . an islet which they call *Ilheo do Ellefante* . . . In the highest part of this Islet is an eminence on which there is a mast from which a flag is unfurled when there are prowls (*puras*) about, as often happens, to warn the small unarmed vessels to look out. . . . There is on this island a pagoda called that of the Elephant, a work of extraordinary magnitude, being cut out of the solid rock,” &c.—*Bocarro*, MS.

1673. “. . . We steered by the south side of the Bay, purposely to touch at *Elephanto*, so called from a monstrous Elephant

cut out of the main Rock, bearing a young one on its Back; not far from it the Effigies of a Horse stuck up to the Belly in the Earth in the Valley; from thence we clambered up the highest Mountain on the Island, on whose summit was a miraculous Piece hewed out of solid Stone: It is supported with 42 *Corinthian Pillars*,” &c.—*Fryer*, 75

1690. “At 3 Leagues distance from *Bombay* is a small Island called *Elephanta*, from the Statue of an Elephant cut in Stone. . . . Here likewise are the just dimensions of a Horse Carved in Stone, so lively . . . that many have rather Fancied it, at a distance, a living Animal. . . . But that which adds the most Remarkable Character to this Island, is the fam’d *Pagode* at the top of it; so much spoke of by the *Portuguese*, and at present admir’d by the present Queen Dowager, that she cannot think any one has seen this part of India, who comes not Freightened home with some Account of it.”—*Ovington*, 158-9.

1712. “The island of *Elephanta* . . . takes its name from an elephant in stone, with another on its back, which stands on a small hill, and serves as a sea mark. . . . As they advanced towards the pagoda through a smooth narrow pass cut in the rock, they observed another hewn figure which was called Alexander’s horse.”—From an account written by *Captain Pyke*, on board the *Stringer East India-man*, and illd. by drawings. Read by *A. Dalrymple* to the *Soc. of Antiquaries*, 10th Feb. 1780, and pubd. in *Archæologia*, vii. 323 seqq. One of the plates (xxi.) shows the elephant having on its back distinctly a small elephant, whose proboscis comes down into contact with the head of the large one.

1727. “A league from thence is another larger, called *Elephanto*, belonging to the *Portuguese*, and serves only to feed some Cattle. I believe it took its name from an Elephant carved out of a great black Stone, about Seven Foot in Height.”—*A. Ham.* i. 240.

1760. “Le lendemain, 7 Decembre, des que le jour parut, je me transportai au bas de la seconde montagne, en face de *Bombaye*, dans un coin de l’Isle, où est l’Elephant qui a fait donner à *Galipouri* le nom d’*Elephante*. L’animal est de grandeur naturelle, d’une pierre noire, et detachée du sol, et paroît porter son petit sur son dos.”—*Anquetil du Perron*, I. ccccxliii.

1761. “. . . The work I mention is an artificial cave cut out of a solid Rock, and decorated with a number of pillars, and gigantic statues, some of which discover y<sup>e</sup> work of a skilful artist; and I am inform’d by an acquaintance who is well read in y<sup>e</sup> antient history, and has minutely considered y<sup>e</sup> figures, that it appears to be y<sup>e</sup> work of King *Sesostris* after his Indian Expedition.”—MS. Letter of *James Rennell*.

1764. “Plusieurs Voyageurs font bien mention du vieux temple Payen sur la

petite Isle Elephanta près de Bombay, mais ils n'en parlent qu'en passant. Je le trouvois si curieux et si digne de l'attention des Amateurs d'Antiquités, que j'y fis trois fois le Voyage, et que j'y dessinois tout ce que s'y trouve de plus remarquable . . ."—*Carsten Niebuhr, Voyage*, ii. 25.

" . . . Pas loin du Rivage de la Mer, et en pleine Campagne, on voit encore un Elephant d'une pierre dure et noirâtre . . . La Statue . . . porte quelque chose sur le dos, mais que le tems a rendu entièrement méconnoissable . . . Quant au Cheval dont Ovington et Hamilton font mention je ne l'ai pas vu."—*Id.* 33.

1780. "That which has principally attracted the attention of travellers is the small island of Elephanta, situated in the east side of the harbour of Bombay. . . . Near the south end is the figure of an elephant rudely cut in stone, from which the island has its name. . . . On the back are the remains of something that is said to have formerly represented a young elephant, though no traces of such a resemblance are now to be found."—*Account, &c.* By Mr. William Hunter, Surgeon in the E. Indies, *Archæologia*, vii. 286.

1783. In vol. viii. of the *Archæologia*, p. 231, is another account in a letter from Hector Macneil, Esq. He mentions "the elephant cut out of stone," but not the small elephant, nor the horse.

1795. "Some Account of the Caves in the Island of Elephanta. By J. Goldingham, Esq." (No date of paper.) In *As. Researches*, iv. 409 seqq.

1813. *Account of the Cave Temple of Elephanta . . . by Wm. Erskine. Trans. Bombay Lit. Soc.*, i. 198, seqq. Mr. Erskine says in regard to the figure on the back of the large elephant: "The remains of its paws, and also the junction of its belly with the larger animal, were perfectly distinct; and the appearance it offered is represented on the annexed drawing made by Captain Hall (Pl. II.)\*, who from its appearance conjectured that it must have been a tiger rather than an elephant; an idea in which I feel disposed to agree."—*Id.* 208.

b. s. A name given, originally by the Portuguese, to violent storms occurring at the termination, though some travellers describe it as at the setting in, of the Monsoon.

1554. "The *Damani*, that is to say a violent storm arose; the kind of storm is known under the name of the Elephant; it blows from the west."—*Sidi 'Ali*, p. 75.

c. 1616. "The 20th day (August), the night past fell a storme of raine called the Oliphant, vsuall at going out of the raines."—*Sr T. Roe in Purchas*, i. 549.

1659. "The boldest among us became dismayed; and the more when the whole cul-

minated in such a terrific storm that we were compelled to believe it must be that yearly raging tempest which is called the Elephant. This storm, annually, in September and October, makes itself heard in a frightful manner, in the Sea of Bengal."—*Walter Schulze*, 67.

c. 1665. "Il y fait si mauvais pour le Vaisseauux au commencement de ces mois à cause d'un Vent d'Orient qui y souffle en ce tems-là avec violence, et qui est toujours accompagnée de gros nuages qu'on appelle Elephans, parce-qu'ils en ont la figure. . . ."—*Thevenot*, v. 38.

1673. "Not to deviate any longer, we are now winding about the *South-West* part of Ceilon; where we have the Tail of the Elephant full in our mouth; a constellation by the Portugals called *Rabodel Elephanto*, known for the breaking up of the *Monsoons*, which is the last Flory this season makes."—*Fryer*, 48.

1756. "9th (October). We had what they call here an *Elephanta*, which is an excessive hard gale, with very severe thunder, lightning and rain, but it was of short continuance. In about 4 hours there fell . . . 2 (inches)."—*Ives*, 42.

c. 1760. "The setting in of the rains is commonly ushered in by a violent thunder-storm, generally called the *Elephanta*."—*Grose*, i. 33.

**Elephant-Creeper**, s. *Argyreia speciosa*, Sweet. (N. O. *Convolvulaceae*). The leaves are used in native medicine as poultices, &c.

**Elk**, s. The name given by sportsmen in S. India, with singular impropriety, to the great stag *Rusa Aristotelis*, the *sāmbār* and *bārasīngā* of Upper India.

**Ell'ora** (though very commonly called **Ellóra**), n.p. Properly *Elurā*, otherwise *Vérulé*, a village in the Nizam's territory, 7 m. from Daulatābād, which gives its name to the famous and wonderful rock-caves and temples in its vicinity, excavated in the crescent-shaped scarp of a plateau, about 1½ m. in length. These works are Buddhist (ranging from A.D. 450 to 700), Brahminical (c. 650 to 700), and Jain (c. 800-1000).

c. 1665. "On m'avoit fait a Sourat grande estime des Pagodes d'Elora . . . (and after describing them) . . . Quoiqu'il en soit, si l'on considère cette quantité de Temples spacieux, remplis de pilastres et de colonnes, et tant de milliers de figures, et le tout taillé dans le roc vif, on peut dire avec vérité que ces ouvrages surpassent la force humaine; et qu'au moins les gens du siècle dans lequel ils ont été faits, n'étoient pastout-à-fait barbares."—*Thevenot*, v. p. 222.

It is not easy to understand the bearing of the drawing in question.

1684. "Muhammad Sháh Malik Júná, son of Tughlik, selected the fort of Deogir as a central point whereat to establish the seat of government, and gave it the name of Daulatábád. He removed the inhabitants of Dehli thither. . . . Ellora is only a short distance from this place. At some very remote period a race of men, as if by magic, excavated caves high up among the defiles of the mountains. These rooms extended over a breadth of one *kos*. Carvings of various designs and of correct execution adorned all the walls and ceilings; but the outside of the mountain is perfectly level, and there is no sign of any dwelling. From the long period of time these Pagans remained masters of this territory, it is reasonable to conclude, although historians differ, that to them it is to be attributed the construction of these places."—*Sáki Musta'id Khun, Ma-áin-i-Álamgiri*, in *Elliot*, vii. 189-190.

1760. "Je descendis ensuite par un sentier frayé dans le roc, et après m'être muni de deux Brahmes que l'on me donna pour fort instruits je commençai la visite de ce que j'appelle les Pagodes d'Eloura."—*Anquetil du Perron*, I. ccxxiii.

1794. "Description of the Caves . . . on the Mountain, about a Mile to the Eastward of the town of Ellora, or as called on the spot, Verrool." (By Sir C. W. Malet.) In *As. Researches*, vi. 38 *seqq.*

1808. "Hindoo Excavations in the Mountain of Ellora . . . in Twenty-four Views. . . . Engraved from the Drawings of James Wales, by and under the direction of Thomas Daniell."

**Elu**, n.p., or in older form **Helu**, is believed to be a transformation of *Sihala* (see Ceylon), and is applied especially to the language of the old Singhalese Poetry.

**Emblie Myrobalans**. See under **Myrobalans**.

**English-bazar**, n.p. This is a corruption of the name (*Angrezábád* = 'English-town') given by the natives in the 17th century to the purlieus of the factory at Malda in Bengal. Now the Zillah Station of Malda district.

1683. "I departed from Cassumbazar with designe (God willing) to visit ye factory at Englesavad."—*Hedges*, May 6.

1878. "These ruins (Gaur) are situated about 8 miles to the south of Angrézábád (**English Bazar**), the civil station of the district of Máldah . . .".—*Ravenshaw's Gaur*, p. 1.

**Eurasian**, s. A modern name for persons of mixt European and Indian blood, devised as being more euphemistic than *half-caste* and more precise than *East-Indian*.

1880. "The shovel-hats are surprised that the **Eurasian** does not become a missionary or a schoolmaster, or a policeman, or something of that sort. The native papers say, 'Deport him'; the white prints say, 'Make him a soldier'; and the *Eurasian* himself says, 'Make me a Commissioner, give me a pension.'"—*Ali Baba*, 123.

**Europe**, adj. Commonly used in India for "European," in contradistinction to "**country**" (q.v) as qualifying goods, viz., those imported from Europe. The phrase is probably obsolescent.

"Europe shop" is a shop where European goods of sorts are sold at an upcountry station. The first quotation applies the word to a *man*.

1673. "The Enemies, by the help of an Europe Engineer, had sprung a Mine to blow up the Castle."—*Fryer*, 87.

1711. "On the arrival of a Europe ship, the Sea-Gate is always throng'd with People."—*Lockyer*, 27.

c. 1817. "Now the Europe shop into which Mrs. Browne and Mary went was a very large one, and full of all sorts of things. One side was set out with Europe caps and bonnets, ribbons, feathers, sashes, and what not."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*, ed. 1873, 23.

1866. "Mrs. Smart. Ah, Mr. Cholmondeley, I was called the Europe Angel."—*The Dawki Bungalow*, p. 219.

**Eysham, Ehshâm**, s. Ar. *ahshâm*, pl. of *hashm*, a train or retinue. One of the military technicalities affected by Tippoo; and according to Kirkpatrick (*Tippoo's Letters*, App. p. cii.) applied to garrison troops. Miles explains it as "Irregular infantry with swords and matchlocks" (See his tr. of *H. of Hydur Naik*, p. 398, and tr. of *H. of Tipû Sultân*, p. 61).

## F.

**Factor**, s. Originally a commercial agent; the executive head of a factory. Till some 40 years ago the *Factors* formed the third of the four classes into which the covenanted civil servants of the Company were theoretically divided, viz., Senior Merchants, Junior Merchants, Factors, and Writers. But these terms had long ceased to have any relation to the occupation of those officials, and even to have any application at all except in the nominal lists of the



service. The titles, however, continue (through *vis inertiae* of administration in such matters) in the classified lists of the Civil Service for years after the abolition of the last vestige of the Company's trading character, and it is not till the publication of the E. I. Register for the first half of 1842 that they disappear from that official publication. In this the whole body appears without any classification; and in that for the second half of 1842 they are divided into six classes, first class, second class, &c., an arrangement which, with the omission of the 6th class, still continues.

Possibly the expressions *Factor*, *Factory*, may have been adopted from the Portuguese *Feitor*, *Feitoria*. The formal authority for the classification of the civilians is quoted under 1675.

1501. "With which answer night came on, and there came aboard the Captain Mór that Christian of Calecut sent by the *Factor* (*feitor*) to say that Cojebequi assured him, and he knew it to be the case, that the King of Calecut was arming a great fleet."—*Correa*, i. 250.

1582. "The *Factor* and the Catuall having seen these parcels began to laugh thereat."—*Castañeda*, transl. by N. L., f. 46 b.

1600. "Capt. Middleton, John Havard, and Francis Barne, elected the three principal *Factors*. John Havard, being present, willingly accepted."—*Sainsbury*, i. 111.

c. 1610. "Les Portugais de Malaca ont des commis et *facteurs* par toutes ces Isles pour le trafic."—*Pyrard de la Val*, ii. 106.

1653. "*Feitor* est vn terme Portugais signifiant vn Consul aux Indes."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 538.

1666. "The Viceroy came to Cochin, and there received the news that Antonio de Sá, *Factor* (*Futor*) of Coulam, with all his officers, had been slain by the Moors."—*Faria y Sousa*, i. 35.

1675-6. "For the advancement of our Apprentices, we direct that, after they have served the first five yeares, they shall have £10 per annum, for the last two yeares; and having served these two yeares, to be entertained one year longer, as *Writers*, and have *Writers'* salary: and having served that yeare, to enter into 2<sup>d</sup> degree of *Factor*, which otherwise would have been ten yeares. And knowing that a distinction of titles is, in many respects necessary, we do order that when the Apprentices have served their times, they be stiled *Writers*; and when the *Writers* have served their times, they be stiled *Factors*, and *Factors* having served their times to be stiled *Merchants*; and *Merchants* having served their times to be stiled *Senior Merchants*."—*Ext. of Court's*

*Letter* in Bruce's *Annals* of the E. I. Co., ii. 374-5.

1689. "These are the chief Places of Note and Trade where their Presidents and Agents reside, for the support of whom, with their *Writers* and *Factors*, large Privileges and Salaries are allowed."—*Ovington*, 388.

(The same writer tells us that *Factors* got £40 a year; junior *Factors*, £15; *Writers*, £7. *Peons* got 4 rupees a month. P. 392.)

1711. Lockyer gives the salaries at Madras as follows:

"The Governor, £200 and £100 gratuity; 6 Councillors, of whom the chief (2nd?) had £100, 3d. £70, 4th. £50, the others £40, which was the salary of 6 Senior Merchants. 2 Junior Merchants, £30 per annum; 5 *Factors*, £15; 10 *Writers* £5; 2 Ministers, £100; 1 Surgeon, £30.

"Attorney-General has 50 Pagodas per Annum gratuity.

"Scavenger (!) 100 do.

" \* \* \* \* \*

(p. 14.)

c. 1748. "He was appointed to be a *Writer* in the Company's Civil Service, becoming . . . after the first five (years) a *factor*."—*Orme*, *Fragment*, viii.

1781. "Why we should have a Council and Senior and Junior Merchants, *factors* and writers, to load one ship in the year (at Penang), and to collect a very small revenue, appears to me perfectly incomprehensible."—*Corresp. of Ld. Cornwallis*, i. 390.

1786. In a notification of Aug. 10th, the subsistence of civil servants out of employ is fixed thus:

A Senior Merchant—£400 sterling per ann.

A Junior Merchant—£300 " "

*Factors* and *Writers*—£200 " "

In *Seton-Kurr*, i. 131.

**Factory**, s. A trading establishment at a foreign port or mart (see preceding).

1500. "And then he sent ashore the *Factor* Ayles Correa with the ship's carpenters . . . and sent to ask the King for timber . . . all which the King sent in great sufficiency, and he sent orders also for him to have many carpenters and labourers to assist in making the houses; and they brought much plank and wood, and palm-trees which they cut down at the Point, so that they made a great Campo,\* in which they made houses for the Captain Mór, and for each of the Captains, and houses for the people, and they made also a separate large house for the *factory* (*feitoria*)."—*Correa*, i. 168.

1582. " . . . he sent a *Nayre* . . . to the intent hee might remaine in the *Factorye*."—*Castañeda* (by N. L.), ff. 54 b.

\* This use of *campo* is more like the sense of compound (q.v.) than in any instance that we had found when completing that article.

1606. "In which time the *Portingall* and Tydoryan Slaves had sacked the towne, setting fire on the **factory**."—*Middleton's Voyage*, G. (4).

1615. "The King of Acheen desiring that the Hector should leave a merchant in his country . . . it has been thought fit to settle a **factory** at Acheen, and leave Juxon and Nicolls in charge of it."—*Sainsbury*, i. 415.

1809. "The **factory**-house (at Cuddalore) is a chaste piece of architecture, built by my relative Diamond Pitt, when this was the chief station of the British on the Coromandel Coast."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 372.

We add a list of the Factories established by the E. I. Company, as complete as we have been able to compile. We have used 'Milburn, Sainsbury, the "*Charters of the E. I. Company*," and "*Robert Burton, The English Acquisitions in Guinea and East India, 1728*," which contains (p. 184) a long list of English Factories. It has not been possible to submit our list as yet to proper criticism. The letters attached indicate the authorities, viz., M. Milburn, S. Sainsbury, C. Charters, B. Burton.

*In Arabia, the Gulf, and Persia.*

Judda, B.	Muscat, B.
Mocha, M.	Kishm, B.
Aden, M.	Bushire, M.
Shahr, B.	Gombroon, C.
Durga (?), B.	Bussorah, M.
Dofar, B.	Shiraz, C.
Maculla, B.	Ispahan, C.

*In Sind.—Tatta (?).*

*In Western India.*

Cutch, M.	Barcelore, M.
Cambay, M.	Mangalore, M.
Brodera (Baroda), M.	Cananore, M.
Broach, C.	Dhurmapatam, M.
Ahmedabad, C.	Tellecherry, C.
Surat and Swally, C.	Calicut, C.
Bombay, C.	Cranganore, M.
Raybag (?), M.	Cochin, M.
Rajapore, M.	Porca, M.
Carwar, C.	Carnaply, M.
Batikala, M.	Quilon, M.
Honore, M.	Anjengo, C.

*Eastern and Coromandel Coast.*

Tuticorin, M.	Masulipatam, C., S.
Callimere, B.	Madapullam, C.
Porto Novo, C.	Verasheran (?), M.
Cuddalore (Ft. St. David), C. (17.	Igeram (?), M.
Sadras ?)	Vizagapatam, C.
Fort St. George, C.M.	Bimlipatam, M.
Pulicat, M.	Ganjam, M.
Pettipoli, C., S.	Manickpatam, B.
	Arzapore (?), B.

*Bengal Side.*

Balasure, C. (and Je-lasore ?)	Malda, C.
Calcutta (Ft. William and Chuttanuttee, C.)	Berhampore, M.
Hoogly, C.	Patna, C.
Cossimbazar, C.	Lucknow, C.
Rajmahal, C.	Agra, C.
	Lahore, M.
	Dacca, C.
	Chittagong ?

*Indo-Chinese Countries.*

Pegu, M.	Ligore, M.
Tennasserim (Trinacore, B.)	Siam, M., S. (Judea, i.e. Yuthia).
Quedah, M.	Camboja, M.
Johore, M.	Cochin China, M.
Pahang, M.	Tonquin, C.
Patani, S.	

*In China.*

Macao, M., S.	Tywan (in Formosa), M.
Amoy, M.	
Hoksieu (i.e. Chow), M.	Fu-Chusan, M. (and Ningpo ?).

*In Japan.—Firando, M.*

*Archipelago.*

*In Sumatra.*

Acheen, M.	Indrapore, C.
Passaman, M.	Tryamong, C.
Ticoo, M. (qu. same as Ayer Dickets, B. ?)	(B. has also, in Sumatra, Ayer Borma, Eppon, and Bamola, which we cannot identify.)
Sillebar, M.	
Bencoolen, C.	Indraghiri, S.
Jambi, M., S.	

*In Java.*

Bantam, C.	Jacatra (since Batavia), M.
Japara, M., S.	

*In Borneo.*

Banjarmasin, M.	Brunei, M.
Succadana, M.	

*In Celebes, &c.*

Macassar, M., S.	Pulo Roon (?), M., S.
Banda, M.	Puloway, S.
Lantar, S.	Pulo Condore, M.
Neira, S.	Magindanao, M.
Rosingyn, S.	Machian (?), S.
Selaman, S.	Moluccas, S.
Amboyna, M.	

Camballo (in Ceram), Hitto, Larica (or Luricca), and Looho, or Lugho, are mentioned in S. (iii. 303) as sub-factories of Amboyna.

**Faghfur**, n.p. See SUPPLEMENT.

**Failsoof**, s. Ar. H. *faïlsûf*, from *φύλοσοφος*. But its popular sense is a 'crafty schemer,' an 'artful dodger.' **Filosofo**, in Manila, is applied to a native who has been at college, and returns to his birthplace in the provinces, with all the importance of his acquisitions, and the affectation of European habits (*Blumentritt, Vocabulary*).

**Fakeer**, s. Hind. from Arab. *fuḳīr* ('poor'). Properly an indigent person, but specially applied to a Mahommedan religious mendicant, and then, loosely and inaccurately, to Hindu devotees and naked ascetics. And this last is the most ordinary Anglo-Indian use.

1604. "Fokers are men of good life, which are only given to peace. Leo calls them Hermites; others call them *Talbies* and Saints."—*Collection of things . . . of Barbarie*, in *Purchas*, ii. 857.

1633. "Also they are called **Fackeer**es, which are religious names."—*W. Bruton*, in *Hak*. v. 56.

1653. "**Fakir** signifie pauvre en Turq et Persan, mais en Indien signifie . . . une espèce de Religieux Indou, qui foulent le monde aux pieds, et ne s'habillent que de haillons qu'ils ramassent dans les rues."—*De la Boullaye le Gouz*, ed. 1657, 538.

c. 1660. "I have often met in the Field, especially upon the Lands of the Rajas, whole squadrons of these **Faquires**, altogether naked, dreadful to behold. Some held their Arms lifted up . . . ; others had their terrible Hair hanging about them. . . ; some had a kind of *Hercules's* Club; others had dry and stiff Tiger-skins over their Shoulders. . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T. p. 102.

1856.

"There stalks a row of Hindoo devotees, Bedaubed with ashes, their foul matted hair

Down to their heels: their bleary eyes fiercely scowl

Beneath their painted brows. On this side struts

A Mussulman **Fakeer**, who tells his beads, By way of prayer, but cursing all the while

The heathen."—*The Banyan Tree*.

1673. "**Fakiers** or Holy Men, abstracted from the World, and resigned to God."—*Fryer*, 95.

1690. "They are called **Faquirs** by the Natives, but *Ashmen* commonly by us, because of the abundance of Ashes with which they powder their Heads."—*Ovington*, 350.

1727. "Being now settled in Peace, he invited his holy Brethren the **Fakires**, who are very numerous in India, to come to Agra and receive a new Suit of Clothes."—*A. Ham*. i. 175.

1770. "Singular expedients have been tried by men jealous of superiority to share with the Bramins the veneration of the multitude; this has given rise to a race of monks known in India by the name of **Fakirs**."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 49.

1774. "The character of a **fakir** is held in great estimation in this country."—*Boyle*, in *Markham's Tibet*, 23.

1878. "Les mains abandonnées sur les genoux, dans une immobilité de **fakir**."—*Alph. Daudet, Le Nabab*, ch. vi.

**Falaun**, s. Ar. *fulān*, *fulān*, and H. *fulāna*, 'such an one,' 'a certain person.' In Elphinstone's *Life* we see that this was the term by which he and his friend Strachey used to indicate their master in early days, and a man whom they much respected, Sir Barry Close. And gradually, by a process of Hobson-Jobson, this was turned into **Forlorn**.

1803. "The General (A. Wellesley) is an excellent man to have a peace to make. . . I had a long talk with him about such a one; he said he was a very sensible man."—*Op. cit.* i. 81.

1824. "This is the old ghaut down which we were so glad to retreat with old **Forlorn**."—ii. 164. See also i. 56, 108, 345, &c.

**Fanam**, s. The denomination of a small coin long in use in S. India, Malayāl. and Tamil *paṇam* ('money'), from Sansk. *paṇa*. There is also a Dekhani form of the word, *fulum*. In Telugu it is called *rāka*. The form *fanam* was probably of Arabic origin, as we find it long prior to the Portuguese period. The *fanam* was anciently a gold coin, but latterly of silver, or sometimes of base gold. It bore various local values, but according to the old Madras monetary system, prevailing till 1818, 42 *fanams* went to one star pagoda, and a Madras *fanam* was therefore worth about 2d. (see *Prinsep's Useful Tables*, by E. Thomas, p. 18).

*Fanams* are still met with on the west coast, and as late as 1862 were received at the treasuries of Malabar and Calicut. As the coins were very small they used to be counted by means of a board or dish, having a large number of holes or pits. On this a pile of *fanams* was shaken, and then swept off, leaving the holes filled. About the time named Rs. 5,000 worth of gold *fanams* were sold off at those treasuries.

c. 1344. "A hundred **fanām** are equal to 6 golden *dīnārs*" (in Ceylon).—*Ion Batuta*, iv. 174.

c. 1348. "And these latter (Malabar Christians) are the Masters of the public steelyard, from which I derived, as a perquisite of my office as Pope's Legate, every month a hundred gold **fan**, and a thousand when I left."—*John Mariignotti*, in *Cathay*, 343.

1442. "In this country they have three kinds of money, made of gold mixed with alloy . . . the third, called **fanom**, is equivalent in value to the tenth part of the last

mentioned coin" (*partāb*, vid. *pardao*).—*Abdurrazak*, in *India in the XVth Cent.* p. 26.

1498. "Fifty *fanoeens*, which are equal to 3 cruzados."—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 107.

1505. "Quivi spendono ducati d'auro veneziani e monete di auro et argento e metallo. chiamano vna moneta de argento *fanone*. XX vagliono vn ducato. *Tara* e vn altramoneta de metallo. XV vagliono vn *Fanone*."—Italian Version of *Letter from Dom Manuel of Portugal* (Reprint by A. Burnell, 1881), p. 12.

1510. "He also coins a silver money called *tare*, and others of gold, 20 of which go to a *pardao*, and are called *fanom*. And of these small coins of silver, there go sixteen to a *fanom*."—*Varthema*, Hak. Soc. 130.

1516. "Eight fine rubies of the weight of one *fanão* . . . are worth *fanões* 10."—*Barbosa* (*Lisbon ed.*), 384.

1553. "In the ceremony of dubbing a knight he is to go with all his kinsfolk and friends, in pomp and festal procession, to the House of the King . . . and make him an offering of 60 of those pieces of gold which they call *Fanões*, each of which may be worth 20 *reis* of our money."—*De Barros*, Dec. I. liv. ix. cap. iii.

1582. In the English transl. of 'Castañeda' is a passage identical with the preceding, in which the word is written "Fannon."—fol. 36, b.

"In this city of Negapatan aforesaid are current certain coins called *fannō* . . . They are of base gold, and are worth in our money 10 soldi each, and 17 are equal to a *zecchin* of Venetian gold."—*Gasp. Balbi*, f. 84 v.

c. 1610. "Ils nous donnent tous le jours a chacun un *Panan*, qui est vne pièce d'or monnoye du Roy qui vaut environ quatre sols et demy."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 250.

1752. "N.B. 36 *Fanams* to a Pagoda, is the exchange, by which all the servants belonging to the Company receive their salaries. But in the Bazar the general exchange in Trade is 40 to 42."—*T. Brooks*, p. 8.

1785. "You are desired to lay a silver *fanam*, a piece worth three pence, upon the ground. This, which is the smallest of all coins, the elephant feels about till he finds."—*Caraccioli*, *Life of Clive*, i. 288.

1803. "The pay I have given the boatmen is one gold *fanam* for every day they do not work, and two gold *fanams* for every day they do."—From *Sir A. Wellesley*, in *Life of Munro*, i. 342.

**Fan-palm**, s. The usual application of this name is to the *Borassus flabelliformis*, L. (see **Brab** and **Palmyra**), which is no doubt the type on which our ladies' fans have been formed. But it is also sometimes applied to the

**Talipot** (q.v.); and it is exceptionally (and surely erroneously) applied by Sir L. Pelly (*J. R. G. S.*, xxxv. 232) to the "Traveller's Tree," i.e., the Madagascar *Havenala* (*Urania speciosa*).

**Farāsh, Ferāsh, Frash**, s. Ar. Hind. *farrāsh*. A menial servant whose proper business is to spread carpets, pitch tents, &c., and in fact, in a house, to do housemaid's work; employed also in Persia to administer the *bastinado*. The word was in more common use in India two centuries ago than now.

c. 1300. "Sa grande richesce apparut en un pavillon que li roys d'Ermenie envioia au roy de France, qui valoit bien cinq cens livres; et li manda li roy de Hermenie que uns *ferrais* au Soudanc dou Coyne li avoit donnei. *Ferrais* est cil qui tient les pavillons au Soudanc et qui li nettoie ses mesons."—*Jehan, Seigneur de Joinville*, ed. De Wailly, p. 78.

c. 1513. "And the gentlemen rode . . . upon horses from the king's stables, attended by his servants whom they call *farazes*, who groom and feed them."—*Correa, Lendas*, II. i. 364.

(Here it seems to be used for *syce* (q.v.) or groom.)

c. 1590. "Besides, there are employed 1000 *Farrashes*, natives of Irān, Turān, and Hindostān."—*Āin*, i. 47.

1648. "The *Frassy* for the Tents."—*Van Twist*, 86.

1673. "Where live the *Frasses* or Porters also."—*Fryer*, 67.

1824. "Call the *ferashes* . . . and let them beat the rogues on the soles of their feet till they produce the fifty ducats."—*Hajji Baba* (ed. 1835), 40.

**Fedea, Fuddea**, s. A denomination of money formerly current in Bombay and the adjoining coast; Mahr. *p'hadyā* (qu. Ar. *fidya*, ransom?). It constantly occurs in the account statements of the 16th century, e.g. of Nunez (1554) as a money of account, of which 4 went to the silver *tanga*, 20 to the *pardao*. In Milburn (1813) it is a *pie* or copper coin, of which 50 were = to a rupee.

**Ferāzee**, s. Properly Ar. *farrāzī*, from *farrāz* (pl. of *farz*) 'the divine ordinances.' A name applied to a body of Mahommedan Puritans in Bengal, kindred to the Wahābis of Arabia. They represent a reaction and protest against the corrupt condition and pagan practices into which Mahommedanism in Eastern India had fallen, analogous to the former decay of

native Christianity in the south (see **Malabar Rites**). This reaction was begun by Hajji Shariyatullah, a native of the village of Daulatpūr, in the district of Faridpūr, who was killed in an agrarian riot in 1831. His son Dūdū Miyān succeeded him as head of the sect. Since his death, some 20 years ago, the influence of the body is said to have diminished, but it had spread very largely through Lower Bengal.

The *Farūzī* wraps his *dhotī* (q.v.) round his loins, without crossing it between his legs, a practice which he regards as heathenish; as a Bedouin would.

**Fetish**, s. A natural object, or animal, made an object of worship. From Port. *fetiço*, *feitico*, or *fetisso* (old Span. *fechizo*), apparently from *fuc-titius*, signifying first 'artificial,' and then 'unnatural,' 'wrought by charms,' &c. The word is not Anglo-Indian; but it was at an early date applied by the Portuguese to the magical figures, &c., used by natives in Africa and India, and has thence been adopted into French and English. The word has of late years acquired a special and technical meaning, chiefly through the writings of Comte.

Raynouard (Lex. Roman.) has *fachurier*, *fachilador* for a sorcerer, which he places under *fat*, i.e., *fatum*, and cites old Catalan *fadador*, old Sp. *hadador*, and then Port. *feiticeiro*, &c. But he has mixed up the derivatives of two different words, *fatum* and *fuc-titius*. Prof. Max Müller quotes, from Muratori, a work of 1311 which has: "incantationes, sacrilegia, auguria, vel maleficia, quae *facturae* seu praestigia vulgariter appellantur." And Raynouard himself has in a French passage of 1446—"par leurs sorceries et *factureries*."

1487. "E assi lhe (a el Rey de Beni) mandou muitos e santos conselhos pera tornar á Fé de Nosso Senhor . . . mandandolhe muito estranhar suas idolotrias e *feitigarias*, que em suas terras os negros tinham e usão."—*Garvia Resende, Chron. of Dom João II.*, ch. lxxv.

c. 1539. "E que jà por duas vezes o tinhão têtado cò arroydo *feytico*, só a fim de elle sayr fora, e o matarem na briga . . ."—*Pinto*, ch. xxxiv.

1552. "They have many and various idolatries, and deal much in charms (*feiticoes*) and divinations."—*Castanheda*, ii. 51.

1553. "And as all the nation of this Ethiopia is much given to sorceries (*feiticos*) in which stands all their trust and faith . . . and to satisfy himself the more surely of the truth about his son, the king ordered a *feitico* which was used among them (in Congo). This *feitico* being tied in a cloth was sent by a slave to one of his women, of whom he had a suspicion."—*Barros*, I. iii. 10.

1600. "If they find any *Fettisos* in the way as they goe (which are their idolatrous gods) they give them some of their fruit."—In *Purchas*, ii. 940, see also 961.

1606. "They all determined to slay the Archbishop . . . they resolved to do it by another kind of death, which they hold to be not less certain than by the sword or other violence, and that is by sorceries (*feyticos*), making these for the places by which he had to pass."—*Gouvea*, f. 47.

1613. "As *feiticeiras* usão muyto de rayzes de ervas plantas e arvores e animaes pera *feiticos* e transfigurações . . ."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 38.

1673. "We saw several the Holy Office had branded with the names of *Fetisceroes* or Charmers, or in English Wizards."—*Fryer*, 155.

1690. "They (the Africans) travel nowhere without their *Fateish* about them."—*Orington*, 67.

1878. "The word *fetishism* was never used before the year 1700. In that year appeared an anonymous book called *Du Culte des Dieux Fétiches*, ou *Parallèle de l'Ancienne Religion de l'Egypte avec la Rel. actuelle de la Nigritie*." It is known that this book was written by . . . the well known President de Brosses . . . Why did the Portuguese navigators . . . recognise at once what they saw among the Negroes of the Gold Coast as *feiticos*? The answer is clear. Because they themselves were perfectly familiar with a *feitico*, an amulet or talisman."—*Max Müller, Herbert Lectures*, 56-57.

**Firefly**, s. Called in South Indian vernaculars by names signifying the 'Lightning Insect.'

A curious question has been discussed among entomologists, &c., of late years, viz., as to the truth of the alleged rhythmical or synchronous flashing of fireflies when visible in great numbers. Both the present writers can testify to the fact of a distinct effect of this kind. One of them can never forget an instance in which he witnessed it, twenty years or more before he was aware that any one had published, or questioned, the fact. It was in descending the Chāndor Ghāt, in Nāsik District of the Bombay Presidency, in the end of May or begin-

ning of June, 1843, during a fine night preceding the rains. There was a large amphitheatre of forest-covered hills, and every leaf of every tree seemed to bear a firefly. They flashed and intermitted throughout the whole area in apparent rhythm and sympathy. It is, we suppose, possible that this may have been a deceptive impression, though it is difficult to see how it should originate. The suggestions made at the meetings of the Entomological Society are utterly unsatisfactory to those who have observed this phenomenon. In fact it may be said that those suggested explanations only assume that the *soi-disant* observers did not observe what they alleged. We quote several independent testimonies to the phenomenon.

1579. "Among these trees, night by night, did show themselves an infinite swarms of fierce seeming worms flying in the air, whose bodies (no bigger than an ordinary fly) did make a shew, and give such light as every twig on every tree had been a lighted candle, or as if that place had been the starry sphere."—*Drake's Voyage*, by F. Fletcher, Hak. Soc., 149.

1764.

"Ere fireflies trimmed their vital lamps, and ere  
Dun Evening trod on rapid Twilight's heel,  
His knell was rung."—*Grainger*, Bk. I.

1824.

"Yet mark! as fade the upper skies,  
Each thicket opens ten thousand eyes.  
Before, behind us, and above,  
The fire-fly lights his lamp of love,  
Retreating, chasing, sinking, soaring,  
The darkness of the copse exploring."

*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 253.

1865. "The bushes literally swarm with fireflies, which flash out their intermittent light almost contemporaneously; the effect being that for an instant the exact outline of all the bushes stands prominently forward, as if lit up with electric sparks, and next moment all is jetty dark—darker from the momentary illumination that preceded. These flashes succeed one another every 3 or 4 seconds for about 10 minutes, when an interval of similar duration takes place; as if to allow the insects to regain their electric or phosphoric vigour."—*Cameron, Our Tropical Possessions in Malayan India*, 80-81.

The passage quoted from Mr. Cameron's book was read at the Entom. Soc. of London in May, 1865, by the Rev. Hamlet Clarke, who added that:

"Though he was utterly unable to give an explanation of the phenomenon, he could so far corroborate Mr. Cameron as to

say that he had himself witnessed this simultaneous flashing; he had a vivid recollection of a particular glen in the Organ Mountains where he had on several occasions noticed the contemporaneous exhibition of their light by numerous individuals, as if they were acting in concert."

Mr. McLachlan then suggested that this might be caused by currents of wind, which by inducing a number of the insects simultaneously to change the direction of their flight, might occasion a momentary concealment of their light.

Mr. Bates had never in his experience received the impression of any simultaneous flashing . . . he regarded the contemporaneous flashing as an illusion produced probably by the swarms of insects flying among foliage, and being continually, but only momentarily, hidden behind the leaves.—*Proceedings of Entom. Soc. of London*, 1865, pp. 94-95.

Fifteen years later at the same Society:

"Sir Sidney Saunders stated that in the South of Europe (Corfu and Albania) the simultaneous flashing of *Luciola italica*, with intervals of complete darkness for some seconds, was constantly witnessed in the dark summer nights, when swarming myriads were to be seen. . . . He did not concur in the hypothesis propounded by Mr. McLachlan . . . the flashes are certainly intermittent . . . the simultaneous character of these coruscations among vast swarms would seem to depend upon an instinctive impulse to emit their light at certain intervals as a protective influence, which intervals became assimilated to each other by imitative emulation. But whatever be the cause . . . the fact itself was incontestable."—*Ibid.* for 1880, Feby. 4th, p. ii., see also p. vii.

1868. "At Singapore . . . the little luminous beetle commonly known as the firefly (*Lampyrus*, sp. ign.) is common . . . clustered in the foliage of the trees, instead of keeping up an irregular twinkle, every individual shines simultaneously at regular intervals, as though by a common impulse; so that their light pulsates, as it were, and the tree is for one moment illuminated by a hundred brilliant points, and the next is almost in total darkness. The intervals have about the duration of a second, and during the intermission only one or two remain luminous."—*Collingwood, Rambles of a Naturalist*, p. 255.

1880. "HARBINGERS OF THE MONSOON. —One of the surest indications of the approach of the monsoon is the spectacle presented nightly in the Mawul taluka, that is, at Khandalla and Lanoli, where the trees are filled with myriads of fireflies, which flash their phosphoric light simul-

taneously. Each tree suddenly flashes from bottom to top. Thousands of trees presenting this appearance simultaneously, afford a spectacle beautiful, if not grand, beyond conception. This little insect, the female of its kind, only appears and displays its brilliant light immediately before the monsoon."—*Deccan Herald*. (From *Pioneer Mail*, June 17th.)

**Firinghee**, s. Pers. *Farangī*, *Fi-irangi*, Ar. *Ifrangi*, *Firanji*, i.e. a Frank. This term for a European is very old in Asia, but when now employed by natives in India is either applied (especially in the South) specifically to the Indian-born Portuguese, or, when used more generally, for 'European,' implies something of hostility and disparagement. (See Sonnerat and Elphinstone below.)

In South India the Tamil *P'arangi*, the Singhalese *Parangi*, mean only 'Portuguese.'

*Pirangi* is in Tel. = cannon (C. B. P.), just as in the mediæval Mahommedan historians we find certain mangonels for sieges called *maghribi* or "Westerns." And it may be added that Baber, in describing the battle of Pānipat (1526) calls his artillery *Farangīha* (see *Autob.* by Leyden and Erskine, p. 306, note. See also paper by Gen. R. MacLagan, R.E., on early Asiatic fire-arms, in *J. As. Soc. Bengal*, xlv., Pt. 1, pp. 66-67).

c. 930. "The *Afranjah* are of all those nations the most warlike . . . the best organized, the most submissive to the authority of their princes."—*Mas'uli*, iii. 66.

c. 1340. "They call *Franchi* all the Christians of these parts from Romania westward."—*Pegolotti*, in *Cathay*, &c. 292.

c. 1350. "— **Franks**. For so they term us, not indeed from France, but from Frank-land (non a *Francis* sed a *Frankūid*)."—*Marignolli*, in *Cathay*, 336.

In a Chinese notice of the same age the horses carried by Marignolli as a present from the Pope to the Great Khan are called "horses of the kingdom of **Fulang**," i.e. of *Farang* or Europe.

1384. "E quello nominare **Franchi** procede da Franceschi, che tutti ci appellano Franceschi."—*Frescobaldi*, *Viaggio*, p. 23.

1498. "And when he heard this he said that such people could be none other than **Francos**, for so they call us in those parts."—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 97.

1560. "Habitão aqui (Tabriz) duas nações de Christãos . . . e huns delles a qui chamão **Franques**, estes tem o costume

e fé, como nos . . . e outros são Armenos."—*A. Teuveiro*, *Itinerario*, ch. xv.

1565. "Suddenly news came from Thatta that the **Firingis** had passed Lahori Bandar, and attacked the city."—*Tārkh-i-Tāhiri*, in *Elliot*, i. 276.

c. 1610. "La renommée des François a esté telle par leur conquestes en Orient, que leur nom y est demeuré pour memoire éternelle, en ce qu'encore aujourd'huy par toute l'Asie et Afrique on appelle du nom de **Franghi** tous ceux qui viennent d'Occident."—*Mocquet*, 24.

1616. ". . . alii *Cafres* et *Cafaros* eos dicunt, alii **Francos**, quo nomine omnes passim Christiani . . . dicuntur."—*Jarric*, *Thesaurus*, iii. 217.

1632. ". . . he shew'd two Passes from the Portugals which they call by the name of **Fringes**."—*W. Bruton*, in *Hakluyt*, v. 32.

1648. "Mais en ce repas-là tout fut bien accommodé, et il y a apparence qu'un cuisinier **Frangui** s'en estoit mêlé."—*Tavernier*, *V. des Indes*, iii. ch. 22.

1653. "**Frenk** signifie en Turq vn Européen, ou plustost vn Chrestien ayant des cheueux et vn chapeau comme les François, Anglois . . ."—*De la Boullaye le Gouz*, ed. 1657, 538.

c. 1660. "The same Fathers say that this King (Jehan-Guire), to begin in good earnest to countenance the Christian Religion, designed to put the whole Court into the habit of the **Franqui**, and that after he had . . . even dressed himself in that fashion, he called to him one of the chief Omrahs . . . this Omrah . . . having answered him very seriously, that it was a very dangerous thing, he thought himself obliged to change his mind, and turned all into raillery."—*Bernier*, E. T. 92.

1673. "The Artillery in which the **Fringis** are Listed; formerly for good Pay, now very ordinary, having not above 30 or 40 Rupees a month."—*Fryer*, 193.

1682. ". . . whether I had been in Turkey and Arabia (as he was informed) and could speak those languages . . . with which they were pleased, and admired to hear from a **Frenge** (as they call us)."—*Hedges*, Oct. 29.

1755. "By **Feringy** I mean all the black *mustee* (see **Mustees**) Portuguese Christians residing in the settlement as a people distinct from the natural and proper subjects of Portugal; and as a people who sprung originally from Hindoos or Mussulmen."—*Holwell*, in *Long*, 59.

1774. "He said it was true, but everybody was afraid of the **Firingies**."—*Bogle*, in *Markham's Tibet*, 176.

1782. "Ainsi un Européen est tout ce que les Indiens connoissent de plus méprisable; ils le nomment **Farangui**, nom qu'ils donnoient aux Portugais, lorsque ceux-ci aborderent dans leur pays, et c'est un terme qui marque le souverain mépris qu'ils

ont pour toutes les nations de l'Europe."—*Sonnerat*, i. 102.

1791. "... il demande à la passer (la nuit) dans un des logemens de la pagoda; mais on lui refusa d'y coucher, à cause qu'il étoit *frangui*."—*B. de St. Pierre, Chaumière Indienne*, 21.

1794. "*Feringee*. The name given by the natives of the Decan to Europeans in general, but generally understood by the English to be confined to the Portuguese."—*Moor's Narrative*, 504.

1824. "'Now Hajji,' said the ambassador . . . 'The *Franks* are composed of many, many nations. As fast as I hear of one hog, another begins to grunt, and then another and another, until I find that there is a whole herd of them.'"—*Hajji Baba*, ed. 1833, p. 432.

1825. "Europeans, too, are very little known here, and I heard the children continually calling out to us, as we passed through the villages, '*Feringhee*, ue *Feringhee*!'"—*Heber*, ii. 43.

1828. "Mr. Elphinstone adds in a note that in India it is a positive affront to call an Englishman a *Feringhee*."—*Life of E.*, ii. 207.

c. 1861.

"There goes my lord the *Feringhee*, who talks so civil and bland.

But raves like a soul in Jehannum if I don't quite understand—

He begins by calling me *Sahib*, and ends by calling me fool . . ."

*A. C. Lyall, The Old Pindaree*.

The Tibetans are said to have corrupted *Firingy* into *Pelong* (or *Philin*). But Jaeschke disputes this origin of *Pelong*.

**Firmaun**, s. Pers. *farmān*, 'an order, patent, or passport,' der. from *farmādan*, 'to order.' Sir T. Roe below calls it *firma*, as if suggestive of the Italian for 'signature.'

1606. "We made our journey having a *Firman* (*Firmāto*) of safe conduct from the same Soltan of Shiraz."—*Gouvea*, f. 140 b.

1616. "Then I moved him for his favour for an *English* Factory to be resident in the Towne, which hee willingly granted, and gave present order to the Buxy to draw a *Firma* . . . for their residence."—*Sir T. Roe, in Purchas*, i. 541.

1648. "The 21st April the Bassa sent me a *Firman* or Letter of credentials to all his lords and Governors."—*T. Van den Broecke*, 32.

1673. "Our Usage by the *Pharmaund* (or *charters*) granted successively from their Emperors, is kind enough, but the better because our Naval Power curbs them."—*Fryer*, 115.

1683. "They (the English) complain, and not without a Cause; they having a

*Phirmaund*, and *Hodgee Sophee Caun's Pervannas* thereon, in their hands, which cleared them thereof; and to pay *Custome* now they will not consent, but will rather withdraw their trading. Wherefore their desire is that for 3,000 rup. *Piscash* (as they paid formerly in *Hugly*) and 2,000 r. more yearly on account of *Jidgea*, which they are willing to pay, they may on that condition have a grant to be *Custome Free*."—*Nabob's Letter to Vizier* (MS.), in *Hedges*, under July 18.

1689. "... by her came Bengal Peons who brought in several letters and a *firmaun* from the new Nabob of Bengal."—*Wheeler*, i. 213.

c. 1690. "Now we may see the Mogul's Stile in his *Phirmaund* to be sent to Surat, as it stands translated by the Company's Interpreter."—*A. Ham.* i. 227.

**Fiscal**, s. Dutch *Fiscaal*; used in Ceylon for 'Sheriff;' a relic of the Dutch rule in the island.

**Florican, Florikin**, s. A name applied in India to two species of small bustard, the 'Bengal Florican' (*Sypheotides bengalensis*, Gmelin), and the Lesser Florican (*S. auritus*, Latham), the *likh* of Hind., a word which is not in dictionaries.

The origin of the word is exceedingly obscure; see *Jerdon* below. It looks like Dutch.

Littre has: "**Florican** . . . Nom à Ceylon d'un grand échassier que l'on présume être un grue." This is probably mere misapprehension in his authority.

1780. "The *floriken*, a most delicious bird of the buzzard [sic] kind."—*Munro's Narrative*, 199.

1785.

"A *floriken* at eve we saw  
And kill'd in yonder glen,  
When lo! it came to table raw,  
And rouzed [sic] the rage of Ben."

In *Seton-Karr*, i. 98.

1807. "The *floriken* is a species of the bustard . . . The cock is a noble bird, but its flight is very heavy and awkward . . . if only a wing be broken . . . he will run off at such a rate as will baffle most spaniels . . . There are several kinds of the *floriken* . . . the *bustard floriken* is much smaller . . . Both kinds . . . delight in grassy plains, keeping clear of heavy cover."—*Williamson, Oriental Field Sports*, p. 104.

1813. "The *florican* or curmoo (*Otis houbara*, Lin.) exceeds all the Indian wild fowl in delicacy of flavour."—*Forbes, Orient. Mem.*, ii. 275.

1824. "... bringing with him a brace of *florikens*, which he had shot the previous day. I had never seen the bird before; it is somewhat larger than a blackcock, with



brown and black plumage, and evidently of the bustard species."—*Heber*, i. 258.

1862. "I have not been able to trace the origin of the Anglo-Indian word '*Florikin*,' but was once informed that the Little Bustard of Europe was sometimes called *Flander-lin*. Latham gives the word '*Flercher*' as an English name, and this, apparently, has the same origin as *Florikin*."—*Jerdon's Birds*, 2d ed. ii. 625.

We doubt if Jerdon has here understood Latham correctly. What Latham writes is, in describing the *Passarage Bustard*, which, he says, is the size of the *Little Bustard*: "Inhabits India. Called *Passarage Plover*. . . I find that it is known in India by the name of *Oorail*; by some of the English called *Flercher*" (*Suppt. to Gen. Synopsis of Birds*, 1787, 229). Here we understand "the English" to be the English in India, and *Flercher* to be a clerical error for some form of "*Floriken*."

1875. "In the rains it is always matter of emulation at Rajkot, who shall shoot the first purple-crested *florican*."—*Wyllie's Essays*, 358.

**Flowered-Silver.** A term applied by Europeans in Burma to the standard quality of silver used in the ingot currency of Independent Burma, called by the Burmese *yowet-nī* or 'Red-leaf.' The English term is taken from the appearance of stars and radiating lines, which forms on the surface of this particular alloy, as it cools in the crucible. The Ava standard is, or was, of about 15 per cent. alloy, the latter containing, besides copper, a small proportion of lead, which is necessary, according to the Burmese, for the production of the flowers or stars (see *Mission to Ava*, 259-260).

**Fly, s.** The sloping, or roof part of the canvas of a tent is so called in India; but we have not traced the origin of the word; nor have we found it in any English dictionary. A tent such as officers generally use has two *flies*, for better protection from sun and rain. The vertical canvas walls are called *Kanāt* (see *Canaut*).

1810. "The main part of the operation of pitching the tent, consisting of raising the *flies*, may be performed, and shelter afforded, without the walls, &c., being present."—*Williamson, V. M.*, ii. 452.

**Flying-Fox, s.** Popular name of the great bat, *Pteropus Edwardsi*,

Geoff. In the daytime these bats roost in large colonies, hundreds or thousands of them pendent from the branches of some great *ficus*.

Jerdon says of these bats: "If water is at hand, a tank, or a river, or the sea, they fly cautiously down and touch the water, but I could not ascertain if they took a sip, or merely dipped part of their bodies in" (*Mammals of India*, p. 18). The truth is, as Sir George Yule has told us from his own observation, that the bat in its skimming flight dips its breast in the water, and then imbibes the moisture from its own wet fur. Probably this is the first record of a curious fact in natural history.

1298. ". . . all over India the birds and beasts are entirely different from ours, all but . . . the Quail . . . For example, they have bats—I mean those birds that fly by night and have no feathers of any kind; well, their birds of this kind are as big as a goshawk!"—*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. 17.

c. 1328. "There be also bats really and truly as big as kites. These birds fly no-whither by day, but only when the sun sets. Wonderful! By day they hang themselves up on trees by the feet, with their bodies downwards, and in the daytime they look just like big fruit on the tree."—*Friar Jordanus*, p. 19.

1555. "On the road we occasionally saw trees whose top reached the skies, and on which one saw marvellous bats, whose wings stretched some 14 palms. But these bats were not seen on every tree."—*Sūdī 'Alī*, 91.

1813. "The enormous bats which darken its branches frequently exceed 6 feet in length from the tip of each wing, and from their resemblance to that animal are not improperly called *flying-foxes*."—*Forbes, Or. Men.*, iii. 246.

1882. ". . . it is a common belief in some places that emigrant coolies hang with heads downward, like *flying-foxes*, or are ground in mills for oil."—*Pioneer Mail*, Dec. 13th, p. 579.

**Fogass, s.** A word of Port. origin used in S. India; *fogaça*, from *fogo*, 'fire,' a cake baked in embers. It is composed of minced radish with chilies, &c., used as a sort of curry, and eaten with rice.

1554. ". . . fecimus iter per amoens et non infrigiferas Bulgarorum convallis: quo fere tempore pani usum subcinericio, fugacias vocant."—*Busbequii Epist.*, i. (p. 42).

**Folium Indicum.** See *Mala-bathrum*. The article appears under

this name in Milburn (1813, i. 283), as an article of trade.

**Fool's Rack.** For *Rack* see **Arrack**. *Fool Rack* is originally, as will be seen from Garcia and Acosta, the name of the strongest distillation from *toddy* or *sura*, the 'flower' (*p'hul*, in Hind. and Mahratti) of the spirit. But the 'striving after meaning,' caused the English corruption of this name to be applied to a peculiarly abominable and pernicious spirit, in which, according to the statement of various old writers, the stinging sea-blubber was mixed, or even a distillation of the same, with the view of making it more ardent.

1563. "... this *sura* they distill like brandy (*agua ardente*): and the result is a liquor like brandy; and a rag steeped in this will burn as in the case of brandy; and this fine spirit they call *fula*, which means 'flower'; and the other quality that remains they call *orraca*, mixing with it a small quantity of the first kind . . ."—Garcia, f. 67.

1578. "... la qual (*sura*) en vasos después destilan, para hazer *agua ardiente*, de la qual una, a que ellos llaman *Fula*, que quiere dezir 'flor,' es mas fina . . . y la segunda, que llaman *Orraca*, no tanto."—Acosta, p. 101.

1598. "This *Sura* being distilled, is called *Fula* or *Nipe* (q.v.), and is as excellent *agua vitae* as any is made in *Dort* of their best renish wine, but this is of the finest kinde of distillation."—Lanschoten, 101.

1631. "DURAEUS . . . Apparet te etiam a vino adusto, nec Arac Chinensi, abhorrere? BONTIUS. Usum commendo, abusum abominor . . . at cane pejus et angue vitandum est quod Chinesens avarissimi simul et astutissimi bipedum, mixtis Holothuriis in mari fluctuantibus, parant . . . eaque tam exurentis sunt caloris ut solo affectu vesicas in cute excitent . . ."—Jac. Bontii, *Hist. Nat. et Med. Ind.*, Dial. III.

1673. "Among the worst of these (causes of disease) **Fool Rack** (Brandy made of *Blubber*, or *Curvil*, by the *Portugals*, because it swims always in a *Blubber*, as if nothing else were in it; but touch it, and it stings like Nettles; the latter, because sailing on the Waves it bears up like a *Portuguese Carril* (see *Caravel*): It is, being taken, a Gelly, and distilled causes those that take it to be *Fools*) . . ."—Frøyer, 68-69.

**Foozilow**, To, v. The imperative *p'hulāo* of the Hind. verb *p'hulānā*. To flatter or cajole, used, in a common Anglo-Indian fashion (see **bunnow**,

**puckarow**, **luggow**, &c.) as a verbal infinitive.

**Foras Lands.** This is a term peculiar to the Island of Bombay, and an inheritance from the Portuguese. They are lands reclaimed from the sea, by the construction of the **Vellard** (q.v.) at Breachcandy, and other embankments, on which account they are known also as 'Salt Batty (*i.e.* rice) -grounds.' The Court of Directors, to encourage reclamation, in 1703 authorised these lands to be leased rent-free to the reclaimers for a number of years, after which a small quit-rent was to be fixed. But as individuals would not undertake the maintenance of the embankments, the Government stepped in and constructed the Vellard at considerable expense. The lands were then let on terms calculated to compensate the Government. The tenure of the lands, under these circumstances, for many years gave rise to disputes and litigation as to tenant-right, the right of Government to resume, and other like subjects. The lands were known by the title **Foras**, from the peculiar tenure, which should perhaps be *Foros*, from *foro*, a quit-rent.

The Indian Act VI. of 1851 arranged for the termination of these differences, by extinguishing the disputed rights of Government, except in regard to lands taken up for public purposes, and by the constitution of a **Foras Land Commission** to settle the whole matter. This work was completed by October, 1853.

The roads from the Fort crossing the "Flats," or **Foras Lands**, between Malabar Hill and Parell were generally known as "the **Foras Roads**;" but this name seems to have passed away, and the Municipal Commissioners have superseded that general title by such names as Clerk Road, Bellasis Road, Falkland Road. One name, 'Comattee-poorā **Forest Road**,' perhaps preserves the old generic title under a disguise.

**Forasdārs** are the holders of **Foras Lands**. See on the whole matter *Bombay Selections*, No. III., New Series, 1854. The following quaint quotation is from a petition of forasdārs of Mahim and other places regarding some points in the working of the Commission:

1852. "... that the case with respect to the old and new salt batty grounds, may it please your Honble. Board to consider deeply, is totally different, because in their original state the grounds were not of the nature of other sweet waste grounds on the island, let out as *foras*, nor these grounds were of that state as one could saddle himself at the first undertaking thereof with leases or grants even for that smaller rent as the *foras* is under the denomination of *foras* is same other denomination to it, because the depth of these grounds at the time when sea-water was running over them was so much that they were a perfect sea-bay, admitting fishing-boats to float towards Parell."—In *Selections*, as above, p. 29.

**Foujdar, Phousdar, &c., s.** Properly a military commander (Pers. *fauj*, 'a military force,' *fauj-dār*, 'one holding such a force at his disposal'), or a military governor of a district. But in India, an officer of the Moghul Government who was invested with the charge of the police, and jurisdiction in criminal matters. Also used in Bengal, last century, for a criminal judge.

In the *Āin*, a *Faujdar* is in charge of several pergunnahs under the *Sipāh-sālār*, or Viceroy and C. in Chief of the Subah (Gladwin's *Ayeen*, i. 294).

1683. "The Fousdar received another Perwannā directed to him by the Nabob of Decca . . . forbidding any merchant whatsoever trading with any *Interlopers*."—*Hedges*, Nov. 8.

1690. "... If any Thefts or Robberies are committed in the Country, the Fousdar, another officer, is oblig'd to answer for them . . ."—*Orington*, 232.

1702. "... Perwannas directed to all Foudjars."—*Wheeler*, i. 405.

1754. "The Phousdar of Vellore . . . made overtures offering to acknowledge Mahomed Ally."—*Orme*, i. 372.

1757. "Phousdar . . ."—*Ives*, 157.

1783. "A complaint was made that Mr. Hastings had sold the office of *phousdar* of Hoogly to a person called Khān Jehān Khān, on a corrupt agreement."—11th Report on Affairs of India, in *Burke*, vi. 545.

1786. "... the said *phousdar* (of Hoogly) had given a receipt of bribe to the patron of the city, meaning Warren Hastings, to pay him annually 36,000 rupees a year."—*Articles ag. Hastings*, in *Burke*, vii. 76.

1809. "The Foojadar, being now in his capital, sent me an excellent dinner of fowls, and a pillau."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 409.

1810.

"For ease the harass'd Foujdar prays  
When crowded Courts and sultry days  
Exhale the noxious fume,

While poring o'er the cause he hears  
The lengthened lie, and doubts and fears  
The culprit's final doom."

*Lines by Warren Hastings.*

1824. "A messenger came from the 'Foujdah' (chatellain) of Suronmuggur, asking why we were not content with the quarters at first assigned to us. . ."—*Heber*, i. 233.

The form is here plainly a misreading; for the Bishop on next page gives *Foujdar*.

**Foujdarry, Phousdarry, s.** Per. *faujdarī*, a district under a *faujdar*, or military governor; the office and jurisdiction of a *faujdar*; in Bengal, 'police jurisdiction.' Also 'criminal' as opposed to civil justice. Thus the chief criminal court at Madras and Bombay, up to 1863 was termed the *Foujdary Adawlut*, corresponding to the *Nizamut Adawlut* in Bengal. See *Adawlut*.

**Fowra, s.** In Upper India, a mattock or large hoe; the tool generally employed for digging in most parts of India. Properly speaking (Hind.) *p'hāorā*. See *Mamooty*.

1830. "It so fell out the other day in Cawnpore, that, when a *patwari* endeavoured to remonstrate with some cultivators for taking water for irrigation from a pond, they knocked him down with the handle of a *phaora* and cut off his head with the blade, which went an inch or more into the ground, whilst the head rolled away several feet."—*Pioneer Mail*, 4th March.

**Fox, Flying.** See *Flying*.

**Frazala, Farasola, Frazil, Frail, s.** Arab. *fārsala*, a weight formerly much used in trade in the Indian seas. As usual it varied much locally, but it seems to have run from 20 to 30 lbs., and occupied a place intermediate between the (smaller) maund and the *bahār*; the *fārsala* being generally equal to ten (small) maunds, the *bahār* equal to 10, 15, or 20 *fārsalas*. See *Barbosa* (Hak. Soc.) 224; *Milburn*, i. 83, 87, &c.; *Prinsep's Useful Tables*, by Thomas, pp. 116, 119.

1510. "They deal by *farasola*, which *farasola* weighs about twenty-five of our lire."—*Varthema*, p. 170.

On this Dr. Badger notes: "*Farasola* is the plural of *fārsala* . . . still in ordinary use among the Arabs of the Red Sea and Persian Gulf; but I am unable to verify (its) origin." Is the word, which is sometimes called *frail*, the same as a *frail*, or basket, of figs? And again is it possible that *fārsala* is the same word as 'parcel,

through L. Latin *particella*? We see that this is Capt. Burton's opinion (*Camoens*, iv. 390).

1534. "The *baar* (see *bahar*) of cloves in Ormuz contains 20 *faracola*, and besides these 20 *faracolas* it contains 3 maunds (*maios*) more, which is called *picotaa*." (*q.v.*). — *A. Nunes*, p. 5.

**Freguezia**, s. This Portuguese word for 'a parish' appears to have been formerly familiar in the west of India.

c. 1760. "The island . . . still continues divided into three Roman-Catholic parishes, or **Freguezias**, as they call them; which are *Bombay*, *Mahm*, and *Salvaçam*." — *Grose*, i. 45.

**Fuleeta**, s. Properly (Pers.) *palūta*. A slow-match, as of a matchlock, but its usual colloquial Anglo-Indian application is to a cotton slow-match used to light cigars, and often furnished with a neat or decorated silver tube. This kind of cigar-light is called at Madras **Ramosammy**, *q.v.*

**Fuleeta-pup**, s. This, in Bengal, is a well-known dish in the repertory of the ordinary native cook. It is a corruption of 'fritter-puff!'

**Furlough**, s. This word for a soldier's leave has acquired a peculiar citizenship in Anglo-Indian colloquial, from the importance of the matter to those employed in Indian service. It appears to have first been made the subject of systematic regulation in 1796. The word seems to have come to England from the Dutch *Verlof*, 'leave of absence,' in the early part of the 17th century, through those of our countrymen who had been engaged in the wars of the Netherlands. It is used by Ben Jonson, who had himself served in those wars:

1625.

"*Pennyboy*, *Jun*. Where is the deed?  
hast thou it with thee?

*Picklock*. No.

It is a thing of greater consequence  
Than to be borne about in a black box  
Like a Low-Country *vorloff*, or Welsh  
brief."

*The Staple of News*, Act v. sc. 1.

**Furnaveese**, n.p. This once familiar title of a famous Mahratta Minister (*Nana Furnaveese*) is really the Persian *farḍ-nawīs*, 'statement writer' or secretary.

**Fusly**, adj. Arab. Pers. *faṣlī*, re-

lating to the *faṣl*, season or crop. This name is applied to certain solar eras established for use in revenue and other civil transactions, under the Mahomedan rule in India, to meet the inconvenience of the lunar calendar of the Hijra, in its want of correspondence with the natural seasons. Three at least of these eras were established by Akbar, applying to different parts of his dominions, intended to accommodate themselves, as far as possible, to the local calendars, and commencing in each case with the Hijra year of his accession to the throne (A.H. 963 = A.D. 1555-56), though the month of commencement varies.

The *Faṣlī* year of the Deccan again was introduced by Shāh Jehān when settling the revenue system of the Mahratta country in 1636; and as it starts with the Hijra date of that year, it is, in numeration, two years in advance of the others.

Two of these *faṣlī* years are still in use, as regards revenue matters, viz., the *Faṣlī* of Upper India, under which the *Faṣlī* year 1286 began 2nd April, 1878; and that of Madras, under which *Faṣlī* year 1286 began 1st July, 1877.

## G.

**Galee**, s. H. *galī*, abuse; bad language.

**Galleece**, s. Domestic Hindustani *gālīs* for a pair of braces, from the old fashioned *gallows*, now obsolete except in Scotland, where the form is "gal-lowses."

**Galle, Point de**, n.p. A rocky cape, covering a small harbour and a town with old fortifications, in the S.W. of Ceylon, familiar to all Anglo-Indians for many years as a coaling-place of mail-steamers. The Portuguese gave the town for crest a cock (*Gallo*), a legitimate pun. The serious derivations of the name are various. Pridham says it is *Galla*, 'a Rock,' which is probable. But Chitty says it means 'a Pound,' and was so called according to the Malabars (*i.e.* Tamil people) from ". . . this part of the country having

been anciently set aside by Ravana for the breeding of his cattle" (*Ceylon Gazetteer*, 1832, p. 92). Tennent again says it was called after a tribe, the *Gallas*, inhabiting the neighbouring district (see ii. 105, etc.). The writer just quoted has been entirely misled by Reinaud in supposing that Galle could be the *Kala* of the old Arab voyages to China; a port which certainly lay in the Malay seas; see under *Calay*.

1518. "He tried to make the port of Columbo, before which he arrived in 3 days, but he could not make it because the wind was contrary, so he tacked about for 4 days till he made the port of Galle, which is in the south part of the island, and entered it with his whole squadron; and then our people went ashore killing cows and plundering whatever they could find."—*Correia*, ii. 540.

1553. "In which Island they (the Chinese), as the natives say, left a language which they call *Chingalla*, and the people themselves *Chingallas*, particularly those who dwell from *Ponta de Galle* onwards, facing the south and east. For adjoining that point they founded a City called *Tanabaré* (see *Dondera*), of which a large part still stands: and from being hard by that *Cape of Galle*, the rest of the people, who dwelt from the middle of the Island upwards, called the inhabitants of this part *Chingalla*, and their language the same, as if they would say language or people of the *Chins of Galle*."—*Barros*, III. ii. cap. 1.

(This is, of course, all fanciful.)

c. 1568. "Il piottas'ingannò per ciòchè il *Capo di Galli* dell' Isola di Seilan butta assai in mare."—*Cesare de' Federici*, in *Ram.* iii. 396v.

1661. "Die Stadt *Punto-Gale* ist im Jahr 1640 vermittelst Gottes gnadigen Seegen durch die Tapferkeit des Commandanten Jacob Koster den Niederlanden zu teil geworden."—*W. Schulze*, 190.

1691. "We passed by *Cape Comoryn*, and came to *Puntogale*."—*Valentijn*, ii. 540.

**Gallevat**, s. The name applied to a kind of galley, or war-boat with oars, of small draught of water, which continued to be employed on the west coast of India down to the latter half of last century. The work quoted below under 1717 explains the *galley-watts* to be "large boats like *Gravesend Tilt-boats*; they carry about 6 *Carvel-Guns* and 60 men at small arms, and Oars; They sail with a *Peak Sail* like the *Mizen* of a *Man-of-War*, and row with 30 or 40 Oars. . . . They are principally used for landing Troops for a Descent. . . ." (p. 22). The word is highly interesting from its genealo-

gical tree; it is a descendant of the great historical and numerous family of the *Galley*,\* and it is almost certainly the immediate parent of the hardly less historical *Jolly-boat* which plays so important a part in British naval annals. If this be true, which we can hardly doubt, we shall have three of the boats of the British man-of-war owing their names (*quod minime reris*!) to Indian originals, viz., the *Cutter*, the *Dingy*, and the *Jolly-boat* to *catur*, *dinghi*, and *gallevat*. This last derivation we take from Mr. Campbell's *Bombay Gazetteer* (xiii. p. 417), a work that one can hardly mention without admiration. This writer, who states that a form of the same word, *galbat*, is now generally used by the natives in Bombay waters for large foreign vessels, such as English ships and steamers, is inclined to refer it to *jalba*, a word for a small boat used on the shores of the Red Sea (see *Dozy and Eng.*, p. 276), which appears below in a quotation from Ibn Batuta, and which vessels were called by the early Portuguese *geluas*. Whether this word is the parent of *galley* and its derivatives as Mr. Campbell thinks, must be very doubtful, for *galley* is much older in European use than he seems to think, as the quotation from Asser shows. The word also occurs in Byzantine writers of the 9th century, such as the Continuator of Theophanes quoted below, and the Emperor Leo. We shall find below the occurrence of *galley* as an oriental word in the form *jalia*, which looks like an arabized adoption from a Mediterranean tongue. The Turkish, too, still has *kalyūn* for a ship of the line, which is certainly an adoption from *galeone*. The origin of *galley* is a very obscure question. Among other suggestions mentioned by Diez (*Etym. Wörterb.* 2nd ed., i. 198–199), is one from *γαλεός*, a shark, or from *γαλεῶτης*, a sword-fish—the latter very suggestive of a galley with its aggressive beak; another is from *γαλῆν*, a word in Hesychius, which is the apparent origin of 'gallery.'†

The word *gallevat* seems to come

*Galley*, *galiot*, *galleon*, *galeass*, *galeida*, *galeoncino*, etc.

† It is possible that *galeota*, *galiente*, may have been taken directly from the shark or the sword-fish, though in imitation of the *galea* already in use. For we shall see below that *galiot* was used for a pirate.

directly from the *galeota* of the Portuguese and other S. European nations, a kind of inferior galley with only one bank of oars, which appears under the form *galion* in Joinville, *infra* (not to be confounded with the *galleons* of a later period, which were larger vessels), and often in the 13th and 14th centuries as *galeota*, *galiotes*, &c. It is constantly mentioned as forming part of the Portuguese fleets in India. Bluteau defines *galeota* as "a small galley with one mast, and with 15 or 20 benches a side, and one oar to each bench."

### a. Galley.

c. 865. "And then the incursion of the Russians (ῥῶν Ῥῶς) afflicted the Roman territory (these are a Scythian nation of rude and savage character), devastating Pontus . . . and investing the City itself when Michael was away engaged in war with the Ishmaelites . . . So this incursion of these people afflicted the empire on the one hand, and on the other the advance of the fleet on Crete, which with some 20 cymbaria, and 7 galleys (γαλέας), and taking with it cargo-vessels also, went about, descending sometimes on the Cyclades Islands, and sometimes on the whole coast (of the main) right up to Proconessus."—*Theophrastus Continuatio*, Lib. iv. 33-34.

A.D. 877. "Crescebat insuper diebus singulis perversorum numerus; adeo quidem, ut si triginta ex eis millia una die necarentur, alii succedebant numero duplicato. Tunc rex Aelfredus jussit cymbas et galeas, id est longas naves, fabricari per regnum, ut navali proelio hostibus adventantibus obviaret."—*Asser, Annales Rer. Gest. Aelfredi Magni*, ed. West, 1722, p. 23.

c. 1232. "En cele navie de Genevois avoit soissante et dis galeis, mout bien armées; cheuestaine en estoient dui grant home de Gene . . ."—*Guillaume de Tyr*, Texte Français, ed. Paulin Paris, i. 393.

1243. Under this year Matthew Paris puts into the mouth of the Archbishop of York a punning couplet which shows the difference of accent with which *galea* in its two senses was pronounced:

"In terris galeas, in aquis formido galeias:  
Inter eas et eas consulo cautus eas."

1249. "Lors s'esmut notre galie, et alames bien une grant lieue avant que li uns ne parlast à l'autre. . . . Lors vint messires Phelippes de Monfort en un galion,\* et escria au roy: 'Sires, sires, parlés à vostre frere le conte de Poitiers, qui est en cel autre vessel.' Lors escria li roys: 'Alume, alume!'"—*Joinville*, ed. De Wailly, i. 212.

1517. "At the Archinalte (at Venice) we saw in makynge iiiixx (i.e. 80) new galyes

and galye Bastards, and galye Sotylytes, besyd they that be in viage in the haven."—*Torkington's Pilgrimage*, p. 8.

1542. "They said that the Turk had sent orders to certain lords at Alexandria to make him up galleys (galés) in wrought timber, to be sent on camels to Suez; and this they did with great diligence . . . inasmuch that every day a galley was put together at Suez . . . where they were making up 50 galleys, and 12 galeons, and also small rowing-vessels, such as catur, much swifter than ours."—*Correa*, iv. 237.

### b. Jalia.

1612. ". . . and coming to Malaca and consulting with the General they made the best arrangements that they could for the enterprise, adding a flotilla . . . sufficient for any need, for it consisted of seven galeots, a calamute (?), a sanguel, five bantuns,\* and one jalia."—*Bocarro*, 101.

1615. "You must know that in 1605 there had come from the Reino (i.e. Portugal) one Sebastian Gonçalves Tibau . . . of humble parentage, who betook himself to Bengal and commenced life as a soldier; and afterwards became a factor in cargoes of salt (which forms the chief traffic in those parts), and acquiring some capital in this business, with that he bought a jalia, a kind of vessel that is there used for fighting and trading at once."—*Id.* 431.

1634. "Many others (of the Firings) who were on board the *ghrābs*, set fire to their vessels, and turned their faces towards hell. Out of the 64 large *dingas*, 57 *ghrābs*, and 200 *jaliyas*, one *ghrāb* and two *jaliyas* escaped."—Capture of Hoogly in 1634, *Badshāh Nāma* in *Elliot*, vii. 34.

### c. Jalba, Jeloa, etc.

c. 1330. "We embarked at this town (Jedda) on a vessel called jalba which belonged to Rashid-eddin al-alfi al-Yamani, a native of Habsh."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 158.

The Translators comment: "A large boat or gondola made of planks stitched together with coco-nut fibre."

1518. "And Meroceem, Captain of the fleet of the Grand Sultan, who was in Cambaya . . . no sooner learned that Goa was taken . . . than he gave up all hopes of bringing his mission to a fortunate termination, and obtained permission from the King of Cambaya to go to Judā . . . and from that port set out for Suez in a shallow (gelua).—*Alboquerque*, Hak. Soc. iii. 19.

1538. ". . . before we arrived at the Island of Rocks, we discerned three vessels on the other side, that seemed to us to be *Geloas*, or *Terradas*, which are the names of the vessels of that country."—*Pinto*, in *Cogan*, p. 7.

1690. "In this is a Creek very convenient for building Grabbs or *Geloas*."—*Orvington*, 467.

\* *Galeon* is here the galliot of later days. See above.

\* "A kind of boat," is all that Crawford tells.—*Malay Diet.* s. v.

d. *Galliot*.

In the first quotation we have *galiot* in the sense of "pirate."

c. 1232. "L'en leur demanda de quel terre; il respondirent de Flandres, de Hollande et de Frise; et ce estoit voirs que il avoient esté *galiot* et ulague de mer, bien huit anz; or s'estoient repentit et pour penitence venoient en pelerinage en Jerusalem."—*Guill. de Tyr*, as above, p. 117.

1337. "... que elles doivent partir pour venir au service du roy le jér J. de may l'an 337 au plus tart e doivent couster les d. 40 galées pour quatre mois 144000 florins d'or, payez en partie par la compagnie des Barden . . . et 2000 autres florins pour viretons et 2 *galientes*."—*Contract with Genoese for Service of Philip of Valois*, quoted by *Jal*, ii. 337.

1518. "The Governor put on great pressure to embark the force, and started from Cochin the 20th September, 518, with 17 sail, besides the Goa foists, taking 3 *galleyes* (*galies*) and one *galeota*, two brigantines (*bargantys*), four caravels, and the rest round ships of small size."—*Correa*, ii. 539.

1548. "... pera a *gualveta* em que ha d'andar o alcaide do maar."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 239.

1552. "As soon as this news reached the Sublime Porte the Sandjak of Katif was ordered to send Murad-Beg to take command of the fleet, enjoining him to leave in the port of Bassora one or two ships, five *galleyes*, and a *galiot*."—*Sidi 'Ali*, p. 48.

"They (the Portuguese) had 4 ships as big as carracks, 3 *ghurabs* or great (rowing) vessels, 6 Portuguese caravels, and 12 smaller *ghurabs*, i.e. *galiotics* with oars."—*Ib.* 67-68.

Unfortunately the translator does not give the original Turkish word for *galiot*.

c. 1610. "Es grandes Galeres il y peut deux et trois cens hommes de guerre, et en d'autres grandes *Galiotes*, qu'ils nomment *Freyates*, il y en peut cent . . ."—*Pyrard*, ii. 72.

1689. "He embarked about the middle of October in the year 1542, in a *galiot*, which carried the new Captain of Comorin."—*Dryden, Life of Xavier*. (In *Works*, ed. 1821, xvi. 87.)

e. *Gallevat*.

1613. "Assoone as I anchored I sent Master *Molineux* in his Pinnasse, and Master *Spooner*, and *Samuell Squire* in my *Gellywatte* to sound the depths within the sands."—*Capt. N. Downton in Purchas*, i. 501.

This illustrates the origin of *Jolly-boat*.

1717. "Besides the Salamander Fire-ship, Terrible Bomb, six *Galleywatts* of 8 guns, and 60 men each, and 4 of 6 guns and 50 men each."—*Authentic and Faithful History of that Arch-Pyrate Tulajee Angrua* (1756), p. 47.

c. 1760. "Of these armed boats called *Gallevats*, the Company maintains also a competent number, for the service of their marine."—*Grose*, ii. 62.

1763. "The *Gallevats* are larger row-boats, built like the grab, but of smaller dimensions, the largest rarely exceeding 70 tons; they have two masts . . . they have 40 or 50 stout oars, and may be rowed four miles an hour."—*Orme*, i. 409.

**Gambier**, s. The extract of a climbing shrub (*Uncaria Gambier*, Roxb., <sup>2</sup> *Naucllea Gambier*, Hunter; N.O. *Rubiaceae*) which is a native of the regions about the Straits of Malacca, and is much grown in plantations in Singapore and the neighbouring islands. The substance, in chemical composition and qualities strongly resembles *Cutch* (q.v.), and the names *Catechu* and *Terra Japonica* are applied to both. The plant is mentioned in Debray, 1601 (iii. 99), and by Rumphius, c. 1690 (v. 63), who describes its use in mastication with betel-nut; but there is no account of the catechu made from it, known to the authors of the *Pharmacographia*, before 1780. Crawford gives the name as Jayanese, but Hanbury and Flückiger point out the resemblance to the Tamil name for catechu, *Katta Kambu* (*Pharmacographia*, 298 seq.).

**Ganda**, s. This is the Hind. name for a rhinoceros, *gairda* and *genda*, for Skt. *ganḍa* (giving also *ganḍaka* and *ganḍāṅga*). The note on the passage in Barbosa by his Hak. Soc. editor is a marvel in the way of error.

1516. "This King (of Guzerat) sent a *Ganda* to the King of Portugal, because they told him that he would be pleased to see her."—*Barbosa*, 58.

1553. "And in return for many rich presents which this Diogo Fernandez carried to the King, and besides others which the King sent to Afonso Albuquerque, there was an animal, the biggest which Nature has created after the elephant, and the great enemy of the latter . . . which the natives of the land of Cambaya, whence this one came, call *Ganda*, and the Greeks and Latins Rhinoceros. And Afonso d'Albuquerque sent this to the King Don Manuel, and it came to this Kingdom, and it was afterwards lost on board ship on its way to Rome, when the King sent it as a present to the Pope."—*Barros*, Dec. II. liv. x. cap. 1.

**Ganton**, s. This is mentioned by some old voyagers as a weight or measure by which pepper was sold in the Malay Archipelago. It is pre-

sumably *gantang*, defined by Crawford as "a dry measure, equal to about a gallon."

1554. "Also a candy of Goa, answers to 140 *gantas*, equivalent to 15 *paraas*, 30 *medidas* at 42 *medidas* to the *paraa*."—*A. Nunes*, 39.

1615. "I sent to borrow 4 or 5 *gantas* of oyle of Yasemon Dono. . . . But he returned answer he had non, when I know, to the contrary, he bought a parcell out of my handes the other day."—*Cocks*, i. 6.

**Ganza, s.** The name given by old travellers to the metal which in former days constituted the inferior currency in Pegu. According to some it was lead; others call it a mixt metal. Lead in rude lumps is still used in the bazars of Burna for small purchases (see *Mission to Ava*, 259).

The word is evidently Skt. *kaṣa*, 'bell-metal,' whence Malay *gangsa*, (the same), which last is probably the word which travellers picked up.

1554. "In this Kingdom of Pegu there is no coined money, and what they use commonly consists of dishes, pans, and other utensils of service, made of a metal like *frosylegra* (?), broken in pieces; and this is called *gamça* . . ."—*A. Nunes*, 38.

" . . . vn altra statua cosi fatta di *Ganza*; che è vn metallo di che fanno le lor monete, fatte di rame e di piombo mescolati insieme."—*Cesare Federici*, *Ram.* iii. 394v.

c. 1567. "The current money that is in this Citie, and throughout all this kingdom, is called *Gansa* or *Ganza*, which is made of copper and lead. It is not the money of the king, but every man may stampe it that will . . ."—*Caesar Frederick*, E.T., in *Purchas*, iii. 1717-18.

1726. "Rough Peguan *Gans* (a brass mixt with lead) . . ."—*Valentijn*, *Chor.* 34.

1727. "Plenty of *Gansa* or Lead, which passeth all over the Pegu Dominions, for Money."—*A. Ham*, ii. 41.

**Garce, s.** A cubic measure for rice, &c., in use on the Madras coast, as usual varying much in value. Buchanan (*infra*) treats it as a weight. The word is Telugu, *gārisa*.

1752. "Grain Measures.

1 Measure weighs about 26 lb. 1 oz. avd.

8 Do. is 1 *Mercal* 21 " "

3200 Do. is 400 do., or

1 *Garce* 8400  
*Brooks, Weights and Measures*, &c., p. 6.

1759. " . . . a *garce* of rice . . ."—In *Datrymple, Or. Report.* i. 120.

1784. "The day that advice was re-

ceived . . . (of peace with Tippoo) at Madras, the price of rice fell there from 115 to 80 pagodas the *garce*."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 13.

1807. "The proper native weights used in the Company's Jaghire are as follows: 10 *Vara hun* (Pagodas)=1 *Polam*, 40 *Polams*=1 *Visay*, 8 *Visay* (Vees)=1 *Manungu*, 20 *Manungus* (Maunds)=1 *Baruays*, 20 *Baruays* (Candies)=1 *Gursay*, called by the English *Garce*. The *Varahun* or *Star Pagoda* weighs 52½ grains, therefore the *Visay* is nearly three pounds avoirdupois (see *Viss*); and the *Garce* is nearly 1265 lbs."—*F. Buchanan, Mysore*, &c., i. 6.

By the calculation, the *Garce* should be 9600 lbs. instead of 1265 as printed.

**Gardee, s.** A name sometimes given, in last century, to native soldiers disciplined in European fashion, i.e. *sepoys* (q.v.). The "Indian Vocabulary" (1788) gives: "GARDEE—a tribe inhabiting the provinces of Bijapore, &c., esteemed good foot soldiers." The word may be only a corruption of 'guard,' but probably the origin assigned in the second quotation may be well founded; "Guard" may have shaped the corruption of *Gharbi*. The old Bengal *sepoys* were commonly known in the N.W. as *Purbias* or *Easterns*.

1762. "A coffre who commanded the Telingas and *Gardees* . . . asked the horseman whom the horse belonged to?"—*Native Letter in Van Sittart*, i. 141.

1786. " . . . originally they (*Sipahis*) were commanded by Arabians, or those of their descendants born in the Canara and Concan or Western parts of India, where those foreigners style themselves *Gharbies* or Western. Moreover these corps were composed mostly of Arabs, Negroes, and Habissinians, all which bear upon that coast the same name of *Gharbi* . . . In time the word *Gharbi* was corrupted by both the French and Indians into that of *Gardi*, which is now the general name of *Sipahies* all over India save Bengal . . . where they are stiled *Talingas*."—Note by Transl. of *Sair Mutagherin*, ii. 93.

**Gardens, and Garden-house, s.** In the last century suburban villas at Madras and Calcutta were so called. 'Garden Reach' below Fort William took its name from these.

1683. "Early in the morning I was met by Mr. Littleton and most of the Factory, near Hugly, and about 9 or 10 o'clock by Mr. Vincent near the Dutch Garden, who came attended by several Boats and Budge-rows guarded by 35 Firelocks, and about 50 Rashpoots and Peons well armed."—*Hedges, Journal*, July 24.



1685. "The whole Council . . . came to attend the President at the garden-house."—In *Wheeler*, i. 139.

1758. "The guard of the redoubt re-treated before them to the garden-house."—*Orme*, ii. 303.

"Mahomed Isoof . . . rode with a party of horse as far as Maskelyne's garden."—*Id.* iii. 425.

1772. "The place of my residence at present is a garden-house of the Nabob, about 4 miles distant from Moorshedabad."—*Teignmouth*, *Mem.* i. 34.

1782. "A body of Hyder's horse were at St. Thomas's Mount on the 29th ult. and Gen. Munro and Mr. Brodie with great difficulty escaped from the General's Gardens. They were pursued by Hyder's horse within a mile of the Black Town."—*India Gazette*, May 11.

1809. "The gentlemen of the settlement live entirely in their garden-houses, as they very properly call them."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 389.

1810. ". . . Rural retreats called Garden-houses."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* i. 137.

1873. "To let, or for sale, Serle's Gardens at Adyar.—For particulars apply, &c."—*Madras Mail*, July 3.

**Garry, Gharry**, s. Hind. *gāri*, a cart or carriage. The word is used by Anglo-Indians, at least on the Bengal side, in both senses. Frequently the species is discriminated by a distinctive prefix, as *palkee-garry* (palankin carriage), *sej-garry* (chaise) *rel-garry* (railway carriage), &c.

1810. "The common g'horry . . . is rarely, if ever, kept by any European, but may be seen plying for hire in various parts of Calcutta."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* i. 329.

1811. The Gary is represented in Solvyns's engravings as a two-wheeled rath (i.e. the primitive native carriage, built like a light hackery) with two ponies.

1866. "My husband was to have met us with the two-horse gharee."—*Trevelyan*, *Dawk Bungalow*, 384.

**Gaum and Gong**, s. A village, Hind. *gāon*, from Sansk. *grāma*.

1519. "In every one of the said villages, which they call guācos."—*Goa Proclam.* in *Arch. Port. Orient.*, Fascic. 5, 38.

*Gāonuār* occurs in the same vol. (p. 75), under the forms *gancare* and *guancare*, for the village heads in Port. India.

**Gautama**, n.p. The surname, according to Buddhist legend, of the Sakya tribe from which the Buddha Sakya Muni sprang. It is a derivative from *Gotama*, a name of "one of the ancient Vedic bard-families" (*Ol-*

*denberg*). It is one of the most common names for Buddha among the Indo-Chinese nations. The *Sommona-codom* of many old narratives regarding those countries represents the Pali form of *S'rāmaṇa Gautama*, "The Ascetic Gautama."

c. 1590. See under **Godavery** passage from Ain, where **Kotam** occurs.

1686. "J'ai cru devoir expliquer toutes ces choses avant que de parler de *Sommonokhodom* (c'est ainsi que les Siamois appellent le Dieu qu'ils adorent à present)."—*Voy. de Siam, Des Pères Jesuites*, Paris, 1686, p. 397.

1687-88. "Now tho' they say that several have attained to this Felicity (*Nireupan*, i.e. Nirvana) . . . yet they honour only one alone, whom they esteem to have surpassed all the rest in Vertue. They call him *Sommona-Codom*; and they say that **Codom** was his Name, and that *Sommona* signifies in the *Balie Tongue* a *Talapoin* of the Woods."—*Hist. Rel. of Siam*, by *De La Loubere*, E. T., i. 130.

1782. "Les Pegouins et les Bahmans . . . Quant à leurs Dieux, ils en comptent sept principaux . . . Cependant ils n'en adorent qu'un seul, qu'ils appellent **Godeman** . . ."—*Sonnerat*, ii. 299.

1800. "**Gotma**, or **Goutum**, according to the Hindoos of India, or **Gaudma** among the inhabitants of the more eastern parts, is said to have been a philosopher . . . he taught in the Indian schools, the heterodox religion and philosophy of Boodh. The image that represents Boodh is called **Gautama**, or **Goutum** . . ."—*Symes*, *Embassy*, 299.

1823. "The titles or synonymes of Buddha, as they were given to me, are as follow: "**Kotamo** (*Gautama*) . . . *Somana-kotamo*, agreeably to the interpretation given to me, means in the Pali language, the priest **Gautama**."—*Crawford*, *Emb.* to *Siam*, p. 367.

**Gavee**, s. Topsail. Nautical jargon from Port. *gavea*, the top (*Roebuck*).

**Gecko**, s. A kind of house lizard. The word is not now in Anglo-Indian use; it is a naturalist's word; and also is French. It was no doubt originally an onomatopoeia from the creature's reiterated utterance. Marcel Devic says the word is adopted from Malay *gekoh*. This we do not find in *Crawford*, who has *tūkē*, *tūkēk*, and *gokē*, all evidently attempts to represent the utterance. In Burma the same, or a kindred lizard, is called *toktē*, in like imitation.

1631. Bontius seems to identify this lizard with the *Guana* (q.v.), and says its bite is so venomous as to be fatal unless

the part be immediately cut out, or cauterized. This is no doubt a fable. "Nostri ipsi animal apposito vocabulo *gecco* vocant; quippe non secus ac *Coccyx* apud nos suum cantum iterat, etiam *gecko* assiduo sonat, prius edito capidore qualem Picus emittit."—Lib. V. cap. 5, p. 57.

1711. "Chaccos, as Cuckoos receive their Names from the Noise they make. . . . They are much like Lizards but larger. 'Tis said their Dung is so venomous," &c. —*Lockyer*, 84.

1727. "They have one dangerous little Animal called a *Jackoa*, in shape almost like a Lizard. It is very malicious . . . and wherever the Liquor lights on an Animal Body, it presently cankers the Flesh."—*A. Ham*, ii. 131.

This is still a common belief. See in Suppt. *Biscobra*.

1883. "This was one of those little house lizards called *geckos*, which have pellets at the ends of their toes. They are not repulsive brutes like the garden lizard, and I am always on good terms with them. They have full liberty to make use of my house, for which they seem grateful, and say chuck, chuck, chuck."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 38.

**Gentoo**, s. and adj. This word is a corruption of the Portuguese *Gentio*, 'a gentile' or heathen, which they applied to the Hindoos in contradistinction from the *Moros* or 'Moors,' i.e. Mahommedans. Both terms are now obsolete among English people, except perhaps that *Gentoo* still lingers at Madras in the sense b.

For the terms *Gentio* and *Gentoo* were applied in two senses:

a. To the Hindus generally,

b. To the Telugu-speaking Hindus of the Peninsula specially, and to their language.

The reason why the term became thus specifically applied to the Telugu people is probably because, when the Portuguese arrived, the Telugu monarchy of Vijayanagara (*Bijanagar*, *Bisnagar* or *Narsinga*, qq.v.) was dominant over great part of the Peninsula. The officials were chiefly of Telugu race, and thus the people of this race, as the most important section of Hindus, were *par excellence* the *Gentiles*, and their language the *Gentile* language. Besides those two specific senses *Gentio* was sometimes used for *heathen* in general. Thus in F. M. Pinto:

"A very famous Corsair who was called *Himimilau*, a Chinese by nation, and who from a *Gentio* as he was, had a little time since turned Moor . . ."—Ch. L.

a.—

1548. The *Religiosos* of this territory spend so largely, and give such great alms at the cost of your Highness's administration that it disposes of a good part of the funds . . . I believe indeed they do all this in real zeal and sincerity . . . but I think it might be reduced a half, and all for the better; for there are some of them who often try to make Christians by force, and worry the *Gentios* (*gentios*) to such a degree that it drives the population away."—*Simao Botelho*, *Cartas*, 35.

1563. " . . . Among the *Gentiles* (*Gentios*) *Rão* is as much as to say 'King.'"—*Garcia*, f. 35 b.

"This ambergris is not so highly valued among the Moors, but it is very highly prized among the *Gentiles*."—*Id.*, f. 14.

1582. "A *gentile* . . . whose name was *Canaca*."—*Castañeda*, trans. by N. L., f. 31.

1588. In a letter of this year to the Viceroy, the King (Philip II.) says he "understands the *Gentios* are much the best persons to whom to farm the *alfandegas* (customs, &c.), paying well and regularly, and it does not seem contrary to canon-law to farm to them, but on this he will consult the learned."—In *Arch. Port. Orient.*, fasc. 3, 135.

c. 1610. "Ils (les Portugais) exercent ordinairement de semblables cruautés lors qu'ils sortent en troupe le long des costes, bruslans et saccageans ces pauvres *Gentils* qui ne desirent que leur bonne grace, et leur amitié, mais ils n'en ont pas plus de pitié pour cela."—*Mocquet*, 349.

1630. " . . . which *Gentiles* are of two sorts . . . first the purer *Gentiles* . . . or else the impure or vile *neane Gentiles* . . . such are the husbandmen or inferior sort of people, called the *Coulees*."—*H. Lord*, *Display*, &c., 85.

1673. "The finest Dames of the *Gentues* disdained not to carry Water on their Heads."—*Fryer*, 117.

"*Gentues*, the Portuguese idiom for *Gentiles*, are the Aborigines."—*Id.* 27.

1683. "This morning a *Gentoo* sent by Bulchund, Governour of Hugly and Cassumbazar, made complaint to me that Mr. Charnock did shamefully—to y<sup>e</sup> great scandall of our Nation—keep a *Gentoo* woman of his kindred, which he has had these 19 years."—*Hedges*, Dec. 1.

"The ceremony used by these *Gentu's* in their sicknesses is very strange; they bring y<sup>e</sup> sick person . . . to y<sup>e</sup> brink of y<sup>e</sup> River Ganges, on a *Cott* . . ."—*Hedges*, May 10.

In Stevens's Trans. of *Faria y Sousa* (1695) the Hindus are still called *Gentiles*. And it would seem that the English form *Gentoo* did not come into general use till late in the 17th century.

1767. "In order to transact Business of any kind in this Country you must at least have a Smattering of the Language . . . The original Language of this Country (or at least the earliest we know of) is the Bengala or **Gentoo**; this is commonly spoken in all parts of the Country. But the politest Language is the Moors or Mussulmans, and Persian."—*MS. Letter of James Rennell*.

1772. "It is customary with the **Gentoo**s, as soon as they have acquired a moderate fortune, to dig a pond."—*Teignmouth, Mem.*, i. 36.

1774. "When I landed (on Island of Bali) the natives, who are **Gentoo**s, came on board in little canoes, with outriggers on each side."—*Forrest, V. to N. Guinea*, 169.

1776. "A Code of **Gentoo** Laws or Ordinations of the Pundits. From a Persian Translation, made from the Original written in the Shanskrit Language. London, Printed in the Year 1776." (Title of Work by Nathaniel Brassey Halhed.)

1778. "The peculiar patience of the **Gentoo**s in Bengal, their affection to business, and the peculiar cheapness of all productions either of commerce or of necessity, had concurred to render the details of the revenue the most minute, voluminous, and complicated system of accounts which exist in the universe."—*Orme*, ii. 7 (Reprint).

1781. "They (Syrian Christians of Travancore) acknowledged a **Gentoo** Sovereign, but they were governed even in temporal concerns by the bishop of Angamala."—*Gibbon*, ch. xlvii.

1784. "Captain Francis Swain Ward, of the Madras Establishment, whose paintings and drawings of **Gentoo** Architecture, &c., are well known."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 31.

1785. "I found this large concourse of people were gathered to see a **Gentoo** woman burn herself with her husband."—At Chandernagore, in *Seton-Karr*, i. 90.

"The original inhabitants of India are called **Gentoo**s."—*Carraccioli's Life of Olive*, i. 122.

1803. "*Peregrine*. O mine is an accommodating palate, hostess. I have swallowed burgundy with the French, hollands with the Dutch, sherbet with a Turk, sloe-juice with an Englishman, and water with a simple **Gentoo**."—*Colman's John Bull*, i. sc. 1.

1807. "I was not prepared for the entire nakedness of the **Gentoo** inhabitants."—*Lord Minto in India*, 17.

b.—

1648. "The Heathen who inhabit the kingdom of *Golconda*, and are spread all over India, are called **Jentives**."—*Van Twist*, 59.

1673. "Their Language they call generally *Gentu* . . . the peculiar Name of their Speech is *Telinga*."—*Fryer*, 33.

1683. "Thursday, 21st June . . . The Hon. Company having sent us a Law with reference to the Natives . . . it is ordered that the first be translated into Portuguese, **Gentoo**, Malabar, and Moores, and proclaimed solemnly by beat of drum."—*Madras Consultation*, in *Wheeler*, i. 134.

1719. "Bills of sale wrote in **Gentoo** on Cajan leaves, which are entered in the Register kept by the Town Conicoply for that purpose."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 314.

1726. "The proper vernacular here (*Golconda*) is the **Gentoo**s (*Jentives*) or *Telingaas*."—*Valentijn, Chor*, 37.

1801. "The **Gentoo** translation of the Regulations will answer for the Ceded Districts, for even . . . the most Canarine part of them understand **Gentoo**."—*T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 321.

1807. "A Grammar of the **Gentoo** language, as it is understood and spoken by the **Gentoo** People, residing north and north-westward of Madras. By a Civil Servant under the Presidency of Fort St. George, many years resident in the Northern Circars. Madras. 1807."

1817. The third grammar of the Telugu language, published in this year, is called a '**Gentoo** Grammar.'

1837. "I mean to amuse myself with learning **Gentoo**, and have brought a Moon-shie with me. **Gentoo** is the language of this part of the country [Godavery delta], and one of the prettiest of all the dialects."—*Letters from Madras*, 189.

Ghaut, s. Hind. *ghāt*.

a. A landing-place; a path of descent to a river; the place of a ferry, &c. Also a quay or the like.

b. A path of descent from a mountain; a mountain pass; and hence

c, n.p. The mountain ranges parallel to the western and eastern coasts of the Peninsula, through which the *ghāts* or passes lead from the table-lands above, down to the coast and lowlands. It is probable that foreigners hearing those tracts spoken of respectively as the country above and the country below the *Ghāts* (see **Balaghaut**) were led to regard the word *Ghāts* as a proper name of the mountain range itself, or (like De Barros below) as a word signifying range. And this is in analogy with many other cases of mountain nomenclature, where the name of a pass has been transferred to the mountain chain, or where the word for 'a pass' has been mistaken for a word for 'mountain range.' The proper sense of the word is well illustrated from Sir A. Wellesley, under b.

a.—

1809. "The *dandys* there took to their

paddles, and keeping the beam to the current the whole way, contrived to land us at the destined gaut."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 185.

1824. "It is really a very large place, and rises from the river in an amphitheatrical form . . . with many very fine ghâts descending to the water's edge."—*Heber*, i. 167.

b.—

c. 1315. "In 17 more days they arrived at Gurganw. During these 17 days the Ghâts were passed, and great heights and depths were seen amongst the hills, where even the elephants became nearly invisible."—*Amir Khusrû*, in *Elliot*, iii. 86.

This passage illustrates how the transition from b to c occurred. The Ghâts here meant are not a range of mountains so called, but, as the context shows, the passes among the Vindhya and Sâtpûra hills.

Compare the two following, in which 'down the ghauts' and 'down the passes' mean exactly the same thing, though to many people the former expression will suggest 'down through a range of mountains called the Ghauts.'

1803. "The enemy are down the ghauts in great consternation."—*Wellington*, ii. 332.

"The enemy have fled northward, and are getting down the passes as fast as they can."—*M. Elphinstone*, in *Life by Colebrooke*, i. 71.

1826. "Though it was still raining, I walked up the Bohr Ghât, four miles and a half, to Candaulah."—*Heber*, ii. 136, ed. 1844.

That is, up one of the Passes, from which Europeans called the mountains themselves "the Ghauts."

c.—

1553. "The most notable division which Nature hath planted in this land is a chain of mountains, which the natives, by a generic appellation, because it has no proper name, call Gate, which is as much as to say Serra."—*De Barros*, Dec. I. liv. iv. cap. vii.

1561. "This Serra is called Gate."—*Correa*, *Lendas*, ii. 2, 56.

1563. "The Cuncam, which is the land skirting the sea, up to a lofty range which they call Guate."—*Garcia*, f. 34 b.

1572.

"Da terra os Naturaes lhe chamam Gate, Do pe do qual pequena quantidade Se estende hũa fralda estreita, que combat

Do mar a natural ferocidade . . ."

*Camões*, vii. 22.

Englished by Burton :

The country-people call this range the Ghaut,

and from its foot-hills scanty breadth there be,  
whose seaward-sloping coast-plain long hath fought  
'gainst Ocean's natural ferocity . . ."

1623. "We commenced then to ascend the mountain-(range) which the people of the country call Gat, and which traverses in the middle the whole length of that part of India which projects into the sea, bathed on the east side by the Gulf of Bengal, and on the west by the Ocean, or Sea of Goa."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 32.

1673. "The Mountains here are one continued ridge . . . and are all along called Gaot."—*Fryer*, 187.

1685. "On les appelle, montagnes de Gatte, c'est comme qui diroit montagnes de montagnes, Gatte en langue du pays ne signifant autre chose que montagne" (quite wrong).—*Ribeyro*, *Ceylan* (Fr. Transl.), p. 4.

1727. "The great Rains and Dews that fall from the Mountains of Gatti, which ly 25 or 30 leagues up in the Country."—*A. Ham*, i. 282.

1762. "All the South part of India save the Mountains of Gate (a string of Hills in ye country) is level Land the Mould scarce so deep as in England. . . As you make use of every expedient to drain the water from your tilled ground, so the Indians take care to keep it in theirs, and for this reason sow only in the level grounds."—*MS. Letter of James Rennell*, March 21st.

1826. "The mountains are nearly the same height . . . with the average of Welsh mountains . . . In one respect, and only one, the Ghâts have the advantage,—their precipices are higher, and the outlines of the hills consequently bolder."—*Heber*, ii. 136, ed. 1844.

**Ghee**, s. Boiled butter; the universal medium of cookery throughout India, supplying the place occupied by oil in Southern Europe, and more. The word is *ghî*, from Sansk. *ghrita*. A short but explicit account of the mode of preparation will be found in the *English Cyclopaedia* (Arts and Sciences), s.v.

c. 1590. "Most of them (Akbar's elephants) get 5 s.(ers) of sugar, 4 s. of ghî, and half a man of rice mixed with chillies, cloves, &c."—*Ain-i-Akbari*, i. 130.

1673. "They will drink milk, and boil'd Butter, which they call Ghe."—*Fryer*, 33.

1783. "In most of the prisons [of Hyder 'Ali] it was the custom to celebrate particular days, when the funds admitted, with the luxury of plantain fritters, a draught of sherbet, and a convivial song. On one occasion the old Scotch ballad, 'My wife has ta'en the gee,' was admirably sung, and loudly encored . . . It was reported to the Kelledar (see Killadar) that the prisoners said and sung throughout the night

of nothing but ghee . . . The Kelledar, certain that discoveries had been made regarding his malversations in that article of garrison store, determined to conciliate their secrecy, by causing an abundant supply of this unaccustomed luxury to be thenceforth placed within the reach of their farthing purchases."—*Wilks, Hist. Sketches*, ii. 154.

1785. "The revenues of the city of Decca . . . amount annually to two kherore, proceeding from the customs and duties levied on ghee."—*Caraccioli, L. of Olive*, i. 172.

1817. "The great luxury of the Hindu is butter, prepared in a manner peculiar to himself, and called by him ghee."—*Mill, Hist.*, i. 410.

**Ghilzai**, n.p. One of the most famous of the tribes of Afghanistan, and probably the strongest, occupying the high plateau north of Kandahar, and extending (roundly speaking) eastward to the Sulimāni mountains, and north to the Kabul River. They were supreme in Afghanistan at the beginning of last century, and for a time possessed the throne of Ispahan. The following paragraph occurs in the article **AFGHANISTAN**, in the 9th ed. of the *Encyc. Britan.*, 1874 (i. 235), written by one of the authors of this book:

"It is remarkable that the old Arab geographers of the 10th and 11th centuries place in the Ghilzai country" (i.e. the country now occupied by the Ghilzais, or nearly so) "a people called **Khilijis**, whom they call a tribe of Turks, to which belonged a famous family of Delhi Kings. The probability of the identity of the **Khilijis** and **Ghilzais** is obvious, and the question touches others regarding the origin of the Afghans; but it does not seem to have been gone into."

Nor has the writer since ever been able to go into it. But whilst he has never regarded the suggestion as more than a probable one, he has seen no reason to reject it. He may add that on starting the idea to Sir Henry Rawlinson (to whom it seemed new), a high authority on such a question, though he would not accept it, he made a candid remark to the effect that the Ghilzais had undoubtedly a very Turk-like aspect.

A belief in this identity was, as we have recently noticed, entertained by the traveller Charles Masson, as is shown in a passage extracted below. And it has also been maintained by Surgeon-Major Bellew, in his *Races of Afghanistan* (1880).

All the accounts of the Ghilzais indicate great differences between them and the other tribes of Afghanistan; whilst there seems nothing impossible, or even unlikely, in the partial assimilation of a Turki tribe in the course of centuries to the Afghans who surround them, and the consequent assumption of a quasi-Afghan genealogy. We do not find that Mr. Elphinstone makes any explicit reference to the question now before us. But two of the notes to his *History* (5th ed., p. 322 and 384) seem to indicate that it was in his mind. In the latter of these he says: "The **Khiljis** . . . though Turks by descent . . . had been so long settled among the Afghans that they had almost become identified with that people; but they probably mixed more with others, or at least with their Turki brethren, and would be more civilized than the generality of Afghan mountaineers." The learned and eminently judicious William Erskine was also inclined to accept the identity of the two tribes, doubting (but perhaps needlessly,) whether the **Khilji** had been really of Turki race. We have not been able to meet with any translated author who mentions both **Khiliji** and **Ghilzai**. In the following quotations all the earlier refer to **Khiliji**, and the later to **Ghilzai**. Attention may be called to the expressions in the quotation from Ziauddin Barni, as indicating some great difference between the Turk proper and the **Khiliji** even then. The language of Baber again, so far as it goes, seems to indicate that by his time the Ghilzais were regarded as an Afghan clan.

c. 940. "Hajjaj had delegated 'Abdarrahman ibn Mahommed ibn al-Ash'ath to Sijistan, Bost, and Rukhāj (Arachosia) to make war on the Turk tribes diffused in those regions, and who are known as Ghūz and **Khulj**. . ."—*Mas'ūdī*, v. 302.

c. 950. "The **Khalaj** is a Turki tribe, which in ancient times migrated into the country that lies between India and the parts of Sijistan beyond the Ghūr. They are a pastoral people and resemble the Turks in their natural characteristics, their dress and their language."—*Istakhri*, from De Goeje's Text, p. 245.

c. 1030. "The Afghāns and **Khiljis** having submitted to him (Sabaktigin), he admitted thousands of them . . . into the ranks of his armies."—*Al-'Uthbi*, in *Elliot*, ii. 24.

c. 1150. "The **Khilks** (read **Khilij**) are people of Turk race, who, from an early

date invaded this country (Dāwar—on the banks of the Helmand), and whose dwellings are spread abroad to the north of India and on the borders of Ghaur and of Western Sijistan. They possess cattle, wealth, and the various products of husbandry; they all have the aspect of Turks, whether as regards features, dress, and customs, or as regards their arms and manner of making war. They are pacific people, doing and thinking no evil.”—*Edrisi*, i. 457.

1289. “At the same time Jalālu-d dīn (Khilji), who was *‘Ariz-i mamalik* (Muster-master-general), had gone to Bahārpūr, attended by a body of his relations and friends. Here he held a muster and inspection of the forces. He came of a race different from that of the Turks, so he had no confidence in them, nor would the Turks own him as belonging to the number of their friends. . . . The people high and low . . . were all troubled by the ambition of the Khiljis, and were strongly opposed to Jalālu-d dīn’s obtaining the crown . . . . Sultān Jalālu-d dīn Firōz Khilji ascended the throne in the . . . year 688 H. . . . The people of the city (of Delhi) had for 80 years been governed by sovereigns of Turk extraction, and were averse to the succession of the Khiljis . . . they were struck with admiration and amazement at seeing the Khiljis occupying the throne of the Turks, and wondered how the throne had passed from the one to the other.” . . . —*Ziūn-d-din Burni*, in *Elliot*, iii. 134-136.

14th cent. The continuator of Rashiduddīn enumerates among the tribes occupying the country which we now call Afghanistan, *Ghūris*, *Heratis*, *Nigudarīs*, *Sejis*, *Khilji*, Baluch and Afghāns. See *Notices et Extraits*, xiv. 494.

c. 1507. “I set out from Kābul for the purpose of plundering and beating up the quarters of the Ghiljis . . . a good farsang from the Ghilji camp, we observed a blackness, which was either owing to the Ghiljis being in motion, or to smoke. The young and inexperienced men of the army all set forward full speed; I followed them for two kos, shooting arrows at their horses, and at length checked their speed. When five or six thousand men set out on a pillaging party, it is extremely difficult to maintain discipline. . . . A minaret of skulls was erected of the heads of these Afghans.”—*Baber*, pp. 220, 221; see also p. 225.

1842. “The Ghilji tribes occupy the principal portion of the country between Kāndahār and Ghazni. They are, moreover, the most numerous of the Afghān tribes, and if united under a capable chief might . . . become the most powerful . . . They are brave and warlike, but have a sternness of disposition amounting to ferocity. . . . Some of the inferior Ghiljis are so violent in their intercourse with strangers that they can scarcely be considered in the light of human beings, while no language can describe the terrors of a transit through their country, or the indignities which have to be endured . . . .

“The Ghiljis, although considered, and calling themselves, Afghāns, and moreover employing the Pashto, or Afghān dialect, are undoubtedly a mixed race.

“The name is evidently a modification or corruption of *Khalji* or *Khilaji*, that of a great Turkī tribe mentioned by Sherifudīn in his history of Taimūr. . . .”—*Ch. Masson, Narr. of various Journeys*, &c. ii. 204, 206, 207.

1854. “The Ghūri was succeeded by the *Khilji* dynasty; also said to be of Turkī extraction, but which seems rather to have been of Afghān race; and it may be doubted if they are not of the Ghilji Afghāns.”—*Erskine, Bāber and Humāyūn*, i. 404.

1880. “As a race the Ghilji mix little with their neighbours, and indeed differ in many respects, both as to internal government and domestic customs, from the other races of Afghanistan . . . the great majority of the tribe are pastoral in their habits of life, and migrate with the seasons from the lowlands to the highlands with their families and flocks, and easily portable black hair tents. They never settle in the cities, nor do they engage in the ordinary handicraft trades, but they manufacture carpets, felts, &c., for domestic use, from the wool and hair of their cattle. . . . Physically they are a remarkably fine race . . . but they are a very barbarous people, the pastoral class especially, and in their wars excessively savage and vindictive.

“Several of the Ghilji or Ghilzai-clans are almost wholly engaged in the carrying trade between India and Afghanistan, and the northern States of Central Asia, and have been so for many centuries.”—*Races of Afghanistan*, by *Beller*, p. 103.

Ghoul, s. *Ar. ghāl*, *P. ghāl*. A goblin, *εμπουσα*, or man-devouring demon, especially haunting wildernesses.

c. 70. “In the deserts of Affricke yee shall meet oftentimes with fairies,\* appearing in the shape of men and women; but they vanish soone away, like fantastical illusions.”—*Pliny*, by Ph. Holland, vii. 2.

c. 940. “The Arabs relate many strange stories about the Ghūl and their transformations . . . . The Arabs allege that the two feet of the Ghūl are ass’s feet . . . . These Ghūl appeared to travellers in the night, and at hours when one meets with no one on the road; the traveller taking them for some of their companions followed them, but the Ghūl led them astray, and caused them to lose their way.”—*Masūdī*, iii. 314 *seqq.*

(There is much more after the copious and higgledy-piggledy Plinian fashion of this writer.)

c. 1420. “In exitu deserti . . . rem mirandam dicit contigisse. Nam cum circiter mediam noctem quiescentes magno mur-

\* There is no justification for this word in the Latin.

mure strepituque audito suspicarentur omnes, Arabes praedones ad se spoliandos venire . . . viderunt plurimas equitum turmas transeuntium . . . Plures qui id antea viderant, daemones (ghûls, no doubt) esse per desertum vagantes asseruere."—*Nic. Conti*, in *Poggio*, iv.

1814. "The Afghans believe each of the numerous solitudes in the mountains and deserts of their country to be inhabited by a lonely daemon, whom they call the Ghoollee Beeabaun (the Goule or Spirit of the Waste); they represent him as a gigantic and frightful spectre, who devours any passenger whom chance may bring within his haunts."—*Elphinstone, Caubul*, ed. 1839, i. 291.

**Ghurry, Gurree**, s. Hind. *gharī*. A clepsydra or water-instrument for measuring time, consisting of a floating cup with a small hole in it, adjusted so that it fills and sinks in a fixed time; also the gong on which the time so indicated is struck. This latter is properly *ghariyāl*. Hence also a clock or watch; also the 60th part of a day and night, equal therefore to 24 minutes, was in old Hindu custom the space of time indicated by the clepsydra just mentioned, and was called a *gharī*. But in Anglo-Indian usage, the word is employed for 'an hour.'

(Ancient). "The magistrate, having employed the first four **Ghurries** of the day in bathing and praying, . . . shall sit upon the Judgment Seat."—*Code of the Gentoo Laws* (Halhed, 1776), 104.

1633. "First they take a great Pot of Water . . . and putting therein a little Pot (this lesser pot having a small hole in the bottom of it), the water issuing into it having filled it, then they strike on a great plate of brass, or very fine metal, which stroak maketh a very great sound; this stroak or parcell of time they call a *Goome*, the small Pot being full they call a *Gree*, 8 grees make a *Par*, which *Par*\* is three hours by our accoimt."—*W. Bruton*, in *Hakl*. v. 51.

1709. "Or un *gari* est une de leurs heures, mais qui est bien petite en comparaison des nôtres; car elle n'est que de vingt-neuf minutes et environ quarante-trois secondes."(?)—*Lettres Edif.* xi. 233.

1785. "We have fixed the *Coss* at 6,000 *Guz*, which distance must be travelled by the postmen in a **Ghurry** and a half . . . If the letters are not delivered according to this rate . . . you must flog the *Hurkhrehs* belonging to you."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 215.

**Gindy**, s. The original of this

word belongs to the Dravidian tongues; Malayālim, *kindi*; Telugu, *gindi*, Tamil, *kinṇi*, from v. *kinu*, 'to be hollow;' and the original meaning is a basin or pot, as opposed to a flat dish. In Malabar the word is applied to a vessel resembling a coffee-pot without a handle, used to drink from. But in the Bombay dialect of Hind. and in Anglo-Indian usage *gindi* means a wash-hand basin of tinned copper, such as is in common use there (see under **Chillumchee**).

1561. "... **guindis** of gold . . ."—*Correa, Lendas*, II. i. 218.

1582. "After this the Capitaine General commanded to discharge theyr Shippes, which were taken, in the whiche was bound store of rich Merchaundize, and amongst the same these peeces following:

"Four great **Guyndes** of silver. . ."  
*Castañeda*, by N. L., f. 106.

1813. "At the English tables two servants attend after dinner, with a **gindey** and ewer, of silver or white copper."—*Forbes, Or. Memoirs*, ii. 397.

1851. "... a tinned bason, called a **gendee**. . ."—*Burton, Scinde, or the Unhappy Valley*, i. 6.

**Gingall, Jinjall**, s. H. *janjāl*, a swivel or wall piece; a word of uncertain origin. It is in use with Europeans in China also.

1818. "There is but one gun in the fort, but there is much and good sniping from matchlocks and **gingals**, and four Europeans have been wounded."—*Elphinstone, Life*, ii. 31.

1829. "The moment the picket heard them, they fired their long **ginjalls**, which kill a mile off."—*Shipp's Memoirs*, iii. 40.

**Gingeli, Gingelly**, &c. The common trade name for the seed and oil of *Sesamum indicum*, v. *orientale*. There is a Hind. and Mahr. form *jinjāl*, but most probably this also is a trade name introduced by the Portuguese. The word appears to be Arabic *al-jūljūlān*, which was pronounced in Spain *al-foñjolīn*,\* whence Spanish *aljonjoli*. Italian *giuggiolino*, *zerzelino*, etc., Portug. *gírgelim*, *zirzelim*, &c., Fr. *jugeoline*, &c., in the Philippine Islands *ujonjoli*. The proper Hind. name is *tīl*.

1510. "Much grain grows here (at Zeila) . . . oil in great quantity, made not from olives, but from **zerzalino**."—*Varthema*, 86.

\* *Pahr*, i.e. a watch; or fourth part of the night.

\* *Dozy & Engelmann*, 140-7.

1552. "There is a great amount of *gergelim*."—*Custanbeda*, 24.

1599. "... Oyle of *Zezeline*, which they make of a Seed, and it is very good to eate, or to fry fish withal."—*C. Fredericke*, ii. 358.

1606. "They performed certain anointings of the whole body, when they baptized, with oil of coco-nut, or of *gergelim*."—*Gouvea*, f. 39.

c. 1610. "L'achetav de ce poisson frit en l'huile de *gerselin* (petite semente comme naute dont ils font huile) qui est de tres-mauvais goust."—*Mocquet*, 232.

c. 1661. "La gente più bassa adopra un' altro olio di certo seme detto *Telselin*, che è una spezie del di setamo, ed è alquanto amarognolo."—*Viag. del P. Gio. Grueber*, in *Thevenot, Voyages Divers*.

1673. "Dragmes de Soussamo ou graine de *Georgeline*."—App. to *Journal d'Ant. Galland*, ii. 206.

1675. "Also much Oil of *Sesamos* or *Jujoline* is there expressed, and exported thence."—*T. Heiden, Vervaerlyke Schipbreuk*, 81.

1726. "From Orixia are imported hither (Pulecat), with much profit, Paddy, also . . . *Gingeli*-seed Oil . . ."—*Valentijn, Chor*. 14.

"An evil people, gold, a drum, a wild horse, an ill conditioned woman, sugar-cane, *Gergelim*, a Bellale (or cultivator) without foresight—all these must be wrought sorely to make them of any good."—Native Apophthegms translated in *Valentijn*, v. (*Ceylon*) 390.

1727. "The Men are bedaubed all over with red Earth, or Vermilion, and are continually squirting *gingerly* Oyl at one another."—*A. Ham*, i. 128.

1807. "The oil chiefly used here, both for food and unguent, is that of *Sesamum*, by the English called *Gingeli*, or sweet oil."—*F. Buchanan, Mysore*, &c. i. 8.

1874. "We know not the origin of the word *Gingeli*, which Roxburgh remarks was (as it is now) in common use among Europeans."—*Hanbury & Flückiger*, 426.

1875. "Oils, *Jinjili* or *Til* . . ."—*Table of Customs Duties, imposed on Imports into B. India*, up to 1875.

1876. "There is good reason for believing that a considerable portion of the olive oil of commerce is but the *Jinjili*, or the ground-nut, oil of India, for besides large exports of both oils to Europe, several thousand tons of the sesamum seed, and ground-nuts in smaller quantities, are exported annually from the south of India to France, where their oil is expressed, and finds its way into the market, as olive oil."—*Suppl. Report on Supply of Drugs to India*, by Dr. Paul, India Office, March, 1876.

**Ginger**, s. The root of *Zingiber officinale*, Roxb. We get this word from the Arabic *zānjabīl*, Sp. *agengibre* (*al-*

*zānjabīl*), Port. *gingibre*, Latin *zingiber* Ital. *zenzero*, *gengiovo*, and many other old forms.

The Sanskrit name is *śrīṅgavera*, professedly connected with *śrīṅga*, 'a horn,' from the antler-like form of the root. But this is probably an introduced word shaped by this imaginary etymology. Though ginger is cultivated all over India, from the Himalaya to the extreme south,\* the best is grown in Malabar, and in the language of that province (Malayālam) green ginger is called *inchi* and *inchi-ver*, from *inchi*, 'root.' *Inchi* was probably in an earlier form of the language *siñchi* or *chīñchi*, as we find it in Canarese still *sānti*, which is perhaps the true origin of the Hind. *sonth* for 'dry ginger.'

It would appear that the Arabs, misled by the form of the name, attributed *zanjabīl* or *zinjabīl*, or ginger, to the coast of *Zinj* or Zanzibar; for it would seem to be ginger which some Arabic writers speak of as 'the plant of *Zinj*.' Thus a poet quoted by Kazwīnī enumerates among the products of India the *shajr al-Zānj* or *Arbor Zingitana*, along with shisham-wood, pepper, steel, &c. (see *Gilde-meister*, 218). And Abulfeda says also: "At Melinda is found the plant of *Zinj*" (*Geog.* by Reinaud, i. 257). In Marino Sanudo's map of the world also (c. 1320) we find a rubric connecting *Zinziiber* with *Zinj*. We do not indeed find ginger spoken of as a product of eastern continental Africa, though Barbosa says a large quantity was produced in Madagascar, and Varthema says the like of the Comoro Islands.

c. A.D. 65. "Ginger (*ζινγίβερ*) is a special kind of plant, produced for the most part in Troglodytic Arabia, where they use the green plant in many ways, as we do rue (*ῥιγανον*), boiling it and mixing it with drinks and stews. The roots are small, like those of *cyperus*, whitish, and peppery to the taste and smell . . ."—*Dioscorides*, ii. cap. 189.

c. A.D. 70. "This pepper of all kinds is most biting and sharpe . . . The blacke is more kindly and pleasant . . . Many have taken Ginger (which some call *Zimbiperi* and others *Zingiberi*) for the root of that tree; but it is not so, although in tast it somewhat resembleth pepper . . . A

\* "Rheede says: 'Ethiā in sylvis et desertis reperitur' (*Hot. Mal.* x. 10). But I am not aware of any botanist having found it wild. I suspect that no one has looked for it."—*Sir J. D. Hooker*.



pound of **Ginger** is commonly sold at Rome for 6 deniers. . . .—*Pliny*, by Ph. Holland, xii. 7.

c. 620-630. "And therein shall they be given to drink of a cup of wine, mixed with the water of **Zenjebil**. . . ."—*The Koran*, ch. lxxvi. (by Sale).

c. 940. "Andalusia possesses considerable silver and quicksilver mines. . . . They export from it also saffron, and roots of ginger (? *aruk al-zanjabil*)."—*Mas'udi*, i. 367.

1298. "Good ginger (**gengibre**) also grows here (at Coilum, see **Quilon**), and it is known by the same name of *Coilumin*, after the country."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. 22.

c. 1343. "**Giengiovo** si è di piu maniere, cioe **belledi**, e **colombino**, e **micchino**, e detti nomi portano per le contrade, onde sono nati ispezialmente il **colombino** e il **micchino**, che primieramente il **belledi** nasce in molte contrade dell' India, e il **colombino** nasce nel Isola del Colombo d' India, ed ha la scorza sua piana, e delicata, e cenerognola; e il **micchino** viene dalle contrade del Mecca. . . . e ragiona che il buono giengiovo dura buono 10 anni." &c.—*Pegolotti*, in *Della Decima*, iii. 361.

c. 1420. "His in regionibus (Malabar) **gingiber** oritur, quod **belledi** (see under **country**), **gebeli** et **neli**\* vulgo appellatur. Radices sunt arborum duorum cubitorum altitudine, foliis magnis instar enulae,† duro cortice, veluti arundinum radices, quae fructum tegunt; ex eis extrahitur **gingiber**, quod immistum cineri, ad solemque expositum, triduo exsiccat."—*N. Conti*, in *Poggio*.

1580. In a list of drugs sold at Ormuz we find **Zenzeri** da buli (presumably from **Dabul**, q.v.)

„ mordaci  
„ Mecchini  
„ belledi

**Zenzero** condito in giaga (preserved in **jaggery**? q.v.)—*Gasparo Bubbi*, f. 54.

**Gingerly**, s. A coin mentioned as passing in Arabian ports by *Milburn*, i. 87, 91. We cannot trace its country or proper name.

**Gingham**, s. A kind of stuff, defined in the *Draper's Dictionary* as made from cotton yarn dyed before being woven. The Indian **ginghams** were apparently sometimes of cotton mixt with some other material. The origin of this word is obscure, and has been the subject of many suggestions. Though it has long passed into the English language, it is on the whole most probable that, like **chintz** and

**calico**, the term was one originating in the Indian trade.

We find it hardly possible to accept the derivation, given by Littré, from "*Guingamp*, ville de Bretagne, où il y a des fabriques de tissus." This is also alleged, indeed, in the *Encyc. Britannica*, 8th edn., which states, under the name of **Guingamp**, that there are in that town manufactures of **ginghams**, to which the town gives its name. We may observe that the productions of **Guingamp**, and of the Côtes-du-Nord generally, are of **linen**, a manufacture dating from the 15th century. If it could be shown that **gingham** was either originally applied to linen fabrics, or that the word occurs before the Indian trade began, we should be more willing to admit the French etymology as possible.

The *Penny Cyclopaedia* suggests a derivation from *gingois*, 'awry,' "The variegated, striped, and crossed patterns may have suggested the name."

"*Civilis*," a correspondent of *Notes and Queries*, assigns the word to an Indian term, *gingham*, a stuff which he alleges to be in universal use by Hindu women, and a name which he constantly found, when in judicial employment in Upper India, to be used in inventories of stolen property and the like (*N. and Q.*, ser. v., vol. ii. 366, and vol. iii. 30). He mentions also that in Sir G. Wilkinson's *Egypt*, the word is ascribed to an Egyptian origin.

The alleged Hind. word is unknown to us and to the dictionaries; if used as *Civilis* believes, it was almost certainly borrowed from the English term.

It is likely enough that the word came from the Archipelago. Jansz's Javanese Dict. gives "*ginggang*, a sort of striped or chequered East Indian *lijnwand*," the last word being applied to cotton as well as linen stuffs, equivalent to French *toile*. The verb *ginggang* in Javanese is given as meaning 'to separate, to go away,' but this seems to throw no light on the matter; nor can we connect the name with that of a place on the northern coast of Sumatra, a little E. of Acheen, which we have seen written *Gingham* (see *Bennett's Wanderings*, ii. 5, 6, also *Elmore, Directory to India and China Seas*, 1802, pp. 63-64). This place appears prominently as *Gingion* in a chart by W. Herbert, 1752. Finally *Bluteau* gives the following:

\* *Gebeli*, Ar. "of the hills" *Neli* is also read *d'ely*, probably for *d'Ely*, see *Dely, Mount*. The *Ely* ginger is mentioned by *Barbosa* (p. 220).

† *Elecampane*.

"**Guingam.** So in some parts of the Kingdom (Portugal) they call the excrement of the Silkworm, *Bombicis excrementum*. **Guingão.** A certain stuff which is made in the territories of the Mogol. *Beirumes, guingoens, Canequis, &c.* (Godinho, *Viagem da India*, 44)." Wilson gives *kindan* as the Tamil equivalent of *gingham*, and perhaps intends to suggest that it is the original of this word. The Tamil Dict. gives "*kindan*, a kind of coarse cotton cloth, striped or chequered."

c. 1567. Cesare Federici says there were at Tana many weavers who made "*ormesini e gingani di lana e di bombaso*"—ginghams of wool and cotton.—*Ramusio*, iii. 387r.

1602. "With these toils they got to Arakan, and took possession of two islets which stood at the entrance, where they immediately found on the beach two sacks of mouldy biscuit, and a box with some **ginghams** (*guingors*) in it."—*De Conto*, Dec. IV. liv. iv. cap. 10.

1615. "Captain Cock is of opinion that the **ginghams**, both white and browne, which yow sent will prove a good commodity in the Kinge of Shashmahis cuntry, who is a Kinge of certaine of the most westernmost ilandes of Japon . . . and hath conquered the ilandes called The Leques."—*Letter appd. to Cocks's Diary*, ii. 272.

1726. In a list of cloths at Pulicat : "*Gekeperde Gingsangs* (I willed gingsams) Ditto *Chialones* (shaloons ?)"—*Valentijn*, *Chor.* 14.

Also

"Bore (?) **Ginganes** driedraad."—v. 128.

1770. "Une centaine de balles de mouchoirs, de pagnes, et de **guingans**, d'un très beau rouge, que les Malabares fabriquent à Gaffanapatam, où ils sont établis depuis très longtemps."—*Raynal*, *Hist. Philos.* ii. 15, quoted by *Littre*.

1781. "The trade of Fort St. David's consists in longcloths of different colours, sallamporees, morees, dimities, **ginghams**, and saccatoons."—*Carraccioli's L. of Olive*, i. 5.

"*Sadras* est renommé par ses **guingans**, ses toiles peintes; et *Paliacate* par ses mouchoirs."—*Sonnerat*, i. 41.

1793. "Even the **gingham** waistcoats, which striped or plain have so long stood their ground, must, I hear, ultimately give way to the stronger **kerseymere** (q.v.)."—*Hugh Boyd*, *Indian Observer*, 77.

1796. "**Guingani** are cotton stuffs of Bengal and the Coromandel coast, in which the cotton is interwoven with thread made from certain barks of trees."—*Fra Paolino*, *Viaggio*, p. 35.

**Ginseng**, s. A medical root which has an extraordinary reputation in China as a restorative, and sells there

at prices ranging from six to 400 dollars an ounce. The plant is *Aralia Ginseng*, Benth. (N. O. *Araliaceae*). The second word represents the Chinese name *Jên-Shên*. In the literary style the drug is called simply *Shên*. And possibly *Jên* (or 'Man') has been prefixed on account of the forked radish, man-like aspect of the root. European practitioners do not recognize its alleged virtues. That which is most valued comes from Corea, but it grows also in Mongolia and Manchuria. A kind much less esteemed, the root of *Panax quinquefolium*, L., is imported into China from America. A very closely-allied plant occurs in the Himalaya, *A. Pseudo-Ginseng*, Benth. Ginseng is first mentioned by Alv. Semedo (Madrid, 1642).

**Giraffe**, s. English, not Anglo-Indian. Fr. *girafe*, It. *giraffa*, Sp. and Port. *girafa*, old Sp. *azorafa*, and these from Ar. *al-zarāfa*, a camelopard. The Pers. *surnāpā*, *zurnāpā* seems to be a form curiously divergent, of the same word, perhaps nearer the original. The older Italians sometimes make *giraffa* into *seraph*. It is not impossible that the latter word, in its biblical use, may be radically connected with giraffe.

The oldest mention of the animal is in the Septuagint version of Deut. xiv. 5, where the word *zāmār*, rendered in the English Bible '*chamois*,' is translated *καμηλοπαρδαλις*; and so also in the Vulgate *camelopardalis*. We quote some other ancient notices of the animal, before the introduction of the word before us:

c. B.C. 20. "The animals called *camelopards* (*καμηλοπαρδαλις*) present a mixture of both the animals comprehended in this appellation. In size they are smaller than camels, and shorter in the neck; but in the distinctive form of the head and eyes. In the curvature of the back again they have some resemblance to a camel, but in colour and hair, and in the length of tail, they are like panthers."—*Diodorus*, ii. 51.

c. A.D. 20. "*Camelleopardis* (*καμηλοπαρδαλις*) are bred in these parts, but they do not in any respect resemble leopards, for their variegated skin is more like the streaked and spotted skin of fallow deer. The hinder quarters are so very much lower than the fore quarters, that it seems as if the animal sat upon its rump . . . It is not, however, a wild animal, but rather like a domesticated beast; for it show no signs of a savage disposition."—*Strabo*, Bk. XVI. iv. § 18. E. T. by *Hamilton and Falconer*.

C. A.D. 210. Athenaeus, in the description which he quotes of the wonderful procession of Ptolemy Philadelphus at Alexandria, besides many other strange creatures, details 130 Ethiopic sheep, 20 of Eubœa, 12 white *koloi*, 26 Indian oxen, 8 Aethiopic, a huge white bear, 14 pardales and 16 panthers, 4 lynxes, 3 *arkeloi*, one *camelopárdalis*, 1 Ethiopic Rhinoceros.—Book v. cap. xxxii.

C. A.D. 220.

"Ἐννεπέ μοι κάκεινα, πολὺθροε Μούσα λιγυία, μικτὰ φύσιν θηρῶν, διχόθεν κεκρασμένα, φύλα, πόρδαλιν αἰολόωντον ὁμοῦ ξυνῆν τε κάμηλον.

Δειρὴ οἱ ταναῇ, στικτὸν δέμας, οὐατα βαῖα, ψιλὸν ὑπερθε κάρη, δολιχοὶ πόδες εὐρέα ταρσά, κίλων δ'οὐκ ἴσα μέτρα, πόδες τ'οὺ πάντων ὁμοῖοι, ἀλλ' οἱ πρόσθεν ἑασιν ἀρείονες, ὑστάτιοι δὲ πολλὸν ὀλιγότεροι."—κ. τ. λ.

*Oppiani Cynegetica*, iii. 461 seqq.

c. 380. "These also presented gifts, among which besides other things a certain species of animal, of nature both extraordinary and wonderful. In size it was equal to a camel, but the surface of its skin marked with flower-like spots. Its hinder parts and the flanks were low, and like those of a lion, but the shoulders and fore-legs and chest were much higher in proportion than the other limbs. The neck was slender, and in regard to the bulk of the rest of the body was like a swan's throat in its elongation. The head was in form like that of a camel, but in size more than twice that of a Libyan ostrich. . . . Its legs were not moved alternately, but by pairs, those on the right side being moved together, and those on the left together, first one side and then the other. . . . When this creature appeared the whole multitude was struck with astonishment, and its form suggesting a name, it got from the populace, from the most prominent features of its body, the improvised name of *camelopardalis*."—*Heliodorus, Aethiopica*, x. 27.

c. 940. "The most common animal in those countries is the *giraffe* (*zarāfa*). . . . some consider its origin to be a variety of the camel; others say it is owing to a union of the camel with the panther; others in short that it is a particular and distinct species, like the horse, the ass, or the ox, and not the result of any cross-breed. . . . In Persian the giraffe is called *Usturyāo* ('camel-cow'). It used to be sent as a present from Nubia to the Kings of Persia, as in later days it was sent to the Arab princes, to the first khālfis of the House of Abbās, and to the Walis of Misr. . . . The origin of the giraffe has given rise to numerous discussions. It has been noticed that the panther of Nubia attains a great size, whilst the camel of that country is of low stature, with short legs," &c., &c.—*Mas'ūdi*, iii. 3-5.

c. 1253. "Entre les autres joiaus que il (le Vieil de la Montagne) envoia au Roy, li envoia un oliphant de cristal mout bien fait, et une beste que l'on appelle oraffe, de cristal aussi."—*Joinville*, ed. de Wailly, 250.

1271. "In the month of Jumada II. a female giraffe in the Castle of the Hill (at Cairo) gave birth to a young one, which was nursed by a cow."—*Makrizi* (by Quatremère), i. pt. 2, 106.

1298. "Mais bien ont giraffes assez qui naissent en leur pays."—*Marco Polo*, Panthier's ed., p. 701.

1336. "Vidi in Kadro (Cairo) animal *geraffan* nomine, in anteriori parte multum elevatum, longissimum collum habens, ita ut de tecto domus communis altitudinis comedere possit. Retro ita demissum est ut dorsum ejus manu hominis tangi possit. Non est ferox animal, sed ad modum jumentum pacificum, colore albo et rubeo pellem habens ordinatissime decoratam."—*Gul. de Boldensele*, 248-249.

1384. "Ora racconteremo della giraffa che bestia ella è. La giraffa è fatta quasi come lo struzzolo, salvo che l'imbusto suo non ha penne ("just like an ostrich, except that it has no feathers on its body")! anzi ha lana branchissima. . . . ella è veramente a vedere una cosa molto contraffatta."—*Simone Sigoli*, *V. al Monte Sinai*, 182.

1404. "When the ambassadors arrived in the city of Khoi, they found in it an ambassador, whom the Sultan of Babylon had sent to Timour Bey. . . . He had also with him 6 rare birds and a beast called *jornufa*. . . ." (then follows a very good description).—*Clavijo*, by Markham, pp. 86-87.

c. 1430. "Item, I have also been in Lesser India, which is a fine Kingdom. The capital is called Dily. In this country are many elephants, and animals called *surnasa* (for *surnafa*), which is like a stag, but is a tall animal and has a long neck, 4 fathoms in length or longer."—*Schultberger*, *Hak. Soc.* 47.

1471. "After this was brought forth a giraffa, which they call *Girnaffa*, a beast as long legged as a great horse, or rather more: but the hinder legges are halfe a foote shorter than the former," &c. (The Italian in Ramusio, ii. f. 102, has "vna Zirapha, la quale essi chiamano Zirapha ouer Giraffa").—*Josafa Barbaro in Venetians in Persia*, *Hak. Soc.* 54.

1554. "Il ne fut onc que les grands seigneurs quelques barbares qu'ilz aient esté, n'aïmassent qu'on leurs presentast les bestes d'estranges pais. Aussi en auons veu plusieurs au chasteau du Caire . . . entre lesquelles est celle qu'ilz nomment vulgairement *Zurnapa*."—*P. Belon*, f. 118.

It is remarkable to find Belon adopting this Persian form in Egypt.

**Girja**, s. This is the word for a Christian church, commonly used on the Bengal side of India, from Port. *igreja*, itself a corruption of *ecclesia*. Khāfi Khān (c. 1720) speaking of the Portuguese at Hoogly, says they called their places of worship *Kaṭsā* (*Elliot*, vii. 211). No doubt *Kaṭsā*, as well as

*igreja*, is a form of *ecclesia*, but the superficial resemblance is small, so it may be suspected that the Musulman writer was speaking from book-knowledge only.

**Goa**, n.p. Properly *Gowa*, and (Mahr.) *Goven*. The famous capital of the Portuguese dominion in India since its capture by Albuquerque in 1510. In earlier Eastern history and geography the place appears under the name of **Sandābūr** (Sundāpūr?), q.v.

*Govā* or *Kuva* was an ancient name of the southern Konkan (see in *H. H. Wilson's Works, Vishnu Purana*, ii. 164, note 20). We find the place called by the Turkish Admiral Sidi 'Ali **Gowai-Sandābūr**, which may mean "Sandābūr of Gova."

1391. In a copper grant of this date (S. 1313) we have mention of a chief city of Kankan (see **Concan**) called **Gowa** and **Gowāpūra**. See the grant as published by Major Legrand Jacob in *J. Bo. Br. E. As. Soc.* iv. 107. The translation is too loose to make it worth while to transcribe a quotation; but it is interesting as mentioning the reconquest of Goa from *Turushkas*, i.e., Turks or foreign Mahomedans. We know from Ibn Batuta that Mahomedan settlers at Hunāwar had taken the place about 1344.

1510 (but referring to some years earlier). "I departed from the city of Dabuli aforesaid, and went to another island which is about a mile distant from the mainland and is called **Goga**. . . . In this island there is a fortress near the sea, walled round after our manner, in which there is sometimes a captain who is called **Savaiu**, who has 400 *mamelukes*, he himself being also a *mameluke*."—*Varthema*, 115-116.

c. 1520. "In the Island of *Tissoury*, in which is situated the city of **Goa**, there are 31 aldeas, and these are as follows. . . ."—In *Archiv. Port. Orient.*, fascic. 5.

c. 1534. "At these words (addressed by the Vizir of Guzerat to a Portuguese Envoy) my wrath broke out, and I said: 'Male-diction! You have found me with my fleet gone to wreck, but please God in his mercy, before long, under favour of the *Padshāh*, you shall be driven not only from *Hormuz*, but from *Diū* and **Gowa** too!'—*Sidi 'Ali Kapudān*, in *J. Asiat.*, Ser. I., tom ix. 70.

1602. "This island of **Goa** is so old a place that one finds nothing in the writings of the *Canaras* (to whom it always belonged) about the beginning of its population. But we find that it was always so frequented by strangers that they used to have a proverbial saying: 'Let us go and take our ease among the cool shades of *Goe moat*,' which in the old language of the country means 'the cool fertile land.'—*Couto*, IV. x., cap. 4.

1648. "All those that have seen *Europe* and *Asia* agree with me that the Port of **Goa**,

the Port of *Constantinople*, and the Port of *Toulon*, are three of the fairest Ports of all our vast continent."—*Tavernier*, E.T., ii. 74.

**Goa Plum**. The fruit of *Parinarium excelsum*, introduced at Goa from Mozambique, called by the Portuguese *Matomba*. "The fruit is almost pure brown sugar in a paste" (*Birdwood*, MS.).

**Goa Potato**. *Dioscorea aculeata* (*Birdwood*, MS.).

**Goa Powder**. This medicine, which in India is procured from Goa only, is invaluable in the virulent *eczema* of Bombay, and other skin diseases. In *eczema* it sometimes acts like magic, but smarts like the cutting of a knife. It is obtained from *Andira Araroba* (N. O. *Leguminosae*), a native (we believe) of S. America. The active principle is *Chrysophanic acid* (*Commn. from Sir G. Birdwood*).

**Goa Stone**. A factitious article which was in great repute for medical virtues in the 17th century. See quotation below from Mr. King. Sir G. Birdwood tells us it is still sold in the Bombay Bazar.

1673. "The *Paulistines* enjoy the biggest of all the Monasteries at St. Roch; in it is a Library, an Hospital, and an Apothecary's Shop well furnished with Medicines, where *Gasper Antonio*, a Florentine, a Lay-Brother of the Order, the Author of the **Goa-Stones**, brings them in 50,000 *Xerephins*, by that invention Annually; he is an Old Man, and almost Blind."—*Fryer*, 149-150.

1711. "Goa Stones or *Pedra de Gasper Antonio*, are made by the Jesuits here: They are from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 8 Ounces each; but the Sise makes no Difference in the Price: We bought 11 Ounces for 20 *Rupees*. They are often counterfeited, but 'tis an easie Matter for one who has seen the right Sort, to discover it . . . *Manooch's* Stones at Fort St. George come the nearest to them . . . both Sorts are deservedly cried up for their Virtues."—*Lockyer*, 268.

1867. "The **Goa-Stone** was in the 16th (?) and 17th centuries as much in repute as the *Bezoar*, and for similar virtues; . . . It is of the shape and size of a duck's egg, has a greyish metallic lustre, and though hard, is friable. The mode of employing it was to take a minute dose of the powder scraped from it in one's drink every morning . . . So precious was it esteemed that the great usually carried it about with them in a casket of gold filigree."—*Nat. Hist. of Gems*, by C. W. King, M.A., p. 256.

**Godavery**, n.p. Skt. *Godāvarī*, 'giving kine.' Whether this name

of northern etymology was a corruption of some indigenous name we know not. It is remarkable how the Godavery is ignored by writers and map-makers till a comparatively late period, with the notable exception of D. João de Castro, in a work, however, not published till 1843. Barros, in his trace of the coasts of the Indies (Dec. I. ix. cap. 1) mentions **Gudavarij** as a place adjoining a Cape of the same name (which appears in some much later charts as C. Gordewar), but takes no notice of the great river, so far as we are aware, in any part of his history. Linschoten also speaks of the *Punto de Guadovaryn*, but not of the river. Nor does his map show the latter, though showing the Kistna distinctly. The small general map of India in "*Cambridge's Acc. of the War in India*," 1761, confounds the sources of the Godavery with those of the Mahanadi (of Orissa) and carries the latter on to combine with the western rivers of the Ganges Delta. This was evidently the prevailing view until Rennell published the first edition of his *Memoir* (1783), in which he writes:

"The Godavery river, or Gonga **Godowry**, commonly called *Ganga* in European maps, and sometimes *Gang* in Indian histories, has generally been represented as the same river with that of Cattack.

"As we have no authority that I can find for supposing it, the opinion must have been taken up, on a supposition that there was no opening between the mouths of the Kistna and Mahanadee (or Cattack river) of magnitude sufficient for such a river as the *Ganga*." (pp. 74-75).

In the neat map of "Regionum Choromandel, Golconda, et Orixa," which is in Baldaeus (1672), there is no indication of it whatever except as a short inlet from the sea called *Gondewary*.

1538. "The noblest rivers of this province (*Daquem* or Deccan) are six in number, to wit: Crusna (*Krishna*), in many places known as Hinapor, because it passes by a city of this name (*Hindapūr* ?); Bivra (read *Bina* ?); these two rivers join on the borders of the Deccan and the land of **Canara** (q.v.), and after traversing great distances enter the sea in the Oria territory; Malaprare (*Malprabha* ?); **Guodavam** (read *Guodavari*) otherwise called *Gangua*; Purnadi; Tapi. Of these the Malaprare enters the sea in the Oria territory, and so does the **Guodavam**; but Purnadi and Tapi enter the Gulf of Cambay at different points."—*Jodo de Castro, Primeiro Roteiro da Costa da India*, pp. 6, 7.

c. 1590. "Here (in Berār) are rivers in abundance; especially the *Ganga* of Gotam, which they also call **Godovārī**. The *Ganga* of Hindustan they dedicate to Mahādeo, but this *Ganga* to Gotam. And they tell wonderful legends of it, and pay it great adoration. It has its springs in the Sahyā Hills near Trimbak, and passing through the Wilāyat of Ahmādnagar, enters Berār and thence flows on to Tilingāna."—*Āin-i-Akbarī* (orig.) i. 476.

We may observe that the most easterly of the Delta branches of the Godavery is still called *Gautami*.

**Goddess**, s. An absurd corruption which used to be applied by our countrymen in the old settlements in the Malay countries to the young women of the land. It is Malay *gadis*, 'a virgin.'

c. 1772.  
"And then how strange, at night oppress  
By toils, with songs you're lulled to rest;  
Of rural goddesses the guest,  
Delightful!"

W. Marsden, in *Memoirs*, 14.

1784. "A lad at one of these entertainments, asked another his opinion of a **gaddees** who was then dancing. 'If she were plated with gold,' replied he, 'I would not take her for my concubine, much less for my wife.'"—*Marsden's H. of Sumatra*, 2nd ed., 230.

**Godown**, s. A warehouse for goods and stores; an outbuilding used for stores; a store-room. The word is in constant use in the Chinese ports as well as in India.

The Bengali *gudām* is apparently an adoption of the Anglo-Indian word, not its original. The word appears to have passed to the continent of India by diffusion from the eastern settlements, where the Malay word **gadong** is used in the same sense of 'store-room,' but also in that of 'a house built of brick or stone.' Still the word appears to have come primarily from the South of India, where in Telugu *gidāngi*, in Tamil *kidaṅgu*, signify 'a place where goods lie,' from *kidu*, 'to lie.' It appears also in Singhalese as *gudāma*. It is a fact that many common Malay and Javanese words are Tamil, or only to be explained by Tamil. Free intercourse between the Coromandel Coast and the Archipelago is very ancient, and when the Portuguese first appeared at Malacca they found there numerous settlers from S. India (see s.v. **Kling**).

Bluteau gives the word as *palavra da Índia*, and explains it as a "logea

quasi debaixo de chão" ("almost under ground"), but this is seldom the case.

1552. "... and ordered them to plunder many **godowns** (*gudoes*) in which there was such abundance of clove, nutmeg, mace, and sandal wood, that our people could not transport it all till they had called in the people of Malacca to complete its removal."—*Castanheda*, iii. 276-7.

1561. "... **Godowns** (*Gudões*), which are strong houses of stone, having the lower part built with lime."—*Correa*, II. i. 236. (These two quotations both refer to events in 1511.)

1570. "... but the merchants have all one house or *Maqazon*, which house they call **Godon**, which is made of brickets."—*Cæsar Frederike*, in Hak.

1585. "In the Palace of the King (at Pegu) are many magazines both of gold and of silver. . . . Sandalwood, and lign-aloes, and all such things, have their *gottons* (*gottoni*), which is as much as to say separate chambers."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 111.

1613. "As fortalezas e fortificações de Malayos ordinariamente erão aedificios de matte entappado, de que havia muytas casas e armenyas ou *godoens* que são aedificios sotterraneos, em que os mercadores recolhem as roupas de Choromandel per il perigo de fogo."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 22.

1615. "We paid Jno. Dono 70 *taies* or plate of bars in full payment of the fee symple of the *gadonge* over the way, to westward of English howse, whereof 100 *taies* was paid before."—*Cocks*, i. 39.

1634.

"Virão das ruas as secretas minas

\* \* \* \* \*

Das abrazadas casas as ruínas,  
E das riquezas os *gudões* desertos."

*Malacca Conquistada*, x. 61.

1680. "Rent Rowle of Dwelling Houses, **Goodowns**, etc., within the Garrison in Christian Town."—In *Wheeler*, i. 253-4.

1683. "I went to ye Bankshall to mark out and appoint a Plat of ground to build a **Godown** for ye Honble. Company's Salt Petre."—*Hedges (MS.)*, March 5.

1696. "Monday, 3rd August. The Choultry Justices having produced examinations taken by them concerning the murder of a child in the Black town, and the robbing of a **godown** within the walls: it is ordered that the Judge-Advocate do cause a session to be held on Tuesday the 11th for the trial of the criminals."—*Official Memorandum in Wheeler*, i. 303.

1809. "The Black Hole is now part of a **godown** or warehouse: it was filled with goods, and I could not see it."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 237.

1880. "These '**Godowns**' . . . are one of the most marked features of a Japanese town, both because they are white where all else is gray, and because they are solid where all else is perishable."—*Miss Bird's Japan*, i. 264.

**Goglet, Guglet**, s. A water-bottle; usually earthenware, of globular body with a long neck, the same as what is called in Bengal more commonly a **Sur-āhi** (see *Serai*, b). This is the usual form now; the article described by *Linschoten* and *Pyard*, with a sort of cullender mouth and pebbles shut inside, was somewhat different. Corrupted from the Port. *gorgoleta*, the name of such a vessel. The French have also in this sense *gargoulette*, and a word *gargouille*, our medieval *gurgoyle*; i. derivations from *gorga*, *garga*, *gorge*, 'the throat,' found in all the Romance tongues.

Tom Cringle shows that the word is used in the W. Indies.

1598. "These cruses are called **Gorgoleta**."—*Linschoten*, 60.

1599. In *Debry*, vii. 28, the word is written **Gorgolane**.

c. 1610. "Il y a une pièce de terre fort delicate, et toute percée de petits trous faconnez, et au dedans y a de petites pierres qui ne peuvent sortir, c'est pour nettoyer le vase. Ils appellent cela *gargoulette*: l'eau n'en sorte que peu à la fois."—*Pyard de la Val*, ii. 43.

1648. "They all drink out of **Gorgelanes**, that is out of a Pot with a Spout, without setting the Mouth thereto."—*T. Van Spilbergen's Voyage*, 37.

c. 1670. "Quand on est à la maison on a des **Gourgoulettes** ou aiguieres d'une certaine pierre poreuse."—*Bernier* (ed. Amst.) ii. 214.

1688. "L'on donne à chacun de ceux que leur malheur conduit dans ces saintes prisons, un pot de terre plein d'eau pour se laver, un autre plus propre de ceux qu'on appelle **Gurguleta**, aussi plein d'eau pour boire."—*Dillon, Rel. de l'Inquisition de Goa*, 135.

c. 1690. "The Siamese, Malays, and Macassar people have the art of making from the larger coco-nut shells most elegant drinking vessels, cups, and those other receptacles for water to drink called **Gorgelette**, which they set with silver, and which no doubt by the ignorant are supposed to be made of the precious Maldivé cocons."—*Rumphius*, I. iii.

1698. "The same way they have of cooling their Liquors, by a wet cloth wrapped about their **Gurgulets** and Jars, which are vessels made of a porous Kind of Earth."—*Fryer*, 47.

1726. "However, they were much astonished that the water in the **Gorgolets** in that tremendous heat, especially out of doors, was found quite cold."—*Valentijn, Choro*. 59.

1829. "Dressing in a hurry, find the drunken bheesty . . . has mistaken your boot for the **goglet** in which you carry your

water on the line of march."—*Shipp's Memoirs*, ii. 149.

c. 1830. "I was not long in finding a bottle of very tolerable rum, some salt junk, some biscuit, and a goglet, or porous earthen jar of water, with some capital cigars."—*Tom Cringle*, ed. 1863, 152.

1832. "Murwan sent for a woman named Joadā, and handing her some virulent poison folded up in a piece of paper, said, 'If you can throw this into Hussun's gugglet, he on drinking a mouthful or two of water will instantly bring up his liver piece-meal.'"—*Qanoon-e-Islam*, 156.

1855. "To do it (gild the Rangoon Pagoda) they have enveloped the whole in an extraordinary scaffolding of bamboos, which looks as if they had been enclosing the pagoda in basketwork to keep it from breaking, as you would do with a water goglet for a *dāk* journey."—In *Blackwood's Mag.*, May, 1856.

Gogo, and Goga, n.p. *Gogā*, a town on the inner or eastern shore of Kattywar Peninsula, formerly a seaport of some importance, with an anchorage sheltered by the Isle of Peram (the *Beiram* of the quotation from Ibn Batuta). *Gogo* appears in the Catalan map of 1375. Two of the extracts will show how this unhappy city used to suffer at the hands of the Portuguese.

Gogo is now superseded to a great extent by Bhaunagar, 8 m. distant.

1321. "Dated from Goga the 12th day of October, in the year of the Lord 1321."—*Letter of Fr. Jordanus in Cathay*, &c. i. 228.

c. 1343. "We departed from Beiram and arrived next day at the city of *Kūka*, which is large, and possesses extensive bazars. We anchored 4 miles off because of the ebb tide."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 60.

1531. "The Governor (Nuno da Cunha) . . . took counsel to order a fleet to remain behind to make war upon Cambaya, leaving Antonio de Saldanha with 50 sail, to wit: 4 galleons, and the rest galleys and galeots, and rowing-vessels of the King's, with some private ones eager to remain, in the greed for prize. And in this fleet there stayed 1000 men with good will for the plunder before them, and many honoured gentlemen and captains. And running up the Gulf they came to a city called *Goga*, peopled by rich merchants: and the fleet entering by a river ravaged it by fire and sword, slaying much people . . ."—*Correa*, iii. 418.

1602. " . . . the city of *Gogā*, which was one of the largest and most opulent in traffic, wealth and power of all those of Cambaya. . . . This city lies almost at the head of the Gulf, on the western side, spreading over a level plain, and from certain ruins of buildings still visible, seems to have been in old times a very great

place, and under the dominion of certain foreigners."—*Couto*, IV., vii., cap. 5.

1614. "The passage across from Surraie to Goga is very short, and so the three fleets, starting at 4 in the morning, arrived there at nightfall . . . The next day the Portuguese returned ashore to burn the city . . . and entering the city they set fire to it in all quarters, and it began to blaze with such fury that there was burnt a great quantity of merchandize (*fazendas de porte*), which was a huge loss to the Moors . . . After the burning of the city they abode there 3 days, both captains and soldiers content with the abundance of their booty, and the fleet stood for Dio, taking, besides the goods that were on board, many boats in tow laden with the same."—*Bo-carro*, *Decada*, 333.

1727. "Goga is a pretty large Town. . . has some Trade. . . It has the Conveniences of a Harbour for the largest Ships, though they lie dry on soft Mud at low Water."—*A. Ham.*, i. 143.

Gogolla, or Gogala, n.p. This is still the name of a village on a peninsular sandy spit of the mainland, opposite to the island and fortress of Diu, and formerly itself a fort. It was known in the 16th century as the *Villa dos Rumes*, because Melique Az (Malik Ayāz, the Mahom. Governor), not much trusting the Rumes (*i.e.* the Turkish mercenaries), or willing that they should be within the Fortress, sent them to dwell there." (*Barros*, II. iii. cap. 5).

1525. "Paga dyo e gogolla a el Rey de Cambaya treze layques em tangas. . . . xiiij laiques."—*Lembrança*, 34.

1538. In *Botelho*, *Tombo*, 230 and 239, we find "Alfandegua de Guogualaa."

1539. " . . . terminating in a long and narrow tongue of sand, on which stands a fort which they call *Gogala*, and the Portuguese the *Villa dos Rumes*. On the point of this tongue the Portuguese made a beautiful round bulwark."—*João de Castro*, *Primeiro Roteiro*, p. 218.

Golah, s. Hind. *golā* (from *gol*, 'round'). A store-house for grain or salt; so called from the typical form of such store-houses in many parts of India, viz., a circular wall of mud with a conical roof.

1810. "The golah, or warehouse."—*Williamson*, V. M., ii. 343.

1878. "The villagers, who were really in want of food, and maddened by the sight of those golahs stored with grain, could not resist the temptation to help themselves."—*Life in the Mofussil*, ii. 77.

Gold Mohur Flower. *Caesalpinia*

*pulcherrima*, Sw. The name is a corruption of H. *Gulmor*, 'Peacock-Flower.'

**Gole**, s. The main body of an army in array; a clustered body of troops; an irregular squadron of horsemen. H. *ghūl*; perhaps a confusion with the Arab. *jaul* (or *gaul*), 'a troop.'

1507. "As the right and left are called Berānghār and Sewānghār . . . and are not included in the centre which they call *ghūl*, the right and left do not belong to the *ghūl*."—*Baker*, 227.

1803. "When within reach, he fired a few rounds, on which I formed my men into two **gholes**. . . . Both **gholes** attempted to turn his flanks, but the men behaved ill, and we were repulsed."—*Skinner, Mil. Mem.* i. 298.

1849. "About this time a large **gole** of horsemen came on towards me, and I proposed to charge; but as they turned at once from the fire of the guns, and as there was a *nillah* in front, I refrained from advancing after them."—*Brigadier Lockwood, Report of 2nd Cavalry Division at Battle of Goojerat*.

**Gomasta, Gomashtah**, s. Hind. from Pers. *gumāshṭah*, part. 'appointed, delegated.' A native agent or factor. In Madras the modern application is to a clerk for vernacular correspondence.

1762. "You will direct the gentlemen, **Gomastahs**, *Muttasuddies*, and *Moonshies*, and other officers of the English Company to relinquish their farms, *taalucs*, *gunjes*, and *golahs*."—*The Nabob to the Governor*, in *Van Sittart*, i. 229.

1776. "The Magistrate shall appoint some one person his **gomastah** or Agent in each Town."—*Halhed's Code*, 55.

1778. "The Company determining if possible to restore their investment to the former condition . . . sent **gomastahs**, or Gentoo factors in their own pay."—*Orme*, ed. 1803, ii. 57.

c. 1785. "I wrote an order to my **gomastah** in the factory of Hughly."—*Carraccioli's Life of Clive*, iii. 448.

1817. "The banyan hires a species of broker, called a **Gomastah**, at so much a month."—*Mill's Hist.* iii. 13.

1837. . . . (The Rajah) "sent us a very good breakfast; when we had eaten it, his **Gomashta** (a sort of secretary, at least more like that than anything else) came to say. . . ."—*Letters from Madras*, 128.

**Gombroon**, n.p. The old name in European documents of the place on the Persian Gulf now known as *Bandar 'Abbās*, or *'Abbāsī*. The latter name was given to it when Shāh 'Abbās, after the capture and destruction of

the island city of Hormuz, established a port there. The site which he selected was the little town of **Gamrūn**. This had been occupied by the Portuguese, who took it from the 'King of Lar' in 1612, but two years later it was taken by the Shāh.

The name is said (in the *Geog. Magazine*, i. 17) to be Turkish, meaning 'a Custom House.' The word alluded to is probably *gumruk*, which has that meaning, and which is again, through Low Greek, from the Latin *commercium*. But this etymology of the name seems hardly probable. That indicated in the extract from A. Hamilton below is from Pers. *ḡamrūn*, 'a shrimp,' or Port. *camarão*, meaning the same.

The first mention of *Gombroon* in the E. I. Papers seems to be in 1616, when Edmund Connok, the Company's chief agent in the Gulf, calls it "the best port in all Persia," and "that hopeful and glorious port of Gombroon" (*Sainsbury*, i. 484-5). There was an English factory here soon after the capture of Hormuz, and it continued to be maintained in 1759, when it was taken by the Comte d'Estaing. The factory was re-established, but ceased to exist a year or two later.

1614. (The Captain-major) "under orders of Dom Luis da Gama returned to succour **Comorão**, but found the enemy's fleet already there and the fort surrendered. . . . News which was heard by Dom Luis da Gama and most of the people of Ormuz in such way as might be expected, some of the old folks of Ormuz prognosticating at once that in losing **Comorão** Ormuz itself would be lost before long, seeing that the former was like a barbicane outwork on which the rage of the Persian enemy spent itself, giving time to Ormuz to prepare against their coming thither."—*Bocarro, Decada*, 349.

1622. "That evening, at two hours of the night, we started from below that fine tree, and after travelling about a league and a half . . . we arrived here in **Combrū**, a place of decent size and population on the sea-shore, which the Persians now-a-days, laying aside as it were the old name, call the 'Port of Abbas' because it was wrested from the Portuguese, who formerly possessed it, in the time of the present King Abbas."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 413.

c. 1630. "**Gumbrown** (or *Gomroon*, as some pronounce it) is by most Persians *Kar 'ēsoḡh* cald *Bander* or the Port Towne . . . some (but I commend them not) write it *Gamrou*, others *Gomrou*, and other-some *Cummeroon*. . . . A Towne it is of no Antiquity, rising daily out of the ruines



of late glorious (now most wretched) *Ormuz*."—*Sir T. Herbert*, 121.

1673. "The Sailors had stigmatized this place of its Excessive Heat, with this sarcastical Saying, *That there was but an Inch-Deal betwixt Gombroon and Hell*."—*Fryer*, 224.

*Fryer* in another place (marginal rubric, p. 331) says: "Gombroon Ware, made of Earth, the best next China." Was this one of the sites of manufacture of the Persian porcelain now so highly prized?

1727. "This Gombroon was formerly a Fishing Town, and when *Shaw Abass* began to build it, had its Appellation from the *Portuguezes*, in Derision, because it was a good place for catching Prawns and Shrimps, which they call *Camerong*."—*A. Ham.*, i. 92.

1762. "As this officer (Comte d'Estaing) . . . broke his parole by taking and destroying our settlements at Gombroon, and upon the west Coast of Sumatra, at a time when he was still a prisoner of war, we have laid before his Majesty a true state of the case."—*In Long*, 288.

**Gomutí**, s. Malay, *gumuti*. A substance resembling horsehair, and forming excellent cordage (the *cabos negros* of the Portuguese),\* sometimes improperly called *coir* (q.v.), which is produced by a palm growing in the Archipelago, *Arenga saccharifera*, Labill. (*Borassus Gomutus*, Lour.). The tree also furnishes *kalams* or reed-pens for writing, and the material for the poisoned arrows used with the blow-tube. The name of the palm itself in Malay is *anau*.\* See **Sagwire**. There is a very interesting account of this palm in *Rumphius*, *Herb. Amb.*, i. pl. xiii. Dampier speaks of the fibre thus:

1686. "... There is another sort of Coire cables . . . that are black, and more strong and lasting, and are made of Strings that grow like Horse-hair at the Heads of certain Trees, almost like the Coco-trees. This sort comes mostly from the Island of Timor."—i. 295.

**Gong**, s. This word appears to be Malay (or, according to Crawford, originally Javanese), *Gong* or *Agong*. Its well-known application is to a disk of thin bell-metal, which, when struck with a mallet, yields musical notes, and is used in the further east as a substitute for a bell.

Marcel Devic says that the word exists in all the languages of the Archipelago. He defines it as meaning "instrument de musique aussi

appelé tam-tam;" but see under **tom-tom**. The great drum, to which Dampier applies the name, was used like the metallic *gong* for striking the hour.

Systems of *gongs* variously arranged form harmonious musical instruments among the Burmese, and still more elaborately among the Javanese.

The word is commonly applied by Anglo-Indians also to the Hind. *ghanṭā* (*organṭa*, Dec.) or *gharī*, a thicker metal disc, not musical, used in India for striking the hour (see **Gurry**). The *gong* being used to strike the hour we find the word applied by *Fryer* (like *gurry*) to the hour itself, or interval denoted.

c. 1590. "In the morning before day the General did strike his **Gongo**, which is an Instrument of War that soundeth like a Bell." (This was in Africa, near Benguela). *Advent. of Andrew Battel*, in *Purchas*, ii. 970.

1673. "They have no Watches nor Hour-Glasses, but measure Time by the dropping of Water out of a Brass Bason, which holds a **Ghong**, or less than half an Hour; when they strike once distinctly, to tell them it's the First **Ghong**, which is renewed at the Second **Ghong** for Two, and so Three at the End of it till they come to Eight; when they strike on the Brass Vessel at their liberty to give notice the *Pore* [i.e., *Pahr* or Watch] is out, and at last strike One leisurely to tell them it is the First *Pore*."—*Fryer*, 186.

1686. "In the Sultan's Mosque (at Mindanao) there is a great Drum with but one Head, called a **Gong**; which is instead of a Clock. This **Gong** is beaten at 12 a Clock, at 3, 6, and 9."—*Dampier*, i. 333.

1750-52. "Besides these (in China) they have little drums, great and small kettle drums, **gungungs** or round brass basons like frying pans."—*Olof Toreen*, 248.

1817. "War music bursting out from time to time With **gong** and tymbalon's tremendous chime."—*Lalla Rookh*, *Mokanna*. Tremendous sham poetry!

1878. "... le nom plébéen . . . sonna dans les salons. . . . Comme un coup de cymbale, un de ces **gongs** qui sur les théâtres de féerie annoncent les apparitions fantastiques."—*Alph. Daudet*, *Le Nabab*, ch. 4.

**Goodry**, s. A quilt. Hind. *gudrī*.

1598. "They make also faire couerlits, which they call *Godoriins* [or] *Colchas*, which are very faire and pleasant to the eye, stitched with silke; and also of cotton of all colours and stitchings."—*Linschoten*, ch. 9.

c. 1610. "Les matelats et les couvertures sont de soye ou de toile de coton façonnée à toutes sortes de figures et couleur

\* *Marre*, *Katu-Katu Malayou*, p. 92.

Itsappellent cela **Gouldrins**."—*Pyrard de La-val*, ii. 3.

**Googul**, s. Hind. *gugal* (Sansk. *guggula* and *guggulu*). The aromatic gum-resin of the *Balsamodendron Mukul*, Hooker (*Amyris agallocha*, Roxb.), the *mukl* of the Arabs, and generally supposed to be the *bdellium* of the ancients. It is imported from the Beyla territory, west of Sind (see Bo. Govt. Selections (N.S.), No. xvii., p. 326). See **Bdellium**.

1525. (Prices at Cambay). "**Gugall** d'orumuz (the maund), 16 *fedcas*."—*Lembrança*, 43.

1813. "**Gogul** is a species of bitumen much used at Bombay and other parts of India, for painting the bottom of ships."—*Milburn*, i. 137.

**Goojur**, n.p. H. *Gujar* (Skt. *Gurj-jara*). The name of a great Hindu clan, very numerous in tribes and in population over nearly the whole of Northern India, from the Indus to Rohilkhand. In the Dehli territory and the Doab they were formerly notorious for thieving propensities; and they are never such steady and industrious cultivators as the *Jats*, among whose villages they are so largely interspersed. In the Punjab they are Mahommedans. Their extensive diffusion is illustrated by their having given name to Gujarāt (see **Goozerat**) as well as to *Gujrāt* and *Gujrānvālā* in the Punjab. And during the last century a great part of Sahārunpūr District in the Northern Doab was also called *Gujrāt* (see *Elliot's Races*, by Beames, i. 99, *seqq.*).

**Goolail**, s. A pellet-bow; P. Hind. *ghulel*.

In Shakspeare we have Sir Toby exclaiming: "O for a *stone-bow* to hit him in the eye!" and in Beaumont and Fletcher:

1611.

"Children will shortly take him for a wall, And set their *stone-bows* in his forehead." *A King and No King*, V.

**Goolmaul**, and sometimes **Goolmool**, s. A muddle, confusion. Hind. *gul-māl karnā*, to make a mixture or mess.

**Goont**, s. Hind. *gūnth* and *gūth*. A kind of pony of the N. Himālayas, strong but clumsy.

c. 1590. "In the northern mountainous districts of Hindustan, a kind of small but strong horses is bred, which is called *gūt*;

and in the confines of Bengal, near Kūch, another kind of horses occurs, which rank between the *gūt* and Turkish horses, and are called **Tanghan** (see **Tangan**); they are strong and powerful."—*Āin*, i. 183.

1609. "On the further side of *Ganges* lyeth a very mighty Prince, called *Raiwan Rodorou*, holding a mountainous Countrey . . . thence commeth much Muske, and heere is the great breed of a small kind of Horse, called **Gunts**, a true travelling scale-cliffe beast."—*W. Finch in Purchas*, i. 438.

1831. "In Cashmere I shall buy, without regard to price, the best **ghounte** in Tibet."—*Jacquemont's Letters*, E. T., ii. 12.

**Gooroo**, s. Hind. *gurū*, from Sansk. *guru*; a spiritual teacher, a (Hindu) priest.

(Ancient.) "That brahman is called **guru** who performs according to rule the rites on conception and the like, and feeds (the child) with rice (for the first time)."—*Manu*, ii. 142.

c. 1550. "You should do as you are told by your parents and your **Guru**."—*Rāmāyana* of Tulsi Dās, by Grouse (1878), 43.

1626. "There was a famous Prophet of the Ethnikes, named **Goru**."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 520.

1700. ". . . je suis fort surpris de voir à la porte . . . le Pénitent au collier qui demandoit à parler au **Gourou**."—*Lettres Edif.*, x. 95.

1810. "Persons of this class often keep little schools . . . and then are designated **gooroo**s; a term implying that kind of respect we entertain for pastors in general."—*Williamson*, V. M., ii. 317.

1822. "The Adventures of the **Gooroo** Paramartan: a tale in the Tamul Language" (translated by B. Babington from the original of Padre Beschi, written about 1720-1730), London.

1867. "Except the **guru** of Bombay, no priest on earth has so large a power of acting on every weakness of the female heart as a Mormon bishop at Salt Lake."—*Dixon's New America*, 330.

**Goorul**, s. H. *gural*; the Himalayan chamois; *Nemorhoedus Goral* of Jerdon.

**Goozerat**, Guzerat, n.p. The name of a famous province in Western India, Skt. *Gurjjara* and *Gurjjara-rāshtra*, Prakrit forms *Gujarāt* or *Gujrāt*, taking its name from the *Gujar* tribe (see **Goojur**). The name covers the British districts of Surat, Broach, Kaira, Pānch Mahals, and Ahmedābād, besides the territories of the Gaekwar of Baroda (see **Guicowar**) and a multitude of native States. It is

also often used as including the peninsula of Kathiawār or Surāshtra, which alone embraces 180 petty States.

c. 640. Hwen Tsang passes through *Kiu-chu-lo*, i.e. Gurjara, but there is some difficulty as to the position which he assigns to it.—*Pélerin's Boudh.*, iii. 166.

1298. "Gozurat is a great Kingdom. . . . The people are the most desperate pirates in existence. . . ."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 26.

c. 1300. "Guzerat, which is a large country, within which are Kambāy, Somnāt, Kanken-Tāna, and several other cities and towns. . . ."—*Rashiduddin* in *Elliot*, i. 67.

1300. "The Sultan despatched Ulugh Khān to Ma'bar and Gujārāt for the destruction of the idol-temple of Somnāt, on the 20th of Jumādī'l awwal, 698 H. . . ."—*Amir Khusrū*, in *Elliot*, iii. 74.

1554. "At last we made the land of Guchrāt in Hindustan."—*Sidi 'Alī*, p. 79.

The name is sometimes used by the old writers for the people, and especially for the Hindu merchants or **Banyans** (q.v.) of Guzerat. See *Sainsbury*, i. 445 and *passim*.

**Goozul-Khana**, s. A bath room; Hind., from Arabo-Pers. *ghusl-khāna*, of corresponding sense. The apartment so called was used by some of the Great Moghuls as a place of private audience.

1616. "At eight, after supper he comes down to the *Guzelian*, a faire Court wherein in the midst is a Throne erected of free-stone."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, ii.

"The thirteenth, at night I went to the *Gussell Chan*, where is best opportunitie to doe business, and tooke with me the *Italian*, determining to walk no longer in darkness, but to prooue the King. . . ."—*Ibid.* p. 543.

c. 1660. "From the great Hall of the *Am-kus* one enters into a more retired Place called the *Goselkana*, that is, the place to wash in. But few are suffered to enter there. . . . There it is where the king is seated in a chair . . . and giveth a more particular Audience to his officers."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 85.

**Gopura**, s. The meaning of this word in Sansk. is a 'city-gate.' But in S. India the *gopuram* is that remarkable feature of architecture, peculiar to the Peninsula, the great pyramidal tower over the entrance-gate to the precinct of a temple. See *Fergusson's Indian and Eastern Architecture*, 325 &c.

This feature is not, in any of the S. Indian temples, older than the 15th or 16th cent., and was no doubt adopted

for purposes of defence, as indeed the *Silpa-sūtra* ('Books of Mechanical Arts') treatises imply. This fact may sufficiently dispose of the idea that the feature indicates an adoption of architecture from ancient Egypt.

1862. "The *gopurams* or towers of the great pagoda."—*Markham, Peru and India*, 408.

**Gora**, s. Hind. *gorā*, 'fair complexioned.' A white man; a European soldier; any European who is not a *sahib* (q.v.). Plural *gorā-lōg*, 'white people.'

**Gorawallah**, s. Hind. *ghorā-wālā* (ghorā, 'a horse'). A groom or horse-keeper; used at Bombay. On the Bengal side *syce* (q.v.) is always used, on the Madras side *horsekeeper* (q.v.).

c. 1848. "On approaching the different points, one knows Mrs. — is at hand, for her *Gorahwallahs* wear green and gold *pug-gries*."—*Chow-Chow*, i. 151.

**Gorayt**, s. Hind. *gorēṭ*; a village watchman and messenger, one of the municipal establishment, employed under the *patwāri* in Upper India.

**Gordower**, **Goordore**, s. A kind of boat in Bengal, described by Ives as "a vessel pushed on by paddles." Etym. obscure. *Ghurdaur* is a horse-race, a race-course. Was it originally a racing boat?

1757. "To get two *bolias* (q. v.), a *goordore*, and 87 *dandies* (q. v.) from the *Nazir*."—*Ives*, 157.

**Gosain**, **Gossyne**, s. Hind. and Mahr. *Gosāin*, *Gosāl*, *Gosānī*, &c., from Sansk. *Goswāmī*, 'Lord of passions' (lit. 'Lord of cows'), i.e. one who is supposed to have subdued his passions and renounced the world. Applied in various parts of India to different kinds of persons not necessarily celibates, but professing a life of religious mendicancy, and including some who dwell together in convents under a superior.

1774. "My hopes of seeing Teshu Lama were chiefly founded on the *Gosain*."—*Bogle*, in *Markham's Tibet*, 46.

c. 1781. "It was at this time in the hands of a *Gosine*, or Hindoo Religious."\*—*Hodges*, 112.

\* The use of this barbarism by Hodges is remarkable, common as it has become of late years.

1826. "I found a lonely cottage with a light in the window, and being attired in the habit of a *gossein*, I did not hesitate to request a lodging for the night."—*Pandurang Hari*, 399.

**Gosbeck, Cosbeague, s.** Besides what the quotations indicate we can say nothing. The word suggests some form like *Ghāzi-Beg*; but we cannot trace it. It is spoken of in Persia (at Gombroon and elsewhere).

c. 1630. "The *Abbasee* is in our money sixteen pence; *Lavree* ten pence; *Mamood* eight pence; *Shahce* four pence; *Saddee* two pence; *Bistee* two pence; double *Cozbe* one penny; single *Cozbe* one half-penny; *Fluces* are ten to a *Cozbe*."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, p. 231.

1673. "A *Banyan* that seemingly is not worth a *Gosbeck* (the lowest coin they have).—*Fryer*, 113. See also, pp. 343, 407.

"10 *Cosbeagues* is 1 *Shahee*; 4 *Shahees* is one *Abassee* or 16d."—*Id.* 211.

1711. "10 *Coz*. or *Pice*, a Copper Coin, are 1 *Shahee*."—*Lockyer*, 241.

1727. "1 *Shahee* is . . 10 *Gaaz* or *Cosbegs*."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 311.

1752. "10 *cozbaugues* or *Pice* (a Copper Coin) are 1 *Shatree*" (read *Shahee*).—*Brooks*, p. 37.

See also in *Hanway*, vol. i. p. 292, *Kazbegie*.

1825. "A *toman* contains 100 *mamoodies*; a new *abassee*, 2 *mamoodies* or 4 *shakees* . . . a *shakee*, 10 *coz* or *cozbaugues*, a small copper coin."—*Milburn*, 2nd ed., p. 95.

**Gosha**, adj. Used in some parts, as an Anglo-Indian technicality, to indicate that a woman is secluded, and cannot appear in public. It is short for *gosha-nishin* (Pers.), 'sitting in a corner;' and is much the same as *parda-nishin* (v. *purdani-shen*).

**a. Gour, s.** Hind. *gaur* and *gauri gāz* (but not in the dictionaries). The great wild ox *Gavaeus Gaurus*, Jerd., the same as **Bison** (q. v.).

1806. "They erect strong fences, but the buffaloes generally break them down. . . . They are far larger than common buffaloes. There is an account of a similar kind called the *Gore*; one distinction between it and the buffalo is the length of the hoof."—*Elphinstone in Life*, i. 156.

**b. Gour, s.** Properly Can. *gaud*, *gaur*, or *gauda*. The head man of a village in the Canarese-speaking country; either as corresponding to *patel* (see *potail*) or to the *Zemindar* of Bengal.

c. 1800. "Every *Tehsildary* is farmed out in villages to the *Gours* or head-farmers."—In *Munro's Life*, iii. 92.

**c. Gour, n.p.** *Gaur*, the name of a medieval capital of Bengal, which lay immediately south of the modern civil station of Malda, and the traces of which, with occasional Mahomedan buildings, extend over an immense area, chiefly covered with jungle. The name is a form of the ancient *Gauda*, meaning (it is believed) 'the country of sugar,' a name applied to a large part of Bengal, and specifically to the portion where these remains lie. It was the residence of a Hindu dynasty, the *Senas*, at the time of the early Mahomedan invasions, and was popularly known as *Lakṣnādoti*; but the reigning king had transferred his seat to Nadiya (70 m. above Calcutta) before the actual conquest of Bengal in the last years of the 12th century. *Gaur* was afterwards the residence of several Mussalman dynasties.

1536. "But *Xercansor*\* after his success advanced along the river till he came before the city of *Gouro* to besiege it, and ordered a lodgment to be made in front of certain varandas of the King's Palace which looked upon the river; and as he was making his trenches certain *Rumis* who were resident in the city, desiring that the King should prize them highly (*delles jizesse cabedal*) as he did the Portuguese, offered their service to the King to go and prevent the enemy's lodgment, saying that he should also send the Portuguese with them."—*Correa*, iii. 720.

1553. "The chief city of the Kingdom (of Bengala) is called *Gouro*. It is situated on the banks of the Ganges, and is said to be 3 of our leagues in length, and to contain 200,000 inhabitants. On the one side it has the river for its defence, and on the landward faces a wall of great height . . . the streets are so thronged with the concourse and traffic of people . . . that they cannot force their way past . . . a great part of the houses of this city are stately and well-wrought buildings."—*Barros*, IV. ix. cap. 1.

1586. "From *Patanaw* I went to *Tanda* which is in the land of the *Gouren*. It hath in times past been a kingdom, but is now subdued by *Zelabdin Echebar*. . . ."—*R. Fitch in Hakluyt*, ii. 389.

1683. "I went to see ye famous Ruins of a great City and Pallace called **GOWREE**. . . we spent 3½ hours in seeing ye ruins especially of the Pallace which has been . . in my judgment considerably bigger and more beautifull than the Grand Seignor's Seraglio [at Constantinople or any other

\* i.e. Sher Khān Sur, afterwards King of Humdostan as Sher Shāh.

Pallace that I have seen in Europe."—*Hedges*, May 16.

**Governor's Straits**, n.p. This was the name applied by the Portuguese (*Estreito do Governador*) to the Straits of Singapore, i.e. the straits south of that island (or New Strait). The reason of the name is given in our first quotation. The Governor in question was the Spaniard Dom João da Silva.

1615. "The Governor sailed from Manilha in March of this year with 10 galleons and 2 galleys. . . . Arriving at the Straits of Sincapur, \* \* \* and passing by a new strait which since has taken the name of *Estreito do Governador*, there his galleon grounded on the reef at the point of the strait, and was a little grazed by the top of it."—*Bocarro*, 428.

1727. "Between the small *Carimon* and *Tanjong-bellong* on the Continent, is the entrance of the Straights of *Sincapure* before mentioned, and also into the Straights of *Governadore*, the largest and easiest Passage into the *China Seas*."—*A. Ham.* ii. 122.

1780. "Directions for sailing from Malacca to Pulo Timocan, through Governor's Straits, commonly called the Straits of Sincapour,"—*Dunn's N. Directory*, 5th ed., p. 474. See also *Lettres Edif.*, 1st ed., ii. 118.

1841. "Singapore Strait, called **Governor Strait**, or New Strait, by the French and Portuguese."—*Horsburgh*, 5th ed., ii. 264.

**Gow, Gaou**, s. Dakh. H. *gau*. An ancient measure of distance preserved in S. India and Ceylon. In the latter island, where the term still is in use, the *garuva* is a measure of about four English miles. It is Pali *gāvuta*, one quarter of a *yojana*, and that again is the Sansk. *gavyūti* with the same meaning.

There is in Molesworth's *Marāṭhī Dictionary*, and in *Wilson*, a term **gaukos**, 'a land measure' (for which read 'distance measure'), the distance at which the lowing of a cow may be heard. This is doubtless a form of the same term as that under consideration, but the explanation is probably modern and incorrect. The *yojana* with which the *gau* is correlated, appears etymologically to be 'a yoking,' viz., 'the stage, or distance gone in one harnessing without unyoking' (*Williams*); and the lengths attributed to it are very various, oscillating from 2½ to 9 miles, and even to 8 *krośas* or *cośs*. The last valuation of the *yojana* would correspond with that of the *gau* at ¼.

c. 545. "The great Island (Taprobane), according to what the natives say, has a length of 300 **gaudia**, and a breadth of the same, i.e. 900 miles."—*Cosmas Indicopleustes*, (in *Cathay*, clxxvii).

1623. "From Garicota to Tumbre may be about a league and a half, for in that country distances are measured by **gaū**, and each **gaū** is about two leagues, and from Garicota to Tumbre they said was not so much as a **gaū** of road."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 638.

1676. "They measure the distances of places in India by **Gos** and **Costes**. A **Gos** is about 4 of our common leagues, and a **Coste** is one league."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 30.

1860. "A **gaou** in Ceylon expresses a somewhat indeterminate length, according to the nature of the ground to be traversed, a **gaou** across a mountainous country being less than one measured on level ground, and a **gaou** for a loaded coolie is also permitted to be shorter than for one unburdened, but on the whole the average may be taken under four miles."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, 4th ed., i. 467.

**Grab**, s. This name, now almost obsolete, was applied to a kind of vessel which is constantly mentioned in the sea- and river-fights of India, from the arrival of the Portuguese down to near the end of the last century. That kind of etymology which works from inner consciousness would probably say: "This term has always been a puzzle to the English in India. The fact is that it was a kind of vessel much used by corsairs, who were said to *grab* all that passed the sea. Hence, &c." But the real derivation is different.

The Rev. Howard Malcom, in a glossary attached to his *Travels*, defines it as "a square-rigged Arab vessel, having a projecting stern (stem?) and no bowsprit; it has two masts." Probably the application of the term may have deviated variously in recent days. For thus again in Solvyns (*Les Hindous*, vol. i.) a *grab* is drawn and described as a ship with three masts, a sharp prow, and a bowsprit. But originally the word seems, beyond question, to have been an Arab name for a *galley*. The proper word is Arab. *ghorāb*, 'a raven,' though adopted into Mahratti and Konkani as *gurāb*. Jal says, quoting Reinaud, that *ghorāb* was the name given by the Moors to the true galley, and cites Hyde for the rationale of the name. We give Hyde's words below. Amari, in the work quoted below (p. 397), points out the analogous *corvetta* as perhaps a transfer of *ghurāb*:

1181. "A vessel of our merchants . . . making sail for the city of Tripoli (which God protect) was driven by the winds on the shore of that country, and the crew being in want of water, landed to procure it, but the people of the place refused it unless some corn were sold to them. Meanwhile there came a *ghurāb* from Tripoli . . . which took and plundered the crew, and seized all the goods on board the vessel."\*—*Arabic letter from Ubaldo, Archbishop and other authorities of Pisa, to the Almohad Caliph Abu Yak'ub Yusuf in Amari, Diplomi Arabi*, p. 8.

The Latin contemporary version runs thus:

"Cum quidam nostri cari cives de Sicilia cum carico frumenti ad Tripolim venirent, tempestate maris et vi ventorum compulsi, ad portum dictum Macri devenerunt; ibique aqua deficiente, et cum pro ea auriendā irent, Barbarosi non permiserunt eos . . . nisi prius eis de frumento venderent. Cumque inviti eis de frumento venderent galea vestra de Tripoli armata," &c.—(*Ibid.*, p. 269.)

c. 1200. *Ghurāb*, *Cornix*, *Corvus*, *galea*.

*Galea*, *Ghurāb*, *Gharbān*.—*Vocabulista Arabico* (from Riccardian Library), pubd. Florence, 1871, pp. 148, 404.

1343. "Jalansi . . . sent us off in company with his son, on board a vessel called *al-'Ukari*, which is like a *ghorāb*, only more roomy. It has 80 oars, and when it engages is covered with a roof to protect the rowers from the darts and stone-shot."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 59.

1554. In the narrative of Sidi 'Ali Kapudān, in describing an action that he fought with the Portuguese near the Persian Gulf, he says the enemy's fleet consisted of 4 barques as big as *carracks* (q. v.), 3 great *ghurābs*, 6 *Karāwals* (see *Caravel*) and 12 smaller *ghurābs* or *galliot*s (see *Gallevat*) with oars.—In *J. Asiat.*, Ser. I., tom. ix., 67-68.

1600. "Jani Beg might attack us from the hills, the *ghrābs* from the river, and the men of Siḥwān from the rear, so that we should be in a critical position."—*Mohammed M'asum*, in *Elliot*, i. 250.  
The word occurs in many pages of the same history.

1690. "*Galera* . . . ab Arabibus tam Asiaticis quam Africanis vocatur. . . *Ghorāb*, i. e. *Corvus*, quasi picea nigredine, rostro extenso, et velis remisque sicut alis volans galera: unde et Vlachus Græce dicitur *Méaiva*,"—*Hyde*, *Note on Persiöl*, in *Synt. Dissert.* i. 97.

1673. "Our Factors, having concerns in the cargo of the ships in this Road, loaded two *Grobs* and departed."—*Fryer*, 153.

1727. "The *Muskat War* . . . obliges them (the Portuguese) to keep an *Armada* of five or six Ships, besides small *Frigates* and *Grabs* of War."—*A. Ham.*, i. 250.

\* From Anani's Italian version.

1750-52. "The ships which they make use of against their enemies are called *goerabbs* by the Dutch, and *grabbs* by the English, have 2 or 3 masts, and are built like our ships, with the same sort of rigging, only their prows are low and sharp as in galleys, that they may not only place some cannons in them, but likewise in case of emergency for a couple of oars, to push the *grab* on in a calm."—*Olof Toreen, Voyage*, 205.

c. 1754. "Our E. I. Company had here (Bombay) one ship of 40 guns, one of 20, one *Grab* of 18 guns, and several other vessels."—*Ives*, 43.

Ives explains "Ketches, which they call *grabs*." This shows the meaning already changed, as no galley could carry 18 guns.

c. 1760. "When the Derby, Captain Ansell, was so scandalously taken by a few of Angria's *grabs*."—*Grose*, i. 81.

1763. "The *grabs* have rarely more than two masts, though some have three; those of three are about 300 tons burthen; but the others are not more than 150: they are built to draw very little water, being very broad in proportion to their length, narrowing, however, from the middle to the end, where instead [of bows they have a prow, projecting like that of a Mediterranean galley."—*Orme* (reprint), i. 408-9.

1810. "Here a fine English East India-man, there a *grab*, or a dow from Arabia."—*Maria Graham*, 142.

"This *Glab* (*sic*) belongs to an Arab merchant of Muscat. The *Nakhodah*, an Abyssinian slave."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 232.

1872. "Moored in its centre you saw some 20 or 30 *ghurābs* (*grabs*) from Maskat, Baghlahs from the Persian Gulf, Kotiyahs from Kach'h, and Pattimars or Batelias from the Konkan and Bombay."—*Burton, Sind Revisited*, i. 83.

**Gram**, *s.* This word is properly the Portuguese *grão*, i. e. 'grain,' but it has been specially appropriated to that kind of vetch (*Cicer arietinum*, L.) which is the most general grain- (rather pulse-) food of horses all over India, called in Hind. *chana*. It is the Ital. *cece*, Fr. *pois chiche*, Eng. *chick-pea* or *Egypt. pea*, much used in France and S. Europe. This specific application of *grão* is also Portuguese, as appears from Bluteau. The word *gram* is in some parts of India applied to other kinds of pulse, and then *this* application of it is recognized by qualifying it as *Bengal gram*. See remarks under **Calavance**. The plant exudes oxalate of potash, and to walk through a gram-field in a wet morning is destructive to shoe-leather. The natives collect the acid.

1702. ". . . he confessing before us that

their allowance three times a week is but a quart of rice and **gram** together for five men a day, but promises that for the future it shall be rectified."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 10.

1776. "... Lentils, **gram** . . . mustard seed."—*Halhed's Code*, p. 8 (pt. ii.).

1789. "... **Gram**, a small kind of pulse, universally used instead of oats."—*Munro's Narrative*, 85.

1793. "... **gram**, which it is not customary to give to bullocks in the Carnatic."—*Dirom's Narrative*, 97.

1804. "The **gram** alone, for the 4 regiments with me, has in some months cost 50,000 pagodas."—*Wellington*, iii. 71.

1855. "But they had come at a wrong season, **gram** was dear, and prices low, and the sale concluded in a dead loss."—*Palgrave's Arabia*, 290.

**Gram-fed**, adj. Properly the distinctive description of mutton and beef fattened upon **gram**, which used to be the pride of Bengal. But applied figuratively to any 'pampered creature.'

c. 1849. "By an old Indian I mean a man full of curry and of bad Hindustani, with a fat liver and no brains, but with a self-sufficient idea that no one can know India except through long experience of brandy, champagne, **gram-fed** mutton, cheroots, and hookahs."—*Sir C. Napier*, quoted in Bos. Smith's *Life of Ld. Lawrence*, i. 338.

1880. "I missed two people at the Delhi assemblage in 1877. All the **gram-fed** secretaries and most of the alcoholic chiefs were there; but the famine-haunted villagers and the delirium-shattered opium-eating Chinaman, who had to pay the bill, were not present."—*Ali Baba*, 127.

**Grandonic**. V. *Grunthum* and *Sanskrit*.

**Grass-cloth**, s. This name is now generally applied to a kind of cambric from China made from the *Chuma* of the Chinese (*Boehmeria nivea*, Hooker, the *Rhea*, so much talked of now), and called by the Chinese *sia-pu*, or 'summer-cloth.'

We find grass-cloths often spoken of by the 16th century travellers, and even later, as an export from Orissa and Bengal. These were probably made of *Rhea* or some kindred species, but we have not been able to determine this. Cloth and nets are made in the south from the Neilgherry nettle (*Girardinia heterophylla*, D. C.).

c. 1567. "Cloth of herbes (*panni d'erba*), which is a kind of silke, which groweth among the woodes without any labour of man."—*Cæsar Frederike*, in *Hakl.* ii. 353.

1585. "Great store of the cloth which

is made from Grasse, which they call *Yerua*" (in Orissa).—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakl.* ii. 387.

1727. "Their manufactories (about Bala-sore) are of Cotton . . . Silk, and Silk and Cotton *Romals* . . . ; and of Herba (a Sort of tough Grass) they make *Ginghams*, *Pinascos*, and several other Goods for Exportation."—*A. Ham.* i. 397.

1813. Milburn, in his List of Bengal Piece-Goods, has *Herba Taffaties* (ii. 221).

**Grasscutter**, s. This is probably a corruption representing the Hind. *ghāṣkṣodā* or *ghāṣkāṭā*, 'the digger, or cutter, of grass'; the title of a servant employed to collect grass for horses, one such being usually attached to each horse besides the *syce* or horse-keeper. In the north the *grasscutter* is a man; in the south the office is filled by the horsekeeper's wife. *Ghāṣkaṭ* is the form commonly used by Englishmen in Upper India speaking Hindustani; but *ghāṣiyārā* by those aspiring to purer language. The former term appears in *Williamson's V. M.* (1810) as *gauskot* (i. 186), the latter in *Jacquemont's Correspondence as grassyara*.

No grasscutters are mentioned as attached to the stables of Akbar; only a money allowance for grass.

The antiquity of the Madras arrangement is shown by a passage in *Castanheda* (1552): "... gave him a horse, and a boy to attend to it, and a female slave to see to its fodder."—ii. 58.

1789. "... an Horsekeeper and Grasscutter at two pagodas."—*Munro's Narr.* 28.

1793. "Every horse . . . has two attendants, one who cleans and takes care of him, called the horse-keeper, and the other the *grasscutter*, who provides for his forage."—*Dirom's Narr.* 242.

1836. "Every horse has a man and a maid to himself—the maid cuts grass for him; and every dog has a boy. I inquired whether the cat had any servants, but I found he was allowed to wait upon himself."—*Letters from Madras*, 37.

1875. "I suppose if you were to pick up . . . a grasscutter's pony to replace the one you lost, you wouldn't feel that you had done the rest of the army out of their rights."—*The Dilemma*, ch. xxxvii.

**Grass-Widow**, s. This slang phrase is applied in India, with a shade of malignity, to ladies living apart from their husbands, especially as recreating at the Hill stations, whilst the husbands are at their duties in the plains.

We do not know the origin of the phrase. In the *Slang Dictionary* it is explained: "An unmarried mother; a deserted mistress." But no such opprobrious meanings attach to the Indian use.

Since the preceding sentences were written we have seen in *Notes and Queries*, ser. vi., vol. viii., Nov. 24th, 1883, several communications on this phrase. We learn from these that in *Moor's Suffolk Words and Phrases*, **Grace-Widow** occurs with the meaning of an unmarried mother. Corresponding to this also it is stated, is the N. S. (?) or Low German *gras-wedewe*. The Swedish *Gräsiinka* or *-enka* also is used for 'a low dissolute married woman living by herself.' In Belgium a woman of this description is called *haecke-wedewe*, from *haecken*, 'to feel strong desire' (to 'hanker'). And so it is suggested *gräsenka* is contracted from *grädesenka*, from *gradiq*, 'esuriens' (greedy in fact). In Danish Dict. *grassenska* is interpreted as a woman whose betrothed lover is dead. But the German *Stroh-Wittwe*, 'straw-widow' (which Flügel interprets as 'mock widow'), seems rather inconsistent with the suggestion that grass-widow is a corruption of the kind suggested. A friend mentions that the masc. *Stroh-Wittwer* is used in Germany for a man whose wife is absent, and who therefore dines at the eating-house with the young fellows.

1878. "In the evening my wife and I went out house-hunting; and we pitched upon one which the newly incorporated body of Municipal Commissioners and the Clergyman (who was a **Grass-widower**, his wife being at home) had taken between them."—*Life in the Mofussil*, ii. 99-100.

1879. The Indian newspaper's "typical official rises to a late breakfast—probably on herrings and soda-water—and dresses tastefully for his round of morning calls, the last on a **grass-widow**, with whom he has a *tête-à-tête* tiffin, where 'pegs' alternate with champagne."—*Simla Letter* in *Times*, Aug. 16th.

1880. "The **Grass-widow** in *Nephelococcygia*."—*Sir Ali Baba*, 169.

"Pleasant times have these Indian **grass-widows**!"—*The World*, Jan. 21st, 13.

**Grassia**, s. *Grās* (said to mean 'a mouthful') is stated by Mr. Forbes in the *Rās Mālā* to have been in old times usually applied to alienations for religious objects; but its prevalent sense came to be the portion of land given

for subsistence to cadets of chieftains' families. Afterwards the term *grās* was also used for the black-mail paid by a village to a turbulent neighbour as the price of his protection and forbearance, and in other like meanings. "Thus the title of *grassia*, originally an honourable one, and indicating its possessor to be a cadet of the ruling tribe, became at last as frequently a term of opprobrium, conveying the idea of a professional robber" (*Op. cit.*, Bk. iv., ch. 3).

c. 1665. "Nous nous trouvâmes au Village de Bilpar, dont les Habitans qu'on nomme **Gratiates**, sont presque tous Voleurs."—*Thevenot*, v. 42.

1808. "The **Grasias** have been shewn to be of different Sects, Casts, or families, viz., 1st, Colees and their Collaterals; 2nd, Rajpoots; 3rd, Syed Mussulmans; 4th, Mole-Islands or modern Mahomedans. There are besides many others who enjoy the free usufruct of lands, and permanent emolument from villages, but those only who are of the four aforesaid warlike tribes seem entitled by prescriptive custom . . . to be called **Grassias**."—*Drummond, Illustrations*.

1813. "I confess I cannot now contemplate my extraordinary deliverance from the **Gracia** machinations without feelings more appropriate to solemn silence, than expression."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iii. 393.

1819. "**Grassia**, from *Grass*, a word signifying 'a mouthful.' This word is understood in some parts of Mekran, Sind, and Kutch; but I believe not further into Hindostan than Jaypore."—*Mackmurdo*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, i. 270.

**Grave-digger.** See **Beejoo**.

**Green Pigeon.** A variety of species belonging to the sub-fam. *Treroninae*, and to genera *Treron*, *Cricopus*, *Osmotreron*, and *Sphenocercus*, bear this name.

The three first following quotations show that these birds had attracted the attention of the ancients.

c. 180. "Daimachus, in his History of India, says that pigeons of an apple-green colour are found in India."—*Athenæus*, ix. 51.

c. A.D. 250. "They bring also greenish (ὀχρὰς) pigeons which they say can never be tamed or domesticated."—*Ælian*, *De Nat. Anim.*, xv. 14.

"There are produced among the Indians . . . pigeons of a pale green colour (χλωρόπτεροι); any one seeing them for the first time, and not having a knowledge of ornithology, would say the bird was a parrot and not a pigeon. They have legs and bill in colour like the partridges of the Greeks."—*Ibid.*, xvi. 2.



1673. "Our usual diet was (besides Plenty of Fish) Water-Fowl, Peacocks, Green Pidgeons, Spotted Deer, Sabre, Wild Hogs, and sometimes Wild Cows."—*Fryer*, 176.

1825. "I saw a great number of pea-fowl, and of the beautiful greenish pigeon common in this country . . ."—*Heber*, ii. 19.

**Grey Partridge.** The common Anglo-Indian name of the Hind. *titar*, common over a great part of India, *Ortygornis Ponticerrana*, Gmelin. "Its call is a peculiar loud shrill cry, and has, not unaptly, been compared to the word *Pateela-pateela-pateela*, quickly repeated but preceded by a single note, uttered two or three times, each time with a higher intonation, till it gets, as it were, the key-note of its call."—*Jerdon*, ii. 566.

**Griblee, s.** A graplin or grapnel. Lascar's language (*Roebuck*).

**Griffin, Griff, s.** (also *Griffish*, adj.). One newly arrived in India, and unaccustomed to Indian ways and peculiarities; a Johnny Newcome.

The origin of the phrase is unknown to us. There was an Admiral **Griffin** who commanded in the Indian seas from Nov., 1746, to June, 1748, and was not very fortunate. Had his name to do with the origin of the term? The word seems to have been first used at Madras (see *Boyd*, below).

Two references below indicate the parallel terms formerly used by the Portuguese at Goa, and by the Dutch in the Archipelago.

1794. "As I am little better than an unfledged **Griffin**, according to the fashionable phrase here" (Madras).—*Hugh Boyd*, 177.

1807. "It seems really strange to a **griffin**—the cant word for a European just arrived."—*Ld. Minto in India*, 17.

1808. "At the Inn I was tormented to death by the impertinent persevering of the black people; for every one is a beggar, as long as you are reckoned a **griffin**, or a new-comer."—*Life of Leyden*, 107.

1836. "I often tire myself . . . rather than wait for their dawdling; but Mrs. Staunton laughs at me and calls me a '**Griffin**,' and says I must learn to have patience and save my strength."—*Letters from Madras*, 38.

" . . . he was living with bad men, and saw that they thought him no better than themselves, but only more **griffish** . . ."—*Ibid.*, 53.

1853. "There were three more cadets on

the same steamer, going up to that great **griff** depot, Oudapoor."—*Oakfield*, i. 38.

The **griffin** at Goa also in the old days was called by a peculiar name. See **Reinol**.

1631. "Haec exanthemata (prickly heat-spots) magis afficiunt recentior advenientes ut et Mosquitarum puncturae . . . ita ut deridiculum ergo hic inter nostrates dicitur enatum sit, eum qui hoc modo affectus sit, esse **Orang Barou**, quod novitium hominem significat."—*Jac. Bontii, Hist. Nat.*, &c., ii. cap. 18, p. 33.

**Ground, s.** A measure of land used in the neighbourhood of Madras. See under **Cawny**.

**Gruff, adj.** Applied to bulky goods. Probably the Dutch *grof*, 'coarse.'

1759. "Which by causing a great export of rice enhances the price of labour, and consequently of all other **gruff**, piece-goods and raw silk."—*In Long*, 171.

1765. " . . . also foole sugar, lump jaggr, ginger, long pepper, and piply-mol . . . articles that usually compose the **gruff** cargoes of our outward-bound shipping."—*Holwell, Hist. Events*, &c., i. 194.

1783. "What in India is called a **gruff** (bulky) cargo."—*Forrest, Voyage to Mergui*, 42.

**Grunth, s.** Panjābī *Granth*, from Sansk. *grantha*, 'a book.' 'The Book,' i.e. the Scripture of the Sikhs, containing the hymns composed or compiled by their leaders from Nanak (1469—1539) onwards. The *Granth* has been translated by Dr. Trumpp, and published, at the expense of the Indian Government.

1798. "A book entitled the **Grunth** . . . is the only typical object which the Sikques have admitted into their places of worship."—*G. Forster's Travels*, i. 255.

1817. "The fame of Nannak's book was diffused. He gave it a new name, **Kirunt**."—*Mill's Hist.*, ii. 377.

c. 1831. " . . . Au centre du quel est le temple d'or où est gardé le **Grant** ou livre sacré des Sikes."—*Jacquemont, Correspondance*, ii. 166.

**Grunthee, s.** Panj. *granthi* from *granth* (vide **Grunth**). A sort of native chaplain attached to Sikh regiments.

**Grunthum.** This (*grantham*) is a name, from the same Sansk. word as the last, given in various odd forms to the Sanskrit language by various Europeans writing in S. India during the 16th and 17th centuries. The term properly applied to the character in which the Sanskrit books were written.

1600. "In these verses is written, in a particular language, called *Gerodam*, their Philosophy and Theology, which the Bramens study and read in Universities all over India."—*Lucena, Vida do Padre F. Xavier*, 95.

1646. "Cette langue correspond à la nostre Latine, parceque les seules Lettrés l'apprennent; il se nomment *Guirindans*."—*Barretto, Rel. de la Prov. de Malabar*, 257.

1727. "... their four law-books, *Sama Vedom*, *Urukku Vedom*, *Edirvarna Vedom*, and *Adir Vedom*, which are all written in the *Girandams*, and are held in high esteem by the Bramins."—*Valentijn, v. (Ceylon)*, 399.

"*Girandam* (by others called *Kerendum*, and also *Sanskrits*) is the language of the Bramins and the learned."—*Ibid.*, 386.

**Guana, s. Or Iguana.** This is not properly an Indian term, nor the name of an Indian species, but, as in many other cases, it has been applied by transfer from superficially resembling genera in the new Indies, to the old. The great lizards, sometimes called *guanas* in India, are apparently *monitors*. It must be observed, however, that approximating Indian names of lizards have helped the confusion. Thus the large monitor to which the name *guana* is often applied in India is really called in Hindi *goh* (Skt. *godhā*), Singhalese *goyā*. The true *iguana* of America is described by Ovidio in the first quotation under the name of *iuana*.

c. 1535. "There is in this island an animal called *Iuana*, which is here held to be amphibious (*neutrale*), i.e. doubtful whether fish or flesh, for it frequents the rivers and climbs the trees as well . . . It is a Serpent, bearing to one who knows it not a horrid and frightful aspect. It has the hands and feet like those of a great lizard, the head much larger, but almost of the same fashion, with a tail 4 or 5 palms in length . . . And the animal, formed as I have described, is much better to eat than to look at," etc.—*Ovidio, in Ramusio*, iii. f. 156v, 157.

c. 1550. "We also used to catch some four-footed animals called *iguane*, resembling our lizards in shape . . . the females are most delicate food."—*Girolami Benzoni*, p. 140.

1634. "De Lacertae quādam specie, Incolis Ligan. Est . . . genus venenosissimum," etc.—*Jac. Bontii, Lib. v. cap. 5, p. 57.* (See *Gecko*.)

1673. "*Guiana*, a Creature like a Crocodile, which Robbers use to lay hold on by their Tails, when they clamber Houses."—*Fryer*, 116.

1681. Knox, in his *Ceylon*, speaks of two creatures resembling the Alligator—one

called *Kobbera guion*, 5 or 6 feet long, and not eatable; the other, called *tollaguion*, very like the former, but "which is eaten, and reckoned excellent meat . . . and I suppose is the same with that which in the W. Indies is called the *guiana*." (pp. 30, 31). The names are possibly Portuguese, and *Kobberaguion* may be *Cobra-guana*.

1704. "The *Guano* is a sort of Creature, some of which are found on the land, some in the water . . . stewed with a little Spice they make good Broth."—*Funnel in Dampier*, iv. 51.

1711. "Here are Monkeys, *Gaunas*, *Lissards*, large Snakes, and Alligators."—*Lockyer*, 47.

1780. "They have here an amphibious animal called the *guana*, a species of the crocodile or alligator, of which soup is made equal to that of turtle. This I take upon hearsay, for it is to me of all others the most loathsome of animals, not less so than the toad."—*Munro's Narrative*, 36.

c. 1830. "Had I known that I was dining upon a *guana*, or large wood-lizard, I scarcely think I would have made so hearty a meal."—*Tom Cringle* (ed. 1863), 178.

1879. "Captain Shaw asked the Imaum of one of the mosques of Malacca about alligator's eggs, a few days ago, and his reply was, that the young that went down to the sea became alligators, and those which came up the river became *iguanas*."—*Bird, Golden Chersonese*, 200.

1881. "The chief of Mudhol State belongs to the Bhonslá family . . . The name, however, has been entirely superseded by the second designation of *Ghorpade*, which is said to have been acquired by one of the family who managed to scale a fort previously deemed impregnable, by fastening a cord around the body of a *ghorpad* or *iguana*."—*Imperial Gazetteer*, vi. 437.

1883. "Who can look on that anachronism, an *iguana* (I mean the large *monitor* which Europeans in India generally call an *iguana*, sometimes a *guano*!) basking, four feet long, on a sunny bank . . ."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 36.

**Guardafui, Cape, n.p.** The eastern horn of Africa, pointing towards India. We have the name from the Portuguese, and it has been alleged to have been so-called by them as meaning 'Take you heed!' (*Gardez-vous*, in fact). But this is etymology of the species that so confidently derives 'Bombay' from *Boa Bahia*. Bruce again (see below) gives dogmatically an interpretation which is equally unfounded.

We must look to history, and not to the 'moral consciousness' of anybody. The country adjoining this horn of Africa, the *Regio Aromatum* of the

ancients, seems to have been called by the Arabs *Hafūn*, a name which we find in the Periplus in the shape of *Opōnē*. This name *Hafūn* was applied to a town, no doubt the true *Opōnē*, which Barbosa (1516) mentions under the name of *Afuni*, and it still survives in those of two remarkable promontories, viz. the Peninsula of *Rās Hafūn* (the *Chersonnesus* of the Periplus, the *Zingis* of Ptolemy, the Cape *d'Afui* and *d'Orfui* of old maps and nautical directories), and the cape of *Jard-Hafūn* (or according to the Egyptian pronunciation, *Gurd-Hafūn*), i.e. **Guardafui**. The nearest possible meaning of *jard* that we find is 'a wide or spacious tract of land without herbage.'\*

An attempt has been made to connect the name *Hafūn* with the Arabic *af'a*, 'pleasant odours.' It would then be the equivalent of the ancient *Reg. Aromatum*. This is tempting, but very questionable. We should have mentioned that Guardafui is the site of the mart and Promontory of the Spices described by the author of the Periplus as the furthest point and abrupt termination of the continent of *Barbarice* (or Eastern Africa), towards the Orient (τὸ τῶν Ἀρωμάτων ἐμπορίον καὶ ἀκρωτήριον τελευταῖον τῆς βαρβαρικῆς ἡπείρου πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἀπόκοπον).

According to C. Müller our *Guardafui* is called by the natives *Rās Aser*; their *Rās Jardafūn* being a point some 12 m. to the south, which on some charts is called *Rās Shenarif*, and which is also the *Tábau* of the Periplus (*Geog. Gr. Minores*, i. 263).

1516. "And that the said ships from his ports (K. of Coulam's) shall not go inwards from the Strait and Cape of **Guoardaffuy**, nor go to Adem, except when employed in our obedience and service . . . and if any vessel or *Zambique* is found inward of the Cape of **Guoardaffuy** it shall be taken as good prize of war."—*Treaty between Lopo Soares and the K. of Caulam in Botelho, Tombo*, 33.

"After passing this place (*Afuni*) the next after it is **Cape Guardafun**, where the coast ends, and trends so as to double towards the Red Sea."—*Barbosa*, 16.

c. 1530. "This province, called of late

\* Since the above was written we see that Capt. Burton (Commentary on *Cumœns*, iv. 489) interprets *jard* as = Bay, "from a break in the dreadful granite wall, lately provided by Egypt with a lighthouse." The last statement is unfortunately an error. The intended light seems as far off as ever. We cannot judge of the ground of his interpretation of *jard*.

Arabia, but which the ancients called *Troyloditica*, begins at the Red Sea and the country of the Abissines, and finishes at Magadasso . . . others say it extends only to the Cape of **Guardafuni**."—*Sommario de' Regni, in Ramusio*, i. f. 325.

1553. "Vicente Sodre, being despatched by the King, touched at the Island of *Cocotora*, where he took in water, and thence passed to the Cape of **Guardafu**, which is the most easterly land of Africa."—*De Barros*, I. vii. cap. 2.

1554. "If you leave *Dabul* at the end of the season, you direct yourselves W.S.W. till the pole is four inches and an eighth, from thence true west to **Kardafūn**."—*Sidi' Ali Kapudān, The Mohit*, in *J. As. Soc. Ben.*, v. 464.

"You find such whirlpools on the coasts of **Kardafūn**. . . ."—The same, in his narrative, *Jour. As.*, Ser. I. tom. ix. p. 77.

1572.  
"O Cabo vê já Aromata chamado,  
E agora **Guardafū**, dos moradores,  
Onde começa a boca do affamado  
Mar Roxo, que do fundo toma as cores."  
*Camões*, x. 97.

Englished by Burton:  
"The Cape which Antients 'Aromatic clepe  
behold, cylept by Moderns **Guardafū**;  
where opes the Red Sea mouth, so wide  
and deep,  
the Sea whose ruddy bed lends blushing  
hue."

1602. "Eitor da Silveira set out, and without any mishap arrived at the Cape of **Gardefui**."—*Couto*, IV. i. 4.

1727. "And now having travell'd along the Shore of the Continent, from the Cape of *Good Hope* to Cape **Guardafoy**, I'll survey the Islands that lie in the Ethiopian Sea."—*A. Ham.*, i. 15.

1790. "The Portuguese, or Venetians, the first Christian traders in these parts, have called it **Gardefui**, which has no signification in any language. But in that part of the country where it is situated, it is called **Gardefan** and means the *Straits of Burial*, the reason of which will be seen afterwards."—*Bruce's Travels*, i. 315.

**Guava**, s. This fruit (*Psidium Guayava*, L., Ord. *Myrtaceae*; Span. *guayava*, Fr. *goyavier*). *Guayabo pomifera* Indica of Caspar Bauhin, *Guayava* of Joh. Bauhin, strangely appears by name in Elliot's translation from Amir Khosrū, who flourished in the 13th century:

"He who has placed only *guavas* and quinces in his throat, and has never eaten a plantain, will say it is like so much *jujube*." (iii. 556).

This must be due to some ambiguous word carelessly rendered. The fruit and its name are alike American. It

appears to be the *guaiabo* of Oviedo in his *History of the Indies* (we use the Italian version in *Ramusio*, iii. f. 141v).

There is no mention of the *guava* in either De Orta or Acosta. *Āmrūd*, which is the commonest Hindustani (Pers.) name for the guava, means properly 'a pear;' but the fruit is often called *safurī am*, 'journey mango' (respecting which see under *Ananas*). And this last term is sometimes vulgarly corrupted into *supārī am* (areca-mango!). In the Deccan the fruit is called (according to Moo-deen Sherif) *jām*, which is in Bengal the name of the *Syzgium jambolanum* (see *Jamoon*), and in Guzerāti *jāmrūd*, which seems to be a factitious word in imitation of *āmrūd*.

The *guava*, though its claims are so inferior to those of the pine-apple (indeed except to stew, or make jelly, it is, *nobis judicibus*, an utter impostor),\* must have spread like that fruit with great rapidity. Both appear in Blochmann's transl. of the *Āin* (p. 65) as served at Akbar's table; though when the *guava* is named among the fruits of Tūrān, doubts again arise as to the fruit intended, for the word used, *āmrūd*, is ambiguous. In 1688 Dampier mentions guavas at Achin, and in Cochin China. The tree, like the custard-apple, has become wild in some parts of India. See *Davidson*, below.

c. 1550. "The *guaiava* is like a peach-tree, with a leaf resembling the laurel . . . the red are better than the white, and are well-flavoured."—*Girol. Benzoni*, p. 88.

1658. There is a good cut of the *guava*, as *guaiaba*, in *Piso*, pp. 152-3.

1673. ". . . Flourish pleasant Tops of Plantains, Coccoes, *Guavas*, a kind of Pear."—*Fryer*, 40.

1676. "The N.W. part is full of *Guaver* Trees of the greatest variety, and their Fruit the largest and best tasted I have met with."—*Dampier*, ii. 107.

1685. "The *Guava* . . . when the Fruit is ripe, it is yellow, soft, and very pleasant. It bakes well as a Pear."—*Dampier*, i. 222.

c. 1750-60. "Our guides too made us distinguish a number of *goyava*, and especially plumb-trees."—*Grose*, i. 20.

1764.

"A wholesome fruit the ripened *guava* yields,  
Boast of the housewife."

*Grainger*, Bk. i.

1843. "On some of these extensive plains

\* *Sir Joseph Hooker* annotates: "You never ate good ones!"

(on the Mohur R. in Oudh) we found large orchards of the wild *Guava* . . . strongly resembling in their rough appearance the pear-trees in the hedges of Worcestershire."—*Col. C. J. Davidson*, *Diary of Travels*, ii. 271.

**Gubber**, s. This is some kind of gold ducat or sequin; Milburn says 'a Dutch ducat.' It may have adopted this special meaning, but could hardly have held it at the date of our first quotation. The name is probably *gabr* (*dīnār-i-gabr*), implying its being of infidel origin.

c. 1590. "Mirza Jani Beg Sultān made this agreement with his soldiers, that every one who should bring in an enemy's head should receive 500 *gabars*, every one of them worth 12 *miris* . . . of which 72 went to one *tanka*."—*Tārīkh-i-Tāhīrī* in *Elliot*, i. 287.

1711. "Rupees are the most current Coin; they have Venetians, *Gubbers*, *Muggerbees*, and *Pagodas*."—*Lockyer*, 201.

"When a Parcel of Venetian Ducats are mixt with others the whole goes by the name of *Chequeens* at Surat, but when they are separated, one sort is called Venetians, and all the others *Gubbers* indifferently."—*Id.* 242.

1752. "Gold and Silver Weights :

100 Venetian Ducats	...	11	0	5
10 (100 ?) <i>Gubbers</i>	...	10	17	12 <sup>1</sup>

*Brooks*, *Weights and Measures*.

**Gubbrow**, v. To bully, to dumb-found, and perturb a person. Made from *ghabrāo*, the imperative of *ghabrūnā*. The latter, though sometimes used transitively, is more usually neuter, 'to be dumbfounded and perturbed.'

**Gudda**, s. A donkey, literal and metaphorical. H. *gadāhā*. The coincidence of the Scotch *cuddy* has been attributed to a loan from Hindi through the gypsies, who were the chief owners of the animal in Scotland, where it is not common. On the other hand, this is ascribed to a nickname *Cuddy* (for Cuthbert), like the English *Neddy*, similarly applied. A Punjab proverbial phrase is *gadōh khurkī*, "Donkeys' rubbing" their sides together, a sort of 'claw me and I'll claw thee.'

**Guddy, Guddee**, s. Hind. *gaddī*, Mahr. *gādī*. 'The Throne.' Properly it is a cushion, a throne in the Oriental sense, *i.e.* the seat of royalty, "a simple sheet, or mat, or carpet on the floor, with a large cushion or pillow at the head, against which the

great man reclines" (*Wilson*). "To be placed on the **guddee**" is to succeed to the kingdom. The word is also used for the pad placed on an elephant's back.

**Gudge**, s. Pers. *H. gaz*, and corr. *gaj*; a Persian yard measure or thereabouts; but in India applied to measures of very varying lengths, from the *hāt*, or natural cubit, to the English yard.

In the *Āin*, Abu'l Fazl details numerous *gaz* which had been in use under the Caliphs or in India, varying from 18 inches English (as calculated by J. Prinsep) to 52½. The *Ilāhī gaz* of Akbar was intended to supersede all these as a standard; and as it was the basis of all records of land-measurements and rents in Upper India, the determination of its value was a subject of much importance when the revenue surveys were undertaken about 1824. The results of inquiry were very discrepant, however, and finally an arbitrary value of 33 inches was assumed. The *bighā* (see **Beegah**) based on this, and containing 3600 square *gaz* =  $\frac{2}{3}$  of an acre, is the standard in the N.W.P., but statistics are always now rendered in acres. See *Gladwin's Ayeen* (1800) i. 302, *seqq.*, and *Prinsep's Useful Tables*, Thomas's ed., 122.

1814. They have no measures but the **gudge**, which is from their elbow to the end of the middle finger, for measuring length."—*Pearce, Acc. of the Ways of the Abyssinians*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, ii. 56.

**Guicowar**, n.p. *Gāekwār*, the title of the Mahratta kings of Guzerat, descended from Dāmāji and Pilāji Gaekwār, who rose to distinction among Mahratta warriors in the second quarter of last century. The word means 'Cowherd.'

**Guinea-fowl**, s. There seems to have been in the 16th century some confusion between turkeys and Guinea-fowl. See however under **Turkey**.

**Guinea-cloths**, **Guinea-stuffs**. Apparently these were piece-goods bought in India to be used in the West African trade.

1726. We find in a list of cloths purchased by the Dutch Factory at Por.o Novo, **Guinees Lywaat**, and **Negros Kleederen** ('Guinea linens and Negro's clothing').—See *Valentijn, Chorum*. 9.

1813. "The demand for Surat piece-

goods has been much decreased in Europe . . . and from the abolition of the slave trade, the demand for the African market has been much reduced . . . **Guinea stuffs**, 4½ yards each (per ton) 1200 (pieces).—*Milburn*, i. 289.

**Guinea-pig**, s. This was a nickname given to midshipmen or apprentices on board Indianmen in the last century, when the command of such a vessel was a sure fortune, and large fees were paid to the captain with whom the youngsters embarked. Admiral Smyth, in his *Sailor's Handbook*, 1867, defines: 'The younger midshipmen of an Indianman.'

**Guinea-worm**, s. A parasitic worm (*Filaria Medinensis*) inhabiting the subcutaneous cellular tissue of man, frequently in the leg, varying from 6 inches to 12 feet in length; and common on the Pers. Gulf, in Upper Egypt, Guinea, &c.

The reason of the name is shown by the quotation from Purchas, respecting its prevalence in Guinea.

The disease is graphically described by Agatharchides in the first quotation.

B.C. c. 113. "Those about the Red Sea who are stricken with a certain malady, as Agatharchides relates, besides being afflicted with other novel and unheard-of symptoms, of which one is that small snake-like worms (*δρακόντια μικρά*) eat through the legs and arms, and peep out, but when touched instantly shrink back again, and winding among the muscles produce intolerable burning pains."—In Dubner's ed. of *Plutarch*, iv. 872, viz. *Table Discussions*, Bk. VIII. Quest. ix. 3.

1600. "The wormes in the legges and bodies trouble not every one that goeth to those Countreys, but some are troubled with them and some are not" (a full account of the disease follows).—*Descn. of Guinea*, in *Purchas*, ii. 963.

c. 1630. "But for their water . . . I may call it *Aqua Mortis* . . . it ingenders small long worms in the legges of such as use to drink it . . . by no potion, no unguent to be remedied: they have no other way to destroy them, save by rowling them about a pin or peg, not unlike the treble of Theorbo.—*Sir T. Herbert*. p. 128.

1664. ". . . nor obliged to drink of those naughty waters . . . full of nastiness of so many people and beasts . . . that do cause such fevers, which are very hard to cure, and which breed also certain very dangerous worms in the legs . . . they are commonly of the bigness and length of a small Vial-string . . . and they must be drawn out little by little, from day to day, gently winding them about a little twig

about the bigness of a needle, for fear of breaking them."—*Bernier*, E. T. 114.

1676. "Guinea Worms are very frequent in some Places of the West Indies . . . I rather judge that they are generated by drinking bad water."—*Dampier*, ii. 89, 90.

1768. "The less dangerous diseases which attack Europeans in Guinea are, the dry belly-ache, and a worm which breeds in the flesh . . . Dr. Rouppé observes that the disease of the Guinea-worm is infectious."—*Lind on Diseases of Hot Climates*, pp. 53, 54.

**Gupputty**, n.p. See **Cospetir**.

**Gum-gum**, s. We had supposed this word to be an invention of the late Charles Dickens, but it seems to be a real Indian, or Anglo-Indian word. The nearest approximation in Shakespear's Dict. is *gamak*, 'sound of the kettledrum.' But the word is perhaps a Malay plural of *gong* originally; see the quotation from *Osebeck*.

c. 1750-60. "A music far from delightful, consisting of little drums they call Gum-gums, cymbals, and a sort of fife."—*Grose*, i. 139.

1771. "At night we heard a sort of music, partly made by insects, and partly by the noise of the Gungung."—*Osebeck*, i. 185.

1836. "'Did you ever hear a tom-tom, Sir?' sternly enquired the Captain . . . 'A what?' asked Hardy, rather taken aback.

'A tom-tom.'

'Never!'

'Nor a gum-gum?'

'Never!'

'What is a gum-gum?' eagerly enquired several young ladies."—*Sketches by Boz, The Steam Excursion*.

**Gunjā**, s. Hind. *gānjhā*. The flowering or fruiting shoots of the female plant of Indian hemp (*Cannabis sativa*, L., formerly distinguished as *C. indica*), used as an intoxicant. See **Bhang**.

1874. "In odour and the absence of taste, *ganjā* resembles *bhang*. It is said that after the leaves which constitute *bhang* have been gathered, little shoots sprout from the stem, and that these, picked off and dried, form what is called *ganjā*."—*Hambury & Flückiger*, 493.

**Gunny**, **Gunny-bag**, s. From Sansk. *goni*, 'a sack;' Hind. and Mahr. *gon*, *goni*, 'a sack, sacking.' The popular and trading name of the coarse sacking and sacks made from the fibre of jute (q.v.), much used in all Indian trade. *Tāt* is a common Hindī name for the stuff.

c. 1590. "Sircar Ghoraghat produces raw silk, **gunneys**, and plenty of *Tanghion* horses."—*Gladwin's Ayeen* (ed. 1800) ii. 9.

But here, in the original, the term is *pārchañ-i-tāṭband*.

1693. "Besides the aforementioned articles **Goeny-sacks** are collected at Palicol."—*Havart* (3), 14.

1711. "When Sugar is pack'd in double **Goneys**, the outer Bag is always valued in Contract at 1 or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *Shahes*."—*Lockyer*, 244.

1726. In a list of goods procurable at *Daatzerom* :

"**Goeni-zakken** (Gunny bags)."—*Valentijn*, *Chor.* 40.

1727. "Shildon . . . put on board some rotten long Pepper, that he could dispose of no other Way, and some damaged **Gunnies**, which are much used in Persia for embalming Goods, when they are good in their kind."—*A. Ham.* ii. 15.

1764. "Baskets, **Gunny bags**, and *dubbers* . . . Rs. 24."—In *Long*, 384.

1785. "We enclose two *parwanehs* . . . directing them each to despatch 1000 *goomies* of grain to that person of mighty degree."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 171.

**Gup**, s. Idle gossip. Pers. Hind. *gap*, 'prattle, tattle.' The word is perhaps an importation from Tūran. Vámbéry gives Orient. Turki *gep*, *geb*, 'word, saying, talk;' which, however, Pavet de Courteille suggests to be a corruption from the Pers. *guftan*, 'to say;' of which, indeed, there is a form *guptan*. See quotation from Schuyler showing the use in Turkestan. The word is perhaps best known in England through an unamiable account of society in S. India, published under the name of "**Gup**," in 1868.

1809-10. "They (native ladies) sit on their cushions from day to day, with no other . . . amusement than hearing the '**gup-gup**,' or gossip of the place."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Autobiog.* 357.

1876. "The first day of mourning goes by the name of **gup**, i.e. commemorative talk."—*Schuyler's Turkestan*, i. 151.

**Gureebpurwur**, and **Gurreebnuwauz**, ss. Arabo-Pers. *Gharīḇparwar* and *Gharīḇnawāz*, used in H. as respectful terms of address, meaning respectively 'Provider of the Poor!' 'Cherisher of the Poor!'

1726. "Those who are of equal condition bend the body somewhat towards each other, and some lay hold of each other by the beard, saying *Grab-anemoas*, i.e. I wish you the prayers of the poor."—*Valentijn*, *Choro.* 109.

1824. "I was appealed to loudly by

both parties; the soldiers calling on me as 'Ghureeb purwat,' the Goomashta, not to be outdone, exclaiming, 'Donai, Lord Sahib! Donai! Rajah!'" (Read *Dohāi* and see *Doai*).—*Heber*, i. 266. See also p. 279.

**Gurjaut**, n.p. The popular and official name of certain forest tracts at the back of Orissa. The word is a hybrid, being the Hind. *garh*, 'a fort,' Persianised into a plural *garhjāt*, in ignorance of which we have seen, in quasi-official documents, the use of a further English plural, *Gurjauts* or *garhjats*, which is like 'fortresses.'

This manner of denominating such tracts from the isolated occupation by fortified posts appears to be very ancient in that part of India. We have in Ptolemy and the Periplus *Dosarēnē* or *Ḍosarēnē*, apparently representing Sansk. *Daśārṇa*, quasi *daśan ṛiṇa*, 'having Ten Forts,' which the lists of the *Bṛhat Samhitā* shew us in this part of India (*J. R. As. Soc.*, N.S., v. 83). The forest tract behind Orissa is called in the grant of an Orissa king, *Nava Koti*, 'the Nine Forts' (*J. A. S. B.*, xxxiii., 84); and we have, in this region, further in the interior, the province of *Chattisgarh* = 36 Forts.

### Gurry.

a. A little fort; Hind. *garhī*. Also **Gurr**, i.e. *garh*, 'a fort.'

b. See **Ghurry**.

a.—

1693. "... many of his Heathen Nobles, only such as were befriended by strong **Gurrs**, or Fastnesses upon the Mountains ..."—*Fryer*, 165.

1786. "... The Zemindars in 4 pergunnahs are so refractory as to have forfeited (read *fortified*) themselves in their **gurries**, and to refuse all payments of revenue."—*Articles against W. Hastings* in *Burke*, vii. 59.

**Gutta Percha**, s. This is the Malay name *Gatuk Pertja*, i.e. 'Sap of the Percha,' *Dichopsis Gutta*, Benth. (*Isonandra Gutta*, Hooker; N.O. *Sapotaceae*). Dr. Oxley writes (in the *J. Ind. Archip.*, i. p. 22) that *percha* is properly the name of a tree which produces a spurious article; the real *gutta p.* is produced by the *tābau*. The product was first brought to notice in 1843 by Dr. Montgomery. It is collected by first ringing the tree and then felling it, and no doubt by this process the article will speedily become extinct.

The history of G. P. is however far from well known. Several trees are known to contribute to the exported article; their juices being mixt together.

**Guzzy**, s. Pers. and Hind. *gazī*; perhaps from its having been woven of a *gaz* in breadth (see **Gudge**). A very poor kind of cotton cloth.

1701. In a price list for Persia we find: "**Gesjes** Bengaals."—*Valentijn*, v. 303.

1784. "It is suggested that the following Articles may be proper to compose the first adventure (to Tibet): . . . **Guzzie**, or coarse Cotton Cloths, and Otterskins . . ."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 4.

**Gyaul** (properly **Gayāl**), s. A large animal (*Gavaeus frontalis*, Jerd.) of the ox tribe, found wild in various forest tracts to the east of India. It is domesticated by the Mishmis of the Assam valley, and other tribes as far south as Chittagong. In Assam it is called *Mithan*.

1824. "In the park several uncommon animals are kept. Among them the **Ghyal**, an animal of which I had not, to my recollection, read any account, though the name was not unknown to me. It is a very noble creature, of the ox or buffalo kind, with immensely large horns. . ."—*Heber*, i. 34.

**Gyelong**, s. A Buddhist priest in Tibet. Tib. *dGe-sLong*, i.e. 'beggar of virtue,' i.e. a *bhikṣu* or mendicant friar (see under **Buxee**); but latterly a priest who has received the highest orders. See *Jaescheke*, p. 86.

1784. "He was dressed in the festival habit of a **gylong** or priest, being covered with a scarlet satin cloak, and a gilded mitre on his head."—*Bogle*, in Markham's *Tibet*, 25.

**Gym-Khana**, s. This word is quite modern, and was unknown 25 years ago. The first use of it that we can trace is (on the authority of Major John Trotter) at Rürki in 1861, when a gym-khana was instituted there. It is a factitious word, invented, we believe, in the Bombay Presidency, and probably based upon *gend-khāna* ('ball-house'), the name usually given in Hind. to an English racket-court. It is applied to a place of public resort at a station, where the needful facilities for athletics and games of sorts are provided, including (when that was in fashion) a skating-rink, a lawn-tennis ground, and so forth. The *gym* may have been simply a corruption of *gend* shaped by *gymnastics*. The word is also applied

to a meeting for such sports; and in this sense it has travelled already as far as Malta.

1877. "Their proposals are that the Cricket Club should include in their programme the games, &c., proposed by the promoters of a *gymkhana* Club, so far as not to interfere with cricket, and should join in making a rink and lawn-tennis, and badminton courts, within the cricket-ground enclosure."—*Pioneer Mail*, Nov. 3.

1879. "Mr. A— F— can always be depended on for epigram, but not for accuracy. In his letters from Burma he talks of the *Gymkhana* at Rangoon as a sort of *établissement* [*sic*] where people have pleasant little dinners. In the 'Oriental Arcadia,' which Mr. F— tells us is flavoured with naughtiness, people may do strange things, but they do not dine at *Gym khana*s."—*Do., Do.*, July 2nd.

1881. "R. E. *Gymkhana* at Malta, for Polo and other Ponies, 20th June, 1881."—Heading in *Royal Engineer Journal*, Aug. 1st, p. 159.

1883. "I am not speaking of Bombay people with their clubs and *gymkhanas* and other devices for oiling the wheels of existence. . . ."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 9.

Gyne, s. H. *Gainā*. A very diminutive kind of ox bred in Bengal. It is, when well cared for, a beautiful creature, is not more than 3 feet high, and affords excellent meat. It is mentioned by Aelian :

c. 250. "There are other bullocks in India, which to look at are no bigger than the largest goats; these also are yoked, and run very swiftly."—*De Nat. Anim.*, xv. 24.

c. 1590. "There is also a species of oxen called *gaini*, small like *gūt* horses (see *Goont*), but very beautiful."—*Ain*, i. 149.

## H.

**Hackery**, s. In the Bengal Presidency this word is now applied only to the common native bullock-cart used in the slow draught of goods and materials. But formerly in Bengal, as still in Western India and Ceylon, the word was applied to lighter carriages (drawn by bullocks) for personal transport.

Though the word is used by Englishmen almost universally in India, it is unknown to natives, or if known is regarded as an English term; and its origin is exceedingly obscure. The

word seems to have originated on the west side of India, where we find it in our earliest quotations. It is probably one of those numerous words which were long in use, and undergoing corruption by illiterate soldiers and sailors, before they appeared in any kind of literature.

Wilson suggests a probable Portuguese origin, e.g. from *acarretar*, to convey in a cart. And the word may have been shaped by the existence of the Hind. words *hānā*, 'to drive,' *hakānā*, 'to drive (oxen),' &c. But these are mere suggestions, for we have found no evidence.\*

In Broughton's *Letters from a Malratta Camp* (p. 156) the word *hackery* is used for what is in Upper India commonly called an *Ekka* (q.v.) or light native pony-carriage; but this is an exceptional application.

1673. "The Coach wherein I was breaking, we were forced to mount the Indian *Hackery*, a Two-wheeled Chariot, drawn by swift little Oxen."—*Fryer*, 83.

1690. "Their *Hackeries* likewise, which are a Kind of Coach, with two Wheels, are all drawn by Oxen."—*Ovington*, 254.

1711. "The Streets (at Surat) are wide and commodious; otherwise the *Hackerys*, which are very common, would be an Inconvenience. These are a sort of Coaches drawn by a Pair of Oxen."—*Lockyer*, 259.

1742. "The bridges are much worn, and out of repair, by the number of *Hackeries* and other carriages which are continually passing over them."—*In Wheeler*, iii. 262.

1756. "The 11th of July the Nawab arrived in the city, and with him Bundoo Sing, to whose house we were removed that afternoon in a *hackery*."—*Holwell*, in *Wheeler's Early Records*, 249.

c. 1760. The *hackrees* are a conveyance drawn by oxen, which would at first give an idea of slowness that they do not deserve . . . they are open on three sides, covered a-top, and are made to hold two people sitting cross-legged."—*Grose*, i. 155-156.

1780. "A *hackery* is a small covered carriage upon two wheels, drawn by bullocks, and used generally for the female part of the family."—*Hodges, Travels*, 5.

1798. "At half-past six o'clock we each

\* It is possible that the mere Portuguese article and noun "a *carreta*" might have produced the Anglo-Indian *hackery*. Thus in Correa, under 1513, we have a description of the Surat *hackeries*: "and the carriages (*as carretas*) in which he and the Portuguese travelled were elaborately wrought, and furnished with silk hangings, covering them from the sun; and these carriages (*as carretas*) run so smoothly (the country consisting of level plains) that the people travelling in them sleep as tranquilly as on the ground."—ii. 369.

† For these swift oxen see also *Forbes* below, and Aelian *de N.A.* quoted under *gyne*.



got into a **hackeray**."—*Stavorinus*, tr. by *Wilcocks*, iii. 295.

1811. Solvyns draws and describes the **Hackery** in the modern Bengal sense.

1813. "Travelling in a light **hackaree**, at the rate of five miles an hour."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, iii. 376.

*Forbes*'s engraving represents such an ox-carriage as would be called in Bengal a *bauli*. (See *Bylee* in *Suppl.*).

1829. "The genuine vehicle of the country is the **hackery**. This is a sort of wee tent, covered more or less with tinsel and scarlet, and bells and gilding, and placed upon a clumsy two-wheeled carriage with a pole that seems to be also a kind of boot, as it is at least a foot deep. This is drawn by a pair of white bullocks."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 2nd ed., 84.

1860. "Native gentlemen, driving fast trotting oxen in little **hackery** carts, hastened home from it."—*Tenney's Ceylon*, ii. 140.

**Hadgee**, s. Ar. *Hājī*, a pilgrim to Mecca; from *hajj*, the pilgrimage, or visit to a venerated spot. Hence *Hājī* and *Hāji* used colloquially in Persian and Turkish.\*

1765. "**Hodgee** acquired this title from his having in his early years made a pilgrimage to **Hodge** (or the tomb of *Mahommed* at *Mecca*)."—*Hotwell, Hist. Events*, &c., i. 59.

**Hákim**, s. Hind. from Ar. *hākīm*, a judge, a ruler, or master; 'the authority.'

The same Arab. root *hakm*, 'bridling, restraining, judging,' supplies a variety of words occurring in this Glossary, viz.

*Hākīm* (as here).

*Hākīm* (see **Huckeem**).

*Fukm* (see **Hookum**).

*Hikmat* (see **Hickmut**).

1698. "**Hackum**, a Governor."—*Fryer's Index-Explanatory*.

c. 1861.

"Then comes a settlement **Hakim**, to teach me to plough and weed—

I sowed the cotton he gave me—but first I boiled the seed. . . ."

A. C. Lyall, *The Old Pindaree*.

**Halálcore**, s. Literally Arab. Pers. *halál-khor*, 'one who eats what is

lawful,' applied euphemistically to a person of very low caste, a sweeper or scavenger, perhaps as implying 'to whom all is lawful food.' Generally used as synonymous with **bungy**, q.v.

1623. "Sciah Selim nel principio . . . si sdegnò tanto, che poco mancò che per dispetto non la desse per forza in matrimonio ad uno della razza che chiamano **halal chor**, quasi dica 'mangia lecito,' cioè che ha per lecito di mangiare ogni cosa . . ." (See other quotation under *harem*).—*P. della Valle*, ii. 525.

1638. ". . . sont obligez de se purifier depuis la teste i'usqu'aux pieds si quelqu'un de ces gens qu'ils appellent **Alchores**, leur a touché."—*Mandelslo*, Paris, 1659, 219.

1665. "Ceux qui ne parlent que Persan dans les Indes, les appellent **Halalcour**, c'est à dire celui qui se donne la liberté de manger de tout ce qu'il lui plaît, ou, selon quelques uns, celui qui mange ce qu'il a légitimement gagné. Et ceux qui approuvent cette dernière explication, disent qu'autrefois **Halalcours** s'appellent *Harancours*, mangeurs de Viande defenduës."—*Theriot*, v. 190.

1673. "That they should be accounted the Offshoot of the People, and as base as the **Holencores** (whom they account so, because they defile themselves by eating anything)."—*Fryer*, 28.

1690. "The **Halalchors** . . . are another Sort of Indians at *Suratt*, the most contemptible, but extremely necessary to be there."—*Orington*, 382.

1783. "That no **Hollocore**, *Derah*, or *Chandala* caste, shall upon any consideration come out of their houses after 9 o'clock in the morning, lest they should taint the air, or touch the superior Hindoos in the streets."—*Mahratta Proclamation* at *Baroch*, in *Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, iv. 232.

1786. "When all my schoolfellows and youthful compeers (those misguided few excepted who joined, to use a Gentoo phrase, the **hallachores** of the human race) were striking off with eager hope and earnest intent, in some one or other of the many paths of busy life, I was 'standing idle in the market-place.'"—*Letter of Robert Burns*, in A. Cunningham's ed. of *Works and Life*, vi. 63.

1788. *The Indian Vocabulary* also gives **Hallachore**.

1810. "For the meaner offices we have a **Hallalcor** or *Chandela* (one of the most wretched *Pariahs*)."—*Maria Graham*, 31.

**Halállecur**. V. used in the imperative for infinitive, as is common in the Anglo-Indian use of Hind. verbs, being Ar. H. *halál-kar*, 'make lawful,' i.e. put (an animal) to death in the manner prescribed to Mahommedans, when it is to be used for food.

Note by Prof. Robertson Smith.—There is current confusion about the word *hājī*. It is originally the participle of *hajj*, 'he went on the *hajj*.' But in modern usage *hājī* is used as part., and *hājī* is the title given to one who has made the pilgrimage. When this is prefixed to a name, the double *j* cannot be pronounced without inserting a short vowel and the *a* is shortened; thus you say "*al-Hājī* *Soleimān*," or the like. The incorrect form *Hājī* is however used by Turks and Persians.

1883. "The diving powers of the poor duck are exhausted. . . . I have only . . . to seize my booty, which has just enough of life left to allow Peer Khan to make it **halal**, by cutting its throat in the name of Allah, and dividing the webs of its feet."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 167.

**Half-caste**, s. A person of mixt European and Indian blood.

1789. "Mulattoes, or as they are called in the East Indies, **half-casts**."—*Munro's Narrative*, 51.

1793. "They (the Mahratta Infantry) are commanded by **half-cast** people of Portuguese and French extraction, who draw off the attention of the spectators from the bad clothing of their men, by the profusion of antiquated lace bestowed on their own."—*Dirom, Narrative*, 11.

1809. "The Padre, who is a **half-cast** Portuguese, informed me that he had three districts under him."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 329.

1828. "An invalid sergeant . . . came, attended by his wife, a very pretty young **half-caste**."—*Heber*, i. 298.

1875. "Othello is black—the very tragedy lies there; the whole force of the contrast, the whole pathos and extenuation of his doubts of Desdemona, depend on this blackness. Fechter makes him a **half-caste**."—*G. H. Lewes, On Actors and the Art of Acting*.

**Hanger**, s. The word in this form is not in Anglo-Indian use, but (with the Scotch *whinger*, old Eng. *whinyard*, Fr. *cangiar*, &c., other forms of the same) may be noted here as a corruption of the Arab. *khanjar*, 'a dagger or short falchion.' This (vulg. **cunjur**) is the Indian form. The *khanjar* in India is a large double-edged dagger with a very broad base and a slight curve.

1574. "Patrick Spreull . . . being per-sewit be Johne Boill Chapman . . . in invading of him, and stryking him with a **quhinger** . . . through the quhilk the said Johnes neis wes woundit to the effusoun of his blude."—*Exts. from Records of the Burgh of Glasgow* (1876), p. 2.

1601. "The other day I happened to enter into some discourse of a **hanger**, which I assure you, both for fashion and workmanship was most peremptory beautiful and gentlemanlike. . . ."—*B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour*, i. 4.

1672. ". . . il s'estoit emporté contre elle jusqu'à un tel excès qu'il luy avoit porté quelques coups de **Cangiar** dans les mamelles. . . ."—*Journal d'Ant. Galland*, i. 177.

1673. ". . . **handjar** de diamants. . . ."—*App. to do. ii.* 189.

1676.

"His pistol next he cock'd anew  
And out his nutbrown whinyard drew."  
*Hudibras*, Canto iii.

1781. "I fancy myself now one of the most formidable men in Europe; a blunderbuss for Joe, a pair of double barrels to stick in my belt, and a cut and thrust **hanger** with a little pistol in the hilt, to hang by my side."—*Lord Minto*, in *Life*, i. 56.

"Lost out of a buggy on the Road between Barnagur and Calcutta, a steel mounted **Hanger** with a single guard."—*Hickey's Bengal Gazette*, June 30.

1883. ". . . by *farrashes*, the carpet-spreader class, a large **cangjar**, or curved dagger, with a heavy ivory handle, is carried; less for use than as a badge of office."—*Wills, Modern Persia*, 326.

**Hansil**, s. A hawzer, from the English (*Roeback*).

**Hanspeek, Uspuck, &c.**, s. Sea Hind. *Aspak*. A handspike, from the English.

**Harakiri**, s. This, the native name of the Japanese rite of suicide committed as a point of honour or substitute for judicial execution, has long been interpreted as "happy despatch," but what the origin of this curious error is we do not know. The real meaning is realistic in the extreme, viz., *hara* = 'belly,' *kiri* = 'cut.'

1616. "Here we had news how Galsa Same was to passe this way to morrow to goe to a church near Miaco, called Coyo; som say to cut his bellie, others say to be shaved a prist and to remeane theare the rest of his daies."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 164.

1617. "The King demanded 800 *tais* from Shosque Dono, or else to cut his belly, whoe, not having it to pay, did it."—*Ibid.* 337, see also ii. 202.

**Haramzada**, s. A scoundrel; literally 'misbegotten'; a common term of abuse. It is Arabo-Persian *ḥarām-zāda*, 'son of the unlawful.' *Ḥarām* is from a root signifying *sacer* (see under *harem*), and which appears as Hebrew in the sense of devoting to destruction, and of 'a ban.' Thus in Numbers xxi. 3: "They utterly destroyed them and their cities; and he called the name of the place **Hormah**."

**Harem**, s. Ar. *ḥaram* and *ḥarīm*, i.e. *sacer*, applied especially to women of the family and their apartment. This word is not now commonly used in India; *zenana* (q.v.) being the

common word for 'the women of a family' or their apartments.

1298. "... car maintes homes emourent e mantes dames en furent veves . . . e maintes autres dames ne furent à toz jorz mès en piores et en lermes: ce furent les meres et les araines de homes qe hi mourent."—*Marco Polo*, in *Old Text of Soc. de Géographie*, 251.

1623. "Non so come sciah Selim ebbe notizia di lei e s'innamorò. Volle condurla nel suo *haram* o *gynaecio*, e tenerla quivi appresso di sè come una delle altre concubine; ma questa donna (Nurmahal) che era sopra modo astuta . . . ricusò."—*F. della Valle*, ii. 525.

1630. "This Duke here and in other seralios (or *Harams* as the Persians term them) has above 300 concubines."—*Herbert*, 139.

1676. "In the midst of the large Gallery is a Nich in the Wall, into which the King descends out of his *Haram* by a private pair of Stairs."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 49.

1726. "On the Ganges also lies a noble fortress, with the Palace of the old Emperor of Hindostan, with his *Hharaam* or women's apartment. . ."—*Valentijn*, v. 168.

**Harry**, s. This word is quite obsolete. Wilson gives *Hārī* as Beng. 'A servant of the lowest class, a sweeper.' But in two out of our three quotations *harry* is applied to a woman, in one case employed to carry water. The third is doubtful. A female servant of this description is not now known among English families in Bengal.

c. 1753. Among the expenses of the Mayor's Court at Calcutta we find: "A *harry* . . . Rs. 1."—*Long*, 43.

c. 1754. "A *Harry* or water-wench . . ." (at Madras).—*Ives*, 50.

"In a tariff of wages recommended by the "Zemindars of Calcutta," we have: "Harry-woman to a Family . . . 2 Rs."—In *Seton Karr*, i. 95.

1781. "2 *Harries* or Sweepers . . . 6 Rs.

2 *Beesties* . . . 8 Rs."

*Establishment . . . under the Chief Magistrate of Banaris, in Appendix to Narrative of Insurrection there, Calcutta, 1782.*

**Hatty**, s. H. *hāthī*, the most common word for an elephant. From the Sansk. *hasta*, 'the hand,' and *hastī*, 'the elephant,' i.e. 'the creature with a hand,' come the H. words *hāth* and *hāthī*, with the same meanings. The analogy of the elephant's trunk to the hand presents itself to Pliny:

"Mandunt ore; spirant et bibunt odoranturque haud inproprie appellatā manu."—viii. 10.

and to Tennyson:

" . . . camels knelt  
Unbidden, and the brutes of mountain back  
That carry kings in castles, bow'd black  
knees  
Of homage, ringing with their serpent  
hands,

To make her smile, her golden ankle-bells."  
—*Merlin and Vivien*.

c. 1526. "As for the animals peculiar to Hindustān, one is the elephant, as the Hindustānis call it *Hathi*, which inhabits the district of Kalpi, the more do the wild elephants increase in number. That is the tract in which the elephant is chiefly taken."—*Baber*, 315.

This notice of Baber's shows how remarkably times have changed. No elephants now exist anywhere near the region indicated.

**Hattyhook**, s. *Hāthchuk*; servant's and gardener's Hind. for *artichoke*. This is worth producing, because our word is itself the corruption of an Oriental word thus carried back to the East in mangled form. See **Artichoke**.

**Haut**, s.

a. Hind. *hāth* (the hand or forearm, and thence) 'a cubit,' from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger; a measure of 18 inches, and sometimes more.

b. Hind. *hāth*, a market held on certain days.

**Havildar**, s. Hind. *havildār*. A sepy non-commissioned officer, corresponding to a sergeant, and wearing the chevrons of a sergeant. This, dating from about the middle of the last century, is the only modern use of the term in that form. It is a corruption of Pers. *hawāludār* or *hawāldār*, one holding an office of trust; and in this form it had, in other times, a variety of applications to different charges and subordinate officers. Thus among the Mahrattas the commandant of a fort was so styled; whilst in Eastern Bengal the term was, and perhaps still is, applied to the holder of a *hawāla*, an intermediate tenure between those of zemindar and ryot.

1673. "We landed at about Nine in the Morning, and were civilly treated by the Customer in his *Choultry*, till the *Havildar* could be acquainted of my arrival."—*Fryer*, 123.

1696. " . . . the *havildar* of St. Thomé and Pulecat."—*Wheeler*, i. 308.

1824. "Curreen Musseeh was, I believe, a *havildar* in the Company's army, and his sword and sash were still hung up, with a

not unpleasing vanity, over the desk where he now presided as catechist."—*Heber*, i. 149.

**Hazree**, s. This word is commonly used in Anglo-Indian households in the Bengal Presidency for 'breakfast.' It is not clear how it got this meaning. It is properly *hāzīrī*, 'muster,' from the Ar. *hāzīr*, 'ready' or 'present.' See *Chota hazry*.

**Hendry Kendry**, n.p. Two islands off the coast of the Concan, about 7 m. south of the entrance to Bombay Harbour, and now belonging to Kolāba District. The names, according to Ph. Anderson, are *Haneri* and *Khaneri*; in the Army. chart they are *Oonari*, and *Khundari*. They are also variously written (the one) *Hundry*, *Onderu*, *Hunarey*, *Henery*, and (the other) *Kundra*, *Cundry*, *Cunarey*, *Kenery*. The real names are given in the Bombay Gazetteer as *Underi* and *Khanderi*. Both islands were piratically occupied as late as the beginning of this century. *Khanderi* passed to us in 1818 as part of the Peshwa's territory; *Underi* lapsed in 1840.

1673. "These Islands are in number seven; viz. *Bombaim*, *Canorein*, *Trumbay*, *Elephanto*, the *Putachoes*, *Munchumbay*, and *Kerenjau*, with the Rock of *Henry Kenry* . . ."—*Fryer*, 61.

1681. "Although we have formerly wrote you that we will have no war for *Hendry Kendry*, yet all war is so contrary to our constitution, as well as our interest, that we cannot too often inculcate to you our aversion thereunto."—*Court of Directors to Surat*, quoted in *Anderson's Western India*, p. 175.

1727. "... four Leagues south of *Bombay*, are two small Islands, *Undra* and *Cundra*. The first has a Fortress belonging to the *Sedee*, and the other is fortified by the *Sevaje*, and is now in the Hands of *Connajee Angria*."—*A. Ham*, i. 243.

c. 1760. "At the harbor's mouth lie two small fortified rocks, called *Henara* and *Canara* . . . These were formerly in the hands of *Angria*, and the *Siddes*, or *Moors*, which last have long been dispossessed of them."—*Grose*, i. 58.

**Herbed**, s. A Parsee priest, not specially engaged in priestly duties. Pers. *hurbat*, from Pahlavi *aērpāt*.

1630. "The *Herbood* or ordinary Churchman."—*Lord's Display*, ch. viii.

**Hickmat**, s. Ar. H. *hikmat*; an ingenious device or contrivance. See under *Hakim*.

**Hidgelee**, n.p. The tract so-called was under native rule a *chakla*, or district, of Orissa; and under our rule formerly a zilla of Bengal, but now it is a part of Midnapur Zilla, of which it constitutes the S.E. portion, viz., the low coast lands on the west side of the Hoogly estuary, and below the junction of the Rupnarayan. The name is properly *Hijili*; but it has gone through many strange phases in European records.

1553. "The first of these rivers (from the E. side of the Ghauts) rises from two sources to the east of Chaul, about 15 leagues distant, and in an altitude of 18 to 19 degrees. The river from the most northerly of these sources is called *Crusna*, and the more southerly *Benkora*, and when they combine they are called *Ganga*; and this river discharges into the illustrious stream of the Ganges between the two places called *Angeli* and *Picholda* in about 22 degrees."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1586. "An haven which is called *Angeli* in the Country of Orixā."—*Fitch*, in *Hakl*, ii. 389.

1686. "Chanock, on the 15th December (1686) . . . burned and destroyed all the magazines of salt, and granaries of rice, which he found in the way between Hughley and the island of *Ingelee*."—*Orme* (reprint), ii. 12.

1726. "*Hingeli*."—*Valentijn*, v. 153.

1727. "... Inhabited by Fishers, as are also *Ingellie* and *Kidgerie*, two neighbouring Islands on the West Side of the Mouth of the Ganges."—*A. Ham*, i. 275.

1758. In apprehension of a French Fleet the Select Committee at Port William recommend: "That the pagoda at *Ingellie* should be washed black, the great tree at the place cut down, and the buoys removed."—*In Long*, 153.

1784. "Ships laying at *Kedgerie*, *Ingellee*, or any other parts of the great River."—*In Seton-Karr*, i. 37.

**Hilsa**, s. Hind. *hilsā*. A rich and savoury fish of the shad kind (*Clupea ilisha*, Day), called in books the 'sable-fish,' (a name, from the Port. *savel*, quite obsolete in India) and on the Indus *pulla* (*palla*). The large shad, which of late has been commonly sold by London fishmongers in the beginning of summer, is very near the *hilsa* but not so rich. The *hilsa* is a sea-fish, ascending the river to spawn, and is taken as high as Dehli on the Jumna, as high as Mandalay on the Irawadi (*Day*). It is also taken in the Guzerat rivers, though not in the short and shallow streams of the Concan, nor in the Deccan rivers, from which

last it seems excluded by the rocky obstructions. It is the special fish of Sind under the name of *palla*, and monopolizes the name of *fish*, just as salmon does on Scotch rivers (*Dr. Macdonald's Acct. of Bombay Fisheries*, 1883).

1539. "... A little Island, called *Apo-fingua* (*Ape-Fingan*) ... inhabited by poor people who live by the fishing of *shads* (*que vive de la pescaria dos saveis*).<sup>5</sup>—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xviii.), *Cogan*, p. 22.

1613. "Na quella costa marittima occidental de Viontana (*Ujong-Tana*, Malay Peninsula) habitavão Saletes pescadores que não tinham outro tratto ... salvo de sua pescaria de *saveis*, donde so aproveitão das ovas chamado *Turabos* passados por salmeura."—*Eredia de Godinho*, 22.

1810. "The *hilsah* (or *sable-fish*) seems to be midway between a mackerel and a salmon."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 154-5.

1813. Forbes calls it the *sable* or *salmon-fish*, and says "it a little resembles the European fish (salmon) from which it is named."—*Or. Mem.* i. 53.

1824. "The fishery, we were told by these people, was of the '*Hilsa*' or '*Sable-fish*.'"—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 81.

**Himalāya**, n.p. This is the common pronunciation of the name of the great range

"Whose snowy ridge the roving Tartar bounds,"

properly *Himālāya*, 'the Abode of Snow'; also called *Himavat*, 'The Snowy'; *Himagiri* and *Himaśaila*; *Himādri*, *Himakūta*, etc., from various forms of which the ancients made *Imaus*, *Emodus*, etc. Pliny had got somewhere the true meaning of the name: "... a montibus Hemodis, quorum promontorium Imaus vocatur *nivosum* significante. ..." (vi. 17). We do not know how far back the use of the modern name is to be found. We do not find it in Baber, who gives *Siwālak* as the Indian name of the mountains (see *Siwalic*). The oldest occurrence we know is in the *Āin*, which gives in the Geographical Tables, under the Third Climate, *Koh-i-Himālāh* (orig. ii. 36.) This is disguised in Gladwin's version by a wrong reading into *Kerdehmaleh* (ed. 1800, ii. 367).<sup>\*</sup> This form (**Him-maleh**) is used by Major Rennell, but hardly as if it was yet a familiar term.

<sup>\*</sup> *Hemachal* and *Hemakūt* also occur in the *Āin* (see Gladwin, ii. 342, 343). *Karāchal* is the name used by Ibn Batūta in the 14th century, and by Al-Bīrūnī 300 years earlier. 17th century writers often call the Himālāya the "Mountains of *Nugger-Cote*" (q.v.).

In Elphinstone's Letters **Himāleh** or some other spelling of that form is always used (see below). When we get to Bishop Heber we find **Himalaya** the established English form.

1822. "What pleases me most is the contrast between your present enjoyment, and your former sickness and despondency. Depend upon it England will turn out as well as **Hemaleh**."—*Elphinstone* to Major Close, in *Life*, ii. 139, see also i. 336, where it is written **Himaleh**.

**Hindee**, s. This is the Pers. adjective form from *Hind*, 'India,' and illustration of its use for a native of India will be found under **Hindoo**. By Europeans it is most commonly used for those dialects of Hindustani speech which are less modified by Persian vocables than the usual Hindustani, and which are spoken by the rural population of the N.W. Provinces. The earliest literary work in Hindi is the great poem of Chand Bardai (c. 1200) which records the deeds of Prithvirāja, the last Hindu sovereign of Dehli.

**Hindkī** or **Hindekī**, n.p. This modification of the name is applied to people of Indian descent, but converted to Islam, on the Peshawar frontier, and scattered over other parts of Afghanistan. They do the banking business, and hold a large part of the trade in their hands.

**Hindoo**, n.p. Pers. *Hindū*. A person of Indian religion and race. This is a term derived from the use of the Mahomedan conquerors, see under **India**. The word in this form is Persian. *Hindī* is that used in Arabic, e.g.

c. 940. "An inhabitant of Mansūra in Sind, among the most illustrious and powerful of that city ... had brought up a young Indian or Sindian slave (**Hindī** aw **Sindī**)."  
—*Mas'ūdī*, vi. 264.

In the following quotation from a writer in Persian observe the distinction made between **Hindū** and **Hindī**:

c. 1290. "Whatever live **Hindū** fell into the King's hands was pounded into bits under the feet of elephants. The Musalmāns, who were **Hindīs** (country born), had their lives spared."—*Amīr Khosrū*, in *Elliot*, iii. 539.

1563. "... moreover if people of Arabia or Persia would ask of the men of this country whether they are Moors or Gentooes, they ask in these words: 'Art thou Mosalman or **Indu**?'"  
—*Garcia*, f. 137 b.

1653. "Les Indous gardent soigneusement dans leurs Pagodes les Reliques de Ram, Schita (Sita), et autres personnes illustres de l'antiquité."—*De la Boullaye de Gouz*, ed. 1657, 191.

*Hindu* is often used on the Peshawur frontier as synonymous with *bunya* (see under *banyan*). A soldier (of the tribes) will say, 'I am going to the Hindu,' i.e. to the *bunya* of his company.

**Hindoo Koosh**, n.p. *Hindū-Kūsh*; a term applied by our geographers to the whole of the Alpine range which separates the basins of the Kabul River and the Helmand from that of the Oxus. It is, as Rennell points out, properly that part of the range immediately north of Kabul, the *Caucasus* of the historians of Alexander, who crossed and recrossed it somewhere not far from the longitude of that city. The real origin of the name is not known. It is, as far as we know, first used in literature by Ibn Batuta, and the explanation of the name which he gives, however doubtful, is still popular. The name has been by some later writers modified into *Hindu Koh* (mountain), but this is factitious, and throws no light on the origin of the name.

c. 1334. "Another motive for our stoppage was the fear of snow; for there is midway on the road a mountain called *Hindū-Kūsh*, i.e. 'the Hindu-Killer,' because so many of the slaves, male and female, brought from India, die on the passage of this mountain, owing to the severe cold and quantity of snow."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 84.

1504. "The country of Kābul is very strong, and of difficult access . . . Between Balkh, Kundez, and Badakhshān on the one side, and Kābul on the other, is interposed the mountain of *Hindū-Kūsh*, the passes over which are seven in number."—*Bāber*, p. 139.

1548. "From this place marched, and entered the mountains called *Hindū-Kush*."—*Mem. of Enq. Humayun*, 89.

"It was therefore determined to invade Badakhshan . . . The Emperor, passing over the heel of the *Hindū-Kush*, encamped at Shergrān."—*Tabakat-i Akbari*, in *Elliot*, v. 223.

1793. "The term Hindoo-Kho, or *Hindoo-Kush*, is not applied to the ridge throughout its whole extent; but seems confined to that part of it which forms the N.W. boundary of Cabul; and this is the INDIAN CAUCASUS of Alexander."—*Rennell, Mem.*, 3rd ed. [150].

1817. ". . . those Who dwell beyond the everlasting snows Of *Hindoo Koosh*, in stormy freedom bred."—*Mokanna*.

**Hindostan**, n.p. Pers. *Hindūstān*.

(a) 'The country of the Hindus,' India. In modern native parlance this word indicates distinctively (b) India north of the Nerbudda, and exclusive of Bengal and Behar. The latter provinces are regarded as *Pūrb* (see *Poorub*), and all south of the Nerbudda as *Dakhan* (see *Deccan*).

But the word is used in older Mahommedan authors just as it is used in English school-books and atlases, viz., as (a) the equivalent of India Proper. Thus Baber says of *Hindustān*: "On the East, the South, and the West it is bounded by the Ocean" (310).

a.—

1553. ". . . and so the Persian nation adjacent to it give it as at present its proper name that of *Indostān*."—*Barros*, I. iv. 7.

1663. ". . . and common usage in Persia, and Coraḡone, and Arabia, and Turkey, calls this country *Industan* . . . for *istān* is as much as to say 'region,' and *indū* 'India.'"—*Garcia*, f. 137 b.

1663. "And thus it came to pass that the Persians called it *Indostan*."—*Faria y Sousa*, i. 33.

1665. "La dernière parti est la plus connue: c'est celle que l'on appelle *Indostan*, et dont les bornes naturelles au Couchant et au Levant, sont le Gange et l'Indus."—*Thevenot*, v. 9.

1672. "It has been from old time divided into two parts, i.e. the Eastern, which is India beyond the Ganges, and the Western India within the Ganges, now called *Indostan*."—*Baldaeus*, I.

1770. "By *Indostan* is properly meant a country lying between two celebrated rivers, the Indus and the Ganges . . . A ridge of mountains runs across this long tract from north to south, and dividing it into two equal parts, extends as far as Cape Comorin."—*Raynal* (tr.), i. 34.

1783. "In Macassar *Indostan* is called *Neegree Telinga*."—*Forrest*, V. to *Mergui*, 82.

b.—

1803. "I feared that the dawk direct through *Hindostan* would have been stopped."—*Wellington*, ed. 1837, ii. 209.

1824. "One of my servants called out to them,—'Aha! dandee folk, take care! You are now in *Hindostan*! The people of this country know well how to fight, and are not afraid.'"—*Heber*, i. 124. See also pp. 268, 269.

In the following stanza of the good bishop's the application is apparently

the same; but the accentuation is excruciating, "Hindōstan" as if rhyming to "Boston."

1824.

"Then on! then on! where duty leads,  
My course be onward still,  
O'er broad Hindostan's sultry meads,  
Or bleak Almora's hill."—*Ib.* 113.

1834. "It may be as well to state that Mr. H. G. Keene's forthcoming *History of Hindustan* . . . will be limited in its scope to the strict meaning of the word 'Hindustan' = India north of the Deccan."—*Academy*, April 26th, p. 294.

**Hindostanee**, s. *Hindūstānī*, properly an adjective, but used substantively in two senses, viz. (a) a native of Hindustān, and (b) (*Hindūstānī zabān*) 'the language of that country,' but in fact the language of the Mahomedans of Upper India, and eventually of the Mahomedans of the Deccan, developed out of the Hindi dialect of the Doab chiefly, and of the territory round Agra and Dehli, with a mixture of Persian vocables and phrases, and a readiness to adopt other foreign words. It is also called **Oordoo**, i.e. the language of the Urdū ('Horde') or Camp. This language was for a long time a kind of Mahomedan *lingua franca* over all India, and still possesses that character over a large part of the country, and among certain classes. Even in Madras, where it least prevails, it is still recognised in native regiments as the language of intercourse between officers and men. Old-fashioned Anglo-Indians used to call it the **Moors** (q.v.).

a.—

1653. (applied to a native.) "Indistanni est vn Mahometan noir des Indes, ce nom est composé de *Indou*, Indien, et *stan*, habitation."—*De la Boullaye le Gouz*, ed. 1657, 543.

b.—

1616. "After this he (Tom Coryate) got a great mastery in the **Indostan**, or more vulgar language; there was a woman, a landress, belonging to my Lord Embassador's house, who had such a freedom and liberty of speech, that she would sometimes scould, brawl, and rail from the sun-rising to the sun-set; one day he undertook her in her own language. And by eight of the clock he so silenced her, that she had not one word more to speak."—*Terry, Extracts relating to T. C.*

1673. "The Language at Court is *Persian*, that commonly spoke is **Indostan** (for which they have no proper Character, the written Language being called *Banyan*),

which is a mixture of *Persian* and *Sclavonian*, as are all the dialects of India."—*Fryer*, 201.

This intelligent traveller's reference to Sclavonian is remarkable, and shows a notable perspicacity, which would have delighted the late Lord Strangford, had he noticed the passage.

1685. ". . . so applied myself to a Portuguese mariner who spoke **Indostan** (ye current language of all these Islands)" [Maldives].—*Hedges*, March 9.

1726. "The language here is **Hindustans** or **Moors** (so 'tis called there), though he who can't speak any Arabic and Persian passes for an ignoramus."—*Valentijn, Chor.* i. 37.

1727. "This Persian . . . and I, were discoursing one Day of my Affairs in the **Industan** Language, which is the established Language spoken in the Mogul's large Dominions."—*A. Ham.* ii. 183.

1745. "Benjaminii Schulzii Missionarii Evangelicæ, Grammatica **Hindustanica** . . . Edidit, et de suscipiendâ barbaricarum linguarum culturâ præfatus est D. Jo. Henr. Callenberg, Halæ Saxoniae."—Title from Catalogue of M. Garcin de Tassy's Books, 1879. This is the earliest we have heard of.

1763. "Two of the Council of Pondicherry went to the camp, one of them was well versed in the **Indostan** and **Persic** languages, which are the only tongues used in the Courts of the Mahomedan Princes."—*Orme*, i. 144 (ed. 1803).

1772. "Manuscripts have indeed been handed about, ill spelt, with a confused mixture of Persian, **Indostans**, and **Bengals**."—Preface to *Hailey's Grammar*, xi. See under **Moors**.

1777. "Alphabetum **Brammhanicum** seu **Indostanum**."—*Romæ*.

1778. "Grammatica **Indostana**—A mais Vulgar—Que se practica no Imperio do gram Mogol—Offercida—Aos muitos Reverendos—Padres Missionarios—Do dito Imperio. Em Roma MDCCLXXVIII.—Na Estamperia da Sagrada Congregação—de Propaganda Fide." (Title transcribed.)

There is a reprint of this (apparently) of 1865, in the Catalogue of Garcin de Tassy's books.

c. 1830. "Cet ignoble patois d'**Hindoustani**, qui ne servira jamais à rien quand je serai retourné en Europe, est difficile."—*V. Jacquemont, Correspondance*, i. 95.

1844. "Hd. Quarters, Kurrachee, 12th February, 1844. The Governor unfortunately does not understand **Hindoostanee**, nor Persian, nor Maharrata, nor any other eastern dialect. He therefore will feel particularly obliged to Collectors, sub-Collectors, and officers writing the proceedings of Courts-Martial, and all Staff Officers, to indite their various papers in English, larded with as small a portion of the to him unknown tongues as they conveniently can, instead of those he generally receives—namely, papers written in **Hin-**

dostanee larded with occasional words in English.

"Any Indent made for English Dictionaries shall be duly attended to, if such be in the stores at Kurrachee: if not, gentlemen who have forgotten the vulgar tongue are requested to procure the requisite assistance from England."—*GG. OO.*, by Sir Charles Napier, 85.

1856.

“ . . . they sound strange

As Hindostanee to an Ind-born man  
Accustomed many years to English  
speech.”

*E. B. Browning, Aurora Leigh.*

**Hing**, s. *Asafoetida*. Skt. *hingu*, Hind. *hing*, Dakh. *hingu*. A repulsively smelling gum-resin which forms a favourite Hindu condiment, and is used also by Europeans in Western and Southern India as an ingredient in certain cakes eaten with curry. (See **Poppadam**.)

This product affords a curious example of the uncertainty that sometimes besets the origin of drugs which are the objects even of a large traffic. Hanbury and Flückiger, whilst describing Falconer's *Narthex Asafoetida* (*Ferula Narthex*, Boiss.) and *Scorodosma foetidum*, Bunge (*F. asafoetida*, Boiss.) two umbelliferous plants, both cited as the source of this drug, say that neither has been proved to furnish the *asafoetida* of commerce. Yet the plant producing it has been described and drawn by Kaempfer, who saw the gum-resin collected in the Persian Province of Laristan (near the eastern shore of the P. Gulf); and in recent years (1857) Surgeon-Major Bellow has described the collection of the drug near Kandahar. *Asafoetida* has been identified with the *σάφρον* or *laserpitium* of the ancients. The substance is probably yielded not only by the species mentioned above, but by other allied plants, e.g. *Ferula Jaeschkiana*, Vatke, of Kashmir and Turkestan. The *Hing* of the Bombay market is the produce of *F. alliacea*, Boiss.

c. 645. “This kingdom of Tsao-kin-tcha (Tsäuküta?) has about 7000 li of compass,—the compass of the capital called *Ho-si-na* (Ghazna) is 30 li. . . . The soil is favourable to the plant *Yo-Kin* (Curcuma, or turmeric) and to that called **Hing-kiu**.”—*Peterius Bould.*, iii. 187.

1563. “A Portuguese in Bisnagar had a horse of great value, but which exhibited a deal of flatulence, and on that account the King would not buy it. The Portuguese cured it by giving it this **ymgu** mixt with

flour: the King then bought it, finding it thoroughly well, and asked him how he had cured it. When the man said it was with **ymgu**, the King replied: ‘Tis nothing then to marvel at, for you have given it to eat the food of the gods’ (or, as the poets say, nectar). Whereupon the Portuguese made answer *sotto voce* and in Portuguese: ‘Better call it the food of the devils!’” \*—*Garcia*, f. 21 b.

1586. “I went from *Agra* to *Satagam* in *Bengale* in the companie of one hundred and four score Boates, laden with Salt, *Opium*, **Hinge**, Lead, Carpets, and divers other commodities down the River *Jemena*.”—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 386.

1611. “In the Kingdom of Gujarat and Cambaya, the natives put in all their food **Ingu**, which is *Assafetida*.”—*Teixeira*, *Relaciones*, 29.

1631. “. . . . ut totas aedes foetore repleant, qui insuetis vix tolerandus esset. Quod Javani et Malaii et ceteri Indiarum incolae negabant se quicquam odoratos naribus unquam percepisse. Apud hos **Hin** hic succus nominatur.”—*Jac. Bonui*, lib. iv. p. 41.

1638. “Le **Hingh**, que nos droguistes et apoticares appellent *Asa foetida*, vient la plus part de Perse, mais celle que la Province d’Vtrad (?) produit dans les Indes est bien meilleur.”—*Mandelslo*, 230.

1673. “In this Country *Asa Foetida* is gathered at a place called *Descoon*; some deliver it to be the Juice of a Cane or Reed inspissated; others, of a Tree wounded: It differs much from the stinking Stuff called **Hing**, it being of the Province of *Carnania*; this latter is that the *Indians* perfume themselves with, mixing it in all their Pulse, and make it up in Wafers to correct the Windiness of their Food.”—*Fryer*, 239.

1689. “The Natives at Suratt are much taken with *Asa Foetida*, which they call **Hin**, and mix a little with the Cakes that they eat.”—*Ovington*, 397.

1712. “. . . substantiam obtinet ponderosam, instar rapae solidam candidissimamque, plenam succi pinguis, albisimi, foetidissimi, porraceo odore nares horridè ferientis; qui ex eâ collectus, Persis Indis- que **Hingh**, Europaeis *Asa foetida* appellatur.”—*Eng. Kaempfer Amoen. Exotic.* 537.

1857. “Whilst riding in the plain to the N.E. of the city (Candahar) we noticed several *assafoetida* plants. The *assafoetida*, called **hang** or **hing** by the natives, grows wild in the sandy or gravelly plains that form the western part of Afghanistan. It is never cultivated, but its peculiar gum-resin is collected from the plants on the deserts where they grow. The produce is for the most part exported to Hindustan.”—*Bellew, Journal of a Pol. Mission*, &c., p. 270.

\* The Germans do worse than this Portuguese, for they call the drug *Teufels dreck*, i.e. diaboli non cibis sed sterco!



**Hirava**, n.p. Malayāl. *Iraya*. The name of a very low caste in Malabar.

1510. "La sexta sorte (de' Gentili) se chiamāo **Hirava**, e questi seminano e raccoglieno il riso."—*Varthema* (ed. 1517, f. 43 v).

**Hobson-Jobson**, s. A native festal excitement; a *tamāsha* (see *tumasha*); but especially the Moharram ceremonies. This phrase may be taken as a typical one of the most highly assimilated class of Anglo-Indian *argot*, and we have ventured to borrow from it a concise alternative title for our Glossary. It is peculiar to the British soldier and his surroundings, with whom it probably originated, and with whom it is by no means obsolete, as we once supposed.\* It is in fact an Anglo-Saxon version of the wailings of the Mahomedans as they beat their breasts in the processions of the *Moharram*—"Yā Hasan! Yā Hosain!"

It is to be remembered that these observances are in India by no means confined to Shi'as. Except at Lucknow and Murshidābād the great majority of Mahomedans in that country are professed Sunnis. Yet here is a statement of the facts from an unexceptionable authority:

"The commonalty of the Mussalmans, and especially the women, have more regard for the memory of Hasan and Husein, than for that of Muhammad and his khalifs. The heresy of making Ta'ziyas (see *Tazea*) on the anniversary of the two latter imāms, is most common throughout India: so much so that opposition to it is ascribed by the ignorant to blasphemy. This example is followed by many of the Hindus, especially the Mahrattas. The Muharram is celebrated throughout the Dekhan and Malwa, with greater enthusiasm than in other parts of India. Grand preparations are made in every town on the occasion, as if for a festival of rejoicing, rather than of observing the rites of mourning, as they ought. The observance of this custom has so strong a hold on the mind of the commonalty of the Mussulmans that they believe Muhammadanism to depend merely on keeping the memory of the imāms in the above manner."—*Mir Shahāmat 'Alī*, in *J. R. As. Soc.* xiii. 369.

We find no literary quotation to exemplify the phrase as it stands. But these which follow show it in the process of evolution:

\* My friend Major John Trotter tells me he has repeatedly heard it used by British soldiers in the Punjab; and has heard it also from a regimental Moonshee.—[H. Y.]

1618. "... e particolarmente delle donne che, battendosi il petto e facendo gesti di grandissima compassione replicano spesso con gran dolore quegli ultimi versi di certi loro canti: **Vāh Hussein!** sciah **Hussein!**"—*P. della Valle*, i. 552

c. 1630. "Nine dayes they wander up and downe (shaving all that while neither head nor beard, nor seeming joyfull), incessantly calling out **Hussan, Hussan!** in a melancholy note, so long, so fiercely, that many can neither howle longer, nor for a month's space recover their voices."—*Sir T. Herbert*, 261.

c. 1665. "... ainsi j'eus tout le loisir dont j'eus besoin pour y voir celebrer la Fête de Hussein Fils d'Ally .... Les Mores de Golconde le celebrent avec encore beaucoup plus de folies qu'en Perse .... d'autres font des dances en rond, tenant des épées nues la pointe en haut, qu'ils touchent les unes contre les autres, en criant de toute leur force **Hussein**."—*Thevenot*, v. 320.

1673. "About this time the Moors solemnize the Exequies of **Hosseen Gossien**, a time of ten days Mourning for two Unfortunate Champions of theirs."—*Fryer*, p. 108.

"On the Days of their Feasts and Jubilees, Gladiators were approved and licensed; but feeling afterwards the Evils that attended that Liberty, which was chiefly used in their **Kossy Gossy**, any private Grudge being then openly revenged: it never was forbid, but it passed into an Edict by the following King, that it should be lawful to Kill any found with Naked Swords in that Solemnity."—*Fryer*, 357.

1720. "Under these promising circumstances the time came round for the Mussulman feast called **Hossein Jossen** ... better known as the **Mohurram**."—*In Wheeler*, ii. 347.

1726. "In their month Moharram they have a season of mourning for the two brothers **Hassan** and **Hossein** .... They name this mourning-time in Arabic *Ashur*, or the 10 days; but the Hollanders call it **Jaksom Baksom**."—*Valentijn*, *Choro*. 107.

1763. "It was the 14th of November, and the festival which commemorates the murder of the brothers **Hassein** and **Jassein** happened to fall out at this time."—*Orme*, i. 193.

1832. "... they kindle fires in these pits every evening during the festival; and the ignorant, old as well as young, amuse themselves in fencing across them with sticks or swords; or only in running and playing round them, calling out, **Ya Allce!** **Ya Allce!** ... **Shah Hussin!** **Shah Hussin!** ... **Shah Hosein!** **Shah Hosein!** ... *Doolha!* *Doolha!* (bridegroom! ...); *Hae dost!* *Hae dost!* (alas, friend! ...); *Ruheco!* *Ruheco!* (Stay! Stay!). Every two of these words are repeated probably a hundred times over as loud as they can bawl out."—*Jaffur Shureef, Qanoon-e-Islam*, tr. by *Herklots*, p. 173.

1883. "... a long procession . . . followed and preceded by the volunteer mourners and breast-beaters shouting their cry of *Hous-s-e-i-n H-as-san, Houss-e-i-n H-a-s-san*, and a simultaneous blow is struck vigorously by hundreds of heavy hands on the bare breasts at the last syllable of each name."—*Wills' Modern Persia*, 282.

**Hodgett**, s. This 'is used among the English in Turkey and Egypt for a title-deed of land. It is Arabic *hujjat*, 'evidence.' *Hojat*, perhaps a corruption of the same word, is used in Western India for an account current between landlord and tenant.

**Hog-deer**, s. The Anglo-Indian popular name of the *Axis porcinus*, Jerd., the *Pārā* of Hindustan. The name is nearly the same as that which Cosmas (c. 545) applies to an animal (*Χοιρέλαφος*) which he draws (see under *Babiroussa*), but the two have no other relation.

The Hog-deer is abundant in the grassy openings of forest throughout the Gangetic valley and further east. "It runs with its head low, and in a somewhat ungainly manner; hence its popular appellation."—*Jerdon, Mammals*, 263.

**Hog-plum**, s. The austere fruit of the *amrā* (Hind.), *Spondias mangifera*, Pers. (Ord. *Terebinthaceae*) is sometimes so called; also called the wild mango. It is used in curries, pickles, and tarts. It is a native of various parts of India, and is cultivated in many tropical climates.

1852. "The Karens have a tradition that in those golden days when God dwelt with men, all nations came before him on a certain day, each with an offering from the fruits of their land, and the Karens selected the *hog's plum* for this oblation; which gave such offence that God cursed the Karen nation and placed it lowest . . ."—*Mason's Burmah*, ed. 1860, p. 461.

**Hokchew, Hoksieu, Aucheo**, etc., n.p. These are forms which the names of the great Chinese port of *Fuh-chau*, the capital of Fuh-Kien, takes in many old works. They, in fact, imitate the pronunciation in the Fuh-kien dialect, which is *Hok-chiu*; Fuh-Kien similarly being called *Hoh-kien*.

1585. "After they had travelled more than half a league in the suburbs of the citie of Aucheo, they met with a post that came from the vizroy."—*Mendoza*, ii. 78.

1616. "Also this day arrived a small

China bark or *soma* from **Hochchew**, laden with silk and stuffes."—*Cocks*, i. 219.

**Home**. In Anglo-Indian speech this means England.

1837. "**Home** always means England; nobody calls India *home*—not even those who have been here thirty years or more, and are never likely to return to Europe."—*Letters from Madras*, 92.

1865. "You may perhaps remember how often in times past we debated, with a seriousness becoming the gravity of the subject, what article of food we should each of us respectively indulge in, on our first arrival at **home**."—*Waring, Tropical Resident*, 154.

So also in the West Indies:

c. 1830. "... 'Oh, your cousin Mary, I forgot—fine girl, Tom—may do for you at **home** yonder' (all Creoles speak of England as **home**, although they may never have seen it)."—*Tom Cringle*, ed. 1863, 238.

**Hong**, s. The Chinese word is *hang*, meaning 'a row or rank'; a house of business; at Canton a warehouse, a factory, and particularly applied to the establishments of the European nations ("Foreign Hongs"), and to those of the so-called "**Hong Merchants**." These were a body of merchants who had the monopoly of trade with foreigners, in return for which privilege they became security for the good behaviour of the foreigners, and for their payment of dues. The guild of these merchants was called 'The **Hong**.' This monopoly seems to have been first established about 1720—30, and it was terminated under the Treaty of Nanking, in 1842.

The *Hong* merchants are of course not mentioned in Lockyer (1711), nor by A. Hamilton (in China previous to, and after 1700, pubd. 1727). The latter uses the word, however, and the rudiments of the institution may be traced not only in his narrative, but in that of Ibn Batuta.

c. 1346. "When a Musulman trader arrives in a Chinese city, he is allowed to choose whether he will take up his quarters with one of the merchants of his own faith settled in the country, or will go to an inn. If he prefers to go and lodge with a merchant, they count all his money and confide it to the merchant of his choice; the latter then takes charge of all expenditure on account of the stranger's wants, but acts with perfect integrity. . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 265-6.

1727. "When I arrived at Canton the *Hapoa* (see **Hoppo**) ordered me lodgings for myself, my Men, and Cargo, in (a) **Haung** or Inn belonging to one of his Merchants

... and when I went abroad, I had always some Servants belonging to the **Haug** to follow me at a Distance."—*A. Ham*, ii. 227.

1782. "... l'Opeou (see **Hoppo**) ... s'embarque en grande cerémonie dans une galère pavoisée, emmenant ordinairement avec lui trois ou quatre **Hanistes**."—*Sonnerat*, ii. 236.

"... Les loges Européennes s'appellent **hams**."—*Id.* ii. 245.

1783. "It is stated indeed that a monopolizing Company in Canton, called the **Cohong**, had reduced commerce there to a desperate state."—*Report of Com. on Affairs of India*, *Burke*, vi. 461.

1797. "A Society of **Hong**, or united merchants, who are answerable for one another, both to the Government and to the foreign nations."—*Sir G. Staunton, Embassy to China*, ii. 565.

1882. "The **Hong** merchants (collectively the **Co-hong**) of a body corporate, date from 1720."—*The Fankwa at Canton*, p. 34.

**Cohong** is, we believe, though speaking with diffidence, an exogamous union between the Latin *co-* and the Chinese *hong*.

**Hong-boat**, s. A kind of sampan (q.v.) or boat, with a small wooden house in the middle, used by foreigners at Canton. "A public passenger-boat (all over China, I believe) is called **Hang-chwen**, where *chwen* is generically 'vessel,' and *hang* is perhaps used in the sense of 'plying regularly.' Boats built for this purpose, used as private boats by merchants and others, probably gave the English name **Hong-boat** to those used by our countrymen at Canton."—Note by the *Rev. G. E.* (now Rt. Rev. Bishop) *Moule*.

**Honore**, **Onore**, n.p. *Honāvar*, a town and port of Canara, of ancient standing and long of piratical repute. The etymology is unknown to us (see what *Barbosa* gives as the native name below). Vincent has supposed it to be the *Náoupa* of the *Periplus*, "the first part of the pepper-country *Λιμυρική*,"—for which read *Λιμυρική*, the *Tamil* country or Malabar. But this can hardly be accepted, for *Honore* is less than 5000 stadia from *Barygaza*, instead of being 7000 as it ought to be by the *Periplus*, nor is it in the *Tamil* region. The true *Náoupa* must have been *Cannanore*, or *Pudopatana*, a little south of the last.

The long defence of *Honore* by Cap-

tain *Torriano*, of the *Bombay Artillery*, against the forces of *Tippoo*, in 1783–4, is one of the most noble records of the Indian army. (See an account of it in *Forbes's Oriental Memoirs*, iv. 109 *seqq.*)

c. 1343. "Next day we arrived at the city of **Hinaur**, beside a great estuary which big ships enter. . . . The women of **Hinaur** are beautiful and chaste . . . they all know the *Kurān al-'Azīm* by heart. I saw at **Hinaur** 13 schools for the instruction of girls and 23 for boys,—such a thing as I have seen nowhere else. The inhabitants of *Maleibār* pay the Sultan . . . a fixed annual sum from fear of his maritime power."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 65–67.

1516. "... there is another river on which stands a good town called **Honor**; the inhabitants use the language of the country, and the *Malabars* call it *Ponou-aram* (or *Ponaram*, in *Ramusio*); here the *Malabars* carry on much traffic. . . . In this town of **Onor** are two *Gentoo* corsairs patronised by the Lord of the Land, one called *Timoja* and the other *Raogy*, each of whom has 5 or 6 very big ships with large and well-armed crews."—*Barbosa*, *Lisbon* ed. 291.

1553. "This port (*Onor*) and that of *Batalá* . . . belonged to the King of *Bisnaga*, and to this King of **Onor** his tributary, and these ports, less than 40 years before were the most famous of all that coast, not only for the fertility of the soil and its abundance in provisions . . . but for being the ingress and egress of all merchandize for the kingdom of *Bisnaga*, from which the King had a great revenue; and principally of horses from *Arabia* . . ."—*Barros*, I. viii. cap. x.

**Hoogly**, **Hooghley**, n.p. Properly *Hugli*; a town on the right bank of the Western Delta Branch of the *Ganges*, that which has long been known from this place as the **Hoogly River**, and on which *Calcutta* also stands, on the other bank, and 25 miles nearer the sea. *Hoogly* was one of the first places occupied by Europeans in the interior of *Bengal*; first by the Portuguese in the first half of the 16th century. An English factory was established here in 1640; and it was for some time their chief settlement in *Bengal*. In 1688 a quarrel with the *Nawab* led to armed action, and the English abandoned *Hoogly*; but on the arrangement of peace they settled at *Chatānati* (see **Chuttanuttty**), now *Calcutta*.

1616. "After the force of don *Francisco de Menezes* arrived at *Sundiva* as we have related, there came a few days later to the same island 3 *sanguicels*, right well

equipped with arms and soldiers, at the charges of Manuel Viegas, a householder and resident of Ogolim, or Porto Pequeno, where dwelt in Bengala many Portuguese, 80 leagues up the Ganges, in the territory of the Mogor, under his ill faith that every hour threatened their destruction."—*Bocarro, Decada*, 476.

c. 1632. "Under the rule of the Bengal is a party of Frank merchants . . . came trading to Sâtganw (see *Porto Pequeno*); one *kos* above that place, they occupied some ground on the bank of the estuary. . . . In course of time, through the ignorance and negligence of the rulers of Bengal, these Europeans increased in number, and erected substantial buildings, which they fortified. . . . In due course a considerable place grew up, which was known by the name of the Port of Hûgî . . . These proceedings had come to the notice of the Emperor (Shâh Jahân), and he resolved to put an end to them." &c. —'Abdul Hamîd Lâhori, in *Elliot*, vii. 31-32.

1644. "The other important voyage which used to be made from Cochim was that to Bengalla, when the port and town of Ugolim were still standing, and much more when we had the *Porto Grande* (q.v.) and the town of *Diangt*; this used to be made by so many ships that often in one monsoon there came 30 or more from Bengalla to Cochim, all laden with rice, sugar, lac, iron, salt-petre, and many kinds of cloths both of grass and cotton, ghee (*manteyga*), long pepper, a great quantity of wax, besides wheat and many things besides, such as quilts and rich bedding; so that every ship brought a capital of more than 20,000 xerafins. But since these two possessions were lost, and the two ports were closed, there go barely one or two vessels to *Orixa*." —*Bocarro, MS.*, f. 315.

1665. "O Rey de Arração nos tomou a fortaleza de Sirião em Pegu; O grão Mogor a cidade do Golim em Bengala." —*P. Manoel Godinho, Relação*, &c.

c. 1666. "The rest they kept for their service to make Rowers of them; and such Christians as they were themselves, bringing them up to robbing and killing; or else they sold them to the Portuguese of *Goa*, *Celan*, *St. Thomas*, and others, and even to those that were remaining in *Bengall* at *Ogouli*, who were come thither to settle themselves there by favour of *Jehan-Guyre*, the Grandfather of *Aureng-Zebe* . . ." —*Bernier, E. T.*, 54.

1727. "Hughly is a Town of large Extent, but ill built. It reaches about 2 Miles along the River's Side, from the *Chenchura* before mentioned to the *Bandel*, a Colony formerly settled by the Portuguese, but the *Mogul's Fowzdaar* governs both at present." —*A. Ham.* ii. 19.

**Hoogly River**, n.p. See preceding. The stream to which we give this name is formed by the combi-

nation of three of the delta branches of the Ganges, viz., the Baugheruttee, Jalinghee, and Matabanga (*Bhāgirathi*, *Jalangrī*, and *Matabhāngā*), known as the **Nuddeea** (*Nadiyā*) **Rivers**.

**Hooka**, s. Hind. from Arab. *hukkah*, properly 'a round casquet.' The Indian pipe for smoking through water, the elaborated **hubble-bubble** (q.v.). That which is smoked in the *hooka* is a curious compound of tobacco, spice, molasses; fruit, &c.

In 1840 the hooka was still very common at Calcutta dinner-tables, as well as regimental mess-tables, and its *bubble-bubble-bubble* was heard from various quarters before the cloth was removed—as was customary in those days. Going further back some twelve or fifteen years it was not very uncommon to see the use of the hooka kept up by old Indians after their return to Europe; one such at least, in the recollection of the elder of the present writers in his childhood, being a lady, who continued its use in Scotland for several years. When the junior of the present writers landed first at Madras, in 1860, there were perhaps half-a-dozen Europeans at the Presidency who still used the *hooka*; there is not one now (c. 1878). A few gentlemen at Hyderabad are said still to keep it up.

1768. "This last Season I have been without Company (except that of my Pipe or **Hooker**), and when employed in the innocent diversion of smoaking it, have often thought of you, and Old England." —*MS. Letter of James Rennell*, July 1st.

1783. "For my part, in thirty years' residence, I never could find out one single luxury of the East, so much talked of here, except sitting in an arm-chair, smoaking a *hooka*, drinking cool water (when I could get it), and wearing clean linen." —(*Jos. Price*) *Some Observations on a late Publication*, &c., 79.

1789. "When the cloth is removed, all the servants except the *hookerbedar* retire, and make way for the sea breeze to circulate, which is very refreshing to the Company, whilst they drink their wine, and smoke the *hooker*, a machine not easily described . . ." —*Munro's Narrative*, 53.

1828. "Every one was hushed, but the noise of that wind . . . and the occasional bubbling of my own *hookah*, which had just been furnished with another chillum." —*The Kuzzilbash*, i. 2.

c. 1849. See Sir C. Napier, quoted under **Gram-fed**.

c. 1858.

"Son **houka** bigarré d'arabesques fleuries."  
*Léconte de Lisle, Poèmes Barbares.*

1872. "... in the background the carcass of a boar with a cluster of villagers sitting by it, passing a **hookah** of primitive form round, for each to take a pull in turn."  
—*A True Reformer, Ch. I.*

1874. "... des **houkas** d'argent émaillé et ciselé..."—*Franz, Souvenir d'une Co-saque, ch. iv.*

**Hooka-burdar**, s. Hind. from Pers. *hukka burdār*, 'hooka-bearer'; the servant whose duty it was to attend to his master's hooka, and who considered that duty sufficient to occupy his time. See quotation from Munro under **hooka**; also *Williamson, V. M., i. 220.*

1801. "The Resident... tells a strange story how his **hookah-burdar**, after cheating and robbing him, proceeded to England, and set up as the Prince of Sylhet, took in everybody, was waited upon by Pitt, dined with the Duke of York, and was presented to the King."—*Mt. St. Elphinstone, Life, i. 34.*

**Hookum**, s. An order; Ar.-H. *hukm*; see under **Hakim**.

**Hooluck**, s. Beng. *hālak*? The black gibbon (*Hylobates hoolook*, Jer.) not unfrequently tamed on our Eastern frontier, and from its gentle engaging ways, and plaintive cries, often becoming a great pet.

In the forests of the Kasia Hills, when there was neither sound nor sign of a living creature, by calling out hoo! hoo! one sometimes could wake a clamour in response from the **hoolucks** as if hundreds had suddenly started to life, each shouting hoo! hoo! hoo! at the top of his voice.

1884. "He then... describes a gibbon he had (not an historian nor a book, but a specimen of *Hylobates hooluck*) who must have been wholly delightful. This engaging anthropoid used to put his arm through Mr. Sterndale's, was extremely clean in his habits ('which,' says Mr. Sterndale thoughtfully and truthfully, 'cannot be said of all the monkey tribe'), and would not go to sleep without a pillow. Of course he died of consumption. The gibbon, however, as a pet has one weakness, that of 'howling in a piercing and somewhat hysterical fashion for some minutes till exhausted.'"—*Saty. Review, May 31, on Sterndale's Nat. Hist. of Mammalia of India, &c.*

**Hooly**, s. Hind. *holī* (Skt. *holākā*). The spring festival, held at the approach of the vernal equinox, during

the 10 days preceding the full moon of the month *P'hālgua*. It is a sort of carnival in honour of Krishna and the milkmaids. Passers-by are chaffed, and pelted with red powder, or drenched with yellow liquids from squirts. Songs, mostly obscene, are sung in praise of Krishna, and dances performed round fires. In Bengal the feast is called *dol jātrā*, or "Swing-cradle festival."

c. 1590. "Here is also a place called Cheramutty, where, during the feast of the **Hooly**, flames issue out of the ground in a most astonishing manner."—*Gladwin's Ayeen Akbery, ii. 34.*

1673. "... Their **Hooly**, which is at their other Seed-Time."—*Fryer, 180.*

1727. "One (Feast) they kept on Sight of a New Moon in February, exceeded the rest in ridiculous Actions and Expense; and this they called the Feast of **Wooly**, who was... a fierce fellow in a War with some Giants that infested Sindy..."—*A. Ham. i. 128.*

1808. "I have delivered your message to Mr. H. about April day, but he says he understands the learned to place the **Hooly** as according with May day, and he believes they have no occasion in India to set apart a particular day in the year for the manufacture..."—Letter from *Mrs. Halhed* to W. Hastings, in *Cal. Review, xxvi. 93.*

1809. "... We paid the Muha Raj (Sindhia) the customary visit at the **Hohlee**. Everything was prepared for playing; but at Captain C.'s particular request, that part of the ceremony was dispensed with. Playing the **Hohlee** consists in throwing about a quantity of flour, made from a water-nut called *singara*, and dyed with red sanders; it is called *abeer*; and the principal sport is to cast it into the eyes, mouth, and nose of the players, and to splash them all over with water tinged of an orange colour with the flowers of the *dak tree*."—*Broughton's Letters, p. 87.*

**Hoon**, s. A gold **Pagoda** (coin), q. v. Hind. *hūn*, "perhaps from Canar. *homu* (gold)," *Wilson*.

1647. "A wonderfully large diamond from a mine in the territory of Golkonda had fallen into the hands of Kutbu-l Mulk; whereupon an order was issued, directing him to forward the same to Court; when its estimated value would be taken into account as part of the two *huns* of **huns** which was the stipulated amount of his annual tribute."—*Ināyat Khān, in Elliot, vii. 84.*

1879. "In Exhibit 320 Ramji engages to pay five **hons** (=Rs. 20) to Vitthoba, besides paying the Government assessment."—*Bombay High Court Judgment, 27th Jan., p. 121.*

**Hoondy**, s. Hind. *hundī*, *hundavī*; Mahr. and Guj. *hundī*. A bill of exchange in a native language.

1810. "Hoondies (i.e. bankers' drafts) would be of no use whatever to them."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 530.

**Hoonimaun**. See **Lungoor**.

**Hoowa**. A peculiar call (*hūwa*) used by the Singhalese, and thence applied to the distance over which this call can be heard. Compare the Australian *coo-ee*.

**Hopper**, s. A colloquial term in S. India for cakes (usually of rice-flour), somewhat resembling the wheaten *chupatties* (q.v.) of Upper India. Tamil *appam*.

1582. "Thus having talked a while, he gave him very good entertainment, and commanded to give him certaine cakes, made of the flower of Wheate, which the Malabars do call **Apes**, and with the same honnie."—*Castañeda* (by N. L.) f. 38.

1606. "Great dishes of **apas**."—*Gouvea*, f. 48 r.

1672. "These Cakes are called **Apen** by the Malabars."—*Baldacus*, *Afyoderye* (Dutch ed.) 39.

c 1690. "Ex iis (the chestnuts of the Jack fruit) in siccatis farinam, ex eaque placentas, **apas** dictas, conficiunt."—*Rheede*, iii.

1707. "Those who bake **oppers** without permission will be subject to severe penalty."—*Thesavaleme* (Tamil Laws of Jaffna), 700.

1800. "**Appas** (called **hoppers** by the English) . . . supply their morning repast."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 161.

**Hoppo**, s. The Chinese Superintendent of Customs at Canton. Giles says: "The term is said to be a corruption of *Hoo poo*, the Board of Revenue, with which office the *Hoppo*, or Collector of duties, is in direct communication." Dr. Williams gives a different account (see below). Neither affords much satisfaction.

1711. "The **Hoppo**s, who look on Europe Ships as a great Branch of their Profits, will give you all the fair Words imaginable."—*Lockyer*, 101.

1727. "I have staid about a Week, and found no Merchants come near me, which made me suspect, that there were some underhand Dealings between the **Hapoa** and his Chaps, to my Prejudice."—*A. Ham*, ii. 228. See also under **Hong**.

1743. ". . . just as he (Mr. Anson) was ready to embark, the **Hoppo** or Chinese Custom-house officer of Macao refused to

grant a permit to the boat."—*Anson's Voyage*, 9th ed. 1756, p. 355.

1750-52. "The **hoppo**, **happa**, or first inspector of customs . . . came to see us to-day."—*Osbeck*, i. 359.

1782. "La charge d'Opeou répond à celle d'intendant de province."—*Sonnierat*, ii. 236.

1797. ". . . the **Hoppo** or mandarine more immediately connected with Europeans."—*Sir G. Staunton*, i. 239.

1842 (?). "The term **hoppo** is confined to Canton, and is a corruption of the term *hoi-po-sho*, the name of the officer who has control over the boats on the river, strangely applied to the Collector of Customs by foreigners."—*Wells Williams*, *Chinese Commercial Guide*, 221.

1882. "It may be as well to mention here that the '**Hoppo**' (as he was incorrectly styled) filled an office especially created for the foreign trade at Canton. . . . The Board of Revenue is in Chinese '*Hoo-poo*,' and the office was locally misapplied to the officer in question."—*The Fankwaie at Canton*, p. 36.

**Horse-keeper**, s. An old provincial English term, used in the Madras Presidency and in Ceylon, for 'groom.' The usual corresponding words are, in N. India **syce** (q.v.), and in Bombay *ghorawālā* (see **Gorawalla**).

1555. "There in the reste of the Cophine made for the nones thei bewrie one of his dierest lemmans, a waityng manne, a Cooke, a **Horse-keeper**, a Lacquie, a Butler, and a Horse, whiche thei al at first strangle, and thruste in."—*W. Watreman*, *Fardle of Faciouns*, N. 1.

1609. "Watermen, Lackeyes, **Horse-keepers**."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 216.

1673. "On St. George's Day I was commanded by the Honorable *Gerald Aungier* . . . to embarque on a Bombaim Boat . . . waited on by two of the Governor's servants . . . an **Horsekeeper** . . ."—*Fryer*, 123.

1698. ". . . followed by his boy . . . and his **horsekeeper**."—*In Wheeler*, i. 300.

1829. "In my English buggy, with lamps lighted and an English sort of a nag, I might almost have fancied myself in England, but for the black **horse-keeper** alongside of me."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 87.

1837. "Even my horse pretends he is too fine to switch off his own flies with his own long tail, but turns his head round to order the **horsekeeper** . . . to wipe them off for him."—*Letters from Madras*, 50.

**Horse-radish tree**, s. This is a common name, in both N. & S. India, for the tree called in Hind. *sahajūā*; *Moringa pterygosperma*, Gaertn., *Hy-*

*peranthera Moringa*, Vahl, (N. O. *Moringaceae*), in Sankst. *sobhānjana*. Sir G. Birdwood says: "A marvellous tree botanically, as no one knows in what order to put it; it has links with so many; and it is evidently a 'head-centre' in the progressive development of forms." The name is given because the scraped root is used in place of horse-radish, which it closely resembles in flavour. In S. India the same plant is called the **Drumstick-tree** (q.v.), from the shape of the long slender fruit, which is used as a vegetable, or in curry, or made into a native pickle "most nauseous to Europeans" (*Punjab Plants*). It is a native of N.W. India, and also extensively cultivated in India and other tropical countries, and is used also for many purposes in the native pharmacopœia.

**Hosbolhookum**, &c. Properly (Arab. used in Hind.) *hasb-ul-hukm*, literally 'according to order'; these words forming the initial formula of a document issued by officers of state on royal authority, and thence applied as the title of such a document.

1702. "The Nabob told me that the great God knows that he had ever a hearty respect for the English . . . saying, here is the **Hosbulhookum**, which the king has sent me to seize Factories and all their effects."—In *Wheeler*, i. 387.

1727. "The *Phirmaund* is presented (by the *Goosberdaar*,\* or **Hosbalhouckain**, or, in English, the King's Messenger) and the Governor of the Province or City makes a short speech."—*A. Ham.* i. 230 (233).

1759. "**Housbul-hookum** (under the great seal of the Nabob Vizier, *Ulmah Maleck*, *Nizam al Mulack Bahadour*. Be peace unto the high and renowned Mr. John Spencer . . . )"—In *Cambridge's Acct. of the War*, &c., 229.

The same author (1761) says:—

"A grant signed by the Mogul is called a *Phirmaund* (*farmān*). By the Mogul's Son, a *Nushawn* (*nishān*). By the Nabob, a *Pervanna* (*parvāna*). By the Vizier, a **Housbul-hookum**."—*Account of the War*, &c., 226.

**Hot-winds**, s. This may almost be termed the name of one of the seasons of the year in Upper India, when the hot dry westerly winds prevail, and such aids to coolness as the **tatty** and **thermantidote** (qq.v.) are brought

into use. May is the typical month of such winds.

1804. "Holkar appears to me to wish to avoid the contest at present; and so does Gen. Lake, possibly from a desire to give his troops some repose, and not to expose the Europeans to the **hot winds** in Hindustan."—*Wellington*, iii. 180.

1873. "It's no good thinking of lunch in this roaring **hot wind** that's getting up, so we shall be all light and fresh for another shy at the pigs this afternoon."—*The True Reformer*, i. p. 8.

**Howdah**, vulg. **Howder**, &c., s. Hind. modified from Arab. *haudaj*. A great chair or framed seat carried by an elephant. The original Arabic word *haudaj* is applied to litters carried by camels.

c. 1663. "At other times he rideth on an Elephant in a *Mik-dember* or **Hauze** . . . the *Mik-dember* being a little square House or Turret of Wood, is always painted and gilded; and the **Hauze**, which is an Oval seat, having a Canopy with Pillars over it, is so likewise."—*Bernier*, E. T. 119.

c. 1785. "Colonel Smith . . . reviewed his troops from the **houdar** of his elephant."—*Carraccioli's L. of Clive*, iii. 133.

A popular rhyme which was applied in India successively to Warren Hastings' escape from Benares in 1781, and to Col. Monson's retreat from Malwa in 1804, and which was perhaps much older than either, runs:

Ghore par **hauda**, hūhī par jīn

Jaldi bhāg-gāyā (Warren Hastin!

Kornāil Munsin!)

which may be rendered with some anachronism in expression,

"Horses with **howdahs**, and elephants saddled

Off helter skelter the **Sahibs** skedaddled."

1831.

"And when they talked of Elephants,

And riding in my **Howder**,

(So it was called by all my aunts)

I prouder grew and prouder."

H. M. Parker, in *Bengal Annual*, 119.

1856.

"But she, the gallant lady, holding fast

With one soft arm the jewelled **howdah's** side,

Still with the other circles tight the babe

Sore smitten by a cruel shaft . . ."

*The Banyan Tree*, a Poem.

1863. "Elephants are also liable to be disabled . . . ulcers arise from neglect or carelessness in fitting on the **howdah**."—*Sat. Review*, 6th Sept., 1863, 312.

**Hubba**, s. A grain; a jot or tittle. Ar. *habba*.

1786. "For two years we have not received a hubba on account of our tunkaw, though the ministers have annually charged a lac of rupees, and never paid us anything."—In *Art. ag. Hastings*, Burke, vii. 141.

**Hubble-bubble**, s. An onomatopoeia applied to the *hooka* in its rudimentary form, as used by the masses in India. Tobacco, or a mixture containing tobacco among other things, is placed with embers in a terra-cotta *chillum* (q.v.), from which a reed carries the smoke into a coco-nut shell half full of water, and the smoke is drawn through a hole in the side, generally without any kind of mouth-piece, making a bubbling or gurgling sound. An elaborate description is given in Terry's *Voyage* (see below), and another in *Govinda Samanta*, i. 29 (1872).

1616. "... they have little Earthen Pots . . . having a narrow neck and an open round top, out of the belly of which comes a small spout, to the lower part of which spout they fill the Pot with water : then putting their *Tobacco* loose in the top, and a burning coal upon it, they having first fastened a very small strait hollow Cane or Reed . . . within that spout . . . the Pot standing on the ground, draw that smoke into their mouths, which first falls upon the Superficies of the water, and much discolours it. And this way of taking their *Tobacco*, they believe makes it much more cool and wholesome."—Terry, ed. of 1665, p. 363.

c. 1630. "Tobacco is of great account here; not strong (as our men love), but weak and leafy; sucked out of long canes call'd hubble-bubbles . . ."—*Sir T. Herbert*, 28.

1673. "Coming back I found my troublesome Comrade very merry, and packing up his Household Stuff, his *Bang* bowl, and Hubble-bubble, to go along with me."—*Fryer*, 127.

"... bolstered up with embroidered Cushions, smoking out of a silver Hubble-bubble."—*Ibid.* 131.

1697. "... Yesterday the King's Dewan, and this day the King's Buxee . . . arrived . . . to each of whom sent two bottles of Rose-water, and a glass Hubble-bubble, with a compliment."—In *Wheeler*, i. 318.

c. 1760. See *Grose*, i. 146.

1811. "Cette manière de fumer est extrêmement commune . . . on la nomme Hubble de Bubbet."—*Solreys*, tom. iii.

1868. "His (the Dyak's) favourite pipe is a huge Hubble-bubble."—*Wallace, Mal. Archip.*, ed. 1880, p. 80.

**Hubshee**, n.p. Arab. *Ḥabashī*, Pers. *Ī abshī*, 'an Abyssinian,' an Ethiopian,

a negro. The name is often specifically applied to the chief of Jinjira on the western coast, who is the descendant of an Abyssinian family.

1208. "There are numerous cities and villages in this province of **Abash**, and many merchants."—*Marco Polo*, 2d ed. ii. 425.

1553. "At this time, among certain Moors, who came to sell provisions to the ships, had come three **Abeshis** (*Abeshis*) of the country of the Prester John . . ."—*Barros*, i. iv. 4.

1673. "Cows Cawn, an **Hobsy** or Arabian Coffery."—*Fryer*, 147.

1681. "*Habessini* . . . nunc passim nominantur; vocabulo ab Arabibus indito, quibus **Habesh** colluvium vel mixturam gentium denotat."—*Ludolphi Hist. Aethiop.* lib. i. c. i.

1750-60. "The Moors are also fond of having Abyssinian slaves, known in India by the name of **Hobshy Coffreers**."—*Grose*, i. 148.

1884. "One of my Tibetan ponies had short curly brown hair, and was called both by my servants, and by Dr. Campbell, 'a **Hubshee**.'"

"I understood that the name was specific for that description of pony amongst the traders."—*Note by Sir Joseph Hooker*.

**Huck**, s. Properly Arab. *ḥakk*. A just right; a lawful claim; a perquisite claimable by established usage.

**Huckeem**, s. Ar. Hind. *ḥakīm*; a physician. See note under **Hakim**.

1622. "I, who was thinking little or nothing about myself, was forthwith put by them into the hands of an excellent physician, a native of Shiraz, who then happened to be at Lar, and whose name was *Hekim Abu'l fetah*. The word *hekim* signifies 'wise;' it is a title which it is the custom to give to all those learned in medical matters."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 318.

1673. "My Attendance is engaged, and a Million of Promises, could I restore him to his Health, laid down from his Wives, Children, and Relations, who all (with the Citizens, as I could hear going along) pray to God that the **Hackin Frangi**, the Frank Doctor, might kill him . . ."—*Fryer*, 312.

1836. "A curious cry of the seller of a kind of sweetmeat (*ḥalāweh*) composed of treacle fried with some other ingredients, is 'For a nail! O sweetmeat!' . . . children and servants often steal implements of iron, &c., from the house . . . and give them to him in exchange."—*Lane, Mod. Egyptians*, ed. 1863.

1837. "I had the native works on *Materia Medica* collated by competent **Hakeems** and **Moonshees**."—*Royle, Hindoo Medicine*, 25.

**Hullia**, s. Canarese *holeya*; the



same as **poleya** (*pulayan*), q.v., equivalent to **Pariah** (q.v.).

1817. "... a **Huliā** or Pariar King."—*Wilks, Hist. Sketches*, i. 151.

1874. "At Melkotta, the chief seat of the followers of Rāmānya Achārya, and at the Brāhman temple at Bailur, the **Holeyars** or Pareyars have the right of entering the temple on three days in the year, specially set apart for them."—*M. J. Falhouse, in Ind. Antig.* iii. 191.

**Hulwa**, s. Ar. *ḥalwā* and *ḥalāwa* is generic for sweetmeat, and the word is in use from Constantinople to Calcutta. In Hind. the word represents a particular class, of which the ingredients are milk, sugar, almond paste, and ghee flavoured with cardamom. "The best at Bombay is imported from Muskat" (*Birdwood*).

1672. "Ce qui estoit le plus plaisant, c'estoit un homme qui précédoit le corps des confituriers, lequel avoit une chemise qui luy descendoit aux talons, toute couverte d'alva, c'est à dire, de confiture."—*Journ. d'Ant. Galland*, i. 118.

1673. "... the Widow once a Moon (to) go to the Grave with her Acquaintance to repeat the doleful Dirge, after which she bestows **Holway**, a kind of Sacramental Wafer; and entreats their Prayers for the Soul of the Departed."—*Fryer*, 94.

**Hummaul**, s. Arab. *ḥammāl*, a porter. The use of the word in India is confined to the west, and there now most commonly indicates a palankin-bearer. The word still survives in parts of Sicily in the form **camallu**=It. 'faccino,' a relic of the Saracenic occupation. In Andalusia **alhamel** now means a man who lets out a baggage horse; and the word is also used in Morocco in the same way (*Dozy*).

c. 1350. "Those rustics whom they call **camalls** (*camallos*), whose business it is to carry burdens, and also to carry men and women on their shoulders in litters, such as are mentioned in Canticles: *Ferculum fecit sibi Solomon de tignis Libani*," whereby is meant a portable litter such as I used to be carried in at Zayton, and in India."—*John de Marignolli, in Cathay, &c.*, 366.

1691. "His honour was carried by the **Amaals**, i.e. the Palankyn-bearers, 12 in number, sitting in his Palankyn."—*Valentijn*, v. 266.

1711. "**Hamalage**, or Cooley-hire, at 1 *oz* (see *Gosbeck*) for every maund Tabrees."—*Tariff in Lockyer*, 243.

1750-60. "The **Hamauls** or porters, who make a livelihood of carrying goods to and from the warehouses."—*Grose*, i. 120.

1809. "The palankeen-bearers are here called **hamauls** (a word signifying carrier)

... these people come chiefly from the Mahratta country, and are of the *coombie* or agricultural caste."—*Maria Graham*, 2.

1813. For **Hamauls** at Bussora, see *Milburn*, i. 126.

1840. "The **hamals** groaned under the weight of their precious load, the Apostle of the Ganges" (Dr. Duff to wit).—*Smith's Life of Dr. John Wilson*, 1878, p. 282.

1877. "The stately iron gate enclosing the front garden of the Russian Embassy was beset by a motley crowd... **Hamals**, or street porters, bent double under the burden of heavy trunks and boxes, would come now and then up one or other of the two semi-circular avenues."—*Letter from Constant.* in *Times*, May 7th.

**Humming-bird**, s. This name is popularly applied in some parts of India to the sun-birds (sub-fam. *Nectarininae*.)

**Hump**, s. "Calcutta humps" are the salted humps of Indian oxen, exported from that city. See under **Buffalo**.

**Hurcarra**, **hircara**, &c., s. Hind. *harkāra*, "a messenger, a courier; an emissary, a spy" (*Wilson*). The etymology, according to the same authority, is *har* ('every'), *kūr* ('business').

The word became very familiar in the Gilchristian spelling *Hurkaru*, from the existence of a Calcutta newspaper bearing that title ("Bengal Hurkaru," generally enunciated by non-Indians as *Hurkierōō*), for the first 60 years of this century, or thereabouts.

1748. "The city of Dacca is in the utmost confusion on account of ... advices of a large force of Mahrattas coming by way of the Sunderbunds, and that they were advanced as far as Sundra Col, when first descried by their **Hurcurrahs**."—*In Long*, 4.

1757. "I beg you to send me a good **alcara** who understands the Portuguese language."—*Letter in Iles*, 159.

"**Hircars** or Spies."—*Id.* 161.

1761. "The head **Harcar** returned, and told me this as well as several other secrets very useful to me, which I got from him by dint of money and some rum."—*Letter of Capt. Martin White, in Long*, 260.

1780. "One day upon the march a **Hircarra** came up and delivered him a letter from Colonel Baillie."—*Letter of T. Munro, in Life*, i. 26.

1803. "The **Hircarras** reported the enemy to be at Bokerdun."—*Letter of A. Wellesley in id.* 348.

c. 1810. "We were met on the entrance of Tippoo's dominions by four **hircarrahs**,

or soldiers, whom the Sultan sent as a guard to conduct us safely."—*Miss Edgeworth, Lame Jervas*.

Miss Edgeworth has oddly misused the word here.

1813. "The contrivances of the native *halcarrahs* and spies to conceal a letter are extremely clever, and the measures they frequently adopt to elude the vigilance of an enemy are equally extraordinary."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, iv. 129.

**Hurtaul**, s. Hind. from Sansk. *hartāl* or *haritāl*, yellow arsenic, orpiment.

c. 1347. Ibn Batuta seems oddly to confound it with camphor: "The best (camphor) called in the country itself *al-hardāla*, is that which attains the highest degree of cold."—iv. 241.

c. 1750. "... **Hartal** and *Cotch*, Earth-Oil and Wood-Oil . . ."—List of Burmese Products, in *Darbymple's Or. Reper.*, i. 109.

**Hazāra**, n.p. This name has two quite distinct uses.

(a.) Pers. *Hazāra*. It is used as a generic name for a number of tribes occupying some of the wildest parts of Afghanistan, chiefly N.W. and S.W. of Kabul. These tribes are in no respect Afghan, but are in fact most or all of them Mongol in features, and some of them also in language.

The term at one time appears to have been used more generally for a variety of the wilder clans in the higher hill countries of Afghanistan and the Oxus basin, much as in Scotland a century and a half ago they spoke of "the clans." It appears to be merely from the Persian *hazār* = 1000. The regiments, so to speak, of the Mongol hosts of Chinghiz and his immediate successors, were called *hazāras*, and if we accept the belief that the *Hazaras* of Afghanistan were predatory bands of those hosts who settled in that region (in favour of which there is a good deal to be said), this name is intelligible. If so, its application to the non-Mongol hill people of Wakhān, &c., must have been a later transfer.

c. 1480. "The **Hazāra**, *Takdari*,\* and all the other tribes having seen this, quietly submitted to his authority."—*Tarkhān-Nāma*, in *Elliot*, i. 303.

c. 1505. Kabul "on the west has the mountain districts, in which are situated *Karnūd* and *Ghūr*. This mountainous tract is at present occupied and inhabited

by the **Hazāra** and *Nukderi* tribes."—*Baber*, p. 136.

1508. "Mirza Ababeker, the ruler and tyrant of *Kāshghar*, had seized all the Upper **Hazāras** of *Badakhshān*."—*Erskine's Baber and Humāyūn*, i. 287.

(b.) A mountain district in the extreme N.W. of the Punjab, of which *Abbottābād*, called after its founder General James Abbott, is the British head-quarter. The name of this region apparently has nothing to do with *Hazāras* in the tribal sense, but is probably a survival of the ancient name of a territory in this quarter, called in Sanskrit *Abhisāra*, and figuring in Ptolemy, Arrian, and Curtius as the kingdom of King *Abisares*.

**Huzoor**, s. Arab. *ḥuzūr*, 'the presence'; used by natives as a respectful way of speaking of or to exalted personages, to or of their master, or occasionally of any European gentleman in presence of another European.

**Hyson**. See under *Tea*.

## I.

**Imaum**, s. Ar. *Imām*, 'an exemplar, a leader,' (from a root signifying 'to aim at, to follow after'), a title technically applied to the Caliph (*Khalīfa*) or 'Vicegerent,' or Successor, who is the head of Islām. The title "is also given—in its religious import only—to the heads of the four orthodox sects . . . and in a more restricted sense still, to the ordinary functionary of a mosque who leads in the daily prayers of the congregation" (*Dr. Badger, Omān*, App. A.).

The title has been perhaps most familiar to Anglo-Indians as that of the Princes of *Omān*, or "**Imaums** of Muscat" as they were commonly termed. This title they derived from being the heads of a sect (*Ibādhiya*) holding peculiar doctrine as to the Imamate, and rejecting the Caliphate of Ali or his successors. It has not been assumed by the Princes themselves since Sa'īd bin Ahmad who died in the early part of this century, but was always applied by the English to

\* Probably read *Nakudari*, and see *Murao Polo*, Bk. I. ch. 18, note on *Nigudari*.

\* "*Hazārājāt* *bāddest*. The upper districts in *Badakhshān* were called *Hazāras*," Erskine's Note. He is using the *Tarikh Rashidi*. But is not the word *Hazāras* here, 'the clans,' used elliptically for the highland districts occupied by them?

Saiyid Sa'id, who reigned for 52 years, dying in 1856. Since then, and since the separation of the dominions of the dynasty in Oman and in Africa, the title *Imām* has no longer been used.

It is a singular thing that in an article on Zanzibar in the *J. R. Geog. Soc.*, vol. xxiii. by the late Col. Sykes, the Sultan is called always the *Imaun*.

1673. "At Night we saw *Muschat*, whose vast and horrid Mountains no Shade but Heaven does hide . . . The Prince of this country is called *Imaum*, who is guardian at *Mahomet's* Tomb, and on whom is devolved the right of *Caliphship* according to the *Ottoman* belief."—*Fryer*, 220.

**Imaumbarra**, s. This is apparently a hybrid word *Imām-bāra*, in which the last part is the Hindi *bāra*, 'an enclosure,' etc. It is applied to a building maintained by Shī'a communities in India for the express purpose of celebrating the *Muharram* ceremonies (see *Hobson-Jobson*). The sepulchre of the Founder and his family is often combined with this object.

The *Imambāra* of the Nawāb Asaf-ud-daula at Lucknow is, or was till the siege of 1858, probably the most magnificent modern Oriental structure in India. It united with the objects already mentioned a mosque, a college, and apartments for the members of the religious establishment. The great hall is "conceived on so grand a scale," says Fergusson, "as to entitle it to rank with the buildings of an earlier age." The central part of it forms a vaulted apartment of 162 feet long by 53½ wide.

**Impale**, v. It is startling to find an injunction to impale criminals given by an English governor (Vansittart, apparently) little more than a century ago :

1764. "I request that you will give orders to the Naib of Dacca to send some of the Factory Sepoys along with some of his own people, to apprehend the said murderers and to impale them, which will be very serviceable to traders."—*The Governor of Fort William* to the Nawab; in *Long*, 389.

**Inaum**, **Enaum**, s. Arab. *in'ām*, 'a gift' (from a superior), a favour, but especially in India a gift of rent-free land : also land so held. **In'ām-dār**, the holder of such lands. A full detail of the different kinds of *in'ām*, especially among the Mahrattas, will be found in *Wilson*, s.v.

The word is also used in Western India for *buksheesh* (q. v.).

This use is said to have given rise to a little mistake on the part of an English political traveller some 20 or 30 years ago, when there had been some agitation regarding the *in'ām* lands and the alleged harshness of the Government in dealing with such claims. The traveller reported that the public feeling in the west of India was so strong on this subject, that his very palankin-bearers at the end of their stage invariably joined their hands in supplication, shouting, "**In'ām ! In'ām ! Sahib !**"

**India, Indies**, n.p. A book might be written on this name. We can only notice a few points in connexion with it.

It is not easy, if it be possible, to find a truly native (i.e., Hindu) name for the whole country which we call India; but the conception certainly existed from an early date. *Bhārata-varsha* is used apparently in the *Puranas* with something like this conception. *Jambudvīpa*, a term belonging to the mythical cosmography, is used in the Buddhist books, and sometimes, by natives of the south, even now. The accuracy of the definitions of India in some of the Greek and Roman writers shows the existence of the same conception of the country that we have now; a conception also obvious in the modes of speech of Hwen T'sang and the other Chinese pilgrims. The *Asoka* inscriptions, c. B. C. 250, had enumerated Indian kingdoms covering a considerable part of the conception, and in the great inscription at Tanjore, of the 11th century A.D., which incidentally mentions the conquest (real or imaginary) of a great part of India, by the king of Tanjore, Vira-Chola, the same system is followed. In a copperplate of the 11th century, by the Chalukya dynasty of Kalyāna, we find the expression "from the Himālaya to the Bridge" (*Ind. Antig.* i, 81), i.e., the Bridge of Rāma, or 'Adam's Bridge,' as our maps have it. And Mahomedan definitions as old, and with the name, will be found below. Under the Hindu kings of Vijaynagara also (from 14th century) inscriptions indicate all India by like expressions.

The origin of the name is without

doubt (Sansk.) *Sindhu*, 'the sea,' and thence the Great River on the West, and the country on its banks, which we still call *Sindh*.\* By a change common in many parts of the world, and in various parts of India itself, this name exchanged the initial sibilant for an aspirate, and became (eventually) in Persia *Hindū*, and so passed to the Greeks and Latins, viz. *Ἰνδοί* for the people, *Ἰνδός* for the river, *Ἰνδική* and *Ἰνδία* for the country on its banks. Given this name for the western tract, and the conception of the country as a whole to which we have alluded, the name in the mouths of foreigners naturally but gradually spread to the whole.

Some have imagined that the name of the land of *Nod* ('wandering'), to which Cain is said to have migrated, and which has the same consonants, is but a form of this; which is worth noting, as this idea may have had to do with the curious statement in some medieval writers (e.g. John Marignolli) that certain eastern races were "the descendants of Cain." In the form *Hidhu*, India appears in the great cuneiform inscription on the tomb of Darius Hystaspes near Persepolis, coupled with *Gadāra* (i.e., *Gandhāra*, or the Peshawur country), and no doubt still in some degree restricted in its application. In the Hebrew of Esther i. 1, and viii. 9, the form is *Hoddu* (see also *Peritsoi* below). The first Greek writers to speak of India and the Indians were Hecataeus of Miletus, Herodotus, and Ctesias (B.C. c. 500, c. 440, c. 400). The last, though repeating more fables than Herodotus, shows a truer conception of what India was.

Before going further, we ought to point out that *India* itself is a Latin form, and does not appear in a Greek writer, we believe, before Lucian and Polyænus, both writers of the middle of the 2nd century. The Greek form is *ἡ Ἰνδική*, or else 'The Land of the Indians.'

The name of "India" spread not only from its original application, as denoting the country on the banks of

the Indus, to the whole peninsula between (and including) the valleys of Indus and Ganges; but also in a vaguer way to all the regions beyond. The compromise between the vaguer and the more precise use of the term is seen in Ptolemy, where the boundaries of the true India are defined, on the whole with surprising exactness, as 'India within the Ganges;' whilst the darker regions beyond appear as 'India beyond the Ganges.' And this double conception of India, as 'India Proper' (as we may call it), and India in the vaguer sense, has descended to our own time.

So vague became the conception in the 'dark ages' that the name is sometimes found to be used as synonymous with Asia, 'Europe, Africa, and India' forming the three parts of the world. Earlier than this, however, we find a tendency to discriminate different Indias, in a form distinct from Ptolemy's *Intra et extra Gangem*; and the terms *India Major*, *India Minor* can be traced back to the 4th century. As was natural where there was so little knowledge, the application of these terms was various and oscillating, but they continued to hold their ground for 1000 years, and in the later centuries of that period we generally find a third India also, and a tendency (of which the roots go back, as far at least as Virgil's time) to place one of the three in Africa.

It is this conception of a twofold or threefold India that has given to us and other nations of Europe the vernacular expressions in plural form which hold their ground to this day: the *Indies*, les *Indes*, (It.) le *Indie*, &c.

We may add further, that China is called by Friar Odoric Upper India (*India Superior*), whilst Marignolli calls it *India Magna* and *Maxima*, and calls Malabar *India Parva*, and *India Inferior*.

There was yet another, and an oriental application of the term India to the country at the mouth of the Euphrates and Tigris, which the people of Basra still call *Hind*; and which Sir H. Rawlinson connects with the fact that the Talmudic writers confounded Obilalah in that region with the *Havilah* of Genesis.\*

In the work of the Chinese traveller

\* In most of the important Asiatic languages the same word indicates the Sea or a River of the first class; e.g. *Sindhu* as here; in Western Tibet *gyamto* and *Samundrang* (corr. of Skt. *samundra*) 'the Sea,' which are applied to the Indus and Sutlej (see *J. R. Geog. Soc.* xxiii. 34-35); Hebrew *yam*, applied both to the sea and to the Nile; Ar. *bahr*; Pers. *daryā*; Mongol. *dalai*, &c. Compare the Homeric *Ἠεκάτης*.

\* See *Cathay*, &c. 55, note.

Hwen T'sang again we find that by him also and his coreligionists a plurality of Indias was recognized, i.e., five, viz., North, Central, East, South, and West.

Here we may remark how two names grew out of the original *Sindhu*. The aspirated and Persianised form *Hind*, as applied to the great country beyond the Indus, passed to the Arabs. But when they invaded the valley of the Indus and found it called *Sindhu*, they adopted that name in the form *Sind*, and thenceforward 'Hind and Sind' were habitually distinguished, though generally coupled, and conceived as two parts of a great whole.

Of the application of *India* to an Ethiopian region, an application of which indications extend over 1500 years, we have not space to speak here.\*

The vague extension of the term *India* to which we have referred, survives in another form besides that in the use of "*Indies*." *India*, to each European nation which has possessions in the East, may be said, without much inaccuracy, to mean in colloquial use that part of the East in which their own possessions lie. Thus to the Portuguese, *India* was, and probably still is, the West Coast only. In their writers of the 16th and 17th century a frequent distinction is made between *India*, the territory of the Portuguese and their immediate neighbours on the West coast, and *Mogor*, the dominion of the Great Mogul. To the Dutchman *India* means Java and its dependencies. To the Spaniard, if we mistake not, *India* is Manila. To the Gaul are not *les Indes* Pondicherry, Chandernagore, and Réunion?

As regards the **West Indies**, this expression originates in the misconception of the great Admiral himself, who in his memorable enterprise was seeking, and thought he had found, a new route to the "Indias" by sailing west instead of east. His discoveries were to Spain the Indies, until it gradually became manifest that they were not identical with the ancient lands of the east, and then they became the *West-Indies*.

**Indian** is a name which has been

carried still further abroad; from being applied, as a matter of course, to the natives of the islands, supposed of India, discovered by Columbus, it naturally passed to the natives of the adjoining continent, till it came to be the familiar name of all the tribes between (and sometimes even including) the Esquimaux of the North and the Patagonians of the South.

This abuse no doubt has led to our hesitation in applying the term to a native of India itself. We use the adjective *Indian*, but no modern Englishman who has had to do with India ever speaks of a man of that country as "an Indian." Forrest, in his *Voyage to Mergui*, uses the inelegant word *Indostaners*; but in India itself a **Hindustani** means, as has been indicated under that word, a native of the upper Gangetic valley and adjoining districts.

Among the Greeks 'an Indian' (*Ἰνδός*) acquired a notable specific application, viz., to an elephant driver or **mahout** (q.v.).

B.C. c. 486. "Says Darius the King: By the grace of Ormazd these (are) the countries which I have acquired besides Persia. I have established my power over them. They have brought tribute to me. That which has been said to them by me they have done. They have obeyed my law. Medea . . . Arachotia (*Harauvatish*), Sattagydia (*Thatagush*), Gancaria (*Gadāra*), India (*Hidush*)" . . . —On the Tomb of Darius at Nakhsh-i-Rustam, see *Ravlinson's Herod.* iv. 250.

B.C. c. 440. "Eastward of India lies a tract which is entirely sand. Indeed, of all the inhabitants of Asia, concerning whom anything certain is known, the Indians dwell nearest to the east, and the rising of the Sun."—*Herodotus*, iii. c. 98 (*Ravlinson*).

B.C. c. 300. "India then (ἡ τοῦτον Ἰνδική) being four-sided in plan, the side which looks to the Orient and that to the South, the Great Sea compasseth; that towards the Arctic is divided by the mountain chain of Hēmodus from Scythia, inhabited by that tribe of Scythians who are called Sakai; and on the fourth side, turned towards the West, the Indus marks the boundary, the biggest or nearly so of all rivers after the Nile."—*Megasthenes*, in *Diodorus*, ii. 35. (From Müller's *Fragm. Hist. Græc.*, ii. 402.)

A.D. c. 140. "Τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ πρὸς ἄνω, τοῦτό μοι ἔστω ἡ τῶν Ἰνδῶν γῆ, καὶ Ἰνδοὶ οὗτοι ἔσονται."—*Arrian, Indica*, ch. ii.

c. 650. "The name of *T'ien-chu* (India) has gone through various and confused

\* On this and on the medieval plurality of *Indias* reference may be made to two notes on *Marco Polo*, 2nd ed. vol. ii. pp. 419 and 425.

forms . . . . Anciently they said *Shin-tu* ; whilst some authors call it *Hien-teou*. Now conforming to the true pronunciation one should say *In-tu*."—*Hwen-T'sang*, in *Pel. Bouddh.*, ii. 57.

c. 944. "For the nonce let us confine ourselves to summary notices concerning the kings of **Sind** and **Hind**. The language of **Sind** is different from that of **Hind** . . . ."—*Mas'udi*, i. 381.

c. 590. "As for the land of the **Hind** it is bounded on the East by the Persian Sea (*i.e.* the Indian Ocean), on the W. and S. by the countries of **Islām**, and on the N. by the Chinese Empire . . . . The length of the land of the **Hind** from the government of **Mokran**, the country of **Manštra** and **Bodha** and the rest of **Sind**, till thou comest to **Kannūj** and thence passest on to **Tobbat** (see **Tibet**), is about 4 months, and its breadth from the Indian Ocean to the country of **Kannūj** about three months."—*Istakhri*, pp. 6 and 11.

c. 1020. "**India** (**Al-Hind**) is one of those plains, bounded on the south by the Sea of the Indians. Lofty mountains bound it on all the other quarters. Through this plain the waters descending from the mountains are discharged. Moreover, if thou wilt examine this country with thine eyes, if thou wilt regard the rounded and worn stones that are found in the soil, however deep thou mayest dig,—stones which near the mountains, where the rivers roll down violently, are large; but small at a distance from the mountains, where the current slackens; and which become mere sand where the currents are at rest, where the waters sink into the soil, and where the sea is at hand—then thou wilt be tempted to believe that this country was at a former period only a sea which the debris washed down by the torrents hath filled up . . . ."—*Al-Birūnī*, in *Reinaud's Extracts*, Journ. As., Ser. IV. 1844.

"**Hind** is surrounded on the East by **Chīn** and **Māchin**, on the west by **Sind** and **Kābul**, and on the south by the Sea."—*Id.* in *Elliot*, i. 45.

1205. "The whole country of **Hind**, from **Pershaur** to the shores of the Ocean, and in the other direction, from **Siwistān** to the hills of **Chīn** . . . ."—*Hasan Nizāmī* in *Elliot*, ii. 236.

That is, from **Peshawar** in the north, to the Indian Ocean in the south; from **Sehwan** (on the west bank of the **Indus**) to the mountains on the east dividing from **China**.

c. 1500. "**Hodu** quae est **India** extra et intra **Gangem**."—*Itinera Mundi* (in *Hebrew*), by *Abū Peritsoḥ*, in *Hyde, Syntagma Disert.*, Oxon, 1767, i. 75.

1553. "And had **Vasco da Gama** belonged to a nation so glorious as the **Romans** he would perchance have added to the style of his family, noble as that is, the surname '**Of India**,' since we know that those symbols of honour that a man wins

are more glorious than those that he inherits, and that **Scipio** gloried more in the achievement which gave him the surname of '**Africanus**,' than in the name of **Cornelius**, which was that of his family."—*Barros*, I. iv. 12.

1572. Defined, without being named, by **Camoens** :

"**Alem do Indo faz, e aquem do Gange**  
**Hu terreno muy grãde, e assaz famoso,**  
**Que pela parte Austral o mar abrange,**  
**E para o Norte o Emodio cavernoso.**"

*Lusiadas*, vii. 17.

Englished by **Burton** :

"Outside of **Indus**, inside **Ganges**, lies  
a wide-spread country, famed enough  
of yore;  
northward the peaks of caved **Emódus**  
rise,  
and southward Ocean doth confine the  
shore."

1577. "**India** is properly called that great Province of Asia, in the whiche great **Alexander** kepte his warres, and was so named of the ryuer **Indus**."—*Eden, Hist. of Travayle*, f. 3 v.

### The distinct **Indias**.

c. 650. "The circumference of the Five **Indies** is about 90,000 *li*; on three sides it is bounded by a great sea; on the north it is backed by snowy mountains. It is wide at the north and narrow at the south; its figure is that of a half-moon."—*Hwen T'sang*, in *Pel. Bouddh.*, ii. 58.

1298. "**India** the Greater is that which extends from **Maabar** to **Kesmacoran**,\* and it contains 13 great kingdoms. . . . **India** the Lesser extends from the Province of **Champa** to **Mutfilī**,† and contains 8 great Kingdoms. . . . **Abash** (**Abyssinia**) is a very great province, and you must know that it constitutes the **Middle India**."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. 34, 35.

c. 1328. "What shall I say? The greatness of this **India** is beyond description. But let this much suffice concerning **India** the Greater and the Less. Of **India** Tertia I will say this, that I have not indeed seen its many marvels, not having been there. . . ."—*Friar Jordanus*, p. 41.

### **Indies**.

c. 1601. "He does smile his face into more lines than are in the new map with the augmentation of the **Indiaes**."—*Twelfth Night*, Act III. sc. 2.

1653. "I was thirteen times captive and seventeen times sold in the **Indies**."—*Trans. of Pinto* by *H. Cogan*, p. 1.

1826. ". . . Like a French lady of my acquaintance, who had so general a notion of the East, that upon taking leave of her, she enjoined me to get acquainted with a friend of hers, living as she said *quelque part dans les Indes*, and whom, to my astonishment, I found residing at the Cape of Good

\* *i.e.* from **Coromandel** to **Mekran**.

† *i.e.* from **Cochin-China** to the **Kistna Delta**.

Hope."—*Hajji Baba*, Introd. Epistle, ed. 1835, p. ix.

### India of the Portuguese.

1598. "At the ende of the countrey of *Cambai* beginneth *India* and the lands of *Decan* and *Cuncam* . . . from the island called *Das Vagnas* (read *Vaguas*) . . . which is the righte coast that in all the East Countries is called *India* . . . Now you must vnderstande that this coast of *India* beginneth at *Daman*, or the Island *Das Vaguas*, and stretched South and by East, to the Cape of *Comorin*, where it endeth."—*Linschoten*, ch. ix.-x.

See also quotation from the same under *Abada*.

c. 1567. "Di qui (Coilan) a Cao Comeris si fanno settanta due miglia, e qui si finisce la costa dell' *India*."—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramusio*, iii. 390.

c. 1610. "Il y a grand nombre des Portugais qui demeurent es ports du coste de Bengale . . . ils n'osient retourner en l'*Inde*, pour quelques fautes qu'ils y ont commis."—*Pyrard de la Val*, i. 239.

1615. "Sociorum literis, qui Mogoris Regiam incolunt auditum est in *India* de celeberrimo Regno illo quod Saraceni Cataium vocant."—*Trigautius*, *De Christianâ Expeditione apud Sinas*, p. 544.

1644. (Speaking of the Daman district above Bombay)—"The fruits are nearly all the same as those that you get in *India*, and especially many *Mangas* and *Cassaras* (?), which are like chestnuts."—*Bocarro*, *MS.*

1673. "The Portugals . . . might have subdued *India* by this time, had not we fallen out with them, and given them the first Blow at Ormuz . . . they have added some Christians to those formerly converted by St. Thomas, but it is a loud Report to say all *India*."—*Fryer*, 137.

1881. In a correspondence with Sir R. Morier, we observe the Portuguese Minister of Foreign Affairs calls their Goa Viceroy "The Governor General of *India*."

### India of the Dutch.

1876. The Dorian "is common throughout all *India*."—*Filet*, *Plant-Kunding Woordenboek*, 196.

### Indies applied to America.

1563. "And please to tell me . . . which is better, this (*Radix Chinæ*) or the *guinaco* of our *Indies* as we call them. . ."—*Garcia*, f. 177.

**Indian.** This word in English first occurs, according to Dr. Guest, in the following passage :

A.D. 433-440.

"Mid *israelum* ic waes  
Mid *ebreum* and *iudeum*, and mid *egyptum*."

In *Guest's English Rhythms*, ii. 86-87.

But it may be queried whether *iudeum* is not here an error for *iudeum* ;

the converse error to that supposed to have been made in the printing of Othello's death-speech—

"Of one whose hand  
Like the base *Judean* threw a pearl away."

### Indian used for Mahout.

B.C. "And upon the beasts (the elephants) there were strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices : there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the *Indian* that ruled them."—*I. Maccabees*, vi. 37.

B.C. c. 150. "Of Beasts (*i.e.* elephants) taken with their *Indians* there were ten ; and of all the rest, which had thrown their *Indians*, he got possession after the battle by driving them together."—*Polybius*, Bk. i. ch. 40.

See also iii. 46, and xi. 1.

It is very curious to see the drivers of *Carthaginian* elephants thus called *Indians*, though it may be presumed that this is only a Greek application of the term, not a *Carthaginian* use.

B.C. c. 20. "Tertio die . . . ad Thabusion castellum imminens fluvio *Indo* ventum est ; cui fecerat nomen *Indus* ab elephanto dejectus."—*Livy*, Bk. xxxviii. 14.

This *Indus* or "Indian" River, named after the Mahout thrown into it by his elephant, was somewhere on the borders of *Phrygia*.

A.D. c. 210. "Along with this elephant was brought up a female one called *Nikaia*. And the wife of their *Indian* being near death placed her child of 30 days old beside this one. And when the woman died a certain marvellous attachment grew up of the Beast towards the child. . . ."—*Athenæus*, xiii. ch. 8.

### Indian, for Anglo-Indian.

1816. ". . . our best *Indians*. In the idleness and obscurity of home they look back with fondness to the country where they have been useful and distinguished, like the ghosts of Homer's heroes, who prefer the exertions of a labourer on the earth to all the listless enjoyments of *Elysium*."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 367.

**Indigo, s.** The plant *Indigofera tinctoria*, L. (*N. O. Leguminosæ*), and the dark blue dye made from it. Greek *Ἰνδικόν*. This word appears from *Hippocrates* to have been applied in his time to *pepper*.

C.A.D. 60. "Of that which is called *Ἰνδικόν* one kind is produced spontaneously, being as it were a scum thrown out by the *Indian* reeds ; but that used for dyeing is a purple effluence which floats on the brazen cauldrons, which the craftsmen skim off and dry. That is deemed best which is blue in colour, succulent, and smooth to the touch."—*Dioscorides*, v. cap. 107.

c. 70. "After this . . . **Indico** (*Indicum*) is a colour most esteemed; out of India it commeth; whereupon it tooke the name; and it is nothing els but a slimie mud cleaving to the foame that gathereth about canes and reeds: whiles it is punned or ground, it looketh blacke; but being dissolved it yeeldeth a wonderfull lovely mixture of purple and azur . . . **Indico** is valued at 20 denarii the pound. In physicke there is use of this **Indico**; for it doth assuage swellings that doe stretch the skin."—*Plinie*, by Ph. Holland, ii. 531.

c. 80-90. "This river (*Sinthus*, i.e. Indus) has 7 mouths . . . and it has none of them navigable except the middle one only, on which there is a coast mart called Barbaricon . . . The articles imported into this mart are . . . On the other hand there are exported *Costus*, *Bdelium* . . . and *Indian Black* (*Ἰνδικὸν μέλας*, i.e. **Indigo**)."—*Periplus*, 38, 39.

1298. (At Coilum) "They have also abundance of very fine **indigo** (*ymde*). This is made of a certain herb which is gathered and [after the roots have been removed] is put into great vessels upon which they pour water, and then leave it till the whole of the plant is decomposed. . . ."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 22.

1584. "**Indico** from Zindi and Cambaia."—*Barrett in Hakluyt*, ii. 413.

1610. "In the country thereabouts is made some **Indico**."—*Sir H. Middleton in Purchas*, i. 259.

c. 1670. Tavernier gives a detailed account of the manufacture as it was in his time. "They that sift this **Indigo** must be careful to keep a Linnen-cloth before their faces, and that their nostrils be well stopt. . . . Yet . . . they that have sifted **Indigo** for 9 or 10 days shall spit nothing but blew for a good while together. Once I laid an egg in the morning among the sifters, and when I came to break it in the evening it was all blew within."—*E. T.*, ii. 128-9.

We have no conception what is meant by the following singular (apparently sarcastic) entry in the "Indian Vocabulary":—

1788. "**Indergo**—a drug of no estimation that grows wild in the woods."

1881. "Découvertes et Inventions.—Décidément le cabinet Gladstone est poursuivi par la malechance. Voici un savant chimiste de Munich qui vient de trouver le moyen de préparer artificiellement et à très bon marché le bleu **indigo**. Cette découverte peut amener la ruine du gouvernement des Indes anglaises, qui est déjà menacé de la banqueroute. **L'indigo**, en effet, est le principal article de commerce des Indes (!): dans l'Allemagne, seulement, on en importe par an pour plus de cent cinquante millions de francs."—*Havre Commercial Paper*, quoted in *Pioneer Mail*, Feb. 3rd.

**Inglees**, s. Hind. *Inglis* and *Inglis*. Wilson gives as the explanation of this: "Invalid soldiers and *sipahis*, to whom allotments of land were assigned as pensions; the lands so granted." But the word is now used as the equivalent of (sepoys') *pension* simply.

Mr. Carnegie says the word is "probably a corruption of *English*, as pensions were unknown among native Governments, whose rewards invariably took the shape of land assignments." This, however is quite unsatisfactory; and Sir H. Elliott's suggestion (mentioned by Wilson) that the word was a corruption of *invalid* (which the sepoys may have confounded in some way with *English*) is most probable.

**Interloper**, s. One in former days who traded without the licence, or outside of the service, of a company (such as the E. I. C.) which had a charter of monopoly. The etymology of the word remains obscure. It looks like Dutch, but intelligent Dutch friends have sought in vain for a Dutch original. *Onderloopen*, the nearest word we can find, means 'to be inundated.' The hybrid etymology given by Bailey, though allowed by Skeat, seems hardly possible. Perhaps it is an English corruption from *ontloopen*, 'to evade, escape, run away from.'

1627. "**Interlopers** in trade, ¶ Attur Acad. pa. 54."—*Minsheu*.

(What is the meaning of the reference?)

1681. "The Shippe Expectation, Capt. Ally Cormand, an **Interloper**, arrived in ye Downes from Porto Novo."—*Hedges, Journall (MS.)*.

1682. "The Spirit of Commerce, which sees its drifts with eagle's eyes, formed associations at the risque of trying the consequence at law . . . since the statutes did not authorize the Company to seize or stop the ships of these adventurers, whom they called **Interlopers**."—*Orme's Fragments*, 127.

1683. "If God gives me life to get this *Phirmaund* into my possession, ye Honble. Compy. shall never more be much troubled with **Interlopers**."—*Hedges*, Jan. 6.

1719. ". . . their business in the *South Seas* was to sweep those coasts clear of the *French* **interlopers**, which they did very effectually."—*Shelvoke's Voyage*, 29.

"I wish you would explain yourself; I cannot imagine what reason I have to be afraid of any of the Company's ships, or Dutch ships, I am no **interloper**."—*Robinson Crusoe*, Pt. ii.



1730. "To Interlope [of *inter*, L. between, and *loopen*, Du. to run, q. d. to run in between, and intercept the Commerce of others], to trade without proper Authority, or interfere with a Company in Commerce."—*Bailey's English Dict.* s. v.

1760. "Enterlooper. Terme de Commerce de Mer, fort en usage parmi les Compagnies des Pays du Nord, comme l'Angleterre, la Hollande, Hambourg, le Danemark, &c. Il signifie un vaisseau d'un particulier qui pratique et fréquente les Côtes, et les Havres ou Ports de Mer éloignés, pour y faire un commerce clandestin, au préjudice des Compagnies qui sont autorisées elles seules à le faire dans ces mêmes lieux. . . . Ce mot se prononce comme s'il étoit écrit *Eintrelopre*. Il est emprunté de l'Anglois, de *enter* qui signifie entrer et entreprendre, et de *Looper*, Courreur."—*Savary des Bruslons, Dict. Univ. de Commerce*, Nouv. ed., Copenhague, s. v.

**I-say.** The Chinese mob used to call the English soldiers *A'says* or *Isays*, from the frequency of this apostrophe in their mouths. (The French gamins, it is said, do the same at Boulogne.) At Amoy the Chinese used to call out after foreigners **Akee! Akee!** a tradition from the Portuguese *Aqui!* 'Here!' In Java the French are called by the natives *Orang deedong*, i.e. the *dites-donc* people. (See *Fortune's Two Visits to the Tea Countries*, 1853, p. 52; and *Notes and Queries in China and Japan*, ii. 175).

**Ipecacuanha (Wild)**, s. The garden name of a plant (*Asclepias curassavica*, L.) naturalized in all tropical countries. It has nothing to do with the true ipecacuanha, but its root is a powerful emetic, whence the name. The true ipecacuanha is cultivated in India.

**Iron-wood.** This name is applied to several trees in different parts; e.g. to *Mesua ferrea*, L. (N. O. *Clusiaceae*). H. Nagkesar; and in the Burmese provinces to *Xylia dolabriformis*, Benth.

**Iskat**, s. Ratlines. A marine term from Port. *escada* (Roebuck).

**Istoop**, s. Oakum. A marine term from *estopa* (Roebuck).

**Istubbul**, s. This usual Hind. word for 'stable,' may naturally be imagined to be a corruption of the English word. But it is really Arab.

*istabl*, though that no doubt came in old times from the Latin *stabulum* through some Byzantine Greek form.

**Itzeboo**, s. A Japanese coin, the smallest silver denomination. *Itsi-bū* = "one drachm." Present value about 1s. See Cocks's Diary, i. 176, ii. 77.

## J.

**Jack**, s. Short for **Jack-Sepoy**; in former days a familiar style for the native soldier; kindly, rather than otherwise.

1853. ". . . he should be leading the **Jacks**."—*Oakfield*, ii. 66.

**Jack**, s. The tree called by botanists *Artocarpus integrifolia*, L. fil., and its fruit.

The name, says Drury, is "a corruption of the Sansk. word *Tchackka*, which means the fruit of the tree" (*Useful Plants*, p. 55). There is, however, no such Sanskrit word; the Sanskrit names are *Kantaka*, *Phala*, *Panasa*, and *Phalasa*. Rheede rightly gives *Tajaka* (*chākka*) as the Malayalam name, and from this no doubt the Portuguese took *jaca* and handed it on to us. "They call it," says Garcia Orta, "in Malavar *jacas*, in Canarese and Guzerati *panas*" (f. 111). "The Tamil form is *sākkei*, the meaning of which, as may be deduced from the various uses to which the word is put in Tamil, is 'the fruit abounding in rind and refuse.'" (Letter from Bp. Caldwell.)

We can hardly doubt that this is the fruit of which Pliny writes: "Major alia pomo et suavitate præcellentior; quo sapientiores Indorum vivunt. (Folium alas avium imitatur longitudine trium cubitorum, latitudine duum.) Fructum e cortice mittit admirabilem succi dulcedine; ut uno quaternos satiet. Arbori nomen palae, pomo arieneae; plurima est in Sydracis, expeditionum Alexandri termino. Est et alia similis huic; dulcior pomo; sed interaneorum valetudini infesta." (Hist. Nat. xii. 12.) Thus rendered, not too faithfully, by Philemon Holland: "Another tree there is in India, greater yet than the former; bearing a fruit much fairer, bigger, and sweeter than the figs aforesaid; and whereof

the Indian Sages and Philosophers do ordinarily live. The leaf resembleth birds' wings, carrying three cubits in length, and two in breadth. The fruit it putteth forth at the bark, having within it a wonderfull pleasant juice: insomuch as one of them is sufficient to give four men a competent and full refection. The tree's name is *Pala*, and the fruit is called *Ariena*. Great plenty of them is in the country of the Sydraci, the utmost limit of *Alexander* the Great his expeditions and voyages. And yet there is another tree much like to this, and beareth a fruit more delectable than this *Ariena*, albeit the guts in a man's belly it wringeth and breeds the bloudie flux " (i. 361).

Strange to say, the fruit thus described has been generally identified with the plantain: so generally that (we presume) the Linneæan name of the plantain, *Musa sapientum*, was founded upon the interpretation of this passage. Lassen, at first hesitatingly (i. 262), and then more positively (ii. 678), adopts this interpretation, and seeks *Ariena* in the Sansk. *Vārāṇa*. The shrewder Gildemeister does the like, for he, *sans phrase*, uses *arienas* as Latin for 'plantains.' Ritter, too, accepts it, and is not staggered even by the *uno quaternos satiet*. Humboldt, quoth he, often saw Indians make their meal with a very little manioc and three bananas of the big kind (*Platano-arton*). Still less sufficed the Indian Brahmins (*sapientes*), when one fruit was enough for four of them (v. 876, 877). Bless the venerable Prince of Geographers! Would one *Kartoffel*, even "of the big kind," make a dinner for four German Professors? Just as little would one plantain suffice four Indian Sages?

The words that we have italicised in the passage from Pliny are quite enough to show that the *Jack* is intended; the fruit growing *e cortice* (i.e. piercing the bark of the stem, not pendent from twigs like other fruit), the sweetness, the monstrous size, are in combination infallible. And as regards its being the food of sages, we may observe that the jack fruit is at this day in Travancore one of the staples of life. But that Pliny, after his manner, has jumbled things, is also manifest. The first two clauses of his description (*Majer alia*, &c.; *Folium alas*, &c.) are found in Theophrastus,

but apply to *two different trees*. Hence we get rid of the puzzle about the big leaves, which led scholars astray after plantains, and originated *Musa sapientum*. And it is clear from Theophrastus that the fruit which caused dysentery in the Macedonian army was yet another. So Pliny has rolled three plants into one! Here are the passages of Theophrastus:—

"(1) And there is another tree which is both itself a tree of great size, and produces a fruit that is wonderfully big and sweet. This is used for food by the Indian Sages, who wear no clothes. (2) And there is yet another which has the leaf of a very long shape, and resembling the wings of birds, and this they set upon helmets; the length is about two cubits. . . . (3) There is another tree the fruit of which is long, and not straight but crooked, and sweet to the taste. But this gives rise to colic and dysentery ("Ἄλλο τέ ἐστιν οὗ ὁ καρπὸς μακρὸς καὶ οὐκ εὐθὺς ἀλλὰ σκολιὸς, ἐσθιόμενος δὲ γλαυκὸς. Οὗτος ἐν τῇ κοιλίᾳ θηγμὸν ποιεῖ καὶ δυσεντέριαν. . .") wherefore Alexander published a general order against eating it" (*Hist. Plant.* iv. 4-5).

It is plain that Pliny and Theophrastus were using the same authority, but neither copying the whole of what he found in it.

The second tree, whose leaves were like birds' wings and were used to fix upon helmets, is hard to identify. The first was, when we combine the additional characters quoted by Pliny but omitted by Theophrastus, certainly the *Jack*; the third was, we suspect, the *mango* (q.v.). The terms long and crooked would, perhaps, answer better to the plantain, but hardly the unwholesome effect. As regards the *uno quaternos satiet*, compare Friar Jordanus below on the *Jack*: "Sufficiet circiter pro quinque personis." Indeed the whole of the Friar's account is worth comparing with Pliny's. Pliny says it took four men to eat a jack, Jordanus says five. But an Englishman who had a plantation in Central Java told one of the present writers that he once cut a jack on his ground which took three men—not to eat—but to carry!

As regards the names given by Pliny it is hard to say anything to the purpose, because we do not know to which of the three trees jumbled together the names really applied. If *pala* really applied to the jack, possibly it may be the Sansk. *phalasa*, or *panasa*. Or it may be merely *p'hala*, 'a fruit,'

and the passage would then be a comical illustration of the persistence of Indian habits of mind. For a stranger in India, on asking the question, 'What on earth is that?' as he well might on his first sight of a jack-tree with its fruit, would at the present day almost certainly receive for answer: '*Phal hai khudind!*'—'It is a fruit, my lord!' *Ariena* looks like *hiranya*, 'golden,' which might be an epithet of the jack, but we find no such specific application of the word.

Omitting Theophrastus and Pliny, the oldest foreign description of the jack that we find is that by Hwen Tsang, who met with it in Bengal:

c. A.D. 650. "Although the fruit of the *pan-wa-so* (*panasa*) is gathered in great quantities, it is held in high esteem. These fruits are as big as a pumpkin; when ripe they are of a reddish yellow. Split in two they disclose inside a quantity of little fruits as big as crane's eggs; and when these are broken there exudes a juice of reddish-yellow colour and delicious flavour. Sometimes the fruit hangs on the branches, as with other trees; but sometimes it grows from the roots, like the *fo-ling* (*Radix Chinæ*), which is found under the ground."—*Julien*, iii. 75.

c. 1328. "There are some trees that bear a very big fruit called *chaqui*; and the fruit is of such size that one is enough for about five persons. There is another tree that has a fruit like that just named, and it is called *Bloqui*, quite as big and as sweet, but not of the same species. These fruits never grow upon the twigs, for these are not able to bear their weight, but only from the main branches, and even from the trunk of the tree itself, down to the very roots."—*Friar Jordanus*, 13-14.

A unique MS. of the travels of Friar Odoric, in the Palatine Library at Florence, contains the following curious passage:

c. 1330. "And there be also trees which produce fruits so big that two will be a load for a strong man. And when they are eaten you must oil your hands and your mouth; they are of a fragrant odour and very savoury; the fruit is called *chabassi*."

The name is probably corrupt (perhaps *chacassi*?). But the passage about oiling the hands and lips is aptly elucidated by the description in Baber's *Memoirs* (see below), a description matchless in its way, and which falls off sadly in the new translation by M. Pavet de Courteille, which quite omits the "haggises."

c. 1335. "The *Shaki* and *Barki*. This name is given to certain trees which live to a great age. Their leaves are like those of the walnut, and the fruit grows direct out of the stem of the tree. The fruits borne

nearest to the ground are the *barki*; they are sweeter, and better-flavoured than the *Shaki* . . ." etc. (much to same effect as before).—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 127; see also iv. 228.

c. 1350. "There is again another wonderful tree called *Chake-Baruke*, as big as an oak. Its fruit is produced from the trunk, and not from the branches, and is something marvellous to see, being as big as a great lamb, or a child of three years old. It has a hard rind like that of our pine-cones, so that you have to cut it open with a hatchet; inside it has a pulp of surpassing flavour, with the sweetness of honey, and of the best Italian melon; and this also contains some 500 chestnuts of like flavour, which are capital eating when roasted."—*John de' Marignoli*, in *Cathay*, &c., 363.

c. 1440. "There is a tree commonly found, the trunk of which bears a fruit resembling a pine-cone, but so big that a man can hardly lift it; the rind is green and hard, but still yields to the pressure of the finger. Inside there are some 250 or 300 pippins, as big as figs, very sweet in taste, and contained in separate membranes. These have each a kernel within, of a windy quality, of the consistence and taste of chestnuts, and which are roasted like chestnuts. And when cast among embers (to roast), unless you make a cut in them they will explode and jump out. The outer rind of the fruit is given to cattle. Sometimes the fruit is also found growing from the roots of the tree underground, and these fruits excel the others in flavour, wherefore they are sent as presents to kings and petty princes. These (moreover) have no kernels inside them. The tree itself resembles a large fig-tree, and the leaves are cut into fingers like the hand. The wood resembles box, and so it is esteemed for many uses. The name of the tree is *Cachi*" (i.e. *Çachi* or *Tzacchi*).—*Nicolo de' Conti*.

The description of the leaves—"foliis da modum palmi intercisus"—is the only slip in this admirable description. Conti must, in memory, have confounded the Jack with its congener the bread-fruit (*Artocarpus incisa* or *incisifolia*). We have translated from Poggio's Latin, as the version by Mr. Winter Jones in *India in the XVth Century* is far from accurate.

1530. "Another is the *kadhil*. This has a very bad look and flavour (odour?). It looks like a sheep's stomach stuffed and made into a haggis. It has a sweet sickly taste. Within it are stones like a filbert. . . The fruit is very adhesive, and on account of this adhesive quality many rub their mouths with oil before eating them. They grow not only from the branches and trunk of the tree, but from its roots. You would say that the tree was all hung round with haggises!"—*Leyden and Erskine's Baber*, 325.

Here *kadhil* represents the Hind. name *kathul*. The practice of oiling

the lips on account of the "adhesive quality" (or as modern mortals would call it, 'stickiness') of the jack, is still usual among natives, and is the theme of a proverb on premature precautions:

*Gāch'h meñ Kathal, honth meñ tel!* "You have oiled your lips whilst the jack still hangs on the tree!"

We may observe that the call of the Indian cuckoo is in some of the Gangetic districts rendered by the natives as "*Kathal-pakkā! Kathal-pakkā!*" i.e. "Jack's ripe," the bird appearing at that season.

c. 1590. "In Sircar Hajypoor there are plenty of the fruits called *Kathal* and *Budhul*; \* some of the first are so large as to be too heavy for one man to carry."—*Gladwin's Ayeen*, ii. 25.

1563. "R. What fruit is that which is as big as the largest (coco) nuts?"

"O. You just now ate the *chestnuts* from inside of it, and you said that roasted they were like real chestnuts. Now you shall eat the envelopes of these . . .

"R. They taste like a melon; but not so good as the better melons.

"O. True. And owing to their viscous nature they are ill to digest; or say rather they are not digested at all, and often issue from the body quite unchanged. I don't much use them. They are called in Malabar *jacas*; in Canarin and Guzerati *panās*.

. . . The tree is a great and tall one; and the fruits grow from the wood of the stem, right up it, and not on the branches like other fruits."—*Garcia*, f. 111.

1673. "Without the town (Madras) grows their Rice . . . *Jawks*, a Coat of Armour over it, like an *Hedg-hog's*, guards its weighty Fruit."—*Fryer*, 40.

1810. "The jack-wood . . . at first yellow, becomes on exposure to the air of the colour of mahogany, and is of as fine a grain."—*Maria Graham*, 101.

1878. "The monstrous jack that in its eccentric bulk contains a whole magazine of tastes and smells."—*Ph. Robinson*, *In My Indian Garden*, 49-50.

It will be observed that the older authorities mention two varieties of the fruit by the names of *shakti* and *barkī* or modifications of these, different kinds according to Jordanus, only from different parts of the tree according to Ibn Batuta. P. Vincenzo Maria (1672) also distinguishes two kinds, one of which he calls *Giacha Barca*, the other *Giacha papa* or *girasole*. And Rheede, the great authority on Malabar plants, says (iii. 19):

"Of this tree, however, they reckon more than 30 varieties, distinguished by the

quality of their fruit, but all may be reduced to two kinds; the fruit of one kind distinguished by plump and succulent pulp of delicious honey flavour, being the *varaka*; that of the other, filled with softer and more flabby pulp of inferior flavour, being the *Tsyakapa*."

More modern writers seem to have less perception in such matters than the old travellers, who entered more fully and sympathetically into native tastes. Drury says, however, "There are several varieties, but what is called the Honey-jack is by far the sweetest and best."

"He that desireth to see more hereof let him reade Ludovicus Romanus, in his fifth Booke and fiftene Chapter of his Navigaciouns, and Christopherus a Costa in his cap. of *Iaca*, and Gracia ab Horto, in the Second Booke and fourth Chapter," saith the learned Paludanus . . . And if there be anybody so unreasonable, so say we too,—by all means let him do so! \*

**Jackal**, s. The *Canis aureus*, L., seldom seen in the daytime, unless it be fighting with the vultures for carrion, but in shrieking multitudes, or rather what seem multitudes from the noise they make, entering the precincts of villages, towns, of Calcutta itself, after dark, and startling the new comer with their hideous yells. Our word is not apparently Anglo-Indian, being taken from the Turkish *chakāl*. But the Pers. *shaghāl* is close, and Sansk. *srigāla*, 'the howler,' is probably the first form. The common Hind. word is *gīdar*. The jackal takes the place of the fox as the object of hunting "meets" in India; the indigenous fox being too small for sport.

1554. "Non procul inde audio magnam clamorem et velut hominum iridentium insulantiumque voces. Interrogo quid sit; . . . narrant mihi ululatum esse bestiarum, quas Turcae *Ciacales* vocant. . . ."—*Busbeq. Epist.* i. p. 78.

1615. "The inhabitants do nightly house their goates and sheepe for feare of *Iaccals* (in my opinion no other than Foxes), whereof an infinite number do lurke in the obscure vaults."—*Sandys, Relation*, &c., 205.

1616. ". . . those jackalls seem to be wild Doggs, who in great companies run

\* This is in Blochmann's ed. of the Persian *barhal*, which is a Hind. name for the *Artocarpus Lakoocha*, of Roxb.

\* A part of this article is derived from the notes to Jordanus by one of the present writers. We may add, in aid of such further investigation, that Paludanus is the Latinized name of v.d. Broecke, the commentator on Linscloten. "Lodovicus Romanus" is our old friend Varthema, and "Gracia ab Horto" is Garcia De Orta.

up and down in the silent night, much disquieting the peace thereof, by their most hideous noyse."—*Terry*, ed. 1665, p. 371.

1653. "Le schekal est vn espèce de chien sauvage, lequel demeure tout le jour en terre, et sort la nuit criant trois ou quatre fois à certaines heures."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 254.

1672. "There is yet another kind of beast which they call *Jackhalz*; they are horribly greedy of man's flesh, so the inhabitants beset the graves of their dead with heavy stones."—*Baldaeus* (Germ. ed.), 422.

1673. "An Hellish concert of *Jackals* (a kind of Fox)."—*Fryer*, 53.

1681. "For hereare many *Jackalls*, which catch their Henes, some *Tigres* that destroy their Cattle; but the greatest of all is the King; whose endeavour is to keep them poor and in want."—*Knox*, *Ceylon*, 87. On p. 20 he writes *Jacols*.

1711. "Jackcalls are remarkable for Howling in the Night; one alone making as much noise as three or four Cur Dogs, and in different Notes, as if there were half a Dozen of them got together."—*Lockyer*, 382.

1810. Colebrooke (*Essays*, ii. 109) spells *shakal*. But *Jackal* was already English.

c. 1816.

"The *jackal's* troop, in gather'd cry,  
Bayed from afar, complaining."  
*Siege of Corinth*, xxxiii.

1880. "The mention of *Jackal*-hunting in one of the letters (of Lord Minto) may remind some Anglo-Indians still living, of the days when the Calcutta hounds used to throw off at gun-fire."—*Sat. Rev.* Feb. 14.

**Jack-snipe** of English sportsmen is *Gallinago gallinula*, Linn., smaller than the common snipe, *G. scolopacinus*, Bonap.

**Jackass Copal.** This is a trade name, and is a capital specimen of *Hobson-Jobson*. It is, according to Capt. Burton, a corruption of *chakāzi*.

There are three qualities of copal in the Zanzibar market. 1. *Sandarusi m'ti*, or 'Tree Copal,' gathered direct from the tree which exudes it (*Trachylobium Mossambicense*). 2. *Chakāzi* or *chakazzi*, dug from the soil, but seeming of recent origin, and priced on a par with No. 1. 3. The genuine *Sandarusi*, or true Copal (the *Animé* of the English market), which is also fossil, but of ancient production, and bears more than twice the price of 1 & 2 (see *Sir J. Kirk in J. Linn. Soc. (Botany)* for 1871). Of the meaning of *chakāzi* we have no authentic information. But considering that a pitch

made of copal and oil is used in Kutch, and that the cheaper copal would naturally be used for such a purpose, we may suggest as probable that the word is a corr. of *jahāzi*, and = 'ship-copal.'

**Jaquette**, Town and Cape, n.p. The name, properly **Jakad**, formerly attached to a place at the extreme west horn of the Kāthiawār Peninsula, where stands the temple of **Dwarka** (q.v.). Also applied by the Portuguese to the Gulf of Cutch. See quotation from Camoens under **Diul-Sind**. The last important map that gives this name, so far as we are aware, is Aaron Arrowsmith's great Map of India, 1816, in which Dwarka appears under the name of **Juggut**.

1525. (Melequyaz) "holds the revenue of Crystna, which is in a town called **Zaguate** where there is a place of Pilgrimage of gentoos which is called *Crysna*. . . ."—*Lembrança das Cousas da India*, 35.

1553. "From the Diul estuary to the Point of **Jaquete** 38 leagues; and from the same **Jaquete**, which is the site of one of the principal temples of that heathenism, with a noble town, to our city Diu of the Kingdom of Guzarat, 58 leagues."—*Barros*, l. ix. 1.

1555. "Whilst the tide was at its greatest height we arrived at the gulf of **Chakad**, where we descried signs of fine weather, such as sea-horses, great snakes, turtles, and sea-weeds."—*Sidi 'Ali*, p. 77.

1726. In Valentyn's map we find **Jaquete** marked as a town (at the west point of Kāthiawār) and *Enceada da Jaquete* for the Gulf of Cutch.

1727. "The next sea-port town to *Buet*, is **Jigat**. It stands on a Point of low Land, called Cape **Jigat**. The City makes a good Figure from the Sea, showing 4 or 5 high Steeples."—*A. Ham.* i. 135.

1813. "**Jigat Point** . . . on it is a pagoda: the place where it stands was formerly called **Jigat More**, but now by the Hindoos *Dorecur* (i. e. **Dwarka**, q. v.). At a distance the pagoda has very much the appearance of a ship under sail. . . . Great numbers of pilgrims from the interior visit **Jigat** pagoda. . . ."—*Milburn*, i. 150.

1841. "**Jigat Point** called also **Dwarka**, from the large temple of **Dwarka** standing near the coast."—5th edition of *Horsburgh's Directory*, i. 480.

**Jade**, s. The well-known mineral, so much prized in China, and so wonderfully wrought in that and other Asiatic countries; the *yashm* of the Persians; *nephrite* of mineralogists.

The derivation of the word has been the subject of a good deal of contro-

versy. We were at one time inclined to connect it with the *yada-tāsh*, the *yada* stone used by the nomads of Central Asia in conjuring for rain. The stone so used was however, according to P. Hyacinth, quoted in a note with which we were favoured by the lamented Prof. Anton Schiefner, a *bezoar* (q.v.).

Major Raverty, in his translation of the *Tabakāt-i-Nāṣirī*, in a passage referring to the regions of Tukhārīstān and Bāmīān, has the following:

"That tract of country has also been famed and celebrated, to the uttermost parts of the countries of the world, for its mines of gold, silver, rubies, and crystal, *bejādah* [jade], and other [precious] things" (p. 421). On *bejādah* his note runs: "The name of a gem, by some said to be a species of ruby, and by others a species of sapphire; but *jade* is no doubt meant." This interpretation seems however chiefly, if not altogether, suggested by the name; whilst the epithets compounded of *bejāda*, as given in dictionaries, suggest a red mineral, which jade rarely is. And Prof. Max Müller, in an interesting letter to the *Times*, dated Jan. 10th, 1880, states that the name *jade* was not known in Europe till after the discovery of America, and that the jade brought from America was called by the Spaniards *pedra de ijada*, because it was supposed to cure pain in the groin (Sp. *ijada*); for like reasons to which it was also called *lapis nephriticus*, whence *nephrite* (see *Bailey*, below). Skeat, s.v. says: "It is of unknown origin; but probably Oriental. Prof. Cowell finds *yedā* a material out of which ornaments are made, in the *Divyāvadāna*; but it does not seem to be Sanskrit." Prof. Müller's etymology seems incontrovertible; but the present work has afforded various examples of curious etymological coincidences of this kind.

1730. "Jade, a greenish Stone, bordering on the colour of Olive, esteemed for its Hardness and Virtues by the *Turks* and *Poles*, who adorn their fine Sabres with it; and said to be a preservative against the nephritic Colick."—*Bailey's Eng. Dict.* s. v.

**Jadoo**, s. Hind. from Pers. *jadū*; conjuring, magic, hocus-pocus.

**Jadoogur**, s. Properly Hind. *jadū-*

*ghar*, 'conjuring-house.' The term commonly applied by natives to a Freemason's Lodge, when there is one, at an English station. On the Bombay side it is also called *Shaitān khāna* (see Burton's *Sind Revisited*), a name consonant to the ideas of an Italian priest who intimated to one of the present writers that he had heard the raising of the devil was practised at Masonic meetings, and asked his friend's opinion as to the fact. In S. India the Lodge is called *Talai-veṭṭa-Kovil*, 'Out-head Temple,' because part of the rite of initiation is supposed to consist in the candidate's head being cut off and put on again.

**Jafna, Jafnapatām**, n.p. The very ancient Tamil settlement, and capital of the Tamil kings on the singular peninsula which forms the northernmost part of Ceylon. The real name is, according to Emerson Tennent, *Yalpannan*, and it is on the whole probable that this name is identical with the *Galiba* (Prom.) of Ptolemy.

1553. "... the Kingdom Triquinamālē, which at the upper end of its coast adjoins another called **Jafnapatām**, which stands at the northern point of the island."—*Barros*, III. ii. cap. 1.

c. 1566. In Cesare de' Federici it is written **Gianifanpatan**.—*Ramusio*, iii. 390r.

**Jaggery**, s. Coarse brown (or almost black) sugar, made from the sap of various palms. The wild date tree (*Phoenix sylvestris*, Roxb.), Hind. *khajūr*, is that which chiefly supplies palm-sugar in Guzerat and Coromandel, and almost alone in Bengal. But the palmyra, the carvota, and the coco-palm all give it; the first as the staple of Tinnevely and northern Ceylon; the second chiefly in southern Ceylon, where it is known to Europeans as the **Jaggery Palm** (*kitāl* of natives); the third is much drawn for **toddy** (q.v.) in the coast districts of Western India, and this is occasionally boiled for sugar. Jaggery is usually made in the form of small round cakes. Great quantities are produced in Tinnevely, where the cakes used to pass as a kind of currency (as cakes of salt used to pass in parts of Africa, and in Western China), and do even yet to some small extent.

The word *jaggery* is only another form of *sugar* (q.v.), being like it a

corruption of the Sansk. *sarkara*, Konkani, *sakkara*.

1516. "Sugar of palms, which they call *xagara*."—*Barbosa*, 59.

1553. Exports from the Maldives "also of fish-oil, coco-nuts, and *jagara*, which is made from these after the manner of sugar."—*Barros*, Dec. III. liv. iii. cap. 7.

1561. "*Jagre*, which is sugar of palm-trees."—*Correa*, *Lendas*, i. 2, 592.

1563. "And after they have drawn this pot of *çura*, if the tree gives much they draw another, of which they make sugar, prepared either by sun or fire, and this they call *jagra*."—*Garcia*, f. 67.

c. 1567. "There come every yeere from Cochín and from Cananor tenne or fifteene great Shippes (to Chaul) laden with great nuts . . . and with sugar made of the selfe same nuts called *Giagra*."—*Cæsar Frederike* in *Hakl.* ii. 344.

1598. "Of the aforesaid *sura* they likewise make sugar, which is called *iagra*; they seeth the water, and set it in the sun, whereof it becometh sugar, but it is little esteemed, because it is of a browne colour."—*Linschoten*, 102.

1616. "Some small quantity of wine, but not common, is made among them; they call it *Raak*, distilled from Sugar, and a spicy rinde of a tree called *Jagra*. . . ."—*Terry*, ed. 1665, p. 365.

1727. "The Produce of the Samorin's Country is . . . Cocoa-Nut, and that tree produceth *Jaggery*, a kind of sugar, and *Copera*, or the kernels of the Nut dried."—*A. Ham.* i. 306.

c. 1750-60. "Arrack, a coarse sort of sugar called *Jagree*, and vinegars are also extracted from it" (coco-palm).—*Grose*, i. 47.

1807. "The *Tari* or fermented juice, and the *Jagory* or inspissated juice of the Palmira tree . . . are in this country more esteemed than those of the wild date, which is contrary to the opinion of the Bengalese."—*F. Buchanan*, *Mysore*, &c., i. 5.

1860. "In this state it is sold as *jaggery* in the bazaars, at about three farthings per pound."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 524.

**Jagheer, Jaghire**, s. Pers. *jāgūr* (lit. 'place-holding'). An assignment of land and of its rent as annuity.

c. 1666. "... Not to speak of what they finger out of the Pay of every Horseman, and of the number of the Horses; which certainly amounts to very considerable Pensions, especially if they can obtain good *Jah-gihirs*, that is, good Lands for their Pensions."—*Bernier*, E. T., 66.

1673. "It (Surat) has for its Maintenance the Income of six Villages; over which the Governor sometimes presides, sometimes not, being in the *Jageea*, or diocese of another."—*Fryer*, 120.

"*Jageah*, an Annuity."—*Id.* *Index*, vi.

1768. "I say, Madam, I know nothing of books; and yet I believe upon a land-carriage fishery, a stamp-act, or a *jaghire*, I can talk my two hours without feeling the want of them."—*Mr. Lofty*, in *The Good-Natured Man*, Act II.

1778. "Should it be more agreeable to the parties, Sir Matthew will settle upon Sir John and his Lady, for their joint lives, a *jagghire*."

"*Sir John*. A *Jagghire*?"

"*Thomas*. The term is Indian, and means an annual Income."—*Footc*, *The Nabob*, i. 1.

We believe the traditional stage pronunciation in these passages is *Jag Hire* (assonant in both syllables to *Quay Mire*); and this is also the pronunciation given in some dictionaries.

1778. "... *Jaghires*, which were always rents arising from lands."—*Orme*, ed. 1803, ii. 52.

1809. "He was nominally in possession of a larger *jaghire*."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 401.

A territory adjoining Fort St. George was long known as the *Jaghire*, or the *Company's Jaghire*, and is often so mentioned in histories of last century. This territory, granted to the Company by the Nabob of Arcot in 1750 and 1763, nearly answers to the former Collectorate of Chingleput and present Collectorate of Madras.

**Jagheerdar**, s. Pers. Hind. *jāgūr-dār*, the holder of a jagheer.

1826. "The Resident, many officers, men of rank . . . *jagheerdars*, Brahmins, and Pundits, were present, assembled round my father."—*Pandurang Hari*, 389.

1883. "The Sikhs administered the country by means of *jagheerdars*, and paid them by their *jagheers*: the English administered it by highly paid British officers, at the same time that they endeavoured to lower the land-tax, and to introduce grand material reforms."—*Bosworth Smith*, *L. of Lord Lawrence*, i. 378.

**Jain**, s. and adj. The non-Brahminical sect so called; believed now to represent the earliest heretics of Buddhism, at present chiefly to be found in the Bombay Presidency. There are a few in Mysore, Canara, and in some parts of the Madras Presidency, but in the middle ages they appear to have been numerous on the coast of the Peninsula generally. They are also found in various parts of Central and Northern India and Behar. The Jains are generally merchants, and some have been men of enormous wealth (see *Colebrooke's Essays*, i. 378, *seqq.*). The name is Sansk. *jaina*, meaning a follower of *jina*. The latter word is a

title applied to certain saints worshipped by the sect in the place of gods; it is also a name of the Bud-dhas.

An older name for the followers of this sect appears to have been *Nir-grantha*,\* properly the title of Jain ascetics only (otherwise *Yatis*).

**Jail-khana**, s. A hybrid word for 'a gaol,' commonly used in the Bengal Presidency.

**Jaleebote**, s. *Jālībōt*. A marine corruption of jolly-boat (Roebuck). See *Gallivat*.

**Jam**, s. *Jām*; a title borne by certain chiefs in Kutch, in Kattywar, and on the lower Indus. The derivation is very obscure (see *Elliot*, i. 495). For an example of use see Sir C. Napier, s.v. *dawk*.

**Jamboo or Jumboo**, s. The Rose-apple, *Eugenia jambos*, L., *Jambosa vulguris*, Decand.; Sansk. *jambū*, Hind. *jam*, *jambū*, *jamrūl*, &c. This is the use in Bengal, but there is great confusion in application, both colloquially and in books. The name *jambū* is applied in some parts of India to the exotic **guava** (q. v.), as well as to other species of *Eugenia*; including the *jāmun*, with which the rose-apple is often confounded in books. They are very different fruits, though they have been both classed by Linnaeus under the genus *Eugenia* (see further remarks under **Jamoon**).

Garcia de Orta mentions the rose-apple under the name *Iambos*, and says (1563) it had been recently introduced into Goa from Malacca. This may have been the *Eugenia Malaccensis*, L., which is stated in Forbes Watson's Catalogue of nomenclature to be called in Bengal *Malūka Jamrūl*, and in Tamil *Malākā maram*, i.e., 'Malacca tree.' The Sanskrit name *jambū* is, in the Malay language, applied with distinguishing adjectives, to all the species.

1672. P. Vincenzo Maria describes the **Giambo** d'India, with great precision, and also the **Giambo di China**,—no doubt *J. malaccensis*,—but at too great length for extract, pp. 351-352.

1673. "In the South a Wood of **Jamboes**, Mangoes, Coccoes."—*Fryer*, 46.

\* See Burnell, *S. Indian Paleogeography*, p. 47, note.

1727. "Their **Jambo Malacca** (at Goa) is very beautiful and pleasant."—*A. Ham.* i. 255.

1810. "The **jumboo**, a species of rose-apple, with its flowers like crimson tassels covering every part of the stem."—*Maria Graham*, 22.

**James and Mary**, n.p. The name of a famous sand-bank in the Hoogly R. below Calcutta, which has been fatal to many a ship. It is mentioned under 1748, in the record of a survey of the river quoted in *Long*, p. 10. It is a common allegation that this name is a corruption of the Hind. words *jal mari*, with the supposed meaning of 'dead water.' But the real origin of the name dates, as Sir George Bird-wood has shown, out of India Office records, from the wreck of a vessel called the "*Royal James and Mary*," in September, 1694, on that sand-bank (*Letter to the Court, from Chittanuttie*, Dec. 19th, 1694).

**Jamoon**, s. Hind. *jāmun*, *jāman*, *jāmli*, &c. The name of a poor fruit common in many parts of India, and apparently in E. Africa, the *Eugenia jambolana*, Lamk. (*Calyptanthus jambolana* of Willdenow, *Syzygium jambolanum* of Decand.) This seems to be confounded with the *Eugenia jambos*, or Rose-apple (see **Jamboo**, above) by the author of a note on Leyden's Baber, which Mr. Erskine justly corrects (Baber's own account is very accurate), by the translators of Ibn Batuta, and apparently, as regards the botanical name, by Capt. Burton. The latter gives *jāmli* as the Indian, and *zam* as the Arabic name. The name *jāmli* appears to be applied to this fruit at Bombay, which of course promotes the confusion spoken of. In native practice the stones of this fruit have been alleged to be a cure for diabetes, but European trials do not seem to have confirmed this.

c. 13\*\* "The inhabitants (of Mombasa) gather also a fruit which they call **jāmūn**, and which resembles an olive; it has a stone like the olive, but has a very sweet taste."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 191. Elsewhere the translators write *tehoumōn* (iii. 128, iv. 114, 229), a spelling indicated in the original, but surely by some error.

c. 1530. "Another is the **jaman**. . . . It is on the whole a fine looking tree. Its fruit resembles the black grape, but has a more acid taste, and is not very good."—*Baber*, 325.

The note on this runs: "This, Dr. Hunter



says, is the *Eugenia Jambolana*, the rose-apple (*Eugenia jambolana*, but not the rose-apple, which is now called *Eugenia jambu*.—D. W.). The jâman has no resemblance to the rose-apple; it is more like an oblong slice than anything else, but grows on a tall tree."

1563. "I will eat of those olives, —, at least they look like such; but they are very astringent (*ponticas*) as if binding, —, and yet they do look like ripe Cordova olives."

"O. They are called jambolones, and grow wild in a wood that looks like a myrtle grove; in its leaves the tree resembles the arbutus; but like the jack, the people of the country don't hold this fruit for very wholesome."—*Garcia*, f. 111 y.

1859. "The Indian jamli. . . . It is a noble tree, which adorns some of the coast villages and plantations, and it produces a jamson-like fruit, with a pleasant sub-acid flavour."—*Burton*, in *J. R. G. S.*, xxix. 36.

**Jangar**, s. A raft. Port. *jangada*. This word, chiefly colloquial, is the Tamil-Malayâlam *shangâdam*. It is a word of particular interest as being one of the few Dravidian words preserved in the remains of classical antiquity, occurring in the *Periplus* as our quotation shows. Bluteau does not call the word an Indian term.

c. 80-90. "The vessels belonging to these places (*Camara*, *Poduce*, and *Sopatma* on the east coast) which hug the shore to Limyricē (*Dimyricē*), and others also called Σάγγαρα, which consist of the largest canoes of single timbers lashed together; and again those biggest of all which sail to Chryse and Ganges, and are called Κολανδιόφωνα."\*—*Periplus*, in *Müller's Geog. Gr. Min.*, i.

c. 1504. "He held in readiness many *jangadas* of timber."—*Correa*, *Lendas*, I., i. 476.

c. 1540. ". . . and to that purpose had already commanded two great Rafts (*jâgadas*), covered with dry wood, barrels of pitch and other combustible stuff, to be placed at the entering into the Port."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xlv.). in *Cogan*, p. 56.

1553. ". . . the fleet . . . which might consist of more than 200 rowing vessels of all kinds, a great part of them combined into *jangadas* in order to carry a greater mass of men, and among them two of these contrivances on which were 150 men."—*Barros*, II. i. 5.

1598. "Such as stayed in the ship, some took boards, deals, and other peeces of wood, and bound them together (which ye Portugals call *Iangadas*) every man what they could catch, all hoping to save their

lives, but of all those there came but two men safe to shore."—*Linschoten*, p. 147.

1602. "For his object was to see if he could rescue them in *jangadas*, which he ordered him immediately to put together of baulks, planks, and oars."—*Couto*, Dec. IV., liv. iv., cap. 10.

1756. ". . . having set fire to a *jungodo* of Boats, these driving down towards the Fleet, compelled them to weigh."—*Capt. Jackson*, in *Dalrymple's Or. Rep.* i. 199.

**Jangomay**, **Zangomay**, **Jamahey**, &c., n.p. The town and state of Siamese Laos, called by the Burmese *Zimmé*, by the Siamese *Xieng-mai* or *Kiang-mai*, &c., is so called in narratives of the 17th century. Serious efforts to establish trade with this place were made by the E. I. Company in the early part of the 17th century, of which notice will be found in *Purchas*, *Pilgrimage*, and *Sainsbury*, e.g. in vol. i. (1614), pp. 311, 325; (1615) p. 425; (1617) ii., p. 90. The place has again become the scene of commercial and political interest; an English Vice-Consulate has been established; and a railway survey undertaken.

1553. (*Barros*) illustrates the position of the different kingdoms of India by the figure of a (left) hand, laid with the palm downwards "And as regards the western part, following always the sinew of the forefinger, it will correspond with the ranges of mountains running from north to south along which lie the kingdom of Ará, and *Bremá*, and *Jangomá*."—III. ii. 5. See also under *Judea*.

c. 1587. "I went from *Pegu* to *Iamayhey*, which is in the Countrey of the *Langleiannes*, whom we call *Iangomes*; it is five and twentie dayes journey to Northeast from *Pegu*. . . . Hither to *Iamayhey* come many Merchants out of *China*, and bring great store of Muske, Gold, Silver, and many things of *China* worke."—*E. Fitch*, in *Hakluyt*, ii.

c. 1606. "But the people, or most part of them, fled to the territories of the King of *Jangoma*, where they were met by the Padre Friar Francisco, of the Annunciation, who was there negotiating. . . ."—*Bocarro*, 136.

c. 1615. "The King (of *Pegu*) which now reigneth . . . hath in his time recovered from the King of *Syam*. . . the town and kingdom of *Zangomay*, and therein an Englishman called *Thomas Samuel*, who not long before had been sent from *Syam* by Master *Lucas Anthonison*, to discover the Trade of that country by the sale of certaine goods sent along with him for that purpose."—*W. Methold*, in *Purchas*, v. 1006.

**Japan**, n.p. Mr. Giles says: "Our word is from *Jeh-pun*, the Dutch or-

\* "The first part of this name for boats or ships is probably the Tam. *kulinda*=hollowed; the last *âdam*=boat."—*Burnell*, *S. I. Palaeography*, 612.

thography of the Japanese *Ni-pon*." What the Dutch have to do with the matter is hard to see.

A form closely resembling *Japán*, as we pronounce it, must have prevailed, among foreigners at least, in China as early as the 13th century; for Marco Polo calls it *Chipan-gu* or *Jipan-ku*, a name representing the Chinese *Zhi-pán-Kwe* ('Sun-origin-Kingdom'), the Kingdom of the Sunrise or Extreme Orient, of which the word *Nipon* or *Niphon*, used in Japan, is said to be a dialectic variation.

But as there was a distinct gap in Western tradition between the 14th century and the 16th, when Japan again became known, no doubt we, or rather the Portuguese, acquired the name from the traders at Malacca, in the Malay forms, which Crawford gives as *Jápung* and *Jápang*.

1298. "*Chipangu* is an Island towards the east in the high seas 1,500 miles distant from the Continent; and a very great Island it is. The people are white, civilized, and well-favoured. They are Idolaters, and dependent on nobody. . . ."—*Marco Polo*, bk. iii. ch. 2.

1505. ". . . and not far off they took aship belonging to the King of Calichut; out of which they have brought me certain jewels of good value; including Meccoco pearls worth 8,000 ducats; also three astrological instruments of silver, such as are not used by our astrologers, large and well-wrought, which I hold in the highest estimation. They say that the King of Calichut had sent the said ship to an island called *Saponin* to obtain the said instruments. . . ."—*Letter from the K. of Portugal* (Dom Manuel) to the K. of Castille (Ferdinand). Reprint by A. Burnell, 1881, p. 8.

1521. "In going by this course we passed near two very rich islands; one is in twenty degrees latitude in the antarctic pole, and is called *Cipanghu*."—*Piçafetta, Magellan's Voyage*, Hak. Soc., 67.

Here the name appears to be taken from the chart or *Mappe-Monde* which was carried on the voyage. *Cipanghu* appears by that name on the globe of Martin Behaim (1492), but 20 degrees north, not south, of the equator.

1545. "Now as for us three *Portugals*, having nothing to sell, we employed our time either in fishing, hunting, or seeing the Temples of these *Gentiles*, which were very sumptuous and rich, whereinto the *Bonzes*, who are their priests, received us very courteously, for indeed it is the custome of those of *Jappon* (*do Japão*) to be exceeding kind and courteous."—*Pinto*, orig. cap. cxxiv. (*Cogan's* E. T., p. 173).

1553. "After leaving to the eastward the isles of the *Lequios* (see *Loo Choo*) and of

the *Japons* (*dos Japões*), and the great province of *Meaco*, which for its great size we know not whether to call it Island or Continent, the coast of China still runs on, and those parts pass beyond the antipodes of the meridian of Lisbon."—*Barros*, I., ix. 1.

1572.

"Esta meia escondida, que responde De longe a China, donde vem buscar-se, He *Japão*, onde nasce la prata fina. Que illustrada será co' a Lei divina." *Camões*, x. 131.

By Burton:

"This Realm half-shadowed, China's empery afar reflecting, whither ships are bound, is the *Japan*, whose virgin silver mine shall shine still sheenier with the Law Divine."

1727. "*Japon*, with the neighbouring Islands under its Dominions, is about the magnitude of Great Britain."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 306.

**Jargon, Jarcoon, s.** Or *Zircon*; the name of a precious stone often mentioned by writers of the 16th century, but respecting the identity of which there seems to be a little obscurity. The English Cyclopaedia, and the *Times* Reviewer of Emanuel's book *On Precious Stones* (1866) identify it with the hyacinth or jacinth; but Lord Stanley of Alderley, in his translation of Barbosa (who mentions the stone several times under the form *giagonza* and *jagonza*), on the authority of a practical jeweller identifies it with corundum. This is probably an error. *Jagonza* looks like a corruption of *jacinthus*. And Haüy's Mineralogy identifies *jargon* and *hyacinth* under the common name of *zircon*. Dana's Mineralogy states that the term *hyacinth* is applied to those stones, consisting of *silicate of zirconia*, "which present bright colours, considerable transparency, and smooth shining surfaces. . . . The variety from Ceylon, which is colourless, or has a smoky tinge, and is therefore sold for inferior diamonds, is sometimes called *jargon*" (*Syst. of Mineral.*, 3rd ed., 1850, 379—380).

The word probably comes into European languages through the Span. *azarcon*, a word of which there is a curious history in *Dozy and Engelmann*. Two Spanish words and their distinct Arabic originals have been confounded in the Span. Dict. of Cobarruvias (1611) and others following him. *Sp. zarca* is 'a woman

with blue eyes,' and this comes from Ar. *zarkā*, fem. of *azrak*, 'blue.' This has led the lexicographers above referred to astray, and *azarcon* has been by them defined as a 'blue earth, made of burnt lead.' But *azarcon* really applies to 'red-lead,' or vermilion, as does the Port. *zarcão*, *azarcão*, and its proper sense is as the Dict. of the Sp. Academy says (after repeating the inconsistent explanation and etymology of Co-barruvias), "an intense orange-colour, Lat. *color aureus*." This is from the Arab. *zarkūn*, which in Ibn Baithar is explained as synonymous with *salikūn*, and *asranj*, "which the Greeks call *sandix*," i.e. cinnabar or vermilion (see Sontheimer's *Ebn Beithar*, i. 44, 530). And the word, as Dozy shows, occurs in Pliny under the form *syricum* (see quotations below),

The eventual etymology is almost certainly Persian, either *zargūn*, 'gold colour,' as Marcel Devic suggests, or *āzargūn* (perhaps more properly *āzar-gūn*, from *āzar*, 'fire'), 'flame-colour,' as Dozy thinks.

A.D. c. 70. "Hoc ergo adulteratur minium in officinis sociorum, et ubivis Syrico. Quoniam modo Syricum fiat suo loco docebimus, sublini autem Syrico minium compendi ratio demonstrat."—*Plin. N. H.*, XXXIII. vii.

"Inter facticios est et Syricum, quo minium sublini diximus. Fit autem Sinopide et sandyce mixtis."—*Id.* XXXV. vi.

1796. "The artists of Ceylon prepare rings and heads of canes, which contain a complete assortment of all the precious stones found in that island. These assemblages are called *Jargons de Ceilan*, and are so called because they consist of a collection of gems which reflect various colours."—*Fra Paolino*, Eng. ed. 1800, 393.

(This is a very loose translation. Fra Paolino evidently thought *Jargon* was a figurative name applied to this mixture of stones, as it is applied to a mixture of languages).

1813. "The colour of Jargons is grey, with tinges of green, blue, red, and yellow."—*I. Mawe, A Treatise on Diamonds*, &c. 119.

1860. "The 'Matura Diamonds' which are largely used by the native jewellers, consist of zircon, found in the syenite, not only uncoloured, but also of pink and yellow tints, the former passing for rubies."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, i. 38.

**Jarool**, s. The *Lagerstroemia reginae*, Roxb., Beng. *jāruḷ*. A tree very extensively diffused in the forests of

Eastern and Western India and Pegu. It furnishes excellent boat-timber, and is a splendid flowering tree.

"An exceeding glorious tree of the Concan jungles, in the month of May robed as in imperial purple, with its terminal panicles of large showy purple flowers. I for the first time introduced it largely into Bombay gardens, and called it *Flos reginae*."—*Birdwood, M.S.*

1850. "Their forests are frequented by timber-cutters, who fell jarool, a magnificent tree with red wood, which, though soft, is durable under water, and therefore in universal use for boat building."—*Hooker, Him. Journals*, ed. 1855, ii. 318.

1853. "Much of the way from Rangoon also, by the creeks, to the great river, was through actual dense forest, in which the jarool, covered with purple blossoms, made a noble figure."—*Blackwood's Mag.*, May, 1856, 538.

**Jask, Jasques, Cape**, n.p. Ar. *Rās Jāshak*, a point on the eastern side of the Gulf of Omān, near the entrance to the Persian Gulf, and 6 miles south of a port of the same name. The latter was frequented by the vessels of the English Company whilst the Portuguese held Ormus. After the Portuguese were driven out of Ormus (1622) the English trade was moved to Gombroon (q.v.). The peninsula of which Cape Jask is the point, is now the terminus of the submarine cable from Bushire; and a company of native infantry is quartered there.

*Jāsak* appears in Yākūt as "a large island between the land of Omān and the Island of Kish." No island corresponds to this description, and probably the reference is an incorrect one to *Jask* (see *Dict. de la Perse*, p. 149).

By a curious misapprehension, Cape Jasques seems to have been Englished as *Cape James* (see *Dunn's Or. Navigator*, 1780, p. 94).

1553. "Crossing from this Cape Moçandan to that opposite to it called *Jasque*, which with it forms the mouth of the strait, we enter on the second section (of the coast) according to our division. . . ."—*Barros*, I. ix. i.

1572.

"Mas deixemos o estreito, e o conhecido Cabo de Jasque, dito já Carpella. Com todo o seu terreno mal querido Da natura, e dos dons usados della. . ."  
[*Camões*, x. 105.]

By Burton:  
 "But now the Narrows and their noted head  
 Cape Jask, Carpella called by those of yore,  
 quit we, the dry terrene scant favoured by Nature niggard of her normal store. . . ."

1614. "Per Postscript. If it please God this Persian business fall out to y<sup>e</sup> contentt, and y<sup>e</sup> you thinke fitt to adventure thither, I thinke itt not amisse to sett you downe as y<sup>e</sup> Pilotts have informed mee of **Jasques**, w<sup>ch</sup> is a towne standinge neere y<sup>e</sup> edge of a straightte Sea Coast where a ship may ride in 8 fathome water a Sacar shotte from y<sup>e</sup> shoar and in 6 fathome you maye bee nearer. **Jasque** is 6 *Gemes* (?) \* from Ormus southwards and six *Gemes* (?) is 60 cosses makes 30 leagues. **Jasques** lieth from Muschet east. From **Jasques** to **Sinda** is 200 cosses or 100 leagues. At **Jasques** comonly they have northe winde w<sup>ch</sup> bloweth the trade out of y<sup>e</sup> Persian Gulfe. Mischet is on y<sup>e</sup> Arabian Coast, and is a little portte of Portugalls."—MS. Letter from *Nich. Downton*, dd. 22nd November, 1614, in India Office.

1617. "There came news at this time that there was an English ship lying inside the Cape of Rosalgate (q.v.) with the intention of making a fort at **Jasques** in Persia, as a point from which to plunder our cargoes. . . ."—*Bocarro*, 672.

1727. "I'll travel along the Sea-coast, towards *Industion*, or the *Great Mogul's* Empire. All the Shore from **Jasques** to *Sindy*, is inhabited by uncivilized People, who admit of no Commerce with Strangers. . . ."—*A. Ham*, i. 115.

**Jaun**, s. This is a term used in Calcutta, and occasionally in Madras, of which the origin is unknown to the present writers. It is, or was, applied to a small palankin carriage, such as is commonly used by business men in going to their offices, &c.

c. 1836.

"Who did not know that office **Jaun** of pale Pomona green,  
 With its drab and yellow lining, and  
 picked out black between,  
 Which down the Esplanade did go at the  
 ninth hour of the day. . . ."  
*Bote-Ponjib*, by *H. M. Parker*, ii. 215.

**Java**, n.p. This is a geographical name of great antiquity, and occurs, as our first quotation shows, in Ptolemy's Tables. His *Ἰαβαδίων* represents with singular correctness what was probably the Prakrit or popular form

of *Yavadvīpa* (see under **Diu** and **Maldivē**), and his interpretation of the Sanskrit is perfectly correct. It will still remain a question whether *Java* was not applied to some cereal more congenial to the latitude than barley,\* or was, (as is possible) an attempt to give an Indian meaning to some aboriginal name of similar sound. But the sixth of our quotations, the transcript and translation of a Sanskrit inscription in the Museum at Batavia by Mr. Holle, which we owe to the kindness of Prof. Kern, indicates that a signification of wealth in cereals was attached to the name in the early days of its Indian civilization. This inscription is most interesting, as it is the oldest dated inscription yet discovered upon Javanese soil. Till a recent time it was not known that there was any mention of Java in Sanskrit literature, and this was so when Lassen published the 2nd vol. of his *Indian Antiquities* (1849). But in fact Java was mentioned in the *Ramāyana*, though a perverted reading disguised the fact until the publication of the Bombay edition in 1863. The passage is given in our second quotation; and we also give passages from two later astronomical works whose date is approximately known. The *Yava-Koṭi*, or *Java Point* of these writers is understood by Prof. Kern to be the eastern extremity of the island.

We have already (see under **Benjamin**) alluded to the fact that the terms *Jāva*, *Jāwi* were applied by the Arabs to the archipelago generally, and often with specific reference to Sumatra. Prof. Kern, in a paper to which we are largely indebted, has indicated that this larger application of the term was originally Indian. He has discussed it in connexion with the terms "Golden and Silver Islands" (*Suvarṇa dvīpa* and *Rūpya dvīpa*), which occur in the quotation from the *Ramāyana*, and elsewhere in Sanskrit literature, and which evidently were the basis of the *Chrysē* and *Argyrē*, which take various forms in the writings of the Greek and Roman geographers. We

\* This word appears to read *Geme*, though the writing is difficult to one who is not expert. Nor can we suggest any measure=10 kos. The *Gau* (see *Gow*) is 4 kos; the *yavana* or *jojan* is sometimes stated to be 8 kos.

† The Teutonic word *Corn* affords a handy instance of the varying application of the name of a cereal to that which is, or has been, the staple grain of each country. *Corn* in England familiarly means 'wheat'; in Scotland 'oats'; in Germany 'rye'; in America 'maize.'

cannot give the details of his discussion, but his condensed conclusions are as follows: (1.) Suvarṇa-dvīpa and Yava-dvīpa were according to the prevalent representations the same; (2.) Two names of islands originally distinct were confounded with one another; (3.) Suvarṇa-dvīpa in its proper meaning is Sumatra, Yava-dvīpa in its proper meaning is Java; (4.) Sumatra, or a part of it, and Java were regarded as one whole, doubtless because they were politically united; (5.) By Yava-kōṭi was indicated the east point of Java.

This Indian (and also insular) identification, in whole or in part, of Sumatra with Java explains a variety of puzzles, e.g. not merely the Arab application of *Java*, but also the ascription, in so many passages, of great wealth in gold to Java, though the island, to which that name properly belongs, produces no gold.

This tradition of gold-produce we find in the passages quoted from Ptolemy, from the Ramāyana, from the Holle inscription, and from Marco Polo. It becomes quite intelligible when we are taught that Java and Sumatra were at one time both embraced under the former name, for Sumatra has always been famous for its gold-production.

(Ancient). "Search carefully Yava dvīpa, adorned by seven Kingdoms, the Gold and Silver Island, rich in mines of gold. Beyond Yava dvīpa is the Mountain called Sisira, whose top touches the sky, and which is visited by gods and demons."—*Ramāyana*, IV., xl. 30 (from Kern).

A.D. c. 150. "Iabadū (Ἰαβαδίου), which means 'Island of Barley,' most fruitful the island is said to be, and also to produce much gold; also the metropolis is said to have the name Argyrē (Silver) and to stand at the western end of the island."—*Ptolemy*, VII. ii. 29.

414. "Thus they voyaged for about ninety days, when they arrived at a country called Ya-va-di [i.e. Yava-dvīpa]. In this country heretics and Brahmans flourish, but the Law of Buddha hardly deserves mentioning."—*Fahian*, ext. in *Groeneveldt's Notes from Chinese Sources*.

A.D. c. 500. "When the sun rises in Ceylon it is sunset in the City of the Blessed (*Siddha pura*, i.e. The Fortunate Islands), noon at Yava-Kōṭi, and midnight in the Land of the Romans."—*Aryabhatta*, IV. v. 13 (from Kern).

A.D. c. 650. "Eastward by a fourth part of the earth's circumference, in the world-quarter of the Bhadrāsvas lies the City

famous under the name of Yava Kōṭi whose walls and gates are of gold."—*Suryā-Siddhānta*, XII. v. 38 (from Kern).

Saka, 654, i.e. A.D. 762. "Dvipavaram Yavākhyam atulan dhān-yādivājāhikam sampannam kanakākaraiah" . . . i.e. the incomparably splendid island called Java, excessively rich in grain and other seeds, and well provided with gold-mines."—*Inscription in Batavia Museum* (see above).

943. "Eager . . . to study with my own eyes the peculiarities of each country, I have with this object visited Sind and Zanj, and Sanf (see Champa) and Shin (China), and Zābaj."—*Mas'ūdī*, i. 5.

"This Kingdom (India) borders upon that of Zābaj, which is the empire of the *Mahrāj*, King of the Isles."—*Ibid.*, 163.

992. "Djava is situated in the Southern Ocean . . . In the 12th month of the year (992) their King *Maradja* sent an embassy . . . to go to court and bring tribute."—*Groeneveldt's Notes from Chinese Sources*, pp. 15-17.

1298. "When you sail from Ziamba (Chamba) 1500 miles in a course between south and south-east, you come to a very great island called Java, which, according to the statement of some good mariners, is the greatest Island that there is in the world, seeing that it has a compass of more than 3000 miles, and is under the dominion of a great king. . . . Pepper, nutmegs, spike, galanga, cubebs, cloves, and all the other good spices are produced in this island, and it is visited by many ships with quantities of merchandise from which they make great profits and gain, for such an amount of gold is found there that no one would believe it or venture to tell it."—*Marco Polo*, in *Ramusio*, ii. 51.

c. 1330. "In the neighbourhood of that realm is a great island, Java by name, which hath a compass of a good 3000 miles. Now this island is populous exceedingly, and is the second best of all islands that exist. . . . The King of this island hath a palace which is truly marvellous. . . . Now the great Khan of Cathay many a time engaged in war with this King: but this King always vanquished and got the better of him."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c. 87-89.

c. 1349. "She clandestinely gave birth to a daughter, whom she made when grown up Queen of the finest island in the world, Saba by name. . . ."—*John de' Marignolli*, in *Cathay*, 391.

c. 1444. "Sunt insulae duae in interiori India, e pene extremis orbis finibus, ambae Java nomine, quarum altera tribus, altera duobus millibus milliarum protenditur orientem versus; sed Majoris, Minorisque cognomine discernuntur."—*N. Conti*, in *Poggius, De Var. Fortunae*.

1503. The Syrian bishops Thomas, Jaballaha, Jacob, and Denha, sent on a mission to India in 1503 by the (Nestorian)

Patriarch Elias, were ordained to go "to the land of the Indians and the islands of the seas which are between *Dabag* and *Sin* and *Masin*" (*Mahachin*). *Assenani*, III. Pt. i., 592. This *Dabag* is probably a relic of the *Zabag* of the *Relation*, of Mas'udi, and of Al-Biruni.

1516. "Further on . . . there are many islands, small and great, amongst which is one very large which they call *Java* the Great. . . . They say that this island is the most abundant country in the world. . . . There grow pepper, cinnamon, ginger, bamboos, cubebs, and gold. . . ."—*Barbosa*, 197.

Referring to Sumatra, or the Archipelago in general.

*Saka*, 578, i.e. A.D. 656. "The Princee Adityadharma is the Deva of the First *Java* Land (prathama *Yava-dhā*). May he be great! Written in the year of *Saka* 578. May it be great!"—From a *Sanskrit Inscription* from Fager-Ruyong in Menang Karbau (Sumatra), publ'd. by *Friedrich* in the *Batavian Transactions*, vol. xxiii.

1224. "Ma'bar (q. v.) is the last part of India; then comes the country of China (*Sin*), the first part of which is *Jāwa*, reached by a difficult and fatal sea."—*Yākūt*, i. 516.

"This is some account of remotest *Sin*, which I record without vouching for its truth . . . for in sooth it is a far off land. I have seen no one who had gone to it and penetrated far into it; only the merchants seek its outlying parts, to wit the country known as *Jāwa* on the sea-coast, like to India; from it are brought Aloeswood (*ūd*), camphor, and nard (*sunbul*), and clove, and mace (*basbāsa*), and China drugs, and vessels of china-ware."—*Id.* iii. 445.

*Kazwini* speaks in almost the same words of *Jāwa*. He often copies *Yākūt*, but perhaps he really means his own time (for he uses different words) when he says: "Up to this time the merchants came no further into China than to this country (*Jāwa*) on account of the distance and difference of religion."—II. 18.

1298. "When you leave this Island of Pentam and sail about 100 miles, you reach the Island of *Java* the Less. For all its name 'tis none so small but that it has a compass of 2000 miles or more. . . ." etc.—*Marco Polo*, bk. iii. ch. 9.

c. 1300. ". . . In the mountains of *Jāwa* scented woods grow. . . . The mountains of *Jāwa* are very high. It is the custom of the people to puncture their hands and entire body with needles, and then rub in some black substance."—*Rashīd-uddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 71.

1328. "There is also another exceeding great island, which is called *Jaua*, which is in circuit more than seven [thousand?] miles as I have heard, and where are many world's wonders. Among which, besides

the finest aromatic spices, this is one, to wit, that there be found pygmy men . . . There are also trees producing cloves, which when they are in flower emit an odour so pungent that they kill every man who cometh among them, unless he shut his mouth and nostrils. . . . In a certain part of that island they delight to eat white and fat men when they can get them. . . ."—*Friar Jordanus*, 30-31.

c. 1330. "Parmi les isles de la Mer de l'Inde il faut citer celle de *Djāwah*, grande isle célèbre par l'abondance de ses drogues . . . au sud de l'isle de *Djāwah* on remarque la ville de *Fansour*, d'où le camphre *Fansotri* tire son nom."—*Géog. d'Aboulfeda*, II. pt. ii. 127.

c. 1346. "After a passage of 25 days we arrived at the Island of *Jāwa*, which gives its name to the *lubān jāwīy* (see *benjamin*) . . . We thus made our entrance into the capital, that is to say the city of Sumatra; a fine large town with a wall of wood and towers also of wood."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 228-230.

1553. "And so these, as well as those of the interior of the Island (Sumatra), are all dark, with lank hair, of good nature and countenance, and not resembling the Javanese, although such near neighbours, indeed it is very notable that at so small a distance from each other their nature should vary so much, all the more because all the people of this Island call themselves by the common name of *Jawis* (*Jawīs*), because they hold it for certain that the Javanese (or *Jāos*) were formerly lords of this great Island. . . ."—*Barros*, III. v. 1.

1555. "Beyond the Island of *Iaua* they sailed along by another called *Bali*; and then came also unto other called *Anjaue*, *Cambaba*, *Solor*. . . The course by these Islands is about 500 leagues. The ancient cosmographers call all these Islands by the name *Iauos*; but late experience hath found the names to be very diuers as you see."—*Antonio Galvano*, old E. T. in *Hakluyt*, iv. 423.

1556. "It is a saying in Goozerat, —  
'Who goes to *Java*  
Never returns.

If by chance he return,  
Then for two generations to live upon,  
Money enough he brings back."

*Rās Mālā*, ii. 82.

**Java-radish**, s. A singular variety (*Raphanus caudatus*, L.) of the common radish (*R. sativus*, L.), of which the pods, which attain a foot in length, are eaten and not the root. It is much cultivated in W. India. It is curious that the H. name of the common radish is *māli*, from *māl*, 'root,' exactly analogous to *radish* from *radix*.

**Jawaub**, s. Hind. from Arab. *jawāb*.

'an answer.' In India it has, besides this ordinary meaning, that of 'dismissal.' And in Anglo-Indian colloquial it is especially used for a lady's refusal of an offer; whence the verb passive, 'to be *jawaub'd*.'

**Jawāb** among the natives is often applied to anything erected or planted for a symmetrical double, where

"Grove nods at grove, each alley has a brother,  
And half the platform just reflects the other."

**Jay**, s. The name usually given by Europeans to the *Coracias Indica*, Linn. the *Nikkant* or 'blue-throat' of the Hindus, found all over India.

**Jeel**, Hind. *jīl*. A stagnant sheet of inundation; a mere or lagoon. Especially applied to the great sheets of remanent inundation in Bengal. In Eastern Bengal they are also called **bheel** (q.v.). The *Jhils* of Silhet are vividly and most accurately described (though the word is not used) in the following passage:

c. 1778. "I shall not therefore be disbelieved when I say that in pointing my boat towards Sylhet I had recourse to my compass, the same as at sea, and steered a straight course through a lake not less than 100 miles in extent, occasionally passing through villages built on artificial mounds: but so scanty was the ground that each house had a canoe attached to it."—Hon. Robert Lindsay, in *Lives of the Lindsays*, iii. 166.

1824. "At length we . . . entered what might be called a sea of reeds. It was, in fact, a vast jeel or marsh, whose tall rushes rise above the surface of the water, having depth enough for a very large vessel. We sailed briskly on, rustling like a greyhound in a field of corn."—Heber, i. 101.

1850. "To the geologist the **Jheels** and **Sunderbunds** are a most instructive region, as whatever may be the mean elevation of their waters, a permanent depression of 10 to 15 feet would submerge an immense tract."—Hooker's *Himalayan Journals*, ed. 1855, ii. 265.

**Jeetul**, s. Hind. **Jītal**, s. A very old Indian denomination of copper coin, now entirely obsolete. It long survived on the western coast, and the name was used by the Portuguese for one of their small copper coins in the forms *ceitils* and *zoitoles*. The *jītal* of the Dehli coinage of Alā-ud-dīn (c. 1300) was, according to Mr. E. Thomas's calculations,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the silver *tanga*, the coin called in later days

*rupee*. It was therefore just the equivalent of our modern *pie*. But of course, like most modern denominations of coin, it has varied greatly.

c. 1193-4. "According to Kutb-ud-Din's command, Nizam-ud-Din Mōhammad, on his return, brought them [the two slaves] along with him to the capital, Dihli; and Malik Kutb-ud-Din purchased both the Turks for the sum of 100,000 *jitals*."—Raverty, *Ṭabaḳāt-i-Nāṣiri*, p. 603.

c. 1290. "In the same year . . . there was dearth in Dehli, and grain rose to a *jital* per sir."—*Ẓihāb-ud-dīn Barnī*, in *Elliot*, iii. 146.

c. 1340. "The dirhem *sultānī* is worth  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the dirhem *shashṭānī* . . . and is worth 3 *fals*, whilst the *jital* is worth 4 *fals*; and the dirhem *hashtkānī*, which is exactly the silver dirhem of Egypt and Syria, is worth 32 *fals*."—Shihābuddīn, in *Notices et Extraits*, xiii. 212.

1554. In Sunda. "The *caṣh* (*caṣas*) here go 120 to the *tanga* of silver; the which *caṣas* are a copper money larger than *ceitils*, and pierced in the middle, which they say have come from China for many years, and the whole place is full of them."—A. Nunes, 42.

c. 1590. "For the purpose of calculation the dam is divided into 25 parts, each of which is called a *jētal*. This imaginary division is only used by accountants."—*Ain*, i. 31.

1678. "48 **Juttals**, 1 **Pagod**, an Imaginary Coin."—Fryer (at Surat), 206.

c. 1750-60. "At Carwar 6 pices make the *juttal*, and 48 *juttals* a *Pagoda*."—Grose, i. 282.

**Jehaud**, s. Ar. *Jihād*, a sacred war of Musulmans against the infidel; which Sir Herbert Edwardes called, not very neatly, 'a crescentade.'

1880. "When the Athenians invaded Ephesus, towards the end of the Peloponnesian War, Tissaphernes offered a mighty sacrifice at Artemis, and raised the people in a sort of **Jehad**, or holy war, for her defence."—*Sat. Review*, July 17th, 84b.

**Jelaabee**, s. More properly **H. jalebi**. A rich sweetmeat made of sugar and ghee, with a little flour, melted and trickled into a pan so as to form a kind of interlaced work—when baked.

**Jelly**, s. In South India this is applied to vitrified brick refuse used as metal for roads. It would appear from a remark of C. P. Brown (MS. notes) to be Telugu *zalli*, which means properly 'shivers, bits, pieces.'

**Jelum**, n.p. The most westerly

of the "Five Rivers" that give name to the Punjab, q.v. (among which the Indus itself is not usually included). Properly *Jailam*, or *Jilam*, now apparently written *Jhilam*, and taking this name from a town on the right bank. The Jhilam is the Ὑδάσπης of Alexander's historians, a name corrupted from the Skt. *Vitastā*, which is more nearly represented by Ptolemy's Βιδάσπης. A still further (Prakritic) corruption of the same is **Behat** (see **Behut**).

1037. "Here he (Mahmūd) fell ill, and remained sick for 14 days, and got no better. So in a fit of repentance he forswore wine, and ordered his servants to throw all his supply . . . into the *Jailam* . . ."—*Baihaqi*, in *Elliot*, ii. 139.

c. 1204. ". . . in the height of the conflict, Shams-ud-Din, in all his panoply, rode right into the water of the river *Jilam* . . . and his warlike feats whilst in that water reached such a pitch that he was despatching those infidels from the height of the waters to the lowest depths of Hell. . . ."—*Tabakāt*, by *Raverty*, 604-5.

1856.  
"Hydaspes! often have thy waves run  
tuned  
To battle music, since the soldier King,  
The Macedonian, dipped his golden  
casque  
And swam thy swollen flood, until the  
time  
When Night the peace-maker, with pious  
hand,  
Unclasping her dark mantle, smoothed it  
soft  
O'er the pale faces of the brave who  
slept  
Cold in their clay, on Chillian's bloody  
field." *The Banyan Tree*.

**Jemadars, Jemautdar, &c. Hind.** from Arab.-Pers. *jama'dār*. *Jama'* meaning 'an aggregate,' the word indicates generally, a leader of a body of individuals. Technically, in the Indian army, it is the title of the second rank of native officer in a company of Sepoys, the **subadār** (q.v.) being the first. In this sense the word dates from the reorganisation of the army in 1768.

It is also applied to certain officers of police (under the darogha), of the customs, and of other civil departments. And in larger domestic establishments there is often a *jemadar*, who is over the servants generally, or over the stables and camp service. It is also an honorific title often used by the other household servants in addressing the *bihishtī* (see **bheesty**).

1752. "The English battalion no sooner quitted Trichinopoly than the regent set about accomplishing his scheme of surprising the City, and . . . endeavoured to gain 500 of the Nabob's best peons with firelocks. The **jemautdars**, or captains of these troops, received his bribes, and promised to join."—*Orme*, i. 257 (ed. 1803).

1817. ". . . Calliaud had commenced an intrigue with some of the **jematdars**, or captains of the enemy's troops, when he received intelligence that the French had arrived at Trichinopoly."—*Mull*, iii. 175.

1824. "'Abdullah' was a Mussulman convert of Mr. Corrie's, who had travelled in Persia with Sir Gore Ouseley, and accompanied him to England, from whence he was returning . . . when the Bishop took him into his service as a 'jemautdar,' or head officer of the peons."—Editor's Note to *Heber*, i. 65 (ed. 1844).

**Jenny**, n.p. H. *Janañ*. The name of a great river in Bengal, which is in fact a portion of the course of the Brahmaputra (see **Burrampooter**), and the conditions of which are explained in the following passage, written by one of the authors of this Glossary many years ago:—

"In Rennell's time, the Burrampooter, after issuing westward from the Assam valley, swept south-eastward, and forming with the Ganges a fluvial peninsula, entered the sea abreast of that river below Dacca. And so almost all English maps persist in representing it, though this eastern channel is now, unless in the rainy season, shallow and insignificant; the vast body of the Burrampooter cutting across the neck of the peninsula under the name of **Jenai**, and uniting with the Ganges near Pubna (about 150 miles N.E. of Calcutta), from which point the two rivers, under the name of **Pudda** (*Padda*) flow on in mighty union to the sea." (*Blackwood's Magazine*, March, 1852, p. 338.)

The river is indicated as an offshoot of the Burrampooter in Rennell's Bengal Atlas (Map No. 6) under the name of **Jenni**, but it is not mentioned in his *Memoir of the Map of Hindostan*. The great change of the river's course was palpably imminent at the beginning of this century; for Buchanan (c. 1809) says: "The river threatens to carry away all the vicinity of Dewangunj, and perhaps to force its way into the heart of Nator" (*Eastern India*, iii. 394; see also 377). Nator or Nattore was the territory now called Rajshahi District.



The real direction of the change has been further south.

The Janai is also called *Jamunā*; see under **Jumna**. Hooker (1850) calls it *Jummāl* (?) noticing that the maps still led him to suppose the Burrampooter flowed 70 miles further east (see *Him. Journals*, ed. 1855, ii. 259).

**Jennyrickshaw**, s. Read Capt. Gill's description below. Giles states the word to be taken from the Japanese pronunciation of three characters signifying '*Man—Strength—Cart*.' The term is therefore, observes our friend E. C. Baber, an exact equivalent of "*Pull-man Car!*" The article has been introduced into India, and is now in use at Simla.

1876. "A machine called a jinnyrickshaw is the usual public conveyance of Shanghai. This is an importation from Japan, and is admirably adapted for the flat country, where the roads are good, and coolie hire cheap. . . . In shape they are like a buggy, but very much smaller, with room inside for one person only. One coolie goes into the shafts and runs along at the rate of 6 miles an hour; if the distance is long, he is usually accompanied by a companion who runs behind, and they take it in turn about to draw the vehicle."—*W. Gill, River of Golden Sand*, i. 10. See also p. 163.

1880. "The Kuruma or jin-ri-ki-sha consists of a light perambulator body, an adjustable hood of oiled paper, a velvet or cloth lining and cushion, a well for parcels under the seat, two high slim wheels, and a pair of shafts connected by a bar at the ends."—*Miss Bird's Japan*, i. 18.

**Jezya**, s. Ar. *jizya*. The poll-tax which the Musulman law imposes on subjects who are not Moslem.

c. 1300. "The Kazi replied . . . 'No doctor but the great doctor (Hanifa) to whose school we belong, has assented to the imposition of **Jizya** on Hindus. Doctors of other schools allow of no alternative but 'Death or Islam.'"—*Ziā-ud-dīn Barni, Elliot*, iii. 184.

1683. "Understand what custome ye English paid formerly, and compare ye difference between that and our last order for taking custome and Jidgea. If they pay no more than they did formerly, they complain without occasion. If more, write what it is, and there shall be an abatement."—*Vizier's Letter to Nabob*, in *Hedges*, July 18.

1765. "When the *Hindoo* Rajahs . . . submitted to *Tamarlane*; it was on these capital stipulations: That . . . the emperors should never impose the jesserah (or poll tax) upon the *Hindoos*."—*Holwell, Historical Events*, i. 37.

**Jhaump**, s. A hurdle of matting and bamboo, used as a shutter or door. Hind. *jhānp*, Mahr. *jhūnpa*; in connexion with which there are verbs, H. *jhānp-nā*, *jhāpnā*, *dhānpnā*, to cover. See *jhoprā*, s.v. **ak**.

**Jhoom**, s. *Jhūm*. This is a word used on the eastern frontiers of Bengal for that kind of cultivation which is practised in the hill forests of India and Indo-China, under which a tract is cleared by fire, cultivated for a year or two, and then abandoned for another tract, where a like process is pursued. This is the *kumri* of S.W. India (see **Coomry**), the *chena* of Ceylon (see *Emerson Tennent*, ii. 463), the *taung-gyan* of Burma. It is also practised in the Ardennes, under the name of *sartage*, and in Sweden under the name of *svedjande* (see *Marsh, Earth as Modified by Human Action*, 346).

**Jillmill**, s. Venetian shutters, or as they are called in Italy, *persiane*. The origin of the word is not clear. The Hind. word '*jhilmila*' seems to mean 'sparkling,' and to have been applied to some kind of gauze. Possibly this may have been used for blinds, and thence transferred to the shutters. Or it may have been an *onomatopoeia*, from the rattle of such shutters; or it may have been corrupted from a Portuguese word such as *janella*, 'a window.' All this is conjecture.

1874. "The front (of a Bengal house) is generally long, exhibiting a pillared verandah, or a row of French casements, and jillmilled windows."—*Calc. Review*, No. cxvii. 207.

**Jocole**, s. We know not what this word is; perhaps 'toys'?

1703. ". . . sent from the Patriarch to the Governor with a small present of jocols, oil, and wines."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 32.

**Jogee**, s. Hind. *jogī*. A Hindu ascetic; and sometimes a 'conjurer.' From Sansk. *yogin*, one who practises the *yoga*, a system of meditation combined with austerities, which is supposed to induce miraculous power over elementary matter. In fact the stuff which has of late been propagated in India by certain persons, under the names of theosophy and esoteric Buddhism, is essentially the doctrine of the Jogis.

1298. "There is another class of people

called **Chughi** who . . . form a religious order devoted to the Idols. They are extremely long-lived, every man of them living to 150 or 200 years . . . there are certain members of the Order who lead the most ascetic life in the world, going stark naked."—*Marco Polo*, 2d ed. ii: 351.

1343. "We cast anchor by a little island near the main, **Anchediva** (q.v.), where there was a temple, a grove, and a tank of water. . . . We found a **jogi** leaning against the wall of a *budkhāna* or temple of idols" (respecting whom he tells remarkable stories).—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 62-63, and see p. 275.

c. 1442. "The Infidels are divided into a great number of classes, such as the **Bramins**, the **Joghis** and others."—*Abdurrazzāk*, in *India in XVth C.*, 17.

1498. "They went and put in at **Angediva** . . . there were good water-springs, and there was in the upper part of the island a tank built with stone, with very good water and much wood . . . there were no inhabitants, only a beggar-man whom they call **joguedes**."—*Correa*, by *Lord Stanley*, 239.

Compare *Ibn Batuta* above. After 150 years, tank, grove, and **jogi** just as they were!

1510. "The King of the **Ioghe** is a man of great dignity, and has about 30,000 people, and he is a pagan, he and all his subjects; and by the pagan Kings he and his people are considered to be saints, on account of their lives, which you shall hear. . . ."—*Varthema*, p. 111.

Perhaps the chief of the *Goraknātha* **Gosains**, who were once very numerous on the West Coast, and have still a settlement at **Kadri**, near **Mangalore**. See *P. della Valle's* notice below.

1516. "And many of them noble and respectable people, not to be subject to the **Moors**, go out of the Kingdom, and take the habit of poverty, wandering the world . . . they carry very heavy chains round their necks and waists, and legs; and they smear all their bodies and faces with ashes. . . . These people are commonly called **jogues**, and in their own speech they are called *Zoame* (see *Swamy*) which means Servant of God . . . These **jogues** eat all meats, and do not observe any idolatry."—*Barbosa*, 99-100.

1533. "Much of the general fear that affected the inhabitants of that city (*Goa* before its capture) proceeded from a **Gentoo**, of **Bengal** by nation, who went about in the habit of a **Jogue**, which is the straitest sect of their Religion . . . saying that the City would speedily have a new Lord, and would be inhabited by a strange people, contrary to the will of the natives."—*De Barros*, Dec. II., liv. v. cap. 3.

"For this reason the place (*Adam's Peak*) is so famous among all the Gentile-doms of the East yonder, that they resort

thither as pilgrims from more than 1000 leagues off, and chiefly those whom they call **Jogues**, who are as men who have abandoned the world and dedicated themselves to God, and make great pilgrimages to visit the Temples consecrated to him."—*Ib. Dec. III. liv. ii. cap. 1.*

1563. ". . . to make them fight, like the *cobras de capello* which the **jogues** carry about asking alms of the people, and these **jogues** are certain heathen (*Gentios*) who go begging all about the country, powdered all over with ashes, and are venerated by all the poor heathen, and by some of the **Moors** also. . . ."—*Garcia*, i. 156v, 157.

1624. "Finally I went to see the King of the **Jogis** (*Gioghi*) where he dwelt at that time, under the shade of a cottage, and I found him roughly occupied in his affairs, as a man of the field and husbandman . . . and they told me his name was *Batinata*, and that the hermitage and the place generally was called *Cadira*."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 724.

1673. "Near the Gate in a Choultry sate more than Forty naked **Jogies**, or men united to God, covered with Ashes and pleited Turbats of their own Hair."—*Fryer*, 160.

1727. "There is another sort called **Jogies**, who . . . go naked except a bit of Cloth about their Loyns, and some deny themselves even that, delighting in Nastiness, and an holy Obscenity, with a great Show of Sanctity."—*A. Ham.*, i. 152.

1809. "Fate work'd its own the while. A band Of **Yogues**, as they roamed the land Seeking a spouse for **Jaga-Naut** their God, Stray'd to this solitary glade."  
*Curse of Kehama*, xiii. 16.

c. 1812. "Scarcely . . . were we seated when behold, there poured into the space before us, not only all the **Yogees**, **Fakeers**, and rogues of that description . . . but the King of the **Beggars** himself, wearing his peculiar badge."—*Mrs. Sherwood* (describing a visit to **Henry Martyn** at **Cawnpore**), *Autobiog.*, 415.

"*Apne gānw kā jogī ān gānw kā sidh.*" Hind. proverb: "The man who is a **jogi** in his own village is a deity in another."—Quoted by *Elliot*, ii. 207.

**John Company**, n.p. An old personification of the East India Company, by the natives often taken seriously, and so used, in former days.

1808. "However the business is pleasant now, consisting principally of orders to countermand military operations, and preparations to save **Johnny Company's** cash."—*Lord Minto* in *India*, 184.

1818-19. "In England the ruling power is possessed by two parties, one the King, who is Lord of the State, and the other the Honourable **Company**. The former governs his own country; and the latter, though only subjects, exceed the King in power,

and are the directors of mercantile affairs."—*Saditsukh*, in *Elliot*, viii. 411.

1826. "He said that according to some accounts, he had heard the Company was an old Englishwoman . . . then again he told me that some of the Topee wallas say 'John Company,' and he knew that *John* was a man's name, for his master was called John Brice, but he could not say to a certainty whether 'Company' was a man's or a woman's name."—*Pandurang Hari*, 60.

1836. "The jargon that the English speak to the natives is most absurd. I call it 'John Company's English,' which rather affronts Mrs. Staunton."—*Letters from Madras*, 42.

1852. "John Company, whatever may be his faults, is infinitely better than Downing Street. If India were made over to the Colonial Office, I should not think it worth three years' purchase."—*Mem. Col. Mountain*, 293.

1880. "It fares with them as with the sceptics once mentioned by a South-Indian villager to a Government official. Some men had been now and then known, he said, to express doubt if there were any such person as John Company; but of such it was observed that something bad soon happened to them."—*Sat. Review*, Feb. 14th, p. 220.

**Jompon**, s. Hind. *Jānpān*, *Japān*. A kind of sedan, or portable chair used chiefly by the ladies at the Hill Sanitaria of Upper India. It is carried by two pairs of men (who are called *Jomponnies*, i.e. *jānpāni* or *japāni*), each pair bearing on their shoulders a short bar from which the shafts of the chair are slung. There is some perplexity as to the origin of the word. For we find in Crawford's Malay Dict. "*Jam-puna* (Jav. *Jampona*), a kind of litter." Also the Javanese Dict. of P. Jansz (1876) gives: "*Djempānā*—dragstoel (i.e. portable chair), or sedan of a person of rank." The word cannot, however, have been introduced into India by the officers who served in Java (1811—1815), for its use is much older in the Himalāya, as may be seen by the quotation from P. Desideri.

Wilson has the following: "*Jhāmpān*, Bengali. A stage on which snake-catchers and other juggling vagabonds exhibit; a kind of sedan used by travellers in the Himalāya, written *Jāmpaun* (?)."

It seems just possible that the name may indicate the thing to have been borrowed from *Japan*. But the fact that *dp̄yān* means 'hang' in Tibetan may indicate another origin.

1716. "The roads are nowhere practi-

cable for a horseman, or for a **Jampan**, a sort of palankin."—Letter of *P. Ipōlito Desideri*, dated April 10th, in *Lettres Edif.*, xv. 184.

1783 (after a description). "... by these central poles the litter, or as it is here called, the **Sampan**, is supported on the shoulders of four men."—*Forster's Journey*, ed. 1808, ii. 3.

1879. "The gondola of Simla is the '**jampan**,' or '**jampot**,' as it is sometimes called, on the same linguistic principle . . . as that which converts asparagus into sparrow-grass. . . . Every lady on the hills keeps her **jāmpān** and **jāmpānees** . . . just as in the plains she keeps her carriage and footmen."—Letter in *Times*, Aug. 17th.

**Jool**, **Jhool**, s. Hind. *jhūl*, supposed by Shakespear (no doubt correctly) to be a corrupt form of the Arab. *jull*, having much the same meaning. Housings, body clothing of a horse, elephant, or other domesticated animal; often a quilt, used as such. In colloquial use all over India. The modern Arabs use the plur. *jūlāl* as a singular. This Dozy defines as "couverture en laine plus ou moins ornée de dessins, très large, très chaude et enveloppant le poitrail et la croupe du cheval" (exactly the Indian *jhāl*)—also "ornement de soie qu'on étend sur la croupe des chevaux aux jours de fête."

1880. "Horse **Jhools**, &c., at shortest notice."—Advt. in *Madras Mail*, Feb. 13th.

**Joola**, s. Hind. *jhūlā*. The ordinary meaning of the word is 'a swing'; but in the Himalāya it is specifically applied to the rude suspension bridges used there.

1830. "Our chief object in descending to the Sutlej was to swing on a **Joolah** bridge. The bridge consists of 7 grass ropes, about twice the thickness of your thumb, tied to a single post on either bank. A piece of the hollowed trunk of a tree, half a yard long, slips upon these ropes, and from this 4 loops from the same grass rope depend. The passenger hangs in the loops, placing a couple of ropes under each thigh, and holds on by pegs in the block over his head; the signal is given, and he is drawn over by an eighth rope."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 114.

**Joss**, s. An idol. This is a corruption of the Portuguese *Deos*, 'God,' first taken up in the 'Pidgin' language of the Chinese ports from the Portuguese, and then adopted from that jargon by Europeans as if they had got hold of a Chinese word.

1639. "But the Devil (whom the Chinese commonly call **Jossje**) is a mighty and powerful Prince of the World."—*Walter Schultz*, 17.

"In a four-cornered cabinet in their dwelling-rooms, they have, as it were, an altar, and thereon an image . . . this they call **Josin**."—*Saar*, ed. 1672, p. 27.

1677. "All the Sinese keep a limning of the Devil in their houses. . . . They paint him with two horns on his head, and commonly call him **Josie** (**Jossje**)."—*Gerret Vermeulen, Oost Indische Voyagie*, 33.

1711. "I know but little of their Religion, more than that every Man has a small **Joss** or God in his own House."—*Lockyer*, 181.

1727. "Their **Josses** or Demi-gods some of human shape, some of monstrous Figure."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 266.

c. 1790.

"Down with dukes, earls, and lords,  
those pagan **Josses**,  
False gods! away with stars and strings  
and crosses."

*Peter Pindar, Ode to Kien Long.*

**Joss-house**, s. An idol temple in China or Japan. From **Joss**, as just explained.

1840. "Every town, every village, it is true, abounds with **Joss-houses**, upon which large sums of money have been spent."—*Mem. Col. Mountain*, 186.

1876. ". . . the 'fantastic gables and tawdry ornaments of a large **joss-house**, or temple.'"—*Fortnightly Review*, No. cliii. 222.

1876.

"One Tim Wang he makee-tlavel,  
Makee stop one night in **Joss-house**."

*Leland, Pidgin-English Sing-Song*, p. 42.

Thus also in "pidgin," **Joss-house-man** or **Joss-pidgin-man** is a priest, or a missionary.

1750-52. "The sailors, and even some books of voyages . . . call the pagodas **Joss-houses**, for on enquiring of a Chinese for the name of the idol, he answers *Grande Yoss*, instead of *Gran Dios*."—*Olof Toreen*, 232.

1760-1810. "On the 8th, 18th, and 28th day of the Moon these foreign barbarians may visit the Flower Gardens, and the Honam **Joss-House**, but not in *dyoves* of over ten at a time."—"8 Regulations" at Canton, from *The Fankwa at Canton* (1882), p. 29.

**Jostick** or **Joss-stick**, s. A stick of fragrant tinder (powdered *costus*, sandalwood, &c.) used by the Chinese as incense in their temples, and formerly exported for use as cigar-lights. The name appears to be from the temple use. See **Putchock**.

1876. "Burnee **joss-stick**, talkee plitty."—*Leland*, p. 43.

1879. "There is a recess outside each shop, and at dusk the **joss-sticks** burning in these fill the city with the fragrance of incense."—*Bird, Golden Chersonese*, 49.

**Jow**, s. Hind. *jhaw*. The name is applied to various species of shrubby tamarisk which abound on the low alluvials of Indian rivers, and are useful in many ways, for rough basket making and the like. It is a usual material for gabions and fascines in Indian siege-operations.

**Jowaula mookhee**, n.p. (Skt. and) Hind. *Jwālā-mukhī*, 'flame-mouthed'; a generic name for quasi-volcanic phenomena, but particularly applied to a place in the Kangra district of the Punjab mountain country, near the Biās River, where jets of gas issue from the ground and are kept constantly burning. There is a shrine of Devī, and it is a place of pilgrimage famous all over the Himālaya as well as in the plains of India. The famous fire-jets at Baku are sometimes visited by more adventurous Indian pilgrims, and known as the *Great Jwālā-mukhī*. The author of the following passage was evidently ignorant of the phenomenon worshipped, though the name indicates its nature.

c. 1360. Sultān Fīroz . . . marched with his army towards Nagarkot (see *Nugercote*) . . . the idol *Jwālā-mukhī*, much worshipped by the infidels, was situated on the road to Nagarkot. . . . Some of the infidels have reported that Sultān Fīroz went specially to see this idol, and held a golden umbrella over its head. But . . . the infidels slandered the Sultān. . . . Other infidels have said that Sultān Muhammad Shāh bin Tughlik Shāh held an umbrella over this same idol, but this also is a lie. . . ."—*Shams-i-Sirāj Afīf*, in *Elliot*, iii. 318.

1783. "At **Taullah Mhokee** (*sic*) a small volcanic fire issues from the side of a mountain, on which the Hindoos have raised a temple that has long been of celebrity, and favourite resort among the people of the Punjab."—*G. Forster's Journey*, ed. 1798, i. 308.

1799. "Prason Poory afterwards travelled . . . to the Maha or Buree (*i.e.* larger) **Jowalla Mookhi** or **Juāla Mūchi**, terms that mean a 'Flaming Mouth,' as being a spot in the neighbourhood of Bakee (*Baku*) on the west side of the (Caspian) Sea . . . whence fire issues: a circumstance that has rendered it of great veneration with the Hindus."—*Jonathan Duncan*, in *As. Res.* v. 41.

**Jowaur**, **Jowarree**, s. Hind. *javār*,

*Sorghum vulgare*, Pers. (*Holcus sorghum*, L.). One of the best and most frequently grown of the tall millets of southern countries. It is grown nearly all over India in the unflooded tracts; it is sown about July and reaped in November. The reedy stems are 8 to 12 feet high. It is the *cholam* of the Tamil regions. See **Kurby**.

The Ar. *dura* or *dhura* is perhaps the same word ultimately as *javvar*; for the old Semitic name is *dokn*, from the smoky aspect of the grain.

It is an odd instance of the looseness which used to pervade dictionaries and glossaries that R. Drummond (Illns. of the Gram. Parts of Guzerattee, &c., Bombay, 1808) calls "**Jooar**, a kind of pulse, the food of the common people."

1800. "... my industrious followers must live either upon **jowarry**, of which there is an abundance everywhere, or they must be more industrious in procuring rice for themselves."—*Wellington*, i. 175.

1813. Forbes calls it "**juarree** or *cush-cush*" (?).—*Or. Mem.*, ii. 406.

1819. "In 1797-8 **joiwaree** sold in the Muchoo Kaunta at six rupees per *culsee* (see *culsey*) of 24 maunds."—*Macmurdo*, in *Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, i. 287.

**Joy**, s. This seems from the quotation to have been used on the west coast for *jewel* (Port. *joia*).

1810. "The vanity of parents sometimes leads them to dress their children, even while infants, in this manner, which affords a temptation . . . to murder these helpless creatures for the sake of their ornaments or **joys**."—*Maria Graham*, 3.

**Juttee**, **Juptee**, &c., s. Guz. *japti*, &c. Corrupt forms of *zabt*. See **Zabt**.

1808. "The Sindias as Sovereigns of Broach used to take the revenues of *Moaj moodars* and *Desoys* (see *dessaye*) of that district every third year, amounting to Rs. 38,390, and called the periodical confiscation **Juptee**."—*E. Drummond*.

**Judea**, **Odia**, &c., n.p. These are names often given in old writers to the city of *Ayuthia*, or *Ayodhya*, or *Yuthia* (so called apparently after the Hindu city of Rāmā, *Ayodhya*, which we now call Oudh), which was the capital of Siam from the 14th century down to about 1767, when it was destroyed by the Burmese, and the Siamese royal residence was transferred to Bangkok.

1522. "All these cities are constructed like ours, and are subject to the King of Siam, who is named Siri Zacabedera, and who inhabits **India**."—*Pigafetta*, Hak. Soc. 150.

c. 1546. "The capitall City of all this Empire is **Odiaa**, whereof I haue spoken heretofore: it is fortified with walls of brick and mortar, and contains, according to some, foure hundred thousand fires, whereof an hundred thousand are strangers of diuers countries."—*Pinto* (in Cogan's E. T.), p. 285; orig. cap. clxxxix.

1553. "For the Realm is great, and its Cities and Towns very populous; inasmuch that the city **Hudia** alone, which is the capital of the Kingdom of Siam (*Sido*), and the residence of the King, furnishes 50,000 men of its own."—*Barros*, III. ii. 5.

1614. "As regards the size of the City of **Odia** . . . it may be guessed by an experiment made by a curious engineer with whom we communicated on the subject. He says that . . . he embarked in one of the native boats, small, and very light, with the determination to go all round the City (which is entirely compassed by water), and that he started one day from the Portuguese settlement, at dawn, and when he got back it was already far on in the night, and he affirmed that by his calculation he had gone more than 8 leagues."—*Couto*, VI. vii. 9.

1617. "The merchants of the country of **Lan John**, a place joining to the country of Jangama (see *Jangomai*) arrived at 'the city of **Judea**' before Eaton's coming away from thence, and brought great store of merchandize."—*Sainsbury*, ii. p. 90.

1727. "... all are sent to the City of **Siam** or **Odia** for the King's Use. . . . The City stands on an Island in the River *Memnon*, which by Turnings and Windings, makes the Distance from the Bar about 50 Leagues."—*A. Ham.* ii. 160.

**Jugboolak**, s. Marine Hind. for *jack-block* (*Ræbuck*).

**Juggurnaut**, n.p. A corruption of the Sansk. *Jagunnātha*, 'Lord of the Universe,' a name of Krishna worshipped as Vishnu at the famous shrine of Puri in Orissa. The image so called is an amorphous idol, much like those worshipped in some of the South Sea Islands, and it has been plausibly suggested (we believe first by Gen. Cunningham) that it was in reality a Buddhist symbol, which has been adopted as an object of Brahminical worship, and made to serve as the image of a god. The idol was, and is, annually dragged forth in procession on a monstrous car, and as masses of excited pilgrims crowded round to drag or accompany it, accidents occurred. Occasionally also persons, sometimes sufferers from

painful disease, cast themselves before the advancing wheels. The testimony of Mr. Stirling, who was for some years Collector of Orissa in the second decade of this century, and that of Dr. W. W. Hunter, who states that he has gone through the MS. archives of the province since it became British, show that the popular impression in regard to the continued frequency of immolations on these occasions, —a belief which has made *Juggurnaut* a standing metaphor,—was greatly exaggerated. The belief indeed in the custom of such immolation had existed for centuries, and the rehearsal of these or other cognate religious suicides at one or other of the great temples of the Peninsula, founded partly on fact, and partly on popular report, finds a place in almost every old narrative relating to India.

The really great mortality from hardship, exhaustion, and epidemic disease which frequently ravaged the crowds of pilgrims on such occasions, doubtless aided in keeping up the popular impressions in connexion with the *Juggurnaut* festival.

c. 1321. "Annually on the recurrence of the day when that idol was made, the folk of the country come and take it down, and put it on a fine chariot; and then the King and Queen, and the whole body of the people, join together and draw it forth from the church with loud singing of songs, and all kinds of music . . . and many pilgrims who have come to this feast cast themselves under the chariot, so that its wheels may go over them, saying that they desire to die for their god. And the car passes over them, and crushes them, and cuts them in sunder, and so they perish on the spot."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c. i. 83.

c. 1430. "In Bizenegalia (see *Bisnagar*) also, at a certain time of the year, this idol is carried through the city, placed between two chariots . . . accompanied by a great concourse of people. Many, carried away by the fervour of their faith, cast themselves on the ground before the wheels, in order that they may be crushed to death,—a mode of death which they say is very acceptable to their god."—*N. Conti*, in *India in XVth Cent.*, 28.

c. 1581. "All for devotion attach themselves to the trace of the car, which is drawn in this manner by a vast number of people . . . and on the annual feast day of the Pagod this car is dragged by crowds of people through certain parts of the city (*Negapatam*) some of whom from devotion, or the desire to be thought to make a devoted end, cast themselves down under the wheels of the cars, and so perish,

remaining all ground and crushed by the said cars."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 84.  
The preceding passages refer to scenes in the south of the Peninsula.

c. 1590. "In the town of Pursotem on the banks of the sea stands the temple of *Jagnaut*, near to which are the images of Kishen, his brother, and their sister, made of Sandal-wood, which are said to be 4,000 years old. . . . The Brahmins . . . at certain times carry the image in procession upon a carriage of sixteen wheels, which in the Hindoo language is called *Rahth*; and they believe that whoever assists in drawing it along obtains remission of all his sins."—*Gladwin's Ayeen*, ii. 13-15.

1632. "Vnto this Pagod or house of Sathen . . . doe belong 9,000 Brammines or Priests, which doe dayly offer sacrifice vnto their great God *Jaggarnat*, from which Idoll the City is so called . . . . And when it (the chariot of *Jaggarnat*) is going along the city, there are many that will offer themselves a sacrifice to this Idoll, and desperately lye downe on the ground, that the Chariott wheelies may runne over them, whereby they are killed outright; some get broken armes, some broken legges, so that many of them are destroyed, and by this means they thinke to merit Heauen."—*W. Bruton*, in *Hakluyt*, v. 57.

1667. "In the Town of *Jagannat*, which is seated upon the Gulf of *Bengala*, and where is that famous Temple of the Idol of the same name, there is yearly celebrated a certain Feast. . . . The first day that they shew this Idol with Ceremony in the Temple, the Crowd is usually so great to see it, that there is not a year, but some of those poor Pilgrims, that come afar off, tired and harassed, are suffocated there; all the people blessing them for having been so happy. . . . And when this Hellish Triumphant Chariot marcheth, there are found (which is no Fable) persons so foolishly credulous and superstitious as to throw themselves with their bellies under those large and heavy wheels, which bruise them to death. . . ."—*Bernier*, a *Letter to Mr. Chaplain*, in *Eng. ed.* 1684, 97.

1682. " . . . We lay by all last night till 10 o'clock this morning, ye Captain being desirous to see ye *Jagernot* Pagodas for his better satisfaction. . . ."—*Hedges*, *Journal*, July 16.

1727. "His (*Jagarynat's*) Effigy is often carried abroad in Procession, mounted on a Coach four stories high . . . they fasten small Ropes to the Cable, two or three Fathoms long, so that upwards of 2,000 People have room enough to draw the Coach, and some old Zealots, as it passes through the Street, fall flat on the Ground, to have the Honour to be crushed to Pieces by the Coach Wheels."—*A. Ham.* i. 387.

1809.

"A thousand pilgrims strain Arm, shoulder, breast, and thigh, with night and main,

To drag that sacred wain,  
And scarce can draw along the enormous  
load.

Prone fall the frantic votaries on the road,  
And calling on the God

Their self-devoted bodies there they lay  
To pave his chariot way.

On Jaga-Naut they call,

The ponderous car rolls on, and crushes  
all,

Through flesh and bones it ploughs its  
dreadful path.

Groans rise unheard; the dying cry.

And death, and agony

Are trodden under foot by yon mad  
throng,

Who follow close and thrust the deadly  
wheels along."

*Curse of Kehama*, xiv. 5.

1814. "The sight here beggars all description. Though Juggernaut made some progress on the 19th, and has travelled daily ever since, he has not yet reached the place of his destination. His brother is ahead of him, and the lady in the rear. One woman has devoted herself under the wheels, and a shocking sight it was. Another also intended to devote herself, missed the wheels with her body, and had her arm broken. Three people lost their lives in the crowd."—In *Asiatic Journal*—quoted in *Beveridge, Hist. of India*, ii. 54, without exact reference.

c. 1818. "That excess of fanaticism which formerly prompted the pilgrims to court death by throwing themselves in crowds under the wheels of the car of Jagannāth has happily long ceased to actuate the worshippers of the present day. During 4 years that I have witnessed the ceremony, three cases only of this revolting species of immolation have occurred, one of which I may observe is doubtful, and should probably be ascribed to accident; in the other the victims had long been suffering from some excruciating complaints, and chose this method of ridding themselves of the burthen of life in preference to other modes of suicide so prevalent with the lower orders under similar circumstances."—*A. Stirling*, in *As. Res.* xv. 324.

1827. March 28th in this year, Mr. Poynder, in the E. I. Court of Proprietors, stated that "about the year 1790 no fewer than 28 Hindus were crushed to death at Ishera on the Ganges, under the wheels of Juggernaut."—*As. Journal*, 1821, vol. xxiii. p. 702.

1871. "... poor Johnny Tetterby staggering under his Moloch of an infant, the Juggernaut that crushed all his enjoyments."—*Forster's Life of Dickens*, ii. 415.

1876. "Le monde en marchant n'a pas beaucoup plus de souci de ce qu'il écrase que le char de l'idole de Jagannāta."—*E. Renan*, in *Revue des Deux Mondes*, 3<sup>e</sup> Série, xviii., p. 504.

Julibdar, s. Pers. *jālabdār*, lit. a

'bridle-holder'; also the superintendents of the mules, &c. in a *cafila*. This word occurs in puzzling distortions in the MS. Journal of William Hedges. In his day it must have been commonly used in Bengal, but it is now quite obsolete.

1673. "In the heart of this Square is raised a place as large as a Mountebank's Stage, where the Gelabdar, or Master Muliteer, with his prime Passengers or Servants, have an opportunity to view the whole *Cuphala*."—*Fryer*, 341.

1683. "Your Jylibdar, after he had received his letter would not stay for the Genl, but stood upon departure."—*Hedges, Diary*, Sept. 15th.

"We admire what made you send peons to force our Gyllibdar back to your Factory, after he had gone 13 *coses* on his way, and dismiss him again without any reason for it."—*Ibid.* Sept. 26th.

1754. "100 Gilodar; those who are charged with the direction of the couriers and their horses."—*Hamway's Travels*, i. 171.

1880. "It would make a good picture, the surroundings of camels, horses, donkeys, and men... Pascal and Remise cooking for me; the Jellaodars, enveloped in felt coats, smoking their kalliums, amid the half-light of fast fading day..."—*MS. Journal in Persia of Capt. W. Gill, R.E.*

Jumbëea, s. Ar. *Janbiya*, probably from *janb*, 'the side'; a kind of dagger worn in the girdle, so as to be drawn across the body. It is usually in form slightly curved. Capt. Burton (*Cambs, Commentary*, 413) identifies it with the *agomia* and *gomio* of the quotations below, and refers to a sketch in his *Pilgrimage*, but this we cannot find, though the *janbiyah* is several times mentioned, e.g. i. 347, iii. 72. The term occurs repeatedly in Mr. Egerton's catalogue of arms in the India Museum. *Janbwa* occurs as the name of a dagger in the *Āin* (orig. i. 119); why Blochmann in his translation spells it *janbwah* we do not know. See also Dozy and Eng. s.v. *jamiette*. It seems very doubtful if the latter French word has anything to do with the Arabic word.

c. 1328. "Taki-ud-din refused roughly and pushed him away. Then the maimed man drew a dagger (*khanjar*) such as is called in that country *janbiya*, and gave him a mortal wound."—*Ibn Bat.* i. 534.

1498. "The Moors had erected palisades of great thickness, with thick planking, and fastened so that we could not see them within. And their people paraded the

shore with targets, azagays, *agomias*, and bows and slings from which they slung stones at us."—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, 32.

1516. "They go to fight one another bare from the waist upwards, and from the waist downwards wrapped in cotton cloths drawn tightly round, and with many folds, and with their arms, which are swords, bucklers, and daggers (*gomios*)."—*Barbosa*, p. 80.

**Jumdud**, s. H. *jamdad*, and *jam-dhar*. A kind of dagger; broad at base and slightly curved, the hilt formed with a cross-grip like that of the *Katar* (see **Kuttaur**).

F. Johnson's Dictionary gives *jam-dar* as a Persian word with the suggested etymology of *janb-dar*, 'flank-render.' But in the *Āin* the word is spelt *jamdhar*, which seems to indicate Hind. origin; and its occurrence in the poem of Chand Bardāi (see *Indian Antiquary*, i. 281) corroborates this. Mr. Beames there suggests the etymology *Yama-dant*, 'Death's Tooth.' The drawings of the *jamdhad* or *jamdhar* in the *Āin* illustrations show several specimens with double and triple toothed points, which perhaps favours this view; but *Yama-dhāra*, 'death-wielder,' appears in the Sanskrit dictionaries as the name of a weapon.

See passage from Baber quoted under **Kuttaur**.

**Jumma**, s. Hind. from Arab. *jamā'*. The total assessment (for land revenue) from any particular estate, or division of country. The Arab. word signifies 'total,' or 'aggregate.'

1781. "An increase of more than 26 *lacks* of rupees (was) effected on the former *jumma*."—*Fifth Report*, p. 8.

**Jummabundee**, s. Hind. from Pers. Arab. *jamā'bandi*. A settlement (q.v.) i.e. the determination of the amount of land revenue due for a year, or period of years, from a village, estate, or parcel of land.

**Jumna**, n.p. The name of a famous river in India which runs by Delhi and Agra. Skt. *Yamunā*, Hind. *Jamunā* and *Jamnā*, the *Ἀμαμόνα* of Ptolemy, the *Ἰαμόνας* of Arrian, the *Jomanes* of Pliny. The spelling of Ptolemy almost exactly expresses the modern Hind. form *Jamunā*.

The name *Jamunā* is also applied to what was in the last century an unim-

portant branch of the Brahmaputra R. which connected it with the Ganges, but which has now for many years been the main channel of the former great river. See **Jenny**.

*Jamunā* is the name of several other rivers of less note.

**Jungeera**, n.p., i.e. *Janjīrā*. The name of a native state on the coast, south of Bombay, from which the Fort and chief place is 44 m. distant. This place is on a small island, rising in the entrance to the Rājpurī inlet, to which the name Janjīrā properly pertains, believed to be a local corruption of the Arab. *Jazīra*, 'Island.' The state is also called *Habsān*, meaning 'Hubshee's land,' from the fact that for 3 or 4 centuries its chief has been of that race. This was not at first continuous, nor have the chiefs, even when of African blood, been always of one family; but they have apparently been so for the last 200 years. 'The *Sidī*,' and 'The *Habsī*,' are titles popularly applied to this chief.

The old Portuguese writers call this harbour *Danda* (or as they write it *Damda*), e.g. Joao de Castro in *Primeiro Roteiro*, p. 48. His rude chart shows the island-fort.

**Jungle**, s. Hind. and Mahr. *jangal*, from Sansk. *jaṅgala* (a word which occurs chiefly in medical treatises). The native word means in strictness only waste, uncultivated ground; then, such ground covered with shrubs, trees, or long grass; and thence again the Anglo-Indian application is to the forest, or other wild growth, rather than to the fact that it is not cultivated. A forest; a thicket; a tangled wilderness.

The word seems to have passed at a rather early date into Persian, and also into use in Turkestan. From Anglo-Indian it has been adopted in French as well as in English. The word does not seem to occur in *Fryer*, which rather indicates that its use was not so extremely common among foreigners as it now is.

c. 1200. "... Now the land is humid, *jungle* (*jaṅgala*), or of the ordinary kind."—*Susruta*, i. ch. 35. 11

c. 1370. "Elephants were numerous as sheep in the *jangal* round the Rāī's dwelling."—*Tārīkh-i-Fīroz-Shāhi*, in *Elliot*, iii. 314.

c. 1450. "The Kings of India hunt the



elephant. They will stay a whole month or more in the wilderness, and in the **jungle** *jungal*)—*Abdurrazzāk*, in *Not. et Ext.* xiv. 51.

1474. "... Bicheneger. The vast city is surrounded by three ravines, and intersected by a river, bordering on one side on a dreadful **Jungle**."—*Ath. Nikitin*, in *India in XVth Cent.* 29.

1776. "Land waste for five years . . . is called **Jungle**."—*Halhed's Gentoo Code*, 190.

1809. "The air of Calcutta is much affected by the closeness of the **jungle** around it."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 207.

"They built them here a bower of jointed cane,  
Strong for the needful use, and light and long  
Was the slight framework rear'd, with little pain;  
Lithe creepers then the wicker sides supply,  
And the tall **jungle** grass fit roofing gave  
Beneath the genial sky."

*C. of Kehama*, xiii. 7.

c. 1830. "C'est là que je rencontraï les **jungles** . . . j'avoue que je fus très désappointé."—*Jaquemont, Correspond.* i. 134.

c. 1833-38.

"L'Hippotame au large ventre  
Habite aux **Jungles** de Java,  
Où gronde, au fond de chaque antrée  
Plus de monstres qu'on ne rêva."

*Theoph. Gautier*, in *Poésies Complètes*, ed. 1876, i. 325.

1848. "But he was as lonely here as in his **jungle** at Boggleywala."—*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*, ch. iii.

c. 1858.

"La bête formidable, habitante des **jungles**  
S'endort, le ventre en l'air, et dilate ses ongles."—*Leconte de Lisle*.

"Des **jungles** du Pendj-Ab  
Aux sables du Karnate."—*Id.*

1865. "To an eye accustomed for years to the wild wastes of the **jungle**, the whole country presents the appearance of one continuous well-ordered garden."—*Waring, Tropical Resident at Home*, 7.

1867. "... here are no cobwebs of plea and counterplea, no **jungles** of argument and brakes of analysis."—*Swinburne, Essays and Studies*, 133.

1873. "**Jungle**, derived to us, through the living language of India, from the Sanskrit, may now be regarded as good English."—*Fitz-Edward Hall, Modern English*, 306.

1878. "Cet animal est commun dans les forêts, et dans les **djengles**."—*Marre, Kata-Kata-Malayou*, 83.

1879. "The owls of metaphysic hooted from the gloom of their various **jungles**."—*Fortnightly Review*, No. clxv., N.S., 19.

**Jungle-fever**, s. A dangerous remittent fever arising from the malaria of forest or jungle tracts.

1808. "I was one day sent to a great distance, to take charge of an officer who had been seized by **jungle-fever**."—Letter in *Morton's Life of Lyden*, 43.

**Jungle-fowl**, s. The popular name of more than one species of those birds from which our domestic poultry are supposed to be descended; especially *Gallus Sonneratii*, Temminck, the Grey *Jungle-fowl*, and *Gallus ferrugineus*, Gmelin, the Red *Jungle-fowl*. The former belongs only to Southern India; the latter from the Himalaya, south to the N. Circars on the east, and to the Rajpipla Hills south of the Nerbudda on the west.

1800. "... the thickets bordered on the village, and I was told abounded in **jungle-fowl**."—*Symes, Embassy to Ava*, ii. 96.

1868. "The common **jungle-cock** . . . was also obtained here. It is almost exactly like a common game-cock, but the voice is different."—*Wallace, Malay Archip.*, 108.

The word **jungle** is habitually used adjectively, as in this instance, to denote wild species, e.g. **jungle-cat**, **jungle-dog**, **jungle-fruit**, &c.

**Jungle-Mahals**, n.p. H. *Jangul-Mahāl*. This, originally a vague name of sundry tracts and chieftainships lying between the settled districts of Bengal and the hill country of Chutiā Nāg-pūr, was constituted a regular district in 1805, but again broken up and re-distributed among adjoining districts in 1833 (see *Imperial Gazetteer*, s.v.).

**Jungle-Terry**, n.p. Hind. *Jangaltarāi* (see *Terye*). A name formerly applied to a border-tract between Bengal and Behar, including the inland parts of Monghyr and Bhāgalpūr, and what are now termed the *Santāl Pargāns*. Hodges, below, calls it to the "westward" of Bhāgalpūr; but Barkope, which he describes as near the centre of the tract, lies, according to Rennell's map, about 35 m. S.E. of Bhāgalpūr town; and the Cleveland inscription shows that the term included the tract occupied by the Rajmahāl hill-people.

The Map No. 2 in Rennell's Bengal Atlas (1779) is entitled "the **Jungle-terry** District, with the adjacent provinces of Birbhoom, Rajemal, Bogli-

pour, &c., comprehending the countries situated between Moorshedabad and Bahar." But the map itself does not show the name *Jungle Terry* anywhere.

1781. "Early in February we set out on a tour through a part of the country called the *Jungle-Terry*, to the westward of Bauglepor . . . after leaving the village of Barkope, which is nearly in the centre of the *Jungle Terry*, we entered the Hills . . . In the great famine which raged through Indostan in the year 1770 . . . the *Jungle Terry* is said to have suffered greatly."—*Hodges*, pp. 90-95.

c. 1788.

"To the Memory of  
AUGUSTUS CLEVELAND, Esq.,  
Late Collector of the Districts of Bhaugulpore and Rajamahall,  
Who without Bloodshed or the Terror  
of Authority,  
Employing only the Means of Conciliation, Confidence, and Benevolence,  
Attempted and Accomplished  
The entire Subjection of the Lawless and  
Savage Inhabitants of the  
*Jungleterry* of Rajamahall . . ." (etc).  
*Inscription on the Monument erected  
by Government to Cleveland, who  
died in 1784.*

1824. "This part, I find, (he is writing at Monghyr,) is not reckoned either in Bengal or Bahar, having been, under the name of the *Jungleterry* district, always regarded, till its pacification and settlement, as a sort of border or debateable land."—*Heber*, i. 131.

**Junglo**, s. Guz. *janglo*. This term, we are told by R. Drummond, was used in his time (the beginning of this century) by the less polite, to distinguish Europeans; "wild men of the woods," that is, who did not understand Guzerati!

1808. "Joseph Maria, a well-known scribe of the order of Topeewallas . . . was actually mobbed, on the first circuit of 1806, in the town of Pitland, by parties of curious old women and young, some of whom gazing upon him put the question, *Are Jungla, too munne pirnceesh?* 'O wild one, wilt thou marry me?' He knew not what they asked, and made no answer, whereupon they declared that he was indeed a very *Jungla*, and it required all the address of Kripram (the worthy Brahmin who related this anecdote to the writer, uncontradicted in presence of the said Senhor) to draw off the dames and damsels from the astonished Joseph."—R. Drummond, *Illus.* s. v.

**Junk**, s. A large Eastern ship; especially (and in later use exclusively) a Chinese ship. This indeed is the earliest application also; any more

general application belongs to an intermediate period.

This is one of the oldest words in the Europeo-Indian vocabulary. It occurs in the travels of Friar Odorico, written down in 1331, and a few years later in the rambling reminiscences of John de' Marignolli. The great Catalan World-map of 1375 gives a sketch of one of those ships with their sails of bamboo matting, and calls them *fucti*, no doubt a clerical error for *fucti*. Dobner, the original editor of Marignolli, in the last century, says of the word (*junkos*): "This word I cannot find in any medieval glossary. Most probably we are to understand vessels of platted reeds (*a juncis texta*) which several authors relate to be used in India." It is notable that the same erroneous suggestion is made by Amerigo Vespucci in his curious letter to one of the Medici, giving an account of the voyage of Da Gama, whose squadron he had met at C. Verde on its way home.

The French translators of Ibn Batuta derive the word from the Chinese *tchouen* (*chwen*), and Littré gives the same etymology (s.v. *jonque*). It is possible that the word may be eventually traced to a Chinese original, but not very probable. The old Arab traders must have learned the word from Malay pilots, for it is certainly the Javanese and Malay *jong* and *ajong*, 'a ship or large vessel.' In Javanese the Great Bear is called *Lintang jong*, 'The Constellation *Junk*.'

c. 1300. "Large ships called in the language of China '*Junks*' bring various sorts of choice merchandize and cloths from Chin and Machin, and the countries of Hind and Sind."—*Rashiduddin* in *Elliot*, i. 69.

1331. "And when we were there in harbour at Polumbum, we embarked in another ship called a *Junk* (*aliam navim nomine Zuncum*) . . . Now on board that ship there were good 700 souls, what with sailors and with merchants . . ."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., 73.

c. 1343. "They make no voyages on the China Sea except with Chinese vessels . . . of these there are three kinds; the big ones which are called *junk*, in the plural *junk*. . . . Each of these big ships carries from three up to twelve sails. The sails are made of bamboo slips, woven like mats; they are never hauled down, but are shifted round as the wind blows from one quarter or another."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 91.

The French translators write the words as *gonk* (and *gonodk*). Ibn Batuta really indi-

cates *chunk* (and *chunāk*); but both must have been quite wrong.

c. 1348. "Wishing then to visit the shrine of St. Thomas the Apostle . . . we embarked on certain *Junks* (*ascendentes Junkos*) from Lower India, which is called Minubar."—*Marignoli*, in *Cathay*, &c., 356.

1459. "About the year of Our Lord 1420, a Ship or *Junk* of India, in crossing the Indian Sea, was driven . . . in a westerly and south-westerly direction for 40 days, without seeing anything but sky and sea. . . . The ship having touched on the coast to supply its wants, the mariners beheld there the egg of a certain bird called *chrocho*, which egg was as big as a butt . . ."—*Rubric on Fra Mauro's Great Map at Venice*.

"The Ships or *junks* (*Zonchi*) which navigate this sea, carry 4 masts, and others besides that they can set up or strike (at will); and they have 40 to 60 little chambers for the merchants, and they have only one rudder. . . ."—*Ibid.*

1516. "Many Moorish merchants reside in it (Malacca), and also Gentiles, particularly Chetis, who are natives of Choldmendel; and they are all very rich, and have many large ships which they call *jungos*."—*Barbosa*, 191.

1549. "Exclusus isto concilio, applicavit animum ad navem Sinensis formae, quam *Incuncum* vocant."—*Sedi. Franc. Xaverii Epist.* 337.

1563. "*Juncos* are certain long ships that have stern and prow fashioned in the same way."—*Garcia*, i. 58 b.

1591. "By this Negro we were advertised of a small Barke of some thirtie tunnes (which the Moors call a *Juncoc*)."—*Barker's Acc. of Lancaster's Voyage*, Hakl. ii. 589.

1616. "And doubtless they had made havock of them all, had they not presently been relieved by two Arabian *Junks* (for so their small ill-built ships are named. . . ."—*Terry*, ed. 1665, p. 342.

1630. "So repairing to *Iasques*, a place in the Persian Gulph, they obtained a flettee of Seaven *Iuncks*, to convey them and theirs as Merchantmen bound for the Shores of India."—*Lord, Religion of the Perses*, 3.

1673. Fryer also speaks of "Portugal *Junks*." The word had thus come to mean any large vessel in the Indian Seas. Barker's use for a small vessel (above) is exceptional.

**Junkameer**, s. This word occurs in Wheeler, i. 300. It was long a perplexity, and as it was the subject of one of Dr. Burnell's latest, if not the very last, of his contributions to this work, I transcribe the words of his communication:

"Working at improving the notes to v. Linschoten, I have accidentally cleared up the meaning of a word you

asked me about long ago, but which I was then obliged to give up—'Jonkamir.' It = 'a collector of customs:'"

"(1745). 'Notre Supérieur qui scaivoit qu'à moitié chemin certains *Jonquaniens* \* mettoient les passans à contribution, nous avoit donné un ou deux fanons (see *fanam*) pour les payer en allant et en revenant, au cas qu'ils l'exigeassent de nous.'—*P. Norbert, Memoires*, pp. 159-160.

"The original word is in Malayālam *chungakāran*, and do. in Tamil. I have often heard it in Tamil, though it does not occur in the Dictionaries of that language; but *chungam* (= 'Customs') does.

"I was much pleased to settle this curious word; but I should never have thought of the origin of it, had it not been for that rascally old Capuchin P. Norbert's note."

My friend's letter (from West Stratton) has no date, but it must have been written in July or August, 1882.—[H. Y.] See **Junkeon**.

**Junk-Ceylon**, n.p. The popular name of an island off the west coast of the Malay Peninsula. Forrest (*Voyage to Mergui*, pp. iii. and 29-30) calls it *Jan-Sylan*, and says it is properly *Ujong* (i.e., in Malay, 'Cape') *Sylang*. This appears to be nearly right. The name is, according to Crawford (*Malay Dict.* s.v. *Salang*, and *Dict. Ind. Archip.* s.v. *Ujung*) *Ujung Salang*, 'Salang Headland.'

1539. "There we crost over to the firm Land, and passing by the Port of *Juncalan* (*Juncaldo*) we sailed two days and a' half with a favorable wind, by means whereof we got to the River of *Parles* in the Kingdom of *Queda* . . ."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xix.) in *Cogan*, p. 22.

1592. "We departed thence to a Baie in the Kingdom of *Junsalaom*, which is betweene Malacca and Pegu, 8 degrees to the Northward."—*Barker*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 591.

1727. "The North End of *Jonk Ceyloan* lies within a Mile of the Continent."—*A. Ham*, 69.

**Junkeon**, s. This word occurs as below. It is no doubt some form of the word *chungam*, mentioned under **Junkameer**. Wilson gives Telugu *Sunkam*, which might be used in Orissa; where Bruton was.

"Ce sont des Maures qui exigent de l'argent sur les grands chemins, de ceux qui passent avec quelques marchandises; souvent ils en demandent à ceux mêmes qui n'en portent point. On regarde ces gens-là à peu près comme des voleurs."

1638. "Any *Iunkeon* or Custome."—*Bruton's Narrative*, in *Hakl.* v. 53.

**Juribasso**, s. This word, meaning 'an interpreter,' occurs constantly in the Diary of Richard Cocks, of the English Factory in Japan, admirably edited for the Hakluyt Society by Mr. Edward Maunde Thompson (1883). The word is really Malayo-Javanese *jurubahāsa*, lit. 'language-master,' *juru* being an expert, a master of a craft, and *bahāsa* the Sansk. *bhāṣā*, 'speech.'

1613. "(Said the Mandarin of Ancão) . . . 'Captain-major, Auditor, residents, and *jerubacas*, for the space of two days you must come before me to attend to these instructions (*capitulos*), in order that I may write to the Ailão' . . ."

"These communications being read in the Chamber of the city of Macau, before the Vereadores, the people, and the Captain-Major then commanding in the said city, João Serrão da Cunha, they sought for a person who might be charged to reply, such as had knowledge and experience of the Chinese, and of their manner of speech, and finding Lourenço Carvalho . . . he made the reply in the following form of words ' . . . To this purpose we the Captain-Major, the Auditor, the Vereadores, the Padres, and the *Jurubaca*, assembling together and hearing our foreheads before God . . .'"—*Bocarro*, pp. 725-729.

"The fourteenth, I sent M. Cokes, and my *Jurebasso* to both the Kings to entreat them to provide me of a dozen Sea-men."—*Capt. Saris*, in *Purchas*, 378.

1615. ". . . his desire was that, for his sake, I would geve over the pursute of this matter against the sea *bongew*, for that yf it were followed, of force the said *bongew* must cut his bellie, and then my *jurebasso* must do the lyke. Unto which his request I was content to agree . . ."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 33.

**Jute**, s. The fibre (*Gunny-fibre*) of the bark of *Corchorus capsularis*, L., and *Corchorus olitorius*, L., which in the last 30 years has become so important an export from India, and a material for manufacture in Great Britain as well as in India.

"At the last meeting of the Cambridge Philosophical Society, Professor Skeat commented on various English words. *Jute*, a fibrous substance, he explained from the Sanskrit *jāta*, a less usual form of *jaṭa*, meaning 1st, the matted hair of an ascetic; 2ndly, the fibrous roots of a tree such as the banyan; 3rdly, any fibrous substance." (*Academy*, Dec. 27th, 1879.) The secondary

meanings attributed here to *jaṭa* are very doubtful.\* The term *jute* appears to have been first used by Dr. Roxburgh in a letter dated 1795, in which he drew the attention of the Court of Directors to the value of the fibre "called *jute* by the natives."

The name in fact appears to be taken from the vernacular name in Orissa. This is stated to be properly *jhōṭṭ*, but *jhūtṭ* is used by the uneducated.†

**Jutka**, s. From Dak. Hind., *jhātka*, 'quick.' The native cab of Madras, and of Mofussil towns in that Presidency; a conveyance only to be characterised by the epithet *rani-shackle*, though in that respect equalled by the Calcutta **Cranchie** (q.v.). It consists of a sort of box with venetian windows, on two wheels, and drawn by a miserable pony. It is entered by a door at the back. See **Shigram**, with like meanings.

**Juzail**, s. This word *jazāil* is generally applied to the heavy Afghan rifle, fired with a forked rest. If it is Arab. it must be the plural of *jazil*, 'big,' used as a substantive. *Jazil* is often used for a big, thick thing, so it looks probable. See **Binjaul**.

**Jyedad**, s. P.-H.- *jāidād*. Territory assigned for the support of troops.

**Jyshe**. This term (Ar. *Jaish*, an army, a legion) was applied by Tippoo to his regular infantry, the body of which was called the *Jaish Kachuri* (see under **Cutcherry**).

c. 1782. "About this time the *Bar* or regular infantry, *Kutcheri*, were called the *Jysh Kutcheri*."—*Hist. of Tippu Sultan*, by Hussein Ali Khan Kermani, p. 32.

1786. "At such times as new levies or recruits for the *Jyshe* and *Piadehs* are to be entertained, you two and Syed Peer assembling in *Kuchurry* are to entertain none but proper and eligible men."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 256.

## K.

**Kajee**, s. This is a title of Ministers of State used in Nepal

\* This remark is from a letter of Mr. Burnell's dd. Tanjore, 16th March, 1880.

† See Report of the Jute Commission by Balu Hemchandra Kerr, Calcutta, 1874; also a letter from Mr. J. S. Cotton in the Academy, Jan'y. 17th 1880.

and Sikkim. It is no doubt the Arabic word (see **Cazee**). *Kāṛi* is the pronunciation of this last word in various parts of India.

1848. "**Kajeas**, Counsellors, and mitred Lamas were there, to the number of twenty, all planted with their backs to the wall, mute and motionless as statues."—*Hooker's Himalayan Journals*, ed. 1855, i. 286.

1868. "The Durbar (of Nepal) have written to the four **Kajeas** of Thibet enquiring the reason."—Letter from Col. R. Lawrence, dd. 1st April, regarding persecution of R. C. Missions in Thibet.

1873.

"Ho lamas, get ye ready!  
Ho Kazis clear the way!  
The chief will ride in all his pride  
To the Rungeet Stream to-day."  
*Wilfrid Heeley, A Lay of Modern Darjeeling.*

**Kalinga**, n.p. See **Kling**.

**Kalla-nimmack**, s. Hind. *Kālā-namak*, 'black salt,' a common mineral drug, used especially in horse-treatment. It is muriate of soda, having a mixture of oxide of iron, and some impurities (*Royle*).

**Kapal**, s. *Kāpāl*, the Malay word for 'ship,' "applied to any square-rigged vessel, with top and top-gallant masts" (*Marsden*, in *Memoirs of a Malay Family*, 57).

**Karcanna**, s. Hind. from Pers. *kār-khāna*, 'business-place.' We cannot improve upon Wilson's definition: "An office, or place where business is carried on; but it is in use more especially applied to places where mechanical work is performed; a workshop, a manufactory, an arsenal; also, fig., to any great fuss or bustle." The last use seems to be obsolete.

**Kareeta**, s. H. from A. *kharīṭa*, and in India also *kharīṭa*. The silk bag (described by Mrs. Parkes below) in which is enclosed a letter to or from a native noble; also, by transfer, the letter itself. In 2 Kings, v. 23, the bag in which Naaman bound the silver is *kharīṭ*; also in Isaiah iii. 22, the word translated 'crisping-pins' is *kharīṭīm*, rather 'purses.'

c. 1350. "The Sherif Ibrāhīm, surnamed the *Khārītādār*, i.e. the Master of the Royal Paper and Pens, was governor of the territory of Hānsī and Sarsatī."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 337.

1838. "Her Highness the Bāiza Bā'i

did me the honour to send me a **Kharīṭa**, that is a letter enclosed in a long bag of *Kimkhwāb* (see **Kincob**), crimson silk brocaded with flowers in gold, contained in another of fine muslin: the mouth of the bag was tied with a gold and tasseled cord, to which was appended the great seal of her Highness."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim* (Parkes), ii. 250.

In the following passage the *thing* is described (at Constantinople):

1673. "... le Visir prenant un sachet de beau brocard d'or à fleurs, long tout au moins d'une demi aulne et large de cinq ou six doigts, lié et scellé par le haut avec une inscription qui y estoit attachée, et disant que c'estoit une lettre du Grand Seigneur..."—*Journal d'Ant. Galland*, ii. 94.

**Karkollen**, s. (see **Caracoa**).

1627. "They have Gallies after their manner, formed like Dragons, which they row very swiftly, they call them **Karkollen**."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 606.

**Kaul**, s. H. *Kāl*, properly, 'Time,' then a period, death, and popularly the visitation of famine. Under this word we read:

1808. "Scarcity, and the scourge of civil war, embittered the Mahratta nation in A.D. 1804, of whom many emigrants were supported by the justice and generosity of neighbouring powers, and (a large number) were relieved in their own capital by the charitable contributions of the English at Bombay alone. This and opening of Hospitals for the sick and starving, within the British settlements, were gratefully told to the writer afterwards by many Mahrattas in the heart, and from distant parts, of their own country."—*R. Drummond, Illustrations*, &c.

**Kaunta**, **Caunta**, s. This word, *Mahr.*, and *Guz. kāṇṭhā*, 'coast or margin,' is used in the northern part of the Bombay Presidency in composition to form several popular geographical terms, as *Mahī Kāṇṭhā*, for a group of small states on the banks of the *Mahī* River; *Kewā-Kāṇṭhā*, south of the above; *Sindhū Kāṇṭhā*, the Indus Delta, &c. The word is no doubt the same which we find in Ptolemy for the Gulf of Kachh, *Kāvṭi κόλπος*. *Kāṇṭh-Kot* was formerly an important place in Eastern Kachh, and *Kāṇṭhi* was the name of the southern coast district (see *Ritter*, vi. 1038).

**Kebulee**. See **Myrobalans**.

**Keddah**, s. Hind. *Khedā* (*khednā*, 'to chase'). The term used in Bengal

for the enclosure constructed to entrap elephants (see **Corral**).

1780-90. "The party on the plain below have, during this interval, been completely occupied in forming the **Keddah** or enclosure."—*Lives of the Lindsays*, iii. 191.

1810. "A trap called a **Keddah**."—*Williamson*, V. M., ii. 436.

1860. "The custom in Bengal is to construct a strong enclosure (called a **Keddah**) in the heart of the forest."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 342.

**Kedgerree**, **Kitchery**, s. **Hind**. *khichrī*, a mess of rice, cooked with butter and *dāl* (see **Dholl**), and flavoured with a little spice, shred onion, and the like; a common dish all over India, and often served at Anglo-Indian breakfast tables, in which very old precedent is followed, as the first quotation shows.

The word appears to have been applied metaphorically to mixtures of sundry kinds (see *Fryer* below), and also to mixt jargon or lingua franca.

In England we find the word is often applied to a mess of re-cooked fish, served for breakfast; but this is inaccurate. Fish is frequently eaten with kedgerree, but is no part of it.

c. 1340. "The munj\* is boiled with rice, and then buttered and eaten. This is what they call **Kishri**, and on this dish they breakfast every day."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 131.

c. 1443. "The elephants of the palace are fed upon **Kitchri**."—*Abdurrazzāk*, in *India in XV. Cent.*, 27.

c. 1475. "Horses are fed on pease; also on **Kichris**, boiled with sugar and oil; early in the morning they get *shisheniro*" (?).—*Athan. Nikitin*, in do., p. 10.

The following recipe for **Kedgerree** is by Abu'l Fazl:—

c. 1590. "Khichri, Rice, split *dāl*, and *ghī*, 5 *ser* of each;  $\frac{1}{2}$  *ser* salt; this gives 7 dishes."—*Āin*, i. p. 59.

1648. "Their daily gains are very small, . . . and with these they fill their hungry bellies with a certain food called **Kitserye**."—*Van Twist*, 57.

1653. "**Kicheri** est une sorte de legume dont les Indiens se nourrissent ordinairement."—*Dela Boullaye-le Gouz*, 545, ed. 1657.

1672. Baldaeus has **Kitzery**, Tavernier **Quicheri**.

1673. "The Diet of this Sort of People admits not of great Variety or Cost, their delightfulest Food being only **Cutcherry**, a sort of Pulse and Rice mixed together, and boiled in Butter, with which they grow fat."—*Fryer*, 81.

Again, speaking of pearls in the Persian Gulf, he says, "Whatever is of any Value is very dear. Here is great Plenty of what they call **Ketchery**, a mixture of all together, or Refuse of Rough, Yellow, and Unequal, which they sell by Bushels to the Russians."—*Ibid*. 320.

1727. "Some **Doll** and **Rice**, being mingled together and boiled, make **Kitcheree**, the common Food of the Country. They eat it with **Butter** and **Atchar**."—*A. Ham*. i. 161.

1750-60. "**Kitcharee** is only rice stewed, with a certain pulse they call **Dholl**, and is generally eaten with salt-fish, butter, and pickles of various sorts, to which they give the general name of **Atchar**."—*Grose*, i. 150.

1880. A correspondent of the *Indian Mirror*, writing of the annual religious fair at Ajmere, thus describes a curious feature in the proceedings:—"There are two tremendous copper pots, one of which is said to contain about eighty maunds of rice and the other forty maunds. To fill these pots with rice, sugar, and dried fruits requires a round sum of money, and it is only the rich who can afford to do so. This year His Highness the Nawab of Tonk paid Rs. 3,000 to fill up the pots. . . . After the pots filled with *khichri* had been inspected by the Nawab, who was accompanied by the Commissioner of Ajmere and several Civil Officers, the distribution, or more properly the plunder, of *khichri* commenced, and men well wrapped up with clothes, stuffed with cotton, were seen leaping down into the boiling pot to secure their share of the booty."—*Pioneer Mail*, July 8th.

**Kedgerree**, n.p. *Khijiri*, or *Kijari*, a village and police station on the low lands near the mouth of the Hoogly, on the west bank, and 68 miles below Calcutta. It was formerly well known as a usual anchorage of the larger Indiamen.

1683. "This morning early we weighed anchor with the tide of Ebb, but having little wind, got no further than the Point of **Kegeria Island**."—*Hedges*, Jan. 26.

1684. "Signr Nicolo Pareres, a Portuguese Merchant, assured me their whole community had wroth y<sup>e</sup> Vice King of Goa . . . to send them 2 or 3 Frigates with . . . Soldiers to possess themselves of ye Islands of **Kegeria** and **Ingellee**."—*Hedges*, Dec. 17.

1727. "It is now inhabited by Fishers, as are also **Ingellie** and **Kidgerie**, two neighbouring Islands on the West Side of the Mouth of the Ganges."—*A. Ham*. vi. 2. See **Hidgelee**.

**Kedgerree-pot**, s. A vulgar expression for a round pipkin such as is in common Indian use, both for holding water and for cooking purposes. See **Chatty**.

\* Vide **Moong**.

1811. "As a memorial of such misfortunes they plant in the earth an ear bearing a cudgeri, or earthen pot."—*Solvyns, Les Hindous*, iii.

1830. "Some natives were in readiness with a small raft of Kedgerree-pots, on which the palkee was to be ferried over."—*Mem. Col. Mountain*, 110.

**Kennery**, n.p. The site of a famous and very extensive group of cave-temples on the Island of Salsette, near Bombay, properly *Kāṇhēri*.

1602. "Holding some conversation with certain very aged Christians, who had been among the first converts there of Padre Fr. Antonio do Porto, . . . one of them, who alleged himself to be more than 120 years old, and who spoke Portuguese very well, and read and wrote it, and was continually reading the *Mos Sanctorum*, and the Lives of the Saints, assured me that without doubt the work of the Pagoda of Canari was made under the orders of the father of Saint Josafat the Prince, whom Barlaam converted to the Faith of Christ . . . ."—*Couto*, VII. iii. cap. 10.

1673. "Next Morn before Break of Day we directed our Steps to the anciently famed, but now ruin'd City of Canorein . . . all cut out of a Rock, &c."—*Fryer*, 71-72.

1825. "The principal curiosities of Salsette . . . are the cave temples of **Kennery**. These are certainly in every way remarkable, from their number, their beautiful situation, their elaborate carving, and their marked connection with Buddha and his religion."—*Heber*, ii. 130.

**Kerseymere**, s. This is an English draper's term, and not Anglo-Indian. But it is, through forms like *cassimere* (also in English use), a corruption of *cashmere*, though the corruption has been shaped by the previously-existing English word *kersey*, for a kind of woollen cloth, as if *kersey* were one kind and *kerseymere* another, of similar goods. *Kersey* is given by Minshew (2d ed. 1627), without definition, thus: "*Kersey cloth*, G. (i.e., French) *carizé*." The only word like the last given by Littré is "*CARISIL*, sorte de canevas" . . . This does not apply to *kersey*, which appears to be represented by "CRESEAU—Terme de Commerce; étoffe de laine croisée à deux envers; etym. *croiser*." Both words are probably connected with *croiser* or with *carré*. Planché indeed (whose etymologies are generally worthless) says: "made originally at Kersey, in Suffolk, whence its name." And he adds, equal to the occasion, "*Kerseymere*, so named from the position of the original factory on the

*mere*, or water which runs through the village of Kersey" (!)

Mr. Skeat, however, we see, thinks that Kersey, in Suffolk, is perhaps the origin of the word *Kersey*.

1495. "Item the xv day of Februar, bocht fra Jhonne Andersoun x ellis of quhit Caresay, to be tua coitis, ane to the King, and ane to the Lord of Ballyony; price of ellne rjs. : summa . . . ii. li."—*Acts. of the Ld. H. Treasurer of Scotland*, 1877, p. 225.

1583. "I think cloth, **Kerseys** and tinne have never bene here at so lowe prices as they are now."—Mr. John Newton, from Babylon (i.e. Bagdad) 20 July, in Hakl. 378.

1603. "I had as lief be a list of an English *kersey*, as be pil'd as thou art pil'd, for a French velvet."—*Measure for Measure*, i. 2.

1625. "Ordanet the thesaurer to tak aff to ilk ane of the officeris and to the drummer and pyper, ilk ane of thame, fyve elne of reid *Kairsie claithe*."—*Exts. from Recds. of Glasgow*, 1876, p. 347.

1626. In a contract between the Factor of the King of Persia and a Dutch "Oppeer Koopman" for goods we find: "2000 Persian ellis of *Carsay* at 1 *eocri* (?) the ell."—*Valentijn*, v. 295.

1784. "For sale—superfine cambrics and edgings . . . scarlet and blue *Kassimeres*."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 47.

c. 1880 (no date given). "**Kerseymere**. *Cassimere*. A finer description of *kersey* . . . (then follows the absurd etymology as given by Planché). . . It is principally a manufacture of the west of England, and except in being tweeled (*sic*) and of narrow width it in no respect differs from superfine cloth."—*Draper's Dicty*, s. v.

**Khadir**, s. H. *Khādar*; the recent alluvial bordering a large river. See under **Bangur**.

**Khakee**, s. or adj. Hind. *khākī*, 'dusty, or dust-coloured,' from Pers. *khāk*, 'earth,' or 'dust,' applied to a kind of light drab or chocolate-coloured cloth. This was the colour of the uniform worn by some of the Punjab regiments at the siege of Delhi, and became very popular in the army generally during the campaigns of 1857-58, being adopted as a convenient material by many other corps. The original *khakee* was a stout cotton cloth, but the colour was also used in broadcloth. It is said that it is about to be introduced into the army generally.

1878. "The Amir, we may mention wore a *khaki* suit, edged with gold, and the well-known Herati cap."—*Sat. Review*, Nov. 30, 683.

**Khalsa.** H. from Ar. *khālṣa* (properly *khālīṣa*) 'pure, genuine.' It has various technical meanings, but, as we introduce the word, it is applied by the Sikhs to their community and church (so to call it) collectively.

1783. "The *Sieges* salute each other by the expression *Wah Gooroo*, without any inclination of the body, or motion of the hand. The Government at large, and their armies, are denominated **Khalsa**, and **Khalsajee**."—*Forster's Journey*, ed. 1808, i. 307.

1881.

"And all the Punjab knows me, for my father's name was known  
In the days of the conquering **Khalsa**,  
when I was a boy half grown."  
*Attar Singh loquitur*, by *Sowar*,  
in an Indian paper, name and date lost.

**Khan**, s. a. Turki through Pers. **Khān**. Originally this was a title, equivalent to Lord or Prince, used among the Mongol and Turk nomade hordes. Besides this sense, and an application to various other chiefs or nobles, it has since become in Persia, and still more in Afghanistan, a sort of vague title like "Esq.," whilst in India it has become a common affix to, or in fact part of, the name of Hindustanis out of every rank, properly, however, of those claiming a Pathān descent. The tendency of swelling titles is always thus to degenerate, and when the value of *Khān* had sunk, a new form, *Khān-khānān* (*Khān of Khāns*) was devised at the Court of Dehli, and applied to one of the high officers of state.

b. Pers. *khān*. A public building for the accommodation of travellers, a caravanseraī.

**Khanna, Connah**, &c., s. This term (Pers. *khāna*, 'a house, a compartment, apartment, department, receptacle,' etc.) is used almost *ad libitum* in India in composition, sometimes with most incongruous words, as *bobachee* (for *bāwarchī*) **connah**, 'cook-house,' **buggy-connah**, 'buggy, or coach-house,' **bottle-khanna**, **toshakhāna** (q.v.), &c., &c.

1784. "The house, cook-room, **bottle-connah**, godown &c., are all pukka built."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 41.

**Khansama**; see **Consumah**.

**Khanum**, s. Turki, through Pers.

*khānum* and *khānim*, a lady of rank; the feminine of the title **khān**, q.v.

1404. "... la mayor delles avia nõbre Cañon, que quiere dezir Reyna, o Señora grande."—*Clavijo*, f. 52 v.

1505. "The greatest of the Begs of the Sagharichi was then Shir Haji *Beg*, whose daughter, Ais-doulet *Begum*, Yunis Khan married. . . . The *Khan* had three daughters by Ais-doulet *Begum*. . . . The second daughter, Kullūk Nigar **Khānum**, was my mother. . . . Five months after the taking of Kābul she departed to God's mercy, in the year 911" (1505).—*Baber*, p. 12.

1619. "The King's ladies, when they are not married to him . . . and not near relations of his house, but only concubines or girls of the Palace, are not called *begum*, which is a title of queens and princesses, but only **canum**, a title given in Persia to all noble ladies."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 13.

**Khass, Kauss**, &c., adj. Hind. from Arab. *khāṣṣ*, 'special, particular, Royal.' It has many particular applications, one of the most common being to estates retained in the hands of government, which are said to be held *khāṣṣ*. The *khāṣṣ-mahāl* again, in a native house, is the women's apartment.

Many years ago, a white-bearded *khānsamān* (see **Consuma**), in the service of one of the present writers, indulging in reminiscences of the days when he had been attached to Lord Lake's camp, in the beginning of this century, extolled the *sahibs* of those times above their successors, observing (in his native Hindustani): "In those days I think the *Sahibs* all came from London *khāṣṣ*; now a great lot of *Liverpoolwāls* come to the country!"

There were in the Palaces of the Great Mogul and other Mahomedan Princes of India always two Halls of Audience, or Durbār, the *Devān-i-'Am*, or Hall of the Public, and the *Devān-i-Khāṣṣ*, the Special or Royal Hall, for those who had the *entrée*, as we say.

In the *Indian Vocabulary*, 1788, the word is written *Coss*.

**Khāsya**, n.p. A name applied to the oldest existing race in the cis-Tibetan Himalāya, between Nepal and the Ganges, i.e., in the British Districts of Kumāun and Garhwāl, and the native state of Garhwāl. The *Khāsya*s are Hindu in religion and customs, and probably are substantially Hindu also in blood; though in



their aspect there is some slight suggestion of that of their Tibetan neighbours. There can be no ground for supposing them to be connected with the Mongoloid nation of Kasias (see *Cossyas*) in the mountains south of Assam.

1790. "The Vakeel of the rajāh of *Comanh* (i.e. *Kumtūn*) or *Almora*, who is a learned Pandit, informs me that the greater part of the zemindars of that country are *Chasas*. . . . They are certainly a very ancient tribe, for they are mentioned as such in the Institutes of MENU; and their great ancestor *CHASA* or *CHASYA* is mentioned by Sanchoniathon, under the name of *CASSIUS*. He is supposed to have lived before the Flood, and to have given his name to the mountains he seized upon."—*Wilford* (Wilfordizing!) in *As. Res.* vi. 456.

1824. "The *Khasya* nation pretend to be all Rajpoots of the highest caste . . . . they will not even sell one of their little mountain cows to a stranger . . . . They are a modest, gentle respectful people, honest in their dealings."—*Heber*, i. 264.

**Khelāt**, n.p. The capital of the Bilūch state upon the western frontier of Sind, which gives its name to the State itself. The name is in fact the *Ar. kal'a*, 'a fort.' See under *Killadar*. The terminal *t* of the Arabic word (written *kal'at*) has for many centuries been pronounced only when the word is the first half of a compound name meaning 'Castle of —'. No doubt this was the case with the Bilūch capital, though in its case the second part has been entirely dropt out of use. *Khelāt* (*Kal'at*) -i-*Ghilji* is an example where the second part remains, though sometimes dropt.

**Khirāj** s. *Ar. kharāj* (usually pron. in India *khirāj*), is properly a tribute levied by a Musliman lord upon conquered unbelievers, also land-tax; in India it is almost always used for the land-revenue paid to Government; whence a common expression (also Arabic) *la khirāj*, treated as one word, *lākhirāj*, 'rent-free.'

1784. ". . . 136 beegahs, 18 of which are *Lackherage* land, or land paying no rent."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 49.

**Khoa**, s. Beng. *khoā*, a kind of concrete, of broken brick, lime, &c., used for floors and terrace-roofs.

**Khoti**, s. The holder of a peculiar tenure in the Bombay Presidency: see *Suppl.*

**Khubber**, s. *Ar. Pers. Hind. khabar*, 'news,' and especially as a sporting term, news of game, e.g. "There is **pucka** (q.v.) **khubber** of a tiger this morning."

1878. "**Khabar** of innumerable black partridges had been received."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 159.

1879. "He will not tell me what **khabar** has been received."—*Vanity Fair*, Nov. 29, p. 290.

**Khudd, Kudd**, s. This is apparently a term peculiar to the Himalāya, *khadd*, meaning a precipitous hill-side, also a deep valley. It is not in the dictionaries, but is probably allied to the Hind. *klāh*, 'a pit,' Dakh. Hind. *khadda*.

The word is in constant Anglo-Indian colloquial use at Simla and other Himalāyan stations.

1837. "The steeps about Mussoori are so very perpendicular in many places, that a person of the strongest nerve would scarcely be able to look over the edge of the narrow footpath into the **Khud**, without a shudder."—*Dawson, First Impressions*, ii. 146.

1838. "On my arrival I found one of the ponies at the estate had been killed by a fall over the precipice, when bringing up water from the **khud**."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 240.

1879. "The commander-in-chief . . . is perhaps alive now because his horse so judiciously chose the spot on which suddenly to swerve round that its hind hoofs were only half over the **chud**." (*sic*).—*Times letter* from Simla, Aug. 15.

**Khutput**, s. This is a native slang term in Western India for a prevalent system of intrigue and corruption. The general meaning of *khatpat* in Hind. and Mahr. is rather 'wrangling' and 'worry,' but it is in the former sense that the word became famous (1850-1854) in consequence of Sir James Outram's struggles with the rascality, during his tenure of the Residency of Baroda.

**Khuttry, Khettry**, s. H. *Khatrī*; Sansk. *Kshatriya*. The second, or military, caste, in the theoretical or fourfold division of the Hindus.

The *Xarpatōi* whom Ptolemy locates apparently towards Rājputānā are probably *Kshatriyas*.

1638. "Les habitans . . . . sont la plupart *Benjans* et *Ketteris*, tisserans, teinturiers, et autres ouvriers en coton."—*Mandelsto*, ed. 1639, 130.

1726. "The second generation in rank among these heathen is that of the *Settre'as*."—*Valentijn, Chorem*, 87.

1782. "The Chittery occasionally betakes himself to traffic, and the Sooder has become the inheritor of principalities."—*G. Forster's Journey*, ed. 1808, i. 64.

1836. "The Banians are the mercantile caste of the original Hindoos . . . They call themselves *Shudderies*, which signifies innocent or harmless," (1)—*Sir R. Phillips, Million of Facts*, 322.

**Kil**, s. Pitch or bitumen. Tam. and Mal. *kīl*, Ar. *ķīr*, Pers. *ķīr* and *ķīl*.

c. 1330. "In Persia are some springs, from which flows a kind of pitch which is called *kie* (read *ķīr*) (*pix dico seu pegua*), with which they smear the skins in which wine is carried and stored."—*Friar Jordanus*, p. 10.

c. 1560. "These are pitched with a bitumen which they call quill, which is like pitch."—*Correa*, Hak. Soc. 240.

**Killadar**, s. Pers.-Hind. *ķīl'adār*, from Ar. *ķal'a*, 'a fort.' The commandant of a fort, castle, or garrison. The Arab. *ķal'a* is always in India pronounced *ķīl'a*. And it is possible that in the first quotation Ibn Batuta has misinterpreted an Indian title; taking it as from Persian *ķīl'id*, 'a key.'

c. 1340. ". . . Kādhi Khān, Sadr-al-Jihān, who became the chief of the Amirs, and had the title of *Kalit-dār*, i.e. Keeper of the keys of the Palace. This officer was accustomed to pass every night at the Sultan's door, with the body-guard."—*Ibn Bat.* iii. 196.

1757. "The fugitive garrison . . . returned with 500 more, sent by the *Kellidar* of Vandiwash."—*Orme* (ed. 1803), ii. 217.

1817. "The following were the terms. . . that Arni should be restored to its former governor or *Killedar*."—*Mill*, iii. 340.

1829. "Among the prisoners captured in the Fort of Hattrass, search was made by us for the *Keeledar*."—*Mem. of John Shipp*, ii. 210.

**Killa-kote**, s.pl. A combination of Arabo-Persian and Hindi words for a fort (*ķīl'a* for *ķal'a*, and *ķōt*) used in Western India to imply the whole of the fortifications of a territory. (*R. Drummond*.)

**Killut, Killaut**, &c., s. Ar.-Hind. *ķhīl'at*. A dress of honour presented by a superior on ceremonial occasions; but the meaning is often extended to the whole of a ceremonial present of that nature, of whatever it may consist.

The word has in Russian been degraded to mean the long loose gown which forms the most common dress in Turkestan, called generally by Schuyler 'a dressing-gown' (Germ. *Schlafröck*). See *Fraehn, Wolga Bulgaren*, p. 43.

1411. "Several days passed in sumptuous feasts. *Khil'ats* and girdles of royal magnificence were distributed."—*Abdurazāk*, in *Not. et Ect.*, xiv. 209.

1673. "Sir George Oxenden held it . . . He defended himself and the Merchants so bravely, that he had a *Collat* or *Seerpaw* (q.v.), a Robe of Honour from Head to Foot, offered him from the *Great Mogul*."—*Fryer*, 87.

1676. "This is the Wardrobe, where the Royal Garments are kept; and from whence the King sends for the *Calaa*, or a whole Habit for a Man, when he would honour any Stranger . . ."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 46.

1774. "A flowered satin gown was brought me, and I was dressed in it as a *khilat*."—*Bogle in Markham's Tibet*, 25.

1786. "And he the said Warren Hastings did send *kellauts*, or robes of honour (the most public and distinguished mode of acknowledging merit known in India) to the said ministers in testimony of his approbation of their services."—*Articles of Charge against Hastings*, in *Burke's Works*, vii. 25.

1809. "On paying a visit to any Asiatic Prince, an inferior receives from him a complete dress of honour, consisting of a *khelaut*, a robe, a turban, a shield and sword, with a string of jewels to go round the neck."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 99.

1813. "On examining the *khelauts* . . . from the great Maharajah Madajee Sindia, the *serpeych* (q.v.) . . . presented to Sir Charles Malet, was found to be composed of false stones."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, iii. 50.

**Kincob**, s. Gold brocade. Pers.-Hind. *ķimķhwāb*. The English is perhaps from the Gujarātī, as in that language the last syllable is short.

This word has been twice imported from the East. For it is only another form of the medieval name of an Eastern damask or brocade, *cammocca*. This was taken from the medieval Persian and Arabic forms *ķamķhā* or *ķimķhwā*, 'damasked silk,' and seems to have come to Europe in the 13th century. F. Johnson's Dict. distinguishes between *ķamķhā*, 'damask silk of one colour,' and *ķimķhā*, 'damask silk of different colours.' And this again, according to Dozy, quoting Hoffmann, is originally a Chinese word *ķin-kha*; in which doubtless *ķin*, 'gold,' is the first element. *Kim* is the Fuhkien

form of this word; qu, *kim-hou*, 'gold-flower'?

We have seen *kimkhwāb* derived from Pers. *ham-khwāb*, 'less sleep,' because such cloth is rough and prevents sleep! This is a type of many etymologies.

Ducange appears to think the word survived in the French *mocade* (or *moquette*); but if so the application of the term must have degenerated in England. (See in Draper's Dicty. *mockado*, the form of which has suggested a sham stuff.)

c. 1300. "Παιδὸς γὰρ εὐδαιμονοῦντος, καὶ τὸν πατέρα δεῖ συνευδαιμονεῖν" κατὰ τὴν ὑμνουμένην ἀντιπελοδωρῶσιν. 'Ἐσθῆτα πηγουφῇ πεπομφῶς ἦν καμχᾶν ἡ Περσῶν φησι γλῶττα, δράσων ἐδ' ἴσθι, οὐ δῖπλακα μὲν οὐδὲ μαριμαρῆν οἶαν 'Ελένη ἐξῆβαινε, ἀλλ' ἡρεῖδῃ καὶ ποικίλῃν."—Letter of Theodorus the Hyrtacencian to Lucites, Protonotary and Protovestiary of the Trapezuntians. In *Notices et Extraits*, vi. 38.

1330. "Their clothes are of Tartary cloth, and camocas, and other rich stuffs, ofttimes adorned with gold and silver and precious stones."—*Book of the Estate of the Great Kaan*. In *Cathay*, 246.

c. 1340. "You may reckon also that in Cathay you get three or three and a half pieces of damasked silk (*cammocca*) for a *sonmo*."—Pegolotti, *ib.* 295.

(2) "In kirtle of *Cammaaka* am I clad." *Coventry Mystery*, p. 72. From *Planché's Dict. of Costume*.

1342. "The King of China had sent to the Sultan 100 slaves of both sexes, for 500 pieces of *kamkhā*, of which 100 were made in the City of Zaitūn. . . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 1.

c. 1375. "Thei setten this Ydole upon a Chare with gret reverence, wel arrayed with Clothes of Gold, of riche Clothes of Tartarye, of *Camacaa*, and other precious Clothes."—*Sir John Maundeveill*, ed. 1866, p. 175.

1404. "... é quando se del quisieron partir los Embajadores, fizo vestir al dicho Ruy Gonzalez una ropa de *camocan*, e dióle un sombrero, e dixole, que aquello tomase en señal del amor que el Tamurbec tenia al Señor Rey."—*Clavijo*, § lxxxviii.

1411. "We have sent an ambassador who carries you from us *kimkhā*."—Letter from *Emp. of China* to Shah Rukh, in *Not. et Ext.*, xiv. 214.

1474. "And the King gave a signe to him that wayted, comaunding him to give to the dauncer a peece of *Camocato*. And he taking this peece threwe it about the heade of the dauncer, and of the men and women: and useing certain wordes in praiseng the King, threwe it before the mynstrells."—*Josafa Barbaro, Travels in Persia*, E. T., Hak. Soc., p. 62.

1688. "Καμουχᾶς, Χαμουχᾶς, *Pannus sericus*, sive *ex bombyce confectus*, et more

Damasceno contextus, Italis *Damasco*, nostris olim *Camocas*, de qua voce diximus in Gloss. Mediae Latinit. hodie etiamnum *Mocade*." This is followed by several quotations from Medieval Greek MSS.—*Die Cange, Gloss. Med. et Inf. Graecitatis*, s. v.

1712. In the Spectator under this year see an advertisement of an "Isabella-coloured *Kincob* gown, flowered with green and gold."—Cited in *Malcolm's Anecdotes of Manners*, &c., 1808, p. 429.

1733. "Dieser mal waren von Seiten des Bräutigams ein Stück rother *Kamka* . . . und eine rothe Pferdehaut; von Seiten der Braut aber ein Stück violet *Kamka*."—u. s. w.—*Gmelin, Reise durch Sibirien*, i. 137-138.

1786. "... but not until the nabob's mother aforesaid had engaged to pay for the said change of prison, a sum of £10,000 . . . and that she would ransack the *zenanah* . . . for *Kincobs*, muslins, cloths, &c. &c., &c. . . ."—*Articles of Charge against Hastings*, in *Burke's Works*, 1852, vii. 23.

1809. "Twenty trays of shawls, *kheenkaubs* . . . were tendered to me."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 117.

1829. "Tired of this service we took possession of the town of Muttra, driving them out. Here we had glorious plunder—shawls, silks, satins, *khemkaubs*, money, &c."—*Mem. of John Shipp*, i. 124.

**King-Crow**, s. A glossy black bird, otherwise called Drongo shrike, about as large as a small pigeon, with a long forked tail, *Dicrurus macrocercus*, Vieillot, found all over India. "It perches generally on some bare branch, whence it can have a good look-out, or the top of a house, or post, or telegraph-wire, frequently also on low bushes, hedges, walks, or ant-hills." (*Jerdon*.)

1883. "... the *King-crow* . . . leaves the whole bird and beast tribe far behind in originality and force of character. . . . He does not come into the house, the telegraph wire suits him better. Perched on it he can see what is going on . . . drops, beak foremost, on the back of the kite . . . spies a bee-eater capturing a goodly moth, and after a hot chase, forces it to deliver up its booty. . . ."—*The Tribes on My Frontier*, 143.

**Kiosque**, s. From the Turki and Pers. *kushk* or *kushk*, a pavilion, a villa, &c. This word is not Anglo-Indian, nor is it now a word, we think, at all common in modern native use.

c. 1350. "When he was returned from his expedition, and drawing near to the capital, he ordered his son to build him a palace, or as these people call it a *kushk*, by the side of a river which runs at that place, which is called *Afghanpūr*."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 212.

1623. "There is (in the garden) running

water which issues from the entrance of a great kiosck, or covered place, where one may stay to take the air, which is built at the end of the garden over a great pond which adjoins the outside of the garden, so that, like the one at Surat, it serves also for the public use of the city."—*P. della Valle*, i. 535.

**Kirbee**, s. Hind. (*karbī* or *kirbī*). The stalks of jawār (see **Jowaur**), used as food for cattle.

**Kishm**, n.p. The largest of the islands in the Persian Gulf, called by the Portuguese *Queisome* and the like, and sometimes by our old travellers, *Kishmish*. It is now more popularly called *Jazīrat-āl-tawīla*, in Pers. *Jaz. darūz*, 'the Long Island' (like the Lewes), and the name of Kishm is confined to the chief town, at the eastern extremity, where still remains the old Portuguese fort taken in 1622, before which William Baffin the Navigator fell. But the oldest name is the still not quite extinct *Brokhit*, which closely preserves the Greek *Oaracta*.

B.C. 325. "And setting sail (from Har-mozeia), in a run of 300 *stadia* they passed a desert and bushy island, and moored beside another island which was large and inhabited. The small desert island was called *Organa*\*; and the one at which they anchored *Οἰακτρα*, planted with vines and date-palms, and with plenty of corn."—*Arrian*, *Voyage of Nearchus*, ch. xxxvii.

1538. "... so I hasted with him in the company of divers merchants for to go from Babylon (orig. *Babylonia*) to *Caixem*, whence he carried me to Ormuz..."—*F. M. Pinto*, chap. vi. (*Cogan*, p. 9).

1553. "Finally, like a timorous and despairing man . . . he determined to leave the city (Ormuz) deserted, and to pass over to the Isle of *Queixome*. That island is close to the mainland of Persia, and is within sight of Ormuz at 3 leagues distance."—*Barros*, III. vii. 4.

1554. "Then we departed to the Isle of *Kais* or Old *Hormuz*, and then to the island of *Brakhta*, and some others of the Green Sea, i.e. in the Sea of *Hormuz*, without being able to get any intelligence."—*Sidi Ali*, 67.

1673. "The next morning we had brought *Loft* on the left hand of the Island of *Kismash*, leaving a woody Island uninhabited between *Kismash* and the Main."—*Fryer*, 320.

1817.  
"... Vases filled with *Kishmee's* golden wine  
And the red weepings of the *Shiraz* vine."—*Mokanna*.

\* No doubt *Gerun*, afterwards the site of *N. Hormuz*.

1821. "We are to keep a small force at *Kishmi*, to make descents and destroy boats and other means of maritime war, whenever any symptoms of piracy reappear."—*Elphinstone in Life*, ii. 121.

See also **Bassadore**, supra, and **Suppt**.

**Kishmish**, s. Pers. Small stoneless raisins imported from Persia. Perhaps so called from the island just spoken of. Its vines are mentioned by *Arrian*, and by *T. Moore*! (see under **Kishm**).

1673. "We refreshed ourselves an entire Day at *Gerom*, where a small White Grape, without any Stone, was an excellent Cordial . . . they are called *Kismas* Grapes, and the Wine is known by the same Name farther than where they grow."—*Fryer*, 242.

1711. "I could never meet with any of the *Kishmishes* before they were turned. These are Raisins, a size less than our *Malagas*, of the same Colour, and without Stones."—*Lockyer*, 233.

1883. "**Kishmish**, a delicious grape, of white elongated shape, also small and very sweet, both eaten and used for wine-making. When dried this is the *Sultana* raisin. . . ."—*Wills*, *Modern Persia*, 171.

**Kissmiss**, s. Native servant's word for Christmas. But that festival is usually styled *Barā dīn*, 'the great day.'

**Kist**, s. Arab. *kist*. The yearly land revenue in India is paid by instalments which fall due at different periods in different parts of the country; each such instalment is called a *kist*, or quota.

1809. "Force was always requisite to make him pay his *Kists* or tribute."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 347.

1810. "The heavy *Kists* or collections of Bengal are from August to September."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 498.

1817. "'So desperate a malady,' said the President, 'requires a remedy that shall reach its source. And I have no hesitation in stating my opinion that there is no mode of eradicating the disease, but by removing the original cause; and placing these districts, which are pledged for the security of the *Kists*, beyond the reach of his Highness's management.'"—*Mill*, vi. 55.

**Kitmutgar**, s. Hind. *Khidmatgār*, from Ar. Pers. *khidmat*, 'service,' therefore 'one rendering service.' The Anglo-Indian use is peculiar to the Bengal Presidency, where the word is habitually applied to a Musulman servant, whose duties are connected with serving meals and waiting at

table, under the *Khānsamān* if there is one.

*Kismutgar* is a vulgarism, now perhaps obsolete. The word is spelt by Hadley in his Grammar (see under **Moors**) *hkuzmutgār*.

In the word *khidmat*, as in *khil'at* (see **Killut**) the terminal *t* in uninflected Arabic has long been dropt, though retained in the form in which these words have got into foreign tongues.

1759. The wages of a *Khedmutgar* appear as 3 Rupees a month.—In *Long*, p. 182.

1765. "... they were taken into the service of *Soujah Dowlah*, as immediate attendants on his person; *Hodjee* in capacity of his first *Kistmutgar* (or valet)."—*Holwell*, *Hist. Events*, &c., i. 60.

1784. "The Bearer . . . perceiving a quantity of blood, . . . called to the *Hookaburdar* and a *Kistmutgar*."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 13.

1810. "The *Khedmutgar*, or as he is often termed, the *Kismutgar*, is with very few exceptions, a Mussulman; his business is to . . . wait at table."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, i. 212.

c. 1810. "The *Kitmutgaur*, who had attended us from Calcutta, had done his work, and made his harvest, though in no very large way, of the '*Tazee Willaut*' or white people."—*Mrs. Sherwood*, *Autobiog.* 283.

The phrase in italics stands for *tāzī Wilāyatī* (see **Bilayut**), "fresh or green Europeans"—*griffins* (q. v.).

1813. "We . . . saw nothing remarkable on the way but a *Khidmutgar* of *Chinnagie Appa*, who was rolling from *Poona* to *Punderpoor*, in performance of a vow which he made for a child. He had been a month at it, and has become so expert that he went on smoothly and without pausing, and kept rolling evenly along the middle of the road, over stones and everything. He travelled at the rate of two coss a day."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 257-8.

1878. "We had each our own . . . *Kitmutgar* or table servant. It is the custom in India for each person to have his own table servant, and when dining out to take him with him to wait behind his chair."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 32.

**Kittysol**, **Kitsol**, s. This word survived till lately in the Indian Tariff, but it is otherwise long obsolete. It was formerly in common use for 'an umbrella,' and especially for the kind, made of bamboo and paper, imported from China, such as the English fashion of to-day (1878) has adopted to screen fire-places in summer. The word is Portuguese, *quita-sol*, 'bar-

sun.' Also *tirasole* occurs in *Scot's Discourse of Java*, quoted below from **Purchas**.

See also *Hulsius* (Coll. of Voyages, in German, 1602), i. 27.

1588. "The present was fortie peeces of silke . . . a litter chaire and guilt, and two *quitasoles* of silke."—*Parkes's Mendoza*, ii. 105.

1605. "... Before the shewes came, the King was brought out vpon a man's shoulders, bestriding his necke, and the man holding his legs before him, and had many rich *tyrasoles* carried ouer and round about him."—*E. Scot*, in *Purchas*, i. 181.

1611. "Of *Kittasoles* of State for to shaddow him, there bee twentie" (in the Treasury of Akbar).—*Hawkins* in *Purchas*, i. 215.

1615. "The China Capt., *Andrea Dittis*, returned from *Langasaque* and brought me a present from his brother, viz., 1 faire *Kitesoll* . . ."—*Cocks*, i. 28.

1648. "... above his head was borne two *Kippe-soles*, or Sun-skreens, made of Paper."—*Van Twist*, 51.

1673. "Little but rich *Kitsolls* (which are the names of several Countries for Umbrelloes)."—*Fryer*, 160.

1687. "They (the Aldermen of Madras) may be allowed to have *Kettysols* over them."—*Letter of Court of Directors*, in *Wheeler*, i. 200.

1690. "nomen . . . vulgo effortur *Peritsol* . . . aliquando paulo aliter scribitur . . . et utrumque rectius pronuntiandum est *Parosol* vel potius *Parasol* cujus significatio Appellativa est, i. q. *Quittesol* seu *une Ombrelle*, quā in calidioribus regionibus utuntur homines ad caput a sole tuendum."—*Hyde's Preface* to *Travels of Abraham Peritsol*, p. vii., in *Syntag.*, *Dissert.* i.

"No Man in India, no not the *Mogul's* Son, is permitted the Privilege of wearing a *Kittisal* or Umbrella. . . . The use of the Umbrella is sacred to the Prince, appropriated only to his use."—*Ovington*, 315.

1755. "He carries a *Roundell*, or *Quit de Soleil* over your head."—*Ives*, 50.

1759. In Expenses of Nawab's entertainment at Calcutta, we find:—

"A China *Kitysol* . . . Rs. 3½."—*Long*, 194.

1761. A chart of Chittagong, by Barth. Plaisted, marks on S. side of Chittagong R., an umbrella-like tree, called "*Kittysoll* Tree."

1813. In the table of exports from Macao, we find:—

"*Kittisolls*, large, 2,000 to 3,000,  
do. small, 8,000 to 10,000."

*Milburn*, ii. 464.

1875. "Umbrellas, Chinese, of paper, or *Kettysolls*."—*Indian Tariff*.

In another table of same year "Chinese paper *Kettisols*, valuation Rs. 30 for a

box of 110, duty 5 per cent."—See *Chatta*, *Roundel*, *Umbrella*.

**Kittysol-Boy**, s. A servant who carried an umbrella over his master. See *Milburn*, ii. 62, and s.v. **Roundel-Boy**.

**Kling**, n.p. This is the name (*Kāling*) applied in the Malay countries, including our Straits Settlements, to the people of Continental India who trade thither, or are settled in those regions, and to the descendants of such settlers.

The name is a form of **Kalinga**, a very ancient name for the region known as the "**Northern Circars**" (q.v.), i.e. the Telugu coast of the Bay of Bengal, or, to express it otherwise in general terms, for that coast which extends from the Kistna to the Mahānadi. "The *Kalingas*" also appear frequently, after the Pauranic fashion, as an ethnic name in the old Sanskrit lists of races. *Kalinga* appears in the earliest of Indian inscriptions, viz. in the edicts of Asoka, and specifically in that famous edict (XIII.) remaining in fragments at Gīrnār and at Kapurdi-giri, and more completely at Khālsī, which preserves the link, almost unique from the Indian side, connecting the histories of India and of the Greeks, by recording the names of Antiochus, Ptolemy, Antigonos, Magas, and Alexander.

Kalinga is a kingdom constantly mentioned in the Buddhist and historical legends of Ceylon; and in various copper grants we find commemoration of the Kingdom of **Kalinga** and of the capital city of **Kalinganagara** (e.g. in *Indian Antig.* iii. 152; x. 243). It was from the daughter of a King of Kalinga that sprang, according to the Mahāwanso, the famous Wijayo, the civilizer of Ceylon and the founder of its ancient royal race.

**Kalingapatam**, a port of the Ganjam district, still preserves the ancient name of Kalinga, though its identity with the Kalinganagara of the inscriptions is not to be assumed.

The name in later, but still ancient, inscriptions appears occasionally as *Tri-Kalinga*, "the Three Kalingas"; and this probably, in a Telugu version *Mādu-Kalinga*, having that meaning, is the original of the *Modogalinga* of Pliny in one of the passages quoted from him. (The possible connection which

obviously suggests itself of this name *Tri-kalinga* with the names **Tilinga** and *Tilingāna*, applied, at least since the middle ages, to the same region, will be noticed under **Telinga**).

The coast of Kalinga appears to be that part of the continent whence commerce with the Archipelago at an early date, and emigration thither, was most rife; and the name appears to have been in great measure adopted in the Archipelago as the designation of India in general, or of the whole of the Peninsular part of it. Throughout the book of Malay historical legends called the *Sijara Malayu* the word *Kaling* or *Kling* is used for India in general, but more particularly for the southern parts (see *Journ. Ind. Archip.*, v. 133). And the statement of Forrest\* that in Macassar "Indostan" was called "*Neegree Telinga*" (i.e. Nagara Telinga) illustrates the same thing and also the substantial identity of the names Telinga, Kalinga.

The name *Kling*, applied to settlers of Indian origin, makes its appearance in the Portuguese narratives immediately after the conquest of Malacca (1511).

At the present day most, if not all of the Klings of Singapore come, not from the "Northern Circars," but from Tanjore, a purely Tamil district. And thus it is that so good an authority as Roorda van Eijnsinga translates *Kaling* by "Coromandel people." They are either Hindūs or Labbais (see **Lubbye**). The latter class in British India never take domestic service with Europeans, whilst they seem to succeed well in that capacity at Singapore.† The Hindu Klings appear to be chiefly drivers of hackney carriages and keepers of eating-houses. There is a Śiva temple in Singapore, which is served by **Pandārāms** (q. v.). The only Brahmans there in 1876 were certain convicts.

B.C. c. 250. "Great is **Kaliṅga** conquered by the King Piyadasi, beloved of the Devas. There have been hundreds of thousands of creatures carried off. . . . On learning it the King . . . has immediately after the acquisition of **Kaliṅga**,

\* *Voyage to the Mergui Archipelago*, &c. London, 1792, p. 82.

† In 1876, writes Burnell, "the head-servant at Bekker's great hotel there was a very good specimen of the Nagūr Labbais; and to my surprise he recollected me as the head assistant-collector of Tanjore, which I had been some ten years before."

turned to religion, he has occupied himself with religion, he has conceived a zeal for religion, he applies himself to the spread of religion. . . .”—Edict XIII. of Piyadasi (i.e., Asoka) after M. Senart, in *Ind. Antiq.* x. 271.

A.D. 60-70. “. . . . multarumque gentium cognomen Bragmanae, quorum *Maceo* (or *Marto*) *Calingae* . . . . gentes *Calingae* mari proximi, et supra Mandaei, Malli quorum Mons Mallus, finisque tractus ejus Ganges . . . . novissima gente Gangaridum *Calingarum*. Regia Pertalis vocatur . . . . Insula in Gange est magnae amplitudinis gentem contiens unam, nomine *Modogalingam*. . . .

“Ab ostio Gangis ad promontorium *Calington* et oppidum *Dandaguda* DCXXV. mil. passuum.”—*Pliny, Hist. Nat.* vi. 18, 19, 20.

“In *Calingis* ejusdem Indiae gente quinquennes concipere feminas, octavum vitae annum non excedere.”—*Id.* vii. 2.

c. 460. “In the land of Wango, in the capital of Wango, there was formerly a certain Wango King. The daughter of the King of *Kalinga* was the principal queen of that monarch.”

“That sovereign had a daughter (named *Suppadewi*) by his said queen. Fortune-tellers predicted that she would connect herself with the king of animals (the lion), etc.”—*Mahavanso*, ch. vi. (*Turnour*, p. 43.)

c. 550. In the “*Bṛhat-Saṁhitā*” of Varāhamihira, as translated by Prof. Kern in the *J. R. As. Soc.*, *Kalinga* appears as the name of a country in iv. 82, 86, 231, and “the *Kalingas*” as an ethnic name in iv. 461, 468, v. 65, 239.

c. 640. “After having travelled from 1400 to 1500 *li*, he (Hwen Tsang) arrived at the Kingdom of *Kielingkia* (*Kalinga*). Continuous forests and jungles extend for many hundreds of *li*. The kingdom produces wild elephants of a black colour, which are much valued in the neighbouring realms.\* In ancient times the kingdom of *Kalinga* possessed a dense population, inasmuch that in the streets shoulders rubbed, and the naves of waggon-wheels jostled; if the passengers but lifted their sleeves an awning of immense extent was formed. . . .”—*Pélerin's Bouddhistes*, iii. 92-93.

c. 1045. “Bhishma said to the prince: ‘There formerly came, on a visit to me, a friend of mine, a Brahman, from the *Kalinga* country . . . .’”—*Vishnu Purana*, in H. H. Wilson's Works, viii. 75.

### (*Trikalinga*.)

A.D.C.150. “. . . Τρίγλυπτον, το καὶ Τρίλιγγον, Βασιλείαν ἐν ταύτῃ ἀλεκτρυόνες λέγονται εἶναι πογωνίαι, καὶ κόρακες καὶ ψιττακοὶ λευκοί.”—*Ptolem.* vi. 2, 23.

(A.D. —?) Copper Grant of which a

\* The same breed of elephants perhaps that is mentioned on this part of the coast by the author of the Periplus, by whom it is called ἡ Ἀσπάρην χώρα φέρουσα ἐλέφαντα τὸν λεγόμενον Ἐωσάρην.

summary is given, in which the ancestors of the Donors are Vijāya Krishna and Siva Gupta Deva, monarch of the *Three Kalingas*.—*Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1872, p. 171.

A.D. 876. “. . . . a god amongst principal and inferior kings—the chief of the devotees of Siva—Lord of *Trikalinga*—lord of the three principalities of the Gajapati, Aswapati, and Narapati.\* . . .”—*Copper Grant from near Jabalpur*, in *J. A. S. B.*, viii. Pt. 1, p. 484.

c. 12th century. “. . . . The devout worshipper of Maheçvara, most venerable, great ruler of rulers, and Sovereign Lord, the glory of the Lunar race, and King of the *Three Kalingas*, Çri Mahābhava Gupta Deva . . . .”—*Copper Grant from Sambalpur*, in *J. A. S. B.*, xli. Pt. i. p. 177.

“. . . . the fourth of the *Agasti* family, student of the *Kāma* section of the *Yajur Veda*, emigrant from *Trikalinga* . . . . by name *Koṇḍadeva*, son of *Rāmaçarmā*.”—*Id.*

### (*Kling*.)

1511. “. . . . And beyond all these arguments which the merchants laid before Afonso Dalboquerque, he himself had certain information that the principal reason why this Javanese (*este Iao*) practised these doings was because he could not bear that the *Quilins* and *Chittims* (see Chetty) who were Hindoos (*Gentios*) should be out of his jurisdiction.”—*Albuquerque, Commentaries* (Hak. Soc.), iii. 146.

“For in Malacca, as there was a continual traffic of people of many nations, each nation maintained apart its own customs and administration of justice, so that there was in the city one *Bendará* (q.v.) of the natives, of Moors and heathen severally; a *Bendará* of the foreigners; a *Bendará* of the foreign merchants of each class severally; to wit, of the Chins, of the Lequeos (*Loo-choo* people), of the people of Siam, of Pegu, of the *Quelins*, of the merchants from within Cape Comorin, of the merchants of India (i.e., of the Western Coast), of the merchants of Bengala. . . .”—*Correa*, ii. 253.

1552. “E repartidos os nossos em quadrilhas roubarão a cidade, et com qũto se não buleo com as casas dos *Quelins*, nem dos Pegus, nem dos Jaos. . . .”—*Castanheda*, iii. 208; see also ii. 355.

De Bry terms these people *Quillines* (iii. 98, &c.)

1601. “H. His Majesty shall repopulate the burnt suburb (of Malacca) called *Campo Clin*. . . .”—Agreement between the King of Johore and the Dutch, in *Valentijn*, v. 332.

1602. “About their loynes they weare a kind of Callico-cloth, which is made at *Glyn* in manner of a silke girdle.”—*E. Scot*, in *Purchas*, i. 165.

1604. “If it were not for the *Sabindar*, the Admiral, and one or two more which

\* See under *Cospetir*.

are Glyn-men borne, there were no living for a Christian amongst them. . .”—*Ib.* i. 175.

1605. “The fifteenth of June here arrived *Nockhoda Tingall*, a *Cling-man* from Banda. . . .”—*Capt. Saris*, in *Purchas*, i. 385.

1610. “His Majesty should order that all the Portuguese and *Quelins* merchants of San Thomé, who buy goods in Malacca and export them to India, San Thomé, and Bengala should pay the export duties, as the Javanese (*os Juos*) who bring them in pay the import duties.”—*Livro das Monções*, 318.

1613. See remarks under *Cheling*, and, in the quotation from Eredia de Godinho, “*Campon Chelim*” and “*Chelis* of Coromandel.”

1808. “The *Klings* of Western India are a numerous body of Mahometans, and . . . are petty merchants and shopkeepers.”—*Wallace, Malay Archip.*, ed. 1880 p. 20.

**Kobang**, s. The name (lit. ‘greater division’) of a Japanese gold coin, of the same form and class as the **obang** (q.v.). The coin was issued occasionally from 1580 to 1860, and its most usual weight was 222 grs. troy. The shape was oblong, of an average length of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches and width of  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

1616. “Aug. 22.—About 10 a clock we departed from Shrongo, and paid our host for the howse a bar of *Coban* gould, valued at 5 *tais* 4 *mas*. . . .”—*Cocks*, i. 165.

Sept. 17.—“I received two bars *Coban* gould with two *ichibos* (see *Itchebo*) of 4 to a *coban*, all gould, of Mr. Eaton to be acco. for as I should have occasion to use them.”—*Ib.* 176.

1705. “*Outre ces roupies il y a encore des piéces d’or qu’on appelle coupans*, qui valent dix-neuf roupies . . . Ces piéces s’appellent coupans parce-qu’elles sont longues, et si plates qu’on en pourroit couper, et c’est par allusion à notre langue qu’on les appelle ainsi.”—*Luvlier*, 256-7.

1727. “My friend took my advice and complimented the Doctor with five *Japon Cupangs*, or fifty Dutch Dollars.”—*A. Ham.* ii. 86.

1726. “1 gold *Koebang* (which is no more seen now) used to make 10 *ryx* dollars. 1 *Itzebo* making  $2\frac{1}{2}$  *ryx* dollars.”—*Valentijn*, iv. 356.

1880. “Never give a *Kobang* to a cat.”—*Jap. Proverb*, in *Miss Bird*, i. 367.

**Koël**, s. This is the common name in northern India of *Eudynamys orientalis*, L. (Fam. of *Cuckoos*), also called *Kokila* and *Kokla*. The name *Koël* is taken from its cry during the breeding season, “*ku-il, ku-il*,” increasing in vigour and intensity as it goes on.

The male bird has also another note, which Blyth syllables as *Ho-who-ho*, or *Ho-a-o*, or *Ho-y-o*. When it takes flight it has yet another somewhat melodious and rich liquid call; all thoroughly cuculine” (*Jerdon*).

c. 1526. “Another is the *Koel*, which in length may be equal to the crow, but is much thinner. It has a kind of song, and is the nightingale of Hindustan. It is respected by the natives of Hindustan as much as the nightingale is by us. It inhabits gardens where the trees are close planted.”—*Baber*, p. 323.

c. 1590. “The *Koyil* resembles the myneeh, but is blacker, and has red eyes and a long tail. It is fabled to be enamoured of the rose, in the same manner as the nightingale.”—*Ayeen*, ii. 381.

1810. “The *Kokeela* and a few other birds of song.”—*Maria Graham*, 22.

1883. “This same crow-pheasant has a second or third cousin called the *Koel*, which deposits its eggs in the nest of the crow, and has its young brought up by that discreditable foster-parent. Now this bird supposes that it has a musical voice, and devotes the best part of the night to vocal exercise, after the manner of the nightingale. You may call it the Indian nightingale if you like. There is a difference however in its song \* \* \* when it gets to the very top of its pitch, its voice cracks and there is an end of it, or rather there is not, for the persevering musician begins again \* \* \* Does not the Maratha novelist, dwelling on the delights of a spring morning in an Indian village, tell how the air was filled with the dulcet melody of the *Koel*, the green parrot, and the peacock?”—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 156.

**Kohinor**, n.p. Pers. *Koh-i-nār*, ‘Mountain of Light’; the name of one of the most famous diamonds in the world. It was an item in the Deccan booty of Alāuddin Khilji (dd. 1316), and was surrendered to Baber (or more precisely to his son Humāyūn) on the capture of Agra (1526). It remained in the possession of the Moghul dynasty till Nādir extorted it at Delhi from the conquered Mahommed Shāh (1739). After Nādir’s death it came into the hands of Ahmed Shāh, the founder of the Afghan Monarchy. Shāh Shujā’, Ahmed’s grandson, had in turn to give it up to Ranjit Singh when a fugitive in his dominions. On the annexation of the Punjab in 1849 it passed to the English, and is now among the Crown jewels of England. Before it reached that position it ran through strange risks, as may be read in a most diverting story



told by Bosworth Smith in his *Life of Lord Lawrence* (i. 327-8).

In 1830-51, before it was shown at the Great Exhibition in Hyde Park, it went through a process of cutting which, for reasons unintelligible to ordinary mortals, reduced its weight from 186 $\frac{1}{16}$  carats to 106 $\frac{1}{16}$ .

1526. "In the battle in which Ibrāhīm was defeated, Bijermājīt (Raja of Gwalior) was sent to hell. Bijermājīt's family . . . were at this moment in Agra. When Hūmājūn arrived . . . (he) did not permit them to be plundered. Of their own free will they presented to Hūmājūn a peshkesh (see pesh-cush), consisting of a quantity of jewels and precious stones. Among these was one famous diamond which had been acquired by Sultān Alāeddin. It is so valuable that a judge of diamonds valued it at half the daily expense of the whole world. It is about eight mishkals. . . ."—*Baber*, p. 308.

1876. (With an engraving of the stone.) "This diamond belongs to the Great Mogul . . . and it weighs 319 *Ratis* (see *ruttee*) and a half, which make 279 and nine 16ths of our Carats; when it was rough it weigh'd 407 *Ratis*, which make 793 carats."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 148.

1856.

"He\* bears no weapon, save his dagger, hid

Up to the ivory haft in muslin swathes;  
No ornament but that one famous gem,  
**Mountain of Light!** bound with a silken thread

Upon his nervous wrist; more used,  
I ween,

To feel the rough strap of his buckler there." *The Banyan Tree*.

See also (1876) Browning, Epilogue to *Pacchiarotto*, &c.

**Kookry**, s. H. *Kokri* (?). The peculiar weapon of the Goorkhas, a bill, admirably designed and poised for hewing a branch or a foe.

**Koomky**, s. See under **Coomky**.

**Koonbee, Kunbee, Koolumbee**, n.p. The name of the prevalent cultivating class in Guzerat and the Konkan. The *Kunbi* is the pure Sudra. In the Deccan the title distinguished the cultivator from him who wore arms and preferred to be called a *Mahratta* (*Drummond*).

**Koot**, s. Hind. *kut*, from Sansk. *kushta*, the *costum* and *costus* of the Roman writers. See under **Putchock**.

n.c. 16.

"*Costum molle date, et blandi mihi thuris honores.*"—*Propertius*, IV. vi. 5.

\* Akbar.

c. 70-80. *Odorum causā unguentorumque et deliciarum, si placet, etiam superstitionis gratiā emantur, quoniam tunc supplicamus et costo.*"—*Pliny*, Bk. xxii. 56.

c. 80-90. (From the *Sinthus* or *Indus*) "ἀντιφορτίζεσθαι δὲ κόστος, βάλαν, λίκιον, νάρδος . . ."—*Periplus*.

1563. "R. And does not the Indian **costus** grow in Guzarate?"

"O. It grows in territory often subject to Guzarat, i.e. lying between Bengal and Dely and Cambay, I mean the lands of Mamdou and Chitor. . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 72.

1584. "*Costo dulce* from Zindi and Cambaja."—*Barret*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 413.

**Kooza**, s. A goglet, q.v., or pitcher of porous clay; corrupt. of Pers. *kūza*. Commonly used at Bombay.

1690. "Therefore they carry about with them **Kousers** or Jars of Water, when they go abroad, to quench their thirst. . . ."—*Orington*, 295.

**Koshoon**, s. This is a term which was affected by Tippoo Sahib in his military organisation, for a brigade, or a regiment in the larger Continental use of that word. His *Piādah 'askar* or Regular Infantry, was formed into 5 *Kachahris*, composed in all of 27 *Kushūns*.

A MS. note on the copy of Kirkpatrick's *Letters in the India Library* says that *Kushoon* was properly Sansk. *Kshuni* or *Kshauni*, 'a grand division of the force of an Empire,' as used in the Mahābhārat. But the word adopted by Tippoo appears to be Turki. Thus we read in Quatremère's transl. from Abdurrazzāk: "He (Shah Rukh) distributed to the emirs who commanded the *tomāns* (corps of 10,000), the **Koshūn** (corps of 1000), the *sadeh* (of 100), the *deheh* (of 10), and even to the private soldiers, presents and rewards." (*Notes. et Exts.*, xiv. 91; see also p. 89.) Again: "The soldiers of Istāhan having heard of the amnesty accorded them, arrived, **Koshūn** by **Koshūn**" (*Ib.* 130). Vámbéry gives **Koshūn** as Or. Turki for an army, a troop (literally whatever is composed of several parts).

c. 1782. "In the time of the deceased Nawab, the exercises . . . of the regular troops were . . . performed, and the word given according to the French system . . . but now, the Sultan (Tippoo) . . . changed the military code . . . and altered the technical terms or words of command . . . to words of the Persian and Turkish languages. . . . From the regular infantry 5000 men being selected, they were named **Kushoon**, and the officer commanding tha

body was called a Sipahdar. . . .”—*Hist. of Tipu Sultan*, p. 31.

**Kowtow, Kotow, s.** From the Chinese *k'o-t'ou*, lit. 'knock-head'; the salutation used in China before the Emperor, his representatives, or his symbols, made by prostrations repeated a fixed number of times, the forehead touching the ground at each prostration. It is also used as the most respectful form of salutation from children to parents, and from servants to masters on formal occasions, &c.

This mode of homage belongs to old Pan-Asiatic practice. It was not, however, according to M. Pauthier,\* of indigenous antiquity at the Court of China, for it is not found in the ancient Book of Rites of the Chou Dynasty, and he supposes it to have been introduced by the great destroyer and reorganiser, Tsin shi Hwangti, the Builder of the Wall. It had certainly become established by the 8th century of our era, for it is mentioned that the Ambassadors who came to Court from the famous Hārūn-al-Rashid (A.D. 798) had to perform it. Its nature is mentioned by Marco Polo, and by the ambassadors of Shāh Rukh (see below). It was also the established ceremonial in the presence of the Mongol Khans, and is described by Baber under the name of *kornish*. It was probably introduced into Persia in the time of the Mongol Princes of the house of Hulākū, and it continued to be in use in the time of Shāh 'Abbās. The custom indeed in Persia may possibly have come down from time immemorial, for, as the classical quotations show, it was of very ancient prevalence in that country. But the interruptions to Persian monarchy are perhaps against this. In English the term, which was made familiar by Lord Amherst's refusal to perform it at Peking in 1816, is frequently used for servile acquiescence or adulation.

**K'o-tou, k'o-tou!** is often colloquially used for 'Thank you' (*E. C. Baber*).

c. B.C. 484. "And afterwards, when they were come to Susa in the king's presence, and the guards ordered them to fall down and do obeisance, and went so far

as to use force to compel them, they refused, and said they would never do any such thing, even were their heads thrust down to the ground, for it was not their custom to worship men, and they had not come to Persia for that purpose. So they fought off the ceremony; and having done so addressed the king."—*Herodotus* (by Rawlinson), vii. 136.

c. B.C. 464. "Themistocles . . . first meets with Artabanus the Chiliarh, and tells him that he was a Greek, and wished to have an interview with the king. . . . But quoth he; 'Stranger, the laws of men are various. . . . You Greeks, 'tis said, most admire liberty and equality, but to us of our many and good laws the best is to honour the king, and adore him by prostration, as the Image of God, the Preserver of all things' . . . Themistocles, on hearing these things, says to him: 'But I, O Artabanus, . . . will myself obey your laws' . . ."—*Plutarch, Themistocles*, xxvii.

c. B.C. 390. "Conon, being sent by Pharnabazus to the king, on his arrival, in accordance with Persian custom, first presented himself to the Chiliarh Tithraustes who held the second rank in the empire, and stated that he desired an interview with the king; for no one is admitted without this. The officer replied: 'It can be at once; but consider whether you think it best to have an interview, or to write the business on which you come. For if you come into the presence you must needs worship the king (what they call προσκυνέειν). If this is disagreeable to you, you may commit your wishes to me, without doubt of their being as well accomplished.' Then Conon says: 'Indeed it is not disagreeable to me to pay the king any honour whatever. But I fear lest I bring discredit on my city, if belonging to a state which is wont to rule over other nations I adopt manners which are not her own but those of foreigners.' Hence he delivered his wishes in writing to the officer."—*Corn. Nepos, Conon*, c. iv.

b.c. 324. "But he (Alexander) was now downhearted, and beginning to be despairing towards the divinity, and suspicious towards his friends. Especially he dreaded Antipater and his sons. Of these Iolas was the Chief Cupbearer, whilst Kasander was come but lately. So the latter, seeing certain Barbarians prostrating themselves (προσκυνούντας), a sort of thing which he, having been brought up in Greek fashion, had never witnessed before, broke into fits of laughter. But Alexander in a rage gript him fast by the hair with both hands, and knocked his head against the wall."—*Plutarch, Alexander*, lxxiv.

A.D. 798. "In the 14th year of Tchinyuan, the Khalif Galun (*Hārūn*) sent three ambassadors to the Emperor; they performed the ceremony of kneeling and beating the forehead on the ground, to salute the Emperor. The earlier ambassadors from the Khalifs who came to China had at first made difficulties about performing this

\* *Hist. des Relations Politiques de la Chine*, 1859. We derive from M. Pauthier the indication of several interesting quotations, for which we have gone to the sources.

ceremony. The Chinese history relates that the Mahomedans declared that they knelt only to worship Heaven. But eventually, being better informed, they made scruple no longer."—*Gaubil, Abrégé de l'Histoire des Thangs, in Amyot, Mémoires conc. les Chinois*, xvi. 144.

c. 1245. "Tartari de mandato ipsius principes suos Baiochonoy et Bato violenter ab omnibus nunciis ad ipsos venientibus faciunt adorari cum triplici genuum flexione, triplici quoque caput suorum in terram allisione."—*Vincent. Bellovacensis, Spec. Historiale*, l. xxix. cap. 74.

1298. "And when they are all seated, each in his proper place, then a great prelate rises and says with a loud voice: 'Bow and adore!' And as soon as he has said this, the company bow down until their foreheads touch the earth in adoration towards the Emperor as if he were a god. And this adoration they repeat four times."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. ii. ch. 15.

1404. "E fciéronle vestir dos ropas de camocan (see Kincoob), é la usanza era, quando estas roupat ponian por el Señor, de facer un gran yantar, é despues de comer de les vestir de las ropas, é entonces de fincar los finojos tres veces in tierra por reverencia del gran Señor."—*Clavijo*, § xcii.

1421. "His worship Hajji Yusuf the Kazi, who was . . . chief of one of the twelve Imperial Councils, came forward accompanied by several Mussulmans acquainted with the languages. They said to the ambassadors: 'First prostrate yourselves, and then touch the ground three times with your heads.'"—*Embassy from Shāh Rukh, in Cathay*, p. ccvi.

1502. "My uncle the elder Khan came three or four farsangs out from Tashkend, and having erected an awning, seated himself under it. The younger Khan advanced . . . and when he came to the distance at which the *kornish* is to be performed, he knelt nine times . . ."—*Baber*, 106.

c. 1590. The *kornish* under Akbar had been greatly modified:

"His Majesty has commanded the palm of the right hand to be placed upon the forehead, and the head to be bent downwards. This mode of salutation, in the language of the present age, is called *Kornish*."—*Āin*, i. 158.

But for his position as the head of religion in his new faith he permitted, or claimed prostration (*sūda*) before him:

"As some perverse and dark-minded men look upon prostration as blasphemous man-worship, His Majesty, from his practical wisdom, has ordered it to be discontinued by the ignorant, and remitted it to all ranks. . . . However, in the private assembly, when any of those are in waiting, upon whom the star of good fortune shines, and they receive the order of seating themselves, they certainly perform the prostration of gratitude by bowing down their foreheads to the earth."—*Ibid.* p. 159.

1618. "The King (Shah 'Abbās) halted

and looked at the Sultan, the latter on both knees, as is their fashion, near him, and advanced his right foot towards him to be kissed. The Sultan having kissed it, and touched it with his forehead . . . made a circuit round the king, passing behind him, and making way for his companions to do the like. This done the Sultan came and kissed a second time, as did the other, and this they did three times . . ."—*P. della Valle*, i. 646.

1816. "Lord Amherst put into my hands . . . a translation . . . by Mr. Morrison of a document received at Tongchow with some others from Chang, containing an official description of the ceremonies to be observed at the public audience of the Ambassador . . . The Ambassador was then to have been conducted by the Mandarins to the level area, where kneeling . . . he was next to have been conducted to the lower end of the hall, where facing the upper part . . . he was to have performed the *ko-tou* with 9 prostrations; afterwards he was to have been led out of the hall, and having prostrated himself once behind the row of Mandarins, he was to have been allowed to sit down; he was further to have prostrated himself with the attendant Princes and Mandarins when the Emperor drank. Two other prostrations were to have been made, the first when the milk-tea was presented to him, and the other when he had finished drinking."—*Ellis's Journal of Lord Amherst's Embassy to China*, 213–214.

1824. "The first ambassador, with all his following, shall then perform the ceremonial of the three kneelings and the nine prostrations; they shall then rise and be led away in proper order."—*Ceremonial observed at the Court of Peking for the Reception of Ambassadors*, ed. 1824, in *Paulhier*, 192.

1855. ". . . The spectacle of one after another of the aristocracy of nature making the *kotow* to the aristocracy of the accident."—*H. Martineau, Autobiog.*, ii. 377.

1860. "Some Seiks, and a private in the Buffs having remained behind with the grog-carts, fell into the hands of the Chinese. On the next morning they were brought before the authorities, and commanded to perform the *kotou*. The Seiks obeyed; but Moyses, the English soldier, declaring that he would not prostrate himself before any Chinaman alive, was immediately knocked upon the head, and his body thrown upon a dunghill" (see China Correspondent of the *Times*). This passage prefaces some noble lines by Sir F. Doyle, ending:

'Vain mightiest fleets, of iron framed;  
Vain those all-shattering guns;  
Unless proud England keep, untamed,  
The strong heart of her sons.  
So let his name through Europe ring—  
A man of mean estate,  
Who died, as firm as Sparta's king,  
Because his soul was great.'

*Macmillan's Mag.* iii. 130.

1876. "Nebba more kowtow big people."  
—*Leland*, 46.

1879. "We know that John Bull adores a lord, but a man of Major L'Estrange's social standing would scarcely kowtow to every shabby little title to be found in stuffy little rooms in Mayfair."—*Sat. Review*, April 19, 1879, p. 505.

**Kubberdaur.** An interjectional exclamation, "Take care!" Pers. *Khabar-dār*! take heed! It is the usual cry of chokidārs to show that they are awake.

c. 1664. "Each *omrah* causeth a guard to be kept all the night long, in his particular camp, of such men that perpetually go the round, and cry *Kaber-dar*, have a care."—*Bernier*, E. T., 119.

c. 1665. "Les archers orient ensuite a pleine tête, *Caberdar*, c'est-à-dire, prends garde."—*Thevenot*, v. 58.

**Kuhār**, s. Hind. *Kahār*. The name of a Śūdra caste of cultivators, numerous in Bahār and the N.-W. Provinces, whose specialty is to carry palankins. The name is, therefore, in many parts of India synonymous with 'palankin-bearer,' and the Hindu body-servants called 'bearers' (q.v.) in the Bengal Presidency are generally of this caste.

c. 1350. "It is the custom for every traveller in India . . . also to hire *kahārs*, who carry the kitchen furniture, whilst others carry himself in the palankin, of which we have spoken, and carry the latter when it is not in use."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 415.

c. 1550. "So saying he began to make ready a present, and sent for bulbs, roots, and fruit, birds and beasts, with the finest of fish . . . which were brought by *kahārs* in basketsful."—*Ramāyanu of Tulsi Dās*, by *Growse*, 1878, ii. 101.

1673. "He (the President of Bombay) goes sometimes in his Coach, drawn by large Milk-white Oxen, sometimes on Horseback, other times in Palenkenes, carried by *Cohors*, *Musslemen* Porters."—*Fryer*, 68.

1810. "The *Cahar*, or palanquin-bearer, is a servant of peculiar utility in a country where, for four months, the intense heat precludes Europeans from taking much exercise."—*Williamson*, V.M., i. 299.

1873. "*Bhūi Kahār*. A widely spread caste of rather inferior rank, whose occupation is to carry *palkis*, *dolis*, water-skins, &c.; to act as porters . . . they eat flesh and drink spirits: they are an ignorant but industrious class. Buchanan describes them as of Telinga descent. . . ."—*Dr. H. V. Carter's Notices of Castes in Bombay Pry.*, quoted in *Ind. Antiq.*, ii. 154.

**Kulā**, or **Klā**, n.p. Burmese name

of a native of Continental India; and hence misapplied also to the English and other Westerns who have come to Burma from India; in fact used generally for a Western foreigner.

The origin of this term has been much debated. Some have supposed it to be connected with the name of the Indian race, the *Kōls*; another suggestion has connected it with *Kalinga* (see **Kling**); and a third with the Skt. *kula*, 'a caste or tribe'; whilst the Burmese popular etymology renders it from *kū*, 'to cross over,' and *la*, 'to come,' therefore 'the people that come across (the sea).' But the true history of the word has for the first time been traced by Professor Forchhammer, to **Gōla**, the name applied in old Pegu inscriptions to the Indian Buddhist immigrants, a name which he identifies with the Skt. *Gauda*, the ancient name of northern Bengal, whence the famous city of Gauṛ (v. **Gour**).

14th cent. "The Heroes Sona and Uttara were sent to Rāmañña, which forms a part of Suvannabhūmi, to propagate the holy faith . . . This town is called to this day *Golamattikanagara*, because of the many houses it contained made of earth in the fashion of the houses of the *Gola* people."—*Inscr. at Kalyāni near Pegu*, in *Forchhammer*, ii. 5.

1795. "They were still anxious to know why a person consulting his own amusement, and master of his own time, should walk so fast; but on being informed that I was a 'Colar,' or stranger, and that it was the custom of my country, they were reconciled to this . . ."—*Symes*, *Embassy*, p. 290.

1855. "His private dwelling was a small place on one side of the court, from which the women peeped out at the *Kalās*; . . ."—*Mission to the Court of Ava (Phayré)* p. 5.

"By a curious self-delusion, the Burmans would seem to claim that in theory at least they are white people. And what is still more curious, the Bengalees appear indirectly to admit the claim; for our servants in speaking of themselves and their countrymen, as distinguished from the Burmans, constantly made use of the term *kūla admi*—'black-man,' as the representative of the Burmese *kālā*, a foreigner."—*Id.* p. 37.

**Kumpáss**, s. Hind. *Kampass*, corruption of English *compass*, and hence applied not only to a marine or a surveying compass, but also to theodolites, levelling instruments, and other elaborate instruments of observation. Thus the sextant used to be called

*tikunta kampäss*, 'the 3-cornered compass.'

**Kunkur, Conker, &c.** s. Hind. *kankar*, gravel. As regards the definition of the word in Anglo-Indian usage it is impossible to improve on Wilson: "a coarse kind of limestone found in the soil, in large tabular strata, or interspersed throughout the superficial mould, in nodules of various sizes, though usually small."

Nodular *kunkur*, wherever it exists, is the usual material for road metalling, and as it binds when wetted and rammed into a compact, hard, and even surface, it is an admirable material for the purpose.

c. 1781. "Etaya is situated on a very high bank of the river Jumna, the sides of which consist of what in India is called *concha*, which is originally sand, but the constant action of the sun in the dry season forms it almost into a vitrification." (!)—*Hodges*, 110.

1794. "**Konker**" appears in a Notification for tenders in Calcutta Gazette.—In *Seton-Karr*, ii. 135.

c. 1809. "We came within view of Cawnpore. Our long, long voyage terminated under a high *konkur* bank."—*Mrs. Sherwood, Autobiog.* 381.

1810. "... a weaker kind of lime is obtained by burning a substance called *kunkur*, which, at first, might be mistaken for small rugged flints, slightly coated with soil."—*Williamson, V. M.*, ii. 13.

**Kureef, Khurreef, s.** Hind. adopted from Arab. *kharif* ('autumn'). The crop sown just before, or at the beginning of, the rainy season, in May or June, and reaped after the rains in November—December. This includes rice, maize, the tall millets, &c. See **Rubbee**.

**Kurnool, n.p.** The name of a city and territory in the Deccan, *Karnul* of the Imp. Gazetteer; till 1838 a tributary Nawabship; then resumed on account of treason; and now since 1858 a collectorate of Madras Presidency. Properly *Kandanūr*; *Canoul* of Orme.

Kirkpatrick says that the name *Kurnool*, *Kunnool*, or *Kundnool* (all which forms seem to be applied corruptly to the place) signifies in the language of that country 'fine spun, clear thread,' and according to Meer Husain it has its name from its beautiful cotton fabrics. But we presume the town must have existed before it made cotton

fabrics? This is a specimen of the stuff that men, even so able as Kirkpatrick, sometimes repeat after those native authorities who "ought to know best," as we are often told.

**Kuttaur, s.** Hind. from Sansk. *katār*, 'a dagger,' especially a kind of dagger peculiar to India, having a solid blade of diamond-section, the handle of which consists of two parallel bars with a cross-piece joining them. The hand grips the cross-piece, and the bars pass along each side of the wrist. Ibn Batuta's description is vivid, but much exaggerates the size, at least of the weapon of the last three centuries.

c. 1343. "The villagers gathered round him, and one of them stabbed him with a *kattāra*. This is the name given to an iron weapon resembling a plough-share; the hand is inserted into it so that the forearm is shielded; but the blade beyond is two cubits in length, and a blow with it is mortal."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 31–32.

1442. "The blacks of this country have the body nearly naked. . . . In one hand they hold an Indian poignard (*katārah-i-Hindī*), and in the other a buckler of ox-hide. . . . this costume is common to the king and the beggar."—*Abdurrazzāk*, in *India in the XVth Cent.*, p. 17.

c. 1526. "On the whole there were given one *tipchāk* horse with the saddle, two pairs of swords with the belts, 25 sets of enamelled daggers (*Khanjar*, see **hanger**), 16 enamelled *kitārehs*, two daggers (*jandher*—see **jumdhur**) set with precious stones."—*Baber*, 338.

1638. "Les personnes de qualité portēt dans la ceinture vne sorte d'armes, ou de poignards, courte et large, qu'ils appellent *ginda* (?) ou *Catarre*, dont la garde et la gaine sont d'or."—*Mandelstō*, Paris, 1659, 223.

1673. "They go rich in Attire, with a Poniard, or *Catarre*, at their girde."—*Fryer*, 93.

1813. "After a short silent prayer, Lullabhy, in presence of all the company waved his *catarra*, or short dagger, over the bed of the expiring man. . . . The patient continued for some time motionless: in half an hour his heart appeared to beat, circulation quickened, . . . at the expiration of the third hour Lullabhy had effected his cure."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, iii. 249.

1856. "The manners of the bardic tribe are very similar to those of their Rajpoot clients; their dress is nearly the same, but the bard seldom appears without the '*Kutār*,' or dagger, a representation of which is scrawled beside his signature, and often rudely engraved upon his monumental stone, in evidence of his death in the sacred duty of *Trāgā*' (q.v.).—*Rās Mālā*, ed. 1878, pp. 559–560.

**Kuzzilbash**, n.p. From Turki *kizil-bāsh*, 'red-head.' This title has been since the days of the Safavi dynasty (see **Sophy**) in Persia, applied to the Persianized Turks who form the ruling class in that country, from the red caps which they wore. The class is also settled extensively over Afghanistan. Many of them used to take service with the Delhi emperors; and not a few do so now in our frontier cavalry regiments.

1559. "Beyond the desert above Corasam, as far as Samarkand and the idolatrous cities, the *Yeshilbas* (*Iesculbas*) or 'Green-caps,' are predominant. These Green-caps are certain Musulman Tartars who wear pointed caps of green felt, and they are so called to distinguish them from their chief enemies the Soffians, who are predominant in Persia, who are indeed also Musulmans, but who wear red caps."—*Hajji Mahomed*, in *Ramusio*, ii. f. 16 v.

1574. "These Persians are also called *Red Turks*, which I believe is because they have behind on their Turbants, Red Marks, as Cotton Ribbands &c. with Red Brims, whereby they are soon discerned from other Nations."—*Rauwolf*, 173.

1606. "Cocelbaxas, who are the soldiers whom they esteem most highly."—*Gouvea*, f. 143.

1653. "Je visité le *keselbache* qui y commande vne petite forteresse, duquel ie receu beaucoup de civilitez."—*Dela Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, pp. 284-5.

1673. "Those who compose the Main Body of the Cavalry, are the *Cusle-Bashees*, or with us the Chevaliers."—*Fryer*, 356.

Fryer also writes **Cusselbash** (Index).

1815. "The seven Turkish Tribes, who had been the chief promoters of his (Ismail's) glory and success, were distinguished by a particular dress; they wore a red cap, from which they received the Turkish name of *Kuzelbash*, or 'golden-heads,' which has descended to their posterity."—*Malcolm*, *H. of Persia*, ii. 502-3.

1828. "The **Kuzzilbash**, a Tale of Khorasan. By James Baillie Fraser."

1883. "For there are rats and rats, and a man of average capacity may as well hope to distinguish scientifically between Ghilzais, Kuki Kheyls, Logar Maliks, Shigwals, Ghazis, Jezailchis, Hazaras, Logaris, Wardaks, Mandozais, Lepel-Griffin, and Kizilbashes, as to master the division of the great race of rats."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 15.

**Kyfe**, n. One often meets with this word (*Ar. kaif*) in books about the Levant, to indicate the absolute enjoyment of the *dolce far niente*. Though it is in the Hindustāni dictionaries we never remember to have heard it used

in India; but the quotation below shows that it is or has been in use in Western India, in something like the Turkish sense. The proper meaning of the Arabic word is 'how?' in what manner?' the secondary is 'partial intoxication.' This looks almost like a parallel to the English vulgar slang of 'how comed you so?' But in fact a man's *kaif* is his 'howness,' i.e. what pleases him, his humour; and this passes into the sense of gaiety caused by *hashish*, &c.

1808. "... a kind of *confectio Japonica* loaded with opium, *Ganja* or *Bang*, and causing *keif*, or the first degree of intoxication, lulling the senses and disposing to sleep."—*R. Drummond*.

**Kythee**, s. Hind. *Kaithi*. A form of cursive Nagari character, used by bunyas, &c., in Gangetic India. It is from *Kayath* (Skt. *Kāyastha*), a member of the writer-caste.

## L.

**Lac**, s. Hind. *lākḥ*, from Skt. *lākṣhā* for *rakṣhā*. The resinous incrustation produced on certain trees (of which the *dhāk* is one,—see **dhawk**, but chiefly **peepul** (q.v.) and *khossum* i.e. *Schleichera bijuga*) by the puncture of the Lac insect (*Coccus Lacca*, L.). See *Roxburgh*, in Vol. III. of Asiatic Researches, 384, *seqq.* The incrustation contains 60 to 70 per cent. of resinous *lac*, and 10 per cent. of dark red colouring matter from which is manufactured *lac-dye*. The material in its original crude form is called *stick-lac*; when boiled in water it loses its red colour, and is then termed *seed-lac*; the melted clarified substance after the extraction of the dye is turned out in thin irregular laminæ called *shell-lac*. This is used to make sealing-wax, and in the fabrication of varnishes, &c.

Though *lāk* bears the same sense in Persian, and *lak* or *luk* are used in modern Arabic for sealing-wax, it would appear from Dozy (*Glos.*, pp. 295-6, and *Oosterlingen*, 57), that identical or approximate forms are used in various Arabic-speaking regions for a variety of substances giving a red dye, including the *coccus*

*ilicis* or Kermes. Still, we have seen no evidence that in India the word was applied otherwise than to the *lac* of our heading.\* And this the term in the *Periplus* seems unquestionably to indicate; whilst it is probable that the passage quoted from Aelian is a much misconceived account of the product. It is not nearly so absurd as De Monfart's account below.

The English word *lake* for a certain red colour is from this. So also are *lacquer* and *lackered* ware, because *lac* is used in some of the varnishes with which such ware is prepared.

c. A.D. 80-90. These articles are imported (to the ports of *Barbaricē*, on the W. of the Red Sea) from the interior parts of *Ariakē* :—

Σίδηρος Ἰνδικὸς καὶ στίβωμα  
(Indian iron and steel)

Δάκκος χρωμάτων (*Lac-dye*)."

*Periplus*, § 6.

c. 250. "There are produced in India animals of the size of a beetle, of a red colour, and if you saw them for the first time you would compare them to cinnabar. They have very long legs, and are soft to the touch; they are produced on the trees that bear *electrum*, and they feed on the fruit of these. The Indians catch them and crush them, and with these dye their red cloaks, and the tunics under these, and everything else that they wish to turn to this colour, and to dye. And this kind of clothing is carried also to the King of Persia."—*Aelian, de Nat. Animal.* iv. 46.

c. 1343. The notice of *lacca* in Pegolotti is in parts very difficult to translate, and we do not feel absolutely certain that it refers to the Indian product, though we believe it to be so. Thus, after explaining that there are two classes of *lacca*, the *matūra* and *acerba*, or ripe and unripe, he goes on: "It is produced attached to stalks, i.e. to the branches of shrubs, but it ought to be clear from stalks, and earthy dust, and sand, and from *costiere* (?). The stalks are the twigs of the wood on which it is produced, the *costiere* or *figs*, as the Catalans call them, are composed of the dust of the thing, which when it is fresh heaps together and hardens like pitch; only that pitch is black, and these *costiere* or *figs* are red and of the colour of unripe *lacca*. And more of these *costiere* is found in the unripe than the ripe *lacca*," and so on.—*Della Decima*, III. 365.

1510. "There also grows a very large quantity of *lacca* (or *lavra*) for making red colour, and the tree of this is formed like our trees which produce walnuts."—*Varthema*, 238.

\* Garcia says that the Arabs called it *loc-amantri*, 'lac of Sumatra'; probably because the Pegu lac was brought to the ports of Sumatra, and purchased there.

1516. "Here (in Pegu) they load much fine *laqar*, which grows in the country."—*Barbosa*, *Lisbon Acad.*, 366.

1519. "And because he had it much in charge to get all the *lac* (*alacre*) that he could, the governor knowing through information of the merchants that much came to the Coast of Choromandel by the ships of Pegu and Martaban that frequented that coast . . . ."—*Correa*, ii. 567.

1563. "Now it is time to speak of the *laque*, of which so much is consumed in this country in closing letters, and for other seals, in the place of wax."—*Garcia*, f. 112 v.

1582. "Laker is a kinde of gum that procedeth of the ant."—*Castañeda*, tr. by N. L., f. 33.

c. 1590. (Recipe for *Lac* varnish) "*Lac* used for *chighs* (see *chik*). If red, 4 *ser* of *lac*, and 1 *s*. of vermillion; if yellow, 4 *s*. of *lac*, and 1 *s*. *zarnikh*."—*Ain*, i. 226.

1615. "In this lland (Goa) is the hard Waxe made (which we call Spanish Waxe), and is made in manner following. They inclose a large plotte of ground, with a little trench filled with water; then they sticke vpon a great number of small stauces vpon the sayd plot, that being done they bring thither a sort of pismires, farre bigger than ours, which beeing debar'd by the water to issue out, are constrained to retire themselves vpon the said stauces, where they are kil'd with the heate of the Sunne, and thereof it is that *Lacka* is made."—*De Monfart*, 35-36.

c. 1610. "... Vne manière de boete ronde, vernie, et lacrée, qui est vne ourage de ces isles."—*Pyrrard de Laval*, i. 127.

1627. "Lac is a strange drugge, made by certaine winged Pismires of the gummie of Trees."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 569.

1727. "Their *lact* or *japon'd* Ware is without any Doubt the best in the World."—*A. Ham*, ii. 305.

**Laccadive Islands**, n.p. Probably *Laksadvipā*, '100,000 Islands'; a name however which would apply much better to the Maldives. For the former are not really very numerous. There is not, we suspect, any ancient or certain native source for the name as specifically applied to the northern group of islands. *Barbosa*, the oldest authority we know as mentioning the group (1516), calls them *Malandiva*, and the Maldives *Palandiva*. Several of the individual islands are mentioned in the *Tuhfat-al-Majidih* (E.T. by Rowlandson, pp. 150-152), the group itself being called "the islands of Malabar."

**Lack**, s. One hundred thousand; and especially in the Anglo-Indian

colloquial 100,000 Rupees, in the days of better exchange the equivalent of £10,000. Hind. *lākh*, *lak*, &c., from Sansk. *laksha*, used (see below) in the same sense, but which appears to have originally meant "a mark."

The word has also been adopted in the Malay and Javanese, and other languages of the Archipelago. But it is remarkable that in all of this class of languages which have adopted the word it is used in the sense of 10,000 instead of 100,000, with the sole exception of the language of the Lampungs of Sumatra, who use it correctly (*Cravfurd*). See **Cröre**.

It is necessary to explain that the term does not occur in the earlier Sanskrit works. Thus in the *Talavakāra Brāhmaṇā*, a complete series of the higher numeral terms is given. After *śata* (100), *sahasra* (1000), comes *ayuta* (10,000), *prayuta* (now a million), *niyuta* (now also a million), *arbuda* (100 millions), *nyarbuda* (not now used), *nikharṇa* (do.) and *padma* (now 10,000 millions). *Laksha* is therefore a modern substitute for *prayuta*, and the series has been expanded. This was probably done by the Indian astronomers between the Vth and Xth centuries A.D.

We should observe that though a *lack*, used absolutely for a sum of money, in modern times always implies *rupees*, this has not always been the case. Thus in the time of Akbar and his immediate successors the revenue was settled and reckoned in *laks* of *dams* (q. v.). Thus:

c. 1594. "In the 40th year of his majesty's reign (Akbar's), his dominions consisted of 105 *Sircars*, subdivided into 2737 *Kusbaḥs* (see *Cusba*), the revenue of which he settled for ten years, at the annual rent of 3 *Arṇibs*, 62 *Cröre*, 97 *Lacks*, 55,246 *Dams*. . . ."—*Ayeen*, by Gladwin, ii. 1.

At Ormuz again we find another *lack* in vogue, of which the unit was apparently the *dīnār*, not the old gold coin, but a degenerate *dīnār* of small value. Thus:

1554. "(Money of Ormuz).—A *leque* is equivalent to 50 *pardaos* of *ḡadis*, which is called 'bad money,' (and this *leque* is not a coin but a number by which they reckon at Ormuz); and each of these *pardaos* is equal to 2 *azares*, and each *azar* to 100 *ḡadis*, each *ḡadi* to 100 *dīnars*, and after this fashion they calculate in the books of the Custom-house. . . ."—*Nunez, Lyvro dos Pesos* &c., in *Subsidios*, 25.

Here the *azar* is the Persian *hazār* or 1000 (*dīnars*); the *ḡadi* Pers. *sad* or 100 (*dīnars*); the *leque* or *lāk*, 100,000 (*dīnars*); and the *tomān*, which does not appear here, is 10,000 (*dīnars*).

c. 1800. "They went to the *Kāfir's* tent, killed him, and came back into the town, whence they carried off money belonging to the Sultan amounting to 12 *laks*. The *lak* is a sum of 100,000 (silver) *dīnars*, equivalent to 10,000 Indian gold *dīnars*."—*In Batuta*, iii. 106.

c. 1340. "The Sultan distributes daily two *lāks* in alms, never less; a sum of which the equivalent in money of Egypt and Syria would be 160,000 pieces of silver."—*Shihābuddīn Dimishkī*, in N. & E., xiii. 192.

In these examples from Pinto the word is used apart from money, in the Malay form, but not in the Malay sense of 10,000:

c. 1540. "The old man desiring to satisfy Antonio de Faria's demand, Sir, said he . . . the chronicles of those times affirm, how in only four years and an half sixteen *Lacazaas* (accas) of men were slain, every *Lacazaa* containing an hundred thousand."—Pinto, (orig. cap. xlv.) in Cogan, p. 53.

c. 1546. ". . . he ruined in 4 months space all the enemies countries, with such a destruction of people as, if credit may be given to our histories . . . there died fifty *Laquesaas* of persons."—*Ibid.* p. 224.

1615. "And the whole present was worth ten of their *Leakes*, as they call them; a *Leake* being 10,000 pounds sterling; the whole 100,000 pounds sterling."—*Coryat's Letters from India* (*Crudities*, iii. f. 25 v.).

1616. "He received twenty *leaks* of roupies towards his charge (two hundred thousand pounds sterling)."—*Sir T. Roe*, reprint, p. 35.

1651. "Yeder *Lac* is hondert duysend."—*Rogierius*, 77.

c. 1665. "Il faut cent mille rroupies pour faire un *lek*, cent mille *leks* pour fair un *courou*, cent mille *courous* pour faire un *padan*, et cent mille *padan* pour faire un *mil*."—*Therenoit*, p. 54.

1673. "In these great solemnities, it is usual for them to set it around with *Lamps* to the number of two or three *Leagues*, which is so many hundred thousand in our account."—*Fryer*.

1684. "They have by information of the servants dug in several places of the house, where they have found great summes of money. Under his bed were found *Lacks* 43. In the House of Office two *Lacks*. They in all found Ten *Lacks* already, and make no doubt but to find more."—*Hedges*, Jan. 2.

1692. ". . . a lack of Pagodas. . . ."—*In Wheeler*, i. 262.

1778. "Sir Matthew Mite will make up the money already advanced in another



name, by way of future mortgage upon his estate, for the entire purchase, 5 lacks of rupees."—*Foots, The Nabob, Act i. Sc. i.*

1785. "Your servants have no Trade in this country; neither do you pay them high wages, yet in a few years they return to England with many lacs of pagodas."—*Nabob of Arcot, in Burke's Speech on his Debts, Works, iv. 18.*

1833. "Tout le reste (et dans le reste il y a des intendants riches de plus de vingt laks) s'assied par terre."—*Jacquemont, Correspond. ii. 120.*

1879. "In modern times the only numbers in practical use above 'thousands' are *laks* ('lac' or 'lakh') and *koṭi* ('crore'); and an Indian sum is wont to be pointed thus: 123, 45, 67, 890, to signify 123 crores, 45 lakhs, + 67 thousand, eight hundred and ninety."—*Whitney, Sansk. Gram. 161.*

The older writers it will be observed (c. 1600–1620) put the lakh at £10,000; Hamilton (c. 1700) puts it at £12,500; Williamson (c. 1810) at the same; then for many years it stood again as the equivalent of £10,000; now (1880) it is little more than £8000.

**Lackorage.** See **Khiraḡ.**

**Lall-shraub,** s. Englishman's Hind. *lāl-shrāb*, 'red wine.' The universal name of claret in India.

**Lalla,** s. P.—H.—*lālā*. In Persia this word seems to be used for a kind of domestic tutor; now for a male nurse, or as he would be called in India, 'child's bearer.' In N. India it is usually applied to a native clerk writing the vernacular.

**Lama,** s. A Tibetan Buddhist monk. Tibet. *bLama* (*b* being silent). The word is sometimes found written *Llama*; but this is nonsense. In fact it seems to be a popular confusion, arising from the name of the S. American quadruped which is so spelt. See quotation from *Times* below.

c. 1590. "Fawning Court doctors . . . said it was mentioned in some holy books that men used to live up to the age of 1000 years . . . and in Thibet there were even now a class of *Lāmahs* or Mongolian devotees, and recluses, and hermits that live 200 years and more. . . ."—*Bādaoni, quoted by Blochmann, Āin, i. 201.*

1664. "This Ambassador had in his suit a Physician, which was said to be of the Kingdom of Lassa, and of the Tribe *Lamy* or *Lama*, which is that of the men of the Law in that country, as the *Brahmans* are in the Indies . . . he related of his great *Lama* that when he was old, and ready to die, he assembled his council, and de-

clared to them that now he was passing into the Body of a little child lately born. . . ."—*Bernier, E. T. 135.*

1716. "Les Thibetaines ont des Religieux nommés *Lamas*."—In *Lettres Edif. xii. 438.*

1774. ". . . ma questo primo figlio . . . rinunziò la corona al secondo e lui difatti si fece religioso o lama del paese."—*Della Thomba, 61.*

c. 1818.

"The Parliament of Thibet met—

The little *Lama*, called before it,  
Did there and then his whipping get,  
And, as the Nursery Gazette  
Assures us, like a hero bore it."

*T. Moore, The Little Grand Lama.*

1876. ". . . Hastings . . . touches on the analogy between Tibet and the high valley of Quito, as described by De la Condamine, an analogy which Mr. Markham brings out in interesting detail. . . . But when he enlarges on the wool which is a staple of both countries, and on the animals producing it, he risks confirming in careless readers that popular impression which might be expressed in the phraseology of Fluelen—"Tis all one; 'tis alike as my fingers is to my fingers, and there is *Lamas* in both."—*Rev. of Markham's Tibet, in Times, May 15th.*

The passage last quoted is in jesting vein, but the following is serious and delightful:—

1879. "The landlord prostrated himself as reverently, if not as lowly, as a Peruvian before his *Grand Llama*."—*Patty's Dream, a novel reviewed in the Academy, May 17th.*

**Lamballie, Lomballie, Lombardie, Lumbanah, &c.,** s. Dakh. Hind. *Lāmbārā*, *Mahr. lāmbān*, with other forms in the languages of the Peninsula. A wandering tribe of dealers in grain, salt, &c., better known as *Banjārās* (see **Brinjarry**). As an Anglo-Indian word this is now obsolete. It was perhaps a corruption of *Lubhāna*, the name of one of the great clans or divisions of *Banjārās*.

1756. "The army was constantly supplied . . . by bands of people called *Lamballis*, peculiar to the Deccan, who are continually moving up and down the country, with their flocks, and contract to furnish the armies in the field."—*Orme, ii. 102.*

1785. "What you say of the scarcity of grain in your army, notwithstanding your having a cutwāl, and so many *Lumbānehs* with you, has astonished us."—*Letters of Tippoo, 49.*

**Lanchara,** s. A kind of small vessel often mentioned in the Portuguese histories of the 16th and 17th centuries. The derivation is probably Malay *lanchār*, "quick, nimble."

c. 1535. "In questo paese di Cambaia (read Camboja) vi sono molti fiumi, nelli quali vi sono li nauili detti **Lancharas**, cō li quali vanno nauigando la costa di Siam. . . ."—*Sommario de' Regni*, etc., in *Ramusio*, i. f. 336.

c. 1539. "This King (of the Batas) understanding that I had brought him a letter and a Present from the Captain of Malaca, caused me to be entertained by the *Xabundar*. . . . This General, accompanied with five **Lanchares** and twelve Ballons, came to me to the Port where I rode at anchor."—*Pinto*, E. T., p. 81.

**Landwind**, s. Used in the south of India. A wind which blows seaward during the night and early morning. In Port. **Terrenho**.

1561. ". . . Correndo a costa com terrenhos."—*Correa*, *Lendas*, I. i. 115.

1644. "And as it is between monsoon and monsoon (*monsam*) the wind is quite uncertain only at the beginning of summer. The N.W. prevails more than any other wind . . . and at the end of it begin the **land winds** (*terrenhos*) from midnight to about noon, and these are E. winds."—*Bocarro*, *MS.*

1673. ". . . we made for the Land, to gain the **Land Breezes**. They begin about Midnight, and hold till Noon, and are by the Portugals named **Terrhenoes**."—*Fryer*, 23.

1838. "We have had some very bad weather for the last week; furious **land-wind**, very fatiguing and weakening. . . . Everything was so dried up, that when I attempted to walk a few yards towards the beach, the grass crunched under my feet like snow."—*Letters from Madras*, 199-200.

**Langasaque**, n.p. The most usual old form for the Japanese city which we now call *Nagasaki* (see *Sainsbury*, *passim*).

1611. "After two or three dayes space a Iesuite came vnto vs from a place called **Langesacke**, to which place the Carake of *Macao* is yeerely wont to come."—*W. Adams*, in *Purchas*, i. 126.

1613. The Journal of Capt. John Saris has both **Nangasaque** and **Langasaque**.—*Id.* 366.

1614. "Geve hym counsell to take heed of one Pedro Guzano, a papist Christian, whose is his hoste at *Miaco*; for a lyinge fryre (or Jesuit) tould Mr. Peacock at **Langasaque** that Capt. Adams was dead in the howse of the said Guzano, which now I know is a lye per letters I received. . . ."—*Cocks to Wickham in Diary*, &c. ii. 264.

1618. "It has now com to passe, which before I feared, that a company of rich usurers have gotten this sentence against us, and com doune together every yeare to **Langasaque** and this place, and have allwais byn accustomed to buy by the *pancado*

(as they call it), or whole sale, all the goodes which came in the carick from *Amacan*, the *Portingales* having no prevelegese as we have."—The same to the E. I. Co., ii. 297-8.

Two years later *Cocks* changes his spelling and adopts **Nangasaque** (*Id.* 300 and to the end).

**Lan John, Langianne**, &c., n.p. Such names are applied in the early part of the 17th century to the Shan or Laos state of *Luang Prabang* on the Mekong. *Lan-chan* is one of its names, signifying in Siamese, it is said, 'a million of elephants.' It is known to the Burmese by the same name (*Len-Shen*). It was near this place that the estimable French traveller *Henri Mouhot* died, in 1861.

1587. "I went from Pegu to *Iamahey* (see *Jangomay*), which is the cuntry of the **Langiannes**; it is fve and twentie dayes journey North-east from Pegu."—*Fitch* in *Hakluyt*, ii.

c. 1598. "Thus we arrived at **Lanchan**, the capital of the Kingdom (*Lao*) where the King resides. It is a Kingdom of great extent, but thinly inhabited, because it has been frequently devastated by Pegu."—*De Morga*, 98.

1613. "There reigned in Pegu in the year 1590 a King called *Ximindo gmicco*, Lord reigning from the confines and roots of Great Tartary, to the very last territories bordering on our fortress of Malaca. He kept at his court the principal sons of the Kings of *Ovâ*, *Tangu*, *Porão*, *Lanjão* (i.e. *Ava*, *Taungu*, *Prome*, *Lanjang*), *Jangomâ*, *Siam*, *Camboja*, and many other realms, making two and thirty of the white umbrella."—*Bocarro*, 117.

1617. "The merchants of the country of **Lan John**, a place joining to the country of **Jangoma**, arrived at the city of *Judea* . . . and brought great store of merchandize."—*Sainsbury*, ii. p. 90.

1663. "Entre tant et de si puissans Royaumes du dernier Orient, desquels on n'a presque iamais entendu parler en Europe, il y en a vn qui se nomme *Lao*, et plus proprement le Royaume des **Langiens** . . . le Royaume n'a pris son nom que du grand nombre d'Elephants qui s'y rencontrent: de vray ce mot de **Langiens** signifie proprement, milliers d'Elephants."—*Marini*, *H. Nouvelle et Curieuse des Royaumes de Tunquin et de Lao* (Fr. Tr., Paris, 1666), 329 and 337.

1608. **Lanchang** appears in the Map of Siam in *De la Loubère's* work, but we do not find it in the book itself.

c. 1692. "**Laos** est situé sous le même Climat que *Tonquin*; c'est un royaume grand et puissant, separé des États voisins par des forets et par des deserts. . . . Les principales villes sont **Landjamet** *Tsiamaja*."—*Kaempfer*, *H. du Japon*, i. 22-23.

**Lanteas**, s. A swift kind of boat frequently mentioned by F. M. Pinto and some early writers on China; but we are unable to identify the word.

c. 1540. "... that ... they set sail from *Lumpoo* for *Malacca*, and that being advanced as far as the Isle of *Sumbor* they had been set upon by a *Pyrat*, a *Guzarat* by Nation, called *Coia Asem*, who had three *Junks*, and four *Lanteas*. . ."—*Pinto*, E. T., p. 69.

c. 1560. "There be other lesser shipping than *Tunkes*, somewhat long, called *Bancones*, they place three *Oares* on a side, and rowe very well, and load a great deal of goods; there be other lesse called *Lanteas*, which doe rowe very swift, and beare a good burthen also: and these two sorts of Ships, viz., *Bancones* and *Lanteas*, because they are swift, the theues do commonly vse."—*Caspar da Cruz* in *Purchas*, iii. 174.

**Laos**, n.p. A name applied by the Portuguese as a plural to the civilised people who occupied the inland frontier of Burma and Siam, between those countries on one hand and China and Tongking on the other; a people called by the Burmese **Shans**, a name which we have in recent years adopted. They are of the race of *Thai* to which the Siamese belong, and which extends with singular identity of manners and language, though broken into many separate communities, from Assam to the Malay Peninsula. The name has since been frequently used as a singular, and applied as a territorial name to the region occupied by this people immediately to the North of Siam. There have been a great number of separate principalities in this region, of which now one and now another predominated and conquered its neighbours. Before the rise of Siam the most important was that of which *Sakotai* was the capital, afterwards represented by *Xieng-mai*, the *Zimmé* of the Burmese and the *Jangoma* (q.v.) of some old English documents. In later days the chief states were *Muang Luang Prabang* (see *Lan John*) and *Vien-shan*, both upon the Mekong.

It would appear from *Lieut. Mauleod's* narrative, and from *Garnier*, that the name of **Lao** is that by which the branch of these people on the Lower Mekong, i.e., of those two states, used to designate themselves. *Muang Prabang* is still quasi independent; *Vien-shan* was annexed by Siam with great cruelties, c. 1828.

1553. "Of silver of 11 *dinheiros* alloy he

(*Albuquerque*) made only a kind of money called *Malaquizes*, which silver came thither from *Pegu*, whilst from *Siam* came a very pure silver of 12 *dinheiros*, assay, procured from certain people called **Laos**, lying to the north of those two kingdoms."—*Barros*, II. vi. 6.

1553. "... certain very rugged mountain ranges, like the Alps, inhabited by the people called *Gueos* who fight on horseback, and with whom the King of Siam is continually at war. They are near him only on the north, leaving between the two the people called **Laos**, who encompass this Kingdom of Siam, both on the North, and on the East along the river *Mecon* . . . and on the south adjoin these **Laos** the two Kingdoms of *Camboja* and *Choampa* (see *Champa*), which are on the sea-board. These **Laos** . . . though they are lords of so great territories, embracing three Kingdoms, are all subject to this King of Siam, though often in rebellion against him. . ."—*Ib.* III. ii. 5.

"Three Kingdoms at the upper part of these, are those of the **Laos**, who (as we have said) obey Siam through fear: the first of these is called *Jangoma* (q.v.), the chief city of which is called *Chiamay* . . . the second *Chancray Chencran*: the third *Lanchaa* (see *Lan John*) which is below the others, and adjoins the Kingdom of *Cacho*, or *Cauchichina*. . . ."—*Ib.*

c. 1560. "These **Laos** came to *Camboia*, downe a River many daies Iournie, which they say to have his beginning in *China* as many others which runne into the Sea of India; it hath eight, fiftene, and twentie fathome water, as myselfe saw by experience in a great part of it; it passeth through manie vnknowne and desert Countries of great Woods and Forests where there are innumerable Elephants, and many Buffes . . . and certayne beastes which in that Countrie they call *Badas*." (see *Abada*).—*Caspar da Cruz*, in *Purchas*, iii. 169.

c. 1598. "... I offered to go to the **Laos** by land, at my expense, in search of the King of *Cambodia*, as I knew that that was the road to go by. . ."—*Blas de Herman Gonzalez* in *De Morga*, (E. T. by Hon. H. Stanley, Hak. Soc.), p. 97.

1641. "Concerning the Land of the *Louwen*, and a Journey made therunto by our Folk in Anno 1641" (etc.).—*Valentijn*, III. Pt. ii. pp. 30 seqq.

1663. "*Relation Nouvelle et Curieuse du Royavme de Lao*.—Traduite de l'Italien du F. de Marini, Romain. Paris, 1666."

1766. "Les peuples de **Lao**, nos voisins, n'admettent ni la question ni les peines arbitraires . . . ni les horribles supplices qui sont parmi nous en usage; mais aussi nous les regardons comme de barbares. . . . Toute l'Asie convient que nous dansons beaucoup mieux qu'eux."—*Voltaire*, *Dictonne XXII*, *André des Couches à Siam*.

**Lār**, n.p. This name has had several applications.

(a). To the region which we now call Guzerat, in its most general application. In this sense the name is now quite obsolete; but it is that used by most of the early Arab geographers. It is the *Λαρυκή* of Ptolemy; and appears to represent an old Sanskrit name *Laṭa*, adj. *Laṭaka*, or *Laṭika*.

c. A.D. 150. "Τῆς δὲ Ἰνδοσκυθίας τὰ ἀπὸ ἀνατολὸν τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης κατέχει ἡ Λαρυκή χώρα, ἐν ᾗ μεσάζονται ἀπὸ μὲν δύσεως τοῦ Ναμάδου ποταμοῦ πόλις ἦδρα . . . Βαρύραζα ἐμπόριον."—*Ptolemy*, VII. ii. 62.

c. 940. "On the coast, e.g. at Šaimūr, at Sūbāra, and at Tāna, they speak Lārī; these provinces give their name to the Sea of Lār (Lārāwī) on the coast of which they are situated."—*Masūdī*, i. 381.

c. 1330. "A certain Traveller says that Tāna is a city of Guzerat (*Jusrāt*) in its eastern part, lying west of Malabar (*Munibār*); whilst Ibn Sa'yid says that it is the furthest city of Lār (*Al-Lār*), and very famous among traders."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, p. 188.

c. 1020. ". . . to Kach the country producing gum (*mokil*, i.e. bdellium, q.v.), and *ūdardūd* (?) . . . to Somnāt, fourteen (parasangs); to Kambāya, thirty . . . to Tāna five. There you enter the country of Lārān, where is Jaimūr" (i. q. Šaimūr, see *Choul*).—*Al-Burūnī*, in *Elliot*, i. 66.

(b). To the Delta region of the Indus, and especially to its western part. Sir H. Elliot supposes the name in this use, which survived till recently, to be identical with the preceding, and that the name had originally extended continuously over the coast, from the western part of the Delta to beyond Bombay (see his *Historians*, i. 378). We have no means of deciding this question (see **Larry-Bunder**.)

c. 1820. "Diwal . . . was reduced to ruins by a Muhammedan invasion, and another site chosen to the eastward. The new town still went by the same name . . . and was succeeded by *Lārī Bandar* or the port of Lār, which is the name of the country forming the modern delta, particularly the western part."—*M'Murdo* in *J. R. As. Soc.*, i. 29.

(c). To a Province on the north of the Persian Gulf, with its capital.

c. 1220. Lār is erroneously described by Yakūt as a great island between Sirāf and Kish. But there is no such island.\* It is an extensive province of the continent. See *Barbier de Meynard*, *Dict. de la Perse*, p. 501.

\* It is possible that the island called Shaikh Shu'āib, which is off the coast of Lār, and not far from Sirāf, may be meant. Barbosa also mentions Lār among the islands in the Gulf subject to the K. of Ormuz (p. 37).

c. 1330. "We marched for three days through a desert . . . and then arrived at Lār, a big town, having springs, considerable streams, and gardens, and fine bazars. We lodged in the hermitage of the pious Shaikh Abu Dulaf Muḥammad. . . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 240.

c. 1487. "Returning along the coast, forneaagainst Ormuz there is a towne called Lār, a great and good towne of merchandise, about ij<sup>m</sup>l. houses. . . ."—*Josafa Bar-baro*, old E. T. (Hak. Soc.), 80.

1553. "These benefactions the Kings of Ormuz . . . pay to this day to a mosque which that Caciz (see *Casis*) had made in a district called Hongez of Sheikh Doniar, adjoining the city of Lāra, distant from Ormuz over 40 leagues."—*Barros*, II. ii. 2.

1602. "This man was a Moor, a native of the Kingdom of Lāra, adjoining that of Ormuz; his proper name was Cufu, but as he was a native of the Kingdom of Lāra he took a surname from the country, and called himself Cufu Larym."—*Couto*, IV. vii. 6.

1622. "Lār, as I said before, is capital of a great province or kingdom, which till our day had a prince of its own, who rightfully or wrongfully reigned there absolutely; but about 23 years since, for reasons rather generous than covetous, as it would seem, it was attacked by Abbas K. of Persia, and the country forcibly taken. . . . Now Lār is the seat of a Sultan dependent on the Khan of Shiraz. . . ."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 322.

1727. "And 4 Days Journey within Land, is the City of Laar, which according to their fabulous tradition is the Burying-place of Lot. . . ."—*A. Ham*, i. 92.

**Lārāi**, s. This Hind. word, meaning 'fighting,' is by a curious idiom applied to the biting and annoyance of fleas and the like. There is a similar idiom (*jang kardān*) in Persian.

**Larek**, n.p. *Lārak*; an island in the Persian Gulf, not far from the island of Jerun or Ormuz.

1685. "We came up with the islands of Ormuz and Arack . . ." (called *Larek* afterwards).—*Hedges*, May 23.

**Larin**, s. Pers. *lārī*. A peculiar kind of money formerly in use on the Persian Gulf, on the W. Coast of India, and in the Maldivé Islands, in which last it survived to the present century. The name is there retained still, though coins of the ordinary form are used. It is sufficiently described in the quotations, and representations are given by De Bry and Tavernier. The name appears to have been derived from the territory of Lār on the Persian Gulf, (see under that word).

1525. "As tamgas larys valem cada hũa sesênta reis. . . ."—*Lembrança das Cousas da India*, 38.

c. 1563. "I have seen the men of the Country that were Gentiles take their children, their sonnes and their daughter, and have desired the Portugalls to buy them, and I have seene them sold for eight or ten larinês apiece, which may be of our money x.s. or xiii.s. iiiii d."—*Master Caesar Frederike in Hak.* ii. 343.

1583. Gasparo Balbi has an account of the *Larino*, the greater part of which seems to be borrowed *literatim* by Fitch in the succeeding quotation. But Balbi adds: "The first who began to strike them was the King of *Lar*, who formerly was a powerful King in Persia, but is now a small one."—f. 35.

1587. "The said *Larine* is a strange piece of money, not being round, as all other current money in Christianitie, but is a small rod of silver, of the greatnesse of the pen of a goose feather . . . which is wrested so that the two endes meet at the just half part, and in the head thereof is a stamp *Turkesco*, and these be the best current money in all the Indias, and 6 of these *Larinês* make a ducket."—*R. Fitch, in Hak.* ii. 407.

1598. "An Oxe or a Cowe is there to be bought for one *Larijn*, which is as much as halfe a Gilderne."—*Linschoten*, 28.

c. 1610. "La monnoye du Royaume n'est que d'argent et d'une sorte. Ce sont des pieces d'argent qu'ils appellent *larins*, de valeur de huit sols ou environ de nostre monnoye . . . longues comme le doigt mais redoublées. . ."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 163.

1613. "We agreed with one of the Governor's kinned fortytwo *laries* (twenty shillings) to conduct us. . ."—*N. Whithington, in Purchas*, i. 484.

1622. "The *lari* is a piece of money that I will exhibit in Italy, most eccentric in form, for it is nothing but a little rod of silver of a fixed weight, and bent double unequally. On the bend it is marked with some small stamp or other. It is called *Lari* because it was the peculiar money of the Princes of *Lar*, invented by them when they were separated from the Kingdom of Persia. . . . In value every 5 *lari* are equal to a piastre or patacca of reals of Spain, or 'piece of eight' as we choose to call it."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 434.

**Larkin**, s. (obsolete). A kind of drink—apparently a sort of **punch**, (q. v.)—which was popular in the Company's old factories. We know the word only on the authority of Pietro della Valle; but he is the most accurate of travellers.

We are in the dark as to the origin of the name. On the one hand its form suggests an *eponymus* among the old servants of the Company, such as

Robert *Larkin*, whom we find to have been engaged for the service in 1610, and to have died chief of the Factory of Patani, on the E. coast of the Malay Peninsula, in 1616. But again we find in a Vocabulary of "Certaine Wordes of the Naturall Language of Iaua" in Drake's Voyage (*Hak.* iv. 246): "*Larnike*=Drink." Of this word we can trace nothing nearer than (*Javan.*) '*larik*,' to pledge, or invite to drink at an entertainment,' and (*Malay*), *larik-larahan*, 'mutual pledging to drink.' It will be observed that della Valle assigns the drink especially to Java.

1623. "Meanwhile the year 1622 was drawing near its close, and its last days were often celebrated of an evening in the House of the English, with good fellowship. And on one of these occasions I learned from them how to make a beverage called *Larkin*, which they told me was in great vogue in Java, and in all those other islands of the Far East. This said beverage seemed to me in truth an admirable thing,—not for use at every meal (it is too strong for that),—but as a tonic in case of debility, and to make tasty possets, much better than those we make with Muscatel vines or Cretan malmseys. So I asked for the recipe; and am taking it to Italy with me. . . . It seemed odd to me that in those hot southern regions, as well as in the environs of Hormuz here, where also the heat is great, they should use both spice in their food and spirits in their drink, as well as sundry other hot beverages like this *larkin*."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 475.

**Larry-bunder**, n. p. The name of an old seaport in the Delta of the Indus, which succeeded Daibul (see **Diul**) as the chief haven of Sind. We are doubtful of the proper orthography. It was in latter Mahomedan times called *Lāhori-bandar*, probably from presumed connexion with Lahore as the port of the Punjab (*Elliot*, i. 378). At first sight, McMurdo's suggestion that the original name may have been *Lāri-bandar*, from *Lār*, the local name of the southern part of Sind (see **Lar**), seems probable. McMurdo, indeed, writing about 1820, says that the name *Lāri-bandar* was not at all familiar to natives; but if accustomed to the form *Lāhori-bandar* they might not recognize it in the other. The shape taken however by what is apparently the same name in our first quotation is adverse to McMurdo's suggestion.

c. 1030. "This stream (the Indus) after

passing (Alor) . . . divides into two streams; one empties itself into the sea in the neighbourhood of the city of *Lūharāni*, and the other branches off to the East, to the borders of Kach, and is known by the name of *Sind Sāgar*, i.e. Sea of Sind."—*Al-Birūnī in Elliot*, i. 49.

c. 1333. "I travelled five days in his company with *Alā-ul-Mulk*, and we arrived at the seat of his Government, i.e. the town of *Lāhari*, a fine city situated on the shore of the great Sea, and near which the River *Sind* enters the sea. Thus two great waters join near it; it possesses a grand haven, frequented by the people of Yemen, of *Fārs* (etc). . . . The *Amir Alā-ul-Mulk* . . . told me that the revenue of this place amounted to 60 *laks* a year."—*In Batuta*, iii. 112.

1565. "Blood had not yet been spilled, when suddenly, news came from Thatta, that the *Firingis* had passed *Lāhorī Bandar*, and attacked the city."—*Tārīkh-i-Tāhīrī*, in *Elliot*, i. 277.

1613. "In November 1613 the Expedition arrived at *Laurebunder*, the port of *Sinde*, with Sir Robert Shirley and his company."—*Sainsbury*, i. 321.

c. 1665. "Il se fait aussi beaucoup de trafic au *Loure-bender*, qui est à trois jours de *Tatta* sur la mer, où la rade est plus excellente pour *Vaisseaux*, qu'en quelque autre lieu que ce soit des *Indes*."—*Thevenot*, v. 159.

1727. "It was my Fortune . . . to come to *Larribunder*, with a Cargo from *Maltebar*, worth above £10,000."—*A. Ham.* i. 116.

1780. "The first place of any note, after passing the bar, is *Laribunda*, about 5 or 6 leagues from the sea."—*Dunn's Oriental Navigator*, 5th ed., p. 96.

1813. "*Laribunder*. This is commonly called *Scindy River*, being the principal branch of the *Indus*, having 15 feet water on the bar, and 6 or 7 fathoms inside; it is situated in latitude about 24° 30' north. . . . The town of *Laribunder* is about 5 leagues from the sea, and vessels of 200 tons used to proceed up to it."—*Milburn*, i. 146.

1831. "We took the route by *Durajee* and *Meerpoor*. . . . The town of *Lahory* was in sight from the former of these places, and is situated on the same, or left bank of the *Pitte*."—*A. Burnes*, 2nd ed., i. 22.

**Lascar**, s. The word is originally from the Pers. *lashkar*, 'an army,' 'a camp,' whence *lashkarī*, 'one belonging to an army, a soldier.' The word *lascār* or *lāscār* (both these pronunciations are in vogue) appears to have been corrupted, through the Portuguese use of *lashkarī* in the forms *lasquarin*, *lascari*, etc., either by the Portuguese

themselves, or by the Dutch and English who took up the word from them, and from these *laskār* has passed back again into native use in this corrupt shape.

The early Portuguese writers have the forms we have just named in the sense of 'soldier;' but *lascar* is never so used now. It is in general the equivalent of *khalāṣī*, in the various senses of that word (v. **Classy**), viz. (1) an inferior class of artilleryman ('*gun-lascar*'); (2) a tent-pitcher, doing other work which the class are accustomed to do; (3) a sailor. The last is the most common Anglo-Indian use, and has passed into the English language.

The use of *lascar* in the modern sense by *Pyrard de Laval* shows that this use was already general on the west coast at the beginning of the 17th century, whilst the curious distinction which *Pyrard* makes between *Lascaran* and *Lascari*, and Dr. *Fryer* makes between *Luscar* and *Lascar* (accenting probably *Lūscar* and *Lāscār*) shows that *lashkarī* for a soldier was still also in use.

In Ceylon the use of the word *lascareen* for a kind of local or civil soldier long survived; perhaps is not extinct.

The word *lashkarī* does not seem to occur in the *Āin*. The original word *lashkar* is used in its proper sense by Sir T. *Roe* below, for 'a camp.'

1541. "It is a proverbial saying over all *India* (i.e. *Portuguese India*, see s. v.) that the good *Lasquarin*, or 'soldier' as we should call him, must be an *Abyssinian*."—*Castro, Roteiro*, 73.

1546. "Besides these there were others (who fell at *Diū*) whose names are unknown, being men of the lower rank, among whom I knew a *lascarym* (a man getting only 500 reis of pay!) who was the first man to lay his hand on the Moorish wall, and shouted aloud that they might see him, as many have told me. And he was immediately thrown down wounded in five places with stones and bullets, but still lived; and a noble gentleman sent and had him rescued and carried away by his slaves. And he survived, but being a common man he did not even get his pay!"—*Correa*, iv. 567.

1552. ". . . eles os reparte polos *lascarins* de suas capitānias, q̃ assi chamāo soldados."—*Castanheda*, ii. 67.

1554. "Moreover the *Senhor Governor* conceded to the said ambassador that if in the territories of *Idalshaa*, or in those of our Lord the King there shall be any differences or quarrels between any Por-

It would seem that the Ar. 'ashkar, 'an army,' is taken from this Pers. word.

tuguese lascarins or peons (*pidões*) of ours, and lascarins of the territories of Idalshaa and peons of his, that the said Idalshaa shall order the delivery up of the Portuguese and peons that they may be punished if culpable. And in like manner . . ."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 44.

1572. "Erant in eo praesidio Lasquarini circiter septingenti artis sclopettariae peritissimi."—*E. Acosta, f. 236 v.*

1598. "The soldier of *Ballagate*, which is called *Lascarin* . . ."—*Linschoten*, 74.

1600. "Todo a mais churma e meneyo das naos são Mouros que chamão *Lascâres* . . ."—*Lucena, Life of S. Franc. Xav.*, liv. iv., p. 223.

c. 1610. "Mesmes tous les mariniers et les pilotes sont Indiens, tant Gentils que Mahometans. Tous ces gens de mer les appellent *Lascars*, et les soldats *Lascarits*."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 317.

1616. "I tooke horse to auoyd presse, and other inconvenience, and crossed out of the *Leskar*, before him."—*Sir T. Roe in Purchas*, i. 559; see also 560.

1644. " . . . The *aldeas* of the jurisdiction of *Damam*, in which district there are 4 fortified posts defended by *Lascars* (*Lascaris*) who are mostly native Christian soldiers, though they may be heathen as some of them are."—*Bocarro, MS.*

1673. "The Seamen and Soldiers differ only in a Vowel, the one being pronounced with an *u*, the other with an *a*, as *Luscar*, a soldier, *Lascar*, a seaman."—*Fryer*, 107.

1685. "They sent also from *Sofragan D. Antonio da Motta Galvaon* with 6 companies, which made 190 men; the *Dissava* (q. v.) of the adjoining provinces joined him with 4,000 *Lascarins*."—*Ribeiro, H. of the I. of Ceylon* from French Tr., p. 241).

1690. "For when the *English Sailors* at that time perceiv'd the softness of the *Indian Lascarrs*; how tame they were . . . they embark'd again upon a new Design . . . to . . . rob these harmless Traffickers in the *Red Sea*."—*Orington*, 464.

1726. "*Lascaryns*, or *Loopers*, are native soldiers, who have some regular maintenance, and in return must always be ready."—*Valentijn, Ceylon*. Names of Offices, &c., 10.

1755. "Some *Lascars* and *Sepoys* were now sent forward to clear the road."—*Orme*, i. 394 (ed. 1803).

1787. "The *Field Pieces* attached to the *Cavalry* draw up on the *Right and Left Flank* of the *Regiment*; the *Artillery Lascars* forming in a line with the *Front Rank* the full Extent of the *Drag Ropes*, which they hold in their hands."—*Regns. for the Hon. Company's Troops on the Coast of Coromandel*, by M.-Gen. Sir Archibald Campbell, K.B. Govr. & C. in C. Madras, p. 9.

1808. "In those parts (of the low country of *Ceylon*) where it is not thought requisite to quarter a body of troops, there is a police

corps of the natives appointed to enforce the commands of Government in each district; they are composed of *Conpanies*, or sergeants, *Araties*, or corporals, and *Lascarines*, or common soldiers, and perform the same office as our Sheriff's men or constables."—*Percival's Ceylon*, 222.

1807. "A large open boat formed the van, containing his excellency's guard of *lascorreens*, with their spears raised perpendicularly, the union colours flying, and *Ceylon drums* called *tomtoms* beating."—*Cordiner's Ceylon*, 170.

1872. "The *lascars* on board the steamers were insignificant looking people."—*The Dilemma*, ch. ii.

**Lāt, Lāt Sāhib**, s. This, a popular corruption of *Lord Sāhib* or *Lārū Sāhib*, as it is written in *Hind*, is the usual form from native lips, at least in the *Bengal Presidency*, of the title by which the Governor-General has long been known in the vernaculars. The term also extends nowadays to Lieutenant-Governors, who in contact with the higher authority become *Chotā* ('Little') *Lāt*, whilst the Governor-General and the Commander-in-Chief are sometimes discriminated as the *Mulkī Lāt Sāhib* and the *Jangī Lāt Sāhib* ('territorial' and 'military'), the Bishop as the *Lāt Pādre Sāhib*, and the Chief Justice as the *Lāt Justy Sāhib*. The title is also sometimes, but very incorrectly, applied to minor dignitaries of the supreme Government.

1824. "He seemed, however, much puzzled to make out my rank, never having heard (he said) of any '*Lord Sāhib*' except the Governor-General, while he was still more perplexed by the exposition of '*Lord Bishop Sāhib*', which for some reason or other my servants always prefer to that of *Lord Pādre*."—*Heber*, i. 69.

1837. "The Arab, thinking I had purposely stolen his kitten, ran after the buggy at full speed, shouting as he passed *Lord Auckland's tents*, '*Dohā'ī, dohā'ī, Sāhib! dohā'ī, Lord Sāhib!*' \* '*Mercy, mercy, si! mercy, Governor-General!*' The faster the horse rushed on, the faster followed the shouting Arab."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 142.

1868. "The old barber at *Roorkee*, after telling me that he had known *Strachey* when he first began, added, '*Ab Lat-Sekretur hai! Ah! hum bhi boodda hogya!*' (Now he is *Lord Secretary!* Ah! I too have become old!)."—*Letter from the late M.-Gen. W. W. H. Greathed*.

1877. " . . . in a rare but most valuable book ('*Galloway's Observations on*

India,' 1825, pp. 254-8), in which the author reports, with much quiet humour, an aged native's account of the awful consequences of contempt of an order of the (as he called the Supreme Court) 'Shubrem Koorut,' the order of Impey being 'Lord Justey Sahib-ka-hookm,' the instruments of whose will were 'abidavis' or affidavits."—Letter from Sir J. F. Stephen in *Times*, May 31.

**Lat.** s. Hind. *lāt*, used as a corruption of the English *lot*, in reference to an auction (*Carnegie*).

**Laterite.** s. A term, first used by Dr. Francis Buchanan, to indicate a reddish brick-like argillaceous formation much impregnated with iron peroxide, and hardening on exposure to the atmosphere, which is found in places all over South India from one coast to the other, and the origin of which geologists find very obscure. It is found of two distinct types: viz. (1). *High-level Laterite*, capping especially the trap-rocks of the Deccan, with a bed from 30 or 40 to 200 feet in thickness, which perhaps extended at one time over the greater part of Peninsular India. This is found as far north as the Rajmahl and Monghyr hills. (2). *Low-level Laterite*, forming comparatively thin and sloping beds on the plains of the coast. The origin of both is regarded as being, in the most probable view, modified volcanic matter; the low-level laterite having undergone a further rearrangement and deposition; but the matter is too complex for brief statement (see *Newbold*, in J. R. A. S., vol. viii.; and *Manual of the Geol. of India*, pp. xlv. seqq., 348 seqq.). Mr. King and others have found flint weapons in the low-level formation. Laterite is the usual material for road-metal in S. India, as **kunkur** (q.v.) is in the north. In Ceylon it is called **Cabook** (q.v.).

1800. "It is diffused in immense masses, without any appearance of stratification, and is placed over the granite that forms the basis of *Malayala*. . . . It very soon becomes as hard as brick, and resists the air and water much better than any brick I have seen in India. . . . As it is usually cut into the form of bricks for building, in several of the native dialects it is called the brick-stone (*Micacullee*). . . . The most proper English name would be *Laterite*, from *Lateritis*, the appellation that may be given it in science."—*Buchanan, Mysore*, &c. ii. 440-441.

1860. "Natives resident in these localities (Galle and Colombo) are easily recogni-

sable elsewhere by the general hue of their dress. This is occasioned by the prevalence along the western coast of *laterite*, or, as the Singhalese call it, *cabook*, a product of disintegrated gneiss, which being subjected to detrition communicates its hue to the soil."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, i. 17.

**Lattee**, s. A stick; a bludgeon, often made of the male bamboo (*Dendrocalamus strictus*), and sometimes bound at short intervals with iron rings, forming a formidable weapon. The word is Hind. *lāṭhī* and *lathī*, *Mahr. laththa*. This is from Prakrit *lathṭhī* for Sansk. *yashṭi*, 'a stick,' according to the Prakrit grammar of Vavaruchi (ed. Cowell, ii. 32); see also *Lassen, Institutions, Ling. Prakrit*, 195.

*Jiski lathī, us kī bhains*, is a Hind. proverb (*cujus baculum ejus bubalus*), equivalent to the "good old rule, the simple plan."

1830. "The natives use a very dangerous weapon, which they have been forbidden by Government to carry. I took one as a curiosity, which had been seized on a man in a fight in a village. It is a very heavy *lathī*, a solid male bamboo, 5 feet 5 inches long, headed with iron in a most formidable manner. There are 6 jagged semicircular irons at the top, each 2 inches in length, 1 in height, and it is shod with iron bands 16 inches deep from the top."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, vol. i., p. 133.

1878. "After driving some 6 miles, we came upon about 100 men seated in rows on the road-side, all with *latties*."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 114.

**Latteeal**, s. Hind. *lāṭhīyāl*, or, more cumbrously, *lāṭhīwālā*, 'a clubman,' a hired ruffian. Such gentry were not many years ago entertained in scores by planters in some parts of Bengal, to maintain by force their claims to lands for sowing indigo on.

1878. "Doubtless there were hired *latties* . . . on both sides."—*Life in the Mofussil*, ii. 6.

**Lecque**, s. We do not know what the word used by the Abbé Raynal in the following extract is meant for. It is perhaps a mistake for *last*, a Dutch weight.

1770. "They (Dutch at the Cape) receive a still smaller profit from 60 *lecques* of red wine, and 80 or 90 of white, which they carry to Europe every year. The *lecque* weighs about 1,200 pounds."—*Raynal* (E. T., 1777) i. 231.

**Lee**, s. Chin. 厘. The ordinary Chinese itinerary measure. Books of the Jesuit Missionaries generally interpret



the modern *li* as  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a league, which gives about 3 *li* to the mile; more exactly, according to Mr. Giles,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  *li* = 10 miles; but it evidently varies a good deal in different parts of China, and has also varied in the course of ages. Thus in the 8th century, data quoted by M. Vivien de St. Martin, from Père Gaubil, show that the *li* was little more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an English mile. And from several concurrent statements we may also conclude that often the *li* is generalised so that a certain number of *li*, generally 100, stand for a day's march.

1585. "By the said booke it is found that the Chinos haue amongst them but only three kind of measures; the which in their language are called *li*, *pu*, and *icham*, which is as much as to say, or in effect, as a furlong, league, or iorney: the measure, which is called *li*, hath so much space as a man's voice on a plaine ground may bee hearde in a quiet day, halowing or whoping with all the force and strength he may; and ten of these *li*s maketh a *pu*, which is a great Spanish league; and ten *pus* maketh a dayes iourney, which is called *icham*, which maketh 12 (*sic*) long leagues."—Mendoza, i. 21.

1561. "In this part of the country a day's march, whatever its actual distance, is called 100 *li*; and the *li* may therefore be taken as a measure of time rather than of distance."—Col. Sarel in *J. R. Geog. Soc.*, xxxii. 11.

1788. "D'après les clauses du contrat le voyage d'une longueur totale de 1,800 *lis*, ou 180 lieues, devait s'effectuer en 18 jours."—L. Rousset, in *A Travers la Chine*, 237.

**Leechee, Lychee, s.** Chin. *li-chi*, and in S. China (its native region) *lai-chi*; the beautiful and delicate fruit of the *Nephelium litchi*, Cambessèdes (N. Ord. *Sapindaceae*), a tree which has been for nearly a century introduced from China into Bengal with success. The dried fruit, usually ticketed as *lychee*, is now common in London shops.

c. 1540. "... outra verdura muito mais fresca, e de melhor cheiro, que esta, a que os naturaes da terra chamão lechias. . . ."—Pinto, ch. lxviii.

1563. "R. Of the things of China you have not said a word; though there they have many fruits highly praised, such as are *lalachias* (*lalachias*) and other excellent fruits.

"O. I did not speak of the things of China, because China is a region of which there is so much to tell that it never comes to an end. . ."—Garcia, f. 157.

1585. "Also they have a kinde of plummets that they doo call *lechias*, that

are of an exceeding gallant tast, and never hurteth anybody, although they should eate a great number of them."—Parke's *Mendoza*, i. 14.

1598. "There is a kind of fruit called *Lechyas*, which are like Plums, but of another taste, and are very good, and much esteemed, whereof I have eaten."—Linschoten, 38.

1631. "Adfertur ad nos præterea fructus quidam *Lances* (read *Laices*) vocatus, qui racematim, ut uvæ, crescit."—Jac. Bontii, Dial. vi., p. 11.

1684. "*Latsea*, or Chinese Chestnuts."—Valentin, iv. (China), 12.

1750-52. "*Leicki* is a species of trees which they seem to reckon equal to the sweet orange trees. . . It seems hardly credible that the country about Canton (in which place only the fruit grows) annually makes 100,000 *tel* of dried *leickis*."—Olof Toreen, 302-3.

1824. "Of the fruits which this season offers, the finest are *leeches* (*sic*) and mangoes; the first is really very fine, being a sort of plum, with the flavour of a Frongnag grape."—Heber, i. 60.

c. 1858.

"Et tandis que ton pied, sorti de la bouche,  
Pendait, rose, au bord du *manchy*,\*  
A l'ombre des bois noirs touffus, et du  
*Letchi*,

Aux fruits moins pourpres que ta bouche."  
*Léconte de Lisle*.

1878. "... the *lichi* hiding under a shell of ruddy brown its globes of translucent and delicately fragrant flesh."—Ph. Robinson, in *My Indian Garden*, 49.

1879. "... Here are a hundred and sixty *lichi* fruits for you. . ."—M. Stokes, *Indian Fairy Tales* (Calc. ed.) 51.

**Lemon, s.** *Citrus medica* var. *Limonum*, Hooker. This is of course not an Anglo-Indian word. But it has come into European languages through the Arabic *leimūn*, and is, according to Hehn, of Indian origin. In Hind. we have both *limā* and *nāmbū*, which last at least, seems to be an indigenous form. The Sansk. dictionaries give *nimbūka*. In England we get the word through the Romance languages, Fr. *limon*, It. *limone*, Sp. *limon*, &c., perhaps both from the Crusades and from the Moors of Spain. See **Lime**.

c. 1200. "Sunt præterea aliae arbores fructus acidos, pontici videlicet saporis, ex se procreantes, quos appellant *limones*."—Jacobi de Vitriaco, *Hist. Iherosolym.* cap. lxxxv. in *Bongars*.

c. 1328. "I will only say this much, that this India, as regards fruit and other things, is entirely different from Christen

\* See **Muncheel**.

dom; except, indeed, that there be lemons in some places, as sweet as sugar, whilst there be other lemons sour like ours."—*Frnar Jordanus*, 15.

1331. "Profunditas hujus aquae plena est lapidibus preciosis. Quae aqua multum est yrudinibus et sanguisugis plena. Hos lapides non accipit rex, sed pro animâ suâ semel vel bis in anno sub aquas ipsos pauperes ire permittit. . . . Et ut ipsi pauperes ire sub aquam possint accipiunt limonem et quemdam fructum quem bene pistant, et illo bene se ungunt. . . . Et cum sic sint uncti yrudines et sanguisugae illos offendere non valent."—*Fr. Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., App., p. xxi.

c. 1333. "The fruit of the mango-tree (*al-anba*) is the size of a great pear. When yet green they take the fallen fruit and powder it with salt and preserve it, as is done with the sweet citron and the lemon (*al-leimûn*) in our country."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 126.

**Lemon-grass**, s. *Andropogon citratus*, D.C., a grass cultivated in Ceylon and Singapore, yielding an oil much used in perfumery, under the name of *Lemon-Grass Oil*, *Oil of Verbena*, or *Indian Melissa Oil*.

Royle (*Hind. Medicine*, 82), has applied the name to another very fragrant grass, *Andropogon schoenanthus*, L., according to him the *oxyivos* of Dioscorides. This last, which grows wild in various parts of India, yields *Rasa Oil*, alias *O. of Ginger-grass* or of *Geranium*, which is exported from Bombay to Arabia and Turkey, where it is extensively used in the adulteration of Otto of Roses.

**Leopard**, s. We insert this in order to remark that there has been a great deal of controversy among Indian sportsmen, and also among naturalists, as to whether there are or are not two species of this Cat, distinguished by those who maintain the affirmative, as panther (*F. pardus*) and leopard (*Felis leopardus*), the latter being the smaller; though by some these names are reversed. Even those who support this distinction of species appear to admit that the markings, habits, and general appearance (except size) of the two animals are almost identical.

Jerdon describes the two varieties, but (with Blyth) classes both as one species (*Felis pardus*).

**Lewchew**, Liu kiu, Loo-Choo, &c. n.p. The name of a group of islands to the south of Japan, a name much more familiar than in later years during the

16th century, when their people habitually navigated the China seas, and visited the ports of the Archipelago. In the earliest notices they are perhaps mixt up with the Japanese.

1516. "Opposite this country of China there are many islands in the sea, and beyond them at 175 leagues to the east there is one very large, which they say is the mainland, from whence there come in each year to Malaca 3 or 4 ships like those of the Chinese, of white people whom they describe as great and wealthy merchants. . . . These islands are called *Lequios*, the people of Malaca say they are better men, and greater and wealthier merchants, and better dressed and adorned, and more honourable than the Chinese."—*Barbosa*, 207.

1540. "And they, demanding of him whence he came, and what he would have, he answered them that he was of the Kingdom of *Siam* [of the settlement of the Tanaucarim foreigners, and that he came from *Veniaga*] and as a Merchant was going to traffic in the Isle of *Lequios*."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. x. xli) *Cogan*, 49.

1553. "Fernaõ Peres . . . whilst he remained at that island of *Beniaga*, saw there certain junks of the people called *Lequios*, of whom he had already got a good deal of information at Malaca, as that they inhabited certain islands adjoining that coast of China; and he observed that the most part of the merchandize that they brought was a great quantity of gold . . . and they appeared to him a better disposed people than the Chinese. . . ."—*Barros*, III. ii. 8. See also II. vi. 6.

1556. (In this year) "a Portugal arrived at Malaca, named *Pero Gomez d'Almeida*, servant to the Grand Master of *Santiago*, with a rich Present, and Letters from the *Nautaquim*, Prince of the Island of *Tanixumaa*, directed to King *Johr*: the third: . . . to have five hundred *Portugals* granted to him, to the end that with them, and his own Forces, he might conquer the Island of *Lequio*, for which he would remain tributary to him at 5000 Kintals of Copper and 1000 of Lattin, yearly. . . ."—*Pinto* (in *Cogan*), p. 188.

1615. "The King of *Mashona* (qu. *Shashma*?) . . . who is King of the westernmost islands of Japan . . . has conquered the *Legues* Islands, which not long since were under the Government of China."—*Sainsbury*, i. 447.

"The King of *Shashma* . . . a man of greäte power, and hath conquered the islandes called the *Legues*, which not long since were under the government of China. *Leque Grande* yeeldeth greäte store of amber grece of the best sorte, and will vent 1,000 or 15,000 (*sic*) ps. of coarse cloth, as dutties and such like, per annum."—*Letter of Raphe Coppindall*, in *Cocks*, ii. 272.

**Liampo**, n.p. This is the name which the older writers, especially

Portuguese, give to the Chinese port which we now call *Ning-Po*. It is a form of corruption which appears in other cases of names used by the Portuguese, or those who learned from them. Thus *Nanking* is similarly called *Lanchin* in publications of the same age, and *Yunnan* appears in Mendoza as *Olam*.

1540. "Sailing in this manner we arrived six dayes after at the Ports of **Liampoo**, which are two Islands one just against another, distant three Leagues from the place, where at that time the *Portugals* used their commerce; There they had built above a thousand houses, that were governed by Sheriffs, Auditors, Consuls, Judges, and 7 or 7 other kinde of Officers [com governança de Vereadores, d' Ouvidor, d' Alcaldes, & outras seis ou sete Varas de Justiça & officios de Republica], where the Notaries underneath the publique Acts which they made, wrote thus, *I, such a one, publique Notarie of this Town of Liampoo for the King our Sovereign Lord*. And this they did with as much confidence and assurance, as if this Place had been scituated between *Santarem* and *Lisbon*; so that there were houses there which cost three or four thousand Duckats the building, but both they and all the rest were afterwards demolished for our sins by the *Chineses* . . ."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. lxvi.), in *Cogan*, p. 82.

What *Cogan* renders '*Ports of Liampoo*' is *portas, i.e. Gates*. And the expression is remarkable as preserving a very old tradition of Eastern navigation; the oldest document regarding Arab trade to China (the *Relation*, tr. by Reinaud) says that the ships after crossing the Sea of *Sanje* 'pass the *Gates of China*. These *Gates* are in fact mountains washed by the sea; between these mountains is an opening through which the ships pass' (p. 19). This phrase was perhaps a translation of a term used by the Chinese themselves—see under *Bocca Tigris*.

1553. "The eighth (division of the coasts of the Indies) terminates in a notable cape, the most easterly point of the whole continent so far as we know at present, and which stands about midway in the whole coast of that great country China. This our people call Cabo de **Liampo**, after an illustrious city which lies in the bend of the cape. It is called by the natives *Nimpo*, which our countrymen have corrupted into **Liampo**."—*Barros*, i. ix. 1.

1696. "These Junks commonly touch at **Lympo**, from whence they bring *Petre*, *Geelongs*, and other Silks."—*Bowyear*, in *Dalrymple*, i. 87.

1727. "The Province of *Chequiam*, whose chief city is **Limpoa**, by some called *Nimpoa*, and by others *Ningpoo*."—*A. Ham*. ii. 283.

1770. "To these articles of importation may be added those brought every year, by a dozen Chinese Junks, from *Emoy*, **Limpo**, and Canton."—*Rajnal* (tr. 1777), i. 249.

**Likin** or **Lekin**, s. We borrow from Mr. Giles: "An arbitrary tax, originally of one cash per tael on all kinds of produce, imposed with a view of making up the deficiency in the land-tax of China caused by the Taiping and Nienfei troubles. It was to be set apart for military purposes only—hence its common name of 'war-tax' . . . The Chefoo Agreement makes the area of the Foreign concessions at the various Treaty Ports exempt from the tax of *Lekin*" (*Gloss. of Reference*, s.v.). The same authority explains the term as "*li* (i.e. i.e. a cash or 1000 of a tael)-money," because of the original rate of levy.

The **likin** is professedly not an imperial customs-duty, but a provincial tax levied by the governors of provinces, and at their discretion as to amount; hence varying in local rate, and from time to time changeable. This has been a chief difficulty in carrying out the Chefoo Agreement, which as yet has never been authoritatively interpreted or finally ratified by England. We quote the article of the Agreement which deals with opium, which has involved the chief difficulties, as leaving not only the amount to be paid, but the line at which this is to be paid, undefined.

1876. "Sect. III. . . (iii). On Opium Sir Thomas Wade will move his Government to sanction an arrangement different from that affecting other imports. British merchants, when opium is brought into port, will be obliged to have it taken cognizance of by the Customs, and deposited in Bond, . . . until such time as there is a sale for it. The importer will then pay the tariff duty upon it, and the purchasers the **likin**: in order to the prevention of the evasion of the duty. The amount of **likin** to be collected will be decided by the different Provincial Governments, according to the circumstances of each."—*Agreement of Chefoo*.

1878. "La Chine est parsemée d'une infinité de petits bureaux d'octroi échelonnés le long des voies commerciales; les Chinois les nomment **Li-kin**. C'est la source la plus sûre, et la plus productive des revenus."—*Rousset*, *A Travers la Chine*, 221.

**Lilac**, s. This plant-name is eventually to be identified with **Anil** (q.v.), and with the Sansk. *nīla*, 'of a dark colour (especially dark blue or black)'; a fact which might be urged in favour of the view that the ancients in Asia, as has been alleged of them in Europe, belonged to the body of the colour-

blind (like the writer of this article). The Indian word takes, in the sense of indigo, in Persian the form *lilang*; in Arab. this, modified into *lilak* and *lilak*, is applied to the lilac (*Syringa* spp.). Marcel Devic says the Arab. adj. *lilak* has the modified sense 'bleuâtre.' See a remark under **Buckeye**.

We may note that in Scotland the 'striving after meaning' gives this familiar and beautiful tree the name among the uneducated of 'lily-oak.'

**Lime**, s. The fruit of the small *Citrus medica*, var. *acida*, Hooker, is that generally called *lime* in India, approaching as it does very nearly to the fruit of the West India Lime. It is often not much bigger than a pigeon's egg, and one well-known delicate miniature lime of this kind is called by the natives from its thin skin *kāghaz nimbū*, or 'paper lime.' This seems to bear much the same relation to the lemon that the miniature thin-skinned orange, which in London shops is called *Tangerine*, bears to the "China Orange."

But *lime* is also used with the characterising adjective for the *Citrus medica* var. *Limetta*, Hooker, or Sweet Lime, an insipid fruit.

The word no doubt comes from the Sp. and Portuguese *lima*, which is from the Arab. *lima*. But probably it came into English from the Portuguese in India. It is not in Minshew (2d ed. 1627).

1404. "And in this land of Guilan snow never falls, so hot is it; and it produces abundance of citrons and limes and oranges (*cidras e limas e naranjas*)."—*Clavijs*, § lxxxvi.

c. 1526. "Another is the lime (*limā*), which is very plentiful. Its size is about that of a hen's egg, which it resembles in shape. If one who is poisoned boils and eats its fibres, the injury done by the poison is averted."—*Baber*, 328.

1563. "It is a fact that there are some Portuguese so pig-headed that they would rather die than acknowledge that we have here any fruit equal to that of Portugal; but there are many fruits here that bear the bell, as for instance all the *fructus de espinho*. For the lemons of these parts are so big that they look like citrons, besides being very tender and full of flavour, especially those of *Bacaim*; whilst the citrons themselves are much better and more tender (than those of Portugal); and the limes (*limas*) vastly better. . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 133.

c. 1630. "The Ile inricht us with many good things; Buffolls, Goats, Turtle, Hens,

huge Batts . . . also with . . . Oranges, Lemons, Lymes. . . ."—*T. Herbert*, 28.

1673. "Here Asparagus flourish, as do Limes, Pomegranates, Genitins. . . ."—*Fryer*, 110. ("Jenneting" from Fr. *genétin*).

1690. "The Island (Johanna) abounds with Fowls and Rice, with Pepper, Yams, Plantens, Bonanoes, Potatoes, Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Pine-apples, &c. . . ."—*Ovington*, 109.

**Lingait, Lingayet, Linguit**, s. Mahr. *Līṅgā-ūt*, a member of a Śivaite sect in W. and S. India, whose members wear the *līṅga* in a small gold or silver box suspended round the neck. The sect was founded in the 12th century by Bāsava. They are also called *Jangama*, or *Vīra Saiva*, and have various subdivisions.

1673. "At *Hubly* in this Kingdom are a cast called *Linguits*, who are buried upright."—*Fryer*, 153.

This is still their practice.

*Lingua* is given as the name or title of the King of Columbum (*Quilon*, q.v.) in the 14th century, by Friar Jordanus (p. 41), which might have been taken to denote that he belonged to this sect; but this never seems to have had followers in Malabar.

**Lingam**, s. This is taken from the S. Indian form of the word, which in N. India is *līṅga* (Sansk. and Hind.), 'a token, badge,' etc., thence the symbol of Śiva which is so extensively an object of worship among the Hindus, in the form of a cylinder of stone. The great idol of Somnāth, destroyed by Mahmūd of Ghazni, and the subject of so much romantic narrative, was a colossal symbol of this kind.

In the latest quotation below, the word is used simply for a badge of caste, which is certainly the original Sanskrit meaning, but is probably a mistake as attributed in that sense to modern vernacular use. The man may have been a *lingāyat* (q.v.), so that his badge was actually a figure of the lingam. But this clever authoress often gets out of her depth.

1311. "The stone idols called *Ling* Mahādeo, which had been a long time established at that place . . . these, up to this time, the kick of the horse of Islam had not attempted to break. . . . Deo Narain fell down, and the other gods who had seats there raised their feet, and jumped so high, that at one leap they reached the foot of Lanka, and in that affright the lings

themselves would have fled, had they had any legs to stand on."—*Amir Khusrū*, in *Elliot*, iv. 91.

1616. "... above this there is elevated the figure of an idol, which in decency I abstain from naming, but which is called by the heathen *Linga*, and which they worship with many superstitions; and indeed they regard it to such a degree that the heathen of Canara carry well-wrought images of the kind round their necks. This abominable custom was abolished by a certain Canara King, a man of reason and righteousness."—*Couto*, Dec. VII. iii. 11.

1726. "There are also some of them who wear a certain stone idol called *Lingam* ... round the neck, or else in the hair of the head. . . ."—*Valentijn*, *Choro*. 74.

1781. "These Pagodas have each a small chamber in the center of twelve feet square, with a lamp hanging over the *Lingham*."—*Hodges*, 94.

1799. "I had often remarked near the banks of the rivulet, a number of little altars, with a *linga* of Mahadeva upon them. It seems they are placed over the ashes of Hindus who have been burnt near the spot."—*Colebrooke*, in *Life*, p. 152.

1809. "Without was an immense *lingam* of black stone."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 371.

1814. "... two respectable Brahmuns, a man and his wife, of the secular order; who, having no children, had made several religious pilgrimages, performed the accustomed ceremonies to the *linga*, and consulted the divines."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, ii. 364.

1838. "In addition to the preaching, Mr. G. got hold of a man's *Lingum*, or badge of caste, and took it away."—*Letters from Madras*, 156.

**Linguist**, s. An old word for an interpreter, formerly much used in the East. It long survived in China, and is there perhaps not yet obsolete. Probably adopted from the Port. *lingua*, used for an interpreter.

1554. "To a *lingua* of the factory (at Goa) 2 pardaos monthly. . . ."—*S. Botelho*, *Tombo*, 63.

"To the *linguoa* of this kingdom (Ormuz) a Portuguese. . . . To the *linguoa* of the custom-house, a bramen."—*Ibid.* 104.

1700. "I carried the Linguist into a Merchant's House that was my Acquaintance to consult with that Merchant about removing that *Remora*, that stop'd the Man of War from entering into the Harbour."—*A. Ham.* ii. 254.

1711. "*Linguists* require not too much haste, having always five or six to make choice of, never a Barrel the better Her-ring."—*Lockyer*, 102.

1760. "I am sorry to think your Honour should have reason to think, that I have been anyway concerned in that unlucky affair that happened at the *Negrais*, in the

month of October 1759; but give me leave to assure your Honour that I was no further concerned, than as a *Linguist* for the King's Officer who commanded the Party."—Letter to the Gov. of Fort St. George from Antonio the Linguist, in *Dalrymple*, i. 396.

1760-1810. "If the ten should presume to enter villages, public places, or bazaars, punishment will be inflicted on the linguist who accompanies them."—*Regulations at Canton*, from the *Fankwae* at Canton, p. 29.

1882. "As up to treaty days, neither Consul nor Vice-Consul of a foreign nation was acknowledged, whenever either of these officers made a communication to the Hoppo, it had to be done through the Hong merchants, to whom the despatch was taken by a *Linguist*."—*The Fankwae* at Canton, p. 50.

**Lip-lap**, s. A vulgar and disparaging nickname given in the Dutch Indies to Eurasians, and corresponding to Anglo-Indian *Chee-chee* (q.v.). The proper meaning of *lip-lap* seems to be the uncoagulated pulp of the coco-nut (see *Rumphius*, bk. i. ch. 1.).

**Long-cloth**, s. The usual name in India for (white) cotton shirtings, or Lancashire calico; but first applied to the Indian cloth of like kind exported to England, probably because it was made of length unusual in India; cloth for native use being ordinarily made in pieces sufficient only to clothe one person. Or it is just possible that it may have been a corruption or misapprehension of *lungi* (see *loonghee*).

1727. "*Saderass*, or *Saderass Patam*, a small Factory belonging to the Dutch, to buy up long cloth."—*A. Ham.* i. 358.

1785. "The trade of Fort St. David's consists in long-cloths of different colours."—*Curraçiole's L. of Olive*, i. 5.

1805. "Long-cloth, as it is termed, is the material principally worn in the Tropics."—*Waring*, *Tropical Resident*, p. 111.

1880. "A Chinaman is probably the last man in the world to be taken in twice with a fraudulent piece of long-cloth."—*Pall Mall Budget*, Jan. 9, p. 9.

**Long-drawers**, s. This is an old-fashioned equivalent for *pyjamas*, (q.v.). Of late it is confined to the Madras Presidency, and to outfitters' lists.

1711. "The better sort wear long Drawers, and a piece of Silk, or wrought Callico, thrown loose over the Shoulders."—*Lockyer*, 57.

1774. "... gave each private man a frock and long-drawers of chintz."—*Forrest*, *V. to N. Guinea*, 100.

1780. "Leroy, one of the French hussars,

who had saved me from being cut down by Hyder's horse, gave me some soup, and a shirt, and long-drawers, which I had great want of."—*Hon. John Lindsay, in Lives of the Lindsays*, iv. 266.

1810. "For wear on board ship, pantaloons . . . together with as many pair of wove cotton long-drawers, to wear under them."—*Williamson, V. M.*, i. 9.

See Pyjamas, Shulwaurs, and Mogul Breeches, and also Sirdrawers.

**Long-shore wind, s.** A term used in Madras to designate the damp, unpleasant wind that blows in some seasons, especially July to September, from the south.

1837. "This longshore wind is very disagreeable—a sort of sham sea-breeze blowing from the south; whereas the real sea-breeze blows from the east; it is a regular cheat upon the new-comers, feeling damp and fresh as if it were going to cool one."—*Letters from Madras*, 73.

**Lontar, s.** The palm leaves used in the Archipelago (as in S. India) for writing on, are called *lontar*-leaves. Filet (No. 5179, p. 209) gives *lontar* as the Malay name of two palms, viz., *Borassus flabelliformis* (see *palmyra* and *brab*), and *Livistona tundifolia*.

**Loocher, s.** This is often used in Anglo-Ind. colloquial for a black-guard libertine, a lewd loafer. It is properly Hind. *luchchā*, having that sense. Orme seems to have confounded the word, more or less, with *lūtiya*. See under *Lootee*.

**Loonghee, s.** Hind., perhaps originally Pers. *lung* and *lunggi*. A scarf or web of cloth to wrap round the body, whether applied as what the French call *pagne*, i.e. a cloth simply wrapt once or twice round the hips and tucked in at the upper edge, which is the proper Mussulman mode of wearing it; or as a cloth tucked between the legs like a *dhoty* (q.v.), which is the Hindu mode, and often followed also by Mahomedans in India.

The *Qanoon-e-Islam* further distinguishes between the *Lunggi* and *dhoti* that the former is a coloured cloth worn as described, and the latter a cloth with only a coloured border, worn by Hindus alone. This explanation must belong to S. India.

1633. "Longui est vne petite pièce de linge, dont les Indiens se servent à cacher les parties naturelles."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, 529. But in the edition of 1657 it is

given: "Longui est vn morceau de linge dont l'on se sert au bain en Turquie" (p. 547).

1673. "The Elder sat in a Row, where the Men and Women came down together to wash, having Lungies about their Wastes only."—*Fryer*, 101.

In the Index, Fryer explains as a "Waste-Clout."

1726. "Silk Longis with red borders, 160 pieces in a pack, 14 *cobidos* long and 2 broad."—*Valentijn*, v. 178.

1727. ". . . For some coarse chequered Cloth, called *Cambaya Lungies* (see *Combay*), made of Cotton-Yarn, the Natives would bring Elephant's Teeth."—*A. Ham.* i. 9.

(In Pegu) "Under the Frock they have a Scarf or *Lungee* doubled fourfold, made fast about the Middle. . . ."—*Ibid.* ii. 49.

c. 1760. "Instead of petticoats they wear what they call a *loongee*, which is simply a long piece of silk or cotton stuff."—*Gros*, i. 143.

c. 1809-10. "Many use the *Lunggi*, a piece of blue cotton cloth, from 5 to 7 cubits long and 2 wide. It is wrapped simply two or three times round the waist, and hangs down to the knee."—*F. Buchanan, Puraniya*, in *Mont. Martin*, iii. 102.

**Loot, s. & v.** Plunder; Hind. *lūt*; and that from Sansk. *lotra*, for *loptra*, root *lup*, 'rob, plunder'. The word appears in Stockdale's Vocabulary of 1788, as "**Loot**—plunder, pillage." It has thus long been a familiar item in the Anglo-Indian colloquial. But between the Chinese War of 1841, the Crimean war (1854-5), and the Indian Mutiny (1857-8), it gradually found acceptance in England also, and is now a recognized constituent of the English Slang Dictionary. Admiral Smyth has it in his Nautical Glossary (1867), thus, "**Loot**, plunder, or pillage, a term adopted from China."

1545. St. Francis Xavier in a letter to a friend in Portugal admonishing him from encouraging any friend of his to go to India seems to have the thing *Loot* in his mind, though of course he does not use the word: "Neminem patiaris amicorum tuorum in Indiam cum Praefectura mitti, ad regias pecunias, et negotia tractanda. Nam de illis vere illud scriptum capere licet: 'Delectantur de libro viventium et cum justis non scribantur.' . . . Invidiam tantum non culpam usus publicus detrahit, dum vix dubitatur fieri non male quod impune fit. Ubique, semper, rapitur, congeritur, auferitur. Semel captum nunquam redditur. Quis enumeret artes et nomina praedarum? Equidem mirari satis nequeo, quot, praeter usitatos modos, insolitis flexionibus inaspicatum illud rapiendi verbum quaedam

avaritiæ barbaria conjuget!"—*Epistolæ, Prague, 1667, Lib. v. Ep. vii.*

1842. "I believe I have already told you that I did not take any loot—the Indian word for plunder—so that I have nothing of that kind, to which so many in this expedition helped themselves so bountifully."—*Colin Campbell to his Sister, in L. of Ld. Clyde, i. 120.*

"In the Saugor district the plunderers are beaten whenever they are caught, but there is a good deal of burning and 'looting,' as they call it."—*Indian Admin. of Lord Ellenborough. To the D. of Wellington, May 17, p. 194.*

1858. "There is a word called 'loot,' which gives, unfortunately, a venial character to what would in common English be styled robbery."—*Ld. Elgin, Letters and Journals, 215.*

1860. "Loot, swag or plunder."—*Slang Dict. s. v.*

1864. "When I mentioned the 'looting' of villages in 1845, the word was printed in italics as little known. Unhappily it requires no distinction now, custom having rendered it rather common of late."—*Admiral W. H. Smyth, Synopsis, p. 52.*

1875. "It was the Colonel Sahib who carried off the loot."—*The Dilemma, ch. xxxvii.*

1876. "Public servants (in Turkey) have vied with one another in a system of universal loot."—*Blackwood, No. cxix. p. 115.*

1878. "The city (Hongkong) is now patrolled night and day by strong parties of marines and Sikhs, for both the disposition to loot and the facilities for looting are very great."—*Miss Bird, Golden Chersonese, 34.*

1883. "'Loot' is a word of Eastern origin, and for a couple of centuries past the looting of Delhi had been the daydream of the most patriotic among the Sikh race."—*Bos. Smith's Life of Lord Lawrence, ii. 245.*

"At Ta li fu . . . a year or two ago, a fire, supposed to be an act of incendiarism, broke out among the Tibetan encampments which were then looted by the Chinese."—*Official Memo. on Chinese Trade with Tibet, 1883.*

**Looty, Lootiewalla, s. a.** A plunderer. Hind, *lūṭī, lūṭīya, lūṭīwālā.*

1757. "A body of their *Louchees*, or plunderers, who are armed with clubs, passed into the Company's territory."—*Orme, ii. 129 (ed. 1803).*

1782. "Even the rascally *Looty wallahs*, or Mysorean hussars, who had just before been meditating a general desertion to us, now pressed upon our flanks and rear."—*Munro's Narrative, 295.*

1792. "The Colonel found him as much dismayed as if he had been surrounded by the whole Austrian army, and busy in

placing an ambuscade to catch about six looties."—*Letter of T. Munro, in Life.*

1792. "This Body (horse plunderers round Madras) has been branded generally by the name of *Looties*, but they had some little title to a better appellation, for they were . . . not guilty of those sanguinary and inhuman deeds. . . ."—*Madras Courier, Jan. 26.*

**b.** A different word is the Ar. Pers. *lūṭīy*, bearing a worse meaning, 'one of the people of Lot,' and more generally 'a blackguard.'

The people of Shiraz are noted for a fondness for jingling phrases, common enough among many Asiatics, including the people of India, where one constantly hears one's servants speak of *chāukī-āukī* (for chairs and tables), *naukar-chākar* (where both are however real words), 'servants,' '*lakri-akrī*,' 'sticks and staves,' and so forth. Regarding this Mr. Wills tells a story (*Modern Persia*, p. 239). The late Minister, Kawām-ud-Daulat, a Shirāzi, was asked by the Shāh:

"Why is it, Kawām, that you Shirāzis always talk of *Kabob-mabob* and so on? You always add a nonsense-word; is it for euphony?"

"Oh, Asylum of the Universe, may I be your sacrifice! No respectable person in Shirāz does so, only the *lūṭī-putī* says it!"

**Loquat, Loquat, s.** A sub-acid fruit, a native of China and Japan, which has been naturalized in India and in Southern Europe. In Italy it is called *nespolu giapponese* (Japan medlar). It is *Eriobotrya japonica*, Lindl. The name is that used in S. China, *lu-kūh*, pron. at Canton *lu-kwat*, and meaning 'rush-orange.' Elsewhere in China it is called *pi-pa*.

1878. ". . . The yellow loquat, peach-skinned and pleasant, but prodigal of stones."—*Ph. Robinson, In My Indian Garden, 49.*

c. 1880. "A loquat tree in full fruit is probably a sight never seen in England before, but 'the phenomenon' is now on view at Richmond.\* We are told that it has a fine crop of fruit, comprising about a dozen bunches, each bunch being of eight or ten beautiful berries. . . ."—*Newspaper cutting (source lost).*

**Lorcha, s.** A small kind of vessel used in the China coasting trade. Giles explains it as having the hull of European build, but the masts and sails Chinese fashion, generally with a

\* This was in the garden of Lady Parker, at Stawell House.

European skipper and a Chinese crew. The word is said to have been introduced by the Portuguese from S. America (*Giles*, 81). But Pinto's passage shows how early the word was used in the China seas, a fact which throws doubt on that view.

1540. "Now because the *Lorch* (*lorcha*), wherein *Antonio de Faria* came from *Patana* leaked very much, he commanded all his soldiers to pass into another better vessel . . . and arriving at a River that about evening we found towards the East, he cast anchor a league out at Sea, by reason his Junk . . . drew much water, so that fearing the Sands . . . he sent *Christovano Borralho* with 14 Soldiers in the *Lorch* up the River. . . ."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xlii.), *Coggin*, p. 50.

"Cō isto nos partemos deste lugar de Laito muyto embandeirados, com as gaviás toldadas de paños de seda, et os juncos e lorchas cō duas ordens de paveses por banda."—*Pinto*, ch. lviii. z.e. "And so we started from Laito all dressed out, the tops draped with silk, and the junks and lorchas with two tiers of banners on each side."

1613. "And they use smaller vessels called *lorchas* and *tyolyo* (?), and these never use more than 2 oars on each side, which serve both for rudders and for oars in the river traffic."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 26 v.

1856. " . . . Mr. Parkes reported to his superior, Sir John Bowring, at Hong Kong, the facts in connexion with an outrage which had been committed on a British-owned *lorcha* at Canton. The *lorcha* 'Arrow,' employed in the river trade between Canton and the mouth of the river, commanded by an English captain and flying an English flag, had been boarded by a party of Mandarins and their escort while at anchor near Dutch Folly."—*Boulger*, *H. of China*, iii. 396 (1884).

**Lory**, s. A name given to various brilliantly-coloured varieties of parrot, which are found in the Moluccas and other islands of the Archipelago. The word is a corruption of the Malay *nūri*, a 'parrot;' but the corruption seems not to be very old, as Fryer retains the correct form. Perhaps it came through the French (see *Luillier* below). The first quotation shows that *lories* were imported into S. India as early as the 14th century. They are still imported thither, where they are called in the vernacular by a name signifying 'Five-coloured parrots.'

c. 1330. "Parrots also, or popinjays, after their kind, of every possible colour, except black, for black ones are never found; but white all over, and green, and red, and also of mixed colours. The birds

of this India seem really like the creatures of Paradise."—*Friar Jordanus*, 29.

c. 1430. "In Bandan three kinds of parrot are found, some with red feathers and a yellow beak, and some parti-coloured which are called *Nori*, that is brilliant."—*Conti*, in *India in the XVI. Cent.*, 17.

The last words, in Poggio's original Latin, are: "quos *Noros* appellant hoc est *lucidos*," showing that *Conti* connected the word with the Pers. *nūr* = "lux."

1516. "In these islands there are many coloured parrots, of very splendid colours: they are tame, and the Moors call them *nure*, and they are much valued."—*Barbosa*, 202.

1555. "There are hogs also with horns (see *Babiroussa*), and parats which prattle much, which they call *Noris*."—*Gálvano*, old E. T., in *Hak.*, iv. 424.

1601. "*Psittacorum* passim in sylvis multae turmae obvolutant. Sed in Molucanis Insulis per Malaccam avis alia, *Noyra* dicta, in India importatur, quae psittaci faciem universim exprimit, quem cantu quoque adamussim aemulatur, nisi quod pennis rubicundis crebrioribus vestitur."—*De Bry*, v. 4.

1673. " . . . Cockatoos and Newries from Bantam."—*Fryer*, 116.

1698. "Brought ashore from the Resolution . . . a Newry and four yards of broad cloth for a present to the Havildar."—In *Wheeler*, i. 333.

1705. "On y trouve de quatre sortes de perroquets, scavoir, perroquets, lauris, peruches, & cacatoris."—*Luillier*, 72.

1809. "Twas Camdeo riding on his lory,  
Twas the immortal Youth of Love."  
*Kehama*, x. 19.

1817. "Gay sparkling loories, such as gleam between  
The crimson blossoms of the coral-tree  
In the warm isles of India's summer-sea."  
*Mokanna*.

**Lota**, s. Hind. *lotā*. The small spheroidal brass pot which Hindus use for drinking, and sometimes for cooking. This is the exclusive Anglo-Indian application; but natives also extend it to spherical pipkins of earthenware (*chatties* or *ghurras*).

1810. " . . . a lootah, or brass water-vessel."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 284.

**Lote**, s. Mod. Hind. *lot*, being a corruption of Eng. 'note.' A bank-note; sometimes called *bānklot*.

**Loutea**, s. *Loytia*, &c. A Chinese title of respect, used by the older writers on China for a Chinese official, much as we still use *mandarin*. It is now so obsolete that *Giles*, we see, omits it.



"It would seem almost certain that this is the word given as follows in C. C. Baldwin's *Manual of the Foochow Dialect*:

"*Lo-tia* . . . (in Mandarin *Lao-tyé*) a general appellation for an officer. It means 'Venerable Father.'" (p. 215).

"In the Court dialect *Ta-lao-yé*, 'Great Venerable Father,' is the appellation used for any officer, up to the 4th rank. The *ye* of this expression is quite different from the *tyé* or *tia* of the former" (*Note by M. Terrien de la Couperie*).

Mr. Baber, after giving the same explanation from Carstairs Douglas's *Amoy Dict.*, adds:

"It would seem ludicrous to a Pekingese. Certain local functionaries (Prefects, Magistrates, &c.) are, however, universally known in China as *Fu-mu-kuan*, 'Parental Officers' (lit. 'Father-and-Mother Officers') and it is very likely that the expression 'Old Papa' is intended to convey the same idea of paternal government."

c. 1560. "Everyone that in China hath any office, command, or dignitie by the King, is called *Louthia*, which is to say with us *Señor*."—*Gaspar da Cruz*, in *Purchas*, iii. 169.

"I shall have occasion to speake of a certain Order of gentlemen that are called *Loutea*; I will first therefor expound what this word signifieth. *Loutea* is as much as to say in our language as *Syr* . . ."—*Galeotto Pereyra*, by R. Willes, in *Hakl.* ii.

1585. "And although all the Kinge's officers and justices of what sort of administration they are, be generally called by the name of *Loytia*; yet euerie one hath a speciall and a particular name besides, according vnto his office."—(*Parke's Mendoza*, ii. 101).

1598. "Not any Man in *China* is esteemed or accounted of, for his birth, family, or riches, but onely for his learning and knowledge, such as they that serve at every towne, and have the government of the same. They are called *Loitias* and *Mandorjins*."—*Linnschoten*, 39.

1681. "They call . . . the lords and gentlemen *Loytias* . . ."—*Martinez de la Puente, Compendio*, 26.

**Love-bird**, s. The bird to which this name is applied in Bengal is the pretty little lorikeet, *Loriculus vernalis*, Sparrman, called in H. *latkan* or 'pendant,' because of its quaint habit of sleeping suspended by the claws, head downwards.

**Lubbye, Lubbee**, s. A name given in S. India to certain Mahommedan people; often peddlers who go about selling beads, precious stones, &c.

In Ceylon it seems to have a different application (see below).

C. P. Brown says the word is merely a Tamil mispronunciation of 'Arabi'.

1810. "Some of these (early emigrants from Kufa) landed on that part of the Western coast of India called the Concan; the others to the eastward of C. Comorin; the descendants of the former are the *Nevayets*; of the latter the *Lubbé*; a name probably given to them by the natives, from that Arabic particle (a modification of *Lubbeik*) corresponding with the English *here I am*, indicating attention on being spoken to. The *Lubbé* pretend to one common origin with the *Nevayets*, and attribute their black complexion to inter-marriage with the natives; but the *Nevayets* affirm that the *Lubbé* are the descendants of their domestic slaves, and there is certainly in the physiognomy of this very numerous class, and in their stature and form, a strong resemblance to the natives of Abyssinia."—*Wilks, Hist. Sketches*, i. 243.

1836. "Mr. Boyd . . . describes the Moors under the name of *Cholias*; and Sir Alexander Johnston designates them by the appellation of *Lubbes*. These epithets are however not admissible; for the former is only confined to a particular sect among them, who are rather of an inferior grade; and the latter to the priests who officiate in their temples; and also as an honorary affix to the proper names of some of their chief men."—*Simon Casie Chitty on the Moors of Ceylon*, in J. R. As. Soc. iii. 338.

1868. "The *Labbeis* are a curious caste, said by some to be the descendants of Hindus forcibly converted to the Mahometan faith some centuries ago. It seems most probable, however, that they are of mixed blood. They are, comparatively, a fine strong active race, and generally contrive to keep themselves in easy circumstances. Many of them live by traffic. Many are smiths, and do excellent work as such. Others are fishermen, boatmen and the like. . . ."—*Nelson, Madura Manual*, Pt. ii. 86.

1869. In a paper by Dr. Shortt it is stated that the *Lubbays* are found in large numbers on the East Coast of the Peninsula, between Pulicat and Negapatam. Their head quarters are at Nagore, the burial place of their patron saint *Nagori Mir Sahib*. They excel as merchants, owing to this energy and industry.—In *Trans. Ethn. Soc. of London*, N.S. vii. 189-190.

**Luckerbaug**, s. H. *lakrā* and *lakar-bāghā*, 'a hyena.' The latter form is not in Shakespear or in Fallon. But it is familiar in Upper India; and it occurs in *Hickey's Bengal Gazette*, 1781, June 24th. In some parts the name is applied to the leopard, as the extract from Buchanan shows. This is the

case among the Hindi-speaking people of the Himalaya also (see *Jerdon*).

It is not clear what the etymology of the name is, *lakar*, *lakṛi* meaning, in their everyday sense, a stick or piece of timber. But both in Hindi and Marhatti, in an adjective form, the word is used for 'stiff, gaunt, emaciated,' and this may be the sense in which it is applied to the hyena. Another name is *harvāgh*, or (apparently) 'bone-tiger,' from its habit of gnawing bones.

c. 1809. "It was said not to be uncommon in the southern parts of the district (Bhāgalpur) . . . . but though I have offered ample rewards, I have not been able to procure a specimen, dead or alive; and the *leopard* is called at Mungger *Lakravagh*."

"The hyaena or *Lakravagh* in this district has acquired an uncommon degree of ferocity."—*Eastern India*, (F. Buchanan), iii. 142-143.

**Luddoo**, s. H. *laḍḍū*. A common native sweetmeat, consisting of balls of sugar and ghee, mixt with wheat and gram flour, and with cocoanut kernel rasped.

**Lumberdar**, s. Hind. *lambardār*, a word formed from the English word 'number' with the Pers. termination *-dār*, and meaning properly 'the man who is registered by a number.' "The registered representative of a coparcenary community, who is responsible for Government revenue" (*Carnegy*). "The cultivator who, either on his own account or as the representative of other members of the village, pays the Government dues and is registered in the Collector's Roll according to his number; as the representative of the rest he may hold the office by descent or by election" (*Wilson*).

**Lungoor**, s. Hind. *langūr*, from Sansk. *laṅgūḷi*, 'caudatus.' The great white-bearded ape, much patronized by Hindus, and identified with the monkey-god Hunimān. The genus is *Presbytes*, Illiger, of which several species are now discriminated, but the differences are small. The animal is well described by Aelian in the following quotation, which will recall to many what they have witnessed in the suburbs of Benares and other great Hindu cities. The *Langar* of the *Prasii* is *P. Entellus*.

c. 250. "Among the Prasii of India they say that there exists a kind of ape with

human intelligence. These animals seem to be about the size of Hyrcanian dogs. Their front hair looks all grown together, and any one ignorant of the truth would say that it was dressed artificially. The beard is like that of a satyr, and the tail strong like that of a lion. All the rest of the body is white, but the head and the tail are red. These creatures are tame and gentle in character, but by race and manner of life they are wild. They go about in crowds in the suburbs of *Lataḡē* (now *Lataḡē* is a city of the Indians) and eat the boiled rice that is put out for them by the King's order. Every day their dinner is elegantly set out. Having eaten their fill it is said that they return to their parents in the woods in an orderly manner, and never hurt anybody that they meet by the way."—*Aelian, De Nat. Animal.* xvi. 10.

1825. "An alarm was given by one of the sentries in consequence of a baboon drawing near his post. The character of the intruder was, however, soon detected by one of the Suwaris, who on the Sepoy's repeating his exclamation of the broken English 'Who goes 'ere?' said with a laugh, 'Why do you challenge the lungoor? he cannot answer you!'—*Heber*, ii. 85.

1884. "Less interesting personally than the gibbon, but an animal of very developed social instincts, is *Semnopithecus entellus*, otherwise, the Bengal langur. (He) fights for his wives according to a custom not unheard of in other cases; but what is peculiar to him is that the vanquished males 'receive the charge of all the young ones of their own sex, with whom they retire to some neighbouring jungle.' Schoolmasters and private tutors will read this with interest, as shewing the origin and early disabilities of their profession."—*Saturday Review*, May 31, on *Sterndale's Nat. Hist. of Mammalia of India*, &c.

**Lungooty**, s. Hind. *langoṭi*. The original application of this word seems to be the scantiest modicum of covering worn for decency by some of the lower castes when at work, and tied before and behind by a string round the waist; but it is sometimes applied to the more ample *dhōṭi* (see *dhōṭy*). According to R. Drummond, in Guzerat the "**Langoth** or **Lungota**" (as he writes) is "a pretty broad piece of cotton cloth, tied round the breech by men and boys bathing. . . . The diminutive is **Langotee**, a long slip of cloth, stitched to a loin band of the same stuff, and forming exactly the T bandage of English Surgeons. . . ." This distinction is probably originally correct, and the use of *langūta* by Abdurrazzāk would agree with it. The use of the word has spread to some of the Indo-Chinese countries. In the quotation from Mocquet it is applied

in speaking of an American Indian near the R. Amazon. But the writer had been in India.

c. 1422. "The blacks of this country have the body nearly naked; they wear only bandages round the middle called *lan-koutah*, which descend from the navel to above the knee."—*Abdurrazāk*, in *India in XV. Cent.* 17.

1526. "Their peasants and the lower classes all go about naked. They tie on a thing which they call a *langoti*, which is a piece of clout that hangs down two spans from the navel, as a cover to their nakedness. Below this pendent modesty-clout is another slip of cloth, one end of which they fasten before to a string that ties on the *langoti*, and then passing the slip of cloth between the two legs, bring it up and fix it to the string of the *langoti* behind."—*Baber*, 333.

c. 1609. "Leur capitaine auoit fort bonne façon, encore qu'il fust tout nud et luy seul auoit vn *langoutin*, qui est vne petite pièce de coton peinte."—*Mocquet*, 77.

1653. "*Langouti* est une pièce de linge dont les Indou se seruent à cacher les parties naturelles"—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 547.

1869. "Son costume se compose, comme celui de tous les Cambodgiens, d'une veste courte et d'un *langouti*."—*Rev. des Deux Mondes*, lxxix. 854.

"They wear nothing but the *langoty*, which is a string round the loins, and a piece of cloth about a hand's breadth fastened to it in front."—(*Ref. lost*), p. 26.

**Lunka**, n.p. Sansk. *Laṅka*. The oldest name of Ceylon in the literature both of Buddhism and Brahminism. Also 'an island' in general.

—, s. A kind of strong cheroot much prized in the Madras Presidency, and so called from being made of tobacco grown in the 'islands' (the local term for which is *laṅka*) of the Godavery Delta.

## M.

**Mabar**, n.p. The name given in the Middle Ages by the Arabs to that coast of India which we call Coromandel. The word is Ar. *ma'bar*, 'the ferry or crossing-place.' It is not clear how this name came to be applied, whether because the Arab vessels habitually touched at its ports, or because it was the place of crossing to Ceylon, or lastly whether it was not an attempt

to give meaning to some native name. We know no occurrence of the term earlier than that which we give from *Abdallatif*.

c. 1203. "I saw in the hands of an Indian trader very beautiful mats, finely woven and painted on both sides with most pleasing colours . . . The merchant told me . . . that these mats were woven of the leaves of the Indian plantain . . . and that they sold in **Mabar** for two dinars apiece."—*Abd-Allatif, Relation de l'Egypte*, p. 31.

1279-1286. In M. Pauthier's notes on Marco Polo very curious notices are extracted from Chinese official annals regarding the communications, in the time of Kublai Kaan, between that Emperor and Indian States including **Ma-pa-rh**.—(See pp. 600-605).

c. 1292. "When you leave the Island of Seilan and sail westward about 60 miles, you come to the great province of **Maabar**, which is styled India the Greater: it is the best of all the Indies, and is on the mainland."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 16.

c. 1300. "The merchants export from **Ma'bar** silken stuffs, aromatic roots; large pearls are brought from the sea. The productions of this country are carried to Irak, Khorāsān, Syria, Russia and Europe."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 69.

1303. "In the beginning of this year (703 H.), the Malik-i-Azam, Margrave of Hind, Takiū-d-dīn . . . departed from the country of Hind to the passage (*ma'bar*) of corruption. The King of **Ma'bar** was anxious to obtain his property and wealth, but Malik Mu'azzam Sirāju-d-dīn, son of the deceased, having secured his goodwill, by the payment of 200,000 dīnārs, not only obtained the wealth, but the rank also of his father."—*Wassif*, in *Elliot*, iii. 45.

1310. "The country of **Ma'bar**, which is so distant from Delhi that a man travelling with all expedition could only reach it after a journey of 12 months, there the arrow of any holy warrior had not yet reached."—*Amir Khusrū*, in *Elliot*, iii. 85.

c. 1330. "The third part (of India) is **Ma'bar**, which begins some 3 or 4 days' journey to the eastward of Kaulam; this territory lies to the east of Malabar . . . It is stated that the territory **Ma'bar** begins at the Cape Kumhari, a name which applies both to a mountain and a city . . . Biyyar-dāwal is the residence of the Prince of **Ma'bar**, for whom horses are imported from foreign countries."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, p. 185.

We regret to see that M. Guyard, in his welcome completion of Reinaud's translation of Abulfeda, absolutely, in some places, substitutes "Coromandel" for "Ma'bar." It is French fashion, but a bad one.

c. 1498. "Zu deser stat Kangerā anlen den alle Kouffscheyff die in den landen zo doyn hauen, ind licht in eyner provincie **Moabar** genant."—*Pilgerfahrt des Ritters Arnold von Harff* (a fiction-monger) p. 140.

**Macao**, n.p. a. The name applied by the Portuguese to the small peninsula, and the city built on it, near the mouth of Canton River, which they have occupied since 1537. The place is called by the Chinese *Ngao-män* (*Ngao* = 'bay or inlet,' *Män* = 'gate.' The Portuguese name is alleged to be taken from *A-mä-ngao*, 'The Bay of Ama,' i.e. of the Mother, the so-called 'Queen of Heaven,' a patroness of seamen. And indeed *Amacao* is an old form often met with.

c. 1567. "Hanno i Portoghesi fatta vna picciola cittade in vna Isola vicina a' i liti della China chiamato **Machao** . . . ma i datii sono del Rè della China, e vanno a pagarli a Canton, bellissima cittade, e'di grande importanza, distante da *Machao* due giorni e mezzo."—*Cesare de' Federici*, Ram., iii. 391.

c. 1570. "On the fifth day of our voyage it pleased God that we arrived at . . . Lampacau, where at that time the *Portugals* exercised their commerce with the *Chineses*, which continued till the year 1557, when the *Mandarins* of *Canton*, at the request of the Merchants of that Country, gave us the port of **Macao**, where the trade now is; of which place (that was but a desert Iland before) our countrymen made a very goodly plantation, wherein there were houses worth three or four thousand Duckats, together with a Cathedral Church . . ."—*Pinto* (*in Cogan*), p. 313.

1584. "There was in **Machao** a religious man of the order of the barefoote friars of S. Francis, who understanding the great and good desire of this king, did sende him by certaine Portugal merchants . . . a cloth whereon was painted the day of iudgment and hell, and that by an excellent workman."—*Mendoza*, ii. 304.

1585. "They came to **Amacao**, in Iuly, 1585. At the same time it seasonably hapned that *Linslan* was commanded from the court to procure of the Strangers at **Amacao**, certaine goodly feathers for the King."—From the *Jesuit accounts*, in *Purchas*, iii. 330.

1602. "Being come, as heretofore I wrote your Worship, to **Macao** a city of the *Portugals*, adjoyning to the firme Land of China, where there is a Colledge of our Company."—Letter from Diego de Pantoia in *Purchas*, iii. 350.

1625. "That course continued divers yeeres till the *Chinois* growing lessefearefull, granted them in the greater Iland a little *Peninsula* to dwell in. In that place was an Idoll, which still remained to be seene, called *Ama*, whence the Peninsula was called **Amacao**, that is *Amas Bay*."—*Purchas*, iii. 319.

b. **Macao** or **Maccao** was also the name of a place on the Pegu River which was the port of the city so

called in the day of its greatness. A village of the name still exists at the spot.

1554. "The *baar* (see *bahar*), of **Macao** contains 120 *bicas*, each *bica* 100 *úicals*: (q. v.) . . ."—*A. Nunes*, p. 39.

1568. "Si fa commodamente il viaggio sino a **Maccao** distante da Pegu dodeci miglia, e qui si sbarca."—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramus*. iii. 395.

1587. "From Cirion we went to **Macao**, &c."—*R. Fitch*. See quotation under *Deling*.

1599. "The King of *Arracan* is now ending his business at the Town of **Macao**, carrying thence the Silver which the King of *Tangu* had left, exceeding three millions."—*N. Pimenta*, in *Purchas*, iii. 1748.

**Macareo**, n. A term applied by old voyagers to the phenomenon of the bore, or great tidal wave as seen especially in the Gulf of Cambay, and in the Sitang Estuary in Pegu. The word is used by them as if it were an Oriental word. At one time we were disposed to think it might be the Sanskrit word *makara*, which is applied to a mythological sea-monster, and to the Zodiacal Sign Capricorn. This might easily have had a mythological association with the furious phenomenon in question, and several of the names given to it in various parts of the world seem due to associations of a similar kind. Thus the old English word *Oegir* or *Eagre* for the bore on the Severn, which occurs in Drayton, "seems to be a reminiscence of the old Scandinavian deity *Oegir*, the god of the stormy sea."\* One of the Hind. names of the phenomenon is *mendhā* = 'the Ram;' whilst in modern Guzerat, according to R. Drummond, the natives call it *ghorā*, "likening it to the war horse, or a squadron of them."† But nothing could illustrate the naturalness of such a figure as *makara*, applied to the bore, better than the following paragraph in the review-article just quoted, which was evidently penned without any allusion to or suggestion of such an origin of the name, and which indeed makes no reference to the Indian name, but only to the French names of which we shall presently speak:

"Compared with what it used to be, if old descriptions may be trusted, the Mas-

See an interesting paper in the *Saturday Review* of Sept. 29th, 1883, on *Le Mascaret*.

† Other names for the bore in India are: Hind. *humā*, and in Bengal *bān*.

caret is now stripped of its terrors. It resembles the great nature-force which used to ravage the valley of the Seine, like one of the mythical dragons which, as legends tell, laid whole districts waste, about as much as a lion confined in a cage resembles the free monarch of the African wilderness.”\*

But unfortunately we can find no evidence of the designation of the phenomenon in India by the name of *makara* or the like; whilst both *mascaret* (as indicated in the quotation just made) and *macrée* are found in French as terms for the bore. Both terms appear to belong properly to the Garonne, though *mascaret* has of late begun on the Seine to supplant the old term *barre*, which is evidently the same as our bore. Littré can suggest no etymology for *mascaret*; he mentions a whimsical one which connects the word with a place on the Garonne called St. *Macaire*, but only to reject it. There would be no impossibility in the transfer of an Indian word of this kind to France, any more than in the other alternative of the transfer of a French term to India in such way that in the 16th century visitors to that country should have regarded it as an indigenous word, if we had but evidence of its Indian existence. The date of Littré's earliest quotation, which we borrow below, is also unfavourable to the probability of transplantation from India. There remains the possibility that the word is Basque. The Saturday Reviewer already quoted says that he could find nothing approaching to *Mascaret* in a Basque French Dictionary, but this seems hardly final.

The vast rapidity of the flood tide in the Gulf of Cambay is mentioned by Mas'udî, who witnessed it in the year H. 303 (A.D. 915) i. 255; also less precisely by Ibn Batuta (iv. 60). There is a paper on it in the *Bo. Govt. Selections*, N.S. No. xxvi., from which it appears that the bore wave reaches a velocity of 10½ knots.

1553. “In which time there came hither (to Diu) a concourse of many vessels from the Red Sea, the Persian Gulf, and all the coast of Arabia and India, so that the places within the Gulf of Cambaya, which had become rich and noble by trade, were by this port undone. And this because it stood outside of the *Macareos* of the Gulf of Cambaya, which were the cause of the loss of many ships.”—*Barros*, II. ii. cap. 9.

1568. “These Sholds (G. of Cambay) are

an hundred and foure-score miles about in a straight or gulf, which they call *Macarec*, (*Muccaréo* in orig.) which is as much as to say, as a race or Tide.”—*Master C. Frederick*, in *Hak.* ii. 342.

1583. “And having sailed until the 23d of the said month, we found ourselves in the neighbourhood of the *Macareo* (of Martaban) which is the most marvellous thing that ever was heard of in the way of tides, and high waters. . . . The water in the channel rises to the height of a high tree, and then the boat is set to face it, waiting for the fury of the tide, which comes on with such violence that the noise is that of a great earthquake, inasmuch that the boat is soured from stem to stern, and carried by that impulse swiftly up the channel.”—*Gasparo Balbi*, ff. 91 r, 92.

1613. “The *Macareo* of waves is a disturbance of the sea, like water boiling, in which the sea casts up its waves in foam. For the space of an Italian mile, and within that distance only, this boiling and foaming occurs, whilst all the rest of the sea is smooth and waveless as a pond. . . . And the stories of the Malays assert that it is caused by souls that are passing the Ocean from one region to another, or going in *capillas* from the Golden Chersonesus . . . to the river Ganges.”—*Godinho de Erediu*, f. 41 r.

1644. “. . . thence to the Gulf of Cambaya with the impetuosity of the currents which are called *Macareo*, of whose fury strange things are told, inasmuch that a stone thrown with force from the hand even in the first speed of its projection does not move more swiftly than those waters run.”—*Bocarro*, MS.

1727. “A Body of Waters comes rolling in on the Sand, whose Front is above two Fathoms high, and whatever Body lies in its Way it overturns, and no Ship can evade its Force, but in a Moment is overturned, this violent Boer the Natives called a *Mackrea*.”—*A. Ham.* ii. 33.

1811. Solvyns uses the word *Macrée* as French for ‘Bore,’ and in English describes his print as “. . . the representation of a phenomenon of Nature, the *Macrée* or tide, at the mouth of the river Ougly.”—*Les Hindous*, iii.

**Macassar**, n.p. In Malay *Mang-kasar*, properly the name of a people of Celebes (q.v.), but now the name of a Dutch seaport and seat of Government on the W. coast of the S.W. peninsula of that spider-like island. The following quotation refers to the time when we occupied the place, an episode of Anglo-Indian history almost forgotten.

1816. “Letters from *Macassar* of the 20th and 27th of June (1815), communicate the melancholy intelligence of the death of Lieut. T. C. Jackson, of the 1st Regt. of Native Bengal Infantry, and Assistant

Resident of Macassar, during an attack on a fortified village, dependent on the de-throned Raja of Boni.<sup>3</sup>—*As. Journal*, vol. i. 297.

**Mace**, s. a. The crimson net-like mantle, which envelopes the hard outer shell of the nutmeg, when separated and dried constitutes the *mace* of commerce. Hanbury and Flückiger are satisfied that the attempt to identify the *Macir*, *Macer*, &c., of Pliny and other ancients with mace is a mistake, as indeed the sagacious Garcia also pointed out, and Chr. Acosta still more precisely. The mace does not seem to be mentioned by Mas'udi; it is not in the list of aromatics, 25 in number, which he details (i. 367). It is mentioned by Edrisi, who wrote c. 1150, and whose information generally was of much older date, though we do not know what word he uses. The fact that nutmeg and mace are the product of one plant seems to have led to the fiction that clove and cinnamon also came from that same plant. It is, however, true that a kind of aromatic bark was known in the Arab pharmacopoeia of the middle ages under the name of *ķirfat-al-karanful* or 'bark of clove,' which may have been either a cause of the mistake or a part of it. The mistake in question, in one form or another, prevailed for centuries. One of the authors of this book was asked many years ago by a respectable Mahomedan at Dehli if it were not the case that cinnamon, clove, and nutmeg were the produce of one tree. The prevalence of the mistake in Europe is shown by the fact that it is contradicted in a work of the 16th century (*Bodaei, Comment. in Theophrastum*, 992); and by the quotation from Funnell.

The name *mace* may have come from the Ar. *basbāsa*, possibly in some confusion with the ancient *macir*.

c. 1150. "On its shores (*i.e.* of the sea of Sanf or Champa), are the dominions of a King called Mīhrāj, who possesses a great number of populous and fertile islands, covered with fields and pastures, and producing ivory, camphor, nutmeg, **mace**, clove, aloeswood, cardamom, cubeb, &c."—*Edrisi*, i. 89; see also 51.

c. 1347. "The fruit of the clove is the nutmeg, which we know as the scented nut. The flower which grows upon it is the **mace** (*basbāsa*). And this is what I have seen with my own eyes."—*Ibn Batutta*, iv. 243.

c. 1370. "A gret Yle and a gret Contree,

that men clepen Java . . . There growen alle manere of Spicerie more plentyfousliche than in any other contree, as of Gyngevere, Clowegylfres, Canelle, Zedewalle, Notemuges, and **Maces**. And wytethe wel, that the Notemuge bereth the **Maces**. For righte as the Note of the Haselle hath an Husk withouten, that the Note is closed in, til it be ripe, and after falleth out; righte so it is of the Notemuge and of the **Maces**."—*Sir John Maundeville*, ed. 1866, p. 187-188.

This is a remarkable passage for it is interpolated by Maundeville, from superior information, in what he is borrowing from Odoric. The comparison to the hazel-nut husk is just that used by Hanbury & Flückiger (*Pharmacographia*, 1st ed. 456).

c. 1430. "Has (insulas Java) ultra xv dierum cursu duae reperiuntur insulae, orientem versus. Altera Sandai appellata, in qua nuces muscatae et **maces**, altera Bandam nomine, in qua sola gariofali producuntur."—*Conti in Poggius, De Var. Fortunae*.

1514. "The tree that produces the nut (meg) and **macis** is all one. By this ship I send you a sample of them in the green state."—*Letter of Giov. da Empoli, in Archie. Stor. Ital.* 81.

1563. "It is a very beautiful fruit, and pleasant to the taste; and you must know that when the nut is ripe it swells, and the first cover bursts as do the husks of our chestnuts, and shews the **maça**, of a bright vermilion like fine grain (*i.e.* *corrus*); it is the most beautiful sight in the world when the trees are loaded with it, and sometimes the mace splits off, and that is why the nutmegs often come without the **mace**."—*Garcia*, f. 129 v.-130.

1705. "It is the commonly received opinion that Cloves, Nutmegs, **Mace**, and Cinnamon all grow upon one tree; but it is a great mistake."—*Funnell, in Dampier*, iv. 179.

**Mace**, s. b. Jav. and Malay, *mās*. A weight used in Sumatra, being according to Crawford 1-16th of a Malay tael (q.v.), or about 40 grains (but see below). *Mace* is also the name of a small gold coin of Achin, weighing 9 grs. and worth about 1s. 1d. And *Mace* was adopted in the language of European traders in China to denominate the *tenth* part of the Chinese *liang* or *tael* of silver; the 100th part of the same value being denominated in like manner *candareen* (q.v.).

The word is originally Skt. *māsha*, 'a bean,' and then 'a particular weight of gold' (comp. *carat* and *ruttee*).

1539. " . . . by intervention of this thirdsman whom the Moor employed as broker they agreed on my price with the merchant at seven *mazes* of gold, which in our money makes a 1400 reys, at the rate of a half cruzado the *maz*."—*Pinto*, cap. xxv.

Cogan has, "the fishermen sold me to the merchant for seven *mazes* of gold, which

amounts in our money to seventeen shillings and sixpence."—p. 31.

1534. "The weight with which they weigh (at Malacca) gold, musk, seed-pearl, coral, calambugo, . . . consists of *cates* which contain 20 *tael*, each *tael* 16 *mazes*, each *maz* 20 *cumduryms*. Also one *paul* 4 *mazes*, one *maz* 4 *cupōes* (see *kobang*). one *cupōo* 5 *cumduryms*."—*A. Nunez*, 39.

1598. "Likewise a Tael of Malacca is 16 *Mases*."—*Linschoten*, 44.

1599. "*Bezar* sive *Bazar* (i.e. *Bezoar*, q.v.) per *Masas* venditur."—*De Bry*, ii. 64.

1625. "I have also sent by Master Tomkins of their coin (Achin) . . . that is of Gold named a *Mas*, and is ninepence halfpennie nearest."—*Capt. T. Davis*, in *Purchas*, i. 117.

1813. Milburn gives the following table of weights used at Achin, but it is quite inconsistent with the statements of Crawford and Linschoten above.

4	copangs	=	1 mace
5	mace	=	1 mayam
16	mayam	=	1 tale
5	tales	=	1 bancal
20	bancals	=	1 catty.
200	catties	=	1 bahar.

Milburn, ii. 329.

**Macheen, Mahacheen**, n. p. This name, *Mahā-china*, "Great China," is one by which China was known in India in the early centuries of our era, and the term is still to be heard in India in the same sense in which Al-Birūnī uses it, saying that all beyond the great mountains (Himālaya) is *Mahā-chīn*. But "in later times the majority, not knowing the meaning of the expression, seem to have used it pleonastically coupled with *Chīn*, to denote the same thing, '*Chīn* and *Māchīn*,' a phrase having some analogy to the way *Sind* and *Hind* was used to express all India, but a stronger one to *Gug* and *Magog*, as applied to the northern nations of Asia." And eventually *Chīn* was discovered to be the eldest son of Japhet, and *Māchīn* his grandson; which is much the same as saying that Britain was the eldest son of Brut the Trojan, and Great Britain his grandson! (*Cathay and the Way Thither*, p. cxix).

In the days of the Mongol supremacy in China, when Chinese affairs were for a time more distinctly conceived in Western Asia, and the name of *Manzi* as denoting Southern China, unconquered by the Mongols till 1275, was current in the west, it would appear that this name was confounded with *Māchīn* and the latter thus ac-

quired a specific but erroneous application. One author of the 16th century also (quoted by *Klaproth*, J. As., Ser. ii. tom. i. 115) distinguishes *Chīn* and *Māchīn* as N. and S. China, but this distinction never seems to have been entertained by the Hindus. Ibn Batuta sometimes distinguishes *Sin* (i.e. Chīn) as South China from *Khūnī* (see *Cathay*) as North China. In times when intimacy with China had again ceased, the double name seems to have recovered its old vagueness as a round way of saying *China*, and had no more plurality of sense than in modern parlance *Sodor* and *Man*. But then comes an occasional new application of *Māchīn* to Indo-China, as in Conti (followed by Fra Mauro). An exceptional application arising from the Arab habit of applying the name of a country to the capital or the chief port frequented by them, arose in the Middle Ages, through which *Canton* became known in the west as the city of *Māchīn*, or in Persian translation *Chīn-kalān*, i.e. Great Chīn.

*Mahachina* as applied to China:

636. "'In what country exist the kingdom of the Great *Thung*?' asked the king (Sīlāditya of Kanau), 'how far is it from this?'

'It is situated,' replied he (Hwen T'sang), 'to the N.E. of this kingdom, and is distant several ten-thousands of *li*. It is the country which the Indian people call *Mahā-china*.'"—*Pil. Boudh.* ii. 254-255.

641. See quotation under *China*.

c. 1030. "Some other mountains are called Harmakūt, in which the Ganges has its source. These are impassable from the side of the cold regions, and beyond them lies *Māchīn*."—*Al-Birūnī*, in *Elliot*, i. 46.

1501. In the Letter of Amerigo Vespucci on the Portuguese discoveries, written from C. Verde, 4th June, we find mention among other new regions of *Marchin*. Published in Baldelli Boni's *Il Milione*, p. ciii.

c. 1590. "Adjoining to Asham is Tibet, bordering upon Khatai, which is properly *Mahacheen*, vulgarly called *Macheen*. The capital of Khatai is Khan Balegh, 4 days' journey from the sea."—*Ayacu*, by Gladwin, ed. 1800, ii. 4.

Applied to Southern China:

c. 1300. "Khatāi is bounded on one side by the country of Māchīn, which the Chinese call Manzi . . . In the Indian language S. China is called *Mahā-chīn*, i.e. 'Great China,' and hence we derive the word Manzi."—*Rashād-ud-dīn*, in *H. des Mongols* (*Quatre-viers*), xci-xciii.

c. 1348. "It was the Kaam's order that

we should proceed through Manzi, which was formerly known as *India Maxima* (by which he indicates *Mahā-Chinā*, see below, in last quotation).—*John Mariignolli*, in *Cathay*, p. 354.

Applied to Indo-China :

c. 1430. "Ea provincia (Ava)—*Macinum incolae dicunt*—... *referta est elephantis*."—*Conti*, in *Poggins de Var. Fortunae*.

Chin and Machin :

c. 1320. "The curiosities of *Chin* and *Machin*, and the beautiful products of Hind and Sind."—*Wassaf*, in *Elliot*, iii. 32.

c. 1440. "Poi si ritrova in quella istessa provincia di Zagatai Sammarcant città grandissima e ben popolata, per la qual vanno e vengono tutti quelli di *Cini* e *Macini* e del Cataio, o mercanti o viandanti che siano."—*Barbaro* in *Ramusio*, ii. f. 106v.

c. 1442. "The merchants of the 7 climates from Egypt . . . from the whole of the realms of *Chin* and *Machin*, and from the city of Khānbālīk, steer their course to this port."—*Aldurrazāk*, in *Notices et Extraits*, xiv. 429.

Mahāchin or Chin Kalān, for Canton :

c. 1030. In Sprenger's extracts from Al Birūnī we have "*Sharghūd*, in Chinese *Sin-fū*. This is Great-China (*Mahāsin*)"—*Post and Reise-routen des Orients*, 90.

c. 1300. "This canal extends for a distance of 40 days' navigation from Khānbālīk to Khingsai and Zaitūn, the ports frequented by the ships that come from India, and from the city of *Machin*."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Cathay*, &c., 259-260.

c. 1332. " . . . after I had sailed eastward over the Ocean Sea for many days I came to that noble province Manzi . . . The first city to which I came in this country was called *Cens-Kalan*, and 'tis a city as big as three Venices."—*Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., 103-105.

c. 1347. "In the evening we stopped at another village, and so on till we arrived at *Sin-Kalān*, which is the city of *Sin-ul-Sin* . . . one of the greatest of cities, and one of those that has the finest of bazaars. One of the largest of these is the porcelain bazaar, and from it china-ware is exported to the other cities of China, to India, and to Yemen."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 272.

c. 1349. "The first of these is called Manzi, the greatest and noblest province in the world, having no paragon in beauty, pleasantness, and extent. In it is that noble city of Campsay, besides Zayton, *Cynkalan*, and many other cities."—*John Mariignolli*, in *Cathay*, &c., 373.

**Māchis**, s. This is recent Hind. for 'lucifer matches.' An older and purer phrase for sulphur-matches is *divā-salūn*.

**Madapollam**, s. This term, ap-

plying to a particular kind of cotton cloth, and which often occurs in prices current, is taken from the name of a place on the Southern Delta-branch of the Godavery, properly *Mādhava-palam*. This was till 1833 the seat of one of the Company's Commercial Agencies, which was the chief of three in that Delta; the other two being Bunder Malunka and Injeram. *Madapollam* is now a staple export from England to India; it is a finer kind of white piece-goods, intermediate between calico and muslin.

1673. "The *English* for that cause (the unhealthiness of Masulipatam), only at the time of shipping, remove to *Medopollon*, where they have a wholesome Seat Forty Miles more North."—*Fryer*, 35.

c. 1840. "Pierrette eut de jolies chemises en *Madapollam*."—*Balzac*, *Pierrette*.

1879. " . . . liveliness seems to be the unfailing characteristic of autographs, fans, Cremona fiddles, Louis Quatorze snuff-boxes, and the like, however sluggish pig-iron and *Madapollams* may be."—*Sat. Review*, Jan. 11, p. 45.

**Madrafaxao**, s. This appears in old Portuguese works as the name of a gold coin of Guzerat; perhaps representing *Muzaffar-shāh*. There were several kings of Guzerat of this name. The one in question was probably *Muzaffar-Shah II.* (1511—1525), of whose coinage Thomas mentions a gold piece of 185 grs. (*Pathān Kings*, 353).

1554. "There also come to this city *Madrafaxaos*, which are a money of Cambaya, which vary greatly in price; some are of 24 tangas of 60 reis the tanga, others of 23, 22, 21, and other prices according to time and value."—*A. Nunes*, 32.

**Madras**, n. p. This alternative name of the place, officially called by its founders Fort St. George, first appears about the middle of the 17th century. Its origin has been much debated, but with little result. One derivation, backed by a fictitious legend, derives the name from an imaginary Christian fisherman called *Madarasen*; but this may be pronounced philologically impossible, as well as otherwise unworthy of serious regard.\* Lassen makes the name to be a corruption of *Māndu-rājya*, 'Realm of the Stupid.' No one will suspect the illustrious author of the *Indische Alterthums-kunde* to be guilty of a joke; but it

\* It is given in No. II. of *Selections from the Records of S. Acot Dist. et*, p. 107.



does look as if some malign Bengulee had suggested to him this gibe against the "Benighted!" It is indeed curious and true that, in Bengal, sepoy and the like always speak of the Southern Presidency as *Mandrāj*. In fact, however, all the earlier mentions of the name are in the form of *Madraspatanam*, 'the city of the Madras,' whatever the Madras may have been. The earliest maps show *Madraspatanam* as the Mahommedan settlement corresponding to the present Triplicane and Royapettah. The word is therefore probably of Mahommedan origin; and having got so far we need not hesitate to identify it with *Madrasa*, 'a college.' The Portuguese wrote this *Madarasa* (see *Faris y Sausa, Africa Portuguesa*, 1681, p. 6). And the European name probably came from them, close neighbours as they were to Fort St. George, at Mylapore or San Thomé. That there was such a *Madrasa* in existence is established by the quotation from Hamilton, who was there about the end of the 17th century.\*

Fryer's Map (1698, but illustrating 1672-73) represents the Governor's House as a building of Mahommedan architecture, with a dome. This may have been the *Madrasa* itself. Lockyer also (1711) speaks of a "College," of which the building was "very ancient;" formerly a hospital, and then used apparently as a residence for young writers. But it is not clear whether the name "College" was not given on this last account.

1633. "Estant desbarquez le R. P. Zenon reçut lettres de *Madraspatan* de la detention du Rev. P. Ephraim de Neuers par l'Inquisition de Portugal, pour avoir presché a *Madraspatan* que les Catholiques qui foyetoient et trampoient dans des puyes les images de Saint Antoine de Pade, et de la Vierge Marie, estoient impies, et que les Indous a tout le moins honorent ce qu'ils estiment Saint. . . ."—*De la Boullaye-le-Genou*, ed. 1657, 244.

c. 1665. "Le Roi de Golconde a de grands Revenus. . . Les Douanes des marchandises qui passent sur ses Terres, et celles des Ports de Masulipatan et de *Madraspatan*, lui rapportent beaucoup."—*Thevenot*, v. 306.

1672. ". . . following upon *Madraspatan*, other-wise called *Chinnepatan*, where

In a letter from poor Arthur Bunnell, on which this paragraph is founded, he adds: "It is said that the most Philistine town (in the German sense) in all the East should have such a name."

the English have a Fort called St. George, chiefly garrisoned by *Tocpases* and *Misticks*; from this place they annually send forth their ships, as also from *Suratte*."—*Baldacus*, Germ. ed. 152.

1673. "Let us now pass the Pale to the Heathen Town, only parted by a wide Parade, which is used for a *Bazar*, or Mercate-place. *Madaras* then divides itself into divers long streets, and they are chequered by as many transverse. It enjoys some *Chovitricks* for Places of Justice; one Exchange; one *Payod*. . . ."—*Fryer*, 38-39.

1726. "The Town or Place, anciently called *Chinapatnam*, now called *Madraspatnam*, and Fort St. George."—*Letters Patent*, in *Charters of E. I. Company*, 368-9.

1727. "Fort St. George or *Maderass*, or as the Natives call it, *China Patam*, is a Colony and City belonging to the *English East India Company*, situated in one of the most incommodious Places I ever saw. . . . There is a very good Hospital in the Town, and the Company's Horse-Stables are neat, but the old College, where a great many Gentlemen Factors are obliged to lodge, is kept in ill Repair."—*A. Ham.* i. 364. (See Fort St. George, and *Chinapatam*.)

**Madras, s.** This name is applied to large bright-coloured handkerchiefs, of silk warp and cotton woof, which were formerly exported from Madras, and much used by the negroes in the W. Indies as head-dresses. The word is preserved in French, but is now obsolete in England.

c. 1830. ". . . We found President Petion, the black Washington, sitting on a very old ragged sofa, amidst a confused mass of papers, dressed in a blue military undress frock, white trowsers, and the everlasting *Madras* handkerchief bound round his brows."—*Tom Cringle*, ed. 1863, p. 425.

1846. "Et Madame se manifesta! C'était une de ces vieilles dévotées par Adrien Brauer dans ses sorcières pour le Sabbat . . . coiffée d'un *Madras*, faisant encore papillottes avec les imprimés, que recevait gratuitement son maître."—*Balzac, Le Cousin Pons*, ch. xviii.

**Madura, n.p.** properly *Madurei*. This is still the name of a district in S. India, and of a city which appears in the Tables of Ptolemy as "*Μόδουρα βασιλειον Πανδιόνης*." The name is generally supposed to be the same as that of *Mathura*, the holy and much more ancient city of Northern India, from which the name was adopted (v. *Muttra*), but modified after Tamil pronunciation.\* *Madura* was from a

This *perhaps* implies an earlier spread of northern influence than we are justified in assuming.

date at least as early as the Christian era the seat of the Pāndya sovereigns. These, according to Tamil tradition, as stated by Bp. Caldwell, had previously held their residence at *Kolkei* on the Tamraparni, the *Kόλχοι* of Ptolemy. (See Caldwell, pp. 16, 95, 101).

The name of *Madura*, probably as adopted from the holier northern *Mutra*, seems to have been a favourite among the Eastern settlements under Hindu influence. Thus we have *Madura* in Ceylon; the city and island of *Madura* adjoining Java; and a town of the same name (*Madura*) in Burma, not far north of Mandalé, *Madeya* of the maps.

A.D. c. 70-80. "Alius utilior portus gentis Neacyndon qui vocatur Becare. Ibi regnabat Pandion, longe ab emporio mediterraneo distante oppido quod vocatur **Modura**."—*Pliny*, vi. 26.

c. 1347. "The Sultan stopped a month at Fattan, and then departed for his capital. I stayed 15 days after his departure, and then started for his residence, which was at *Mutra*, a great city with wide streets. . . . I found there a pest raging of which people died in brief space . . . when I went out I saw only the dead and dying."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 200-201.

1311. ". . . the royal canopy moved from *Birdhul* . . . and 5 days afterwards they arrived at the city of *Mathra* . . . the dwelling-place of the brother of the Rái Sundar Pāndya. They found the city empty, for the Rái had fled with the Ránis, but had left two or three elephants in the temple of Jagnár (Jaganāth)."—*Amir Khusrú*, in *Elliot*, iii. 91.

**Madura Foot.** A fungoid disease of the foot, apparently incurable except by amputation, which occurs in the Madura district, and especially in places where the 'Black soil' prevails. Medical authorities have not yet decided on the causes or precise nature of the disease. See *Nelson's Madura*, Pt. I. pp. 91-94.

**Magadoxo**, n.p. This is the Portuguese representation, which has past into general European use, of *Makdashau*, the name of a town and state on the Somali Coast in E. Africa, now subject to Zanzibar.

It has been shown by one of the present writers that Marco Polo, in his chapter on Madagascar, has made some confusion between Magadoxo and that island, mixing up particulars relating to both. It is possible that the name

of Madagascar was really given from *Makdashau*, as Capt. Burton supposes; but he does not give any authority for his statement that the name of Madagascar "came from *Makdishú* (*Magadoxo*) . . . whose Sheikh invaded it."—*Comment. on Camões*, ii. 520.

c. 1330. "On departing from Zaila, we sailed on the sea for 15 days, and then arrived at *Makdashau*, a town of great size. The inhabitants possess a great number of camels, and of these they slaughter (for food) several hundreds every day."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 181.

1498. "And we found ourselves before a great city with houses of several stories, and in the midst of the city certain great palaces; and about it a wall with four towers; and this city stood close upon the sea, and the Moors call it *Magadoxo*. And when we were come well abreast of it, we discharged many bombards (at it), and kept on our way along the coast with a fine wind on the poop."—*Roteiro*, 102.

1514. ". . . The most of them are Moors such as inhabit the city of Zofalla . . . and these people continue to be found in Mazambic, Melinda, *Mogodecio*, Marachilue (read Brava Chilve, i.e. *Brava* and *Quiloa*), and Mombazza; which are all walled cities on the main land, with houses and streets like our own; except Mazambich."—*Letter of Giov. da Empoli*, in *Archiv. Stor. Ital.*

1516. "Further on towards the Red Sea there is another very large and beautiful town called *Magadoxo*, belonging to the Moors, and it has a King over it, and is a place of great trade and merchandise."—*Barbosa*, 16.

1532. ". . . and after they passed Cape Guardafu, Dom Estevão going along in such depression that he was like to die of grief, on arriving at *Magadoxo*, they stopped to water. And the King of the country, hearing that there had come a son of the Count Admiral, of whom all had ample knowledge as being the first to discover and navigate on that coast, came to the shore to see him, and made great offers of all that he could require."—*Conto*, IV., viii. 2.

1727. "*Magadoxa*, or as the Portuguese call it, *Magadocia*, is a pretty large City, about 2 or 3 Miles from the Sea, from whence it has a very fine Aspect, being adorn'd with many high Steeples and Mosques."—*A. Ham.* i. 12-13.

**Magazine**, s. This word is, of course, not Anglo-Indian, but may find a place here because of its origin from the Arab. *al-makhzan*, pl. *makhāzin*, whence Sp. *almacen*, *almagacen*, *magacen*, Port. *almazem*, *armazem*, Ital. *magazzino*, Fr. *magazin*.

c. 1340. "The Sultan . . . made him a grant of the whole city of *Siri* and all its houses with the gardens and fields of the

treasury (**makhzan**) adjacent to the city (of Delhi).—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 262.

1539. "A que Pero de Faria respondeo, que lhe desse elle commissão per mandar nos **almazés**, et que logo provera no socorro que entendia ser necessario."—*Pinto*, cap. xxi.

**Mahájun**, s. Hind. from Sansk. *mahā-jan*, 'Great person.' A banker and merchant. In Southern and Western India the vernacular word has various other applications which are given in Wilson.

c. 1861.

"Down there lives a **Mahajun**—my father gave him a bill,

I have paid the knave thrice over, and here I'm paying him still.

He shows me a long stamp paper, and must have my land—must he?

If I were twenty years younger, he should get six feet by three."

A. C. Lyall, *The Old Pindaree*.

**Mahannah**, s. See **Miana**, and **My-anna**.

**Mahé**, n.p. Properly *Māyēli*. A small settlement on the Malabar coast 4 m. south of Tetticherry, where the French established a factory for the sake of the pepper trade in 1722, and which they still retain. It is not now of any importance.

**Mahi**, n.p. The name of a considerable river flowing into the upper part of the Gulf of Cambay.

c. A.D. 80-90. "Next comes another gulf . . . \* extending also to the north, at the mouth of which is an island called *Baionēs* (**Perim**, q.v.), and at the innermost extremity a great river called **Mas**."—*Periplus*, ch. 42.

**Mahout**, s. The driver and tender of an elephant. Hind. *mahāwat*, from Skt. *mahā-mātra*, 'great in measure,' a high officer, &c., so applied. The Skt. term occurs in this sense in the *Mahābhārata* (e.g. iv. 1761, etc.).

The *Mahout* is mentioned in the First Book of Maccabees as 'the Indian.' See under that word.

c. 1590. "*Mast* elephants (see **Must**). There are five and a half servants to each, viz., first a **Mahawat**, who sits on the neck of the animal and directs its movements. . . He gets 200 *dāms* per month. . . . Secondly a *Bhoi*, who sits behind, upon the rump of the elephant, and assists in battle, and in quickening the speed of the animal; but he often performs the duties of the **Mahawat**. . . . Thirdly the *Met's*. . . . A *Met'h*

This is very obscure, whether in the old or reading.

fetche fodder, and assists in caparisoning the elephant. . . .—*Ain*, i. 125.

1648. ". . . and **Mahouts** for the elephants. . . ."—*Van Twist*, 56.

1826. "I will now pass over the term of my infancy, which was employed in learning to write—my preceptor being a **mahouhut**, or elephant-driver—and will take up my adventures."—*Pandurang Hari*, 21.

1848. "Then he described a tiger hunt, and the manner in which the **Mahout** of his elephant had been pulled off his seat by one of the infuriate animals."—*Thackeray*, *Vanity Fair*, ch. iv.

**Mahratta**, n.p. Hind. *Marhaṭā*, *Marhāṭṭā*, the name of a famous Hindu race, from the old Skt. name of their country, *Mahā-rāshtra*, 'Magna Regio.'

c. 550. "The planet (Saturn's) motion in *Açleshā* causes affliction to aquatic animals or products, and snakes . . . in *Pūrva Phalguni* to vendors of liquors, women of the town, damsels, and the **Mahrattas**. . . ."—*Bṛhat Saṁhitā*, tr. by Kern, J. R. A. S., 2nd Ser., v. 64.

640. "De là il prit la direction du Nord-Ouest, traversa une vaste forêt, et . . . il arriva au royaume de *Mo-ho-la-to* (**Mahā-rāshtra**). . . ."—*Pél. Bouddh.*, i. 202.

c. 1030. "De Dhar, en se dirigeant vers le midi, jusqu'à la rivière de Nymyoh on comte 7 parasanges; de là à **Mahrat-nessa** 18 paras."—*Albirūni*, in *Reinaud's Fragments*, 109.

c. 1294-5. "*Alā-ud-dīn* marched to *Elichpūr*, and thence to *Ghali lajaura*. . . the people of that country had never heard of the Mussulmans: the **Mahratta** land had never been punished by their armies; no Mussulman King or Prince had penetrated so far."—*Ziā-ud-dīn Barni*, in *Elliot*, iii. 150.

c. 1328. "In this Greater India are twelve idolatrous Kings, and more. . . There is also the Kingdom of **Maratha** which is very great."—*Friar Jordanus*, 41.

1673. "They tell their tale in **Moratty**; by Profession they are Gentues."—*Fryer*, 174.

c. 1760. ". . . those dangerous and powerful neighbors the **Morattoes**; who being now masters of the contiguous island of Salsette. . . ."—*Grosz*, i. 44.

"The name of **Morattoes**, or **Marattas**, is, I have reason to think, a derivation in their country-language, or by corruption, from *Mar-Rajah*."—*Ibid.* 73.

1765. "These united princes and people are those which are known by the general name of **Mahrattors**; a word compounded of *Rattor* and *Maahah*: the first being the name of a particular *Ratapoot* (or *Royapoot*) tribe; and the latter, signifying great or mighty (as explained by Mr. Fraser). . . ."—*Holwell*, *Hist. Events*, &c., i. 105.

c. 1769. Under a mezzotint portrait: "The Right Honble George Lord Pigot, Baron Pigot of Patshul in the Kingdom of Ireland, President and Governor of and for all the Affairs of the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies, on the Coast of Choromandel, and Orixá, and of the Chingee and Moratta Countries, &c., &c., &c."

c. 1842.

" . . . Ah, for some retreat  
Deep in yonder shining Orient, where my  
life began to beat;  
Where in wild Mahratta battle fell my  
father evil starr'd."

Tennyson, *Locksley Hall*.

**Mahratta Ditch**, n.p. An excavation made in 1742, as described in the extract from Orme, on the landward sides of Calcutta, to protect the settlement from the Mahratta bands. Hence the term, or for shortness 'The Ditch' simply, as a disparaging name for Calcutta. See **Ditcher**. The line of the Ditch nearly corresponded with the outside of the existing Circular Road, except at the S.E. and S., where the work was never executed.

1742. "In the year 1742 the Indian inhabitants of the Colony requested and obtained permission to dig a ditch at their own expense, round the Company's bounds, from the northern parts of Sootanatty to the southern part of Govindpore. In six months three miles were finished: when the inhabitants . . . discontinued the work, which from the occasion was called the **Morattoe Ditch**."—Orme, ii. 45, ed. 1803.

1872. "The Calcutta cockney, who glories in the **Mahratta Ditch** . . ."—*Govinda Samanta*, i. 23.

**Mahseer**, **Maseer**. H. *Mahasaula*, **Masal**, &c. s. The name is applied perhaps to more than one of the larger species of *Barbus* (N. O. *Cyprinidae*), but especially to *B. Mosul* of Buchanan, *B. Tor*, Day, *B. megalopsis*, McLelland, found in the larger Himalayan rivers, and also in the greater perennial rivers of Madras and Bombay. It grows at its largest, to about the size of the biggest salmon, and more. It affords also the highest sport to Indian anglers; and from these circumstances has sometimes been called, misleadingly, the 'Indian salmon.' The origin of the name *Mahseer*, and its proper spelling, are very doubtful. It may be Skt. *mahā-sīras*, 'big-head,' or *mahā-sāka* 'large-scaled.' The latter is most probable, for the scales are so large that Buchanan mentions that play-

ing cards were made from them at Dacca.\*

c. 1809. "The **Masal** of the Kosi is a very large fish, which many people think still better than the Rohu, and compare it to the salmon."—*Eastern India*, iii. 194.

1822. "**Mahasaula** and *Tora*, variously altered and corrupted, and with various additions may be considered as genuine appellations, among the natives for these fishes, all of which frequent large rivers."—F. (Buchanan) Hamilton, *Fishes of the Ganges*, 304.

1873. "In my own opinion and that of others whom I have met, the **Mahseer** shows more sport for its size than a salmon."—H. S. Thomas, *The Rod in India*, p. 9.

**Maistry**, **Mistry**, sometimes even **Mystery**, s. Hind. *mistrī*. This word, a corruption of the Portuguese *mestre*, has spread into the vernaculars all over India, and is in constant Anglo-Indian use.

Properly 'a foreman,' 'a master-workman,' but used also, at least in Upper India, for any artisan, as *rāj-mistrī* (properly *rāj*, Pers.), 'a mason or bricklayer,' *lohār-mistrī*, 'a blacksmith,' etc.

The proper use of the word, as noted above, corresponds precisely to the definition of the Portuguese word, as applied to artisans in Bluteau: "Artífice que sabe bem o seu officio. *Peritus artifex* . . . *Opifex, alienorum operum inspector*."

In W. and S. India **maistry**, as used in the household, generally means the cook, or the tailor (see **Caleefa**).

1554. "To the *mestrê* of the smith's shop (*ferraria*) 30,000 reis of salary and 600 reis for maintenance" (see *batta*).—S. *Botelho*, *Tombo*, 65.

1800. ". . . I have not yet been able to remedy the mischief done in my absence, as we have the advantage here of the assistance of some Madras dubashes and maistries" (ironical).—*Wellington*, i. 67.

1883. ". . . My mind goes back to my ancient Goanese cook. He was only a **maistry**, or more vulgarly a *bobberjee* (v. *Bobachee*), yet his sonorous name recalled the conquest of Mexico, or the doubling of the Cape."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 35.

**Mainato**, s. Tamil, a washerman or **dhoby** (q.v.).

1516. "There is another sect of Gentiles which they call **Mainatos**, whose business it is to wash the clothes of the Kings, Bramins, and Naires; and by this they get their living; and neither they nor their

\* Mr. H. S. Thomas suggests *mahā-sam*, 'great mouth.'

sons can take up any other business."—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed. 334.

c. 1542. "In this inclosure do likewise remain all the Landresses, by them called *Maynates*, which wash the linnen of the City (Pequin), who, as we were told, are above an hundred thousand."—*Pinto* (in Cogan), p. 133. The original (cap. cv.) has *todos os mainatos*, whose sex Cogan has changed.

1554. "And the farm (*renda*) of *mainatos*, which farm prohibits any one from washing clothes, which is the work of a *mainato*, except by arrangement with the farmer (*Rendeiro*). . . ."—*Tombo*, &c., 53.

1644. (Expenses of Daman) "For two *maynatos*, three water boys (*bois de agoa*), one *sombregro boy*, and 4 torch bearers for the said Captain, at 1 xerafim each a month, comes in the year to 36,000 réis or x<sup>as</sup>. 00120.0.00."—*Bocarro*, *MS.* f. 191.

**Majoon**, s. Hind. from the Arab. *ma'jūn*, lit. 'kneaded,' and thence what old medical books call 'an electuary' (i.e. a compound of medicines kneaded with syrup into a soft mass), but specially applied to an intoxicating confection of hemp leaves, &c., sold in the bazar. In the Deccan the form is *ma'jūm*. Mooden Sheriff, in his *Suppt.* to the *Pharmac.* of India writes *naghjūn*.

"The chief ingredients in making it are *ganja* (or hemp) leaves, milk, *ghee*, poppy-seeds, flowers of the thorn-apple (*datūra*), the powder of *nux vomica*, and sugar."—*Qanoon-e-Islam*, *Glos.* lxxxiii.

1519. "Next morning I halted . . . and indulging myself with a *maajūn*, made them throw into the water the liquor used for intoxicating fishes, and caught a few fish."—*Baber*, 272.

1563. "And this they make up into an electuary, with sugar, and with the things above-mentioned, and this they call *maju*."—*Harari*, f. 27r.

1781. "Our ill-favoured guard brought in a dose of *majum* each, and obliged us to eat it . . . a little after sunset the surgeon came, and with him 30 or 40 Caffres, who seized us, and held us fast till the operation (circumcision) was performed."—*Soldier's letter* quoted in *Hon. John Lindsay's Journal of Captivity in Mysore, Lives of Lindseys*, iii. 293.

1874. ". . . it (Bhang) is made up with flour and various additions into a sweetmeat or *majum* of a green colour."—*Hanbury and Fluckiger*, 493.

**Malabar**, n.p. a. This name of the sea-board country which the Arabs called the 'Pepper-Coast,' the ancient *Kerala* of the Hindus, the *Λιμύρις*, or rather *Διμύρις*, of the Greeks (see under *Tamil*), is not in form in-

digenous, but was applied, apparently, first by the Arab or Arabo-Persian mariners of the Gulf. The substantive part of the name, *Mulai*, or the like, is doubtless indigenous; it is the Dravidian term for 'mountain' in the Sanskritized form *Malaya*, which is applied specifically to the southern portion of the Western Ghats, and from which is taken the indigenous term *Malayālam*, distinguishing that branch of Dravidian language which is spoken in the tract which we call *Malabar*.

This name—*Male* or *Mulai*, *Maliah*, &c.,—we find in the earlier post-classic notices of India: whilst in the great Temple-Inscription of Tanjore (11th century) we find the region in question called *Malai-nādu* (*nādu* = 'country'). The affix *bār* appears attached to it first (so far as we are aware) in the Geography of Edrisi (c. 1150). This (Persian?) termination, *bār*, whatever be its origin, and whether or no it be connected either with the Arab. *barr*, 'a continent,' on one hand, or with the Skt. *vāra*, 'a region,' on the other, was most assuredly applied by the navigators of the Gulf to other regions which they visited besides Western India. Thus we have *Zangī-bār* (mod. Zanzibar), 'the country of the Blacks'; *Kalāh-bār*, denoting apparently the coast of the Malay Peninsula; and even, according to the dictionaries, *Hindū-bār* for India.

In the Arabic work which affords the second of these examples (*Relation*, &c., tr. by *Reinaud*, i. 17) it is expressly explained: "The word *bār* serves to indicate that which is both a coast and a kingdom."

It will be seen from the quotations below that in the Middle Ages, even after the establishment of the use of this termination, the exact form of the name as given by foreign travellers and writers, varies considerably. But, from the time of the Portuguese discovery of the Cape route, *Malavar*, or *Malabar*, as we have it now, is the persistent form.

c. 545. 'The imports to Taprobane are silk, aloeswood, cloves, sandalwood. . . . These again are passed on from Siediba to the marts on this side, such as *Malā*, where the pepper is grown. . . . And the most notable places of trade are these, *Sindu*. . . . and then the five marts of *Malā*, from which the pepper is exported, viz., *Parti*, *Mangaruth*, *Salapatana*, *Nado*,

*patana, and Pudopatana.*"—Cosmas, Bk. xi. In *Cathay*, &c., p. clxxviii.

c. 645. "To the south this kingdom is near the sea. There rise the mountains called **Mo-la-ye** (*Malaya*), with their precipitous sides, and their lofty summits, their dark valleys and their deep ravines. On these mountains grows the white sandal-wood."—*Hwen Tsang* in *Julien*, iii. 122.

851. "From this place (*Maskat*) ships sail for India, and run for **Kaulam-Malai**; the distance from *Maskat* to *Kaulam-Malai* is a month's sail with a moderate wind."—*Relation*, &c., tr. by *Reinaud*, i. 15.

The same work at p. 15 uses the expression "Country of Pepper" (*Balad-ul-falal*).

890. "From *Sindán* to **Mali** is five days' journey; in the latter pepper is to be found, also the bamboo."—*Ibn Khurdadba* in *Elliot*, i. 15.

c. 1030. "You enter then on the country of *Láran*, in which is *Jaimir* (see under *Choul*), then **Maliah**, then *Kánci*, then *Dravira* (see *Dravidian*)."—*Al-Birúni*, in *Reinaud*, *Fragments*, 121.

c. 1150. "Fandarina (see *Pandarani*) is a town built at the mouth of a river which comes from **Manibár**, where vessels from India and *Sind* cast anchor."—*Idrisi* in *Elliot*, i. 90.

c. 1200. "Hari sports here in the delightful spring . . . when the breeze from **Malaya** is fragrant from passing over the charming *lavanga* (cloves)."—*Gita Govinda*.

1270. "**Malibar** is a large country of India, with many cities, in which pepper is produced."—*Kazwini* in *Gildemeister*, 214.

1293. "You can sail (upon that sea) between these islands and *Ormes*, and (from *Ormes*) to those parts which are called (**Minibar**), is a distance of 2,000 miles, in a direction between south and south-east; then 300 miles between east and south-east from **Minibar** to *Maabar*" (see *Maabar*).—Letter of Fr. John of *Montecorvino*, in *Cathay*, i. 215.

1298. "**Melibar** is a great kingdom lying towards the west. . . . There is in this kingdom a great quantity of pepper."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 25.

c. 1300. "Beyond *Guzerat* are *Kankan* (see *Concan*) and *Tana*; beyond them the country of **Malibár**, which from the boundary of *Karoha* to *Kulam* \* is 300 parasangs in length."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 68.

c. 1320. "A certain traveller states that India is divided into three parts, of which the first, which is also the most westerly, is that on the confines of *Kerman* and *Sind*, and is called *Guzerát*; the second, **Manibár**, or the Land of Pepper, east of *Guzerát*."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, 184.

c. 1322. "And now that ye may know how pepper is got, let me tell you that it groweth in a certain empire, whereunto I came to land, the name whereof is **Minibar**."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c. 74.

c. 1343. "After 3 days we arrived in the country of the **Mulaibár**, which is the country of Pepper. It stretches in length a distance of two months' march along the sea-shore."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 71.

c. 1348-49. "We embarked on board certain junks from Lower India, which is called **Minubar**."—*John de Marignoli*, in *Cathay*, 356.

c. 1420-30. ". . . Departing thence he . . . arrived at a noble city called *Coloen*. . . . This province is called **Melibaria**, and they collect in it the ginger called by the natives *colombi*, pepper, brazil-wood, and the cinnamon, called *canella grossa*."—*Conti*, corrected from *Jones's* transl. in *India in XV. Cent.* 17-18.

c. 1442. "The coast which includes *Calicut* with some neighbouring ports, and which extends as far as (*Kael*), a place situated opposite to the Island of *Serendib*. . . . bears the general name of **Melibár**."—*Abdurrazzák*, in do. 19.

1459. Fra Mauro's great Map has **Milibar**.

1514. "In the region of India called **Melibar**, which province begins at *Goa*, and extends to *Cape Comedis* (*Comorin*). . . ."—*Letter of Gior. da Empoli*, 79. It is remarkable to find this Florentine using this old form in 1514.

1516. "And after that the Moors of *Meca* discovered India, and began to navigate near it, which was 610 years ago, they used to touch at this country of **Malabar** on account of the pepper which is found there."—*Barbosa*, 102.

1553. "We shall hereafter describe particularly the position of this city of *Calicut*, and of the country of **Malabar** in which it stands."—*Barros*, Dec. I., iv. c. 6.

In the following chapter he writes **Malabar**.

1554. "From *Diu* to the Islands of *Dih*. Steer first S.S.E., the pole being made by five inches, side towards the land in the direction of E.S.E. and S.E. by E. till you see the mountains of **Monibár**."—*The Mohit*, in *J. As. Soc. Ben.* v. 461.

1572.  
"Esta provincia cuja porto agora  
Tomado tendes, **Malabar** se chama:  
Do culto antigo os idolos adora,  
Que cá por estas partes se derrama."  
*Camões*, vii. 32.

By *Burton*:  
"This province, in whose Ports your ships  
have tane  
refuge, the **Malabar** by name is known:  
its antique rite adareth idols vain,  
Idol-religion being broadest sown."

Since De *Barros Malabar* occurs almost universally.

1877. The form **Malibar** is used in a letter from *Athanasius Peter III.*, "Patriarch of the Syrians of Antioch" to the Marquis of *Salisbury*, dated *Cairo*, July 18th, 1877.

**Malabar**, n.p. b. This word, through circumstances which have been fully elucidated by Bishop Caldwell in his *Comparative Grammar* (2nd ed., 10-12), from which we give an extract below,\* was applied by the Portuguese not only to the language and people of the country thus called, but also to the *Tamil* language and the people speaking *Tamil*. In the quotations following, those under A. apply, or may apply, to the proper people or language of Malabar (see **Malayalam**); those under B. are instances of the misapplication to *Tamil*, a misapplication which was general (see e.g. in *Orme, passim*) down to the beginning of this century, and which still holds among the more ignorant Europeans and Eurasians in S. India and Ceylon.

(A.)—

1552. "A lingua dos Gentios de Canara e **Malabar**."—*Castanheda*, ii. 78.

1572.

"Leva alguns **Malabares**, que tomou  
Por força, dos que o Samorim mandara."  
*Camões*, ix. 14.

1582. "They asked of the **Malabars** which wr. with him what he was?"—*Castanheda* (tr. by N. L.) f. 37 v.

1602. "We came to anchor in the Roade of Achen . . . where we found sixteen or eighteen saile of shippes of diuers Nations, some *Gosavats*, some of *Bengala*, some of *Calecut*, called **Malabares**, some *Pegues*, and some *Patanyes*."—*Sir J. Lancaster*, in *Purchas*, i. 153.

1606. In *Gouvea* (*Synode*, ff. 2r., 3, &c.) **Malavar** means the *Malayalam* language.

(B.)—

1549. "Enrico Enriquez, a Portuguese priest of our Society, a man of excellent virtue and good example, who is now in the Promontory of Comorin, writes and speaks the **Malabar** tongue very well indeed."—*Letter of Xavier*, in *Coleridge's Life*, ii. 73.

1718. "This place (Tranquebar) is altogether inhabited by **Malabarian** Heathens."—*Propn. of the Gospel in the East*, Pt. I. (3d ed.) p. 18.

"The Portuguese . . . sailing from Malabar on voyages of exploration . . . made their acquaintance with various places on the eastern or Coromandel Coast . . . and finding the language spoken by the fishing and sea-faring classes on the eastern coast similar to that spoken on the western, they came to the conclusion that it was identical with it, and called it in consequence by the same name—viz. **Malabar**. . . . A circumstance which naturally confirmed the Portuguese in their notion of the identity of the people and language of the Coromandel Coast with those of Malabar was that when they arrived at Cael, in Timorelly, on the Coromandel Coast . . . they found the King of Qulou (one of the most important places on the Malabar Coast) residing there."—*Ep. Caldwell*, u. s.

"Two distinct languages are necessarily required; one is the *Danulian*, commonly called **Malabarick**."—*Ibid.*, Part III. 33.

1734. "Magnopere commendantes zelum, ac studium Missionariorum, qui libros sacram Ecclesiae Catholicae doctrinam, rerumque sacrarum monumenta continentes, pro Indorum Christi fidelium eruditione in linguam **Malabaricam** seu Tamulicam transtulerunt."—*Brief of Pope Clement XII.*, in *Norbert*, ii. 432-3.

These words are adopted from Card. Tournon's decree of 1704 (see *id.* i. 173).

c. 1760. "Such was the ardent zeal of M. Ziegenbalg that in less than a year he attained a perfect knowledge of the **Malabarian** tongue. . . . He composed also a **Malabarian** dictionary of 20,000 words."—*Grose*, i. 261.

1782. "Les habitants de la côte de Coromandel sont appelés *Tamouls*; les Européens les nomment improprement **Malabars**."—*Sonnecrat*, i. 47.

1801. "From Niliseran to the Chandergerry River no language is understood but the **Malabars** of the Coast."—*Sir T. Munro* in *Life*, i. 322.

In the following passage the word **Malabars** is misapplied still further, though by a writer usually most accurate and intelligent:

1810. "The language spoken at Madras is the *Talinga*, here called **Malabars**."—*Maria Graham*, 128.

1860. "The term '**Malabar**' is used throughout the following pages in the comprehensive sense in which it is applied in the *Singhalese Chronicles* to the continental invaders of Ceylon; but it must be observed that the adventurers in these expeditions, who are styled in the *Mahawanso* '*damilos*,' or *Tamils*, came not only from . . . '**Malabar**,' but also from all parts of the peninsula, as far north as Cuttack and Orissa."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, i. 353.

**Malabar-Creeper**, s. *Argyreia malabarica*, Choisy.

**Malabar Rites**. This was a name given to certain heathen and superstitious practices which the Jesuits of the Madura, Carnatic, and Mysore Missions permitted to their converts, in spite of repeated prohibitions by the Popes. And though these practices were finally condemned by the Legate Cardinal de Tournon in 1704, they still subsist, more or less, among native Catholic Christians, and especially among those belonging to the (so-called) Goa Churches.

These practices are generally alleged to have arisen under Father de' Nobili ("Robertus de Nobilibus") who came

to Madura about 1606. There can be no doubt that the aim of this famous Jesuit was to present Christianity to the people under the form, as it were, of a Hindu translation!

The nature of the practices of which we speak may be gathered from the following particulars of their prohibition. In 1623 Pope Gregory XV., by a constitution dated 31st January, condemned the following:—

1. The investiture of Brahmans and certain other castes with the sacred thread, through the agency of Hindu priests, and with Hindu ceremonies. For these Christian ceremonies were to be substituted; and the thread was to be regarded as only a civil badge.

2. The ornamental use of sandal-wood paste was permitted, but not its superstitious use, e.g., in mixture with cowdung-ashes, &c., for ceremonial purification.

3. Bathing as a *ceremonial* purification.

4. The observance of caste, and the refusal of high-caste Christians to mix with low-caste Christians in the Churches, was disapproved.

The quarrels between Capuchins and Jesuits later in the 17th century again brought the Malabar Rites into notice, and Cardinal de Tournon was sent on his unlucky mission to determine these matters finally. His decree (23rd June, 1704) prohibited:—

1. A mutilated form of baptism, in which were omitted certain ceremonies offensive to Hindus, specifically the use of 'saliva, sal, et insufflatio.' 2. The use of Pagan names. 3. The Hinduizing of Christian terms by translation. 4. Deferring the baptism of children. 5. Infant marriages. 6. The use of the Hindu *tali* (see *talee*). 7. Hindu usages at marriages. 8. Augury at marriages, by means of a coco-nut. 9. The exclusion of women from churches during certain periods. 10. Ceremonies on a girl's attainment of puberty. 11. The making distinction between Pariahs and others. 12. The assistance of Christian musicians at heathen ceremonies. 13. The use of ceremonial washings and bathings. 14. The use of cowdung-ashes. 15. The reading and use of Hindu books.

With regard to No. 11 it may be observed that in South India the distinction of castes still subsists, and the

only Christian Mission in that quarter which has really succeeded in abolishing caste is that of the Basel Society.

**Malabathrum**, s. There can be little doubt that this classical export from India was the dried leaf of various species of *Cinnamomum*, which leaf was known in Sanskrit as *tamāla-pattra*. Some who wrote soon after the Portuguese discoveries took, perhaps not unnaturally, the *pān* or betel-leaf for the *malabathrum* of the ancients; and this was maintained by Dean Vincent in his well-known work on the Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients, justifying this in part by the Arab. name of the betel, *tumbil*, which is taken from Skt. *tāmbūla*, betel; *tāmbūla-pattra*, betel-leaf. The *tamāla-pattra*, however, the produce of certain wild spp. of *Cinnamomum*, obtained both in the hills of Eastern Bengal and in the forests of Southern India, is still valued in India as a medicine and aromatic, though in no such degree as in ancient times, and it is usually known in domestic economy as *tejpāt*, or corruptly *tez-pāt*, i.e. 'pungent leaf.' The leaf was in the Arabic *Materia Medica* under the name of *sādhaj* or *sādhajī Hindī*, and was till recently in the English Pharmacopoeia as *Folium indicum*, which will still be found in Italian drug-shops. The matter is treated, with his usual lucidity and abundance of local knowledge, in the *Colloquios* of Garcia de Orta, of which we give a short extract. This was evidently unknown to Dean Vincent, as he repeats the very errors which Garcia dissipates. Garcia also notes that confusion of *Malabathrum* and *Folium indicum* with spikenard, which is traceable in Pliny as well as among the Arab pharmacologists. The ancients did no doubt apply the name *malabathrum* to some other substance, an unguent or solid extract. Rheede, we may notice, mentions that in his time in Malabar, oils in high medical estimation were made from both leaves and root of the "wild cinnamon" of that coast, and that from the root of the same tree a *camphor* was extracted, having several of the properties of real camphor and more fragrance. (See a note by one of the present writers in *Cathay*, &c., pp. cxlv.-xli.).

N.B.—The name *Cinnamon* is pro-



perly confined to the tree of Ceylon (*C. Zeylanicum*). The other *Cinnamomum* are properly *Cussia* barks.

c. A.D. 60. "Μαλάβαθρον ἔνιοι ὑπολαμβάνουσιν εἶναι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς νάρδος φύλλον, πλανώμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὴν ὁσμὴν, ἐμφερείας, . . . ἴδιον γὰρ ἐστὶ γένος φύσμενον ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς τέλει, φύλλον ὃν ἐπισηχόμενον ὕδατι."—*Dioscorides, Mat. Med.* i. 11.

c. A.D. 70. "We are beholden to Syria for Malabathrum. This is a tree that beareth leaves rolled up round together, and seeming to the eye withered. Out of which there is drawn and pressed an Oile for perfumers to use. . . . And yet there commeth a better kind thereof from India. . . . The relish thereof ought to resemble Nardus at the tongue end. The perfume or smell that . . . the leaf yeeldeth when it is boiled in wine, passeth all others. It is strange and monstrous which is observed in the price; for it hath risen from one denier to three hundred a pound."—*Pliny*, xii. 26, in *Ph. Holland*.

c. A.D. 90 " . . . Getting rid of the fibrous parts, they take the leaves and double them up into little balls, which they stitch through with the fibres of the withes. And these they divide into three classes. . . . And thus originate the three qualities of Malabathrum, which the people who have prepared them carry to India for sale."—*Periplus*, near the end.

1563. "R. I remember well that in speaking of betel you told me that it was not *folium indu*, a piece of information of great value to me; for the physicians who put themselves forward as having learned much from these parts, assert that they are the same; and what is more, the modern writers . . . call betel in their works *tambul*, and say that the Moors give it this name. . . .

"O. That the two things are different as I told you is clear, for Avicenna treats them in two different chapters, viz., in 239, which treats of *folium indu*, and in 707, which treats of *tambul* . . . and the *folium indu* is called by the Indians *Tamalapatra*, which the Greeks and Latins corrupted into *malabathrum*," etc.—*Garcia*, ff. 95v, 96.

c. 1690. "Hoc *Tambul* seu *Sirium*, licet vulgatissimum in India sit folium, distinguendum est a *Folio Indo* seu *Malabathro*, Arabibus *Cadeyi Hindi*, in Pharmacopoeis, est *Indic*, *Tamala-patra* et folio *Indo* dicto. . . . A nostra autem natione intellexi *Malabathrum* nihil aliud esse quam folium canellae, seu *cinnamomi sylvestris*."—*Rumphius*, v. 337.

c. 1760. "... quand l'on considère que les Indiens appellent notre feuille Indienne *tamalapatra* on croit d'apercevoir que le mot Grec *μαλάβαθρον* en a été anciennement dérivé."—(*Diderot*) *Encyclopédie*, xx. 846.

1837. (*Malatroon* is given in Arabic works of *Materia Medica* as the Greek of *Sādhaq*, and *tij* and *tej-pat* as the Hindi synonyms.) "By the latter names may

be obtained everywhere in the bazars of India, the leaves of *Cinn. Tamala* and of *Cinn. albiflorum*."—*Royle, Essay on Antiq. of Hindoo Medicine*, 85.

**Malacca**, n.p. The city which gives its name to the Peninsula and the Straits of Malacca, and which was the seat of a considerable Malay monarchy till its capture by the Portuguese under D'Albuquerque in 1511. One naturally supposes some etymological connexion between *Malay* and *Malacca*. And such a connexion is put forward by De Barros and D'Albuquerque (see quotations below, and also under **Malay**). The latter also mentions an alternative suggestion for the origin of the name of the city, which evidently refers to the Arab. *mulākāt*, 'a meeting.' This last, though it appears also in the *Sijara Malayu*, may be totally rejected. Crawford is positive that the place was called from the word *malaka*, the Malay name of the *Phyllanthus emblica* (or *emblic myrobalan*, q.v.), "a tree said to be abundant in that locality;" and this, it will be seen below, is given by Godinho de Eredia as the etymology. *Malaka* again seems to be a corruption of the Skt. *amlaka*, from *amla*, 'acid.'

1416. "There was no King but only a chief, the country belonging to Siam . . . In the year 1409, the imperial envoy Cheng Ho brought an order from the emperor and gave to the chief two silver seals. . . . he erected a stone and raised the place to a city, after which the land was called the Kingdom of *Malacca* (*Mo-la-ka*) . . . Tin is found in the mountains . . . it is cast into small blocks weighing 1 catti 8 tael . . . ten pieces are bound together with rattan and form a small bundle, whilst 40 pieces make a large bundle. In all their trading . . . they use these pieces of tin instead of money."—*Chinese Annals*, in *Groeneveldt*, p. 123.

1498. "**Melequa** . . . is 40 days from Qualecut with a fair wind . . . hence proceeds all the clove, and it is worth there 9 crusados for a *bahar* (q.v.), and likewise nutmeg other 9 crusados the *bahar*; and there is much porcelain and much silk, and much tin, of which they make money, but the money is of large size and little value, so that it takes 3 farazalas of it to make a crusado. Here too are many large parrots all red like fire."—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 110-111.

1510. "When we had arrived at the city of *Malacha*, we were immediately presented to the Sultan, who is a Moor. . . . I believe that more ships arrive here than in any other place in the world . . ."—*Varthema*, 224.

1511. "This Paremicura gave the name of **Malacca** to the new colony, because in the language of Java, when a man of Palimbão flees away they call him *Malayo* . . . . Others say that it was called Malacca because of the number of people who came there from one part and the other in so short a space of time, for the word *Malacca* also signifies to *meet* . . . Of these two opinions let each one accept that which he thinks to be the best, for this is the truth of the matter."—*Commentaries of Alboquerque*, E. T. by Birch, iii. 76-77.

1516. "The said Kingdom of Ansyane (Siam) throws out a great point of land into the sea, which makes there a cape, where the sea returns again towards China to the north; in this promontory is a small kingdom in which there is a large city called **Malacca**."—*Barbosa*, 191.

1553. "A son of Paramisora called Xaquem Darxa, (i.e. *Sikandar Shāh*) . . . to form the town of **Malacca**, to which he gave that name in memory of the banishment of his father, because in his vernacular tongue (Javanese) this was as much as to say 'banished,' and hence the people are called **Malaios**."—*De Barros*, II. vi. 1.

"That which he (Alboquerque) regretted most of all that was lost on that vessel, was two lions cast in iron, a first-rate work; and most natural, which the King of China had sent to the King of **Malacca**, and which King Mahamed had kept, as an honourable possession, at the gate of his Palace, whence Afonso Alboquerque carried them off, as the principal item of his triumph on the capture of the city."—*Id.* II., vii. 1.

1572.

"Nem tu menos fugir poderás deste  
Postoque rica, e postoque assentada  
Lá no gremio da Aurora, onde nasceste,  
Opulenta **Malacca** nomeada!  
Assettas venenosas, que fizeste,  
Os crises, com que já te vejo armada,  
Malaios namorados, Jaos valentes,  
Todos farás ao Luso obedientes."

*Camões*, x. 44.

By Burton:

"Nor shalt thou 'scape the fate to fall his  
prize,  
albeit so wealthy, and so strong thy site  
there on Aurora's bosom, whence thy  
rise,  
thou Home of Opulence, Malacca hight!  
The poisoned arrows which thine art  
supplies,  
the Krises thirsting, as I see, for fight,  
th' enamoured Malay-men, the Javan  
braves,  
all of the Lusian shall become the slaves."

1612. "The Arabs called it *Malakat*, from collecting all merchants."—*Sijara Malayu*, in *J. Ind. Arch.* v. 322.

1613. "**Malaca** significa *Mirabolanos*, fructa de hua arvore, plantada ao longo de hum ribeiro chamado Aeriele."—*Godinho de Eredio*, f. 4.

**Malay**, n.p. This is in the Malay

language an adjective, *Malāyu*; thus *orang Malāyu*, 'a Malay'; *tāna Malāyu*, 'the Malay country'; *bahasa Malāyu*, 'the Malay language.'

In Javanese the word *malāyu* signifies 'to run away,' and the proper name has traditionally been derived from this, in reference to the alleged foundation of Malacca by Javanese fugitives (see **Malacca**); but we can hardly attach importance to this. It may be worthy at least of consideration whether the name was not of foreign, i.e. of South Indian origin, and connected with the *Malāya* of the Peninsula (see under **Malabar**).

It is a remarkable circumstance, which has been noted by Crawford, that a name which appears on Ptolemy's tables as on the coast of the Golden Chersonese, and which must be located somewhere about Maulmain, is Μαλειού Κάλον, words which in Javanese (*Malāyu-Kulon*) would signify "Malays of the West." After this, the next (possible) occurrence of the name in literature is in the Geography of Edrisi, who describes *Malai* as a great island in the eastern seas, or rather as occupying the position of the *Lemuria* of Mr. Sclater, for (in partial accommodation to the Ptolemaic theory of the Indian Sea) it stretched eastward nearly from the coast of Zinj, i.e. of Eastern Africa, to the vicinity of China. Thus it must be uncertain without further accounts whether it is an adumbration of the great Malay islands (as is on the whole probable), or of the Island of the **Malagashes** (Madagascar), if it is either.

We then come to Marco Polo, and after him there is, we believe, no mention of the Malay name till the Portuguese entered the seas of the Archipelago.

c. 1150. "The Isle of **Malai** is very great . . . The people devote themselves to very profitable trade; and there are found here elephants, rhinoceroses, and various aromatics and spices, such as clove, cinnamon, nard . . . and nutmeg. In the mountains are mines of gold, of excellent quality . . . the people also have wind-mills."—*Edrisi*, by *Jaubert*, i. 945.

c. 1273. A Chinese notice records under this year that tribute was sent from Siam to the Emperor. "The Siamese had long been at war with the **Maliyi**, or **Maliurh**, but both nations laid aside their feud and submitted to China."—Notice by Sir T. Wade in *Bourving's Siam*, i. 72.

c. 1292. "You come to an Island which

forms a kingdom, and is called **Malaiur**. The people have a king of their own, and a peculiar language. The city is a fine and noble one, and there is a great trade carried on there. All kinds of spicery are to be found there."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii., ch. 8.

c. 1539. "... as soon as he had delivered to him the letter, it was translated into the *Portugal* out of the **Malayan** tongue wherein it was written."—*Pinto*, E. T. 15.

1548. "... having made a breach in the wall twelve fathom wide, he assaulted it with 10,000 strangers, **Turks, Abyssins, Moors, Malauares, Achems, Jaos, and Malayos**."—*Pinto*, E. T. p. 279.

1553. "And so these Gentiles like the Moors who inhabit the sea-coasts of the Island (Sumatra), although they have each their peculiar language, almost all can speak the **Malay** of Malacca as being the most general language of those parts."—*Barros*, III. v. 1.

"Everything with them is to be a gentleman; and this has such prevalence in those parts that you will never find a native **Malay**, however poor he may be, who will set his hand to lift a thing of his own or anybody else's; every service must be done by slaves."—*Id.* II., vi. 1.

1610. "I cannot imagine what the *Hollanders* meane, to suffer these **Malayians, Chinesians, and Moores** of these countries, and to assist them in their free trade thorow all the *Indies*, and forbid it their owne servants, countrymen, and Brethern, upon paine of death and losse of goods."—*Peter Williamson Floris*, in *Purchas*, I. 321.

**Malayālam**. This is the name applied to one of the cultivated Dravidian languages, the closest in its relation to the Tamil. It is spoken along the Malabar coast, on the western side of the Ghauts (or *Malāya* mountains), from the Chandragiri River on the North, near Mangalore (entering the sea in 12° 29'), beyond which the language is, for a limited distance, *Tulu*, and then Canarese, to Trevandrum on the South (lat. 8°, 29'), where Tamil begins to supersede it. Tamil, however, also intertwines with Malayālam all along Malabar. The term *Malayālam* properly applies to territory, not language, and might be rendered "Mountain region."

**Maldives, Maldive Islands**, n.p. The proper form of this name appears to be *Male-diva*; not, as the estimable Garcia de Orta says, *Nale-diva*; whilst the etymology which he gives is certainly wrong, hard as it may be to say what is the right one. The people of

the islands formerly designated themselves and their country by a form of the word for island which we have in the Sanskrit *dvīpa* and Pali *dīpa*. We find this reflected in the *Dīvi* of Ammianus, and in the *Dīvi* and *Dībajāt* (Pers. plural) of old Arab geographers, whilst it survives in letters of the last century addressed to the Ceylon Government (Dutch) by the Sultan of the Isles, who calls his kingdom *Divehi Rajjé*, and his people *Divehe mihun*. Something like the modern form first appears in Ibn Batuta. He, it will be seen, in his admirable account of these islands, calls them, as it were, *Mahal-Dives*, and says they were so called from the chief group *Mahal*, which was the residence of the Sultan, indicating a connexion with *Mahal*, 'a palace.' This form of the name looks like a foreign 'striving after meaning.' But Pyrard de Laval, the author of the most complete account in existence, also says that the name of the islands was taken from *Malé*, that on which the King resided. Bishop Caldwell has suggested that these islands were the *dīves*, or islands, of *Malé*, as *Malebār* (v. *Malabar*) was the coast-tract or continent, of *Malé*. It is, however, not impossible that the true etymology was from *mālā*, a garland or necklace, of which their configuration is highly suggestive. Milburn (*Or. Commerce*, i. 335) says: "This island was (these islands were) discovered by the Portuguese in 1507." Let us see!

A.D. 362. "Legationes undique solito ocius concurrebant; hinc Transstigitanis pacem obsecrantibus et Armeniis, inde nationibus Indiciis certatim cum donis optimates mittentibus ante tempus, ab usque **Divis** et Serendivis."—*Ammian. Marcellinus*, xxii. 3.

c. 545. "And round about it (*Sietediba* or *Taprobane*, i.e. Ceylon) there are a number of small islands, in all of which you find fresh water and coco-nuts. And these are almost all set close to one another."—*Cosmas*, in *Cathay*, &c. clxxvii.

851. "Between this Sea (of Horkand) and the Sea called *Lūravi* there is a great number of isles: their number indeed, it is said, amounts to 1,900; . . . the distance from island to island is 2, 3, or 4 parasangs. They are all inhabited, and all produce coco-palms . . . The last of these islands is Serendib, in the Sea of Horkand: it is the chief of all; they give the islands the name of **Dībajāt** (i.e. *Dības*).—*Relation*, &c. tr. by *Ruinard*, i. 4-5.

c. 1030. "The special name of **Dīva** is given to islands which are formed in the

sea, and which appear above water in the form of accumulations of sand; these sands continually augment, spread, and unite, till they present a firm aspect . . . these islands are divided into two classes, according to the nature of their staple product. Those of one class are called *Divā-Kūzah* (or the Cowry Divahs), because of the cowries which are gathered from coco-branches planted in the sea. The others are called *Divā-Kanbar*, from the word *kanbar* (i.e. coir, q. v.), which is the name of the twine made from coco-fibres, with which vessels are stitched."—*Al-Birūnī*, in *Reinaud, Fragmens*, 124.

1150. See also *Edrisi*, in Jaubert's Transl. i. 68. But the translator prints a bad reading *Raibihāt*, for *Dībajāt*.

c. 1343. "Ten days after embarking at Calcutt we arrived at the Islands called *Dhibat-al-Mahal* . . . These islands are reckoned among the wonders of the World; there are some 2000 of them. Groups of a hundred, or not quite so many, of these islands are found clustered into a ring, and each cluster has an entrance like a harbour-mouth, and it is only there that ships can enter . . . Most of the trees that grow on these islands are coco-palms . . . They are divided into regions or groups . . . among which are distinguished . . . 3<sup>o</sup> *Mahal*, the group which gives a name to the whole, and which is the residence of the Sultans."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 110 *seqq.*

1442. *Abdurrazzāk* also calls them "the isles of *Divā-Mahal*."—In *Not. et Exts.* xiv. 429.

1503. "But Dom Vasco . . . said that things must go on as they were to India, and there he would inquire into the truth. And so arriving in the Gulf (*golfão*) where the storm befel them, all were separated, and that vessel which steered badly, parted company with the fleet, and found itself at one of the first islands of *Maldiva*, at which they stopped some days enjoying themselves. For the island abounded in provisions, and the men indulged to excess in eating cocos, and fish, and in drinking bad stagnant water, and in disorders with women; so that many died."—*Correa*, i. 347.

c. 1610. "Ce Royaume en leur langage s'appelle *Malé-ragué*, Royaume de *Malé*, et des autres peuples de l'Inde il s'appelle *Malé-divar*, et les peuples *diues* . . . L'Isle principale, comme j'ay dit, s'appelle *Malé*, qui donne le nom à tout le reste des autres; car le mot *Diues* signifie vn nombre de petites isles amassées."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 63, 68. Ed. 1679.

1563. "E. Though it be somewhat to interrupt the business in hand,—why is that chain of islands called 'Islands of *Maldiva*'?"

"O. In this matter of the nomenclature of lands and seas and kingdoms, many of our people make great mistakes even in regard to our own lands; how then can you expect that one can give you the rationale of etymologies of names in foreign tongues? But, nevertheless, I will tell you what I

have heard say. And that is that the right name is not *Maldiva*, but *Nalediva*; for *nale* in Malabar means 'four,' and *diva* 'island,' so that in the Malabar tongue the name is as much as to say 'Four Isles' . . . And in the same way we call a certain island that is 12 leagues from Goa *Angediva*, because there are five in the group, and so the name in Malabar means 'Five Isles,' for *ange* is 'five.' But these derivations rest on common report, I don't retail them to you as demonstrable facts."—*Garcia, Colloquios*, f. 11.

1572. See quotation from Camoens under *Coco-de-Mer*.

1683. "Mr. Beard sent up his Couries, which he received from ye *Maldivas*, to be put off and passed by Mr. Charnock at Cassumbazar."—*Hedges*, Oct. 2.

**Malum, s.** In a ship with English officers and native crew, the mate is called *málum sahib*. The word is Arab. *mu'allim*, literally 'the Instructor,' and is properly applied to the pilot or sailing-master. The word may be compared, thus used, with our 'master' in the navy.

In regard to the first quotation we may observe that *Nakhuda* (see *Nacoda*) is, rather than *Mu'allim*, 'the captain;' though its proper meaning is the owner of the ship; the two capacities of owner and skipper being doubtless often combined. The distinction of *Mu'allim* from *Nakhoda* accounts for the former title being assigned to the mate.

1497. "And he sent 20 cruzados in gold, and 20 testoons in silver for the *Malemos*, who were the pilots, for of those coins he would give each month whatever he (the Sheikh) should direct."—*Correa*, i. 38 (E. T. by *Ld. Stanley of Alderley*, 88).

On this passage the Translator says: "The word is perhaps the Arabic for an instructor, a word in general use all over Africa." It is curious that his varied experience should have failed to recognise the habitual marine use of the term.

1541. "Meanwhile he sent three *catur* (*q.v.*) to the Port of the *Malemos* (*Porto das Malemos*) in order to get some pilot . . . In this port of the *Bandel* of the *Malemos* the ships of the Moors take pilots when they enter the Straits, and when they return they leave them here again."—*Correa*, iv. 168.\*

\* This Port was immediately outside the Straits, as appears from the description of Dom João de Castro (1541):

"Now turning to the 'Gates' of the Strait, which are the chief object of our description, we remark that here the land of Arabia juts out into the sea, forming a prominent Point, and very prolonged. . . . This is the point or promontory which Ptolemy calls *Possidium*. . . In front of it, a little more than a gunshot off, is an islet

1578. "... among whom (at Melinda) came a Moor, a Guzarate by nation, called *Malem Cana*, who, as much for the satisfaction he had in conversing with our people, as to please the King, who was inquiring for a pilot to give them, agreed to accompany them."—*Barros*, I. iv. 6.

c. 1590. "*Mu'allim* or Captain. He must be acquainted with the depths and shallow places of the Ocean, and must know astronomy. It is he who guides the ship to her destination, and prevents her falling into dangers."—*Ain*, i. 280.

**Mamiran, Mamira**, s. A medicine from old times of much repute in the East, especially for eye-diseases, and imported from Himalayan and Trans-Himalayan regions. It is a popular native drug in the Punjab bazars, where it is still known as *mamira*, also as *piliuri*. It seems probable that the name is applied to bitter roots of kindred properties but of more than one specific origin. Hanbury and Flückiger describe it as the rhizome of *Coptis Teeta*, Wallich, *tita* being the name of the drug in the Mishmi country at the head of the Assam Valley, from which it is imported into Bengal. But Stewart states explicitly that the *mamira* of the Punjab bazars is now "known to be" mostly, if not entirely, derived from *Thalictrum foliosum* D.C., a tall plant which is common throughout the temperate Himalaya (5000 to 8000 feet) and on the Kasia Hills, and is exported from Kumaon under the name of **Momiri**. "The **Mamira** of the old Arab writers was identified with *Χελιδόνιον μέγα*, by which, however, Löw (*Arum. Pflanzen-namen*, p. 220) says they understood *curcuma longa*." W. R. S. (See **Turmeric**.)

C. A. D. 600-700. "Μαμिरάς, ολον ρίζιον τι πῶς ἔστιν ἔχον ὤπερ κονδύλους πυκνοῦς, ὅσος οὐλὰς τε καὶ λευκώματα λεπτύνειν πεπιστεύεται, δηλονότι ῥυπτικῆς ὑπάρχον δυνάμεως."—*Pavli Aeginetae Medici*, Libri vii., Basileae 1538. Lib. vii. cap. iii. sect. 12 (p. 246).

c. 1020. "*Mamirem* quid est? Est lignum sicut nodi declinans ad nigredinem. . . inundificat albuginem in oculis, et acuit visum: quum ex eo fit collyrium et abstergit humiditatem grossam. . ." etc.—*Avicennae Opera*, Venet. 1564, p. 345 (lib. ii., tractat. ii.).

called the *Itheo dos Roborens*; because *Robodo* in Arabic means a pilot; and the pilots living here go aboard the ships which come from outside, and conduct them," etc.—*Rotiro do Mar Roxo*, &c., 35.

The Island retains its name, and is mentioned as *Pilot Island* by Capt. Haines in *J. R. Geog. Soc.* ix. 126. It lies about 1½ m. due east of Perim.

The glossary of Arabic terms by Andreas de Alpago of Belluno, attached to various early editions of *Avicenna*, gives the following interpretation: "*Mamiran* est radix nodosa, non multum grossa, citrini coloris, sicut curcuma; minor tamen est et subtilior, et asportatur ex India, et apud physicos orientales est valde nota, et usitatur in passionibus oculi."

c. 1100. "*Memiram* Arabibus, *χελιδόνιον μέγα* Graecis," etc.—*Io. Serapionis de Simplic. Medicam. Historia*, Lib. iv. cap. lxxvi. (ed. Ven. 1552, f. 106).

c. 1200. "Some maintain that this plant (*urük al-sibaghin*) is the small *kurkum* (turmeric, q.v.), and others that it is *mamirān*. . . The *kurkum* is brought to us from India. . . The *mamirān* is imported from China, and has the same properties as *kurkum*."—*Ibn Baithar*, ii. 186-188.

c. 1550. "But they have a much greater appreciation of another little root which grows in the mountains of Succuir (*i.e.* Suchau in Shensi), where the rhubarb grows, and which they call *Mambromi-Chini* (*i.e.* *Mamirān-i-Chini*). This is extremely dear, and is used in most of their ailments, but especially when the eyes are affected. They grind it on a stone with rose water, and anoint the eyes with it. The result is wonderfully beneficial."—*Hajji Mahomed's Account of Cathay*, in *Ramusio*, ii. f. 15v.

c. 1573 (at Aleppo). "*Mamiranitchini*, good for eyes, as they say."—*Rauwolf*, in *Ray's* 2nd ed. p. 114.

Also the following we borrow from *Dozy's Suppl. aux Dict. Arabes*.

1582. "Mehr haben ihre Krämer kleine wurtzelein zu verkaufen *mamirani tchini* genennet, in gebrechen der Augen, wie sie furgeben ganz dienslich; diese sind gelblecht wie die *Curcuma* umb ein zimlich lenger, auch dünner und knopffet das solche unseren weisz wurtzlen sehr ehnllich, und wol fur das rechte *mamiran* mögen gehalten werden, dessen sonderlich Rhases an mehr orten gedenecket."—*Rauwolf*, *Aigentliche Beschreibung der Raisz*, 126.

c. 1665. "These caravans brought back *Musk*, *China-wood*, *Rubarb*, and *Mamiron*, which last is a small root exceeding good for ill eyes."—*Bernier*, E. T., 136.

1862. "Imports from Yarkand and Changthan, through Leh to the Punjab. . .

\* \* \* \* \*

**Mamiran-i-Chini** (a yellow root, medicine for the eyes) . . . —*Punjab Trade Report*, App. xxiv. p. cexxxiii.

**Mamool**, s.; **Mamoollee**, adj. Custom, Customary. Arab. Hind. *ma'mūl*. The literal meaning is 'practised,' and then 'established, customary.' *Ma'mūl* is, in short, 'precedent,' by which all Orientals set as much store as English lawyers, *e.g.* "And Laban said, It must not so be

done in our country (*lit.* It is not so done in our place) to give the younger before the firstborn."—Genesis xxix. 26.

**Mamooty, Mamoty, s.** A digging tool of the form usual all over India, *i.e.* not in the shape of a spade, but in that of a hoe, with the helve at an acute angle with the blade. The word is of S. Indian origin, Tamil *man-vètti*, *i.e.* 'earth-cutter'; and its vernacular use is confined to the Tamil regions, but it has long been an established term in the list of ordnance stores all over India, and thus has a certain prevalence in Anglo-Indian use beyond those limits.

**Manchua, s.** A large cargo-boat, with a single mast and a square sail, much used on the Malabar coast. This is the Portuguese form; the original Malayalam word is *manji*, and nowadays a nearer approach to this, *manjee*, &c., is usual.

c. 1512. "So he made ready two *manchuas*, and one night got into the house of the King, and stole from him the most beautiful woman that he had, and, along with her, jewels and a quantity of money."—*Correia*, i. 281.

1525. "Quatro *lancharas* (q.v.) grandes e seis *qualaluzes* (see *Calaluz*) e *manchuas* que se remam muyto."—*Lembrança das Cousas de Índia*, p. 8.

1552. "*Manchuas* que sam navios de remo."—*Castanheda*, ii. 362.

c. 1610. "Il a vne petite Galiote, qu'ils appellent *Manchouës*, fort bien couverte . . . et faut huit ou neuf hommes seulement pour la mener."—*Pyrard*, ii. 26.

1682. "Ex hujusmodi arboribus excavatis naviculas Indi conficiunt, quas *Mansjoas* appellant, quarum nonnullae longitudine 80, latitudine 9 pedum mensuram superant."—*Rheede, Hort. Malabar*, iii. 27.

**Mandadore, s.** Port. *mandador*, one who commands.

1673. "Each of which Tribes have a *Mandadore* or Superintendent."—*Fryer*, 7.

**Mandalay, Mandalé, n.p.** The capital of the King of Burma, founded in 1860, 7 miles north of the preceding capital Amarapura, and between 2 and 3 miles from the left bank of the Irawadi. The name was taken from that of a conical isolated hill, rising high above the alluvial plain of the Irawadi, and crowned by a gilt pagoda. The name of the hill (and

now of the city at its base) probably represents *Mandara*, the sacred mountain which in Hindu mythology served the gods as a churning-staff at the churning of the sea. The hill appears as *Mandiye-tawng* in Major Grant Allan's Map of the Environs of Amarapura (1855), published in the Narrative of Major Phayre's Mission, but the name does not occur in the Narrative itself.

1861. "Next morning the son of my friendly host accompanied me to the *Mandalay* Hill, on which there stands in a gilt chapel the image of Shwesayatta, pointing down with outstretched finger to the Palace of *Mandalay*, interpreted as the divine command there to build a city . . . on the other side where the hill falls in an abrupt precipice, sits a gigantic Buddha gazing in motionless meditation on the mountains opposite. There are here some caves in the hard rock, built up with bricks and white-washed, which are inhabited by eremites. . . ."—*Bastian's Travels* (German), ii. 89-90.

**Mandarin, s.** Portuguese *Mandarij*, *Mandarin*. Wedgwood explains and derives the word thus:

"A Chinese officer, a name first made known to us by the Portuguese, and like the Indian *caste*, erroneously supposed to be a native term. From Portuguese *mandar*, to hold authority, command, govern, &c." So also T. Hyde in the quotation below.

Except as regards the word having been first made known to us by the Portuguese, this is an old and persistent mistake. What sort of form would *mandarij* be as a derivative from *mandar*? The Portuguese might have applied to Eastern officials some such word as *mandador*, which a preceding article shows that they *did* apply in certain cases. But the parallel to the assumed origin of *mandarin* from *mandar* would be that English voyagers on visiting China, or some other country in the far East, should have invented, as a title for the officials of that country, a new and abnormal derivative from 'order,' and called them *orderumbos*.

The word is really a slight corruption of Hind. (from Skt.) *mantri*, 'a counsellor, a Minister of State,' for which it was indeed the proper old pre-Mahomedan term in India. It has been adopted, and specially affected in various Indo-Chinese countries, and particularly by the Malays, among

whom it is habitually applied to the highest class of public officers (see *Crawford's Malay Dict.* sub voce). Yet Crawford himself, strange to say, adopts the current explanation as from the Portuguese (see *J. Ind. Archip.* iv. 189). It is, no doubt, probable that the "instinctive striving after meaning" may have shaped the corruption of *mantri* into a semblance of *mandar*. Marsden is still more oddly perverse, *videns meliora, deteriora secutus*, when he says: "The officers next in rank to the Sultan are *Mantree*, which some apprehend to be a corruption of the word *Mandarin*, a title of distinction among the Chinese" (*H. of Sumatra*, 2nd ed. 285). Ritter adopts the etymology from *mandar*, apparently after A. W. Schlegel.\* The true etymon is pointed out in *Notes and Queries in China and Japan*, iii. 12, and by one of the present writers in *Ocean Highways* for Sept. 1872, p. 186. Several of the quotations below will show that the earlier applications of the title have no reference to China at all, but to officers of state, not only in the Malay countries but in Continental India.

We may add that *mantri* is still much in vogue among the less barbarous Hill Races on the Eastern frontier of Bengal (e.g. among the *Kasias*, q.v.) as a denomination for their petty dignitaries under the chief. Gibbon was perhaps aware of the true origin of *mandarin*; see below.

c. A.D. 400 (?). "The King desirous of trying cases must enter the assembly composed in manner, together with brahmans who know the Vedas, and *mantrins* (or counsellors)."—*Manu*, viii. 1.

1524. (at the Moluccas) "and they cut off the heads of all the dead Moors, and indeed fought with one another for these, because whoever brought in seven heads of enemies, they made him a knight, and called him *manderym*, which is their name for Knight."—*Correa*, ii. 808.

c. 1540. "... the which corsairs had their own dealings with the *Mandarins* of those ports, to whom they used to give many and heavy bribes to allow them to sell on shore what they plundered on the sea."—*Pinto*, cap. 1.

1552. (at Malacca) "whence subsist the King and the Prince with their *mandarins*, who are the gentlemen."—*Custanbedu*, iii. 207.

\* See *Erkunde*, v. 647. The Index to Ritter gives a reference to A. W. Schott, *Morg. für die Literat. des Ausl.*, 1837, No. 123. This we have not been able to see.

1552. (In China). "There are among them degrees of honour, and according to their degree of honour is their service: gentlemen (*fidalgos*) whom they call *mandarins* ride on horseback, and when they pass along the streets the common people make way for them."—*Ib.* iv. 57.

1553. "Proceeding ashore in two or three boats dressed with flags, and with a grand blare of trumpets (this was at Malacca in 1508-9) . . . . Jeronymo Teixeira was received by many *Mandarijs* of the King, these being the most noble class of the city."—*De Barros*, Dec. II. liv. iv. cap. 3.

"And he being already known to the *Mandarijs* (at Chittagong, in Bengal), and held to be a man profitable to the country, because of the heavy amounts of duty that he paid, he was regarded like a native."—*Ibid.* Dec. IV. liv. ix. cap. 2.

"And from these *Cellutes* and native Malays come all the *Mandarins*, who are now the gentlemen (*Fidalgos*) of Malacca."—*Ibid.*, II. vi. 1.

1598. They are called . . . *Mandorijs*, and are always borne in the streetes, sitting in chariots which are hanged about with Curtaines of Silke, covered with Clothes of Gold and Silver, and are much given to banketing, eating and drinking, and making good cheare, as also the whole land of China."—*Linschoten*, 39.

1610. "The *Mandorins* (officious officers) would have interverted the king's command for their own covetousnesse" (at Siam).—*Peter Williamson Floris*, in *Purchas*, i. 322.

1612. "Shah Indra Brama fled in like manner to Malacca, where they were graciously received by the King Mansur Shah, who had the Prince converted to Islamism, and appointed him to be a *Mantor*."—*Sijara Malayu*, in *J. Ind. Arch.*, v. 730.

c. 1663. "Domandò il Signor Carlo se *mandarino* è voce Chinese. Disse esser Portoghese, e che in Chinese si chiamano *Quoan*, che significa signoreggiare, comandare, governare."—*Viaggio del P. Gio. Grueber*, in *Thevenot, Divers Voyages*.

c. 1690. "*Mandarinorum* autem nomine intelliguntur omnis generis officarii, qui a *mandando* appellantur *mandarini* lingua Lusitanica, quae unica Europaea est in oris Chinesibus obtinens."—*T. Hyde, De Ludis Orientalibus*, in *Syntagma*, Oxon. 1707, ii. 266.

1719. "... One of their *Mandarins*, a kind of viceroy or principal magistrate in the province where they reside."—*Robinson Crusoe*, Pt. ii.

1726. "*Mantrins*. Councillors. These give rede and deed in things of moment, and otherwise are in the Government next to the King . . ." (in Ceylon).—*Valentin, Names*, &c., 6.

1727. "Every province or City (Burma) has a *Mandareen* or Deputy residing at Court, which is generally in the City of Ava, the present Metropolis."—*A. Hum.* ii. 43.

1774. " . . . . Presented to each of the Batchian **Manteries** as well as the two officers a scarlet coat."—*Forrest, Voyage to N. Guinea*, p. 100.

1788. " . . . . Some words notoriously corrupt are fixed, and as it were naturalized in the vulgar tongue . . . . and we are pleased to blend the three Chinese monosyllables *Con-fā-tsee* in the respectable name of Confucius, or even to adopt the Portuguese corruption of **Mandarin**."—*Gibbon, Preface to his 4th volume*.

1879. "The **Mentri**, the Malay Governor of Larut . . . was powerless to restore order."—*Bird, Golden Chersonese*, 267.

**Mandarin Language**, s. The language spoken by the official and literary class in China, as opposed to local dialects. In Chinese it is called *Kuan-Hua*. It is substantially the language of the people of the northern and middle zones of China, extending to Yun-nan. It is not to be confounded with the literary style which is used in books.

1674. "The Language . . . . is called *Quenhra* (*hua*), or the **Language of Mandarines**, because as they spread their command they introduced it, and it is used throughout all the Empire, as Latin in Europe. It is very barren, and as it has more Letters far than any other, so it has fewer words."—*Faria y Sousa*, E. T. ii. 468.

**Mangalore**, n.p. The only place now well known by this name is (a) *Mangal-ūr*, a port on the coast of Southern Canara and chief town of that district, in lat. 12° 51' N. In Mir Husain Ali's *Life of Haidar* it is called "*Gorial Bunder*," perhaps a corr. of *Kandiāl*, which is said in *Imp. Gaz.* to be the modern native name.

The name in this form is found in an inscription of the 11th century, whatever may have been its original form and etymology.

But the name in approximate forms (from *maṅgala*, 'gladness,') is common in India. One other port (b) on the coast of Peninsular Guzerat was formerly well-known, now commonly called *Mungrole*. And another place of the name (c) *Munglavar* in the valley of Swat, north of Peshāwar, is mentioned by Hwen T'sang as a city of Gandhāra. It is probably the same that appears in Sanskrit literature (see *Williams*, s. v. *Mangala*) as the capital of Udyāna.

a. **Mangalore** of Canara.

c. 159 "Ματαξὺ ὧν τοῦ Φευδοστόμου καὶ τοῦ

Βάριος πόλεως αἵδε' Μαγγάρου."—*Ptolemy*, VII. i. 86.

c. 545. "And the most notable places of trade are these . . . . and then the five ports of Malé from which pepper is exported, to wit, Partī, **Mangaruth** . . ."—*Cosmas*, in *Cathay*, &c., clxxvii.

c. 1343. "Quitting Fākanūr we arrived after 3 days at the city of **Manjarūr**, which is large and situated on an estuary . . . . It is here that most of the merchants of Fars and Yemen land; pepper and ginger are very abundant."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 79-80.

1442. "After having passed the port of Bendinaneh (see **Pandarani**), situated on the coast of Melibar, (he) reached the port of **Mangalor**, which forms the frontier of the kingdom of Bidjanagar . . ."—*Abdurrazāk*, in *India in the XVth Cent.*, 20.

1516. "There is another large river towards the south, along the sea-shore, where there is a very large town, peopled by Moors and Gentiles, of the kingdom of Narsinga, called **Mangalor** . . . They also ship there much rice in Moorish ships for Aden, also pepper, which thenceforward the earth begins to produce."—*Barbosa*, 83.

1727. "The Fields here bear two Crops of Corn yearly in the Plains; and the higher Grounds produce Pepper, Bettle-nut, Sandal-wood, Iron and Steel, which make **Mangulore** a Place of pretty good Trade."—*A. Ham.* i. 285.

b. **Mangalor** or **Mungrole** in Guzerat.

c. 150. "Συραστηνῆς . . .

Συράστρα κώμη

Μοηόγλωσσο ἐμπόριον . . ."

*Ptolemy*, VII. i. 3.

1516. " . . . there is another town of commerce, which has a very good port, and is called *Surati Mangalor*, where also many ships of Malabar touch."—*Barbosa*, 59.

1727. "The next maritime town is **Mangaroul**. It admits of Trade, and affords coarse Calicoes, white and died, Wheat, Pulse, and Butter for export."—*A. Ham.* i. 136.

c. **Manglavar** in Swat.

c. 630. "Le royaume de Ou-tchang-na (*Oudyāna*) a environ 5000 *li* de tour . . . on compte 4 ou 5 villes fortifiées. La plupart des rois de ce pays ont pris pour capitale la ville de **Moung-kie-li** (*Moungali*) . . . La population est fort nombreuse."—*Hwen T'sang*, in *Pel. Boudh.* ii. 131-2.

1858. "Mongkiell se retrouve dans **Manglavor** (in Sanskrit *Mangala-poura*) . . . ville située près de la rive gauche de l'arivière de Svāt, et qui a été longtemps, au rapport des indigènes, la capitale du pays."—*Vivien de St. Martin*, iii. 314-315.

**Mangelin**, s. A small weight, corresponding in a general way to a *carat* (q.v.), used in the S. of India and in Ceylon for weighing precious stones.



The word is Tamil. *manjādi*; Telugu, *manjāli*.

1516. Diamonds "... sell by a weight which is called a **Mangiar**, which is equal to 2 *tare* and  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; and 2 *tare* make a carat of good weight, and 4 *tare* weigh one fanam."—*Barbosa*, in *Ramusio*, i. f. 321v.

1554. (In Ceylon.) "A *calamja* contains 20 **mangelins**, each **mangelim** 8 grains of rice; a Portuguese of gold weighs 8 *calamjas* and 2 **mangelins**."—*A. Nunez*, 35.

1611. "Quem não sabe a grandeza das minas de finissimos diamantes do Reyno de Bisnaga, donde cada dia, e cada hora se tiram peças de tamanho de hum ovo, e muitas de sessenta e oitenta **mangelins**."—*Couto*, *Dialogo do Soldado Pratico*, 154.

1665. "Le poids principal des Diamans est le **mangelin**; il pèse cinq grains et trois cinquièmes."—*Theriot*, v. 298.

1676. "At the mine of *Raolconda* they weigh by **Mangelins**, a **Mangelin** being one *Carat* and three quarters, that is 7 grains." ... At the Mine of *Soumelpore* in Bengal they weigh by *Rati's*, and the *Rati* is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a *Carat*, or  $\frac{3}{4}$  grains. In the Kingdoms of *Golconda* and *Visapour*, they make use of **Mangelins**, but a **Mangelin** in those parts is not above 1 carat and  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The *Portugals* in *Goa* make use of the same Weights in *Goa*; but a **Mangelin** there is not above  $\frac{1}{2}$  grains."—*Tavernier*, E. T. ii. 141.

**Mango**, s. The royal fruit of the *Mangifera indica*, when of good quality is one of the richest and best fruits in the world. The original of the word is Tamil *mān-kāy*, i.e. *mān* fruit, (the tree being *māmarum*, 'mān-tree'). The Portuguese formed from this *mango*, which we have adopted as *mango*. The tree is wild in the forests of various parts of India; but the fruit of the wild tree is uneatable.

The word has sometimes been supposed to be Malay; but it was in fact introduced into the Archipelago, along with the fruit itself, from S. India. Rumphius (*Herb. Amboyn*. i. 95) traces it then recent introduction into the islands, and says that it is called (*Malacca*) "*mangka*, vel vulgo *Manga* et *Mumpelaam*." The last word is only the Tamil *Māmpalam*, i.e. 'mān fruit' again. The close approximation of the Malay *mangka* to the Portuguese form might suggest that the latter name was derived from Malacca. But we see *manga* already used by Varthema, who, according to Garcia, never really went beyond Malabar.

The word has been taken to Madagascar, apparently by the Malayan colonist, whose language has left so large an impression there, in the pre-

cise shape *mangka*. Had the fruit been an Arab importation it is improbable that the name would have been introduced in that form.

The N. Indian names are *īm* and *īmba*, and variations of these we find in several of the older European writers. Thus Fr. Jordanus, who had been in the Konkani, and appreciated the progenitors of the Goa and Bombay Mango (c. 1328) calls the fruit *Aniba*. Some 30 years later John de' Marignolli calls the tree "*amburan*, having a fruit of excellent fragrance and flavour, somewhat like a peach." (*Cathay*, &c. ii. 362). Garcia de Orta shows how early the Bombay fruit was prized. He seems to have been the owner of the parent tree.

The Skt. name is *āmra*, and this we find in Hwen T'sang (c. 645) phoneticised as '*An-mo-lo*.'

The mango is probably the fruit alluded to by Theophrastus as having caused dysentery in the army of Alexander. (See the passage s.v. **Jack**.)

c. 1328. "Est etiam alia arbor quae fructus facit ad modum pruni, grossissimos, qui vocantur *Aniba*. Hi sunt fructus ita dulces et amabiles, quod ore tenuis exprimi hoc minimè possit."—*Fr. Jordanus*, in *Rec. de Voyages*, &c., iv. 42.

c. 1334. "The mango-tree (*'anba*) resembles an orange-tree, but is larger and more leafy; no other tree gives so much shade, but this shade is unwholesome, and whoever sleeps under it gets fever."—*Tun Batuta*, iii. 125. At ii. 185 he writes '*anbi*.'

c. 1349. "They have also another tree called *Amburan*, having a fruit of excellent fragrance and flavour, somewhat like a peach."—*John de' Marignolli*, in *Cathay*, &c., 362.

1510. "Another fruit is also found here, which is called *Anba*, the stem of which is called **Manga**," &c.—*Varthema*, 160-161.

c. 1526. "Of the vegetable productions peculiar to Hindustan one is the mango (*ambek*) . . . . Such mangoes as are good are excellent . . ." &c.—*Baber*, 324.

1563. "O. Boy! go and see what two vessels those are coming in—you see them from the veranda here—and they seem but small ones.

"*Servant*. I will bring you word presently.

"G. Sir! it is Simon Toscano, your tenant in Bombay, and he brings this hamper of **mangas** for you to make a present to the Governor, and says that when he has moored the boat he will come here to stop.

"O. He couldn't have come more a propos. I have a *manga*-tree (*manguira*) in that island of mine which is remarkable for

both its two crops, one at this time of year, the other at the end of May, and much as the other crop excels this in quality for fragrance and flavour, this is just as remarkable for coming out of season. But come, let us taste them before His Excellency. Boy! take out six mangas."—*Garcia*, ff. 134 r., 135.

This author also mentions that the mangas of Ormuz were the most celebrated; also certain mangas of Guzerat, not large, but of surpassing fragrance and flavour, and having a very small stone. Those of Balaghat were both excellent and big; the Doctor had seen two that weighed 4 *arratel* and a half (4½ lbs.); and those of Bengal, Pegu, and Malacca were also good.

c. 1590. "The Mangoe (*Anba*) . . . . This fruit is unrivalled in colour, smell, and taste; and some of the *gourmands* of Túrán and Irán place it above muskmelons and grapes. . . . If a half-ripe mango, together with its stalk to a length of about two fingers, be taken from the tree, and the broken end of its stalk be closed with warm wax, and kept in butter or honey, the fruit will retain its taste for two or three months."—*Ain*, i. 67-68.

1615. "There is another very liquorish fruit called *Amangues* growing on trees, and it is as bigge as a great quince, with a very great stone in it."—*De Monfart*, 20.

1622. P. della Valle describes the tree and fruit at Miná (*Minao*) near Hormuz, under the name of *Amba*, as an exotic introduced from India. Afterwards at Goa he speaks of it as "manga or *amba*."—ii. pp. 313-14, and 581.

1631. "*Alibi vero commemorat mangae speciem fortis admodum odoris, Terebinthinam scilicet, et Piceae arboris lacrymam redolentes, quas propterea nostri stinkers appellat.*"—*Piso on Bontis, Hist. Nat.* p. 95.

1673. Of the Goa mango,\* Fryer says justly: "When ripe, the Apples of the *Hesperides* are but Fables to them; for Taste, the Nectarine, Peach, and Apricot fall short. . . ." p. 182.

1679. "*Mango and saio* (see soy), two sorts of sauces brought from the East Indies."—*Locke's Journal in Ld. King's Life*, 1830, i. 249.

Also Hamilton :

1727. "The *Goa mango* is reckoned the largest and most delicious to the taste of any in the world, and I may add, the wholesomest and best tasted of any Fruit in the World."—*A. Ham.* i. 235.

1883. ". . . . the unsophisticated ryot . . . conceives that cultivation could only emasculate the pronounced flavour and firm

fibrous texture of that prince of fruits, the wild mango, likest a ball of tow soaked in turpentine."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 149.

The name has been carried with the fruit to Mauritius and the West Indies.

Among many greater services to India the late Sir Proby Cautley diffused largely in Upper India the delicious fruit of the Bombay mango, previously rare there, by creating and encouraging groves of grafts on the banks of the Jumna and Ganges canals. It is especially true of this fruit (as Sultan Baber indicates) that excellence depends on the variety. The common mango is coarse and strong of turpentine. Of this only an evanescent suggestion remains to give peculiarity in the finer varieties.

**Mango-bird s.** The popular Anglo-Indian name of the beautiful golden oriole (*Oriolus aureus*, Jerdon). Its "loud mellow whistle" from the mango-groves and other gardens, which it affects, is associated in Upper India with the invasion of the hot weather.

1878. "The mango-bird glances through the groves, and in the early morning announces his beautiful but unwelcome presence with his merle melody."—*Ph. Robinson, In My Indian Garden*, 59.

**Mango-fish, s.** The familiar name of an excellent fish (*Polynemus Visui* of Buchanan, *P. paradiseus* of Day), in flavour somewhat resembling the smelt, but, according to Dr. Mason, nearly related to the mullets. It appears in the Calcutta market early in the hot season, and is much prized, especially when in roe. The Hindustani name is *taprī* or *tapassi*, 'an ascetic,' or penitent, but we do not know the rationale of the name. Buchanan says that it is owing to the long fibres (or free rays), proceeding from near the head, which lead the natives to associate it with penitents who are forbidden to shave.

1781. "The BOARD OF TRUSTIES Assembled on Tuesday at the New Tavern, where the Committee meet to eat *Mangoe Fish* for the benefit of the Subscribers and on other special affairs."—*Hickey's Bengal Gazette*, March 3.

**Mango-showers, s.** Used in Madras for showers which fall in March and April, when the mangoes begin to ripen.

**Mango-trick.** One of the most

\* The excellence of the Goa Mangoes is stated to be due to the care and skill of the Jesuits. *Annaes Marthimos*, ii. 270. In S. India all good kinds have Portuguese or Mahomedan names. The author of *Tribes on My Frontier*, 1883, p. 148, mentions the luscious *prairie* and the delicate *afpos* as two fine varieties, supposed to bear the names of a certain *Peres* and a certain *Affonso*.

famous tricks of Indian jugglers, in which they plant a mango-stone, and show at brief intervals the tree shooting above ground, and successively producing leaves, flowers, and fruit. It has often been described, but the description given by the Emperor Jahāngir in his Autobiography certainly surpasses all in its demand on our belief.

c. 1610. “. . . Khaun-e-Jehaun, one of the nobles present, observed that if they spoke truly he should wish them to produce for his conviction a mulberry tree. The men arose without hesitation, and having in ten separate spots set some seed in the ground, they recited among themselves . . . when instantly a plant was seen springing from each of the ten places, and each proved the tree required by Khaun-e-Jehaun. In the same manner they produced a mango, an apple-tree, a cypress, a pine-apple, a fig-tree, an almond, a walnut . . . open to the observation of all present, the trees were perceived gradually and slowly springing from the earth, to the height of one or perhaps of two cubits. . . . Then making a sort of procession round the trees as they stood . . . in a moment there appeared on the respective trees a sweet mango without the rind, an almond fresh and ripe, a large fig of the most delicious kind . . . the fruit being pulled in my presence, and every one present was allowed to taste it. This, however, was not all; before the trees were removed there appeared among the foliage birds of such surpassing beauty, in colour and shape, and melody and song, as the world never saw before. . . . At the close of the operation, the foliage, as in autumn, was seen to put on its variegated tints, and the trees gradually disappeared into the earth. . . .”—*Memo. of the Emp. Jahanguir*, tr. by Major D. Price, pp. 96-97.

c. 1650. “Then they thrust a piece of stick into the ground, and ask'd the Company what Fruit they would have. One told them he would have *Menques*; then one of the Mountebanks hiding himself in the middle of a Sheet, stooped to the ground five or six times one after another. I was so curious to go upstairs, and look out of a window, to see if I could spy what the Mountebank did, and perceived that after he had cut himself under the armpits with a Razor, he rubb'd the stick with his Blood. After the two first times that he rais'd himself, the stick seem'd to the very eye to grow. The third time there sprung out branches with young buds. The fourth time the tree was covered with leaves; and the fifth time it bore flowers. . . . The English Minister protested that he could not give his consent that any Christian should be Spectator of such delusions. So that as soon as he saw that those Mountebanks had of a dry stick, in less than half-an-hour, made a Tree four or five foot high, that bare leaves and flowers as in the

Spring-time: he went about to break it, protesting he would not give the Communion to any person that should stay any longer to see those things.”—*Tacerner, Travels made English by J. P.*, ii. 36.

1667. “When two of these *Jouguis* (see *Jogi*) that are eminent, do meet, and you stir them up on the point and power of their knowledge or *Janguisme*, you shall see them do such tricks out of spite to one another, that I know not if *Simon Magus* could have outdone them. For they divine what one thinketh, make the Branch of a Tree blossom and bear fruit in less than an hour, hatch eggs in their bosome in less than half a quarter of an hour, and bring forth such birds as you demand. . . . *I mean, if what is said of them, is true.* . . . For, as for me, I am with all my curiosity none of those happy Men, that are present at, and see these great feats.”—*Bernier, E. T.*, 103.

1673. “Others presented a Mock-Creation of a Mango-Tree, arising from the Stone in a short space (which they did in Hugger-Mugger, being very careful to avoid being discovered) with Fruit Green and Ripe; so that a Man must stretch his Fancy, to imagine it Witchcraft; though the common Sort think no less.”—*Fryer*, 192.

1690. “Others are said to raise a Mango-Tree, with ripe Fruit upon its Branches, in the space of one or two Hours. To confirm which Relation, it was affirmed confidently to me, that a Gentleman who had pluckt one of these Mangoes, fell sick upon it, and was never well as long as he kept it, 'till he consulted a *Bramin* for his Health, who prescrib'd his only Remedy would be the restoring of the Mango, by which he was restor'd to his Health again.”—*Orington*, 258-9.

1726. “They have some also who will show you the kernel of a mango-fruit, or may be only a twig, and ask if you will see the fruit or this stick planted, and in a short time see a tree grow from it and bear fruit: after they have got their answer the jugglers (*Koorde-dansers*) wrap themselves in a blanket, stick the twig into the ground, and then put a basket over them (&c., &c.).

There are some who have prevailed on these jugglers by much money to let them see how they have accomplished this.

“These have revealed that the jugglers made a hole in their bodies under the armpits, and rubbed the twig with the blood from it, and every time that they stuck it in the ground they wetted it, and in this way they clearly saw it to grow and to come to the perfection before described.

“This is asserted by a certain writer who has seen it. But this can't move me to believe it!”—*Valentin, v. (Chorom.)* 53.

Our own experience does not go beyond Dr. Fryer's, and the hugger-mugger performance that he testifies. But many others have testified to more marvellous skill. We

once heard a traveller of note relate with much spirit such an exhibition as witnessed in the Deccan. The narrator, then a young officer, determined with a comrade, at all hazards of fair play or foul, to solve the mystery. In the middle of the trick one suddenly seized the conjuror, whilst the other uncovered and snatched at the mangoplant. But lo ! it came from the earth *with a root*, and the mystery was darker than ever ! We tell the tale as it was told.

It would seem that the trick was not unknown in European conjuring of the 16th or 17th centuries, e.g.

1657. “. . . . . trium horarum spatio arbusculam veram spitamæ longitudine e mensâ facere enasci, ut et alias arbores frondiferas et fructiferas.”—*Magia Universalis*, of P. Gaspar Schottus e Soc. Jes., Heriboli, 1657, i. 32.

**Mangosteen**, s. From Malay *mang-gusta* (Crawfurd), or *manggistan* (Favre), in Javanese *Manggis*. This delicious fruit is known throughout the Archipelago, and in Siam, by modifications of the same name; the delicious fruit of the *Garcinia Mangostana* (Nat. Ord. *Guttiferae*). It is strictly a tropical fruit, and in fact, near the coast does not bear fruit further north than lat. 14°. It is a native of the Malay Peninsula and the adjoining islands.

1563. “R. They have bragged much to me of a fruit which they call **mangostans**; let us hear what you have to say of these.

“O. What I have heard of the **mangostan** is that 'tis one of the most delicious fruits that they have in those regions . . .” —*Garcia*, f. 151v.

1598. “There are yet other fruites, as . . . . . **Mangostaine** . . . but because they are of small account I thinke it not requisite to write severallie of them.”—*Linschoten*, 96.

1631.

“Cedant Hesperii longe hinc, mala aurea, fructus,  
Ambrosia pascit **Mangostan** et nectare divos—

. . . Inter omnes Indiae fructus longe sapidissimus.”

*Jac. Bontii*. lib. vi., cap. 28, p. 115.

1645. “Il s'y trouue de plus vne espece de fruit propre du terroir de Malague, qu'ils nomment **Mangostans**.”—*Curdin*, *Rel. de la Prov. de Japon*, 162.

1727. “The **Mangostane** is a delicious Fruit, almost in the Shape of an Apple, the Skin is thick and red, being dried it is a good Astringent. The Kernels (if I may so call them) are like Cloves of Garlick, of

a very agreeable Taste, but very cold.”—*A. Ham.* ii. 80.

**Mangrove**, s. The sea-loving genera *Rhizophora* and *Avicennia* derive this name, which applies to both, from some happy accident, but from which of two sources may be doubtful. For whilst the former genus is, according to Crawfurd, called by the Malays *manggi-manggi*, a term which he supposes to be the origin of the English name, we see from Oviedo that one or other was called *mangle* in S. America, and in this, which is certainly the origin of the French *manglier*, we should be disposed also to seek the derivation of the English word. Both genera are universal in the tropical tidal estuaries of both Old World and New.

Prof. Sayce, by an amusing slip, or oversight probably of somebody else's slip, quotes from Humboldt that “maize, *mangle*, hammock, canoe, tobacco, are all derived through the medium of the Spanish from the Haytian *mahiz*, *mangle*, *hamaca*, *canoa*, and *tabaco*.”

It is, of course, the French and not the English *mangle* that is here in question.

The mangrove abounds on nearly all the coasts of further India, and also on the sea margin of the Ganges Delta, in the backwaters of S. Malabar, and less luxuriantly on the Indus mouths.

1535. “Of the Tree called **Mangle** . . . These trees grow in places of mire, and on the shores of the sea, and of the rivers, and streams, and torrents that run into the sea. They are trees very strange to see . . . they grow together in vast numbers, and many of their branches seem to turn down and change into roots . . . and these plant themselves in the ground like stems, so that the tree looks as if it had many legs joining one to the other.”—*Oviedo*, in *Ramusio*, iii. f. 145 v.

“So coming to the coast, embarked in a great Canoa with some 30 Indians, and 5 Christians, whom he took with him, and coasted along amid solitary places and islets, passing sometimes into the sea itself for 4 or 5 leagues,—among certain trees, lofty, dense and green, which grow in the very sea-water, and which they call *mangle*.”—*Ibid.* f. 224.

1553. “. . . by advice of a Moorish pilot, who promised to take the people by night to a place where water could be got . . . and either because the Moor desired to land many times on the shore by which he was conducting them, seeking to get away from the hands of those whom he was conducting, or because he was really perplexed by its

being night, and in the middle of a great growth of *mangrove* (*mangues*) he never succeeded in finding the wells of which he spoke."—*Barros*, I. iv. 4.

c. 1830. "Smite my timbers, do the trees bear shellfish?" The tide in the Gulf of Mexico does not ebb and flow above two feet except in the springs, and the ends of the drooping branches of the *mangrove* trees, that here cover the shore, are clustered, within the wash of the water, with a small well-favoured oyster."—*Tom Cringle*, ed. 1863, 119.

**Manilla-man**, s. This term is applied to natives of the Philippines, who are often employed on shipboard, and especially furnish the *seacunnies* (q.v.) or quarter-masters in Lascar crews on the China voyage. But *Manilla-man* seems also, from Wilson, to be used in S. India as a hybrid from Telug. *manelā vādu*, 'an itinerant dealer in coral and gems;' perhaps in this use, as he says, from Skt. *maṇi*, a 'jewel, but with some blending also of the Port. *manilha*, 'a bracelet;' compare *Cobra-manilla*.

**Manjee**, s. The master, or steersman, of a boat or any native river-craft. Hind. *mānjhi*, Beng. *mājī* and *mājhi*. The word is also a title borne by the head men among the Pahāris or Hill-people of Rājmañh (*Wilson*).

1781. "This is to give notice that the principal Gaut *Mangies* of Calcutta have entered into engagements at the Police office to supply all Persons that apply there with Boats and *Budgerows*, and to give security for the *Dandies*."—*India Gazette*, Feb. 17.

1784. "Mr. Austin and his head bearer, who were both in the room of the budgerow, are the only persons known to be drowned. The *manjees* and *dandees* have not appeared."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 25.

1810. "Their *manjies* will not fail to take every advantage of whatever distress, or difficulty, the passenger may labour under."—*Williamson*, *V.M.*, i. 148.

**Mannickjore**, s. H. *mānik-jor*; the white-necked stork (*Ciconia leucocephala*, Gmelin); sometimes, according to Jerdon, called in Bengal the 'Beef-steak bird,' because palatable when cooked in that fashion. "The name *Manikjor* means the companion of Munik, a Saint, and some Mussulmans in consequence abstain from eating it" (*Jerdon*).

**Manucodiata**. See *Bird of Paradise*.

**Maramut, Murrumut**, s. Hind. from Arab. *maramma(t)*, 'repair.' In this sense the use is general in Hindustani (in which the terminal *t* is always pronounced, though not by the Arabs) whether as applied to a stocking, a fortress, or a ship. But in Madras Presidency the word had formerly a very specialised sense as the recognised title of that branch of the executive which included the conservation of irrigation tanks and the like, and which was worked under the District Civil Officers, there being then no separate department of the State in charge of Civil Public Works.

It is a curious illustration of the wide spread at one time of Musulman power that the same Arabic word, in the form *Marama*, is still applied in Sicily to a standing committee charged with repairs of the Duomo or Cathedral of Palermo. An analogous instance of the wide grasp of the Saracenic power is mentioned by one of the Musulman authors whom Amari quotes in his History of the Mahomedan rule in Sicily. It is that the Caliph Al-Māmūn, under whom conquest was advancing in India and in Sicily simultaneously, ordered that the idols taken from the infidels in India should be sent for sale to the infidels in Sicily!

**Margosa**, s. A name in the S. of India and Ceylon, for the *Nim* tree (see *Neem*). The word is a corruption of Port. *amargosa*, 'bitter,' indicating the characteristic of the tree. This gives rise to an old Indian proverb, traceable as far back as the *jātakas*, that you cannot sweeten the *nīm* tree, though you water it with syrup and ghee (*Naturam expellas furcā*, etc.).

1727. "The wealth of an evil man shall another evil man take from him, just as the crows come and eat the fruit of the *margoise* tree as soon as it is ripe."—Apophthegms translated in *Valentijn*, v. (Ceylon), 390.

1782. "... ils lavent le malade avec de l'eau froide, ensuite ils le frottent rudement avec de la feuille de *Margosier*."—*Sonnerat*, i. 208.

1834. "Adjacent to the Church stand a number of tamarind and *margosa* trees."—*Chitty*, *Ceylon Gazetteer*, 183.

**Markhore**, s. P. *mār-khōr*, 'snake-eater.' A fine wild goat of the Western Himalaya; *Cupra najaerops*, Hutton.

**Martaban**, n.p. This is the con-

ventional name, long used by all the trading nations, Asiatic and European, for a port on the east of the Irawadi Delta and of the Sitang estuary, formerly of great trade, but now in comparative decay. The original name is Talaing, *Müt-ta-man*, the meaning of which we have been unable to ascertain.

1514. "... passed then before **Martaman**, the people also heathens; men expert in everything, and first-rate merchants; great masters of accounts, and in fact the greatest in the world. They keep their accounts in books like us. In the said country is great produce of lac, cloths, and provisions."—*Letter of Giov. da Empoli*, p. 80.

1545. "At the end of these two days the King . . . caused the Captains that were at the Guard of the Gates to leave them and retire; whereupon the miserable City of **Martabano** was delivered to the mercy of the Souldiers . . . and therein shewed themselves so cruel-minded, that the thing they made least reckoning of was to kill 100 men for a crown."—*Pinto* (in *Cogan*), 203.

1553. "And the towns which stand outside this gulf of the Isles of Pegu (of which we have spoken) and are placed along the coast of that country, are Vagara, **Martaban**, a city notable in the great trade that it enjoys, and further on Rey, Talaga, and Tavay."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1568. "Trouassimo nella città di **Martaban** intorno a nouanta Portoghesi, tra mercadanti e huomini vagabondi, li quali stauano in gran differenza co' Rettori della città."—*Ces. Federici in Ramus*, iii. 393.

1586. "The city of **Martaban** hath its front to the south-east, south, and south-west, and stands on a river which there enters the sea . . . it is a city of Mauparagia, a Prince of the King of Pegu's."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 129v.-130v.

**Martaban**, s. This name was given to vessels of a peculiar pottery, of very large size, and glazed, which were famous all over the East for many centuries, and were exported from Martaban. They were sometimes called *Pegu jars*, and under that name specimens were shown at the Great Exhibition of 1851. We have not been able to obtain recent information on the subject of this manufacture. The word appears to be now obsolete in India, except as a colloquial term in Telugu.

c. 1350. "Then the Princess made me a present, consisting of dresses, of two elephant-loads of rice, of two she-buffaloes, ten sheep, four *rots* of cordial syrup, and four **Martabāns**, or huge jars, filled with

pepper, citron, and mango, all prepared with salt, as for a sea-voyage."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 253.

(?) "Un grand bassin de **Martabani**."—1001 *Jours*, ed. Paris, 1826, ii. 19.

We do not know the date of these stories. The French translator has a note explaining "porcelaine verte."

1508. "The lac (*lacre*) which your Highness desired me to send, it will be a piece of good luck to get, because these ships depart early, and the vessels from Pegu and **Martaban** come late. But I hope for a good quantity of it, as I have given orders for it."—*Letter from the Viceroy Don Francisco Almeida to the King*. In *Correa*, i. 900.

1516. "In this town of **Martaban** are made very large and beautiful porcelain vases, and some of glazed earthenware of a black colour, which are highly valued among the Moors, and they export them as merchandize."—*Barbosa*, 185.

1598. "In this towne many of the great earthen pots are made, which in India are called **Martauanas**, and many of them carried throughout all India of all sortes both small and great; some are so great that they will hold full two pipes of water. The cause why so many are brought into India is for that they vse them in every house, and in their shippes instead of caskes."—*Linschoten*, p. 30.

c. 1610. "... des iarrres les plus belles, les mieux vernis et les mieux façonnées que j'aye veu ailleurs. Il y en a qui tiennent autant qu'une pippe et plus. Elles se font au Royaume de **Martabane**, d'où on les apporte, et d'où elles prennent leur nom par toute l'Inde."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 179.

1615. "Vasa figulina quae vulgo **Martabania** dicuntur per Indiam notasunt. . . . Per Orientem omnem, quin et Lusitaniam, horum est usus."—*Jarric, Thesaurus Rer. Indic.* pt. ii. 389.

1673. "Je vis un vase d'une certaine terre verte qui vient des Indes, dont les Turcs . . . font un grand estime, et qu'ils achemtent bien cher à cause de la propriété qu'elle a de se rompre à la présence du poison . . . Ceste terre se nomme **Merdebani**."—*Journal d'Ant. Galland*, ii. 110.

"... to that end offer Rice, Oyl, and 'Cocoe-Nuts in a thick Grove, where they piled an huge Heap of long Jars like **Mortivans**."—*Fryer*, 180.

1688. "They took it out of the cask, and put it into earthen Jars that held about eight Barrels apiece. These they call **Montaban** Jars, from a town of that name in Pegu, whence they are brought, and carried all over India."—*Dampier*, ii. 98.

c. 1690. "Sunt autem haec vastissimae ac turgidae ollae in regionibus **Martavana** et Siama confectae, quae per totam transferuntur Indiam ad varios liquores conservandos."—*Rumphius*, i. ch. iii.

1711. "... Pegu, Quedah, *Jahore* and all

their own Coasts, whence they are plentifully supply'd with several Necessarys, they otherwise must want; As Ivory, Beeswax, **Mortivan** and small Jars, Pepper, &c."—*Lorkyer*, 35.

1726. "... and the **Martavaans** containing the water to drink, when empty, require two persons to carry them."—*Valentijn*, v. 254.

"The goods exported hitherward from Pegu) are . . . glazed pots (called **Martavans** after the district where they properly belong), both large and little."—*Ibid.*, v. 128.

1727. "**Martavan** was one of the most flourishing Towns for Trade in the East . . . They make earthen Ware there still, and glaze them with Lead-ear. I have seen some Jars made there that could contain two Hogsheads of Liquor."—*A. Ham.* i. 63.

1740. "The Pay Master is likewise ordered . . . to look out for all the **Pegu Jars** in Town, or other vessels proper for keeping water."—In *Wheeler*, iii. 194.

Such Jars were apparently imitated in other countries, but kept the original name. Thus Baillie Fraser says that "certain jars called **Martaban** were manufactured in Oman."—*Journey into Khorasan*, 18.

1851. "Assortment of **Pegu Jars** as used in the Honourable Company's Dispensary at Calcutta."

"Two large **Pegu Jars** from Moulmein."—*Official Catal.*, Exhibition of 1851, ii. 921.

**Martil, Martol**, s. A hammer. Hind. *martól*, from Portuguese *martello*, but assisted by imaginary connection with H. *mār-nā*, 'to strike.'

**Martingale**, s. This is no specially Anglo-Indian word; our excuse for introducing it is the belief that it is of Arabic origin. Popular assumption, we believe, derives the name from a mythical Colonel Martingale. But the word seems to come to us from the French, in which language, besides the English use, Littré gives *chausses à la martingale* as meaning "culottes dont le pont était placé par derrière," and this he strangely declares to be the true and original meaning of the word. His etymology, after Ménage, is from *Martiques* in Provence, where, it is alleged, breeches of this kind were worn. Skeat seems to accept these explanations. But there is a Spanish word, *al-martaga*, for a kind of bridle, which Urrea quoted by Dozy derives from verb Arab. *rataka*, "qui, à la IVe forme, signifie 'effecit ut brevibus passibus incederet.'" This is precisely the effect of a martingale. And we ven-

ture to say that probably the word bore its English meaning originally also in French and Spanish, and came from Arabic direct into the latter tongue. Dozy himself, we should add, is inclined to derive the Spanish word from *al-mirta'a*, 'a halter.'

**Maryacar**, n.p. According to R. Drummond and a MS. note on the India Library copy of his book R. Catholics in Malabar were so styled. *Marya Karar*, or "Mary's People."

**Mascabar**, s. This is given by C. P. Brown (MS. notes) as an Indo-Portuguese word for 'the last day of the month,' quoting *Calcutta Review*, viii. 345. He suggests as its etymon Hind. *mās-ka-ba'd*, 'after a month.'

**Mash**, s. Hind. *māsh*; *Phaseolus radiatus*, Roxb. One of the common Hindu pulses.

**Maskee**. This is a term in Chinese "pigeon," meaning 'never mind,' 'n'importe,' which is constantly in the mouths of Europeans in China. It is supposed that it may be the corruption or ellipsis of a Portuguese expression, but nothing satisfactory has been suggested.

**Masulipatam**, n.p. This coast town of the Madras Presidency is sometimes vulgarly called *Machlipatan* or *Machlibandar*; and its name explained (H. *machhli* = fish) as Fish-town. The etymology may originally have such a connexion, but there can be little doubt that the name is a trace of the *Μαυσολία* and *Μαυσώλου ποταμού ἐκβολαί* which we find in Ptolemy's Tables; and of the *Μασαλία* producing muslins in the Periplus.

1619. "Master Methwold came from **Missulapatom** in one of the Country Boats."—*Pring in Purchas*, i. 638.

c. 1681. "The road between had been covered with brocade velvet, and **Machlibender chintz**."—*Seir Mutagherin*, iii. 370.

1789. "**Masulipatam**, which last word, by the bye, ought to be written **Machlipatan** (Fish-town), because of a Whale that happened to be stranded there 150 years ago."—Note on *Seir Mutagherin*, iii. 370.

c. 1790. "... cloths of great value . . . from the countries of Bengal, Bunnarus, China, Kashmeer, Boorhanpoor, **Mutchliputtan**, &c."—*Meer Hussein Ali, H. of Hydr Na'ik*, 383.

**Mate, Maty**, s. An assistant under

a head servant; in which sense, or something near it, but also sometimes in the sense of a 'head-man,' the word is in use almost all over India. In the Bengal Presidency we have a *mate-bearer* for the assistant body-servant (see *Bearer*); the *mate* attendant on an elephant under the mahout; a *mate* (head) of coolies or *jomponnies* (qq.v.), &c. And in Madras the *maty* is an under-servant, whose business it is to clean crockery, knives, &c., to attend to lamps, and so forth.

The origin of the word is obscure, if indeed it has not more than one origin. Some have supposed it to be taken from the English word in the sense of comrade, &c.; whilst Wilson gives *meṭṭi* as a distinct Malayālam word for an inferior domestic servant. The last word is of very doubtful genuineness. Neither derivation will explain the fact that the word occurs in the *Āin*, in which the three classes of attendants on an elephant in Akbar's establishment are styled respectively *Mahāwat*, *Bhoi*, and *Meth*; two of which terms would, under other circumstances, probably be regarded as corruptions of English words. This use of the word we find in Skt. dictionaries as *meṭha*, *meṇṭha*, and *meṇḍa*, 'an elephant-keeper or feeder.' But for the more general use we would query whether it may not be a genuine Prakrit form from Skt. *mītra*, 'associate, friend'? We have in Pali *metta*, 'friendship,' from Skt. *maitra*.

c. 1590. "Amet'h fetches fodder and assistants in caparisoning the elephant. Met'hs of all classes get on the march 4 dāms daily, and at other times 3½."—*Āin*, i. 125.

1810. "In some families mates or assistants are allowed, who do the drudgery."—*Williamson*, V. M. i. 241.

1837. "One matee."—See *Letters from Madras*, 106.

1872. "At last the morning of our departure came. A crowd of porters stood without the veranda, chattering and squabbling, and the mate distributed the boxes and bundles among them."—*A True Reformer*, ch. vi.

1873. "To procure this latter supply (of green food) is the daily duty of the attendants, who in Indian phraseology is termed a *mate*, the title of Mahout being reserved for the head keeper" (of an elephant).—*Saturday Review*, Sept. 6, 302.

**Matranee**, s. Properly Hind. from Pers. *mihtarāni*; a female sweeper. See *Mehtar*.

**Matross**, s. An inferior class of soldier in the Artillery. The word is quite obsolete, and is introduced here because it seems to have survived a good deal longer in India than in England, and occurs frequently in old Indian narratives. It is Germ. *matrosse*, 'a sailor,' identical no doubt with Fr. *matelot*. The origin is so obscure that it seems hardly worth while to quote the conjectures regarding it.

In the establishment of a company of Royal Artillery in 1771, as given in Duncan's Hist. of that corps, we have besides sergeants and corporals "4 Bombardiers, 8 Gunners, 34 *Matrosses*, and 2 Drummers." A definition of the *Matross* is given in our 3rd quotation. We have not ascertained when the term was disused in the R.A. As far as Major Duncan's book informs us, it appears first in 1639, and has disappeared by 1793, when we find the men of an artillery force divided (excluding sergeants, corporals, and bombardiers) into First Gunners, *Second Gunners*, and Military Drivers.

1673. "There being in pay for the Honourable East India Company of English and Portuguese, 700, reckoning the *Montrosses* and Gunners."—*Fryer*, 38.

1757. "I have with me one Gunner, one *Matross*, and two *Lascars*."—*Letter in Dalrymple*, Or. *Rept.* i. 203.

1779. "*Matrosses* are properly apprentices to the gunner, being soldiers in the royal regiment of artillery, and next to them; they assist in loading, firing, and spunging the great guns. They carry firelocks, and march along with the guns and store-waggons, both as a guard, and to give their assistance in every emergency."—*Capt. G. Smith's Universal Military Dictionary*.

1792. "Wednesday evening, the 25th inst., a *Matross* of Artillery deserted from the Mount, and took away with him his firelock, and nine rounds of powder and ball."—*Madras Courier*, Feb. 2.

**Matt**, s. Touch (of gold). Tamil *mārru* (pron. *māṭṭu*), perhaps from Skt. *mātra*, 'measure.' Very pure gold is said to be of 9 *mārru*, inferior gold of 5 or 6 *mārru*.

1693. "Gold, purified from all other metals . . . by us is reckoned as of four-and-twenty *Carats*, but by the blacks is here divided and reckoned as of ten *mat*."—*Havart*, 106.

1727. At Mocha . . . "the Coffee Trade brings in a continual Supply of Silver and Gold . . . from *Turkey*, *Ebramies* and *Mograbis*, Gold of low *Matt*."—*A. Ham*. i. 43.



1752. "... to find the Value of the Touch in Fanams, multiply the *Matt* by 10, and then by 8, which gives it in Fanams."—*T. Brooks*, 25.

**Maumlet**, s. Domestic Hind. *mām-lat*, for 'omelet.'

**Maund**, s. The authorised Anglo-Indian form of the name of a weight (Hind. *man*, Mahr. *man*), which, with varying values, has been current over Western Asia from time immemorial. The word is indeed one of the most ancient on our list. Professor Sayce traces it (*mana*) back to the Accadian language.\* But in any case it was the Babylonian name for  $\frac{1}{60}$  of a talent, whence it passed, with the Babylonian weights and measures, almost all over the ancient world. Compare the *men* or *mna* of Egyptian hieroglyphic inscriptions, preserved in the *emna* or *amna* of the Copts, the Hebrew *māneh*, the Greek *μῶν*, and the Roman *mina*. The introduction of the word into India may have occurred during the extensive commerce of the Arabs with that country in the 8th and 9th centuries; possibly at an earlier date. Through the Arabs also we find an old Spanish word *almena*, and in old French *almène* for a weight of about 20 lbs. (*Marcel Devic*).

The quotations will show how the Portuguese converted *man* into *mão*, of which the English made *maune*, and so (probably by the influence of the old English word *maund*†) our present form, which occurs as early as 1611. Some of the older travellers, like Linschoten, misled by the Portuguese *mão*, identified it with the word for 'hand' in that language, and so rendered it.

The values of the *man* as a weight, even in modern times, have varied immensely, i.e. from little more than 2 lbs. to upwards of 160. The 'Indian Maund,' which is the standard of weight in British India, is of 40 *ser*s, each *ser* being divided into 16 *chhiṭāks*; and this is the general scale of subdivision in the local weights of Bengal, and Upper and Central India, though the value of the *ser* varies. That of

the standard *ser* is 80 *tolas* (q.v.) or rupee-weights, and thus the *maund* = 82 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. avoirdupois. The Bombay *maund* (or *man*) of 40 *ser*s = 28 lbs.; the Madras one of 40 *ser*s = 25 lbs. The Palloda *man* of Almadnagar contained 64 *ser*s, and was = 163 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. This is the largest *man* we find in the 'Useful Tables.' The smallest Indian *man* again is that of Colachy in Travancore, and = 18 lbs. 12 oz. 13 dr. The Persian *Tabrizi man* is, however, a little less than 7 lbs.; the *man shāhī* twice that; the smallest of all on the list named is the Jeddah *man* = 2 lbs. 3 oz. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$  dr.

b.c. 692. In the "Eponymy of Zazai," a house in Nineveh, with its shrubbery and gates, is sold for one *maneh* of silver according to the royal standard. Quoted by *Sayce*, u. s.

b.c. 667. We find Nergal-sarra-nacir lending "four *manehs* of silver, according to the *maneh* of Carchemish."—*Ibid*.

c. b.c. 524. "Cambyses received the Lybian presents very graciously, but not so the gifts of the Cyrenaeans. They had sent no more than 500 *minae* of silver, which Cambyses, I imagine, thought too little. He therefore snatched the money from them, and with his own hand scattered it among the soldiers."—*Herodot.* iii. ch. 13 (E. T. by *Ravelinson*).

c. A.D. 70. "Et quoniam in mensuris quoque ac ponderibus crebro Græcis nominibus utendum est, interpretationem eorum semel in hoc loco ponemus: . . . *mna*, quam nostri *minam* vocant, pendet drachmas Atticas c."—*Pliny*, xxi, at end.

c. 1020. "The gold and silver ingots amounted to 700,400 *mans* in weight."—*Al'Utbi* in *Elliot*, ii. 35.

1040. "The Amir said:—'Let us keep fair measure, and fill the cups evenly.' . . . Each Goblet contained half a *man*."—*Baihaki* in *Elliot*, ii. 144.

c. 1343.  
 "The *Mena* of Sarai makes in  
     Genoa weight . . . . . 1b.6 oz.2  
 The *Mena* of Organci (*Urghanj*)  
     in Genoa . . . . . 1b.3 oz.9  
 The *Mena* of Oltrarre (*Otrār*)  
     in Genoa . . . . . 1b.3 oz.9  
 The *Mena* of Armalecho (*Al-malich*)  
     in Genoa . . . . . 1b.2 oz.8  
 The *Mena* of Canexu (*Kancheu*)  
     in N.W. China . . . . . 1b.2

*Pegolotti*, 4.

1563. "The value of stones is only because people desire to have them, and because they are scarce, but as for virtues, those of the loadstone, which staunches blood, are very much greater and better attested than those of the emerald. And yet the former sells by *maos*, which are in Cambay . . . equal to 26 *arratels* each, and the latter by *ratis*, which weigh 3 grains of wheat."—*Garcia*, f. 159r.

\* See *Sayce*, *Principles of Comparative Philology*, 2nd ed., 208-211.

† "*Maund*, a kind of great Basket or Hamper, containing eight Bales, or two Fats. It is commonly a quantity of 8 bales of unbound Books, each Bale having 1000 lbs. weight."—*Giles Jacob*, *New Law Dict.*, 7th ed., 1756, s.v.

1598. "They have another weight called **Mao**, which is a Hand, and is 12 pounds."—*Linschoten*, 69.

1610. "He was found . . . to have sixtie **maunes** in Gold, and every **Maune** is five and fiftie pound weight."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 218.

1611. "Each **maund** being three and thirtie pound English weight."—*Middleton*, in *Purchas*, i. 270.

c. 1665. "Le **man** pese quarante livres par toutes les Indes, mais ces livres ou *serres* sont diferentes selon les Pais."—*Theriot*, v. 54.

1673. "A **Lumbrico** (Sconce) of pure Gold, weighing about one **Maund** and a quarter, which is Forty-two pounds."—*Fryer*, 78.

"The **Surat Maund** . . . is 40 *Sear*, of 20 *Pice* the *Sear*, which is 37l.

The **Pucka Maund** at *Agra* is double as much, where is also the

**Ecbarry Maund** which is 40 *Sear*, of 30 *Pice* to the *Sear*. . . "

*Ibid.* 205.

1683. "Agreed with Chittur Mullsaw and Muttradas, Merchants of this place (Hugly), for 1,500 Bales of ye best Tissinda Sugar, each bale to weigh 2 **Maunds**, 6½ *Seers*, Factory weight."—*Hedges*, April 5.

1711. "Sugar, Coffee, Tutanague, all sorts of Drugs, &c., are sold by the **Maund** Tabrees; which in the Factory and Custom house is nearest 63l. *Avoirdupois*. . . &c. are sold by the **Maund Copara** of 73l. . . The **Maund Shaw** is two **Maunds** Tabrees, used at Ispahan."—*Lockyer*, 230.

c. 1760. Grose says, "the **maund** they weigh their indicos with is only 53 lb." He states the **maund** of Upper India as 69 lb.; at Bombay, 28 lb.; at Goa, 14 lb.; at Surat, 37½ lb.; at Coromandel, 25 lb.; in Bengal, 75 lb.

1854. ". . . You only consent to make play when you have packed a good **maund** of traps on your back."—*Life of Lord Lawrence*, i. 433.

**Mazagong**, n.p. A suburb of Bombay, containing a large Portuguese population.

1543. We find

"**Mazaguão**, por 15,000 *fedeads*,  
**Montbaym**, por 15,000."

*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 149.

1644. "Going up the stream from this town (Mombaym, i.e. Bombay) some 2 leagues, you come to the aldea of **Mazagam**."—*Bocarro*, MS. f. 227.

1673. ". . . for some miles together, till the Sea break in between them; over against which lies **Massegoung**, a great Fishing Town. . . The Ground between this and the Great Breach is well ploughed and bears good Battys. Here the Portugals have another Church and Religious House belonging to the Franciscans."—*Fryer*, p. 67.

**Meeana**, **Myanna**, s. Hind. *mīāna*. The name of a kind of palankin; that kind out of which the palankin used by Europeans has been developed, and which has been generally adopted in India for the last century. In *Williamson's Vade Mecum* (i. 319) the word is written *Mohannah* (see s.v. **Myanna**).

1793. "To be sold . . . an Elegant New Bengal **Meana**, with Hair Bedding and furniture."—*Bombay Courier*, Nov. 2d.

1795. "For Sale, an Elegant Fashionable New **Meanna** from Calcutta."—*Id.*, May 16th.

**Meerass**, s., **Meerassy**, adj., **Mee-rassidar**, s. 'Inheritance,' 'hereditary,' 'a holder of hereditary property,' Hind. from Arab. *mīrās*, *mīrāṣi*, *mī-rāṣdār*; and these from *warīṣ*, 'to inherit.'

1806. "Every **meerassdar** in Tanjore has been furnished with a separate **pottah** (q.v.) for the land held by him."—*Fifth Report* (1812), 774.

1812. "The term **meerasssee** . . . was introduced by the Mahommedans."—*Ibid.* 136.

1877. "All **miras** rights were reclaimable within a forty years' absence."—*Meadows Taylor, Story of My Life*, ii. 211.

"I found a great proportion of the occupants of land to be **mirasdars**,—that is, persons who hold their portions of land in hereditary occupancy."—*Ibid.* 210.

**Mehaul**, s. Hind. from Arab. *maḥall*, being properly the pl. of Arab. *maḥall*. The word is used with a considerable variety of application, the explanation of which would involve a greater amount of technical detail than is consistent with the purpose of this work. On this Wilson may be consulted. But the most usual Anglo-Indian application of *maḥall* (used as a singular and generally written, incorrectly, *maḥāl*), is to 'an estate,' in the Revenue sense, i.e. 'a parcel or parcels of land separately assessed for revenue.' The sing. *maḥall* (also written in the vernaculars *maḥal*, and *maḥāl*) is often used for a palace or important edifice, e.g. see **Sheeshmahal**, **Tajmahal**.

**Mehtar**, s. A sweeper or scavenger. This name is usual in the Bengal Presidency, especially for the domestic servant of this class. The word is Pers. comp. *mihtar* (= Lat. *major*), 'a great personage,' 'a prince,' and has been applied to the class in question in

irony, or rather in consolation, as the domestic tailor is styled *Khalifa*. But the name has so completely adhered in this application, that all sense of either irony or consolation has perished; *mehtar* is a sweeper and nought else. See also *Matrahee*. It is not unusual to hear two *mehtars* hailing each other as *Mahārāj*!

In Persia the menial application of the word seems to be different (see below).

The same class of servant is usually in W. India called *bhangī* (v. *bungy*); and in Madras *toṭṭi*.

1810. "The *mater*, or sweeper, is considered the lowest menial in every family."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, i. 276-7. See also verses quoted under *bunow*.

1828. "... besides many *mehtars* or stable-boys."—*Hajji Baba in England*, i. 60.

**Melinde, Melinda**, n.p. The name (*Malinda* or *Mulindi*) of an Arab town and state on the east coast of Africa, in S. lat. 3° 9'; the only one at which the expedition of Vasco da Gama had amicable relations with the people, and that at which they obtained the pilot who guided the squadron to the coast of India.

c. 1150. "Melinde, a town of Zendj . . . is situated on the sea-shore at the mouth of a river of fresh water . . . It is a large town, the people of which . . . draw from the sea different kinds of fish, which they dry, and trade in. They also possess and work mines of iron."—*Eltrisi (Jaubert)*, i. 56.

c. 1320. See also *Abulfeda*, by Reinaud, ii. 207.

1498. "And that same day at sundown we cast anchor right opposite a place which is called *Milinde*, which is 30 leagues from Mombaca. . . . On Easter Day those Moors whom we held prisoners, told us that in the said town of *Milinde* were stopping four ships of Christians who were Indians, and that if we desired to take them these would give us, instead of themselves, Christian Pilots."—*Roteiro of Vasco da Gama*, 42-43.

1554. "As the King of *Melinde* pays no tribute, nor is there any reason why he should, considering the many tokens of friendship we have received from him, both on the first discovery of these countries, and to this day, and which in my opinion we repay very badly, by the ill treatment which he has from the Captains who go on service to this Coast."—*Sinão Botelho, Tomba*, 17.

c. 1570. "Di Chiau si negotia anco per la costa de' *Melindi* in Ethiopia."—*Cesare de Federici in Ram.*, iii. 390c.

1572.

"Quando chegava a frota áquella parte Onde o reino *Melinde* já se via,  
De toldos adornada, e leda de arte :  
Que bem mostra estimar a sancta dia :  
Treme a bandeira, voa o estandarte,  
A cor purpurea ao longe apparecia,  
Soam os atambores, e pandeiros :  
E assi entravam ledos e guerreiros."

*Camões*, ii. 73.

By Burton :

"At such a time the Squadron neared the part where first *Melinde's* goodly shore unseen, in awnings drest and pranked with gallant art, to show that none the Holy Day misween : Flutter the flags, the streaming Estandart gleams from afar with gorgeous, purple sheen, tom-toms and timbrels mingle martial jar : thus past they forwards with the pomp of war."

1610. P. Teixeira tells us that among the "Moors" at Ormuz, Albuquerque was known only by the name of *Malandy*, and that with some difficulty he obtained the explanation that he was so called because he came thither from the direction of *Melinde*, which they call *Maland*.—*Relacion de los Reyes de Harmuz*, 45.

1859. "As regards the immigration of the Wagemu (Ajemi, or Persians), from whom the ruling tribe of the Wasawahili derives its name, they relate that several Shaykhs, or elders, from Shiraz emigrated to Shangaya, a district near the Ozi River, and founded the town of *Malindi* (*Melinda*)."—*Burton*, in *J. R. G. S.* xxix. 51.

**Mem-Sahib**, s. This singular example of a hybrid term is the usual respectful designation of a European married lady in the Bengal Presidency; the first portion representing *mām*. *Madam Sahib* is used at Bombay. See *Dorisani*.

**Mendy**, s. Hind. *mehndī*; the plant *Lawsonia alba*, Lam., of the N. O. *Lythraceae*, strongly resembling the English privet in appearance, and common in gardens. It is this plant whose leaves afford the *henna*, used so much in Mahomedan countries for dyeing the hands, &c., and also in the process of dyeing the hair. *Mehndī* is, according to Royle, the *Cyperus* of the ancients (see *Pliny*, xii. 24). It is also the *camphire* of Canticles i. 14, where the margin of A.V. has erroneously *cypress* for *cyperus*.

c. 1817. "... his house and garden might be known from a thousand others by their extraordinary neatness. His garden

was full of trees, and was well fenced round with a ditch and mindey hedge."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*, ed. of 1873, p. 71.

**Mercall, Marcal**, s. Tam. *marakkāl*, a grain measure in use in the Madras Presidency, and formerly varying much in different localities, though the most usual was = 12 sers of grain. Its standard is fixed since 1846 at 800 cubic inches, and =  $\frac{1}{100}$  of a **garce** (q.v.).

1554. (Negapatam) "Of ghee (*manteiga*) and oil, one **mercar** is =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  *canadas*."—*A. Nunes*, 36.

1803. "... take care to put on each bullock full six **mercalls** or 72 seers."—*Wellington Desp.* (ed. 1837) ii. 85.

**Mergui**, n.p. The name by which we know the most southern district of British Burma with its town; annexed with the rest of what used to be called the "Tenasserim Provinces" after the war of 1824–26. The name is probably of Siamese origin: the town is called by the Burmese *Beit* (*Sir A. Phayre*).

1568. "*Tenasari* la quale è Città delle regioni del regno di Sion, posta infra terra due o tre marce sopra vn gran fiume . . . ed oue il fiume entra in mare e vna villa chiamata *Mergi*, nel porto della quale ogn' anno si caricano alcune navi di *verano* (see *brazil-wood* and *sappan-wood*), di *nipa* (q.v.), di *belzuin* (see *benjamin*), e qualche poco di garofalo, macis, noci. . . ."—*Ces. Federici in Ramus*, iii. 327 r.

**Milk-bush, Milk-hedge**, s. *Euphorbia Tirucalli*, L., often used for hedges on the Coromandel coast. It abounds in acrid milky juices.

1780. "Thorn hedges are sometimes placed in gardens, but in the fields the **milk bush** is most commonly used. . . . when squeezed emitting a whitish juice like milk, that is deemed a deadly poison. . . . A horse will have his head and eyes prodigiously swelled from standing for some time under the shade of a milk hedge."—*Munro's Narr.* 80.

**Minicoy**, n.p. *Minikai*. An island intermediate between the Maldive and Laccadive group. Politically it belongs to the latter, being the property of the Ali Raja of Cannanore, but the people and their language are Maldivian. The population in 1871 was 2800. One-sixth of the adults had perished in a cyclone in 1867. A lighthouse is now (1883) being erected on the island. This is probably the island

intended by *Mulkee* in that ill-edited book the *E. T. of Tuhfat al-Mujahidin*.

**Misree**, s. Sugar candy. *Misirī*, 'Egyptian,' from *Misir*, Egypt, showing the original source of supply. See under **Sugar**.

1810. "The sugar-candy made in India, where it is known by the name of **miscery**, bears a price suited to its quality. . . . It is usually made in small conical pots, whence it concretes into masses, weighing from 3 to 6 lbs. each."—*Williamson, V.M.* ii. 134.

**Missal**, s. Hind.; from Arab. *misāl*, meaning 'similitude.' The body of documents in a particular case before a court.

**Mobed**, s. Pers. *mābid*, a title of Parsee Priests. It is a corruption of the Pehlevi *magô-pat* = 'Lord Magus.'

**Mocuddum**, s. Hind. from Ar. *mukaddam*, 'præpositus,' a head-man. The technical applications are many; e.g. to the headman of a village, responsible for the realization of the revenue (*v. lumberdar*); to the local head of a caste (*v. chowdry*); to the headman of a body of peons, or of a gang of labourers (*v. Mate*), &c., &c. (See further detail in *Wilson*.) Cobarruvias (*Tesoro de la Lengua Castellana*, 1611) gives **Almocaden**, "Capitan de Infanteria."

c. 1347. "... The princess invited . . . the *tandail* or *mukaddam* of the crew, and the *sipāhsālār* or *mukaddam* of the archers."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 250.\*

1538. "O **Mocadão** da mazmorra q̄ era o carcereiro d'aquella prisão, tanto q̄ os vio mortos, deu logo rebate disso ao Guazil da justiça. . . ."—*Pinto*, cap. vi.

"The Jaylor, which in their language is called **Mocadan**, repairing in the morning to us, and finding our two companions dead, goes away in all haste therewith to acquaint the *Guazil*, which is as the Judg with us."—*Cogan's Transl.*, p. 8.

1554. "E a hum naique, com seys piães

This passage is also referred to under **Nacoda**. The French translation runs as follows:—"Cette princesse invita . . . le *trahit* ou 'général des piétons,' et le *sipāhsālār* ou 'général des archers.'" In answer to a query, our friend, Prof. Robertson Smith writes: "The word is *rājā*, and this may be used either as the plural of *rājā*, 'man,' or as the pl. of *rājā*, 'piéton.' But foreman, or 'præpositus' of the 'men' (*mukaddam*) is not well rendered 'général,' is just as possible." And, if as possible, much more reasonable! *Dulaurier* (*J. ds. ser. iv. tom. ix.*) renders *rājā* here "sailors." See also article **Tindal**; and see the quotation under the present article from Docruo MS.

\* A Portuguese measure of about 3 pints.

(peons) e hum mocadão, com seys tochas, hum bôy de sombreiro, dous mainatos," etc. *Botelho, Tombo*, 57.

1567. "... furthermore that no infidel shall serve as scrivener, shroff (*zarrafo*), **mocadam** (*mocadão*), **naique**, **peon** (*pião*), **parpatrim** (see **perpotim**), collector of dues, **corregidor**, interpreter, procurator or solicitor in court, nor in any other office or charge in which he can in any way hold authority over Christians."—*Decree of the Sacred Council of Goa*, Dec. 27. In *Arch. Port. Oriental*, fascic. 4.

1644. "Each vessel carries forty mariners and two **mocadons**."—*Bocarro*, MS.

1672. "Il **Mucadamo**, cosi chiamano li Padroni di queste barche."—*P. Vincen. Maria*, 3d ed. 459.

1870. "This headman was called the **Mokaddam** in the more Northern and Eastern Provinces."—*Systems of Land Tenure* (Cobden Club), 163.

**Moccudduma**, s. Hind. from Arab. *mukaddama*, a piece of business: but especially a suit at law.

**Modelliar**, **Modliar**, s. Used in the Tamil districts of Ceylon (and formerly it would appear on the Continent) for a native head-man. It is also a caste-title, assumed by certain Tamil people who style themselves *Sudras* (an honourable assumption in the South). Tam. *mudaliyār*; an honorific plural from *mudali*, 'a chief.'

c. 1350. "When I was staying at Columbum (Quilon) with those Christian chiefs who are called **Modilial**, and are the owners of the pepper, one morning there came to me..."—*John de Marignolli*, in *Cathay*, &c., ii. 381.

1522. "And in opening this foundation they found about a cubit below a grave made of brickwork, white-washed within, as if newly made, in which they found part of the bones of the King who was converted by the holy Apostle, who the natives said they heard was called *Tani* (Tami) **mudolyar**, meaning in their tongue 'Thomas Servant of God.'"—*Correa*, ii. 726.

1544. "... apud Praefectum locis illis quem **Mudeliarem** vulgo nuncupant."—*S. Fr. Xaverii Epistolae*, 129.

1607. "On the part of Dom Fernando **Modelliar**, a native of Ceylon, I have received a petition stating his services."—*Letter of K. Philip III.* in *L. das Monções*, 135.

1616. "These entered the Kingdom of Candy... and had an encounter with the enemy at Matalé, where they cut off five-and-thirty heads of their people and took certain *araches* and **modiliares** who are chiefs among them, and who had... deserted and gone over to the enemy as is the way of the *Chingalas*."—*Bocarro*, 495.

1648. "The 5 August followed from Candy the **Modelliar**, or Great Captain... in order to inspect the ships."—*Van Spilbergen's Voyage*, 33.

1685. "The **Modeliaries**... and other great men among them put on a shirt and doublet, which those of low caste may not wear."—*Rubiro*, f. 46.

1708. "Mon Révérend Père. Vous êtes tellement accoutumé à vous mêler des affaires de la Compagnie, que non obstant la prière que je vous ai réitérée plusieurs fois de nous laisser en repos, je ne suis pas étonné si vous prenez parti dans l'affaire de Lazaro ci-devant courtier et **Modelliar** de la Compagnie."—*Norbert, Mémoires*, i. 274.

1726. "**Modelyaar**. This is the same as Captain."—*Valentijn* (Ceylon), *Names of Officers*, &c., 9.

1810. "We... arrived at Barbareen about two o'clock, where we found that the provident **Modelliar** had erected a beautiful rest-house for us, and prepared an excellent collation."—*Maria Graham*, 98.

**Mofussil**, s., also used adjactively, "The provinces,"—the country stations and districts, as contra-distinguished from the 'Presidency,' or, relatively, the rural localities of a district as contradistinguished from the 'Sudder' or chief station, which is the residence of the district authorities.

Thus if, in Calcutta, one talks of the *Mofussil*, he means anywhere in Bengal out of Calcutta; if one at Benares talks of going into the *Mofussil* he means going anywhere in the Benares division or district (as the case might be) out of the city and station of Benares. And so over India.

The word (Hind. from Arab.) *mufassal* means properly 'separate, detailed, particular,' and hence 'provincial,' as *mufassal adalat*, a 'provincial court of justice.' This indicates the way in which the word came to have the meaning attached to it.

About 1845 a clever, free-and-easy newspaper, under the name of **The Mofussilite**, was started at Meerut, by Mr. John Lang, author of "Too Clever by Half," &c., and endured for many years.

1781. "... a gentleman lately arrived from the **Moussel**" (plainly a misprint).—*Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, March 31.

"A gentleman in the **Mofussil**, Mr. P., fell out of his chaise and broke his leg..."—*Ibid.*, June 30.

1810. "Either in the Presidency or in the **Mofussil**..."—*Williamson*, F.M., ii. 499.

1836. "... the **Mofussil** newspapers which I have seen, though generally dis-

posed to cavil at all the acts of the Government, have often spoken favourably of the measure."—*T. B. Macaulay, Life, &c. i. 399.*

**Mogul**, n.p. This name should properly mean a person of the great nomad race of Mongols, called in Persia, &c., *Mughals*; but in India it has come, in connexion with the nominally Mongol, though essentially rather *Turk*, family of Baber, to be applied to all foreign Mahomedans from the countries on the W. and N.W. of India, except the Pathāns. In fact these people themselves make a sharp distinction between the *Mughal Irānī*, of Pers. origin (who is a Shia), and the *M. Tūrānī* of Turk origin (who is a Sunni). *Beg* is the characteristic affix of the Mughal's name, as *Khān* is of the Pathān's. Among the Mahomedans of S. India the *Moguls* or *Mughals* constitute a strongly marked caste.

In Portuguese writers *Mogol* or *Mogor* is often used for "Hindustān" or the territory of the **Great Mogul**—see under next article.

In the quotation from Baber below the name still retains its original application. The passage illustrates the tone in which Baber always speaks of his kindred of the Steppe, much as Lord Clyde used sometimes to speak of "confounded Scotchmen."

1247. "Terra quaedam est in partibus orientis . . . quae **Mongal** nominatur. Haec terra quondam populos quatuor habuit: unus Yeka **Mongal**, id est magni Mongali. . . ."—*Joannis de Plano Carpini Hist. Mongalorum*, 645.

1253. "Dicit nobis supradictus Coliac . . . 'Nolite dicere quod dominus noster sit christianus. Non est christianus, sed **Moal**;' quia enim nomen christianitatis videtur eis nomen ejusdem gentis . . . volentes nomen suum, hoc est **Moal**, exaltare super omnia nomen, nec voluit vocari *Tartari*. . . ."—*Itin. Willielmi de Rubruk*, 259.

1298. ". . . **Mungul**, a name sometimes applied to the Tartars."—*Marco Polo*, i. 276 (2nd ed.)

c. 1300. "Ipsi verò dicunt se descendisse de Gog et Magog. Vnde ipsi dicuntur **Mogoli**, quasi corrupto vocabulo *Magogoli*."—*Ricoldus de Monte Crucis*, in *Per. Quatuor*, p. 118.

c. 1308.

"Ο δὲ Νογᾶς . . . ὃς ἅμα πλείστας δυνάμειν ἀξὶ ὁμογεγῶν Τοχάρων, οὗς αὐτοὶ Μουγουλίου λέγουσι, ἐξαποστείλει ἐκ τῶν κατὰ τὰς Κασπίας ἀρχόντων τοῦ γένους οὗ Κάνδαξ στομαζόντων."—*Georg. Pachymeres, de Mich. Palaeol.*, lib. v.

c. 1340. "In the first place from Tana to

Gintarchan may be 25 days with an ox-waggon, and from 10 to 12 days with a horse-waggon. On the road you will find plenty of **Mocoels**, that is to say of armed troopers."—*Pegolotti*, on the Land Route to Cathay, in *Cathay, &c.*, ii. 287.

c. 1500. "The **Moghul** troops, which had come to my assistance, did not attempt to fight, but instead of fighting, betook themselves to dismounting and plundering my own people. Nor is this a solitary instance; such is the uniform practice of these wretches the **Moghuls**; if they defeat the enemy they instantly seize the booty; if they are defeated, they plunder and dismount their own allies, and betide what may, carry off the spoil."—*Baber*, 93.

1534. "And whilst Badur was there in the hills engaged with his pleasures and luxury, there came to him a messenger from the King of the **Mogores** of the kingdom of Dely, called Bobor Mirza."—*Correia*, iii. 571.

1536. "Dicti **Mogores** vel à populis Persarum **Mogoribus**, vel quod nunc Turkæ à Persis **Mogores** appellantur."—*Let. from K. John III. to Pope Paul III.*

1555. "Tartaria, otherwyse called **Mongal**, As Vincentius wryteth, is in that parte of the earthe, where the Easte and the north joine together."—*W. Watrman, Furdle of Faciouns*.

1563. "This Kingdom of Dely is very far inland, for the northern part of it marches with the territory of Coragone (Khorasan). . . . The **Mogores**, whom we call Tartars, conquered it more than 30 years ago. . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 34.

c. 1650. "Now shall I tell how the royal house arose in the land of the **Monghol**. . . And the Ruler (Chinghiz Khan) said. . . . 'I will that this people Bède, resembling a precious crystal, which even to the completion of my enterprise hath shown the greatest fidelity in every peril, shall take the name of *Koke* (Blue) **Monghol**. . . ."—*Sanang Setzen*, by Schmidt, pp. 57 and 71.

1741. "Ao mesmo tempo que a paz se ajustou entre os referidos generes **Mogor** e Marata."—*Bosquejo das Possessões Portuguesas no Oriente—Documentos Comprobativos*, iii. 21 (Lisbon, 1853).

1764. "Whatever **Moguls**, whether Oranies or Tooranies, come to offer their services should be received on the aforesaid terms."—*Paper of Articles* sent to Major Munro by the *Nauab*, in *Long*, 360.

c. 1773. ". . . the news-writers of Rai Droog frequently wrote to the *Nauab* . . . that the besieged Naik . . . had attacked the batteries of the besiegers, and had killed a great number of the **Moghuls**."—*Hist. of Hydr.*, 317.

1800. "I pushed forward the whole of the Mahratta and **Mogul** cavalry in one body. . . ."—*Sir A. Wellesley* to Munro, *Munro's Life*, i. 268.

1803. "The **Mogul** horse do not appear very active; otherwise they ought certainly

to keep the pindarries at a greater distance."—*Wellington*, ii. 281.

In these last three quotations the term is applied distinctively to Hyderabad troops.

1853. "The **Moguls** and others, who at the present day settle in the country, intermarrying with these people (Burmese Mahomedans) speedily sink into the same practical heterodoxies."—*Mission to Ava*, 151.

**Mogul, The Great**, n. p. Sometimes '*The Mogul*' simply. The name by which the Kings of Dehli of the House of Timur were popularly styled, first by the Portuguese (*o grão Mogor*) and after them by Europeans generally. It was analogous to the **Sophy**, (q.v.) as applied to the Kings of Persia, or to the 'Great Turk' applied to the Sultan of Turkey. Indeed the latter phrase was probably the model of the present one.

As noticed under the preceding article, **Mogol, Mogor**, and also *Mogolistan* are applied among old writers to the dominions of the Great Mogul. We have found no native idiom precisely suggesting the latter title; but *Mughal* is thus used in the *Araish-i-Mahfil* below, and *Mogolistan* must have been in some native use, for it is a form that Europeans would not have invented. See quotations from Thevenot, here and under **Mohwa**.

c. 1563. "Ma già dodici anni il **gran Mogol** Re Moro d'Agra et del Deli . . . si è impatronito di tutto il Regno de Cambaia."—*V. di Messer Cesare Federici, Ramusio*, iii.

1572.

"A este o Rei Cambayco soberbissimo Fortaleza darà na rica Dio;  
Porque contra o **Mogor** poderosissimo  
Lhe ajude a defender o senhorio. . ."  
*Camões*, x. 64.

Englished by Burton:

"To him Cambaya's King, that haughtiest Moor,  
shall yield in wealthy Diu the famous fort,  
that he may gain against the **Grand Mogor**  
'spite his stupendous power, your firm support. . ."

1615. "Nam praeter **Magnum Mogor** cui hodie potissima illius pars subjecta est; qui tum quidem Mahometicae religioni deditus erat, quamvis eam modo cane et angue peius detestetur, vix scio an illius alius rex Mahometana sacra coleret."—*Jarrie*, i. 58.

" . . . prosecuting my travail by land, I entered the confines of the **great Mogor**. . ."—*De Monfart*, 15.

1616. "It is in the country of Rama, a

Prince newly subdued by the **Mogul**."—*Sir T. Roe*.

1616. "The Senerall Kingdomes and Provinces subject to the **Great Mogoll** Sha Selin Gehangier."—*Id.* in *Purchas*, i. 578.

" . . . The base cowardice of which people hath made The **Great Mogoll** sometimes use this proverb, that one Portuguese would beat three of his people . . . and he would further add that one Englishman would beat three Portuguese. The truth is that those Portuguese, especially those which are born in those Indian colonies . . . are a very low poor-spirited people. . . ."—*Tory*, ed. 1777, 153.

1623. "The people are partly Gentile and partly Mahometan, but they live mingled together, and in harmony, because the **Great Mogul**, to whom Guzerat is now subject . . . although he is a Mahometan (yet not altogether that, as they say) makes no difference in his states between one kind of people and the other."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 510.

1644. "The King of the inland country, on the confines of this island and fortress of Diu, is the **Mogor**, the greatest Prince in all the East."—*Borarro*, MS.

1653. "**Mogol** est vn terme des Indes qui signifie blanc, et quand nous disons le **grand Mogol**, que les Indiens appellent Schah Geanne Roy du monde, c'est qu'il est effectiuement blanc. . . nous l'appellons grand Blanc ou **grand Mogol**, comme nous appellons le Roy des Ottomans grand Turc."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, pp. 549-550.

1665.

" . . . Samarchand by Oxus, Temir's throne,  
To Paquin of Sinaean Kings; and thence  
To Agra and Lahor of **Great Mogul**. . ."  
*Paradise Lost*, xi.

c. 1665. "L'Empire du **Grand-Mogol**, qu'on nomme particulièrement le **Mogolistan**, est le plus étendu et le plus puissant des Roiaumes des Indes. . . Le **Grand-Mogol** vient en ligne directe de Tamerlan, dont les descendants qui se sont établis aux Indes, se sont fait appeller **Mogols**. . ."  
—*Thevenot*, v. 9.

1672. "In these beasts the **Great Mogul** takes his pleasure, and on a stately Elephant he rides in person to the arena where they fight."—*Baldaeus* (Germ. ed.), 21.

1673. "It is the Flower of their Emperor's Titles to be called the **Great Mogul**, *Burrow* (read *Burrow*, see Fryer's Index) **Mogul Podeshar**, who . . . is at present *Auren Zeb*."—*Fryer*, 195.

1716. "**Gram Mogol**. Is as much as to say 'Head and King of the Circumcised,' for **Mogol** in the language of that country signifies circumcised." (1)—*Bluteau*, s. v.

1727. "Having made what Observations I could, of the Empire of *Persia*, I'll travel along the Seacoast towards *Industan*, or the **Great Mogul's Empire**."—*A. Ham*, i. 113.

1780. "There are now six or seven fellows in the tent, gravely disputing whether Hyder is, or is not, the person commonly called in Europe the **Great Mogul**."—Letter of *T. Munro in Life*, i. 27.

1783. "The first potentate sold by the Company for money, was the **Great Mogul**—the descendant of Tamerlane."—*Burke, Speech on Fox's E. I. Bill*, iii. 458.

1786. "That Shah Allum, the prince commonly called the **Great Mogul**, or, by eminence, the King, is or lately was in possession of the ancient capital of Hindostan. . . ."—*Art. of Charge against Hastings*, in *Burke*, vii. 189.

1807. "L'Hindoustan est depuis quelque temps dominé par une multitude de petits souverains, qui s'arrachent l'un l'autre leurs possessions. Aucun d'eux ne reconnaît comme il faut l'autorité légitime du **Mogol**, si ce n'est cependant Messieurs les Anglais, lesquels n'ont pas cessé d'être soumis à son obéissance; en sorte qu'actuellement, c'est à dire en 1223 (1807) ils reconnaissent l'autorité suprême d'Akbar Schah, fils de Schah Alam."—*Afsos, Araish-i-Mahfil*, quoted by *Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Mus.* 90.

**Mogul breeches.** Apparently an early name for what we call long-drawers or pyjamas (qq. v.)

1625. "... let him have his shirt on and his **Mogul breeches**; here are women in the house."—*Beaumont and Fletcher, The Fair Maid of the Inn*, iv. 2.

In a picture by Vandyke of William 1st Earl of Denbigh, belonging to the Duke of Hamilton, and exhibited at Edinburgh in July, 1883, the subject is represented as out shooting, in a red striped shirt and *pyjamas*, no doubt the "**Mogul breeches**" of the period.

**Mohur, Gold, s.** The official name of the chief gold coin of British India, Hind. from Pers. *muhur*, a (metallic) seal, and thence a gold coin. It seems possible that the word is taken from *mihir*, 'the sun,' as one of the secondary meanings of that word is 'a golden circlet on the top of an umbrella, or the like' (*Vullers*).

The term *muhur*, as applied to a coin, appears to have been popular only and quasi-generic, not precise. But that to which it has been most usually applied, at least in recent centuries, is a coin which has always been in use since the foundation of the Mahomedan Empire in Hindustan by the Ghûri Kings of Ghazni and their freedmen, circa A.D. 1200, tending to a standard weight of 100 *ratis* of pure gold (v. *ruttee*), or about 175 grains, thus equalling in weight, and probably

intended then to equal ten times in value, the silver coin which has for more than three centuries been called **rupee**.

There is good ground for regarding this as the theory of the system.\* But the gold coins, especially, have deviated from the theory considerably; a deviation which seems to have commenced with the violent innovations of Sultan Mahommed Tughlak (1325—1351) who raised the gold coin to 200 grains, and diminished the silver coin to 140 grains, a change which may have been connected with the enormous influx of gold into Upper India, from the plunder of the immemorial accumulations of the Peninsula in the first quarter of the 14th century. After this the coin again settled down in approximation to the old weight, inasmuch that, on taking the weight of 46 different *mohurs* from the lists given in Prinsep's Tables, the average of pure gold is 167·22 grains.†

The first gold mohur struck by the Company's Government was issued in 1766, and declared to be a legal tender for 14 sicca rupees. The full weight of this coin was 179·66 grs., containing 149·72 grs. of gold. But it was impossible to render it current at the rate fixed; it was called in, and in 1769 a new mohur was issued to pass as legal tender for 16 sicca rupees. The weight of this was 190·773 grs. (according to Regn. of 1793, 190·894), and it contained 190·086 grs. of gold. Regulation xxxv. of 1793 declared these **gold mohurs** to be a legal tender in all public and private transactions. Regn. xiv. of 1818 declared, among other things, that "it has been thought advisable to make a slight deduction in the intrinsic value of the **gold mohur** to be coined at this Presidency (Fort William), in order to raise the value of fine gold to fine silver, from the present rates of 1 to 14·861 to that of 1 to 15. The **gold mohur** will still continue to pass current at the rate of 16 rupees." The

\* See *Cathay, &c.*, pp. cxxvii-ccl.; and Mr. E. Thomas, *Pathân Kings of Delhi*, *passim*.

† The average was taken as follows:—(1). We took the whole of the weight of gold in the list at p. 48 ("Table of the Gold Coins of India,") with the omission of four pieces which are exceptionally debased; and (2), the first twenty-four pieces in the list at p. 50 ("Supplementary Table"), omitting two exceptional cases, and divided by the whole number of coins so taken. See the table, at end of Thomas's ed. of *Prinsep's Essays*.



new gold mohur was to weigh 204·710 grs. containing fine gold 187·651 grs. Once more Act xvii. of 1835 declared that the only gold coin to be coined at Indian mints should be (with proportionate subdivisions) a **gold mohur** or "15 rupee piece" of the weight of 180 grs. troy, containing 165 grs. of pure gold; and declared also that no gold coin should thenceforward be a legal tender of payment in any of the territories of the E. I. Company.

There has been since then no substantive change.

A friend (W. Simpson, the accomplished artist) was told in India that **gold mohr** was a corruption of 'gol' (i.e. 'round') *mohr*, indicating a distinction from the square mohrs of some of the Delhi Kings. But this we take to be purely fanciful.

1690. "The Gold Moor, or Gold Roupie, is valued generally at 14 of Silver; and the Silver Roupie at Two Shillings Three Pence."—*Ovington*, 219.

1726. "There is here only also a State mint where **gold Moors**, silver *Roupies*, *Peyzen* and other money are struck."—*Valentijn*, v. 166.

1758. "80,000 rupees, and 4000 **gold mohurs**, equivalent to 60,000 rupees, were the military chest for immediate expenses."—*Orme*, ii. 364 (1803).

1785. "Malver, hairdresser from Europe, proposes himself to the ladies of the settlement to dress Hair daily, at two **gold mohurs** per month, in the latest fashion with gauze flowers, &c. He will also instruct the slaves at a moderate price."\*—*In Seton-Karr*, i. 119.

1797. "Notwithstanding he (the Nabob) was repeatedly told that I would accept nothing, he had prepared 5 lacs of rupees, and 8000 **gold Mohurs** for me, of which I was to have 4 lacs, my attendants one, and your Ladyship the gold."—Letter in *Mem. of Lord Teignmouth*, i. 410.

1809. "I instantly presented to her a nazar of nineteen **gold mohurs** in a white handkerchief."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 100.

1811. "Some of his fellow passengers . . . offered to bet with him sixty **gold mohurs**."—*Morton's Life of Leyden*, 83.

1820. "I heard that a private of the Company's Foot Artillery passed the very noses of the prize-agents, with 500 **gold mohurs** (sterling 1000*l.*) in his hat or cap."—*John Shipp*, ii. 226.

**Mohurrum**, s. *Ar. Muharram*

\* Was this ignorance, or slang? Though slave-boys, are occasionally mentioned, there is no indication that slaves were at all the usual substitute for domestic servants at this time in European families.

('sacer'), properly the name of the 1st month of the Mahommedan lunar year. But in India the term is applied to the period of fasting and public mourning observed during that month in commemoration of the death of Hasan and of his brother Husain (A.D. 669 and 680), and which terminates in the ceremonies of the 'Ashūrā-a, commonly however known in India as "the Mohurrum." For a full account of these ceremonies see *Herklots, Qanoon-e-Islam*, 2d ed. 98-148. And see in this book **Hobson-Jobson**.

1869. "Fête du Martyre de Huçain . . . On la nomme généralement **Muharram** du nom du mois . . . et plus spécialement *Dahā*, mot persan dérivé de *dah* 'dix', . . . les dénominations viennent de ce que la fête de Huçain dure dix jours."—*Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Mus.* p. 31.

**Mohwa, Mhowa, Mowa**, s. Hind. &c. *mahā* or *mahwā* (Skt. *madhāka*) the large oak-like tree *Bassia latifolia*,\* *Roxb.* (Nat. Ord. *Sapotaceae*), also the flower of this tree from which a spirit is distilled, and the spirit itself. It is said that the *Mahwā* flower is now largely exported to France for the manufacture of *liqueurs*. The tree, in groups, or singly, is common all over Central India in the lower lands, and, more sparsely, in the Gangetic provinces.

c. 1665. "Les bornes du **Mogolistan** et de Golconde sont plantées à environ une lieue et demie de Calvar. Ce sont des arbres qu'on appelle **Mahoua**; ils marquent la dernière terre du **Mogol**."—*Thevenot*, v. 200.

1810. ". . . the number of shops where **Toddy, Mowah, Pariah Arrack**, &c., are served out, absolutely incalculable."—*Williamson, V.M.*, ii. 133.

1814. "The **Mowah** . . . attains the size of an English oak . . . and from the beauty of its foliage, makes a conspicuous appearance in the landscape."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, ii. 452.

1871. "The flower . . . possesses considerable substance, and a sweet but sickly taste and smell. It is a favourite article of food with all the wild tribes, and the lower classes of Hindūs; but its main use is in the distillation of ardent spirits, most of what is consumed being **Mhowa**. The spirit, when well made, and mellowed by age, is by no means of despicable quality, resembling in some degree Irish whisky. The luscious flowers are no less a favourite food of the brute creation than of man. . . ."—*Forsyth, Highlands of C. India*, 75.

\* *Moodeen Sherif (Suppl. to the Pharmacopœia of India)* says that the *Mohwā* in question is *Bassia longifolia*, and the wild *Mahwā* *Bassia latifolia*.

**Mole-islam**, n.p. The title applied to a certain class of rustic Mahomedans or *quasi*-Mahomedans in Guzerat, said to have been forcibly converted in the time of the famous Sultan Mahmūd Bigarra, Butler's "Prince of Cambay." We are ignorant of the true orthography or meaning of the term.

**Moley**, s. A kind of (so-called *wet*) curry used in the Madras Presidency, a large amount of coco-nut being one of the ingredients. The word is a corruption of 'Malay'; the dish being simply a bad imitation of one used by the Malays.

**Molly**, or (better) **Mallee**, s. Hind. *mālī*, 'a gardener,' or a member of the caste which furnishes gardeners. We sometimes have heard a lady from the Bengal Presidency speak of the daily homage of. "the **Molly** with his **dolly**," viz., of the *mālī* with his *dālī* (see **dolly**).

1759. In a Calcutta wages tariff of this year we find—

"House **Molly** ... .. 2 Rs."  
In *Long*, 182.

**Moluccas**, n.p. The 'Spice Islands,' strictly speaking the five Clove Islands, lying to the west of Gilolo, and by name Ternate (*Tarnāti*), Tidore (*Tidori*), Mortir, Makian, and Bachian. But the application of the name has been extended to all the islands now under Dutch rule, between Celebes and N. Guinea. There is a Dutch governor residing at Amboyna, and the islands are divided into 4 residencies, viz.: Amboyna, Banda, Ternate, and Manado. The origin of the name *Molucca*, or *Maluco* as the Portuguese called it, is not recorded; but it must have been that by which the islands were known to the native traders at the time of the Portuguese discoveries. The early accounts often dwell on the fact that each island (at least three of them) had a king of its own. Possibly they got the (Ar.) name of *Jazīrat-al-Mulūk*, 'The Isles of the Kings.'

Since the above was written I see that Valentijn probably entertained the same view of the derivation. He begins his account of the islands by saying:

"There are many who have written of the *Moluccos* and of their *Kings*, but we have hitherto met with no writer who has

given an exact view of the subject" (*Deel*, i. *Mol*. 3).

And on the next page he says:

"For what reason they have been called *Moluccos* we shall not here say; for we shall do this circumstantially when we shall speak of the *Molukse Kings* and their customs."

But we have been unable to find the fulfilment of this intention, though probably it exists in that continent of a work somewhere. We have also just seen a paper by a writer who draws much from the quarry of Valentijn. This is an article by Dr. Van Muschenbroek in the Proceedings of the International Geogr. Congress at Venice in 1881 (ii. pp. 596, *seqq.*), in which he traces the name to the same origin. He appears to imply that the chiefs were known among themselves as *Molokos*, and that this term was substituted for the indigenous *Kolano*, or King. "Ce nom, ce titre restèrent, et furent même peu à peu employés, non seulement pour les chefs, mais aussi pour l'état même. A la longue les îles et les états *des Molokos* devinrent les îles et les états *Molokos*." There is a good deal that is questionable, however, in this writer's deductions and etymologies.

c. 1430. "Has (Javas) ultra xv dierum cursu duae reperuntur insulae, orientem versus. Altera Sandai appellatur, in qua nuces muscatae et maces; altera Bandam nomine, in qua sola garofali producuntur."  
—*N. Conti in Poggius*.

1510. "We disembarked in the island of **Monoch**, which is much smaller than **Bandan**; but the people are worse . . . Here the cloves grow, and in many other neighbouring islands, but they are small and uninhabited."—*Varthema*, 246.

1514. "Further on is Timor, whence comes sandalwood, both the white and the red; and further on still are the *Maluc*, whence come the cloves. The bark of these trees I am sending you; an excellent thing it is; and so are the flowers."—*Letter of Giovanni da Empoli*, in *Archivio Stor. Ital.*, p. 81.

1515. "From Malacca ships and junks are come with a great quantity of spice, cloves, mace, nut(meg), sandalwood, and other rich things. They have discovered the **five Islands of Cloves**; two Portuguese are lords of them, and rule the land with the rod. 'Tis a land of much meat, oranges, lemons, and clove-trees, which grow there of their own accord, just as trees in the woods with us . . . God be praised for such favour, and such grand things!"—*Another letter of do.*, *ibid.* pp. 85–86.

1516. "Beyond these islands, 25 leagues

towards the north-east, there are five islands, one before the other, which are called the islands of **Maluco**, in which all the cloves grow . . . . *Their Kings are Moors*, and the first of them is called *Bachan*, the second *Maquian*, the third is called *Motil*, the fourth *Tidory*, and the fifth *Ternaty* . . . every year the people of Malaca and Java come to these islands to ship cloves. . . .—*Barbosa*, 201-202.

1521. "Wednesday the 6th of November . . . we discovered four other rather high islands at a distance of 14 leagues towards the east. The pilot who had remained with us told us these were the **Maluco** islands, for which we gave thanks to God, and to comfort ourselves we discharged all our artillery . . . since we had passed 27 months all but two days always in search of **Maluco**."—*Pigafetta, Voyage of Magellan* (Hak. Soc.), 124.

1553. "We know by our voyages that this part is occupied by sea and by land out up into many thousand islands, these together, sea and islands, embracing a great part of the circuit of the Earth . . . and in the midst of this great multitude of islands are those called **Maluco** . . . (These) five islands called **Maluco** . . . stand all within sight of one another embracing a distance of 25 leagues . . . we do not call them **Maluco** because they have no other names; and we call them *five* because in that number the clove grows naturally . . . Moreover we call them in combination **Maluco**, as here among us we speak of the Canaries, the Terceiras, the Cabo-Verde islands, including under these names many islands each of which has a name of its own."—*Barros*, III., v. 5.

" . . . li molti viaggi dalla città di Lisbona, e dal mar rosso a Calicut, et insino alle **Molucche**, done nascono le spezierie."—*G. B. Ransiusio, Pref. sopra il Libro del Magn. M. Marco Polo*.

1665.

"As when far off at sea a fleet descried  
Hangs in the clouds, by equinoctial winds  
Close sailing from Bengala, or the Isles  
Of Ternate and Tidore, whence merchants  
bring  
Their spicy drugs. . . ."

*Paradise Lost*, ii.

**Monegar**, s. The title of the headman of a village in the Tamil country; the same as *pātīl* (**Patel**) in the Deccan, &c. The word is Tamil *mani yakkūran*, 'an overseer.'

1707. "Ego Petrus **Manicaren**, id est *Villarum Inspector*. . . ."—In *Norberti, Mem.*, i. 390, note.

1717. "Towns and villages are governed by inferior Officers. . . . **maniakarar** (Mayors or Bailiffs) who hear the complaints."—*Phillips, Account*, &c., 83.

**Monkey-bread Tree**, s. The *Baobab*, *Adansonia digitata*, L. "a fantastic-looking tree with immense elephant-

ine stem and small twisted branches, laden in the rains with large white flowers; found all along the coast of Western India, but whether introduced by the Mahommedans from Africa, or by ocean-currents wafting its large light fruit, full of seed, across from shore to shore, is a nice speculation. A sailor once picked up a large seedy fruit in the Indian Ocean off Bombay, and brought it to me. It was very rotten, but I planted the seeds. It turned out to be *Kigelia pinnata* of E. Africa, and propagated so rapidly that in a few years I introduced it all over the Bombay Presidency. The *Baobab* however is generally found most abundant about the old ports frequented by the early Mahommedan traders" (*Sir G. Birdwood, MS.*).

We may add that it occurs sparsely about Allahabad, where it was introduced apparently in the Mogul time; and in the Gangetic valley as far E. as Calcutta, but always *planted*. There are, or were, noble specimens in the Botanic Gardens at Calcutta, and in Mr. Arthur Grote's garden at Alipūr.

**Monsoon**, s. The name given to the periodical winds of the Indian seas, and of the seasons which they affect and characterize. The original word is the Arabic *mausim*, 'season,' which the Portuguese corrupted into *monção*, and our people into *monsoon*. Dictionaries (except Dr. Badger's) do not apparently give the Arabic word *mausim* the technical sense of *monsoon*. But there can be no doubt that it had that sense among the Arab pilots from whom the Portuguese adopted the word. This is shown by the quotations from the Turkish Admiral Sidi 'Ali.

"The rationale of the term is well put in the *Beirūt Mohūt*, which says: '*Mausim* is used of anything that comes round but once a year, like the festivals. In Lebanon the *mausim* is the season of working with the silk,'—which is the important season there, as the season of navigation is in Yemen." W. R. S.

The Spaniards in America would seem to have a word for *season* in analogous use for a recurring wind, as may be gathered from Tom Cringle.\*

\* "Don Ricardo began to fret and fidget most awfully—'Beginning of the *seasons*'—why, we may not get away for a week, and all the ships will be kept back in their loading."—Ed. 1863, p. 309.

The Venetian, Leonardo Ca' Masser (below), calls the monsoons *li tempi*. And the quotation from Garcia De Orta shows that in his time the Portuguese sometimes used the word for *season* without any apparent reference to the wind. Though *monção* is general with the Portuguese writers of the 16th century, the historian Diogo de Couto always writes *moução*, and it is possible that the *n* came in, as in some other cases, by a habitual misreading of the written *u* for *n*. Lin-schoten in Dutch (1596) has *monssoyn* and *monssoen* (p. 8). It thus seems probable that we get our *monsoon* through the Dutch. The latter in modern times seem to have commonly adopted the French form *mousson*.

We see below (*Ces. Feder.*) that **Monsoon** was used as synonymous with "the half year," and so it is still in S. India.

1505. "De qui passano el colfo de Colocut che sono leghe 800 da pacizo (? *passaggio*): aspettano *li tempi* che sono nel principio dell' Autuno, e con le cole fatte (?) passano."—*Leonardo di Ca' Masser*, 26.

1553. "... and the more, because the voyage from that region of Malacca had to be made by the prevailing wind, which they call *monçao*, which was now near its end. If they should lose eight days they would have to wait at least three months for the return of the time to make the voyage."—*Barros*, Dec. II., liv. ii., cap. iv.

1554. "The principal winds are four, according to the Arabs, . . . but the pilots call them by names taken from the rising and setting of certain stars, and assign them certain limits within which they begin or attain their greatest strength, and cease. These winds, limited by space and time, are called **Mausim**."—*The Mohit*, by *Sidi 'Alī Kapudān*, in *J. As. Soc. Beng.*, iii., 548.

"Be it known that the ancient masters of navigation have fixed the time of the **monsoon** (in orig. doubtless *mausim*), that is to say, the time of voyages at sea, according to the year of Yazdajird, and that the pilots of recent times follow their steps. . . ." (*Much detail on the monsoons follows.*)—*Ibid.*

1563. "The season (*monção*) for these (i. e., mangoes) in the earlier localities we have in April, but in the other later ones in May and June; and sometimes they come as a *rodolho* (as we call it in our country) in October and November."—*Garcia*, f. 134 v.

1568. "Come s'arriua in vna città la prima cosa si piglia vna casa a fitto, ò per mesi ò per anno, seconda che si disegna di starui, e nel Pegù è costume di pigliar-

la per **Moson**, cioè per sei mesi."—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramus*, iii. 394.

1585-6. "But the other goods which come by sea have their fixed season, which here they call **Monção**."—*Sassetti*, in *De Gubernatis*, p. 204.

c. 1610. "Ces Monssons ou Muessons sont vents qui changent pour l'Esté ou pour l'Hyver de six mois en six mois."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. p. 199; see also ii. 110.

1616. "... quos Lusitani patriâ voce **Monçam** indigetant."—*Jarric*, i. 46.

"Sir T. Roe writes *Monson*.

1627. "Of *Corea* hee was also told that there are many bogges, for which cause they have Waggon with broad wheelles, to keepe them from sinking, and observing the **Monson** or season of the wind . . . they have sayles fitted to these waggon, and so make their Voyages on land."—*Purchas*, *Pilgrimage*, 602.

1634.

"Partio, vendo que o tempo em vao gastava, E que a *monção* di navegar passava."

*Malaca Conquistada*, iv. 75.

1644. "The winds that blow at Dio from the commencement of the change of season in September are sea-breezes, blowing from time to time from the S. S.W., or N.W., with no certain **Monsam** wind, and at that time one can row across to Dio with great facility."—*Bocarro*, MS.

c. 1665. "... it would be true to say, that the sun advancing towards one Pole, causeth on that side two great regular currents, viz., that of the Sea, and that of the Air which maketh the **Mounson-wind**, as he causeth two opposite ones, when he returns towards the other Pole."—*Bernier*, E. T. 139-140.

1673. "The northern **Monsoons** (if I may so say, being the name imposed by the first Observers, i. e., *Motiones*) lasting hither."—*Fryer*, p. 10.

"A constellation by the Portugals called *Rabo del Elephant*, known by the breaking up of the **Munsoons**, which is the last Flory this Season makes."—*Ibid.* 48.

He has also **Mossoons** or **Monsoons**, 46.

1690. "Two **Mussoons** are the Age of a Man."—Bombay Proverb, in *Ovington's Voyage*, p. 142.

1696. "We thought it most advisable to remain here, till the next **Moosoon**."—*Bowyear*, in *Dalrymple*, i. 87.

1783. "From the Malay word **moosin**, which signifies season."—*Forrest*, V. to *Mergui*, 95.

"Their prey is lodged in England; and the cries of India are given to seas and winds, to be blown about, in every breaking up of the **monsoon**, over a remote and unhearing ocean."—*Burke's Speech on Fox's E. I. Bill*, in *Works*, iii. 468.

**Moochulka**, s. Hind. *muchalkā* or *muchalka*. A written obligation or bond. For special technical uses see

Wilson. The word is apparently either Turki or Mongol.

c. 1267. "Five days thereafter judgment was held on Husamuddin the astrologer, who had executed a **muchilkai** that the death of the Khalif would be the calamity of the world."—*Hammer's Golden Horde*, 166.

c. 1280. "When he (Kubilai Kaan) approached his 70th year, he desired to raise in his own lifetime, his son Chimkin to be his representative and declared successor. . . . The chiefs . . . represented . . . that though the measure . . . was not in accordance with the Yasa and customs of the world-conquering hero Chinghiz Kaan, yet they would grant a **muchilka** in favour of Chimkin's Kaanship."—*Wassaf's History*, Germ. by Hammer, 46.

c. 1360. "He shall in all divisions and districts execute **muchilkas** to lay no burden on the subjects by extraordinary imposts, and irregular exaction of supplies."—Form of the Warrant of a Territorial Governor under the Mongols, in the above, App. p. 468.

1818. "You were present at the India Board when Lord B— told me that I should have 10,000 pagodas per annum, and all my expenses paid. . . . I never thought of taking a **muchalka** from Lord B—, because I certainly never suspected that my expenses would . . . have been restricted to 500 pagodas, a sum which hardly pays my servants and equipage."—*Munro to Malcolm*, in *Munro's Life*, &c., iii. 237.

**Moochy**, s. One who works in leather, either as shoemaker or saddler. It is the name of a low caste, Hind. *mochī*. The caste and name are also found in S. India, Telug. *mucheche*. These, too, are workers in leather, but also are employed in painting, gilding, and upholsterer's work, &c.

**Mohurrer, Mohrer, &c.**, s. A writer in a native language. Arab. *muharrir*, 'an elegant, correct writer.' The word occurs in Grose (c. 1760) as '**Moories**, writers.'

**Mooktear**, s. Properly Hind. from Arab. *mukhtār*, 'chosen,' but corruptly *mukhtyār*. An authorised agent; an attorney. **Mukhtyār-nama**, 'a power of attorney.'

1866. "I wish he had been under the scaffolding when the roof of that new Cutcherry he is building fell in, and killed two **mookhtars**."—*The Dawk Bungalow* (by G. O. Trevelyan), in *Fraser's Mag.* lxxiii. p. 218.

1878. "These were the **mookhtyars**, or Criminal Court attorneys, teaching the witnesses what to say in their respective cases, and suggesting answers to all possible

questions, the whole thing having been previously rehearsed at the **mookhtyars** house."—*Life in the Mofussil*, f. 90.

**Moollah**, s. Hind. *mullā*, corr. from Arab. *maulā*, a der. from *wilā*, 'propinquity.' This is the legal bond which still connects a former owner with his manumitted slave; and in virtue of this bond the patron and client are both called *maulā*. The idea of patronage is in the other senses; and the word comes to mean eventually 'a learned man, a teacher, a doctor of the Law.' In India it is used in these senses, and for a man who reads the Korān in a house for 40 days after a death. When oaths were administered on the Korān, the servitor who held the book was called in our courts *Mullā Korānī*. *Mullā* is also in India the usual Musulman term for 'a schoolmaster.'

1616. "Their **Moolaas** employ much of their time like Scribes for doo business for others."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1476.

1638. "While the Body is let down into the grave, the kindred mutter certain Prayers between their Teeth, and that done all the company returns to the house of the deceased, where the **Mollas** continue their Prayers for his Soul, for the space of two or three days. . . ."—*Mandelslo*, E. T., 63.

1673. "At Funerals, the **Mullahs** or Priests make Oration or Sermons, after a Lesson read out of the *Alchoran*."—*Fryer*, 94.

1763. "The **Mulla** in Indostan superintends the practice, and punishes the breach of religious duties."—*Orme*, reprint, i. 26.

1809. "The British Government have, with their usual liberality, continued the allowance for the **Moolaas** to read the Koran."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 423.

1879. ". . . . struck down by a fanatical crowd impelled by a fierce **Moola**."—*Sat. Rev.*, No. 1231, p. 484.

**Moolvee**, s. Popular Hind. *mulvī*, Arab. *maulavī*, from same root as *mullā*. A Judge, Doctor of the Law, &c. It is a usual prefix to the names of learned men and professors of law and literature (Mahommedan).

1784.

"A Pundit in Bengal or **Molavee**

May daily see a carcass burn;

But you can't furnish for the soul of ye

A dirge sans ashes and an urn."

N. B. *Halhed*, see *Calc. Review*, vol. xxvi. p. 79.

**Moonaul**, s. Hind. *munāl* or *monāl* (it seems to be in no dictionary). The *Lophophorus Impeyanus*, most splendid

perhaps of all game-birds, rivalling the brilliancy of hue, and the metallic lustre of the humming-birds on the scale of the turkey. "This splendid pheasant is found throughout the whole extent of the Himalayas, from the hills bordering Afghanistan as far east as Sikkim, and probably also to Bootan" (Jerdon). "In the autumnal and winter months numbers are generally collected in the same quarter of the forest, though often so widely scattered that each bird appears to be alone" (*Ibid.*). Can this last circumstance point to the etymology of the name as connected with (Skt.) *muni*, 'an eremite'?

It was pointed out in a note on *Marco Polo* (1st ed. i. 246, 2nd ed. i. 272), that the extract which is given below from Aelian undoubtedly refers to the *Munil*. We have recently found that this indication had been anticipated by G. Cuvier, in a note on Pliny (tom. vii. p. 409 of ed. Ajasson de Grand-sagne, Paris, 1830).

It appears from Jerdon that *Monaul* is popularly applied by Europeans at Darjeeling to the Sikkim horned pheasant *Cerionis satyra*, otherwise sometimes called 'Argus Pheasant' (q.v.).

c. A.D. 350. "Cocks too are produced there of a kind bigger than any others. These have a crest, but instead of being red like the crest of our cocks, this is variegated like a coronet of flowers. The tail-feathers moreover are not arched, or bent into a curve (like a cock's), but flattened out. And this tail they train after them as a peacock does, unless when they erect it, and set it up. And the plumage of these Indian cocks is golden, and dark blue, and of the hue of the emerald."—*De Nat. Animal.* xvi. 2.

**Moong, Moongo**, s. Or. 'green-gram;' Hind. *mūṅg*. A kind of vetch (*Phaseolus Mungo*, L.) in very common use over India; according to Garcia the *mesce* (*mash*?) of Avicenna. Garcia also says that it was popularly recommended as a diet for fever in the Deccan.

c. 1336. "The *munj* again is a kind of *māsh*, but its grains are oblong and the colour is light green. *Munj* is cooked along with rice, and eaten with butter. This is what they call *Kichri*, and it is the dish on which one breakfasts daily."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 131.

1557. "The people were obliged to bring hay, and corn, and *munjo*, which is a certain species of seed that they feed horses with,"—*Albuquerque*, Hak. Soc. ii. 132.

1563.

"*Servant-maid*.—That girl that you brought from the Deccan asks me for *munjo*, and says that in her country they give it them to eat, husked and boiled. Shall I give it her?"

"*Orta*.—Give it her since she wishes it; but bread and a boiled chicken would be better! For she comes from a country where they eat bread, and not rice."—*Garcia*, f. 145.

**Moonga, Mooga**, s. Beng. *mūgā*. A kind of wild silk, the produce of *Antheraea assama*, collected and manufactured in Assam. The quotations in elucidation of this word may claim some peculiar interest. That from Purchas is a modern illustration of the legends which reached the Roman Empire in classic times, of the growth of silk in the Seric jungles ("velleræque ut foliis depectunt tenuia Seres"); whilst that from Robert Lindsay may possibly throw light on the statements in the Periplus regarding an overland importation of silk from *Thin* into Gangetic India.

1626. "... **Moga** which is made of the bark of a certain tree."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 1005.

c. 1676. "The kingdom of *Asem* is one of the best countries of all Asia . . . There is a sort of Silk that is found under the trees, which is spun by a Creature like our Silk-worms, but rounder, and which lives all the year long under the trees. The Silks which are made of this Silk glist'n very much, but they fret presently."—*Tavernier*, E. T. ii. 187-188.

1763. "No duties have ever yet been paid on Lacks, *Mugga-dooties*, and other goods brought from *Assam*."—In *Van Sittart*, i. 249.

c. 1778. "... Silks of a coarse quality, called **Moonga** duties, are also brought from the frontiers of China for the Malay trade."—*Hon. R. Lindsay*, in *Lives of the Ls.*, iii. 174.

**Moonshee**, s. Arab. *munshi*, but written in Hind. *munshi*. The verb *insha*, of which the Ar. word is the participle, means 'to educate' a youth, as well as 'to compose' a written document. Hence 'a secretary, a reader, an interpreter; a writer.' It is commonly applied by Europeans specifically to a native teacher of languages, especially of Arabic, Persian, and Urdu, though the application to a native amanuensis in those tongues is also common.

The word probably became tolerably familiar in Europe through a book of

instruction in Persian bearing the name (viz. "*The Persian Moonshee*, by *F. Gladwyn*," 1st ed. s.a., but published in Calcutta about 1790-1800).

1777. "**Moonshee**. A writer or secretary."—*Halhed, Code*, 17.

1785. "Your letter, requiring our authority for engaging in your service a **Mūnshy**, for the purpose of making out passports, and writing letters, has been received."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 67.

"A lasting friendship was formed between the pupil and his **Moonshee**. . . . The **Moonshee**, who had become wealthy, afforded him yet more substantial evidence of his recollection, by earnestly requesting him, when on the point of leaving India, to accept a sum amounting to £1600, on the plea that the latter (*i.e.*, Shore) had saved little."—*Mem. of Lord Teignmouth*, i. 32-33.

1814. "They presented me with an address they had just composed in the Hindoo language, translated into Persian by the Durbar **munsee**."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, iii. 365.

1817. "Its authenticity was fully proved by . . . and a Persian **Moonshee** who translated."—*Mill, Hist.* v. 127.

1828. ". . . the great **Moonshee** of State himself had applied the whole of his genius to selecting such flowers of language as would not fail to diffuse joy, when exhibited in those dark and dank regions of the north."—*Haji's Baba in England*, i. 39.

1867. "When the Mirza grew up, he fell among English, and ended by carrying his rupees as a **Moonshee**, or a language-master, to that infidel people."—*Select Writings of Viscount Strangford*, i. 265.

**Moonsiff**, s. Hind. from Ar. *munsif*. 'one who does justice' (*inṣāf*), a judge. In British India it is the title of a native civil judge of the lowest grade. This office was first established in 1793.

1812. ". . . **munsifs**, or native justices."—*Fifth Report*, p. 32.

**Moor, Moorman**, s. (and adj. **Moorish**). A Mahommedan; and so, from the habitual use of the term (*Mouro*), by the Portuguese in India, particularly a Mahommedan inhabitant of India.

In the Middle Ages, to Europe generally, the Mahommedans were known as *Saracens*. This is the word always used by Joinville, and by Marco Polo. Ibn Batuta also mentions the fact in a curious passage (ii. 425-6).

At a later day, when the fear of the Ottoman had made itself felt in Europe, the word *Turk* was that which identified itself with the Moslem, and

thus we have in the Collect for Good Friday,—“Jews, *Turks*, Infidels, and Heretics.”

But to the Spaniards and Portuguese, whose contact was with the Muslims of Mauritania, who had passed over and conquered the Peninsula, all Mahommedans were **Moors**. So the Mahommedans whom the Portuguese met with on their voyages to India, on what coast soever, were alike styled *Mouros*; and from the Portuguese the use of this term, as synonymous with Mahommedan, passed to Hollanders and Englishmen.

The word then, as used by the Portuguese discoverers, referred to religion, and implied no nationality. It is plain indeed from many passages that the *Moors* of Calicut and Cochin were in the beginning of the 16th century people of mixt race, just as the **Moplas** (q.v.) are now. The Arab, or Arabo-African occupants of Mozambique and Melinda, the Sumālis of Magodexo, the Arabs and Persians of Kalhāt and Ormuz, the Boras of Guzerat, are all **Mouros** to the Portuguese writers, though the more intelligent among these are quite conscious of the impropriety of the term. The *Moors* of the Malabar coast were middlemen, who had adopted a profession of Islam for their own convenience, and in order to minister for their own profit to the constant traffic of merchants from Ormuz and the Arabian ports. Similar influences still affect the boatmen of the same coast, among whom it has become a sort of custom in certain families, that different members should profess respectively Mahommedanism, Hinduism, and Christianity.

The use of the word *Moor* for Mahommedan died out pretty well among educated Europeans in the Bengal Presidency in the beginning of this century, or even earlier, but probably held its ground a good deal longer among the British soldiery, whilst the adjective *Moorish* will be found in our quotations nearly as late as 1840. In Ceylon, the Straits, and the Dutch Colonies, the term *Moorman* for a Musliman is still in common use. Indeed the word is still employed by the servants of Madras officers in speaking of Mahommedans, or of a certain class of these.

1498. ". . . the **Moors** never came to

the house when this trading went on, and we became aware that they wished us ill, in so much that when any of us went ashore, in order to annoy us they would spit on the ground, and say 'Portugal, Portugal.'—*Roteiro de V. da G. 75.*

1498. "For you must know, gentlemen, that from the moment you put into port here (Calecut) you caused disturbance of mind to the **Moors** of this city, who are numerous and very powerful in the country."—*Correa, Hak. Soc. 166.*

1499. "We reached a very large island called Sumatra, where pepper grows in considerable quantities. . . . The Chief is a **Moor**, but speaking a different language."—*Santo Stefano, in India in the XV. Cent.*

1505. "Adl 28 zugno vene in Venetia insieme co Sier Alvixe de Boni un sclav moro el qual portorono i spagnoli da la insula spagniola."—*MS. in Museo Civico at Venice.*

Here the term **Moor** is applied to a native of Hispaniola!

1513. "Hanc (Malaccam) rex **Maurus** gubernabat."—*Emanuelis Regis Epistola, f. 1.*

1553. "And for the hatred in which they hold them, and for their abhorrence of the name of *Frangue*, they call in reproach the Christians of our parts of the world *Frangues*, just as we improperly call them again *Moors*."—*Barros, IV. iv. 16.*

c. 1560. "When we lay at *Tuquen*, we did see certain *Moore*s, who knew so little of their secte that they could say nothing else but that Mahomet was a *Moore*, my father was a *Moore*, and I am a *Moore*."—*Reports of the Province of China, done into English by R. Willes, in Hak. ii. 557.*

1563. "And as to what you say of Ludovico Vartomano, I have spoken both here and in Portugal, with people who knew him here in India, and they told me that he went about here in the garb of a **Moor**, and that he came back among us doing penance for his sins; and that the man never went further than Calecut and Cochín, nor indeed did we at that time navigate those seas that we now navigate."—*Garcia, f. 30.*

1569. ". . . always whereas I have spoken of Gentiles is to be understood Idolaters, and whereas I speak of *Moore*s, I mean Mahomets secte."—*Cæsar Frederike in Hakl. ii. 359.*

1610. "The King was fled for feare of the King of Makasar, who . . . would force the King to turne *Moore*, for he is a Gentle."—*Middleton, in Purchas, i. 239.*

1611. "Les *Mores* du pay faisoïët courir le bruit, que les notres avoient esté battus."—*Wyffiet, H. des Indes, iii. 9.*

c. 1665. "Il y en a de *Mores* et de Gentils Raspoutes. Je pris des Raspoutes parce que je savois qu'ils servent mieux que les *Mores* qui sont superbes, and ne veulent pas qu'on se plaigne d'eux, quelque sottise ou quelque tromperie qu'ils fassent."—*Therrenot, v. 217.*

1673. "Their Crew were all **Moors** (by which Word hereafter must be meant those of the Mahometan faith) apparell'd all in white."—*Fryer, 24.*

"They are a Shame to our Sailors, who can hardly ever work without horrid Oaths and hideous Cursing and Imprecations; and these **Moormen**, on the contrary, never set their Hands to any Labour, but that they sing a Psalm or Prayer, and conclude at every joint Application to it, 'Allah, Allah,' invoking the Name of God."—*Id. 55-56.*

1685. "We putt out a peece of a Red Ancient to appear like a **Moor's** Vessel: not judging it safe to be known to be English; Ournation having lately gotten an ill name by abusing ye Inhabitants of these Islands: but no boat would come near us . . ." (in the Maldives).—*Hedges, March 9.*

1688. "**Lascars**, who are **Moors** of India."—*Dampier, ii. 57.*

1689. "The place where they went ashore was a Town of the **Moors**: Which name our Seamen give to all the Subjects of the great Mogul, but especially his *Mahometan* Subjects: calling the Idolaters, Gentous or Rashboots."—*Dampier, i. 507.*

1752. "His successor Mr. Godeheu . . . even permitted him (Dupleix) to continue the exhibition of those marks of *Moorish* dignity, which both Murzafajing and Sallabad-jing had permitted him to display."—*Orme, i. 367.*

1757. In Ives, writing in this year, we constantly find the terms **Moormen** and **Moorish**, applied to the forces against which Clive and Watson were acting on the Hoogly.

1763. "From these origins, time has formed in India a mighty nation of near ten millions of Mahomedans, whom Europeans call **Moors**."—*Orme, ed., 1803, i. 24.*

1770. "Before the Europeans doubled the Cape of Good Hope, the **Moors**, who were the only maritime people of India, sailed from Surat and Bengal to Malacca."—*Raynal (tr. 1777), i. 210.*

1781. "Mr. Hicky thinks it a Duty incumbent on him to inform his friends in particular, and the Public in General, that an attempt was made to Assassinate him last Thursday Morning between the Hours of One and two o'Clock, by two armed Europeans aided and assisted by a **Moorman** . . ."—*Hicky's Bengal Gazette, April 7th.*

1784. "Lieutenants Speediman and Rutledge . . . were bound, circumcised, and clothed in *Moorish* garments."—*In Seton-Karr, i. 15.*

1807. "The rest of the inhabitants, who are **Moors**, and the richer Gentous, are dressed in various degrees and fashions."—*Ed. Minto in India, 17.*

1829. "I told my **Moorman**, as they call the Mussulmans here, just now to ask the drum-major when the mail for the *Pradwan* (?) was to be made up."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain, 2nd ed. 84.*



1839. "As I came out of the gate I met some young Moorish dandies on horseback; one of them was evidently a 'crack-rider,' and began to show off."—*Letters from Madras*, p. 290.

**Moora**, s. Sea Hind. *mūrā*, from Port. *amura*, Ital. *mura*; a tack (*Roe-buck*).

**Moorah**, s. A measure used in the sale of paddy at Bombay and in Guzerat. The true form of this word is doubtful. From Molesworth's *Mahr*. Dict. it would seem that *muḍā* and *muḍī* are properly cases of rice-straw bound together to contain certain quantities of grain, the former larger and the latter smaller. Hence it would be a vague and locally varying measure. But there is also a land measure of the same name. See *Wilson*, s.v. *Mūdi*.

1554. "(At Baçaim) the *Mura* of batees contains 3 candis, which (batee) is rice in the husk, and after it is stript it amounts to a candy and a half, and something more."—*A. Nunes*, 30.

1813. \* Batty Measure.

25 parahs .....make 1 moorah.\*

4 candies. ...., 1 moorah.

\* Equal to 863 lbs. 12 oz. 12 drs."

*Milburn*, 2nd ed. 143.

**Moorpunky**, s. Corr. of *Mōr-pānkhi*, 'peacock-tailed;' the name given to certain state pleasure-boats on the Gangetic rivers, now only (if at all) surviving at Murshidābād. They are a good deal like the Burmese 'war-boats;' see cut in *Mission to Ava* (Major Phayre's), p. 4.

1780. "Another boat . . . very curiously constructed, the **Moor-punky**: these are very long and narrow, sometimes extending to upwards of 100 feet in length, and not more than 8 feet in breadth; they are always paddled, sometimes by 40 men, and are steered by a large paddle from the stern, which rises in the shape of a peacock, a snake, or some other animal."—*Hodges*, 40.

**Moors, The**, s. The Hindustani language was in the last century commonly thus styled. The idiom is a curious old English one for the denomination of a language, of which 'broad Scots' is perhaps a type, and which we find exemplified in 'Malabars' for Tamil, whilst we have also met with *Bengals* for Bengālī, with *Indostans* for Urdu, and with *Turks* for Turkish. The term *Moors* is probably

now entirely obsolete, but down to 1830, at least, some old officers of the Royal army and some old Madras civilians would occasionally use the term as synonymous with what the former would also call 'the black language.'

The following is a transcript of the title-page of Hadley's *Grammar*, the earliest English Grammar of Hindustani:\*

"Grammatical Remarks | on the | Practical and Vulgar Dialect | Of the | Indostan Language | commonly called **Moors** | with a Vocabulary | English and **Moors**. The Spelling according to | The Persian Orthography | Wherein are | References between Words resembling each other in | Sound and different in Significations | with Literal Translations and Explanations of the Com- | pounded Words and Circumlocutory Expressions | For the more easy attaining the Idiom of the Language | The whole calculated for

The Common Practice in Bengal.

"— Si quid novisti rectius istis,  
Candidus imperti; si non his utere mecum."

By Capt. GEORGE HADLEY.

London:

Printed for T. Cadell in the Strand.

MDCCLXXII."

Captain Hadley's orthography is on a detestable system. He writes *chookerau*, *chookeree*, for *chokrā*, *chokrē* ('boy, girl'); *dolchinney* for *dāl-chīnē* ('cinnamon') &c. His etymological ideas also are loose. Thus he gives 'shrimps' = *chinghra mutchee*, 'fish with legs or claws,' as if the word was from *chang* (Pers.), 'a hook or claw.' *Bāgdor*, 'a halter,' or as he writes, *baug-doore*, he derives from *dur*, 'distance,' instead of *dor*, 'a rope.' He has no knowledge of the instrumental case with terminal *ne*, and he does not seem to be aware that *ham* and *tum* (*hum* and *toom*, as he writes) are in reality plurals ('we' and 'you'). The grammar is altogether of a very primitive and tentative character, and far behind that of the R. C. Missionaries, dated 1778, which is referred to s. v. **Hindustani**. We have not seen that of Schulz (1745) mentioned under the same.

1752. "The Centinel was sitting at the top of the gate, singing a **Moorish** song."—*Orme*, ed. 1803, i. 272.

1767. "In order to transact Business of

\* Hadley, however, mentions in his preface that a small pamphlet had been received by Mr. George Bogle in 1770, which he found to be the mutilated embryo of his own grammatical scheme. This was circulating in Bengal "at his expense."

any kind in this Countrey, you must at least have a smattering of the Language for few of the Inhabitants (except in great Towns) speak English. The original Language, of this Countrey, (or at least the earliest we know of) is the Bengala or Gentoo. . . . . But the politest Language is the **Moors** or Mussulmans and Persian. . . . . The only Language that I know anything of is the Bengala, and that I do not speak perfectly, for you may remember that I had a very poor knack at learning Languages."—*MS. Letter of James Rennell*, March 10.

1783. "**Moors**, by not being written, bars all close application."—Letter in *L. of Colebrooke*, 13.

"The language called '**Moors**' has a written character differing both from the Sanskrit and Bengalee character, it is called *Nagree*, which means 'writing'."—Letter in *Mem. of Ld. Teignmouth*, i. 104.

1784.

"Wild perroquets first silence broke,  
Eager of dangers near to prate;  
But they in English never spoke,  
And she began her **Moors** of late."  
*Plassey Plain*, a Ballad by *Sir W. Jones*, in *Works*, ii. 504.

1788. "*Wants Employment*. A young man who has been some years in Bengal, used to common accounts, understands *Bengallies*, **Moors**, Portuguese . . . ."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 286.

1789. ". . . . Sometimes slept half an hour, sometimes not, and then wrote or talked Persian or **Moors** till sunset, when I went to parade."—Letter of *Sir T. Munro*, i. 76.

1802. "All business is transacted in a barbarous mixture of **Moors**, *Mahratta*, and *Gentoo*."—*Sir T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 333.

1804. "She had a **Moorish** woman interpreter, and as I heard her give orders to her interpreter in the **Moorish** language . . . . I must consider the conversation of the first authority."—*Wellington*, iii. 290.

"The *Stranger's Guide to the Hindoostanic, or Grand Popular Language of India, improperly called Moorish*; by J. Borthwick Gilchrist: *Calcutta*."

**Moorum**, s. A word used in Western India for gravel, &c., especially as used in road-metal. The word appears to be *Mahratti*. Molesworth gives "*maurūm*, a fissile kind of stone, probably decayed *Trap*."

**Mootsuddy**, s. A native accountant. *H. mutasaddi* from *Ar. mutasaddi*.

1683. "Cossadass ye chief Secretary, **Mutsuddies**, and ye Nabobs Chief Eunuch will be paid all their money beforehand."—*Hedges*, Jan. 6.

1785. "This representation has caused us the utmost surprise. Whenever the **Mutsuddies** belonging to your department

cease to yield you proper obedience, you must give them a severe flogging."—*Tippoo's Letters*, p. 2.

1785. "Old age has certainly made havoc on your understanding, otherwise you would have known that the **Mutsuddies** here are not the proper persons to determine the market prices there."—*Do*, p. 118.

**Moplah**, s. Malayālam, *māpilla*. The usual application of this word is to the indigenous Mahommedans of Malabar; but it is also applied to the indigenous (so called) Syrian Christians of Cochin and Travancore. In Morton's *Life of Leyden* the word in the latter application is curiously misprinted as *madilla*.

The derivation of the word is very obscure. Wilson gives *mā-pilla*, 'mother's son,' 'as sprung from the intercourse of foreign colonists, who were persons unknown, with Malabar women.' Nelson, as quoted below, interprets the word as 'bridegroom' (it should however rather be 'son-in-law')\* Dr. Badger again, in a note on Varthema, suggests that it is from the Arabic verb *fulāḥa*, and means 'a cultivator' (compare the *fellah* of Egypt), whilst Mr. C. P. Brown expresses his conviction that it was a Tamil mispronunciation of the Arabic *mu'abbar*, 'from over the water.' No one of these greatly commends itself.

1516. "In all this country of Malabar there are a great quantity of **Moors**, who are of the same language and colour as the Gentiles of the country. . . . They call these **Moors** **Mapulers**; they carry on nearly all the trade of the seaports."—*Barbosa*, 146.

1767. "Ali Raja, the Chief of Cananore, who was a Muhammadan, and of the tribe called **Mapilla**, rejoiced at the success and conquests of a Muhammadan Chief."—*H. of Hydrur*, p. 184.

1782. ". . . les **Maplets** recurent les coutumes et les superstitions des Gentils, sous l'empire des quels ils vivoient. C'est pour se conformer aux usages des Malabars, que les enfans des **Maplets** n'héritent point de leurs pères, mais des frères de leurs mères."—*Sonnerat*, i. 193.

1787.

"Of **Moplas** fierce your hand has tam'd,  
And monsters that your sword has maim'd."

*Life and Letters of J. Ritson*, 1833, i. 114.

\* The husband of the existing Princess of Tanjore is habitually styled by the natives "*Mapulakāi Sāhib* ('il Signor Genero'), as the son-in-law of the late Raja.

1800. "We are not in the most thriving condition in this country. Polegars, nairs, and moplas in arms on all sides of us."—*Wellington*, i. 43.

1813. "At one time the Moplahs created great commotion in Travancore, and towards the end of the 17th century massacred the chief of Anjengo, and all the English gentlemen belonging to the settlement, when on a public visit to the Queen of Attinga."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, i. 402.

1868. "I may add in concluding my notice that the Kallans alone of all the castes of Madura call the Mahometans 'mā-pilleis' or bridegrooms (Moplahs)."—*Nelson's Madura*, Pt. ii. 55.

**Mora**, s. Hind. *mophā*. A stool (*tabouret*); a footstool. In common colloquial use.

**Morchal**, s. A fan, or a fly-whisk, made of peacock's feathers. Hind. *morch'hal*.

1673. "All the heat of the Day they idle it under some shady Tree, at night they come in Troops, armed with a great Pole, a *Mirchal* or Peacock's Tail, and a Wallet."—*Fryer*, 95.

1690. (The heat) "makes us Employ our Peons in Fanning of us with *Murchals* made of Peacock's Feathers, four or five Foot long, in the time of our Entertainments, and when we take our Repose."—*Orington*, 335.

**Mort-de-chien**, s. A name for cholera, in use, more or less, up to the end of last century, and the former prevalence of which has tended probably to the extraordinary and baseless notion that epidemic cholera never existed in India till the governorship of the Marquis of Hastings. The word in this form is really a corruption of the Portuguese *mordexim*, shaped by a fanciful French etymology. The Portuguese word again represents the Konkani and Mahratti *moḍachī*, *moḍ-shī*, or *moḍwashī*, 'cholera,' from a Mahr. verb *moḍnen*, 'to break up, to sink' (as under infirmities, in fact 'to collapse').

The Guzarati appear to be *mōrchi* or *mōrachī*.

Correa's description is so striking that we give it almost at length:

1543. "This winter (see **Winter**) they had in Goa a mortal distemper which the natives call *morxy*, and attacking persons of every quality, from the smallest infant at the breast to the old man of fourscore, and also domestic animals and fowls, so that it affected every living thing, male and female. And this malady attacked people without any cause that could be assigned,

falling upon sick and sound alike, on the fat and the lean; and nothing in the world was a safeguard against it. And this malady attacked the stomach, caused as some experts affirmed by chill; though later it was maintained that no cause whatever could be discovered. The malady was so powerful and so evil that it immediately produced the symptoms of strong poison; e.g., vomiting, constant desire for water, with drying of the stomach; and cramps that contracted the hams and the soles of the feet, with such pains that the patient seemed dead, with the eyes broken and the nails of fingers and toes black and crumpled. And for this malady our physicians never found any cure; and the patient was carried off in one day, or at the most in a day and night; insomuch that not ten in a hundred recovered, and those who did recover were such as were healed in haste with medicines of little importance known to the natives. So great was the mortality this season that the bells were tolling all day . . . insomuch that the governor forbade the tolling of the church bells, not to frighten the people . . . and when a man died in the hospital of this malady of *morexy* the Governor ordered all the experts to come together and open the body. But they found nothing wrong except that the paunch was shrunk up like a hen's gizzard, and wrinkled like a piece of scorched leather. . . ."—*Correa*, iv. 288-289.

1563.

"*Page*.—Don Jeronymo sends to beg that you will go and visit his brother immediately, for, though this is not the time of day for visits, delay would be dangerous, and he will be very thankful that you come at once.

"*Orta*.—What is the matter with the patient, and how long has he been ill?

"*Page*.—He has got *morxi*; and he has been ill two hours.

"*Orta*.—I will follow you.

"*Ruano*.—Is this the disease that kills so quickly, and that few recover from? Tell me how it is called by our people, and by the natives, and the symptoms of it, and the treatment you use in it.

"*Orta*.—Our name for the disease is *Collerica passio*; and the Indians call it *morxi*; whence again by corruption we call it *mordexi*. . . . It is sharper here than in our own part of the world, for usually it kills in four and twenty hours. And I have seen some cases where the patient did not live more than ten hours. The most that it lasts is four days; but as there is no rule without an exception, I once saw a man with great constancy of virtue who lived twenty days continually throwing up\* . . . bile, and died at last. Let us go and see this sick man; and as for the symptoms you will yourself see what a thing it is."—*Garcia*, ff. 74v, 75.

1578. "There is another thing which is useless called by them *canarin*, which the

\* "*Curginosa*" (?).

Canarin Brahman physicians usually employ for the *collerica passio* sickness, which they call *morxi*; which sickness is so sharp that it kills in fourteen hours or less."—*Acosta, Tractado*, 27.

1598. "There reigneth a sickness called *Mordexijn* which stealeth upon men, and handleth them in such sorte, that it weakeneth a man, and maketh him cast out all that he hath in his bodie, and many times his life withall."—*Linschoten*, 67.

1599. "The disease which in India is called Colic, This is a species of Colic, which comes on in those countries with such force and vehemence that it kills in a few hours; and there is no remedy discovered. It causes evacuations by stool or vomit, and makes one burst with pain. But there is a herb proper for the cure, which bears the same name of *mordescin*."—*Carletti*, 227.

1602. "In those islets (off Aracan) they found bad and brackish water, and certain beans like ours both green and dry, of which they ate some, and in the same moment this gave them a kind of dysentery, which in India they corruptly call *mordexim*, which ought to be *morxis*, and which the Arabs call *sachaiza*, which is what Rasis calls *sahida*, a disease which kills in 24 hours. Its action is immediately to produce a sunken and slender pulse; with cold sweat, great inward fire, and excessive thirst, the eyes sunken, great vomitings, and in fact it leaves the natural power so collapsed (*derribada*) that the patient seems like a dead man."—*Couto*, Dec. IV., liv. iv. cap. 10.

c. 1610. "Il regne entre eux vne autre maladie qui vient a l'improviste, ils la nomment *Mordessin*, et vient avec grande douleur des testes, et vomissement, et orient fort, et le plus souvent en meurent."—*Pyrard de Laval*, ii. 19.

1631. "Pulvis ejus (Calumbac) ad scrup. unius pondus sumptus cholerae prodest, quam *Mordexi* incolae vocant."—*Jac. Bontii*, lib. iv. p. 43.

1638. "... celles qui y regnent le plus, sont celles qu'ils appellent *Mordexin*, qui tue subitement."—*Mandelsto*, 265.

1648. See also the (questionable) *Voyages Fameux du Sieur Victor le Blanc*, 76.

c. 1665. "Les Portugais appellent *Mordechin* les quatre sortes de Coliques qu'on souffre dans les Indes ou elles sont frequentes . . . ceux qui ont la quatrieme souffrent les trois maux ensemble, à savoir le vomissement, le flux de ventre, les extremes douleurs, et je crois que cette derniere est le Colera-Morbus."—*Thevenot*, v. 324.

1673. "They apply Cauteries most unmercifully in a *Mordisheen*, called so by the Portugals, being a Vomiting with Looseness."—*Fryer*, 114.

1690. "The *Mordechine* is another Disease . . . which is a violent Vomiting and Looseness."—*Ovington*, 350.

c. 1690. *Rumphius*, speaking of the Jack-fruit (q.v.): "Non nisi vacuo stomacho

edendus est, alias enim . . . plerumque oritur *Passio Choleric*, Portugallis *Mordexi dicta*."—*Herb. Amb.*, i. 106.

1702. "Cette grande indigestion qu'on appelle aux Indes *Mordechin*, et que quelques uns de nos François ont appelée *Mort-de Chien*."—*Lettres Edif.* xi. 156.

*Bluteau* (s.v.) says *Mordexim* is properly a failure of digestion which is very perilous in those parties, unless the native remedy be used. This is to apply a thin iron, like a spit, and heated, under the heel, till the patient screams with pain, and then to slap the same part with the sole of a shoe, &c.

1705. "Ce mals s'appelle *mort-de-chien*."—*Luillier*, 113.

The following is an example of literal translation, as far as we know, unique :

1716. "The extraordinary distempers of this country (I. of Bourbon) are the *Cholick*, and what they call the *Dog's Disease*, which is cured by burning the heel of the patient with a hot iron."—*Acct. of the I. of Bourbon, in La Roque's Voyage to Arabia the Happy*, etc., E. T., London, 1726, p. 155.

1727. "... the *Mordexin* (which seizes one suddenly with such oppression and palpitation that he thinks he is going to die on the spot."—*Valentijn*, v. (Malabar) 5.

c. 1760. "There is likewise known, on the Malabar coast chiefly, a most violent disorder they call the *Mordechin*; which seizes the patient with such fury of purging, vomiting, and termina of the intestines, that it will often carry him off in 30 hours."—*Grose*, i. 250.

1768. "This disease (cholera morbus) in the East Indies, where it is very frequent and fatal, is called *Mort-de-chien*."—*Lind, Essay on Diseases incidental to Hot Climates*, 248.

1778. In the Vocabulary of the Portuguese *Grammatica Indostana*, we find *Mordechim*, as a Portuguese word, rendered in Hind. by the word *badazmi*, i.e., *bad-hazmi*, 'dyspepsia' (p. 99). The most common modern Hind. term for cholera is (the Arab.) *haizah*. The latter word is given by Garcia De Orta in the form *hachaiza*, and in the quotation from Couto as *sachariza* (?). Jahangir speaks of one of his nobles as dying in the Deccan, of *haizah*, in A.D. 1615 (see note to *Elliot*, vi. 346). It is, however, perhaps not to be assumed that *haizah* always means cholera. Thus Macpherson mentions that a violent epidemic, which raged in the Camp of Aurangzib at Bijapur in 1689, is called so. But in the history of Khafi Khan (*Elliot*, vii. 337) the general phrases *tā'un* and *wabā* are used in reference to this disease, whilst the description is that of bubonic plague.

1781. "Early in the morning of the 21st June (1781) we had two men seized with the *mort-de-chien*."—*Curtis, Diseases of India*, 3rd ed., Edinb., 1807.

1782. "Les indigestions appellées dans l'Inde *Mort-de-chien*, sont fréquentes. Les Castes qui mangent de la viande, nourriture trop pesante pour un climat si chaud, en sont souvent attaquées. . . ."—*Sonnerat*, i. 205.

This author writes thus just after having described two epidemics of cholera under the name of *Flux aigu*. He did not apprehend that this was in fact the real *Mort-de-chien*.

1783. "A disease generally called '*Mort-de-chien*' at this time (during the defence of Onore) raged with great violence among the native inhabitants."—*Forbes, Oriental Memoirs*, iv. 122.

1796. "Far more dreadful are the consequences of the above-mentioned intestinal colic, called by the Indians *shami*, *mordexim*, and also *Nivcomben*. It is occasioned, as I have said, by the winds blowing from the mountains . . . the consequence is that malignant and bilious slimy matter adheres to the bowels, and occasions violent pains, vomiting, fevers, and stupefaction; so that persons attacked with the disease die very often in a few hours. It sometimes happens that 30 or 40 persons die in this manner, in one place, in the course of the day. . . . In the year 1782 this disease raged with so much fury that a great many persons died of it."—*Fra Paolino*, Eng. Transl., 409-10 (orig. see p. 353).

As to the names used by Fra Paolino, for his *Shami* or *Ciani*, we find nothing nearer than Tamil and Mal. *sanni*, 'convulsion, paralysis.' (Winslow in his Tamil Dict. specifies 13 kinds of *sanni*. *Komben* is explained as 'a kind of cholera or small-pox (!); and *nir-komben* ('water-k.') as 'a kind of cholera or bilious diarrhoea.') Paolino adds: "La droga amara costa assai, e non si poteva amministrate a tanti miserabili che perivano. Adunque in mancanza di questa droga amara noi distillassimo in *Tigara*, o acqua vitedi coco, molto sterco di cavalli (!), e l'amministriamo agl' infermi. Tutti quelli che prendevano questa guarivano."

1808. "*Môrheee* or *Mortshee* (Guz.) and *Môdee* (Mah.). A morbid affection in which the symptoms are convulsive action, followed by evacuations of the first passage up and down, with intolerable tenesmus, or twisting-like sensation in the intestines, corresponding remarkably with the cholera-morbus of European synopsis, called by the country people in England (?) *mortisheen*, and by others *mord-du-chien* and *Maua des chienes*, as if it had come from France."—*R. Drummond, Illustrations*, &c. A curious notice; and the author was, we presume, from his title of "Dr." a medical man. We suppose for *England* above should be read *India*.

The next quotation is the latest instance of the *familiar* use of the word that we have met with:

1812. "General M\*\*\*\*\* was taken very ill three or four days ago; a kind of fit—*mort de chien*—the doctor said, brought on by eating too many radishes."—*Original Familiar Correspondence between Residents in India*, &c., Edinburgh, 1846, p. 287.

1813. "*Mort de chien* is nothing more than the highest degree of Cholera Morbus."—*Johnson, Infl. of Tropical Climate*, 405.

These quotations show that cholera, whether as sporadic disease or as epidemic, is no new thing in India. Almost in the beginning of the Portuguese expeditions to the East we find apparent examples of the visitations of this terrible scourge, though no precise name be given in the narratives. Thus we read in the Life of Giovanni da Empoli, an adventurous young Florentine who served with the Portuguese, that, arriving in China in 1517, the ships' crews were attacked by a *pessima malattia di frusso* (virulent flux) of such kind that there died thereof about 70 men, and among these Giovanni himself, and two other Florentines (*Vita*, in *Archivio Storico Italiano*, 33). Correa says that, in 1503, 20,000 men died of a like disease in the army of the Zamorin. We have given above Correa's description of the terrible Goa pest of 1543, which was most evidently cholera. Madras accounts, according to Macpherson, first mention the disease at Arcot in 1756, and there are frequent notices of it in that neighbourhood between 1763 and 1787. The Hon. R. Lindsay speaks of its raging at Sylhet in 1781, after carrying off a number of the inhabitants of Calcutta (Macpherson). It also raged that year at Ganjam, and out of a division of 5000 Bengal troops under Col. Pearce, who were on the march through that district, 1143 were in a few days sent into hospital, whilst "death raged in the camp with a horror not to be described." The earliest account from the pen of an English physician is by Dr. Paisley, and is dated Madras, Feby. 1774. In 1783 it broke out at Hardwar Fair, and it is said, in less than 8 days, to have carried off 20,000 pilgrims. The paucity of cases of cholera among European troops in the returns up to 1817, is ascribed by Dr. Macnamara to the way in which facts were disguised by the current nomenclature of disease. It need not perhaps be denied that the outbreak of 1817 marked a great recrudescence of the disease. But it is a fact that some of

the more terrible features of the epidemic, which are then spoken of as quite new, had been prominently described at Goa nearly three centuries before.

See on this subject an article by Dr. J. Macpherson in *Quarterly Review*, for Jan'y. 1867, and a *Treatise on Asiatic Cholera* by C. Macnamara, 1876. To these, and especially to the former, we owe several facts and references; though we had recorded quotations relating to **mordexin** and its identity with cholera some years before even the earlier of those publications.

**Mordexim**, or **Mordixim**, s. Also the name of a sea-fish. Bluteau says 'a fish found at the Isle of Quixembe on the Coast of Mozambique, very like *bogas* (?) or river-pikes.'

**Mosellay**, n.p. A site at Shīrūz often mentioned by Hafiz as a favourite spot, and near which is his tomb.

c. 1850.

"Boy! let yon liquid ruby flow,  
And bid thy pensive heart be glad,  
Whate'er the frowning zealots say;  
Tell them that Eden cannot show  
A stream so clear as Roccabad;  
A bower so sweet as **Mosellay**."  
*Hafiz*, rendered by Sir W. Jones.

1811. "The stream of Rūknabād murmured near us; and within three or four hundred yards was the **Mosellā** and the Tomb of Hafiz."—*W. Ouseley's Travels*, i. 318.

1813. "Not a shrub now remains of the bower of **Mosella**, the situation of which is now only marked by the ruins of an ancient tower."—*Macdonald Kinneir's Persia*, 62.

**Mosque**, s. There is no room for doubt as to the original of this word being the Arab. *masjid*, 'a place of worship,' literally the place of *sujūd*, i.e. 'prostration.' And the probable course is this. *Masjid* becomes (1) in Spanish *mezquita*, (Port. *mesquita*); \* (2) Ital. *meschita*, *moschea*; French (old), *mosquete*, *mosquée*; (3) Eng. *mosque*. Some of the quotations might suggest a different course of modification, but they would probably mislead.

Apropos of *masjid* rather than of mosque we have noted a ludicrous

misapplication of the word in the advertisement of a newspaper story. "*Musjeed* the Hindoo: Adventures with the Star of India in the Sepoy Mutiny of 1857." The *Weekly Detroit Free Press*, London, July 1, 1882.

1336. "Corpusque ipsius perditissimi Pseudo-prophetae . . . in civitate quae Mecha dicitur . . . pro maximo sanctuario conservatur in pulchrā ipsorum Ecclesiā quam **Mulscket** vulgariter dicunt."—*Gul. de Boldensele*, in *Camisii Thesaur.* ed. *Basnage*, iv.

1384. "Sonvi le **mosquette**, cioe chiese de' Saraceni . . . dentro tutte bianche ed intonicate ed ingessate."—*Frescobaldi*, 29.

1543. "And with the stipulation that the 5000 *larin tangas* which in old times were granted, and are deposited for the expenses of the *mizquitas* of Baçaim, are to be paid from the said duties as they always have been paid, and in regard to the said *mizquitas* and the prayers that are made in them there shall be no innovation whatever."—Treaty at Baçaim of the Portuguese with King Bador of Canbaya (Bahadur Shah of Guzerat) in *S. Botelho, Tombo*, 137.

1553. ". . . but destined yet to unfurl that divine and royal banner of the Soldiery of Christ . . . in the Eastern regions of Asia, amidst the infernal *mesquitas* of Arabia and Persia, and all the *pagodes* of the heathenism of India, on this side and beyond the Ganges."—*Barros*, I, i. 1.

1616. "They are very jealous to let their women or **Moschees** be seen."—*Sir T. Roe in Purchas*, i. 537.

1634.

"Que a de abominação **mesquita** immūda  
Casa, a Deos dedicada hoje se veja."  
*Malaca Conquistada*, l. xii. 43.

1638. Mandelso unreasonably applies the term to all sorts of pagan temples, e.g.:—"Nor is it only in great Cities that the *Benjans* have their many **Mosqueys** . . ."  
—Eng. Tr., 2d ed., 1669, p. 52.

"The King of *Siam* is a *Pagan*, nor do his Subjects know any other Religion. They have divers **Mosquees**, Monasteries, and Chappels."—*Id.*, p. 104.

c. 1662. ". . . he did it only for love to their Mammon; and would have sold afterwards for as much more St. Peter's . . . to the Turks for a **Mosquito**."—*Cowley*, Discourse concerning the Govt. of O. Cromwell.

1719. "On condition they had a **Cowle** (q.v.) granted, exempting them from paying the **Pagoda** or **Musquet** duty."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 301.

1727. "There are no fine Buildings in the City, but many large Houses, and some Caravanserays and **Muscheits**."—*A. Ham.*, i. 161.

c. 1760. "The Roman Catholic Churches, the Moorish **Moschs**, the Gentoo **Pagodas**, the worship of the Parsees, are all equally unmolested and tolerated."—*Grose*, i. 44.

\* According to Pylard *mesquite* is the word used in the Maldiv Islands. It is difficult to suppose the people would adopt such a word from the Portuguese. And probably the form both in east and west is to be accounted for by a hard pronunciation of the Arabic *j*, as in Egypt now; the older and probably the most widely diffused.

**Mosquito**, s. A gnat is so-called in the tropics. The word is Spanish and Port. (dim. of *mosca*, 'a fly') and probably came into familiar English use from the East Indies, though the earlier quotations show that it was first brought from S. America. A friend annotates here :

"Arctic mosquitoes are worst of all ; and the Norfolk ones (in the Broad) beat Calcutta !"

It is related of a young Scotch lady of a former generation, who on her voyage to India had heard formidable, but vague, accounts of this terror of the night, that on seeing an elephant for the first time she asked : "Will you be what's called a *musqueetae* ?"

1539. "To this misery was there adjoined the great affliction, which the Flies and Gnats (*por parte dos atabões e mosquitos*), that coming out of the neighbouring Woods, bit and stung us in such sort, as not one of us but was gore blood."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xxiii.), in *Cogan*, p. 29.

1582. "We were oftentimes greatly annoyed with a kind of fly, which in the Indian tongue is called *Tiquari*, and the Spanish call them *Muskitos*."—*Miles Phillips*, in *Hak.*, iii. 564.

1584. "The 29 Day we set Saile from Saint Johns, being many of vs stung before upon Shoare with the *Muskitos* ; but the same night we tooke a Spanish Frigate."—*Sir Richard Greeneville's Voyage*, in *Hak.* iii. 308.

1616 and 1673. See both *Terry* and *Fryer* under *Chints*.

1662. "At night there is a kind of insect that plagues one mightily ; they are called *Muscieten*,—it is a kind that by their noise and sting cause much irritation."—*Saer*, 68-69.

1673. "The greatest Pest is the *Mosquito*, which not only wheals, but domineers by its continual Hums."—*Fryer*, 189.

1690. (The Governor) "carries along with him a *Peon* or *Servant* to Fan him, and drive away the busie Flies, and troublesome *Musketoes*. This is done with the Hair of a Horse's Tail."—*Ovington*, 227-8.

1740. "... all the day we were pestered with great numbers of *muscatos*, which are not much unlike the gnats in *England*, but more venomous. . . ."—*Anson's Voyage*, 9th ed., 1756, p. 46.

1764.

"*Mosquitos*, sandflies, seek the sheltered roof,

And with full rage the stranger guest assail,

Nor spare the sportive child."

*Grainger*, bk. i.

1883. "Among rank weeds in deserted Bombay gardens, too, there is a large, speckled, unmusical *mosquito*, raging and

importunate and thirsty, which will give a new idea in pain to any one that visits its haunts."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 27.

**Moturpha**, s. Hind. from Arab. *Muhtarafa*, but according to C. P. B. *Mu'tarifa*. A name technically applied to a number of miscellaneous taxes in Madras and Bombay, such as were called *Sayer* (q.v.), in Bengal.

**Moulmein**, n.p. This is said to be originally a Talaing name *Mut-mwootem*, syllables which mean (or may be made to mean), 'one-eye-destroyed ;' and to account for which a cock-and-bull legend is given (probably invented for the purpose).\* The Burmese corrupted the name into *Mau-la-myaing*, whence the foreign (probably Malay) form *Maulmain*. The place so called is on the opposite side of the estuary of the Salwin R. from *Martaban* (q.v.) and has entirely superseded that once famous port. Moulmein, a mere site, was chosen as the head-quarters of the Tenasserim provinces, when these became British in 1826 after the first Burmese war. It has lost political importance since the annexation of Pegu, 26 years later, but is a thriving city which numbered, in 1881, 53,107 inhabitants.

**Mount Dely**, n.p. See *Delly*, *Mount*.

**Mouse-deer**. The beautiful little creature *Meminna indica* (Gray), found in various parts of India, and weighing under 6 lbs., is so called. But the name is also applied to several pigmy species of the genus *Tragulus*, found in the Malay regions. All belong to the family of the Musk-deer.

**Muchán**, s. H. *machān*, and Decc. *manchān* (Skt. *mancha*). An elevated platform ; such as the floor of huts among the Indo-Chinese races ; or a stage or scaffolding erected to watch for a tiger, to guard a field, or what not.

c. 1662. "As the soil of the country is very damp, the people do not live on the ground-floor, but on the *machān*, which is the name for a raised floor."—*Shihābuddīn Tālish*, by Blochmann, in *J. A. S. B.* xli. Pt. i. 84.

"Tradition says that the city was founded . . . by a king with three eyes, having an extra eye in his forehead, but that, by the machinations of a woman, the eye in his forehead was destroyed . . ."—*Mason's Burmah*, 2nd ed., p. 18.

**Muchwa**, s. Mahr. *machwā*, a kind of boat or barge in use about Bombay.

**Muckna**, s. Hind. *makhnā*. A male elephant without tusks or with only rudimentary tusks. These latter are familiar in Bengal, and still more so in Ceylon, where according to Sir S. Baker, "not more than one in 300 has tusks; they are merely provided with short grubbers, projecting generally about 3 inches from the upper jaw, and about 2 inches in diameter." (*The Rifle and Hound, in Ceylon*, 11.) Sanderson (13 Years among the Wild Beasts of India, 1879), says: "On the Continent of India *mucknas*, or elephants born without tusks, are decidedly rare . . . *Mucknas* breed in the herds, and the peculiarity is not hereditary or transmitted." This author also states that out of 51 male elephants captured by him in Mysore and Bengal only 5 were *mucknas*. But the definition of a *makhnā* in Bengal is that which we have given, including those animals which possess only feminine or rudimentary tusks, the 'short grubbers' of Baker; and these latter can hardly be called rare among domesticated elephants. This may be partly due to a preference in purchasers.\*

The same author derives the term from *mukh*, 'face'; but the reason is obscure. Shakespear gives the word as also applied to 'a cock without spurs.'

c. 1780. "An elephant born with the left tooth only is reckoned sacred; with black spots in the mouth unlucky, and not saleable; the *mukna* or elephant born without teeth is thought the best."—*Hon. R. Lindsay in Lives of the Lindsays*, iii. 194.

**Mucoa, Mukuva**, n.p. Malayal, and Tamil, *mukkuwan* (sing.), 'a diver,' and *mukkuvar* (pl.). A name applied to the fishermen of the western coast of the Peninsula near C. Comorin, among whom, and among the corresponding class of **Paravars** (q.v.) on the east coast, F. Xavier's most noted labours in India occurred.

1510. "The fourth class are called **Mechua**, and these are fishers."—*Varthema*, 142.

\* Sir George Yule notes: "I can distinctly call to mind 6 *mucknas* that I had (I may have had more) out of 30 or 40 elephants that passed through my hands." This would give 15 or 20 per cent. of *mucknas*, but as the stud included females, the result would rather consist with Mr. Sanderson's 5 out of 51 males.

1525. "And Dom João had secret speech with a married Christian whose wife and children were inside the fort, and a valiant man, with whom he arranged to give him 200 *pardaos* (and that he gave him on the spot) to set fire to houses that stood round the fort. . . . So this Christian, called Duarte Fernandes . . . put on a lot of old rags and tags, and powdered himself with ashes, after the fashion of *jogues* . . . also defiling his hair with a mixture of oil and ashes, and disguising himself like a regular jogue, whilst he tied under his rags a parcel of gunpowder and pieces of slow-match, and so commending himself to God, in which all joined, slipped out of the fort by night, and, as the day broke, he came to certain huts of *macuas*, which are fishermen, and began to beg alms in the usual palaver of the jogues, i.e., prayers for their long life and health, and the conquest of enemies, and easy deliveries for their womenkind, and prosperity for their children, and other grand things."—*Correa*, ii. 871.

1552. Barros has *mucuaría*, 'a fisherman's village.'

1600. "Those who gave the best reception to the Gospel were the *Macóas*; and, as they had no church in which to assemble, they did so in the fields and on the shores, and with such fervour that the Father found himself at times with 5000 or 6000 souls about him."—*Lucena, Vida do P. F. Xavier*, 117.

1615. "Edixit ut *Macuæ* omnes, id est villissima plebecula et piscatu vivens, Christiana sacra susciperent."—*Jarric*, i. 390.

1626. "The **Muchoa** or **Mechoe** are Fishers . . . the men Theeues, the women Harlots, with whom they please. . . ."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 553.

1727. "They may marry into lower Tribes . . . and so may the **Muckwas**, or Fishers, who, I think, are a higher tribe than the *Poulias*."—*A. Ham.*, i. 310.

1745. "The **Macóas**, a kind of Malabars, who have specially this business, and, as we might say, the exclusive privilege in all that concerns sea-faring."—*Norbert*, i. 227-8.

1760. "Fifteen **massoolas** accompanied the ships; they took in 170 of the troops, besides the **Macóas**, who are the black fellows that row them."—*Orme*, ed. 1803, iii. 617.

**Muddār**, s. Hind. *madār*. *Calotropis procera*, R. Brown, N.O. *Asclepiadaceæ*. One of the most common and widely diffused plants in uncultivated plains throughout India. In Sind the bark fibre is used for halters, &c., and experiment has shown it to be an excellent material worth £40 a ton in England, if it could be supplied at that rate; but the cost of collection has stood in the way of its utilization. The seeds are imbedded in a silky floss,



used to stuff pillows. This also has been the subject of experiment for textile use, combined with cotton, but as yet without practical success. The plant abounds with an acrid milky juice which the Rājputs are said to employ for infanticide. (*Punjab Plants.*) The plant is called *āk* in Rājputānā and Sind. See **Ak**.

**Muddle**, s. (?) This word is only known to us from the clever—perhaps too clever—little book quoted below. The word does not seem to be known, and was probably a misapprehension of *budlee* (q.v. in Suppt.).

1836-7. "Besides all these acknowledged and ostensible attendants, each servant has a kind of muddle or double of his own, who does all the work that can be put off upon him without being found out by his master or mistress."—*Letters from Madras*, 38.

"They always come accompanied by their Vakeels, a kind of Secretaries, or interpreters, or flappers,—their muddles in short; everybody here has a muddle, high or low."—*Id.* 86.

**Mugg**, n.p. Beng. *Magh*. It is impossible to deviate without deterioration from Wilson's definition of this obscure name: "A name commonly applied to the natives of Arakan, particularly those bordering on Bengal, or residing near the sea; the people of Chittagong." It is beside the question of its origin or proper application, to say, as Wilson goes on to say, on the authority of Lieut. (now Sir Arthur) Phayre, that the Arakanese disclaim the title, and restrict it to a class held in contempt, viz., the descendants of Arakanese settlers on the frontier of Bengal by Bengali mothers. The proper names of foreign nations in any language do not require the sanction of the nation to whom they are applied, and are often not recognized by the latter. German is not the German name for the Germans, nor Welsh the Welsh name for the Welsh, nor Hindu (originally) a Hindu word, nor China a Chinese word. The origin of the present word is very obscure. Sir A. Phayre kindly furnishes us with this note:

"There is good reason to conclude that the name is derived from *Magu*, the name of the ruling race for many centuries in *Magadha* (modern Behar). The Kings of Arakan were no doubt originally of this ace. For though this is not distinctly expressed in the histories of Arakan, there are several legends of Kings from Benares

reigning in that country, and one regarding a Brahman who marries a native princess, and whose descendants reign for a long period. I say this, although Buchanan appears to reject the theory (see *Montg. Martin*, ii. 18, *seqq.*). The passage is quoted below.

On the other hand the Mahomedan writers sometimes confound Buddhists with fire worshippers, and it seems possible that the word may have been Pers. *magh*=magus.

The Chittagong Muggs long furnished the best class of native cooks in Calcutta; hence the meaning of the last quotation below.

1585. "The Mogen, which be of the Kingdom of Recon (see *Arakan*) and Rame, be stronger than the King of Tipara; so that Chatigam or Porto Grande (q.v.) is often under the King of Recon."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakl.* ii. 389.

c. 1590. (In a country adjoining Pegu) "there are mines of ruby and diamond and gold and silver and copper and petroleum and sulphur and (the lord of that country) has war with the tribe of *Magh* about the mines; also with the tribe of Tipara there are battles."—*Ain* (orig.) i. 388.

c. 1604. "*Defeat of the Magh Rājā*.—This short-sighted Rājā . . . became elated with the extent of his treasures and the number of his elephants. . . . He then openly rebelled, and assembling an army at Sunārgānw laid siege to a fort in that vicinity . . . Rājā Mān Singh . . . despatched a force. . . These soon brought the *Magh Rājā* and all his forces to action . . . regardless of the number of his boats and the strength of his artillery."—*Indyat-ullah*, in *Elliot*, vi. 109.

1638. "Submission of Manek Rāī, the *Mag Rājā* of Chittagong."—*Abdul-Hamid Lahori* in *do.*, vii. 66.

c. 1665. "These many years there have always been in the Kingdom of *Bakan* or *Moy* (read *Mog*), some *Portuguese*, and with them a great number of their *Christian Slaves*, and other *Franguis*. . . . That was the refuge of the Run-aways from *Goa*, *Ceylan*, *Cochin*, *Malayue* (Malacca), and all these other places which the *Portugueses* formerly held in the *Indies*."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 53.

1676. "In all *Bengala* this King (of *Arakan*) is known by no other name but the King of *Mogue*."—*Tavernier*, E. T., i. 8.

1752. ". . . That as the time of the *Mugs* draws nigh, they request us to order the pinnacle to be with them by the end of next month."—*In Long*, p. 87.

c. 1810. "In a paper written by Dr. Leyden, that gentleman supposes . . . that *Magadha* is the country of the people whom we call *Muggs*. . . . The term *Mugg*, these people assured me, is never used by either themselves or by the Hindus, except

when speaking the jargon commonly called Hindustani by Europeans. . . .—*F. Buchanan, in Eastern India*, ii. 18.

1811. "Mugs, a dirty and disgusting people, but strong and skilful. They are somewhat of the Malayan race."—*Solvyns*, iii.

1866. "That vegetable curry was excellent. Of course your cook is a Mug?"—*The Dawn Bungalow*, 389.

**Muggur**, s. Hind. and Mahr. *magar* and *makar*, probably from Skt. *makara*, a sea-monster (see under **Macareo**). The destructive broad-snouted crocodile of the Ganges and other Indian rivers, formerly called *Crocodilus biporcatus*, now apparently subdivided into several sorts or varieties.

1611. "Alagaters or Crocodiles there called **Murgur** match . . ."—*Hawkins, in Purchas*, i. 436.

The word is here intended for *magarmats* or *-mach*, 'crocodile-fish.'

1878. "The **muggur** is a gross pleb, and his features stamp him low-born. His manners are coarse."—*Ph. Robinson, in My Indian Garden*, 82-3.

1879. "En route I killed two crocodiles; they are usually called alligators, but that is a misnomer. It is the **mugger** . . . these **muggers** kill a good many people, and have a playful way of getting under a boat, and knocking off the steersman with their tails, and then swallowing him afterwards."—*Pollok, Sport, &c.*, i. 168.

1881. "Alligator leather attains by use a beautiful gloss, and is very durable . . . and it is possible that our rivers contain a sufficient number of the two varieties of crocodile, the **muggar** and the *garial*, for the tanners and leather-dressers of Cawnpore to experiment upon."—*Pioneer Mail*, April 26th. See under **Nuzzur**.

**Muggrabee**, n.p. Arab. *maghrabi*, 'western.' This word, applied to western Arabs, or Moors proper, is, as might be expected, not now common in India. It is the term that appears in the Hayraddin **Mograbbin** of Quentin Durward.

1563. "The proper tongue in which Avicena wrote is that which is used in Syria and Mesopotamia and in Persia and in Tartary (from which latter Avicena came) and this tongue they call *Araby*; and that of our Moors they call *Magaraby*, as much as to say Moorish of the West. . ."—*Garcia*, f. 19v.

**Mull**, s. A contraction from **mulligatawny** (q.v.), and applied as a distinctive sobriquet to members of the service belonging to the Madras Presidency, as Bengal people are called

**Qui-his**, and Bombay people **Ducks** (qq.v., see also **Benighted**).

1860. "It ys ane darke Londe, and ther dwellen ye *Cimmerians* whereof speketh *Homerus Poeta* in his *Odyssea*, and to thys Daye thei clepen *Tenebrosi* or 'ye Benygthed folke.' Bot thei clepen hemselfys **Mullys** from *Mulligatawnne* wh<sup>ch</sup> ys ane of theyr goddys from wh<sup>ch</sup> thei ben ysprung."—Ext. from a lately discovered MS. of *Sir John Maundevile*.

**Mulligatawny**, s. The name of this well-known soup is simply a corruption of the Tamil *mīlagu-tannir*, 'pepper-water'; showing the correctness of the popular belief which ascribes the origin of this excellent article to Madras, whence, and not merely from the complexion acquired there, — the *sobriquet* of the preceding article.

1784.

"In vain our hard fate we repine;  
In vain on our fortune we rail;  
On **Mullaghee-tawny** we dine,  
Or Congee, in Bangalore Jail."

*Song by a Gentleman of the Navy*  
(one of Hyder's Prisoners) in  
*Seton-Karr*, i. 18.

1873. "In **Mulligatawny** soup, as we should expect from its excellence in curries, Australian meat forms a very serviceable ingredient."—*Sat. Review*, May 24, 1873, p. 691.

**Mulmull**, s. Muslin; Hind. *malmaul*.

1683. "Ye said Ellis told your Petitioner that he would not take 500 Pieces of your Petitioner's **mulmulls** unless your Petitioner gave him 200 Rups. which your Petitioner being poor could not do."—*Petition of Rogoodee*, Weaver of Hugly, in *Hedges*, March 26.

1705. "**Malle-molles** et autre diverses sortes de toiles . . . stingerques et les belles mousselines."—*Luvillier*, 78.

**Muncheel**, **Manjeel**, s. This word is proper to the S. W. Coast; Malayāl. *manjāl* from Skt. *mancha*. It is the name of a kind of hammock-litter used on that coast as a substitute for palanquin or dooly. It is substantially the same as the **dandy** (q.v.) of the Himālaya, but more elaborate. Correa describes but does not name it.

1561. ". . . He came to the factory in a litter which men carried on their shoulders. These are made with thick canes, bent upwards and arched, and from them are suspended some clothes half a fathom in width, and a fathom and a half in length; and at the extremities pieces of wood to sustain the cloth hanging from the pole; and upon this cloth a mattress of the same size as the cloth . . . the whole very splendid, and as rich as the gentlemen . . .

may desire."—Correa, *Three Voyages*, &c., p. 199.

1811. "The Inquisition is about a quarter of a mile distant from the convent, and we proceeded thither in **manjeels**."—Buchanan, *Christian Researches*, 2nd ed., 171.

1819. "**Muncheel**, a kind of litter resembling a sea-cot or hammock, hung to a long pole, with a moveable cover over the whole, to keep off the sun or rain. Six men will run with one from one end of the Malabar coast to the other, while twelve are necessary for the lightest palanquin."—*Welsh*, ii. 142.

1862. "We . . . started . . . in **Muncheels** or hammocks, slung to bamboos, with a shade over them, and carried by six men, who kept up unearthly yells the whole time."—*Markham, Peru and India*, 353.

A form of this word is used at Réunion, where a kind of palanquin is called "**le manchy**." It gives a title to one of Leconte de Lisle's Poems :

c. 1858.

Sous un nuage frais de claire mousseline  
Tous les dimanches au matin,  
Tu venais à la ville en **manchy** de rotin,  
Par les rampes de la colline."

*Le Manchy.*

The word has also been introduced by the Portuguese into Africa in the forms *maxilla*, and *machilla*.

1810. ". . . tangas, que elles chamão **maxilas**."—*Annaes Maritimas*, iii. 434.

1880. "The Portuguese (in Quilliman) seldom even think of walking the length of their own street, and . . . go from house to house in a sort of palanquin, called here a **machilla** (pronounced *masheela*). This usually consists of a pole placed upon the shoulders of the natives, from which is suspended a long plank of wood, and upon that is fixed an old-fashioned looking chair, or sometimes two. Then there is an awning over the top, hung all round with curtains. Each **machilla** requires about 6 to 8 bearers, who are all dressed alike in a kind of livery."—*A Journey in E. Africa*, by M. A. Pringle, p. 89.

**Mongoose**, s. This is the popular Anglo-Indian name of the Indian ichneumon, represented in the South by *Mangusta Mungos* (Elliot), or *Herpestes griseus* (Geoffroy) of naturalists, and in Bengal by *Herpestes malaccensis*. The word is Telugu, *mangusu*. In Upper India the animal is called *newal* or *nyaul*. Jerdon gives *mangūs* however as a Deccani and Mahratti word.

1673. ". . . A **Mongoose** is akin to a Ferret. . . ."—*Fryer*, 116.

1681. "The knowledge of these antidotal herbs they have learned from the **Moungutia**, a kind of Ferret."—*Knox*, 115.

1685. "They have what they call a

**Mangus**, creatures something different from ferrets; these hold snakes in great antipathy, and if they once discover them never give up till they have killed them."—*Ribeyro*, f. 56v.

Bluteau gives the following as a quotation from a History of Ceylon tr. from Port. into French, published at Paris in 1701, p. 153. It is in fact the gist of an anecdote in Ribeyro.

"There are persons who cherish this animal and have it to sleep with them, although it is illtempered, for they prefer to be bitten by a **mangus** to being killed by a snake."

1774. "He (the Dharma Raja of Bhoontan) has got a little lap-dog and a **Mungos**, which he is very fond of."—*Bogle's Diary*, in *Markham's Tibet*, 27.

1790. "His (Mr. Glan's) experiments have also established a very curious fact, that the ichneumon, or **mungoose**, which is very common in this country, and kills snakes without danger to itself, does not use antidotes . . . but that the poison of snakes is, to this animal, innocent."—*Letter in Colebrooke's Life*, p. 40.

1829. "Il **Monguse** animale simile ad una donnola."—*Papi*, in *de Gubernatis, St. dei Viagg. Ital.*, p. 279.

**Munjeet**, s. H. *majjīh*; a dye-plant (*Rubia cordifolia*, L., N.O. *Cinchonaceae*); 'Bengal Madder.'

**Munsubdar**, s. Hind. from Pers. *manṣabdār*, 'the holder of office or dignity' (Ar. *manṣab*). The term was used to indicate quasi-feudal dependents of the Mogul Government who had territory assigned to them, on condition of their supplying a certain number of horse, 500, 1000 or more. In many cases the title was but nominal, and often it was assumed without warrant.

c. 1665. "Mansebdars are Cavaliers of *Manseb*, which is particular and honourable Pay; not so great indeed as that of the *Omrahs* . . . they being esteemed as little *Omrahs*, and of the rank of those, that are advanced to that dignity."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 67.

1673. "**Munsubdars** or petty *omrahs*."—*Fryer*, p. 195.

1758. ". . . . A **munsubdar** or commander of 6000 horse."—*Orme*, ed. 1803, ii. p. 278.

**Muntra**, s. Sansk. *Mantra*, a text of the Vedas; a magical formula.

1612. ". . . . Trata da causa primeira, segundo os livros que tem, chamados Terum, **Mandra** mole. . . ."—*Couto*, Dec. V., liv. vi. cap. 8.

This is *mantra-mīla*, the latter word = 'text.'

1776. "**Manthur**—a text of the Shaster."—*Halhed*, Code, p. 17.

1817. "... he is said to have found the great **mantra**, spell or talisman."—*Mill's British India*, ii. 149.

**Muntree**, s. Sansk. *Mantri*. A minister or high official. The word is especially affected in old Hindu States, and in the Indo-Chinese and Malay States which derived their ancient civilisation from India. It is the word which the Portuguese made into **mandarin** (q.v.).

1810. "When the Court was full, and Ibrahim, the son of Candu the merchant, was near the throne, the Raja entered. ... But as soon as the Raja seated himself, the **muntries** and high officers of state arrayed themselves according to their rank."—In a Malay's account of Government House at Calcutta, transl. by Dr. Leyden, in *Maria Graham*, p. 200.

**Munzil**, s. Ar. *manzil*, 'descending or alighting,' hence the halting place of a stage or march, a day's stage.

1685. "We were not able to reach Obdeen-deen (ye usual **Menzill**) but lay at a sorry **Caravan Sarai**."—*Hedges*, July 30.

**Muscát**, n.p., properly *Māskūt*. A port and city of N.E. Arabia; for a long time past the capital of 'Omān. See **Imaum**.

**Music**. There is no matter in which the sentiments of the people of India differ more from those of Englishmen than on that of music, and curiously enough the one kind of western music which they appreciate and seem to enjoy, is that of the bagpipe. This is testified by Captain Munro in the passage quoted below; but it was also shown during Lord Canning's visit to Lahore in 1860, in a manner which dwells in the memory of one of the present writers. The escort consisted of part of a Highland regiment. A venerable Sikh chief who heard the pipes exclaimed: 'That *is* indeed music! it is like that which we hear of in ancient story, which was so exquisite that the hearers became insensible (*behosh*).'

1780. "The bagpipe appears also to be a favourite instrument among the natives. They have no taste indeed for any other kind of music, and they would much rather listen to this instrument a whole day than to an organ for ten minutes."—*Munro's Narrative*, 33.

**Musk**, s. We get this word from the Lat. *musculus*, Greek *μόςχος*, and the latter must have been got, probably through Persian, from the Sansk. *mushka*, the literal meaning of which is rendered in the old English phrase 'a cod of musk.' The oldest known European mention of the article is that which we give from St. Jerome; the oldest medical prescription is in a work of Aetius, of Amida (c. 540).

In the quotation from Cosmas the word used is *μόςχος*, and *kastūri* is a Skt. name, still, according to Royle, applied to the musk-deer in the Himalaya. The transfer of the name to (or from) the article called by the Greeks *καστόριον*, which is an analogous product of the beaver, is curious.

The musk-deer (*Moschus moschiferus*, L.) is found throughout the Himalaya at elevations rarely (in summer) below 8000 feet, and extends east to the borders of Szechuen, and north to Siberia.

c. 390. "Odoris autem suavitas, et diversa thymiamata, et amomum, et cypri, oenanthe, **muscus**, et peregrini muris pellicula, quod dissolutis et amatoribus conveniat, nemo nisi dissolutus negat."—*St. Jerome*, in Lib. Secund. *adv. Jovinianum*, ed. Vallarsii, ii. col. 337.

c. 545. "This little animal is the **Musk** (*μόςχος*). The natives call it in their own tongue *καστόριον*. They hunt it and shoot it, and binding tight the blood collected about the navel they cut this off, and this is the sweet-smelling part of it, and what we call **musk**."—*Cosmas Indicopleustes*, Bk. xi.

1673. "**Musk**. It is best to buy it in the Cod . . . that which openeth with a bright **Musk** colour is best."—*Fryer*, p. 212.

**Musk-Rat**, s. The popular name of the *Sorex caeruleus*, Jerdon, an animal having much the figure of the common shrew, but nearly as large as a small brown rat. It diffuses a strong musky odour, so penetrative that it is commonly asserted to affect bottled beer by running over the bottles in a cellar. As Jerdon judiciously remarks, it is much more probable that the corks have been affected before being used in bottling. When the female is in heat she is often seen to be followed by a string of males giving out the odour strongly.

Can this be the *mus peregrinus* mentioned by St. Jerome (above under **Musk**), as P. Vincenzo supposes?

c. 1590. "Here (in Tooman Bekhrad, n. of Kabul R.) are also mice that have a

fine musky scent."—*Ayeen*, by Gladwyn (1800), ii. 166.

1672. P. Vincenzo Maria, speaking of his first acquaintance with this animal, (*il ratto del musco*) which occurred in the Capuchin Convent at Surat, says with simplicity (or malignity)?

"I was astonished to perceive an odour so fragrant\* in the vicinity of these most religious Fathers, with whom I was at the moment in conversation."—*Viaggio*, p. 385.

1681. "This country has its vermin also. They have a sort of Rats they call Muskrats, because they smell strong of musk. These the inhabitants do not eat of, but of all other sorts of Rats they do."—*Knox*, p. 31.

1789. H. Munro in his *Narrative* (p. 34) absurdly enough identifies this animal with the bandicoot, q.v.

1813. See *Forbes, Or. Mem.*, i. 42.

**Muslin**, s. There seems to be no doubt that this word is derived from Mosul (Mausal or Mausil) on the Tigris,† and it has been from an old date the name of a texture, but apparently not always that of the thin semi-transparent tissue to which we now apply it. Dozy (p. 323) says that the Arabs employ *mausili* in the same sense as our word, quoting the Arabian Nights, Macnaghten's ed., i. 176, and ii. 159, in both of which the word indicates the material of a *fine* turban. The quotation from Ives, as well as that from Marco Polo, seems to apply to a different texture from what we call muslin.

1298. "All the cloths of gold and silk that are called Mosolins are made in this country (Mausul)."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. i. chap. 5.

c. 1544. "*Almussoli* est regio in Mesopotamia, in qua texuntur telae ex bombyce valde pulchrae, quae apud Syros et Aegyptios et apud mercatores Venetos appellantur *mussoli*, ex hoc regionis nomine. Et principes Aegyptii et Syri, tempore aestatis sedentes in loco honoratiori induunt vestes ex hujusmodi *mussoli*."—*Andreae Bellunenstis*, *Arabicorum nominum quae in libris Avicennae sparsim legebantur Interpretatio*.

1573. "... You have all sorts of Cotton-works, Handkerchiefs, long Fillets, Girdles . . . and other sorts, by the *Aravians* called *Mossellini* (after the Country *Mussoli*, from whence they are brought,

\* "*Stupiva* d'vidre tanta fragranza." The Scotchman is laughed at for "feeling" a smell,

† We have seen, however, somewhere an ingenious suggestion that the word really came from *Maisolia* (the country about Masulipatam, according to Ptolemy), which even in ancient times was famous for fine cotton textures.

which is situated in Mesopotamia) by us **Muslin**."—*Rauwolf*, p. 84.

c. 1580. "For the rest the said Agriani (misprint for Bagnani, *Banyans*) wear clothes of white mussolo or *sessa* (?); having their garments very long and crossed over the breast."—*Gaspario Balbi*, f. 33 b.

1673. "Le drap qu'on estend sur les matelas est d'une toile aussi fine que de la **mousseline**."—App. to *Journal d'Ant. Galland*, ii. 198.

1685. "I have been told by several, that **muscelin** (so much in use here for cravats) and *Calligo* (!), and the most of the Indian linens, are made of nettles, and I see not the least improbability but that they may be made of the fibres of them."—*Dr. Hans Sloane to Mr. Ray*, in Ray Correspondence, 1848, p. 163.

c. 1760. "This city (Mosul)'s manufacture is **Mussolin** (a cotton cloth) which they make very strong and pretty fine, and sell for the European and other markets."—*Ives, Voyage from England to India*, &c., p. 324.

**Musnud**, s. Hind. Arab. *masnad*, from root *sanad*, 'he leaned or rested against it.' The large cushion, &c., used by native Princes in India, in place of a throne.

1752. "Salabat-jing . . . went through the ceremony of sitting on the **musnud** or throne."—*Orme*, i. 250, ed. 1803.

1803. "The Peshwah arrived yesterday, and is to be seated on the **musnud**."—*A. Wellesley*, in *Munro's Life*, i. 343.

1809. "In it was a **musnud**, with a carpet, and a little on one side were chairs on a white cloth."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 346.

1824. "They spread fresh carpets, and prepared the royal **musnud**, covering it with a magnificent shawl."—*Hajji Baba*, p. 142, ed. 1835.

**Mussalla**, s. Pers. Hind. (with change of sense from Arab. *maṣāliḥ*, pl. of *maṣlahah*), 'materials, ingredients.' Though sometimes used for the ingredients of any mixture, e.g. to form a cement, the most usual application is to spices, curry-stuffs and the like.

There is a tradition of a very gallant Governor-General that he had found it very tolerable, on a sharp but brief campaign, to "rough it on **chuprasees** and **mussaulchees** (qq.v.)," meaning *chupatties* and *mussalla*.

1780. "A dose of **marsall**, or purgative spices."—*Munro, Narrative*, 85.

1809. "At the next hut the woman was grinding **missala** or curry-stuff on a flat smooth stone with another shaped like a rolling pin."—*Maria Graham*, 20.

**Mussaul**, s. Hind. from Arab.

*mask'al*, a torch. It usually is made of rags wrapt round a rod, and fed at intervals with oil from an earthen pot.

c. 1407. "Suddenly, in the midst of the night they saw the Sultan's camp approaching, accompanied by a great number of *mask'al*."—*Abdurazzak*, in *N. & Ext.* xiv., Pt. i. 153.

1673. "The *Duties* \* march like Furies with their lighted *mussals* in their hands, they are Pots filled with Oyl in an Iron Hoop like our Beacons, and set on fire by stinking rags."—*Fryer*, 33.

1705. "... flambeaux qu'ils appellent *Mansalles*."—*Luillier*, 89.

1809. "These *Mussal* or link-boys."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 17.

1810. "The *Mosaul*, or flambeau, consists of old rags, wrapped very closely round a small stick."—*Williamson*, *V. M.* i. 219.

**Mussaulchee**, s. Hind. *mask'alchī* from *mask'al* (see last) with the Turki terminal *chī*, generally implying an agent. The word properly means a link-boy, and was formerly familiar in that sense as the epithet of the person who ran alongside of a palankin on a night-journey, bearing a *mussaul* (q.v.). The word is however still more frequent as applied to a humble domestic, whose duty was formerly of a like kind, as may be seen in the quotation from *Ld. Valentia*, but who now looks after lamps and washes dishes, &c., in old English phrase 'a scullion.'

1610. "He always had in service 500 *Massalgees*."—*Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 432.

1662. (In Asam) "they fix the head of the corpse rigidly with poles, and put a lamp with plenty of oil, and a *mask'alchī* [torch-bearer] alive into the vault, to look after the lamp."—*Shihabuddin Tālish*, tr. by Blochmann, in *J. A. S. B.*, xli. Pt. i. 82.

1673. "Trois *Massalgis* du Grand Seigneur vinrent faire honneur à M. l'Ambassadeur avec leurs feux allumés."—*Journal d'Ant. Galland*, ii. 103.

1686. "After strict examination he chose out 2 persons, the *Chout* (*Chous*?), an Armenian, who had charge of watching my tent that night, and my *Mossalagee*, a person who carries the light before me in the night."—*Hedges*, July 2.

1791. "... un *masolchi*, ou porte-flambeau, pour la nuit."—*B. de St. Pierre*, *La Chaumière Indienne*, 16.

- *Deoti*, a torch-bearer. Thus Baber: "If the emperor or chief nobility (in India) at any time have occasion for a light by night, these filthy *Deutis* bring in their lamps, which they carry up to their master, and stand holding it close by his side."—*Baber*, 333.

1809. "It is universally the custom to drive out between sunset and dinner. The *Mussalchees*, when it grows dark, go out to meet their masters on their return, and run before them, at the full rate of eight miles an hour, and the numerous lights moving along the esplanade produce a singular and pleasing effect."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 240.

1813. "The occupation of *massaulchee*, or torch-bearer, although generally allotted to the village barber, in the *purgannas* under my charge, may vary in other districts."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, ii. 417.

1826. "After a short conversation, they went away, and quickly returned at the head of 200 men, accompanied by *Mussalchees* or torch-bearers."—*Pandurang Hart*, 557.

**Mussendom**, Cape, n.p. The extreme eastern point of Arabia, at the entrance to the Persian Gulf. Properly speaking it is the extremity of a small precipitous island of the name, which protrudes beyond the N.E. horn of 'Omān. The name is written *Masāndim* in the map which Dr. Badger gives with his H. of 'Omān. But it is *Rās Masandam* (or possibly *Masandūm*) in the *Mohit* of Sidi 'Ali Kapudān (*J. As. Soc. Ben.*, v. 459). Sprenger writes *Mosandam* (*Alt. Geog. Arabiens*, p. 107).

1516. "... it (the coast) trends to the N.E. by N. 30 leagues until Cape *Mocondon*, which is at the mouth of the Sea of Persia."—*Barbosa*, 32.

1553. "... before you come to Cape *Mocondan*, which Ptolemy calls *Asaboro* (Ἀσαβόρον ἄκρον) and which he puts in 23½°, but which we put in 26°; and here terminates our first division" (of the Eastern Coasts).—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1572. "Olha o cabo Asabóro que chamado Agora he *Mocondan* dos navegantes: Por aqui entrã o lago, que he fechado De Arabia, e Persias terras abundantes."—*Camões*, x. 102.

By Burton:  
"Behold of Asabón the Head, now hight *Mosandam*, by the men who plough the Main:  
Here lies the Gulf whose long and lake-like Bight,  
parts Araby from fertile Persia's plain."

The fact that the poet copies the misprint or mistake of Barros in *Asaboro*, shows how he made use of that historian.

1673. "On the one side St. Jaques (see *Jask*) his Headland, on the other that of *Mussendown* appeared, and afore Sunset we entered the Straights Mouth."—*Fryer*, 221.

1727. "The same Chain of rocky Mountains continue as high as Zoar, above Cape *Musenden*, which Cape and Cape Jaques

begin the Gulf of Persia."—*A. Hamilton*, i. 71.

1777. "At the mouth of the Strait of *Mocandon*, which leads into the Persian gulph, lies the island of *Gombroon* (?)—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 86.

**Mussoola, Mussoolah Boat**, s. The surf boat used on the Coromandel Coast; of capacious size, and formed of planks sewn together with coir-twine; the open joints being made good with a caulking or wadding of twisted coir.

The origin of the word is very obscure. Leyden thought it was derived from "*masoula* . . . the Mahratta term for fish" (*Morton's Life of Leyden*, 64). As a matter of fact the Mahratti word for fish is *māsōl*, Konk. *māsūl*. This etymology is substantially adopted by Bp. Heber (see below). But it may be that the word is some Arabic sea-term not in the dictionaries. Indeed, if the term used by C. Federici (below) be not a clerical error, it suggests a possible etymology from Arab. *masad*, 'the fibrous bark of the palm-tree, a rope made of it.' Another suggestion is from the Arab. *mausūl*, 'joined,' as opposed to 'dug-out,' or canoes; or possibly it may be from *mahsūl*, 'tax,' if these boats were subject to a tax. Lastly it is possible that the name may be connected with *Masulipatam* (q.v.), where similar boats would seem to have been in use (see *Fryer*, 26). But these are conjectures. The quotation from Gasparo Balbi gives a good account of the handling of these boats, but applies no name to them.

c. 1560. "Spaventosa cosa'è chi nō ha più visto, l'imbarcare e sbarcar le mercantie e le persone a San Tomè . . . adoperano certe barchette fatte apostà molto alte e larghe, ch'essi chiamano *Masudi*, e sono fatte con tauole sottili, e con corde sottili cusite insieme vna tauola con l'altre," etc. (there follows a very correct description of their use).—*C. Federici*, in *Ramus*, iii. 391.

c. 1580. ". . . where (*Negapatam*) they cannot land anything but in the *Maqules* of the same country."—*Primor e Honra*, &c., f. 93.

c. 1582. ". . . There is always a heavy sea there (*San Thomé*), from swell or storm; so the merchandise and passengers are transported from shipboard to the town by certain boats which are sewn with fine cords, and when they approach the beach, where the sea breaks with great violence, they wait till the perilous wave has past, and then, in the interval between one wave and the next, those boatmen pull with great force, and so run ashore; and being there

overtaken by the waves they are carried still further up the beach. And the boats do not break, because they give to the wave, and because the beach is covered with sand, and the boats stand upright on their bottoms."—*G. Balbi*, f. 89.

1673. "I went ashore in a *Mussoola*, a Boat wherein ten Men paddle, the two foremost of whom are Steersmen, using their Paddles instead of a Rudder. The Boat is not strengthened with Knee-Timbers, as ours are; the bended Planks are sowed together with Rope-Yarn of the Cocoe, and calked with Dammar (a Sort of Resin taken out of the Sea) so artificially that it yields to every ambitious Surf."—*Fryer*, 37.

1685. "This morning two *Mussoolas* and two *Cattamarans* came off to ye Shippe."—*Hedges*, Feb. 2.

1760. "As soon as the yawls and pin-naces reached the surf they dropped their graplings, and cast off the *masoolas*, which immediately rowed ashore, and landed the troops."—*Orme*, iii. 617.

1762. "No European boat can land, but the Natives make use of a boat of a particular construction called a *Mausolo*," etc.—*MS. letter of James Rennell*, April 1st.

1783. "The want of *Massoola* boats (built expressly for crossing the surf) will be severely felt."—In *Life of Colebrooke*, 9.

1826. "The *masuli*-boats (which first word is merely a corruption of 'muchli,' fish) have been often described, and except that they are sewed together with coco-nut twine, instead of being fastened with nails, they very much resemble the high, deep, charcoal boats . . . on the Ganges."—*Heber*, ii. 174 (ed. 1844).

1879. "Madras has no harbour; nothing but a long open beach, on which the surf dashes with tremendous violence. Unlucky passengers were not landed there in the ordinary sense of the term, but were thrown violently on the shore, from springy and elastic *Masulah* boats, and were occasionally carried off by sharks, if the said boats chanced to be upset in the rollers."—*Saty. Review*, Sept. 20.

**Mussuck**, s. The leathern water-bag, consisting of the entire skin of a large goat, stript of the hair and dressed, which is carried by a *bhishtī* (see *Bheesty*.) Hind. *mashak*.

1842. "Might it not be worth while to try the experiment of having 'mussucks' made of waterproof cloth in England?"—*Sir G. Arthur*, in *Ind. Adm. of Lord Ellenborough*, 220.

**Mussulman**, adj. and s. Mahommedan. *Muslim*, 'resigning,' or 'submitting' (sc. oneself to God), is the name given by Mahommed to the Faithful. The Persian plural of this is *Muslimān*, which appears to have been

adopted as a singular, and the word *Muslimān* or *Masalmān* thus formed.

1246. "Intravimus terram **Bisermi-norum**. Isti homines linguam Comanicam loquebantur, et adhuc loquuntur; sed legem Sarracenorum tenent."—*Piano Carpini*, in *Rec. de Voyages*, &c., iv. 750.

c. 1540. ". . . . . disse por tres vezes, *Lah, hilah, hilah, lah Muhamed roçol halah, o Massoleymoens e homes justos da santa ley de Mojamede*."—*Pinto*, ch. lix.

1559. "Although each horde (of Tartars) has its proper name, e.g. particularly the horde of the Savolhensians . . . and many others, which are in truth Mahometans; yet do they hold it for a grievous insult and reproach to be called and styled *Turks*; they wish to be styled *Besermiani*, and by this name the *Turks* also desire to be styled."—*Herberstein*, in *Ramusio*, ii. f. 171.

c. 1580. "Tutti sopradetti Tartari seguitano la fede de' Turchi et alla Turchesca credono, masi tēgono a gran vergogna, e molto si corrociano l'esser detti Turchi, secondo che all' incontro godono d'esser *Besurmani*, cioè gēte eletta, chiamati."—*Descrittione della Sarmatia Europea* del magn. caval. *Aless. Gvagnino*, in *Ramusio*, ii. pt. ii. f. 72.

1619. ". . . . i **Musulmani**, cioè i salvati; che cosa pazzamente si chiamano fra di loro i maomettani."—*P. della Valle*, i. 794.

"The precepts of the **Moslemans** are first, circumcision. . . ."—*Gabriel Sionita*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1504.

1653. ". . . son infanterie d'Indistannis **Mansulmans**, ou Indiens de la secte des Sonnis."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, 233.

1673. "Yet here are a sort of bold, lusty, and most an end drunken Beggars of the **Musslemen** Cast, that if they see a Christian in good clothes, mounted on a stately horse . . . are presently upon their Punctilio's with God Almighty, and interrogate him, Why he suffers him to go a Foot, and in Rags, and the *Coffery* (Unbeliever) to vaunt it thus?"—*Fryer*, 91.

1788. "We escape an ambiguous termination by adopting *Moslem* instead of **Musulman** in the plural number."—*Gibbon*, pref. to vol. iv.

**Must**, adj. Pers. *mast*, 'drunk.' It is applied in Persia also, and in India specially, to male animals, such as elephants and camels, in a state of periodical excitement.

**Mustees**, **Mestiz**, &c. s. A half-caste. A corruption of the Portuguese *mestiço*, having the same meaning; \* French, *métis* and *métif*.

\* *Mestico*. A mixing; applied to human beings and animals born of a father and mother of different species, like a mule.—*Bluteau*.

1546. "The Governor in honour of this great action (the victory at Diu), ordered that all the **mestiços** who were in Dio should be inscribed in the Book, and that pay and subsistence should be assigned to them,—subject to the King's confirmation. For a regulation had been sent to India that no **mestiço** of India should be given pay or subsistence: for, as it was laid down, it was their duty to serve for nothing, seeing that they had their houses and heritages in the country, and being on their native soil were bound to defend it."—*Correa*, iv. 580.

1552. ". . . . the sight of whom as soon as they came, caused immediately to gather about them a number of the natives, Moors in belief, and Negroes with curly hair in appearance, and some of them only swarthy, as being **mistiços**."—*Barros*, i. ii. 1.

1586. ". . . . che se sono nati qua di donne indiane, gli domandano **mestizi**."—*Sassetti* in *De Gubernatis*, 188.

1588. ". . . . An interpretour . . . which was a **Mestizo**, that is halfe an Indian, and halfe a Portugall."—*Candlish*, in *Hakl.* iv. 337.

c. 1610. "Le Capitaine et les Marchands estoient **Mestifs**, les autres Indiens Christianisez."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 165.

This author has also **Métifs** (ii. 10), and again: ". . . qu'ils appellent **Metices**, c'est à dire **Metifs**, meslez" (ii. 23).

"Le vy vne moustre generale de tous les Habitans portans armes, tant Portugais que **Metices** et Indiens, and se trouuerent environ 4000."—*Moquet*, 352.

c. 1665. "And, in a word *Bengale* is a country abounding in all things; and tis for this very reason that so many Portuguese, **Mesticks**, and other Christians are fled thither."—*Bernier*, E. T., 140.

1699. "Wives of Freemen, **Mustees**."—Census of Company's Servants on the Coast, in *Wheeler*, i. 356.

1727. "A poor Seaman had got a pretty **Mustice Wife**."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 10.

1834. "You don't know these Baboos. . . . Most of them now-a-days have their **Misteesa Beebees**, and their **Moosulmaunes** and not a few their *Gora Beebees* likewise."—*The Baboo*, &c., 167-168.

**Muster**, s. A pattern, or a sample, From Port. *mostra* (Span. *muestra*. Ital. *mostra*).

The word is current in China, as well as India. See *Wells Williams's Guide*, 237.

c. 1444. "Vierão as nossas Galés por commissão sua com algumas amostras de açúcar da Madeira, de Sangue de Drago, e de outras cousas."—*Cadamosto*, *Navegação primeira*, 6.

1563. "And they gave me a **mostra** of *amomum*, which I brought to Goa, and showed to the apothecaries here; and I compared it with the drawings of the simples of Dioscorides."—*Garcia*, f. 15.



1601. "Musters and Shewes of Gold."—*Old Transl. of Galvano*, Hak. Soc., p. 83.

1612. "A Moore came aboard with a muster of Cloves."—*Saris*, in *Purchas*, i. 357.

1673. "Merchants bringing and receiving Musters."—*Fryer*, 84.

1702. "... Packing Stuff, Packing Materials, Musters."—*Quinqueseptite Indenture*, in *Charters of the E. I. Co.*, 325.

1727. "He advised me to send to the King . . . that I designed to trade with his Subjects . . . which I did, and in twelve Days received an Answer that I might, but desired me to send some person up with Musters of all my Goods."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 200.

c. 1760. "He (the tailor) never measures you; he only asks master for muster, as he terms it, that is for a pattern."—*Ives*, 52.

**Mutlub**, s. Hind. from Ar. *maṭ-lab*. The Arabic, from *ṭalab*, 'he asked,' properly means a question, hence intention, wish, object, &c. In Anglo-Indian use it always means 'purpose, gist,' and the like. Illiterate natives by a common form of corruption turn the word into *matbal*. In the Punjab this occurs in printed books; and an adjective is formed, *matbalī*, 'opinionated,' and the like.

**Mutt, Muth**, s. Skt. *maṭha*; a sort of convent where a celibate priest (or one making such profession) lives with disciples making the same profession; one of whom becomes his successor. Buildings of this kind are very common all over India, and some are endowed with large estates.

1874. "The monastic Order is celibate, and in a great degree erratic and mendicant, but has anchorage places and headquarters in the maths."—*Calc. Review*, cxvii. 212.

**Muttongosht**, s. (*i.e.* 'Mutton-flesh'), Anglo-Indian domestic Hind. for 'Mutton.'

**Muttongye**, s. Sea-Hind. *matangai*, a (nautical) martingale; a corruption of the Eng. word.

**Muttra**, n.p. A very ancient and holy Hindu city on the Jumna, 30 miles above Agra. The name is *Mathura*, and it appears in Ptolemy as *Móδουρα ἢ τῶν Θεῶν*. The sanctity of the name has caused it to be applied in numerous new localities; see under **Madura**.

**Muxadabad**, n.p. Arab. Pers. *Maḳ-*

*ṣadābād*, a name that often occurs in books of the last century. It pertains to the same city that has latterly been called *Murshidābād*, the capital of the Nawābs of Bengal since the beginning of last century. The town *Maḳ-ṣadābād* is stated by Tiefenthaler to have been founded by Akbar. The Governor of Bengal, Murshid Kuli Khan (also called in English histories Jafier Khan) moved the seat of government hither in 1704, and gave the place his own name. It is written *Muxadavad* in the early English records down to 1760 (*W. W. Hunter*).

1703-4. "The first act of the Nuwab, on his return to Bengal, was to change the name of the city of *Makhsoosabad* to *Moorshudabad*; and by establishing in it the mint, and by erecting a palace . . . to render it the capital of the Province."—*Stewart, H. of Bengal*, 309.

1726. "**Moxadabath**."—*Valentijn, Chorum*, etc. 147.

1727. "**Muxadabaud** is but 12 miles from it (Cossimbazar), a Place of much greater Antiquity, and the Mogul has a Mint there; but the ancient name of *Muxadabaud* has been changed for *Rajahmal*, for above a Century."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 20. (There is great confusion in this.)

1751. "I have heard that Ram Kissen Seat, who lives in Calcutta, has carried goods to that place without paying the **Muxidavad** Syre (see *Sayer*) Chowkey duties. I am greatly surprised, and send a Chubdar to bring him, and desire you will be speedy in delivering him over."—Letter from *Nawab Allyverdi Cawn* to the Pres. of Council, dated **Muxidavad**, 20th May.

1756. "The Nabob, irritated by the disappointment of his expectations of immense wealth, ordered Mr. Holwell and the two other prisoners to be sent to **Muxadavad**."—*Orme*, iii., p. 79.

1782. "You demand an account of the East Indies, the Mogul's dominions, and **Muxadabad** . . . I imagine when you made the above requisition that you did it with a view rather to try my knowledge than to increase your own, for your great skill in geography would point out to you that **Muxadabad** is as far from Madras, as Constantinople is from Glasgow."—*T. Munro* to his brother William, in *Life*, &c., iii. 41.

**Muzbee**, s. The name of a class of Sikhs originally of low-caste, vulg. *mazbī*, apparently *maḡhabī* from Ar. *maḡhab*, 'religious belief.' Cunningham says indeed that the name was applied to Sikh converts from Mahommedanism (*History*, p. 379). But this is not the usual application now.

1858. "On the 19th June (1857) I ad-

vocated, in the search for new Military classes, the raising of a corps of **Muzzubees** . . . The idea was ultimately carried out, and improved by making them pioneers."—*Letter from Col. H. B. Edwardes to R. Montgomery, Esq.*, 23 of March.

1858. "To the same destination (Delhi) was sent a strong corps of **Muzhubees** (low-caste) Sikhs, numbering 1200 men, to serve as pioneers."—*Letter from R. Temple, Secretary to Punjab Govt, dd. Lahore, 25th May, 1858.*

### Myanna, s. See Meeana.

1784. " . . . An entire new **Myannah**, painted and gilt, lined with orange silk, with curtains and bedding complete."—In *Seton-Kurr*, i. 49.

"Patna common chairs, couches and tapeys, two **Mahana** palanquins."—*Id.* 62.

**Mydan, Meidaun, s.** Hind. from Pers. *maidān*. An open space, an esplanade, parade-ground or green, in or adjoining a town; a *piazza* (in the Italian sense); any open plain with grass on it; a *chaugān* ground (see **Chicane**); a battle-field. In Ar., usually, a hippodrome or race-course.

c. 1330. "But the brethren were meanwhile brought out to the **Medan**, i.e. the piazza of the City, where an exceeding great fire had been kindled. And Friar Thomas went forward to cast himself into the fire, but as he did so a certain Saracen caught him by the hood. . . ."—*Friar Odoric, in Cathay*, 63.

1618. "When it is the hour of complines, or a little later to speak exactly, it is the time for the promenade, and every one goes on horseback to the **meidan**, which is always kept clean, watered by a number of men whose business this is, who water it carrying the water in skins slung over the shoulder, and usually well shaded and very cool."—*P. della Valle*, i. 707.

c. 1665. "Celui (Quervansera) des Étrangers est bien plus spacieux que l'autre et est quarré, et tous deux font face au **Meidan**."—*Thevenot*, v. 214.

1670. "Before this house is a great square **meidan** or promenade, planted on all sides with great trees, standing in rows."—*Andriessz*, 35.

1673. "The **Midan**, or open Space before the Caun's Palace, is an Oblong and Stately Platz, with real not belied Cloisters."—*Fryer*, 249.

1828. "All this was done with as much coolness and precision, as if he had been at exercise upon the **maidaun**."—*The Kuzzilbash*, i. 223.

**Myna, Mina, etc., s.** Hind. *mainā*. A name applied to several birds of the family of starlings. The common *myna* is the *Acridotheres tristis* of Linn.; the southern Hill-Myna is the *Gracula*,

also *Eulabes religiosa* of Linn.; the Northern Hill-Myna, *Eulabes intermedia* of Hay (see *Serdon's Birds*, ed. 1877, ii. Pt. i. 325, 337, 339).

Of both the first and last it may be said that they are among the most teachable of imitative birds, articulating words with great distinctness, and without Polly's nasal tone. We have heard a wild one (probably the first), on a tree in a field, spontaneously echoing the very peculiar call of the black partridge from an adjoining jungle, with unmistakeable truth.

There is a curious description in Aelian (*De Nat. An.*, xvi. 2) of an Indian talking bird which we thought at one time to be the *Myna*; but it seems to be nearer the **Shāmā**, and under that head the quotation will be found.

1631. Jac. Bontius describes a kind of **Myna** in Java, which he calls *Pica*, *seu potius Sturnus Indicus*. "The owner, an old Mussulman woman, only lent it to the author to be drawn, after great persuasion, and on a stipulation that her beloved bird should get no swine's flesh to eat. And when he had promised accordingly, the *avis pessima* immediately began to chaunt: *Orang Nasarani catjor macan babi!* i.e. 'Dog of a Christian, eater of swine!'"—*Lib. v.*, cap. 14, p. 67.

1813. "The **myneh** is a very entertaining bird, hopping about the house, and articulating several words in the manner of the starling."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, i. 47.

1817. "Of all birds the **ching** (**miner**) is the most highly prized."—*Raffles's Java*, i. 260.

1875. "A talking **mina** in a cage, and a rat-trap, completed the adornments of the veranda."—*The Dilemma*, ch. xii.

1878. "The **myna** has no wit . . . His only way of catching a worm is to lay hold of its tail and pull it out of its hole, generally breaking it in the middle and losing the bigger half."—*Ph. Robinson, In My Indian Garden*, 28.

1879. "So the dog went to a **mainā**, and said: 'What shall I do to hurt this cat?'"—*Stokes, Indian Fairy Tales*, 18.

**Myrobalan, s.** A name applied to certain dried fruits and kernels of astringent flavour, but of several species, and not even all belonging to the same Natural Order, which were from an early date exported from India, and had a high reputation in the medieval pharmacopoeia. This they appear (some of them) to retain in native Indian medicine; though they seem to have disappeared from English use and have no place in Hanbury and Flückiger's great work the *Pharmacographia*. They

are still, to some extent, imported into England, but for use in tanning and dyeing, not in pharmacy.

It is not quite clear how the term *myrobalan*, in this sense, came into use. For the people of India do not seem to have any single name denoting these fruits or drugs as a group, nor do the Arabic dictionaries afford one either (but see further on). *Myrobalanos* is spoken of by some ancient authors, e.g., Aristotle, Dioscorides and Pliny, but it was applied by them to one or more fruits\* entirely unconnected with the subjects of this article. This name had probably been preserved in the laboratories, and was applied by some early translator of the Arabic writers on *Materia Medica* to these Indian products. Though we have said that (so far as we can discover) the Arabic dictionaries afford no word with the comprehensive sense of *Myrobalan*, it is probable that the physicians had such a word, and Garcia De Orta, who is trustworthy, says explicitly that the Arab practitioners whom he had consulted applied to the whole class the name *delegi*; a word which we cannot identify, unless it originated in a clerical error for *alelegi*, i.e. *ihlilaj*. This last word may perhaps be taken as covering all myrobalans; for according to the Glossary to Rhazes at Leyden (quoted by Dozy, *Suppl.* i. 43,) it applies to the *Kabuli*, the *yellow*, and the *black* (or Indian), whilst the *Emblic* is also called *Ihlilaj amlaj*.

In the Kashmir Customs Tariff (in *Punjab Trade Report*, ccxcvi.) we have entries of

"*Bulela* (Myrobalan).  
*Bulela* (Bellerick ditto).  
*Amla* (Emblica Phyllanthus)."

The kinds recognized in the Medieval pharmacopoeia were five, viz. :—

(1) The *Emblic myrobalan*; which is the dried astringent fruit of the *Anavula* of Hind., the *Emblica officinalis* of Gaertner (*Phyllanthus Emblica*, L., N. O. *Euphorbiaceae*). The Persian name of this is *amlaḥ*, but, as the Arabic *amlaj* suggests, probably in older Persian *amlag*, and hence no doubt *Emblica*. Garcia says it was

called by the Arab physicians *embelgi* (which we should write *ambalji*).

(2) The *Belleric Myrobalan*; the fruit of *Terminalia Bellerica*, Roxb. (N.O. *Combretaceae*), consisting of a small nut enclosed in a thin exterior rind. The Arabic name given in Ibn Baithar is *bulḡij*; in the old Latin version of Avicenna *belilegi*; and in Persian it is called *batil* and *batila*. Garcia says the Arab physicians called it *beleregi* (*balirij*, and in old Persian probably *batirig*) which accounts for *Bellerica*.

(3) The *Chebule Myrobalan*; the fruit of *Terminalia Chebula*, Roxb. The derivation of this name which we have given under *Chebulee* is confirmed by the Persian name, which is *Ḥaltla-i-Kabuli*. It can hardly have been a product of Kabul, but may have been imported into Persia by that route, whence the name, as calicoes got their name from Calicut. Garcia says these myrobalans were called by his Arabs *quebulgi*. Ibn Baithar calls them *ḥaltij*; and many of the authorities whom he quotes specify them as *Kabuli*.

(4), and (5). The *Black Myrobalan*, otherwise called '*Indian*,' and the *Yellow* or *Citrine*. These, according to Royle (*Essay on Antiq. of Hindoo Medicine*, pp. 36-37) were both products of *T. Chebula* in different states; but this does not seem quite certain. Further varieties were sometimes recognized, and *nine* are said to be specified in a paper in an early vol. of the *Philos. Transactions*.\* One kind called *Ṣini* or Chinese, is mentioned by one of the authorities of Ibn Baithar, quoted below, and is referred to by Garcia.

The virtues of Myrobalans are said to be extolled by Charaka, the oldest of the Sanskrit writers on Medicine. Some of the Arabian and Medieval Greek authors, referred to by Royle, also speak of a combination of different kinds of Myrobalan called *Tryphera* or *Tryphala*; a fact of great interest. For this is the *triphalā* ('Three-fruits') of

\* One of them is generally identified with the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*—see *Horse radish Tree*—the Ben-nuts of old writers, and affording Oil of Ben, used as a basis in perfumery.

\* This article we have been unable to find. Dr. Hunter in *As. Researches* (xi. 182) quotes from a Persian work of Mahommed Husain Shirāzi, communicated to him by Mr. Colebrooke, the names of 6 varieties of *Ḥaltla* (or Myrobalan) as afforded in different stages of maturity by the *Terminalia Chebula*.—1. *H. Zira*, when just set (from *Zira*, gummin-seed). 2. *H. Javet* (from *Jao*, barley). 3. *Zangt* or *Hind* (The Black M.). 4. *H. Chini*. 5. *H. Asfar*, or Yellow. 6. *H. Kabuli*, the mature fruit.

Hindu medicine, which appears in *Amarakosha* (c. A.D. 500), as well as in a prescription of Susruta, the disciple of Charaka, and which is still, it would seem, familiar to the native Indian practitioners. It is, according to Royle, a combination of the black, yellow and *Chebolic*; but Garcia, who calls it *tinepala* (*tin-plul* in Hind.= 'Three-fruits') seems to imply that it consisted of the three kinds known in Goa, viz., *citrine* (or yellow), the *Indian* (or black), and the *belleric*. The *emblic*, he says, were not used in medicine there, only in tanning, like sumach.

The Myrobalsans imported in the middle ages seem often to have been preserved (in syrup?).

c. B.C. 340. "ἰδίῃ ἡ γέννησις τοῦ καρποῦ ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἴσθι χωρὶς γλυκύτητος. Τῶν μυροβαλάνων δὲ δένδρων ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ, ὅταν φανώσιν, οἱ καρποὶ εἰσι γλυκεῖς· κοινὸς δὲ εἰσι στρυγνὸς καὶ ἐν τῇ κράσει αὐτῶν πικροὶ . . . —Aristoteles, *De Plantis*, ii. 10.

c. A.D. 60. "φοινῖξ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ γίνεσθαι πρυγῶται δὲ μετοπωρούσης τῆς κατὰ τὴν ὁπώραν ἀκμῆς, παρεμφέρων τῇ Ἀραβικῇ μυροβαλάνῃ, πῶμα δὲ λεγεται."—Dioscorides de *Mat. Medica*, I. cxlviii.

c. A.D. 70. "Myrobalanum Troglodytis et Thebaidi et Arabiae quae Iudaeam ab Aegypto disternat commune est, nascens unguento, ut ipso nomine apparet, quo item indicatur et glandem esse. Arbor est heliotropio . . . simili folio, fructus magnitudine abellanae nucis," etc.—*Pliny*, xii. 21 (46).

c. 540. A prescription of Actius of Amida, which will be found transcribed under *Zedoary*, includes *myrobalan* among a large number of ingredients, chiefly of Oriental origin; and one doubts whether the word may not here be used in the later sense.

1552. "La campagne de Iericho est entourée de mâtignes de tous costez: oignant laquelle, et du costé de midy est la mer morte. . . . Les arbres qui portent le Licion, naissent en ceste plaine, et aussi les arbres qui portent les *Myrobalsans Citrins*, du noyau desquels les habitants font de l'huile."\*—*P. Belon, Observations*, ed. 1554, f. 144.

c. 1343. "Preserved *Mirabolans* (*mirabolani conditi*) should be big and black, and the envelope over the nut tender to the tooth; and the bigger and blacker and tenderer to the tooth (like candied walnuts) the better they are. . . . Some people say that in India they are candied when un-

ripe (*acerbe*), just as we candy\* the unripe tender walnuts, and that when they are candied in this way they have no nut within, but are all through tender like our walnut-comfits. But if this is really done, anyhow none reach us except those with a nut inside, and often very hard nuts too. They should be kept in brown earthen pots glazed, in a syrup made of cassia fistula† and honey or sugar; and they should remain always in the syrup, for they form a moist preserve and are not fit to use dry."—*Pegolotti*, p. 377.

c. 1343. (At Alexandria) "Are sold by the *ten mans* (*menc*, see *Maund*). . . . amum, *mirabolans* of every kind, camphor, castor. . . ."—*Id.* 57.

1487. " . . . Vasi grandi di confectione, *mirobolani* e gengiovo."—*Letter* on presents sent by the Sultan to L. de' Medici, in Roscoe's *Lorenzo*, ed. 1825, ii. 372.

1505. (In Calicut) "li nasce *mirabolani*, emblici e cheballi, li quali valeno ducati do' el baur."—*Lionardo Ca' Masser*, p. 27.

1560. "Mais pource que le Ben, que les Grecz appellent *Balanus Myrpsica*, m'a fait souvenir des *Myrobalsans* des Arabes, dont y en a cinq especes: et que d'ailleurs, on en vse ordinairement en Medecine, encores que les anciens Grecz n'en ayent fait aucune mention: il m'a semblé bon d'en toucher mot: car l'eusse fait grand tort à ces Commentaires de les priver d'un fruit si requis en Medecine. Il y a doncques cinq especes de *Myrobalsans*."—*Matthioli*, Com. on Dioscorides, old Fr. Tr., p. 394.

1610.

"*Kistril*. How know you?"

*Subtle*. By inspection on her forehead; And subtlety of lips, which must be tasted Often, to make a judgment

[*Kisses her again.*]

"Slight, she melts

Like a *Myrobalane*."—*The Alchemist*, iv. 1.

1672. "Speaking of the *Glans Unguentaria*, otherwise call'd *Balanus Myrpsica* or *Ben Arabum*, a very rare Tree, yielding a most fragrant and highly esteem'd Oyl; he is very particular in describing the extraordinary care he used in cultivating such as were sent to him in Holland."—*Notice of a Work by Abraham*

\* "*Confettiamo*," make comfits of; "preserve," but the latter word is too vague.

† This is surely not what we now call *Cassia Fistula*, the long cylindrical pod of a leguminous tree, affording a mild laxative? But Hanbury and Fluckiger (pp. 195, 475) show that some (*Cassia bark* (of the cinnamon kind) was known in the early centuries of our era as *καρδία συγγυγάνης* and *cassia fistularis*; whilst the drug now called *Cassia Fistula*, L. is first noticed by a medical writer of Constantinople towards A.D. 1300. Pegolotti, at p. 306, gives a few lines of instruction for judging of *cassia fistula*: "It ought to be black, and thick, and unbroken (*saida*), and heavy, and the thicker it is, and the blacker the outside rind is, the riper and better it is; and it retains its virtue well for 2 years." This is not very decisive, but on the whole we should suppose Pegolotti's *cassia fistula* to be either a spice-bark, or solid twigs of a like plant (see H. & F. 470).

\* This is probably *Balanitis aegyptiaca*, Delile, the *zok* of the Arabs, which is not unlike myrobalan fruit, and yields an oil much used medicinally. The Negroes of the Niger make an intoxicating spirit of it.

Munting, M.D., in *Philosoph. Trans.* ix. 249.

**Mysore**, n. p. The city which was the capital of the Hindoo kingdom, taking its name, and which last was founded in 1610 by a local chief on the decay of the Vijayanagar dynasty. (See **Bisnagar** and **Narsinga**).

C. P. Brown gives the etym. as *Maissi-ūr*, *Maissi* being the name of a local goddess like Pomona or Flora; *ūr*=town or village. It is however usually said to be a corruption of *Mahish-āsura*, the buffalo-demon slain by the goddess Durgā or Kālī.

**Mysore Thorn**. The *Caesalpinia sepiarita*, Roxb. It is armed with short, sharp, recurved prickles; and is much used as a fence in the Deccan. Hyder Ali planted it round his strongholds in Mysore.

## N.

**Nabób**, s. Port. *Nabábo*, and Fr. *Nabab*, from Hind. *Nawāb*, which is the Arab pl. of sing. *Nayab*, 'a deputy,' and was applied in a singular sense\* to a delegate of the supreme chief, viz., a Viceroy or Chief Governor under the Great Mogul, e. g. the *Nawāb* of Surat, the *Nawāb* of Oudh, the *Nawāb* of Arcot, the *Nawāb* Názim of Bengal. From this use it became a title of rank without necessarily having any office attached. It is now a title occasionally conferred, like a peerage, on Mahommedan gentlemen of distinction and good service, as *Rāi* and *Rājā* are upon Hindus. *Nabob* is used in two ways.

(a) Simply as a corruption and representative of *Nawāb*. We got it direct from the Port. *nabábo*, see quotation from Bluteau below.

(b) It began to be applied in the last century, when the transactions of Clive made the epithet familiar in

England, to Anglo-Indians who returned with fortunes from the East; and Foote's play of 'The Nabob' (*Nabob*) (1768), aided in giving general currency to the word in this sense.

a.—

1604. "... delante del Nauabo que es justicia mayor."—*Guerrero, Relacion*, 70.

1615. "There was as Nababo in Surat a certain Persian Mahommedan (*Mouro Parsio*) called Mocarre Bethião, who had come to Goa in the time of the Viceroy Ruy Lourenço de Tavora, and who being treated with much familiarity and kindness by the Portuguese . . . came to confess that it could not but be that truth was with their Law. . . ."—*Bocarro*, p. 354.

1616. "Catechumeni ergo parentes viros aliquot inducunt honestos et assessores Nauabi, id est, judicis supremi, qui consiliarii erant, uti et Proregi, ut libellum famosum adversus Pinnerum spargerent."—*Javric, Thesaurus*, iii., 378.

1653. "... Il prend la qualité de Nabab qui vault autant à dire que monseigneur."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz* (ed. 1637) 142.

1652. "The Nahab\* was sitting, according to the custom of the Country, barefoot, like one of our Taylors, with a great number of Papers sticking between his Toes, and others between the Fingers of his left hand, which Papers he drew sometimes from between his Toes, sometimes from between his Fingers, and order'd what answers should be given to every one."—*Tavernier*, E. T. ii. 99.

1666. "The ill-dealing of the Nahab,\* proceeded from a scurvy trick that was play'd me by three Canary-birds at the Great Mogul's Court. The story whereof was thus in short . . ."—*Ibid.* ii. 57.

1673. "Gaining by these steps a nearer intimacy with the Nabob, he cut the new Business out every day."—*Fryer*, 183.

1675. "But when we were purposing next day to depart, there came letters out of the Moorish Camp from the Nabab, the field-marshal of the Great Mogul. . . ."—*Heiden, Vervaaertijke Schip-Break*, 52.

1682. "... Ray Nundellall ye Nábabs Duan, who gave me a most courteous reception, rising up and taking of me by ye hands, and ye like at my departure, which I am informed is a greater favour than he has ever shown to any Franke. . . ."—*Hedges*, Oct. 27.

Hedges writes *Nabob*, *Nabab*, *Navab*, *Navob*.

1716. "Nabábo. Termo do Mogol. He o Titulo do Ministro que he Cabeça."—*Bluteau*, s.v.

1727. "A few years ago, the Nabob or Vice-Roy of *Chormondel*, who resides at *Chickakal*, and who superintends that Coun-

\* Dozy says (2nd ed. 323) that the plural form has been adopted by mistake. Wilson says 'honorifically.' Possibly in this and other like cases it came from popular misunderstanding of the Arabic plurals. So we have *amra*, i.e. *umara*, pl. of *amīr* used singularly and forming a plural *umráyan*. See also *omlah* and *mehaul*.

\* The word is so misprinted throughout this part of the English version.

try for the Mogul, for some Disgust he had received from the Inhabitants of Diu Islands, would have made a Present of them to the Colony of Fort St. George."—*A. Ham.*, i. 374.

1742. "We have had a great man called the Nabob (who is the next person in dignity to the Great Mogul) to visit the Governor. . . . His lady, with all her women attendance, came the night before him. All the guns fired round the fort upon her arrival, as well as upon his; *he and she* are **Moors**, whose women are never seen by any man upon earth except their husbands."—*Letter from Madras* in Mrs. Delany's Life, ii. 169.

1743. "Every governor of a fort, and every commander of a district had assumed the title of Nabob . . . one day after having received the homage of several of these little lords, Nizam ul muluck said that he had that day seen no less than eighteen Nabobs in the Carnatic."—*Orme*, Bk. i., Reprint, p. 51.

1752. "Agreed . . . that a present should be made the Nobab that might prove satisfactory."—*In Long*, 33.

1773. "And though my years have passed in this hard duty,

No Benefit acquired—no Nabob's booty."

Epilogue at Fort Marlborough, by *W. Marsden*, in *Mem.*, 9.

1787.

"Of armaments by flood and field ;

Of Nabobs you have made to yield."

*Ritson*, in *Life and Letters*, i. 124.

1807. "Some say that he is a Tailor who brought out a long bill against some of Lord Wellesley's staff, and was in consequence provided for; others say he was an adventurer, and sold knickknacks to the Nabob of Oude."—*Sir T. Munro* in *Life*, i. 371.

1809. "I was surprised that I had heard nothing from the **Nawaub** of the Carnatic."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 381.

b.—

1773. "I regretted the decay of respect for men of family, and that a Nabob would now carry an election from them.

"JOHNSON: Why, sir, the Nabob will carry it by means of his wealth, in a country where money is highly valued, as it must be where nothing can be had without money; but if it comes to personal preference, the man of family will always carry it."—*Boswell*, *Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides*, under Aug. 25th.

1780. "The Intrigues of a Nabob, or Bengal the Fittest Soil for the Growth of Lust, Injustice, and Dishonesty. Dedicated to the Hon. the Court of Directors of the East India Company. By Henry Fred. Thompson. Printed for the Author." (A base book.)

1783. "The office given to a young man going to India is of trifling consequence, But he that goes out an insignificant boy,

in a few years returns a great Nabob. Mr. Hastings says he has two hundred and fifty of that kind of raw material, who expect to be speedily manufactured into the merchantlike quality I mention."—*Burke*, Speech on Fox's E. I. Bill, in *Works and Corr.*, ed. 1852, iii. 506.

1787. "The speakers for him (Hastings) were Burgess, who has completely done for himself in one day; Nichols, a lawyer; Mr. Vansittart, a nabob; Alderman Le Mesurier, a smuggler from Jersey; . . . and Dempster, who is one of the good-natured candid men who connect themselves with every bad man they can find."—*Ld. Minto*, in *Life*, &c., i. 126.

1848. "Isn't he very rich?" said Rebecca.

"They say all Indian Nabobs are enormously rich."—*Vanity Fair*, ed. 1867, i. 17.

c. 1858.

"Le vieux Nabab et la Begum d'Arkate." *Lecoute de Lisle*, ed. 1872, p. 156.

1872. "Ce train de vie facile . . . suffit à me faire décerner . . . le surnom de Nabob par les bourgeois et les visiteurs de la petite ville."—*Rev. des Deux Mondes*, xcvi. 938.

1874. "At that time (c. 1830) the Royal Society was very differently composed from what it is now. Any wealthy or well-known person, any M.P. . . . or East Indian Nabob, who wished to have F.R.S. added to his name, was sure to obtain admittance."—*Geikie*, *Life of Murchison*, i. 197.

1878. ". . . A Tunis?—interrompt le duc. . . Alors pourquoi ce nom de Nabab?—Bah! les Parisiens n'y regardent pas de si près. Pour eux tout riche étranger est un Nabab, n'importe d'où il vienne."—*Le Nabab*, par *Alph. Daudet*, ch. i.

It is purism quite erroneously applied when we find Nabob in this sense miswritten *Nawab*; thus:

1878. "These were days when India, little known still in the land that rules it, was less known than it had been in the previous generation, which had seen Warren Hastings impeached, and burghs\* bought and sold by Anglo-Indian Nawabs."—*Smith's Life of Dr. John Wilson*, 30.

But there is no question of purism in the following delicious passage:

1878. "If . . . the spirited proprietor of the Daily Telegraph had been informed that our aid of their friends the Turks would have taken the form of a tax upon paper, and a concession of the Levies to act as Commanders of Regiments of Bashi-Bozouks, with a request to the Generalissimo to place them in as forward a position as Nabob was given in the host of

\* *Qu. boroughs?* The writer does injustice to his country when he speaks of *burghs* being bought and sold. The representation of Scotch *burghs* before 1832 was bad, but it never was purchasable. There are no *burghs* in England.

King David, the harp in Peterborough Court would not have twanged long to the tune of a crusade in behalf of the Sultan of Turkey."—*Truth*, April 11th, p. 470.

In this passage, in which the wit is equalled only by the scriptural knowledge, observe that *Nabob* = Naboth, and *Naboth* = Uriah.

**Nacoda, Nacoder, &c.**, s. Pers. *nā-khudā* (*navis dominus*) 'a skipper'; the master of a native vessel. (Perhaps the original sense is rather the owner of the ship, going with it as his own supercargo). It is hard to understand why Reinaud (*Relation*, ii. 42) calls this "a Malay word . . . derived from the Persian," especially considering that he is dealing with a book of the 9th and 10th centuries.

c. 916. "Bientôt l'on ne garda pas même de ménagements pour les patrons de navires (*navākhuda*, pl. of *nākhudā*) Arabes, et les matres de batiments marchands furent en butte à des pretentions injustes."—*Relation*, &c., i. 68.

c. 1348. "The second day after our arrival at the port of Kailukari, this princess invited the *nākhodha*, or owner of the ship (*ṣaḥab-al-markab*) the *karānī* or clerk (see Cranny), the merchants, the chief people, the tandal (see tindal) or commander of the crew, the *sipasalār* (q.v.) or commander of the fighting men."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 250.

1502. "But having been seen by our fleet, the caravels made for them, and the Moors being laden could no longer escape. So they brought them to the Captain General, and all struck sail, and from six of the *Zambucos* the *nacodas* came to the Captain General."—*Correa*, i. 302.

1540. "Whereupon he desired us that the three *necodas* of the Junks, so are the commanders of them called in that country . . ."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xxxv.) in *Cogan*, p. 42.

1610. "The sixth *Nohuda* Melech Ambor, Captaine of a great Ship of *Dabull*, came ashore with a great many of the Merchants with him, he with the rest were carried about the Towne in pompe."—*Sir H. Middleton* in *Purchas*, i. 260.

1623. "The China *Nocheda* hath too long deluded you through your owne simplicitie to give credit unto him."—*Council at Batavia*, to *Ruch. Cocks*, in his *Diary*, ii. 341.

1625. *Purchas* has the word in many forms; *Nokayday*, *Nahoda*, *Nohuda*, &c.

1638. "Their *nockado* or India Pilot was stab'd in the Groyne twice."—*In Hakluyt*, iv. 48.

1649. "In addition to this a receipt must be exacted from the *Nachodas*."—*Secret Instructions in Baldaeus* (Germ.) p. 6.

1738. "Our *Chocardia* (?) assured us they

were rogues; but our **Knockaty** or pilot told us he knew them. . . ."—*Ives*, 248.

This word looks like a confusion, in the manner of the Poet of the "Snark," between *nākhudā* and (Hind.) *arkātī*, "a pilot."

1880. "That a pamphlet should be printed, illustrated by diagrams, and widely circulated, commends itself to the Government of India . . . copies being supplied to *Nakhudas* and tindals of native craft at small cost."—*Resn. of Govt. of India* as to Lights for Shipping, 28th Jan.

**Naga**, n.p. The name applied to an extensive group of uncivilised clans of warlike and vindictive character in the eastern part of the hill country which divides Assam Proper (or the valley of the Brahmaputra) from Kachār and the basin of the Surma. A part of these hills was formed into a British district, now under Assam, in 1867, but a great body of the Naga clans is still independent.

The etymology of the name is disputed; some identifying it with the *Naga* or Snake Aborigines, who are so prominent in the legends and the sculptures of the Buddhists. But it is, perhaps, more probable that the word is used in the sense of 'naked' (Skt. *nagna*, Hind. *nangā*, Beng. *nengā*, &c.), which, curiously enough, is that which Ptolemy attributes to the name, and which the spelling of Shihābuddin also indicates.

c. A.D. 50. "καὶ μέχρι τοῦ Μακάνδρου, . . . Νάγα λόγαι ὁ σημαίνει γυμνῶν κόσμος."—*Ptol.* VII. ii. 18.

c. 1662. "The Rājah had first intended to fly to the *Nāgā* Hills, but from fear of our army the *Nāgās*\* would not afford him an asylum. 'The *Nāgās* live in the southern mountains of Asām, have a light brown complexion, are well built, but treacherous. In number they equal the helpers of *Yagor* and *Magor*, and resemble in hardness and physical strength the 'A'dis (an ancient Arabian tribe). They go about naked like beasts. . . . Some of their chiefs came to see the Nawāb. They wore dark hip-clothes (*lung*), ornamented with cowries, and round about their heads they wore a belt of boar's tusks, allowing their black hair to hang down their neck.'"—*Shihāb-uddin Tālish*, tr. by *Prof. Blochmann*, in *J. As. Soc. Beng.*, xli. Pt. i. p. 84.

1883. A correspondent of the "Indian Agriculturist" (Calcutta), of Sept. 1, dates from the Naga Hills, which he calls "**Noga**, from *Nok*, not *Naga* . . .," an assertion which one is not bound to accept. "One on the Spot" is not bound to know the ety-

\* The word *Nāgā* is spelt with a nasal *ṅ*, "*Nāṅgi*" (p. 76).

mology of a name several thousand years old.

**Nagaree**, s. Hind. from Skt. *nāgarī*. The proper Sanskrit character, meaning literally 'of the city;' and often called *deva-nāgarī*, 'the divine city character.'

**Naib**, s. H. from Ar. *nāyab*, a deputy; see also under **Nabob**.

1682. "Before the expiration of this time we were overtaken by ye **Caddie's Neip**, ye *Meerbar's* deputy, and ye Dutch Director's *Vukill*, (by the way it's observable ye Dutch omit no opportunity to do us all the prejudice that lyes in their power)."—*Hedges*, Oct. 11.

1765. "... this person was appointed **Niab**, or deputy governor of Orissa."—*Holwell*, *Hist. Events*, i. 53.

**Naik, Naique**, &c. s. Hind. *nāyāk*. A term which occurs in nearly all the vernacular languages; from Skt. *nāyaka*, 'a leader, chief, general.' The word is used in several applications among older writers (Portuguese) referring to the south and west of India, as meaning a native captain or headman of some sort (a). It is also a title of honour used among Hindūs in the Deccan (b). It is again the name of a Telugu caste, whence the general name of the Kings of Vijayanagara (A.D. 1325-1674), and of the Lords of Madura (1559-1741) and other places (c). But its common Anglo-Indian application is to the non-commissioned officer of Sepoys who corresponds to corporal, and wears the double chevron of that rank (d).

(a)—

c. 1538. "Mandou tambem hū **Nayque** com vinti Abescins, que nos veio guardando dos ladrões."—*Pinto*, ch. iv.

1548. "With these four captains there are 12 **naiques**, who receive as follows—to wit, for 7 **naiques** who have 37 pardaos and 1 tanga a year . . . 11,160 reis. For Cidi **naique**, who has 30 pardaos, 4 tangas . . . and Madguar **naique** the same . . . and Salgy **naique** 24 pardaos a year, and two *nafares*, who have 8 vintens a month, equal to 12 pardaos 4 tangas a year."—*S. Botelho*, *Tombo*, 215.

1553. "To guard against these he established some people of the same island of the Canarese Gentoos with their **Naiques**, who are the captains of the footmen and of the horsemen."—*Barros*, Dec. II. Liv. v. cap. 4.

c. 1565. "Occorre l'anno 1565, se mi ricordo bene, che il **Naic** cioè il Signore della Città li mandì a domandami certi

caualli Arabi."—*C. Federici*, in *Ramus*. iii. 391.

c. 1610. "Je priay donc ce capitaine . . . qu'il me fit bailler vne almadie ou basteau avec des mariniers et vn **Naique** pour truchement."—*Mocquet*, 289.

1646. "Il s'appelle **Naique**, qui signifie Capitaine, doutant que c'est vn Capitaine du Roy du Narzingue."—*Barretto*, *Rel. du Prov. de Malabar*, 255.

(b)—

1598. "The Kings of *Decam* also have a custome when they will honour a man or recompense their service done, and rayse him to dignitie and honour. They give him the title of **Naygue**, which signifieth a Capitaine."—*Linschoten*, 51.

1673. "The Prime Nobility have the title of **Naiks or Naigs**."—*Fryer*, 162.

c. 1704. "Hydur Sāhib, the son of Muhammad Ilias, at the invitation of the Ministers of the Polygar of Mysore, proceeded to that country, and was entertained by them in their service . . . he also received from them the honourable title of **Naik**, a term which in the Hindu dialect signifies an officer or commander of foot soldiers."—*H. of Hydur Naik*, p. 7.

This was the uncle of the famous Haidar Naik or Hyder Ali Khan.

(c)—

1604. "Maduré; corte del **Naygue** Señor destas terras."—*Guerrero*, *Relacion*, 101.

1616. "... and that orders should be given for issuing a proclamation at Nega-patam that no one was to trade at Tavenapatam, Porto Novo, or other port belonging to the **Naique** of Ginja or the King of Massulapatam."—*Bocarro*, 619.

1646. "Le **Naique** de Maduré, à qui appartient la coste de la pescherie, a la pesche d'un jour par semaine pour son tribut."—*Barretto*, 248.

c. 1665. "Il y a plusieurs **Naiques** au Sud de Saint-Thomé, qui sont Souverains: Le **Naique** de Madure en est un."—*Thevenot*, v. 317.

1672. "The greatest Lords and **Naiks** of this kingdom (Carnataka) who are subject to the Crown of Velour . . . namely Vitipa **naik** of Madura, the King's Cuspidore-bearer . . . and Cristapa **naik** of Chengier, the King's Betel-holder . . . the **Naik** of Tanjower the King's Shield-bearer."—*Baldaeus* (Germ.) p. 153.

1809. "All I could learn was that it was built by a **Naig** of the place."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 308.

(d)—

1787. "A Troop of Native Cavalry on the present Establishment consists of 1 European subaltern, 1 European sergeant, 1 Subidar, 3 Jemidars, 4 Havildars, 4 **Naiques**, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier, and 68 Privates."—*Regns. for H. Co.'s Troops on the Coast of Coromandel*, &c. 6.



1834. "... they went gallantly on till every one was shot down except the one **naik**, who continued hacking at the gate with his axe . . . at last a shot from above . . . passed through his body. He fell, but in dying hurled his axe against the enemy."—*Storms and Sunshine of a Soldier's Life* (Mackenzie), i. 37-38.

We may add as a special sense that in west India **Naik** is applied to the head-man of a hamlet (*Kūrī*) or camp (*Tānda*) of **Brinjarries** (q.v.).

**Nair**, s. Malayāl. *nāyar*; from same Sansk. origin as **naik**. Name of the ruling caste in Malabar.

1510. "The first class of Pagans in Calicut are called Brahmins. The second are **Naeri**, who are the same as the gentlefolks amongst us; and these are obliged to bear sword and shield or bows and lances."—*Varthema*, p. 141-142.

1516. "These kings do not marry . . . only each has a mistress, a lady of great lineage and family, which is called **nayre**."—*Barbosa*, 165.

1533. "And as . . . the Gentiles of the place are very superstitious in dealing with people foreign to their blood, and chiefly those called **Brammanes** and **Naires**."—*Barros*, Dec. I., liv. iv. cap. 7.

1563. "... The **Naires** who are the Knights."—*Garcia*.

1582. "The Men of Warre which the King of Calicut and the other Kings have, are **Nayres**, which be all Gentlemen."—*Castañeda* (by N. L.), f. 35 b.

1644. "We have much Christian people throughout his territory, not only the Christians of St. Thomas, who are the best soldiers that he (the King of Cochin) has, but also many other vassals who are converts to our Holy Catholic Faith, through the preaching of the Gospel, but none of these are **Nayres**, who are his fighting men, and his nobles or gentlemen."—*Bocarro*, MS., f. 315.

1755. "The king has disciplined a body of 10,000 **Naires**; the people of this denomination are by birth the Military tribe of the Malabar coast."—*Orme*, i. 400.

1781. "The soldiers preceded the **Nairs** or nobles of Malabar."—*Gibbon*, ch. xlvii.

It may be added that *Nāyar* was also the term used in Malabar for the mahout of an elephant; and the fact that *Nāyar* and *Nāyaka* are of the same origin may be considered with the etymology which we have given of **Cornac** (see *Garcia*, 85v).

**Nambeadarim**, s. Malayālam *nambiyadiṛi*, a general; a prince.

1503. "Afterwards we were presented to the King called **Nambiadora**; who received us with no small gladness and kindness."—*Giorgio da Empoli in Ramusio*, i. f. 146.

1552. "This advice of the **Nambeadarim**

was disapproved by the kings and lords."—*Castanheda*; see also Transl. by N. L., 1582, f. 147.

1557. "The **Nambeadarim** who is the principal governor."—*D'Albuquerque*, Hak. Soc. 9.

(The word is, by the translator, erroneously identified with *Nambūdiṛi*, a Malabar Brahmin). See next article.

1634.

"Entra em Cochim no thalamo secreto Aonde **Nambeoderá** dorme quieto."

*Malaca Conquist.* i. 50.

**Nambooree**, Malayāl. *nambūdiṛi*, Tam. *nambūri*. A Brahman of Malabar.

1614. "No more are any of his **Nambures** (among Christian converts) who are his *padres*, for you would hardly see any one of them become converted and baptized because of the punishment that the king has attached to that."—*Bocarro*, MS., f. 313.

1727. "The **Nambouries** are the first in both Capacities of Church and State, and some of them are Popes, being sovereign Princes in both."—*A. Ham.* i. 312.

**Nankeen**, s. A cotton stuff of a brownish yellow tinge, which was originally imported from China, and derived its name from the city of Nanking. It was not dyed, but made from a cotton of that colour, the *Gossypium religiosum* of Roxb., a variety of *G. herbaceum*. It was however imitated with dyed cotton in England, and before long exports of this imitation were made to China.

Nankeen appears to be known in Central Asian markets under the modified name of **nanka** (see below).

1793-4. "The land in this neighbourhood produces the cloth usually called **Nankeens** in Europe . . . in that growing in the province of Kiangnan, of which the city of Nan-kin is the capital, the down is of the same yellow tinge which it possesses when spun and woven into cloth."—*Stanton's Narr. of Lord Macartney's Embassy*, ii. 425.

1794-5. "The colour of **Nam-King** is thus natural, and not subject to fade . . . The opinion (that it was dyed) that I combat was the cause of an order being sent from Europe a few years ago to dye the pieces of **Nam-King** of a deeper colour, because of late they had grown paler."—*Van Braam's Embassy*, E. T., ii. 141.

1797. "China Investment per Upton Castle. . . . Company's broad and narrow **Nankeen**, brown **Nankeen**."—In *Seton Karr*, ii. 605.

c. 1809. "Cotton in this district (*Purnaiya* or *Purnee*) is but a trifling article. There are several kinds mentioned. . . .

The *Kukti* is the most remarkable, its wool having the colour of nankeen cloth, and it seems in fact to be the same material which the Chinese use in that manufacture."—*F. Buchanan*, in *Eastern India*, iii. 244.

1838. "Nanka is imported in the greatest quantity (to Kabul) from Russia, and is used for making the outer garments for the people, who have a great liking to it. It is similar to nankeen cloth that comes to India from China, and is of a strong durable texture."—*Report by Baines*, in *Punjab Trade Report*, App. p. ix. See also p. clxvii.

1848. "'Don't be trying to deprecate the value of the lot, Mr. Moss,' Mr. Hamnerdown said; 'let the company examine it as a work of art—the attitude of the gallant animal quite according to nature, the gentleman in a nankeen-jacket, his gun in hand, is going to the chase; in the distance a banyhann tree and a pagody.'"—*Vanity Fair*, i. 178.

**Nanking**, n.p. The great Chinese city on the lower course of the Yangtsekiang, which was adopted as capital of the Empire for a brief space (1368-1410) by the (native) Ming dynasty on the expulsion of the Mongol family of Chinghiz. The city, previously known as *Kin-ling-fu*, then got the style of *Nan-king*, or 'South Court.' Peking ('North-Court') was however reoccupied as imperial residence by the Emperor Ching-su in 1410, and has remained such ever since.

Nanking is mentioned as a great city called *Chilenfu* (Kin-ling), whose walls had a circuit of 40 miles, by Friar Odoric (c. 1323). And the province bears the same name (*Chelim*) in the old notices of China translated by R. Willes in *Hakluyt* (ii. 546).

It appears to be the city mentioned by Conti (c. 1430), as founded by the emperor: "Hinc prope XV. dierum itinerare (i.e. from Cambalec or Peking) alia civitas *Nemptai* nomine, ab imperatore condita, cujus ambitus patet triginta miliaribus, caque est populosissima omnium." This is evidently the same name that is coupled with Cambalec, in Petis de la Croix's translation of the Life of Timour (iii. 218) under the form *Nemnai*. The form *Lankin*, &c. is common in old Portuguese narratives, probably, like *Liampo* (q.v.), a Fuhkien form.

c. 1520. "After that follows Great China, the king of which is the greatest sovereign in the world. . . . The port of this kingdom is called Guantan, and among the many cities of this empire two are the most important, namely Nankin and Com-

laka,\* where the king usually resides."—*Pigafetta's Magellan* (Hak. Soc.) p. 156.

c. 1540. "Thereunto we answered that we were strangers, natives of the Kingdom of Siam, and that coming from the Port of Liampo to go to the fishing of Nanquin, we were cast away at sea . . . that we purposed to go to the city of Nanquin there to imbarque ourselves as rowers in the first *Lantea* that should put to sea, for to pass unto Cantan. . . ."—*Pinto*, E. T., p. 99, (orig. cap. xxxi.)

1553. "Further, according to the Cosmographies of China . . . the maritime provinces of this kingdom, which run therefrom in a N.W. direction almost, are these three: Nanquij, Xantom (*Shantung*), and Quincij' (Kingsze or capital, i.e., Pecheli).—*Barros*, I., ix. 1.

1556. "Ogni anno va di Persia alla China vna grossa Carauana, che camina sei mesi prima ch'arriui alla Città de Lanchin, Città nella quale risiede il Re con la sua Corte."—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramus*, iii. 391r.

**Narcondam**, n.p. The name of a strange weird-looking volcanic cone, which rises, covered with forest, to a height of some 2,330 feet straight out of the deep sea, to the eastward of the Andamans. One of the present writers has observed (*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. 13, note) that in the name of *Narkandam* one cannot but recognize *Narak*, 'Hell'; perhaps *Naraka-kundam*, 'a pit of hell'; adding: "Can it be that in old times, but still contemporary with Hindu navigation, this volcano was active, and that some Brahmin St. Brandon recognized in it the mouth of Hell, congenial to the Rakshasas of the adjacent group" of the Andamans? But we have recently received an interesting letter from Mr. F. R. Mallet of the Geological Survey of India, who has lately been on a survey of Narcondam and Barren Island. Mr. Mallet states that Narcondam is "without any crater, and has certainly been extinct for many thousand years. Barren Island, on the other hand, forms a complete amphitheatre, with high precipitous encircling walls, and the volcano has been in violent eruption within the last century. The term 'pit of hell,' therefore, while quite inapplicable to Narcondam, applies most aptly to Barren Island." Mr. Mallet suggests that there may have been some confusion between the two islands, and that the name *Narcondam* may have been

\* Read *Combalak*.

really applicable to Barren Island. The latter name is quite modern. We are told in *Purdy's Or. Navigator* (350) that Barren Island was called by the Portuguese *Ilha alta*, a name which again would be much more apt for Narcondam, Barren Island being only some 800 ft. high. Mr. Mallet mentions that in one of the charts of the *E. I. Pilot* or *Oriental Navigator* (1781) he finds "Narcondam according to the Portuguese," in 13° 45' N. lat. and 110° 35' E. long. (from Ferro) and "Narcondam, or *High Island*, according to the French," in 12° 50' N. lat. and 110° 55' E. long. This is valuable as showing both that there may have been some confusion between the islands, and that *Ilha alta* or *High Island* has been connected with the name of Narcondam. The real positions by our charts are, of *Narcondam*, N. lat. 13° 24', E. long. 94° 12'. *Barren Island*, N. lat. 12° 16', E. long. 93° 54'.

The difference of lat. (52 miles) agrees well with that between the Portuguese and French Narcondam, but the difference in long., though approximate in amount (18 or 20 miles), is in one case *plus* and in the other *minus*; so that the discrepancies may be due merely to error in the French reckoning. In a chart in the *E. I. Pilot* (1778) "Monday or Barren Island, called also *High Island*," and "Ayconda or Narcondam," are marked approximately in the positions of the present Barren Island and Narcondam. Still, we believe that Mr. Mallet's suggestion is likely to be well founded.

The form *Aycondu* is nearer that found in the following:

1598. "... as you put off from the Landes of *Andeman* towards the Coast... there lyeth onely in the middle way an Ilande, which the inhabitants call *Viacondam*, which is a small Iland having faire ground round about it, but very little fresh water."—*Linschoten*, 328.

**Nard**, s. The rhizome of the plant *Nardostachys Jutamansi*, D.C., a native of the loftier Himālaya (allied to Valerian). This is apparently an Indian word originally, but, as we have it, it has come from the Skt. *nalada* through Semitic media, whence the change of *l* into *r*; and in this form it is found in both Hebrew and Greek. The plant was first identified in modern times by Sir W.

Jones. See in Canticles, i. 12, and iv. 13, 14.

B.C. c. 25.

"Cur non sub alta vel platano, vel hac  
Pinu jacentes sic temere, et rosā  
Canos odorati capillos,  
Dum licet, Assyriāque nardo  
Potamus uncti?"

*Horace, Odes*, II., xi.

A.D. 29. "Καὶ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐν Βηθανίᾳ, ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ Σίμωνος . . . ἦλθε γυνὴ ἔχουσα ἀλάστρον μύρον, νόβρου πιστικῆς πολυτελοῦς. . . ."—*St. Mark*, xiv. 3.

C. A.D. 70. "As touching the leafe of **Nardus**, it were good that we discoursed thereof at large, seeing that it is one of the principal ingredients aromaticall that goe to the making of most costly and precious ointments. . . . The head of **Nardus** spreadeth into certain spikes and ears, whereby it hath a twofold use both as spike and also as leafe."—*Pliny* (Ph. Holland), xii. 12.

C. A.D. 90. "Κατάγεται δὲ δι' αὐτῆς (Οξνῆς) καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄνω τόπων, ἡ διὰ Πωκλαίδος καταφερομένη νόβρους, ἡ Κασπατυρηνή, καὶ ἡ Παροπατισσινή, καὶ ἡ Καβολίτη, καὶ ἡ διὰ τῆς παρακειμένης Σκυθίας."—*Periplus*, § 48 (corrected by Fabricius).

C. A.D. 545. "... also to Sindu, where you get the musk or castorin, and *androstachyn*" (for *nardostachys*, i. e., spike-nard).—*Cosmas in Cathay*, p. clxxviii.

1563. "I know no other spikenard (*espique-nardo*) in this country, except what I have already told you, that which comes from Chitor and Mandou, regions on the confines of Deli, Bengala, and the Decan."—*Garcia*, f. 191.

1790. "We may on the whole be assured that the **nardus** of Ptolemy, the *Indian Sumbul* of the Persians and Arabs, the *Jatdminsi* of the *Hindus*, and the **spike-nard** of our shops are one and the same plant."—*Sir W. Jones*, in *As. Res.*, ii. 410.

c. 1781.

"My first shuts out thieves from your house or your room,  
My second expresses a Syrian perfume;  
My whole is a man in whose converse is shared  
The strength of a *Bar* and the sweetness of **Nard**."

*Charade* on Bishop Barnard by Dr. Johnson.

**Nargeela, Nargileh**, s. Properly the coco-nut (Skt. *nārikera*, *-kela*, or *-keli*; Pers. *nārgil*; Greek of Cosmas, Ἀργέλλιον); thence the hubble-bubble or hooka in its simplest form, as made from a coco-nut shell; and thence again, in Pers., a **hooka** or water-pipe with a glass or metal vase.

**Narsinga**, n.p. This is the **nr** most frequently applied in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> centuries to the kin

Southern India otherwise termed Vijayanagara or **Bisnagar** (q. v.), the latest powerful Hindu kingdom in the Peninsula. This kingdom was founded on the ruins of the Belāla dynasty reigning at Dvāra Samudra, about A.D. 1341. The original dynasty of Vijayanagara became extinct about 1487, and was replaced by *Narasiṅha*, a prince of Telugu origin, who reigned till 1508. He was therefore reigning at the time of the first arrival of the Portuguese, and the name of Narsinga, which they learned to apply to this kingdom from his name, continued to be applied to it for nearly two centuries.

1505. "Hasse notizia delli maggiori Re che hanno nell' India, che è el Re de **Narsin**, indiano zentil; confina in Estremadura con el regno de Comj (gu. *regno Devanji*?), el qual Re si è Moro. El qual Re de **Narsin** tien grande regno; sarà (harà?) ad ogni suo comando 10 mila elefanti, 30 mila cavalli, e infinito numero di genti."—*Leonardo Ca' Masser*, 35.

1510. "The Governor . . . learning of the embassy which the King of Bisnaga was sending to Cananore to the Viceroy, to offer firm friendship, he was most desirous to make alliance and secure peace . . . principally because the kingdom of **Narsinga** extends in the interior from above Calcutt and from the Balagate as far as Cambaya, and thus if we had any wars in those countries by sea, we might by land have the most valuable aid from the King of Bisnaga."—*Correa*, ii. 30.

1513. "Aderant tunc apud nostrū prae-fectū a **Narsingae** rege legati."—*Emanuel. Reg. Epist.*, f. 3v.

1516. "45 leagues from these mountains inland, there is a very large city which is called Bijanaguer, very populous . . . The King of **Narsinga** always resides there."—*Barbosa*, 85.

c. 1538. "And she (the Queen of Onor) swore to him by the golden sandals of her pagod that she would rejoice as much should God give him the victory over them (the Turks) as if the King of **Narsinga**, whose slave she was, should place her at table with his wife."—*F. Mendez Pinto*, ch. ix., see also *Cogan*, p. 11.

1553. "And they had learned besides from a Friar who had come from *Narsinga* to stay at Cananor, how that the King of **Narsinga**, who was as it were an Emperor of the Gentiles of India in state and riches, was appointing ambassadors to send him . . ."—*Barros*, I. viii. 9.

1572.

O Reyno **Narsinga** poderoso  
Mais de ouro e de pedras, que de forte  
gente." *Camões*, vii. 21.

By Burton:  
"Narsinga's Kingdom, with her rich display  
Of gold and gems, but poor in martial  
vein. . . ."

1580. "In the Kingdom of **Narsingua** to this day, the wives of their priests are buried alive with the bodies of their husbands; all other wives are burnt at their husbands' funerals."—*Montaigne*, by Cotton, ch. xi.

(What is said here of priests applies to **Lingayats**, q. v.)

1611. " . . . the Dutch President on the coast of *Choromandell*, shewed us a *Caul* (see *Cowle*) from the King of **Narsinga**, *Wencapati*, *Raia*, wherein was granted that it should not be lawfull for any one that came out of Europe to trade there, but such as brought Prince *Maurice* his Patent, and therefore desired our departure."—*P. W. Floris*, in *Purchas*, i. 320.

1681. "Coromandel. Ciudad muy grande, sujeta al Rey de **Narsinga**, el qual Reyno e llamado por otro nombre *Bisnaga*."—*Martinez de la Puente*, *Compendio*, 16.

**Nassick**, n.p. *Nāsik*; *Nāsika* of Ptolemy (vii. i. 63); an ancient city of Hindu sanctity on the upper course of the Godavery R., and the head-quarter of a district of the same name in the Bombay Presidency. A curious discussion took place at the R. Geog. Society in 1867, arising out of a paper by Mr. (now Sir) George Campbell, in which the selection of a capital for British India was determined on logical principles in favour of Nassick. But logic does not decide the site of capitals, though government by logic is quite likely to lose India.

Certain highly elaborated magic squares and magic cubes, investigated by the Rev. A. H. Frost (*Cambridge Math. Jour.*, 1857), have been called by him *Nāsik* squares, and *Nāsik* cubes, from his residence at that ancient place (see *Encyc. Britan.* 9th ed. xv. 215).

**Nat**, s. Burmese *nāt*; a term applied to all spiritual beings, angels, elfs, demons, or what not, including the gods of the Hindus.

**Nautch**, s. A kind of ballet-dance performed by women; also any kind of stage entertainment; an European ball. Hind. and Mahr. *nāch*; from Skt. *nr̥itya*, dancing or stage-playing, through Prakrit *nachcha*. The word is in European use all over India.

Browning seems fond of using this word, and persists in using it wrongly.

In the first of the quotations below he calls Fiffine the 'European nautch,' which is like calling some Hindu dancing-girl 'the Indian ballet.' He repeats the mistake in the second quotation.

1823. "I joined Lady Macnaghten and a large party this evening to go to a *nâch* given by a rich native, Roupall Mullich, on the opening of his new house."—*Mrs. Heber*, in *Heber*, i. 37, ed. 1844.

c. 1831. "Elle (Begum Sumrou) fit enterrer vivante une jeune esclave, dont elle était jalouse, et donna à son mari un *nautch* (bal) sur cette horrible tombe."—*Jacquemont*, *Correspondance*, ii. 221.

1872.  
" . . . let be there was no worst  
Of degradation spared Fiffine; ordained  
from first  
To last, in body and soul, for one life-  
long debauch  
The Pariah of the North, the European  
*Nautch*!" *Fyfine at the Fair*, 31.

1876.  
" . . . I locked in the swarth little lady—  
I swear,  
From the head to the foot of her,—well  
quite as bare!  
'No *Nautch* shall cheat me,' said I,  
taking my stand  
At this bolt which I draw. . . ."  
*Natural Magic*, in *Puchiarotto*, etc.

**Nautch-girl**, s. See *Bayadère*, *Dancing-girl*. The second quotation is a glorious jumble, after the manner of the compiler.

1825. "The *Nâch* women were, as usual, ugly, huddled up in huge bundles of red petticoats; and their exhibition as dull and insipid to an European taste, as could well be conceived."—*Heber*, ii. 102.

1836. "In India and the East dancing-girls are trained called *Almeh*, and they give a fascinating entertainment called a *natch*, for which they are well paid."—In *R. Phillips*, *A Million of Facts*, 322.

**Navait, Naitea, Nevoyat, &c.** A name given to Mahomedans of mixt race in the Konkani and S. Canara, corresponding more or less to **Moplas** (q.v.) and **Lubbyes** (see under that word) of Malabar and the Coromandel coast. It is apparently a Konkani word connected with Skt. *navā*, 'new,' and implying 'new convert.'

1552. "Sons of Moors and of Gentile women, who are called *Neiteas* . . ."—*Castanheda*, iii. 24.

1553. "*Naiteas* que são mestiços: quanto aos padres de geração dos Arabios . . . e per parte das madres das Gentias."—*Barros*, i. ix. iii.

„ "And because of this fertility of

soil, and of the trade of these ports, there was here a great number of Moors, natives of the country, whom they call *Naiteas*, who were accustomed to buy the horses and sell them to the Moors of the Decan . . ."—*Barros*, i. viii. 9.

c. 1612. "From this period the Mahomedans extended their religion and their influence in Malabar, and many of the princes and inhabitants, becoming converts to the true faith, gave over the management of some of the seaports to the strangers, whom they called *Nowayits* (literally the New Race) . . ."—*Firishta*, by *Briggs*, iv. 533.

1615. " . . . et passim infiniti Mahometani reperiebantur, tum indigenae quos *naiteas* vocabant, tum externi . . ."—*Jarvis*, i. 57.

1626. "There are two sorts of Moors, one *Mesticos* of mixed seed of Moore-fathers and Ethniko-mothers, called *Naiteani*, Mungrels also in their religion, the other *Forreiners* . . ."—*Purchas*, *Pilgrimage*, 554.

**Nazir**, s. Hind. from Arab. *nāzīr*, 'inspector' (*naẓr*, sight). The title of a native official in the Anglo-Indian Courts, sometimes improperly rendered 'sheriff,' because he serves processes, &c.

1670. "The Khan . . . ordered his *Nassir*, or Master of the Court, to assign something to the servants . . ."—*Andriess*, 41.

1788. "The *Nazir* had charge of the treasury, stamps, &c., and also the issue of summonses and processes."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 204.

**Neel**, s. See **Anil**.

**Neelām, Leelām**, s. Hind. *nīlām*, from Port. *leilão*. An auction, or public "**outcry**," as it used to be called in India (corresponding to Scotch *roup*; comp. German *rufen*, and *outroop* of Linschoten's translator below). The word, however, is oriental in origin, for Mr. C. P. Brown (MS. notes) points out that the Portuguese word is from Arab. *īlām* (*al-īlām*), 'proclamation, advertisement.' It is omitted by Dozy and Engelmann. How old the custom in India of prompt disposal by auction of the effects of a deceased European is, may be seen in the quotation from Linschoten.

1598. "In Goa there is holden a daylie assemble . . . which is like the meeting upō the burse in Andwarpe . . . and there are all kindes of Indian commodities to sell so that in a manner it is like a *Faire* . . . it beginneth in y<sup>e</sup> morning at 7 o'clock, and continueth till 9 . . ."  
Budd

principal streete of the citie . . . and is called the **Leylon**, which is as much as to say, as an *outroop* . . . and when any man dieth, all his goods are brought thether and sold to the last pennieworth. in the same outroop, whosoever they be, yea although they were the Viceroyes goodes . . .”—*Linschoten*, ch. xxix.

c. 1610. “. . . le mary vient frapper à la porte, dont la femme faisant fort l'estonnee, prie le Portugais de se cacher dans vne petite cuue à porcelaine, et l'ayant fait entrer là dedans, et ferme tres bien à clef, ouurit la porte a son mary, qui . . . le laissa tremper là jusqu'au lendemain matin, qu'il fit porter ceste cuue au marché, ou lailan ainsi qu'ils appellent . . .”—*Mocquet*, 344.

Linschoten gives an engraving of the *Rua Direita* in Goa, with many of these auctions going on, and the superscription: “*O Leilao que se faz cada dia pola menha na Rua direita de Goa.*”

The Portuguese word has taken root at Canton Chinese in the form *ye-lang*; but more distinctly betrays its origin in the Amoy form *le-lang* and Swatow *loy-lang* (see *Giles*; also *Dennys's Notes and Queries*, vol. i.).

**Neelgye, Nilghau**, &c., s. Hind. *nilgau*, *nilgāi*, *lilgāi*, i.e. ‘blue cow’; the popular name of the great antelope, called by Pallas *Antilope tragocamelus* (*Portax pictus*, of Jerdon), given from the slaty blue which is its predominating colour. The proper Hindi name of the animal is *rājā* (Skt. *riśya* or *riśhya*).

1663. “After these Elephants are brought divers tamed *Gazelles*, which are made to fight with one another; as also some **Nilgaux**, or grey oxen, which in my opinion are a kind of *Elands*, and *Rhinoceros*, and those great *Buffalos* of *Bengala* . . . to combat with a Lion or Tiger.”—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 84.

1824. “There are not only **neelghaus**, and the common Indian deer, but some noble red-deer in the park” (at Lucknow).—*Heber* (ed. 1844), i. 214.

1882. “All officers, we believe, who have served, like the present writers, on the canals of Upper India, look back on their peripatetic life there as a happy time . . . occasionally on a winding part of the bank one intruded on the solitude of a huge **nilgai**.”—*Mem. of General Sir W. E. Baker*, p. 11.

**Neem**, s. The Tree (Ord. *Meliaceae*) *Azadirachta indica*, Jussieu; Hind. *nīm* (and *nib*, according to Playfair, *Chief Shereef*, 170), Mahr. *nimb*, from *mā nimba*. It grows in almost all

parts of India, and has a repute for various remedial uses. Thus poultices of the leaves are applied to boils, and their fresh juice given in various diseases; the bitter bark is given in fevers; the fruit is described as purgative and emollient, and as useful in worms, &c., whilst a medicinal oil is extracted from the seeds; and the gum also is reckoned medicinal. It is akin to the *bakain* (see **buckyne**), on which it grafts readily.

1563. “*R.* I beg you to recall the tree by help of which you cured that valuable horse of yours, of which you told me, for I wish to remember it.

“*O.* You are quite right, for in sooth it is a tree that has a great repute as valuable and medicinal among nations that I am acquainted with, and the name among them all is **nimbo**. I came to know its virtues in the Balaghat, because with it I there succeeded in curing sore backs of horses that were most difficult to clean and heal; and these sores were cleaned very quickly, and the horses very quickly cured. And this was done entirely with the leaves of this tree pounded and put over the sores, mixt with lemon-juice . . .”—*Garcia*, f. 153.

1578. “There is another tree highly medicinal . . . which is called **Nimbo**; and the Malabars call it *Bepole*.”—*Acosta*, 284.

1877. “The elders of the Clans sat every day on their platform, under the great **neem** tree in the town, and attended to all complaints.”—*Macdowds Taylor, Story*, &c., ii. 85.

**Negapatam**, n.p. A seaport of Tanjore District in S. India, written *Nāgai-ppattānam*, which may mean ‘Snake Town.’ It is, perhaps, the *Nīyama Μητρόπολις* of Ptolemy; and see under **Coromandel**.

**Negombo**, n.p. A pleasant town and old Dutch fort nearly 20 miles north of Colombo in Ceylon; formerly famous for the growth of the best cinnamon. The etymology is given in very different ways. We read recently that the name is properly (Tamil) *Nir-Kolumbu*, i.e. ‘Columbo in the water.’ But according to Emerson Tennent the ordinary derivation is *Mi-gamoa*, the ‘Village of bees;’ whilst Burnouf says it is properly *Nāga-bhu*, ‘Land of Nagas’ or serpent worshippers (see *Tennent*, ii. 630).

1613. “On this he cast anchor; but the wind blowing very strong by daybreak, the ships were obliged to weigh, as they could not stand at their moorings. The vessel of *Andrea Coelho* and that of *Nuno*

Alvares Teixeira, after weighing, not being able to weather the reef of **Negumbo**, ran into the bay, where the storm compelled them to be beached; but as there were plenty of people there, the vessels were run up by hand and not wrecked."—*Bocarro*, 42.

**Negraís, Cape**, n.p. The name of the island and cape at the extreme south end of Arakan.\* The name is a Portuguese corruption probably of the Arab or Malay form of a native name which the Burmese express as *Naga-rít*, 'Dragon's whirlpool.' The set of the tide here is very apt to carry vessels ashore, and thus the locality is famous for wrecks. It is possible, however, that the Burmese name is only an effort at interpretation, and that the locality was called in old time by some name like *Nāgarāshtra*. Ibn Batuta touched at a continental coast occupied by uncivilized people having elephants, between Bengal and Sumatra, which he calls *Baranagār*. From the intervals given, the place must have been near **Negraís**, and it is just possible that the term *Barra de Negraís*, which frequently occurs in the old writers (e.g. see Balbi, Fitch, and Bocarro below) is a misinterpretation of the old name used by Ibn Batuta (iv. 224—228).

1553. "Up to the Cape of **Negraís**, which stands in 16 degrees, and where the Kingdom of Pegu commences, the distance may be 100 leagues."—*Barros*, i. ix. 1.

1583. "Then the wind came from the S.W., and we made sail with our stern to the N.E., and running our course till morning we found ourselves close to the *Bar* of **Negraís**, as in their language they call the port which runs up into Pegu."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 92.

1586. "We entered the *barre* of **Negraís**, which is a braue barre," etc. (See under *Cosmin*).—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 390.

1613. "Philip de Brito having sure intelligence of this great armament . . . ordered the arming of seven ships and some *sanguicels*, and appointing as their commodore Paulo do Rego Pinheiro, gave him precise orders to engage the prince of Arracan at sea, before he should enter the *Bar* and rivers of **Negraís**, which form the mouth of all those of the kingdom of Pegu."—*Bocarro*, 137.

1727. "The Sea Coast of Arackan reaches from Xatigam to Cape **Negraís**, about 400 Miles in length, but few places inhabited . . ." (after speaking of "the great Island of **Negraís**") . . . he goes on . . . "The other Island of **Negraís**, which makes the

Point called the Cape . . . is often called *Diamond Island*, because its Shape is a Rhombus . . . Three Leagues to the Southward of *Diamond Island* lies a Reef of Rocks a League long . . . conspicuous at all Times by the Sea breaking over them . . . the Rocks are called the *Legarti*, or in English, the *Lizard*."—*A. Ham.* ii. 29-30.

This reef is the *Alguada*, on which a noble lighthouse was erected by Capt. (now Lieut.-Gen.) A. Fraser, C.B. of the Engineers, with great labour and skill. The statement of Hamilton suggests that the original name may have been *Lagarto*. But *Alagada*, 'overflowed,' is the real origin. It appears in the old French chart of d'Après as *Ile Noyée*. In Dunn it is *Negada*, or *Neijada*, or *Lequado*, or Sunken Island (*N. Dir.* 1780, 325).

1759. "The Dutch by an Inscription in *Teutonic Characters*, lately found at **Negraís**, on the Tomb of a *Dutch Colonel*, who died in 1607 (qu. if not 1627?), appear then to have had Possession of that Island."—Letter in *Dalrymple*, *O. R.*, i. 98.

**Nelly, Nele**, s. Malayāl. *nel*, 'rice in the husk.' This is the Dravidian equivalent of **paddy** (q.v.), and is often used by the French and Portuguese in South India, where Englishmen use the latter word.

1606. ". . . when they sell **nele**, after they have measured it out to the purchaser, for the seller to return and take out two grains for himself for luck (*com superstição*), things that are all heathen vanities, which the synod entirely prohibits, and orders that those who practise them shall be severely punished by the Bishop."—*Gouvea*, *Synodo*, f. 52 b.

1651. "**Nili**, that is, unpounded rice, which is still in the husk."—*Rogierius*, p. 95.

**Nellore**, n.p. A town and district north of Madras. The name may be Tamil *Nall-ūr*, 'Good Town.' But the local interpretation is from *nel* (see preceding article); and in the local records it is given in Sanskrit as *Dhānya-puram*, meaning 'rice-town' (*Seshagiri Sāstri*).

c. 1310. "Ma'bar extends in length from Kūlam to Nilāwar, nearly 300 parasangs along the sea coast."—*Wassaf*, in *Elliot*, iii. 32.

**Nerbudda R.**, n.p. Skt. *Narmadā*, 'causing delight'; Ptol. *Nápadōs*; Peripl. *Λαμναίος* (amended by Fabricius to *Námpados*). Dean Vincent's conjectured etymology of *Nahr-Buddā*,

\* In the charts the extreme south point of the mainland is called Pagoda Point, and the seaward promontory, N.W. of this, *Cape Negraís*.

'River of Buddha,' is a caution against such guesses.

c. 1020. "From Dhár southwards to the R. Nerbadda nine (parasangs); thence to Mahrat-des . . . eighteen . . ."—*Al-Birûni*, in *Elliot*, i. 60. The reading of Nerbadda is however doubtful.

c. 1310. "There were means of crossing all the rivers, but the Nerbadda was such that you might say it was a remnant of the universal deluge."—*Amir Khusrû*, in *Elliot*, 79.

**Nercha**, s. Malm. *Nerchcha*, 'a vow,' from verb *neruya*, 'to agree or promise.'

1606. "They all assemble on certain days in the porches of the churches and dine together . . . and this they call nercha."—*Gouvea, Synodo*, f. 63. See also f. 11.

This term also includes offerings to saints, or to temples, or particular forms of devotion. Among Hindoos a common form is to feed a lamp before an idol with *glue* instead of oil.

**Nerrick, Nerruck, Nirk, &c.**, s. Hind. from Pers. *nirakh*. A tariff, rate, or price current, especially one established by authority. The system of publishing such rates of prices and wages by local authority prevailed generally in India a generation or two back, and is probably not quite extinct even in our own territories. It is still in force in the French settlements, and with no apparent ill effects.

1799. "I have written to Campbell a long letter about the nerrick of exchange, in which I have endeavoured to explain the principles of the whole system of *shroffing* . . ."—*Wellington*, i. 56.

1800. "While I was absent with the army, Col. Sherbrooke had altered the nerrick of artificers, and of all kinds of materials for building, at the instigation of Capt. Norris . . . and on the examination of the subject a system of engineering came out, well worthy of the example set at Madras."—*Id.* i. 67.

1878. "On expressing his surprise at this, the man assured him that it was really the case that the bazar 'nerik' or market-rate, had so risen."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. p. 33.

**Ngapee**, s. The Burmese name, *nga-pi* ('pressed fish'), of the odoriferous delicacy described under **Balachong**, q. v.

1855. "Makertich, the Armenian, assured us that the jars of ngapè at Amara-poorâ exhibited a flux and reflux of tide with the changes of the moon. I see this is an old belief. De la Loubère mentions

it in 1688 as held by the Siamese."—*Mission to Ava*, p. 160.

**Nicobar Islands**, n.p. The name for centuries applied to a group of islands north of Sumatra. They appear to be the *Bâpovosai* of Ptolemy, and the Lankha Bâlus of the oldest Arab *Relation*. The Danes attempted to colonize the islands in the middle of last century, and since, unsuccessfully. An account of the various attempts will be found in the *Voyage of the Novara*. Since 1869 they have been partially occupied by the British Government, as an appendage of the Andaman settlement.

Comparing the old forms *Lankha* and *Nakka-vâram*, and the nakedness constantly attributed to the people, it seems possible that the name may have had reference to this (*nañgā*).

c. 1050. The name appears as **Nakka-vâram** in the great Tanjore Inscription of the 11th century.

c. 1292. "When you leave the island of Java (the Less) and the Kingdom of Lambri, you sail north about 150 miles, and then you come to two islands, one of which is called **Necuveran**. In this island they have no king nor chief, but live like beasts . . ."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. 12.

c. 1300. "Opposite Lâmrî is the island of Lâkwâram (probably to read **Nakwâram**), which produces plenty of red amber. Men and women go naked, except that the latter cover the pudenda with cocoanut leaves. They are all subject to the Kâân."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 71.

c. 1322. "Departing from that country, and sailing towards the south over the Ocean Sea, I found many islands and countries, where among others was one called **Nicoveran** . . . both the men and women there have faces like dogs, etc. . . ."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., 97.

1510. "In front of the before named island of Samatra, across the Gulf of the Ganges, are 5 or 6 small islands, which have very good water and ports for ships. They are inhabited by Gentiles, poor people, and are called **Niconvar** (Nacabar in Lisbon ed.), and they find in them very good amber, which they carry thence to Malacca and other parts."—*Barbosa*, 195.

1514. "Seeing the land, the pilot said it was the land of **Nicubar** . . . The pilot was at the top to look out, and coming down he said that this land was all cut up (*i.e.* in islands), and that it was possible to pass through the middle; and that now there was no help for it but to chance it or turn back to Cochîn . . . The natives of the country had sight of us and suddenly came forth in great boats full of people . . . They were all *Caffres*, with fish-bones inserted in their lips and chin: big men and



frightful to look on; having their boats full of bows and arrows poisoned with herbs."—*Civ. da Empoli, in Archiv. Stor.* pp. 71-72.

**Nigger**, s. It is an old brutality of the Englishman in India to apply this term to the natives, as we may see from Ives quoted below. The use originated, however, doubtless in following the old Portuguese use of *negros* for "the blacks" (q.v.) with no malice prepenze, without any intended confusion between Africans and Asiatics.

1539. See quot. from Pinto under *Cobra de Capello*, where *negroes* is used for natives of Sumatra.

1548. "Moreover three blacks (*negros*) in this territory occupy lands worth 3000 or 4000 pardaos of rent; they are related to one another, and are placed as guards in the outlying parts."—*S. Botelho, Cartas*, 111.

1582. "A *nigroe* of John *Cambayes*, Pilot to *Paulo de la Gama*, was that day run away to the Moores."—*Castañeda*, by N. L., f. 19.

1622. Ed. Grant, purser of the *Diamond*, reports capture of vessels, including a junk "with some stoor of *negers*, which was deviled bytwick the Duch and the English."—*Sainsbury*, iii. p. 78.

c. 1755. "You cannot affront them (the natives) more than to call them by the name of *negroe*, as they conceive it implies an idea of slavery."—*Ives, Voyage*, p. 23.

c. 1757. "Gli Gesuiti sono missionarii e parrochi de' *negri detti Malabar*."—*Della Tomba*, 3.

1760. "The Dress of this Country is entirely linnen, save Hats and Shoes; the latter are made of tanned Hides as in England . . . only that they are rfo thicker than coarse paper. These shoes are neatly made by *Negroes*, and sold for about 10d. a Pr. each of which will last two months with care."—*MS. Letter of James Rennell*, Sept. 30th.

1866. "Now the political creed of the frequenters of dawk bungalows is too uniform . . . it consists in the following tenets . . . that Sir Mordaunt Wells is the greatest judge that ever sat on the English bench; and that when you hit a *nigger* he dies on purpose to spite you."—*The Dawk Bungalow*, p. 225.

**Nilgherry, Neilgherry, &c.**, n.p. The name of the Mountain Peninsula at the south end of the Mysore table land (originally known as *Malai-nādu*, 'Hill country'), which is the chief site of hill-sanitaria in the Madras Presidency. Skt. *Nīlagiri*, 'Blue Mountain.' The name *Nīla* or *Nīladri* (synonymous with *Nīlagiri*) belongs to one of the mythical or

semi-mythical ranges of the Hindu Puranic Cosmography (see *Vishnu Purāna* in Wilson's works by Hall, vol. ii. pp. 102, 111, &c.), and has been applied to several ranges of more assured locality, e.g. in Orissa as well as in S. India. The name seems to have been fancifully applied to the Ootacamund range, about 1820, by some European. Probably the following quotation from Dampier refers to Orissa, as does that from Hedges:

"One of the English ships was called the *Nellegree*, the name taken from the *Nellegree Hills* in Bengal, as I have heard."—*Dampier*, ii. 145.

1683. "In y<sup>e</sup> morning early I went up the *Nilagree Hill*, where I had a view of a most pleasant fruitfull valley."—*Hedges*, March 2d.

**Nipa**, s. a. The name of a stemless palm (*Nipa fruticans*, Thunb.), which abounds in estuaries from the Ganges delta eastwards, through Tenasserim and the Malay countries, to N. Australia, and the leaves of which afford the chief material used for thatch in the Archipelago. "In the Philippines," says Crawford, "but not that I am aware of anywhere else, the sap of the *Nipa* . . . is used as a beverage, and for the manufacture of vinegar, and the distillation of spirits. On this account it yields a considerable part of the revenue of the Spanish Government" (*Desc. Dict.* p. 301). But this fact is almost enough in itself to show that the word is the same which is used in sense b; and the identity is placed beyond question by the quotations from Teixeira and Mason.

b. Arrack made from the sap of a palm-tree, a manufacture by no means confined to the Philippines. The Portuguese, appropriating the word *Nipa* to this spirit, called the tree itself *nipeira*.

a.—

1611. "Other wine is of another kind of palm which is called *Nipa* (growing in watery places), and this is also extracted by distillation. It is very mild and sweet, and clear as pure water; and they say it is very wholesome. It is made in great quantities, with which ships are laden in Pegu and Tanasarim, Malaca, and the Philippines or Manila; but that of Tanasarim exceeds all in goodness."—*Teixeira, Relações*, i. 17.

1613. "And then on from the marsh to the *Nypeiras* or wild-palms of the rivulet of Paret China."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 6.

1613. "And the wild palms called *Ny-peiras* . . . from those flowers is drawn the liquor which is distilled into wine by an alembic, which is the best wine of India."—*Ibid.* 16v.

1848. "Steaming amongst the low swampy islands of the Sunderbunds . . . the paddles of the steamer tossed up the large fruits of the *Nipa fruticans*, a low stemless palm that grows in the tidal waters of the Indian ocean, and bears a large head of nuts. It is a plant of no interest to the common observer, but of much to the geologist, from the nuts of a similar plant abounding in the tertiary formations at the mouth of the Thames, having floated about there in as great profusion as here, till buried deep in the silt and mud that now form the island of Sheppey."—*Hooker, Himalayan Journal*, i. 1-2.

1860. "The *Nipa* is very extensively cultivated in the Province of Tavoy. From incisions in the stem of the fruit, toddy is extracted, which has very much the flavour of mead, and this extract, when boiled down, becomes sugar."—*Mason's Burmah*, p. 506.

1874. "It (sugar) is also got from *Nipa fruticans*, Thunb., a tree of the low coast-regions, extensively cultivated in Tavoy."—*Hanbury and Flüchiger*, 655.

These last quotations confirm the old travellers who represent Tenasserim as the great source of the *Nipa* spirit.

b.—

1568. "*Nipa*, qual' è vn Vino eccellentissimo che nasce nel fior d'vn arbore chiamato *Niper*, il cui liquor si distilla, e se ne fa vna beuanda eccellentissima."—*Ces. Federici, in Ramus*. iii. 392 v.

c. 1567. "Euery yeere is there lade (at Tenasserim) some ships with Verzino. *Nipa*, and Benjamin."—*Ibid.* (E. T. in *Hakluyt*), ii. 359.

1591. "Those of Tanasari are chiefly freighted with Rice and *Nipar* wine, which is very strong."—*Barker's Account of Lancaster's Voyage*, in *Hak.* ii. 592.

In the next two quotations *nipe* is confounded with coco-nut spirit.

1598. "Likewise there is much wine brought thither, which is made of Cocus or Indian Nattes, and is called *Nype* de *Tanasaria*, that is *Aqua-Composita* of *Tanasaria*."—*Linschoten*, 30.

"The *Sura*, being distilled, is called *Fula* (see *Fool-rack*) or *Nipe*, and is an excellent *Aqua Vitæ* as any is made in Dort."—*Id.* 101.

1623. "In the daytime they did nothing but talk a little with one another, and some of them get drunk upon a certain wine they have of raisins, or on a kind of aqua vitæ with other things mixt in it, in India called *nippa*, which had been given them."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 669.

We think there can be little doubt

that the slang word *nip* for a small dram of spirits is adopted from *Nipa*.

**Nirvāna**, s. Sansk. *nīrvāṇa*. The literal meaning of this word is simply 'blown out,' like a candle. It is the technical term in the philosophy of the Buddhists for the condition to which they aspire as the crown and goal of virtue, viz., the cessation of sentient existence. On the exact meaning of the term see Childers's Pali Dictionary, s.v. *nibbāna*, an article from which we quote a few sentences below, but which covers ten double-column pages.

The word has become common in Europe along with the growing interest in Buddhism, and partly from its use by Schopenhauer. But it is often employed very inaccurately, of which an instance occurs in the quotation below from Dr. Draper.

The oldest European occurrence of which we are aware is in Purchas, who had met with the Pali form common in Burma, &c., *niḥḥāna*.

1626. "After death they (the Talapoys) beleeve three Places, one of Pleasure *Seium* (perhaps *sukham*) like the Mahumitane Paradise; another of Torment *Naxac* (read *Narac*); the third of Annihilation which they call *Niba*."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 506.

c. 1815. "... the state of *Niban*, which is the most perfect of all states. This consists in an almost perpetual extacy, in which those who attain it are not only free from troubles and miseries of life, from death, illness and old age, but are abstracted from all sensation; they have no longer either a thought or a desire."—*Sangermano, Burmese Empire*, p. 6.

1858. "... Transience, Pain, and Unreality . . . these are the characters of all existence, and the only true good is exemption from these in the attainment of *nirvāna*, whether that be, as in the view of the Brahmin or the theistic Buddhist, absorption into the supreme essence; or whether it be, as many have thought, absolute nothingness; or whether it be, as Mr. Hodgson quaintly phrases it, the *ubi* or the *modus* in which the infinitely attenuated elements of all things exist, in this last and highest state of abstraction from all particular modifications such as our senses and understandings are cognisant of."—*Mission to Ava*, 236.

"When from between the *sāl* trees at Kusināra he passed into *nirvāna*, he (Buddha) ceased, as the extinguished fire ceases."—*Ibid.* 239.

1869. "What Bishop Bigandet and others represent as the popular view of the *Nirvāna*, in contradistinction to that of the Buddhist divines, was, in my opinion, the

conception of Buddha and his disciples. It represented the entrance of the soul into rest, a subduing of all wishes and desires, indifference to joy and pain, to good and evil, an absorption of the soul into itself, and a freedom from the circle of existences from birth to death, and from death to a new birth. This is still the meaning which educated people attach to it, whilst *Nirvāna* suggests rather a kind of Mohammedan Paradise or of blissful Elysian fields to the minds of the larger masses."—*Prof. Max Müller, Lecture on Buddhist Nihilism, in Trübner's Or. Record, Oct. 16, 1869.*

1875. "*Nibbānam*. Extinction; destruction; annihilation; annihilation of being, *Nirvāna*; annihilation of human passion, Arhatship or final sanctification . . . . .

"In Trübner's Record for July, 1870, I first propounded a theory which meets all the difficulties of the question, namely, that the word *Nirvāna* is used to designate two different things, the state of blissful sanctification called Arhatship, and the annihilation of existence in which Arhatship ends."—*Childers, Pali Dictionary, pp. 265-266.*

"But at length reunion with the universal intellect takes place; *Nirwana* is reached, oblivion is attained . . . the state in which we were before we were born."—*Draper, Conflict, &c., 122.*

1879.

"And how—in fulness of the times—it fell

That Buddha died . . . . .

And how a thousand thousand crores since then

Have trod the Path which leads whither he went

Unto *Nirvāna* where the Silence lives."

*E. Arnold, Light of Asia, 237.*

**Nokar**, s. A servant, either domestic, military, or civil, also pl. *Nokar-logue*, 'the servants.' Hind. *naukar*, from Pers., and *naukar-lōg*. Also *naukar-chākar*, 'the servants,' one of those jingling double-barrelled phrases in which Orientals delight even more than Englishmen. As regards Englishmen, compare hugger-mugger, hurdy-gurdy, tip-top, mighty-tighty, higgledy-piggledy, hocus-pocus, tit for tat, topsy-turvy, harum-scarum, roly-poly, fiddle-faddle, rump and stump, slip-slop. In this case *chākar* (see *chacker*) is also Persian. *Naukar* would seem to be a Mongol word introduced into Persia by the hosts of Chinghiz (see below).

c. 1407. "L'Emir Khodaidad fit partir avec ce député son serviteur (*naukar*) et celui de Mirza Djihanghir. Ces trois personnalités joignent la cour auguste. . . ."—*Abdurrazzāk in Notices et Extraits, XIV. i. 146.*

c. 1660. "Mahmūd Sultān . . understood accounts, and could reckon very well by memory the sums which he had to receive from his subjects, and those which he had to pay to his '*naukars*' (apparently armed followers)."—*Abulghāzi, by Desmaisons; 271.*

1840. "*Noker*, 'the servant;' this title was borne by Tuli the fourth son of Chenghiz Khan, because he was charged with the details of the army and the administration."—*Hammer, Golden Horde, 460.*

**Non-regulation**, adj. The style of certain Provinces of British India (administered for the most part under the more direct authority of the Central Government in its Foreign Department), in which the ordinary Laws (or *Regulations*, as they were formerly called) are not in force, or are in force only so far as they are specially declared by the Government of India to be applicable.

The original theory of administration in such provinces was the union of authority in all departments under one district chief, and a kind of paternal despotism in the hands of that chief. But by the gradual restriction of personal rule, and the multiplication of positive laws and rules of administration, and the division of duties, much the same might now be said of the difference between *Regulation* and *Non-regulation* Provinces that a witty Frenchman said of Intervention and Non-intervention:—"La Non-intervention est une phrase politique et technique qui veut dire enfin à-peu-près la même chose que l'*Intervention*."

Our friend Gen. F. C. Cotton, R.E., tells us that on Lord Dalhousie's visit to the Neilgherry Hills, near the close of his government, he was riding with the Governor-General to visit some new building. Lord Dalhousie said to him: "It is not a thing that one must say in public, but I would give a great deal that the whole of India should be *Non-regulation*."

The Punjab was for many years the greatest example of a Non-regulation Province. The chief survival of that state of things is that there, as in Burma and a few other provinces, military men are still eligible to hold office in the civil administration.

1860. "... Nowe what ye ffolke of Bengala worschyppen Sir Jhone discourseth lityl. This mochwewee gadere. Some worschyppin ane Idole yclept *Agularionn* and

some worschyppen Non-regulation (*veluti* Cogit Flagit). . . .”—Ext. from a MS. of *The Travels of Sir John Mandevill in the E. Indies*, lately discovered.

1867. “. . . We believe we should indicate the sort of government that Sicily wants, tolerably well to Englishmen who know anything of India, by saying that it should be treated in great measure as a ‘non-regulation province.’”—*Quarterly Review*, Jan. 1867, p. 135.

1883. ‘The Delhi district, happily for all, was a non-regulation province.’—*Life of Lord Lawrence*, i. 44.

**Nor-wester**, s. A sudden and violent storm, such as often occurs in the hot weather, bringing probably a ‘dust storm’ at first, and culminating in hail or torrents of rain. See **Tufaan**.

1810. “. . . those violent squalls called ‘north-westers,’ in consequence of their usually either commencing in, or veering round to that quarter. . . . The force of these north-westers is next to incredible.”—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 35.

**Nowbehār**, n. p. This is a name which occurs in various places far apart, a monument of the former extension of Buddhism. Thus, in the early history of the Mahomedans in Sind, we find repeated mention of a temple called *Nau-vihār* (*Nava-vihāra*, ‘New Monastery’). And the same name occurs at Balkh, near the Oxus.

**Nowroze**, s. Pers. *nau-rōz*, ‘New (Year’s) Day;’ i.e. the first day of the Solar Year. In W. India this is observed by the Parsees.

c. 1590. “This was also the cause why the *Naurūz* i *Jalālī* was observed, on which day, since his Majesty’s accession, a great feast was given. . . . The **New Year’s Day** feast . . . commences on the day when the Sun in his splendour moves to Aries, and lasts till the 19th day of the month (Farwardin).”—*Ain*, 183 and 276.

1638. “There are two Festivals which are celebrated in this place with extraordinary ceremonies; one whereof is that of the first day of the year, which, with the Persians, they call *Naurus*, *Nauros*, or *Norose*, which signifies *nine* *dayes*, though now it lasts *eighteen* at least, and it falls at the moment that the Sun enters Aries.”—*Mandelslo*, 41.

1673. “On the day of the Vernal *Equinox*, we returned to *Gombroon*, when the *Moors* introduced their New-Year *Æde*, or *Noe Rose*, with Banqueting and great Solemnity.”—*Fryer*, 306.

1712. “*Restat Naurus*, i.e. *vertentis anni initium*, incidens in diem æquinoctii verni. Non legalis est, sed ab antiquis

Persis hæreditate accepta festività, omnium caeterarum maxima et sollemnissima.”—*Kaempfer*, *Am. Exot.* 162.

1815. “*Jemsheed* also introduced the solar year; and ordered the first day of it, when the sun entered Aries, to be celebrated by a splendid festival. It is called *Nauroze*, or new year’s day, and is still the great festival in Persia.”—*Malcolm*, *H. of Persia*, i. 17.

1832. “**Now-roz** (new year’s day) is a festival or eed of no mean importance in the estimation of Mussulman society. . . . The trays of presents prepared by the ladies for their friends are tastefully set out, and the work of many days’ previous arrangement. Eggs are boiled hard, some of these are stained in colours resembling our mottled papers; others are neatly painted in figures and devices; many are ornamented with gilding; every lady evincing her own peculiar taste in the prepared eggs for **now-roz**.”—*Mrs. Meer Hassan Ali*, *Obsns. on the Mussulmans of India*, i. 283-4.

**Nowshadder**, s. Pers. *naushādar* (Skt. *narasāra*, but recent), Sal-ammoniac, i.e., chloride of ammonium.

c. 1300. We find this word in a medieval list of articles of trade contained in Capmany’s *Memorias de Barcelona* (ii. App. 74) under the form *noxadre*.

1343. “*Salarmoniac*, cioè *lisciadro*, e non si dà nè sacco nè cassa con essa.”—*Pegolotti*, p. 17; also see 57, etc.

**Nuddeea Rivers**, n. p. See under **Hoogly River**, of which these are branches, intersecting the *Nadiya* District. In order to keep open navigation by the directest course from the Ganges to Calcutta, much labour is, or was, annually expended, under a special officer, in endeavouring during the dry season to maintain sufficient depth in these channels.

**Nuggurcote**, n. p. *Nagarkoṭ*. This is the form used in olden times, and even now not obsolete, for the name of the ancient fortress in the Punjab *Himālaya* which we now usually know as *Koṭ-kāngra*, both being substantially the same name, *Nagarkoṭ*, ‘The fortress town,’ or *Koṭ-kā-nagara*, ‘The town of the fortress.’ In yet older times, and in the history of *Mahmūd of Ghazni*, it is styled *Bhīm-nagar*. The name *Nagarkoṭ* is sometimes used by older European writers to designate the Himalayan mountains.

1008. “The Sultan himself (*Mahmūd*) joined in the pursuit, and went after them as far as the fort called *Bhīm-nagar*, which is very strong, situated on the promontory

of a lofty hill, in the midst of impassable waters."—*Al-Ubbi*, in *Elliot*, i. 34.

1337. "When the sun was in Cancer, the King of the time (Mahommed Tughlak) took the stone fort of **Nagarkot** in the year 738. . . . It is placed between rivers like the pupil of an eye . . . and is so impregnable that neither Sikandar nor Dara were able to take it."—*Badr-i-chach* in *Elliot*, iii. 570.

c. 1370. "Sultan Firoz . . . marched with his army towards **Nagarkot**, and passing by the valleys of Nakhach-nuhgarhi, he arrived with his army at **Nagarkot**, which he found to be very strong and secure. . . . The idol Jwalamukhi (see **Jowaula mookhee**), much worshipped by the infidels, was situated in the road to **Nagarkot**. . . ."—*Shams-i-Siraj*, in *Elliot*, iii. 317-318.

1398. "When I entered the valley on that side of the Siwalik, information was brought to me about the town of **Nagarkot**, which is a large and important town of Hindustan, and situated in these mountains. The distance was 30 kos, but the road lay through jungles, and over lofty and rugged hills."—*Autobiog. of Timur*, in *do.*, 465.

1553. "But the sources of those rivers (Indus and Ganges) though they burst forth separately in the mountains which Ptolemy calls Imaus, and which the natives call *Dalanguer* and **Nangracot**, yet are these mountains so closely joined that it seems as if they sought to hide those springs."—*Barros*, i. iv. 7.

c. 1590. "**Nagerkote** is a city situated upon a mountain, with a fort called Kangerah. In the vicinity of this city, upon a lofty mountain, is a place called Mahamaye, which they consider as one of the works of the Divinity, and come in pilgrimage to it from great distances, thereby obtaining the accomplishment of their wishes. It is most wonderful that in order to effect this, they cut out their tongues, which grow again in the course of two or three days. . . ."—*Ayeen*, ii. 119.

1609. "Bordering to him is another great *Raiaw* called *Tulluck Chand*, whose chiefe City is **Negercoat**, 80 c. from *Lahor*, and as much from *Syrinan*, in which City is a famous Pagod, called *Je* or *Durga*, vnto which worlds of People resort out of all parts of *India*. . . . Divers *Moores* also resorte to this *Peer*. . . ."—*W. Finch* in *Purchas*, i. 438.

1616. "27. **Nagra Cutt**, the chiefe Citie so called. . . ."—*Terry* in *Purchas*, ii.

c. 1676. "The caravan being arriv'd at the foot of the Mountains which are call'd at this day by the name of **Naugrocoot**, abundance of people come from all parts of the Mountain, the greatest part whereof are women and maids, who agree with the Merchants to carry them, their Goods and provisions cross the Mountains. . . ."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 183.

1788. "Kote Kangrah, the fortress be-

longing to the famous temple of **Nagorcote**, is given at 49 royal cosses, equal to 99 G. miles, from Sirhind (northward)."—*Rennell*, *Memoir*, ed. 1793, p. [107].

**Nujeeb**, s. A kind of half-disciplined infantry soldiers under some of the native governments; and also at one time a kind of militia under the British. Hind., from Ar. *najib*, 'noble.'

1813. "There are some corps (Mahratta) styled **Nujeeb** or men of good family. . . . These are foot soldiers, invariably armed with a sabre and matchlock, and having adopted some semblance of European discipline are much respected."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, ii. 46.

**Nullah**, s. Hind. *nala*. A water-course; not necessarily a dry water-course, though this is perhaps more frequently indicated in the Anglo-Indian use.

1776. "When the water fails in all the **nullahs**. . . ."—*Halhed's Code*, 52.

c. 1785. "Major Adams had sent on the 11th Captain Hebbert . . . to throw a bridge over Shinga **nullah**."—*Carraccioli*, *L. of Clive*, i. 93.

1789. "The ground which the enemy had occupied was entirely composed of sandhills and deep **nullahs**. . . ."—*Munro*, *Narrative*, 224.

1799. "I think I can shew you a situation where two embasures might be opened in the bank of the **nullah** with advantage."—*Wellington*, *Despatches*, i. 26.

1817. "On the same evening, as soon as dark, the party which was destined to open the trenches marched to the chosen spot, and before day-light formed a **nullah** . . . into a large parallel."—*Mil's Hist.* v. 377.

1843. "Our march tardy because of the **nullahs**. Watercourses is the right name, but we get here a slip-slop way of writing quite contemptible."—*Life of Sir C. Napier*, ii. 310.

1860. "The real obstacle to movement is the depth of the **nullahs** hollowed out by the numerous rivulets, when swollen by the rains."—*Tenney's Ceylon*, ii. 574.

**Numda**, sometimes **Numna**, s. Hind. *namda* and *namda*, from Pers. *namad*. Felt; sometimes a woollen saddle-cloth, properly made of felt. The word is perhaps the same as the Ar. *namaṭ*, a coverlet, spread on the seat of the sovereign, etc.

1815. "That chief (Temugin or Chingiz) we are informed, after addressing the Khans in an eloquent harangue, was seated upon a black felt or **numud**, and reminded of the importance of the duties to which he was called."—*Malcolm*, *H. of P.*, i. 410.

1828. "In a two-poled tent of a great size, and lined with yellow woollen stuff of Europe, sat Nader Koollee Khan, upon a coarse **numud** . . ."—*The Kuzzilbash*, i. 254.

**Nuncaties**, s. (?) Rich cakes made by the Mahomedans in W. India, chiefly imported into Bombay from Surat.

**Nut, Promotion**, s. From its supposed indigestible character, the kernel of the cashew-nut is so called in S. India, where, roasted and hot, it is a favourite dessert-dish.

**Nuzzer**, s. Hind. from Arab. *nazr* or *nazar* (prop. *nadhr*), primarily 'a vow or votive offering'; but, in ordinary use, a ceremonial present, properly an offering from an inferior to a superior, the converse of *in'am*. The root is the same as that of *Nazarite* (Numbers, vi. 2).

1785. "Presents of ceremony, called **nuzzers**, were to many a great portion of their subsistence. . . ."—Letter in *Life of Colclbrooke*, 16.

1786. Tippoo, even in writing to the French Governor of Pondichery, whom it was his interest to conciliate, and in acknowledging a present of 500 muskets, cannot restrain his insolence, but calls them "sent by way of **nuzr**."—*Select Letters of Tippoo*, 377.

1809. "The Aumil himself offered the **nazur** of fruit."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 453.

1876. "The Standard has the following curious piece of news in its Court Circular of a few days ago:—

'Sir Salar Jung was presented to the Queen by the Marquis of Salisbury, and offered his **Muggur** as a token of allegiance, which her Majesty touched and returned.'—*Punch*, July 15th.

For the true sense of the word so deliciously introduced instead of **Nuzzer**, see **Muggur**.

## O.

**Oart**, s. A coco-nut garden. The word is peculiar to Western India, and is a corruption of Port. *orta* (now more usually *horta*). "Any man's particular allotment of coco-nut trees in the groves at Mahim or Girgaum is spoken of as his **oart**" (*Sir G. Birdwood*).

1564. ". . . e me praz de fazer merce a dita cidade emfatiota para sempre que a ortaliça des **ortas** dos moradores Portuguezes o christãos que nesta cidade de Goa e ilha tã . . . possam vender . . ." &c.—*Proclamation of Dom Sebastian, in Archiv. Port. Orient.*, fasc. 2, 157.

c. 1610. "Il y a vn grand nombre de *Palmero* ou **orta**, comme vous diriez ici de nos vergers, pleins d'arbres de Cocos, plantez bien pres à pres; mais ils ne viennent qu'ès lieux aquatiques et bas . . ."—*Pyrard de Laval*, ii. 17-18.

1613. "E os naturaes habitão ao longo do ryo de Malaca, em seus pomares e **orthas**."—*Godinho de Fregia*, 11.

1673. "Old Goa . . . her Soil is luxurious and Campaign, and abounds with Rich Inhabitants, whose Rural Palaces are immured with Groves and **Hortos**."—*Fryer*, 154.

c. 1760. "As to the **Oarts**, or Coco-nut groves, they make the most considerable part of the landed property."—*Grose*, i. 47.

1793. "For sale . . . That neat and commodious Dwelling House built by Mr. William Beal; it is situated in a most lovely **Oart** . . ."—*Bombay Courier*, Jan. 12th.

**Obang**, s. Jap. *Oh'o-ban*. Lit. "greater division." The name of a large oblong Japanese gold piece, similar to the **Kobang** (q. v.), but of 10 times the value; 5 to 6 inches in length and 3 to 4 inches in width, with an average weight of 2564 grs. troy. First issued in 1580, and last in 1860. Tavernier has a representation of one.

**Old Strait**, n.p. This is an old name of the narrow strait between the island of Singapore and the mainland, which was the old passage followed by ships passing towards China, but has long been abandoned for the wider strait south of Singapore and north of Bintang. It is called by the Malays *Salat Tambrav*, from an edible fish called by the last name. It is the Strait of Singapura of some of the old navigators; whilst the wider southern strait was known as New Strait or **Governor's Straits** (q. v.).

1727. ". . . *Johore Lami*, which is sometimes the Place of that King's Residence, and has the Benefit of a fine deep large River, which admits of two Entrances into it. The smallest is from the Westward, called by *Europeans* the Straights of *Sinca-pore*, but by the Natives *Salleta de Brew*" (i. e., *Salat Tambrav*, as above).—*A. Ham.* ii. 92.

1860. "The **Old Straits**, through which formerly our *Indiamen* passed on their way

to China, are from 1 to 2 miles in width, and except where a few clearings have been made . . . with the shores on both sides covered with dense jungle . . . doubtless, in old times, an isolated vessel . . . must have kept a good look out against attack from piratical *prahus* darting out from one of the numerous creeks."—*Cavenagh, Rem. of an Indian Official*, 285-6.

**Ollah**, s. Tam. *olai*, Malm. *ōla*. A palm-leaf; but especially the leaf of the **Palmyra** (*Borassus flabelliformis*) as prepared for writing on, often, but incorrectly, termed **caḍjan** (q.v.).

In older books the term *ōla* generally means a native letter; often, as in some cases below, a written order.

A very good account of the royal scribes at Calicut, and their mode of writing, is given by Barbosa as follows:—

1516. "The King of Calecut keeps many clerks constantly in his palace; they are all in one room, separate and far from the king, sitting on benches, and there they write all the affairs of the king's revenue, and his alms, and the pay which is given to all, and the complaints which are presented to the king, and, at the same time, the accounts of the collectors of taxes. All this is on broad stiff leaves of the palm-tree, without ink, with pens of iron; they write their letters in lines drawn like ours, and write in the same direction as we do. Each of these clerks has great bundles of these written leaves, and wherever they go they carry them under their arms, and the iron pen in their hands . . . and among these are 7 or 8 who are great confidants of the king, and men held in great honour, who always stand before him with their pens in their hand and a bundle of papers under their arm; and each of them has always several of these leaves in blank but signed at the top by the king, and when he commands them to despatch any business they write it on these leaves."—Pp. 110-111, *Hak. Soc.*, but translation modified.

1553. "All the Gentiles of India . . . when they wish to commit anything to written record, do it on certain palm-leaves which they call olla, of the breadth of two fingers."—*Barros*, I., ix. 3.

"All the rest of the town was of wood, thatched with a kind of palm-leaf, which they call ola."—*Ibid.* I., iv. vii.

1561. "All this was written by the king's writer, whose business it is to prepare his olas, which are palm-leaves, which they use for writing-paper, scratching it with an iron point."—*Correa*, i. 212-213.

Correa uses the word in three applications; (a) for a palm-leaf as just quoted; (b) for a palm-leaf letter; and (c) for (Coco) palm-leaf thatch.

1563. ". . . in the Maldiva Islands they make a kind of vessel which with its

nails, its sails, and its cordage is all made of palm; with the fronds (which we call olla in Malavar) they cover houses and vessels."—*Garcia*, f. 67.

1586. "I answered that I was from Venice, that my name was Gasparo Balbi . . . and that I brought the emeralds from Venice expressly to present to his majesty, whose fame for goodness, courtesy, and greatness flew through all the world . . . and all this was written down on an olla, and read by the aforesaid 'Master of the Word' to his Majesty."—*G. Balbi*, f. 104.

"But to show that he did this as a matter of justice, he sent a further order that nothing should be done till they received an olla, or letter of his sign manual written in letters of gold; and so he (the King of Pegu) ordered all the families of those nobles to be kept prisoners, even to the women big with child, and the infants in bands, and so he caused the whole of them to be led upon the said scaffolding; and then the king sent the olla, ordering them to be burnt: and the Decagini executed the order, and burned the whole of them."—*Id.* f. 112-113.

1626. "The writing was on leaves of Palme, which they call Olla."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 554.

1673. "The houses are low, and thatched with ollas of the Cocoe-Trees."—*Fryer*, 66.

c. 1690. ". . . Ola peculiariter Malabaribus dicta, et inter alia Papyri loco adhibetur."—*Rumphius*, i. 2.

1718. ". . . Damulian Leaves, commonly called Oles."—*Prop. of the Gospel*, &c., iii. 37.

1760. "He (King Alompra) said he would give Orders for Olios to be made out for delivering of what Englishmen were in his Kingdom to me."—*Capt. Alves in Dalrymple*, O. R., i. 377.

1806. "Many persons had their Ollahs in their hands, writing the sermon in Tamil shorthand."—*Buchanan, Christian Researches*, 2d ed. 70.

1800. "The books of the Singhalese are formed to-day, as they have been for ages past, of olas, or strips taken from the young leaves of the Talipot or the Palmyra palm."—*Tennent, Ceylon*, i. 512.

1870. ". . . Un manuscrit sur olles . . ."—*Revue Critique*, June 11th, 374.

**Omedwaur**, s. Hind. from Pers. *ummedwār* (*ummed* or *umed*, 'hope'). Literally, therefore, 'a hopeful one;' i.e. "an expectant, a candidate for employment, one who awaits a favourable answer to some representation or request" (*Wilson*).

1816. "The thoughts of being three or four years an omedwaur, and of staying out here till fifty deterred me."—*M. Elphinstone in Life*, i. 344.

**Omlah**, s. This is properly the Arabic plural, *ʿumalā*, of *ʿamil* (see *aumil*). It is applied on the Bengal side of India to the native officers, clerks, and other staff of a civil court or *cutcherry* (q.v.) collectively.

c. 1778. "I was at this place met by the **Omlah** or officers belonging to the establishment, who hailed my arrival in a variety of boats dressed out for the occasion."—*Hon. R. Lindsay, in Lives of the Lindsays*, iii. 167.

1866. "At the worst we will hint to the **Omlahs** to discover a fast which it is necessary that they shall keep with great solemnity."—*Trevelyan, The Dark Bungalow*, in *Fraser*, lxxiii. 390.

The use of an English plural *omlahs* here is incorrect and unusual; though *omrahs* is used (see next word).

1878. "... the subordinate managers, young, inexperienced, and altogether in the hands of the **Omlah**."—*Life in the Mofussil*, ii. 6.

**Omrah**, s. This is properly, like the last word, an Arabic plural (*Umarā*, pl. of *Amīr*, see **Ameer**), and should be applied collectively to the higher officials at a Mahomedan Court, especially that of the Great Mogul. But in old European narratives it is used as a singular for a lord or grandee of that court; and, indeed, in Hindustani the word was similarly used, for we have a H. plural *umar-āyān*=*omrahs*.

From the remarks and quotations of Blochmann, it would seem that *Man-ṣabdārs*, from the commandant of 1000 upwards, were styled *umarā-i-ḥabār*, or *umarā-i-izām*, "Great Amīrs;" and these would be the *omrahs* properly. Certain very high officials were styled *Amīr-ul-Umarā* (*Āin*, i. 239-240), a title used first at the Court of the Caliphs.

1616. "Two **Omrahs** who are great Commanders."—*Sir T. Roe*.

c. 1630. "Howbeit, out of this prodigious rent, goes yearly many great payments: to his Lieutenants of Provinces, and **Vm-brayes** of Townes and Forts."—*Sir T. Herbert*, p. 55.

1638. "Et sous le commandement de plusieurs autres seigneurs de ceux qu'ils appellent **Ommeraudes**."—*Mandelslo*, Paris, 1659, 174.

1653. "Il y a quantité d'elephans dans les Indes . . . les **Omaras** s'en seruent par grandeur."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 250.

c. 1666. "Les **Omras** sont les grand seigneurs du Roiaume, qui sont pour la

plupart Persans ou fils de Persans."—*Thevenot*, v. 307.

1673. "The President . . . has a Noise of Trumpets . . . an Horse of State led before him, a *Mirchal* (a Fan of Ostrich Feathers) to keep off the Sun, as the **Ombrahs** or Great Men have."—*Fryer*, 86.

The word *Mirchal* in this passage stands for *Morch'hal*, a fan of peacock's "feathers;" see **Morchul**.

1676. "Their standard, planted on the battlement, Despair and death among the soldiers sent; You the bold **Omrah** tumbled from the wall, And shouts of victory pursued the fall."—*Dryden, Aurengzebe*, ii. 1.

1710. "Donna Juliana . . . let the Heer Ambassador know . . . that the Emperor had ordered the **Ammaraws** Enay Ullah Chan (&c.) to take care of our interests."—*Valentin, iv. Surat*, 284.

1727. "You made several complaints against former Governors, all of which I have here from several of my **Umbras**."—*Firmān of Aurangzib*, in *A. Ham*, ii. 227.

1791. "... les **Omrahs** ou grands seigneurs Indiens . . ."—*B. de St. Pierre, La Chaumière Indienne*, 32.

**Omum Water**. A common domestic medicine in S. India, made from the strong-smelling carminative seeds of an umbelliferous plant, *Carum copticum*, Benth. (*Ptychotis coptica*, and *Ptych. Ajowan* of Decand.), called in Tamil *omam*. See *Hanbury and Thicketger*, 269.

**Onore**, n.p. See **Honore**.

**Oojyne**, n.p. *Ujjayani*, or, in modern vernacular, *Ujjain*, one of the most ancient of Indian cities, and one of their seven sacred cities. It was the capital of King Vikramaditya, and was the first meridian of Hindu astronomers, from which they calculated their longitudes.

The name of Ujjain long led to a curious imbroglia in the interpretation of the Arabian geographers. Its meridian, as we have just mentioned, was the zero of longitude among the Hindus. The Arab writers borrowing from the Hindus wrote the name apparently *Azin*, but this by the mere omission of a diacritical point became *Arin*, and from the Arabs passed to medieval Christian geographers as the name of an imaginary point on the equator, the intersection of the central meridian



with that circle. Further, this point, or transposed city, had probably been represented on maps, as we often see cities on medieval maps, by a cupola or the like. And hence the "Cupola of Arin or Arym," or the "Cupola of the Earth" (*Al-ḡubba al-arḡh*) became an established commonplace for centuries in geographical tables or statements. The idea was that just 180° of the earth's circumference was habitable, or at any rate cognizable as such, and this meridian of Arin bisected this habitable hemisphere. But as the western limit extended to the Fortunate Islands it became manifest to the Arabs that the central meridian could not be so far east as the Hindu meridian of Arin (or of Lanka, i.e. Ceylon\*). They therefore shifted it westward, but shifted the mystic Arin along the equator westward also. We find also among medieval European students (as with Roger Bacon, below), a confusion between Arin and Syene. This Reinaud supposes to have arisen from the *ἑσπρία ἐμπορίων* of Ptolemy, a place which he locates on the Zanzibar coast, and approximating to the shifted position of Arin. But it is perhaps more likely that the confusion arose from some survival of the real name Azin. Many conjectures were vainly made as to the origin of Arym, and M. Sedillot was very positive that nothing more could be learned about it than he had been able to learn. But the late M. Reinaud completely solved the mystery by pointing out that Arin was simply a corruption of *Ujjain*. Even in Arabic the mistake had been thoroughly ingrained, inasmuch that the word Arin had been adopted as a generic word for a place of medium temperature or qualities (see *Torjāni* quoted below).

c. A.D. 150. "Ὁ ζῆν ἢ βασιλεῖον Τιαστανῶν."  
—*Ptol.* VII. i. 63.

c. 930. "The Equator passes between east and west through an island situated between Hind and Habash (Abyssinia), and a little south of these two countries. This point, half way between north and south is cut by the point (meridian?) half way between the Eternal Islands and the extremity of China; it is what is called *The Cupola of the Earth*."—*Mas'ūdī*, i. 180-181.

c. 1020. "Les Astronomes . . . ont fait correspondre la ville d'Odjein avec le

lieu qui dans le tableau des villes inséré dans les tables astronomiques a reglé le nom d'Arin, et qui est supposé situé sur les bords de la mer. Mais entre Odjein et la mer, il y a près de cent *yodjanas*."—*Al-Birūnī*, quoted by Reinaud, Intro. to *Abulfeda*, p. cxxlv.

c. 1267. "Meridianum vero latus Indiae descendit a tropico Capricorni, et secat aequinoctialem circulum apud Montem Maleum et regiones ei conterminos et transit per Syenem, quae nunc Arym vocatur. Nam in libro cursum planetarum dicitur quod duplex est Syene; una sub solstitio . . . alia sub aequinoctiali circulo, de qua nunc est sermo, distans per xc gradus ab occidente, sed magis ab oriente elongatur propter hoc, quod longitudo habitabilis major est quam medietas coeli vel terrae, et hoc versus orientem."—*Roger Bacon*, *Opus Majus*, 195 (ed. London, 1633).

c. 1300. "Sous la ligne équinoxiale, au milieu du monde, là où il n'y a pas de latitude, se trouve le point de la corrélation servant de centre aux parties que se coupent entre elles. . . . Dans cet endroit et sur ce point se trouve le lieu nommé *Coupole de Azin* ou *Coupole de Arin*. Là est un château grand, élevé et d'un accès difficile. Suivant Ibn-Alaraby, c'est le séjour des démons et le trône d'Eblis. . . . Les Indiens parlent également de ce lieu, et débitent des fables à son sujet."—*Arabic Cosmography*, quoted by Reinaud, p. cxxliii.

c. 1400. "Arin (*al-arin*). Le lieu d'une proportion moyenne dans les choses . . . un point sur la terre à une hauteur égale des deux poles, en sorte que la nuit n'y empiète point sur la durée du jour, ni le jour sur la durée de la nuit. Ce mot a passé dans l'usage ordinaire, pour signifier d'une manière générale un lieu d'une température moyenne."—*Libre de Définitions* du *Séid Scherif Zeineddin* . . . fils de Mohammed Djordjani, trad. de Silv. de Sacy, *Not. et Extr.* x. 39.

1498. "Ptolemy and the other philosophers, who have written upon the globe, thought that it was spherical, believing that this hemisphere was round as well as that in which they themselves dwelt, the centre of which was in the island of Arin, which is under the equinoctial line, between the Arabian Gulf and the Gulf of Persia."—*Letter of Columbus*, on his Third Voyage, to the King and Queen. *Major's Transl.*, Hak. Soc., 2nd ed. 135.

c. 1659. "Dara having understood what had passed at Eugene's, fell into that choler against Kasem Kan, that it was thought he would have cut off his head."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 13.

1785. "The City of Ugen is very ancient, and said to have been the Residence of the Prince BICKER MAJIT, whose Era is now Current among the Hindus."—*Sir C. Malet* in *Dalrymple*, O. R., i. 268.

Ooolooballong, s. Malay, *Utubalang*, a chosen warrior, a champion.

\* See quotation from the *Aryabhata*, under Java.

c. 1546. "Four of twelve gates that were in the Town were opened, thorough each of the which sallied forth one of the four Captaines with his company, having first sent out for Spies into the Camp six **Orobalons** of the most valiant that were about the King. . . ."—*Pinto* (in *Cogan*), p. 260.

1688. "The 500 gentlemen **Orobalang** were either slain or drowned, with all the Janizaries."—*Dryden*, *Life of Xavier*, 211.

1784. (At Acheen) "there are five great officers of state, who are named Maha Rajah, Laxamana, Raja Oolah, Ooloo Ballang, and Parkah Rajah."—*Forrest*, *V. to Mergui*, 41.

1811. "The **ulu balang** are military officers forming the body-guard of the Sultan, and prepared on all occasions to execute his orders."—*Marsden*, *H. of Sumatra*, 3d ed. 351.

**Ooplah**, s. Cow dung patted into cakes, and dried and stacked for fuel. Hind. *uplā*. It is in S. India called *bratty* (q. v.). This fuel, which is also common in Egypt and Western Asia, appears to have been not unknown even in England a century ago, thus :—

1789. "We rode about 20 miles that day (near Woburn), the country . . . is very open, with little or no wood. They have even less fuel than we (*i.e.* in Scotland), and the poor burn *cow-dung*, which they scrape off the ground, and set up to burn as we do *divots* (*i.e.* turf)."—*Lord Minto*, in *Life*, i. 301.

1863. A passage in Mr. Marsh's *Man and Nature*, p. 242, contains a similar fact in reference to the practice, in consequence of the absence of wood, in France between Grenoble and Briançon.

**Oordoo**, s. The Hindustani language. The (Turki) word *urdū* means properly the camp of a Tartar Khān, and is, in another direction, the original of our word *horde* (Russian, *orda*). The 'Golden Horde' upon the Volga was not properly (*pace* Littré) the name of a tribe of Tartars, as is often supposed, but was the style of the Royal Camp, eventually Palace, of the Khans of the House of Batu at Sarai. *Horde* is said by Pihan, quoted by Dozy (*Oosterl.* 43) to have been introduced into French by Voltaire in his *Orphelin de la Chine*. But Littré quotes it as used in the 16th century. *Urda* is now used in Turkestan, e.g. at Tashkand, Khokand, &c., for a 'citadel' (*Schuyler*, i. 30). The word *urdū*, in the sense of royal camp, came into India probably with Baber, and the royal residence at Dehli was

styled *urdū-i-mu'alla*, 'the Sublime Camp.' The mixt language which grew up in the court and camp was called *zabān-i-urdū*, 'the Camp Language,' and hence we have elliptically *Urdū*. On the Peshāwar frontier the word *urdū* is still in frequent use as applied to the camp of a field-force.

1247. "Post hæc venimus ad primam **ordam** Imperatoris, in quā erat una de ux-  
oribus suis; et quia nondum videramus Imperatorem, noluerunt nos vocare nec intrmittere ad **ordam** ipsius."—*Plano Car-  
pini*, p. 752.

1404. "And the Lord (Timour) was very wroth with his Mirassaes (Mirzas), because he did not see the Ambassador at this feast, and because the *Truaciman* (Interpreter) had not been with them . . . and he sent for the *Truaciman* and said to him: 'How is it that you have enraged and vexed the Lord? Now since you were not with the Frank ambassadors, and to punish you, and ensure your always being ready, we order your nostrils to be bored, and a cord put through them, and that you be led through the whole **Ordo** as a punishment.'"—*Clavijo*, § cxi.

c. 1440. "What shall I saie of the great and innumerable multitude of beastes that are in this **Lordo**? . . . if you were disposed in one daie to bie a thousande or ij.<sup>m</sup> horses you shulde finde them to sell in this **Lordo**, for they go in heards like sheepe . . ."—*Josafā Barbaro*, old E. T., *Hak. Soc.*, 20.

c. 1540. "Sono diuisci i Tartari in **Horde**, e **Horda** nella lor lingua significa ragunāza di popolo vnito e concorde a similitudine d'vna città."—*P. Jovio*, *delle Cose della Moscovia*, in *Ramusio*, ii. f. 133.

1545. "The Tartars are divided into certain groups or congregations, which they call **hordes**. Among which the Savola **horde** or group is the first in rank."—*Herberstein*, in *Ramusio*, ii. 171.

1673. "L'**Ourdy** sortit d'Andrinople pour aller au camp. Le mot *ourdy* signifie camp, et sous ce nom sont compris les mestiers que sont necessaires pour la commodité du voyage."—*Journal d'Ant. Galland*, i. 117.

**Oorial**, s. Punj. *ūṛāl*, *Ovis cycloceros*, Hutton; the wild sheep of the Salt Range and Sulimāni Mountains.

**Ootacamund**, n. p. The chief station in the Neilgherry Hills, and the summer residence of the Governor of Madras. The word is a corruption of the Badaga name of the site of 'Stone-house,' the first European house erected in those hills, properly *Hotta-ga-mand* (see *Metz*, *Tribes of the Neilgherries*, 6).

**Opal**, s. This word is certainly of Indian origin: Lat. *opalus*, Greek, *ὀπάλλιος*, Sansk. *upala*, 'a stone.' The European word seems first to occur in Pliny. We do not know how the Sansk. word received this specific meaning, but there are many analogous cases.

**Opium**, s. This word is in origin Greek, not Oriental. But from the Greek *ὀπιον* the Arabs took *afyūn*, which has sometimes reacted on old spellings of the word. The collection of the *ὀπός*, or juice of the poppy-capsules, is mentioned by Dioscorides (c. A.D. 77), and Pliny gives a pretty full account of the drug as *opion* (see *Hanbury and Flückiger*, 40).

The Opium-poppy was introduced into China, from Arabia, at the beginning of the 9th century, and its earliest Chinese name is **A-fu-yung**, a representation of the Arabic name (*Bretschneider*, p. 47).

The Arabic *afyūn* is sometimes corruptly called *afīn*, of which *afīn*, 'imbecile,' is a popular etymology. Similarly the Bengalees derive it from *afi-heno*, 'serpent-home.'

c. A.D. 70. "... which juice thus drawne, and thus prepared, hath power not only to provoke sleepe, but if it be taken in any great quantitie, to make men die in their sleepe: and this our Physicians call opion. Certes I have knowne many come to their death by this meanes; and namely, the father of Licinius Cecinna late deceased, a man by calling a Pretour, who not being able to endure the intolerable pains and torments of a certaine disease, and being wearie of his life, at Bilbil in Spaine, shortened his owne daies by taking opion."—*Pliny*, in Holland's transl. ii. 68.

(*Medieval*) "Quod venit a Thebis, opio laudem perhibebis;

Naribus horrendum, rufum laus dictat emendum."

*Otho Cremonensis.*

1511. "Next day the General (Albuquerque) sent to call me to go ashore to speak to the King; and that I should say on his part . . . that he had got 8 Guzzarate ships that he had taken on the way because they were enemies of the King of Portugal; and that these had many rich stuffs and much merchandize, and *arfun* (for so they call *opio tebaico*) which they eat to cool themselves; all which he would sell to the King for 300,000 ducats worth of goods, cheaper than they could buy it from the Moors, and more such matter."—Letter of *Giovanni da Empoli*, in *Archivio Storico Italiano*, 55.

1516. "For the return voyage (to China) they ship there (at Malacca) Sumatra and

Malabar pepper, of which they use a great deal in China, and drugs of Cambay, much *anftam*, which we call *opium* . . ."—*Barbosa*, 206.

1563. "R. I desire to know for certain about *amfiao*, what it is, which is used by the people of this country; if it is what we call *opium*, and whence comes such a quantity as is expended, and how much may be eaten every day?

"O . . . that which I call of Cambaia comes for the most part from one territory which is called Malvi (*Mālwa*). . . . I knew a secretary of Nizamoxa, a native of Coraçon, who every day eat three *tollas* (see *Tola*), or a weight of 10½ cruzados . . . though he was a well educated man, and a great scribe and notary, he was always dozing or sleeping; yet if you put him to business he would speak like a man of letters and discretion; from this you may see what habit will do."—*Garcia*, 153v. to 155v.

1568. "I went then to Cambaya . . . and there I bought 60 parcels of *Opium*, which cost me two thousand and a hundredeth duckets, every ducket at foure shillings two pence."—*Master C. Frederike*, in *Hak.*, ii. 371.

The original runs thus, showing the looseness of the translation: "... comprai sessanta *man d'Anfion*, che mi costò 2100 ducati *serafini*, che a nostro conto possono valere 5 lire l'uno."—In *Ramusio*, iii. 396v.

1598. "*Amfion*, so called by the Portuguese, is by Arabians, Moors, and Indians called *Affion*, in latine *Opio* or *Opium*. . . . The Indians use much to eat *Amfion*. . . . Hee that useth to eate it, must eate it daylie, otherwise he dieth and consumeth himselfe . . . likewise hee that hath never eaten it, and will venture at the first to eate as much as those that dayly use it, it will surely kill him. . ."—*Linschoten*, 124.

1638. "Turcae opium experiuntur, etiam in bona quantitate, innoxium et confortativum; adeo ut etiam ante praelia ad fortitudinem illud sumant; nobis vero, nisi in parvâ quantitate, et cum bonis correctivis lethale est."—*Bacon*, *H. Vitae et Mortis* (in Montague's ed. x. 188).

1694. "This people, that with *amphioen* or *opium*, mixed with tobacco, drink themselves not merely drunk but mad, are wont to fall furiously upon any one whom they meet, with a naked *kris* or dagger in the hand, and to stab him, though it be but a child, in their mad passion, with the cry of *Amock*, that is 'strike dead,' or 'fall on him' . . ."—In *Valentijn*, iv. (*China*, &c.) 124.

1726. "It will hardly be believed . . . that Java alone consumes monthly 350 packs of *opium*, each being of 136 *catis* (see *Catty*, though the E. I. Company make 145 *catis* out of it . . ."—*Valentijn*, iv. 61.

1727. "The Chiefs of Calcutt, for many years had vended between 500 and 1000 chests of *Bengal opium* yearly up in the

inland Countries, where it is very much used."—*A. Ham.* i. 315.

1770. "Patna. . . is the most celebrated place in the world for the cultivation of opium. Besides what is carried into the inland parts, there are annually 3 or 4000 chests exported, each weighing 300 lbs. . . . An excessive fondness for opium prevails in all the countries to the east of India. The Chinese emperors have suppressed it in their dominions, by condemning to the flames every vessel that imports this species of poison."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 424.

**Orange**, s. A good example of plausible but entirely incorrect etymology is that of orange from Lat. *aurantium*. The latter word is in fact an ingenious medieval fabrication. The word doubtless came from the Arab. *nāranj*, which is again a form of Pers. *nārang* or *nārangī*, the latter being still a common term for the orange in Hindustan. The Persian indeed may be traced to Sansk. *nāgarāṅga*, and *nārāṅga*, but of these words no satisfactory etymological explanation has been given, and they have perhaps been Sanskritised from some southern term. Sir William Jones, in his article on the Spikenard of the Ancients, quotes from Dr. Anderson of Madras, "a very curious philological remark, that in the Tamil dictionary, most words beginning with *nar* have some relation to *fragrance*; as *narukeraḍu*, to yield an odour; *nārtum pillei*, lemon-grass; *nārtei*, citron; *nārta manum* (read *marum*), the wild orange-tree; *nārum panei*, the Indian jasmine; *nārum alleri*, a strong smelling flower; and *nārtu*, which is put for *nard* in the Tamil version of our scriptures." (See *As. Res.*, vol. ii. p. 414). We have not been able to verify many of these Tamil terms. But it is true that in both Tamil and Malayalam *naṛu* is 'fragrant.' See, also, on the subject of this article, *A. F. Pott*, in Lassen's *Zeitschrift f. d. Kunde des Morgenlandes*, vii. 114 seqq.

The native country of the orange is believed to be somewhere on the northern border of India. A wild orange, the supposed parent of the cultivated species, both sweet and bitter, occurs in Garhwāl and in Sikkim, as well as in the Kāsia country (see *Cossya*), the valleys of which last are still abundantly productive of excellent oranges. It is believed that the orange first known and cultivated in Europe was the bitter or

Seville orange (see *Hanbury and Flückiger*, 111–112).

From the Arabic, Byzantine Greek got *νεράντζιον*, the Spaniards *naranja*, old Italian *naranca*, the Portuguese *laranja*; from which last, or some similar form, by the easy detachment of the *l* (taken probably, as in many other instances, for an article) we have the Ital. *arancio*, L. Latin *aurantium*, French *orange*, the modification of these two being shaped by *aurum* and *or*. Indeed, the quotation from Jacques de Vitry possibly indicates that some form like *al-arangi* may have been current in Syria. Perhaps, however, his phrase *ab indigenis nuncupantur* may refer only to the Frank or quasi-Frank settlers, in which case we should have among them the birthplace of our word in its present form. The reference to this passage we derived in the first instance from Hehn, who gives a most interesting history of the introduction of the various species of *citrus* into Europe. But we can hardly think he is right in supposing that the Portuguese first brought the sweet orange (*Citrus aurantium dulce*) into Europe from China, c. 1548. No doubt there may have been a re-introduction of some fine varieties at that time.\* But as early as the beginning of the 14th century we find Abulfeda extolling the fruit of Cintra. His words, as rendered by M. Reinaud, run: "Au nombre des dependances de Lisbonne est la ville de Schintara; à Schintara on recueille des pommes admirables pour la grosseur et le gout" (244 †). That these *pommes* were the famous Cintra oranges can hardly be doubted. For Baber (*Autobiog.*, 328) describes an orange under the name of *Sangtarah*, which is, indeed, a recognized Persian and Hind. word for a species of the fruit. And this early propagation of the sweet orange in Portugal would account not only for such wide diffusion of the name of *Cintra*, but for the persistence with which the alternative name of *Portugals* has adhered to

\* There seems to have been great oscillation of traffic in this matter. About 1873, one of the present writers, then resident at Palermo, sent, in compliance with a request from Lahore, a collection of plants of many (about forty) varieties of *citrus* cultivated in Sicily, for introduction into the Panjab. This despatch was much aided by the kindness of Prof. Todaro, in charge of the Royal Botanic Garden at Palermo.

† In Reiske's version "poma stupendae molis et excellentissima."—*Brüschling's Magazin*, iv. 280

the fruit in question. The familiar name of the large sweet orange in Sicily and Italy is *portogallo*, and nothing else; in Greece *πορτογαλέα*, in Albanian *protokale*, among the Kurds *portoghāl*; whilst even colloquial Arabic has *burtukān*. The testimony of Mas'ūdi as to the introduction of the orange into Syria before his time (c. A.D. 930), even if that were (as it would seem) the Seville orange, renders it quite possible that better qualities should have reached Lisbon or been developed there during the Saracenic occupation. It was indeed suggested in our hearing by the late Sir Henry M. Elliot that *sangtarah* might be interpreted as *sangtar*, 'green stones' (or in fact 'moist pips'); but we hardly think he would have started this, had the passage in Abulfeda been brought to his notice.

A.D. c. 930. "The same may be said of the orange-tree (*Shajr-ul-nāranj*) and of the round citron, which were brought from India after the year (A.H.) 300, and first sown in 'Oman. Thence they were transplanted to Basra, to 'Irāk, and to Syria . . . but they lost the sweet and penetrating odour and beauty that they had in India, having no longer the benefits of the climate, soil, and water peculiar to that country."—*Mas'ūdi*, ii. 438-9.

c. 1220. "In parvis autem arboribus quaedam crescunt alia poma citrina, minoris quantitatis frigida et acidi seu pontici (*bitter*) saporis, quae poma *oranges* ab indigenis nuncupantur."—*Jacobus Vitracus*, in *Bongars*.

These were apparently our Seville oranges.

c. 1290. "In the 18th of Edward the first a large Spanish Ship came to Portsmouth; out of the cargo of which the Queen bought one frail\* of Seville figs, one frail of raisins or grapes, one bale of dates, two hundred and thirty pomegranates, fifteen citrons, and seven oranges (*Poma de orange*)."—*Manners and Household Expenses of England in the 13th and 15th Centuries*, Roxb. Club, 1841, p. xlviii. The Editor deigns only to say that 'the MS. is in the Tower.'

1481. "Item to the galeman (galley man) brought the lampreis and oranges . . . iiijd."—*Household B.* of John D. of Norfolk, Roxb. Club, 1844, p. 38.

c. 1526. "They have besides (in India) the *nāranj* [or Seville orange, Tr.] and the various fruits of the orange species . . . It always struck me that the word *nāranj* was accented in the Arab fashion; and I found that it really was so; the men of Bajour and Siwād call *nāranj nārank*" (or perhaps rather *nārang*).—*Baber*, 328.

\* See *Frazar*.

In this passage Baber means apparently to say that the right name was *nārang*, which had been changed by the usual influence of Arabic pronunciation into *nāranj*.

**Orang-otang, Orang-utan, &c., s.** The great man-like ape of Sumatra and Borneo; *Simia Satyrus*, L. This name was first used by Bontius (see below). It is Malay, *orang-utan*, 'homo sylvaticus.' The proper name of the animal in Borneo is *mias*. Crawford says that it is never called *orang-utan* by 'the natives.' But that excellent writer is often too positive—especially in his negatives! Even if it be not (as is probable) anywhere a recognized specific name, it is hardly possible that the name should not be sometimes applied popularly. We remember a tame *hooluck* (q. v.) belonging to a gentleman in E. Bengal, which was habitually known to the natives at the station as *janglī admī*, literally = *orang-utan*.

1631. "Loqui vero eos easque posse lavani aiunt, sed non velle, ne ad labores cogantur; ridicule mehercules. Nomen ei induunt **Ourang Outang**, quod 'hominem silvae' significat, eosque nasci affirmant e libidine mulierum Indarum, quae se Simiis et Cercopithecis detestanda libidine uniunt."—*Bontii*, *Hist. Nat.* v. cap. 32, p. 85.

1668. "Erat autem hic satyrus quadrupes: sed ab humanā specie quam prae se fert, vocatur Indis **Ourang-outang**: sive homo silvestris."—*Licetus de Monstris*, 338.

1727. "As there are many species of wild Animals in the Woods (of Java) there is one in particular called the **Ouran-Outang**."—*A. Ham.* ii. 131.

1788. "Were we to be driven out of India this day, nothing would remain to tell that it had been possessed, during the inglorious period of our dominion, by any thing better than the **ourang-outang** or the tiger."—*Burke*, *Sp. on Fox's E. India Bill*, *Works*, ed. 1852, iii. 468.

1802. "Man, therefore, in a state of nature, was, if not the **ourang-outang** of the forests and mountains of Asia and Africa at the present day, at least an animal of the same family, and very nearly resembling it."—*Ritson*, *Essay on Abstinence from Animal Food*, pp. 13-14.

1811. "I have one slave more, who was given me in a present by the Sultan of Pontiana . . . This gentleman is Lord Macbodd's genuine **Orang-utan**, which in the Malay language signifies literally *wild man* . . . Some people think seriously that the **oran-utang** was the original patriarch and progenitor of the whole Malay race."—*Lord Minto*, *Diary in India*, 268-9.

1868. "One of my chief objects . . . was to see the **Orang-utan** . . . in his

native haunts."—Wallace, *Malay Archip.* 39.

In the following passage the term is applied to a tribe of men :

1884. "The Jacoons belong to one of the wild aboriginal tribes . . . they are often styled **Orang Utan**, or men of the forest."—Cavenagh, *Rem. of an Indian Official*, 293.

**Orankay, Arangkaio, &c.**, s. Malay, *Orang Kaya*. In the Archipelago, a person of distinction, a chief or noble, corresponding to the Indian **omrah**; literally 'a rich man,' analogous therefore to the use of *riche-homme* by Joinville and other old French writers.

c. 1612. "The Malay officers of state are classified as 1. *Bandahara*; 2. *Ferdana Mantri*; 3. *Punghulu Bandari*; 4. the chief *Hukubalang* or champion; 5. the *Paramantris*; 6. **Orang Kayas**; 7. *Chat-riyas* (Khsehtryas); 8. *Seda Sidahs*; 9. *Bentaras* or heralds; 10. *Hukubalangs*."—*Sijara Malayu*, in *J. Ind. Arch.* v. 246.

1613. "The nobler **Oranayyas** spend their time in pastimes and recreations, in music and in cock-fighting, a royal sport. . ."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 31r.

"An **Oran Caya** came aboard, and told me that a *Curra Curra* (see **Caracoea**) of the Flemmings had searched three or four Praws or Canoas coming aboard vs with Cloues, and had taken them from them, threatening death to them for the next offence."—*Saris* in *Purchas*, i. 348.

1615. "Another conference with all the **Arrankayos** of Lughu and Cambello in the hills among the bushes: their reverence for the King and the honorable Company."—*Sainsbury*, i. p. 420.

1620. "Premierement sur vn fort grand Elephant il y auoit vne chaire couuerte, dans laquelle s'est assis vn des principaux **Orangcayes** ou Seigneurs."—*Beaulieu*, in *Thevenot's Collection*, i. 49.

1711. "Two Pieces of Callico or Silk to the *Shabander*, and head **Oronkoy** or Minister of State."—*Lockyer*, 36.

1727. "As he was entering at the Door, the **Orankay** past a long Lance through his Heart, and so made an end of the Beast."—*A. Ham.* ii. 97.

"However, the reigning King not expecting that his Customs would meet with such Opposition, sent an **Orangkaya** aboard of my Ship, with the Linguist, to know why we made War on him."—*Ibid.* 106.

1784. "Three or four days before my departure, Posally signified to me the King meant to confer on me the honour of being made Knight of the Golden Sword, **Orang Kayo derry piddang mas** (orang kaya duri piddang mas).—*Forrest*, *V. to Mergui*, 54.

1811. "From amongst the **orang kayas** the Sultan appoints the officers of state,

who as members of Council are called *mantri* (see **Mandarin**)."—*Murden*, *H. of Sumatra*, 350.

**Orissa**, n. p. The name of the ancient kingdom and modern province which lies between Bengal and the Coromandel Coast.

1516. "*Kingdom of Orisa*. Further on towards the interior there is another kingdom which is conterminous with that of Narsynga, and on another side with Bengala, and on another with the great Kingdom of Dely. . ."—*Barbosa* in *Lisbon ed.* 306.

c. 1568. "*Orisa fu già vn Regno molto bello e sicuro . . . sina che regnò il suo Rè legittimo, qual era Gentile*."—*Ces. Federici, Ramus.* iii. 392.

**Ormesine**, s. A kind of silk texture, which we are unable to define. The name suggests derivation from **Ormus**.

c. 1566. ". . . . a little Island called Tana, a place very populous with Portugals, Moores, and Gentiles: these have nothing but Rice; they are makers of **Armesie** and weavers of girdles of wooll and bumbast."—*Caes. Fredericke*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 344.

1726. "Velvet, Damasks, **Armosyn**, Sattyn."—*Valentijn*, v. 183.

**Ormus** or **Ormuz**, n. p. Properly *Hurmuz* or *Hurmaz*, a famous maritime city and minor kingdom near the mouth of the Persian Gulf. The original place of the city was on the northern shore of the Gulf, some 30 miles east of the site of Bandar Abbās or **Gombroon** (q. v.); but about A.D. 1300, apparently to escape from Tartar raids, it was transferred to the small island of Gerūn or Jerūn, which may be identified with the *Organa* of Nearchus, about 12 m. westward, and five miles from the shore, and this was the seat of the kingdom when first visited and attacked by the Portuguese under Albuquerque in 1506. It was taken by them about 1515, and occupied permanently (though the nominal reign of the native kings was maintained), until wrested from them by Shāh 'Abbās, with the assistance of an English squadron from Surat, in 1622. The place was destroyed by the Persians, and the island has since remained desolate, and all but uninhabited, though the Portuguese citadel and water-tanks remain.

B.C. c. 325. "They weighed next day at dawn, and after a course of 100 stadia anchored at the mouth of the river

Anamis, in a country called **Harmozeia**."—*Arrian, Voyage of Nearchus*, ch. xxxiii. tr. by M<sup>c</sup>Crindle, p. 202.

c. A.D. 150. (on the coast of Carmania)

"Ἀρμωζία πόλις.  
"Ἀρμωζον ἄκρον."

*Ptol.* VI. viii. 5.

c. 540. At this time one Gabriel is mentioned as (Nestorian) Bishop of **Hormuz** (see *Assemani*, iii. 147-8).

c. 655. "Nobis . . . visum est nihilominus velut ad sepulchra mortuorum, quales vos esse video, gminos hosce Dei Sacerdotes ad vos allegare; Theodorum videlicet Episcopum **Hormuzdadschir** et Georgium Episcopum **Susatree**."—*Syriac Letter of the Patriarch Jesuhabus*, in *ibid.* 133.

1298. "When you have ridden these two days you come to the Ocean Sea, and on the shore you find a City with a harbour, which is called **Hormos**."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. i. ch. xix.

c. 1330. ". . . I came to the Ocean Sea. And the first city on it that I reached is called **Ormes**, a city strongly fenced and abounding in costly wares. The city is on an island some five miles distant from the main; and on it there grows no tree, and there is no fresh water."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., 56.

c. 1331. "I departed from 'Omān for the country of **Hormuz**. The city of **Hormuz** stands on the shore of the sea. The name is also called **Moghistan**. The new city of **Hormuz** rises in face of the first in the middle of the sea, separated from it only by a channel 3 parasangs in width. We arrived at New **Hormuz**, which forms an island of which the capital is called **Jaraun** . . . It is a mart for Hind and Sind."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 230.

1442. "**Ormus** (qu. *Hurmās?*), which is also called **Djerun**, is a port situated in the middle of the sea, and which has not its equal on the face of the globe."—*Abdurrazāk*, in *India in XV. Cent.*, p. 5.

c. 1470. "**Hormuz** is 4 miles across the water, and stands on an Island."—*Athan. Nikitin*, in *do.*, p. 8.

1503. "Habitant autem ex eorum (Francorum) gente homines fere viginti in urbe Cananoro: ad quos profecti, postquam ex **Hormizda** urbe ad eam Indorum civitatem Cananorum venimus, significavimus illis nos esse Christianos, nostramque conditionem et gradum indicavimus; et ab illis magno cum gaudio suscepti sumus. . . . Eorundem autem Francorum Regio **Portugallus** vocatur, una ex Francorum regionibus; eorumque Rex **Emanuel** appellatur; **Emmanuel**em oramus ut illum custodiat."—*Letter from Nestorian Bishops on Mission to India*, in *Assemani*, iii. 591.

1505. "In la bocha di questo mare (di Persia) è vn altra insula chiamata **Agramuzo** doue sono perle infinite: (e) caualli che per tutte quelle parti sono in gran precio."—*Letter of K. Emanuel*, p. 14.

1572.

"Mas vê a illa Gerum, como discobre O que fazem do tempo os intervallos; Que da cidade **Armuz**, que alli esteve Ella o nome depois, e gloria teve."—*Camões*, x. 103.

By Burton:

"But see yon Gerum isle the tale unfold of mighty things which Time can make or mar;

for of **Armuz**-town yon shore upon the name and glory this her rival won."

1575. "Touchant le mot **Ormuz**, il est moderne, et luy a esté imposé par les Portugais, le nom venant de l'accident de ce qu'ils cherchoient que c'estoit que l'Or; tellement qu'estant arrivez là, et voyans le trafic de tous biens, auquel le pais abonde, ils dirent *Vassi esta Or mucho*, c'est à dire, Il y a force d'Or; et pource ils donneret le nom d'**Ormuz** à la dite isle."—*A. Thevet, Cosmographie Univ.*, liv. x. i. 329.

1623. "Non volli lasciar di andare con gl' Inglesi in **Hormuz** a veder la forteza, la città, e ciò che vi era in fine di notabile in quell' isola."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 463.

1667.

"High on a throne of royal state, which far

Outshone the wealth of **Ormus** and of **Ind**,  
Or where the gorgeous East with richest hand  
Showers on her kings barbaric pearl and gold."

*Paradise Lost*, ii.

**Orombarros**, s. This odd word seems to have been used as **griffin** (q.v.) now is. It is evidently the Malay **orang-baharu**, 'a new man, a novice.' This is interesting as showing an unquestionable instance of an expression imported from the Malay factories to Continental India.

1711. At Madras . . . "refreshments for the Men, which they are presently supplied with from Country Boats and Cattamarans, who make a good Peny at the first coming of **Orombarros**, as they call those who have not been there before."—*Lockyer*, 28.

**Oortolan**, s. This name is applied by Europeans in India to a small lark, *Calandrella brachydactyla*, Temm., in *H. bargel*, and acc. to Jerdon, *bagheri*, *baghoda*. Also sometimes in S. India to the finch-lark, *Pyrrhuloxia grisea*, Scopoli.

**Otta, Otter**, s. Corruption of *ātā*, 'flour,' a Hindi word having no Sanskrit original. Popular rhyme:

"Ai teri Shekhāwati  
Adha ātā adha matī!"

"Confound this Shekhawati land,  
My bread's half wheat-meal and half  
sand."

*Boileau, Tour through Rajwara,*  
1837, p. 274.

**Otto, Otter, s.** Or usually 'Otto of Roses,' or by imperfect purists 'Attar of Roses,' an essential oil obtained in India from the petals of the flower, a manufacture of which the chief seat is at Ghāzipūr on the Ganges. The word is the Arab. *'itr*, 'perfume.' From this word are derivatives *'attār*, 'a perfumer or druggist,' *'attārī*, adj. 'pertaining to a perfumer.' And a relic of Saracen rule in Palermo is the *Via Lattarini*, 'the Street of the perfumers' shops.' We find the same in an old Spanish account of Fez:

1573. "Issuing thence to the Cayzerie by a gate which faces the north there is a handsome street which is called of the *Atarin*, which is the Spicery."—*Marmol, Africa*, ii. f. 88.

1712. Kaempfer enumerating the departments of the Royal Household in Persia names: "*Pharmacopoeia* . . . *Atthaar choneh*, in quā medicamenta, et praesertim variae virtutis opiatæ, pro Majestate et aulicis praeparantur. . . ."—*Am. Excot.*, 124.

1824. "The attar is obtained after the rose-water is made, by setting it out during the night and till sunrise in the morning in large open vessels exposed to the air, and then skimming off the essential oil which floats at the top."—*Heber*, i. 154 (ed. 1844).

**Oudh, Oude, n.p.** *Awadh*; properly the ancient and holy city of *Ayodhya* (Skt. 'not to be warred against') the capital of Rāma, on the right bank of the river Sarayu, now commonly called the Gogra. Also the province in which *Ayodhya* was situated, but of which Lucknow (Lakhnao) for about 150 years has been the capital, as that of the dynasty of the Nawabs, and from 1814 kings of Oudh. Oudh was annexed to the British Empire in 1856 as a Chief Commissionership. This was re-established after the Mutiny was subdued and the country re-conquered, in 1858. In 1877 the Chief Commissionership was united to the Lieut.-Governorship of the N. W. Provinces.

B. C. 2. "The noble city of *Ayodhya* crowned with a royal highway had already cleaned and besprinkled all its streets, and spread its broad banners. Women, children, and all the dwellers in the city eagerly looking for the consecration of *Rāma*, waited with impatience the rising

of the morrow's sun."—*Ramayana*, Bk. iii. (*Ayodhya Kanda*), ch. 3.

636. "Departing from this Kingdom (*Kanyākubja* or *Kanauj*) he (Hwen Tsang) travelled about 600 *li* to the S.E., crossed the Ganges, and then taking his course southerly he arrived at the Kingdom of 'Ouyt'o (*Ayodhya*)."—*Pélerin's Bouddh.*, ii. 267.

1255. "A peremptory command had been issued that Malik Kūtluḡ Khān . . . should leave the province of *Awadh*, and proceed to the fief of *Bharājī*, and he had not obeyed. . . ."—*Tabaḡāt-i-Nāsiri*, E.T. by Raverty, 107.

1289. "Mu'izzu-d dīn Kai-Kubād, on his arrival from Delhi, pitched his camp at *Oudh* (*Ajudhya*) on the bank of the *Ghāgra*. *Nasiru-d dīn*, from the opposite side, sent his chamberlain to deliver a message to Kai-Kubād, who by way of intimidation himself discharged an arrow at him. . . ."—*Amir Khusrū in Elliot*, iii. 530.

c. 1335. "The territories to the west of the Ganges, and where the Sultan himself lived, were afflicted by famine, whilst those to the east of it enjoyed great plenty. These latter were then governed by 'Ain-ul-Mulk . . . and among their chief towns we may name the city of *Awadh*, and the city of *Zafarābād* and the city of *Laknau*, et cetera."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 342.

c. 1340. The 23 principal provinces of India under Mahommed Tughlak are thus stated, on the authority of Sirajuddin Abu'l-fatah Omah, a native of 'Awadh': "(1) *Aklīm Dīhlī*, (2) *Multān*; (3) *Kahrānī* (*Guhram*), and (4) *Samān* (both about Sirhind); (5) *Siwastān* (*Sehwān* in Sind), (6) *Waja* (*Ūja*, i.e. *Ūch*), (7) *Hāsī* (*Hānsī*), (8) *Sarsatī* (*Sirsa*), (9) *Ma'bar* (*Coromandel*), (10) *Tiling* (*Kalinga*), (11) *Gurātī*, (12) *Badāun*, (13) 'Awadh, (14) *Kanauj*, (15) *Laknautī* (N. Bengal), (16) *Bahār*, (17) *Karra* (*Lower Doāb*), (18) *Malwa* (*Malwa*), (19) *Lahāwar* (*Lahore*), (20) *Kalanūr* (*E. Punjab*), (21) *Jajnagar* (*Orissa*), (22) *Tiling* (?), (23) *Dursamand* (*Mysore*)."—*Shihābuddin*, in *Notices et Extraits*, xiii. 167-171.

**Outcry, s.** Auction. This term seems to have survived a good deal longer in India than in England. See **Neelam**.

The old Italian expression for auction seems to be identical in sense, viz., *gridaggio*, and the auctioneer *gridatore*, thus:

c. 1343. "For jewels, and plate; and (other) merchandize that is sold by outcry (*gridaggio*), i.e. by auction (*oncantō*) in Cyprus, the buyer pays the crier (*gridatore*) one quarter *carat* per bezant on the price bid for the thing bought through the crier, and the seller pays nothing except, &c."—*Pegolotti*, 74.

1627. "Out-crit of goods to be sold. G(allice) Encant. Incant. I(taliche).—Incantō . . .



H(ispanicè). Almoneda, *ab* Al. articulus, *et* Arab. n̄br̄g, clamare, vocare . . . B(atavicè). Ut-roq̄."—*Minsheu*, s. v.

1787. "Having put up the Madrass Galley at Outery and nobody offering more for her than 2300 Rupees, we think it more for the Company's Int. to make a Sloop of Her than let Her go at so low a price."—*Fort William MS. Reports*, March.

**Overland.** Specifically applied to the Mediterranean route to India, which in former days involved usually the land journey from Antioch or thereabouts to the Persian Gulf; and still in vogue, though any land journey may now be entirely dispensed with, thanks to M. Lesseps.

1629. "The news of his Exploits and Death being brought together to King Philip the Fourth, he writ with his own hand as follows. *Considering the two Pinks that were fitting for India may be gone without an account of my Concern for the Death of Nunno Alvarez Botello, an Ezpress shall immediately be sent by Land with advice.*"—*Faria y Sousa* (Stevens), iii. 373.

1673. "French and Dutch Jewellers, coming overland . . . have made good Purchase by buying Jewels here, and carrying them to Europe to Cut and Set, and returning sell them here to the Omrah's, among whom were Monsieur Tavernier. . ."—*Fryer*, 89.

1684. "That all endeavors would be used to prevent my going home the way I intended, by Persia, and so overland."—*Hedges*, Aug. 19.

c. 1686. "Those Gentlemen's Friends in the Committee of the Company in England, acquainted them by Letters over Land, of the Danger they were in, and gave them Warning to be on their guard."—*A. Ham.* i. 196.

1737. "Though so far apart that we can only receive letters from Europe once a year, while it takes 18 months to get an answer, we Europeans get news almost every year over land by Constantinople, through Arabia or Persia. . . A few days ago we received the news of the Peace in Europe; of the death of Prince Eugene; of the marriage of the P. of Wales with the Princess of Saxe-Gotha. . ."—*Letter of the Germ. Missionary Sartorius* from Madras, Feb. 16th. In *Notices of Madras and Cuddalore*, &c., 1858, p. 159.

1763. "We have received Overland the news of the taking of Havannah and the Spanish Fleet, as well as the defeat of the Spaniards in Portugal. We must surely make an advantageous Peace, however I'm no Politician."—*MS. Letter of James Rennell*, June 1st, fr. Madras.

1776. "We had advices long ago from England, as late as the end of May, by way of Suez. This is a new Route opened by Govr. Hastings, and the Letters which left

Marseilles the 3rd June arrived here the 20th August. This, you'll allow, is a ready communication with Europe, and may be kept open at all times, if we chuse to take a little pains."—Do., Do., Oct. 16th, "from Islamabad, capital of Chittigong."

1781. "On Monday last was Married Mr. George Greenley to Mrs. Anne Barrington, relict of the late Capt. William B—, who unfortunately perished on the Desert, in the attack that was made on the Carravan of Bengal Goods under his and other Gentlemen's care, between Suez and Grand Cairo."—*India Gazette*, March 7th.

1783. " . . . Mr. Paul Benfield, a gentleman whose means of intelligence were known to be both extensive and expeditious, publicly declared, from motives the most benevolent, that he had just received overland from England certain information that Great Britain had finally concluded a peace with all the belligerent powers in Europe."—*Munro's Narrative*, 317.

1786. "The packet that was coming to us overland, and that left England in July, was cut off by the wild Arabs between Aleppo and Bussora."—*Lord Cornwallis*, Decr. 28, in *Correspondence*, &c., i. 247.

1793. "Ext. of a letter from Poonamalee, dated 7th June.

"The dispatch by way of Suez has put us all in a commotion."—*Bombay Courier*, June 29th.

## P.

**Paddy**, s. Rice in the husk; but the word is also, at least in composition, applied to growing rice. The word appears to have, in some measure, a double origin.

There is a word *batty* used by some writers on the west coast of India, which has probably helped to propagate our uses of *paddy*. This seems to be the Canarese *batta* or *bhatta*, 'rice in the husk,' which is also found in Mahratti as *bhāt* with the same sense, a word again which in Hind. is applied to 'cooked rice.' The last meaning is that of Sansk. *bhaktā*, which is perhaps the original of all these forms.

But in Malay *pādī*, Javan. *pārī*, is 'rice in the straw.' And the direct parentage of the word in India is thus apparently due to the Archipelago; arising probably out of the old importance of the export trade of rice from Java (see *Raffles's Java*, i. 239—

240, and *Crawfurd's Hist.*, iii. 345, and *Descript. Dict.* 368). *Crawfurd (Journ. Ind. Arch.*, iv. 187) seems to think that the Malayo-Javanese word may have come from India with the Portuguese. But this is improbable, for as he himself has shown (*Desc. Dict.*, u. s.), the word *pārī*, more or less modified, exists in all the chief tongues of the Archipelago, and even in Madagascar, the connexion of which last with the Malay regions certainly was long prior to the arrival of the Portuguese.

1580. "Certaines Wordes de the naturall language of Jaua . . . Faree, ryce in the huske."—*Sir F. Drake's Voyage*, in Hakl., iv. 246.

1598. "There are also divers other kinds of Rice, of a lesse price, and slighter than the other Ryce, and is called Batte . . ."—*Linschoten*, 70.

1600. "In the fields is such a quantity of rice, which they call bate, that it gives its name to the kingdom of Calou, which is called on that account Batecalou."—*Lucena, Vida do Padre F. Xavier*, 121.

1615. "... oryzae quoque agri feraces quam Batum incolae dicunt."—*Jarric, The-saurus*, i. 461.

1673. "The Ground between this and the great Breach is well ploughed, and bears good Batty."—*Fryer*, 67, see also 125. But in the Index he has Paddy.

1798. "The paddie which is the name given to the rice, whilst in the husk, does not grow . . . in compact ears, but like oats, in loose spikes."—*Stavorinus*, tr. i. 281.

1837. "Parrots brought 900,000 loads of hill-paddy daily, from the marshes of Chandata, mice husking the hill-paddy, without breaking it, converted it into rice."—*Turnour's Mahawanso*, 22.

1871. "In Ireland Paddy makes riots, in Bengal raiyats make paddy; and in this lies the difference between the paddy of green Bengal, and the Paddy of the Emerald Isle."—*Govinda Samanta*, ii. 25.

1878. "Il est établi un droit sur les riz et les paddys exportés de la Colonie, excepté pour le Cambodge par la voie du fleuve."—*Courrier de Saigon*, 20th Sept.

**Paddy-bird**, s. The name commonly given by Europeans to certain baser species of the family *Ardeidae* or Herons, which are common in the rice-fields, close in the wake of grazing cattle. Jerdon gives it as the European's name for the *Ardeola leucop-tera*, Boddaert, 'andhā baglā' ('blind heron') of the Hindus, a bird which is more or less coloured. But in Bengal, if we are not mistaken, it is more commonly applied to the pure

white birds—*Herodias alba*, L., or *Ardea Torra*, Buch. Ham., and *Herodias egretoides*, Temminck, or *Ardea putea*, Buch. Ham.

1727. "They have also Store of wild Fowl; but who have a Mind to eat them must shoot them. Flamingoes are large and good Meat. The Paddy-bird is also good in their season."—*A. Ham.* i. 161.

**Paddy-field**, s. A rice-field, generally in its flooded state.

1759. "They marched onward in the plain towards Preston's force, who, seeing them coming, halted on the other side of a long morass formed by paddy-fields."—*Orme*, iii. 430 (ed. 1803).

1800. "There is not a single paddy-field in the whole county, but plenty of cotton ground (see *Regur*) swamps, which in this wet weather are delightful."—*Wellington to Munro*, in *Despatches*, 3d July.

1809. "The whole country was in high cultivation, consequently the paddy-fields were nearly impassable."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 350.

**Padre**, s. A priest, clergyman, or minister, of the Christian Religion; when applied by natives to their own priests, as it sometimes is when they speak to Europeans, this is only by way of accommodation, as 'church' is also sometimes so used by them.

The word has been taken up from the Portuguese, and was of course applied originally to Catholic priests only. But even in that respect there was a peculiarity in its Indian use among the Portuguese. For P. della Valle (see below) notices it as a singularity of their practice at Goa that they gave the title of *Padre* to secular priests, whereas in Italy this was reserved to the *religiosi* or regulars. In Portugal itself, as Bluteau's explanation shows, the use is, or was formerly, the same as in Italy; but, as the first ecclesiastics who went to India were monks, the name apparently became general among the Portuguese there for all priests.

It is a curious example of the vitality of words that this one which had thus already in the 16th century in India a kind of abnormally wide application, has now in that country a still wider, embracing all Christian ministers. It is applied to the Protestant clergy at Madras early in the 18th century.

According to Leland the word is used in China in the form *pa-ti-li*.

1541. "Chegando á Porta da Igreja, o sahirão a receber oito Padres."—*Pinto*, ch. lix. (see *Cogan*, p. 85).

1584. "It was the will of God that we found there two Padres, the one an Englishman, and the other a Flemming."—*Fitch*, in *Hakl.*, ii. 381.

"... had it not pleased God to put" into the minds of the archbishop and other two Padres of Jesuits of S. Paul's Colledge to stand our friends, we might have rotted in prison."—*Newberrie* in *Hakluyt*, ii. 380.

c. 1590. "Learned monks also come from Europe, who go by the name of Padre. They have an infallible head called *Pápa*. He can change any religious ordinances as he may think advisable, and kings have to submit to his authority."—*Badāoni*, in *Blochmann's Ann.*, i. 182.

c. 1606. "Et ut adesse Patres compendiunt, minor exclamat *Padrigi*, *Padrigi*, id est Domine Pater, Christianus sum."—*Jarric*, iii. 155.

1614. "The Padres make a church of one of their Chambers, where they say Masse twice a day."—*W. Whittington* in *Purchas*, i. 486.

1616. "So seeing Master Terry whom I brought with me, he (the King) called to him, *Padre* you are very welcome, and this house is yours."—*Sir T. Roe* in *Purchas*, i. 564.

1623. "I Portoghesi chiamano anche i preti secolari *padri*, come noi i religiosi . . ."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 586.

1665. "They (Hindu Jogs) are impertinent enough to compare themselves with our Religious Men they meet with in the *Indies*. I have often taken pleasure to catch them, using much ceremony with them, and giving them great respect; but I soon heard them say to one another, This *Franguis* knows who we are, he hath been a great while in the *Indies*, he knows that we are the *Padrys* of the *Indians*. A fine comparison, said I, within myself, made by an impertinent and idolatrous rabble of Men!"—*Bernier*, 104.

1675. "The Padre (or Minister) complains to me that he hath not that respect and place of preference at Table and elsewhere that is due unto him . . . At his request I promised to move it ye next meeting of ye Council. What this little Sparke may enkindle, especially should it break out in ye Pulpit, I cannot foresee further than the inflaming of ye dying Roomes w<sup>ch</sup> sometimes is made almost intolerable not upon other Acc<sup>ts</sup>."—*Mr. Puckle's Diary at Metchlapatam*, MS. in India Office.

c. 1692. "But their greatest act of tyranny (at Goa) is this. If a subject of these misbelievers dies, leaving young children, and no grown-up son, the children are considered wards of the State. They take them to their places of worship, their churches . . . and the *padris*, that is to say the priests, instruct the children in the

Christian religion, and bring them up in their own faith, whether the child be a Mussulman *saiyid* or a Hindú *bráhmán*."—*Kháfí Khan*, in *Elliot*, vii. 345.

1711. "The Danish Padre Bartholomew Ziegenbalgh, requests leave to go to Europe in the first ship, and in consideration that he is the head of a Protestant Mission, espoused by the Right Reverend the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury . . . we have presumed to grant him his passage."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 177.

1726. "May 14. Mr. Leeke went with me to St. Thomas's Mount. . . . We conversed with an old Padre from Silesia, who had been 27 years in India. . . ."—*Diary of the Missionary Schultze* (in *Notices of Madras*, &c., 1858), p. 14.

"May 17. The minister of the King of Pegu called on me. From him I learned, through an interpreter, that Christians of all nations and confessions have perfect freedom at Pegu; that even in the Capital two French, two Armenian, and two Portuguese Patres, have their churches. . . ."—*Ibid.*, p. 15.

1803. "Lord Lake was not a little pleased at the Begum's loyalty, and being a little elevated by the wine . . . he gallantly advanced, and to the utter dismay of her attendants, took her in his arms, and kissed her . . . Receiving courteously the proffered attention, she turned calmly round to her astonished attendants—'It is,' said she, 'the salute of a padre (or priest) to his daughter.'"—*Skinner's Mtl. Mem.*, i. 293.

1809. "The Padre, who is a half cast Portuguese, informed me that he had three districts under him."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 329.

1830. "Two fat naked Brahmins, bedaubed with paint, had been importuning me for money . . . upon the ground that they were *padres*."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, iii.

1876. "There is Padre Blunt for example,—we always call them Padres in India, you know,—makes a point of never going beyond ten minutes, at any rate during the hot weather."—*The Dilemma*, ch. xliii.

A bishop is known as Lord (or lät) padre. See *Lat Sahib*.

**Padshaw, Podshaw**, s. Pers. Hind. *pādīshāh*, 'Emperor'; the Great Mogul (q. v.); a King.

c. 1630. "... round all the rooms were placed tacite Mirzoes, Chauns, Sultans, and Beglerbegg, above threescore; who like so many inanimate Statues sat crosse-legg'd . . . their backs to the wall, their eyes to a constant object; not daring to speak one to another, sneeze, cough, spit, or the like, it being held in the Potshaw's presence a sinne of too great presumption."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, p. 169.

At p. 171 of the same we have *Pot-shaugh*; and in the edition of 1677, in a vocabulary of the language spoken in Hindustan, we have "King, Patchaw." And

again: "Is the King at Agra? . . . Punshaw *Agrameha*?"\*—99-100.

1673. "They took upon them without controul the Regal Dignity and Title of *Pedeshaw*."—*Fryer*, 166.

1727. "Aureng-zib, who is now saluted *Pautshaw*, or Emperor, by the Army, notwithstanding his Father was then alive."—*A. Ham.*, i. 175.

**Pagar**, s. a. This word, the Malay for a 'fence, enclosure,' occurs in the sense of 'factory' in the following passage:

1702. "Some other out-pagars or Factories, depending upon the Factory of Benccolen."—*Charters of E. I. Co.*, p. 324.

In some degree analogous to this use is the application, common among Hindustani-speaking natives, of the Hind. (Arab.) word *ihāṭa*, 'a fence, enclosure,' in the sense of *Presidency*: *Bombay kī ihāṭa*, *Bangāl kī ihāṭa*, a sense not given in *Shakespear* or *Forbes*; it is given in *Fallon*.

b. (*pagār*). This word is in general use in the Bombay domestic dialect for 'wages.' It is obviously the Port. verb *pagar*, 'to pay,' used as a substantive.

**Pagoda**, s. This obscure and remarkable word is used in three different senses.

a. An idol temple; and also specifically, in China, a particular form of religious edifice, of which the famous "Porcelain tower" of Nanking, now destroyed, may be recalled as typical.

In the 17th cent. we find the word sometimes misapplied to places of Mahomedan worship, as by *Faria-y-Sousa*, who speaks of the "**Pagoda** of Mecca."

b. An idol.

c. A coin long current in S. India. The coins so called were both gold and silver, but generally gold. The gold pagoda was the *varāha* or *hān* of the natives; the former name (fr. Skt. for 'boar') being taken from the Boar avatār of Vishnu, which was figured on a variety of ancient coins of the South; and the latter signifying 'gold,' no doubt identical with *sonā*, and an instance of the exchange of *h* and *s*. See also **Pardao** in *Suppt.*

Accounts at Madras down to 1818 were kept in *pagodas*, *fanams*, and *kās* (or *cash*, q.v.; 8 *kās* = 1 *fanam*, 42

*fanams* = 1 *pagoda*). In the year named the rupee was made the standard coin.\* The pagoda was then reckoned as equivalent to 3½ rupees. In the suggestions of etymologies for this word, the first and most prominent meaning alone has almost always been regarded, and doubtless justly; for the other uses are deduceable from it. Such suggestions have been many.

Thus Chinese origins have been propounded in more than one form; e.g. *Pao-t'ah*, 'precious pile,' and *Poh-kuh-t'ah* (white-bones-pile.)† Anything can be made out of Chinese monosyllables in the way of etymology; though no doubt it is curious that the first at least of these phrases is actually applied by the Chinese to the polygonal towers which in China foreigners specially call *pagodas*. Whether it be possible that this phrase may have been in any measure formed in imitation of *pagoda*, so constantly in the mouths of foreigners, we cannot say (though it would not be a solitary example of such borrowing, see *Neelam*); but we can say with confidence that it is impossible *pagoda* should have been taken from the Chinese. The quotations from Corsali and Barbosa set that suggestion at rest.

Another derivation is given (and adopted by so learned an etymologist as H. Wedgwood) from the Portuguese *pagão*, 'a pagan.' It is possible that this word may have helped to facilitate the Portuguese adoption of *pagoda*; it is not possible that it should have given rise to the word. A third theory makes *pagoda* a transposition of *dagoba*. The latter is a genuine word, used in Ceylon, but known in Continental India, since the extinction of Buddhism, only in the most rare and exceptional way (see *Dagoba*).

A fourth suggestion connects it with the Sanskrit *bhagavat*, 'holy, divine,' or *Bhagavati*, applied to Durga and other goddesses; and a fifth makes it a corruption of the Pers. *but-kadah*, 'idol-temple'; a derivation given below by Ovington. There can be little doubt that the origin really lies between these two.

The two contributors to this book are somewhat divided on this subject:—

(1) Against the derivation from

\* i.e. (Hindustani) *Padīshāh Agra meñ hai?*

\* *Prinsep's Useful Tables*, by E. Thomas, p. 19.  
† See *Giles' Glossary of Reference*, s. v.

*bhagavat*, 'holy,' or the Mahratti form *bhagavant*, is the objection that the word *pagode* from the earliest date has a final *e*, which was necessarily pronounced. Nor is *bhagavant* a name for a temple in any language of India. On the other hand *but-kadah* is a phrase which the Portuguese would constantly hear from the Mahomedans with whom they chiefly had to deal on their first arrival in India. This is the view confidently asserted by Reinaud (*Mémoires sur l'Inde*, 90), and is the etymology given by Littré.

As regards the coins, it has been supposed, naturally enough, that they were called *pagoda*, because of the figure of a temple which some of them bear; and which indeed was borne by the *pagodas* of the Madras Mint, as may be seen in Thomas's Prinsep, pl. xlv. But in fact coins with this impress were first struck at Ikkeri at a date after the word *pagode* was already in use among the Portuguese. However, nearly all bore on one side a rude representation of a Hindu deity (see, e.g., Krishnarāja's *pagoda*, c. 1520), and sometimes two such images. Some of these figures are specified by Prinsep (*Useful Tables*, p. 41), and Vartema speaks of them: "These *pardai* . . . have two devils stamped upon one side of them, and certain letters on the other" (115—116). Here the name may have been appropriately taken from *bhagavat*. (A. B.)

On the other hand, it may be urged that the resemblance between *but-kadah* and *pagode* is hardly close enough, and that the derivation from *but-kadah* does not easily account for all the uses of the word. Indeed, it seems admitted in the preceding paragraph that *bhagavat* may have had to do with the origin of the word in one of its meanings.

Now is it not possible that the word in all its applications may have had its origin from *bhagavat*, or some current modification of that word? We see from Marco Polo that such a term was currently known to foreign visitors of S. India in his day—a term almost identical in sound with *pagoda*, and bearing in his statement a religious application, though not to a temple.\*

\* "The prayer that they say daily consists of these words: '*Pacautā! Pacautā! Pacautā!*' And this they repeat 104 times."—(Bk. iii. ch. 17.) The word is printed in Ramusio *pacanca*; but no one

We thus have four separate applications of the word *pacautā*, or *pagoda*, picked up by foreigners on the shores of India from the 13th century downwards, viz., to a Hindu ejaculatory formula, to a place of Hindu worship, to a Hinduidol, to a Hindu coin with idols represented on it. Is it not possible that *all* are to be traced to *bhagavat*, 'sacred,' or to *Bhagavat* and *Bhagavati*, used as names of divinities—of Buddha in Buddhist times or places, of Krishna and Durga in Brahminical times and places? (uses which are *fact*). How common was the use of *Bhagavati* as the name of an object of worship in Malabar, may be seen from an example. Turning to Wilson's work on the Mackenzie MSS., we find in the list of local MS. tracts belonging to Malabar, the repeated occurrence of *Bhagavati* in this way. Thus in this section of the book we have at p. xcvi. (vol. ii.) note of an account "of a temple of *Bhagavati*;" at p. ciii. "Temple of Man-nadi *Bhagavati* goddess . . .;" "Temple of Palliarakave *Bhagavati* . . .;" at p. civ. "Temple of Mangombu *Bhagavati* . . .;" "Temple of Padde-parkave *Bhagavati* . . .;" "Temple of the goddess Pannáyennar Kave *Bhagavati* . . .;" "Temple of the goddess Patáli *Bhagavati* . . .;" "Temple of *Bhagavati* . . .;" p. cvii. "Account of the goddess *Bhagavati* at, &c. . .;" p. cviii. "Acc. of the goddess Yalanga *Bhagavati*;" "Acc. of the goddess Val-lur *Bhagavati*." The term *Bhagavati* seems thus to have been very commonly attached to objects of worship in Malabar temples (see also *Fra Paolino*, p. 79 and p. 57, quoted under c. below). And it is very interesting to observe that, in a paper on "Coorg Superstitions," Mr. Kittel notices parenthetically that Bhadrā Kālī (i.e. Durgā) is "also called *Pogōdi*, *Pavodi*, a *tad-bhava* of *Bagavati*" (*Ind. Antiq.*, ii. 170)—an incidental remark that seems to bring us very near the possible origin of *pagode*. It is most probable that some form like *pogodi* or *pagode* was

familiar with the constant confusion of *c* and *t* in medieval manuscript will reject this correction of M. Pauthier's. Bishop Caldwell observes that the word was probably *Bagava*, or *Pagava*, the Tamil form of *Bhagavata*, "Lord"; a word reiterated in their sacred formulæ by Hindus of all sorts, especially Vaishnava devotees. The words given by Marco Polo, if written "*Pagoda! Pagoda! Pagoda!*" would be almost indistinguishable in sound from *Pacautā*.

current in the mouths of foreign visitors before the arrival of the Portuguese; but if the word was of Portuguese origin there may easily have been some confusion in their ears between *Bagavati* and *butkadah* which shaped the new word. It is no sufficient objection to say that *bhagavati* is not a term applied by the natives to a temple, the question is rather what misunderstanding and mispronunciation by foreigners of a native term may probably have given rise to the term? (H. Y.)† The use of the word by Barbosa at so early a date as 1516, and its application to a particular class of temples must not be overlooked.

a.—

1516. "There is another sect of people among the Indians of Malabar, which is called *Ujaven*. . . . Their business is to work at baked clay, and tiles for covering houses, with which the temples and Royal buildings are roofed . . . Their idolatry and their idols are different from those of

<sup>a</sup> Since the above was written Sir Walter Elliot has kindly furnished a note, of which the following is an extract:—

"I took some pains to get at the origin of the word when at Madras, and the conclusion I came to was that it arose from the term used generally for the object of their worship, viz., *bhagavat*, 'god'; *bhagavati*, 'goddess'.

"Thus, the Hindu temple with its lofty *gopuram* or propylon at once attracts attention, and a stranger inquiring what it was, would be told 'the house or place of *Bhagavat*.' The village divinity throughout the south is always a form of *Durga*, or, as she is commonly called, simply '*Dev*' (or *Bhagavati*, 'the goddess'). . . . In like manner a figure of *Durga* is found on most of the gold *huns* (i.e., *pagoda* coins) current in the Dakhan, and a foreigner inquiring what such a coin was, or rather what was the form stamped upon it, would be told it was 'the goddess,' i.e., it was '*Bhagavati*.'"

† As my friend can no longer represent his own view, it seems right to print here the latest remarks of his on the subject that I can find. They are in a letter from Tanjore, dated 10th March, 1880. "I think I overlooked a remark of yours regarding my observation that the *e* in *Pagode* was pronounced, and that this was a difficulty in deriving it from *Bhagavat*. In modern Portuguese *e* is not sounded, but verses show that it was in the 16th century. Now, if there is a final vowel in *Pagoda*, it must come from *Bhagavati*; but though the goddess is and was worshipped to a certain extent in S. India, it is by other names (*Amma*, &c.). Gundert and Kittel give '*Pogodi*' as a name of a *Durga* temple, but assuredly this is no corruption of *Bhagavati*, but *Pagoda*! Malayalam and Tamil are full of such adopted words. *Bhagavati* is little used, and the goddess is too insignificant to give rise to *pagoda* as a general name for a temple.

"*Bhagavat* can only appear in the S. Indian languages in its (Skt.) nominative form *bhagavan* (Tamil, *payavan*). As such, in Tamil and Malayalam it equals Vishnu or Śiva, which would suit. But *pagoda* can't be got out of *bhagavan*; and if we look to the N. Indian forms, *bhagavanti*, &c., there is the difficulty about the *e*, to say nothing of the *nt*."

the others; and in their houses of prayer they perform a thousand acts of witchcraft and necromancy; they call their temples *pagodes*, and they are separate from the others."—*Barbosa*, 135.

This is Lord Stanley of Alderley's translation from a Spanish MS. The Italian of Ramusio reads: "nelle loro orazioni fanno molte strigherie e necromantie, le quali chiamano *Pagodes*, differenti assai dall'altre" (*Ramusio*, i. f. 308v.). In the Portuguese MS. published by the Lisbon Academy in 1812, the words are altogether absent; and in interpolating them from Ramusio the editor has given the same sense as in Lord Stanley's English.

1516. "In this City of Goa, and all over India, there are an infinity of ancient buildings of the Gentiles, and in a small island near this, called Dinari, the Portuguese, in order to build the city, have destroyed an ancient temple called *Pagode*, which was built with marvellous art, and with ancient figures wrought to the greatest perfection in a certain black stone, some of which remain standing, ruined and shattered, because these Portuguese care nothing about them. If I can come by one of these shattered images I will send it to your Lordship, that you may perceive how much in old times sculpture was esteemed in every part of the world."—Letter of *Andrea Corsali* to *Giuliano de' Medici*, in *Ramusio*, i. f. 177.

1543. "And with all his fleet he anchored at Coulaõ (*Quilon*) and landed there with all his people. And the Governor (Martim Afonso de Sousa) went thither because of information he had of a *pagode* which was quite near in the interior, and which, they said, contained much treasure . . . And the people of the country seeing that the Governor was going to the *pagode*, they sent to offer him 50,000 pardaos not to go."—*Correa*, iv. 325-326.

1554. "And for the monastery of Santa Fee 845,000 *reis* yearly, besides the revenue of the *Pagodos* which His Highness bestowed upon the said House, which gives 600,000 *reis* a year. . ."—*Botelho, Tombo*, in *Subsidios*, 70.

1563. "They have (at Bacaim) in one part a certain island called *Salsete*, where there are two *pagodes* or houses of idolatry."—*Garcia*, i. 211v.

1582. ". . . *Pagode*, which is the house of prayers to their Idolls."—*Castañeda* (by N. L.), f. 34.

1594. "And as to what you have written to me, viz., that although you understand how necessary it was for the increase of the Christianity of those parts to destroy all the *pagodas* and mosques (*pagodes e mesquitas*), which the Gentiles and the Moors possess in the fortified places of this State. . ." (The King goes on to enjoin the Viceroy to treat this matter carefully with some theologians and canonists of those parts, but not to act till he shall have reported to the King.)—Letter from the *K.* of

Portugal to the Viceroy, in *Arch. Port. Orient.*, Fasc. 3, p. 417.

1598. "... houses of Diuets which they call **Pagodes**."—*Linschoten*, 22.

1606. Gouvea uses **pagode** both for a temple and for an idol, e.g., see f. 46v., f. 47.

1630. "That he should erect **pagods** for God's worship, and adore images under green trees."—*Lord, Display*, &c.

1638. "There did meet us at a great **Pogodo** or **Pagod**, which is a famous and sumptuous Temple (or Church)."—*W. Brution*, in *Hak.* v. 49.

1674. "Thus they were carried, many flocking about them, to a **Pagod** or Temple" (*pagode* in orig.).—*Stevens's Faria y Sousa*, i. 45.

"**Pagod** (quasi Pagan-god), an Idol or false god among the Indians: also a kind of gold coin among them equivalent to our Angel."—*Glossographia*, &c., by T. S.

1689. "A **Pagoda** . . . borrows its Name from the Persian word *Pout*, which signifies Idol; thence *Pout-Gheda*, a Temple of False Gods, and from thence **Pagode**."—*Ovington*, 159.

1696. "... qui eussent élevé des **pagodes** au milieu des villes."—*La Bruyère, Caractères*, ed. Jouast, 1881, ii. 306.

1717. "... The **Pagods**, or Churches."—*Phillips's Account*, 12.

1727. "There are many ancient **Pagods** or Temples in this country, but there is one very particular that stands upon a little Mountain near *Vizagapatam*, where they worship living Monks."—*A. Ham.* i. 380.

1736. "**Pagod** [incert. etym.], an idol's temple in China."—*Bailey's Dict.* 2d ed.

1763. "These divinities are worshipped in temples called **Pagodas** in every part of Indostan."—*Orme, Hist.* i. 2.

1781. "During this conflict (at Chillumbrum), all the Indian females belonging to the garrison were collected at the summit of the highest **pagoda**, singing in a loud and melodious chorus hallelujahs, or songs of exhortation, to their people below, which inspired the enemy with a kind of frantic enthusiasm. This, even in the heat of the attack, had a romantic and pleasing effect, the musical sounds being distinctly heard at a considerable distance by the assailants."—*Munro's Narrative*, 222.

1809.

"In front, with far stretch'd walls, and many a tower,

Turret, and dome, and pinnacle elate,  
The huge **Pagoda** seemed to load the land."—*Kehama*, viii. 4.

1855. "... Among a dense cluster of palm-trees and small **pagodas**, rises a colossal Gaudama towering above both, and, Memnon-like, glowering before him with a placid and eternal smile."—*Letters from the Banks of the Irrawadee*, *Blackwood's Mag.*, May, 1856.

b.—

1498. "And the King gave the letter

with his own hand, again repeating the words of the oath he had made, and swearing besides by his **pagodes**, which are their idols, that they adore for gods..."—*Correa, Lendas*, i. 119.

1582. "The Divell is oftentimes in them, but they say it is one of their Gods or **Pagodes**."—*Castañeda* (tr. by N. L.), f. 37.

1584. "La religione di queste genti non si intende per esser differenti sette fra loro; hanno certi lor **pagodi** che son gli idoli..."—Letter of *Sasseti*, in *De Gubernatis*, 155.

1587. "The house in which his **pagode** or idol standeth is covered with files of silver."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakl.* ii. 391.

1598. "... The **Pagodes**, their false and devilish idols."—*Linschoten*, 26.

1630. "... so that the Bramanes under each green tree erect temples to **pagods**..."—*Lord, Display*, &c.

c. 1630. "Many deformed **Pagothas** are here worshipped; having this ordinary evasion that they adore not Idols, but the *Deumos* which they represent."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1665, p. 375.

1664.

"Their classic model proved a maggot,  
Their Directory an Indian **Pagod**."

*Hudibras*, Pt. II. Canto i.

1693. "... For, say they, what is the **Pagoda**? it is an image or stone..."—*In Wheeler*, i. 269.

1727. "... the Girl with the Pot of Fire on her Head, walking all the Way before. When they came to the End of their journey... where was placed another black stone **Pagod**, the Girl set her Fire before it, and run stark mad for a Minute or so."—*A. Ham.* i. 274.

c. 1737.

"See thronging millions to the **Pagod** run,  
And offer country, Parent, wife, or son,"

*Pope, Epilogue to Sat. I.*

1814. "Out of town six days. On my return, find my poor little **pagod**, Napoleon, pushed off his pedestal;—the thieves are in Paris."—Letter of *Buron's*, April 8, in *Moore's Life*, ed. 1832, iii. 21.

c.—

c. 1566. "Nell' vscir poi li caualli Arabi di Goa, si paga di datio quaranta due **pagodi** per cauallo, et ogni **pagodo** val otto lire alla nostra moneta; e sono monete d'oro; de modo che li caualli Arabi sono in gran prezzo in que' paesi, come sarebbe trecento quattro cento, cinque cento, e fina mille ducati l'vno."—*C. Federici*, in *Ramusio*, iii. 388.

1597. "I think well to order and decree that the **pagodes** which come from without shall not be current unless they be of forty and three points (assay?) conformable to the first issue, which is called of *Agra*, and which is of the same value as that of the *San Tomes*, which were issued in its likeness."—*Edict of the King*, in *Archiv. Port. Orient.* iii). 782.

1598. "There are yet other sorts of

money called **Pagodes** . . . They are Indian and Heathenish money with the picture of a Diuell vpon them, and therefore are called **Pagodes** . . .”—*Linschoten*, 54 and 69.

1602. “And he caused to be sent out for the Kings of the Decan and Canara two thousand horses from those that were in Goa, and this brought the King 80,000 **pagodes**, for every one had to pay forty as duty. These were imported by the Moors and other merchants from the ports of Arabia and Persia; in entering Goa they are free and uncharged, but on leaving that place they have to pay these duties.”—*Couto*, IV. vi. 6.

1623. “. . . An Indian Gentile Lord called Rama Rau, who has no more in all than 2000 **pagod** of annual revenue, of which again he pays about 800 to Venktaṇa Naieka, whose tributary he is . . .”—*P. della Valle*, ii. 692.

1673. “About this time the Rajah . . . was weighed in Gold, and poised about 16,000 **Pagods**.”—*Fryer*, 80.

1676. “For in regard these **Pagods** are very thick, and cannot be clipt, those that are Masters of the trade, take a Piercer, and pierce the **Pagod** through the side, halfway or more, taking out of one piece as much Gold as comes to two or three Sous.”—*Tavernier, Travels*, ii. 4 (Eng. tr. 1684).

1785. “Your servants have no Trade in this country, neither do you pay them high wages, yet in a few years they return to England with many lacs of **pagodas**.”—*Nabob of Arcot, in Burke's Speech on the Nabob's Debts*, Works, ed. 1852, iv. 18.

1796. “La Bhagavadi, moneta d'oro, che ha l'immagine della dea Bhagavadi, nome corrotto in **Pagodi** o **Pagode** dagli Europei, è moneta rotonda, convessa in una parte . . .”—*Fra Paolino*, 57.

1803. “It frequently happens that in the bazaar, the star **pagoda** exchanges for 4 rupees, and at other times for not more than 3.”—*Wellington, Desp.*, ed. 1837, ii. 375.

**Pagoda-Tree**. A slang phrase once current, rather in England than in India, to express the openings to rapid fortune which at one time existed in India.

1877. “India has been transferred from the regions of romance to the realms of fact . . . the mines of Golconda no longer pay the cost of working, and the **pagoda-tree** has been stripped of all its golden fruit.”—*Blackwood's Magazine*, 575.

1881. “It might be mistaken . . . for the work of some modern architect, built for the Nabob of a couple of generations back, who had enriched himself when the **pagoda-tree** was worth the shaking.”—*Sat. Review*, Sept. 3, p. 307.

**Palankeen, Palanquin**, s. A box-litter for travelling in, with a pole

projecting before and behind, which is borne on the shoulders of 4 or 6 men; 4 always in Bengal; 6 sometimes in the Telugu country.

The origin of the word is not doubtful, though it is by no means clear how the Portuguese got the exact form which they have handed over to us. The nasal termination may be dismissed as a usual Portuguese addition, such as occurs in *mandarin*, *Baqaim* (*Wasai*) and many other words and names as used by them. The basis of all the forms is Skt. *panyāṅkā*, or *palyāṅka*, ‘a bed,’ from which we have Hind. and Mahr. *pa-lang*, ‘a bed,’ Hind. *pālki*, ‘a palanquin,’ Pali *pallanko*, ‘a couch, bed, litter, or palanquin’ (*Childers*), and in Javanese and Malay *palangki*, ‘a litter or sedan’ (*Crawford*).\*

It is curious that there is a Spanish word *palanca* (L. Latin *phalanga*) for a pole used to carry loads on the shoulders of two bearers (called in Sp. *palanquinos*); a method of transport more common in the south than in England, though even in old English the thing has a name, viz., ‘a cowl-staff.’ It is just possible that this word (though we do not find it in the Portuguese dictionaries) may have influenced the form in which the early Portuguese visitors to India took up the word.

The *thing* appears already in the *Ramāyana*. It is spoken of by Ibn Batuta and by John Marignolli (both c. 1350), but neither uses this Indian name; and we have not found evidence of *pālki* older than Akbar (see *Elliot*, iv. 515, and *Ain*, i. 254).

As drawn by Linschoten (1597), and as described by Grose at Bombay (c. 1760), the palanquin was hung from a bamboo which bent in an arch over the vehicle; a form perhaps not yet entirely obsolete in native use. Williamson (*V. M.*, i. 316 *seqq.*) gives an account of the different changes in the fashion of palankins, from which it would appear that the present form must have come into use about the end of last century. Up to 1840–50 most people in Calcutta kept a palanquin and set of bearers (usually

\* In *Canticles*, iii. 9, the “*ferculum quod fecit sibi rex Salomon de lignis Libani*” is in the Hebrew *appiryōn*, which has by some been supposed to be Greek *φορείον*; highly improbable, as the litter came to Greece from the East. Is it possible that the word can be in some way taken from *panyāṅka*?



natives of Orissa), but the practice and the vehicle are now almost, if not entirely, obsolete among the better class of Europeans. Till the same period the palankin, carried by relays of bearers, laid out by the post-office, or by private chowdries (q.v.), formed the chief means of accomplishing extensive journeys in India, and the elder of the present writers has undergone hardly less than 8000 or 9000 miles of travelling in going considerable distances (excluding minor journeys) after this fashion. But in the decade named the palankin began, on certain great roads, to be superseded by the *dawk-garry* (a *Palkee-garry* or palankeen-carriage, horsed by ponies posted along the road, under the Post-office), and in the next decade to a large extent by railway, supplemented by other wheel-carriage, so that the palankin is now used rarely, and only in out-of-the-way localities.

c. 1340. "Some time afterwards the pages of the Mistress of the Universe came to me with a *dūla* . . . It is like a bed of state . . . with a pole of wood above . . . this is curved, and made of the Indian cane, solid and compact. Eight men, divided into two relays, are employed in turn to carry one of these; four carry the palankin whilst four rest. These vehicles serve in India the same purpose as donkeys in Egypt; most people use them habitually in going and coming. If a man has his own slaves, he is carried by them; if not he hires men to carry him. There are also a few found for hire in the city, which stand in the bazars, at the Sultan's gate, and also at the gates of private citizens."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 386.

c. 1350. "Et eciam homines et mulieres portant super scapulas in lecticis de quibus in Canticis: *ferculum fecit sibi Salomon de lignis Libani*, id est lectulum portatilem sicut portabar ego in Zayton et in India."—*Marignolli* (see *Cathay*, &c., p. 331).

1515. "And so assembling all the people made great lamentation, and so did throughout all the streets the women, married and single, in a marvellous way. The captains lifted him (the dead Albuquerque) seated as he was in a chair, and placed him on a palanquin, so that he was seen by all the people; and João Mendes Botelho, a knight of Afonso d'Albuquerque's making (who was) his Ancient, bore the banner before the body."—*Correa, Lendas*, II. i. 460.

1563. ". . . and the branches are for the most part straight except some . . . which they twist and bend to form the canes for palenquins and portable chairs, such as are used in India."—*Garcia*, f. 194.

1567. ". . . with eight Falchines (*fachini*), which are hired to carry the

palanchines, eight for a Palanchine (*palanchino*), four at a time."—*C. Frederike in Hakl.* ii. 348.

1598. ". . . after them followeth the bryde between two *Com neres*, each in their *Pallamkin*, which is most costly made."—*Linschoten*, 56.

1606. "The palanquins covered with curtains, in the way that is usual in this Province, are occasion of very great offences against God our Lord" . . . (the Synod therefore urges the Viceroy to prohibit them altogether, and) . . . "enjoins on all ecclesiastical persons, on penalty of sentence of excommunication, and of forfeiting 100 *pardaos* to the church court \* not to use the said palanquins, made in the fashion above described."—4th Act of 5th Council of Goa, in *Archivo Port. Oriental*, Fasc. 4. See also under *Boy*.

1608-9. "If coming forth of his Pallace, hee (Jahāngir) get vp on a Horse, it is a signe that he goeth for the Warres; but if he vp vpon an Elephant or Palankine, it will bee but an hunting Voyage."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 219.

1616. ". . . Abdala Chan, the great governour of *Amadanas*, being sent for to Court in disgrace, coming in Pilgrim's Clothes with fortie servants on foote, about sixtie miles in counterfeit humiliation, finished the rest in his *Pallanke*."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 552.

In Terry's account, in *Purchas*, ii. 1475, we have a *Pallanke*, and (p. 1481) *Palanka*; in a letter of Tom Coryate's (1615) *Palankeen*.

1623. "In the territories of the Portuguese in India it is forbidden to men to travel in palankin (*Palanchino*) as in good sooth too effeminate a proceeding; nevertheless as the Portuguese pay very little attention to their laws, as soon as the rains begin to fall they commence getting permission to use the palankin, either by favour or by bribery; and so, gradually, the thing is relaxed, until at last nearly everybody travels in that way, and at all seasons."—*P. della Valle*, i. 611.

1659. "The designing rascal (Sivaji). . . conciliated Afzal Khán, who fell into the snare . . . Without arms he mounted the palki, and proceeded to the place appointed under the fortress. He left all his attendants at the distance of a long arrow-shot . . . Sivaji had a weapon, called in the language of the Dakhin *bichúd* (i.e. 'scorpion') on the fingers of his hand, hidden under his sleeve . . ."—*Kháfi Khán*, in *Elliott*, vii. 259. See also p. 509.

1672. The word occurs several times in Baldaeus as *Pallinkijn*. Tavernier writes *Palleki* and sometimes *Pallanquin*; Bernier has *Paleky*.

1673. ". . . ambling after these a great pace, the Palankeen-Boys support them, four of them, two at each end of a *Bambo*,

\* "*Pagos do alvude*." We are not sure of the meaning.

which is a long hollow Cane . . . arched in the middle . . . where hangs the **Palankeen**, as big as an ordinary Couch, broad enough to tumble in . . .—*Fryer*, 34.

1720. "I desire that all the free Merchants of my acquaintance do attend me in their **palankeens** to the place of burial."—Will of *Charles Davers*, Merchant, in *Wheeler*, ii. 340.

1726. ". . . **Palangkyn** dragers" (palankin-bearers).—*Valentijn, Ceylon*, 45.

1736. "**Palanquin**, a kind of chaise or chair, borne by men on their shoulders, much used by the *Chinese* and other Eastern peoples for travelling from place to place."—*Bailey's Dict.*, 2d ed.

1750-52. "The greater nobility are carried in a **palekee**, which looks very like a hammock fastened to a pole."—*Toreen's Voyage to Surat, China*, &c., ii. 201.

1754-58. In the former year the Court of Directors ordered that Writers in their Service should "lay aside the expense of either horse, chair, or **Palankeen**, during their Writership." The Writers of Fort William (4th Nov. 1756) remonstrated, begging "to be indulged in keeping a **Palankeen** for such months of the year as the excessive heats and violent rains make it impossible to go on foot without the utmost hazard of their health." The Court, however, replied (Feb. 11, 1756): "We very well know that the indulging Writers with **Palankeens** has not a little contributed to the neglect of business we complain of, by affording them opportunities of rambling;" and again, with an obduracy and fervour too great for grammar (March 3, 1758): "We do most positively order and direct (and will admit of no representation for postponing the execution of) that no Writer whatsoever be permitted to keep either **palankeen**, horse, or chaise, during his Writership, on pain of being immediately dismissed from our service."—In *Long*, pp. 54, 71, 130.

1780. "The *Nawaub*, on seeing his condition was struck with grief and compassion; but . . . did not even bend his eyebrow at the sight, but lifting up the curtain of the **Palkee** with his own hand, he saw that the eagle of his (*Ali Ruza's*) soul, at one flight had winged its way to the gardens of Paradise."—*H. of Hydur*, p. 429.

1784.

"The Sun in gaudy **palanqueen**  
Curtain'd with purple, fring'd with gold,

Firing no more heav'n's vault serene,  
Retir'd to sup with Ganges old."

*Plassy Plain*, a ballad by *Sir W. Jones*; in *Life and Works*, ed. 1807, ii. 503.

1804. "Give orders that a **palanquin** may be made for me; let it be very light, with the pannels made of canvas instead of wood, and the poles fixed as for a dooley. Your *Bengally palanquins* are so heavy that they cannot be used out of *Calcutta*."—*Wellington* (to Major Shaw), 20th June.

The following measures a change in ideas. A **palankin** is now hardly ever used by a European, even of humble position, much less by the opulent:

1808. "**Palkee**. A litter well known in India, called by the English **Palankeen**. A Guzerat punster (aware of no other) hazards the Etymology *Pa-lakhee* [*pā-lākhi*] a thing requiring an annual income of a quarter Lack to support it and corresponding luxuries."—*R. Drummond, Illustrations*, &c.

1809.

"Woe! Woe! around their **palankeen**,  
As on a bridal day  
With symphony and dance and song,  
Their kindred and their friends come on,  
The dance of sacrifice! The funeral song!  
*Kehama*, i. 6.

1808. "The conveyances of the island (*Madaira*) are of three kinds, viz.: horses, mules, and a litter, cyleped a **palanquin**, being a chair in the shape of a bathing-tub, with a pole across, carried by two men, as doolees are in the east."—*Welsh, Reminiscences*, i. 282.

c. 1830. "Un curieux indiscret reçut un galet dans la tête; on l'emporta baigné de sang, couché dans un **palanquin**."—*V. Jacquemont, Corr.* i. 67.

1880. "It will amaze readers in these days to learn that the Governor-General sometimes condescended to be carried in a **Palanquin**—a mode of conveyance which, except for long journeys away from railroads, has long been abandoned to portly Baboos, and Eurasian clerks."—*Sat. Rev.*, Feb. 14.

1881. "In the great procession on Corpus Christi Day, when the Pope is carried in a **palanquin** round the Piazza of St. Peter, it is generally believed that the cushions and furniture of the **palanquin** are so arranged as to enable him to bear the fatigue of the ceremony by sitting whilst to the spectator he appears to be kneeling."—*Dean Stanley, Christian Institutions*, 231.

**Palaveram**, n.p. A town and cantonment 11 miles S.W. from Madras. The name is *Pallāvaram*, probably *Palla-puram*, the 'town of the Pallas'; the latter a caste claiming descent from the Pallavas who ruled at Conjeveram. (*Seshagiri Sastrī*.)

**Pale Ale**. The name formerly given to the beer brewed for Indian use. See **Beer**.

1784. "London Porter and **Pale Ale**, light and excellent, *Sicca Rupees* 150 per hhd."—*Advt. in Seton-Karr*, i. 39.

1793. "For Sale . . . **Pale Ale** (per hhd. . . Rs. 80)."—*Bombay Courier*, Jan. 19th.

1848. "Constant dinners, tiffins, **pale ale**, and claret, the prodigious labour of *cutchery*, and the refreshment of brandy

pawnee, which he was forced to take there, had this effect upon Waterloo Sedley."—*Vanity Fair*, ed. 1867, ii. 258.

1853. "Parmi les cafés, les cabarets, les gargotes, l'on rencontre çà et là une taverne anglaise placardée de sa pancarte de porter simple et double, d'old Scotch ale, d'*East India Pale beer*."—*Th. Gautier, Constantinople*, 22.

1867.

"Pain bis, galette ou panaton,  
Fromage à la pie ou Stilton,  
Cidre ou pale-ale de Burton,  
Vin de brie, ou branne-mouton."

*Th. Gautier à Ch. Garnier.*

**Palempore, s.** A kind of chintz bed-cover, sometimes of beautiful patterns, formerly made at various places in India, especially at Sadras and Masulipatam, the importation of which into Europe had become quite obsolete, but under the greater appreciation of Indian manufactures has recently shown some tendency to revive. The etymology is not quite certain,—we know no place of the name likely to have been the eponymic,—and possibly it is a corruption of a hybrid (Hind. and Pers.) *palang-posh*, 'a bed-cover,' which occurs below, and which may have been perverted through the existence of **Salempore** as a kind of stuff. See under **Piece-goods**.

1648. "Int Gouverne van *Raga mandragā* . . . . werden veel . . . **Salamporij** . . . gemaect."—*Van den Broecke*, 87.

1673. "Staple commodities (at Masulipatam) are calicuts white and painted, **Palempores**, Carpets."—*Fryer*, 34.

1813.

"A stain on every bush that bore  
A fragment of his **palampore**,  
His breast with wounds unnumber'd  
riven,  
His back to earth, his face to heaven . . ."

*Byron, The Giaour.*

1814. "A variety of tortures were inflicted to extort a confession; one was a sofa, with a platform of tight cordage in network, covered with a **palampore**, which concealed a bed of thorns placed under it: the collector, a corpulent Banian, was then stripped of his *jama*, or muslin robe, and ordered to lie down."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* ii. 429.

1817. ". . . these cloths . . . serve as coverlids, and are employed as a substitute for the Indian **palampore**."—*Raffles, Java*, 171.

1862. "Bala posh, or **Palang posh**, quilt or coverlet, 300 to 1000 rupees."—*Punjab Trade Report*, App., p. xxxviii.

1880. ". . . and third, the celebrated **palampores**, or 'bed-covers,' of Masulipatam, Fatehgarh, Shikarpur, Hazara, and other places, which in point of art decora-

tion are simply incomparable."—*Birdwood, The Industrial Arts of India*, 260.

**Pali, s.** The name of the sacred language of the Southern Buddhists, in fact, according to their apparently well-founded tradition *Magadhī*, the dialect of what we now call South Bahar, in which Sakya Muni discoursed. It is one of the **Prākritis** or Aryan vernaculars of India, and has probably been a dead language for nearly 2000 years. *Pāli* in Sanskrit means a line, row, series; and by the Buddhists is used for the series of their Sacred Texts. *Pālī-bhāṣā* is then 'the language of the Sacred Texts,' i.e., *Magadhī*; and this is called elliptically by the Singhalese **Pāli**, which we have adopted in like use. It has been carried, as the sacred language, to all the Indo-Chinese countries which have derived their religion from India through Ceylon. *Pāli* is "a sort of Tuscan among the **Prākritis**" from its inherent grace and strength (*Childers*). But the analogy to Tuscan is closer still in the parallelism of the modification of Sanskrit words, used in *Pāli*, to that of Latin words used in Italian.

Robert Knox does not apparently know by that name the *Pāli* language in Ceylon. He only speaks of the Books of Religion as "being in an eloquent style which the *Vulgar* people do not understand" (p. 75); and in another passage says: "They have a Language something differing from the *vulgar* tongue (like *Latin* to us) which their Books are writ in" (p. 109).

1689. "Les uns font valoir le style de leur Alcoran, les autres de leur **Bāli**."—*Lettres Edif.*, xxv. 61.

1690. ". . . this Doubt proceeds from the *Siameses* understanding two Languages, viz., the *Vulgar*, which is a simple Tongue, consisting almost wholly of Monosyllables, without Conjugation or Declension; and another Language, which I have already spoken of, which to them is a dead Tongue, known only by the Learned, which is called the *Balie* Tongue, and which is enrich with the inflexions of words, like the Languages we have in Europe. The terms of Religion and Justice, the names of Offices, and all the Ornaments of the *Vulgar* Tongue are borrow'd from the *Balie*."—*De la Loubère's Siam*, E. T. 1693, p. 9.

1795. "Of the ancient **Pāllis**, whose language constitutes at the present day the sacred text of Ava, Pegue, and Siam, as well as of several other countries eastward of the Ganges: and of their migration from India to the banks of the *Cali*, the Nile of

Ethiopia, we have but very imperfect information \* . . . It has been the opinion of some of the most enlightened writers on the languages of the East, that the Pali, the sacred language of the priests of Boodh, is nearly allied to the Shanscrit of the Bramins: and there certainly is much of that holy idiom engrafted on the vulgar language of Ava, by the introduction of the Hindoo religion."—*Symes*, 337-8.

1818. "The Talapoins . . . do apply themselves in some degree to study, since according to their rules they are obliged to learn the Sada, which is the grammar of the Pali language or Magata, to read the Vini, the Padimot . . . and the sermons of Godama . . . All these books are written in the Pali tongue, but the text is accompanied by a Burmese translation. They were all brought into the kingdom by a certain Brahmin from the island of Ceylon."—*Sangermano's Burmese Empire*, p. 141.

1837. "Buddhists are impressed with the conviction that their sacred and classical language, the Magadhi or Pali, is of greater antiquity than the Sanscrit; and that it had attained also a higher state of refinement than its rival tongue had acquired. In support of this belief they adduce various arguments, which, in their judgment, are quite conclusive. They observe that the very word Pali signifies original, text, regularity; and there is scarcely a Buddhist scholar in Ceylon, who, in the discussion of this question, will not quote, with an air of triumph, their favourite verse,—*Sā Magadhi; mūla bhāsā* (etc.).

"There is a language which is the root; . . . men and brāhmans at the commencement of the creation, who never before heard nor uttered a human accent, and even the Supreme Buddhos, spoke it: it is Magadhi."

This verse is a quotation from Kachchāyano's grammar, the oldest referred to in the Pali literature of Ceylon . . . Let me . . . at once avow, that, exclusive of all philological considerations, I am inclined, on *prima facie* evidence—external as well as internal—to entertain an opinion adverse to the claims of the buddhists on this particular point."—*George Turnour, Introd. to Mahāvanso*, p. xxii.

1874. "The spoken language of Italy was to be found in a number of provincial dialects, each with its own characteristics, the Piedmontese harsh, the Neapolitan nasal, the Tuscan soft and flowing. These dialects had been rising in importance as Latin declined; the birth-time of a new literary language was imminent. Then came Dante, and choosing for his immortal *Commedia* the finest and most cultivated of the vernaculars, raised it at once to the position of dignity which it still retains. Read Sanskrit for Latin, Magadhese for Tuscan, and the Three Baskets for the *Divina Commedia*, and the parallel is complete . . . Like Italian Pali is at once flowing and sonorous; it is a characteristic of both lan-

guages that nearly every word ends in a vowel, and that all harsh conjunctions are softened down by assimilation, elision, or crasis, while on the other hand both lend themselves easily to the expression of sublime and vigorous thought."—*Childers, Preface to Pali Dict.*, pp. xiii-xiv.

**Palkee-garry**, s. A 'palankin-coach,' as it is termed in India; *i.e.*, a carriage shaped somewhat like a palankin on wheels; Hind. *pālki-gāri*. The word is however one formed under European influences.

1878. "The Governor-General's carriage . . . may be jostled by the hired 'palki-garry,' with its two wretched ponies, rope harness, nearly naked driver, and wheels whose sinuous motions impress one with the idea that they must come off at the next revolution."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 38.

This description applies rather to the cranchee (q.v.) than to the palkee-garry, which is (or used to be) seldom so sordidly equipt.

**Palmyra**, s. The fan-palm (*Borassus flabelliformis*), which is very commonly cultivated in S. India and Ceylon (as it also is indeed in the Ganges valley from Farakhābād down to the head of the Delta), and hence was called by the Portuguese *par excellence*, *palmeira* or 'the palm-tree.'\* It is an important tree in the economy of S. India, Ceylon, and parts of the Archipelago as producing **jaggery** (q.v.) or 'palm-sugar'; whilst the wood affords rafters and laths, and the leaves gives a material for thatch, mats, umbrellas, fans, and a substitute for paper. Its minor uses are many: indeed it is supposed to supply nearly all the wants of man, and a Tamil proverb ascribes to it 801 uses (see Ferguson's *Palmyra-Palm of Ceylon*, and Tennent's *Ceylon*, i. 111, ii. 519 *seqq.*).

1563. ". . . A ilha de Ceilão . . . ha muitas palmeiras."—*Garcia*, ff. 65 v-66.

1673. "Their Buildings suit with the Country and State of the inhabitants, being mostly contrived for Convenience: the Poorer are made of Boughs and *ollas* of the **Palmeroes**."—*Fryer*, 199.

1718. ". . . Leaves of a Tree called **Palmeira**."—*Prop. of the Gospel in the East*, iii. 85.

1756. "The interval was planted with rows of **palmyra**, and coco-nut trees."—*Orme*, ii. 90, ed. 1803.

1860. "Here, too, the beautiful **palmyra**

\* The writer is here led away by Wilford's nonsense.

\* Sir J. Hooker writes: "I believe this palm is nowhere wild in India; and I have always suspected that it, like the tamarind, was introduced from Africa."

palm, which abounds over the north of the Island, begins to appear."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 54.

See *Brab.*

**Palmyra Point**, n.p. Otherwise called Pt. Pedro. This is the N.E. point of Ceylon, the high palmyra trees on which are conspicuous.

**Palmyras, Point**, n. p. This is a headland on the Orissa coast, quite low, but from its prominence at the most projecting part of the combined Mahanadi and Brāhmaṇi delta an important landmark, especially in former days, for ships bound from the south for the mouth of the Hoogly, all the more for the dangerous shoal off it. A point of the Mahanadi delta, 24 miles to the south-west, is called *False Point*, from its liability to be mistaken for P. Palmyras.

1553. "... o Cabo Segógora, a que os nossos chamam das Palmeiras por humas que alli estam, as quaes os navegantes notam por lhes dar conhecimento da terra. E deste cabo ... fazemos fim do Reyno Orixá."—*Barros*, I., ix. 1.

1598. "... 2 miles (Dutch) before you come to the point of **Palmerias**, you shall see certain blacke houels standing vpon a land that is higher then all the land there abouts, and from thence to the Point it beginneth againe to be low ground and ... you shall see some small (but not ouer white) sandie Downes ... you shall finde being right against the point de **Palmerias** ... that vpon the point there is neyther tree nor bush, and although it hath the name of the Point of Palm-trees, it hath notwithstanding right forth, but one Palme tree."—*Linschoten*, 3d Book, ch. 12.

1823. "It is a large delta, formed by the mouths of the Maha-Nuddee and other rivers, the northernmost of which insulates **Cape Palmiras**."—*Heber* (ed. 1844), i. 88.

**Panchāṅgam**, s. Sansk. = 'quinque-partite.' A native almanac in S. India is called so, because it contains information on five subjects, viz., Solar Days, Lunar Days, Asterisms, Yogas, and *karaṇas* (certain astrological divisions of the days of a month).

*Panchanga* is used also, at least by Buchanan below, for the brahman who keeps and interprets the almanac for the villagers.

1612. "Every year they make new almanacs for the eclipses of the Sun and of the Moon, and they have a perpetual one which serves to pronounce their auguries, and this they call **Panchagṛ̥ho**."—*Couto*, V. vi. 4.

1651. "The Bramins, in order to know the good and bad days, have made certain writings after the fashion of our Almanacks, and these they call **Panjangam**."—*Rogierius*, 55. This author gives a specimen (pp. 63-69).

1800. "No one without consulting the **Panchanga**, or almanac-keeper, knows when he is to perform the ceremonies of religion."—*Buchanan's Mysore*, etc., i. 234.

**Pandal, Pendaal**, s. A shed. Tamil.

1651. "... it is the custom in this country when there is a Bride in the house to set up before the door certain stakes somewhat taller than a man, and these are covered with lighter sticks on which foliage is put to make a shade ... This arrangement is called a **Pandaal** in the country speech."—*Rogierius*, p. 12.

1717. "Water-Bandels, which are little sheds for the Convenience of drinking Water."—*Phillips's Account*, 19.

1745. "Je suivis la procession d'un peu loin, et arrivé aux sepultures, j'y vis un **pandal** ou tente dressée, sur la fosse du defunt; elle était ornée de branches de figuier, de toiles peintes, &c. L'intérieur était garnie de petites lampes allumées."—*Norbert, Mémoires*, iii. 32.

1781. "Les gens riches font construire devant leur porte un autre **pandal**."—*Sonnerat* (ed. 1782), i. 134.

1800. "I told the farmer that, as I meant to make him pay his full rent, I could not take his fowl and milk without paying for them; and that I would not enter his **pundull**, because he had not paid the labourers who made it."—Letter of *Sir T. Munro* in *Léfe*, i. 283.

1814. "There I beheld, assembled in the same **pandal**, or reposing under the friendly banian-tree, the Gosannee in a state of nudity, the Yogee with a lark or paroquet, his sole companion for a thousand miles."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, ii. 465.

1815. "**Pandaals** were erected opposite the two principal fords on the river, where under my medical superintendence skilful natives provided with eau-de-luce and other remedies were constantly stationed."—*Dr. McKenzie*, in *Asiatic Researches*, xiii. 329.

**Pandāram**, s. A Hindu ascetic mendicant of the (so-called) Śūdra, or even of a lower caste. A priest of the lower Hindu Castes of S. India and Ceylon. Tamil, *paṇḍāram*. C. P. Brown says the *paṇḍāram* is properly a Vaishnava, but other authors apply the name to Śaiva priests.

1711. "... But the destruction of 50 or 60,000 pagodas worth of grain ... and killing the **Pandarrum**; these are things which make his demands really carry too much justice with them."—Letter in *Wheeler*, ii. 163.

1717. "... Bramans, **Pantarongal**,

and other holy men."—*Phillips's Account*, 18.

The word is here in the Tamil plural.

1718. "Abundance of Bramanes, Pandares, and Poets . . . flocked together."—*Progn. of the Gospel*, ii. 18.

1745. "On voit ici quelquefois les Pandarams ou Penitens qui ont été en pèlerinage à Bengale; quand ils retournent ils apportent ici avec grand soin de l'eau du Gange dans des pots ou vases bien formés."—*Nobert, Mém.* iii. 28.

c. 1760. "The Pandarams, the Mahometan priests, and the Bramins themselves yield to the force of truth."—*Grose*, i. 252.

1781. "Les Pandarons ne sont pas moins révéres que les *Saniasis*. Ils sont de la secte de Chiven, se barbouillent toute la figure, la poitrine, et les bras avec des cendres de bouze de vache," etc.—*Sonnerat* (8vo. ed.), ii. 113-114.

1798. "The other figure is of a Pandaram or Senassey, of the class of pilgrims to the various pagodas."—*Pennant's View of Hindostan*, preface.

1800. "In Chera the *Pājāris* (see *poo-jaree*) or priests in these temples are all Pandarums, who are the *Sūdras* dedicated to the service of Siva's temples . . ."—*Buchanan's Mysore*, etc., ii. 338.

1809. "The chief of the pagoda (Rameswaram), or Pandaram, waiting on the beach."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 338.

1860. "In the island of Nainativoe, to the south-west of Jafna, there was till recently a little temple, dedicated to the goddess Naga Tambiran, in which consecrated serpents were tenderly reared by the Pandarams, and daily fed at the expense of the worshippers."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, i. 373.

**Pandarāni**, n.p. The name of a port of Malabar of great reputation in the middle ages, a name which has gone through many curious corruptions. Its position is clear enough from Varthema's statement that an uninhabited island stood opposite at three leagues distance, which must be the "Sacrifice Rōck" of our charts. The name appears upon no modern map, but it still attaches to a miserable fishing village on the site, in the form **Pantalāni** (approx. lat. 11° 26'), a little way north of Koilandi. It is seen below in Ibn Batuta's notice that Pandarāni afforded an exceptional shelter to shipping during the S.W. monsoon. This is referred to in an interesting letter to one of the present writers from his friend Col. (now Lt.-Gen.) R. H. Sankey, C.B., R.E., dated Madras, 13th Feby., 1881: "One very extraordinary feature on the coast is the occurrence

of mud-banks in from 1 to 6 fathoms of water, which have the effect of breaking both surf and swell to such an extent that ships can run into the patches of water so sheltered at the very height of the monsoon, when the elements are raging, and not only find a perfectly still sea, but are able to land their cargoes . . . Possibly the snugness of some of the harbours frequented by the Chinese junks, such as Pandarāni, may have been mostly due to banks of this kind? By the way, I suspect your 'Pandarāni' was nothing but the roadstead of Coulete (Coulandi or Quelande of our Atlas). The Master Attendant who accompanied me, appears to have a good opinion of it as an anchorage, and as well sheltered."

c. 1150. "Fandarina is a town built at the mouth of a river which comes from Manibār [Malabar], where vessels from India and Sind cast anchor. The inhabitants are rich, the markets well supplied, and trade flourishing."—*Edrisi*, in *Elliot*, i. 90.

1296. "In the year (1296) it was prohibited to merchants who traded in fine or costly products with Mabarh (Ma'bar or Coromandel), Pei-nan (?) and Fantalaia, three foreign kingdoms, to export any one of them more than the value of 50,000 *ting* in paper money."—*Chinese Annals of the Mongol Dynasty*, quoted by *Pauthier, Marc Pol*, 532.

c. 1300. "Of the cities on the shore the first is Sindābūr, then Faknūr, then the country of Manjarūr, then the country of Hili, then the country of (Fandaraina\*)."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 68.

c. 1321. "And the forest in which the pepper groweth extendeth for a good 18 days' journey, and in that forest there be two cities, the one whereof is called Flandrīna, and the other Cyngilin" (see *Shinkali*).—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., 7b.

c. 1343. "From Boddattān we proceeded to Fandaraina, a great and fine town with gardens and bazars. The Muslims there occupy three quarters, each having its mosque. . . . It is at this town that the ships of China pass the winter" (i.e. the S.W. monsoon).—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 88. (Compare *Roteiro* below.)

c. 1442. "The humble author of this narrative having received his order of dismissal departed from Calicut by sea, after having passed the port of Bandinanah (read Pandarānah) situated on the coast of Malabar, (he) reached the port of Mangalor. . . ."—*Abdurrazzāk*, in *India in XVth Cent.*, 20.

1498. ". . . hum lugar que se chana Pandarany . . . por que alii estava bom porto, e que alii nos amarassemos . . ."

\* This is the true reading, see note at the place, and *J. R. As. Soc.*, N. S.

e que era costume que os navios que vinham a esta terra pousassem alli por estarem seguros. . . .”—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, 53.

1503. “Da poi feceno vela et in vn porto de dicto Re chamado Fundarane amazono molta gēte cō artellaria et deliberorno andare verso il regno de Cuchin. . . .”—*Letter of King Emanuel*, p. 5.

c. 1506. “Questo capitano si trovò nave 17 de mercadanti Mori in uno porto se chiama Panidarami, e combattè con queste le quali se messeno in terra; per modo che questo capitano mandò tutti li soi copani ben armadi con un baril de polvere per cadaun copano, e mise fuoco dentro dette navi de Mori; e tutte quelle brasolle, con tutte quelle spezierie che erano carche per la Mecha, e s'intende ch'erano molto ricche. . . .”—*Leonardo Ca' Masser*, 20-21.

1510. “Here we remained two days, and then departed, and went to a place which is called Pandarani, distant from this one day's journey, and which is subject to the King of Calicut. This place is a wretched affair, and has no port.”—*Varthema*, 133.

1516. “Further on, south south-east, is another Moorish place which is called Pandarani, in which also there are many ships.”—*Barbosa*, 152.

In Rowlandson's Translation of the *Tokfat-ul-Majāhidin* (Or. Transl. Fund. 1833, the name is habitually misread *Fundreeah* for Fundaraina.

1536. “Martim Afonso . . . ran along the coast in search of the *paraos*, the galleys and caravels keeping the sea, and the foists hugging the shore. And one morning they came suddenly on Cunhalemarcar with 25 *paraos*, which the others had sent to collect rice; and on catching sight of them as they came along the coast towards the Isles of Pandarane, Diogo de Reynoso, who was in advance of our foists, he and his brother . . . and Diogo Corvo . . . set off to engage the Moors, who were numerous and well armed. And Cunhale, when he knew it was Martim Afonso, laid all pressure on his oars to double the Point of Tiracole. . . .”—*Correa*, iii. 775.

**Pandy**, s. The most current colloquial name for the Sepoy mutineer during 1857-58. The surname *Pānde* was a very common one among the high-caste Sepoys of the Bengal army, being the title of a *Jōt*, or subdivisional branch of the Brahmins of the Upper Provinces, which furnished many men to the ranks. “The first two men hung” (for mutiny) “at Barrackpore were **pandies** by caste, hence all sepoy were **pandies**, and ever will be so called” (*Bourchier*, as below).

1857. “As long as I feel the entire confidence I do, that we shall triumph over this iniquitous combination, I cannot feel gloom. I leave this feeling to the **Pandies**,

who have sacrificed honour and existence to the ghost of a delusion.”—*H. Greathed, Letters during the Siege of Delhi*, 99.

1857. “We had not long to wait before the line of guns, howitzers, and mortar carts, chiefly drawn by elephants, soon hove in sight. . . . Poor **Pandy**, what a pounding was in store for you! . . .”—*Bourchier, Eight Months' Campaign against the Bengal Sepoy Army*, 47.

**Pangara, Pangaia**, s. From the quotations, a kind of boat used on the E. coast of Africa.

1591. “. . . divers Pangaras or boates, which are pinned with wooden pinnes, and sowed together with Palmito cordes.”—*Barker in Hakluyt*, ii. 538.

1598. “In this fortresse of *Sofala* the Captaine of *Mossambique* hath a Factor, and twice or thrice every yere he sendeth certaine boats called **Pangaio**s, which saile along the shore to fetch gold, and bring it to *Mossambique*.

“These **Pangaio**s are made of light planks, and sowed together with cords, without any nailles.”—*Lnnschoten*, ch. 4.

1616. “Each of these bars, of Quilmane, Cuama, and Luabo, allows of the entrance of vessels of 100 tons, viz. galeots and **pangaio**s, loaded with cloths and provisions; and when they enter the river they discharge cargo into other light and very long boats called **almadias** . . .”—*Bocarro, Decada*, 534.

**Pangolin**, s. This book-name for the *Manis* is Malay *Pangūlang*, ‘the creature that rolls itself up.’ It is the *Manis pentadactyla* of Linn.; called in *H. bajarikīṭ* (i.e. *Skt. vajrakīṭa*, ‘adamant reptile’). We have sometimes thought that the *Manis* might have been the creature which was shown as a gold-digging ant (see *Busbeck* below); was not this also the creature that Bertrand de la Brocquière met with in the desert of Gaza? When pursued “it began to cry like a cat at the approach of a dog. Pierre de la Vaudrei struck it on the back with the point of his sword, but it did no harm, from being covered with scales like a sturgeon.” A.D. 1432.—*T. Wright's Early Travels in Palestine*, p. 290 (Bohn).

It is remarkable to find the statement that these ants were found in the possession of the King of Persia recurring in Herodotus and in *Busbeck*, with an interval of nearly 2,000 years!

We see that the suggestion of the *Manis* being the gold-digging ant has been anticipated by Mr. Blakesley in his *Herodotus*.

c. B.C. 445. “Here in this desert, there

live amid the sand great ants, in size somewhat less than dogs, but bigger than foxes. The Persian King has a number of them, which have been caught by the hunters in the land whereof we are speaking . . .”—*Herod.* iii. 102 (*Rauvlinson's* tr.).

1562. Among presents to the G. Turk from the King of Persia: “in his inusitati generis animantes, qualem memini dictum fuisse allatam *formicam Indicam* mediocris canis magnitudine, mordacem admodum et saevam.”—*Busbequii Opera*, *Elzev.*, 1633, p. 343.

**Panicale**, s. This is mentioned by Bluteau (vi. 223), as an Indian disease, a swelling of the feet. *Câle* is here probably the Tamil *Kâl*, ‘leg.’

**Panikar, Panyca**, &c., s. Malayal. *panikan*, ‘a fencing master, a teacher;’ but at present it more usually means ‘an astrologer.’

1518. “And there are very skilful men who teach this art (fencing), and they are called **Panicars**.”—*Barbosa*, 128.

1553. “And when (the Naire) comes to the age of 7 years he is obliged to go to the fencing-school, the master of which (whom they call **Panical**) they regard as a father, on account of the instruction he gives them.”—*Barros*, I., ix. 3.

1554. “To the **panical** (in the Factory at Cochín) 300 *reis* a month, which are for the year 3600 *reis*.”—*S. Botelho*, *Tombo*, 24.

1556. “. . . aho Rei arma caualleiro ho **Panica** q̃ ho ensinou.”—*D. de Goes*, *Chron.*, 51.

1583. “The maisters which teach them, be graduats in the weapons which they teach, and they bee called in their language **Panycaes**.”—*Castañeda* (by N. L.), f. 36v.

1599. “L’Archidiacre pour assurer sa personne fit appeller quelques-uns des principaux Maitres d’Armes de sa Nation. On appelle ces Gens-là **Panicaux**. . . Ils sont extremement redoutez.”—*La Croze*, 101.

1604. “The deceased **Panical** had engaged in his pay many Nayres, with obligation to die for him.”—*Guerreiro*, *Relacion*, 90.

1606. “**Paniquais** is the name by which the same Malauares call their masters of fence.”—*Gouvea*, f. 28.

1644. “To the cost of a **Penical** and 4 Nayres who serve the factory in the conveyance of the pepper on rafts for the year 12,960 *res*.”—*Bocarro*, *MS.*, 316.

**Panthay, Panthé**, s. This is the name applied of late years in Burma, and in intelligence coming from the side of Burma, to the Mahommedans of Yunnan, who established a brief independence at Talifu, between 1867 and 1873. The origin of the name is

exceedingly obscure. It is not, as Mr. Baber assures us, used or known in Yunnan itself (*i.e.* by the *Chinese*). It must be remarked that the usual Burmese name for a Mahommedan is *Pathi*, and one would have been inclined to suppose *Panthé* to be a form of the same; as indeed we see that Gen. Fytche has stated it to be (*Burma, Past and Present*, ii. 297–8). But Sir Arthur Phayre, a high authority, in a note with which he has favoured us, observes: ‘*Panthé*, I believe, comes from a Chinese word signifying ‘native or indigenous.’ It is quite a modern name in Burma, and is applied exclusively to the Chinese Mahommedans who come with caravans from Yunnan. I am not aware that they can be distinguished from other Chinese caravan traders, except that they do not bring hams for sale as the others do. In dress and appearance, as well as in drinking *samshu* and gambling, they are like the others. The word *Pa-thi* again is the old Burmese word for ‘Mahommedan.’ It is applied to all Mahommedans other than the Chinese *Panthé*. It is in no way connected with the latter word, but is, I believe, a corruption of *Pārsi* or *Fārsi*,’ *i.e.* Persian.’\*

The last suggestion is highly probable, and greatly to be preferred to that of M. Jacquet, who supposed that the word might be taken from *Pasei* in Sumatra, which during part of the later Middle Ages was a kind of metropolis of Islam in the Eastern Seas.†

We may mention two possible origins for *Panthé*, as indicating lines for further enquiry:

**A.** The title *Pathi* (or *Passi*, for the former is only the Burmese lisping utterance) is very old. In the remarkable Chinese Account of Camboja, dating from the year 1296, which has been translated by Abel-Rémusat, there is a notice of a sect in Camboja called *Pa-sse*. The author identifies them, in a passing way, with the *Tao-sse*, but that is a term which Fahian also in India uses in a vague way, apparently quite inapplicable to the Chinese sect properly so called. These *Pa-sse*, the Chinese writer says, “wear a red or white cloth on their

\* He adds:—“The Burmese call their own indigenous Mahommedans ‘*Pathi-Kula*,’ and Hindus ‘*Hindu-Kula*,’ when they wish to distinguish between the two” (see *Kula*).

† See *Journ. As.*, Ser. II., tom. viii. 352.



heads, like the head-dress of Tartar women, but not so high. They have edifices or towers, monasteries, and temples, but not to be compared for magnificence with those of the Buddhists . . . In their temples there are no images . . . they are allowed to cover their towers and their buildings with tiles. The *Pa-sse* never eat with a stranger to their sect, and do not allow themselves to be seen eating; they drink no wine" etc. (*Rémusat, Nouv. Mél. As.*, i. 112). We cannot be quite sure that this applies to Mahommedans, but it is on the whole probable that the name is the same as the *Pathi* of the Burmese, and has the same application. Now the people from whom the Burmese were likely to adopt a name for the Yunnan Mahommedans are the Shans, belonging to the great Siamese race, who occupy the intermediate country. The question occurs:—Is *Panthé* a Shan term for Mahommedan? If so, is it not probably only a dialectic variation of the *Passe* of Camboja, the *Pathi* of Burma, but entering Burma from a new quarter, and with its identity thus disguised? There would be many analogies to such a course of things.

**B.** We find it stated in Lieut. Garnier's narrative of his great expedition to Yunnan that there is a hybrid Chinese race occupying part of the plain of Tali-fu, who are called *Pen-ti* (see *Garnier, Voy. d'Expl.*, i. 518). This name again, it has been suggested, may possibly have to do with *Panthe*. But we find that *Pen-ti* ('root-soil') is a generic expression used in various parts of S. China for 'aborigines'; it could hardly then have been applied to the Mahommedans.

**Panwell**, n. p. This town on the mainland opposite Bombay was in præ-railway days a usual landing-place on the way to Poona, and the English form of the name must have struck many besides ourselves. We do not know the correct form; but this one has substantially come down to us from the Portuguese; *e.g.*:

1644. "This Island of Caranja is quite near, almost frontier-place, to six cities of the Moors of the Kingdom of the Melique, viz., *Carnallé, Drugo, Pene, Sabayo, Abitta, and Panoel*."—*Bocarro, MS.*, f. 227.

\* Cushing's Shan Dictionary gives *Past* for Mahommedan. We do not find *Panthé*.

1804. "P.S. Tell Mrs. Waring that, notwithstanding the debate at dinner, and her recommendation, we propose to go to Bombay, by **Panwell**, and in the balloon!"—*Wellington*, from "Candolla," 8th March.

**Papaya, Papaw**, s. This word seems to be from America like the insipid, not to say nasty, fruit which it denotes (*Carica papaya*, L.) A quotation below indicates that it came by way of the Philippines and Malacca. Though of little esteem, and though the tree's peculiar quality of rendering fresh meat tender, which is familiar in the W. Indies, is little known or taken advantage of, the tree is found in gardens and compounds all over India, as far north as Delhi. In the N.W. Provinces it is called by the native gardeners *arand-kharbūza*, 'castor-oil-tree-melon,' no doubt\* from the superficial resemblance of its foliage to that of the *Palma Christi*. According to Moodeen Sheriff it has a Perso-arabic name 'ababai-i-Hindī; in Canarese it is called *P'arangi-hannu* ('Frank or Portuguese fruit'). The name *papaya* according to Oviedo as quoted by Littré (*Oviedo*, t. 1, p. 333, Madrid, 1851, "we cannot find it in Ramusio) was that used in Cuba, whilst the Carib name was *ababai*.\* Strange liberties are taken with the spelling. Mr. Robinson (below) calls it *popeya*; Sir L. Pelly (*J.R.G.S.*, xxxv. 232), *poppoi* (ῥόποι).

c. 1550. "There is also a sort of fruit resembling figs, called by the natives **Papaie** . . . peculiar to this kingdom" (Peru).—*Girol. Benzoni*, 242.

1598. "There is also a fruit that came out of the Spanish Indies, brought from beyond the *Philippinas* or *Lusons* to *Malacca*, and thence to *India*, it is called *Papaia*, and is very like a *Melon* . . . and will not grow, but always two together, that is male and female . . . and when they are divided and set apart one from the other, then they yield no fruit at all . . . This fruit at the first for the strangeness thereof was much esteemed, but now they account not of it."—*Linschoten*, 97.

c. 1630. "... **Pappas**, **Cocoas**, and **Plantains**, all sweet and delicious . . ."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1665, p. 350.

c. 1635. "The *Palma Christi* and the fair **Papaw** Now but a seed (preventing Nature's Law) In half the circle of the hasty year, Project a shade, and lovely fruits do wear."

*Waller, Battle of the Summer Islands.*

\* See also *De Candolle, Plantes Cultivées*, p. 234.

1658. "Utraque Pinoguaçu (mas. et fœmina), Mamoeira Lusitanis dicta, vulgò **Papay**, cujus fructum *Mamam* vocant a figura, quia mamme instar pendet in arbore . . . carne lutea instar melonum, sed sapore ignobiliori . . ."—*Gul. Pisonis . . . de Indiæ utriusque Re Naturali et Medicâ*, Libri xiv. 159-160.

1673. "Here the flourishing **Papaw** (in Taste like our Melons, and as big, but growing on a Tree leaf'd like our Fig-tree . . ."—*Fryer*, 19.

1705. "Il y a aussi des ananas, des **Papées** . . ."—*Luillier*, 33.

1764.  
"Thy temples shaded by the tremulous palm,  
Or quick **papaw**, whose top is necklaced round  
With numerous rows of particoloured fruit."—*Graviner, Sugar Cane*, iv.

1878. ". . . The rank **popeyas** clustering beneath their coronal of stately leaves."—*Ph. Robinson, In My Indian Garden*, 50.

**Parabyke**, s. Burmese *pāra-beik*; the name given to a species of writing book which is commonly used in Burma. It consists of paper made from the bark of a spec. of *daphne*, which is agglutinated into a kind of paste-board and blackened with a paste of charcoal. It is then folded, screen-fashion, into a note book, and written on with a steatite pencil. The same mode of writing has long been used in Canara; and from La Loubère we see that it is or was also used in Siam. The Canara books are called *kaḍatam*, and are described by Col. Wilkes under the name of *cudduttum*, *carruttum*, or *currut* (*Hist. Sketches*, Preface, I. xii.). They appear exactly to resemble the Burmese *para-beik*, except that the substance blackened is cotton cloth instead of paper. "The writing is similar to that on a slate, and may be in like manner rubbed out and renewed. It is performed by a pencil of the *balapum* or lapis ollaris; and this mode of writing was not only in ancient use for records and public documents, but is still universally employed in Mysoor by merchants and shopkeepers, I have even seen a bond, regularly witnessed, entered in the *cudduttum* of a merchant, produced and received in evidence.

"This is the word *karret*, translated 'palm-leaf' (of course conjecturally) in Mr. Crisp's translation of Tippoo's regulations. The Sultan prohibited its use in recording the public accounts; but altho' liable to be expunged, and

affording facility to permanent entries, it is a much more durable material and record than the best writing on the best paper. . . . It is probable that this is the linen or cotton cloth described by Arrian, from Nearchus, on which the Indians wrote."

1688. "The Siamese make Paper of old Cotton rags, and likewise of the bark of a Tree named *Ton cor* . . . but these Papers have a great deal less Equality, Body and Whiteness than ours. The Siamese cease not to write thereon with China Ink. Yet most frequently they black them, which renders them smoother, and gives them a greater body; and then they write thereon with a kind of *Crayon*, which is made only of a clayish earth dried in the Sun. Their Books are not bound, and consist only in a very long Leaf . . . which they fold in and out like a Fan, and the way which the Lines are wrote, is according to the length of the folds. . . ."—*De la Loubère, Siam*, E. T., p. 12.

1855. "Booths for similar goods are arrayed against the corner of the palace palisades, and at the very gate of the Palace is the principal mart for the stationers who deal in the *para-beiks* (or black books) and steatite pencils, which form the only ordinary writing materials of the Burmese in their common transactions."—*Mission to Ava*, p. 139.

**Paranghee**, s. An obstinate chronic disease endemic in Ceylon. It has a superficial resemblance to syphilis; the whole body being covered with ulcers, whilst the sufferer rapidly declines in strength. It seems to arise from insufficient diet, and to be analogous to the *pellagra* which causes havoc among the peasants of S. Europe.

The word is apparently=*Firinghi*, 'European' or (in S. India) 'Portuguese;' and this would perhaps point to association with syphilis.

**Parbutty**, s. This is a name in parts of the Madras Presidency for a subordinate village officer, a writer under the *patel*, sometimes the village-crier, etc., also in some places a superintendent or manager. It is a corruption of Telug. and Canarese, *pāra-patti*, Mahr. and Konkani, *pārpattiya*, from Skt. *pravṛitti*, 'employment.' The term frequently occurs in old Portuguese documents in such forms as *perpotim*, etc.

We presume that the Great Duke (audax omnia *perpeti*!) has used it in the Anglicised form at the head of this article; for though we cannot find it in his Despatches, Gurwood's *Explana-*

tion of Indian Terms gives "Parbutty, writer to the Patell."

1567. "... That no unbeliever shall serve as scrivener, shroff (*xarrafo*), mocondum, naique, peon, parpatrim, collector (*saccador*), constable (? *corrector*), interpreter, procurator, or solicitor in court, nor in any other office or charge by which they may in any way whatever exercise authority over Christians . . ."—*Decree 27 of the Sacred Council of Goa, in Arch. Port. Oriental, Fascic. 4.*

1800. "In case of failure in the payment of these instalments, the crops are seized, and sold by the Parputty or accomptant of the division."—*Buchanan's Mysore, ii. 151-2.*

1878. "The staff of the village officials . . . in most places comprises the following members . . . the crier (*parpoti*) . . ."—*Fonseca, Sketch of Goa, 21-22.*

**Pardao, s.** See *Supplement.*

**Parrell, n. p.** The name of a northern suburb of Bombay where stands the residence of the Governor. The statement in the Imperial Gazetteer that Mr. W. Hornby (1776) was the first Governor who took up his residence at Parrell requires examination, as it appears to have been so occupied in Grose's time. The 2nd edition of Grose, which we use, is dated 1772, but he appears to have left India about 1760.

1554. *Parrell* is mentioned as one of 4 aldeas, "Parrell, Varella, Varell, and Siva, attached to the *Kasbah* (*Caçaba*, see *Cusba*) of Maim."—*Botelho, Tombo, 157, in Subsídios.*

c. 1750-60. "A place called Parrell, where the Governor has a very agreeable country-house, which was originally a Romish chapel belonging to the Jesuits, but confiscated about the year 1719, for some foul practices against the English interest."—*Grose, i. 46.*

**Pariah, Parriar, &c., s. a.** The name of a low caste of Hindus in Southern India, constituting one of the most numerous castes, if not the most numerous, in the Tamil country. The word in its present shape means properly 'a drummer.' Tamil *parai* is the large drum, beaten at certain festivals, and the hereditary beaters of it are called (sing.) *paraiyan*, (pl.) *paraiyar*. In the city of Madras this caste forms one fifth of the whole population, and from it come (unfortunately) most of the domestics in European service in that part of India. As with other castes low in caste-rank

they are low also in habits, frequently eating carrion and other objectionable food, and addicted to drink. From their coming into contact with and under observation of Europeans, more habitually than any similar class, the name *Pariah* has come to be regarded as applicable to the whole body of the lowest castes, or even to denote out-castes or people without any caste. But this is hardly a correct use. There are several castes in the Tamil country considered to be lower than the *Pariahs*, e.g. the caste of shoemakers, and the lowest caste of washermen. And the *Pariah* deals out the same disparaging treatment to these that he himself receives from higher castes. The *Pariahs* "constitute a well-defined, distinct, ancient caste, which has 'subdivisions' of its own, its own peculiar usages, its own traditions, and its own jealousy of the encroachments of the castes which are above it and below it. They constitute, perhaps, the most numerous caste in the Tamil country. In the city of Madras they number 21 per cent. of the Hindu population."—*Bp. Caldwell, u. i., p. 545.*

Sir Walter Elliot however in the paper referred to further on includes under the term *Paraiya* all the servile class not recognised by Hindus of caste as belonging to their community.

A very interesting, though not conclusive, discussion of the ethnological position of this class will be found in Bp. Caldwell's Dravidian Grammar, pp. 540-554. That scholar's deduction is, on the whole, that they are probably Dravidians, but he states, and recognizes force in, arguments for believing that they may have been descended from a race older in the country than the proper Dravidian, and reduced to slavery by the first Dravidians.

This last is the view of Sir Walter Elliot, who adduces a variety of interesting facts in its favour, in his paper on the *Characteristics of the Population of South India*.\*

Thus, in the celebration of the

\* Sir W. Elliot refers to the Asoka inscription (Edict II.) as bearing *Palaya* or *Paraya*, named with Choda (or Chola), Kerala, &c. as a country or people "in the very centre of the Dravidian group . . . a reading which, if it holds good, supplies a satisfactory explanation of the origin of the Paria name and nation" (in *J. Ethnol. Soc. N. S.*, 1869, p. 108). But apparently the reading has not held good, for M. Senart reads the name as *Pa ya* (see *Ind. Ant.* ix. 287).

Festival of the Village Goddess, prevalent all over Southern India, and of which a remarkable account is given in that paper, there occurs a kind of Saturnalia in which the Pariahs are the officiating priests, and there are several other customs which are most easily intelligible on the supposition that the Pariahs are the representatives of the earliest inhabitants and original masters of the soil. In a recent communication from this venerable man he writes: 'My brother (Col. C. Elliot, C.B.) found them at Raipur, to be an important and respectable class of cultivators. The Pariahs have a sacerdotal order among themselves.'

The mistaken use of *pariah*, as synonymous with out-caste, has spread in English parlance over all India. Thus the lamented Prof. Blochmann in his *School Geography of India*: "Outcasts are called **pariahs**." The name first became generally known in Europe through Sonnerat's Travels (pub. in 1782, and soon after translated into English). In this work the **Parias** figure as the lowest of castes. The common use of the term is however probably due, in both France and England, to its appearance in the Abbé Raynal's famous *Hist. Philosophique des Etablissements dans les Indes*, formerly read very widely in both countries, and yet more perhaps to its use in Bernardin de St. Pierre's preposterous though once popular tale, *La Chaumière Indienne*, whence too the misplaced halo of sentiment which reached its acme in the drama of Casimir Delavigne, and which still in some degree adheres to the name.

It should be added that Mr. C. P. Brown says expressly, "The word *Paria* is unknown" (in our sense?) "to all natives, unless as learned from us."

#### b. See Pariah-Dog.

1516. "There is another low sort of Gentiles who live in desert places, called **Paras**. These likewise have no dealings with anybody, and are reckoned worse than the devil, and avoided by everybody; a man becomes contaminated by only looking at them, and is excommunicated. . . . They live on the *imane* (*iname*, i.e. 'yams'), which are like the root of *iucca* or *batate* found in the West Indies, and on other roots and wild fruits."—*Barbosa*, in *Ramusio*, i. f. 310.

N.B. The word in the Spanish version transl. by Lord Stanley of Alderley is *Parent*, in the Portuguese of the Lisbon Academy, *Parcens*. So we are not quite

sure that *Paras* is the proper reading, though this is probable.

1626. "... The **Paras** are of worse esteeme."—(*W. Methold*, in) *Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 553.

"... the worst whereof are the abhorred **Pariawes** . . . they are in publicke Justice the hateful executioners, and are the basest, most stinking, ill-favored people that I have seene."—*Ibid.* 998-9.

1648. "... the servants of the factory even will not touch it (beef) when they put it on the table, nevertheless there is a caste called **Parayaes** (they are the most contemned of all, so that if another Gentoo touches them, he is compelled to be dipt in the water) who eat it freely."—*Van de Broecke*, 82.

1672. "The **Parreas** are the basest and vilest race (accustomed to remove dung and all uncleanness, and to eat mice and rats), in a word a contemned and stinking vile people."—*Baldaus* (Germ. ed.), 410.

1711. "The Company allow two or three Peons to attend the Gate, and a **Parrear** Fellow to keep all clean."—*Lockyer*, 20.

"And there . . . is such a resort of basket-makers, Scavengers, people that look after the buffaloes, and other **Parriars**, to drink Toddy, that all the Punch-houses in Madras have not half the noise in them."—*Wheeler*, ii. 125.

1716. "A young lad of the Left-hand Caste having done hurt to a **Pariah** woman of the Right-hand Caste (big with child), the whole caste got together, and came in a tumultuous manner to demand justice."—*Ibid.* 230.

1717. "... **Barrier**, or a sort of poor people that eat all sort of Flesh and other things, which others deem unclean."—*Phillips, Account*, &c., 127.

1726. "As for the separate generations and sorts of people who embrace this religion, there are, according to what some folks say, only 4; but in our opinion they are 5 in number, viz.:

- a. The Bramins.
- β. The Settreas.
- γ. The Weynyas or Veynsyas.
- δ. The Sudras.

ε. The **Perrias**, whom the High-Dutch and Danes call **Barriars**."—*Valentijn, Chorum*. 73.

1745. "Les **Parreas** . . . sont regardés comme gens de la plus vile condition, exclus de tous les honneurs et prérogatives. Jusques-là qu'on ne scauroit les souffrir, ni dans les Pagodes des Gentils, ni dans les Eglises des Jesuites."—*Norbert*, i. 71.

1750. "K. Es ist der Mist von einer Kuh, denselben nehmen die **Parreyer**-Weiber, machen runde Kuchen daraus, und wenn sie in der Sonne genug getrocknet sind, so verkaufen sie dieselbigen." *Fv.* O Wunder! Ist das das Feuerwerk, das ihr hier halt?—*Madras, &c., Halle*, p. 14.

1770. "The fate of these unhappy wretches who are known on the coast of Coromandel by the name of *Parias*, is the same even in those countries where a foreign dominion has contributed to produce some little change in the ideas of the people."—*Raynal, Hist. &c.*, see ed. 1783, i. 63.

"The idol is placed in the centre of the building, so that the *Parias* who are not admitted into the temple may have a sight of it through the gates."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. p. 57.

1780. "If you should ask a common cooly, or porter, what cast he is of, he will answer, 'the same as master, *pariar-cast*.'"—*Munro's Narrative*, 28-9.

1787. "... I cannot persuade myself that it is judicious to admit *Parias* into battalions with men of respectable casts. . ."—*Col. Fullarton's View of English Interests in India*, 222.

1791. "Le *masalchi* y courut pour allumer un flambeau; mais il revient un peu après, pris d'haleine, criant: 'N'approchez pas d'ici; il y a un *Paria*!' Aussitôt la troupe effrayée cria: 'Un *Paria*! Un *Paria*!' Le docteur, croyant que c'était quelque animal féroce, mit la main sur ses pistolets. 'Qu'est ce que qu'un *Paria*?' demanda-t-il à son porte-flambeau."—*B. de St. Pierre, La Chaumière Indienne*, 48.

1800. "The *Parriar*, and other impure tribes, comprising what are called the *Panchum Bundum*, would be beaten, were they to attempt joining in a Procession of any of the gods of the Brahmins, or entering any of their temples."—*Buchanan's Mysore*, i. 20.

c. 1805-6. "The *Dubashes*, then all powerful at Madras, threatened loss of cast and absolute destruction to any Brahmin who should dare to unveil the mysteries of their language to a *Pariar Prengi*. This reproach of *Pariar* is what we have tamely and strangely submitted to for a long time, when we might with a great facility have assumed the respectable character of *Chatriya*."—*Letter of Leyden, in Morton's Mémoire*, ed. 1819, p. lxvi.

1809. "Another great obstacle to the reception of Christianity by the Hindoos, is the admission of the *Parias* in our Churches. . ."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 246.

1821.  
"Il est sur ce rivage une race flétrie,  
Une race étrangère au sein de sa patrie.  
Sans abri protecteur, sans temple hospitalier,  
Abominable, impie, horrible au peuple entier.  
Les *Parias*; le jour à regret les éclaire,  
La terre sur son sein les porte avec colère.

\* \* \* \* \*  
Eh bien! mais je frémis; tu vas me fuir  
peut-être;

Je suis un *Paria*. . ."  
*Casimir Delavigne, Le Paria*,  
Acte I., Sc. I.

1843. "The Christian *Pariah*, whom both sects curse, Does all the good he

can and loves his brother."—*Forster's Life of Dickens*, ii. 31.

1873. "The *Tamilas* hire a *Pariya* (i.e. drummer) to perform the decapitation at their *Badra Kâli* sacrifices."—*Kittel*, in *Ind. Ant.*, ii. 170.

1878. "L'hypothèse la plus vraisemblable, en tout cas la plus heureuse, est celle qui suppose que le nom propre et spécial de cette race [i.e. of the original race inhabiting the Deccan before contact with northern invaders] était le mot '*paria*'; ce mot dont l'orthographe correcte est *pareiya*, dérivé de *par'ei*, 'bruit, tambour,' et à très-bien, pu avoir le sens de 'parleur, doué de la parole' "(?)—*Hovelacque et Vinson, Etudes de Linguistique*, &c., Paris, 67.

1872.

"Fine, ordained from first to last,  
In body and in soul  
For one life-long debauch,  
The *Pariah* of the north,  
The European *nautch*."

*Browning, Fine at the Fair.*

Very good rhyme, but no reason. See under *Nautch*.

The word seems also to have been adopted in Java, e.g.:

1860. "We Europeans . . . often . . . stand far behind compared with the poor *pariahs*."—*Max Havelaar*, ch. vii.

**Pariah-Arrack.** In the 17th and 18th centuries this was a name commonly given to the poisonous native spirit commonly sold to European soldiers and sailors.

1671-72. "The unwholesome liquor called *Parier-arrack*. . ."—*Sir W. Langhorne, in Wheeler*, iii. 422.

1711. "The Tobacco, Beetle, and *Pariar Arrack*, on which such great profit arises, are all expended by the Inhabitants."—*Lockyer*, 13.

1754. "I should be very glad to have your order to bring the ship up to Calcutta . . . as . . . the people cannot here have the opportunity of intoxicating and killing themselves with *Pariar Arrack*."—*In Long*, 51. See *Fool-Back*.

**Pariah-Dog**, s. The common ownerless yellow dog, that frequents all inhabited places in the East, is universally so-called by Europeans, no doubt from being a low-bred caste-less animal; often elliptically '*pariah*' only.

1789. ". . . A species of the common cur, called a *pariar-dog*."—*Munro, Narr.* p. 36.

1810. "The nuisance may be kept circling for days, until forcibly removed, or until the *pariah dogs* swim in, and draw the carcase to the shore."—*Williamson, V. M.*, ii. 261.

1824. "The other beggar was a *Pariah dog*, who sneaked down in much bodily fear to our bivouac."—*Heber* (ed. 1844), i. 79.

1875. "Le Musulman qui va prier à la mosquée, maudit les *parias* honnis."—*Rev. des Deux Mondes*, Avril, 539.

**Pariah-Kite**, s. The commonest Indian kite, *Milvus Govinda*, Sykes, notable for its great numbers, and its impudence. "They are excessively bold and fearless, often snatching morsels off a dish *en route* from kitchen to hall, and even, according to Adams, seizing a fragment from a man's very mouth" (*Jerdon*). Compare quotation under **Brahminy Kite**.

**Parsee**, n.p. This name, which distinguishes the descendants of those emigrants of the old Persian stock, who left their native country, and, retaining their Zoroastrian religion, settled in India to avoid Mahomedan persecution, is only the old form of the word for a Persian, viz., *Pārsī*, which Arabic influences have in more modern times converted into *Fārsī*. The Portuguese have used both *Parseo* and *Perseo*. From the latter some of our old travellers have taken the form *Persee*; from the former doubtless we got *Parsee*. It is a curious example of the way in which different accidental mouldings of the same word come to denote entirely different ideas, that *Persian*, in this form, in Western India, means a Zoroastrian fire-worshipper, whilst *Pathi* (see **Panthay**) a Burmese corruption of the same word, in Burma means a Mahomedan.

c. 1328. "There be also other pagan-folk in this India who worship fire; they bury not their dead, neither do they burn them, but cast them into the midst of a certain roofless tower, and there expose them totally uncovered to the fowls of heaven. These believe in two First Principles, to wit, of Evil and of Good, of Darkness and of Light."—*Priar Jordanus*, 21.

1552. "In any case he dismissed them with favour and hospitality, showing himself glad of the coming of such personages, and granting them protection for their ships as being (*Parseos*) Persians of the Kingdom of Ormuz."—*Barros*, l. viii. 9.

"... especially after these were induced by the Persian and Guzerati Moors (*Mouros, Parseos e Guzarates*) to be converted from heathen (*Gentios*) to the sect of Mahamed."—*Id.*, II. i. 1.

1616. "There is one set among the Gentiles, which neither burne nor interre their dead (they are called *Parcees*) who incircle pieces of ground with high stone walls, remote from houses or Road-ways, and therein lay their Carcasses, wrapped in Sheetes, thus having no other Tombes but

the gorges of rauenous Fowles."—*Terry in Purchas*, ii. 1479.

1630. "Whilst my observation was bestowed on such inquiry, I observed in the town of Surrat, the place where I resided, another Sect called the *Persees* . . ."—*Lord, Two Foreign Sects*.

1638. "Outre les Benjans il y a encore vne autre sorte de Payens dans le royaume de *Gusuratte*, qu'ils appellent *Parsis*. Ce sont des Perses de *Fars*, et de *Chorasan*."—*Mandelslo* (Paris, 1659), 213.

1648. "They (the *Persians* of India, i.e. *Parsees*) are in general a fast-gripping and avaricious nation (not unlike the Benjans and the Chinese), and very fraudulent in buying and selling."—*Van Twist*, 48.

1653. "Les Ottomans appellent *gueuvre* vne secte de Payens, que nous connoissons sous le nom d'adorateurs du feu, les *Persans* sous celui d'*Atechperés*, et les Indous sous celui de *Parsi*, terme dont ils se nomment eux-mesmes."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 200.

1672. "Non tutti ancora de' Gentili sono d' vna medesima fede. Alcuni descendono dalli *Persiani*, li quali si conoscono dal colore, ed adorano il fuoco . . . In *Suratte* ne trouai molti . . ."—*P. F. Vincenzo Maria, Viaggio*, 234.

1673. "On this side the Water are people of another Offspring than those we have yet mentioned, these be called *Parseys* . . . these are somewhat white, and I think nastier than the *Gentues* . . ."—*Fryer*, 117.

"The *Parsies*, as they are called, are of the old Stock of the Persians, worship the Sun and Adore the Elements; are known only about Surat."—*Id.* p. 197.

1689. "... the *Persies* are a Sect very considerable in India . . ."—*Ovington*, 370.

1726. "... to say a word of a certain other sort of Heathen, who have spread in the City of *Suratte* and in its whole territory, and who also maintain themselves in *Agra*, and in various places of *Persia*, especially in the Province of *Kerman*, at *Yezd*, and in *Ispahan*. They are commonly called by the Indians *Persees* or *Parsis*, but by the Persians *Gavrs* or *Gebbers*, and also *Atech Peres* or adorers of Fire."—*Valentijn*, iv. (*Suratte*) 153.

1727. "The *Parsees* are numerous about Surat and the adjacent Countries. They are a remnant of the ancient Persians."—*A. Ham.* ch. xiv.

1877. "... en se levant, le *Parsi*, après s'être lavé les mains et la figure avec l'urine du taureau, met sa ceinture en disant : Souverain soit Ormuzd, abattu soit Ahriman."—*Darmesteter, Ormuzd et Ahriman*, p. 2.

**Parvoe, Purvo**, s. The popular name of the writer-caste in Western India, *Prabhū* or *Parbhā*, lord or chief (*Skt. prabhu*), being an honorific

title assumed by the caste of *Kayat* or *Kayastha*, one of the mixt castes which commonly furnished writers. A Bombay term only.

1548. "And to the *Parvu* of the *Tenadar Mor* 1800 reis a year, being 3 *pardaos* a month. . . ."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 211.

1809. "The Bramins of this village speak and write English; the young men are mostly *parvoes*, or writers."—*Maria Graham*, 11.

1813. "These writers at Bombay are generally called *Purvoes*; a faithful diligent class."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, i. 156-157.

1833. "Every native of India on the Bombay Establishment, who can write English, and is employed in any office, whether he be a Brahman, Goldsmith, Parwary, Portuguese, or of English descent, is styled a *Purvoe*, from several persons of a caste of Hindoos termed *Prubhoe* having been among the first employed as English writers at Bombay."—*Macintosh on the Tribe of Ramoosies*, p. 77.

**Pasador**, s. A marlin-spike. Sea-Hind., from Port. *passador*.—*Roebuck*.

**Pasei, Pacem**, n. p. The name of a Malay State near the N.E. point of Sumatra, at one time predominant in those regions, and reckoned, with Malacca and Jajapahit (the capital of the Empire of Java), the three greatest cities of the Archipelago. It is apparently the *Basma* of Marco Polo, who visited the coast before Islam had gained a footing.

c. 1292. "When you quit the kingdom of Ferlec you enter upon that of *Basma*. This also is an independent kingdom, and the people have a language of their own; but they are just like beasts, without laws or religion."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 9.

1511. "Next day we departed with the plunder of the captured vessel, which also we had with us; we took our course forward until we reached another port in the same island *Trapobana* (Sumatra), which was called *Pazze*; and anchoring in the said port, we found at anchor there several junks and ships from divers parts."—*Em-poli*, p. 53.

1553. "In the same manner he (Diogo Lopes) was received in the kingdom of *Pacem*. . . and as the King of *Pedir* had given him a cargo of pepper . . . he did not think well to go further . . . in case . . . they should give news of his coming at Malacca, those two ports of *Pedir* and *Pacem* being much frequented by a multitude of ships that go there for cargoes."—*Barros*, II. iv. 31.

1726. "Next to this and close to the East-Point of Sumatra is the once especially famous city *Pasi* (or *Pacem*), which in old times, next to Magapahit and Malakka,

was one of the three greatest cities of the East . . . but now is only a poor open village with not more than 4 or 500 families, dwelling in poor bamboo cottages."—*Valentijn* (v.) *Sumatra*, 10.

1727. "And at *Pissang*, about 10 Leagues to the Westward of Diamond Point, there is a fine deep River, but not frequented, because of the treachery and bloody disposition of the Natives."—*A. Ham.* ii. 125.

**Pât**, s. A can or pot. Sea-Hind, from English.—*Roebuck*.

**Pataca, Patacoon**, s. Ital. *patacco*; Provenc. *patuc*; Port. *pataca* and *patação*; also used in Malayalam. A term, formerly much diffused, for a dollar or piece of eight. Littré connects it with an old French word *patard*, a kind of small coin, "du reste, origine inconnue." But he appears to have overlooked the explanation indicated by Volney (*Voyage en Egypte, &c.*, ch. ix. note) that the name *abūṭāka* (or corruptly *būṭāka*, see also *Dozy & Eng. s.v.*) was given by the Arabs to certain coins of this kind with a scutcheon on the reverse, the term meaning 'father of the window, or niche'; the scutcheon being taken for such an object. Similarly, the pillar-dollars are called in modern Egypt *abū medfa*, 'father of a cannon'; and the Maria Theresa dollar *abu fēra*, 'father of the bird.' But on the Red Sea, where only the coinage of one particular year (or the modern imitation thereof, still struck at Trieste from the old die), is accepted, it is *abū nuḳāt*, 'father of dots,' from certain little points which mark the right issue.

**Patch**, s. "Thin pieces of cloth at Madras" (*Indian Vocabulary*, 1788). Wilson gives **patch** as a vulgar abbreviation for Telug. *pach'chadamu*, 'a particular kind of cotton cloth, generally 24 cubits long and 2 broad; two cloths joined together.'

**Patchouli, Patch-leaf**, also **Putch**, and **Putchaleaf**, s. In Beng. *pachapāt*. The latter are trade names of the dried leaves of a labiate plant allied to mint (*Pogostemon patchouly*, Pelletier). It is supposed to be a cultivated variety of *Pogostemon Heyneanus*, Benth., a native of the Deccan. It is grown in native gardens throughout India, Ceylon, and the Malay Islands, and the dried flowering spikes and leaves of the plant, which are used, are

sold in every bazar in Hindustan. The *pacha-pât* is used as an ingredient in tobacco for smoking, as a hair-scent by women, and especially for stuffing mattresses and laying amongst clothes as we use lavender.

In a fluid form *patchouli* was introduced into England in 1844, and soon became very fashionable as a perfume.

The origin of the word is a difficulty. The name is alleged in Drury, and in Forbes Watson's Nomenclature to be Bengali. Littré says the word *patchouli* is *patchey-elley*, 'feuille de patchey'; in what language we know not; perhaps it is from Tamil *pachcha*, 'green,' and *êlâ*, *êlam*, an aromatic perfume for the hair.

1673. "Note, that if the following Goods from *Acheen* hold out the following *Rates*, the Factor employed is no further responsible.

\* \* \* \* \*  
Patch Leaf, 1 *Bahar Maunds* 7 20 *sear*."—*Fryer*, 209.

**Patcharée, Patcherry, Parcherry,** s. In the Bengal Presidency, before the general construction of 'married quarters' by Government, *patcharée* was the name applied in European corps to the cottages which used to form the quarters of married soldiers. The origin of the word is obscure, and it has been suggested that it was a corruption of *pichch'hârî*, 'the rear,' because these cottages were in rear of the barracks. But we think it most likely that the word was brought, like many other terms peculiar to the British soldier in India, from Madras, and is identical with a term in use there, *parcherry* or *patcherry*, which represents the Tamil *parash'shêri*, 'a Pariah village,' or rather the quarter or outskirts of a town or village where the Pariahs reside.

1781. "Leurs maisons (c.-à-d. des *Parias*) sont des cahutes où un homme peut à peine entrer, et elles forment de petits villages qu'on appelle *Paretcheris*."—*Sonnerat*, ed. 1782, i. 98.

1878. "During the greater portion of the year extra working gangs of scavengers were kept for the sole purpose of going from **Parcherry to Parcherry** and cleaning them."—*Report of Madras Municipality*, p. 24.

c. 1880. "Experience obtained in Madras some years ago with reconstructed **parcherries**, and their effect on health, might be imitated possibly with advantage in Calcutta."—*Report by Army Sanitary Commission*.

**Pateca**, s. This word is used by the Portuguese in India for a water-melon (*Citrullus vulgaris*, Schrader; *Cucurbita Citrullus*, L.) It is from the Arabic *al-battikh* or *al-bittikh*. F. Johnson gives this 'a melon, muskmelon. A pumpkin; a cucurbitaceous plant.' We presume this is not merely the too common dictionary looseness, for the chaos of cucurbitaceous nomenclature both vulgar and scientific is universal (see *A. De Candolle, Origine des Plantes cultivées*. In Lane's *Modern Egyptians* (ed. 1837, i. 200) the word *butteekh* is rendered explicitly 'water-melon.' We have also in Spanish *albadeca*, which is given by Dozy and Eng. as 'espèce de melon'; and we have the French *pastèque*, which we believe always means a water-melon. De Candolle seems to have no doubt that the water-melon was cultivated in ancient Egypt, and believes it to have been introduced into the Græco-Roman world about the beginning of our era; whilst Hehn carries it to Persia from India, 'whether at the time of the Arabian or of the Mongol domination, (and then) to Greece, through the medium of the Turks, and to Russia, though that of the Tartar States of Astrakan and Kazan.'

The name **pateca**, looking to the existence of essentially the same word in Spanish, we should have supposed to have been Portuguese long before the Portuguese establishment in India; yet the whole of what is said by Garcia De Orta is inconsistent with this. In his *Colloquio XXXVI*, the gist of the dialogue is that his visitor from Europe, Ruano, tells how he had seen what seemed a most beautiful melon, and how Garcia's housekeeper recommended it, but on trying it, it tasted only of mud instead of melon! Garcia then tells him that at Diu, and in the Balaghat, &c., he would find excellent melons with the flavour of the melons of Portugal; but "those others which the Portuguese here in India call **patecas** are quite another thing—huge round or oval fruits, with black seeds,—not sweet (*doce*) like the Portugal melons, but bland (*suaue*), most juicy and cooling, excellent in bilious fevers, and congestions of the liver and kidneys, &c." Both name and thing are represented as novelties to Ruano. Garcia tells him also that the Arabs and Persians call it *batiec indi*, i.e., melon of India (F.



Johnson gives '*bitṭikḥ-i hindī*, the citrul'; whilst in Persian *hinduwāna* is also a word for water-melon, but that the real Indian country name was *calangari* (Mahr. *kālingar*, 'a water-melon'). Ruano then refers to the *budiecas* of Castille of which he had heard, and queries if these were not the same as these Indian *patecas*, but Garcia says they are quite different. All this is curious as implying that the water-melon was strange to the Portuguese of that time (1563, see *Colloquios*, f. 141v. seqq.)

[A friend who has Burnell's copy of Garcia De Orta tells me that he finds a note in the writing of the former on *bateca*: "i.e., the Arabic term. As this is used all over India, water-melons must have been imported by the Mahomedans." I believe it to be a mistake that the word is in use all over India. I do not think the word is ever used in Upper India, nor is it (in that sense) in either Shakespeare or Fallon. The most common word in the N.W.P. for a water-melon is (P.) *tarbuza*, whilst the musk-melon is (P.) *kharbuza*. And these words are so rendered from the *Āin* respectively by Blochmann (see his E. T. i. 66, "melons . . . water-melons," and the original i. 67, "*kharbuza* . . . *tarbuza*."). But with the usual chaos already alluded to, we find both these words interpreted in F. Johnson as "water-melon." And according to Hehn the latter is called in the Slav tongues *arbuz* and in Mod. Greek *καρπούσα*, the first as well as the last probably from the Turkish *kārpūz*, which has the same meaning, for this hard *k* is constantly dropt in modern pronunciation.\* H. Y.]

\* We append a valuable note on this from Prof. Robertson Smith:

"(1.) The classical form of the Ar. word is *bitṭikḥ*. *Bitṭikḥ* is a widely-spread vulgarism, indeed now, I fancy, universal, for I don't think I ever heard the first syllable pronounced with an *i*.

"(2.) The term, according to the law-books, includes all kinds of melons (*Lane*); but practically it is applied (certainly at least in Syria and Egypt) almost exclusively to the water-melon, unless it has a limiting adjective. Thus "the wild *bitṭikḥ*" is the colocynth, and with other adjectives it may be used of very various cucurbitaceous fruits (see examples in Dozy's *Suppl.*).

"(3.) The biblical form is *abattikḥ* (e.g. Numbers xi. 5, where the E.V. has 'melons.') But this is only the 'water-melon'; for in the Mishna it is distinguished from the sweet melon, the latter being named by a mere transcription in Hebrew letters of the Greek *αγροστέων*. Low justly concludes that the Palestinians (and the Syrians, for their name only differs slightly) got the sweet melon from the Greeks, whilst for the water-melon

1598. "... ther is an other sort like *Melons*, called *Patecas* or *Angurias*, or *Melons of India*, which are outwardlie of a darke greene colour; inwardlie white with blacke kernels; they are verie waterish and hard to byte, and so moyst that as a man eateth them his mouth is tull of water, but yet verie sweet and verie cold and fresh meat, wherefore manie of them are eaten after dinner to coole men."—*Linschoten*, 97.

c. 1610. "Toute la campagne est couverte d'arbres fruitiers . . . et d'arbres de coton, de quantité de melons et de *pateques*, qui sont espèce de citrouilles de prodigieuse grosseur . . ."—*Pyrrard de Laval*, ed. 1679, i. 286.

A few pages later the word is written *Pasteques*.—*Ib.* 301.

1673. "From hence (Elephanta) we sailed to the *Putachoes*, a Garden of Melons (*Putacho* being a Melon) were there not wild Rats that hinder their growth, and so to *Bombaim*."—*Fryer*, 76.

**Patel, Potail, s.** The head-man of a village, having general control of village affairs, and forming the medium of communication with the officers of government. In Mahr. *patil*, Hind. *patel*. The most probable etym. seems to be from *pat* (Mahr.) 'a roll or register.' The title is more particularly current in territories that are or have been subject to the *Mahrattas*, "and appears to be an essentially Marāthi word, being used as a respectful title in addressing one of that nation, or a *Sūdra* in general" (*Wilson*). The office is hereditary, and is often held under a government grant. The title is not used in the Gangetic Provinces, but besides its use in Central and W. India it has been commonly employed in S. India, probably as a *Hindustani* word, though *Moniyar* (*Maniyakāram*), *adhikāri*, &c., are the appropriate synonyms in Tamil and Malabar districts.

1804. "The *Patel* of *Beitculgaum*, in the usual style of a *Mahratta patel*, keeps a band of plunderers for his own profit and advantage. You will inform him that if he does not pay for the horses, bullocks, and articles plundered, he shall be hanged also."—*Wellington*, 27th March.

1809. "... *Pattels*, or headmen."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 415.

they have an old and probably true Semitic word. For *batṭikḥ* Syriac has *patṭikḥ*, indicating that in literary Arabic the *a* has been changed to *i*, only to agree with rules of grammar. Thus popular pronunciation seems always to have kept the old form, as popular usage seems always to have used the word mainly in its old specific meaning. The Bible and the Mishna suffice to refute Hehn's view (of the introduction of the water-melon from India). Old Kimhi, in his *Mikhlol*, illustrates the Hebrew word by the Spanish *budiecas*."

1814. "At the settling of the *jumma-bundee*, they pay their proportion of the village assessment to government, and then dispose of their grain, cotton, and fruit, without being accountable to the *patell*."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* ii. 418.

1819. "The present system of Police, as far as relates to the villagers may easily be kept up; but I doubt whether it is enough that the village establishment be maintained, and the whole put under the *Mamludar*. The *Potail's* respectability and influence in his village must be kept up."—*Elphinstone, in Life*, ii. 81.

1820. "The *Potail* holds his office direct of Government, under a written obligation . . . which specifies his duties, his rank, and the ceremonies of respect he is entitled to; and his perquisites, and the quantity of freehold land allotted to him as wages."—*T. Coats, in Tr. Bo. Lit. Soc.* iii. 183.

1823. "The heads of the family . . . have purchased the office of *Potail*, or headman."—*Malcolm, Central India*, i. 99.

1826. "The *potail* offered me a room in his own house, and I very thankfully accepted it."—*Pundurang Hari*, 241.

1851. "This affected humility was in fact one great means of effecting his elevation. When at Poonah he (*Madhaje* Sinda) . . . instead of arrogating any exalted title, would only suffer himself to be called *Pateil*. . ."—*Fraser, Mil. Mem. of Skinner*, i. 33.

1870. "The *Potail* accounted for the revenue collections, receiving the perquisites and percentages, which were the accustomed dues of the office."—*Systems of Land Tenure* (Cobden Club), 163.

**Patna**, n. p. The chief city of Bahar; and the representative of the *Palibothra* of the Greeks (*Pataliputra*); Hind. *Pattana*, "the city."

1586. "From Bannaras I went to *Patenaw* downe the riuer of Ganges . . . *Patenaw* is a very long and a great towne. In times past it was a kingdom, but now it is vnder Zelabdim Echebar, the great Mogor . . . In this towne there is a trade of cotton, and cloth of cotton, much sugar, which they carry from hence to Bengala and India, very much Opium and other commodities."—*R. Fitch, in Hakluyt*, ii. 388.

1616. "*Bengala*, a most spacious and fruitful Province, but more properly to be called a kingdom, which hath two very large Provinces within it, *Purb* and *Patan*, the one lying on the east, and the other on the west side of the River Ganges."—*Terry*, ed. 1665, p. 357.

1673. "*Sir William Langham* . . . is Superintendent over all the Factories on the coast of *Coromandel*, as far as the Bay of *Bengala*, and up *Hugly River* . . . viz. *Fort St. George*, alias *Maderas*, *Pettipolee*, *Mechlapatan*, *Gundore*, *Medapollon*, *Balasore*, *Bengala*, *Hugly*, *Castle Duzzar*, *Pattanaw*."—*Fryer*, 38.

1726. "If you go higher up the Ganges to the N. W. you come to the great and famous trading city of *Pattana*, capital of the Kingdom of Behar, and the residence of the Vice-roy."—*Valentijn*, v. 164.

1727. "*Patana* is the next Town frequented by *Europeans* . . . for Saltpetre and raw Silk. It produces also so much Opium, that it serves all the Countries in India with that commodity."—*A. Ham*, ii. 21.

**Patola**, s. Canarese and Mal<sup>a</sup>. *pattuda*, 'a silk-cloth.' In the fourth quotation it is rather misapplied to the Ceylon dress (v. **Comboy**).

1516. "Coloured cottons and silks which the Indians called *patola*."—*Barbosa*, 184.

1522. ". . . *Patolos* of silk, which are cloths made at Cambaya that are highly prized at Malaca."—*Correa, Lendas*, ii. 2, 714.

1545. ". . . homems . . . encachados com *patolas* de seda."—*Pinto*, ch. cix. (*Cogan*, p. 219).

1552. "They go naked from the waist upwards, and below it they are clothed with silk and cotton which they call *patolas*."—*Castanheda*, ii. 78.

1614. ". . . *Patollas* . . ."—*Peyton*, in *Purchas*, i. 530.

**Pattamar, Patimar, &c.**, s. This word has two senses:

a. A foot-runner, a courier. In this use the word occurs only in the older writers, especially Portuguese.

b. A kind of lateen-rigged ship, with one, two, or three masts, common on the west coast. This sense seems to be comparatively modern. In both senses the word is perhaps the Konkani *path-mâr*, 'a courier.\* C. P. B., however, says that *pattamar*, applied to a vessel, is Malayâl. signifying "goose-wing."

a. —

1552. ". . . But *Lorenço de Brito*, seeing things come to such a pass that certain Captains of the King (of Cananor) with troops chased him to the gates, he wrote to the Viceroy of the position in which he was by *Patamares*, who are men that make great journeys by land."—*De Barros*, II. i. 5.

The word occurs repeatedly in *Correa, Lendas*, e. g. III. i. 108, 149, &c.

1598. ". . . There are others that are called *Patamares*, which serve onlie for Messengers or Posts, to carie letters from place to place by land in winter-time when men cannot travaille by sea."—*Linschoten*, 78.

\* Molesworth's *Mahr. Dict.* gives both *patemâri* and *phatemâri* for "a sort of swift-sailing vessel, a *pattimar*," with the etym. "tidings-bringer." *Patia* is tidings, but the second part of the word so derived is not clear.

1606. "The eight and twentieth, a **Patemar** told that the Governor was a friend to us only in shew, wishing the *Portugalls* in our room; for we did no good in the Country, but brought Wares which they were forced to buy. . . ."—*Roger Hawes*, in *Purchas*, i. 605.

c. 1666. "Tranquebar, qui est éloigné de Saint Thomé de cinq journées d'un Courier à pié, qu'on appelle **Patamar**."—*Thevenot*, v. 275.

1673. "After a month's Stay here a **Patamar** (a Foot Post) from *Fort St. George* made us sensible of the Dutch being gone from thence to Ceylon."—*Fryer*, 36.

1689. "A **Pattamar**, i.e. a Foot Messenger, is generally employ'd to carry them (letters) to the remotest Bounds of the Empire."—*Ovington*, 251.

1705. "Un **Patemare** qui est un homme du Pais; c'est ce que nous appellons un expres. . . ."—*Luillier*, 43.

1758. "Yesterday returned a **Pattamar** or express to our Jew merchant from Aleppo, by the way of the *Desert*. . . ."—*Ives*, 297.

c. 1760. "Between Bombay and Surat there is a constant intercourse preserved, not only by sea, . . . but by **Pattamars**, or foot-messengers overland."—*Grose*, i. 119.

This is the last instance we have met of the word in this sense, which is now quite unknown to Englishmen.

#### b.

1600. ". . . Escrevia que hum barco pequeno, dos que chamam **patamares**, se meteria. . . ."—*Lucena, Vida do P. F. Xavier*, 185.

1834. A description of the **Patamars**, with a plate, is given in Mr. John Edye's paper on Indian coasting vessels, in vol. i. of the R. As. Soc. Journal.

1860. "Among the vessels at anchor lie the dows of the Arabs, the **petamares** of Malabar, the dhoneys of Coromandel. . . ."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, ii. 103.

**Pattello, Patellee**, s. A large flat-bottomed boat on the Ganges; Hind. *patēla*.

1685. "We came to a great *Godowne*, where . . . this Nabobs Son has laid in a vast quantity of Salt, here we found divers great **Patellos** taking in their lading for *Pattana*."—*Hedges*, Jan. 6.

1860. "The **Putelee** (or *Kutura*), or Baggage-boat of Hindostan, is a very large, flat-bottomed, clinker-built, unwieldy-looking piece of rusticity of probably . . . about 35 tons burthen; but occasionally they may be met with double this size."—*Colesworthy Grant, Rural Life in Bengal*, p. 6.

**Paulist**, n. p. The Jesuits were commonly so called in India, because their houses in that country were formerly always dedicated to St. Paul,

the great Missionary to the Heathen. They have given up this practice since their modern reestablishment in India. They are still called *Paolotti* in Italy, especially by those who don't like them.

c. 1567. ". . . e vi sono assai Chiese dei padri di San Paulo i quali fanno in quei luoghi gran profitto in conuertire quei popoli."—*Federici*, in *Ramus*. iii. 390.

1623. "I then went to the College of the Jesuit Fathers, the Church of which, like that at Daman, at Bassaim, and at almost all the other cities of the Portuguese in India, is called **San Paolo**; whence it happens that in India the said Fathers are known more commonly by the name of **Paulist** than by that of Jesuits."—*P. della Valle*, 27th April.

c. 1650. "The *Jesuits* at *Goa* are known by the name of **Paulists**; by reason that their great Church is dedicated to St. *Paul*. Nor do they wear Hats, or Corner-Caps, as in *Europe*, but only a certain Bonnet, resembling the Skull of a Hat without the Brims."—*Tavernier*, E. T., 77.

1672. "There was found in the fortress of Cranganor a handsome convent, and Church of the **Paulists**, or Disciples and followers of Ignatius Loyola. . . ."—*Baldaus, Germ.*, p. 110.

In another passage this author says they were first sent to India by Pope Paul III. But this is not the correct reason.

1673. "St. Paul's was the first Monastery of the Jesuits in *Goa*, from whence they receive the name **Paulistins**."—*Fryer*, 150.

c. 1760. "The Jesuits, who are better known in India by the appellation of **Paulists**, from their head church and convent of St. Paul's in *Goa*."—*Grose*, i. 50.

**Paunchway**, s. A light kind of boat used on the rivers of Bengal; like a large dinghy (q.v.), with a tilted roof of matting or thatch, a mast and four oars. Beng. *panši*, and *panšoi*.

c. 1760. "Ponsways, Guard-boats."—*Grose* (Glossary).

1780. "The **Paunchways** are nearly of the same general construction (as budge-rows), with this difference, that the greatest breadth is somewhat further aft, and the stern lower."—*Hodges*, 39-40.

1790. "Mr. Bridgwater was driven out to sea in a common **paunchway**, and when every hope forsook him the boat floated into the harbour of Masulipatam."—*Calcutta Monthly Review*, i. 40.

1823. ". . . A **panchway**, or passage-boat . . . was a very characteristic and interesting vessel, large and broad, shaped like a snuffer-dish; a deck fore-and-aft, and the middle covered with a roof of palm-branches. . . ."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 21.

1860. ". . . You may suppose that I

engage neither pinnace nor *bujra*,\* but that comfort and economy are sufficiently obtained by hiring a small *bhouliya*\*—or, what is more likely at a fine-weather season like this, a small native *punsōee*, which, with a double set of hands, or four oars, is a lighter and much quicker boat.”—*C. Grant, Rural Life in Bengal*, 10.

**Pawl**, s. H. *pāl*. A small tent with two light poles, and steep sloping sides; no walls, or ridge-pole.

1785. “Where is the great quantity of baggage belonging to you, seeing that you have nothing besides tents, *pawls*, and other such necessary articles.”—*Tippoo's Letters*, p. 49.

**Pawn**, s. The betel-leaf (q.v.) Hind. *pān*, from the Sansk. *parṇa*, ‘a leaf.’ It is a North-Indian term, and is generally used for the combination of betel, areca-nut, lime, &c., which is politely offered (along with otto of roses) to visitors, and which intimates the termination of the visit. This is more fully termed **pawn-sooparie** (*supārī* † is Hind. for areca).

1616. “The King giving mee many good words, and two pieces of his **Pawne** out of his Dish, to eate of the same he was eating. . .” — *Sir T. Roe, in Purchas*, i. 576.

1673. “. . . it is the only Indian entertainment, commonly called **Pawn**.” — *Fryer*, p. 140.

1809. “On our departure **pawn** and roses were presented, but we were spared the *attar*, which is every way detestable.” — *Lord Valentia*, i. 101.

**Pawnee**, s. Hind. *pānī*, ‘water.’ The word is used extensively in Anglo-Indian compound names, such as *bilā-yatī pānī*, ‘soda-water,’ *brandy-pawnee*, *Khush-bō pānī* (for European scents), &c., &c. An old friend, Gen. J. T. Boileau, R.E. (Bengal), contributes from memory the following Hindi ode to Water, on the Pindaric theme *ἄριστον μὲν ὕδωρ*, or the Thaletic one *οὐκ ἀρχὴ δὲ τῶν πάντων ὕδωρ*!

“*Pānī kūā, pānī tāl*;  
*Pānī āṭā, pānī dāl*;  
*Pānī bāgh, pānī ramna*;  
*Pānī Ganga, pānī Jamna*;  
*Pānī haṇṣṭā, pānī rotā*;  
*Pānī jagṭā, pānī sotā*;  
*Pānī bāp, pānī mā*;  
*Barā nām pānī kā !*”

\* See *Budgerow* and *Boliah*.

† “These leaves are not used to be eaten alone, but because of their bitterness they are eaten with a certain kind of fruit, which the *Malabars* and *Portugals* call *Areca*, the *Gysurates* and *Decanijns* *Suparijs*. . .” — *In Purchas*, ii. 1781.

Thus rudely done into English:  
 “Thou, Water, stor’st our Wells and Tanks,  
 Thou fillest Gunga’s, Jumna’s banks;  
 Thou, Water, sendest daily food,  
 And fruit and flowers and needful wood;  
 Thou, Water, laugh’st, thou, Water,  
 weepest;  
 Thou, Water, wak’st, thou, Water,  
 sleepest;  
 —Father, Mother, in Thee blent,—  
 Hail, O glorious Element!”

**Pawnee**, *Kalla*. Hind. *Kālā pānī*, i.e. ‘Black Water’; the name of dread by which natives of the interior of India designate the Sea, with especial reference to a voyage across it, and to transportation to penal settlements beyond it.

1823. “An agent of mine, who was for some days with Cheettoo” (a famous Pindari leader), “told me he raved continually about **Kala Panee**, and that one of his followers assured him, when the Pindary chief slept, he used in his dreams to repeat those dreaded words aloud.” — *Sir J. Malcolm, Central India* (2d ed.), i. 446.

1833. “**Kala Pany**, dark water, in allusion to the Ocean, is the term used by the Natives to express transportation. Those in the interior picture the place to be an island of a very dreadful description, and full of malevolent beings, and covered with snakes and other vile and dangerous non-descript animals.” — *MacKintosh, Acc. of the Tribe of Ramoosies*, 44.

**Payen-ghaut**, n.p. The country on the coast below the *Ghauts* or passes leading up to the table-land of the Deccan. It was applied usually on the west coast, but the expression *Carnatic* **Payen-ghaut** is also pretty frequent, as applied to the low country of Madras on the east side of the Peninsula. From Hind. and Mahr. *ghāt*, combined with Pers. *pānī*, ‘below.’

1629-30. “But (‘Azam Khān) found that the enemy having placed their elephants and baggage in the fort of Dhārūr, had the design of descending the **Payin-ghat**.” — *Abdul Hamid Lahorī*, in *Elliot*, vii. 17.

1784. “Peace and friendship . . . between the said Company and the Nabob Tipoo Sultan Bahauder, and their friends and allies, particularly including therein the Rajahs of Tanjore and Travencore, who are friends and allies to the English and the Carnatic **Payen Ghaut**.” — *Treaty of Mangalore*, in *Munro's Narr.*, 252.

1785. “You write that the European taken prisoner in the **Payen-ghaut** . . . being skilled in the mortar practice, you propose converting him to the faith . . . It is known (or understood).” — *Letters of Tippoo*, p. 12.

**Pecul, Pikol**, s. Malay and Javanese *pikul*, 'a man's load.' It is applied as the Malay name of the Chinese weight of 100 *katis* (see **Catty**), called by the Chinese themselves *shih*, and = 133½ lb. *avoird*.

1554. "And in China anything is sold and bought by *cates* and *picos* and *taels*, provisions as well as all other things."—*A. Nunes*, 42.

1613. "Bantam Pepper vngarbled . . . was worth here at our comming tenne *Tayes* the *Pecull* which is one hundred *catees*, making one hundred thirtie pound *English* substill."—*Saris*, in *Purchas*, i. 369.

**Pedir**, n.p. The name of a port and state of the North coast of Sumatra. Barros says that, before the establishment of Malacca, Pedir was the greatest and most famous of the States on that island. It is now a place of no consequence.

1498. It is named as **Pater** in the *Roteiro* of Vasco da Gama, but with very incorrect information. See p. 113.

1510. "We took a junk and went towards Sumatra, to a city called **Pider** . . . In this country there grows a great quantity of pepper, and of long pepper which is called *Molaga* . . . in this port there are laden with it every year 18 or 20 ships, all of which go to Cathai."—*Varthema*, 238.

1511. "And having anchored before the said **Pedir**, the Captain General (Albuquerque) sent for me, and told me that I should go ashore to learn the disposition of the people . . . and so I went ashore in the evening, the General thus sending me into a country of enemies,—people too whose vessels and goods we had seized, whose fathers, sons, and brothers we had killed;—into a country where even among themselves there is little justice, and treachery in plenty, still more as regards strangers; truly he acted as caring little what became of me! . . . The answer given me was this: that I should tell the Captain Major General that the city of **Pedir** had been for a long time noble and great in trade . . . that its port was always free for every man to come and go in security . . . that they were *men* and not *women*, and that they could hold for no friend one who seized the ships visiting their harbours; and that if the General desired the King's friendship let him give back what he had seized, and then his people might come ashore to buy and sell."—Letter of *Giov. da Empoli*, in *Archiv. Stor. Ital.*, 54.

1516. "The Moors live in the seaports, and the Gentiles in the interior (of Sumatra). The principal kingdom of the Moors is called **Pedir**. Much very good pepper grows in it, which is not so strong or so fine as that of Malabar. Much silk is also grown there, but not so good as the silk of China."—*Barbosa*, 196.

1538. "Furthermore I told him what course was usually held for the fishing of seed-pearl between *Pullo Tiquos* and *Pullo Quenim*, which in time past were carried by the *Bataes* to *Pacem* and *Pedir*, and exchanged with the *Turks* of the Strait of *Meegua*, and the Ships of *Judaa* (see **Judea**) for such Merchandise as they brought from *Grand Cairo*."—*Pinto* (in *Cogan*), 25.

1553. "After the foundation of Malacca, and especially after our entrance to the Indies, the Kingdom of *Pacem* began to increase, and that of *Pedir* to wane. And its neighbour of *Achem*, which was then insignificant, is now the greatest of all, so vast are the vicissitudes in States of which men make so great account."—*Barros*, iii. v. 1.

1615. "Articles exhibited against John Oxwicke. That since his being in **Pedeare** 'he did not entreate' anything for *Priaman* and *Tecoe*, but only an answer to King James' letter . . ."—*Sainsbury*, i. 411.

„ **Pedeare**."—*Ib.*, p. 415.

**Peeáda**. See under **Peon**.

**Peenus**, s. i.e. Hind. *Pinas*. A corruption of Eng. *pinnace*, a name which is applied to a class of budgerow rigged like a brig or brigantine, on the rivers of Bengal, for European use. Roebuck gives as the marine Hind. for pinnace, *p' hineeaz*.

1784. "For sale . . . a very handsome **Pinnace** Budgerow."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 45.

**Peepul**, s. Hind. *pīpal*, Sansk. *pīpāla*, *Ficus religiosa*, L.; one of the great fig-trees of India, which often occupies a prominent place in a village, or near a temple.

The *Pīpal* has a strong resemblance, in wood and foliage, to some common species of poplar, especially the aspen, and its leaves with their long footstalks quaver like those of that tree.\* It is possible therefore that the name is identical with that of the poplar. Nothing would be more natural than that the Aryan immigrants, on first seeing this Indian tree, should give it the name of the poplar which they had known in more northern latitudes (*popul-us*, *pappel*, &c.). Indeed, in Kumāon, a true sp. of poplar (*Populus ciliatu*) is called by the people *gar-pīpal* (qu. *ghar*, or 'house'-peepul?). Dr. Stewart also says of this *Populus*: "This tree grows to a large size, occasionally reaching 10 feet in girth, and

\* This trembling is popularly attributed to spirits agitating each leaf. And hence probably the name of 'Devil's tree' given it, according to Rheede, by Christians in Malabar.—*Hort. Mal.* i. 48.

from its leaves resembling those of the pipal . . . is frequently called by that name by plainmen." (*Punjab Plants*, p. 204). A young *peepul* was shown to one of the present writers in a garden at Palermo as *popolo delle Indie*. And the recognized name of the *peepul* in French books appears to be *peuplier d'Inde*. Col. Tod notices the resemblance (*Rajasthan*, i. 80), and it appears that Vahl called it *Ficus populifolia*.\* In Balfour's Indian Cyclopædia it is called by the same name in translation, 'the poplar-leaved Fig-tree.' We adduce these facts the more copiously perhaps because the suggestion of the identity of the names *pippala* and *populus* was somewhat scornfully rejected by a very learned scholar. The tree is peculiarly destructive to buildings, as birds drop the seeds in the joints of the masonry, which becomes thus penetrated by the spreading roots of the tree. This is alluded to in a quotation below.

c. 1550. "His soul quivered like a pipal leaf."—*Ramāyana of Tulsi Dās*, by Grouse (1878), ii. 25.

1806. "Au sortir du village un pipal élève sa tête majestueuse . . . Sa nombreuse postérité l'entoure au loin sur la plaine, telle qu'une armée de géans qui entrelacent fraternellement leurs bras informes."—*Haafner*, i. 149.

This writer seems to mean a *banyan*. The *peepul* does not drop roots in that fashion.

1817. "In the second ordeal, an excavation in the ground . . . is filled with a fire of pippal wood, into which the party must walk barefoot, proving his guilt if he is burned; his innocence, if he escapes unhurt."—*Müll* (quoting from Halhed), ed. 1830, i. 280.

1826. "A little while after this he arose, and went to a *Peepul*-tree, a short way off, where he appeared busy about something, I could not well make out what."—*Pandurang Harī*, 27.

1836. "It is not proper to allow the English, after they have made war, and peace has been settled, to remain in the city. They are accustomed to act like the *Peepul* tree. Let not Younger Brother therefore allow the English to remain in his country."—Letter from *Court of China to Court of Ava*. See *Mission to Ava*, p. 265.

1854. "Je ne puis passer sous silence deux beaux arbres . . . ce sont le *peuplier d'Inde* à larges feuilles, arbre réputé sacré . . ."—*Pallegoix*, *Siam*, i. 140.

1861. " . . . Yonder crown of umbrage hoar Shall shield her well; the *Peepul* whisper a dirge

And Caryota droop her tearlike store  
Of beads; whilst over all slim *Casuarine*

Points upwards, with her branchlets ever green,

To that remaining Rest where Night and Tears are o'er."

*Barrackpore Park*, 18th Nov., 1861.

**Peer**, s. *Pir*, a Mahomedan Saint or *Beatus*. But the word is used elliptically for the *tombs* of such personages, the circumstance pertaining to them which chiefly creates notoriety or fame of sanctity; and it may be remarked that *Wali* (or *Wely* as it is often written), *Imāmzāda*, *Shaikh*, and *Marabout* (see under *Adjutant*), are often used in the same elliptical way in Syria, Persia, Egypt, and Barbary respectively. We may add that *Nabi* (Prophet) is used in the same fashion.

1665. "On the other side was the Garden and the chambers of the Mullahs, who with great conveniency and delight spend their lives there under the shadow of the miraculous Sanctity of this *Pire*, which they are not wanting to celebrate: But as I am always very unhappy on such occasions, he did no Miracle that day upon any of the sick."—*Bernier*, 133.

1673. "Hard by this is a *Peor*, or Burying place of one of the Prophets, being a goodly monument."—*Fryer*, 240.

The following are examples of the parallel use of the other words named:

**Wali:**

1841. "The highest part (of Hermon) crowned by the *Wely*, is towards the western end."—*Robinson*, *Biblical Researches*, iii. 173.

"In many of the villages of Syria the Traveller will observe small dome-covered buildings, with grated windows and surmounted by the crescent. These are the so-called *Welis*, mausolea of saints, or tombs of sheikhs."—*Baedeker's Egypt*, Eng. ed., Pt. I., 150.

**Imamzāda:**

1864. "We rode on for three farsakhs, or fourteen miles, more to another *Imāmzādah*, called *Kafsh-giri* . . ."—*Eastwick*, *Three Years' Residence in Persia*, ii. 46.

1883. "The few villages . . . have numerous walled gardens, with rows of poplar and willow-trees and stunted mulberries, and the inevitable *Imamzadehs*."—*Col. Beresford Lovett's Itinerary Notes of Route Surveys in Northern Persia in 1881 and 1882*, Proc. R. G. S. (N.S.) v. 73.

**Shaikh:**

1817. "Near the ford (on Jordan), half a mile to the south, is a tomb called '*Sheikh* Daoud,' standing on an apparent round hill resembling a barrow."—*Irbý and Mangles*, 304.

**Nabi:**

1856. "Of all the points of interest about Jerusalem, none perhaps gains so

\* See also *Geograph. Magazine*, ii. 50.

much from an actual visit to Palestine as the lofty peaked eminence which fills up the north-west corner of the table-land. . . . At present it bears the name of *Nebi-Samuel*, which is derived from the Mussulman tradition—now perpetuated by a mosque and tomb—that here lies buried the prophet Samuel.”—*Stanley's Palestine*, 165.

So also *Nabi-Yunus* at Nineveh. And see *Nebi-Mousa* in *De Sauley*, ii. 73.

**Pegu**, n. p. The name which we give to the Kingdom which formerly existed in the Delta of the Irawadi, to the city which was its capital, and to the British province which occupies its place. The Burmese name is *Bagó*. This name belongs to the Talaing language, and is popularly alleged to mean ‘conquered by stratagem,’ to explain which a legend is given; but no doubt this is mere fancy. The form *Pegu*, as in many other cases of our geographical nomenclature, appears to come through the Malays, who call it *Paigü*. The first European mention that we know is in Conti's narrative (c. 1440) where Poggio has Latinized it as *Pauco-nia*; but Fra Mauro, who probably derived this name, with much other new knowledge, from Conti, has in his great map (c. 1469) the exact Malay form *Paigu*. Nikitin (c. 1475) has, if we may depend on his translator into English, *Pegu*, as has Hieronimo di S. Stefano (1499). The Roteiro of Vasco da Gama (1498) has *Pegão*, and describes the land as Christian, a mistake arising no doubt from the use of the ambiguous term *Kāfir* by his Mohammedan informants (see under *Caffer*). Varthema (1510) has *Pego*, and Giov. da Empoli (1514) *Pecu*; Barbosa (1516) again *Paygu*; but **Pegu** is the usual Portuguese form, as in Barros, and so passed to us.

1498. “*Pegão* is a land of Christians, and the King is a Christian; and they are all white like us. This King can assemble 20,000 fighting men, i.e. 10,000 horsemen, as many footmen, and 400 war elephants; here is all the musk in the world . . . and on the main land he has many rubies and much gold, so that for 10 cruzados you can buy as much gold as will fetch 25 in Calcut, and there is much lac (*lacra*) and benzoin. . . .”—*Roteiro*, 112.

1505. “Two merchants of Cochin took on them to save two of the ships; one from *Pegü* with a rich cargo of lac (*lacre*), benzoin, and musk, and another with a cargo of drugs from Banda, nutmeg, mace, clove, and sandalwood; and they embarked on the ships with their people, leaving to chance their own vessels, which had cargoes of

rice, for the value of which the owners of the ships bound themselves.”—*Correa*, i. 611.

1514. “Then there is *Pecü*, which is a populous and noble city, abounding in men and in horses, where are the true mines of *linoni* (?)\* and perfect rubies, and these in great plenty; they are fine men, tall and well limbed and stout; as of a race of giants. . . .”—*Empoli*, 80.

1541. See *Bagou* in F. M. Pinto under *Peking*.

1542. “. . . and for all the goods which came from any other ports and places, viz. from *Pegu* to the said Port of Malacca, from the Island of *Çamatra* and from within the Straits. . . .”—*Titolo of the Fortress and City of Malacca*, in *Tombo*, p. 105 in *Subsidios*.

1568. “Concludo che non è in terra Re di possäza maggiore del Re di *Pegü*, per ciòche ha sotto di se venti Re di corona.”—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramus.*, iii. 394.

1572.

“Olha o reino Arração, olha o assento De *Pegü*, que já monstros povoaram, Monstros filhos do feo ajuntamento D'hum mulher e hum cão, que sos se acharam.” *Camões*, x. 122.

By Burton:

“Arracan-realm behold, behold the seat of *Pegu* peopled by a monster-brood; monsters that gendered meeting most unmeet of whelp and woman in the lonely wood. . . .”

1597. “. . . I recommend you to be very watchful not to allow the Turks to export any timber from the Kingdom of *Pegü* nor yet from that of Achin (*do Dachem*); and with this view you should give orders that this be the subject of treatment with the King of *Dachem* since he shows so great a desire for our friendship, and is treating in that sense.”—*Despatch from the King to Goa*, 5th Feb. In *Arquivo Port. Orient.*, Fascic. iii.

**Pegu Ponies.** These are in Madras sometimes termed elliptically **Pegus**, as Arab horses are universally termed Arabs. The ponies were much valued, and before the annexation of Pegu commonly imported into India; less commonly since, for the local demand absorbs them.

1880. “For sale . . . also Bubble and Squeak, bay **Pegues**.”—*Madras Mail*, Feb. 19th.

**Peking**, n. p. This name means ‘North-Court,’ and in its present application dates from the early reigns of the Ming Dynasty in China. When they dethroned the Mongol descendants of Chinghiz and Kublai (1368) they removed the capital from Taitu or

\* “*di linoni e perfetti rubini*,” perhaps should be “*di buoni e perfetti*.”

Khānbāligh (*Cambaluc* of Polo) to the great city on the Yangtsze which has been since known as *Nan-King* or 'South-Court.' But before many years the Mongol capital was rehabilitated as the imperial residence, and became *Pe-King* accordingly. Its preparation for reoccupation began in 1409. The first English mention that we have met with is that quoted by Sainsbury, in which we have the subjects of more than one allusion in Milton.

1520. "Thomé Pires, quitting this pass, arrived at the Province of Nanquij, at its chief city called by the same name, where the King dwelt, and spent in coming thither always travelling north, four months; by which you may take note how vast a matter is the empire of this gentile Prince. He sent word to Thomé Pires that he was to wait for him at *Pequij*, where he would despatch his affair. This city is in another province so called, much further north, in which the King used to dwell for the most part, because it was on the frontier of the Tartars. . . ."—*Barros*, III. vi. 1.

1541. "This City of *Pequin*. . . is so prodigious, and the things therein so remarkable, as I do almost repent me for undertaking to discourse of it. . . . For one must not imagine it to be, either as the City of *Rome*, or *Constantinople*, or *Venice*, or *Paris*, or *London*, or *Sevill*, or *Lisbon*. . . . Nay I will say further, that one must not think it to be like to *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, *Tauris* in *Persia*, *Amadaba* (*Amadabad*) in *Cambaya*, *Bisnaga*(?) in *Narsingaa*, *Goura* (*Gouro*) in *Bengala*, *Ava* in *Chalen*, *Timplan* in *Calaminham*, *Martaban* (*Martavão*) and *Bagou* in *Pegu*, *Gvimpel* and *Tinlau* in *Siammon*, *Odia* in the Kingdom of *Sornau*, *Passavan* and *Dema* in the Island of *Java*, *Pangor* in the Country of the *Leguiens* (no *Lequio*) *Usangea* (*Uzagnè*) in the *Grand Cauchin*, *Lancama* (*Lacame*) in *Tartary*, and *Meaco* (*Mioco*) in *Jappun*. . . . for I dare well affirm that all those same are not to be compared to the least part of the wonderful City of *Pequin*. . ."—*Pinto* (in *Cogan*), p. 136 (orig. cap. cvii.).

1614. "Richard Cocks writing from Ferando understands there are great cities in the country of *Corea*, and between that and the sea mighty bogs, so that no man can travel there; but great wagons have been invented to go upon broad flat wheels, under sail as ships do, in which they transport their goods. . . . the deceased Emperor of Japan did pretend to have conveyed a great army in these sailing wagons, to assail the Emperor of China in his City of *Paquin*."—In *Sainsbury*, i. 343.

166\*.

"from the destined walls  
Of *Cambalu*, seat of *Cathaian* Can,  
And *Samarchand* by *Oxus*, *Temer's*  
throne,  
To *Paquin* of *Sinaean* Kings. . . ."  
*Paradise Lost*, xi.

**Pelican**, s. This word, in its proper application to the *Pelicanus onocrotalus*, L., is in no respect peculiar to Anglo-India, though we may here observe that the bird is called in Hindi by the poetical name *gagan-bheri*, i.e., 'Sheep of the Sky,' which we have heard natives with their strong propensity to metathesis convert into the equally appropriate *Ganga-bheri* or 'Sheep of the Ganges.' The name may be illustrated by the old term 'Cape-sheep' applied to the albatross.\* But *Pelican* is habitually misapplied by the British soldier in India to the bird usually called *Adjutant* (q.v.) We may remember how Prof. Max Müller, in his Lectures on Language, tells us that the Tahitians show respect to their sovereign by ceasing to employ in common language those words which form part or the whole of his name, and invent new terms to supply their place. "The object was clearly to guard against the name of the sovereign being ever used, even by accident, in ordinary conversation."† Now, by an analogous process, it is possible that some martinet, holding the office of adjutant, at an early date in the Anglo-Indian history, may have resented the ludicrously appropriate employment of the usual name of the bird, and so may have introduced the entirely inappropriate name of *pelican* in its place.

It is in the recollection of one of the present writers that a worthy northern matron, who with her husband had risen from the ranks in the —th Light Dragoons, on being challenged for speaking of "the *pelicans* in the barrack-yard," maintained her correctness, conceding only that "some ca'd them *paylicans*, some ca'd them *audjutants*."

1829. "This officer . . . on going round the yard (of the military prison) . . . discovered a large beef-bone recently dropped. The sergeant was called to account for this ominous appearance. This sergeant was a shrewd fellow, and he immediately said,—'Oh Sir, the *pelicans* have dropped it.' This was very plausible, for these birds will carry enormous bones; and frequently when

\* "... great diversion is found . . . in firing balls at birds, particularly the *albitross*, a large species of the swan, commonly seen within two or three hundred miles round the Cape of Good Hope, and which the French call *Montens* (*Moutons*) du *Cap*."—*Munro's Narrative*, 13. The confusion of genera here equals that mentioned in our article above.

† 2nd series, 1864, p. 35



fighting for them they drop them, so that this might very probably have been the case. The moment the dinner-trumpet sounds, whole flocks of these birds are in attendance at the barrack-doors, waiting for bones, or anything that the soldiers may be pleased to throw to them."—*Mem. of John Shipp*, ii. 25.

**Penang**, n.p. This is the proper name of the Island adjoining the Peninsula of Malacca (*Pulo Pinang*), which on its cession to the English (1786) was named 'Prince of Wales's Island.' But this official style has again given way to the old name. *Pinang* in Malay signifies an areca-nut or areca-tree, and, according to Crawford, the name was given on account of the island's resemblance in form to the fruit of the tree (*vulgo*, the "betelnut").

1592. "Now the winter (q.v.) coming vpon vs with much contagious weather, we directed our course from hence with the Ilands of *Pulo Pinaou* (where by the way is to be noted that *Pulo* in the Malaian tongue signifieth an Iland) . . . where we came to an anker in a very good harborough betweene three Ilands. . . This place is in 6 degrees and a halfe to the Northward, and some fve leagues from the maine betweene Malacca and Pegu."—*Barker*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 589-590.

**Penang Lawyer**, s. The popular name of a handsome and hard (but sometimes brittle) walking-stick, exported from Penang and Singapore. It is the stem of a miniature palm (*Licuala acutifida*, Griffith). The sticks are prepared by scraping the young stem with glass, so as to remove the epidermis and no more. The sticks are then straightened by fire, and polished (*Balfour*).

The name is popularly thought to have originated in a jocular supposition that lawsuits in Penang were decided by the *lex baculina*. But there can be little doubt that it is a corruption of some native term, and *pinang liyar*, 'wild areca,' may almost certainly be assumed to be the real name.

1833. (But the book—an excellent one—is without date—more shame to the *Religious Tract Society* which publishes it.) "Next morning, taking my 'Penang lawyer' \* to defend myself from dogs . . ."—*Gilmour*, *Among the Mongols*, 14.

**Pengwin**, s. Popular name of several species of birds belonging to the

genera *Aptenodytes* and *Spheniscus*. We have not been able to ascertain the etymology of this name. It may be from the Port. *pingue*, fat. See Littré. He quotes Clusius as picturing it, who says they were called a *pinguedine*. It is surely not that given by Sir Thomas Herbert in proof of the truth of the legend of Madoc's settlement in America; and which is indeed implied 60 years before by the narrator of Drake's voyage; though probably borrowed by Herbert direct from Selden.

1578. "In these Islands we found greate relief and plenty of good victuals, for infinite were the number of fowle which the Welsh men named **Pengwin**, and Magilanus tearmed them geese. . . ."—*Drake's Voyage*, by F. Fletcher, Hak. Soc., p. 72.

1593. "The **pengwin** described."—*Hawkins*, V. to S. Sea, p. 111, Hak. Soc.

1606. "The **Pengwines** bee as bigge as our greatest Capons we have in England, they have no winges nor cannot flye they bee exceeding fatte, but their flesh is verie ranke. . . ."—*Middleton*, i. B. 4.

1609. "Nous trouvâmes beaucoup de Chiés de Mer, et Oyseaux qu'on appelle **Penguyns**, dont l'Escueil en estait quasi couvert."—*Houtman*, p. 4.

c. 1610. " . . . le reste est tout couvert . . . d'une quantité d'Oyseaux nommez **pinguy**, qui font à leurs œufs et leurs petits, et il y en a une quantité si prodigieuse qu'on ne scauroit mettre . . . le pied en quelques endroit que ce soit sans toucher."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 73.

1612. "About the year CIO. C.LXX. Madoc brother to David ap Owen, prince of Wales, made this sea voyage (to Florida); and by probability these names of *Capo de Briton* in *Norumbeg*, and **Pengwin** in part of the Northern America, for a *white rock*, and a *white-headed bird*, according to the *British*, were relics of this discovery."—*Selden*, *Notes on Drayton's Polyolbion*, in *Works* (ed. 1726), iii., col. 1802.

1616. "The Island called **Peng-win** Island, probably so named by some Welshman, in whose Language **Pen-gwin** signifies a white head; and there are many great lazy fowls upon, and about, this Island, with great cole-black bodies, and very white heads, called **Penguins**."—*Terry*, ed. 1665, p. 334.

1638. " . . . that this people (of the Mexican traditions) were Welsh rather than Spaniards or others, the Records of this Voyage writ by many Bards and Genealogists confirme it . . . made more orthodoxall by Welsh names given there to birds, rivers, rocks, beasts, &c., as . . . **Peng-gwyn**, refer'd by them to a bird that has a white head. . . ."—*Herbert*, *Some Yeares Travels*, &c., p. 360.

Unfortunately for this etymology the head is precisely that part which seems in all species of the bird to be black! But M.

\* "A **Penang lawyer** is a heavy walking-stick, supposed to be so called from its usefulness in settling disputes in Penang."—*Note to the above*.

Roulin, quoted by Littré, maintains the Welsh (or Breton) etymology, thinking the name was first given to some short-winged sea-bird with a white head, and then transferred to the penguin. And Terry, if to be depended on, supports this view.

1674.

"So Horses they affirm to be  
Mere Engines made by Geometry,  
And were invented first from Engines,  
As Indian Britons were from Penguins."  
*Hudibras*, Pt. I., Canto ii. 57.

**Peon**, s. This is a Portuguese word *peão* (Span. *peon*); from *pé*, 'foot,' and meaning 'a footman' (also a *pawn* at chess), and is not therefore a corruption, as has been alleged, of Hind. *piyāda*, meaning the same; though the words are, of course ultimately akin in root. It was originally used in the sense of 'a foot-soldier'; thence as 'orderly' or messenger. The word *Seppoy* was used within our recollection, perhaps is still, in the same sense in the city of Bombay. The transition of meaning comes out plainly in the quotation from Ives. In the sense of 'orderly' *peon* is the word usual in S. India, whilst *chuprassy* (q.v.) is more common in N. India, though *peon* is also used there. The word is likewise employed very generally for men employed on police service (see *Burk-undauze*).

The word had probably become unusual in Portugal by 1600; for Manoel Correa, an early commentator on the *Lusiads* (d. 1613), thinks it necessary to explain *piões* by 'gente de pé.'

1503. "The Camorym ordered the soldier (*pião*) to take the letter away, and strictly forbade him to say anything about his having seen it."—*Correa, Lendas*, i. i. 421.

1510. "So the Sabayo, putting much trust in this (Rumi), made him captain within the city (Goa), and outside of it put under him a captain of his with two thousand soldiers (*piões*) from the Balagate. . ."  
—*Ib.*, II. i. 51.

1563. "The pawn (*pião*) they call *Piada*, which is as much as to say a man who travels on foot."—*Garcia*, f. 37.

1575.

"O Rey de Badajos era alto Mourro  
Con quatro mil cavallos furiosos,  
Innumeros *piões*, darmas e de ouro,  
Guarnecidos, guerreiros, e lustruosos."

By Burton: *Camões*, iii. 66.

"The King of Badajos was a Moslem bold,  
with horse four thousand, fierce and  
furious knights,  
and countless *Peons*, armed and dight  
with gold,  
whose polish surface glanceth lustrous  
light."

1600. "The first of February the Capitaine departed with fiftie *Peons*. . ."—*W. Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 421.

c. 1610. "Les *Pions* marchent après le prisonnier, lié avec des cordes qu'ils tiennent.—*Pyrard de Laval*, ii. 11.

c. 1630. "The first of December, with some *Pe-unes* (or black Foot-boys, who can prattle some English) we rode (from Swally) to Surat."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, p. 35.

1666. ". . . siete cientos y treinta y tres mil *peones*."—*Faria y Sousa*, i. 195.

1673. "The Town is walled with Mud, and Bulwarks for Watch-Places for the English *peons*."—*Fryer*, 29.

". . . *Peons* or servants to wait on us."—*Ib.* 26.

1687. "Ordered that ten *peons* be sent along the coast to Pulicat . . . and enquire all the way for goods driven ashore."—In *Wheeler*, i. 179.

1689. "At this Moors Town, they got a *Peun* to be their guide to the Mogul's nearest Camp. . . These *Peuns* are some of the Gentous or *Rashboits*, who in all places along the Coast, especially in Sea-port Towns, make it their business to hire themselves to wait upon Strangers."—*Dampier*, i. 508.

"A *Peon* of mine, named *Gemal*, walking abroad in the Grass after the Rains, was unfortunately bit on a sudden by one of them" (a snake).—*Ovington*, 260.

1705. ". . . *pions* qui sont ce que nous appellons ici des Gardes. . ."—*Lullier*, 218.

1745. "Dès le lendemain je fis assembler dans la Forteresse où je demourois en qualité d'Aumonier, le Chef des *Pions*, chez qui s'étaient fait les deux mariages."—*Norbert, Mém.*, iii. 129.

1746. "As the Nabob's behaviour when Madras was attacked by De la Bourdonnais, had caused the English to suspect his assurances of assistance, they had 2,000 *Peons* in the defence of Cuddalore. . ."—*Orme*, i. 81.

c. 1760. "**Peon**. One who waits about the house to run on messages; and he commonly carries under his arm a sword, or in his sash a *krese*, and in his hand a *ratán*, to keep the rest of the servants in subjection. He also walks before your palanquin, carries *chits* (q.v.) or notes, and is your body-guard."—*Ives*, 50.

1763. "Europeans distinguished these undisciplined troops by the general name of *Peons*."—*Orme* i. 80, ed. 1803.

1772. Hadley, writing in Bengal, spells the word *pune*; but this is evidently phonetic.

c. 1785. ". . . *Peons*, a name for the infantry of the Deckan."—*Carraccioli's L. of Clive*, iv. 563.

1780-90. "I sent off annually from Sylhet from 150 to 200 (elephants) divided into 4 distinct flocks. . . They were put under charge of the common *peon*. These people

were often absent 18 months. On one occasion my servant Manoo . . . after a twelve-month's absence returned . . . in appearance most miserable; he unfolded his girdle, and produced a scrap of paper of small dimensions, which proved to be a banker's bill amounting to 3 or 4,000 pounds,—his own pay was 30 shillings a month. . . . When I left India Manoo was still absent on one of these excursions, but he delivered to my agents as faithful an account of the produce as he would have done to myself. . . .”—*Hon. R. Lindsay, in Lives of Lindseys*, iii. 77.

1842. “. . . he was put under arrest for striking, and throwing into the Indus, an inoffensive Peon, who gave him no provocation, but who was obeying the orders he received from Captain —. The Major General has heard it said that the supremacy of the British over the native must be maintained in India, and he entirely concurs in that opinion, but it must be maintained by justice.”—*Gen. Orders, &c., of Sir Ch. Napier*, p. 72.

1873. “Pandurang is by turns a servant to a shopkeeper, a peon, or orderly, a groom to an English officer . . . and eventually a pleader before an English Judge in a populous city.”—*Saturday Review*, May 31, p. 728.

**Pepper, s.** The original of this word, Sansk. *pippali*, means not the ordinary pepper of commerce (‘black pepper’) but *long pepper*, and the Sanskrit name is still so applied in Bengal, where one of the long-pepper plants, which have sometimes been classed in a different genus (*Chavica*) from the black pepper, was at one time much cultivated. There is still indeed a considerable export of long pepper from Calcutta; and a kindred species grows in the Archipelago. Long pepper is mentioned by Pliny, as well as white and black pepper; the three varieties still known in trade, though, with the kind of error that has persisted on such subjects till quite recently, he misapprehends their relation. The proportion of their ancient prices will be found in a quotation below.

The name must have been transferred by foreign traders to black pepper, the staple of export, at an early date, as will be seen from the quotations. *Pippalimūla*, the root of long pepper, still a stimulant medicine in the native pharmacopœia, is probably the *πεπέρος ῥίζα* of the ancients (*Royle*, p. 86).

We may say here that *Black pepper* is the fruit of a perennial climbing shrub, *Piper nigrum*, L., indigenous in the forests of Malabar and Travancore,

and thence introduced into the Malay countries, particularly Sumatra.

*White pepper* is prepared from the black by removing the dark outer layer of pericarp, thereby depriving it of a part of its pungency. It comes chiefly *via* Singapore from the Dutch settlement of Rhio, but a small quantity of fine quality comes from Tellicherry in Malabar.

*Long pepper* is derived from two shrubby plants, *Piper officinarum*, C.D.C., a native of the Archipelago, and *Piper longum*, L., indigenous in Malabar, Ceylon, E. Bengal, Timor, and the Philippines. Long pepper is the fruit-spike gathered and dried when not quite ripe.\* All these kinds of pepper were (as has been said) known to the ancients.

c. 70 A.D. “The cornes or graines . . . lie in certaine little huskes or cods . . . If that be plucked from the tree before they gape and open of themselves, they make that spice which is called *Long pepper*; but if as they do ripen, they cleave and chawne by little and little, they shew within the *white pepper*: which afterwards beeing parched in the Sunne, chaungeth colour and waxeth blacke, and therewith riveled also . . . *Long pepper* is soone sophisticated, with the senvie or mustard seed of Alexandria: and a pound of it is worth fifteen Roman deniers. The *white costeth* seven deniers a pound, and the *black* is sold after foure deniers by the pound.”—*Pliny*, tr. by *Phil. Holland*, Bk. xii. ch. 7.

c. 80–90. “And there come to these marts great ships, on account of the bulk and quantity of *pepper* and *malabathrum* . . . The *Pepper* is brought (to market) here, being produced largely only in one district near these marts, that which is called *Kot-tonarikē*.”—*Periplus*, § 56.

c. A.D. 100. “The *Pepper-Tree* (πέπερος δένδρον) is related to grow in India; it is short, and the fruit as it first puts it forth is long, resembling pods; and this *long pepper* has within it (grains) like small millet, which are what grow to be the perfect (black) pepper. At the proper season it opens and puts forth a cluster bearing the berries such as we know them. But those that are like unripe grapes, which constitute the *white pepper*, serve the best for eye-remedies, and for antidotes, and for theriacal potencies.”—*Dioscorides, Mat. Med.* ii. 188.

c. 545. “This is the *Pepper-tree*” (there is a drawing). “Every plant of it is twined round some lofty forest tree, for it is weak and slim like the slender stems of the vine. And every bunch of fruit has a double leaf as a shield; and it is very green, like the green of rue.”—*Cosmas*, Book xi.

\* *Handbury and Flückiger, Pharmacographia.*

c. 870. "The mariners say every bunch of pepper has over it a leaf that shelters it from the rain. When the rain ceases the leaf turns aside; if rain recommences the leaf again covers the fruit."—*Ibn Khurdādhba, in Journ. As., Ser. vi., tom. v., 284.*

1166. "The trees which bear this fruit are planted in the fields which surround the towns, and every one knows his plantation. The trees are small, and the pepper is originally white, but when they collect it they put it into basons and pour hot water upon it; it is then exposed to the heat of the sun, and dried . . . in the course of which process it becomes of a black colour."—*Rabbi Benjamin, in Wright, p. 114.*

c. 1330. "L'albore che fa il pepe è fatto come l'elera che nasce su per gli muri. Questo pepe sale su per gli arbori che l'uomini piantano a modo de l'elera, e sale sopra tutti li arbori più alti. Questo pepe fa rami a modo dell'uve; . . . ematuro si lo vendemiano a modo de l'uve e poi pongono il pepe al sole a seccare come uve passe, e nulla altra cosa si fa del pepe."—*Odoric, in Cathay, App. xviii.*

**Pergunnah**, s. Hind. *pargana*, a subdivision of a 'District' or *Zilla* (q. v.).

c. 1500. "The divisions into *sūbas* and *parganas*, which are maintained to the present day in the province of Tatta, were made by these people" (the Samma Dynasty).—*Tārīkh-i-Tāhīrī, in Elliot, i. 273.*

1535. "Item, from the 3 *praguanas*, viz., Anzor, Cairena, Panchenaa 133,260 *feceas*."—*S. Botelho, Tombo, 139.*

1812. "A certain number of villages with a society thus organised, formed a *pergunnah*."—*Fifth Report, 16.*

**Pergunnahs, The Twenty-four**, n.p. The official name of the District immediately adjoining and inclosing, though not administratively including, Calcutta. The name is one of a character very ancient in India and the East. It was the original 'Zemindary of Calcutta' granted to the English Company by a 'Subadar's Perwana' in 1757-58. This grant was subsequently confirmed by the Great Mogul as an unconditional and rent-free *jagh-hire* (q. v.).

The quotation from Sir Richard Phillips's *Million of Facts*, illustrates the development of "facts" out of the moral consciousness. The book contains many of equal value. An approximate parallel to this statement would be that London is divided into Seven Dials.

1765. "The lands of the twenty-four *Pergunnahs*, ceded to the Company by the treaty of 1757, which subsequently be-

came Colonel *Clive's* jagghier, were rated on the King's books at 2 lac and 22,000 rupees."—*Holwell, Hist. Events, 2nd ed., p. 217.*

1812. "The number of convicts confined at the six stations of this division (independent of *Zillah Twenty-four pergunnahs*) is about 4,000. Of them probably nine-tenths are dacoits."—*Fifth Report, 559.*

c. 1831. "Bengal is divided in 24 *Pergunnahs*, each with its judge and magistrate, registrar, &c."—*Sir R. Phillips, Million of Facts, stereot. ed. 1843, 927.*

**Peri**, s. This Persian word for a class of imaginary sprites, rendered familiar in the verses of Moore and Southey, has no blood-relationship with the English *Fairy*, notwithstanding the exact compliance with Grimm's Law in the change of initial consonant. The Persian word is *parī*, from *par*, 'a feather, or wing'; therefore 'the winged one'; whilst the genealogy of *fairy* is apparently Ital. *fata*, French *fée*, whence *féerie* ("fay-dom") and thence *fairy*.

1800.  
"From cluster'd henna, and from orange groves,  
That with such perfumes fill the breeze  
As *Peris* to their Sister bear,  
When from the summit of some lofty tree  
She hangs encaged, the captive of the Dives." *Thalaba, vi. 24.*

1817.  
"But nought can charm the luckless *Peri*;  
Her soul is sad—her wings are weary."  
*Moore, Paradise and the Peri.*

**Persaim**, n.p. This is an old form of the name of *Bassein* (q. v.) in Pegu. It occurs (e.g.) in *Milburn, ii. 281.*

1759. "The Country for 20 miles round *Persaim* is represented as capable of producing Rice, sufficient to supply the Coast of CHOROMANDEL from *Pondichery* to *Malipatam*."—Letter in *Dalrymple, i. 110.* Also in a Chart by Capt. G. Baker, 1754.

1795. "Having ordered presents of a trivial nature to be presented, in return for those brought from *Negrais*, he referred the deputy . . . to the Birman Governor of *Persaim* for a ratification and final adjustment of the treaty."—*Symes, p. 40.*

But this author also uses *Bassien* (e.g. 32), and "*Persaim* or *Bassien*" (39), which alternatives are also in the chart by Ensign Wood.

**Persimmon**, s. This American name is applied to a fruit common in China and Japan, which in a dried state is imported largely from China into Tibet. The tree is the *Diospyros kaki*, L. fil., a species of the same genus which pro-

duces ebony. The word is properly the name of an American fruit and tree of the same genus (*D. virginiana*), also called date-plum, and, according to the Dictionary of Worcester, belonged to the Indian language of Virginia.

1878. "The finest fruit of Japan is the *Kaki* or persimmon (*Diospyros Kaki*), a large golden fruit on a beautiful tree."—Miss Bird's *Japan*, i. 234.

**Perumbaucum**, n.p. A town 14 m. N.W. of Conjeveram, in the district of Madras.

The name is perhaps *perum pākham*, 'big village.'

**Pescaria**, n.p. The Coast of Tinnevely was so called by the Portuguese, from the great pearl 'fishery' there.

1600. "There are in the Seas of the East three principal mines where they fish pearls . . . The third is between the Isle of Ceylon and Cape Comory, and on this account the Coast which runs from the said Cape to the shoals of Ramanancor and Manār is called, in part, **Pescaria** . . ."—*Lucena*, 80.

1615. "Iam nonnihil de orā **Piscariā** dicamus quae iam inde a promontorio Camorino in Orientem ad usque brevia Ramanancoridis extenditur, quod haud procul inde celeberrimus, maximus, et copiosissimus toto Oriente Margaritarum piscatus instituitur . . ."—*Javric, Thes.*, i. 445.

1710. "The Coast of the **Pescaria** of the mother of pearl which runs from the Cape of Camorin to the Isle of Manar, for the space of seventy leagues, with a breadth of six inland, was the first debarkation of this second conquest."—*Sousa, Orient. Conquist.*, i. 122.

**Peshawur**, n.p. *Peshāwar*. This name of what is now the frontier city and garrison of India towards Kabul, is sometimes alleged to have been given by Akbar. But in substance the name is of great antiquity, and all that can be alleged as to Akbar is that he is said to have modified the old name, and that since his time the present form has been in use. A notice of the change is quoted below from Gen. Cunningham; we cannot give the authority on which the statement rests. *Peshāwar* could hardly be called a frontier town in the time of Akbar, standing as it did according to the administrative division of the *Āin*, about the middle of the *Sūba* of Kābul, which included Kashmir and all west of it. We do not find that the modern form occurs in the text of the *Āin*

as published by Prof. Blochmann. In the translation of the *Tabakāt-i-Akbari* of Nizamu-d-din Ahmad (died 1594-5), in Elliot, we find the name transliterated variously as *Peshāwar* (v. 448), *Parshāwar* (293), *Parshor* (423), *Pershor* (424). We cannot doubt that the Chinese form *Folausha* in *Fah-hian* already expresses the name *Parashāwar*, or *Parshāwar*.

c. 400. "From Gandhāra, going south 4 days' journey, we arrive at the country of **Fo-lau-sha**. In old times Buddha, in company with all his disciples, travelled through this country."—*Fah-hian*, by *Beal*, p. 34.

c. 630. "The Kingdom of Kien-to-lo (*Gāndhāra*) extends about 1000 *li* from E. to W. and 800 *li* from S. to N. On the East it adjoins the river *Sin* (Indus). The capital of this country is called **Pu-lu-sha-pu-lo** (*Purashapūra*) . . . The towns and villages are almost deserted . . . There are about a thousand convents, ruined and abandoned; full of wild plants, and presenting only a melancholy solitude. . . ."—*Hwen T'sang, Pel. Boud.*, ii. 104-105.

c. 1001. "On his (Mahmūd's) reaching **Purshaur**, he pitched his tent outside the city. There he received intelligence of the bold resolve of Jaipāl, the enemy of God, and the King of Hind, to offer opposition."—*Al-Utbi*, in *Elliot*, ii. 23.

c. 1020. "The aggregate of these waters forms a large river opposite the city of **Parshāwar**."—*Al-Birūnī*, in *Elliot*, i. 47. See also 63.

1059. "The Amīr ordered a letter to be despatched to the minister, telling him 'I have determined to go to Hindustān, and pass the winter in Waihind, and Marmināra, and **Barshūr** . . .'"—*Baihaki*, in *Elliot*, ii. 150.

c. 1220. "**Farshābūr**. The vulgar pronunciation is **Barshāwūr**. A large tract between Ghazna and Lahor, famous in the history of the Musulman conquest."—*Yā-kūt*, in *Barbier de Meynard, Dict. de la Perse*, 418.

1519. "We held a consultation, in which it was resolved to plunder the country of the Aferidī Afghāns, as had been proposed by Sultan Bayezid, to fit up the fort of **Fershāwer** for the reception of their effects and corn, and to leave a garrison in it."—*Baber*, 276.

c. 1555. "We came to the city of **Purshawar**, and having thus fortunately passed the *Kotal* we reached the town of Joshāya. On the *Kotal* we saw rhinoceroses, the size of a small elephant."—*Sidi 'Alī*, in *J. As.*, Ser. i., tom. ix. 201.

c. 1590. "Tumān Bagrām, which they call **Parshawar**; the spring here is a source of delight. There is in this place a great place of worship which they call *Gorkhatrī*, to which people, especially Jogis, resort from great distances."—*Āin* (orig.), i. 592.

1783. "The heat of **Peshour** seemed to me more intense, than that of any country I have visited in the upper parts of India. Other places may be warm; hot winds blowing over tracts of sand may drive us under the shelter of a wetted skreen; but at **Peshour**, the atmosphere, in the summer solstice, becomes almost inflammable."—*G. Forster*, ed. 1808, ii. 57.

1863. "Its present name we owe to Akbar, whose fondness for innovation led him to change the ancient **Parashāwara**, of which he did not know the meaning, to **Peshāwar**, or the 'frontier town.' Abul Fazl gives both names."—*Cunningham*, *Arch. Reports*, ii. 87.

**Peshcubz**, s. A form of dagger, the blade of which has a straight thick back, whilst the edge curves inwardly from a broad base to a very sharp point. Pers. *pēsh-kabz*, 'fore-grip.' The handle is usually made of *shirmāh*, 'the white bone (tooth?) of a large cetacean;' probably morse-tooth, which is repeatedly mentioned in the early English trade with Persia as an article much in demand (e.g. see *Sainsbury*, ii. pp. 65, 159, 204, 305; iii. 89, 162, 268, 287, etc.).

**Peshcush**, s. Pers. *pēsh-kash*. Wilson interprets this as literally 'first-fruits.' It is used for an offering or tribute, but with many specific and technical senses which will be found in Wilson, e.g. a fine on appointment, renewal, or investiture; a quit-rent, a payment exacted on lands formerly rent-free, or in substitution for service no longer exacted; sometimes a present to a great man, or (loosely) for the ordinary government demand on land.

1673. "Sometimes sending **Fishcashes** of considerable value."—*Fryer*, 166.

1675. "Being informed that Mr. Mohun had sent a **Piscash** of Persian Wine, Cases of Stronge Water, &c. to ye Great Governour of this Country, that is 2d. or 3d. pson in ye kingdome, I went to his house to speake abt. it, when he kept me to dine with him."—*Puckle's Diary*, MS. in India Office.

1689. "But the **Pishcushes** or Presents expected by the *Nabobs* and *Omrads* retarded our Inlargement for some time notwithstanding."—*Ovington*, 415.

1761. "I have obtained a promise from his Majesty of his royal confirmation of all your possessions and privileges, provided you pay him a proper **pishcush** . . . ."—*Major Carnac* to the Governor and Council, in Van Sittart, i. 119.

1811. "By the *fixed or regulated sum* . . .

\* Gladwin does in his translation; but see above.

. . . . the Sultan . . . means the **Paish-cush**, or tribute, which he was bound by former treaties to pay to the Government of Poonah; but which he does not think proper to . . . designate by any term denotive of inferiority, which the word *Paishcush* certainly is."—*Kirkpatrick*, Note on Tippoo's Letters, p. 9.

**Pesh-khāna** and **Pesh-khidmat**, ss. Pers. 'Fore-service.' The tents and accompanying retinue sent on overnight, during a march, to the new camping ground, to receive the master on his arrival. A great personage among the natives, or among ourselves, has a complete double establishment, one portion of which goes thus every night in advance.

1665. "When the King is in the field, he hath usually two Camps . . . to the end that when he breaketh up and leaveth one, the other may have passed before by a day and be found ready when he arriveth at the place design'd to encamp at: And 'tis therefore that they are called **Peiche-kanes**, as if you should say, Houses going before . . ."—*Bernier*, 115.

**Peshwa**, s. from Pers. 'a leader, a guide.' The chief minister of the Mahratta power, who afterwards, supplanting his master, the descendant of Sivaji, became practically the prince of an independent state and chief of the Mahrattas. The Peshwa's power expired with the surrender to Sir John Malcolm of the last Peshwa, Baji Rao, in 1817. He lived in wealthy exile, and with a *jāgūr* under his own jurisdiction, at Bhitūr, near Cawnpore, till January, 1851. His adopted son, and the claimant of his honours and allowances, was the infamous Nānā Sāhib.

Mr. C. P. Brown gives a feminine *peshwān*: "The princess Gangā Bāi was *Peshwān* of Purandhar." (MS. notes.)

1673. "He answered, it is well, and referred our Business to *Moro Pundit* his **Peshua**, or Chancellour, to examine our Articles, and give an Account what they were."—*Fryer*, 79.

1803. "But how is it with the **Peshwah**? He has no minister; no person has influence over him, and he is only guided by his own caprices."—*Wellington Desp.* (ed. 1837) ii. 177.

In the following passage (*quandoquidem dormitans*) the Great Duke had forgotten that things were changed since he left India, whilst the editor perhaps did not know:

1841. "If you should draw more troops from the Establishment of Fort St. George,

you will have to place under arms the subsidiary force of the Nizam, the Peishwah, and the force in Mysore, and the districts ceded by the Nizam in 1800-1801."—Letter from the D. of Wellington, in *Ind. Adm. of Lord Ellenborough*, 1874. (Dec. 29th.)

The Duke was oblivious when he spoke of the Peshwa's Subsidiary Force in 1841.

**Petersilly**, s. This is the name by which 'parsley' is generally called in N. India. We have heard it quoted there as an instance of the absurd corruption of English words in the mouths of natives. But this case at least might more justly be quoted as an example of accurate transfer. The word is simply the Dutch term for 'parsley,' viz., *petersilie*, from the Lat. *petroselinum*, of which *parsley* is itself a double corruption through the French *persil*. In the Arabic of Avicenna the name is given as *fatrasiiliun*.

**Pettah**, s. Tamil, *peṭṭai*. The extramural suburb of a fortress, or the town attached and adjacent to a fortress. The *pettah* is itself often separately fortified; the fortress is then its citadel. The Mahratti *peṭh* is used in like manner. The word constantly occurs in the histories of war in Southern India.

1630. "Azam Khán, having ascended the Pass of Anjan-dúdh, encamped 3 kos from Dhárúr. He then directed Multafit Khán . . . to make an attack upon . . . Dhárúr and its *petta*, where once a week people from all parts, far and near, were accustomed to meet for buying and selling."—*Abdul Hamid*, in *Elliot*, vii. 20.

1763. "The pagoda served as a citadel to a large *pettah*, by which name the people on the Coast of Coromandel call every town contiguous to a fortress."—*Orme*, i. 147, ed. 1803.

1791. "... The *petta* or town (at Bangalore) of great extent to the north of the fort, was surrounded by an indifferent rampart and excellent ditch, with an intermediate berm . . . planted with impenetrable and well-grown thorns. . . Neither the fort nor the *petta* had drawbridges."—*Wilks, Hist. Sketches*, iii. 123.

1803. "The *pettah* wall was very lofty, and defended by towers, and had no rampart."—*Wellington*, ii. 193, ed. 1837.

1809. "I passed through a country little cultivated . . . to Kingeri, which has a small mud-fort in good repair, and a *pettah* apparently well filled with inhabitants."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 412.

1839. "The English ladies told me this *Pettah* was 'a horrid place—quite native!'

and advised me never to go into it; so I went next day, of course, and found it most curious—really quite native."—*Letters from Madras*, 289.

**Pial**, s. A raised platform on which people sit, usually under the veranda, or on either side of the door of the house. It is a purely S. Indian word, and partially corresponds to the N. Indian *chabutra* (see *chabootrah*). Wilson conjectures the word to be Telugu, but it is in fact a form of the Portuguese *poio* and *poial* (Span. *poio*), 'a seat or bench.' This is again, according to Diez (i. 326) from the Latin *podium*, a projecting base, a balcony. Bluteau explains *poial* as 'steps for mounting on horseback' (*Scottich*, 'a louping-on stone'). The quotation from Mr. Gover describes the S. Indian thing in full.

1553. "... paying him his courtesy in Moorish fashion, which was seating himself along with him on a *poial*."—*Castanheda*, vi. 3.

1578. "In the public square at Goa, as it was running furiously along, an infirm man came in its way, and could not escape; but the elephant took him up in its trunk, and without doing him any hurt deposited him on a *poio*."—*Acosta, Tractado*, 432.

1602. "The natives of this region who are called Iaos, are men so arrogant that they think no others their superiors . . . insomuch that if a Iao in passing along the street becomes aware that any one of another nation is on a *poial*, or any place above him, if the person does not immediately come down, . . . until he is gone by, he will kill him."—*Couto*, IV. iii. 1.

1873. "Built against the front wall of every Hindu house in Southern India . . . is a bench 3 feet high and as many broad. It extends along the whole frontage, except where the house-door stands . . . The posts of the *veranda* or *pandal* are fixed in the ground a few feet in front of the bench, enclosing a sort of platform: for the basement of the house is generally 2 or 3 feet above the street level. The raised bench is called the *Pyal*, and is the lounging-place by day. It also serves in the hot months as a couch for the night . . . There the visitor is received; there the bargaining is done; there the beggar plies his trade, and the *Yogi* sounds his *conch*; there also the members of the household clean their teeth, amusing themselves the while with belches and other frightful noises . . ."—*Pyal Schools in Madras*, by E. C. Gover, in *Ind. Antig.* ii. 52.

**Pice**, s. Hind. *paisā*, a small copper coin, which under the Anglo-Indian system of currency is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an *anna*,  $\frac{1}{64}$  of a rupee, or somewhat less than  $\frac{1}{8}$

of a farthing. *Pice* is used slangishly for money in general.

By Act XXIII. of 1870 (cl. 8) the following copper coins are current:—  
1. Double *Pice* or Half-anna. 2. *Pice* or  $\frac{1}{2}$  anna. 3. *Half-pice* or  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna. 4. *Pie* or  $\frac{1}{16}$  anna. No. 2 is the only one in very common use.

As with most other coins, weights, and measures, there used to be *pucka pice*, and *cutcha pice* (see *cutcha* and *pucka*). The distinction was sometimes between the regularly minted copper of the Government and certain amorphous pieces of copper which did duty for small change (e.g. in the N.W. Provinces within memory), or between single and double *Pice*, i.e.  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna-pieces and  $\frac{1}{2}$  anna-pieces.

c. 1590. "The *Dam* . . . is the fortieth part of the rupee. At first this coin was called *Faisah*."—*Ain*, 31.

1615. "*Pice*, which is a Copper Coyne; twelve Drammes make one *Pice*. The English Shilling, if weight, will yeeld thirtie three *Pice* and a halfe."—*W. Peyton*, in *Purchas*, i. 530.

1616. "*Brasse money*, which they call *Pices*, whereof three or thereabouts countervail a Penny."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1471.

1648. ". . . de *Peysen* zijn kooper gelt . . ."—*Van Twist*, 62.

1653. "*Pega* est vne monnoye du Mogol de la valeur de 6 deniers."—*De la Bouillaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 553.

1673. "*Pice*, a sort of Copper Money current among the Poorer sort of People . . . the Company's Accounts are kept in Book-rate *Pice*, viz. 32 to the Mam. [i.e. *Mamoodie*, q.v.], and 80 *Pice* to the Rupee."—*Fryer*, 205.

1689. "Lower than these (*pice*), bitter-Almonds here (at Surat) pass for Money, about Sixty of which make a *Pice*."—*Orvington*, 219.

1726. "*1 Ana* makes  $1\frac{1}{2}$  stuyvers or 2 peys."—*Valentijn*, v. 179.

1768. "Shall I risk my cavalry, which cost 1000 rupees each horse, against your cannon balls that cost two *pice*?—No.—I will march your troops until their legs become the size of their bodies."—*Hyder Ali*, Letter to Col. Wood, in *Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* iii. 287.

c. 1816. "'Here,' said he, 'is four pucker-pice for Mary to spend in the bazar; but I will thank you, Mrs. Browne, not to let her have any fruit . . .'"—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*, 16, ed. 1863. Also see *Pie*.

**Picota**, s. An additional allowance or per centage, added as a handicap to the weight of goods, which varied with every description,—and which the

editor of the *Subsidios* supposes to have led to the varieties of *bahar* (q.v.). Thus at Ormuz the *bahar* was of 20 farazolas (see *Frazala*), to which was added, as *picota*, for cloves and mace 3 maunds (of Ormus), or about  $\frac{1}{3}$  additional; for cinnamon  $\frac{1}{16}$  additional; for benzoin  $\frac{1}{4}$  additional, etc. See the *Pesos*, &c. of *A. Nunes* (1554) *passim*. We have not been able to trace the origin of this term, nor any modern use.

**Picottah**, s. This is the term applied in S. India to that ancient machine for raising water, which consists of a long lever or yard, pivotted on an upright post, weighted on the short arm and bearing a line and bucket on the long arm. It is the *dhenkū* of Upper India, the *shūdāf* of the Nile, and the old English *sweep*, *swape*, or *sway-pole*. The machine is we believe still used in the Terra Incognita of market-gardens S.E. of London. The name is Portuguese *picota*, a marine term now applied to the handle of a ship's pump and post in which it works—a 'pump-brake.' The *picota* at sea was also used as a pillory, whence the employment of the word as quoted from *Correa*.

The word is given in the Glossary attached to the "Fifth Report" (1812), but with no indication of its source. *Fryer* (1673, pub. 1698), describes the thing without giving it a name. In the following the word is used in the marine sense:

1524. "He (V. da Gama) ordered notice to be given that no seaman should wear a cloak, except on Sunday . . . and if he did, that it should be taken from him by the constables (lhe serra tomada polos meirinhos), and the man put in the *picota* in disgrace, for one day. He found great fault with men of military service wearing cloaks, for in that guise they did not look like soldiers."—*Correa*, *Lendas*, ii. 2, 822.

c. 1780. "Partout les *pakotiés*, ou puits à bascule, étoient en mouvement pour fournir l'eau nécessaire aux plantes, et partout on entendoit les jardiniers égayer leurs travaux par des chansons."—*Haefner*, ii. 217.

1782. "Pour cet effet (arroser les terres) on emploie une machine appelée *Picôte*. C'est une bascule dressée sur le bord d'un puits ou d'un réservoir d'eaux pluviales, pour en tirer l'eau, et la conduire ensuite où l'on veut."—*Sonnerat*, *Voyage*, i. 188.

1807. "In one place I saw people employed in watering a rice-field with the *Yatam*, or *Pacota*, as it is called by the English."—*Buchanan*, *Journey through Mysore*, &c., i. 15.



**Pie.** s. Hind. *pāṛī*, the smallest copper coin of the Anglo-Indian currency, being  $\frac{1}{16}$  of an anna,  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a rupee, = about  $\frac{1}{4}$  a farthing.

This is now the authorised meaning of *pie*. But *pāṛī* was originally, it would seem, the fourth part of an anna, and in fact identical with *pice*, q.v. It is the Mahratti *pāṛī*, 'a quarter,' from Skt. *pad* in that sense.

**Piece-goods.** This, which is now the technical term for Manchester cottons imported into India, was originally applied in trade to the Indian cottons exported to England, a trade which appears to have been deliberately killed by the heavy duties which Lancashire procured to be imposed in its own interest, as in its own interest it has recently procured the abolition of the small import duty on English piece-goods in India.\*

Lists of the various kinds of Indian piece-goods will be found in Milburn

\* It is an easy assumption that this export trade from India was killed by the development of machinery in England. We can hardly doubt that this cause would have killed it in time. But it was not left to any such lingering and natural death. Much time would be required to trace the whole of this episode of "ancient history." But it is certain that this Indian trade was not killed by natural causes: it was killed by prohibitory duties.

These duties were so high in 1788 that they were declared to operate as a premium on smuggling, and they were reduced to 18 per cent. *ad valorem*.

In the year 1796-97 the value of piece-goods from India imported into England was £2,776,682, or one-third of the whole value of the imports from India, which was £8,252,309. And in the sixteen years between 1798-4 and 1809-10 (inclusive) the imports of Indian piece-goods amounted in value to £26,171,125.

In 1799 the duties were raised. I need not give details, but will come down to 1814, just before the close of the war, when they were, I believe, at a maximum. The duties then, on "plain white calicoes," were:—

	£	s.	d.	
Warehouse duty . . .	4	0	0	per cent.
War enhancement . . .	1	0	0	"
Customs duty . . .	50	0	0	"
War enhancement . . .	12	10	0	"
Total . . .	67	10	0	per cent. on value.

There was an Excise duty upon British manufactured and printed goods of 34d. per square yard, and of twice that amount on foreign (Indian) calico and muslin printed in Great Britain, and the whole of both duty and excise upon such goods was recoverable as drawback upon re-exportation. But on the exportation of Indian white goods there was no drawback recoverable; and stuffs printed in India were at this time, so far as we can discern, not admitted through the *English Custom-house* at all until 1826, when they were admitted on a duty of 34d. per square yard.

(See in the *Statutes*, 43 Geo. III. cap. 68, 69, 70; 54 Geo. III. cap. 36; 6 Geo. IV. cap. 3; also *Macpherson's Annals of Commerce*, iv. 426).

(i. 44, 45, 46, and ii. 90, 221), and we assemble them below. It is not in our power to explain their peculiarities, except in very few cases, found under their proper heading.

1665. "I have sometimes stood amazed at the vast quantity of Cotton-Cloth of all sorts, fine and others, tinged and white, which the *Hollanders* alone draw from thence and transport into many places, especially into *Japan* and *Europe*; not to mention what the *English*, *Portingal* and *Indian* merchants carry away from those parts."—*Bernier*, E.T., 141.

1785. (Res<sup>a</sup>. of Court of Directors of the E. I. C., 8th October) "... that the Captains and Officers of all ships that shall sail from any part of India, after receiving notice hereof, shall be allowed to bring 8000 pieces of piece-goods and no more... that 5000 pieces and no more, may consist of white Muslins and Calicoes, stitched or plain, or either of them, of which 5000 pieces only 2000 may consist of any of the following sorts, viz., *Alliballies*, *Atrochs* (?), *Cossacs*, *Doreas*, *Jamdannees*, *Mulmulis*, *Nainsooks*, *Neckcloths*, *Tarjeets*, and *Terrindams*, and that 3000 pieces, and no more, may consist of coloured piece-goods. . . ." &c., &c.—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 83.

**Piece-goods formerly exported from Bombay and Surat.**

- |                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Annabatchies.     | 13. Lemmannees.          |
| 2. Bombay Stuffs.    | 14. Loonghee, Ma-grub.   |
| 3. Byrampauts.       | 15. Musters.             |
| 4. Bejutapauts.      | 16. Nunsarees.           |
| 5. Brawls.           | 17. Neganepauts.         |
| 6. Beteallas.        | 18. Nicamnees.           |
| 7. Chalias.          | 19. Salempores.          |
| 8. Chelloes.         | 20. Saloopauts.          |
| 9. Chintz, of sorts. | 21. Stuffs, brown.       |
| 10. Dhooties.        | 22. Tapseils (see p. 8). |
| 11. Guinea Stuffs.   |                          |
| 12. Long-cloths.     |                          |

**Piece-goods exported from Madras and the Coast, besides 6, 9, 13, 19, in the preceding List.**

- |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Alleja.              | 11. Moorees.          |
| 2. Anneketchies.        | 12. Oringal (cloths). |
| 3. Callawapores.        | 13. Percaulas.        |
| 4. Cattaketchies.       | 14. Punjums.          |
| 5. Chavonis.            | 15. Putton Ketchies.  |
| 6. Doreas.              | 16. Bomals.           |
| 7. Ginghamas.           | 17. Sasser gates.     |
| 8. Gudeloor (dimities). | 18. Sastracundees.    |
| 9. Izarees.             | 19. Tarnatannes (?).  |
| 10. Monepore cloths.    | 20. Ventepollams.     |

**Piece-goods; the kinds imported into Great Britain from Bengal, besides 1 (? *Atchabannies*), 6, 8 (? *Chillaes*), 9, 10, in the *Bombay List*, and 1 (? *Allachas*), 7, 16, in the *Madras List*.**

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. Adatis.      | 6. Baftas.        |
| 2. Alliballies. | 7. Bandannas.     |
| 3. Allibinnies. | 8. Blue cloth.    |
| 4. Arrahs.      | 9. Calicoes.      |
| 5. Aubrahs.     | 10. Callipatties. |

- |                      |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 11. Cambays.         | 44. Loonghees, Herba    |
| 12. Cambrics.        | 45. Mamodeatties.       |
| 13. Carpets.         | 46. Mammoodies.         |
| 14. Carridarries.    | 47. Muggadooties.       |
| 15. Charconnaes.     | 48. Mulmuls.            |
| 16. Chinechuras.     | 49. Mushrues.           |
| 16a. Chittabullies.  | 50. Nalbabies.          |
| 17. Chowtars.        | 51. Nainsooks.          |
| 18. Chunderbannies.  | 52. Nillaes.            |
| 19. Chundraconaes.   | 53. Palampores.         |
| 20. Chucklaes.       | 54. Peniascoes.         |
| 21. Clouts.          | 55. Percaulahs.         |
| 22. Coopees.         | 56. Photoes.            |
| 23. Corahs.          | 57. Pulecat handker-    |
| 24. Cossaes.         | chiefs.                 |
| 25. Cushtaes.        | 58. Puteahs.            |
| 26. Cuttannees.      | 59. Rainings.           |
| 27. Diapers.         | 60. Sannoos.            |
| 28. Dimities.        | 61. Seerbands.          |
| 29. Doreas.          | 62. Seerbetties.        |
| 30. Dosooties.       | 63. Seershauds.         |
| 31. Dungarees.       | 64. Seersuckers.        |
| 32. Dysucksoys.      | 65. Shalbart.           |
| 33. Elatches.        | 66. Sickterssoys.       |
| 34. Emmerties.       | 67. Soosies.            |
| 35. Gurrahs.         | 68. Subnoms, or Sub-    |
| 36. Habassies.       | loms.                   |
| 37. Herba Taffaties. | 69. Succatoons.         |
| 38. Humhums.         | 70. Taffaties of sorts. |
| 39. Jamdannies.      | 71. Tainsooks.          |
| 40. Jamwars.         | 72. Tanjeebs.           |
| 41. Kincha cloth.    | 73. Tartorees.          |
| 42. Kissorsoys.      | 74. Tepoys (?).         |
| 43. Laccowries.      | 75. Terindams.          |

**Pigdaun**, s. A spittoon; H. *pik-dän*. *Pik* is properly the expectorated juice of chewed betel.

1673. "The Rooms are spread with Carpets as in *India*, and they have **Pigdans**, or Spitting Pots of the Earth of this Place, which is valued next to that of China, to void their Spittle in."—*Fryer*, 223.

**Pigeon English**. The vile jargon which forms the medium of communication at the Chinese ports between Englishmen who do not speak Chinese, and those Chinese with whom they are in the habit of communicating. The word "business" appears, in this kind of talk, to be corrupted into "*pigeon*" and hence the name of the jargon is supposed to be taken.

1880. "... the English traders of the early days ... instead of inducing the Chinese to make use of correct words rather than the mishapen syllables they had adopted, encouraged them, by approbation and example, to establish **Pigeon English**—a grotesque gibberish which would be laughable if it were not almost melancholy."—*Capt. W. Gill, River of Golden Sand*, i. 156.

1883. "The '*Pidjun English*' is revolting, and the most dignified persons demean themselves by speaking it. ... How the whole English-speaking community, without distinction of rank, has come to communicate with the Chinese in this baby

talk is extraordinary."—*Bird, Golden Chessonese*, 37.

See also **Butler English**.

**Pig-sticking**. This is Anglo-Indian hog-hunting, or what would be called, among a people delighting more in lofty expression, 'the Chase of the Wild Boar.'

When, very many years since, one of the present writers, destined for the Bengal Presidency, first made acquaintance with an Indian mess-table, it was that of a Bombay regiment at Aden—in fact of that gallant corps which is now known as the 103rd Foot, or Royal Bombay Fusiliers. Hospitable as they were, the opportunity of enlightening an aspirant Bengalee on the shortcomings of his Presidency could not be foregone. The chief counts of indictment were three: 1st. The inferiority of the Bengal Horse Artillery system; 2nd. That the Bengalees were guilty of the base effeminacy of drinking beer out of champagne glasses; 3rd. That in pig-sticking they *threw* the spear at the boar.

The two last charges were evidently ancient traditions, maintaining their ground as facts down to 1840 therefore; and showed how little communication practically existed between the Presidencies as late as that year. Both the allegations had long ceased to be true, but probably the second had been true in the last century, as the third certainly had been. This may be seen by the quotation from R. Lindsay, and by the text and illustrations of Williamson's *Oriental Field Sports* (1807). There is, or perhaps we should say more diffidently there was, still a difference between the Bengal practice in *pig-sticking*, and that of Bombay. The Bengal spear is about 6½ feet long, loaded with lead at the butt so that it can be grasped almost quite at the end and carried with the point down, inclining only slightly to the front; the boar's charge is received on the right flank, when the point, raised to 45° or 50° of inclination, if rightly guided, pierces him in the shoulder. The Bombay spear is a longer weapon, and is carried under the armpit like a dragoon's lance. Judging from Elphinstone's statement below we should suppose that the Bombay as well as the Bengal practice originally was to

throw the spear, but that both independently discarded this, the **Qui-his** adopting the short overhand spear, the **Ducks** the long lance.

1773. The Hon. R. Lindsay *does* speak of the "Wild-boar chase;" but he wrote after 35 years in England, and rather eschews Anglo-Indianisms:

"Our weapon consisted only of a short heavy spear, three feet in length, and well poised; the boar being found and un-kennelled by the spaniels, runs with great speed across the plain, is pursued on horse-back, and the first rider who approaches him throws the javelin. . . ."—*Lives of the Lindseys*, iii. 161.

1807. "When (the hog) begins to slacken, the attack should be commenced by the horseman who may be nearest pushing on to his left side; into which the spear should be thrown, so as to lodge behind the shoulder blade, and about six inches from the backbone."—*Williamson, Oriental Field Sports*, p. 9. (*Left* must mean hog's right.)

This author says that the bamboo shafts were 8 or 9 feet long, but that *very short* ones had formerly been in use; thus confirming Lindsay.

1816. "We hog-hunt till two, then tiff, and hawk or course till dusk . . . we do not throw our spears in the old way, but poke with spears longer than the common ones, and never part with them."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 311.

1848. "Swankey of the Body-Guard himself, that dangerous youth, and the greatest buck of all the Indian army now on leave, was one day discovered by Major Dobbin, *tête-à-tête* with Amelia, and describing the sport of pigsticking to her with great humour and eloquence."—*Vanity Fair*, ii. 288.

1866. "I may be a young pig-sticker, but I am too old a sportsman to make such a mistake as that."—*Trevelyan, The Dawk Bungalow*, in *Fraser*, lxxiii. 387.

1873. "Pigsticking may be very good fun . . ."—*A True Reformer*, ch. i.

1876. "You would perhaps like tiger-hunting or pig-sticking; I saw some of that for a season or two in the East. Everything here is poor stuff after that."—*Daniel De Roda*, ii. ch. xi.

1878. "In the meantime there was a 'pig-sticking' meet in the neighbouring district."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 140.

**Pig-tail**, s. This term is often applied to the Chinaman's long plait of hair, by transfer from the *queue* of our grandfathers, to which the name was much more appropriate. Though now universal among the Chinese, this fashion was only introduced by their Manchu conquerors in the 17th century, and was "long resisted by

the natives of the Amoy and Swatow districts, who, when finally compelled to adopt the distasteful fashion, concealed the badge of slavery beneath cotton turbans, the use of which has survived to the present day." (*Giles, Glossary of Reference*, 32.)

Previously the Chinese wore their unshaven black hair gathered in a net, or knotted in a chignon. De Rhodes (*Rome*, 1615, p. 5), says of the people of Tongking, that "like the Chinese they have the custom of gathering the hair in fine nets under the hat."

1879. "One sees a single Sikh driving four or five Chinamen in front of him, having knotted their pigtails together for reins."—*Miss Bird, Golden Chersonese*, 288.

**Pillau, Pilow, Piláf, &c.**, s. Pers. *palāo* or *pilāv*. A dish, in origin purely Mahomedan, consisting of meat, or fowl, boiled along with rice and spices. Recipes are given by Herklots; and in the *Āin-i-Akbari* (60), we have one for *kīma palāo* (*kīma* = 'hash,') with several others to which the name is not given. The name is almost as familiar in England as **curry**, but not the *thing*.

It was an odd circumstance, some 30 years ago, that the two surgeons of a dragoon regiment in India were called *Currie* and *Pilleau*.

1616. "Sometimes they boil pieces of flesh or hens, or other fowl, cut in pieces in their rice, which dish they call pillaw. As they order it they make it a very excellent and a very well tasted food."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1471.

c. 1630. "The feast begins: it was compounded of a hundred sorts of pelo and candied dried meats."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, p. 138.

1673. "The most admired Dainty whereof they stuff themselves is **Pullow**, whereof they will fill themselves to the Throat and receive no hurt, it being so well prepared for the Stomach."—*Fryer*, 399. See also p. 93. At p. 404 he gives a recipe.

1682. "They eate their pilaw and other spoone-meate withoute spoones, taking up their pottage in the hollow of their fingers."—*Evelyn, Diary*, June 19.

1687. "They took up their Mess with their Fingers, as the Moors do their Pillaw, using no Spoons."—*Dampier*, i. 430.

1689. "Palau, that is Rice boild . . . with Spices intermixt, and a boild Fowl in the middle, is the most common Indian Dish."—*Ovington*, 397.

1711. "They cannot go to the Price of a Pillow, or boild Fowl and Rice; but the

better sort make that their principal Dish."  
—*Lockyer*, 231.

1793. "On a certain day . . . all the Musulman officers belonging to your department shall be entertained at the charge of the *Sircar*, with a public repast, to consist of Pullao of the first sort."—*Select Letters of Tippoo S.*, App. xlii.

c. 1820.

"And nearer as they came, a genial savour  
Of certain stews, and roast-meats, and  
pilaus,

Things which in hungry mortals' eyes  
find favour."—*Don Juan*, v. 47.

1848. "'There's a pillau, Joseph, just  
as you like it, and Papa has brought home  
the best turbot in Billingsgate.'"—*Vanity  
Fair*, i. 20.

**Pinang**, s. This is the Malay word for Areca, and it is almost always used by the Dutch to indicate that article, and after them by some Continental writers of other nations.

The Chinese word for the same product—*pín-lang*—is probably, as Bretschneider says, a corruption of the Malay word. See **Penang**.

1726. "But Shah Sousa gave him (viz. Van der Broek, an envoy to Rajmahal in 1655) good words, and regaled him with **Pinang** (a great favour), and promised that he should be amply paid for everything."—*Valentijn*, v. 165.

**Pindarry**, s. Hind. *pinḍārī*, *pinḍārā*, but of which the more original form appears to be Mahr. *penḍhārī*, a member of a body of plunderers called in that language *penḍhār* and *penḍhārā*. The etymology of the word is very obscure. We may discard, as a curious coincidence only, the circumstance observed by Mr. H. T. Prinsep, in the work quoted below (i. p. 37, note) that "**Pindara** seems to have the same reference to *Pandour* that *Kuzāk* has to *Cossack*." Sir John Malcolm observes that the most popular etymology among the natives ascribed the name to the dissolute habits of the class, leading them to frequent the shops dealing in an intoxicating drink called *pinda*. (One of the senses of *penḍhā*, according to Molesworth's Mahr. Dict., is 'a drink for cattle and men, prepared from *Holcus sorghum*' (see *Jowau-ree*) 'by steeping it and causing it to ferment'). Sir John adds: 'Kurree Khan' (a famous Pindarry leader) 'told me he had never heard of any other reason for this name; and Major Henley had the etymology confirmed by the most intelligent of the Pindar-

ries of whom he inquired' (*Central India*, 2nd ed., i. 433.) Wilson again considers the most probable derivation to be from the Mahr. *penḍhā*, but in the sense of a 'bundle of rice-straw,' and *hara*, 'who takes,' because the name was originally applied to horsemen who hung on to an army, and were employed in collecting forage. We cannot think either of the etymologies very satisfactory.\*

The Pindāris seem to have grown up in the wars of the later Mahomedan dynasties in the Deccan, and in the latter part of the 17th century attached themselves to the Mahrattas in their revolt against Aurangzib; the first mention which we have seen of the name occurs at this time. For some particulars regarding them we refer to the extract from Prinsep below.

During and after the Mahratta wars of Lord Wellesley's time many of the Pindāri leaders obtained grants of land in Central India from Sindia and Holkar, and in the chaos which reigned at that time outside the British territory their raids in all directions, attended by the most savage atrocities, became more and more intolerable; these outrages extending from Bundelkhand on the N.E., Kadapa on the S., and Orissa on the S.E. to Guzerat on the W., and at last repeatedly violated British territory. In a raid made upon the coast extending from Masulipatam northward, the Pindāris in ten days plundered 339 villages, burning many, killing and wounding 682 persons, torturing 3600, and carrying off or destroying property to the amount of £250,000. It was not, however, till 1817 that the Governor-General, the Marquis of Hastings, found himself armed with permission from home, and in a position to strike at them effectually, and with the most extensive strategic combinations ever brought into action in India. The Pindāris were completely crushed, and those of the native princes who supported them compelled to submit, whilst the British power for the first

\* We venture another, as a possible suggestion merely. Both *pinḍ-parna* in Hindi, and *pinḍas-basnen* in Mahratti signify 'to follow': the latter being defined "to sick closely to; to follow to the death; used of the adherence of a disagreeable fellow." Such phrases would aptly apply to these hangers-on of an army in the field, looking out for prey.

time was rendered truly paramount throughout India.

1706-7. "Zoolfecar Khan, after the rains pursued Dhunnah, who fled to the Beejapore country, and the Khan followed him to the bank of the Kistnah. The Pinderrehs took Velore, which however was soon retaken. . . . A great caravan, coming from Aurungabad, was totally plundered and everything carried off, by a body of Mharattas, at only 12 coss distance from the imperial camp."—*Narrative of a Bondeela Officer*, app. to Scott's Tr. of Firishtha's H. of Deccan, ii. 122.

1762. "Siwasee Madhoo Rao . . . began to collect troops, stores, and heavy artillery, so that he at length assembled near 100,000 horse, 60,000 Pindarehs, and 50,000 matchlock foot. . . . In reference to the Pindarehs, it is not unknown that they are a low tribe of robbers entertained by some of the princes of the Dakhan, to plunder and lay waste the territories of their enemies, and to serve for guides."—*H. of Hydr Naik*, by Meer Hassan Ali Khan, 149.

1784. "Bindarras, who receive no pay, but give a certain monthly sum to the commander-in-chief for permission to maraud, or plunder, under sanction of his banners."—*Indian Vocabulary*, s.v.

1803. "Depend upon it that no pindaries or straggling horse will venture to your rear, so long as you can keep the enemy in check, and your detachment well in advance."—*Wellington*, ii. 219.

1823. "On asking an intelligent old Pindarry, who came to me on the part of Kurreem Khan, the reason of this absence of high character, he gave me a short and shrewd answer: 'Our occupation' (said he) 'was incompatible with the fine virtues and qualities you state; and I suppose if any of our people ever had them, the first effect of such good feeling would be to make him leave our community.'"—*Sir John Malcolm, Central India*, i. 436.

1825. "The name of Pindara is coeval with the earliest invasion of Hindoostan by the Mahrattas . . . The designation was applied to a sort of sorry cavalry that accompanied the Peshwa's armies in their expeditions, rendering them much the same service as the Cossacks perform for the armies of Russia . . . The several leaders went over with their bands from one chief to another, as best suited their private interests, or those of their followers . . . The rivers generally became fordable by the close of the Dussera (q.v.). The horses then were shod, and a leader of tried courage and conduct having been chosen as *Luhbureea*, all that were inclined set forth on a foray or *Luhbur*, as it was called in the Pindaree nomenclature; all were mounted, though not equally well. Out of a thousand, the proportion of good cavalry might be 400: the favourite weapon was a bamboo spear . . . but . . . it was a rule that every 15th or 20th man of the fighting Pindarees

should be armed with a matchlock. Of the remaining 600, 400 were usually common looteas (q.v.), indifferently mounted, and armed with every variety of weapon, and the rest, slaves, attendants, and camp-followers, mounted on tattoos, or wild ponies, and keeping up with the *luhbur* in the best manner they could."—*Prinsep, Hist. of Pol. and Mil. Transactions*, 1813-1823.

1829. "The person of whom she asked this question said 'Brinjaree' . . . but the lady understood him Pindaree, and the name was quite sufficient. She jumped out of the palanquin, and ran towards home, screaming, 'Pindarees, Pindarees.'"—*Mem. of John Shipp*, ii. 281.

Pine-apple. See Ananas.

Pinjrapole, s. A hospital for animals, existing perhaps only in Guzerat, is so called. Guz. *pinjrapor* or *pinjrapol*. See Heber, ed. 1844; ii. 120, and Ovington, 300-301; but they do not use the word.

1808. "Every marriage and mercantile transaction amongst them is taxed with a contribution for the Pinjrapole ostensibly."—*R. Drummond*.

Pintado, s. a. From the Port. A 'painted' (or 'spotted') cloth, i.e. *chintz* (q.v.) Though the word was applied, we believe, to all printed goods, some of the finer Indian chintzes were, at least in part, finished by hand-painting.

1579. "With cloth of diverse colours, not much unlike our vsual *pentadoes*."—*Drake, World Encompassed*, Hak. Soc., p. 143.

1602-5. ". . . about their loynes a fine *Pintadoe*."—*Scott's Discourse of Iawa*, in *Purchas*, i. 164.

1606. "Heare the Generall deliuered a Letter from the *KINGS MAESTIE* of *ENGLAND*, with a fayre standing Cuppe, and a cover double gilt, with diuers of the choicest *Pintadoes*, which hee kindly accepted of."—*Middleton's Voyage*, E. 3.

1665. "To Woodcott . . . where was a room hung with *Pintado*, full of figures greate and small, prettily representing sundry trades and occupations of the Indians."—*Evelyn's Diary*, Dec. 30.

c. 1759. "The *chintz* and other fine painted goods, will, if the market is not overstocked, find immediate vent, and sell for 100 p. cent."—*Letter from Pegu*, in *Dalrymple, Or. Rep.*, i. 120.

b. A name (not Anglo-Indian) for the Guinea-fowl. This may have been given from the resemblance of the speckled feathers to a *chintz*. But in fact *pinta* in Portuguese is 'a spot' or fleck, so that it probably only means

'speckled.' This is the explanation in *Bluteau*.

**Pisachee**, Skt. *piśāchī*, a she-demon, m. *piśācha*. In S. India some of the demons worshipped by the ancient tribes are so called. The spirits of the dead, and particularly of those who have met with violent deaths, are especially so entitled. They are called in Tamil *pey*. Sir Walter Elliot considers that the *Piśāchīs* were (as in the case of *Rakshasas*) a branch of the aboriginal inhabitants. In a note he says: 'The *Piśāchī* dialect appears to have been a distinct Dravidian dialect, still to be recognized in the speech of the *Paraiya*, who cannot pronounce distinctly some of the pure Tamil letters.'

There is however in the Hindu drama a *Piśācha bhāṣhā*, a gibberish or corruption of Sanskrit, introduced.

The term *piśāchī* is also applied to the smaller circular storms, commonly by Europeans called *devils* (q.v. in Supplement). We do not know where Archdeacon Hare found the *Piśāchī* to be a *white* demon. (See below.)

1610. "The fifth (mode of Hindu marriage) is the *Piśācha-vivāha*, when the lover, without obtaining the sanction of the girl's parents, takes her home by means of talismans, incantations, and such like magical practices, and then marries her. *Piśach*, in Sanskrit, is the name of a demon, which takes whatever person it fixes on, and as the above marriage takes place after the same manner, it has been called by this name."—*The Dabistan*, ii. 72.

c. 1780. "Que demandez-vous ? leur criaï-je d'un ton de voix rude. 'Pourquoi restez-vous là à m'attendre ? et d'où vient que ces autres femmes se sont enfuies, comme si j'étois un *Péshaseh* (esprit malin), ou une bête sauvage qui voultût vous devorer ?'"—*Haafner*, ii. 287.

1801. "They believe that such men as die accidental deaths become *Fysachi*, or evil spirits, and are exceedingly troublesome by making extraordinary noises, in families, and occasioning fits and other diseases, especially in women."—*F. Buchanan's Mysore*, iii. 17.

1819. "These demons or *peisaches* are the usual attendants of Shiva."—*Erskine on Elephanta*, in *Bo. Lit. Soc. Trans.*, i. 219.

1827. "As a little girl was playing round me one day with her white frock over her head, I laughingly called her *Pisashee*, the name which the Indians give to their white devil. The child was delighted with so fine a name, and ran about the house crying out to every one she met, *I am the Pisashee, I am the Pisashee*. Would she have done so, had she been wrapt in black, and called *witch* or *devil* instead ? No: for,

as usual, the reality was nothing, the sound and colour everything."—*J. C. Hare*, in *Guesses at Truth*, by Two Brothers, 1st Series, ed. 1838, p. 7.

**Pisang**, s. This is the Malay word for **plantain** or **banana** (qq.v.) It is never used by English people, but is the usual word among the Dutch, and common also among Germans.

1651. "Les *Cottewamiens* vendent des fruits, comme du *Pisang*, etc."—*A. Roger, La Porte Ouverte*, p. 11.

c. 1785. "Nous arrivâmes au grand village de *Colla*, où nous vîmes de belles allées de bananiers ou *pisang* . . ."—*Haafner*, ii. 85.

**Pishpash**, s. Apparently a factitious Anglo-Indian word, applied to a slop of rice-soup with small pieces of meat in it, much used in the Anglo-Indian nursery.

1834. "They found the Secretary disengaged, that is to say, if surrounded with huge volumes of Financial Reports on one side, and a small silver tray holding a mess of *pishpash* on the other, can be called disengaged."—*The Baboo*, &c., i. 85.

**Pitarrah**, s. A coffer or box used in travelling by palankin, to carry the traveller's clothes, two such being slung to a **banghy** (q.v.). Hind. *piṭrā* or *peṭrā*. The thing was properly a basket made of cane; but in later practice of tin sheet, with a light wooden frame.

1849. "The attention of the staff was called to the necessity of putting their *pitara*hs and property in the Bungalow, as thieves abounded. 'My dear Sir,' was the reply, 'we are quite safe; we have nothing.'"—*Delhi Gazette*, 7th Nov.

1853. "It was very soon settled that Oakfield was to send to the *dāk* bungalow for his *petara*hs, and stay with Staunton for about three weeks."—*Oakfield*, by W. D. Arnold, i. 223.

**Plantain**, s. This is the name by which the *Musa sapientum* is universally known to Anglo-India. Books distinguish between the *Musa sapientum* or plantain, and the *Musa paradisiaca* or banana; but it is hard to understand where the line is supposed to be drawn. Variation is gradual and infinite.

The botanical name *Musa* represents the Arabic *mauz*, and that again is from the Skt. *mocha*. The specific name *sapientum* arises out of a misunderstanding of a passage in Pliny, which we have explained under the head **Jack**. The specific *paradisiaca*

is derived from the old belief of Oriental Christians (entertained also, if not originated, by the Mahomedans) that this was the tree from whose leaves Adam and Eve made themselves aprons. A further mystical interest attached also to the fruit, which some believed to be the forbidden apple of Eden. For in the pattern formed by the core or seeds, when the fruit was cut across, our forefathers discerned an image of the Cross, or even of the Crucifix. Medieval travellers generally call the fruit either *Musa* or 'Fig of Paradise,' or sometimes 'Fig of India.' The Portuguese also habitually called it 'Indian Fig.' And this perhaps originated some confusion in Milton's mind, leading him to make the *Banyan* (*Ficus Indica* of Pliny, as of modern botanists) the Tree of the aprons, and greatly to exaggerate the size of the leaves of that *ficus*.

The name *banana* is never employed by the English in India, though it is the name universal in the London fruit-shops, where this fruit is now to be had at almost all seasons, and often of excellent quality, imported chiefly, we believe, from Madeira.

The name *plantain* is no more originally Indian than is *banana*. It, or rather *platano*, appears to have been the name under which the fruit was first carried to the W. Indies, according to Oviedo, in 1516.\* That author is careful to explain that the plant was *improperly* so called, as it was quite another thing from the *platanus* described by Pliny. Bluteau says the word is Spanish. We do not know how it came to be applied to the *Musa*. The rapid spread of the plantain or banana in the West, whence both names were carried back to India, is a counterpart to the rapid diffusion of the *ananas* in the Old World of Asia. It would seem from the translation of Mendoza that in his time (1585) the Spaniards had come to use the form *plantano*, which our Englishmen took up as *plantan* and *plantain*. But even in the 1736 edition of Bailey's Dict. the only explanation of *plantain* given is as the equivalent of Latin *plantago*, the field-weed known by the former name.

1336. "Sunt in Syria et Aegypto poma oblonga quae Paradisi nuncupantur optimi

saporis, mollia, in ore cito dissolubilia: per transversum quotiescumque ipsa incidendis invenies *Crucifixum* . . . diu non durant, unde per mare ad nostras partes duci non possunt incorrupta."—*Gul. de Boldensele*.

c. 1350. "Sunt enim in orto illo Adae de Seyllano primo *musae*, quas incolae ficus vocant . . . et istud vidimus oculis nostris quod ubicunque inciditur per transversum, in utraque parte incisurae videtur ymago hominis *crucifixi* . . . et de istis foliis ficus Adam et Eva fecerunt sibi perizomata. . ."—*John de Marignolli* (see *Cathay*, &c., p. 352).

1384. "And there is again a fruit which many people assert to be that regarding which our first father Adam sinned, and this fruit they call *Muse* . . . in this fruit you see a very great miracle, for when you divide it anyway, whether lengthways or across, or cut it as you will, you shall see inside, as it were, the image of the *Crucifix*; and of this we comrades many times made proof."—*Viaggio di Simone Sigoli* (Firenze, 1862, p. 160).

1526—tr. 1577. "There are also certayne plantes whiche the Christians call *Platani*. In the myddest of the plant, in the highest part thereof, there groweth a cluster with fourtie or fiftie *platans* about it. . . . This cluster ought to be taken from the plant, when any one of the *platans* begins to appeare yelow, at which time they take it, and hang it in their houses, where all the cluster waxeth rype, with all his *platans*."—*Oviedo*, transl. in *Eden's Hist. of Travayle*, f. 208.

1552 (tr. 1582). "Moreover the Ilande (of Mombas) is verye pleasaunt, having many orchards, wherein are planted and are groweing. . . . Figges of the Indias. . ."—*Castañeda*, by N. L., f. 22.

1579. ". . . a fruit which they call *Figio* (Magellane calls it a figge of a span long, but it is no other than that which the Spaniards and Portingalls have named *Plantanes*)."—*Drake's Voyage*, Hak. Soc., p. 142.

1585 (tr. 1588). "There are mountaines very thicke of orange trees, siders [*i.e.* *cedras*, 'citrons'] limes, *plantanos*, and *palmas*."—*Mendoza*, by R. Parke (Hak. Soc.), ii. 380.

1588. "Our Generall made their wiues to fetch vs *Plantans*, Lymmons, and Oranges, Fine-apples, and other fruits."—*Voyage of Master Thomas Candlish*, in *Purchas*, i. 64.

1588 (tr. 1604). ". . . the first that shall be needefulle to treat of is the *Plantain* (*Platano*), or *Plantano*, as the vulgar call it. . . . The reason why the Spaniards call it *platano* (for the Indians had no such name), was, as in other trees for that they have found some resemblance of the one with the other, even as they called some fruites prunes, pines, and cucumbers, being far different from those which are called by those names in Castille. The thing wherein was most resemblance, in my opinion, between the *plantanos* at the

\* The first ed. of Oviedo was published in 1526.

Indies and those which the ancients did celebrate, is the greatest of the leaves. . . . But, in truth, there is no more comparison nor resemblance of the one with the other than there is, as the Proverb saith, betwixt an egge and a chesnut."—*Joseph de Acosta*, transi. by E. G. (Hak. Soc. i. 241).

1593. "The plantane is a tree found in most parts of Afrique and America, of which two leaves are sufficient to cover a man from top to toe."—*Hawkins, Voyage into the South Sea*, Hak. Soc., 49.

1610. "... and every day failed not to send each man, being one and fiftie in number, two cakes of white bread, and a quantitie of Dates and Plantans. . . ."—*Sir H. Middleton*, in *Purchas*, i. 254.

c. 1610. "Ces Gentils ayant pitié de moy, il y eut vne femme qui me mit . . . vne seruiete de feuilles de plantane accomodées ensemble avec des espinas, puis me ietta dessus du rys cuit avec vne certaine sauce qu'ils appellent caril. . . ."—*Mocquet, Voyages*, 292.

1616. "They have to these another fruit we English there call a Planten, of which many of them grow in Clusters together . . . very yellow when they are Ripe, and then they taste like unto a *Norwich Pear*, but much better."—*Terry*, ed. 1665, p. 360.

c. 1635.  
". . . with candy Plantains and the juicy Pine,  
On choicest Melons and sweet Grapes they dine,  
And with Potatoes fat their wanton Swine."  
*Waller, Battle of the Summer Islands*.

"Oh how I long my careless Limbs to lay  
Under the Plantain's Shade; and all the Day  
With amorous Airs my Fancy entertain."  
*Ibid.*

c. 1660.  
"The Plant (at Brasil *Bacone* call'd) the Name  
Of the Eastern Plane-tree takes, but not the same:  
Bears leaves so large, one single Leaf can shade  
The Swain that is beneath her Covert laid;  
Under whose verdant Leaves fair Apples grow,  
Sometimes two Hundred on a single Bough. . . ."

*Cowley, Of Plants*, Bk. v.

1673. "Lower than these, but with a Leaf far broader, stands the curious Plantan, loading its tender Body with a Fruit, whose clusters emulate the Grapes of *Canaan*, which burthened two men's shoulders."—*Fryer*, 19.

1686. "The Plantain I take to be King of all Fruit, not except the Coco itself."—*Dampier*, i. 311.

1689. "... and now in the Governour's Garden (at St. Helena) and some others of the Island are quantities of Plantins,

**Bonanoes**, and other delightful Fruits brought from the East." . . .—*Ovington*, 100.

1764.

"But round the upland huts, bananas plant;  
A wholesome nutriment bananas yield,  
And sunburnt labour loves its breezy shade,  
Their graceful screen let kindred plantanes join,  
And with their broad vans shiver in the breeze."  
*Grainger, Bk. iv.*

1805. "The plantain, in some of its kinds, supplies the place of bread."—*Orme, Fragments*, 470.

**Poggie, Puggly, &c.**, s. Properly Hind. *pāgal*; a madman, an idiot; often used colloquially by Anglo-Indians. A friend belonging to that body used to adduce a macaronic adage which we fear the non-Indian will fail to appreciate: "*Pāgal et pecunia jaldē separantur!*"

1829. "It's true the people call me, I know not why, the pugley."—*Mem. John Shipp*, ii. 255.

1866. "I was foolish enough to pay these budmashes beforehand, and they have thrown me over. I must have been a paugul to do it."—*The Dak Bungalow*, 385.

**Poison-nut**, s. *Strychnos nux vomica*, L.

**Polea**, s. Mal<sup>m</sup>. *pulayan*, a person of low or impure tribe, who causes pollution (*pula*) to those of higher caste, if he approaches within a certain distance. From *pula* the Portuguese formed also the verbs *empolear-se*, 'to become polluted by the touch of a low-caste person,' and *desempolear-se*, 'to purify oneself after such pollution' (*Gouvea*, f. 97, and *Synod*. f. 52 v), superstitions which Menezes found prevailing among the Christians of Malabar.

1510. "The fifth class are called **Poliar**, who collect pepper, wine, and nuts . . . the **Poliar** may not approach either the Naeri or the Brahmins within 50 paces, unless they have been called by them. . . ."—*Varthema*, 142.

1516. "There is another lower sect of gentiles called **puler**. . . . They do not speak to the nairs except from a long way off, as far as they can be heard speaking with a loud voice. . . . And whatever man or woman should touch them, their relations immediately kill them like a contaminated thing. . . ."—*Barbosa*, 143.

1572.

"A ley, da gente toda, ricca e pobre,  
De fabulas composta se imagina:



Andão nus, e somente hum pano cobre  
As partes que a cubrir natura ensina.  
Dous modos ha de gente ; por que a nobre  
**Nayres** chamados são, e a minos dina  
**Poleas** tem por nome, a quem obriga  
A ley não misturar a casta antiga.”

*Camões*, vii. 37.

By Burton :

“The Law that holds the people, high and low,  
is fraught with false phantastick tales  
long past :  
they go unclouthed, but a wrap they throw  
for decent purpose round the loins and waist :

Two modes of men are known : the nobles know  
the name of **Nayrs**, who call the lower caste

**Poléas**, whom their haughty laws contain  
from intermingling with the higher strain. . . .”

1598. “When the Portingales came first into India, and made league and composition with the King of *Cochin*, the *Nayros* desired that men should give them place, and turne out of the Way, when they mette in the Streetes, as the **Polyas** . . .” (used to do).—*Einschoten*, 78.

1606. “. . . he said by way of insult that he would order him to touch a **Poleaa**, which is one of the lowest castes of Malauar.”—*Gouvea*, f. 76.

1626. “These **Puler** are Theeves and Sorcerers.”—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 553.

1754. Ives has “**Pullies**.”—26.

1770. “Their degradation is still more complete on the Malabar coast, which has not been subdued by the Mogul, and where they (the pariahs) are called **Pouliats**.”—*Raynal*, Eng. Tr. 1798, i. 6.

1865. “Further south in India we find polyandry among . . . **Poleres** of Malabar.”—*McLennan, Primitive Marriage*, 179.

**Poligar**, s. This term is peculiar to the Madras Presidency. The persons so called were properly subordinate feudal chiefs, occupying tracts more or less wild, and generally of predatory habits in former days ; they are now much the same as **Zemindars** in the higher use of that term (q.v.). The word is Tamil, *pālaiyakkāran*, ‘the holder of a *pālaiyam*,’ or feudal estate ; Telugu, *pālegādu* ; and thence Mahr. *pālegār* ; the English form being taken no doubt from one of the two latter.

The southern Poligars gave much trouble from 80 to 100 years ago, and the “Poligar wars” were somewhat serious affairs. In various assaults on Pānjālamkurichi, one of their forts in Tinnevely, between 1799 and 1801 there fell 15 British officers. Much regarding the Poligars of the south

will be found in Nelson’s Madura, and in Bishop Caldwell’s very interesting History of Tinnevely.

Most of the quotations apply to those southern districts. But the term was used north to the Mahratta boundary.

1681. “They pulled down the **Polegar**’s houses, who, being conscious of his guilt, had fled and hid himself.”—*Wheeler*, i. 118.

1701. “Le lendemain je me rendis à Tailur, c’est une petite ville qui appartient à un autre **Paleagaren**.”—*Lettres Édifiantes*, x. 269.

1745. “J’espère que Votre Eminence agréera l’établissement d’une nouvelle Mission près des Montagnes appellées vulgairement des **Palleagares**, où aucun Missionnaire n’avait paru jusqu’à présent. Cette contrée est soumise à divers petits Rois appellés également **Palleagars**, qui sont independans du Grand Mogul quoique placés presque au milieu de son Empire.”—*Norbert, Mém.*, ii. 406-7.

1754. “A **Polygar** . . . undertook to conduct them through defiles and passes known to very few except himself.”—*Orme*, i. 373.

1780. “He (Hyder) now moved towards the pass of Changana, and encamped upon his side of it, and sent ten thousand **polygars** to clear away the pass, and make a road sufficient to enable his artillery and stores to pass through.”—*Hon. James Lindsay in Lives of the L.’s*, iii. 233.

“The matchlock men are generally accompanied by **poligars**, a set of fellows that are almost savage, and make use of no other weapon than a pointed bamboo spear, 18 or 20 feet long.”—*Munro’s Narrative*, 131.

1783. “To Mahomet Ali they twice sold the Kingdom of Tanjore. To the same Mahomet Ali they sold at least twelve sovereign Princes called the **Polygars**.”—*Burke’s Speech on Fox’s India Bill*, in *Works*, iii. 458.

1801. “The southern **Poligars**, a race of rude warriors habituated to arms of independence, had been but lately subdued. . .” —*Welsh*, i. 57.

1809. “Tondiman is an hereditary title . . . His subjects are **Polygars**, and since the late war . . . he is become the chief of those tribes, among whom the singular law exists of the female inheriting the sovereignty in preference to the male.”—*Id. Valentia*, i. 364.

1868. “There were 72 bastions to the fort of Madura ; and each of them was now formally placed in charge of a particular chief, who was bound for himself and his heirs to keep his post at all times, and under all circumstances. He was also bound to pay a fixed annual tribute ; to supply and keep in readiness a quota of troops for the Governor’s armies ; and to keep the Governor’s peace over a particular tract of country. . . . A grant was made to him of

a tract of country . . . together with the title of *Pāleiya Kāraṇ* (Poligar). . . .”—*Nelson's Madura*, Pt. iii., p. 99.

1868. “Some of the Poligars were placed in authority over others, and in time of war were amenable for the good conduct of their subordinates. Thus the Sethupati was chief of them all; and the Poligar of Dindigul is constantly spoken of as being the chief of eighteen Poligars . . . when the levying of troops was required the Delavay (see *Dalaway*) sent requisitions to such and such Poligars to furnish so many armed men within a certain time. . . .”—*Id.*, p. 157.

The word got transferred in English parlance to the people under such Chiefs (see quotations above, 1780–1809); and especially, it would seem, to those whose habits were predatory:

1869. “There is a third well-defined race mixed with the general population, to which a common origin may probably be assigned. I mean the predatory classes. In the south they are called Poligars, and consist of the tribes of Marawars, Kallars (see *Colleery*), Bedars, Ramuses (see *Ramooses*); and in the North are represented by the Kolis of Guzerat, and the Gujars (see *Coolce* and *Goojer*) of the N.W. Provinces.”—*Sir Walter Elliot*, in *J. Ethn. Soc. L.*, N. S., i. 112.

**Pollam**, s. Tam. *pālāiyam*; Telugu, *pāḷemu*; see under **Poligar**.

1783. “The principal reason which they assigned against the extirpation of the poligars was that the weavers were protected in their fortresses. They might have added, that the Company itself which stung them to death, had been warmed in the bosom of these unfortunate princes; for on the taking of Madras by the French, it was in their hospitable pollams that most of the inhabitants found refuge and protection.”—*Burke's Speech on Fox's E. I. Bill*, in *Works*, iii. 488.

1795. “Having submitted the general remarks on the Pollams I shall proceed to observe that in general the conduct of the Poligars is much better than could be expected from a race of men, who have hitherto been excluded from those advantages, which almost always attend conquered countries, an intercourse with their conquerors. With the exception of a very few, when I arrived they had never seen a European. . . .”—*Report on Dindigul*, by Mr. Wynch, quoted in *Nelson's Madura*, Pt. IV., p. 15.

**Polo**, s. The game of hockey on horseback, introduced of late years into England, under this name, which comes from Balti; *polo* being properly in the language of that region the ball used in the game.

The game thus lately revived was once known and practised (though in varied forms) from Provence to the

borders of China (see **Chicane**). It had continued to exist down to our own day, it would seem, only near the extreme East and the extreme West of the Himalaya, viz. at Manipūr in the East (between Cachar and Burma), and on the West in the high valley of the Indus (in Ladāk,\* Balti, Astōr and Gilgit, and extending into Chitrāl). From the former it was first adopted by our countrymen at Calcutta, and a little later (about 1864) it was introduced into the Punjab, almost simultaneously from the Lower Provinces and from Kashmīr, where the summer visitors had taken it up. It was first played in England, it would seem at Aldershot, in July, 1871, and in August of the same year at Dublin in the Phoenix Park. The next year it was played in many places.† But the first mention we can find in the *Times* is a notice of a match at Lillie-bridge, 11th July, 1874, in the next day's paper.

There is mention of the game in the Illustrated London News of July 20, 1872, where it is treated as a new invention by British officers in India.

We learn from Professor Tylor that the game exists still in Japan, and a very curious circumstance is that the polo racket, just as it is described by Jo. Cinnamus in the extract under **Chicane** (*supra*, p. 147), has survived there.

1835. “The ponies of Muneepoor hold a very conspicuous rank in the estimation of the inhabitants. . . . The national game of Hockey, which is played by every male of the country capable of sitting a horse, renders them all expert equestrians; and it was by men and horses so trained, that the princes of Muneepoor were able for many years not only to repel the aggressions of the Burmahs, but to save the whole country . . . and plant their banners on the banks of the Irrawatee.”—*Femberton's Report on the E. Frontier of Br. India*, 31–32.

1838. “At Shighur I first saw the game of the Chaghan, which was played the day after our arrival on the Mydan or plain laid out expressly for the purpose. . . . It is in fact hockey on horseback. The ball, which is larger than a cricket ball, is only a globe made of a kind of willow-wood, and is

\* In Ladāk it is not indigenous, but an introduction from Baltiān. See a careful and interesting account of the game of those parts in Mr. F. Drew's excellent book, *The Jummoo and Kashmir Territories*, 1875, pp. 380–392.

† See details in the *Field* of Nov. 15th, 1884, p. 667, courteously given in reply to a query from the present writer.

called in Tibeti 'Pulu.' . . . I can conceive that the Chaughan requires only to be seen to be played. It is the fit sport of an equestrian nation. . . . The game is played at almost every valley in Little Tibet and the adjoining countries . . . . Ladakh, Yessen, Chitral, &c.; and I should recommend it to be tried on the Hippodrome at Bayswater. . . ."—*Vigne, Travels in Kashmir, Ladakh, Iskardo, &c.* (1842), ii. 289-292.

1848. "An assembly of all the principal inhabitants took place at Iskardo, on some occasion of ceremony or festivity. . . . I was thus fortunate enough to be a witness of the chaugan, which is derived from Persia, and has been described by Mr. Vigne as hocky on horseback. . . . Large quadrangular enclosed meadows for this game may be seen in all the larger villages of Balti, often surrounded by rows of beautiful willow and poplar trees."—*Dr. T. Thomson, Himalaya and Tibet*, 260-261.

1875.

"Polo, Tent-pegging, Hurlingham, the Rink,  
I leave all these delights."  
*Browning, Inn Album*, 23.

**Pollock-saug**, s. Hind. *pālāk*, *pālāk-sāg*; a poor vegetable, called also 'country spinach' (*Beta vulgaris*, or *B. Bengalensis*, Roxb.)

**Polonga**, also **Tic-polonga**, s. A very poisonous snake, so called in Ceylon (*Bungarus?* or *Daboia elegans?*); Singh. *polongarā*.

1681. "There is another venomous snake called **Polongo**, the most venomous of all, that kills cattle. Two sorts of them I have seen, the one green, the other of reddish gray, full of white rings along the sides, and about five or six feet long."—*Knox*, 29.

1825. "There are only four snakes ascertained to be poisonous; the cobra de capello is the most common, but its bite is not so certainly fatal as that of the **tic polonga**, which destroys life in a few minutes."—*Mrs. Heber, in H.'s Journal*, ed. 1844, ii. 167.

**Pomfret**, **Pomphret**, s. A genus of sea-fish of broad compressed form, embracing several species, of good repute for the table on all the Indian coasts. According to Day they are all reduceable to *Stromateus stensis*, 'the white Pomfret,' *Str. cinereus*, which is, when immature 'the silver Pomfret,' and when mature 'the gray Pomfret,' and *Str. niger*, 'the black P.' The French of Pondicherry call the fish *pamplé*. We cannot connect it with the *πομπιδος* of Aelian (xv. 23) and Athenæus (Lib. vii. cap. xviii. seqq.) which is identified with a very different fish,

the 'pilot-fish' (*Naucratus ductor* of Day).

The name is probably from the Portuguese, and a corruption of *pampano*, 'a vine-leaf,' from supposed resemblance; this is the Portuguese name of a fish which occurs just where the *pomfret* should be mentioned. Thus:

1613. "The fishes of this Mediterranean (the Malayan sea) are very savoury **sables**, and **seer fish** (*serras*), and **pampanos**, and rays. . . ."—*Godinho de Eredia*, f. 33v.

1727. "Between *Cunnaca* and *Ballasore* Rivers . . . a very delicious Fish called the **Pamplée**, come in Shoals, and are sold for two Pence per Hundred. Two of them are sufficient to dine a moderate Man."—*A. Ham.*, i. 396.

1810.

"Another face look'd broad and bland,  
Like **pamplet** floundering on the sand;  
Whene'er she turned her piercing stare,  
She seemed alert to spring in air."  
*Malay verses*, rendered by *Dr. Leyden*, in *Maria Graham*, 201.

1813. "The **pomfret** is not unlike a small turbot, but of more delicate flavour; and epicures esteem the **black pomfret** a great dainty."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, i. 52-53.

1874. "The greatest pleasure in Bombay was eating a fish called 'pomfret.'"—*Sat. Rev.*, 30th May, 690.

**Pommelo**, **Pampelmoose**, &c., s. *Citrus decumana*, L., the largest of the orange tribe. It is the same fruit as the Shaddock of the West Indies; but to the larger varieties some form of the name Pommelo seems also to be applied in the West. A small variety, with a fine skin, is sold in London shops as "the Forbidden Fruit." The fruit, though grown in gardens over a great part of India, really comes to perfection only near the Equator, and especially in Java, whence it was probably brought to the continent. For it is called in Bengal *Batawī nambu* (i.e., *Citrus Bataviana*). It probably did not come to India till the 17th century; it is not mentioned in the *Ān*. According to Bretschneider the Pommelo is mentioned in the ancient Chinese Book of the *Shu-King*. Its Chinese name is *Yu*.

The form of the name which we have put first is that now general in Anglo-Indian use. But it is probably only a modern result of 'striving after meaning' (quasi *Pomo-melone?*) Among older authors the name goes through many strange shapes. Tavernier calls it

*pompone* (*Voy. des Indes*, liv. iii. ch. 24), but the usual French name is *pampel-mousse*. Dampier has *Pumple-nose* (ii. 125); Lockyer, *Pumplemuse* (51); Forrest, *Pummel-nose* (32); Ives, '*Pimplenoses*, called in the West Indies *Chadocks*.' Maria Graham uses the French spelling (22). *Pompleon* is a form unknown to us, but given in the Eng. Cyclopædia. Molesworth's Marathi Dict. gives "*papannas*, *papannas* or *papanis* (a word of S. America)." We are unable to give the true etymology, though Littre says boldly, "*Tamoul, bambolinas*." Ainslie (*Mat. Medica*, 1813) gives *Poomlimas* as the Tamil, whilst Balfour (*Cycl. of India*) gives *Pumpalimas* and *Bambulimas* as Tamil, *Bombartimasa* and *Pampara panasa* as Telugu, *Bambali naringi* (?) as Malayalim. But if these are real words they appear to be corruptions of some foreign term.

**Pondicherry**, n. p. This name of what is now the chief French settlement in India, is *Pudu-ch'chêri*, 'New Town,' more correctly *Pudu-var*. C. P. Brown however says it is *Pudi-cherû*, 'New tank.' The natives sometimes write it **Phulcheri**.

1711. "The French and Danes likewise hire them (Portuguese) at **Pont de Chere** and Trincombar."—*Lockyer*, 286.

1718. "The Fifth Day we reached **Budulscheri**, a French Town, and the chief Seat of their Missionaries in India."—*Prop. of the Gospel*, p. 42.

1726. "**Poedechery**," in *Valentijn, Choro.*, 11.

1727. "**Punticherry** is the next Place of Note on this Coast, a colony settled by the French."—*A. Ham.*, i. 356.

1780. "An English officer of rank, General Coote, who was unequalled among his compeers in ability and experience in war, and who had frequently fought with the French of **Phoolcheri** in the Karnatic and . . . had as often gained the victory over them. . . ."—*H. of Hyder Naik*, 413.

**Pongol**, s. A festival of S. India, observed early in January. Tamil, *pōngāl*, 'boiling'; i.e., of the rice, because the first act in the feast is the boiling of the new rice. It is a kind of harvest-home. There is an interesting account of it by the late Mr. C. E. Gover in the *J. R. As. Soc.*, N. S. v. 91, but the connexion which he traces with the old Vedic religion is hardly to be admitted.

1651. ". . . nous parlerons maintenant

du **Pongol**, qui se celebre le 9 de Janvier en l'honneur du Soleil. . . . Ils cuisent du ris avec du lait. . . . Ce ris se cuit hors la maison, afin que le Soleil puisse luire dessus . . . et quand ils voyent, qu'il semble le vouloir retirer, ils crient d'une voix intelligible, **Pongol, Pongol, Pongol, Pongol.** . . . —*Abt. Roger*, Fr. Tr. 1670, pp. 237-8.

1871. "Nor does the gentle and kindly influence of the time cease here. The files of the Munsif's Court will have been examined with cases from litigious enemies or greedy money lenders. But as **Pongol** comes round many of them disappear. . . . The creditor thinks of his debtor, the debtor of the creditor. The one relents, the other is ashamed, and both parties are saved by a compromise. Often it happens that a process is postponed 'till after **Pongol**!'—*Gover*, as above, p. 96.

**Pooja**, s. Properly applied to the Hindu ceremonies in idol-worship; *Skt. pūja*; and colloquially to any kind of rite. Thus *jhinda kā pūja*, or 'Pooja of the Flag,' is the Sepoy term for what in St. James's Park is called 'Trooping the colours.'

1826. "The person whose steps I had been watching now approached the sacred tree, and having performed *pūja* to a stone deity at its foot, proceeded to unumuffle himself from its shawls."—*Pandurang Hari*, 26.

1866. "Yes, Sahib, I Christian boy. Plenty *poojah* do. Sunday time never no work do."—*The Darok Bungalow*, in *Fraser*, lxxiii. 226.

1874. "The mass of the ryots who form the population of the village are too poor to have a family deity. They are forced to be content with . . . the annual *pūjahs* performed . . . on behalf of the village community."—*Cal. Rev.*, No. cxvii. 195.

1879. "Among the curiosities of these lower galleries are little models of costumes and country scenes, among them a grand *pooja* under a tree."—*Sat. Rev.*, No. 1251, p. 477.

**Poojaree**, s. Hind. *pūjārī*. An officiating priest in an idol-temple.

1702. "L'office de *poujari* ou de Prêtresse de la Reine mère était incompatible avec le titre de servante du Seigneur."—*Lett. Edif.*, xi. 111.

**Pool**, s. Pers. Hind. *pul*, a bridge. Used in two of the quotations under next article for 'embankment.'

**Poolbundy**, s. P.—H.—*pulbandī*. 'Securing of bridges or embankments.' A name formerly given in Bengal to a civil department in charge of the embankments. Also sometimes used improperly for the embankment itself.

1786. "That the Superintendent of **Poolbundy** Repairs, after an accurate and diligent survey of the **bunds** and **pools**, and the provincial Council of Burdwan . . . had delivered it as their opinion. . . ."—*Articles of Charge* against Warren Hastings, in Burke, vii. 98.

1802. "The Collector of Midnapore has directed his attention to the subject of **poolbundy**, and in a very ample report to the Board of Revenue, has described certain abuses and oppressions, consisting chiefly of pressing ryots to work on the **pools**, which call aloud for a remedy."—*Fifth Report*, Ap. p. 558.

1810. ". . . the whole is obliged to be preserved from inundation by an embankment called the **pool bandy**, maintained at a very great and regular expense."—*Williamson, V. M.*, ii. 365.

**Poon, Peon, &c.**, s. Canarese, *ponne*. A timber tree (*Calophyllum inophyllum*, L.) which grows in the forests of Canara, &c., and which was formerly much used for masts, whence also called *mast-wood*.

1835. "**Peon**, or **Puna** . . . the largest sort is of a light, bright colour, and may be had at Mangalore, from the forests of Corumcul in Canara, where it grows to a length of 150 feet. At Mangalore I procured a tree of this sort that would have made a foremast for the *Leander*, 60-gun ship, in one piece, for 1300 Rupees."—*Edye*, in *J. R. As. Soc.*, ii. 354.

**Poonamalee**, n. p. A town, and formerly a military station, in the Chengleput Dist. of Madras Presidency, 13 miles west of Madras. The name is given in the Imp. Gazetteer as *Pūnamallu* (?), and *Ponda malāi*, whilst Col. Branfill gives it as "*Pāntha malli* for *Pāwirunthamalli*," without further explanation.

**Poongee, Phoongy**, s. The name most commonly given to the Buddhist *religieux* in British Burma. The word (*p'hun-gyi*) signifies 'great glory.'

1782. ". . . leurs Prêtres . . . sont moins instruits que les Brame, et portent le nom de **Ponguis**."—*Sonnerat*, ii. 301.

1795. "From the many convents in the neighbourhood of Rangoon, the number of **Rahans** and **Phonghis** must be very considerable; I was told it exceeded 1500."—*Symes, Embassy to Ava*, 210.

1834. "The Talapoins are called by the Burmese **Phonghis**, which term means great glory, or **Rahans**, which means perfect."—*Bp. Bigandet*, in *J. Ind. Archip.*, iv. 222-3.

**Poorāna**, s. Skt. *purāṇa*, 'old'; hence 'legendary,' and thus applied as a common name to 18 books which

contain the legendary mythology of the Brahmans.

1612. ". . . These books are divided into bodies, members, and joints (*cortos, membros, e articulos*) . . . six which they call *Xastra*, which are the bodies; eighteen which they call *Purana*, which are the members; twenty-eight called *Agamon*, which are the joints."—*Couto*, Dec. V., liv. vi., cap. 3.

1651. "As their **Poranas**, i.e. old histories, relate."—*Rogerius*, 153.

c. 1760. "*Le puran* comprend dix-huit livres qui renferment l'histoire sacrée, qui contient les dogmes de la religion des Bramines."—*Encyclopédie*, xxvii. 807.

1806. "Ceux-ci, calculoient tout haut de mémoire tandis que d'autres, plus avancés, lisoient d'un ton chantant, leurs **Pourans**."—*Haafner*, i. 130.

**Poorub, and Poorbeea**, ss. Hind. *pārāb, pārūb*, 'the East,' from Skt. *pārva* or *pārba*, 'in front of,' as *pāścha* (Hind. *pachham*) means 'behind' or 'westerly' and *dakshina*, 'right-hand' or southerly. In Upper India the term means usually Oudh, the Benares division, and Behar. Hence **Poorbeea** (*pārbiya*), a man of those countries, was, in the days of the old Bengal army, often used for a sepoy, the majority being recruited in those provinces.

1553. "Omavm (Humayun) Patxiah . . . resolved to follow Xerchap (Sher Khan) and try his fortune against him . . . and they met close to the river Ganges before it unites with the river Jamona, where on the West bank of the river there is a city called Canose, one of the chief of the kingdom of Dely. Xerchan was beyond the River in the tract which the natives call **Purba**. . . ."—*Barros*, IV. ix. 9.

1616. "Bengala, a most spacious and fruitful province, but more properly to be called a kingdom, which hath two very large provinces within it, **Purb** and **Patan**, the one lying on the east, the other on the west side of the river."—*Terry*, ed. 1665, p. 357.

1666. "*La Province de Halabas s'appelloit autrefois Purop*. . ."—*Thevenot*, v. 197.

1881.

" . . . My lands were taken away, And the Company gave me a pension of just eight annas a day; And the **Poorbeahs** swaggered about our streets as if they had done it all. . ." *Attar Singh loquitur*, by 'Sowan,' in an Indian paper, the name and date lost.

**Pootly Nautch**, s. Properly Hind. *kāth - pūtlī-nāch* ('wooden - puppet - dance.') A puppet show.

c. 1817. "The day after tomorrow will be my lad James Dawson's birthday, and

we are to have a **puttully-nautch** in the evening."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*. 291.

**Popper-cake**, in Bombay, and in Madras **popadam**, ss. These are apparently the same word and thing, though to the former is attributed a Hindi and Mahratti origin *pāpar*, and to the latter a Tamil one, *pappadam*, as an abbreviation of *paruppu-adam*, 'lentil cake.' It is a kind of thin scon or wafer, made of any kind of pulse or lentil flour, seasoned with assafoetida, &c., fried in oil, and in W. India baked crisp, and often eaten at European tables as an accompaniment to curry. It is not bad, even to a novice.

1814. "They are very fond of a thin cake, or wafer, called **popper**, made from the flour of *oord*, or *mash* . . . highly seasoned with assa-foetida; a salt called **popper-khor**; and a very hot **massaula**, compounded of turmeric, black pepper, ginger, garlic, several kinds of warm seeds, and a quantity of the hottest Chili pepper."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, ii. 50.

1820. "**Papadoms** (fine cakes made of gram-flour, and a fine species of alkali, which gives them an agreeable salt taste, and serves the purpose of yeast, making them rise, and become very crisp when fried. . . ."—*As. Researches*, xiii. 315.

"**Paper**, the flour of *oored* (read *oorud*, *Phaseolus Maz*), salt, assafoetida, and various spices, made into a paste, rolled as thin as a wafer, and dried in the sun, and when wanted for the table baked crisp. . . ."—*T. Coates, in Tr. Lit. Soc. Bo.*, iii. 194.

**Porca**, n. p. (In Imp. Gaz. Porakād.) Properly *Purākhādū*; a town on the coast of Travancore, formerly a separate State. The Portuguese had a fort here, and the Dutch, in the 17th century, a factory. Fra Paolino (1796) speaks of it as a very populous city full of merchants, Mahomedan, Christian, and Hindu. It is now insignificant.

**Porcelain**, s. The history of this word for China-ware appears to be as follows. The family of univalve mollusks called *Cypræidae*, or **Cowries** (q.v.) were called in medieval Italy *porcellana* and *porcelletta*, almost certainly from their strong resemblance to the body and back of a pig, and not from a grosser analogy suggested by Mahn (see in Litté *sub voce*). That this is so is strongly corroborated by the circumstance noted by Dr. J. E. Gray (see Eng. Cyc. Nat. Hist. s.v.

*Cypræidae*) that *Pig* is the common name of shells of this family on the English coast; whilst *Sow* also seems to be a name of one or more kinds. The enamel of this shell appears to have been used in the middle ages to form a coating for ornamental pottery, &c., whence the early application of the term *porcellana* to the fine ware brought from the far East. Both applications of the term, viz., to cowries and to China-ware, occur in Marco Polo (see below). The quasi-analogous application of *pigin* in Scotland to earthen-ware, noticed in an imaginary quotation below, is probably quite an accident, for there appears to be a Gaelic *pige*, 'an earthen jar,' &c. (see *Skeat*, s.v. *piggin*).

We should not fail to recall Dr. Johnson's etymology of *porcelaine* from "*pour cent années*," because it was believed by Europeans that the materials were matured under ground 100 years! (see quotations below from Barbosa, and from Sir Thomas Brown).

c. 1250. Capmany has the following passage in the work cited. Though the same writer published the Laws of the Consulado del Mar in 1791, he has deranged the whole of the chapters, and this, which he has quoted, is omitted altogether!

"In the XLIVth chap. of the maritime laws of Barcelona, which are undoubtedly not later than the middle of the 13th century, there are regulations for the return cargoes of the ships trading with Alexandria . . . In this are enumerated among articles brought from Egypt . . . cotton in bales and spun, wool *de capells* (for hats!), **porcelanas**, alum, elephants' teeth . . ."—*Memorias, Hist. de Barcelona*, I. Pt. 2, p. 44.

1298. "Il ont monoie en tel mainere con je voz dirai, car il espendent **porcelaine** blanche, celle qe se trovent en la mer et qe se metent au cucl des chienz, et valent les quatre-vingt **porcelaines** un saic d'arjent qe sunt deus venesians gros . . ."—*Marco Polo*, oldest French Text, p. 132.

"Et encore voz di qe en ceste province, en une cité qe est apellé Tingui, se font escuelle de **porcellaine** grant et pitet les plus belles qe l'en peust deviser."—*Ibid.* 180.

c. 1328. "Audiui quoddam decenas civitates habet sub se imperator ille (Magnus Tartarus) majores quam Tholosa; et ego certè credo quoddam plures habebant homines . . . Alia non sunt quae ego sciam in isto imperio digna relatione, nisi vasa pulcherrima, et nobilissima, atque virtuosas et **porseleta**."—*Jordani Mirabilia*, p. 59.

In the next passage it seems probable that the shells, and not China dishes, are intended.

c. 1343. "... ghomerabica, vernice, armoniaco, zaffere, coloquinti, **porcellane**, mirra, mirabolani . . . si vendono a Vinegia a cento di peso sottile" (*i.e.* by the cutcha hundredweight).—*Pegolotti, Pratica della Mercatura*, p. 134.

c. 1440. "... this Cim and Macinn that I haue before named arr ii verie great provinces, thinhabitants whereof arr idolaters, and there make they vessells and disshes of **Porcellana**."—*Giosafa Barbaro*, Hak. Soc. 75.

In the next the shells are clearly intended :

1442. "*Gabelle di Firenze* . . . **Porcellette** marine, la libra . . . soldi . . . denari 4."—*Uzzano, Prat. della Mercatura*, p. 23.

1475. "The seaports of Cheen and Machin are also large. **Porcelain** is made there, and sold by the weight and at a low price."—*Nikitin, in India in XV. Cent.*, 21.

1487. "... le mando lo inventario del presente del Soldano dato a Lorenzo . . . vasi grandi di **Porcellana** mai più veduti simili ne meglio lavorati . . ."—*Letter of P. da Bibbieno to Clar. de' Medici, in Roscoe's Lorenzo*, ed. 1825, ii. 371.

1502. "In questo tempo abrusiorno xxi nave sopra il porto di Calechut ; et de epse hebbe tâte drogare e speciarie che caricho le dicte sei nave. Præterea me ha mandato sei vasi di **porzellana** eccellitissimi et grâdi : quatro bochali de argento grandi cõ certi altri vasi al modo loro per credentia."—*Letter of K. Emanuel*, 13.

1516. "They make in this country a great quantity of **porcelains** of different sorts, very fine and good, which form for them a great article of trade for all parts, and they make them in this way. They take the shells of sea-snails (? *caracoli*), and eggshells, and pound them, and with other ingredients make a paste, which they put underground to refine for the space of 80 or 100 years, and this mass of paste they leave as a fortune to their children . . ."—*Barbosa, in Ramusio*, i. 320 v.

1553. (In China) "The service of their meals is the most elegant that can be, everything being of very fine **procelana** (although they also make use of silver and gold plate), and they eat everything with a fork made after their fashion, never putting a hand into their food, much or little."—*Barros*, III. ii. 7.

1554. (After a suggestion of the identity of the *vasa murrhina* of the ancients) : "Ce nom de **Porcelaine** est donné à plusieurs coquilles de mer. Et pource qu'un beau Vaisseau d'une coquille de mer ne se pourroit rendre mieux à propos suyuât le nom antique, que de l'appeller de **Porcelaine**, j'ay pensé que les coquilles polies et luyssantes, ressemblants à Nacre de perles, ont quelque affinité avec la matière des vases de **Porcelaine** antiques : ioinct aussi que le peuple François nomme les patenostres faictes de gros vignols, patenostres de **Porcelaine**. Les susdicts vases de **Por-**

**celaine** sont transparents, et coustent bien cher au Caire, et disent mesmement qu'ilz les apportent des Indes. Mais cela ne me sembla vraysemblable : car on n'en voirroit pas si grande quantité, ne de si grâdes pieces, s'il les falloit apporter de si loing. Vne esguiere, vn pot, ou vn autre vaisseau pour petite qu'elle soit, couste vn ducat : si c'est quelque grâd vase, il coustera d'auantage."—*P. Belon, Observations*, f. 134.

c. 1560. "And because there are many opinions among the Portugals which have not bene in *China*, about where this **Porcelane** is made, and touching the substance whereof it is made, some saying, that it is of oysters shels, others of dung rotten of a long time, because they were not enformed of the truth, I thought it convenient to tell here the substance . . ."—*Gaspar da Cruz, in Purchas*, iii. 177.

1615. "If we had in England beds of **porcelain** such as they have in *China*,—which **porcelain** is a kind of plaster buried in the earth, and by length of time congealed and glazed into that substance ; this were an artificial mine, and part of that substance . . ."—*Bacon, Argument on Impachment of Waste ; Works*, by Spedding, etc., 1859, vii. 528.

c. 1630. "The *Bannyans* all along the sea-shore pitch their Booths . . . for there they sell Callicoës, China-satten, **Porcellainware**, scrutores or Cabbincts . . ."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1665, p. 45.

1726. In a list of the treasures left by Akbar, which is given by Valentijn, we find :

"In **Porcelyn**, &c., Ropias 2507747."—iv. (*Suratte*), 217.

1650. "We are not thoroughly resolved concerning **Porcellane** or *China* dishes, that according to common belief they are made of earth, which lieth in preparation about an hundred years underground ; for the relations thereof are not only divers but contrary ; and Authors agree not herein . . ."—*Sir Thomas Browne, Vulgar Errors*, ii. 5.

1880. "Vasella quidem delicatiora et caerulea et venusta, quibus inhaeret nescimus quid elegantiae, **porcellana** vocantur, quasi (sed nescimus quare) a *porcellis*. In partibus autem Britanniae quae septentrionem spectant, vocabulo forsan analogo, vasa grossiora et fusca *pigs* appellant barbari, quasi (sed quare iterum nescimus) a *porcis*."—*Narrischchen und Weitgeholt, Etymol. Universale*, s.v. 'Blue China.'—Motto to *An Ode in Brown Pig*, *St. James's Gazette*, 17th July.

**Portia**. s. In S. India the common name of the *Thespesia populnea*, Lam. (N. O. *Malvaceae*), a favourite ornamental tree, thriving best near the sea. The word is a corruption of Tamil, *Pu-arassu*, 'Flower-king.' In Ceylon it is called the **Suria**, and also the **Tulip-tree**.

1742. "Le bois sur lequel on les met (les toiles), et celui qu'on employe pour les battre, sont ordinairement de tamarinier, ou d'un autre arbre nommé **porchi**."—*Lett. Édif.* xiv. 122.

1860. "Another useful tree, very common in Ceylon, is the **Surla**, with flowers so like those of a tulip that Europeans know it as the tulip tree. It loves the sea air and saline soils. It is planted all along the avenues and streets in the towns near the coast, where it is equally valued for its shade and the beauty of its yellow flowers, whilst its tough wood is used for carriage-shafts and gun-stocks."—*Tennent's Ceylon*, i. 117.

1861. "It is usual to plant large branches of the **portia** and banyan trees in such a slovenly manner that there is little probability of the trees thriving or being ornamental."—*Cleghorn, Forests and Gardens of S. India*, 197.

**Porto Novo**, n. p. A town on the coast of South Arcot, 32 m. S. of Pondicherry. The first mention of it that we have found is in Bocarro, *Decada*, p. 42 (c. 1613).

The name was perhaps intended to mean 'New Oporto,' rather than 'New Haven,' but we have not found any history of the name.

1718. "At Night we came to a Town called **Porta Nova**, and in Malabarish *Pirenti Potci*."\*—*Propagation of the Gospel*, &c., Pt. ii. 41.

1726. "The name of this city (*Porto Novo*) signifies in Portuguese **New Haven**, but the Moors call it *Mohammed Bender* . . . and the Gentoo *Perringceente*."†—*Valentijn, Choromandel*, 8.

**Porto Pequeno** and **Porto Grande**, nn.pp. 'The Little Haven and the Great Haven,' names by which the Bengal ports of **Satigam** (q.v.), and **Chatigam** (v. **Chittagong**) respectively were commonly known to the Portuguese in the 16th century.

1554. "**Porto Pequeno de Bengala** . . . **Cowries** are current in the country; 80 cowries make 1 *pone* (see **Pun**); of these *pones* 48 are equal to 1 *larin*, more or less."—*A. Nunes*, 37.

"**Porto Grande de Bengala**. The **maund** (*mão*), by which they weigh all goods, contains 40 **seers** (*ceros*), each *seer* 18½ ounces. . . ."—*Ibid.*

1568. "Io mi parti d'Orisa per Bengala al **Porto Ficheno**. . . s'entra nel fiume Ganzee, dalla bocca del qual fiume sino a **Satagan** città, oue si fanno negotij, et oue i mercadanti si riducono, sono centi e venti miglia, che si fanno in diciotto hore a remi, cioè in tre

crescenti d'acqua, che sono di sei hore l'uno."—*Ces. Federici, in Ramus.*, iii. 392.

1569. "Partissemio di Sondia, et giungessemio in Chitigan il gran porto di Bengala, in tempo che già i Portoghesi haneuano fatto pace o tregua con i Rettori."—*Ib.* 396.

1595. "Besides, you tell me that the traffic and commerce of the **Porto Pequeno** of Benguala being always of great moment, if this goes to ruin through the Mogors, they will be the masters of those tracts."—*Letter of the K. of Portugal, in Archiv. Port. Orient.*, Fascic. 3, p. 481.

1596. "And so he wrote me that the Commerce of **Porto Grande** of Bengala is flourishing, and that the King of the Country had remitted to the Portuguese 3 per cent. of the duties that they used to pay."—*Do., Do., Do.*, p. 580.

1598. "When you thinke you are at the **point de Gualle**, to be assured thereof, make towards the Iland, to know it . . . where commonlie all the shippes know the land, such I say as we sayle to *Bengalen*, or to any of the Hauens thereof, as **Porto Pequeno** or **Porto Grande**, that is the small, or the great Haven, where the Portingalles doe traffique. . . ."—*Linschoten*, Third Book, p. 324.

**Posteen**, s. An Afghan leathern pelisse, generally of sheepskin with the fleece on. Pers. *postīn*, from *post*, 'a hide.'

1080. "Khwāja Ahmad came on some Government business to Ghaznīn, and it was reported to him that some merchants were going to Turkistān, who were returning to Ghaznīn in the beginning of winter. The Khwāja remembered that he required a certain number of *postīns* (great coats) every year for himself and sons. . . ."—*Nizam-ul-Mulk, in Elliot*, ii. 497.

1442. "His Majesty the Fortunate Khākān had sent for the Prince of Kalikūt, horses, pelisses (*postīn*), and robes woven of gold. . . ."—*Abdurazzak, in Not. et Extr.*, xiv, Pt. i. 437.

1862. "Otter skins from the Hills and Kashmir, worn as **Postīns** by the Yarkandis."—*Punjab Trade Report*, p. 65.

**Potato, Sweet**. See **Sweet Potato**.

**Pottah**, s. Hind. and other vernaculars, *Paṭṭā*, &c. A document specifying the conditions on which lands are held; a lease, or other document securing rights in land or house property.

1778. "I am therefore hopeful you will be kindly pleased to excuse me the five lacs now demanded, and that nothing may be demanded of me beyond the amount expressed in the **pottah**."—*The Rajah of Benares to Hastings, in Articles of Charge against H., Burke*, vi. 591.

\* i.e. *Firangi-pett*, or 'Frank-town.'



**Pra, Phra, Praw**, s. This is a term constantly used in Burma, and familiar to all who have been in that country, in its constant application as a style of respect, addressed or applied to persons and things of especial sanctity or dignity. Thus it is addressed at Court to the King; it is the habitual designation of the Buddha and his images and dagobas; of superior ecclesiastics and sacred books; corresponding on the whole in use, pretty closely to the Sanskrit *Śrī*. In Burmese the word is written *bhūrā*, but pronounced (in Arakan) *p'hrā*, and in modern Burma Proper, with the usual slurring of the *r*, *P'hyā* or *Pyā*. The use of the term is not confined to Burma; it is also used in quite a similar way in Siam, as may be seen in the quotation below from Alabaster; the word is used in the same form *Phra* among the Shans; and in the form *Prea*, it would seem, in Camboja. Thus Garnier speaks of Indra and Vishnu under their Cambojan epithets as *Prea En* and *Prea Noreai* (Narayana); of the figure of Buddha entering *nirvana*, as *Prea Nippan*; of the King who built the great temple of Angkor Wat as *Prea Kot Melea*, of the King reigning at the time of the expedition as *Prea Ang Reacha Vodey*, of various sites of temples as *Preacon*, *Preacan*, *Prea Pithu*, &c. (*Voyage d'Exploration*, i. 26, 49, 338, 77, 85, 72).

The word *p'hrā* appears in composition in various names of Burmese kings, as of the famous *Alomp'hra* (1753-1760), founder of the existing dynasty, and of his son *Bodoah-p'hrā* (1781-1819). In the former instance the name is, according to Sir A. Phayre, *A/aung-p'hrā*, i.e. the embryo Buddha, or Bodhisatva. A familiar Siamese example of use is in the *Phrā Bāt*, or sacred foot-mark of Buddha, a term which represents the *Śrī Pada* of Ceylon.

The late Professor H. H. Wilson, as will be seen, supposed the word to be a corruption of Skt. *prabhu* (see *Parvoe*). But Mr. Alabaster points, under the guidance of the Siamese spelling, rather to Skt. *vara*, pre-eminent, excellent. This is in Pali *varo*, "excellent, best, precious, noble" (*Chidders*). A curious point is that, from the prevalence of the term *phrā* in all the Indo-Chinese kingdoms, we must conclude that it was,

at the time of the introduction of Buddhism into those countries, in predominant use among the Indian or Ceylonese propagators of the new religion. Yet we do not find any evidence of such a use of either *prabhu* or *vara*. The former would in Pali be *pabbho*.

1688. "I know that in the country of Laos the Dignities of *Pa-ya* and *Meuang*, and the honourable Epithets of *Pra* are in use; it may be also that the other terms of Dignity are common to both Nations, as well as the Laws."—*De la Loubère, Siam*, E. T., 79.

"The *Pra-Clang*, or by a corruption of the Portuguese, the *Barcalon*, is the officer, which has the appointment of the Commerce, as well within as without the Kingdom. . . . His name is composed of the Balie word *Pra*, which I have so often discoursed of, and of the word *Clang*, which signifies Magazine."—*Id.* 93.

"Then *Sommona-Codom* (see *Gautama*) they call *Pra-Boute-Tchaou*, which verbatim signifies the *Great and Excellent Lord*."—*Id.* 134.

1795. "At noon we reached Meeaday, the personal estate of the Magwoon of Pegue, who is oftener called, from this place, Meeaday *Praw*, or Lord of Meeaday."—*Symes, Embassy to Ava*, 242.

1855. "The epithet *Phra*, which occupies so prominent a place in the ceremonial and religious vocabulary of both the Siamese and the Burmese, has been the subject of a good deal of nonsense. It is unfortunate that our Burmese scholars have never (I believe) been Sanskrit scholars, nor *vice versa*, so that the Palse terms used in Burma have had little elucidation. On the word in question, Professor H. H. Wilson has kindly favoured me with a note: '*Phrā* is no doubt a corruption of the Sanskrit *Prabhu*, a Lord or Master; the *h* of the aspirate *bh* is often retained alone, leaving *Prahu* which becomes *Prāh* or *Phra*.'"—*Mission to Ava*, 61.

"All these readings (of documents at the Court) were intoned in a high recitative, strongly resembling that used in the English cathedral service. And the long-drawn *Phya-ā-ā-ā!* (My Lord), which terminated each reading, added to the resemblance, as it came in exactly like the Amen of the Liturgy."—*Id.* 88.

1859. "The word *Phra*, which so frequently occurs in this work, here appears for the first time; I have to remark that it is probably derived from, or of common origin with, the Pharaoh of antiquity. It is given in the Siamese dictionaries as synonymous with God, ruler, priest, and teacher. It is in fact the word by which sovereignty and sanctity are associated in the popular mind."—*Bouring, Kingdom and People of Siam*.

1863. "The title of the First King (of

Siam) is *Phra-Chom-Klao-Yu-Hua* and spoken as *Phra-Phutthi-Chao-Yu-Hua*. . . . His Majesty's nose is styled in the Pali form *Phra-Nasa*. . . . The Siamese term the (Catholic) missionaries, the Preachers of the *Phra-Chao Phu-Sang*, i.e. of God the Creator, or the Divine Lord Builder. . . . The Catholic missionaries express 'God' by *Phra-Phutthi-Chao*. . . . and they explain the eucharist as *Phra-Phutthi-Kaya* (*Kaya* = 'Body')"—*Bastian, Reise*, iii. 109, and 114-115.

1870. "The most excellent *Parā*, brilliant in his glory, free from all ignorance, beholding Nibbana the end of the migration of the soul, lighted the lamp of the law of the Word."—*Rogers, Buddhagosa's Parables*, tr. from the Burmese, p. 1.

1871. "*Phra* is a Siamese word applied to all that is worthy of the highest respect, that is, everything connected with religion and royalty. It may be translated as 'holy.' The Siamese letters *p-h-r* commonly represent the Sanskrit *v-r*. I therefore presume the word to be derived from the Sanskrit '*vri*'—to choose, or to be chosen,' and '*vra*'—better, best, excellent,' the root of *ṛṣṭros*."—*Alabaster, The Wheel of the Law*, 164.

**Pracrit**, s. A term applied to the older vernacular dialects of India, such as were derived from, or kindred to, Sanskrit. Dialects of this nature are used by ladies, and by inferior characters, in the Sanskrit dramas. These dialects, and the modern vernaculars springing from them, bear the same relation to Sanskrit that the "Romance" languages of Europe bear to Latin, an analogy which is found in many particulars to hold with most surprising exactness.

The most completely preserved of old Prakrits is that which was used in Magadha, and which has come down in the Buddhist books of Ceylon under the name of Pali (q.v.). The first European analysis of this language bears the title "*Institutiones Linguae Pracriticae. Scriptis Christianus Lassen*. Bonnæ ad Rhenum, 1837."

The term itself is the Sanskrit *prākṛita*, 'natural, unrefined, vulgar,' etc.

1801. "*Sanscrita* is the speech of the Celestials, framed in grammatical institutes, *Pracrita* is similar to it, but manifold as a provincial dialect, and otherwise."—*Sanskrit treatise*, quoted by *Colebrooke* in *As. Res.*, vii. 199.

**Presidency** (and **President**), s. The title 'President,' as applied to the Chief of a principal Factory, was in early popular use, though in the

charters of the E. I. C. its first occurrence is in 1661 (see Letters Patent, below). In Sainsbury's Calendar we find letters headed "to Capt. Jourdain, president of the English at Bantam" in 1614 (i. pp. 297, 298); but it is to be doubted whether this wording is in the original. A little later we find a "proposal by Mr. Middleton concerning the appointment of two especial factors, at Surat and Bantam, to have authority over all other factors; Jourdain named." And later again he is styled "John Jourdain, Captain of the house" (at Bantam; see pp. 303, 325), and "Chief Merchant at Bantam" (p. 343).

1623. "Speaking of the Dutch Commander, as well as of the English President, who often in this fashion came to take me for an airing, I should not omit to say that both of them in Surat live in great style, and like the grandes of the land. They go about with a great train, sometimes with people of their own mounted, but particularly with a great crowd of Indian servants on foot and armed, according to custom, with sword, target, bow and arrows."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 517.

"Our boat going ashore, the President of the English Merchants, who usually resides in Surat, and is chief of all their business in the E. Indies, Persia, and other places dependent thereon, and who is called Sign. Thomas Rastel \* . . . came aboard in our said boat, with a minister of theirs (so they term those who do the priest's office among them)."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 501, 502.

1638. "As soon as the Commanders heard that the (English) President was come to Suhaly, they went ashore. . . . The two dayes following were spent in feasting, at which the Commanders of the two Ships treated the President, who afterwards returned to *Suratta*. . . . During my abode at *Suratta*, I wanted for no divertisement; for I . . . found company at the Dutch President's, who had his Farms there . . . inasmuch as I could converse with them in their own Language."—*Mandelslo*, E. T., ed. 1669, p. 19.

"Les Anglois ont bien encore un bureau à Bantam, dans l'Isle de Jaua, mais il a son President particulier, qui ne depend point de celui de *Suratta*."—*Mandelslo*, (French ed. 1659) 124.

"A mon retour à *Suratta* ie trouvoy dans la loge des Anglois plus de cinquante marchands, que le President avoit fait venir de tous les autres Bureaux, pour rendre compte de leur administration,

\* Thomas Rastall or Rastell went out apparently in 1615, in 1616 is mentioned as a "chief merchant of the fleet at Swally Road" (q.v.), and often later as chief at Surat (see *Sainsbury*, i. 476, and ii. *passim*).

et pour estre presens à ce changement de Gouvernement."—*Ibid.* 188.

1661. "And in case any Person or Persons, being convicted and sentenced by the President and Council of the said Governor and Company, in the said East Indies, their Factors or Agents there, for any Offence by them done, shall appeal from the same, that then, and in every such case, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said President and Council, Factor or Agent, to seize upon him or them, and to carry him or them home Prisoners to England."—*Letters Patent to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, trading with the E. Indies*, 3d April.

1702. "... Under the Presidency of the aforesaid Island Bombay."—*Charters*, p. 323.

1702. "Tuesday 7th April. . . . In the morning a Council . . . afterwards having some Discourse arising among us whether the charge of hiring Calashes, &c., upon Invitations given us from the Shabander or any others to go to their Countrey Houses or upon any other Occasion of diverting our Selves abroad for health, should be charged to our Honble Masters account or not, the President and Mr. Loyd were of opinion to charge the same. . . . But Mr. Rouse, Mr. Ridges, and Mr. Master were of opinion that Batavia being a place of extraordinary charge and Expense in all things, the said Calash hire, &c., ought not to be charged to the Honourable Company's Account."—*MS. Records in India Office*.

The book containing this is a collocation of fragmentary MS. diaries. But this passage pertains apparently to the proceedings of President Allen Catchpole and his council, belonging to the Factory of Ohusan, from which they were expelled by the Chinese in 1701-2; they stayed some time at Batavia on their way home.

Mr. Catchpole (or Ketchpole) was soon afterwards chief of an English settlement made upon Pulo Condore, off the Cambojan coast. In 1704-5, we read that he reported favourably on the prospects of the settlement, requesting a supply of young writers, to learn the Chinese language, anticipating that the island would soon become an important station for Chinese trade. But Catchpole was himself, about the end of 1705, murdered by certain people of Macassar, who thought he had broken faith with them, and with him all the English but two (see *Bruce's Annals*, iii. 483-4, 580, 606, and *A. Ham.* ii. 205). The Pulo Condore enterprise thus came to an end.

1727. "About the year 1674, President

Aungier, a gentleman well qualified for governing, came to the Chair, and leaving Surat to the Management of Deputies, came to Bombay, and rectified many things."—*A. Ham.* i. 188.

**Prickly-heat**, s. A troublesome cutaneous rash (*Lichen tropicus*) in the form of small red pimples, which itch intolerably. It affects many Europeans in the hot weather. Fryer (pub. 1698) alludes to these "fiery pimples," but gives the disease no specific name. Natives sometimes suffer from it, and (in the south) use a paste of sandalwood to alleviate it. Sir Charles Napier in Sind used to suffer much from it, and we have heard him described as standing, when giving an interview during the hot weather, with his back against the edge of an open door, for the convenience of occasional friction against it.

1631. "Quas Latinus Hippocrates *Cornelius Celsus* papulas, Plinius sudamina vocat . . . ita crebra sunt, ut ego adhuc neminem novis qui molestias has effugerit, non magis quam morsas culicum, quos Lusitani *Mosquitas* vocant. Sunt autem hæc papulae rubentes, et asperae aliquantum, per sudorem in cutem ejectæ; plerumque a capite ad calcem usque, cum summo pruritu, et assiduo scalpendi desiderio erumpentes."—*Jac. Bontii, Hist. Nat. &c.*, ii. 18, p. 33.

1665. "The Sun is but just now rising, yet he is intolerable; there is not a Cloud in the Sky, not a breath of Wind; my horses are spent, they have not seen a green Herb since we came out of *Lahor*; my *Indians*, for all their black, dry, and hard skin, sink under it. My face, hands and feet are peeled off, and my body is covered all over with pimples that prick me, as so many needles."—*Bernier, E. T.*, 125.

1807. "One thing I have forgotten to tell you of—the prickly heat. To give you some notion of its intensity, the placid Lord William (Bentinck) has been found sprawling on a table on his back; and Sir Henry Gwillim, one of the Madras Judges, who is a Welshman, and a fiery Briton in all senses, was discovered by a visitor rolling on his own floor, roaring like a baited bull."—*Lord Minto in India*, June 29th.

1813. "Among the primary effects of a hot climate (for it can hardly be called a disease) we may notice the prickly heat."—*Johnson, Influence of Trop. Climates*, 25.

**Prickly-pear**, s. The popular name, in both E. and W. Indies, of the *Opuntia Dillenii*, Haworth (*Cactus Indica*, Roxb.), a plant spread all over India, and to which Roxburgh gave the latter name, apparently in the belief of its being indigenous in that country.

Undoubtedly however it came from America, wide as has been its spread over southern Europe and Asia. On some parts of the Mediterranean shores (e.g. in Sicily), it has become so characteristic that it is hard to realize the fact that the plant had no existence there before the 16th century. Indeed at Palermo we have heard this scouted, and evidence quoted in the supposed circumstance that among the mosaics of the splendid Duomo of Monreale (12th century) the fig-leaf garments of Adam and Eve are represented as of this uncompromising material. The mosaic was examined by one of the present writers, with the impression that the belief has no good foundation. The cactus fruit, yellow, purple, and red, which may be said to form an important article of diet in the Mediterranean, and which is now sometimes seen in London shops, is not, as far as we know, anywhere used in India, except in times of famine. No cactus is named in Drury's *Useful Plants of India*. And whether the Mediterranean plants form a different species, or varieties merely, as compared with the Indian *Opuntia*, is a matter for inquiry. The fruit of the Indian plant is smaller and less succulent.

There is a good description of the plant and fruit in Oviedo, with a good cut (see Ramusio's Ital. version, bk. viii. ch. xxv). That author gives an amusing story of his first making acquaintance with the fruit in S. Domingo, in the year 1515.

Some of the names by which the *Opuntia* is known in the Punjab seem to belong properly to species of *Euphorbia*. Thus the *Euphorbia Royleana*, Bois., is called *tsūi, chū, &c.*; and the *Opuntia* is called *Kābuli tsūi, Gangi shō, Kanghi chū, &c.* *Gangi chū* is also the name of an *Euphorbia* sp. which Dr. Stewart takes to be *E. Nerifolia*, L. (*Punjab Plants*, pp. 101 and 194-5).

This is curious; for although certain cactuses are very like certain *Euphorbias*, there is no *Euphorbia* resembling the *Opuntia* in form.

The *Zakām* mentioned in the Āin (Gladwin, 1800, ii. 68), as used for hedges in Guzerat, is doubtless an *Euphorbia* also. The *Opuntia* is very common as a hedge plant in cantonments, &c., and it was much used by Tippoo as an obstruction round his

fortifications. Both the *E. Royleana* and the *Opuntia* are used for fences in parts of the Punjab. The latter is objectionable from harbouring dirt and reptiles; but it spreads rapidly, both from birds eating the fruit, and from the facility with which the joints take root.

1685. "The Prickly-Pear, Bush, or Shrub, of about 4 or 5 foot high, . . . the Fruit at first is green, like the Leaf . . . It is very pleasant in taste, cooling and refreshing; but if a Man eats 15 or 20 of them they will colour his water, making it look like Blood."—*Dampier*, i. 223 (in W. Indies).

1764.

"On this lay cuttings of the prickly pear;

They soon a formidable fence will shoot."

*Grainger*, Bk. i.

1861. "The use of the prickly pear" (for hedges) "I strongly deprecate; although impenetrable and inexpensive, it conveys an idea of sterility, and is rapidly becoming a nuisance in this country."—*Cleghorn, Forests and Gardens*, 205.

**Prome**, n.p. An important place in Pegu above the Delta. The name is Talaing, properly *Brun*. The Burmese call it *Pyé* or (in the Aracanese form in which the *r* is pronounced) *Pré*, and *Pré-myo* ('city').

1545. "When he (the K. of *Bramoa*) was arrived at the young King's palace, he caused himself to be crowned King of *Prom*, and during the Ceremony . . . made that poor Prince, whom he had deprived of his Kingdom, to continue kneeling before him, with his hands held up . . . This done he went into a Balcone, which looked on a great Market-place, whither he commanded all the dead children that lay up and down the streets, to be brought, and then causing them to be hacked very small, he gave them, mingled with Bran, Rice, and Herbs, to his Elephants to eat."—*Pinto*, E. T., 211-212 (orig. clv.).

c. 1609. ". . . this quarrel was hardly ended when a great rumour of arms was heard from a quarter where the Portuguese were still fighting. The cause of this was the arrival of 12,000 men, whom the King of *Pren* sent in pursuit of the King of Aracan, knowing that he had fled that way. Our people hastening up had a stiff and well fought combat with them; for although they were fatigued with the fight which had been hardly ended, those of *Pren* were so disheartened at seeing the Portuguese, whose steel they had already felt, that they were fain to retire."—*Bocarro*, 142.\*

1755. "*Prone* . . . has the ruins of an old brick wall round it, and immediately

\* This author has *Prom* at p. 132, and *Porão* at p. 149.

without *that*, another with *Teak Timber*."—*Capt. G. Baker, in Dalrymple, i. 173.*

1795. "In the evening, my boat being ahead, I reached the city of *Peagee-nuw*, or *Prome* . . . renowned in Birman history."—*Symes, pp. 238-9.*

**Prow, Parao, &c., s.** This word seems to have a double origin in European use; the Malayalam *pāru*, 'a boat,' and the Island word (common to Malay, Javanese, and most languages of the Archipelago) *prāu* or *prālu*. This is often specifically applied to a peculiar kind of galley, "Malay Prow," but Crawford defines it as "a general term for any vessel, but generally for small craft."

It is hard to distinguish between the words, as adopted in the earlier books, except by considering date and locality.

1499. "The King despatched to them a large boat, which they call *parao*, well manned, on board which he sent a Naire of his with an errand to the Captains . . ."—*Correa, Lendas, I. i. 115.*

1510. (At Calicut) "Some other small ships are called *Parao*, and they are boats of ten paces each, and are all of a piece, and go with oars made of cane, and the mast also is made of cane."—*Varthema, 154.*

"The other Persian said: 'O Sir, what shall we do?' I replied: 'Let us go along this shore till we find a *parao*, that is, a small bark.'"—*Id. 269.*

1518. "Item; that any one possessing a zambuquo (see *Sambuk*) or a *parao* of his own and desiring to go in it may do so with all that belongs to him, first giving notice two days before to the Captain of the City."—*Livro dos Privilegios da Cidade de Goa, in Archiv. Port. Orient., Fascic. 2, p. 7.*

1523. "When Dom Sancho\* went into Muar to fight with the fleet of the King of Bintan which was inside the River, there arose a squall which upset all our *paraos* and *lancharas* at the bar mouth . . ."—*Lembrança de Cousas de India, p. 5.*

1582. "Next daye after the Capitaine Generall with all his men being a land, working upon the ship called Berrio, there came in two little *Paraos*."—*Castañeda (transl. by N. L.), f. 62v.*

The word also occurs in Gouvea (1606) as *parô* (f. 27v).

1606. "An howre after this comming a board of the hollanders came a *prawe* or a canow from Bantam."—*Middleton's Voyage, c. 3 (v).*

1666. "Con secreto previno Lope de Soarez veinte bateles, y gobernandolo y entrando por un rio, hallaron el peligro de cinco naves y ochenta *paraos* con mucha

gente resuelta y de valor."—*Faria y Sousa, Asia, i. 66.*

1673. "They are Owners of several small *Proves*, of the same make, and Canooses, cut out of one entire Piece of Wood."—*Fryer, 20.*

Elsewhere (e.g. 57, 59) he has *Proes*.

1727. "The *Andemane*s had a yearly Custom to come to the *Nicobar* Islands, with a great number of small *Fraws*, and kill or take Prisoners as many of the poor *Nicobareans* as they could overcome."—*A. Ham. ii. 65.*

1816. ". . . *Prahu*, a term under which the Malays include every description of vessel."—*Raffles, in As. Res., xii. 132.*

1817. "The Chinese also have many brigs . . . as well as native-built *prahus*."—*Raffles, Java, i. 203.*

1868. "On December 13th I went on board a *prau* bound for the *Aru* Islands."—*Wallace, Malay Archip., 227.*

**Pucka, adj.** Hind. *pakkā*, 'ripe, mature, cooked;' and hence substantial, thorough, permanent, with many specific applications, of which examples have been given under the habitually contrasted term *cutchā* (q.v.) One of the most common uses in which the word has become specific is that of a building of brick and mortar, in contradistinction to one of inferior material, as of mud, matting, or timber. Thus:

1784. "The House, Cook-room, bottle-cannah, godown, &c., are all *pucka*-built."—*In Seton-Karr, i. 41.*

1824. "A little above this beautiful stream, some miserable *pucka* sheds pointed out the Company's warehouses."—*Bp. Heber, ed. 1844, i. 259-60.*

1842. "I observe that there are in the town (Dehli) many buildings *pucka*-built, as it is called in India."—*D. of Wellington to Lord Ellenborough, in Indian Adm. of Lord E., p. 306.*

1857. "Your Lahore men have done nobly. I should like to embrace them; Donald, Roberts, Mac, and Dick are, all of them, *pucka* trumps."—*Lord Lawrence, in Life, ii. 11.*

1869. ". . . there is no surer test by which to measure the prosperity of the people than the number of *pucka* houses that are being built."—*Report of a Sub-Committee on Proposed Indian Census.*

This application has given rise to a substantive *pucka*, for work of brick and mortar, or for the composition used as cement and plaster.

1727. "Fort William was built on an irregular Tetragon of Brick and Morter, called *Fuckah*, which is a Composition of Brick-dust, Lime, Molasses, and cut Hemp, and when it comes to be dry, is as hard and

\* Dom Sancho Anríquez; see *Correa*, ii. 770.

tougher than firm Stone or Brick."—*A. Ham.* ii. 19.

The word was also sometimes used substantively for "*pucka pice*" (see under **Cutch**):

c. 1817. "I am sure I strive, and strive, and yet last month I could only lay by eight rupees and four pucks."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*, 66.

In (Stockdale's) *Indian Vocabulary* of 1788 we find another substantive use, but it was perhaps even then inaccurate.

1788. "Pucka—A putrid fever, generally fatal in 24 hours."

Another habitual application of **pucka** and **cutch** distinguishes between two classes of weights or measures. The existence of a twofold weight, the **pucka** ser and the **cutch**, used to be very general in India. It was equally common in Medieval Europe. Almost every city in Italy had its *libra grossa* and *libra sottile* (e.g., see *Pegolotti*, 4, 34, 153, 228, &c.), and we ourselves still have them, under the names of *pound avoirdupois* and *pound troy*.

1673. "The Maund Pucka at Agra is double as much (as the Surat Maund)."—*Fryer*, 205.

1760. "Les *pacca cosses* . . . repondent à une lieue de l'Isle de France."—*Lett. Edif.* xv. 189.

1803. "If the rice should be sent to Coraygaum, it should be in sufficient quantities to give 72 *pucka* seers for each load."—*Wellington Desp.* (ed. 1837), ii. 43.

In the next quotation the terms apply to the temporary or permanent character of appointments held.

1866. "*Susan*. Well, Miss, I don't wonder you're so fond of him. He is such a sweet young man, though he is *cutch*. Thank goodness, my young man is *pucka*, though he is only a subordinate Government Salt Chowkee."—*The Dawk Bungalow*, 222.

The remaining quotations are examples of miscellaneous use:

1853. "'Well, Jenkyns, any news?' 'Nothing *pucka* that I know of.'"—*Oakfield*, ii. 57.

1866. "I cannot endure a swell, even though his whiskers are *pucka*."—*Trevelyan, The Dawk Bungalow*, in *Fraser*, lxxiii. 220.

The word has spread to China:

"Dis *pukka* sing-song makee show  
How smart man make mistake, galow."  
*Leland, Pagan English Sing-Song*, 54.

**Puckaul**, s. (also *Puckaul*). Hind. *pakhāl*, 'a water-carrier.' In N. India the *pakhāl* is a large water-skin (an entire oxhide) of some 20 gallons content, of which a pair are carried by a bullock, and the *pakhālī* is the man who fills the skins, and supplies the water thus. In the Madras Drill Regulations for 1785 (33), ten *puckalies* are allowed to a battalion. See also Williamson's *V. M.* (1810), i. 229.

1780. "There is another very necessary establishment to the European corps, which is two *buccalies* to each company: these are two large leathern bags for holding water, slung upon the back of a bullock . . ."—*Munro's Narrative*, 183.

1804. "It would be a much better arrangement to give the adjutants of corps an allowance of 26 rupees per mensem, to supply 2 *puckalie* men, and two bullocks with bags, for each company."—*Wellington*, iii. 509.

1813. "In cities, in the armies, and with Europeans on country excursions, the water for drinking is usually carried in large leather bags called *pacanlies*, formed by the entire skin of an ox."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, ii. 140.

1842. "I lost no time in confidentially communicating with Capt. Oliver on the subject of trying some experiments as to the possibility of conveying empty '*puckalls*' and '*mussucks*' by sea to Suez."—*Sir G. Arthur, in Ellenborough's Ind. Admin.* 219.

**Puckerow**, v. This is properly the imperative of the Hind. verb *pakrāṇā*, 'to cause to be seized,' *pakrāo*, 'cause him to be seized'; or perhaps more correctly of a compound verb, *pakaṇ-āo*, 'seize and come,' or in our idiom, 'Go and seize.' But *puckerow* belongs especially to the dialect of the European soldier, and in that becomes of itself a verb 'to *puckerow*,' i.e., to lay hold of (generally of a recalcitrant native).

The conversion of the Hind. imperative into an Anglo-Indian verb infinitive, is not uncommon; compare *bunow*, *dumbcow*, *gubbrow*, *lugow* (in *Suppt.*), &c.

1866. "Fanny, I am *cutch* no longer. Surely you will allow a lover who is *pucka* to *puckero*!"—*The Dawk Bungalow*, 390.

**Pudipatan**, n. p. The name of a very old seaport of Malabar, which has now ceased to have a place in the Maps. It lay between Cannanore and Calicut, and must have been near the Waddakaré of K. Johnston's Royal Atlas. The name is Tamil, *Pudu-*

*paṭṭana*, 'New City.' Compare true form of **Pondicherry**.

c. 545. "The most notable places of trade are these . . . and then five marts of Malé from which pepper is exported, to wit, Parti, Mangaruth, Salopatana, Nalopatana, **Pudopatana** . . ."—*Cosmas Indicopleustes*, Bk. xi. (see in *Cathay*, &c., p. clxxviii.).

c. 1342. "**Buddfattan**, which is a considerable city, situated upon a great estuary . . . The haven of this city is one of the finest; the water is good, the betel-nut is abundant, and is exported thence to India and China."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 87.

c. 1420. "A quā rursus se diebus viginti terrestri viā confulit ad urbem portumque maritimum nomine **Pudifetaneam**."—*Conti*, in *Poggio*, *De Varietate Fortunae*.

1516. " . . . And passing those places you come to a river called **Pudripatan**, in which there is a good place having many Moorish merchants who possess a multitude of ships, and here begins the Kingdom of Calicut."—*Barbosa*, in *Ramusio*, i. f. 311v.

See also in Stanley's *Barbosa Pudopatani*, and in *Tokfat-ul-Mujahideen*, by Rowlandson, pp. 71, 157, where the name (*Budfattan*) is misread **Budufun**.

**Puggry**, **Puggerie**, s. Hind. *pagri*, a turban. The term being often used in Anglo-Indian colloquial for a scarf of cotton or silk wound round the hat in turban-form, to protect the head from the sun, both the thing and the name have of late years made their way to England, and may be seen in London shop-windows.

c. 1200. "Prithirāja . . . wore a **pāgari** ornamented with jewels, with a splendid *toro*. In his ears he wore pearls; on his neck a pearl necklace."—*Chand Bardai*, E. T. by Beames, *Ind. Ant.*, i. 282.

1673. "They are distinguished, some according to the consanguinity they claim with Mahomet, as a Siad is akin to that Imposture, and therefore only assumes to himself a Green Vest and **Puckery** (or Turbat) . . ."—*Fryer*, 93.

1689. " . . . with a **Puggaree** or Turbant upon their Heads."—*Ovington*, 314.

1871. "They (the Negro Police in Demerara) used frequently to be turned out to parade in George Town streets, dressed in a neat uniform, their white **puggries** framing in their ebony faces."—*Jenkins*, *The Coolie*.

**Puggy**, s. Hind. *pagi* (not in Shakespear's Dict.), from *pag*, 'the foot.' A professional tracker; the name of a caste whose business is to track thieves by footmarks and the like.

1879. "Good **puggies** or trackers should be employed to follow the dacoits during

the daytime."—*Times of India*, Overland Suppt., May 12th, p. 7.

**Puhur**, **Pore**, **Pyre**, &c., s. H. *puhar*, *pahr*, from Skt. *prahara*. 'A fourth part of the day and of the night, a watch' or space of 8 *ghaṭis* (see **Ghurry**).

c. 1526. "The natives of Hindostān divide the night and day into 60 parts, each of which they denominate a *Gheri*; they likewise divide the night into 4 parts, and the day into the same number, each of which they call a **Fahar** or watch, which the Persians call a *Pās*."—*Baber*, 331.

1633. See *Bruton*, under **Ghurry**.

1673. See *Fryer*, under **Gong**.

1803. "I have some **Jascooses** (see in Suppt.) selected by Col. C.'s brahmin for their stupidity, that they might not pry into state secrets, who go to Sindia's camp, remain there a **phaur** in fear . . ."—*M. Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 62.

**Pulā**, s. In Tamil *pīllai*, Malayāl. *pilla*; the title of a superior class of (so-called) *Sūdras*. In Cochin and Travancore it corresponds with *Nāyar* (v. **Nair**). It is granted by the sovereign, and carries exemption from customary manual labour.

1553. " . . . **pulas**, who are the gentlemen" (*fidalgos*).—*Castanheda*, iv. 2.

**Pulicat**, n. p. A town on the Madras coast, which was long the seat of an important Dutch factory. Bp. Caldwell's native friend Seshagiri Śāstri gives the proper form as *pala-Vēl-kāḍu*, 'old Velkāḍu or Verkāḍu,' the last a place-name mentioned in the Tamil Sivaite *Tēvāram* (see also Valentyne below).

1519. "And because he had it much in charge to obtain all the lac (*alacre*) that he could, the Governor learning from merchants that much of it was brought to the Coast of Choromandel by the vessels of Pegu and Martaban which visited that coast to procure painted cloths and other coloured goods, such as are made in **Paleacate**, which is on the coast of Choromandel, whence the traders with whom the Governor spoke brought it to Cochin; he, having got good information on the whole matter, sent a certain Florentine (*sic*, *frolentim*) called Pero Escroco, whom he knew, and who was good at trade, to be factor on the coast of Choromandel . . ."—*Correa*, ii. 567.

1533. "The said Armenian, having already been at the city of **Paleacate**, which is in the Province of Choromandel and the Kingdom of Bisnaga, when on his way to Bengal, and having information of the place where the body of S. Thomas was said to be, and when they now arrived at

the port of Paleacate the wind was against their going on . . .”—*Barros*, III. vii. 11.

1726. “Then we come to *Palteam Wedam Caddoe*, called by us for shortness *Pallea-catta*, which means in Malabars ‘The old Fortress,’ though most commonly we call it *Castle Geldria*.”—*Valentijn*, *Chorom*. 13.

“The route I took was along the strip of country between Porto Novo and *Paleiacatta*. This long journey I travelled on foot; and preached in more than a hundred places . . .”—*Letter of the Missionary Schultze*, July 19, in *Notices of Madras*, &c., p. 29.

1727. “*Policat* is the next Place of Note to the City and Colony of Fort St. George . . . It is strengthened with two Forts, one contains a few Dutch soldiers for a Garrison, the other is commanded by an Officer belonging to the *Mogul*.”—*A. Ham*. i. 372.

**Pulwah, Pulwar, s.** One of the native boats used on the rivers of Bengal, carrying some 12 to 15 tons. *H. palwār*.

1735. “. . . We observed a boat which had come out of *Sambo* river, making for *Patna*: the commandant detached two light *pulwaars* after her . . .”—*Holwell*, *Hist. Events*, &c., i. 69.

1780. “Besides this boat, a gentleman is generally attended by two others; a *pulwah* for the accommodation of the kitchen, and a smaller boat, a *paunchway*” (q.v.)—*Hodges*, p. 39.

1824. “The ghât offered a scene of bustle and vivacity which I by no means expected. There were so many budgerows and *pulwars*, that we had considerable difficulty to find a mooring place.”—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 131.

1860. “The *Pulwar* is a smaller description of native travelling boat, of neater build, and less rusticity of character, sometimes used by a single traveller of humble means, and at others serves as *cook-boat* and accommodation for servants accompanying one of the large kind of boats . . .”—*Rural Life in Bengal*, p. 7.\*

**Pulwaun, s.** Pers. Hind. *pahlwān*; a champion; a professed wrestler or man of strength.

1828. “I added a *pehlivān* or prize-fighter, a negro whose teeth were filed into saws, of a temper as ferocious as his aspect, who could throw any man of his weight to the ground, carry a jackass, devour a sheep whole, eat fire, and make a fountain of his inside, so as to act as a spout.”—*Hajji Baba in England*, i. 15.

**Pun, s.** A certain number of cowries, generally 80; Hind. *pañā*.

\* There is a good woodcut of the *Pulwār*, as well as of other Ganges boats, in this work. The author, an excellent man and faithful artist, Mr. Colesworthy Grant, of Calcutta, died there in 1883.

See under **Cowry**. The Skt. *pañā* is “a stake played for a price, a sum” and hence both a coin (whence *fanam*, q.v.) and a certain amount of cowries.

1683. “I was this day advised that Mr. Charnock putt off Mr. Ellis’s Cowries at 34 *pund* to ye Rupee in payment of all ye Peons and Servants of the Factory, whereas 38 *Punds* are really bought by him for a Rupee . . .”—*Hedges*, Oct. 2.

**Punch, s.** This beverage, according to the received etymology, was named from the Pers. *panj*, or Hind. and Mahr. *pānch*, both meaning ‘five’; because composed of five ingredients, viz., arrack, sugar, lime-juice, spice, and water. Fryer may be considered to give something like historical evidence of this origin; but there is also something of Indian idiom in the suggestion. Thus a famous horse-medicine in Upper India is known as *bātīsī*, because it is supposed to contain 32 (‘*bātīs*’) ingredients. Schiller, in his *Punschlied*, sacrificing truth to trope, omits the spice and makes the ingredients only 4: “*Vier Elemente Innig gesellt, Bilden das Leben, Bauen die Welt.*”

The Greeks also had a “Punch,” *πενταπλόα*, as is shown in the quotation from Athenæus. Their mixture does not sound inviting. Littré gives the etymology correctly from the Pers. *panj*, but the 5 elements, *à la française*, as *tea*, sugar, spirit, cinnamon, and lemon peel,—no water therefore!

Some such compound appears to have been in use at the beginning of the 17th century under the name of *Larkin* (q.v.) Both Dutch and French travellers in the East during that century celebrate the beverage under a variety of names which amalgamate the drink curiously with the vessel in which it was brewed. And this combination in the form of *Bole-ponjis* was adopted as the title of a Miscellany published in 1851, by H. Meredith Parker, a Bengal civilian, of local repute for his literary and dramatic tastes. He had lost sight of the original authorities for the term, and his quotation is far astray. We give them correctly below.

c. 210. “On the feast of the Scirha at Athens he (Aristodemus on Findar) says a race was run by the young men. They ran this race carrying each a vine-branch laden with grapes, such as is called *ōschus*; and they ran from the temple of Dionysus to



that of Athena Sciras. And the winner receives a cup such as is called 'Five-fold,' and of this he partakes joyously with the band of his comrades. But the cup is called *πενταλόα* because it contains wine and honey and cheese and flour, and a little oil."—*Athenaeus*, XI. xcii.

1638. "This voyage (Gombroon to Surat) . . . we accomplished in 19 days . . . We drank English beer, Spanish sack, French wine, Indian spirit, and good English water, and made good **Palepunzen**."\*—*Mandelslo* (Dutch ed. 1658), p. 24.

1659. "Fürs Dritte, **Pale bunze** getitullret, von halb Wasser, halb Brantwein, dreyssig, vierzig Limonien, deren Körnlein ausgespyet werden, und ein wenig Zucker eingeworfen; wie dem Geschmack so angenehm nicht, also auch der Gesundheit nicht."—*Saar*, ed. 1672, 60.

c. 1666. "Néanmoins depuis qu'ils (les Anglois) ont donné ordre, aussi bien que les Hollandois, que leurs equipages ne boivent point tant de **Bouleponges** . . . il n'y a pas tant de maladies, et il ne leur meurt plus tant de monde. **Bouleponge** est un certain breuvage composé d'arac . . . avec du suc de limons, de l'eau, et un peu de muscade rapée dessus; il est assez agréable au goût, mais c'est la peste du corps et de la santé."—*Bernier*, ed. 1723, ii. 335 (Eng. Tr., p. 141).

1670. "Doch als men zekere andere drank, die zij **Paleponte** noemen, daartusschen drinkt, zo word het quaet enigsins geweert."—*Andriez*, 9. Also at p. 27, "**Palepunts**."

We find this blunder of the compound word transported again to England, and explained as 'a hard word.'

1674. "**Palapuntz**, a kind of Indian drink, consisting of *Aqua-vitæ*, Rose-water, juyce of Citrons and Sugar."—*Glossographia*, &c., by T. E.

1672. Padre Vincenzo Maria describes the thing, but without a name:

"There are many fruits to which the Hollanders and the English add a certain beverage that they compound of lemon-juice, aqua-vitæ, sugar, and nutmegs, to quench their thirst, and this, in my belief, arguments not a little the evil influence."—*Viaggio*, p. 103.

1673. "At Nerule is the best *Arach* or *Nepa de Goa*, with which the *English* on this Coast make that enervating Liquor called **Paunch** (which is *Indostan* for Five), from Five Ingredients; as the Physicians name their Composition *Diapente*; or from four things, *Diatesaron*."—*Fryer*, 157.

1683. ". . . Our owne people and mariners who are now very numerous, and insolent among us, and (by reason of **Punch**)

every day give disturbance."—*Hedges*, Oct. 8.

1688. ". . . the soldiers as merry as **Punch** could make them."—In *Wheeler*, i. 187.

1689. "Bengal (Arak) is much stronger spirit than that of Goa, tho' both are made use of by the Europeans in making **Punch**."—*Ovington's Voyage*, 237-8.

1694. "If any man comes into a victualling house to drink **punch**, he may demand one quart of good Goa *arak*, half a pound of sugar, and half a pint of good lime water, and make his own **punch** . . ."—*Order Book of Bombay Govt.*, quoted by *Anderson*, p. 281.

1705. "Un bon repas chez les Anglois ne se fait point sans *bonne pousse* qu'on sert dans un grand vase."—*Sieur Lullier*, *Voy. aux Grandes Indes*, 29.

1711. "Hence every one (at Madras) has it in his Power to eat well, tho' he can afford no other Liquor at Meals than **Punch**, which is the common Drink among Europeans, and here made in the greatest Perfection."—*Lockyer*, 22.

1724. "Next to *Drams*, no Liquor deserves more to be stigmatised and banished from the Repasts of the *Tender*, *Valetudinary*, and *Studios*, than **Punch**."—*G. Cheyne*, *An Essay on Health and Longevity*, p. 58.

1791. "Dès que l'Anglais eut cessé de manger, le Paria . . . fit un signe à sa femme, qui apporta . . . une grande calasse pleine de **punch**, qu'elle avoit préparé, pendant le souper, avec de l'eau, et du jus de citron, et du jus de canne de sucre . . ."—*B. de St. Pierre*, *Chaumière Indienne*, 56.

**Punch-house**, s. An Inn or Tavern; now the term is chiefly used by natives (sometimes in the hybrid form **Punch-ghar**) at the Presidency towns, and applied to houses frequented by seamen. Formerly the word was in general Anglo-Indian use.

1671-2. "It is likewise enordered and declared hereby that no Victuallar, **Punch-house**, or other house of Entertainment shall be permitted to make stoppage at the pay day of their wages . . ."—*Rules*, in *Wheeler*, iii. 423.

1688. ". . . at his return to Achen he constantly frequented an English **Punch-house**, spending his Gold very freely."—*Dampier*, ii. 134.

"Mrs. Francis, wife to the late Lieutenant Francis killed at Hoogly by the Moors, made it her petition that she might keep a **Punch-house** for her maintenance."—In *Wheeler*, i. 184.

1697. "Monday, 1st April . . . Mr. Cheesely having in a **Punch-house**, upon a quarrel of words, drawn his Sword . . . and being taxed therewith, he both doth own and justify the drawing of the sword . . .

\* This seems to have puzzled the English translator (John Davies, 2nd ed., 1669), who has "excellent good sack, *English* beer, *French* wines, *Arak*, and other refreshments, p. 10.

it thereupon ordered not to wear a sword while here."—In *Wheeler*, i. 320.

1727. "... Of late no small Pains and Charge have been bestowed on its Buildings (of the Fort at Tellichery); but for what Reason I know not ... unless it be for small Vessels ... or to protect the Company's Ware-house, and a small **Punch-house** that stands on the Sea-shore ..."—*A. Ham.* i. 299.

1789. "Many ... are obliged to take up their residence in dirty **punch-houses**."—*Munro's Narrative*, 22.

1810. "The best house of that description which admits boarders, and which are commonly called **Punch-houses**."—*Williamson, V.M.*, i. 135.

**Punchayet**, s. Hind. *panchāyat*, from *pañch*, 'five.' A council (properly of 5 persons) assembled as a Court of Arbiters or Jury; or as a committee of the people of a village, of the members of a Caste, or what-not, to decide on questions interesting the body generally.

1810. "The Parsees ... are governed by their own **panchait**, or village Council. The word **panchait** literally means a Council of five, but that of the Guebres in Bombay consists of thirteen of the principal merchants of the sect."—*Maria Graham*, 41.

1813. "The carpet of justice was spread in the large open hall of the durbār, where the arbitrators assembled: there I always attended, and agreeably to ancient custom, referred the decision to a **panchaset** or jury of five persons."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, ii. 359.

1819. "The **punchayet** itself, although in all but village causes it has the defects before ascribed to it, possessed many advantages. The intimate acquaintance of the members with the subject in dispute, and in many cases with the characters of the parties, must have made their decisions frequently correct, and ... the judges being drawn from the body of the people, could act on no principles that were not generally understood."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, ii. 89.

1821. "I kept up **punchayets** because I found them ... I still think that the **punchayet** should on no account be dropped, that it is an excellent institution for dispensing justice, and in keeping up the principles of justice, which are less likely to be observed among a people to whom the administration of it is not at all intrusted."—*Ibid.* 124.

1826. "... When he returns assemble a **punchayet**, and give this cause patient attention, seeing that Hybatty has justice."—*Pandurang Hari*, 31.

1873. "The Council of an Indian Village Community most commonly consists of five persons ... the **punchayet** familiar to all who have the smallest knowledge of India."—*Maine, Early Hist. of Institutions*, 221.

**Pundit**, s. Skt. *paṇḍita*, 'a learned man.' Properly a man learned in Sanskrit lore. The **Pundit** of the Supreme Court was a Hindu Law-Officer, whose duty it was to advise the English Judges when needful on questions of Hindu Law. The office became extinct on the constitution of the 'High Court,' superseding the Supreme Court and Sudder Court, under the Queen's Letters Patent of May 14th, 1862.

In the Mahratta and Telugu countries, the word *Paṇḍit* is usually pronounced *Pant* (in English colloquial *Punt*); but in this form it has, as with many other Indian words in like case, lost its original significance, and become a mere personal title, familiar in Mahratta history e.g., the Nānā Dhundopant of evil fame.

Within the last 16 or 17 years the term has acquired in India a peculiar application to the natives trained in the use of instruments, who have been employed beyond the British Indian frontier in surveying regions inaccessible to Europeans. This application originated in the fact that two of the earliest men to be so employed, the explorations by one of whom acquired great celebrity, were masters of village schools in our Himalayan provinces. And the title *Pundit* is popularly applied there much as *Domine* used to be in Scotland. The *Pundit* who brought so much fame on the title was the late Nain Singh, C.S.I.

1574. "I hereby give notice that ... I hold it good, and it is my pleasure, and therefore I enjoin on all the **paṇḍits** (*paṇḍitos*) and Gentoo physicians (*phísicos gentios*) that they ride not through this City (of Goa) or the suburbs thereof on horseback, nor in chairs and palanquins, on pain of paying, on the first offence 10 *crúzados*, and on the second 20 *peru o sapal*,\* with the forfeiture of such horses, chairs, or palanquins, and on the third they shall become the galley-slaves of the King my Lord ...

\* *Peru o sapal*, i.e. 'for the marsh.' We cannot be certain of the meaning of this; but we may note that in 1543 the King, as a favour to the city of Goa, and for the commodity of its shipping and the landing of goods, &c., makes a grant "of the marsh inundated with sea-water (*do sarnal a'p'p'nd' dagoa satgada*) which extends along the rivers de from the houses of Antonio Correa to the houses of Afonso Piquo, which grant is to be perpetual. ... to serve for a landing-place and quay for the merchants to moor and repair their ships, and to erect their **bankahalls** (*banagases*), and never to be turned away to any other purpose." Possibly the fines went into a fund for the drainage of this *sapal* and formation of landing-places. See *Archiv. Port. Or.*, Fasc. 2, pp. 180-181.

—*Procl. of the Governor Antonio Moriz Barreto, in Arch. Port. Orient., Fascic. 5, p. 899.*

1604. "... llamando tãbien en su compania los Põditos, le presentaron al Nauabo." —*Guerrero, Relacion, 70.*

1616. "... Brachmanae una cum Panditis comparentes, simile quid iam inde ab orbis exordio in Indostane visum negant." —*Jarric, Thesaurus, iii. 81-82.*

1663. "A Pendet Brachman or Heathen Doctor whom I had put to serve my Agah ... would needs make his Panegyrick ... and at last concluded seriously with this; *When you put your Foot into the Stirrup, My Lord, and when you march on Horseback in the front of the Cavalry, the Earth trembleth under your Feet, the eight Elephants that hold it up upon their Heads not being able to support it.*" —*Bernier, E. T., 85.*

1688. "Je feignis donc d'être malade, et d'avoir la fièvre, on fit venir aussitôt un Pandite ou médecin Gentil." —*Dellon, Rel. de l'Inq. de Goa, 214.*

1785. "I can no longer bear to be at the mercy of our pundits, who deal out Hindu law as they please; and make it at reasonable rates, when they cannot find it ready made." —*Letter of Sir W. Jones, in Mem. by Ld. Teignmouth, 1807, ii. 67.*

1791. "Il était au moment de s'embarquer pour l'Angleterre, plein de perplexité et d'ennui, lorsque les brames de Bénarès lui apprirent que le brame supérieur de la fameuse pagode de Jagrenat ... était seul capable de résoudre toutes les questions de la Société royale de Londres. C'était en effet le plus fameux pandect, ou docteur, dont on eût jamais oui parler." —*B. de St. Pierre, La Chaumière Indienne.*

The preceding exquisite passage shows that the blunder which drew forth Macaulay's flaming wrath, in the quotation lower down, was not a new one.

1798. "... the most learned of the Pandits or Bramin lawyers, were called up from different parts of Bengal." —*Raynal, Hist. i. 42.*

1856. "Besides ... being a Fundit of learning, he (Sir David Brewster) is a bundle of talents of various kinds." —*Life and Letters of Sydney Dobell, ii. 14.*

1860. "Mr. Vizetelly next makes me say that the principle of limitation is found 'amongst the Pandects of the Benares ...' The Benares he probably supposes to be some Oriental nation. What he supposes their Pandects to be I shall not presume to guess ... If Mr. Vizetelly had consulted the Unitarian Report, he would have seen that I spoke of the Pandits of Benares, and he might without any very long and costly research have learned where Benares is and what a Pandit is." —*Macaulay, Preface to his Speeches.*

1877. "Colonel Y—. Since Nain Singh's absence from this country precludes my having the pleasure of handing to him in person, this, the Victoria or Patron's Medal, which has been awarded to him. . .

I beg to place it in your charge for transmission to the Pundit." —*Address by Sir R. Alcock, Prest. R. Geog. Soc., May 28th.*

"Colonel Y— in reply, said: . . . Though I do not know Nain Singh personally, I know his work. . . He is not a topographical automaton, or merely one of a great multitude of native employés with an average qualification. His observations have added a larger amount of important knowledge to the map of Asia than those of any other living man, and his journals form an exceedingly interesting book of travels. It will afford me great pleasure to take steps for the transmission of the Medal through an official channel to the Pundit." —*Reply to the President, same date.*

**Punjaub, n. p.** The name of the country between the Indus and the Sutlej. The modern Anglo-Indian province so-called, now extends on one side beyond the Indus, including Peshāwar, the Derajāt, &c., and on the other side up to the Jumna, including Dehli. The name is Pers. *Panj-āb*, 'Five Rivers.' These rivers, as reckoned, sometimes include the Indus, in which case the five are (1) Indus, (2) **Jelam** (q.v.) or Behat, the ancient *Vitasta* which the Greeks made *Υδάσπης* (Strabo) and *Βυδάσπης* (Ptol.), (3) Chenāb, ancient *Chandrabāgha* and *Asiknī*. Ptolemy preserves a corruption of the former Sanskrit name in *Σαυδαβάλ*, but it was rejected by the older Greeks because it was of ill omen, i.e., probably because Grecized it would be *Σαυδοπάδος*, 'the devourer of Alexander.' The alternative *Asiknī* they rendered *Ἀκείνυς*. (4) Ravi, the ancient *Airavati*, *Υάσπης* (Strabo), *Υδάσπης* (Arrian), *Ἀδης* or *Ποῦαδης* (Ptol.). (5) *Biās*, ancient *Vipāsā*, *Υπαρῖς* (Arrian), *Βυάριος* (Ptol.). This excludes the Sutlej, *Σατάδρου*, *Ἡσυχδρὺς* of Pliny, *Ζαπάδρος* or *Ζαδάσπης* (Ptol.), as Timur excludes it below. We may take in the Sutlej and exclude the Indus, but we can hardly exclude the Chenāb as Wassāf does below.

No corresponding term is used by the Greek geographers, though they knew all the rivers.\* Lassen however has termed the country *Pentapotamia* in a learned Latin dissertation on its ancient geography. Though the actual word *Panjāb* is Persian, and dates from Mahomedan times, the

\* "Putandum est nomen *Panchanadae* Graecos aut omnino latuisse, aut casu quodam non ad nostra usque tempora pervenisse, quod in tanta monumentorum ruina facile accidere potuit." —*Lassen, Pentapotamia, 3.*

corresponding Sanskrit *Panchanada* is ancient and genuine, occurring in the *Mahābhārat* and *Ramāyana*. The name *Panj-āb*, in older Mahomedan writers is applied to the Indus river, after receiving the rivers of the country which we call *Punjab*. In that sense *Panj-nad*, of equivalent meaning, is still occasionally used.

We remember in the newspapers, after the second Sikh war, the report of a speech by a clergyman in England, who spoke of the deposition of "the bloody *Punjab* of Lahore."

B.C. 2. "Having explored the land of the Pahlavi and the country adjoining, there had then to be searched *Panchanada* in every part; the monkeys then explore the region of Kashmir with its woods of acacias."—*Ramāyana*, Bk. iv. ch. 43.

c. 940. Mas'ūdī details (with no correctness) the five rivers that form the *Mihrān* or Indus. He proceeds: "When the *Five Rivers* which we have named have past the House of Gold which is *Mūltān*, they unite at a place three days distant from that city, between it and *Manṣūra* at a place called *Doshāb*."—i. 377-8.

c. 1020. "They all (*Sind*, *Jhailam*, *Irāwa*, *Biah*) combine with the *Satlader* (*Sutlej*) below *Mūltān*, at a place called *Panjnād*, or 'the junction of the five rivers.' They form a very wide stream."—*Al-Birūnī*, in *Elliot*, i. 48.

c. 1300. "After crossing the *Panj-āb*, or five rivers, namely *Sind*, *Jelam*, the river of *Lohāwar*,\* *Satlit*, and *Biyah* . . ."—*Wassāf*, in *Elliot*, iii. 36.

c. 1333. "By the grace of God our caravan arrived safe and sound at *Banj-āb*, i.e. at the River of the *Sind*. *Banj* (*panj*) signifies 'five,' and *āb*, 'water'; so that the name means 'the Five Waters.' They flow into this great river, and water the country."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 91.

c. 1400. "All these (united) rivers (*Jelam*, *Chenāb*, *Rāvi*, *Biyāh*, *Sind*) are called the *Sind* or *Panj-āb*, and this river falls into the Persian Gulf near *Thatta*."—*The Emp. Timur*, in *Elliot*, iii. 476.

1648. "... *Pang-ab*, the chief city of which is *Lahor*, is an excellent and fruitful province, for it is watered by the five rivers of which we have formerly spoken."—*Van Twist*, 3.

"The River of the ancient Indus, is by the Persians and Magols called *Pang-ab*, i.e. the Five Waters."—*Id.* i.

1710. "He found this ancient and famous city (*Lahore*) in the Province *Panschaap*, by the side of the broad and fish-abounding river *Rari* (for *Ravi*)."—*Valentijn*, iv. (*Suratte*), 282.

1790. "Investigations of the religious ceremonies and customs of the Hindoos,

written in the Carnatic, and in the *Punjab*, would in many cases widely differ."—*Forster*, Preface to *Journey*.

1793. "The Province, of which *Lahore* is the capital, is oftener named *Panjab* than *Lahore*."—*Rennell's Memoir*, 3d ed. 82.

1804. "I rather think . . . that he (*Holkar*) will go off to the *Punjab*. And what gives me stronger reason to think so is, that on the seal of his letter to me he calls himself 'the Slave of *Shah Mahmoud*, the King of *Kings*.' *Shah Mahmoud* is the brother of *Zemaun Shah*. He seized the musnud and government of *Caulb*, after having defeated *Zemaun Shah* two or three years ago, and put out his eyes."—*Wellington*, *Desp.* under 17th March.

1815. "He (*Subagtagteen*) . . . overran the fine province of the *Punjab*, in his first expedition."—*Malcolm*, *Hist. of Pers.*, i. 316.

**Punkah**, s. In its original sense (a) a portable fan (*Hind. pankhā*), generally made from the leaf of the palmyra (*Borassus flabelliformis*, or 'fan shaped'), the natural type and origin of the fan. Such *pankhās* in India are not however formed, as Chinese fans are, like those of our ladies; they are generally, whether large or small, of a bean-shape, with a part of the dried leaf-stalk adhering, which forms the handle. But the specific application in Anglo-Indian colloquial is (b) to the large, fixed, and swinging fan, formed of cloth stretched on a rectangular frame, and suspended from the ceiling, which is used to agitate the air in hot weather. The date of the introduction of this machine into India is not known to us. The quotation from *Linschoten* shows that some such apparatus was known in the 16th century, though this comes out clearly in the French version alone; the original Dutch, and the old English translation are here unintelligible, and indicate that *Linschoten* (who apparently never was at *Ormus*) was describing, from hearsay, something that he did not understand. More remarkable passages are those which we take from *Dozy*, and from *El-Fakhri*, which show that the true Anglo-Indian punka was known to the Arabs as early as the 8th century.

a.—

1610. "Aloft in a Gallery the King sits in his chaire of State, accompanied with his Children and chiefe Vizier . . . no other

\* i.e. of *Lahore*, viz. the *Ravi*.

without calling daring to goe vp to him, saue onely two **Punkaws** to gather wind."—*W. Finch, in Purchas, i. 439.*

The word seems here to be used improperly for the men who plied the fans. We find also in the same writer a verb to **punkaw**:

"... behind one **punkawing**, another holding his sword."—*ib. 433.*

Terry does not use the word:

1616. "... the people of better quality, lying or sitting on their Carpets or Pallats, have servants standing about them, who continually beat the air upon them with *Flabella's*, or Fans, of stiffed leather, which keepe off the flies from annoying them, and cool them as they lye."—Ed. 1665, p. 405.

1663. "On such occasions they desire nothing but . . . to lie down in some cool and shady place all along, having a servant or two to fan one by turns, with their great **Pankas**, or Fans."—*Bernier, E. T., p. 76.*

1787. "Over her head was held a **punker**."—*Sir C. Malet, in Parl. Papers, 1821, 'Hindoo Widows.'*

1809. "He . . . presented me . . . two **punkahs**."—*Lord Valentia, i. 428.*

1881. "The chair of state, the *sella gestatoria*, in which the Pope is borne aloft, is the ancient palanquin of the Roman nobles, and, of course, of the Roman Princes . . . the fans which go behind are the **punkahs** of the Eastern Emperors, borrowed from the Court of Persia."—*Dean Stanley, Christian Institutions, 207.*

#### b.—

c. 1150-60. "Sous le nom de *Khaïsch* on entend des étoffes de mauvaïse toile de lin qui servent à différents usages. Dans ce passage de Rhazès \* ce sont des ventilateurs faits de cet étoffe. Ceci se pratique de cette manière: on en prend un morceau de la grandeur d'un tapis, un peu plus grand ou un peu plus petit selon les dimensions de la chambre, et on le rembourre avec des objets qui ont de la consistance et qui ne plient pas facilement, par exemple avec du sparte. L'ayant ensuite suspendu au milieu de la chambre, on le fait tirer et lacher doucement et continuellement par un homme placé dans le haut de l'appartement. De cette manière il fait beaucoup de vent et rafraichit l'air. Quelquefois on le trempe dans de l'eau de rose, et alors il parfume l'air en même temps qu'il le rafraichit."—*Glossaire sur le Mançouri, quoted in Dozy et Engelmann, p. 342. See also Dozy, Suppl. aux Dict. Arabes, s. v. Khaïsch.*

1166. "He (Ibn Hamdun the Kātib) once recited to me the following piece of his composition, containing an enigmatical description of the linen fan: (1)  
'Fast and loose, it cannot touch what it

tries to reach; though tied up it moves swiftly, and though a prisoner it is free. Fixed in its place it drives before it the gentle breeze; though its path lie closed up it moves on in its nocturnal journey.'"—Quoted by Ibn Khallikan, E. T., iii. 91.

(1) The *linen fan* (*Mirwaha-t al Khaish*) is a large piece of linen, stretched on a frame, and suspended from the ceiling of the room. They make use of it in Irāk. See de Sacy's *Hariri*, p. 474.—Note by *MacGuckin de Slane, ib. p. 92.*

c. 1300. "One of the innovations of the Caliph Mansūr (A.D. 753-774) was the *Kharsh* of linen in summer, a thing which was not known before his time. But the Sāsānian Kings used in summer to have an apartment freshly plastered (with clay) every day, which they inhabited, and on the morrow another apartment was plastered for them."—*Et-Fakhri, ed. Ahlwardt, p. 188.*

1596. "And (they use) instruments like swings with fans, to rock the people in, and to make wind for cooling, which they call *cattaventos*."—*Literal Translin. from Linschoten, ch. 6.*

1598. "And they vse certaine instruments like Wagging, with bellowes, to beare all the people in, and to gather winde to coole them withall, which they call *Cattaventos*."—*Old English Translation by W. P., p. 16.*

The French version is really a brief description of the punka:

1610. "Ilz ont aussi du Cattaventos qui sont certains instruments pendus en l'air es quels se faisant donner le bransle ils font du vent qui les rafraichit."—Ed. 1638, p. 17.

The next also perhaps refers to a suspended punka:

1663. "... furnished also with good Cellars with great *Flaps* to stir the Air, for reposing in the fresh Air from 12 till 4 or 5 of the Clock, when the Air of these Cellars begins to be hot and stuffing."—*Bernier, p. 79.*

1807. "As one small concern succeeds another, the **punkah** vibrates gently over my eyes."—*Lord Minto in India, 27.*

1810. "Were it not for the **punka** (a large frame of wood covered with cloth) which is suspended over every table, and kept swinging, in order to freshen the air, it would scarcely be possible to sit out the melancholy ceremony of an Indian dinner."—*Maria Graham, 30.*

Williamson mentions that **punkahs** "were suspended in most dining halls."—*Vade Mecum, i. 281.*

1823. "Punkas, large frames of light wood covered with white cotton, and looking not unlike enormous fire-boards, hung from the ceilings of the principal apartments."—*Heber, ed. 1844, i. 28.*

\* C. A. D. 900.

1852.

"Holy stones with scrubs and slaps  
(Our Christmas waits!) prelude the day;  
For holly and festoons of bay  
Swing feeble **punkas**,—or perhaps  
A windsail dangles in collapse."

*Christmas on board a P. and O., near  
the Equator.*

1875. "The **punkah** flapped to and fro  
lazily overhead."—*The Dilemma* (Chesney),  
ch. xxxviii.

**Punsaree**, s. A native drug-seller;  
Hind. *pansāri*. We place the word  
here partly because C. P. Brown says  
'it is certainly a foreign word,' and  
assigns it to a corruption of *dispensarium*;  
which is much to be doubted.

**Purdah**, s. Hind. from Pers. *parda*,  
'a curtain'; a *portière*; and especially a  
curtain screening women from the sight  
of men; whence a woman of position  
who observes such rules of seclusion,  
is termed *parda-nishīn*, 'one who sits  
behind a curtain.'

1809. "On the fourth (side) a **purdah**  
was stretched across."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 100.

1810. "If the disorder be obstinate, the  
doctor is permitted to approach the **purdah**  
(i.e. curtain, or screen) and to put the  
*hand* through a small aperture . . . in order  
to feel the patient's pulse."—*Williamson*,  
*V. M.*, i. 130.

1878. "Native ladies look upon the  
confinement behind the **purdah** as a badge  
of rank, and also as a sign of chastity, and  
are exceedingly proud of it."—*Life in the  
Mofussil*, i. 113.

**Purwanna, Perwanna**, s. Hind.  
from Pers. *parwāna*, an order; a  
grant or letter under royal seal; a  
letter of authority from an official to  
his subordinate; a licence or pass.

1682. "... we being obliged at the end  
of two months to pay Custom for the said  
goods, if in that time we did not procure a  
**Perwanna** from the *Duan* of Decca to  
excuse us from it."—*Hedges*, Oct. 10.

1693. "... Egmore and Pursewaukum  
were lately granted us by the Nabob's  
**purwannas**."—*Wheeler*, i. 281.

1759. "**Perwanna**, under the Coochuck  
(or the small seal) of the Nabob Vizier  
Ulma Maleck, Nizam ul Muluck Bahadour,  
to Mr. John Spenser."—*In Cambridge's  
Act. of the War*, 230. See also quotation  
under *Hosbolhookum*.

1774. "As the peace has been so lately  
concluded, it would be a satisfaction to the  
Rajah to receive your **parwanna** to this  
purpose before the departure of the car-  
avan."—*Bogle's Diary*, in *Markham's Tibet*,  
\* p. 50.

But Mr. Markham changes the spelling of his  
originals.

**Putchock**, s. This is the trade-  
name for a fragrant root, a product of  
the Himalaya in the vicinity of Kash-  
mir, and forming an article of export  
from both Bombay and Calcutta to  
the Malay countries and to China,  
where it is used as a chief ingredient  
in the Chinese pastille-rods commonly  
called **jostick**. This root was recog-  
nized by the famous Garcia de Orta as  
the *Costus* of the ancients. The latter  
took their word from the Skt. *kustha*,  
by a modification of which name—*kut*  
—it is still known and used as a medi-  
cine in Upper India. De Orta speaks  
of the plant as growing about Mandu  
and Chitore, whence it was brought  
for sale to Ahmadabad; but his in-  
formants misled him. The true source  
was traced *in situ* by two other illu-  
trious men, Royle and Falconer, to a  
plant belonging to the *N. O. Composi-  
tæ*, *Saussurea Xappe*, Clarke, for which  
Dr. Falconer, not recognizing the genus,  
had proposed the name of *Aucklandia*.  
*Costus verus*, in honour of the then  
Governor-General. The *Costus* is a  
gregarious plant, occupying open,  
sloping, moist sides of the mountains,  
at an elevation of 8000 to 9000 feet.  
See article by Falconer in *Trans. Linn.  
Soc.* xix. 23-31.

The trade-name is, according to  
Wilson, the Telugu *pāchi'chāku*, 'green  
leaf,' but one does not see how this  
applies. (Is there, perhaps, some con-  
fusion with **Patch**, q.v.?). De Orta  
speaks as if the word, which he writes  
*pucho*, were Malay. Though neither  
Crawford nor Favre gives the word, in  
this sense, it is in Marsden's earlier  
Malay dictionary: "**Pūchok**, a plant,  
the aromatic leaves of which are an  
article of trade; said by some to be  
*Costus indicus*, and by others the *Me-  
lissa*, or *Laurus*." In the year 1837-38  
about 250 tons of this article, valued at  
£10,000, were exported from Calcutta  
alone. The annual import into China  
at a later date, according to Wells  
Williams, was 2,000 *peculs* or 120 tons  
(*Middle Kingdom*, ed. 1857, ii. 408).  
In 1865-66, the last year for which the  
details of such minor exports are found  
in print, the quantity exported from  
Calcutta was only 492½ cwt., or 24½  
tons.

1516. See Barbosa under **Catechu**.

1520. "We have prohibited (the export  
of) pepper to China...and now we prohibit  
the export of *pucho* and incense from these

parts of India to China."—*Capitula de hum Regimento del Rey* a Diogo Ayres, Feitor da China, in *Arch. Port. Orient.*, Fasc. v., 49.

1525. "Pucho of Cambaya worth 35 tangas a maund."—*Lembranças*, 50.

1534. "The *bêur* of pucho contains 20 *faraçolas*, and an additional 4 of *pioota* (q.v.), in all 24 *faraçolas*. . . ."—*A. Nunes*, 11.

1563. "I say that *costus* in Arabic is called *cost* or *cast*; in Guzarate it is called *uplot*; and in Malay, for in that region there is a great trade and consumption thereof, it is called *pucho*. I tell you the name in Arabic, because it is called by the same name by the Latins and Greeks, and I tell it you in Guzerati, because that is the land to which it is chiefly carried from its birth-place; and I tell you the Malay name because the greatest quantity is consumed there, or taken thence to China."—*Garcia*, f. 72.

c. 1563. ". . . Opium, Assa Fetida, **Pucho**, with many other sortes of Drugges."—*Caesar Frederike*, in *Hak.* ii. 343.

1617. "5 hampers *pochok*. . . ."—*Cocks*, *Diary*, i. 294.

1631. "Caeterum *Costus vulgato* vocabulo inter mercatores Indos **Fucho**, Chinensibus **Potsiook**, vocatur . . . vidi ego integrum *Picol*, quod pondus centum et viginti in auctione decem realibus distribui."—*Jac. Bontii*, *Hist. Nat.*, &c., lib. iv. p. 46.

1711. In Malacca *Price Currant*, July, 1704: "Futchuok or *Costus dulcis*."—*Lockyer*, 77.

1726. "**Patsjaak** (a leaf of *Asjien* (Acheen?) that is pounded to powder, and used in incense). . . ."—*Valentyjn*, *Chor*. 34.

1727. "The Wood *Ligna dulcis* grows only in this country (Sind). It is rather a Weed than a Wood, and nothing of it is useful but the Root, called **Putchock**, or *Radix dulcis*. . . There are great quantities exported from *Surat*, and from thence to *China*, where it generally bears a good Price. . . ."—*A. Ham.*, i. 126.

1808. "Elles emploient ordinairement . . . une racine aromatique appelée **pieschtok**, qu'on coupe par petits morceaux, et fait bouillir dans de l'huile de noix de coco. C'est avec cette huile que les danseuses se graissent . . ."—*Haafner*, ii. 117.

1862. "*Koot* is sent down country in large quantities, and is exported to China, where it is used as incense. It is in Calcutta known under the name of '**Patchuk**.'"—*Punjab Trade Report*, cvii.

**Puttywalla**, s. Hind. *paṭṭa-wālā*, 'one with a belt.' This is the usual Bombay term for a messenger or orderly attached to an office, and bearing a belt and brass badge, called in Bengal *chuprassy* or *peon* (qq.v.), and in Madras usually by the latter name.

1878. "Here and there a belted Government servant, called a **Puttiwālā**, or **Paṭṭawālā**, because distinguished by a belt. . . ."—*Monier Williams*, *Modern India*, 34.

**Putlam**, n.p. A town in Ceylon on the coast of the bay or estuary of Calpenty; properly *Putṭalama*; a Tamil name, said by Mr. Ferguson to be *puthu-* (*puṭu*?) *alam*, 'New Salt-pans.' Ten miles inland are the ruins of Tammana Newera, the original Tambapanni (or *Taprobane*), where Vijaya, the first Hindu immigrant, established his kingdom. And Putlam is supposed to be the site where he landed.

1298. "The pearl-fishers . . . go post to a place called **Bettelar**, and (then) go 60 miles into the gulf."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 16.

c. 1345. "The natives went to their King and told him my reply. He sent for me, and I proceeded to his presence in the town of **Baṭṭāla**, which was his capital, a pretty little place, surrounded by a timber wall and towers."—*Ibn Bat.*, iv. 166.

1672. "**Putelaon**. . ."—*Baldaeus* (Germ.), 373.

1726. "**Portaloon** or **Futelan**."—*Valentyjn*, *Ceylon*, 21.

**Puttân**, **Pathan**, n. p. Hind. *Paṭhān*. A name commonly applied to Afghans, and especially to people in India of Afghan descent. The derivation is obscure. Elphinstone derives it from *Pushtān* and *Pukhtān*, pl. *Pukhtāna*, the name the Afghans give their own race, with which Dr. Trumpp agrees. The Afghans have for the name one of the usual fantastic etymologies which is quoted below.\*

The Mahommedans in India are sometimes divided into four classes, viz., *Paṭhāns*; *Mughals*, i.e., those of Turki origin; *Shaikhs*, claiming Arab descent; and *Saiyyids*, claiming also to be descendants of Mahommed.

1553. "This State belonged to a people called **Patane**, who were lords of that hill-country. And as those who dwell on the skirts of the Pyrenees, on this side and on that, are masters of the passes by which we cross from Spain to France, or vice versa, so these **Patan** people are the masters of the two entrances to India, by which those who go thither from the landward must pass . . ."—*Barros*, IV. vi. 1.

1563. ". . . This first King was a **Patane** of certain mountains that march with Bengala."—*Garcia*, *Coll.* f. 34.

\* See note on next page.

1572.

"Mas agora de nomes, et de usança, Novos, et varios são os habitantes, Os Delijs, os Patânes que em possança De terra, e gente são mais abundantes." *Cambões*, vii. 20.

1610. "A Pattan, a man of good stature."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 220.

c. 1611. "... the mightiest of the Afghan people was Kais. . . . The Prophet gave Kais the name of Abd Ullasheed . . . and . . . predicted that God would make his issue so numerous that they, with respect to the establishment of the Faith, would outvie all other people; the angel Gabriel having revealed to him that their attachment to the Faith would, in strength, be like the wood upon which they lay the keel when constructing a ship, which wood the seamen call *Pathan*: on this account he conferred upon Abd Ullasheed the title of *Pathan* also."\*—*Hist. of the Afghans*, E. T., by Dorn, i. 38.

1648. "In general the Moors are a haughty and arrogant and proud people, and among them the *Pattans* stand out superior to the others in dress and manners."—*Van Twist*, 58.

1666. "Martin Affonso and the other Portuguese delivered them from the war that the *Patanes* were making on them."—*Faria y Sousa*, *Asia Portuguesa*, i. p. 343.

1673. "They are distinguished, some according to the Consanguinity they claim with *Mahomet*; as a *Stad* is a kin to that Imposture . . . A *Shick* is a Cousin too, at a distance, into which Relation they admit all new made Proselytes. *Meer* is somewhat allied also . . . . The rest are adopted under the Name of the Province . . . as *Mogul*, the Race of the *Tartars* . . . *Patán*, *Duccan*."—*Fryer*, 93.

1681. "En estas regiones ay vna cuyas gentes se dizen los *Patanes*."—*Martínez de la Puente*, *Compendio*, 21.

1726. "... The *Patans* (*Patanders*) are very different in garb, and surpass in valour and stout-heartedness in war."—*Valentijn*, *Choro*. 109.

1757. "The Colonel (Clive) complained bitterly of so many insults put upon him, and reminded the Soubahdar how different his own conduct was, when called upon to assist him against the *Pytans*."—*Ives*, 149.

1763. "The northern nations of India, although idolaters . . . were easily induced to embrace Mahomedanism, and are at this day the *Afghans* or *Pitans*."—*Orme*, i. 24, ed. 1803.

1789. "Moormen are, for the most part, soldiers by profession, particularly in the

cavalry, as are also . . . *Pitans*."—*Munro*, *Narr.* 49.

1798. "... *Afghans*, or as they are called in India, *Patans*."—*G. Forster*, *Travels*, ii. 47.

**Putwa**, s. Hind. *patwa*. The *Hibiscus sabbdariffa*, L., from the succulent acid flowers of which very fair jelly is made in Anglo-Indian households.

**Pye**, s. A familiar designation among British soldiers and young officers for a *Paria-dog* (q.v.); a contraction, no doubt, of the former word.

**Pyjammās**, s. Hind. *pāe-jāma*, lit. 'leg-clothing.' A pair of loose drawers or trowsers, tied round the waist. Such a garment is used by various persons in India, e.g. by women of various classes, by Sikh men, and by most Mahomedans of both sexes. It was adopted from the Mahomedans by Europeans as an article of *dishabille* and of night attire, and is synonymous with **long-drawers** (q.v., also **Shulwaur** and **Mogul-breeches**). It is probable that we English took the habit like a good many others from the Portuguese. Thus Pyrard (c. 1610) says, in speaking of Goa Hospital: "Ils ont force *calsons* sans quoy ne couchent iamais les Portugais des Indes" (ii, p. 11). The word is now used in London shops.

**Pyke, Paik**, s. Wilson gives only one original of the term so expressed in Anglo-Indian speech. He writes: "*Páik*, or *Páyik*, corruptly *Pyke*, H. &c. (from S. *padātika*), *Páik* or *Páyak*, Mar. A footman, an armed attendant, or inferior police and revenue officer, a messenger, a courier, a village watchman: in Outtack the *Páiks* formerly constituted a local militia, holding land of the Zamindárs or Rájas by the tenure of military service," &c., quoting Bengal Regulations).

But it seems to us clear that there are here two terms rolled together:

a. Pers. *Paik*, a foot-runner or courier. We do not know whether this is an old Persian word or a Mongol introduction. According to Hammer Purgstall it was the term in use at the Court of the Mongol princes, as quoted below. Both the words occur in the *Áin*, but differently spelt, and

\* We do not know what word is intended, unless it be a special use of Ar. *batan*, 'the interior or middle of a thing.' Dorn refers to a note, which does not exist in his book. Bellevue gives the title conferred by the prophet as *Pūhtan* or *Pūhtān*, a term which in the Syrian language signifies a rudder." Somebody else interprets it as 'a mast.'



that with which we now deal is spelt *paik* (with the *fatḥa* vowel point).

c. 1590. "The *Jilauddar*" (see under *Julibdar*) "and the *Paik* (a runner). Their monthly pay varies from 1200 to 120*d*. (*dams*), according to their speed and manner of service. Some of them will run from 50 to 100 *kroh* (kos) per day.—*Ā'in*, E. T. by Blochmann, i. 138 (see orig., i. 144).

1673. At the Court of Constantinople: "Les *Peiks* venoient ensuite, avec leurs bonnets d'argent doré ornés d'un petit plumage de héron, un arc et un carquois chargé de flèches."—*Journal d'A. Galland*, i. 98.

1687. "... the under officers and servants called *Agiam-Oglans*, who are designed to the meaner uses of the Seraglio ... most commonly the sons of Christians taken from their Parents at the age of 10 or 12 years. . . These are: 1, *Porters*, 2, *Bostangies* or *Gardiniers* . . . 5, *Paicks* and *Solacks*. . ."—*Sir Paul Rycaut, Present State of the Ottoman Empire*, 19.

1761. "Ahmad Sultan then commissioned Shah Pasand Khan . . . the *harkdars* and the *Paiks*, to go and procure information as to the state and strength of the *Mahratta* army."—*Muhammad Jāfar Shāmlu*, in *Elliot*, viii. 151-2.

1840. "The express-riders (*Eilbothen*) accomplished 50 *farsangs* a-day, so that an express came in 4 days from *Khorasan* to *Tebri* (*Tabriz*). . . The Foot-runners carrying letters (*Peik*), whose name at least is maintained to this day at both the *Persian* and *Osmanli* Courts, accomplished 30 *farsangs* a-day."—*Hammer Purgstall, Gesch. der Golden. Horde*, 243.

b. Hind. *pāik* and *pāyik* (also *Mahr.* from Skt. *padātika*, and *padika*, 'a foot-soldier,' with the other specific applications given by Wilson, exclusive of 'courier.' In some narratives the word seems to answer exactly to *peon*.

In the first quotation, which is from the *Āin*, the word, it will be seen, is different from that quoted under (a) from the same source:

c. 1590. "It was the custom in those times, for the palace (of the King of Bengal) to be guarded by several thousand *pykes* (*pāyik*), who are a kind of infantry. An eunuch entered into a confederacy with these guards, who one night killed the King, *Futteh Shah*, when the Eunuch ascended the throne, under the title of *Barbuck Shah*."—*Gladwin's Tr.*, ed. 1800, ii. 19 (original, i. 415).

In the next quotation the word seems to be the same, though used for 'a seaman.' Compare uses of *Lascar*.

c. 1615. "(His fleet) consisted of 20 beaked vessels, all well manned with the sailors whom they call *paiques*, as well as with Portuguese soldiers and *topazes* who

were excellent musketeers; 50 hired *jalias*\* of like sort and his own (Sebastian Gonçalves) galliot,\* which was about the size of a *patacho*, with 14 demi-falcons on each broadside, two pieces of 18 to 20 lbs. calibre in the fore-castle, and 60 Portuguese soldiers, with more than 40 *topazes* and *Cafres*."—*Bocarro, Decada*, 452.

1722. Among a detail of charges at this period in the *Zemindāry* of *Rājshāhi* appears:

"9. *Paikan*, or the *pikes*, guard of villages, everywhere necessary . . . 2,161 rupees."—*Fifth Report*, App., p. 345.

1802. After a detail of persons of rank in *Midnapore*:

"None of these entertain armed followers except perhaps ten or a dozen *Peons* for state, but some of them have *Pykes* in considerable numbers, to keep the peace on their estates. These *Pykes* are under the magistrate's orders."—*Fifth Report*, App., p. 535.

1812. "The whole of this last-mentioned numerous class of *Pykes*, are understood to have been disbanded, in compliance with the new Police regulations."—*Fifth Report*, 71.

1872. "... *Dalais* or officers of the peasant militia (*Paiks*). The *Paiks* were settled chiefly around the fort on easy tenures."—*Hunter's Orissa*, ii. 269.

## Q.

**Quedda**, n. p. A city, port, and small kingdom on the west coast of the Malay Peninsula, tributary to Siam. The name according to Crawford is Malay *kadāh*, 'an elephant-trap.' It is therefore in all probability identical with the Hind. name for that apparatus (see *Keddah*). It has been supposed sometimes that *Kadāh* is the *Kāl* or *Kāl* of Ptolemy's sea-route to China, and likewise the *Kalah* of the early Arab voyagers (see *Procgs. R. Geog. Soc.* 1882, p. 655.) It is possible that these old names however represent *Kwala*, 'a river mouth,' a denomination of many small ports in Malay regions. Thus the port that we call *Quedda* is called by the Malays *Kwala Batrang*.

1516. "Having left this town of *Tanasary*, further along the coast towards *Malaca*, there is another seaport of the Kingdom of *Ansam*, which is called *Queda*, in which also there is much shipping, and

\* See under *Gallivat*;

great interchange of merchandise."—*Barbosa*, 188-189.

1553. "... The settlements from Tavay to Malaca are these: Tenassary, a notable city, Lungur, Torráo, Quedá, producing the best pepper on all that coast, Pedão, Pérá, Solungor, and our City of Malaca . . ."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1572.

"Olha Tavai cidade, onde começa  
De São largo o imperio tão comprido:  
Tenassari, Quedá, que he so cabeça  
Das que pimenta alli tem produzido."  
*Camões*, x. 123.

By Burton:

"Behold Tavai City, whence begin  
Siam's dominions, Reign of vast extent;  
Tenassari, Quedá of towns the Queen  
that bear the burthen of the hot piment."

1598. "... to the town and Kingdome of Queda . . . which lyeth under 6 degrees and a halfe; this is also a Kingdome like *Tanassaría*, it hath also some wine, as *Tanassaría* hath, and some small quantitie of Pepper."—*Linschoten*, p. 31.

1614. "And so . . . Diogo de Mendonça . . . sending the galliots on before, embarked in the *jalia* of João Rodriguez de Paiva, and coming to Queda, and making an attack at daybreak, and finding them unprepared, he burnt the town, and carried off a quantity of provisions and some tin" (*calaim*, see *Calay*).—*Bocarro*, *Decada*, 187.

1838. "Leaving Penang in September, we first proceeded to the town of Quedah lying at the mouth of a river of the same name."—*Quedah*, etc., by *Capt. Sherard Osborne*, ed. 1865.

**Qui-hi**, s. The popular distinctive nickname of the Bengal Anglo-Indian, from the usual manner of calling servants in that Presidency, viz., 'Koi hai' ? 'Is any one there ?' The Anglo-Indian of Madras was known as a **Mull**, and he of Bombay as a **Duck** (qq.v.)

1816. "The Grand Master, or Adventures of **Qui Hi** in Hindostan, a Hudibrastic Poem; with illustrations by Rowlandson."

1825. "Most of the household servants are Parsees, the greater part of whom speak English . . . Instead of 'Koe hue', Who's there? the way of calling a servant is 'boy', a corruption, I believe, of 'bhae', brother."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, ii. 98.

c. 1830. "J'ai vu dans vos gazettes de Calcutta les lemmes des quothas (sobriquet des Européens Bengalis de ce côté sur la chaleur)."—*Jacquemont*, *Corresp.* ii. 308.

**Quilooa**, n. p. i.e., *Kilwa*, in lat. 9° 0' S., next in remoteness to Sofala,

which for a long time was the *ne plus ultra* of Arab navigation on the East Coast of Africa, as Cape Boyador was that of Portuguese navigation on the West Coast. Kilwa does not occur in the Geographies of Edrisi or Abulfeda, though Sofala is in both. It is mentioned in the Roteiro, and in Barros's account of Da Gama's voyage. Barros had access to a native chronicle of Quilooa, and says that it was founded in about A.H. 400, and a little more than 70 years after Magadoxo and Brava, by a Persian Prince from Shiraz.

c. 1220. "*Kilwa*, a place in the country of the Zenj, a city."—*Yāqūt* (orig.), iv. 302.

c. 1330. "I embarked at the town of Makdashau (Magadoxo), making for the country of the Sawahil, and the town of Kulwa, in the country of the Zenj . . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 191.

1498. "Here we learned that the island of which they told us in Mocombiqu as being peopled by Christians is an island at which dwells the King of Mocombiqu himself, and that the half is of Moors, and the half of Christians, and in this island is much seed-pearl, and the name of the island is *Quyluee* . . ."—*Roteiro da Viagem de Vasco da Gama*, 48.

1501. "*Quilloa* è cittade in Arabia in vna insuletta giunta a terra firma, ben popolata de homini negri et mercadanti: edificata al modo nro: Quiui hanno abundantia de auro: argento: ambra: muschio: et perle: ragionevolmente vesteno panni de sera: et banbaxi fini."—*Letter of X. Emanuel*, 2.

1506. "Del 1502 . . . mandò al viaggio naue 21, Capitanio Don Vasco de Gamba, che fu quello che discoperse l'India . . . e nell' andar de li, del Cao de Bona Speranza, zonse in uno loco chiamato *Ochilia*; la qual terra è dentro uno rio . . ."—*Leonardo da Masser*, 17.

1553. "The Moor, in addition to his natural hatred, bore this increased resentment on account of the chastisement inflicted on him, and determined to bring the ships into port at the city of Quilooa, that being a populous place, where they might get the better of our ships by force of arms. To wreak this mischief with greater safety to himself he told Vasco da Gama, as if wishing to gratify him, that in front of them was a city called Quilooa, half peopled by Christians of Abyssinia and of India, and that if he gave the order the ships should be steered thither."—*Barros*, I. iv. 5.

1572.

"Esta ilha pequena, que habitamos,  
He em toda esta terra certa escala  
De todos os que as ondas navegamos  
De *Quilôa*, de Mombaça, e de Sofala . . ."  
*Camões*, i. 54.

\* A mistake; see under **Boy**.

By Burton :  
 "This little island, where we now abide,  
 of all this seaboard is the one sure place  
 for ev'ry merchantman that stems the  
 tide  
 from Quiloa, or Sofala, or Mombas . . ."

**Quilon**, n. p. A form which we have adopted from the Portuguese for the name of a town now belonging to Travancore; once a very famous and much frequented port of Malabar, and known to the Arabs as *Kaulam*. The proper name is Tamil, *Kollam*, of doubtful sense in this use. Bishop Caldwell thinks it may be best explained as 'Palace' or 'royal residence,' from *Kolu*, 'the royal Presence,' or Hall of Audience. For ages *Kaulam* was known as one of the greatest ports of Indian trade with Western Asia, especially trade in pepper and brazil-wood. It was possibly the *Malé* of Cosmas in the 6th century (v. **Malabar**), but the first mention of it by the present name is about three centuries later, in the *Relation* translated by Reinaud. The 'Kollam era' in general use in Malabar, dates from A.D. 824; but it does not follow that the city had no earlier existence. In a Syriac extract (which is, however, modern) in *Land's Anecdota Syriaca* (Latin, i. 125; Syriac, p. 27) it is stated that three Syrian missionaries came to Kaulam in A.D. 823, and got leave from King Shakirbirtî to build a church and city at Kaulam. It would seem that there is some connexion between the date assigned to this event, and the 'Kollam era;' but what it is we cannot say. *Shakirbirtî* is evidently a form of *Chakravartî Rāja* (see under **Chucker-butty**). Quilon, as we now call it, is now the 3rd town of Travancore, pop. (in 1875) 14,366; there is little trade. It had a European garrison up to 1830, but now only one Sepoy regiment.

In ecclesiastical narratives of the middle ages the name occurs in the form *Columbum*, and by this name it was constituted a See of the Roman Church in 1328, suffragan of the Archbishop of Sultaniya in Persia; but it is doubtful if it ever had more than one bishop, viz. Jordanus of Severac, author of the *Mirabilia* often quoted in this volume. Indeed we have no knowledge that he ever took up his bishopric, as his book was written, and his nomination occurred, both during a visit to

Europe. The Latin Church however which he had founded, or obtained the use of, existed 20 years later, as we know from John de' Marignolli, so it is probable that he had reached his See. The form *Columbum* is accounted for by an inscription (see *Ind. Anti-quary*, ii. 360) which shows that the city was called in Sanskrit *Kolamba*. The form *Palumbum* also occurs in most of the MSS. of Friar Odoric's Journey; this is more difficult to account for, unless it was a mere play (or a trick of memory) on the kindred meanings of *columba* and *palumbes*.\*

851. "De ce lieu (Mascate) les navires mettent la voile pour l'Inde, et se dirigent vers **Koulam-Malay**; la distance entre Mascate et Koulam-Malay est d'un mois de marche, avec un vent modéré."—*Relation*, &c., tr. by Reinaud, i. 15.

1166. "Seven days from thence is **Chulam**, on the confines of the country of the sun-worshippers, who are descendants of Kush . . . and are all black. This nation is very trustworthy in matters of trade. . . Pepper grows in this country. . . Cinnamon, ginger, and many other kinds of spices also grow in this country."—*Benjamin of Tudela*, in *Early Travellers in Palestine*, 114-115.

c. 1280-90. "Royaumes de Ma-pa-rh. Parmi tous les royaumes étrangers d'au-delà des mers, il n'y eut que Ma-pa-rh et **Kiu-lan (Mabar and Quilon)** sur lesquels on ait pu parvenir à établir une certaine sujétion; mais surtout **Kiu-lan**. . . (Année 1282). "Cette année . . . **Kiulan** a envoyé un ambassadeur à la cour (mongole) pour présenter tribut des marchandises précieuses et un singe noir."—*Chinese Annals*, quoted by *Pauthier*, *Marc Pol*, ii. 603, 643.

1298. "When you quit Maabar and go 500 miles towards the S.W. you come to the Kingdom of **Coilum**. The people are idolators, but there are also some Christians and some Jews," &c.—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 22.

c. 1300. "Beyond Guzerat are Kankan and Tāna; beyond them the country of **Malibār**, which from the boundary of **Karoha** to **Kūlam**, is 300 parasangs in length. . . The people are all Samāns, and worship idols. . ."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliott*, i. 68.

c. 1310. "Ma'bar extends in length from **Kūlam** to Nīlāwar (Nellore) nearly 300 parasangs along the sea-coast. . ."—*Wassaf*, in *Elliott*, iii. 32.

c. 1322. ". . . as I went by sea . . .

\* A passage in a letter from the Nestorian Patriarch Yeshu'yab (c. 650-660) quoted in Assemani, iii. pl. i. 131, appears at that date to mention **Colon**. But this is an arbitrary and erroneous rendering in Assemani's Latin. The Syriac has *Kalah*, and probably therefore refers to the port of the Malay regions noticed under **Calay** and **Quedda**.

towards a certain city called **Polumbum** (where groweth the pepper in great store). . . .—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, p. 71.

c. 1322. "Poi venni a **Colombio**, ch' è la migliore terra d'India per mercatanti. Quivi è il gengiovo in grande copia e del bueno del mondo. Quivi vanno tutti ignudi salvo che portano un panno innanzi alla vergogna, . . . e legalosi di dietro."—*Palatine MS. of Odoric*, in *Cathay*, App., p. xlvii.

c. 1328. "In India, whilst I was at **Columbum**, were found two cats having wings like the wings of bats. . . ."—*Friar Jordanus*, p. 29.

1330. "Joannes, &c. nobili viro domino Nascarenorum et universis sub eo Christianis Nascarenis de **Columbo** gratiam in praesenti, quae ducat ad gloriam in futuro . . . quatenus venerabilem Fratrem nostrum Jordanum Catalani episcopum Columbensem . . . quem nuper ad episcopalis dignitatis apicem auctoritate apostolica diximus promovendum. . . ."—*Letter of Pope John XXII.* to the Christians of Coloin, in *Odorici Raynaldi Ann. Eccles.* v. 495.

c. 1343. "The 10th day (from Calicut) we arrived at the city of **Kaulam**, which is one of the finest of Malibār. Its markets are splendid, and its merchants are known under the name of *Sūli* (see *Choolia*). They are rich; one of them will buy a ship with all its fittings and load it with goods from his own store."—*Ibn Batūta*, iv. 10.

c. 1348. "And sailing on the feast of St. Stephen, we navigated the Indian Sea until Palm Sunday, and then arrived at a very noble city of India called **Columbum**, where the whole world's pepper is produced. . . . There is a church of St. George there, of the Latin communion, at which I dwelt. And I adorned it with fine paintings, and taught there the holy Law."—*John Marinogalli*, in *Cathay*, &c., pp. 342-344.

c. 1430. ". . . **Coloen**, civitatem nobilem venit, cujus ambitus duodecim millia passuum amplectitur. Gingiber qui *colobi* (**Colombi**) dicitur, piper, verzinum, canellae quae crassae appellantur, hac in provincia, quam vocant Melibariam, leguntur."—*Conti*, in *Poggius de Var. Fortunae*.

c. 1468-9. "In the year *Bhavatī* (644) of the **Kolamba** era, King Adityavarman the ruler of Vānchi . . . who has attained the sovereignty of Cherabaya Mandalam, hung up the bell. . . ."—*Inscr. in Tinnevely*, see *Ind. Antiq.*, ii. 360.

1510. ". . . we departed . . . and went to another city called **Colon**. . . . The King of this city is a Pagan, and extremely powerful, and he has 20,000 horsemen, and many archers. This country has a good port near to the sea-coast. No grain grows here, but fruits as at Calicut, and pepper in great quantities."—*Varthema*, 182-3.

1516. "Further on along the same coast towards the south is a great city and good sea-port which is named **Coulām**, in which dwell many Moors and Gentiles and Christians. They are great merchants and very rich, and own many ships with which they

trade to Chholmendel, the Island of Ceylon, Bengal, Malacca, Samatara, and Pegu. . . . There is also in this city much pepper."—*Barbosa*, 157-8.

1572.

"A hum Cochim, e a outro Cananor  
A qual Chalé, a qual a ilha da Pimenta,  
A qual **Coulao**, a qual da Cranganor,  
E os mais, a quem o mais serve, e contenta. . . ." *Camões*, vii. 35.

By Burton:

"To this Cochim, to that falls Cananor,  
one hath Chalé, another th'Isle Piment,  
a third **Coulam**, a fourth takes Cranganor,  
the rest is theirs with whom he rests content."

1726. ". . . **Coylang**."—*Valentijn*, *Choro.*, 115.

1727. "**Coiloan** is another small principality. It has the Benefit of a River, which is the southernmost Outlet of the *Couchin* Islands; and the *Dutch* have a small Fort, within a Mile of it on the Sea-shore. . . . It keeps a Garrison of 30 Men, and its trade is inconsiderable."—*A. Ham.* 333.

**Quirpele**, s. This Tamil name of the **Mongoose** (q.v.) occurs in the quotation which follows: properly *Kirippillai*.

1601. ". . . bestiola quaedam **Quil** sive **Quirpele** vocata, quae aspectu primo verraere . . ."—*De Bry*, iv. 63.

## R.

**Radaree**, s. P.—H.—*Rāh-dārī* (from *rāh-dār*, 'road-keeper.') A transit duty; sometimes 'black-mail.'

1620. "Fra Nicolo Ruigiola Francescano genovese, il quale, passeggero, che d'India andava in Italia, partito alcuni giorni prima da Ispahan . . . poco di qua lontano era stato trattenuto dai *rahdari*, o custodi delle strade . . ."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 99.

1623. "For *Rahdars*, the Khan has given them a firman to free them, also firmans for a house . . ."—*Sainsbury*, iii. p. 163.

1673. "This great officer, or Farmer of the Emperor's Customs (the *Shawbunder*), is obliged on the Roads to provide for the safe travelling for Merchants by a constant Watch . . . for which *Rhadorage*, or high Imposts, are allowed by the Merchants, both at Landing and in their passage inland."—*Fryer*, 222.

1685. "Here we were forced to compound with the *Rattaree* men, for ye Duties on our goods."—*Hedges*, Dec. 15.

c. 1731. "**Nizam-ul Mulk** . . . thus got rid of . . . the *rāhdārī* from which latter

impost great annoyance had fallen upon travellers and traders."—*Khāfi Khan*. in *Elliot*, vii. 531.

**Raggy**, s. *Rāḡī* (the word seems to be Dec. Hindustani); a kind of grain, *Eleusine Coracana*, Gaertn. (*Cynosurus Coracanus*, Linn.), largely cultivated, as a staple of food, in Southern India.

1792. "The season for sowing raggy, rice, and bajera from the end of June to the end of August."—*Life of T. Munro*, iii. 92.

1793. "The Mahratta supplies consisting chiefly of **Raggy**, a coarse grain, which grows in more abundance than any other in the Mysore Country, it became necessary to serve it out to the troops, giving rice only to the sick."—*Dirom*, 10.

**Raja, Rajah**, s. Skt. *Rājā*, 'a king.' The word is still used in this sense, but titles have a tendency to degenerate, and this one is applied to many humbler dignitaries, petty chiefs, or large Zemindars. It is also now a title of nobility conferred by the British Government, as it was by their Mahomedan predecessors, on Hindūs, as Nawāb is upon Moslem. *Rāi, Rāo, Rānā, Rāwāl, Rāya* (in S. India), are other forms which the word has taken in vernacular dialects or particular applications. The word spread with Hindū civilization to the eastward, and survives in the titles of Indo-Chinese sovereigns, and in those of Malay and Javanese chiefs and princes.

It is curious that the term *Rājā* cannot be traced, so far as we know, in any of the Greek or Latin references to India, unless the very questionable instance of Pliny's *Rachias* be an exception. In early Mahomedan writers the now less usual, but still Indian, forms *Rāo* and *Rāi*, are those which we find. (Ibn Batuta, it will be seen, regards the words for king in India and in Spain as identical, in which he is fundamentally right). Among the English vulgarisms of the 18th century again we sometimes find the word barbarised into *Roger*.

c. 1338. "... Baha-uddin fled to one of the heathen Kings called the Rāi Kanbihah. The word Rāi among those people, just as among the people of Rūm, signifies 'King.'"—*Ibn Bat.*, iii. 318.

The traveller here refers, as appears by another passage, to the Spanish *Rey*.

1612. "In all this part of the East there are 4 castes. . . . The first caste is that of the *Rayas*, and this is a most noble

race from which spring all the Kings of Canara. . . ."—*Couto*, V. vi. 4.

1683. "I went a hunting with ye **Rages**, who was attended with 2 or 300 men, armed with bows and arrows, swords and targets."—*Hedges*, March 1.

1786. Tippoob with gross impropriety addresses Louis XVI. as "the **Rajah** of the French."—*Select Letters*, p. 369.

**Rajamundry**, n.p. A town (formerly head-place of a district) on the lower Godavery R.

The name is in Telugu, *Rājamahendravaram*, 'King-chief ('s)-Town.'

**Rajpoot**, s. Hind. *Rājput*, from Skt. *Rājaputra*, 'King's Son.' The name of a great race in India, the hereditary profession of which is that of arms. The name was probably only a honorific assumption; but no race in India has furnished so large a number of princely families. According to Chand, the great mediæval bard of the Rājputs, there were 36 clans of the race, issued from four *Kshatriyas* (Parihār, Pramār, Solankhi, and Chauhān) who sprung into existence from the sacred *Agnikund* or Firepit on the summit of Mount Abū. Later bards give five eponyms from the firepit, and 99 clans.

The Rājputs thus claim to be true *Kshatriyas*, or representatives of the second of the four fundamental castes, the Warriors; but the Brahmins do not acknowledge the claim, and deny that the true Kshatriya is extant. Possibly the story of the fireborn ancestry hides a consciousness that the claim is factitious. "The Rajpoots," says Forbes, "use animal food and spirituous liquors, both unclean in the last degree to their puritanic neighbours, and are scrupulous in the observance of only two rules,—those which prohibit the slaughter of cows, and the remarriage of widows. The clans are not forbidden to eat together, or to intermarry, and cannot be said in these respects to form separate castes" (*Rāsmālā*, reprint 1878, p. 537).

An odd illustration of the fact that to partake of animal food, and especially of the heroic repast of the flesh of wild boar killed in the chase (see Terry's representation of this below), is a Rājput characteristic, occurs to the memory of one of the present writers.

In Lord Canning's time the young

Rājput Rājā of Alwar had betaken himself to degrading courses, inasmuch that the Viceroy felt constrained, in open *darbar* at Agra, to admonish him. A veteran political officer, who was present, inquired of the agent at the Alwar Court what had been the nature of the conduct thus rebuked. The reply was that the young prince had become the habitual associate of low and profligate Mahommedans, who had so influenced his conduct that, among other indications, he *would not eat wild pig*. The old Political, hearing this, shook his head very gravely, saying, 'Would not eat *Wild Pig*! Dear! Dear! Dear!' It seemed the *ne plus ultra* of Rājput degeneration! The older travellers give the name in the quaint form *Rashboot*, but this is not confined to Europeans, as the quotation from Sidi 'Alī shows; though the aspect in which the old English travellers regarded the tribe, as mainly a pack of banditti, might have made us think the name to be shaped by a certain sense of aptness. The Portuguese again frequently call them *Reys Butos*, a form in which the true etymology, at least partially, emerges.

1516. "There are three qualities of these Gentiles, that is to say, some are called *Razbutes*, and they, in the time that their King was a Gentile, were Knights, the defenders of the Kingdom, and governors of the Country."—*Barbosa*, 50.

1533. "Inasmuch that whilst the battle went on, Saladin placed all his women in a large house, with all that he possessed, whilst below the house were combustibles for use in the fight; and Saladin ordered them to be set fire to, whilst he was in it. Thus the house suddenly blew up with great explosion and loud cries from the unhappy women; whereupon all the people from within and without rushed to the spot, but the *Resbutes* fought in such a way that they drove the Guzarat troops out of the gates, and others in their hasty flight cast themselves from the walls and perished."—*Correa*, iii. 527.

"And with the stipulation that the 200 *pardaos*, which are paid as allowance to the *lascarins* of the two small forts which stand between the lands of Baçaim and the *Reys butos*, shall be paid out of the revenues of Baçaim as they have been paid hitherto."—*Treaty of Nuno da Cunha* with the *K. of Cambaya*, in *Subsidios*, 137.

c. 1554. "But if the caravan is attacked, and the *Bats* (see *Bhat*) kill themselves, the *Rashbūts*, according to the law of the *Bāts*, are adjudged to have committed a crime worthy of death."—*Sidi 'Alī Kapudān*, in *J. As.*, Ser. I., tom. ix. 95.

c. 1614. "The next day they embarked, leaving in the city, what of those killed in fight and those killed by fire, more than 800 persons, the most of them being *Regibutos*, *Moors* of great valour; and of ours fell eighteen. . . ."—*Bocarro*, *Decada*, 210.

1616. ". . . it were fitter he were in the Company of his brother . . . and his safetie more regarded, then in the hands of a *Rashboote* Gentile. . . ."—*Sir T. Roe*, i. 553-4.

"The *Rashbootes* eate Swines-flesh most hateful to the Mahometans."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1479.

1638. "These *Rasboutes* are a sort of Highway men, or Tories."—*Mandelslo*, Eng. by Davies, 1669, p. 19.

1648. "These *Resbouts* (*Resbouden*) are held for the best soldiers of *Gusurata*."—*Van Twist*, 39.

1673. "Next in esteem were the *Reshpoots* or Souldiers."—*Fryer*, 27.

1689. "The place where they went ashore was at a Town of the *Moors*, which name our Seamen give to all the Subjects of the Great Mogul, but especially his Mahometan Subjects; calling the Idolaters *Gentous* or *Rashbouts*."—*Dampier*, i. 507.

1791. ". . . Quatre cipayes ou reispoutes montés sur des chevaux persans, pour l'escorter."—*B. de St. Pierre*, *Chauvière Indienne*.

**Rains, The, s.** The common Anglo-Indian colloquial for the Indian rainy season. The same idiom, as *chuvas*, had been already in use by the Portuguese. See **Winter**.

c. 1666. "Lastly, I have imagined that if in *Dehli*, for example, the *Rains* come from the East, it may yet be that the Seas which are Southerly to it are the origin of them, but that they are forced by reason of some Mountains . . . to turn aside and discharge themselves another way. . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 138.

1707. "We are heartily sorry that the *Rains* have been so very unhealthy with you."—Letter in *Orme's Fragments*.

1750. "The *Rains* . . . setting in with great violence, overflowed the whole country."—*Orme's Hist.*, i. 153 (ed. 1803).

1868. "The place is pretty, and although it is 'the *Rains*' there is scarcely any day when we cannot get out."—*Bishop Milman*, in *Memoir*, p. 67.

**Rambotang, s.** Malay, *rambūtan* (*Filet*, No. 6750, p. 256). The name of a fruit (*Nephelium lappaceum*, L.), common in the Straits, having a thin luscious pulp, closely adhering to a hard stone, and covered externally with bristles like those of the external envelope of a chestnut. From *rambūt*, 'hair.'

1613. "And other native fruits, such as

*bachoes* (perhaps *bachang*, the *Mangifera foetida*?) *rambotans*, *rambes*,\* *bucasducos*,\* and *pomegranates*, and innumerable others. . . .<sup>5</sup>—*Godinho de Eredia*, 16.

1726. "... the *ramboetan-tree* (the fruit of which the Portuguese call *frocta dos caxiferos* or *Caffier's fruit*)."—*Valentijn* (v.) *Sumatra*, 3.

1727. "The *Rambostan* is a Fruit about the Bigness of a Walnut, with a tough Skin, beset with Capillaments; within the Skin is a very savoury Pulp."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 81.

1783. "Mangustines, *rambustines*, &c."—*Forrest, Mergui*, 40.

**Ramasammy**, s. This corruption of *Rāmaswāmi* ('Lord Rāmā'), a common Hindū proper name in the South, is there used colloquially in two ways:

(a). As a generic name for Hindūs, like 'Tommy Atkins' for a British soldier. Especially applied to Indian coolies in Ceylon, etc.

(b). For a twisted roving of cotton in a tube (often of wrought silver) used to furnish light for a cigar (see *Fuleeta*). Madras use:

8.—1880. "... if you want a clerk to do your work or a servant to attend on you, . . . you would take on a saponaceous Bengali Baboo, or a servile abject Madras **Ramasammy**. . . A Madras, even if wrongly abused, would simply call you his father, and his mother, and his aunt, defender of the poor, and epitome of wisdom, and would take his change out of you in the bazaar accounts."—*Cornhill Mag.*, Nov. 1880, pp. 552-3.

**Ramdā**, s. Hind. from Ar. *ramāzān* (ramadhan.) The ninth Mahommedan lunar month, viz., the month of the Fast.

1615. "... at this time, being the preparation to this **Ramdā** or Lent."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 537.

1623. "The 29th June: I think that (to-day) the Moors have commenced their *ramadhan*, according to the rule by which I calculate."—*P. Della Valle*, ii. 607.

1686. "They are not . . . very curious or strict in observing any Days or Times of particular Devotions, except it be **Ramdā** time as we call it. . . . In this time they fast all Day. . . ."—*Dampier*, i. 343.

**Ramoosy**, n.p. The name of a very distinct caste in W. India, Mahr.

\* Favre gives (*Dict. Malay-Français*): "*Diku*" (*nuwa* is fruit). "Non d'un fruit de la grosseur d'un œuf de poule; il paraît être une grosse espèce de *Tansium*." (It is *L. domesticum*.) The *Rambel* is figured by Marsden in *Atlas to Hist. of Sumatra*, 3rd ed., pl. vi. and pl. ix. It seems to be *Baccaurea dulcis*, Müll. (*Pierardia dulcis*, Jack).

*Rāmosi*, originally one of the thieving tribes. Hence they came to be employed as hereditary watchmen in villages, paid by cash or by rent-free lands, and by various petty dues. They were supposed to be responsible for thefts till the criminals were caught; and were often themselves concerned. They appear to be still commonly employed as hired **chokeydars** by Anglo-Indian households in the west. They come chiefly from the country between Poona and Kolhapūr. The surviving traces of a *Ramoosy* dialect contain Telugu words, and have been used in more recent days as a secret slang.

1833. "There are instances of the *Ramoosy* Naiks, who are of a bold and daring spirit, having a great ascendancy over the village *Patells* and *Koolkurnies* (*Coolcurnee*) but which the latter do not like to acknowledge openly . . . and it sometimes happens that the village officers participate in the profits which the *Ramoosies* derive from committing such irregularities."—*Macintosh, Acc. of the Tribe of Ramoosies*, p. 19.

1883. "Till a late hour in the morning he (the chameleon) sleeps, sounder than a *ramoosy* or a *chowkeydar*; nothing will wake him."—*Tribes on My Frontier*.

**Ram-Ram!** The commonest salutation between two Hindūs meeting on the road; an invocation of the divinity.

1673. "Those whose Zeal transports them no further than to die at home, are immediately Washed by the next of Kin, and bound up in a Sheet; and as many as go with him carry them by turns on a Colt-staff; and the rest run almost naked and shaved, crying after him **Ram, Ram**."—*Fryer*, 101.

1726. "The wives of Bramines (when about to burn) first give away their jewels and ornaments, or perhaps, a *pinang* (q.v.), which is under such circumstances a great present, to this or that one of their male or female friends who stand by, and after taking leave of them, go and lie over the corpse, calling out only **Ram, Ram**."—*Valentijn*, v. 51.

Sir G. Birdwood writes: "In 1869-70 I saw a green parrot in the Crystal Palace aviary very doleful, dull, and miserable to behold. I called it 'pretty poll,' and coaxed it in every way, but no notice of me would it take. Then I bethought me of its being a Mahratta *poput*, and hailed it **Ram Ram!** and spoke in Mahratti to it; when at once it roused up out of its lethargy, and hopped and swung about, and answered me back, and cuddled up close to me against the bars, and laid its head against my knuckles. And every day thereafter, when I visited

it, it was always in an eager flurry to salute me as I drew near to it."

**Ranee**, s. A Hindū queen; *rānī*, fem. of *rājā*, from Skt. *rājñī* (= *regina*).

1673. "*Bedmure* (Bednūr) . . . is the Capital City, the Residence of the **Ranna**, the Relict of *Sham Shunker Naig*."—*Fryer*, 162.

1809. "The young **Rannie** may marry whomsoever she pleases."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 364.

1879. "There were once a **Raja** and a **Rané** who had an only daughter."—*Stokes*, *Indran Fairy Tales*, 1.

**Rangoon**, n.p. Burm. *Ran-gun*, said to mean 'War-end'; the chief town and port of Pegu. The great Pagoda in its immediate neighbourhood had long been famous under the name of **Dagon** (q.v.), but there was no town in modern times till Rangoon was founded by Alompra during his conquest of Pegu, in 1755. The name probably had some kind of intentional assonance to *Da-gun*, whilst it "proclaimed his forecast of the immediate destruction of his enemies."

Occupied by the British forces in May, 1824, and again, taken by storm, in 1852, Rangoon has since the latter date been the capital, first of the British province of Pegu, and latterly of British Burma. It is now a flourishing port with a population of 134,176 (1881).

**Ranjow**, s. A Malay term, *ranjau*. Sharp-pointed stakes of bamboo of varying lengths stuck in the ground, to penetrate the naked feet or body of an enemy. See *Marsden's H. of Sumatra*, 2nd ed., 276.

**Raseed**, s. Hind. *rasīd*. A native corruption of the English 'receipt,' shaped, probably, by the Pers. *rasīda*, 'arrived'; viz., an acknowledgment that a thing has 'come to hand.'

1877. "There is no Sindi, however wild, that cannot now understand '*Rasīd*' (receipt), and '*Apīl*' (appeal)."—*Burton*, *Sind Revisited*, i. 282.

**Rat-bird**, s. The striated bush-babbler (*Chattarhoea caudata*, Dumeril); see *Tribes on My Frontier*, 1883, p. 3.

**Rattan**, s. The long stem of various species of Asiatic climbing palms, belonging to the genus *Calamus* and its allies, of which canes are made (not 'bamboo-canes,' improperly so-

called), and which, when split, are used to form the seats of cane-bottomed chairs and the like. From Malay *rotan*, applied to various species of *Calamus* and *Daemonorops* (see *Filet*, No. 696 *et seq.*). Some of these attain a length of several hundred feet, and are used in the Himalaya and the Kasia Hills for making suspension-bridges, &c., rivalling rope in strength.

1511. "The Governor set out from Malacca in the beginning of December, of this year, and sailed along the coast of Pedir. . . . He met with such a contrary gale that he was obliged to anchor, which he did with a great anchor, and a cable of *rōtas*, which are slender but tough canes, which they twist and make into strong cables."—*Correa*, *Lendas*, ii. 269.

1563. "They took thick ropes of *rotas* (which are made of certain twigs which are very flexible) and cast them round the feet, and others round the tusks."—*Garcia*, i. 90.

1598. "There is another sorte of the same reedes which they call *Rota*: these are thinne like twiggies of Willow for baskets. . . ."—*Linschoten*, 28.

c. 1610. "Il y a vne autre sorte de canne qui ne vient iamais plus grosse que le petit doigt . . . et il ploye comme osier. Ils l'appellent *Rotan*. Ils en font des cables de nauire, et quantité de sortes de paniers gentiment entre lasses."—*Fyrrar de Laval*, i. 237.

1673. ". . . the Materials Wood and Plaister, beautified without with folding Windows, made of Wood and latticed with **Rattans** . . ."—*Fryer*, 27.

1844. "In the deep vallies of the south the vegetation is most abundant and various. Among the most conspicuous species are . . . the rattan winding from trunk to trunk and shooting his pointed head above all his neighbours."—*Notes on the Kasia Hills and People*, in *J. A. S. B.*, vol. xiii. pt. ii. 615.

**Ravine-deer**. The sportsman's name, at least in Upper India, for the Indian gazelle (*Gazella Bennettii*, Jerdon).

**Razzia**, s. This is Algerine-French, not Anglo-Indian, meaning a sudden raid or destructive attack. It is in fact the Arab. *ghāziya*, 'an attack upon infidels.'

**Reaper**, s. The small laths, laid across the rafters of a sloping roof to bear the tiles, are so-called in Anglo-Indian house-building. We find no such word in any Hind. dictionary; but in the Mahratti dict. we find *rīp* in this sense.



**Reas, Rees, s.** Small money of account, formerly in use at Bombay, the 25th part of an anna, and 400th of a rupee. Portuguese *real*, pl. *réis*. Accounts were kept at Bombay in *rupees*, quarters, and *reas*, down at least to November, 1834, as we have seen in accounts of that date at the India Office.

1673. (In Goa) "The *Vinteen* . . . 15 *Basrooks* (see *Budgrook*), whereof 75 make a *Tango*, and 60 *Rees* make a *Tango*."—*Fryer*, 207.

1727. "Their Accounts (Bombay) are kept by *Rayes* and *Rupees*. 1 *Rupee* is . . . 400 *Rayes*."—*A. Ham.*, ii. App. 6.

**Red Cliffs, n.p.** The nautical name of the steep coast below Quilon. This presents the only bluffs on the shore from Mount Dely to Cape Comorin, and is thus identified, by character and name, with the *Ῥυῖπτόν ὄρος* of the Periplus.

c. 80–90. "Another village, Bakarē, lies by the mouth of the river, to which the ships about to depart descend from Nellynda . . . From Bakare extends the *Red-Hill* (*Ῥυῖπτόν ὄρος*), and then a long stretch of country called *Paralia*."—*Periplus*, §§ 55–58.

1727. "I wonder why the English built their Fort in that place (Anjengo), when they might as well have built it near the *Red Cliffs* to the Northward, from whence they have their Water for drinking."—*A. Ham.* i. 332.

1813. "Water is scarce and very indifferent; but at the red cliffs, a few miles to the north of Anjengo, it is said to be very good, but difficult to be shipped."—*Milburn, Or. Comm.*, i. 335. See also *Dunn's New Directory*, 5th ed. 1780, p. 161.

1814. "From thence (Quilone) to Anjengo the coast is hilly and romantic; especially about the red cliffs at *Boccoli* (qu. *Bakarē* as above?); where the women of Anjengo daily repair for water, from a very fine spring."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, i. 334.

1841. "There is said to be fresh water at the *Red Cliffs* to the northward of Anjengo, but it cannot be got conveniently; a considerable surf generally prevailing on the coast, particularly to the southward, renders it unsafe for ships' boats to land."—*Horsburgh's Direc.*, ed. 1841, i. 515.

**Red-dog, s.** An old name for prickly-heat (q.v.).

c. 1752. "The red-dog is a disease which affects almost all foreigners in hot countries, especially if they reside near the shore, at the time when it is hottest."—*Osbeck's Voyage*, i. 190.

**Regulation, s.** A law passed by the Governor-General in Council, or

by a Governor (of Madras or Bombay) in Council. This term became obsolete in 1833, when legislative authority was conferred by the Charter Act (3 & 4 Will. IV. cap. 85) on those authorities; and thenceforward the term used is *Act*. By 13 Geo. III. cap. 63, § xxxv., it is enacted that it shall be lawful for the G. G. and Council of Fort William in Bengal to issue Rules or Decrees and Regulations for the good order and civil government of the Company's settlements, &c. This was the same Charter Act that established the Supreme Court. But the authorised compilation of "*Regulations of the Govt. of Fort William in force at the end of 1853*" begins only with the Regulations of 1793, and makes no allusion to the earlier Regulations. No more does Regulation XLI. of 1793, which prescribes the form, numbering, and codifying of the Regulations to be issued. The fact seems to be that prior to 1793, when the enactment of Regulations was systematized, and the Regulations began to be regularly numbered, those that were issued partook rather of the character of resolutions of Government and circular orders than of Laws.

1880. "The laws promulgated under this system were called *Regulations*, owing to a lawyer's doubts as to the competence of the Indian authorities to infringe on the legislative powers of the English Parliament, or to modify the 'laws and customs' by which it had been decreed that the various nationalities of India were to be governed."—*Saty. Review*, March 13th, p. 335.

**Regulation Provinces.** See this explained under *Non-Regulation*.

**Regur, s.** Dakh. Hind. *regar*, also *legar*. The peculiar black loamy soil, commonly called by English people in India 'black cotton soil.' The word may possibly be connected with Hind. and Pers. *reg*, 'sand;' but *regada* or *regadi* is given by Wilson as Telugu. This soil is not found in Bengal, with some restricted exception in the Rāj-mahl Hills. It is found everywhere on the plains of the Deccan trap-country, except near the coast. Tracts of it are scattered through the valley of the Krishna, and it occupies the flats of Coimbatore, Madura, Salem, Tanjore, Ramnād, and Tinnevely. It occurs north of the Nerbudda in Saurgor, and occasionally on the plain

of the eastern side of the Peninsula, and composes the great flat of Surat and Broach in Guzerat. It is found also in Pegu. The origin of *regar* has been much debated. We can only give the conclusion as stated in the *Manual of the Geology of India*, from which some preceding particulars are drawn: "**Regur** has been shown on fairly trustworthy evidence to result from the impregnation of certain argillaceous formations with organic matter, but . . . the process which has taken place is imperfectly understood, and . . . some peculiarities in distribution yet require explanation."—*Op. cit.*, i. 434.

**Reh**, s. A saline efflorescence which comes to the surface in extensive tracts of Upper India, rendering the soil sterile. The salts (chiefly sulphate of soda mixed with more or less of common salt and carbonate of soda) are superficial in the soil, for in the worst *reh* tracts sweet water is obtainable at depths below 60 or 80 feet.

The phenomenon seems due to the climate of Upper India, where the ground is rendered hard and impervious to water by the scorching sun, the parching winds, and the treeless character of the country, so that there is little or no water-circulation in the subsoil. The salts in question, which appear to be such of the substances resulting from the decomposition of rock, or of detritus derived from rock, and from the formation of the soil, as are not assimilated by plants, accumulate under such circumstances, not being diluted and removed by the natural purifying process of percolation of the rain-water. This accumulation of salts is brought to the surface by capillary action after the rains, and evaporated, leaving the salts as an efflorescence on the surface. From time to time the process culminates on considerable tracts of land, which are thus rendered barren.

The canal-irrigation of the upper provinces has led to some aggravation of the evil. The level of the canal-waters being generally high, they raise the level of the *reh*-polluted water in the soil, and produce in the lower tracts a great increase of the efflorescence. A partial remedy for this lies in the provision of drainage for the

subsoil water, but this has only to a small extent been yet carried out.

**Reinol**, s. A term formerly in use among the Portuguese at Goa, and applied apparently to 'Johnny Newcomes' or **Griffins** (q.v.). It is from *reino*, 'the Kingdom' (viz., of Portugal).

The word was also sometimes used to distinguish the European Portuguese from the country-born.

1598. "... they take great pleasure and laugh at him, calling him **Reynol**, which is a name given in jest to such as newlie come from *Portingall*, and know not how to behave themselves in such grave manner, and with such ceremonies as the *Portingales* use there in *India*."—*Linschoten*, ch. xxxi.

c. 1610. "... quand ces soldats Portugais arriuent de nouueau aux Indes portans encor leurs habits du pays, ceux qui sont là de long tès quand ils les voyent par les ruës les appellent **Renol**, chargez de poux, et mille autres iniures et mocqueries."—*Mocquet*, 304.

At a later date the word seems to have been applied to Portuguese deserters who took service with the E. I. Co. Thus:

c. 1760. "With respect to the military, the common men are chiefly such as the Company sends out in their ships, or deserters from the several nations settled in India, Dutch, French, or Portuguese, which last are commonly known by the name of **Reynols**."—*Grose*, i. 38.

**Resident**, s. This term has been used in two ways which require distinction. Thus (a), up to the organisation of the Civil Service in Warren Hastings's time, the chiefs of the Company's commercial establishments in the provinces, and for a short time the European chiefs of districts, were termed *Residents*.

But later the word was applied (b) also to the representative of the Governor-General at an important native Court, e.g., at Lucknow, Delhi, Hyderabad, and Baroda. And this is the only meaning that the term has now in British India.

In Dutch India the term is applied to the chief European officer of a province (corresponding to an Indian Zilla) as well as to the Dutch representative at a native court, as at Solo and Djokjocarta.

a.—

c. 1778. "My pay as **Resident** (at Sylhet) did not exceed 500*l.* per annum, so that

fortune could only be acquired by my own industry."—*Hon. R. Lindsay, in Lives of the L's*, iii. 174.

b.—

1798. "Having received overtures of a very friendly nature from the Rajah of Berar, who has requested the presence of a British Resident at his Court, I have despatched an ambassador to Nagpore with full powers to ascertain the precise nature of the Rajah's views."—*Marquis Wellesley, Despatches*, i. 99.

**Respondentia**, s. An old trade technicality, thus explained: "Money which is borrowed, not upon the vessel as in bottomry, but upon the goods and merchandise contained in it, which must necessarily be sold or exchanged in the course of the voyage, in which case the borrower personally is bound to answer the contract" (*Wharton's Law Lexicon*, 6th ed., 1876).

What is now a part of the Calcutta Course, along the bank of the Hoogly, was known down to the first quarter of this century, as '**Respondentia Walk**.' We have heard this name explained by the supposition that it was a usual scene of proposals and contingent **juwaubs** (q.v.); but the name was no doubt, in reality, given because this walk by the river served as a sort of 'Change, where bargains in **Respondentia** and the like were made.

1720. "I am concerned with Mr. Thomas Theobalds in a **respondentia** Bond in the 'George' Brigantine."—*Testament of Ch. Davers, Merchant*. In *Wheeler*, ii. 340.

1727. "There was one Captain Perrin Master of a Ship, who took up about 500 L. on **respondentia** from Mr. Ralph Sheldon . . . payable at his Return to Bengal."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 14.

"... which they are enabled to do by the Money taken up here on **Respondentia** bonds . . ."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 427.

1776. "I have desired my Calcutta Attorney to insure some Money lent on **Respondentia** on Ships in India . . . I have also subscribed £500 towards a China Voyage."—*M.S. Letter of James Rennell*, Feb. 20.

1794. "I assure you, Sir, Europe articles, especially good wine, are not to be had for love, money, or **respondentia**."—*The Indian Observer*, by *Hugh Boyd, &c.*, p. 206.

**Ressaidar**, s. P.-Hind. *Rasāūdār*. A native subaltern officer of irregular cavalry, under the **Ressaldar** (q.v.). It is not clear what sense *rasāi* has in the formation of this title (which appears to be of modern devising). The meaning of that word is "quick-

ness of apprehension; fitness, perfection."

**Ressala**, s. Hind. from Ar. *risāla*. A troop in one of our regiments of native (so-called) Irregular Cavalry. The word was in India originally applied more loosely to a native corps of horse, apart from English regimental technicalities. The Arabic word properly means the charge or commission of a *rasūl*, i.e. of a civil officer employed to make arrests (*Dozy*). The transition of meaning, as with many other words of Arabic origin, is very obscure.

1758. "Presently after Shokum Sing and Harroon Cawn (formerly of Roy Dulub's **Rissalla**) came in and discovered to him the whole affair."—*Letter of W. Hastings in Gleig*, i. 70.

**Ressaldar**, Ar. Per. Hind. *Risāla-dār*. Originally in Upper India the commander of a corps of Hindustani horse; though the first quotation shows it, in the south, applied to officers of infantry. Now applied to the native officer who commands a *risāla* in one of our regiments of "Irregular Horse."

1778. "The Nawab now gave orders to the **Risaladars** of the regular and irregular infantry, to encircle the fort, and then commence the attack with their artillery and musketry."—*H. of Hydrur Nask*, 327.

1803. "The **rissaldars** finding so much money in their hands, began to quarrel about the division of it, while Perron crossed in the evening with the body-guard."—*Mil. Memoirs of James Skinner*, i. 274.

c. 1831. "Le lieutenant de ma troupe a bonne chance d'être fait Capitaine (**resseldar**)."—*Jacquemont, Corresp.*, ii. 8.

**Rest-house**, s. Much the same as **Dak Bungalow** (q.v.). Used in Ceylon only.

**Resum**, s. Lascar's Hind. for *ration* (*Roebuck*).

**Rice**, s. The well-known cereal, *Oryza sativa*, L. There is a strong temptation to derive the Greek *ὀρύζα*, which is the source of our word through It. *riso*, Fr. *riz*, etc., from the Tamil *arisi*, 'rice deprived of husk,' ascribed to a root *ari*, 'to separate.' It is quite possible that Southern India was the original seat of rice cultivation. Roxburgh (*Flora Indica*, ii. 200) says that a wild rice, known as *Newaree* by the Telinga people, grows abundantly

about the lakes in the Northern Circars, and he considers this to be the original plant.

It is possible that the Arabic *al-ruzz* (*arruzz*) from which the Spaniards directly take their word *arroz*, may have been taken also directly from the Dravidian term. But it is hardly possible that *ópuça* can have had that origin. The knowledge of rice apparently came to Greece from the expedition of Alexander, and the mention of *ópuça* by Theophrastus, which appears to be the oldest, probably dates almost from the lifetime of Alexander (d. B.C. 323). Aristobulus, whose accurate account is quoted by Strabo (see below) was a companion of Alexander's expedition, but seems to have written later than Theophrastus. The term was probably acquired on the Oxus, or in the Punjab. And though no Skt. word for rice is nearer *ópuça* than *vṛiṣi*, the very common exchange of aspirate and sibilant might easily give a form like *vṛisi* or *bṛisi* (comp. *hindū*, *sindū*, &c.) in the dialects west of India. Though no such exact form seems to have been produced from old Persian, we have further indications of it in the Pushtu, which Raverty writes, sing. 'a grain of rice' *w'riṣu'h*, pl. 'rice' *w'riṣey*, the former close to *oryza*. The same writer gives in *Barakai* (one of the uncultivated languages of the Kabul country, spoken by a 'Tajik' tribe settled in Logar, south of Kabul, and also at Kanigoram in the Waziri country) the word for rice as *w'rizza*, a very close approximation again to *oryza*. The same word is indeed given by Leech, in an earlier vocabulary, largely coincident with the former, as *rizza*. The modern Persian word for husked rice is *birinj*, and Armenian *brinz*. A nasal form, deviating further from the hypothetical *bṛisi* or *vṛisi*, but still probably the same in origin, is found among other languages of the Hindū Kush tribes, e.g. Burishki (Khajuna of Leitner), *bron*; Shina (of Gilgit), *brūn*; Khowar of the Chitral Valley (Arniyah of Leitner), *grinj*.\*

1298. "Il hi a forment et ris assez, mès il ne menuiet pain de forment por ce que il est en cele provence enferme, mès menuiet ris et font poison (i.e. drink) de ris con especes qe molt e(s)t biaux et cler et fait le

home evre ausi con fait le vin."—*Marc Pol*, Geog. Text, 132.

B.C. c. 320-300. "Μάλλον δὲ σπείρουσι τὸ καλούμενον ὀρυζόν, ἐξ οὗ τὸ ἔψημα· τοῦτο δὲ ὁμοιον τῇ ζεῖα, καὶ περιπτισθέν οἷον χυδρός, ἐπιπτον δὲ τὴν ὀψιν πεφυκὸς ὁμοιον ταῖς αἰραις, καὶ τὸν πολὺν χρόνον ἐν ὕδατι. Ἀποχέεται δὲ οὐκ εἰς στάχυν, ἀλλ' οἷον φέβην ὥσπερ ὁ κέχυρος καὶ ὁ ἔλυμος."—*Theophrast. de Hist. Plant.*, iv. c. 4.

B.C. c. 20. "The rice (*ὀρυζα*), according to Aristobulus, stands in water, in an enclosure. It is sowed in beds. The plant is 4 cubits in height, with many ears, and yields a large produce. The harvest is about the time of the setting of the Pleiades, and the grain is beaten out like barley.

"It grows in Bactriana, Babylonia, Susia, and in the Lower Syria."—*Strabo*, xv. i. § 18, in Bohn's E. T., iii. 83.

B.C. 300. "Megasthenes writes in the second Book of his *Indica*: The Indians, says he, at their banquets have a table placed before each person. This table is made like a buffet, and they set upon it a golden bowl, into which they first help boiled rice (*ὀρυζαν*), as it might be boiled groats, and then a variety of cates dressed in Indian fashions."—*Athenæus*, iv. § 39.

A.D. c. 70. "Hordeum Indis sativum et silvestre, ex quo panis apud eos præcipuus et alica. Maxime quidem *oryza* gaudet, ex qua tisanam conficiunt quam reliqui mortales ex hordeo . . ."—*Pliny*, xviii. 13.

Ph. Holland has here got so wrong a reading that we abandon him.

A.D. c. 80-90. "Very productive is this country (*Systrænē* or Penins. Guzerat) in wheat and rice (*ὀρύζης*) and sesamin oil and butter \* (*ghee*) and cotton, and the abounding Indian piece-goods made from it."—*Periplus*, § 41.

**Rock-pigeon.** The bird so-called by sportsmen in India is the *Pterocles exustus* of Temminck, belonging to the family of sand-grouse (*Pteroclidæ*). It occurs throughout India, except in the more wooded parts. In their swift high flight these birds look something like pigeons on the wing, whence perhaps the misnomer.

**Roc, s.** The *Rukh* or fabulous colossal bird of Arabian legend. This has been treated at length by one of the present writers in *Marco Polo* (Book III. ch. 33, notes); and here we shall only mention one or two supplementary facts.

M. Marre states that *rāk-rāk* is applied by the Malays to a bird of prey

\* Müller and (very positively) Fabricius discard Βουτύρον for Βοσπόρον, which "no fellow understands." A. Hamilton (l. 136) mentions "Wheat, Pulse, and Butter" as exports from *Mungarou* on this coast. He does not mention *Bosmoron*!

\* Biddulph, *Tribes of Hindoo Koosh*, App., pp. xxxiv, lix., cxxxix.

of the vulture family, a circumstance which *possibly* may indicate the source of the Arabic name, as we know it to be of some at least of the legends.

In one of the notes just referred to it is suggested that the roc's quills, spoken of by Marco Polo in the passage quoted below (a passage which evidently refers to some real object brought to China), might possibly have been some vegetable production such as the great frond of the *Ravenala* of Madagascar (*Urania speciosa*), cooked to pass as a bird's quill. Mr. Sibree, in his excellent book on Madagascar (*The Great African Island*, 1880) noticed this, but pointed out that the object was more probably the immensely long midrib of the *rofia* palm (*Sagus Raphia*). Sir John Kirk, when in England in 1882, expressed entire confidence in this identification, and on his return to Zanzibar in 1883 sent four of these midribs to England. These must have been originally from 36 to 40 feet in length. The leaflets were all stript, but when entire the object must have strongly resembled a Broddingnagian feather. These roc's quills were shown at the Forestry Exhibition in Edinburgh, 1884. Sir John Kirk wrote :

"I send to-day per S.S. Arcot . . . four fronds of the Raphia palm, called here *Moale*. They are just as sold and shipped up and down the coast. No doubt they were sent in Marco Polo's time in exactly the same state—i.e. stripped of their leaflets and with the tip broken off. They are used for making stages and ladders, and last long if kept dry. They are also made into doors, by being cut into lengths, and pinned through."

Some other object has recently been shown at Zanzibar as part of the wings of a great bird. Sir John Kirk writes that this (which he does not describe particularly) was in the possession of the R. C. priests at Bagamoyo, to whom it had been given by natives of the interior, and these declared that they had brought it from Tanganyika, and that it was part of the wing of a gigantic bird. On another occasion they repeated this statement, alleging that this bird was known in the Udoe (?) country, near the coast. The priests were able to communicate directly with their informants, and certainly believed the story. Dr. Hildebrand also, a competent German naturalist, believed in

it. But Sir John Kirk himself says that 'what the priests had to show was most undoubtedly the whalebone of a comparatively small whale' (see letter of the present writer in *Atlanæum*, March 22nd, 1884).

(c. 1000?). "El Haçan fils d'Amr et d'autres, d'après ce qu'ils tenaient de maints personnages de l'Inde, m'ont rapporté des choses bien extraordinaires, au sujet des oiseaux du pays de Zabadj, de Khmér (*Kumâr*) du Senf et autres régions des parages de l'Inde. Ce que j'ai vu de plus grand, en fait de plumes d'oiseaux, c'est un tuyau que me montra Abou' l-Abbas de Siraf. Il était long de deux aunes environs capable, semblait-il, de contenir une outre, d'eau.

"J'ai vu dans l'Inde, me dit le capitaine Ismaïlawéih, chez un des principaux mars chands, un tuyau de plume qui était près de sa maison, et dans lequel on versait de l'eau comme dans une grande tonne . . . Ne sois pas étonné, me dit-il, car un capitaine du pays des Zindjs m'a conté qu'il avait vu chez le roi de Sira, un tuyau de plume qui contenait vingt-cinq outres d'eau."—*Livre des Merveilles d'Inde*. (Par Van der Lith et Marcel Devic, pp. 62-63).

**Rogue** (Elephant), s. An elephant (generally, if not always, a male) living in apparent isolation from any herd, usually a bold marauder, and a danger to travellers. Such an elephant is called in Bengal, according to Williamson, *sawn*, i.e. *sān*; sometimes, it would seem, *gundā*,\* and by the Sinhalese *hora*.

The term *rogue* is used by Europeans in Ceylon, and its origin is somewhat obscure. Sir Emerson Tennent finds such an elephant called, in a curious book of last century *ronkedor* or *runkedor*, of which he supposes that *rogue* may perhaps have been a modification. That word looks like Port. *roncador*, 'a snorer, a noisy fellow, a bully,' which gives a plausible sense. But Littré gives *rogue* as a colloquial French word conveying the idea of arrogance and rudeness. In the following passage which we have copied, unfortunately without recording the source, the word comes still nearer the sense in which it is applied to the Elephant: "On commence à s'apercevoir des Bayonne, que l'humeur de ces peuples tient vn peu de celle de ses voisins, et qu'ils sont *rogues* et peu

\* We do not find either *sān* or *gundā* in this sense, in dictionaries. The former is perhaps really *sānā* or *sānā*, the usual H. word for a *Brahmī* bull roaming at will.

communicatifs avecl'Étranger." After all however it is most likely that the term is derived from an English use of the word. For Skeat shows that *rogue*, from the French sense of 'malapert, saucy, rude, surly,' came to be applied as a cant term to beggars, and is used, in some old English passages which he quotes, exactly in the sense of our modern 'tramp.' The transfer to a vagabond elephant would be easy. Mr. Skeat refers to Shakspeare:—

"And wast thou fain, poor father,  
To hovel thee with swine, and *rogues*  
forlorn?" *K. Lear*, iv. 7.

1878. "Much misconception exists on the subject of *rogue* or solitary elephants. The usually accepted belief that these elephants are turned out of the herds by their companions or rivals is not correct. Most of the so-called solitary elephants are the lords of some herds near. They leave their companions at times to roam by themselves, usually to visit cultivation or open country . . . sometimes again they make the expedition merely for the sake of solitude. They, however, keep more or less to the jungle where their herd is, and follow its movements."—*Sunderson*, p. 52.

**Rohilla**, n.p. A name by which Afghāns, or more particularly Afghāns settled in Hindustan, are sometimes known, and which gave a title to the province of *Rohilkhand*, and now, through that, to a Division of the N.W. Provinces embracing a large part of the old province. The word appears to be Pushtu, *rōhēlah* or *rōhēlai*, adj., formed from *rōhu*, 'mountain,' thus signifying 'mountaineer of Afghānistān.' But a large part of Eastern Afghanistan specifically bore the name of *Roh*. Keene (*Fall of the Moghul Monarchy*, 41) puts the rise of the Rohillas of India in 1744, when 'Ali Mahommed revolted, and made the territory since called Rohilkhand independent. A very comprehensive application is given to the term *Roh* in the quotation from Firishta.

A friend (Major J. M. Trotter) notes here: "The word *Rohilla* is little, if at all, used now in Pushtu, but I remember a line of an ode in that language, '*Sādik Rohilai yam pa Hindubār gad*,' meaning, 'I am a simple mountaineer, compelled to live in Hindustan;' i.e., an honest man among knaves."

c. 1432. "The King . . . issued *farmāns* to the chiefs of the various Afghān Tribes. On receipt of the *farmāns*, the Afghāns of *Roh* came as is their wont, like ants and

locusts, to enter the King's service. . . . The King (Bahlol Lodi) commanded his nobles, saying,—'Every Afghān who comes to Hind from the country of *Roh* to enter my service, bring him to me. I will give him a *jāgir* more than proportional to his deserts.'—*Tarikh-i-Shir-Shāhi*, Elliot, iv. 307.

c. 1542. "Actuated by the pride of power, he took no account of clanship, which is much considered among the Afghans, and especially among the *Rohilla* men."—*Ibid.* 428.

c. 1612. "*Roh* is the name of a particular mountain [-country], which extends in length from Swād and Bajaur to the town of Siwi belonging to Bhakar. In breadth it stretches from Hasan Abdāl to Kābul. Kandahār is situated in this territory."—*Firishta's Introduction*, in Elliot, vi. 568.

1745. "This year the Emperor, at the request of Suffder Jung, marched to reduce Ali Mahumud Khan, a *Rohilla* adventurer, who had, from the negligence of the Government, possessed himself of the district of Kutteer, and assumed independence of the royal authority."—In Vol. II. of *Scott's E. T. of Hist. of the Dekkan*, &c., p. 218.

1786. "That the said Warren Hastings . . . did in September, 1773, enter into a private engagement with the said Nabob of Oude . . . to furnish them, for a stipulated sum of money to be paid by the E. I. Company, with a body of troops for the declared purpose of 'thoroughly extirpating the nation of the *Rohillas*;' a nation from whom the Company had never received, or pretended to receive, or apprehend, any injury whatever."—*Art. of Charge against Hastings*, in *Burke*, vi. 568.

**Rolong**, s. Used in S. India, and formerly in W. India, for fine flour; *semolina*, or what is called in Bengal *soojee* (q.v.). The word is a corruption of Portuguese *rolão* or *ralão*. But this is explained by Bluteau as *farina secunda*. It is, he says (in Portuguese) that substance which is extracted between the best flour and the bran.

"1813: "Some of the greatest delicacies in India are now made from the *rolong*-flour, which is called the heart or kidney of the wheat."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, i. 47.

**Rook**, s. In chess the *rook* comes to us from Span. *roque*, and that from Ar. and Pers. *rukḥ*, which is properly the name of the fabulous gryphon, the *roc* of Marco Polo and the Arabian Nights. It is however generally believed that this form was a mistake in transferring the Indian *rath* or 'chariot,' the name of the piece in India.

**Room**, n.p. 'Turkey' (*Rūm*); **Roomee**, n.p. (*Rūmī*); 'an Ottoman Turk.' Properly 'a Roman.' In older

Oriental books it is used for an European, and was probably the word which Marco Polo renders as 'a Latin'—represented in later times by *Feringhi* (e.g. see quotation from Ibn Batuta under *Raja*). But *Rūm*, for the Roman Empire, continued to be applied to what had been part of the Roman Empire, after it had fallen into the hands of the Turks, first to the Seljukian Kingdom in Anatolia, and afterwards to the Ottoman Empire seated at Constantinople. Garcia De Orta and Jarric deny the name of *Rūmī*, as used in India, to the Turks of Asia, but they are apparently wrong in their expressions. What they seem to mean is that Turks of the Ottoman Empire were called *Rūmī*; whereas those others in Asia of Turkish race (whom we sometimes distinctively call *Turks*) as of Persia and Turkestan, were excluded from the name.

c. 1508. "Ad haec, trans euripum, seu fretum, quod insulam fecit, in orientali continentis plaga oppidum condidit, receptaculum advenis militibus, maximo Turcis; ut ab Diensibus freto divisi, rixandi cum iis . . . causas procul haberent. Id oppidum primo *Gogala*, dein *Rumepolis* vocitatum ab ipsa re. . . ."—*Maffei*, p. 77.

1510. "The Turks have hailed about 12 days we arrived at a city which is called *Diubandierrumi*, that is, 'Diu, the port of the Turks'. . . . This city is subject to the Sultan of Combeia . . . 400 Turkish merchants reside here constantly."—*Varthema*, 91-92.

*Bandar-i-Rūmī* is, as the traveller explains, the 'Port of the Turks.' *Gogala*, a suburb of Diu on the mainland, was known to the Portuguese some years later, as *Villa dos Rumes* (see *Gogalla*, and quotation from *Maffei* above). The quotation below from Damian a Goes alludes apparently to *Gogala*.

1513. ". . . Vnde *Ruminū* Turchorūque sex milia nostros continue infestabāt."—*Emanuelis Regis Epistola*, p. 21.

1514. "They were ships belonging to Moors, or to *Romi* (there they give the name of *Romi* to a white people who are, some of them, from Armenia the Greater and the Less, others from Circassia and Tartary and Russia, Turks and Persians of Shaesmal called the *Soñi*, and other renegades from all) countries."—*Giov. da Empoli*, 38.

1525. In the expenditure of Malik Aiaz we find 30 *Rumes* at the pay (monthly) of 100 *fedees* each. The *Arabīs* are in the same statement paid 40 and 50 *fedees*, the *Coraçones* (Khorāsānis) the same; Guzerates

and *Cymdes* (*Sindis*) 25 and 30 *fedees*; *Fartaquis*, 50 *fedees*.—*Lembrança*, 37.

1549. ". . . in nova civitate quae *Rhomaemum* appellatur. Nomen inditum est *Rhomaeis*, quasi *Rhomanis*, vocatur enim in totā India *Rhomaei* ii, quos nos communi nomine *Geniceros* (i.e. Janisaries) vocamus. . . ."—*Damiani a Goes, Diensis Oppugnatio*—in *De Rebus Hispanicis Lusitanicis, Aragonicis, Indicis et Aethiopicis* . . . Opera, Colon. Agr., 1602, p. 281.

1553. "The Moors of India not understanding the distinctions of those Provinces of Europe, call the whole of Thrace, Greece, Scythia, and the adjacent islands of the Mediterranean *Rum*, and the men thereof *Rumi*, a name which properly belongs to that part of Thrace in which lies Constantinople; from the name of New Rome belonging to the latter, Thrace taking that of Romania."—*Barros*, IV, iv. 16.

1554. "Also the said ambassador promised in the name of Idalshaa his lord, that if a fleet of *Rumes* should invade these parts, Idalshaa should be bound to help and succour us with provisions and mariners at our expense. . . ."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 42.

c. 1555. "One day (the Emp. Humāyūn) asked me: 'Which of the two countries is greatest, that of *Rūm* or of Hindustan?' I replied: . . . 'If by *Rūm* you mean all the countries subject to the Emperor of Constantinople, then India would not form even a sixth part thereof. . . ."—*Sidi 'Alī*, in *Jour. As.*, Ser. I., tom. ix. 148.

1563. "The *Turks* are those of the province of Nativolia, or (as we now say) Asia Minor; the *Rumes* are those of Constantinople, and of its empire."—*Garcia de Orta*, f. 7.

1572.

"Persas feroces, Abassis, e *Rumes*,  
Que trazido de Roma o nome tem."  
Camões, x. 68.

1579. "Without the house . . . stood four ancient comely hoare-headed men, clothed all in red down to the ground, but attired on their heads not much unlike the *Turkes*; these they called *Romans*, or strangers. . . ."—*Drake, World Encompassed*, Hak. Soc., 143.

1600. "A nation called *Rumes* who have traded many hundred years to Achen. These *Rumes* come from the Red Sea."—*Capt. J. Davis*, in *Purchas*, i. 117.

1612. "It happened on a time that Rajah Sekunder, the son of Rajah Darab, a *Roman* (*Rumi*), the name of whose country was Macedonia, and whose title was *Zul-Karneini*, wished to see the rising of the sun, and with this view he reached the confines of India."—*Sijara Malayu*, in *J. Indian Archip.*, v. 125.

1616. "*Rumae*, id est *Turcae Europae*. In India quippe duplex militum *Turcaeorum* genus, quorum primi, in Asia orti, qui *Turcae* dicuntur; alii in Europa qui Constantinopoli quae olim Roma Nova, advocantur, ideoque *Rumae*, tam ab Indis quam a Lusitanis nomine Graeco Ρωμαίου in

**Rumas** depravato dicuntur."—*Jarric, The-saurus*, iii. 105.

1634.

"Alli o forte Pacheco se eterniza  
Sustentando incansavel o adquirido;  
Depois Almeida, que as Estrelas piza  
Se fez do **Rume**, e Malavar temido."

*Malaca Conquistada*, ii. 18.

1785. "We herewith transmit a letter . . . in which an account is given of the conference going on between the Sultan of **Room** and the English ambassador."—*Letters of Tippon*, p. 224.

**Roomaul**, s. Hind. from Pers. *rūmāl* (lit. 'face-rubber'), a towel, a handkerchief. In ordinary Anglo-Indian Hind. it is the word for a 'pocket handkerchief.' In modern trade it is applied to thin silk piece-goods with handkerchief-patterns. We are not certain of its meaning in the old trade of piece-goods, e.g.:

1704. "Price Currant (Malacca) . . . **Roomalls**, Bengal ordinary, per Corge, 26 Rix Dlls."—*Lockyer*, 71.

1726. "**Roemaals**, 80 pieces in a pack, 45 ells long, 1½ broad."—*Valentijn*, v. 178.

*Rūmāl* was also the name technically used by the **Thugs** (q.v.) for the handkerchief with which they strangled their victims.

**Rosalgat, Cape**, n.p. The most easterly point of the coast of Arabia: a corruption, (originally Portuguese) of the Arabic name *Rās-al-hadd*, as explained by P. della Valle, with his usual acuteness and precision, below.

1553. "From **Curia Muria** to Cape **Rosalgate**, which is in 22½°, an extent of coast of 120 leagues, all the land is barren and desert. At this Cape commences the Kingdom of Ormus."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

"Affonso d'Albuquerque . . . passing to the Coast of Arabian and till he doubled **Cape Roçalgate**, which stands at the beginning of that coast . . . which Cape Ptolemy calls *Siragros Promontory*."—*Barros*, II. ii. 1.

c. 1554. "We had been some days at sea, when near *Rā's-al-hadd* the *Damani*, a violent wind so called, got up. . . ."—*Sidi 'Ali*, J. A. S., Ser. I., tom. ix. 75.

"If you wish to go from **Rāsol-hadd** to *Dūlsind* (see *Diulsind*) you steer E.N.E. till you come to *Pasani* . . . from thence . . . E. by S. to *Rās Karāshī* (i.e. *Karachi*), where you come to an anchor. . . ."—*The Mohit*, (by Sidi 'Ali), in J. A. S. B., v. 459.

1572.

"Olha Dofar insigne, porque manda  
O mais cheiroso incenso para as aras;  
Mas attenta, já cá de est' outra banda  
De **Roçalgate**, o praias sempre avaras,  
Começa o regno Ormuz. . . ."

*Camões*, x. 101.

By Burton:—

"Behold insigne Dofar that doth command  
for Christian altars sweetest incense-  
store:

But note, beginning now on further  
band

of **Roçalgatē's** ever greedy shore,

yon Hormuz Kingdom. . . ."

1623. "We began meanwhile to find the sea rising considerably; and having by this time got clear of the Strait . . . and having past not only Cape Iasck on the Persian side, but also that cape on the Arabian side which the Portuguese vulgarly call **Rosalgate**, as you also find it marked in maps, but the proper name of which is **Ras el had**, signifying in the Arabic tongue Cape of the End or Boundary, because it is in fact the extreme end of that Country . . . just as in our own Europe the point of Galizia is called by us for a like reason *Finis terrae*."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 496.

1727. "**Maceira**, a barren uninhabited Island . . . within 20 leagues of Cape **Rasselgat**."—*A. Ham.*, i. 56.

**Rose-apple**. See **Jamboo**.

**Rottle, Rattle**, s. Arab. *raṭl* or *ritl*, the Arabian pound, becoming in S. Italian *rotolo*, in Port. *arratel*, in Sp. *arrelde*; supposed to be originally a transposition of the Greek *λίτρον*, which went all over the Semitic East. It is in Syriac as *litrā*; and is also found as *litrīm* (pl.) in a Phoenician inscription of Sardinia, dating c. B.C. 180 (see *Corpus Inscripti. Semiti.* i. 188-189).

c. 1340. "The *ritl* of India which is called *sir* (seer) weighs 70 *mithkāl's* . . . 40 *sirs* form a *mann*" (see **Maund**).—*Shihābuddin Dimishkī*, in *Notices et Extraits*, xiii. 212.

1673. ". . . Weights in Goa:

1 *Baharr* is . . . 3½ *Kintal*.  
1 *Kintal* is . . . 4 *Arobel* or *Rovel*.  
1 *Arobel* is . . . 32 *Rotolas*.  
1 *Rotola* is . . . 16 Ounc. or 1 *l. Averd.*"

*Fryer*, 207.

1803. "At Judda the weights are

15 Vakeeas = 1 **Rattle**.  
2 **Rattles** = 1 *maund*."  
*Milburn*, i. 88.

**Round**, s. This is used as a Hind. word, *raund*, a transfer of the English, in the sense of patrolling, or 'going the rounds.'

**Roundel**, s. An obsolete word for an umbrella, formerly in use in Anglo-India. In old English the name



*roundel* is applied to a variety of circular objects, as a mat under a dish, a target, &c. And probably this is the origin of the present application, in spite of the circumstance that the word is sometimes found in the form *arundel*. In this form the word also seems to have been employed for the conical hand-guard on a lance, as we learn from Bluteau's great Port. Dictionary: "**Arundela**, or **Arandella**, is a guard for the right hand, in the form of a funnel. It is fixed to the thick part of the lance or mace borne by men at arms. The Licentiate Covarrubias, who piques himself on finding etymologies for every kind of word, derives *Arandella* from *Arundel*, a city (so he says) of the Kingdom of England."

Cobarruvias (1611) gives the above explanation; adding that it also was applied to a kind of smooth collar worn by women, from its resemblance to the other thing.

Unless historical proof of this last etymology can be traced, we should suppose that *Arundel* is, even in this sense, probably a corruption of *roundel*.

1673. "Lusty Fellows running by their Sides with *Arundels* (which are broad Umbrelloes held over their Heads)."—*Fryer*, 30.

1677-78. "... That except by the Members of this Councell, those that have formerly been in that quality, Cheefes of Factorys, Commanders of Shippes out of England, and the Chaplains, *Rundells* shall not be worne by any Men in this Towne, and by no Woman below the Degree of Factors' Wives and Ensigns' Wives, except by such as the Governour shall permit."—*Madras Standing Orders*, in *Wheeler*, iii. 438.

1716. "All such as serve under the Honorable Company and the English Inhabitants, deserted their Employes; such as Cooks, Water bearers, Coolies, Palankeenboys, *Roundel* men. . . ."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 230.

1726. "Whenever the magnates go on a journey they go not without a considerable train, being attended by their pipers, horn-blowers, and *Rondel* bearers, who keep them from the Sun with a *Rondel* (which is a kind of little round sunshade)."—*Valentijn*, *Chor.*, 54.

"Their Priests go like the rest clothed in yellow, but with the right arm and breast remaining uncovered. They also carry a *rondel*, or parasol, of a Tallipot leaf. . . ."—*Valentijn*, v. (*Ceylon*), 408.

1754. "Some years before our arrival in this country, they (the E. I. Co.) found such sumptuary laws so absolutely necessary,

that they gave the strictest orders that none of these young gentlemen should be allowed even to hire a *Roundel-boy*, whose business it is to walk by his master, and defend him with his *Roundel* or Umbrella from the heat of the sun. A young fellow of humour, upon this last order coming over, altered the form of his Umbrella from a round to a square, called it a *Squaredel* instead of a *Roundel*, and insisted that no order yet in force forbade him the use of it."—*Ives*, 21.

1785. "He (Clive) enforced the Sumptuary laws by severe penalties, and gave the strictest orders that none of these young gentlemen should be allowed even to have a *roundel-boy*, whose business it is to walk by his master, and defend him with his *roundel* or umbrella from the heat of the sun."—*Carraccioli*, i. 283.

This ignoble writer has evidently copied from *Ives*, and applied the passage (untruly, no doubt) to Clive.

**Rowannah**, s. Hind. from Pers. *rawānah*, from *rawā*, 'going.' A pass or permit.

**Rowce**, n. p. H. *raus*, *rois*. A Himalayan tree which supplies excellent straight and strong alpenstocks and walking sticks, *Cotoneaster bacillaris*, Wall., also *Cotoneaster acuminata* (N.O. *Rosaceae*).

**Rownee**, s. (a). A *fausse-braye*, i.e., a subsidiary enceinte surrounding a fortified place on the outside of the proper wall and on the edge of the ditch; Hind. *raonī*. The word is not in Shakespeare, nor in Wilson. But it occurs often in the narratives of Anglo-Indian siege operations.

(b). This word also occurs as representative of the Burmese *yo-wet-ni*, or (in Arakan pron.) *ro-wet-ni* ('red-leaf'), the technical name of the standard silver of the Burmese ingot currency, commonly rendered "**flowered-silver**" (q.v.)

a.—

1799. "On the 20th I ordered a mine to be carried under (the glacis) because the guns could not bear upon the *rounee*."—*Jas. Skinner's Mil. Memoirs*, i. 172.

J. B. Fraser, the editor of Skinner, parenthetically interprets *rounee* here as 'counterscarp.' But that is nonsense, as well as incorrect.

In a work by Major L. F. Smith (*Sketch of the Rise, &c., of the Regular Corps in the service of the Native Princes of India*, Calcutta and London, 1805) we find a plan of the attack of Aligarh, in which is marked "Lower Fort or **Renny**, well supplied with grape," and

again, "Lower Fort, Renny or Faussebraye."

b.—

1796. "Rouni or finesilver, Ummerapoor currency."—*Notification in Seton Karr*, ii. 179.

1800. "The quantity of alloy varies in the silver current in different parts of the empire; at Rangoon it is adulterated 25 per cent.; at Ummerapoor, pure, or what is called flowered silver is most common; in the latter all duties are paid. The modifications are as follows:

"Rouni, or pure silver.

Rounika, 5 per cent. of alloy."

*Symes*, 327.

**Roy**, s. A common mode of writing the title *rāi* (vide **Raja**); which sometimes occurs also as a family name, as in that of the famous Hindu Theist Rammohun Roy.

**Roza**, s. Arab. *rauḍa*, in Hind. pron. *rauḍa*. Properly a garden; and then a mausoleum; among the Arabs especially the *rauḍa* of the great mosque at Medina. In India it is applied to such mausolea as the Taj (generally called by natives the *Tāj-rauḍa*); and the mausoleum built by Aurungzib near Aurungābād.

1813. "... the **roza**, a name for the mausoleum, but implying something saintly or sanctified."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, iv. 41.

**Rozye**, s. Hind. *razāi* and *rajāi*; a coverlet quilted with cotton. The etymology is very obscure. It is spelt in Hind. with the Arabic letter *zawād*; and F. Johnson gives a Persian word so spelt as meaning 'a cover for the head in winter.' The kindred meaning of *Mirzāi* (v. **Meerzye**) is apt to suggest a connexion between the two, but this may be accidental, or the latter word factitious. We can see no likelihood in Shakespear's suggestion that it is a corruption of an alleged Skt. *raiḥika*, 'cloth.' The most probable suggestion perhaps is that *razāi* was a word taken from the name of some person called *Razā*, who may have invented some variety of the article; as in the case of *Spencer*, *Wellingtons*, &c.

Since the preceding words were written we see that a somewhat obscure quotation from the Pers. Dict. called *Bahār-i-Ajam*, extracted by Vüllers (s.v.) seems to corroborate the suggestion of a *personal* origin of the term.

1834. "I arrived in a small open pavilion at the top of the building, in which there

was a small Brahminy cow, clothed in a wadded *resai*, and lying upon a carpet."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 135.

**Rum**, s. This is not an Indian word. The etymology is given by Wedgwood as from a slang word of the 16th century, *rome* for 'good'; *rome-booze*, 'good drink'; and so, *rum*. The English word has with us always a note of vulgarity, but we may note here that Gorresio in his Italian version of the Ramāyana, whilst describing the Palace of Ravana, is bold enough to speak of its being pervaded by "an odoriferous breeze, perfumed with sandalwood, and bdellium, with *rum* and with sirop" (iii. 292).

**Rum-johnny**, s. Two distinct meanings are ascribed to this vulgar word, both we believe, obsolete.

(a). It was applied, according to Williamson (*V. M.*, i. 167) to a low class of native servants who plied on the wharves of Calcutta in order to obtain employment from new-comers. That author explains it as a corruption of *Ramazāni*, which he alleges to be one of the commonest of Mahomedan names.

1810. "Generally speaking, the present *banians*, who attach themselves to the captains of European ships, may without the least hazard of controversy, be considered as nothing more or less than **Rum-Johnnies** 'of a larger growth.'"—Williamson, *V. M.*, i. 191.

(b). Among soldiers and sailors, 'a prostitute'; from Hind. *rāmjanī*, 'a dancing-girl.'

1814. "I lived near four years within a few miles of the solemn groves where those voluptuous devotees pass their lives with the *ramjannies* or dancing-girls attached to the temples, in a sort of luxurious superstition and sanctified indolence unknown in colder climates."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, iii. 6.

**Rumna**, s. Hind. a chase, or reserved hunting-ground.

1760. "Abdal Chab Cawn murdered at the **Rumna** in the month of March, 1760, by some of the Hercarabs. . . ."—*Van Sittart*, i. 63.

1792. "The Peshwa having invited me to a novel spectacle at his **rumna** (read *rumna*), or park, about four miles from Poonah. . . ."—*Sir C. Malet*, in *Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, ii. (See also verses quoted under **Pawnee**.)

**Runn (of Cutch)**, n. p. Hind. *Ran*. This name, applied to the singular extent of sand-flat and salt-waste,

often covered by high tides, or by land-floods, which extends between the peninsula of Cutch and the mainland, is a corruption of the Skt. *irīṇa* or *irīṇa*, 'a salt-swamp, a desert.' The Runn is first mentioned in the *Periplus*, in which a true indication is given of this tract and its dangers.

c. A.D. 80-90. "But after passing the Sinthus R. there is another gulph running to the north, not easily seen, which is called *Irinon*, and is distinguished into the Great and the Little. And there is an expanse of shallow water on both sides, and swift continual eddies extending far from the land."—*Periplus*, § 40.

c. 1370. "The guides had maliciously misled them into a place called the *Kūnchiran*. In this place all the land is impregnated with salt, to a degree impossible to describe."—*Shams-i-Sirāj-Arif*, in *Elliot*, iii. 324.

1583. "Muzaffar fled, and crossed the *Ran*, which is an inlet of the sea, and took the road to Jessalmir. In some places the breadth of the water of the *Ran* is 10 *kos* and 20 *kos*. He went into the country which they call *Kach*, on the other side of the water."—*Tabaqāt-i-Akbari*, in *Elliot*, v. 440.

c. 1590. "Between Chalwanah, Sircar Ahmedabad, Putten, and Surat, is a low tract of country, 90 cose in length, and in breadth from 7 to 30 cose, which is called *Run*. Before the commencement of the periodical rains, the sea swells and inundates this spot, and leaves by degrees after the rainy season."—*Ayeen* (Gladwin, ed. 1800, ii. 71).

1849. "On the morning of the 24th I embarked and landed about 6 p.m. in the *Runn* of Sindh.

"... a boggy syrtis, neither sea  
Nor good dry land."

*Dry Leaves from Young Egypt*, 14.

**Rupee**, s. Hind. *rūpiya*, from Skt. *rūpya*, 'wrought silver.' The standard coin of the Anglo-Indian monetary system, as it was of the Mahomedan Empire that preceded us. It is commonly stated (as by Wilson, in his article on this word, which contains much valuable and condensed information) that the rupee was introduced by Sher Shāh (in 1542). And this is, no doubt, formally true; but it is certain that a coin substantially identical with the rupee, i.e. approximating to a standard of 100 *ratis* (or 175 grs. troy) of silver, an ancient Hindu standard, had been struck by the Mahomedan sovereigns of Delhi in the 13th and 14th centuries, and had formed an important part of their currency. In fact, the ca-

pital coins of Delhi, from the time of Iyaltimish (A.D. 1211-1236) to the accession of Mahommed Tughlak (1325) were gold and silver pieces, respectively of the weight just mentioned. We gather from the statements of Ibn Batuta and his contemporaries that the gold coin, which the former generally calls *tanga*, and sometimes *gold dīnār*, was worth 10 of the silver coin, which he calls *dīnār*, thus indicating that the relation of gold to silver value was, or had recently been, as 10:1. Mahommed Tughlak remodelled the currency, issuing gold pieces of 200 grs. and silver pieces of 140 grs.—an indication probably of a great "depreciation of gold" (to use our modern language) consequent on the enormous amount of gold bullion obtained from the plunder of Western and Southern India. Some years later (1330) Mahommed developed his notable scheme of a forced currency, consisting entirely of copper tokens. This threw everything into confusion, and it was not till six years later that any sustained issues of ordinary coin were recommenced. From about this time the old standard of 175 grs. was re-adopted for gold, and was maintained to the time of Sher Shāh. But it does not appear that the old standard was then resumed for silver. In the reign of Mahommed's successor Feroz Shāh, Mr. E. Thomas's examples show the gold coin of 175 grs. standard running parallel with continued issues of a silver (or professedly silver) coin of 140 grs.; and this, speaking briefly, continued to be the case to the end of the Lodi dynasty (i.e. 1526). The coinage seems to have sunk into a state of great irregularity, not remedied by Baber (who struck *ashrafis* and *dīrlams*, such as were used in Turkestan) or Humāyūn, but the reform of which was undertaken by Sher Shāh as above-mentioned.

His silver coin of 175-178 grs. was that which popularly obtained the name of *rūpiya*, which name has continued to our day. The weight, indeed, of the coins so styled, never very accurate in native times, varied in different States, and the purity varied still more. The former never went very far on either side of 170 grs., but the quantity of pure silver contained in it sunk in some cases as low as 140 grs., and even, in exceptional

cases, to 100 grs. Variation however was not confined to native States. Rupees were struck in Bombay at a very early date of the British occupation. Of these there are 4 specimens in the Br. Mus. The first bears *obv.* 'THE RYPEE OF BOMBAY. 1677. BY AUTHORITY OF CHARLES THE SECOND; *rev.* KING OF GREAT BRITAIN. FRANCE. AND. IRELAND.' Wt. 167.8 gr. The fourth bears *obv.* 'HON. SOC. ANG. IND. ORI.' with a shield; *rev.* 'A. DEO. PAX. ET. INCREMENTUM:—MON. BOMBAY. ANGLIC. REGIM'. A° 7°.' Weight 177.8 gr. Different Rupees minted by the British Government were current in the three Presidencies, and in the Bengal Presidency several were current; viz., the *Sikka* (see *Sicca*) Rupee, which latterly weighed 192 grs., and contained 176 grs. of pure silver; the *Farakhābād*, which latterly weighed 180 grs.,\* containing 165.215 of pure silver; the *Benares* Rupee (up to 1819), which weighed 174.76 grs., and contained 168.875 of pure silver. Besides these there was the *Chalāni* or 'current' rupee of account, in which the Company's accounts were kept, of which 116 were equal to 100 *sikkas*. The Bombay Rupee was adopted from that of Surat, and from 1800 its weight was 178.32 grs.; its pure silver 164.94. The Rupee at Madras (where however the *standard* currency was of an entirely different character, see *pagoda*) was originally that of the Nawāb of the Carnatic (or 'Nabob of Arcot') and was known usually as the Arcot Rupee. We find its issues varying from 171 to 177 grs. in weight, and from 160 to 170 of pure silver; whilst in 1811 there took place an abnormal coinage, from Spanish dollars, of rupees with a weight of 188 grs. and 169.20 of pure silver.

Also from some reason or other,

\* The term *Sonant* rupees, which was of frequent occurrence down to the reformation and unification of the Anglo-Indian coinage in 1833, is one very difficult to elucidate. The word is properly *sanvat*, pl. of *Ar. sanat*(n), a year. According to the old practice in Bengal, coins deteriorated in value, in comparison with the rupee of account, when they passed the third year of their currency, and these rupees were termed *Sonant* or *Sonants*. But in 1773, to put a stop to this inconvenience, Government determined that all rupees coined in future should bear the impression of the 19th *san* or year of Shāh 'Alam (the Mogul then reigning). And in all later uses of the term *sonant* it appears to be equivalent in value to the *farakhābād* rupee, or the modern "Company's Rupee" (which was of the same standard).

perhaps from commerce between those places and the 'Coast,' the Chittagong and Dacca currency (*i.e.* in the extreme east of Bengal) "formerly consisted of Arcot rupees; and they were for some time coined expressly for those districts at the Calcutta and Dacca Mints." (1)\*

These examples will give some idea of the confusion that prevailed (without any reference to the vast variety besides of native coinages), but the subject is far too complex to be dealt with more minutely in the space we can afford to it in such a work as this. The first step to reform and assimilation took place under Regulation VII. of 1833, but this still maintained the exceptional *Sicca* in Bengal, though assimilating the rupees over the rest of India. The *Sicca* was abolished as a coin by Act XIII. of 1836; and the universal rupee of British territory has since been the "Company's Rupee," as it was long called, of 180 grs. weight and 165 pure silver, representing therefore in fact the *Furruckabad* Rupee.

1610. "This armie consisted of 100,000 horse at the least, with infinite number of Camels and Elephants: so that with the whole baggage there could not bee lesse than five or sixe hundred thousand persons, insomuch that the waters were not sufficient for them; a *Mussocke* of water being sold for a *Rupia*, and yet not enough to be had."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 427.

1616. "*Rupias* monetæ genus est, quarum singulae xxvi assibus gallicis aut circiter æquivalent."—*Jarric*, iii. 83.

"... As for his Government of Patan onely, he gave the King eleven Leekes of *Rupias* (the *Rupia* is two shillings, two-pence sterling) . . . wherein he had Regall Authoritie to take what he list, which was esteemed at five thousand horse, the pay of every one at two hundred *Rupias* by the year."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 548.

"They call the peeces of money *roopees*, of which there are some of divers values, the meanest worth two shillings and threepence, and the best two shillings and ninepence sterling."—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1471.

1648. "Reducing the *Ropie* to four and twenty Holland Stuyvers."—*Van Twist*, 26.

1653. "*Roupie* est vne mōnoye des Indes de la valeur de 30s." (*i.e.* *sous*).—*De la Boulaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 355.

c. 1666. "And for a *Roupy* (in Bengal) which is about half a Crown, you may have 20 good Pulletts and more; Geese and Ducks, in proportion."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 140.

\* Prinsep, *Useful Tables*, ed. by E. Thomas, 24.

1673. "The other was a Goldsmith, who had coined copper **Rupees**."—*Fryer*, 97.

1677. "We do, by these Presents . . . give and grant unto the said Governor and Company . . . full and free Liberty, Power, and Authority . . . to stamp and coin . . . Monies, to be called and known by the Name or Names of **Rupees**, **Pices**, and **Budgrooks**, or by such other Name or Names . . ."—*Letters Patent of Charles II. In Charters of E. I. Co.*, p. 111.

1771. "We fear the worst however ; that is, that the Government are about to interfere with the Company in the management of Affairs in India. Whenever that happens it will be high Time for us to decamp. I know the Temper of the King's Officers pretty well, and however they may decry our manner of acting they are ready enough to grasp at the **Rupees** whenever they fall within their Reach."—*MS. Letter of James Rennell*, March 31.

**Russud**, s. P. *rasad*. The provision of grain, forage, and other necessities got ready by the local officers at the camping ground of a military force or official cortège.

The vernacular word has some other technical meanings (see *Wilson*), but this is its meaning in an Anglo-Indian mouth.

**Rut**, s. Hind. *rath*, a chariot. Now applied to a native carriage, drawn by a pony, and used by women on a journey.

Also applied to the car in which idols are carried forth on festival days.

1829. "This being the case I took the liberty of taking the **rut** and horse to camp as prize property."—*John Shipp*, ii. 183. See under **Book**.

**Ruttee**, **Rettee**, s. Hind. *rattī* (Skt. *raktikā*, from *rakta*, 'red'). The seed of a leguminous creeper (*Abrus precatorius*, L.), sometimes called country liquorice,—a pretty scarlet pea with a black spot,—used from time immemorial in India as a goldsmith's weight, and known in England as 'Crab's eyes.' Mr. Thomas has shown that the ancient *rattī* may be taken as equal to 1.75 grs. Troy (*Numismata Orientalia*, New ed., Pt. I., pp. 12-14). This work of Mr. Thomas's contains interesting information regarding the old Indian custom of basing standard weights upon the weight of *seeds*, and we borrow from his paper the following extract from Manu :—

" . . . viii. 132. The very small mote which may be discerned in a sun-beam passing through a lattice is the first of quantities, and men call it a

*trasareṇu*. 133. Eight of these *trasareṇus* are supposed equal in weight to one minute poppy-seed (*likhyā*), three of those seeds are equal to one black mustard-seed (*rāja-sarshapa*), and three of these last to a white mustard-seed (*gaura-sarshapa*). 134. Six white mustard-seeds are equal to a middle-sized barley-corn (*yava*), three such barley-corns to one *krishṇala* (or **raktika**), five *krishṇalas* of gold are one *māsha*, and sixteen such *māshas* one *suvarṇa*," etc. (*Ib.*, p. 13).

In the *Āin*, Abdul Fazl calls the *rattī surkh*, which is a translation (Pers. for 'red'). In Persia the seed is called *chashm-i-khūris*, 'Cock's eye' (see *Blochmann's E. T.*, i., 16 n.).

c. 1676. "At the Mine of *Soumelpour* in *Bengala*, they weigh by *Rati's*, and the *Rati* is seven eighths of a *Carat*, or three grains and a half."—*Tavernier*, E.T., ii. 140.

**Ryot**, s. Arab. *ra'yat* (from *ra'ā*, 'to pasture'), meaning originally, according to its etymology, 'a herd at pasture ;' but then 'subjects' (collectively). It is by natives used for 'a subject' in India, but its specific Anglo-Indian application is to 'a tenant of the soil ;' an individual occupying land as a farmer or cultivator.

In Turkey the word, in the form *raiya*, is applied to the Christian subjects of the Porte, who are not liable to the conscription, but pay a poll-tax in lieu, the *Kharāj* (or *Jizya*, see **Jezya**).

1776. "For some period after the creation of the world there was neither Magistrate nor Punishment . . . and the **Ryots** were nourished with piety and morality."—*Halhed, Gentoo Code*, 41.

1789.

"To him in a body the **Ryots** complain'd  
That their houses were burnt, and their  
cattle distract'd."

*The Letters of Simplin the Second*, &c. 11.

1790. "A *raiyyot* is rather a farmer than a husbandman."—*Colebrooke*, in *Life*, 42.

1809. "The **ryots** were all at work in their fields."—*Lord Valentia*, ii. 127.

1813.

"And oft around the cavern fire  
On visionary schemes debate,  
To snatch the **Rayahs** from their fate."  
*Byron, Bride of Abydos*.

1820. "An acquaintance with the customs of the inhabitants, but particularly of the **rayets**, the various tenures . . . , the agreements usual among them regarding cultivation, and between them and soucars respecting loans and advances . . . is essential to a judge."—*Sir T. Munro*, in *Life*, ii. 17.

1870. "Ryot is a word which is much . . . misused. It is Arabic, but no doubt comes through the Persian. It means 'protected one,' 'subject,' 'a commoner,' as distinguished from 'Raees' or 'noble.' In a native mouth, to the present day, it is used in this sense, and not in that of tenant."—*Systems of Land Tenure* (Cobden Club), 167.

The title of a newspaper, in English but of native editing, published for some years back in Calcutta, corresponds to what is here said; it is *Raees* and *Raiyat*.

1877. "The great financial distinction between the followers of Islam . . . and the *rayahs* or infidel subjects of the Sultan, was the payment of *haratch* or capitation tax."—*Finlay, H. of Greece*, v. 22 (ed. 1877).

1884. "Using the rights of conquest after the fashion of the Normans in England, the Turks had everywhere, except in the Cyclades, . . . seized on the greater part of the most fertile lands. Hence they formed the landlord class of Greece; whilst the *Rayahs*, as the Turks style their non-Mussulman subjects, usually farmed the territories of their masters on the *metayer* system."—*Murray's Handbook for Greece* (by A. F. Yule), p. 54.

**Ryotwarry**, adj. A technicality of modern coinage. Hind. from Pers. *ra'iyatwār*, formed from the preceding. The *ryotwarry* system is that under which the settlement for land revenue is made directly by the Government agency with each individual cultivator holding land, not with the village community, nor with any middleman or landlord, payment being also received directly from every such individual. It is the system which chiefly prevails in the Madras Presidency; and was elaborated there in its present form mainly by Sir Thomas Munro.

1824. "It has been objected to the *ryotwari* system that it produces unequal assessment and destroys ancient rights and privileges; but these opinions seem to originate in some misapprehension of its nature."—*Minutes, &c., of Sir T. Munro*, i. 265. We may observe that the spelling here is not Munro's. The Editor, Sir A. Arbuthnot, has followed a system (see Preface, p. x.): and we see in *Gleig's Life* (iii. 355) that Munro wrote '*Rayetwar*.'

## S.

**Sable-fish.** See *Hilsa*.

**Sadras** or **Sadraspatam**, n.p. This name of a place 42 m. south of Madras,

the seat of an old Dutch factory, was probably shaped into the usual form in a sort of conformity with *Madras* or *Madraspatam*. The correct name is *Sadurai*, but it is sometimes made into *Sadrag-* and *Shatranjpatam*.

Fryer (p. 28) calls it *Sandraslapatam*, which is probably a misprint for *Sandraspatam*.

1672. "From Tirepoplier you come . . . to *Sadraspatam*, where our people have a Factory."—*Baldaeus*, 152.

1726. "The name of the place is properly *Sadragapatam*; but for short it is also called *Sadrapatam*, and most commonly *Sadraspatam*. In the *Tellinga* it indicates the name of the founder, and in Persian it means 'thousand troubles' or the Shah-board which we call chess."—*Valentijn, Choro-mandel*, 11.\*

c. 1780. "J'avois pensé que *Sadras* auroit été le lieu où devoient finir mes contrariétés et mes courses."—*Haafner*, i. 141.

"Non, je ne suis point Anglois," m'écriai-je avec indignation et transport; 'je suis un Hollandois de *Sadringapatnam*.'—*Id.* 191.

1781. "The chief officer of the French now despatched a summons to the English commandant of the Fort to surrender, and the commandant, not being of opinion he could resist . . . evacuated the fort, and proceeded by sea in boats to *Sudrang Puttun*."—*H. of Hydur Naik*, 447.

**Safflower**, s. The flowers of the annual *Carthamus tinctorius*, L. (N. O. *Compositae*), a considerable article of export from India for use as a red dye, and sometimes, from the resemblance of the dried flowers to saffron, termed 'bastard saffron.' The colouring matter of safflower is the basis of *rouge*. The name is a curious modification of words by the 'striving after meaning.' For it points, in the first half of the name, to the analogy with saffron, and in the second half to the object of trade being a flower. But neither one nor the other of these meanings forms any real element in the word. *Safflower* appears to be an eventual corruption of the Arabic name of the thing, *usfur*. This word we find in medieval trade-lists (e.g., in Pegolotti) to take various forms such as *asfiore*, *asfrole*, *astifore*, *zaffrole*,

\* The curious explanation of *Shatranj* or 'chess,' as 'a thousand troubles,' is no doubt some false popular etymology; such as (P.) '*sad-ranj*,' 'a hundred griefs.' The word is really of Sanskrit origin, from "Chaturangam," literally "quadripartite;" the four constituent parts of an army, viz. horse, foot, chariots, and elephants.

*saffiore*; from the last of which the transition to *safflower* is natural. In the old Latin translation of Avicenna it seems to be called *Crocus hortulanus*, for the corresponding Arabic is given *hasfor*.

Another Arabic name for this article is *kurzum*, which we presume to be the origin of the botanist's *carthamus*. In Hind. it is called *kusumbha*.

Bretschneider remarks that though the two plants, saffron and safflower, have not the slightest resemblance, and belong to two different families and classes of the nat. system, there has been a certain confusion between them among almost all nations, including the Chinese.

c. 1200. "ʿUṣfur . . . . Abu Hanīfa. This plant yields a colouring matter, used in dyeing. There are two kinds, cultivated and wild, both of which grow in Arabia, and the seeds of which are called *al-kurzum*."—*Ibn Baithar*, ii. 196.

c. 1343. "Affiore vuol esser fresco, e asciutto, e colorito rosso in colore di buon zafferano, e non giallo, e chiaro a modo di femminella di zafferano, e che non sia trasandato, che quando è vecchio e trasandato si spolverizza, e fae vermini."—*Pegolotti*, 372.

1612. "The two Indian ships aforesaid did discharge these goods following. . . . *osfar*, which is a red die, great quantitie."—*Capt. Saris*, in *Purchas*, i. 347.

1810. "Le safran bâtarde ou carthame, nommé dans le commerce *safranon*, est appelé par les Arabes . . . *osfour* ou . . . *Kortom*. Suivant M. Sonnini, le premier nom désigne la plante; et le second, ses graines."—*Silv. de Sacy*, Note on *Abdalatif*, p. 123.

1813. "Safflower (*Cussom*, Hind., *Asfour*, Arab.) is the flower of an annual plant, the *Carthamus tinctorius*, growing in Bengal and other parts of India, which when well-cured is not easily distinguishable from saffron by the eye, though it has nothing of its smell or taste."—*Milburn*, ii. 238.

**Saffron**, s. The true saffron (*Crocus sativus*, L.) in India is cultivated in Kashmir only. In South India this name is given to *turmeric*, which the Portuguese called *açafrão da terra* ('country saffron.') The Hind. name is *haldī*, or in the Deccan *halad*. Garcia de Orta calls it *croco Indico*, 'Indian saffron.' Indeed, Dozy shows that the Arab. *kurzum* for turmeric (whence the bot. Lat. *curcuma*) is probably taken from the Greek *κρόκος* or obl. *κρόκον*.

Moodeen Sherif says that *kurzum*

is applied to saffron in many Persian and other writers.

c. 1200. "The Persians call this root *al-Hard*, and the inhabitants of Basra call it *al-Kurkum*, and *al-Kurkum* is Saffron. They call these plants Saffron because they dye yellow in the same way as Saffron does."—*Ibn Baithar*, ii. 370.

1563. "R. Since there is nothing else to be said on this subject, let us speak of what we call 'country saffron.'

"O. This is a medicine that should be spoken of, since it is in use by the Indian physicians; it is a medicine and article of trade much exported to Arabia and Persia. In this city (Goa) there is little of it, but much in Malabar, i.e. in Cananor and Calcut. The Canarins call the root *alad*; and the Malabars sometimes give it the same name, but more properly call it *mangale*, and the Malays *curhet*; the Persians, *darzard*, which is as much as to say 'yellow-wood.' The Arabs call it *habet*; and all of them, each in turn, say that this saffron does not exist in Persia, nor in Arabia, nor in Turkey, except what comes from India."—*Garcia*, D'O., f. 78 v. Further on he identifies it with *curcuma*.

1726. "Curcuma, or Indian Saffron."—*Valentiñ*, Chor. 42.

**Sago**, s. From Malay *sāgū*. The farinaceous pith taken out of the stem of several species of a particular genus of palm, especially *Metroxylon laeve*, Mart., and *M. Rumphii*, Willd., found in every part of the Indian Archipelago, including the Philippines, wherever there is the proper soil. They are most abundant in the eastern part of the region indicated, including the Moluccas and N. Guinea, which probably formed the original habitat; and in these they supply the sole bread of the natives. In the remaining parts of the Archipelago, *sago* is the food only of certain wild tribes, or consumed (as in Mindanao) by the poor only, or prepared (as at Singapore, &c.) for export. There are supposed to be five species producing the article.

1298. "They have a kind of trees that produce flour, and excellent flour it is for food. These trees are very tall and thick, but have a very thin bark, and inside the bark they are crammed with flour."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. xi.

1330. "But as for the trees which produce flour, tis after this fashion. . . . And the result is the best *pasta* in the world, from which they make whatever they choose, cakes of sorts, and excellent bread, of which I, Friar Odoric, have eaten."—*Fr. Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., 92.

1522. "Their bread (in Tidore) they make of the wood of a certain tree like a

palm-tree, and they make it in this way. They take a piece of this wood, and extract from it certain long black thorns which are situated there; then they pound it, and make bread of it which they call *sagu*. They make provision of this bread for their sea voyages."—*Piquafetta*, Hak. Soc., p. 136.

This is a bad description, and seems to refer to the *Sagwire*, not the true sago-tree (see that word).

1552. "There are also other trees which are called *sagus*, from the pith of which bread is made."—*Castanheda*, vi. 24.

1553. "Generally, although they have some millet and rice, all the people of the Isles of Maluco eat a certain food which they call *sagum*, which is the pith of a tree like a palm-tree, except that the leaf is softer and smoother, and the green of it is rather dark."—*Barros*, III. v. 5.

1579. "... and a Kind of meale which they call *Sago*, made of the toppes of certaine trees, tasting in the Mouth like some curds, but melts away like sugar."—*Drake's Voyage*, Hak. Soc., p. 142.

"Also in a list of 'Certaine Wordes of the Natural Language of Iaua;' "*Sagu*, bread of the Country."—*Hakl.* iv. 246.

c. 1690. "Primo *Sagus* genuina, Malaice *Sagu*, sive *Lapia tuni*, h.e. vera *Sagu*."—*Rumphius*, i. 75. (We cannot make out the language of *lapia tuni*.)

1727. "And the inland people subsist mostly on *Sagow*, the Pith of a small Twig split and dried in the Sun."—*A. Ham.* ii. 93.

**Sagwire, s.** A name applied often in books, and, formerly at least, in the colloquial use of European settlers and traders, to the Gomuti palm or *Arenga saccharifera*, Labill., which abounds in the Ind. Archipelago, and is of great importance to its rural economy. The name is Port. *sagueira* (analogous to *palmeira*), in Span. of the Indies *saguran*, and no doubt is taken from *sagu*, as the tree, though not the sago-palm of commerce, affords a sago of inferior kind. Its most important product, however, is the sap, which is used as *toddy* (q.v.), and which in former days also afforded almost all the sugar used by natives in the islands. An excellent cordage is made from a substance resembling black horse-hair, which is found between the trunk and the fronds, and this is the *gomuti* of the Malays, which furnished one of the old specific names (*Borassus Gomutus*, Loureiro). There is also found in a like position a fine cotton-like substance which makes excellent tinder, and strong stiff spines from which pens are made, as well as arrows for the blowpipe (see *Sumpitan*). "The

seeds have been made into a confection, whilst their pulpy envelope abounds in a poisonous juice—used in the barbarian wars of the natives—to which the Dutch gave the appropriate name of 'hell-water'" (Crawford, Desc. Dict., p. 145).

The term *sagwire* is sometimes applied to the toddy or palm-wine, as will be seen below.

1515. "They use no sustenance except the meal of certain trees, which trees they call *Sagur*, and of this they make bread."—*Giov. da Empoli*, 86.

1615. "Oryza tamen magna hic copia, ingens etiam modus arborum quas *Saguras* vocant, quaeque varia suggerunt commoda."—*Jarric*, i. 201.

1631. "... tertia frequens est in Banda ac reliquis insulis Moluccis, quae distillat ex arbore non absumilis Palmae Indicae, isque potus indigenis *Sagur* vocatur..."—*Jac. Bontii*, Dial. iv. p. 9.

1784. "The natives drink much of a liquor called *saguire*, drawn from the palm-tree."—*Forrest*, *Mergui*, 73.

1820. "The Portuguese, I know not for what reason, and other European nations who have followed them, call the tree and the liquor *sagwire*."—*Crawford*, *Hist.*, i. 401.

**Sahib, s.** The title by which, all over India, European gentlemen, and it may be said Europeans generally, are addressed, and spoken of, when no disrespect is intended, by natives. It is also the general title (at least where Hindustani or Persian is used) which is affixed to the name or office of a European, corresponding thus rather to *Monsieur* than to Mr. For *Colonel Sahib*, *Collector Sahib*, *Lord Sahib*, and even *Sergeant Sahib* are thus used, as well as the general vocative *Sahib!* 'Sir!'

In other Hind. use the word is equivalent to 'Master;' and it is occasionally used also as a specific title both among Hindus and Musulmans, e.g. *Appa Sahib*, *Tipu Sahib*; and generically is affixed to the titles of men of rank when indicated by those titles, as *Khan Sahib*, *Nawab Sahib*, *Raja Sahib*.

The word is Arabic, and originally means 'a companion;' (sometimes a Companion of Mahommed).

1673. "... To which the subtle Heathen replied, *Sahab* (i.e. Sir), why will you do more than the Creator meant?"—*Fryer*, 417.

1689. "Thus the distracted Husband in his Indian English contest, *English fashion*,



Sab, best fashion, have one Wife best for one Husband."—*Orvington*, 326.

1853. "He was told that a 'Sahib' wanted to speak with him."—*Oakfield*, ii. 252.

1878. "... Forty Elephants and five Sahibs with guns and innumerable followers."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 194.

a. **Saint John's**, n.p. An English sailor's corruption, which for a long time maintained its place in our maps. It is the *Sindān* of the old Arab Geographers, and was the first durable settling-place of the Parsee refugees on their emigration to India in the 8th century. The proper name of the place, which is in lat. 20° 12' and lies 88 m. north of Bombay, and about 66 miles south of Surat, is apparently *Sajām* (see *Hist. of Cambay*, in *Bo. Govt. Selections*, No. xxvi., N.S., p. 52), but it is commonly called Sanjān. E. B. Eastwick in *J. Bo. Br. B. As. Soc. R. i.* 167, gives a Translation from the Persian of the "*K'isāh-i-Sanjān*, or History of the arrival and settlement of the Parsees in India."

Sanjān is about 3 m. from the little river-mouth port of Umbargām. "Evidence of the greatness of Sanjān is found, for miles round, in old foundations and bricks. The bricks are of very superior quality."—*Bomb. Gazetteer*, vol. xiv. 302.

c. 1150. "*Sindān* is 1½ mile from the sea . . . The town is large and has an extensive commerce both in exports and imports."—*Edrisi*, in *Elliot*, i. 85.

c. 1599. "When the Dastur saw the soil was good, He selected the place for their residence: The Dastur named the spot *Sanjan*, And it became populous as the Land of Iran."

*K'isāh*, &c., as above, p. 179.

c. 1616. "The aldea Nargol . . . in the lands of Daman was infested by Malabar Moors in their *parós*, who commonly landed there for water and provisions, and plundered the boats that entered or quitted the river, and the passengers who crossed it, with heavy loss to the aldeas adjoining the river, and to the revenue from them, as well as to that from the custom-house of *Sangens*."—*Bocarro*, *Decada*, 670.

1623. "La mattina seguente, fatto giorno, scoprimmo terra di lontano . . . in un luogo poco discosto da Bassain, che gl' Inglesi chiamano *Terra di San Giovanni*; ma nella carta da navigare vidi esser notato, in lingua Portoghese, col nome d'*ilhas das vaccas*, o 'isole delle vacche' al modo nostro."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 500.

1630. "It happened that in safety they made to the land of *St. Johns* on the shoares

of India."—*Lord*, *The Religion of the Parsees*, 3.

1644. "Besides these four posts there are in the said district four *Tanadarías*, or different Captainships, called *Sangés* (St. John's), *Dani*, *Maim*, and *Trapor*."—*Bocarro* (Port. MS.).

1673. "In a Week's Time we turned it up, sailing by Baçein, Tarapore, Valentine's Peak, *St. John's*, and *Daman*, the last City northward on the Continent, belonging to the Portuguese."—*Fryer*, 82.

1808. "They (the Parsee emigrants) landed at *Dieu*, and lived there 19 years; but, disliking the place . . . the greater part of them left it and came to the Guzerat coast, in vessels which anchored off *Seyjan*, the name of a town."—*R. Drummond*.

1813. "The Parsees or Guebres . . . continued at this place (*Diu*) for some time, and then crossing the Gulph, landed at *Suzan*, near *Nunsaree*, which is a little to the southward of *Surat*."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* i. 109.

1841. "The high land of *St. John*, about 3 leagues inland, has a regular appearance . . ."—*Horsburgh's Directory*, ed. 1841, i. 470.

1872. "In connexion with the landing of the *Parsis* at *Sanjān*, in the early part of the 8th century, there still exist copies of the 15 Sanskrit *Slokas*, in which their *Mobeds* explained their religion to *Jadé Rānā*, the *Rāja* of the place, and the reply he gave them."—*Ind. Antig.*, i. 214. The *Slokas* are given. See them also in *Doshai Framji's Hist. of the Parsees* (1884), i. 31.

b. **St. John's Island**, n.p. This again is a corruption of *Sau-Shan*, the Chinese name of an island at the mouth of Canton River, the place where *St. Francis Xavier* died, and was originally buried.

1687. "We came to Anchor the same Day, on the N.E. end of *St. John's* Island. This Island is in Lat. about 22 d. 30 min. North, lying on the S. Coast of the Province of Quantung or Canton in *China*."—*Dum-pier*, i. 406.

1727. "A Portuguese Ship . . . being near an Island on that Coast, called after *St. Juan*, some Gentlemen and Priests went ashore for Diversion, and accidentally found the Saint's Body uncorrupted, and carried it Passenger to Goa."—*A. Ham.* i. 252.

1780. "*St. John's*," in *Dunn's New Directory*, 472.

c. **St. John's Islands**. This is also the chart-name, and popular European name of two islands about 6 m. S. of Singapore, the chief of which is properly *Pulo Sikajang*.

**Saiva**, s. A worshipper of *Śiva*; *Skt. Saiva*, adj., 'belonging to Śiva.'

1651. "The second sect of the *Brāmins*,

'Seivla' . . . by name, say that a certain *Envara* is the supreme among the gods, and that all the others are subject to him."—*Rogerus*, 17.

1867. "This temple is reckoned, I believe, the holiest shrine in India, at least among the *Shaivites*."—*Bp. Milman*, in *Memoirs*, p. 48.

**Sala**, s. H.—*sālā*, 'brother-in-law,' i.e. wife's brother; but used elliptically as a low term of abuse.

1881. "Another of these popular Paris sayings is '*et ta sœur*?' which is as insulting a remark to a Parisian as the apparently harmless remark *sālā*, 'brother-in-law,' is to a Hindoo."—*Sat. Rev.*, Sept. 10, 320.

**Salaam**, s. A salutation; properly oral salutation of Mahomedans to each other. Arab. *salām*, 'peace.' Used for any act of salutation; or for 'compliments.'

1518. "The ambassador (of *Bisnagar*) entering the door of the chamber, the Governor rose from the chair on which he was seated, and stood up whilst the ambassador made him great *calema*."—*Correa*, *Lendas*, II. i. 377. See also p. 481.

1552. "The present having been seen he took the letter of the Governor, and read it to him, and having read it told him how the Governor sent him his *calema*, and was at his command with all his fleet, and with all the Portuguese . . ."—*Castanheda*, iii. 445.

1611. "*Calema*. The salutation of an inferior."—*Cobarruvias*, Sp. Dict., s. v.

1626. "Hee (Selim, i.e. *Jahāngir*) turneth over his Beades, and saith so many words, to wit three thousand and two hundred, and then presenteth himself to the people to receive their *salames* or good morrow . . ."—*Purchas*, *Pilgrimage*, 523.

1638. "En entrant ils se salient de leur *Salem* qu'ils accompagnent d'une profonde inclination."—*Mandelstlo*, Paris, 1659, 223.

1648. "... this salutation they call *salam*; and it is made with bending of the body, and laying of the right hand upon the head."—*Van Twist*, 55.

1689. "The *Salem* of the Religious Bramins, is to join their Hands together, and spreading them first, make a motion towards their Head, and then stretch them out."—*Ovington*, 183.

1694. "The Town Conicopolies, and chief inhabitants of *Egmore*, came to make their *Salaam* to the President."—*Wheeler*, i. 281.

1717. "I wish the Priests in *Tranquebar* a Thousand fold *Schalam*."—*Phillips's Acct.* 62.

1809. "The old priest was at the door, with his head uncovered, to make his *sa-laams*."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 273.

1813.

"'Ho! who art thou?'—'This low *salam* Replies, of Moslem faith I am.'"

*Byron*, *The Giaour*.

1832. "Il me rendit tous les *salams* que je fis autrefois au Grand Mogol."—*Jacquemont*, *Corresp.*, ii. 137.

1844. "All chiefs who have made their *salam* are entitled to carry arms personally."—*G. O. of Sir C. Napier*, 2.

**Saleb**, **Salep**, s. This name is applied to the tubers of various species of *orchis* found in Europe and Asia, which from ancient times have had a great reputation as being restorative and highly nutritious. This reputation seems originally to have rested on the 'doctrine of signatures,' but was due partly no doubt to the fact that the mucilage of saleb has the property of forming, even with the addition of 40 parts of water, a thick jelly. Good modern authorities quite disbelieve in the virtues ascribed to *saleb*, though a decoction of it, spiced and sweetened, makes an agreeable drink for invalids. Saleb is identified correctly by Ibn Baithar with the *Satyrium* of Dioscorides and Galen. The full name in Arabic (analogous to the Greek *orchis*) is *Khusi-al-tha'lab*, i.e. 'testiculus vulpis;' but it is commonly known in India as *salep-misry*, i.e. Salep of Egypt (*tha'lab misri*).

In Upper India saleb is derived from various species of *Eulophia*, found in Kashmir and the Lower Himālaya.

**Saloop**, which is, or used to be, supplied hot in winter mornings by itinerant vendors in the streets of London is, we believe, a representative of Saleb; but we do not know from what it is prepared.

In the first quotation it is doubtful what is meant by *salif*; but it seems possible that the traveller may not have recognized the word *tha'lab* in its Indian pronunciation:

c. 1340. "After that, they fixed the amount of provision to be given by the Sultan, viz. 1000 Indian *riṭls* of flour . . . 1000 of meat, a large number of *riṭls* (how many I don't now remember) of sugar, of ghee, of *salif*, of areca, and 1000 leaves of betel."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 382.

1727. "They have a fruit called *Salob*, about the size of a Peach, but without a stone. They dry it hard . . . and being beaten to Powder, they dress it as Tea and Coffee are . . . They are of opinion that it is a great Restorative."—*A. Ham*, i. 125.

1838. "**Saleb Misree**, a medicine, comes (a little) from Russia. It is considered a

good nutritive for the human constitution, and is for this purpose powdered and taken with milk. It is in the form of flat oval pieces of about 80 grains each. . . . It is sold at 2 or 3 Rupees per ounce."—*Desc. of articles found in Bazars of Cabool*. In *Punjab Trade Report*, 1862, App. vi.

1882 (?). "Here we knock against an ambulant salep-shop (a kind of tea which people drink on winter mornings); there against roaming oil, salt, or water-vendors, bakers carrying brown bread on wooden trays, pedlars with cakes, fellows offering dainty little bits of meat to the knowing purchaser."—*Levkosia, The Capital of Cyprus*, ext. in *St. James's Gazette*, Sept. 10.

**Salem**, n.p. A town and inland district of S. India. Properly *Shēlam*, which is perhaps a corruption of *Chera*, the name of the ancient monarchy in which this district was embraced.

**Salempoory**, s. A kind of chintz. See allusions under **Palempore**.

c. 1780. "... et l'on y fabriquoit différentes espèces de toiles de coton, telles que salempouris."—*Haafner*, ii. 461.

**Saligram**, s. Skt. *Śālagrāma* (this seems to be properly the name of a place, 'Village of the Śāl-tree,'—a real or imaginary *tirtha* or place of sacred pilgrimage, mentioned in the *Mahābhārat*). A pebble having mystic virtues, found in certain rivers, e.g. Gandak, Sōn, &c. Such stones are usually marked by containing a fossil ammonite. The *śālagrāma* is often adopted as the representative of some god, and the worship of any god may be performed before it.\* It is daily worshipped by the brahmans; but it is especially connected with Vaishnava doctrine.

In May 1883 a *śālagrāma* was the ostensible cause of great popular excitement among the Hindūs of Calcutta. During the proceedings in a family suit before the High Court, a question rose regarding the identity of a *śālagrām*, regarded as a household god. Counsel on both sides suggested that the thing should be brought into court. Mr. Justice Norris hesitated to give this order till he had taken

advice. The attorneys on both sides, Hindūs, said there could be no objection; the Court interpreter, a high-caste Brahman, said it could not be brought into court, because of the *coir-matting*, but it might with perfect propriety be brought into the corridor for inspection; which was done. This took place during the excitement about the "Ilbert Bill," giving natives magisterial authority in the provinces over Europeans; and there followed most violent and offensive articles in several native newspapers reviling Mr. Justice Norris, who was believed to be hostile to the Bill. The editor of the *Bengallee* newspaper, an educated man, and formerly a member of the covenanted civil service, the author of one of the most unscrupulous and violent articles, was summoned for contempt of court. He made an apology and complete retraction, but was sentenced to two months' imprisonment.

c. 1590. "**Salgram** is a black stone which the Hindoos hold sacred. . . . They are found in the river Sown, at the distance of 40 cose from the mouth."—*Ayeen*, Gladwin's E. T., 1800, ii. 25.

1782. "Avant de finir l'histoire de Vichenou, je ne puis me dispenser de parler de la pierre de **Salagraman**. Elle n'est autre chose qu'une coquille pétrifiée du genre des *cornes d'Ammon*: les Indiens prétendent qu'elle représente Vichenou, parcequ'ils en ont découvert de neuf nuances différentes, ce qu'ils rapportent aux neuf incarnations de ce Dieu. . . . Cette pierre est aux sectateurs de Vichenou ce que le Lingam est à ceux de Chiven."—*Sonnerat*, i. 307.

**Sallabad** s. This word, now quite obsolete, occurs frequently in the early records of English settlements in India, for the customary or prescriptive exactions of the native Governments, and for native prescriptive claims in general. It is a word of Mahratti development, *sālābād*, 'perennial,' applied to permanent collections or charges; apparently a factitious word from P. *sāl*, 'year,' and Ar. *ābād*, 'ages.'

1703. "... although these are hardships, yet by length of time become **Sallabad** (as we esteem them), there is no great demur made now, and are not recited here as grievances."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 19.

1716. "The Board upon reading them came to the following resolutions:—That for anything that has yet appeared the Comatees may cry out their Fennagundoo

\* Like the *Baetylion* which the Greeks got through the Semitic nations. In Photius there are extracts from Damascius (*Life of Isidorus the Philosopher*), which speak of the stones called *Baetylus* and *Baetylion*, which were objects of worship, gave oracles, and were apparently used in healing. These appear, from what is stated, to have been meteoric stones. There were many in Lebanon (see *Phot. Biblioth.*, ed. 1658, pp. 1047, 1062-3).

Nagarum . . . at their houses, feasts, and weddings, &c., according to Salabad, but not before the Pagoda of Chindy Pillary . . .”—*Ibid.* 234.

1788. “**Sallabaud.** (Usual Custom). A word used by the Moors Government to enforce their demand of a present.”—*Indian Vocabulary* (Stockdale).

**Salootree, Salustree, s.** Hind. *Sālotar, Sālōtrī*. A native farrier or horse-doctor. This class is now almost always Mahomedan. But the word is taken from the Skt. name *Sālīhotra*, the original owner of which is supposed to have written in that language a treatise on the Veterinary Art, which still exists, in a form more or less modified and imperfect.

“A knowledge of Sanskrit must have prevailed pretty generally about this time (14th cent.), for there is in the Royal Library at Lucknow a work on the veterinary art, which was translated from the Sanskrit by order of Ghiyāsu-d din Muhammad Shāh Khiljī. This rare book, called *Kurruṭul-Mulh*, was translated as early as A.H. 783 (A.D. 1381), from an original styled *Sālotar*, which is the name of an Indian, who is said to have been a Brāhman, and the tutor of Susruta. The Preface says the translation was made ‘from the barbarous Hindi into the refined Persian, in order that there may be no more need of a reference to infidels’” (\**Elliot*, v. 573-4).

**Salsette, n. p. (a).** A considerable island immediately north of Bombay. The island of Bombay is indeed naturally a kind of pendant to the island of Salsette, and during the Portuguese occupation it was so in every sense. That occupation is still marked by the remains of numerous villas and churches, and by the survival of a large R. Catholic population. The island also contains the famous and extensive caves of Kānhēri (see **Kennerly**). The old city of **Tana** (q.v.) also stands upon Salsette. Salsette was claimed as part of the Bombay dotation of Q. Catharine, but refused by the Portuguese. The Mahrattas took it from them in 1739, and it was taken

\* “It is curious that without any allusion to this work, another on the Veterinary Art, styled *Sālotar*, and said to comprise in the Sanskrit original 16,000 *ślokas*, was translated in the reign of Shāh Jahān. . . . by Saiyad ‘Abdulla Khān Bahādur Firoz Jang, who had found it amongst some other Sanskrit books which . . . had been plundered from Amar Singh, Rāmā of Chitor.”

from these by us in 1774. The name has been by some connected with the salt-works which exist upon the island (*Salinas*). But it appears in fact to be the corruption of a Mahratti name *Shāshṭī*, from *Shāshashṭī*, meaning ‘Sixty-six’ (Skt. *Shat-shashṭī*), because (it is supposed) the island was alleged to contain that number of villages.

(b). **Salsette** is also the name of the three provinces of the Goa territory which constituted the *Velhas Conquistas* or Old Conquests. These lay all along the coast, consisting of (1) the *Ilhas* (viz. the island of Goa and minor islands divided by rivers and creeks), (2) *Bardez* on the northern mainland, and (3) *Salsette* on the southern mainland. The port of Marmagaon, which will be the terminus of the Portuguese Indian Railway, is in this Salsette.

The name probably had the like origin to that of the Island Salsette; a parallel to which was found in the old name of the Island of Goa, *Tiçoari*, meaning, (Mahr.) *Tis-wādī*, “30 hamlets.”

A.D. 1186. “I, Aparāditya (“the paramount sovereign, the Ruler of the Koṅkana, the most illustrious King”) have given with a libation of water 24 drachms, after exempting other taxes, from the fixed revenue of the oart in the village of Mahauli, connected with *Shat-shashṭī*.”—*Inscription* edited by *Pandit Bhagavānlāl Indrajī*, in *J. Bo. Br. R. A. S. xii*.

a.

1536. “Item—Revenue of the Cusba (Caçabe) of Maym :

R̄ b° lxbj fedeas (40,567)	
And the custom-house ( <i>Man-dovim</i> ) of the said Maym . . .	(48,000)
And <i>Mazagong</i> ( <i>Mazagão</i> ). . .	(11,500)
And <i>Bombay</i> ( <i>Monbaym</i> ) . . .	(23,000)
And the Cusba and Customs of Caranja . . .	(94,700)
And in paddy ( <i>bātē</i> ) . . .	xxi muras, i candil.
And the Island of Salsete fedeas (319,000)	
And in paddy . . .	xxi muras, 1 candil.”
<i>S. Botelho, Tombo</i> , p. 142.	

1538. “Beyond the Isle of Elephanta (*do Alifante*) about a league distant is the island of **Salsete**. This island is seven leagues long by 5 in breadth. On the north it borders the Gulf of Cambay, on the south it has the I. of Elephanta, on the east the mainland, and on the west the I. of Bombai or of *Boa Vida*. This island is very fertile, abounding in provisions, cattle, and game of sorts, and in its hills is great plenty of timber for building ships and galleys. In that part of the island which faces the S.W. wind is built a great and noble city called Thana; and a league and a half in the interior is an immense edifice called the

Pagoda of Salsete; both one and the other objects most worthy of note; Thana for its decay (*destruição*), and the Pagoda as a work unique in its way, and the like of which is nowhere to be seen."—*João de Castro, Primo Roteiro da Índia*, 69-70.

1554.

"And to the Tanadar (*tenadar*) of Salsete 30,000 *reis*.

"He has under him 12 peons (*piães*) of whom the said governor takes 7; leaving him 5, which at the aforesaid rate amount to 10,800 *reis*.

"And to a *Parvu* (see *Parvoe*) that he has, who is the country writer . . . and having the same pay as the Tanadar Mor, which is 3 *pardaos* a month, amounting in a year at the said rate to 10,800 *reis*."—*Botelho, Tombo*, in *Subsídios*, 211-212.

1610. "Frey Manuel de S. Mathias, guardian of the convent of St. Francis in Goa, writes me that . . . in Goa alone there are 90 resident friars; and besides in Bacaim and its adjuncts, viz., in the island of Salsete, and other districts of the north they have 18 parishes (*freguezias*) of native Christians with vicars; and five of the convents have colleges, or seminaries where they bring up little orphans; and that the said Ward of Goa extends 300 leagues from north to south."—*Livros das Monções*, 298.

c. 1760. "It was a melancholy sight on the loss of Salsett, to see the many families forced to seek refuge on Bombay, and among them some Portuguese *Hidalgos* or noblemen, reduced of a sudden from very flourishing circumstances to utter beggary."—*Grose*, i. 72.

1808. "The Island of *Sashy* (corrupted by the Portuguese into Salsette) was conquered by that Nation in the year of Christ 1534, from the Mohammedan Prince who was then its Sovereign; and thereupon parcelled out, among the European subjects of Her Most Faithful Majesty, into village allotments, at a very small *Foro* or quit-rent."—*Bombay Regn.* I. of 1808; sec. ii.

b.—

1510. "And he next day, by order of the Governor, with his own people and many more from the Island (Goa) passed over to the mainland of Salsete and Antruz, scouring the districts and the *tanadars*, and placing in them by his own hand *tanadars* and collectors of revenue, and put all in such order that he collected much money, insomuch that he sent to the factor at Goa very good intelligence, accompanied by much money."—*Correa*, ii. 161.

1546. "We agree in the manner following, to wit, that I *Idalxa* promise and swear on our Koran (*no novo mofaffo*), and by the head of my eldest son, that I will remain always firm in the said amity with the King of Portugal and with his governors of India, and that the lands of Salsete and Bardees, which I have made contract and donation of to His Highness, I confirm and give anew, and I swear and promise by the oath aforesaid never to

reclaim them or make them the subject of War."—*Treaty between D. John de Castro and Idalxa*, who was formerly called *Idalgão* (Adil Khān).—*Botelho, Tombo*, 40.

1598. "On the South side of the Island of Goa, where the river runneth againe into the Sea, there commeth euen out with the coast a land called Salsette, which is also vnder the subiection of the Portingales, and is . . . planted both with people and fruite."—*Linschoten*, 51.

1602. "Before we treat of the Wars which in this year (c. 1546) *Idalxa* (Adil Shah) waged with the State about the mainland provinces of Salsete and Bardés, which caused much trouble to the Government of India, it seems well to us to give an account of these Moor Kings of Visiapor."—*Couto*, IV., x. 4.

**Salwen**, n.p. The great river entering the sea near Martaban in British Burma, and which the Chinese in its upper course call *Lu-kiang*. The Burmese form is *Than-lwen*, but the original form is probably *Shān*.

**Sambook**, s. Ar. *sanbuk*,\* and *sunbuk*, a kind of small vessel formerly used in Western India and still on the Arabian coast. It is smaller than the *bagalā* (see *Buggalow*), and is chiefly used to communicate between a roadstead and the shore, or to go inside the reefs. Burton renders the word "a foyst," which is properly a smaller kind of galley. See description in last quotation below.

c. 330. "It is the custom when a vessel arrives (at Makdashau) that the Sultan's *sunbuk* boards her to ask whence the ship comes, who is the owner, and the skipper (or pilot), what she is laden with, and what merchants or other passengers are on board."—*Ibn Babuta*, ii. 183, also see pp. 17, 181, etc.

1498. "The *Zambuco* came loaded with doves'-dung, which they have in those islands, and which they were carrying, it being merchandize for Cambay, where it is used in dying cloths."—*Correa, Lendas*, i. 33-34.

"In the curious Vocabulary of the language of Calicut, at the end of the *Roteiro* of Vasco da Gama, we find: "Barcas; *Cambuco*."

1506. "Questo Capitano si prese uno sambuco molto ricco, veniva dalla Mecha per Colocut."—*Leonardo Ca' Masser*, 17.

1510. "As to the names of their ships, some are called *Sambuchi*, and these are flat-bottomed."—*Varthema*, 154.

1516. "Item—our Captain Major, or Captain of Cochim shall give passes to

\* There is a Sanskrit word *śambūka*, a bivalve shell, but we are unable to throw light on any possible transfer.

secure the navigation of the ships and **zanbuquos** of their ports . . . provided they do not carry spices or drugs that we require for our cargoes, but if such be found, for the first occasion they shall lose all the spice and drugs so loaded, and on the second they shall lose both ship and cargo, and all may be taken as prize of war."—*Treaty of Lopo Soares with Coulião (Quilão)*, in *Botelho, Tombo, Subsídios*, p. 32.

1518. See quotation under **Prow**.

1543. "Item—that the **Zanbuquos** which shall trade in his port in rice or *nele* (paddy) and cottons and other matters shall pay the customary dues."—*Treaty of Martin Affonso de Sousa with Coulan in Botelho, Tombo*, 37.

1855. "Our pilgrim ship . . . was a **Sambuk** of about 400 *ardébs* (50 tons), with narrow wedge-like bows, a clean water-line, a sharp keel, undecked except upon the poop, which was high enough to act as a sail in a gale of wind. We carried 2 masts, imminently raking forward, the main considerably longer than the mizen, and the former was provided with a large triangular latine . . ."—*Burton, Pilgrimage to El Medinah and Meccah*, i. 276.

1858. "The vessels of the Arabs called **Sembuk** are small Baggelows of 80 to 100 tons burden. Whilst they run out forward into a sharp prow, the after part of the vessel is disproportionately broad and elevated above the water, in order to form a counterpoise to the colossal triangular sail which is hoisted to the masthead with such a spread that often the extent of the yard is greater than the whole length of the vessel."—*F. von Neimans, in Zeitschr. der Deutsch. Morgent. Gesellsch.* xii. 420.

1880. "The small sailing boat with one sail, which is called by the Arabs 'Jam-book' with which I went from Hodeida to Aden."—*Letter in Athenaeum*, March 13th, p. 346.

**Sambre, Sambur, s.** Hind. *sābar*, or *sāmbar*. A kind of stag (*Rusa Aris-totelis*, Jerdon), the Elk of S. Indian sportsmen; *ghaus* of Bengal; *jerron* (*jarão*) of the Himālaya; the largest of Indian stags, and found in all the large forests of India.

The word is often applied to the soft leather, somewhat resembling chamois leather, prepared from the hide.

1673. ". . . . Our usual diet was of spotted deer, **Sabre**, wild Hogs, and sometimes wild Cows."—*Fryer*, 175.

1823. "The skin of the **Sambre**, when well prepared, forms an excellent material for the military accoutrements of the soldiers of the native Powers."—*Malcolm, Cent. India*, i. 9.

**Sampan, s.** A kind of small boat or skiff. The word appears to be javanese and Malay. It must have

been adopted on the Indian shores, for it was picked up there at an early date by the Portuguese; and it is now current throughout all the further East. The word is often said to be originally Chinese, '*sampan*' = 'three boards,' and this is possible. It is certainly one of the most ordinary words for a boat in China. Moreover there is another kind of boat on the Yangtso which is called *wu-pan*, 'five boards.\*' Giles however says: 'From the Malay *sampan* = three boards'; but in this there is some confusion. The word has no such meaning in Malay.

1510. "My companion said, 'What means then might there be for going to this island?' They answered: 'That it was necessary to purchase a **chiampana**, that is a small vessel, of which many are found there.'"—*Varthema*, 242.

1516. "They (the Moors of Quilacare) perform their voyages in small vessels which they call **champana**."—*Barbosa*, 172.

c. 1540. "In the other, whereof the captain was slain, there was not one escaped, for *Quiny Panian* pursued them in a **Champana**, which was the Boat of his Junk."—*Pinto* (Cogan, p. 79), orig. ch. lix.

1552. ". . . . **Champanas**, which are a kind of small vessels."—*Castanheda*, ii. 76.

1613. "And on the beach called the Bazar of the *Jaos* . . . they sell every sort of provision in rice and grain for the *Jaos* merchants of Java Major, who daily from the dawn are landing provisions from their junks and ships in their boats or **Champanas** (which are little skiffs) . . ."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 6.

1648. In *Van Spilbergen's Voyage* we have **Champagne**, and the still more odd **Champaigne**.

1702. "**Sampans** being not to be got we were forced to send for the Sarah and Eaton's Long-boats."—*MS. Correspondence in I. Office, from China Factory* (at Chusan), Jan. 8th.

c. 1788. "Some made their escape in prows, and some in **sampans**."—*Mem. of a Malay Family*, 3.

1868. "The harbour is crowded with men-of-war and trading vessels . . . from vessels of several hundred tons burthen down to little fishing-boats and passenger **sampans**."—*Wallace, Archip.* 21.

**Samshoo, s.** A kind of ardent spirit made in China from rice. Mr. Baber doubts this being Chinese; but according to Wells Williams the name is *san-shao*, 'thrice fired' (*Guide*, 220).

\* On the authority of Mr. E. C. Baber.

'Distilled liquor' is *shao-siu*, fired liquor.' Compare Germ. *Brantwein*, and XXX. beer.

Strabo says: "Wine the Indians drink not except when sacrificing, and that is made of rice in lieu of barley" (xv. c. i. § 53).

1727. "... Samsheu or Rice Arrack."—*A. Ham.* ii. 222.

c. 1752. "... the people who make the Chinese brandy called *Samsu*, live likewise in the suburbs."—*Osebeck's Voyage*, i. 235.

**Sānām** (?) s. This word occurs in a "Song by a Gentleman of the Navy when a Prisoner in Bangalore Jail" (temp. Hyder 'Ali). The word is, most probably, only a misprint for **fanam** (q.v.).

1734.

"Ye Bucks of Seringapatam,  
Ye Captives so cheerful and gay;  
How sweet with a golden **sanam**  
You spun the slow moments away."  
In *Seton-Karr*, i. 19.

**Sandal, Sandle, Sanders, Sandalwood**, s. From Low Latin *santalum*, in Greek *σάνταλον*, and in later Greek *σάνδανον*; coming from the Arab. *ṣandal*, and that from Skt. *chandana*. The name properly belongs to the fragrant wood of the *Santalum album*, L. Three woods bearing the name of *santalum*, white, yellow, and red, were in official use in the middle ages. But the name *Red Sandalwood*, or *Red Sanders*, has been long applied, both in English and in the Indian vernaculars, to the wood of *Pterocarpus santalina*, L., a tree of S. India, the wood of which is inodorous, but which is valued for various purposes in India (pillars, turning, &c.), and is exported as a dye-wood. According to *Hanbury and Flückiger* this last was the *sanders* so much used in the cookery of the middle ages for colouring sauces, &c.

In the opinion of those authorities it is doubtful whether the red sandal of the medieval pharmacologists was a kind of the real odorous sandal-wood, or was the wood of *Pteroc. sandal*. It is possible that sometimes the one and sometimes the other was meant. For on the one hand, even in modern times, we find Milburn (see below) speaking of the three colours of the real sandal-wood; and on the other hand we find Matthioli in the 16th century speaking of the *red sandal* as inodorous.

It has been a question how the *Pterocarpus santalina* came to be called sandal-wood at all. We may suggest, as a possible origin of this, the fact that its powder "mixed with oil is used for bathing and purifying the skin" (*Drury*, s.v.), much as the true sandal-wood powder also is used in the East.

c. 545. "And from the remoter regions, I speak of Tzinista and other places of export, the imports to Taprobane are silk, aloeswood, cloves, **Sandalwood** (*ῥσάνδανον*), and so forth..."—*Cosmas*, in *Cathay*, &c., clxxvii.

1298. "Encore sachiez que en ceste yslle a arbres de **sandal** vermouille ausi grant come sunt les arbres des nostre contrée... et il en ont bois come nos avuns d'autres arbres sauvaies."—*Marco Polo*, Geog. Text, ch. cxci.

c. 1390. "Take powdered rice and boil it in almond milk... and colour it with **Sanders**."—Recipe quoted by *Wright*, *Domestic Manners*, &c., 350.

1554. "Le **Santal** donc croist es Indes Orientales et Occidentales: en grandes Forestz, et fort espesses. Il s'en treuve trois especes: mais le plus pasle est le meilleur: le blanc apres: le rouge est mis au dernier ranc, pource qu'il n'a aucune odeur: mais les deux premiers sentent fort bon."—*Matthioli* (old Fr. version), liv. i. chap. xix.

1563. "The **Sandal** grows about Timor, which produces the largest quantity, and it is called *chundana*; and by this name it is known in all the regions about Malacca; and the Arabs, being those who carried on the trade of those parts, corrupted the word and called it **sandal**. Every Moor, whatever his nation, calls it thus..."—*Garcia*, f. 185v. He proceeds to speak of the *sandalo vermelho* as quite a different product, growing in Tenasserim and on the Coromandel Coast.

1584. "... **Sandales wilde** from Cochin. **Sandales domestick** from Malacca..."—*Wm. Barret*, in *Hakl.* ii. 412.

1613. "... certain renegade Christians of the said island, along with the Moors, called in the Hollanders, who thinking it was a fine opportunity, went one time with five vessels, and another time with seven, against the said fort, at a time when most of the people... were gone to Solor for the **Sandal** trade, by which they had their living."—*Bocarro*, *Decada*, 723.

1615. "Committee to procure the commodities recommended by Capt. Saris for Japan, viz. . . . pictures of wars, steel, skins, **sanders-wood**."—*Sainsbury*, i. 380.

1813. "When the trees are felled, the bark is taken off; they are then cut into billets, and buried in a dry place for two months, during which period the white ants will eat the outer wood without touching the **sandal**; it is then taken up

and . . . . sorted into three kinds. The deeper the colour, the higher is the perfume; and hence the merchants sometimes divide sandal into red, yellow, and white; but these are all different shades of the same colour."—*Milburn*, i. 291.

1825. "REDWOOD, properly RED Sann-ders, is produced chiefly on the Coromandel Coast, whence it has of late years been imported in considerable quantity to England, where it is employed in dyeing. It . . . comes in round billets of a thickish red colour on the outside, a deep brighter red within, with a wavy grain; no smell or taste."—*Id.*, ed. 1825, p. 249.

**Sandoway**, n.p. A town of Arakan, the Burmese name of which is *Thand-wé* (Sand-wé), for which an etymology ('iron-tied'), and a corresponding legend are invented, as usual. It is quite possible that the name is ancient, and represented by the *Sada* of Ptolemy.

1553. "In crossing the gulf of Bengal there arose a storm which dispersed them in such a manner that Martin Affonso found himself alone, with his ship, at the island called Negamale, opposite the town of Sodoe, which is on the mainland, and there was wrecked upon a reef. . . ."—*Barros*, IV. ii. 1.

In I. ix. 1, it is called Sedoe.

1696. "Other places along this Coast subject to this King (of Arracan) are *Coromorria*, *Sedoa*, *Zura*, and *Port Magaoni*."—Appendix to *Ovington*, p. 563.

**Sanskrit**, s. The name of the classical language of the Brahmans, *Saṁskṛita*, meaning in that language 'purified' or 'perfected.' This was obviously at first only an epithet, and it is not of very ancient use in this specific application. To the Brahmans Sanskrit was the *bhāṣa*, or language, and had no particular name. The word Sanskrit is used by the proto-grammarians Pāṇini (some centuries before Christ), but not as a denomination of the language. In the latter sense, however, both 'Sanskrit' and 'Prakrit' are used in the *Bṛihat Samhitā* of Varāhamihira, c. A.D. 504, in a chapter on omens (lxxxvi. 3), to which Prof. Kern's translation does not extend. It occurs also in the *Mṛichch'hakatikā*, transld. by Prof. H. H. Wilson in his *Hindu Theatre*, under the name of the 'Toy-cart;' in the works of Kumārila Bhaṭṭa, a writer of the 7th century; and in the *Pāṇiniyā Sīkṣā*, a metrical treatise ascribed by the Hindus to Pāṇini, but really of comparatively modern origin.

There is a curious early mention of Sanskrit by the Mahomedan poet Amīr Khusrū of Delhi, which is quoted below. The first mention (to our knowledge) of the word in any European writing is in an Italian letter of Sassetti's, addressed from Malabar to Bernardo Davanzati in Florence, and dating from 1586. The few words on the subject, of this writer, show much acumen.

In the 17th and 18th centuries such references to this language as occur are found chiefly in the works of travellers to Southern India, and by these it is often called *Grandonic*, or the like, from *grantha*, 'a book' (see **Grunt** and **Grunthum**) i.e. a book of the classical Indian literature. The term *Sanskrit* came into familiar use after the investigations into this language by the English in Bengal (viz. by Wilkins, Jones, &c.) in the last quarter of the 18th century.

A.D. x? "*Maitreya*. Now, to me, there are two things at which I cannot choose but laugh, a woman reading Sanskrit, and a man singing a song: the woman snuffles like a young cow when the rope is first passed through her nostrils; and the man wheezes like an old Pandit repeating his bead-roll."—*The Toy-Cart*, E. T. in *Wilson's Works*, xi. 60.

A.D. y? "Three-and-sixty or four-and-sixty sounds are there originally in Prakrit even as in Sanskrit, as taught by the Svayambhū."—*Pāṇiniyā Sīkṣā*, quoted in *Weber's Ind. Studien* (1858) iv. 348. But see also *Weber's Akadem. Vorlesungen* (1876), p. 194.

1318. "But there is another language, more select than the other, which all the Brahmans use. Its name from of old is *Sahaskrit*, and the common people know nothing of it."—*Amir Khusrū*, in *Elliot*, iii. 563.

1586. "Sono scritte le loro scienze tutte in una lingua che dimandano *Samscruta*, che vuol dire 'bene articolata: della quale non si ha memoria quando fusse parlata, con avere (com' io dico) memorie antichissime. Imparanla come noi la greca e la latina, e vi pongono molto maggior tempo, sì che in 6 anni o 7 sene fanno padroni: et ha la lingua d'oggi molte cose comuni con quella, nella quale sono molti de' nostri nomi, e particolarmente de' numeri il 6, 7, 8, e 9, *Dio*, *serpe*, et altri assai."—*Sassetti*, extracted in *De Gubernatis, Storia*, etc., Livorno, 1875, p. 221.

c. 1590. "Although this country (Kashmir) has a peculiar tongue, the books of knowledge are Sanskrit (or Sahanskrit). They also have a written character of their own, with which they write their books. The substance which they chiefly write



upon is *Tū*, which is the bark of a tree,\* which with a little pains they make into leaves, and it lasts for years. In this way ancient books have been written thereon, and the ink is such that it cannot be washed out."—*Alin* (orig.), i, p. 563.

1623. "The Jesuites conceive that the Bramenes are of the dispersion of the Israelites, and their Bookes (called *Samescretan*) doe somewhat agree with the Scriptures, but that they understand them not."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 559.

1651. "... *Souri* signifies the Sun in *Samscortam*, which is a language in which all the mysteries of Heathendom are written, and which is held in esteem by the Bramines just as Latin is among the Learned in Europe."—*Rogerius*, 4.

In some of the following quotations we have a form which it is difficult to account for :

c. 1666. "Their first study is in the *Hanscrit*, which is a language entirely different from the common *Indian*, and which is only known by the *Pendets*. And this is that Tongue, of which Father *Kircher* hath published the Alphabet received from Father *Roa*. It is called *Hanscrit*, that is, a pure Language; and because they believe this to be the Tongue in which God, by means of *Brahma*, gave them the four *Beths* (see *Veda*), which they esteem *Sacred Books*, they call it a Holy and Divine Language."—*Bernier*, E. T. 107.

1673. "... who followed these, their Annals nor their Sanscript deliver not."—*Fryer*, 161.

1689. "... the learned Language among them is called the *Sanscreet*."—*Ovington*, 248.

1694. "Indicus ludus *Tchūpur*, sic nominatus veterum Brachmanorum lingua Indicè dicta *Sanscroot*, seu, ut vulgo, exiliori sono elegantiae causâ *Sanscreet*, non autem *Hanscreet* ut minus recte eam nuncupat *Kircherus*."—*Hyde, De Ludis Orienti*, in *Syntagma Diss.* ii. 264.

1726. "Above all it would be a matter of general utility to the Coast that some more chaplains should be maintained there for the sole purpose of studying the *Sanskrit* tongue (*de Sanskritze taal*) the head-and-mother tongue of most of the Eastern languages, and once for all to make an exact translation of the *Vedam* or Law book of the Heathen . . . ."—*Valentijn*, vol. v. *Chorom*, p. 72.

1760. "They have a learned language peculiar to themselves, called the *Hanscrit* . . ."—*Grose*, i. 202.

1778. "The language as well as the written character of Bengal are familiar to the Natives, . . . and both seem to be base derivatives from the *Shanscrit*."—*Orme*, ed. 1803, ii. 5.

\* Of the birch-tree, Sansk. *dhurja*, *Betula Bhof-patra*, Wall., the exfoliating outer bark of which is called *tō*.

1782. "La langue *Samscroutam*, *Samskret*, *Hanskrit* ou *Grandon*, est la plus étendue : ses caractères multipliés donnent beaucoup de facilité pour exprimer ses pensées, ce qui l'a fait nommer langue divine par le P. Pons."—*Sonnerat*, i. 224.

1794. "With Jones, a linguist, *Sanskrit*, Greek, [or Manks,] *Pursuits of Literature*, 6th ed., 286.

1796. "La madre di tutte le lingue Indiane è la *Samskrda*, cioè, *lingua perfetta*, piena, *ben digerita*. *Krda* opera perfetta o compita, *Sam*, simul, *insieme*, e vuol dire lingua tutta insieme *ben digerita*, legata, *perfetta*."—*Fra Paolino*, p. 258.

**Sapeca, Sapèque, s.** This word is used at Macao for what we call *cash* (q.v.) in Chinese currency; and it is the word generally used by French writers for that coin. Giles says: "From *sapek*, a coin found in Tonquin and Cochin-China, and equal to about half a pfennig ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Thaler), or about one-sixth of a German Kreutzer" (*Gloss. of Reference*, 122). We cannot learn much about this coin of Tonquin.\* But we can hardly doubt that the true origin of the term is that given in a note communicated by our friend Mr. E. C. Baber: "Very probably from Malay *sa*, 'one,' and *paku*, 'a string or file of the small coins called pichis.' *Pichis* is explained by Crawford as 'Small coin . . . money of copper, brass, or tin. . . . It was the ancient coin of Java, and also the only one of the Malays when first seen by the Portuguese.' *Paku* is written by Favre *pekū* (*Dict. Malais-Français*) and is derived by him from Chinese *pé-ko*, 'cent.' In the dialect of Canton *pak* is the word for 'a hundred,' and one *pak* is the colloquial term for a string of one hundred cash."

**Sapeku** would then properly be a string of 100 cash, but it is not difficult to conceive that it might through some misunderstanding (e.g. a confusion of *peku* and *pichis*) have been transferred to the single coin.

There is a passage in Mr. Gerson da Cunha's *Contributions to the Study of Portuguese Numismatics*, which may seem at first sight inconsistent with

\* Milburn says, under 'Cochin China': "The only currency of the country is a sort of cash, called *sappica*, composed chiefly of *tutenague* (q.v.), 600 making a *quan*: this is divided into 10 mace of 60 cash each, the whole strung together, and divided by a knot at each mace" (Ed. 1825, pp. 444-5). There is nothing here inconsistent with our proposed derivation. *Mace* and *Sappica* are equally Malay words.

this derivation. For he seems to imply that the smallest denomination of coin struck by Albuquerque at Goa in 1510 was called *cepayqua*, i.e. in the year before the capture of Malacca, and consequent familiarity with Malay terms. I do not trace his authority for this; the word is not mentioned in the Commentaries of Albuquerque, and it is quite possible that the *dinheiros*, as these small copper coins were also called, only received the name *cepayqua* at a later date, and some time after the occupation of Malacca (see *Da Cunha*, pp. 11-12, and 22).

**Sappan-wood**, s. The wood of *Caesalpinia sappan*; the *bakkam* of the Arabs, and the Brazil-wood of medieval commerce. Bishop Caldwell at one time thought the Tamil name, from which this was taken, to have been given because the wood was supposed to come from *Japan*.\* The mere fact that it does not come from Japan would not disprove this any more than the fact that turkeys and maize did not originally come from Turkey would disprove the fact of the birds and the grain (*gran turco*) having got names from such a belief. But the tree appears to be indigenous in Malabar, the Deccan, and the Malay Peninsula; whilst the Malayalam *shappannam*, and the Tamil *shappu*, both signifying 'red (wood)' are apparently derivatives from *shawwa*, 'to be red,' and suggest another origin as more probable. The Malay word is also *sapang*, which Crawford considers to have originated the trade-name. If however the etymology just suggested be correct, the word must have passed from Continental India to the Archipelago. For curious particulars as to the names of this dye-wood, and its vicissitudes, see **Brazil**.

c. 1570.  
"O rico São já dado ao Breem,  
O Cochim de Calemba que deu mana  
De sapão, chumbo, salitre e vitualhas  
Lhe apercebem celheiros e muralhas."  
*A. de Abreu, Desc. de Malacca.*

1598. "There are likewise some Diamants and also . . . the wood Sapon, whereof also much is brought from *Siam*, it is like Brassill to die withall."—*Linschoten*, 36.

c. 1616. "There are in this city of Ová (read *Odia*), says of the kingdom of Siam,

\* Rumphius says that Siam and Champa are the original countries of the *Sappan*, and quotes from Rheede that in Malabar it was called *Tsjampangan*, suggestive apparently of a possible derivation from *Champa*.

two factories; one of the Hollanders with great capital, and another of the English with less. The trade which both drive is in deer-skins, shagreen, *sappan* (*sapão*) and much silk which comes thither from Chinchao and Cochinchina . . . ."—*Bocarro, Decada*, 530.

1616. "I went to Sapan Dono to know whether he would lend me any money upon interest, as he promised me; but . . . he drove me afe with wordes, ofring to deliver me money for all our *sappon* which was com in this junk, at 22 mas per *piço*."—*Cocks*, i. 208-9.

1617. Johnson and Pitts at Judea (see **Judea**) in Siam "are glad they can send a junk well laden with *sapon*, because of its scarcity."—*Sainsbury*, ii. p. 32.

1625. ". . . a wood to die withall called *Sapan* wood, the same we here call *Brassill*."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 1004.

1685. "Moreover in the whole Island there is a great plenty of *Brazil* wood, which in India is called *sapão*."—*Ribeiro, Fat. Hist.*, f. 8.

1727. "It (the Siam Coast) produces good store of *Sapan* and Agala-woods, with Gumlack and Sticklack, and many Drugs that I know little about."—*A. Ham.* ii. 194.

1860. "The other productions which constituted the exports of the island were *Sapan wood* to Persia . . ."—*Tennent, Ceylon*, ii. 54.

**Sarbatane, Sarbacane**, s. This is not Anglo-Indian, but it often occurs in French works on the East, as applied to the blowing-tubes used by various tribes of the Indian islands for discharging small arrows, often poisoned. The same instrument is used among the tribes of northern South America, and in some parts of Madagascar. The word comes through the Spanish *cebratana*, *cerbatana*, *zarbatana* (also Port. *sarabatana*, &c., Ital. *cerbotana*, Mod. Greek *ζαροβάρνα*), from the Arab. *zabātāna*, 'a tube for blowing pellets,' (a pea-shooter in fact!)\* The resemblance of this to the Malay *sumpitan* (q.v.) is curious, though it is not easy to suggest a transition, if the Arabic word is (as it appears) old enough to have been introduced into Spanish. There is apparently, however, no doubt that in Arabic it is a borrowed word.

The Malay word seems to be formed directly from *sumpit*, 'to discharge from the mouth by a forcible expiration' (*Crawford, Mal. Dict.*).

\* Dozy says that the *r* must have been sounded in the Arabic of the Spanish Moors, as Pedro de Alcalá translates *zebratana* by Ar. *zarbatāna*.

**Sarboji**, s. This is the name of some weapon used in the extreme south of India; but we have not been able to ascertain its character or etymology. We conjecture, however, that it may be the long lance or pike, 18 or 20 feet long, which was the characteristic and formidable weapon of the Marava **Colleries** (q.v.). See *Bp. Caldwell's Hist. of Tinnevely*, p. 103 and *passim*.

1801. "The Rt. Hon. the Governor in Council . . . orders and directs all persons, whether **Polygars**, **Colleries**, or other inhabitants possessed of arms in the Provinces of Pindigul, Tinnevely, Ramnadpuram, Sivagangai, and Madura, to deliver the said arms, consisting of Muskets, Matchlocks, Pikes, Gingauls, and Sarabogoi to Lieut.-Col. Agnew . . ."—Proclamation by Madras Govt., dd. 1st Decr., in *Bp. Caldwell's Hist.*, p. 227.

c. 1814. "Those who carry spear and sword have land given them producing 5 *kalamas* of rice; those bearing muskets, 7 *kalamas*; those bearing the **sarboji**, 9 *kalamas*; those bearing the *sanjali* (*ginjal*, see preceding quotation), or gun for two men, 14 *kalamas* . . ."—Acct. of the *Maravas*, from Mackenzie MSS. in *Madras Journal*, iv. 360.

**Saree**, s. Hind. *sārī*, *sārīhī*. The cloth which constitutes the main part of a woman's dress in N. India, wrapt round the body and then thrown over the head.

1598. ". . . likewise they make whole pieces or webbes of this hearbe, sometimes mixed and woven with silke . . . Those webs are named *sarijn* . . ."—*Linschoten*, 28.

1785. ". . . Her clothes were taken off, and a red silk covering (a *saurry*) put upon her."—*Acc. of a Sutte*, in *Selon-Karr*, i. 90.

**Sarnau**, **Sornau**, n.p. A name often given to Siam in the early part of the 16th century; from *Shahr-i-nao* (Pers.) 'New-city'; the name by which Yuthia, or Ayodhya, the capital founded on the Menam about 1350, seems to have become known to the traders of the Persian Gulf (see **Judea**). Mr. Braddell (*Jo. Ind. Arch.*, v. 317) has suggested that the name (*Sheher-al-navi*, as he calls it) refers to the distinction spoken of by La Loubère between the Thai-*Yai*, an older people of the race, and the Thai-*Noi*, the people known to us as Siamese. But this is less probable. We have still a city of Siam called *Lophaburi*, anciently a capital, and the name of which appears to be a Sanskrit or Pali

form, *Nava-pura*, meaning the same as *Shahr-i-nao*; and this indeed may have first given rise to the latter name.

The *Cernove* of Nicolo Conti (c. 1430) is generally supposed to refer to a city of Bengal, and one of the present writers has identified it with Lakhaoti or Gaur, an official name of which in the 14th cent. was *Shahr-i-nao*. But it is just possible that Siam was the country spoken of.

1442. "The inhabitants of the sea-coasts arrive here (at Ormuz) from the counties of Chîn, Java, Bengal, the cities of Zirbâd, Tenâsiri, Sokotora, **Shahr-i-nao** . . ."—*Abdurrazzak*, in *Not. et Extraits*, xiv. 429.

1498. "**Xarnauz** is of Christians, and the King is Christian; it is 50 days voyage with a fair wind from Calicut. The King . . . has 400 elephants of war; in the land is much benzoin . . . and there is aloeswood . . ."—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, 110.

1510. ". . . They said they were from a city called **Sarnau**, and had brought for sale silken stuffs, and aloeswood, and benzoin, and musk."—*Varthema*, 212.

1514. ". . . Tannazzari, **Sarnau**, where is produced all the finest white benzoin, storax, and lac finer than that of Martaman."—Letter of *Giov. d'Empoli*, in *Arch. Storico Italiano*, App. 80.

1540. ". . . all along the coast of *Malaya*, and within the Land, a great King commands, who for a more famous and commendable Title above all other Kings, causeth himself to be called *Prechau Saleu*, Emperor of all **Sornau**, which is a Country wherein there are thirteen kingdoms, by us commonly called **Siam**" (*Sião*).—*Pinto* (orig. cap. xxxvi.), in *Cogan*, p. 43.

c. 1612. "It is related of **Siam**, formerly called **Sheher-al-Nawi**, to which Country all lands under the wind here were tributary, that there was a King called *Bubannia*, who when he heard of the greatness of Malacca sent to demand submission and homage of that kingdom."—*Sijara Malayu*, in *J. Ind. Arch.* v. 454.

1726. "About 1340 reigned in the kingdom of **Siam** (then called *Sjaharnouw* or **Sornau**), a very powerful Prince."—*Valentijn*, v. 319.

**Sarong**, s. Malay. *sāring*; the body-cloth, or long kilt, tucked or girt at the waist, and generally of coloured silk or cotton, which forms the chief article of dress of the Malays and Javanese. The same article of dress, and the name (*saran*), are used in Ceylon. It is an old Indian form of dress, but is now used only by some of the people of the south; e.g. on the coast of Malabar, where it is worn by the Hindus (white), by the Mappilas

(Moplas) of that coast, and the Labbais (Lubbye) of Coromandel (coloured), and by the *Bants* of Canara, who wear it of a dark blue. With the Labbais the coloured *sarong* is a modern adoption from the Malays. Crawford seems to explain *sarung* as Javanese, meaning first 'a case or sheath,' and then a wrapper or garment. But, both in the Malay islands and in Ceylon, the word is no doubt taken from Skt. *sāranga*, meaning 'variegated' and also 'a garment.'

1868. "He wore a *sarong* or Malay petticoat, and a green jacket."—Wallace, *Mal. Arch.* 171.

**Satin**, s. This is of course English, not Anglo-Indian. The common derivation connects it with *seta*, through the Portuguese *setim*. Dr. Wells Williams (*Mid. King.*, ii. 123) says it is probably derived eventually from the Chinese *sz'-tün*, though intermediately through other languages. It is true that *sz' tün* or *sz'-tuan* is a common (and ancient) term for this sort of silk texture. But we may remark that trade-words adopted directly from the Chinese are comparatively rare (though no doubt the intermediate transit indicated would meet this objection, more or less). And we can hardly doubt that the true derivation is that given in *Cathay and the Way Thither*, p. 486; viz. from *Zaitün* or *Zayton* (q.v.), the name by which Chwan-chau (or Chin-chew), the great medieval port of western trade in Fokien, was known to western traders. We find that certain rich stuffs of damask and satin were called from this place, by the Arabs, *Zaitūnia*; the Span. *aceytuni* (for 'satin'), the medieval French *zatonny*, and the medieval Italian *zetani*, afford intermediate steps.

c. 1350. "The first city that I reached after crossing the sea was *Zaitün*. . . . It is a great city, superb indeed; and in it they make damasks of velvet as well as those of satin (*kimkhā*—see under *Kincob*—and *atlās*, q.v.), which are called from the name of the city *zaitūnia*."—*Ibn Bat.*, iv. 269.

1352. In an inventory of this year in *Doutet d'Arc* we have: "*Zatonny* at 4 *écus* the ell" (p. 342).

1405. "And besides, this city (Samar-kand) is very rich in many wares which come to it from other parts. From Russia and Tartary come hides and linens, and from Cathay silk-stuffs, the best that are made in all that region, especially the

*setunis*, which are said to be the best in the world, and the best of all are those that are without pattern."—*Clavijo* (translated anew—the passage corresponding to Markham's at p. 171). The word *setuni* occurs repeatedly in *Clavijo's* original.

1440. In the *Libro de Gabelli*, etc., of Giov. da Uzzano, we have mention among silk stuffs, several times, of "*zetani vellutati*, and other kinds of *zetani*."—*Della Decima*, iv. 58, 107, etc.

1441. "Before the throne (at Bijanagar) was placed a cushion of *zaitūni* satin,\* round which three rows of the most exquisite pearls were sewn."—*Abdurrazzakh*, in *Elliot*, iv. 120. See also 113.

**Satrap**, s. Anc. Pers. *khshatrapa*, which becomes *satrap*, as *khshayathiya* becomes *shāh*. This word comes to us direct from the Greek writers who speak of Persia. But the title occurs not only in the books of Ezra, Esther, and Daniel, but also in ancient inscriptions, as used by certain lords in Western India, and more precisely in Surashtra or peninsular Guzerat. Thus, in a celebrated inscription regarding a dam, near Gīrnār:

c. A.D. 150. "... he, the Mahā-Khshatrapa Rudradāman . . . for the increase of his merit and fame, has rebuilt the embankment three times stronger."—In *Indian Antiquary*, vii. 262.

The identity of this with *satrap* was pointed out by James Prinsep, 1838 (*J. As. Soc. Ben.* vii. 345).

**Satsuma**, n.p. Name of a city and formerly of a principality (daimio-ship) in Japan, the name of which is familiar not only from the deplorable necessity of bombarding its capital Kagosima in 1863 (in consequence of the murder of Mr. Richardson, and other outrages, with the refusal of reparation), but from the peculiar cream-coloured pottery made there and now well known in London shops.

1615. "I said I had received suffitain at his highnes hands in havinge the good hap to see the face of soe mightie a King as the King of Shashma; whereat he smiled."—*Cocks*, i. 4-5.

1617. "Speeches are given out that the *caboques* or Japon players (or whores) going from hence for Tushima to meete the Corean ambassadors, were set on by the way by a boate of Xaxma theeves, and kild all both men and women, for the money they had gotten at Firodo."—*Id.* 256.

\* The original is "*darpesh-i-takht bālish az atlas-i-Zaitūni*" see *Notices et Extraits*, xiv. 376. Quatremère (id. 462) translated "*un carreau de satin olive*," taking *zaitūn* in its usual Arabic sense of 'an olive-tree.'

**Saugor, Saugor Island**, n.p. A famous island at the mouth of the Hoogly R., the site of a great fair and pilgrimage—properly *Ganga Sâgara* ('Ocean Ganges'). It is said once to have been populous, but in 1688 (the date is clearly wrong) to have been swept by a cyclone-wave. It is now a dense jungle haunted by tigers.

1683. "We went in our Budgeros to see the Pagodas at **Sagor**, and returned to ye Oyster River, where we got as many Oysters as we desired."—*Hedges, MS.*, March 12.

1684. "James Price assured me that about 40 years since, when ye Island called **Gonga Saugor** was inhabited, ye Raja of ye Island gathered yearly Rent out of it, to ye amount of 26 Lacks of Rupees."—*Id.*, Dec. 15.

1705. "**Sagore** est une Isle où il y a une Pagode très-respectée parmi les Gentils, où ils vont en pèlerinage, and où il y a deux Faquers qui y font leur residence. Ces Faquers savent charmer les bêtes féroces, qu'on y trouve en quantité, sans quoi ils seroient tous les jours exposés à estre devorez."—*Luillier*, p. 123.

1727. "... among the *Pagans*, the Island **Sagor** is accounted holy, and great numbers of *Jougies* go yearly thither in the Months of *November* and *December*, to worship and wash in Salt-Water, tho' many of them fall Sacrifices to the hungry Tigers."—*A. Ham.* ii. 3.

**Saul-wood**, s. Hind. *sâl*, from Skt. *sâla*; the timber of the tree *Shorea robusta*, Gaertner, N. O. *Dipterocarpaceae*, which is the most valuable building timber of Northern India. Its chief habitat is the forest immediately under the *Himâlaya*, at intervals throughout that region from the *Brahmaputra* to the *Biâs*; it abounds also in various more southerly tracts between the *Ganges* and the *Goda-very*. It is strong and durable, but very heavy, so that it cannot be floated without more buoyant aids, and is, on that and some other accounts, inferior to teak. It does not appear among eight kinds of timber in general use, mentioned in the *Ain*.

The *saul* has been introduced into China, perhaps at a remote period on account of its connexion with *Buddha's* history, and it is known there by the Indian name, as *so-lo*.\*

c. 650. "L'Honorable du siècle, animé d'une grande pitié, et obéissant à l'ordre des temps, jugea utile de paraître dans le monde. Quand il eut fini de convertir les

hommes, il se plongea dans les joies du Nirvana. Se plaçant entre deux arbres *Sâlas*, il tourna sa tête vers le nord et s'endormit."—*Hiouen Thsang, Mémoires (Voyages des Pèl. Bouddh., ii. 340)*.

1765. "The produce of the country consists of shaal timbers (a wood equal in quality to the best of our oak)."—*Holwell, Hist. Events, &c.*, i. 200.

1774. "This continued five kos; towards the end there are sâl and large forest trees."—*Bogle, in Markham's Tibet*, 19.

1810. "The saul is a very solid wood ... it is likewise heavy, yet by no means so ponderous as teak; both, like many of our firmer woods, sink in fresh water."—*Williamson*, ii. 69.

**Sayer, Syre**, etc., s. Hind. from Arab. *sâir*, a word used technically for many years in the Indian accounts to cover a variety of items of taxation and impost, other than the Land Revenue.

The transitions of meaning in Arabic words are (as we have several times had occasion to remark) very obscure; and until we undertook the investigation of the subject for this article (a task in which we are indebted most essentially to the kind help of Mr. Henry Waterfield, of the India Office, one of the busiest men in the public service, but, as so often happens, one of the readiest to render assistance) the obscurity attaching to the use of the term *sayer* in this sense was especially great. Wilson, s.v., says:

"In its original purport the word signifies moving, walking, or the whole, the remainder; from the latter it came to denote the *remaining*, or *all other*, sources of revenue accruing to the Government in addition to the land-tax." In fact, according to this explanation, the application of the term might be illustrated by the ancient story of a German Professor lecturing on botany in the pre-scientific period. He is reported to have said: 'Every plant, gentlemen, is divided into two parts. *This* is the root,—and *this* is the rest of it!' Land revenue was the root, and all else was 'the rest of it.'

Sir C. Trevelyan again, in a passage quoted below, says that the Arabic word had "the same meaning as 'miscellaneous.'" Neither of these explanations, we conceive, *pace tantorum virorum*, is correct.

The term **Sayer** in the last century was applied to a variety of inland imposts, but especially to local and arbi-

\* Bretschneider on Chinese Botan. Works, p. 6.

trary charges levied by zemindars and other individuals, with a show of authority, on all goods passing through their estates by land or water, or sold at markets (**bazars, hauts, and gunges**) established by them, charges which formed in the aggregate an enormous burden upon the trade of the country.

Now the fact is that in *sâir* two old Semitic forms have coalesced in sound though coming from different roots, viz. (in Arabic) *sair*, producing *sâir*, 'walking, current,' and *sâ-r*, producing *sâir*, 'remainder' — the latter being a form of the same word that we have in the biblical *Shear-jashub*, 'theremnant shall remain' (*Isaiah*, vii. 3). And we conceive that the true sense of the Indian term was 'current or customary charges;' an idea that lies at the root of sundry terms of the same kind in various languages, including our own word *Customs*, as well as the **dustoor** which is so familiar in India. This interpretation is aptly illustrated by the quotation below from Mr. Stuart's Minute of 10 Feby., 1790.

At a later period it seems probable that there arose some confusion with the other sense of *sâir*, leading to its use, more or less, for 'et ceteras,' and accounting for what we have indicated above as erroneous explanations of the meaning of the word.

In a despatch of 10th April, 1771, to Bengal, the Court of Directors drew attention to the private Bazar charges, as "a great detriment to the public collections, and a burthen and oppression to the inhabitants;" enjoining that no **Buzars** or **Gunges** should be kept up but such as particularly belonged to the Government. And in such the duties were to be rated in such manner as the respective positions and prosperity of the different districts would admit.

In consequence of these instructions it was ordered in 1773 that "all duties coming under the description of **Sayer Chelluntah**,\* and **Rahdarry** (see **Radaree**)... and other oppressive impositions on the foreign as well as the internal trade of the country" should be abolished; and, to prevent all pretext of injustice, proportional deductions of rent were conceded to the zemindars in the annual collections. Nevertheless the exactions went on much as before,

in defiance of this and repeated orders. And in 1786 the Board of Revenue issued a proclamation declaring that any person levying such duties should be subject to corporal punishment, and that the zemindar in whose zemindarry such an offence might be committed, should forfeit his lands.

Still the evil practices went on till 1790, when Lord Cornwallis took up the matter with intelligence and determination. In the preceding year he had abolished all **Radaree** duties in Behar and Benares, but the abuses in Bengal Proper seem to have been more swarming and persistent. On the 11th June, 1790, orders were issued resuming the collection of all the duties indicated into the hands of Government; but this was followed after a few weeks (28th July) by an order abolishing them altogether, with some exceptions, which will be presently alluded to. This double step is explained by the Governor-General in a Minute dated 18th July:

"When I first proposed the resumption of the **Sayer** from the Landholders, it appeared to me advisable to continue the former collections (the unauthorised articles excepted) for the current year, in order that, by the necessary accounts [we might have the means] for making a fair adjustment of the compensation, and at the same time acquire sufficient knowledge of the collections to enable us to enter upon the regulation of them from the commencement of the ensuing year . . . The collections appear to be so numerous, and of so intricate a nature, as to preclude the possibility of regulating them at all; and as the establishment of new rates for such articles as it might be thought advisable to continue would require much consideration . . . I recommend that, instead of continuing the collection . . . for the current year . . . all the existing articles of **Sayer** collection (with the exception of the **Abkarry** . . .) be immediately abolished; and that the Collectors be directed to withdraw their officers from the **Gunges, Bazars, and Hauts**," compensation being duly made. The Board of Revenue could then consider on what few articles of luxury in general consumption it might be proper to reimpose a tax.

\* *Chalantia*, H. 'in transit.'

The Order of 28th July abolished "all duties, taxes, and collections coming under the denomination of **Sayer** (with the exception of the Government and Calcutta Customs, the duties levied on pilgrims at Gya, and other places of pilgrimage,—the **abkarry** . . . which is to be collected on account of Government . . . the collections made in the **Gunges**, **bazars**, and **hauts** situated within the limits of Calcutta, and such collections as are confirmed to the landholders and the holders of **gunges** (&c.) by the published Resolutions of 11th June, 1790, namely, rent paid for the use of land (and the like) . . . or for orchards, pasture-ground, or fisheries (sometimes included in the **sayer** under the denomination of *phulkur*, *bunkur*, and *julkur*)\* . . ." These Resolutions are printed with Regn. XXVII. of 1793.

By an order of the Board of Revenue of April 28th, 1790, correspondence regarding **Sayer** was separated from 'Land Revenue'; and on the 16th *idem* the **Abkarry** was separately regulated.

The amount in the Accounts credited as Land Revenue in Bengal seems to have included both **Sayer** and **Abkarry** down to the Accts. presented to Parliament in 1796. In the "Abstract Statement of Receipts and Disbursements of the Bengal Government" for 1793-94, the "Collections under head of **Syer** and **Abkarry**" amount to Rs. 10,98,256. In the Accounts, printed in 1799, for 1794-5 to 1796-7, the "Land and **Sayer** Revenues" are given, but **Abkari** is not mentioned. Among the Receipts and Disbursements for 1800-1 appears "**Syer** Collections, including **Abkaree**, 7,81,925."

These forms appear to have remained in force down to 1833. In the accounts presented in 1834, from 1828-9 to 1831-2, with Estimate for 1832-3, Land Revenue is given separately, and next to it **Syer** and **Abkaree** Revenue. Except that the spelling was altered back to **Sayer** and **Abkarry**, this remained till 1856. In 1857 the accounts for 1854-5 shewed in separate lines,—

Land Revenue,  
Excise Duties, in Calcutta,  
**Sayer** Revenue,  
**Abkarry** ditto.

\* *Phalkar*, from H. *phal*, fruit; *bankar*, from *ban*, 'forest or pasture-ground'; *jalkar*, from *jal*, 'water.'

In the accounts for 1861-2 it became—

Land Revenue,  
**Sayer** and Miscellaneous,  
**Abkaree**,

and in those for 1863-4 **Sayer** vanished altogether.

The term **Sayer** has been in use in Madras and Bombay as well as in Bengal. From the former we give an example under 1802; from the latter we have not met with a suitable quotation.

The following entries in the Bengal accounts for 1858-59 will exemplify the application of **Sayer** in the more recent times of its maintenance:—

*Under Bengal, Behar, and Orissa:*

Sale of Trees and Sunken Boats . . . .	Rs. 555 0 0
--	-------------

*Under Pegu and Martaban Provinces:*

Fisheries . . . .	Rs. 1,22,874 0 2
Tax on Birds' nests (q.v.) . . . .	7,449 0 0
„ on Salt . . . .	43,061 3 10
Fees for fruits and gardens . . . .	7,287 9 1
Tax on Bees' wax . .	1,179 8 0
Do. Collections . .	8,050 0 0
Sale of Government Timbers, &c. . . .	4,19,141 12 8
	6,09,043 1 9

*Under the same:*

Sale proceeds of unclaimed and confiscated Timbers . . . .	Rs. 146 11 10
Net Salvage on Drift Timbers . . . .	2,247 10 0
	2,394 5 10

c. 1580. "**Sair** az Gangāpat o atraf-i-Hindawi waghaira . . ." i.e. "**Sayer** from the Ganges . . . and the Hindu districts, etc. . . 170,800 dams."—*Ain-i-Akbari*, orig. i. 395, in detailed Revenues of *Sirkar Jannatabād* or *Gaur*.

1790. "Without entering into a discussion of privileges founded on Custom, and of which it is easier to ascertain the abuse than the origin, I shall briefly remark on the Collections of **Sayer**, that while they remain in the hands of the Zemindars, every effort to free the internal Commerce from the baneful effects of their vexatious impositions must necessarily prove abortive."—*Minute by the Hon. C. Stuart*, dd. 10th February, quoted by Lord Cornwallis in his Minute of July 18th.

„ "The Board last day very humanely and politically recommended unanimously the total abolition of the **Sayer**."

"The statement of Mr. Mercer from Burdwan makes all the **Sayr** (consisting of a strange medley of articles taxable, not

omitting even Hermaphrodites) amount only to 58,000 Rupees . . ."

*Minute by Mr. Law of the Bd. of Revenue, forwarded by the Board, 12th July.*

1792. "The Jumma on which a settlement for 10 years has been made is about (current Rupees) 3,01,00,000 . . . which is 9,35,691 Rupees less than the Average Collections of the three preceding Years. On this Jumma, the Estimate for 1791-2 is formed, and the *Sayer* Duties, and some other extra Collections, formerly included in the Land Revenue, being abolished, accounts for the Difference . . ."—*Heads of Mr. Dundas's Speech on the Finances of the E. I. Company, 5th June, 1792.*

1793. "A Regulation for re-enacting with alterations and modifications, the Rules passed by the Governor General in Council on 11th June and 28th July, 1790, and subsequent dates, for the resumption and abolition of *Sayer*, or internal Duties and Taxes throughout Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa," etc., etc. "Passed by the Governor General in Council on the 1st May, 1793. . ."—*Title of Regulation XXVII. of 1793.*

1802. "The Government having reserved to itself the entire exercise of its discretion in continuing or abolishing, temporarily or permanently, the articles of revenue included, according to the custom and practice of the country, under the several heads of salt and saltpetre—of the *sayer* or duties by sea or land—of the *abkarry* . . . —of the excise . . . —of all taxes personal and professional, as well as those derived from markets, fairs, and bazaars—of *lakhiraj* lands . . . The permanent land-tax shall be made exclusively of the said articles now recited."—*Madras Regulation XXV. § iv.*

1817. "Besides the land-revenue, some other duties were levied in India, which were generally included under the denomination of *Sayer*."—*Müll, H. of Br. India, v. 417.*

1863. "The next head was '*Sayer*,' an obsolete Arabic word, which has the same meaning as 'miscellaneous.' It has latterly been composed of a variety of items connected with the Land Revenue, of which the Revenue derived from Forests has been the most important. The progress of improvement has given a value to the Forests which they never had before, and it has been determined . . . to constitute the Revenue derived from them a separate head in the Public Accounts. The other Miscellaneous Items of Land Revenue which appeared under '*Sayer*,' have therefore been added to Land Revenue, and what remains has been denominated 'Forest Revenue.'"—*Sir C. Trevelyan, Financial Statement, dd. 30th April.*

**Scarlet.** See s.v. *Suclát*.

**Scavenger, s.** We have been rather startled to find among the MS. records of the India Office, in certain "*Lists*

*of Persons in the Service of the Right Honble. the English East India Company, in Fort St. George, and other Places on the Coast of Choromandell,*" beginning with Feby. 170 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and in the entries for that year, the following:

"*Fort St. David.*

"5. *Trevor Gaines*, Land Customer and **Scavenger** of Cuddalore, 5th Council.

"6. *Edward Bangus*, Translator of Country Letters, *Sen. Mercht.*

"7. *John Butt*, **Scavenger** and Corn-meeter, Tevenapatam, *Mercht.*"

Under 1714 we find again, at Fort St. George:

"*Joseph Smart*, Rentall General and **Scavenger**, 8th of Council."

and so on, in the entries of most years down to 1761, when we have, for the last time:

"*Samuel Ardley*, 7th of Council, Masulipatam, Land-Customer, Military Storekeeper, Rentall General, and **Scavenger**."

Some light is thrown upon this surprising occurrence of such a term by a reference to *Cowel's Law Dictionary*, or *The Interpreter* (published originally in 1607) new ed. of 1727, where we read:

"**Scrbage**, Scavagium. It is otherwise called *Schevage*, *Shewage*, and *Scheawwing*; maybe deduced from the Saxon *Seawian* (*Sceawian*?) *Ostendere*, and is a kind of Toll or Custom exacted by Mayors, Sheriffs, &c., of Merchant-strangers, for Wares *shewed* or offered to Sale within their Precincts, which is prohibited by the Statute 19 H. 7, 8. In a Charter of *Henry* the Second to the City of *Canterbury* it is written *Scewinga*, and (in Mon. Ang. 2, per fol. 890 b.) *Scawwing*; and elsewhere I find it in Latin *Tributum Ostensorum*. The City of London still retains the Custom, of which in *An old printed Book of the Customs of London*, we read thus, *Of which Custom halfen del appertaineth to the Sheriffs, and the other halfen del to the Hostys in whose Houses the Merchants been lodged: And it is to wet that Scavage is the Shew by cause that Merchanties (sic) shewn unto the Sheriffs Merchandizes, of the which Customs ought to be taken ere that any thing thereof be sold, &c.*

"**Scabngr**, From the Belgick *Scavan*, to scrape. Two of every Parish within London and the suburbs are yearly chosen into this Office, who hire men called *Rakers*, and carts, to cleanse the streets, and carry away the Dirt and Filth thereof, mentioned 14 Car. 2, cap. 2. The Germans call him a *Drecksimon*, from one *Simon*, a noted Scavenger of Marburg.

\* \* \* \* \*  
"*Schabadus*, The officer who collected



the Scavage-Money, which was sometimes done with Extortion and great Oppression." (Then quotes Hist. of Durham from Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, Pt. i. p. 75; "Anno 1311. Schavaldos insurgentes in Episcopatu (Richardus episcopus) fortiter composuit. Aliqui suspendebantur, aliqui extra Episcopatum fugabantur.")

In *Spelman* also (*Glossarium Archæologicum*, 1688) we find :—

"*Scavagium*.] Tributum quod a mercatoribus exigere solent nundinarum domini, ob licentiam proponendi ibidem venditioni mercimoniam, a Saxon (scaavian) id est, Ostendere, inspicere, Angl. *schtwagt* and *shrwagt*." *Spelman* has no *Scavenger* or *Scavager*.

The *scavage* then was a tax upon goods for sale which were liable to duty, the word being as Skeat points out a Law French (or Low Latin ?) formation from *shew*. And the *scavager* or *scavenger* was originally the officer charged with the inspection of the goods and collection of this tax. Passages quoted below from the *Liber Albus* of the City of London refer to these officers, and Mr. Riley in his translation of that work (1861, p. 34) notes that they were "Officers whose duty it was originally to take custom upon the *Scavage*, i.e., inspection of the opening out, of imported goods. At a later date part of their duty was to see that the streets were kept clean; and hence the modern word '*scavenger*,' whose office corresponds with the *rakyer* (raker) of former times."

We can hardly doubt then, that the office of the *Coromandel scavenger* of the last century, united as we find it with that of "*Rentall General*," or of "*Land-Customer*," and held by a senior member of the Company's Covenanted Service, must be understood in the older sense of Visitor or Inspector of Goods subject to duties, but (till we can find more light) we should suppose rather duties of the nature of bazar tax, such as at a later date we find classed as *sayer* (q.v.) than customs on imports from seaward.

It still remains an obscure matter how the charge of the scavengers or scavengers came to be transferred to the oversight of streets and street-cleaning. That this must have become a predominant part of their duty at an early period is shown by the Scavager's Oath which we quote below from the *Liber Albus*. In *Skinner's Etymologicon*, 1671, the definition is *Collector sordium*

*abrasarum* (erroneously connecting the word with *shaving* or *scraping*), whilst he adds: "*nostri Scabengers vilissimo omnium ministerio sordes et purgamenta urbis auferendi funguntur.*" In *Cotgrave's English-French Dict.*, ed. by Howel, 1673, we have: "*Scabinger. Boueur, Gadouard*" — agreeing precisely with our modern use. Neither of these shows any knowledge of the less sordid office attaching to the name. The same remark applies to *Lye's Junius*, 1743. It is therefore remarkable to find such a *survival* of the latter sense in the service of the Company, and coming down so late as 1761. It must have begun with the very earliest of the Company's establishments in India, for it is probable that the denomination was even then only a *survival* in England, due to the Company's intimate connexion with the City of London. Indeed we learn from Mr. Norton, quoted below, that the term *scavage* was still alive within the City in 1829.

1268. "Walterus Herry et Willelmus de Dunolmo, Ballivi, ut Custodes . . . de Lxxv.l. vjs. & xd. de consuetudinibus omnemodorum mercandisurum venientium de partibus transmarinis ad Civitatem predictam, de quibus consuetudo debetur quae vocatur *Scavagium* . . ."—*Mag. Rot.* 59. Hen. III., extracted in *T. Madox, H. and Ant. of the Exchequer*, 1779, i. 779.

Prior to 1419. "Et debent ad dictum Wardemotum per Aldermannum et probos Wardae, necnon per juratores, eligi Constabularii, *Scavegeours*, Aleconners, Bedelle, et alii Officiarii."—*Liber Albus*, p. 38.

"SEREMENT DE *Scavageours*. Vous jurrez que vous surverrez diligientement que lez pavementz danz vostre Garde soient bien et droiturelement reparailliez et nyent enhaussez a nosance dez veysyms; et que lez chemyns, ruwes, et venelles soient nettez dez fiens et de toutz maners dez ordures, pur honestee de la citee; et que toutz les chymyneys, fournes, terrailles soient de pierre, et suffisamment defensables encontre peril de few; et si vous trevez rien a contraire vous monstrez al Alderman, issint que l'Alderman ordigne pur amendement de celle. Et ces ne lerrez—si Dieu vous eyde et lez Saintz."—*Id.*, p. 313.

1594. Letter from the Lords of the Council to the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, requesting them to admit John de Cardenas to the office of Collector of *Scavage*, the reversion of which had . . . been granted to him. *Index to the Remembrancia* of the C. of London (1878) p. 284.

1607. Letter from the Lord Mayor to the Lord Treasurer . . . enclosing a Petition from the Ward of Aldersgate, complaining

that William Court, an inhabitant of that Ward for 8 or 10 years past, refused to undergo the office of **Scavenger** in the Parish, claiming exemption . . . being privileged as Clerk to Sir William Spencer, Knight, one of the Auditors of the Court of Exchequer, and praying that Mr. Court, although privileged, should be directed to find a substitute or deputy and pay him.—*Id.* 288.

1623. Letter . . . reciting that the City by ancient Charters held . . . "the office of Package and **Scavage** of Strangers' goods, and merchandise carried by them by land or water, out of the City and Liberties to foreign parts, whereby the Customs and Duties due to H.M. had been more duly paid, and a stricter oversight taken of such commodities so exported."—*Remembrancia*, p. 321.

1632. Order in Council, reciting that a Petition had been presented to the Board from divers Merchants born in London, the sons of Strangers, complaining that the Packer of London required of them as much fees for Package, Balliage, **Shewage**, &c., as of Strangers not English-born . . ."—*Remembrancia*, 322.

1829. "The oversight of customable goods. This office, termed in Latin *supervisus*, is translated in another charter by the words search and surveying, and in the 2nd Charter of Charles I. it is termed the **scavage**, which appears to have been its most ancient and common name, and that which is retained to the present day. . . . The real nature of this duty is not a toll for *showing*, but a toll paid for the oversight of *showing*; and under that name (*supervisus apertionis*) it was claimed in an action of debt in the reign of Charles II. . . . The duty performed was seeing and knowing the merchandize on which the King's import customs were paid, in order that no concealment, or fraudulent practices . . . should deprive the King of his just dues. . . . (The duty) was well known under the name of **scavage**, in the time of Henry III., and it seems at that time to have been a franchise of the commonalty."—*G. Norton, Commentaries on the History, &c., of the City of London*, 3rd ed. (1869), pp. 380-381.

Besides the books quoted see *H. Wedgwood's Etym. Dicty.*, and *Skat's* do.; which have furnished useful light, and some references.

**Scrivan**, s. An old word for a clerk or writer, from Port. *escrivão*.

1673. "In some Places they write on Cocoe-Leafes dried, and then use an Iron Style, or else on Paper, when they use a Pen made with a Reed, for which they have a Brass Case, which holds them and the Ink too, always stuck at the Girdles of their Scrivans."—*Fryer*, 191.

1683. "Mr. Watson in the Taffaty warehouse, without any provocation called me Pittyfull Prodigall Scrivan, and told me my Hatt stood too high upon my head

. . ."—Letter of *S. Langley*, in *Hedges*, under Sept. 5.

**Scymitar**, s. This is an English word for an Asiatic sabre. The common Indian word is *talwār* (see **Tulwaur**). We get it through French *cimiterre*, Ital. *scimetarra*, and according to Marcel Devic originally from Pers. *shamslūr* (*chinchār* as he writes it). This would be still very obscure unless we consider the constant clerical confusion in the Middle Ages between *c* and *t*, which has led to several metamorphoses of words; of which a notable example is Fr. *carquois* from Pers. *tirkash*. *Scimecirra* representing *shimsūr* might easily thus become *scimetirra*. But we cannot prove this to have been the real origin. See also in Suppt.

1595.  
" . . . By this scimitar,—  
That slew the Sophy, and a Persian prince  
That won three fields of Sultan Soliman  
 . . . "—*Mercant of Venice*, ii. 1.

1610. " . . . Anon the Patron starting up, as if of a sodaine restored to life; like a mad man skips into the boate, and drawing a Turkish Cymiter, beginneth to lay about him (thinking that his vessell had been surpris'd by Pirats,) when they all leapt into the sea; and diving vnder water like so many Diue-dappers, ascended without the reach of his furie."—*Sandys, Relation*, &c., 1615, p. 28.

1614. "Some days ago I visited the house of a goldsmith to see a **scimitar** (*scimitarra*) that Nasuhbashá the first vizir, whom I have mentioned above, had ordered as a present to the Grand Signor. Scabbard and hilt were all of gold; and all covered with diamonds, so that little or nothing of the gold was to be seen."—*P. della Valle*, i. 43.

c. 1630. "They seldome go without their swords (*shamsheers* they call them) form'd like a crescent, of pure metall, broad, and sharper than any rasor; nor do they value them, unless at one blow they can cut in two an Asinego. . . ."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, p. 228.

1675. "I kept my hand on the Cock of my Carabine; and my Comrade followed a foote pace, as well armed; and our Janizary better than either of us both: but our Armenian had only a **Scimeter**."—(Sir) *George Wheler, Journey into Greece*, London, 1682, p. 252.

1758. "The Captain of the troop . . . made a cut at his head with a **scymetar** which Mr. Lally parried with his stick, and a *Coffree* servant who attended him

\* In a Greek translation of Shakspeare, published some years ago at Constantinople, *this line is omitted!*

shot the Tanjerine dead with a pistol."—*Orme*, ii. 328.

**Seacunny**, s. This is, in the phraseology of the Anglo-Indian marine, a steersman or quartermaster. The word is the Pers. *sukkānī*, from Arab. *sukkān*, 'a helm.'

c. 1580. "Aos Mocadões, Socões, e Vogas."—*Primor e Honra*, &c., f. 68 v. ("To the Mocuddums, Seacunnies, and oarsmen.")

c. 1590. "Sukkāngīr, or helmsman. He steers the ship according to the orders of the *Mu'allim*."—*Āin*, i. 280.

1805. "I proposed concealing myself with 5 men among the bales of cloth, till it should be night, when the Frenchmen being necessarily divided into two watches might be easily overpowered. This was agreed to . . . till daybreak, when unfortunately desecring the masts of a vessel on our weather beam, which was immediately supposed to be our old friend, the sentiments of every person underwent a most unfortunate alteration, and the Nakhoda, and the Soucan, as well as the Supercargo, informed me that they would not tell a lie for all the world, even to save their lives; and in short, that they would neither be *airt nor paint* in the business."—*Letter of Leyden*, dd. Oct. 4-7, in *Morton's Life*.

1810. "The gunners and quartermasters . . . are Indian Portuguese; they are called **Secunnis**."—*Maria Graham*, 85.

**Sebundy**, s. Hind. from Pers. *sih-bandī* (*sih* = 'Three'). The rationale of the word is obscure to us. It is applied to irregular native soldiery, a sort of militia, or imperfectly disciplined troops for revenue or police duties, &c. Certain local infantry regiments were formerly officially termed *Sebundy*. The last official appearance of the title that we can find is in application to "The Sebundy Corps of Sappers and Miners" employed at Darjeeling. This is in the E. I. Register down to July, 1869, after which the title does not appear in any official list. Of this corps, if we are not mistaken, the present Field Marshal Lord Napier of Magdala was in charge, as Lieut. Robert Napier, about 1840.\*

\* An application to Lord Napier, for corroboration of this reminiscence of many years back, drew from him the following interesting note:—

"Captain Gilmore of the (Bengal) Engineers was appointed to open the settlement of Darjeeling, and to raise two companies of **Sebundy** Sappers, in order to provide the necessary labour.

"He commenced the work, obtained some (Native) officers and N. C. officers from the old Bengal Sappers, and enlisted about half of each company.

"The first season found the little colony quite

c. 1778. "At Dacca I made acquaintance with my venerable friend John Cowe. He had served in the Navy so far back as the memorable siege of Havannah, was reduced when a lieutenant, at the end of the American War, went out in the Company's military service, and here I found him in command of a regiment of **Sebundes**, or native militia."—*Hon. R. Lindsay*, in *L. of the Lindsays*, iii. 161.

1785. "The Board were pleased to direct that in order to supply the place of the **Sebundy** corps, four regiments of Sepoys be employed in securing the collection of the revenues."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 92.

"One considerable charge upon

unprepared for the early commencement of the **Rains**. All the **Coolies**, who did not die, fled, and some of the Sappers deserted. Gilmore got sick; and in 1888 I was suddenly ordered from the extreme border of Bengal—Nyalcollee—to relieve him for one month. I arrived somehow, with a pair of **pitara**s as my sole possession.

"Just then, our relations with Nepal became strained, and it was thought desirable to complete the **Sebundy** Sappers with men from the Border Hills unconnected with Nepal—Garrows and similar tribes. Through the Political Officer the necessary number of men were enlisted and sent to me.

"When they arrived I found, instead of the 'fair recruits' announced, a number of most unfit men; some of them more or less crippled, or with defective sight. It seemed probable that, by the process known to us in India as **uddlee buddlee**, the original recruits had managed to insert substitutes during the journey! I was much embarrassed as to what I should do with them; but night was coming on, so I encamped them on the newly-opened road, the only clear space amid the dense jungle on either side. To complete my difficulty it began to rain, and I pitied my poor recruits! During the night there was a storm—and in the morning, to my intense relief, they had all disappeared!

"In the expressive words of my sergeant, there was not a '*visage*' of the men left.

"The **Sebundes** were a local corps, designed to furnish a body of labourers fit for mountain-work. They were armed, and expected to fight if necessary. Their pay was 6 rs. a month, instead of the Sepoy's 7½. The pensions of the Native officers were smaller than in the regular army, which was a ground of complaint with the Bengal Sappers, who never expected in accepting the new service that they would have lower pensions than those they enlisted for.

"I eventually completed the corps with Nepalese, and, I think, left them in a satisfactory condition.

"I was for a long time their only sergeant-major. I supplied the Native officers and N. C. officers from India with a good pea-jacket each, out of my private means, and with a little gold-lace made them smart and happy.

"When I visited Darjeeling again in 1872, I found the remnant of my good Sapper officers living as pensioners, and waiting to give me an affectionate welcome.

"My month's acting appointment was turned into four years. I walked 30 miles to get to the place, lived much in hovels or temporary huts thrown up by my Hill-men, and derived more benefit from the climate than from my previous visit to England. I think I owe much practical teaching to the Hill-men, the Hills, and the Climate. I learnt the worst the elements could do to me—very nearly—excepting earthquakes! And I think I was thus prepared for any hard work."

the Nabob's country was for extraordinary sabbendies, sepoy and horsemen, who appear to us to be a very unnecessary incumbrance upon the revenue."—Append. to *Speech on Nab. of Arcot's Debts*, in *Burke's Works*, iv. 18, ed. 1852.

1796. "The Collector at Midnapoor having reported the *Sebundy* Corps attached to that Collectorship, Sufficiently Trained in their Exercise; the Regular Sepoys who have been Employed on that Duty are to be withdrawn."—G. O. 23d Feb., in *Suppt. to Code of Bengal Mily. Regulations*, 1799, p. 145.

1803. "The employment of these people therefore . . . as *sebundy* is advantageous . . . it lessens the number of idle and discontented at the time of general invasion and confusion."—*Wellington Desp.* (ed. 1837), ii. 170.

1812. "*Sebundy*, or provincial corps of native troops."—*Fifth Report*, 38.

1861. "Sliding down Mount Tendong, the summit of which, with snow lying there, we crossed, the *Sebundy* Sappers were employed cutting a passage for the mules; this delayed our march exceedingly."—*Report of Capt. Impey, R.E.*, in *Gawler's Sikhim*, p. 95.

**Seedy**, s. Hind. *sīdī*; Arab. *saīyid*, 'lord' (whence the *Cid* of Spanish romantic history), *saīyidi*, 'my lord;' and Mahr. *siddhi*. Properly an honorific name given in Western India to African Mahomedans, of whom many held high positions in the service of the kings of the Deccan. Of these at least one family has survived in princely position to our own day, viz., the Nawāb of Jangīra, near Bombay (see *Jungeera*). The young heir to this principality, Siddhī Ahmad, after a minority of some years, was installed in the government in Oct., 1883.

But the popular application of the word in the ports and on the shipping of Western India is to negroes in general.

c. 1563. "And among these was an Abyssinian (*Abexim*) called Cide Meriam, a man reckoned a great cavalier, and who entertained 500 horse at his own charges, and who greatly coveted the city of Daman to quarter himself in, or at the least the whole of its pergunnas (*parganas*) to devour."—*Couto*, VII. x. 8.

1673. "An *Hobsy* or African Coffery (they being preferred here to chief employments, which they enter on by the name of *Siddies*."—*Fryer*, 147.

"He being from a *Hobsy Caphir* made a free Denizen . . . (who only in this Nation arrive to great Preferment, being the Frizled Woolly-pated Blacks)

under the known Style of *Syddies* . . ."—*Ibid.* 168,

1679. "The protection which the *Siddes* had given to Gingerah against the repeated attacks of Sevagi, as well as their frequent annoyance of their country, had been so much facilitated by their resort to Bombay, that Sevagi at length determined to compel the English Government to a stricter neutrality, by reprisals on their own port."—*Orme, Fragments*, 78.

1750-60. "These (islands) were formerly in the hands of Angria and the *Siddies* or *Moors*."—*Grose*, i. 58.

1759. "The Indian seas having been infested to an intolerable degree by pirates, the Mogul appointed the *Siddee*, who was chief of a colony of *Coffrees*, to be his Admiral. It was a colony which, having been settled at Dundee-Rajapore, carried on a considerable trade there, and had likewise many vessels of force."—*Cambridge's Account of the War*, &c., p. 216.

1800. "I asked him what he meant by a *Siddee*. He said a *hubshee*. This is the name by which the Abyssinians are distinguished in India."—*T. Munro, in Life*, i. 287.

1814. "Among the attendants of the Cambay Nabob . . . are several Abyssinian and Caffree slaves, called by way of courtesy *Seddies* or *Master*."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, iii. 167.

1832. "I spoke of a *Sindhee* (*Siddhee*) "or *Hubshee*, which is the name for an Abyssinian in this country lingo."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 121.

**Seemul, Simmul**, &c. (sometimes we have seen even **Symbol**, and **Cymbal**), s. Hind. *semal* and *sembhal*. The (so-called) cotton-tree, *Bombax Malabaricum*, D. C. (N. O. *Malvaceae*), which occurs sporadically from Malabar to Sylhet, and from Burma to the Indus and beyond. It is often cultivated. "About March it is a striking object with its immense buttressed trunks, and its large showy red flowers, 6 inches in breadth, clustered on the leafless branches. The flower-buds are used as a potherb and the gum as a medicine" (*Punjab Plants*). We remember to have seen a giant of this species near Kishnagarh, the buttresses of which formed chambers, 12 or 13 feet long and 7 or 8 wide. The silky cotton is only used for stuffing pillows and the like. The wood, though wretched in quality for any ordinary purpose, lasts under water, and is commonly the material for the curbs on which wells are built and sunk in Upper India.

**Seer**, s. Hind. *ser*; Skt. *seṭak*. One

of the most generally spread Indian denominations of weight, though, like all Indian measures, varying widely in different parts of the country. And besides the variations of local *ser* and *ser* we often find in the same locality a *pakkū* and a *kachchhū ser* (see **Pucka** and **Cutchā**); a state of things, however, which is human, and not Indian only. See remarks under **Pucka**.

The *ser* is generally (at least in Upper India) equivalent to 80 *tolas* or rupee-weights; but even this is far from universally true. The heaviest *ser* in the Useful Tables (see Thomas's ed. of *Prinsep*) is that called "Coolpahar," equivalent to 123 *tolas*, and weighing 3 lbs. 1 oz.  $6\frac{1}{2}$  dr. avoird. ; the lightest is the *ser* of Malabar and the S. Mahratta country, which is little more than 8 oz.

Regulation VII. of the Govt. of India of 1833 is entitled "A Reg. for altering the weight of the new Furruckabad Rupee (see **Rupee**) and for assimilating it to the legal currency of the Madras and Bombay Presidencies; for adjusting the weight of the Company's sicca Rupee, and for fixing a standard unit of weight for India." This is the nearest thing to the establishment of standard weights that existed up to 1870. The preamble says: "It is further convenient to introduce the weight of the Furruckabad Rupee as the unit of a general system of weights for Government transactions throughout India." And Section IV. contains the following:

"The *Tola* or *sicca* weight to be equal to 180 grains troy, and the other denominations or weights to be derived from this unit, according to the following scale:—

8 **Rutties** = 1 **Masha** = 15 troy grains.

12 **Mashas** = 1 **Tola** = 180 ditto.

80 **Tolas** (or sicca weight) = 1 **Seer** =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. troy.

40 **Seers** = 1 **Mun** or **Bazar Maund** = 100 lbs. troy."

Section VI. of the same Regulation says:—

"The system of weights and measures (?) described in Section IV. is to be adopted at the mints and assay offices of Calcutta and Saugor respectively in the adjustment and verification of all weights for government or public purposes sent thither for examination."

But this does not go far in establishing a standard unit of weight for India; though the weights detailed in § iv. became established for govern-

ment purposes in the Bengal Presidency. The *seer* of this Regulation was thus 14,400 grains troy— $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. troy, 2,057 lbs. avoirdupois.

In 1870, in the Government of Lord Mayo, a strong movement was made by able and influential men to introduce the metrical system, and an Act was passed called "*The Indian Weights and Measures Act*" (Act XI. of 1870) to pave the way for this. The preamble declares it expedient to provide for the ultimate adoption of an uniform system of weights and measures throughout British India, and the Act prescribes certain standards, with powers to the Local Governments to declare the adoption of these. Section II. runs:

"Standards.—The primary standard of weight shall be called *ser*, and shall be a weight of metal in the possession of the Government of India, which weight, when weighed in a vacuum, is equal to the weight known in France as the kilogramme des Archives."

Again, Act XXXI. of 1872, called "*The Indian Weights and Measures of Capacity Act*," repeats in substance the same preamble and prescription of standard weight. It is not clear to us what the separate object of this second Act was. But with the death of Lord Mayo the whole scheme fell to the ground.

The *ser* of these Acts would be = 2.2 lbs. avoirdupois, or 0.143 of a pound greater than the 80 *tola ser*.

1554. "*Porto Grande de Bengala*.—'The *maund* (*māo*) with which they weigh all merchandize is of 40 *ceres*, each *cer* 18 $\frac{1}{2}$  ounces; the said *maund* weighs 46 $\frac{1}{2}$  *aratels*."—*A. Nunes*, 37.

1648. "One *Ceer* weighs 18 *peysen* . . . and makes  $\frac{3}{4}$  pound troy weight."—*Van Twist*, 62.

1748. "Enfin on verse sur le tout un *serre* de l'huile."—*Lett. Édif.* xiv. 220.

**Seer-fish**, *s.* A name applied to several varieties of fish, species of the genus *Cybbium*. When of the right size, neither too small nor too big, these are reckoned among the most delicate of Indian sea-fish. Some kinds salt well, and are also good for preparing as **Tamarind-fish** (*q.v.*).

The name is sometimes said to be a corruption of *stah* (*qu. Pers.* 'black?') but the quotations show that it is a corruption of Port. *serra*. That name would appear to belong properly to

the well-known saw-fish (*Pristis*)—see *Buteau*, quoted below; but probably it may have been applied to the fish now in question, because of the serrated appearance of the rows of finlets, behind the second dorsal and anal fins, which are characteristic of the genus (see *Day's Fishes of India*, pp. 254-256, and plates lv., lvi.).

1554. "E aos Marinheiros hum peixe cerra por mcs, a cada hum."—*A. Nunes, Livro dos Pesos*, 43.

"To Lopo Vaaz, Mestre of the firearms (*espingardes*), his pay and provisions. . . . And for his three workmen, at the rate of 2 measures of rice each daily, and half a seer fish (*peixe serra*) each monthly, and a maund of firewood each monthly."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 235.

1598. "There is a fish called *Pieze Serra*, which is cut in round pieces, as we cut Salmon and salt it. It is very good."—*Linschoten*, 88.

1720. "PEYXE SERRA is ordinarily produced in the Western Ocean, and is so called" etc. (describing the *Saw-fish*) . . . "But in the Sea of the Islands of Quirimba (i.e., off Mozambique) there is a different *peyxe serra* resembling a large *corvina*,\* but much better, and which it is the custom to pickle. When cured it seems just like ham."—*Bluteau, Vocab.*, vii. 606-607.

1727. "They have great Plenty of Seer-fish, which is as Savoury as any Salmon or Trout in Europe."—*A. Ham*, i. 379.

1860. "Of those in ordinary use for the table the finest by far is the *Seir-fish*,† a species of Scomber, which is called *Toramalu* by the natives. It is in size and form very similar to the salmon, to which the flesh of the female fish, notwithstanding its white colour, bears a very close resemblance, both in firmness and flavour."—*Tennent, Ceylon*, i. 205.

**Seerpaw**, s. Pers. through Hind. *sar-o-pā*—'cap-a-pie.' A complete suit, presented as a *Khilat* or dress of honour, by the sovereign or his representative (see *Killut*).

c. 1666. "He . . . commanded, there should be given to each of them an embroidered Vest, a Turbant, and a Girdle of Silk Embroidery, which is that which they call *Ser-apah*, that is, an Habit from head to foot."—*Bernier, E. T.*, 37.

1673. "Sir George Oxendine . . . had a *Collat* (see *Killut*) or *Seerpaw*, a Robe of Honour from Head to Foot, offered him from the Great Mogul."—*Fryer*, 87.

1715. "Wewere met by Padre Stephanus,

bringing two Seerpaws."—In *Wheeler*, ii. 245.

1727. "As soon as he came, the King embraced him, and ordered a serpow or a royal Suit to be put upon him."—*A. Ham*, i. 171.

1735. "The last Nabob (Sadatulla) would very seldom suffer any but himself to send a *Seerpaw*; whereas in February last Sunta Sahib, Subder Ali Sahib, Jehare Khan and Inaam Sahib, had all of them taken upon them to send distinct *Seerpaws* to the President."—In *Wheeler*, iii. 140.

1759. "Another deputation carried six costly *Seerpaws*; these are garments which are presented sometimes by superiors in token of protection, and sometimes by inferiors in token of homage."—*Orme*, i. 159.

**Seetulputty**, s. A fine kind of mat made especially in Eastern Bengal, and used often to sleep on in the hot weather. H. *stalpattī*, 'cold-slip.' Williamson's spelling and derivation (from an Arab. word impossibly used, see *Sikligur*) are quite erroneous.

1810. "A very beautiful species of mat is made . . . especially in the south-eastern districts . . . from a kind of reedy grass . . . These are peculiarly slippery, whence they are designated '*seekul-putty*' (i.e. polished sheets) . . . The principal uses of the '*seekul-putty*' are, to be laid under the lower sheet of a bed, thereby to keep the body cool."—*Williamson, V. M.*, ii. 41.

1879.

In *Fallon's Dicty.* we find the following Hindi riddle:—

"*Chini kã piyālã tūtã, koĩ jortã nahĩn;*  
*Mũlĩ jĩ kã bāg lagã, koĩ tortã nahĩn;*  
*Sital-pũlĩ bichhĩ, koĩ sotã nahĩn;*  
*Rāj-bansĩ mũã, koĩ rotã nahĩn.*"

Which might be thus rendered:

"A china bowl that, broken, none can join;  
A flowery field, whose blossoms none purloin;  
A royal scion slain, and none shall weep;  
A *sitalpattī* spread where none shall sleep."

The answer is an Egg; the Starry Sky; a Snake (*Rāj-bansĩ*, 'royal scion,' is a placatory name for a snake); and the Sea.

**Semball**, s. Malay-Javan. *Sāmbūl*, *sāmbul*. A spiced condiment, the *curry* of the Archipelago.

1817. "The most common seasoning employed to give a relish to their insipid food is the *lombok* (i.e. red-pepper); triturated with salt it is called *sambel*."—*Raffles, Java*, i. 98.

**Sepoy, Seapoy**, s. In Anglo-Indian use a native soldier, disciplined and dressed in the European style. The

\* *Corvina* is applied by Cuvier, Cantor and others to fish of the genus *Sciaena* of more recent ichthyologists.

† "*Cybiium* (Scomber, Linn.) *gutlatum*."—*Tennent*.

word is Pers. *sipāhī*, from *sipāh*, 'soldiery, an army;' which J. Oppert traces to old Pers. *spāda*, 'a soldier' (*Le Peuple et la Langue des Mèdes*, 1879, p. 24). But *Sbah* is a horseman in Armenian; and sound etymologists connect *sipāh* with *asp*, 'a horse.'

The word *sepo*y occurs in S. India before we had troops in Bengal; and it was probably adopted from Portuguese use. We have found no English example in print older than 1750, but probably an older one exists. The India Office record of 1747 from Fort St. David's is the oldest notice we have found in extant MS.

The original word *sipāhī* occurs frequently in the poems of Amīr Khusrū (c. A.D. 1300), bearing always probably the sense of a 'horse-soldier,' for all the important part of an army then consisted of horsemen. See *spāhī* below.

c. 1300. "Pride had inflated his brain with wind, which extinguished the light of his intellect, and a few *sipāhīs* from Hindustan, without any religion, had supported the credit of his authority."—*Amīr Khusrū*, in *Elliot*, iii. 536.

1737. "Elle com tota a força desponivel, que eram 1156 soldados pagos em que entraram 281 chegados na não Mercês, e 780 *sympaes* ou *lascarins*, recuperon o territorio."—*Bosquejo das Possessões Portuguezas no Oriente, &c.*, por Joaquim Pedro Celestino Soares, Lisboa, 1851, p. 58.

1746. "The Enemy, by the best Intelligence that could be got, and best Judgment that could be formed, had or would have on Shore next Morning, upwards of 3000 *Europeans*, with at least 500 *Coffrys*, and a number of *Cephoys* and *Peons*."—*Ext. of Diary, &c.*, in App. to *A Letter to a Propr. of the E. I. Co.*, London, 1750, p. 94.

1747. "At a Council of War held at Fort St. David the 25th December, 1747.

Present:—

Charles Floyer, Esq., Governor.  
George Gibson John Holland  
John Crompton John Rodolph de Gingsen  
William Brown John Usgate  
Robert Sanderson.

\* \* \*

"It is further ordered that Capt. Crompton keep the Detachment under his Command at Ouddalore, in a readiness to march to the Choultry over against the Fort as soon as the Signal shall be made from the Place, and then upon his firing two Muskets, Boats shall be sent to bring them here, and to leave a serjeant at Cuddalore Who shall conduct his *Seapoys* to the Garden Guard, and the Serjeant shall have a Word by which He shall be received at the Garden."—*Original MS. Proceedings* (in the India Office).

1752. "... they quitted their entrench-

ments on the first day of March, 1752, and advanced in order of battle, taking possession of a rising ground on the right, on which they placed 50 Europeans; the front consisted of 1500 *Sipoys*, and one hundred and twenty or thirty French."—*Complete Hist. of the War in India*, 1761, pp. 9-10.

1758. A Tabular Statement (*Mapa*) of the Indian troops, 20th Jan. of this year, shows "Corpo de *Sipaes*" with 1162 "*Sipaes* promptos."—*Bosquejo*, as above.

"A stout body of near 1000 *Sipoys* has been raised within these few days."—In *Long*, 134.

1763. "The Indian natives and Moors, who are trained in the European manner, are called *Sepoys*."—*Orme*, i. 80.

1770. "England has at present in India an establishment to the amount of 9800 European troops, and 54,000 *sipahis* well armed and disciplined."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 459.

1774. "*Sipai* sono li soldati Indiani."—*Della Tomba*, 297.

1778. "La porta del Ponente della città si custodiva dalli *sipais* soldati Indiani radunati da tutte le tribù, e religioni."—*Fra Paulino, Viaggio*, 4.

1780. "Next morning the *sepo*y came to see me . . . I told him that I owed him my life . . . He then told me that he was not very rich himself, as his pay was only a pagoda and a half a month—and at the same time drew out his purse and offered me a rupee. This generous behaviour, so different to what I had hitherto experienced, drew tears from my eyes, and I thanked him for his generosity, but I would not take his money."—*Hon. J. Lindsay's Imprisonment, Lives of Lindsays*, iii. 274.

1782. "As to Europeans who run from their national colours, and enter into the service of the country powers, I have heard one of the best officers the Company ever had . . . say that he considered them no otherwise than as so many *Seapoys*; for acting under blacks they became mere blacks in spirit."—*Price, Some Observations*, 95-96.

1789.

"There was not a captain, nor scarce a *seapo*y, But a Prince would depose, or a Bramin destroy."

*Letter of Simplin the Second, &c.*, 8.

1803. "Our troops behaved admirably; the *sepoys* astonished me."—*Wellington*, ii. 384.

1827. "He was betrothed to the daughter of a *Sipah*ee, who served in the mud-fort which they saw at a distance rising above the jungle."—*Sir W. Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xiii.

1836. "The native army of the E. I. Company . . . Their formation took place in 1757. They are usually called *sepoys*, and are light and short."—In *R. Phillips, A Million of Facts*, 718.

1881. "As early as A.D. 1592 the chief of

Sind had 200 natives dressed and armed like Europeans: these were the first 'Sepoys.'—*Burton's Camoens, A Commentary*, ii. 445.

The French write *cipaye* or *cipai* :

1759. "De quinze mille *Cipayes* dont l'armée est censée composée, j'en compte à peu près huit cens sur la route de Pondichery, chargé de sucre et de poivre et autres marchandises, quant aux Coulis, ils sont tous employés pour le même objet."—*Letter of Lally to the Governor of Pondicherry in Cambridge's Account*, p. 150.

c. 1835-38.

"Il ne craint ni Kriss ni zagaies,  
Il regarde l'homme sans fuir,  
Et rit des balles des *cipayes*  
Qui rebondissent sur son cuir."

*Th. Gautier, L'Hippopotame.*

Since the conquest of Algeria the same word is common in France under another form, viz., *spâhî*. But the *Spâhî* is a totally different being from the *sepo*, and is in fact an irregular horseman. With the Turks, from whom the word is taken, the *spâhî* was always a horseman.

1554. "Aderant magnis muneribus praepositi multi, aderant praetoriani equites omnes Sphai, Garipigi, Ulufagi, Gianzarorum magnus numerus, sed nullus in tanto conventu nobilis nisi ex suis virtutibus et fortibus factis."—*Busbey, Epistolae*, i. 99.

1672. "Mille ou quinze cents *spahis*, tous bien équipés et bien montés . . . terminoient toute ceste longue, magnifique, et pompeuse cavalcade."—*Journal d'Ant. Galland*, i. 142.

1675. "The other officers are the *sardan*, who commands the Janizaries . . . the *Spahi Aga*, who commands the *Spahies* or *Turkish Horse*."—*Wheeler's Journal*, 348.

1786. "Bajazet had two years to collect his forces . . . we may discriminate the janizaries . . . a national cavalry, the *Spahis* of modern times."—*Gibbon*, ch. lxxv.

1877. "The regular cavalry was also originally composed of tribute children. . . . The *spahis* acquired the same pre-eminence among the cavalry which the janissaries held among the infantry, and their seditious conduct rendered them much sooner troublesome to the Government."—*Finlay, H. of Greece*, ed. 1877, v. 37.

**Serai, Serye, s.** This word is used to represent two oriental words entirely different.

a. Hind. from Pers. *sarā*, *sarāi*. This means originally an edifice, a palace. It was especially used by the Tartars when they began to build palaces. Hence *Sarāi*, the name of more than one royal residence of the Mongol Khans upon the Volga, the

*Sarai* of Chaucer. The Russians retained the word from their Tartar oppressors, but in their language *sarai* has been degraded to mean 'a shed.'

The word, as applied to the Palace of the Grand Turk, became, in the language of the Levantine Franks, *serail* and *serraglio*. In this form, as P. della Valle lucidly explains below, the "striving after meaning" connected the word with Ital. *serrato*, 'shut up'; and with a word *serraglio* perhaps previously existing in Italian in that connexion. It is this association that has attached the meaning of 'women's closed apartments' to the word. *Sarai* has no such specific sense.

But the usual modern meaning in Persia, and the only one in India, is that of a building for the accommodation of travellers with their pack-animals; consisting of an enclosed yard with chambers round it.

Recurring to the Italian use, we have seen in Italy the advertisement of a travelling menagerie as *Serraglio di Belve*. A friend tells us of an old Scotchman whose ideas must have run in this groove, for he used to talk of 'a *Seraggle* of blackguards.'

1609. ". . . by it the great Suray, besides which are diuers others, both in the city and suburbs, wherein diuers neate lodgings are to be let, with doores, lockes, and keys to each."—*W. Finch, in Purchas*, i. 434.

1614. "This term *serraglio*, so much used among us in speaking of the Grand Turk's dwelling . . . has been corrupted into that form from the word *serai*, which in their language signifies properly 'a palace' . . . But since this word *serai* resembles *serrai*, as a Venetian would call it, or *serraglio* as we say, and seeing that the palace of the Turk is (*serrato* or) shut up all round by a strong wall, and also because the women and a great part of the courtiers dwell in it barred up and shut in, so it may perchance have seemed to some to have deserved such a name. And thus the real term *serai* has been converted into *serraglio*."—*P. della Valle*, i. 36.

1615. "Onely from one dayes Journey to another the *Sophie* hath caused to bee erected certaine kind of great harbours, or huge lodgings (like hamlets) called *caravan-sara*, or *surroyes*, for the benefite of *Caravanes*. . . ."—*De Montfaut*, 8.

1616. "In this kingdom there are no Innes to entertaine strangers, only in great Townes and Cities are faire Houses built for their receit, which they call *Sarray*, not inhabited, where any Passenger may have roome freely, but must bring with him his Bedding, his Cooke, and other necessities."—*Terry in Purchas*, ii. 1475.



1638. "Which being done we departed from our *Serray* (or *Inne*)."—*W. Bruton, Hakl. v. 49.*

1648. "A great *sary* or place for housing travelling folk."—*Van Twist, 17.*

1782. "The stationary tenants of the *Serauee*, many of them women, and some of them very pretty, approach the traveller on his entrance, and in alluring language describe to him the varied excellencies of their several lodgings."—*Forster, Journey, ed. 1808, i. 86.*

1808. "We had some bread and butter, two *surahees* of water, and a bottle of brandy."—*Elphinstone, in Life, i. 183.*

1825. "The whole number of lodgers in and about the *serai*, probably did not fall short of 500 persons. What an admirable scene for Eastern romance would such an inn as this afford!"—*Heber, ii. 122 (ed. 1844).*

1850. "He will find that, if we omit only three names in the long line of the Delhi Emperors, the comfort and happiness of the people were never contemplated by them; and with the exception of a few *sarais* and bridges,—and these only on roads traversed by the imperial camps—he will see nothing in which purely selfish considerations did not prevail."—*Sir H. M. Elliot, Original Preface to Historians of India (Elliot, I., xxiii).*

b. A long-necked earthenware (or metal) flagon for water; a *goglet* (q.v.) This is Arabo-Pers. *ṣurāḥī*.

c. 1666. "... my *Navab* having vouchsafed me a very particular favour, which is, that he hath appointed to give me every day a new loaf of his house, and a *Souray* of the water of *Ganges* . . . *Souray* is that Tin-flagon full of water, which the Servant that marcheth on foot before the Gentleman on horseback, carrieth in his hand, wrapt up in a sleeve of red cloth."—*Bernier, E. T., 114.*

**Serang.** s. A native boatswain, or chief of a lascar crew; the skipper of a small native vessel. The word is Pers. *sarhang*, 'a commander or overseer.' In modern Persia it seems to be used for a colonel (see *Wills, 80*).

1599. "... there set sail two Portuguese vessels which were come to Amacoe from the City of Goa, as occurs every year. They are commanded by Captains, with Pilots, quartermasters, clerks, and other officers, who are Portuguese; but manned by sailors who are Arabs, Turks, Indians, and Bengalis, who serve for so much a month, and provide themselves under the direction and command of a chief of their own whom they call the *Saranghi*, who also belongs to one of these nations, whom they understand, and recognise and obey, carrying out the orders that the Portuguese Captain, Master, or Pilot may give to the said *Saranghi*."—*Carletti, Viaggi, ii. 206.*

1690. "Indus quem de hoc Ludo consului fuit scriba satis peritus ab officio in nave sua dictus *le sarang*, Anglice *Boatswain* sed *Boson*."—*Hyde, De Ludis Orient. in Syntagma, ii. 264.*

**Seraphin**, see **Xerafin**.

**Serendib**, n. p. The Arabic form of the name of Ceylon in the earlier middle ages. See under **Ceylon**.

**Seringapatam**, n. p. The city which was the capital of the Kingdom of Mysore during the reigns of Hyder Ali and his son Tippoo. Written *Sri-ranga-pattana*, meaning according to vulgar interpretation 'Vishnu's Town.' But as both this and the other *Srirangam* (*Seringam* town and temple, so-called, in the Trichinopoly district) are on islands of the Cauvery, it is possible that *ranga* stands for *Lanka*, and that the true meaning is 'Holy-Isle-Town.'

**Sett**, s. Properly (Hind.) *Seth*; which according to Wilson is the same word with the *Chetti* or *Shetti* of the Malabar Coast (see **Chetty**), the different forms being all from the Skt. *śreṣṭha*, 'best, or chief,' *śreṣṭhi*, 'the chief of a corporation, a merchant or banker.' C. P. Brown entirely denies the identity of the S. Indian *shetti* with the Skt. word (see **Chetty**).

1740. "The *Sets* being all present at the Board inform us that last year they dissented to the employment of Fillick Chund (&c.), they being of a different caste; and consequently they could not do business with them."—*In Long, p. 9.*

1757. "To the *Seats* Mootabray and Roopchund the Government of Chandunagore was indebted a million and a half Rupees."—*Orme, ii. 138 of reprint (Bk. viii.).*

1770. "As soon as an European arrived the Gentoos, who know mankind better than is commonly supposed, study his character . . . and lend or procure him money upon bottomry, or at interest. This interest, which is usually 9 per cent. at this, is higher when he is under a necessity of borrowing of the *Cheyks*."

"These *Cheyks* are a powerful family of Indians, who have, time immemorial, inhabited the banks of the Ganges. Their riches have long ago procured them the management of the bank belonging to the Court. . . ."—*Raynal (tr. 1777), i. 427.*

Note that by *Cheyks* the Abbé means *Setts*.

**Settlement**, s. In the Land Revenue system of India, an estate or district is said to be *settled*, when, instead of taking a quota of the year's

produce the Government has agreed with the cultivators, individually or in community, for a fixed sum to be paid at several periods of the year, and not liable to enhancement during the term of years for which the agreement or *settlement* is made. The operation of arranging the terms of such an agreement, often involving tedious and complicated considerations and inquiries, is known as the process of *settlement*. A *Permanent Settlement* is that in which the annual payment is fixed in perpetuity. This was introduced in Bengal by Lord Cornwallis in 1793, and does not exist except within that great Province.

**Seven Sisters (or Brothers).** The popular name (in Hind. *sāt bhain*) of a certain kind of bird, about the size of a thrush, common throughout most parts of India, *Malacocercus terricolor*, Hodgson, 'Bengal babbler' of Jerdon. The latter author gives the native name as *Seven Brothers*, which is the form also given in the quotation below from *Tribes on My Frontier*. The bird is so named from being constantly seen in little companies of about that number. Its characteristics are well given in the quotations. See also *Jerdon's Birds* (Godwin-Austen's edition, ii. 59).

1878. "The Seven Sisters pretend to feed on insects, but that is only when they cannot get peas . . . . sad-coloured birds hopping about in the dust, and incessantly talking whilst they, hop."—*In My Indian Garden*, 30-31.

1883. ". . . the Satbhai or 'Seven Brothers' . . . are too shrewd and knowing to be made fun of . . . . Among themselves they will quarrel by the hour, and bandy foul language like fishwives; but let a stranger treat one of their number with disrespect, and the other six are in arms at once . . . . Each Presidency of India has its own branch of this strange family. Here (at Bombay) they are brothers, and in Bengal they are sisters; but everywhere, like Wordsworth's opinionative child, they are seven."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 143.

In China certain birds of starling kind are called by the Chinese *pa-ko*, or "Eight Brothers," for a like reason. See *Collingwood, Rambles of a Naturalist*, 1868, p. 319.

**Severndroog**, n. p. A somewhat absurd corruption, which has been applied to two forts of some fame, viz. :

a. *Swarnadruga*, or *Suwandrug*, on the west coast about 78 m. below Bombay (Lat. 17° 48' N.). It was

taken in 1755 by a small naval force from Tulaji Angria, of the famous piratical family.

b. *Savandrug*; a remarkable double hill-fort in Mysore, standing on a two-topped bare rock of granite, which was taken by Lord Cornwallis's army in 1791 (Lat. 12° 55').

**Seychelle Islands**, n. p. A cluster of islands in the Indian Ocean, politically subordinate to the British Government of Mauritius, lying between 3° 40' & 4° 50' S. Lat., and about 950 sea-miles east of Mombas on the E. African coast. There are 29 or 30 of the Seychelles proper, of which Mahé, the largest, is about 17 m. long by 3 or 4 wide. The principal islands are granitic, and rise "in the centre of a vast plateau of coral" of some 120 m. diameter.

These islands are said to have been visited by Soares in 1506, and were known vaguely to the Portuguese navigators of the 16th century as the Seven Brothers (*Os sete Irmãos* or *Hermanos*) sometimes Seven Sisters (*Sete Irmãs*), whilst in Delisle's Map of Asia (1700) we have both "les Sept Frères" and "les Sept Soeurs." Adjoining these on the W. or S.W. we find also on the old maps a group called the *Almirantes*, and this group has retained that name to the present day, constituting now an appendage of the Seychelles.

The islands remained uninhabited, and apparently unvisited, till near the middle of last century. In 1742 the celebrated Mahé de la Bourdonnais, who was then Governor of Mauritius and the Isle of Bourbon, despatched two small vessels to explore the islands of this little Archipelago, an expedition which was renewed by Lazare Picault, the commander of one of the two vessels, in 1744, who gave to the principal island the name of *Mahé*, and to the group the name of, *Iles de Bourdonnais*, for which *Iles Mahé* (which is the name given in the *Neptune Orientale* of D'Après de Manneville, 1775),\* seems to have been substituted. Whatever may have been La Bourdonnais' plans with respect to these islands, they were interrupted by his engagement in the Indian campaigns of 1745-46, and his government of Mauritius was never resumed. In

\* See pp. 29-38, and the charts.

1756 the Sieur Morphey (Murphy?), commander of the frigate *Le Cerf*, was sent by M. Magon, Governor of Mauritius and Bourbon, to take possession of the Island of Mahé. But it seems doubtful if any actual settlement of the islands by the French occurred till after 1769.

A question naturally has suggested itself to us as to how the group came by the name of *Seychelles Islands*; and it is one to which no trustworthy answer will be easily found in English, if at all. Even French works of pretension (e.g. the *Dictionnaire de La Rousse*) are found to state that the islands were named after the "Minister of Marine, Hérault de Séchelles, who was eminent for his services and his able administration. He was the first to establish a French settlement there." This is quoted from La Rousse; but the fact is that the only man of the name known to fame is the Jacobin and friend of Danton, along with whom he perished by the guillotine. There never was a Minister of Marine so-called! The name *Séchelles* first (so far as we can learn) appears in the *Hydrographie Française* of Belin, 1767, where in a map entitled *Carte réduite du Canal de Mozambique* the islands are given as *Les îles Sécheyles*, with two enlarged plans en cartouche of the *Port de Sécheyles*. In 1767 also the Chev. de Grenier commanding the *Heure du Berger*, visited the Islands, and in his narrative states that he had with him the chart of Picault, "envoyé par La Bourdonnais pour reconnoître les îles des Sept Frères, lesquelles ont été depuis nommée îles Mahé et ensuite îles Séchelles." We have not been able to learn by whom the latter name was given, but it was probably by Morphey of the *Cerf*; for among Dalrymple's Charts (pub. 1771), there is a "*Plan of the Harbour adjacent to Bat River on the Island Seychelles, from a French Plan made in 1756, published by Bellin.*" And there can be no doubt that the name was bestowed in honour of Moreau de Séchelles, who was *Contrôleur-Général des Finances* in France in 1754-1756, i.e., at the very time when Governor Magon sent Capt. Morphey to take possession. One of the islands again is called *Silhouette*, the name of an official who had been *Commissaire du roi près la Compagnie des Indes*, and

succeeded Moreau de Séchelles as Controller of Finance; and another is called *Praslin*, apparently after the Duc de Choiseul Praslin who was Minister of Marine from 1766 to 1770.

The exact date of the settlement of the islands we have not traced. We can only say that it must have been between 1769 and 1772. The quotation below from the Abbé Rochon shows that the islands were not settled when he visited them in 1769; whilst that from Captain Neale shews that they were settled before his visit in 1772. It will be seen that both Rochon and Neale speak of Mahé as "the island Seychelles, or Sécheyles," as in Belin's chart of 1767. It seems probable that the cloud under which La Bourdonnais fell, on his return to France, must have led to the suppression of his name in connexion with the group.

The islands surrendered to the English Commodore Newcome in 1794, and were formally ceded to England with Mauritius in 1815. *Seychelles* appears to be an erroneous English spelling, now however become established. (For valuable assistance in the preceding article we are indebted to the courteous communications of M. James Jackson, Librarian of the *Société de Géographie* at Paris, and of M. G. Marcel of the *Bibliothèque Nationale*. And see, besides the works quoted here, a paper by M. Elie Pujot, in *L'Explorateur*, vol. iii. (1876) pp. 523-526.)

The following passage of Pyrrard probably refers to the Seychelles:

c. 1610. "Le Roy (des Maldives) enuoya par deux foys vn très expert pilote pour aller decouvrir vne certaine île nommée *pollouys*, qui leur est presque inconnue . . . Ils disent aussi que le diable les y tourmentoit visiblement, et que pour l'isle elle est fertile en toutes sortes de fruicts, et mesme ils ont opinion que ces gros Cocos medicinaux qui sont si chers-là en viennent . . . Elle est sous la hauteur de dix degrés au delà de la ligne et enuiron six vingt lieues des Maldives . . ." (see *Coco-de-Mer*).—Pyrrard de Larval, i. 212.

1769. "The principal places, the situation of which I determined, are the *Sécheyles* islands, the flat of Cargados, the *Salha da Maha*, the island of Diego Garcia, and the *Adu isles*. The island *Sécheyles* has an exceedingly good harbour . . . This island is covered with wood to the very summit of the mountains . . . In 1769 when I spent a month here in order to determine its position with the utmost exactness, *Sécheyles* and the adjacent isles were

inhabited only by monstrous crocodiles; but a small establishment has since been formed on it for the cultivation of cloves and nutmegs."—*Voyage to Madagascar and the E. Indies by the Abbé Rochon*, E. T., London, 1792, p. liii.

1772. "The island named *Seychelles* is inhabited by the French, and has a good harbour. . . . I shall here deliver my opinion that these islands, where we now are, are the Three Brothers and the adjacent islands . . . as there are no islands to the eastward of them in these latitudes, and many to the westward."—*Capt. Neale's Passage from Bencoolen to the Seychelles Islands in the Swift Grab*. In *Dunn's Directory*, ed. 1780, pp. 225, 232.

**Sha, Sah**, s. A merchant or banker; often now attached as a surname. It is Hind. *sāh* and *sāhu* from Skt. *sādhu*, 'perfect, virtuous, respectable' ('*prud-homme*'). See **Soucar**.

**Shabash!** interj. 'Well done!' 'Bravo!' Pers. *Shāh-bāsh*. 'Rex fias!'

c. 1610. "Le Roy fit rencontre de moy . . . me disant vn mot qui est commun en toute l'Inde, à savoir **Sabatz**, qui veut dire grand mercy, et sert aussi à louer vn homme pour quelque chose qu'il a bien fait."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 224.

**Shabunder**, s. Pers. *Shāh-bandar*, lit. 'King of the Haven,' Harbour-Master. This was the title of an officer at native ports all over the Indian seas, who was the chief authority with whom foreign traders and ship masters had to transact. He was often also head of the Customs. Hence the name is of prominent and frequent occurrence in the old narratives. Portuguese authors generally write the word *Xabander*; ours *Shabunder* or *Sabundar*. The title is not obsolete, though it does not now exist in India; the quotation from Lane shows its recent existence in Cairo. In the marine Malay States the *Shābandar* was, and probably is, an important officer of State. The passages from Lane and from Tavernier show that the title was not confined to seaports. At Aleppo Thevenot (1663) calls the corresponding official, perhaps by a mistake, '*Scheik Bandar*' (*Voyages*, iii. 121).

c. 1350. "The chief of all the Muslims in this city (*Kaulam* or *Quilon*, q.v.) is Mahommed *Shāhbandar*."—*Ibn Bat.*, iv. 100.

\* "At pueri ludentes, *Rex eris*, aiunt, Si recte facies."—*Hor. Ep.*, i. i.

c. 1539. "This King (of the *Batas*) understanding that I had brought him a Letter and a Present from the Captain of *Malacca*, caused me to be entertained by the *Xabandar*, who is he that with absolute Power governs all the affairs of the Army."—*Punto* (orig. cap. xv.) in *Cogan's Transl.*, p. 18.

1552. "And he who most insisted on this was a Moor, *Xabandar* of the *Guza-rates*" (at *Malacca*).—*Castanheda*, ii. 359.

1553. "A Moorish lord called *Sabayō* . . . as soon as he knew that our ships belonged to the people of these parts of Christendom, desiring to have confirmation on the matter, sent for a certain Polish Jew who was in his service as *Shabandar* (*Xabandar*), and asked him if he knew of what nation were the people who came in these ships . . ."—*Barros*, i. iv. 11.

1561. ". . . a boatman, who, however, called himself *Xabandar*."—*Correa, Lendas*, ii. 80.

1599. "The *Sabandar* tooke off my Hat, and put a Roll of white linnen about my head. . . ."—*J. Davis*, in *Purchas*, i. 12.

1606. "Then came the *Sabendor* with light, and brought the Generall to his house."—*Middleton's Voyage*, E. (4).

1610. "The *Sabander* and the Governor of *Mancock* (a place scituated by the River) . . ."—*Peter Williamson Floris*, in *Purchas*, i. 322.

c. 1650. "Coming to *Golconda*, I found that the person whom I had left in trust with my chamber was dead: but that which I observ'd most remarkable, was, that I found the door seal'd with two Seals, one being the *Cadi's* or chief Justice's, the other the *Sha-Bander's*, or Provost of the Merchants."—*Tavernier*, E. T., Pt. II., 136.

1673. "The *Shawbunder* has his Grandeur too, as well as receipt of Custon, for which he pays the King yearly 22,000 *Thomands*."—*Fryer*, 222.

1688. "When we arrived at *Achin*, I was carried before the *Shabander*, the chief Magistrate of the City . . ."—*Dampier*, i. 502.

1711. "The Duties the Honourable Company require to be paid here on Goods are not above one fifth Part of what is paid to the *Shabander* or Custom-Master."—*Lockyer*, 223.

1726. *Valentyn*, v. 313, gives a list of the *Sjahbandars* of *Malakka* from 1641 to 1725. They are names of Dutchmen.

1759. "I have received a long letter from the *Shahzada*, in which he complains that you have begun to carry on a large trade in salt, and betel nut, and refuse to pay the duties on those articles . . . which practice, if continued, will oblige him to throw up his post of *Shahbunder Droga*."—*W. Hastings* to the Chief at *Dacca*, in *Van Sittart*, i. 5.

1795. "The descendant of a Portuguese,

family, named Jaunsee, whose origin was very low, . . . was invested with the important office of **Shawbunder**, or intendant of the port, and receiver of the port customs."—*Symes*, p. 160.

1837. "The Seyd Mohammad El Mah-roockee, the **Shahbendar** (chief of the Merchants of Cairo) hearing of this event, suborned a common fellah . . ."—*Lane's Mod. Egyptians*, ed. 1837, i. 157.

**Shaddock**, s. This name properly belongs to the West Indies, having been given, according to Grainger, from that of the Englishman who first brought the fruit thither from the East, and who was, according to Crawford, an interloper captain, who traded to the Archipelago about the time of the Revolution, and is mentioned by his contemporary Dampier. The fruit is the same as the **Pommelo**, q.v. And the name appears from a modern quotation below to be now occasionally used in India.

1764.

"Nor let thy bright impatient flames destroy

The golden **Shaddock**, the forbidden fruit . . ."—*Grainger*, Bk. I.

1878. ". . . the splendid **Shaddock** that, weary of ripening, lays itself upon the ground and swells at ease . . ."—*In My Indian Garden*, 50.

**Shade** (Table-shade, Wall-shade),

s. A glass guard to protect a candle or simple oil-lamp from the wind. The oldest form, in use at the beginning of this century, was a tall glass cylinder which stood on the table, the candlestick and candle being placed bodily within it. In later days the universal form has been that of an inverted dome fitting into the candlestick, which has an annular socket to receive it. The *wall-shade* is a bracket attached to the wall, bearing a candle or cocoa-nut oil lamp, protected by such a shade.

In the wine-drinking days of the earlier part of this century it was sometimes the subject of a challenge, or forfeit, for a man to empty a wall-shade filled with claret.

The second quotation below gives a notable description of a captain's outfit when taking the field in last century :

1780. "Borrowed last Month by a Person or Persons unknown, out of a private Gentleman's House near the Esplanade, a very elegant Pair of Candle Shades. Whoever will return the same will receive a

reward of 40 *Sicca Rupees*.—N.B. The Shades have private marks."—*Hickey's Bengal Gazette*, April 8th.

1789. "His tent is furnished with a good large bed, mattress, pillow, &c., a few camp-stools or chairs, a folding table, a pair of shades for his candles, six or seven trunks with table equipage, his stock of linen (at least 24 shirts); some dozens of wine, brandy, and gin; tea, sugar, and biscuit; and a hamper of live poultry and his milch-goat."—*Munro's Narrative*, 186.

1817. "I am now finishing this letter by candle-light, with the help of a handkerchief tied over the **shade**."—*T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 511.

**Shagreen**, s. This English word, —French *chagrin*; Ital. *zigrino*; Mid. High Ger. *Zager*, —comes from the Pers. *saghrī*, Turk. *şāghrī*, meaning properly the croupe or quarter of a horse, from which the peculiar granulated leather, also called *saghrī* in the East, was originally made. Diez considers the French (and English adopted) *chagrin* in the sense of vexation to be the same word, as certain hard skins prepared in this way were used as files, and hence the word is used figuratively for gnawing vexation, as (he states) the Italian *lima* also is (*Etym. Worterbuch*, ed. 1861, ii. 240). He might have added the figurative origin of *tribulation*.

1663. ". . . à Alep . . . on y travaille aussi bien qu'à Damas le *sagri*, qui est ce qu'on appelle *chagrin* en France, mais l'on en fait une bien plus grande quantité en Perse. . . . Le *sagri* se fait de croupe d'âne," etc.—*Thevenot, Voyages*, iii. 115-116.

1862. "**Saghrée**, or *Keemookht*, Horse or Ass-Hide."—*Punjab Trade Report*, App. ccxx.

**Shaitan**. Ar. The Evil One; Satan. *Shaitān ka bhāi*, 'Brother of the Arch-Enemy,' was a title given to Sir Charles Napier by the Amīrs of Sind and their followers. He was not the first great English soldier to whom this title had been applied in the East. In the romance of *Coeur de Lion*, when Richard entertains a deputation of Saracens by serving at table the head of one of their brethren, we are told :

"Every man sat styll and pokyd othir;  
They saide: 'This is the *Develys brothir*,  
That sles our men, and thus hem etes . . ."

1863. "Not many years ago, an eccentric gentleman wrote from Sikkim to the Secretary of the Asiatic Society in Calcutta, stating that, on the snows of the mountains there, were found certain mysterious foot-

steps, more than 30 or 40 paces asunder, which the natives alleged to be Shaitan's. The writer at the same time offered, if Government would give him leave of absence for a certain period, etc., to go and trace the author of these mysterious vestiges, and thus this strange creature would be discovered without any expense to Government. The notion of catching Shaitan without any expense to Government was a sublime piece of Anglo-Indian tact, but the offer was not accepted."—*Notes to Friar Jordanus*, 37.

**Shalee, Shaloo, Shella, Sallo, &c., s.** We have a little doubt as to the identity of all these words; the two latter occur in old works as names of cotton stuffs; the first two (Shakespeare and Fallon give *sālū*) are names in familiar use for a soft twilled cotton stuff, of a Turkey-red colour, somewhat resembling what we call, by what we had judged to be a modification of the word, *shaloon*.

But we find that Skeat and other authorities ascribe the latter word to a corruption of *Chalons*, which gave its name to certain stuffs, apparently bed-coverlets of some sort. Thus in Chaucer:

"With shetes and with chalons faire yspredde."—*The Reeve's Tale*.

On which Tyrwhitt quotes from the *Monasticon*, "... aut pannos pictos qui vocantur chalons loco lectisternii." See also in *Liber Albus*:

"La charge de chalouns et draps de Reynes . . ."—p. 225.  
Also at p. 231.

c. 1343. "I went then to *Shāliyāt* (near Calicut—see *Chale*), a very pretty town, where they make the stuffs (qu. *shāli*?) that bear its name."—*Ibn Bat.* iv. 109.

c. 1750–60. "... a large investment of piece-goods, especially of the coarse ones, *Byrampauts*, *chelloes* and others, for the Guinea market."—*Grose*, i. 99.

1813. "Red *Shellas* or *Salloes*. . ."—*Milburne*, i. 124.

In the following the word seems used by mistake for *saree*, q.v.:

1809. "The *shalie*, a long piece of coloured silk or cotton, is wrapped round the waist in the form of a petticoat, which leaves part of one leg bare, whilst the other is covered to the ankle with long and graceful folds, gathered up in front, so as to leave one end of the *shalie* to cross the breast, and form a drapery, which is sometimes thrown over the head as a veil."—*Maria Graham*, 3.

**Shama, s. H. shāmā.** A favourite song-bird and cage-bird, *Kitta cincla*

*macrura*, Gmel. "In confinement it imitates the notes of other birds, and of various animals, with ease and accuracy." (*Jerdon*).

The long tail seems to indicate the identity of this bird rather than the *maina* (see *Myna*) with that described by Aelian.

c. A.D. 250. "There is another bird found among the Indians, which is of the size of a starling. It is particoloured; and in imitating the voice of man it is more loquacious and clever than a parrot. But it does not readily bear confinement, and yearning for liberty, and longing for intercourse with its kind, it prefers hunger to bondage with fat living. The Macedonians who dwell among the Indians, in the city of Bucephala and thereabouts . . . call the bird *κερκίαι* ('Taily'); and the name arose from the fact that the bird twitches his tail just like a wagtail."—*Aelian de Nat. Anim.* xvi. 3.

**Shaman, Shamanism, s.** These terms are applied in modern times to superstitions of the kind that connects itself with exorcism and "devil-dancing" as their most prominent characteristic, and which are found to prevail with wonderful identity of circumstance among non-Caucasian races over parts of the earth most remote from one another; not only among the vast variety of Indo-Chinese tribes but among the Dravidian tribes of India, the Veddahs of Ceylon, the races of Siberia, and the red nations of N. and S. America. "Hinduism has assimilated these prior superstitions of the sons of Tur," as Mr. Hodgson calls them, in the form of *Tantrika* mysteries, whilst, in the wild performance of the Dancing Dervishes at Constantinople, we see, perhaps, again, the infection of Turanian blood breaking out from the very heart of Mussulman orthodoxy" (see *Notes to Marco Polo*, Bk. ii., ch. 50).

The characteristic of Shamanism is the existence of certain soothsayers or medicine-men, who profess a special art of dealing with the mischievous spirits who are supposed to produce illness and other calamities, and who invoke these spirits and ascertain the means of appeasing them, in trance produced by fantastic ceremonies and convulsive dancings.

The immediate origin of the term is the title of the spirit-conjurer in the Tunguz language, which is *shaman*, in that of the Manchus becoming

*saman*, pl. *samasa*. But then in Chinese *Sha-mán* or *Shi-mán* is used for a Buddhist ascetic, and this would seem to be taken from the Skt. *sramana*, Pali *samana*. Whether the Tunguz word is in any way connected with this or adopted from it, is a doubtful question. W. Schott, who has treated the matter elaborately,\* finds it difficult to suppose any connexion. We, however, give a few quotations relating to the two words in one series. In the first two the reference is undoubtedly to Buddhist ascetics.

c. B.C. 320. "Τὸς δὲ Σαρμάνας, τοὺς μὲν ἐντομωτάτους Ὑλοβίους φησὶν ὀνομάζεσθαι, ζῶντας ἐν ταῖς ὕλαις ἀπὸ φύλλων καὶ καρπῶν ἀγρίων, ἐσθίοντας δ' ἔχειν ἀπὸ φλοίων δενδρέων, ἀπροδισίων χωρὶς καὶ οἴνου."—From *Megasthenes*, in *Strabo*, xv.

c. 712. "All the *Samanís* assembled and sent a message to Bajhrá, saying, "We are *ndsik* devotees. Our religion is one of peace and quiet, and fighting and slaying is prohibited, as well as all kinds of shedding of blood."—*Chach Nama*, in *Elliot*, i. 158.

1829. "*Kami* is the Mongol name of the spirit-conjurer or sorcerer, who before the introduction of Buddhism exercised among the Mongols the office of Sacrificer and Priest, as he still does among the Tunguzes, Manjus, and other Asiatic tribes. . . . In Europe they are known by the Tunguz name *schaman*; among the Manjus as *saman*, and among the Tibetans as *Hlaba*. The Mongols now call them with contempt and abhorrence *Böh* or *Böghe*, i.e. 'Sorcerer,' 'Wizard,' and the women who give themselves to the like fooleries *Udugun*."—*I. J. Schmidt*, *Notes to Sanang Setzen*, p. 416.

1871. "Among Siberian tribes, the *shamans* select children liable to convulsions as suitable to be brought up to the profession, which is apt to become hereditary with the epileptic tendencies it belongs to."—*Tylor*, *Primitive Culture*, ii. 121.

**Shambogue**, s. Canar. *shāna-* or *sāna-bhōga*. A village clerk or accountant.

1801. "When the whole Kist is collected, the *shambogue* and *potail* carry it to the teshildar's cutcherry."—*T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 316.

**Shameeana, Semianna**, s. Pers. *shamiyāna* or *shāmiyāna*, an awning or flat tent-roof without sides; sometimes pitched like a porch before a large tent; often used by civil officers,

when on tour, to hold their court or office proceedings *coram populo*, and in a manner generally accessible.

c. 1590. "The *Shāmyānah*-awning is made of various sizes, but never more than of 12 yards square."—*Āin*, 54.

1616. "... there is erected a throne four feet from the ground in the Durbar Court from the back whereof, to the place where the King comes out, a square of 56 paces long, and 43 broad was rayled in, and covered with fair *Semiaenes* or Canopies of Cloth of Gold, Silke, or Velvet joyned together, and sustained with Canes so covered."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i.

1814. "I had seldom occasion to look out for gardens or pleasure grounds to pitch my tent or erect my *Summiniana*, or *Shamyana*, the whole country being generally a garden."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, ii. 455.

1857. "At an early hour we retired to rest. Our beds were arranged under large canopies, open on all sides, and which are termed by the natives '*Shameanahs*.'"—*Mark Thornhill*, *Personal Adventures*, &c. in the *Mutiny*, 1854, p. 14.

**Shampoo**, v. To knead and press the muscles with the view of relieving fatigue, &c. The word has now long been familiarly used in England. The Hind. verb is *chāmpnā*, from the imperative of which, *chāmpo*, this is most probably a corruption, as in the case of *bunow*, *puckerow*, &c.

The process is described, though not named, by Terry, in 1616: "Taking thus their ease, they often call their Barbers, who tenderly gripe and smite their Armes and other parts of their bodies instead of exercise, to stirre the blood. It is a pleasing wantonnesse, and much valued in these hot climes." In *Purchas*, ii. 1475.

The process was familiar to the Romans under the empire, whose slaves employed in this way were styled *tractator* and *tractatrix*. But with the ancients it seems to have been allied to vice, for which there is no ground that we know in the Indian custom.

1748. "**Shampooing** is an operation not known in Europe, and is peculiar to the Chinese, which I had once the curiosity to go through, and for which I paid but a trifle. However, had I not seen several China merchants *shampooed* before me, I should have been apprehensive of danger, even at the sight of all the different instruments. . . ." (The account is good, but too long for extract.)—*A Voyage to the E. Indies in 1747 and 1748*. London, 1762, p. 226.

\* Über den Doppelsinn des Wortes Schamane und über den tungusischen Schamanen-Cultus am Hofe der Mandju Kaisern. Berlin Akad., 1842.

1750-60. "The practice of **champing**, which by the best intelligence I could gather is derived from the Chinese, may not be unworthy particularizing, as it is little known to the modern Europeans . . ."—*Grose*, i. 113.

This writer quotes *Martial*, iii. Ep. 82, and *Seneca*, Epist. 66, to show that the practice was known in ancient Rome.

1800. "The Sultan generally rose at break of day: after being **champoeed**, and rubbed, he washed himself, and read the Koran for an hour."—*Beatson*, *War with Tippoo*, p. 159.

c. 1810. "Then whilst they fanned the children, or **champoeed** them if they were restless, they used to tell stories, some of which dealt of marvels as great as those recorded in the 1001 Nights."—*Mrs. Sherwood*, *Autobiog.*, 410.

. 1810. "That considerable relief is obtained from **shampooing**, cannot be doubted; I have repeatedly been restored surprisingly from severe fatigue . . ."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 198.

1813. "There is sometimes a voluptuousness in the climate of India, a stillness in nature, an indescribable softness, which soothes the mind, and gives it up to the most delightful sensations: independent of the effects of opium, **champoings**, and other luxuries indulged in by oriental sensualists."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* i., 35. \*

**Shan**, n.p. The name which we have learned from the Burmese to apply to the people who call themselves the *great T'ai*, kindred to the Siamese, and occupying extensive tracts in Indo-China, intermediate between Burma, Siam, and China. They are the same people that have been known, after the Portuguese, and some of the early R. C. missionaries, as **Laos** (q.v.); but we now give the name an extensive signification covering the whole race. The Siamese, who have been for centuries politically the most important branch of this race, call (or *did* call themselves—see De la Loubère, who is very accurate) *T'ai-Noe* or 'Little T'ai,' whilst they applied the term *T'ai-Yai*, or 'Great T'ai,' to their northern kindred or some part of these; \* sometimes also calling the latter *T'ai-güt*, or the 'T'ai left behind.' The T'ai or Shan are certainly the most numerous and widely spread race in Indo-China, and innumerable petty Shan states exist on the borders of Burma, Siam, and China, more or less dependent on, or tributary to, their

powerful neighbours. They are found from the extreme north of the Irawadi Valley, in the vicinity of Assam, to the borders of Camboja; and in nearly all we find, to a degree unusual in the case of populations politically so segregated, a certain homogeneity in language, civilization, and religion (Buddhist), which seems to point to their former union in considerable states.

One branch of the race entered and conquered Assam in the 13th century, and from the name by which they were known, *Ahom* or *Aham*, was derived, by the frequent exchange of aspirate and sibilant, the name, just used, of the province itself. The most extensive and central Shan state, which occupied a position between Ava and Yunnan, is known in the Shan traditions as *Mung-Man*, and in Burma by the Buddhistic-classical name of *Kau-sāmbi* (from a famous city of that name in ancient India) corrupted by a usual process into *Ko-Shan-pyi* and interpreted to mean 'Nine-Shan-States.' Further south were those T'ai states which have usually been called **Laos**, and which formed several considerable kingdoms, going through many vicissitudes of power. Several of their capitals were visited and their ruins described by the late Francis Garnier, and the cities of these and many smaller states of the same race, all built on the same general quadrangular plan, are spread broadcast over that part of Indo-China which extends from Siam north to Yunnan.

Mr. Cushing, in the Introduction to his *Shan Dictionary* (Rangoon, 1881), divides the Shan family by dialectic indications into the *Ahoms*, whose language is now extinct, the *Chinese Shan* (occupying the central territory of what was *Mau* or *Kau-sāmbi*), the *Shan (Proper)*, or Burmese Shan, *Laos* (or Siamese Shan), and Siamese.

The term **Shan** is borrowed from the Burmese, in whose peculiar orthography the name, though pronounced *Shān*, is written *rhām*. We have not met with its use in English prior to the Mission of Col. Symes in 1795. It appears in the map illustrating his narrative, and once or twice in the narrative itself, and it was frequently used by his companion, F. Buchanan, whose papers were only published many years afterwards in various

\* On the probable indication of Great and Little used in this fashion, see remarks in notes on Marco Polo, bk. iii. ch. 9.



periodicals difficult to meet with. It was not till the Burmese war of 1824-26, and the active investigation of our eastern frontier which followed, that the name became popularly known in British India. The best notice of the Shans that we are acquainted with is a scarce pamphlet by Mr. Ney Elias, printed by the Foreign Dept. of Calcutta in 1876 (*Introd. Sketch of the Hist. of the Shans, &c.*).

Though the name as we have taken it is a Burmese oral form, it seems to be essentially a genuine ethnic name for the race. It is applied in the form **Sam** by the Assamese, and the **Kakhyens**; the Siamese themselves have an obsolete **Siēm** (written *Steyam*) for themselves, and **Sieng** (*Sieyang*) for the Laos. The former word is evidently the *Sien*, which the Chinese used in the compound *Sien-lo* (for *Siam*,—see *Marco Polo*, 2nd ed. Bk. III. ch. 7, note 3), and from which we got, probably through a Malay medium, our **Siam** (q.v.). The Burmese distinguish the Siamese Shans as *Yudia* (see **Judea**) Shans, a term perhaps sometimes including *Siam* itself.

Symes gives this (through Arakanese corruption) as 'Yoodra-Shaan,' and he also (no doubt improperly) calls the Manipur people 'Cassay Shaan' (see **Cassay**).

1795. "These events did not deter Shanbuan from pursuing his favourite scheme of conquest to the westward. The fertile plains and populous towns of Munni-poor and the **Cassay Shaan**, attracted his ambition."—*Symes*, p. 77.

"Zemee (see **Jangomay**), Sanda-poor, and many districts of the **Yoodra Shaan** to the eastward, were tributary, and governed by Chobwas, who annually paid homage to the Birman king."—*Id.*, 102.

"**Shaan**, or **Shan**, is a very comprehensive term given to different nations, some independent, others the subjects of the greater states."—*Id.* p. 274.

c.1818. "... They were assisted by many of the *Zaboa* (see **Chobwa** in Suppt.) or petty princes of the **Sciam**, subject to the Burmese, who, wearied by the oppressions and exactions of the Burmese Mandarins and generals, had revolted, and made common cause with the enemies of their cruel masters. . . . The war which the Burmese had to support with these enemies was long and disastrous. . . . instead of overcoming the **Sciam** (they) only lost day by day the territories. . . . and saw their princes range themselves. . . . under the protection of the King of Siam."—*Sangermano*, p. 57.

1861.

"Fie, fie! Captain Spry!

You are surely in joke

With your wires and your trams,

Going past all the **Shams**

With branches to **BAM-YOU**, and end in  
A-SMOKE."

*Ode on the proposed Yunnan Railway.*

**Shanbaff, Sinabaff, &c.**, s. Pers. *shānbāft*. A stuff often mentioned in the early narratives as an export from Bengal and other parts of India. Perhaps, indeed, these names indicate two different stuffs, but we do not know what they were, except that (as mentioned below) the *sinabaff* was a fine white stuff. *Sinabāff* is not in *Vullers's Lexicon*. *Shānabāf* is; and is explained as *genus panni grossioris, sic descripta*, (E.T.):

"A very coarse and cheap stuff which they make for the sleeves of *kabās* (see **Cabaya**) for sale."—*Bahār-i-'Ajām*.

But this cannot have been the character of the stuffs sent by Sultan Mahommed Tughlak (as in the first quotation) to the Emperor of China.

1343. "When the aforesaid present came to the Sultan of India (from the Emp. of China) . . . in return for this present he sent another of greater value. . . . 100 pieces of *shirīnbāf*, and 500 pieces of *shānbāf*."—*Ibn Bat.*, iv. 3.

1498. "The overseer of the Treasury came next day to the Captain-Major, and brought him 20 pieces of white stuff, very fine, with gold embroidery which they call *beyramies*, and other 20 large white stuffs, very fine, which were named *sinabafos* . . ."—*Correa*, E.T. by *Ld. Stanley*, 197.

1510. "One of the Persians said: 'Let us go to our house, that is, to Calicut.' I answered, 'Do not go, for you will lose these fine *sinabaph*' (which were pieces of cloth we carried)."—*Varthema*, 269.

1516. "The quintal of this sugar was worth two ducats and a half in Malabar, and a good *Sinabāffo* was worth two ducats."—*Barbosa*, 179.

**Shaster**, s. The Law books or Sacred Writings of the Hindus. From Skt. *śāstra*, 'a rule,' a religious code, a scientific treatise.

1612. "... They have many books in their Latin. . . . Six of these they call **Xastra**, which are the bodies; eighteen which they call *Purina*, which are the limbs."—*Couto*, V., vi. 3.

1630. "... The Banians deliver that this book, by them called the **Shaster**, or

\* *Bhamo* and *Esnoke* were names constantly recurring in the late Captain Spry's railway projects.

the Book of their written word, consisted of these three tracts."—*Lord's Display*, ch. viii.

1651. In *Rogierius*, the word is everywhere misprinted *lastra*.

1717. "The six *Sastrangól* contain all the Points and different Ceremonies in Worship . . ."—*Phillips's Acc.* 40.

1765. ". . . at the capture of *Calcutta*, A.D. 1756, I lost many curious *Gentoo* manuscripts, and among them two very correct and valuable copies of the *Gentoo Shastah*,"—*J. Z. Holwell, Interesting Hist. Events, &c.*, 2d ed., 1766, i. 3.

1770. "The *Shastah* is looked upon by some as a commentary on the *vedam*, and by others as an original work."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 50.

1776. "The occupation of the Bramin should be to read the *Beids*, and other *Shasters*."—*Halded, Gentoo Code*, 39.

**Shawl**, s. Pers. and Hind. *shāl*, also *doshāla*, 'a pair of shawls.' The Persian word is perhaps of Indian origin, from Skt. *śavala*, 'variegated.'

Sir George Birdwood tells us he has found among the old India records "*Carmania shells*" and "*Carmania shawools*," meaning apparently *Kermān shawls*. He gives no dates unfortunately.

In Meninski (published 1680) *shāl* is defined in a way that shows the humble sense of the word originally :

"*Panni viliores qui partim albi, partim cineritii, partim nigri esse solent ex lana et pills caprinis; hujusmodi pannum seu telam injiciunt humeris Dervisii. . . . instar stolae aut pallii.*" To this he adds, "*Datur etiam sericea ejusmodi tela, fere instar nostri multitii, sive simplicis sive duplicati.*" For this the 2d edition, a century later, substitutes: "*Shāl-i-Hindī*" (Indian shawl). "*Tela sericea subtilissima ex India adferri solita.*"

c. 1590. "In former times shawls were often brought from Kashmir. People folded them in four folds, and wore them for a very long time . . . His Majesty encourages in every possible way the (*shāl-bāfi*) manufacture of shawls in Kashmir. In Lahór also there are more than 1000 workshops."—*Ain*, 92.

c. 1665. "Ils mettent sur eux a toute saison, lorsqu'ils sortent, une *Chal*, qui est une maniere de toilette d'une laine très-fine qui se fait a Cachmir. Ces *Chals* ont environ deux aunes \* de long sur une de large. On les achete vingt-cinq ou trente écus si elles sont fines. Il y en a même qui coûtent cinquante écus, mais ce sont les très-fines."—*Thevenot*, v. 110.

c. 1666. "Ces chales sont certaines pièces d'étoffe d'une aune \* et demie de

\* The old Paris aune was nearly 47 inches English.

long, et d'une de large ou environ, qui sont brodées aux deux bouts d'une espèce de broderie, faite au métier, d'un pied ou environ de large . . . J'en ai vu de ceux que les *Omrāhs* font faire exprès, qui coutoient jusqu'à cent cinquante Roupies; des autres qui sont de cette laine du pays, je n'en ai pas vu qui passaient 50 Roupies."—*Bernier*, ii. 280-281.

1717. ". . . Con tutto ciò preziosissime nobilissime e senza comparazione magnifiche sono le tele che si chiamano *Scial*, si nella lingua Hindustana, come ancora nella lingua Persiana. Tali *scial* altro non sono, che alcuni manti, che si posano sulla testa, e facendo da man destra, e da man sinistra scendere le due metà, con queste si cinge . . ."—*MS. Narrative of Padre Ip. Desideri*.

1727. "When they go abroad they wear a *Shawl* folded up, or a piece of White Cotton Cloth lying loose on the Top of their Heads."—*A. Ham.* ii. 50.

c. 1760. "Some *Shawls* are manufactured there . . . Those coming from the province of *Cachemire* on the borders of *Tartary*, being made of a peculiar kind of silky hair, that produces from the loom a cloth beautifully bordered at both ends, with a narrow flowered selvage, about two yards and a half long, and a yard and a half wide . . . and according to the price, which is from ten pounds and upwards to fifteen shillings, join, to exquisite fineness, a substance that renders them extremely warm, and so pliant that the fine ones are easily drawn through a common ring on the finger."—*Grose*, i. 118.

1781. *Sonnerat* writes *challes*. He says: "Ces étoffes (faites avec la laine des moutons de Tibet) surpassent nos plus belles soieries en finesse."—*Voyage*, i. 52.

It seems from these extracts that the large and costly shawl, woven in figures over its whole surface, is a modern article. The old shawl, we see, was from 6 to 8 feet long, by about half that width; and it was most commonly white, with only a *border* of figured weaving at each end. In fact what is now called a **Rampoor Chudder** when made with figured ends is probably the best representation of the old shawl.

**Sheeah**, *Shia*, s. Arab. *shī'a*, i.e. 'sect.' A follower (more properly the followers collectively) of the Mahomedan 'sect,' or sects rather, which specially venerate 'Ali, and regard the Imāms, his descendants, as the true successors to the Caliphate. The Persians (since the accession of the 'Sophy' dynasty, q.v.) are *Shī'as*, and a good many of the Moslem in India.

The sects which have followed more

or less secret doctrines, and the veneration of hereditary quasi-divine heads, such as the Karmathites and Ismaelites of Musulman history, and the modern Bohras and "Mulāhis," may generally be regarded as *Shī'a*.

c. 1309. "... dont encore il est ainsi, que tuit cil qui croient en la loy Haali dient que cil qui croient en la loy Mahomet sont mescreant; et aussi tuit cil qui croient en la loy Mahonimet dient que tuit cil qui croient en la loy Haali sont mescreant."—*Joinville*, 252.

1553. "Among the Moors have always been controversies . . . which of those four first Caliphs was the most legitimate successor to the Caliphate. The Arabians favoured Bubac, Homar, and Otthoman, the Persians (*Parseos*) favoured Alle, and held the others for usurpers, and as holding it against the testament of Mahamed . . . to the last this schism has endured between the Arabians and the Persians. The latter took the appellation *Xiā*, as much as to say 'Union of one Body,' and the Arabs call them in reproach *Rafady*,\* as much as to say 'People astray from the Path,' whilst they call themselves *Çuny*, which is the contrary."—*Barros*, II. x. 6.

1620. "The Sonnite adherents of tradition, like the Arabs, the Turks, and an infinite number of others, accept the primacy of those who actually possess it. The Persians and their adherents who are called *Shias* (*Sciā*), i.e., 'Sectaries,' and are not ashamed of the name, believe in the primacy of those who have only claimed it (without possessing it), and obstinately contend that it belongs to the family of Ali alone."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 75.

1626. "He is by Religion a Mahumetan, descended from Persian Ancestors, and retaineth their opinions, which differing in many points from the Turkes, are distinguished in their Sectes by tearmes of *Seaw* and *Sunnee*."—*Purchas*, *Pilgrimage*, 995.

1653. "Les Persans et Keselbaches se disent *Schal* . . . si les Ottomans estoient *Schais*, ou de la Secte de Haly, les Persans se feroient *Sonnis* qui est la Secte des Ottomans."—*De la Boullage-le-Gouv*, ed. 1657, 106.

1673. "His Substitute here is a *Chias Moor*."—*Fryer*, 29.

1798. "In contradistinction to the *Sonnis*, who in their prayers cross their hands on the lower part of the breast, the *Schahs* drop their arms in straight lines."—*G. Forster*, *Travels*, ii. 129.

1805. "The word *Sh'eeah*, or *Sheeut*, properly signifies a troop or sect, . . . but has become the distinctive appellation of the followers of Ali, or all those who maintain that he was the first legitimate *Khuleefah*, or successor to *Moochummad*."—*Baillie*, *Digest of Mah. Law*, II. xii.

\* *Rafāḍī*, a heretic (lit. 'deserter').

**Sheermaul**, s. Pers. Hind. *shūrmāl*, a cake made with flour, milk and leaven; a sort of *brioche*.

**Sherbet**, s. Though this word is used in India by natives in its native (Arab. and Pers.) form *sharbat* \* (= 'a draught,') it is not a word now in Anglo-Indian use. The Arabic word seems to have entered Europe by several different doors. Thus in Italian and French we have *sorbetto* and *sorbet*, which probably came direct from the Levantine or Turkish form *shurbat* or *shorbat*; in Sp. and Port. we have *xarabe*, *axarabe* (*ash-sharāb*, the standard Ar. *sharāb*, 'wine or any beverage,') and *xarope*, and from these forms probably Ital. *sciroppo*, *siroppo*, with old French *ysserop* and mod. French *sirop*; also English *syrup*, and, more directly from the Spanish, *shrub*. Modern Span. again gets, by reflexion from French or Italian, *sorbete* and *sirop* (see *Dozy*, 17, and Marcel Devic, s.v. *sirop*). Our *sherbet* looks as if it had been imported direct from the Levant. The form *sharāb* is applied in India to all wines and spirits and prepared drinks, e.g. *Port-shraub*, *Sherry-shraub*, *Lall-shraub* (q.v.), *Brandy-shraub*, *Beer-shraub*.

c. 1334. "... They bring cups of gold, silver, and glass, filled with sugar candy-water; i.e., syrup diluted with water. They call this beverage *sherbet*" (*ash-shurbat*).—*Ibn Bat.* iii. 124.

1554. "... potio est gratissima praesertim ubi multa nive, quae Constantino-poli nullo tempore deficit, fuerit refrigerata, Arab *Sorbet* vocant, hoc est, potionem Arabicam."—*Busbeg*, Ep. i. (p. 92).

1578. "The physicians of the same country use this *xarave* (of tamarinds) in bilious and ardent fevers."—*Acosta*, 67.

1611. "In Persia there is much good wine of grapes which is called *Xarāb* in the language of the country."—*Teixeira*, i. 16.

c. 1630. "Their liquor may perhaps better delight you; 'tis faire water, sugar, rose-water, and juyce of Lemons mixt, call'd *Sherbets* or *Zerbets*, wholesome and potable."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, p. 241.

1682. "The Moores . . . drank a little milk and water, but not a drop of wine; they also drank a little sorbet, and *jacolat*."—*Evelyn's Diary*, 24th Jan.

1827. "On one occasion, before Barak-el-Hadgi left Madras, he visited the Doc-

\* In both written alike, but the final *t* in Arabic is generally silent, giving *sharba*, in Persian *sharbat*. So we get *munaret* from Pers. and Turk. *munarat*, in Arab. (and in India) *munāra*.

tor, and partook of his sherbet, which he preferred to his own, perhaps because a few glasses of rum or brandy were usually added to enrich the compound."—*Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. x.

1837. "The Egyptians have various kinds of sherbets. . . . The most common kind (called simply shurbāt or shurbāt sook'kr . . .) is merely sugar and water . . . lemonade (*ey'moñitch*, or *sharāb el-eymoñ*) is another."—*Lane, Modern Egyptians*, ed. 1837, i. 206.

1863. "The Estate overseer usually gave a dance to the people, when the most dissolute of both sexes were sure to be present, and to indulge too freely in the shrub made for the occasion."—*Waddell, 29 Years in the W. Indies*, 17.

**Shereef**, s. Arab. *sharīf*, noble. A dignity descended from Mahommed.

1498. "The ambassador was a white man who was **Xarife**, as much as to say a *creligo* (i.e. *clerigo*)."—*Roteiro*, 2d ed. 30.

**Sheristadar**, s. The head ministerial officer of a court, whose duty it is to receive plaints, and see that they are in proper form, and duly stamped; and generally to attend to routine business. Properly Hind. Pers. from *sar-rishṭā-dār* or *sarishta-dār*, 'register-keeper.' *Sar-rishṭā*, an office of registry, literally means 'head of the string.' C. P. Brown interprets *Sarrishtadar* as 'he who holds the end of the string (on which puppets dance)'—satirically, it may be presumed. Perhaps 'keeper of the clue,' or 'of the file,' would approximately express the idea.

1786. (With the object of establishing) "the officers of the Canongoe's Department upon its ancient footing, altogether independent of the Zemindars . . . and to prevent confusion in the time to come. . . . For these purposes, and to avail ourselves as much as possible of the knowledge and services of Mr. James Grant, we have determined on the institution of an office well-known in this country under the designation of Chief *Serrishtadar*, with which we have invested Mr. Grant, to act in that capacity under your Board, and also to attend as such at your deliberations, as well as at our meetings in the Revenue Department."—*Letter from G. G. in C. to Board of Revenue*, 19th July (Bengal Rev. Regulation xix.).

1878. "Nowadays, however, the *Serishtadar's* signature is allowed to authenticate copies of documents, and the Assistant is thus spared so much drudgery."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 117.

**Shigram**, s. A Bombay name for a kind of hack palanquin-carriage. The

name is from Mahr. *siḡhr* (Skt. *siḡhram*), 'quick or quickly.'

**Shikar**, s. Hind. from Pers. *shikār* = 'la chasse'; sport (in the sense of shooting and hunting); game.

1590. "*Āin*, 27. *Of Hunting* (orig. *Āin-i-Shikār*).

"Superficial worldly observers see in killing an animal a sort of pleasure, and in their ignorance stride about, as if senseless, on the field of their passions. But deep enquirers see in hunting a means of acquisition of knowledge. . . . This is the case with His Majesty."—*Āin*, i. 282.

1609-10. "**Sykary**, which signifieth, seeking, or hunting."—*W. Finch, in Purchas*, i. 428.

1800. "250 or 300 horsemen . . . divided into two or three small parties, supported by our infantry, would give a proper **shekar**; and I strongly advise not to let the Mahratta boundary stop you in the pursuit of your game."—*Sir A. Wellesley to T. Munro, in Life of Munro*, iii. 117.

1847. "Yet there is a charm in this place for the lovers of **Shikār**."—*Dry Leaves from Young Egypt*, 3.

1866. "May I ask what has brought you to India, Mr. Cholmondeley? Did you come out for **shikar**, eh?"—*Trevelyan, The Dawki Bungalow, in Fraser*, lxxiii. 222.

**Shikaree, Shekarry**, s. A sportsman. The word is used in two ways:

(a). As applied to a native expert, who either brings in game on his own account, or accompanies European sportsmen as guide or aid.

1879. "Although the province (Pegu) abounds in large game, it is very difficult to discover, because there are no regular **shikarees** in the Indian acceptance of the word. Every village has its local **shikaree**, who lives by trapping and killing game. Taking life as he does, contrary to the principles of his religion, he is looked upon as damned by his neighbours, but that does not prevent their buying from him the spoils of the chase."—*Pollak, Sport in Br. Burmah*, &c., i. 13.

(b). as applied to the European sportsman himself; e.g. "Jones is well known as a great **Shikaree**." There are several books of sporting adventure written circa 1860-1875 by Mr. H. A. Leveson, under the name of 'The Old Shekarry.'

**Shikār-gāh**, s. Pers. A hunting-ground, or enclosed preserve. The word has also a technical application to patterns which exhibit a variety of figures and groups of animals, such as are still woven in brocade at Benares,

and in shawl-work in Kashmīr and elsewhere (see *Marco Polo*, Bk. I., ch. 17, and notes).

**Shikhō**, n. and v. Burmese word. The posture of a Burmese in presence of a superior, i.e. kneeling with joined hands and bowed head in an attitude of worship.

Some correspondence arose in 1883, in consequence of the use of this word by the then Chief Commissioner of British Burma, in an official report, to describe the attitude used by English envoys at the Court of Ava. The statement (which was grossly incorrect) led to remonstrance by Sir Arthur Phayre. The fact was that the envoy and his party sat on a carpet, but the attitude had no analogy whatever to that of *shikhō*, though the endeavour of the Burmese officials was persistent to involve them in some such degrading attitude.

1855. "Our conductors took off their shoes at the gate, and the Woondouk made an ineffectual attempt to induce the Envoy to do likewise. They also, at four different places, as we advanced to the inner gate, dropt on their knees and shikhoed towards the palace."—*Mission to Ava*.

1882. "Another ceremony is that of *shekhoing* to the spire, the external emblem of the throne. All Burmans must do this at each of the gates, at the foot of the steps, and at intervals in between. . . ."—*The Burman, His Life and Notions*, ii. 206.

**Shinbin, Shinbeam, etc.**, s. A term in the Burmese teak trade; apparently a corruption from Burm. *shin-byin*. The first monosyllable (*shin*) means 'to put together side by side,' and *byin* = 'plank,' the compound word being used in Burmese for 'a thick plank used in constructing the side of a ship.' The *shinbin* is a thick plank, about 15" wide by 4" thick, and running up to 25 feet in length (see *Milburn*, i. 47). It is not sawn, but split from green trees.

1791. "Teak Timber for sale, consisting of

Duggis (q.v.).	Maguire do (?)
Shinbeens.	Joists and Sheath-
Coma planks (?).	ing Boards.

*Madras Courier*, 10th Nov.

**Shinkali**, or **Shigala**, n. p. A name by which the City and Port of **Cranganore** (q.v.) seems to have been known in the early Middle Ages. The name was probably formed from *Tiruvanjiculam*, mentioned by Dr. Gundert

below. It is perhaps the Gingaleh of Rabbi Benjamin in our first quotation; but the data are too vague to determine this, though the position of that place seems to be in the vicinity of Malabar.

c. 1167. "Gingaleh is but three days distant by land, whereas it requires a journey of fifteen days to reach it by the sea; this place contains about 1,000 Israelites."—*Benjamin of Tudela*, in *Wright's Early Travels*, p. 117.

c. 1300. "Of the cities on the shore (of Malibār) the first is *Sindābūr*, then *Faknūr*, then the country of *Manjārūr*. . . . then *Chinkali* (or *Jinkali*), then *Kilām*."—*Rashiduddin*, see *J. R. As. Soc.*, N. S., iv. pp. 342 and 345.

c. 1320. "Le pays de *Manibār*, appelé *pays du Poivre*, comprend les villes suivantes.

\* \* \* \*

"La ville de *Shinkli*, dont la majeure partie de la population est composée de Juifs.

"*KAULAM* est la dernière ville de la côte de *Poivre*."—*Shemseddin Dimshqui*, by *Mehren* (Cosmographie du Moyen Age), p. 234.

c. 1328. ". . . there is one very powerful King in the country where the pepper grows, and his kingdom is called *Molebar*. There is also the King of *Singuyil*. . . ."—*Fr. Jordanus*, p. 40.

1330. "And the forest in which the pepper growth extendeth for a good 18 days' journey, and in that forest there be two cities, the one whereof is called *Flandrina* (see *Pandarani*), and the other *Cyngilin*. . . ."—*Fr. Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., 75-76.

c. 1330. "Etiam *Shāliyat* (see *Chalia*) et *Shinkala* urbes Malabaricae sunt, quarum alteram *Judaei* incolunt. . . ."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, 185.

c. 1349. "And in the second India, which is called *Mynibar*, there is *Cynkali*, which signifieth *Little India*" (*Little China*) "for *Kali* is 'little.'"—*John Marignolli*, in *Cathay*, &c., 373.

1510. "*Seigla* alias et *Chrongalor* vocabatur, ea quam *Cranganorium* dicimus Malabaricae urbem, ut testatur idem *Jacobus Indiarum* episcopus ad calcem Testamenti Novi ab ipso exarati anno Graecorum 1821, Christi 1510, et in fine *Epistolarum* Pauli, Cod. Syr. Vat. 9 et 12."—*In Assemani, Diss. de Syr. Nest.*, p. 440, and p. 732.

1844. "The place (*Codungalur*) is identified with *Tiruvanjiculam* river-harbour, which *Cheraman Perumal* is said to have declared the best of the existing 18 harbours of Kerala. . . ."—*Dr. Gundert*, in *Madras Journal*, xiii. 120.

"One *Kerala Ulpatti* (i.e. legendary history of Malabar) of the *Nasrani*, says that their forefathers . . . built *Codungalur*,

\* Viz., Goa (see *Sindābūr*), *Baccanore* (q.v.), *Mangalore*, *Cranganore*, and *Quilon*.

as may be learned from the granite inscription at the northern entrance of the *Tiruvanjiculam* temple. . . .”—*Ibid.*, 122.

**Shintoo, Sintoo**, s. Japanese *Shintau*, ‘The Way of the Gods.’ The primitive religion of Japan. It is described by Faria y Sousa and other old writers, but the name does not apparently occur in those older accounts, unless it be the *Seuto* of Couto.\*

1612. “But above all these idols they adore one *Seuto*, of which they say that it is the substance and principle of All, and that its abode is the Heavens.”—*Couto*, V. viii. 12.

1727. “Le Sinto qu’on appelle aussi Sinsju et Kamimitsi, est le Culte des Idoles, établi anciennement dans le pays. Sin et Kami sont les noms des Idoles qui font l’objet de ce Culte. Siu (*sic*) signifie la Foi, ou la Religion. Sinsja et au pluriel Sinsju, ce sont les personnes qui professent cette Religion.”—*Kaempfer, Hist. de Japon*, i. 176.

1770. “Far from encouraging that gloomy fanaticism and fear of the gods, which is inspired by almost all other religions, the Xinto sect had applied itself to prevent, or at least to moderate that disorder of the imagination.”—*Raynal* (E. T. 1777), i. 137.

1778. “The indigenous religion of the Japanese people, called in later times by the name of Shintau or Way of the Gods, in order to distinguish it from the way of the Chinese moral philosophers, and the way of Buddha, had, at the time when Confucianism and Buddhism were introduced, passed through the earliest stage of development.”—*Westminster Review*, N.S., No. cvii. 29.

**Shireenbaf**, s. Pers. *Shīrīnbāf*, ‘sweet-wool.’ A kind of fine cotton stuff, but we cannot say more precisely what.

c. 1843. “. . . one hundred pieces of shīrīnbāf. . . .”—*Ten Baku*, iv. 3.

1673. “. . . siring chintz, Broad Baftas. . . .”—*Fryer*, 88.

**Shisham**. See under *Sissoo*.

**Shishmuhull**, s. P. *shishamahāl*, lit. ‘glass apartment’ or palace. This is or was a common appendage of native palaces, viz., a hall or suite of rooms lined with mirror and other glittering surfaces, usually of a gimcrack aspect. There is a place of exactly the same description, now gone to hideous decay, in the absurd Villa Palagonia at Bagheria near Palermo.

\* According to Kaempfer the philosophic or Confucian sect is called in Japan *Sinto*. But that hardly seems to fit what is said by Couto, and his *Seuto* seems more likely to be a mistake for *Sento*.

1835. “The *Shisha-mahal*, or house of glass, is both curious and elegant, although the material is principally pounded talc and looking-glass. It consists of two rooms, of which the walls in the interior are divided into a thousand different panels, each of which is filled up with raised flowers in silver, gold, and colours, on a ground-work of tiny convex mirrors.”—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 365.

**Shoe of Gold** (or of Silver). The name for certain ingots of precious metal, somewhat in the form of a Chinese shoe, but more like a boat, which were formerly current in the trade of the Far East. Indeed of silver they are still current in China, for Giles says: “The common name among foreigners for the Chinese silver ingot, which bears some resemblance to a native shoe. May be of any weight from 1 oz. and even less, to 50 and sometimes 100 oz., and is always stamped by the assayer and banker, in evidence of purity” (*Gloss. of Reference*, 128).

The same form of ingot was probably the *bālīsh* (or *yāstok*) of the Middle Ages, respecting which see *Cathay*, &c., 115, 481, etc. Both of these latter words mean also ‘a cushion,’ which is perhaps as good a comparison as either ‘shoe’ or ‘boat.’ The word now used in C. Asia is *yambū*. There are cuts of the gold ingots in Tavernier, whose words suggest what is probably the true origin of the popular English name, viz., a corruption of Dutch *Gold-schuyt*.

1566. “. . . valuable goods exported from this country (China) . . . are first, a quantity of gold, which is carried to India in loaves in the shape of boats. . . .”—*C. Federici*, in *Ramusio*, iii. 391 b.

1611. “Then, I tell you, from China I could load ships with cakes of gold fashioned like boats, containing, each of them, roundly speaking, 2 marks weight, and so each cake will be worth 280 pardaos.”—*Couto, Dialogo do Soldado Pratico*, p. 155.

1676. “The Pieces of Gold mark’d Fig. 1, and 2, are by the Hollanders called *Goltschut*, that is to say, a Boat of Gold, because they are in the form of a Boat. Other Nations call them Loaves of Gold. . . . The Great Pieces come to 12 hundred Gilders of *Holland* Money, and thirteen hundred and fifty Livres of our Money.”—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 8.

1702. “Sent the Moolah to be delivered the Nabob, Dewan, and Buxie 48 China Oranges . . . but the Dewan bid the Moolah write the Governor for a hundred

more that he might send them to Court; which is understood to be One Hundred shoes of gold, or so many thousand pagodas or rupees. —In *Wheeler*, i. 397.

1704. "Price Currant, July, 1704 (at Malacca). . . . Gold, *China*, in Shoos 94 Touch."—*Lockyer*, 70.

1862. "A silver ingot 'Yambu' weighs about 2 (Indian) seers . . . = 4 lbs., and is worth 165 Co.'s rupees. *Koomoosh*, also called 'Yambucha,' or small silver ingot, is worth 33 Rs . . . 5 yambuchas, being equal to 1 yambu. There are two descriptions of 'yambucha'; one is a square piece of silver, having a Chinese stamp on it; the other . . . in the form of a boat, has no stamp. The Yambu is in the form of a boat, and has a Chinese stamp on it."—*Punjab Trade Report*, App. cccxvi-xxviii. 1.

1875. "The yambú or kúrs is a silver ingot something the shape of a deep boat with projecting bow and stern. The upper surface is slightly hollowed, and stamped with a Chinese inscription. It is said to be pure silver, and to weigh 50 (Cashghar) ser = 30,000 grains English."—Report of *Forsyth's Mission to Kashghar*, 494.

**Shoe-flower, s.** A name given in Madras Presidency to the flower of the *Hibiscus Rosa-sinensis*, L. It is a literal translation of the Tamil *shapattu-pu*, a name given because the flowers are used at Madras to blacken shoes. The Malay name *Kempang sapatu* means the same. Voigt gives shoe-flower as the English name, and adds: "Petals astringent, used by the Chinese to blacken their shoes (?) and eyebrows" (*Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis*, 116-117); see also *Drury*, s.v. The notion of the Chinese blackening their shoes is surely an error, but perhaps they use it to blacken leather for European use.

1791. "La nuit suivante . . . je joins ais pavots . . . une fleur de foule sapatte, qui sert aux cordonniers à teindre leurs cuirs en noir."—*B. de St. Pierre, Chaumière Indienne*.

This *foule-sapatte* is apparently some quasi Hindustani form of the name (*phul-sabât*?) used by the Portuguese.

**Shoe-goose, s.** This ludicrous corruption of the P. *siyáh-gosh*, lit. 'black-ear,' i.e. lynx (*Felis Caracal*) occurs in the following passage:

1727. "Antelopes, Hares and Foxes, are their wild Game, which they hunt with Dogs, Leopards, and a small fierce creature called by them a Shoe-goose."—*A. Ham.*, i. 124.

1802. ". . . between the cat and the lion, are the . . . syagush, the lynx, the tiger-cat. . . ."—*Ritson, Essay on Abstinence from Animal Food*, 12.

1813. "The Moguls train another beast for antelope-hunting called the *Siyah-gush*, or black-ears, which appears to be the same as the caracal, or Russian lynx."—*Forbes, Or. Memoirs*, i. 277.

**Shoke, s.** A hobby, a favourite pursuit or whim. Ar. Hind. *shauk*.

1796. "This increased my shouq. . . for soldiering, and I made it my study to become a proficient in all the Hindostanee modes of warfare."—*Mily. Memoirs of Lt.-Col. James Skinner*, i. 109.

**Shola, s.** In S. India, a wooded ravine; a thicket. Tamil *sholái*.

1862. "At daylight . . . we left the Sisipara bungalow, and rode for several miles through a valley interspersed with sholas of rhododendron trees."—*Markham, Peru and India*, 356.

1876. "Here and there in the hollows were little jungles; sholas, as they are called."—*M. E. Grant-Duff, Notes of Indian Journey*, 202.

**Shoocka, s.** Ar. Hind. *shukka*, (properly 'an oblong strip') a letter from a King to a subject.

1787. "I have received several melancholy *Shukhas* from the King (of Dehli) calling on me in the most pressing terms for assistance and support."—*Letter of Lord Cornwallis*, in *Corresp.* i. 307.

**Shooldarry, s.** A small tent with steep sloping roof, two poles and a ridge-piece, and with very low side walls. The word is in familiar use, and is habitually pronounced as we have indicated. But the first dictionary in which we have found it is that of Platts just published (*Urdú, &c. Dictionary*). This author spells the word *chholdári*, identifying the first syllable with *jhol*, signifying 'puckering or bagging.' In this light, however, it seems possible that it is from *jhul* in the sense of a bag or wallet, viz. a tent that is crammed into a bag when carried.

1808. "I have now a shoaldarree for myself, and a long paul (see pawl) for my people."—*Elphinstone, in Life*, i. 183.

**Shraub, Shrobb, s.** Ar. *sharab*; Hind. *shrāb*, wine. See under **Sherbet**.

**Shroff, s.** A money-changer, a banker. Ar. *ṣarrāf* (also *ṣairāf*, *ṣairāf*). The word is used by Europeans in China (as well as in India), and is there applied to the experts who are employed by banks

and mercantile firms to check the quality of the dollars that pass into the houses (see *Giles* under next article). Also **shroffage**, for money-dealer's commission.

From the same root comes the Heb. *šrēf*, 'a goldsmith.' Compare the figure in Malachi iii. 3: "He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi." Only in Hebrew the goldsmith tests metal, whilst the *šairaf* tests coins. The Arab poet says of his mare, "Her forefeet scatter the gravel every mid-day, as the dirhams are scattered at their testing by the *šairaf*." \*

1554. "Salaries of the officers of the Custom Houses, and other charges for these which the Treasurers have to pay."

Also to the **Xarrafo**, whose charge it is to see to the money, two *pardaos* a month, which make for a year seven thousand and two hundred *reis*.—"Botelho, Tombo, in *Subsidios*, 238.

1560. "There are in the city many and very wealthy *carafos* who change money."—*Tenreiro*, ch. i.

1584. "5 tangas make a *seraphin* of gold; but if one would change them into *basaruchies* (see *budgrook*, *tanga*, *xerafin*) he may have 5 tangas and 16 *basaruchies*, which ouerplus they call *cerafagio*. . . ."—*Barvet*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 410.

1585. "This present year, because only two ships came to Goa, (the *reals*) have sold at 12 per cent. of **Xarafaggio** (shroffage), as this commission is called, from the word **Xaraffo**, which is the title of the banker."—*Sassetti*, in *De Gubernatis, Storia*, p. 203.

1598. "There is in every place of the street exchangers of mony, by them called **Xaraffos**, which are all christian Jewes."—*Linschoten*, p. 66.

c. 1610. "Dans ce Marché . . . aussi sont les changeurs qu'ils nomment Cherafes, dont il y en a en plusieurs autres endroits; leurs boutiques sont aux bouts des rues et carrefours, toutes couvertes de monnoye, dont ils payent tribut au Roy."—*Pyrard de Laval*, ii. 39.

1673. "It could not be improved till the Governor had released the **Shroffs** or Bankers."—*Fryer*, 413.

1697-8. "In addition to the cash and property which they had got by plunder, the enemy fixed two *lacs* of rupees as the price of the ransom of the prisoners . . . To make up the balance, the **Sarráfs** and merchants of Nandurbár were importuned to raise a sum, small or great, by way of loan. But they would not consent."—*Kháfi Khán*, in *Elliot*, vii. 362.

1750. ". . . the Irruption of the *Morattoes* into *Carnatica*, was another event

that brought several eminent **Shroffs** and wealthy Merchants into our Town; inso-much, that I may say, there was hardly a **Shroff** of any Note, in the *Mogul* empire, but had a House in it; in a Word, *Madras* was become the Admiration of all the Country People, and the Envy of all our *European* Neighbours."—*Letter to a Proprietor of the E. I. Co.*, 53-54.

1809. "I had the satisfaction of hearing the Court order them (i.e., Gen. Martin's executors) to pay two lacs and a half to the plaintiff, a **shroff** of Lucknow."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 243.

**Shroff, To, v.** This verb is applied properly to the sorting of different rupees or other coins, so as to discard refuse, and to fix the various amounts of discount or *agio* upon the rest, establishing the value in standard coin. Hence figuratively 'to sift,' choosing the good (men, horses, facts, or what not) and rejecting the inferior.

1788. "Shroffing schools are common in Canton, where teachers of the art keep bad dollars for the purpose of exercising their pupils; and several works on the subject have been published there, with numerous illustrations of dollars and other foreign coins, the methods of scooping out silver and filling up with copper or lead, comparisons between genuine and counterfeit dollars, the difference between native and foreign milling, etc., etc."—*Giles, Glossary of Reference*, p. 129.

1882. (The **Compradore**) "derived a profit from the process of **shroffing** which (the money received) underwent before being deposited in the Treasury."—*The Bankers at Canton*, p. 55.

**Shrub, s.** See under **Sherbet**.

**Shulwaurs, s.** Trowsers, or drawer rather, of the oriental kind, the same as **pyjamas**, **long-drawers**, or **Mogul-breeches** (qq.v.). The Persian is *shalwār*, which according to Prof. Max Müller is more correctly *shulwār*, from *shul*, 'the thigh,' related to Latin *crus*, *cruris*, and to Skt. *kshura* or *khura*, 'hoof' (see *Pusey on Daniel*, 570). Be this as it may, the Arabic form is *sirwāl* (vulg. *sharwāl*), pl. *sarāwīl*, and this appears in the ordinary editions of the Book of Daniel in Greek, where the word occurs as *σαράβαρα*, and also in the Vulgate, as follows: "Et capillus capitis eorum non esset adustus, et **sarabala** eorum non fuissent immutata, et odor ignis non transisset per eos" (iii. 27). The original word is *sarbātīn*, pl. of *sarbāla*.



Luther however renders this *Mantel*; as the A. V. also does by *coats*.\*

The word is widely spread as well as old; it is found among the Tartars of W. Asia as *jālbār*, among the Siberians and Bashkirds as *sālbār*, among the Kalmaks as *shālbār*, whilst it reached Russia as *sharavuri*, Spain as *zarauques*, and Portugal as *zarelos*. A great many Low Latin variations of the word will be found in Ducange, *serabula*, *serabulla*, *sarabella*, *sarabola*, *sarabura* and more!

In the 2d quotation from Isidore of Seville below it will be seen that the word had in some case been interpreted as 'turbans.'

A. D. (?). "Καὶ ἐθεώρουν τοὺς ἄνδρας ὅτι οὐκ ἐκρίνεσαν τὸ πῦρ τοῦ σώματος αὐτῶν καὶ ἡ θριξὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐφλογίσθη καὶ τα σ α ρ α β α ρ α αὐτῶν οὐκ ἠλλοιώθη, \*καὶ ὁσμη πῦρὸς οὐκ ἦν ἐν αὐτοῖς."—Gr. Tr. of *Dan.* iii. 27.

A. D. 200. "Ἐν δὲ τοῖς Σκῦθαῖς Ἀντιφάνης ἔφη Σ α ρ α β α ρ α καὶ χιτῶνας πάντας ἐνδεδυκότες."—*Julius Pollux, Onomast.* vii. 13, sec. 59.

A. D. 500. "Σ α ρ α β α ρ α, τὰ περὶ τὰς κνημίδας (sic) ἐνδύματα."—*Hesychius*, s. v.

c. 636. "Sarabara sunt fluxa ac sinuosa vestimenta de quibus legitur in Daniele. . . . Et Publius: Vt quid ergo in ventre tuo Parthi Sarabara suspenderunt? Apud quosdam autem Sarabarae quaedam capitum tegmina nuncupantur qualia videmus in capite Magorum picta."—*Isidorus Hispalensis, Orig. et Etym.*, lib. xix., ed. 1601, pp. 263-264.

c. 1000? "Σ α ρ α β α ρ α, — ἐσθῆς Περσικῆς ἔνιοι δὲ λέγουσι βρακία."—*Suidas*, s. v.

which may be roughly rendered:

"A garb outlandish to the Greeks,  
Which some call Shalwārs, some call  
Breeks!"

c. 900. "The deceased was unchanged, except in colour. They dressed him then with sarāwīl, overhose, boots, a *kurṭak* and *khaftān* of gold-cloth, with golden buttons, and put on him a golden cap garnished with sable."—*Ibn Fozlān*, in *Fræhn*, p. 15.

c. 1300. "Disconsecratur altare eorum, et oportet reconciliari per episcopum . . .

\* "It is not certain but that Luther and the A. V. are right. The word *sarbalin* means 'cloak' in the Gemara; and in Arabic *sirbal* is 'a garment, a coat of mail.' Perhaps quite an equal weight of scholarship would now lean (though with hesitation) towards the cloak or coat, and against the breeches theory.

"The Arabic word occurs in the Traditions of the Prophet (*Bokhart*, vii. 36).

"Of course it is certain that *sarabara* comes from the Persian, but not through Arabic. The Bedouins did not wear trowsers in the time of Ammianus, and don't do so now.

"The ordinary so-called LXX. editions of Daniel contain what is really the post-Christian version of Theodotion. The true LXX text has ὑποδύματα.

"It may be added that Jerome says both *Aquila* and *Symmachus* wrote *saraballa*."—*W. R. S.*

si intraret ad ipsum aliquis qui non esset Nestorius; si intraret etiam ad ipsum quicumque sine sorribulis vel capite cooperto."—*Ricoldo di Monte Croce*, in *Peregrinatores Quatuor*, 122.

1330. "Haec autem mulieres vadunt discalceatae portantes sarabulas usque ad terram."—*Friar Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., App. iv.

c. 1495. "The first who wore sarāwīl was Solomon. But in another tradition it is alleged that Abraham was the first."—The 'Beginnings,' by *Syuti*, quoted by *Fræhn*, p. 113.

1567. "Portauano braghese quasi alla turchesca, et anche saluari."—*C. Federici*, in *Ramusio*, iii. f. 389.

1824. ". . . tell me how much he will be contented with? Can I offer him five *Tomains*, and a pair of crimson *Shulwaurs*?"—*Hajji Baba*, ed. 1835, p. 179.

1881. "I used to wear a red shirt and velvetene *sharovary*, and lie on the sofa like a gentleman, and drink like a Swede."—*Ten Years of Penal Servitude in Siberia*, by *Fedor Dostoyeffski*, E. T., by Maria v. Thilo, 191.

**Siam**, n. p. This name of the Indo-Chinese Kingdom appears to come to us through the Malays, who call it *Siyām*. From them we presume the Portuguese took their Reyno de *Sião* as Barros and Couto write it, though we have in Correa *Siam* precisely as we write it. Camões also writes *Syão* for the kingdom; and the statement of De la Loubère quoted below that the Portuguese used *Siam* as a national, not a geographical, expression cannot be accepted in its generality, accurate as that French writer usually is. It is true that both Barros and F. M. Pinto use *os Siameses* for the nation, and the latter also uses the adjective form *o reyno Siame*. But he also constantly says *rey de Sião*. The origin of the name would seem to be a term *Sien*, or *Siam*, identical with **Shan** (q. v.). "The kingdom of Siam is known to the Chinese by the name of *Sien-lo* . . . The supplement to Matwanlin's Encyclopædia describes *Sien-lo* as on the seaboard, to the extreme south of Chen-ching (or Cochinchina). 'It originally consisted of two kingdoms, *Sien* and *Lo-hoh*. The *Sien* people are the remains of a tribe which in the year (A. D. 1341) began to come down upon the *Lo-hoh* and united with the latter into one nation.'" See *Marco Polo*, 2d ed., Bk. III. ch. 7, note 3. The considerations there adduced indicate that the *Lo*

who occupied the coast of the Gulf before the descent of the *Sien*, belonged to the Laotian Shans, *Thainyai*, or Great T'ai, whilst the *Sien* or Siamese Proper were the *T'ai Noi*, or Little *T'ai*. See also **Sornau**.

1516. "Proceeding further, quitting the kingdom of Pegu, along the coast over against Malaca there is a very great kingdom of pagans which they call Danseam (of *Anseam*); the king of it is a pagan also, and a very great lord."—*Barbosa* (Lisbon Acad.), 369.

It is difficult to interpret this *Anseam*, which we find also in C. Federici below in the form *Asion*. But the *An* is probably a Malay prefix of some kind.

c. 1522. "The king (of Zzuba) answered him that he was welcome, but that the custom was that all ships which arrived at his country or port paid tribute, and it was only 4 days since that a ship called the Junk of *Ciama*, laden with gold and slaves, had paid him his tribute, and to verify what he said, he showed them a merchant of the said *Ciama*, who had remained there to trade with the gold and slaves."—*Pigafetta*, Hak. Soc. 85.

"All these cities are constructed like ours, and are subject to the king of *Siam*, who is named *Siri Zacebedera*, and who inhabits *Iudia*" (see *Judea*).—*Id.*, 156.

1525. "In this same Port of Pam (Pahang), which is in the kingdom of *Syam*, there was another junk of Malacca, the captain whereof was Alvaro da Costaa, and it had aboard 15 Portuguese, at the same time that in *Joatane* (*Patane*) they seized the ship of Andre de Bryto, and the junk of Gaspar Soarez, and as soon as this news was known they laid hands on the junk and the crew and the cargo: it is presumed that the people were killed, but it is not known for certain."—*Lembrança das Cousas da India*, 6.

1572.

"Vês Pam, Patâne, reinos e a longura  
De *Syão*, que estes e outros mais sujeita;  
Olho o rio Menão que se derrama  
Do grande lago, que Chiamay se chiama."  
*Camões*, x. 25.

By Burton:

"See Pam, Patane and in length obscure,  
*Siam* that ruleth all with lordly sway;  
behold Menam, who rolls his lordly tide  
from source *Chiamái* called, lake long and wide."

c. 1567. "Va etiandio ogn' anno per l'istesso Capitano (di Malacca) vn nauilio in *Asion*, a caricare di *Verzino*" (Brazil-wood).—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramus*. iii. 396 v.

"Fu già *Sion* vna grandissima Città e sedia d'Imperio, ma l'anno m<sup>o</sup>lxxvii fu pressa dal Re del Pegu, qual camminando per terra quattro mesi di viaggio, con vn esercito d'vn million, e quattro cento mila uomini da guerra, la venne ad assediare . . . e lo so io percioche

mi ritrouai in Pegu sei mesi dopo la sua partita."—*Id.*

1598. " . . . . The king of *Sian* at this time is become tributarie to the king of Pegu. The cause of this most bloodie battaile was, that the king of *Sian* had a white Elephant."—*Linschoten*, p. 30.

1688. "The Name of *Siam* is unknown to the *Siamese*. 'Tis one of those words which the *Portugues* of the *Indies* do use, and of which it is very difficult to discover the Original. They use it as the Name of the Nation, and not of the Kingdom: And the Names of *Pegu*, *Lao*, *Mogul*, and most of the Names which we give to the Indian Kingdoms, are likewise National Names."—*De la Loubère*, E. T., p. 6.

**Sicca**. As will be seen by reference to the article **Rupee**, up to 1835 a variety of rupees had been coined at the Company's different mints, or were current in the Company's territories. The term *sicca* (*sikka*, from Arab. *sikka*, 'a coining die,'—and 'coined money,'—whence P. *sikka zadan*, to coin) had been applied to newly coined rupees, which were at a **batta** or premium over those worn, or assumed to be worn, by use. In 1793 the Government of Bengal, with a view to terminating, so far as that Presidency was concerned, the confusion and abuses engendered by this system, ordered that all rupees coined for the future should bear the impress of the 19th year of Shâh 'Alam (the "Great Mogul" then reigning), and this rupee, "19 *San Sikkah*," 'struck in the 19th year,' was to be the legal tender in Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa. This rupee, which is the *Sicca* of more recent monetary history, weighed 192 grs. troy, and then contained 176·13 grs. of pure silver. The "Company's Rupee," which introduced uniformity of coinage over British India in 1835, contained only 165 grs. silver. Hence the *Sicca* bore to the Company's Rupee (which was based on the old *Farak-hâbâd* rupee) the proportion of 16:15 nearly. The *Sicca* was allowed by Act VII. of 1833 to survive as an exceptional coin in Bengal, but was abolished as such in 1836. It continued however a ghostly existence for many years longer in the form of certain Government Book-debts in that currency. See also under **Chick**.

1537. " . . . Sua senhoria avia d'aver por bem que as *siquas* das moedas corressem em seu nome por todo o Reino do

Guzerate, asy em Dio como nos otros luguares que forem del Rey de Portugal."—*Treaty of Nuno da Cunha, with Nizamade Zamom (Mahommed Zaman) concerning Cambaya, in Botelho, Tombo, 225.*

1537. "... e quanto á moeda ser chapada de sua sita (read sicca) pois já lhe concedia."—*Id. 226.*

1683. "Having received 25,000 Rupees Siccas for Rajamaul."—*Hedges, MS., April 4.*

1705. "Les roupies Sicca valent à Bengale 39 sols."—*Luillier, 255.*

1833. \* \* \*  
"III. The weight and standard of the Calcutta sicca rupee and its sub-divisions, and of the Furruckabad rupee, shall be as follows:—

	Weight.	Fine.	Alloy.
	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.
Calcutta sicca rupee	192	176	16
* * *	* * *	* * *	* * *

"IV. The use of the sicca weight of 179·666 grains, hitherto employed for the receipt of bullion at the Mint, being in fact the weight of the Moorshedabad rupee of the old standard . . . shall be discontinued, and in its place the following unit to be called the Tola" (q.v.) "shall be introduced."—*India Regulation VII. of 1833.*

**Sicleegur, s. H. *ṣaikaḷgar*, from Ar. *ṣaikal*, 'polish.' A furbisher of arms, a sword-armourer, a sword- or knife-grinder.**

**Sikh, Seikh, n.p.** Panjābi-Hind. *Sikh*, 'a disciple' (from Skt. *Śiṣhya*) the distinctive name of the disciples of Nānak Shāh who in the 16th century established that sect, which eventually rose to warlike predominance in the Punjab, and from which sprang Ranjit Singh, the founder of the brief Kingdom of Lahore.

c. 1650-60. "The Nanac-Panthians, who are known as composing the nation of the Sikhs, have neither idols, nor temples of idols . . ." (Much follows.)—*Dabistān, ii. 246.*

1708-9. "There is a sect of infidels called *Gurā*, more commonly known as *Sikhs*. Their chief, who dresses as a fakir, has a fixed residence at Lahore . . . This sect consists principally of *Jāts* and *Khatris* of the Panjāb and of other tribes of infidels. When Aurangzeb got knowledge of these matters, he ordered these deputy *Gurās* to be removed and the temples to be pulled down."—*Khāfi Khān, in Elliot, vii. 413.*

1756. "April of 1716, when the Emperor took the field and marched towards Lahore, against the Sykes, a nation of Indians lately reared to power, and bearing mortal enmity to the Mahomedans."—*Orme, ii. 22.*

He also writes *Sikes*.

1781. "Before I left Calcutta, a gentle-

man with whom I chanced to be discoursing of that sect who are distinguished from the worshippers of *Brāhm*, and the followers of MAHOMMED by the appellation *Seek*, informed me that there was a considerable number of them settled in the city of *Patna*, where they had a College for teaching the tenets of their philosophy."—*Wilkins, in As. Res., i. 288.*

1781-2. "In the year 1128 of the Hedjra" (1716) "a bloody action happened in the plains of the Pendjab, between the *Sycs* and the Imperialists, in which the latter, commanded by Abdol-semed-Khan, a famous Viceroy of that province, gave those inhuman freebooters a great defeat, in which their General, Benda, fell into the victors' hands . . . He was a *Syc* by profession, that is one of those men attached to the tenets of Guru-Govind, and who from their birth or from the moment of their admission never cut or shave either their beard or whiskers or any hair whatever of their body. They form a particular Society as well as a sect, which distinguishes itself by wearing almost always blue cloaths, and going armed at all times . . ." &c.—*Seir Mutagherin, i. 87.*

1782. "News was received that the *Seiks* had crossed the Jumna."—*India Gazette, May 11.*

1783. "Unhurt by the *Sicques*, tigers, and thieves, I am safely lodged at Nourpour."—*Forster, Journey, ed. 1803, i. 247.*

1784. "The *Seekhs* are encamped at the distance of 12 cose from the Pass of Dirderry, and have plundered all that quarter."—*In Seton-Karr, i. 13.*

1790. "Particulars relating to the seizure of Colonel Robert Stewart by the *Sicques*."—*Calc. Monthly Register, &c., i. 152.*

1810. Williamson (V.M.) writes *Seeks*.

The following extract indicates the prevalence of a very notable error:—

1840. "Runjeet possesses great personal courage, a quality in which the *Sikhs* (sic) are supposed to be generally deficient."—*Osborne, Court and Camp of Runjeet Singh, 83.*

We occasionally about 1845-6 saw the word written by people in Calcutta, who ought to have known better, *Sheiks*.

**Silboot, Silpet, Slippet, s.** Domestic Hind. corruptions of 'slipper.' The first is an instance of "striving after meaning" by connecting it in some way with 'boot.'

**Silladar, adj. and s.** Hind. from Pers. *silāh-dār*, 'bearing or having arms,' from Ar. *silāh*, 'arms.' Its application is to a soldier, in a regiment of irregular cavalry, who provides his own arms and horse; and sometimes to regiments composed of such men—"a corps of *Silladar* Horse."

1766. "When this intelligence reached the Nawaub, he leaving the whole of his troops and baggage in the same place, with only 6000 stable horse, 9000 Sillahdars, 4000 regular infantry, and 6 guns . . . fell bravely on the Mahrattas . . ."—*Mir Hussein Ali, H. of Hydr Naik*, 173.

1804. "It is my opinion, that the arrangement with the Soubah of the Deccan should be, that the whole of the force . . . should be silladar horse."—*Wellington*, iii. 671.

1813. "Bhàou . . . in the prosecution of his plan, selected Malhar Row Holcar, a silladar or soldier of fortune."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iii. 349.

**Silmagoor**, s. Ship Hind. for 'sail-maker' (*Roebuck*).

**Simkin**, s. Domestic Hind. for *champagne*, of which it is a corruption; sometimes **samkin**.

1853. "'The dinner was good, and the iced simkin, Sir, delicious.'"—*Oakfield*, ii. 127.

**Sinabaff**, s. See under **Shanbaff**. But add this quotation :

1516. "Also they make other stuffs which they call Mamonas (*Mahmudis*?), others duquazas (*dogazis*?), others chautes, others sinabafas, which last are the best, and which the Moors hold in most esteem to make shirts of."—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed., 362.

**Sind, Scinde, &c.**, n.p. The territory on the Indus below the Punjab. The earlier Mahommedans hardly regarded Sind as part of India, but distinguished sharply between *Sind* and *Hind*, and denoted the whole region that we call India by the copula 'Hind and Sind.' We know that originally these were, in fact, but diverging forms of one word; the aspirant and sibilant tending in several parts of India (including the extreme east—compare **Assam**, *Ahom*—and the extreme west), as in some other regions, to exchange places.

c. 545. "Σινδοῦ, Ὀροβα, Καλλιάνα, Σιβῆρ καὶ Μαλὲ πέντε ἐμπόρια ἔχουσα."—*Cosmas*, lib. xi.

770. "Per idem tempus quingenti circiter ex Mauris, Sindiis, et Chazaris servi in urbe Haran rebellant, et facto agmine regium thesaurum diripere tentant."—*Dionysii Patriarchae Chronicon*, in *Assemani*, ii. 114.

But from the association with the Khazars, and in a passage on the preceding page with Alans and Khazars, we may be almost certain that these *Sindi* are not Indian, but a Sarmatic people mentioned by Ammianus (xxii. 8), Valerius Flaccus (vi. 86), and other writers.

c. 1030. "Sind and her sister (*i. e.*, *Hind*) trembled at his power and vengeance."—*Al 'Ubbi*, in *Elliot*, ii. 32.

c. 1340. "Mohammed-ben-Iousouf Thakafi trouva dans la province de Sind quarante behar (see *Bahar*) d'or, et chaque behar comprend 333 mann."—*Shihabuddin Dimishki*, in *Not. et Exc.*, xiii. 173.

1525. "*Expenses of Melyquyaz (i. e.* Malik Ayaz of Diu):—1,000 foot soldiers (*Lasquarys*), viz., 300 Arabs, at 40 and 50 *fedas* each; also 200 *Coraçones* (*Khorāsānis*) at the wage of the Arabs; also 200 Guzarates and *Cymdes* at 25 to 30 *fedas* each; also 30 Rumes at 100 *fedas* each; 120 *Fartaquys* at 50 *fedas* each. Horse soldiers (*Lasquarys a quavallo*), whom he supplies with horses, 300 at 70 *fedas* a month. . . ."—*Lembranca*, p. 37.

The preceding extract is curious as showing the comparative value put upon Arabs, *Khorāsānis* (qu. *Afghans*?), *Sindiis*, *Rumis* (*i. e.* *Turks*), *Fartakis* (*Arabs of Hadramaut*?), &c.

1548. "And the rent of the shops (*buticas*) of the Guzaratis of **Cindy**, who prepare and sell parched rice (*avel*), paying 6 bazarucos (see *Budgroom*) a month."—*Botelho, Tombo*, 156.

1554. "Towards the Gulf of Chakad, in the vicinity of **Sind**."—*Sidi 'Ali*, in *J. As.*, Ser. I., tom. ix., 77.

1583. "The first citie of India . . . after we had passed the coast of **Zindi** is called Diu."—*Fitch in Hakluyt*, p. 385.

1584. "Spicknard from **Zindi** and **Lahor**."—*W. Barret*, in *Hakl.*, ii. 412.

1598. "I have written to the said Antonio d'Azevedo on the ill treatment experienced by the Portuguese in the kingdom of **Cimde**."—King's Letter to Goa, in *Archiv. Port. Orient.*, Fascic. iii. 877.

1611. "*Cuts-nagore*, a place not far from the River of **Zinde**."—*N. Downton*, in *Purchas*, i. 307.

1613. ". . . considering the state of destitution in which the fortress of Ormuz had need be,—since it had no other resources but the revenue of the custom-house, and these could now be returning nothing, from the fact that the ports of Cambaia and **Sinde** were closed, and that no ship had arrived from Goa in the current monsoon of January and February, owing to the news of the English ships having collected at Surrate. . . ."—*Bocarro, Decada*, 379.

1666. "De la Province du **Sinde** ou **Sindy** . . . que quelques-uns nomment le **Tatta**."—*Thevenot*, v. 158.

1673. ". . . Retiring with their ill got Booty to the Coasts of **Sindu**."—*Fryer*, 218.

1727. "**Sindy** is the westmost Province of the Mogul's Dominions on the Sea-coast, and has **Larribunder** to its Mart."—*A. Ham.* i. 114.

c. 1760. "**Scindy**, or **Tatta**."—*Grose*, i. 286.

**Sindābūr, Sandabur, n.p.** This is the name by which Goa was known to some of the old Arab writers. The identity was clearly established in *Cathay and the Way Thither*, pp. 444 and coli.

We will give quotations first, and then point out the grounds of identification.

A.D. 943. "Crocodiles abound, it is true, in the *ajwān* or bays formed by the Sea of India, such as that of **Šindābūra** in the Indian Kingdom of Baghira, or in the bay of Zābaj (see *Java*) in the dominion of the Maharāj."—*Maṣ'ūdī*, i. 207.

1013. "I have it from Ābū Yūsaf bin Muslim, who had it from Ābū Bakr of Faṣā at Šaimūr, that the latter heard told by Mūsā the **Šindābūrī**: 'I was one day conversing with the Šahib of **Šindābūr**, when suddenly he burst out laughing. . . . It was, said he, because there is a lizard on the wall, and it said, 'There is a guest coming to-day. . . . Don't you go till you see what comes of it.' So we remained talking till one of his servants came in and said 'There is a ship of Oman come in.' Shortly after, people arrived carrying hampers with various things, such as cloths, and rose-water. As they opened one, out came a long lizard, which instantly clung to the wall and went to join the other one. It was the same person, they say, who enchanted the crocodiles in the estuary of **Šindābūr**, so that now they hurt nobody.'—*Ŷivre des Merveilles de l'Inde*. V. der *Lith et Devic*, 157–158.

c. 1150. "From the city of Barūh (Barūch, i.e. Broach) following the coast, to **Sindābūr** 4 days.

"**Sindābūr** is on a great inlet where ships anchor. It is a place of trade, where one sees fine buildings and rich bazars."—*Edrisi*, i. 179.

c. 1300. "Beyond Guzerat are Konkan and Tāna; beyond them the country of Malibār. . . . The people are all Samānis (Buddhists), and worship idols. Of the cities on the shore the first is **Sindābūr**, then Faknūr, then the country of Manjarūr, then the country of Hīlī. . . ."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 68.

c. 1330. "A traveller states that the country from **Sindāpūr** to Hanāwar towards its eastern extremity joins with Malabar. . . ."—*Abulfeda*, Fr. tr., II. ii.

115. Further on in his Tables he jumbles up (as *Edrisi* has done) **Sindāpūr** with **Sindān** (see *St. John*).

"The heat is great at Aden. This is the port frequented by the people of India; great ships arrive there from Cambay, Tāna, Kaulam, Calicut, Fandarāna, Šālīyāt, Manjarūr, Fākanūr, Hanaur, **Sandābūr**, et cetera."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 177.

c. 1313–4. "Three days after setting sail we arrived at the Island of **Sandābūr**,

within which there are 36 villages. It is surrounded by an inlet, and at the time of ebb the water of this is fresh and pleasant, whilst at flow it is salt and bitter. There are in the island two cities, one ancient, built by the pagans; the second built by the Muslims when they conquered the island the first time. . . . We left this island behind us and anchored at a small island near the mainland, where we found a temple, a grove, and a tank of water. . . ."—*Ibid.*, iv. 61–62.

1350, 1375. In the Medicean and the Catalan maps of those dates we find on the coast of India **Cintabor** and **Chintabor** respectively, on the west coast of India.

c. 1554. "24th Voyage; from Guvah-**Sindābūr** to Aden.

"If you start from Guvah-**Sindābūr** at the end of the season, take care not to fall on Cape Fāl," &c.—*Mohit*, in *J.A.S.B.*, v. 564. The last quotation shows that Goa was known even in the middle of the 16th century to Oriental seamen as Goa-**Sindābūr**, whatever Indian name the last part represented; probably, from the use of the *šwād* by the earlier Arab writers, and from the **Chintabor** of the European maps, *Chandāpūr* rather than *Sundāpūr*. No Indian name like this has yet been recovered from inscriptions as attaching to Goa; but the Turkish author of the *Mohit* supplies the connexion, and Ibn Batuta's description even without this would be sufficient for the identification. His description, it will be seen, is that of a delta-island, and Goa is the only one partaking of that character upon the coast. He says it contained 36 villages; and Barros tells us that Goa Island was known to the natives as *Tirvātī*, a name signifying "Thirty villages." (See under *Salsette*.) Its vicinity to the island where Ibn Batuta proceeded to anchor, which we have shown to be **Angediva** (see that article), is another proof. Turning to *Rashiduddin*, the order in which he places **Sindābūr**, Faknūr (*Baccanore*), Manjarūr (*Mangalore*), Hīlī (*Mt. D'Ely*), is perfectly correct, if for **Sindābūr** we substitute Goa. The passage from *Edrisi* and one indicated from *Abulfeda* only show a confusion which has misled many readers since.

**Singalese, Cinghalese, n.p.** Native of Ceylon; pertaining to Ceylon. The word is formed from *Sinhala*, 'Dwelling of Lions,' the word used by the natives for the Island, and which is the original of most of the names given to it (see *Ceylon*). The explanation given by De Barros and Couto is altogether fanciful, though it leads them to notice the curious and obscure fact of the introduction of Chinese influence in Ceylon during the 15th century.

1552. "That the Chinese (*Chōis*) were masters of the Chormandel Coast, of part

of Malabar, and of this Island of Ceylon, we have not only the assertion of the Natives of the latter, but also evidence in the buildings, names, and language that they left in it . . . and because they were in the vicinity of this Cape Galle, the other people who lived from the middle of the Island upwards called those dwelling about there **Chingalla**, and their language the same, as much as to say the language, or the people of the **Chins of Galle**."—*Barros*, III. ii. 1.

1583. (The Cauchin Chineans) "are of the race of the **Chingalays**, which they say are the best kinde of all the Malabars."—*Fitch*, in *Hakl.* ii. 397.

1598. "... inhabited with people called **Cingalas** . . ."—*Linschoten*, 24.

c. 1610. "Ils tiennent donc que . . . les premiers qui y allerent, et qui les peuplerent (les Maldives) furent . . . les **Cingalles** de l'Isle de Ceylan."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 185.

1612. Couto, after giving the same explanation of the word as *Barros*, says: "And as they spring from the Chins, who are the falsest heathen of the East . . . so are all they of this island the weakest, falsest, and most tricky people in all India, insomuch that, to this day, you never find faith or truth in a **Chingalla**."—*V.* i. 5.

1681. "The **Chinguleys** are naturally a people given to sloth and laziness: if they can but anyways live, they abhor to work . . ."—*Knox*, 32.

**Singapore, Singapore**, n.p. This name was adopted by Sir Stamford Raffles in favour of the city which he founded, 23d February, 1819, on the island which had always retained the name since the middle ages. This it derived from *Sinhapura* (Skt. 'Lion-city'), the name of a town founded by Malay or Javanese settlers from Sumatra, probably in the 14th century, and to which *Barros* ascribes great commercial importance. The Indian origin of the name, as of many other names and phrases which survive from the old Indian civilisation of the Archipelago, had been forgotten, and the origin which *Barros* was taught to ascribe to it is on a par with his etymology of **Singalese** quoted in the preceding article. The words on which his etymology is founded are no doubt Malay: '*singah*,' 'to tarry, halt, or lodge,' and '*pora-pora*,' 'to pretend;' and these were probably supposed to refer to the temporary occupation of *Sinhapura*, before the chiefs who founded it passed on to Malacca.

The settlement of Hinduized people

on the site, if not the name, is probably as old as the 4th century A.D., for inscriptions have been found there in a very old character. One of these, on a rock at the mouth of the little river on which the town stands, was destroyed some 30 or 40 years ago, for the accommodation of some wretched bungalow.

The modern Singapore and its prosperity form a monument to the patriotism, sagacity, and fervid spirit of the founder. According to an article in the *Geogr. Magazine* (i. 107) derived from Mr. Archibald Ritchie, who was present with the expedition which founded the colony, Raffles, after consultation with Lord Hastings, was about to establish a settlement for the protection and encouragement of our Eastern trade, in the Nicobar Islands, when his attention was drawn to the superior advantages of Singapore by Captains Ross and Crawford of the Bombay Marine, who had been engaged in the survey of those seas. Its great adaptation for a mercantile settlement had been discerned by the shrewd, if somewhat vulgar, Scot, Alexander Hamilton, 120 years earlier. It seems hardly possible, we must however observe, to reconcile the details in the article cited, with the letters and facts contained in the Life of Raffles; though probably the latter had, at some time or other, received information from the officers named by Mr. Ritchie.

1512. "And as the enterprise was one to make good booty, everybody was delighted to go on it, so that they were more than 1200 men, the soundest and best armed of the garrison, and so they were ready incontinently, and started for the Strait of **Cincapura**, where they were to wait for the junks."—*Correa*, ii. 284-285.

1551. "Sed hactenus Deus nobis adsit omnibus. Amen. Anno post Christum natum, MDLI. Ex *Freto Syncapurano*."—*Scti Franc. Xaverii Epistt.* Pragae, 1667, Lib. III. viii.

1553. "Anciently the most celebrated settlement in this region of Malaca was one called **Cingapura**, a name which in their tongue means 'pretended halt' (*falsa dimora*); and this stood upon a point of that country which is the most southerly of all Asia, and lies, according to our graduation, in half a degree of North Latitude . . . before the foundation of Malaca, at this same **Cingapura** . . . flocked together all the navigators of the Seas of India from West and East . . ."—*Barros*, II. vi. 1.

1572.

"Mas na ponta da terra Cingapura  
Verás, onde o caminho as naos se estreita;  
Daqui, tornando a costa á Cynosura,  
Se incurva, e para a Aurora se endireita."  
*Camões*, x. 125.

By Burton :

"But on her Lands-end throned see Cingapur,  
where the wide sea-road shrinks to  
narrow way :  
Thence curves the coast to face the  
Cynosure,  
and lastly trends Aurora-wards its lay."

1598. "... by water the coast stretcheth  
to the Cape of Singapura, and from thence  
it runneth upwards againe . . ."—*Linschoten*, 30.

1599. "In this voyage nothing occurred  
worth relating, except that, after passing  
the Strait of Sincapura, situated in one  
degree and a half, between the main land  
and a variety of islands . . . with so narrow  
a channel that from the ship you could  
jump ashore, or touch the branches of the  
trees on either side; our vessel struck on a  
shoal."—*Viaggi di Carletti*, ii. 208-9.

1606. "The 5th May came there 2 Prows  
from the King of Johore, with the Shah-  
bander of Singapoera, called Siri Raja  
Nagara . . ."—*Valentijn*, v. 331.

1616. "Found a Dutch man-of-war, one  
of a fleet appointed for the siege of Malaca,  
with the aid of the King of Acheen, at the  
entrance of the Straits of Singapore."—*Sainsbury*, i. p. 458.

1727. "In anno 1703 I called at Johore  
on my way to China, and he treated me  
very kindly, and made me a Present of the  
Island of Sincapure, but I told him it could  
be of no use to a private Person, tho' a  
proper Place for a Company to settle a  
Colony in, lying in the Center of Trade,  
and being accommodated with good Rivers  
and safe Harbours, so conveniently situated  
that all Winds served Shipping, both to go  
out and come in."—*A. Ham.* ii. 98.

1818. "We are now on our way to the  
eastward, in the hope of doing something,  
but I much fear the Dutch have hardly left  
us an inch of ground . . . My attention is  
principally turned to Johore, and you must  
not be surprised if my next letter to you is  
dated from the site of the ancient city of  
Singapura."—*Raffles*, Letter to Marsden,  
dated Sandheads, Dec. 12th.

**Singara**, s. Hind. *singhārā*. The  
caltrop or water chestnut; *Trapa*  
*bispinosa*, Roxb. (N. O. *Haloragaceae*).

1835. "Here, as in most other parts of  
India, the tank is spoiled by the water-  
chestnut, *singhara* (*Trapa bispinosa*), which  
is everywhere as regularly planted and  
cultivated in fields under a large surface of  
water, as wheat or barley is in the dry  
plains . . . The nut grows under the water  
after the flowers decay, and is of a triangular  
shape, and covered with a tough brown in-

tegument adhering strongly to the kernel,  
which is wholly esculent, and of a fine car-  
tilaginous texture. The people are very  
fond of these nuts, and they are carried  
often upon bullocks' backs two or three  
hundred miles to market."—*Seeman, Ram-  
bles*, &c. (1844), i. 101.

1839. "The nuts of *Trapa bispinosa*, called  
*Singhara*, are sold in all the Bazaars of  
India; and a species called by the same  
name, forms a considerable portion of the  
food of the inhabitants of Cashmere, as  
we learn from Mr. Forster that it yields  
the Government 12,000*l.* of revenue; and  
Mr. Moorcroft mentions nearly the same  
sum as Runjeet Sing's share, from 96,000  
to 128,000 ass-loads of this nut, yielded by  
the Lake of Oaller."—*Royle, Hm. Plants*,  
i. 211.

**Sipahsalar**, s. A General-in-chief.  
Pers. *sipāh-sālār*, 'army-leader,' the  
last word being the same as in the  
title of the late famous Minister-  
Regent of Hyderabad, Sir Sālār Jang,  
*i.e.*, 'the leader in war.'

c. 1000-1100. "Voici quelle étoit alors  
la gloire et la puissance des Orpélians dans  
le royaume. Ils possédoient la charge de  
*sbasalar*, ou de généralissime de toute la  
Georgie. Tous les officiers du palais étoient  
de leur dépendance."—*Hist. of the Orpeliens*,  
in *St. Martin, Mem. sur l'Arménie*, ii. 77.

c. 1358. "At 16 my father took me by  
the hand, and brought me to his own  
Monastery. He there addressed me; 'My  
boy, our ancestors from generation to gen-  
eration have been commanders of the armies  
of the Jagtay and the Berlas family. The dig-  
nity of (*Sepah Salar*) Commander-in-Chief  
has now descended to me, but as I am tired of  
this world . . . I mean therefore to resign  
my public office . . .'"—*Autob. Mem. of*  
*Timour*, E. T., p. 22.

1712. "Omnibus illis superior est . . .  
*Sipah Salaar*, sive *Imperator generalis* Regni,  
*Fraesidem dignitate excipiens* . . ."—*Kaempfer, Amoen. Exot.* 73.

1726. A letter from the Heer Van Maat-  
zuiker "to His Highness Chan Chanaan,  
*Sapperselaar*, Grand Duke, and General in  
Chief of the Great Mogol in Assam, Bengal,  
&c."—*Valentijn*, v. 173.

1755. "After the *Sipahsalar* Hydur,  
by his prudence and courage, had defeated  
the Mahrattas, and recovered the country  
taken by them, he placed the government  
of Seringaputtan on a sure and established  
basis . . ."—*Meer Hussein Ali Khan, H. of*  
*Hydur Naik*, O. T. F., p. 61.

**Sircar**, s. Hind. from Pers. *sarkār*,  
'head (of) affairs.' This word has  
very divers applications; but its senses  
may fall under three heads.

(a.) The State, the Government,  
the Supreme authority; also 'the  
Master' or head of the domestic

government. Thus a servant, if asked 'Whose are those horses?' in replying 'They are the *sarkār's*'—, may mean according to circumstances, that they are Government horses, or that they belong to his own master.

(b.) In Bengal the word is applied to a domestic servant who is a kind of house-steward, and keeps the accounts of household expenditure, and makes miscellaneous purchases for the family; also, in merchants' offices, to any native accountant or native employed in making purchases, &c.

(c.) Under the Mahomedan Governments, as in the time of the Mogul Empire, and more recently in the Deccan, the word was applied to certain extensive administrative divisions of territory. In its application in the Deccan it has been in English generally spelt **Circar**, q.v.

a.—

1800. "Would it not be possible and proper to make people pay the *circar* according to the exchange fixed at Seringapatam?"—*Wellington*, i. 60.

b.—

1777. "There is not in any country in the world, of which I have any knowledge, a more pernicious race of vermin in human shape than are the numerous cast of people known in Bengal by the appellation of *Sircars*; they are educated and trained to deceive."—*Price's Tracts*, i. 24.

1810. "The *Sircar* is a genius whose whole study is to handle money, whether receivable or payable, and who contrives either to confuse accounts, when they are adverse to his view, or to render them most expressively intelligible, when such should suit his purpose."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, i. 200.

1822. "One morning our *Sircar*, in answer to my having observed that the articles purchased were highly priced, said, 'You are my father and my mother, and I am your poor little child. I have only taken 2 annas in the rupee *dustoorie*'" (q. v.).—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 21-22.

1834. "And how the deuce, asked his companion, 'do you manage to pay for them?' "Nothing so easy,—I say to my *Sirkar*: 'Baboo, go pay for that horse 2000 rupees, and it is done, Sir, as quickly as you could dock him.'"—*The Baboo and Other Tales*, i. 13.

c.—

c. 1590. "In the fortieth year of his majesty's reign, his dominions consisted of 105 *Sircars*, subdivided into 2737 *kusbahs*" (see *Cusba*), "the revenue of which he settled for ten years at 3 *Ardds*, 62 *Crore*, 97 *Lacks*, 55,246 *Dams*" (q. v., 3,62,97,55,246 *dams* = about 9 millions sterling).—*Ayeen Akbery*, E. T. by Gladwin, 1800, ii. 1.

**Sirdar**, s. H. from P. *sardār*, and less correctly *sirdār*, 'a leader, a commander, an officer'; a Chief, or Lord; the head of a set of palankin-bearers, and hence the '*sirdār-bearer*,' or elliptically 'the *Sirdār*,' is in Bengal the style of the valet or body-servant, even when he may have no others under him (see **Bearer**).

1808. "I, with great difficulty, knocked up some of the villagers, who were nearly as much afraid as Christie's Will, at the visit of a *Sirdār*" (here an officer).—*Life of Leyden*.

1826. "Gopie's father had been a *Sirdar* of some consequence."—*Pandurang Hari*, 174.

**Sirdrars**, s. This is the name which native valets ("bearers") give to common drawers (underclothing). A friend (Gen. R. Maclagan, R.E.) has suggested the origin, which is doubtless "short drawers" in contradistinction to long-drawers, or pyjamas (qq.v.). A common bearer's pronunciation is *sirdrāj*; as a chest of drawers also is called '*drāj ka almaira*.' See **Almyra**.

**Sirky**, s. H. *sīrkī*. A kind of unplatted matting formed by laying the fine cylindrical culms from the upper part of the *Saccharum Sara*, Roxb. (see **Surkunda**) side by side, and binding them in single or double layers. This is used to lay under the thatch of a house, to cover carts and palankins, to make **chicks** (q.v.) and table-mats, and for many other purposes of rural and domestic economy.

1810. "It is perhaps singular that I should have seen *seerky* in use among a groupe of gypsies in Essex. In India these itinerants, whose habits and characters correspond with this intolerable species of banditti, invariably shelter themselves under *seerky*."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 490.

**Sirris**, s. Hind. *Siris*; the tree *Acacia Lebbek*, Benth., indigenous in S. India, the Sātpura range, Bengal, and the sub-Himalayan tract; cultivated in Egypt and elsewhere. A closely kindred sp., *A. Julibrissin*, Boivin, affords a specimen of scientific Hobson-Jobson; the specific name is a corruption of *Gulab-reshm*, 'silk-flower.'

**Sissoo**, also **Shisham**, s. H. *sīsū*, *sīsūn*, *shīsham*; Arab. *sāsum* or *sāmīn*; the tree *Dalbergia Sissoo*, Roxb. (N. O.



*Leguminosae*), and its wood. This is excellent, and valuable for construction, joinery, boat- and carriage-building, and furniture. It was the favourite wood for gun-carriages as long as the supply of large timber lasted. It is now much cultivated in the Punjab plantations. The tree is indigenous in the sub-Himalayan tract; and believed to be so likewise in Beluchistan, Guzerat, and Central India. Another sp. of *Dalbergia* (*D. latifolia*) affords the black wood (q.v.) of S. and W. India.

There can be little doubt that one or more of these species of *Dalbergia* afforded the *sesamine* wood spoken of in the Periplus, and in some old Arabic writers. A quotation under **Black wood** shews that this wood was exported from India to Chaldaea in remote ages.

Sissoo has continued in recent times to be exported to Egypt, see *Forskål* (quoted by *Royle*, *Hindu Medicine*, 128). *Royle* notices the resemblance of the name of the Biblical *shittim* wood to *shisham*.

c. A.D. 80. "... Thither they are wont to despatch from Barygaza to both these ports of Persia, great vessels with brass, and timbers, and beams of teak (*ξύλων σαγάλων και δοκῶν*) . . . and logs of *shisham* (*θαλάσσιον σασαμίνων*) . . ."—*Periplus Maris Erythr.*, cap. 36.

c. 545. "These again are passed on from Siedlaba to the marts on this side, such as Malé, where the pepper is grown, and Kalliana, whence are exported brass, and *shisham* logs (*σασαμίνα ξύλα*), and other wares."—*Cosmas*, lib. xi.

? before 1200.

"There are the wolf and the parrot, and the peacock, and the dove, And the plant of Zinj, and al-sāsīm, and pepper . . ."

Verses on India by *Abul-dhalī*, the *Sindī*, quoted by *Kazvini*, in *Gildemeister*, p. 218.

1810. "Sissoo grows in most of the great forests, intermixed with saul . . . This wood is extraordinarily hard and heavy, of a dark brown, inclining to a purple tint when polished."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 71.

1839. "As I rode through the city one day I saw a considerable quantity of timber lying in an obscure street. On examining it I found it was *shisham*, a wood of the most valuable kind, being not liable to the attacks of white ants."—*Dry Leaves from Young Egypt*, 2d ed. (1851), p. 102.

**Sitting-up.** A curious custom, in vogue at the Presidency towns a century ago, and the nature of which

is indicated in the quotations. Was it of Dutch origin?

1780. "When a young lady arrives at Madras, she must, in a few days afterwards sit up to receive company, attended by some beau or master of the ceremonies, which perhaps continues for a week, or until she has seen all the fair sex, and gentlemen of the settlement."—*Munro's Narrative*, 56.

1795. "You see how many good reasons there are against your scheme of my taking horse instantly, and hastening to throw myself at the lady's feet; as to the other, of proxy, I can only agree to it under certain conditions. . . . I am not to be forced to sit up, and receive male or female visitors. . . . I am not to be obliged to deliver my opinion on patterns for caps or petticoats for any lady. . . ."—*T. Munro to his Sister*, in *Life*, i. 169.

1810. "Among the several justly exploded ceremonies we may reckon that . . . of 'Sitting up' . . . This 'Sitting up,' as it was termed, generally took place at the house of some lady of rank or fortune, who, for three successive nights, threw open her mansion for the purpose of receiving all . . . who chose to pay their respects to such ladies as might have recently arrived in the country."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, i. 113.

**Sittringy**, s. H. from *Ar. shīṭ-ranṣī*, and that from Pers. *shātrang*, 'chess,' which is again of Skt. origin: *chaturanga* (see under **Sadras**).

A carpet of coloured cotton, now usually made in stripes, but no doubt originally, as the name implies, in chequers.

1673. "They pull off their Slippers, and after the usual *Salams*, seat themselves in *Choultries*, open to some Tank of purling Water; commonly spread with Carpets or *Siturngees*."—*Fryer*, 93.

1785. "To be sold by public auction . . . the valuable effects of Warren Hastings, Esquire. . . . carpets and sittringees."—*In Seton-Karr*, i. 111.

**Siwalik**, n. p. This is the name now applied distinctively to that outer range of tertiary hills which in various parts of the Himalaya runs parallel to the foot of the mountain region, separated from it by valleys known in Upper India as *dāns* (see **dhoon**). But this special and convenient sense (d) has been attributed to the term by modern Anglo-Indian geographers only. Among the older Mahomedan historians the term *Siwālikh* is applied to a territory to the west of and perhaps embracing the Aravalli Hills, but certainly including specifically

Nagore (*Nāgaur*) and Mandāwar the predecessor of modern Jodhpūr, and in the vicinity of that city. This application is denoted by (a).

In one or two passages we find the application of the name (*Siwālikh*) extending a good deal further south, as if reaching to the vicinity of Mālwa. Such instances we have grouped under (b). But it is possible that the early application (a) habitually extended thus far.

At a later date the name is applied to the Himalāya; either to the range in its whole extent, as in the passages from *Cherchfedin* (Shariffuddin 'Alī of Yezd) and from Baber; sometimes with a possible limitation to that part of the mountains which overlooks the Punjab; or, as the quotation from Rennell indicates, with a distinction between the less lofty region nearest the plains, and the Alpine summits beyond, *Siwālik* applying to the former only.

The true Indian form of the name is, we doubt not, to be gathered from the occurrence (in a list of Indian national names) in the *Vishnu Purāna*, of the *Saivālas*. But of the position of these we can only say that the nations, with which the context immediately associates them, seem to lie towards the western part of Upper India. (See *Wilson's Works*, *Vishnu Purāna*, ii. 175.) The popular derivation of *Siwālik* as given in several of the quotations below, is from *sawālākh*, 'One lakh and a quarter'; but this is of no more value than most popular etymologies.

We give numerous quotations to establish the old application of the term, because this has been somewhat confused in Elliot's extracts by the interpolated phrase '*Siwālik Hills*,' where it is evident from Raverty's version of the *Ṭabakāt-i-Nāsiri* that there is no such word as *Hills* in the original.

We have said that the special application of the term to the detached sub-Himalayan range is quite modern.

It seems in fact due to that very eminent investigator in many branches of natural science, Dr. Hugh Falconer; at least we can find no trace of it before the use of the term by him in papers presented to the Asiatic Society of Bengal. It is not previously used, so far as we can discover, even

by Royle; nor is it known to Jacquemont, who was intimately associated with Royle and Cautley, at Sahāranpūr, very shortly before Falconer's arrival there. Jacquemont (*Journal*, ii. 11) calls the range: "la première chaîne de montagnes que j'appellerai *les montagnes de Dehra*." The first occurrence that we can find is in a paper by Falconer on the 'Aptitude of the Himalayan Range for the Culture of the Tea Plant,' in vol. iii. of the *J. As. Soc. Bengal*, which we quote below.

A year later, in the account of the *Sivatherium* fossil, by Falconer and Cautley, in the *As. Researches*, we have a fuller explanation of the use of the term *Siwālik*, and its alleged etymology.

It is probable that there may have been some real legendary connexion of the hills in the vicinity with the name of *Siva*. For in some of the old maps, such as that in Bernier's *Travels*, we find *Siba* given as the name of a province about Hurdwar; and the same name occurs in the same connexion in the *Mem. of the Emperor Jahāngir*, (*Elliot*, vi. 382).

a.—

1118. "Again he rebelled, and founded the fortress of Nāghawr, in the territory of *Siwālikh*, in the neighbourhood of Bīrah(?)." —*Ṭabakāt-i-Nāsiri*, E. T. by Raverty, 110.

1192. "The seat of government, Ajmir, with the whole of the *Siwālikh* [territory], such as (?) Hānsi, Sursuti, and other tracts, were subjugated." —*Ibid.*, 468-469.

1227. "A year subsequent to this, in 624 H., he (Sultan Iyaltimish) marched against the fort of Mandawar within the limits of the *Siwālikh* [territory], and its capture, likewise, the Almighty God facilitated for him." —*Ibid.*, p. 611.

c. 1247. "... When the Sultan of Islam, Nāsir-ud Dunyā-wa-ud-Din, ascended the throne of sovereignty . . . after Malik Balban had come [to Court?] he, on several occasions made a request for Uchchah together with Multan. This was acquiesced in, under the understanding that the *Siwālikh* [territory] and Nāg-awr should be relinquished by him to other Malikhs. . . ." —*Ib.*, 781.

1253. "When the new year came round, on Tuesday, the 1st of the month of Muharram, 651 H., command was given to Ulugh Khān-i-A'zam . . . to proceed to his fiefs, the territory of *Siwālikh* and Hānsi." —*Ibid.*, 693.

1257. "Malik Balban . . . withdrew" (from Dehli), "and by way of the *Siwālikh* [country], and with a slight retinue, less than 200 or 300 in number, returned to Uchchah again." —*Ibid.*, 786.

1255. "When the royal tent was pitched at Talh-pat, the [contingent] forces of the Siwālikh [districts], which were the fiefs of Ulugh Khān-i-A'zam, had been delayed . . ." (he) "set out for Hānsī . . ." (and there) "issued his mandate, so that, in the space of 14 days, the troops of the Siwālikh, Hānsī, Sursuti, Jind [Jhind], and Barwālah . . . assembled. . . ."—*Id.* 837.

1260. "Ulugh Khān-i-A'zam resolved upon making a raid upon the Koh-pāyah [hill tracts of Mewāt] round about the capital, because in this . . . there was a community of obdurate rebels, who, unceasingly, committed highway robbery, and plundered the property of Musalmāns . . . and destruction of the villages in the districts of Hariānah, the Siwālikh, and Bhānah, necessarily followed their outbreaks."—*Id.* 850.

1300-1310. "The Mughals having wasted the Siwālik, had moved some distance off. When they and their horses returned weary and thirsty to the river, the army of Islām, which had been waiting for them some days, caught them as they expected. . . ."—*Zā'uddin Barnā*, in *Elliot*, iii. 199.

b.—

c. 1300. "Of the cities on the shore the first is Sandabūr, then Faknūr, then the country of Manjārūr, then the country of (Fandarainā), then Jangli" (Jinkali), "then Kūlam. . . . After these comes the country of Sawālāk, which comprises 125,000 cities and villages. After that comes Mālwā" (but in some MSS. *Mālvā*).—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 68.

Rashiduddin has got apparently much astray here, for he brings in the Siwālik territory at the far end of Malabar. But the mention of Mālwā as adjoining is a probable indication of the true position,\* and this is in a manner confirmed by the next quotation from a Portuguese writer who places the region inland from Guzerat.

1644. "It confines . . . on the east with certain kingdoms of heathen, which are called *Sanalacca prabatta*, as much as to say 120,000 mountains."—*Bocarro*, *MS.*

c.—

1399. "Le Détroit de Coupelē est situé au pied d'une montagne par où passe le Gange, et à quinze milles plus haut que ce Détroit il y a une pierre en forme de Vache, de laquelle sort la source de ce grand Fleuve; c'est la cause pour laquelle les Indous adorent cette pierre, et dans tous les pays circonvoisins jusques à une année de chemin, ils se tournent pour prier du côté de ce Détroit et de cette Vache de pierre. . . . Cependant on eut avis que dans la montagne de *Sotalec*, qui est une des plus considerables de l'Inde, et qui s'étend dans le deux tiers de ce grand Empire, il s'étoit

assemblé un grand nombre d'Indiens qui cherchoient à nous faire insulte."—*H. de Témur-Bec*, par *Cherreffedin Ali d'Yezd* (Fr. Tr. by *Petis de la Croix*), Delf, 1723, iii., ch. xxv.-xxvi.

1528. "The northern range of hills has been mentioned . . . after leaving Kashmir, these hills contain innumerable tribes and states, pergannahs and countries, and extend all the way to Bengal and the shores of the Great Ocean. . . . The chief trade of the inhabitants of these hills is in musk-bags, the tails of the mountain-cow, saffron, lead, and copper. The natives of Hind call these hills *Sewālik-Parbat*. In the language of Hind *Sawālāk* means a lak and a quarter (or 125,000), and *Parbat* means a hill, that is, the 125,000 hills. On these hills the snow never melts, and from some parts of Hindustān, such as Lahore, Sehrend, and Sambal, it is seen white on them all the year round."—*Barber*, p. 313.

c. 1545. "*Sher Shah's* dying regrets.

"On being remonstrated with for giving way to low spirits, when he had done so much for the good of the people during his short reign, after earnest solicitation, he said, 'I have had three or four desires on my heart, which still remain without accomplishment. . . . One is, I wished to have depopulated the country of Koh, and to have transferred its inhabitants to the tract between the Nilāb and Lahore, including the hills below Nindūna as far as the Siwālik.'"—*Tārīkh-i-Khān Jahān Lodi* in *Elliot*, v. 107-108.

c. 1547-S. "After their defeat the Nāzīs took refuge with the Ghakkars, in the hill-country bordering on Kashmir. Islām Shāh . . . during the space of two years was engaged in constant conflicts with the Ghakkars, whom he desired to subdue. . . . Skirting the hills he went thence to Mūrin (?), and all the Rājās of the Siwālik presented themselves. . . . Parsurām, the Rājā of Gwālīor, became a staunch servant of the King . . . Gwālīor is a hill, which is on the right hand towards the South, amongst the hills, as you go to Kāngra and Nagarkot." (See *Nuggarcote*).—*Tārīkh-i-Dāūdī*, in *Elliot*, iv. 493-4.

c. 1555. "The Imperial forces encountered the Afghans near the Siwālik mountains, and gained a victory which elicited gracious marks of approval from the Emperor. Sikandar took refuge in the mountains and jungles. . . Rājā Rām Chand, Rājā of Nagarkot, was the most renowned of all the Rājās of the hills, and he came and made his submission."—*Ṭabakāt-i-Akbarī*, in *Elliot*, v. 248.

c. 1560. "The Emperor (Akbar) then marched onwards toward the Siwālik hills, in pursuit of the Khān-Khānān. He reached the neighbourhood of Talwāra, a district in the Siwālik, belonging to Rājā Gobind Chand . . . A party of adventurous soldiers dashed forward into the

\* Elliot imagines here some allusion to the Maldives and Laccadives. All in that way that seems possible is that Rashiduddin may have heard of the Maldives and made some jumble between them and Mālwā.

\* Nindūna was on Balnāth, a hill over the Jelam (compare *Elliot*, ii. 450-451).

hills, and surrounding the place put many of the defenders to the sword."—*Ibid.* 267.

c. 1570. "Husain Khán . . . set forth from Lucknow with the design of breaking down the idols, and demolishing the idol temples. For false reports of their unbounded treasures had come to his ears. He proceeded through Oudh, towards the Siwalik hills. . . . He then ravaged the whole country, as far as the *Kasbah* of Wajráf, in the country of Rájá Ranka, a powerful *zamindár*, and from that town to Ajmir which is his capital."—*Buddhist*, in *Elliot*, iv. 497.

1594-5. "The force marched to the Siwalik hills, and the *Bakhshi* resolved to begin by attacking Jammú, one of the strongest forts of that country."—*Akbar Nāma*, in *Elliot*, v. 125.

c. "Ram Deo . . . returned to Kanauj . . . after that he marched into the Siwalik hills, and made all the zamindárs tributary. The Rájá of Kanáún . . . came out against Rám Deo and gave him battle."—*Pirishat's Introduction*, in *Elliot*, vi. 561.

1793. "Mr. Daniel, with a party, also visited Sirinagur the same year [1789]: . . . It is situated in an exceedingly deep, and very narrow valley; formed by Mount Sewalick, the northern boundary of Hindoostan, on the one side; and the vast ridge of snowy mountains of HIMMALEH or IMAUS, on the other: and from the report of the natives, it would appear, that the nearest part of the base of the latter (on which snow was actually falling in the month of May), was not more than 14 or 15 G. miles in direct distance, to the N. or N.E. of Sirinagur town.

"In crossing the mountains of Sewalick, they met with vegetable productions, proper to the temperate climates."—*Rennell's Memoir*, ed. 1793, pp. [368-369].

d.—

1834. "On the flank of the great range there is a line of low hills, the Sewalick, which commence at Roopur, on the Satlej, and run down a long way to the south, skirting the great chain. In some places they run up to, and rise upon, the Himálayas; in others, as in this neighbourhood (Sehárampur), they are separated by an intermediate valley. Between the Jumna and Ganges they attain their greatest height, which Capt. Herbert estimates at 2,000 feet above the plains at their foot, or 3,000 above the sea. Sehárampur is about 1,000 feet above the sea. About 25 miles north are the Sewalík hills."—*Falconer*, in *J. A. S. B.*, iii. 182.

1835. "We have named the fossil *Sivatherium* from *Siva* the Hindu god, and *Enpior*, *bellua*. The Siwalík, or Sub-Himalayan range of hills, is considered, in the Hindu mythology, as the *Látiah* or edge of

the roof of SIVA's dwelling in the Himálaya, and hence they are called the *Siva-ala* or *Sib-ala*, which by an easy transition of sound became the Sewalík of the English.

"The fossil has been discovered in a tract which may be included in the Siwalík range, and we have given the name of *Sivatherium* to it, to commemorate the remarkable formation, so rich in new animals. Another derivation of the name of the hills, as explained by the *Mahant*, or High Priest at Dehra, is as follows:—

"Sewalík, a corruption of *Siva-walla*, a name given to the tract of mountains between the Jumna and Ganges, from having been the residence of ISWARA SIVA and his son GANES."—*Falconer and Cautley*, in *Asiatic Researches*, xix., p. 2.

1879. "These fringing ranges of the later formations are known generally as the Sub-Himalayas. The most important being the Siwalík hills, a term especially applied to the hills south of the Deyra Dún, but frequently employed in a wider sense."—*Medlicott and Blanford*, *Manual of the Geology of India*, Introd., p. x.

Skeen, s. Tib. *skyin*. The Himalayan Ibex; (*Capra Sibirica*, Meyer).

Slave. See *Suppl.*

Sling, Seling, n. p. This is a name used in the Himalayan regions for a certain mart in the direction of China which supplies various articles of trade. Its occurrence in Trade Returns at one time caused some discussion as to its identity, but there can be no doubt that it is Si-ning (Fu) in Kan-su. The name *Sling* is also applied, in Ladák and the Punjab, to a stuff of goat's wool made at the place so-called.

c. 1730. "Kokonor is also called *Tzongombo*, which means blue lake. . . . The Tibetans pretend that this lake belongs to them, and that the limits of Tibet adjoin those of the town of *Shilin* or *Shilingh*."—*P. Orazio della Penna*, E. T. in *Markham's Tibet*, 2d ed. 314.

1774. "The natives of Kashmir, who like the Jews of Europe, or the Armenians in the Turkish Empire, scatter themselves over the Eastern kingdoms of Asia . . . have formed extensive establishments at Lhasa and all the principal towns in the country. Their agents, stationed on the coast of Coromandel, in Bengal, Benares, Nepal, and Kashmir, furnish them with the commodities of these different countries, which they dispose of in Tibet, or forward to their associates at Seling, a town on the borders of China."—*Bogle's Narrative*, in *Markham's Tibet*, 124.

1793. ". . . it is certain that the product of their looms" (i.e. of Tibet and Nepal) "is as inconsiderable in quantity as it is insignificant in quality. The *Joos* (read *Toos*) or flannel procured from the

\* "Sewalick is the term, according to the common acceptance; but Capt Kirkpatrick proves, from the evident etymology of it, that it should be *Sewa-luck*."—*Note by Rennell*.

former, were it really a fabric of Tibet, would perhaps be admitted as an exception to the latter part of this observation; but the fact is that it is made at **Siling**, a place situated on the western borders of China."—*Kirkpatrick's Acc. of Nepaul* (1811), p. 134.

1854. "List of Chinese Articles brought to India.

\* \* \* \* \*

"**Siling**, a soft and silky woollen of two kinds—1. *Shirün*. 2. *Gorün*."—*Cunningham's Ladak*, 241-2.

1862. "**Sling** is a 'Pushmina' (fine wool) cloth, manufactured of goat-wool, taken from Karashaihr and Urumchi, and other districts of Turkish China, in a Chinese town called **Sling**."—*Punjab Trade Report*, App., p. cccxix.

1871. "There were two Calmucks at Yarkand, who had belonged to the suite of the Chinese Amban. . . . Their own home they say is **Zilm**" (qu. *Zilin*?) "a country and town distant 1½ month's journey from either Aksoo or Khoten, and at an equal distance in point of time from Lhasa. . . . **Zilm** possesses manufactures of carpets, horse-trappings, pen-holders, &c. . . . This account is confirmed by the fact that articles such as those described are imported occasionally into Ladák, under the name of **Zilm** or **Zirm** goods."

"Now if the town of **Zilm** is six weeks journey from either Lhasa or Aksoo, its position may be guessed at."—*Shaw, Visits to High Tartary*, 38.

**Sloth**, s. In the usual way of transferring names which belong to other regions, this name is sometimes applied in S. India to the Lemur, (*Loris gracilis*, Jerdon).

**Snake-stone**, s. This is a term applied to a substance, the application of which to the part where a snake-bite has taken effect, is supposed to draw out the poison and render it innocuous. Such applications are made in various parts of the Old and New Worlds. The substances which have this reputation are usually of a porous kind, and when they have been chemically examined have proved to be made of charred bone, or the like. There is an article in the 13th volume of the *Asiatic Researches* by Dr. J. Davy, entitled *An Analysis of the Snake-Stone*, in which the result of the examination of three different kinds, all obtained from Sir Alex. Johnstone, Chief Justice of Ceylon, is given. (1) The first kind was of round or oval form, black or brown in the middle, white towards the circumference, polished and somewhat lustrous, and pretty enough to be sometimes worn as a neck ornament; easily

cut with a knife, but not scratched by the nail. When breathed on it emitted an earthy smell, and when applied to the tongue, or other moist surface, it adhered firmly. This kind proved to be of bone partially calcined. (2) We give below a quotation regarding the second kind. (3) The third was apparently a **bezoar** (q.v.), rather than a snake-stone.

There is another article in the *As. Res.* xvi. 382 *seqq.* by Captain J. D. Herbert, on *Zehr Mohereh*, or **Snake-Stone**. Two kinds are described which were sold under the name given (*Zahr muhra*, where *zahr* = poison, *muhra* = 'a kind of polished shell,' 'a bead,' applied to a species of bezoar). Both of these were mineral, and not of the class we are treating of.

c. 1666. "C'est dans cette Ville de Diu que se font les **Pierres de Cobra** si renommées: elles sont composées de racines qu'on brûle, et dont on amasse les cendres pour les mettre avec une sorte de terre qu'ils ont, et les brûler encore une fois avec cette terre; et après cela on en fait la pâte dont ces Pierres sont formées. . . . Il faut faire sortir avec une écuille, un peu de sang de la plaie, y appliquer la Pierre, et l'y laisser jusqu'à ce qu'elle tombe d'elle même."—*Thevenot*, v. 97.

1673. "Here are also those Elephant Legged St. *Thomeans*, which the unbiassed Enquirers will tell you chances to them two ways: By the Venom of a certain Snake, by which the *Jaugies* or Pilgrims furnish them with a Factitious Stone (which we call a **snake-stone**), and is a Counter-poyson to all deadly Bites; if it stick, it attracts the Poyson; and put into Milk it recovers itself again, leaving its virulency therein, discovered by its Greenness."—*Fryer*, 53.

c. 1676. "There is the **Serpent's stone** not to be forgot, about the bigness of a double (doublon?); and some are almost oval, thick in the middle and thin about the sides. The Indians report that it is bred in the head of certain Serpents. But I rather take it to be a story of the Idoloter's Priests, and that the Stone is rather a composition of certain Drugs. . . . If the Person bit be not much wounded, the place must be incised; and the Stone being appli'd thereto, will not fall off till it has drawn all the poison to it: To cleanse it you must steep it in Womans-milk, or for want of that, in Cows-milk. . . . There are two ways to try whether the **Serpent-stone** be true or false. The first is, by putting the Stone in your mouth, for there it will give a leap, and fix to the Palate. The other is by putting it in a glass full of water; for if the Stone be true, the water will fall a boyling, and rise in little bubbles. . . ."—*Tavernier*, E. T., Pt. ii., 155.

Tavernier also speaks of another snake-

stone alleged to be found behind the hood of the Cobra :

"This Stone being rubb'd against another Stone, yields a slime, which being drank in water," etc., etc.—*Ibid.*

1690. "The thing which he carried . . . is a Specific against the Poison of Snakes . . . and therefore obtained the name of Snake-stone. It is a small artificial Stone. . . . The Composition of it is Ashes of burnt Roots, mixt with a kind of Earth, which is found at Diu. . . ."—*Ovington*, 260-261.

1712. "*Pedra de Cobra*: ita dictus lapis, vocabulo a Lusitanis imposito, adversus viperarum morsus præstat auxilium, externè applicatus. In serpente, quod vulgò credunt, non invenitur, sed ære secretâ fabricatur à Brahmanis. Pro dextro et felici usu, oportet adesse geminos, ut cum primus veneno saturatus vulnuscule decidit, alter surrogari illico in locum possit. . . Quo ipso feror, ut istis lapidibus nihil efficacie inesse credam, nisi quam actuali frigiditate suâ, vel absorbendo præstant."—*Kœmpfer*, *Amoen. Exot.* 395-7.

1772. "Being returned to Roode-Zand, the much celebrated Snake-stone (*Slangsteen*) was shown to me, which few of the farmers here could afford to purchase, it being sold at a high price, and held in great esteem. It is imported from the *Indies*, especially from Malabar, and costs several, frequently 10 or 12, rix dollars. It is round, and convex on one side, of a black colour, with a pale ash-grey speck in the middle, and tubulated with very minute pores. . . . When it is applied to any part that has been bitten by a serpent, it sticks fast to the wound, and extracts the poison; as soon as it is saturated, it falls off of itself. . . ."—*Thunberg*, *Travels*, E. T., i. 155 (*A Journey into Caffraria*).

1796. "Of the remedies to which cures of venomous bites are often ascribed in India, some are certainly not less frivolous than those employed in Europe for the bite of the viper; yet to infer from thence that the effects of the poison cannot be very dangerous, would not be more rational than to ascribe the recovery of a person bitten by a *Cobra de Capello*, to the application of a snake-stone, or to the words muttered over the patient by a Bramin."—*Patrick Russell*, *Account of Indian Serpents*, 77.

1820. "Another kind of snake-stone . . . was a small oval body, smooth and shining, externally black, internally grey; it had no earthy smell when breathed on, and had no absorbent or adhesive power. By the person who presented it to Sir Alexander Johnstone it was much valued, and for adequate reason if true, 'it had saved the lives of four men.'"—*Dr. Dary*, in *As. Res.*, xiii. 318.

1860. "The use of the *Pamboo-Kaloo*, or snake-stone, as a remedy in cases of wounds by venomous serpents, has probably been communicated to the Singalese by the itinerant snake-charmers who resort to the island from the Coast of Coromandel; and

more than one well-authenticated instance of its successful application has been told to me by persons who had been eye-witnesses." . . . (These follow.) . . . "As to the snake-stone itself, I submitted one, the application of which I have been describing, to Mr. Faraday, and he has communicated to me, as the result of his analysis, his belief that it is 'a piece of charred bone which has been filled with blood, perhaps several times, and then charred again.' . . . The probability is, that the animal charcoal, when instantaneously applied, may be sufficiently porous and absorbent to extract the venom from the recent wound, together with a portion of the blood, before it has had time to be carried into the system. . . ."—*Emerson Tennent*, *Ceylon*, i. 197-200.

1872. "With reference to the snake-stones, which, when applied to the bites, are said to absorb and suck out the poison, . . . I have only to say that I believe they are perfectly powerless to produce any such effect . . . when we reflect on the quantity of poison, and the force and depth with and to which it is injected . . . and the extreme rapidity with which it is hurried along in the vascular system to the nerve centres, I think it is obvious that the application of one of these stones can be of little use in a real bite of a deadly snake, and that a belief in their efficacy is a dangerous delusion."—*Fayrer*, *Thanatophidia of India*, pp. 38 and 40.

**Sneaker**, s. A large cup (or small basin) with a saucer and cover. The native servants call it *sînîgar*. We had guessed that it was perhaps formed in some way from *sînî* in the sense of 'china-ware'; or from the same word, used in Ar. and Pers., in the sense of 'a salver,' &c.

But we have since seen that the word is not only in Grose's *Lexicon Balatronicum*, with the explanation 'a small bowl;' but is also in Todd: 'A small vessel of drink.' A *sneaker of punch* is a term still used in several places for a small bowl; and in fact it occurs in the *Spectator* and other works of last century. So the word is of genuine English origin; no doubt of a semi-slang kind.

1714. "Our little burlesque authors, who are the delight of ordinary readers, generally abound in these pert phrases, which have in them more vivacity than wit. I lately saw an instance of this kind of writing, which gave me so truly an idea of it, that I could not forbear begging a copy of the letter. . . .

"Past 2 o'clock and a frosty morning.  
"DEAR JACK,  
"I have just left the Right Worshipful and his myrmidons about a *sneaker* of 5 gallons. The whole magistracy was pretty

well disguised before I gave them the slip.”  
—*The Spectator*, No. 616.

1715.

“Hugh Peters is making  
A sneaker within  
For Luther, Buchanan,  
John Knox, and Calvin;  
And when they have toss’d off  
A brace of full bowls,  
You’ll swear you ne’er met  
With homester souls.”

*Bp. Burnett’s Descent into Hell. In Political Ballads of the 17th and 18th centuries. Annotated by W. W. Wilkins (1860), ii. 172.*

1743. “Wild . . . then retired to his seat of contemplation, a night-cellar, where, without a single farthing in his pocket, he called for a sneaker of punch, and placing himself on a bench by himself, he softly vented the following soliloquy.”—*Fielding, Jonathan Wild*, Bk. ii. ch. iv.

1772. “He received us with great cordiality, and entreated us all, five in number, to be seated in a bungalow, where there were only two broken chairs. This compliment we could not accept of; he then ordered five sneakers of a mixture which he denominated punch.”—Letter in *Forbes, Or. Mem.*, iv. 217.

**Sofala**, n. p. Ar. *Sufāla*, a district and town of the East African coast, the most remote settlement towards the south made upon that coast by the Arabs. The town is in S. Lat. 20° 10', more than 2° south of the Zambesi delta. The territory was famous in old days for the gold produced in the interior, and also for iron. It was not visited by V. da Gama either in going or returning.

c. 1150. “This section embraces the description of the remainder of the country of **Sofāla**. . . The inhabitants are poor, miserable, and without resources to support them except iron; of this metal there are numerous mines in the mountains of **Sofāla**. The people of the islands . . . come hither for iron, which they carry to the continent and islands of India . . . for although there is iron in the islands and in the mines of that country, it does not equal the iron of **Sofāla**.”—*Edrisi*, i. 65.

c. 1220. “**Sofāla** is the most remote known city in the country of the Zenj . . . wares are carried to them, and left by the merchants who then go away, and coming again find that the natives have laid down the price [they are willing to give] for every article beside it . . . **Sofālī** gold is well-known among the Zenj merchants.”—*Yāqūt, Mu’jam al-Buldān*, s.v.

In his article on the gold country, *Yāqūt* describes the kind of dumb trade in which the natives decline to come face to face with the merchants at greater length. It

is a practice that has been ascribed to a great variety of uncivilized races; e.g., in various parts of Africa; in the extreme north of Europe and of Asia; in the Clove Islands; to the Veddas of Ceylon, to the Poliards of Malabar, and (by Pliny, surely under some mistake) to the Seres or Chinese. See on this subject a note in *Marco Polo*, Bk. iv. ch. 21; a note by Mr. *De B. Priaulx*, in *J. R. As. Soc.*, xviii. 348 (in which several references are erroneously printed); *Tenment’s Ceylon*, i. 593 seqq.; *Rawlinson’s Herodotus*, under Bk. iv. ch. 196.

c. 1330. “**Sofāla** is situated in the country of the Zenj. According to the author of the *Kanūn*, the inhabitants are Muslim. Ibn Sayd says that their chief means of subsistence are the extraction of gold and of iron, and that their clothes are of leopard-skin.”—*Abulfeda*, Fr. Tr., i. 222.

c. 1330. “A merchant told me that the town of **Sofāla** is a half month’s march distant from Culna (*Quiloa*), and that from **Sofāla** to Yūfi (*Nūfi*) . . . is a month’s march. From Yūfi they bring gold-dust to **Sofāla**.”—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 192–3.

1499. “Coming to *Moçambique* (i.e. Vasco and his squadron on their return) they did not desire to go in because there was no need, so they kept their course, and being off the coast of **Qofāla**, the pilots warned the officers that they should be alert and ready to strike sail, and at night they should keep their course, with little sail set, and a good look-out, for just thereabouts there was a river belonging to a place called **Qofāla**, whence there sometimes issued a tremendous squall, which tore up trees and carried cattle and all into the sea. . . .”—*Correia, Lendas*, i. 134–135.

1516. “. . . at xviii. leagues from them there is a river, which is not very large, whereon is a town of the Moors called **Sofala**, close to which town the King of Portugal has a fort. These Moors established themselves there a long time ago on account of the great trade in gold, which they carry on with the Gentiles of the mainland.”—*Barbosa*, 4.

1523. “Item—that as regards all the ships and goods of the said Realm of *Urmuz*, and its ports and vassals, they shall be secure by land and by sea, and they shall be as free to navigate where they please as vassals of the King our lord, save only that they shall not navigate inside the Strait of Mecca, nor yet to **Qoffala** and the ports of that coast, as that is forbidden by the King our lord. . . .”.—Treaty of *Dom Duarte de Menezes*, with the King of *Ormuz*, in *Botelho, Tombo*, 80.

1553. “Vasco da Gama . . . was afraid that there was some gulf running far inland, from which he would not be able to get out. And this apprehension made him so careful to keep well from the shore that he passed without even seeing the town of **Qofāla**, so famous in those parts for the quantity of gold which the Moors procured there from

the Blacks of the country by trade. . . ."—*Barros*, l. iv. 3.

1572.

" . . . Fizemos desta costa algum desvio  
Deitando para o pégo toda a armada:  
Porque, ventando Noto manso e frio,  
Não nos apanhasse a agua da enseada,  
Que a costa faz alli daquella banda,  
Donde a rica *Sofala* o ouro manda."

*Camões*, v. 73.

By Burton:

'off from the coast-line for a spell we  
stood,  
till deep blue water 'neath our kelsons  
lay;  
for frigid Notus, in his fainty mood,  
was fain to drive us leewards to the Bay  
made in that quarter by the crooked shore,  
whence rich *Sofala* sendeth golden ore."

1665.

"Mombaza and Quiloea and Melind,  
and *Sofala*, thought Ophir, to the realm  
Of Congo, and Angola farthest south."

*Paradise Lost*, xi.

Milton, it may be noticed, misplaces the  
accent, reading *Sófala*.

1727. "Between *Delagoa* and *Mosambuque* is a dangerous Sea-coast, it was formerly known by the names of *Suffola* and *Cucama*, but now by the *Portuguese*, who know that country best, is called *Sena*."—*A. Ham.*, i. 8.

**Sola**, vulg. **Solar**, s. This is properly *H. sholā*, corrupted by the Bengālī inability to utter the shibboleth, to *solā*, and often again into *solar* by English people, led astray by the usual "striving after meaning." *Sholā* is the name of the plant *Aeschynomene aspera*, L. (N. O. *Leguminosae*), and is particularly applied to the light pith of that plant, from which the light thick *Sola Topees*, or pith hats, are made. The material is also used to pad the roofs of palankins as a protection against the sun's power, and for various minor purposes, e.g., for slips of tinder, for making models, &c. The word, until its wide diffusion within the last 30 years, was peculiar to the Bengal Presidency. In the Deccan the thing is called *bhend*, and in Tamil, *neṭṭi*. **Solar** hats are now often advertised in London.

1836. "I stopped at a fisherman's, to look at the curiously-shaped floats he used for his very large and heavy fishing-nets; each float was formed of eight pieces of *sholā*, tied together by the ends. . . . When this light and spongy pith is wetted, it can be cut into thin layers, which pasted together are formed into hats; Chinese paper appears to be made of the same material."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 100.

1872. "In a moment the flint gave out a

spark of fire, which fell into the *solā*; the sulphur match was applied; and an earthen lamp . . ."—*Govinda Samanta*, i. 10.

1878. "My solar topee (pith hat) was whisked away during the struggle."—*Life in the Mofussil*, i. 164.

1885. "I have slipped a pair of galoshes over my ordinary walking-boots; and, with my solar topee (or sun-helmet) on, have ridden through a mile of deserted streets and thronged bazaars, in a grilling sunshine."—*A Professional Visit in Persia*, *St. James's Gazette*, March 9th.

**Sombrero**, s. Port. *sombreiro*. In England we now understand by this word a broad-brimmed hat; but in older writers it is used for an *umbrella*.

1503. "And the next day the Captain-Major before daylight embarked armed with all his people in the boats, and the King (of Cochín) in his boats which they call *tonces* (see *Doney*) . . . and in the *tone* of the King went his *Sombremos*, which are made of straw, of a diameter of 4 palms, mounted on very long canes, some 3 or 4 fathoms in height. These are used for state ceremonial, showing that the King is there in person, as it were his pennon or royal banner, for no other lord in his realm may carry the like."—*Correa*, i. 378.

c. 1630. "Betwixt towns men usually travel in Chariots drawn by Oxen, but in Towns upon *Palamkeens*, and with *Sombremos de Sol* over them."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1665, p. 46.

1657. "A costé du cheval il y a un homme qui esvente *Wistnou*, afin qu'il ne reçoive point d'incommodité soit par les mouches, ou par la chaleur; et à chaque costé on porte deux *Zombremos*, afin que le Soleil ne luise pas sur luy. . . ."—*Abr. Roger*, Fr. Tr., ed. 1670, p. 223.

1673. "None but the Emperor have a *Sombrero* among the Moguls."—*Fryer*, 36.

1727. "The *Portuguese* ladies . . . sent to beg the Favour that he would pick them out some lusty *Dutch* Men to carry their *Palenqueens* and *Somereras* or *Umbrellas*."—*A. Ham.*, i. 338.

**Sombrero**, Channel of the, n. p. The channel between the northern part of the Nicobar group, and the southern part embracing the Great and Little Nicobar, has had this name since the early Portuguese days. The origin of the name is given by A. Hamilton below. The indications in C. Federici and Hamilton are probably not accurate. They do not agree with those given by Horsburgh.

1566. "Si passa per il canale di Nicubar, ouero per quello del *Sombrero*, li quali son per mezzo l'isola di Sumatra. . . ."—*C. Federici*, in *Ramusio*, iii. 391.

1727. "The Islands off this Part of the



Coast are the *Nicobars*. . . . The northernmost Cluster is low, and are called the *Carnicubars*. . . . The middle Cluster is fine champain Ground, and all but one, well inhabited. They are called the *Somerera* Islands, because on the South End of the largest Island, is an Hill that resembleth the Top of an Umbrella or *Somerero*.—*A. Ham.*, ii. 68.

1843. "Sombbrero Channel, bounded on the north by the Islands of Katchull and Noncowry, and by Merve or Passage Island on the South side, is very safe and about seven leagues wide."—*Horsburgh*, ed. 1843, ii. 59-60.

**Sonaparanta**, n. p. This is a quasi classical name, of Indian origin, used by the Burmese Court in State documents and formal enumerations of the style of the King, to indicate the central part of his dominions; Skt. *Suvarna* (Pali *Sona*) *prānta* (or perhaps *aparānta*), 'golden frontier-land,' or something like that. There can be little doubt that it is a survival of the names which gave origin to the *Chrysē* of the Greeks. And it is notable, that the same series of titles embraces *Tambadīpa* ('Copper Island' or Region) which is also represented by the *Chalcitis* of Ptolemy.

(Ancient.) "There were two brothers resident in the country called **Sunāparanta**, merchants, who went to trade with 500 wagons. . . ."—*Legends of Gotama Buddha*, in *Hardy's Manual of Buddhism*, 259.

1636. "All comprised within the great districts . . . of Tsa-Koo, Tsa-lan, Laygain, Phoung-len, Kalé, and Thoung-thwot is constituted the Kingdom of **Thuna-paranta**. All within the great districts of Pagán, Ava, Penya, and Myen-Zain, is constituted the Kingdom of **Tampadewa**. . . ." (etc.).—From an *Inscription at the Great Pagoda of Koung-Mhoo-dau*, near Ava; from the *MS. Journal of Major H. Burney*, accompanying a Letter from him, dated 11th September, 1830, in the Foreign Office, Calcutta.

Burney adds: "The Ministers told me that by **Thunaparanta** they mean all the countries to the northward of Ava, and by **Tampa-dewa** all to the southward. But this inscription shows that the Ministers themselves do not exactly understand what countries are comprised in **Thunaparanta** and **Tampa-dewa**."

1767. "The King despotick; of great Merit, of great Power, Lord of the Countries **Thonaprondah**, **Tompdevah**, and **Camboja**, Sovereign of the Kingdom of **BURAGHMAGH**, the Kingdom of **Siam** and **Hughen** (?), and the Kingdom of **Cassay**."—Letter from the *King of Burma*, in *Dalrymple, Or. Rep.*, i. 106.

1795. "The Lord of Earth and Air, the Monarch of extensive Countries, the Sovereign of the Kingdoms of **Sonahparindā**,

**Tombadeva**. . . . etc. . . ."—Letter from the *King to Sir John Shore*, in *Symes*, 487.

1855. "His great, glorious and most excellent Majesty, who reigns over the Kingdoms of **Thunaparanta**, **Tampadeeva**, and all the great umbrella-wearing chiefs of the Eastern countries, the King of the Rising Sun, Lord of the Celestial Elephants, and Master of many white Elephants, and great Chief of Righteousness. . . ."—King's Letter to the *Governor-General* (Lord Dalhousie), 2nd Oct., 1855.

**Soodra**, **Sooder**, s. Skt. *śūdr*. The (theoretical) Fourth Caste of the Hindus. In South India, there being no claimants of the 2nd or 3rd classes, the higher castes among the (so-called) *Sudras* come next after the Brahmins in social rank, and *śūdra* is a note of respect, not of the contrary as in Northern India.

1630. "The third Tribe or Cast, called the **Shudderies**."—*Lord, Display*, &c., ch. xii.

1651. "La quatrième lignée est celle des **Soudraes**: elle est composée du commun peuple: cette lignée a sous soy beaucoup et diverses familles, dont une chacune prétend surpasser l'autre. . . ."—*Abr. Roger*, Fr. ed. 1670, p. 8.

1674. "The . . . **Chudrer** (these are the *Nayres*)."—*Faria y Sousa*, ii. 710.

1717. "The Brahmins and the **Tschudirers** are the proper persons to satisfy your Enquiries."—*Phillips*, 14.

1858. "Such of the Aborigines as yet remained were formed into a fourth class, the **Čudra**, a class which had no rights but only duties."—*Whitney, Or. and Ling. Studies*, ii. 6.

1867. "A Brahman does not stand aloof from a **Soudra** with a keener pride than a Greek Christian shows towards a Copt."—*Dixon, New America*, 7th ed. i. 276.

**Soojy**, **Soojee**, s. Hind. *śūjī*; a word curiously misinterpreted ("the coarser part of pounded wheat") by the usually accurate Shakespear. It is, in fact, the fine flour, made from the heart of the wheat, used in India to make bread for English tables. It is prepared by grinding between two millstones which are not in close contact. It is the *semolina* of Italy. Bread made from this was called in Low Latin *simella*; Germ. *Semmel-bröden*, and old English *simnel* cakes.

A kind of porridge made with *soojee* is often called *soojee* simply.

1810. "Bread is not made of flour, but of the heart of the wheat, which is very fine, ground into what is called **soojy**. . . . **Soojy** is frequently boiled into 'stirabout' for breakfast, and eaten with milk, salt

and butter; though some of the more zealous may be seen to moisten it with porter."—*Williamson, V. M.*, ii. 135-136.

1878. "Sujee flour, ground coarse, and water."—*Life in the Mojussil*, i. 213.

**Soorky**, s. Pounded brick used to mix with limo to form a hydraulic mortar. Hind. from Pers. *surkhi*, 'red-stuff.'

c. 1770. "The terrace roofs and floors of the rooms are laid with fine pulverized stones, which they call *zurkee*; these are mixed up with lime-water, and an inferior kind of molasses, and in a short time grow as hard and as smooth, as if the whole were one large stone."—*Stavorinus, E. T.*, i. 514.

1784. "One lack of 9-inch bricks, and about 1400 maunds of *soorky*."—*Notifu. in Seton-Karr*, i. 34; see also ii. 15.

1811. "The road from Calcutta to Baracpore . . . like all the Bengal roads it is paved with bricks, with a layer of *sulky*, or broken bricks over them."—*Solvyns, Les Hindous*, iii.

The word is misused as well as miswritten here. The substance in question is *khoa*, q.v.

**Soorma**, s. Hind. from Pers. *surma*. Sulphuret of antimony, used for darkening the eyes, *kuhl* of the Arabs. the *stimmi* and *stibium* of the ancients. "With it, I believe, is often confounded the sulphuret of lead, which in N. India is called *soormee* (ee is the feminine termination in Hindust.), and used as a substitute for the former: a mistake not of recent occurrence only, as Sprengel says, '*Distinguit vero Plinius marem a femina*'" (*Royle on Ant. of Hindu Medicine*, 100).

**Soosie**, s. Hind. from Pers. *sūsī*. Some kind of silk cloth, but we know not what kind. See passage from 1690, *Ovington*, under *Alleja*.

1784. "Four cassimeers of different colours; Patna dimity, and striped *soosies*."—*In Seton-Karr*, i. 42.

**Sophy**, n.p. The name by which the King of Persia was long known in Europe—"The *Sophy*," as the Sultan of Turkey was "The Turk" or "Grand Turk," and the K. of Delhi the "Great Mogul." This title represented *Sūfi*, *Safavi*, or *Safi*, the name of the dynasty which reigned over Persia for more than two centuries (1499-1722, nominally to 1736). The first king of the family was Isma'il, claiming descent from 'Ali and the Imāms, through a long line of persons of saintly reputation at Ardebil. The

surname of *Sūfi* or *Safi* assumed by Isma'il is generally supposed to have been taken from Shaikh Safi-ud-din, the first of his more recent ancestors to become famous, and who belonged to the class of *Sūfis* or philosophic devotees. After Isma'il the most famous of the dynasty was Shāh Abbās (1585-1629).

c. 1524. "Susiana, quae est Shushan Palatium illud regni *Sophii*."—*Abraham Peritsol*, in *Hyde, Syntagma Dissert.* i. 76.

1560. "De que o *Sufi* foy contente, e mandou gente em su ajuda."—*Terceiro*, ch. i.

"Quae regiones nomine Persiae ei regnantur quem Turcae *Chislibas*, nos *Sophi* vocamus."—*Busbeq. Epist.* iii. (171).

1561. "The Queenes Maiesties Letters to the great *Sophy* of Persia, sent by M. Anthonie lenkinson.

"Elzabetha Dei gratia Angliae Franciae et Hiberniae Regina, &c. Potentissimo et inuictissimo Principi, Magno *Sophi* Persarum, Medorum, Hircanorum, Carmanorum, Margianorum, populorum cis et vitra Tygrin fluium, et omnium intra Mare Caspium et Persicum Sinum intra atque Gentium Imperatori salutem et rerum prosperarum foelicissimum incrementum."—*In Hak.* i. 381.

1598. "And all the Kings continued so with the name of *Xa*, which in Persia is a King, and *Ishmael* is a proper name, whereby *Xa Ismael*, and *Xa Thamas* are as much as to say King *Ismael*, and King *Thamas*, and of the Turkes and Rumes are called *Suffy* or *Soffy*, which signifieth a great Captaine."—*Linschoten*, ch. xxvii.

1601. "Sir *Toby*. Why, man, he's a very devil: I have not seen such a frago . . . They say, he has been fencer to the *Sophy*."—*Twelfth Night*, III. iv.

1619. "Alla porta di Sciah *Sofi*, si sonarono nacchere tutto il giorno: ed insomma tutta la città e tutto il popolo andò in allegrezza, concorrendo infinita gente alla meschita di Schia *Sofi*, a far *Gratarum actionem*."—*P. della Valle*, i. 808.

1626. "Were it to bring the Great Turk bound in chains Through France in triumph, or to couple up The *Sophy* and great Prester-John together; I would attempt it."—*Beaum. & Fletch., The Noble Gentleman*, v. 1.

c. 1630. "Ismael at his Coronation proclaim'd himself King of Persia by name of *Pot-Shaw-Ismael-Sophy*. Whence that word *Sophy* was borrowed is much controverted. Whether it be from the Armenian idiom, signifying Wool, of which the Shashes are made that ennobled his new order. Whether the name was from *Sophy* his grandsire, or from the Greek word *Sophos* imposed upon

*Aydar* at his conquest of *Trebizond* by the Greeks there, I know not. Since then, many have called the Kings of Persia *Sophy's*: but I see no reason for it; since *Ismael's* son, grand and great grandsons Kings of Persia never continued that name, till this that now reigns, whose name indeed is *Soffee*, but casual. — *Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, 286.

1643. "Y avoit vn Ambassadeur Persien qui avoit esté enuoyé en Europe de la part du Grand Sophy Roy de Perse." — *Mocquet, Voyages*, 269.

1665.

"As when the Tartar from his Russian foe,  
By Astracan, over the snowy plains  
Retires; or Bactrian Sophy, from the  
horns

Of Turkish crescent, leaves all waste  
beyond

The realm of Aladule, in his retreat  
To Tauris or Casbeen . . ."

*Paradise Lost*, x.

1673. "But the *Suffee's* Vicar-General is by his Place the Second Person in the Empire, and always the First Minister of State." — *Fryer*, 338.

1681. "La quarta parte comprehendē el Reyno de Persia, cuyo Señor se llama en estos tiempos, el Gran Sophi." — *Martínez, Compendio*, 6.

1711. "In Consideration of the Company's good Services . . . they had half of the Customs of *Gombroon* given them, and their successors, by a Firman from the *Sophi* or Emperor." — *Lockyer*, 220.

1727. "The whole Reign of the last *Sophi* or King, was managed by such Vermin, that the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans* . . . threw off the Yoke of Obedience first, and in full Bodies fell upon their Neighbours in *Caramania*." — *A. Ham.* i. 108.

1815. "The *Suffavean* monarchs were revered and deemed holy on account of their descent from a saint." — *Malcolm, H. of Pers.*, ii. 427.

1828. "It is thy happy destiny to follow in the train of that brilliant star whose light shall shed a lustre on Persia, unknown since the days of the earlier *Sooffees*." — *The Kuzzilbash*, i. 192.

**Souba, Soobah, s.** Hind. from Pers. *šūba*. A large Division or Province of the Mogul Empire (e.g. the *Šubah* of the Deccan, the *Šubah* of Bengal). The word is also frequently used as short for *Šubadar*, 'the Viceroy' (over a *šūba*). It is also "among the Marathas sometimes applied to a smaller division comprising from 5 to 8 *ṭarafs*" (*Wilson*).

c. 1594. "In the fortieth year of his majesty's reign, his dominions consisted of 105 Sirkars. . . . The empire was then parcelled into 12 grand divisions, and each was committed to the government of a *Soobadar* . . . upon which occasion the Sovereign of the world distributed 12 Lacks

of beetle. The names of the *Soobahs* were Allahabad, Agra, Owdh, Ajmeer, Ahmedabad, Bahar, Bengal, Dehly, Cabul, Lahoor, Multan, and Malwa: when his majesty conquered Berar, Khandeess, and Ahmednagur, they were formed into three *Soobahs*, increasing the number to 15." — *Ayeen (Gladwin)*, ii. 1-5.

1753. "Princes of this rank are called *Subahs*. *Nizam al muluck* was *Subah* of the *Decan* (or Southern) provinces. . . . The Nabobs of *Condanore*, *Cudayah*, *Carnatica*, *Yalore*, &c., the Kings of *Tritchynopoly*, *Mysore*, *Tanjore*, are subject to this *Subah*-ship. Here is a subject ruling a larger empire than any in Europe, excepting that of the Muscovite." — *Orme, Fragments*, 398-399.

1760. "Those *Emirs* or Nabobs, who govern great Provinces, are stiled *Subahs*, which imports the same as Lord-Lieutenants or Vice-Roys." — *Memoirs of the Revolution in Bengal*, p. 6.

1763. "From the word *Subah*, signifying a province, the Viceroy of this vast territory (the *Decan*) is called *Subahdar*, and by the Europeans improperly *Soobah*." — *Orme*, i. 35.

1765. "Let us have done with this ringing of changes upon *Soobahs*; there's no end to it. Let us boldly dare to be *Soobah* ourselves. . . ." — *Holwell, Hist. Events*, &c., i. 183.

1783. "They broke their treaty with him, in which they stipulated to pay 400,000*l.* a year to the *Subah* of Bengal." — *Burke's Speech on Fox's India Bill, Works*, iii. 468.

1804. "It is impossible for persons to have behaved in a more shuffling manner than the *Soobah's* servants have. . . ." — *Wellington*, ed. 1837, iii. 11.

1809. "These (pillars) had been removed from a sacred building by Monsieur Duplex, when he assumed the rank of *Soobah*." — *Lord Valentia*, i. 373.

1823. "The Delhi Sovereigns whose vast empire was divided into *Soobahs*, or Governments, each of which was ruled by a *Soobahdar* or Viceroy." — *Malcolm, Cent. India*, i. 2.

**Soubadar, Subadar, s.** Hind. from Pers. *šubadar*, 'one holding a *šūba*' (see preceding art.).

(a). The Viceroy, or Governor of a *šūba*.

(b). A local commandant or chief officer.

(c). The chief native officer of a company of Sepoys; under the original constitution of such companies, its actual captain.

a.—

See under preceding article.

b.—

1673. "The *Subidar* of the Town being a Person of Quality . . . he (the Amba

sador) thought good to give him a Visit."—*Fryer*, 77.

1805. "The first thing that the Subidar of Vira Rajendra Pettah did, to my utter astonishment, was to come up and give me such a shake by the hand, as would have done credit to a Scotsman."—Letter in *Leyden's Life*, 49.

c.

1747. "14th September . . . Read the former from Tellicherry advising that . . . in a day or two they shall despatch another Subidar with 120 more Sepoys to our assistance."—*MS. Consultations at Fort St. David, in India Office*.

1760. "One was the Subahdar, equivalent to the Captain of a Company."—*Orme*, iii. 610.

c. 1785. ". . . the Subahdars or commanding officers of the black troops."—*Caraccioli*, iii. 174.

1787. "A Troop of Native Cavalry on the present Establishment consists of 1 European Subaltern, 1 European Serjeant, 1 Subidar, 3 Jemadars, 4 Havildars, 4 Naiques, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier, and 68 Privates."—*Regns. for the Hon. Comp.'s Black Troops on the Coast of Coronandel, &c.*, p. 6.

**Soursop**, s. (a). The fruit *Anona muricata*, L., a variety of the custard-apple (q.v.). This kind is not well known on the Bengal side of India, but it is completely naturalized at Bombay. The forms *soursop* and *sweet-sop* are, we believe, West Indian.

(b). In a note to the passage quoted below, Grainger identifies the *soursop* with the *suirsack* of the Dutch. But in this, at least as regards use in the E. Indies, there is some mistake. The latter term, in old Dutch writers on the East, seems always to apply to the common **Jack** fruit (q.v.), the 'sour-jack,' in fact, as distinguished from the superior kinds, especially the *champada* of the Malay Archipelago.

a.

1764.

" . . . a neighbouring hill

"Which Nature to the **Soursop** had resigned."—*Grainger*, Bk. 2.

b.—

1659. "There is another kind of tree (in Ceylon) which they call **Sursack**. . . which has leaves like a laurel, and bears its fruit, not like other trees on twigs from the branches, but on the trunk itself . . ." etc.—*Saar*, ed. 1672, p. 84.

1661. Walter Schulz says that the famous fruit *Jaka* was called by the Netherlanders in the Indies **Soorsack**.—p. 236.

1675. "The whole is planted for the most part with coco-palms, mangoes, and **suirsacks**."—*Ryklof van Goens, in Valentijn, Ceylon*, 223.

1778. "The one which yields smaller fruit, without seed, I found at Colombo, Gale, and several other places. The name by which it is properly known here is the *Maldivan Sour Sack*, and its use here is less universal than that of the other sort, which . . . weighs 30 or 40 lbs."—*Thunberg*, E. T., iv. 255.

**Sowar, Suwar**, s. Pers. *sawār*, 'a horseman.' A native cavalry soldier; a mounted orderly.

1824-5. ". . . The sowars who accompanied him."—*Heber*, Orig. i. 404.

1827. "Hartley had therefore no resource save to keep his eye steadily fixed on the lighted match of the **sowar** . . . who rode before him."—*W. Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xiii.

**Sowar, Shooter**, s. Hind. from Pers. *shutr-sawār*, the rider of a dromedary or swift camel. Such riders are attached to the establishment of the Viceroy on the march, and of other high officials in Upper India. The word *sowar* is quite misused by the Great Duke in the passage below, for a camel-driver, a sense it never has. The word written, or intended, may however have been *surwaun* (q.v.).

1834. "I . . . found a fresh horse at Sufter Jung's tomb, and at the Kutub a couple of riding camels and an attendant **Shutur Suwar**."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 129.

1840. "Sent a **Shuta Sarwar** (camel driver) off with an express to Simla."—*Osborne, Court and Camp of Runj. Singh*, 179.

1842. "At Peshawur, it appears by the papers I read last night, that they have camels, but no **sowars**, or drivers."—Letter of D. of Wellington, in *Indian Administration of Ld. Ellenborough*, 228.

**Sowarry, Suwarree**, s. Hind. from Pers. *sawārī*. A cavalcade, a cortège of mounted attendants.

1803. "They must have tents, elephants, and other **sowary**; and must have with them a sufficient body of troops to guard their persons."—*A. Wellesley, in Life of Munro*, i. 346.

1809. "He had no **sawarry**."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 388.

1814. "I was often reprimanded by the Zemindars and native officers, for leaving the **suwarree**, or state attendants, at the outer gate of the city, when I took my evening excursion."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iii. 420.

1827. "Orders were given that on the next day all should be in readiness for the **Sowarree**, a grand procession, when the Prince was to receive the Begum as an honoured guest."—*Walter Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xiv.

c. 1831. "Je tâcherai d'éviter toute la poussière de ces immenses **sowarris**."—*Jacquemont, Corresp.* ii. 121.

**Sowarry Camel.** A swift or riding camel. See **Sowar, Shooter**—.

1835. "I am told you dress a camel beautifully," said the young Princess, "and I was anxious to . . . ask you to instruct my people how to attire a **sawāri camel**." This was flattering me on a very weak point: there is but one thing in the world that I perfectly understand, and that is how to dress a camel."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 36.

**Sowcar, s.** Hind. *sāhūkār*; alleged to be from *sādhā*, 'right,' and *kār*, 'doer,' Guj. *sāvākār*. A native banker; corresponding to the **Chetty** of S. India.

1803. "You should not confine your dealings to one **soucar**. Open a communication with every **soucar** in Poonah, and take money from any man who will give it you, for bills."—*Wellington, Desp.*, ii. 1 (ed. 1837).

1826. "We were also **sahoukars**, and granted bills of exchange upon Bombay and Madras, and we advanced moneys upon interest."—*Pandurang Hari*, 174.

**Soy, s.** A kind of condiment once popular. The word is Japanese *si-yau*. \* Chin. *shi-yu*. It is made from the beans of a plant common in the Himalaya and E. Asia, and much cultivated, viz. *Glycine Soja*, Sieb. and Zucc. (*Soya hispida*, Moench.) boiled down and fermented.

1679. "... Mango and **Saio**, two sorts of sauces brought from the East Indies."—*Journal of John Locke*, in *Ld. King's Life of L.*, i. 249.

1688. "I have been told that **soy** is made with a fishy composition, and it seems most likely by the Taste; tho' a Gentleman of my Acquaintance who was very intimate with one that sailed often from Tonquin to Japan, from whence the true **Soy** comes, told me that it was made only with Wheat and a sort of Beans mixt with Water and Salt."—*Dampier*, ii. 28.

1690. "... **Souy**, the choicest of all Sawces."—*Ovington*, 397.

1712. "Hoc legumen in coquina Japonicâ utramque replet paginam; ex eo namque conficitur: tum puls *Miso* dicta, quae ferulis pro consistentiâ, et butyri loco additur, butyrum enim hoc coelô res ignota est; tum *Sooju* dictum embamma, quod nisi ferulis, certè frictis et assatis omnibus affunditur."—*Kaempfer, Amoen. Exot.* p. 839.

1776. An elaborate account of the preparation of **Soy** is given in *Thunberg's*

\* A young Japanese fellow-passenger gave the pronunciation clearly as *shô-yû*.—A. B.

*Travels*, E. T., iv. 121-122; and more briefly by Kaempfer on the page quoted above.

**Spin, s.** An unmarried lady; popular abbreviation of 'Spinster.'

**Sponge Cake, s.** This well-known form of cake is called throughout Italy *pane di Spagna*, a fact that suggested to us the possibility that the English name is really a corruption of *Spanish-cake*. The name in Japan tends to confirm this, and must be our excuse for introducing the term here.

1880. "There is a cake called *kasateira* resembling **sponge-cake** . . . It is said to have been introduced by the Spaniards, and that its name is a corruption of *Castilla*."—*Miss Bird's Japan*, i. 235.

**Spotted-Deer.** *Axis maculatus* of Gray, H. *Chital*.

1673. "The same Night we travelled easily to Megatana, using our Fowling-Pieces all the way, being here presented with Rich Game, as Peacocks, Doves, and Pigeons, *Chitreles*, or **Spotted Deer**."—*Fryer*, 71.

1679. "There being conveniency in this place for ye breeding up of **Spotted Deer**, which the Hon'ble Company doe every yeare order to be sent home for His Majesty, it is ordered that care be taken to breed them up in this Factory (Madapolam), to be sent home accordingly."—*Ft. S. George Council* (on Tour), 16th April, in *Notes and Extracts*, Madras, 1871.

1682. "This is a fine pleasant situation, full of great shady trees, most of them *Tamarins*, well stored with peacocks and **Spotted Deer** like our fallow-deer."—*Hedges*, Oct. 16th.

**Squeeze, s.** This is used in Anglo-Chinese talk for an illegal exaction. It is, we suppose, the translation of a Chinese expression. It corresponds to the *malatolta* of the Middle Ages, and to many other slang phrases in many tongues.

1882. "If the licence (of the Hong merchants) . . . was costly, it secured to them uninterrupted and extraordinary pecuniary advantages; but on the other hand it subjected them to 'calls' or 'squeezes' for contributions to public works, . . . for the relief of districts suffering from scarcity . . . as well as for the often imaginary . . . damage caused by the overflowing of the 'Yangtse Keang' or the 'Yellow River.'"—*The Pankwae at Canton*, p. 86.

**Station, s.** A word of constant recurrence in Anglo-Indian colloquial. It is the usual designation of the place where the English officials of a dis-

trict, or the officers of a garrison (not in a fortress) reside. Also the aggregate society of such a place.

1866.

"And if I told how much I ate at one Mofussil station, I'm sure 'twould cause at home a most extraordinary sensation."

(Trevelyan) *The Dawki Bungalow*, in *Fraser*, lxxiii. p. 391.

"Who asked the Station to dinner, and allowed only one glass of Simkin to each guest."—*Ibid.* 231.

**Stevadore, s.** One employed to stow the cargo of a ship, and to unload it. The verb *estivar* is used in both Sp. and Port. in the sense of stowing cargo, implying originally to pack close, as to press wool. *Estivador* is given in the Sp. Dictionaries only in the sense of a wool-packer, but no doubt has been used in every sense of *estivar*. See *Skeat*, s. v.

**Stick-Insect, s.** The name commonly applied to certain orthopterous insects, of the family *Phasmidae*, which have the strongest possible resemblance to dry twigs or pieces of stick, sometimes 6 or 7 inches in length.

1754. "The other remarkable animal which I met with at *Cuddalore* was the animated Stalk, of which there are different kinds. Some appear like dried straws tied together, others like grass . . ."—*Ives*, p. 20.

1860. "The Stick-insect.—The *Phasmidae* or spectres . . . present as close a resemblance to small branches, or leafless twigs, as their congeners do to green leaves. . . ."—*Emerson-Tennent, Ceylon*, i. 252.

**Stink-wood, s.** *Foetidia Mauriti-ana*, Lam., a myrtaceous plant of Mauritius, called there *Bois puant*. "At the Carnival in Goa, one of the sports is to drop bits of this stink-wood into the pockets of respectable persons."—*Birdwood (MS.)*.

**Stridhana, Streedhana, s.** Skt. *stri-dhana*, 'women's property.' A term of Hindu Law, applied to certain property belonging to a woman, which follows a law of succession different from that which regulates other property. The term is first to be found in the works of Jones and Colebrooke (1790-1800), but has recently been introduced into European scientific treatises.

1875. "The settled property of a married woman . . . is well known to the

Hindoos under the name of *stridhan*,"—*Maine, Early Institutions*, 321.

**Stupa. See Tope.**

**Sucker-Bucker, n.p.** A name often given in N. India to Upper Sind, from two neighbouring places, viz., the town of *Sakhar* on the right bank of the Indus, and the island-fortress of *Bakkar* or *Bhakkar* in the river. An alternative name is *Roree-Bucker*; from *Rohri*, a town opposite Bakkar, on the left bank, the name of which is probably a relic of the ancient town of *Arör* or *Alör*, though the site has been changed since the Indus adopted its present bed.

c. 1333. "I passed 5 days at *Lähari* . . . and quitted it to proceed to *Bakär*. They thus call a fine town through which flows a canal derived from the river Sind."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 114-115.

1521. Shah Beg "then took his departure for *Bhakkar*, and after several days' marching arrived at the plain surrounding *Sakhar*."—*Turkhān Nāma*, in *Elliot*, i. 311.

1554. "After a thousand sufferings we arrived at the end of some days' journey, at *Siāwan (Schwan)*, and then, passing by *Patara* and *Darilja*, we entered the fortress of *Bakr*."—*Sidi 'Alī*, p. 136.

1616. "*Buckor*, the Chiefe Citie, is called *Buckor succor*."—*Terry*.

**Sucket, s.** Old English. Wright explains the word as 'dried sweetmeats or sugar-plums.' Does it not in the quotations rather mean *loaf-sugar*?

1584. "White *sucket* from *Zindi*" (i.e. Sind) "Cambaia, and China."—*Barret*, in *Hakl.* ii. 412.

c. 1620-30.

" . . . . . For this, This Candy wine, three merchants were undone;

These *suckets* brake as many more."

*Beaumont and Fletcher, The Little French Lawyer*, i. 1.

**Suclát, Sackcloth, etc., s.** Pers. *saḳallāt*, or *saḳallaṭ*, *saḳlātīn*, *saḳlātūm*, applied to certain woollen stuffs, and particularly now to European broad-cloth. It is sometimes defined as *scarlet* broad cloth; but though this colour is frequent, it does not seem to be essential to the name. It has, however, been supposed that our word *scarlet* comes from some form of the present word (see *Skeat*, s.v. *Scarlet*).\*

\* Here is an instance in which *scarlet* is used for 'scarlet broadcloth.'

c. 1665. " . . . they laid them out, partly in fine Cotton Cloth . . . partly in Silken Stuffs

But the fact that the Arab. dictionaries give a form *sakīrlāt* must not be trusted to. It is a modern form, probably taken from the European word.

The word is found in the medieval literature of Europe in the form *siclatoun*, a term which has been the subject of controversy both as to etymology and to exact meaning (see *Marco Polo*, Bk. i. ch. 58, notes). Among the conjectures as to etymology are a derivation from Ar. *ṣakl*, 'polishing' (see *Sicligur*); from Sicily (Ar. *Ṣikiliya*); and from the Latin *cyclas*, *cycladatus*. In the Arabic *Vocabulista* of the 13th century (Florence, 1871), *siklatūn* is translated by *ciclas*. The conclusion come to in the note on *Marco Polo*, based, partly but not entirely, on the modern meaning of *sakallāt*, was that *saklatūn* was probably a light woollen texture. But Dozy and De Jong give it as *étouffe de soie, brochée d'or*, and the passage from Edrisi supports this undoubtedly.

To the north of India the name *suklāt* is given to a stuff imported from the borders of China.

1040. "The robes were then brought, consisting of valuable frocks of *saklatūn* of various colours. . . ."—*Baihaqi*, in *Elliot*, ii. 148.

c. 1150. Almeria (*Almaria*) was a Muslim city at the time of the Moravidae. It was then a place of great industry, and reckoned, among others, 800 silk looms, where they manufactured costly robes, brocades, the stuffs known as *Saklatūn Is-fahānī* . . . and various other silk tissues."—*Edrisi* (Joubert), ii. 40.

c. 1220. "Tabriz. The chief city of Azarbaijān. . . They make there "the stuffs called 'attābi (see *Tabby*), *Siklatūn*, *Khitābi*, fine satins and other textures which are exported everywhere."—*Yāqūt*, in *Barbier de Meynard*, i. 133.

c. 1370?

"His heer, his berd, was lyk saffroun  
That to his girdel raughte adoun  
Hise shoos of Cordewane,  
Of Brugges were his hosen broun  
His Robe was of *Syklatoun*  
That coste many a Jane."  
*Chaucer, Sir Thopas*, 4 (*Furnival*,  
Ellesmere Text).

c. 1590.

"*Suklāt-i-Rūmī* o *Farangī* o *Portagālī*"  
(Broadcloth of Turkey, of Europe, and of Portugal) . . .—*Ain* (orig.) i. 110.  
Blochmann renders '*Scarlet Broadcloth*' (see above).

streaked with Gold or Silver, to make Vests and Summer-Drawers of; partly in English *Scarlet*, to make two Arabian Vests of for their King . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T. 43.

1673. "*Suffahawn* is already full of London Cloath, or *Sackcloth* *Londre*, as they call it."—*Fryer*, 224.

"His Hose of London *Sackcloth* of any Colour."  
Ib. 391.

1854.

"List of Chinese articles brought to India."  
\* \* \* \* \*  
"*Suklat*, a kind of camel made of camel's hair."—*Cunningham's Ladak*, 242.

1862. "In this season travellers wear garments of sheep-skin with sleeves, the fleecy side inwards, and the exterior covered with *Sooklat*, or blanket."—*Punjab Trade Report*, p. 57.

BROADCLOTH (Europe), ('*Suklat*, 'Mahoot')—*Id. App.* p. cexxx.

**Sudder death.** Anglo-Indian slang for a fowl served as a spatchcock, the standing dish at a dawki-bungalow in former days. The bird was caught in the yard, as the traveller entered, and was on the table by the time he had bathed and dressed.

**Sudder**, adj., but used as s. Literally 'chief,' being Ar. *ṣadr*. This term had a technical application under Mahomedan rule to a chief Judge, as in the example quoted in a footnote.\* The use of the word seems to be almost confined to the Bengal Presidency. Its principal applications are the following:

(a.) **Sudder Board.** This is the 'Board of Revenue,' of which there is one at Calcutta, and one in the N.W. Provinces at Allahabad. There is a Board of Revenue at Madras, but not called '**Sudder Board**' there.

(b.) **Sudder Court**, i.e. '**Sudder Adawlat** (*ṣadr 'adālat*). This was till 1862, in Calcutta and in the N. W. P., the chief court of appeal from the Mofussil or District Courts, the Judges being members of the Bengal Civil Service. In the year named the Calcutta **Sudder Court** was amalgamated with the Supreme Court (in which English Law had been administered by English Barrister-Judges), the amalgamated Court being entitled *The High Court of Judiciary*. A similar Court also superseded the **Sudder Adawlut** in the N. W. P.

c. **Sudder Ameen**, i.e. chief **Ameen**

\* c. 1840. "The *Ṣadr-jihān* ('Chief of the World') i.e. the *Kadi-al-Qudāt* ('Judge of Judges') . . . possesses ten townships, producing a revenue of about 60,000 tankas. He is also called *Ṣadr-al-Islām*."—*Shihabuddin Dimishki*, in *Notice et Extraits*, xiii. 185.

(q.v.) This was the designation of the second rank of native Judge in the classification which was superseded in Bengal by Act XVI. of 1868, in Bombay by Act XIV. of 1869, and in Madras by Act III. of 1873. Under that system the highest rank of native Judge was **Principal Sudder Ameen**; the 2nd rank, **Sudder Ameen**; the 3rd, **Moonsiff**. In the new classification there are in Bengal Subordinate Judges of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd grade, and Munsiffs (see **Moonsiff**) of 4 grades; in Bombay, Subordinate Judges of the 1st class in 3 grades, and 2nd class in 4 grades; and in Madras Subordinate Judges in 3 grades, and Munsiffs in 4 grades.

(d.) **Sudder Station**. The chief station of a district, viz., that where the Collector, Judge, and other chief civil officials reside, and where their Courts are.

**Sugar**, s. This familiar word is of Sanskrit origin. *Sarkara* originally signifies 'grit or gravel,' thence crystallized sugar, and through a Prakrit form *salkkara* gave the Persian *shakkar*, the Greek *σάκχαρ* and *σάκχαρον*, and the late Latin *succharum*. The Arabic is *sukkar*, or with the article *as-sukkar*, and it is probable that our modern forms, It. *zucchero* and *succhero*, Fr. *sucre*, Germ. *Zucker*, Eng. *sugar*, came, as well as the Span. *azúcar* and Port. *assucar*, from the Arabic direct, and not through Latin or Greek.\* In fact the ancient knowledge of the product was slight and vague, and it was by the Arabs that the cultivation of the sugarcane was introduced into Egypt, Sicily, and Andalusia. It is possible indeed, and not improbable, that palm-sugar (see **Jaggery**) is a much older product than that of the cane. The original habitat of the latter is not known; there is only a slight and doubtful statement of Loureiro, who, in speaking of Cochin-China, uses the words "habitat et colitur"—which may imply its existence in a wild state, as well as under cultivation, in that country. De Candolle assigns its earliest production to the country extending from Cochin-China to Bengal.

Though, as we have said, the know-

ledge which the ancients had of sugar was very dim, we are disposed greatly to question the thesis, which has been so confidently maintained by Salmassius and later writers, that the original *saccharon* of Greek and Roman writers was not sugar but the siliceous concretion sometimes deposited in bamboos, and used in medieval medicine under the name of **tabashir** (q.v.). It is just possible that Pliny, in the passage quoted below, may have jumbled up two different things, but we see no sufficient evidence even of this. In White's Latin Dictionary we read that by the word *saccharon* is meant (not sugar but) "a sweet juice distilling from the joints of the bamboo." This is nonsense.\* There is no such sweet juice distilled from the joints of the bamboo; nor is the substance *tabashir* at all sweet.† It could never have been called "honey" (see Dioscorides and Pliny below); and the name of *bamboo-sugar* appears to have been given it by the Arabs merely because of some resemblance of its concretions to lumps of sugar. All the erroneous notices of *σάκχαρον* seem to be easily accounted for by lack of knowledge; and they are exactly paralleled by the loose and inaccurate stories about the origin of camphor, of lac, and what-not, that may be found within the boards of this book.

In the absence or scarcity of sugar, honey was the type of sweetness, and hence the name of *honey* applied to sugar in several of these early extracts. This phraseology continued down to the Middle Ages, at least in its application to uncrystallized products of the sugarcane, and analogous substances. In the quotation from Pegolotti we apprehend that his three kinds of honey indicate honey, treacle, and a syrup or treacle made from the sweet pods of the carob-tree.

Sugar does not seem to have been in early Chinese use. The old Chinese books often mention *shi-mi* or 'stone-

\* There is a statement of this kind in Pico's *Mantissa Aromatica*, 1658, p. 186. But we never did hear of any fact, nor can we now, to justify the statement. Pico does not appear to have been in the tropics himself.

† In fact, since this was written we have seen and tasted genuine *tabashir*, or siliceous deposit in bamboo. It is slightly bitter and *physicky* in taste, with no approach to sweetness. It is a hydrate of silica.

\* The Russian is *sakhar*; Polish, *zukier*; Hung., *zucker*.



honey' as a product of India and Persia. In the reign of Taitsung (627—650) a man was sent to Gangetic India to learn the art of sugar-making; and Marco Polo below mentions the introduction from Egypt of the further art of refining it. In India now, *Chinī* (Chinese) is applied to the whiter kinds of common sugar; *Misri*, or Egyptian, to sugar-candy; loaf-sugar is called *kand*.

c. A.D. 60.

"Quaque ferens rapidum diviso gurgite fontem

Vastis Indus aquis mixtum non sentit Hydaspen:

Quique bibunt tenera dulcis ab arundine succos . . ." *Lucan*, iii. 235.

"Aiunt inveniri apud Indos mel in arundinum foliis, quod aut nos illius cœli, aut ipsius arundinis humor dulcis et pinguis gignat."—*Seneca*, Epist. lxxxiv.

c. A.D. 65. "It is called *σάκχαρον*, and is a kind of honey which solidifies in India, and in Arabia Felix; and is found upon canes, in its substance resembling salt, and crunched by the teeth as salt is. Mixed with water and drunk, it is good for the belly and stomach, and for affections of the bladder and kidneys."—*Dioscorides*, *Mat. Med.* ii. c. 104.

c. A.D. 70. "Saccharon et Arabia fert, sed laudatius India. Est autem mel in harundinibus collectum, cummum modo candidum, dentibus fragile, amplissimum nucis abellanae magnitudine, ad medicinae tantum usum."—*Plin. Hist. Nat.* xii. 8.

c. 170. "But all these articles are hotter than is desirable, and so they aggravate fevers, much as wine would. But *oxymeli* alone does not aggravate fever, whilst it is an active purgative . . . Not undeservedly, I think, that *saccharum* may also be counted among things of this quality . . ."—*Galen*, *Methodus Medendi*, viii.

c. 636. "In Indicis stagnis nasci arundines calamique dicuntur, ex quorum radicibus expressum suavissimum succum bibunt. Vnde et Varro ait:

Indica non magno in arbore crescit arundo; Illius et lentis premitur radicibus humor, Dulcia qui nequeant succo concedere mella."

*Isidori Hispalensis Originum*, Liber xvii. cap. vii.

c. 1220. "Sunt insuper in Terra (Sancta) *cannellae* de quibus *zucchara* ex compressione eliquatur."—*Jacobi Vitraci*, *Hist. Jherosolym.* cap. lxxxv.

1298. "Bangala est une province vers midi . . . Il font grant merchandie, car il ont espi e galanga e gingiber e *succare* et de maintes autres chieres especes."—*Marco Polo*, *Geog. Text*, ch. cxxvi.

"Je voz di que en ceste provences" (Quinsai or Chekiang) "naist et se fait plus *sucar* qe ne fait en tout le autre monde, et ce est encore grandissime vente."—*Id.* ch. clii.

1298. "And before this city" (a place near Fu-chau) "came under the Great Can these people knew not how to make fine *sugar* (*zucchero*); they only used to boil and skim the juice, which, when cold, left a black paste. But after they came under the Great Can some men of Babylonia" (i.e. of Cairo) "who happened to be at the Court proceeded to this city and taught the people to refine the *sugar* with the ashes of certain trees."—*Id.* in *Ramusio*, ii. 49.

c. 1343. "In Cyprus the following articles are sold by the hundred-weight (*cantara di peso*) and at a price in besants: Round pepper, sugar in powder (*polvere di zucchero*) . . . sugars in loaves (*zuccheri in pani*), bees' honey, sugar-cane honey, and carob-honey (*mele d'ape*, *mele di cannamelì*, *mele di carrube*). . . ."—*Pegolotti*, 64.

"Loaf sugars are of several sorts, viz. *zucchero mucchera*, *caffettino*, and *bambillonìa*; and *musciatto*, and *dommashino*; and the *mucchera* is the best sugar there is; for it is more thoroughly boiled, and its paste is whiter, and more solid, than any other sugar; it is in the form of the *bambillonìa* sugar like this Δ; and of this *mucchera* kind but little comes to the west, because nearly the whole is kept for the mouth and for the use of the Soldan himself.

"*Zucchero caffettino* is the next best after the *mucchera* . . .

"*Zucchero Bambillonìa* is the best next after the best *caffettino*.

"*Zucchero musciatto* is the best after that of *Bambillonìa*. \* \*

"*Zucchero chandi*, the bigger the pieces are, and the whiter, and the brighter, so much is it the better and finer, and there should not be too much small stuff.

"Powdered sugars are of many kinds, as of Cyprus, of Rhodes, of the Cranco of Monreale, and of Alexandria; and they are all made originally in entire loaves; but as they are not so thoroughly done, as the other sugars that keep their loaf shape . . . the loaves tumble to pieces, and return to powder, and so it is called powdered sugar . . ." (and a great deal more).—*Pegolotti*, 362-365.

We cannot interpret most of the names in the preceding extract. *Bambillonìa* is 'Sugar of Babylon', i.e. of Cairo, and *Dommaschino* of Damascus. *Mucchera*, \* *Caffettino*, and *Musciatto*, no doubt all represent Arabic terms used in the trade at Alexandria, but we cannot identify them.

c. 1345. "J'ai vu vendre dans le Bengale . . . un *rithl* de sucre (al-sunkar), poids de Dihly, pour quatre drachmes."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 211.

1516. "Moreover they make in this city (Bengala, i.e. probably Chittagong) much and good white cane sugar (*aguquere branco de canas*), but they do not know how to consolidate it and make loaves of it, so they wrap up the powder in certain wrappers of raw hide, very well stitched

\* See also under *Candy* (Sugar), the second quotation.

up; and make great loads of it, which are despatched for sale to many parts, for it is a great traffic."—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed., 362.

1807. "Chacun sait que par effet des regards de Farid, des monceaux de terre se changeaient en sucre. Tel est le motif du surnom de *Schakar ganj*, 'trésor de sucre' qui lui a été donné."—*Araish-i-Mahfil*, quoted by Garcin de Tassy, *Rel. Mus.* 95.

(This is the saint, Farid-uddin Shakar-ganj (d. A.D. 1268) whose shrine is at *Pak Pattan* in the Punjab.)

1810. "Although the sugar cane is supposed by many to be indigenous in India, yet it has only been within the last 50 years that it has been cultivated to any great extent... Strange to say, the only sugar-candy used until that time" (20 years before the date of the book) "was received from China; & latterly, however, many gentlemen have speculated deeply in the manufacture. We now see sugar-candy of the first quality manufactured in various places of Bengal, and I believe it is at least admitted that the raw sugars from that quarter are eminently good."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, ii. 133.

**Sultan**, s. Arab. *sultān*, a Prince, a Monarch. But this concrete sense is, in Arabic, post-classical only. The classical sense is abstract 'dominion.' The corresponding words in Hebrew and Aramaic have, as usual, *sh* or *s*. Thus *Sultān* in Daniel (e.g. vi. 26—"in the whole *dominion* of my kingdom")—is exactly the same word. The concrete word, corresponding to *sultān* in its post-classical sense, is *shalūt*, which is applied to Joseph in Gen. xlii. 6—"governor." So Saladin (Yūsuf Salāh-ad-dīn) was not the first Joseph who was *sultan* of Egypt.

c. 950. "Ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς Βασιλείας Μιχαὴλ τοῦ υἱοῦ Θεοφίλου ἀνῆλθεν ἀπὸ 'Αφρικῆς στόλος λς κομπάρων, ἔχων κεφαλὴν τὸν τε Σολδανὸν καὶ τὸν Σάμαν καὶ τὸν Καλφούς, καὶ ἐχειρώσαντο διαφόρους πόλεις τῆς Δαλματίας."—*Constant. Porphyrog.*, *De Thematis*, ii. Thema xi.

c. 1075. (written c. 1130) "... οἱ καὶ καθελόντες Πέρσας τε καὶ Σαρακηνούς αὐτοὶ κύριοι τῆς Περιοῦς γεγόνασι σουλτάνων τὸν Στραγγελλίτιδα\* ὀνομάσαντες, ὅπερ σημαίνει παρ' αὐτοῖς Βασίλεὺς καὶ παντοκράτωρ."—*Nicéphorus Bryennius*, *Comment.* i. 9.

c. 1124. "De divitiis *Soldani* mira referunt, et de incognitis speciebus quas in oriente viderunt. *Soldanus* dicitur quasi *solus dominus*, quia cunctis praeest Orientis principibus."—*Ordericus Vitalis*, *Hist. Eccles.* Lib. xi. In Paris ed. of *Le Prevost*, 1852, iv. 256-7.

1165. "Both parties faithfully adhered to this arrangement, until it was interrupted

by the interference of Sanjar-Shah ben Shah, who governs all Persia, and holds supreme power over 45 of its Kings. This prince is called in Arabic *Sultan ul-Fars*. al-Khabir (supreme commander of Persia)."—*R. Benjamin*, in *Wright*, 105-106.

c. 1200. "Endementres que ces choses corioient einssi en Antioche, li message qui par Aussiens estoient alé au soudan de Perse por demander aide s'en retournoient."—*Guillaume de Tyr*, *Old Fr. Tr.* i. 174.

1298. "Et quaint il furent là venus, adonc Bondocdaire qe soudan estoit de Babelonie vent en Armenie con grande host, et fait grand domages por la contrée."—*Marco Polo*, *Geog. Text*, ch. xiii.

1307. "Post quam vero Turchi occupaverunt terrā illā et habitaverūt ibidem, elegerūt dominū super eos, et illum vocaverunt Soldā quod idem est quod rex in idiomate Latinorū."—*Haxtoni Armeni De Tartaris Liber*, cap. xiii. in *Novus Orbis*.

1300. "En icelle grant paour de mort où nous estiens, vindrent à nous jusques à treize ou quatorze dou conseil dou soudan, trop richement appareillé de dras d'or et de soie, et nous firent demander (par un frere de l'Opital qui savoit sarrazinois), de par le soudan, se nous vorriens estre delivre, et nous deimes que oil, et ce pooient il bien savoir."—*Joinville*, *Credo*. Joinville often has *soudanc*, and sometimes *saudanc*.

1498. "Em este lugar e ilha a que chamão Moncobiquy estava hum senhor a que elles chamavam *Colytyam* que era como visorrey."—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 26.

**Sumatra**, n. p. This name has been applied to the great island since about A.D. 1400. There can be no reasonable doubt that it was taken from the very similar name of one of the maritime principalities upon the north coast of the island, which seems to have originated in the 13th century. The seat of this principality, a town called *Samudra*, was certainly not far from Paei, the *Pacem* of the early Portuguese writers, the *Passir* of some modern charts, and probably lay near the inner end of the Bay of Telo Samawe (see notes to *Marco Polo*, 2nd ed. ii. 276 *segg.*).

Since the preceding sentences were written we have read, in a valuable Dutch periodical, that in 1881 an official of Netherlands India, who was visiting Paei, not far from that place, and on the left bank of the river (we presume the river which is shown in maps as entering the Bay of Telo Samawe near Paei), came upon a *kampung*, or village, called *Samudra*.\*

\* Togrul Beg, founder of the Seljuk dynasty, called by various Western writers *Tangroltipis*, and (as here) *Strangolipies*.

\* Letter from C. W. J. Wenniker, in *Bijdragen tot de Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch Indie*, ser. iv. vol. 6 (1882), p. 298.

We cannot doubt that this is an indication of the site of the old capital.

The first mention of the name is probably to be recognized in *Samara*, the name given in the text of Marco Polo to one of the kingdoms of this coast, intervening between *Basma*, or *Pacem*, and *Dagroian* or *Dragoian*, which last seems to correspond with *Pedir*. This must have been the position of *Samudra*, and it is probable that it has disappeared accidentally from Polo's *Samara*. Malay legends give trivial stories to account for the etymology of the name, and others have been suggested; but in all probability it was the Skt. *Samudra*, the 'sea.' At the very time of the alleged foundation of the town a kingdom was flourishing at *Dwāra Samudra* in S. India (see *Dora Samoender*).

The first authentic occurrence of the name is probably in the Chinese annals, which mention, among the Indian kingdoms which were prevailed on to send tribute to Kublai Khan, that of *Sumutala*. The chief of this state is called in the Chinese record *Tu-han-pa-ti* (*Pauthier, Marc Pol*, 605), which seems exactly to represent the Malay words *Tuan-Pati*, 'Lord Ruler.'

We learn next from Ibn Batuta that at the time of his visit (about the middle of the 14th century) the State of *Sumutra*, as he calls it, had become important and powerful in the Archipelago; and no doubt it was about that time or soon after, that the name began to be applied by foreigners to the whole of the great island, just as *Lamori* had been applied to the same island some centuries earlier, from *Lāmbri*, which was then the state and port habitually visited by ships from India. We see that the name was so applied early in the following century by Nicolo Conti, who was in those seas apparently c. 1420-30, and who calls the island *Shamuthera*. Fra Mauro, who derived much information from Conti, in his famous World-Map, calls the island *Isola Siamotra* or *Taprobane*. The confusion with *Taprobane* lasted long.

When the Portuguese first reached those regions *Pedir* was the leading state upon the coast, and certainly no state known as *Samudra* or *Sumatra* then continued to exist. Whether the city continued to exist, even in decay, is obscure. The *Āin*, quoted below, refers

to the "port of Sumatra," but this may have been based on old information. Valentijn seems to recognize the existence of a place called *Samudra* or *Samotdara*, though it is not entered in his map. A famous mystic theologian who flourished under the great King of Achin, Iskandar Muda, and died in 1630, bore the name of Shamsuddin Shamatrānī, which seems to point to a place called *Shamatra* as his birth-place. And a distinct mention of "the island of Samatra" as named from "a city of this northern part" occurs in the *soi-disant* "Voyage which Juan Serano made when he fled from Malacca" in 1512, published by Lord Stanley of Alderley at the end of his translation of Barbosa. This man, on leaving *Pedir* and going down the coast, says: 'I drew towards the south and south-east direction, and reached to another country and city which is called *Samatra*,' and so on. Now this indicates the position in which the city of Sumatra must really have been, if it continued to exist. But though this passage is not, all the rest of the narrative seems to be, mere plunder from Varthema.\*

There is however a like intimation in a curious letter respecting the Portuguese discoveries, written from Lisbon in 1515, by a German, Valentino Moravia (the same probably who published a Portuguese version of Marco Polo, at Lisbon, in 1502), and who shows an extremely accurate conception of Indian geography. He says: "The greatest island is that called by Marco Polo the Venetian Java Minor, and at present it is called *Sumotra* from a port of the said island." (See in *De Gubernatis, Viagg. Ital.* 391.)

It is probable that before the Portuguese epoch the adjoining states of *Pasei* and *Sumatra* had become united. Mr. G. Phillips, of the Consular Service in China, was good enough to send to one of the present writers, when engaged on Marco Polo, a copy of an old Chinese chart showing the northern coast of the island, and this showed the town of *Sumatra* (*Sumantala*). It seemed to be placed in the Gulf of *Pasei*, and very near where *Pasei* itself still exists. An extract of a Chinese account "of about A.D. 1413" accompanied the map.

\* Unless, indeed, the plunder was the other way. For there is reason to believe that Varthema never went east of Malabar.

This was fundamentally the same as that quoted below from Groeneveldt. There was a village at the mouth of the river called *Tulu-manghin* (qu. Telu-Samawe?). A curious passage also will be found below extracted by the late M. Pauthier from the great Chinese Imperial Geography, which alludes to the disappearance of Sumatra from knowledge.

We are quite unable to understand the doubts that have been thrown upon the derivation of the name, given to the island by foreigners, from that of the kingdom of which we have been speaking (see the letter quoted above from the *Bijdragen*).

1298. "So you must know that when you leave the Kingdom of Basma (*Pacem*) you come to another Kingdom called *Samara* on the same Island."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 10.

c. 1300. "Beyond it (*Lāmūrī*, or *Lambri*, near Achin) lies the country of *Sūmūtra*, and beyond that Darband Nīas, which is a dependency of Java."—*Rashiduddin*, in *Elliot*, i. 71.

c. 1323. "In this same island, towards the south, is another Kingdom by name *Sumoltra*, in which is a singular generation of people."—*Odvic*, in *Cathay*, &c., i. 277.

c. 1346. "... after a voyage of 25 days we arrived at the Island of *Jāwa*" (i.e. the Java Minor of Marco Polo, or Sumatra) "... We thus made our entrance into the capital, that is to say into the city of *Sumuthra*. It is large and handsome, and is encompassed with a wall and towers of timber."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 228-230.

1416. "SUMATRA [*Su-men-ta-la*]. This country is situated on the great road of western trade. When a ship leaves Malacca for the west, and goes with a fair eastern wind for five days and nights, it first comes to a village on the sea-coast called *Ta-lu-man*; anchoring here and going south-east for about 10 li (3 miles) one arrives at the said place.

"This country has no walled city. There is a large brook running out into the sea, with two tides every day; the waves at the mouth of it are very high, and ships continually founder there..."—Chinese work, quoted by *Groeneveldt*, p. 85.

c. 1430. "He afterwards went to a fine city of the island Taprobana, which island is called by the natives *Sciamuthera*."—*Conti*, in *India in XV. Cent.*, 9.

1459. "*Isola Siamotra*."—*Fra Mauro*.

1498. "... *Camatarra* is of the Christians; it is distant from Calicut a voyage of 30 days with a good wind."—*Roteiro*, 109.

1510. "Wherefore we took a junk and went towards Sumatra to a city called *Pider*."—*Varthema*, 228.

1522. "... We left the island of Timor,

and entered upon the great sea called *Lant Chidol*, and taking a west-south-west course, we left to the right and the north, for fear of the Portuguese, the island of *Zumatra*, anciently named *Taprobana*; also *Pegu*, *Bengala*, *Urizza*, *Chelim* (see *Cling*) where are the *Malabars*, subjects of the King of *Narsinga*."—*Pugafetta*, Hak. Soc., 159.

1572.

"Dizem, que desta terra, co' as possantes Ondas o mar intrando, dividio A nobre ilha *Samatra*, que já d'antes Juntas ambas a gente antiga vio: Chersoneso foi dita, e das prestantes Veas d'ouro, que a terra produzio, Aurea por epitheto he ajuntaram Alguns que fosse Ophir imaginaram."

*Cumôes*, x. 124.

By Burton:

"From this Peninsula, they say, the sea parted with puissant waves, and entering tore

*Samatra's* noble island, wont to be joined to the Main as seen by men of yore.

'Twas called Chersonese, and such degree it gained by earth that yielded golden ore,

they gave a golden epithet to the ground: Some be who fancy Ophir here was found."

c. 1590. "The *zabūd* (i.e. civet) which is brought from the harbour town of *Sumatra*, from the territory of *A'chūn*, goes by the name of *Sumatra zabūd* (chūn az bandar-i *Sāmātrāi* az muzāfāt-i Achin awardand, *Sāmātrāi* goyand)."—*Atin*, Blochmann, 79, (*orig.* i. 93).

1612. "It is related that *Raja Shaher-ul-Nawi* (see *Sarnau*) was a sovereign of great power, and on hearing that *Samadra* was a fine and flourishing land he said to his warriors—'which of you will take the *Rajah* of *Samadra*?'—*Sijara Malayu*, in *J. Ind. Archip.*, v. 316.

c.\* "Sou-men-t'ala est située au sud-ouest de *Tchen-tching* (la Cochine Chine). . . jusqu'à la fin du règne de *Tching-tsou* (in 1425), ce roi ne cessa d'envoyer son tribut à la cour. Pendant les années *wen-hi* (1573-1615) ce royaume se partagea en deux, dont le nouveau se nomma *A-téhi* . . . Par la suite on n'en entendit plus parler."—*Grande Geog. Impériale*, quoted by *Pauthier*, *Marc Pol*, 567.

**Sumatra**, s. Sudden squalls, precisely such as are described by *Lockyer* and the others below, and which are common in the narrow sea between the Malay Peninsula and the island of Sumatra, are called by this name.

1616. "... it befel that the galliot of *Miguel de Macedo* was lost on the *Ilha Grande* of Malacca (?), where he had come to anchor, when a *Samatra* arose that drove him on the island, the vessel going to pieces, though the crew and most part of what she carried were saved."—*Bocarro*, *Decada*, 626.

1711. "Frequent squalls. . . these are often accompanied with Thunder and Lightning, and continue very fierce for Half an Hour, more or less. Our English Sailors call them *Sumatras*, because they always meet with them on the Coasts of this Island."—*Lockyer*, 56.

1726. "At Malacca the streights are not above 4 Leagues broad; for though the opposite shore on *Sumatra* is very low, yet it may easily be seen on a clear Day, which is the Reason that the Sea is always as smooth as a Mill-pond, except it is ruffled with Squalls of Wind, which seldom come without Lightning, Thunder, and Rain, and though they come with great Violence, yet they are soon over, not often exceeding an Hour."—*A. Ham.* ii. 79.

1843. "*Sumatras*, or squalls from the S. Westward, are often experienced in the S.W. Monsoon. . . *Sumatras* generally come off the land during the first part of the night, and are sometimes sudden and severe, accompanied with loud thunder, lightning, and rain."—*Horsburgh*, ed. 1843, ii. 215.

**Sunda, n. p.** The western and most mountainous part of the Island of Java, in which a language different from the proper Javanese is spoken, and the people have many differences of manners, indicating distinction of race. In the 16th century, Java and Sunda being often distinguished, a common impression grew up that they were separate islands; and they are so represented in some maps of the 16th century, just as some medieval maps, including that of Fra Mauro (1459), show a like separation between England and Scotland. The name Sunda is more properly indeed that of the people than of their country. The Dutch call them *Sundanese* (Soendanezen). The Sunda country is considered to extend from the extreme western point of the island to Cheribon, i.e., embracing about one-third of the whole island of Java. Hinduism appears to have prevailed in the Sunda country, and held its ground longer than in "Java," a name which the proper Javanese restrict to their own part of the island.

From this country the sea between Sumatra and Java got from Europeans the name of the Straits of Sunda. Geographers have also called the great chain of islands from Sumatra to Timor "the Sunda Islands."

1516. "And having passed Samatara towards Java there is the island of *Sunda*, in which there is much good pepper, and it has a king over it, who they say desires

to serve the King of Portugal. They ship thence many slaves to China."—*Barbosa*, 196.

1526. "Duarte Coelho in a ship, along with the galeot and a foist, went into the port of *Qunda*, which is at the end of the island of *Qamatra*, on a separate large island, in which grows a great quantity of excellent pepper, and of which there is a great traffic from this port to China, this being in fact the most important merchandize exported thence. The country is very abundant in provisions, and rich in groves of trees, and has excellent water, and is peopled with Moors who have a Moorish king over them."—*Correa*, iii. 92.

1553. "Of the land of *Jaua* we make two islands, one before the other, lying west and east as if both on one parallel. . . . But the *Jaos* themselves do not reckon two islands of *Jaoa*, but one only, of the length that has been stated . . . about a third in length of this island towards the west constitutes *Sunda*, of which we have now to speak. The natives of that part consider their country to be an island divided from *Jaua* by a river, little known to our navigators, called by them *Chiamo* or *Chenano*, which cuts off right from the sea,\* all that third part of the land in such a way that when these natives define the limits of *Jaua* they say that on the west it is bounded by the Island of *Sunda*, and separated from it by this river *Chiamo*, and on the east by the island of *Bale*, and that on the north they have the island of *Madura*, and on the south the unexplored sea." . . . etc.—*Barros*, IV. i. 12.

1554. "The information we have of this port of *Calapa*, which is the same as *Qunda*, and of another port called *Bocaa*, these two being 15 leagues one from the other, and both under one King, is to the effect that the supply of pepper one year with another will be xxx thousand quintals,† that is to say, xx thousand in one year, and x thousand the next year; also that it is very good pepper, as good as that of *Malauar*, and it is purchased with cloths of *Cambaya*, *Bengalla*, and *Choromandel*."—*A. Nunez*, in *Subsidios*, 42.

1566. "*Sonda*, vn Isola de' Mori appresso la costa della *Giava*."—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramusio*, iii. 391v.

c. 1570.

"Os *Sundas* e *Malaio*s com pimenta, Com massa, e noz os ricos *Bandanezes*, Com roupa e droga *Cambaia* a opulenta, E com cravo os longinquos *Maluguezes*." *Ant. de Abreu, Desc. de Malacca.*

1598. *Linschoten* does not recognize the two islands. To him Sunda is only a place in Java:—

\* " . . . hum rio . . . que corta do mar todo aquele tergo de terra." . . . We are not quite sure how to translate. *Crawford* renders: "This (river) intersects the whole island from sea to sea," which seems very free. But it is true, as we have said, that several old maps show Java and Sunda thus divided from sea to sea.

† Apparently 30,000 quintals every two years.

"... there is a straight or narrow passage between *Sumatra* and *Iaua*, called the straight of *Sunda*, of a place so called, lying not far from thence within the Ile of *Iaua*. . . . The principall haven in the lland is *Sunda Calapa*,\* whereof the straight beareth the name; in this place of *Sûda* there is much Pepper."—p. 34.

**Sunderbunds**, n. p. The well-known name of the tract of intersecting creeks and channels, swampy islands, and jungles, which constitutes that part of the Ganges Delta nearest the sea. The limits of the region so-called are the mouth of the Hoogly on the west, and that of the Megna (*i.e.* of the combined great Ganges and Brahmaputra) on the east, a width of about 220 miles. The name appears not to have been traced in old native documents of any kind, and hence its real form and etymology remain uncertain. *Sundaru-vana* ('beautiful forest'); *Sundari-vana*, or *-ban* ('Forest of the *Sundari* tree'); *Chandra-ban*, and *Chandra-band* ('Moon-Forest' or 'Moon-Embankment'); *Chanda-bhanda*, the name of an old tribe of salt-makers;† *Chandra-dip-ban* from a large zemindary called *Chandra-dip* in the Bakerganj district at the eastern extremity of the Sunderbunds; these are all suggestions that have been made. Whatever be the true etymology we doubt if it is to be sought in *sundara* or *sundari*. The name has never been in English mouths, or in English popular orthography, *Soonderbunds*, but *Sunderbunds*, which implies (in correct transliteration) an original *sandra* or *chandra*, not *sundara*. And going back to what we conjecture may be an early occurrence of the name in two Dutch writers we find this confirmed. These two writers, it will be seen, both speak of a famous **Sandery**, or **Santry**, Forest in Lower Bengal, and we should be more positive in our identification were it not that in Van der Broucke's map (1660) which was published in Valentijn's *East Indies* (1726) this Sandery Forest is shown on the west side of the Hoogly R., in fact about due west of the site of Calcutta, and a little above a place marked as *Basanderi*, located near the exit into the Hoogly of what represents the old Saraswati River,

which enters the former at Sankral, not far below the Botanical Gardens and 5 or 6 miles below Fort William. This has led Mr. Blochmann to identify the *Sanderi Bosch* with the old Mahall *Basandhari* which appears in the *Āin* as belonging to the Sirkār of Sulmānābād (*Gladwin's Ayeen*, ii. 207, *orig.* i. 407; *Blochm.* in *J.A.S.B.* xlii. pt. i. p. 232), and which formed one of the original "xxiv. Pergunnas."\* Undoubtedly this is the *Basanderi* of V. den Broucke's map; but it seems possible that some confusion between *Basanderi* and *Bosch Sandery* (which would be *Sandurban* in the vernacular) may have led the map-maker to misplace the latter. We should gather from Schulz† that he passed the Forest of Sandry about a Dutch mile below Sankral (which he mentions). But his statement is so nearly identical with that in Valentijn that we apprehend they have no separate value. Valentijn, in an earlier page, like Bernier, describes the Sunderbunds as the resort of the Arakan pirates, but does not give a name (p. 169).

1661. "We got under sail again" (just after meeting with Arakan pirates) "in the morning early, and went past the Forest of Santry, so styled because (as has been credibly related) Alexander the Great with his mighty army was hindered by the strong rush of the ebb and flood at this place, from advancing further, and therefore had to turn back to Macedonia."—*Walter Schulz*, 155.

c. 1666. "And thence it is" (from piratical raids of the Mugs, etc.) "that at present there are seen in the mouth of the *Ganges*, so many fine Isles quite deserted, which were formerly well peopled, and where no other Inhabitants are found but wild Beasts, and especially Tygers."—*Bernier*, E. T. 54.

1726. "This (Bengal) is the land wherein they will have it that Alexander the Great, called by the Moors, whether Hindostanders or Persians, *Sulthwan Iskender*, and in their histories *Iskender Doulcarnain*, was . . . they can show you the exact place where King Porus held his court. The natives will prate much of this matter; for example, that in front of the SANDERIE-WOOD (*Sanderie Bosch*, which we show in the map, and which they call properly after

\* Sunda Kalapa was the same as Jacatra, on the site of which the Dutch founded Batavia in 1619.

† These are mentioned in a copper tablet inscription of A.D. 1136; see *Blochmann*, as quoted further on, p. 226.

\* Basandhari is also mentioned by Mr. James Grant (1789) in his *View of the Revenues of Bengal*, as the Pergunna of *Balia-bussendry*; and by A. Hamilton as a place on the Damdiar, producing much good sugar (*Fifth Report*, p. 405; *A. Ham.* ii. 4). It would seem to have been the present Pergunna of Balia, some 13 or 14 miles west of the northern part of Calcutta. See *Hunter's Bengal Gaz.* i. 365.

† So called in the German version which we use; but in the Dutch original he is *Schouten*.

him *Iskenderie*) he was stopped by the great and rushing streams."—*Valentijn*, v. 179.

1728. "But your petitioners did not arrive off **Sunderbund Wood** till four in the evening, where they rowed backward and forward for six days; with which labour and want of provisions three of the people died."—*Petition of Sheik Mahmud Ameen and others*, to Govr. of Fort St. George, in *Wheeler*, iii. 41.

1786. "If the Jelinghy be navigable we shall soon be in Calcutta; if not, we must pass a second time through the **Sundarbans**."—Letter of *Sir W. Jones*, in *Life*, ii. 83.

"A portion of the **Sunderbunds** . . . for the most part overflowed by the tide, as indicated by the original Hindoo name of **Chunderbund**, signifying mounds, or offspring of the moon."—*James Grant*, in App. to *Fifth Report*, p. 260.

In a note Mr. Grant notices the derivation from "Soondery wood," and "Soonder-ban," 'beautiful wood,' and proceeds: "But we adhere to our own etymology rather . . . above all, because the richest and greatest part of the **Sunderbunds** is still comprized in the ancient Zemindarry *pergunnah* of *Chunder deep*, or lunar territory."

1792. "Many of these lands, what is called the **Sundra bunds**, and others at the mouth of the Ganges, if we may believe the history of Bengal, was formerly well inhabited."—*Forrest, V. to Mergui*, Pref. p. 5.

1793. "That part of the delta bordering on the sea, is composed of a labyrinth of rivers and creeks, . . . this tract known by the name of the Woods, or **Sunderbunds**, is in extent equal to the principality of Wales."—*Rennell, Mem. of Map of Hind.*, 3d ed., p. 339.

1853. "The scenery, too, exceeded his expectations; the terrible forest solitude of the **Sunderbunds** was full of interest to an European imagination."—*Oakfield*, i. 38.

**Sungtara**, s. Pers. *sangtara*. The name of a kind of orange, probably from *Cintra*. See under **Orange** a quotation regarding the fruit of *Cintra*, from *Abulfeda*.

c. 1526. "The **Sengtereh** . . . is another fruit. . . . In colour and appearance it is like the citron (*Tāranj*), but the skin of the fruit is smooth."—*Baber*, 328.

c. 1590. "Sirkar Silhet is very mountainous. . . . Here grows a delicious fruit called **Soontara** (*suntara*) in colour like an orange, but of an oblong form."—*Ayeen*, by *Gladwin*, ii. 10.

1793. "The people of this country have infinitely more reason to be proud of their oranges, which appear to me to be very superior to those of Silhet, and probably indeed are not surpassed by any in the world. They are here called *Santola*, which I take to be a corruption of **Sengterrah**, the name by which a similar species of

orange is known in the Upper Provinces of India."—*Kirkpatrick's Nepaul*, 129.

1835. "The most delicious oranges have been procured here. The rind is fine and thin, the flavour excellent; the natives call them 'cintra.'"—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 99.

**Sunn**, s. Beng. and Hind. *san*, from Skt. *śana*; the fibre of the *Crotalaria juncea*, L. (N. O. *Leguminosae*); often called Bengal, or Country, hemp. It is of course in no way kindred to true hemp, except in its economic use.

1833. "**Sunn** . . . a plant the bark of which is used as hemp, and is usually sown around cotton-fields."—*Playfair, Taleef-i-Shereef*, 98.

**Sunnud**, s. Hind. from Arab. *sanad*. A diploma, patent, or deed of grant by the government of office, privilege, or right. The corresponding Hindū (Skt.) word is *śasana*.

1758. "They likewise brought **sunnuds**, or the commission for the nabobship."—*Orme, Hist.* (ed. 1803), ii. 284.

1759. "That your Petitioners, being the Bramins, &c. . . . were permitted by **Sunnud** from the President and Council to collect daily alms from each shop or *doocan* of this place, at 5 cowries per diem."—*In Long*, 184.

1776. "If the path to and from a House . . . be in the Territories of another Person, that Person, who always hath passed to and fro, shall continue so to do, the other Person aforesaid, though he hath a Right of Property in the Ground, and hath an attested **Sunnud** thereof, shall not have Authority to cause him any Let or Molestation."—*Halhed, Code*, 100-101.

1799. "I enclose you **sunnuds** for pensions for the Killadar of Chittledroog."—*Wellington*, i. 45.

1800. "I wished to have traced the nature of landed property in Soondah . . . by a chain of **Sunnuds** up to the 8th century."—*Sir T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 249.

1809. "This **sunnud** is the foundation of all the rights and privileges annexed to a Jageer."—*Harrington's Analysis*, ii. 410.

**Sunyásee**, s. Skt. *sannyāsi*, lit. 'one who resigns, or abandons,' *scil.* 'worldly affairs;' a Hindū religious mendicant.

The name of **Sunnyassee** was applied familiarly in Bengal, c. 1760-75, to a body of banditti claiming to belong to a religious fraternity, who, in the interval between the decay of the imperial authority and the regular establishment of our own, had their head-quarters in the forest-tracts at the foot of the *Himālaya*. From these

they used to issue periodically in large bodies, plundering and levying exactions far and wide, and returning to their asylum in the jungle when threatened with pursuit. In the days of Nawab Mir Kāsim 'Alī (1760-61) they were bold enough to plunder the city of Dacca; and in 1766 the great geographer James Rennell, in an encounter with a large body of them in the territory of Koch Bihār (see **Cooch**), was nearly cut to pieces. Rennell himself, five years later, was employed to carry out a project which he had formed for the suppression of these bands, and did so apparently with what was considered at the time to be success, though we find the depredators still spoken of by W. Hastings as active, two or three years later.

1616. "Sunt autem **Sanasses** apud illos Brachmanes quidam, sanctimonie opinione habentes, ab hominum scilicet consortio semoti in solitudine degentes et nonnunquam totū nudi corpus in publicū prodeuntes."—*Jarrie, Thes.*, i. 663.

1626. "Some (an unlearned kind) are called **Sannases**."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 549.

1651. "The **Sanyasys** are people who set the world and worldly joys, as they say, on one side. These are indeed more precise and strict in their lives than the foregoing."—*Rogierius*, 21.

1674. "**Saniade**, or **Saniasi**, is a dignity greater than that of Kings."—*Faria y Sousa, Asia Port.*, ii. 711.

1726. "The **San-yasés** are men who, forsaking the world and all its fruits, betake themselves to a very strict and retired manner of life."—*Valentijn, Choro.*, 75.

1766. "The **Sanashy** Faquirs (part of the same Tribe which plundered Dacca in Cossim Ally's Time \*) were in Arms to the number of 7 or 800 at the Time I was surveying Bäär (a small Province near Boutan), and had taken and plundered the Capital of that name within a few Coss of my route . . . I came up with Morrison immediately after he had defeated the **Sanashys** in a pitched Battle . . . Our Escorte, which were a few Horse, rode off, and the Enemy with drawn Sabres immediately surrounded us. Morrison escaped unhurt, Richards, my Brother officer, received only a slight Wound, and fought his Way off; my Armenian Assistant was killed, and the Sepoy Adjutant much wounded . . . I was put in a Palankeen, and Morrison made an attack on the Enemy and cut most of them to Pieces. I was now

in a most shocking Condition indeed, being deprived of the Use of both my Arms, . . . a cut of a Sable (*sic*) had cut through my right Shoulder Bone, and laid me open for nearly a Foot down the Back, cutting thro' and wounding some of my Ribs. I had besides a Cut on the left Elbow which took off the Muscular part the breadth of a Hand, a Stab in the Arm, and a large Cut on the head . . ."—MS. *Letter from James Rennell*, dd. August 30th, in possession of his grandson *Major Rodd*.

1767. "A body of 5000 **Sinnasses** have lately entered the Sircar Sarong country; the Phousdar sent two companies of Sepoys after them, under the command of a serjeant . . . the **Sinnasses** stood their ground, and after the Sepoys had fired away their ammunition, fell on them, killed and wounded near 80, and put the rest to flight. . . ."—*Letter to President at Ft. William, from Thomas Rumbold, Chief at Patna*, dd. 20th April, in *Long*, p. 526.

1773. "You will hear of great disturbances committed by the **Sinassies**, or wandering Packerers, who annually infest the provinces about this time of the year, in pilgrimage to Juggernaut, going in bodies of 1000 and sometimes even 10,000 men."—*Letter of Warren Hastings*, dd. 2d February, in *Gleig*, i. 282.

"At this time we have five battalions of Sepoys in pursuit of them."—Do. do., 31st March, *Gleig*, i. 294.

1774. "The history of these people is curious . . . They . . . rove continually from place to place, recruiting their numbers with the healthiest children they can steal . . . Thus they are the stoutest and most active men in India . . . Such are the **Senassies**, the gypsies of Hindostan."—Do. do., dd. 25th August, in *Gleig*, 303-4. See the same vol., also pp. 285, 296-7-8, 395.

1826. "Being looked upon with an evil eye by many persons in society, I pretended to bewail my brother's loss, and gave out my intention of becoming a **Sunyasee**, and retiring from the world."—*Pandurang Hari*, 394.

**Supāra**, n.p. The name of a very ancient port and city of Western India, in Skt. *Sārpāraka*,\* popularly **Supāra**. It was near **Wasāi** (*Baṇaim* of the Portuguese, —see (1) **Bassein**, —which was for many centuries the chief city of the Konkan, where the name still survives as that of a well-to-do town of 1700 inhabitants, the channel by which vessels in former days reached it from the sea being now dry. The city is mentioned in the *Mahābhārat* as a very holy place, and in other old

\* This affair is alluded to in one of the extracts in *Long* (p. 342): "Agreed . . . that the Fakiers who were made prisoners at the retaking of Dacca may be employed as Coolies in the repair of the factory."—*Procs. of Council at Ft. William*, Dec. 5, 1769.

\* Williams (Skt. Dict., s.v.) gives *Sārpāraka* as "the name of a mythical country;" but it was real enough. There is some ground for believing that there was another *Sārpāraka* on the coast of Orissa, *Σαρπάρα* of Ptolemy.



Sanskrit works, as well as in cave inscriptions at Kārli and Nāsik, going back to the 1st and 2nd centuries of the Christian era. Excavations, affording interesting Buddhist relics, were made in 1882 by Mr. J. M. Campbell and Pundit Indrajī Bhagwānlāl.\* The name of Supara is one of those which have been plausibly connected, through SOPHIE, the Coptic name of India, with the *Ophir* of Scripture. Some Arab writers called it the Sofala of India.

c. A.D. 80-90. "Τοπικά δὲ ἐμπόρια κατὰ τὸ ἐξῆς κείμενα ἀπὸ Βαρυνάδων, Σοῦππαρα, καὶ Καλιένια πόλιν . . ."—*Pcriplus*, § 52, ed. *Fabricii*. c. 150.

"Ἀριακῆς Σαδινὼν

Σουπάρα . . . .

Τοάριος ποταμοῦ ἐκβαλεῖ . . . .

Δουίγγα . . . .

Βήνδα ποταμοῦ ἐκβαλεῖ . . . .

Σιμίλλα ἐμπόριον καὶ ἄκρα . . . ."

*Ptolemy*, VII. i. f. § 6.

c. 460. "The King compelling Wijayo and his retinue, 700 in number, to have the half of their heads shaved, and having embarked them in a vessel, sent them adrift on the ocean . . . Wijayo himself landed at the port of Suppāraka . . ."—*The Mahawamsa*, by *Turnour*, p. 46.

c. 500. "Σουφεῖρ, χώρα, ἐν ᾗ οἱ πολῦτιμοι λίθοι, καὶ ὁ χρυσός, ἐν Ἠδία."—*Hesychius*, s.v.

c. 951. "Cities of Hind . . . Kambāya, Subārā, Sindān."—*Istakhri*, in *Elliot*, i. 27.

A.D. 1095. "The Mahāmāndalika, the illustrious Anantadēva, the Emperor of the *Koṅkan*, has released the toll mentioned in this copper-grant given by the Sīlāras, in respect of every cart belonging to two persons . . . which may come into any of the ports, Sri Sthānaka (*i.e.* *Tana*), as well as Nāgapur, Surpāraka, Chemuli (*Chaul*) and others, included within the *Koṅkan* Fourteen Hundred . . ."—*Copper-Plate Grant*, in *Ind. Antiq.*, ix. 38.

c. 1150. "Sībāra is situated 1½ mile from the sea. It is a populous busy town, and is considered one of the entrepôts of India."—*Edrissi*, in *Elliot*, i. 85.

1321. "There are three places where the Friars might reap a great harvest, and where they could live in common. One of these is Supera, where two friars might be stationed; and a second is in the district of Parocco (see *Broach*), where two or three might abide; and the third is Columbus" (see *Quilon*).—Letter of *Fr. Jordanus*, in *Cathay*, 227.

c. 1330. "Sufālah Indica. Birunio nominatur Sūfārah . . De eo nihil commemorandum inveni."—*Abulfeda*, in *Gildemeister*, 189.

\* Acknowledgment is due, in the preparation of this article, for aid from Mr. Campbell's most interesting notice in the *Bombay Gazetteer*, xiv. 314-342.

1538. "Rent of the *caçabe* (see *Cusba*) of Çupara . . . 14,122 *fedcas*."—*S. Botelho*, *Tombo*, 175.

1803. "Extract from a letter dated Camp Socopara, 26th March, 1803.

"We have just been paying a formal visit to his highness the peishwa," etc.—In *Asiatic Annual Reg.* for 1803, *Chron.* p. 99.

1846. "Sopara is a large place in the Agasee mahal, and contains a considerable Mussulman population, as well as Christian and Hindoo . . . there is a good deal of trade; and grain, salt, and garden produce are exported to Guzerat and Bombay."—*Desultory Notes*, by *John Vaupell, Esq.*, in *Trans. Bo. Geog. Soc.*, vii. 140.

Sura, s. = 'Toddy' (q.v.), *i.e.* the fermented sap of several kinds of palm, such as coco, palmyra, and wild-date. It is the Skt. *surā*, 'vinous liquor,' which has passed into most of the vernaculars. In the first quotation we certainly have the word, though combined with other elements of uncertain identity,\* applied by Cosmas to the milk of the coco-nut, perhaps making some confusion between that and the fermented sap. It will be seen that Linschoten applies *surā* in the same way. Bluteau, curiously, calls this a *Caffre* word. It has in fact been introduced from India into Africa by the Portuguese (see *Ann. Marit.*, iv. 293).

c. 545. "The Argell" (*i.e.* *Nargil*, or coco-nut) "is at first full of very sweet water, which the Indians drink, using it instead of wine. This drink is called *Rhongo-sura*, and is exceedingly pleasant."—*Cosmas* (in *Cathay*, &c., clxxvi.)

1563. "They grow two qualities of palm-tree, one kind for the fruit, and the other to give çura."—*Garcin*, f. 67.

1578. "Sura, which is, as it were, *vino mosto*."—*Acosta*, 100.

1598. "... in that sort the pot in short space is full of water, which they call *Sura*, and is very pleasant to drinke, like sweet whay, and somewhat better."—*Linschoten*, 101.

1609-10. "... A goodly country and fertile . . . abounding with Date Trees, whence they draw a liquor, called *Tarree* (see *Toddy*) or *Sure* . . ."—*W. Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 436.

1643. "Là ie fis boire mes mariniers de telle sorte que peu s'en falut qu'ils ne renuersassent notre almadie ou bateau: Ce breuvage estoit du *sura*, qui est du vin fait de palmes."—*Mocquet*, *Voyages*, 252.

c. 1650. "Nor could they drink either Wine, or *Sury*, or Strong Water, by reason of the great Imposts which he laid upon them."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 86.

\* *Ρογχὸ* perhaps is Tam. *lanha*, 'coco-nut.'

1653. "Les Portugais appellent ce *tari* ou vin des Indes, *Soure* . . . de cette liqueur le singe, et la grande chauue-souris . . . sont extremement amateurs, aussi bien que les Indiens Mansulmans (*sic*), Parsis, et quelque tribus d'Indou . . ."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, 263.

**Surat**, n.p. In English use the name of this city is accented *Suratt*; but the name is in native writing and parlance generally *Sūrāt*.<sup>\*</sup> Surat was taken by Akbar in 1573, having till then remained a part of the falling Mahomedan kingdom of Guzerat. An English factory was first established in 1608-9, which was for more than half a century the chief settlement of the English Company in Continental India. The transfer of the Chiefs to Bombay took place in 1687.

We do not know the origin of the name. Various legends on the subject are given in Mr. Campbell's Bombay Gazetteer (vol. ii.), but none of them have any probability. The ancient Indian *Saurāshtra* was the name of the Peninsula of Guzerat or Kattywar, or at least of the maritime part of it. This latter name and country is represented by the differently spelt and pronounced *Sorath* (see next article). Sir Henry Elliot and his editor have repeatedly stated the opinion that the names are identical. Thus :

"The names 'Surat' and 'Sorath' are identical, both being derived from the Sanskrit *Surāshtra*; but as they belong to different places a distinction in spelling has been maintained. 'Surat' is the city; 'Sorath' is a *prānt* or district of Kattiwar, of which Junāgarh is the chief town."—*Elliot*, v. 350 (see also p. 197).

Also :

"The Sanskrit *Surāshtra* and *Gurjara* survive in the modern names *Surat* and *Guzerat*, and however the territories embraced by the old terms have varied, it is hard to conceive that Surat was not in *Surāshtra* nor Guzerat in *Gurjjara*. All evidence goes to prove that the old and modern names applied to the same places. Thus Ptolemy's *Surastrene* comprises Surat . . ."—*Dowson* (?), in *Id.* i. 359.

This last statement seems distinctly

<sup>\*</sup> In the *Āīn*, however (see below) it is written *Sarat*; also in *Ṣādiq Isfahānī*, p. 106.

erroneous. Surat is in Ptolemy's *Ἀράκη*, not in *Συραστρηνή*, which represents, like *Saurāshtra*, the peninsula. It must remain doubtful whether there was any connexion between the names, or the resemblance was accidental. It is possible that continental Surat may have originally had some name implying its being the place of passage to *Saurāshtra* or *Sorath*.

Surat is not a place of any antiquity. There are some traces of the existence of the name ascribed to the 14th century, in passages of uncertain value in certain native writers. But it only came to notice as a place of any importance about the very end of the 15th century, when a rich Hindu trader, Gopi by name, is stated to have established himself on the spot, and founded the town. The way, however, in which it is spoken of by Barbosa previous to 1516 shows that the rise of its prosperity may have been rapid.

1510. "Don Afonso" (de Noronha, nephew of Albuquerque) "in the storm not knowing whither they went, entered the Gulf of Cambay, and struck upon a shoal in front of *Qurrate*. Trying to save themselves by swimming or on planks many perished, and among them Don Afonso."—*Correa*, ii. 29.

1516. "Having passed beyond the river of Reynel, on the other side there is a city which they call *Qurate*, peopled by Moors, and close upon the river; they deal there in many kinds of wares, and carry on a great trade; for many ships of Malabar and other parts sail thither, and sell what they bring, and return loaded with what they choose . . ."—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed., 280.

1525. "The corjaa (see *Corge*) of cotton cloths of *Qurate*, of 14 yards each, is worth . . . 250 *fedeas*."—*Lembrança*, 45.

1528. "Heytor da Silveira put to sea again, scouring the Gulf, and making war everywhere with fire and sword, by sea and land; and he made an onslaught on *Qurrate* and Reynel, great cities on the sea-coast, and sacked them, and burnt part of them, for all the people fled, they being traders and without a garrison . . ."—*Correa*, iii. 277.

1553. "Thence he proceeded to the bāṛ of the river Tapti, above which stood two cities the most notable on that gulf. The first they call *Surat*, 3 leagues from the mouth, and the other *Reiner*, on the opposite side of the river and half a league from the bank . . . The latter was the most sumptuous in buildings and civilization, inhabited by warlike people, all of them Moors inured to maritime war, and it was

from this city that most of the foists and ships of the King of Cambay's fleet were furnished. Surat again was inhabited by an unwarlike people whom they call Banyans, folk given to mechanic crafts, chiefly to the business of weaving cotton cloths."—*Barros*, IV. iv. 8.

1554. "So saying they quitted their rowing-benches, got ashore, and started for *Surat*."—*Sidi 'Ali*, p. 83.

1573. "Next day the Emperor went to inspect the fortress . . . During his inspection some large mortars and guns attracted his attention. Those mortars bore the name of Sulaimānī, from the name of Sulaimān Sultān of Turkey. When he made his attempt to conquer the ports of Gujarāt, he sent these . . . with a large army by sea. As the Turks . . . were obliged to return, they left these mortars . . . The mortars remained upon the sea-shore, until Khudāwand Khān built the fortress of *Surat*, when he placed them in the fort. The one which he left in the country of *Sŭrath* (see next article) was taken to the fort of Junāgarh by the ruler of that country."—*Ṭabakāt-i-Akbarī*, in *Elliot*, v. 350.

c. 1590. "*Sŭrat* is among famous ports. The river *Tapti* runs hard by, and at seven coss distance joins the salt sea. Rānir on the other side of the river is now a port dependent on *Sŭrat*, but was formerly a big city. The ports of *Khandevī* and *Balsār* are also annexed to *Sŭrat*. Fruit, and especially the *ananās*, is abundant . . . The sectaries of *Zardasht*, emigrant from *Fārs*, have made their dwelling here; they revere the *Zhand* and *Fazhand* and erect their *dakhmas* (or places for exposing the dead) . . . Through the carelessness of the agents of Government and the commandants of the troops (*Sipah-salārān*), a considerable tract of this *Sŭrkār* is at present in the hands of the Frank, e.g. *Daman*, *Sanjān* (see *St. John's*), *Tārāpūr*, *Māhim*, and *Basai* (see (1) *Bassein*), that are both cities and ports."—*Ā'in* (orig.), i. 488.

1638. "Within a League of the Road we entred into the River upon which *Surat* is seated, and which hath on both sides a very fertile soil, and many fair gardens, with pleasant Country-houses, which being all white, a colour which it seems the *Indrans* are much in love with, afford a noble prospect amidst the greenness whereby they are encompassed. But the River, which is the *Tapti* . . . is so shallow at the mouth of it, that Barks of 70 or 80 Tun can hardly come into it."—*Mandelsto*, p. 12.

1690. "*Suratt* is reckon'd the most fam'd Emporium of the *Indian* Empire, where all Commodities are vendible . . . And the River is very commodious for the Importation of Foreign Goods, which are brought up to the City in Hoys and Yachts, and Country Boats."—*Ovington*, 218.

Sŭrath, more properly Sōrath,

and Sōreth, n.p. This name is the legitimate modern form and representative of the ancient Indian *Saurāshtra* and Greek *Syrrastrēnē*, names which applied to what we now call the *Kattywar Peninsula*, but especially to the fertile plains on the seacoast. The remarkable discovery of one of the great inscriptions of *Asōka* (B.C. 250) on a rock at *Girnār*, near *Junāgarh* in *Saurāshtra*, shows that the dominion of that great sovereign, whose capital was at *Patāliputra* (Παλιπύθηρα) or *Patna*, extended to this distant shore. The application of the modern form *Sŭrath* or *Sōrath* has varied in extent. It is now the name of one of the four *prāntas* or districts into which the peninsula is divided for political purposes, each of these *prāntas* containing a number of small states, and being partly managed, partly controlled by a Political Assistant. *Sorath* occupies the southwestern portion, embracing an area of 5,220 sq. miles.

C. A.D. 80-90. "Ταύτης τὰ μὲν μεσόγεια ἡ Σκυθία συνορίζοντα Ἰβηρία καλεῖται, τὰ δὲ παραβάλαςια Συραστρήνη."—*Perrhoplus*, § 41.

c. 150. "Συραστρήνης, \* \* \*  
Βαρδάρημα πόλις . . .  
Συράστρα κώμη . . .  
Μονόγλωσσον ἐμπόριον . . ."  
*Ptolemy*, VII. i. 2-3.

"Πάλιν ἡ μὲν παρὰ τὸ λοιπὸν μέρος τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ πάσα καλεῖται κοινῶς μὲν . . . Ἰνδοσκυθία \* \* \* \* \*  
καὶ ἡ περὶ τὸν Κάνθι κόλπον . . . Συραστρήνη."  
—*Id.* 55.

c. 545. "Ἐστὶν οὖν τὰ λαμπρὰ ἐμπόρια τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ταῦτα, Σινδοῦ, Ὀρόροθᾶ, Καλλιάνα, Σιβώρ, ἡ Μαλί, πέντε ἐμπόρια ἔχουσα βάλλοντα τὸ πέπερι."—*Cosmas*, lib. xi.

These names may be interpreted as *Sind*, *Sorath*, *Callian*, *Choul* (?), *Malabar*.

c. 640. "En quittant le royaume de *Falla-pi* (Vallabhi), il fit 500 li à l'ouest, et arriva au royaume de *Sou-la-tch'a* (*Saurāshtra*) . . . Comme ce royaume se trouve sur le chemin de la mer occidentale, tous les habitants profitent des avantages qu'offre la mer: ils se livrent au négoce, et à un commerce d'échange."—*Houen-Thsang*, in *Pel. Bouddh.*, iii. 164-165.

1516. "Passing this city and following the sea-coast, you come to another place which has also a good port, and is called *Çurati Mangalor*,\* and here, as at the other, put in many vessels of *Malabar* for horses, grain, cloths, and cottons, and for vegetables and other goods prized in *India*,

\* *Mangalor* (q.v.) on this coast, no doubt called *Sorathi Mangalor* to distinguish it from the well-known *Mangalor* of *Canara*.

and they bring hither coco-nuts, Jagara, which is sugar that they make drink of, emery, wax, cardamoms, and every other kind of spice, a trade in which great gain is made in a short time."—*Barbosa*, in *Ramusio*, i. f. 296.

1573. See quotation of this date under preceding article, in which both the names, **Surat** and **Sûrath**, occur.

1584. "After his second defeat Muzaffar Gujarâtî retreated by way of Champanîr, Bîrpûr, and Jhalâwar, to the country of **Sûrath**, and rested at the town of Gondal, 12 kos from the fort of Jûnagarh . . . He gave a *lac* of *Mahmûdis* and a jewelled dagger to Amin Khân Ghorî, ruler of **Sûrath**, and so won his support."—*Tabakât-i-Akbarî*, in *Elliot*, v. 437-438.

c. 1590. "Sircar **Surat** (**Sûrath**) was formerly an independent territory; the chief was of the Ghololo tribe, and commanded 50,000 cavalry, and 100,000 infantry. Its length from the port of Ghogeh (**Gogo**) to the port of Aramroy, (*Arâmraû*), measures 125 *cose*; and the breadth from Sindhear (*Sîrdhâr*), to the port of **Diu**, is a distance of 72 *cose*."—*Ayeen* (Gladwin's), ii. 73.

1616. "7. **Soret**, the chief city, is called *Janagar*; it is but a little Province, yet very rich; it lyes upon Guzarat; it hath the Ocean to the South."—*Terry*, ed. 1663, p. 354.

**Surkunda**, s. Hind. *sar-kandû*. The name of a very tall reed-grass, *Saccharum Sura*, Roxb., perhaps also applied to *Saccharum procerum*, Roxb. These grasses are often tall enough in the riverine plains of Eastern Bengal greatly to overtop a tall man standing in a howda on the back of a tall elephant. It is from the upper part of the flower-bearing stalk of surkunda that **sirky** (q.v.) is derived. A most intelligent visitor to India was led into a curious mistake about the name of this grass by some official, who ought to have known better. We quote the passage. —'s story about the main branch of a river channel probably rests on no better foundation.

1875. "As I drove yesterday with —, I asked him if he knew the scientific name of the tall grass which I heard called tiger-grass at Ahmedabad, and which is very abundant here (about Lahore). I think it is a *saccharum*, but am not quite sure. 'No,' he said, 'but the people in the neighbourhood call it **Sikunder's grass**, as they still call the main branch of a river 'Sikander's channel.' Strange, is it not?—how that great individuality looms through history."—*Grant Duff, Notes of an Indian Journey*, 105.

**Surpoose**, s. Pers. *sar-posh* ('head-

cover'); a cover, as of a basin, dish, hooka-bowl, &c.

1829. "Tugging away at your hookah, find no smoke; a thief having purloined your silver **chelam** and **surpoose**."—*John Shipp*, ii. 159.

**Surrapurda**, s. Pers. *sarâparda*. A canvas screen surrounding royal tents or the like (see **Conaut**).

1404. "And round this pavilion stood an enclosure, as it were, of a town or castle made of silk of many colours, inlaid in many ways, with battlements at the top, and with cords to strain it outside and inside, and with poles inside to hold it up; . . . And there was a gateway of great height forming an arch, with doors within and without made in the same fashion as the wall . . . and above the gateway a square tower with battlements: however fine the said wall was with its many devices and artifices, the said gateway, arch and tower, was of much more exquisite work still. And this enclosure they call **Zalâparda**."—*Clavijo*, s. cxvi.

c. 1590. "The **Sarâpardah** was made in former times of coarse canvass, but his Majesty has now caused it to be made of carpeting, and thereby improved its appearance and usefulness."—*Ain*, i. 54.

**Surrinjaum**, s. Pers. *sar-anjâm*, lit. 'beginning-ending.' Used in India for 'apparatus,' 'goods and chattels,' and the like. But in the Mahratta provinces it has a special application to grants of land, or rather assignments of revenue, for special objects, such as keeping up a contingent of troops for service; to civil officers for the maintenance of their state; or for charitable purposes.

**Surrow, Serow, &c.**, s. H. *sarâo*. A big, odd, awkward-looking kind of antelope in the Himâlaya, 'something in appearance between a jackass and a *Talûr*' (*Tehr* or Him. wild goat).—*Col. Markham in Jerdon*. It is *Nemorhœdus bubalina*, Jerdon.

**Surwaun**, s. H. from Pers. *sâr-wân* (from *sâr* in the sense of 'camel'), more properly *sâr-bân*, a camel-man.

1844. ". . . armed **Surwans**, or camel-drivers."—*G. O. of Sir C. Napier*, 93.

**Sutledge**, n. p. See Supplement.

**Suttee**, s. The rite of widow-burning; i.e. the burning the living widow along with the corpse of her husband, as practised by people of

certain castes among the Hindus, and eminently by the Rājputs.

The word is properly Skt. *satī*, 'a good woman,' 'a true wife,' and thence specially applied, in modern vernaculars of Sanskrit parentage, to the wife who was considered to accomplish the supreme act of fidelity by sacrificing herself on the funeral pile of her husband. The application of this substantive to the suicidal act, instead of the person, is European. The proper Sanskrit term for the act is *saha-gamana* or 'keeping company.\* A very long series of quotations in illustration of the practice, from classical times downwards, might be given. We shall present a selection.

We should remark that the word (*satī* or *suttee*) does not occur, so far as we know, in any European work older than the 17th century. And then it only occurs in a disguised form (see quotation from P. della Valle). The term *masti* which he uses is probably *mahā-satī*, which occurs in Skt. Dictionaries ('a wife of great virtue'). Della Valle is usually eminent in the correctness of his transcriptions of oriental words. We have not found the term exactly in any European document older than Sir C. Malet's letter of 1787, and Sir W. Jones's of the same year (see below).

*Suttee* is a brahmanical rite, and there is a Sanskrit ritual in existence (see *Classified Index to the Tanjore MSS.*, p. 135a). It was introduced into Southern India by the brahman civilisation, and was prevalent there chiefly in the strictly brahmanical Kingdom of Vijayanagar, and among the Maharrattas. In Malabar, the most primitive part of S. India, the rite is forbidden (*Anāchārunirṇaya*, v. 26). The cases mentioned by Teixeira below, and in the *Lettres Édifiantes*, occurred at Tanjore and Madura.

A (Maharratta) brahman at Tanjore told one of the present writers that he had to perform commemorative funeral rites for his grandfather and grandmother on the same day, and that this indicated that his grandmother had been a *sati*.

The practice has prevailed in various regions besides India. Thus it seems to have been an early custom among the heathen Russians, or at least among nations on the Volga called Russians by Mas'udi and Ibn Fozlān. Herodotus (Bk. v. ch. 5) describes it among certain tribes of Thracians. It was in vogue in Tonga and the Fiji Islands. It has prevailed in the island of Bali within our own time, though there accompanying Hindu rites, and perhaps of Hindu origin,—certainly modified by Hindu influence. A full account of *Suttee* as practised in those Malay Islands where Islam has not prevailed will be found in Zollinger's account of the Religion of Sassak in *J. Ind. Arch.* ii. 166; also see *Friedrich's Bali* as in note preceding.

In Diodorus we have a long account of the rivalry as to which of the two wives of Kēteus, a leader of an Indian contingent in the army of Eumenes, should perform *suttee*. One is rejected as with child. The history of the other terminates thus:

B.C. 317. "Finally, having taken leave of those of the household, she was set upon the pyre by her own brother, and was regarded with wonder by the crowd that had run together to the spectacle, and heroically ended her life; the whole force with their arms thrice marching round the pyre before it was kindled. But she, laying herself beside her husband, and even at the violence of the flame giving utterance to no unbecoming cry, stirred pity indeed in others of the spectators, and in some excess of eulogy; not but what there were some of the Greeks present who reproached such rites as barbarous and cruel. . . ."—*Diod. Sic. Biblioth.*, xix. 33-34.

C. B.C. 30.  
"Felix Eois lex funeris una maritis  
Quos Aurora suis rubra colorat equis;  
Namque ubi mortifero jacta est fax ultima  
lecto  
Uxorū fūsis stat pia turba comis;  
Et certamen habet leti, quae viva sequatur  
Conjugium; pudor est non licuisse mori.  
Ardent victrices; et flammae pectora  
praebent,  
Imponuntque suis ora perusta viris."  
*Propertius*, \* *Lib.* iii. xiii. 15-22.

C. B.C. 20. "He (Aristobulus) says that he had heard from some persons of wives burning themselves voluntarily with their deceased husbands, and that those women who refused to submit to this custom were

\* But it is worthy of note that in the Island of Bali one manner of accomplishing the rite is called *Satia* (Skt. *satya*, 'truth,' from *sat*, whence also *satī*). See *Crawford, H. of Ind. Archip.* ii. 248, and *Friedrich*, in *Verhandelungen van het Batav. Genootschap*. xxiii. 10.

\* The same poet speaks of Evadne, who threw herself at Thebes on the burning pile of her husband Capaneus (l. xv. 21), a story which Paley thinks must have come from some early Indian legend.

disgraced."—*Strabo*, xv. 62 (E. T. by *Hamilton and Falconer*, iii. 112).

A.D. c. 390. "Indi, ut omnes fere barbari uxores plurimas habent. Apud eos lex est, ut uxor carissima cum defuncto marito cremetur. Hæc igitur contendunt inter se de amore viri, et ambitio summa certantium est, ac testimonium castitatis, dignam morte decerni. Itaque victrix in habitu ornatuque pristino juxta cadaver accubat, amplexans illud et deosculans et suppositos ignes prudentiæ laude contemnens."—*St. Jerome, Advers. Jovinianum*, in ed. *Vallars*, ii. 311.

c. 851. "All the Indians burn their dead. Serendib is the furthest out of the islands dependant upon India. Sometimes when they burn the body of a King, his wives cast themselves on the pile, and burn with him; but it is at their choice to abstain."—*Reinaud, Relation*, &c., i. 50.

c. 1200. "Hearing the Raja was dead, the Parmâri became a sati :—dying she said—The son of the Jadavani will rule the country, may my blessing be on him!"—*Chand Bardai, in Ind. Ant.* i. 227.\*

1298. "Many of the women also, when their husbands die and are placed on the pile to be burnt, do burn themselves along with the bodies."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. iii. ch. 17.

c. 1322. "The idolaters of this realm have one detestable custom (that I must mention). For when any man dies they burn him; and if he leave a wife they burn her alive with him, saying that she ought to go and keep her husband company in the other world. But if the woman have sons by her husband she may abide with them, as she will."—*Odoric, in Cathay*, i. 79.

Also in *Zampa* or *Champa*: "When a married man dies in this country his body is burned, and his living wife along with it. For they say that she should go to keep company with her husband in the other world also."—*Ibid.* 97.

c. 1328. "In this India, on the death of a noble, or of any people of substance, their bodies are burned; and eke their wives follow them alive to the fire, and for the sake of worldly glory, and for the love of their husbands, and for eternal life, burn along with them, with as much joy as if they were going to be wedded. And those who do this have the higher repute for virtue and perfection among the rest."—*Fr. Jordanus*, 20.

c. 1343. "The burning of the wife after the death of her husband is an act among the Indians recommended, but not obligatory. If a widow burns herself, the members of the family get the glory thereof, and the fame of fidelity in fulfilling their duties. She who does not give herself up to the flames puts on coarse raiment and abides with her kindred, wretched and despised for having failed in duty. But she is not

compelled to burn herself." (There follows an interesting account of instances witnessed by the traveller.)—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 138.

c. 1430. "In Mediâ vero Indiâ mortui comburantur, cumque his, ut plurimum vivae uxores . . . una pluresve, prout fuit matrimonii conventio. Prior ex lege uritur, etiam quæ unica est. Sumuntur autem et aliae uxores quædam eo pacto, ut morte funus suâ exornent, isque haud parvus apud eos honos ducitur . . . submisso igne uxor ornatiori cultu inter tubas tibicinasque et cantus, et ipsa psallentis more alacris rogum magno comitatu circuit. Adstat interea et sacerdos . . . hortando suadens. Cum circumierit illa sæpius ignem prope suggestum consistit, vestesque exuens, loto de more prius corpore, tum sindonem albam induta, ad exhortationem dicentis in ignem prosilit."—*N. Conti, in Poggius de Varietate Fortunæ*, iv.

c. 1520. There are in this Kingdom (the Deccan) many heathen, natives of the country, whose custom it is that when they die they are burnt, and their wives along with them; and if these will not do it they remain in disgrace with all their kindred. And as it happens oft times that they are unwilling to do it, their Bramin kinsfolk persuade them thereto, and this in order that such a fine custom should not be broken and fall into oblivion."—*Sommario de Genti, in Ramusio*, i. f. 329.

"In this country of Camboja . . . when the King dies, the lords voluntarily burn themselves, and so do the King's wives at the same time, and so also do other women on the death of their husbands."—*Ibid.* f. 336.

1522. "They told us that in Java Major it was the custom, when one of the chief men died, to burn his body; and then his principal wife, adorned with garlands of flowers, has herself carried in a chair by four men . . . comforting her relations, who are afflicted because she is going to burn herself with the corpse of her husband . . . saying to them, 'I am going this evening to sup with my dear husband and to sleep with him this night.' . . . After again consoling them (she) casts herself into the fire and is burned. If she did not do this she would not be looked upon as an honourable woman, nor as a faithful wife."—*Pigafetta, E. T. by Lord Stanley of A.*, 154.

c. 1566. Cesare Federici notices the rite as peculiar to the Kingdom of "*Ecenegger*:" "vidi cose stranie e bestiali di quella gentilità; vsano primamente abbruciare i corpi morti così d'huomini come di donne nobili; e si l'huomo è maritato, la moglie è obligata ad abbruciarsi viva col corpo del marito."—*Orig.* ed. p. 36.

This traveller gives a good account of a Sutee.

1583. "In the interior of Hindústân it is the custom when a husband dies, for his widow willingly and cheerfully to cast herself into the flames (of the funeral pile), although she may not have lived happily with him.

\* We cannot be sure that *sati* is in the original, as this is a condensed version by Mr. Beames.

Occasionally love of life holds her back, and then her husband's relations assemble, light the pile, and place her upon it, thinking that they thereby preserve the honour and character of the family. But since the country had come under the rule of his gracious Majesty [Akbar], inspectors had been appointed in every city and district, who were to watch carefully over these two cases, to discriminate between them, and to prevent any woman being forcibly burnt."—*Abul Fazl, Akbar Nāmah*, in *Elliot*, vi. 69.

1583. "Among other sights I saw one I may note as wonderful. When I landed (at Negapatam) from the vessel, I saw a pit full of kindled charcoal; and at that moment a young and beautiful woman was brought by her people on a litter, with a great company of other women, friends of hers, with great festivity, she holding a mirror in her left hand, and a lemon in her right hand . . ." and so forth.—*G. Balbi*, i. 82v, 83.

1586. "The custom of the countrey (Java) is, that whensoever the King doeth die, they take the body so dead and burne it, and preserve the ashes of him, and within five dayes next after, the wives of the said King so dead, according to the custome and vse of their countrey, every one of them goe together to a place appointed, and the chiefe of the women which was nearest to him in accompt, hath a ball in her hand, and throweth it from her, and the place where the ball resteth, thither they goe all, and turne their faces to the Eastward, and every one with a dagger in their hand (which dagger they call a *erise*, and is as sharpe as a rasor), stab themselves in their owne blood, and fall a-groveling on their faces, and so endeth their dayes."—*T. Candish*, in *Hakluyt*, iv. 338.

This passage refers to Blambangan at the east end of Java, which till a late date was subject to Bali, in which such practices have continued to our day. It seems probable that the Hindu rite here came in contact with the old Polynesian practices of a like kind, which prevailed e.g. in Fiji, quite recently. The narrative referred to below under 1633, where the victims were the slaves of a deceased queen, points to the latter origin.

W. Humboldt thus alludes to similar passages in old Javanese literature :

"Thus we may reckon as one of the finest episodes in the *Brata Yuda*, the story how *Satya Wati*, when she had sought out her slain husband among the wide-spread heap of corpses on the battle-field, stabs herself by his side with a dagger."—*Kawi-Sprache*, i. 89 (and see the whole section, pp. 87-95).

1598. The usual account is given in *Linschoten*, ch. xxxvi., with a plate.

1611. "When I was in India, on the death of the Naigue of Maduré, a country situated between that of Malauar and that of Choromandel, 400 wives of his burned themselves along with him."—*Teipectra*, i. 9.

c. 1620. "The author . . . when in the territory of the Karnátik . . . arrived in company with his father at the city of Southern Mathura (Madura), where, after a few days, the ruler died and went to hell. The chief had 700 wives, and they all threw themselves at the same time into the fire."—*Muhammed Sharif Hanafi*, in *Elliot*, vii. 139.

1623. "When I asked further if force was ever used in these cases, they told me that usually it was not so, but only at times among persons of quality when some one had left a young and handsome widow, and there was a risk either of her desiring to marry again (which they consider a great scandal) or of worse mishap,—in such a case the relations of the husband, if they were very strict, would compel her, even against her will, to burn . . . a barbarous and cruel law indeed ! But in short, as regarded Giacamà, no one exercised either compulsion or persuasion ; and she did the thing of her own free choice ; both her kindred and herself exulting in it, as in an act magnanimous (which in sooth it was) and held in high honour among them. And when I asked about the ornaments and flowers that she wore, they told me this was customary as a sign of the joyousness of the *Masti* (*Masti* is what they call a woman who gives herself to be burnt upon the death of her husband)."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 671.

1633. "The same day, about noon, the queen's body was burnt without the city, with two and twenty of her female slaves ; and we consider ourselves bound to render an exact account of the barbarous ceremonies practised in this place on such occasions as we were witness to. . . ."—*Narrative of a Dutch Mission to Bali*, quoted by *Crawford*, *H. of Ind. Arch.*, ii. 244-253, from *Prevost*. It is very interesting, but too long for extract.

c. 1650. "They say that when a woman becomes a *Sattee*, that is burns herself with the deceased, the Almighty pardons all the sins committed by the wife and husband and that they remain a long time in paradise : nay if the husband were in the infernal regions, the wife by this means draws him from thence and takes him to paradise . . . Moreover the *Sattee*, in a future birth, returns not to the female sex . . . but she who becomes not a *Sattee*, and passes her life in widowhood, is never emancipated from the female state . . . It is however criminal to force a woman into the fire, and equally to prevent her who voluntarily devotes herself."—*Dabistān*, ii. 75-76.

c. 1650-60. Tavernier gives a full account of the different manners of *Suttee*, which he had witnessed often, and in various parts of India, but does not use the word. We extract the following :

c. 1648. " . . . there fell of a sudden so violent a Shower, that the Priests, willing to get out of the Rain, thrust the Woman all along into the Fire. But the Shower was so vehement, and endured so long, that the Fire was quenched, and the Woman

was not burn'd. About midnight she arose, and went and knock'd at one of her Kinsmen's Houses, where Father Zenon and many *Hollanders* saw her, looking so gastly and grimly, that it was enough to have scar'd them; however the pain she endur'd did not so far terrifie her, but that three days after, accompany'd by her Kindred, she went and was burn'd according to her first intention."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 84.

Again:

"In most places upon the Coast of Coromandel, the Women are not burnt with their deceas'd Husbands, but they are buried alive with them in holes, which the Bramins make a foot deeper than the tallness of the man and woman. Usually they chuse a Sandy place; so that when the man and woman are both let down together, all the Company with Baskets of Sand fill up the hole above half a foot higher than the surface of the ground, after which they jump and dance upon it, till they believe the woman to be stiff'd."—*Id.* 171.

c. 1667. Bernier also has several highly interesting pages on this subject, in his "Letter written to M. Chapelain, sent from Chiras in Persia." We extract a few sentences: "Concerning the Women that have actually burn'd themselves, I have so often been present at such dreadful spectacles, that at length I could endure no more to see it, and I retain still some horror when I think on't. . . . The Pile of Wood was presently all on fire, because store of Oyl and Butter had been thrown upon it, and I saw at the time through the Flames that the Fire took hold of the Cloaths of the Woman. . . . All this I saw, but observ'd not that the Woman was at all disturb'd; yea it was said, that she had been heard to pronounce with great force these two words, *Five, Two*, to signifie, according to the Opinion of those who hold the Souls Transmigration, that this was the 5th time she had burnt herself with the same Husband, and that there remain'd but two times for perfection; as if she had at that time this Remembrance, or some Prophetical Spirit."—*English Version*, p. 99.

1677. Suttee, described by A. Bassing, in *Valentin v. (Ceylon)* 300.

1727. "I have seen several burned several Ways. . . . I heard a Story of a Lady that had received Addresses from a Gentleman who afterwards deserted her, and her Relations died shortly after the Marriage. . . . and as the Fire was well kindled. . . . she espied her former Admirer, and beckned him to come to her. When he came she took him in her Arms, as if she had a Mind to embrace him; but being stronger than he, she carried him into the Flames in her Arms, where they were both consumed, with the Corpse of her Husband."—*A. Ham.* i. 278.

"The Country about (Calcutta) being overspread with *Paganisms*, the Custom of Wives burning themselves with their deceased Husbands, is also practised here. Before the *Mogul's* War, Mr. Channock

went one time with his Ordinary Guard of Soldiers, to see a young Widow act that tragical Catastrophe, but he was so smitten with the Widow's Beauty, that he sent his Guards to take her by Force from her Executioners, and conducted her to his own Lodgings. They lived lovingly many Years, and had several Children; at length she died, after he had settled in *Calcutta*, but instead of converting her to *Christianity*, she made him a Proselyte to *Paganism*, and the only part of *Christianity* that was remarkable in him, was burying her decently, and he built a Tomb over her, where all his Life after her Death, he kept the anniversary Day of her Death by sacrificing a Cock on her Tomb, after the *Pagan* Manner."—*Id.* ii. 6-7.

1774. "Here (in Bali) not only women often kill themselves, or burn with their deceased husbands, but men also burn in honour of their deceased masters."—*Forrest*, V. to *N. Guinea*, 170.

1787. "Soon after I and my conductor had quitted the house, we were informed the suttee (for that is the name given to the person who so devotes herself) had passed. . . ."—*Sir C. Malet*, in *Parly. Papers of 1821*, p. 1 ("Hindoo Widows").

"My Father, said he (Pundit Rhadacaunt), died at the age of one hundred years, and my mother, who was eighty years old, became a *sati*, and burned herself to expiate sins."—Letter of *Sir Wm. Jones*, in *Life*, ii. 120.

1792. "In the course of my endeavours I found the poor suttee had no relations at Poonah."—Letter from *Sir C. Malet*, in *Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, ii. 394.

1808. "These proceedings (Hindu marriage ceremonies in Guzerat) take place in the presence of a Brahmin. . . . And farther, now the young woman vows that her affections shall be fixed upon her Lord alone, not only in all this life, but will follow in death, or to the next, that she will die, that she will burn with him, through as many transmigrations as shall secure their joint immortal bliss. Seven successions of suttees (a woman seven times born and burning, thus, as often) secure to the loving couple a seat among the gods."—*R. Drummond*.

1809.

"O sight of misery!

You cannot hear her cries . . . their sound In that wild dissonance is drowned; . . .

But in her face you see

The supplication and the agony . . . See in her swelling throat the desperate strength

That with vain effort struggles yet for life;

Her arms contracted now in fruitless strife,

Now wildly at full length, Towards the crowd in vain for pity spread, . . .

They force her on, they bind her to the dead." *Khama*, i. 12.

In all the poem and its copious notes, the word *suttee* does not occur.



1828. "After having bathed in the river, the widow lighted a brand, walked round the pile, set it on fire, and then mounted cheerfully: the flame caught and blazed up instantly; she sat down, placing the head of the corpse on her lap, and repeated several times the usual form, 'Ram, Ram, Sutee; Ram, Ram, Sutee.'"—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 91-92.

1839. "Have you heard yet in England of the horrors that took place at the funeral of that wretched old Runjeet Singh? Four wives, and seven slave-girls were burnt with him; not a word of remonstrance from the British Government."—*Letter from Madras*, 278.

1843. "It is lamentable to think how long after our power was firmly established in Bengal, we, grossly neglecting the first and plainest duty of the civil magistrate, suffered the practices of infanticide and suttee to continue unchecked."—*Macaulay's Speech on Gates of Somnath*.

1856. "The pile of the suttee is unusually large; heavy cart-wheels are placed upon it, to which her limbs are bound, or sometimes a canopy of massive logs is raised above it, to crush her by its fall . . . It is a fatal omen to hear the Sutee's groan; therefore as the fire springs up from the pile, there rises simultaneously with it a deafening shout of 'Victory to Umbā! Victory to Ranchor!' and the horn and the hard rattling drum sound their loudest, until the sacrifice is consumed."—*Rās Mālā*, ii. 435.

1871. "Our bridal finery of dress and feast too often proves to be no better than the Hindu widow's 'bravery,' when she comes to perform suttee."—*Cornhill Mag.*, vol. xxiv. 675.

1872. "La coutume du suicide de la Sati n'en est pas moins fort ancienne, puisque déjà les Grecs d'Alexandre la trouvèrent en usage chez un peuple au moins du Penjāb. Le premier témoignage brahmanique qu'on en trouve est celui de la *Bṛihaddevatā* qui, peut-être, remonte tout aussi haut. A l'origine elle paraît avoir été propre à l'aristocratie militaire."—*Barth, Les Religions de l'Inde*, 39.

**Swallow, Swallow, s.** The old trade-name of the sea-slug, or **Tri-pang**, q.v. It is a corruption of the Bugi (Makassar) name of the creature, *suwālā* (see *Crawford's Malay Dict.*).

1783. "I have been told by several Buggesses that they sail in their Paduakans to the northern parts of New Holland . . . to gather Swallow (Biche de Mer), which they sell to the annual China junk at Macassar."—*Forrest, V. to Mergut*, 83.

**Swally, Swally Roads, Swally Marine, Swally Hole, n. p.** *Suwālā*, the once familiar name of the roadstead north of the mouth of the

Tapti, where ships for Surat usually anchored, and discharged or took in cargo. It was perhaps Arab. *sawāḥil*, 'the shores' (?)

1623. "At the beach there was no kind of vehicle to be found; so the Captain went on foot to a town about a mile distant called **Sohali**. . . The Franks have houses there for the goods which they continually despatch for embarkation."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 503.

1675. "As also passing by . . . eight ships riding at *Surat* River's Mouth, we then came to **Swally Marine**, where were flying the Colours of the Three Nations, *English, French, and Dutch* . . . who here land and ship off all Goods, without molestation."—*Fryer*, 82.

1677. "The 22d of February 1677 from **Swally hole** the Ship was despatched alone."—*Id.* 217.

1727. "One Season the *English* had eight good large Ships riding at **Swally** . . . The Place where all Goods were unloaded from the Shipping, and all Goods for Exportation were there shipp'd off."—*A. Ham.* i. 166.

1841. "These are sometimes called the inner and the outer sands of **Swallow**, and are both dry at low water."—*Horsburgh's India Directory*, ed. 1841, i. 474.

**Swamy, Sammy, s.** This word is a corruption of the Skt. *suāmin*, 'Lord.' It is especially used in South India, and in two senses: (a) A Hindu idol; especially, as **Sammy**, in the dialect of the British soldier. This comes from the usual Tamil pronunciation *sāmi*. (b) The Skt. word is used by Hindus as a term of respectful address.

a.

1755. "Towards the upper end there is a dark repository, where they keep their **Swamme**, that is their chief god."—*Ives*, 70.

1794. "The gold might for us as well have been worshipped in the shape of a **Sawmy** at Juggernaut."—*The Indian Observer*, p. 167.

1838. "The Government lately presented a shawl to a Hindu idol, and the Government officer . . . was ordered to superintend the delivery of it . . . so he went with the shawl in his tonjon, and told the Bramins that they might come and take it, for that he would not touch it with his fingers to present it to a **Swamy**."—*Letters from Madras*, 183.

b.

1516. "These people are commonly called **Jogues**, and in their own speech they are called **Zoams**, which means Servant of God."—*Barbosa*, 99.

1615. "Tunc ad suos conversus: Eia Brachmanes, inquit, quid vobis videtur? Illi mirabundi nihil praeter **Suami**, **Suami**,

id est Domine, Domine, retulerunt."—*Jarric, Thes.* i. 664.

**Swamy-house, Sammy-house, s.** An idol-temple, or pagoda. The *Sammy-house* of the Delhi ridge in 1857 will not soon be forgotten.

1760. "The French cavalry were advancing before their infantry; and it was the intention of Colliand that his own should wait until they came in a line with the flank-fire of the field-pieces of the **Swamy-house**."—*Orme*, iii. 443.

1829. "Here too was a little detached **Swamee-house** (or chapel) with a lamp burning before a little idol."—*Mem of Col. Mountain*, 99.

1857. "We met Wilby at the advanced post, the '**Sammy House**,' within 600 yards of the Bastion. It was a curious place for three brothers to meet in. The view was charming. Delhi is as green as an emerald just now, and the Jumna Musjid and Palace are beautiful objects, though held by infidels."—*Letters written during the Siege of Delhi*, by Hervey Greatheld, p. 112.

**Swamy-pagoda, s.** A coin formerly current at Madras; probably so-called from the figure of an idol on it. Milburn gives 100 **swamy-pagodas** = 110 Star Pagodas.

A "*three swāmi pagoda*" was a name given to a gold coin bearing on the obverse the effigy of Chenna Keswam **Swāmi** (a title of Krishna) and on the reverse Lakshmi and Rukmini. (*C. P. B.*)

**Swatch, s.** This is a marine term which probably has various applications beyond Indian limits. But the only two instances of its application that we know are both Indian, viz., "the **Swatch** of No Ground," or elliptically "The **Swatch**," marked in all the charts just off the Ganges Delta, and a space bearing the same name, and probably produced by analogous tidal action, off the Indus Delta.

1726. In Valentijn's first map of Bengal, though no name is applied there is a space marked "no ground with 60 raam (fathoms?) of line."

1863. (Ganges). "There is still one other phenomenon. . . . This is the existence of a great depression, or hole, in the middle of the Bay of Bengal, known in the charts as the '**Swatch** of No Ground.'"—*Fergusson, on Recent Changes in the Delta of the Ganges*, Qy. Jour. Geol. Soc., Aug. 1863.

1877. (Indus). "This is the famous **Swatch** of no ground where the lead falls

at once into 200 fathoms."—*Burton, Sind Revisited*, 21.

**Sweet Oleander.** This is in fact the common oleander, *Nerium odorum*, Ait.

1880. "Nothing is more charming than, even in the upland valleys of the Mahratta country, to come out of a wood of all outlandish trees and flowers suddenly on the dry winter bed of some mountain stream, grown along the banks, or on the little islets of verdure in mid (shingle) stream, with clumps of mixed tamarisk and lovely blooming **oleander**."—*Birdwood, MS.* 9.

**Sweet Potato, s.** The root of *Batatas edulis*, Choisy (*Convolvulus Batatas*, Linn.), N.O. *Convolvulaceae*; a very palatable vegetable, grown in most parts of India. Though extensively cultivated in America, and in the W. Indies, it has been alleged in various books (e.g. in *Eng. Cyclop. Nat. Hist. Section*, and in *Drury's Useful Plants of India*), that the plant is a native of the Malay Islands. The *Eng. Cyc.* even states that *batatas* is the Malay name. But the whole allegation is probably founded in error. The Malay names of the plant, as given by Crawford, are *Kalelek*, *Ubi Jawa*, and *Ubi Kastila*, the last two names meaning 'Java yam,' and 'Spanish yam,' and indicating the foreign origin of the vegetable. In India, at least in the Bengal Presidency, natives commonly call it *shakar-kand* (Pers. Arab.), literally 'sugar candy,' a name equally suggesting that it is not indigenous among them. And in fact when we turn to Oviedo, we find the following distinct statement:

"*Batatas* are a staple food of the Indians, both in the Island of Spagnuola and in the others . . . and a ripe *Batata* properly dressed is just as good as a march-pane twist of sugar and almonds, and better indeed. . . . When *Batatas* are well ripened, they are often carried to Spain, i.e., if the voyage be a quiet one; for if there be delay they get spoilt at sea. I myself have carried them from this city of S. Domingo to the city of Avila in Spain, and although they did not arrive as good as they should be, yet they were thought a great deal of, and reckoned a singular and precious kind of fruit."—In *Ramusio*, iii. f. 134.

It must be observed however that several distinct varieties are cultivated by the Pacific islanders even as far west as New Zealand. And Dr. Bretschneider is satisfied that the plant is described in Chinese books of

the 3rd or 4th century, under the name of *Kan-chu* (the first syllable = 'sweet'). See *B. on Chin. Botan. Words*, p. 13. This is the only good argument we have seen for Asiatic origin. The whole matter is carefully dealt with by M. Alph. De Candolle (*Origine des Plantes cultivées*, pp. 43-45), concluding with the judgment: "Les motifs sont beaucoup plus forts, ce me semble, en faveur de l'origine américaine."

The "Sanskrit name" *Ruktaloo*, alleged by Mr. Piddington, is worthless. *Ālū* is properly an esculent *Arum*, but in modern use is the name of the common potato, and is sometimes used for the sweet potato. *Raktālū*, more commonly *rat-ālū*, is in Bengal the usual name of the *Yam*, no doubt given first to a highly-coloured kind, such as *Dioscorea purpurea*, for *rakt-* or *rat-ālū* means simply 'red potato'; a name which might also be well applied to the *batatas*, as it is indeed, according to Forbes Watson, in the Deccan.

There can be little doubt that this vegetable, or fruit as Oviedo calls it, having become known in Europe many years before the *potato*, the latter robbed it of its name, as has happened in the case of *brazil-wood* (q.v.). The *batata* is clearly the 'potato' of the fourth and others of the following quotations:

1519. "At this place (in Brazil) we had refreshment of victuals, like fowls and meat of calves, also a variety of fruits, called *batate*, pigne (pine-apples), sweet, of singular goodness. . . ."—*Pigafetta*, E. T. by Lord Stanley of A., p. 43.

1540. "The root which among the Indians of Spagnuola Island is called *Batata*, the negroes of St. Thomè (*C. Verde* group) call *Igname*, and they plant it as the chief staple of their maintenance; it is of a black colour, i.e. the outer skin is so, but inside it is white, and as big as a large turnip, with many branchlets; it has the taste of a chestnut, but much better."—*Voyage to the I. of San Tomè under the Equinoctial*, Ramusio, i. 117v.

c. 1550. "They have two other sorts of roots, one called *batata*. . . . They generate windiness, and are commonly cooked in the embers. Some say they taste like almond cakes, or sugared chestnuts; but in my opinion chestnuts, even without sugar, are better."—*Girof. Benzoni*, Hak. Soc. 86.

1588. "Wee met with sixtee or seventee sayles of Canoes full of Saunages, who came off to Sea vnto vs, and brought with them in their Boates, Plantans, Cocos, *Potato-*

rootes, and fresh fish."—*Voyage of Master Thomas Candish*, Purchas, i. 66.

1600. "The *Battatas* are somewhat redder of colour, and in forme almost like *Iniamas* (see *Yam*), and taste like Earth-nuts."—In *Purchas*, ii. 957.

1615. "I tooke a garden this day, and planted it with *Pottatos* brought from the Liquea, a thing not yet planted in Japan. I must pay a *try*, or 5 shillings sterling, per annum for the garden."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 11.

1645. ". . . *patatte*; c'est vne racine comme naueaux, mais plus longue et de couleur rouge et jaune: cela est de tres-bon goust, mais si l'on en mange souuent, elle degoustte fort, et est assez venteuse."—*Mocquet, Voyages*, 83.

1764. "There let *Potatos* mantle o'er the ground, Sweet as the cane-juice is the root they bear."—*Grainger*, Bk. iv.

**Syce**, s. Hind. from Arab. *sāis*. A groom. It is the word in universal use in the Bengal Presidency. In the South **horse-keeper** is more common, and in Bombay a vernacular form of the latter, viz., *ghoravāllā*.

The Ar. verb, of which *sāis* is the participle, seems itself to be a loan-word from Syriac, *sausi*, 'coax.'

1810. "The **Syce**, or groom, attends but one horse."—*Williamson*, V. M., i. 254.

c. 1858?

"Tandis que les *çais* veillent  
les chiens rodeur."  
*Leconte de Lisle*.

**Sycee**, s. In China applied to pure silver bullion in ingots, or shoes (q.v.) The origin of the name is said to be *si* (pron. at Canton *sai* and *ser*) = *sz*, i.e. 'fine silk'; and we are told by Mr. Giles that it is so called because, if pure, it may be drawn out into fine threads.

**Syras, Cyrus**, s. See under *Cyrus*.

**Syriam**, n. p. A place on the Pegu R., near its confluence with the Rangoon R., six miles E. of Rangoon, and very famous in the Portuguese dealings with Pegu. The Burmese form is *Than-lyeng*, but probably the *Talaing* name was nearer that which foreigners give it. Syriam was the site of an English factory in the 17th century, of the history of which very little is known. See the quotation from Dalrymple below.

1587. "To Cirion a port of Pegu come ships from Mecca with woollen Cloth,

Scarlets, Velvets, Opium, and such like."—*R. Fitch, in Hakluyt, i. 393.*

1600. "I went thither with Philip Brito, and in fiftene dayes arrived at Sirian the chiefe Port in Pegu. It is a lamentable spectacle to see the bankes of the Rivers set with infinite fruit-bearing trees, now overwhelmed with ruines of gilded Temples, and noble edifices; the wayes and fields full of skulls and bones of wretched Peguans, killed or famished, and cast into the River in such numbers that the multitude of carkasses prohibiteth the way and passage of ships."—The Jesuit *Andrew Boves, in Purchas, ii. 1748.*

c. 1606. "Philip de Brito issued an order that a custom-house should be planted at Serian (*Serido*), at which duties should be paid by all the vessels of this State which went to trade with the kingdom of Pegu, and with the ports of Martavan, Tavay, Tenasserim, and Juncalon. . . . Now certain merchants and shipowners from the Coast of Coronandel refused obedience, and this led Philip de Brito to send a squadron of 6 ships and galliots with an imposing and excellent force of soldiers on board, that they might cruise on the coast of Tenasserim, and compel all the vessels that they met to come and pay duty at the fortress of Serian."—*Bocarro, 135.*

1695. "9th. That the *Old house and Ground at Syrian*, formerly belonging to the *English Company*, may still be continued to them, and that they may have liberty of building *dwelling-houses, and warehouses*, for the securing their *Goods*, as shall be necessary, and that more *Ground* be given them, if what they formerly had be not sufficient."—Petition presented to the K. of Burma at Ava, by *Ed. Fleetwood*; in *Dalrymple, A. R., ii. 374.*

1726. *Zierjang* (Syrian) in *Valentin, Choro., &c., 127.*

1727. "About 60 Miles to the Eastward of China Backaar (see *China-Buckeer*) is the Bar of Syrian, the only Port now open for Trade in all the Pegu Dominions. . . . It was many Years in Possession of the Portuguese, till by their Insolence and Pride they were obliged to quit it."—*A. Ham. ii. 31-32.*

**Syud**, s. Ar. *saiyyid*, a lord. The designation in India of those who claim to be descendants of Mahommed.

But the usage of *Saiyyid* and *Sharif* varies in different parts of Mahommedan Asia.

1404. "On this day the Lord played at chess, for a great while, with certain *Zaytes*; and *Zaytes* they call certain men who come of the lineage of Mahomad."—*Clavijo, § cxiv. (Markham, p. 141-2).*

1869. "Il y a dans l'Inde quatre classes de musulmans : les *Saiyids* ou descendants de Mahomet par Huguin, les *Schakhis* ou Arabes, nommés vulgairement Maures, les *Pathans* ou Afgans, et les *Mogols*. Ces quatre classes ont chacune fourni à la

religion de saints personnages, qui sont souvent designés par ces dénominations, et par d'autres spécialement consacrées à chacune d'elles, telles que *Mir* pour les *Saiyids*, *Khan* pour les *Pathans*, *Mirza, Beg, Agá*, et *Khawája* pour les *Mogols*."—*Garcin de Tassy, Religion Mus. dans l'Inde, 22.*

(The learned author is mistaken here in supposing that the obsolete term *Moor* was in India specially applied to Arabs. It was applied, following Portuguese example, to all Mahommedans.)

## T.

**Tabasheer**, s. 'Sugar of Bamboo.' A siliceous substance sometimes found in the joints of the bamboo, formerly prized as a medicine. The word is Pers. *tabāshīr*, but that is from the Skt. name of the article, *tvakshīra*, and *tavakshīra*. The substance is often confounded, in name at least, by the old *Materia Medica* writers, with *spodium*, and is sometimes called *ispodio di canna*. See *Ces. Federici* below. *Garcia De Orta* goes at length into this subject (f. 193 *segg.*).

c. 1150. "Tanah (miswritten *Banah*) est une jolie ville située sur un grand golfe. . . . Dans les montagnes environnantes croissent le . . . kana et le . . . *tabāshīr* . . . Quant au *tēbachir*, on le falsifie en le mélangeant avec de la cendre d'ivoire; mais le véritable est celui qu'on extrait des racines du roseau dit . . . *at Shark*."—*Edrisi, i. 179.*

1563. "And much less are the roots of the cane *tabaxer*; so that according to both the translations *Avicena* is wrong; and *Averrois* says that it is charcoal from burning the canes of India, whence it appears that he never saw it, since he calls such a white substance charcoal."—*Garcia, f. 195v.*

c. 1570. "Il *Spodio* si congela d'acqua in alcune canne, e io n'ho trovato assai nel Pegu quando facevo fabricar la mia casa."—*Ces. Federici, in Ramus. iii. 397.*

1578. "The *spodium* or *Tabaxir* of the Persians . . . was not known to the Greeks."—*Acosta, 295.*

c. 1580. "*Spodium Tabaxir* vocant, quo nomine vulgus pharmacopoeorum *Spodium factitium*, quippe metallicum, intelligunt. At eruditiores viri eo nomine lacrymam quandam, ex caudice arboris proceræ in India nascentis, albicantem, odoratam, facultatis refrigeratoriæ, et cor maxime roborantis itidem intelligunt."—*Prosper Alpinus, Rerum Ægyptiarum, Lib. III. vii.*

1598. ". . . these *Mambus* have a certain Matter within them, which is (as it were) the pith of it . . . the Indians call i.

*Sacar Mambu*, which is as much as to say, as Sugar of *Mambu*, and is a very deep Medicinal thing much esteemed, and much sought for by the Arabians, Persians, and Moores, that call it *Tabaxiir*."—*Linschoten*, p. 104.

In the following passage, which we had overlooked till now, we are glad to find so judicious a writer as Royle taking the view that we have expressed already under **Sugar**:

1837. "Allied to these in a botanical point of view is *Saccharum officinarum*, which has needlessly been supposed not to have yielded *saccharum*, or the substance known to this name by the ancients; the same authors conjecturing this to be *Tabasheer*. . . . Considering that this substance is pure *silex*, it is not likely to have been arranged with the honeys and described under the head of *σάκχαρον μέλιτον*."—*Royle on the Ant. of Hindoo Medicine*, p. 83.

1854. "In the cavity of these cylinders water is sometimes secreted, or, less commonly, an opaque white substance, becoming opaline when wetted, consisting of a flinty secretion, of which the plant divests itself, called *Tabasheer*, concerning the optical properties of which Sir David Brewster has made some curious discoveries."—*Engl. Cycl. Nat. Hist. Section*, article *Bamboo*.

**Tabby**, s. Not Anglo-Indian. A kind of watered silk stuff; Sp. and Port. *tabi*, Ital. *tabino*, Fr. *tabis*, from Arab. 'attābī, the name said to have been given to such stuffs from their being manufactured in early times in a quarter of Baghdad called *al-'attābiya*. And this derived its name from a prince of the 'Omayyad family called 'Attāb.

12th cent. "The 'Attābiya . . . here are made the stuffs, called 'Attābiya, which are silks and cottons of divers colours."—*Ibn Jubair*, p. 227.

**Taboot**, s. The name applied in India to a kind of shrine, or model of a Mahommedan mausoleum, of flimsy material, intended to represent the tomb of Husain at Kerbela, which is carried in procession during the Moharram (see *Herklots*, 2nd ed. 119 seqq., and *Garcin de Tassy, Relig. Musulm. dans l'Inde*, 36).

**Tael**, s. This is the trade-name of the Chinese ounce, viz.,  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a **catty** (q.v.); and also of the Chinese money of account, often called the "ounce of silver," but in Chinese called *liang*. The standard *liang* or *tael* is, according to Dr. Wells Williams, = 579.84 grs.

trov. It was formerly equivalent to a string of 1000 *tsien*, or (according to the trade-name) **cash** (q.v.). The China *tael* used to be reckoned as worth 6s. 8d., but the rate really varied with the price of silver. In 1879 an article in the *Fortnightly Review* puts it at 5s. 7½d. (Sept. p. 362); the exchange at Shanghai in London by telegraphic transfer, April 13th, 1885, was 4s. 9½d.

The word was apparently got from the Malays, among whom *tail* or *tahil* is the name of a weight: and this again, as Crawford indicates, is probably from the India *tola* (q.v.).

The Chinese scale of weight, with their trade-names, runs: 16 taels = 1 **catty**, 100 catties = 1 **pecul** = 133½lbs. *avoird.*

Milburn gives the weights of Achin as 4 *copangs* = 1 **mace**, 5 **mace** = 1 *mayam*, 16 *mayam* = 1 **tale**, 5 **tale** = 1 *buncal*, 20 *buncals* = 1 **catty**, 200 catties = 1 **bahar**; and the *catty* of Achin as = 2lbs. 1oz. 13dr. Of these names, **mace**, **tale**, and **bahar** (qq.v.) seem to be of Indian origin, *mayam*, *banghal*, and *kati* Malay.

1540. "And those three junks which were then taken, according to the assertion of those who were aboard, had contained in silver alone 200,000 **taels** (*taeis*), which are in our money 300,000  *cruzados*, besides much else of value with which they were freighted."—*Pinto*, cap. xxxv.

1598. "A **Tael** is a full ounce and a halfe Portingale weight."—*Linschoten*, 44.

1599. "Est et ponderis genus, quod **Tael** vocant in Malacca. **Tael** unum in Malacca pendet 16 **masas**."—*De Bry*, ii. 64.

"Four hundred **cashes** make a **cowpan**. Four *cowpans* are one **mas**. Four *masses* make a *Perdaw* (see *Pardao* in Suppl.) Four *Perdaws* make a **Tayel**."—*Capt. T. Davis in Purchas*, i. 123.

c. 1608. "Bezar stones are thus bought by the **Taille** . . . which is one Ounce, and the third part English."—*Saris*, in c. 392.

1613. "A **Taye** is five shillinge sterling."—*Saris*, in c. 369.

1643. "Les Portugais sont fort desirieux de ces Chinois pour esclaves . . . il y a des Chinois faicts à ce mestier . . . quand ils voyent quelque beau petit garçon ou fille . . . les enleuent par force et les cachent . . . puis viennent sur la rive de la mer, ou ils scauent que sont les trafiquans à qui ils les vendent 12 et 15 **tayes** chacun, qui est enuiron 25 escus."—*Mocquet*, 342.

c. 1656. "Vn Religieux Chinois qui a esté surpris avec des femmes de debauché . . . l'on a percé le col avec vn fer chaud; à ce fer est attaché vne chaine de fer

d'environ dix brasses, qu'il est obligé de traîner jusques à ce qu'il ait apporté au Couvent trente theyls d'argent qu'il faut qu'il amasse en demandant l'aumône."—In *Theriot, Divers Voyages*, ii. 67.

**Tahseeldar**, s. The chief (native) revenue officer of a subdivision (**pargana** or **tāl'uk**) of a district (**zilla**). Hind. from Pers. *tahsildār* and that from Ar. *tahsīl*, 'collection.' This is a term of the Mahommedan administration which we have adopted.

It appears by the quotation from Williamson that the term was formerly employed in Calcutta to designate the cash-keeper in a firm, or private establishment, but this use is long obsolete.

1799. "... He (Tippoo) divided his country into 37 Provinces under **Dewans** ... and he subdivided these again into 1025 inferior districts, having each a **Tisheldar**."—Letter of *Munro*, in *Life*, i. 215.

1808. "... he continues to this hour **tehsildar** of the petty pergunnah of Sheopore."—*Fifth Report*, 583.

1810. "... the sircar, or **tusseeldar** (cash-keeper) receiving one key, and the master retaining the other."—*Williamson*, *V. M.*, i. 209.

**Tailor-bird**. This bird is so called from the fact that it is in the habit of drawing together "one leaf or more, generally two leaves, on each side of the nest, and stitches them together with cotton, either woven by itself, or cotton thread picked up; and after passing the thread through the leaf, it makes a knot at the end to fix it." (*Jerdon*). It is *Orthotomus longicauda*, Gmelin (sub-fam. *Drymoicinæ*).

1883. "Clear and loud above all ... sounds the to-whew, to-whew, to-whew of the **tailor-bird**, a most plain-looking little greenish thing, but a skilful workman and a very Beaconsfield in the matter of keeping its own counsel. Aided by its industrious spouse, it will, when the monsoon comes on, spin cotton, or steal thread from the **durzee**, and sew together two broad leaves of the laurel in the pot on your very doorstep, and when it has warmly lined the bag so formed it will bring up therein a large family of little tailors."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, 145.

**Talaing**, n. p. The name by which the chief race inhabiting Pegu (or the Delta of the Irawadi) is known to the Burmese. The Talaings were long the rivals of the Burmese, alternately conquering and conquered, but the Burmese have, on the whole, so long predominated, even in the Delta, that the

use of the Talaing language is now nearly extinct in Pegu proper, though it is still spoken in Martaban, and among the descendants of emigrants into Siamese territory. We have adopted the name from the Burmese to designate the race, but their own name for their people is *Mōn* or *Mūn*.

Sir Arthur Phayre has regarded the name *Talaing* as almost undoubtedly a form of **Telinga**. The reasons given are plausible, and may be briefly stated in two extracts from his *Essay On the History of Pegu* (*J. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. xlii, Pt. i.).

"The names given in the histories of Tha-htun and Pegu to the first Kings of those cities are Indian; but they cannot be accepted as historically true. The countries from which the Kings are said to have derived their origin ... may be recognised as Karnāta, *Kalinga*, Venga, and Vizianagaram ... probably mistaken for the more famous Vijayanagar ... The word *Talingāna* never occurs in the Peguan histories, but only the more ancient name *Kalinga*" (*op. cit.* pp. 32-33).

"The early settlement of a colony or city for trade, on the coast of Rāmanya by settlers from Talingāna, satisfactorily accounts for the name **Talaing**, by which the people of Pegu are known to the Burmese and to all peoples of the west. But the Peguans call themselves by a different name ... *Mun*, *Murun*, or *Mon*" (*ibid.* p. 34).

Prof. Forchhammer, however, who has lately devoted much labour to the study of Talaing archaeology and literature, entirely rejects this view. He states that prior to the time of Alompra's conquest of Pegu (middle of last century) the name Talaing was entirely unknown as an appellation of the Muns, that it nowhere occurs in either inscriptions or older palm-leaves, and that by all nations of Further India the people in question is known by names related to either *Mun* or *Pegu*. He goes on: "The word 'Talaing' is the term by which the Muns acknowledged their total defeat, their being vanquished and the slaves of the Burmese conqueror. They were no longer to bear the name of Muns or Peguans. Alompra stigmatized them with an appellation suggestive at once of their submission and disgrace. 'Talaing means' (in the Mun language) "one

who is trodden under foot, a slave' . . . Alompra could not have devised more effective means to extirpate the national consciousness of a people than by burning their books, forbidding the use of their language, and by substituting a term of abject reproach for the name under which they had maintained themselves for nearly 2000 years in the marine provinces of Burma. The similarity of the two words 'Talaing' and 'Telingana' is purely accidental; and all deductions, historical or etymological . . . from the resemblance . . . must necessarily be void *ab initio*."—*Notes on Early Hist. and Geog. of British Burma*, Pt. ii. pp. 11-12. Rangoon, 1884.

Here we leave the question. It is not clear whether Prof. F. gives the story of Alompra as a historical fact, or as a probable explanation founded on the etymology. Till this be clear we cannot say that we are altogether satisfied.

But the fact that we have been unable to find any occurrence of *Talaing* earlier than Symes's narrative is in favour of his view.

Of the relics of Talaing literature almost nothing is known. Much is to be hoped from the studies of Prof. Forchhammer himself.

There are linguistic reasons for connecting the *Talaing* or Mun people with the (so-called) Kolarian tribes of the interior of India, but the point is not yet a settled one.

1795. "The present King of the Birmans . . . has abrogated some severe penal laws imposed by his predecessors on the *Taliens*, or native Peguers. Justice is now impartially distributed, and the only distinction at present between a Birman and a *Talien*, consists in the exclusion of the latter from places of public trust and power."—*Symes*, 183.

**Talapoin**, s. A word used by Portuguese, and after them by French and other continental writers, as well as by some English travellers of the 17th century, to designate the Buddhist monks of Ceylon and the Indo-Chinese countries. The origin of the term is obscure. Monseigneur Pallegoix, in his *Desc. du Royaume Thai ou Siam* (ii. 23) says: "Les Européens les ont appelés *talapoins*, probablement du nom de l'éventail qu'ils tiennent à la main, lequel s'appelle *talapat*," qui

signifie *feuille de palmier*." This at first seems to have nothing to recommend it except similarity of sound; but the quotations from Pinto throw some possible light, and afford probability to this origin, which is also accepted by Koeppen (*Rel. des Buddhas*, i. 331 note), and by Bishop Bigandet (*J. Ind. Archip.* iv. 220).

c. 1554. "... hũa procissão . . . na qual se affirmou . . . que hũa quarenta mil Sacerdotes . . . dos quaes muytos tinham diferentes dignidades, como erão *Grepos* (?), *Talagrepos*, *Rollins*, *Neepois*, *Bicos*, *Sacureus* e *Chanfarauhos*, os quaes todas pelas vestiduras, de que hũa ornados, e pelas *divisas*, e *insignias*, que levarão nas mãos, se conhecião, quaes erão huno, e quaes erão outros."—*F. M. Pinto*, ch. clx.

Thus rendered by Cogan:

"A Procession . . . it was the common opinion of all, that in this Procession were 40,000 Priests . . . most of them were of different dignities, and called *Grepos*, *Talagrepos* (etc). . . . Now by the ornaments they wear, as also by the devices and ensigns which they carry in their hands, they may be distinguished."—(p. 218).

"O *Chaubainha* lhe mandou hũa carta por hum seu *Grapo Talapoy*, religioso já de idade de oitenta annos."—*Pinto*, ch. cxlix.

"The *Chaubinha* sent the King a Letter by one of his Priests that was fourscore years of age."—*Cogan*, p. 199.

c. 1583. "... Si veggono le case di legno tutte dorate, et ornate di bellissimi giardini fatti alla loro vnsanza, nelle quali habitano tutti i *Talapoï*, che sono i loro Frati, che stanno a gouerno del Pagodo."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 96.

1586. "There are . . . many good houses for the *Talapoies* to preach in."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakl.* ii. 93.

1597. "The *Talipois* persuaded the *Jan-goman*, brother to the King of *Pegu*, to usurpe the Kingdom, which he refused, pretending his Oath. They replied that no Religion hindered, if he placed his brother in the *Vahat*, that is, a *Golden Throne*, to be adored of the people for a God."—*Nicolas Pimenta*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1747.

1612. "There are in all those Kingdoms many persons belonging to different Religious Orders; one of which in *Pegu* they call *Talapois*."—*Couto*, V. vi. 1.

1659. "Whilst we looked on these temples, wherein these horrid idols sat, there came the Aracan *Talpooy*s, or Priests, and fell down before the idols."—*Walter Schulze*, *Reisen*, 77.

1681. "They (the priests) have the honour of carrying the *Tallipot* with the broad end over their heads foremost; which none but the King does."—*Knox*, *Ceylon*, 74.

\* *Talapannam*, in Pali, a palm leaf used for writing, &c. (*Childers*).

1689. "S'il vous arrive de fermer la bouche aux Talapoins et de mettre en évidence leurs erreurs, ne vous attendez qu'à les avoir pour ennemis implacables."—*Lett. Edif.* xxv. 64.

1690. "Their Religions they call *Talapoi*, who are not unlike Mendicant *Friyers*, living upon the Alms of the People, and so highly venerated by them that they would be glad to drink the Water wherein they wash their Hands."—*Ovington*, 592.

1696. "... à permettre l'entrée de son royaume aux Talapoins."—*La Bruyère, Caractères*, ed. Jouast, 1881, ii. 305.

1725. "This great train is usually closed by the Priests or Talapoins and Musicians."—*Valentijn*, v. 142.

1727. "The other Sects are taught by the Talapoins, who ... preach up Morality to be the best Guide to human Life, and affirm that a good Life in this World can only recommend us in the next to have our Souls transmigrated into the Body of some innocent Beast."—*A. Ham.* i. 151.

"The great God, whose Adoration is left to their Talapoins or Priests."—*Ib.* ii.

1759. "When asked if they believed the existence of any SUPERIOR BEING, they (the *Carianians*!) replied that the *Bāraghna* and *Pegu Tallopins* told them so."—*Letter in Dalgrymple, Or. Rep.*, i. 100.

1766. "*André Des Couches*. Combien avez-vous de soldats? *Croutef*. Quatre-vingt-mille, fort médiocrement payés. *A. des C.* Et de talapoins? *Cr.* Cent vingt mille, tous fainéants et très riches. Il est vrai que dans la dernière guerre nous avons été bien battus; mais, en récompense, nos talapoins ont fait très grande chère," etc.—*Voltaire, Dialogue xxii. André Des Couches à Siam*.

c. 1818. "A certain priest or Talapoin conceived an inordinate affection for a garment of an elegant shape, which he possessed, and which he diligently preserved to prevent its wearing out. He died without correcting his irregular affection, and immediately becoming a louse, took up his abode in his favourite garment."—*Sangermano*, p. 20.

1880. "The *Phongnies*, or Buddhist Monks, sometimes called Talapoins, a name given to them, and introduced into Europe by the Portuguese, from their carrying a fan formed of *tāla-pat*, or palm-leaves."—*Saty. Rev.*, Feb. 21, p. 266, quoting *Bp. Bigandet*.

**Talee**, s. Tamil, *tāli*. A small trinket of gold which is fastened by a string round the neck of a married woman in S. India.

It may be a curious question whether the word may not be an adoption from the Ar. *tahīl*, "qui signifie proprement: prononcer la formule *tā ilāha*

*illā 'ilāh* . . . Cette formule, écrite sur un morceau de papier, servait d'amulette . . . le tout était renfermé dans un étui auquel on donnait le nom de *tahīl*" (*Dozy & Engelmann*, 346). These Mahomedan *tahīls* were worn by a band, and were the origin of the Spanish word *tali* ('a baldrick').

The Indian word appears to occur first in Abraham Rogerius, but the custom is alluded to by earlier writers, e.g. *Gouvea, Synodo*, f. 43v.

1651. "So the Bridegroom takes this **Tali**, and ties it round the neck of his bride."—*Rogerius*, 45.

1672. "Among some of the Christians there is also an evil custom, that they for the greater tightening and fast-making of the marriage bond, allow the Bridegroom to tie a **Tali** or little band round the Bride's neck; although in my time this was as much as possible denounced, seeing that it is a custom derived from Heathenism."—*Baldacus, Zeylon* (German), 408.

1674. "The bridegroom attaches to the neck of the bride a line from which hang three little pieces of gold in honour of the three gods: and this they call **Tale**; and it is the sign of being a married woman."—*Faria y Sousa, Asia Port.*, ii. 707.

1704. "Praeterca, quum moris hujus Regionis sit, ut infantes sex vel septem annorum, interdum etiam in teneriori aetate, ex gonitorum consensu, matrimonium indissolubile de praesenti contrahant, per impositionem **Talii**, seu aureae tesserae nuptialis, uxoris collo pensilis: missionariis mandamus ne hujusmodi irrita matrimonia inter Christianos fieri permittant."—*Decree of Card. Tournon, in Norbert, Mem. Hist.*, i. 155.

1726. "And on the betrothal day the **Tali**, or bride's betrothal band, is tied round her neck by the Bramin . . . and this she must not untie in her husband's life."—*Valentijn, Chorom.*, 51.

**Taliar, Tarryar**, s. A watchman (S. India). Tamil, *talaiyāri*.

1680. "The Peons and Tarryars sent in quest of two soldiers who had deserted . . . returned with answer that they could not light of them, whereupon the Peons were turned out of service, but upon Verona's intercession were taken in again and fined each one month's pay, and to repay the money paid them for *Battee*" (see *Batta*, and in *Suppt.*); "also the *Pedda Naigu* was fined in like manner for his *Tarryars*."—*Fort St. George Consns.*, Feby. 10th. In *Notes and Extracts*, Madras, 1873, No. III. p. 3.

1693. "**Taliars** and Peons appointed to watch the Black Town . . ."—*In Wheeler*, i. 267.

1707. "Resolving to march 250 soldiers, 200 talliards, and 200 peons."—*In Do.*, ii. 74.



**Talipot**, s. The great-leaved fan-palm of S. India and Ceylon, *Corypha umbraculifera*, L. The name, from Skt. *tāl-patra*, Hind. *tālpāt*, 'leaf of the tāla tree,' properly applies to the leaf of such a tree, or to the smaller leaf of the palmyra (*Borassus flabelliformis*), used for many purposes, e.g. for slips to write on, to make fans and umbrellas, etc. See under **Talapoin**.

Sometimes we find the word used for an umbrella, but this is not common.

The quotation from Jordanus, though using no name, refers to this tree.

c. 1328. "In this India are certain trees which have leaves so big that five or six men can very well stand under the shade of one of them."—*Fr. Jordanus*, 29–30.

c. 1430. "These leaves are used in this country for writing upon instead of paper, and in rainy weather are carried on the head as a covering, to keep off the wet. Three or four persons travelling together can be covered by one of these leaves stretched out." And again: "There is also a tree called tal, the leaves of which are extremely large, and upon which they write."—*N. Conti*, in *India in the XV. Cent.*, 7 and 13.

1672. "**Talpets** or sunshades."—*Baldaeus*, Dutch ed., 102.

1681. "There are three other trees that must not be omitted. The first is the **Talipot** . . ."—*Knoz*, 15.

1803. "The talipot tree . . . affords a prodigious leaf, impenetrable to sun or rain, and large enough to shelter ten men. It is a natural umbrella, and is of as eminent service in that country as a great-coat tree would be in this. A leaf of the talipot-tree is a tent to the soldier, a parasol to the traveller, and a book to the scholar."—*Sydney Smith*, *Works*, 3d ed., iii. 15.

1874. "... dans les embrasures . . . s'étaient des bananiers, des talipots . . ."—*Frantz*, *Souvenirs d'un Cosaque*, ch. iv.

1881. "The lofty head of the talipot palm . . . the proud queen of the tribe in Ceylon, towers above the scrub on every side. Its trunk is perfectly straight and white, like a slender marble column, and often more than 100 feet high. Each of the fans that compose the crown of leaves covers a semi-circle of from 12 to 16 feet radius, a surface of 150 to 200 square feet."—*Haeckel's Visit to Ceylon*, E. T., p. 129.

**Talisman**, s. This word is used by many medieval and post-medieval writers for what we should now call a **moollah**, or the like, a member of the Mahommedan clergy, so to call them. It is doubtless the corruption of some Arabic term, but of what it is not

easy to say. Qu. *tulāmiza*, 'students, disciples?'

1338. "They treated me civilly, and set me in front of their mosque during their Easter; at which mosque, on account of its being their Easter, there were assembled from divers quarters a number of their *Cadini*, i.e. of their bishops, and of their **Talismanni**, i.e. of their priests."—Letter of *Friar Pascal*, in *Cathay*, &c., p. 235.

1471. "In questa città è vna fossa d'acqua nel modo di vna fontana, la qual' è guardata da quelli suoi **Talassimani**, cioè preti; quest' acqua dicono che ha gran virtù contra la lebra, e contra le caualette."—*Giosafà Barbaro*, in *Ramusio*, ii. f. 107.

1535. "Non vi sarebbe più confusione S'a Damasco il Soldan desse l'assalto; Un muover d'arme, un correr di persone E di talacimanni un gridar d'alto."—*Ariosto*, xviii. 7.

1554. "**Talismannos** habent hominum genus temporum ministerio dicatum . . ."—*Busbeq. Epistola I.* (p. 40).

c. 1590. "Vt **Talismanni**, qui sint commodius intelligatur: sciendum, certos esse gradus Mahumetanis eorum qui legum apud ipsos periti sunt, et partim vsi dicunt partim legem interpretantur. Ludovicus Bassanus Iadrensis in hunc modum comparat eos cum nostris Ecclesiasticis. . . . *Muphtim* dicit esse inter ipsos instar vel Papae nostro, vel Patriarchae Graecorum. . . . Huic proximi sunt *Cadulescheri*. . . . Bassanus hos cum Archiepiscopis nostris comparat. Sequuntur *Cadij* . . . locum obtinent Episcopi. Secundum hos sunt eis *Hoggiae*, qui seniores dicuntur, vt Graecis et nostris Presbyteri. Exciipiunt *Hoggias* \* **Talismanni**, seu Presbyteros Diaconi. Vltimi sunt *Dervisii*, qui Calogeros Graecorum, monachis nostris respondent. **Talismanni** Mahumetanos ad preces interdū et noctu quinquis excitant."—*Leunclavius, Annales Sultanorum Othmanidarum*, ed. 1650, 414.

1610. "Some hauing two, some foure, some sixe adioyning turrets, exceeding high, and exceeding slender: tarrast aloft on the outside like the maine top of a ship . . . from which the **Talismanni** with elated voices (for they vse no bells) do congregate the people . . ."—*Sandys*, p. 31.

c. 1630. "The *Fylalli* converse most in the Alcoran. The *Derussi* are wandering wolves in sheepes cloathing. The **Talismanni** regard the houres of prayer by turning the 4 hour'd glasse. The *Muyezini* crie from the tops of Mosques, battologizing *Lilala Hyllula*."—*Sir T. Herbert*, 267.

1678. "If he can read like a Clerk a Chapter out of the Alcoran . . . he shall

\* *Hoggiae* is of course *khwāḡas*. But in the B. Museum there is a copy of Leunclavius, ed. of 1588, with MS. autograph remarks by Joseph Scaliger; and on the word in question he notes as its origin (in Arabic characters): "*Ḥuḡḡat* Disputatio" which is manifestly erroneous.

be crowned with the honour of being a Mullah or **Talman** . . .—*Fryer*, 368.

1687. “. . . It is reported by the Turks that . . . the victorious Sultan . . . went with all Magnificent pomp and solemnity to pay his thanksgiving and devotions at the church of Sancta Sophia; the Magnificence so pleased him, that he immediately added a yearly Rent of 10,000 zechlins to the former Endowments, for the maintenance of Imams or Priests, Doctours of their Law, **Talismans** and others who continually attend there for the education of youth . . .”—*Sir P. Rycaut, Present State of the Ottoman Empire*, p. 54.

**Tāliyāmār**, s. Sea Hind. for ‘cut-water.’ Port. *talhumar*.—*Roebuck*.

**Tallica**, s. H. from Arab. *ta’liqah*. An invoice or schedule.

1682. “. . . that he . . . would send another *Droga* or *Customer* on purpose to take our **Tallicas**.”—*Hedges*, Dec. 26.

**Talook**, s. This word (Arab. *ta’lūk*, from root *’alak*, to hang or depend) has various shades of meaning in different parts of India. In S. and W. India it is the subdivision of a District, presided over as regards revenue matters by a **tahsildār**. In Bengal it is applied to tracts of proprietary land, sometimes not easily distinguished from *Zemindaries*, and sometimes subordinate to, or dependent on *Zemindars*. In the N. W. Prov. and Oudh the *ta’lūk* is an estate the profits of which are divided between different proprietors or classes of proprietors, one being superior, the other inferior (see next article).

*Ta’lūk* is also used in Hind. for ‘department’ of administration.

**Talookdār**. Hind. from Pers. *ta’l-lukdār*, ‘the holder of a *ta’lūk*, in either of the senses of that word; i.e. either a Government officer collecting the revenue of a *ta’lūk* (though in this sense it is probably now obsolete everywhere), or the holder of an estate so designated. The famous *Talookdars* of Oudh are large landholders, possessing both villages of which they are sole proprietors, and other villages, in which there are subordinate holders, in which the *Talookdār* is only the superior proprietor (see *Carnegie, Kachari Technicalities*).

**Tamarind**, s. The pod of the tree which takes its name from that product, *Tamarindus indica*, L., N. O. *Leguminosae*. It is a tree cultivated

throughout India and Burma for the sake of the acid pulp of the pod, which is laxative and cooling, forming a most refreshing drink in fever. The tree is not believed by Dr. Brandis to be indigenous in India, but is supposed to be so in tropical Africa.

The origin of the name is curious. It is Ar. *tamar-u’l-Hind*, ‘date of India,’ or perhaps rather, in Persian form, *tamār-i-Hindī*. It is possible that the original name may have been *thamar*, (‘fruit’) of India, rather than *tamar*, (‘date’).

1298. “When they have taken a merchant vessel, they force the merchants to swallow a stuff called **Tamarindi**, mixed in sea-water, which produces a violent purging.”—*Marco Polo*, 2d ed., ii. 383.

c. 1335. “L’arbre appelé *hammar*, c’est à dire **al-tamar-al-Hindi**, est un arbre sauvage qui couvre les montagnes.”—*Mas’lik-al-abgar*, in *Not. et Eccl. xiii*. 175.

1563. “It is called in Malavar *puli*, and in Guzerat *ambili*, and this is the name they have among all the other people of this India; and the Arab calls it **tamarindi**, because *tamar*, as you well know, is our *tamar*, or, as the Castilians say, *datil* [i.e. date], so that **tamarindi** are ‘dates of India’; and this was because the Arabs could not think of a name more appropriate on account of its having stones inside, and not because either the tree or the fruit had any resemblance.”—*Garcia*, f. 200.

c. 1580. “In febribus verò pestilentibus, atque omnibus aliis ex putridis, exurentibus, aquam, in qua multa copia **Tamarindorum** infusa fuerit cum saccharo ebibunt.”—*Prosper Alpinus (De Plantis Aegypti)* ed. Lugd. Bat. 1735, ii. 20.

1582. “They have great store of **Tamarindos** . . .”—*Castañeda* (by N. L.), f. 94.

1611. “That wood which we cut for firewood did all hang trased with cods of greene fruit (as big as a Bean-cod in England) called **Tamerin**; it hath a very soure tast, and by the Apothecaries is held good against the Scurvie.”—*N. Downton*, in *Purchas*, i. 277.

1829. “A singularly beautiful **Tamarind** tree (ever the most graceful, and amongst the most magnificent of trees) . . .”—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 98.

1877. “The natives have a saying that sleeping beneath the ‘**Date of Hind**’ gives you fever, which you cure by sleeping under a *nim* tree (*Melia azadirachta*), the lilac of Persia.”—*Sind Revisited*, i. 92.

The *nim* tree (*pace* Capt. Burton) is not the ‘lilac of Persia’ (see *Bukyne*). The prejudice against encamping or sleeping under a tamarind tree is general over India. But, curiously, Bp. Pallegoix speaks of it as the practice of the Siamese “to rest and

play under the beneficent shade of the **Tamarind**" (*Desc. du Royaume Thai ou Siam*, i. 136).

**Tamarind-fish**, s. This is an excellent zest, consisting, according to Dr. Balfour, of white **pomfret**, cut in transverse slices, and preserved in tamarinds. The following is a note kindly given by the highest authority on Indian fish matters, Dr. Francis Day:

"My account of **Tamarind fish** is very short, and in my *Fishes of Malabar* as follows:—

"The best **Tamarind fish** is prepared from the **Seir fish**, and from the *Lates calcarifer*, known as **Cockup** in Calcutta; and a rather inferior quality from the *Polymemus* (or **Roe-ball**, to which genus the **Mango-fish** belongs), and the more common from any kind of fish." The above refers to Malabar, and more especially to Cochin. Since I wrote my *Fishes of Malabar* I have made many inquiries as to **Tamarind fish**, and found that the white pomfret, where it is taken, appears to be the best for making the preparation."

**Tamberanee**, s. Malayā. *tamburān*, 'Lord; God, or King.' It is a title of honour among the **Nairs**, and is also assumed by **Sāiva** monks in the Tamil countries.

1510. "Dice l'altro **Tamarai**: zoe Per Dio? L'altro respōde **Tamarani**: zoe Per Dio."—*Varthema*, ed. 1517, f. 45.

**Tana, Tanna**, n. p. *Thāna*, a town on the Island of Salsette on the strait ('River of Tana') dividing that island from the mainland and 20 miles N.E. of Bombay, and in the early middle ages the seat of a Hindu kingdom of the Konkan (see *Concan*), as well as a seaport of importance. It is still a small port, and is the chief town of the District which bears its name.

c. 1020. "From Dhār southwards to the river Nerbudda, nine; thence to Maharat-des . . . eighteen; thence to Konkan, of which the capital is **Tana**, on the seashore, twenty-five parasangs."—*Al-Biruni*, in *Elliot*, i. 60.

1298. "**Tana** is a great Kingdom lying towards the west . . . There is much traffic here, and many ships and merchants frequent the place."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. III. ch. 27.

1321. "After their blessed martyrdom, which occurred on the Thursday before Palm Sunday in **Thana** of India, I baptised about 90 persons in a certain city called Parocco, ten days' journey distant therefrom, and I have since baptised more than twenty, besides thirty-five who were bap-

tised between **Thana** and Supera (**Supara**)." —*Letter of Friar Jordanus*, in *Cathay*, &c., 226.

c. 1323. "And having thus embarked I passed over in 28 days to **Tana**, where for the faith of Christ four of our Minor Friars had suffered martyrdom . . . The land is under the dominion of the Saracens . . ." —*Fr. Odoric*, in *Cathay*, &c., i. 57-58.

1516. "25 leagues further on the coast is a fortress of the before-named king, called **Tana-Mayambu**" (this is perhaps rather Bombay).—*Barbosa*, 68.

1529. "And because the norwest winds blew strong, winds contrary to his course, after going a little way he turned and anchored in sight of the island, where were stationed the foists with their captain-in-chief Alixa, who seeing our fleet in motion put on his oars and assembled at the River of **Tana**, and when the wind came round our fleet made sail, and anchored at the mouth of the River of **Tana**, for the wind would not allow of its entering."—*Correa*, iii. 290.

1673. "The Chief City of this Island is called **Tanaw**; in which are Seven Churches and Colleges, the chiefest one of the *Paulistines* . . . Here are made good Stuffs of Silk and Cotton."—*Fryer*, 73.

**Tana, Thana**, s. A Police station. *H. thāna, thānā*. From the quotation following it would seem that the term originally meant a fortified post, with its garrison, for the military occupation of the country; a meaning however closely allied to the present use.

c. 1640-50. "**Thānah** means a corps of cavalry, matchlockmen, and archers, stationed within an enclosure. Their duty is to guard the roads, to hold the places surrounding the **Thānah**, and to despatch provisions (*rasad*—see *russud*) to the next **Thānah**."—*Pādīshāh nāmāh*, quoted by *Blochmann*, in *Āin*, i. 345.

**Tanadar, Thanadar**, s. The chief of a police station, Hind. *thānadār*. This word was adopted in a more military sense at an early date by the Portuguese, and is still in habitual use with us in the civil sense.

1516. In a letter of 4th Feb. 1515 (*i.e.* 1516), the King Don Manoel constitutes João Machado to be **Tanadar** and captain of land forces in Goa. —*Arquivo Port. Orient.*, fasc. 5, 1-3.

1519. "Senhor Duarte Pereira; this is the manner in which you will exercise your office of **Tannadar** of this Isle of Tygoari (*i.e.* Goa), which the Senhor Capitão will now encharge you with."—*Id.* p. 35.

c. 1548. "In Aguaci is a great mosque (*mazquita*), which is occupied by the **tenadars**, but which belongs to His Highness; and certain *petyas* (yards?) in which *bate*

(paddy) is collected, which also belong to His Highness."—*Tombo*, in *Subsidios*, 216.

**Tanga**, s. Mahr. *tāik*, Turki *tanga*. A denomination of coin which has been in use over a vast extent of territory, and has varied greatly in application. It is now chiefly used in Turkestan, where it is applied to a silver coin worth about 7½d. And Mr. W. Erskine has stated that the word *tanga* or *tanka* is of Chaghatai Turki origin, being derived from *tang*, which in that language means white (*H. of Buber and Humayun*, i. 346). Though one must hesitate in differing from one usually so accurate, we must do so here. He refers to Josafa Barbaro, who says this, viz., that certain silver coins are called by the Mingrelians *tetari*, by the Greeks *aspri*, by the Turks *akcha*, and by the Zagutais *tengh*, all which words in the respective languages signify 'white.' We do not however find such a word in the dictionaries of either Vambéry or of Pavet de Courteille;—the latter only having *tengul*, 'fer-blanc.' And the obvious derivation is the Sansk. *ṭāṇka*, 'a weight (of silver) equal to 4 māshas, . . . a stamped coin.' The word, in the forms *ṭākā* (see **tucka**) and *ṭāṅga* (for these are apparently identical in origin) is, "in all the dialects, laxly used for money in general" (*Wilson*).

In the Lahore coinage of Mahmūd of Ghazni, A.D. 418, 419 (A.D. 1027-28) we find on the Sanskrit legend of the reverse the word *ṭāṇka* in correspondence with the *dirham* of the Arabic obverse (see *Thomas, Pathān Kings*, p. 49).

*Ṭāṇka* or *Tāṅga* seems to have continued to be the popular name of the chief silver coin of the Delhi sovereigns during the 13th and first part of the 14th centuries, a coin which was substantially the same with the **Rupee** (q.v.) of later days. And in fact this application of the word, in the form *ṭākā*, is usual in Bengal down to our own day. Ibn Batuta indeed, who was in India in the time of Mahommed Tughlak, 1333—1343 or thereabouts, always calls the gold coin then current, a *tanka* or *ḍinār* of gold. It was, as he repeatedly states, the equivalent of 10 silver *ḍinārs*. These silver *ḍinārs* (or rupees) are called by the author of the *Masālik-al-Absār* (c. 1340) the "silver *tanka* of India." The gold

and silver *tanka* continue to be mentioned repeatedly in the history of Feroz Shāh, the son of Mahommed (1351—1388) and apparently with the same value as before. At a later period under Sikandar Buhlul (1488-1517), we find *black* (or copper) *tankas*, of which 20 went to the old silver *tanka*.

We cannot say when the coin, or its name rather, first appeared in Turkestan.

But the name was also prevalent on the western coast of India as that of a low denomination of coin, as may be seen in the quotations from Linschoten and Grose. Indeed the name still survives at Goa as that of a copper coin equivalent to 60 *reis* or about 2d. And in the 16th century also 60 *reis* appears from the papers of Gerson da Cunha to have been the equivalent of the silver *tāṅga* of Goa and Bassein, though all the equations that he gives suggest that the *rei* may have been more valuable then.

The denomination is also found in Russia under the form *dengi*. See a quotation under **Copeck**.

c. 1335. "According to what I have heard from the Shaikh Mubarak, the red **lak** contains 100,000 golden **tankahs**, and the white **lak** 100,000 (silver) **tankahs**. The golden **tanka**, called in this country the red *tanka*, is equivalent to three *mithkāl*s, and the silver **tanka** is equivalent to 8 *hasht-kīnī* *dirhams*, this *dirham* being of the same weight as the silver *dirham* current in Egypt and Syria."—*Masālik-al-absār*, in *Notices et Extraits*, xiii. 211.

c. 1340. "Then I returned home after sunset and found the money at my house. There were 3 bags containing in all 6233 **tankas**, i.e., the equivalent of the 55,000 *ḍinārs* (of silver) which was the amount of my debts, and of the 12,000 which the sultan had previously ordered to be paid me, after deducting of course the tenth part according to Indian custom. The value of the piece called **tanka** is 2½ *ḍinārs* in gold of Barbary."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 426.

(Here the gold *tāṅga* is spoken of).

c. 1370. "Sultan Firoz issued several varieties of coins. There was the gold **tanka**, and the silver **tanka**." &c.—*Tārīkh-i-Firoz Shāhī*, in *Elliot*, iii. 357.

1404. "... vna sua moneda de plata que llaman **Tāṅgaes**."—*Clavijo*, f. 46b.

1516. "... a round coin like ours, and with Moorish letters on both sides, and about the size of a *fanon* of Calicut, . . . and its worth 55 *maravedis*; they call these **tāṅga**, and they are of very fine silver."—*Barbosa*, 45.

c. 1541. "Todar . . . fixed first a golden

*ashrafi* as the enormous remuneration for one stone, which induced the *Ghakkars* to flock to him in such numbers that afterwards a stone was paid with a rupee, and this pay gradually fell to 5 tankas, till the fortress (Rōhtās) was completed."—*Tarikh-i-Khān-Jahān Lodi*, in *Elliot*, v. 115.

(These are the Bahluli or Sikandari tankas of copper, as are also those in the next quotation from *Elliot*.)

1559. "The old Muscovite money is not round but oblong or egg-shaped, and is called *denga* . . . 100 of these coins make a Hungarian gold-piece; 6 *dengas* make an *altin*; 20 a *grifna*; 100 a *pottina*; and 200 a *ruble*."—*Herberstein*, in *Ramusio*, ii., f. 158v.

1592-3. "At the present time, namely, A.H. 1002, Hindustan contains 3200 towns, and upon each town are dependent 200, 500, 1000, or 1500 villages. The whole yields a revenue of 640 *krors muraddi tankas*."—*Tabakāt-i-Akbari*, in *Elliot*, v. 186.

1598. "There is also a kinde of reckoning of money which is called *Tangas*, not that there is any such coined, but are so named onely in telling, five *Tangas* is one *Pardaw*, or *Xeraphin* badde money, for you must understande that in telling they have two kinds of money, good and badde, for foure *Tangas* good money are as much as five *Tangas* badde money."—*Linshoten*, ch. 35.

1615. "Their monyes in Persia of silver, are the . . . the rest of copper, like the *Tangas* and *Pisos* of India."—*Richard Steele*, in *Purchas*, i. 543.

c. 1750-60. "Throughout Malabar and Goa, they use *tangas*, vintins, and *pardoo xeraphin*."—*Grose*, i. 283.

The Goa *tanga* was worth 60 *reis*, that of Ormus 62  $\frac{2}{3}$  to 69  $\frac{1}{3}$  *reis*.

1815. ". . . one *tungah* . . . a coin about the value of fivepence."—*Malcolm*, *H. of Persia*, ii. 250.

**Tangun, Tanyan, s.** Hind. *tānghan*; apparently from Tibetan *rTa-nān*, the vernacular name of this kind of horse (*rTa* = 'horse'). The strong little pony of Bhutan and Tibet.

c. 1590. "In the confines of Bengal, near Kuch [-Bahār], another kind of horses occurs, which rank between the *git* and Turkish horses, and are called *tanghan*: they are strong and powerful."—*Ain*, p. 133.

1774. "2d. That for the possession of the Chitthanotta Province, the Deb Raja shall pay an annual tribute of five *Tangan* Horses to the Honorable Company, which was the acknowledgment paid to the Deb Raja."—*Treaty of Peace* between the H. E. I. C. and the *Rajah of Bootan*, in *Aitchison's Treaties*, i. 144.

"We were provided with two *tangun* ponies of a mean appearance, and were prejudiced against them unjustly.

On better acquaintance they turned out patient, sure-footed, and could climb the Monument."—*Bogle's Narrative*, in *Markham*, 17.

1780. ". . . had purchased 35 Jhawah or young elephants, of 8 or 9 years old, 60 *Tankun*, or ponies of Manilla and Pegu."—*H. of Hydrabad Naik*, 383.

" . . . small horses brought from the mountains on the eastern side of Bengal. These horses are called *tanyans*, and are mostly pyebald."—*Hodges, Travels in India*, 1793, p. 31.

1782. "To be sold, a Phaeton, in good condition. With a pair of young *Tanyan* Horses, well broke."—*India Gazette*, Oct. 26.

1793. "As to the *Tanguns* or *Tanyans*, so much esteemed in India for their hardness, they come entirely from the Upper Tibet, and notwithstanding their make, are so sure footed that the people of Nepal ride them without fear over very steep mountains, and along the brink of the deepest precipices."—*Kirkpatrick's Nepal*, 135.

**Tanjore**, n. p. A city and District of S. India; properly *Tanjāvūr* ('Low Town'?), so written in the inscription on the great Tanjore Pagoda (11th century).

**Tank, s.** A reservoir, an artificial pond or lake, made either by excavation or by damming. This is one of those perplexing words which seem to have a double origin, in this case one Indian, the other European.

As regards what appears to be the Indian word, Shakespear gives: "*Tank'h* (in Guzerat), an underground reservoir for water." Wilson gives: "*Tānken* or *tāken*, Mahr., . . . *Tānkh* (said to be Guzerāthi). A reservoir of water, an artificial pond, commonly known to Europeans in India as a **Tank**. *Tānki*, Guz. A reservoir of water; a small well." R. Drummond, in his *Illustrations of Guzeratte*, &c. gives: "*Tanka* (Mah.) and *Tankoo* (Guz.) Reservoirs, constructed of stone or brick and lime, of larger and lesser size, generally inside houses . . . They are almost entirely covered at top, having but a small aperture to let a pot or bucket down" . . . "In the towns of Bikaner," says Tod, "most families have large cisterns or reservoirs called *Tankas*, filled by the rains" (*Rajputana*, ii. 202). Again, speaking of towns in the desert of Mārwar, he says, "they collect the rain water in reservoirs called *Tanka*, which they are obliged to use sparingly, as it is said to produce

night blindness" (ii. 300). Again, Dr. Spilsbury (J. A. S. B., ix. pt. 2, 891), describing a journey in the Nerbudda Basin, cites the word, and notes: "I first heard this word used by a native in the Betool district; on asking him if at the top of Bowergurrh there was any spring, he said No, but there was a *Tanka* or place made of *pukha* (stone and cement) for holding water." Once more, in an Appendix to the Report of the Survey of India for 1881-2, Mr. G. A. MacGill, speaking of the rain-cisterns in the driest part of Rajputana, says: "Those cisterns or wells are called by the people *tánkás*" (App. p. 21). See also quotation below from a Report by Major Strahan. It is not easy to doubt the genuineness of this word, which may possibly be from Sansk. *taḍaga*, *taṭāga*, or *taṭāka*, 'a pond, pool, or tank.'

Fr. Paolino, on the other hand, says the word *tunque* used by the Portuguese in India was *Portoghuesa corrotta*, which is vague. But in fact *tunque* is a word which appears in all the Portuguese dictionaries, and which is used by authors so early after the opening of communication with India (we do not know if there is an instance actually earlier) that we can hardly conceive it to have been borrowed from an Indian language, nor indeed could it have been borrowed from Guzerat and Rajpūtāna, to which the quotations above ascribe the vernacular word.

This Portuguese word best suits, and accounts for that application of *tank* to large sheets of water which is habitual in India. The indigenous Guzerati and Mahratti word seems to belong rather to what we now call a tank in England; i.e. a small reservoir for a house or ship.

Indeed the Port. *tunque* is no doubt a form of the Lat. *stagnum*, which gives It. *stagno*, Fr. old *estang* and *estan*, mod. *étang*, Sp. *estangue*, a word which we have also in old English and in Lowland Scotch, thus:

1589. "They had in them *stanges* or poudes of water full of fish of sundrie sortes."—*Parkes's Mendoza* (Hak. Soc.) ii. 46. c. 1785.

"I never drank the Muses' *stank*,

Castalia's burn and a'that;

But there it streams, and richly reams,  
My Helicon I ca' that."—*Burns*.

It will be seen that Pyrard de Laval uses *estang*, as if specifically, for the *tank* of India.

1498. "And many other saints were there painted on the walls of the church, and these wore diadems, and their portraiture was in a divers kind, for their teeth were so great that they stood an inch beyond the mouth, and every saint had 4 or 5 arms, and below the church stood a great *tunque* wrought in cut stone like many others that we had seen by the way."  
—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, 57.

"So the Captain Major ordered Nicolas Coelho to go in an armed boat, and see where the water was, and he found in the said island (*Anchediya*) a building, a church of great ashlar work which had been destroyed by the Moors, as the country people said, only the chapel had been covered with straw, and they used to make their prayers to three black stones which stood in the midst of the body of the chapel. Moreover they found just beyond the church a *tunque* of wrought ashlar in which we took as much water as we wanted; and at the top of the whole island stood a great *tunque* of the depth of 4 fathoms, and moreover we found in front of the church a beach where we careened the ship Berrio."  
—*Ibid.* 95.

1510. "Early in the morning these Pagans go to wash at a *tank*, which *tank* is a pond of still water (— *ad uno Tancho il qual Tancho è una fossa d'acqua morta*)."  
—*Varthema*, 149.

"Near to Calicut there is a temple in the midst of a *tank*, that is, in the middle of a pond of water."—*Ib.* 175.

1553. "In this place where the King (Bahadur Shah) established his line of battle, on one side there was a great river, and on the other a *tank* (*tunque*) of water, such as they are used to make in those parts. For as there are few streams to collect the winter's waters, they make these *tanks* (which might be more properly called lakes), all lined with stone. They are so big that many are more than a league in compass."—*Barros*, IV. vi. 5.

c. 1610. "Son logis estoit éloigné près d'une lieue du palais Royal, situé sur un *estang*, et basté de pierres, ayant bien demy lieue de tour, comme tous les autres *estangs*."—*Pyrard de Laval*, ed. 1679, i. 262.

1610. "Besides their Rivers . . . they have many Ponds, which they call *Tankes*."  
—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1470.

1638. "A very faire *Tanke*, which is a square pit paved with gray marble."—*W. Bruton*, in *Hakluyt*, v. 50.

1648. ". . . a standing water or *Tanck* . . ."—*Van Twist*, *Gen. Besch.* 11.

1672. "Outside and round about Surat there are elegant and delightful houses for recreation, and stately cemeteries in the usual fashion of the Moors, and also divers *Tanks* and reservoirs built of hard and solid stone."—*Baldaeus*, p. 12.

1673. "Within a square Court, to which

a stately Gate-house makes a Passage, in the middle whereof a Tank vaulted . . .—*Fryer*, 27.

1754. "The post in which the party intended to halt had formerly been one of those reservoirs of water called tanks, which occur so frequently in the arid plains of this country."—*Orme*, i. 354.

1799. "One crop under a tank in Mysore or the Carnatic yields more than three here."—*T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 241.

1809.

"Water so cool and clear, The peasants drink not from the humble well.

\* \* \* \*

Nor tanks of costliest masonry dispense  
To those in towns who dwell,  
The work of kings in their beneficence."  
*Kehama*, xiii. 6.

1883. ". . . all through sheets 124, 125, 126, and 131,\* the only drinking water is from 'tankas,' or from 'tobs.' The former are circular pits puddled with clay, and covered in with wattle and daub domes, in the top of which are small trap doors, which are kept locked; in these the villages store rain-water; the latter are small and somewhat deep ponds, dug in the valleys where the soil is clayey, and are filled by the rain; these latter of course do not last long, and then the inhabitants are entirely dependent on their tankas, whilst their cattle migrate to places where the well-water is fit for use."—*Report on Cent. Ind. and Rajputana Topogr. Survey* (Bickaneer and Jeysulmeer). By *Major C. Strahan*, R.E., in *Report of the Survey in India*, 1882-83, App. p. 4.

**Taptee R.**, n. p. *Tāptī*; also called *Tāpī*. The river that runs by the city of Surat.

c. 1630. "Surat is . . . watered with a sweet River named **Taptee** (or *Tindy*), as broad as the *Thames* at *Windsor*."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, p. 36.

1813. "The sacred groves of Pulparra are the general resort for all the *Yogees*, *Senasees*, and *Hindoo* pilgrims . . . the whole district is holy, and the **Taptee** in that part has more than common sanctity."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, i. 286.

.. "Taptee or Tapy."—*Ib.* 244.

**Tappaul**, s. The word used in S. India for 'post,' in all the senses in which *dawk* (q.v.) is used in Northern India. Its origin is obscure. C. P. Brown suggests connexion with the French *étape* (which is the same originally as the English *staple*). It is sometimes found at the end of last century written *tappa* or *tappy*. But this seems to have been derived from Telugu clerks, who sometimes write

*tappā* as a singular of *tappālu*, taking the latter for a plural (*C. P. B.*).

Wilson appears to give the word a southern origin. But though its use is confined to the S. and West, Mr. Beames assigns to it an Aryan origin: "*tappā* 'post-office,' i.e. place where letters are stamped, *tappāl* 'letter-post' (*tappā* + *alya* = "stamping-house")," connecting it radically with *tāpā* 'a coop,' *tāpnā* 'to tap,' 'flatten,' 'beat down,' *tapak* 'a sledge hammer,' *tāpnā* 'to press,' &c. (?)

1799. "You will perceive that we have but a small chance of establishing the **tappal** to Poonah."—*Wellington*, i. 50.

1800. "The **Tappal** does not go 30 miles a day."—*T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 244.

1809. "Requiring only two sets of bearers I knew I might go by **tappaul** the whole way to Seringatam."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 385.

**Tare and Tret**. Whence comes this odd firm in the books of arithmetic? Both partners apparently through Italy. The first Fr. *tare*, It. *tara*, from Arabic *ṭarāḥa* 'to reject,' as pointed out by Dozy. *Tret* is alleged to be from Italian *tritare* to crumble or grind, perhaps rather from *trito*, ground or triturated.

**Tarega**, s. This represents a word for a broker (or person analogous to the Hong Merchants of Canton in former days) in Pegu, in the days of its prosperity. The word is from S. India. We have in Telugu *taraga*, 'the occupation of a broker'; Tamil, *taragari*, 'a broker.'

1563. "Sono in Pegu otto sensari del Re che si chiamano Tarege li quali sono obligati di far vendere tutte le mercantie . . . per il prezzo corrente."—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramus* iii. 395.

1583. ". . . e se fosse alcuno che a tempo del pagamento per non pagar si absentasse dalla città, o si ascondesse, il Tarrecā e obligato pagar per lui . . . i Tarrecā così si demandano i sensari."—*G. Balbi*, f. 107v, 108.

1587. "There are in Pegu eight Brokers, whom they call **Tareghe**, which are bound to sell your goods at the price they be Woorth, and you give them for their labour two in the hundred: and they be bound to make your debt good, because you sell your marchandises vpon their word."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 393.

**Tariff**, s. This comes from Arab. *ta'rif*, *ta'rifā*, 'the making known.' Dozy states that it appears to be com-

\* These are sheets of *Atlas of India*, within Bhawalpur and Jeysalmir, on the borders of Bikaner.

paratively modern in Spanish and Port., and has come into Europe apparently through Italian.

**Tarouk, or Taroup, n. p.** Burni. *Tarūk, Tarūp.* This is the name given by the Burmese to the Chinese. Thus a point a little above the Delta of the Irawadi, where the invading army of Kublai Khan (c. 1285) is said to have turned back, is called *Tarūk-mau*, or Chinese Point. But the use of this name, according to Sir A. Phayre, dates only from the middle ages, and the invasion just mentioned. Before that the Chinese, as we understand him, are properly termed *Tsin*; though the coupled names *Tarūk* and *Taret*, which are applied in the chronicles to early invaders, "may be considered as designations incorrectly applied by later copyists." And Sir A. Phayre thinks *Taruk* is a form of *Türk*, whilst *Taret* is now applied to the Manchus. It seems to us probable that *Taruk* and *Taret* are probably meant for 'Turk and Tartar' (see *H. of Burma*, pp. 8, 11, 56).

**Tashreef, s.** This is the Ar. *tashrif*, 'honouring'; and thus "conferring honour upon anyone, as by paying him a visit, presenting a dress of honour, or any complimentary donation" (*Wilson*). In Northern India the general use of the word is as one of ceremonious politeness in speaking of a visit from a superior or from one who is treated in politeness as a superior; when such an one is invited to 'bring his *tashrif*,' i.e. 'to carry the honour of his presence,' 'to condescend to visit'—. The word always implies superiority on the part of him to whom *tashrif* is attributed. It is constantly used by polite natives in addressing Europeans. But when the European in return says (as we have heard said, through ignorance of the real meaning of the phrase), 'I will bring my *tashrif*,' the effect is ludicrous in the extreme, though no native will betray his amusement.

In S. India the word seems to be used for the dress of honour conferred, and in the old Madras records, rightly or wrongly, for any complimentary present, in fact a *honorarium*. Thus in Wheeler we find the following:

1674. "He (Lingapa, naik of Poona-malee) had, he said, carried a *tasheriff* to

the English, and they had refused to take it . . ."—*Op. cit.*, i. 84.

1680. "It being necessary to appoint one as the Company's Chief Merchant (Verona being deceased), resolved Bera Pedda Vincatadry do succeed and the *Tasheriffs* be given to him and the rest of the principal Merchants, viz., 3 yards Scarlett to Pedda Vincatadry, and 2½ yards each to four others . . .

"The Governor being informed that Verona's young daughter was melancholly and would not eat because her husband had received no *Tasheriff*, he also is *Tasheriff* with 2½ yards Scarlet cloth."—*Fort St. George Consns.*, April 6th. In *Notes and Extracts*, Madras, 1873, p. 15.

1685. "Gopall Pundit having been at great charge in coming hither with such a numerous retinue . . . that we may engage him . . . to continue his friendship, to attain some more and better privileges there (at Cuddalore) than we have as yet—It is ordered that he with his attendants be *Tasheriff* as followeth" (a list of presents follows).—In *Wheeler*, i. 148.

**Tattoo, and abbreviated, Tat, s.** A native-bred pony. Hind. *ṭaṭṭu*.

c. 1324. "Tughlak sent his son Mahommed to bring Khusrū back. Mahommed seized the latter and brought him to his father mounted on a *tātū*, i.e. a pack-horse."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 207.

1784. "On their arrival at the Choultry they found a miserable dooley and 15 *tattoo* horses."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 15.

1785. "We also direct that strict injunctions be given to the baggage department, for sending all the lean *Tatoos*, bullocks, &c., to grass, the rainy season being now at hand."—*Tippoo's Letters*, 105.

1804. "They can be got for 25 rupees each horseman upon an average; but, I believe, when they receive only this sum they muster *tattoos* . . . From 30 to 35 rupees each horse is the sum paid to the best horsemen."—*Wellington*, iii. 174.

1808. "These *tut,hoos* are a breed of small ponies, and are the most useful and hardy little animals in India."—*Broughton's Letters*, 156.

1810. "Every servant . . . goes share in some *tattoo* . . . which conveys his luggage."—*Williamson, Vade Mecum*, i. 311.

1824. "*Tattoos*. These are a kind of small, cat-hamned, and ill-looking ponies; but they are hardy and walk faster than oxen."—*Seely*, ch. ii.

1826. ". . . when I mounted on my *tattoo*, or pony, I could at any time have commanded the attendance of a dozen grooms, so many pressed forward to offer me their services."—*Pandurang Hari*, 21.

c. 1831. ". . . mon *tattou* est fort au dessous de la taille d'un arabe . . ."—*Jaquemont, Correspondance*, i. 347.



c. 1840.

"With its bright brass patent axles, and its little hog-maned tatts, And its ever jetty harness, which was always made by Watts . . ."

*A few lines in honour of the late Mr. Simms, in Parker's Bole Ponjis, 1851, ii. 215.*

1853. "... Smith's plucky proposal to run his notable tat, Pickles."—*Oakfield*, i. 94.

1875. "You young Gentlemen rode over on your tatts, I suppose? The Subaltern's tat—that is the name, you know, they give to a pony in this country—is the most useful animal you can imagine."—*The Dilemma*, ch. ii.

**Tatty**, s. Hind. *tattī* and *tātī*. A screen or mat made of the roots of a fragrant grass (see *Cuscus*) with which door or window openings are filled up in the season of hot winds. The screens being kept wet, their fragrant evaporation as the dry winds blow upon them cools and refreshes the house greatly, but they are only efficient when such winds are blowing. See also *Thermantidote*.

The principle of the *tatty* is involved in the first quotation, though Dr. Fryer does not mention the grass-mats:

c. 1665. "... or having in lieu of Cellarage certain *Kas-Kanays*, that is, little Houses of Straw, or rather of odoriferous Roots, that are very neatly made, and commonly placed in the midst of a Parterre . . . that so the Servants may easily with their Pompion-bottles, water them from without."—*Bernier*, E. T., 79.

1673. "They keep close all day for 3 or 4 Months together . . . repelling the Heat by a coarse wet Cloath, continually hanging before the chamber-windows."—*Fryer*, p. 47.

1808. "... now, when the hot winds have set in, and we are obliged to make use of tattees, a kind of screens made of the roots of a coarse grass called Kus."—*Broughton's Letters*, 110.

1809. "Our style of architecture is by no means adapted to the climate, and the large windows would be insufferable, were it not for the tattyies which are easily applied to a house one story high."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 104.

1810. "During the hot winds tatts (a kind of mat), made of the root of the koosa grass, which has an agreeable smell, are placed against the doors and windows."—*Maria Graham*, 125.

1814. "Under the roof, throughout all the apartments, are iron rings, from which the tattees or screens of sweet scented grass, were suspended."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iv. 6.

1828. "An early breakfast was over;

the well-watered tattyies were applied to the windows, and diffused through the apartment a cool and refreshing atmosphere which was most comfortably contrasted with the white heat and roar of the fierce wind without."—*The Kuzzulbash*, I. ii.

**Taut**, s. Hind. *tāt*; sackcloth.

1820. "... made into coarse cloth taut, by the Brinjaries and people who use pack bullocks for making bags (gonies [see *Gunny*]) for holding grain, &c."—*Tr. Bo. Lit. Soc.*, iii. 244.

**Tavoy**, n. p. A town and district of what we call the Tenasserim Province of B. Burma. The Burmese call it *Dha-wé*; but our name is probably adopted from a Malay form. The original name is supposed to be Siamese.

1553. "The greater part of this tract is mountainous, and inhabited by the nation of *Brammas* and *Jangomas*, who interpose on the east of this kingdom (Pegu) between it and the great kingdom of Siam; which kingdom of Siam borders the sea from the city of *Tavay* downwards."—*Barros*, III. iii. 4.

1583. "Also some of the rich people in a place subject to the Kingdom of Pegu, called *Tavae*, where is produced a quantity of what they call in their language *Calain*, but which in our language is called *Calaya* (see *Calay*), in summer leave their houses and go into the country, where they make some sheds to cover them, and there they stop three months, leaving their usual dwellings with food in them for the devil, and this they do in order that in the other nine months he may give them no trouble, but rather be propitious and favourable to them."—*G. Balbi*, f. 125.

1587. "... Iland of *Tavi*, from which cometh great store of Tinne which serveth all India."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakl.*, ii. 395.

1695. "10th. That your Majesty, of your wonted favour and charity to all distresses, would be pleased to look with Eyes of Pity, upon the poor *English Captive*, *Thomas Browne*, who is the only one surviving of four that were accidentally drove into *Tauwy* by *Storm*, as they were going for *Atcheen* about 10 years ago, in the service of the *English Company*."—*Petition to King of Burma*, presented at Ava by *Edward Fleetwood*, in *Dabrymple's Or. Report.*, ii. 374.

**Tazee**, n. A.—P.—H.—*ta'ziya*, 'mourning for the dead.' In India the word is specially applied to the representations, in flimsy material, of the tombs of Hussein and Hassan which are carried in the Muharram processions. In Persia it seems to be applied to the whole of the mystery-play which is presented at that season.

The word has been carried to the W. Indies by the coolies, whose great festival (whether they be Mahomedans or Hindus) the Muljarram has become. And the attempt to carry the **Tazeear** through one of the towns of Trinidad, in spite of orders to the contrary, led in the end of 1884 to a sad catastrophe.

1809. "There were more than a hundred **Taziys**, each followed by a long train of Fuqueers, dressed in the most extravagant manner, beating their breasts . . . such of the Mahratta Surdars as are not Brahmuns frequently construct **Taziys** at their own tents, and expend large sums of money upon them."—*Broughton's Letters*, 72.

1869. "En lisant la description . . . de ces fêtes on croira souvent qu'il s'agit de fêtes hindous. Telle est par exemple la solennité du **ta'zia** ou **deuil**, établie en commémoration du martyre de Huçain, laquelle est semblable en bien de points à celle du **Durga-pujâ**. . . Le **ta'ziya** dure dix jours comme le **Durga-pujâ**. Le dixième jour, les Hindous précipitent dans la rivière la statue de la déesse au milieu d'une foule immense, avec un grand appareil et au son de mille instruments de musique; la même chose a lieu pour les représentations du tombeau de Huçain."—*Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Musulm.*, p. 11.

**Tea**, s. Crawford alleges that we got this word in its various European forms from the Malay **Te**, the Chinese name being *Chihâ*. The latter is indeed the pronunciation attached, when reading in the 'mandarin dialect,' to the character representing the tea-plant, and is the form which has accompanied the knowledge of tea to India, Persia, Portugal, Greece (*τσάι*), and Russia. But though it may be probable that **Te**, like several other names of articles of trade, may have come to us through the Malay, the word is, not the less, originally Chinese, **Tê** (or **Tuy** as Medhurst writes it) being the utterance attached to the character in the Fuh-kien dialect. The original pronunciation, whether direct from Fuh-kien or through the Malay, accompanied the introduction of tea to England as well as other countries of Western Europe. This is shown by several couplets in Pope, e.g.

1711.

" . . . There stands a structure of majestic frame  
Which from the neighbouring Hampton  
takes its name.

\* \* \*  
Here thou, great ANNA, whom three  
Realms obey,

Dost sometimes counsel take, and some-  
times tea." *Rape of the Lock*, iii.

Here **tuy** was evidently the pronunciation, as in Fuh-kien. The **Rapo of the Lock** was published in 1711. In Gray's *Trivia*, published in 1720, we find **tea** rhyme to **pay**, in a passage needless to quote (ii. 296). Fifty years later there seems no room for doubt that the pronunciation had changed to that now in use, as is shown by Johnson's extemporised verses (circa 1770):

"I therefore pray thee, Renny, dear,  
That thou wilt give to me  
With cream and sugar soften'd well,  
Another dish of tea,"—and so on.  
(In *Johnsoniana*, Boswell, ed. 1835, ix. 194.)

The change must have taken place between 1720 and 1750, for about the latter date we find in the verses of Edward Moore:

"One day in July last at tea,  
And in the house of Mrs. P."  
*The Trial of Sarah*, &c.

And in Zeller's *Lexicon* (1745) it is stated that the English write the word either **Tee** or **Tea**, but pronounce it **Tiy**, which seems to represent our modern pronunciation.

Dr. Bretschneider states that the Tea-shrub is mentioned in the ancient Dictionary *Rh-ya*, which is believed to date from long before our era, under the names *K'ia* and *K'u-tu* (*K'u*= 'bitter'), and a commentator on this work who wrote in the 4th cent. A.D. describes it, adding "From the leaves can be made by boiling a hot beverage" (*On Chinese Botanical Works*, &c., p. 13). But the first distinct mention of tea-cultivation in Chinese history is said to be a record in the annals of the T'ang Dynasty under A.D. 793, which mentions the imposition in that year of a duty upon tea. And the first western mention of it occurs in the next century, in the notes of the Arab traders, which speak not only of tea but of this fact of its being subject to a royal impost. Tea does not appear to be mentioned by the medieval Arab writers upon *Materia Medica*, nor (strange to say) do any of the European travellers to Cathay in the 13th and 14th centuries make mention of it. Nor is there any mention of it in the curious and interesting narrative of the Embassy sent by Shah Rukh, the son of the great Timur, to China (1419-1421).\* The first European

\* Mr. Major, in his Introduction to Parke's.

work, so far as we are aware, in which tea is named, is Ramusio's (posthumous) Introduction to Marco Polo, in the second volume of his great collection of *Navigazioni e Viaggi*. In this he repeats the account of Cathay which he had heard from Hajji Mahommed, a Persian merchant who visited Venice. Among other matters the Hajji detailed the excellent properties of *Chiai-Catai* (i.e. Pers. *Chā-i-Khitāi*, 'Tea of China') concluding with an assurance that if these were known in Persia and in Europe, traders would cease to purchase rhubarb, and would purchase this herb instead, a prophecy which has been very substantially verified. We find no mention of tea in the elaborate work of Mendoça on China. The earliest notices of which we are aware will be found below. Milburn gives some curious extracts from the E. I. Co.'s records as to the early importation of tea into England. Thus, 1666, June 30, among certain "rare-tyes," chiefly the production of China, provided by the Secretary of the Company for His Majesty, appear:

"22½ lbs. of thea at 50s. per lb. = £56 17 6  
For the two cheefe persons  
that attended his Majesty,  
thea . . . . . 6 15 6"

In 1667 the E. I. Co.'s first order for the importation of tea was issued to their agent at Bantam: "to send home by these ships 100lb. weight of the best **tey** that you can get." The first importation actually made for the Co. was in 1669, when two canisters were received from Bantam, weighing 143½ lbs. (Milburn, ii. 531).

A.D. 851. "The King (of China) reserves to himself . . . a duty on salt, and also on a certain herb which is drunk infused in hot water. This herb is sold in all the towns at high prices; it is called **sākḥ**. It has more leaves than the *ratt'ah* (Medicago sativa) recens and something more of aroma, but its taste is bitter. Water is boiled and poured upon this herb. The drink so made is serviceable under all circumstances."—*Relation*, &c., trad. par Reinaud, i. 40.

c. 1545. "Moreover, seeing the great de-

Mendoça for the Hak. Soc. says of this embassy, that at their halt in the desert 12 marches from Su-chau, they were regaled "with a variety of strong liquors, together with a *pot of Chinese tea*." It is not stated by Mr. Major whence he took the account; but there is nothing about tea in the translation of M. Quatremère (Not. et Ent., xiv. pt. 1), nor in the Persian text given by him, nor in the translation by Mr. Rehatsek in the *Indian Antiquary*, ii. 75 seqq.

light that I above the rest of the party took in this discourse of his, he (Chaggi Memet, i.e., Hajji Mahommed) told me that all over the country of Cathay they make use of another plant, that is of its leaves, which is called by those people *Chiai Catai*: it is produced in that district of Cathay which is called Cahan-fu. It is a thing generally used and highly esteemed in all those regions. They take this plant whether dry or fresh, and boil it well in water, and of this decoction they take one or two cups on an empty stomach; it removes fever, headache, stomach-ache, pain in the side or joints; taking care to drink it as hot as you can bear; it is good also for many other ailments which I can't now remember, but I know gout was one of them. And if any one chance to feel his stomach oppressed by overmuch food, if he will take a little of this decoction he will in a short time have digested it. And thus it is so precious and highly esteemed that every one going on a journey takes it with him, and judging from what he said these people would at any time gladly swap a sack of rhubarb for an ounce of *Chiai Catai*. These people of Cathay say (he told us) that if in our country, and in Persia, and the land of the Franks, it was known, merchants would no longer invest their money in *Rauend Chini* as they call rhubarb."—*Ramusio, Dichiaratione*, in ii. f. 15.

c. 1560. "Whatsoever person or persones come to any mans house of qualitee, hee hath a custome to offer him in a fine basket one Porcelane . . . with a kinde of drinke which they call **cha**, which is somewhat bitter, red, and medicinall, which they are wont to make with a certayne concoction of herbes."—*Da Cruz*, in *Purchas*, iii. 180.

1565. "Ritus est Japoniorum . . . benevolentiae causā præbere spectanda, quæ apud se pretiosissima sunt, id est, omne instrumentum necessarium ad potionem herbarum ejusdem in pulverem redactæ, suavem gustu, nomine **Chia**. Est autem modus potionis ejusmodi: pulveris ejus, quantum uno juglandis putamine continetur, conjiciunt in fictile vas ex eorum genere, quæ *procellana* vulgus appellat. Inde calenti admodum aquâ dilutum ebibunt. Habent autem in eos usus ollam antiquissimæ operis ferreæ, figlinum poculum, cochlearia, infundibulum eluendo figlino, tripodem, foculum denique potioni caleficientiæ."—*Letter from Japan*, of L. Almeida, in *Maffei's Litt. Select. ex India*, Lib. iv.

1588. "Caeterum (apud Chineses) ex herba quadam expressus liquor admodum salutaris, nomine **Chia**, calidus hauritur, ut apud Iaponios."—*Maffei, Hist. Ind.*, vi.

"Usum vitis ignorant (Japonii): oryza exprimunt vinum: Sed ipsi quodæ ante omnia delectantur haustibus aquæ poene ferventes, insperso quem supra diximus pulvere **Chia**. Circa eam potionem diligentissimi sunt, ac principes interdum viri ipsi manibus eidem temperandæ ac miscendæ, amicorum honoris causæ,

dant operam."—*Maffei, Hist. Indie., Lib. xii.*

1598. "... the aforesaid warme water is made with the powder of a certaine hearbe called chaa."—*Linschoten, 46.*

1611. "Of the same fashion is the Cha of China, and taken in the same manner; except that the (*Cha* is the small leaf of a herb, from a certain plant brought from Tartary, which was shown me when I was at Malaca."—*Teixeira, l. 19.*

1626. "They use much the powder of a certaine Herbe called Chia, of which they put as much as a Walnut-shell may containe, into a dish of Porcelane, and drinke it with hot water."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage, 587.*

1631. "*Dur.* You have mentioned the drink of the Chinese called Thee; what is your opinion thereof? . . . . *Bont.* . . . . The Chinese regard this beverage almost as something sacred . . . and they are not thought to have fulfilled the rites of hospitality to you until they have served you with it, just like the Mahometans with their *Caveah*. It is of a drying quality, and banishes sleep . . . it is beneficial to asthmatic and wheezing patients."—*Jac. Bontius, Hist. Nat. et Med. Ind. Or., Lib. i. Dial. vi. p. 11.*

1638. "Dans les assemblées ordinaires (à Sourat) que nous faisons tous les iours, nous ne prenions que du Thé, dont l'usage est fort commun par toutes les Indes."—*Mandelslo, ed. Paris, 1659, p. 113.*

1658. "Non mirum est, multos etiam nunc in illo errore versari, quasi diversae speciei plantae essent The et Tsia, cum e contra eadem sit, cujus decoctum Chinesibus The, Japonensibus Tsia nomen audit; licet horum Tsia, ob magnam contritionem et coctionem, nigrum The appellatur."—*Bontii Hist. Nat. Pisonis Annot., p. 87.*

1660. (September) "28th. . . . I did send for a cup of tea (a China drink) of which I had never drank before."—*Pepys's Diary.*

1667. (June) "28th. . . . Home and there find my wife making of tea; a drink which Mr. Pelling, the Potticary, tells her is good for her cold and defluxions."—*Ibid.*

1672. "There is among our people, and particularly among the womankind a great abuse of Thee, not only that too much is drunk . . . but this is also an evil custom to drink it with a full stomach; it is better and more wholesome to make use of it when the process of digestion is pretty well finished. . . . It is also a great folly to use sugar candy with Thee."—*Baldaeus, Germ. ed. 179.*

(This author devotes 5 columns to the subject of tea, and its use and abuse in India.)

1677. "Planta dicitur Chā, vel . . . Cīā, . . . cujus usus in Chinae claustris nescius in Europae quoque paulatim sese insinuare attentat. . . . Et quamvis Turcarum Cave et Mexicanorum Ciocolata eundem praestent effectum, Cīā tamen, quam non-

nulli quoque Te vocant, ea multum superat," etc.—*Kircher, China Illustr., 180.*

1677. "Maer de Cīā (of Thee) sonder achtung op eenijde tijt te hebben, is novit schadelijk."—*Vermeulen, 30.*

1683. "Lord Russell . . . went into his chamber six or seven times in the morning, and prayed by himself, and then came out to Tillotson and me; he drunk a little tea and some sherry."—*Burnet, Hist. of Own Time, Oxford ed. 1823, ii. 375.*

1683. "Venus her Myrtle, Phœbus has his Bays; Tea both excels which She\* vouchsafes to praise, The best of Queens, and best of Herbs we owe To that bold Nation which the Way did show To the fair Region where the Sun does rise, Whose rich Productions we so justly prize."—*Waller.*

1726. "I remember well how in 1681 I for the first time in my life drank thee at the house of an Indian Chaplain, and how I could not understand how sensible men could think it a treat to drink what tasted no better than hay-water."—*Valentijn, v. 190.*

1789. "And now her vase a modest Naiad fills With liquid crystal from her pebbly rills; Piles the dry cedar round her silver urn, (Bright climbs the blaze, the crackling faggots burn). Culls the green herb of China's envy'd bowers, In gaudy cups the steamy treasure pours; And sweetly smiling, on her bended knee, Presents the fragrant quintessence of Tea."

*Darwin, Botanic Garden, Loves of the Plants, Canto ii.*

The following are some of the names given in the market to different kinds of tea, with their etymologies.

1. (Tea), Bohea. This name is from the *Wu-i* (dialectically *Bu-i*) Mountains in the N.W. of Fuh-keen, one of the districts most famous for its black tea. In Pope's verse, as Crawford points out, *Bohea* stands for a tea in use among fashionable people. Thus:

"To part her time 'twixt reading and bohea, To muse, and spill her solitary tea."

*Epistle to Mrs. Teresa Blount.*

1711. "There is a parcel of extraordinary fine Bohea Tea to be sold at 26s. per Pound, at the sign of the Barber's Pole, next door to the Brazier's Shop in Southampton Street in the Strand."—*Advt. in the Spectator of April 2, 1711.*

\* Queen Catharine.

1711.  
 "Oh had I rather unadmired remained  
 On some lone isle or distant northern  
 land;  
 Where the gilt chariot never marks the  
 way,  
 Where none learn ombre, none e'er taste  
 bohea."

*Belinda*, in *Rape of the Lock*, iv. 153.

The last quotation, and indeed the first also, shows that the word was then pronounced *Bohay*. At a later date *Bohea* sank to be the market name of one of the lowest qualities of tea, and we believe it has ceased altogether to be a name quoted in the tea-market.

The following quotations seem to show that it was the general name for "black-tea."

1711. "Bohea is of little Worth among the *Moors* and *Gentoos* of India, *Arrabs* and *Persians* . . . that of 45 Tale would not fetch the Price of green Tea of 10 Tale a Pecull."—*Lockyer*, 116.

1721.  
 "Where Indus and the double Ganges  
 flow,

On odorif'rous plains the leaves do grow,  
 Chief of the treat, a plant the boast of  
 fame,

Sometimes called green, *Bohea's* the  
 greater name."

*Allan Ramsay's Poems*, ed. 1800, i. 213-4.

1726. "Anno 1670 and 1680 there was knowledge only of *Boey* Tea and Green Tea, but later they speak of a variety of other sorts . . . *Congo* . . . *Pego* . . . , *Tongge*, *Rosmaryn*, *Tea*, rare and very dear."—*Valentijn*, iv. 14.

1727. "In September they strip the Bush of all its Leaves, and, for Want of warm dry Winds to cure it, are forced to lay it on warm Plates of Iron or Copper, and keep it stirring gently, till it is dry, and that Sort is called *Bohea*."—*A. Ham.* ii. 289.

But Zedler's Lexicon (1745) in a long article on *Thee* gives *Thee Bohea* as "the worst sort of all." The other European trade names, according to Zedler, were *Thee-Peco*, *Congo* which the Dutch called the best, but *Thee Cancho* was better still and dearer, and *Chaucon* best of all.

2. (Tea), *Campoy*, a black tea also. *Kam-pui*, the Canton pron. of the characters *Kien-pei*, "select-dry (over a fire)."

3. (Tea) *Congou* (a black tea). This is *Kang-hu* (tê) the Amoy pronunciation of the characters *Kung-fu*, 'work or labour.'

4. *Hyson* (a green tea). This is *He-hei* and *ai* in the south - *ch'un* = 'bright-spring,' characters which some

say formed the *hong* name of a tea-merchant named *Le*, who was in the trade in the dist. of *Hui-ning* (S.W. of *Hang-chau*) about 1700; others say that *He-chun* was *Le's* daughter, who was the first to separate the leaves, so as to make what is called *Hyson*.

c. 1772.

"And *Venus*, goddess of the eternal smile,  
 Knowing that stormy brows but ill be-  
 come  
 Fair patterns of her beauty, hath or-  
 dained  
 Celestial Tea;—a fountain that can cure  
 The ills of passion, and can free from  
 frowns.

To her, ye fair! in adoration bow!  
 Whether at blushing morn, or dewy eve,  
 Her smoking cordials greet your fragrant  
 board  
 With *Hyson*, or *Bohea*, or *Congo*  
 crown'd."

*R. Fergusson, Poems.*

5. *Oolong* (bl. tea). *Wu-lung* = "black dragon"; respecting which there is a legend to account for the name.

6. *Pekoe* (do). *Pak-ho*, Canton pron. of characters *pôh-hao* = "white-down."

7. *Pouchong* (do). *Pao-chung* = 'fold-sort.' So-called from its being packed in small paper packets, each of which is supposed to be the produce of one choice tea-plant. Also called *Padre-souchong*, because the priests in the *Wu-i* hills and other places pre-pare and pack it.

8. *Souchong* (do.) *Siu-chung*—Canton for *Siao-chung* = "little-sort."

1781. "Les Nations Européennes retirent de la Chine des thé connus sous les noms de thé bouy, thé vert, et thé saathon."—*Sonnerat*, ii. 249.

9. *Twankay* (green tea). From *T'un-k'i*, the name of a mart about 15 m. S.W. of *Hwei-chau-fu* in *Ngan-hwei*.\* *Twankay* is used by *Theodore Hook* as a sort of slang for 'tea.'

10. *Young Hyson*. This is called by the Chinese *Yü-t'sien* = "rain-before," or "*Yu-before*," because picked before *Kuh-yu*, a term falling about 20th April. According to *Giles* it was formerly called, in trade, *Uchain*, which seems to represent the Chinese name.

In an "Account of the Prices at which *Teas* have been put up to Sale, that

\* *Bp. Moule* says (perhaps after *W. Williams*?) from *T'un-k'i*, name of a stream near *Yen-shau-fu* in *Chi-kiang*.

arrived in England in 1784, 1785" (MS. India Office Records), the Teas are (from cheaper to dearer):—

"Bohea Tea.  
Congou,  
Souchong,

Singlo (?),  
Hyson."

**Tea-caddy**, s. This name, in common English use for a box to contain tea for the daily expenditure of the household, is probably corrupted, as Crawford suggests, from *catty*, a weight of 1½ lb. (q.v.) A '*catty-box*,' meaning a box holding a *catty*, might easily serve this purpose and lead to the name. This view is corroborated by a quotation which we have given under **caddy** (q.v.)

A friend adds the remark that in his youth 'Tea-caddy' was a Londoner's name for Harley Street, due to the number of E. I. Directors and proprietors supposed to inhabit that district.

**Teapoy**, s. A small tripod table. This word is often in England imagined to have some connexion with *tea*, and hence, in London shops for japanned ware and the like, a *teapoy* means a tea-chest fixed on legs. But this is quite erroneous.

*Tipāi* is a Hindustāni, or perhaps rather an Anglo-Hindustāni word for a tripod, of hybrid etymology, from Hind. *tin* = 3, and Pers. *pāe*, 'foot.' The legitimate word from the Persian is *sipāi* (properly *sihpāya*), and the legitimate Hindi word *tirpad* or *tripad*, but *tipāi* or *tepay* was probably originated by some European in analogy with the familiar **charpoy** (q.v.) or 'four-legs,' possibly from inaccuracy, possibly from the desire to avoid confusion with another very familiar word, **seapoy**.

The word is applied in India not only to a three-legged table (or any very small table, whatever number of legs it has), but to any tripod, as to the tripod-stands of surveying instruments, or to trestles in carpentry.

*Sihpāya* occurs in 'Alī of Yezd's history of Timur, as applied to the trestles used by Timur in bridging the Indus (*Felliot*, iii. 482).

1844. "Well, to be sure, it does seem odd—very odd;—and the old gentleman chuckled,—'most odd to find a person who don't know what a **tepay** is . . . Well, then, a **tepay** or *tinpay* is a thing with three feet, used in India to denote a little table, such as that just at your right.'

'Why, that table has four legs,' cried Peregrine.

'It's a **tepay** all the same,' said Mr. Havethelacks.'—*Peregrine Pultuney*, i. 112.

**Teak**, s. The tree, and timber of the tree, known to Botanists as *Tectona grandis*, L., N. O. *Verbenaceae*. The word is the Malayālam *tekku*. No doubt this name was adopted owing to the fact that Europeans first became acquainted with the wood in Malabar, which is still one of the two great sources of supply; Pegu being the other.

The Sansk. name of the tree is *sāka*, whence the modern Hind. name *sāgun* or *sāgun* and the Mahr. *sāg*. From this last probably was taken *sāj*, the name of teak in Arabic and Persian. And we have doubtless the same word in the *σαγαλίνα* of the Periplus, one of the exports from Western India, a form which may be illustrated by the Mahr. adj. *sāgalī*, 'made of teak—belonging to teak.' The last fact shows, in some degree, how old the export of teak is from India. Teak beams, still undecayed, exist in the walls of the great palace of the Sassanid Kings at Seleucia or Ctesiphon, dating from the middle of the 6th century. Teak has continued to recent times to be imported into Egypt. See *Forskāl*, quoted by Royle (*Hindu Medicine*, 128).

The *gopher-wood* of Genesis is translated *sāj* in the Arabic version of the Pentateuch (*Royle*).

Teak seems to have been hardly known in Gangetic India in former days. We can find no mention of it in Baber (which however is indexless), and the only mention we can find in the *Ain*, is in a list of the weights of a cubic yard of 72 kinds of wood, where the name "*Sāgaun*" has not been recognised as teak by the learned translator (see *Blochmann's* E. T. i., p. 228).

c. A.D. 80. "In the innermost part of this Gulf (the Persian) is the Port of Apologos, lying near Pasine Charax and the river Euphrates.

"Sailing past the mouth of the Gulf, after a course of 6 days you reach another port of Persia called Omana. Thither they are wont to despatch from Barygaza, to both these Ports of Persia, great vessels with brass, and timbers and beams of **teak** (ξύλων σαγαλίνων και δοκῶν), and horns, and spars of **shisham** (σασαμίνων), and of ebony. . . ."—*Peripl. Maris Erythr.*, § 35-36.

c. 800. (under Harun al Rashid) "Faḡl continued his story ' . . . I heard loud wailing from the house of Abdallah . . . they told me he had been struck with the

*judām*, that his body was swollen and all black . . . . I went to Rashid to tell him, but I had not finished when they came to say Abdallah was dead. Going out at once I ordered them to hasten the obsequies . . . I myself said the funeral prayer. As they let down the bier a slip took place, and the bier and earth fell in together; an intolerable stench arose . . . a second slip took place. I then called for planks of *teak* (sāj) . . . .—Quotation in *Mas'ūdi, Prairies d'Or*, vi. 298–299.

c. 880. “From Kol to Sindān, where they collect *teak-wood* (sāj) and cane, 18 far-sakhs.”—*Im Khurādāda*, in *J. As.*, S. VI., tom. v. 284.

c. 940. “. . . The *teak-tree* (sāj). This tree, which is taller than the date-palm, and more bulky than the walnut, can shelter under its branches a great number of men and cattle, and you may judge of its dimensions by the logs that arrive, of their natural length, at the depôts of Basra, of Irak, and of Egypt . . .”—*Mas'ūdi*, iii. 12.

Before 1200. “Abu'l-dhali the Sindian, describing the regions of Hind, has these verses :

\* \* \* \*

“By my life ! it is a land where, when the rain falls,  
Jacinths and pearls spring up for him  
who wants ornaments.  
There too are produced musk and cam-  
phor and ambergris and agila,\*

\* \* \* \*

And ivory there, and *teak* (al-sāj) and  
aloeswood and sandal . . .”

Quoted by *Kazwini*, in *Gildemeister*, 217–218.

The following order, in a King's Letter to the Goa Government, no doubt refers to Pegu *teak*, though not naming the particular timber :

1597. “We enjoin you to be very vigilant not to allow the Turks to export any timber from the Kingdom of Pegu, nor from that of Achem (Achin), and you must arrange how to treat this matter, particularly with the King of Achem.”—In *Archiv. Port. Oriental*, fasc. ii. 669.

1602. “. . . It was necessary in order to appease them, to give a promise in writing that the body should not be removed from the town, but should have public burial in our church in sight of everybody; and with this assurance it was taken in solemn procession and deposited in a box of *teak* (teca), which is a wood not subject to decay . . . .”—*Sousa, Oriente Conquistado* (1710), ii. 265.

1631. Bontius gives a tolerable cut of the foliage, &c., of the *Teak-tree*, but writing in the Archipelago does not use that name, describing it under the title “*Quercus Indica*, Kiati Malais dicta.”—*Lib. vi. cap. 16*.

On this Rheedee, whose plate of the tree is, as usual, excellent (*Hortus Malabaricus*, iv. tab. 27), observes justly that the *teak* has no resemblance to an oak-tree, and

also that the Malay name is not *Kiati* but *Jati*. *Kiati* seems to be a mistake of some kind growing out of *Kayu-jati*, ‘Teak-wood.’

1644. “Hã nestas terras de Damam muyta e boa madeyra de Teça, a melhor de toda a India, e tambem de muyta parte do mundo, porque com ser muy facil de laurar he perduravel, e particularmente nam lhe tocando agoa.”—*Bocarro, MS.*

1675. “At Cock-crow we parted hence and observed that the Sheds here were round thatched and lined with broad Leaves of *Teke* (the Timber Ships are built with) in Fashion of a Bee-hive.”—*Fryer*, 142.

“. . . *Teke* by the Portuguese, *Sogwan* by the Moors, is the firmest Wood they have for Building . . . in Height the lofty Pine exceeds it not, nor the sturdy Oak in Bulk and Substance . . . This Prince of the Indian Forest was not so attractive, though mightily glorious, but that . . .”—*Ibid.* 178.

1727. “*Gundavee* is next, where good Quantities of *Teak Timber* are cut, and exported, being of excellent Use in building of Houses or Ships.”—*A. Ham.*, i. 178.

1744. “*Tecka* is the name of a costly wood which is found in the Kingdom of Martaban in the East Indies, and which never decays.”—*Zeidler, Univ. Lexicon*, s.v.

1759. “They had endeavoured to burn the *Teak Timbers* also, but they lying in a swampy place, could not take fire.”—*Capt. Alves, Report on Loss of Negrats*, in *Dalrymple*, i. 349.

c. 1760. “As to the wood it is a sort called *Teak*, to the full as durable as oak.”—*Grose*, i. 108.

1777. “Experience hath long since shewn, that ships built with oak, and joined together with wooden trunnels, are by no means so well calculated to resist the extremes of heat and damp, in the tropical latitudes of Asia, as the ships which are built in India of *teke-wood*, and bound with iron spikes and bolts.”—*Price's Tracts*, i. 191.

1793. “The *teek* forests, from whence the marine yard at Bombay is furnished with that excellent species of ship timber, lie along the western side of the Gaut mountains . . . on the north and north-east of Basseen . . . I cannot close this subject without remarking the unpardonable negligence we are guilty of in delaying to build *teak* ships of war for the service of the Indian seas.”—*Rennell, Memoir*, 3d ed. 260.

**Tee, s.** The metallic decoration, generally gilt and hung with tinkling bells, on the top of a dagoba in Indo-Chinese countries, which represents the *chatras* or umbrellas which in ancient times, as royal emblems, crowned these structures. Burmese *h'ti*, an umbrella.

1800. "... In particular the Tee, or umbrella, which, composed of open iron-work, crowned the spire, had been thrown down."—*Symes*, i. 193.

1855. "... gleaming in its white plaster, with numerous pinnacles and tall central spire, we had seen it (Gaudapalen Temple at Pagan) from far down the Irawadi rising like a dim vision of Milan Cathedral . . . It is cruciform in plan . . . exhibiting a massive basement with porches, and rising above in a pyramidal gradation of terraces, crowned by a spire and htee. The latter has broken from its stays at one side, and now leans over almost horizontally . . ."—*Mission to Ava*, 1858, p. 42.

1876. "... a feature known to Indian archaeologists as a Tee . . ."—*Fergusson*, *Ind. and East. Archit.*, 64.

**Teek**, adj. Exact, precise, punctual; also parsimonious. Used in N. India. Hind. *thik*.

**Tehr, Tair, &c.**, s. The wild-goat of the Ilīmālaya; *Hemitragus jemlicus*, Jerdon. In Nepaul it is called *Jhūral*.

**Tejpat**, s. See **Malabathrum**.

1833. "Last night as I was writing a long description of the *tēz-pāt*, the leaf of the cinnamon-tree, which humbly pickles beef, leaving the honour of crowning heroes to the *Laurus nobilis* . . ."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 278.

1872. **Tejpat** is mentioned as sold by the village shopkeeper, in *Govinda Sāmanta*, i. 223.

**Telinga**, n.p. H. *Tilangā*. One of the people of the country east of the Deccan, and extending to the coast, often called, at least since the middle ages, *Tiliṅgānu* or *Tilangānu*, sometimes *Tiling* or *Tilang*. Though it has not, perhaps, been absolutely established that this came from a form *Triliṅga*, the habitual application of *Tri-Kaṅga*, apparently to the same region which in later days was called **Tilinga**, and the example of actual use of *Triliṅga*, both by Ptolemy (though he carries us beyond the Ganges) and by a Tibetan author quoted below, do make this a reasonable supposition (see *Bp. Caldwell's Dravidian Grammar*, 2d ed., Introd. pp. 30 *seqq.*, and the article **Kling** in this book).

A.D. c. 150. "Τρίγλυντον, το καὶ Τρίλιγγον Βασίλειον . . . κ. τ. λ."—*Ptolemy*, vi. 23.

1309. "On Saturday the 10th of Sha'bān, the army marched from that spot, in order that the pure tree of Islām might be planted and flourish in the soil of **Tilang**, and the evil tree which had struck its roots

deep, might be torn up by force . . . When the blessed canopy had been fixed about a mile from Arangal,\* the tents around the fort were pitched so closely that the head of a needle could not get between them."—*Amir Khusrū*, in *Elliot*, iii. 80.

1321. "In the year 721 H. the Sultān (Ghiyāsu-d-dīn) sent his eldest son, Ulugh Khān, with a canopy and an army against Arangal and **Tilang**."—*Zicu-d-din Burni*, in *do*, 231.

c. 1335. "For every mile along the road there are three *dāvāt* (post stations) . . . and so the road continues for six months' marching, till one reaches the countries of **Tiling** and Ma'bar . . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 192.

"In the list of provinces of India under the Sultan of Dehli, given by Shihāb ud-dīn Dimishki, we find both **Talang** and **Talanj**, probably through some mistake."—*Notices et Extraits*, xiii., Pt. 1, 170-171.

c. 1590. "Sūba Berūr . . . Its length from Batāla (or Pitala) to Bairāgarh is 200 *kuroh* (or kos); its breadth from Bidar to Hindia 180. On the east of Bairāgarh it marches with Bastar; on the north with Hindia; on the south with **Tilingāna**; on the west with Mahkarabad. . . ."—*Ain* (orig.) i. p. 476.

1608. "In the southern lands of India since the day when the Turushkas (Turks, i. e. Mahommedans) conquered Magadha, many abodes of Learning were founded; and though they were inconsiderable, the continuance of instruction and exorcism was without interruption, and the Pandit who was called the Son of Men, dwelt in Kalinga, a part of **Trilinga**."—*Turamath's H. of Buddhism* (Germ. Tr. of Schiefner), p. 264. See also 116, 158, 166.

c. 1614. "Up to that time none of the *zamindars* of distant lands, such as the Rājā of **Tilang**, Pegu, and Malabar, had ventured upon disobedience or rebellion."—*Firishta*, in *Elliot*, vi. 549.

1793. "**Tellingana**, of which Warangoll was the capital, comprehended the tract lying between the Kistnah and Godavery Rivers, and east of Visiapour . . ."—*Rennell's Memoir*, 3d ed., p. [exl].

**Telinga**, s. This term in the last century was frequently used in Bengal as synonymous with **Sepoy**, or a native soldier disciplined and clothed in quasi-European fashion; no doubt because the first soldiers of that type came to Bengal from what was considered to be the **Telinga** country, viz., Madras.

1758. "... the latter commanded a body of Hindu soldiers, armed and accoutred and disciplined in the European manner of fighting; I mean those soldiers that are become so famous under the name of **Talingas**."—*Scir Mutaqherin*, ii. 92.

\* Warangal, N.E. of Hyderabad.



c. 1760. "... Sepoys, sometimes called **Telingas**."—*Grose*, in his *Glossary*, see vol. I. xiv.

1760. "300 **Telingees** are run away, and entered into the Beerboom Rajah's service."—In *Louy*, 235; see also 236, 237, and (1761) p. 258, "**Tellingars**."

1786. "... *Gardi* (see *Gardee*), which is now the general name of Sipahies all over India, save Bengal . . . where they are stiled **Talingas**, because the first Sipahies that came in Bengal (and they were imported in 1757 by Colonel (Clive) were all **Talingas** or **Telougous** born . . . speaking hardly any language but their native . . ."—Note by Tr. of *Seir Mutaqherin*, ii. 93.

c. 1805. "The battalions, according to the old mode of France, were called after the names of cities and forts . . . The **Telingas**, composed mostly of Hindoos, from Oude, were disciplined according to the old English exercise of 1780 . . ."—*Sketch of the Regular Corps, &c., in Service of Native Princes*, by Major Lewis Ferdinand Smith, i. 50.

1827. "You are a Sahib Angrezie . . . I have been a **Teliga** . . . in the Company's service, and have eaten their salt. I will do your errand."—*Sir Walter Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xiii.

1883. "We have heard from natives whose grandfathers lived in those times, that the Oriental portions of Clive's army were known to the Bengalis of Nuddea as **Telingas**, because they came, or were supposed to have accompanied him from Telingana or Madras."—*Saty. Review*, Jan. 29th, p. 120.

**Teloogoo**, n. p. The first in point of diffusion, and the second in culture and copiousness, of the Dravidian languages of the Indian Peninsula. It is "spoken all along the eastern coast of the Peninsula, from the neighbourhood of Pulicat," (24 m. N. of Madras) "where it supersedes Tamil, to Chica-cole, where it begins to yield to the Oriya, and inland it prevails as far as the eastern boundary of the Marátha country and Mysore, including within its range the 'Ceded Districts' and Karnúl, a considerable part of the territories of the Nizam . . . and a portion of the Nágpúr country and Gondvána."—*Bp. Caldwell's Dravid. Gram. Introd.* p. 29.

*Telugu* is the name given to the language by the people themselves,\* as the language of **Telingána** (q.v.). It is this language (as appears in the passage from Fryer) that used to be,

perhaps sometimes is still, called **Gentoo** at Madras.

1673. "Their Language they call generally **Gentu** . . . the peculiar name of their speech is **Teliga**."—*Fryer*, 33.

1793. "The **Tellinga** language is said to be in use, at present, from the River Pennar in the Carnatic, to Orissa, along the coast, and inland to a very considerable distance."—*Bennett, Memoir*, 3rd ed. p. [cxi].

**Tembool**, s. Betel-leaf. Sansk. *tāmbūla*, adopted in Persian as *tambūl* and in Arab. *al-tambūl*.

1298. "All the people of this city, as well as the rest of India, have a custom of perpetually keeping in the mouth a certain leaf called **tembul** . . ."—*Marco Polo*, ii. 358.

1498. "And he held in his left hand a very great cup of gold as high as a half-almude pot . . . into which dish he spat a certain herb which the men of this country chew for solace, and which herb they call **atambor**."—*Roteiro de V. da China*, 59.

1510. "He also eats certain leaves of herbs, which are like the leaves of the sour orange, called by some **tamboli**."—*Vart Thema*, 110.

1563. "Only you should know that Avicenna calls the *betre* (betel) **tembul**, which seems a word somewhat corrupted, since everybody pronounces it **tambul**, and not **tembul**."—*Garcia*, f. 37 h.

**Tenasserim**, n. p. A city and territory on the coast of the Peninsula of Further India. It belonged to the ancient kingdom of Pegu, and fell with that to Ava. When we took from the latter the provinces east and south of the Delta of the Irawadi, after the war of 1824-26, these were officially known as "the Martaban and Tenasserim Provinces," or often as "the Tenasserim Provinces." We have the name probably from the Malay form *Tanassari*. We do not know to what language the name originally belongs. The Burmese call it *Ta-nen-thá-ri*.

c. 1430. "Relicta Taprobane ad urbem **Tenasserim** supra ostium fluvii eodem nomine vocitati diebus XVI tempestate actus est. Quae regio et elephantis et verzano ('brazil-wood') abundat."—*Nic. Conti, in Poggio de Varietate Fortunae*, lib. iv.

1442. "The inhabitants of the shores of the Ocean come thither (to Hormuz) from the countries of **Chin**, **Jāwah**, **Bangāla**, the cities of **Zirbād** (q.v.), of **Tenāsari**, of **Sokotora**, of **Shahimro** (see **Sarnau**), of the Isles of **Diwah** **Mahal** (**Maldives**)."—*Abdur-razzāk, in Notices et Extraits*, xiv. 429.

1498. "**Tenāçar** is peopled by Christians,

\* Other forms are *Telunga*, *Teliga*, *Tailinga*, *Tenugu*, and *Tenungu* (*Caldwell*).

and the King is also a Christian . . . in this land is much brassyll, which makes a fine vermilion, as good as the grain, and it costs here 3 cruzados a bahar, whilst in Quayro (Cairo) it costs 60; also there is here aloes-wood, but not much."—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, 110.

1506. "At Tenazar grows all the *revi* (brazil), and it costs 1½ ducats the baar, equal to 4 *kantars*. This place, though on the coast, is on the mainland. The King is a Gentile; and thence come pepper, cinnamon, cloves, mace, nutmeg, galanga, camphor that is eaten, and camphor that is not eaten . . . This is indeed the first mart for spices in India."—*Leonardo da Massar*, in *Archivio Stor. Ital.*, p. 28.

1510. "The City of Tarnassari is situated near to the sea, etc."—*Varthema*, 196.

This adventurer's account of Tenasserim is an imposture. He describes it by implication as in India Proper, somewhere to the north of Coronandel.

1516. "And from the Kingdom of Peigu as far as a city which has a seaport, and is named Tanasery, there are a hundred leagues . . ."—*Barbosa*, 188.

1568. "The Pilot told us that we were by his altitude not farre from a citie called Tanasary (Tenasarim), in the Kingdom of Pegu."—*C. Frederike*, in *Hak.*, ii. 359. See *Lancaster*.

c. 1590. "In *Kienbhat* (Cambay) a *Nikhuda* gets 800 R. . . . In Pegu and *Dahnasari*, he gets half as much again as in Cambay."—*Ain-i-Akhbari*, i. 281.

1727. "Mr. Samuel White was made Shawbandaar or Custom-Master at Merjee and Tanacerin, and Captain Williams was Admiral of the King's Navy."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 64.

1783. "Tannaserim . . ."—*Forrest*, V. to *Mergui*, 4.

**Teraí, Terye**, s. Hind. *tarāī*, 'moist (land)' from *tar*, 'moist' or 'green.' The term is especially applied to a belt of marshy and jungly land which runs along the foot of the Himmālaya north of the Ganges, being that zone in which the moisture, which has sunk into the talus of porous material, exudes.

A tract on the south side of the Ganges, now part of Bhāgalpūr, was also formerly known as the **Jungle-terye** (q.v.)

1793. "Helloura, though standing very little below the level of Cheeria Ghat's top, is nevertheless comprehended in the Turry or Turryani of Nepaul . . . Turryani properly signifies low marshy lands, and is sometimes applied to the flats lying below the hills in the interior of Nepaul, as well as the low tract bordering immediately on the Company's northern frontier."—*Kirkpatrick's Nepaul* (1811), p. 40.

1824. "Mr. Boulderson said he was

sorry to learn from the raja that he did not consider the unhealthy season of the **Terrai** yet over . . . I asked Mr. B. if it were true that the monkeys forsook these woods during the unwholesome months. He answered that not the monkeys only, but everything which had the breath of life instinctively deserts them from the beginning of April to October. The tigers go up to the hills, the antelopes and wild hogs make incursions into the cultivated plain . . . and not so much as a bird can be heard or seen in the frightful solitude."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 250-251.

**Thermantidote**, s. This learned word ("heat-antidote") was applied originally, we believe, about 1830-32, to the invention of the instrument which it designates, or rather to the application of the instrument, which is in fact a winnowing machine fitted to a window aperture, and incased in wet **tatties** (q.v.), so as to drive a current of cooled air into a house during hot dry weather. We have a dim remembrance that the invention was ascribed to Dr. Spilsbury.

1831. "To the 21st of June, this oppressive weather held its sway; our only consolation grapes, ice-water, and the **thermantidote**, which answers admirably, almost too well, as on the 22d, I was laid up with rheumatic fever and lumbago, occasioned . . . by standing or sleeping before it."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 208.

1840. ". . . The thermometer at 112° all day in our tents, notwithstanding tatties, **phermantidotes**,\* and every possible invention that was likely to lessen the stifling heat."—*Osborne, Court and Camp of Ranjeet Singh*, 132.

1853. ". . . then came punkahs by day, and next punkahs by night, and then tatties, and then **therm-antidotes**, till at last May came round again, and found the unhappy Anglo-Indian world once more surrounded with all the necessary but uncomfortable sweltering panoply of the hot weather."—*Oakfield*, i. 263-4.

1878. "They now began (c. 1840) to have the benefit of **thermantidotes**, which however were first introduced in 1831; the name of the inventor is not recorded."—*Calcutta Rev.*, cxxiv. p. 718.

1880. ". . . low and heavy punkahs swing overhead; a sweet breathing of wet **khaskhas** grass comes out of the **thermantidote** . . ."—*Sir Ali Baba*, 112.

**Thug**, s. Hind. *thag* (Mahr. *thal*), 'a cheat, a swindler.' And this is the only meaning given and illustrated in

\* This book was printed in England, whilst the author was in India; doubtless he was innocent of this quaint error.

R. Drummond's *Illustrations of Guzerattee*, &c. (1808). But it has acquired a specific meaning, which cannot be exhibited more precisely or tersely than by Wilson: "Latterly applied to a robber and assassin of a peculiar class, who sullying forth in a gang . . . and in the character of wayfarers, either on business or pilgrimage, fall in with other travellers on the road, and having gained their confidence, take a favourable opportunity of strangling them by throwing their turbans or handkerchiefs round their necks, and then plundering them and burying their bodies." The proper specific designation of these criminals was *p'hānsigār*, from *p'hānsi*, 'a noose.'

According to Mackenzie (in *As. Res.* xiii.) the existence of gangs of these murderers was unknown to Europeans till shortly after the capture of Seringapatam in 1799, when about 100 were apprehended in Bangalore. But Fryer had, a century earlier, described a similar gang caught and executed near Surat.

The *Phānsigārs* (under that name) figured prominently in an Anglo-Indian novel called, we think, "The English in India," which one of the present writers read in early boyhood, but cannot now trace. It must have been published between 1826 and 1830.

But the name of *Thug* first became thoroughly familiar, not merely to that part of the British public taking an interest in Indian affairs, but even to the mass of Anglo-Indian society, through the publication of the late Sir William Sleeman's book "*Ramaseena*;" or a Vocabulary of the peculiar Language used by the **Thugs**, with an Introduction and Appendix, descriptive of that Fraternity, and of the Measures which have been adopted by the Supreme Government of India for its Suppression," Calcutta, 1836; and by an article on it which appeared in the *Edinburgh Review*, for Jan. 1837, (lxiv. 357). One of Col. Meadows Taylor's Indian romances also, *Memoirs of a Thug* (1839) has served to make the name and system familiar. The suppression of the system, for there is every reason to believe that it was brought to an end, was organised in a masterly way by Sir William (then Capt.) Sleeman, a wise and admirable

man, under the government and support of Lord William Bentinck.

c. 1665. "Les Voleurs de ce paislà sont les plus adroits du monde; ils ont l'usage d'un certain lasset à noied coulant, qu'ils savent jeter si subtilement au col d'un homme, quand ils sont à sa portée, qu'ils ne le marquent jamais; en sorte qu'un moment ils l'ont étranglé." &c.—*The Grand*, v. 125.

1673. "They were Fifteen, all of a Gang, who used to lurk under Hedges in narrow lanes, and as they found Opportunity, by a Device of a Weight tied to a Cotton Bow-string made of Guts, . . . they used to throw it upon Passengers, so that winding it about their Necks, they pulled them from the Hedges and dragging them upon the Ground strangled them, and possessed themselves of what they had . . . they were sentenced to *Laé Talibania*, to be hanged; wherefore being delivered to the *Galat* or Sheriff's Men, they led them two Miles with Hopes round their Necks to some Wild Dunes: In their way thither they were cheerful, and went singing, and smoking Tobacco . . . as jolly as if going to a Wedding; and the Young Lad now ready to be tied up, boasted, That though he were only 14 Years of Age, he had killed his Fifteen Men . . ."—*Fryer*, 97.

1785. "Several men were taken up for a most cruel method of robbery and murder, practised on travellers, by a trade called **phansegum**, or stranglers . . . under the pretence of travelling the same way, they enter into conversation with the strangers, share their sweetmeats, and pay them other little attentions, until an opportunity offers of suddenly throwing a rope round their necks with a slip-knot, by which they dexterously contrive to strangle them on the spot."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, iv. 13.

1808. "Phanseeo. A term of abuse in Guzerat, applied also, truly, to thieves or robbers who strangle children in secret or travellers on the road."—R. Drummond, *Illustrations*, s. v.

1820. "In the more northern parts of India these murderers are called **Thugs**, signifying deceivers."—*As. Res.*, xiii. 270.

1823. "The **Thugs** are composed of all castes, Mahomedans even were admitted; but the great majority are Hindus; and among these the Brahmins, chiefly of the Bundelaud tribes, are in the greatest numbers, and generally direct the operations of the different bands."—*Macleod, Central India*, ii. 187.

1831. "The inhabitants of Jaipur were this morning assembled to witness the execution of 25 **Thugs**. . . The number of **Thugs** in the neighbouring countries is enormous; 115, I believe, belonged to the party of which 25 were executed, and the remainder are to be transported; and report says there are as many in Saugor Jail."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 201-202.

1843. "It is by the command, and

and the King is also a Christian . . . in this land is much brassyll, which makes a fine vermillion, as good as the grain, and it costs here 3 cruzados a bahar, whilst in Quayro (Cairo) it costs 60; also there is here aloes-wood, but not much."—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*, 110.

1506. "At Tenazar grows all the *verzi* (brazil), and it costs 1½ ducats the baar, equal to 4 *kantars*. This place, though on the coast, is on the mainland. The King is a Gentile; and thence come pepper, cinnamon, cloves, mace, nutmeg, galanga, camphor that is eaten, and camphor that is not eaten . . . This is indeed the first mart for spices in India."—*Leonardo Ca' Masser*, in *Archivio Stor. Ital.*, p. 28.

1510. "The City of Tarnassari is situated near to the sea, etc."—*Varthema*, 196.

This adventurer's account of Tenasserim is an imposture. He describes it by implication as in India Proper, somewhere to the north of Coromandel.

1516. "And from the Kingdom of Peigu as far as a city which has a seaport, and is named Tanasery, there are a hundred leagues . . ."—*Barbosa*, 188.

1568. "The Pilot told vs that wee were by his altitude not farre from a citie called Tanasary (Tenassarim), in the Kingdom of Pegu."—*C. Frederike*, in *Hak.*, ii. 359. See *Lancaster*.

c. 1590. "In *Kambāyat* (Cambay) a *Nākhuda* gets 800 R. . . . In Pegu and *Dahnasari*, he gets half as much again as in Cambay."—*Ain-i-Akbari*, i. 281.

1727. "Mr. *Samuel White* was made *Shawbandaar* or Custom-Master at *Merjee* and *Tanacerin*, and Captain *Williams* was Admiral of the King's Navy."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 64.

1783. "Tannaserim . . ."—*Forrest*, *V.* to *Mergui*, 4.

**Teraī, Terye**, s. Hind. *tarāz*, 'moist (land)' from *tar*, 'moist' or 'green.' The term is especially applied to a belt of marshy and jungly land which runs along the foot of the Himalaya north of the Ganges, being that zone in which the moisture, which has sunk into the talus of porous material, exudes.

A tract on the south side of the Ganges, now part of Bhāgalpūr, was also formerly known as the **Jungle-terye** (q.v.)

1793. "Helloura, though standing very little below the level of Cheeria Ghat's top, is nevertheless comprehended in the Turry or Turryani of Nepal . . . Turryani properly signifies low marshy lands, and is sometimes applied to the flats lying below the hills in the interior of Nepal, as well as the low tract bordering immediately on the Company's northern frontier."—*Kirkpatrick's Nepal* (1811), p. 40.

1824. "Mr. Boulderson said he was

sorry to learn from the raja that he did not consider the unhealthy season of the Terai yet over . . . I asked Mr. B. if it were true that the monkeys forsook these woods during the unwholesome months. He answered that not the monkeys only, but everything which had the breath of life instinctively deserts them from the beginning of April to October. The igers go up to the hills, the antelopes and wild hogs make incursions into the cultivated plain . . . and not so much as a bird can be heard or seen in the frightful solitude."—*Heber*, ed. 1844, i. 250–251.

**Thermantidote**, s. This learned word ("heat-antidote") was applied originally, we believe, about 1830–32, to the invention of the instrument which it designates, or rather to the application of the instrument, which is in fact a winnowing machine fitted to a window aperture, and incased in wet tattie (q.v.), so as to drive a current of cooled air into a house during hot dry weather. We have a dim remembrance that the invention was ascribed to Dr. Spilsbury.

1831. "To the 21st of June, this oppressive weather held its sway; our only consolation grapes, iced-water, and the thermantidote, which answers admirably, almost too well, as on the 22d. I was laid up with rheumatic fever and lumbago, occasioned . . . by standing or sleeping before it."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 208.

1840. ". . . The thermometer at 112° all day in our tents, notwithstanding tattie, phermantidotes,\* and every possible invention that was likely to lessen the stifling heat."—*Osborne*, *Court and Camp of Runjeet Singh*, 132.

1853. ". . . then came punkahs by day, and next punkahs by night, and then tattie, and then therm-antidotes, till at last May came round again, and found the unhappy Anglo-Indian world once more surrounded with all the necessary but uncomfortable sweltering panoply of the hot weather."—*Oakfield*, i. 263–4.

1878. "They now began (c. 1840) to have the benefit of thermantidotes, which however were first introduced in 1831; the name of the inventor is not recorded."—*Calcutta Rev.*, cxxiv. p. 718.

1880. ". . . low and heavy punkahs swing overhead; a sweet breathing of wet *khaskhas* grass comes out of the therm-antidote . . ."—*Sir Ali Baba*, 112.

**Thug**, s. Hind. *ṭhag* (Mahr. *ṭhak*), 'a cheat, a swindler.' And this is the only meaning given and illustrated in

\* This book was printed in England, whilst the author was in India; doubtless he was innocent of this quaint error.

R. Drummond's *Illustrations of Guzeratte*, &c. (1808). But it has acquired a specific meaning, which cannot be exhibited more precisely or tersely than by Wilson: "Latterly applied to a robber and assassin of a peculiar class, who sallying forth in a gang . . . and in the character of wayfarers, either on business or pilgrimage, fall in with other travellers on the road, and having gained their confidence, take a favourable opportunity of strangling them by throwing their turbans or handkerchiefs round their necks, and then plundering them and burying their bodies." The proper specific designation of these criminals was *p'hānsigār*, from *p'hānsi*, 'a noose.'

According to Mackenzie (in *As. Res.* xiii.) the existence of gangs of these murderers was unknown to Europeans till shortly after the capture of Seringapatam in 1799, when about 100 were apprehended in Bangalore. But Fryer had, a century earlier, described a similar gang caught and executed near Surat.

The *Phānsigārs* (under that name) figured prominently in an Anglo-Indian novel called, we think, "The English in India," which one of the present writers read in early boyhood, but cannot now trace. It must have been published between 1826 and 1830.

But the name of *Thug* first became thoroughly familiar, not merely to that part of the British public taking an interest in Indian affairs, but even to the mass of Anglo-Indian society, through the publication of the late Sir William Sleeman's book "*Ramaseena*; or a Vocabulary of the peculiar Language used by the **Thugs**, with an Introduction and Appendix, descriptive of that Fraternity, and of the Measures which have been adopted by the Supreme Government of India for its Suppression," Calcutta, 1836; and by an article on it which appeared in the *Edinburgh Review*, for Jan. 1837, (lxiv. 357). One of Col. Meadows Taylor's Indian romances also, *Memoirs of a Thug* (1839) has served to make the name and system familiar. The suppression of the system, for there is every reason to believe that it was brought to an end, was organised in a masterly way by Sir William (then Capt.) Sleeman, a wise and admirable

man, under the government and support of Lord William Bentinck.

c. 1665. "Les Voleurs de ce pais-là sont les plus adroits du monde; ils ont l'usage d'un certain lasset à noeud coulant, qu'ils savent jeter si subtilement au col d'un homme, quand ils sont à sa portée, qu'ils ne le manquent jamais; en sorte qu'en un moment ils l'étranglent . . ." &c.—*Thevenot*, v. 123.

1673. "They were Fifteen, all of a Gang, who used to lurk under Hedges in narrow Lanes, and as they found Opportunity, by a Device of a Weight tied to a Cotton Bow-string made of Guts, . . . they used to throw it upon Passengers, so that winding it about their Necks, they pulled them from their Beasts and dragging them upon the Ground strangled them, and possessed themselves of what they had . . . they were sentenced to *Lex Talionis*, to be hang'd; wherefore being delivered to the *Catual* or Sheriff's Men, they led them two Miles with Ropes round their Necks to some Wild Date-trees: In their way thither they were cheerful, and went singing, and smoking Tobacco . . . as jolly as if going to a Wedding; and the Young Lad now ready to be tied up, boasted, That though he were not 14 Years of Age, he had killed his Fifteen Men . . ."—*Fryer*, 97.

1785. "Several men were taken up for a most cruel method of robbery and murder, practised on travellers, by a tribe called **phanseegurs**, or stranglers . . . under the pretence of travelling the same way, they enter into conversation with the strangers, share their sweetmeats, and pay them other little attentions, until an opportunity offers of suddenly throwing a rope round their necks with a slip-knot, by which they dexterously contrive to strangle them on the spot."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.*, iv. 13.

1808. "**Phanseoo**. A term of abuse in Guzerat, applied also, truly, to thieves or robbers who strangle children in secret or travellers on the road."—*R. Drummond*, *Illustrations*, s.v.

1820. "In the more northern parts of India these murderers are called **Thugs**, signifying deceivers."—*As. Res.*, xiii. 250.

1823. "The **Thugs** are composed of all castes, Mahomedans even were admitted; but the great majority are Hindus; and among these the Brahmins, chiefly of the Bundelcund tribes, are in the greatest numbers, and generally direct the operations of the different bands."—*Malcolm*, *Central India*, ii. 187.

1831. "The inhabitants of Jubbulpore were this morning assembled to witness the execution of 25 **Thugs**. . . . The number of **Thugs** in the neighbouring countries is enormous; 115, I believe, belonged to the party of which 25 were executed, and the remainder are to be transported; and report says there are as many in Sauger Jail."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 201-202.

1843. "It is by the command, and

under the special protection of the most powerful goddesses that the Thugs join themselves to the unsuspecting traveller, make friends with him, slip the noose round his neck, plunge their knives in his eyes, hide him in the earth, and divide his money and baggage."—*Macaulay, Speech on Gates of Somnauth.*

1874. "If a Thug makes strangling of travellers a part of his religion, we do not allow him the free exercise of it."—*F. W. Newman, in Fortnightly Review, N.S., vol. xv. p. 181.*

**Tibet**, n. p. The general name of the vast and lofty table-land\* of which the Himalaya forms the southern marginal range, and which may be said roughly to extend from the Indus elbow, N. W. of Kashmir, to the vicinity of Sining-fu in Kansuh (see **Sling**) and to Tatsienlu on the borders of Szechuen, the last a length of 1800 miles. The origin of the name is obscure, but it came to Europe from the Mahomedans of Western Asia; its earliest appearance being in some of the Arab Geographies of the ninth century.

Names suggestive of *Tibet* are indeed used by the Chinese. The original form of these was (according to our friend Prof. Terrien de la Couperie), *Tu-pot*; a name which is traced to a prince so-called, whose family reigned at Liang-chau, north of the Yellow R., (in modern Kansuh), but who in the 5th century was driven far to the south-west, and established in eastern Tibet a state to which he gave the name of *Tu-pot*, afterwards corrupted into *Tu-poh* and *Tu-fan*. We are always on ticklish ground in dealing with derivations from or through the Chinese. But it is doubtless possible, perhaps even probable, that these names passed into the western form *Tibet*, through the communication of the Arabs in Turkestan with the tribes on their eastern border. This may have some corroboration from the prevalence of the name *Tibet*, or some proximate form, among the Mongols, as we may gather both from Carpini and Rubruck in the 13th century (quoted below), and from Sanang Setzen, and the Mongol version of the *Bodhimor* several hundred years

later. These latter write the name (as represented by I. J. Schmidt), *Tubet* and *Töböt*.

851. "On this side of China are the countries of the Taghazghaz and the Khā-kān of Tibbat; and that is the termination of China on the side of the Turks."—*Relation, &c., trad. par Reinaud, (pt. i.), p. 60.*

c. 880. "Quand un étranger arrive au Tibet (al-Tibbat), il éprouve, sans pouvoir s'en rendre compte, un sentiment de gaieté et de bien être qui persiste jusqu'au départ."—*Ibn Khurdāba, in J. As., Ser. vi. tom. v. 522.*

c. 910. "The country in which lives the goat which produces the musk of China, and that which produces the musk of Tibbat are one and the same; only the Chinese get into their hands the goats which are nearest their side, and the people of Tibbat do likewise. The superiority of the musk of Tibbat over that of China is due to two causes; first, that the musk-goat on the Tibbat side of the frontier finds aromatic plants, whilst the goats on the Chinese side only produce plants of a common kind."—*Relation, &c. (pt. 2), pp. 114-115.*

c. 930. "This country has been named Tibbat because of the establishment there of the Himyarites, the word *thabrt* signifying to fix or establish oneself. This etymology is the most likely of all that have been proposed. And it is thus that Di'bal, son of 'Alī-al-Khuzā'i, vaunts this fact in a poem, in which when disputing with Al-Kumair he exalts the descendants of Kaṭṭān above those of Nizāar, saying:—

"Tis they who have been famous by their writings at the gate of Merv,  
And who were writers at the gate of Chin,  
'Tis they who have bestowed on Samar-kand the name of Shamr,  
And who have transported thither the *Tibetans*" (*Al-Tabbatina*).\*

*Mas'ādī, i. 352.*

c. 976. "From the sea to Tibet is 4 months' journey, and from the sea of Fars to the country of Kanauj is 3 months' journey."—*Ibn Haukal, in Elliot, i. 33.*

c. 1020. "Bhūtesar is the first city on the borders of Tibet. There the language, costume, and appearance of the people are different. Thence to the top of the highest mountain, of which we spoke . . . is a distance of 20 parasangs. From the top of

\* A friend objects to this application of 'table-land' to so rugged a region of inequalities. But it is a technical expression in geography, applicable to a considerable area, of which the lowest levels are at a considerable height above the sea. The objection was anticipated by the British soldier in the Abyssinian expedition: 'Call this a table-land? Then it's a table with the legs uppermost!'

\* This refers to an Arab legend that Samarkand was founded in very remote times by Tobba'al-Akbar, Himyarite King of Yemen, see e.g. *Edrisi*, by Jaubert, II. 198), and the following: "The author of the *Treatise on the Figure of the Earth* says on this subject: 'This is what was told me by Abu-Bakr-Dimashki—I have seen over the great gate of Samarkand an iron tablet bearing an inscription, which, according to the people of the place, was engraved in Himyarite characters, and as an old tradition related, had been the work of 'Tobba'."—*Shihabuddīn Dimashki, in Not. et Extr., xiii. 254.*

it Tibet looks red and Hind black."—*Al-Biruni*, in *Elliot*, i. 57.

1075. "Τοῦ μύσχου, διάφορα εἶδη εἰσὶν ὧν ὁ κρείττων γίνεται ἐν πόλει τινὶ πολλὸ τοῦ Χοράση ἀνατολικότερα, λεγόμενη Τουπάρα. ἔστι δὲ τὴν χροὶαν ὑπέφθονον τοῦτου δὲ ἦσαν ὁ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδίας μετακομζόμενος ῥέπει δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ μελάντερον καὶ τοῦτον πάλιν ὑποδέσσοιτο ὁ ἀπὸ τῶν Σινων ἀγόμενος πάντες δὲ ἐν ἀμφαλῇ ἀπογεννῶνται ζῶον τινὸς μονοκέρωτος μέγιστον ὀμοίον δоркадός."—*Symeon Seth*, quoted by *Bochart*, *Hieroz.* III. xxvi.

1165. "This prince is called in Arabic Sultan-al-Fars-al-Kábar . . . and his empire extends from the banks of the Shat-al-Arab to the City of Samarkand . . . and reaches as far as Thibet, in the forests of which country that quadruped is found which yields the musk."—*Rabbi Benjamin*, in *Wright's Early Travels*, 106.

c. 1200.

"He went from Hindustan to the Tibet-land. . . .

From Tibet he entered the boundaries of Chin."

*Sikandar Námah*, E. T. by Capt. H. W. Clarke, R.E., p. 585.

1247. "Et dum reverteretur exercitus ille, videlicet Mongalorum, venit ad terram Buri-Thabet, quos bello vicerunt: qui sunt pagani. Qui consuetudinem mirabilem imo potius miserabilem habent: quia cum aliquis pater humane naturae debitum solvit, omnem congregant parentelam ut comedant eum, sicut nobis dicebatur pro certo."—*Joan. de Plano Carpiui*, in *Rec. de Voyages*, iv. 658.

1253. "Post istos sunt Tebet, homines solentes comedere parentes suos defunctos, ut causa pietatis non facerent aliud sepulcrum eis nisi viscera sua."—*Rubruq.* in *Recueil de Voyages*, &c. iv. 289.

1298. "Tebet est une grandissime province qve lengajes ont por elles, et sunt ydres. . . . Il sunt maint grant laironz . . . il sunt mau costumés; il ont grandismes chenz mastin qe sunt grant come asnes et sunt mout buen a prendre bestes sauvajes."—*Marco Polo*, *Geog. Text.* ch. cxvi.

1330. "Passando questa provincia grande perveni a un altro gran regno che si chiama Tibet, ch'ene ne confini d'India ed e tutta al gran Cane . . . la gente di questa contrada dimora in tende che sono fatte di feltri neri. La principale cittade è fatta tutta di pietre bianche e nere, e tutte le vie lastricate. In questa cittade dimora il Abassi (Abassi) che viene a dire in nostro modo il Papa."—*Fr. Odoric*, *Palatine MS.*, in *Cathay*, App. p. lxi.

c. 1340. "The said mountain (*Karāchūl*, the Himalaya) extends in length a space of 3 months' journey, and at the base is the country of Thabbat, which has the antelopes which give musk."—*Ibn Batuta*, iii. 438-439.

**Tical**, s. This (*tikāl*) is a word which has long been in use by foreign traders to Burma, for the quasi-

standard weight of (uncoined) current silver, and it is still in general use in B. Burma as applied to that value. This weight is by the Burmese themselves called *kyat*, and is the hundredth part of the *viss* (q.v.), being thus equivalent to about 1½ rupee in value. The origin of the word *tikāl* is doubtful. Sir A. Phayre suggests that possibly it is a corruption of the Burmese words *ta-kyat*, "one kyat." On the other hand perhaps it is more probable that the word may have represented the Indian *ṭakā* (see *tucka*). The word is also used by traders to Siam. But there likewise it is a foreign term; the Siamese word being *bat*. In Siam the tical is according to Crawford a silver coin, as well as a weight equivalent to 225½ grs. English. In former days it was a short cylinder of silver bent double, and bearing two stamps, thus half-way between the Burmese bullion and proper coin.

1585. "Auvertendosi che vna bize di peso è per 40 once Venetiane, e ogni bize è teccali cento, e vn gito val teccali 25, e vn abocco val teccali 12½."—*G. Balbi* (in *Pegu*), f. 108.

1688. "The proportion of their (Siamese) Money to ours is, that their Tical, which weighs no more than half a Crown, is yet worth three shillings and three half-pence."—*La Loubère*, *Eng. tr.*, p. 72.

1727. "Pegu Weight.

1 *Viece* is . . . 39 ou. *Troy*,  
or 1 *Viece* . . . 100 *Teculs*.  
140 *Viece* . . . a *Bahaar*.  
The *Bahaar* is 3 *Pecul* China."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 317.

c. 1759. ". . . a dozen or 20 fowls may be bought for a Tical (little more than ½ a Crown)."—In *Dalrymple*, *Or. Repert.*, i. 121.

1775. Stevens, *New and Complete Guide to E. I. Trade*, gives

"Pegu weight:  
100 moo = 1 Tual (read Tical).  
100 tual (tical) = 1 vis = 3 lb. 5 oz. 5 dr. avr.

150 vis = 1 candy."  
And under Siam:  
"80 Tuals (ticals) = 1 catty.  
50 Catties = 1 Pecul."

1783. "The merchandize is sold for teecalls, a round piece of silver, stamped and weighing about one rupee and a quarter."—*Forrest*, *V. to Mergui*, p. vii.

**Ticca**, and vulg. **Ticker**, adj. This is applied to any person or thing engaged by the job, or on contract. Thus a *ticca garry* is a hired carriage, a *ticca doctor* is a surgeon not in the regular service but temporarily en-

gaged by Government. From Hind. *thikā* or *thikah*, 'hire, fare, fixed price.'

1827. "A Rule, Ordinance and Regulation for the good Order and Civil Government of the Settlement of Fort William in Bengal, and for regulating the number and fare of **Teeka Palankeens**, and **Teeka Bearers** in the Town of Calcutta . . . registered in the Supreme Court of Judicature, on the 27th June, 1827."—*Bengal Regulations* of 1827.

1878. "Leaving our servants to jabber over our heavier baggage, we got into a 'ticea gharry,' 'hired trap,' a bit of civilization I had hardly expected to find so far in the Mofussil."—*Life in the Mofussil*, ii. 94.

**Ticky-tock.** This is an unmeaning refrain used in some French songs, and by foreign singing masters in their scales. It would appear from the following quotation to be of Indian origin.

c. 1755. "These gentry (the band with nautch-girls) are called **Tickytau** boys, from the two words **Ticky** and **Tau**, which they continually repeat, and which they chaunt with great vehemence."—*Ives*, 75.

**Tiffin**, s. Luncheon, Anglo-Indian and Hindustani, at least in English households. Also to **Tiff**, v. to take luncheon. Some have derived this familiar word from Ar. *tafannun*, 'diversion, amusement,' but without history, or evidence of such an application of the Arabic word. Others have derived it from Chinese *ch'ih-fan*, 'eat-rice,' which is only an additional example that anything whatever may be plausibly resolved into Chinese monosyllables.

We believe the word to be a local survival of an English colloquial or slang term. Thus we find in the *Lexicon Balatronicum*, compiled originally by Capt. Grose (1785): "*Tiffing*, eating or drinking out of meal-times," besides other meanings. Wright (*Dict. of Obsolete and Provincial English*) has: "*Tiff*, s. (1) a draught of liquor, (2) small beer;" and Mr. Davies (*Supplemental English Glossary*) gives some good quotations both of this substantive and of a verb "*to tiff*," in the sense of 'take off a draught.' We should conjecture that Grose's sense was a modification of this one, that his "*tiffing*" was a participial noun from the verb *to tiff*, and that the Indian **tiffin** is identical with the said participial noun. This has perhaps some corroboration both from the form "**tiffing**" used in some

earlier Indian examples, and from the Indian use of the verb "**to tiff**."

Rumphius has a curious passage which we have tried in vain to connect with the present word; nor can we find the words he mentions in either Portuguese or Dutch Dictionaries. Speaking of **Toddy** and the like he says:

"Homines autem qui eas (potiones) colligunt ac praeeparant, dicuntur Portugallico nomine *Tiffadores*, atque opus ipsum *Tiffar*; nostratibus Belgis *tyfferen*" (*Herb. Amboinense*, i. 5).

We may observe that the comparatively late appearance of the word **tiffin** in our documents is perhaps due to the fact that when dinner was early no lunch was customary. But the word, to have been used by an English novelist in 1811, could not then have been new in India. We now give examples of the various uses:

**Tiff**, s. In the old English senses, (in which it occurs also in the form *tip*, and is probably allied to *tipple* and *tipsy*).

(1) For a draught:

1758. "*Monday . . . Seven*. Returned to my room. Made a **tiff** of warm punch, and to bed before nine."—*Journal of a Senior Fellow*, in the *Idler*, No. 33.

(2) For small beer:

1604.

" . . . make waste more prodigal  
Than when our beer was good, that John  
may float  
To Styx in beer, and lift up Charon's  
boat  
With wholesome waves: and as the con-  
duits ran  
With claret at the Coronation,  
So let your channels flow with single **tiff**,  
For John I hope is crown'd . . ."  
On John Dawson, Butler of Christ  
Church, in *Bishop Corbet's Poems*,  
ed. 1807, pp. 207-8.

**To Tiff**, v. in the sense of taking off a draught.

1812.

"He **tiff'd** his punch and went to rest."  
*Combe, Dr. Syntax*, I. Canto v.  
(This is quoted by Mr. Davies.)

**Tiffin** (the Indian substantive).

1810. "The (Mahommedan) ladies, like ours, indulge in **tiffin**s (slight repasts), it being delicate to eat but little before company."—*Williamson, Vade Mecum*, i. 352.

" (published 1812) "The dinner is scarcely touched, as every person eats a hearty meal called **tiffin**, at 2 o'clock, at home."—*Maria Graham*, 29.

1811. "Gertrude was a little unfortunate



in her situation, which was next below Mrs. Fashionist, and who . . . detailed the delights of India, and the routine of its day; the changing linen, the *curry-combing* . . . the idleness, the dissipation, the sleeping and the necessity of sleep, the gay *tiffings*, were all delightful to her in reciting . . .”—*The Countess and Gertrude, or Modes of Discipline*, by Lactitia Maria Hawkins, ii. 12.

1824. “The entreaty of my friends compelled me to remain to breakfast and an early *tiffin* . . .”—*Seely, Wonders of Ellora*, ch. iii.

c. 1832. “Reader! I, as well as Pliny, had an uncle, an East Indian Uncle . . . everybody has an Indian Uncle . . . He is not always so orientally rich as he is reputed; but he is always orientally munificent. Call upon him at any hour from two till five, he insists on your taking *tiffin*; and such a *tiffin*! The English corresponding term is luncheon: but how meagre a shadow is the European meal to its glowing Asiatic cousin.”—*De Quincy, Casuistry of Roman Meals*, in *Works*, iii. 259.

1847. “‘Come home and have some *tiffin*, Dobbin,’ a voice cried behind him, as a pudgy hand was laid on his shoulder. . . But the Captain had no heart to go a-feasting with Joe Sedley.”—*Vanity Fair*, ed. 1867, i. 235.

1850. “A vulgar man who enjoys a champagne *tiffin* and swindles his servants . . . may be a pleasant companion to those who do not hold him in contempt as a vulgar knave, but he is not a gentleman.”—*Sir C. Napier, Farewell Address*.

1882. “The last and most vulgar form of ‘nobbling’ the press is well known as the luncheon or *tiffin* trick. It used to be confined to advertising tradesmen and hotel-keepers, and was practised on newspaper reporters. Now it has been practised on a loftier scale . . .”—*Saty. Review*, March 25th, 1857.

#### To Tiff, in the Indian sense.

1803. “He hesitated, and we were interrupted by a summons to *tiff* at Floyer’s. After *tiffin* Close said he should be glad to go.”—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 116.

1814. “We found a pool of excellent water, which is scarce on the hills, and laid down to *tiff* on a full soft bed, made by the grass of last year and this. After *tiffing*, I was cold and unwell.”—*Ibid.*, p. 283.

*Tiffing* here is a participle, but its use shows how the noun *tiffin* would be originally formed.

1816. “The huntsman now informed them all They were to *tiff* at Bobbry Hall. Mounted again, the party starts, Upsets the hackeries and carts, Hammals and palanquins and doolies, Dobies and burrawas (?) and coolies.”

*The Grand Master, or Adventures of Qui Ht, by Quiz* (Canto viii.).

1829. “I was *tiffing* with him one day, when the subject turned on the sagacity of elephants . . .”—*John Shupp*, ii. 267.

1859. “Go home, Jack. I will *tiff* with you to-day at half-past two.”—*J. Lang, Wanderings in India*, p. 16.

The following, which has just met our eye, is bad grammar, according to Anglo-Indian use:

1885. “‘Look here, RANDOLPH, don’t you know,’ said Sir PEEL, . . . ‘Here you’ve been gallivanting through India, riding on elephants, and *tiffing* with Rajahs. . . .’”—*Punch, Essence of Parliament*, April 25th, p. 204.

**Tiger, s.** The royal tiger was apparently first known to the Greeks by the expedition of Alexander, and a little later by a live one which Seleucus sent to Athens. The animal became, under the Emperors, well known to the Romans, but fell out of the knowledge of Europe in later days, till it again became familiar in India. The Greek and Latin *typhs*, *tigris*, is said to be from the old Persian word for an arrow, *tigra*, which gives the modern P. (and Hind.) *tīr*.\* Pliny says of the *River Tigris*: “*a celeritate Tigris incipit vocari. Ita appellat Medi sagittam*” (vi. 27). In speaking of the animal and its “*velocitatis, tremendae*,” Pliny evidently glances at this etymology, real or imaginary. So does Pausanias probably, in his remarks on its colour.

c. B.C. 325. “The Indians think the **Tiger** (ὄντι γρύ) a great deal stronger than the elephant. Nearchus says he saw the skin of a tiger, but did not see the beast itself, and that the Indians assert the *tiger* to be as big as the biggest horse; whilst in swiftness and strength there is no creature to be compared to him. And when he engages the elephant he springs on its head, and easily throttles it. More-

\* Sir H. Rawlinson gives *tigra* as old Persian for an arrow (see Herod. vol. iii. p. 552). Vullers seems to consider it rather an induction than a known word for an arrow. He says: “Besides the name of that river (Tigris) *Arvand*, which often occurs in the *Shāhnāma*, and which properly signifies ‘running’ or ‘swift’; another Medo-persic name *Tigra* is found in the cuneiform inscriptions, and is cognate with the Zend word *tedjao*, *tedjerem*, and Pehlvi *tedjora*, &c., ‘a running river,’ which is entered in Anquetil’s vocabulary. And these, along with the Pers. *teg* ‘an arrow,’ *tegh* ‘a sword,’ *tekh* and *teg* ‘sharp,’ are to be referred to the Zend root *tikhsh*, Skt. *tij*, ‘to sharpen.’ The Pers word *tīr*, ‘an arrow,’ may be of the same origin, since its primitive form appears to be *tigra*, from which it seems to come by elision of the *g*, as the Skt. *tīr*, ‘arrow,’ comes from *tīra* for *tigra*, where *v* seems to have taken the place of *g*. From the word *tigra* . . . seem also to be derived the usual names of the river Tigris, Pers. *Dishla*, Ar. *Dylah*” (Vullers, s.v. *tīr*).

over, the creatures which we have seen and call tigers are only jackals which are dappled, and of a kind bigger than ordinary jackals."—*Arrian, Indica*, xv.

We apprehend that this big dappled jackal (*θώς*) is meant for a *hyaena*.

c. B.C. 322. "In the island of Tylos . . . there is also another wonderful thing they say . . . for there is a certain tree, from which they cut sticks, and these are very handsome articles, having a certain variegated colour, like the skin of a tiger. The wood is very heavy; but if it is struck against any solid substance it shivers like a piece of pottery."—*Theophrastus, Hist. of Plants*, Bk. V. c. 4.

c. B.C. 321. "And Ulpianus . . . said: Do we anywhere find the word used as a masculine, *τὸν τίγριν*? for I know that Philemon says thus in his *Neæra*:

'A. We've seen the tigriss (*τὸν τίγριν*) that Seleucus sent us;  
Are we not bound to send Seleucus back  
Some beast in fair exchange?'"

In *Athenæus*, xiii. 57.

c. B.C. 320. "According to Megasthenes, the largest tigers are found among the Prasii, almost twice the size of lions, and of such strength that a tame one led by four persons seized a mule by its hinder leg, overpowered it, and dragged it to him."—*Strabo*, xv. ch. 1, § 37 (*Hamilton and Falconer's E. T.*, iii. 97).

c. B.C. 19. "And Augustus came to Samos, and again passed the winter there . . . and all sorts of embassies came to him; and the Indians who had previously sent messages proclaiming friendship, now sent to make a solemn treaty, with presents, and among other things including tigers, which were then seen for the first time by the Romans; and if I am not mistaken, by the Greeks also."—*Dio Cassius*, Bk. liv. 9.

c. B.C. 19.  
" . . . duris genuit te cautibus horrens  
Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admōrunt ubera  
tigres." *Aen. iv.* 366-7.

c. A.D. 70. "The Emperor Augustus . . . in the yeere that Q. Tubero and Fabius Maximus were Consuls together . . . was the first of all others that shewed a tame tygre within a cage: but the Emperour Claudius foure at once . . . Tygres are bred in Hircania and India: this beast is most dreadful for incomparable swiftness."—*Pliny*, by *Ph. Holland*, i. 204.

c. 80-90. "Wherefore the land is called Dachsenabades, for the South is called *Dachsenos* in their tongue. And the land that lies in the interior above this towards the East embraces many tracts, some of them of deserts or of great mountains, with all kinds of wild beasts, panthers and tigers (*τίγρεις*) and elephants, and immense serpents (*ἐράκοντες*) and hyenas (*κροκόττας*) and cynocephala of many species, and many and populous nations till you come to the Ganges."—*Periplus*, § 50.

c. A.D. 180. "That beast again, in the

talk of Ctesias about the Indians, which is alleged to be called by them *Martiora* (*Martichōra*), and by the Greeks *Androphagus* (Man-eater), I am convinced is really the tiger (*τὸν τίγριν*). The story that he has a triple range of teeth in each jaw, and sharp prickles at the tip of his tail which he shoots at those who are at a distance, like the arrows of an archer,—the tale handed about by the Indians,—I don't believe to be true, but only to have been generated by the excessive fear which the beast inspires. They have been wrong also about his colour;—no doubt when they see him in the bright sun-light he takes that colour and looks red; or perhaps it may be because of his going so fast, and because even when not running he is constantly darting from side to side; and then (to be sure) it is always from a long way off that they see him."—*Pausanias*, IX. xxi. 4.

1298. "Enchore sachiés qe le Grant Sire a bien leopars asez qe tuit sunt bon da chacer et da prendre bestes . . . Il ha plosors Lyons grandismes, greignors asez qe cele de Babilonie. Il sunt de mout biaux poil et de mout biaux coleor, car il sunt tout verges por long, noir et vermoil et blance. Il sunt afaités a prandre sengler sauvages et les bueff sauvages, et orses et asnes sauvages et cerf et cavriolz et autres bestes."—*Marco Polo, Geog. Text*, ch. xcii.

Thus Marco Polo can only speak of this huge animal, striped black and red and white, as of a *Lion*. And a medieval Bestiary has a chapter on the *Tigre* which begins: "Une Beste est qui est apelée Tigre, c'est une maniere de serpent."—(*In Cahier et Martin, Mélanges d'Archéol.* ii. 140).

1474. "This meane while there came in certain men sent from a Prince of India, w<sup>th</sup> certain strange beastes, the first whereof was a *leonna* ledde in a chayne by one that had skylly, which they call in their language *Babureth*. She is like unto a lyonesse; but she is redde coloured, streaked all over w<sup>th</sup> blacke strykes; her face is redde w<sup>th</sup> certain white and blacke spots, the bealy white, and tayed like the lyon: seemyng to be a marvailouse fiers beast."—*Josafa Barbaro. Hak. Soc.*, pp. 53-54.

Here again is an excellent description of a tiger, but that name seems unknown to the traveller. *Babureth* is in the Italian original *Baburth*, Pers. *babr*, a tiger.

1553. " . . . Beginning from the point of Cingapura and all the way to Pullo-camblam, i.e. the whole length of the Kingdom of Malaca . . . there is no other town with a name except this City of Malaca, only some havens of fishermen, and in the interior a very few villages. And indeed the most of these wretched people sleep at the top of the highest trees they can find, for up to a height of 20 palms the tigers can seize them at a leap; and if anything saves the poor people from these beasts it is the bonfires that they keep burning at night, which the tigers are much afraid of. In fact these are so numerous that many come into the city

itself at night in search of prey. And it has happened, since we took the place, that a tiger leapt into a garden surrounded by a good high timber fence. and lifted a beam of wood with three slaves who were laid by the heels, and with these made a clean leap over the fence."\*—*Barros*, II. vi. 1.

1583. "We also escaped the peril of the multitude of tigers which infest those tracts" (the Pegu delta) "and prey on whatever they can get at. And although we were on that account anchored in midstream, nevertheless it was asserted that the ferocity of these animals was such that they would press even into the water to seize their prey."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 94 v.

1586. "We went through the wilderness because the right way was full of thieves, when we passed the country of *Gouren*, where we found but few Villages, but almost all Wilderness, and saw many Buffes, Swine, and Deere, Grasse longer than a man, and very many Tigris."—*L. Fitch*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1736.

1675. "Going in quest whereof, one of our Soldiers, a Youth, killed a Tigre-Royal; it was brought home by 30 or 40 *Combies*, the Body tied to a long Bamboo, the Tail extended . . . it was a Tigre of the Biggest and Noblest Kind, Five Feet in Length beside the Tail, Three and a Half in Height, it was of a light Yellow, streaked with Black, like a Tabby Cat . . . the Visage Fierce and Majestick, the Teeth gnashing . . ."—*Fryer*, 176.

1869. "Les tigres et les léopards sont considérés, autant par les Hindous que par les musulmans, comme étant la propriété des *pîrs* (see *Peer*): aussi les naturels du pays ne sympathisent pas avec les Européens pour la chasse du tigre."—*Garcin de Tassy*, *Rel. Mus.*, p. 24.

**Tincall**, s. Borax. Pers. *tinkār*, but apparently originally Sansk. *ṭaṇṭāna*, and perhaps from the people so-called who may have supplied it, in the Himalaya—*Tayyavot* of Ptolemy.

1563. "It is called *borax* and *crisocola*; and in Arabic *tincar*, and so the Guzeratis call it . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 78.

c. 1590. "Having reduced the *k'haral* to small bits, he adds to every *man* of it 1½ *seers* of *tangār* (borax) and 3 *seers* of pounded *natrum*, and kneads them together."—*Ain*, i. 26.

**Tindal**, s. Malayāl. *taṇḍal*, Telug. *taṇḍelu*, also in Mahr. and other vernaculars *taṇḍel*, the head or commander of a body of men. But in ordinary specific application a native petty

officer of *lascars*, whether on board ship (boatswain) or in the ordnance department, and sometimes the head of a gang of labourers on public works.

c. 1348. "The second day after our arrival at the port of Kailukari this princess invited the *nākhodah* or owner of the ship, the *kavāni* (see *Cranny*) or clerk, the merchants, the persons of distinction, the *tandil* . . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 250.

The Moorish traveller explains the word as *mukaddam al-rajāl*, which the French translators render as "*général des piétons*," but we may hazard the correction of "Master of the crew." (See a foot-note s.v. *Mocuddum*).

c. 1590. "In large ships there are twelve classes. 1. The *Nākhudā*, or owner of the ship . . . 3. The *Tandil*, or chief of the *khalāris* or sailors (see *Classy*) . . ."—*Ain*, i. 280.

1673. "The Captain is called *Nucquedah*, the boatswain *Tindal* . . ."—*Fryer*, 107.

1758. "One *Tindal*, or corporal of *Lascars*."—*Orme*, ii. 339.

**Tinnevely**, n. p. A town and district of Southern India, probably *Tiru-nel-vēli*, 'Sacred Rice-hedge,' or 'Sacred Bamboo-hedge.'

The District formed the southern part of the Madura territory, and first became a distinct district about 1744, when the Madura Kingdom was incorporated with the territories under the Nawāb of Arcot (*Culdrwell*, II. of *Tinnevely*).

**Tiparry**, s. Beng. *tipārī* or *tepārī*, the fruit of *Physalis peruviana*, L., N. O. *Solanaceae*. It is also known in India as 'Cape gooseberry,' and sometimes as 'Brazil cherry.' It gets its generic name from the fact that the inflated calyx encloses the fruit as in a bag or bladder (*pūra*). It has a slightly acid gooseberry flavour, and makes excellent jam.

We have seen a suggestion somewhere that the Bengali name is connected with the word *tenpā*, 'inflated,' which gives a name to a species of *tetrodon* or globe-fish, a fish which has the power of dilating the oesophagus in a singular manner.

The native name of the fruit in N. W. India is *māko*, but *tipārī* is in general Anglo-Indian use. The use of an almost identical name for a gooseberry-like fruit, in a Polynesian Island (Kingsmill group) quoted below from Wilkes, is very curious, but we can say no more on the matter.

\* Lest I am doing the great historian wrong as to this Munchausen-like story, I give the original: "E já aconteceo . . . saltar hum tigre em hum quintal cercado de madeira bem alto, e levou hum tronco de madeira com trez (tres?) escravos que estavam prezos nelle, com os quaes saltou de claro em claro por cima da cerca."

1845. "On Makin they have a kind of fruit resembling the gooseberry, called by the natives 'teiparu'; this they pound, after it is dried, and make with molasses into cakes, which are sweet and pleasant to the taste."—*U. S. Expedition*, by C. Wilkes, U.S.N., v. 81.

1878. "... The enticing tipari in its crackly covering . . ."—*In My Indian Garden*, 49-50.

**Tipoo Sahib**, n. p. The name of this famous enemy of the English power in India was, according to C. P. Brown, taken from that of *Tipu Sultan*, a saint whose tomb is near Hyderabad.

**Tirkut**, s. Foresail. Sea Hind. from Port. *triquete* (Roebuck).

**Tiyan**, n. p. Malayäl. *Tiyan*, or *Tivan*, pl. *Tiyar* or *Tivar*. The name of what may be called the third caste (in rank) in Malabar. The word signifies "Islander"; and the people are supposed to have come from Ceylon.

1510. "The third class of Pagans are called Tiva, who are artizans."—*Varthema*, 142.

1516. "The cleanest of these low and rustic people are called *Tivas* (read *Tivas*), who are great labourers, and their chief business is to look after the palm-trees, and gather their fruit, and carry everything . . . for hire, because there are no draught cattle in the country."—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed. 335.

**Tobacco**, s. On this subject we are not prepared to furnish any elaborate article, but merely to bring together a few quotations touching on the introduction of tobacco into India and the East, or otherwise of interest.

c. 1550. "It has happened to me several times, that going through the provinces of Guatemala and Nicaragua I have entered the house of an Indian who had taken this herb, which in the Mexican language is called *tabacco*, and immediately perceived the sharp fetid smell of this truly diabolical and stinking smoke, I was obliged to go away in haste, and seek some other place."—*Girolamo Benzoni*, Hak. Soc., p. 81.

1585. "Et hi" (viz. Ralph Lane and the first settlers in Virginia) "reduces Indicum illam plantam quam *Tabaccam* vocant et *Nicotiam*, qua contra cruditates ab Indis edocti, usi erant, in Angliam primi, quod suam, intulerunt. Ex illo sane tempore usu coepit esse creberrimo, et magno pretio, dum quam plurimi graveolentem illius fumum, alii lascivientes, alii valetudini consulentes, per tubulum testaceum inexplibili aviditate passim pau-

riunt, et mox e naribus efflant; adeo ut tabernae *Tabaccanae* non minus quam cerisiariae et vinariae passim per oppida habeantur. Ut Anglorum corpora (quod salse ille dixit) qui hac plantâ tantopere delectantur in Barbarorum naturam degenerasse videantur; quum iisdem quibus Barbari delectentur et sanari se posse credant."—*Gul. Camdeni, Annal. Rerum Anglicanum*. . . regn. Elizabetha, ed. 1717, ii. 449.

1592.

"Into the woods thence forth in haste shee went  
To seeke for hearbes that mote him remedy;  
For shee of herbes had great intendiment,  
Taught of the Nymphe which from her infancy  
Her nourced had in true Nobility:  
This whether yt divine Tobacco were,  
Or Panachaea, or Polygony,  
Shee fownd, and brought it to her patient deare  
Who al this while lay bleding out his hart-blood neare."

*The Faerie Queen*, III., v. 32.

1597. "His Lordship" (E. of Essex at Villafranca) "made no answer, but called for tobacco, seeming to give but small credit to this alarm; and so on horseback, with these noblemen and gentlemen on foot beside him, took tobacco, whilst I was telling his Lordship of the men I had sent forth, and the order I had given them. Within some quarter of an hour, we might hear a good round volley of shot betwixt the 30 men I had sent to the chapel, and the enemy, which made his Lordship cast his pipe from him, and listen to the shooting."—*Commentaries of Sir Francis Vere*, p. 62.

1598. "*Cob*. Ods me I marle what pleasure or felicity they have in taking this roguish tobacco. It is good for nothing but to choke a man, and fill him full of smoke and embers: there were four died out of one house last week with taking of it, and two more the bell went for yesternight; one of them they say will never scape it; he voided a bushel of soot yesterday upward and downward . . . it's little better than rats-bane or rosaker."—*Every Man in his Humour*, iii. 2.

1604. "Oct. 19. Demise to Tho. Lane and Ph. Bold of the new Impost of 6s. 8d., and the old Custom of 2d. per pound on tobacco."—*Calendar of State Papers, Domestic*, James I., p. 159.

1604 or 1605. "In Bijápúr I had found some tobacco. Never having seen the like in India, I brought some with me, and prepared a handsome pipe of jewel work. . . . His Majesty (Akbar) was enjoying himself after receiving my presents, and asking me how I had collected so many strange things in so short a time, when his eye fell upon the tray with the pipe and its appurtenances: he expressed great surprise and examined the tobacco, which was made

up in pipefuls; he inquired what it was, and where I had got it. The Nawab Khán-i-'Azam replied: 'This is tobacco, which is well known in Mecca and Medina, and this doctor has brought it as a medicine for your Majesty.' His Majesty looked at it, and ordered me to prepare and take him a pipeful. He began to smoke it, when his physician approached and forbade his doing so" (omitting much that is curious). "As I had brought a large supply of tobacco and pipes, I sent some to several of the nobles, while others sent to ask for some; indeed all, without exception, wanted some, and the practice was introduced. After that the merchants began to sell it, so the custom of smoking spread rapidly. His Majesty, however, did not adopt it."—*Asad Beg*, in *Elliot*, vi. 165-167.

1610. "The *Turkes* are also incredible takers of Opium . . . carrying it about them both in peace and in warre; which they say expelleth all feare, and makes them courageous; but I rather think giddy headed . . . And perhaps for the self same cause they also delight in Tobacco; they take it through reeds that have ioyned vnto them great heads of wood to containe it: I doubt not but lately taught them, as brought them by the English: and were it not sometimes lookt into (for *Morat Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust through the nose of a *Turke*, and so to be led in derision through the Citie,) no question but it would prove a principall commodity. Nevertheless they will take it in corners, and are so ignorant therein, that that which in England is not saleable, doth passe here amongst them for most excellent."—*Sandys, Journey*, 66.

1615. "Il tabacco ancora usano qui" (at Constantinople) "di pigliar in conversazione per gusto: ma io non ho voluto mai provarne, e ne avera cognizione in Italia che molti ne pigliano, ed in particolare il signore cardinale Crescenzo qualche volta per medicamento insegnatogli dal Signor don Virginio Orsino, che primo di tutti, se io non fallo, gli anni addietro lo portò in Roma d'Inghilterra."—*P. della Valle*, i. 76.

1616. "Such is the miraculous omnipotence of our strong tasted Tobacco, as it cures al sorts of diseases (which neuer any drugges could do before) in all persons and at all times. . . . It cures the gout in the feet, and (which is miraculous) in that very instant when the smoke thereof, as light, flies vp into the head, the virtue thereof, as heavy, runs down to the little toe. It helps all sorts of agues. It refreshes a weary man, and yet makes a man hungry. Being taken when they goe to bed, it makes one sleepe soundly, and yet being taken when a man is sleepe and drousie, it will, as they say, awake his braine, and quicken his vnderstanding. . . . O omnipotent power of Tobacco! And if it could by the smoake thereof chase out devils, as the smoake of *Tobias* fish did (which I am sure could smell no stronger) it would serve for a precious Relicke, both for the Superstitious

Priests, and the insolent Puritanes, to cast out devils withall."—*K. James I., Counterblaste to Tobacco*, in *Works*, pp. 219-220.

1617. "As the smoking of tobacco (tambakû) had taken very bad effect upon the health and mind of many persons, I ordered that no one should practise the habit. My brother Shâh 'Abbâs, also being aware of its evil effects, had issued a command against the use of it in Irân. But Khân-i-'Alam was so much addicted to smoking, that he could not abstain from it, and oftensmoked."—*Memoirs of Jahângir*, in *Elliot*, vi. 851.

1623. "Incipit nostro seculo in immensum crescere usus tobacco, atque afficit homines occulta quidem delectatione, ut qui illi semel assueti sint, difficile postea abstinant."—*Bacon, H. Vitae et Mortis*, in *B. Montague's* ed. x. 189.

We are unable to give the date or Persian author of the following extract (though clearly of the 17th century), which with an introductory sentence we have found in a fragmentary note in the handwriting of the late Major William Yule, written in India about the beginning of this century: †

"Although Tobacco be the produce of an European Plant, it has nevertheless been in use by our Physicians medicinally for some time past. Nay, some creditable People even have been friendly to the use of it, though from its having been brought sparingly in the first instance from Europe, its rarity prevented it from coming into general use. The Culture of this Plant, however, became speedily almost universal, within a short period after its introduction into Hindostaun; and the produce of it rewarded the Cultivator far beyond every other article of Husbandry. This became more especially the case in the reign of Shah Jehaun (commenced A.H. 1037) when the Practice of Smoking pervaded all Ranks and Classes within the Empire. Nobles and Beggars, Pious and Wicked, Devotees and Free-thinkers, poets, historians, rhetoricians, doctors and patients, high and low, rich and poor, all! all seemed intoxicated with a decided preference over every other luxury, nay even often over the necessaries of life. To a stranger no offering was so acceptable as a Whiff, and to a friend one could produce nothing half so grateful as a Chillum. So rooted was the habit that the confirmed Smoker would abstain from Food and Drink rather than relinquish the gratification he derived from inhaling the Fumes of this deleterious Plant! Nature recoils at the very idea of touching the Saliva of another Person, yet

\* See the same passage rendered by Blochmann, in *Ind. Antig.* i. 164.

† Some notice of Major Yule, whose valuable Oriental MSS. were presented to the British Museum after his death, will be found in Dr. Rieu's Preface to the *Catalogue of Persian MSS.* (vol. iii. p. xviii.)

in the present instance our Tobacco smokers pass the moistened Tube from one mouth to another without hesitation on the one hand, and it is received with complacency on the other! The more acrid the Fumes so much the more grateful to the Palate of the Connoisseur. The Smoke is a Collyrium to the Eyes, whilst the Fire, they will tell you, supplies to the Body the waste of radical Heat. Without doubt the *Hookah* is a most pleasing Companion, whether to the Wayworn Traveller or to the solitary Hermit. It is a Friend in whose Bosom we may repose our most confidential Secrets; and a Counsellor upon whose advice we may rely in our most important Concerns. It is an elegant Ornament in our private Apartments: it gives joy to the Beholder in our public Halls. The Music of its sound puts the warbling of the Nightingale to Shame, and the Fragrance of its Perfume brings a Blush on the Cheek of the Rose. Life in short is prolonged by the Fumes inhaled at each inspiration, whilst every expiration of them is accompanied with extatic delight. . . .” (*cetera desunt*).

c. 1760. “*Tambakû*. It is known from the *Madîr-i-Rahîmî* that the tobacco came from Europe to the Dakhin, and from the Dakhin to Upper India, during the reign of Akbar Shâh (1556-1605), since which time it has been in general use.”—*Bahâr-i-’Ajam*, quoted by Blochmann, in *Ind. Antiq.* i. 164.

1878. It appears from *Miss Bird’s Japan* that tobacco was not cultivated in that country till 1605. In 1612 and 1615 the Shogun prohibited both culture and use of *tabako*.—See the work, i. 276-77.

**Tobra, s.** The leather nose-bag in which a horse’s feed is administered.

1808. “. . . stable boys are apt to serve themselves to a part out of the poor beasts allowance; to prevent which a thrifty housewife sees it put into a *tobra*, or mouth bag, and spits thereon to make the Hostler loathe and leave it alone.”—*Drummond, Illustrations*, &c.

**Toddy, s.** A corruption of Hind. *târî*, i.e. the fermented sap of the *târ* or palmyra (Sansk. *tâl*), and also of other palms, such as the date, the coco-palm, and the *Caryota urens*; palm-wine. *Toddy* is generally the substance used in India as yeast, to leaven bread. The word, as is well known, has received a new application in Scotland, the immediate history of which we have not traced.

The *tâl*-tree seems to be indicated, though confusedly, in this passage of Megasthenes from Arrian:

c. B.C. 320. “Megasthenes tells us . . . the Indians were in old times nomadic . . . were so barbarous that they wore the skins of such wild animals as they could kill,

and subsisted (?) on the bark of trees; that these trees were called in the Indian speech *tala*, and that there grew on them as there grows at the tops of the (date) palm trees, a fruit resembling balls of wool.”—*Arrian, Indica*, vii., tr. by McCrindle.

circa 1330. “. . . There is another tree of a different species, which . . . gives all the year round a white liquor, pleasant to drink, which tree is called *tari*.”—*Friar Jordanus*, 16.

1611. “Palmiti Wine, which they call *Taddy*.”—*N. Downton*, in *Purchas*, i. 298.

1615. “And then more to glad yee Weele have a health to al our friends in *Tadee*.”

*Verses to T. Coryat*, in *Crudities*, iii. 47.

1623. “. . . on board of which we stayed till nightfall, entertaining with conversation and drinking *tari*, a liquor which is drawn from the coco-nut trees, of a whitish colour, a little turbid, and of a somewhat rough taste, though with a blending of sweetness, and not unpalatable, something like one of our *vinî picecanti*. It will also intoxicate, like wine, if drunk over freely.”—*P. della Valle*, ii. 530.

1648. “The country . . . is planted with palmito-trees, from which a sap is drawn called *Terry*, that they very commonly drink.”—*Van Twist*, 12.

1653. “. . . le *tari* qui est le vin ordinaire des Indes.”—*De la Boullage-le-Gouz*, 246.

1673. “The Natives singing and roaring all Night long; being drunk with *Toddy*, the Wine of the Cooce.”—*Fryer*, 53.

“As for the rest, they are very respectful, unless the Seamen or Soldiers get drunk, either with *Toddy* or *Bang*.”—*Ibid.* 91.

See also *Wheeler*, ii. 125, by which it appears that this word was in common use in Madras in 1710.

1686. “Besides the Liquor or Water in the Fruit, there is also a sort of Wine drawn from the Tree called *Toddy*, which looks like Whey.”—*Dampier*, i. 293.

1705. “. . . cette liqueur s’appelle *tarif*.”—*Luillier*, 43.

1750. “*J. Was vor Leute trincken Toddy? C. Die Soldaten, die Land Portugiesen, die Parreier und Schiffeleute trincken diesen Toddy*.”—*Madras, oder Fort St. George*, &c., Halle, 1750.

1857. “It is the unfermented juice of the Palmyra which is used as food: when allowed to ferment, which it will do before midday, if left to itself, it is changed into a sweet, intoxicating drink called ‘*kal*’ or ‘*toddy*.’”—*Bp. Caldwell, Lectures on Tinnevely Mission*, p. 33.

“The Rat, returning home full of *Toddy*, said, If I meet the Cat, I will tear him in pieces.”—Ceylon Proverb, in *Ind. Antiq.* i. 59.

Of the Scotch application of the

word we can find but one example in Burns, and, strange to say, no mention in Jameson's Dictionary:

1785.

"The lads an' lasses, blythely bent  
To mind baith saul an' body,  
Sit round the table, weel content  
An' steer about the toddy. . . ."  
*Burns, The Holy Fair.*

1798. "Action of the case, for giving her a dose in some toddy, to intoxicate and inflame her passions."—*Roots's Reports*, i. 80.

1804.

" . . . I've nae fear for 't;  
For siller, faith, ye ne'er did care for 't,  
Unless to help a needful body,  
An' get an antrin glass o' toddy."  
*Tannahill, Epistle to James Barr.*

**Toddy-bird**, s. We do not know for certain what bird is meant by this name in the quotation. The nest would seem to point to the **Baya**, or Weaver-bird (*Ploceus Baya*, Blyth); but the size alleged is absurd; it is probably a blunder.

c. 1750-60. "It is in this tree (palmyra or brab, q.v.) that the toddy-birds, so called from their attachment to that tree, make their exquisitely curious nests, wrought out of the thinnest reeds and filaments of branches, with an imitable mechanism, and are about the bigness of a partridge (?) The birds themselves are of no value . . ."  
—*Grose*, i. 48.

**Toddy-Cat**, s. This name is in S. India applied to the *Paradoxurus Musanga*, Jerdon. It infests houses, especially where there is a ceiling of cloth (see **chutt**). Its name is given from its fondness, real or supposed, for palm-juice.

**Tola**, s. An Indian weight (chiefly of gold or silver), not of extreme antiquity. Hind. *tola* (Sansk. *talā*, a balance, *tul* to lift up, to weigh). The Hindu scale is 8 **rattis** (q.v.) = 1 *māsha*, 12 *māshas* = 1 *tola*. Thus the *tola* was equal to 96 *rattis*. The proper weight of the *ratti*, which was the old Indian unit of weight, has been determined by Mr. E. Thomas as 1.75 grains, and the medieval *tanga* which was the prototype of the rupee was of 100 *rattis* weight. "But . . . the factitious *ratti* of the Muslims was merely an aliquot part— $\frac{1}{80}$  of the comparatively recent *tola*, and  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the newly devised *rupee*."

By the Regulation VII. of 1833, putting the British India coinage on its present footing (see under **Seer**)

the *tola* weighing 180 grs., which is also the weight of the rupee, is established by the same regulation, as the unit of the system of weights, 80 *tolas* = 1 *ser*, 40 *ser*s = 1 *maund*.

1563. "I knew a secretary of Nizamoxa, a native of Coraçon, who ate every day three *tolas* (of opium), which is the weight of ten cruzados and a half; but this Coraçon (*Khorasāni*), though he was a man of letters and a great scribe and official, was always nodding or sleeping."—*Garcia*, f. 155b.

1610. "A *Tole* is a rupee *challany* of silver, and ten of these *Toles* are the value of one of gold."—*Hawkins*, in *Purchas*, i. 217.

1615-16. "Two *tole* and a half being an ounce."—*Sir T. Roe*, in *Purchas*, i. 54b.

**Tomaun**, s. A Mongol word, signifying 10,000, and constantly used in the histories of the Mongol dynasties for a division of an army theoretically consisting of that number. But its modern application is to a Persian money, at the present time worth about 7s. 6d. Till recently it was only a money of account, representing 10,000 *dīnārs*; the latter also having been in Persia for centuries only a money of account, constantly degenerating in value. The *tomaun* in Fryer's time (1677) is reckoned by him as equal to £3. 6s. 8d. P. della Valle's estimate 60 years earlier would give about £4. 10s. 0d., and is perhaps loose and too high. Sir T. Herbert's valuation (5 × 13s. 8d.) is the same as Fryer's.

In the first two of the following quotations we have the word in the Tartar military sense, for a division of 10,000 men:

1298. "You see when a Tartar prince goes forth to war, he takes with him, say, 100,000 horse . . . they call the corps of 100,000 men a *Tuc*, that of 10,000 they call a *Toman*."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. i., ch. 54.

c. 1347. "I was informed . . . that when the Kān assembled his troops, and called the array of his forces together, there were with him 100 divisions of horse, each composed of 10,000 men, the chief of whom was called *Amir Tumān*, or lord of 10,000."—*In Batuta*, iv. 299-300.

A form of the Tartar word seems to have passed into Russian:

c. 1559. "One thousand in the language of the people is called *Tissutze*: likewise ten thousand in a single word *Tma*: twenty thousand, *Duuetma*: thirty thousand, *Titma*."—*Herberstein, Della Moscovia, Ramusio*, iii. 159.

1619. "L'ambasciadore Indiano . . .

ordinò che donasse a tutti un **tomano**, cioè dieci zecchini per uno."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 22.

c. 1630. "But how miserable so ere it seemes to others, the Persian King makes many happy harvests; filling every yeere his insatiate coffers with above 350,000 **Tomans** (a Toman is five markes sterlin)." —*Sir T. Herbert*, p. 225.

1677. "... Receipt of Custom (at Gombroon) for which he pays the King yearly Twenty-two thousand **Thomands**, every **Thomand** making Three pound and a Noble in our Accompt, Half which we have a Right to."—*Fryer*, 222.

1711. "Camels, Houses, &c., are generally sold by the **Tomand**, which is 200 **Shahes** or 50 **Abassees**; and they usually reckon their Estates that way; such a man is worth so many **Tomands**, as we reckon by Pounds in England."—*Lockyer*, 229.

**Tomback**, s. An alloy of copper and zinc, i.e., a particular modification of brass, formerly imported from Indo-Chinese countries. Port. *tambaca*, from Malay *tāmbaga* and *tāmbaga*, 'copper,' which is again from Sansk. *tamṛika* and *tāmra*.

1602. "Their drummes are huge pannes made of a metall called **Tomabaga**, which makes a most hellish sound."—*Scott*, *Discourse of Iaua*, in *Purchas*, i. 180.

1690. "This **Tombac** is a kind of Metal, whose scarcity renders it more valuable than Gold. ... 'Tis thought to be a kind of natural Compound of Gold, Silver, and Brass, and in some places the mixture is very Rich, as at *Borneo*, and the *Moneilloes*, in others more allayed, as at *Siam*."—*Ovington*, 510.

1759. "The *Productions* of this *Country* (*Siam*) are prodigious quantities of Grain, Cotton, Benjamin . . . and **Tambanek**." —In *Dalrymple*, i. 119.

**Tom-tom**, s. *Tamṭam*, a native drum. The word comes from India, and is chiefly used there. Forbes (*Ras-Mala*, ii. 401) says the thing is so called because used by criers who beat it *tām-tām*, 'place by place,' i.e. first at one place, then at another. But it is rather an *onomatopoeia*, not belonging to any language in particular. In Ceylon it takes the form *tamattama*, in Malay it is *ton-ton*, all with the same meaning.

In French the word *tamtam* is used, not for a drum of any kind, but for a Chinese **gong** (q.v.) M. Littré however, in the Supplement to his Dict., remarks that this use is erroneous.

1693. "It is ordered that to-morrow morning the Choultry Justices do cause the **Tom Tom** to be beat through all the

Streets of the Black Town . . ."—In *Wheeler*, i. 268.

1711. "Their small Pipes, and **Tom Toms**, instead of Harmony made the Discord the greater."—*Loakyer*, 235.

1755. In the Calcutta Mayor's expenses we find:

"**Tom Tom**, R. 1 1 0."—In *Long*, 56.

1764. "You will give strict orders to the Zemindars to furnish Oil and Musshauls, and **Tom Toms** and Pikemen, &c., according to custom."—*Ibid.*, 391.

1770. "... An instrument of brass which the Europeans lately borrowed from the Turks to add to their military music, and which is called a **tam**" (!).—*Abbé Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 30.

1789. "An harsh kind of music from a tom-tom or drum, accompanied by a loud rustic pipe, sounds from different parties throughout the throng . . ."—*Munro*, *Narrative*, 73.

1804. "I request that they may be hanged; and let the cause of their punishment be published in the bazar by beat of tom-tom."—*Wellington*, iii. 186.

1824. "The Mahrattas in my vicinity kept up such a confounded noise with the **tamtams**, cymbals, and pipes, that to sleep was impossible."—*Seely*, ch. iv.

1836. "'Did you ever hear a tom-tom, Sir?' sternly replied the Captain . . .

'A what?' asked Hardy, rather taken aback.

'A tom-tom.'

'Never!'

'Nor a gum-gum?'

'Never!'

'What is a gum-gum?' eagerly inquired several young ladies."—*Sketches by Boz*, *The Steam Excursion*.

1862. "The first musical instruments were without doubt percussive sticks, calabashes, **tomtoms**."—*Herbert Spencer*, *First Principles*, 356.

1881. "The **tom-tom** is ubiquitous. It knows no rest. It is content with depriving man of his, It selects by preference the hours of the night as the time for its malign influence to assert its most potent sway. It reverberates its dull unmeaning monotones through the fitful dreams which sheer exhaustion brings. It inspires delusive hopes by a brief lull only to break forth with refreshed vigour into wilder ecstasies of maniacal fury—accompanied with nasal incantations and protracted howls . . ."—*Overland Times of India*, April 14th.

**Tonga**, s. A kind of light and small two-wheeled vehicle, Hind. *tāngā*. The word has become familiar of late years, owing to the use of the *tonga* in a modified form on the roads leading up to Simla and Darjeeling.

1874. "The villages in this part of the country are usually superior to those in Poona or Sholapur, and the people appear



to be in good circumstances . . . . The custom too, which is common, of driving light **Tongas** drawn by ponies or oxen points to the same conclusion."—*Settlement Report of Násik*.

1879. "A **tongha dāk** has at last been started between Rajpore and Dehra. The first **tongha** took only 5½ hours from Rajpore to Saharunpore."—*Pioneer Mail*.

1880. "In the (*Times*) of the 19th of April we are told that 'Syud Mahomed Padshah has repulsed the attack on his fort instigated by certain *moolahs* of **tonga dāk**' . . . . Is the relentless **tonga** a region of country or a religious organization? . . . . The original telegram appears to have contemplated a full stop after 'certain *moolahs*.' Then came an independent sentence about the **tonga dāk** working admirably between Peshawur and Jellalabad, but the sub-editor of the *Times*, interpreting the message referred to, made sense of it in the way we have seen, associating the ominous mystery with the *moolahs*, and helping out the other sentence with some explanatory ideas of his own."—*Pioneer Mail*, June 10th.

1881. "Bearing in mind Mr. Framji's extraordinary services, notably those rendered during the mutiny, and . . . that he is crippled for life . . . by wounds received while gallantly defending the mail **tonga** cart in which he was travelling, when attacked by dacoits . . ."—*Letter from Bombay Govt. to Govt. of India*, 17th June, 1881.

**Tonicatchy, Tunnyketch, s.** In Madras this is the name of the domestic water-carrier, who is generally a woman, and acts as a kind of under housemaid. It is a corr. of Tamil *tannir-kāssi*, an abbreviation of *tannir-kāsatti*, 'water-woman.'

c. 1780. "Voudriez-vous me permettre de faire ce trajet avec mes gens et mes bagages, qui ne consistent qu'en deux malles, quatre caisses de vin, deux ballots de toiles, et deux femmes, dont l'une est ma cuisinière, et l'autre, ma **tannie karetje** ou porteuse d'eau."—*Haafner*, i. 242.

1792. "The Armenian . . . now mounts a bit of blood . . . and . . . dashes the mud about through the streets of the *Black Town*, to the admiration and astonishment of the **Tawny-kertches**."—*Madras Courier*, 26th April.

**Tonjon, and vulg. Tomjohn, s.** A sort of sedan or portable chair. It is (at least in the Bengal Presidency) carried like a palankin by a single pole and four bearers, whereas a **jampan** (q.v.) for use in a hilly country has two poles like a European sedan, each pair of bearers bearing it by a stick between the poles, to which the latter are slung.

We cannot tell what the origin of this word is, nor explain the etymology given by Williamson below, unless it is intended for 'thām-jāngh,' which might mean 'support-thigh.' The word is perhaps one adopted from some transgangetic language.

Mr. Platts in his new Hindustani Dict. (1884) gives as forms in that language *tāmghām* and *tāmjan*.

A rude conveyance of this kind in Malabar is described by Col. Welsh under the name of a 'Tellicherry chair' (ii. 40).

c. 1804. "I had a **tonjon**, or open palanquin, in which I rode."—*Mrs. Sherwood, Autobiog.*, 283.

1810. "About Dacca, Chittagong, Tipperah, and other mountainous parts, a very light kind of conveyance is in use, called a **taum-jaung**, i.e. 'a support to the feet.'"—*Williamson, V. M.*, i. 322-3.

"Some of the party at the tents sent a **tonjon**, or open chair, carried like a palankeen, to meet me."—*Maria Graham*, 166.

1829. "I had been conveyed to the hill in Hanson's **tonjon**, which differs only from a palanquin in being like the body of a gig with a head to it."—*Mem. of Col. Mountain*, 88.

1839. "He reined up his ragged horse, facing me, and dancing about till I had passed; then he dashed past me at full gallop, wheeled round, and charged my **tonjon**, bending down to his saddlebow, pretending to throw a lance, showing his teeth, and uttering a loud quack!"—*Letters from Madras*, 290.

**Toolsy, s.** The holy Basil of the Hindus (*Ocimum sanctum*, L.), Sansk. *tulsi* or *tulasī*, frequently planted in a vase upon a pedestal of masonry in the vicinity of Hindu temples or dwellings. Sometimes the ashes of deceased relatives are preserved in these domestic shrines. The practice is alluded to by Fr. Odoric as in use at Tana, near Bombay (see *Cathay*, i. 59, c. 1322); and it is accurately described by the later ecclesiastic quoted below. See also *Ward's Hindus*, ii. 203. The plant has also a kind of sanctity in the Greek Church, and a character for sanitary value at least on the shores of the Mediterranean generally.

1672. "Almost all the Hindus . . . adore a plant like our *Basilico gentile*, but of more pungent odour . . . Every one before his house has a little altar, girt with a wall half an ell high, in the middle of which they erect certain pedestals like little towers, and in these the shrub is grown. They recite their prayers daily

before it, with repeated prostrations, sprinklings of water, &c. There are also many of these maintained at the bathing-places, and in the courts of the pagodas."—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 800.

1673. "They plaster Cow-dung before their Doors; and so keep themselves clean, having a little place or two built up a Foot Square of Mud, where they plant *Calamint*, or (by them called) Tulce, which they worship every Morning, and tend with Diligence."—*Fryer*, 199.

1842. "Veneram a planta chamada Tulosse, por dizerem é do patee dos Deoses, e por isso é commun no patee de suas casas, e todas as manhas lhe vão tributar veneração."—*Annaes Maritimos*, iii. 453.

1872. "At the head of the ghât, on either side, is a sacred *tulasi* plant . . . placed on a high pedestal of masonry."—*Govinda Samanta*, i. 18.

**Toomongong.** A Malay title, especially known as borne by one of the chiefs of Johôr, from whom the Island of Singapore was purchased. The Sultans of Johôr are the representatives of the old Mahomedan dynasty of Malacca, which took refuge in Johôr, and the adjoining islands (including Bintang especially), when expelled by Albuquerque in 1511, whilst the *Tumangung* was a minister who had in Peshwa fashion appropriated the power of the Sultan, with hereditary tenure: and this chief now lives, we believe, at Singapore. Crawford says: 'The word is most probably Javanese, and in Java is the title of a class of nobles, not of an office' (*Malay Dict.* s.v.)

1884. "Singapore had originally been purchased from two Malay chiefs; the Sultan and *Tumangong* of Johore. The former, when Sir Stamford Raffles entered into the arrangement with them, was the titular sovereign, whilst the latter, who held an hereditary office, was the real ruler."—*Cavenagh, Reminis. of an Indian Official*, 273.

**Toon, Toon-wood, s.** The tree and timber of the *Cedrela Toona*, Roxb. N.O. *Meliaceae*, Hind. *tun*, and *tûn*, Skt. *tumna*. The timber is like a poor mahogany, and it is commonly used for furniture and fine joiner's work in many parts of India. It is identified by Bentham with the Red Cedar of N. S. Wales and Queensland (*Cedrela australis*, F. Mueller).\* A sp. of the same genus (*C. sinensis*) is called in Chinese *ch'un*, which looks like the same word.

1810. "The *toon*, or country mahogany, which comes from Bengal . . ."—*Maria Graham*, 101.

1837. "Rosellini informs us that there is an Egyptian harp at Florence, of which the wood is what is commonly called E. Indian mahogany (*Athenaeum*, 22d July, 1837). This may be *Cedrela Toona*."—*Royle's Hindu Medicine*, 30.

**Toorkey, s.** A *Turkî* horse, i.e. from Turkestan. Marco Polo uses what is practically the same word for a horse from the Turcoman horse-breeders of Asia Minor.

1298. ". . . the Turcomans . . . dwell among mountains and downs where they find good pasture, for their occupation is cattle-keeping. Excellent horses, known as *Turquans*, are reared in their country . . ."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. i. ch. 2.

1678. "Four horses bought for the Company—

	<i>Pagodas.</i>
One young Arab at . . .	160
One old Turkey at . . .	40
One Atchein at . . .	20
One of this country at . . .	20

240"

*Fort St. George Consultations*, 6th March, in *Notes and Extracts*, Madras, 1871.

1782. "Wanted one or two Tanyans (see *Tangun*) rising six years old, Wanted also a Bay *Toorkey*, or Bay *Tazzi* Horse for a Buggy . . ."—*India Gazette*, Feb. 9th.

"To be disposed of at Ghyretty . . . a Buggy, almost new . . . a pair of uncommonly beautiful spotted *Toorkays*."—*Id.* March 2.

**Tootnague, s.** Port. *tutenaga*. This word appears to have two different applications. a. a Chinese alloy of copper, zinc, and nickel, sometimes called 'white copper' (i.e. *peh-tung* of the Chinese). The finest qualities are alleged to contain arsenic.\* The best comes from Yunnan, and Mr. Joubert of the Garnier Expedition, came to the conclusion that it was produced by a direct mixture of the ores in the furnace.† b. It is used in Indian trade in the same loose way that *spelter* is used, for either *zinc* or *peuter* (*peh-yuen*, or 'white lead' of the Chinese).

The base of the word is no doubt the Pers. *tūtīa*, an oxide of zinc, but the formation of the word is obscure. Possibly

\* *St. Julien et P. Champion, Industries Anc. et Modernes de l'Emp. Chinois*, 1868 i. 75. Welsch, *Wissenschaften*, 433 v. "The *peh-tung* argentum, or white copper of the Chinese, is an alloy of copper 40·4, zinc 25·4, nickel 31·6, and iron 2·6, and occasionally a little silver; these proportions are nearly those of German silver."—*Middle Kingdom*, ed. 1883, ii. 19.

† *Voyage d'Exploration*, ii. 160.

\* *Brandis, Forest Flora*, 73.

the last syllable is merely an adjective affix, in which way *nāk* is used in Persian. Or it may be *nāga* in the sense of lead, which is one of the senses given by Shakespear. In one of the quotations below *tutenague* is confounded with *calin* (see *Calay*). Moodene Sheriff gives as synonyms for *zinc*, Tam. *tuttanāgam*, Tel. *tuttu-nāgam*, Mahr. and Guz. *tutti-nāga*.

Sir G. Staunton is curiously wrong in supposing (as his mode of writing seems to imply) that *tutenague* is a Chinese word.

1605. "4500 *Pikals* of *Tintenaga* (for *Tiutenaga*) or *Spelter*."—In *Valentiñ*, v. 329.

1644. "That which they export (from Cochin to Orissa) is pepper, although it is prohibited, and all the drugs of the south, with *Callaym*, *Tutunaga*, wares of China and Portugal; jewelled ornaments; but much less nowadays, for the reasons already stated . . ."—*Bocarro*, *MS.*, f. 316.

1675. " . . . from thence with *Dollars* to *China* for *Sugar*, *Tea*, *Porcelane*, *Lac-cared Ware*, *Quicksilver*, *Tuthinag*, and *Copper* . . ."—*Fryer*, 86.

1679. Letter from Dacca reporting . . . "that Dacca is not a good market for Gold, Copper, Lead, Tin, or *Tutenague*."—*Fort St. George Consultations*, Oct. 31, in *Notes and Extracts*, Madras, 1871.

1727. "Most of the Spunge in China had pernicious Qualities because the Subterraneous Grounds were stored with Minerals, as Copper, Quicksilver, Allom, *Toothenaque*, &c."—*A. Ham.*, ii. 223.

1750. "A sort of Cash made of *Toothenaque* is the only Currency of the Country."—*Some Ac. of Cochin China*, by *Mr. Robert Kirsop*, in *Dalrymple*, i. 245.

1780. "At Quedah, there is a trade for *calin* or *tutenague* . . . to export to different parts of the Indies."—*Dunn*, *New Directory*, 5th ed. 338.

1797. "*Tu-te-nag* is, properly speaking, zinc, extracted from a rich ore or calamine; the ore is powdered and mixed with charcoal dust, and placed in earthen jars over a slow fire, by means of which the metal rises in form of vapour, in a common distilling apparatus, and afterwards is condensed in water."—*Staunton's Acct. of Lord Macartney's Embassy* (4to ed.) ii. 540.

**Topaz, Topass, &c. s.** A name used in the 17th and 18th centuries for dark-skinned or half-caste claimants of Portuguese descent, and Christian profession. Its application is generally, though not universally, to soldiers of this class, and it is possible that it was originally a corruption of the Pers. (from Turkish) *top-chī*, a gunner. Various other etymologies

have however been given. That given by Orme below (and put forward doubtfully by Wilson) from *topī*, 'a hat,' has a good deal of plausibility, and even if the former etymology be the true *origin*, it is probable that this one was often in the minds of those using the term, as its true connotation. It may have some corroboration not only in the fact that Europeans are to this day often spoken of by the natives (with a shade of disparagement) as *Topī-wālās* (q.v.) or 'Hat-men,' but also in the pride commonly taken by all persons claiming European blood in wearing a hat; indeed Fra Paolino tells us that this class called themselves *gente de chapeo* (see also the quotation below from Ovington). Possibly however this was merely a misrendering of *topaz* from the assumed etymology. The same Fra Paolino, with his usual fertility in error, propounds in another passage that *topaz* is a corruption of *do-bhāshiya*, 'two-tongued' (in fact is another form of *dubash*, q.v.), viz., using Portuguese and a debased vernacular (pp. 50 and 144).

The **Topaz** on board ship is the sweeper, who is at sea frequently of this class.

1602. "The 12th ditto we saw to seaward another *Champaigne* (*Sampan*) wherein were 20 men, *Mestiços* and *Toupas*."—*Van Spilbergen's Voyage*, p. 34 (pub. 1648).

1673. "To the Fort then belonged 300 *English*, and 400 *Topazes*, or Portugal Firemen."—*Fryer*, 66.

In his glossarial Index Fryer gives "*Topazes*, Musketeers."

1680. "It is resolved and ordered to entertain about 100 *Topasses*, or Black Portuguese, into pay."—In *Wheeler*, i. 121.

1686. "It is resolved, as soon as English soldiers can be provided sufficient for the garrison, that all *Topasses* be disbanded, and no more entertained, since there is little dependance on them."—In *do.*, 159.

1690. "A Report spread abroad, that a Rich Moor Ship belonging to one *Abdal Ghaford*, was taken by *Hat-men*, that is, in their (the Moors) Dialect, Europeans."—*Ovington*, 411.

1705. " . . . *Topases*, qui sont des gens du pais qu'on élève et qu'on habille à la Française, lesquels ont esté instruits dans la Religion Catholique par quelques uns de nos Missionnaires."—*Luillier*, p. 45-46.

1711. "The Garrison consists of about 250 Soldiers, at 91 Fanhams, or 1*l.* 2*s.* 9*d.* per Month, and 200 *Topasses*, or black Mungrel Portuguese, at 50, or 52 Fanhams per Month."—*Lockyer*, 14.

1727. "Some Portuguese are called *Top-*

*passes* . . . will be served by none but Portuguese Priests, because they indulge them more and their Villany.”—*A. Ham.*

1745. “*Les Portugais et les autres Catholiques qu'on nomme Mestices et Topases, également comme les naturels du Pays y viennent sans distinction pour assister aux Divins mystères.*”—*Norbert*, n. 31.

1747. “The officers upon coming in report their People in general behaved very well, and could not do more than they did with such a handful of men against the Force the Enemy had, being as they believe at least to be one thousand Europeans, besides *Topasses*, *Coffrees*, and *Seapoys*, altogether about Two Thousand (2000).”—*MS. Consultations at Ft. St. David*, 1st March. (In India Office.)

1749. “600 effective *Europeans* would not have cost more than that Crowd of useless *Topasses* and *Poons* of which the Major Part of our Military has of late been composed.”—In *A Letter to a Proprietor of the E. I. Company*, p. 57.

“The *Topasses* of which the major Part of the Garrison consisted, every one that knows *Madrass* knows it to be a black, degenerate, wretched Race of the antient *Portuguese*, as proud and bigotted as their Ancestors, lazy, idle, and vitious withal, and for the most Part as weak and feeble in Body as base in Mind, not one in ten possessed of any of the necessary Requisites for a Soldier.”—*Id.* App., p. 103.

1756. “. . . in this plight, from half an hour after eleven till near two in the morning, I sustained the weight of a heavy man, with his knees on my back, and the pressure of his whole body on my head; a Dutch sergeant, who had taken his seat upon my left shoulder, and a *Topaz* bearing on my right.”—*Holwell's Narr. of the Black Hole*.

1758. “There is a distinction said to be made by you . . . which, in our opinion, does no way square with rules of justice and equity, and that is the exclusion of Portuguese *topasses*, and other Christian natives, from any share of the money granted by the Nawab.”—*Court's Letter*, in *Long*, 133.

c. 1785. “*Topasses*, black foot soldiers, descended from Portuguese marrying natives, called *topasses* because they wear hats.”—*Curracchio's Clive*, iv. 564.

The same explanation is in *Orme*, i. 80.

1787. “. . . Assuredly the mixture of Moormen, Rajahpoots, Gentoos, and Malabars in the same corps is extremely beneficial \* \* I have also recommended the corps of *Topasses* or descendants of Europeans, who retain the characteristic qualities of their progenitors.”—*Col. Fullarton's View of English Interests in India*, 222.

1789. “*Topasses* are the sons of Europeans and black women, or low Portuguese, who are trained to arms.”—*Munro, Narrative*, 321.

1817. “*Topasses*, or persons whom we

may denominate Indo-Portuguese, either the mixed produce of Portuguese and Indian parents, or converts to the Portuguese, from the Indian, faith.”—*J. Mill, Hist.* iii. 19.

**Tope**, s. This word is used in three quite distinct senses, from distinct origins.

a. H. *töp*. A cannon. This is Turkish *töp*, adopted into Persian and Hindustani. We cannot trace it further back.

b. A grove or orchard, and in Upper India especially a mango-orchard. The word is in universal use by the English, but is quite unknown to the natives of Upper India. It is in fact Tamil *töppu*, Telug. *töpu*, and must have been carried to Bengal by foreigners at an early period of European traffic. But Wilson is curiously mistaken in supposing it to be in common use in Hindustan by natives. The word used by them is *bāgh*.

1673. “. . . flourish pleasant *Tops* of Plantains, Cocoes, Guavas.”—*Pryer*, 40.

“The Country is Sandy; yet plentiful in Provisions; in all places, *Tops* of Trees.”—*Ibid.* 41.

1747. “The *Topes* and Walks of Trees in and about the Bounds will furnish them with firewood to burn, and Clay for Bricks is almost everywhere.”—*Report of a Council of War at Fort St. David*, in *Consen. of May 5th*, MS. in India Office.

1754. “A multitude of People set to the work finished in a few days an entrenchment, with a stout mud wall, at a place called *Facquire's Tope*, or the grove of the *Facquire*.”—*Orme*, i. 273.

1799. “Upon looking at the *Tope* as I came in just now, it appeared to me, that when you get possession of the bank of the *Nullah*, you have the *Tope* as a matter of course.”—*Wellington Despatches*, i. 23.

1809. “. . . behind that a rich country, covered with rice fields and *topes*.”—*Id. Valentia*, i. 557.

1814. “It is a general practice when a plantation of mango trees is made, to dig a well on one side of it. The well and the *tope* are married, a ceremony at which all the village attends, and large sums are often expended.”—*Forbes, Or. Mem.* iii. 56.

c. An ancient Buddhist monument in the form of a solid dome. The word *töp* is in local use in the N. W. Punjab, where ancient monuments of this kind occur, and appears to come from the Sansk. *stūpa* through the Pali or Prakrit *thūpo*.<sup>\*</sup> The word was first

<sup>\*</sup> According to Sir H. Elliot (i. 505), *Stupa* in Icelandic signifies ‘a Tower.’ We cannot find it in Cleasby.

introduced to European knowledge by Mr. Elphinstone in his account of the Tope of Manikyala in the Rawul Pindi district.

**Tope-khana**, s. The Artillery, Artillery Park, or Ordnance Department, Turco - Pers. *tōp-khāna* "cannon-house" or "cannon-department." The word is the same that appears so often in reports from Constantinople as the *Tophaneh*. Unless the traditions of Donna Tofana are historical, we are strongly disposed to suspect that *Aqua Tofana* may have had its name from this word.

"Khan Dowran and the rest of the Omrahs, with their forces, and all the King's **Tope conna**, kept guard round the Fort."—(*Reference lost.*)

1765. "He and his troops knew that by the treachery of the **Tope Khonnah Droger** (i.e., *Darogha*), the cannon were loaded with powder only."—*Holwell, Hist. Events, &c.*, i. 96.

**Topee**, s. A hat, Hind. *topī*. This is sometimes referred to Port. *topo*, 'the top' (also *tope*, 'a top-knot, and *topete*, a 'toupee'), which is probably Teutonic, identical with English and Dutch 'top,' L. German *topp*, French *toupet*, &c. But there is also a simpler Hind. word *top*, for a helmet or hat, and the quotation from the Roteiro Vocabulary seems to show that the word existed in India when the Portuguese first arrived.

With the usual tendency to specialize foreign words, we find this word becomes specialized in application to the *sola hat*.

1498. In the vocabulary ("Este he a linguagem de Calicut") we have: "barrete (i.e. a cap): tupy."—*Roteiro*, 118.

The following expression again, in the same work, seems to be Portuguese, and to refer to some mode in which the women's hair was dressed:

"Trazem em a moleera huuns **topetes** por signall que sam Christãos."—*Ib.* 52.

1849. "Our good friend Sol came down in right earnest on the waste, and there is need of many a fold of twisted muslin round the white *topi*, to keep off his importunacy."—*Dry Leaves from Young Egypt*, 2.

1883. "**Tope**, a solar helmet."—*Wills, Modern Persia*, 263.

**Topeewala**, s. Hind. *topīwālā*; 'one who wears a hat,' generally a European, or one claiming to be so. Formerly by Englishmen it was habitually applied to the dark descendants

of the Portuguese. R. Drummond says that in his time (before 1808) *Topeewala* and *Puggrywala* were used in Guzerat and the Mahratta country for 'Europeans' and 'natives.'

The author of the Persian *Life of Hydur Naik* (Or. Tr. Fund, by Miles) calls Europeans *Kalāh-posh*, i.e. 'hat-wearers' (p. 85).

1803. "The descendants of the Portuguese . . . unfortunately their ideas of Christianity are so imperfect that the only mode they hit upon of displaying their faith is by wearing hats and breeches."—*Sydney Smith, Works*, 3d ed. iii. 5.

1874. ". . . you will see that he will not be able to protect us. All *topiwālās* . . . are brothers to each other. The magistrates and the judge will always decide in favour of their white brethren."—*Govinda Samānta*, ii. 211.

**Torcull**, s. This word occurs only in Castanheda. It is the Malayalam *tiru-koyil*, 'temple.' See i. 253, 254; also the Eng. Trans. of 1582, f. 151. In fact, in the 1st ed. of the 1st book of Castanheda, *turcoll* occurs where *pagode* is found in subsequent editions.

**Toshaconna**, s. P. H. *toshakūāna*. The repository of articles received as presents, or intended to be given as presents, attached to a government-office, or great man's establishment. The *tosha-khāna* is a special department attached to the Foreign Secretariat of the Government of India.

1799. "After the capture of Seringapatam, and before the country was given over to the Raja, some brass *swamies* (q.v.), which were in the *toshekanah*, were given to the brahmins of different pagodas, by order of Macleod and the General. The prize-agents require payment for them."—*Wellington*, i. 56.

**Tostdaun**, s. Military Hind. *tosdān* for a cartouche-box. The word appears to be properly Pers. *toshadān*, 'provision-holder,' a wallet.

**Toty**, s. Tamil-Canarese, *tōṭi*; in S. India a low-caste man who in villages receives certain allowances for acting as messenger, etc., for the community.

1730. "Il y a dans chaque village un homme de service, appelé *Totti*, qui est chargé des impositions publiques."—*Lettres Édif.*, xiii. 371.

**Toucan**, s. This name is very generally misapplied by Europeans to the various species of Hornbill, for-

merly all styled *Buceros*, but now subdivided into various genera. Jerdon says: "They (the hornbills) are, indeed, popularly called Toucans throughout India; and this appears to be their name in some of the Malayan isles; the word signifying 'a worker,' from the noise they make." This would imply that the term did originally belong to a species of hornbill, and not to the S. American *Rhamphastes* or *Zygodactyle*. *Tukang* is really in Malay a 'craftsman or artificer'; but the dictionaries show no application to the bird.

We have here, in fact, a remarkable instance of the coincidences which often justly perplex etymologists, or would perplex them if it were not so much their habit to seize on one solution and despise the others. Not only is *tukang* in Malay 'an artificer,' but, as Willoughby tells us, the Spaniards called the real S. American toucan 'carpintero' from the noise he makes. And yet there seems no room for doubt that *Toucan* is a Brazilian name for a Brazilian bird. See the quotations, and especially Thevet's, with its date.

The Toucan is described by Oviedo (c.1535), but he mentions only the name by which "the Christians" called it,—in Ramusio's Italian *Picuto* (? *Beccuto*;—*Sommario*, in *Ramusio*, iii. f. 60).

1558. "Sur la coste de la marine, la plus frequente marchandise est le plumage d'un oiseau, qu'ils appellent en leur langue *Toucan*, lequel descrivons sommairement puis qu'il vient à propos. Cest oiseau est de la grandeur d'un pigeon. . . . Au reste cest oiseau est merveilleusement difforme et monstrueux, ayant le bec plus gros et plus long quasi que le reste du corps."—*Les Singularitez de la France Antarctique, autrement nommée Amerique* . . . Par T. André Thevet, Natif d'Angoulesme. Paris, 1558, f. 91.

1648. "Tucana sive Toucan Brasilien-sibus: avis picae aut palumbi magnitudine. . . . Rostrum habet ingens et nonnumquam palmum longum, exterius flavam. . . . Mirum est autem videri possit quomodo tantilla avis tam grande rostrum ferat; sed levissimum est."—*Georgi Marcgravi de Liebstad, Hist. Rerum Natur. Brasiliae*. Lib. V. cap. xv., in *Hist. Natur. Brasil.* Lugd. Bat. 1648, p. 217.

See also (1599) *Aldrovandus, Ornitholog.*, lib. xii. cap. 19, where the word is given *toucham*.

**Traga, s.** The extreme form of *dhurna* (q.v.) among the Rajputs and connected tribes, in which the com-

plainant puts himself, or some member of his family, to torture or death, as a mode of bringing vengeance on the oppressor.

The tone adopted by some persons and papers at the time of the death of the great Charles Gordon, tended to imply their view that his death was a kind of *traga* intended to bring vengeance on those who had sacrificed him.

1803. A case of *traga* is recorded in Sir Jasper Nicoll's *Journal*, at the capture of Gawilgarh by Sir A. Wellesley. See note to *Wellington*, ed. 1837, ii. 387.

1813. "Every attempt to levy an assessment is succeeded by the *Tarakaw*, a most horrid mode of murdering themselves and each other."—*Forbes, Or. Mem.*, ii. 91.

1819. For an affecting story of *Traga*, see *Macmurdo*, in *Bo. Lit. Soc. Trans.*, i. 281.

**Tranquebar, n. p.** A seaport of S. India, which was in the possession of the Danes till 1807, when it was taken by England. It was restored to the Danes in 1814, and purchased from them, along with Serampore, in 1845. The true name is said to be *Tarañgan-pāḍi*, 'Sea-Town' or 'Wave-town.'

1610. "The members of the Company have petitioned me, that inasmuch as they do much service to God in their establishment at Negapatam, both among Portuguese and natives, and that there is a settlement of newly converted Christians who are looked after by the catechumens of the parish (*freguezia*) of *Trangabar* . . ."—*King's Letter*, in *Livros das Monções*, p. 285.

**Travancore, n. p.** The name of a village south of Trevandrum, from which the reigning dynasty of the kingdom which is known by the name has been called. The true name is said to be *Tiru-vidān-koḍu*, shortened to *Tiruvānkoḍu*.

1553. "And at the place called *Travancor*, where this Kingdom of Coulam terminates, there begins another Kingdom taking its name from this very *Travancor*, the king of which our people call the *Rey Grande*, because he is greater in his dominion, and in the state which he keeps, than those other princes of Malabar; and he is subject to the King of Narsinga."—*Barros*, I. ix. 1.

1609. "The said Governor has written to me that most of the kings adjacent to our State, whom he advised of the coming of the rebels, had sent replies in a good spirit, with expressions of friendship, and with promises not to admit the rebels into their

ports, all but him of **Travancor**, from whom no answer had yet come."—*King of Spain's Letter*, in *Livros das Monções*, p. 257.

**Tribeny**, n. p. Skt. *Tri-venī*, 'three-fold braid'; a name which properly belongs to Prayāga (Allahābād), where the three holy rivers, Ganges, Jumna, and (unseen) Sarasvati are considered to unite. But local requirements have instituted another Tribeni in the Ganges Delta, by bestowing the names of Jumna and Sarasvati on two streams connected with the Hugli. The Bengal Tribeni gives name to a village, which is a place of great sanctity, and to which the *melas* or religious fairs attract many visitors.

1682. "... if I refused to stay there he would certainly stop me again at **Trip-pany** some miles further up the River."—*Hedges, MS. Journal*, Oct. 14.

1705. "... pendant la Lune de Mars ... il arrive la Fête de **Tripigny**, c'est un Dieu enfermé dans une manière de petite Mosquée, qui est dans le milieu d'une tres-grande pleine ... au bord du Gange."—*Luillier*, 89.

**Trichies** or **Tritchies**, s. The familiar name of the cheroots made at Trichinopoly; long, and rudely made, with a straw inserted at the end for the mouth. They are (or were) cheap and coarse, but much liked by those used to them. Mr. C. P. Brown, referring to his etymology of **Trichinopoly** under the succeeding article, derives the word *cheroot* from the form of the name which he assigns. But this, like his etymology of the place-name, is entirely wrong (see under *cheroot*). Some excellent practical scholars seem to be entirely without the etymological sense.

1876. "Between whiles we smoked, generally *Manillas*, now supplanted by foul *Dindiguls* and fetid *Trichies*."—*Burton, Sind Revisited*, i. 7.

**Trichinopoly**, n. p. A district and once famous rock-fort of S. India. The etymology and proper form has been the subject of much difference. Mr. C. P. Brown gives the true name as *Chiruta-palli*, 'Little-Town.' But this may safely be rejected as mere guess, inconsistent with facts. The earliest occurrence of the name on an inscription is (about 1520) as *Tiru-śśila-palli*, apparently 'Holy-rock-town.' In the *Tēvāram* the place is said to be mentioned under the name

of *Sirapalli*. Some derive it from *Tri-sira-puram*, 'Three-head-town,' with allusion to a 'three-headed' demon.

1677. "**Tritchenapali**."—*A. Bassing*, in *Valentijn*, v. (Ceylon), 300.

1741. "The Maratas concluded the campaign by putting this whole Peninsula under contribution as far as C. Cumerim, attacking, conquering, and retaining the city of **Tiruxerapali**, capital of Madura, and taking prisoner the Nabab who governed it."—*Report of the Port. Viceroy*, in *Bosquejo das Possessões*, &c., *Documentos*, iii. p. 19 (1853).

1761. "After the battle Mahommed Ali Khan, son of the late nabob, fled to **Truchinapolli**, a place of great strength."—*Complete Hist. of the War in India*, 1761, p. 3.

**Trincomalee**, n. p. A well-known harbour on the N.E. coast of Ceylon. The proper name is doubtful. It is alleged to be *Tirukko-nātha-malai*, or *Taraṅga-malai*. The last ('Sea-Hill') seems conceived to fit our modern pronunciation, but not the older forms. It is perhaps *Tri-kona-malai*, for 'Three-peak-Hill.' There is a shrine of Siva on the hill, called *Trikonēśwara*.

1553. "And then along the coast towards the north, above *Baticalou*, there is the kingdom of **Triquinamale**."—*Barros*, II. ii. cap. 1.

1602. "This Prince having departed, made sail, and was driven by the winds unknowing whither he went. In a few days he came in sight of a desert island (being that of Ceilon), where he made the land at a haven called *Preaturé*, between **Triquillimale** and the point of *Jafanapattam*."—*Couto*, V. i. 5.

1672. "**Trinquenemale** hath a surpassingly fine harbour, as may be seen from the draught thereof, yea one of the best and largest in all Ceylon, and better sheltered from the winds than the harbours of *Belligamme*, *Gale*, or *Colombo*."—*Baldaeus*, 413.

1675. "The Cinghalese themselves oppose this, saying that they emigrated from another country ... that some thousand years ago, a Prince of great piety, driven out of the land of *Tanassery* ... came to land near the Hill of **Tricoenmale** with 1800 or 2000 men ... ."—*Rycklof van Goens*, in *Valentijn* (Ceylon), 210.

1685. "**Triquinimale** ... ."—*Ribeyro*, Fr. Tr., 6.

1726. "**Trinkenemale**, properly **Tricoenmale**" (i.e. *Trikunmalē*).—*Valentijn* (Ceylon), 19.

" "**Trinkemale** ... ."—*Ibid.* 103.

1727. "... that vigilant *Dutchman* was soon after them with his Fleet, and

forced them to fight disadvantageously in **Trankamalaya** Bay, wherein the French lost one half of their Fleet, being either sunk or burnt."—*A. Ham.*, i. 343.

1761. "We arrived at **Trinconomale** in Ceylone (which is one of the finest, if not y<sup>e</sup> best and most capacious Harbours in y<sup>e</sup> World) the first of November, and employed that and part of the ensuing Month in preparing our Ships for y<sup>e</sup> next Campaign."—MS. Letter of *James Rennell*, Jany. 31st.

**Tripang**, s. The sea-slug (*Holothurida*). This is the Malay name. See **Swallow**, and **Beche-de-mer**.

**Triplacane**, n. p. A suburb of **Fort St. George**; the part where the palace of the "Nabob of the Carnatic" is. It has been explained, questionably, as *Tiru-valli-kēdi*, 'sacred-creeper-tank.' *Seshagiri Sastri* gives it as *Tiru-alli-kēni*, 'sacred-lily-(*Nymphaca rubea*) tank.'

1674. "There is an absolute necessity to go on fortifying this place in the best manner we can, our enemies at sea and land being within less than musket shot, and better fortified in their camp at **Trivelicane** than we are here."—*Fort St. George Consens.* 2nd Feb. In *Notes and Extracts*, Madras, 1871, No. I. p. 28.

1679. "The **Didwan** (? *Diwan*) from **Conjeveram**, who pretends to have come from **Cort**, having sent word from **Treplicane** that unless the Governor would come to the garden by the river side to receive the **Phyrmaund** he would carry it back to **Court** again, answer is returned that it hath not been accustomed for the Governors to go out to receive a bare **Phyrmaund** except there come therewith a **Serpow** (see **Seerpaw**) or a **Tasheriff**" (see **Tashreef**).—Do., do., 2nd Dec. in *Notes and Extracts*, 1873, No. III. p. 40.

**Trivandrum**, n. p. The modern capital of the state now known as **Travancore** (q.v.). Properly *Tiru-(v)anantā-puram*, 'Sacred Vishnu-Town.'

**Trumpák**, n. p. This is the name by which the site of the native suburb of the city of **Ormuz** on the famous island of that name is known. The real name is shown by Lt. Stiffe's account of that island (see *Geogr. Magazine*, i. 13) to have been *Türün-bāgh*, 'Garden of **Türün**,' and it was properly the palace of the old Kings, of whom more than one bore the name of (*Türün* or *Türün Shāh*).

1507. "When the people of the city saw that they were so surrounded, that from no direction could water be brought, which

was what they felt most of all, the principal Moors collected together and went to the king desiring him earnestly to provide a guard for the pools of **Turunbaque**, which were at the head of the island, lest the Portuguese should obtain possession of them . . . ."—*Comment. of Albuquerque*, E. T. by *Birch*, i. 175.

1610. "The island has no fresh water . . . only in **Turunbaque**, which is a piece of white salt clay, at the extremity of the island, there is a well of fresh water, of which the King and the Wazir take advantage, to water the gardens which they have there, and which produce perfectly everything that is planted."—*Teixeira, Rel. de los Reyes de Harmuz*, 115.

**Tucka**, s. Hind. *tākā*, Beng. *tākā*. This is the word commonly used among Bengalis for 'a rupee.' But in other parts of India it (or at least *tākā*) is used differently; as for aggregates of 4, or of 2 pice, e.g. (*pāñch tākā paisa*, five *tākā* of pice, generally in N. W. P. = 20 pice). It is most probably a form of **tanga** (q.v.) and of Skt. *ṭanka*, 'a stamped coin.'

1874. " . . . How much did my father pay for her?"

"He paid only ten **tākās**."  
"I may state here that the word *rupeyā*, or as it is commonly written *rupee* or *rupi*, is unknown to the peasantry of Bengal, at least to Bengali Hindu peasants; the word they invariably use is *tākā*."—*Govinda Samānta*, i. 209.

**Tuckávee**, s. Money advanced to a ryot by his superior to enable him to carry on his cultivation, and recoverable with his quota of revenue. It is Ar. H. *takāvi*, from Ar. *kavi*, 'strength,' thus literally 'a reinforcement.'

**Tuckeed**, s. An official reminder. Ar. Hind. *takīd*, emphasis, injunction, and verb *takīd karnā*, to enjoin stringently, to insist.

1862. "I can hardly describe to you my life—work all day, English and Persian, scores of appeals and session cases, and a continual irritation of **tuckeeds** and offensive remarks . . . these take away all the enjoyment of doing one's duty, and make work a slavery."—Letter from *Col. J. R. Becher*, in (unpublished) *Memoir*, p. 28.

**Tulwaur**, s. Hind. *tulwār* and *tarwār*, 'a sabre.' Williams gives Skt. *taravāri* and *tarabālika*.

1853. "The old native officer who carried the royal colour of the regiments was cut down by the blow of a Sikh **tulwar**."—*Oakfield*, ii. 78.



**Tumasha, s.** An entertainment, a *spectacle* (in the French sense), a popular excitement. It is Arab. *tamāshi*, 'going about to look at anything entertaining.' The word is in use in Turkestan (see *Schuyler*, below).

1610. "Heere are also the ruines of *Ranichand* (qu. Ramchand's?) Castle and Houses which the Indians acknowledge for the great God, saying that he took flesh vpon him to see the *Tamasha* of the World."—*Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 436.

1631. "Hic quoque meridiem prospicit, ut spectet *Thamasham* id est pugnas Elephantum Leonum Buffalorum et aliarum ferarum . . ."—*De Laet*, *De Imperio Magni Mogolie*, 127.

1673. ". . . We were discovered by some that told our Banyan . . . that two Englishmen were come to the *Tomasia*, or Sight . . ."—*Fryer*, 159.

1705. "*Tamachars*. Ce sont des réjouissances que les Gentils font en l'honneur de quelques-unes de leurs divinitez."—*Lutther*, *Tab. des Matières*.

1840. "Runjeet replied, 'Don't go yet; I am going myself in a few days, and then we will have *burra tomasha*.'"—*Osborne*, *Court and Camp of Runjeet Singh*, 120-121.

1876. "If you told them that you did not want to buy anything, but had merely come for *tomasha*, or amusement, they were always ready to explain and show you everything you wished to see."—*Schuyler's Turkistan*, i. 176.

**Tumlet, s.** Domestic Hind. *tamlat*, being a corruption of tumbler.

**Tumlook, n. p.** A town, and anciently a sea-port and seat of Buddhist learning on the west of the Hoogly near its mouth, formerly called *Tamralipti* or *-lipta*. It occurs in the Mahābhārat and many other Sanskrit works. "In the *Dasa Kumāra* and *Vrihat Katha*, collections of tales written in the 9th and 12th centuries, it is always mentioned as the great port of Bengal, and the seat of an active and flourishing commerce with the countries and islands of the Bay of Bengal, and the Indian Ocean." (*Prof. H. H. Wilson*, in *J. R. As. Soc.* v. 135).

c. 150.  
" . . . καὶ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ ποταμῷ (Γάγγη) πολεῖς"

Παλιμβόθρα βασιλείου  
Ταμαλίτης.

*Ptolemy's Tables*, Bk. vii. i. 73.

c. 410. "From this, continuing to go eastward nearly 50 *yōjanas*, we arrive at

the Kingdom of *Tamralipti*. Here it is the river (Ganges) empties itself into the sea. *Fah Hian* remained here for two years, writing out copies of the Sacred Books . . . He then shipped himself on board a great merchant vessel . . ."—*Beal*, *Travels of Fah Hian*, &c. (1869), pp. 147-148.

1726. "*Tamboli* and *Banzia* are two Portuguese villages, where they have their churches, and salt business."—*Valentijn*, v. 159.

**Tumtum, s.** A dog-cart. We do not know the origin.

1866. "We had only 3 coss to go, and we should have met a pair of *tumtums* which would have taken us on."—*The Darw Bungalow*, 384.

**Tunca, Tuncaw, &c., s.** Pers. Hind. *tankhwāh*, pron. *tankhā*. Properly an assignment on the revenue of a particular locality in favour of an individual; but in its most ordinary modern use it is merely a word for the wages of a monthly servant.

For a full account of special older uses of the word see *Wilson*. In the second quotation the use is obscure; perhaps it means the villages on which assignments had been granted.

1753. "Roydoolub . . . has taken the discharge of the *tuncaws* and the arrears of the Nabob's army upon himself."—*Orme*, iii.

1760. "You have been under the necessity of writing to Mr. Howell (who was sent to collect in the *tuncars* . . . The low men that are employed in the *tuncars* are not to be depended on."—*The Nawab to the Pres. and Council of Ft. Wm.*, in *Long*, 233.

1778. "These rescripts are called *tuncaws*, and entitle the holder to receive to the amount from the treasuries . . . as the revenues come in."—*Orme*, ii. 276.

**Tura, s.** Or. Turk. *tūra*. This word is used in the Autobiography of Baber, and in other Mahomedan military narratives of the 16th century. It is admitted by the translators of Baber that it is rendered by them quite conjecturally, and we cannot but think that they have missed the truth. The explanation of *tūr* which they quote from Meninski is "*reticulatus*," and combining this with the manner in which the quotations show these *tūra* to have been employed, we cannot but think that the meaning which best suits is 'a gabion.'

Sir H. Elliot, in referring to the first passage from Baber, adopts the reading *tūbra*, and says, "*Tūbras* are nose-

\* For this quotation I am indebted to a communication from Mr. Archibald Constable of the Oudh and Rohilkund Railway.—Y.

bags, but . . . Badáúni makes the meaning plain, by saying they were filled with earth (*Tárikh-i-Badáúni*, f. 136) . . . The sacks used by Sher Sháh as temporary fortifications on his march towards Rájputána were *túbras*" (*Elliot*, vi. 469). It is evident however that Baber's *túras* were no *tobras* (q.v.), whilst a reference to the passage (*Elliot*, iv. 405) regarding Sher Sháh shows that the use of bags filled with sand on that occasion was regarded as a new contrivance. The *túbra* of Badáúni may therefore probably be a misreading; whilst the use of gabions implies necessarily that they would be filled with earth.

1526. (At the Battle of Pānīpat) "I directed that, according to the custom of Rām, the gun-carriages should be connected together with twisted bull-hides as with chains. Between every two gun-carriages were 6 or 7 *túras* (or breastworks). The matchlock men stood behind these guns and *túras*, and discharged their matchlocks. . . . It was settled, that as Pānīpat was a considerable city, it would cover one of our flanks by its buildings and houses, while we might fortify our front by *túras* . . . ."—*Baber*, p. 304.

1528. (At the siege of Chānderī) "over-seers and pioneers were appointed to construct works on which the guns were to be planted. All the men of the army were directed to prepare *túras* and scaling-ladders, and to serve the *túras* which are used in attacking forts. . . ."—*Ibid.*, p. 376.

The editor's note at the former passage is: "The meaning (viz. 'breastwork') assigned to *Túra* here, and in several other places, is merely conjectural, founded on Petis de la Croix's explanation, and on the meaning given by Meninski to *Túr*, viz. *reticulatus*. The *Túras* may have been formed by the branches of trees, interwoven like basket-work . . . or they may have been covered defences from arrows and missiles . . . ." Again: "These *Túras*, so often mentioned, appear to have been a sort of *testudo*, under cover of which the assailants advanced, and sometimes breached the wall. . . ."

**Turaka**, n. p. This word is applied both in Mahrattī and in Telugu to the Mahommedans (*Turks*). Like this is *Tarūk* which the Burmese now apply to the Chinese. See **Tarouk**.

**Turban**, s. Some have supposed this well-known English word to be a corruption of the Pers. Hind. *sirband* \* ('head-wrap'). This is however quite inconsistent with the history of the

word. Wedgwood's suggestion that the word may be derived from Fr. *turbin*, 'a whelk,' is equally to be rejected. It is really a corruption of one which, though it seems to be out of use in modern Turkish, was evidently used by the Turks when Europe first became familiar with the Ottomans and their ways. This is set forth in the quotation below from Zedler's Lexicon, which is corroborated by those from Rycout and from Galland, &c. The proper word was apparently *dulband*. Some modern Persian dictionaries give the only meaning of this as 'a sash.' But Meninsky explains it as 'a cloth of fine white muslin; a wrapper for the head'; and Vullers also gives it this meaning, as well as that of a 'sash or belt.'\* In doing so he quotes Shakespear's dict., and marks the use as 'Hindustani-Persian.' But a merely Hindustani use of a Persian word could scarcely have become habitual in Turkey in the 15th and 16th centuries. The use of *dulband* for a turban was probably genuine Persian, adopted by the Turks. Its etymology is apparently from Arab. *dul*, 'volvere,' admitting of application to either a girdle or a head-wrap. From the Turks it passed in the forms *Tulipant*, *Tolliban*, *Turbant*, &c., into European languages. And we believe that the flower *tulip* also has its name from its resemblance to the old Ottoman turban.†

1487. ". . . . tele bambagine assai che loro chiamano turbanti; tele assai colla salda, che lor chiamano sece (sash) . . ." Letter on presents from the Sultan to L. de' Medici, in *Roscoe's Lorenzo*, ed. 1825, ii. 371-2.

c. 1490. "Estradiots sont gens comme Genetaires: vestuz, à pied et à cheval, comme les Turcs, sauf la teste, où ils ne portent ceste toille qu'ilz appellent tolliban, et sont durs gens, et couchent dehors tout l'an et leurs chevaux."—*Ph. de Commynes*, Liv. VIII., ch. viii., ed. Dupont (1843), ii. 456.

Thus given in Danett's translation (1593):

"These Estradiots are soldiers like to the Turkes Ianizaries, and attired both on foote and on horsebacke like to the Turkes, save that they weare not vpon their head such a great roule of linnen as the Turkes do called [*sic*] Tolliban."—p. 325.

\* The Pers. *partala* is always used for a 'waist-belt' in India, but in Persia also for a turban.

† Busbecq (1554) says: ". . . . ingens ubique florum copia offerbatur, Narcissorum, Hyacinthorum, et eorum quos Turcae Tulipan vocant."—*Epist.* i., Elzevir ed. p. 47.

\* 1727. "I bought a few *seerbunds* and *semnoes* there (at Cuttack), to know the difference of the Prices."—*A. Hamilton*, i. 394.

1586-8. "... the King's Secretarie, who had upon his head a peece of died linnen cloth folded vp like vnto a Turkes **Tuliban**."—*Voyage of Master Thomas Candlish*, in *Habl.*, iv. 33.

c. 1610. "... un gros turban blanc à la Turque."—*Pyrard de Laval*, i. 98.

1611. Cotgrave's French Dict. has:

"**Toliban**: m. A Turbant or Turkish hat.

"**Tolopan**, as Turbant.

"**Turban**: m. A Turbant; a Turkish hat, of white and fine linnen wreathed into a rundle; broad at the bottom to enclose the head, and lessening, for ornament, towards the top."

1615. "... se un Cristiano fosse trovato con turbante bianco in capo, sarebbe perciò costretto o a ringare o a morire. Questo turbante poi lo portano Turchi, di varie forme."—*P. della Valle*, i. 96.

"The Sultan of Socotora... his clothes are *Surat* Stuffs, after the Arabs manner... a very good Turbant, but bare footed."—*Sir T. Roe*.

"Their Attire is after the Turkish fashion, Turbants only excepted, instead whereof they have a kind of Capp, rowled about with a black Turbant."—*De Montfort*, 5.

1619. "Nel giorno della qual festa tutti Persiani più spensierati, e fin gli uomini grandi, e il medesimo re, si vestono in abito succinto all uso di Mazanderan; e con certi berrettini, non troppo buoni, in testa, perchè i turbanti si guasterebbono e sarebbero di troppo impaccio..."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 31.

1630. "Some indeed have sashes of silke and gold, tulipanted about their heads..."—*Sir T. Herbert*, p. 128.

"His way was made by 30 gallant young gentlemen vested in crimson saten; their Tulipants were of silk and silver wreath'd about with cheynes of gold."—*Ib.* p. 139.

1672. "On the head they wear great **Tulbands** (*Tulbande*) which they touch with the hand when they say *salam* to any one."—*Baldaeus* (Germ. version), 33.

"Trois **Tulbangis** venoient de front après luy, et ils portoient chacun un beau **tulban** orné et enrichy d'aigrettes."—*Journal d'Ant. Galland*, i. 139.

1673. "The mixture of Castes or Tribes of all India are distinguished by the different Modes of binding their Turbats."—*Fryer*, 115.

1674. "El **Tanadar** de un golpe cortò las repetidas bueltas del **turbante** a un Turco, y la cabeza asta la mitad, de que cayó muerta."—*Faria y Sousa*, *Asia Port.*, ii. 179-180.

"**Turbant**, a Turkish hat," &c.—*Glossographia*, or a Dictionary interpreting the Hard Words of whatsoever language, now used in our refined English Tongue, etc., the 4th ed., by T. E., of the Inner Temple, Esq. In the Savoy, 1674.

1676. "*Mahamed Alibeg* returning into Persia out of India... presented *Cha-Seft* the second with a Coco-nut about the bigness of an Austrich-egg... there was taken out of it a **Turbant** that had 60 cubits of calicut in length to make it, the cloath being so fine that you could hardly feel it."—*Tavernier*, E. T., p. 127.

1687. In a detail of the high officers of the Sultan's Court we find:

"5. The **Tulbentar** Aga, he that makes up his **Turbant**."

A little below another personage (apparently) is called **Tulban-oghlan** ("The Turban Page")—*Ricaut*, *Present State of the Ottoman Empire*, p. 14.

1711. "Their common Dress is a piece of blew Callico, wrap'd in a Role round their Heads for a **Turbat**."—*Fryer*, 57.

1745. "The Turks hold the Sultan's Turban in honour to such a degree that they hardly dare touch it... but he himself has, among the servants of his privy chamber, one whose special duty it is to adjust his Turban, or head-tire, and who is thence called **Tulbentar** or **Dulbentar** Aga, or **Dulbendar** Aga, also called by some **Dulbend** Oghani (*Oghlani*), or Page of the Turban."—*Zedler*, *Universal Lexicon*, s.v.

c. 1760. "They (the Sepoys) are chiefly armed in the country manner, with sword and target, and wear the Indian dress, the **turbant**, the cabay or vest, and long drawers."—*Grose*, i. 39.

1843. "The mutiny of Vellore was caused by a slight shown to the Mahomedan **turban**; the mutiny of Bangalore by disrespect said to have been shown to a Mahomedan place of worship."—*Macaulay*, *Speech on Gates of Somnauth*.

**Turkey**, s. This fowl is called in Hindustani *perā*, very possibly an indication that it came to India, perhaps first to the Spanish settlements in the Archipelago, across the Pacific, as the red pepper known as **Chili** did. In Tamil the bird is called *vān-kōri*, 'great fowl.' Our European names of it involve a complication of mistakes and confusions. We name it as if it came from the Levant. But the name *turkey* would appear to have been originally applied to another of the *Pavonidae*, the guinea-fowl, *Meleagris* of the ancients. Minsheu's explanations (quoted below), show strange confusions between the two birds. The French *Cog d'Inde* or *Dindon* points only ambiguously to India, but the German *Calcutische Hahn* and the Dutch *Kalkoen* (from *Calicut*) are specific in error as indicating the origin of the turkey in the East. This misnomer may have arisen from the nearly simultaneous discovery of

America and of the Cape route to Calicut, by Spain and Portugal respectively. It may also have been connected with the fact that Malabar produced domestic fowls of extraordinary size. Of these Ibn Batuta makes quaint mention.\* Zedler's great German Lexicon of Universal Knowledge, a work published as late as 1745, says that these birds (turkeys) were called *Calecutische* and *Indische* because they were first brought by the Portuguese from the Malabar coast. Dr. Caldwell cites a curious disproof of the antiquity of certain Tamil verses from their containing a simile of which the turkey forms the subject. And native scholars, instead of admitting the anachronism, have boldly maintained that the turkey had always been found in India (*Dravidian Grammar*, 2nd ed. p. 137). Padre Paolino was apparently of the same opinion, for whilst explaining that the etymology of Calicut is "Castle of the Fowls," he asserts that Turkeys (*Galli d'India*) came originally from India; being herein, as he often is, positive and wrong. In 1615 we find W. Edwards, the E. I. Company's agent at Ajmir, writing to send the Mogul "three or four **Turkey** cocks and hens, for he hath three cocks but no hens" (Colonial Paper, E. i. c. 388). Here however the ambiguity between the real turkey and the guinea-fowl may possibly arise.

In Egypt the bird is called *Dik-Rāmī*, 'fowl of Rām' (i.e. of Turkey), probably a rendering of the English term.

c. 1550. "One is a species of peacock that has been brought to Europe, and commonly called the **Indian fowl**."—*Girolamo Benzoni*, p. 148.

1627. "*Turky Cocke, or cocke of India, avis ita dicta, quod ex Africa, et vt nonnulli volunt alii, ex India vel Arabia ad nos allata sit.* B. *Indisch* hæn. T. *Indimisch* hæn. *Calecutisch* hæn. . . H. Pavon de las Indias. G. Pouille d'Inde. H. 2. Gallepauo. L. Gallo-pauo, *quod de vtriusque natura videtur participare* . . . *aves Numidicæ, à Numidia, Meleagris* . . . *à μέλας, i. niger, and άγρος, ager, quod in Æthiopia præcipue inveniuntur.*

"A *Turkit*, or *Ginnie Henne* . . . .

\* "The first time in my life that I saw a China cock was in the city of Kaulam. I had at first taken it for an ostrich, and I was looking at it with great wonder, when the owner said to me, 'Pooh! there are cocks in China much bigger than that!' and when I got there I found he had said no more than the truth."—*L. B.*, vol. iv. p. 257.

I. *Gallina d'India*. H. *Galina Morisca*. G. *Pouille d'Inde*. L. *Penélope*. *Avis Pharaonis*. *Meleagris* . . . .

"A *Ginnic cocke or hen*: ex *Guinea, regione Indica* . . . . *unde fuerunt prius ad alias regiones transportati*. vi. *Turkie-cocke or hen*."—*Minsheu's Guide into Tongues* (2d edition).

1623. "33. *Gallus Indicus*, aut *Turcius* (quem vocant), *gallinacei ævum parum superat*; *iracundus ales, et carnisus valde albis*."—*Bacon, Hist. Vitæ et Mortis*, in Montague's ed., x. 140.

1750-52. "Some Germans call the **turkeys** *Calcutta hens*; for this reason I looked about for them here, and to the best of my remembrance I was told they were foreign."—*Olof Toren*, 199-200.

We do not know whether the mistake of *Calcutta* for *Calicut* belongs to the original author or to the translator—probably to the proverbial *traditore*.

**Turnee**, or **Tunnee**, s. An English supercargo. Sea-Hind. And probably a corruption of *attorney*. (*Roebuck*.)

**Turpaul**, s. Sea-Hind. A tarpaulin. (*Ibid.*)

**Tussah**, **Tusser**, s. A kind of inferior silk, the tissues of which are now commonly imported into England. Anglo-Indians generally regard the termination of this word in *r* as a vulgarity, like the use of *solar* for *solah* (q.v.); but it is in fact correct. For though written in Milburn (1813) *tusha*, and *tusseh* (ii. 158, 244), we find it in the *Am-i-Akbari* as *tassar*, and in Dr. Buchanan as *tasar*.

The term is supposed to be adopted from Sansk. *tasara*, *trasara*, Hind. *tasar*, 'a shuttle'; perhaps from the form of the cocoon? The moth whose worm produced this silk is generally identified with *Antheraea paphia*, but Capt. Hutton has shown that there are several species known as *tasar* worms. These are found almost throughout the whole extent of the forest tracts of India. But the chief seat of the manufacture of stuffs, wholly or partly of *tasar* silk, has long been Bhāgalpur on the Ganges.

The first mention of *tasar* in English reports is said to be that by Michael Atkinson of Jangpūr, as cited below in the Linnæan Transactions of 1804 by Dr. Roxburgh (see *Official Report on Sericulture in India*, by J. Geoghegan, Calcutta, 1872).

c. 1590. "*Tassar*, per piece . . .  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 Rupees."—*Am*, i. 94.

1726. "Tessersse . . . 11 ells long and 2 ells broad . . ."—*Valentijn*, v. 178.

1796. " . . . I send you herewith for Dr. Roxburgh a specimen of Bughy Tusseh silk . . . There are none of the Palma Christi species of Tusseh to be had here . . . I have heard that there is another variation of the Tusseh silkworm in the hills near Bauglipoor."—Letter of *M. Atkinson*, as above, in *Linn. Trans.*, 1804, p. 41.

1802. "They (the insects) are found in such abundance over many parts of Bengal and the adjoining provinces as to have afforded to the natives, from time immemorial, an abundant supply of a most durable, coarse, dark-coloured silk, commonly called Tusseh silk, which is woven into a cloth called Tusseh *doot'ries*, much worn by Bramins and other sects of Hindoos."—*Roxburgh*, *Ibid.*, 34.

c. 1809. "The chief use to which the tree (*Terminalia elata*, or *Asan*) is however applied, is to rear the *Tasar* silk."—*F. Buchanan's Bhagulpoor* (in *Montgomery Martin*, ii. 157 seq.).

1876. "The work of the Tussur silk-weavers has so fallen off that the Calcutta merchants no longer do business with them."—*Sat. Rev.*, 14 Oct., p. 468.

**Tuticorin**, n. p. A sea-port of Tinnevely, and long the seat of pearl-fishery, in Tamil *Tüttukkudi*. According to Fra Paolino the name is Tutukodi, 'a place where nets are washed,' but he is not to be trusted. Another etymology alleged is from *туру*, 'a bush.' But see Bp. Caldwell below.

1544. "At this time the King of Cape Comorin, who calls himself the Great King" (see under *Travancore*), "went to war with a neighbour of his who was king of the places beyond the Cape, called Manapá and Totucury, inhabited by the Christians that were made there by Miguel Vaz, Vicar General of India at the time."—*Correa*, iv. 403.

1610. "And the said Captain and Auditor shall go into residence every three years, and to him shall pertain all the temporal government, without any intermeddling therein of the members of the Company . . . nor shall the said members (*religiosos*) compel any of the Christians to remain in the island unless it is their voluntary choice to do so, and such as wish it may live at Tutucorim."—*King's Letter*, in *L. das Monções*, 386.

1644. "The other direction in which the residents of Cochim usually go for their trading purchases is to Tutucorim, on the Fishery Coast (*Costa da Pescaria*), which gets that name from the pearl which is fished there."—*Bocarro*, MS.

1672. "The pearls are publicly sold in the market at Tutecorin and at Caillpatnam . . . The Tutecorinish and Manaarish pearls are not so good as those of Persia and Ormus, because they are not so free

from water or so white."—*Baldaeus* (Germ. ed.), 145.

1673. " . . . Tutticaree, a Portugal Town in time of Yore."—*Fryer*, 49.

1727. "Tutecareen has a good safe harbour . . . This colony superintends a Pearl-Fishery . . . which brings the Dutch Company 20,000*L.* yearly Tribute."—*A. Ham.*, i. 334.

1881. "The final *n* in Tuticorin was added for some such euphonic reason as turned Kochchi into Cochín and Kumari into Comorin. The meaning of the name *Tüttukkudi* is said to be 'the town where the wells get filled up'; from *tüttu* (properly *türttu*), 'to fill up a well,' and *kudi*, 'a place of habitation, a town.' This derivation, whether the true one or not, has at least the merit of being appropriate . . ."—*Bp. Caldwell, Hist. of Tinnevely*, 75.

**Tyconna, Tyekana**, s. A room in the basement or cellarage, or dug in the ground, in which it has in some parts of India been an occasional practice to pass the hottest part of the day during the hottest season of the year. Pers. *tah-khāna*, 'nether-house,' i.e. 'subterranean apartment.'

1663. " . . . in these hot Countries, to entitle an House to the name of Good and Fair it is required it should be . . . furnish'd also with good Cellars with great Flaps to stir the Air, for reposing in the fresh Air from 12 till 4 or 5 of the Clock, when the Air of these Cellars begins to be hot and stuffing . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 79.

1842. "The heat at Jellalabad from the end of April was tremendous, 105° to 110° in the shade. Everybody who could do so lived in underground chambers called *tykhānās*. Broadfoot dates a letter 'from my den six feet under ground.'"—*Storms and Sunshine of a Soldier's Life* (by Mrs. Mackenzie), i. 298.

**Tuxall, Taksaul**, s. The Mint. Hind. *taksāl*, from Sansk. *ṭvaṅkaśālā*, 'coin-hall.'

**Typhoon**, s. A tornado or cyclone-wind; a sudden-storm, a '*norwester*' (q.v.). Sir John Barrow (see *Autobiog.* 57) ridicules "learned antiquarians" for fancying that the Chinese took *typhoon* from the Egyptian *Typhon*, the word being, according to him, simply the Chinese syllables, *ta-fung* = 'Great Wind.' His ridicule is misplaced. With a monosyllabic language like the Chinese (as we have remarked elsewhere) you may construct a plausible etymology, to meet the requirements of the sound alone, from anything and for anything. And

as there is no evidence that the word is in Chinese use at all, it would perhaps be as fair a suggestion to derive it from the English "*tough 'un*." Mr. Giles, who seems to think that the balance of evidence is in favour of this (Barrow's) etymology, admits a serious objection to be that the Chinese have special names for the *typhoon*, and rarely, if ever, speak of it vaguely as a 'great wind.' The fact is that very few words of the class used by seafaring and trading people, even when they refer to Chinese objects, are directly taken from the Chinese language. E.g. *Mandarin*, *pagoda*, *chop*, *cool'y*, *tutenague*;—none of these are Chinese. And the probability is that Vasco and his followers got the *tufão* which our sailors made into *touffon* and then into *typhoon*, as they got the *monção* which our sailors made into *monsoon*, direct from the Arab pilots.

The Arabic word is *tūfān*, which is used habitually in India for a sudden and violent storm. Lane defines it as meaning 'an overpowering rain, . . . Noah's flood,' etc. And there can be little doubt of its identity with the Greek *τυφών* or *τυφών*. This word (the etymologists say, from *τυφώ*, 'I raise smoke') was applied to a demon-giant or Titan, and either directly from the etym. meaning or from the name of the Titan (as in India a whirlwind is called 'a devil') to a 'waterspout,' and thence to analogous stormy phenomena. 'Waterspout' seems evidently the meaning of *τυφών* in the *Meteorologica* of Aristotle (*γλυφεται μὲν οὖν τυφών*. . . κ.τ.λ. iii. 1; the passage is exceedingly difficult to render clearly); and also in the quotation which we give from Aulus Gellius. The word *may* have come to the Arabs either in maritime intercourse, or through the translations of Aristotle. It occurs (*al-tūfān*) several times in the Koran; thus in *sura*, vii. 134, for a flood or storm, one of the plagues of Egypt, and in s. xxix. 14 for the Deluge.

Since the preceding paragraphs were written there has appeared a paper in the *Journ. R. Geog. Soc.* (vol. I. p. 260) by Dr. F. Hirth, in which the quasi-Chinese origin of the word is strongly advocated. Dr. Hirth has found the word *T'ai* (and also with the addition of *fung*, 'wind') to be really

applied to a certain class of cyclonic winds, in a Chinese work on Formosa, which is a re-issue of a book originally published in 1694. Dr. Hirth thinks *t'ai* as here used (which is not the Chinese word *ta* or *tai*, 'great,' and is expressed by a different character) to be a local Formosan term; and is of opinion that the combination *t'ai-fung* is "a sound so near that of *typhoon* as almost to exclude all other conjectures, if we consider that the writers first using the term in European languages were travellers distinctly applying it to storms encountered in that part of the China sea." Dr. Hirth also refers to F. Mendez Pinto and the passages (quoted below) in which he says *tufão* is the Chinese name for such storms.

Dr. Hirth's paper is certainly worthy of much more attention than the scornful assertion of Sir John Barrow, but it does not induce us to change our view as to the origin of the term *typhoon*.

Observe that the Port. *tufão* distinctly represents *tūfān* and not *t'ai-fung*, and the oldest English form '*tuffon*' does the same, whilst it is not by any means unquestionable that these Portuguese and English forms were applied first in the China sea, and not in the Indian Ocean. Observe also Lord Bacon's use of the word *typhones* in his Latin below; also that *tūfān* is an Arabic word, at least as old as the Koran, and closely allied in sound and meaning to *τυφών*, whilst it is habitually used for a storm in Hindustani (see the quotations 1810—1836 below). Little importance is to be attached to Pinto's linguistic remarks such as that quoted, or even to the like dropt by Couto. We apprehend that Pinto made exactly the same mistake that Sir John Barrow did; and we need not wonder at it, when so many of our countrymen in India have supposed **hackery** to be a Hindustani word, and when we find even the learned H. H. Wilson assuming **tope** (in the sense of 'grove') to be in native Hindustani use. Many instances of such mistakes might be quoted. It is just possible, though not we think very probable, that some contact with the Formosan term may have influenced the modification of the old English form *tuffon* into *typhoon*. It is much more likely to have been influenced by the analogies

of monsoon, *simoom*;\* and it is quite possible that the Formosa mariners took up their (unexplained) *t'ai-fung* from the Dutch or Portuguese.

Platt's elaborate Hindustani Dict. 1884, is of course no authority for Arabic; but the successive meanings which he gives for *ṭifān* are: "a violent storm of wind and rain, a tempest, a typhoon: a flood, deluge, inundation, the universal deluge," &c. Also *ṭufāni*, "stormy, tempestuous . . . boisterous, quarrelsome, violent, noisy, riotous."

c. A.D. 160. "... dies quidem tandem illuxit: sed nichil de periculo, de saevitiāve remissum, quia turbines etiam crebriores, et coelum atrum et fumigantes globi, et figurae quaedam nubium metuendae, quas *τυφῶνας* vocabant, impendere, imminere, et depressuræ navem videbantur."—*Aul. Gellius*, xix. 2.

1540. "Now having . . . continued our Navigation within this Bay of *Cavuchin-china* . . . upon the day of the nativity of our Lady, being the eight of September, for the fear that we were in of the new Moon, during the which there oftentimes happens in this Climate such a terrible storm of wind and rain, as it is not possible for ships to withstand it, which by the Chineses is named *Tufan*" (*o qual tormento os Chins chamão tufão*).—*Pinto* (orig. cap. l.) in *Cogan*, p. 60.

"... in the height of forty and one degrees, there arose so terrible a South-wind, called by the Chineses *Tufaon* (*un tempo do Sul, a q̃ os Chins chamão tufão*)"—*Id.* (cap. lxxix.) in *Cogan*, p. 97.

\* Our friend Prof. Robertson Smith has appended to this article the following remarks in dissent from the view we have taken. We print them as a note, without attempting to recast our own article.

"The question of the origin of *ṭifān* appears to be somewhat tangled.

"*Ṭufṭṭṭ*, 'whirlwind, waterspout,' connected with *ṭufṭṭ* seems pure Greek; the combination in *Baal-Zephon*, Exod. xiv. 2, and *Sephōn*, the northern one, in Joel ii. 20, suggested by Hitzig, appears to break down, for there is no proof of any Egyptian name for Set corresponding to Typhon.

"On the other hand *ṭifān*, the deluge, is plainly borrowed from the Aramaic. *Ṭifān*, for Noah's flood, is both Jewish, Aramaic and Syriac, and this form is not borrowed from the Greek, but comes from a true Semitic root *ṭaf*, 'to overflow.'

"But again, the sense of *whirlwind* is not recognized in classical Arabic. Even Dozy in his dictionary of later Arabic only cites a modern French-Arabic dictionary (Bocher's) for the sense *Tourbillon, trombe*. Bistāni in the *Mohit el Mohit* does not give this sense, though he is pretty full in giving modern as well as old words and senses. In Arabic the root *ṭaf* means 'to go round,' and a combination of this idea with the sense of sudden disaster might conceivably have given the new meaning to the word. On the other hand it seems simpler to regard this sense as a late loan from some modern form of *ṭufṭṭ*, *typho*, or *tyfone*. But in order finally to settle the matter one wants examples of this sense of *ṭifān*."—*W. R. S.*

1554. "Não se ouve por pequena mara-vilha cessarem os tufões na paragem da ilha de Sächão."—Letter in *Sousa, Oriente Conquist.*, i. 680.

1567. "I went aboarde a shippe of Bengala, at which time it was the yeere of *Touffon*, concerning which *Touffon* ye are to vnderstand that in the East Indies often times, there are not stormes as in other countreys; but every 10 or 12 yeeres there are such tempests and stormes that it is a thing incredible . . . neither do they know certainly what yeere they will come."—*Master Caesar Frederike*, in *Habl.* ii. 370.

1602. "This Junk seeking to make the port of Chincheo met with a tremendous storm such as the natives call *Tufão*, a thing so overpowering and terrible, and bringing such violence, such earthquake as it were, that it appears as if all the spirits of the infernal world had got into the waves and seas, driving them in a whirl till their fury seems to raise a scud of flame, whilst in the space of one turning of the sand-glass the wind shall veer round to every point of the compass, seeming to blow more furiously from each in succession.

"Such is this phenomenon that the very birds of heaven, by some natural instinct, know its coming 8 days beforehand, and are seen to take their nests down from the tree-tops and hide them in crevices of rock. Eight days before, the clouds also are seen to float so low as almost to graze men's heads, whilst in these days the seas seem beaten down as it were, and of a deep blue colour. And before the storm breaks forth, the sky exhibits a token well-known to all, a great object which seamen call the Ox-Eye (*Otho de Boi*) all of different colours, but so gloomy and appalling that it strikes fear in all who see it. And as the Bow of Heaven, when it appears, is the token of fair weather and calm, so this seems to portend the Wrath of God, as we may well call such a storm. . . ." etc.—*Couto*, V. viii. 12.

1610. "But at the breaking vp, commeth alway a cruell Storme, which they call the *Tuffon*, fearfull even to men on land; which is not alike extreame every yeare."—*Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 423.

1613. "E porque a terra he salitrosa e ventosa, he muy sogeta a tempestades, ora menor aquella chamada Ecnephia (*Ecrephias*), ora maior chamada *Tiphon* (*Ṭufṭṭ*), aquella de ordinario chamamos *Tuphão* ou *Tormenta desfeita* . . . e corre com tanta furia e impeto que desfas os tectos das casas e aranca arvores, e as vezes do mar lança as embarcações em terra nos campos do sertão."—*Godinho de Eredia*, i. 36v.

1624. "3. *Typhones* maiores, qui per latitudinem aliquam corpiunt, et corrupta sorbent in sursum, raro fiunt; at vortices, sive turbines exigui et quasi ludicri, frequentior.

"4. Omnes procellae et *typhones*, et turbines maiores, habent manifestum motum praecipitii, aut vibrationis deorsum magis quam alii venti."—*Bacon, Historia Ventorum* in B. Montagu's ed. of *Works*, x. 49.

In the translation by R. G. (1671) the words are rendered "the greater typhones."—*Ib.* xiv. 268.

1626. "Francis Fernandez writeth, that in the way from Malacca to Iapan they are encountred with great stormes which they call **Tuffons**, that blowe foure and twentie houres, beginning from the North to the East, and so about the Compasse."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 600.

1688. "**Tuffoons** are a particular kind of violent Storm blowing on the Coast of Tonquin . . . it comes on fierce and blows very violent, at N.E. twelve hours more or less. . . . When the Wind begins to abate it dies away suddenly, and falling flat calm it continues so an Hour, more or less; then the Wind comes about to the S.W. and it blows and rains as fierce from thence, as it did before at N.E. and as long."—*Dampier*, ii. 36.

1712. "Non v'è spavento paragonabile a quello de' naviganti, quali in mezzo all' oceano assaltati d'ogni intorno da turbini o da tifoni."—*P. Paolo Segneri, Mann. dell' Anima*, Ottobre 14. (Borrowed from Della Crusca Voc.)

1721. "I told them they were all strangers to the nature of the **Moussoons** and **Tuffoons** on the coast of India and China."—*Shelvocke's Voyage*, 383.

1727. ". . . by the Beginning of September, they reacht the Coast of China, where meeting with a **Tuffoon**, or a North East Storm, that often blows violently about that Season, they were forced to bear away for Johore."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 89.

1727.  
"In the dread Ocean, undulating wide,  
Beneath the radiant line that girts the globe,  
The circling **Typhon**, whirl'd from point to point,  
Exhausting all the rage of all the Sky. . ."  
*Thomson, Summer*.

1780. Appended to Dunn's New Directory, 5th ed., is:—

"PROGNOSTIC of a **Tuffoon** on the Coast of China. By ANTONIO PASCAL DE ROSA, a Portuguese Pilot of MACAO."

c. 1810. (Mr. Martyn) "was with us during a most tremendous **toofan**, and no one who has not been in a tropical region can, I think, imagine what these storms are."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Autobiog.* 382.

1826. "A most terrific **toofaun**. . . came on that seemed likely to tear the very trees up by the roots."—*John Shipp*, ii. 285.

"I thanked him, and enquired how this **toofan** or storm had arisen."—*Pandurang Hari*.

1836. "A hurricane has blown ever since gunfire; clouds of dust are borne along upon the rushing wind; not a drop of rain; nothing is to be seen but the whirling clouds of the **tūfan**. The old peepul-tree moans, and the wind roars in it as if the storm would tear it up by the roots."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 53.

1840. "Slavers throwing overboard the Dead and Dying. **Typhoon** coming on.

"' Aloft all hands, strike the topmasts and belay;

Yon angry setting sun, and fierce-edge clouds

Declare the **Typhoon's** coming' etc. (*Fallacies of Hope*)."

J. M. W. Turner, in the R.A. Catalogue.

Mr. Ruskin appears to have had no doubt as to the etymology of **Typhoon**, for the rain-cloud from this picture is engraved in Modern Painters, vol. iv. as "The Locks of **Typhon**."\*

*Punch* parodied Turner in the following imaginary entry from the R. A. Catalogue:

"34. A **Typhoon** bursting in a Simoom over the Whirlpool of Maelstrom, Norway; with a ship on fire, an eclipse and the effect of a lunar rainbow."

**Tyre**, s. Tamil *tayir*. The common term in S. India for curdled milk. It is the *dahi* of Upper India, and possibly the name is a corruption of that word, which is Sanskrit.

1626. "Many reasoned with the Iesuits, and some held vaine Discourses of the Creation, as that there were seven seas; one of Salt water, the second of Fresh, the third of Honey, the fourth of Milke, the fift of **Tair** (which is Cream beginning to sowre . . ."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 561.

1651. "**Tayer**, dat is dicke Melch, die wie *Saen* nommen."—*Rogierius*, 138.

1672. "Curdled milk, **Tayer**, or what we call *Saane*, is a thing very grateful to them, for it is very cooling, and used by them as a remedy, especially in hot fevers and smallpox, which is very prevalent in the country."—*Baldaeus, Zeylon*, 403.

1776. "If a Bramin applies himself to commerce, he shall not sell . . . Camphire and other aromatics, or Honey, or Water, or Poison, or Flesh, or Milk, or **Tyer** (Sour Cream) or **Ghee**, or bitter Oil . . ."—*Halhed, Code*, 41.

1782. "Les uns en furent affligés pour avoir passé les nuits et dormi en plein air; d' autres pour avoir mangé du riz froid avec du **Tair**."—*Sonnerat*, i. 201.

c. 1784. "The **Saniassi**, who lived near the *chauderie* (see *Choultry*), took charge of preparing my meals, which consisted of rice, vegetables, **tayer** (*lait caillé*), and a little *mologonier* (*eau poivrée*—see *Mulligatawny*, and in Suppt.).—*Haafner*, i. 147.

1822. "He was indeed poor, but he was charitable; so he spread before them a repast, in which there was no lack of **ghee**, or milk, or **tyer**."—*The Gooroo Paramartan*, E. T. by Babington, p. 80.

\* See Mr. Hamerton's 'Life of Turner,' pp. 288, 291, 345.



U.

**Ujungtanah**, n. p. This is the Malay name (nearly answering to 'Land's End,' from *Ujung*, 'point or promontory,' and *'tanah*, 'land') of the extreme end of the Malay peninsula terminating in what the maps call Pt. Romania. In Godinho de Eredia's *Declaracam de Malaca* the term is applied to the whole peninsula, but owing to the interchangeable use of *u*, *v*, and of *j*, *i*, it appears there throughout as **Viontana**. The name is often applied by the Portuguese writers to the Kingdom of Johor, in which the Malay dynasty of Malacca established itself when expelled by Albuquerque in 1511; and it is even applied (as in the quotation from Barros) to their capital.

1553. "And that you may understand the position of the city of **Ujantana**, which Don Stephen went to attack, you must know that **Ujantana** is the most southerly and the most easterly point of the mainland of the Malacca coast, which from this Point (distant from the equator about a degree, and from Malacca something more than 40 leagues) turns north in the direction of the Kingdom of Siam . . . . On the western side of this point a river runs into the sea, so deep that ships can run up it 4 leagues beyond the bar, and along its banks, well inland, King Alaudin had established a big town . . ."—*Barros*, IV. xi. 13.

c. 1539. "After that the King of **Jantana** had taken that oath before a great Cacis of his, called *Raia Moulana*, upon a festival day when as they solemnized their Ramadan . . ."—*Pinto* (in Cogan's E. T.), p. 36.

**Umbrella**, s. This word is of course not Indian or Anglo-Indian, but the *thing* is very prominent in India, and some interest attaches to the history of the word and thing in Europe. We shall collect here a few quotations bearing upon this. The knowledge and use of this serviceable instrument seems to have gone through extraordinary eclipses. It is frequent as an accompaniment of royalty in the Nineveh sculptures; it was in general Indian use in the time of Alexander; it occurs in old Indian inscriptions, on Greek vases, and in Greek and Latin literature; it was in use at the court of Byzantium, and at that of the Great Khan in Mongolia, in medieval Venice and at Rome, and more recently in the

semi-savage courts of Madagascar and Ashantee. Yet it was evidently a strange object, needing particular description, to John Marignolli (c. 1350), Ruy Clavijo (c. 1404), Barbosa (1516), John de Barros (1553), and Minsheu (1617). See also **Chatta**, and **Sombrero** (the latter likewise in Suppt.).

c. B. C. 325. "Τοὺς δὲ πωγῶνας λέγει Νεάρχος ὅτι βάπτονται Ἰνδοὶ . . . . καὶ σκιὰ δία ὅτι προβάλλονται, τοῦ θέρους, ὅσοι οὐκ ἡμελημένοι Ἰνδῶν."—*Arrian*, *India*, xvi.

c. B. C. 2.  
"Ipse tene distenta suis **umbracula** virgis;  
Ipse face in turba, qua venit illa,  
locum."  
*Ovid*, *Art. Amat.*, ii. 209-210.

c. A. D. 5.  
"Aurea pellebant rapidos **umbracula** soles  
Quae tamen Herculeae sustinere manus."  
*Id. Fasti*, ii. 31-1312.

c. A. D. 100.  
"En, cui tu viridem **umbellam**, cui succoina  
mittas  
Grandia natalis quoties redit . . ."  
*Juvenal*, ix. 50-51.

c. 200. " . . . ἐπεμψε δὲ καὶ κλίνην αὐτῷ ἀργυρόποδα, καὶ στραμνὴν, καὶ σκηνὴν οὐρανόροφον ἀνθίνην, καὶ θρόνον ἀργυροῦν, καὶ ἐπίχρυσον σκιὰ διον . . ."—*Athenaeus*, Lib. ii. Epit. § 31.

c. 380. "Ubi si inter aurata flabella laciniis sericis insiderint muscae, vel per foramen **umbraculi** pensilis radiolus irruerit solis, queruntur quod non sunt apud Cimmerios nati."—*Ammianus Marcellinus*, XXVIII. iv.

1248. "Ibi etiam quoddam **Solinum** (v. **Soliolum**), sive tentoriolum, quod portatur super caput Imperatoris, fuit praesentatum eidem, quod totum erat praeparatum cum gemmis."—*Joan. de Plano Carpini*, in *Rec. de V.*, iv. 759-760.

c. 1292. "Et a haute festes porte Monsignor le Dus une corone d'or . . . et la ou il vait a hautes festes si vait apres lui un damoiseau qui porte une **unbrele** de dras à or sur son chief . . ."

and again :

"Et apres s'en vet Monsignor li Dus desos l'onbrele que li dona Monsignor l'Apostolle; et cele onbrele est d'un dras (a) or, que la porte un damosiaus entre ses mains, que s'en vet totes voies apres Monsignor li Dus."—*Venetian Chronicle of Martino da Canale*, in *Archivio Storico Italiano*, I. Ser. viii. 214, 560.

1298. "Et tout ceus . . . ont par commandement que toutes fois que il chevauchent doivent avoir sus le chief un palieque que on dit ombrel, que on porte sur une lance en senefiance de grant seigneurie."—*Marco Polo*, *Text of Pauthier*, i. 256-7.

c. 1332. (At Constantinople) "the inhabitants, military men or otherwise, great and small, winter and summer, carry over their heads huge **umbrellas** (*ma hallât*)."—*In Batuta*, ii. 440.

c. 1335. "Whenever the Sultan (of Dehli) mounts his horse, they carry an umbrella over his head. But when he starts on a march to war, or on a long journey, you see carried over his head seven umbrellas, two of which are covered with jewels of inestimable value."—*Shihā-buddīn Dimishkī in Not. et Eccl.*, xiii. 190.

1404. "And over her head they bore a shade (sombra) carried by a man, on a shaft like that of a lance; and it was of white silk, made like the roof of a round tent, and stretched by a hoop of wood, and this shade they carry over the head to protect them from the sun."—*Clavijo*, § cxxii.

1541. "Then next to them marches twelve men on horseback, called Peretandas, each of them carrying an Umbrello of carnation Sattin, and other twelve that follow with banners of white damask."—*Pinto*, in *Cogan's E. T.*, p. 135.

In the original this runs :

"Vão doze homes a cavallo, que se chamão peretandas, cō sombreiros de citim cramesim nas mãos a modo de esparavels postos em cesteas muito compridas (like tents upon very long staves) et outros doze cō bāndeyras de damasco branco."

1617. "An Umbrell, a fashion of round and broad fanne, wherewith the Indians, and from them our great ones preserve themselves from the heats of the scorching sunne. G. Ombratre, m. Ombrvella, f. I. Ombrélla. L. Vmbrella, ab vmbra, the shadow, est enim instrumentum quo solem à facie arcia ¶ Iuven. Gr. σκιάδιον, diminut. a σκία, i. vmbra. T. Schabht, q. schatht, à schatten, i. vmbra, et hut, i. pileus, à quo, et B. Schinshdt. Br. Teggidel, à teg. i. pulchrum forma, et güdd, pro riddio, i. protgere; haec enim vmbellae finis."—*Minsheu*, (1st ed. s.v.).

1644. "Here (at Marseilles) we bought umbrellas against the heats."—*Evelyn's Diary*, 7th Oct.

1677. (In this passage the word is applied to an awning before a shop). "The Streets are generally narrow . . . the better to receive the advantages of Umbrello's extended from side to side to keep the sun's violence from their customers."—*Fryer*, 222.

1681. "After these comes an Elephant with two Priests on his back; one whereof is the Priest before spoken of, carrying the painted Stick on his shoulder . . . The other sits behind him, holding a round thing like an Umbrello over his head, to keep off Sun or Rain."—*Knox's Ceylon*, 79.

1709. ". . . The Young Gentleman belonging to the Custom-house that for fear of rain borrowed the Umbrella at Will's Coffee-house in Cornhill of the Mistress, is neroby advertised that to be dry from head to foot in the like occasion he shall be welcome to the Maid's pattens."—*The Female Tatler*, Dec. 12, quoted in *Malcolm's Anecdotes*, 1808, p. 429.

1712.

"The tuck'd up semstress walks with hasty strides  
While streams run down her oil'd umbrella's sides."

*Swift, A City Shower.*

1715.

"Good housewives all the winter's rage despise,  
Defended by the riding hood's disguise;  
Or underneath the Umbrella's oily shade  
Safe through the wet on clinking pattens tread."

"Let Persian dames the Umbrella's ribs display  
To guard their beauties from the sunny ray;  
Or sweating slaves support the shady load  
When Eastern monarchs show their state abroad;  
Britain in winter only knows its aid  
To guard from chilly showers the walking maid."

*Gay, Trivia, i.*

1850. *Advertisement posted at the door of one of the Sections of the British Association meeting at Edinburgh.*

"The gentleman, who carried away a brown silk umbrella from the — Section yesterday, may have the cover belonging to it, which is of no further use to the Owner, by applying to the Porter at the Royal Hotel."—(*From Personal Recollection*).—It is a curious parallel to the advertisement above from the *Female Tatler*.

**Upas**, s. This word is now, like Juggernaut, chiefly used in English as a customary metaphor, and to indicate some institution that the speaker wishes to condemn in a compendious manner. The word Upas is Javanese for poison, and became familiar in Europe in connexion with exaggerated and fabulous stories regarding the extraordinary and deadly character of a tree in Java, alleged to be so called. There are several trees in the Malay Islands producing deadly poisons, but the particular tree to which these stories were attached is one which has in the present century been described under the name of *Antiaris toxicaria*, from the name given to the poison by the Javanese proper, viz., *Antjar*, or *Anchar* (the name of the tree all over Java), whilst it is known to the Malays and people of Western Java as *Upas*, and in Celebes and the Philippine Islands as *Ipo* or *Hipo*.

It was the poison commonly used by the natives of Celebes and other islands for poisoning the small bamboo darts which they used (and in some islands still use) to shoot from the blow-tube (see *Sumpitan*).

The story of some deadly vegetable

poison in these islands is very old, and we find it in the Travels of Friar Odoric, accompanied by the mention of the disgusting antidote which was believed to be efficacious, a genuine Malay belief, and told by a variety of later and independent writers, such as Nieuhof, Saar, Tavernier, Oleyer, and Kaempfer.

The subject of this poison came especially to the notice of the Dutch in connexion with its use to poison the arrows just alluded to, and some interesting particulars are given on the subject by Bontius, from which a quotation is given below, with others.

There is a notice of the poison in De Bry, in Sir T. Herbert (whence-soever he borrowed it), and in somewhat later authors about the middle of the 17th century. In March, 1666, the subject came before the young Royal Society, and among a long list of subjects for inquiry in the East occur two questions pertaining to this matter.

The illustrious Rumphius in his *Herbarium Amboinense* goes into a good deal of detail on the subject, but the tree does not grow in Amboyna where he wrote, and his account thus contains some ill founded statements, which afterwards lent themselves to the fabulous history of which we shall have to speak presently. Rumphius however procured from Macassar specimens of the plant, and it was he who first gave the native name (*Ipo*, the Macassar form) and assigned a scientific name, *Arbor toxicaria*.\* Passing over with simple mention the notices in the appendix to John Ray's *Hist. Plantarum*, and in Valentijn (from both of which extracts will be found below), we come to the curious compound of the loose statements of former writers magnified, of the popular stories current among Europeans in the Dutch colonies, and of pure romantic invention, which first appeared in 1783, in the *London Magazine*. The professed author of this account was one Foersch, who had served as a junior surgeon in the Dutch East Indies.† This person describes the

tree, called *Bohon-Upas*, as situated "about 27 leagues\* from Batavia, 14 from Soura Karta, the seat of the Emperor, and between 18 and 20 leagues from Tinkjoe" (probably for *Tjukjoe*, i.e. Djokjo-Karta) "the present residence of the Sultan of Java." Within a radius of 15 to 18 miles round the tree no human creature, no living thing could exist. Condemned malefactors were employed to fetch the poison; they were protected by special arrangements, yet not more than 1 in 10 of them survived the adventure. Foersch also describes executions by means of the Upas poison, which he says he witnessed at Sura Karta in February, 1776.

The whole paper is a very clever piece of sensational romance, and has impressed itself indelibly, it would seem, on the English language; for to it is undoubtedly due the adoption of that standing metaphor to which we have alluded at the beginning of this article. This effect may however have been due not so much directly to the article in the *London Magazine* as to the adoption of the fable by the famous ancestor of a man still more famous, Erasmus Darwin, in his Poem of the Loves of the Plants. In that work not only is the essence of Foersch's story embodied in the verse, but the story itself is quoted at length in the notes. It is said that Darwin was warned of the worthlessness of the narrative, but was unwilling to rob his poem of so sensational an episode.

Nothing appears to be known of Foersch except that there really was a person of that name in the medical service in Java at the time indicated. In our article *Anaconda*, (pp. 16-17) we have adduced some curious particulars of analogy between the *Anaconda*-myth and the *Upas*-myth, and intimated a suspicion that the same hand may have had to do with the spinning of both yarns.

The extraordinary éclat produced by the Foerschian fables led to the appointment of a committee of the Batavian Society to investigate the true facts, whose report was published in 1789. This we have not yet been able to see, for the report is not contained in the regular series of the *Transactions* of that Society; nor

\* It must be kept in mind that though Rumphius (George Everard Rumpf) died in 1698, his great work was not printed till nearly fifty years afterwards (1741).

† Foersch was a surgeon of the third class at Samarang in the year 1773.—*Horsfield*, in *Bat. Trans.* as quoted below.

\* This distance is probably a clerical error. It is quite inconsistent with the other two assigned.

have we found a refutation of the fables by M. Charles Coquebert referred to by Leschenault in the paper which we are about to mention. The poison tree was observed in Java by Deschamps, naturalist with the expedition of D'Entrecasteaux, and is the subject of a notice by him in the *Annales de Voyages*, vol. i., which goes into little detail, but appears to be correct so far as it goes, except in the statement that the Anchar was confined to Eastern Java. But the first thorough identification of the plant, and scientific account of the facts was that of M. Leschenault de la Tour. This French savant, when about to join a voyage of discovery to the South Seas, was recommended by Jussieu to take up the investigation of the Upas. On first enquiring at Batavia and Samarang, M. Leschenault heard only fables akin to Foersch's romance, and it was at Surakarta that he first got genuine information, which eventually enabled him to describe the tree from actual examination.

The tree from which he took his specimens was more than 100 ft. in height, with a girth of 18 feet at the base. A Javanese who climbed it to procure the flowers had to make cuts in the stem in order to mount. After ascending some 25 feet the man felt so ill that he had to come down, and for some days he continued to suffer from nausea, vomiting, and vertigo. But another man climbed to the top of the tree without suffering at all. On another occasion Leschenault, having had a tree of 4 feet girth cut down, walked among its broken branches, and had face and hands besprinkled with the gum-resin, yet neither did he suffer; he adds however that he had washed immediately after. Lizards and insects were numerous on the trunk, and birds perched upon the branches. M. Leschenault gives details of the preparation of the poison as practised by the natives, and also particulars of its action, on which experiment was made in Paris with the material which he brought to Europe. He gave it the scientific name by which it continues to be known, viz., *Antiaris toxicaria* (N. O. *Artocarpæe*).\*

\* Leschenault also gives the description of another and still more powerful poison, used in a similar way to that of the *Antiaris*, viz., the *tiente*,

M. Leschenault also drew the attention of Dr. Horsfield, who had been engaged in the botanical exploration of Java some years before the British occupation, and continued it during that period, to the subject of the Upas, and he published a paper on it in the *Batavian Transactions* for 1813 (vol. vii.). His account seems entirely in accordance with that of Leschenault, but is more detailed and complete, with the result of numerous observations and experiments of his own. He saw the *Antiaris* first in the Province of Poegar, on his way to Banyuwangi. In Blambangan (eastern extremity of Java) he visited four or five trees; he afterwards found a very tall specimen growing at Passaruwang on the borders of Malang, and again several young trees in the forests of Japara, and one near Onarang. In all these cases, scattered over the length of Java, the people knew the tree as *anchar*.

Full articles on the subject are to be found (by Mr. J. J. Bennet) in Horsfield's *Plantae Javanicae Rariores*, 1838-52, pp. 52 *segg.*, together with a figure of a flowering branch, pl. xiii.; and in Blume's *Rumphia* (Brussels, 1836), pp. 46 *segg.*, and Pls. xxii., xxiii.; to both of which works we have been much indebted for guidance.

Blume gives a drawing, for the truth of which he vouches, of a tall specimen of the trees. These he describes as "*vastas, arduas, et a ceteris segregatas*,"—solitary and eminent, on account of their great longevity, (possibly on account of their being spared by the axe?), but not from any such reason as the fables allege. There is no lack of adjoining vegetation; the spreading branches are clothed abundantly with parasitical plants, and numerous birds and squirrels frequent them. The stem throws out 'wings' or buttresses,\* like many of the forest trees of Further India. Blume refers, in connexion with the origin of the prevalent fables, to the real existence of

called sometimes *Upas Raja*, the plant producing which is a *Strychnos*, and a creeper. Though, as we have said, the name *Upas* is generic, and is applied to this, it is not the Upas of English metaphor, and we are not concerned with it here. Both kinds are produced and prepared in Java. The *Ipo* (a form of *Upas*) of Macassar is the *Antiaris*; the *ipo* of the Borneo Dayaks is the *Tiente*.

\* See Horsfield in the *Bat. Transactions*, and Blume's *Plate*.

exhalations of carbonic acid gas in the volcanic tracts of Java, dangerous to animal life and producing sterility around, alluding particularly to a paper by M. Loudoun, (a Dutch official of Scotch descent) in the *Edinburgh New Phil. Journal* for 1832, p. 102, containing a formidable description of the Guwo Upas or Poison Valley on the frontier of the Pekalongan and Banyumas provinces. We may observe however that, if we remember rightly, the exaggerations of Mr. Loudoun in this matter have been exposed and ridiculed by Dr. Junghuhn, the author of "*Java*." And if the Foersch legend be compared with some of the particulars alleged by several of the older writers, e.g. Camell (in Ray), Valentijn, Spielman, Kaempfer, and Rumphius, it will be seen that the basis for a great part of that *putida commentatio*, as Blume calls it, is to be found in them.

George Colman the Younger founded on the Foerschian Upas-myth a kind of melodrama, called the *Law of Java*, first acted at Covent Garden May 11th, 1822. We give some quotations below.\*

c. 1330. "En queste isole sono molte cose maravigliose e strane. Onde alcuni arbori li sono . . . che fanno veleno pessimo . . . Quelli uomini sono quasi tutti corsali, e quando vanno a battaglia portano ciascuno una canna in mano, di lunghezza d'un braccio e pongono in capo de la canna uno ago di ferro atossiato in quel veleno, e sofiano nella canna e l'ago vola e percuotelo dove vogliono, e'ncontinente quelli ch'è percosso muore. Ma egli hanno le tina piene di sterco d'uomo e una iscodella di sterco guarisce l'uomo da queste cotali ponture."—*Storia di Frate Odorigo*, from Palatina MS., in *Cathay*, &c., App., p. xlix.

c. 1630. "And (in Makasser) which is no lesse infernall, the men use long canes or trunks (cald *Semptians*), out of which they can (and use it) blow a little pricking quill, which if it draw the lest drop of blood from any part of the body, it makes him (though the strongest man living) die immediately; some venoms operate in an houre, others in a moment, the veynes and body (by the virulence of the poysen) corrupting and rotting presently, to any man's terrour and amazement, and feare to live where such abominations predominate."—*Sir T. Herbert*, ed. 1638, p. 329.

\* I remember when a boy reading the whole of Foersch's story in a fascinating book, called *Wood's Zoography*, which I have not seen for half a century, and which, I should suppose from my recollection, was more sensational than scientific.—Y.

1631. "I will now conclude; but first I must say something of the poison used by the King of Macassar in the Island of Celebes to envenom those little arrows which they shoot through blowing-tubes, a poison so deadly that it causes death more rapidly than a dagger. For one wounded ever so lightly, be it but a scratch bringing blood, or a prick in the heel, immediately begins to nod like a drunken man, and falls dead to the ground. And within half an hour of death this putrescent poison so corrupts the flesh that it can be plucked from the bones like so much *mucus*. And what seems still more marvellous, if a man (e.g.) be scratched in the thigh, or higher in the body, by another point which, is not poisoned, and the still warm blood as it flows down to the feet be merely touched by one of these poisoned little arrows, swift as wind the pestilent influence ascends to the wound, and with the same swiftness and other effects snatches the man from among the living.

"These are no idle tales, but the experience of eye-witnesses, not only among our countrymen, but among Danes and Englishmen."—*Jac. Bontii*, lib. v., cap. xxxiii.

1646. "Es wachst ein Baum auf *Macassar*, einer Cust auf der Insul *Celebes*, der ist trefflich vergiftet, dass wann einer nur an einem Glied damit verletzet wird, und man solches nit alsbald wegschlägt, der Gift geschwind zum Herten eilet, und den *Garaus machet*" (then the antidote as before is mentioned) . . . "Mit solchem Gift schmieren die *Bandanesen* Ihre lange Pfeil, die Sie von grossen Bögen, einer Mannsläng hoch, hurtig schiessen; in *Banda* aber tähten Ihre Weiber grossen Schaden damit. Denn Sie sich auf die Bäume setzten, und kleine Fischgeräth damit schmierten, und durch ein gehöhlet Röhrein, von einem Baum, auf unser Volck schossen, mit grossen machtigen Schaden."—*Saar, Ost-Indranische Fünfzehn-Jahrige Kriegs-Dienste* . . . 1672, pp. 46-47.

1667. "*Enquiries for Suratt, and other parts of the East Indies.*"

19. Whether it be true, that the only Antidote hitherto known, against the famous and fatal *macassar-poison*, is *human ordure*, taken inwardly? And what substance that poison is made of?—*Philosophical Transactions*, vol. ii., Anno 1667 (Proceedings for March 11th, 1666, i.e. N.S. 1667), p. 417.

1682. "The especial weapons of the Makassar soldiers, which they use against their enemies, are certain pointed arrowlets about a foot in length. At the foremost end these are fitted with a sharp and pointed fish-tooth, and at the butt with a knob of spongy wood.

"The points of these arrows, long before they are to be used, are dipt in poison and then dried.

"This poison is a sap that drips from the bark of the branches of a certain tree, like (resin, from pine-trees.

"The tree grows on the Island Makasser, in the interior, and on three or four islands of the Bugisess, round about Makassar. It is about the height of the clove-tree, and has leaves very similar.

"The fresh sap of this tree is a very deadly poison; indeed its virulence is incurable.

"The arrowlets prepared with this poison are not, by the Makasser soldiers, shot with a bow, but blown from certain blow-pipes (*uit zekere spatten gespat*); just as here, in the country, people shoot birds by blowing round pellets of clay.

"They can with these in still weather hit their mark at a distance of 4 rods.

"They say the Macassers themselves know no remedy against this poison . . . for the poison presses swiftly into the blood and vital spirits, and causes a violent inflammation. They hold (however) that the surest remedy for this poison is . . ." (and so on, repeating the antidote already mentioned).—*Joan Nieuhof's Zee en Land Reize*, etc., pp. 217-218.

c. 1681. "*Arbor Toxicaria, Ipo.*

"I have never yet met with any poison more horrible and hateful, produced by any vegetable growth, than that which is derived from this lactescens tree.

Moreover beneath this tree, and in its whole circumference to the distance of a stone-cast, no plant, no shrub, or herbage will grow; the soil beneath it is barren, blackened, and burnt as it were . . . and the atmosphere about it is so polluted and poisoned that the birds which alight upon its branches become giddy and fall dead \* \* \* all things perish which are touched by its emanations, inasmuch that every animal shuns it and keeps away from it, and even the birds eschew flying by it.

"No man dares to approach the tree without having his arms, feet, and head wrapped round with linen . . . for Death seems to have planted his foot and his throne beside this tree . . ." (He then tells of a venomous basilisk with two feet in front and fiery eyes, a crest, and a horn, that dwelt under this tree). \* \* \*

"The Malays call it *Cayu Upas*, but in Macassar and the rest of Celebes it is called *Ipo*.

"It grows in desert places, and amid bare hills, and is easily discerned from afar, there being no other tree near it."

—*Rumphii Herbarium Amboinense*, ii. 263-268.

1685. "I cannot omit to set forth here an account of the poisoned missiles of the Kingdom of *Macassar*, which the natives of that kingdom have used against our soldiers, bringing them to sudden death. It is extracted from the Journal of the illustrious and gallant admiral, H. Cornelius Spielman . . . The natives of the kingdom in question possess a singular art of shooting arrows by blowing through canes, and wounding with these, inasmuch

that if the skin be but slightly scratched the wounded die in a twinkling."

(Then the old story of the only antidote).

. . . . .  
The account follows extracted from the Journal.

\* \* \* \* \*  
"There are but few among the Macassars and Bugis who possess the real knowledge needful for selecting the poison, so as to distinguish between what is worthless and what is of highest quality \* \* \* From the princes (or *Rajas*) I have understood that the soil in which the trees affording the poison grow, for a great space round about produces no grass nor any other vegetable growth, and that the poison is properly a water or liquid, flowing from a bruise or cut made in the bark of those trees, oozing out as sap does from plants that afford milky juices . . . When the liquid is being drawn from the wounded tree, no one should carelessly approach it so as to let the liquid touch his hands, for by such contact all the joints become stiffened and contracted. For this reason the collectors make use of long bamboos, armed with sharp iron points. With these they stab the tree with great force, and so get the sap to flow into the canes, in which it speedily hardens."—Dn. Corn. Spielman . . . *de Telis deleterio Veneno infectis in Macassar, et aliis Regnis Insulae Celebes; ex ejus Diario extracta. Huic praemittitur brevis narratio de hac materia Dn. Andreae Cleyeri. In Miscellanea Curiosa, sive Ephemeridum . . . Academiæ Naturæ Curiosorum, Dec. II. Annus Tertius. Anni MDCLXXXIV., Norimbergæ (1685), pp. 127 segg.*

1704. "*Ipo* seu *Hypo* arbor est mediocris, folio parvo, et obscure virenti, quae tam malignae et nocivae qualitatibus, ut omne vivens umbrâ suâ interimat, unde narrant in circuitu, et umbræ distinctu, plurima ossium mortuorum hominum animaliumque videri. Circumvicinas etiam plantas enecat, et aves insidentes interficere ferunt, si Nucis Vomicae *Igasur*, plantam non invenerint, qua reperta vita quidem donantur et servantur, sed defluviu patiuntur plumarum . . . . *Hypo* lac Indi *Camucones* et *Sambales*, Hispanis infensissimi, longis excipiunt arundineis pecticis, sagittis intoxicandis deserviturum irremediabile venenum, omnibus aliis alexipharmacis superius, praeterquam stercore humano propinato. An Argensolæ *arbor comosa*, quam *Insulae Celebes* ferunt, ejus umbra occidentalis mortifera, orientalis antidotum? . . ."—*De Quibusdam Arboribus Venenatis, in Herbarum aliarumque Stirpium in Insula Luzone . . . a Revdo Patre Georgio Camello, S. J. Syllabus, ad Joannem Kaium transmissus. In Appendix, p. 87, of Joan. Ravi Hist. Plantarum. Vol. iii. (London, 1704).*

1712. "Maxima autem celebritas radicularum enata est, ab eximia illa virtute, quam adversus toxicum Macassariense praestat, exitiale illud, et vix alio remedio vincibile. Est venenum hoc succus lacteus et pinguis, qui collegitur ex recens sauciata arbore

quadam, indigenes Ipu, Malajis Javanisque Upā dictā, in abditis locis sylvarum Insulæ Celebes . . . crescentē . . . ejus genuinum et in solā Macassarīā germinantis succum, qui colligere suscipiunt, praesentissimis vitæ periculis se exponant necesse est. Nam ad quaerendam arborem loca dumis beluisque infesta penetranda sunt, inventa vero, nisi eminus vulneretur, et ab eā parte, a qua ventus adspirat, vel aura incumbit, aggressores erumpentio halitu subito suffocabit. Quam sortem etiam experiri dicuntur, volucres, arborem recens vulneratam transvolantes. Collectio exitiosi liquoris, mortis ob patrata maleficia damnatis committitur, eo pacto, ut poena remittatur, si liquorem reportaverint . . . Sylvam ingrediuntur longā instructi arundine . . . quam altera extremitate . . . ex asse acciunt, ut ad pertundendam arboris corticem valeat . . . Quam longe possunt, ab arbore constituti, arundinis aciem arbori valide intrudunt, et liquoris, ex vulnere effluentis, tantum excipiunt, quantum arundinis cavō ad proximum usque internodium capi potest . . . Reduces, supplicio et omni discrimine defuncti, hoc vitæ suæ *Αυτοποι* Regi offerunt. Ita narrarunt mihi populi Celebani, hodie Macassarīi dicti. Quis autem veri quicquam ex Asiaticorum ore referat, quod figmentis non implicatur . . . ?"—*Kaempfer, Amoen. Exot.*, 575-576.

1726. "But among all sorts of trees that occur here, or hereabouts, I know of none more pernicious than the sap of the Macassar Poison tree \* \* \* They say that there are only a few trees of this kind, occurring in the district of *Turatte* on Celebes, and that none are employed except, at a certain time of the year when it is procurable, those who are condemned to death, to approach the trees and bring away the poison . . . The poison must be taken with the greatest care in Bamboos, into which it drips slowly from the bark of the trees, and the persons collected for this purpose must first have their hands, heads, and all exposed parts, well wound round with cloths . . ."—*Valentijn*, iii. 218.

1783. "The following description of the *BOHON UPAS*, or *POISON TREE*, which grows in the Island of Java, and renders it unwholesome by its noxious vapours, has been procured for the *London Magazine*, from Mr. Heydinger, who was employed to translate it from the original Dutch, by the author, Mr. Foersch, who, we are informed, is at present abroad, in the capacity of surgeon on board an English vessel . . .

"In the year 1774, I was stationed at Batavia, as a surgeon, in the service of the Dutch East India Company. During my residence there I received several different accounts of the *Bohon-Upas*, and the violent effects of its poison. They all then seemed incredible to me, but raised my curiosity in so high a degree, that I resolved to investigate this subject thoroughly . . . I had procured a recommendation from an old Malayan priest to another priest, who lives on the nearest habitable spot to the tree,

which is about fifteen or sixteen miles distant. The letter proved of great service to me on my undertaking, as that priest is appointed by the Emperor to reside there, in order to prepare for eternity the souls of those who, for different crimes, are sentenced to approach the tree, and to procure the poison \* \* \* Malefactors, who, for their crimes, are sentenced to die, are the only persons to fetch the poison; and this is the only chance they have of saving their lives . . . They are then provided with a silver or tortoise-shell box, in which they are to put the poisonous gum, and are properly instructed how to proceed, while they are upon their dangerous expedition. Among other particulars, they are always told to attend to the direction of the winds; as they are to go towards the tree before the wind, so that the effluvia from the tree are always blown from them \* \* \* They are afterwards sent to the house of the old priest, to which place they are commonly attended by their friends and relations. Here they generally remain some days, in expectation of a favourable breeze. During that time the ecclesiastic prepares them for their future fate by prayers and admonitions. When the hour of their departure arrives the priest puts them on a long leather cap with two glasses before their eyes, which comes down as far as their breast, and also provides them with a pair of leather gloves . . .

"The worthy old ecclesiastic has assured me, that during his residence there, for upwards of thirty years, he had dismissed above seven hundred criminals in the manner which I have described; and that scarcely two out of twenty returned." . . . etc. etc.—*London Magazine*, Decr. 1783, pp. 512-517.

The paper concludes:

"[We shall be happy to communicate any authentic papers of Mr. Foersch to the public through the *London Magazine*.]"

1789.

"No spicy nutmeg scents the vernal gales,  
Nor towering plantain shades the mid-day vales,

No step retreating, on the sand impress'd,  
Invites the visit of a second guest;

Fierce in dread silence on the blasted heath

Fell Upas sits, the Hydra Tree of death;  
Lo! from one root, the envenom'd soil below,

A thousand vegetative serpents grow . . ."  
etc.

*Darwin, Loves of the Plants; in The Botanic Garden, Part II.*

1808. "*Notice sur le Pohon Upas ou Arbre à Poison; Extrait d'un Voyage inédit dans l'Intérieur de l'Île de Java, par L. A. Deschamps, D.M.P., l'un des compagnons du Voyage du Général d'Entrecasteaux.*

"C'est au fond des sombres forêts de l'île de Java que la nature a caché le *pohon upas*, l'arbre le plus dangereux du règne

végétal, pour le poison mortel qu'il renferme, et plus célèbre encore par les fables dont on l'a rendu le sujet. . . .”—*Annales des Voyages*, i. 69.

1810. “Le poison fameux dont se servent les Indiens de l'Archipel des *Molouques*, et des îles de la *Sonde*, connu sous le nom d'*Upo* et *upas*, a intéressé plus que tous les autres la curiosité des Européens, parce que les relations qu'on en a donné ont été exagérées et accompagnées de ce merveilleux dont les peuples de l'Inde aiment à orner leurs narrations. . . .”—*Leschenault de la Tour*, in *Mémoire sur le Strychnos Tieute et l'Antiaris toxicaria, plantes vénéneuses de l'île de Java*. . . . In *Annales du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. XVIème. p. 459.

1813. “The literary and scientific world has in few instances been more grossly imposed upon than by the account of the *Pohon Upas*, published in Holland about the year 1780. The history and origin of this forgery still remains a mystery. *Foersch*, who put his name to the publication, certainly was . . . a surgeon in the Dutch East India Company's service about the time . . . I have been led to suppose that his literary abilities were as mean as his contempt for truth was consummate. Having hastily picked up some vague information concerning the *Oopas*, he carried it to Europe, where his notes were arranged, doubtless by a different hand, in such a form as by their plausibility and appearance of truth, to be generally credited \* \* \* But though the account just mentioned . . . has been demonstrated to be an extravagant forgery, the existence of a tree in Java, from whose sap a poison is prepared, equal in fatality, when thrown into the circulation, to the strongest animal poisons hitherto known, is a fact.”—*Horsfield*, in *Batavian Transactions*, vol. vii., art. x., pp. 2-4.

1822. “The Law of Java,” a Play. . . . *Scene*. *Kérta-Sûra*, and a desolate Tract in the Island of Java.

“Act I. Sc. 2.

*Emperor*. The haram's laws, which cannot be repealed,  
Had not enforced me to pronounce your death,

One chance, indeed, a slender one, for life,  
All criminals may claim.

*Parbaya*. Aye, I have heard  
Of this your cruel mercy; 'tis to seek  
That tree of Java, which, for many a  
mile,  
Sheds pestilence;—for, where the *Upas*  
grows

It blasts all vegetation with its own;  
And, from its desert confines, e'en those  
brutes

That haunt the desert most shrink off, and  
tremble.

Thence if, by miracle, a man condemned  
Bring you the poison that the tree exudes,  
In which you dip your arrows for the  
war.

He gains a pardon,—and the palsied wretch  
Who scaped the *Upas*, has escaped the  
tyrant.”

“Act II. Sc. 4.

*Pengoose*. Finely dismal and romantic, they say, for many miles round the *Upas*; nothing but poisoned air, mountains, and melancholy. A charming country for making *Mems* and *Nota Venes*!”

“Act III. Sc. 1.

*Pengoose*. . . . That's the Divine, I suppose, who starts the poor prisoners, for the last stage to the *Upas tree*; an Indian Ordinary of Newgate.

Servant, your brown Reverence! There's no people in the parish, but, I believe, you are the rector?

(*Writing*). “The reverend Mister Orzinga, U.C.J.—The *Upas* Clergyman of Java.”  
*George Colman the Younger*.

1876. “. . . the *Upas-tree* superstition.”  
*Contemp. Review*, May.

1880. “Lord Crichton, M.P. . . . last night said . . . there was one topic which was holding all their minds at present . . . what was this conspiracy, which like the *Upas-tree* of fable, was spreading over the land, and poisoning it? . . .”—In *St. James's Gazette*, Nov. 11th, p. 7.

**Upper Roger**. This happy example of the Hobson-Jobson dialect occurs in a letter dated 1755, from Capt. Jackson at Syrian in Burma, which is given in Dalrymple's *Oriental Repertory*, i. 192. It is a corruption of the Sansk. *yuvārāja*, ‘young King,’ the *Cæsar* or *Heir Apparent*, a title borrowed from ancient India by most of the Indo-Chinese monarchies, and which we generally render in Siam as the ‘Second King.’

**Urz and Urzee**, and vulgarly **Urjee**, s. P. Hind. ‘*arz*’ and ‘*arzī*’, from Ar. ‘*arz*’, the latter a word having an extraordinary variety of uses even for Arabic. A petition or humble representation either oral or in writing; the technical term for a request from an inferior to a superior; ‘a suffocation’ as one of Sir Walter Scott's characters calls it. A more elaborate form is ‘*arz-dāsh*’ = ‘memorializing.’ This is used in a very barbarous form of Hobson-Jobson below.

1606. “Every day I went to the Court, and in every eightene or twentie dayes I put up *Ars* or Petitions, and still he put mee off with good words . . .”—*John Mildenhall*, in *Purchas*, i. (Bk. iii.) 115.

1690. “We think you should *Urzdāast* the Nabob to writt purposely for y<sup>e</sup> releasm<sup>t</sup> of Charles King, it may Induce him to put a great Value on him.”—Letter



from Factory at Chuttanutte to Mr. Charles Eyre at Ballasore, d. 5th November (MS. in India Office).

c. 1785. "... they (the troops) constantly applied to our colonel, who for presenting an *arzee* to the King, and getting him to sign it for the passing of an account of 50 lacs, is said to have received six lacs as a reward . . ."—*Carraccioli's Life of Clive*, iii. 155.

1809. "In the morning . . . I was met by a minister of the Rajah of Benares, bearing an *arjee* from his master to me . . ."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 104.

1817. "The Governor said the Nabob's Vakeel in the *Arzee* already quoted, directed me to forward to the presence that it was his wish, that your Highness would write a letter to him."—*Müll's Hist.*, iv. 436.

**Ushrufee**, s. Ar. *Ashrafī*, a gold coin, a gold mohr. See **Xerafine**.

**Uspuk**, s. H. *Aspak*. 'A hand-spike,' corr. of the English. This was the form in use in the Canal Department, N. W. P. Roebuck gives the sea form as **hanspeek**.

## V.

**Vaccination**. Vaccine was first imported into Bombay viâ Bussora in 1802. "Since then," says R. Drummond already in 1808, "the British Governments in Asia have taken great pains to preserve and diffuse this mild instrument of salvation."

**Vaishnava**, adj. Relating to Vishnu; applied to the sectaries who especially worship him. In Bengālī the term is converted into *Boishnav*.

1672. "... also some hold *Wistnou* for the supreme god, and therefore are termed *Wistnouwaes*."—*Baldaeus*.

**Vakeel**, s. An attorney; an authorised representative. Arab. *wakīl*.

1682. "If Mr. Charnock had taken the pains to present these 2 Perwannas himself, 'tis probable, with a small present, he might have prevailed with Bulchund to have our goods freed. However, at this rate any pitifull Vakeel is as good to act y<sup>e</sup> Company's Service as himself."—*Hedges, Diary* (MS.), Decr. 8.

1691. "November the 1st, arriv'd a *Pat-tamar* or *Courrier*, from our Fakeel, or Solicitor at Court. . . ."—*Ovington*, 415.

1811. "The Raja has sent two Vakeels or ambassadors to meet me here . . ."—*Lord Minto in India*, 268.

c. 1847. "If we go into Court I suppose I must employ a *Vehicle*."—Letter from an European subordinate to one of the present writers.

**Varella**, s. This is a term constantly applied by the old Portuguese writers to the pagodas of Indo-China and China. Of its origin we have no positive evidence. The most probable etymology is that it is the Malay *barāhlā* or *brāhlā*, 'an idol.' An idol temple is *rūmah-barāhlā*, 'a house of idols,' but *barāhlā* alone may have been used elliptically by the Malays or misunderstood by the Portuguese. We have an analogy in the double use of pagoda for temple and idol.

1555. "Their temples are very large edifices, richly wrought, which they call *Valeras*, and which cost a great deal . . ."

—*Account of China* in a Jesuit's Letter appended to *Fr. Alvarez H. of Ethiopia*, translated by Mr. Major in his *Introd. to Mendoza*, Hak. Soc., i. xlviii.

1569. "Gran quantità se ne consuma ancora in quel Regno nelle lor *Varelle*, che sono gli suo' pagodi, de' quali ve n'è gran quantità di grandi e di picciole, e sono alcune montagnuole fatte a mano, a giusa d'un pan di zuccaro, e alcune d'esse alte quant' il campanile di S. Marco di Venetia . . . si consuma in queste istesse *varelle* anco gran quantità di oro di foglia . . ."—*Ces. Federici*, in *Ramus.*, iii. 395.

1583. "... nauigammo fin la mattina, che ci trouammo alla Bara giusto di Negrais, che così si chiama in lor linguaggio il porto, che va in Pegu, oue discoprimmo a banda sinistra del riuo vn pagodo, ouer *varella* tutta dorata, la quale si scopre di lontano da' vascelli, che vengono d'alto mare, et massime quando il Sol percore in quell' oro, che la fa risplendere al' intorno . . ."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 92.\*

1587. "They consume in these *Varellaes* great quantitie of Golde; for that they be all gilded aloft."—*Fitch*, in *Hak.*, ii. 393.

1614. "So also they have many *Varelas*, which are monasteries in which dwell their *religiosos*, and some of these are very sumptuous, with their roofs and pinnacles all gilded."—*Couto*, VI. vii. 9.

More than one prominent geographical feature on the coast-navigation to China was known by this name. Thus in Linschoten's description of the route from Malacca to Macao, he mentions at the entrance to the 'Straits of Sincapura,' a rock having the appearance of an obelisk, called the *Varella del China*; and again, on

\* Compare this vivid description with a modern notice of the same pagoda:

1855. "This meridian range . . . 700 miles from its origin in the Naga wilds . . . sinks in the sea hard by Negrais, its last bluff crowned by the golden Pagoda of Modon, gleaming far to seaward, a Burmese Sunium."—*Mission to Ava*, 272. There is a small view of it in this work.

the eastern coast of Champa, or Cochin China, we have frequent notice of a point (with a river also) called that of the **Varella**. Thus in Pinto:

1540. "The Friday following we found ourselves just against a River called by the inhabitants of the Country *Tinacoreu*, and by us (the) **Varella**."—*Pinto* (in *Cogan*), p. 48.

This **Varella** of Champa is also mentioned by Linschoten:

1598. "... from this thirde point to the **Varella** the coast runneth North ... This **Varella** is a high hill reaching into the Sea, and above on the toppe it hath a verie high stonie rock, like a tower or pillar, which may be seen far off, therefore it is by the *Portingalles* called **Varella**."—p. 342.

**Vedas.** The Sacred Books of the Brahmins, *Veda* being 'knowledge.' Of these books there are nominally four, viz., the *Rig*, *Yajur*, *Sāma*, and *Atharva* Vedas.

The earliest direct intimation of knowledge of the existence of the Vedas appears to be in the book called *De Tribus Impostoribus*, said to have been printed in 1598, in which they are mentioned.\* Possibly this knowledge came through the Arabs.

Though thus we do not trace back any direct allusion to the Vedas in European books, beyond the year 1600 or thereabouts, there seems good reason to believe that the Jesuit missionaries had information on the subject at a much earlier date.

St. Francis Xavier had frequent discussions with Brahmins, and one went so far as to communicate to him the *mantra* "*Om śrīnārāyaṇanāmah*." In 1559 a learned Brahman at Goa was converted by Father Belchior Carneiro, and baptized by the name of Manuel. He afterwards (with the Viceroy's sanction!) went by night and robbed a Brahman on the mainland who had collected many MSS., and presented the spoil to the Fathers, with great satisfaction to himself and them.†

It is probable that the information concerning the Hindu religion and sacred books which was attained even in Europe by the end of the 16th century was greater than is commonly supposed, and greater than what we find in print would warrant us to assume. A quotation from San Roman

below illustrates this in a general way. And in a constitution of Gregory XV. dated 31st January, 1623, there is mention of rites called *Haiteres* and *Tandie*, which doubtless represent the Vedic names *Aitareya* and *Tāṇḍya* (see Norbert, i. 39). Lucena's allusion below to the "four parts" of Hindu doctrine must have reference to the Vedas, and his information must have come from reports and letters, as he never was in India.

In course of time however what had been known seems to have been forgotten, and even Halhed (1776) could write about 'Beids of the Shaster'! (see *Code*, p. xiii.). This shows that though he speaks also of 'the Four Beids' (p. xxxi.) he had no precise knowledge.

In several of the earlier quotations of the word it will be seen that the form used is *Vedam*, or *Veidam*. This is the Tamil form. And it became prevalent during last century in France from Voltaire's having constituted himself the advocate of a Sanskrit Poem, called by him *l'Ézour Vedam*, and which had its origin in S. India. This was in reality an imitation of an Indian *Purana*, composed by some missionary in the 17th century (probably by R. de' Nobili) to introduce Christian doctrines; but Voltaire supposed it to be really an ancient Indian book. Its real character was first explained by Sonnerat (see the Essay by F. W. Ellis, in *As. Researches*, xi.).

The first information regarding the real Vedas was given by Colebrooke in 1805 (*As. Res.* viii.).

Orme and some authors of the 18th and early part of the 19th century, write *Bede*, which represents the N. Indian vernacular form *Bed*. Both forms, *Bed* and *Vedam*, are known to Fleury, as we see below.

On the subject of the Vedas, see Weber's *Hist. of Indian Literature*, Max Müller's *Ancient Sanskrit Lit.*, Whitney's *Oriental and Linguistic Studies*, vol. i.

c. 1890. "*The Brahmins*. These have properly six duties. 1. The study of the **Bedes**."—*Ayem Akbery* (Gladwin's), ii. 393.

"Philologists are constantly engaged in translating Hindi, Greek, Arabic, and Persian books . . . . Hájí Ibrahim of Sarhind translated into Persian the *At'harban*, which, according to the Hindús is one of the four divine books"

\* So wrote A. B. I cannot find the book in the B. M. Library.—Y.

† Sousa, *Oriente Conquistado*, i. 151—2.

(i.e. the *Atharva Veda*).—*Ain* (Blochmann), i. 104-105.

1600. "... Consta esta doutrina de quatro partes . . ."—*Lucena, V. de P. Franc. Xavier*, 95.

1602. "These books are divided into bodies, limbs, and joints; and their foundations are certain books which they call *Vedaos*, which are divided into four parts" . . .—*Couto, V. vi*, 3.

1603. "Tienen muchos libros, de mucha costa y escriptura, todos llenos de agujeros y supersticiones, y de mil fabulas ridiculas que son sus evangelios . . . Todo esto es tan sin fundamento, que algunos libros han llegado a Portugal, que se han traydo de la India, y han venido algunos Iogues que se convirtieron a la Fè."—*San Roman, Hist. de la India Oriental*, 47.

1651. "The *Vedam*, or the Heathen's book of the Law, hath brought great Esteem unto this Tribe (the Bramines)."—*Rogierus*, 3.

c. 1667. "They say then that God, whom they call *Achar*, that is to say, Immoveable or Immutabile, hath sent them four Books which they call *Beths*, a word signifying *Science*, because they pretend that in these Books all Sciences are comprehended. The first of these Books is called *Athena-bed*, the second *Zagur-bed*, the third *Rek-bed*, the fourth *Sama-bed*."—*Bernier, E. T.*, 104.

1672. "Commanda primieramente il *Veda* (che è tutto il fondamento della loro fede) l'adoratione degli Idoli."—*P. Vincenzo*, 313.

"Diese vier Theile ihres *Vedam* oder Gesetzbuchs werden genant *Roggo Vedam*, *Jadura Vedam*, *Sama Vedam*, und *Tarawana Vedam* . . ."—*Baldaeus*, 556.

1689. "Il reste maintenant à examiner sur quelles preuves les Siamois ajoutent foi à leur *Bali*, les Indiens à leur *Beth* ou *Vedam*, les Musulmans à leur *Alcoran*."—*Fleury*, in *Lettres Édif.*, xxv. 65.

1726. "Above all it would be a matter of general utility to the Coast that some more chaplains should be maintained there for the sole purpose of studying the Sanskrits tongue (*de Sanskritse taal*), the head and mother tongue of most eastern languages, and once for all to make a translation of the *Vedam*, or Lawbook of the Heathen (which is followed not only by the Heathen on this Coast, but also, in whole or in part, in Ceylon, Malabar, Bengal, Surat, and other neighbouring Kingdoms), and thereby to give such preachers further facilities for the more powerful conviction of the Heathen here and elsewhere, on their own ground, and for the disclosure of many mysteries and other matters, with which we are now unacquainted. . . . This Lawbook of the Heathen, called the *Vedam*, had in the very old times 4 parts, though one of these is now lost. . . . These parts were named *Roggo Vedam*, *Sadura* or *Issoure Vedam*, *Sama Vedam*, and *Tarawana* or *Adderawana Vedam*."—

*Valentijn, Keurlijke Beschryving van Choro-mandel in his East Indies*, v. pp. 72-73.

1745. "Je commençais à douter si nous n'avions point été trompés par ceux qui nous avoient donné l'explication de ces cérémonies qu'ils nous avoient assurés être très-conformes à leur *Vedam*, c'est à dire au Livre de leur loi."—*Norbert*, iii. 132.

c. 1760. "*Vedam*—s.m. *Hist. Superst.* C'est un livre pour qui les Brame ou Nations idolâtres de l'Indostan ont la plus grande vénération . . . en effet, on assure que le *Vedam* est écrit dans une langue beaucoup plus ancienne que le *Sanskrit*, qui est la langue savante, connue des bramines. Le mot *Vedam* signifie science."—*Encyclopédie*, xxx. 32.

This information was taken from a letter by Père Calmette, S. J. (see *Lettres Édifiantes*), who anticipated Max Müller's chronological system of Vedic literature, in his statement that some parts of the *Veda* are at least 500 years later than others.

1765. "If we compare the great purity and chaste manners of the *Shastah*, with the great absurdities and impurities of the *Viedam*, we need not hesitate to pronounce the latter a corruption of the former."—*J. Z. Holwell, Interesting Hist. Events, &c.*, 2nd ed., i. 12.

This gentleman also talks of the *Bhades* and the *Viedam* in the same line without a notion that the word was the same (see *Interesting Hist. Events, &c.*, Pt. II., 15; 1767).

1770. "The Bramin, bursting into tears, promised to pardon him on condition that he should swear never to translate the *Bedas* or sacred volumes. . . . From the Ganges to the Indus the *Vedam* is universally received as the book that contains the principles of religion."—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 41-42.

c. 1774. "Si crede poi como infallibile che dai quattro suddette *Bed*, che in Malabar chiamano *Vedam*, Bramah medesimo ne ritirasse sei *Sastrah*, cioè scienze."—*Della Tomba*, 102.

1777. "The word *vēd*, or *Vēdā*, signifies Knowledge or Science. The sacred writings of the Hindoos are so distinguished, of which there are four books."—*C. Wilkins*, in his *Hēetopdēś*, 298.

1778. "The natives of Bengal derive their religion from a Code called the *Shaster*, which they assert to be the genuine scripture of Bramah, in preference to the *Vedam*."—*Orme*, ii. 5 (ed. 1803).

1778.

"Ein indischer Brahman, geboren auf der Flur,  
Der nichts gelesen als den *Weda* der Natur."

*Rückert, Weisheit der Bramanen*, i. 1.

1782. ". . . pour les rendre (les *Pouranons*) plus authentiques, ils ajoutèrent qu'ils étoient tirés du *Vedam*; ce que n'étoit pas facile à vérifier, puisque depuis très longtemps les *Védams* ne sont plus connus."—*Sonnerat*, ii. 21.

1789.

"Then Edmund begg'd his Rev'rend Master

T'instruct him in the *Holy Shaster*.

No sooner does the Scholar ask,

Than *Goonisham* begins the task.

Without a book he glibly reads

Four of his own invented *Bedes*."

*Simpkin the Second*, 145.

1791. "Toute vérité . . . est renfermée dans les quatre *beths*."—*St. Pierre, Chaumière Indienne*.

1794-97. ". . . . . or Hindoo Vedas taught."

*Pursuits of Literature*, 6th ed. 359.

**Veddas**, n. p. An aboriginal—or at least a forest—people of Ceylon.

1675. "The **Veddās** (who call themselves *Beddas*) are all original inhabitants from old time, whose descent no one is able to tell."—*Rycklof van Goens*, in *Valentijn*, *Ceylon*, 208.

1681. "In this Land are many of these wild men they call *Vaddahs*, dwelling near no other Inhabitants. They speak the *Chingalayes* Language. They kill Deer, and dry the Flesh over the fire . . . their Food being only Flesh. They are very expert with their Bows. . . . They have no Towns nor Houses, only live by the waters under a Tree."—*Knox*, 61-62.

1770. "The *Bedas* who were settled in the northern part of the island (Ceylon) . . . go almost naked, and, upon the whole, their manners and government are the same with that of the Highlanders of Scotland." (!)—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), i. 90.

**Vellard**, s. This is a word apparently peculiar to the Island of Bombay, used in the sense which the quotation shows. We have failed to get any elucidation of it from local experience; but there can be little doubt that it is a corruption of the Port. *vallado*, 'a mound or embankment.'

1809. "At the foot of the little hill of Sion is a causeway or **vellard**, which was built by Mr. Duncan, the present Governor, across a small arm of the sea, which separates Bombay from Salsette. . . . The **vellard** was begun A.D. 1797, and finished in 1806, at an expense of 50,575 rupees."—*Maria Graham*, 8.

**Vellore**, n. p. A town, and formerly a famous fortress in the district of N. Arcot, 80 m. W. of Madras. It often figures in the wars of last century, but is best known in Europe for the mutiny of the Sepoys there in 1806. The etym. of the name *Vellūr* is unknown to us. Fra Paolino gives it as *Velur*, 'the town of the lance';

and Col. Branfill as '*Vēlūr*, from *Vēl*, a benefit, benefaction.'

**Vendu-Master**, s. We know this word only from the notifications which we quote. It was probably taken from the name of some Portuguese office of the same kind.

1781. From an advertisement in the *India Gazette* of May 17th it appears to have been an euphemism for *Auctioneer*.

"Mr. Donald . . . begs leave to acquaint them that the **Vendu** business will in future be carried on by Robert Donald, and W. Williams."—*India Gazette*, July 28th.

1793. "The Governor-General is pleased to notify that Mr. Williamson as the Company's **Vendu Master** is to have the superintendence and management of all Sales at the Presidency."—In *Seton-Karr*, ii. 99.

At pp. 107, 114, also are notifications of sales by "G. Williamson, **Vendu Master**."

**Venetian**, s. This is sometimes in books of last and preceding century used for *Sequins* (see under **Chick**).

1675. Fryer gives, among coins and weights at Goa :

"The **Venetian** . . . 18 Tangeos, 30 Rees." p. 206.

1752. "At this juncture a gold mohur is found to be worth 14 Arcot Rupees, and a **Venetian** 4½ Arcot Rupees."—In *Long*, p. 32.

**Veranda**, s. An open pillared gallery round a house. This is one of the very perplexing words for which at least two origins may be maintained, on grounds almost equally plausible.

Besides these two, which we shall immediately mention, a third has been sometimes alleged, which is thus put forward by a well-known French scholar :

"Ce mot (*vérande*) n'est lui-même qu'une transcription inexacte du Persan *beramada*, perche, terrasse, balcon."—*C. Defrémery* in *Revue Critique*, 1869, 1st Sem., p. 64.

Plausible as this is, it may be rejected. Is it not however possible that *beramada*, the literal meaning of which is 'coming forward, projecting,' may be a Persian 'striving after meaning,' in explanation of the foreign word which they may have borrowed?

Williams, again, in his Sansk. Dict. (1872), gives "*varaṇḍa* . . . a veranda, a portico . . ." Moreover Beames in his *Comparative Grammar of Modern Aryan Languages*, gives Sansk. *baranda*, 'portico,' Bengali *bārāṇḍā*, Hind. *varāṇḍā*, adding : "Most of our wiseacre *litera-*

teurs (qu. *littérateurs*?) in Hindustan now-a-days consider this word to be derived from Pers. *barāmadaḥ*, and write it accordingly. It is, however, good Sanskrit" (i. 153). Fortunately we have in Bishop Caldwell a proof that comparative grammar does not preclude good manners. Mr. Beames was evidently in entire ignorance of the facts which render the origin of the Anglo-Indian word so curiously ambiguous; but we shall not call him the "wise-acre grammarian." *Varaṇḍa*, with the meaning in question, does not, it may be observed, belong to the older Sanskrit, but is only found in comparatively modern works.\*

Litré also gives as follows (1874):—

"*Ετυμ. Verandah*, mot rapporté de l'Inde par les Anglais, est la simple dégénérescence, dans les langues modernes de l'Inde, du Sansc. *veranda*, colonnade, de *var*, couvrir."

That the word as used in England and in France was brought by the English from India need not be doubted. But either in the same sense, or in one closely analogous, it appears to have existed, quite independently, in Portuguese and Spanish; and the manner in which it occurs without explanation in the very earliest narrative of the adventure of the Portuguese in India, as quoted below, seems almost to preclude the possibility of their having learned it in that country for the first time; whilst its occurrence in P. de Alcalá can leave no doubt on the subject.

1498. "E vëo ter commosco onde estavam lançados, em huma *varanda* onde estava hum grande castiçal d'arame que nos alumava."—*Rotetiro da Viagem de Vasco da Gama*, 2d ed., 1861, p. 62.

i.e. "... and came to join us where we had been put in a *varanda*, where there was a great candlestick of brass that gave us light..."

And Correa, speaking of the same historical passage, though writing at a later date:

"When the Captain-major arrived, he was conducted through many courts and *verandas* (*muitos pateos e varandas*) to a dwelling opposite that in which the king was..."—*Correa*, by Stanley, 193, compared with original *Lendas*, I. i. 98.

1505. In Pedro de Alcalá's Spanish-Arabic Vocabulary we have:

"*Varandas*—*Tārḡuḥ*."

"*Varandas* assi *ḥārḡaba*, *ḥārḡab*."

Interpreting these Arabic words, with the

assistance of Prof. Robertson Smith, we find that *tārḡuḥ* is, according to Dozy (Suppl. I. 430), *dārḡūz*, itself taken from *dārābāzin* (παράβειον), 'a stair-railing, fire-guard, balcony, &c.'; whilst *ḥārḡab* stands for *sarjāb*, a variant (*Abul W.*, p. 735, i.) of the commoner *sharjāb*, 'a lattice, or anything latticed,' such as a window,—'a balcony, a balustrade.'

1540. "This said, we entred with her into an outward court, all about invironed with Galleries (*cercado a roda de duas ordens de varandas*) as if it had been a Cloister of Religious persons..."—*Pinto* (orig. cap. lxxxiii.), in *Cogan*, 102.

1553 (but relating events of 1511).

"... assentou Afonso d'Albuquerque com elles, que primeiro que sahissem em terra, irem ao seguinte dia, quando agua estivesse estofa, dez bateis a queimar alguns baileus, que são como *varandas* sobre o mar."—*Barros*, II. vi. 3.

1563. "R. . . nevertheless tell me what the tree is like. O. From this *varanda* you can see the trees in my garden: those little ones have been planted two years, and in four they give excellent fruit..."—*Garcia*, f. 112.

1602. "De maneira, que quando ja El Rey (de Pegu) chegava, tinha hums formosos Paços de muitas camaras, *varandas*, retretes, cozinhas, em que se recolhia com suas mulheres..."—*Couto*, Dec. vi., Liv. vii., cap. viii.

1611. "*Varanda*. Lo entreado de los corredores, por ser como varas, per otro nombre vareastes quasi varafustes."—*Cobarruvias*.

1631. In Haex, Malay-Latin Vocabulary, we have as a Malay word, "*Baranda*, Contignatio vel Solarium."

1644. "The fort (at Cochin) has not now the form of a fortress, consisting all of houses; that in which the captain lives has a *Varanda* fronting the river, 15 paces long and 7 wide..."—*Bocarro*, MS., f. 313.

1710. "There are not wanting in Cambaya great buildings with their courts, *varandas*, and chambers."—*De Sousa, Oriente Conquist.*, ii. 152.

1711. "The Building is very ancient. . . and has a paved Court, two large *Verandas* or *Piazzas*."—*Lockyer*, 20.

c. 1714. "*Varanda*. Obra sacada do corpo do edificio, cuberta o descuberta, na qual se costuma passear, tomar o sol, o fresco, etc."—*Pergula*."—*Bluteau*, sub voce.

1729. "*Baranda*. Especie de corredor o balaustrada que ordinariamente se collocá debante de los altares o escaléras, compuesta de balaustres de hierro, bronce, madera, o otra materia, de la altura de un medio cuerpo, y su uso es para adorno y reparo. Algunos escriven esta voce con *b*. Lat. *Peribolus*, *Lorica clathrata*."—*Gottis, Hist. de Nueva España*, lib. 3, cap. 15. "Alajábase la pieza por la mitad con un *baranda* o biombo que sin impedir la vista señalava termino al concorso."—*Dicc. de la Ling. Cast. por la R. Acad.*

\* This last remark is due to A. B.

1754. Ives, in describing the Cave of Elephanta, speaks twice of "the *voranda* or open gallery."—p. 45.

1756. "... as soon as it was dark, we were all, without distinction, directed by the guard set over us to collect ourselves into one body, and sit down quietly under the arched *Veranda*, or *Piazza*, to the west of the Black-hole prison..."—*Holwell's Narrative of the Black Hole*.

c. 1760. "... Small ranges of pillars that support a pent-house or shed, forming what is called, in the Portuguese lingua-franca, *Verandas*."—*Grose*, i. 53.

1781. "On met sur le devant une petite galerie appelée *varangue*, et formée par le toit."—*Sonnerat*, i. 54.

There is a French nautical term, *varangue*, 'the ribs or floor-timbers of a ship,' which seems to have led this writer astray here.

1783. "You are conducted by a pretty steep ascent up the side of a rock, to the door of the cave, which enters from the North. By it you are led first of all into a *feerandah* (!) or *piazza* which extends from East to West 60 feet."—Acct. of some Artificial Caves in the Neighbourhood of Bombay (Elephanta), by Mr. W. Hunter, Surgeon in the E. Indies. In *Archaeologia*, vii. 287.

"The other gate leads to what in this country is called a *veranda* or *feranda* (printed *seranda*), which is a kind of *piazza* or landing-place before you enter the hall."—Letter (on Caves of Elephanta, &c.), from *Hector Macneil*, Esq., in *Archaeologia*, viii. 254.

1796. "... Before the lowest (storey) there is generally a small hall supported by pillars of teka wood, which is of a yellow colour and exceedingly hard. This hall is called *varanda*, and supplies the place of a parlour."—*Fra Paolino*, Eng. trans.

1809. "In the same *verandah* are figures of natives of every cast and profession."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 424.

1810. "The *viranda* keeps off the too great glare of the sun, and affords a dry walk during the rainy season."—*Maria Graham*, 21.

c. 1816. "... and when Sergeant Browne bethought himself of Mary, and looked to see where she was, she was conversing up and down the *verandah*, though it was Sunday, with most of the rude boys and girls in the barracks."—*Mrs. Sherwood's Stories*, p. 47, ed. 1873.

**Verdure**, s. This word appears to have been used in the last century for vegetables, adapted from the Port. *verduras*.

1752. Among minor items of revenue from duties in Calcutta we find :

RS. A. P.

"Verdure, fish pots, firewood 216 10 6."

**Vidana**, s. In Ceylon, the title of a village head man. "The person

who conveys the orders of Government to the people" (*Clough*, s. v. *vidān*). It is apparently from the Sanskrit *Vadana* ... "the act of speaking ... the mouth, face, countenance ... the front, point," etc. In Javanese *wadana* (or *wadono*, in Jav. pronunciation) is "the face, front, van; a chief of high rank; a Javanese title" (*Crawford*, s. v.). The Javanese title is, we imagine, now only traditional; the Ceylonese one has followed the usual downward track of high titles; we can hardly doubt the common Sanskrit origin of both (see *Athenæum* of 1st April, 1882, p. 413, and of 13th May, *id.* p. 602). The derivation given by Alwis is probably not inconsistent with this.

1681. "The Dissauvas by these *Courli vidani* their officers do oppress and squeeze the people, by laying Mulcts upon them ... In *Fine* this officer is the Dissauva's chief Substitute, who orders and manages all affairs incumbent upon his master."—*Knox*, p. 51.

1726. "*Vidanes*, the overseers of villages, who are charged to see that no inhabitant suffers any injury, and that the Land is sown betimes ..."—*Valentijn* (Ceylon), Names of Officers, &c., 11.

1856. "Under each (chief) were placed different subordinate headmen, called *Vidāna*-*Aratchies* and *Vidāns*. The last is derived from the word (*vidāna*), 'commanding,' or 'ordering,' and means, as *Clough* (p. 647) defines it, the person who conveys the orders of the Government to the People."—*J. de Alwis*, in *Ceylon Journal*, 8, p. 237.

**Vihara, Wihare, &c.**, s. In Ceylon a Buddhist temple. Sansk. *viḥārā*, a Buddhist convent,—originally the hall where the monks met, and thence extended to the buildings generally of such an institution, and to the shrine which was attached to them, much as *minster* has come from *monasterium*. Though there are now no Buddhist *viḥārās* in India Proper, the former wide diffusion of such establishments has left its trace in the names of many noted places; e.g. *Behār*, and the great province which takes its name; *Kuch Behār*; the *Vihār* water-works at Bombay; and most probably the City of *Bolehārā* itself.

1681. "The first and highest order of priests are the *Trinannaxes*, who are the priests of the *Buddou* God. Their temples are styled *Vehars* ... These ... only live in the *Vihar*, and enjoy great Revenues."—*Knox*, *Ceylon*, 74.

1877. "Twice a month, when the rules of the order are read, a monk who had broken them is to confess his crime; if it be slight, some slight penance is laid upon him, to sweep the court-yard of the *wihāra*, sprinkle the dust round the sacred bo-tree."—*Rhys Davids, Buddhism*, 169.

**Viss**, s. A weight in use in S. India and in Burma. Tam. *visai*. In Madras it was  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Madras maund, and = 3lb. 2oz. avoirdupois. The old scale ran, 10 pagoda weights = 1 *pollam*, 40 *pollams* = 1 *viss*, 8 *viss* = 1 *maund* (of 25lbs), 20 *maunds* = 1 *candy*. In Burma the *viss* = 100 *tikals*, = 3lbs. 5  $\frac{1}{2}$ z. **Viss** is used in Burma by foreigners, but the Burmese call the weight *peik-tha*, probably a corruption of *visai*.

1554. "The baar of Pegu contains 120 *bigas*; each *biga* weighs 40 ounces; the *biga* contains 100 *ticals*; the *tical* weighs  $3\frac{1}{2}$  *oitavas*."—*A. Nunes*, 38.

1568. "This *Ganza* goeth by weight of *Byze* . . . and commonly a *Byza* of *Ganza* is worth (after our account) halfe a ducat."—*Caesar Frederike*, in *Hak.*, ii. 367.

1626. "In anno 1622 the Myne was shut up . . . the coming of the Mogull's Embassadour to this King's Court, with his peremptory demand of a *Vyse* of the fairest diamonds, caused the cessation."—*Purchas, Pilgrimage*, 1003.

1855. "The King last year purchased 800,000 *viss* of lead, at five *tikals* for 100 *viss*, and sold it at twenty *tikals*."—*Mission to Ava*, 256.

## W.

**Waler**, s. A horse imported from N. South Wales, or Australia in general.

1866. "Well, young shaver, have you seen the horses? How is the *Waler's* off foreleg?"—*Trevelyan, Dawk Bungalow*, 223.

1873. "For sale, a brown *Waler* gelding," &c.—*Madras Mail*, June 25th.

**Wali**, s. Two distinct words are occasionally written in the same way. (a) **Ar. Wālī**. A Mahommedan title corresponding to "Governor." It became familiar some years ago in connexion with Kandahar (1879-80). It stands properly for a governor of the highest class, in the Turkish system superior to a Pasha. Thus, to the common people in Egypt, the Khedive is still the **Wālī**.

1298. "Whenever he knew of any one who had a pretty daughter, certain ruffians of his would go to the father and say: 'What say you? Here is this pretty daughter of yours; give her in marriage to the *Bailo Achmath*' (for they call him the *Bailo*, or, as we should say, 'the Vicegerent')."—*Marco Polo*, i. 402.

1498. " . . . e mandou hum homem que se chama *Bale*, o qual he como alquaide."—*Roteiro de V. da Gama*, 54.

1727. "As I was one Morning walking the Streets, I met accidentally the Governor of the City [Muscat], by them called the *Waaly*."—*A. Ham.*, i. 70.

(b). **Arab. wālī**. This is much used in some Mahommedan countries (e.g. Egypt and Syria) for a saint, and by transfer for the shrine of such a saint; see under **Peer**.

**Walla**, s. This is a popular abridgment of **Competition-walla**, q.v., under which also will be found remarks on the termination *wālā*, and illustrations of its use.

**Wanderoo**, s. In Ceylon a large kind of monkey, originally described under this name by Knox (*Presbytes ursinus*). The name is however the generic Singhalese word for 'a monkey' (*wanderu*), and the same with the Hind. *bandar*, Sansk. *vānara*. Remarks on the disputed identity of Knox's *wanderoo*, and the different species to which the name has been applied, popularly, or by naturalists, will be found in Emerson Tennent, i. 129-130.

1681. "*Monkeys* . . . Some so large as our *English Spaniel Dogs*, of a darkish gray colour, and black faces, with great white beards round from ear to ear, which makes them show just like old men. There is another sort just of the same bigness, but differ in colour, being milk white both in body and face, having great beards like the others . . . both these sorts do but little mischief . . . This sort they call in their language *Wanderow*."—*Knox, Hist. Rel. of the I. of Ceylon*, 26.

1810. "I saw one of the large baboons, called here *Wanderows*, on the top of a coco-nut tree, where he was gathering nuts . . ."—*Maria Graham*, 97.

**Wanghee**, or **Whangee**, s. The trade name for a slender yellow bamboo with beautifully regular and short joints, imported from Japan.

We cannot give the origin of the term with any conviction. The two following suggestions may embrace or indicate the origin.

(1). Rumphius mentions a kind of

bamboo called by him *Arundinarbor fera*, the native name of which is *Bulu swangy* (see in vol. iv., Lib. vi. cap. vii. et seqq.). As *Buluh* is Malay for bamboo, we presume that *swangi* is also Malay, but we do not know its meaning.

(2). Our friend Professor Terrien de la Couperie notes: "In the *K'ang-hi tze-tien*, 118, 119, the *Huang-tchu* is described as follows: 'A species of bamboo, very hard, with the joints close together; the skin is as white as snow; the larger kind can be used for boats, and the smaller used for pipes, &c.' See also *Wells Williams, Syllabic Dict. of the Chinese Lang.*, p. 251."

**Water-Chestnut.** The *Trapa bispinosa* of Roxb.; H. *Singhara*, 'the horned fruit.' See *Singara*.

**Weaver-Bird, s.** See *Baya*.

**West-Coast, n. p.** This expression in Dutch India means the west coast of Sumatra. This seems also to have been the recognised meaning of the term at Madras in former days.

1747. "The Revd. Mr. Francis Fordyce being entered on the Establishment . . . and having several months' allowance due to him for the **West Coast**, amounting to Pags. 371. 9. . . ."—*Fort St. David Consn.*, April 30, MS. in India Office. The letter appended shows that the chaplain had been attached to Bencoolen. See also *Wheeler*, i. 148; and under **Slave**, in Supplement.

**Whampoa, n. p.** In former days the anchorage of European ships in the river of Canton, some distance below that city.

1770. "Now all European ships are obliged to anchor at **Houang-poa**, three leagues from the city" (Canton).—*Raynal* (tr. 1777), ii. 258.

**Whistling Teal.** This in Jerdon is given as *Dendrocygna Aewsree* of Sykes. Latin names given to birds and beasts might at least fulfil one object of Latin names, in being intelligible and pronounceable by foreign nations. We have seldom met with a more barbarous combination of impossible words than this. A numerous flock of these whistlers is sometimes seen in Bengal sitting in a tree, a curious habit for ducks.

**White Ants.** See *Ants, White*.

**Winter.** This term is constantly

applied by the old writers to the *rainy season*, a usage now quite unknown to Anglo-Indians. It may have originated in the fact that winter is in many parts of the Mediterranean coast so frequently a season of rain, whilst rain is rare in summer. Compare the fact that *shittā* in Arabic is indifferently 'winter,' or 'rain'; the winter season being the rainy season. *Shittā* is the same word that appears in *Canticles* ii. 11: "The winter (*sethāw*) is past, the rain is over and gone."

1503. "*R. . .* In what time of the year does this disease (*morzi* or cholera) mostly occur?"

"*O. . . .* it occurs mostly in June and July (which is the winter-time in this country) . . ."—*Garcia*, i. 76 y.

c. 1507. "Da Bezeneger a Goa sono d'estate otto giornate di viaggio: ma noi lo facessimo di mezzo l'inverno, il mese de Luglio."—*Cesare Federici*, in *Ram.*, iii. 389.

1583. "Il uerno in questo paese è il Maggio, Giugno, Luglio, e Agosto, e il resto dell' anno è state. Ma bene è da notare che qui la stagione nō si può chiamar uerno rispetto al freddo, che nō vi regna mai, mà solo per cagione de' venti, e delle gran piogge . . ."—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 67 v.

1584. "Note that the Citie of Goa is the principall place of all the Oriental India, and the **winter** thus beginneth the 15 of May, with very great raine."—*Barret*, in *Hak.*, ii. 413.

1610. "The **Winter** heere beginneth about the first of Iune and dureth till the twentieth of September, but not with continuall raine as at Goa, but for some sixe or seuen dayes every change and full, with much wind, thunder, and raine."—*Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 423.

c. 1610. "L'hyver commence au mois d'Avril, et dure six mois."—*Pyrard de La-val*, i. 78.

1643. ". . . des Galiottes (qui sortent tous les ans pour faire la guerre aux Malabares . . . et cela est enuiron la My-Septembre, lors que leur hyuer est passé . . ."—*Mocquet*, 347.

1665. "L'hyver se fait sentir. El comença en Juin par quantité de pluies et de tonnerres."—*Thevenot*, v. 311.

1678. ". . . . In **Winter** (when they rarely stir) they have a *Mumjuma*, or Wax Cloth to throw over it . . ."—*Fryer*, 410.

1691. "In orā Occidentali, quae *Malabarorum* est, **hyems** a mense Aprili in Septembrem usque dominatur: in littore verò Orientali, quod Hollandi de *Just* but *Choramundel*, *Oram Coromandellicae* vocant, trans illos montes, in iisdem latitudinis gradibus, contrariò planè modò à Septembri usque ad Aprilem **hyemem** habent."—*Iohi Ludolphi*, ad suam *Historiam Commentarius*, 101.



1770. "The mere breadth of these mountains divides summer from winter, that is to say, the season of fine weather from the rainy. . . all that is meant by winter in India is the time of the year when the clouds . . . are driven violently by the winds against the mountains," &c.—*Raynal*, tr. 1777, i. 34.

**Wood-apple**, s. A wild fruit of the Order *Aurantiaceae* growing in all the drier parts of India (*Feronia elephantum*, Correa). It is somewhat like the *bel* (see *bael*) but with a still harder shell, and possesses some of its medicinal virtue. In the native pharmacopoeia it is sometimes substituted (*Moodeen Sherif*).

1875. "Once upon a time it was announced that the Pádsháh was about to pass through a certain remote village of Upper India. And the village heads gathered in pancháyat to consider what offering they could present on such an unexampled occasion. Two products only of the village lands were deemed fit to serve as nazrána. One was the custard-apple, the other was the wood-apple . . . a wild fruit with a very hard shelly rind, something like a large lemon or small citron converted into wood. After many *pros* and *cons*, the custard-apple carried the day, and the village elders accordingly, when the king appeared, made *salám*, and presented a large basket of custard-apples. His Majesty did not accept the offering graciously, but with much abusive language at being stopped to receive such trash, pelted the simpletons with their offering, till the whole basketful had been squashed upon their venerable heads. They retired, abashed indeed, but devoutly thanking heaven that the offering had not been of wood-apples!"—*Some Unscientific Notes on the History of Plants* (by H. Y.) in *Geograph. Magazine*, 1875, pp. 49-50.

The story was heard many years ago from Major William Yule (see p. 705, *supra*).

**Wood-oil**, or **Gurjun Oil**. Hind. *Garjan*. A thin balsam drawn from a great forest tree (*N. O. Dipterocarpeae*). *Dipterocarpus turbinatus*, Gaertn. and from several other species of *Dipt.*, which are among the finest trees of Transgangetic India. Trees of this *N. O.* abound also in the Malay Archipelago, whilst almost unknown in other parts of the world. The celebrated Borneo camphor is the product of one such tree; and the *Sál* timber of India of another. Much wood-oil is exported from the Burmese provinces, the Malay Peninsula, and Siam. It is much used in the East as a natural varnish and preservative of timber; and in Indian hospitals it is

employed as a substitute for copaiva (*Hanbury & Flückiger*). The first mention we know of is c. 1759 in Dalmrymple's *Or. Repertory*, in a list of Burma products (i. 109).

**Woolock** or **Oolock**, s. (qu. Hind. *holá*, or *holák*, or *ulák*?) A bulky cargo-boat in use on the Ganges, sometimes of 40 or 50 tons burthen and more. The *ulák* is not "clinker-built," but with the planks edge to edge, and fastened with iron cramps like stitches.

1679. "Messrs. Vincent" (etc.) . . . "met the Agent (on the Hoogly R.) in Budgeroes and Oolankes."—*Fort St. George Consultations*, 14th Sept. In *Notes and Extracts*, Madras, 1871.

1764. "Then the Manjees went after him in a woolock to look after him."—In *Long*, 383.

1781. "The same day will be sold a twenty-oar'd Woolock-built Budgerow . . ."—*India Gazette*, April 14th.

**Woordy-Major**, s. The title of a native adjutant in regiments of Indian Irregular Cavalry. Both the rationale of the compound title, and the etymology of *wardi*, are obscure. Platts gives Hind. *wardi* or *urdi*, 'uniform of a soldier, badge or dress of office,' as the first part of the compound, with a questionable Skt. etymology. But there is also Ar. *wird*, 'a flight of birds,' and then also 'a troop or squadron,' which is perhaps as probable.

**Wootz**, s. This is an odd name which has attached itself in books to the (so-called) 'natural steel' of S. India, made especially in Salem, and in some parts of Mysore. It is prepared from small bits of malleable iron (made from magnetic ore) which are packed in crucibles with pieces of a particular wood (*Cassia auriculata*), and covered with leaves and clay.

The word first appears in a paper read before the Royal Society, June 11th, 1795, called: "Experiments and observations to investigate the nature of a kind of Steel, manufactured at Bombay, and there called **Wootz** . . . by George Pearson. M.D." This paper is quoted below.

The word has never since been recognised as the name of steel in any language, and it would seem to have originated in some clerical error, or misreading, very possibly for *wook*,

representing the Canarese *ukku* (pron. *wukku*) 'steel.'

Another suggestion has been made by Dr. Edward Balfour. He states that *uchcha* and *nicha* (Hind. in reality for 'high' and 'low') are used in Canarese-speaking districts to denote *superior* and *inferior* descriptions of an article, and supposes that *wootz* may have been a misunderstanding of *uchcha*, 'of superior quality.' The former suggestion seems to us preferable.

The article was no doubt the famous 'Indian Steel,' the *σίδηρος Ἰνδικὸς καὶ στόμα* of the Periplus, the material of the Indian swords celebrated in many an Arabic poem, the *alhinde* of old Spanish, the *hundwān* of the Persian traders, *ondanque* of Marco Polo, the *iron* exported by the Portuguese in the 16th century from Baticala (Bhatkal) in Canara and other parts (see *Correa* passim). In a letter of the King to the Goa Government in 1591 he animadverts on the great amount of iron and steel permitted to be exported from Chaul, for sale on the African coast and to the Turks in the Red Sea (*Archivo Port. Orient.*, Fasc. 3, 318).

1795. "Dr. Scott, of Bombay, in a letter to the President, acquainted him that he had sent over specimens of a substance known by the name of *Wootz*; which is considered to be a kind of steel, and is in high esteem among the Indians."—*Philos. Transactions* for 1795, Pt. II., p. 322.

1841. "The cakes of steel are called *Wootz*; they differ materially in quality, according to the nature of the ore, but are generally very good steel, and are sent into Persia and Turkey. . . . It may be rendered self-evident that the figure or pattern (of Damascus steel) so long sought after exists in the cakes of *Wootz*, and only requires to be produced by the action of diluted acids. . . . it is therefore highly probable that the ancient blades (of Damascus) were made of this steel."—*Wilkinson, Engines of War*, pp. 203-206.

1864. "Damascus was long celebrated for the manufacture of its sword blades, which it has been conjectured were made from the *wootz* of India."—*Percy's Metallurgy, Iron and Steel*, 860.

**Writer, s. (a).** The rank and style of the junior grade of covenanted civil servants of the E. I. Company. *Technically* it has been obsolete since the abolition of the old grades in 1833. The term no doubt originally described

the duty of these young men; they were the clerks of the factories.

(b). A copying clerk in an office, native or European.

a.—

1673. "The whole Mass of the Company's Servants may be comprehended in these Classes, viz., Merchants, Factors, and Writers."—*Fryer*, 84.

1676. "There are some of the Writers who by their lives are not a little scandalous."—*Letter from a Chaplain, in Wheeler*, i. 64.

1683. "Mr. Richard More, one that came out a Writer on y<sup>e</sup> *Herbert*, left this World for a better. Y<sup>e</sup> Lord prepare us all to follow him!"—*Hedges' MS. Diary*, Aug. 22nd.

1747. "82. Mr. ROBERT CLIVE, Writer in the Service, being of a Martial Disposition, and having acted as a Volunteer in our late Engagements, We have granted him an Ensign's Commission, upon his Application for the same."—*Letter from the Council at Fort St. David to the Honble. Court of Directors*, dd. 2d of May, 1747 (MS. in India Office).

1758. "As we are sensible that our junior servants of the rank of Writers at Bengal are not upon the whole on so good a footing as elsewhere, we do hereby direct that the future appointments to a Writer for salary, diet money, and all allowances whatever, be 400 Rupees per annum, which mark of our favour and attention, properly attended to, must prevent their reflections on what we shall further order in regard to them as having any other object or foundation than their particular interest and happiness."—*Court's Letter*, March 3d, in *Long*, 129.

(The 'further order' is the prohibition of *palankins*, &c.—see under that word.)

c. 1760. "It was in the station of a covenant servant and writer, to the East India Company, that in the month of March, 1750, I embarked."—*Grose*, i. 1.

1762. "We are well assured that one great reason of the Writers neglecting the Company's business is engaging too soon in trade. . . . We therefore positively order that none of the Writers on your establishment have the benefit or liberty of *Dusticks* until the times of their respective writer-ships are expired, and they commence Factors, with this exception. . . ." &c.—*Court's Letter*, Decr. 17th, in *Long*, p. 287.

1765. "Having obtained the appointment of a Writer in the East India Company's service at Bombay, I embarked with 14 other passengers. . . . before I had attained my sixteenth year."—*Forbes, Oriental Memoirs*, i. 5.

1769. "The Writers of Madras are exceedingly proud, and have the knack of forgetting their old acquaintances."—*Lord Teignmouth, Mem.* i. 20.

1788. "In the first place all the persons

who go abroad in the Company's civil service, enter as clerks in the counting-house, and are called by a name to correspond to it, *Writers*. In that condition they are obliged to serve five years."—*Burke, Speech on Hastings' Impeachment*, Feb., 1788. In *Works*, vii. 292.

**Wug**, s. We give this Belûch word for loot (q.v.) on the high authority quoted.

1845. "In one hunt after **wug**, as the Beloochees call plunder, 200 of that beautiful regiment, the 2nd Europeans, marched incessantly for 15 hours over such ground as I suppose the world cannot match for ravines, except in places where it is impossible to march at all."—*Letter of Sir C. Napier*, in *Life*, iii. 298.

## X

**Xerafine, Xerafim, &c.**, s. The word in this form represents a silver coin, formerly current at Goa and several other Eastern ports, in value somewhat less than 1s. 6d. It varied in Portuguese currency from 300 to 360 *reis*.

But in this case as in so many others the term is a corruption applied to a degenerated value. The original is the Arabic *ashrafî* (or *sharifî*, 'noble'—compare the medieval coin so called), which was applied properly to the gold *dinâr*, but was also in India, and still is occasionally by natives, applied to the gold *mohr*. *Ashrafî* for a gold *dinâr* (value in gold about 11s. 6d.) occurs frequently in the original of the '1001 Nights,' as Dozy states, and he gives various other quotations of the word in different forms (pp. 353-354). *Aigrefin*, the name of a coin once known in France, is according to Littré also a corruption of *ashrafî*.

1498. "And (the King of Calicut) said that they should tell the Captain that if he wished to go he must give him 600 *xarifes*, and that soon, and that this was the custom of that country, and of those who came thither."—*Roteiro de V. da G.*, 79.

1510. "When a new Sultan succeeds to the throne, one of his lords, who are called *Amirra*, says to him: 'Lord, I have been for so long a time your slave, give me Damascus, and I will give you 100,000 or 200,000 *teraphim* of gold.'"—*Varthema*, 10.

"Every Mameluke, great or little, has for his pay six *saraphi* per month."—*Id.* 13.

"Our captain sent for the superior of

the said mosque, to whom he said: that he should show him the body of *Nabi*—this *Nabi* means the Prophet Mahomet—that he would give him 3000 *seraphim* of gold."—*Id.* 29.

This one eccentric traveller gives thus three different forms.

1513. "... hunc regem Affonsus idem, urbe opulētissima et præcipuo emporio Armusio vi capto, quindecim milii *Seraphinorū*, ea est aurea moneta ducatis equivalēs annuū nobis tributarii effecerat."—*Epistola Emmanuelis Regis*, 2 b.

In the preceding the word seems to apply to the gold *dinâr*.

1610. "Inprimis of *Seraffins Echeri*, which be ten *Rupias* a piece, there are sixtie *Leckes*."—*Hawkins in Purchas*, i. 217.

c. 1610. "Les pièces d'or sont *cherafins* à vingt-cinq sols piece."—*Pyrard de Laval*, ii. 40.

1523. "And by certain information of persons who knew the facts . . . Antonio de Saldanha . . . agreed with the said King Turuxa (Turun Shāh), . . . that the said King . . . should pay to the King Our lord 10,000 *xarafins* more yearly . . . in all 25,000 *xarafins*."—*Tombo da India, Subsídios*, 79.

c. 1844. "Sahibs now are very different from what they once were. When I was a young man with an officer in the camp of Lat Lik Sahib (Lord Lake) the sahibs would give an *ashrafi*, when now they think twice before taking out a rupee."—*Personal Reminiscence of an old Khamsama's Conversation*.

In these four last quotations the gold *mohr* is meant.

1598. "The chief and most common money (at Goa) is called *Pardaune Xeraphin*. It is of silver, but of small value. They strike it at Goa, and it is marked on one side with the image of St. Sebastian, on the other with 3 or 4 arrows in a sheaf. It is worth 3 testoons or 300 *Reys* of Portugal, more or less."—*Linschoten* (from French ed. 71).

c. 1675. "Coins . . . of Rajapore. Imaginary Coins. The *Pagod* is 3½ *Rupees*. 48 *Juttals* (see *Jeetul*) is one *Pagod*. 10 and ½ *Larees* is 1 *Pagod*. *Zeraphins* 2½, 1 Old Dollar.

"Coins and weights of Bombaim. 3 *Larees* is 1 *Zeraphin*. 80 *Raies* 1 *Laree*. 1 *Pice* is 10 *Raies*. The *Raies* are Imaginary.

"Coins and weights in Goa. . . . The *Cruzado* of gold, 12 *Zeraphins*. The *Zeraphin*, 5 *Tangoes*. The *Tango*, 5 *Vintens*. The *Vinteen*, 15 *Barrocks*, whereof 75 make a *Tango*. And 60 *Rees* make a *Tango*."—*Fryer*, 206.

1727. "Their Soldiers Pay (at Goa) is very small and ill paid. They have but six *Xerapheens* per Month, and two *Suits* of Calico, stript or chequered, in a Year . . . and a *Xerapheen* is worth about sixteen Pence half Penny *Ster*."—*A. Ham*, i. 249

1760. "You shall coin Gold and silver of equal weight and fineness with the Ash-refees and Rupees of Moorshedabad, in the name of Calcutta."—*Nawab's Pervannah for Establ. of a Mint in Calcutta, in Long, p. 227.*

## Y.

**Yaboo**, s. Pers. *yābū*. A nag such as we call 'a galloway,' a large pony or small hardy horse; the term in India is generally applied to a very useful class of animals brought from Afghanistan.

1754. "There are in the highland country of KANDAHAR and CABUL a small kind of horses called Yabous, which are very serviceable."—*Hanway's Travels*, ii. 367.

**Yak**, s. The Tibetan ox (*Bos grunniens*, L., *Poëphagus* of Gray), belonging to the Bisonino group of Bovinae. It is spoken of in Bogle's Journal under the odd name of the "cow-tailed cow," which is a literal sort of translation of the Hind. name *chāuri gāo*, *chāoris* (chowries) having been usually called "cow-tails" in last century. The name yak does not appear in Buffon, who calls it the 'Tartarian cow,' nor is it found in the 3d ed. of Pennant's H. of Quadrupeds (1793), though there is a fair account of the animal as the *Bos grunniens* of Lin., and a poor engraving. Although the word occurs in Della Penna's account of Tibet, written in 1730, as quoted below, its first appearance in print was, as far as we can ascertain, in Turner's Mission to Tibet. It is the Tib. *gyak*. The animal is mentioned twice, though in a confused and inaccurate manner, by Aelian; and somewhat more correctly by Cosmas. Both have got the same fable about it. It is in mediæval times described by Rubruk (see *Supplement*).

The domestic yak is in Tibet the ordinary beast of burthen, and is much ridden. Its hair is woven into tents, and spun into ropes; its milk a staple of diet, and its dung of fuel. The wild yak is a magnificent animal, standing sometimes 18 hands high, and weighing 1600 to 1800 lbs., and multiplies to an astonishing extent on the high plateaux of Tibet. The use of the tame yak extends from the highlands of Khokand to Kuku-khotan or Kwei-hwachang, near the great northern bend of the Yellow River.

c. A.D. 250. "The Indians (at times) carry as presents to their King tame tigers, trained panthers, four-horned oryxes, and cattle of two different races, one kind of great swiftness, and another kind that are terribly wild, that kind of cattle from (the tails of) which they make fly-flaps. . . ."—*Aelian, De Animalibus*, xv. cap. 14.

## Again :

"There is in India a grass-eating\* animal, which is double the size of the horse, and which has a very bushy tail very black in colour.† The hairs of the tail are finer than human hair, and the Indian women set great store by its possession. . . . When it perceives that it is on the point of being caught, it hides its tail in some thicket . . . and thinks that since its tail is not seen, it will not be regarded as of any value, for it knows that its tail is the great object of fancy."—*Ibid.* xvi. 11.

c. 545. "This Wild Ox is a great beast of India, and from it is got the thing called *Tupha*, with which officers in the field adorn their horses and pennons. They tell of this beast that if his tail catches in a tree he will not budge but stands stock-still, being horribly vexed at losing a single hair of his tail; so the natives come and cut his tail off, and then when he has lost it altogether, he makes his escape !"—*Cosmas Indicopleustes*, Bk. xi. Transl. in *Cathay*, p. clxxiv.

1730. "Dopo di che per circa 40 giorni di camino non si trova più abitazioni di case, ma solo alcune tende con quantità di mandre di Iak, ossia bovini pelosi, pecore, cavalli. . . ."—*Fra Oratio della Penna di Billi, Breve Notizia del Tibet* (published by Klaproth in *Journ. As.*, 2d ser.) p. 17.

1783. ". . . on the opposite side saw several of the black chowry-tailed cattle. . . . This very singular and curious animal deserves a particular description. . . . The Yak of Tartary, called *Soorā Goy* ‡ in Hindostan. . . ."—*Turner's Embassy* (publ. 1800), 185-6.

In the publication at the latter date appears the excellent plate after Stubbs, called "*the Yak of Tartary*," still the standard representation of this animal. See also Zobo.

Though the two following quotations from Abbé Huc do not contain the word *yak*, they are pictures by that clever artist which we can hardly omit to reproduce :

1851. "Les bœufs à long poils étaient de véritables caricatures; impossible de figurer rien de plus drôle; ils marchaient les jambes écartées, et portaient pénible-

\* *Πονόγυος*, whence no doubt Gray took his name for the genus.

† The tails usually brought for sale are those of the tame Yak, and are *white*. The tail of the wild Yak is black, and of much greater size.

‡ *Ch'āori Gai*.

ment un énorme système de stalactites, qui leur pendaient sous le ventre jusqu'à terre. Ces pauvres bêtes étaient si informes et tellement recouvertes de glaçons qu'il semblaient qu'on les eût mis confire dans du sucre candi."—*Huc et Gabet, Souvenirs d'un Voyage, &c.*, ii. 201.

1851. "Au moment où nous passâmes le Mourou Oussou sur la glace, un spectacle assez bizarre s'offrit à nos yeux. Déjà nous avions remarqué de loin . . . des objets informes et noirs rangés en file en travers de ce grand fleuve. . . . Ce fut seulement quand nous fûmes tout près, que nous pûmes reconnaître plus de 50 bœufs sauvages incrustés dans la glace. Ils avaient voulu, sans doute, traverser le fleuve à la nage, au moment de la concretion des eaux, et ils s'étaient trouvés pris par les glaçons sans avoir la force de s'en débarrasser et de continuer leur route. Leur belle tête, surmontée de grandes cornes, était encore à découvert; mais le reste du corps était pris dans la glace, qui était si transparente qu'on pouvait distinguer facilement la position de ces imprudentes bêtes; on eût dit qu'elles étaient encore à nager. Les aigles et les corbeaux leur avaient arraché les yeux."—*Ibid.* ii. 219.

**Yam**, s. This general English name of the large edible tuber *Dioscorea* seems to be a corruption of the name used in the West Indies at the time of the discovery.

1600. "There are great store of Iniamas growing in Guinea, in great fields."—In *Purchas*, ii. 957.

1613. ". . . . Moreover it produces great abundance of inhames, or large subterranean tubers, of which there are many kinds, like the *camottes* of America, and these *inhames* boiled or roasted serve in place of bread."—*Godinho de Eredia*, 19.

1764.

"In meagre lands  
Tis known the Yam will ne'er to bigness  
swell." *Grainger*, Bk. i.

## Z.

**Zabita**, s. Hind. from Ar. *zābitū*. An exact rule, a canon, but in the following it seems to be used for a tariff of assessment:

1799. "I have established the Zabeta for the shops in the Fort as fixed by Macleod. It is to be paid annually."—*Wellington*, i. 49.

**Zamorin**, s. The title for many centuries of the Hindu Sovereign of Calicut and the country round. The word is Malayāl. *Tāmāiri*, *tāmūri*,

a *tadhbava* (or vernacular modification) of *Sāmundri*, 'the Sea-King.' (See also Wilson, Mackenzie MSS. i. xcvi.).

c. 1348. "The sultan is a Kāfir called the Sāmari. . . . When the time of our departure for China came the sultan, the Sāmari equipped for us one of the 13 junks which were lying in the port of Calicut."—*Ibn Batuta*, iv. 89-94.

1442. "I saw a man with his body naked like the rest of the Hindus. The sovereign of this city (Calicut) bears the title of Sāmari. When he dies it is his sister's son who succeeds him."—*Abdurrazak*, in *India in the XVth Cent.*, 17.

1498. "First Calicut whither we went. . . . The King whom they call Camolim (for Zamorim) can muster 100,000 men for war, with the contingents that he receives, his own authority extending to very few."—*Roteiro de Vasco da Gama*.

1510. "Now I will speak of the King here in Calicut, because he is the most important King of all those before mentioned, and is called Samory, which in the Pagan language means God on earth."\*—*Varthema*, 134.

1516. "This city of Calicut is very large . . . . This King became greater and more powerful than all the others: he took the name of Zomodri, which is a point of honour above all other Kings."—*Barbosa*, 103.

1553. "The most powerful Prince of this Malebar was the King of Calicut, who *par excellence* was called Camarij, which among them is as among us the title Emperor."—*Barros*, I, iv. 7.

1554. "I wrote him a letter to tell him . . . . that, please God, in a short time the imperial fleet would come from Egypt to the Sāmari, and deliver the country from the hands of the infidels."—*Sidi 'Alī*, p. 83.

1563. "And when the King of Calicut (who has for title Samorim or Emperor) besieged Cochin . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 58 b.

1572.

"Sentado o Gama junto ao rico leito  
Os seus mais afastados, prompto em  
vista  
Estava o Samori no trajo, e geyto  
Da gente, nunca dantes delle vista."  
*Camões*, vii. 59.

By Burton: .

"When near that splendid couch took place  
the guest  
and others further off, prompt glance  
and keen  
the Samorin cast on folk whose garb and  
gest  
were like to nothing he had ever seen."

1616. Under this year there is a note of a Letter from Underecon-Cheets the Great Samorin or K. of Calicut to K. James.—*Sainsbury*, i. 462.

\* The Traveller confounds the word with *tam-buran*, which does mean 'Lord'.

1673. "Indeed it is pleasantly situated under Trees, and it is the Holy Sec of their *Zamerhin* or Pope."—*Fryer*, 52.

1781. "Their (the Christians') hereditary privileges were respected by the *Zamorin* himself."—*Gibbon*, ch. xlvii.

1785. A letter of Tipoo's applies the term to a tribe or class, speaking of '2000 *Samories*;' who are these?—*Select Letters*, 274.

1787. "The *Zamorin* is the only ancient sovereign in the South of India."—*T. Munro*, in *Life*, i. 59.

1810. "On our way we saw one of the *Zamorin's* houses, but he was absent at a more favoured residence of *Paniany*."—*Maria Graham*, 110.

1814. "... nor did the conqueror (*Hyder Ali*) take any notice of the *Zamorine's* complaints and supplications. The unfortunate prince, after fasting three days, and finding all remonstrance vain, set fire to his palace, and was burned, with some of his women and their brahmins."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* iv. 207-8.

—This was a case of *traga* (q.v.).

**Zanzibar**, n. p. This name was originally general, and applied widely to the East African coast, at least south of the River Jubb, and as far as the Arab traffic extended. But it was also specifically applied to the island on which the Sultan of Zanzibar now lives (and to which we now generally restrict the name); and this was the case at least since the 15th century, as we see from the *Roteiro*.

The *Zang̃s-bār* (Pers.) 'Region of the Blacks,' was known to the ancients in the forms *Zingis* and *Zingium*. The Arab softening of the *g* made the name into *Zanjībār*, and this the Portuguese made into *Zanzibar*.

c. 545. "And those who navigate the Indian Sea are aware that *Zingium*, as it is called, lies beyond the country where the incense grows, which is called *Barbary*."—*Cosmas* in *Cathay*, clxvii.

c. 940. "The land of the *Zanj* begins at the channel issuing from the Upper Nile" (by this the Jubb seems meant) "and extends to the country of *Sofāla* and of the *Wak-Wak*."—*Mas'ūdi*, *Prairies d'Or*, iii. 7.

c. 1190. Alexander having eaten what was pretended to be the head of a black captive says:

"... I have never seen better food than this!

Since a man of *Zang* is in eating so heart-attracting,

To eat any other roast meat to me is not agreeable!"

*Sikandar-Nāmāh* of *Nizāmi*, by *Wilberforce Clarke*, p. 104.

1298. "*Zanghibar* is a great and noble Island, with a compass of some 2000 miles.

The people . . . are all black, and go stark naked, with only a little covering for decency. Their hair is as black as pepper, and so frizzily that even with water you can scarcely straighten it, &c., &c."—*Marco Polo*, ii. 215.

(*Marco Polo* regards the coast of Zanzibar as belonging to a great island like Madagascar.)

1440. "Kalikut is a very safe haven . . . where one finds in abundance the precious objects brought from maritime countries, especially from *Habshah* (see *Hubshee*; and *Abyssinia* in *Supplement*), *Zirbād* (q.v.), and *Zanzibar*."—*Abdurrazak*, in *Not. et Extraits*, xiv. 436.

1498. "And when the morning came, we found we had arrived at a very great island called *Jangiber*, peopled with many Moors, and standing good ten leagues from the coast."—*Roteiro*, 105.

1516. "Between this island of *San Lorenzo* (i. e., Madagascar) and the continent, not very far from it are three islands, which are called one *Manfia*, another *Zanzibar*, and the other *Penda*; these are inhabited by Moors; they are very fertile islands."—*Barbosa*, 14.

1553. "And from the streams of this river *Quilimance* towards the west, as far as the Cape of Currents, up to which the Moors of that coast do navigate, all that region, and that still further west towards the Cape of Good Hope (as we call it), the Arabians and Persians of those parts call *Zanguebar*, and the inhabitants they call *Zanguy*."—*Barros*, I., viii. 4.

A few pages later we have "Isles of *Pemba*, *Zanzibar*, *Monfia*, *Comoro*," showing apparently that a difference had grown up, at least among the Portuguese, distinguishing *Zanguebar* the continental region from *Zanzibar* the Island.

c. 1586.

"And with my power did march to *Zanzibar*

The western (sic) part of *Afric*, where I view'd

The *Ethiopian* Sea, rivers, and lakes. . ."

*Marlowe's Tamburlane the Great*, 2d part, i. 3.

1592. "From hence we went for the Isle of *Zanzibar* on the coast of *Melinde*, where at we stayed and wintered until the beginning of February following."—*Henry May*, in *Hakl.* iv. 53.

**Zebu**, s. This whimsical name, applied in zoological books, English as well as French, to the humped domestic ox (or "Brahminy bull") of India, was taken by *Buffon* from the exhibitors of such a beast at a French fair, who perhaps invented the word, but who told him the beast had been brought from Africa, where it was called by that name. We have been able to discover no justification for this in African dialects, though our

friend Mr. R. Cust has kindly made search, and sought information from other philologists on our account. *Zebu* passes, however, with most people, as an Indian word.\* The only word at all like it that we can discover is *zobo* (q. v.) or *zhobo*, applied in the semi-Tibetan regions of the Himalaya to a useful hybrid, called in Ladak by the slightly modified form *dsomo*.

Isidore Geoffroy de St. Hilaire, in his work *Acclimatation et Domestication des Animaux Utiles*, considers the ox and the *zebu* to be two distinct species. Both are figured on the Assyrian monuments, and [both on those of ancient Egypt. The humped ox also exists in Southern Persia, as Marco Polo mentions. Still, the great naturalist to whose work we have referred is hardly justified in the statement quoted below, that the "zebu" is common to "almost the whole of Asia," with a great part of Africa.

c. 1772. "We have seen this small hunched ox alive . . . It was shown at the fair at Paris in 1752,† under the name of the *Zébu*; which we have adopted to describe the animal by, for it is a particular breed of the ox, and not a species of the buffalo."—*Buffon's Nat. Hist.*, E. T. 1807, vol. viii. 19-20; see also p. 33.

1861. "Nous savons donc positivement qu'à une époque où l'occident était encore couvert de forêts, l'orient, déjà civilisé, possédait déjà le boeuf et le *Zébu*; et par conséquent, c'est de l'orient que ces animaux sont sortis, pour devenir, l'un (le boeuf) cosmopolite, l'autre commun à presque toute l'Asie et à une grande partie de l'Afrique."—*Geoffroy St. Hilaire* (work above referred to, 4th ed. 1861.):‡

**Zedoary, and Zerumbet, ss.** These are two aromatic roots, once famous in pharmacy and often coupled together. The former is often mentioned in medieval literature. The former is Arabic *jadwār*, the latter Pers. *zaram-bāl*.

There seems some doubt about the scientific discrimination of the two. Moodeen Sheriff says that Zedoary (*Curcuma Zedoaria*) is sold in most

bazars under the name of *Anbe-haldā*, whilst *jadwār*, or *zhadvār*, is the bazar name of roots of varieties of non-poisonous aconites.

Dr. Royle, in his most interesting discourse on the "Antiquity of Hindoo Medicine" (p. 77), transcribes the following prescription of the physician Aëtius, in which the name of Zedoary first occurs, along with many other Indian drugs:

c. A.D. 540. "*Zador* (i.e. *zedoariae*), galan-gae, ligustici, seselis, cardamomi, piperis longi, piperis albi, cinnamomi, zingiberis, seminis Smyrni, caryophylli, phylli, stachyos, *myrobalani*, phu, costi, scordii, silphii vel laserpitii, rhei barbarici, poeoniae; alii etiam arboris nucis viscum et paliuri semen, itemque saxifragum ac casiam addunt: ex his singulis stateres duos commisceto. . . ."

c. 1400. "Canell and setewale of price."  
—*R. of the Rose*.

1516. "In the Kingdom of Calicut there grows much pepper . . . and much very good ginger of the country, cardamoms, myrobalans of all kinds, bamboo canes, *zerumba*, *zedoary*, wild cinnamon."—*Barbosa*, 154.

1563. "... da *zedoaria* faz capitulo Avicena e de *Zerumbet*; e isto que chamamos *zedoaria*, chama Avicena *geiduar*, e o outro nome não lhe sei, porque o não ha senão nas terras confins á China e este *geiduar* é uma mézinha de muito preço, e não achada senão nas mãos dos que os Gentios chamam *jogues*, ou outros a quem os Mouros chamam *calandares*."—*Garcia*, f. 216v-217.

**Zemindar, s.** *Zamīn-dār*, 'landholder.' One holding land on which he pays revenue to the Government direct, and not to any intermediate superior. In Bengal Proper the zemindars hold generally considerable tracts, on a permanent settlement of the amount to be paid to Government. In the N. W. Provinces there are often a great many zemindars in a village, holding by a common settlement, periodically renewable.

In the N. W. Provinces the rustic pronunciation of the word *zamīndār* is hardly distinguishable from the ordinary Anglo-Indian pronunciation of *Jamā'dār* (see *Jemadar*), and the form given to *zamīndār* in early English records shows that this pronunciation prevailed in Bengal two centuries ago.

1683. "We lay at Bogatchera, a very pleasant and delightful Country, y<sup>e</sup> *Gemidar* invited us ashore, and showed us Store of Deer, Peacocks, &c., but it was not our

\* Webster's Dictionary says "Zebu, the native Indian name."

† Sic, but a transcript from the French edition of 1837 gives 1772.

‡ At a time when absent from facilities of reference I am indebted for these quotations from Geoffroy St. Hilaire, to an obliging communication made to Mr. Cust by M. Abel-Hovelacque. He also states that the son of Isidore Geoffroy St. Hilaire had made the "Zebu" and its varieties the subject of a special study.—Y.

good fortune to get any of them.”—*Hedges, MS.*, April 11.

1697. “Having tried all means with the **Jemidar** of the Country adjacent to us to let us have the town of *De Calcutta* at the usual Hire or Rent, rather than fail, having promised him  $\frac{1}{2}$  Part more than the Place at present brings him in, and all to no Purpose, he making frivolous and idle Objections, that he will not let us have any Part of the Country in the Right Honourable Company’s name, but that we might have it to our use in any of the Natives Names; the Reason he gives for it is, that the Place will be wholly lost to him—that we are a Powerful People—and that he cannot be possessed of his Country again when he sees Occasion—whereas he can take it from any of the Natives that rent any Part of his Country at his Pleasure.”

October 31st, 1698. “The Prince having given us the three towns adjacent to our Settlement, viz. *De Calcutta*, *Chuttanutte*, and *Gobinapore*, or more properly may be said the **Jemmidarship** of the said towns, paying the said Rent to the King as the **Jemidars** have successively done, and at the same time ordering the **Jemmidar** of the said towns to make over their Right and Title to the English upon their paying to the **Jemidar(s)** One thousand Rupees for the same, it was agreed that the Money should be paid, being the best Money that ever was spent for so great a Privilege; but the **Jemmidar(s)** making a great Noise, being unwilling to part with their Country . . . and finding them to continue in their averseness, notwithstanding the Prince had an officer upon them to bring them to a Compliance, it is agreed that 1,500 Rupees be paid them, provided they will relinquish their title to the said towns, and give it under their Hands in Writing, that they have made over the same to the Right Honourable Company.”—*Ext. of Consultations at Chuttanutte*, the 29th December (Printed for Parliament in 1788).

In the preceding extracts the *De* prefixed to *Calcutta* is Pers. *deh*, ‘village’ or ‘township,’ a common term in the language of Indian revenue administration. An ‘Explanation of Terms’ furnished by W. Hastings to the Fort William Council in 1759 thus explains the word:

“**Deeh**—the ancient limits of any village or parish. Thus, ‘**Deeh Calcutta**’ means only that part which was originally inhabited.”—(In *Long*, p. 176.)

In a “List of Men’s Names, &c., immediately in the Service of the Honble United Compy. in their Factory of Fort William, Bengal”

New Co. 1707/8

Mr. William Bugden . . . **Jemidar** or rent gatherer.

1713. Mr. Edwd. Page . . . **Jemendar**.”

*MS. Records in India Office.*

1776. “The Countrey **Jemidars** remote

from *Calcutta*, treat us frequently with great Insolence; and I was obliged to retreat with only an officer and 17 Sepoys near 6 Miles in the face of 3 or 400 **Burgundasses**, who lined the Woods and Kept a straggling Fire all y<sup>e</sup> Way.”—*MS. Letter of Major James Rennell*, dd. 5th August.

1778. “This avaricious disposition the English plied with presents, which in 1698 obtained his permission to purchase from the **Zemidar**, or Indian proprietor, the town of Sootanuttty, *Calcutta* and Govindpore.”—*Orme*, ii. 17.

1809. “It is impossible for a province to be in a more flourishing state: and I must, in a great degree, attribute this to the total absence of **zemindars**.”—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 456.

He means **zemindars** of the Bengal description.

1812. “. . . the **Zemindars**, or hereditary Superintendents of Land.”—*Fifth Report*, 13.

1822. “Lord Cornwallis’s system was commended in Lord Wellesley’s time for some of its parts, which we now acknowledge to be the most defective. Surely you will not say it has no defects. The one I chiefly alluded to was its leaving the ryots at the mercy of the **zemindars**.”—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, ii. 182.

1843. “Our plain clothing commands far more reverence than all the jewels which the most tawdry **Zemindar** wears.”—*Macaulay, Speech on Gates of Somnauth*.

1871. “The **Zemindars** of Lower Bengal, the landed proprietary established by Lord Cornwallis, have the worst reputation as landlords, and appear to have frequently deserved it.”—*Maine, Village Communities*, 163.

**Zenana**, s. Pers. *zanāna*, from *zan*, ‘woman,’ the apartments of a house in which the women of the family are secluded. This Mahommedan custom has been largely adopted by the Hindus of Bengal, and the Mahrattas.

**Zanāna** is also used for the women of a family themselves.

The growth of the admirable **Zenana** Missions has of late years made this word more familiar in England. But we have heard of more than one instance in which the objects of this Christian enterprise have been taken to be an amiable aboriginal tribe—“the **Zenanas**.”

1761. “. . . I asked him where the Nabob was? Who replied, he was asleep in his **Zunana**.”—*Col. Coote*, in *Van Sittart*, i. 111.

1780. “It was an object with the Omrahs or great Lords of the Court, to hold captive in their **Zenanahs**, even hundreds of females.”—*Hodges, Travels*, 22.

1782. “Notice is hereby given that



one *Zoraveer*, consumah to Hadjee Mustapha of Moorsheadabad these 13 years, has absconded, after stealing. . . . He has also carried away with him two Women, heretofore of Sujah Dowlah's *Zenana*; purchased by Hadjee Mustapha when last at Lucknow, one for 300 and the other for 1200 Rupees."—*India Gazette*, March 9th.

1786. "Their behaviour last night was so furious, that there seemed the greatest probability of their proceeding to the uttermost extremities, and that they would either throw themselves from the walls, or force open the doors of the *zenanahs*."—*Capt. Jaques*, quoted in *Articles of Charge against Hastings*, in *Burke*, vii. 27.

1786.

"Within the *Zenana*, no longer would they in a starving condition impatiently stay, But break out of prison, and all run away." *Simpkin the Second*, 42.

1789. "I have not a doubt but it is much easier for a gentleman to support a whole *zenana* of Indians than the extravagance of one English lady."—*Munro's Narr.* 50.

1790. "In a Musselman Town many complaints arise of the *Passys* or Toddy Collectors climbing the Trees and overlooking the *Jenanas* or Women's apartments of principal Natives."—*Minute* in a letter from *Bd. of Revenue* to Govt. of Bengal, 12th July.—MS. in India Office.

1809. "Musulmauns . . . even carried their depravity so far as to make secret enquiries respecting the females in their districts, and if they heard of any remarkable for beauty, to have them forcibly removed to their *zenanas*."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 415.

1817. "It was represented by the Rajah that they (the bailiffs) entered the house, and endeavoured to pass into the *zenana*, or women's apartments."—*J. Mill*, iv. 294.

1826. "The women in the *zanana*, in their impotent rage, flew at Captain Brown, who came off minus a considerable quantity of skin from his face."—*John Shipp*, iii. 49.

1828. "'Thou sayest Tippoo's treasures are in the fort?' 'His treasures and his *Zenana*; I may even be able to secure his person.'"—*Sir W. Scott*, *The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xii.

**Zend, Zendavesta.** See *Supplement*.

**Zerbaft**, s. Gold-brocade, P. zar, 'gold,' *bäft*, 'woven.' See under **Soosie**.

**Zillah**, s. This word is properly Ar. (in Indian pron.) 'zila,' 'a rib,' thence 'a side,' a district. It is the technical name for the administrative districts into which British India is divided, each of which has in the older provinces a Collector, or Collector and Magistrate combined, a Sessions Judge,

&c., and in the newer provinces, such as the Punjab and B. Burma, a Deputy Commissioner.

1817. "In each district, that is, in the language of the country, each *Zillah* . . . a *Zillah* Court was established."—*Mill's Hist.* v. 422.

**Zingari**, n. p. This is of course not Anglo-Indian, but the name applied in various countries of Europe, and in various modifications, *zincari*, *zingani*, *zincali*, *chingari*, *zigeuner*, etc., to the gypsies.

Various suggestions as to its derivation have been made on the supposition that it is of Indian origin.

Borrow has explained the word as 'a person of mixt blood,' deriving it from the Skt. *sankara*, 'made up.' It is true that *varia sankara* is used for an admixture of castes or races (e.g. in *Bhagavad Gita*, i. 41, &c.), but it is not the name of any caste, nor would people to whom such an opprobrious epithet had been applied be likely to carry it with them to distant lands.

A writer in the Saturday Review once suggested the Pers. *zingar*, 'a saddler.' Not at all probable.

In Sleeman's *Ramaseeana* or Vocabulary of the peculiar Language used by the Thugs (Calcutta, 1836), p. 85, we find:

"**Chingaree**, a class of Multani Thugs, sometimes called *Nails*, of the Mussulman faith. They proceed on their expeditions in the character of Brinjaras, with cows and bullocks laden with merchandize, which they expose for sale at their encampments, and thereby attract their victims. They use the rope of their bullocks instead of the *roomal* in strangling. They are an ancient tribe of Thugs, and take their wives and children on their expeditions."

De Goeje (*Contributions to the Hist. of the Gypsies*) regards that people as the Indian *Zoff* (i.e. *Jatt* of Sind). He suggests as possible origins of the name first *shikāri*, and then (Pers.) *changī*, 'harper,' from which a plural *changān* actually occurs in Lane's *Arabian Nights*, iii. p. 730, note 22.

If the name is to be derived from India, the term in Sleeman's Vocabulary seems a more probable origin than the others mentioned here. But is it not more likely that *zingari*, like Gipsy and Bohemian, would be a name given *ab extra* on their appearing in the West, and not one carried with them from Asia?

**Zirbad.** Pers. *zīr-bād*, 'below the wind,' i.e. leeward. This is a phrase derived from nautical use, and applied to the countries eastward of India. It appears to be adopted with reference to the S.W. Monsoon. Thus by the extracts from the *Mohit* or 'Ocean' of Sidi 'Ali Kapudān (1554), translated by Joseph V. Hammer in the *Journal As. Soc. Bengal*, we find that one chapter (unfortunately not given) treats "Of the Indian Islands above and below the wind." The islands "above the wind" were probably Ceylon, the Maldives, Socotra, &c., but we find no extract with precise indication of them. We find however indicated as the "tracts situated below the wind" Malacca, Sumatra, Tenasserim, Bengal, Martaban, Pegu.

The phrase is one which naturally acquires a specific meaning among sea-faring folk, of which we have an instance in the Windward and Leeward Islands of the W. Indies. But probably it was adopted from the Malays, who make use of the same nomenclature, as the quotations show.

1442. "The inhabitants of the sea coasts arrive here (at Ormuz) from the countries of Tchén, Java, Bengal, the cities of Zirbad."—*Abdurrazzāk*, in *India in the XVth Cent.*, 6.

1553. "... Before the foundation of Malacca, in this Cingapura . . . met all the navigators of the seas to the West of India and of those to the East of it, which last embrace the regions of Siam, China, Champa, Cambaja, and the many thousand islands that lie in that Orient. And these two quarters the natives of the land distinguish as Dybananguim (*di-bāwa-angin*) and Ataz Anguim (*ātas-angin*) which are as much as to say 'below the winds' and 'above the winds', below being West, and above East."—*Barros*, Dec. II., Liv. vi., cap. i.

In this passage De Barros goes unusually astray, for the use of the Malay expressions which he quotes, *bawa-angin* (or *di-bāwa*) 'below the wind,' and *ātas* (or *di-ātas*) *angin*, 'above the wind,' is just the reverse of his explanation, the former meaning the east, and the latter the west (see below).

c. 1590. "*Kalanbak* (calembac) is the wood of a tree brought from Zirbād (?)" —*Āin*, i. 81.

A mistaken explanation is given in the foot-note from a native authority, but this is corrected by Prof. Blochmann at p. 616.

1726. "The Malayars are also commonly called *Orang di Bawah Angin*, or 'people beneath the wind,' otherwise *Eastertlings*, as those of the West, and particularly the Arabs, are called *Orang Atas Angin*, or

'people above the wind', and known as *Westerlings*."—*Valentijn*, v. 310.

1726. "The land of the Peninsula, &c., was called by the geographers *Zierbaad*, meaning in Persian 'beneath the wind.'" —*Id.* 317.

1856. "There is a peculiar idiom of the Malay language, connected with the monsoons. . . . The Malays call all countries west of their own 'countries above the wind,' and their own and all countries east of it 'countries below the wind'. . . . The origin of the phrase admits of no explanation, unless it have reference to the most important of the two monsoons, the western, that which brought to the Malayan countries the traders of India." —*Crawford's Desc. Dict.* 288.

**Zobo, Zhobo, Dsomo**, etc., s. Names used in the semi-Tibetan tracts of the Himalaya for hybrids between the yak bull and the ordinary hill cow, much used in transport and agriculture. See quotation under **Zebu**. The following are the connected Tibetan terms, according to Jaeschke's Dict. (p. 463): "*mdzo*, a mongrel bred of Yak bull and common cow; *bri-mdzo*, a mongrel bred of common bull and yak cow; *mdzopo*, a male; *mdzo-mo*, a female animal of the kind, both valued as domestic cattle." This hybrid is spoken of by Marco Polo:

1298. "There are wild cattle in that country almost as big as elephants, splendid creatures, covered everywhere but in the back with shaggy hair a good four palms long. They are partly black, partly white, and really wonderfully fine creatures, and the hair or wool is extremely fine and white, finer and whiter than silk. Messer Marco brought some to Venice as a great curiosity, and so it was reckoned by those who saw it. There are also plenty of them tame, which have been caught young. They also cross these with the common cow, and the cattle from this cross are wonderful beasts, and better for work than other animals. These the people use commonly for burden and general work, and in the plough as well; and at the latter they will do full twice as much work as any other cattle, being such very strong beasts."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. i. ch. 57.

1854. "The Zobo, or cross between the yak and the hill-cow (much resembling the English cow) is but rarely seen in these mountains (Sikkim), though common in the N.W. Himalaya."—*Hooker's Him. Journals*, 2d ed. i. 203.

**Zouave**, s. This modern French term is applied to certain regiments of light infantry in a quasi-oriental costume, recruited originally in Algeria, and from various races, but now

only consisting of Frenchmen. The name *Zuawa* was according to Littré that of a Kabyle tribe of the Jurjura which furnished the first soldiers so called.

**Zumbooruck**, s. Ar. Turk. Pers. *zambūrak* (spelt *zanbūrak*), a small gun or swivel usually carried on a camel, and mounted on a saddle;—a falconet. It was, however, before the use of gunpowder came in, the name applied sometimes to a cross-bow, and sometimes to the *quarrel* or bolt shot from such a weapon. The word is in form a Turkish diminutive from Arab. *zambūr*, 'a hornet'; much as 'musket' comes from *mosquetta*. Quatremère thinks the name was given from the twang of the cross-bow at the moment of discharge (see *H. des Mongols*, 285-6; see also *Dozy*, *Suppl.* s.v.).

This older meaning is the subject of our first quotation :

1848. "Les écrivains arabes qui ont traité des guerres des croisades, donnent à l'arbalète, telle que l'employait les chrétiens, le nom de *zenbourek*. La première fois qu'ils en font mention, c'est en parlant du siège de Tyr par Saladin en 1187 . . . Suivant l'historien des patriarches d'Alexandrie, le *zenbourek* était une flèche de l'épaisseur du ponce, de la longueur d'une coudée, qui avait quatre faces . . . il traversait quelque fois au même coup deux hommes placés l'un derrière l'autre . . . Les musulmans paraissent n'avoir fait usage qu'assez tard du *zenbourek*. Djémâl-Eddin est, à ma connaissance, le premier écrivain arabe qui, sous la date 643 (1245 de J. C.), cite cette arme comme servant aux guerriers de l'Islamisme; c'est à propos du siège d'Ascalon

par le sultan d'Egypte . . . Mais bientôt l'usage du *zenbourek* devint commun en Orient, et dans la suite les Turks ottomans entretenaient dans leurs armées un corps de soldats appelés *zenbourekdjis*. Maintenant . . . ce mot a tout à fait changé d'acception, et l'on donne en Perse le nom de *zenbourek* à une petite pièce d'artillerie légère."—*Reinaud, De l'Art Militaire chez les Arabes au moyen âge. Journ. As.*, Ser. IV., tom. xii. 211—213.

1707. "Prince Bedār Bakht . . . was killed by a cannon-ball, and many of his followers also fell . . . His younger brother Wālājāh was killed by a ball from a *zambūrak*."—*Khāfi Khān*, in *Elliot*, vii. 398.

c. 1764. "Mirza Nedjef Qhan, who was preceded by some *Zemberecs*, ordered that kind of artillery to stand in the middle of the water and to fire on the eminence."—*Seir Mutaqherin*, iii. 250.

1825. "The reign of Futeh Allee Shah has been far from remarkable for its military splendour . . . He has rarely been exposed to danger in action, but, early in his reign . . . he appeared in the field, . . . till at last one or two shots from *zumboorucks* dropping among them, he fell from his horse in a swoon of terror . . ."—*J. B. Fraser, Journey into Khorasān in 1821-22*, pp. 197-8.

1846. "So hot was the fire of cannon, musquetry, and *zumbooraks*, kept up by the Khalsa troops, that it seemed for some moments impossible that the entrenchments could be won under it."—*Sir Hugh Gough's desp. on the Battle of Soobraon*, dd. 13th Feby.

"The flank in question (at Su-brāon) was mainly guarded by a line of two hundred 'zumbooraks,' or falconets; but it derived some support from a salient battery, and from the heavy guns retained on the opposite bank of the river."—*Cunningham's Hist. of the Sikhs*, 322.

# SUPPLEMENT.

## ABCÁREE.

### A.

**Abcáree.** Additional quotation :

1790. "In respect to **Abkarry** or Tax on Spirituous Liquors which is reserved for Taxation . . . it is evident that we cannot establish a general rate, since the quantity of consumption and expense of Manufacture, &ca., depends upon the vicinity of principal stations. For the amount leviable upon different Stills we must rely upon officers' local knowledge. The public, indeed, cannot suffer, since if a few stills are suppressed by over taxation, drunkenness is diminished."—In a *Letter from Board of Revenue (Bengal)* to Govt., July 12th. MS. in *India Office*.

**Abyssinia**, n. p. This geographical name is a 16-century Latinization of the Arabic *Habash*, through the Portuguese *Aber*, bearing much the same pronunciation, minus the aspirate.

**A. C.** (i.e. 'after compliments'). In official versions of native letters these letters stand for the omitted formalities of native compliments.

**Achánoek.** Two additional remarks may be relevantly made.

(1.) Job's name was certainly *Charnock* and not *Channock*. It is distinctly signed "Job Charnock" in a MS. letter from the Factory at "Chutt," i.e., Chuttanuttee (or Calcutta) in the India Office records, which I have seen.

(2.) The map in Valentijn which shows the village of **Tsjannok**, though published in 1726, was apparently compiled by Van den Broecke in 1662. Hence it is not probable that it took its name from Job Charnock, who seems to have entered the Company's service in 1658. When he went to Bengal we have not been able to ascertain. Also we can quote :

1677. "The ship *Falcone* to go up the

## ADAWLUT.

river to Hugly, or at least to **Channock**."—Court's Letter to Ft. St. Geo. of 12th Decr. In *Notes and Exts.*, Madras, 1871, No. I., p. 21; see also p. 23.

1711. "**Chanock**-Reach hath two shoals, the upper in **Chanock**, and the lower on the opposite side . . . you must from below *Degon* as aforesaid, keep the starboard shore aboard, until you come up with a Lime-Tree . . . and then steer over with **Chanock** Trees and house between the 2 shoals, until you come mid-river, but no nearer the house."—*The English Pilot*, 55.

**Adawlut.** Additional.

The article in the GLOSSARY is very brief and imperfect. It seems desirable to supplement it with fuller information as to the history of the Courts. What I append here, however, applies only to the Bengal Presidency; and to the administration of justice under the Company's Courts beyond the limits of the Presidency town. Brief particulars regarding the history of the Supreme Courts and those courts which preceded them, will be found under **Supreme Court** in SUPPLEMENT.

The grant, by Shāh 'Alam, in 1765, of the Dewanny of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa to the Company, transferred all power, civil and military, in those provinces, to that body. But no immediate attempt was made to undertake the direct detailed administration of either revenue or justice by the agency of the European servants of the Company. Such superintendence, indeed, of the administration was maintained in the prior acquisitions of the Company—viz. in the Zemindary of Calcutta, in the twenty-four Pergunnahs, and in the **Chucklas** or districts of Burdwan, Midnapoor, and Chittagong, which had been transferred by the Nawab, Kāsim 'Alī Khān, in 1760; but in the rest of the

territory it was confined to the agency of a Resident at the Moorshedabad Durbar, and of a 'Chief' at Patna. Justice was administered by the Mahomedan Courts under the native officials of the Dewanny.

In 1770 European officers were appointed in the districts, under the name of *Supervisors*, with powers of control over the natives employed in the collection of the Revenue and the administration of justice, whilst local councils, with superior authority in all branches, were established at Moorshedabad and Patna. It was not till two years later that, under express orders from the Court of Directors, the effective administration of the provinces was undertaken by the agency of the Company's covenanted servants. At this time (1772) courts of civil justice (**Mofussil Dewanny Adawlut**) were established in each of the Districts then recognised. There were also District Criminal Courts (*Foujdary Adawlut*), held by *Kāzi* or *Mufti*, under the superintendence, like the Civil Court, of the Collectors, as the Supervisors were now styled; whilst Superior Courts (*Sudder Dewanny, Sudder Nizamat, Adawlut*) were established at the Presidency, to be under the superintendence of three or four members of the Council of Fort William.

In 1774 the Collectors were recalled, and native *Amils* appointed in their stead. Provincial Councils were set up for the divisions of Calcutta, Burdwan, Dacca, Moorshedabad, Dinapore, and Patna, in whose hands the superintendence, both of revenue collection and of the administration of civil justice, was vested, but exercised by the members in rotation.

The state of things that existed under this system was discreditably. As courts of justice the Provincial Councils were only "colourable imitations of courts, which had abdicated their functions in favour of their own subordinate (native) officers, and though their decisions were nominally subject to an appeal to the Governor-General in Council, the Appellate Court was even a more shadowy body than the Courts of first instance. The Court never sat at all, though there are some traces of its having at one time decided appeals on the report of the head of the Khalsa, or native exche-

quer, just as the Provincial Councils decided them on the report of the *Cazis* and *Muftis*,"\*

In 1870 the Government resolved that Civil Courts, independent of the Provincial Councils, should be established in the six divisions named above,† each under a civilian judge with the title of Superintendent of the *Dewanny Adawlut*; whilst to the councils should still pertain the trial of causes relating to the public revenue, to the demands of zemindars upon their tenants, and to boundary questions. The appeal from the district Courts still lay to the Governor-General and his Council, as forming the Court of *Sudder Dewanny*; but that this might be real, a judge was appointed its head in the person of Sir Elijah Impey, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court; an appointment which became famous. For it was represented as a transaction intended to compromise the acute dissensions which had been going on between that Court and the Bengal Government, and in fact as a bribe to Impey. It led, by an address from the House of Commons, to the recall of Impey, and constituted one of the charges in the abortive impeachment of that personage. Hence his charge of the Sudder Dewanny ceased in November, 1782, and it was resumed in form by the Governor-General and Council.

In 1787, the first year of Lord Cornwallis's government, in consequence of instructions from the Court of Directors, it was resolved, that with an exception as to the Courts at Moorshedabad, Patna, and Dacca, which were to be maintained independently, the office of judge in the Mofussil Courts was to be attached to that of the collection of the revenue; in fact the offices of Judge and Collector, which had been divorced since 1774, were to be reunited. The duties of magistrate and judge became mere appendages to that of Collector; the administration of justice became a subordinate function; and in fact all Regulations respecting that administration were passed in the Revenue Department of the Government.

Up to 1790 the criminal judiciary had remained in the hands of the

\* Sir James Stephen in *Nancomor and Impey*, ii. p. 221.

† These six were increased in 1781 to eighteen.

native courts. But this was now altered; four Courts of Circuit were created, each to be superintended by two civil servants as judges; the *Sudder Nizamut Adawlut* at the Presidency being presided over by the Governor-General and the members of Council.

In 1793 the constant succession of revolutions in the judicial system came to something like a pause, with the entire reformation which was enacted by the Regulations of that year. The Collection of Revenue was now entirely separated from the administration of justice; Zillah Courts under European judges were established (Reg. III.) in each of 23 districts and 3 cities, in Bengal, Bahar and Orissa; whilst Provincial Courts of Appeal, each consisting of three judges (Reg. V.), were established at Moorshedabad, Patna, Dacca, and Calcutta. From these courts, under certain conditions, further appeal lay to the *Sudder Dewanny Adawluts* at the Presidency.

As regarded criminal jurisdiction the judges of the Provincial Courts were also (Reg. IX. 1793) constituted Circuit Courts, liable to review by the *Sudder Nizamut*. Strange to say, the impracticable idea of placing the duties of both of the higher courts, civil and criminal, on the shoulders of the executive Government was still maintained, and the Governor-General and his Council were the constituted heads of the *Sudder Dewanny* and *Sudder Nizamut*. This of course continued as unworkable as it had been; and in Lord Wellesley's time, eight years later, the two *Sudder Adawluts* were reconstituted, with three regular judges to each, though it was still ruled (Reg. II. 1801) that the chief judge in each court was to be a member of the Supreme Council, not being either the Governor-General, or the Commander-in-Chief. This rule was rescinded by Reg. X. of 1805.

The number of provincial and zillah Courts was augmented in after years with the extension of territory, and additional *Sudder Courts*, for the service of the Upper Provinces, were established at Allahabad in 1831 (Reg. VI.), a step which may be regarded as the inception of the separation of the N. W. Provinces into a distinct Lieutenant-Governorship, carried out five years

later. But no change that can be considered at all organic occurred again in the judiciary system till 1862, for we can hardly consider as such the abolition of the Courts of Circuit in 1829 (Reg. I.), and that of the Provincial Courts of Appeal initiated by a section in Regn. V. of 1831, and completed in 1833.

1822. "This refers to a traditional story which Mr. Elphinstone used to relate. . . . During the progress of our conquests in the North-West many of the inhabitants were encountered flying from the newly occupied territory. 'Is Lord Lake coming?' was the enquiry. 'No!' was the reply, 'the *Adawlut* is coming!'"—*Life of Elphinstone*, ii. 131.

#### Adigar. Add :

1583. "Mentre che noi eravamo in questa città, l'assalirono sì la mezza notte all'improvviso, mettendoui il fuoco. Erano questi d'una città vicina, lontana da S. Thomé, doue stanno i Portoghesi, un miglio, sotto la scorta d'un loro Capitano, che risiede in detta città. . . . et questo Capitano è da loro chiamato *Adicario*."—*Baldi*, i. 87.

#### Afghan. Add :

1504. "The Afghans, when they are reduced to extremities in war, come into the presence of their enemy with grass between their teeth; being as much as to say, 'I am your ox.'"—*Baber*, 159.

c. 1665. "Such are those petty Sovereigns, who are seated on the Frontiers of Persia, who almost never pay him anything, no more than they do to the King of Persia. As also the *Balouches* and *Angans*, and other Mountineers, of whom the greatest part pay him but a small matter, and even care but little for him: witness the Affront they did him, when they stopp'd his whole Army by cutting off the Water . . . when he passed from *Atek* on the River *Indus* to *Caboul* to lay siege to *Kandahar*. . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 64.

1767. "Our final sentiments are that we have no occasion to take any measures against the *Afghans*' King if it should appear he comes only to raise contributions, but if he proceeds to the eastward of Delhi to make an attack on your allies, or threatens the peace of Bengal, you will concert such measures with Sujah Dowla as may appear best adapted for your mutual defence."—*Court's Letter*, Nov. 20. In *Long*, 486. Also see quotation from *Sev Mut.* under *Rohilla*.

**Agdaun**, s. A hybrid II. word from Hind. *āg* and P. *dāu*, made in

This symbolic action was performed by the *beldars* or native *warriors* employed by the Ganges Canal many years ago, when it was proposed to engineer to make a petition. But besides the grass in mouth, the *beldar* stood on one leg, with hands joined before him.

imitation of *pik-dān*, *ḡalamdān*, *shama'-dān* ('spittoon, pen-case, candlestick'). It means a small vessel for holding fire to light a cheroot.

**Akalee.** s. A member of a body of zealots among the Sikhs, who take this name "from being worshippers of Him who is without time, eternal" (Wilson). Skt. *a* privative, and *kāl* 'time.' The *Akālīs* may be regarded as the Wahābīs of Sikhism. They claim their body to have been instituted by Gurū Govind himself, but this is very doubtful. Cunningham's view of the order is that it was the outcome of the struggle to reconcile warlike activity with the abandonment of the world; the founders of the Sikh doctrine rejecting the inert asceticism of the Hindu sects. The *Akālīs* threw off all subjection to earthly government, and acted as the censors of the Sikh community in every rank. Runjeet Singh found them very difficult to control. Since the annexation of the Panjab, however, they have ceased to give trouble. The *Akali* is distinguished by blue clothing and steel armlets. Many of them also used to carry several steel *chakras* (see *Chucker*) encircling their turbans.

1832. "We received a message from the *Akali* who had set fire to the village. . . . These fanatics of the Seik creed acknowledge no superior, and the ruler of the country can only moderate their frenzy by intrigues and bribery. They go about everywhere with naked swords, and lavish their abuse on the nobles as well as the peaceable subjects. . . . They have on several occasions even attempted the life of Runjeet Singh."—*Burnes, Travels*, ii. 10-11.

1840. "The *Akalis* being summoned to surrender, requested a conference with one of the attacking party. The young Khan bravely went forward, and was straightway shot through the head."—*Storms and Sunshine of a Soldier's Life*, i. 115.

**Ala-blaze Pan.** This name is given, in the Bombay Presidency, to a tinned-copper stew-pan, having a cover, and staples for straps, which is carried on the march by European soldiers, for the purpose of cooking in, and eating out of. Out on picnics a larger kind is frequently used, and kept continually going, as a kind of *pot-au-feu*.

**Alcoranas** (?) What word does Herbert aim at in the following?

"Some (mosques) have their *Alcoranas*'s, high slender, round steeples or towers, most of which are terraced near the top, like the Standard in Cheapside, but twice the height."—*Herbert, Travels*, 3d ed. 164.

**Alcove.** Add:

1738. "Cubba, commonly used for the vaulted tomb of *marab-butts*."—*Shaw's Travels*, ed. 1757, p. 40.

**Aldea.** Additional quotation:

1753. "Les principales de ces qu'on appelle *Aldees* (terme que les Portugais ont mis en usage dans l'Inde) autour de Pondichéri et dans sa dependance sont . . ."—*D'Anville, Éclaircissements*, 122.

**Alguada**, n. p. The name of a reef near the entrance to the Bassein branch of the Irawadi River, on which a splendid lighthouse was erected by Capt. Alex. Fraser (now Lieut.-General Fraser, C.B.) of the Engineers, in 1861-65. See some remarks and quotations under **Negrais**.

**Aljofar.** Additional quotation:

1404. "And from these bazars (*alcacerias*) issue certain gates into certain streets, where they sell many things, such as cloths of silk and cotton, and *sendals*, and *tajetanas*, and silk, and pearl (*alxofar*)."—*Clavijo*, § lxxx. (comp. *Markham*, 81).

1508. "The *aljofar* and pearls that (your Majesty) orders me to send you I cannot have as they have them in Ceylon and in Caille, which are the sources of them: I would buy them with my blood, and with my money, which I have only from your giving. The *sinabafis* (*sinabafos*), porcelain vases (*porcellanas*), and wares of that sort are further off. If for my sins I stay here longer I will endeavour to get everything. The slave-girls that you order me to send you, must be taken from prizes,\* for the heathen women of this country are black, and are mistresses to everybody by the time they are ten years old."—*Letter of the Viceroy D. Francisco d'Almeida to the King*, in *Correa*, i. 903-9.

**Allahabad.** Additional quotation:

1753. "Mais ce qui interesse davantage dans la position de *Helabas*, c'est d'y retrouver celle de l'ancienne *Palibothra*. Aucune ville de l'Inde ne paroit éгалer *Palibothra* ou *Palimbothra*, dans l'Antiquité . . . C'est satisfaire une curiosité géographique bien placée, que de retrouver l'emplacement d'une ville de cette considération: mais j'ai lieu de croire qu'il faut employer

\* Query, from captured vessels containing foreign (non-Indian) women? The words are as follows: "As escravas que me diz que the mundo, tomão de prezos, que as Gentias d'esta terra são pretas, e manebas do mundo como chégio a dez annos."

quelque critique, dans l'examen des circonstances que l'Antiquité a fourni sur ce point . . . Je suis donc persuadé, qu'il ne faut point chercher d'autre emplacement à Palibothra que celui de la ville d'Helabas . . ."—D'Anville, *Éclaircissements*, pp. 58-55.

(Here D'Anville is in error. But see Rennell's *Memoir*, pp. 50-51, which clearly identifies Palibothra with Patna.

### Alleja. Add:

1653. "Alaias (Alajas) est un mot Indien, qui signifie des toiles de coton et de soye; meslée de plusieurs couleurs."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 532.

1885. "The cloth from which these pyjamas are made (in Swät) is known as Alacha, and is as a rule manufactured in their own houses, from 2 to 20 threads of silk being let in with the cotton; the silk as well as the cotton is brought from Peshawur and spun at home."—*McNair's Report on Explorations*, p. 5.

### Aloes. Add:

Neither Hippocrates nor Theophrastus mention aloes, but Dioscorides describes two kinds of it. (*Mat. Med.* iii. 3.)

"It was probably the Socotrine aloes with which the ancients were most familiar. Bustathius says the aloes was called *ispà* from its excellence in preserving life (ad *Il.* 630). This accounts for the powder of aloes being called *Hiera pici* in the older writers on Pharmacy." (*Francis Adams, Names of all Minerals, Plants, and Animals, desc. by the Greek Authors, etc.*)

### Aloo Bokhara. Add:

c. 1661. "After this their Presents were call'd for, which consisted in some Boxes of choice *Laps Lazulus* . . . and in many Loads of dry Fruit, as Prunes of Bokara, Aprécocks . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 37.

**Alpeen**, s. H. *alpîn*, used in Bombay. A common pin, from Port. *alfinete* (*Panjab N. & Q.*, ii. 117).

### Ambaree. Add:

c. 1665. "On the day that the King went up the Mountain of *Pire-ponjale* . . . being followed by a long row of elephants, upon which sate the Women in *Mikdembers* and *Embarys* . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 130.

1807. "A royal tiger which was started in beating a large cover for game, sprang up so far into the umbarry or state howdah, in which Sujah Dowlah was seated, as to leave little doubt of a fatal issue."—*Williamson, Orient. Field Sports*, 15.

### Amuck. Add:

There is a passage in Correa which shows very clearly the identity between the amoucos of Malabar, and the amuk runners of the Malay islands. In war between the kings of Calicut and Cochin (1503) two princes of Cochin were killed. A number of those desperados who have been spoken of in the quotations were killed;

"But some remained who were not killed, and these went in shame, not to have died avenging their lords . . . these were more than 200, who all according to their custom shaved off all their hair, even to the eyebrows, and embraced each other and their friends and relations, as men about to suffer death. In this case they are as madmen—known as amoucos—and count themselves as already among the dead. These men dispersed, seeking wherever they might find men of Calicut, and among these they rushed fearless, killing and slaying till they were slain. And some of them, about twenty, reckoning more highly of their honour, desired to turn their death to better account; and those separated, and found their way secretly to Calicut, determined to slay the king. But as it became known that they were amoucos, the city gave the alarm, and the King sent his servants to slay them as they slew others. But they like desperate men played the devil (*fazão diabruras*) before they were slain, and killed many people, with women and children. And five of them got together to a wood near the city, which they haunted for a good while after, making robberies and doing much mischief, until the whole of them were killed."—*Correa*, i. 364-5.

1879. "Captain Shaw mentioned . . . that he had known as many as 40 people being injured by a single 'amok' runner. When the cry 'amok! amok!' is raised, people fly to the right and left for shelter, for after the blinded madman's kris has once 'drunk blood,' his fury becomes ungovernable, his sole desire is to kill; he strikes here and there; men fall along his course; he stalks fugitives in the back, his kris drips blood, he rushes on yet more wildly, blood and murder in his course; there are shrieks and groans, his bloodshot eyes start from their sockets, his frenzy gives him unnatural strength; then all of a sudden he drops, shot through the heart, or from sudden exhaustion, clutching his bloody kris."—*Bird, Golden Chersonese*, 356.

### Anaconda. Add:

The following passage from St. Jerome, giving an etymology, right or wrong, of the word *boa*, which our naturalists now limit to certain great serpents of America, but which is often popularly applied to the pythons of Eastern Asia, shows a remarkable



analogy to Ray's explanation of the name *Anacandaia* :

c. A.D. "Si quidem draco mirae magnitudinis, quos gentili sermone *Boas* vocant, ab eo quod tam grandes sint ut boves glutire soleant, omnem late vastabat provinciam, et non solum armenta et pecudes sed agricolas quoque et pastores tractos ad se vi spiritus absorbebat."—In *Vita Scti. Hilariionis Eremitae*, Opera Scti. Eus. Hieron. Venetiis, 1767, ii. col. 35.

We can now quote extracts from Cleyer's paper, alluded to in the GLOSS., having found it in the work referred to by Ray, which is, more fully cited, *Miscellanea Curiosa, sive Ephemeridum Medico-Physicarum Germanicarum Academiae Naturae Curiosorum*, Dec. ii.—Annus Secundus, Anni MDCLXXXIII. Norimbergae. Anno MDCLXXXIV. pp. 18-20.

It is illustrated by a formidable but inaccurate picture shewing the serpent seizing an ox (not a buffalo) by the muzzle, with huge teeth.

He tells how he dissected a great snake that he bought from a huntsman in which he found a whole stag of middle age, entire in skin and every part; and another which contained a wild goat with great horns, likewise quite entire; and a third which had swallowed a porcupine armed with all his "sagittiferis aculeis." In Amboyna a woman great with child had been swallowed by such a serpent. . . .

"Quod si animal quoddam robustius renitatur, ut spiris anguinis enecari non possit, serpens crebris cum animali convolutionibus caudâ suâ proximam arborem in auxilium et robur corporis arripit eamque circumdat, quo eo fortius et valentius gyris suis animal comprimere, suffocare, et demum enecare possit. . . ."

"Factum est hoc modo, ut (quod ex fide dignissimis habeo) in Regno Aracan . . . talis vasti corporis anguis prope flumen quoddam, cum Uro-bubalo, sive sylvestri bubalo aut uro . . . immani spectaculo congredi visus fuerit, eumque dicto modo occiderit; quo confictu et plusquam hostili amplexu fragor ossium in bubalo comminutorum ad distantiam tormenti bellici majoris . . . a spectatoribus sat eminens stantibus exaudiri potuit. . . ."

The natives said these great snakes had poisonous fangs. These Cleyer could not find, but he believes the teeth to be in some degree venomous, for a servant of his scratched his hand on one of them. It swelled, greatly inflamed, and produced fever and delirium :

"Nec prius cessabant symptomata, quam Serpentinus lapis (see Snake-stone) quam Patres Jesuitae hic componunt, vulneri adaptatus omne venenum extraheret, et ubique symptomata convenientibus antidotis essent profligata."

1859. "The skins of anacondas offered at Bangkok come from the northern provinces."—D. O. King, in *J. R. G. Soc.*, xxx. 184.

### Andor. Add:

The *andor* was evidently a kind of **muncheel** or **dandy**, i.e., a slung hammock rather than a palankin. But still, as so often is the case, comes in another word to create perplexity. For *andas* is, in Portuguese, a bier or a litter, appearing in Bluteau as a genuine Portuguese word, and the use of which by the writer of the *Roteiro* quoted below shows that it is so indeed. And in defining **Andor** the same lexicographer says: "A portable vehicle in India, in those regions where they do not use beasts, as in Malabar and elsewhere. It is a kind of contrivance like an uncovered *Andas*, which men bear on their shoulders, &c. . . . Among us, **Andor** is a machine with four arms in which images or reliques of the saints are borne in processions." This last term is not, as we had imagined, an old Portuguese word. It is Indian, in fact Sanskrit, *hindola*, 'a swing, a swinging cradle or hammock,' whence also Mahr. *hindolâ*, and H. *handolâ*. It occurs, as will be seen, in the old Arabic work about Indian Wonders, published by M.M. Van der Lith and Marcel Devic.

A.D. 1013. "Le même m'a conté qu'à Sérendib, les rois et ceux qui se comportent à la façon des rois, se font porter dans le *handoul* (*handul*) qui est semblable à une litère, soutenu sur les épaules de quelques piétons."—*Kutâb 'Ajâib-al-Hind*, p. 118.

1498. "After two days had passed he (the *Catal*) came to the factory in an *andor* which men carried on their shoulders, and these (*andors*) consist of great canes which are bent overhead and arched, and from these are hung certain cloths of a half fathom wide and a fathom and a half long, and at the ends are pieces of wood to bear the cloth which hangs from the cane; and laid over the cloth there is a great mattress of the same size, and this all made of silk-stuff wrought with gold-thread, and with many decorations and fringes and tassels; whilst the ends of the cane are mounted with silver, all very gorgeous, and rich, like the lords who travel so."—*Correa*, i. 102.

"Alii trouveram ao capitam mor humas *andas* d'omeens em que os onrrados, custumam em a quella terra d'andar, e alguns mercadores se as querem ter pagam por ello a elrey certa cousa."—*Roteiro*, pp. 54-55.

i.e. "There they brought for the Captain-Major certain *andas*, borne by men, in which the persons of distinction in that country are accustomed to travel, and if any merchants desire to have the same they pay to the King for this a certain amount."

1505. "Il Re so fa portare in vna Barra quale chiamono *Andora* portata da homini."—*Italian Version of Dom Manuel's Letter to the K. of Castille*. (Burnell's Reprint) p. 12.

1574. In the quotation of this date under *Pundit*, the words that I have erroneously rendered '*chairs* and *palanquins*' should be '*andors* and *palanquins*.'

1623. Della Valle describes three kinds of shoulder-borne vehicles in use at Goa: 1. *reti* or nets, which were evidently the simple hammock, *muncheel* or *dandy*; 2. the *andor*; and 3. the palankin. "And these two, the palankins and the *andors*, also differ from one another, for in the *andor* the cane which sustains it is, as it is in the *reti*, straight; whereas in the palankin, for the greater convenience of the inmate, and to give more room for raising his head, the cane is arched upwards like this, *n*. For this purpose the canes are bent when they are small and tender. And those vehicles are the most commodious and honourable that have the curved canes, for such canes, of good quality and strength to bear the weight, are not numerous; so they sell for 100 or 120 *pardaos* each, or about 60 of our *scudi*."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 610.

### Angely-wood. Add:

c. 1550. "In the most eminent parts of it (Siam) are thick Forests of Angelin wood, whereof thousands of ships might be made."—*Pinto*, in *Cogan*, p. 285; see also p. 64.

1598. "There are in India other wonderful and thicke trees, whereof Shippes are made: there are trees by Cochin, that are called *Angelina*, whereof certaine scutes or skiffes called *Tones* are made . . . it is so strong and hard a woode, that Iron in tract of time would bee consumed thereby, by reason of the hardness of the woode."—*Linschoten*, ch. 58.

### Ant, White. Add:

1679. "But there is yet a far greater inconvenience in this Country, which proceeds from the infinite numbers of *white Emmets*, which, though they are but little, have teeth so sharp, that they will eat down a wooden Post in a short time. And if great care be not taken in the places where you lock up your Bales of Silk, in four and twenty hours they will eat through a Bale, as if it had been saw'd in two in the middle."—*Tavernier's Tunquin*, E. T., p. 11.

1751. ". . . concerning the Organ, we sent for the Revd. Mr. Bellamy, who declared that when Mr. Frankland applied to him for it, that he told him that it was not in his power to give it, but wished it was removed from thence, as Mr. Pearson informed him it was eaten up by the *White Ants*."—*Fr. Will. Cons.*, Aug. 12. In *Long*, 25.

A friend furnishes the following reminiscence:

"The late Mr. B——, tailor, in Jermyn

Street, some 25 years ago, in reply to a question why *pyjammass* (q.v.) had feet sewn on to them (as was sometimes the case with those furnished by London outfitters) answered: 'I believe, Sir, it is because of the *White Ants*.'"

**Ap**, s. This is in the Bombay Presidency the equivalent of the *chupatty* (q. v.). But see *Hopper* in *Gloss*.

1826. "He sat down beside me, and shared between us his coarse brown *aps*."—*Pandurang Hari*.

### Apricot. Add:

1738. "The common apricot . . . is . . . known in the Frank language (in Barbary, by the name of *Matza Franca*, or the Killer of Christians."—*Shaw's Travels*, ed. 1757, p. 144.

### Aracan. Add:

c. 1590. "To the east and south of Bengal is an extensive Kingdom called *Arkhang*. The Port of Chatgānw belongs to it. This country has many elephants; horses are few and small; camels at a high price; cows and buffaloes there are none, but a piebald animal between the two . . . and the milk of this is used."—*Atin* (orig.) i. 388.

1660. "Despatches about this time arrived from Mu'azzam Khān, reporting his successive victories and the flight of Shuja to the country of *Rakhang*, leaving Bengal undefended."—*Khutbi Khān*, in *Elliot*, vii. 254.

c. 1665. "Knowing that it is impossible to pass any Cavalry by Land, no, not so much as any Infantry, from *Bengale* into *Rakan*, because of the many channels and rivers upon the Frontiers . . . he (the Governor of Bengal) thought upon this experiment, *viz.*, to engage the *Hollanders* in his design. He therefore sent a kind of Ambassador to *Batavia*."—*Bernier*, E. T., 53.

### Arbol Triste. Add:

1682. "There (at Malacca) grows a certain tree *Zingady*, which is called by the Portuguese the *Sad Tree*, because it closes its flowers at night."—*J. Nicuhof*, *Zee en Lant-Reizen*, ii. 57.

**Art, European.** We have heard much, and justly, of late years, regarding the corruption of Indian art and artistic instinct by the employment of the artists in working for European patrons, and after European patterns. The copying of such patterns is no new thing, as we may see from this passage of the brightest of writers upon India whilst still under Asiatic government.

c. 1665. ". . . not that the Indians have not wit enough to make them successful

in Arts, they doing very well (as to some of them) in many parts of India, and it being found that they have inclination enough for them, and that some of them make (even without a Master) very pretty workmanship, and imitate so well our work of Europe, that the difference thereof will hardly be discerned."—*Bernier*, E. T., 81-82.

### Assegay. Add:

1586. "I loro archibugi sono belli, e buoni, come i nostri, e le lance sono fatte con alcune canne piene, e forti, in capo delle quali mettono vn ferro, come uno di quelli delle nostri zagaglie."—*Balbi*, 111.

### Aumildar. Add:

The word in the following passage looks as if intended for *amaldār*, though there is a term *Māldār*, 'the holder of property.'

1680. "The *Mauldar* or *Didwan* that came with the *Ruccas* from Golcondah sent forward to Lingappa at Conjiveram."—*Ft. St. Geo. Cons.*, 9th Novr. No. III., 38.

### Avadavat. Add:

We also find *Ahmadābād* represented by *Madava*; as in old maps *Astarābād* on the Caspian is represented by *Strava*.

1546. "The greater the resistance they made, the more of their blood was spilt in their defeat, and when they took to flight we gave them chase for the space of half a league. And it is my belief that as far as the will of the officers and lascars went we should not have halted on this side of *Madavā*; but as I saw that my people were much fatigued, and that the Moors were in great numbers, I withdrew them and brought them back to the city."—D. João de Castro's despatch to the City of Goa respecting the victory at Diu.—*Correa*, iv. 574.

### Aya. Add:

1779. "I was in my own house in the compound, sitting, when the *iya* came down and told me that her mistress wanted a candle."—"Kinnugur's" evidence, in the case of *Grand v. Francis*. Ext. in *Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 225.

### B.

### Baba. Add:

This word is in general use in Central and Western India as the address to an old man; and is the correct way to address a Gosain.

1826. "I reached the hut of a Gossein . . . and reluctantly tapped at the wicket,

calling—"O Baba, O Maharaj."—*Pandurang Hari*.

### Baboo.

1781. "I said . . . From my youth to this day I am a servant to the English. I have never gone to any *Rajahs* or *Bauboos*, nor will I go to them."—Depn. of *Dooud Sing*, Commandant. In *Narr. of Insurn. at Banaras* in 1781. Calc. 1782. Reprinted at Roorkee, 1853. App., p. 165.

### 1791.

"Here Edmund was making a monstrous ado, About some bloody Letter, and \*Conta Bah-Booh!"

*Letters of Simkin the Second*, 147.

### Badgeer.

1682. At Gamron (*Gombroon*), "Most of the houses have a square tower which stands up far above the roof, and which in the upper part towards the four winds has ports and openings to admit air and catch the wind, which plays through these, and ventilates the whole house. In the heat of summer people lie at night at the bottom of those towers, so as to get good rest."—*Nieu-hof*, *Zee en Land-Reize*, ii. 79.

### Bahaudur. Add:

1404. The references to Clavijo may be better entered as to §§ lxxxix and cxli.

1754. "The KIRGESE TARTARS . . . are divided into three HORDAS, under the Government of a KHAN. That part which borders on the RUSSIAN dominions was under the authority of JEAN BEEK, whose name on all occasions was honoured with the title of *Bater*."—*Hanway*, i. 239.

This name Jean Beek is probably *Janibek*, a name which one finds among the hordes as far back as the early part of the 14th century (see *Ibn Batuta*, ii. 397).

1759. "From Shah Alum *Bahadre*, son of Alum Guire, the Great Mogul, and successor of the Empire, to Colonel Sabut Jung *Bahadre*" (*i.e.* Clive).—Letter in *Long*, p. 163.

1872. " . . . the word '*Bahādūr*' . . . (at the Mogul's Court) . . . was only used as an epithet. Ahmed Shah used it as a title and ordered his name to be read in the Friday prayer as 'Mujahid ud dīn Muhammad Abū naṣr Ahmad Shāh Bahādūr. Hence also '*Kampanī bahadur*,' the name by which the E. I. Company is still known in India. The modern '*Khan Bahādūr*' is, in Bengal, by permission assumed by Muhammedan Deputy Magistrates, whilst Hindu Deputy Magistrates assume '*Rāi Bahādūr*;' it stands, of course, for '*Khān-i-Bahādūr*,' 'the courageous Khān.' The compound, however, is a modern abnormal one; for '*Khān*' was conferred by the Dīhli Emperors, and so also '*Bahādūr*' and '*Bahādūr Khan*,' but not '*Khān*'

\* "Mr. Burke's method of pronouncing it."

Bahādur. —Professor Blochmann, in *Ind. Antiquary*, i. 261.

**Bahirwutteea**, s. Guj. *bāhirwatā*. A species of outlawry in Guzerat; *bāhirwatā*, the individual practising the offence. It consists in the Rajpoots, or Grassias, making their ryots and dependants quit their native village, which is suffered to remain waste; the Grassia with his brethren then retires to some asylum, whence he may carry on his depredations with impunity. Being well acquainted with the country, and the redress of injuries being common cause with the members of every family, the Bahirwutteea has little to fear from those who are not in the immediate interest of his enemy, and he is in consequence enabled to commit very extensive mischief. —Col. Walker, quoted in *Ris Māta*, 2d ed. p. 254-5.

Col. Walker derives the name from *bāhir*, 'out,' and *wāt*, 'a road.'

The origin of most of the brigandage in Sicily is almost what is here described in Kattiwār.

#### Basalore. Add:

This name is also applied to an isolated peak, 6762' high, in the Western Ghats, lat. 11° 41' 43". This is an example of Hobson-Jobson, for the proper name is *Banasura*, and it is known as 'The Buffalo's Hump' (see *Imp. Gazetteer*, s.v.).

**Balass**. Refce. to Clavijo should be § cx.

#### Balcony.

1645-52. "When the King sits to do Justice, I observe that he comes into the Balcone that looks into the Piazza." —*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 64.

#### Bamboo. Add:

With reference to *sakkar-mambu*, Ritter says: "That this drug (*Ta-bashir*), as a product of the bamboocane, is to this day known in India by the name of *Sucar Mambu* is a thing which no one needs to be told" (ix. 334).

But in fact the name seems now entirely unknown.

#### Banana. Add:

Prof. Robertson Smith points out that the coincidence of this name with the Arabic *banān*, 'fingers or toes,'

and *banān*, 'a single finger or toe,' can hardly be accidental. The fruit, as we learn from Mukaddasi, grew in Palestine before the Crusades; and that it is known in literature only as *mawz* would not prove that the fruit was not somewhere popularly known as 'fingers.'

It is possible that the Arabs, through whom probably the fruit found its way to West Africa, may have transmitted with it a name like this; though historical evidence is still to seek.

#### Bancock. Add:

1611. "They had arrived in the Road of *Synn* the fiftieth of August, and cast Anchor at three fathoms high water. . . . The Towne lyeth some thirte leagues vp along the Riuer, whither they sent newes of their arrivall. The Sabander (see *Shabander*) and the Governor of *Mancock* (a place scituated by the Riuer) came backe with the Messengers to receive his Majesties Letters, but chiefly for the presents expected." —P. Williamson Floris, in *Purchas*, i. 321.

#### Bandaree. Add:

1808. "... whilst on the *Brab* trees the cast of *Bhundarees* paid a due for extracting the liquor." —*Bombay Regulation I. of 1808*, sect. vi., para. 2.

#### Bandeja. Add:

1747. "Making a small *Cott* and a rattan *Bandijas* for the Nabob . . . . (Pagodas) 4 : 32 : 21." —*Acct. Expenses at Fort St. David*, Jany. MS. Records in India Office.

1766. "To Monurbad Dowla Nabob—

	R. A. P.
1 Pair Pistols . .	216 0 0
2 China Bandazes.	172 12 9

—Lord Clive's *Darbar Charges*, in *Long*, 433.

#### Bandel. Add:

1753. "... les établissements formés pour assurer leur commerce sont situés sur les bords de cette rivière. Celui des Portugais, qu'ils ont appelé *Bandel*, en adoptant le terme Persan de *Bender*, qui signifie port, est aujourd'hui réduit à peu de chose . . . et il est presque contigu à Ugli en remontant." —*D'Anville, Éclaircissements*, p. 64.

1782. "There are five European factories within the space of 20 miles, on the opposite banks of the river Ganges in Bengal: Houghly, or *Bandell*, the Portuguese Presidency; Chinsura, the Dutch; Chandernagore, the French; Sirampore, the Danish; and Calcutti, the English." —*Price's Observations*, &c., p. 51. In *P.'s Tracts*, i.

**Bando !** II. imperative *bāndho*, 'tie or make fast.' "This, and pro-

bably other Indian words have been naturalised in the docks on the Thames frequented by Lascar crews.

"I have seen a London lighter-man, in the Victoria Docks, throw a rope ashore to another Londoner, calling out **Bando!**" (*M.-Gen. Keatinge*).

### Bantam. Add:

The following evidently, in Pegu, describes Bantams:

1586. "They also eat certain cocks and hens called *lorine*, which are of the size of a turtle-dove, and have feathered feet; but so pretty, that I never saw so pretty a bird. I brought a cock and hen with me as far as Chaul, and then, suspecting they might be taken from me, I gave them to the Capuchin fathers belonging to the Madre de Dios."—*Balbi*, f. 125 v, 126.

### Banyan. Add:

a.—

1665. "In trade these **Banians** are a thousand times worse than the *Jews*; more expert in all sorts of cunning tricks, and more maliciously mischievous in their revenge."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 58.

1677. "In their letter to Ft. St. George, 15th March, the Court offer £20 reward 'to any of our servants or soldiers, as shall be able to speak, write, and translate the **Banian** language, and to learn their arithmetic.'"—In *Madras Notes and Exts.*, No. i., p. 18.

b.—

1775. "We have reason to suspect that the intention was to make him (Nund-comar) **Banyan** to Gen. Clavering, to surround the General and us with the Governor's creatures, and to keep us totally unacquainted with the real state of the Government."—*Minute by Clavering, Monson, and Francis*, Ft. William, 11th April. In *Price's Tracts*, ii. 138.

**Bargany**, **Bragany**, H. *bārakānī*. The name of a small silver coin current in Western India at the time of the Portuguese occupation of Goa, and afterwards valued at 40 *reis* (then about=5½d.).

The name of the coin was apparently a survival of a very old system of coinage-nomenclature. *Kānī* is an old Indian word, perhaps Dravidian in origin, but widely spread, indicating  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$ , or 1-64th part. It was applied to the *jital* (see **Jeetul**) or 64th part of the medieval Delhi silver tanka—this latter coin being the prototype in weight and position of the Rupee, as the *kānī* therefore was of the modern Anglo-Indian pice (=1-64th of a Rupee). There were, in the currency of Mo-

ammed Tughlak (1324—1351) of Delhi, aliquot parts of the tanka, *Do-kānīs*, *Shash-kānīs*, *Hasht-kānīs*, *Dwāzda-kānīs*, and *Shānzda-kānīs*, representing, as the Persian numerals indicate, pieces of 2, 6, 8, 12, and 16 *kānīs* or *jitals*. (See *E. Thomas, Pathan Kings of Delhi*, pp. 218—219.) Other fractional pieces were added by Firoz Shah, Mahommed's son and successor (see *Id.* 276 *seqq.* and quotation under c. 1360, below). Some of these terms long survived, e. g., *do-kānī* in localities of Western and Southern India, and in Western India in the present case the *bārakānī* or 12 *kānī*, a vernacular form of the *dwāzda-kānī* of Mahommed Tughlak.

1380. "Thousands of men from various quarters, who possessed thousands of these copper coins . . . now brought them to the treasury, and received in exchange gold *tankas* and silver *tankas*, *shash-gānīs* and *dū-gānīs*, which they carried to their homes."—*Tārīkh-i-Fīroz-Shāhī*, in *Elliot*, iii. 240-241.

c. 1350. "Sultan Fīroz issued several varieties of coins. There was the gold *tanka* and the silver *tanka*. There were also distinct coins of the respective value of 48, 25, 24, 12, 10, 8, and 6, and one *jital*, known as *chihāl-o-hasht-gānī*, *bist-o-panjgānī*, *bist-o-chahār-gānī*, *dwāzdah-gānī*, *dahgānī*, *hasht-gānī*, *shashgānī*, and *yak jital*."—*Id.* 357-358.

1510. See **barganym**, in quotation from Correa, under *pardao* in SUPPL.

1554. "E as *tangas* brancas que se recebem dos foros, são de 4 *barganis* a *tanga*, e de 24 *leaes* o *bargany* . . ." i.e. "And the white *tungas* that are received in payment of land revenues are at the rate of 4 *barganis* to the *tanga*, and of 24 *leals* to the *bargany*."—*A. Nunes*, in *Subsidios*, p. 31.

"Statement of the Revenues which the King our Lord holds in the Island and City of Guoa"

"Item—The Islands of *Ticoary*, and *Divar*, and that of *Chorão*, and *Johão*, all of them, pay in land revenue (*de foro*) according to ancient custom 36,474 white *tanguas*, 3 *barguanis*, and 21 *leals*, at the tale of 3 *barguanis* to the *tangua* and 24 *leals* to the *barguanim*, the same thing as 24 *bazarucos*, amounting to 14006 *pardaos*, 1 *tangua* and 47 *leals*, making 4,201,916½ *reis*. The Isle of *Ticoary* (see s.v. **Salsette**, p. 754, col. b) is the largest, and on it stands the city of Guoa; the others are much smaller and are annexed to it, they being all contiguous, only separated by rivers."—*Botelho, Tombo*, *ibid.*, pp. 46-47.

1584. "They vse also in Goa amongst the common sort to bargain for coals, wood, lime, and such like, at so many *braganines*, accounting 24 *basaruchies* for one *bragaine*, albeit there is no such money

stamped."—*Barret in Hakluyt*, ii. 411 (but it is copied from *G. Balbi's Italian*, f. 71r.)

**Barramuhul**, n. p. II. *Lāra-mahall*, 'Twelve Estates;' an old designation of a large part of what is now the district of Salem, in the Madras Presidency.

1881. "The **Baramahal** and Dindigal was placed under the Government of Madras; but owing to the deficiency in that Presidency of civil servants possessing a competent knowledge of the native languages, and to the unsatisfactory manner in which the revenue administration of the older possessions of the Company under the Madras Presidency had been conducted, Lord Cornwallis resolved to employ military officers for a time in the management of the Baramahl."—*Arbuthnot, Mem. of Sir T. Munro*, xxxviii.

**Bashaw**. Add:

1584.

"Great kings of Barbary and my portly bassas."

*Marlowe, Tamburlane the Great*, 1st Part, iii. 1.

c. 1500. "Filius alter Osmanis, Vrchanis frater, alium non habet in Annalibus titulum, quam Alis **bassa**: quod **bassae** vocabulum Turcis caput significat."—*Lennelavivus, Annales Sultanorum Ottomanidarum*, ed. 1650, p. 402.

This etymology connecting *bāshā* with the Turkish *bāsh*, 'head,' must be rejected.

**Bassan**, s. H. *bāsan*, 'a dinner-plate;' from Port. *bacia* (*Panjab N. & Q.* ii. 117).

**Bassadore**. Add:

The permission for the English to occupy Basidū as a naval station was granted by Saiyyid Sultan bin Alḥmad of 'Omān, about the end of last century; but it was not actually occupied by us till 1821, from which time it was the depot of our Naval Squadron in the Gulf till 1882.

**Batāra**, s. This is a term applied to divinities in old Javanese inscriptions, etc., the use of which was spread over the Archipelago. It was regarded by W. von Humboldt as taken from the Skt. *avatāra* (see **Avatar**); but this derivation is now rejected. The word is used among R. C. Christians in the Philippines now as synonymous with 'God;' and is applied to the infant Jesus (*Blumentritt, Vocabular*).

**Batta**. Add:

Further reading has entirely confirmed as the true origin of the Anglo-Indian **batta**, the suggestion s. v. that the word (and, I may add, the thing)

originated in Portuguese practice, and in the use of the Canarese word *blatta*, Mahr. *blāt*, 'rice' in 'the husk,' called by the Portuguese *bate* and *bata*, for a maintenance allowance.

The word *batty*, for what is more generally called *paddy*, is or was commonly used by the English also in S. and W. India (see *Linschoten, Lucena*, and *Pryer* quoted s. v. **Paddy**, and *Wilson's Glossary* s. v. *Bhatta*).

The practice of giving a special allowance for *mantimento* began from a very early date in the Indian history of the Portuguese, and it evidently became a recognized augmentation of pay, corresponding closely to our *batta*, whilst the quotation from Botelho s. v. **batta** in the Glossary shows also that *bata* and *mantimento* were used, more or less interchangeably, for this allowance. The correspondence with our Anglo-Indian *batta* went very far. The discontent raised in the Indian Army by the reduction of full-batta to half-batta under Lord William Bentinck's government is alluded to in the Glossary, and a case singularly parallel is spoken of by Correa (iv. 256). The *mantimento* had been paid all the year round, but the Governor, Martin Afonso de Sousa, in 1542, "desiring," says the historian, "a way to curry favour for himself, whilst going against the people and sending his soul to hell," ordered that in future the *mantimento* should be paid only during the 6 months of **winter** (i.e., of the rainy season), when the force was on shore, and not for the other 6 months when they were on board the cruisers, and received rations. This created great bitterness, perfectly analogous in depth and in expression to that entertained with regard to Lord W. Bentinck and Sir John Malcolm, in 1829. Correa's utterance, just quoted, illustrates this, and a little lower down he adds: "And thus he took away from the troops the half of their *mantimento* (half their *batta*, in fact), and whether he did well or ill in that, he'll find in the next world." (See also *id.* p. 430.)

The following quotations illustrate the Portuguese practice from an early date:

1502. "The Captain-major . . . between officers and men-at-arms, left 60 men (at Cochin), to whom the factor was to give their pay, and every month a *cruzado* of

*mantimento*, and to the officers when on service 2 *crúzados* . . .—*Correa*, i. 328.

1507. (In establishing the settlement at Mozambique). "And the Captains took counsel among themselves, and, from the money in the chest, paid the force each a *crúzado* a month for *mantimento*, with which the men greatly refreshed themselves . . ."—*Id.* 786.

1511. "All the people who served in Malaca, whether by sea or by land, were paid their pay for six months in advance, and also received monthly two *crúzados* of *mantimento*, cash in hand" (*i.e.* they had *double batta*).—*Id.* ii. 267.

1554. An example of *batee* for rice will be found s.v. *Moorah*, in *Gloss*.

The following quotation shows *battie* (or *batty*) used at Madras in a way that also indicates the original identity of *batty*, 'rice,' and *batta*, 'extra allowance':

1680. "The Peons and *Tarryars* (see *Taliyar*) sent in quest of two soldiers who had deserted from the garrison returned with answer that they could not light of them, whereupon the peons were turned out of service, but upon Verona's intercession were taken in again, and fined each one month's pay, and to repay the money paid them for *Battie* . . ."—*Ft. St. Geo. Consn.*, Feb. 10. In *Notes and Exts.* No. III. p. 3.

The following quotations illustrate sense *b*, quite a different word:

1680. "The payment or receipt of *Batta* or *Vatum* upon the exchange of Pollicat for Madras Pagodas prohibited, both coins being of one and the same *Matt* and weight, upon pain of forfeiture of 24 pagodas for every offence together with the loss of the *Batta*."—*Ibid.* p. 17.

1760. "The Nabob receives his revenues in the *siccas* of the current year only . . . and all *siccas* of a lower date being esteemed, like the coin of foreign provinces, only a merchandize, are bought and sold at a certain discount called *batta*, which rises and falls like the price of other goods in the market . . ."—*Ft. Wm. Consn.*, June 30, in *Long*, 216.

### Battas, Bataks, n. p. Add:

1586. "Nel regno del Dacin sono alcuni luoghi, ne' quali si ritrovano certe genti, che mangiano le creature humane, e tali genti si chiamano *Bataochi*, e quando frà loro i padri, e i madri sono vecchi, si accordano i viciniati di mangiarli, e li mangiano."—*G. Balbi*, f. 130.

### Bay. Add:

1747. "We have therefore laden on her 1784 Bales . . . which we sincerely wish may arrive safe with You, as We do that the Gentlemen at the *Bay* had according to our repeated Requests, furnished us with an

earlier conveyance . . ."—*Letter from Ft. St. David*, 2d May, to the Court (MS. in India Office).

### Bayadère. Add:

1513. "There also came to the ground many dancing women (*molheres bailadeiras*) with their instruments of music, who make their living by that business, and these danced and sang all the time of the banquet . . ."—*Correa*, ii. 364.

c. 1836. "On one occasion a rumour reached London that a great success had been achieved in Paris by the performance of a set of Hindoo dancers, called *Les Bayadères*, who were supposed to be priestesses of a certain sect, and the London theatrical managers were at once on the *qui vive* to secure the new attraction . . . My father had concluded the arrangement with the *Bayadères* before his brother managers arrived in Paris. Shortly afterwards, the Hindoo priestesses appeared at the *Adelphi*. They were utterly uninteresting, wholly unattractive. My father lost £2000 by the speculation; and in the family they were known as the '*Buy-em-dears*' ever after."—*Edmund Yates, Recollections*, i. 29-30 (1884).

*Bayparree*, *Beoparry*, s. H. *be-pūri*, and *byopūri* (from Skt. *vyāpārīn*); a trader, and especially a petty trader or dealer.

A friend, long engaged in business in Calcutta, \* communicates a letter from an intelligent Bengalee gentleman illustrating the course of trade in country produce before it reaches the hands of the European shipper:

1878. ". . . The enhanced rates . . . do not practically benefit the producer in a marked, or even in a corresponding degree; for the lion's share goes into the pockets of certain intermediate classes, who are the growth of the above system of business.

"Following the course of trade as it flows into Calcutta, we find that between the cultivators and the exporter these are: 1st. The *Bepparree*, or petty trader; 2nd. The *Aurut-dar*;† and 3rd. The *Mahajun*, interested in the Calcutta trade. As soon as the crops are cut, *Bepparree* appears upon the scene; he visits village after village, and goes from homestead to homestead, buying there, or at the village marts, from the *ryots*; he then takes his purchases to the *Aurut-dar*, who is stationed at a centre of trade, and to whom he is perhaps under advances, and from the *Aurut-dar* the Calcutta *Mahajun* obtains his supplies . . . for eventual despatch to the capital. There is also a fourth class of dealers called *Phoreas*, who buy from the *Mahajun* and sell to the European exporter. Thus,

\* Mr. J. F. Ogilvy, of Gillanders & Co.

† *Aurut-dar* is *ārhat-dar*, from H. *ārhat*, 'agency'; *phorea* = H. *phariya*, 'a retailer.'

between the cultivator and the shipper there are so many middlemen, whose participation in the trade involves a multiplication of profits, which goes a great way towards enhancing the price of commodities before they reach the shipper's hands."—*Letter from Baboo Nobokissin Ghose.*

### Bdellium. Add:

Dr. Royle says the Persian authors describe the **bdellium** as being the product of the Doom palm (see *Hindu Medicine*, p. 90). But this we imagine is due to some ambiguity in the sense of *mokh*.

### Bear-tree. Add:

The word is commonly called *bor* in the Central Provinces. (*M.-G. Keatinge*.)

### Bearer. Add:

1771. "Le bout le plus court du Palanquin est en devant, et porté par deux **Beras**, que l'on nomme **Boys** à la Côte (c'est-à-dire *Garçons, Serviteurs*, en Anglois). Le long bout est par derrière et porté par trois **Beras**."—*Anquetil du Perron, Desc. Prelim.* p. xxiii. Note.

### Begum. Add:

1619. "Behind the girl came another **Begum**, also an old woman, but lean and feeble, holding on to life with her teeth, as one might say."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 6.

### Beer. Add:

1638. "... The Captain ... was well provided with ... excellent good Sack, **English Beer**, French Wines, **Arak**, and other refreshments."—*Mandelslo*, E. T., p. 10.

### Beer, Country. Add:

1782. "It brings to mind a story of old Governor Boucher, of Bombay. The old gentleman was very fond of a composition of weak liquor much used by Europeans in Asia, called **Country beer**. A European Captain of one of the Company's ships ... asked the Governor why he drank so much of that slow poison, **country beer**. 'Very slow indeed,' replies the old man; 'I have used it these 50 years, and here I am yet.'—*Price, Letter to E. Burke*, p. 33, in *Tracts*, ii.

**Behar**, n. p. *H. Bahār*. That province of the Mogul Empire, which lay on the Ganges immediately above Bengal, was so called, and still retains the name and the character of a province, under the Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, and embracing the ten modern districts of Patna, Sāran, Gāya, Shāhābād, Tirhut, Champāran, the Santāl Parganas, Bhāgalpūr, Monghyr, and Purniah. The name

was taken from the old city of **Bihār**, and that derived its title from being the site of a famous **Vihara** (q.v.) in Buddhist times. In the later days of Mahommedan rule the three provinces of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa were under one Subadar, viz. the Nawab who resided latterly at Murshidābād.

The following is the first example we have noted of the occurrence of the three famous names in combination:

1679. "On perusal of several letters relating to the procuring of the Great Mogul's Phyrmaund for trade, custome free, in the Bay of Bengall, the Chief in Council at Hugly is ordered to procure the same, for the English to be Customs free in **Bengal, Oriza and Bearra** . . ."—*Ft. St. Geo. Cons.*, 20th Feb. in *Notes and Exts.*, Pt. ii. p. 7.

**Benares**, n. p. The famous and holy city on the Ganges. II. *Benāras* from Skt. *Vārāṇasī*. The popular Pundit etymology is from the names of the streams *Varaṇā* (mod. *Barnā*) and *Asī*, the former a river of some size on the north and east of the city, the latter a rivulet now embraced within its aren. This origin is very questionable. The name, as that of a city, has been (according to Mr. F. Hall) familiar to Sanskrit literature since n.c. 120. The Buddhist legends would carry it much further back, the name being in them very familiar.

c. 637. "The Kingdom of *P'o-lo-ni-se* (*Vārāṇasī Bénarés*) is 4000 *li* in compass. On the west the capital adjoins the Ganges, etc."—*Hsiouen Tshang*, in *Fél. Boudd.* ii. 354.

c. 1020. "If you go from Bīrf on the banks of the Ganges, in an easterly direction, you come to Ajodh, at the distance of 25 parasangs; thence to the great Benares (*Bānāras*) about 20."—*Al-Bīrūnī*, in *Elliot*, i. 56.

1605. "**Banarou** is a large City, and handsomely built; the most part of the Houses being either of Brick or Stone . . . but the inconvenience is that the Streets are very narrow."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 52.

### Beriberi. Add:

1682. "The Indian and Portuguese women draw from the green flowers and cloves, by means of firing with a still, a water or spirit of marvellous sweet smell . . . especially is it good against a certain kind of paralysis called **Berebery**."—*Nieuw-hof, Zee en Land-Reize*, ii. 33.

1882. "**Berbá**, a disease which consists in great swelling of the abdomen."—*Blumentritt, Vocabular*, s.v.

1885. "Dr. Wallace Taylor, of Osaka, Japan, reports important discoveries re-



specting the origin of the disease known as *beri-beri*. He has traced it to a microscopic spore found largely developed in rice. He has finally detected the same organism in the earth of certain alluvial and damp localities."—*St. James's Gazette*, Aug. 9th.

### Betel. Add:

1677. The Court of the E. I. Co. in a letter to Ft. St. George, Dec. 12, disapprove of allowing "Valentine Nurse 20 Rupees a month for diet, 7 Rs. for house-rent, 2 for a cook, 1 for *Beetle*, and 2 for a Porter, which is a most extravagant rate, which we shall not allow either him or any other."—*Notes and Exts.*, No. i. p. 21.

### Bezoar. Add:

c. 1580. . . . "adeo ut ex solis *Bezahar* nonnulla vasa conflata viderim, maxime apud eos qui a venenis sibi cavere student."—*Prosper Alpinus*, Pt. i. p. 56.

### Bheesty. Add:

1782. (Table of Wages in Calcutta),  
 Consummah . . . . 10 Rs.  
 Kistmutdar . . . . 6 "  
 Beasty . . . . 5 "

*India Gazette*, Oct. 12.

Five Rupees continued to be the standard wage of a *bihishtti* for full 80 years after the date given.

### Bilayutee pawnee. Add:

1885. "But look at us English, I urged, 'we are ordered thousands of miles away from home, and we go without a murmur.' 'It is true, *Khudavundi*,' said Gunga Pursad, 'but you *sahibs* drink *English-water* (soda-water) and the strength of it enables you to bear up under all fatigues and sorrows.' His idea (adds Mr. Knighton) was that the effervescing force of the soda-water, and the strength of it which drove out the cork so violently, gave strength to the drinker of it."—*Times of India Mail*, Aug. 11, 1885.

### Bilooch. Add:

1648. "Among the Machumatists next to the Pattans are the Blotias of great strength."—*Van Twist*, 58.

### Biscobra, s. H. *biskhoprā* or *biskhapa*.

The name popularly applied to a large lizard alleged, and commonly believed, to be mortally venomous. It is very doubtful whether there is any real lizard to which this name applies, and it may be taken as certain that there is none in India with the qualities attributed. It is probable that the name does carry to many the terrific character which the ingenious author of *Tribes on My Frontier* alleges. But the name has nothing to do with either *bis* in the sense of 'twice,' or *cobra* in that of

'snake.' The first element is no doubt *bish* (q.v.), poison, and the second is probably *khoprā*, a shell or skull.

1883. "But of all the things on earth that bite or sting, the palm belongs to the *biscobra*, a creature whose very name seems to indicate that it is twice as bad as the cobra. Though known by the terror of its name to natives and Europeans alike, it has never been described in the Proceedings of any learned Society, nor has it yet received a scientific name. . . . The awful deadliness of its bite admits of no question, being supported by countless authentic instances. . . . The points on which evidence is required are—first, whether there is any such animal; second, whether, if it does exist, it is a snake with legs, or a lizard without them."—*Tribes on My Frontier*, p. 205.

**Black** (p. 73, col. b). Add before first quotation, p. 74, col. a:

1676. "We do not approve of your sending any persons to St. Helena against their wills. One of them you sent there makes a great complaint, and we have ordered his liberty to return again if he desires it; for we know not what effect it may have if complaints should be made to the King that we send away the natives; besides that it is against our inclination to buy any blacks, and to transport them from their wives and children without their own consent."—*Court's Letter to Ft. St. Geo.*, in *Notes and Exts.* No. 1. p. 12.

1747. "Vencatachlam, the Commanding Officer of the Black Military, having behaved very commendably on several occasions against the French; In consideration thereof *Agreed* that a Present be made him of Six hundred Rupees to buy a Horse, that it may encourage him to act in like manner."—*Ft. St. David Cons.*, Feb. 6 (MS. Record, in India Office).

1750. "Having received information that some Blacks residing in this town were dealing with the French for goods proper for the Europe market, we told them if we found any proof against any residing under your Honors' protection, that such should suffer our utmost displeasure."—*Ft. Wm. Cons.*, Feb. 4, in *Long*, 24.

1753. "John Wood, a free merchant, applies for a pass which, if refused him, he says 'it will reduce a free merchant to the condition of a foreigner, or indeed of the meanest black fellow.'"—*Ft. Wm. Cons.*, in *Long*, p. 41.

1761. "You will also receive several private letters from Hastings and Sykes, which must convince me as Circumstances did me at the time, that the Dutch forces were not sent with a View only of defending their own Settlements, but absolutely with a Design of disputing our Influence and Possessions; certain Ruin must have been the Consequence to the East India Company. They were raising black Forces at Patna, Cossimbazar, Chinsura, &c. and

were working Night and day to compleat a Field Artillery . . . all these preparations previous to the commencement of Hostilities plainly prove the Dutch meant to act offensively not defensively."—*Holograph Letter from Olive* (unpublished) in the India Office Records. Dated Berkeley Square, and indorsed "27th Decr. 1761."

1762. "The **Black** inhabitants send in a petition setting forth the great hardship they labour under in being required to sit as arbitrators in the Court of Cutcherry."—*Ft. Willm. Cons.*, in *Long*, 277.

1782. See quotation under **Sepoy**, from Price.

In the following the meaning is special :

1788. "For Sale. That small upper-roomed Garden House, with about 5 big-gahs (see **beegah**) of ground, on the road leading from Cheringhee to the Burying Ground, which formerly belonged to the Moravians; it is very private, from the number of trees on the ground, and having lately received considerable additions and repairs, is well adapted for a **Black Family**. Apply to Mr. Camac."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 282.

### Black Town.

1782. "When Mr. Hastings came to the government he added some new regulations . . . divided the **black** and **white town** (Calcutta) into 35 wards, and purchased the consent of the natives to go a little further off."—Price, *Some Observations*, etc., p. 60. In *Tracts*, vol. i.

1827. "Hartley hastened from the **Black Town**, more satisfied than before that some deceit was about to be practised towards Menie Gray."—Walter Scott, *The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xi.

### Bobbery-bob! Add:

1782. "Captain Cowe being again examined . . . if he had any opportunity to make any observations concerning the execution of Nundcomar? said, he had; that he saw the whole except the immediate act of execution . . . there were 8 or 10,000 people assembled; who at the moment the Rajah was turned off, dispersed suddenly, crying '**Ah-bauparee!**' leaving nobody about the gallows but the Sheriff and his attendants, and a few European spectators. He explains the term **Ah-baup-aree**, to be an exclamation of the **black** people, upon the appearance of anything very alarming, and when they are in great pain."—Price's 2nd Letter to E. Burke, p. 5. In *Tracts*, vol. ii.

From Report of Select Committee of H. of C. :

"If an Hindoo was to see a house on fire, to receive a smart slap on the face, break a china basin, cut his finger, see two Europeans boxing, or a sparrow shot, he would call out **Ah-baup-aree!**"—*Ibid.* pp. 9-10.

1863-64. "My men soon became aware of the unwelcome visitor, and raised the cry, 'A bear, a bear!'"

"**Ahi! bap-re-bap!** Oh, my father! go and drive him away," said a timorous voice from under a blanket close by."—Lt. Col. Lewin, *A Fly on the Wheel*, 142.

### Bombay. Add:

1508. "The Viceroy quitted Dabul, passing by Chaul, where he did not care to go in, to avoid delay, and anchored at **Bombaim**, whence the people fled when they saw the fleet, and our men carried off many cows, and caught some blacks whom they found hiding in the woods, and of these they took away those that were good, and killed the rest."—Correa, i. 926.

1531. "The Governor at the island of **Bombaim** awaited the junction of the whole expedition, of which he made a muster, taking a roll from each captain, of the Portuguese soldiers and sailors and of the captive slaves who could fight and help, and of the number of musketeers, and of other people, such as servants. And all taken together he found in the whole fleet some 3500 soldiers (*homens d'armas*), counting captains and gentlemen; and some 1450 Portuguese seamen, with the pilots and masters; and some 2000 soldiers who were Malabars and Goa Canarines; and 8000 slaves fit to fight; and among these he found more than 3000 musketeers (*espungardeiros*), and 4000 country seamen who could row (*marinheiros de terra remeiros*), besides the mariners of the junks who were more than 800; and with married and single women, and people taking goods and provisions to sell, and menial servants, the whole together were more than 30,000 souls. . . ."—Correa, iii. 392.

1538. "The Isle of **Bombay** has on the south the waters of the bay which is called after it, and the island of Chaul; on the N. the island of **Salsete**; on the east **Salsete** also; and on the west the Indian Ocean. The land of this island is very low, and covered with great and beautiful groves of trees. There is much game, and abundance of meat and rice, and there is no memory of any scarcity. Nowadays it is called the island of **Boa-Vida**; a name given to it by Hector da Silveira, because when his fleet was cruising on this coast his soldiers had great refreshment and enjoyment there."—J. de Castro, *Primeiro Roteiro*, p. 81.

### Bora. Add:

c. 1780. "Among the rest was the whole of the property of a certain Muhamamad Moksim, a man of the **Bohra** tribe, the Chief of all the merchants, and the owner of three or four merchant ships."—H. of Hytbur Naik, 383.

### Borneo. Add:

1521. "The two ships departed thence, and running among many islands came on one which contained much cinnamon of the

finest kind. And then again running among many islands they came to the Island of **Borneo**, where in the harbour they found many junks belonging to merchants from all the parts about Malacca, who make a great mart in that **Borneo**.”—*Correa*, ii. 631.

### Boutique. Add:

1767. “Mr. Russell, as Collector General, begs leave to represent to the Board that of late years the Street by the river side . . . has been greatly encroached upon by a number of **golahs**, little straw huts, and boutiques . . .”—In *Long*, 501.

### Bowly. Add:

An example of the form *wāin* occurs in Baber's Memoirs:

1526. “There was an empty space within the fort (of Agra) between Ibrahim's palace and the ramparts. I directed a large *wāin* to be constructed on it, ten gez by ten. In the language of Hindostān they denominate a large well having a staircase down it *wāin*.”—*Baber*, 342.

**Brahminy Butter**. This seems to have been an old name for **ghee** (q.v.). In MS. “Acct. Charges, Dieting, etc., at Fort St. David for Nov.—Jany., 1746–47.” in India Office, we find:

“Butter . . . . *Pagodas* 2 2 0  
Brahminy do. „ 1 34 0.”

### Brandy (Coortee). Add:

1754. “Their women also being not less than 6000, were dressed with great coats (these are called **baramni**) of crimson cloth, after the manner of the men, and not to be distinguished at a distance; so that the whole made a very formidable appearance.”—*H. of Nadir Shah*, in *Hamway*, 367.

**Breech-Candy**, n. p. A locality on the shore of Bombay Island to the north of Malabar Hill. The true name, as Dr. Murray Mitchell tells me, is believed to be *Burj-khādī*, ‘the Tower of the Creek.’

### Broach. Add:

1648. In *Van Twist*, p. 11, it is written **Broichia**.

### Bucksheesh. Add:

1759. “To Presents:— R. A. P.  
2 Pieces of flowered Velvet 532 7 0  
1 ditto of Broad Cloth . . 50 0 0  
**Buxis** to the Servants . . 50 0 0”

*Cost of Entertainment to Juggat Set*. In *Long*, 190.

### Buddha, Buddhist. Add:

It is remarkable how many poems on the subject of **Buddha** have appeared of late years. We have noted:

1. **Buddha**, *Epische Dichtung in Zwanzig Gesängen*, i.e. an Epic Poem in 20 cantos (In *ottava rima*). Von Joseph Vittor Widmann, Bern, 1869.

2. *The Story of Gautama Buddha and his Creed*: An Epic by Richard Phillips, Longmans, 1871. This is also printed in octaves, but each octave consists of 4 heroic couplets.

3. *Vasavadatta*, a **Buddhist Idyll**; by Dean Plumtre. Republished in *Things New and Old*, 1884. The subject is the story of the Courtesan of Mathura (“*Vāsavadattā* and *Upagupta*”), which is given in Burnouf's *Introd. à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, 146–148; a touching story, even in its original crude form.

It opens:

“Where proud **Mathoura** rears her hundred towers. . . .”

The Sansk. Dict. gives indeed an alternative *Mathūra*, but *Mathūra* is the usual name, whence Anglo-Ind. **Muttra**.

4. The brilliant Poem of Mr. Edwin Arnold, called *The Light of Asia*, or *The Great Renunciation, being the Life and Teaching of Gautama, Prince of India, and Founder of Buddhism as told in verse by an Indian Buddhist*, 1879.

c. 1190. “Very grieved was Śārang Deva. Constantly he performed the worship of the Arihant; the **Buddhist** religion he adopted; he wore no sword.”—*The Poem of Chand Bardai*, paraphr. by Beames, in *Indian Antiquary*, i. 271.

1753. “Edrisi nous instruit de cette circonstance, en disant que le *Balahar* est adorateur de **Bodda**. Les Brahmenes du Malabar disent que c'est le nom que Vishtnu a pris dans une de ses apparitions, et on connoît Vishtnu pour une des trois principales divinités Indiennes. Suivant St. Jérôme et St. Clément d'Alexandrie, **Budda** ou **Butta** est le législateur des Gymno-Sophistes de l'Inde. La secte des **Shamans** ou Samanéens, qui est demeurée la dominante dans tous les royaumes d'au delà du Gange, a fait de **Budda** en cette qualité son objet d'adoration. C'est la première des divinités Chingulaises ou de Ceilan, selon Ribeiro. Samano-Codom (see in Gloss. under *Gautama*), la grande idole des Siamois, est par eux appelé *Putti*.”—*D'Anville, Éclaircissements*, 75.

What knowledge and apprehension, on a subject then so obscure, is shown by this great Geographer! Compare the pretentious ignorance of the flashy Abbé Raynal in the quotations in Gloss. under 1770.

**Budge-Budge**, n. p. A village on the Hoogly R., 15 m. below Calcutta,

where stood a fort which was captured by Clive when advancing on Calcutta to recapture it, in December, 1756. The 'Imperial Gazetteer' gives the true name as *Buj-baj*.

1756. "On the 29th December, at six o'clock in the morning, the admiral having landed the Company's troops the evening before at *Mayapour*, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Clive, cannonaded *Bougee Bougee* Fort, which was strong and built of mud, and had a wet ditch round it."—*Ives*, 99.

1757. The Author of *Memoir of the Revolution in Bengal* calls it *Busbudgia*; (1763), Luke Sraffton *Budge Boodjee*.

### Budgrook.

The following quotation may possibly contain some indication of the true form of this obscure word, but I have derived no light from it myself.

1838. "Only eight or ten loads (of coffee) were imported this year, including two loads of 'Kopes' (copecks), the copper currency of Russia, known in this country by the name of *Bughruckcha*. They are converted to the same uses as copper."—*Report from Kabul*, by A. Burnes; in *Punjab Trade Report*, App. p. iii.

**Budlee**, s. A substitute in public or domestic service. H. *badli*, 'exchange; a person taken in exchange; a *locum tenens*;' from Ar. *badal*, 'he changed.'

### Buggy. Add:

"When the Hunterian spelling-controversy raged in India, a learned Member of Council is said to have stated that he approved the change until \_\_\_\_\_ began to spell *buggy* as *bagi*. Then he gave it up!" (*M.-G. Keatinge*).

I have recently seen this spelling in print.

### Bungalow. Add:

The following examples carry back this word 60 to 80 years earlier than any from actual European use that we had previously found. The spelling in that of 1747 tends to confirm the etym. from *Bengal*.

c. 1680. In the tracing of an old Dutch chart in the India Office, which may be assigned to about this date, as it has no indication of Calcutta, we find at Hoogly: "*Ougli . . . Hollantse Logie . . . Bangelaer of Speedhuys*," i.e. "Hoogly . . . Dutch Factory . . . **Bungalow**, or Pleasure-house."

1711. "Mr. *Herring*, the Pilot's, Directions for bringing of Ships down the River of *Hughley*."

"From *Gull Gat* all along the *Hughley* Shore until below the *New Chaney* almost

as far as the *Dutch Bungalow* lies a Sand. . . ."—*Thornton, The English Pilot*, Pt. III., p. 54.

1711. "*Natty Bungelo* or *Nedds Bangalla* River lies in this Reach (Tanna) on the Larboard side. . . ."—*Id.*, 56.

The place in the chart is *Nedds Bangalla*, and seems to have been near the present Akra on the Hoogly.

1747. "Nabob's Camp near the Hedge of the Bounds, building a *Bangallaa*, raising Mudd Walls round the Camp, making Gun Carriages, &c. . . . (Pagodas) 55 : 18 : 73."—*Acct. of Extraordinary Charges* . . . January, at Fort St. David, *M.S. Records in India Office*.

### Burgher. Add:

c. Also 'a rafter,' H. *bagā*.

### Burma. Add:

1543. "And folk coming to know of the secrecy with which the force was being despatched, a great desire took possession of all to know whither the Governor intended to send so large an armament, there being no Rumis to go after, and nothing being known of any other cause why ships should be despatched in secret at such a time. So some gentlemen spoke of it to the Governor, and much importuned him to tell them whither they were going, and the Governor, all the more bent on concealment of his intentions, told them that the expedition was going to Pegu to fight with the *Bramas* who had taken that Kingdom."—*Correa*, iv. 298.

1680. "ARTICLES of COMMERCE to be proposed to the King of *Barma* and Pegu, in behalfe of the English Nation for the settling of a Trade in those countrys."—*Ft. St. Geo. Cons.* In *Notes and Exts.*, iii. 7.

### Burrampooter. Add:

1753. "Un peu au-dessous de Daka, le Gange est joint par une grosse rivière, qui sort de la frontière du Tibet. Le nom de *Bramanpoutre* qu'on lui trouve dans quelques cartes est une corruption de celui de *Brahmaputren*, qui dans le langage du pays signifie tirant son origine de Brahma."—*D'Anville, Éclaircissements*, 62.

**Bussora**, *Balsora*, etc. n. p. The sea-port city of *Dasra* at the mouth of the *Shat-al-'Arab*, or United Euphrates and Tigris.

1298. "There is also on the river as you go from Baudas to Kisi, a great city called *Bastra* surrounded by woods in which grow the best dates in the world."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. i. ch. 6.

c. 1580. "*Balsara*, altrimente detta *Bassora*, è una città posta nell' Arabia, la quale al presente è signoreggiata dal Turco . . . è città di gran negozio di spetiarie, di droghe, e altre merci che uengono di Ormus; è abbondante di dattoli, risi, e grani."—*Balbi*, f. 32 f.

1671.

"From Atropatia and the neighbouring plains  
Of Adiabene, Media, and the south  
Of Susiana to Balsara's Haven. . . ."  
*Paradise Regained*, iii.

1747. "He (the Prest. of Bombay) further advises us that they have wrote our Honble Masters of the Loss of Madrass by way of Bussero, the 7th of November."—*Ft. St. David Consn.*, 8th Jany. 1746-47. MS. in India Office.

See also quotations under Congo in SUPPT.

**Buxee. Add:**

c. 1340. "The Kings of this country sprung from Jinghiz Khan . . . followed exactly the *yassah* (or laws) of that prince, and the dogmas received in his family, which consisted in revering the sun, and conforming in all things to the advice of the *Bakhshis*."—*Shihābuddin*, in *Not. et Extr.* xiii. 237.

1766. "The Buxey lays before the Board an account of charges incurred in the Buxey Connah . . . for the relief of people saved from the *Falmouth*."—*Ft. William, Consn.*, in *Long*, 457.

1827. "Doubt it not—the soldiers of the Beegum Mooteah Mahul . . . are less hers than mine. I am myself the *Bukshee* . . . and her Sirdars are at my devotion."—*Walter Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xii.

**Buxerry. Add:**

We have not found this term excepting in documents pertaining to the middle decades of last century in Bengal; nor have we found any satisfactory etymology. As an additional conjecture, however, we may suggest *Baksārīs*, from the possible circumstance that such men were recruited in the country about Baksār (*Bucar*), i.e., the Shahābād district, which up to 1857 was a great recruiting ground for sepoys.

1748. "Ordered the Zemindars to send Buxerries to clear the boats and bring them up as Prisoners."—*Ft. William Consn.*, April, in *Long*, p. 6.

1749. "Having frequent reports of several straggling parties of this banditti plundering about this place, we on the 2d November, ordered the Zemindars to entertain one hundred buxeries and fifty pikemen over and above what were then in pay for the protection of the outskirts of your Honor's town."—*Letter to Court*, Jany. 13. *Ibid.* p. 21.

1755. In the extract from Long under this date, for *Buxerries* read *Buxaries*.

"In an account for this year we find among charges on behalf of William Wallis, Esq., Chief at Cossimbazar:

Rs.  
"4 Buxeries . . . 20 (year) . 240"  
*MS. Records in India Office.*

1772. "Buckserrias. Foot soldiers whose common arms are only sword and target."—*Glossary in Grose's Voyage*, 2nd ed.

**Byde or Bede Horse. Add:**

The Bedar are mentioned as one of the predatory classes of the Peninsula, along with Marawars, Kallars, Ramusis, etc., in Sir Walter Elliot's paper, *J. Ethnol. Soc.* 1869, N. S., pp. 112-113.

But more will be found regarding them in a paper by the late General Briggs, the translator of Firishta's History in the *J. R. As. Soc.* xiii.

Besides Bedar, *Bednor* (or Nagar) in Mysore seems to take its name from this tribe.

**C.****Cabob. Add:**

c. 1580. "Altero modo . . . ipsam (carnem) in parva frusta dissectam, et veruculis ferreis acuum modo infixam, super crates ferreas igne supposito positam torrefaciunt, quam succo limonum aspersam avidè esitant."—*Prosper Alpinus*, Pt. i. 229.

**Cabook. Add:**

1834. "The soil varies in different situations on the Island. In the country round Colombo it consists of a strong red clay, or marl, called *Cabook*, mixed with sandy ferruginous particles."—*Ceylon Gazetteer*, 33.

**Cacouli. Add:**

1759. "These Vakeels . . . stated that the Rani (of Bednore) would pay a yearly sum of 100,000 *Hoons* or Pagodas, besides a tribute of other valuable articles, such as *Foful* (betel), Dates, Sandal wood, *Kakul* . . . black pepper, &c."—*Hist. of Hydr. Naik*, 133.

**Cadjowa, s.** A kind of frame or pannier, of which a pair are slung across a camel, sometimes made like litters to carry women or sick persons, sometimes to contain sundries of camp equipage.

1645. "He entered the town with 8 or 10 camels, the two *Cajavas* or Litters on each side of the Camel being close shut . . . But instead of Women, he had put into every *Cajava* two Souldiers."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 61.

1790. "The camel appropriated to the accommodation of passengers, carries two persons, who are lodged in a kind of pannier, laid loosely on the back of the animal. This pannier, termed in the

Persic Kidjahwah, is a wooden frame, with the sides and bottom of netted cords, of about 3 feet long and 2 broad, and 2 in depth . . . the journey being usually made in the night-time, it becomes the only place of his rest. . . . Had I been even much accustomed to this manner of travelling, it must have been irksome; but a total want of practice made it excessively grievous."—*Forster's Journey*, ed. 1808, ii. 104-105.

### Caffer. Add:

In reference to the confusion of Pagans with Christians, through the application of this word to both, we add the following:

c. 1404. Of a people near China: "They were Christians after the manner of those of Cathay."—*Clavijo by Markham*, 141.

„ And of India. "The people of India are Christians, the Lord and most part of the people, after the manner of the Greeks; and among them also are other Christians who mark themselves with fire in the face, and their creed is different from that of the others; for those who thus mark themselves with fire are less esteemed than the others. And among them are Moors and Jews, but they are subject to the Christians."—*Clavijo* (orig.) § cxxi; comp. *Markham*, 153-4.

Here we have (1) the confusion of **Caffer** and Christian; and (2) the confusion of Abyssinia (*India Tertia* or *Middle India* of some medieval writers) with India Proper.

c. 1665. "It will appear in the sequel of this History, that the pretence used by *Aureng-Zebe*, his third Brother, to cut off his (*Dara's*) head, was that he was turned **Kafer**, that is to say, an Infidel, of no Religion, an Idolater."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 3.

1678. "The Justices of the Choultry to turn Padry Pasquall, a Popish Priest, out of town, not to return again, and if it proves to be true that he attempted to seduce Mr. Mohun's **Coffre** Franck from the Protestant religion."—*Ft. St. Geo. Cons. in Notes and Exts.*, Pt. i. p. 72.

### Cafla. Add:

For "first quotation" read "second quotation."

Other examples of use for a sea-convoy:

1623. "Non navigammo di notte, perchè la **cafla** era molto grande, al mio parere di più di ducento vascelli."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 587.

1672. "Several times yearly numerous **caflas** of merchant barques, collected in the Portuguese towns, traverse this channel (the Gulf of Cambay), and these always await the greater security of the full moon. It is also observed that the vessels which go through with this voyage should not be joined and fastened with iron, for so great is the abundance of loadstone in the bottom,

that indubitably such vessels go to pieces and break up."—*P. Vincenzo*, 109.

A curious survival of the old legend of the Loadstone Rocks.

**Caimal**, s. A Nair chief; a word often occurring in the old Portuguese historians. It is Malayālam, *Kaimal*.

1504. "So they consulted with the Zamorin, and the Moors offered their agency to send and poison the wells at Cochin, so as to kill all the Portuguese, and also to send Nairs in disguise to kill any of our people that they found in the palm-woods, and away from the town. . . . And meanwhile the Mangate **Caimal**, and the **Caimal** of Primbalam, and the **Caimal** of Diamper, seeing that the Zamorin's affairs were going from bad to worse, and that the castles which the Italians were making were all wind and nonsense, that it was already August when ships might be arriving from Portugal . . . departed to their own estates with a multitude of their followers, and sent to the King of Cochin their ollas of allegiance."—*Correia*, i. 482.

1566. ". . . certain Lords bearing title, whom they call **Caimals**" (*caimões*).—*Damian de Goes, Chron. del Rei Dom Emmanuel*, p. 49.

1606. "The Malabars give the name of **Caimals** (*Caimais*) to certain great lords of vassals, who are with their governments haughty as kings; but most of them have confederation and alliance with some of the great kings, whom they stand bound to aid and defend. . . ."—*Gouvea*, f. 27v.

1634.

"**Picarão seus Caimais prezos e mortos.**"  
*Malacca Conquistada*, v. 10.

### Calamander Wood. Add:

1777. "In the Cingalese language **Calamander** is said to signify a black flaming tree. The heart, or woody part of it, is extremely handsome, with whitish or pale yellow and black or brown veins, streaks and waves."—*Thunberg*, iv. 205-6.

### Calambac. Add:

1618. "We opened the ij chistes which came from Syam with **callambac** and silk and waid it out."—*Cocks*, ii. 51.

1774. "Les Mahometans font de ce **Kalambac** des chapelets qu'ils portent à la main par amusement. Ce bois quand il est échauffé ou un peu frutté, rend un odeur agréable."—*Niebuhr, Desc. de l'Arabie*, 127.

**Calash**, s. French *calèche*, said by Littré to be a Slav word. In Bayly's Dict. it is *calush* and *caloche*. This seems to have been the earliest precursor of the **buggy** in Eastern settlements. Bayly defines it as 'a small open chariot.' The quotation below refers to Batavia, and the President in

question was the Prest. of the English factory at Chusan, who, with his council, had been expelled from China, and was halting at Batavia on his way to India.

1702. "The Shabander riding home in his Calash this Morning, and seeing the President sitting without the door at his Lodgings, alighted and came and Sat with the President near an hour . . . what moved the Shabander to speak so plainly to the President thereof he knew not, But observed that the Shabander was in his Glasses at his first alighting from his Calash."—*Procs.* "Munday, 30th March." *MS. Report in India Office.*

#### Calcutta. Add:

It is well to note that in some early charts, such as that in Valentijn, and the oldest in the *English Pilot*, though Calcutta is not entered, there is a place on the Hoogly *Calcuta*, sometimes miswritten *Calcuta*, which leads to mistake. It is far below, near the modern *Fulta*.

1753. "Au dessous d'Ugli immédiatement, est l'établissement Hollandois de *Shinshura*, puis *Shandernagor*, établissement François, puis la loge Danoise,\* et plus bas, sur le rivage opposé, qui est celui de la gauche en descendant, *Banki-bazar*,† où les Ostendois n'ont pu se maintenir; enfin *Calicotta* aux Anglois, à quelques lieues de *Banki-bazar*, et du même côté."—*D'Anville, Éclaircissements*, 64.

#### Caluat. Add:

1404. "And this Garden they call *Talica*, and in their tongue they call it *Calbet*."—*Clavijo*, § cix. Comp. *Markham*, 130.

1822. "I must tell you what a good fellow the little Raja of Tallaca is. When I visited him we sat on two musnads without exchanging one single word, in a very respectable durbar; but the moment we retired to a *Khilwat* the Raja produced his Civil and Criminal Register, and his Minute of demands, collections and balances for the last quarter, and began explaining the state of his country as eagerly as a young Collector."—*Elphinstone, in Life*, ii. 144.

#### Cameeze. Add:

1404. "And to the said Ruy Gonzalez he gave a big horse, an ambler, for they prize a horse that ambles, furnished with saddle and bridle, very well according to their fashion; and besides he gave him a *camisa* and an umbrella (*sombrero*)."—*Clavijo*, § lxxxix. (*Markham*, 100).

\* Serampore.

† Almost opposite to the *Danes Factory* is *Dankelankas*, a Place where the *Ostend Company* settled a Factory, but, in Anno 1728, they quarrelled with the *Fouadaar* or Governor of *Hughly*, and he forced the *Ostenders* to quit. . . —*A. Hamilton*, n. 18.

**Canarin**, n. p. This name is applied in some of the quotations under **Canara** to the people of the district now so called by us. But the Portuguese applied it to the (*Konkani*) people of Goa and their language. Thus a Konkani grammar, originally prepared about 1600 by the Jesuit, Thomas Estevão (Stephens, an Englishman), printed at Goa, 1640, bears the title *Arte da Lingoa Canarin*. (See A. B(urnell) in *Indian Antiq.* ii. 98.

#### Candahar. Add:

a.—

1664. "All these great preparations give us cause to apprehend that, instead of going to *Kachemire*, we be not led to besiege that important city of **Candahar**, which is the Frontier to Persia, Indostan, and Usbeck, and the Capital of an excellent Country."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 113.

1671.

"From *Arachosia*, from **Candaor** east, And *Margiana* to the Hyrcanian cliffs Of *Caucasus*. . . ."

*Paradise Regained*, iii.

c.

1814. "**Candhar**, eighteen miles from the wells, is pleasantly situated on the banks of a river; and a place of considerable trade; being a great thoroughfare from the sea coast to the *Gaut mountains*."—*Forbes*, *Or. Mem.* i. 206.

#### Cangue. Add:

1705. "I desir'd several Times to wait upon the Governour; but could not, he was so taken up with over-halling the Goods, that came from *Pulo Condore*, and weighing the Money, which was found to amount to 21,300 Tale. At last upon the 28th I was obliged to appear as a Criminal in **Congas**, before the Governour and his Grand Council, attended with all the Slaves in the **Congas**."—*Letter from Mr. James Conyngnam, survivor of the Pulo Condore massacre*; in *Lockyer*, p. 93. *Lockyer* adds: "I understood the **Congas** to be Thumbbolts," p. 95.

**Canhameira**, **Conimere**, n. p. *Kanyimequ*. A place on the Coromandel coast, which was formerly the site of European factories, between Pondicherry and Madras, about 13 miles north of the former.

1501. In Amerigo Vespucci's letter from C. Verde to Lorenzo de' Medici, giving an account of the Portuguese discoveries in India, he mentions on the Coast, before *Marlepur*, "**Conimal**."—In *Baldelli-Boni*, *Introductio* to *Il Milione*, p. liii.

1561. "On this coast there is a place called **Canhameira**, where there are so many deer and wild cattle that if a man wants to buy 500 deer-skins, within eight days the blacks of the place will give him

delivery, catching them in snares, and giving two and three skins for a fanam."—*Correa*, ii. 722.

1680. "It is resolved to apply to the Soobidar of Sevagee's Country of Chengy for a Cowle to settle Factories at Cooraboar (?) and Coonemerro, and also at Porto Novo, if desired."—*Ft. St. Geo. Consns.*, 7th Jan., in *Notes and Exts.* No. iii. p. 44.

1727. "Connymere or Gonjemeer is the next Place, where the *English* had a Factory many Years, but, on their purchasing Fort St. David, it was broken up. . . . At present its Name is hardly seen in the Map of Trade."—*A. Ham.* i. 357.

1753. "De Pondicheri, à Madras, la côte courten général nord-nord-est quelques degrés est. Le premier endroit de remarque est Congi-medu, vulgairement dit Congimer, à quatre lieues marines plus que moins de Pondicheri."—*D'Anville*, p. 123.

#### Canongo. Add:

1758. "Add to this that the King's *Connegoes* were maintained at our expense, as well as the Gomastahs and other servants belonging to the Zemindars, whose accounts we sent for."—*Letter to Court*, Decr. 31st. In *Long*, 157.

#### Canteroy. Add:

1790. "The full collections amounted to five Crores and ninety-two lacks of *Canteroy Pagodas* of 3 *Rupees* each."—*Dalrymple*, *Or. Rep.*, i. 237.

1800. "Accounts are commonly kept in *Canterraia Palams*, and in an imaginary money containing 10 of these, by the *Muslimans* called *chucrams*, and by the *English* *Canteroy Pagodas*. . . ."—*Buchanan's Mysore*, i. 129.

#### Canton. Add:

The Chin. name *Kwang-tung* (= 'Broad East') is an ellipsis for 'capital of the E. Division of the Province *Liang-Kwang* (or 'Two broad Realms')' (*Bp. Moule*).

1516. "So as this went on Fernão Peres arrived from Pacom with his cargo (of pepper), and having furnished himself with necessities set off on his voyage in June 1516 . . . they were 7 sail altogether, and they made their voyage with the aid of good pilots whom they had taken, and went without harming anybody touching at certain ports, most of which were subject to the King of China, who called himself the Son of God and Lord of the World. Fernão Peres arrived at the islands of China, and when he was seen there came an armed squadron of 12 junks, which in the season of navigation always cruized about, guarding the sea, to prevent the numerous pirates from attacking the ships. Fernão Peres knew about this from the pilots, and as it was late and he could not double a certain island there, he anchored, sending word to his captains to have their guns ready for

defence if the Chins desired to fight. Next day he made sail toward the island of Veniaga, which is 18 leagues from the city of Cantão. It is on that island that all the traders buy and sell, without licence from the rulers of the city. . . . And 3 leagues from that island of Veniaga is another island, where is posted the Admiral or Captain-Major of the Sea, who immediately on the arrival of strangers at the isle of Veniaga reports to the rulers of Cantão, who they are, and what goods they bring or wish to buy; that the Rulers may send orders what course to take."—*Correa*, ii. 524.

**Capass, s.** The cotton-plant, and cotton-wool. *H. kapās*, from *Skt. karpās*, which seems as if it must be the origin of *kápranos*, though the latter is applied to flax.

1753. " . . . They cannot any way conceive the musters of 1738 to be a fit standard for judging by them of the cloth sent us this year, as the *copass* or country cotton has not been for these two years past under nine or ten rupees. . . ."—*Ft. Willm. Cons.* In *Long*, 40.

#### Capucat. Add:

1500. "This being done the Captain-Major (Pedralvares Cabral) made sail with the foresail and mizen, and went to the Port of Capocate which was attached to the same city of Calicut, and was a haven where there was a great loading of vessels and where many ships were moored that were all engaged in the trade of Calicut. . . ."—*Correa*, i. 207.

#### Caravanseray. Add:

1404. "And next day being Tuesday, they departed thence and going about 2 leagues arrived at a great house like an Inn, which they call *Carabansaea* (read, -sara), and here were *Chacatays* looking after the Emperor's horses."—*Clavijo*, § xcvi. Comp. *Markham*, p. 114.

#### Carboy. Add:

1754. "I delivered a present to the Governor, consisting of oranges and lemons, with several sorts of dried fruits, and six *karboys* of Isfahan wine."—*Hanway*, i. 102.

#### Carcana.

1663. "There are also found many raised Walks and Tents in sundry Places, that are the offices of several Officers. Besides these are many great Halls that are called *Kar-Kanays*, or Places where *Handy-craftsmen* do work."—*Bernier*, E. T., 83.

**Caréns, n. p.** *Burm. Ka-reng.* A name applied to a group of non-Burmese tribes, settled in the forest and hill tracts of Pegu and the adjoining parts of Burma, from Mergui in the south, to beyond Toungoo in the



north, and from Arakan to the Salwen, and beyond that river far into Siamese territory. They do not know the name *Kareng*, nor have they one name for their own race; distinguishing, among those whom we call Karens, three tribes, *Sgaw*, *Pwo*, and *Bghai*, which differ somewhat in customs and traditions, and especially in language.

"The results of the labours among them of the American Baptist Mission have the appearance of being almost miraculous, and it is not going too far to state that the cessation of blood feuds, and the peaceable way in which the various tribes are living . . . and have lived together since they came under British rule, is far more due to the influence exercised over them by the missionaries than to the measures adopted by the English Government, beneficial as these have doubtless been" (*Br. Burma Gazetteer*). The author of this excellent work should not, however, have admitted the quotation of Dr. Mason's fanciful notion about the identity of Marco Polo's Carajan with Karen, which is totally groundless.

1759. "There is another People in this Country called *Carianners*, whiter than either (Burmans or Peguans), distinguished into *Buragmah* and *Pegu Carianners*; they live in the woods, in small Societies, of ten or twelve houses; are not wanting in industry, though it goes no farther than to procure them an annual subsistence."—In *Dalrymple, Or. Rep.*, i. 100.

1799. "From this reverend father (V. Sangermano) I received much useful information. He told me of a singular description of people called *Carayners* or *Carians*, that inhabit different parts of the country, particularly the western provinces of Dalla and Bassein, several societies of whom also dwell in the district adjacent to Rangoon. He represented them as a simple, innocent race, speaking a language distinct from that of the Birmans, and entertaining rude notions of religion. . . . They are timorous, honest, mild in their manners, and exceedingly hospitable to strangers."—*Symes*, p. 207.

c. 1819. "We must not omit here the *Carian*, a good and peaceable people, who live dispersed through the forests of Pegu, in small villages consisting of 4 or 5 houses . . . they are totally dependent upon the despotic government of the Burmese."—*Sangermano*, p. 34.

#### Carnatic. Add:

1762. "With this immense force he made an incursion into the *Karnatic Balaghaut*."—*Hist. of Hydur Naik*, 148.

#### Carrack. Add:

1403. "The prayer being concluded, and the storm still going on, a light like a candle appeared in the cage at the mast-head of the *carraca*, and another light on the spar that they call bowsprit (*bauprés*) which is fixed in the forecastle; and another light like a candle in *una vara de espínelo* (?) over the poop, and these lights were seen by as many as were in the *carrack*, and were called up to see them, and they lasted awhile and then disappeared, and all this while the storm did not cease, and by-and-by all went to sleep except the steersman and certain sailors of the watch."—*Clavio*, § xiii. Comp. *Markham*, p. 13.

**Caryota.** This is the botanical name (*Caryota urens*, L.) of a magnificent palm, growing in the moister forest regions, as in the Western Ghats and in Eastern Bengal, in Ceylon, and in Burma. A conspicuous character is presented by its enormous bipinnate leaves, somewhat resembling colossal bracken-fronds, 15 to 25 feet long, 10 to 12 in width; also by the huge pendent clusters of its inflorescence and seeds, the latter like masses of rosaries 10 feet long and upwards. It affords much *toddy* (q.v.) made into spirit and sugar, and is the tree chiefly affording those products in Ceylon, where it is called *Kitul*. It also affords a kind of sago, and a woolly substance found at the foot of the leaf-stalks is sometimes used for caulking, and forms a good tinder. The sp. name *urens* is derived from the acrid, burning taste of the fruit. It is called, according to Brandis, the *Mhâr*-palm in Western India. We know of no Hindustani or familiar Anglo-Indian name. The name *Caryota* seems taken from Pliny, but his application is to a kind of date-palm; his statement that it afforded the best wine of the East probably suggested the transfer.

c. A.D. 70. "Ab his *caryotæ* maxume celebrantur, et cibo quidem sed et suco uberrimæ, ex quibus præcipua vina orienti, iniqua capiti, unde pomo nomen."—*Pliny*, xiii., § 9.

1681. "The next tree is the *Kettule*. It groweth straight, but not so tall or big as a *Coker-Nut-Tree*; the inside nothing but a white pith, as the former. It yieldeth a sort of Liqueur . . . very sweet and pleasing to the Pallate. . . . The which Liqueur they boyl and make a kind of brown sugar called *Jaggory*, etc."—*Knox*, p. 15.

1777. "The *Caryota urens*, called the *Saguer* tree, grew between *Salatiga* and *Kopping*, and was said to be the real tree

from whichsago is made."—*Thunberg*, E. T., iv. 149.

A mistake, however.

1861. See quotation under *Peepul*.

### Cassowary. Add:

1631. "De Emeu, vulgo *Casuaris*. In insula Ceram, aliisque Moluccensibus vicinis insulis, celebris haec avis reperitur."—*Jac. Bontii*, lib. v., c. 18.

1632. "On the islands Sumatra (?), Banda, and other adjoining islands of the Moluccas there is a certain bird, which by the natives is called *Emeu* or *Eme*, but otherwise is commonly named by us *Kasuaris*."—*Nieuwhof*, ii. 231.

**Caste.** Add to the statement about Right and Left-hand Castes:

Sir Walter Elliot considers this feud to be "nothing else than the occasional outbreak of the smouldering antagonism between Brahmanism and Buddhism, although in the lapse of ages both parties have lost sight of the fact. The points on which they split now are mere trifles, such as parading on horseback or in a palankeen in procession, erecting a **pandal** or marriage shed on a given number of pillars, and claiming to carry certain flags, etc. The right-hand party is headed by the Brahmins, and includes the *Parias*, who assume the van, beating their tom-toms when they come to blows. The chief of the left-hand are the *Panchalars* [i.e., the Five Classes, workers in metal and stone, etc.], followed by the *Pallars* and workers in leather, who sound their long trumpets and engage the *Parias*." (In *J. Ethnol. Soc.*, N. S., 1869, p. 112.)

### Castees. Add:

1701-2. In the MS. *Returns of Persons in the Service of the Rt. Honble. the E. I. Company*, in the India Office, for this year, we find, "4th (in Council) Matt. Empson, Sea Customer, marry'd **Castees**," and under 1702, "13. Charles Bugden . . . marry'd **Casteez**."

**Casuarina**, s. A tree,—*Casuarina muricata*, Roxb. (N. O. *Casuarineae*)—indigenous on the coast of Chittagong and the Burmese provinces, and southward as far as Queensland. It was introduced into Bengal by Dr. F. Buchanan, and has been largely adopted as an ornamental tree both in Bengal and in Southern India. The tree has a considerable superficial resemblance to a larch or other finely-feathered conifer, making a very acceptable variety in

the hot plains, where real pines will not grow.

1861. See quotation under *Peepul*.

1867. "Our road lay chiefly by the sea-coast, along the white sands, which were fringed for miles by one grand continuous line or border of *casuarina* trees."—*Lt.-Col. Lewin*, 362.

1879. "It was lovely in the white moon-light, with the curving shadows of palms on the dewy grass, the grace of the drooping *casuarinas*, the shining water, and the long drift of surf. . . ."—*Miss Bird*, *Golden Chersonese*, 275.

### Cathay. Add:

1664. "'Tis not yet twenty years, that there went Caravans every year from *Kachenire*, which crossed all those mountains of the great *Tibet*, entered into *Tartary*, and arrived in about three months at *Cataja* . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 136.

### Cat's Eye. Add:

c. 1340. "Quaedam regiones monetam non habent, sed pro ea utuntur lapidibus quos dicimus *Cati Oculos*."—*Conti*, in *Poggius De Var. Fortunae*, lib. iv.

1672. "The **Cat's-eyes**, by the Portuguese called *Ollios de Gatos*, occur in *Zeylon*, *Cambaya*, and *Pegu*; they are more esteemed by the Indians than by the Portuguese; for some Indians believe that if a man wears this stone his power and riches will never diminish, but always increase."—*Baldacrus*, Germ. ed. 160.

**Catty.** The Chinese name of this weight is *K'in* (or *Ch'in*).

The weight of 1.33 lb. avrd. is fixed by treaty; but in *Chinese* trade it varies from 4 oz. to 28 oz.; the lowest value being used by tea-vendors at Peking, the highest by coal-merchants in Honan.

### Cavally. Add:

I should have spoken still more guardedly as to the identity of this fish, had I known that Dr. F. Day hesitates to identify it. The fish mentioned in the two first of the following quotations appears to be the same that has been already spoken of; but that in the third seems doubtful.

1652. "There is another very small fish vulgarly called **Cavalle**, which is good enough to eat, but not very wholesome."—*Philippus a Sanct. Trinitate*, in Fr. Tr. 383.

1796. "The *ayla*, called in Portuguese **cavala**, has a good taste when fresh, but when salted becomes like the herring."—*Fra Paolo*, E. T., p. 240.

1875. "*Caranx dent* (Bl. Schn.) This fish of wide range from the Mediterranean

the coast of Brazil, at St. Helena is known as the *Cavalley*, and is one of the best table fish, being indeed the salmon of St. Helena. It is taken in considerable numbers, chiefly during the summer months around the coast, in not very deep water: it varies in length from nine inches up to two or three feet."—*St. Helena*, by J. C. Melliss, p. 106.

### Cazee. Add:

The short article in the GLOSSARY gives no information as to the position of the *Kāzī* in British India. It is not easy to give an accurate account of this matter, which has gone through variations of which a distinct record cannot be found. But the following outline is believed to be substantially correct:

Under *Adawlut* in SUPPT. I have given a brief sketch of the history of the judiciary under the Company in the Bengal Presidency. Down to 1790 the greater part of the administration of criminal justice was still in the hands of native judges, and other native officials of various kinds, though under European supervision in varying forms. But the native judiciary, except in positions of a quite subordinate character, then ceased. It was, however, still in substance Mahomedan law that was administered in criminal cases, and also in civil cases between Mahomedans as affecting succession, etc. And a *Kāzī* and a *Mufti* were retained in the Provincial Courts of Appeal and Circuit as the exponents of Mahomedan law, and the deliverers of a formal *futwa*. There was also a *Kāzī-at-Kozāt*, or chief *kāzī* of Bengal, Behar and Orissa, attached to the Sudder Courts of Dewanny and Nizamut, assisted by two *muftis*, and these also gave written *futwas* on references from the district courts.

The style of *Kāzī* and *Mufti* presumably continued in formal existence in connexion with the Sudder Courts till the abolition of these in 1862; but with the earlier abolition of the Provincial Courts in 1829-31 it had quite ceased, in this sense, to be familiar. In the district courts the corresponding exponents were in English officially designated **Law-officers**, and, I believe, in official vernacular, as well as commonly among Anglo-Indians, **Moolvees** (q.v., i.e., *Maulavis*).

Under the article **Law-officer** in SUPPT., it will be seen that certain

trivial cases were, at the discretion of the magistrate, referred for disposal by the Law-officer of the district. And the latter, from this fact, as well as, perhaps, from the tradition of the elders, was in some parts of Bengal popularly known as 'the *Kāzī*.' "In the Magistrate's office," writes my friend Mr. Seton-Karr, "it was quite common to speak of *this* case as referred to the joint magistrate, and *that* to the *Chhoṭā Sahib* (the Assistant), and that again to the *Kāzī*."

But the duties of the *Kāzī* popularly so styled and officially recognized, had, almost from the beginning of the century, become limited to certain notarial functions, to the performance and registration of Mahomedan marriages, and some other matters connected with the social life of their co-religionists. To these functions must also be added, as regards the last century and the earlier years of the present one, duties in connection with distraint for rent on behalf of Zemindars. There were such *Kāzīs* nominated by Government in towns and pergunnas, with great variation in the area of the localities over which they officiated. The Act XI. of 1864, which repealed the laws relating to **law-officers**, put an end also to the appointment by Government of *Kāzīs*. But this seems to have led to inconveniences which were complained of by Mahomedans in some parts of India, and it was enacted in 1880 (Act XII., styled "The *Kāzīs* Act") that with reference to any particular locality, and after consultation with the chief Musulman residents therein, the Local Government might select and nominate a *Kāzī* or *Kazis* for that local area. See in SUPPT. *Futwa, Law-officer, Mufti*.

1684. "January 12.—From Cassumbazar 'tis advised ye Merchants and Picars appeal again to ye **Cazee** for Justice against Mr. Charnock. Ye **Cazee** cites Mr. Charnock to appear. . . ."—*Hedges*, p. 147.

1773. "That they should be mean, weak, ignorant and corrupt is not surprising, when the salary of the principal judge, the *Cazī*, does not exceed Rs. 100 per month."—*From Impey's Judgment in the Patna Cause*, quoted by Stephen, ii. 176.

1790. "Regulations for the Courts of Circuit."

"24. That each of the Courts of Circuit be superintended by two covenanted civil servants of the Company, to be denominated Judges of the Courts of Circuit . . . assisted by a *Kāzī* and a *Mufti*."—*Reyns*.

for the Adm. of Justice in the Foujdarry or Criminal Courts in Bengal, Behar, and Orissa. Passed by the G.-G. in C., Dec. 3, 1790.

"32. . . . The charge against the prisoner, his confession, which is always to be received with circumspection and tenderness . . . etc. . . . being all heard and gone through in his presence and that of the **Kazi** and **Mufti** of the Court, the **Kazi** and **Mufti** are then to write at the bottom of the record of the proceedings held in the trial, the **futwa** or law as applicable to the circumstances of the case . . . The Judges of the Court shall attentively consider such **futwa**, etc."—*Id.*

1791. "The Judges of the Courts of Circuit shall refer to the **Kazi** and **Mufti** of their respective courts all questions on points of law . . . regarding which they may not have been furnished with specific instructions from the G.-G. in C. or the *Nizamut Adawlut*. . . ."—*Regn. No. XXXV.*

1792. Revenue Regulation of July 20, No. lxxv., empowers Landholders and Farmers of Land to distrain for Arrears of Rent or Revenue. The "**Kazi of the Pergunnah**" is the official under the Collector, repeatedly referred to as regulating and carrying out the distraint. So, again, in *Regn. XVII.* of 1793.

1793. "lxvi. The *Nizamut Adawlat* shall continue to be held at Calcutta.

"lxvii. The Court shall consist of the Governor-General, and the members of the Supreme Council, assisted by the head **Cauzy** of Bengal Behar, and Orissa, and two **Muftis**." \*—*Regn. IX.* of 1793. See also quotation under **Mufti**.

"I. **Cauzies** are stationed at the Cities of Patna, Dacca, and Moorshedabad, and the principal towns, and in the **pergunnahs**, for the purpose of preparing and attesting deeds of transfer, and other law papers, celebrating marriages, and performing such religious duties or ceremonies prescribed by the Mahomedan law, as have been hitherto discharged by them under the British Government."—*Reg. XXXIX.* of 1793.

1803. Regulation XLVI. regulates the appointment of **Cauzy** in towns and **pergunnahs**, "for the purpose of preparing and attesting deeds of transfer, and other law papers, celebrating marriages," etc., but makes no allusion to judicial duties.

1864. "Whereas it is unnecessary to continue the offices of Hindoo and Mahomedan **Law Officers**, and is inexpedient that the appointment of **Cazee-ool-Cozaat**, or of City, Town, or **Pergunnah Cazees** should be made by Government, it is enacted as follows:

\* \* \*

"II. Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed so as to prevent a **Cazee-ool-Cozaat** or other **Cazee** from performing, when required to do so, any duties or cere-

monies prescribed by the Mahomedan Law.'—*Act No. XI.* of 1864.

1880. "An Act for the appointment of persons to the office of **Kazi**."

"Whereas by the preamble to Act No. XI. of 1864 . . . it was (among other things declared inexpedient, etc.) . . . and whereas by the usage of the Muhammadan community in some parts of British India the presence of **Kazis** appointed by the Government is required at the celebration of marriages and the performance of certain other rites and ceremonies, and it is therefore expedient that the Government should again be empowered to appoint persons to the office of **Kazi**; It is hereby enacted . . ."—*Act No. XII.* of 1880.

1885. "To come to something more specific. 'There were instances in which men of the most venerable dignity, persecuted without a cause by extortioners, died of rage and shame in the gripe of the vile alguazils of Impey' [Macaulay's Essay on Hastings].

"Here we see one **Cazi** turned into an indefinite number of 'men of the most venerable dignity;' a man found guilty by legal process of corruptly oppressing a helpless widow into 'men of the most venerable dignity' persecuted by extortioners without a cause; and a guard of sepoy, with which the Supreme Court had nothing to do, into 'vile alguazils of Impey.'"—*Stephen, Story of Uncommon, ii.* 250-251.

## Ceylon. Add:

c. 1337. "I met in this city (Brussa) the pious sheikh 'Abd-Allah-al-Misri, the Traveller. He was a worthy man. He made the circuit of the earth, except he never entered China, nor the island of Sarandib, nor Andalusia, nor the Sudan. I have excelled him, for I have visited those regions!"—*Ibn Batuta, ii.* 321.

1781. "We explored the whole coast of Zelone, from Pt. Pedro to the Little Basses, looked into every port and spoke with every vessel we saw, without hearing of French vessels."—*Price's Letter to Ph. Francis, in Tracts, i.* 9.

1830.

"For dearer to him are the shells that sleep

By his own sweet native stream,

Than all the pearls of Serendeeep,

Or the Ava ruby's gleam!

Home! Home! Friends—health—re-

pose,

What are Golconda's gems to those?"

*Bengal Annual.*

## Chabootra. Add:

1827. "The splendid procession, having entered the royal gardens, approached through a long avenue of lofty trees, a **chabootra** or platform of white marble canopied by arches of the same material."—*Sir W. Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter, ch. xiv.*

## Chandernagore.

See under Calcutta in SUPPL.

\* This was already in the Regulations of 1791.

**Chawbuck.** Add:

1760. "Mr. Barton, laying in wait, seized Benautrom Chattogee opposite to the door of the Council, and with the assistance of his bearer and his peons tied his hands and his feet, swung him upon a bamboo like a hog, carried him to his own house, there with his own hand **chawbooked** him in the most cruel manner, almost to the deprivation of life; endeavoured to force beef into his mouth, to the irreparable loss of his Bramin's caste, and all this without giving ear to, or suffering the man to speak in his own defence . . ."—*Fort Wm. Consn.*, in *Long*, 214–215.

**Chelingo.** Add:

We find Tam. "*djalanga*, qui va sur l'eau; *chalanque*, barque, bateau dont les planches sont clouées" (*Dict. Tam. Franç.*, Pondichéry, 1855).

1746.

"**Chillinga hire** . . . 0 22 0"  
Account charges at Fort St. David,  
Decr. 31st. MS. in India Office.

1761. "It appears there is no more than one frigate that has escaped; therefore don't lose an instant to send us **chelingoes** upon **chelingoes** loaded with rice . . ."—*Lally to Raymond at Pulicat*. In *Comp. H. of the War in India* (Tract), 1761, p. 85.

**Cherry fougj.** H. *Charī-fauj?* This curious phrase occurs in the quotations, the second of which explains its meaning. I am not certain what the first part is, but it is most probably *charī*, in the sense of 'moveable,' 'locomotive,' so that the phrase was equivalent to "flying brigade." It was evidently a technicality of the Mahratta armies.

1803. "The object of a **cherry fougj**, without guns, with two armies after it, must be to fly about and plunder the richest country it can find, not to march through exhausted countries, to make revolutions in cities."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 59.

1809. "Two detachments under . . . Mahratta chiefs of some consequence, are now employed in levying contributions in different parts of the Jypoor country. Such detachments are called **churee fougj**; they are generally equipped very lightly, with but little artillery; and are equally formidable in their progress to friend and foe."—*Broughton*, *Letters from a Mahratta Camp*, 128.

**Chicane.** Add:

The game of **chaugan**, the ball (*gū* or *gavī*), and the playing-ground (*maidān*) afford constant metaphors in Persian literature.

1516. Barbosa, speaking of the Mahomedans of Cambay, says:

"Saom tam ligeiros e manhosos na sela

que a cavallo jogam ha **choqua**, ho qual joguo eles tem antre sy na conta em que nos temos ho das canas."—Lisbon ed. 271.

i.e. "They are so swift and dexterous in the saddle that they play **choqa** on horseback, a game which they hold in as high esteem as we do that of the canes" (i.e. the *jereed*).

Tenreiro, speaking of the Arabs, says:

1560. "They are such great riders that they play tennis on horseback" (que jogão a **choqa** a cavallo).—*Itinerario*, ed. 1762, 359.

In the following I would say, in justice to the great man whose words are quoted, that *chicane* is used in the quasi-military sense of taking every possible advantage of the ground in a contest:

1761. "I do suspect that some of the great Ones have had hopes given them that the Dutch may be induced to join us in this War against the Spaniards,—if such an Event should take place I fear some Sacrifices will be made in the East Indies—I pray God my Suspicions may be without foundation. I think Delays and **Chicanery** is allowable against those who take Advantage of the times, our Distresses, and situation."—*Unpublished Holograph Letter from Lord Clive*, in India Office Records. Dated Berkeley Square, and indorsed 27th Decr. 1761."

**Chick, a.** Add:

Chicks are described by Clavijo in the tents of Timour's chief wife:

1404. "And this tent had two doors, one in front of the other, and the first doors were of certain thin coloured wands, joined one to another like in a hurdle, and covered on the outside with a texture of rose-coloured silk, and finely woven; and these doors were made in this fashion, in order that when shut the air might yet enter, whilst those within could see those outside, but those outside could not see those who were within."—§ cxxvi.

b.—

1767. "Received . . .

"chequins 5 at 5 . Arcot Rs. 25 0 0"

—*Lord Clive's Account of his Voyage to India*, in *Long*, 497.

**Chilao.** Add:

1543. "The Governor quitting Cochín proceeded along the coast to Cape Comorin, doubled the cape, and then ran along that coast to Beadala, which is a place adjoining the shoals of **Chilao** . . ."—*Correa*, iii. 324. See also SUPPT., under Chittagong.

**Chillumbrum.** Add:

1755. "Scheringham (Serigam), **Schalembron**, et Gengy m'offroient également la retraite après laquelle je soupairosi."—*Anquetil du Perron*, *Zendav. Disc. Prelim.* xxviii.

**Chillumchee.** Add:

1857. "I went alone to the Fort Adjutant, to report my arrival, and inquire to what regiment of the Bengal army I was likely to be posted.

"Army!—regiment!" was the reply. "There is *no* Bengal Army; it is all in revolt. . . . Provide yourself with a campbedstead, and a *chillumchee*, and wait for orders."

"I saluted and left the presence of my superior officer, deeply pondering as to the possible nature and qualities of a *chillumchee*, but not venturing to enquire further."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin, A Fly on the Wheel*, p. 3.

**China.**

The word is used in the sense of a china dish in *Lane's Arabian Nights*, iii. 492.

**Chinapatam.** Add:

With regard to the note (p. 153, col. b) suggesting the existence of this name long before the foundation of the English settlement, I may add this passage from the English translation of Mendoza's *Chinn*, the original of which was published in 1585, the translation by R. Parkc in 1588:

"... it is plainly seen that they did come with the shipping vnto the Indies . . . so that at this day there is great memory of them in the Ilands Philippinas and on the coast of Coromande, which is the coast against the Kingdome of Norsinga towards the sea of Bengala (misprinted *Cengala*); whereas is a towne called vnto this day the Soile of the Chinos for that they did recedite and make the same" (i. 94).

I strongly suspect, comparing what Barros says, that this was *Chinapatam*, or Madras.

1780. "The Nawaub sent him to *Cheena Pattun* (Madras) under the escort of a small party of light Cavalry."—*H. of Hydur Nuk*, 395.

**Chinsura.** See under *Calcutta*, in SUPPT.

1684. "This day between 3 and 6 o'clock in the Afternoon, Capt. Richardson and his Sergeant, came to my house in y<sup>e</sup> *Chinchera*, and brought me this following message from y<sup>e</sup> President. . . ."—*Hedges, Diary*, 166.

**Chit.** Add:

1787. "Mrs. Arend . . . will wait upon any Lady at her own house on the shortest notice, by addressing a *chit* to her in Chattawala Gully, opposite Mr. Motte's old house, Tiretta's bazar."—*Adv't.*, in *Seton-Karr*, i. 226.

**Chittagong.** Add at end:

*Chaturgrama* is still the name of a town in Ceylon, lat. 6°, long. 81°.

**Chobwa**, s. Burmese *Tsaubwa*, Siamese *Chao*, 'prince, king,' also *Chao-hpa* (compounded with *hpa*, 'heaven'), and in Cushing's *Shan Dicty.* and cacography, *sow*, 'lord, master,' *sow-hpa*, a 'hereditary prince.' The word *chu-hu*, for 'chief,' is found applied among tribes of Kwang-si, akin to the Shans, in A.D. 1150 (*Prof. T. de la Couperie*).

The designation of the princes of the Shan States on the east of Burma, many of whom are (or were till recently) tributary to Ava.

1795. "After them came the *Chobwaas*, or petty tributary princes: these are personages who, before the Birmans had extended their conquests over the vast territories which they now possess, had held small independent sovereignties which they were able to maintain so long as the balance of power continued doubtful between the Birmans, Peguers, and Siamese."—*Symes*, 366.

1819. "All that tract of land . . . is inhabited by a numerous nation called *Sciama*, who are the same as the Laos. Their kingdom is divided into small districts under different chiefs called *Zaboâ*, or petty princes."—*Saengermano*, 34.

1855. "The *Tsaubwas* of all these principalities, even where most absolutely under Ava, retain all the forms and appurtenances of royalty."—*Mission to Ava*, 303.

**Choky.** Add:

a.—

1664. "Near this Tent there is another great one, which is called *Tchaukykane*, because it is the place where the Omrahs keep guard, every one in his turn, once a week twenty-four hours together."—*Bernier*, E. T., 117.

b.—

c. 1782. "As soon as morning appeared he (Haidar) sat down on his chair (*chaunki*) and washed his face."—*H. of Hydur Nuk*, 505.

**Chop.** Add (at p. 160, col. 1, line 21, before "Drummond"):

"While *chapa* is used all over the N.W.P. and Punjab for printed cotton stuff."

Also:

1682. "To Rajemaul I sent ye old Duan . . . 's Pervanna, *Chopt* both by the Nabob and new Duan, for its confirmation."—*Hedges, Hak. Soc.*, 37.

c. 1720. "Here they demanded tax and toll; felt us all over, not excepting our mouths, and when they found nothing, stamped a *chop* upon our arms in red paint; which was to serve for a pass."—*Zesteen Jaarige Reize* . . . door *Jacob de Bucquoy*, Haarlem, 1757.

**Choul.** Add:

1782. "That St. Lubin had some of the Maharratta officers on board of his ship, at the port of Choul . . . he will remember as long as he lives, for they got so far the ascendancy over the political Frenchman, as to induce him to come into the harbour, and to land his cargo of military stores . . . not one piece of which he ever got back again, or was paid sixpence for."—*Price's Observations on a Late Publication, &c.*, 14. In *Price's Tracts*, vol. i.

**Choultry.** Add:

1714. In the MS. List of Persons in the Service, &c. (India Office Records), we have:—

"Josiah Cooke ffactor Register of the Choultry, £15."

c. 1790. "On ne rencontre dans ces voyages aucune auberge ou hôtellerie sur la route; mais elles sont remplacées par des lieux de repos appelées *schultris* (*chauderies*), qui sont des bâtimens ouverts et inhabités, où les voyageurs ne trouvent, en général, qu'un toit . . ."—*Haafner*, ii. 11.

**Chouse.** Add:

"In Kattywar, where the native chiefs employ Arab mercenaries, the **Chaus** still flourishes as officer of a company. When I joined the Political Agency in that Province, there was a company of Arabs attached to the Residency under a **Chaus**." (*M.-Gen. Keatinge*).

1619. "Con gli ambasciatori stranieri che seco conduceva, cioè l'Indiano, di Sciah Selim, un clauso Turco ed i Moscoviti. . ."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 6.

1754. "900 *chiaux*: they carried in their hand a baton with a double silver crook on the end of it; . . . these frequently chanted moral sentences and encomiums on the SHAH, occasionally proclaiming also his virtues as he passed along."—*Hanway*, i. 170.

1762. "Le 27<sup>e</sup> d'Août 1762 nous entendimes un coup de canon du chateau de Kähira, c'étoit signe qu'un Tsjaus (courier) étoit arrivé de la grande caravane."—*Niebuhr, Voyage*, i. 171.

**Chow-chow.** Add:

We find the word in Blumentritt's *Vocabular* of Manilla terms: "**Chau-chau**, a Tagal dish so called."

**Chowdry.** Add, before quotations:

In a paper of 'Explanations of Terms,' furnished to the council at Fort William by Warren Hastings, then Resident at Moradbagh (1759), **chowdrees** are defined as "Landholders in the next rank to Zemindars." (In *Long*, p. 176.)

It is also an honorific title given by servants to one of their number, usually, we believe, to the *mālī*, or gardener,—as *khalīfa* to the cook and tailor, *jama'dār* to the *bhishtā*, *mehrar* to the sweeper, *sirdār* to the bearer.

**Chownee**, s. The usual native name, at least in the Bengal Presidency, for an Anglo-Indian **cantonment** (q.v.). It is H. *chhāonī*, from *chhān*, 'a thatched roof,' *chhānā*, v. 'to thatch.'

**Chowringhee.** Add:

1792. "*For Private Sale.* A neat, compact, and new built garden house, pleasantly situated at **Chouringy**, and from its contiguity to Fort William peculiarly well calculated for an officer; it would likewise be a handsome provision for a native lady, or a child. The price is 1500 sicca rupees."—In *Seton-Karr*, ii. 541.

1803. "**Chouringhee**, an entire village of palaces, runs for a considerable length at right angles with it, and altogether forms the finest view I ever beheld in any city."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 236.

1810. "As I enjoyed Calcutta much less this time . . . I left it with less regret. Still, when passing the **Chowringhee** road the last day, I—

'Looked on stream and sea and plain

As what I ne'er might see again.'

*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 231.

1848. "He wished all Cheltenham, all **Chowringhee**, all Calcutta, could see him in that position, waving his hand to such a beauty, and in company with such a famous buck as Rawdon Crawley, of the Guards."—*Vanity Fair*, ed. 1867, i. 237.

**Chowry.** Add:

1827. "A black female slave, richly dressed, stood behind him with a **chowry**, or cow's tail, having a silver handle, which she used to keep off the flies."—*W. Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, chap. x.

**Choya.**

1583. "Ne vien anchora di detta *saia* da un altro luogo detto *Petopoli*, e se ne tingono parimente in S. Thomè. . ."—*Balbi*, f. 107.

**Chucker.** a. See also *Lt.-Col. T. Lewin, A Fly*, etc., p. 47.

**Chucklah**, s. H. *chakla*. A territorial subdivision under the Mahomedan government, thus defined by Warren Hastings, in the paper quoted under **Chowdry**:

1759. "The jurisdiction of a *Phojdar* (see *Faujdar*), who receives the rents from the Zemindars, and accounts for them with the Government."

1760. "In the treaty concluded with the

Nawáb Meer Mohummud Cásim Khán, on the 27th Sept. 1760, it was agreed that . . . the English army should be ready to assist him in the management of all affairs, and that the lands of the **chuklahs** (districts) of Burdwan, Midnapore and Chittagong, should be assigned for all the charges of the company and the army . . .”—*Harington's Analysis of the Laws and Regulations*, vol. i. Calcutta, 1808-1809, p. 5.

### Chuckler. Add:

c. 1790. “Aussi n'est-ce que le rebut de la classe méprisée des parias; savoir les **tschakelis** ou cordonniers et les **vettians** ou fossoyeurs, qui s'occupent de l'enterrement et de la combustion des morts.”—*Haafner*, ii. 60.

**Chuckmuck**, s. II. *chakmak*. Flint and steel. One of the titles conferred on Haidar 'Ali before he rose to power was '**Chakmak Jang**, 'Firelock of war?' See *Hist. of Hydlur Naik*, 112.

### Chudder. Add:

1673. “The habit of these water-nymphs was fine **Shudders** of lawn embroidered on the neck, wrist, and skirt with a border of several coloured silks or threads of gold.”—*Herbert*, 3rd ed., 191.

**Chullo!** v. in imperative; ‘Go on! Be quick.’ *Chalo!* imper. of *chala!*, to go, go speedily.

c. 1790. “Je montai de très-bonne heure dans mon palanquin.—**Tschollo** (c'est-à-dire, marche), crièrent mes coulis, et aussitôt le voyage commença.”—*Haafner*, ii. 5.

### Chumpuk. Add:

The use of the term *champaka* extends to the Philippine Islands.

**Chunárgurh**, n. p. A famous rock-fort on the Ganges, above Benares, and on the right bank. The name is believed to be a corruption of *Charanagiri*, ‘Foot Hill,’ a name probably given from the actual resemblance of the rock, seen in longitudinal profile, to a human foot.

### Chupra. Add:

1665. “The Holland Company have a House there (at Patna) by reason of their trade in Salt Peter, which they refine at a great Town called **Choupar** . . . 10 leagues above Patna.”—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 53.

### Churruck. Add:

c. 1430. “Alii ad ornandos currus perforato latere, fune per corpus immisso se ad currum suspendunt, pendentesque et ipsi examinati idolum comitantur; id optimum sacrificium putant et acceptissimum deo.”—*Conti in Poggius, De Var. Fortunae*, iv.

### Chuttanutt. Add:

1753. “The Hoogly Phousdar demanding the payment of the ground rent for 4 months from January, namely:—

	R.	A.	P.
Sootaloota, Calcutta.	325	0	0
Govindpoor, Picar.	70	0	0
Govindpoor, Calcutta.	33	0	0
Buxies	1	8	0

Agreed that the President do pay the same out of cash.”—*Consn. Ft. William*, April 30, in *Long*, 43.

### Circars. Add:

1767. “Letter from the Chief and Council at Masulipatam . . . . that in consequence of orders from the President and Council of Fort St. George for securing and sending away all vagrant Europeans that might be met with in the **Circars**, they have embarked there for this place. . . .”—*Fort William Consn.* Feb. 6, in *Long*, 476-7.

### Civilian. Add:

1848. (Lady O'Dowd's) “quarrel with Lady Smith, wife of Minos Smith the puisne Judge, is still remembered by some at Madras, when the Colonel's lady snapped her fingers in the Judge's lady's face, and said *she'd* never walk behind ever a beggarly civilian.”—*Vanity Fair*, ed. 1867, ii. 85.

### Classy. Add:

1801. “The sepoys in a body were to bring up the rear. Our left flank was to be covered by the sea, and our right by Gopie Nath's men. Then the **clashies** and other armed followers.”—*Mt. Stewart Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 27.

### Coast. Add:

1781. “Just imported from the **Coast** . . . a very fine assortment of the following cloths.”—*India Gazette*, Sept. 15.

### Cobra de Capello. Add:

1710. “The Brother Francisco Rodriguez persevered for the whole 40 days in these exercises, and as the house was of clay, and his cell adjoined the garden, it was invaded by **cobra de capelo**, and he made report of this inconvenience to the Father lector. But his answer was that *these* were not the snakes that did spiritual harm; and so left the Brother in the same cell. This and other admirable instances have always led me to doubt if S. Paul did not communicate to his Paulists in India the same virtue as of the tongues of S. Paul, for the snakes in these parts are so numerous and so venomous, and though our Missionaries make such long journeys through wild uncultivated places, there is no account to this day that any Paulist was ever bitten.”—*P. de Souza, Oriente Conquistado, Cong. i. Div. i. cap. 73.*

\* *Lingue di San Paolo* is a name given to fossil shark's teeth, which are commonly found in Malta, and in parts of Sicily.



c. 1713. "En secouant la peau de cerf sur laquelle nous avons coutume de nous asseoir, il en sortit un gros serpent de ceux qu'on appelle en Portugais *Cobra-Capel*."—*Lettres Édifiantes*, ed. 1781, xi. 83.

### Cochin. Add:

1767. "From this place the Nawaub marched to *Koochi-Bundur*, from the inhabitants of which he exacted a large sum of money."—*H. of Hydur Naik*, 186.

### Cockroach. Add:

1577. "We were likewise annoyed not a little by the biting of an Indian fly called *Cacaroch*, a name agreeable to its bad condition; for living it vext our flesh; and being kill'd smelt as loathsomely as the French punaise, whose smell is odious."—*Herbert's Travels*, 3rd ed. 332-3.

### Coco: Add before the quotations:

But Brugsch, describing from the Egyptian wall-paintings of c. B.C. 1600, on the temple of Queen Hashop, representing the expeditions by sea which she sent to the Incense Land of Punt, says:

"Men never seen before, the inhabitants of this divine land, showed themselves on the coast, not less astonished than the Egyptians. . . . They lived on pile-buildings, in little dome-shaped huts, the entrance to which was effected by a ladder, under the shade of cocoa-palms laden with fruit, and splendid incense-trees, on whose boughs strange fowls rocked themselves, and at whose feet herds of cattle peacefully reposed."—*Brugsch*, 2d ed. i. 353.

Also with reference to note on p. 175:

c. A.D. 70. "In ipsâ quidem Aethiopiâ fricator haec, tanta est siccitas, et farinae modo spissatur in panem. Gignitur autem in frutice ramis cubitalibus, folio latiore, pomo rotundo majore quam mali amplitudine, coicas vocant."—*Pliny*, xiii. § 9.

c. 1340. "Le *nargil*, appelé autrement *noie d'Inde*, auquel on ne peut comparer aucun autre fruit, est vert et rempli d'huile."—*Shihâbuddîn Dimishkî*, in *Not. et Exts.* xiii. 175.

### Coco-de-Mer. Add:

We have learned from Mr. H. C. P. Bell, Ceylon C. S., the author of the Report on the Maldives, quoted on p. 178, col. α, that in Maldivian *tava* or *tâva*=Singh. *tada*, i.e., 'hard'; so that *tâva-kârhi* is the 'hard-shelled coco-nut.' Hence Sonnerat is mistaken in saying that the term means 'treasure-nut.'

**Colao**, s. Chin. *Koh-lao*, 'Council Chamber Elders' (*Bp. Moule*). A title

for a Chinese Minister of State, which frequently occurs in the Jesuit writers of the 17th century.

### Coleroon. Add:

c. 1713. "Les deux Princes . . . se liguerent contre l'ennemi commun, à fin de le contraindre par la force des armes à rompre une digue si préjudiciable à leurs Etats. Ils faisoient déjà de grands préparatifs, lorsque le fleuve *Coloran* vengea par lui-même (comme on s'exprimoit ici) l'affront que le Roi faisoit à ses eaux en les retenant captives."—*Lettres Édifiantes*, ed. 1781, xi. 180.

1753. ". . . en doublant le Cap Callamedu, jusqu'à la branche du fleuve Caveri qui porte le nom de *Colh-ram*, et dont l'embouchure est la plus septentrionale de celles du Caveri."—*D'Anville*, 115.

1761. "Clive dislodged a strong body of the Nabob's troops, who had taken post at Sameavarem, a fort and temple situated on the river *Kalderon*."—*Complete H. of the War in India*, from 1749 to 1761, (Tract) 1761, p. 12.

### Columbo Root. Add:

1782. "Any person having a quantity of fresh sound *Columbia Root* to dispose of, will please direct a line."—*India Gazette*, Aug. 24.

1850. "Caoutchouc, or India-rubber, is found in abundance . . . (near Tette) . . . and *calumba-root* is plentiful. . . . The India-rubber is made into balls for a game resembling 'fives,' and *calumba-root* is said to be used as a mordant for certain colours, but not as a dye itself."—*Livingstone, Expedition to the Zambesi*, &c. p. 32.

### Comboy. Add:

1615. "Tansho Samme, the Kinges kinsman, bought two pec. *Cambaia cloth*."—*Cocks*, i. 15.

### Competition-wallah. Add:

1814. "Gungadthur Shastree is a person of great shrewdness and talent. . . . Though a very learned shastree he affects to be quite an Englishman, walks fast, talks fast, interrupts and contradicts, and calls the Peshwa and his ministers 'old fools' and . . . 'dam rascals.' He mixes English words with everything he says, and will say of some one (Holkar for instance): *Bhot trickswalla tha, laiken barra abuklund, Kukhye tha*."—*Elphinstone in Life*, i. 276.

**Compound.** The two first of the following quotations are important, carrying back the use of the word, as they do, to nearly a century before the earliest quotation previously known to us:

1679. (at Pollicull near Madapollam),

\* "He was very tricky, but very sagacious, he was *cock-eyed*!"

"There the Dutch have a Factory of a large Compound, where they dye much blew cloth, having above 300 jars set in the ground for that work; also they make many of their best paintings there."—*Fort St. Geo. Consns.* (on Tour), April 14. In *Notes and Extracts*, Madras, 1871.

1696. "The 27th we began to unlade, and come to their custom-houses, of which there are three, in a square Compound of about 100 Faces over each way . . . The goods being brought and set in two Rows in the middle of the square are one by one opened before the Mandareens."—*Mr. Bowyear's Journal at Cochín China*, dated Foy-Foy, April 30. *Dalb. Or. Rep.* i. 79.

1848. "Lady O'Dowd, too, had gone to her bed in the nuptial chamber, on the ground floor, and had tucked her mosquito curtains round her fair form, when the guard at the gates of the commanding officer's compound beheld Major Dobbin, in the moonlight, rushing towards the house with a swift step."—*Vanity Fair*, ed. 1867, ii. 93.

The following shows the adoption of the word in West Africa:

1880. From West Afr. Mission, Port Lokkoh, Mr. A. Burchell writes: "Every evening we go out visiting and preaching the Gospel to our Timneh friends in their compounds."—*Proceedings of C. M. Society* for 1878-9, p. 14.

**Compradore.** Add before quotations:

"A new building was to be erected on the Bund at Shanghai, and Sir Thomas Wade was asked his opinion as to what style of architecture should be adopted. He at once said that for Shanghai, a great Chinese commercial centre, it ought to be Compradoric!"

1615. "I understand that yesterday the Hollanders cut a slave of theirs a-peeces for theft, per order of justice, and thrust their comprador (or cats buyer) out of dores for a lecherous knave. . . ."—*Cocks*, i. 19.

**Congee.** Add before quotations:

Congee is known to Horace, though reckoned, it would seem, so costly a remedy that the miser patient would as lief die as be plundered to the extent implied in its use:

. . . "Hunc medicus multum celer atque  
fidelis

Excitat hoc pacto . . .  
. . . 'Agedum; sume hoc ptisanarium  
oryzae.'

'Quanti emptae?' 'Parvo.' 'Quanti  
ergo.' 'Octussibus.' 'Eheu!  
Quid refert, morbo, an furtis pereamve  
rapinis?'"

*Sat. II. iii. 147 seqq.*

Also:

c. A.D. 70. (Indi) "maxime quidem  
oryza gaudent, ex qua tisanam conficiunt  
quam reliqui mortales ex hordeo."—*Pliny*,  
xviii. § 13.

**Congeveram**, n.p. An ancient and holy city of S. India, 46 m. S.W. of Madras. It is called *Kachchi* in Tamil literature, and *Kachchipuram* is probably represented by the modern name.

c. 1030. See **Kanchi**, in *Al-Birûni*, under **Malabar**.

1531. "Some of them said that the whole history of the Holy House (of St. Thomas) was written in the house of the Pagoda which is called **Camjeverão**, twenty leagues distant from the Holy House, of which I will tell you hereafter. . . ."—*Correa*, iii. 424.

1680. "Upon a report that Podela Lingapa had put a stop to all the Dutch business of Policat under his government, the agent sent Braminy says to **Conjee Voram** and to Policat."—*Fort St. Geo. Cons.* Aug. 30, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. III. 52.

**Congo-bunder, or Cong**, n.p. *Kuny bandar*; a port formerly of some consequence and trade, on the north shore of the Persian Gulf, about 100 m. west of Gombroon. The Portuguese had a factory here for a good many years after their expulsion from Ormus, and under treaty with Persia, made in 1625, had a right of pearl-fishery at Bahrein and a claim to half of the customs of Cong. These claims seem to have been gradually disregarded, and to have had no effect after about 1670, though the Portuguese would appear to have still kept up some pretext of monopoly of rights there in 1677 (see *Chardin*, ed. 1735, i. 348, and *Bruce's Annals of the E. I. C.*, iii. 393).

Some confusion is created by the circumstance that there is another place on the same coast, nearly 2° further west, called *Kongün*, which possessed a good many vessels up to 1859, when it was destroyed by a neighbouring chief (see *Stiffe's P. Gulf Pilot*, 128). And this place is indicated by A. Hamilton (below) as the great mart for Bahrein pearls, a description which Fryer and others assign to what is evidently *Cong*.

1652. "Near to the place where the *Euphrates* falls from **Balsara** into the Sea, there is a little Island, where the Barques generally come to an Anchor. . . . There we stay'd four days, whence to Bandar-

**Congo** it is 14 days Sail. . . . This place would be a far better habitation for the Merchants than *Ormus*, where it is very unwholesom and dangerous to live. But that which hinders the Trade from **Bandar-Congo** is, because the Road to *Lar* is so bad . . . . The 30th, we hir'd a Vessel for *Bander-Abassi*, and after 3 or 4 hours Sailing we put into a Village . . . in the Island of *Keckmishe* (Kishm).—*Tavernier*, E. T., i. 94.

1653. "*Congue* est vne petite ville fort agreable sur le sein Persique à trois journées du *Bandar Abbassi* tirant à l'Ouest dominée par le Schah . . . les Portugais y ont vn Feitour (*Factor*) qui prend la moitié de la Douane, et donne la permission aux barques de naugier, en luy payant vn certain droit, parceque toutes ces mers sont tributaires de la generalité de Mascati, qui est à l'entrée du sein Persique . . . . Cette ville est peuplée d'Arabes, de Parsis et d'Indous qui ont leur Pagodes et leurs Saints hors la ville."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 284.

1677. "*A Voyage to Congo for Pearl*.—Two days after our Arrival at Gombroon, I went to **Congo**. . . . At Noon we came to *Bassatu* (see *Bassadore*), an old ruined Town of the *Portugals*, fronting **Congo**. . . . **Congo** is something better built than Gombroon, and has some small Advantage of the Air." (Then goes off about pearls).—*Fryer*, 320.

1683. "One Haggerston taken by ye said President into his Service, was run away with a considerable quantity of Gold and Pearle, to ye amount of 30,000 Rupees, intrusted to him at *Bussera* and **Cong**, to bring to *Surrat*, to save Freight and Custom."—*Hedges*, 96-97.

1685. "*May 27*.—This Afternoon it pleased God to bring us in safety to **Cong** Road. I went ashore immediately to Mr. Brough's house (*Supra* Cargo of ye *Siam Merchant*), and lay there all night."—*Id.* p. 202.

1727. "*Congoum* stands on the South side of a large River, and makes a pretty good figure in Trade; for most of the Pearl that are caught at *Bareen*, on the *Arabian* Side, are brought hither for a Market, and many fine Horses are sent thence to *India*, where they generally sell well. . . . The next maritim town, down the Gulf, is **Cong**, where the *Portuguese* lately had a Factory, but of no great Figure in Trade, tho' that Town has a small Trade with *Banyans* and *Moors* from *India*." (Here the first place is *Kongum*, the second one **Kung**).—*A. Ham.*, i. 92-93.

### Conicopoly. Add:

1680. "The Governour, accompanied with the Councill and severall Persons of the factory, attended by six files of Soldyers, the Company's Peons, 300 of the Washers, the *Pedda Naigue*, the **Cancopoly** of the Towne and of the grounds, went the circuit of *Madras* ground, which was described by the **Cancopoly** of the grounds, and lyes so

intermixed with others (as is customary in these Countryes) that 'tis impossible to be knowne to any others, therefore every Village has a **Cancopoly** and a *Parryar*, who are employed in this office, which goes from Father to Son for ever."—*Fort St. Geo*, *Consn.* Sept. 21. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. 3, p. 34.

**Consoo**. Bp. Moule says, however: "The name is likely to have come from *kung-su*, the public hall, where a *kung-sz*, a 'public company,' or guild, meets.

### Consumah.

c. 1664. "Some time after . . . she chose for her *Kane-saman*, that is, her Steward, a certain *Persian* called *Nazerkan*, who was a young *Omrah*, the handsomest and most accomplished of the whole Court."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 4.

### Cooch Azo. Add:

1753. "Ceste riviere (*Brahmapoutra*), en remontant, conduit à *Rangamati* et à **Azoo**, qui font la frontière de l'état du *Mogol*. **Azoo** est une forteresse que l'Emir *Jemla*, sous le règne d'*Aorengzèbe*, reprit sur le roi d'*Asham*, comme une dependance de *Bengale*."—*D'Anville*, p. 62.

**Coolin**, adj. A class of *Brāhmans* of *Bengal* Proper, who make extraordinary claims to purity of caste, and exclusiveness. *Beng. Kulīnas*, from *Skt. kula*, a caste or family, *kulīna* belonging to a noble family. They are much sought in marriage for the daughters of *Brāhmans* of less exalted pretensions, and often take many brides for the sake of the presents they receive. The system is one of the greatest abuses in *Bengali Hinduism*.

1820. "Some inferior *Koolēsnūs* marry many wives; I have heard of persons having 120; many have 15 or 20, and others 40 or 50 each. Numbers procure a subsistence by this excessive polygamy. . . ."—*Ward*, i. 81.

### Coolung. Add:

c. 1809. "Large flocks of a crane called **Kolong**, and of another called *Saros* (*Ardea Antigone*—see *Cyrus*), frequent this district in winter. . . . They come from the north in the beginning of the cold season, and retire when the heats commence."—*Buchanan's Rungpoor*, in *Eastern India*, iii. 579.

### Coorsy. Add:

1781. "It happened, at this time, that the *Nawaub* was seated on his *koorsy*, or chair, in a garden, beneath a banyan tree."—*H. of Hydur Naik*, 452.

### Corge. Add:

1747. "Another Sett of *Madras Painters*

... being examined regarding what Goods were Remaining in their hands upon the Loss of Madrass, they acknowledge to have had 15 *Corge of Chints* then under their Performance, and which they acquaint us is all safe . . . but as they have lost all their Wax and Colours, they request an Advance of 300 Pagodas for the Purchase of more. . . .—*Consus. Fort St. David*, Aug. 13. *MS. Records in India Office.*

**Coromandel.** Add at p. 199, after line 6 :

"by D'Anville (see *Éclaircissements*, p. 117) and by . . ."

Also at p. 200 : The statement of W. Hamilton is substantially correct. In the MS. "List of Persons in the Service of the Rt. Honble. E. I. Company in Fort St. George and other Places on the Coast of *Choromandell*," preserved in the India Office, that spelling continues down to 1778. In that year it is changed to **Coromandel**.

**Corral.** Add :

1404. "And this mosque and these chapels were very rich, and very finely wrought with gold and azure, and enamelled tiles (*azulejos*); and within there was a great *corral*, with trees and tanks of water."—*Clavijo*, § cv. Comp. *Markham*, 123.

**Cosmin.** Add :

1613. "The Portuguese proceeded without putting down their arms to attack the Banha Dela's (position), and destroyed it entirely, burning his factory and compelling him to flee to the kingdom of From, so that there now remained in the whole realm of Pegu only the Banho of *Cosmim* (a place adjoining Negrals) calling himself vassal of the King of Arracan."—*Bocarro*, 132.

**Cospetir.** Add :

1753. "Herodote fait aussi mention d'une ville de *Caspatyrus* située vers le haut du fleuve Indus, ce que Mercator a cru correspondre à une denomination qui existe dans la Géographie moderne, sans altération marquée, savoir *Cospetir*. La notion qu'on a de *Cospetir* se tire de l'historien Portugais Jean de Barros . . . la situation n'est plus celle qui convient à *Caspatyrus*."—*D'Anville*, 4-5.

**Coss.** Add :

1528. "I directed Chikmāk Beg, by a writing under the royal hand and seal, to measure the distance from Agra to Kābul; that at every nine *kos* he should raise a minār or turret, twelve *gez* in height, on the top of which he was to construct a pavilion." . . .—*Barber*, 393.

**Cossack.** Add :

1813. "By the bye, how do Clarke's

friends the **Cossacks**, who seem to be a band of Circassians and other Sarmatians, come to be called by a name which seems to belong to a great Toorkee tribe on the banks of the Jaxartes? **Kuzzauk** is used about Delhi for a highwayman. Can it be (as I have heard) an Arabic *Mobaligh* (exaggeration) from *kizk* (plunder) applied to all predatory tribes?"—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 264.

1819. "Some dashing leader may . . . gather a predatory band round his standard, which, composed as it would be of desperate adventurers, and commanded by a professional **Kuzzauk**, might still give us an infinite deal of trouble."—*Id.*, ii. 68.

**Cossid.** Add :

c. 1759. "For the performance of this arduous . . . duty, which required so much care and caution, intelligencers of talent, and **Kasids** or messengers, who from head to foot were eyes and ears . . . were stationed in every quarter of the country."—*H. of Hydr. Nauk*, 126.

**Cossimbazar.**

1665. "That evening I arrived at *Casen-Basar*, where I was welcom'd by Menheir *Arnold van Wachtendonk*, Director of all *Holland-Factories* in Bengal."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 56.

See also *Bernier*, E. T., p. 141.

**Cossya.** Add :

1790. "Agreed and ordered, that the Trade of Sylhet . . . be declared entirely free to all the natives . . . under the following Regulations :—1st. That they shall not supply the **Cossyabs** or other Hill-people with Arms, Ammunition or other articles of Military store. . . ."—*In Seton-Karr*, ii. 31.

**Cot.** Add :

1768-71. "We here found the body of the deceased, lying upon a **kadel**, or couch."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 442.

**Cotamaluco**, n. p. The title by which the Portuguese called the kings of the Golconda Dynasty, founded, like the other Mahomedan kingdoms of S. India, on the breaking up of the Bāhmāni kingdom of the Deccan. It was a corruption of *Kutb-ul-Mulk*, the designation of the founder, retained as the style of the dynasty by Mahomedans as well as Portuguese (see extract from *Akbar Nāma* under *Idalcān*).

1543. "When *Idalcān* heard this reply he was in great fear . . . and by night made his escape with some in whom he trusted (very few they were), and fled in secret, leaving his family and his wives, and went to the territories of the *Izam Maluco* (see *Nizamaluco*), his neighbour and friend . . . and made matrimonial ties

with the *Izam Maluco*, marrying his daughter, on which they arranged together; and there also came into this concert the *Madremaluco*, and *Cotamaluco*, and the *Verido*, who are other great princes, marching with *Izam Maluco*, and connected with him by marriage."—*Correa*, iv. 313-314.

1553. "The Captains of the Kingdom of the Decan added to their proper names other honorary ones which they affected more, one calling himself *Iniza Malmulco*, which is as much as to say 'Spear of the State,' *Cota Malmulco*, i.e. 'Fortress of the State,' *Adelchan*, 'Lord of Justice'; and we, corrupting these names, call them *Nizamaluco*, *Cotamaluco*, and *Hidalchan*."—*Barros*, IV., iv. 16.

These same explanations are given by Garcia de Orta (*Colloquios*, f. 36 v), but of course the two first are quite wrong. *Iniza Malmulco*, as Barros here writes it, is Arabic *An-Nizām ul Mulk*, "The Administrator of the State," not from Pers. *neza*, "a spear." *Cotamaluco* is *Kutb-ul-Mulk*, Arabic, "the Pivot (or Pole-star) of the State," not from *koṭa*, "a fort," which is Hindi.

**Cotton**, s. We do not seem able to carry this familiar word further back than the Ar. *kuṭn*, *kuṭun*, or *kuṭunn*, having the same meaning, whence Prov. *coton*, Port. *cotão*, It. *cotone*, Germ. *Kattun*. The Sp. keeps the Ar. article, *algodon*, whence old Fr. *auqueton* and *hoqueton*, a coat quilted with cotton (see *Meerzye*). It is only by an odd coincidence that Pliny adduces a like-sounding word in his account of the *arbores lanigeræ*: "ferunt mali *cotonei* amplitudine cucurbitas, quæ maturitate ruptæ ostendunt lanuginis pilas, ex quibus vestes pretioso linteo faciunt" (xii. 10 (21)).

**Counsillee**, s. This is the title by which the natives in Calcutta generally designate English barristers. It is the same as the Irish one of *Counsellor*, and a corruption of that word.

### Country. Add:

1747. "It is resolved and ordered that a Serjeant with two Troopers and a Party of Country Horse, to be sent to Markisnah Puram to patroll . . ."—*Fort St. David Council of War*, Dec. 25. *MS. Records* in India Office.

**Course**, s. The drive usually frequented by European gentlemen and ladies at an Indian station.

1583. "It was curious to Oakfield to be back on the Ferozepore course, after a six months' interval, which seemed like years. How much had happened in these six months!"—*Oakfield*, ii. 124.

### Cowcolly. Add:

In Thornton's English Pilot, pt. iii. p. 7, of 1711, this place is called **Cockoly**.

### Cowle. Add:

1680. "A Cowle granted by the Right Worshipful Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent and Governour for affairs of the Honorable East India Company in ffort St. George at Chinapatnam, by and with the advice of his Council to all the Pegu Ruby Marchants . . ."—*Fort St. Geo. Cons.* Feb. 23, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. III. p. 10.

1758. "The Nawaub . . . having mounted some large guns on that hill . . . sent to the Killadar a **Kowl-nama**, or a summons and terms for his surrender."—*H. of Hydrur Naik*, 123.

### Cowry. Add:

c. 1664. ". . . lastly, it (Indostan) wants those little **Sea-cookles** of the Maldives, which serve for common Coyn in *Bengale*, and in some other places . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 63.

1749. "The only Trade they deal in is **Cowries** (or Blackamoor's Teeth as they call them in England), the King's sole Property, which the sea throws up in great Abundance."—*The Boscarens Voyage to Bombay*, by *Philalethes* (1750), p. 52.

1791. "Notice is hereby given, that on or before the 1st November next, sealed proposals of Contract for the remittance in Dacca of the cowries received on account of the Revenues of Sylhet . . . will be received at the Office of the Secretary to the Board of Revenue . . . All persons who may deliver in proposals, are desired to specify the rates per cowa or *covans* of **cowries** (see *kāhan* at p. 208, b) at which they will engage to make the remittance proposed."—In *Seton-Karr*, ii. 53.

**Cowry** (2), p. 210 b. The Tamil word is misprinted *kavāḍi* for *kāvāḍi*.

### Cowtails. Add:

1665. "Now that this King of the Great Tibet knows, that *Aureng-Zebe* is at *Kachemire*, and threatens him with War, he hath sent to him an Ambassador, with Presents of the Countrey, as Chryystal, and those dear White **Cow-tails** . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 135.

### Cranny.

It is curious to find this word explained by an old French writer, in almost the modern application to East Indians. This shows that the word was used at Goa in something of its Hindu sense of one of mixt blood.

1653. "Les karanes sont engendrez d'un Mestis, et d'une Indienne, lesquels sont oiaustres. Ce mot de **Karanes** vient à mon avis de *Kara*, qui signifie en Turq la terre,

ou bien la couleur noire, comme si l'on vouloit dire par **Karanes** les enfans du pais, ou bien les noirs: ils ont les memes avantages dans leur professions que les autres Mestis."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 226.

Compare in M. Polo, Bk. I., ch. 18, his statement about the **Caraoas**, and note thereon.

### Crease, Cris. Add:

It is curious to find the **cris** adopted by Alboquerque as a piece of state costume. When he received the ambassadors of Shoiikh Ismael, *i.e.* the Shah of Persia, Ismael Sâfi, at Ormuz, we read:

1515. "For their reception there was prepared a dais of three steps . . . which was covered with carpets, and the Governor seated thereon in a decorated chair, arrayed in a tunic and surcoat of black damask, with his collar, and his golden **cris**, as I described before, and with his big, long snow-white beard; and at the back of the dais the captains and gentlemen, handsomely attired, with their swords girt, and behind them their pages with lances and targets, and all uncovered."—*Correa*, ii. 423.

The portrait of Alboquerque in the 1st vol. of Mr. Birch's Translation of the Commentaries, realises the snow-white beard, tunic, and black surcoat, but the **cris** is missing.

### Creole. Add:

*Criados*, *criados*, according to P'yrrard de Laval, were used at Goa for male and female servants. And see the passage from Correa quoted under **Neelam** in SUPPT., where the words 'apparel and servants' are in the original '*todo o futo e criados*.'

1782. "Mr. Macintosh being the son of a Scotch Planter by a French **Creole**, of one of the West India Islands, is as swarthy and ill-looking a man as is to be seen on the Portuguese Walk on the Royal Exchange."—*Price's Observations*, &c., p. 9, in *Price's Tracts*, i.

### Cubebs. Add after quotation from Pegolotti:

"Cubebs are of two kinds, *i.e.* domestic and wild, and both should be entire and light, and of good smell; and the domestic are known from the wild in this way, that the former are a little more brown than the wild; also the domestic are round, whilst the wild have the lower part a little flattened underneath like flattened buttons."—*Ibid.* in orig. 374-5.

### Cucuyada. Add:

1525. "On this immediately some of his Nairs who accompanied him, desired to smite the Portuguese who were going

through the streets; but the Regedor would not permit it; and the **Caimal** approaching the King's palace, without entering to speak to the King, ordered those cries of theirs to be made which they call **cucuyadas**, and in a few minutes there gathered together more than 2000 Nairs with their arms . . ."—*Correa*, ii. 926.

1543. "At the house of the pagod there was a high enclosure-wall of stone, where the Governor collected all his people, and those of the country came trooping with bows and arrows and a few matchlocks, raising great cries and **cucuyadas**, such as they employ to call each other to war, just like cranes when they are going to take wing."—*Id.* iv. 327.

### Cuddapah. Add:

1768. "The chiefs of Shanoor and **Kirpa** also followed the same path."—*H. of Hydr Naik*, 189.

### Cuddy. Add:

1848. "The youngsters among the passengers, young Chaffers of the 150th, and poor little Ricketts, coming home after his third fever, used to draw out Sedley at the **cuddy-table**, and make him tell prodigious stories about himself and his exploits against tigers and Napoleon."—*Vanity Fair*, ed. 1867, ii. 255.

### Culgee. Add:

c. 1514. "In this manner the people of **Bārān** catch great numbers of herons. The **Kilki-saj**\* are of the heron's feathers."—*Barber*, 154.

1759. "To present to Omed Roy, viz.:—  
1 **Culghah** . . . 1200 0 0  
1 Surpage (*sirpesh*, or aigrette). . . 600 0 0  
1 Killot (see **Killut**) . . . 250 0 0"  
—*Expenses of Nabob's Entertainment*. In *Lough*, 193.

### Cumshaw. Add:

Bp. Moule suggests that this may be **Kan-siu** (or Cantonese) **Kām-sau**, 'thank-gift.'

### Curnum. Add:

1827. "Very little care has been taken to preserve the survey accounts. Those of several villages are not to be found. Of the remainder only a small share is in the Collector's cutcherry, and the rest is in the hands of **curnums**, written on **cadjans**."—*Minute by Sir T. Munro*, in *Arbuthnot*, i. 285.

**Currumshaw Hills**, n.p. This name appears in Rennell's Bengal Atlas, applied to hills in the Gaya district. It is ingeniously supposed by F. Buchanan to have been a mistake of the geographer's, in taking

"Plumes worn on the cap or turban on great occasions." Also see *Punjab Trade Report*, App., p. ccxv.

**Karna-Chaupār** ('Karna's place of meeting or teaching'), the name of an ancient ruin on the hills in question, for *Karnachau Pahār* (*Pahār*=Hill).—*Eastern India*, i. 4.

**Curry.** The date of the quotation from Correa, respecting Vasco de Gama, refers to A.D. 1502.

### Cuscuss. Add:

1663. "... having in lieu of Cellarage certain *kas-kanays*, that is, little Houses of Straw, or rather of odoriferous Roots, that are very neatly made, and commonly placed in the midst of a *Parterre* near some conservatory, that so the servants may easily, with their Pompion-bottles, water them from without."—*Bernier*, E. T., 79.

In the sense of poppy-seed, this word is Persian (De Orta says Arabic):

1563. "... at Cambaïete, seeing in the market that they were selling poppy-heads big enough to fill a *canada*, and also some no bigger than ours, and asking the name, I was told that it was *caxax* (*cashcash*)—and that in fact is the name in Arabic—and they told me that of these poppies was made opium (*amfiāo*), cuts being made in the poppy-head, so that the opium exudes."—*Garcia De Orta*, f. 155.

1621. "The 24th of April public proclamation was made in Ispahan by the King's order . . . that, on pain of death, no one should drink *cocnur*, which is a liquor made from the husk of the capsule of opium, called by them *khash-khash*."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 209.

### Cuspadore. Add:

1672. "Here maintain themselves three of the most powerful lords and Naiks of this kingdom, who are subject to the Crown of Velour, and pay it tribute of many hundred Pagodas . . . viz. *Vitipa-naik* of *Madura*, the King's Cuspidoor-bearer, 200 Pagodas, *Cristapa naik* of *Chengier*, the King's *Betel*-server, 200 pagodas, the *Naik* of *Tanjouwer*, the King's Warder and Umbrella carrier, 400 Pagodas . . ."—*Baldacius*, Germ. ed. 153.

### Custard-apple. Add:

This is called in Chinese *Fan-li-chi*, i.e. foreign leeches (q.v.).

### Custom. Add:

1683. "Threder and Barker positively denied ye overweight, ye Merchants proved it by their books; but ye skeyne out of every draught was confest, and claimed as their due, having been always the custom."—*Hedges*, Hak. Soc. 83.

1768-71. "Banyans, who . . . serve in this capacity without any fixed pay, but they know how much more they may charge upon every rupee, than they have

in reality paid, and this is called *costumado*."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 522.

**Cuttanee.** The use of this word, quoted under *Alleja*, shows that it was a silk stuff.

### Cyrus. Add:

1840. "Bands of gobbling pelicans" (see this word, probably *adjutants* are meant) "and groups of tall *cyrruses* in their half-Quaker, half-lancer plumage, consulted and conferred together, in seeming perplexity as to the nature of our intentions."—*Storms and Sunshine of a Soldier's Life*, i. 108.

## D.

### Dacca. Add:

**Dāka** is throughout Central Asia applied to all muslins imported through Kabul.

1665. "*Daca* is a great Town, that extends itself only in length."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 55.

### Dadney. Add:

1748. "The Sets being all present at the Board inform us that last year they dissented to the employment of Fillick Chund, Gosserain, Occore, and Otteram, they being of a different caste, and consequently they could not do business with them, upon which they refused **Dadney**, and having the same objection to make this year, they propose taking their shares of the **Dadney**."—*Ft. William Cons.*, May 23. In *Long*, p. 9.

**Daimio**, s. A feudal prince in Japan. The word appears to be approximately the Jap. pronunciation of Chin. *tai-ming*, 'great name.'

### Dalaway. Add:

There is also a Hind. word *dal* for a great army.

c. 1747. "A few days after this, the **Dulwai** sent for Hydur, and seating him on a musnud with himself, he consulted with him on the re-establishment of his own affairs, complaining bitterly of his distress for want of money."—*H. of Hydur Naik*, 44.

See also **Dalwai** in quotation under **Dhurna**, in SUPPT.

### Dam. Add:

c. 1840. "Charles Greville saw the Duke soon after, and expressing the pleasure he had felt in reading his speech (commending the conduct of Capt. Charles Elliot in China), added that, however, many of the

party were angry with it; to which the Duke replied, "I know they are, and I don't care a damn. I have no time to do what is right."

"A *twopenny damn* was, I believe, the form usually employed by the Duke, as an expression of value: but on the present occasion he seems to have been less precise."—*Autobiography of Sir Henry Taylor*, i. 296.

The term referred to seems curiously to preserve an unconscious tradition of the pecuniary, or what the idiomatic jargon of our time calls the 'monetary,' estimation contained in this expression.

### Dammer. Add:

1885. "The other great industry of the place (in Sumatra) is *dammar* collecting. This substance, as is well known, is the resin which exudes from notches made in various species of coniferous and dipterocarpaceous trees . . . out of whose stem . . . the native cuts large notches up to a height of 40 or 50 feet from the ground. The tree is then left for 3 or 4 months, when, if it be a very healthy one, sufficient *dammar* will have exuded to make it worth collecting; the yield may then be as much as 94 Amsterdam pounds."—*H. O. Forbes, A Naturalist's Wanderings*, p. 135.

**Dangur**, n. p. *H. Dhāngar*, the name by which members of various tribes of Chūtā Nāgpur, but especially of the Orāons, are generally known when they go out to distant provinces to seek employment as labourers ("coolies"). A very large proportion of those who emigrate to the tea-plantations of Eastern India, and also to Mauritius and other colonies, belong to the Orāon tribe. The etymology of the term *Dhāngar* is doubtful. The late Gen. Dalton says: "Amongst several tribes of the Tributary Mahāls, the terms *Dhāngar* and *Dhāngarin* mean the youth of the two sexes, both in highland and lowland villages, and it cannot be considered as the national designation of any particular tribe" (*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, 245).

**Darcheennee**, s. P. *dār-chīnī*, 'China stick,' i.e., cinnamon.

1563. "... The people of Ormuz, because this bark was brought for sale there by those who had come from China, called it *dar-chini*, which in Persian means 'wood of China,' and so they sold it in Alexandria. . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 59-60.

1621. "As for cinnamon which you wrote was called by the Arabs *dartzeni*, I assure you that the *dar-sint* as the Arabs say, or *dar-chini* as the Persians and Turks call it, is nothing but our ordinary *canella*."—*F. della Valle*, ii. 206-7.

### Daroga. Add:

The Byzantine form quoted in GLOSS., and the two following passages, seem to imply some former variation in pronunciation. But *Clavijo* has also *derroga* in § clii.

1404. "And in this city (Tauris) there was a kinsman of the Emperor as Magistrate thereof, whom they call *Derrega*, and he treated the said Ambassadors with much respect."—*Clavijo*, § lxxxii. Comp. *Markham*, 90.

1665. "There stands a *Derega*, upon each side of the River, who will not suffer any person to pass without leave."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 52.

### Datchin. Add:

Favre's Malay Dict. gives (in French) "*daxing* (Ch. *pa-tchen*), steel-yard, *balance*," also "*ber-daxing*, to weigh," and Javan. "*daxin*, a weight of 100 *kātis*." Gericke's Javan. Dict. also gives "*datsin-Picol*," with a reference to Chinese.

### Datura. Add:

c. 1580. "Nascitur et . . . *Datura* Indorum, quarum ex seminibus Latrones bellaria parant, quae in caravanis mercatoribus exhibentes largumque somnum, profundumque inducentes aurum gemmasque surripiunt et abeunt."—*Prosper Alpinus*, Pt. I., pp. 190-191.

### Dawk.

1528. "... that every ten *kos* he should erect a *nam*, or post-house, which they call a *dāk-choki*, for six horses . . ."—*Baber*, 393.

### Daye. Add:

1782. In a Table of monthly Wages at Calcutta, we have:—

"*Dy* (Wet-nurse) 10 Rs."

*India Gazette*, Oct. 12.

### Delhi. Add:

According to *Panjab Notes and Queries*, *Dilpat* is traditionally the name of the Dill of Prithvī Rāj. *Dil* is an old Hindi word for an eminence; and this is probably the etymology of *Dilpat* or *Dilli* (*op. cit.* ii. 117-118).

We have quoted in the Glossary (p. 234, b) one passage from Correa concerning the Empire of Delhi, but we may add another which curiously illustrates the looseness of his geography:

"This Kingdom of *Dely* is the greatest that is to be seen in those parts, for one point that it holds is in Persia, and the other is in contact with the Loochoos (or *Lequios*) beyond China."—iii. 572.



**Delly, Mount.** Add:

1759. "We are further to remark that the late troubles at Tellicherry, which proved almost fatal to that settlement, took rise from a dispute with our linguist and the Prince of that Country, relative to lands he, the linguist, held at **Mount Dilly**."—*Court's Letter* of March 23. In *Long*, 198.

**Deloll.** Add:

1754. "Mr. Baillie at Jugdea, accused by these villains, our dulols, who carried on for a long time their most flagrant rascality. The **Dulols** at Jugdea found to charge the Company 15 per cent. beyond the price of the goods."—*Fort Wm. Cons.* In *Long*, p. 50.

**Demijohn.** Add, after reference to 'Dozy (Supp. aux Dict. Arabes)':

It may be noticed, as worthy of further enquiry, that Sir T. Herbert speaks of the abundance and cheapness of *wine* at Damaghān (192).

**Dengue**, s. The name applied to a kind of fever. The term is of West Indian, not East Indian, origin, and has only become known and familiar in India within the last 15 or 18 years. The origin of the name which seems to be generally accepted is, that owing to the stiff unbending carriage which this fever induced in those who suffered from it, the negroes in the W. Indies gave it the name of 'dandy fever'; and this name, taken up by the Spaniards, was converted into *dengy* or *dengue*.

Some of its usual characteristics are the great suddenness of attack; often a red eruption; pain amounting sometimes to anguish in head and back, and shifting pains in the joints; excessive and sudden prostration; after-pains of rheumatic character. Its epidemic occurrences are generally at long intervals.

Omitting such occurrences in America and in Egypt, symptoms attach to an epidemic on the Coromandel coast about 1780 which point to this disease; and in 1824 an epidemic of the kind caused much alarm and suffering in Calcutta, Berhampore, and other places in India. This had no repetition of equal severity in that quarter till 1871-72, though there had been a minor visitation in 1853, and a succession of cases in 1868-69. In 1872 it was so prevalent in Calcutta that among those in the service of the E. I. Railway Company, European

and native, prior to August in that year, 70 per cent. had suffered from the disease; and whole households were sometimes attacked at once. It became endemic in Lower Bengal for several seasons.

When the present writer left India (in 1862) the name **dengue** may have been known to medical men, but it was quite unknown to the lay European public.

1885.

**THE CONTAGION OF DENGUE FEVER.**

"In a recent issue (March 14th, p. 551), under the heading '**Dengue** Fever in New Caledonia,' you remark that, although there had been upwards of nine hundred cases, yet, 'curiously enough,' there had not been one death. May I venture to say that the 'curiosity' would have been much greater had there been a death? For, although this disease is one of the most infectious, and, as I can testify from unpleasant personal experience, one of the most painful that there is, yet death is a very rare occurrence. In an epidemic at Bermuda in 1882, in which about five hundred cases came under my observation, not one death was recorded. In that epidemic, which attacked both whites and blacks impartially, inflammation of the cellular tissue, affecting chiefly the face, neck, and scrotum, was especially prevalent as a sequela, none but the lightest cases escaping. I am not aware that this is noted in the text-books as a characteristic of the disease; in fact, the descriptions in the books then available to me, differed greatly from the disease as I then found it, and I believe that was the experience of other medical officers at the time.

\* \* \*

"During the epidemic of **dengue** above mentioned, an officer who was confined to his quarters, convalescing from the disease, wrote a letter home to his father in England. About three days after the receipt of the letter, that gentleman complained of being ill, and eventually, from his description, had a rather severe attack of what, had he been in Bermuda, would have been called dengue fever. As it was, his medical attendant was puzzled to give a name to it. The disease did not spread to the other members of the family, and the patient made a good recovery.—*Henry J. Barnes*, Surgeon, Medical Staff, Fort Pitt, Chat-ham." From *British Medical Journal*, April 25th.

**Deuti**, s. H. *dūtī*, from Skt. *dīpa*, 'a lamp,' a lamp-stand, but also a link-bearer.

c. 1526. (In Hindustan) "instead of a candle or torch, you have a gang of dirty fellows whom they call **Deutīs**, who hold in their hand a kind of small tripod, to the side of one leg of which . . . they fasten a pliant wick. . . . In their right hand they hold a gourd . . . and whenever the wick

requires oil, they supply it from this gourd. . . . If their emperors or chief nobility at any time have occasion for a light by night, these filthy Deūtis bring in their lamp . . . and there stand holding it close by his side."—*Baber*, 333.

1681. "Six men for Dutys, Rundell (see Roundel), and Kittesole (see Kittysoll)."—List of Servants allowed at Madapollam Factory. *Fl. St. George Cons.*, Jan. 8. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. II., p. 72.

### Devadāsī. Add:

c. 1790. "La principale occupation des devedashies, est de danser devant l'image de la divinité qu'elles servent, et de chanter ses louanges, soit dans son temple, soit dans les rues, lorsqu'on porte l'idole dans des processions . . ."—*Haafner*, ii. 105.

**Devil, s.** A petty whirlwind, or circular storm, is often so called. See **Pisachee, Shaitan, Typhoon.**

**Devil-bird, s.** This is a name used in Ceylon for a bird believed to be kind of owl,—according to Haeckel, quoted below, the *Syrnium Indrani* of Sykes, or Brown Wood Owl of Jerdon. Mr. Mitford, quoted below, however, believes it to be a *Podargus*, or Night-hawk.

c. 1328. "Quid dicam? Diabolus ibi etiam loquitur, saepe et saepius, hominibus, nocturnis temporibus, sicut ego audivi."—*Jordani Mirabilia*, in *Rec. de Voyages*, iv. 53.

1681. "This for certain I can affirm, That oftentimes the Devil doth cry with an audible Voice in the Night; 'tis very shrill, almost like the barking of a Dog. This I have often heard myself; but never heard that he did anybody any harm. . . . To believe that this is the Voice of the Devil these reasons urge, because there is no Creature known to the Inhabitants, that cry like it, and because it will on a sudden depart from one place, and make a noise in another, quicker than any fowl could fly; and because the very Dogs will tremble and shake when they hear it."—*Knock's Ceylon*, 78.

1849. "**Devil's Bird** (*Strix Gaulama* or *Ulama, Singh.*). A species of owl. The wild and wailing cry of this bird is considered a sure presage of death and misfortune, unless measures be taken to avert its infernal threats, and refuse its warning. Though often heard even on the tops of their houses, the natives maintain that it has never been caught or distinctly seen, and they consider it to be one of the most annoying of the evil spirits which haunt their country."—*Fridham's Ceylon*, p. 737-8.

1860. "The **Devil-Bird** is not an owl. its ordinary note is a magnificent clear shout like that of a human being, and which can be heard at a great distance. It

has another cry like that of a hen just caught, but the sounds which have earned for it its bad name . . . are indescribable, the most appalling that can be imagined, and scarcely to be heard without shuddering; I can only compare it to a boy in torture, whose screams are being stopped by being strangled."—*Mr. Mitford's Note*, in *Tennent's Ceylon*, i. 167.

1881. "The uncanny cry of the devil-bird, *Syrnium Indrani*. . . ."—*Haeckel's Visit to Ceylon*, 235.

**Devil's Reach, n.p.** This was the old name of a reach on the Hoogly R. a little way above Pulta (and about 15 miles above Calcutta). On that reach are several groups of *devāls*, or idol-temples, which probably gave the name.

1684. "August 28.—I borrowed the late Dutch Fiscal's **Budgero**, and went in Company with Mr. Beard, Mr. Littleton" (etc.) "as far as y<sup>e</sup> **Devill's Reach**, where I caused y<sup>e</sup> tents to be pitched in expectation of y<sup>e</sup> Presidents arrivall and lay here all night."—*Hedges*, p. 156.

1711. "From the lower Point of **Devil's Reach** you must keep mid-channel, or nearest the Starboard Shore, for the Larboard is shoal until you come into the beginning of *Pulta* or *Poutto Reach*, and there abreast of a single great Tree, you must edge over to the East Shore below *Pulta*."—*The English Pilot*, 54.

### Dewaun. Add, in p. 240, col. 1:

1762. "A letter from Dacca states that the Hon'ble Company's **Dewan** (Manikchand) died on the morning of this letter. . . . And as they apprehend he has died worth a large sum of money which the Government's people (i.e. of the Nawab) may be desirous to possess to the injury of his lawful heirs, they request the protection of the flag . . . to the family of a man who has served the Company for upwards of 30 years with care and fidelity."—*Fl. Wm. Cosma*, Nov. 29. In *Long*, 283.

**Dhall.** It should have been made clearer that *dāl* is not the name of a particular pea, but the generic name of pulses prepared for use by being broken in a hand-mill; though the peas named are those commonly used in Upper India in this way.

**Dhooly.** Add, after reference to *Herklots*:

*Polī* is from *ḍolnā*, 'to swing.' The word is also applied to the meat- (or milk-) safe, which is usually slung to a tree.

And at the end of the large-type matter:

*Dāla* occurs in Ibn Batuta, but the translators render '*palankin*,' and do not notice the word:

c. 1343. "The principal vehicle of the people (of Malabar) is a *dūla*, carried on the shoulders of slaves or hired men. Those who do not ride in a *dūla*, whoever they may be, go on foot."—*Ibn Bat.*, iv. 73.

c. 1768. "... leaving all his wounded ... on the field of battle, telling them to be of good cheer, for that he would send *Doolies* for them from Astara. ..."—*H. of Hydr Naik*, 226.

#### Dhoon. Add:

1526. "In the language of Hindustān they call a *Jālga* (or *dale*) *Dūn*. The finest running water in Hindustān is that in this *Dūn*."—*Baber*, 299.

#### Dhow. Add:

1844. "I left the hospitable village of Takaungu in a small boat, called a '*Daw*' by the Suahilis ... the smallest sea-going vessel."—*Krapp*, p. 117.

1883. "*Dhau* is a large vessel which is falling into disuse. ... Their origin is in the Red Sea. The word is used vaguely, and is applied to baghlas." See *Buggalow*—*Bombay Gazetteer*, xiii. 717-718.

#### Dhurna. Add:

It appears from Elphinstone, below, that the custom was also known as *takāzā*, i.e. 'importunity.'

c. 1747. "While Nundi Raj, the Dulwai (see *Dalaway*), was encamped at Sutti Mangul, his troops, for want of their pay, placed him in *Dhurna*."

"... Hurree Singh, forgetting the ties of salt, or gratitude to his master, in order to obtain his arrears of pay, forbade the sleeping and eating of the Dulwai, by placing him in *Dhurna* ... and that in so great a degree as even to stop the water used in his kitchen. The Dulwai, losing heart from this rigour, with his clothes and the vessels of silver and gold used in travelling, and a small sum of money, paid him off and discharged him."—*H. of Hydr Naik*, 41-42.

In the book next quoted there are frequent examples of the *dharnā* process in the camp of Sindia. On one occasion the chief himself puts it in operation:

1808. "A remarkable circumstance took place yesterday. Some Sirdars put the Maharaja (Sindia) in *dhurna*. He was angry, and threatened to put them to death. Bhugwunt Ras Bye, their head, said, 'Sit still; put us to death.' Sindia was enraged, and ordered him to be paid and driven from camp. He refused to go. ... The bazaars were shut the whole day; troops were posted to guard them and defend the tents ... At last the mutineers marched off, and all was settled."—*Elphinstone's Diary*, in *Life*, i. 179-180.

1809. "Seendhiya (i.e. Sindia), who has been lately plagued by repeated *D'hurnas*, seems now resolved to partake also in the active part of the amusement: he had per-

mitted this same Patunkur, as a signal mark of favour, to borrow 50,000 rupees from the *Khasgee*, or private treasury. ... The time elapsed without the agreement having been fulfilled; and Seendhiya immediately dispatched the treasurer to sit *D'hurna* on his behalf at Patunkur's tents."—*Broughton's Letters from a Mahratta Camp*, 169-170.

1819. "It is this which is called *takāzā* \* by the Mahrattas. ... If a man have a demand from (? upon) his inferior or equal, he places him under restraint, prevents his leaving his house or eating, and even compels him to sit in the sun until he comes to some accommodation. If the debtor were a superior, the creditor had first recourse to supplications and appeals to the honour and sense of shame of the other party; he laid himself on his threshold, threw himself in his road, clamoured before his door, or he employed others to do this for him; he would even sit down and fast before the debtor's door, during which time the other was compelled to fast also; or he would appeal to the gods, and invoke their curses upon the person by whom he was injured."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, ii. 87.

1885. "One of the most curious practices in India is that still followed in the native states by a Brahman creditor to compel payment of his debt, and called in Hindi *dharnā*, and in Sanskrit *ācharita*, 'customary proceeding,' or *Prāyopaveśana*, 'sitting down to die by hunger.' This procedure has long since been identified with the practice of 'fasting upon' (*troscud for*) a debtor to God or man, which is so frequently mentioned in the Irish so-called Brehon Laws. ... In a MS. in the Bodleian ... there is a Middle-Irish legend which tells how St. Patrick 'fasted upon' Loegaire, the unbelieving over-king of Ireland. Loegaire's pious queen declares that she will not eat anything while Patrick is fasting. Her son Enna seeks for food. 'It is not fitting for thee,' says his mother, 'to eat food whilst Patrick is fasting upon you.' ... It would seem from this story that in Ireland the wife and children of the debtor, and, a *fortiori*, the debtor himself, had to fast so long as the creditor fasted."—*Letter from Mr. Whitley Stokes*, in *Academy*, Sept. 12th.

**Diamond Harbour**, n. p. An anchorage in the Hoogly below Calcutta, 30 m. by road and 41 by river. It was the usual anchorage of the old Indiamen in the mercantile days of the E. I. Company. In the oldest charts we find the "Diamond Sand," on the western side of what is now called Diamond Harbour, and on some later charts, Diamond Point.

1683. "We anchored this night on ye head of *ye Diamond Sand*."

"Jan. 26. This morning early we weighed

\* *Ar. takāzā*, dunning or importunity.

anchor . . . but got no further than the Point of Kegaria Island" (Kedgerree).—*Hedge's Diary*, Hak. Soc. 64. See also under *Rogue's River* in SUPPL.

**Didwan** (?), s. This term occurs several times in the Madras printed *Notes and Extracts*, e.g., in quotations under *Tripticane* in GLOSSARY, under *Aumildar*, and under *Juncameer*, in SUPPL. There is a Persian word, *didbān*, 'a look-out,' 'watchman or guard, but we have not elsewhere met with this in Indian technical use, and the quotations rather suggest a corruption of *Diwan*.

**Diul-Sind.** Add:

1753. "Celui (le bras du Sind) de la droite, après avoir passé à Fairuz, distant de Mansora de trois journées selon Edrisi, se rend à *Debil* ou *Diyl*, au quel nom on ajoute quelque fois celui de *Sindi*. . . La ville est située sur une langue de terre en forme de péninsule, d'où je pense que lui vient son nom actuel de *Diul* ou *Diyl*, formé du mot Indien *Div*, qui signifie une île. D'Herbelot . . . la confond avec *Diu*, dont la situation est à l'entrée du Golfe de Cambaye."—*D'Anville*, p. 40.

**Doai!** Add:

"Until 1860 no one dared to ignore the appeal of *dohāi* to a native Prince within his territory. I have heard a serious charge made against a person for calling the *dohai* needlessly" (*M.-Gen. Keatinge*).

**Doombur**, s. The name commonly given in India to the fat-tailed sheep, breeds of which are spread over Western Asia and Eastern Africa. The word is properly (Pers.) *dunba*, 'tail,' or especially this fat tail.

The old story of little carts being attached to the quarters of these sheep to bear their tails is found in many books, but it is difficult to trace any modern evidence of the fact. We quote some passages bearing on it:

c. A.D. 250. "The tails of the sheep (of India) reach to their feet. . . The shepherds . . . cut open the tails and take out the tallow, and then sew it up again. . ."—*Aelian, De Nat. Animal.* iv. 32.

1298. "Then there are sheep here as big as asses; and their tails are so large and fat, that one tail shall weigh some 30 lbs. They are fine fat beasts, and afford capital mutton."—*Marco Polo*, Bk. i. ch. 18.

1436. "Their iijth kinde of beasts are sheepe, which be unreasonable great, longe legged, longe woll, and great tayles, that waie about xijl. a piece. And some such I have seene as have drawn a wheele

afte them, their tails being holden vp."—*Jos. Barbaro*, Hak. Soc., 21.

c. 1520. "These sheep are not different from others, except as regards the tail, which is very large, and the fatter the sheep is the bigger is his tail. Some of them have tails weighing 10 and 20 pounds, and that will happen when they get fat of their own accord. But in Egypt many people make a business of fattening sheep, and feed them on bran and wheat, and then the tail gets so big that the sheep can't stir. But those who keep them tie the tail on a kind of little cart, and in this way they move about. I saw one sheep's tail of this kind at Asiot, a city of Egypt 150 miles from Cairo, on the Nile, which weighed 80 lbs., and many people asserted to me that they had seen such tails that weighed 150 lbs."—*Leo Africanus*, in *Ramusio*, i., f. 92 v.

1828. "We had a *Doomba* ram at Prag. The *Doomba* sheep are difficult to keep alive in this climate."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 28.

1846. "I was informed by a person who possessed large flocks, and who had no reason to deceive me, that sometimes the tail of the *Tymunnee doombas* increased to such a size, that a cart or small truck on wheels was necessary to support the weight, and that without it the animal could not wander about; he declared also that he had produced tails in his flock which weighed 12 *Tabreezi munds*, or 48 *seers puckah*, equal to about 96 lbs."—*Captain Hutton*, in *Jour. As. Soc. Beng.*, xv. 160.

**Doray.** Add:

1680. "The delivery of three Iron guns to the *Deura* of Ramacole at the rate of 15 *Pagodas* per *candy* is ordered. . . which is much more than what they cost."—*Fort St. Geo. Cons.*, Aug. 5. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. III., p. 31.

1882. "The appellation by which Sir T. Munro was most commonly known in the Ceded Districts was that of 'Colonel *Dora*.' And to this day it is considered a sufficient answer to inquiries regarding the reason for any Revenue Rule, that it was laid down by the Colonel *Dora*."—*Arbuthnot's Memoir of Sir T. M.*, p. xcvi.

"A village up the Godavery, on the left bank, is inhabited by a race of people known as *Doraylu*, or 'gentlemen.' That this is the understood meaning is shown by the fact that their women are called *Doresandlu*, i.e. 'ladies.' These people rifle their arrow feathers, i.e. give them a spiral." (Reference lost.)

**Dosooty**, s. H. *do-sūtī* and *do-sūtā*, "double-thread," a kind of cheap cotton stuff woven with threads doubled.

**Double-grill**, s. Domestic Hind. of the kitchen for 'a devil' in the culinary sense.

**Dour**, s. A foray, or a hasty expedition of any kind. Hind. *daur*, 'a run.' Also to **dour**, to run, or to make such an expedition.

1853. "'Halloa! Oakfield,' cried Perkins, as he entered the mess tent . . . 'don't look down in the mouth, man; Attok taken, Chutter Sing dauring down like the devil—march to-morrow. . . .'"—*Oakfield*, ii. 67.

**Dowra**, s. A guide. Hind. *daurāhā*, *daurahā*, and *daurā*, 'a village runner, a guide,' from *daurṇā*, 'to run' (Skt. *dhora*).

1827. "The vidette, on his part, kept a watchful eye on the **Dowrah**, a guide supplied at the last village."—*W. Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xiii.

### Dravida.

See **Dravira** in a quotation from **Al-Birūnī** under **Malabar**.

### Druggerman. Add:

c. 1150? "Quorum lingua cum prænominato Iohanni, Indorum patriarchæ, nimis esset obscura, quod neque ipse quod Romani dicerent, neque Romani quod ipse diceret intelligerent, interprete interposito, quem Achivi **drogomanum** vocant, de mutuo statu Romanorum et Indicæ regionis ad invicem querere coeperunt."—*De Adventu Patriarchæ Indorum*, printed in *Zarncke, Der Priester Johannes*, i. 12. Leipzig, 1879.

1585. "... e dopo m'esservi prouisto di vn buonissimo **dragomano**, et interprete, fu inteso il suono delle trombette le quali annuntiaano l'udienza del Rè" (di Pegh).—*Gasparo Balbi*, f. 102 v.

### Drumstick. Add:

c. 1790. "Mon domestique étoit occupé à me préparer un plat de *morungas*, qui sont une espèce de fèves longues, auxquelles les Européens ont donné, à cause de leur forme, le nom de *baguettes à tambour*. . ."—*Haafner*, ii. 25.

### Dub. Add:

c. 1790. "J'eus pour quatre **dabous**, qui font environ cinq sous de France, d'excellent poisson pour notre souper."—*Haafner*, ii. 75.

### Duck. Add:

1803. "I think they manage it here famously. They have neither the comforts of a Bengal army, nor do they rough it, like the **Ducks**."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 53.

### Dumdum. Add:

1848. "'Pooh! nonsense,' said Joe, highly flattered. 'I recollect, sir, there was a girl at **Dumdum**, a daughter of Cutler of the Artillery . . . who made a dead set at me in the year '4.'"—*Vanity Fair*, i. 25, ed. 1867.

### Durbar. Add:

"In Kattywar, by a curious idiom, the chief himself is so addressed: 'Yes, **Durbar**;' no, **Durbar**,' being common replies to him" (*M.-Gen. Keatinge*).

### Durian. Add:

1835. "I proceeded . . . under a continuous shade of tall **Durian** trees from 35 to 40 feet high . . . In the flowering time it was a most pleasant shady wood; but later in the season the chance of a fruit now and then descending on one's head would be less agreeable."

**Durjun**, s. H. *darjan*, a corr. of the English *dozen*.

**Durwauza-bund**. The formula by which a native servant in an Anglo-Indian household intimates that his master or mistress cannot receive a visitor—"Not at home,"—without the untruth. It is elliptical for *darwāza bund hai*, 'the door is closed.'

### Dustoor. Add:

1680. "It is also ordered that in future the **Vakils**, **Mutsuddes**, or Writers of the *Tagadgers*,† *Dunniers* (?), or overseers of the Weavers, and the **Picars** and **Podars** (see these in SUPPT.) shall not receive any monthly wages, but shall be content with the **Dustoor** . . . of a quarter anna in the rupee, which the merchants and weavers are to allow them. The **Dustoor** may be divided twice a year or oftener by the Chief and Council among the said employers."—*Fort St. Geo. Cons.*, Dec. 2. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. II. p. 61.

1681. "For the farme of **Dustoor** on cooley hire at Pagodas 20 per annum received a part . . . (Pag.) 13 00 0."—*Do. Jan. 10, Id. No. III.* p. 45.

**Dustuck**. See under **Writer**, quotation of 1762; also in SUPPT. under **Hosbolhookum**.

\* "Of this fruit the natives are passionately fond; and Mr. Wallace writes it is worth a voyage to the East to taste; and the elephants flock to its shade in the fruiting time; but, more singular still, the tiger is said to devour it with avidity."—*H. O. Forbes, A Naturalist's Wanderings*, p. 240.

† *Tagadagur*, under the Maharrattas, was an officer who enforced the state demands against defaulting cultivators (*Wabon*); and no doubt it was here an officer similarly employed to enforce the execution of contracts by weavers and others who had received advances. It is a corruption of Pers. *tahā-agir*, from *Ar. takāza*, importunity (see quotation of 1819, under **Dhurna**).

## E.

## Eed. Add:

1860. "By the Nazim's invitation we took out a party to the palace at the *Bakri Eed* (or Feast of the Goat), in memory of the sacrifice of Isaac, or, as the Moslems say, of Ishmael."—*Storms and Sunshine*, &c., ii. 255-6. See as to the goat, art. in GLOSS.

1869. "Il n'y a proprement que deux fêtes parmi les Musulmans sunnites, celle de la rupture du jeûne de *Ramazan*, 'Id *fito*, et celle des victimes 'Id *curbân*, nommée aussi dans l'Inde *Bacr* 'Id, fête du *Taureau*, ou simplement 'Id, la fête par excellence, laquelle est établie en mémoire du sacrifice d'Ismâel."—*Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Mus. dans l'Inde*, 9-10.

**Ekteng**, adj. The native representation of the official designation 'acting' applied to a substitute, especially in the Civil Service. The manner in which the natives used to explain the expression to themselves is shown in the quotation.

1883. "Lawrence had been only 'acting' there; a term which has suggested to the minds of the natives, in accordance with their pronunciation of it, and with that striving after meaning in syllables which leads to so many etymological fallacies, the interpretation *ek-tang*, 'one-leg,' as if the temporary incumbent had but one leg in the official stirrup."—H. Y. in *Quarterly Review* (on *Bosworth Smith's Life of Lord Lawrence*), April, p. 297.

**Elchee**, s. An ambassador. Turk. *elchi*, from *il*, a (nomad) tribe, hence the representative of the *il*. It is a title that has attached itself particularly to Sir John Malcolm, and to Sir Stratford Canning, probably because they were personally more familiar to the Orientals among whom they served than diplomatists usually are.

1404. "And the people who saw them approaching, and knew them for people of the Emperor's, being aware that they were come with some order from the great Lord, took to flight as if the devil were after them; and those who were in their tents selling their wares, shut them up and also took to flight, and shut themselves up in their houses, calling out one to another, *Elchi!* which is as much as to say 'Ambassadors!' For they knew that with ambassadors coming they would have a black day of it; and so they fled as if the devil had got among them."—*Clavijo*, § xevii. Comp. *Markham*, p. 111.

1885. "No historian of the Crimean War could overlook the officer (Sir Hugh Rose) who, at a difficult crisis, filled the post of the famous diplomatist called the great *Elchi* by writers who have adopted a

tiresome trick from a brilliant man of letters."—*Sat. Review*, Oct. 24th.

## Elephanta, b. Add:

1690. "The Mussoons are rude and Boisterous in their departure, as well as at their coming in, which two Seasons are called the *Elephant* in India, and just before their breaking up, take their farewell for the most part in very rugged puffing weather."—*Ovington*, 137.

**Elephant**, s. This article will be confined to notes connected with the various suggestions that have been put forward as to the origin of the word—a sufficiently ample subject.

The oldest occurrence of the word (*ἐλέφας*—*phantos*) is in Homer. With him, and so with Hesiod and Pindar, the word means 'ivory.' Herodotus first uses it as the name of the animal (iv. 191). Hence an occasional, probably an erroneous, assumption that the word *ἐλέφας* originally meant only the material, and not the beast that bears it.

In Persian the usual term for the beast is *pīl*, with which agree the Aramaic *pīl* (already found in the Chaldee and Syriac versions of the O. T.), and the Arabic *fil*. Old etymologists tried to develop *elephant* out of *fil*; and it is natural to connect with it the Spanish for 'ivory' (*marfil*, Port. *marfim*), but no satisfactory explanation has yet been given of the first syllable of that word. More certain is the fact that in early Swedish and Danish the word for 'elephant' is *fil*, in Icelandic *fill*; a term supposed to have been introduced by old traders from the East *viâ* Russia. The old Swed. for 'ivory' is *filshen*.\*

The oldest Hebrew mention of ivory is in the notice of the products brought to Solomon from Ophir, or India. Among these are ivory tusks—*shen-habbim*, i.e. 'teeth of *habbim*,' a word which has been interpreted as from Skt. *ibha*, elephant.† But it is entirely doubtful what this *habbim*, occurring here only, really means.‡

\* *Pīlu*, for elephant, occurs in certain Sanskrit books, but it is regarded as a foreign word.

† See *Lussen*, i. 313; *Max Muller's Lectures on Sc. of Language*, 1st S. p. 189.

‡ "As regards the interpretation of *habbim*, a *šēn* Ḳery, in a passage where the state of the text, as shown by comparison with the LXX, is very unsatisfactory, it seems impossible to say anything that can be of the least use in clearing up the origin of *elephant*. The O. T. speaks so often of ivory, and never again by this name, that *habbim* must be either a corruption or some trade-name,

We know from other evidence that ivory was known in Egypt and Western Asia for ages before Solomon. And in other cases the Hebrew word for ivory is simply *shen*, corresponding to *dens Indus* in Ovid and other Latin writers. In Ezekiel (xxvii. 15) we find *karnoth shen* = 'cornua dentis.' The use of the word *horns* does not necessarily imply a confusion of these great curved tusks with horns; it has many parallels, as in Pliny's: "*cum arbore ecacuant limentque cornua elephanti*" (xviii. 7); in Martial's "*Indicoque cornu*" (i. 73); in Aelian's story, as alleged by the Mauritanians, that the elephants there shed their *horns* every ten years ("δεκάτω ἐτει πάντως τὰ κέρατα ἐκπέσειν" (xiv. 5); whilst Cleasby quotes from an Icelandic saga '*olifant-horni*' for 'ivory.'

We have mentioned Skt. *ibha*, from which Lassen assumes a compound *ibhadantā* for ivory, suggesting that this, combined by early traders with the Arabic article, formed *al-ibhadantā*, and so originated *ἑλέφαντος*. Pott, besides other doubts, objects that *ibhadantā*, though the name of a plant (*Tiaridium indicum*, Lehm.), is never actually a name of ivory.

Pott's own etymology is *alaf-hindi*, 'Indian ox,' from a word existing in sundry resembling forms, in Hebrew and in Assyrian (*alif*, *alap*).\* This has met with favour; though it is a little hard to accept any form like *Hindi* as earlier than Homer.

Other suggested origins are Pictet's from *airāvata* (lit. 'proceeding from water'), the proper name of the elephant of Indra, or Elephant of the Eastern Quarter in the Hindu Cosmology.† This is felt to be only too ingenious, but as improbable. It is, however, suggested, it would seem, independently, by Mr. Kittel (*Indian Antiquary*, i. 128), who supposes the first part of the word to be Dravidian, a transformation from *āne*, 'elephant.'

Pictet, finding his first suggestion not accepted, has called up a Singhalese word *aliya*, used for elephant, which

he takes to be from *āla*, 'great'; thence *aliya*, 'great creature'; and, proceeding further, presents a combination of *ala*, 'great,' with Skt. *phata*, sometimes signifying 'a tooth,' thus *aliphata*, 'great tooth' = *elephantus*.\*

Hodgson, in 'Notes on Northern Africa' (p. 19, quoted by Pott), gives *elef amegran* ('Great Boar,' *elef* being 'boar') as the name of the animal among the Kabyles of that region, and appears to present it as the origin of the Greek and Latin words.

Again we have the Gothic *ulbandus*, 'a camel,' which has been regarded by some as the same word with *elephantus*. To this we shall recur.

Pott, in his elaborate paper already quoted, comes to the conclusion that the choice of etymologies must lie between his own *alaf-hindi* and Lassen's *al-ibha-dantā*. His paper is 35 years old, but he repeats this conclusion in his *Wurzel-Wörterbuch der Indo-Germanische Sprachen*, published in 1871,† nor can I ascertain that there has been any later advance towards a true etymology. Yet it can hardly be said that either of the alternatives carries conviction.

Both, let it be observed, apart from other difficulties, rest on the assumption that the knowledge of *ἑλέφας*, whether as fine material or as monstrous animal, came from India, whilst nearly all the other or less-favoured suggestions point to the same assumption.

But knowledge acquired, or at least taken cognizance of, since Pott's latest reference to the subject, puts us in possession of the new and surprising fact that, even in times which we are entitled to call historic, the elephant existed wild, far to the westward of India, and not very far from the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean. Though the fact was indicated from the wall-paintings by Wilkinson some 50 years ago,‡ and has more recently been amply displayed in historical works which have circulated by scores in popular libraries, it is singular how little attention or interest it seems to have elicited.§

presumably for some special kind of ivory. Personally, I believe it far more likely that *habbim* is at bottom the same as *hobnim* (ebony?) associated with *shen* in Ezekiel xxvii. 15, and that the passage once ran 'ivory and ebony' (W. Robertson Smith).

\* See *Zeitschr. für die Kunde des Morgenl.* iv. 12, seq.; also Eberh. Schrader in *Zeitsch. d. M. Gesellsch.* xvii. 706 seqq.

† In *Journ. As.*, ser. iv. tom. ii.

In *Kuhn's Zeitschr. für Vergleichende Sprachk.* iv. 128-131.

‡ Detmold, pp. 950-952.

§ See *Topography of Thebes, with a General View of Egypt*, 1835, p. 153.

§ See e.g. Brugsch's *Hist. of the Pharaohs*, 2d ed. i. 396-400; and Canon Rawlinson's *Egypt*, ii. 235-6.

The document which gives precise Egyptian testimony to this fact is an inscription (first interpreted by Ebers in 1873)\* from the tomb of Amenemhib, a captain under the great conqueror Thotmes III., who reigned B.C. c. 1600. This warrior, speaking from his tomb of the great deeds of his master, and of his own right arm, tells how the king, in the neighbourhood of NI, hunted 120 elephants for the sake of their tusks; and how he himself (Amenemhib) encountered the biggest of them, which had attacked the sacred person of the king, and cut through its trunk. The elephant chased him into the water, where he saved himself between two rocks; and the king bestowed on him rich rewards.

The position of NI is uncertain, though some have identified it with Nineveh.† It is named in another inscription between *Arinath* and *Akerith*, as, all three, cities of *Naharain* or Northern Mesopotamia, captured by Amenhotep II., the son of Thotmes III. Might not NI be Nisibis? We shall find that Assyrian inscriptions of later date have been interpreted as placing elephant-hunts in the land of Harran and in the vicinity of the Chaboras.

If then these elephant-hunts may be located on the southern skirts of Taurus, we shall more easily understand how a tribute of elephant-tusks should have been offered at the court of Egypt by the people of *Rutennu* or Northern Syria, and also by the people of the adjacent *Asebi* or Cyprus, as we find repeatedly recorded on the Egyptian monuments, both in hieroglyphic writing and pictorially.‡

What the stones of Egypt allege in the 17th cent. B.C., the stones of Assyria 500 years afterwards have been alleged to corroborate.

The great Inscription of Tiglath-Pileser I., who is calculated to have reigned about B.C. 1120-1100, as rendered by Lotz, relates :

“Ten mighty Elephants  
Slew I in Harran, and on the banks of  
the Chaboras.  
Four Elephants I took alive;  
Their hides,  
Their teeth, and the live Elephants  
I brought to my city Assur.”\*

The same facts are recorded in a later inscription, on the broken obelisk of Assurnazirpal from Kouyunjik, now in the Br. Museum, which commemorates the deeds of the king's ancestor Tiglath Pileser.†

In the case of these Assyrian inscriptions, however, *elephant* is by no means an undisputed interpretation. In the famous quadruple *test* exercise on this inscription in 1857, which gave the death-blow to the doubts which some sceptics had emitted as to the genuine character of the Assyrian interpretations, Sir Henry Rawlinson, in this passage, rendered the animals slain and taken alive as *wild buffaloes*. The ideogram given as *teeth* he had not interpreted. The question is argued at length by Lotz in the work already quoted, but it is a question for cuneiform experts, dealing, as it does, with the interpretation of more than one *ideogram*, and enveloped as yet in uncertainties. It is to be observed, that in 1857 Dr. Hincks, one of the four *test*-translators,‡ had rendered the passage almost exactly as Lotz has done 23 years later, though I cannot see that Lotz makes any allusion to this fact.

Apart from arguments as to decipherment and ideograms, it is certain that probabilities are much affected by the publication of the Egyptian inscription of Amenhotep, which gives a greater plausibility to the rendering ‘elephant’ than could be ascribed to it in 1857. And should it eventually be upheld, it will be all the more remarkable that the sagacity of Dr. Hincks should have then ventured on that rendering.

In various suggestions, including Pott's, besides others which we have omitted, the etymology has been based on a transfer of the name of the ox, or some other familiar quadruped. There would be nothing extraordinary in

\* In *Z. für Aegypt. Spr. und Aeth. Forsch.* 1873, pp. 1-9, 63, 64; also see tr. by Dr. Birch in *Records of the Past*, vol. ii. p. 59 (no date, more shame to S. Bagster & Sons); and again by Ebers, revised in *Z.D.M.G.*, 1876, pp. 391 *seig.*

† See Canon Rawlinson's *Egypt*, u. s.

‡ For the naming, see *Wilkinson's Ancient Egyptians*, edited by Birch, vol. i. pl. 11b, which shows the Rutennu bringing a chariot and horses, a bear, an elephant, and ivory tusks, as tribute to Thotmes III. For other records see *Brugsch*, E. T., 2nd ed. i. 381, 384, 404.

\* *Die Inschriften Tiglathpileser's I., . . . mit Übersetzung und Kommentar von Dr. Wilhelm Lotz.* Leipzig, 1880, p. 53.

† *Id.* p. 197.

‡ See *J. R. As. Soc.*, vol. xviii.



such a transfer of meaning. The reference to the *bos Luca* \* is trite; the Tibetan word for ox (*glan*) is also the word for 'elephant'; we have seen how the name 'Great Boar' is alleged to be given to the elephant among the Kabyles; we have heard of an elephant in a menagerie being described by a Scotch rustic as 'a muckle sow'; Pausanias, according to Bochart, calls rhinoceroses 'Æthiopic bulls.' And let me finally illustrate the matter by a circumstance related to me by a brother officer who accompanied Sir Neville Chamberlain on an expedition among the turbulent Pathan tribes c. 1860. The women of the villages gathered to gaze on the elephants that accompanied the force, a stranger sight to them than it would have been to the women of the most secluded village in Scotland. 'Do you see these?' said a soldier of the Frontier Horse; 'Do you know what they are? These are the Queen of England's buffaloes that give 5 maunds (about 160 quarts) of milk a day!'

Now it is an obvious suggestion, that if there were elephants on the skirts of Taurus down to B.C. 1100, or even (taking the less questionable evidence) down only to B.C. 1600, it is highly improbable that the Greeks would have had to seek a name for the animal, or its tusk, from Indian trade. And if the Greeks had a vernacular name for the elephant, there is also a probability, if not a presumption, that some tradition of this name would be found, *mutatis mutandis*, among other Aryan nations of Europe.

Now may it not be that *Ἐλέφαντος* in Greek, and *ulbandus* in Moeso-Gothic, represent this vernacular name? The latter form is exactly that modification of the former which Grimm's law demands. Nor is the word confined to Gothic. It is found in Old H. German (*olpentā*); in Anglo-Saxon (*olfend*, *olwend*, &c.); in Old Swedish (*aelpand*, *alwandyr*, *ulfwald*); in Ice-

landic (*ulfaldi*). All these northern words, it is true, are used in the sense of *camel*, not of *elephant*. But instances already given may illustrate that there is nothing surprising in this transfer, all the less where the animal originally indicated had been long lost sight of. Further, Jülg, who has published a paper on the Gothic word,\* points out its resemblance to the Slav forms *welbond*, *welblond*, or *wielblad*, also meaning 'camel' (compare also Russian *verblud*). This, in the last form (*wielblad*), may, he says, be regarded as resolvable into 'Great beast.' Herr Jülg ends his paper with a hint that in this meaning may perhaps be found a solution of the origin of *elephant* (an idea at which Pictet also transiently pointed in a paper referred to above), and half promises to follow up this hint; but in thirty years he has not done so, so far as I can discover. Nevertheless it is one which may yet be pregnant.

Nor is it inconsistent with this suggestion that we find also in some of the Northern languages a second series of names designating the elephant—not, as we suppose *ulbandus* and its kin to be, common vocables descending from a remote age in parallel development—but adoptions from Latin at a much more recent period. Thus, we have in Old and Middle German *Elefant* and *Helfant*, with *elfenbein* and *helfenbein* for ivory; in Anglo-Saxon, *ylpend*, *elpend*, with shortened forms *ylp* and *elp*, and *ylpenban* for ivory; whilst the Scandinavian tongues adopt and retain *fil*.

**Elk.** Correct by substituting "**sam-bar** of Upper and Western India." The *barasinghā* is a different deer. See **Sambre**, and **Barasinha**.

**Elu.** This, the name by which is known an ancient form of the Singhalese language from which the modern vernacular of Ceylon is immediately derived, "and to which" the latter "bears something of the same sort of relation that the English of to-day bears to Anglo-Saxon. Fundamentally Elu and Singhalese are identical, and the difference of form which they present is due partly to the large number of new grammatical forms evolved by the modern language, and

\* "Inde boves Lucas turrito corpore tetros, Angumanos, belli docuerunt volnera Pœnei. Sufferre, et magnas Martis turbare catervas." *Lucretius*, v. 1801-3.

Here is the origin of Tennyson's 'serpent-haunts' quoted under **Hatty**. The title *bos Luca* is explained by St. Isidore:

"Hos boves *Lucanos* vocabant antiqui Romani: boves quia nullum animal grandius videbant: *Lucanos* quia in Lucania illos primus Pyrrhus in proelio object Romanis."—*Isid. Hispol. lib. vii. Originum. cap. 2.*

\* In *Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, iv. 207-210.

partly to an immense influx into it of Sanskrit nouns, borrowed, often without alteration, at a comparatively recent period" (*Mr. R. C. Childers*, in *J. R. As. Soc.*, N. S., vii. 36).

"The name **Elu** is no other than Sinhala much corrupted, standing for an older form, *Hēla* or *Hēlu*, which occurs in some ancient works, and this again for a still older, *Sēla*, which brings us back to the Pali *Sihala*" (*Ibid.*). The loss of the initial sibilant has other examples in Singhalese (see also under **Ceylon**).

**Eurasian.** Add: see quotation in **SUPPT.** under **Khudd**.

**Europe.** Add:

1781. "Guthrie and Wordie take this method of acquainting the Public that they intend quitting the **Europe Shop Business**."—*India Gazette*, May 26.

1782. "To be Sold, a magnificent **Europe Chariot**, finished in the most elegant manner, and peculiarly adapted to this Country."—*Id.* May 11.

## F.

**Fakeer.** Add:

1604. "*Muley Bofers* sent certain **Fakers**, held of great estimation amongst the *Moors*, to his Brother *Muley Sidan*, to treat conditions of Peace."—*Coll. of Hist. of Barbarie*, in *Purchas*, ii. 857.

1763. "Received a letter from Dacca dated 29th Novr., desiring our orders with regard to the **Fakirs** who were taken prisoners at the retaking of Dacca."—*Ft. William Cons.*, Dec. 5, in *Long*, 342.

On these latter **Fakirs**, see under **Sun-yasee** in **Gloss**.

**Fanam.** Add:

The weights of a large number of ancient fanams given by Mr. Thomas in a note to his *Puthan Kings of Delhi* show that the average weight was 6 grs. of gold.

1678. "2. Whosoever shall profane the name of God by swearing or cursing, he shall pay 4 **fanams** to the use of the poore for every oath or curse."—Orders agreed on by the Governor and Council of Ft. St. Geo., Oct. 28. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I. p. 85.

**Fanqui**, s. Chin. *fan-kwei*, 'foreign demon'; sometimes with the affix *tsz* or *tsü* ('son'); the popular Chinese name for Europeans.

**Farash.** Add:

One of the highest hereditary officers at Sindhia's Court is called the **Farāsh-khāna-wāla**.

1764. (Allowances to the Resident at Murshidābād.) \* \* \*

"Public servants as follows:—1 *Vakeel*, 2 *Moonshees*, 4 *Chobdars*, 2 *Jemadars*, 20 *Peons*, 10 *Mussalchees*, 12 *Bearers*, 2 *Chowry Bearers*, and such a number of **Frosts** and **Lascars** as he may have occasion for removing his tents."—In *Long*, 406.

**Fedea.** Add:

Prof. Robertson Smith suggests that this may be the Arabic denomination of a small coin used in Egypt, *fadda* (i.e. 'silverling'). It may be an objection that the letter *zwād* used in that word is generally pronounced in India as a *z*.

The *fadda* is the Turkish *pāra*,  $\frac{1}{40}$  of a piastre, an infinitesimal value now. But, according to Lane, the name was originally given to half-dirhems, coined early in the fifteenth century, and these would be worth about  $\frac{5}{32}$  *l.* The *fedea* of 1554 would be about  $\frac{1}{4}$  *l.* This rather indicates the identity of the names.

**Ferozeshuhur, Feroshuhr, Pherū-shahr**, n. p.

The last of these appears to be the correct representation of this name of the scene of the hard-fought battle of 21st-22nd December, 1845. For, according to Capt. R. C. Temple, the Editor of *Panjab Notes and Queries*, ii. 116 (1885), the village was named after *Bhāi Pherū*, a Sikh saint of the beginning of this century, who lies buried at Mīan-ke-Tahsīl in Lahore District.

**Firefly.** Add:

1675. "We . . . left our Burnt Wood on the Right-hand, but entred another made us better Sport, deluding us with false Flashes, that you would have thought the Trees on a Flame, and presently, as if untouch'd by Fire, they retained their wonted Verdure. The Coolies beheld the Sight with Horror and Amazement . . . where we found an Host of **Flies**, the Subject both of our Fear and Wonder . . . This gave my Thoughts the Contemplation of that Miraculous Bush crowned with Innocent Flames, . . . the Fire that consumes everything seeming rather to dress than offend it."—*Fryer*, 141-142.

1682. "**Fireflies** (*de vuur-vliegen*) are so called by us because at eventide, whenever they fly they burn so like fire, that from a

distance one fancies to see so many lanterns; in fact they give light enough to write by . . . They gather in the rainy season in great multitudes in the bushes and trees, and live on the flowers of the trees. There are various kinds."—*Nieuwhoff*, ii. 291.

### Firinghee. Add:

1436. "At which time, talking of *Cutao*, he tolde me howe the chief of that Princes corte knewe well enough what the *Franchi* were. . . . Thou knowest, said he, how neere wee bee unto *Capha*, and that we practise thither continually . . . adding this further, We *Cataini* have twoo eyes, and yo<sup>w</sup> *Franchi* one, whereas yo<sup>w</sup> (torneng him towards the Tartares that were w<sup>th</sup> him) haue neuer a one. . . ."—*Barbaro*, Hak. Soc., 58.

c. 1440. "*Hi nos Francos appellant, aiuntque cum ceteras gentes cocas vocent, se duobus oculis, nos unico esse, superiores existimantes se esse prudenſiā.*"—*Conti*, in *Poggius de Var. Fortunae*, iv.

1712. "*Johan Whelo, Serdaar Frengiaan*, or Captain of the Europeans in the Emperor's service. . . ."—*Valentijn*, iv. (Suratte), 295.

### Fly. Add:

1816.

"The cavalcade drew up in line, Pitch'd the marquise, and went to dine. The bearers and the servants lie Under the shelter of the fly."

*The Grand Master, or Adventures of Qui Hi*, p. 152.

1885. "After I had changed my riding-habit for my one other gown, I came out to join the general under the tent-fly . . ."—*Boots and Saddles*, by Mrs. Custer, p. 42 (American work).

**Flying-Fox.** Add (with reference to the fact stated by Sir George Yule):

"I have been positively assured by natives that on the Odeypore lake in Rajputana the crocodiles rise to catch these bats, as they follow in line, touching the water. Fancy fly-fishing for crocodile with such a fly!"—(*Communication from M.-Gen. R. II. Keatinge*.)

### Frazala, Frail. Add:

1793. "Coffee per *Frail* . . . Rs. 17."—*Bombay Courier*, July 20th.

**Futwa**, s. Ar. *fatwā*. The decision of a council of men learned in Mahommedan law, on any point of Moslem law or morals. But technically and specifically, the deliverance of a Mahommedan law-officer on a case put before him. Such a deliverance was, as a rule, given officially and

in writing, by such an officer, who was attached to the Courts of British India up to a little later than the middle of this century, and it was more or less a basis of the judge's decision. See, more particularly, s.vv. **Adawlut**, **Cazee** and **Law-officer**, in SUPPT.

1796. "In all instances wherein the *fatwah* of the law-officers of the *Nizamut-Adawlat* shall declare the prisoners liable to more severe punishment than under the evidence, and all the circumstances of the case shall appear to that Court to be just and equitable . . ."—*Regn. VI.* of 1796, § ii.

1836. "And it is hereby enacted that no Court shall, on a Trial of any person accused of the offence made punishable by this Act require any *Futwa* from any Law officer . . ."—*Act XXX.* of 1836, regarding **Thuggee**, § iii.

## G.

**Galgal**, s. Shakespeare gives H. "*galgal*...a mixture of lime and linseed oil, forming a kind of mortar impenetrable to water."

1621. "Also the justis, Taccamon Donc, sent us word to geve our making *galle-galle* in our howse we hired of China Capt., because the white lyme did trowble the player or singing man, next neighbour . . ."—*Cocks*, ii. 190.

### Galle, Point de. Add:

1585. "Dopo haver navigato tre giorni senza veder terra, al primo di Maggio fummo in vista di *Punta di Gallo*, laquale è assai pericolosa da costeggiare."—*G. Balbi*, f. 19.

### Ganda. Add:

The following is from a story of Correa about a battle between "Boher Mirza" (i.e., Sultan Baber) and a certain King "Cacandar" (Sikandar?), in which I have been unable to trace even what events it misrepresents. But it keeps Fernan Mendez Pinto in countenance, as regards the latter's statement about the advance of the King of the Tartars against Peking with four score thousand rhinoceroses!

"The King Cacandar divided his army into five battles well arrayed, consisting of 140,000 horse and 280,000 foot, and in front of them a battle of 800 elephants, which fought with swords upon their tusks, and on their backs castles with archers and musketeers. And in front of the elephants 80 rhinoceroses (*gandas*), like that which went to Portugal, and which they call

*bichā* (?); these on the horn which they have over the snout carried three-pronged iron weapons with which they fought very stoutly . . . and the Mogors with their arrows made a great discharge, wounding many of the elephants and the **gandas**, which as they felt the arrows, turned and fled, breaking up the battles . . .”—*Correa*, iii. 573-574.

### Garden-house. Add:

1747. “In case of an Attack at the **Garden House**, if by a superior Force they should be oblig’d to retire, according to orders and send a Horseman before them to advise of the Approach . . .”—*Report of Council of War at Fort St. David’s, in India Office MS. Records*.

**Gaurian**, adj. This is a convenient name which has been adopted of late years as a generic name for the existing Aryan languages of India, *i.e.*, those which are radically sprung from, or cognate to, the Sanskrit. The name (according to Mr. E. L. Brandreth) was given by Professor Hoernle; but it is in fact an adoption and adaptation of a term used by the Pundits of Northern India. They divide the colloquial languages of (civilized) India into the 5 *Gauras* and 5 *Drāvirus*. The *Gauras* of the Pundits appear to be (1) Bongalee (Bangālī) which is the proper language of *Gauda*, or Northern Bengal from which the name is taken (see **Gour**, c. in Gloss.), (2) Oriya, the language of Orissa, (3) Hindi, (4) Panjābī, (5) Sindhi; their *Drāvira* languages are (1) Telinga, (2) Kārṇāṭaka (Canarese), (3) Marāṭhī, (4) Gūrjara (Gujarātī), (5) Drāvira (Tamil). But of these last (3) and (4) are really to be classed with the Gaurian group, so that the latter is to be considered as embracing 7 principal languages. Kashmirī, Singalese, and the languages or dialects of Assam, of Nepaul, and some others, have been also added to the list of this class.

The extraordinary analogies between the changes in grammar and phonology from Sanskrit in passing into these Gaurian languages, and the changes of Latin in passing into the Romance languages, analogies extending into minute details, have been treated by several scholars; and a very interesting view of the subject is given by Mr. Brandreth in vols. xi. and xii. of the *J. R. As. Soc.*, N. S.

### Gautama. Add:

1545. “I will pass by them of the sect

of **Godomem**, who spend their whole life in crying day and night on those mountains, **Godomem**, **Godomem**, and desist not from it until they fall down stark dead to the ground.”—*F. M. Pinto* (in *Cogan*, p. 222).

**Gavial**, s. This is a name adopted by zoologists for one of the alligators of the Ganges and other Indian rivers, *Gavialis gangeticus*, etc. It is the less dangerous of the Gangetic saurians, with long slender subcylindrical jaws expanding into a protuberance at the muzzle. The name must have originated in some error, probably a clerical one, for the true word is *H. gharīyāl*, and *gavial* is nothing. The term (*gariyāl*) is used by Baber (p. 410), where the translator’s note says: “The **geriali** is the round-mouthed crocodile,” words which seem to indicate the *magar* (*Crocodilus biporcatus*) not the *gharīyāl*.

c. 1809. “In the Brohmoputro as well as the Ganges there are two kinds of crocodile, which at Goyalpara are both called *Kumir*; but each has a specific name. The *Crocodilus Gangeticus* is called **Ghorīyal**, and the other is called *Bongcha*.”—*Buchanan’s Rungpoor*, in *Eastern India*, iii. 581-2.

**Gazat**, s. This is domestic Hind. for ‘dessert.’ (*Panjab N. and Q.*, ii. 184).

### Gentoo. Add:

Under a:

1679. In Fort St. Geo. Consns. of 29th January, the **Black Town** of Madras is called “the **Gentue Town**.”—*Notes and Extracts*, No. II., p. 3.

Under b (*Id.* No. I. p. 32):

1674. “50 Pagodas gratuity to John Thomas ordered for good progress in the **Gentu** tongue, both speaking and writing.”

### Ghauts. Add:

The following passage indicates that the great Sir Walter, with his usual sagacity, saw the true sense of the word in its geographical use, though misled by books to attribute to the (so-called) ‘Eastern Ghauts’ the character that belongs to the Western only.

1827. “. . . they approached the **Ghauts**, those tremendous mountain passes which descend from the table-land of Mysore, and through which the mighty streams that arise in the centre of the Indian Peninsula find their way to the ocean.”—*The Surgeon’s Daughter*, ch. xiii.

### Ghurry. Add:

The water-instrument is sometimes

called **pun-g hurry** (*pangharī* quasi *pānī-g hurry*); also the Sun-dial, **dhoop-g hurry** (*dhūp* = 'Sunshine'); the hour-glass, (**ret-g hurry** (*retā* = 'sand').

### Gingeli. Add:

It is the *σῆσαρον* of Dioscorides (ii. 121), and of Theophrastus (*Hist. Plant.* i. 11).

### Gingerly. Add:

We find in Fort St. Geo. Consns. 1680-81, in App. to *Notes and Queries*, No. III. p. 47.

"The form of the pass given to ships and vessels, and Register of Passes given (18 in all), bound to Jafnapatam, Manilla, Mocha, Gingerlee, Tenasserim, &c."

Also,

1753. "Some authors give the Coast between the points of Devi and Gaudewari, the name of the Coast of **Gergelin**. The Portuguese give the name of **Gergelim** to the plant which the Indians call *Ellu*, from which they extract a kind of oil."—*D'Anville*, 134.

The *Carte Marine depuis Suratte jusqu'au Détroit de Malacca*, par le R. Père P. P. Tachard, 1701, shows the coast tract between *Vesegapatam* and *Iagrenate* as **Gergelin**.

But these quotations throw no light on the gold coin of Milburn.

### Gingham. Add:

1648. "The principal names (of the stuffs) are these: **Gamiguins**, **Baftas**, **Chelas**,\* *Assamanis* (*asmānis*? sky-blues), *Madafoene*, *Beronis* (**Belramees**) *Tricandias*, *Chittes* (**Chintzes**), *Langans* (**Langotis**?), *Taffochillen*,† *Dotias* (**dhotees**)."—*Van Twist*, 63.

**Gingi**, n. p. Properly *Chenji*. A once celebrated hill-fortress in S. Arcot, 50 m. N.E. of Uddalore, 35 m. N.W. from Pondicherry, and at one time the seat of a Mahratta principality. It played an important part in the wars of the first three-quarters of the last century, and was held by the French from 1750 to 1761. The place is now entirely deserted.

c. 1616. "And then they were to publish a proclamation in Negapatam, that no one was to trade at Tevenapatam, at Porto Novo, or at any other port of the naik of **Ginja**, or of the King of Massulapatam, because these were declared enemies of the state, and all possible war should be made

on them for having received among them the Hollanders. . . ."—*Bocarro*, p. 619.

1675. "Approve the treaty with the Cawn of **Chengie**."—*Letter from Court to Fort St. Geo.* In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., p. 5.

1680. "Advice received . . . that Santogee, a younger brother of Seavage's, had seized upon Rongnaut Pundit, the Soobidar of **Chengy** Country, and put him in irons."—*Id.*, No. III., p. 44.

1752. "It consists of two towns, called the Great and Little **Gingee**. . . . They are both surrounded by one wall, 3 miles in circumference, which incloses the two towns, and five mountains of ragged rock, on the summits of which are built 5 strong forts. . . . The place is inaccessible, except from the east and south-east. . . . The place was well supplied with all manner of stores, and garrisoned by 150 Europeans, and sepoys and black people in great numbers. . . ."—*Cambridge, Account of the War*, &c., 32-33.

### Girja. Add:

1885. "It is related that a certain Maulvi, celebrated for the power of his curses, was called upon by his fellow religionists to curse a certain church built by the English in close proximity to a *Masjid*. Anxious to stand well with them, and at the same time not to offend his English rulers, he got out of the difficulty by cursing the building thus:—

'**Gir jā ghar!** **Gir jā ghar!** **Gir jā!**'

(i.e.) 'Fall down, house! Fall down, house! Fall down!' or simply

'Church-house! Church-house! Church!'

—*W. J. D'Gruyther*, in *Panjab Notes and Queries*, ii. 125.

The word is also in use in the Indian Archipelago, e.g.:

1885. "The village (of Wai in the Moluccas) is laid out in rectangular plots. . . . One of its chief edifices is the *Gredja*, whose grandeur quite overwhelmed us; for it is far more elaborately decorated than many a rural parish church at home."—*H. O. Forbes, A Naturalist's Wanderings*, p. 294.

### Goa-Stone. Add:

1690. "The double excellence of this Stone (snake-stone) recommends its worth very highly . . . and much excels the deservedly famed *Gaspar Antoni*, or **Goa Stone**."—*Ovington*, 262.

1768-71. "Their medicines are mostly such as are produced in the country. Amongst others, they make use of a kind of little artificial stone, that is manufactured at Goa, and possesses a strong aromatic scent. They give scrapings of this, in a little water mixed with sugar, to their patients."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 454.

**Gobang**, s. The game introduced some years ago from Japan. The name is a corr. of Chinese *K'i-p'an*, 'checker-board.'

\* See *Chellos* under Fiece-goods, and *Shelah*, a cotton cloth from the Deccan.—*Atn.* p. 95.

† *Tafila*, a gold stuff from Mecca; see under *Adati*, and note under *Alleja*.

**Godavery.** Add after the quotation from Rennell:

As to this error see also a quotation from D'Anville in *SUPPT.*, under **Kedgeriee** (n. p.).

It is probable from what that geographer says in his *Éclaircissemens*, p. 133, that he had no real idea of the Godavery. That name occurs in his book only as "la pointe de **Gaudewari**." This point, he says, is about E.N.E. of the 'river of Narsapur,' at a distance of about 12 leagues; "it is a low land, intersected by several river-arms, forming the mouths of that which the maps, esteemed to be most correct, call *Wenserson*; and the river of Narsapur is itself one of those arms, according to a MS. map in my possession."

Narsapuram is the name of a taluk on the westernmost delta branch, or Vasishta Godavari. *Wenserson* appears on a map in Baldaeus (1672), as the name of one of the two mouths of the eastern or Gautami Godavari, entering the sea near Coringa. It is perhaps the same name as *Injaram* on that branch, where there was an English factory for many years.

**Goglet.** Add:

1766. "I perfectly remember having said that it would not be amiss for General Carnac to have a man with a **Goglet** of water ready to pour on his head, whenever he should begin to grow warm in debate."—*Lord Clive*, Consn. Fort William, Jan. 29. In *Long*, 406.

**Gomasta.** Add:

1747. "As for the Salem Cloth they beg leave to defer settling any Price for that sort till they can be advised from the **Goa Masters** (!) in that Province."—*Fort St. David Consn.*, May 11. *MS. Records in India Office*.

**Gong.** Add:

1726. "These **gongs** (gongen) are beaten very gently at the time when the Prince is going to make his appearance."—*Valentijn*, iv. 58.

**Goodry.** Add:

1653. "**Goudrin** est vn terme Indou et Portugais, qui signifie des couvertures piquées de cotton."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 539.

**Goojur.** Add:

1519. "In the hill-country between Nilāb and Behreh . . . and adjoining to the hill-country of Kashmir, are the Jats, **Gujers**, and many other men of similar tribes. . . ."—*Memoirs of Baber*, 259.

**Goolail.** Add:

1560. Busbeck speaks of being much annoyed with the multitude and impudence of kites at Constantinople: "ego interim cum **manuali balista** post columnam sto, modo hujus, modo illius caudae vel alarum, ut casus tulerit, pinnas testaceis globis verberans, donec mortifero ictu unam aut alteram percussam decutio. . . ."—*Busbeq. Epist. III.*, p. 163.

**Goont.** Add:

1388. "Give your **günth** his head and he will carry you safely . . . any horse would have struggled, and been killed; these **günths** appear to understand that they must be quiet, and their master will help them."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 226.

**Goorka, Goorkally**, n. p. *H. Gürkha, Gurkhālī*. The name of the race now dominant in Nepāl, and taking their name from a town so-called 53 miles W. of Khatmandu. They are probably the best soldiers of modern India, and several regiments of the Anglo-Indian army are recruited from the tribe.

1767. "I believe, Sir, you have before been acquainted with the situation of Nipal, which has long been besieged by the **Goorcully Rajah**."—*Letter from Chief at Patna*, in *Long*, 526.

**Gorawallah.** Add:

1680. **Gurriāls**, apparently for *ghor-wālās*,\* are allowed with the horses kept with the Hoogly Factory.—See *Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, on *Tour*, Dec. 12, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. II., p. 63.

**Gordower.** Add:

*Ghor daur*, a horse-race, hence 'a race-meeting,' is sometimes used by natives to express any kind of open-air assemblage of Europeans for amusement.

**Gosbeck.** Add:

In Fryer, p. 407, we have the following:

"Brass money with characters, Are a **Goss**, ten whereof compose a *Shahce*, A **Gosbeege**, five of which go to a *Shahce* . . ."

Thus we have a **Goss** and a **Gosbegi**, corresponding to Herbert's double and single **Cozbeg**.

And now I see that Mr. Wollaston, in his *English-Persian Dict. App.*, p. 436, among "Moneys now current in

\* *Gurriāls* would be alligators!

Persia," gives "5 *dinâr*=1 *ghâz*; also a nominal money." The *ghâz*, then, is the name of the coin (though a coin no longer); and *ghâz-begî* was that worth 10 *dinârs*.

Marsden mentions a copper coin, called *Kazbegi*=50 (nominal) *dinârs*, or about 3*d*. (*Numism. Orient.*, 456). But the value in *dinârs* seems to be an error.

**Goung**, s. Burm. *gaung*; a village headman.

**Grab**. Add, after quotation from Ibn Batuta:

1503. In the Vocabulary of Pedro de Alcalá, *guleru* is interpreted in Arabic as *gorâb*.

**Griffin, Griffish**. Add:

1853.

"Like drill?"

"I don't dislike it much now; the goose-step was not lively."

"Ah, they don't give *griffs* half enough of it now-a-days; by Jove, sir, when I was a *griff*—and thereupon . . ."—*Oakfield*, i. 62.

The quotation in the Glossary (p. 303, col. b) from Bontius gives the Dutchman's phrase corresponding to *Griffin*, viz., *Orang-baharu*, i.e., (Malay) 'new man'; whilst *Orang-lama*, 'man of long since,' is applied to old colonials. In connexion with these terms we extract the following:

c. 1790. "Si je n'avois pas été un *oorlam*, et si un long séjour dans l'Inde ne m'avoit pas accoutumé à cette espèce de fleau, j'aurais certainement souffert l'impossible durant cette nuit."—*Haafner*, ii. 26-27.

On this his editor notes:

"*Oorlam* est un mot Malais corrompu; il faut dire *Orang-lama*, ce qui signifie une personne qui a déjà été long-temps dans un endroit, ou dans un pays, et c'est par ce nom qu'on désigne les Européens qui ont habité depuis un certain temps dans l'Inde. Ceux qui ne font qu'y arriver, sont appelés *Baar*; denomination qui vient du mot Malais *Orang-Baru* . . . un homme nouvellement arrivé."

**Gruff**. Add:

1750. " . . . all which could be called Curtains, and some of the Bastions at *Madras*, had Warehouses under them for the Reception of Naval Stores, and other *gruff* Goods from Europe, as well as Salt Petre from Bengal."—*Letter to a Propr. of the E. I. Co.*, p. 52.

**Grunth**. Add:

1770. "As the young man (*Nānak*) was early introduced to the knowledge of the

most esteemed writings of the Mussulmen . . . he made it a practice in his leisure hours to translate literally or virtually, as his mind prompted him, such of their maxims as made the deepest impression on his heart. This was in the idiom of *Pendjab*, his maternal language. Little by little he strung together these loose sentences, reduced them into some order, and put them in verses. . . His collection became numerous; it took the form of a book which was entitled *Grenth*."—*Seir Mutaqherin*, i. 89.

**Grunthum**. Add:

1753. "Les Indiens du pays se donnent le nom de *Tamules*, et on sait que la langue vulgaire différente du Sanskret, et du *Grendam*, qui sont les langues sacrées, porte le même nom."—*D'Anville*, 117.

**Guana**. Add:

The following quotation shows the persistence of the story of this creature in the passage from Fryer, s.v.

1885. "One of my moonshis, José Prethoo, a Concani of one of the numerous families descended from Xavier's converts, gravely informed me that in the old days *iguana*s were used in gaining access to besieged places; for, said he, a large *iguana*, *sahib*, is so strong that if 3 or 4 men laid hold of its tail he could drag them up a wall or tree!"—*Gordon Forbes, Wild Life in Canara*, 56.

**Guava**. M.-Gen. Keatinge notes:

"*Jām* is the name, as far as I know, all over Guzerat, and the Central Provinces also."

**Gudge**. Add:

1754. "Some of the townsmen again demanded of me to open my bales, and sell them some pieces of cloth; but . . . I rather chose to make several of them presents of 2½ *gaz* of cloth, which is the measure they usually take for a coat."—*Hanway*, i. 125.

1768-71. "A *gess* or *goss* is 2 *cobidos*, being at Chinsurah 2 feet and 10 inches Rhineland measure."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 463.

**Guinea-cloths**. Add:

These are presumably the *Negros-tücher* of Baldaeus (1672), p. 154.

**Guinea-fowl**. Add:

The Guinea-fowl is the *Meleagris* of Aristotle and others, and the *Afru avis* of Horace.

**Guinea-worm**. Add:

The article omits to mention the prevalence of this pest in some parts of Western India. "I have known villages," writes M.-Gen. Keatinge, "where half the people were maimed

by it after the Rains. Matunga, the Head Quarters of the Bombay Artillery, was abandoned, in great measure, on account of this pest."

1712. "Haec vita est Ormusiensium, imò civium totius littoris Persici, ut perpetuas in corpore calamitates ferant ex coeli intemperie: modo sudore diffiunt; modo vexantur furunculis; nunc cibi sunt, mox aquae inopes; saepe ventis urentibus, semper sole torrente, squalent, et quis omnia recenseat? Unum ex aerumnis gravioribus induco: nimirum *Lumbricorum* singulare genus, quod non in intestinis, sed in musculis per corporis ambitum natales invenit. Latini medici vermem illum nomine donant *τοῦ δράκοντος*, s. *Dracunculi*. . . *Guineenses* nigritiae linguā suā . . . vermes illos vocant *Ikôn*, ut produnt reduces ex aurifero illo Africae littore. . ."—*Kaempfer, Amoen. Exot.*, 524-5.

Kaempfer speculates as to why the old physicians called it *dracunculus*; but the name was evidently taken from the *δράκοντος* of Agatharchides, quoted in the GLOSSARY, s.v.

1774. See an account of this pest under the name of "*le ver des nerfs* (*Vena Medinensis*)," in Niebuhr, *Desc. de l'Arabie*, 117.

The name given by Niebuhr is, as we learn from Kaempfer's remarks, '*urak Medinâ*, the Medina nerve (rather than vein).

#### Gum-gum. Add:

1768-71. "They have a certain kind of musical instruments called *gom-goms*, consisting in hollow iron bowls, of various sizes and tones, upon which a man strikes with an iron or wooden stick . . . not unlike a set of bells."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 215. See also p. 65.

#### Gunny. Add:

1885. "The land was so covered with them (plover) that the hunters shot them with all sorts of arms. We counted 80 birds in the gunny-sack that three of the soldiers brought in."—*Boots and Saddles*, by Mrs. Custer, p. 37. (American work.)

**Gunta**, s. H. *ghanta*, a bell or gong. This is the common term for expressing an European hour, in modern Hindustani.

#### Gureeb nuwauz. Add:

The passage quoted from Valentijn has been derived by the latter from Van Twist (1648), p. 55.

1867. "'Protector of the poor!' he cried, prostrating himself at my feet, 'help thy most unworthy and wretched slave! An unblest and evil-minded alligator has this day devoured my little daughter. She went down to the river to fill her earthen jar with water, and the evil one dragged her down, and has devoured her. Alas! she had on her gold bangles. Great is my

misfortune!'"—*Lt.-Col. Lewin, A Fly on the Wheel*, p. 99.

#### Gutta Percha. Add:

1868. "The late Mr. d'Almeida was the first to call the attention of the public to the substance now so well known as *gutta-percha*. At that time the *Isonandra Gutta* was an abundant tree in the forests of Singapore, and was first known to the Malays, who made use of the juice which they obtained by cutting down the trees . . . Mr. d'Almeida . . . acting under the advice of a friend, forwarded some of the substance to the Society of Arts. There it met with no immediate attention, and was put away uncared for. A year or two afterwards Dr. Montgomery sent specimens to England, and bringing it under the notice of competent persons, its value was at once acknowledged . . . The sudden and great demand for it soon resulted in the disappearance of all the *gutta-percha* trees on Singapore Island."—*Collingwood, Rambles of a Naturalist*, pp. 268-269.

**Gwalior**, n. p. **Hind. Gwālār**. A very famous rock-fortress of Upper India, rising suddenly and picturesquely out of a plain (or shallow valley rather) to a height of 300 feet, 65 miles S. of Agra, in lat. 26° 13'. Gwalior may be traced back, in Gen. Cunningham's opinion, to the 3rd century of our era. It was the seat of several ancient Hindū dynasties, and from the time of the early Mahomedan sovereigns of Delhi down to the reign of Aurangzib it was used as a state-prison. During last century it fell into the possession of the Marhatta family of Sindhia, whose residence was established to the south of the fortress, in what was originally a camp, but has long been a city, known by the original title of *Lashkar* (camp). The older city lies below the northern foot of the rock. Gwalior has been three times taken by British arms; (1) escalated by a force under the command of Major Popham in 1780, a very daring feat; \* (2) by a regular attack under Gen. White in 1805; (3) most gallantly in June, 1858, by a party of the 25th Bombay N. I. under Lieutenants Rose and Waller, in

\* The two companies which escalated were led by Captain Bruce, a brother of the Abyssinian traveller. "It is said that the spot was pointed out to Popham by a cowherd, and that the whole of the attacking party were supplied with grass shoes to prevent them from slipping on the ledges of rock. There is a story also that the cost of these grass-shoes was deducted from Popham's pay, when he was about to leave India as a major-general, nearly a quarter of a century afterwards."—*Cunningham, Arch. Surv.* ii. 340.



which the former officer fell. After the two first captures the fortress was restored to the Sindhia family. From 1858 it was retained in our hands, but it has now (December, 1885) been formally restored to the Mahārājā Sindhia.

The name of the fortress, according to Gen. Cunningham (*Archæol. Survey*, ii. 335), is derived from a small Hindū shrine within it dedicated to the hermit *Gwāli* or *Gwāli-pā*, after whom the fortress received the name of *Gwāli-āwar*, contracted to *Gwāliār*.

c. 1020. "From Kanauj, in travelling south-east, on the western side of the Ganges, you come to Jajāhoti, at a distance of 30 parasangs, of which the capital is Kajurāha. In that country are the two forts of Gwāliār and Kālinjar . . ."—*Al-Bīrūnī*, in *Elliot*, i. 57-58.

1196. The royal army marched "towards Gālewār, and invested that fort, which is the pearl of the necklace of the castles of Hind, the summit of which the nimble-footed wind from below cannot reach, and on the bastions of which the clouds have never cast their shade. . ."—*Hasan Nizāmī*, in *Elliot*, ii. 227.

c. 1340. "The castle of Gālyūr, of which we have been speaking, is on the top of a high hill, and appears, so to speak, as if it were itself cut out of the rock. There is no other hill adjoining; it contains reservoirs of water, and some 20 wells walled round are attached to it: on the walls are mounted mangonels and catapults. The fortress is ascended by a wide road, traversed by elephants and horses. Near the castle-gate is the figure of an elephant carved in stone, and surmounted by a figure of the driver. Seeing it from a distance one has no doubt about its being a real elephant. At the foot of the fortress is a fine city, entirely built of white stone, mosques and houses alike; there is no timber to be seen in it, except that of the gates."—*Ibn Batūtā*, ii. 193.

1526. "I entered Guāliār by the Hātipāl gate. . . They call an elephant *hātī*, and a gate *pāl*. On the outside of this gate is the figure of an elephant, having two elephant drivers on it. . ."—*Baber*, p. 383.

1610. "The 31 to Gwalere, 6 c., a pleasant Cittle with a Castle . . . On the West side of the Castle, which is a steep craggy cliffe of 6 c. compasse at least (divers say eleven). . . From hence to the top, leads a stone narrow cawsey, walled on both sides; in the way are three gates to be passed, all exceeding strong, with Courts of guard to each. At the top of all, at the entrance of the last gate, standeth a mightie Elephant of stone very curiously wrought. . ."—*Finch*, in *Purchas*, i. 426-7.

1616. "23. Gwalier, the chief City so called, where the *Mogol* hath a very rich Treasury of Gold and Silver kept in this City, within an exceeding strong Castle,

wherein the King's Prisoners are likewise kept. The Castle is continually guarded by a very strong Company of Armed Souldiers."—*Terry*, ed. 1663, p. 356.

c. 1665. "For to shut them up in Goualeor, which is a Fortress where the Princes are ordinarily kept close, and which is held impregnable, it being situated upon an inaccessible Rock, and having within itself good water, and provision enough for a Garison; that was not an easie thing."—*Bernier*, E. T., 5.

c. 1670. "Since the Mahometan Kings became Masters of this Countrey, this Fortress of Goualeor is the place where they secure Princes and great Noblemen. *Chajehan* coming to the Empire by foul-play, caus'd all the Princes and Lords whom he mistrusted, to be seiz'd one after another, and sent them to the Fortress of Goualeor; but he suffer'd them all to live and enjoy their estates. *Aureng-zeb* his Son acts quite otherwise; for when he sends any great Lord to this place, at the end of nine or ten days he orders him to be poison'd; and this he does that the people may not exclaim against him for a bloody Prince."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 35.

#### Gyal. Add:

1866-67. "I was awakened by an extraordinary noise, something between a bull's bellow and a railway whistle. What was it? We started to our feet, and Fuzlah and I were looking to our arms when Adupah said, 'It is only the gyal calling; Sahib! Look, the dawn is just breaking, and they are opening the village gates for the beasts to go out to pasture.'

"These gyal were beautiful creatures, with broad fronts, sharp wide-spreading horns, and mild melancholy eyes. They were the indigenous cattle of the hills domesticated by these equally wild Lushais . . ."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, *A Fly on the Wheel*, &c., p. 303.

#### Gynee. Add:

1832. "We have become great farmers, having sown our crop of oats, and are building outhouses to receive some 34 dwarf cows and oxen (gynees) which are to be fed up for the table."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 251.

#### H.

#### Hackery. Add:

With reference to the obscure origin of this word it is perhaps worth noticing that in old Singhalese *chakka*, 'a cart-wheel,' takes the forms *haka* and *saka* (see *Kuhn*, *On oldest Aryan Elements of Sinhalese*, translated by D.

Ferguson in *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xii. 64). We have *chakra*, 'a cart-wheel' and cart, in Hindi. Can this also have developed a form *hakra*?

c. 1790. "Quant aux palankins et *hak-karies* (voitures à deux roues), on les passe sur une double *sangarie*" (see *Jangar*).—*Haafner*, ii. 173.

1793. "To be sold by Public Auction . . . a new Fashioned *Hackery*."—*Bombay Courier*, April 13th.

1811. "Il y a cependant quelques endroits où l'on se sert de charettes couvertes à deux roues, appelées *hickeris*, devant lesquelles on attèle des bœufs, et qui servent à voyager."—Editor of *Haafner*, *Voyages*, ii. 3.

### Halalcore. Add:

1763. "And now I must mention the *Hallachores*, whom I cannot call a Tribe, being rather the refuse of all the Tribes. These are a set of poor unhappy wretches, destined to misery from their birth . . ."—*Reflections*, &c., by *Luke Scrafton*, Esq., 7-8. It was probably in this passage that Burns picked up the word; see quotation in *Gloss*.

### Hanger. Add:

1653. "*Gangeard* est en Turq, Persan et Indistanni vn poignard courbé."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 539.

1684. "The Souldiers do not wear *Hangers* or Scimitars like the *Persians*, but broad Swords like the *Switzers* . . ."—*E. T. of Tavernier*, ii. 65.

1712. "His Excy . . . was presented by the Emperor with a *Hindoostany Candjer*, or dagger, set with fine stones."—*Valentijn*, iv. (Suratte), 286.

**Hansaleri**, s. Table-servant's Hind. for 'horse-radish'! "A curious corruption, and apparently influenced by *saleri*—'celery.'" (*Mr. M. L. Dames*, in *Punjab N. and Q.* ii. 184).

### Harry. Add:

1706.

"2 Tendells	*	*	6	0	0
1 Humnummee †	*	*	2	0	0
4 Manjees	*	*	10	0	0
5 Dandeas	*	*	8	0	0
5 Harrys	*	*	9	8	0

*List of Mens Names, &c., immediately in the Service of the Honble. the United Compy. in their Factory of Port William, Bengall, November, 1706* (MS. in India Office).

1768-71. "Every house has likewise . . . a *harry*-maid or *matarani* (see *Matranee*)

† i.e. *harami*, a both attendant. Compare the Hindi name in *Colonat* (see *loc.*)

who carries out the dirt; and a great number of slaves, both male and female."—*Stavorinus*, i. 523.

It is curious that the *hari* (or sweeper) caste in Assam, as my friend M.-Gen. Keatinge tells me, are the goldsmiths of the province. They also in some parts of Bengal were the village watchmen. See *s.v. Pyke* in *SUPPL.*

### Haut, b.

The more correct spelling is *hāt* from Skt. *haṭṭa*.

### Havildar. Add:

1672. Regarding the *Cowle* obtained from the Nabob of Golcondah for the Fort and Town of Chinapatnam. 11,000 Pagodas to be paid in full of all demands for the past, and in future Pagodas 1200 per annum rent, "and so to hold the Fort and Town free from any *Avildar*, or *Divan's* People, or any other imposition for ever."—*Fort St. George Consns.*, 11th April, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. I. p. 25.

**Havildar's Guard.** There is a common way of cooking the fry of fresh-water fish (a little larger than whitebait) as a breakfast dish, by frying them in rows of a dozen or so, spitted on a small skewer. On the *Bombay* side this dish is known by the whimsical name in question.

### Hickmat. Add:

1838. "The house has been roofed in, and my relative has come up from Meerut, to have the slates put on after some peculiar *hikmat* of his own."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 240.

### Hindee. Add:

The term *Hinduwi* appears to have been formerly used, in the Madras Presidency, for the *Marāṭhi* language. See a note in Sir A. Arbuthnot's edn. of *Munro's Minutes*, i. 133.

### Hindoo Koosh. Add:

1753. "Les montagnes qui donnent naissance à l'*Indus*, et à plusieurs des rivières qu'il reçoit, se nomment *Hendou Kesh*, et c'est l'histoire de l'*Imur* qui m'instruit de cette denomination. Elle est composée du nom d'*Hendou* ou *Hind*, qui désigne l'*Inde* . . . et de *kush* ou *kesh* . . . que je remarque être propre à diverses montagnes."—*D'Anville*, p. 16.

### Hindustanee. Add:

1677. In Court's letter of 12th Decr. to Fort St. Geo. they renew the offer of a reward of £20, for proficiency in the *Gentoo* or *Indostan* languages, and sanction a reward of £10 each for proficiency in the *Persian* language, "and that fit persons to teach the said language be entertained."—*Notes and Extracts*, No. I. p. 22.

1697. "Questions addressed to Khodja Movaa'd, Ambassador from Abyssinia.

4. "What language he, in his audience, made use of?"

"The Hindustani language (*Hindoestanee taal*), which the late Hon. Paulus de Roo, then Secretary of their Excellencies the High Government of Batavia, interpreted."—*Valentijn*, iv. 327.

**Hing.** Add:

1726. "Hing or *Assa Foetida*, otherwise called Devil's-dung (*Duivelsdrech*)."—*Valentijn*, iv. 146.

**Hobson Jobson.** Add:

1653. "... ils dressent dans les rues des Sepulchres de pierres, qu'ils couronnent de Lampes ardentes, et les soirs ils y vont dancier et sauter crians *Hussan*, *Houssain*, *Houssain*, *Hassan* . . ."—*De la Boulaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 144.

**Hong Kong**, n. p. The name of this flourishing settlement is *hiang-kiang*, 'fragrant waterway.' (*Bp. Moule*).

**Hoogly.** Add:

1753. "*Ugli* est une forteresse des Maures . . . Ce lieu étant le plus considérable de la contrée, des Européens qui remontent le Gange, lui ont donné le nom de rivière d'*Ugli* dans sa partie inférieure . . ."—*D'Anville*, p. 64.

**Hooka.** Add:

"In former days it was a dire offence to step over another person's *hooka*-carpet and *hooka* snake. Men who did so intentionally were called out." (*M.-Gen. Keatinge*).

1782. "When he observes that the gentlemen introduce their *hookas* and *smoak* in the company of ladies, why did he not add that the mixture of sweet-scented Persian tobacco, sweet herbs, coarse sugar, spice, &c., which they inhale . . . comes through clean water, and is so very pleasant, that many ladies take the tube, and draw a little of the *smoak* into their mouths."—*Price's Tracts*, vol. i. p. 78.

**Hooluck.** Add:

c. 1809. "The *Hulluks* live in considerable herds; and, although exceedingly noisy, it is difficult to procure a view, their activity in springing from tree to tree being very great; and they are very shy."—*Buchanan's Rungpoor*, in *Eastern India*, iii. 563.

1868. "Our only captive this time was a *huluq* monkey, a shy little beast, very rarely seen or caught. They have black fur with white breasts, and go about usually in pairs, swinging from branch to branch with incredible agility, and making the forest resound with their strange cacinatory cry . . ."—*T. Lewin*, 374.

**Hoonimaun** (and *Lungoor*). Add:

1653. "*Hernand* est vn singe que les Indou tiennent pour Saintc."—*De la Boulaye-le-Gouz*, p. 541.

**Hosbolhookhum.** Add:

1678. "... the other given in the 10th year of Oranzeeb, for the English to pay 2 per cent. at Surat, which the Mogul interpreted by his order, and *Husbull Hookum* (*id est*, a word of command by word of mouth) to his Devan in Bengall, that the English were only to pay 2 per cent. custom at Surat, and in all other his dominions to be custom free."—*Fort St. Geo. Consns.*, 17th Dec., in *Notes and Extracts*, Pt. I. pp. 97-98.

1757. "This Treaty was conceived in the following Terms. I. Whatever Rights and Privileges the King had granted the English Company, in their *Phirmaund*, and the *Hushulhoorums* (*sic*) sent from *Delly*, shall not be disputed."—*Mem. of the Revolution in Bengal*, pp. 21-22.

1769. "Besides it is obvious, that as great a sum might have been drawn from that Company without affecting property . . . or running into his golden dreams of cockets on the Ganges, or visions of Stamp duties, *Pervannas*, *Dusticks*, *Kistbundeas* and *Husbulhookums*."—*Burke, Obsns. on a late Publication called The Present State of the Nation*.

**Hubshee.** Add:

1789. "In India Negroes, *Habissinians*, *Nobis* (i.e. Nubians) &c. &c. are promiscuously called *Habashies* or *Habissians*, although the two latter are no Negroes; and the *Nobies* and *Habashes* differ greatly from one another."—*Note to Seir Mutaqherin*, iii. 36.

**Hummaul.** Add:

1554. "To the *Xabandar* (at Ormuz) for the vessels employed in discharging stores, and for the *amals* who serve in the custom-house."—*S. Botelho, Tombo*, 103.

**Hurcara.** Add:

1747. "Given to the *Ircaras* for bringing news of the Engagement. (Pag. 4 3 0)."—*Fort St. David, Expenses of the Paymaster*, under January. MS. Records in India Office.

## I.

**Idalcan**, **Hidalcan**, and sometimes **Idalxa**, n. p. The title by which the Portuguese distinguished the kings of the Mahomedan dynasty of Bijapur which rose at the end of the 15th century on the dissolution of the Bahmani kingdom of the Deccan. These names represented *Adil Khān*, the

title of the founder before he became king, more generally called by the Portuguese the **Sabaio** (q.v.), and 'Adil Shāh, the distinctive style of all the kings of the dynasty. The Portuguese commonly called their kingdom **Balaghat** (q.v.).

1510. "The **Hidalcan** entered the city (Goa) with great festivity and rejoicings, and went to the castle to see what the ships were doing, and there, inside and out, he found the dead Moors, whom Timoja had slain; and about them the brothers and parents and wives, raising great wailings and lamentations, thus the festivity of the **Hidalcan** was celebrated by weepings and wailings . . . so that he sent João Machado to the Governor to speak about terms of peace. . . . The Governor replied that Goa belonged to his lord the K. of Portugal, and that he would hold no peace with him (**Hidalcan**) unless he delivered up the city with all its territories. . . . With which reply back went João Machado, and the **Hidalcan** on hearing it was left amazed, saying that our people were sons of the devil. . . ."—*Correa*, ii. 98.

1516. See **Barbosa** under **Sabaio**.

1546. "Trelado de contrato que ho Governador Dom João de Crastro fizez com o **Idalxaa**, que d'antes se chamava **Idalcão**."—*Tombo*, in *Subsídios*, 39.

1563. "And as those governors grew weary of obeying the King of Daquem (Deccan), they conspired among themselves that each should appropriate his own lands . . . and the great-grandfather of this **Adelham** who now reigns was one of those captains who revolted; he was a Turk by nation and died in the year 1535; a very powerful man he was always, but it was from him that we twice took by force of arms this city of Goa. . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 35 v.

N.B.—It was the *second* of the dynasty who died in 1535; the original 'Adil Khān (or **Sabaio**) died in 1510, just before the attack of Goa by the Portuguese.

1594-5. "There are three distinct States in the Dakhin. The **Nizām-ul-Mulkiya**, 'Adil Khāniya, and **Kutbu-l-Mulkiya**. The settled rule among them was, that if a foreign army entered their country, they united their forces and fought, notwithstanding the dissensions and quarrels they had among themselves. It was also the rule, that when their forces were united, **Nizām-ul-Mulk** commanded the centre, 'Adil Khan the right, and **Kutbu-l-Mulk** the left. This rule was now observed, and an immense force had been collected."—*Akbar-Nāma*, in *Elliot*, vi. 131.

### Impale. Add:

1768-71. "The punishments inflicted at Batavia are excessively severe, especially such as fall upon the Indians. **Impalement** is the chief and most terrible."—*Sturtevant*, i. 288.

This writer proceeds to give a description of the horrible process, which he witnessed.

### India. The distinct Indias. Add:

**India Minor**, in **Clavijs**, looks as if it were applied to Afghanistan:

1404. "And this same Thursday that the said Ambassadors arrived at this great River (the Oxus) they crossed to the other side. And the same day . . . came in the evening to a great city which is called *Tennit* (Termedh), and this used to belong to **India Minor**, but now it belongs to the empire of Samarkand, having been conquered by Tamurbec."—*Clavijs*, § ciii. (*Markham*, 119).

### India of the Portuguese. Add:

It is remarkable to find the term used, in a similar restricted sense, by the Court of the E. I. C. in writing to Fort St. George. They certainly mean some part of the west coast.

1670. They desire that **dungarees** (q.v.) may be supplied thence if possible, as "they were not procurable on the **Coast of India**, by reason of the disturbances of Sevajee."—*Notes and Extracts*, Part I. p. 2.

**Indigo**. 'Ινδικόν is also applied by Dioscorides to the mineral substance (a variety of the red oxide of iron) called **Indian red** (*F. Adams*, Appendix to *Dunbar's Lexicon*).

### Interloper. Add:

1680. "The commissions relating to the **Interloper**, or private trader, being considered, it is resolved that a notice be fixed up warning all the Inhabitants of the Towne, not, directly or indirectly, to trade, negotiate, aid, assist, countenance, or hold any correspondence, with Captain William Alley or any person belonging to him or his ship without the license of the Honorable Company. Whoever shall offend herein shall answer it at their Perill."—*Notes and Extracts*, Pt. III., 29.

1683. "May 28. About 9 this morning Mr. Littleton, Mr. Nedham, and Mr. Douglass came to y<sup>e</sup> factory, and being sent for, were asked 'Whether they did now, or ever intended, directly or indirectly, to trade with any **Interlopers** that shall arrive in the Bay of Bengal?'

"Mr. Littleton answered that 'he did not, nor ever intended to trade with any **Interloper**.'

"Mr. Nedham answered, 'that at present he did not, but that he came to gett money, and if any such offer should happen, he would not refuse it.'

"Mr. Douglass answered, he did not, nor ever intended to trade with them: but said 'what Estate he should gett here he would not scruple to send it home upon any **Interloper**.'

"And having given their respective answers they were dismissed."—*Hedges, Diary*, Hak. Soc., 90-91.

1694. "Whether y<sup>e</sup> souldiers lately sent

up hath created any jealousye in y<sup>e</sup> Interlop<sup>r</sup>: or their own Actions or guilt I know not, but they are so cautious y<sup>t</sup> every 2 or 3 bales y<sup>t</sup> are packt they immediately send on board.”—MS. Letter from *Edw<sup>d</sup>. Hern* at *Hugley* to the Rt. Worshp<sup>l</sup> *Charles Eyre Esq. Agent for Affaires of the Rt. Honble. East India Comp<sup>a</sup>. in Bengall, &c.* (9th Sept.). *MS. Record in India Office.*

c. 1812. “The fault lies in the clause which gives the Company power to send home interlopers . . . . and is just as reasonable as one which should forbid all the people of England, except a select few, to look at the moon.”—*Letter of Dr. Carey, in William Carey, by James Culross, D.D.* 1881, p. 165.

### Itzeboo. Add:

Marsden (*Numism. Orient.*, 814-815) says: “Itzebo, a small gold piece of oblong form, being 0·6 inch long, and 0·3 broad. Two specimens weighed 2 *dwt.* 21 *grs.* each. A third more alloyed weighs 2 *dwt.* 3 *grs.* only.”

**Izam Maluco**, n. p. We often find this form in Correa, instead of **Nizamaluco** (q.v.).

### J.

**Jack.** Add in p. 336, col. a, before “Lassen,” a note:

It was, I find, the excellent Rumphius who originated the erroneous identification of the *ariena* with the plantain.

### Jaggery. Add:

In Bombay all rough unrefined sugar-stuff is so called; and it is the title under which all kinds of half-prepared sugar is classified in the tariff of the Railways there.

**Jagheer.** Add ‘hereditary’ as part of the definition.

**Jam.** Discriminate the word in Gross. as

a. and add: The title is probably Biluch originally. There are several **Jams** in Lower Sind and its borders, and notably the *Jam* of Las Bela State, a well-known dependency of Kelat, bordering the sea.

b. A nautical measure, Ar. *zām*,—pl. *azwām*. This is the word occurring in the form **Geme** in a MS. letter of 1614 in the India Office, quoted under **Jask**. The word was there not recognised, but I have since met with other instances of its use, and among

others repeated examples in passages from the *Mohit* of Sidi ‘Ali, published in the J. As. Soc. Bengal, which I had strangely overlooked.

It would appear from James Prinsep’s remarks there that the word is used in various ways. Thus Baron J. Hammer writes to Prinsep:

“Concerning the measure of *azwām* the first section of the III<sup>d</sup> chapter explains as follows: ‘The *zām* is either the practical one (*‘arfī*), or the rhetorical’ (*isṭilāhī*)—but this the acute Prinsep suggests should be *aṣṭarlābī*, ‘pertaining to the divisions of the astrolabe.’ The *practical* is one of the 8 parts into which day and night are divided; the rhetorical” (but read the *astrolabic*) “is the 8th part of an inch (*isāba*)’ in the ascension and descension of the stars; . . . an explanation which helps me not a bit to understand the true measure of a *zām*, in the reckoning of a ship’s course.”

. . . Prinsep then elucidates this: The *zām* in practical parlance is said to be the 8th part of day and night; it is in fact a nautical *watch* or Hindu *pahar*. Again, it is the 8th part of the ordinary inch, like the *jau* or barleycorn of the Hindus (the 8th part of an *angul* or digit), of which *jau*, *zām* is possibly a corruption. Again, the *isāba*’ or inch, and the *zām* or  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch, had been transferred to the rude angle-instruments of the Arab navigators; and Prinsep deduces from statements in Sidi ‘Ali’s book that the *isāba*’ was very nearly equal to 96’ and the *zām* to 12’. Prinsep had also found on inquiry among Arab mariners, that the term *zām* was still well known to nautical people as  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a geographical degree, or 12 nautical miles, quite confirmatory of the former calculation; it was also stated to be still applied to terrestrial measurements (see *J. A. S. B.*, v. 642-3).

1013. “J’ai déjà parlé de Sérira (read *Sarbaza*) qui est située à l’extrémité de l’île de Lâmeri, à cent-vingt *zâmâ* de Kala.”—*Ajâib-al-Hind*, ed. Van der Lipp et Marcel Devic, 176.

“Un marin m’a rapporté qu’il avait fait la traversée de Sérira (*Sarbaza*) à la Chine dans un *Samboug* (see *Sambook*). Nous avions parcouru, dit-il, un espace de cinquante *zâmâ*, lorsqu’une tempête fondit sur notre embarcation. . . . Ayant fait de l’eau, nous remîmes à la voile vers le Senf, suivant ses instructions, et nous y abordâmes sains et saufs, après un voyage de quinze *zâmâ*.”—*Id.*, pp. 190-91.

1554. "26th VOYAGE from Calicut to Kardafun" (i.e. Gardafui).

"... you run from Calicut to Kolfaini (i.e. Kalpeni, one of the Laccadive Ids.) land, till in the direction of W. by S., the 8 or 9 zāms W.S.W. (this course is in the 9 degree channel through the Laccadives), then you may rejoice as you have got clear of the islands of Fūl, from thence W. by N. and W.N.W. till the pole is 4 inches and a quarter, and then true west to Kardafūn."

\* \* \*

"27th VOYAGE, from Diū to Malacca.

"Leaving Diū you go first S.S.E. till the pole is 5 inches, and side then towards the land, till the distance between it and the ship is six zāms; from thence you steer S.S.E. . . . you must not side all at once but by degrees, first till the farkadain (β and γ in the Little Bear) are made by a quarter less than 8 inches, from thence to S.E. till the farkadain are 7½ inches, from thence true east at a rate of 18 zāms, then you have passed Ceylon."—*The Mohit*, in *J. A. S. B.*, v. 465.

The meaning of this last routier is: "Steer S.S.E. till you are in 8° N. Lat. (lat. of Cape Comorin); make then a little more easting, but keep 72 miles between you and coast of Ceylon till you find the β and γ of Ursa Minor have an altitude of only 12° 24' (i.e. till you are in N. Lat. 6° or 5°), and then steer due east. When you have gone 216 miles you will be quite clear of Ceylon."

1625. "We cast anchor under the island of Kharg, which is distant from Cais, which we left behind us, 24 gīam. Gīam is a measure used by the Arab and Persian pilots in the Persian Gulf; and every gīam is equal to 3 leagues; inasmuch that from Cais to Kharg we had made 72 leagues."—*P. delta Valle*, ii. 816.

**James and Mary.** Add:

This shoal appears by name in a chart belonging to the *English Pilot*, 1711.

**Jamma**, s. Pers. H. *jāma*, a piece of native clothing. Thus, in composition, see *pyjammās*. Also, stuff for clothing, etc., e.g., *moni-jāma*, wax-cloth.

**Jancada**, s. This name was given to certain responsible guides in the Nair country who escorted travellers from one inhabited place to another, guaranteeing their security with their own lives, like the Bhats of Guzerat. The word is Malayālam, *chanīṇḍam* (i.e., *changṇḍam*), with the same spelling as that of the word given as the origin of *jangar* or *jangada*, 'a raft.' These *jancadas* or *jangulus* seem also to have been placed in

other confidential and dangerous charges. Thus:

1543. "This man who so resolutely died was one of the *jangadas* of the Pagode. They are called *jangades* because the kings and lords of those lands, according to a custom of theirs, send as guardians of the houses of the Pagodes in their territories, two men as captains, who are men of honour and good cavaliers. Such guardians are called *jangadas*, and have soldiers of guard under them, and are as it were the Counsellors and Ministers of the affairs of the pagodes, and they receive their maintenance from the establishment and its revenues. And sometimes the King changes them and appoints others."—*Correa*, iv. 328.

c. 1610. "I travelled with another Captain . . . who had with him those *Jangai*, who are the Nair guides, and who are found at the gates of towns to act as escort to those who require them. . . . Every one takes them, the weak for safety and protection, those who are stronger, and travel in great companies and well armed, take them only as witnesses that they are not aggressors in case of any dispute with the Nairs."—*Pyrrard de Laval*, ch. xxv.

1672. "The safest of all journeyings in India are those through the Kingdom of the Nairs and the Samorin, if you travel with *Giancadas*, the most perilous if you go alone. These *Giancadas* are certain heathen men, who venture their own life and the lives of their kinsfolk for small remuneration, to guarantee the safety of travellers. . . ."  
—*P. Vincenzo Maria*, 127.

See also *Chungathum*, in *Burton's Goa*, p. 198.

**Jangar.** Add: The Malayālam is der. by Gundert from Skt. *sanghāta*, 'closely joined.' It would perhaps have been better to give *jangada* as the glossarial form.

c. 1793. "Nous nous remîmes en chemin à six heures du matin, et passâmes la rivière dans un *sangarie* ou canot fait d'un palmier creusé."—*Haafner*, ii. 77.

**Jangomay.** Add:

c. 1544. "Out of this Lake of *Singapamor* . . . do four very large and deep rivers proceed, whereof the first . . . runneth Eastward through all the Kingdoms of *Sornau* and *Siam* . . . ; the Second, *Jangumaa* . . . disimboking into the Sea by the Bar of *Martabano* in the Kingdom of *Pegu* . . ."—*Pinto* (in *Cogan*, 168).

1612. "The Siamese go out with their heads shaven, and leave long mustachioes on their faces; their garb is much like that of the Peguans. The same may be said of the *Jangomas* and the *Laojoes*" (see *Lan John*).—*Couto*, V., vi. 1.

**Jasoo**, s. Ar. Hind. *jāsūs*, a spy.

1803. "I have some *Jasooes*, selected by Col. C.—'s brahmin for their stupidity, that they might not pry into state secrets,

who go to Sindia's camp, remain there a *phaur* in fear. . . .”—*M. Elphinstone, in Life*, i. 62.

**Jawaub.** Add at end:

“In the houses of many chiefs every picture on the walls has its **jawab** (or duplicate). The portrait of Scindiah now in my dining-room was the **jawab** (copy in fact) of Mr. C. Landseer's picture, and hung opposite to the original in the Darbār room.” (*M.-Gen. Keatinge*.)

**Jeel.** Add:

“You attribute to me an act, the credit of which was due to Lieut. George Hutchinson, of the late Bengal Engineers.\* That able officer, in company with the late Colonel Berkley, H. M. 32nd Regt, laid out the defences of the Alum Bagh camp, remarkable for its bold plan, which was so well devised that, with an apparently dangerous extent, it was defensible at every point by the small but ever ready force under Sir James Outram. A long interval . . . was defended by a post of support called ‘Moir's Picket’ . . . covered by a wide expanse of **jheel**, or lake, resulting from the rainy season. Foreseeing the probable drying up of the water, Lieut. Hutchinson, by a clever inspiration, marched all the transport elephants through and through the lake, and when the water disappeared, the dried clay-bed, pierced into a money-combed surface of circular holes a foot in diameter and two or more feet deep, became a better protection against either cavalry or infantry than the water had been. . . .”—*Letter to Lt.-Col. P. R. Innes from F. M. Lord Napier of Magdala*, dd. April 15th, 1885.

**Jeel and bheel**, are both applied to the artificial lakes in Central India and Bundelkhand.

**Jezya.** Add:

1686. “Books of accounts received from Dacca, with advice that it was reported at the Court there that the Poll-money or **Judgeea** lately ordered by the Mogul would be exacted of the English and Dutch.

“Among the orders issued to Pattana, Cosmumbazar, and Dacca, instructions are given to the latter place not to pay the **Judgeea** or Poll-tax, if demanded.”—*Fort St. Geo. Cons.* (on Tour), Sept. 29 and Oct. 10. *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., p. 49.

**Jhoom.** Add:

In the Central Provinces the practice is known as *dhaia*, and has caused great difficulties. In the Philippine Islands it is known as *gaingees*.

1883. “It is now many years since

\* Now M.-Gen. G. Hutchinson, C.B., C.S.I., Sec. to the Ch. Missy. Society.

Government, seeing the waste of forest caused by **juming**, endeavoured to put a stop to the practice. . . . The people **jumed** as before, regardless of orders.”—*Indian Agriculturist*, Sept. (Calcutta).

1885. “**Juming** disputes often arose, one village against another, both desiring to **jum** the same tract of jungle, and these cases were very troublesome to deal with. The **juming** season commences about the middle of May, and the air is then darkened by the smoke from the numerous clearings. . . .” (Here follows an account of the process).—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, 348 seqq.

**Jiggy jiggy**, adv. Japanese equivalent for ‘make haste’! (The Chinese syllables *chih-chih*, given as the origin, mean straight, straight! Qu. ‘right ahead?’) (*Bp. Moule*.)

**John Company.** Add:

The term **Company** is still applied in Sumatra by natives to the existing (Dutch) Government. See *H. O. Forbes, Naturalist's Wanderings*, 1885, p. 204.

1803. (The Nawab) “much amused me by the account he gave of the manner in which my arrival was announced to him. . . . *Lord Sahab ka bhūnja, Company ki nawasa teshrif lait*,” literally translated, ‘The Lord's sister's son, and the grandson of the **Company**, has arrived.’”—*Lord Valentia*, i. 137.

**Joss.** Add:

1798. “The images which the Chinese worship are called **joostje** by the Dutch, and **joss** by the English seamen. The latter is evidently a corruption of the former, which being a Dutch nickname for the devil, was probably given to these idols by the Dutch who first saw them.”—*E. translation of Stavorinus*, i. 173.

This is of course quite wrong.

**Jowaula mookhee.** Add:

1616. “. . . a place called **Ialla mokes**, where out of cold Springs and hard Rocks, there are daily to be seen incessant Eruptions of fire, before which the Idolatrous people fall down and worship.”—*Terry*, in *Purchas*, ii. 1467.

**Jowaur.** Add:

1760. “En suite mauvais chemin sur des levées faites de boue dans des quarres de Jouari et des champs de *Nelis* (see *Nelly*, in *Gloss.*) remplis d'eau.”—*Anguétit du Perron*, I. ccclxxxiii.

**Judea.** Add:

1617. “1 (letter) from Mr. Benjamyn Farry in Judea, at Syam.”—*Cocks*, i. 272.

**Julibdar.** Correct: The *jilau* is properly the cord attached to the

bridle of a led horse, and the *jilaudâr*, the servant who leads it (*Blochmann*).

c. 1590. The *jilaudâr* is mentioned as a servant attached to the Imperial stables.—*Ain* (Bl.), i. 138.

### Jumbeea. Add:

1774. "Autour du corps ils ont un ceinturon de cuir brodé, ou garni d'argent, au milieu duquel sur le devant ils passent un couteau large recourbé, et pointu (*Jumbeea*), dont la pointe est tournée du côté droit."—*Niebuhr, Desc. de l'Arabie*, 54.

### Juncameer. Add:

The word in Wheeler should certainly have been *Juncameer*.

1680. "The Didwan (?) returned with Lingapas *Ruccas* (see *Roocka*) upon the Avaldar at St. Thoma, and upon the two chief *Juncameers* in this part of the country, ordering them not to stop goods or provisions coming to the Town."—*Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, Nov. 22. *Notes and Extracts*, iii. 39.

1746. "Given to the Governor's Servants, *Juncameers*, &c., as usual at Christmas, Salampores, 18 Ps. P. 13."—*Acct. of Extra Charges at Fort St. David*, to Dec. 31. *MS. Report*, in India Office.

### Jungeera. Add:

This State has a port and some land in Kathiawar. Gen. Keatinge writes: "The members of the Sidi's family whom I saw were, for natives of India, particularly fair."

### Jungle. Add:

1848. "Was there ever a battle won like Salamanca? Hey, Dobbin? But where was it he learnt his art? In India, my boy! The jungle is the school for a general, mark me that."—*Vanity Fair*, ed. 1863, i. 312.

### Jungle-terry. Add:

1784. "To be sold . . . that capital collection of Paintings, late the property of A. Cleveland, Esq., deceased, consisting of the most capital views in the districts of Monghyr, Rajemahal, Boglipoor, and the Jungleterry, by Mr. Hodges. . . ."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 64.

1817. "These hills are principally covered with wood, excepting where it has been cleared away for the natives to build their villages, and cultivate *janaira*,\* plantains, and yams, which together with some of the small grains mentioned in the account of the Jungleterry, constitute almost the whole of the productions of these hills."—*Sutherland's Report on the Hill People* (in *App. to Long*, 560).

### Junkeon. Add:

1676. "These practices (claims of per-

quisite by the factory chiefs) hath occasioned some to apply to the Governour for relief, and chosen rather to pay *Juncan* than submit to the unreasonable demands aforesaid."—*Major Puckle's Proposals*, in *Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, Feby. 16th. *Notes and Extracts*, i. 39.

### Juribasso. Add:

1603. At Patani the Hollanders having arrived, and sent presents—"ils furent pris par un officier nommé *Orankaea Jurebassa*, qui en fit trois portions."—In *Rec. du Voyages* (ed. 1703) ii. 667. See also pp. 672, 675.

## K.

**Karbaree**, s. Hind. *Kārbārī*, an agent, a manager. Used chiefly in Bengal Proper.

1867. "The Lushai *Karbaris* (literally men of business) duly arrived and met me at Kassalong."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, 293.

**Kardar**, s. P. H. *Kārdār*. An agent (of the Government) in Sindh.

### Kedgerree, n.p. Add:

1753. "De l'autre côté de l'entré, les rivières de *Cajori* et de l'*Ingeli* (see *Hidgelee*), puis plus au large la rivière de *Pipli* et celle de *Balasor*, sont avec *Tombati*,\* rivière mentionné plus haut, et qu'on peut ajouter ici, des dérivations d'un grand fleuve, dont le nom de Ganga lui est commun avec le Gange. . . . Une carte du Golfe de Bengale insérée dans *Blau*, fera même distinguer les rivières d'*Ingeli* et de *Cajori* (si on prend la peine de l'examiner) comme des bras du Ganga."—*D'Anville*, p. 66.

As to the origin of this singular error, about a river *Ganga* flowing across India from W. to E., see some extracts under *Godavery*. The *Rupnarain* River, which joins the Hoogly from the W. just above Diamond Harbour, is the *grand fleuve* here spoken of. The name *Gunga* or *Old Gunga* is applied to this in charts late in the 18th century. It is thus mentioned by A. Hamilton, 1727: "About five leagues farther up on the West Side of the River of *Hughly*, is another Branch of the *Ganges*, called *Ganga*, it is broader than that of the *Hughly*, but much shallower."—ii. 3.

### Khan, b. Add:

1653. "Han est vn Serrail ou enclos que les Arabes appellent *fondoux* où se retirent les Carauanes, ou les Marchands Estrangers, . . . ce mot de Han est Turc, et est le mesme que *Kiarauansarai* ou

\* *Janera* is the same as *Jawâr* (see *Jowaur*).

\* See *Tumlook* in *Gloss*.



Karbasara dont parle Belon. . .—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 540.

1827. "He lost all hope, being informed by his late fellow-traveller, whom he found at the Khan, that the Nuwaub was absent on a secret expedition."—*W. Scott, The Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xiii.

### Khanum. Add:

1404. "The great wall and tents were for the use of the chief wife of the Lord, who was called *Caño*, and the other was for the second wife, called *Quinchí Caño*, which means 'the little lady.'"—*Markham's Clavijo*, 145.

### Khirāj. Add:

1653. "Le Sultan souffre les Chrétiens, les Juifs, et les Indou sur ses terres, avec toute liberté de leur Loy, en payant cinq Reales d'Espagne ou plus par an, et ce tribut s'appelle *Karache*."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 48.

**Khot**, s. This is a Mahrāti word, *khot*, in use in some parts of Bombay Presidency as the designation of persons holding or farming villages on a peculiar tenure called *khoti*, and coming under the class legally defined as 'superior holders.'

The position and claims of the *khots* have been the subject of much debate and difficulty, especially with regard to the rights and duties of the tenants under them, whose position takes various forms; but to go into these questions would carry us much more deeply into local technicalities than would be consistent with the scope of this work, or the knowledge of the editor.

Practically it would seem that the *khot* is, in the midst of provinces where ryotwary is the ruling system, an exceptional person, holding much the position of a petty zemindar in Bengal (apart from any question of permanent settlement); and that most of the difficult questions touching *khoti* have arisen from this its exceptional character in Western India.

The *khot* occurs especially in the Konkan, and was found in existence when, in the early part of this century, we occupied territory that had been subject to the Mahratta power. It is apparently traceable back at least to the time of the 'Adil Shāhi (see *Idalcān*) dynasty of the Deccan. There are, however, various denominations of *khot*. In the Southern Konkan he has long been a hereditary zemindar, with proprietary rights, and also has

in many cases replaced the ancient *patel* as headman of the village; a circumstance that has caused the *khot* to be sometimes regarded and defined as the holder of an office, rather than of a property.

In the Northern Konkan, again, the *Khots* were originally mere revenue-farmers, without proprietary or hereditary rights, but had been able to usurp both.

As has been said above, administrative difficulties as to the *Khots* have been chiefly connected with their rights over, or claims from, the ryots, which have often been exorbitant and oppressive. At the same time it is in evidence that in the former distracted state of the country, a *Khoti* was sometimes established in compliance with a petition of the cultivators. The *Khot* "acted as a *buffer* between them and the extortionate demands of the revenue officers under the native Government. And this is easily comprehended, when it is remembered that formerly districts used to be farmed to the native officials, whose sole object was to squeeze as much revenue as possible out of each village. The *Khot* bore the brunt of this struggle. In many cases he prevented a new survey of his village, by consenting to the imposition of some new *patti*.\* This no doubt he recovered from the ryots, but he gave them their own time to pay, advanced them money for their cultivation, and was a milder master than a rapacious revenue officer would have been" (*Candy*, pp. 20-21). See *Selections from Records of Bombay Government*, No. cxxxiv., N. S., viz., *Selections with Notes, regarding the Khoti Tenure*, compiled by E. T. Candy, Bo. C. S. 1873; also *Abstract of Proceedings of the Govt. of Bombay in the Revenue Dept.*, April 24th, 1876, No. 2474.

### Khudd. Add:

1866. "When the men of the 43d Regt. refused to carry the guns any longer, the Eurasian gunners, about 20 in number, accompanying them, made an attempt to bring them on, but were unequal to doing so, and under the direction of this officer (Capt. Cockburn, R.A.) threw them down a *Khud*, as the ravines in the Himalaya are

\* *Patti* is used here in the Mahratti sense of a 'contribution' or extra cess. It is the regular Mahratti equivalent of the *abwab* of Bengal, on which see Wilson, s.v.

called. . .”—*Bhotan and the H. of the Doogar War*, by Surgeon Rennie, M.D., p. 199.

**Khurreef**, s. Ar. *kharīf*, ‘autumn’; and in India the crop, or harvest of the crop, which is sown at the beginning of the rainy season (April and May) and gathered in after it, including rice, maize, the tall millets, cotton, rape, sesamum, etc. The obverse crop is **rubbee** (q.v.).

**Khyber Pass**, n. p. The famous gorge which forms the chief gate of Afghanistan from Peshawar, properly *Khaibar*.

1519. “Early next morning we set out on our march, and crossing the **Kheiber Pass**, halted at the foot of it. The Khizer-Khail had been extremely licentious in their conduct. Both on the coming and going of our army they had shot upon the stragglers, and such of our people as lagged behind, or separated from the rest, and carried off their horses. It was clearly expedient that they should meet with a suitable chastisement.”—*Baber*, p. 277.

1603.

“On Thursday Jamrud was our encamping ground.

“On Friday we went through the **Khaiber Pass**, and encamped at ‘Ali Musjid.”—*Jahangir*, in *Elliot*, vi. 314.

1783. “The stage from Timrood (read *Jimrood*) to Dickah, usually called the **Hyber-pass**, being the only one in which much danger is to be apprehended from banditti, the officer of the escort gave orders to his party to . . . march early on the next morning. . . . Timur Shah, who used to pass the winter at Peshour . . . never passed through the territory of the **Hybers**, without their attacking his advanced or rear guard.”—*Forster’s Travels*, ed. 1808, ii. 65–66.

1856.

“ . . . See the booted Moguls, like a pack Of hungry wolves, burst from their desert lair, And crowding through the **Khyber’s** rocky strait, Sweep like a bloody harrow o’er the land.”

*The Banyan Tree*, p. 6.

**Kidderpore**, n. p. This is the name of a suburb of Calcutta, on the left bank of the Hoogly, a little way south of Fort William, and is the seat of the Government Dock-yard. This establishment was formed in the last century by General Kyd, “after whom,” says the Imperial Gazetteer, “the village is named.” This is the general belief, and was mine till recently, when I found from the chart and directions in the *English Pilot* of 1711

that the village of Kidderpore (called in the chart *Kitherepore*) then occupied the same position, i.e., immediately below “*Gobarnapore*,” and that immediately below “*Chittanutte*” (i.e., *Govindpūr* and *Chatānati*, see s.v. **Chuttanatty**).

1711. “. . . then keep Rounding *Chitti Poe* (Chitpore) Bite down to *Chitty Nutty Point* (**Chuttanatty**). \* \* The Bite below *Gover Napore* (*Govindpūr*) is Shoal, and below the Shoal is an Eddy; therefore from *Gover Napore*, you must stand over to the Starboard-Shore, and keep it aboard till you come almost up with the Point opposite to **Kiddery-Pore**, but no longer. . . .”—*The English Pilot*, p. 55.

**Killadar**. Add:

It may be noticed with reference to *kal’a*, that this Arabic word is generally represented in Spanish names by *Alcala*, a name borne by nine Spanish towns entered in K. Johnstone’s *Index Geographicus*; and in Sicilian ones by *Calata*, e.g., *Calatafimi*, *Caltanissetta*, *Callagirona*.

**Kincob**. Add:

1781. “My holiday suit, consisting of a flowered Velvet Coat of the Carpet Pattern, with two rows of broad Gold Lace, a rich **Kingcob** Waistcoat, and Crimson Velvet Breeches with Gold Garters, is now a butt to the shafts of Macaroni ridicule.”—Letter from *An Old Country Captain*, in *India Gazette*, Feb. 24th.

**Kishm**. Add:

1682. “The Island **Queixome**, or **Queixume**, or **Quizome**, otherwise called by travellers and geographers **Kechmiche**, and by the natives **Brokt**. . . .”—*Nieuhof*, *Zee en Lant-Reize*, ii. 103.

**Kitmutgar**. Add:

1782. “I therefore beg to caution strangers against those race of vagabonds who ply about them under the denomination of **Consumahs** and **Kismutdars**.”—*Letter in India Gazette*, Sept. 28.

**Kittysol**. Add:

1792. “In those days the **Ketesal**, which is now sported by our very Cooks and Boatswains, was prohibited, as I have heard, d’you see, to any one below the rank of field officer.”—*Letter*, in *Madras Courier*, May 3.

**Kizilbash**, s. A name applied to certain tribes of Turks who have become naturalized, as it were, in Persia, and have adopted the Persian language; they are in fact Persianized Turks, like the present royal race and predominant class in Persia. Many are settled in

Afghanistan, and several in the Amir's army; some in our own Indian regiments of irregular cavalry. The name, I believe, first became current on the Persian frontier in the time of the early **Sophies** (q.v.), the name being *Kizil-bāsh* (T.) 'red-head,' from the tall red caps which they wore.

c. 1510. "L'vsanza loro è di portare vna berretta rossa, ch'auanza sopra la testa mezzo braccio, a guisa d'vn zon ('like a top'), che dalla parte, che si mette in testa, viene a esser larga, ristringendosi tuttauia sino in cima, et è fatta con dodici coste grosse vn dito . . . ne mai tagliano barba ne mostacchi."—*G. M. Angioletto, in Ramusio*, ii. f. 74.

1550. "Oltra il deserto che è sopra il Corassam fino à Samarcand . . . signorreggiano *Iescil bas*, cioè le berrette verdi, le quali benette verdi sono alcuni Tartari Musulmani che portano le loro berrette di feltro verde acute, e così si fanno chiamare à differentia de Sofiani suoi capitali nemici che signoreggiano la Persia, pur anche essi Musulmani, i quali portano le berrette rosse, quali berrette verdi e rosse, hanno continuamente hauuta fra se guerra crudelissima per causa di diuersità di opinione nella loro religione."—*Chagghi Memet, in Ramusio*, ii. f. 16v.

1653. "**Keselbache** est vn mot composé de *Kesel*, qui signifie rouge, et *bachi*, teste, comme qui diroit teste rouge, et par ce terme s'entendent les gens de guerre de Perse, à cause du bonnet de Sophi qui est rouge."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, 545.

### Kling. Add:

It may be noticed that *Calingas* is the name of a heathen tribe of (alleged) Malay origin in the east of North Luzon (Philippine Islands).

1868. "The foreign residents in Singapore mainly consist of two rival races . . . viz. **Klings** from the Coromandel Coast of India, and Chinese. . . The **Klings** are universally the hack-carriage (ghorry) drivers, and private grooms (syces), and they also monopolize the washing of clothes. . . But besides this class there are **Klings** who amass money as tradesmen and merchants, and become rich."—*Collingwood, Rambles of a Naturalist*, 268-269.

### Kobang. Add:

1768-71. "The coins current at Batavia are the following:—The milled Dutch gold ducat, which is worth 6 guilders and 12 stivers; the Japan gold **coupangs**, of which the old go for 24 guilders, and the new for 14 guilders and 8 stivers."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 307.

### Koel. Add:

c. 1790. "Le plaisir que cause la fraîcheur dont on jouit sous cette belle verdure est

augmenté encore par le gazouillement des oiseaux et les cris clairs et perçans du **Koewil** . . ."—*Haefer*, ii. 9.

### Kookry. Add:

1793. "It is in felling small trees or shrubs, and lopping the branches of others for this purpose, that the dagger, or knife, worn by every Nepaulian, and called **khookheri**, is chiefly employed."—*Kirkpatrick's Nepaul*, 118.

1866. "A dense jungle of bamboo, through which we had to cut a way, taking it by turns to lead, and hew a path through the tough stems with my '**kukri**,' which here proved of great service."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, p. 269.

### Kotow. Add:

1404. "And the custom was, when these robes were presented as from the Emperor, to make a great feast, and, after eating, to clothe them with the robes, and then that they should touch the ground three times with the knees to show great reverence for the Lord."—*Clavijo*, § xcii. See *Markham*, p. 104.

**Kotul**, s. This appears to be a Turki word, though adopted by the Afghans. **Kotal**, a mountain pass, a col.

Pavet de Courteille quotes several passages, in which it occurs, from Baber's original Turki.

### Kuttaur. Add:

In saying that Ibn Batuta exaggerated the size I spoke too hastily. At least the exaggeration is not nearly so great as I thought, and may have been no exaggeration. Through the kindness of Col. Waterhouse I have a photo-type of some Travancore weapons shown at the Calcutta Exhibition of 1883-84; among them two great **katārs**, with sheaths made from the snouts of two saw-fishes (with the teeth remaining in). They are done to scale, and one of the blades is 20 inches long, the other 26.

There is also a plate in the *Indian Antiquary*, vii. 193, representing some curious weapons from the Tanjore Palace armoury, among which are **katār**-hilted daggers evidently of great length, though the entire length is not shown. The plate accompanies interesting notes by Mr. M. J. Walhouse, who states the curious fact that many of the blades mounted **katār**-fashion were of European manufacture, and that one of these bore the famous name of *Andrea Ferara*. I add an

extract. Mr. Walhouse accounts for the adoption of these blades, in a country possessing the far-famed Indian steel, in that the latter was excessively brittle.

The passage from Stavorinus describes the weapon, without giving a native name. We do not know what name is indicated by 'belly piercer.'

1690. "... which chafes and ferments him to such a pitch; that with a Catarry or Bagonet in his hand he first falls upon those that are near him ... killing and stabbing as he goes ..."—*Ovington*, 237.

1754. "To these were added an enamelled dagger (which the Indians call *cuttarri*) and two swords ..."—*H. of Nadir*, in *Hanway's Travels*, ii. 386.

1768-71. "They (the Moguls) on the left side ... wear a weapon which they call by a name that may be translated *belly-piercer*; it is about 14 inches long; broad near the hilt, and tapering away to a sharp point; it is made of fine steel; the handle has, on each side of it, a catch, which, when the weapon is gripped by the hand, shuts round the wrist, and secures it from being dropped."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 457.

1878. "The ancient Indian smiths seem to have had a difficulty in hitting on a medium between this highly refined brittle steel and a too soft metal. In ancient sculptures, as at Srirangam near Trichinapalli, life-sized figures of armed men are represented, bearing *Kuttars* or long daggers of a peculiar shape; the handles, not so broad as in later *Kuttars*, are covered with a long narrow guard, and the blades,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad at bottom, taper very gradually to a point through a length of 18 inches, more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of which is deeply channelled on both sides with 6 converging grooves. There were many of these in the Tanjor armoury, perfectly corresponding ... and all were so soft as to be easily bent."—*Ind. Antiq.* vii.

**Kuzzanna**, s. Ar. Hind. *khizāna*, or *khazāna*, a treasury. It is the usual word for the district and general treasures in British India; and *khazānchī* for the treasurer.

1683. "Ye King's Duan had demanded of them 8000 Rupees on account of remains of last year's Tallicas (see Tallica) ... ordering his *Peashdast*\* to see it suddenly paid in ye King's *Kuzzanna*."—*Hedges, Diary*, Hak. Soc., 103.

**Kyoung**, s. Burm. *kyauing*. A Buddhist monastery. The term is not employed by Padre Sangermano, who uses *Bao*, a word, he says, used by the Portuguese in India (p. 88). I cannot explain it.

\* *Peashdast*, an assistant.

1799. "The *kioums* or convents of the Rhahaans are different in their structure from common houses, and much resemble the architecture of the Chinese; they are made entirely of wood; the roof is composed of different stages, supported by strong pillars," etc.—*Symes*, p. 210.

## L.

### Lac. Add:

1644. "There are in the territories of the *Mogor*, besides those things mentioned, other articles of trade, such as *Lacre*, both the insect lacre and the cake" (*de formiga e de pasta*).—*Bocarro*, MS.

1663. "In one of these Halls you shall find Embroiderers ... in another you shall see Gold-smiths ... in a fourth Workmen in *Lacca*."—*Bernier*, E. T., 83.

### Lack. Add:

1747. "The Nabob and other Principal Persons of this Country are of such an extreme lacreative (*sic*) Disposition, and ... are so exceedingly avaritious, occasioned by the large Proffers they have received from the French, that nothing less than *Lacks* will go near to satisfy them."—*Letter from Fort St. David to the Court*, May 2d (MS. Records in India Office).

**Lamasery, Lamaserie**, s. This is a word, introduced apparently by the French R. C. missionaries, for a Lama convent. Without being positive, I would say that it does not represent any oriental word (e.g. compound of *lami* and *serai*) but is a factitious French word analogous to *nonnerie*, *vacherie*, *laiterie*, etc.

### Lar. a. Add:

c. 1190. "Udaya the Parmār mounted and came. The Dors followed him from *Lār* ..."—The Poem of *Chand Bardai*, E. T. by *Beames*, in *Ind. Antiq.*, i. 275.

### Larry-bunder. Add:

1679. "... If Suratt, Baroach, and Bunderlaree in Seinda may be included in the same *Phyrrmaund* to be customs free ... then that they get these places and words inserted."—*Fort St. Geo. Consns.*, Feb. 20th. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., Madras, 1871.

1739. "But the Castle and town of *Lohre Bender*, with all the country to the eastward of the river *ATTOK*, and of the waters of the *SCIND*, and *NALA SUNKRA*, shall, as before, belong to the Empire of Hindostan."—*H. of Nadir*, in *Hanway*, ii. 387.

1753. "Le bras gauche du Sind se rend à *Laheri*, où il s'épanche en un lac; et ce

port, qui est celui de Tattanagar, communément est nommé *Laûrêbender*."—*D'Anville*, p. 40.

1763. "Les Anglois ont sur cette côte encore plusieurs petits établissements (*sic*) où ils envoient des premiers Marchands, des sous-Marchands, ou des Facteurs, comme en *Scindi*, à trois endroits, à *Tatta*, une grande ville et la résidence du Seigneur du pays, à *Lar Bunder*, et à *Schah-Bunder*."—*Niebuhr*, *Voyage*, ii. 8.

**Lāṭ and Lāth**, s. This word, meaning a staff or pole, is used for an obelisk or columnar monument; and is specifically used for the ancient Buddhist columns of Eastern India.

**Law-officer.** This was the official designation of a Mahommedan officer learned in the (Mahommedan) law, who was for many years of our Indian administration an essential functionary of the judges' courts in the districts, as well as of the Sudder or courts of Review at the Presidency.

It is to be remembered that the law administered in courts under the Company's government, from the assumption of the Dewanny of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, was the Mahommedan law; at first by the hands of native *Kāzis* and *Muftis*, with some superintendence from the higher European servants of the Company; a superintendence, which, undergoing sundry vicissitudes of system during the next 30 years, developed gradually into a European judiciary, which again was set on an extended and quasi-permanent footing by Lord Cornwallis's Government, in Regulation IX. of 1793 (see *Adawlut*, in SUPPR.). The Mahommedan Law continued, however, to be the professed basis of criminal jurisprudence, though modified more and more, as years went on, by new **Regulations**, and by the recorded constructions and circular orders of the superior courts, until the accomplishment of the great changes which followed the Mutiny, and the assumption of the direct government of India by the Crown (1858). The landmarks of change were (a) the enactment of the Penal Code (Act XLV. of 1860), and (b) that of the Code of Criminal Procedure (Act XXV. of 1861), followed by (c) the establishment of the High Court (1st July, 1862), in which became merged both the **Supreme Court** with its peculiar jurisdiction, and the (quondam-Company's) Sudder Courts

of Review and Appeal, civil and criminal (*Dewanny Adawlat*, and *Nizamut Adawlat*).

The authoritative exposition of the Mahommedan Law, in aid and guidance of the English judges, was the function of the Mahommedan **Law-officer**. He sat with the judge on the bench at *Sessions*, i.e., in the hearing of criminal cases committed by the magistrate for trial; and at the end of the trial he gave in his written record of the proceedings with his *futwa* (q.v.)\* which was his judgment as to the guilt of the accused, as to the definition of the crime, and as to its appropriate punishment according to Mahommedan Law. The judge was bound attentively to consider the *futwa*, and if it seemed to him to be consonant with natural justice, and also in conformity with the Mahommedan Law, he passed sentence (save in certain excepted cases) in its terms, and issued his warrant to the magistrate for execution of the sentence, unless it were one of death, in which case the proceedings had to be referred to the Sudder Nizamut for confirmation.

In cases also where there was disagreement between the civilian judge and the Law-officer, either as to finding or sentence, the matter was referred to the Sudder Court for ultimate decision.

In 1832 certain modifications were introduced by law,† which declared that the *futwa* might be dispensed with either by referring the case for report to a **punchayet** (q.v.), which sat apart from the court; or by constituting assessors in the trial (generally three in number). The frequent adoption of the latter alternative rendered the appearance of the Law-officer and his *futwa* much less universal as time went on. The post of **law-officer** was indeed not actually abolished till 1864. But it would appear from enquiry that I have made, among friends of old standing in the Civil Service, that for some years before the issue of the Penal Code and the other reforms already mentioned, the **mool-vee** (maulavi) or Mahommedan **Law-officer** had, in some at least of the Bengal districts, practically ceased to sit

\* See Regn. IX., 1793, sect. 47.

† Regn. VI. of that year.

with the judge, even in cases where no assessors were summoned.\* I cannot trace any legislative authority for this, nor any circular of the Sudder Nizamut; and it is not easy, at this time of day, to obtain much personal testimony. But Sir George Yule (who was Judge of Rungpore and Bogra about 1855-56) writes thus :

"The Moulvee-ship . . . must have been abolished before I became a judge (I think), which was 2 or 3 years before the Mutiny; for I have no recollection of ever sitting with a Moulvee, and I had a great number of heavy criminal cases to try in Rungpore and Bogra. Assessors were substituted for the Moulvees in some cases, but I have no recollection of employing these either."

Mr. Seton-Karr again, who was Civil and Sessions Judge of Jessore (1857-1860), writes :

"I am quite certain of my own practice . . . and I made deliberate choice of native assessors, whenever the law required me to have such functionaries. I determined never to sit with a Maulavi, as, even before the Penal Code was passed and came into operation, I wished to get rid of futwas and differences of opinion."

The office of Law-officer was formally abolished by Act XI. of 1864.

In respect to civil litigation, it had been especially laid down† that in suits regarding successions, inheritance, marriage, caste, and all religious usages and institutions, the Mahomedan laws with respect to Mahomedans, and the Hindū laws with respect to Hindūs, were to be considered as the general rules by which the judges were to form their decisions. In the respective cases, it was laid down, the Mahomedan and Hindū law-officers of the court were to attend and to expound the law.

In this note I have dealt only with the Mahomedan law-officer, whose presence and co-operation was so long (it has been seen) essential in a criminal trial. In civil cases he did not sit with the judge (at least in memory of man now living), but the judge could and did, in case of need, refer to him on any point of Mahomedan law. The Hindū law-officer (Pundit) is found

in the legislation of 1793, and is distinctly traceable in the Regulations down at least to 1821. In fact he is named in the Act XI. of 1864 (see quotation under *Cazee* in SUPPT.) abolishing Law-officers. But in many of the districts it would seem that he had very long before 1860 practically ceased to exist, under what circumstances exactly I have failed to discover. He had nothing to do with criminal justice, and the occasions for reference to him were presumably not frequent enough to justify his maintenance in every district. A Pundit continued to be attached to the Sudder Dewanny, and to him questions were referred by the District Courts when requisite. Neither Pundit nor Moolvee is attached to the High Court, but native judges sit on its Bench.

It need only be added that, under Regulation III. of 1821, a magistrate was authorized to refer for trial to the Law-officer\* of his district a variety of complaints and charges of a trivial character.

The designation in Hindustani of the Law-officer was *Maulavi*. See *Adawlut, Cazee, Futwa, Mufy*, all in SUPPT.

1780. "That in all suits regarding inheritance, marriage, and caste, and other religious usages or institutions, the laws of the Koran with respect to Mahomedans, and those of the Shaster with respect to Gentoos, shall be invariably adhered to. On all such occasions the Molavies or Brahmins shall respectively attend to expound the law; and they shall sign the report and assist in passing the [decree]."—*Regulation passed by the G.-G. and Council*, 11th April, 1780.

1793. "II. The Law Officers of the Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, the Nizamut Adawlut, the provincial Courts of Appeal, the courts of circuit, and the zillah and city courts . . . shall not be removed but for incapacity or misconduct. . . ."—*Reg. XII. of 1793.*

In §§ iv., v., vi. *Cauzy* and *Mufy* are substituted for Law Officer, but referring to the same persons.

1799. "IV. If the futwa of the law officers of the Nizamut Adawlut declare any person convicted of wilful murder not liable to suffer death under the Mahomedan law on the ground of . . . the Court of *Nizamut Adawlut* shall notwithstanding

\* Reg. I. of 1810 had empowered the executive government, by an official communication from its secretary in the Judicial Department, to dispense with the attendance and futwa of the Law officers of the courts of circuit, when it seemed advisable. But in such case the judge of the court passed no sentence, but referred the proceedings with an opinion to the *Nizamut Adawlut*.

† Regn. of 11th April, 1780, quoted below.

"To the Hindoo and Mahomedan Law officers." This gives the date quoted in the last paragraph.

sentence the prisoner to suffer death. . . ”  
—*Reg. VIII.* of 1799.

**Laximana, Laquesimena**, etc., s. Malay *Laksamana*, from the Skt. *lakshmana*, ‘having fortunate tokens,’ (which was the name of a mythical hero, brother of *Rama*). This was the title of one of the highest dignitaries in the Malay State, commander of the forces :

1511. “There used to be in Malaca five principal dignities . . . the third is *Lassamane*; this is Admiral of the Sea . . .”—*Alboquerque*, by Birch, iii. 87.

c. 1539. “The King accordingly set forth a Fleet of two hundred Sails . . . And of this Navy he made General the great *Laque Xemena*, his Admiral, of whose Valor the History of the *Indias* hath spoken in divers places.”—*Pinto*, in *Cogan*, p. 38.

1553. “*Lacsamana* was harassed by the King to engage Dom Garcia; but his reply was: *Stre, against the Portuguese and their high-sided vessels it is impossible to engage with low-cut lancharas like ours. Leave me (to act) for I know this people well, seeing how much blood they have cost me; good fortune is now with thee, and I am about to avenge you on them.* And so he did.”—*Barros*, III. viii. 7.

**Leaguer**, s. The following use of this word is now quite obsolete, we believe, in English; but it illustrates the now familiar German use of *Lager-Bier*, i.e. ‘beer for laying down, for keeping’ (primarily in cask).

The word in this sense is neither in *Minshew* (1627), nor in *Bayley* (1730).

1747. “That the Storekeeper do provide *Leaguers* of good Columbo or Batavia arrack.”—*Ft. St. David Consns.*, May 5th (MS. Record in India Office).

1782. “Will be sold by Public Auction by Mr. Bondfield, at his Auction Room, formerly the Court of Cutcherry . . . Square and Globe Lanthorns, a quantity of Country Rum in *Leaguers*, a Slave Girl, and a variety of other articles.”—*India Gazette*, Nov. 23d.

**Liampo**. Add:

1701. “The Mandarin of Justice arrived late last night from *Limpo*.”—*Fragmentary MS. Records of China Factory* (at Chusan ?), in India Office, Oct. 24th.

**Lingam**. Add:

1843. “The homage was paid to *Lingamism*. The insult was offered to *Ma-hometanism*.<sup>1</sup> *Lingamism* is not merely idolatry, but idolatry in its most pernicious form.”—*Macaulay*, *Speech on Gates of Somnath*.

**Lip-lap**. Add:

1768-71. “Children born in the Indies

are nicknamed *liplaps* by the Europeans, although both parents may have come from Europe.”—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 315.

**Lishtee or Listee**, s. Hind. *lishtī*, English word, ‘a list.’

**Long-cloth**. Add:

1670. “We have continued to supply you . . . in regard the Dutch do so fully fall in with the Calicoe trade that they had the last year 50,000 pieces of *Long-cloth*.”—*Letter from Court of E. I. C. to Madras*, Nov. 9th. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., p. 2.

**Long-drawers**. Add:

1789. “It is true that they (the *Syces*) wear only a short blue jacket, and blue *long draws*.”—Note by Translator of *Seir Mutaqherin*, i. 87.

**Loot**. Add:

1847. “Went to see Marshal Soult’s pictures which he looted in Spain. There are many *Murillos*, all beautiful.”—*Lord Malmesbury*, *Mem. of an Ex-Minister*, i. 192.

**Looty**. Add:

1793. “A party was immediately sent, who released 27 half-starved wretches in heavy irons; among them was Mr. Randal Cadman, a midshipman taken 10 years before by Suffrein. The remainder were private soldiers; some of whom had been taken by the *Looties*; others were deserters . . .”—*Dirom’s Narrative*, p. 157.

**Lory**. Add:

1682. “The *Lorys* are about as big as the parrots that one sees in the Netherlands. . . . There are no birds that the Indians value more: and they will sometimes pay 30 rix dollars for one. . . .”—*Nieuwhof*, *Zee en Lant-Reize*, ii. 287.

**Lotoo**, s. Burm. *Hlwat-d’hau*, ‘Royal Court or Hall;’ the Chief Council of State in Burma, composed normally of four *Wungyis* or Chief Ministers. Its name designates more properly the place of meeting; compare *Star-Chamber*.

1792. “. . . in capital cases he transmits the evidence in writing, with his opinion, to the *Lotoo*, or grand chamber of consultation, where the council of state assembles. . . .”—*Symes*, 307.

1819. “The first and most respectable of the tribunals is the *Lutto*, comprised of four presidents called *Vunghs*, who are chosen by the sovereign from the oldest and most experienced Mandarins, of four assistants, and a great chancery.”—*Sangermano*, 104.

1827. “Every royal edict requires by law, or rather by usage, the sanction of this council: indeed, the King’s name never appears in any edict or proclamation, the

acts of the *Lut-d'hau* being in fact considered his acts."—*Crawford's Journal*, 401.

### Loutea. Add:

1618. "The China Capt. had letters this day per way of *Xaxma* (*Satsuma*) . . . that the letters I sent are received by the noblemen in China in good parte, and a mandarin, or *loytea*, appointed to com for Japon. . . ."—*Cocks*, ii. 44.

**Lucknow**, n. p. Properly *Lakh-nau*; the well-known capital of the *Nawābs* and *Kings* of *Oudh*, and the residence of the Chief Commissioner of that British Province, till the office was united to that of *Lieut.-Governor* of the N.W. Provinces in 1877.

1528. "On Saturday the 29th of the latter *Jemādi*, I reached **Luknow**; and having surveyed it, passed the river *Gumti* and encamped."—*Baber*, p. 381.

1663. "In *Agra* the *Hollanders* have also an House. . . . Formerly they had a good trade there in selling *Scarlet* . . . as also in buying those cloths of *Jelapour* and *Laknau*, at 7 or 8 days journey from *Agra*, where they also keep an house. . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 94.

**Lugow, To**, v. This is one of those imperative transformed, in Anglo-Indian jargon, into infinitives, which are referred to under **puckerow**, **buwōw**. H. inf. *lagā-nā*, imperative *lagā-o*. The meanings of *lagānā*, as given by *Shakespear*, are: "To apply, close, attach, join, fix, affix, ascribe, impose, lay, add, place, put, plant, set, shut, spread, fasten, connect, plaster, put to work, employ, engage, use, impute, report anything in the way of scandal or malice"—in which long list he has omitted one of the most common uses of the verb, in its Anglo-Indian form *lugow*, which is "to lay a boat alongside the shore or wharf, to moor." The fact is that *lagānā* is the active form of the neuter verb *lag-nā*, 'to touch, lie, be in contact with,' and used in all the neuter senses of which *lagānā* expresses the transitive senses. Besides neuter *lag-nā*, active *lagānā*, we have a secondary causal verb, *lagwānā*, 'to cause to apply,' etc. *Lag-nā*, *lagā-nā*, are presumably the same words as our *lie*, and *lay*, A. S. *līegan* and *legan*, mod. Germ. *liegen* and *legen*. And the meaning 'lay' underlies all the senses which *Shakespear* gives of *lagā-nā*.

### Lungoor. Add:

1859. "I found myself in immediate

proximity to a sort of parliament or general assembly of the largest and most human-like monkeys I had ever seen. There were at least 200 of them, great *lungoors*, some quite four feet high, the jetty black of their faces enhanced by a fringe of snowy whisker."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, p. 49.

### M.

**Mā-bāp**, s. ' *Āp mā-bāp hai khudāwān!* ' 'You, my Lord, are my mother and father!' This is an address from a native, seeking assistance, or begging release from a penalty, or reluctant to obey an order, which the young *ṣāhib* hears at first with astonishment, but soon as a matter of course.

### Mabar. Add:

1753. "Selon cet autorité le pays du continent qui fait face à l'île de Ceilan est **Maabar**, ou la grande Inde: et cette interpretation de *Marc-Pol* est autant plus juste, que *maha* est un terme Indien, et propre même à quelques langues Scythiques ou Tartares, pour signifier *grand*. Ainsi, *Maa-bar* signifie la grande region."—*D'Anville*, p. 105.

The great Geographer is wrong!

### Macao. Add:

1599. See in *SUPPL.* under *Monsoon*.

1615. "He adviseth me that 4 junks are arrived at *Langasaque* from *Chancheu*, which with this ship from *Amacau*, will cause all matters to be sould chepe."—*Cocks*, i. 35.

**Macareo**. Add, at p. 403, after quotation ending "African wilderness: "

Take also the following:

1885. "Here at his mouth *Father Meghna* is 20 miles broad, with islands on his breast as large as English counties, and a great tidal bore which made a daily and ever-varying excitement. . . . In deep water, it passed merely as a large rolling billow; but in the shallows it rushed along, roaring like a crested and devouring monster, before which no small craft could live."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, pp. 161-2.

### Macheen. Add under Chin and Machin:

c. 1665. "In the first place you have taught me, that all that *Frangistan* . . . was nothing, but I know not what little Island, of which the greatest King was he of Portugal . . . telling me that the *Kings* of *Indostan* were far above them altogether, and that they were the only true and only *Houmajons* . . . the great ones, the *Conquerors* and *Kings*



of the World; and that Persia and Usbec, Kachguer, Tartar and Catay, Pegu, China, and Matchina, did tremble at the name of the Kings of Indostan: Admirable Geography!"—*Speech of Aurangzeb to his Tutor*, according to *Bernier*, E. T., 48.

**Madremaluco**, n. p. The name given by the Portuguese to the Mahomedan dynasty of Berar, called 'Imād-shāhā. The Portuguese name represents the title of the founder 'Imād-ul-Mulk ('Pillar of the State'), otherwise Fath Ullah 'Imād Shāh. The dynasty was the most obscure of those founded upon the dissolution of the Bahmani monarchy in the Deccan. See *Nizamaluco*, *Sabaio*, *Hidalcan*, *Cotamaluco* and *Melique Verido*.

It began about 1484, and in 1572 was merged in the kingdom of Ahmednagar.

There is another Madremaluco (or 'Imād-ul-Mulk) much spoken of in Portuguese histories, who was an important personage in Guzerat, and put to death with his own hand the king Sikandar Shāh (1526) (*Barros*, IV. v. 3; *Correa*, iii. 272, 344, etc.; *Couto*, Decs. v. and vi. *passim*).

1553. "The Madre Maluco was married to a sister of the Hidalcan, and the latter treated this brother-in-law of his, and Meleque Verido as if they were his vassals, especially the latter."—*Barros*, IV., vii. 1.

1563. "The Imademaluco or Madremaluco, as we corruptly style him, was a Circassian (*Cherques*) by nation, and had originally been a Christian, and died in 1546. . . . *Imad* is as much as to say 'prop,' and thus the other (of these princes) was called *Imadmaluco*, or 'Prop of the Kingdom' . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 36 v.

Neither the chronology of De Orta here, nor the statement of Imād-ul-Mulk's Circassian origin, agree with those of Firishita. The latter says that Fath-Ullah 'Imād Shāh was descended from the heathen of Bijanagar (iii. 485).

### Magadoxo. Add:

1505. "And the Viceroy (Don Francisco D'Almeida) made sail, ordering the course to be made for **Magadoxo**, which he had instructions also to make tributary. But the pilots objected, saying that they would miss the season for crossing to India, as it was already the 26th of August. . . ."—*Correa*, i. 560.

### Mahájun. Add:

1885. "The Mahajun hospitably entertains his victim, and speeds his homeward departure, giving no word or sign of his business till the time for appeal has gone by, and the decree is made absolute. Then the storm bursts on the head of the luckless

hill-man, who finds himself loaded with an overwhelming debt, which he has never incurred, and can never hope to discharge; and so he becomes practically the Mahajun slave for the rest of his natural life."—*Lt. Col. T. Lewin*, p. 339.

### Mahout. Add:

It is remarkable that we find what is apparently *mahā-mātra*, in the sense of a high officer, in Hesychius:

"Μαμάτραι, οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς."—*Hesych.* s.v.

### Mahratta. Add:

1747. "Agreed on the arrival of these Ships that We take Five Hundred (500) Peons more into our Service, that the 50 Moratta Horses be augmented to 100 as We found them very usefull in the last Skirmish. . . ."—*Consn. at Fort St. David*, Jan. 8th (MS. Record in India Office).

1748. "That upon his hearing the Mirattoes had taken Tanner's Fort . . ."—*In Long*, p. 5.

### Mahratta Ditch. Add:

1757. "That the Bounds of *Calcutta* are to extend the whole Circle of *Ditch* dug upon the Invasion of the *Marattes*; also 600 yards without it, for an Esplanade."—*Articles of Agreement sent by Colonel Clive* (previous to the Treaty with the Nabob of May 14th). In *Memoirs of the Revolution in Bengal*, 1760, p. 89.

1782. "To the Proprietors and Occupiers of Houses and other Tenements within the **Mahratta Entrenchment**."—*India Gazette*, Aug. 10th.

**Maistry, Mestry.** Add, before quotations:

**Mastēr** (Μαρετρ) is also the Russian term for a skilled workman, and has given rise to several derived adjectives.

There is too a similar word in modern Greek, *μαγιστρος*.

1404. "And in these (chambers) there were works of gold and azure and of many other colours, made in the most marvellous way; inasmuch that even in Paris whence come the subtle *maestros*, it would be reckoned beautiful to see."—*Clavijo*, § cv. (Comp. *Markham*, p. 125).

1524. "And the Viceroy (D. Vasco da Gama) sent to seize in the river of the Culymutys four newly-built *caturis*, and fetched them to Cochim. These were built very light for fast rowing, and were greatly admired. But he ordered them to be burned, saying that he intended to show the Moors that we knew how to build better *caturis* than they did; and he sent for **Mestre** Vyne the Genoese, whom he had brought to build galleys, and asked him if he could build boats that would row faster than the Malabar *paraos*. He answered: 'Sir, I'll build you brigantines fast enough to catch a mosquito.' . . ."—*Correa*, ii. 830.

**Malabar, b. Add, under B:**

1680. "Whereas it hath been hitherto accustomed at this place to make sales and alienations of houses in writing in the Portuguese, Gentue, and **Malabar** languages, from which some inconveniences have arisen. . . ."—*Port St. Geo. Consn.*, Sept. 9th, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. III., 33.

**Malabar Hill**, n. p. This favourite site of villas on Bombay Island is stated by Mr. Whitworth to have acquired its name from the fact that the Malabar pirates, who haunted this coast, used to lie behind it.

**Maladoo**, s. *Chicken maladoo* is an article in the Anglo-Indian menu. It looks like a corruption from the French *cuisine*, but of what?

**Mamlutdar**, s. P. H. *mu'āmalatdār* (from Ar. *mu'āmalā*, 'affairs, business'), and in Mahr. *nāmlatdār*. Chiefly used in Western India. Formerly it was the designation, under various native governments, of the chief civil officer of a district, and is now in the Bombay Presidency the title of a native civil officer in charge of a *tāluka*, corresponding nearly to the *tahsildār* of a *pergunna* in the Bengal Presidency, but of a status somewhat more important. See a quotation under **Patel**.

**Mandarin. Add:**

1682. In the Kingdom of Patane (on east coast of Malay Peninsula) "The King's counsellors are called **Mentary**."—*Nieuwhof, Zee en Lant-Reize*, ii. 64.

**Mangalore, b. Add:**

1536. "... For there was come another **catur** with letters, in which the Captain of Diu urgently called for help; telling how the King (of Cambay) had equipped large squadrons in the Ports of the Gulf . . . alleging . . . that he was sending them to **Mangalor** to join others in an expedition against Sinde . . . and that all this was false, for he was really sending them in the expectation that the Rumis would come to **Mangalor** next September. . . ."—*Correa*, iv. 701.

1648. This place is called **Mangerol** by *Van Twist*, p. 13.

**Mangelin. Add:**

On the origin of this weight see Sir W. Elliot's *Coins of Southern India*, now in the press. The *mānjadī* was the hard scarlet seed of the *Adenanthera pavonina*, L., used as a measure of weight from very early times. A parcel of 50 taken at random gave an average weight of 4·13 grs. 3 parcels

of 10 each, selected by eye as large, gave average 5·02 and 5·03 (*op. cit.* p. 47).

1584. "There is another sort of weight called **Mangiallino**, which is 5 graines of Venice weight, and therewith they weigh diamants and other jewels."—*Barret*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 409.

**Manjee.**

1683. "We were forced to track our boat till 4 in the Afternoon, when we saw a great black cloud arise out of ye North with much lightning and thunder, which made our **Mangee** or Steerman advise us to fasten our boat in some Creeke."—*Hedges*, *Hak. Soc.*, 88.

For the Pahāri use, see *Long's Selections*, p. 561.

**Martaban, n.p. Add:**

1680. "That the English may settle factorys at Serian, Pegu, and Ava . . . and alsoe that they may settle a factory in like manner at **Mortavan**. . ."—*Articles to be proposed to the King of Burma and Pegu*, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. III., p. 8.

1695. "Concerning *Bartholomew Rodrigues* . . . I am informed and do believe he put into **Mortavan** for want of wood and water, and was there seized by the *King's officers*, because not bound to that Place."—*Governor Higginson*, in *Datr. Oriental Repert.* ii. 342-3.

**Marwāree**, n. p. and s. This word *Mārwarī*, properly a man of *Mārwar* or the Jodhpūr country in Rājputānā, is used in many parts of India as synonymous with **banya** or **sowcar**, from the fact that many of the traders and money-lenders have come originally from *Mārwar*, most frequently Jains in religion. Compare the *lombard* of medieval England, and the *caorsino* of Dante's time.

**Masulipatam. Add:**

1684. "These sort of Women are so nimble and active that when the present king went to see **Maslipatam**, nine of them undertook to represent the figure of an Elephant; four making the four feet, four the body, and one the trunk; upon which the King, sitting in a kind of Throne, made his entry into the City."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 65.

**Matross. Add:**

1745. "... We were told with regard to the Fortifications, that no Expense should be grudged that was necessary for the Defence of the Settlement, and in 1741, a Person was sent out in the character of an Engineer for our Place; but . . . he lived not to come among us; and therefore, we could only judge of his Merit and Qualifications by the Value of his Stipend, Six Pagodas a Month, or about Eighteen Pence

a Day, scarce the Pay of a common **Matross**. . ."—Letter from *Mr. Barnett* to the *Secret Committee*, in *Letter to a Proprietor of the E. I. Co.*, p. 45.

**Mayla**, s. Hind. *melā*, a fair, almost always connected with some religious celebration, as were so many of the mediæval fairs in Europe. The word is from Skt. *mela*, 'meeting, course, assembly.'

1869. "Le *Mela* n'est pas précisément une foire telle que nous l'entendons; c'est le nom qu'on donne aux réunions de pèlerins et des marchands qui . . . se rendent dans les lieux considérés comme sacrés, aux fêtes de certains dieux indiens et des personnages réputés saints parmi les musulmans."—*Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Mus.*, p. 27.

**Meckly**, n. p. See under **Munneepore**.

**Melique Verido**, n. p. The Portuguese form of the style of the princes of the dynasty established at Bidar in the end of the 15th century, on the decay of the Bahmani kingdom. The name represents 'Malik Barid.' It was apparently only the 3rd of the dynasty, 'Ali, who first took the title of ('Ali) Barid Shāh.

1533. "And as the *folosomia* (?) of Badur was very great, as well as his presumption, he sent word to Yzam Maluco (see *Nizamaluco*) and to Verido (who were great Lords, as it were Kings, in the Decanin, that lies between the Balgat and Cambaya) . . . that they must pay him homage, or he would hold them for enemies, and would direct war against them, and take away their dominions."—*Correa*, iii. 514.

1563. "And these regents . . . concerted among themselves . . . that they should seize the King of Daquem in Beder, which is the chief city and capital of the Decan; so they took him and committed him to one of their number, by name Verido; and then he and the rest, either in person or by their representatives, make him a *salām* (*çalema*) at certain days of the year . . . The Verido who died in the year 1510 was a Hungarian by birth, and originally a Christian, as I have heard on sure authority."—*Garcia*, f. 35 and 35v.

c. 1601. "About this time a letter arrived from the Prince Sultán Dániyál, reporting that (Malik) Ambar had collected his troops in Bidar, and had gained a victory over a party which had been sent to oppose him by Malik Barid."—*Incizyat Ullah*, in *Elliot*, vi. 104.

**Milk-bush**. Add:

c. 1590. "They enclose their fields and gardens with hedges of the *zekoom* (*zak-kum*) tree, which is a strong defence against cattle, and makes the country almost im-

penetrable by an army."—*Gladwin*, ii. 68.

This is the milk-hedge.

"The milk-hedge forms a very distinctive feature in the landscape of many parts of Guzerat. Twigs of the plant thrown into running water kill the fish, and are extensively used for that purpose. Also charcoal from the stems is considered the best for making gunpowder."—*M.-Gen. R. H. Keatinge*.

1879. "So saying, Buddh Silently laid aside sandals and staff, His sacred thread, turban, and cloth, and came

Forth from behind the milk-bush on the sand, . . ."

*E. Arnold, Light of Asia*, Bk. v.

**Mincopie**, n. p. This term is attributed in books to the Andaman islanders as their distinctive name for their own race. It originated with a vocabulary given by Lieut. Colebrooke in volume iv. of the *Asiatic Researches*, and was certainly founded on some misconception. Nor has the possible origin of the mistake been ascertained.

**Miscall**, s. Arab. *miškāl* (*mithkāl*, properly). An Arabian weight, originally that of the Roman aureus and the gold dinār; about 73 grs.

c. 1340. "The prince, violently enraged, caused this officer to be put in prison, and confiscated his goods, which amounted to 437,000,000 mithkals of gold. This anecdote serves to attest at once the severity of the sovereign and the extreme wealth of the country."—*Shihābuddin*, in *Not. et Ext.*, xiii. 192.

1502. "Upon which the King (of Sofala) showed himself much pleased . . . and gave them as a present for the Captain-Major a mass of strings of small golden beads which they call *pingo*, weighing 1000 maticals, every matical being worth 500 *reis*, and gave for the King another that weighed 3000 maticals. . ."—*Correa*, i. 274.

**Mocuddum**. Add:

1680. "For the better keeping the Boatmen in order, resolved to appoint Black Tom Muckadum or Master of the Boatmen, being Christian as he is, his wages being paid at 70 fanams per mensem."—*Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, Dec. 23, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. III. p. 42.

**Mogul**. Add:

1404. "And the territory of this empire of Samarkand is called the territory of **Mogalia**, and the language thereof is called **Mugalia**, and they don't understand this language on this side of the River (the Oxus) . . . for the character which is used by those of Samarkand beyond the river is not understood or read by those on this side the river; and they call *that* character

**Mongali**, and the Emperor keeps by him certain scribes who can read and write this **Mogali** character."—*Claviño*, § ciii. (Comp. *Markham*, 119-120).

1781. "Wanted an European or **Mogul** Coachman that can drive four Horses in hand."—*India Gazette*, June 30.

### Mogul, The Great. Add:

1653. "This Prince, having taken them all, made fourscore and two of them abjure their faith, who served him in his wars against the **Great Mogor**, and were every one of them miserably slain in that expedition."—*Cogan's Pinto*, p. 25.

The expression is not in *Pinto's* original, where it is *Rey dos Mogores* (cap. xx.).

c. 1663. "Since it is the custom of *Asia* never to approach Great Persons with Empty Hands, when I had the Honour to kiss the Vest of the **Great Mogol Aureng Zebe**, I presented him with Eight *Roupees*. . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., p. 62.

1807. "L'Hindoustan est depuis quelque temps dominé par un multitude de petits souverains qui s'arrachent l'un l'autre leurs possessions. Aucun d'eux ne reconnaît comme il faut l'autorité légitime du **Mogol**, si ce n'est cependant messieurs les Anglais, lesquels n'ont pas cessé d'être soumis à son obéissance; en sorte qu'actuellement, c'est à dire en 1222 (1807) ils reconnaissent l'autorité suprême d'Akbar Schah, fils de Schah Alam."—*Afsos*, *Arāyish-i-mahjil*, quoted by *Garcin de Tassy*, *Rel. Mus.*, 90.

### Mohur, Gold. Add:

1779. "I then took hold of his hand: then he (Francis) took out **gold mohurs**, and offered to give them to me: I refused them; he said 'Take that (offering both his hand to me), 'twill make you great man, and I will give you 100 **gold mohurs** more.'"—*Evidence of Rambux Jemadar, on Trial of Grand v. Francis*, quoted in *Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 228.

### Mohwa. Add:

"It abounds in Guzerat. When the flowers are falling the Hill-men camp under the trees to collect them. And it is a common practice to sit perched on one of the trees in order to shoot the large deer which come to feed on the fallen **mhowa**. The timber is strong and durable."—*M.-Gen. R. H. Keatinge*.

### Moluccas. Add:

The earliest mention of these islands by this name, that we know, is in a letter of Amerigo Vespucci (quoted under **Canhameira**), who in 1501, among the places heard of by Cabral's fleet, mentions the **Maluche Islands**.

1518. "And as it was the monsoon for **Maluco**, dom Aleixo despatched dom Tristram de Meneses thither, to establish the trade in clove, carrying letters from the King of Portugal, and presents for the

Kings of the isles of Ternate and Tidore where the clove grows."—*Correa*, ii. 552.

**Mone**, n. p. *Mōn* or *Mān*, the name by which the people who formerly occupied Pegu, and whom we call **Talaing**, called themselves. See **Talaing**.

### Monegar. Add:

1800. "In each *Hobly*, for every thousand *Pagodas* (335*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.*) rent that he pays, there is also a **Munegar**, or a **Tahsildar** as he is called by the Mussulmans."—*Buchanan's Mysore*, &c., i. 276.

### Monsoon. Add:

1599. "Ora nell anno 1599, essendo venuta la **Mansone** a proposito, si messero alla vela due navi Portoghesi, le quali eran venute dalla città di Goa in **Amacao**."—*Carletti*, ii. 206.

### Mooktear. Add:

1885. "The wily Bengali **muktears**, or attorneys, were the bane of the Hill Tracts, and I never relaxed in my efforts to banish them from the country."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, p. 336.

### Moollah. Add:

1680. "The old **Mulla** having been discharged for misconduct, another by name Cozzee Mahmud entertained on a salary of 5 *Pagodas* per mensem, his duties consisting of the business of writing letters, &c. in Persian, besides teaching the Persian language to such of the Company's servants as shall desire to learn it."—*Fort St. Geo. Consn.* March 11th. *Notes and Extracts*, No. III. p. 12.

**Moolvee**. See **Law-officer** in SUPPT.

**Moon Blindness**. This affection of the eyes is commonly believed to be produced by sleeping exposed to the full light of the moon. There is great difference of opinion as to the facts, some quoting experience as incontrovertible, others regarding the thing merely as a vulgar prejudice, without substantial foundation. Some remarks will be found in *Collingwood's Rambles of a Naturalist*, pp. 308-310. The present writer has in the East twice suffered from a peculiar affection of the eyes and face, after being in sleep exposed to a bright moon, but he would hardly have used the term *moon-blindness*.

### Moonga, Mooga. Add:

1680. "The Floretta yarn or **Muckta** examined and priced. . . . The Agent informed 'that 'twas called *Arundee*, made neither with cotton nor silke, but of a kind

of Herba spun by a worme that feeds upon the leaves of a stalke or tree called *Arundee*, which bears a round prickly berry, of which oyle is made; vast quantitys of this cloth is made in the country about Goora Ghaut beyond Seripore Mercha; where the wormes are kept as silke wormes here; twill never come white, but will take any colour,' etc."—*Fort St. Geo. Agent on Tour, Consn.*, Nov. 19th. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. III., p. 58.

*Arandi* or *rendi* is the castor-oil plant, and this must be the *Attacus ricini*, Jones, called in *H. Arrindi*, *Arrindiariva* (?), and in Bengali *Eri*, *Eria*, *Erindy*, according to *Forbes Watson's Nomenclature*, No. 8002, p. 371.

### Moonshee. Add:

1782. "The young gentlemen exercise themselves in translating . . . they reason and dispute with their *munchees* (tutors) in Persian and Moors. . . ."—*Price's Tracts*, i. 89.

**Moor.** Add, at foot of p. 445, col. b:

**Moro** is still applied at Manilla to the Musulman Malays.

1648. "King Jangier (Jehāngir) used to make use of a reproach: That one *Portugees* was better than three *Moors*, and one Hollander or Englishman better than two *Portugees*."—*Van Twist*, 59.

1747. "We had the Misfortune to be reduced to almost inevitable Danger, for as our Success chiefly depended on the assistance of the *Moors*, We were soon brought to the utmost Extremity by being abandoned by them."—*Letter from Fort St. David to the Court*, May 2nd (India Office MS. Records).

1797. "Under the head of castes entitled to a favourable term, I believe you comprehend *Brahmans*, *Moormen*, merchants, and almost every man who does not belong to the Sudra or cultivating caste. . . ."—*Minute of Sir T. Munro*, in *Arbuthnot*, i. 17.

### Moorpunky. Add:

1767. "Charges Dewanny, viz. :—

"A few *moorpunkys* and *beauleahs* for the service of Mahomed Reza Khan, and on the service at the city some are absolutely necessary . . . 25,000 : 0 : 0."—*Dacca Accounts*, in *Long*, 524.

### Moors. Add:

1779. "C. What language did Mr. Francis speak?

W. (*Meerun Kitmutgar*). The same as I do, in broken *Moors*."  
*Trial of Grand v. Philip Francis*, quoted in *Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 226.

1803. "Conceive what society there will be when people speak what they don't think, in *Moors*."—*M. Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 108.

### Mora. Add:

The typical form of the cane *mora* is that of two truncated cones meeting at the smaller ends.

"The ordinary *mora*" (of the form just stated) "was in Assam so universally in use as a stand, that, when tea cultivation began, the typical form was adopted for tea-firing, and thousands of iron *moras* were employed. The sieve with the tea-leaves to be fired stood on the top, and the charcoal fire burned in the bottom."—(*M.-Gen. R. H. Keatinge*.)

**Mort-de-chien.** Add, after quotation from *Johnson*, at top of p. 451, col. b:

The second of the following quotations evidently refers to the outbreak of cholera mentioned at p. 451, col. b, after *Macpherson*:

1780. "I am once or twice a year (!) subject to violent attacks of *cholera morbus*, here called *mort-de-chien*. . . ."—*Impey to Dunning*, quoted by *Sir James Stephen*, ii. 339.

1781. "The Plague is now broke out in Bengal, and rages with great violence; it has swept away already above 4000 persons, 200 or upwards have been buried in the different *Portuguese* churches within a few days."—*Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, April 21.

### Mosque. Add:

1680. *Consn.* *Fort St. Geo.*, March 28: "Records the death of Cassa Verona . . . and a dispute arising as to whether his body should be burned by the *Gentues* or buried by the *Moors*, the latter having stopped the procession on the ground that the deceased was a Musselman and built a *Musset* in the Towne to be buried in, the Governor with the advice of his Council sent order that the body should be burned as a *Gentue*, and not buried by the *Moors*, it being apprehended to be of dangerous consequence to admit the *Moors* such pretences in the Towne."—*Notes and Extracts*, No. III., p. 14.

### Mucoa. Add:

1677. Resolved "to raise the rates of hire of the *Mesullas* (see *Mussoola*) boatmen called *Macquars*."—*Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, Jan. 12th, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., 54.

1746. "194 *Macquars* attending the seaside at night . . . . (P.) 8 : 8 : 40."—*Account of Extraordinary Expenses*, at *Fort St. David* (India Office MS. Records).

**Mufti**, s. a. *Ar. Muftī*, an expounder of the Mahomedan Law, the utterer of the *fatwā*. Properly the *Mufti* is above the *Kāzī*, who carries out the judgment.

In the last century, and including Regulation IX. of 1793, which gave the Company's Courts in Bengal the

reorganisation which substantially endured till 1862, we have frequent mention of both **Cauzies** and **Mufties** as authorised expounders of the Mahomedan law; but, though **Kāzis** were nominally maintained in the Provincial Courts down to their abolition (1829-31), practically the duty of those known as **Kāzis** became limited to quite different objects, and the designation of the **Law-officer** who gave the **futwa** in our District courts was *Maulawī*. The title *Muftī* has been long obsolete within the limits of British administration, and one might safely say that it is practically unknown to any surviving member of the Indian Civil Service, and never was heard in India as a living title by any Englishman now surviving. See in SUPPT. **Cazee** and **Law-officer**.

b. A slang phrase in the army, for 'plain clothes.' No doubt it is taken in some way from a, but the transition is a little obscure.

a.—

1653. "Pendant la tempeste vne femme Industani mourut sur notre bord; vn Moufti Persan de la Sete des Schah assista à cette dernière extrémité, luy donnant esperance d'une meilleure vie que celle-cy, et d'un Paradis, où l'on auroit tout ce que l'on peut desirer. . . . et la fit changer de Sete. . . ."—*De la Boulaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 281.

1674. "Resolve to make a present to the Governors of Changulaput and Pallaveram, old friends of the Company, and now about to go to Golcondah, for the marriage of the former with the daughter of the King's Mufti or Churchman."—*Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, March 26th. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. 1., 30.

1767. "3d. You will not let the Cauzy or Mufty receive anything from the tenants unlawfully."—*Collectors' Instructions*, in *Long*, 511.

1777. "The Cazi and Muftis now deliver in the following report, on the right of inheritance claimed by the widow and nephew of Shabaz Beg Khan. . . ."—*Report on the Patna Cause*, quoted in *Stephen's Nuncomar and Impey*, ii. 167.

1793. "§ XXXVI. The cauzies and Muftis of the provincial Courts of Appeal, shall also be cauzies and mufties of the courts of circuit in the several divisions, and shall not be removable, except on proof to the satisfaction of the Governor-General in Council that they are incapable, or have been guilty of misconduct. . . ."—*Reg. IX. of 1793*.

**Muggrabee**. Add:

From Ar. *gharb*, the root of this word, the Spaniards have the province

**Algarve**, and both Spanish and Italian have **garbin**, a west wind.

**Muncheel**. Add:

1844. "**Muncheels**, with poles complete

. . . . Poles, **Muncheel**, Spare."

*Jameson's Bombay Code, Ordinance Nomenclature*.

"When I landed at Diu, an officer met me with a **Muncheel** for my use, viz. a hammock slung to a pole, and protected by an awning."—*M.-Gen. R. H. Keatinge*.

**Munneepore**, *in p.* Properly *Manipūr*; a quasi-independent state lying between the British district of Cachar on the extreme east of Bengal, and the upper part of the kingdom of Burma, and in fact including a part of the watershed between the tributaries of the Brahmaputra and those of the Irawadi. The people are of genuinely Indo-Chinese and Mongoloid aspect, and the state, small and secluded as it is, has had its turn in temporary conquest and domination, like almost all the states of Indo-China from the borders of Assam to the mouth of the Mekong. Like the other Indo-Chinese states, too, Manipur has its royal chronicle, but little seems to have been gathered from it. The Rajas and people have, for a period which seems uncertain, professed Hindu religion. A disastrous invasion of Manipur by Alompra, founder of the present Burmese dynasty, in 1755, led a few years afterwards to negotiations with the Bengal Government, and the conclusion of a treaty, in consequence of which a body of British sepoy was actually despatched in 1763, but eventually returned without reaching Manipur. After this, intercourse practically ceased till the period of our first Burmese war (1824-25), when the country was overrun by the Burmese, who also entered Cachar; and British troops, joined with a Manipuri force, expelled them. Since then a British officer has always been resident at Manipur, and at one time (c. 1838-41) a great deal of labour was expended on opening a road between Cachar and Manipur.

This state has been called by a variety of names, causing much confusion. Thus, in Rennell's Memoir and maps of India it bears the name of **Meckley**. In Symes's Narrative, and in maps of that period it is **Cassay**; names, both of which have long dis-

appeared from modern maps. *Meckley* represents the name (*Makli* ?) by which the country was known in Assam; *Mogli* (apparently a form of the same) was the name in Cachar; *Ka-sé* or *Ka-thé* (according to the Ava pronunciation) is the name by which it is known to the Shans or Burmese.

1755. "I have carried my Arms to the confines of CHINA . . . on the other quarter I have reduced to my subjection the major part of the Kingdom of *Cassay*; whose Heir I have taken captive, see there he sits behind you . . ."—*Speech of Alompra to Capt. Baker at Monchabue*. Dalrymple, *Or. Rep.*, i. 152.

1759. "*Cassay*, which . . . lies to the N. Westward of *AVA*, is a Country, so far as I can learn, hitherto unheard of in Europe . . ."—*Letter*, dd. 22 June, 1759, in *Id.* 116.

1763. "*Meckley* is a Hilly Country, and is bounded on the North, South, and West by large tracts of *Cookie Mountains*, which prevent any intercourse with the countries beyond them; and on the East" by the *Burampoota*; beyond the Hills, to the North by *Asam* and *Poong*; to the West *Cashar*; to the South and East the *BURMAH* Country, which lies between *Meckley* and *China* . . . The *Burampoota* is said to divide, somewhere to the north of *Poong*, into two large branches, one of which passes through *ASAM*, and down by the way of *Dacca*, the other through *POONG* into the *Burma* Country."—*Act. of Meckley*, by *Nerher Doss Gosseen*, in *Dalrymple's Or. Rep.*, ii. 477-478.

" . . . there is about seven days plain country between *Moneypoor* and *Burampoota*, after crossing which, about seven days, *Jungle and Hills*, to the inhabited border of the *Burmah* country."—*Ibid.* 481.

1793. " . . . The first ridge of mountains towards *Thibet* and *Bootan*, forms the limit of the survey to the north; to which I may now add, that the surveys extend no farther eastward, than the frontiers of *Assam* and *Meckley* . . . The space between *Bengal* and *China*, is occupied by the province of *Meckley*, and other districts, subject to the *King of Burmah*, or *Ava* . . ."—*Rennell's Memoir*, 295.

1799. (Referring to 1757). "Elated with success *Alompra* returned to *Monchaboo*, now the seat of imperial government. After some months . . . he took up arms against the *Cassayers* . . . Having landed his troops, he was preparing to advance to *Munneepoor*, the capital of *Cassay*, when information arrived that the *Peguers* had revolted . . ."—*Symes, Narrative*, 41-42.

"All the troopers in the *King's* service are natives of *Cassay*, who are

much better horsemen than the *Birmans*."—*Id.* 318.

1819. "Beyond the point of *Negraglia* (i.e. *Negrails*), as far as *Azen* (*Assam*), and even further, there is a small chain of mountains that divides *Aracan* and *Cassé* from the *Burmese* . . ."—*Sangermano*, p. 33.

1827. "The extensive area of the *Burman* territory is inhabited by many distinct nations or tribes, of whom I have heard not less than eighteen enumerated. The most considerable of these are the proper *Burmans*, the *Peguans* or *Talains*, the *Shans* or people of *Lao*, the *Cassay*, or more correctly *Kathé* . . ."—*Crawford's Journal*, 372.

1855. "The wearing of these silks . . . gives employment to a large body of the population in the suburbs and villages round the capital, especially to the *Munni-poorians*, or *Kathé*, as they are called by the *Burmese*.

"These people, the descendants of unfortunatees who were carried off in droves from their country by the *Burmans* in the time of *King Mentaragyi* and his predecessors, form a very great proportion . . . of the metropolitan population, and they are largely diffused in nearly all the districts of *Central Burma* . . . Whatever work is in hand for the *King* or for any of the chief men near the capital, these people supply the labouring hands; if boats have to be manned they furnish the rowers; and whilst engaged on such tasks any remuneration they may receive is very scanty and uncertain."—*Mission to Ava*, 153-154.

#### Musk-Rat. Add:

1653. "Les rats d'Inde sont de deux sortes . . . La deuxiesme espee que les Portugais appellent *cheroso* ou odoriferant est de la figure d'un furet" (a ferret), "mais extremement petit, sa morseure est veneneuse. Lorsqu'il entre en une chambre l'on le sent incontinent, et l'on l'entend crier *krik, krik, krik*."—*De la Boullage-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 256.

I may note on this that *Jerdon* says of the *Sorex murinus*,—the large musk-rat of *China*, *Burma*, and the *Malay* countries, extending into *Lower Bengal* and *Southern India*, especially the *Malabar* coast, where it is said to be the common species (therefore probably that known to our author),—that the bite is considered venomous by the natives (*Mammals*, p. 54).

#### Musnud. Add:

1757. "On the 29th the *Colonel* went to the *Soubah's* Palace, and in presence of all the *Rajahs* and great men of the court, led him to the *Musland* . . ."—*Reflexions by Luke Scrafton, Esq.*, ed. 1770, p. 93.

1827. "The *Prince Tippoo* had scarcely dismounted from his elephant, and occupied the *musnud*, or throne of cushions."—*W. Scott, Surgeon's Daughter*, ch. xiv.

#### Mussaulchee. Add:

"In *Central India* it is the special

\* Here the *Kyendwen R.* is regarded as a branch of the *Brahmaputra*. See further on.

duty of the barber (*nāi*) to carry the torch; hence *nāi*, commonly, = 'torch-bearer'" (*M.-Gen. Keatinge*).

### Mussoola. Add:

1678. Three Englishmen drowned by upsetting of a Mussoola boat. The fourth on board saved by the help of the *Muckwas* (see *Mucca* above, and in GLOSS.).—*Ft. St. Geo. Consm.*, Aug. 13. *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., p. 78.

1679. "A Mussoolee being overturned, although it was very smooth water and no surf, and one Englishman being drowned, a Dutchman being with difficulty recovered, the Boatmen were seized and put in prison, one escaping."—*Ibid.*, July 14. In No. II., p. 16.

### Musteess. Add:

1653. (At Goa) "Les Mestissos sont de plusieurs sortes, mais fort mesprisez des Reinois et Castissos (Castees), parce qu'il y a eu vn peu de sang noir dans la generation de leurs ancestres . . . la tache d'avoir eu pour ancestre une Indienne leur demeure jusques à la centiesme generation: ils peuent toutesfois estre soldats et Capitaines de fortresses ou de vaisseaux, s'ils font profession de suiure les armes, et s'ils se iettent du costé de l'Eglise ils peuent estre Lecteurs, mais non Prouvinciaux."—*De la Bouillaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 226.

1678. "Noe Roman Catholick or Papist, whether English or of any other nation shall bear any office in this Garrison, and shall have no more pay than 80 fanams per mensem as private centinalls, and the pay of those of the Portuguez nation, as Europeans, Musteesses, and Topasees, is from 70 to 40 fanams per mensem."—*Articles and Orders . . . of Fort St. Geo., Madraspatam*. In *Notes and Extracts*, i. 88.

1781. "Eloped from the service of his Mistress a Slave Boy aged 20 years, or thereabouts, pretty white or colour of *Musty*, tall and slender."—*Hickey's Bengal Gazette*, Feb. 24.

1799. "August 13th . . . Visited by appointment . . . Mrs. Carey, the last survivor of those unfortunate persons who were imprisoned in the Black Hole at Calcutta. . . This lady, now fifty-eight years of age, as she herself told me, is . . . of a fair *Mesticia* colour . . . She confirmed all which Mr. Holwell has said. . . ."—*Note by Thomas Boileau*; \* quoted in *Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 34.

1868. "These *Mestizas*, as they are termed, are the native Indians of the Philippines, whose blood has to a great extent perhaps been mingled with that of their Spanish rulers. They are a very exclusive people . . . and have their own places of amusement . . . and *Mestiza* balls, to

which no one is admitted who does not don the costume of the country."—*Collingwood*, p. 296.

### Muster. Add:

1772. "The Governor and Council of Bombay must be written to, to send round *Musters* of such kinds of silk, and silk piece-goods, of the manufacture of Bengal, as will serve the market of Surat and Bombay."—*Price's Travels*, i. 39.

### Muxadabad. Add:

1684. "Dec. 26.—In ye morning I went to give Bulchund a visit according to his invitation, who rose up and embraced me when I came near him, enquired of my health and bid me welcome to *Muxoodavad*. . . ."—*Hedges*, p. 59.

1753. "En omettant quelques lieux de moindre considération, je m'arrête d'abord à *Mocsudabad*. Ce nom signifie ville de la monnoie. Et en effet c'est là où se frappe celle du pays; et un grand fauxbourg de cette ville, appelé *Azingonge*, est la résidence du Nabab, qui gouverne le Bengale presque souverainement."—*D'Anville*, 63.

It is alleged in a passage introduced in Mrs. C. Mackenzie's interesting memoir of her husband, *Storms and Sunshine of a Soldier's Life*, that "Admiral Watson used to sail up in his ships to Moorshedabad." But there is no ground for this statement. It does not appear, so far as I can trace, that the Admiral's flag-ship ever went above Chandernagore, and the largest of the vessels sent to Hoogly even was the *Bridge-water* of 20 guns. No vessel of the fleet appears to have gone higher.

### Muzbee. Add, before quotations:

The original corps of *Muzbees*, now represented by the 32nd Bengal N. I. (Pioneers), was raised among the men labouring on the Baree Doab Canal.

### Myna. Add:

1803. "During the whole of our stay two minahs were talking most incessantly, to the great delight of the old lady, who often laughed at what they said, and praised their talents. Her hookah filled up the interval."—*Ld. Valentia*, i. 227-8.

1879. ". . . beneath Striped squirrels raced, the mynas perked and picked.

The nine brown sisters\* chattered in the thorn. "

E. Arnold, *The Light of Asia*, Book i.

## N.

### Nabob. Add under b:

1777. "In such a revolution . . . it was impossible but that a number of individuals

\* Thomas Boileau was an attorney in Calcutta, the father of Major-Generals John Theophilus and A. H. E. Boileau, R.E. (Bengal).

\* See *Seven Sisters* in GLOSS. Mr. Arnold makes too many!



should have acquired large property. They did acquire it; and with it they seem to have obtained the detestation of their countrymen, and the appellation of **Nabobs** as a term of reproach."—*Price's Tracts*, i. 13.

N.B. The quotation from Leconte de l'Isle should have been under a.

**Nalkee**, s. H. *nālki*. A kind of litter formerly used by natives of rank; the word and thing are now obsolete. The former was perhaps a factitious imitation of *pālki*?

1789. "A *naleky* is a *paleky*, either open or covered, but it bears upon two bamboos, like a sedan in Europe, with this difference only, that the poles are carried by four or eight men, and upon the shoulders . . . ."—Note by Tr. of *Seir Mutagherin*, iii. 269.

#### Narcondam. Add:

The discrepancy in the position of the island is noticed by D'Anville:

1753. "Je n'oublierai pas **Narcondam**, et d'autant moins que ce que j'en trouve dans les Portugais ne répond point à la position que nos cartes lui donnent. Le routier de Gaspar Pereira de los Reys indique l'île **Narcondão** ou **Narcondam** à 6 lieues des îles Cocos, 12 de la tête de l'Andaman; et le rhumb de vent à l'égard de ce point il le détermine, *leste quarta da nordeste, meya quarta mais para les nordestes*, c'est à dire à peu-près 17 degrés de l'est au nord. Selon les cartes Françaises, **Narcondam** s'écarte environ 25 lieues marines de la tête d'Andaman; et au lieu de prendre plus du nord, cette île baisse vers le sud d'une fraction de degré plus ou moins considérable selon différentes cartes."—*D'Anville, Eclairc.*, 141-142.

I may add that I find in a French map of 1701 (*Carte Marine depuis Suratte jusqu'au Détroit de Malaca, par le Père P. P. Tachard*) we have, in the (approximately) true position of **Narcondam**, *Isle Haute*, whilst an islet without name appears in the approximate position of **Barren Island**.

**Narrows, The**, n. p. A name applied by the Hoogly pilots for at least two centuries to the part of the river immediately below Hoogly Point, now known as 'Hoogly Bight.\*

1684. "About 11 o'clock we met with ye *Good-hope*, at an anchor in ye **Narrows**, without Hugly River,† and ordered him upon ye first of ye flood to weigh, and make all ye haste he could to Hugly . . ."—*Hedges*, 64.

\* See Mr. Barlow's note on *Hedges' Diary*, p. 64.  
† The "Hugly" River was then considered (in ascending) to begin at Hoogly Point, and the confluence of the Roonnarain R., often called the *Gunga* (see under *Godavery*).

1711. "From the lower Point of the **Narrows** on the Starboard-side . . . the Eastern Shore is to be kept close aboard, until past the said Creek, afterwards allowing only a small Birth for the Point off the **River of Rogues**, commonly called by the Country People, *Adegom* . . . From the **River of Rogues**, the Starboard Shore, with a great Ship, ought to be kept close aboard down to the Channel Trees, for in the Offing lies the Grand middle Ground . . ."—*English Pilot*, p. 57.

**Naund**, s. H. *nānd*. A coarse earthen vessel of large size, resembling in shape an inverted bee-hive, and useful for many economic and domestic purposes. The dictionary definition in Fallon, 'an earthen trough,' conveys an erroneous idea.

#### Neelam. Add:

1515. "Pero d'Alpoym came full of sorrow to Cochín with all the apparel and servants of Afonso d'Albuquerque, all which Dom Gracia took charge of; but the Governor (Lopo Soares) gave orders that there should be a *leilão* (auction) of all the wardrobe, which indeed made a very poor show. Dom Gracia said to D. Aleixo in the church, where they met: The Governor your uncle orders a *leilão* of all the old wardrobe of Afonso d'Albuquerque. I can't praise his intention, but what he has done only adds to my uncle's honour; for all the people will see that he gathered no rich Indian stuffs, and that he despised everything but to be foremost in honour."—*Correa*, ii. 469.

#### Neelgye. Add:

1773. "Captain Hamilton has been so obliging as to take charge of two deer, a male and a female, of a species which is called *neelgow*, and is, I believe, unknown in Europe, which he will deliver to you in my name."—*Warren Hastings to Sir G. Colebrooke*, in *Gleig*, i. 288.

#### Negapatam. Add:

1534. "From this he (Cunhall Marcar, a Mahommedan corsair) went plundering the coast as far as **Negapatão**, where there were always a number of Portuguese trading, and Moorish merchants. These latter, dreading that this pirate would come to the place and plunder them, to curry favour with him, sent him word that if he came he would make a famous haul, because the Portuguese had there a quantity of goods on the river bank, where he could come up . . ."—*Correa*, iii. 554.

#### Negrais. Add:

1763. "It gives us pleasure to observe that the King of the Burmahs, who caused our people at **Negrais** to be so cruelly massacred, is since dead, and succeeded by his son, who seems to be of a more friendly and humane disposition."—*Fort William Consols*, Feb'y. 19th. In *Long*, 238.

**Nelly.** Add:

See quotation from Anquetil du Perron in SUPPT. under **Jowaur**.

**Nilgherry.** Add:

The following also refers to the Orissa hills:

1752. "Weavers of Balasore complain of the great scarcity of rice and provisions of all kinds occasioned by the devastations of the Mahrattas, who, 600 in number, after plundering Balasore, had gone to the Nelligree Hills."—In *Long*, p. 42.

**Nipa.** Add:

1583. "I Portoghesi e noi altri di queste bande di quà non mangiamo nel Regno di Pegù pane di grano . . . ne si beve vino; ma una certa acqua lambiccata da vn albero detto *Annipa*, ch'è alla bocca assai gustevole; ma al corpo giova e nuoce, secondo le complessioni de gli huomini."—*G. Balbi*, f. 127.

**Nizam, The, n. p.** The hereditary style of the reigning prince of the Hyderabad Territories; 'His Highness the Nizam,' in English official phraseology. This in its full form, *Nizām-ul-Mulk*, was the title of Asaf Jāh the founder of the dynasty, a very able soldier and minister of the Court of Aurangzib, who became Sūbādār of the Deccan in 1713. The title is therefore the same that had pertained to the founder of the Ahmednagar dynasty more than two centuries earlier, which the Portuguese called that of **Nizamaluco** (q.v.). And the circumstances originating the Hyderabad dynasty were parallel. At the death of Asaf Jāh (in 1748) he was independent sovereign of a large territory in the Deccan, with his residence at Hyderabad, and with dominions in a general way corresponding to those still held by his descendant.

**Nizamaluco, n. p.** One of the names which constantly occur in the early Portuguese writers on India. It represents *Nizām-ul-Mulk*. This was the title of one of the chiefs at the court of the Bāhmani king of the Deccan, who had been originally a Brahman and a slave. His son Ahmed set up a dynasty at Ahmednagar (A.D. 1490), which lasted for more than a century. The sovereigns of this dynasty were originally called by the Portuguese *Nizamaluco*. Their own title was *Nizām Shāh*, and this also occurs in the form *Nizamoxa*.

1521. "Meanwhile (the Governor Diego

Lopes de Sequeira) . . . . sent Fernão Camello as ambassador to the **Nizamaluco**, Lord of the lands of Choul, with the object of making a fort at that place, and arranging for an expedition against the King of Cambaya, which the Governor thought the **Nizamaluco** would gladly join in, because he was in a quarrel with that King. To this he made the reply that I shall relate hereafter."—*Correa*, ii. 623.

c. 1539. "*Trelado do Contrato que o Viso Rey Dom Garcia de Noronha fez com hu Niza Muxaa, que d'antes se chamava Hu Niza Maluquo.*"—*Tombo*, in *Subsídios*, 115. See also under *Idalcam*, quotation from *Akbar Nāma*.

1553. "This city of Chaul . . . is in population and greatness of trade one of the chief ports of that coast; it was subject to the **Nizamaluco**, one of the twelve Captains of the Kingdom of Decan (which we corruptly call *Daquem*) . . . . The **Nizamaluco** being a man of great estate, although he possessed this maritime city, and other ports of great revenue, generally, in order to be closer to the Kingdom of the Decan, held his residence in the interior, in other cities of his dominion; instructing his governors in the coast districts to aid our fleets in all ways and content their captains, and this was not merely out of dread of them, but with a view to the great revenue that he had from the ships of Malabar . . ."—*Barros*, II. ii. 7.

1563. "... This King of Dely conquered the **Decam** and the **Cuncam**; and retained the dominion a while; but he could not rule territory at so great a distance, and so placed in it a nephew crowned as king. This king was a great favourer of foreign people, such as Turks, Rumis, Coraonis, and Arabs, and he divided his kingdom into captaincies, bestowing upon *Adelham* (whom we call *Idalcam*) the coast from *Angediva* to *Cifardam* . . . and to **Nizamaluco** the coast from *Cifardam* to *Negotana* . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 34v.

"R. Let us mount and ride in the country; and by the way you shall tell me who is meant by **Nizamoxa**, as you often use that term to me.

"O. At once I tell you he is a king in the **Balaghat** (*Bagalate* for *Balagate*), whose father I have often attended, and sometimes also the son . . ."—*Id.* f. 33v.

**Nokar.** Add, before quotations:

According to I. J. Schmidt, *Forschungen im Gebiete der Völker Mittel Asiens*, p. 96, **nükur** is in Mongol 'a comrade, dependent, or friend.'

**Nol-kole, s.** This is the usual Anglo-Indian name of a vegetable a good deal grown in India, perhaps less valued in England than it deserves, and known here (though rarely seen) as **Kol-rabi**. It is *Brassica oleracea*, var. *caulo-rapa*. The stalk at one point expands into a globular mass

resembling a turnip, and this is the edible part. I see my friend Sir G. Birdwood in his *Bombay Products* spells it *Knolkhol*. It is apparently Dutch, '*Knollkool*,' 'Turnip-cabbage; *Choux-rave* of the French.

**Norimon**, s. Japanese word. A sort of portable chair used in Japan.

1618. "As we were going out of the town, the street being full of hackney-men and horses, they would not make me way to passe, but fell a quarrelling with my *neremoners*, and offred me great abuse . . ."—*Cocks*, ii. 99.

1768-71. "Sedan-chairs are not in use here (in Batavia). The ladies, however, sometimes employ a conveyance that is somewhat like them, and is called a *norimon*."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 324.

**Nuggurcote**. Add:

1809. "At Patancote, where the Padshah (so the Sikhs call Runjeet) is at present engaged in preparations and negotiations for the purpose of obtaining possession of Cote Caungrah (or Nagar Cote), which place is besieged by the Raja of Nepal . . ."—*Elphinstone*, in *Life*, i. 217.

**Numerical Affixes, Coefficients, or Determinatives**.<sup>\*</sup> What is meant by these expressions can perhaps be best elucidated by an extract from the Malay Grammar of the late venerable John Crawfurd:

"In the enumeration of certain objects, the Malay has a peculiar idiom which, as far as I know, does not exist in any other language of the Archipelago. It is of the same nature as the word 'head,' as we use it in the tale of cattle, or 'sail,' in the enumeration of ships; but in Malay it extends to many familiar objects. *Alai*, of which the original meaning has not been ascertained, is applied to such tenuous objects as leaves, grasses, etc.; *Batang*, meaning 'stem,' or 'trunk,' to trees, logs, spears, and javelins; *Bantak*, of which the meaning has not been ascertained, to such objects as rings; *Bidang*, which means 'spreading,' or 'spacious,' to mats, carpets, thatch, sails, skins, and hides; *Biji*, 'seeds,' to corn, seeds, stones, pebbles, gems, eggs, the eyes of animals, lamps, and candlesticks," and so on. Crawfurd names 8 or 9 other terms, one or other of which is always used in company with the numeral, in

enumerating different classes of objects, as if, in English, idiom should compel us to say, 'two *stems* of spears,' 'four *spreads* of carpets,' 'six *corns* of diamonds.' As a matter of fact we do speak of 20 *head* of cattle, 10 *file* of soldiers, 100 *saül* of ships, 20 *pieces* of cannon, a dozen *stand* of rifles. But still the practice is in none of these cases obligatory, it is technical and exceptional; inasmuch that I remember, when a boy, in old Reform-Bill days, and when disturbances were expected in a provincial town, hearing it stated by a well-informed lady that a great proprietress in the neighbourhood was so alarmed that she had ordered from town a *whole stand* of muskets!

To some small extent the idiom occurs also in other European languages, including French and German. Of French I don't remember any example now except *tête* (de bétail), nor of German except *Stück*, which is, however, almost as universal as the Chinese *piecay*. A quaint example dwells in my memory of a German courier, who, when asked whether he had any employer at the moment, replied: '*Ja freilich! dreizehn Stück Amerikaner!*'

The same peculiar idiom that has been described in the extract from Crawfurd as existing in Malay, is found also in Burmese. The Burmese affixes seem to be more numerous, and their classification to be somewhat more arbitrary and sophisticated. Thus *oos*, a root implying 'chief' or 'first,' is applied to kings, divinities, priests, etc.; *Yauk*, 'a male,' to rational beings not divine; *Gauung*, 'a brute beast,' to irrational beings; *Pya*, implying superficial extent, to dollars, countries, dishes, blankets, etc.; *Lun*, implying rotundity, to eggs, loaves, bottles, cups, toes, fingers, candles, bamboos, hands, feet, etc.; *Tseng* and *Gyauung*, 'extension in a straight line,' to rods, lines, spears, roads, etc.

The same idiom exists in Siamese, and traces of it appear in some of the vocabularies that have been collected of tribes on the frontier of China and Tibet, indicated by the fact that the numerals in such vocabularies in various instances show identity of origin in the essential part of the numeral, whilst a different aspect is given to the whole word by a variation in what

<sup>\*</sup> Other terms applied have been *Numeralia*, Quantitative Auxiliaries, Numeral Auxiliaries, Segregatives, &c.

appears to be the numeral-affix \* (or what Mr. Brian Hodgson calls the 'servile affix'). The idiom exists in the principal vernaculars of China itself, and it is a transfer of this idiom from Chinese dialects to Pigeon-English which has produced the *piecey*, which in that quaint jargon seems to be used as the universal numeral-affix ("Two *piecey* cooly," "three *piecey* dollar," etc.).

This one pigeon phrase represents scores that are used in the vernaculars. For in some languages the system has taken what seems an extravagant development, which must form a great difficulty in the acquisition of colloquial use by foreigners. Some approximate statistics on this subject will be given below.

The idiom is found in Japanese and Corean, but it is in these cases possibly not indigenous, but an adoption from the Chinese.

It is found in several languages of Central America, i.e. the Quiché of Guatemala, the Nahuatl of Mexico Proper; and in at least two other languages (Tep and Pirinda) of the same region. The following are given as the coefficients or determinatives chiefly used in the (Nahuatl or) Mexican. Compare them with the examples of Malay and Burmese usage already given:

*Tetl* (a stone) used for roundish or cylindrical objects; e.g., eggs, beans, cacao beans, cherries, prickly-pears, Spanish loaves, etc., also for books, and fowls:

*Pantli* (?) for long rows of persons and things; also for walls and furrows:

*Tlamantli* (from *mana*, to spread on the ground), for shoes, dishes, basins, paper, etc., also for speeches and sermons:

*Olotl* (maize-grains) for ears of maize, cacao-pods, bananas: also for flint arrow-heads (see *W. v. Humboldt, Kawi-Sprache*, ii. 265).

I have, by the kind aid of my friend Professor Terrien de la Couperie, compiled a list of nearly fifty languages in which this curious idiom exists. But it takes up too much space to be inserted here.

I may, however, give his statistics

of the number of such determinatives, as assigned in the grammars of some of these languages. In Chinese vernaculars, from 33 in the Shanghai vernacular to 110 in that of Fuchau. In Corean, 12; in Japanese, 16; in Annamite, 106; in Siamese, 24; in Shan, 42; in Burmese, 40; in Malay and Javanese, 19.

If I am not mistaken, the propensity to give certain technical and appropriated titles to couples of certain beasts and birds, which had such extensive development in old English sporting phraseology, and still partly survives, had its root in the same state of mind, viz., difficulty in grasping the idea of abstract numbers, and a dislike to their use. Some light to me was, many years ago, thrown upon this feeling, and on the origin of the idiom of which we have been speaking, by a passage in a modern work, which is the more noteworthy as the author does not make any reference to the existence of this idiom in any language, and possibly was not aware of it:

"On entering into conversation with the (Red) Indian, it becomes speedily apparent that he is unable to comprehend the idea of abstract numbers. They exist in his mind only as associated ideas. He has a distinct conception of five dogs or five deer, but he is so unaccustomed to the idea of number as a thing apart from specific objects, that I have tried in vain to get an Indian to admit that the idea of the number five, as associated in his mind with five dogs, is identical, so far as number is concerned, with that of five fingers."—(*Wilson's Pre-historic Man*, 1st ed., ii. 470).

Thus it seems probable that the use of the numeral coefficient, whether in the Malay idiom or in our old sporting phraseology, is a kind of *survival* of the effort to bridge the difficulty felt, in identifying abstract numbers as applied to different objects, by the introduction of a common concrete term.

Traces of a like tendency, though probably grown into a mere fashion and artificially developed, are common in Hindustani and Persian, especially in the official written style of *munshis*, who delight in what seemed to me, before my attention was called to the Indo-Chinese idiom, the wilful surplussage (e.g.) of two 'sheets' (*fard*) of letters, also used with quilts, carpets, etc.; three 'persons' (*nafar*) of bar-kandazes; five 'rope' (*rās*) of buffaloes; ten 'chains' (*zanjir*) of elephants;

\* See *Introductory Essay* to Capt. Gill's *River of Golden Sand*, ed. 1888, pp. [127], [128].

twenty 'grips' (*kabza*) of swords, etc. But I was not aware of the extent of the idiom in the *munshi's* repertory till I found it displayed in Mr. Carnegie's *Kachahri Technicalities*, under the head of *Muhāwara* (Idioms or Phrases). Besides those just quoted, we there find 'adad' ('number') used with coins, utensils, and sleeveless garments; *dāna* ('grain') with pearls and coral beads; *dast* ('hand') with falcons, etc., shields, and robes of honour; *jild* (volume, lit. 'skin') with books; *muhār* ('nose-bit') with camels; *kiṭa* ('portion,' *piecey*) with precious stones, gardens, tanks, fields, letters; *manzil* ('a stage on a journey, an alighting-place') with tents, boats, houses, carriages, beds, howdas, etc.; *sāz* ('an instrument') with guitars, etc.; *silk* ('thread') with necklaces of all sorts; etc.

Several of these, with others purely Turkish, are used also in Osmanli Turkish.\*

### Nuzzur. Add:

1782. "Col. Monson was a man of high and hospitable household expenses; and so determined against receiving of presents, that he would not only not touch a *nazier* (a few silver rupees, or perhaps a gold mohor) always presented by country gentlemen, according to their rank . . . ."—*Price's Tracts*, ii. 61.

## O.

### Omrah. Add:

c. 1664. "It is not to be thought that the *Omrahs*, or Lords of the Mogul's Court, are sons of great Families, as in *France* . . . these *Omrahs* then are commonly but Adventurers and Strangers of all sorts of Nations, some of them slaves; most of them without instruction, which the Mogul thus raiseth to Dignities as he thinks good, and degrades them again, as he pleaseth."—*Bernier*, E. T., 66.

### Ooplah. Add:

1672. "The allowance of cawdunge and wood was—for every basket of cawdunge,

\* Some details on the subject of these determinatives, in reference to languages on the eastern border of India will be found in Prof. Max Muller's letter to Bunsen in the latter's *Outlines of the Phil. of Universal History*, i. 296 seq.; as well as in W. von Humboldt, quoted above. Prof. Muller refers to Humboldt's *Complete Works*, vi. 402; but this I have not been able to find, nor, in either writer, any suggested rationale of the idiom.

2 cakes for the Gentu Pagoda; for Peddinagg the watchman, of every basket of cawdunge, 5 cakes."—*Orders at Fort St. Geo.*, *Notes and Extracts*, i. p. 56.

### Ooordoo. Add:

1254. "Et sicut populus Israel sciebat, unusquisque ad quam regionem tabernaculi deberet figere tentoria, ita ipsi sciunt ad quod latus curie debeant se collocare . . . Unde dicitur curia *Orda* lingua eorum, quod sonat medium, quia semper est in medio hominum suorum . . ."—*William of Rubruk*, p. 267.

**Ooriya**, n. p. The adjective 'pertaining to *Orissa*' (native, language, whatnot): *H. Uriya*. The proper name of the country is *Odra-deśa*, and *Or-deśa*, whence *Or-īya* and *U-īya*.

### Opium. Add:

1644. "The principal cause that this monarch, or rather say, this tyrant, is so powerful, is that he holds in his territories, and especially in the kingdom of Cambaya, those three plants of which are made the *Aniam*, and the *Anil* (q.v.), and that which gives the *Algodam*" (Cotton).—*Bocarro*, MS.

### Orange. Add:

1883. "Sometimes the foreign products thus cast up (on Shetland) at their doors were a new revelation to the islanders, as when a cargo of oranges was washed ashore on the coast of Delting, the natives boiled them as a new kind of potatoes."—*Saty. Review*, July 14, p. 57.

### Ormus. Add, before quotations:

The islands of Hormuz, Kishm, etc., as well as Bandar 'Abbās and other ports on the coast of Kerman, had been held by the Sultans of Omān as fiefs of Persia, for upwards of a century, when in 1854 the latter State asserted its dominion, and occupied those places in force (see *Badger's Imams of Omān*, etc., p. xciv).

1619. "Some of the Portuguese, whom I have seen and conversed with here, say that the fortress of *Hormuz* is impregnable, and too arrogantly, as I fear, make a jest of the bravadoes of the King of Persia."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 61.

### Otto. Add:

1759. "To presents given, &c. \*

"1 otter box set with diamonds  
"Sicca Rs. 3000 . . . . . 3222 3 6."  
*Accts. of Entertainment to Juggut Set.*  
*In Long*, 89.

c. 1790. "Elles ont encore une prédition particulière pour les huiles odoriferantes, surtout pour celle de rose, appelée *otta*."—*Haafner*, ii. 122.

**Outcry. Add:**

1782. "On Monday next will be sold by Public Outcry . . . large and small China silk Kittisals. . . ."—*India Gazette*, March 31.

**Overland. Add:**

1612. "His Catholic Majesty the King Philip III. of Spain and II. of Portugal, our King and Lord, having appointed dom Hieronymo de Azevedo to succeed Ruy Lourenço de Tavira . . . in January 1612 ordered that a courier should be despatched overland (*por terra*) to this Government to carry these orders, and he, arriving at Ormuz at the end of May following. . . ."—*Bocarro, Decada*, p. 7.

1675. "Our last to you was dated the 17th August past, overland, transcripts of which we herewith send you."—*Letter from Court to Fort St. Geo.* In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I. p. 5.

1676. "Docket Copy of the Company's General Overland.

"Our Agent and Council Fort St. George.

"The foregoing is copy of our letter of 28th June overland, which we sent by three several conveyances for Aleppo."—*Id.* p. 12.

1774. "Les Marchands à Bengale envoyèrent un Vaisseau à Suès en 1772, mais il fut endommagé dans le Golfe de Bengale, et obligé de retourner; en 1773 le Sr. *Holford* entreprit encore ce voyage, réussit cette fois, et fut ainsi le premier Anglois qui eut conduit un vaisseau à Suès . . . On s'est déjà servi plusieurs fois de cette route comme d'un chemin de poste: car le Gouvernement des Indes envoie actuellement dans des cas d'importance ses Couriers par Suès en Angleterre, et peut presque avoir plutôt réponse de Londres que leurs lettres ne peuvent venir en Europe par le Chemin ordinaire du tour du Cap de bonne esperance."—*Niebuhr, Voyage*, ii. 10.

1782. "When you left England with an intention to pass overland and by the route of the Red Sea into India, did you not know that no subject of these kingdoms can lawfully reside in India . . . without the permission of the United Company of Merchants. . . ."—*Price, Tracts*, i. 130.

1803. "From the Governor General to the Secret Committee, Dated 24th Decr. 1802. Recd. Overland, 9th May 1803."—*Mahratta War Papers* (Parliamentary).

**Ovidore, s.** Port. *Ouvidor*, i.e. 'auditor,' an official constantly mentioned in the histories of Portuguese India.

But the term is also applied in an English quotation below to certain Burmese officials, an application which must have been adopted from the Portuguese. It is in this case probably the translation of a Burmese designation, perhaps of *Nekhan-dau*, 'Royal Ear,

which is the title of certain court officers.

1500. "The Captain-major (at Melinde) sent on board all the ships to beg that no one when ashore would in any way misbehave or produce a scandal; any such offence would be severely punished. And he ordered the mariners of the ships to land, and his own Provost of the force, with an *Ouvidor* that he had on board, that they might keep an eye on our people to prevent mischief."—*Correa*, i. 165.

1507. "And the Viceroy ordered the *Ouvidor General* to hold an inquiry on this matter, on which the truth came out clearly that the Holy Apostle (Sanctiago) showed himself to the Moors when they were fighting with our people, and of this he sent word to the King, telling him that such martyrs were the men who were serving in these parts that Our Lord took thought of them and sent them a Helper from Heaven."—*Correa*, i. 717.

1698. (At Syria) "*Ovidores* (Persons appointed to take notice of all passages in the *Runday* (office of administration) and advise them to Ava). . . Three *Ovidores* that always attend the *Runday*, and are sent to the King, upon errands, as occasion obliges."—*Fleetwood's Diary*, in *Dalrymple, Or. Rep.*, i. 355, 360.

**P.****Paddy-bird. Add:**

1868. "The most common bird (in Formosa) was undoubtedly the *Padi bird*, a species of heron (*Ardea prasinosceles*), which was constantly flying over the padi, or rice-fields."—*Collingwood*, 44.

**Padre. Add:**

1676. "And whiles the French have no settlement near hand, the keeping French *Padrys* here instead of Portuguese, destroys the encroaching growth of the Portugall interest, who used to entail Portugalism as well as Christianity on all their converts."—*Madras Consols.* Feb. 29. In *Notes and Extracts*, i. p. 46.

1680. ". . . where as at the Dedication of a New Church by the French *Padrys* and Portugez in 1675 guns had been fired from the Fort in honour thereof, neither *Padry* nor Portugez appeared at the Dedication of our Church, nor as much as gave the Governor a visit afterwards to give him joy of it."—*Id.* Oct. 28. No. III. p. 37.

**Pagoda, c. Add:**

1780. "Sir Thomas Rumbold, Bart., resigned the Government of Fort St. George on the Mg. of the 9th inst., and immediately went on board the General Barker. It is confidently reported that he

has not been able to accumulate a very large fortune, considering the long time he has been at Madras; indeed people say it amounts to only 17 Lacks and a half of Pagodas, or a little more than £600,000 sterling."—*Hicky's Bengal Gazette*, April 15.

**Pahlavi, Pehlvi.** The name applied to the ancient Persian language in that phase which prevailed from the beginning of the Sassanian monarchy to the time when it became corrupted by the influence of Arabic, and the adoption of numerous Arabic words and phrases. The name Pahlavi was adopted by Europeans from the Parsi use. The language of Western Persia in the time of the Achaemenian kings, as preserved in the cuneiform inscriptions of Persepolis, Behistun, and elsewhere, is nearly akin to the dialects of the **Zend-Avesta**, and is characterised by a number of inflexions agreeing with those of the Avesta and of Sanskrit. The dissolution of inflexional terminations is already indicated as beginning in the later Achaemenian inscriptions, and in many parts of the **Zend-Avesta**; but its course cannot be traced, as there are no inscriptions in Persian language during the time of the Arsacidae; and it is in the inscriptions on rocks and coins of **Ardashīr-i-Pāpākān** (A.D. 226-240)—the **Ardashīr Babagān** of later Persian—that the language emerges in a form of that which is known as Pahlavi. "But strictly speaking, the medieval Persian language is called Pahlavi when it is written in one of the characters used before the invention of the modern Persian alphabet, and in the peculiarly enigmatical mode adopted in Pahlavi writings. . . . Like the Assyrians of old, the Persians of Parthian times appear to have borrowed their writing from a foreign race. But, whereas the Semitic Assyrians adopted a Turanian syllabary, these later Aryan Persians accepted a Semitic alphabet. Besides the alphabet, however, which they could use for spelling their own words, they transferred a certain number of complete Semitic words to their writings as representatives of the corresponding words in their own language. . . . The use of such Semitic words, scattered about in Persian sentences, gives Pahlavi the motley appearance of a compound language. . . . But there are good reasons for supposing that the lan-

guage was never spoken as it was written. The spoken language appears to have been pure Persian; the Semitic words being merely used as written representatives, or *logograms*, of the Persian words which were spoken. Thus, the Persians would write *malikān malkā*, 'King of Kings,' but they would read *shāhān shāh*. . . . As the Semitic words were merely a Pahlavi mode of writing their Persian equivalents (just as 'viz.' is a mode of writing 'namely' in English\*), they disappeared with the Pahlavi writing, and the Persians began at once to write all their words with their new alphabet, just as they pronounced them" (*E. W. West, Introd. to Pahlavi Texts*, p. xiii.; *Sacred Books of the East*, vol. v.).†

Extant Pahlavi writings are confined to those of the Parsis, translations from the Avesta, and others almost entirely of a religious character. Where the language is transcribed, either in the Avesta characters, or in those of the modern Persian alphabet, and freed from the singular system indicated above, it is called **Pazand**; a term supposed to be derived from the language of the Avesta, *paizanti*, with the meaning 're-explanation.'

Various explanations of the term *Pahlavi* have been suggested. It seems now generally accepted as a changed form of the *Parthva* of the cuneiform inscriptions, the Parthia of Greek and Roman writers. The Parthians, though not a Persian race, were rulers of Persia for five centuries, and it is probable that everything ancient, and connected with the period of their rule, came to be called by this name. It is apparently the same word that in the form *pahlav* and *pahlavān*, etc., has become the appellation of a warrior or champion in both Persian and Armenian, originally derived from the name of that most warlike people the Parthians. Whether there was any identity between the name thus used, and that of *Pahlava* which is applied to a people mentioned often in Sanskrit books, is a point still unsettled.

\* Our symbol (𐬰), now modified into (𐬱), which is in fact Latin *et*, but is read 'and'.

† "The peculiar mode of writing Pahlavi here alluded to long made the character of the language a standing puzzle for European scholars, and was first satisfactorily explained by Professor Haug, of Munich, in his admirable Essay on the Pahlavi Language, already cited" (*West*, p. xii.).

The meaning attached to the term *Pahlavi* by Orientals themselves, writing in Arabic or Persian (exclusive of Parsees), appears to have been 'Old Persian' in general, without restriction to any particular period or dialect. It is thus found applied to the cuneiform inscriptions at Persepolis. (Derived from *West* as quoted above, and from *Haug's Essays*, ed. London, 1878).

c. 930. "Quant au mot *dirafeh*, en pehlvi (*al-fahlviya*) c'est à dire dans la langue primitive de la Perse, il signifie drapeau, pique et étendard."—*Mas'ûdi*, iii. 252.

c. A.D. 1000. "Gayômarth, who was called *Girshâh*, because *Gir* means in *Pahlavi* a mountain . . ."—*Albirûnî*, *Chronology*, 108.

**Pailoo, s.** The so-called 'triumphal arches,' or gateways, which form so prominent a feature in Chinese landscape, really monumental erections in honour of deceased persons of eminent virtue. Chin. *pai*, 'a tablet,' and *lo*, 'a stage or erection.' Mr. Fergusson has shown the construction to have been derived from India with Buddhism (see *Indian and Eastern Architecture*, pp. 700-702).

**Pâlagilâss, s.** This is domestic Hind. for 'Asparagus' (*Panjab N. & Q.* ii. 189).

**Palankeen. Add:**

In Gloss, under 1606, I gave a curious quotation from the acts of the Synod of Goa regarding covered palankins. I have since come upon a remonstrance of the City of Goa against the ecclesiastical action in this matter, addressed to the king:

1606. "Last year this City gave your Majesty an account of how the Archbishop Primate proposed the issue of orders that the women should go with their palankins uncovered, or at least half uncovered, and how on this matter were made to him all the needful representations and remonstrances on the part of this whole community, giving the reasons against such a proceeding, which also were sent to Your Majesty. Nevertheless in a Council that was held this last summer, they dealt with this subject, and they agreed to petition Your Majesty to order that the said palankins should travel in such a fashion that it could be seen who was in them.

"The matter is of so odious a nature, and of such a description that Your Majesty should grant their desire in no shape whatever, nor give any order of the kind, seeing this place is a frontier fortress. The reasons for this have been written to Your Majesty;

let us beg your Majesty graciously to make no new rule; and this is the petition of the whole community to Your Majesty."—*Carta, que a Cidade de Goa escrevea a Sua Magestade, o anno de 1606. In Archivo Port. Or.*, fascic. 1.<sup>o</sup>, 2.<sup>a</sup> Edição, 2.<sup>a</sup> Parte, 186.

c. 1660. ". . . From *Golconda* to *Maslipatan* there is no travelling by waggons . . . But instead of Coaches they have the convenience of *Pallekies*, wherein you are carried with more speed and more ease than in any part of India."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 70.

This was quite true up to our own time. In 1840 the present writer was carried on that road, a stage of 25 miles in little more than 5 hours, by 12 bearers, relieving each other by sixes.

1678. "The permission you are pleased to give us to buy a *Pallakee* on the Companies Acct. Shall make use off as Soone as can possible meet wth one y<sup>e</sup> may be fitt for y<sup>e</sup> purpose . . ."—MS. Letter from *Factory at Ballasore to the Council* (of Fort St. George), March 9. In India Office.

1682. Joan Nieuwhof has *Palakija. Zee en Land-Reize*, ii. 78.

**Palempore. Add:**

The probability that **Palempore** is a word originating in a mistaken version of *palang-posh*, is strengthened by the following entry in *Bluteau's Dictionary* (Suppt., 1727).

"CHAUDUS ou CHAUDEUS são huns panos grandes, que servem para cobrir camas e outras cousas. São pintados de cores muy vistosas, e alguns mais finos, a que chamão *palangapuzes*. Fabricão-se de algodão em Bengala e Choromandel," i.e. "*Chaudus* ou *Chaudeus*" (this I cannot identify, perhaps the same as *Choutar* among *Piece-goods*, q.v.) "are a kind of large cloths serving to cover beds and other things. They are painted with gay colours, and there are some of a finer description which are called *palangposhes*," etc.

**Pandy. Add:**

"In the Bengal army before the Mutiny, there was a person employed in the quarter-guard to strike the gong, who was known as the *gunta pandy*" (*M.-G. Keatinge*). *Ghunta* = a gong or bell.

**Papaya. Add, before quotations:**

**Papaya** is applied in the Philippines to Europeans who, by long residence, have fallen into native ways and ideas.

**Papua, n. p.** This name, which is now applied generically to the chief race of the island of New Guinea and



resembling tribes, and sometimes (improperly) to the great island itself, is a Malay word *papuwah*, or sometimes *puwah-puwah*, meaning 'frizzle-haired,' and was applied by the Malays to the people in question.

1528. "And as the wind fell at night the vessel was carried in among the islands, where there are strong currents, and got into the Sea of the Strait of Magalhães,\* where he encountered a great storm, so that but for God's mercy they had all been lost, and so they were driven on till they made the land of the Papuas, and then the west winds began to blow so that they could not sail to the Moluccas till May 1527. And with their stay in these lands much people got ill and many died, so that they came to Molucca much shattered."—*Correa*, iii. 173–174.

1553. (Referring to the same history.) "Thence he went off to make the islands of a certain people call Papuas, whom many on account of this visit of Don Jorge (de Menezes) call the Islands of Don Jorge, which lie east of the Moluccas some 200 leagues. . . ."—*Barros*, IV. i. 6.

**Parbutty.** Add, after quotation from Buchanan:

The word is explained elsewhere by Buchanan, as "the head person of a *Hobly* in Mysore." A *Hobly* is a sub-division of a Taluk (i. 270).

**Pardao**, s. This was the popular name among the Portuguese of a gold coin from the native mints of Western India, which entered largely into the early currency of Goa, and the name of which afterwards attached to a silver money of their own coinage, of constantly degenerating value.

There could hardly be a better word with which to associate some connected account of the coinage of Portuguese India, as the *pardao* runs through its whole history, and I give some space to the subject, not with any idea of weaving such a history, but in order to furnish a few connected notes on the subject, and to correct some flagrant errors of writers to whose works I naturally turned for help on such a special matter, with little result except that of being puzzled and misled, and having time occupied in satisfying myself regarding the errors alluded to. The subject is in itself a very difficult one, perplexed as it is by the rarity or

inaccessibility of books dealing with it, by the excessive rarity (it would seem) of specimens, by the large use in the Portuguese settlements of a variety of native coins in addition to those from the Goa mint,\* by the frequent shifting of nomenclature in the higher coins and constant degeneration of value in the coins that retained old names. I welcomed as a hopeful aid the appearance of Dr. Gerson D'Acunha's *Contributions to the Study of Indo-Chinese Numismatics*. But though these contributions afford some useful facts and references, on the whole, from the rarity with which they give data for the intrinsic value of the gold and silver coins, and the excessive error in the most important values which they do give, and from other defects, they seem to me to leave the subject in utter chaos. Nor are the notes which Mr. W. de G. Birch appends, in regard to monetary values, to his translation of Alboquerque, more to be commended. Indeed Dr. D'Acunha, when he goes astray, seems sometimes to have followed Mr. Birch.

The word *pardao* is a Portuguese (or perhaps an indigenous) corruption of Skt. *prātāp*, 'splendour, majesty,' &c., and was no doubt taken, as Dr. D'Acunha says, from the legend on some of the coins to which the name was applied, e.g. that of the Raja of Ikkeri in Canara: *Sri Prātāpa krishnarāya*.

A little doubt arises at first in determining to what coin the name *pardao* was originally attached. For in the two earliest occurrences of the word that we can quote,—on the one hand Abdurrazzāk, the Envoy of Shah Rukh, makes the *partāb* (or *pardao*) half of the *Varāha* ('boar,' so called from the Boar of Vishnu figured on some issues), *hūn*, or what we call *pagoda*;—whilst on the other hand, Ludovico Varthema's account seems to identify the *pardao* with the *pagoda* itself. And there can be no doubt that it was to the *pagoda* that the

\* "E foy dar no golphum do estreito de Magalhães." I cannot explain the use of this name. It must be applied here to the Sea between Banda and Timor.

"Antonio Nunez, "Comtador da Casa del Rey noso Senhor," who in 1554 compiled the *Livro dos Pesos da Índia e asy Medidas e Mohedas*, says of Din in particular:

"The moneys here exhibit such variations and such differences, that it is impossible to write any thing certain about them; for every month, every 8 days indeed, they rise and fall in value, according to the money that enters the place" (p. 28).

Portuguese, from the beginning of the 16th century, applied the name *pardão d'ouro*. The money-tables which can be directly formed from the statements of Abdurrazzāk and Varthema respectively are as follows: \*

ABDURRAZZAK (A.D. 1443).

3 Jitals (copper)	. = 1 Tar (silver).
6 Tars	. = 1 Fanam (gold).
10 Fanams	. = 1 Partāb.
2 Partābs	. = 1 Varāha.

And the *Varāha* weighed about 1 *Mithkāl*, equivalent to 2 *dinārs Kopeki*.

VARTHEMA (A.D. 1504-5).

16 Cas (see Cash)	. = 1 Tare (silver).
16 Tare	. = 1 Fanam (gold).
20 Fanams	. = 1 Pardao.

And the *Pardao* was a gold ducat, smaller than the seraphim of Cairo (gold *dinār*), but thicker.

The question arises whether the *varāha* of Abdurrazzāk was the double pagoda, of which there are some examples in the S. Indian coinage, and his *partāb* therefore the same as Varthema's, i.e. the pagoda itself; or whether his *varāha* was the pagoda, and his *partāb* a half-pagoda. The weight which he assigns to the *varāha*, "about one *mithkāl*," a weight which may be taken at 73 grains, does not well suit either one or the other. I find the mean weight of 27 different issues of the (single) *hūn* or pagoda, given in Prinsep's Tables, to be 43 grs., the maximum being 45 grs. And the fact that both the Envoy's *varāha* and the Italian traveller's *pardao* contain 20 fanams is a strong argument for their identity.†

In further illustration that the *pardao* was recognised as a half *hūn* or pagoda, we quote in a foot-note "the old arithmetical tables in which accounts are still kept" in the south, which Sir Walter Elliot contributed to Mr. E. Thomas's excellent *Chronicles of the Pathan Kings of Dehli, illustrated, &c.*‡

\* I invert the similar table given by Dr. Badger in his notes to Varthema.

† The issues of fanams, q.v., have been infinite; but they have not varied much in weight, though very greatly in alloy, and therefore in the number reckoned to a pagoda.

‡ "2 gunjās = 1 dugala

2 dugalas = 1 chavula (= the panam or fanam),

2 chavalas = 1 hōpa (= the pratapa, māda, or half pagoda),

2 hōpas = 1 Varāha (the hūn or pagoda)."

"The gunjā or unit (= 2 fanam) is the rati, or Sanskrit raktika, the seed of the *abrus*."—*Op. cit.* p. 224, note. See also Sir W. Elliot's *Coins of S. India*, now in the press p. 56.

Moreover Dr. D'Acunha states that in the 'New Conquests,' or provinces annexed to Goa only about 100 years ago, "the accounts were kept until lately in *sanvo* and *nixane* pagodas, each of them being divided into 2 *pratāps*, . . ." etc. (p. 46, note).

As regards the value of the *pardao d'ouro*, when adopted into the Goa currency by Albuquerque, Dr. D'Acunha tells us that it "was equivalent to 370 *reis*, or 1s. 6½d.\* English." Yet he accepts the identity of this *pardao d'ouro* with the *hūn* current in Western India, of which the Madras pagoda was till 1818 a living and unchanged representative, a coin which was, at the time of its abolition, the recognised equivalent of 3½ rupees, or 7 shillings. And doubtless this, or a few pence more, was the intrinsic value of the *pardao*. Dr. D'Acunha in fact has made his calculation from the present value of the (imaginary) *rei*. Seeing that a *milrei* is now reckoned equal to a dollar, or 50d., we have a single *rei* = 5d., and 370 *reis* = 1s. 6½d. It seems not to have occurred to the author that the *rei* might have degenerated in value as well as every other denomination of money with which he has to do, every other in fact of which we can at this moment remember anything, except the pagoda, the Venetian sequin, and the dollar.† Yet the fact of this degeneration everywhere stares him in the face. Correa tells us that the *cruzado* which Albuquerque struck in 1510 was the just equivalent of 420 *reis*. It was indubitably the same as the *cruzado* of the mother country, and indeed A. Nunez (1554) gives the same 420 *reis* as the equivalent of the *cruzado d'ouro de Portugal*, and that amount also for the Venetian sequin, and for the *sultani* or Egyptian gold *dinār*. Nunez adds that a gold coin of Cambaya, which he calls *Madrafaxao* (q.v.), was worth from

\* 360 *reis* is the equivalent in the authorities, so far as I know.

† Even the pound sterling, since it represented a pound of silver sterling, has come down to one-third of that value; but if the value of silver goes on dwindling as it has done lately, our pound might yet justify its name again!

I have remarked elsewhere:

"Everybody seems to be tickled at the notion that the Scotch Pound or *Livre* was only 20 pence. Nobody finds it funny that the French or Italian *Livre* or Pound is only 20 halfpence or less!" I have not been able to trace how high the *rei* began, but the *maravedi* entered life as a gold piece, equivalent to the Saracen *mithkāl*, and ended—?

1260 to 1440 *reis*, according to variations in weight and exchange. We have seen that this must have been the gold-mohr of Mudhaffar-Shāh II. of Guzerat (1511-1526), the weight of which we learn from E. Thomas's book.

From the Venetian sequin (content of pure gold 52·27 grs., value 111d. \*) the value of the *rei* at  $\frac{111d}{240}$  will be . . . . . 264d.

From the Mudhaffar Shāhi mohr (weight 185 grs., value, if pure gold, 392·52d.) value of *rei* at 1440 . . . . . 0·272d.

Mean value of *rei* in 1513 . . . . . 0·268d.  
i.e. more than five times its present value.

Dr. D'Acunha himself informs us (p. 56), that at the beginning of the 17th century the Venetian was worth 690 to 720 *reis* (mean 705 *reis*), whilst the pagoda was worth 570 to 600 *reis* (mean 585 *reis*).

These statements, as we know the intrinsic value of the sequin, and the approximate value of the pagoda, enable us to calculate the value of the *rei* of about 1600 at . . . . . 0·16d. Values of the *milrei* given in Milburn's Oriental Commerce, and in Kelly's Cambist, enable us to estimate it for the early years of the present century. We have then the progressive deterioration as follows:

Value of *rei* in the beginning of the 16th century . . . . . 0·268d.

Value of *rei* in the beginning of the 17th century . . . . . 0·16d.

Value of *rei* in the beginning of the 19th century . . . . . 0·06 to 0·066d.

Value of *rei* at present . . . . . 0·06d.

Yet Dr. D'Acunha has valued the coins of 1510, estimated in *reis*, at the rate of 1880. And Mr. Birch has done the same.†

\* I calculate all gold values in this paper at those of present English coinage.

Besides the gradual depreciation of the Portugal *rei*, so prominently noticed in this paper, there was introduced in Goa a reduction of the *rei* locally below the *rei* of Portugal in the ratio of 15 to 8. I do not know the history or understand the object of such a change, nor do I see that it affects the calculations in this article. In a table of values of coins current in Portuguese India, given in the *Annaes Maritimos* of 1844, each coin is valued both in *reis* of Goa and in *reis* of Portugal, bearing the above ratio. My kind correspondent, Dr. J. N. Fonseca, author of the capital *History of Goa*, tells me that this was introduced in the beginning of the 17th century, but that he has yet found no document throwing light upon it. It is a matter quite apart from the secular depreciation of the *rei*.

† Thus Albuquerque, returning to Europe in 1504, gives a "Moorsish" pilot, who carried him by a new course strait from Cannanore to Mozambique, a buckshish of 50 *crúzados*; this is explained

The Portuguese themselves do not seem ever to have struck gold *pardaos* or pagodas. The gold coin of Albuquerque's coinage (1510) was, we have seen, a *cruzado* (or *manuel*), and the next coinage in gold was by Garcia de Sá in 1548-9, who issued coins called *San Thomé*, worth 1000 *reis*, say about £1 2s. 4d.; with halves and quarters of the same. Neither, according to D'Acunha, was there silver money of any importance coined at Goa from 1510 to 1550, and the coins then issued were silver *San Thomé*s, called also *patacões*. Nunez in his Tables (1554) does not mention these by either name, but mentions repeatedly *pardaos*, which represented 5 silver *tangas*, or 300 *reis*, and these D'Acunha speaks of as silver *coins*. Nunez, as far as I can make out, does not speak of them as coins, but rather implies that in

as £5—a mild munificence for such a feat. In truth it was nearly £24, the *cruzado* being about the same as the sequin (see i. p. 17).

The Mint at Goa was farmed out by the same great man, after the conquest, for 600,000 *reis*, amounting, we are told, to £125. It was really £670 (iii. 41).

Albuquerque demands as ransom to spare Muscat "10,000 xerafins of gold." And we are told by the translator that this ransom of a wealthy trading city like Muscat amounted to £625. The coin in question is the *ashraf*, or gold *dirhām*, as much as, or more than the sequin in value, and the sum more than £5000 (i. p. 82).

In the note to the first of these cases it is said that the *cruzado* is "a silver coin (formerly gold), now equivalent to 480 *reis*, or about 2s. English money, but probably worth much more relatively in the time of Dalboquerque." "Much more relatively" means of course that the 2s. had much more purchasing power.

This is a very common way of speaking, but it is often very fallaciously applied. The change in purchasing power in India generally till the beginning of this century was probably not very great. There is a curious note by Gen. Briggs in his translation of Firishta, comparing the amount stated by Firishta to have been paid by the Bāhmanī King, about A.D. 1470, as the annual cost of a body of 500 horse, with the cost of a British corps of irregular horse of the same strength in Briggs's own time (see about 1815). The Bāhmanī charge was 350,000 Rs.; the British charge 219,000 Rs. A corps of the same strength would now cost the British Government, as near as I can calculate, 287,300 Rs.

The price of an Arab horse imported into India (then a great traffic) was in Marco Polo's time about three times what it was in our own, up to 1850.

The salary of the Governor at Goa, c. 1550, was 8000 *cruzados*, or nearly £4000 a year; and the salaries of the commanders of the fortresses of Goa, of Malacca, of Dio, and of Bassain, 600,000 *reis*, or about £670.

The salary of Ibn Batuta, when Judge of Delhi, about 1340, was 1000 silver *tankas* or *dirhāms* as he calls them (practically 1000 rupees) a month, which was in addition to an assignment of villages bringing in 5000 *tankas* a year. And yet he got into debt in a very few years to the tune of 55,000 *tankas*—say £5,500!

account so many tangas of silver were reckoned as a *pardao*. Later in the century, however, we learn from Balbi (1580), Barrett (1584),\* and Linschoten (1583-1589), the principal currency of Goa consisted of a silver coin called *xerafin* and *pardao-xerafin*, which was worth 5 tangas, each of 60 reis. (So these had been from the beginning, and so they continued, as is usual in such cases. The scale of sub-multiples remains the same, whilst the value of the divisible coin diminishes. Eventually the lower denominations become infinitesimal, like the *maravedis* and the *reis*, and either vanish from memory, or survive only as denominations of account.) The data, such as they are, allow us to calculate the *pardao* or *xerafin* at this time as worth 4s. 2d. to 4s. 6d.

A century later, Fryer's statement of equivalents (1676) enables us to use the stability of the Venetian sequin as a gauge; we then find the *tanga* gone down to 6d. and the *pardao* or *xerafin* to 2s. 6d. Thirty years later Lockyer (1711) tells us that one rupee was reckoned equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *perdo*. Calculating the Surat Rupee, which may have been probably his standard, still by help of the Venetian (p. 262) at about 2s. 3d., the *pardao* would at this time be worth 1s. 6d. It must have depreciated still further by 1728, when the Goa mint began to strike rupees, with the effigy of Dom João V., and the half-rupee appropriated the denomination of *pardao*. And the half-rupee, till our own time, has continued to be so styled. I have found no later valuation of the Goa Rupee than that in *Prinsep's Tables* (Thomas's edition, p. 55), the indications of which, taking the Company's Rupee at 2s., would make it 21d. The *Pardao* therefore would represent a value of  $10\frac{1}{2}$ d., and there we leave it.

1444. "In this country (Vijayanagar) they have three kinds of money, made of gold mixed with alloys: one called *varahah* weighs about one *mithkal*, equivalent to two dinars *kopeki*; the second, which is called *pertab*, is the half of the first; the third, called *fanom*, is equivalent in value to the tenth part of the last-mentioned coin. Of these different coins the *fanom* is the most

useful. . . ."—*Abdurrazzāk*, in *India in the XVth Cent.*, p. 26.

c. 1504-5; pubd. 1510. "I departed from the city of Dabuli aforesaid, and went to another island, which . . . is called Goga (Goa) and which pays annually to the King of Decan 19,000 golden ducats, called by them *pardai*. These *pardai* are smaller than the seraphim of Cairo, but thicker, and have two devils stamped upon one side, and certain letters on the other."—*Varthema*, pp. 115-116.

" . . . His money consists of a *pardao*, as I have said. He also coins a silver money called *tare*, and others of gold, twenty of which go to a *pardao*, and are called *fanom*. And of these small ones of silver, there go sixteen to a *fanom* . . ."—*Id.*, p. 130.

1510. "Meanwhile the Governor (Albuquerque) talked with certain of our people who were goldsmiths, and understood the alligation of gold and silver, and also with goldsmiths and money-changers of the country who were well acquainted with that business. There were in the country *pardaos* of gold, worth in gold 360 *reis*, and also a money of good silver which they called *barganym* (see *bargani* in SUPPL.) of the value of 2 *vintems*, and a money of copper which they called *bazarucos* (see *Budgerock*), of the value of 2 *reis*. Now all these the Governor sent to have weighed and assayed. And he caused to be made *cruzados* of their proper weight of 420 *reis*, on which he figured on one side the cross of Christ, and on the other a sphere, which was the device of the King Dom Manuel; and he ordered that this *cruzado* should pass in the place (Goa) for 480 *reis*, to prevent their being exported. . . and he ordered silver money to be struck which was of the value of a *bargany*; on this money he caused to be figured on one side a Greek A, and on the other side a sphere, and gave the coin the name of *Espera*; it was worth 2 *vintems*; also there were half *esperas* worth one *vintem*; and he made *bazarucos* of copper of the weight belonging to that coin, with the A and the sphere; and each *bazaruco* he divided into 4 coins which they called *cepayguas* (see *Sapèque*), and he gave the *bazarucos* the name of *leaes*. And in changing the *cruzado* into these smaller coins it was reckoned at 480 *reis*."—*Correa*, ii. 76-77.

1516. "There are current here (in Baticala, see *Batcul*) the *pardaos*, which are a gold coin of the kingdom, and it is worth here 360 *reis*, and there is another coin, of silver, called *dama*, which is worth 20 *reis*. . . ."—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed., p. 293.

"There is used in this city (Bisnagar) and throughout the rest of the Kingdom much pepper, which is carried hither from Malabar on oxen and asses; and it is all bought and sold for *pardaos*, which are made in some places of this Kingdom, and especially in a city called Hora (?), whence they are called *hordos*."—*Id.*, 297.

1552. "Hic Sinam mercatorem indies

\* Dr. D'Acunha has set this English traveller down to 1684, and introduces a quotation from him in illustration of the coinage of the latter period, in his quasi-chronological notes, a new element in the confusion of his readers.

<sup>a</sup> No doubt, however, foreign coins were used to make up sums, and reduce the bulk of small change

c. 1620. "The gold coin, struck by the rais of Bijanagar and Tiling, is called *hūn* and *partāb*."—*Frishta*, quoted by Quatremère, in *Notices et Extraits*, xiv. 509.

1643. " . . . . estant convenu de prix avec luy à sept perdos et demy par mois tant pour mon viure que pour le logis. . . ."—*Mocquet*, 284.

**Parell.** Add: It seems probable that in the following passage, Niebuhr speaks of 1763-4, the date of his stay at Bombay, but as the book was not published till 1774, this is not absolutely certain. Evidently Parell was occupied by the Governor long before 1776.

"Les Jesuites avoient autrefois un beau couvent auprès du Village de Parell au milieu de l'Isle, mais il y a déjà plusieurs années, qu'elle est devenue la maison de campagne du Gouverneur, et l'Eglise est actuellement une magnifique salle à manger et de danse, qu'on n'en trouve point de pareille en toutes les Indes."—*Niebuhr*, *Voyage*, ii. 12.

**Patcharee.** Add:

Mr. Whitworth, s.v. *Patcherry*, says that "in some native regiments the term denotes the married sepoy's quarters, possibly because Pariah sepoys had their families with them, while the higher castes left them at home." He does not say whether Bombay or Madras sepoys are in question. But in any case what he states confirms the origin ascribed to the Bengal Presidency term *Patcharée*.

1747. "*Patcherree Point*, mending Platforms and Gunports. . . (Pgs.) 4: 21: 48."—*Accounts from Fort St. David*, under Feb. 21. MS. Records, in India Office.

**Pattamar.** Add, to note at p. 520, col. b:

Mr. J. M. Campbell, who is very accurate, in the *Bo. Gazetteer* writes the vessel as *pātimār*, though identifying, as we have done, both uses with *pātimār*, 'courier.' The Moslem, he says, write *phatēmārī*, quasi *fath-mār*, 'snake of victory' (?).

According to a note in *Notes and Extracts*, No. I. (Madras, 1871), p. 27, under a Fort St. Geo. Consultation of July 4th, 1673, Pattamar is therein used "for a native vessel on the Coromandel Coast, though now confined to the Western Coast." We suspect a misapprehension. For in the following entry we have no doubt that the parenthetical gloss is wrong, and that *couriers* are meant:

"A letter sent to the President and Council at Surraat by a Pair of *Pattamars*" (native craft) express . . .—*Op. cit.* No. II. p. 8.

**Pawl.** I believe the statement in GLOSS, 'no ridge-pole,' is erroneous. It is difficult to derive from memory an exact definition of tents, and especially of the difference between *pāl* and *chholdārī* (see *Shooldarry*). A reference to India failed in getting a reply. The *shooldarry* is not essentially different from the *pāl*, but is trimmer, tauter, better closed, and sometimes has two flies.

1793. "There were not, I believe, more than two small *Pauls*, or tents, among the whole of the deputation that escorted us from Patna."—*Kirkpatrick's Nepaul*, p. 118.

1827. "It would perhaps be worth while to record . . . the matériel and personnel of my camp equipment; an humble captain and single man travelling on the most economical principles. One double-poled tent, one routee, or small tent, a *pāl* or servants' tent, 2 elephants, 6 camels, 4 horses, a pony, a buggy, and 24 servants, besides mahouts, serwans or camel-drivers, and tent pitchers."—*Mundy, Journal of a Tour in India*.

We may note that this is an absurd exaggeration of any equipment that, even sixty years since, would have characterised the march of a "humble captain travelling on economical principles," or any one under the position of a highly-placed civilian. Captain Mundy must have been enormously extravagant.

**Pawnee, Kalla.** Add, before quotations:

'Hindu servants and sepoys used to object to cross the Indus, and called that the *kālā pānī*. I think they used to assert that they lost caste by crossing it, which might have induced them to call it by the same name as the Ocean,—or possibly they believed it to be part of the river that flows round the world, or the country beyond it to be outside the limits of the *Arya varṭta*' (Note by Lt.-Col. J. M. Trotter).

**Pazend.** s. See for meaning of this term s.v. *Pahlavi*, in connection with article *Zend*. See also quotation from *Mas'ādī* under latter.

**Pecul.** Add, before quotations:

Another authority states that the *shih* is = 120 *kin* or *katis*, whilst the 100 *kin* weight is called in Chinese *tan*.

1554. "In China 1 tael weighs 7½ *tanga*

larins of silver, and 16 taels = 1 caté; 100 catés = 1 pico = 45 tangas of silver weigh 1 mark, and therefore 1 pico = 133½ arratels" (see *Rattle*).—*A. Nunes*, 41.

**Peepul.** Add, before quotations:

"I remember noticing among many Hindus, and especially among Hinduized Sikhs, that they often say *Pipal ko jātā hāin* ('I am going to the Peepul Tree'), to express 'I am going to say my prayers'" (*Lt.-Col. John Trotter*).

**Peer.** Add:

1869. "Certains pirs sont tellement renommés, qu'ainsi qu'on le verra plus loin, le peuple a donné leurs noms aux mois lunaires où se trouvent placées les fêtes qu'on célèbre en leur honneur."—*Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Musulm.* p. 18.

**Pergunnah.** Add:

1753. "Masulipatnam . . . est capitale de ce qu'on appelle dans l'Inde un *Sercar*, qui comprend plusieurs *Ferganés*, ou districts particuliers."—*D'Anville*, 132.

**Perpetuano**, also by contraction, **Perpet**, s. The name of a cloth often mentioned in the 17th and first part of the 18th centuries as an export from England to the east. It appears to have been a light and glossy twilled stuff of wool. In France it was called *perpétuane* or *sempitérne*.

1711. "Goods usually imported (to China) from *Europe* are Bullion Cloths, Clothraash, *Perpetuano's*, and Camblets of Scarlet, black, blew, sad and violet Colours, which are of late so lightly set by; that to bear the Dutys, and bring the prime Cost, is as much as can reasonably be hoped for."—*Lockyer*, 147.

1754. "Being requested by the Trustees of the Charity Stock of this place to make an humble application to you for an order that the children upon the Foundation to the number of 12 or 14 may be supplied at the expense of the Honorable Company with a coat of blue *Perpets* or some ordinary cloth. . . ."—*Petition of Revd. R. Mappletoft*, in *Long*, p. 29.

1757. Among presents sent to the King of Ava with the mission of Ensign Robert Lester, we find:

"2 Pieces of ordinary Red Broad Cloth.  
3 Do. of *Perpetuances* Poppingay."  
In *Dalrymple, Or. Rep.*, i. 203.

**Peshawar.** Add:

1754. "On the news that *Peishor* was taken, and that *Nadir Shah* was preparing to pass the Indus, the Moghol's court, already in great disorder, was struck with terror."—*H. of Nadir Shah*, in *Hamway*, ii. 363.

**Peshcubz.** Add:

1767.

"Received for sundry  
jewels, &c. . . . (Rs.) 7326 0 0  
Ditto for knife, or  
*peshcubz*\* . . . . 3500 0 0  
*Lord Clive's Accounts*, in *Long*, 497.

**Peshcush.** Add:

*Peshcush*, in the old English records, is most generally used in the sense of a present to a great man.

1653. "*Pesket* est vn present en Turq."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 553.

1657. "As to the *Fiscash* for the King of Golcundah, if it be not already done, we do hope with it you may obteyn our liberty to coyne silver Rupees and copper Pice at the Fort, which would be a great accommodation to our Trade. But in this and all other *Fiscashes* be as sparing as you can."—*Letter of Court to Fort St. Geo.*, in *Notes and Extracts*, No. i. p. 7.

1754. "After I have refreshed my army at DELHIE, and received the subsidy† which must be paid, I will leave you in possession of his dominion."—*Hist. of Nadir Shah*, in *Hamway*, ii. 371.

**Phanseegar.** See under **Thug**.

**Picar**, s. H. *paikār*, a retail-dealer, an intermediate dealer or broker.

1680. See in SUPPL. quotation under **Dustoor**.

1683. "Y<sup>e</sup> said Naylor has always corresponded with Mr. Charnock, having been always his intimate friend; and without question either provides him goods out of the Hon. Comp.'s Warehouse, or connives at the Weavers and *Piccar*s doing of it."—*Hedges*, p. 133.

**Pice.** Add:

1676. "The Indians have also a sort of small Copper-money; which is call'd *Pecha* . . . In my last Travels, a *Roup*† went at Surat for nine and forty *Pecha's*."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 22.

**Picotah.** Add:

c. 1790. "Partout les *pakotiés* ou puits à bascule étoient en mouvement pour fournir l'eau nécessaire aux plantes, et partout on entendoit les jardiniers égarer leurs travaux par des chansons."—*Baafner*, ii. 217.

**Piece-goods.** Add to note, p. 535, col. a:

In Sir A. Arbuthnot's publication of Sir T. Munro's Minutes (*Memoir*, p. cxcix.) he quotes a letter of Munro's to a friend in Scotland, written about 1825, which shows him surprisingly before his age in the matter of Free Trade, speaking with

\* Misprinted *peshcubz*.

† This is called a *Pischeush*, or present from an inferior to a superior. The sum agreed for was 20 crores."

reference to certain measures of Mr. Huskisson's. The passage ends thus: "India is the country that has been worst used in the new arrangements. All her products ought undoubtedly to be imported freely into England, upon paying the same duties, and no more, which English duties pay in India. When I see what is done in Parliament against India, I think that I am reading about Edward III. and the Flemings."

Sir A. Arbuthnot adds very appropriately a passage from a note by the late Prof. H. H. Wilson in his continuation of James Mill's History of India, (1845, vol. I. pp. 538-539), a passage which we gladly also insert here:

"It was stated in evidence (in 1813) that the cotton and silk goods of India, up to this period, could be sold for a profit in the British market at a price from 50 to 60 per cent. lower than those fabricated in England. It consequently became necessary to protect the latter by duties of 70 or 80 per cent. on their value, or by positive prohibition. Had this not been the case, had not such prohibitory duties and decrees existed, the mills of Paisley and of Manchester would have been stopped in their outset, and could scarcely have been again set in motion, even by the powers of steam. They were created by the sacrifice of the Indian manufactures. Had India been independent, she would have retaliated; would have imposed preventive duties upon British goods, and would thus have preserved her own productive industry from annihilation. This act of self-defence was not permitted her; she was at the mercy of the stranger. British goods were forced upon her without paying any duty; and the foreign manufacturer employed the arm of political injustice to keep down and ultimately strangle a competitor with whom he could not contend on equal terms."

### Pig-sticking.

1679. "In the morning we went a hunting of wild Hogs with Kisna Reddy, the chief man of the Islands" (at mouth of the Kistna) "and about 100 other men of the island (Dio) with lances and Three score dogs, with whom we killed eight Hogs great and small, one being a Bore very large and fatt, of greates weight."—*Consn. of Agent and Council of Port St. Geo. on Tour. In Notes and Extracts, No. II.*

The party consisted of Streynsham Master "Agent of the Coast and Bay," with "Mr. Timothy Willes and Mr. Richard Mohun of the Council, the Minister, the Chyrurgeon, the Schoolmaster, the Secretary, and two Writers, an Ensign, 6 mounted soldiers and a Trumpeter," in all 17 Persons in the Company's service, and "Four Freeman, who went with the Agent's Company for their own pleasure, and at their own charges." It was a Tour of Visitation of the Factories.

### Pishashee. Add:

1816. "Whirlwinds . . . at the end of March, and beginning of April, carry dust and light things along with them, and are called by the natives *peshashes* or devils."—*Asiatic Journal*, ii. 367.

**Plantain.** Add, at foot of p. 541, col. a:

*Platano* and *plantano* are used in the Philippine Islands by the Spanish population.

1664.

"Wake, Wake, Quevera! Our soft rest must cease,  
And fly together with our country's peace!  
No more must we sleep under *plantain* shade,  
Which neither heat could pierce nor cold invade;  
Where bounteous Nature never feels decay,  
And opening buds drive falling fruits away."  
*Dryden, Prologue to the Indian Queen.*

**Plassey.** n.p. The village *Palāsī*, which gives its name to Lord Olive's famous battle (23d June, 1757). It is said to take its name from the *palās* (or *dhaw*) tree.

1748. "... That they have great reason to complain of Ensign English's conduct for not waiting at *Placy* . . . and that if he had staid another day at *Placy*, as Tullerooy Caun was marching with a large force towards Cutway, they presume the Mahrattas would have retreated inland on their approach and left him an open passage. . . ."—*Letter from Council at Cossimbazar, in Long, p. 2.*

1768-71. "General CLIVE, who should have been the leader of the English troops in this battle (*Plassy*), left the command to Colonel COORE, and remained hid in his palankeen during the combat, out of the reach of the shot, and did not make his appearance before the enemy were put to flight."—*Stavorinus, E.T., i. 486.*

This stupid and inaccurate writer says that several English officers who were present at the battle related this "anecdote" to him. This, it is to be hoped, is as untrue as the rest of the story. Even to such a writer one would have supposed that Clive's mettle would be familiar.

· **Podār, s. H. poddār**, corn. of Pers. *fojadār*, from *foṭa*, a bag of money. A cash-keeper, or especially an officer attached to a treasury, whose business it is to weigh money and bullion and appraise the value of coins.

1680. See quotation under **Dustoor** in SUPP.

1683. "The like losses in proportion were preferred to be proved by Ramchurne Podar, Bendura bun Podar, and Mamobishwas, who produced their several books for evidence."—*Hedges, p. 84.*

### Poligar. Add:

1800. "I think Pournaya's mode of dealing with these rajahs . . . is excellent. He sets them up in palankins, elephants, &c., and a great sowarry, and makes them attend to his person. They are treated with great respect, which they like, but can do no mischief in the country. Old Hyder adopted this plan, and his operations were



seldom impeded by polygar wars."—A. Wellesley to T. Munro; in *Arbuthnot's Mem.*, xcii.

### Pommelo. Add:

1661. "The fruit called by the Netherlanders *Pumpelmoos*, by the Portuguese *Jamboá*, grows in superfluity outside the city of Batavia . . . This fruit is larger than any of the lemon-kind, for it grows as large as the head of a child of 10 years old. The core or inside is for the most part reddish, and has a kind of sourish sweetness, tasting like unripe grapes."—*Walter Schulzen*, 236.

### Pondicherry. Add:

1680. "Mr. Edward Brogden, arrived from Porto Novo, reports arrival at **Puddicherry** of two French ships from Surat, and the receipt of advice of the death of Sevajie."—*Fort St. Geo. Consns.*, May 23rd. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. III., p. 20.

1753. "L'établissement des Français à **Pondicheri** remonte jusqu'en l'année 1674; mais par de si foibles commencemens, qu'on n'aurait eu de la peine à imaginer, que les suites en fussent aussi considerables."—*D'Anville*, p. 121.

### Porcelain. Add:

1461. "*Porcellane pezzi* 20, cioè 7 piattine, 5 scodelle, 4 grandi e una picciola, piattine 5 grandi, 3 scodelle, una biava, e due bianche."—*List of presents sent by the Soldan of Egypt to the Doge Pasquale Malepiero*. In *Muratori, Rerum Italicarum Scriptores*, xxi. col. 1170.

**Porgo**, s. We know this word only from its occurrence in the passage quoted; and most probably the explanation suggested by the editor of the *Notes* is correct, viz., that it represents Port. *peragua*. This word is perhaps the same as *piroque*, used by the French for a canoe or 'dug-out'; a term said by Littré to be (*piroga*) Carib.

1680. Fort St. Geo. Consn., Jany. 30th, "records arrival from the Bay of the 'Success,' the Captain of which reports that a **Porgo** [*Peragua*?, a fast-sailing vessel, Clipper] drove ashore in the Bay about Pepley . . ."—*Notes and Extracts*, No. III., p. 2.

### Pra, Phra. Add:

In a short paper in the *Bijdragen* of the Royal Institute of the Hague, Dl. X. 4de Stuk, 1885, Professor Kern indicates that this term was also in use in Java, with certain derivatives, in the forms *Bra* and *pra*, with the sense of 'splendid' and the like; and he cites as an example **Bra-Wijaya** (the style of several of the

medieval kings of Java), where **Bra** is exactly the representative of Skt. *Śrī*.

**Praag**, sometimes **Piagg**, n. p. Properly *Prayāga*, 'the place of sacrifice,' the old Hindu name of Allahabad, and especially of the river confluence there, since remote ages a place of pilgrimage.

c. A.D. 638. "Le royaume de *Polo-ye-kia* (**Prayāga**) a environ 5000 *li* de tour. La capitale, qui est située au confluent de deux fleuves, a environ 20 *li* de tour . . . Dans la ville, il y a un temple des dieux qui est d'une richesse éblouissante, et où éclatent une multitude de miracles . . . Si quelqu'un est capable de pousser le mépris de la vie jusqu'à se donner la mort dans ce temple, il obtient le bonheur éternel et les joies infinies des dieux . . . Depuis l'antiquité jusqu'à nos jours, cette coutume insensée n'a pas cessé un instant."—*Hsiouen-Thsang*, in *Pél. Boudd.*, ii. 276-279.

c. 1020. ". . . thence to the tree of **Barāgi**, 12 (parasangs). This is at the confluence of the Jumna and Ganges."—*Al-Biruni*, in *Elliot*, i. 55.

1529. "The same day I swam across the river Ganges for my amusement. I counted my strokes, and found that I crossed over at 33 strokes. I then took breath and swam back to the other side. I had crossed by swimming every river that I had met with, the river Ganges alone excepted. On reaching the place where the Ganges and Jumna unite, I rowed over in the boat to the **Piāg** side . . ."—*Baber*, 406.

1585. ". . . Frō **Agra** I came to **Prage**, where the river Jemena entrench into the mightie river Ganges, and Jemena looseth his name."—*R. Fitch*, in *Hakluyt*, ii. 386.

**Praya**, s. This is in Hongkong the name given to what in most of the foreign settlements in China is called the **Bund**; i.e. the promenade or drive along the sea. It is Port. *praia*, 'the shore.'

### President. Add:

1670. The Court, in a letter to Fort St. George, fix the amount of tonnage to be allowed to their officers (for their private investments) on their return to Europe: "**Presidents** and Agents, at Surat, Fort St. George, and Bantam . . . 5 *tonns*. *Chiefes*, at Persia, the Bay (q.v.), Mesulapatam, and Macassar: Deputy at Bombay, and Seconds at Surat, Fort St. George, and Bantam . . . 3 *tonns*." In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., p. 3.

### Prow. Add:

1586. "The fifth and last festival, which is called *Sapan Donon*, is one in which the King (of Pegu) is embarked in the most

beautiful parò, or boat, . . .”—*G. Balbi*, f. 122.

### Puckauly. Add:

1803. “It (water) is brought by means of bullocks in leathern bags, called here **puckauly** bags, a certain number of which is attached to every regiment and garrison in India. Black fellows called **Puckauly**-boys are employed to fill the bags, and drive the bullocks to the quarters of the different Europeans.”—*Percival’s Ceylon*, p. 102.

**Pultun**, s. A H. corruption of *Battalion*, possibly with some confusion of *platoon* or *péloton*. It is the usual native word for a regiment of native infantry; it is never applied to one of Europeans.

1800. “All I can say is that I am ready primed, and that if all matters suit I shall go off with a dreadful explosion, and shall probably destroy some **camposos** and **pultons** which have been indiscreetly pushed across the Kistna.”—*A. Wellesley to T. Munro*. In *Memo. of Munro*, by *Arbuthnot*, lxxix.

### Pulwáh. Add:

1782. “To be sold, Three New Dacca **Pulwars**, 60 feet long, with Houses in the middle of each.”—*India Gazette*, Aug. 31st.

### Pun. Add:

1760. “We now take into consideration the relief of the menial servants of this Settlement, respecting the exorbitant price of labor exacted from them by tailors, washermen, and barbers, which appear in near a quadruple (proportion compared with the prices paid in 1755. Agreed, that after the 1st of April they be regulated as follows:

“No tailor to demand for making:

1 **Jamma** more than 3 annas.

\* \* \*

1 pair of drawers, 7 **pun** of cowries.  
No washerman:

1 corge of pieces, 7 **pun** of cowries.

No barber for shaving a single person, more than 7 **gundas**” (see under **Cowry**).

*Fort William Consns.*, March 27th.  
In *Long*, 209.

### Punch. Add:

1683. “**Bolleponge** est vn mot Anglois, qui signifie vne boisson dont les Anglois vsent aux Indes faite de sucre, suc de limon, eau de vie, fleur de muscade, et biscuit rotý.”—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1637, p. 534.

1682. “Some (of the Chinese in Batavia) also sell Sugar-beer, as well as cooked dishes and **Sury**, arak or Indian brandy; wherefrom they make **Mussak** and **Follepos**, as the Englishmen call it.”—*Nieuhoff*, *Zee en Lant-Reize*, ii. 217.

### Punchayet. Add:

1778. “*The Honourable WILLIAM HORNBY*,

*Esq., President and Governor of His Majesty’s Castle and Island of Bombay, &c.*

“The humble Petition of the Managers of the **Panchayet** of **Parsis** at Bombay . . .”  
—*Dosambhai Framji, H. of the Parsis*, 1884, ii. 219.

1832. Bengal Regn. VI. of this year allows the judge of the Sessions Court to call in the alternative aid of a **punchayet**, in lieu of assessors, and so to dispense with the **fatwa**. See under **Law Officer** in SUPPT.

1853. “From the death of **Runjeet Singh** to the battle of **Sobraon**, the Sikh Army was governed by ‘**Punchayets**’ or ‘**Punches**’—committees of the soldiery. These bodies sold the Government to the Sikh chief who paid the highest, letting him command until murdered by some one who paid higher.”—*Sir C. Napier, Defects of Indian Government*, 69.

### Punch-house. Add:

1676. Major **Puckle’s** “Proposals to the Agent about the young men at **Metchlepatam**.

“That some pecuniary mulct or fine be imposed . . . for misdemeanours.”

\* \* \*  
“6. Going to **Punch** or **Back-houses** without leave or warrantable occasion.

“Drubbing any of the Company’s **Peons** or servants.”

\* \* \*  
—In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., p. 40.

### Punkah. Add:

Mr. **Busteed** observes:

“It is curious that in none of the lists of servants and their duties which are scattered through old records in the last century, is there any mention of the **punka**, nor in any narratives referring to domestic life in India then, that have come under our notice, do we remember any allusion to its use . . . The swinging **punka**, as we see it to-day, was, as every one knows, an innovation of a later period . . . This dates from an early year in the present century.” (*Echoes of Old Calcutta*, p. 115.) He does not seem, however, to have found any positive evidence of the date of its introduction.

**Purdese**, s. H. *paradesi*, usually contr. *purdesi*, ‘one from a foreign country.’ In the Bombay army the term is universally applied to a sepoy from Northern India.

**Putnee, Putney**, s. a. H. and Beng. *paṭṭanī*, or *paṇī*, from v. *paṭ-nā*, to be agreed or closed (i.e. a bargain). Goods commissioned or manufactured to order.

1755. “A letter from **Cossimbazar** mentions they had directed Mr. **Warren Hastings** to proceed to the **Putney Aurung** (q.v.) in order to purchase **putney** on our

Honble. Masters' account, and to make all necessary enquiries."—*Fort William Consns.*, Nov. 10th. In *Long*, 61.

b. A kind of sub-tenure existing in the Lower Provinces of Bengal, the *patni-dār*, or occupant of which "holds of a Zemindar a portion of the Zemindari in perpetuity, with the right of hereditary succession, and of letting or selling the whole or part, so long as a stipulated amount of rent is paid to the Zemindar, who retains the power of sale for arrears, and is entitled to a regulated fee or fine upon transfer" (*Wilson*, q.v.).

Probably both a and b are etymologically the same, and connected with *paṭṭā* (see *Pottah*).

### Pyjamma. Add:

1881. "The rest of our attire consisted of that particularly light and airy white flannel garment, known throughout India as a pajama suit" (?).—*Haeckel*, *Ceylon*, 329.

### Pyke, b. Add:

The following quotation from an Indian Regulation of Lord Cornwallis's time is a good example of the extraordinary multiplication of terms, even in one Province in India, denoting approximately the same thing:

1792. "All *Pykes*, *Chokeydars*, *Pasbans*, *Dusads*, *Nigabans*, *Harees*, and other descriptions of village watchmen are declared subject to the orders of the Darogah . . ."—*Regns. for the Police* . . ., passed by the G.-G. in C., Decr. 7th, 1792.

**Pyke** and **Chokidar** are in GLOSS. For *Hārī* in this use, see **Harry** in SUPPT. They and the *Dosāds*, another low-caste, were in various parts employed as village watchmen. *Pāsbān* and *Nigabān* are Persian, both meaning literally 'watch-keeper,' the one from *pās*, 'a watch,' in the sense of a division of the day, the other from *nigah*, 'watch,' in the sense of 'heed' or 'observation.'

1792. "The army of Assam was a militia organised as follows. The whole male population was bound to serve either as soldiers or labourers, and was accordingly divided into sets of four men each, called *gotes*, the individuals comprising the *gotes* being termed *pykes*."—*Johnstone's Acct. of Welsh's Expedition to Assam*, 1792-93-94 (commd. by Gen. Keatinge).

**Pyse** interjection. The use of this is illustrated in the quotation. Notwithstanding the writer's remark, it is really Hindustani, viz. *pyesh!*

'look out!' or 'make way!' apparently from Skt. *paśyu*! 'look! see!' (see Molesworth's *Marh. Dict.*, p. 529, col. c; and *Fallon's Hind. Dict.*, p. 376, col. a).

1883. "Does your correspondent Col. Prideaux know the origin of the warning called out by buggy drivers to pedestrians in Bombay, 'Pyse?' It is not Hindustani."—*Letter in N. and Q.*, Ser. VI. viii. p. 388.

### Q.

**Quemoy**, n.p. An island at the eastern opening to the Harbour of **Amoy** (q.v.). It is a corruption of *Kin-mān*, in Chang-chau dialect *Kin-mui*, meaning 'Golden-door.'

### R.

#### Radaree. Add:

1622. "At the garden Pelengon we found a *rahdar* or guardian of the road, who was also the chief over certain other *rahdari*, who are usually posted in another place 2 leagues further on."—*P. della Valle*, ii. 285.

#### Regulation. Add:

1868. "The new Commissioner . . . could discover nothing prejudicial to me, except, perhaps, that the Regulations were not sufficiently observed. The sacred Regulations! How was it possible to fit them on such very irregular subjects as I had to deal with?"—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, p. 376.

**Reshire**, n.p. *Rishihir*. A place on the north coast of the Persian Gulf, some 5 or 6 miles east of the modern port of **Bushire** (q.v.). The present village is insignificant, but it is on the site of a very ancient city, which continued to be a port of some consequence down to the end of the 16th century.

I do not doubt that this is the place intended by *Reyael* in the quotation from A. Nunes under **Dubber** in GLOSS, and that the explanation which I have given in the note there is erroneous.

The spelling *Raxet* in Barros below, is no doubt a clerical error for *Razel*.

c. 1340. "*Rishihir*. . . This city built by Lohrasp, was rebuilt by Shapūr son of Ardeshir Babegān; it is of medium size, on

the shore of the sea. The climate is very hot and unhealthy . . . . The inhabitants generally devote themselves to sea-trade, but poor and feeble that they are, they live chiefly in dependence on the merchants of other countries. Dates and the cloths called *Rischihri* are the chief productions."—*Hamdalla Mastāfi*, quoted in *Barbier de Meynard, Dict. de la Perse*.

1514. "And thereupon Pero Dalboquerque sailed away . . . and entered through the straits of the Persian sea, and explored all the harbours, islands, and villages which are contained in it . . . and when he was as far advanced as Bārem, the winds being now westerly—he tacked about, and stood along in the tack for a two days voyage, and reached **Raxel**, where he found Mirbuzaca, Captain of the Xeque Isnail,\* who had captured 20 *terradas* from a Captain of the King of Ormuz."—*Alboquerque*, Hak. Soc. iv. 114-115.

"On the Persian side (of the Gulf) is the Province of **Raxel**, which contains many villages and fortresses along the sea, engaged in a flourishing trade."—*Id.* 186-7.

1534. "And at this time insurrection was made by the King of **Raxel**, (which is a city on the coast of Persia); who was a vassal of the King of Ormuz, so the latter King sought help from the Captain of the Castle, Antonio da Silveira. And he sent down Jorge de Crasto with a galliot and two foists and 100 men, all well equipt, and good musketeers; and bade him tell the King of **Raxel** that he must give up the fleet which he kept at sea for the purpose of plundering, and must return to his allegiance to the K. of Ormuz."—*Correa*, iii. 557.

1553. ". . . And Francisco de Gouvea arrived at the port of the city of **Raxet**, and having anchored, was forthwith visited by a Moor on the King's part, with refreshments and compliments, and a message that . . . he would make peace with us, and submit to the King of Ormuz."—*Barros*, IV., iv. 26.

1554. **Reyxel**, see under **Dubber**, as above.

1600. "Reformados y proueydos en Harmuz de lo necessario, nos tornamos a partir . . . fuyamos esta vez por fuera de la isla Queixiome (see **Kishm**) corriendo la misma costa, como de la primera, passamos . . . mas adelante la fortaleza de **Raxel**, celebre por el mucho y perfetio pan y frutos, que su territorio produce."—*Teixeira*, *Viage*, 70.

1856. "48 hours sufficed to put the troops in motion northwards, the ships of war, led by the Admiral, advancing along the coast to their support. This was on the morning of the 9th, and by noon the enemy was observed to be in force in the village of **Reshire**. Here amidst the ruins of old houses, garden-walls, and steep ravines, they occupied a formidable position; but notwithstanding their firmness,

wall after wall was surmounted, and finally they were driven from their last defence (the old fort of **Reshire**) bordering on the cliffs at the margin of the sea."—*Despatch* in *Lowe's H. of the Indian Navy*, ii. 346.

#### Resident. Add:

a.

1748. "We received a letter from Mr. Henry Kelsall, **Resident** at Ballasore."—*Fort William Consn.*, in *Long*, 3.

1760. "Agreed, Mr. Howitt the present **Resident** in Rajah Tillack Chund's country (*i.e.* Burdwan) for the collection of the tuncabs, he wrote to . . ."—*Do.*, March 29th, in *Do.*, 244.

#### RESSALDAR. Add:

This title is applied honorifically to overseers of post-horses or stables (see *Panjab Notes and Queries*, ii. 84).

**Rhinoceros.** We introduce this word for the sake of the quotations, showing that even in the 16th century this animal was familiar not only in the Western Himālaya, but in the forests near Peshāwar. It is probable that the nearest rhinoceros to be found at the present time would be not less than 800 miles, as the crow flies, from Peshāwar.

See also **Ganda**, in *Gloss.* and *SUPPT.*

c. 1387. "In the month of Zi-l Ka'da of the same year he (Prince Muhammed Khan) went to the mountains of Sirmor (W. of the Jumna) and spent two months in hunting the rhinoceros and the elk."—*Tārīkh-i-Mubarak-Shāhi*, in *Elliot*, i. 16.

1398. (On the frontier of Kashmir). "Comme il y avoit dans ces Pays un lieu qui par sa vaste étendue, et la grande quantité de gibiers, sembloit inviter les passans à chasser . . . Timur s'en donna le divertissement . . . ils präsent une infinité de gibiers, et l'on tua plusieurs rhinoceros à coups de sabre et de lances, quoique cet animal . . . a la peau si ferme, qu'on ne peut la percer que par des efforts extraordinaires."—*Petis de la Croix*, *H. de Timur-Bec*, iii. 159.

1519. "After sending on the army towards the river (Indus), I myself set off for Sawāti, which they likewise call Karak-Khaneh,\* to hunt the rhinoceros. We started many rhinoceroses, but as the country abounds in brushwood, we could not get at them. A she rhinoceros, that had whelps, came out, and fled along the plain; many arrows were shot at her, but . . . she gained cover. We set fire to the brushwood, but the rhinoceros was not to be found. We got sight of another, that, having been scorched in the fire, was lamed and unable to run. We killed it, and

\* *i.e.* Shāh Ismail Sufi, of Persia.

\* The term *Kark-khāna* means the 'rhinoceros-haunt.'

every one cut off a bit of it as a trophy of the chase."—*Baber*, 253.

1554. "Nous vinmes à la ville de *Pour-scheuer* (Peshawar), et ayant heureusement passé le *Koutel* (see *Kotal*), nous gagnâmes la ville de Djouschayeh. Sur le *Koutel* nous aperçûmes des rhinocéros, dont la grosseur approchait celle d'un elephant . . ."—*Sidi 'Ali*, in *J. As.*, 1 ser., tom. ix., 201-202.

**Rhotass**, n. p. This (*Rohtās*) is the name of two famous fortresses in India, viz. a. a very ancient rock-fort in the Shāhābād district of Behar, occupying part of a tabular hill which rises on the north bank of the Sōn river to a height of 1490 feet. It was an important stronghold of Sher Shāh, the successful rival of the Mogul Humāyūn:

b. A fort at the north end of the Salt-range in the Jhelum District, Punjab, which was built by the same king, named by him after the ancient Rohtās. The ruins are very picturesque.

a.—

c. 1560. "Sher Shāh was occupied night and day with the business of his kingdom, and never allowed himself to be idle . . . He kept money (*khazāna*) and revenue (*kharrāj*) in all parts of his territories, so that, if necessity required, soldiers and money were ready. The chief treasury was in Rohtās under the charge of Ikhtiyār Khān."—*Wakī'at-i Mushtakī*, in *Elliot*, iv. 551.

1665. ". . . You must leave the great Road to *Patna*, and bend to the South through *Exberbourgh* (?) and the famous Fortress of *Rhodes*."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 53.

b.—

c. 1540. "Sher Shāh . . . . . marched with all his forces and retinue through all the hills of Padmān and Garjhāk, in order that he might choose a fitting site, and build a fort there to keep down the Ghakkars . . . Having selected Rohtās, he built there the fort which now exists."—*Tarīkh-i-Sher Shāhi*, in *Elliot*, iv. 390.

1809. "Before we reached the Hydraspes we had a view of the famous fortress of *Rotas*; but it was at a great distance. . . . *Rotas* we understood to be an extensive but strong fort on a low hill."—*Elphinstone*, *Cambul*, ed. 1839, i. 108.

**Rogue's River**, n. p. The name given by Europeans in the 17th and 18th centuries to one of the Sunderbund channels joining the lower Hoogly R. from the eastward. It was so called from being frequented by the Arakan Rovers, sometimes Portuguese

vagabonds, sometimes native **Muggs**, whose vessels lay in this creek watching their opportunity to plunder craft going up and down the Hoogly.

Mr. R. Barlow, who has partially annotated *Hedges' Diary* for the Hakluyt Society, identifies Rogue's River with Channel Creek, which is the channel between Saugor Island and the Delta. Mr. Barlow was, I believe, a member of the Bengal Pilot service, and this, therefore, must have been the application of the name in recent tradition. But I cannot reconcile this with the sailing directions in the *English Pilot* (1711), or the indications in Hamilton, quoted below.

The *English Pilot* has a sketch chart of the river, which shows, just opposite Buffalo Point, "*R. Theeves*," then, as we descend, the *R. Rangafula*, and, close below that, "*Rogues*" (without the word *River*), and still further below, *Chanell Creek* or *R. Jessore*. Rangafula R. and Channel Creek we still have in the charts.

After a careful comparison of all the notices, and of the old and modern charts, I come to the conclusion that the R. of Rogues must have been either what is now called *Chingri Khāl*, entering immediately below Diamond Harbour, or *Kalpī Creek*, about 6 m. further down, but the preponderance of argument is in favour of Chingri Khāl. The position of this quite corresponds with the *R. Theeves* of the old English chart; it corresponds in distance from Saugor\* with that stated by Hamilton, and also in being close to the "first safe anchoring Place in the River," viz., Diamond Harbour. The Rogue's River was apparently a little 'above the head of the Grand Middle Ground' or great shoals of the Hoogly, whose upper termination is now some  $7\frac{1}{2}$  m. below Buffalo Point, and 6 m. below Chingri Khāl. One of the extracts from the *English Pilot* speaks of the "R. of Rogues, commonly called by the Country People *Adegom*." Now there is a town on the Chingri Khāl, a few miles from its entrance into the Hoogly, which is called in Rennell's map *Ottogunge*, and in the *Atlas of India* Sheet *Huttoogum*. Further, in the tracing of an old Dutch chart of the 17th century, in the India

\* The Saugor of those days was **Gunga Saugor**, which forms the extreme south of what is styled *Saugor Island* now.

Office, I find in a position corresponding with Chingri Khāl, *D'Rovers Spruit*, which I take to be 'Robber's (or Rogue's) River.'

1683. "And so we parted for this night, before which time it was resolved by y<sup>e</sup> Council that if I should not prevail to go this way to Decca, I should attempt to do it with y<sup>e</sup> Sloopes by way of the River of Rogues, which goes through to the great River of Decca."—*Hedges, Hak. Soc.* p. 36.

1711. "Directions to go up along the Western Shore . . . The nearer the Shore the better the Ground until past the River of Tygers.\* You may begin to edge over towards the River of Rogues about the head of the Grand Middle Ground; and when the Buffalo Point bears from you  $\frac{1}{2}$  N.  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Mile, steer directly over for the East Shore E.N.E."—*The English Pilot*, Pt. iii. p. 54.

"Mr. Herring, the Pilot's Directions for bringing of Ships down the River of Hughley . . . From the lower point of the Narrows on the Starboard side . . . the Eastern Shore is to be kept close aboard, until past the said Creek, afterwards allowing only a small Birth for the Point off the River of Rogues, commonly called by the Country People, Adegom . . . From the River Rogues, the Starboard (qu. larboard?) shore with a great ship ought to be kept close aboard all along down to Channel Trees, for in the offing lies the Grand Middle Ground."—*Ibid.* p. 57.

1727. "The first safe anchoring Place in the River, is off the Mouth of a River about 12 Leagues above Sagor,† commonly known by the Name of Rogues River, which had that Appellation from some *Banditti Portuguese*, who were followers of *Shah Sujah* . . . for those Portuguese . . . after their Master's Flight to the Kingdom of Arakan, betook themselves to Piracy among the Islands at the Mouth of the Ganges, and this River having communication with all the Channels from *Xatigam* to the Westward, from this River they used to sally out."—*A. Hamilton*, ii. 3.

1752. " . . . On the receipt of your Honors' orders per *Dunnington*, we sent for Capt. Pinson, the Master Attendant, and directed him to issue out fresh orders to the Pilots not to bring up any of your Honors' Ships higher than Rogues River."—*Letter to Court, in Long*, p. 32.

### Rohilla. Add:

1726. " . . . 1000 other horsemen called *Ruhelahs*."—*Valentijn*, iv. (*Suratte*) 277.

1763. "After all the Rohilas are but the

\* This is shown by a 17th century Dutch chart in I. O. to be a creek on the west side, very little below Diamond Point. It is also shown in Tassun's *Maps of the R. Hoohly*, 1835; not later.

† This also points to the locality of Diamond Harbour, and the Chingri Khāl.

best of a race of men, in whose blood it would be difficult to find one or two single individuals endowed with good nature and with sentiments of equity; in a word they are Afghans."—*Seir Mutagherin*, iii. 240.

**Roocka, Rocca, s. Ar. ruḳ'a.** A letter, a written document; a note of hand.

1680. "One Sheake Ahmud came to Towne slyly with several peons dropping after him, bringing letters from Fuddy Chaun at Chingalhath, and Ruocas from the Ser Lascar. . . ."—*Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, May 25th. In *Notes and Extracts*, iii. 20.

" . . . proposing to give 200 Pagodas Madaras Brahminy to obtain a Rocca from the Nabob that our business might go on Salabad [*i.e.* from year to year without interruption]."—*Ibid.*, Sept. 27, p. 35.

### Roomes. Add:

1781. "These Espanyols are a very western nation, always at war with the Roman Emperors; \* since the latter took from them the city of Ashtenbol (*Istambul*), about 500 years ago, in which time they have not ceased to wage war with the Roomees."—*Seir Mutagherin*, iii. 336.

**Roselle, s. The Indian Hibiscus or *Hib. sabdariffa*, L.** The fleshy calyx makes an excellent sub-acid jelly, and is used likewise for tarts; also called 'Red Sorrel.' The French call it ('Guinea Sorrel,') *Oseille de Guinée*, and *Roselle* is probably a corruption of *Oseille*.

### Roundel. Add:

1676. "Proposals to the Agent, &c., about the young men in Metchlipatam.

"*Generall*. I. Whereas each hath his peon and some more with their *Bondells*, that none be permitted but as at the Fort."—*Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, Feb. 16th. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., p. 43.

1680. "To Verona (the Company's Chief Merchant)'s adopted son was given the name of Muddoo Verona, and a *Rundell* to be carried over him, in respect to the memory of Verona, eleven cannon being fired, that the Towne and Country might take notice of the honour done them."—*Ibid.*, No. II. p. 15.

### Rowce. Add:

1838. "We descended into the *Khud*, and I was amusing myself jumping from rock to rock, and thus passing up the centre of the brawling mountain stream, aided by my long *pahārī* pole of rous wood."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, ii. 241.

**Rowtee, s.** A kind of small tent with pyramidal roof, and no projection of fly, or eaves. *Hind. rāoṭī*.

\* *i.e.* the Turkish Sultans.

**Rozye.** Add:

1784. "I have this morning . . . received a letter from the Prince addressed to you, with a present of a **rezy** and a shawl handkerchief."—*Warren Hastings to his Wife*, in *Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 193.

1857. (Imports into Kandahar, from Mashad and Khorasan) "**Razaies** from Yezd. . . ."—*Punjab Trade Report*, App., p. lxviii.

1867. "I had brought with me a soft quilted **rezal** to sleep on, and with a rug wrapped round me, and sword and pistol under my head, I lay and thought long and deeply upon my line of action on the morrow."—*Lieut.-Col. T. Lewin*, 301.

**Rubbee**, s. Ar. *rabī* 'the Spring.' In India applied to the crops, or harvest of the crops, which are sown after the rains and reaped in the following spring or early summer. Such crops are wheat, barley, **gram**, linseed, tobacco, onions, carrots and turnips, etc. See **Khurreef**.

**Ruble**, s. Russ. The silver unit of Russian currency, when a coin (not paper) equivalent to 3s. 1½d. It was originally a silver ingot; see first quotation and note below.

1559. "Vix centum annos vtuntur moneta argentea, praesertim apud illos cussa. Initio cum argentum in provinciam inferebatur, fundebantur portunculæ oblongæ argenteæ, sine imagine et scriptura, aestimatione vnus rubli, quarum nulla nunc apparet."\*—*Herbststein*, in *Reyem Moscovit. Auctores*, Francof., 1600, p. 42.

1591. "This penaltie or mulct is 20 *dingoes* (see **Tanga**) or pence upon every rubble or mark, and so ten in the hundred. . . . Hee (the Emperor) hath besides for every name conteyned in the writs that passe out of their courts, five *alteens*, an *alten* 5 pence sterling or thereabouts."—*Treatise of the Russian Commonwealth*, by Dr. Giles Fletcher, Hak. Soc., 51.

c. 1654-6. "Dog dollars they (the Russians) are not acquainted with, these being attended with loss . . . their own *dindrs*

\* These ingots were called *saum*. Ibn Battuta says: "At one day's journey from Ukak are the hills of the Rûs, who are Christians; they have red hair and blue eyes, they are ugly in feature and crafty in character. They have silver mines, and they bring from their country *saum*, i.e. ingots of silver, with which they buy and sell in that country. The weight of each ingot is five ounces."—i. 414. Pegolotti (c. 1340), speaking of the land-route to Cathay, says that on arriving at Cassai (i.e. *Kinsay* of Marco Polo or Hang-chau-fu) "you can dispose of the *sonmai* of silver that you have with you. . . and you may reckon the *sonmai* to be worth 5 golden *forus*" (see in *Cathay*, &c., ii. 288-9, 293). It would appear from Waksch's quotation by Hammer (*Geschichte der Goldenen Horde*, 224) that gold ingots also were called *saum* or *saum*. The ruble is still called *sam* in Turkestan.

they call **Roubles**. . . ."—*Macarins*, E. T., by *Balfour*, i. 280.

**Rum.** Add:

"Mr. N. Darnell Davis has put forth a derivation of the word **rum**, which gives the only probable history of it. It came from Barbados, where the planters first distilled it, somewhere between 1640 and 1645. A MS. 'Description of Barbados,' in Trinity College, Dublin, written about 1651, says: "The chief fudding they make in the Island is *Rumbullion*, alias *Kill-Devil*, and this is made of sugar-canes distilled, a hot, hellish, and terrible liquor." G. Warren's *Description of Surinam*, 1661, shows the word in its present short form: '**Rum** is a spirit extracted from the juice of sugar-canes, . . . called *Kill-Devil* in New-England.' 'Rumbullion' is a Devonshire word, meaning 'a great tumult,' and may have been adopted from some of the Devonshire settlers in Barbados; at any rate, little doubt can exist that it has given rise to our word **rum**, and the longer name *rumbowling*, which sailors give to their grog."—*Academy*, Sept. 5, 1885.

**Ruttee.** Add:

Further notices of the *rati* used as a weight for precious stones will be found in Sir W. Elliot's *Coins of S. India*, now in the press (p. 49). Sir Walter's experience is that the *rati* of the gem-dealers is a *double rati*, and an approximation to the *manjâdi* (see **Mangelin** in GLOSS. and SUPPL.). This accounts for Tavernier's valuation at 3½ grs.

## S.

**Sabaio** or **Çabaio**, etc., n. p. The name generally given by the Portuguese writers to the Mahomedan prince who was in possession of Goa when they arrived in India, and who had lived much there. He was in fact that one of the captains of the Bihmanî kingdom of the Deccan who, in the division that took place on the decay of the dynasty towards the end of the 15th century, became the founder of the 'Adil Shâhî family which reigned at Bijapur from 1489 to the end of the following century (see **Idalcân**).

His real name was **Abdul Muzaffar**

Yūsuf, with the surname *Sabāz* or *Savāz*. There does not seem any ground for rejecting the intelligent statement of De Barros (II. v. 2), that he had this name from being a native of *Sāvā* in Persia. Garcia De Orta does not seem to have been aware of this history, and he derives the name from *Sāhib* (see below), apparently a mere guess, though not an unnatural one. Mr. Birch's surmise (*Albuquerque*, ii. 52), with these two old and obvious sources of suggestion before him, that "the word may possibly be connected with *sipahi*, Arabic, a soldier," is quite inadmissible (nor is *sipāhī* Arabic).

There is a story, related as unquestionable by Firishta, that the Sabaio was in reality a son of the Turkish Sultan Agā Murād (or 'Amurath') II., who was saved from murder at his father's death, and placed in the hands of 'Imād ud-dīn, a Persian merchant of Sāvā, by whom he was brought up. In his youth he sought his fortune in India, and, being sold as a slave, and going through a succession of adventures, reached his high position in the Deccan (*Briggs's Firishta*, iii. 7-8).

1510. "But when Afonso Dalboquerque took Goa, it would be about 40 years more or less since the *Qabāio* had taken it from the Hindoos."—*Dalboquerque*, ii. 96.

"In this island (Goa, called *Goga*) there is a fortress near the sea, walled round after our manner, in which there is sometimes a captain called *Savain*, who has 400 Mamelukes, he himself being also a Mameluke. . . ."—*Varthema*, 116.

1516. "Going further along the coast there is a very beautiful river, which sends two arms into the sea, making between them an island, on which stands the city of Goa belonging to Daquem (*Deccan*), and it was a principality of itself with other districts adjoining to the interior; and in it there was a great Lord, a vassal of the said King (of Deccan) called *Sabayo*, who being a good soldier, well mannered and experienced in war, this lordship of Goa was bestowed upon him, that he might continually make war on the King of Narsinga, as he did until his death. And then he left this city to his son *Qabaym Hydalcān*. . . ."—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed., 287.

1503. "O. . . And returning to our subject, as *Adel* in Persian means 'justice,' they called the prince of these territories *Adelham*, as it were 'Lord of Justice.'

"R. A name highly inappropriate, for neither he nor the rest of them are wont to do justice. But tell me also why in Spain they call him the *Sabaio*?

"O. Some have told me that he was so called because they used to call a Captain by this name; but I afterwards came to

know that in fact *saibo* in Arabic means 'lord.' . . ."—*Garcia*, f. 36.

**Sagar-pesha**, s. Camp-followers, or the body of servants in a private establishment. The word, though usually pronounced in vulgar Hindustani as written above, is Pers. *shāgird-peshā* (lit. *shāgird*, a disciple, a servant, and *peshā* 'business').

#### b. St. John's Island. Note :

More correctly this is called *Shang-chuang*; it is about 60 or 70 miles S.W. of Macao, and at some distance from the mouth of the Canton River.

1552. "Inde nos ad *Sancianum*, Sinarum insulam a Cantone millia pas. circiter cxx Deus perduxit incolumes."—*Scti. Franc. Xaverii* Epistt. Pragae 1667, IV. xiv.

**Salabad**. See under **Roocka** in SUPPT.

**Salak**, s. A singular-looking fruit, sold and eaten in the Malay regions, described in the quotation. It is the fruit of a species of rutan (*Salacca edulis*), of which the Malay name is *rotan-salak*.

1768-71. "The *salac* (*Calamus rotang zalacca*) which is the fruit of a prickly bush, and has a singular appearance, being covered with scales, like those of a lizard; it is nutritious and well tasted, in flavour somewhat resembling a raspberry."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 241.

#### Salempoory. Add :

1680. "Certain goods for Bantam priced as follows :—

"*Salampores*, Blew, at 14 Pagodas per corge. . . ."—*Fort St. George Consn.* April 22nd, in *Notes and Extracts*, iii. p. 16; also *ibid.* p. 24.

1747. "The Warehousekeeper reported that on the 1st inst. when the French entered our Bounds and attacked us . . . it appeared that 5 Pieces of Long Cloth and 10 Pieces of *Salampores* were stolen, That Two Pieces of *Salampores* were found upon a Peon . . . and the Person detected is ordered to be severely whipped in the Face of the Publick. . . ."—*Fort St. David Consn.*, March 30th (MS. Records in India Office).

#### Saligram. Add :

1824. "The *shalgramū* is black, hollow, and nearly round; it is found in the Gunduk River, and is considered a representation of Vishnoo. . . . The *Shalgramū* is the only stone that is naturally divine; all the other stones are rendered sacred by incantations."—*Wanderings of a Pilgrim*, i. 43.

1855. "My father had one (a *Salagram*). It was a round, rather flat, jet black, small, shining stone. He paid it the greatest



reverence possible, and allowed no one to touch it, but worshipped it with his own hands. When he became ill, and as he would not allow a woman to touch it, he made it over to a Brahman ascetic with a money present."—*Sundarābdi*, in *Punjab Notes and Queries*, ii. 109.

The sālagrāma is in fact a Hindu fetich.

**Salsette.** Add at the end of a, p. 594:

This name occurs in the form *shat-sashti* in a stone inscription dated Sak. 1103 (A.D. 1182). See *Bo. J. R. As. Soc.*, xii. 334. Another inscription on copper plates dated Sak. 748 (A.D. 1027) contains a grant of the village of Naura, "one of the 66 of *Sri Sthānaka* (Thana)," thus entirely confirming the etymology (*J. R. As. Soc.*, ii. 383). I have to thank Mr. J. M. Campbell, C.S.I., for drawing my attention to these inscriptions.

1777. "The acquisition of the Island of *Salset*, which in a manner surrounds the Island of Bombay, is sufficient to secure the latter from the danger of a famine."—*Price's Tracts*, i. 101.

**Samshoo.** Add:

1684. "... *Sampsoe*, or Chinese Beer."—*Valentijn*, iv. (*China*) 129.

**Sanguicel**, s. This is a term (pl. *sanguiceis*) often used by the Portuguese writers on India for a kind of boat, or small vessel, used in war. We are not able to trace any origin in a vernacular word. It is perhaps taken from the similar proper name which is the subject of the next article. *Bluteau* gives: "**Sanguicel**; termo da India. He hum genero de embarcação pequena q serve na costa da India para dar alcance aos paròs dos Mouros," i. e. to give chase to the prows of the Moors."

1598. "The Conde (Francisco da Gama) was occupied all the winter (q.v.) in reforming the fleets . . . and as the time came on he nominated his brother D. Luiz da Gama to be Captain-Major of the Indian Seas for the expedition to Malabar, and he wrote to Baçaim to equip six very light **Sanguiceis** according to instructions which should be given by Sebastian Botelho, a man of great experience in that craft. . . . These orders were given by the Count Admiral because he perceived that big fleets were not of use to guard convoys, and that it was light vessels like these alone which could catch the paraos and vessels of the pirates . . . for these escaped our fleets, and got hold of the merchant vessels at their pleasure, darting in and out, like light horse, where they would. . . ."—*Couto*, Dec. XII., Liv. I., cap. 18.

1605. "And seeing that I am informed that . . . the incursions of certain pirates who still infest that coast might be prevented with less apparatus and expense, if we had light vessels which would be more effective than the foists and galleys of which the fleets have hitherto been composed, seeing how the enemy use their **sanguiceis**, which our ships and galleys cannot overtake, I enjoin and order you to build a quantity of light vessels to be employed in guarding the coast in place of the fleet of galleys and foists. . . ."—*King's Letter to Dom Afonso de Castro*, in *Livros das Monções*, i. 26.

1614. "The eight Malabaresque **Sanguiceis** that Francis de Miranda despatched to the north from the bar of Goa went with three chief captains, each of them to command a week in turn. . . ."—*Bocarro*, *Decada*, 262.

**Sanguicer, Sanguêça, Zinguizar**, etc. n. p. This is a place often mentioned in the Portuguese narratives, as very hostile to the Goa Government, and latterly as a great nest of corsairs. This appears to be *Sangameshvar*, lat. 17° 9', formerly a port of Canara on the river Shāstrī, and standing 20 miles from the mouth of that river. The latter was navigable for large vessels up to *Sangameshvar*, but within the last 30 years has become impassable.

1516. "Passing this river of *Dabul* and going along the coast towards Goa you find a river called **Cinguçar**, inside of which there is a place where there is a traffic in many wares, and where enter many vessels and small *Zambucos* of Malabar to sell what they bring, and buy the products of the country. The place is peopled by Moors, and Gentiles of the aforesaid Kingdom of *Daquem* (Deccan).—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed. p. 286.

1538. "Thirty-five leagues from *Guoa*, in the middle of the Gulf of the Malabars there runs a large river called **Zamgizara**. This river is well known and of great renown. The bar is bad and very tortuous, but after you get within, it makes amends for the difficulties without. It runs inland for a great distance with great depth and breadth."—*De Castro*, *Primeiro Roteiro*, 36.

1553. *De Barros* calls it **Zingaçar** in II. i. 4, and **Sangaça** in IV. i. 14.

1584. "There is a Haven belonging to those rrviers (rovers), distant from Goa about 12 miles, and is called **Sanguiseo**, where many of those Rovers dwell, and doe so much mischief that no man can passe by, but they receive some wrong by them. . . . Which the Viceroy understanding, prepared an armie of 15 Foists, over which he made chiefe Capitaine a Gentleman, his Nephew called *Don Iulianes Mascharenhas*, giving him expresse commandement first to goe unto the Haven

of **Sanguiser**, and utterly to raze the same down to the ground."—*Linschoten*, ch. 92.

1602. "Both these projects he now began to put in execution, sending all his treasures [which, they said exceeded ten millions in gold] to the river of **Sanguiser**, which was also within his jurisdiction, being a seaport, and there embarking it at his pleasure."—*Couto*, V. ix. 8.

See also *Couto*, Dec. X. iv. :

"How D. Gileanes Mascarenhas arrived in Malabar, and how he entered the river of **Sanguiser** to chastise the *Naique* of that place; and of the disaster in which he met his death." (This is the event of 1584 related by *Linschoten*) also Dec. X. vi. 4 :

"Of the things that happened to D. Jeronymo Mascarenhas in Malabar, and how he had a meeting with the *Zamorin*, and swore peace with him; and how he brought destruction on the *Naique* of **Sanguiser**."

1727. "There is an excellent Harbour for Shipping 8 Leagues to the Southward of *Dabul*, called **Sanguseer**, but the Country about being inhabited by *Raparees*, it is not frequented."—A. *Ham*. 244.

#### Sanskrit. Add :

1774. "This Code they have written in their own language, the *Shanscrit*. A translation of it is begun under the inspection of one of the body, into the Persian language, and from that into English."—*W. Hastings* to Lord *Mansfield*, in *Gleig*, i. 402.

**Satigam**, n. p. *Satgāon*, formerly and from remote times a port of much trade on the right bank of the Hoogly R., 30 miles above Calcutta, but for two and a half centuries utterly decayed, and now only the site of a few huts, with a ruined mosque as the only relique of former importance. It is situated at the bifurcation of the *Saraswati* channel from the Hoogly, and the decay dates from the silting up of the former. It was commonly called by the Portuguese **Porto Pequeno** (q.v.).

c. 1840. "About this time the rebellion of *Fakhrá* broke out in Bengal. . . *Fakhrá* and his Bengali forces killed *Kádar Khán* (Governor of *Lakhnauti*) . . . He then plundered the treasury of *Lakhnauti*, and secured possession of that place and of **Satgānw** and **Sunárgānw**."—*Zid ud-din Barání*, in *Elliot*, iii. 243.

1535. "In this year *Diogo Rabello*, finishing his term of service as Captain and Factor of the *Choromandel* fishery, with licence from the Governor went to Bengal in a vessel of his . . . and he went well armed along with two foists which he equipped with his own money, the Governor only lending him artillery and nothing more . . . So this *Diogo Rabello* arrived at the Port of **Satigāon**, where he found two great ships of *Cambaya* which three days

before had arrived with great quantity of merchandise, selling and buying: and these, without touching them, he caused to quit the port and go down the river, forbidding them to carry on any trade, and he also sent one of the foists, with 30 men, to the other port of **Chatigāon**, where they found three ships from the Coast of *Choromandel*, which were also driven away from the port. And *Diogo Rabello* sent word to the *Gozil* that he was sent by the Governor with choice of peace or war, and that he should send to ask the King if he chose to liberate the (Portuguese) prisoners, in which case he also would liberate his ports and leave them in their former peace . . ."—*Correa*, iii. 649.

#### Satrap. Add :

1883. "An eminent Greek scholar used to warn his pupils to beware of false analogies in philology. 'Because,' he used to say, '*σατράπης* is the Greek for **satrap**, it does not follow that *παράπτης* is the Greek for rat-trap.'"—*Saturday Review*, July 14th, p. 53.

#### Sayer. Add :

I find that the *Index and Glossary to the Regulations*, ed. 1832 (vol. iii.) defines :

"**Sayer**. What moves. Variable imports, distinct from land-rent or revenue, consisting of customs, tolls, licences, duties on merchandise, and other articles of personal moveable property; as well as mixed duties, and taxes on houses, shops, bazars, &c."

This, of course, throws some doubt on the *rationale* of the Arabic name, suggested in the *Gloss*. s.v.

1751. "I have heard that *Ramkissen* Seat who lives in Calcutta has carried goods to that place without paying the *Muxidavad Syre* chowkey duties."—*Letter from Nawáb to Prest. Fort William*, in *Long*, 25.

1788. "**Sairjat**—"All kinds of taxation besides the land-rent. *Sairs*.—Any place or office appointed for the collection of duties or customs."—*The Indian Vocabulary*, 112.

#### Scavenger. Add :

1760. "Mr. Handle, applying to the Board to have his allowance of **Scavenger** increased, and representing to us the great fatigue he undergoes, and loss of time, which the Board being very sensible of. Agreed we allow him Rs. 20 per month more than before on account of his diligence and assiduity in that post."—*Fort William Consn.* In *Long*, 245.

It does not appear from this what the duties of the scavenger in Mr. Handle's case, were.

**Scymitar**. Add, with reference to the original term *shamshūr* :

This word (*shamshūr*) was known to Greek writers. Thus :

A.D. 93. " . . . Καὶ καθίστησι τὸν πρεσβύτατον παῖδα Μορόβαζον βασιλέα περιθεῖσα τὸ διὰ δόγμα καὶ δοῦσα τὸν σημαντήρα τοῦ πατρὸς δακτύλιον, τήν τε σάμνην ἂν ὀνομαζομένην παρ' αὐτοῖς."—*Joseph. Antiqq.* xx. ii. 3.

c. A.D. 114. "Δῶρα φέροι Τραϊανῷ ὑφάσματα σερικά καὶ σαμνήρας αἱ δέ εἰσι σπάθαι βαρβαρικήαι."—Quoted in *Suidas Lexicon*, s.v.

### Seedy. Add:

1690. "As he whose Title is *most Christian*, encouraged him who is its principal Adversary to invade the Rights of Christendom, so did Senor Padre de Pandara, the Principal Jesuite and in an adjacent Island to *Bombay*, invite the *Siddy* to exterminate all the Protestants there."—*Ovington*, 157.

1885. "The inhabitants of this singular tract (Soopah plateau in N. Canara) were in some parts *Mahrattas*, and in others of *Canarese* race, but there was a third and less numerous section, of pure African descent called *Sidhis* . . . , descendants of fugitive slaves from Portuguese settlements . . . the same ebony coloured, large-limbed men as are still to be found on the African coast, with broad, good-humoured, grinning faces."—*Gordon S. Forbes, Wild Life in Canara*, etc. 32-33.

### Seerpaw. Add:

1680. "Answer is returned that it hath not been accustomary for the Governours to go out to receive a bare *Phyrmaund*, except there come therewith a *Serpow* or a *Tasheriffe*."—*Fort St. Geo. Consn.*, Dec. 2d, in N. & E., No. III. p. 40.

### Sepoy. Add:

1682. "As soon as these letters were sent away, I went immediately to Ray Nundellall's to have y<sup>e</sup> *Seapy*, or Nabob's horseman, consigned to me, with order to see y<sup>e</sup> *Pervanna* put in execution; but having thought better of it, y<sup>e</sup> Ray desired me to have patience till tomorrow morning. He would then present me to the Nabob, whose commands to y<sup>e</sup> *Seapy* and Bulchunds *Vekeel* would be more powerfull and advantageous to me than his own."—*Hedges* (Hak. Soc.) p. 56.

Here we see the word still retaining the sense of 'horseman' in India.

1738. "The Arab and other inhabitants are obliged, either by long custom . . . or from fear and compulsion, to give the *Spahees* and their company the *mounah* . . . which is such a sufficient quantity of provision for ourselves, together with straw and barley for our mules and horses."—*Shaw's Travels in Barbary*, ed. 1757, p. xii.

1747. The Council of Fort St. David write to Bombay, March 16th, "if they could not supply us with more than 300 Europeans, We should be glad of Five or Six Hundred of the best Northern People their way, as they are reported to be much

better than ours, and not so liable to Desertion."

In Consn. May 30th they record the arrival of the ships *Leven*, *Warwick*, and *Ilchester*, *Princess Augusta*, "on the 28th inst., from *Bombay* (bringing) us a General from that Presidency,\* as entered No. 38, advising of having sent us by them sundry stores and a Reinforcement of Men, consisting of 70 European Soldiers, 200 *Topasses*, and 100 well-trained *Seapoys*, all which under the command of Capt. Thomas Andrews, a Good Officer." . . .

And under July 13th. " . . . The Reinforcement of *Sepoys* being arrived from *Tellicherry*, which, with those that were sent from *Bombay*, making a formidable Body, besides what are still expected; and as there is far greater Dependance to be placed on those People than on our own *Peons* . . . many of whom have a very weakly Appearance, AGREED, that a General Review be now had of them, that all such may be discharged, and only the Choicest of them continued in the Service."—*MS. Records in India Office*.

1763. "Major Carnac . . . observes that your establishment is loaded with the expense of more Captains than need be, owing to the unnecessarily making it a point that they should be Captains who command the *Sepoy* Battalions, whereas such is the nature of *Sepoys* that it requires a peculiar genius and talent to be qualified for that service, and the Battalion should be given only to such who are so without regard to rank."—*Court's Letter*, of March 9th. In *Long*, 290.

### Serai. a. Add:

c. 1584. "At *Saraium Turcis palatium principis est, vel aliud amplum aedificium, non a Czar† voce Tatarica, quae regem significat, dictum: vnde Reineccius Saragiam Turcis vocari putet, ut regiam. Nam aliae quoque domus, extra Sultani regiam, nomen hoc ferunt . . . vt ampla Turcorum hospitia, sive diversoria publica, quae vulgo Caravasarias nostri vocant.*"—*Leunclavrus*, ed. 1650, p. 403.

### Shabunder. Add:

1768. " . . . two or three days after my arrival (at *Batavia*), the landlord of the hotel where I lodged told me he had been ordered by the *shebandar* to let me know that my carriage, as well as others, must stop, if I should meet the Governor, or any of the council; but I desired him to acquaint the *shebandar* that I could not consent to perform any such ceremony . . ."—*Capt. Carteret*, quoted by transl. of *Stavorinus*, i. 281.

\* Not a general officer, but a letter from this body of the Council.

† On another B.M. copy of an earlier edition than that quoted, and which belonged to Jos. Scaliger, there is here a note in his autograph: "Id est *Caesar*, non est vox Tatarica, sed *Vindica* seu *Illyrica*, ex Latino detorta."

**Shaddock. Add:**

1803. "The Shaddock, or pumpelmos, often grows to the size of a man's head."—*Percival's Ceylon*, 313.

**Shambogue. Add:**

1800. "Shanaboga, called Shanbogue by corruption, and *curnum* by the Musulmans, is the village accountant."—*Buchanan's Mysore*, i. 268.

**Sheeah. Add:**

1869. "La tolerance indienne est venue diminuer dans l'Inde le fanatisme Musulman. La *Sunnites* et *Schiites* n'ont point entre eux cette animosité qui divise les Turcs et les Persans . . . ces deux sectes divisent les musulmans de l'Inde; mais comme je viens de dire, elles n'excitent généralement entre eux aucune animosité."—*Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Mus.*, p. 12.

**Sherbet. Add:**

c. 1580. "Et saccharo potum jucundissimum parant quem *Sarbet* vocant."—*Prosper Alpinus, Pt. I.*, p. 70.

**Shiraz, n. p.** The wine of Shiraz was much imported and used by Europeans in India in the 17th cent.

1690. "Each Day there is 'prepar'd (at Suratt) a Publick Table for the Use of the President and the rest of the Factory. . . . The Table is spread with the choicest Meat *Suratt* affords . . . and equal plenty of generous *Sherash* and *Arak Punch*. . ."—*Ovington*, 394.

**Sicca. Add:**

1779. "In the 2d Term, 1779, on Saturday, March 6th: Judgment was pronounced for the plaintiff. Damages fifty thousand *sicca* rupees.

" . . . 50,000 *Siccá Rupees* are equal to five thousand one hundred and nine pounds, two shillings and elevenpence sterling, reckoning according to the weight and fineness of the silver."—*Notes of Mr. Justice Hyde on the case Grand v. Francis*, in *Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 243.

**Siris. Add:**

1808. "Quelques années après la mort de Dariay, des charpentiers ayant abattu un arbre de *Seris*, qui croissoit auprès de son tombeau, le coupèrent en plusieurs pièces pour l'employer à des constructions. Tout-à-coup une voix terrible se fit entendre, la terre se mit à trembler et le tronc de cet arbre se releva de lui-même. Les ouvriers épouvantés s'enfuirent, et l'arbre ne tarda pas à reverdir."—*Afsós, Ardysh-i-Mahfil*, quoted by *Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Mus.*, 88.

**Sitting up. Add:**

1777. "Lady Impey sits up with Mrs. Hastings; *vulgo* toad-eating."—*Ph. Francis's Diary*, quoted in *Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 124.

**Sittringy. Add:**

1648. " . . . Een andere soorte van slechte Tapijten die mē noemt *Chitrenga*."—*Van Twist*, 63,

**Slave.** We cannot now attempt a history of the former tenure of slaves in British India, which would be a considerable work in itself. We only gather a few quotations illustrating that history.

1676. "Of three Theeves, two were executed and one made a *Slave*. We do not approve of putting any to death for theft, nor that any of our own nation should be made a *Slave*, a word that becomes not an Englishman's mouth."—*The Court to Fort St. Geo.*, March 7th. In *Notes and Extracts*, No. I., p. 18.

1682. " . . . making also proclamation by beat of drum that if any *Slave* would run away from us he should be free, and liberty given to go where they pleased."—*Hedges, Diary*, Oct. 14th.

1752. "Sale of *Slaves* . . . . Rs. 10 : 1 : 3."—Among Items of Revenue. In *Long*, 34.

1763. "We have taken into consideration the most effectual and speedy method for supplying our settlements upon the *West Coast* with *slaves*, and we have therefore fixed upon two ships for that purpose . . . to proceed from hence to Madagascar to purchase as many as can be procured, and the said ships conveniently carry, who are to be delivered by the captains of those ships to our agents at Fort Marlborough at the rate of £15 a head."—*Court's Letter* of Dec. 8th. In *Long*, 293.

1764. "That as inducement to the Commanders and Chief Mates to exert themselves in procuring as large a number of *Slaves* as the Ships can conveniently carry, and to encourage the Surgeons to take proper care of them in the passage, there is to be allowed 20 shillings for every *slave* shipped at Madagascar, to be divided, viz., 13s. 4d. a head to the Commander, and 6s. 8d. to the Chief Mate, also for every one delivered at Fort Marlborough the Commander is to be allowed the further sum of 6s. 8d. and the Chief Mate 3s. 4d. The Surgeon is likewise to be allowed 10s. for each *slave* landed at Fort Marlborough."—*Court's Letter*, Feb. 22nd. In *Long*, 366.

1778. Mr. Busteed has given some curious extracts from the charge-sheet of the Calcutta Magistrate in this year, showing *slaves* and *slave-girls*, of Europeans, Portuguese, and Armenians, sent to the magistrate to be punished with the rattan for running away and other offences (*Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 117 seqq.).

1782. "On Monday the 29th inst. will be sold by auction . . . a bay Buggy Horse, a Buggy and Harness . . . some cut Diamonds, a quantity of China Sugar-candy . . . a quantity of the best Danish Claret . . . deliverable at Serampore; two

Slave Girls about 6 years old; and a great variety of other articles."—*India Gazette*, July 27th.

1785. "Malver, Hair-dresser from Europe, proposes himself to the ladies of the settlement to dress hair daily, at two gold mohurs per month, in the latest fashion, with gauze flowers, &c. He will also instruct the slaves at a moderate price."—In *Seton-Karr*, i. 119.

This was surely a piece of slang. Though we hear occasionally, in the advertisements of the time, of slave boys and girls, the domestic servants were not usually of that description.

1794. "50 Rupees Reward for Discovery. "Run off about four Weeks ago from a Gentleman in Bombay, A Malay Slave called Cambing or Raming. He stole a Silk Purse, with 45 Venetians, and some Silver Buttons. . . ."—*Bombay Courier*, Feb. 22nd.

### Snake-stone. Add:

1861. "'Have you been bitten?'"—'Yes, Sahib,' he replied, calmly; 'the last snake was a vicious one, and it has bitten me. But there is no danger,' he added, extracting from the recesses of his mysterious bag a small piece of white stone. This he wetted, and applied to the wound, to which it seemed to adhere . . . he apparently suffered no . . . material hurt.

"I was thus effectually convinced that snake-charming is a real art, and not merely clever conjuring, as I had previously imagined. These so-called **snake stones** are well-known throughout India."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, pp. 91-92.

### Sombrero. Add:

**Summerhead** is a name in the Bombay Arsenal (as M.-General Keatinge tells me) for a great umbrella. I make no doubt it is a corruption (by 'striving after meaning') of **Sombreiro**, and it is a capital example of **Hobson-Jobson**.

1516. "And besides the page I speak of who carries the sword, they take another page who carries a **sombreiro** with a stand to shade his master, and keep the rain off him; and some of these are of silk stuff finely wrought, with many fringes of gold, and set with stones and seed pearl. . . ."—*Barbosa*, Lisbon ed., 298.

1553. "At this time Dom Jorge discerned a great body of men coming towards where he was standing, and amid them a **sombreiro** on a lofty staff, covering the head of a man on horseback, by which token he knew it to be some noble person. This **sombreiro** is a fashion in India coming from China, and among the Chinese no one may use it but a gentleman, for it is a token of nobility, which we may describe as a one-handed *pallium* (having regard to those which we use to see carried by four, at the reception of some great King or Prince on

his entrance into a city) . . ."—*Barros*, III. x. 9.

Then follows a minute description of the **sombreiro** or **umbrella**.

1768-71. "Close behind it, followed the heir apparent, on foot, under a **sambreel**, or sunshade, of state."—*Stavorinus*, E. T., i. 87.

**Sonthals**, n. p. Properly *Santāls*. The name of a non-Aryan people belonging to the *Kolarian* class, extensively settled in the hilly country to the west of the Hoogly R. and to the south of Bhāgalpūr, from which they extend to Balasore at interval, sometimes in considerable masses, but more generally much scattered. The territory in which they are chiefly settled is now formed into a separate district called Santāl Parganas, and sometimes *Santalāia*. Their settlement in this tract is, however, quite modern; they have migrated thither from the S.W. In Dr. F. Buchanan's statistical account of Bhāgalpūr and its Hill people, the Santāls are not mentioned.

The earliest mention of this tribe that we have found is in Mr. Sutherland's Report on the Hill People, which is printed in the Appendix to Long. No date is given there, but we learn from Mr. Man's book, quoted below, that the date is 1817.

1817. "For several years many of the industrious tribes called **Sonthurs** have established themselves in these forests, and have been clearing and bringing into cultivation large tracts of lands. . . ."—*Sutherland's Report*, quoted in Long, 569.

1867. "This system, indicated and proposed by Mr. Eden,\* was carried out in its integrity under Mr. George Yule, C.B., by whose able management, with Messrs. Robinson and Wood as his deputies, the **Sonthals** were raised from misery, dull despair, and deadly hatred of the government, to a pitch of prosperity which, to my knowledge, has never been equalled in any other part of India under the British rule. The Regulation Courts, with their horde of leeches in the shape of badly paid, and corrupt Amlah and pettifogging Mooktears, were abolished, and in their place a Number of active English gentlemen, termed Assistant Commissioners, and nominated by Mr. Yule, were set down among the **Sonthals**, with a Code of Regulations drawn up by that gentleman, the pith of which may be summed up as follows:

"To have no medium between the **Sonthal** and the **Hakim**, i.e. Assistant Commissioner.

\* This is apparently a mistake. The proposals were certainly original with Mr. Yule.

"To patiently hear any complaint made by the **Sonthal** from his own mouth, without any written petition or charge whatever, and without any **Amlah** or Court at the time.

"To carry out all criminal work by the aid of the villagers themselves, who were to bring in the accused, with the witnesses, to the **Hakim**, who should immediately attend to their statements, and punish them, if found guilty, according to the tenor of the law."

"These were some of the most important of the golden rules carried out by men who recognized the responsibility of their situation; and with an adored chief, in the shape of Yule, for their ruler, whose firm, judicious, and gentlemanly conduct made them work with willing hearts, their endeavours were crowned with a success which far exceeded the expectations of the most sanguine. . . ."—*Sonthalia and the Sonthals*, by E. G. Man, Barrister-at-Law, &c. Calcutta, 1867, pp. 125-127.

### Soorky. Add:

1777. "The inquiry verified the information. We found a large group of miserable objects confined by order of Mr. Mills; some were simply so; some under sentence from him to beat **Salkey**."—*Report of Impey and others*, quoted in *Stephen's Nuncomar and Impey*, ii. 201.

### Soursop. Add:

1768-71. "The **Sursak**-tree has a fruit of a similar kind with the durion (Durian), but it is not accompanied by such a fetid smell."—*Stavortinus*, E. T., i. 236.

### Sowar. Add:

In the Greek provinces in Turkey, the word is familiar in the form *σουβάρις*, pl. *σουβαριδες*, for a mounted gendarme.

### Sowar, Shooter. Add:

1857. "I have given general notice of the **Shutur Sowar** going into Meerut to all the Meerut men."—*H. Greathed's Letters during Siege of Delhi*, 42.

**Suákin**, n. p. This name, and the melancholy victories in its vicinity, are too familiar now to need explanation.

c. 1331. "This very day we arrived at the island of **Sawákin**. It is about 6 miles from the mainland, and has neither drinkable water, nor corn, nor trees. Water is brought in boats, and there are cisterns to collect rain water. . . ."—*Ibn Batuta*, ii. 161-2.

1526. "The Preste continued speaking with our people, and said to Don Rodrigo that he would have great pleasure and complete contentment, if he saw a fort of ours erected in **Maçuha**, or in **Quaquem**, or in **Zyla**."—*Correa*, iii. 42.

### Sucker-Bucker. Add:

1753. "Vient ensuite **Bukor**, ou comme il est écrit dans la Géographie Turque, **Feker**, ville située sur une colline, entre deux bras de l'Indus, qui en font une île . . . la Géographie . . . ajoute que *Louhri* (i.e. Rori) est une autre ville située vis-à-vis de cette île du côté meridional, et que **Seker**, autrement **Sukor**, est en même position du côté septentrional."—*D'Anville*, p. 37.

**Sufeena**, s. H. *safina*. This is the native corr. of *subpæna*. It is shaped, but not much distorted, by the existence in Hind. of the Ar. word *safina* for 'a blank-book, a note-book.'

### Sultan. Add:

c. 1586.  
"Now Tamburlaine the mighty **Soldan** comes,  
And leads with him the great Arabian King."

*Marlowe, Tamb. the Great*, iv. 3.

### Sunderbunds. Add:

1764. "On the 11th Bhaudan, whilst the Boats were at Kerma in **Soonderbund**, a little before daybreak, Captain Ross arose and ordered the Manjee to put off with the Budgerow. . . ."—*Native Letter regarding Murder of Capt. John Rose by a Native Crew*. In *Long*, 383.

This instance is an exception to the general remark at p. 660, col. a, that the English popular orthography has always been *Sunder*, and not *Soonder-bunds*.

**Supreme Court**. The designation of the English Court established at Fort William by the Regulating Act of 1773 (13 Geo. III. c. 63), and afterwards at the other two Presidencies. Its extent of jurisdiction was the substance of acrimonious controversies in the early years of its existence; controversies which were closed by 21 Geo. III. c. 70, which explained and defined the jurisdiction of the Court. The use of the name came to an end in 1862 with the establishment of the 'High Court,' the bench of which is occupied by barrister judges, judges from the Civil Service, and judges promoted from the native bar.

The charter of Charles II., of 1661 gave the Company certain powers to administer the laws of England, and that of 1683 to establish Courts of Judicature. That of Geo. I. (1726) gave power to establish at each Presidency Mayor's Courts for civil suits, with appeal to the Governor and Council, and from these, in cases involving more than 1000 **pagodas**, to the King in Council. The same charter con-

stituted the Governor and Council in each Presidency a Court for trial of all offences except high treason.

Courts of Requests were established by charter of Geo. II., 1753.

The Mayor's court at Madras and Bombay survived till 1797, when (by 37 Geo. III. c. 142) a Recorder's Court was instituted at each. This was superseded at Madras by a Supreme Court in 1801; and at Bombay in 1823.

### Surat. Add:

1779. "There is some report that he (Gen. Goddard) is gone to *Bender-Souret* . . . but the truth of this God knows."—*Seir Mutaq.*, iii. 328.

**Surrinjaumee, Gram.** H. *Grām-saranjāmī*, from Skt. *grāma* 'a village,' and P. *saranjām* 'apparatus,' etc.; explained in the quotation.

1767. "**Gram-Serenjamme**, or peons and pykes stationed in every village of the province to assist the farmers in the collections, and to watch the villages and the crops on the ground, who are also responsible for all thefts within the village they belong to. . . . (Rs.) 1,54,521 : 14."—*Revenue Accounts of Burdwan*. In *Long*, 507.

**Sutledge**, n. p. The most easterly of the Five Rivers of the Punjab, the great tributaries of the Indus. H. *Satlaj*, with certain variations in spelling and pronunciation. It is in Skt. *Satadru*, *Sutudru*, *Sutudri*, *Sitadru*, etc., and is the *Σαπάδος* or *Σαδάδης* of Ptolemy, the *Sydrus* (or *Hesudrus*) of Pliny (vi. 21).

c. 1020. "The Sultan . . . crossed in safety the *Sihūn* (Indus), *Jelam*, *Chandāha*, *Ubrā* (Rāvi), *Bah* (Bīyāh), and *Sataldur*. . . ."—*Al-Uṭbī*, in *Elliot*, ii. 41.

c. 1030. "They all combine with the *Satlader* below *Mūltān*, at a place called *Panjnad*, or "the junction of the five rivers."—*Al-Bīrūnī*, in *Elliot*, i. 48.

The same writer says:

(The name) "should be written *Shataludr*. It is the name of a province in Hind. But I have ascertained from well-informed people that it should be *Sataludr*, not *Shataludr*" (sic).—*Ibid.*, p. 52.

c. 1310. "After crossing the Panjāb, or five rivers, namely, *Sind*, *Jelam*, the river of *Lohāwar*, *Satlūt*, and *Bīyah*. . . ."—*Wassāf*, in *Elliot*, iii. 36.

c. 1380. "The Sultan (*Fīroz Shāh*) . . . conducted two streams into the city from two rivers, one from the river *Junna*, the other from the *Sutlej*."—*Tārīkh-i-Fīroz-Shāhī*, in *Elliot*, iii. 300.

c. 1450. "In the year 756 H. (1355 A.D.) the Sultan proceeded to *Dībālpūr*, and conducted a stream from the river *Satlader*, for a distance of 40 *kos* as far *Jhajar*."—*Tārīkh-i-Mubīnāt Shāhī*, in *Elliot*, iv. 8.

c. 1582. "Letters came from *Lahore* with the intelligence that *Ibrahim Husain Mirzā* had crossed the *Satlāda*, and was marching upon *Dībālpūr*."—*Tabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, in *Elliot*, v. 358.

c. 1590. "*Sūbah Dīhlī*. In the 3d climate. The length (of this *Sūbah*) from *Falwal* to *Lodhiāna*, which is on the bank of the River *Satlaj*, is 165 *Kuroh*."—*Ain* (orig.), i. 513.

1793. "Near *Moultan* they unite again, and bear the name of *Setlege*, until both the substance and name are lost in the *Indus*."—*Rennell, Memoir*, 102.

In the following passage the great French geographer has missed the *Sutlej*:

1753. "Les cartes qui ont précédé celles que j'ai composées de l'Arie, ou de l'Inde . . . ne marquoient aucune rivière entre l'Hyphasis, ou Hypasis, dernier des fleuves qui se rendent dans l'Indus, et le Gemné, qui est le *Jomanes* de l'Antiquité. . . . Mais la marche de *Timur* a indiqué dans cette intervalle deux rivières, celle de *Kehker* et celle de *Panipat*. Dans un ancien itinéraire de l'Inde, que *Pline* nous a conservé, on trouve entre l'*Hyphasis* et le *Jomanes* une rivière sous le nom d'*Hesidrus* à égale distance d'*Hyphasis* et de *Jomanes*, et qu'on a tout lieu de prendre pour *Kehker*."—*D'Anville*, p. 47.

### Suttee. Add:

The conjecture (of *Burnell*) at p. 667, col. a, in interpretation of the word *masti* used by *P. Della Valle* is confirmed, and the traveller himself justified, by an entry in *Mr. Whitworth's Dicty.* of a word *Masti-kalla* used in *Canara* for a monument commemorating a *sati*. *Kalla* is stone and *masti* = *mahā-sati*.

1713. "Ce fut cette année de 1710, que mourut le Prince de *Marava*, âgé de plus de quatre-vingt-ans; ses femmes, en nombre de quarante sept, se brûlèrent avec le corps du Prince. . . ." (details follow).—*Père Martin* (of the *Madura Mission*), in *Lettres Édifiantes*, ed. 1781, tom. xii., pp. 123 seqq.

### 1829. "Regulation XVII.

"A REGULATION for declaring the practice of *Suttee*, or of burning or burying alive the widows of *Hindoos*, illegal, and punishable by the Criminal Courts."—Passed by the G.-G. in C., Decr. 4th.

### Swally. Add:

1690. "In a little time we happily arriv'd at *Sualybar*, and the Tide serving, came to an Anchor very near the *Shoar*."—*Ovington*, 163.

**Sycee. Add:**

1779. "The bearer and scise, when they returned, came to the place where I was, and laid hold of Mr. Ducarell. I took hold of Mr. Shee and carried him up. The bearer and scise took Mr. Ducarell out. Mr. Keeble was standing on his own house looking, and asked, 'What is the matter?' The bearer and scise said to Mr. Keeble, 'These gentlemen came into the house when my master was out.'—*Evidence on Trial of Grand v. Francis, in Echoes of Old Calcutta*, 230.

**Sycee. Add:**

1711. "Formerly they used to sell for Sisee, or Silver full fine; but of late the Method is alter'd."—*Lockyer*, 135.

**T.**

**Taj**, n. p. The most famous and beautiful mausoleum in Asia; the *Taj Mahal* at Agra, erected by Shah Jahān over the burial-place of his favourite wife Mumtāzi-Mahal ('Ornament of the Palace') Rānū Begam.

1663. "I shall not stay to discourse of the Monument of *Eckbar*, because whatever beauty is there, is found in a far higher degree in that of *Taj Mehal*, which I am now going to describe to you . . . judge whether I had reason to say that the *Mausoleum*, or Tomb of *Taj Mehal*, is something worthy to be admired. For my part I do not yet well know, whether I am somewhat infected still with Indianisme; but I must needs say, that I believe it ought to be reckoned amongst the Wonders of the World. . . ."—*Bernier*, E. T., 94-96.

1665. "Of all the Monuments that are to be seen at *Agra*, that of the Wife of *Chah-Jehan* is the most magnificent; she caus'd it to be set up on purpose near the *Tasimacan*, to which all strangers must come, that they should admire it. The *Tasimacan* is a great *Basar*, or Market-place, comprised of six great courts, all encompass'd with Portico's; under which there are Warehouses for Merchants. . . . The monument of this *Begum* or *Sultaneess*, stands on the East side of the City. . . . I saw the beginning and completing of this great work, that cost two and twenty years labour, and 20,000 men always at work."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 50.

1856.

"But far beyond compare, the glorious **Taj**,  
Seen from old Agra's towering battle-  
ments,  
And mirrored clear in Jumna's silent  
stream;  
Sun-lighted, like a pearly diadem

Set royal on the melancholy brow  
Of withered Hindostan; but, when the  
moon  
Dims the white marble with a softer  
light,  
Like some queened maiden, veiled in  
dainty lace,  
And waiting for her bridegroom, stately,  
pale,  
But yet transcendent in her loveliness."  
*The Banyan Tree.*

**Talisman.** Add, before quotations  
(From Prof. Robertson Smith): "I  
have got some fresh light on your  
*Talisman*."

"W. Bedwell, the father of English Arabists, in his *Catalogue of the Chapters of the Turkish Alkoran*, published (1615) along with the *Mohammedis Imposturae*, and *Arabian Trudgman*, has the following, quoted from *Postellus de Orbis Concordia*, i. 13: 'Haec precatio (the *fātiha*) illis est communis ut nobis dominica: et ita quibusdum ad battologiam usque recitatur ut centies idem, aut duo aut tria vocabula repetant dicendo, *Al-hamdu lillah*, *hamdu lillah*, *hamdu lillah*, et cetera ejus vocabula eodem modo. Idque facit in publicâ oratione **Taalima**, id est sacrificulus, pro his qui negligenter orant ut aiunt, ut ea repetitione suppleat eorum erroribus. . . . Quidam medio in campo tam assidue, ut defessi consistant; alii circumgirando corpus,' etc.

"Here then we have a form without the *s*, and one which from the vowels seems to be *tīlima*, 'a very learned man.' This, owing to the influence of the guttural, would sound in modern pronunciation nearly as *Taalima*. At the same time *tīlima* is not the name of an office, and prayers on behalf of others can be undertaken by any one who receives a mandate, and is paid for them; so it is very possible that Postellus, who was an Arabic scholar, made the pointing suit his idea of the word meant, and that the real word is *talīmi*, a shortened form, recognised by Jawhari and other lexicographers, of *talāmidh*, 'disciples.' That students should turn a penny by saying prayers for others is very natural."

This, therefore, confirms our conjecture of the origin.

**Talook. Add:**

1885. "In October, 1779, the Dacca Council were greatly disturbed in their



minds by the appearance amongst them of John Doe, who was then still in his prime. One Chundermonee demised to John Doe and his assigns certain lands in the pergunna Bullera . . . whereupon George III., by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, and so forth, commanded the Sheriff of Calcutta to give John Doe possession. At this Mr. Shakspeare burst into fury, and in language which much have surprised John Doe, proposed 'that a *sezar* be appointed for the collection of Patparrah Talook, with directions to pay the same into Bullera cutcherry.'—*Sir J. Stephen, Nuncomar and Impey*, ii. 159-60.

A *sazawal* is "an officer specially appointed to collect the revenue of an estate, from the management of which the owner or farmer has been removed." (*Wilson*).

### Tanadar. Add:

1602. "So all the force went aboard of the light boats, and the Governor in his bastard-galley entered the river with a grand clangour of music, and when he was in mid-channel there came to his galley a boat, in which was the **Tanadar** of the City (Dabul), and going aboard the galley presented himself to the Governor with much humility, and begged pardon of his offences. . . ."—*Couto*, IV., i. 9.

### Tanga. Add:

See also in *SURR.* under **Pardao**.  
N.B.—In *Gloss.* in quotation from Herberstein for *pollina* read *pollina*.

### Tangun. Add:

1854. "These animals, called **Tanghan**, are wonderfully strong and enduring; they are never shod, and the hoof often cracks. . . The Tibetans give the foals of value messes of pig's blood and raw liver, which they devour greedily, and it is said to strengthen them wonderfully; the custom is, I believe, general in Central Asia."—*Hooker, Himalayan Journals*, 1st ed., ii. 131.

**Tanor**, n. p. An ancient town and port about 22 miles south of Calicut. There is a considerable probability that it was the *Tyndis* of the Periplus. It was a small kingdom at the arrival of the Portuguese, in partial subjection to the Zamorin.

1516. "Further on . . . are two places of Moors 5 leagues from one another. One is called Paravanor, and the other **Tanor**, and inland from these towns is a lord to whom they belong; and he has many Nairs, and sometimes he rebels against the King of Calicut. In these towns there is much shipping and trade, for these Moors are great merchants."—*Barbosa*, Hak. Soc., 153.

1521. "Cotate was a great man among the Moors, very rich, and lord of **Tanor**, who carried on a great sea-trade with many

ships, which trafficked all about the coast of India with passes from our Governors, for he only dealt in wares of the country; and thus he was the greatest possible friend of the Portuguese, and those who went to his dwelling were entertained with the greatest honour, as if they had been his brothers. In fact for this purpose he kept houses fitted up, and both cots and bedsteads furnished in our fashion, with tables and chairs and casks of wine, with which he regaled our people, giving them entertainments and banquets, insomuch that it seemed as if he were going to become a Christian. . . ."—*Correa*, ii. 679.

1528. "And in the year (A.H.) 935, a ship belonging to the Franks was wrecked off **Tanor**. . . . Now the Ray of that place affording aid to the crew, the Zamorin sent a messenger to him demanding of him the surrender of the Franks who composed it, together with such parts of the cargo of the ship as had been saved, but that chieftain having refused compliance with this demand, a treaty of peace was entered into with the Franks by him; and from this time the subjects of the Ray of **Tanor** traded under the protection of the passes of the Franks."—*Tohfut-ul-Mujahideen*, E. T., 124-125.

1553. "For Lopo Soares having arrived at Cochin after his victory over the Zamorin, two days later the King of **Tanor**, the latter's vassal, sent (to Lopo) to complain against the Zamorin by ambassadors, begging for peace and help against him, having fallen out with him for reasons that touched the service of the King of Portugal."—*Barros*, I., vii. 10.

1727. "Four leagues more southerly is **Tannore**, a Town of small Trade, inhabited by Mahometans."—*A. Ham.* i. 322.

**Tara, Tare**, s. Name of a small silver coin current in Southern India at the time of the arrival of the Portuguese. It seems to have survived longest in Calicut. The origin we have not traced. It is curious that the commonest silver coin in Sicily down to 1860, and worth about  $4\frac{1}{2}$ d., was a *tar*, generally considered to be a corruption of *dirhem*.\*

1442. "They cast (at Vijayanagar), in pure silver a coin which is the sixth of the *fanom*, which they call *tar*."—*Abdurrazzak in India in the XV. Cent.* 26.

1506. (The Viceroy, D. Francisco D'Almeida, wintering his fleet at Cochin). "As the people were numerous they made quite a big town, with a number of houses covered with upper stories of timber, and streets also where the people of the country set up their stalls in which they sold plenty of victuals, and cheap. Thus for a vinten

\* I see Sir Walter Elliot has mooted this very question in his *Coins of S. India*, now in the press (p. 138).

\* Wilson.

1754. "There was a *Charter* granted to the *East India Company*. Many Disputes arose about it, which came before Parliament; all Arts were used to corrupt or delude the Members; among others a *Tyger* was baited with Solemnity, on the Day the great Question was to come on. This was such a Novelty, that several of the Members were drawn off from their Attendance, and absent on the Division. . . —A *Collection of Letters relating to the E. I. Company, &c.* (Tract), 1754, p. 13.

1872. "One of the Frontier Battalion soldiers approached me, running for his life. . . . This was his story:—

"Sahib, I was going along with the letters . . . which I had received from your highness . . . a great tiger came out and stood in the path. Then I feared for my life; and the tiger stood, and I stood, and we looked at each other. I had no weapon but my kukri . . . and the Government letters. So I said, 'My lord Tiger, here are the Government letters, the letters of the Honourable Kumpany Bahadur . . . and it is necessary for me to go on with them.' The tiger never ceased looking at me, and when I had done speaking he growled, but he never offered to get out of the way. On this I was much more afraid, so I kneeled down, and made obeisance to him; but he did not take any more notice of that either, so at last I told him I should report the matter to the Sahib, and I threw down the letters in front of him, and came here as fast as I was able. Sahib, I now ask for your justice against that tiger."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, p. 444.

#### Tincall. Add:

1525. "*Tymquall*, small, 60 tangas a maund."—*Lembrança*, 50.

#### Tobra. Add:

The H. is *tobra*.

"In the Nerbudda valley, in Central India, the women wear a profusion of *toe-rings*, some standing up an inch high. Their shoes are consequently curiously shaped, and are called *tobras*."—(*M.-Gen. R. H. Keatinge*.)

As we should say, 'buckets.'

#### Tola. Add:

1676. "Over all the Empire of the Great *Mogul*, all the Gold and Silver is weigh'd with Weights which they call *Tolla*."—*Tavernier*, E. T., ii. 18.

#### Tomaun. Add:

c. 1340. "Ces deux portions réunies formaient un total de 800 *toumans*, dont chacun vaut 10,000 *dinars* courants, et le *dinar* 6 *dirhems*."—*Shihâbuddîn, Masâlak al Adâb*, in *Notices et Extraits*, xiii. 194.

**Toolsy.** Add, at end of quotations:

The following illustrates the esteem attached to *Toolsy* in South Europe.

1885. "I have frequently realized how much prized the basil is in Greece for its mystic properties. The herb, which they say grew on Christ's grave, is almost worshipped in the Eastern Church. On St. Basil's day women take sprigs of this plant to be blessed in church. On returning home they cast some on the floor of the house, to secure luck for the ensuing year. They eat a little with their household, and no sickness, they maintain, will attack them for a year. Another bit they put in their cupboard, and firmly believe that their embroideries and silken raiment will be free from the visitation of rats, mice, and moths, for the same period."—*J. T. Bent, The Cyclades*, p. 328.

#### Topaz. Add:

It may be a slight support to the derivation from *top-chî* that Italians were employed to cast guns for the Zamorin at Calicut from a very early date in the 16th century, and are frequently mentioned in the annals of Correa between 1503 and 1510.

#### Tope-khana. Add:

1687. "*The Topchi*. These are Gunners, called so from the word *Tope*, which in *Turkish* signifies a Cannon, and are in number about 1200, distributed in 52 Chambers; their Quarters are at *Tophana*, or the place of Guns in the Suburbs of Constantinople."—*Rycaut's Present State of the Ottoman Empire*, p. 94.

1726. "Isfandar Chan, chief of the Artillery (called the Daroger of the *Tops-canna*)."—*Valentijn*, iv. (*Suratte*) 276.

#### Toucan. Add:

Here is an example of misapplication to the Hornbill, though the latter name is also given:

1885. "Soopah (in N. Canara) is the only region in which I have met with the *toucan* or great hornbill. . . . I saw the comical looking head with its huge aquiline beak, regarding me through a fork in the branch; and I account it one of the best shots I ever made, when I sent a ball . . . through the head just at its junction with the handsome orange-coloured helmet which surmounts it. Down came the *toucan* with outspread wings, dead apparently; but when my peon Manoel raised him by the thick muscular neck, he fastened his great claws on his hand, and made the wood resound with a succession of roars more like a bull than a bird."—*Gordon Forbes, Wild Life in Canara, &c.*, pp. 37–38.

**Towleea.** s. H. *Tauliya*, 'a towel.' This is a corruption, however, not of the English form, but rather of the Port. *toalka* (*Panjab N. & Q.*, 1885, ii. 117).

**Tribeny.** Add :

1753. "Au-dessous de Nudia, à Tripini, dont le nom signifie trois eaux, le Gange fait encore sortir du même côté un canal, qui par sa rentrée, forme une seconde île renfermée dans la première."—*D'Anville*, 64.

**Trichinopoly.** Add :

1753. "Ces embouchures sont en grand nombre, vû la division de ce fleuve en différens bras ou canaux, à remonter jusqu'à Tirishirapali, et à la pagode de Shirangham."—*D'Anville*, 115.

**Trumpak.** Add :

1507. "Meanwhile the Captain-Major ordered Afonso Lopes de Costa and João da Nova, and Manuel Teles with his people to proceed along the water's edge, whilst he with all the rest of the force would follow, and come to a place called **Turumbaque**, which is on the water's edge, in which there were some palm-trees, and wells of brackish water, which supplied the people of the city with drink when the water-boats were not arriving, as sometimes happened owing to a contrary wind."—*Correia*, i. 830.

1682. "Behind the hills, to the S.S.W. and W.S.W. there is another part of the island, lying over against the anchorage that we have mentioned, and which includes the place called **Turumbake**. . . here one sees the ancient pleasure-house of the old Kings of Ormus, with a few small trees, and sundry date-palms. There are here also two great wells of water, called after the name of the place, 'The Wells of **Turumbake**'; which water is the most wholesome and the freshest in the whole island."—*Nieuhof*, *Zee en Lant-Reize*, ii. 86.

**Tuan**, s. Malay *tuan* and *tuwan*, 'lord, master.' This word is used in the English and Dutch settlements of the Archipelago exactly as *Sāhib* is in India.

1533. "Dom Paulo da Gama, who was a worthy son of his father in his zeal to do the King good service . . . equipped a good fleet, of which the King of Ugentana (see *Ujungtanah*) had presently notice, who in all speed set forth his own, consisting of 30 *lancharas*, with a large force on board, and in command of which he put a valiant Moor called **Tuam-bár**, to whom the King gave orders that as soon as our force had quitted the fortress (of Malacca) not leaving enough people to defend it, he should attack the town of the *Queleys* (see *Kling*) and burn and destroy as much as he could."—*Correia*, iii. 486.

1553. "For where this word **Raja** is used, derived from the kingly title, it attaches to a person on whom the King bestows the title, almost as among us that of Count, whilst the style **Tuam** is like our *Dom*; only the latter of the two is put before the person's proper name, whilst the

former is put after it, as we see in the names of these two Javanese, *Vtimuti Raja*, and *Tuam Colascar*."—*Barros*, II. vi. 3.

**Tuccavee.** Add :

1880. "When the Sirkar disposed of lands which reverted to it . . . it sold them almost always for a **nazarāna**. It sometimes gave them gratis, but it never paid money, and seldom or ever advanced **takāvi** to the tenant or owner."—*Minutes of Sir T. Munro*, i. 71.

These words are not in Munro's spelling. The Editor has reformed the orthography.

**Tumlook.** Add :

1679. In going down the Hoogly: "Before daybreak overtook the *Ganges* at Barnagur, met the *Arrival* 7 days out from Ballasore, and at night passed the *Lilly* at **Tumbalee**."—*Fort St. Geo.* (Council on Tour). In *Notes and Extracts*, No. II., p. 69.

1685. "*January* 2.—We fell downe below **Tumbole** River.

"*January* 3.—We anchored at the Channel Trees, and lay here y<sup>e</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> for want of a gale to carry us over to Kedgeria."—*Hedges*, *Diary* (Hak. Soc.), 175.

**Turban.** Add :

1588. "In this canoa was the King's Secretarie, who had on his head a piece of died linen cloth folded vp like vnto a **Turkes Tuliban**."—*Cavendish*, in *Hakluyt*, iv. 337.

**Turkey.** Add :

1653. "Les François appellent *coq-d'Inde* vn oiseau le quel ne se trouue point aux Indes Orientales, les Anglois le nomment **turki-koq** qui signifie coq de Turquie, quoy qu'il n'y ait point d'autres en Turquie que ceux que l'on y a portez d'Europe. Le croy que cet oiseau nous est venu de l'Amérique."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 259.

**Tyconna.** Add :

"The throng that accompanied that minister proved so very great that the floor of the house, which happened to have a **Tah-Qhana**, and possibly was at that moment under a secret influence, gave way, and the body, the Vizir, and all his company fell into the apartment underneath."—*Seir Mutagherin*, iii. 19.

**Typhoon.** Add :

1375. "But when we approach'd unto it (Cyprus), a Hurricane arose suddenly, and blew so fiercely upon us, that it wound our great Sail round about our main Mast . . . These Winds arise from a Wind that is called by the Greeks **Typhon**; and *Pliny* calleth it *Vertex* and *Vortex*; but as dangerous as they are, as they arise suddenly, so quickly are they laid again also."—*Rauwolf's Travels*, in *Ray's Collection*, ed. 1705, p. 320.

Here the traveller seems to intimate

(though we are not certain) that *Typhon* was then applied in the Levant to such winds ; in any case it was exactly the *tūfān* of India.

1615. "And about midnight Capt. Adams went out in a bark aboard the *Hoseander* with many other barks to tow her in, we fearing a *tuffon*."—*Cocks's Diary*, i. 50.

1853. "... pointing as he spoke to a dark dirty line which was becoming more and more visible in the horizon :

" 'By Jove, yes !' cried Stanton, 'that's a *typhaon* coming up, sure enough.'"—*Oakfield*, i. 122.

1859. "The weather was sultry and unsettled, and my Jemadar, Ramdeen Tewarry . . . opined that we ought to make ready for the coming *tuphan* or tempest . . . . A darkness that might be felt, and that no lamp could illumine, shrouded our camp. The wind roared and yelled. It was a hurricane."—*Lt.-Col. T. Lewin*, p. 62.

Compare the next quotation, from the same writer, with that in the GLOSSARY from Couto (723, col. *b*) respecting the *Oiho de Boi* :

1885. "The district was subject to cyclonic storms of incredible violence, fortunately lasting for a very short time, but which often caused much destruction. These storms were heralded by the appearance above the horizon of clouds known to the natives by the name of 'lady's eyebrows,' so called from their being curved in a narrow black-arched wisp, and these most surely foretold the approach of the tornado."—*Ibid.* 176.

## U.

### Ujungtanah. Add:

1554. "... en Muar, in *Ojantana* . . ."—*Botelho, Tombo*, 105.

**Upas.** Add before quotations, p. 729, col. *a* :

Lindley, in his *Vegetable Kingdom*, in a short notice of *Antiaris toxicaria*, says that, though the accounts are greatly exaggerated, yet the facts are notable enough. He says cloth made from the tough fibre is so acrid as to verify the Shirt of Nessus.

My friend Gen. MacLagan, noticing Lindley's remark to me, adds : "Do you remember in our High School days (at Edinburgh) a grand Diorama called **The Upas Tree** ? It showed a large wild valley, with a single tree in the middle, and illustrated the safety of approach on the windward side,

and the desolation it dealt on the other."

Then place among the quotations the following :

1885. "The dreaded **Upas** dropped its fruits.

"Beneath the shady canopy of this tall fig no native will, if he knows it, dare to rest, nor will he pass between its stem and the wind, so strong is his belief in its evil influence.

"In the centre of a tea estate, not far off from my encampment, stood, because no one could be found daring enough to cut it down, an immense specimen, which had long been a nuisance to the proprietor on account of the lightning every now and then striking off, to the damage of the shrubs below, large branches, which none of his servants could be induced to remove. One day, having been pitchforked together and burned, they were considered disposed of ; but next morning the whole of his labourers awoke, to their intense alarm, afflicted with a painful eruption . . . . It was then remembered that the smoke of the burning branches had been blown by the wind through the village. . . ." (Two Chinamen were engaged to cut down and remove the tree, and did not suffer ; it was ascertained that they had smeared their bodies with coco-nut oil).—*H. O. Forbes, A Naturalist's Wanderings*, 1885, p. 112-113.

1868. "The Church of Ireland offers to us, indeed, a great question, but even that question is but one of a group of questions. There is the Church of Ireland, there is the land of Ireland, there is the education of Ireland . . . . they are all so many branches from one trunk, and that trunk is the Tree of what is called Protestant ascendancy . . . . We therefore aim at the destruction of that system of ascendancy, which, though it has been crippled and curtailed by former measures, yet still must be allowed to exist ; it is still there like a tall tree of noxious growth, lifting its head to heaven, and darkening and poisoning the land so far as its shadow can extend ; it is still there, gentlemen, and now at length the day has come when, as we hope, the axe has been laid to the root of that tree, and it nods and quivers from its top to its base . . . ."—*MR. GLADSTONE'S Speech at Wigan*, 23rd Oct., 1868.

In the preceding quotation the orator indicates the **Upas tree** without naming it. The name was supplied by some commentators referring to this indication at a later date :

1873. "It was perfectly certain that a man who possessed a great deal of imagination might, if he stayed out sufficiently long at night, staring at a small star, persuade himself next morning that he had seen a great comet ; and it was equally certain that such a man, if he stared long enough at a bush, might persuade himself that he had seen a branch of the **Upas Tree**."—*Speech of Lord EDMOND FITZMAURICE ON*

the 2nd reading of the University Education (Ireland) Bill, 3d March, 1873.

1873. "It was to regain office, to satisfy the Irish irreconcilables, to secure the Pope's brass band, and not to pursue 'the glorious traditions of English Liberalism,' that Mr. Gladstone struck his two blows at the *Upas tree*."—MR. JOSEPH CHAMBERLAIN, in *Fortnightly Review*, Sept. 1873, pp. 289-90.

### Urz and Urzee. Add:

1782. "Monsr. de Chemant refuses to write to Hyder by *arzasht* (read *arzasht*), and wants to correspond with him in the same manner as Mons. Duplex did with Chanda Sahib; but the Nabob refuses to receive any letter that is not in the stile of an *arzee* or petition."—*India Gazette*, June 22d.

## V.

### Venetian. Add:

1542. "At the bottom of the cargo (? *cifa*), among the ballast, she carried 4 big guns (*tiroes*), and others of smaller size, and 60,000 *venetians* in gold, which were destined for Coje Cafar, in order that with this money he should in all speed provide necessaries for the fleet which was coming."—*Correa*, iv. 250.

**Vettyver**, s. This is the name generally used by the French for the fragrant grass which we call *cuscus* (q.v.). The word is Tamil *Vettiveru*.

1800. "Europeans cool their apartments by means of wetted tats (see *Tatty*) made of straw or grass, and sometimes of the roots of the *wattie waeroo*, which, when wetted, exhales a pleasant but faint smell."—*Heyne's Tracts*, p. 11.

**Vizier, Wuzeer**, s. Ar. H. *Wazir*, a minister, and usually the principal minister, under a (Mahommedan) prince.

In India the Nawab of Oudh was long known as the Nawab *Wazir*, the founder of the quasi independent dynasty having been Sa'adat 'Ali Khan, who became Subadar of Oudh, c. 1732, and was also Wazir of the Empire, a title which became hereditary in his family. The title of Nawab Wazir merged in that of *pād-shāh*, or King, assumed by Ghāzi-ud-din Haidar in 1820, and still borne or claimed by the ex-King Wājid 'Ali Shāh, under surveillance in Calcutta.

As most titles degenerate, *Wazir* has

in Spain become *alguazil*, 'a constable,' in Portuguese *alvasil*, 'an alderman.'

1614. "Il primo *visir*, sopra ogni altro, che era allora Nasuh bascià, genero del Gran Signore, venne ultimo di tutti, con grandissima e ben adorna cavalcata, enfin della quale andava egli solo con molta gravità."—*P. della Valle* (from Constant.), i. 43.

## W.

### Wali. Add, under b:

1869. "Quant au titre de *pir* . . . il signifie proprement *vieillard*, mais il est pris dans cette circonstance pour désigner une dignité spirituelle équivalente à celle des *Gurū Hindous* . . . Beaucoup de ces *pirs* sont à leur mort vénérés comme saints; de là le mot *pir* est synonyme de *Wali*, et signifie *Saint* aussi bien que ce dernier mot."—*Garcin de Tassy, Rel. Mus. dans l'Inde*, 23.

### Wanderoo. Add:

1874. "There are just now some very remarkable monkeys. One is a Macaque . . . Another is the *Wanderoo*, a fellow with a great mass of hair round his face, and the most awful teeth ever seen in a monkey's mouth. This monkey has been credited with having killed two niggers before he was caught; he comes from Malabar."—*F. Buckland, in Life*, p. 289.

**West Coast. See also SUPPT. s.v. Slave.**

**White Jacket.** The old custom in the hot weather, in the family or at bachelor parties, was to wear this at dinner, and one or more dozens of white jackets were a regular item in an Indian outfit. They are now, we believe, altogether, and for many years, obsolete. But though one reads under every generation of British India that they had gone out of use, they did actually survive to the middle of the century, for I can remember a white-jacket dinner in Fort William in 1849.

1803. "It was formerly the fashion for gentlemen to dress in white jackets on all occasions, which were well suited to the country, but being thought too much an undress for public occasions, they are now laid aside for English cloth."—*Lord Valentia*, i. 240.

### Winter. Add:

1513. "And so they set out, and they arrived at Surat (*Qurrate*) in May, when

the winter had already begun, so they went into winter-quarters (*pelo que envernarão*), and in September, when the winter was over, they went to Goa in two foists and other vessels, and in one of these was the *ganda* (i.e. the rhinoceros, see *Ganda*), the sight of which made a great commotion when landed at Goa . . . —*Correa*, ii. 373.

1653. "Dans les Indes il y a deux Estez et deux Hyuers, ou pour mieux dire vn Printemps perpetuel, parce que les arbres y sont tousiours verds: Le premier Esté commence au mois de Mars, et finit au mois de May, qui est le commencement de l'Hyuer de pluye, qui continue iusques en Septembre pleuvant incessamment ces quatre mois, en sorte que les Karauanes, ny les Fatmars (see *Pattamar*, a) ne vont ne viennent: l'ay esté quarante iours sans pouoir sortir de la maison . . . Le second Esté est depuis Octobre iusques en Decembre, au quel mois il commence à faire froid . . . ce froid est le second Hyuer qui finit au mois de Mars."—*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, p. 244-245.

### Woolock. Add:

1799. "We saw not less than 200 large boats at the different quays, which on an average might be reckoned each at 60 tons burthen, all provided with good roofs, and masted after the country manner. They seemed much better constructed than the unwieldy wullocks of Bengal."—*Symes*, *Ara*, 233.

**Woon**, s. Burm. *wun*, 'a governor or officer of administration'; literally 'a burden,' hence presumably the 'Bearer of the Burden.' Of this there are various well-known compounds, e.g.:

**Woon-gyee**, i.e. 'Wun-gyi' or Great Minister, a member of the High Council of State or Cabinet, called the Hlot-dau (see in SUPPL. Lotoo):

**Woon-douk**; i.e. *Wun-dauk*, lit. 'the prop of the Wun'; a sort of Adlatus, or Minister of an inferior class.

We have recently seen a Burmese envoy to the French Government designated as "M. Woondouk."

**Atwen-wun**, Minister of the Interior (of the Court) or Household.

**Myo-wun**, Provincial Governor (*May-woon* of Symes).

**Ye-wun**, 'Water-Governor,' formerly Deputy of the Myo-wun of the Pr. of Pegu (*Ray-woon* of Symes).

**Akaok-wun**, Collector of Customs (*Akawoon* of Symes).

### Writer. Add:

b.—

1764. "Resolutions and orders.—That no Moonshee, Linguist, Banian, or Writer be allowed to any officer except the Com-

mander-in-Chief and the commanders of detachments . . . —*Fort William Consn. In Long*, p. 382.

### X.

#### Xerafine. Add:

1540. "This year there was such a famine in Choromandel, that it left nearly the whole land depopulated with the mortality, and people ate their fellow men. Such a thing never was heard of on that Coast, where formerly there was such an abundance of rice, that in the port of Negapatam I have often seen more than 700 sail take cargoes of rice for India, cargoes amounting to more than 20,000 *moiss*\* of rice . . . This year of famine the Portuguese of the town of S. Thomé did much good to the people, helping them with quantities of rice and millet, and coco-nuts and jagra (see *Jaggery*), which they imported in their vessels from other parts, and sold in retail to the people at far lower prices than they could have got if they wished it; and some rich people caused quantities of rice to be boiled in their houses, and gave it boiled down in the water to the people to drink, all for the love of God . . . This famine lasted a whole year, and it spread to other parts, but was not so bad as in Choromandel. The King of Bismagar, who was sovereign of that territory, heard of the humanity and the beneficence of the Portuguese to the people of the country, and he was greatly pleased thereat, and sent an *ola* of thanks (see *Ollah*) to the residents of San Thomé. And this same year there was such a scarcity of provisions in the harbours of the Straits, that in Aden a load (*fardo*) of rice fetched forty xarafts, each worth a *cruzado* . . . —*Correia*, iv. 131-132.

1653. "*Monnoyes courantes à Goa*."

"Sequin de Venise . . . 24 tangues"

Reale d'Espagne . . . 12 tangues.

Abassis de Perse . . . 3 tangues.

Pardaux . . . 5 tangues.

Scherephi . . . 6 tangues.

Roupies du Mogol . . . 6 tangues.

Tangue . . . 20 housserouque."

*De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, 1657; 530.

1690. dw. gr.

"The Gold St. Thoma . . . 2 5½"

The Silv. Sherephene . . . 7 4."

*Table of Coins, in Orvington.*

**Xercansor**, n. p. This is a curious example of the manner in which the Portuguese historians represent Mahomedan names. Xercansor does really very fairly represent phonetically the name of *Sher Khān Sar*, the

\* The *mojo* = 29.59 bushels

famous rival and displacer of Humā-yūn, under the title of Sher Shāh.

c. 1538. "But the King of Bengal, seeing himself very powerful in the kingdom of the Patans, seized the king and took his kingdom from him . . . and made Governor of the kingdom a great lord, a vassal of his, called Cotoxa, and then leaving everything in good order, returned to Bengal. The administrator Cotoxa took the field with a great array, having with him a Patan Captain called **Xercansor**, a valiant cavalier, much esteemed by all."—*Correa*, ii. 719.

The kingdom of the Patans appears to be Behar, where various Afghan chiefs tried to establish themselves after the conquest of Delhi by Baber. It would take more search than it is worth to elucidate the story as told by *Correa*, but see *Elliot*, iv. 333. Cotoxa (Koto sha) appears to be *Kutb Khān* of the Mahomedan historian there.

Another curious example of Portuguese nomenclature is that given to the first Mahomedan king of Malacca by Barros, *Xaquem Darxā* (ii. 6. 1), by Albuquerque *Xaquendarxa* (Comm. Pt. III. ch. 17). This name is rendered by Lassen's ponderous lore into Skt. *Sakanadhara*, "d. h. Besitzer kraftiger Besinnungen" (or "Possessor, of strong recollections"—*Ind. Alt.* iv. 546), whereas it is simply the Portuguese way of writing *Sikandar Shāh*! For other examples, see in Gloss. *Codovascan*.

## Z.

### Zebu. Add:

In Jäschke's Tibetan Dict. we find "Ze'-ba . . . 1. hump of a camel, zebu, etc." Curious, but, we should think, only one of those coincidences which we have had so often to notice.

### Zemindar, Zemindarry. Add:

1762. "One of the articles of the Treaty with Meer Jaffer says the Company shall enjoy the **Zemidary** of the Lands from Calcutta down to Culpee, they paying what is paid in the King's Books."—*Holograph* (unpublished) *Letter of Lord Clive*, in India Office Records, dated Berkeley Square, 21 Jan.

### Zend and Zendavesta.

Zend is the name which has been commonly applied, for the last hundred years or more, to that dialect of ancient Iranian (or Persian) language in which the Avesta or Sacred Books of Zoroastrianism or the old Persian religion are written. The application of the name in this way was quite erroneous, as the word *Zand* when used alone in the Parsi books indicates a 'commentary or explanation,' and is

in fact applied only to some Pahlavi translation, commentary, or gloss. If the name *Zend* were now to be used as the designation of any language it would more justly apply to the Pahlavi itself. At the same time Haug thinks it probable that the term *Zand* was originally applied to a commentary written in the same language as the Avesta itself, for in the Pahlavi translations of the Yasna, a part of the Avesta, where the scriptures are mentioned, Avesta and *Zend* are coupled together, as of equal authority, which could hardly have been the case if by *Zend* the translator meant his own work.

No name for the language of the ancient scriptures has been found in the Parsi books; and *Avesta* itself has been adopted by scholars in speaking of the language. The fragments of those scriptures are written in two dialects of the Eastern Iranian, one, the more ancient, in which the *Gāthas* or hymns are written; and a later one which was for many centuries the spoken and written language of Bactria.

The word *Zand*, in Haug's view, may be referred to the root *zan*, 'to know'; Skt. *ṛñā*, Gr. *γνώ*, Lat. *gno* (as in *agnosco*, *cognosco*), so that its meaning is 'knowledge.' Prof. J. Oppert, on the other hand, identifies it with old Pers. *zannda*, 'prayer.'

**Zendavesta** is the name which has been by Europeans popularly applied to the books just spoken of as the Avesta. The term is undoubtedly an inversion, "as the Pahlavi books always style them *Avistāk va Zand* (Avesta and *Zend*)" \* i.e. the Law with its traditional and authoritative explanation. *Abastā*, in the sense of law, occurs in the funeral inscription of Darius at Behistūn; and this seems now the most generally accepted origin of the term in its application to the Parsi sacred books. (This is not, however, the explanation given by Haug.) Thus, '*Avesta* and *Zend*' signify together 'The Law and the Commentary.'

The Avesta was originally much more extensive than the texts which now exist, which are only fragments. The Parsi tradition is that there were twenty-one books called *Nasks*, the greater part of which were burnt by

\* Haug.



alexander in his conquest of Persia ; possibly true, as we know that Alexander did burn the palace at Persepolis. The collection of fragments which remains, and is known as the Zend-avesta, is divided, in its usual form, into two parts. I. The Avesta properly so called, containing (a) the *Zendâddâd*, a compilation of religious laws and of mythical tales ; (b) the *Vîspârad*, a collection of litanies for the sacrifice ; and (c) the *Yasna*, composed of similar litanies and of 5 hymns or *Gâthas* in an old dialect. II. The *Khorda*, or small, *Avesta*, composed of short prayers for recitation by the faithful at certain moments of the day, month, or year, and in presence of the different elements, with which certain other hymns and fragments are usually included.

The term Zendavesta, though used, as we see below, by Lord in 1630, first became familiar in Europe through the labours of Anquetil du Perron, and his publication of 1771.

c. 930. "Zarâdasht, the son of Asbimâm . . . had brought to the Persians the book *al-Bastâh* in the old Fârsi tongue. He gave a commentary on this, which is the *Zand*, and to this commentary yet another explanation which was called *Bazand*. . . " — *Ma'sûdî*, ii. 167.

c. 1030. "The chronology of this same past, but in a different shape, I have also found in the book of Hamza ben Alhusain Alisfahâni, which he calls '*Chronology of great nations of the past and present*.' He says that he has endeavoured to correct his account by means of the *Abastâ*, which is the religious code (of the Zoroastrians). Therefore I have transferred it into this place of my book." — *Al-Bîrûnî, Chronology of Ancient Nations*, by Sachau, 112.

"Afterwards the wife gave birth to six other children, the names of whom are known in the *Avastâ*." — *Id.*, p. 108.

1630. "Desirous to add anything to the ingenious that the opportunities of my Travayle might conferre vpon mee, I ioyned myselfe with one of their Church men called their *Daroo*, and by the interpretation of a *Parsee*, whose long employment in the Companies Service, had brought him to mediocrity in the *English* tongue, and whose familiarity with me, inclined him to further my inquiries : I gained the knowledge of what hereafter I shall deliver as it was compiled in a booke writ in the Persian Characters containing their Scriptures, and in their own language called their *ZVND-DAVASTAVV*." — *Lord, The Religion of the Persees, The Proem.*

1653. "Les ottomans appellent *gueuvres* une secte de Payens que nous connoissons

sous le nom d'adorateurs du feu, les Persans sous celui d'*Atehpères*, et les Indous sous celui de *Parisi*, terme dont ils se nommēt eux-mesmes. . . Ils ont leur Saincte Escripture ou *Zundeuastavv*, en deux volumes composée par vn nommé Zertost, conduit par vn Ange nommé Abraham ou plus-tost Bahaman Vmshauspan. . . " — *De la Boullaye-le-Gouz*, ed. 1657, pp. 200-201.

1700. "Suo itaque Libro (Zerdusht) . . alium affixit specialem Titulum *Zend*, seu alias *Zendavestâ* ; vulgus sonat *Zund* et *Zundavastaw*. Ita ut quamvis illud ejus Opus variis Tomis, sub distinctis etiam nominibus, constet, tamen quidvis ex dictorum Tomorum quovis, satis propriè et legitime citari possit, sub dicto generali nomine, utpote quod, hac ratione, in operum ejus complexu seu Syntagmate contineri intelligatur. . . Est autem *Zend* nomen Arabicum : et *Zendavestâ* conflatum est ex superaddito nomine *Hebraeo-Chaldaico, Eshta*, seu *Esta*, i.e. ignis, unde *Eoria*. . . supra dicto nomine *Zend* apud Arabes, significatur *Igniarium* seu *Focile*. . . Cum itaque nomine *Zend* significetur *Igniarium*, et *Zendavestâ* *Igniarium* et *Ignis*, etc." — *T. Hyde, Hist. Religionis Vet. Persarum eorumque Magorum*, cap. xxv., ed. Oxon. 1760, pp. 335-336.

1771. "Persuadé que les usages modernes de l'Asie doivent leur origine aux Peuples et aux Religions qui l'ont subjuguée, je me suis proposé d'étudier dans les sources l'ancienne Théologie des Nations habituées dans les Contrées immenses qui sont à l'Est de l'Euphrate, et de consulter sur leur Histoire, les livres originaux. Ce plan m'a engagé à remonter aux Monumens les plus anciens. Je les ai trouvé de deux espèces : les premiers écrits en Samskretan ; ce sont les *Vedes*, Livres sacrés des Pays, qui de l'Indus s'étendent aux frontières de la Chine : les seconds écrits en *Zend*, ancienne Langue du Nord de la Perse ; c'est le *Zend Avesta*, qui passe pour avoir été la Loi des Contrées bornées par l'Euphrate, le Caucase, l'Oxus, et la mer des Indes." — *Anquetil du Perron, Zend-Avesta, Ouvrage de Zoroastre—Documens Préliminaires*, p. iii.

"Dans deux cens ans, quand les Langues *Zend* et *Pehlvi* seront devenues en Europe familières aux *Savans*, on pourra, en rectifiant les endroits où je me serai trompé, donner une Traduction plus exacte du *Zend-Avesta*, et si ce que je dis ici excitant l'émulation, avance le terme que je viens de fixer, mes fautes m'auront conduit au but que je me suis proposé." — *Id.*, *Preface*, xvii.

1884. "The supposition that some of the books were destroyed by Alexander the Great is contained in the introductory chapter of the Pehlvi *Vîraf-Nama*, a book written in the Sassanian times, about the 6th or 7th century, and in which the event is thus chronicled :—'The wicked, accursed Guna Mino (the evil spirit), in order to make the people sceptical about their religion, instigated the accursed Alexiedar (Alexander)

the Ruman, the inhabitant of Egypt, to carry war and hardships to the country of Iran (Persia). He killed the monarch of Iran, and destroyed and made desolate the royal court. And this religion, that is, all the books of *Avesta* and *Zend*, written with gold ink upon prepared cow-skins, was

deposited in the archives of Stakhar (Istakhar or Persepolis) of Papak. The accursed, wretched, wicked *Ashmogh* (destroyer of the pious), Alexiedar the evil-doer, took them (the books) out and burnt them."—*Dosambhat Framji, H. of the Parsis*, ii. 158-159.

THE END







**L**

**PRESIDENT'S  
SECRETARIAT  
LIBRARY**

**L**

